

# THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK

1977-1978

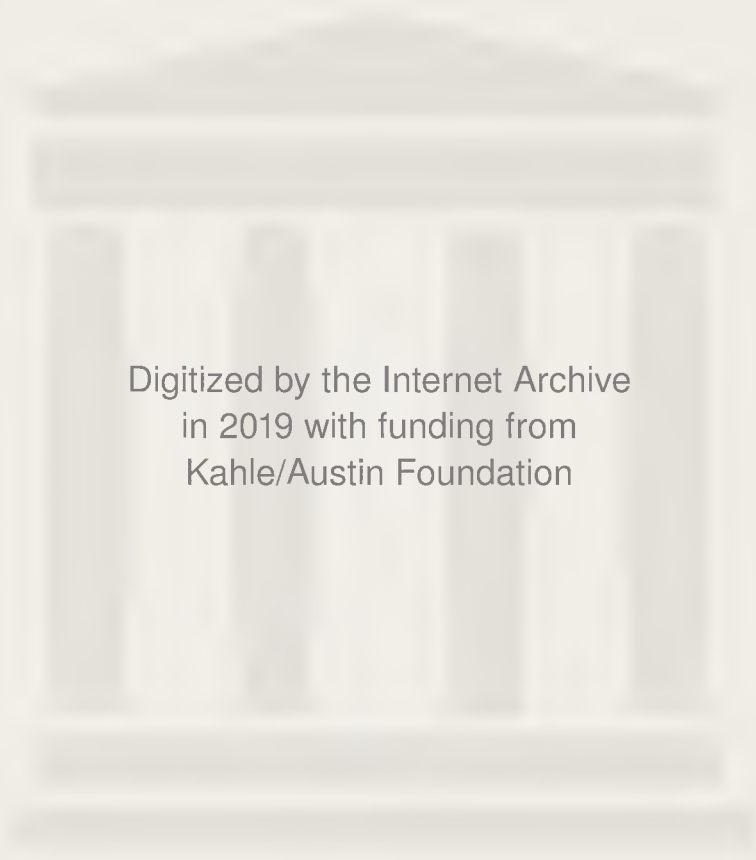
NUNC COGNOSCO EX PARTE



THOMAS J. BATA LIBRARY  
TRENT UNIVERSITY







Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2019 with funding from  
Kahle/Austin Foundation

THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK  
1977-1978

Man hat behauptet, die Welt werde durch Zahlen regiert:  
das aber weiss ich, dass die Zahlen uns belehren, ob sie gut  
oder schlecht regiert werde.

GOETHE

# THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK

STATISTICAL AND HISTORICAL ANNUAL  
OF THE STATES OF THE WORLD  
FOR THE YEAR

1977-1978

EDITED BY  
JOHN PAXTON

MACMILLAN



57 12772  
JAN 1  
© The Macmillan Press Ltd 1977

All rights reserved. No part of this publication  
may be reproduced or transmitted, in any form  
or by any means, without permission.

*First published in 1864*  
*114th edition 1977*

*Published by*  
THE MACMILLAN PRESS LTD  
*London and Basingstoke*  
*Associated companies in New York Dublin*  
*Melbourne Johannesburg and Madras*

*Library of Congress catalog card no. 4-3776*

SBN 333 19449 7

*Printed in Great Britain by*  
RICHARD CLAY (THE CHAUCER PRESS) LTD  
*Bungay, Suffolk*

## PREFACE

THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK has now reached its 114th edition and once again it reflects the changes and tensions in the world today.

The change of names of countries are fewer this year in that the Central African Republic has become the Central African Empire and Cambodia, formerly Khmer Republic and before that Cambodia, has become Democratic Kampuchea which is the phraseology used within the United Nations.

The editor little realized when he introduced the table of 'Territorial Sea Limits' some years ago that this would become a fast changing table and a much used section of THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK.

An important map introduced this year is of the Baikal-Amur Magistral railway in the U.S.S.R. and details of this arduous railway-building project are given on p. 1420.

The editor is extremely grateful to his hundreds of correspondents worldwide for criticism and constructive help.

A companion volume, THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK WORLD GAZETTEER, is available for those who wish to have more detail about individual towns and cities.

J. P.

THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK OFFICE,  
THE MACMILLAN PRESS LTD,  
LITTLE ESSEX STREET,  
LONDON, WC2R 3LF

279462

## WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

On 1 Jan. 1960 following an agreement between the standards laboratories of Great Britain, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and the USA, an international yard and an international pound (avoirdupois) came into existence. 1 yard = 91.44 centimetres; 1 lb. = 453.59237 grammes.

The abbreviation 'm.' signifies 'million(s)'.

LENGTH		DRY MEASURE	
Centimetre	0.394 inch	Litre	0.91 quart
Metre	1.094 yards	Hectolitre	2.75 bushels
Kilometre	0.621 mile	WEIGHT—AVOIRDUPOIS	
LIQUID MEASURE		Gramme	15.42 grains
Litre	1.76 pints	Kilogramme	2.205 pounds
Hectolitre	22 gallons	Quintal (= 100 kg)	220.46 pounds
SURFACE MEASURE		Metric ton (= 1,000 kg)	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <span style="font-size: 2em; margin-right: 5px;">{</span> <div> 0.984 long ton  1.102 short tons </div> </div>
Square metre	10.76 sq. feet	WEIGHT—TROY	
Hectare	2.47 acres	Gramme	15.43 grains
Square kilometre	0.386 sq. mile	Kilogramme	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <span style="font-size: 2em; margin-right: 5px;">{</span> <div> 32.15 ounces  2.68 pounds </div> </div>

## BRITISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

LENGTH		WEIGHT	
1 foot	0.305 metre	1 ounce (= 437.2 grains)	28.350 grammes
1 yard	0.914 metre	1 lb. (= 7,000 grains)	453.6 grammes
1 mile (= 1,760 yds)	1.609 kilometres	1 cwt. (= 112 lb.)	50.802 kilo-grammes
SURFACE MEASURE		1 long ton (= 2,240 lb.)	1.016 metric tons
1 sq. foot	9.290 sq. decimetres	1 short ton (= 2,000 lb.)	0.907 metric ton
1 sq. yard	0.836 sq. metre	LIQUID MEASURE	
1 acre	0.405 hectare	1 pint	0.568 litre
1 sq. mile	2.590 sq. kilometres	1 gallon	4.546 litres
		1 quarter	2.909 hectolitres

# CONTENTS

## *Comparative Statistical Tables*

WHEAT	xiii	MILLET	xix
RYE	xiv	SORGHUM	xx
BARLEY	xv	SUGAR	xxi
OATS	xvi	PETROLEUM	xxii
MAIZE	xvii	TERRITORIAL SEA LIMITS	xxiv
RICE	xviii	WORLD TOP FIFTY BANKS	xxvii

## *Part I: International Organizations*

### *The United Nations*

MEMBERSHIP	3
GENERAL ASSEMBLY	3
SECURITY COUNCIL	4
ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL	5
TRUSTEESHIP COUNCIL	6
INTERNATIONAL COURT OF JUSTICE	6
SECRETARIAT	7
HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR REFUGEES	8
BUDGET	11
AGENCIES IN RELATIONSHIP WITH THE UN	13
International Atomic Energy Agency	15
International Labour Organisation (ILO)	16
Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO)	17
Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization	19
World Health Organization	20
International Monetary Fund	21
International Bank for Reconstruction and Development	23
International Finance Corporation	23
International Civil Aviation Organization	24
Universal Postal Union	24
International Telecommunication Union	25
World Meteorological Organization	25
Inter-governmental Maritime Consultative Organization	26
GATT	27
International Narcotics Control Board (INCB)	28
Protection of Intellectual Property	28

### *Other International Organizations*

WORLD COUNCIL OF CHURCHES	32
INTERNATIONAL TRADE UNIONISM	35

*Other International Organizations (contd.)*

EUROPEAN ORGANIZATIONS	37
OECD	38
NATO	39
Western European Union	42
Council of Europe	42
European Communities	44
European Free Trade Association	49
COMECON	50
COLOMBO PLAN	51
SEATO	52
CENTO	54
ORGANIZATION OF AMERICAN STATES	55
LATIN AMERICAN ECONOMIC GROUPINGS	57
THE CARIBBEAN COMMUNITY	58
ARAB LEAGUE	59
ORGANIZATION OF AFRICAN UNITY	60
DANUBE COMMISSION	60

*Part II: The Commonwealth*

<i>HM The Queen</i>	62	BARBADOS	228
<i>The Commonwealth</i>	64	BELIZE	231
THE UNITED KINGDOM		BERMUDA	233
GREAT BRITAIN	66	BOTSWANA	236
NORTHERN IRELAND	133	BRUNEI	240
ISLE OF MAN	145	CANADA	242
CHANNEL ISLANDS	147	<i>Provinces</i>	265
AUSTRALIA	150	NEWFOUNDLAND AND	
<i>Territories</i>		LABRADOR	267
NORTHERN TERRITORY	174	PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND	270
AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRI-		NOVA SCOTIA	272
TORY	178	NEW BRUNSWICK	276
AUSTRALIAN ANTARCTIC		QUEBEC	278
TERRITORY	180	ONTARIO	281
<i>States</i>		MANITOBA	284
NEW SOUTH WALES	182	SASKATCHEWAN	286
VICTORIA	191	ALBERTA	288
QUEENSLAND	198	BRITISH COLUMBIA	292
SOUTH AUSTRALIA	204	YUKON TERRITORY	295
WESTERN AUSTRALIA	209	NORTHWEST TERRITORIES	297
TASMANIA	216	CAYMAN ISLANDS	299
BAHAMAS	221	CYPRUS	300
BANGLADESH	224	FALKLAND ISLANDS	307



# CONTENTS

ix

FIJI	308	MALAWI	416
GAMBIA	313	MALAYSIA	419
GHANA	315	PENINSULAR MALAYSIA	423
GIBRALTAR	321	SABAH	427
GILBERT ISLANDS	323	SARAWAK	430
GRENADA	326	MALTA	432
GUYANA	328	MAURITIUS	437
HONG KONG	333	MONTSERRAT	441
INDIA	337	NAURU	442
<i>States</i>	363	NEW HEBRIDES	444
Andhra Pradesh	364	NEW ZEALAND	446
Assam	366	NIGERIA	465
Bihar	367	PAPUA NEW GUINEA	472
Gujarat	369	PITCAIRN	478
Haryana	370	ST HELENA	478
Himachal Pradesh	371	SEYCHELLES	480
Jammu and Kashmir	372	SIERRA LEONE	482
Karnataka	374	SINGAPORE	487
Kerala	376	SOLOMON ISLANDS	492
Madhya Pradesh	378	SRI LANKA	494
Maharashtra	380	SWAZILAND	501
Manipur	382	TANZANIA	504
Mcghalaya	383	TANGANYIKA	506
Nagaland	384	ZANZIBAR	509
Orissa	385	TONGA	511
Punjab	387	TRINIDAD AND	
Rajasthan	389	TOBAGO	514
Sikkim	391	TURKS AND CAICOS	
Tamil Nadu	393	ISLANDS	517
Tripura	395	TUVALU	518
Uttar Pradesh	395	UGANDA	519
West Bengal	397	BRITISH VIRGIN	
<i>Territories</i>		ISLANDS	522
Andaman and Nicobar Islands	399	WESTERN SAMOA	523
Arunachal Pradesh	400	<i>West Indies</i>	525
Chandigarh	400	Leeward and Windward Islands	526
Dadra and Nagar Haveli	400	ZAMBIA	531
Delhi	401	<i>East African Community</i>	535
Goa, Daman and Diu	402	RHODESIA	537
Lakshadweep	403		
Mizoram	403		
Pondicherry	404		
JAMAICA	404		
KENYA	408		
LESOTHO	413		

*Part III: The United States of America*

UNITED STATES	547	NEVADA	671
<i>States</i>	604	NEW HAMPSHIRE	674
ALABAMA	605	NEW JERSEY	676
ALASKA	607	NEW MEXICO	678
ARIZONA	610	NEW YORK	681
ARKANSAS	612	NORTH CAROLINA	684
CALIFORNIA	614	NORTH DAKOTA	687
COLORADO	617	OHIO	689
CONNECTICUT	620	OKLAHOMA	691
DELAWARE	622	OREGON	694
DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA	624	PENNSYLVANIA	698
FLORIDA	626	RHODE ISLAND	701
GEORGIA	628	SOUTH CAROLINA	703
HAWAII	630	SOUTH DAKOTA	705
IDAHO	633	TENNESSEE	707
ILLINOIS	635	TEXAS	709
INDIANA	637	UTAH	712
IOWA	640	VERMONT	714
KANSAS	642	VIRGINIA	716
KENTUCKY	644	WASHINGTON	718
LOUISIANA	646	WEST VIRGINIA	721
MAINE	648	WISCONSIN	723
MARYLAND	651	WYOMING	727
MASSACHUSETTS	653	<i>Outlying Territories</i>	729
MICHIGAN	656	PUERTO RICO	729
MINNESOTA	659	VIRGIN ISLANDS	732
MISSISSIPPI	662	GUAM	734
MISSOURI	664	SAMOA	735
MONTANA	667	TRUST TERRITORY	738
NEBRASKA	669		

*Part IV*

AFGHÁNISTÁN	741	BAHRAIN	773
ALBANIA	746	BELGIUM	776
ALGERIA	751	BENIN	786
ANDORRA	756	BHUTÁN	787
ANGOLA	756	BOLIVIA	789
ARGENTINA	759	BRAZIL	794
AUSTRIA	768	BULGARIA	804

# CONTENTS

xi

BURMA	811	GERMANY	962
BURUNDI	816	FEDERAL REPUBLIC (WEST)	962
CAMEROON	819	DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC (EAST)	993
CAPE VERDE	821	GREECE	998
CENTRAL AFRICAN EMPIRE	822	GUATEMALA	1005
CHAD	823	GUINEA	1009
CHILE	824	GUINEA-BISSAU	1011
CHINA	831	HAITI	1012
TAIWAN	843	HONDURAS	1018
COLOMBIA	847	HUNGARY	1022
COMORO ISLANDS	853	ICELAND	1029
CONGO	855	INDONESIA	1035
COSTA RICA	856	IRAN	1042
CUBA	861	IRAQ	1051
CZECHOSLOVAKIA	867	IRISH REPUBLIC	1057
DENMARK	874	ISRAEL	1073
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC	886	ITALY	1082
ECUADOR	891	IVORY COAST	1095
EGYPT	897	JAPAN	1097
EL SALVADOR	906	JORDAN	1106
EQUATORIAL GUINEA	911	KAMPUCHEA, DEMOCRATIC	1110
ETHIOPIA	913	KOREA	1114
FINLAND	919	NORTH KOREA	1118
FRANCE	929	KUWAIT	1122
<i>Overseas Departments</i>		LAOS	1124
Martinique	948	LEBANON	1128
Guadeloupe	949	LIBERIA	1133
Réunion	951	LIBYA	1138
Guiana	952	LIECHTENSTEIN	1143
<i>Overseas Territories</i>		LUXEMBOURG	1145
French Polynesia	953	MADAGASCAR	1148
New Caledonia	955	MALDIVE, REPUBLIC OF	1152
Territory of the Afars and Issas	957	MALI	1152
St Pierre and Miquelon	958	MAURITANIA	1154
Antarctic Territories	959	MEXICO	1155
Wallis and Futuna	960	MONACO	1164
<i>Condominium</i>			
New Hebrides	960		
GABON	960		

MONGOLIA	1166	SUDAN	1333
MOROCCO	1169	SURINAM	1338
MOZAMBIQUE	1174	SWEDEN	1341
NEPÁL	1176	SWITZERLAND	1357
NETHERLANDS	1179	SYRIA	1369
NETHERLANDS ANTILLES	1192	THAILAND	1373
NICARAGUA	1194	TOGO	1379
NIGER	1199	TUNISIA	1381
NORWAY	1201	TURKEY	1386
DEPENDENCIES	1212	USSR	1395
OMAN	1215	RUSSIA	1424
PAKISTAN	1218	UKRAINE	1433
PANAMA	1225	BELORUSSIA	1436
PANAMA CANAL ZONE	1230	AZERBAIJAN	1437
PARAGUAY	1231	GEORGIA	1440
PERU	1237	ARMENIA	1443
PHILIPPINES	1246	MOLDAVIA	1445
POLAND	1252	ESTONIA	1446
PORTUGAL	1261	LATVIA	1448
OVERSEAS TERRITORIES	1270	LITHUANIA	1449
QATAR	1271	CENTRAL ASIA	1451
ROMANIA	1273	Kazakhstan	1452
RWANDA	1280	Turkmenistan	1454
SAN MARINO	1282	Uzbekistan	1456
SÃO TOMÉ	1283	Tadzhikistan	1459
SAUDI ARABIA	1284	Kirghizia	1461
SENEGAL	1288	UNITED ARAB	
SOMALIA	1290	EMIRATES	1463
SOUTH AFRICA,		UPPER VOLTA	1468
REPUBLIC OF	1293	URUGUAY	1469
TRANSKEI	1315	VATICAN CITY STATE	1475
SOUTH-WEST AFRICA	1316	VENEZUELA	1477
SOUTHERN YEMEN	1319	VIETNAM	1484
SPAIN	1321	YEMEN	1490
		YUGOSLAVIA	1492
		ZAÏRE	1500

PLACE AND INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS INDEX 1505

PRODUCT INDEX 1562

ADDENDA xxviii

MAPS

Trans-Siberia

The new States of the Republic of Nigeria

# WHEAT

Area (1,000 hectares)

Production (1,000 metric tons)

Countries	Average 1961-65	1972	1973	1974	1975	Average 1961-65	1972	1973	1974	1975
Algeria	1,969	2,336	2,347	1,600	1,600	1,254	1,956	1,158	913*	652*
Argentina	4,916	4,965	3,958	4,233	5,339	7,541	7,900	6,560	5,970	8,560*
Australia <sup>1, 2</sup>	6,726	7,604	8,956	8,144	8,800	8,222	6,434	11,902	10,833	11,732
Bulgaria <sup>1, 2</sup>	1,222	961	934	861	865	2,213	3,582	3,258	2,911	3,100*
Canada	11,145	8,640	9,575	8,934	9,479	15,364	14,514	16,159	13,295	17,078
Chile <sup>1</sup>	753	712	534	571	686	1,082	1,195	747	939	1,003
China <sup>1</sup>	25,175	28,701	28,700	29,000	30,000	22,230	34,502	36,001	37,001	41,001
Czechoslovakia <sup>2</sup>	735	1,192	1,230	1,267	1,170	1,779	4,017	4,646	5,059	4,500
Egypt <sup>1</sup>	557	523	525	575	812	1,459	1,618	1,838	1,884	2,033
France	4,265	3,949	3,960	4,140	3,869	12,495	18,046	17,850	19,100	15,041
Germany (West) <sup>2</sup>	1,391	1,626	1,603	1,631	1,570	4,607	6,608	7,134	7,761	7,013
Greece	1,193	885	841	919	910*	1,765	1,768	1,659	2,142	2,078*
Hungary <sup>1, 3</sup>	1,083	1,319	1,294	1,325	1,252	2,020	4,095	4,502	4,971	4,000
India	13,402	19,139	19,464	18,583	18,107	11,191	26,410	24,735	21,778	24,235
Iran	3,580	5,000	5,100	5,200	5,605	2,873	4,500	4,600	4,700	5,483
Iraq	1,210	1,700	1,156	1,633	1,408	849	2,625	957	1,339	845
Italy	4,398	3,804	3,590	3,712	3,545	8,857	9,421	8,920	9,695	9,620
Japan <sup>1</sup>	572	114	75	83	90	1,332	284	202	232	241
Morocco	1,578	1,998	2,039	1,917	1,691	1,336	2,161	1,574	1,853	1,575
Pakistan <sup>1</sup>	4,984	5,859	5,971	6,113	5,798	4,152	6,867	7,443	7,629	7,673
Poland <sup>1</sup>	1,516	2,048	1,962	2,002	1,842	2,988	5,147	5,807	6,409	5,210
Portugal	688	489	442	462	493	550	604	517	534	646
Romania <sup>1</sup>	2,966	2,523	2,359	2,396	2,800	4,321	6,041	5,489	5,007	5,200*
S. Africa, Republic of	1,197	1,450	1,480	1,450	1,460	840	1,746	1,871	1,596	1,820
Spain <sup>2</sup>	4,161	3,587	3,151	3,163	2,658	4,365	4,562	3,966	4,534	4,302
Tunisia	1,002	1,040	1,140	1,070	1,065	495	730	690	755	1,035
Turkey <sup>2</sup>	7,959	8,802	8,915	8,808	9,035	8,585	12,275	10,080	11,080	14,750
USSR <sup>1</sup>	66,622	58,492	63,155	59,676	61,985	64,207	85,993	109,784	83,913	66,144
UK	870	1,127	1,146	1,233	1,012	3,520	4,780	5,003	6,130	4,435
USA	19,432	19,135	21,800	26,552	28,188	33,040	42,047	46,408	48,885	58,074
Yugoslavia <sup>2</sup>	2,006	1,925	1,697	1,843	1,615	3,599	4,844	4,751	6,283	4,396
World total	210,474	215,083	221,431	222,732	228,169	254,399	346,823	376,700	359,962	355,172

\* Unofficial figures.

<sup>1</sup> Sown area.

<sup>2</sup> Includes spelt.

<sup>3</sup> Field crops and other crops.



## COMPARATIVE STATISTICAL TABLES

## RYE

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)			Production (1,000 metric tons)						
	Average 1961-65	1972	1973	1974	1975	Average 1961-65	1972	1973	1974	1975
Argentina	548	747	656	375	309	422	690	613	306	273*
Austria	180	144	123	123	119	393	402	400	415	347
Belgium	39	22	17	13	9	120	76	63	50	29*
Bulgaria <sup>1</sup>	58	17	15	15	15	58	21	19	21	20
Canada	275	257	256	341	320	319	344	363	480	523
Czechoslovakia <sup>2</sup>	429	232	224	218	190*	897	634	690	671	650
Denmark	131	42	42	46	51	380	155	140	168	167
Finland	93	59	52	73	38	141	119	124	134	69
France	235	126	122	116	110	367	328	327	312	307
Germany (East)	820	646	646	637	650	1,741	1,904	1,699	1,949	1,800
Germany (West)	1,138	843	739	708	624	3,031	2,917	2,576	2,560	2,125
Hungary <sup>1, 3</sup>	253	121	107	106	105	271	173	178	177	147
Italy	53	18	18	17	17	87	38	38	37	37
Netherlands	107	54	31	22	18	312	151	105	78	63
Poland <sup>1</sup>	4,563	3,543	3,416	3,137	2,792	7,466	8,149	8,268	7,881	6,285
Portugal	311	226	207	210	184	177	164	134	143	157
Romania <sup>1</sup>	88	42	33	32*	30	95	58	39*	42*	30
Spain	442	278	268	249	228	385	263	252	254	241
Sweden	56	107	95	109	95	142	366	324	440	324
Turkey	689	625	610	600	560	734	755	690	560	700
USSR <sup>1</sup>	16,300	8,160	7,012	9,810	8,010	15,093	9,633	10,759	15,223	9,056
USA	670	439	418	363	329	828	741	667	490	454
Yugoslavia	163	104	96	91	84	169	120	118	119	98
World total	27,838	16,992	15,335	17,554	15,021	33,833	28,373	28,738	32,672	24,044

\* Unofficial figures.

<sup>2</sup> Includes mixture of wheat and rye.<sup>3</sup> Field crops and other crops.

# BARLEY

## COMPARATIVE STATISTICAL TABLES

xv

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)				Average 1961-65	Production (1,000 metric tons)				
	1972	1973	1974	1975		Average 1961-65	1972	1973	1974	1975
Algeria	810	786	618*	421*	476	720	374	284*	307*	
Argentina	547	502	369	460	679	880	732	430	594	
Australia <sup>1</sup>	873	1,894	1,825	2,300	978	1,727	2,398	2,721	3,300	
Bulgaria <sup>1</sup>	336	458	477	521*	694	1,427	1,368	1,636	1,721*	
Canada	2,315	4,839	4,775	4,468	3,860	11,285	10,223	8,802	9,520	
Czechoslovakia	682	871	860	980	1,556	2,651	2,962	3,375	2,900	
Denmark	912	1,445	1,437	1,472	3,506	5,572	5,432	5,967	5,176	
France	2,353	2,799	2,712	2,779	6,594	10,532	10,948	9,972	9,336	
Germany (East)	438	692	779	710	1,291	2,592	2,848	3,422	3,000	
Germany (West)	1,150	1,671	1,665	1,756	3,462	5,997	6,622	7,049	6,971	
Hungary <sup>1, 2</sup>	518	292	272	259	970	807	874	899	705	
India	2,998	2,449	2,650	2,931	2,590	2,577	2,379	2,371	3,150	
Iran	1,000	1,314	1,281	1,532	792	1,009	923	863	1,438	
Iraq	920	675	519	450	851	980	462	533	437	
Japan <sup>1</sup>	554	121	78	78	1,380	325	216	233	221	
Korea, South <sup>1</sup>	896	868	859	885*	1,419	1,965	1,778	1,705	2,119*	
Mexico	219	251	211	400	175	294	392	250	598	
Morocco	1,627	1,958	2,041	1,844	1,316	2,468	1,257	2,389	1,587	
Peru <sup>1</sup>	180	183*	185*	193*	185	160*	165*	168*	170*	
Poland <sup>1</sup>	704	1,017	1,083	1,230	1,368	2,750	3,158	3,914	3,660	
Romania <sup>1</sup>	237	327	315	420	415	839	730	917	800*	
Spain	1,420	2,519	2,773	3,027	1,959	4,358	4,402	5,404	6,728	
Syria	740	593	697	1,011	649	710	102	656	597	
Tunisia	507	385	400	380*	145	236	210	171	210*	
Turkey	2,791	2,503	2,575	2,588	3,447	3,725	2,900	3,330	4,300	
USSR <sup>1</sup>	18,296	27,269	29,387	32,548	20,318	36,813	55,044	54,208	35,768	
UK	1,858	2,267	2,214	2,347	6,668	9,244	9,006	9,133	8,436	
USA	4,509	3,929	3,306	3,526	8,676	9,221	9,180	6,622	8,340	
Yugoslavia	369	290	330	361	557	487	676	794	703	
World total	68,011	84,886	87,854	91,504	99,686	153,309	169,417	170,970	155,083	

\* Unofficial figures.

<sup>1</sup> Sown area.

<sup>2</sup> Field crops and other crops.

## COMPARATIVE STATISTICAL TABLES

## OATS

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)					Production (1,000 metric tons)				
	Average 1961-65	1972	1973	1974	1975	Average 1961-65	1972	1973	1974	1975
Argentina	538	399	395	282	327	676	566	561	327	433*
Australia	1,380	995	1,182	897	900	1,172	736	1,107	874	1,100
Austria	147	96	94	92	101	322	255	284	290	306
Belgium	116	68	62	60	70	389	247	250	225	228
Canada	3,626	2,470	2,711	2,471	2,411	6,075	4,630	5,041	3,929	4,467
China	2,100	2,600	2,700	2,756	2,811	1,690	2,500	2,700	2,800	3,000
Czechoslovakia <sup>2</sup>	416	318	272	221	216*	792	726	740	687	650
Denmark	192	163	129	122	112	713	637	444	472	370*
Finland	463	501	528	550	572	828	1,245	1,169	1,113	1,423
France	1,250	761	693	666	641	2,583	2,478	2,208	2,059	1,898
Germany (East)	319	247	238	223	200	850	890	806	922	800
Germany (West)	758	808	821	851	920	2,185	2,888	3,045	3,482	3,445
Hungary <sup>1, 2</sup>	93	52	40	37	47	108	64	72	85	95
Irish Republic	131	52	50	44	52	357	179	162	157	159
Italy	398	250	238	236	239	545	440	419	462	506
Netherlands	111	33	30	33	34	421	140	134	163	158
Poland <sup>1</sup>	1,548	1,359	1,271	1,182	1,291	2,641	3,212	3,221	3,244	2,930
Portugal	273	168	157	171	175	87	85	79	99	122
Romania <sup>1</sup>	150	121	105	85	86	154	111	102	91	110*
Spain	534	467	472	475	456	447	440	425	559	609
Sweden	480	503	474	436	462	1,304	1,630	1,209	1,686	1,320
Turkey	406	295	279	275	270	495	396	380	380	400
USSR <sup>1</sup>	7,311	11,358	11,887	11,567	12,107	6,052	14,095	17,516	15,302	12,461
UK	539	314	281	253	233	1,531	1,250	1,080	955	817
USA	8,567	5,473	5,692	5,344	5,524	13,848	10,044	9,680	8,909	9,535
World total	33,400	31,204	32,145	30,661	31,644	47,813	51,303	54,369	51,008	49,007

\* Unofficial figures.

<sup>1</sup> Sown area.<sup>2</sup> Includes mixture of oats and barley.<sup>3</sup> Field crops and other crops.

## MAIZE

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)				Production (1,000 metric tons)					
	Average 1961-65	1972	1973	1974	1975	Average 1961-65	1972	1973	1974	1975
Argentina	2,836	3,147	3,662	3,486	3,070	4,984	5,860	9,700	9,900	7,700
Brazil	7,814	10,539	9,908	11,002	10,506	10,112	14,891	14,109	17,284	16,491
Bulgaria	632	689	623	523	600	1,601	2,974	2,565	1,626	2,000
China	9,178	10,526	10,631	10,839	11,040	22,756	28,571	30,384	31,107	33,120
Colombia	747	755	710	650	573*	826	872	824	775	723*
Egypt	678	646	696	737	700	1,913	2,421	2,508	2,640	2,600
France	914	1,896	1,942	1,907	1,984	2,760	8,252	10,692	8,885	8,143
Ghana	210	378	405	425	465*	202	389	438	486	525*
Greece	167	165	167	128	136*	241	584	585	455	537*
Hungary	1,281	1,421	1,500	1,497	1,450*	3,350	5,615	6,025	6,333	7,100*
India	4,630	5,838	6,015	5,921	6,200*	4,593	6,389	5,804	5,723	5,600*
Indonesia	2,870	2,160	3,433	2,648	2,841*	2,804	2,254	3,690	3,240	3,500*
Italy	1,108	891	890	890	879	3,633	4,789	5,089	5,043	5,232
Mexico	6,960	7,026	6,965	6,139	8,100*	7,369	9,401	8,556	7,784	9,000*
Morocco	442	481	446	447	492	352	368	217	389	371
Pakistan	492	645	633	614	630	513	762	768	747	780*
Peru	337	301	430	320	370*	490	589	616	472	625*
Philippines	1,978	2,325	2,763	3,062	3,080	1,305	1,831	2,289	2,568	2,650*
Portugal	492	390	372	360	382	560	519	509	486	509
Rhodesia	396	500*	400*	500*	475*	833*	1,542*	617*	1,700*	1,400*
Romania	3,308	3,197	2,957	2,963	3,200	5,853	9,817	7,397	7,440	9,000*
S. Africa, Republic of	4,186	5,650	3,611	4,463*	4,448	5,229	9,630	4,160	11,105	9,516
Spain	471	534	523	501	492	1,101	1,923	2,038	1,992	1,843
Turkey	674	617	617	620	600	950	1,030	1,100	1,200	1,100
USSR <sup>1</sup>	5,887	4,012	4,031	3,955	2,652	13,122	9,830	13,216	12,104	7,314
USA	22,933	23,237	25,047	26,449	27,075	95,561	141,568	143,435	118,461	146,487
Venezuela	441	465	439	462	562	477	506	454	554	686
Yugoslavia	2,474	2,383	2,377	2,256	2,303	5,618	7,930	8,253	8,031	9,392
World total	99,682	109,389	110,218	112,285	114,534	216,381	305,388	311,212	294,341	322,536

<sup>1</sup>For dry grain only.

\* Unofficial figures.

## RICE (Paddy)

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)				Average 1961-65	Production (1,000 metric tons)				
	1972	1973	1974	1975		1972	1973	1974	1975	
Bangladesh	9,630	9,878	9,904	10,117*	15,034	15,134	17,863	16,930	18,468*	
Brazil	4,533	4,795	4,378	5,249	6,123	6,761	7,167	6,483	7,674	
Burma	4,528	4,879	4,884	5,111	7,786	7,361	8,602	8,583	9,339	
China	33,742	34,724	35,228	36,000	86,038	105,197	111,954	115,213	116,470	
Egypt	348	419	442	460	1,845	2,507	2,274	2,242	2,450	
India	36,688	38,285	37,922	38,600	52,733	58,868	66,077	60,380	70,500	
Indonesia	7,983	8,404	8,537	8,599*	12,393	18,031	21,500	22,732	23,100*	
Iran	380	380	370	375	851	1,200	1,334	1,313	1,386	
Iraq	86	64	31	72	138	268	157	68	200*	
Italy	121	183	188	174	612	751	1,045	997	1,009	
Japan	3,281	2,643	2,724	2,765	16,444	15,319	15,778	15,963	17,101	
Kampuchea, Democratic	2,284	1,548	555	700	2,461	1,927	1,050	635	800	
Korea, South	1,169	1,191	1,205	1,218*	4,809	5,500	5,854	6,178	6,485*	
Madagascar	843	1,008	1,077	1,045	1,563	1,687	1,730	1,852	1,936	
Malaysia	535	750	740	770*	1,140	1,826*	1,967	2,093	2,005*	
Mexico	137	165	196	220*	314	404	451	492	623	
Pakistan	1,287	1,480	1,604	1,675	1,824	3,495	3,682	3,470	3,804	
Philippines	3,147	3,303	3,539	3,700	3,957	4,898	5,594	5,660	6,512*	
Sierra Leone	273	348	370	380	336*	477	479	490*	500	
Spain	62	59	61	62	386	346	386	367	378	
Sri Lanka	505	543	680	597	967	1,313	1,312	1,603	1,154	
Thailand	6,348	6,780	7,743	8,520	11,267	12,413	14,898	13,386	15,092	
USSR	158	421	462	500	390	1,650	1,765	1,913	2,000	
USA	705	736	1,026	1,134	3,084	3,875	4,208	5,098	5,789	
Vietnam, North	2,341*	2,200*	2,300*	2,300*	4,600	4,400*	4,100*	4,500*	4,500*	
Vietnam, South	2,472	2,700	2,830	3,010	5,029	6,348	7,025	6,523	7,500	
World total	123,602	130,808	135,490	140,880	253,180	295,608	323,163	321,040	343,871	

\* Unofficial figures.



## MILLET

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)					Production (1,000 metric tons)				
	Average 1961-65	1972	1973	1974	1975	Average 1961-65	1972	1973	1974	1975
Argentina	158	116	198	208	194	186	105	227	229	200
Australia	28	24	27	40	37	29	24	26	35	40
Cameroon	454	480	459	500	500	413	339	321	350	386
Chad	1,193	927	832	851	900	895	366	464	559	450
Egypt	201	203	205	210	215	723	831	853	824	900
Ghana	109	175	192	222	210	68	98	109	154	141*
India	18,638	18,411	20,860	18,301	20,000*	7,728	7,405	11,557	7,085	9,600*
Korea, South	140	35	37	32	35	70	32	31	30	34
Mali	1,132	1,200	1,200	1,250	1,270	782	600	525	600	700
Niger	1,340	1,350	2,000	2,230	2,200	524	500	627	883	800
Nigeria	4,324	4,839	4,500	4,900	5,000	2,615	3,048	2,350	3,000	3,200
Pakistan	835	612	733	545	700*	394	304	352	265	312*
Poland	27	15	14	13	15*	32	18	17	13	20
Rhodesia <sup>1</sup>	416	390	390	390	390	240	220	220	220	220
Senegal	956	936	1,100	1,022	1,050	483	323	514	681	630
Sri Lanka	28	23	32	41	41	19	16	21	24	20
Sudan	523	1,070	1,052	1,112	1,248	303	355	268	444	741
Syria	57	34	22	26	30	46	27	13	14	24
Togo	230	163	202	200	200	99	151	147	160	165
Turkey	47	38	38	30	21	60	52	33	40	30
Uganda	535	580	650	700	800	444	620	651	705	720
USSR	3,773	2,724	2,850	2,970	2,800	2,639	2,123	4,416	2,907	1,110
Upper Volta	728	711	720	850	850	300	266	253	370	350
Zaire	53	71	78	86	90	40	58	64	70	80
World total	66,622	66,977	70,703	69,000	71,354	38,159	42,489	48,994	45,013	46,871

\* Unofficial figures. <sup>1</sup> On farms and estates.

## SORGHUM

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)					Production (1,000 metric tons)				
	Average 1961-65	1972	1973	1974	1975	Average 1961-65	1972	1973	1974	1975
Argentina	856	1,564*	2,282	2,324	2,000	1,359	2,502*	5,159	6,074	5,000
Australia	154	639	697	540	511	228	1,228	1,018	1,061	901
El Salvador	97	130	119	127	131	91	146	156	131	146
Ethiopia <sup>1, 2</sup>	1,041	1,234	1,150	1,100	1,000	831	1,102	1,000	800	655*
Ghana	158	198	184	215	180	104	151	167	176	170*
Honduras	42	29*	30*	36	35	51	40*	42*	39	38*
India	18,155	15,513	16,716	15,856*	16,800*	8,848	6,968	9,097	10,221*	10,500*
Mexico	205	1,063	1,185	1,170	1,190*	452	2,441	3,182	3,146	3,300
Morocco	120	66	54	71	58	74	59	52	88	75
Niger	464	570	448	542	600	306	210	126	219	250
Nigeria	5,237	5,472	5,300*	5,645*	5,635*	4,204	3,561	2,968*	3,500*	3,437*
Pakistan	529	500	589	445	580*	261	302	378	265	371*
Rwanda	100	131	131	134	135	134	144	142	121	135
Saudi Arabia	115	135	135	138	140	167	190	175	200	200
Sudan	1,400	1,720	1,822	2,507	2,527	1,256	1,300	1,638	1,767	2,333
Uganda	302	315	287	367	400	276	320	416	538	490
USA	4,909	5,410	6,415	5,615	6,266	13,912	20,556	23,623	15,983	19,265
Upper Volta	999	1,051	1,037	1,200	1,200	514	512	481	705	650
World total	38,313	39,314	42,838	42,370	44,599	35,779	45,583	54,461	50,306	53,632

\* Unofficial figures.

<sup>1</sup> Includes teff.<sup>2</sup> Unspecified millet and sorghum.

## CENTRIFUGAL RAW SUGAR

(in 1,000 metric tons)

Countries	<i>Average 1961-65</i>	1969	1970	1972	1973	1974	1975
Argentina	971	978	979	1,303	1,638	1,530	1,361*
Australia <sup>1</sup>	1,801	2,214	2,514	2,835	2,527	2,921	2,933
Barbados <sup>2</sup>	176	142	157	113*	118*	110*	100*
Brazil	3,786	4,535	5,447	6,289	6,943	7,230*	5,950*
Canada	144	135	107	125	117	92	121
China	2,430	3,558	3,657	4,035	4,117	4,327	4,301
Cuba	5,254	4,459	7,559	4,688	5,350*	6,044*	5,700*
Czechoslovakia	931	716*	763*	753*	714*	734*	763*
Dominican Rep.	798	885	1,015	1,201*	1,193*	1,194*	1,245*
Egypt	357	461	491*	593	651*	611*	582*
France	2,034	2,473	2,696	2,984	3,170	2,947	3,230*
Fiji <sup>1</sup>	266	304	361	303	301	273	285
Germany (East)	603	440*	490*	637	548*	655*	685*
Germany (West)	1,737	2,019	2,056	2,214	2,453	2,438	2,510
Guyana	312	370	316	320	270	345	311
India <sup>3</sup>	2,976	3,867	4,663	3,806	4,209	4,292	5,300
Indonesia <sup>4</sup>	664	732	713	889	820	1,203*	1,207*
Italy	1,053	1,378	1,202	1,280	1,149	1,011*	1,450*
Jamaica	472	389	376	379	331	372	366*
Mauritius <sup>4</sup>	591	669	576	686	718	701	468
Mexico	1,738	2,565*	2,365*	2,526	2,821	2,837	2,713*
Pakistan <sup>3</sup>	152	443	680	399	470	661	542
Peru	791	637	773	922	914	1,021*	1,005*
Philippines	1,515	1,597	1,926	1,859	2,245	2,534	2,471
Poland	1,532	1,527	1,505	1,826	1,817	1,588*	1,845
Puerto Rico	896	434	413	268	229	261	271*
S. Africa, Rep. of	1,080	1,622	1,399	1,915	1,732	1,883	1,920*
Spain	514	796	795	832	816	601*	877*
Sweden	247	207	220	293	264	305	277
Trinidad	234	244	221	235	184	186	163*
USSR	7,659	8,853*	9,293*	8,315*	9,538*	7,826*	7,532
UK	875	937	984	964	1,046	622	724*
USA <sup>5</sup>	4,561	5,066	5,277	5,773	5,215	4,924	6,058
World total	57,001	66,847	74,189	74,251	77,627	77,886	80,059

<sup>1</sup> 94° net titre. <sup>2</sup> Includes the sugar equivalent of fancy molasses. <sup>3</sup> Includes sugar (raw value) refined from gur. <sup>4</sup> Tel quel. <sup>5</sup> Includes Hawaii.

\* Unofficial figures.

CRUDE PETROLEUM PRODUCTION<sup>1</sup>

(in 1,000 metric tons)

	1950	1960	1970	1975	1976 <sup>2</sup>
<i>North America</i>					
Canada <sup>3</sup>	3,800	27,480	69,954	70,000	62,981
USA <sup>3</sup>	285,200	384,080	533,677	411,402	403,041
Mexico	10,296	14,125	21,877	41,413	45,690
<i>Caribbean</i>					
Trinidad	2,980	6,075	7,225	11,124	11,570
Colombia	4,850	8,100	11,071	8,102	7,680
Venezuela <sup>4</sup>	78,140	148,690	193,209	122,075	118,249
<i>South America</i>					
Brazil	40	4,050	8,009	9,440	8,710
Ecuador <sup>4</sup>	360	390	191	7,765	9,070
Peru	2,050	2,680	3,450	3,657	3,700
Bolivia	80	450	1,128	1,855	1,990
Chile	80	990	1,620	1,146	1,080
Argentina	3,460	9,160	19,969	20,227	19,704
<i>Middle East</i>					
Turkey	30	350	3,461	3,094	2,760
Iraq <sup>4</sup>	6,650	47,480	76,600	110,096	104,378
Iran <sup>4</sup>	32,260	52,065	191,663	266,676	293,906
Saudi Arabia <sup>4</sup>	26,620	61,090	176,851	352,092	428,659
Kuwait <sup>4</sup>	17,290	81,860	137,397	104,791	108,029
Bahrain	1,560	2,250	3,834	3,041	2,840
Qatar <sup>4</sup>	1,640	8,210	17,257	20,813	22,912
Abu Dhabi <sup>4</sup>	—	—	33,288	67,261	76,737
Dubai <sup>4</sup>	—	—	4,306	12,718	15,752
Oman	—	—	17,169	16,806	18,087
Syria	—	—	4,350	9,637	9,760
Egypt	2,370	3,600	16,404	11,700	16,060
Sharjah <sup>4</sup>	—	—	—	1,911	1,848
<i>Far East</i>					
India	315	440	6,809	8,090	8,610
Pakistan	250	360	486	302	300
Burma	125	530	750	1,032	980
Indonesia <sup>4</sup>	6,450	20,560	42,102	65,527	74,842
Brunei	4,340	4,690	6,916	9,531	11,080
Japan	350	510	750	607	600

<sup>1</sup> Crude oil and natural gas liquids.<sup>2</sup> Provisional estimates.<sup>3</sup> 1970-76 figures for Canada and US refer to all hydrocarbon liquids and are therefore not strictly comparable with earlier compilations which list only crude oil proper.<sup>4</sup> OPEC member.

CRUDE PETROLEUM PRODUCTION<sup>1</sup> (contd.)

(in 1,000 metric tons)

	1950	1960	1970	1975	1976 <sup>2</sup>
<i>Europe</i>					
Austria	1,600	2,440	2,798	2,037	1,950
Germany (West)	1,120	5,560	7,536	5,741	5,570
Netherlands	700	1,920	1,919	1,572	1,500
UK	40	90	84	1,551	10,580
France	120	2,260	2,308	1,070	1,060
Italy	8	1,990	1,408	1,017	1,070
Spain	—	—	156	1,745	1,960
Norway	—	—	—	1,551	10,580
Denmark	—	—	—	157	180
<i>Africa (excluding Egypt)</i>					
Algeria <sup>5</sup>	80	8,630	47,253	87,982	101,417
Tunisia	—	—	4,151	4,611	3,990
Libya <sup>5</sup>	—	—	159,201	72,390	92,052
Gabon <sup>5</sup> and Congo	—	850	5,460	13,104	13,261
Angola	—	70	5,066	8,401	5,800
Nigeria <sup>5</sup>	—	880	53,420	87,982	101,417
<i>Oceania</i>					
Australia	—	—	8,292	19,277	20,346
<i>Communist countries</i>					
USSR	37,500	148,000	352,667	489,800	521,000
Romania	4,100	11,500	13,377	14,637	14,850
Yugoslavia	110	1,040	2,854	3,691	3,710
Hungary	500	1,215	1,937	2,005	2,100
Poland	175	195	424	553	550
Albania	395	600	1,199	2,310	1,870
Bulgaria	—	200	334	120	120
Czechoslovakia	50	140	203	142	130
Germany (East)	—	—	60	200	200
China <sup>3</sup>	—	5,000	20,000	77,000	84,700
<i>Estimated total World Production<sup>4</sup></i>	538,470	1,090,680	2,336,153	2,644,060	2,843,779

<sup>1</sup> Crude oil and natural gas liquids.<sup>2</sup> Provisional estimate.<sup>3</sup> Until 1962 shale oil and oil from coal amounted yearly to an additional 1.7m. tons. From 1963 the figures include shale and coal-based oil.<sup>4</sup> Estimates differ widely because of conversion difficulties of barrels to metric tons. Thus, for instance, for crude petroleum of specific gravity, at 60° F., of 0.78 (corresponding to American Petroleum Institute gravity rating of 49.91), there are 8.08 bbls to a metric ton. At the other end of the scale, for crude petroleum of specific gravity 0.98 (API rating, 12.89), there are only 6.43 bbls to a metric ton. Middle East crude petroleum has an average conversion rate of approximately 7.5 bbls to a metric ton. Excluding small-scale production in Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Cuba, Guatemala, Israel, Mongolia, Morocco, New Zealand, Taiwan and Thailand.<sup>5</sup> OPEC members.

## TERRITORIAL SEA LIMITS

	Territorial sea	Exclusive fishing zone
Albania	15 miles	—
Algeria	12 miles	—
Angola	20 miles	200 miles (economic zone)
Argentina	200 miles	—
Australia	3 miles	12 miles
Bahamas	3 miles	12 miles
Bahrain	3 miles	—
Bangladesh	12 miles	200 miles (economic zone)
Barbados	3 miles	—
Belgium	3 miles	—
Benin	20 miles	—
Brazil	200 miles	—
Bulgaria	12 miles	—
Burma	12 miles	—
Cameroon	50 miles	—
Canada	12 miles	200 miles
Cape Verde	100 miles	—
Chile	3 miles	200 miles
China	12 miles	—
Colombia	12 miles	—
Comoro Islands	12 miles	200 miles (economic zone)
Congo	30 miles	—
Costa Rica	12 miles	200 miles (patrimonial sea)
Cuba	3 miles	—
Cyprus	12 miles	—
Denmark (including Faroe Islands and Greenland)	3 miles <sup>1</sup>	200 miles
Dominican Republic	6 miles	12 miles
Ecuador	200 miles	—
Egypt	12 miles	—
El Salvador	200 miles	—
Equatorial Guinea	12 miles	—
Ethiopia	12 miles	—
Fiji	3 miles	—
Finland	4 miles	12 miles
France	12 miles	200 miles (economic zone; North Sea and Atlantic)
Gabon	100 miles	150 miles
Gambia	50 miles	—
Germany (East)	3 miles	—
Germany (West)	In accordance with international law	200 miles (EEC)
Ghana	30 miles	—
Greece	6 miles	—
Grenada	3 miles	—
Guatemala	12 miles	—
Guinea	130 miles	—
Guinea-Bissau	150 miles	—
Guyana	3 miles	—
Haiti	12 miles	15 miles

<sup>1</sup> Denmark's exclusive fishing zone is drawn 12 miles from the base-lines in the North Sea, the Skagerrak the Kattegat, the Faroe Islands and Greenland, and 3 miles elsewhere.



TERRITORIAL SEA LIMITS (*contd.*)

	Territorial sea	Exclusive fishing zone
Honduras	12 miles	200 miles
Iceland	—	200 miles
India	12 miles	200 miles (economic zone)
Indonesia	12 miles <sup>1</sup>	—
Iran	12 miles	2
Iraq	12 miles	—
Irish Republic	3 miles	50–100 miles
Israel	6 miles	—
Italy	12 miles	—
Ivory Coast	6 miles	12 miles
Jamaica	12 miles	—
Japan	12 miles	—
Jordan	3 miles	—
Kampuchea, Democratic	12 miles	—
Kenya	12 miles	—
Korea (North)	12 miles	—
Korea (South)	—	20–200 miles
Kuwait	12 miles	—
Lebanon	—	6 miles
Liberia	12 miles	200 miles (economic zone)
Libya	12 miles	—
Madagascar	50 miles	—
Malaysia	12 miles	—
Maldives, Republic of	3–55 miles <sup>3</sup>	100–150 miles <sup>3</sup>
Malta	6 miles	20 miles
Mauritania	30 miles	36 miles
Mauritius	12 miles	—
Mexico	12 miles	200 miles (economic zone)
Monaco	12 miles	—
Morocco	12 miles	70 miles <sup>4</sup>
Mozambique	12 miles	200 miles (economic zone)
Nauru	12 miles	—
Netherlands	3 miles	—
New Zealand	3 miles	12 miles
Nicaragua	—	200 miles
Nigeria	30 miles	—
Norway	4 miles	200 miles
Oman	12 miles	50 miles
Pakistan	12 miles	50 miles
Panama	200 miles	—
Papua New Guinea	3 miles	12 miles
Peru	200 miles <sup>5</sup>	200 miles <sup>5</sup>
Philippines	3 miles	12 miles
Poland	—	12 miles
Portugal	3 miles	6
Qatar	3 miles	6

<sup>1</sup> The territorial sea of Indonesia is measured by straight lines surrounding the archipelago.<sup>2</sup> Outer limits of the superjacent waters of the continental shelf. 50 miles in the Sea of Oman.<sup>3</sup> Territorial limits and fishing zones defined by geographical coordinates at estimated mileage given.<sup>4</sup> Six miles for Strait of Gibraltar.<sup>5</sup> The territorial sea of the Philippines is determined by straight base-lines joining appropriate points of the outermost islands forming the Philippine archipelago in accordance with Treaties of 1898, 1900 and 1930.<sup>6</sup> Outer limits of the superjacent waters of the continental shelf.

## COMPARATIVE STATISTICAL TABLES

TERRITORIAL SEA LIMITS (*contd.*)

	Territorial sea	Exclusive fishing zone
Romania	12 miles	—
São Tomé	6 miles	12 miles
Saudi Arabia	12 miles	<sup>1</sup>
Senegal	150 miles	200 miles
Sierra Leone	200 miles	—
Singapore	3 miles	—
Somalia	200 miles	—
South Africa, Republic of	6 miles	12 miles
Southern Yemen	12 miles	—
Spain	6 miles	12 miles
Sri Lanka	12 miles	—
Sudan	12 miles	—
Surinam	3 miles	12 miles
Sweden	4 miles	12 miles
Syria	12 miles	—
Tanzania	50 miles	—
Thailand	12 miles	—
Togo	12 miles	—
Tonga	<sup>2</sup>	—
Trinidad and Tobago	12 miles	—
Tunisia	12 miles	—
Turkey	6 miles	12 miles
USSR	12 miles	200 miles <sup>3</sup>
United Arab Emirates	3 miles <sup>4</sup>	—
UK	3 miles	200 miles
USA	3 miles	200 miles
		(fishery conservation zone)
Uruguay	200 miles	—
Venezuela	12 miles	—
Vietnam (North)	12 miles	—
Vietnam (South)	3 miles	53 miles
Western Samoa	12 miles	—
Yemen	12 miles	—
Yugoslavia	10 miles	—
Zaire	12 miles	—

<sup>1</sup> Outer limits of the superjacent waters of the continental shelf.

<sup>2</sup> Territorial limits defined by geographical co-ordinates (173°–177° W. and 15°–23° 30' S.).

<sup>3</sup> As a temporary measure pending outcome of UN Law of the Sea discussions.

<sup>4</sup> Sharjah, 12 miles.

The table above, reproduced from a survey prepared by the FAO of the UN shows: (a) the territorial sea limit, and (b) the limit of the exclusive fishing zone claimed by the country concerned.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Churchill, R., Simmonds, K. R., and Welch, J. (eds.), *New Directions in the Law of the Sea*. London, 1973
- Luad, E., *The Control of the Sea-Bed*. London, 1974



## WORLD TOP FIFTY BANKS

Bank	Balance sheet total (US\$1,000)	Balance date
Bankamerica Corporation	\$67,160,771	June 1976
Citicorp	\$57,849,665	Dec. 1975
Chase Manhattan Corporation	\$40,324,133	Dec. 1975
Banque Nationale de Paris	\$38,459,240	Dec. 1975
Japan Development Bank	\$38,110,000	Mar. 1976
Deutsche Bank	\$34,888,589	Dec. 1975
Dai-Ichi Kangyo Bank	\$33,613,000	Mar. 1936
Crédit Lyonnais	\$33,465,700	Dec. 1975
Société Générale	\$33,184,740	Dec. 1975
Barclays Bank Group	\$32,973,510	Dec. 1975
Sumitomo Bank	\$29,788,249	Mar. 1976
National Westminster Bank Group	\$29,612,636	Dec. 1975
Fuji Bank	\$29,570,700	Mar. 1976
Banco do Brasil	\$29,206,300	Dec. 1975
Manufacturers Hanover Corporation	\$28,944,880	June 1976
Dresdner Bank	\$27,962,942	Dec. 1975
Mitsubishi Bank	\$27,787,000	Mar. 1976
Sanwa Bank	\$27,146,400	Mar. 1976
J. P. Morgan & Co	\$26,450,279	June 1976
Westdeutsche Landesbank Girozentrale	\$25,775,810	Dec. 1975
Bank Handlowy w Warszawie	\$25,129,759	Dec. 1975
Banca Nazionale del Lavoro	\$24,534,433	Dec. 1975
Chemical New York Corporation	\$23,908,358	June 1976
Royal Bank of Canada	\$23,682,687	Oct. 1975
Industrial Bank of Japan	\$23,617,900	Mar. 1976
Daiwa Bank	\$21,656,500	Mar. 1976
Commerzbank	\$21,523,429	Dec. 1975
Bank of Tokyo	\$21,402,300	Mar. 1976
Continental Illinois Corporation	\$21,394,915	June 1976
Midland Bank Group	\$20,936,997	Dec. 1975
Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce	\$20,838,242	Oct. 1975
Tokai Bank	\$20,751,400	Mar. 1976
Bankers Trust New York Corporation	\$20,684,544	June 1976
Lloyds Bank Group	\$19,984,760	Dec. 1975
Taiyo Kobe Bank	\$19,253,700	Mar. 1976
Swiss Bank Corporation	\$18,994,995	Dec. 1975
First Chicago Corporation	\$18,908,040	June 1976
Long-Term Credit Bank of Japan	\$18,785,000	Mar. 1976
Mitsui Bank	\$18,641,470	Sept. 1975
Bayerische Vereinsbank	\$18,569,045	Dec. 1975
Union Bank of Switzerland	\$18,025,312	Dec. 1975
Algemene Bank Nederland	\$17,935,694	Dec. 1975
Mitsubishi Trust and Banking Corporation	\$17,861,200	Mar. 1976
Banca Commerciale Italiana	\$17,833,178	Dec. 1975
Centrale Rabobank	\$17,238,670	Dec. 1975
Bank of Montreal	\$17,072,460	Oct. 1975
Sumitomo Trust and Banking Company	\$16,415,200	Mar. 1976
Barclays Bank International	\$16,270,442	Sept. 1975
Credito Italiano	\$16,105,912	Dec. 1975
Mitsui Trust and Banking Company	\$16,038,000	Mar. 1976

## ADDENDA

INDIA. After the election of March 1977 the position of the parties was: Janata Party, 271 seats; Congress Party, 153; Congress for Democracy (allied with Janata), 28; Communist Party of India—Marxist, 22; All-India Anna-DMK, 19; Akali Dal, 8; Communist Party of India, 7; Independents, 8; others, 24.

The cabinet in April 1977 was as follows:

*Prime Minister:* Morarji Desai.

*Home Affairs:* Charan Singh. *Defence:* Jagjivan Ram. *Foreign Affairs:* Atal Behari Vajpayee. *Information and Broadcasting:* L. K. Advani. *Agriculture and Irrigation:* Prakash Singh Badal. *Works, Housing, Supply and Rehabilitation:* Sikander Bakht. *Law, Justice and Company Affairs:* Shanti Bushan. *Education, Social Welfare and Culture:* Dr P. C. Chunder. *Railways:* Madhu Dandavate. *Commerce, Civil Supplies and Co-operation:* Mohan Dharia. *Tourism and Civil Aviation:* Purushottam Kaushik. *Finance, Department of Revenue and Banking:* H. M. Patel. *Steel and Mines:* Biju Patnaik. *Energy:* P. Ramachandran. *Chemicals and Fertilizers:* H. N. Bahuguna. *Industries:* Brijlal Verma. *Communications:* George Fernandes. *Health and Family Planning:* Raj Narain. *Parliamentary Affairs and Labour:* Ravindra Varma.

CAPE VERDE. *Ambassador to the USA:* Dr Paul Querido Verala.

THE NETHERLANDS. General elections will take place on 25 May 1977.

SOUTH AUSTRALIA. Sir Douglas Nicholls, Governor of South Australia resigned, because of ill health, on 22 April 1977.

THE GAMBIA. Sir Dawda Jawra was re-elected President of Gambia on 6 April 1977.

USA. President Carter nominated the following ambassadors in March/April 1977: Patrick Lucey (Mexico); William Sullivan (Iran); Wilbert Le Melle (Kenya and the Seychelles); Philip Alston (Australia); Anne Cox Chambers (Belgium); Dr Robert Goheen (India); Samuel Lewis (Israel); Mike Mansfield (Japan); George Vest (Pakistan).

LIECHTENSTEIN. Women voted on 17 April 1977 for the first time in the history of the Principality.

ANGUILLA. Anguilla, although technically part of the Associated State of St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, is administered as a dependent territory and now has its own Constitution and Ministerial form of Government. The Anguilla (Constitution) Order 1976 (made under the Anguilla Act 1971) came into operation on 10 Feb. 1976. Provision is made in the Constitution for a Legislative Assembly, comprising 7 elected members, 2 nominated members and 3 *ex-officio* members, and for an Executive Council comprising the Chief Minister, 2 other Ministers and 2 *ex-officio* members. The Constitution provides for the Executive authority of Anguilla to be exercised by HM Commissioner. The Constitution of St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla now no longer applies in and in relation to Anguilla.

PART I

INTERNATIONAL  
ORGANIZATIONS



# THE UNITED NATIONS

The United Nations is an association of states which have pledged themselves, through signing the Charter, to maintain international peace and security and to co-operate in establishing political, economic and social conditions under which this task can be securely achieved. Nothing contained in the Charter authorizes the organization to intervene in matters which are essentially within the domestic jurisdiction of any state.

The United Nations Charter originated from proposals agreed upon at discussions held at Dumbarton Oaks (Washington, D.C.) between the USSR, US and UK from 21 Aug. to 28 Sept., and between US, UK and China from 29 Sept. to 7 Oct. 1944. These proposals were laid before the United Nations Conference on International Organization, held at San Francisco from 25 April to 26 June 1945, and (after amendments had been made to the original proposals) the Charter of the United Nations was signed on 26 June 1945 by the delegates of 50 countries. Ratification of all the signatures had been received by 31 Dec. 1945. (For the complete text of the Charter see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1946, pp. xxi-xxxii.)

The United Nations formally came into existence on 24 Oct. 1945, with the deposit of the requisite number of ratifications of the Charter with the US Department of State. The official languages of the United Nations are Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish; the working languages are English, French and (in the General Assembly) Arabic, Chinese, Spanish and Russian.

The headquarters of the United Nations is in New York City, USA.

*Flag:* United Nations blue with UN emblem in white in the centre.

**Membership.** Membership is open to all peace-loving states whose admission will be effected by the General Assembly upon recommendation of the Security Council.

The table on pp. 11-15 shows the member states of the United Nations and their participation in the Related Agencies, and those non-member states which have been admitted to certain Related Agencies.

**The Principal Organs of the United Nations** are: 1. The General Assembly. 2. The Security Council. 3. The Economic and Social Council. 4. The Trusteeship Council. 5. The International Court of Justice. 6. The Secretariat.

1. THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY consists of all the members of the United Nations. Each member is entitled to be represented at its meetings by 5 delegates and 5 alternate delegates, but has only 1 vote. The General Assembly meets regularly once a year, commencing on the third Tuesday in Sept.; the session normally lasts until mid-December and is resumed for some weeks in the new year if this is required. Special sessions may be convoked by the Secretary-General if requested by the Security Council, by a majority of the members of the United Nations or by 1 member concurred with by the majority of the members. The General Assembly elects its President for each session.

The first regular session was held in London from 10 Jan. to 14 Feb. and in New York from 23 Oct. to 16 Dec. 1946.

Special sessions have been held, on Palestine, in 1947, 1948, 1963 and 1967; emergency sessions on the Middle East and on Hungary in 1956, on Lebanon



in 1958, on the Congo in 1960, on South West Africa and the Middle East in 1967, on raw materials and development in 1974, on International Economic Co-operation in 1975.

The work of the General Assembly is divided between 6 Main Committees and the Special Political Committee, on each of which every member has the right to be represented by 1 delegate. I. Political Security. II. Economic and Financial. III. Social, Humanitarian and Cultural. IV. Trust and Non-Self-Governing Territories. V. Administrative and Budgetary. VI. Legal.

In addition there is a General Committee charged with the task of co-ordinating the proceedings of the Assembly and its Committees; and a Credentials Committee which verifies the credentials of the delegates. The General Committee consists of 25 members, comprising the President of the General Assembly, its 17 Vice-Presidents and the Chairmen of the 7 Main Committees. The Credentials Committee consists of 9 members, elected at the beginning of each session of the General Assembly. The Assembly has 2 standing committees—an Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions, and a Committee on Contributions. The General Assembly establishes subsidiary and *ad hoc* bodies when necessary to deal with specific matters. These include: Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations (33 members), Commission on Human Rights (32 members), Commission for the unification and rehabilitation of Korea (7 members), Committee on the peaceful uses of outer space (28 members), Conciliation Commission for Palestine (3 members), Conference of the Committee on Disarmament (26 members), International Law Commission (25 members), Scientific Committee on the effects of atomic radiation (15 members), Special Committee on the implementation of the declaration on the granting of independence to colonial countries and peoples (24 members), Special Committee on the policies of Apartheid of the Government of the Republic of South Africa (11 members), UN High Commissioner for Refugees, UN Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East, Peace Observation Commission (14 members), UN Commission on International Trade Law (29 members) and Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Sea-bed and Ocean Floor Beyond the Limits of National Jurisdiction (91 members), Governing Council for Environmental Programmes (54 members).

The General Assembly may discuss any matters within the scope of the Charter, and, with the exception of any situation or dispute on the agenda of the Security Council, may make recommendations on any such questions or matters. For decisions on important questions a two-thirds majority is required, on other questions a simple majority of members present and voting. In addition, the Assembly at its fifth session, in 1950, decided that if the Security Council, because of lack of unanimity of the permanent members, fails to exercise its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security in any case where there appears to be a threat to the peace, breach of the peace or act of aggression, the General Assembly shall consider the matter immediately with a view to making appropriate recommendations to members for collective measures, including in the case of a breach of the peace or act of aggression the use of armed force when necessary, to maintain or restore international peace and security.

The General Assembly receives and considers reports from the other organs of the United Nations, including the Security Council. The Secretary-General makes an annual report to it on the work of the Organization.

2. THE SECURITY COUNCIL consists of 15 members, each of which has 1 representative and 1 vote. There are 5 permanent and 10 non-permanent members elected for a 2-year term by a two-thirds majority of the General Assembly.

Retiring members are not eligible for immediate re-election. Any other member of the United Nations will be invited to participate without vote in the discussion of questions specially affecting its interests.

The Security Council bears the primary responsibility for the maintenance of peace and security. It is also responsible for the functions of the UN in trust territories classed as 'strategic areas'. Decisions on procedural questions are made by an affirmative vote of 9 members. On all other matters the affirmative vote of 9 members must include the concurring votes of all permanent members (in practice, however, an abstention by a permanent member is not considered a veto), subject to the provision that when the Security Council is considering methods for the peaceful settlement of a dispute, parties to the dispute abstain from voting.

For the maintenance of international peace and security the Security Council can, in accordance with special agreements to be concluded, call on armed forces, assistance and facilities of the member states. It is assisted by a Military Staff Committee consisting of the Chiefs of Staff of the permanent members of the Security Council or their representatives.

The Presidency of the Security Council is held for 1 month in rotation by the member states in the English alphabetical order of their names.

The Security Council functions continuously. Its members are permanently represented at the seat of the organization, but it may meet at any place that will best facilitate its work.

The Council has 2 standing committees, of Experts and on the Admission of New Members. In addition, from time to time, it establishes *ad hoc* committees and commissions such as the Truce Supervision Organization in Palestine. It has also appointed a Representative for India and Pakistan.

*Permanent Members:* China, France, USSR, UK, USA.

*Non-Permanent Members:* Canada, Germany (West), India, Mauritius, Venezuela (until 31 Dec. 1978); Benin, Libya, Pakistan, Panama, Romania (until 31 Dec. 1977).

3. THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL is responsible under the General Assembly for carrying out the functions of the United Nations with regard to international economic, social, cultural, educational, health and related matters.

By Jan. 1963, 14 specialized inter-governmental agencies working in these fields had been brought into relationship with the United Nations. The Economic and Social Council may also make arrangements for consultation with international non-governmental organizations and, after consultation with the member concerned, with national organizations; by Dec. 1965, 141 non-governmental organizations had been granted consultative status and a further 219 were on the register.

The Economic and Social Council consists of 1 delegate each of 54 Member States elected by a two-thirds majority of the General Assembly. Nine are elected each year for a 3-year term. Retiring members are eligible for immediate re-election. Each member has 1 vote. Decisions are made by a majority of the members present and voting.

The Council nominally holds 2 sessions a year, and special sessions may be held if required. The President is elected for 1 year and is eligible for immediate re-election.

The Economic and Social Council has the following commissions:

Regional Economic Commissions: ECE (Economic Commission for Europe); ESCAP (Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific, Bangkok); ECLA (Economic Commission for Latin America, Santiago, Chile); ECA (Economic Commission for Africa, Addis Ababa). ECWA (Economic Commission for Western Asia, Beirut). These Commissions have been established to enable the nations of the major regions of the world to co-operate on common problems and also to produce economic information.

(1) Six functional Statistical Commissions; with subcommission on Statistical Sampling. (2) Commission on Human Rights; with subcommission on Prevention of Discrimination and Protection of Minorities; (3) Social Development



Commission; (4) Commission on the Status of Women; (5) Commission on Narcotic Drugs; (6) Population Commission.

The Economic and Social Council has the following standing committees: The Economic Committee, Social Committee, Co-ordination Committee, Committee on Non-Governmental Organizations, Interim Committee on Programme of Conferences, Committee for Industrial Development, Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development, Committee on Housing, Building and Planning.

Other special bodies are the Permanent Central Opium Board, the Drug Supervisory Body, the Interim Co-ordinating Committee for International Commodity Arrangements and the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination to ensure (1) the most effective implementation of the agreements entered into between the United Nations and the specialized agencies and (2) co-ordination of activities.

*Membership:* Iran, Iraq, Italy, Jamaica, Mauritania, Mexico, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Poland, Rwanda, Somalia, Sudan, Syria, Ukraine, Upper Volta, USA (until 31 Dec. 1979); other members: Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Austria, Bangladesh, Bolivia, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, China, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Ecuador, Ethiopia, France, Gabon, Germany (West), Greece, Japan, Kenya, Malaysia, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Portugal, Togo, Tunisia, Uganda, USSR, UK, Venezuela, Yemen, Yugoslavia, Zaïre (until 31 Dec. 1977).

4. THE TRUSTEESHIP COUNCIL. The Charter provides for an international trusteeship system to safeguard the interests of the inhabitants of territories which are not yet fully self-governing and which may be placed thereunder by individual trusteeship agreements. These are called trust territories.

By 1968 all, except 2, trust territories had become independent or joined independent countries.

The Trusteeship Council consists of the 1 member administering trust territories: USA; the permanent members of the Security Council that are not administering trust territories: China, France, USSR and UK. Decisions of the Council are made by a majority of the members present and voting, each member having 1 vote. The Council holds one regular session each year, and special sessions if required.

5. THE INTERNATIONAL COURT OF JUSTICE was created by an international treaty, the Statute of the Court, which forms an integral part of the United Nations Charter. All members of the United Nations are *ipso facto* parties to the Statute of the Court.

The Court is composed of independent judges, elected regardless of their nationality, who possess the qualifications required in their countries for appointment to the highest judicial offices, or are jurisconsults of recognized competence in international law. There are 15 judges, no 2 of whom may be nationals of the same state. They are elected by the Security Council and the General Assembly of the United Nations sitting independently. Candidates are chosen from a list of persons nominated by the national groups in the Permanent Court of Arbitration established by the Hague Conventions of 1899 and 1907. In the case of members of the United Nations not represented in the Permanent Court of Arbitration, candidates are nominated by national groups appointed for the purpose by their governments. The judges are elected for a 9-year term and are eligible for immediate re-election. When engaged on business of the Court, they enjoy diplomatic privileges and immunities.

The Court elects its own President and Vice-Presidents for 3 years and remains permanently in session, except for judicial vacations. The full court of 15 judges normally sits, but a quorum of 9 judges is sufficient to constitute the Court. It may form chambers of 3 or more judges for dealing with particular

categories of cases, and forms annually a chamber of 5 judges to hear and determine, at the request of the parties, cases by summary procedures.

*Competence and Jurisdiction.* Only states may be parties in cases before the Court, which is open to the states parties to its Statute. The conditions under which the Court will be open to other states are laid down by the Security Council. The Court exercises its jurisdiction in all cases which the parties refer to it and in all matters provided for in the Charter, or in treaties and conventions in force. Disputes concerning the jurisdiction of the Court are settled by the Court's own decision.

The Court may apply in its decision: (a) international conventions; (b) international custom; (c) the general principles of law recognized by civilized nations; and (d) as subsidiary means for the determination of the rules of law, judicial decisions and the teachings of highly qualified publicists. If the parties agree, the Court may decide a case *ex aequo et bono*. The Court may also give an advisory opinion on any legal question to any organ of the United Nations or its agencies.

*Procedure.* The official languages of the Court are French and English. At the request of any party the Court will authorize the use of another language by this party. All questions are decided by a majority of the judges present. If the votes are equal, the President has a casting vote. The judgment is final and without appeal, but a revision may be applied for within 10 years from the date of the judgment on the ground of a new decisive factor. Unless otherwise decided by the Court, each party bears its own costs.

*Judges.* The judges of the Court, elected by the Security Council and the General Assembly, are as follows: (1) To serve until 5 Feb. 1979: Frederico de Castro (Spain), Louis Ignacio-Pinto (Benin), C. Dillard (USA), Eduardo Jimenez de Aréchaga (Uruguay), Platon D. Morozov (USSR). (2) To serve until 5 Feb. 1982: André Gros (France), Isaac Forster (Senegal), Sir Humphrey Waldock (UK), Nagendra Singh (India), José Maria Ruda (Argentina). (3) To serve until 5 Feb. 1985: Manfred Lachs (Poland), Taslim Olawale Elias (Nigeria), Hermann Mosler (West Germany), Shigeru Oda (Japan), Salah El Dine Tarazi (Syria).

*'National' Judges.* If there is no judge on the bench of the nationality of the parties to the dispute, each party has the right to choose a judge. Such judges shall take part in the decision on terms of complete equality with their colleagues.

The Court has its seat at The Hague, but may sit and exercise its functions elsewhere whenever it considers this desirable. The expenses of the Court are borne by the United Nations.

*Registrar:* Stanislas Aquarone (Australia).

*Year-Book of the International Court of Justice.* The Hague, 1950 ff.

6. THE SECRETARIAT is composed of the Secretary-General, who is the chief administrative officer of the organization, and an international staff appointed by him under regulations established by the General Assembly. However, the Secretary-General, the High Commissioner for Refugees and the Managing Director of the Fund are appointed by the General Assembly. The first Secretary-General was Trygve Lie (Norway), 1946-53; the second, Dag Hammarskjöld (Sweden), 1953-61; the third, U. Thant (Burma), 1961-71.

The Secretary-General acts as chief administrative officer in all meetings of the General Assembly, the Security Council, the Economic and Social Council and the Trusteeship Council.

*Secretary-General:* Kurt Waldheim (Austria), appointed 1 Jan. 1972.

The Secretary-General is assisted by 11 Under-Secretaries-General and 5 Assistant Secretaries-General.

The UN DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME, created on 22 Nov. 1965, is an amalgamation of the programme of Technical Assistance and the Special Fund. *Administrator*: Bradford Morse (USA).

The UN CONFERENCE ON TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT was established by the General Assembly on 30 Dec. 1964. It comprises those states which are members of the UN, its specialized agencies or the International Atomic Energy Agency. Its permanent organ, the Trade and Development Board (55 members), meets twice a year. Its 4 subsidiary organs meet annually: these are the Committees on Commodities, Manufactures, Shipping, and Invisibles and Financing Related to Trade. The first UNCTAD was held in Geneva in 1964, the second in New Delhi in 1968 and the third in Santiago (Chile) 1972. *Secretary-General*: Gamani Corea (Sri Lanka, appointed May 1974). *Headquarters*: Geneva, Switzerland.

The UN INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATION (UNIDO) has worked as an autonomous body with the UN to promote industrialization and co-ordinate activities undertaken by the UN family in this field since 1967. Principal body is the 45-member Industrial Development Board, which formulates UNIDO's policy and its programme of activities. UNIDO tries to help the urgent need of developing countries to accelerate their promotional and operational activities and supports them by relevant studies and research. *Executive Director*: Abderraham Khane (Algeria). *Headquarters*: Rathausplatz 2, Vienna, Austria.

THE OFFICE OF THE UNITED NATIONS HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR REFUGEES, (UNHCR) was established by the UN General Assembly with effect from 1 Jan. 1951, originally for 3 years. Since 1954, its mandate has been renewed for 5-year periods. Under General Assembly resolution 2957 (XXVII) adopted in Nov. 1972 the Office was prolonged until 31 Dec. 1978.

The task of UNHCR is of a purely humanitarian and non-political character.

The main functions of the Office of the High Commissioner are to provide international protection for refugees, to seek permanent solutions to their problems through voluntary repatriation, resettlement in other countries or integration into the country of present residence. UNHCR may also be called upon to provide emergency relief and supplementary aid where necessary.

UNHCR concerns itself with refugees who have been determined to come within its mandate under the Statute, and with persons in analogous circumstances whom it assists under the terms of the good offices resolutions adopted by the General Assembly.

The High Commissioner is elected by the General Assembly and follows policy directives given him by the General Assembly or the Economic and Social Council. He reports to the Third Committee of the General Assembly (Social and Humanitarian Affairs), through the Economic and Social Council. The Executive Committee of the High Commissioner's Programme gives the High Commissioner guidance in respect of material assistance programmes and advises him at his request in the exercise of his functions under the Statute. It meets normally once a year at Geneva. It includes representatives of 31 states, members and non-members of the UN. Its annual sessions are normally held in October in Geneva. In recent years it has been customary for the High Commissioner to invite representatives of member states to meet with him informally at least once between sessions to keep them abreast of important developments.

International protection is the primary function of UNHCR. Its main objective is to promote and safeguard the rights and interests of refugees. In so doing UNHCR devotes special attention to promoting a generous policy of asylum on the part of governments and seeks to improve the status of refugees in their country of residence. It also helps them to cease to be refugees through the acquisition of the nationality of their country of residence when voluntary repatriation is not applicable. UNHCR pursues its objectives in the field of protection by encouraging the conclusion of intergovernmental legal instruments in favour



of refugees, by supervising the implementation of their provisions and by encouraging governments to adopt legislation and administrative procedures for the benefit of refugees. The main instrument in this field is the 1951 Convention Relating to the Status of Refugees. It prescribes a minimum standard of treatment for refugees in such important matters as employment, social security and freedom of movement, and provides for the issuance, by contracting states, of travel documents in lieu of national passports. The most important provision of the Convention is embodied in Article 33 which forbids the return of a refugee to a country where his life or liberty would be in danger because of persecution for reasons of race, religion, nationality or political opinion (*refoulement*). A protocol relating to the status of refugees came into force in 1967 and had the effect of extending the provisions of the 1951 Convention (which applies to persons who have become refugees as a result of events prior to that date) to new groups of refugees.

In 1976, Guinea-Bissau, Iran and Uganda became parties to both instruments and Portugal acceded to the Protocol. The 68 parties to the 1951 Convention and the 63 to the 1967 Protocol represent less than half of the UN membership.

In 1976 as in 1975, the High Commissioner was prompted to speak out both at the Executive Committee and at the General Assembly to condemn the growing prevalence of abuses in the treatment of refugees, including *refoulement*, kidnapping and illegal detention. In some cases these acts were found to have been perpetrated by governments which had acceded to the instruments noted above.

In two instances of *refoulement* in 1976, the High Commissioner took the unusual step of making a formal protest to the offending government. A Sub-Committee of the whole Executive Committee on Legal Protection, which had been established in 1975, met for the first time in 1976. Subsequent to its deliberations, the full Committee *inter-alia* expressed its grave preoccupation at 'the serious recurring violations of human rights of refugees' and said it was 'particularly concerned by the situation of several groups of refugees whose safety was in danger'. The Committee also 'reaffirmed the need to intensify its role in the field of protection . . .'

In 1976 preparations advanced for the Conference of Plenipotentiaries to be held in Geneva from 10 Jan. to 4 Feb. 1977 'to consider and adopt a Convention on Territorial Asylum'. From UNHCR's standpoint, the fundamental objective of the Convention, which has been under active study for 5 years, would be to strengthen significantly the legal basis for granting asylum by ruling out, in a legally binding instrument, measures such as rejection at the frontier. It would thus be in line with the 1967 Declaration on Territorial Asylum which contains a similar provision but which has no legally binding force. It would also complement the 1951 Convention relating to the Status of Refugees, which forbids *refoulement* of refugees in the territory of a contracting State but does not expressly deal with the question of asylum.

In the field of material assistance, UNHCR met the \$14.8m. financial target for its 1976 annual programme primarily thanks to contributions of exceptional size from the Nordic countries and the Netherlands. The Netherlands donation of \$3.85m. was in fact by far the largest amount ever contributed by a single government to a UNHCR annual programme. The heaviest expenditures were in Latin America, where some 6,000 refugees in Argentina depended almost entirely on UNHCR funds for their subsistence, and in Africa where efforts were centred on consolidating projects begun in previous years although there was also a substantial influx of new refugees from Rhodesia into Mozambique. In Latin America, the main solution for refugees living in Argentina and Peru remained resettlement in other countries, and following new incidents of kidnapping and torture of refugees by uncontrolled elements in Argentina, the High Commissioner in June again made an urgent appeal to governments to open their doors.

In 1976, special operations entrusted to UNHCR called for \$80m. in contributions; by mid-November some \$60m. had been raised towards this target. Notwithstanding the shortfall in funds, considerable progress was made in carrying out projects to promote the resettlement of displaced persons in the Socialist Republic of Vietnam and in the Lao People's Democratic Republic. It is foreseen that in 1977 UNHCR's financial requirements in Indochina will be sharply reduced as multilateral assistance will be provided increasingly by other agencies of the UN system geared to long-term programmes. In Thailand the influx from neighbouring countries continued, and by November UNHCR aid was supporting some 75,000 displaced persons, mostly Laotians of hill-tribe origin, who were still living in camps, notwithstanding the departure in 1976 of some 25,000 persons to other countries, mainly France and the United States.

In the course of 1976, the presence of several thousand 'boat people' was reported in various parts of South East Asia, and in the second half of the year there was a marked increase in the number of persons leaving Indochina in small and often unseaworthy vessels in quest of a haven in neighbouring areas. Sometimes they foundered on the high seas and were rescued by passing ships. Others reached a port but were often turned away. UNHCR intervened actively in requesting governments to allow them to land at least temporarily (often guaranteeing care and maintenance during their stay) and urged countries to accept them for permanent resettlement. By mid-November, of some 3,200 'boat people' brought to UNHCR's attention, 1,500 had found a permanent solution.

In its ongoing capacity as co-ordinator of UN humanitarian assistance in Cyprus, UNHCR in 1976 channelled some \$33m. in aid for displaced persons throughout Cyprus for food, medicine, temporary accommodation and agriculture.

UNHCR's programme of assistance to returning refugees and displaced persons in Guinea-Bissau was concluded. A similar operation in Mozambique advanced as the \$7.1m. financial target was nearly reached and organized mass repatriation was completed. In August, UNHCR was named by the Secretary-General to co-ordinate UN humanitarian assistance in Angola, and on the basis of requirements established by an inter-agency mission, appealed on behalf of the UN system for 48,000 metric tons of food and \$32.5m. for aid designed to benefit some 1m. persons (returnees, those expected to return and people displaced within the country itself) over the next year.

By the end of November, \$7m. in cash and 26,000 metric tons of food had been pledged towards these targets.

In February, UNHCR began a substantial programme of relief for uprooted and needy persons in Lebanon. After a slowdown of some months, linked with conditions prevailing in the area, it resumed in December with shipments of blankets, winter clothing and shelter material.

A dramatic new problem in North Africa was posed by the presence of tens of thousands of people from the Western Sahara in the Tindouf region of south-west Algeria. After channelling some \$1m. to the Algerian Red Crescent for emergency relief to the Sahrawis, whose number was estimated at 50,000 by the competent authorities in October, the High Commissioner in that same month launched an appeal for 10,000 metric tons of food and \$5,725,000 in cash to cover needs until Oct. 1977.

By the first week of December, \$1.3m. in cash and kind valued at \$575,000 had been pledged.

Resolution 31/35 which was adopted by the General Assembly by consensus on 30 Nov. was one of the most comprehensive resolutions relating to UNHCR in recent years. In particular it specifically endorsed the resolution adopted by the Economic and Social Council in July establishing a clear legislative framework for UNHCR's manifold activities in the field of man-made disasters and marked a further reinforcement of the wish of the General Assembly that UNHCR continue to assist both refugees and displaced persons.

Under another resolution (31/36) adopted on 30 Nov., UNHCR was designated, on an ongoing basis, as the body to which persons claiming the benefits of the 1961 Convention on the Reduction of Statelessness should apply. This instrument, which came into force in Dec. 1975, seeks to prevent the transmission of statelessness from one generation to another in contracting States.

*Headquarters:* Palais des Nations, Geneva, Switzerland.

*UK Office:* 36 Westminster Palace Gardens, London, SW1.

*High Commissioner:* Prince Sadruddin Aga Khan (Iran).

*Deputy High Commissioner:* Charles H. Mace (USA).

*UNHCR Reports.* Geneva, 1966 ff.

*UNHCR Bulletin.* Geneva, 1968-74.

*UNHCR Tabloids.* Geneva, 1974 ff.

*Forty Years of International Assistance to Refugees.* Geneva, 1962

*The Red Cross and the Refugees.* Geneva, 1963

*A Mandate to Protect and Assist Refugees.* Geneva, 1971

*The Refugee Problem Isn't Hopeless Unless You Think So.* Geneva, 1975

*Habitat: Refugees in Human Settlements.* Geneva, 1976

The United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East (UNRWA) was established by the General Assembly in Dec. 1949. It is supported by private contributions and by governmental pledges made each year at the General Assembly. UNRWA's operations, direct relief, long-term rehabilitation and vocational training, cover the Gaza Strip, Jordan, Lebanon and Syria, where over 1m. refugees were living before the war of June 1967.

*Headquarters:* Elias Abu Ata Building, Jabal el Husein, Amman, Jordan.

*Commissioner-General:* Sir John Rennie (UK).

The Children's Fund (UNICEF), established by the General Assembly on 11 Dec. 1946, functions under the supervision of the Economic and Social Council. It assists child health, nutrition and welfare programmes in 116 countries and territories. Its work is financed through voluntary contributions from governments and donations from the public.

Estimated income 1973 (including contributions for special emergencies), \$95.8m.

*Headquarters:* United Nations Headquarters, New York City.

*Executive Director:* Henry R. Labouisse (USA).

**The Budget of the United Nations.** The financial year coincides with the calendar year; accountancy is in US\$. Budget for 1976-77, \$784m.

Membership and percentage scale of contributions to UN budget, 1977:

Afghanistan	0.02	Chad	0.02	Ghana	0.02
Albania	0.02	Chile	0.09	Grenada	0.02
Algeria	0.10	China	5.50	Greece	0.39
Argentina	0.83	Colombia	0.11	Guatemala	0.02
Australia	1.52	Congo	0.02	Guinea	0.02
Austria	0.63	Comoros	0.02	Guinea-Bissau	0.02
Bahamas	0.02	Costa Rica	0.02	Guyana	0.02
Bahrain	0.02	Cuba	0.13	Haiti	0.02
Bangladesh	0.04	Cyprus	0.02	Honduras	0.02
Barbados	0.02	Czechoslovakia	0.87	Hungary	0.34
Belgium	1.07	Denmark	0.63	Iceland	0.02
Benin	0.02	Dominican Republic	0.02	India	1.70
Bhutan	0.02	Ecuador	0.02	Indonesia	0.14
Bolivia	0.02	Egypt	0.08	Iran	0.43
Botswana	0.02	El Salvador	0.02	Iraq	0.10
Brazil	1.04	Equatorial Guinea	0.02	Irish Republic	0.15
Bulgaria	0.13	Ethiopia	0.02	Israel	0.24
Burma	0.02	Fiji	0.02	Italy	3.30
Burundi	0.02	Finland	0.41	Ivory Coast	0.02
Byelorussia	0.40	France	5.66	Jamaica	0.02
Cameroon	0.02	Gabon	0.02	Japan	8.66
Canada	2.96	Gambia	0.02	Jordan	0.02
Cape Verde	0.02	Germany (East)	1.35	Kampuchea, Democratic	0.02
Central African Rep.	0.02	Germany (West)	7.74	Kenya	0.02



Kuwait	0-16	Nigeria	0-13	Sudan	0-02
Laos	0-02	Norway	0-43	Surinam	0-02
Lebanon	0-03	Oman	0-02	Swaziland	0-02
Lesotho	0-02	Pakistan	0-06	Sweden	1-20
Liberia	0-02	Panama	0-02	Syria	0-02
Libya	0-17	Papua New Guinea	0-02	Tanzania	0-02
Luxembourg	0-04	Paraguay	0-02	Thailand	0-10
Madagascar	0-02	Peru	0-06	Togo	0-02
Malawi	0-02	Philippines	0-10	Trinidad and Tobago	0-02
Malaysia	0-09	Poland	1-40	Tunisia	0-02
Maldives, Republic of	0-02	Portugal	0-20	Turkey	0-30
Mali	0-02	Qatar	0-02	Uganda	0-02
Malta	0-02	Romania	0-26	Ukraine	1-50
Mauritania	0-02	Rwanda	0-02	USSR	11-33
Mauritius	0-02	São Tomé	0-02	United Arab Emirates	0-08
Mexico	0-78	Saudi Arabia	0-24	UK	4-44
Mongolia	0-02	Senegal	0-02	USA	25-00
Morocco	0-05	Sierra Leone	0-02	Upper Volta	0-02
Mozambique	0-02	Singapore	0-08	Uruguay	0-04
Nepal	0-02	Somalia	0-02	Venezuela	0-40
Netherlands	1-38	South Africa, Rep. of	0-40	Yemen	0-02
New Zealand	0-28	Southern Yemen	0-02	Yugoslavia	0-38
Nicaragua	0-02	Spain	1-53	Zaire	0-02
Niger	0-02	Sri Lanka	0-02	Zambia	0-02

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Yearbook of the United Nations.* New York, 1947 ff. Annual

*United Nations Chronicle.* Monthly

*Monthly Bulletin of Statistics*

*General Assembly: Official Records; Resolutions*

*Reports of the Secretary-General of the United Nations on the Work of the Organization.* 1946 ff.

*Documents of the United Nations Conference on International Organization, San Francisco, 1945.*

16 vols.

*Charter of the United Nations and Statute of the International Court of Justice.* Text in English, French, Chinese, Russian and Spanish.

*Repertory of Practice of UN's Organs.* 5 vols. New York, 1955

*Official Records of the Security Council, the Economic and Social Council, Trusteeship Council and the Disarmament Commission*

*Demographic Yearbook, 1948 ff.* New York, 1969

*Everyman's United Nations.* 7th ed. New York, 1958 ff. Annual

*Statistical Yearbook.* New York, 1947 ff.

*Yearbook of International Statistics.* New York, 1950 ff.

*World Economic Survey.* New York, 1947 ff.

*Economic Survey of Asia and the Far East.* New York, 1946 ff.

*Economic Survey of Latin America.* New York, 1948 ff.

*Economic Survey of Europe.* New York, 1948 ff.

*Economic Survey of Africa.* New York, 1960 ff.

Bailey, S. D., *The General Assembly.* London, 1960

Boyd, A., *Fifteen Men and a Powder Keg.* London, 1971

Foote, W., *Dag Hammarskjöld—Servant of Peace.* London, 1962

Forsythe, D., *United Nations Peacemaking: The Conciliation Commission for Palestine.* Johns

Hopkins Univ. Press, 1973

Hiscocks, R., *The Security Council: A Study in Adolescence.* New York, 1974

Lie, Trygve, *In the Cause of Peace.* London, 1954

Luard, E., *The United Nations in a New Era.* London, 1972

Nicholas, H. G., *The United Nations as a Political Institution.* OUP, 1959

Ogley, R., *The United Nations and East-West Relations.* Univ. of Sussex, 1972

Richards, J. H., *International Economic Institutions.* London, 1970

Rikhye, I. J., Harbottle, M., Egge, B., *The Thin Blue Line.* London, 1974

Symonds, R., and Carder, M., *The United Nations and the Population Question.* London, 1973

Thant, U., *Towards World Peace.* New York, 1964

Urquhart, B., *Hammarskjöld.* London, 1973

Walters, F. P., *A History of the League of Nations.* 2 vols. London, 1952

Winton, H. N. M. (comp. and ed.), *Man and the Environment. A Bibliography of Selected Publications of the United Nations System 1946-1971.* New York, 1972

Witthauer, K., *Die Bevölkerung der Erde: Verteilung und Dynamik.* Gotha 1958.—*Distribution*

*and Dynamics Relating to World Population.* Gotha, 1969

Her Majesty's Stationery Office. *Sectional List 23* (currently revised) and *International Organizations Publications* contain a full list of publications on UN and Specialized Agencies, issued by HMSO.



# AGENCIES IN RELATIONSHIP WITH THE UN

(as in 1977)

	IAEA	ILO	FAO	UNESCO	WHO	BANK & FUND	ICAO	UPU	ITU	WMO	IFC	IMCO	GATT
Afghanistan	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Albania	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Algeria	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Angola	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Argentina	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Australia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Austria	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Bahamas	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Bahrain	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Bangladesh	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Barbados	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Belgium	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Benin	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Bhutan	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Bolivia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Botswana	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Brazil	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Bulgaria	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Burma	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Burundi	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Byelorussia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Cameroon	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Canada	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Cape Verde	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Central African Rep.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Chad	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Chile	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
China	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Colombia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Comoros	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Congo	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Costa Rica	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Cuba	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Cyprus	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Czechoslovakia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Denmark	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Dominican Rep.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

UNESCO has 3 associate members: the British Eastern Caribbean Group, Namibia and Papua New Guinea.

WHO has 3 associate members: Rhodesia, Papua New Guinea and Namibia.

The 153 members of UPU include the following not listed in the table: Netherlands Antilles and Surinam, Overseas Territories for the international relations of which the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland is responsible, Portuguese Provinces in East Africa, Asia and Oceania, Portuguese Provinces in West Africa, Spanish Territory in Africa, the whole of the Territories of United States of America, including the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and the Territories represented by the French Office of Overseas Posts and Telecommunications.

The 146 members of ITU include the following not listed in the table: Group Territories represented by the French Overseas Post and Telecommunication Agency, Overseas Territories for the international relations of which the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland is responsible, Portuguese Overseas Provinces, Rhodesia, the Spanish Province in Africa, and the Territories of the United States of America. ITU has 1 associate member: Papua New Guinea.

The 138 members of WHO include 123 Member States listed in the table and the following 13 members not listed in the table which maintain their own meteorological service: British Caribbean Territories, Comoro Islands, French Polynesia, the French Territory of the Afars and Issas, Hong Kong, Netherlands Antilles, New Caledonia, Portuguese East Africa, Portuguese West Africa, St Pierre and Miquelon, Rhodesia and Surinam.

The 76 members of IMCO include 1 associate member: Hong Kong.

GATT: The 83 contracting parties to GATT include Rhodesia. In addition there are 2 countries—Tunisia and the Philippines—which have provisionally acceded to the Agreement, and 14 countries—Algeria, Bahrain, Botswana, Cambodia, Equatorial Guinea, Fiji, Lesotho, Maldives, Mali, Qatar, Southern Yemen, Swaziland, Tonga and Zambia—to whose territories GATT had been applied before independence and which now as independent states maintain a *de facto* application of the GATT pending final decisions as to their future commercial policy.

In ICAO, USSR membership includes Byelorussia and the Ukraine.

	IAEA	ILO	FAO	UNESCO	WHO	BANK & FUND	ICAO	UPU	ITU	WMO	IFC	IMCO	GATT
Ecuador	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Egypt	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
El Salvador	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Equatorial Guinea	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Ethiopia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Fiji	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Finland	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
France	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Gabon	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Gambia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Germany (East)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Germany (West)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Ghana	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Greece	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Grenada	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Guatemala	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Guinea	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Guinea-Bissau	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Guyana	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Haiti	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Holy See	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Honduras	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Hungary	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Iceland	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
India	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Indonesia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Iran	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Iraq	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Irish Rep.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Israel	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Italy	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Ivory Coast	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Jamaica	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Japan	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Jordan	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Kampuchea, Demo.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Kenya	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Korea, Rep. of	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Kuwait	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Laos	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Lebanon	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Lesotho	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Liberia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Libya	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Liechtenstein	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Luxembourg	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Madagascar	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Malawi	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Malaysia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Maldives Is.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Mali	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Malta	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Mauritania	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Mauritius	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Mexico	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Monaco	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Mongolia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Morocco	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Mozambique	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Nauru	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Nepal	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Netherlands	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
New Zealand	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Nicaragua	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Niger	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Nigeria	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Norway	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Oman	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Pakistan	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Panama	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Papua New Guinea	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Paraguay	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Peru	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Philippines	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

	IAEA	ILO	FAO	UNESCO	WHO	RANK & FUND	ICAO	UPU	ITU	WMO	IFC	IMCO	GATT
Poland	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	*
Portugal	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	*
Qatar	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
Romania	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
Rwanda	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
San Marino	—	—	—	*	—	—	—	*	—	—	—	—	—
São Tomé	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Saudi Arabia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Senegal	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Sierra Leone	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Singapore	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Somalia	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
South Africa, Rep. of	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Southern Yemen	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Spain	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Sri Lanka	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Sudan	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Surinam	—	*	*	—	*	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	—
Swaziland	—	*	*	—	*	—	*	*	—	—	—	*	—
Sweden	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Switzerland	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	*
Syria	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Tanzania	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Thailand	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Togo	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Tonga	—	—	—	—	*	—	—	*	*	—	—	—	—
Trinidad	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Tunisia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Turkey	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Uganda	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Ukraine	*	*	—	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	—	—	*
USSR	*	*	—	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
United Arab Emirates	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—	—
UK	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*
USA	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Upper Volta	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Uruguay	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Venezuela	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Vietnam	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Western Samoa	—	—	—	—	*	*	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Yemen	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Yugoslavia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Zaire	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Zambia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—

See notes on p. 13.

## 1. INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY (IAEA)

*Origin.* The International Atomic Energy Agency came into existence on 29 July 1957. Its statute had been approved on 26 Oct. 1956, at an international conference held at UN Headquarters, New York. A relationship agreement links it with the United Nations. The IAEA had 110 member states in 1977.

*Functions.* (1) To accelerate and enlarge the contribution of atomic energy to peace, health and prosperity throughout the world, and (2) to ensure that assistance provided by it or at its request or under its supervision or control is not used in such a way as to further any military purpose.

The IAEA gives advice and technical assistance to developing countries on nuclear power development (provides a series of training courses on nuclear power project planning), on health and safety, and on radioactive waste management, on legal aspects of the use of atomic energy, and on prospecting for and exploiting nuclear raw materials; in addition it promotes the use of radiation and isotopes in agriculture, industry, medicine and hydrology through expert services, training courses and fellowships, grants of equipment and supplies, research contracts, scientific meetings and publications. Since 1958 the Agency has provided technical assistance totalling \$70m., consisting of the services of 2,600 experts, 5,900 fellowships, equipment worth \$22m. not including research contracts. The IAEA has research laboratories in Austria and Monaco. At Trieste, the

International Centre for Theoretical Physics was established in 1964 which is now operated jointly by UNESCO and IAEA.

Safeguards applied by the Agency under all kinds of agreements including those made pursuant to NPT, at present cover nuclear material in 51 nuclear power stations, 116 other types of reactors, 33 conversion, fabrication, reprocessing or uranium enrichment plants and 130 other facilities. Through the agreement with the European Atomic Energy Community and its non-nuclear weapon states, safeguards under the Treaty will be extended on nuclear material in well over 100 additional facilities.

*Organization.* The Statute provides for an annual General Conference, a Board of Governors of 34 members and a staff headed by a Director-General.

*Headquarters:* Kärntnerring 11, A1010 Vienna, Austria.

*Director-General:* Sigvard Eklund (Sweden).

## 2. INTERNATIONAL LABOUR ORGANISATION (ILO)

*Origin.* The ILO, established in 1919 as an autonomous part of the League of Nations, is an intergovernmental agency with a tripartite structure, in which representatives of governments, employers and workers participate. It seeks through international action to improve labour conditions, raise living standards and promote productive employment. In 1946 the ILO was recognized by the United Nations as a specialized agency. In 1969 it was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize. In 1976 it numbered 126 members.

*Functions.* One of the ILO's principal functions is the formulation of international standards in the form of International Labour Conventions and Recommendations. Member countries are required to submit Conventions to their competent national authorities with a view to ratification. If a country ratifies a Convention it agrees to bring its laws into line with its terms and to report periodically how these regulations are being applied. More than 4,120 ratifications of 143 Conventions had been deposited by the end of 1975. Machinery is available to ascertain whether Conventions thus ratified are effectively applied.

Recommendations do not require ratification, but member states are obliged to consider them with a view to giving effect to their provisions by legislation or other action. By the end of 1975 the International Labour Conference had adopted 151 recommendations.

*Organization.* The ILO consists of the International Labour Conference, the Governing Body and the International Labour Office.

The Conference is the supreme deliberative organ of the ILO; it meets annually at Geneva. National delegations are composed of 2 government delegates, 1 employers' delegate and 1 workers' delegate.

The Governing Body, elected by the Conference, is the executive council. It is composed of 28 government members, 14 workers' members and 14 employers' members.

Ten governments hold permanent seats on the Governing Body because of their industrial importance, namely, Canada, China, France, Germany (West), India, Italy, Japan, USSR, UK and USA. The remaining 18 government seats were, at the end of 1975, held by Australia, Brazil, Guinea, Hungary, Iran, Kuwait, Liberia, Mexico, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Somalia, Sudan, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Venezuela, Yugoslavia and Zaïre.

The Office serves as secretariat, operational headquarters, research centre and publishing house.

The ILO budget for 1976-77 was \$144m.

*Activities.* In addition to its research and advisory activities, the ILO extends technical co-operation to governments under its regular budget and under the UN Development Programme and Funds-in-Trust in the fields of employment promotion, human resources development (including vocational and management training), development of social institutions, small-scale industries, rural development social security, industrial safety and hygiene, productivity, etc. Technical co-operation also includes expert missions and a fellowship programme.



Some \$40m. was spent on technical co-operation in 1975. Projects were in progress in over 100 countries and nearly 1,000 experts involved.

Major emphasis is being given during the UN Second Development Decade to the ILO's World Employment Programme, launched in 1969 with the purpose of stimulating national and international efforts to increase the volume of productive employment, and so to counter the problem of rising unemployment in developing countries. Employment strategy missions were carried out under the Programme in Colombia, Iran, Kenya, Sri Lanka, the Philippines and the Dominican Republic. The work of these missions was complemented by an ILO programme of research designed to provide policy-makers with the information to promote employment. World-wide consultations were carried out in 1975 in preparation for a World Employment Conference in June 1976. The International Labour Conference (Geneva, June 1975) set new international standards for rural workers' organizations, national vocational guidance and training policies, and fair treatment for migrant workers. It marked International Women's Year by adopting a plan of action under which the ILO will stimulate discussion at regional meetings of the national measures needed to promote equality.

In 1960 the ILO established in Geneva the International Institute for Labour Studies. The Institute specializes in advanced education and research on social and labour policy. It brings together for group study experienced persons from all parts of the world—government administrators, trade-union officials, industrial experts, management, university and other specialists.

A training institution was opened by the ILO in Turin, Italy, in 1965—the International Centre for Advanced Technical and Vocational Training. The Centre provides opportunities for technical, vocational and management training for individuals who have advanced beyond the facilities available in their own countries. Courses are geared particularly to the needs of developing countries.

*Headquarters:* International Labour Office, CH-1211 Geneva 22, Switzerland.

*Director-General:* Francis Blanchard (France).

*Chairman of the Governing Body:* Philip Halford Cook (Australia).

*London Branch Office:* 87 New Bond St., W1.

There are also branch and area offices in Algiers, Ankara, Beirut, Bonn, Buenos Aires, Cairo, Dakar, Dar es Salaam, Islamabad, Lagos, Lusaka, Manila, Mexico City, Moscow, New Delhi, Ottawa, Paris, Port-of-Spain, Rio de Janeiro, Rome, San José (Costa Rica), Suva (Fiji), Tōkyō, Washington and Yaoundé. There are regional offices in Addis Ababa (for Africa), Bangkok (for Asia) and Lima (for the Americas).

*Publications.* Regular periodicals in English, French and Spanish include the *International Labour Review* (monthly); *Legislative Series* (bimonthly); *Bulletin of Labour Statistics* (quarterly); *Official Bulletin* (quarterly); the *Year Book of Labour Statistics*; a number of research studies and manuals including. *Flexible Working Hours*; *Shift Work*; *Social Security in Africa*; *Safety and Health in Shipbuilding and Ship Repairing*; *The Use of Statistics: A Handbook for Co-operatives*; *Freedom of Association: an International Survey*; *Special National Procedures Concerning Non-Discrimination: A Practical Guide*; *The Economics of Recurrent Education and Training*; *Technology and Employment in Industry*; *Trade and Employment*; *The Optimal International Division of Labour*; *The Service Industries*; *Urban Development and Employment in São Paulo*; *Urban Development and Employment in Abidjan*. All 1975.

### 3. FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION OF THE UNITED NATIONS (FAO)

*Origin.* The UN Conference on Food and Agriculture in May 1943, at Hot Springs, Virginia, set up an Interim Commission in Washington in July 1943 to plan the Organization, which came into being on 16 Oct. 1945.

*Functions.* FAO gives international support to national programmes to increase the efficiency of agriculture, forestry and fisheries, and to improve the conditions of the people engaged in relevant activities.

FAO keeps world food and agricultural conditions under continuous review and supplies member governments with facts and figures, appraisals and forecasts relating to trends in the world agricultural situation and on production, trade and consumption.

The FAO Conference meets every 2 years. At its 18th session held in Nov. 1975, it admitted 5 new States: Bahamas, Cape Verde, Grenada, Papua New Guinea and Surinam. The consensus of Conference opinion was that the key to long-term solution of the world food problem lies in greatly increased production in the developing countries. However, lasting improvement, while dependent on technical, commercial and financial action, also involves political and social change. The fertilizer problem at present handicaps efforts to increase production in the Third World. Although the supply situation has eased and prices have declined, the poorer countries do not have the necessary foreign exchange for imports.

A Conference Resolution on the relationship between the prices of agricultural and industrial products was aimed particularly at protectionist policies of developed countries that implied the closing of markets to imports from developing countries with specific mention of beef.

The Conference proposed remedial action to deal with the shortage of pulp and paper predicted for the 1980s and the current dearth of fuel wood.

During 1976 there was a distinct improvement in the immediate world food and agricultural situation. Production in the developing countries and in North America and Oceania expanded in 1975 and prospects for the 1976 crops were generally good. Prices consequently tended to ease and there was some recovery both in the food consumption of developing countries and in world cereal stocks from the low levels of recent years.

Nevertheless, progress towards the longer-term goal of greater world food security was disappointing. Measured against the need to improve nutritional levels, the trend in food production in developing countries remained inadequate. In spite of higher priority for agriculture in many of these countries, recent production increases were mainly attributable to better weather.

World cereal stocks increased in 1975-76 for the first time in 3 years. This, however, only brought them back to 13% of annual consumption or about the same proportion as in 1973-74, when the situation was considered precarious.

Recent trends in world trade in agricultural products were unfavourable for developing countries. Their earnings from agricultural exports fell substantially in 1975, and subsequent price changes operated against them.

In 1975 there was encouraging expansion in the amount of international development assistance available for agriculture in the Third World. However, bilateral assistance to agriculture from the Development Assistance Committee countries of the OECD dropped sharply in 1975, and in the fiscal year 1975-76 there was also a fall in commitments to agriculture by the World Bank, the major source of lending for the agricultural sector.

FAO provides secretariat services for the exchange of information and for co-operative action in its fields of concern. More than 2,000 experts are assigned to field projects in developing countries. Through co-operative arrangements with private and public lending institutions, such as the World Bank, it helps to mobilize capital backing for programmes of development. With the UN, FAO sponsors the World Food Programme, which uses food and cash pledged by member countries for economic and social development projects and for alleviating distress during emergencies. Through the Freedom from Hunger/Action for Development Programme, which is conducted by some 100 national committees, FAO arouses concern over the gravity and extent of the world food situation and mobilizes public support for programmes to improve the situation.

At a special session held in July 1976, the FAO Council approved the proposals put forward by the Director-General for strengthening the Organization's assistance to developing countries. First, greater emphasis on investment in food and agriculture. Second, the establishment of a Technical Co-operation Programme directly financed from FAO's own funds, to give the Organization greater flexibility in responding to urgent, short-term needs of member nations. Third, closer links with member nations through the establishment of a chain of FAO country representatives. Fourth, a shift of the balance from long-term, theoretical studies back to more practical programmes.

**Organization.** FAO's programme and overall policy are approved by a Conference (composed of one representative of each of the 136 member nations) and interim supervision is given by a Council (consisting of 42 nations elected by the Conference). The work of the Organization is carried out by an international staff led by a Director-General.

Budget for 1976-77: \$167m.

**Headquarters:** Viale delle Terme di Caracalla, Rome, Italy.

**Director-General:** Dr Edouard Saouma (Lebanon).

*FAO publications include: FAO Books in Print 1976-77; The State of Food and Agriculture (annual), 1947 ff.; Animal Health Yearbook (annual), 1957 ff.; Production Yearbook (annual), 1947 ff.; Trade Yearbook (annual), 147 ff.; FAO Commodity Review (annual), 1961 ff.; Yearbook of Forest Products Statistics (annual), 1947 ff.; Yearbook of Fishery Statistics (in two volumes: Ceres (bimonthly); Annual Fertilizer Review; World Grain Trade Statistics: Exports by Source and Destination (annual); Food and Nutrition (quarterly).*

#### 4. UNITED NATIONS EDUCATIONAL, SCIENTIFIC AND CULTURAL ORGANIZATION (UNESCO)

**Origin.** A Conference for the establishment of an Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization of the United Nations was convened by the Government of the UK in association with the Government of France, and met in London, 1-16 Nov. 1945. UNESCO came into being on 4 Nov. 1946.

**Functions.** The purpose of UNESCO is to contribute to peace and security by promoting collaboration among the nations through education, science and culture in order to further universal respect for justice, for the rule of law and for the human rights and fundamental freedoms which are affirmed for the peoples of the world, without distinction of race, sex, language or religion, by the Charter of the United Nations. The UNESCO budget for 1969 was \$42,095,750.

**Activities.** The education programme has three main objectives: the extension of education; the improvement of education; and education for living in a world community.

To train teachers specialized in the techniques of fundamental education UNESCO is helping to establish regional and national training centres. A centre for Latin America was opened in Mexico in 1951, one for the Arab States was set up in Egypt in 1953. UNESCO seeks to promote the progressive application of the right to free and compulsory education for all and to improve the quality of education everywhere.

In the natural sciences, UNESCO seeks to promote international scientific co-operation, such as the International Hydrological Decade which began in 1965. It encourages scientific research designed to improve the living conditions of mankind. Science co-operation offices have been set up in Montevideo, Cairo, New Delhi and Jakarta.

In its mass communication work, UNESCO endeavours, by disseminating information, carrying out research and providing advice, to increase the scope and quality of press, film and radio services throughout the world.

**Organization.** The organs of UNESCO are a General Conference (composed of representatives from each member state), an Executive Board (consisting of 34 government representatives elected by the General Conference) and a Secretariat. UNESCO had 125 members and 3 associate members in 1969.

National commissions act as liaison groups between UNESCO and the educational, scientific and cultural life of their own countries.

Budget for 1972: \$51.98m.

**Headquarters:** UNESCO House, 9 Place de Fontenoy, Paris (7<sup>me</sup>).

**Director-General:** Amadou Mahtar M'Bow (Senegal).

*Periodicals. Museum (quarterly, English and French); International Social Science Journal (quarterly, English and French); Impact of Science on Society (quarterly, English and French); Unesco Courier (monthly, English, French and Spanish); Fundamental and Adult Education Bulletin (quarterly, English, French and Spanish); Copyright Bulletin (twice-yearly, English and French); Unesco Chronicle (monthly, English, French and Spanish); Unesco Bulletin for Libraries (monthly, English, French and Spanish).*



### 5. WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION (WHO)

*Origin.* An International Conference, convened by the UN Economic and Social Council, to consider a single health organization resulted in the adoption on 22 July 1946 of the constitution of the World Health Organization. This constitution came into force on 7 April 1948.

*Structure.* The principal organs of WHO are the World Health Assembly, the Executive Board and the Secretariat. Each of the 150 member states and the 2 Associate Members (1976) has the right to be represented at the Assembly, which meets annually usually in Geneva, Switzerland. The 30-member Executive Board is composed of technically qualified health experts designated by as many member states elected by the Assembly. The Secretariat consists of technical and administrative staff headed by a Director-General. Health activities in member countries are carried out through regional organizations which have been established in Africa (regional office, Brazzaville), South-East Asia (New Delhi), Europe (Copenhagen), Eastern Mediterranean (Alexandria) and Western Pacific (Manila). The Pan American Sanitary Bureau in Washington serves as the Regional Office of WHO for the Americas.

*Functions.* WHO's objective, as stated in the first article of the Constitution is 'the attainment by all peoples of the highest possible level of health'. As the directing and co-ordinating authority on international health it establishes and maintains collaboration with the UN, specialized agencies, government health administrations, professional and other groups concerned with health. The Constitution also directs WHO to assist governments to strengthen their health services, to stimulate and advance work to eradicate diseases, to promote maternal and child health, mental health, medical research and the prevention of accidents; to improve standards of teaching and training in the health professions, and of nutrition, housing, sanitation, working conditions and other aspects of environmental health. The Organization also is empowered to propose conventions, agreements and regulations and make recommendations about international health matters; to revise the international nomenclature of diseases, causes of death and public health practices; to develop, establish and promote international standards concerning foods, biological, pharmaceutical and similar substances.

*Methods of work.* Co-operation in country projects is undertaken only on the request of the government concerned, through the 6 regional offices of the Organization. Worldwide technical services are made available by headquarters. Expert committees whose members are chosen from the 45 advisory panels of experts meet to advise the Director-General on a given subject. Scientific groups and consultative meetings are called for similar purposes. To further the education of all levels of health personnel of all categories, seminars, technical conferences and training courses are organized and advisors, consultants and lecturers are provided. WHO awards fellowships for study to nationals of member countries (the cumulative total had reached more than 56,300 by the end of 1976).

*Activities.* In communicable diseases, major gains were made in the fight to eradicate smallpox. In 1976, only 2 countries in the world, Ethiopia and Somalia, reported cases of smallpox. The campaign against malaria suffered setbacks especially in Burma, India and Sri Lanka. In European and Western Pacific regions progress was satisfactory. In 1976, WHO supported specific studies on immunology, chemotherapy, the biology of malaria parasites and epidemiology.

The worldwide spread of influenza is kept under surveillance through a global network of laboratories constantly on the look-out for any variations in the influenza virus. Programmes in cholera, tuberculosis, leprosy, etc. are supported through assistance in planning of campaigns as well as field and laboratory research. Water supply and wastes disposal projects are promoted and advice given on soil, water, air and food pollution.

WHO co-operates with member countries in building up their health services

to ensure that primary health care reaches the maximum number of people. Development of health manpower remains a top priority, with particular emphasis on basing the training of health workers on the needs of the community they are to serve and on the local social, cultural and economic conditions.

In programmes relating to non-communicable diseases, such as cardiovascular diseases and cancer, research figures prominently. Work in cancer is carried out both at the International Agency for Research on Cancer at Lyons in the field of environmental biology, and in a number of WHO collaborating centres which are concerned with clinical studies, classification and cancer control services. The medical research programme of WHO is based on a world-wide network of reference centres and on advisory committees on medical research established in its 6 regions. A number of countries are being helped to develop an effective organization of mental health services. In pharmacology and toxicology work is geared to ensuring the availability of effective and safe drugs. In its studies and programmes the Organization considers both the quality of foods and their safety particularly where food additives are concerned.

*Headquarters:* 1211 Geneva 27. *Regional Offices:* Alexandria, Brazzaville, Copenhagen, Manila, New Delhi, Washington.

*Director-General:* Dr Halfdan T. Mahler (Denmark).

*Basic Documents.* 26th ed., 1976 (English, French, Russian, Spanish)

*Handbook of Resolutions and Decisions.* Vol. I, 1973 and Vol. II, 1975 (English, French, Russian, Spanish).—*Supplement* 1975

*Official Records, 1947 ff.* (English, French, Russian, Spanish; 236 vols. to date)

*WHO Chronicle* (monthly from 1947; Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish)

*Bulletin of WHO* (quarterly, 1947–51; monthly, from 1952; English, French and Russian)

*International Digest of Health Legislation* (quarterly, from 1948; English and French)

*World Health, the Magazine of WHO.* 1957 ff. (10 issues a year; Arabic, English, French, German, Persian, Portuguese, Russian and Spanish)

*WHO Technical Report Series, 1950 ff.* (English, French, Russian, Spanish)

*WHO Monograph Series, 1951 ff.* (English, French, Russian, Spanish)

*Public Health Papers, 1959 ff.* (English, French, Russian, Spanish)

*World Health Statistics Annual* (from 1939; English, French and Russian)

*World Health Statistics Report* (monthly, from June 1947; English and French)

*Weekly Epidemiological Record* (from 1926; English and French)

*Publications of the WHO, 1947–57; a bibliography* (1958).—1958–62 (1965).—1963–67 (1969).—1968–72 (1974)

*World Directories:*

*Dental Schools, 1963* (1967); *Medical Schools, 1970* (1973); *Post-Basic and Post-Graduate Schools of Nursing* (1965); *Schools of Pharmacy, 1963* (1966); *Schools of Public Health, 1971* (1972);

*Venereal Disease Treatment Centres at Ports* (1973); *Veterinary Schools, 1972.*—*Schools for Medical Assistants, 1973* (1976)

*Medical Research Programme of WHO, 1964–68* (1969; English, French, Russian, Spanish)

*Specifications for the Quality Control of Pharmaceutical Preparations International Pharmacopoeia* (2nd ed. 1967; English, French, Russian, Spanish).—*Supplement* 1971

*Manual of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries and Causes of Death.* 8th rev. (1967; English, French, Russian, Spanish)

*The First Ten Years of the World Health Organization* (1958; English, French, Russian, Spanish)

*The Second Ten Years of the World Health Organization, 1958–1967* (1968; English, French, Spanish)

*Report on the World Health Situation.* 1959 ff. (English, French, Russian, Spanish); every 4 years.

Fifth report 1969–72 (1975)

## 6. INTERNATIONAL MONETARY FUND (IMF)

The International Monetary Fund was established on 27 Dec. 1945 as an independent international organization; its relationship with the UN is defined in an agreement of mutual co-operation which came into force on 15 Nov. 1947. The quotas of the 126 members was SDR29,189.4m. at 31 Dec. 1974. At the same date, the Fund's assets included SDR5,369.5m. in gold, SDR457m. in SDRs, SDR49.9m. in subscriptions receivable and SDR25,752.6m. in various national currencies, and SDR43.1m. in other assets. (One special drawing right (SDR) is equal in value to 0.888671 gramme of fine gold.)

The Fund is authorized under its Articles of Agreement to supplement its resources by borrowing. In Jan. 1962, a 4-year agreement was concluded with 10 industrial members (Belgium, Canada, France, West Germany, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Sweden, UK, USA) who undertook to lend the Fund up to \$6,000m. in their own currencies, if this should be needed to forestall or cope with an



impairment of the international monetary system. These agreements, extended in 1965 until 1970, for a further 5 years in 1970, were again renewed in 1974 for a 5-year period from 24 Oct. 1975, were used to finance drawings made by the UK in 1964, 1965, 1968 and 1969, and by France in 1969 and 1970. By Aug. 1971 all such borrowings had been repaid in full to the Fund.

*Purposes:* To promote international monetary co-operation, the expansion of international trade and exchange stability; to assist in the removal of exchange restrictions and the establishment of a multilateral system of payments; and to alleviate any serious disequilibrium in members' international balance of payments by making the resources of the Fund available to them under adequate safeguards.

*Activities.* Each member of the Fund undertakes to establish and maintain an agreed par value for its currency, and to consult the Fund on any change in excess of 10% of the initial parity. Countries retaining exchange controls are required to hold annual consultations with the Fund regarding the restrictions in use, the balance of payments justification for them, and the possibilities for their removal. The Fund makes its foreign exchange resources available, under proper safeguards, to its members to meet short-term or medium-term payments difficulties. The Fund also supplements, as and when needed, the existing reserve assets of participants in the Special Drawing Account. The first allocation of special drawing rights was made on 1 Jan. 1970, in a total amount equivalent to \$3,500m. The second allocation, on 1 Jan. 1971, was equivalent to \$2,900m. and the third, on 1 Jan. 1972, was equivalent to \$2,900m.

Following serious monetary disturbances in 1971, a Report on Reform of the International Monetary System was submitted to the Board of Governors at the 1972 annual meeting. During the meeting the Committee on Reform of the International Monetary System and Related Issues, generally known as the Committee of Twenty, held its first session, with the mandate to advise and report to the Board on all aspects of the international monetary system, including proposals for any amendments of the Articles of Agreement. The Committee of Twenty ceased to exist after submitting its final report in 1974. An Interim Committee of the Board of Governors on the International Monetary System and a Joint Ministerial Committee of the Boards of Governors of the World Bank and the Fund on the Transfer of Real Resources to Developing Countries (Development Committee) were established and held their meetings in Jan. 1975.

*Organization.* The highest authority in the Fund is exercised by the Board of Governors on which each member government is represented. Normally the Governors meet once a year, although the Governors may take votes by mail or other means between annual meetings. The Board of Governors has delegated many of its powers to the executive directors in Washington, of whom there are 20, 5 appointed by the 5 members with the largest quotas and the other 15 elected by groups of countries. Each appointed director has voting power proportionate to the quota of the government he represents, while each elected director casts all the votes of the countries which elected him. The 5 appointed executive directors represent the US, UK, West Germany, France and Japan.

The managing director is selected by the executive directors; he presides as chairman at their meetings, but may not vote except in case of a tie. His term is for 5 years, but may be extended or terminated at the discretion of the executive directors. He is responsible for the ordinary business of the Fund, under general control of the executive directors, and supervises a staff of 1,400.

*Headquarters:* 19th & H St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20431. Offices in Paris and Geneva.

*Managing Director:* H. Johannes Witteveen (Netherlands).

*Publications.* *Summary Proceedings of Annual Meetings of the Board of Governors.*—*Annual Report of the Executive Directors.*—*Financial Statement* (quarterly).—*Schedule of Par Values.*—*International Financial Statistics* (monthly).—*IMF Survey* (bi-monthly).—*Balance of Payments Yearbook*. Washington, 1949 ff.—*IMF Staff Papers* (three times a year). Washington, from Feb. 1950.—*Annual Report on Exchange Restrictions*. Washington, 1950 ff.—*Finance and Development*. Washington, from June 1964 (quarterly).—*Direction of Trade* (monthly).

## 7. INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT

Conceived at the Bretton Woods Conference, July 1944, the Bank began operations in June 1946. Its purpose is to provide funds and technical assistance to facilitate economic development in its poorer member countries.

The Bank obtains its funds from the following sources: Capital subscribed by member countries; sales of its own securities; sales of parts of its loans; repayments; and net earnings. The subscribed capital of the Bank amounted to \$30,861m. at 30 June 1976. 10% of this amount is paid-in while the remainder is subject to call if needed to meet the Bank's obligations. Borrowing in the market had reached \$24,894m. by 30 June 1976, of which \$14,647m. was outstanding, and sales of portions of Bank loans from portfolio had totalled \$2,590m. The Bank is self-supporting. Its net earnings for year ending 30 June 1976 amounted to \$220m.; in addition, the Bank had reserves of \$1,916m.

By 30 June 1976 the Bank had made 1,292 loans totalling \$32,850m. in 97 of its 127 member countries. Excluding loans of \$530m. to its affiliate, the International Finance Corporation (IFC), its lending had been for the following purposes: Agriculture, \$5,023m.; education, \$1,000m.; industry, \$5,841m.; non-project, \$613m.; population, \$77m.; electric power, \$6,873m.; telecommunications, \$766m.; tourism, \$148m.; transportation, \$7,894m.; urbanization, \$239m.; water supply and sewerage, \$1,079m., and technical assistance, \$29m.

In order to eliminate wasteful overlapping of development assistance and to ensure that the funds available are used to the best possible effect, the Bank has organized consortia or consultative groups of aid-giving nations for the following countries: Bangladesh, Colombia, Ethiopia, Ghana, India, Korea, Malaysia, Morocco, Nigeria, Pakistan, Peru, the Philippines, Sri Lanka, the Sudan, Thailand, Tunisia, Zaïre and East Africa (Kenya, Uganda, Tanzania). The Bank furnishes a wide variety of technical assistance. It acts as executing agency for a number of pre-investment surveys financed by the UN Development Programme. Permanent missions have been established in East and West Africa, India, Indonesia, Thailand and elsewhere primarily to assist in the preparation of projects. The Bank helps member countries to identify and prepare projects for the development of agriculture, education and water supply by drawing on the expertise of the FAO, WHO, UNIDO and UNESCO through its co-operative agreements with these organizations. The Bank maintains a staff college, the Economic Development Institute in Washington, D.C., for senior officials of the member countries.

To help nations whose borrowing capacity is limited by foreign-exchange stringency, member countries of the Bank established the INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (IDA) in 1960. IDA grants development credits on a long-term, interest-free basis. By 30 June 1976 IDA had extended 599 credits to 69 countries, totalling \$10,089m. for the same general purpose as bank loans. IDA's primary lending resources have been the subscriptions and supplementary contributions of member countries, chiefly its 21 wealthiest. In addition, it has negotiated interest-free loans from Switzerland. The World Bank has made grants to IDA out of its net income; the Association also has a small flow of net income of its own.

*Headquarters:* 1818 H St., Washington, D.C., 20433. *European office:* 66 avenue d'Iéna, 75116 Paris, France. *London office:* New Zealand House, SW1. *Tōkyō office:* Kokusai Building, 1-1, Marunouchi 3-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tōkyō 100, Japan.

*President:* Robert S. McNamara (USA).

*Publications.* *Annual Reports*, 1946 ff.—*Summary Proceedings of Annual Meetings*, 1947 ff.—*The World Bank Group*, 1971.—*The World Bank Atlas*, 1967 ff.—*The World Bank, IDA and IFC Policies and Operations*, 1971 ff.—*Catalog of Publications*, 1975.

## 8. INTERNATIONAL FINANCE CORPORATION (IFC)

The Corporation, an affiliate of the World Bank, was established in July 1956. Paid-in capital at 30 June 1976 was \$108.3m., subscribed by 105 member countries. In addition, it has a general reserve of \$78.4m. IFC supplements the activities of the World Bank of encouraging the growth of productive private enterprises



in less developed member countries. Chiefly, IFC makes investments in the form of subscriptions to the share capital of privately owned companies, or long-term loans, or both. The Corporation will help finance new ventures, and it will also assist established enterprises to expand, improve or diversify their operations.

At 30 June 1976 IFC has made commitments, amounting to \$1,505m., in 61 countries. The total amount of loans and equity which IFC had sold or agreed to sell to other investors as of that date was \$479.3m. Standby and underwriting commitments totalled \$34m.

*President:* Robert S. McNamara (USA).

*Executive Vice-President:* Ladislaus von Hoffmann (West Germany).

*Publications.* IFC, *What it is.*—*Annual Reports.* 1956 ff.—*General Policies.* 1976.—*IFC in Latin America.* 1974.—*IFC in Africa.* 1976.—*IFC in Asia.* 1975.

## 9. INTERNATIONAL CIVIL AVIATION ORGANIZATION (ICAO)

*Origin.* The Convention providing for the establishment of the International Civil Aviation Organization was drawn up by the International Civil Aviation Conference held in Chicago from 1 Nov. to 7 Dec. 1944. A Provisional International Civil Aviation Organization (PICAO) operated for 20 months until the formal establishment of ICAO on 4 April 1947.

The Convention on International Civil Aviation superseded the provisions of the Paris Convention of 1919, which established the International Commission for Air Navigation (ICAN), and the Pan American Convention on Air Navigation drawn up at Havana in 1928.

*Functions.* It assists international civil aviation by establishing technical standards for safety and efficiency of air navigation and promoting simpler procedures at borders; develops regional plans for ground facilities and services needed for international flying; disseminates air-transport statistics and prepares studies on aviation economics; fosters the development of air law conventions. As part of the UN Development Programme it provides technical assistance to States in developing civil aviation programmes.

*Organization.* The principal organs of ICAO are an Assembly, consisting of all members of the Organization, and a Council, which is comprised of 30 states elected by the Assembly, for 3 years, and meets in virtually continuous session. In electing these states, the Assembly must give adequate representation to: (1) member states of major importance in air transport; (2) those member states not otherwise included which make the largest contribution to the provision of facilities for the international civil air navigation; (3) those member states not otherwise included whose election will ensure that all major geographical areas of the world are represented. The main subsidiary bodies are: the Air Navigation Commission, composed of 15 members appointed by the Council; Air Transport Committee, open to council members; and the Legal Committee, on which all members of ICAO may be represented. There are 136 members.

Budget for 1976: \$18,101,000.

*Headquarters:* International Aviation Building, 1000 Sherbrooke St West, Montreal, Quebec, Canada H3A 2R2.

*President:* Dr Assad Kotaite (Lebanon).

*Secretary-General:* Yves Lambert (France).

## 10. UNIVERSAL POSTAL UNION (UPU)

*Origin.* The UPU was established on 1 July 1875, when the Universal Postal Convention adopted by the Postal Congress of Berne on 9 Oct. 1874 came into force. The UPU was known at first as the General Postal Union, its name being changed at the Congress of Paris in 1878. In Oct 1974 there were 154 member countries.

*Functions:* The aim of the UPU is to assure the organization and perfection of the various postal services and to promote, in this field, the development of international collaboration. To this end, the members of UPU are united in a single postal territory for the reciprocal exchange of correspondence.



**Organization.** The UPU is composed of a Universal Postal Congress, which usually meets every 5 years, a permanent Executive Council consisting of 40 members, a consultative Committee, which consists of 35 members elected on a geographical basis by each Congress, and an International Bureau, which functions as the permanent secretariat.

Since 1 July 1948 the Union has been governed by the revised Convention adopted by the twelfth Congress in Paris on 5 July 1947.

Budget for 1976: \$4.26m.

**Headquarters:** Weltpoststrasse 4, 3000, Berne 15, Switzerland.

**Director-General:** Mohamed Ibrahim Sobhi (Egypt).

**Publications.** *Documents of the Lausanne Congress 1974.* Bern, 1975.—*Universal Postal Convention: Paris, 5 July, 1948.* (Cmd. 7435).—*The Postal Union* (monthly, Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Spanish, Russian).—*The UPU: Its Foundation and Development.* Bern, 1959.

## 11. INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION (ITU)

**Origin.** The International Telegraph Union, founded in Paris in 1865, and the International Radiotelegraph Union, founded in Berlin in 1906, were merged by the Madrid Convention of 1932 to form the International Telecommunication Union. ITU came into being on 1 Jan. 1934. The ITU has been governed since 1 Jan. 1975 by the revised International Telecommunication Convention adopted on 23 Oct. 1973.

**Functions.** The ITU: (1) allocates radio frequencies and registers radio-frequency assignments; (2) seeks to establish the lowest rates possible, consistent with efficient service and taking into account the necessity for keeping the independent financial administration of telecommunication on a sound basis; (3) promotes the adoption of measures for ensuring the safety of life through telecommunication; and (4) makes studies and recommendations and collects and publishes information for the benefit of its members.

**Organization.** The ITU consists of the Plenipotentiary Conference, Administrative Conferences, the Administrative Council of 36 members, the General Secretariat, the International Frequency Registration Board, and 2 international consultative committees (radio, telephone and telegraph).

Budget for 1975: \$62.32m.

**Headquarters:** Place des Nations, Geneva, Switzerland.

**Secretary-General:** Mohamed Mili (Tunisia).

**Deputy Secretary-General:** Richard E. Butler (Australia).

**Publications.** *International Convention on Telecommunications, Malaga-Torremolinos, 1973.*—*Yearbook of Common Carrier Telecommunication Statistics (1964-73), 1975.*—*Telecommunication Journal* (monthly).—*Radio Regulations.* 1971.

## 12. WORLD METEOROLOGICAL ORGANIZATION (WMO)

**Origin.** A Conference of Directors of the International Meteorological Organization (set up in 1873), meeting in Washington in 1947, adopted a Convention creating the World Meteorological Organization. The WMO Convention became effective on 23 March 1950, and WMO was formally established on 19 March 1951, when the first session of its Congress was convened in Paris. An agreement to bring WMO into relationship with the United Nations was approved by this Congress and came into force on 21 Dec. 1951 with its approval by the General Assembly of the United Nations.

**Functions:** (1) To facilitate world-wide co-operation in the establishment of networks of stations for the making of meteorological observations as well as hydrological or other geophysical observations related to meteorology, and to promote the establishment and maintenance of meteorological centres charged with the provision of meteorological and related services; (2) to promote the establishment and maintenance of systems for the rapid exchange of meteorological and related information; (3) to promote standardization of meteorological and related observations and to ensure the uniform publication of observations and statistics;

(4) to further the application of meteorology to aviation, shipping, water problems, agriculture and other human activities; (5) to promote activities in operational hydrology and to further close co-operation between meteorological and hydrological services; and (6) to encourage research and training in meteorology and, as appropriate, to assist in co-ordinating the international aspects of such research and training.

*Organization.* WMO is an inter-governmental organization of 135 member states and 9 member territories responsible for the operation of their own meteorological services. Constituent bodies of WMO are the World Meteorological Congress which meets every 4 years, the executive committee composed of 24 members elected in their personal capacity and including the President and 3 Vice-Presidents of the Organization, 6 regional associations of members and 8 technical commissions established by the Congress. A permanent secretariat is maintained in Geneva.

Budget for 1977: \$10,353,900.

*Headquarters:* 41 Avenue Giuseppe Motta, Geneva, Switzerland.

*Secretary-General:* David A. Davies (UK).

*Publications.* *WMO Bulletin*, 1952 ff.—*Meteorological Services of the World*, 1971.—*Publications of the World Meteorological Organization, 1951–1975*.

### 13. INTER-GOVERNMENTAL MARITIME CONSULTATIVE ORGANIZATION (IMCO)

*Origin.* IMCO was established as a specialized agency of the UN by a convention drawn up at the UN Maritime Conference held at Geneva in Feb./March 1948. The Convention became effective on 17 March 1958 when it had been ratified by 21 countries, including 7 with at least 1m. gross tons of shipping each. IMCO started operations in Jan. 1959.

*Functions.* To facilitate co-operation among governments on technical matters affecting merchant shipping, especially concerning safety at sea; to prevent and control marine pollution caused by ships; to encourage abolition of discriminatory and restrictive practices affecting merchant shipping. IMCO is responsible for convening international maritime conferences and for drafting international maritime conventions.

*Organization.* IMCO had 100 members (and 1 associate member) in 1976. The Assembly, composed of all member states, normally meets every 2 years. The Council of 18 member states acts as governing body between Assembly sessions. The 16-member Maritime Safety Committee deals with all technical questions. It can establish specialized sub-committees to deal with specific problems. The Marine Environment Protection Committee, Legal Committee, Facilitation Committee and Committee on Technical Co-operation are open to all IMCO members. The Secretariat is composed of international civil servants.

IMCO is depositary authority for the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea, 1960, and the Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea, 1948 and 1960; the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution of the Sea by Oil, 1954, as amended in 1962; the Convention on Facilitation of International Maritime Traffic, 1965; the International Convention on Load Lines, 1966; the International Convention on Tonnage Measurement of Ships, 1969; the International Convention relating to Intervention on the High Seas in cases of Oil Pollution Casualties 1969; the International Convention on Civil Liability for Oil Pollution Damage, 1969; Convention on International Compensation Fund for Oil Pollution Damage, 1971; Convention on International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea, 1972; the International Convention for Safe Containers, 1973; the International Convention on Prevention of Pollution from Ships, 1973; the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea, 1974; Athens Convention relating to the Carriage of Passengers and their Luggage by Sea, 1974; Convention on the Establishment of an International Maritime Satellite System, 1976.

*Headquarters:* 101 Piccadilly, London, W1V 0AE.

*Secretary-General:* C. P. Srivastava (India).

*Deputy Secretary-General:* Jean Quéguiner (France).

*Secretary, Maritime Safety Committee:* Capt. G. Kostylev (USSR).

*IMCO, What it is, What it does.* 1974

#### 14. GENERAL AGREEMENT ON TARIFFS AND TRADE (GATT)

*Origin.* The General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade was negotiated in 1947 and entered into force on 1 Jan. 1948. Its 23 original signatories were members of a Preparatory Committee appointed by the UN Economic and Social Council to draft the charter for a proposed International Trade Organization. Since this charter was never ratified, the General Agreement, intended as an interim arrangement, has instead remained as the only international instrument laying down trade rules accepted by countries responsible for most of the world's trade. In Dec. 1975 there were 83 contracting parties, with a further 27 countries participating under special arrangements.

*Functions.* GATT functions both as a multilateral treaty that lays down a common code of conduct in international trade and trade relations and as a forum for negotiation and consultation to overcome trade problems and reduce trade barriers. Key provisions of the Agreement guarantee most-favoured-nation treatment (exceptions being granted to customs unions and free trade areas, and for certain preferences in favour of developing countries), require that protection be given to domestic industry only through tariffs, provide for negotiations to reduce tariffs (which are then 'bound' against subsequent increase) and other trade distortions and lay down principles (particularly in Part IV of the Agreement, added in 1965) to assist the trade of developing countries. The Agreement also provides for consultation on, and settlement of, disputes, for 'waivers' (the grant of authorization, when warranted, to derogate from specific GATT obligations) and for emergency action in defined circumstances.

Six major trade negotiations, most recently the highly successful Kennedy Round of 1964-67, took place in GATT up to 1973. In Sept. 1973 a Ministerial conference in Tōkyō launched new negotiations of unprecedented scope, in which some 95 countries are engaged. The negotiations are guided by the Tōkyō Declaration, which provides that the negotiations shall cover tariffs, non-tariff barriers and other measures which impede or distort international trade in industrial and agricultural products, including tropical products and raw materials and, in particular, products of export interest to developing countries and measures affecting their exports. The negotiations are based on the principles of mutual advantage, mutual commitment and overall reciprocity (*i.e.*, that the totality of concessions made by each developed country should balance those received) with the joint aim of achieving an overall balance of advantage at the highest possible level. In addition, special terms have been agreed upon for the participation of developing countries, as well as specific aims for the negotiations as regards their trade. A firm technical basis for the negotiations is provided by a comprehensive work programme undertaken in GATT since 1967.

To assist the trade of developing countries, GATT established in 1964 the International Trade Centre (since 1968 operated jointly with the UN Conference on Trade and Development) to provide information and training on export markets and marketing techniques. Other GATT action in favour of developing countries includes training courses on trade policy questions.

*Budget for 1977:* Sw Frs. 36.3m.

*Headquarters:* Villa le Bocage, Palais des Nations, 1211, Geneva 10, Switzerland.

*Director-General:* Olivier Long (Switzerland).

*Publications.* *Basic Instruments and Selected Documents.* 4 vols and 22 supplements 1952-76.—*International Trade* [*i.e.*, annual review], 1952 ff. Annually from 1953.—*GATT, what it is, what it does* (1973).—*GATT Activities*, 1960 ff. Annually from 1972.—*GATT Studies in International Trade*. 1971 ff. (irregular series).



Casadio, G. P., *Transatlantic Trade: USA-EEC Confrontation in the GATT Negotiations*. Farnborough, 1973  
 Golt, S., *The GATT Negotiations, 1973-75: A Guide to the Issues*. London, 1974

## THE INTERNATIONAL NARCOTICS CONTROL BOARD (INCB)

*Origin.* The INCB was established by the Single Convention on Narcotic Drugs, 1961, and assumed the functions of the Permanent Central Board and the Drug Supervisory Body, which were themselves treaty organs created by the narcotics Conventions of 1925 and 1931 respectively. The 1961 Convention came into force on 13 Dec. 1964. The INCB entered upon its duties on 2 March 1968. Its functions and membership were enlarged by the 1972 Protocol amending the 1961 Convention.

*Functions.* The functions of the Board under the Treaties are to work with governments to ensure that the aims of the drug control treaties are not seriously endangered by reason of the failure of any country or territory to carry out the provisions of such treaties; to limit the cultivation, production, manufacture and use of drugs to an adequate amount required for medical and scientific purposes; to prevent the illicit cultivation, production and manufacture of, and illicit trafficking in and use of, drugs; to ensure the availability of drugs for medical and scientific purposes; to encourage universal co-operation in the field of drug control. The 1971 Convention on Psychotropic Substances broadens the scope of the Board's activities to include the supervision of national control over these substances.

*Organization.* The INCB is composed of 13 members, elected by the Economic and Social Council in their individual capacities and not as representatives of governments, who, by their competence, impartiality and disinterestedness, will command general confidence. During its sessions held at least twice a year, the Board reviews the drug situation throughout the world and supervises the implementation of the various drug control treaties. The INCB is assisted by a permanent secretariat which is in continuous dialogue with national authorities. Information received from over 170 governments is analysed by the secretariat and submitted for the Board's attention during its sessions.

*Headquarters:* Palais des Nations, Geneva, Switzerland.

*President:* Professor Paul Reuter.

*Secretary:* Stephan Stepczyński.

*Publications.* *Report of the International Narcotics Control Board*, 1968 ff.—*Estimated World Requirements of Narcotic Drugs and Estimates of World Production of Opium*. With supplements, 1969 ff.—*Statistics on Narcotic Drugs and Maximum Levels of Opium Stocks*, 1967 ff.—*Comparative Statement of Estimates and Statistics on Narcotic Drugs*, 1967 ff.—*List of Narcotic Drugs under International Control*, 1968 ff.

## WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION (WIPO)

*Origin.* The Convention establishing WIPO was signed at Stockholm in 1967 by 51 countries, and entered into force in April 1970. In Dec. 1974 WIPO became a specialized agency of the UNO.

*Objectives.* The objectives of WIPO are to promote the protection of intellectual property throughout the world through co-operation among States and, where appropriate, in collaboration with any other international organization, and to ensure administrative co-operation among the Unions established by various treaties for the protection of intellectual property. The Convention provides expressly for the encouragement of the conclusion of international agreements designed to promote the protection of intellectual property, and for the provision of legal-technical assistance at the request of States.

Intellectual property includes the rights relating to: literary, artistic and scientific works; performances of performing artists, phonograms and broadcasts; inventions in all fields of human endeavour; scientific discoveries; industrial designs; trademarks, service marks and commercial names and designations; protection against unfair competition and all other rights resulting from intellectual activity in the industrial, scientific, literary or artistic fields.

*Functions.* Among its other functions, WIPO performs the administrative tasks of certain international treaties dealing with various subjects of intellectual property, assembles and disseminates information concerning the protection of intellectual property, carries out and promotes studies in this field, publishes the results of such studies, and maintains services, including registration and publication services, facilitating the international protection of intellectual property.

WIPO performs the administrative tasks conferred by the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property, by various Special Agreements made within the framework of the Paris Convention and by the Berne Convention for the Protection of Literary and Artistic Works. The Special Agreements referred to, and currently in force, are: Madrid Agreement for the Repression of False or Deceptive Indications of Source on Goods, Madrid Agreement concerning the International Registration of Marks, The Hague Agreement concerning the International Deposit of Industrial Designs, Nice Agreement concerning the International Classification of Goods and Services for the Purposes of the Registration of Marks, Lisbon Agreement for the Protection of Appellations of Origin and their International Registration, Locarno Agreement Establishing an International Classification for Industrial Designs, Strasbourg Agreement concerning the International Patent Classification. Other special agreements in the industrial property field, to be administered by WIPO when they come into force, are: Patent Co-operation Treaty, Trademark Registration Treaty, Vienna Agreement for the Protection of Type Faces and their International Deposit and the Protocol to that Agreement, and Vienna Agreement Establishing an International Classification of the Figurative Elements of Marks. In the field of neighbouring rights, the International Convention for the Protection of Performers, Producers of Phonograms and Broadcasting Organizations administered by WIPO, the International Labour Organization and Unesco. There are also the Convention for the Protection of Producers of Phonograms Against Unauthorized Duplication of their Phonograms, which is administered by WIPO and the Convention Relating to the Distribution of Programmes carrying Signals Transmitted by Satellite.

WIPO also provides the Secretariat for ICIREPAT (Paris Union Committee for International Co-operation in Information Retrieval among Patent Offices). The objective of ICIREPAT is to promote international co-operation in the field of the storage and retrieval of technical information particularly in connexion with the searching or examination of applications for patents, inventors' certificates, or similar titles. 'Storage and retrieval of technical information' are understood in their widest sense and include all supporting operations and all activities facilitating them, including in particular: abstracting, indexing, classification, translation, standardization of the form of documents and of search tools, processing of documents, communication and exchange of documents.

So far as its administrative functions are concerned, WIPO is a continuation of the United International Bureaux for the Protection of Intellectual Property (BIRPI), which, under the supervisory authority of the Government of the Swiss Confederation, has provided the International Bureau of the Unions established



by the Paris and Berne Conventions since the end of the 19th century. As long as there are States members of the Paris or Berne Unions which have not become members of WIPO, the International Bureau and the Director-General of WIPO function as BIRPI, and its Director, respectively.

*Technical Assistance.* The legal-technical assistance programme of WIPO is intended to assist developing countries in the improvement of their intellectual property systems in order to support their national and regional plans for economic development. The methods used include expert advice on the modernization of laws and on the building of appropriate governmental institutions, including the training of staff, together with the stimulation of industrial research and development activities by assisting in the flow of scientific and technical information.

The International Bureau of WIPO will act also as the International Bureau of the Patent Co-operation Treaty (PCT), which was signed by 35 countries in 1970 but is not expected to enter into force for a few years. The PCT contains provisions relating to technical assistance on a larger scale than that likely to be provided for in the WIPO programme, and calls for the conclusion of agreements between the International Bureau and international financing organizations concerned with development. Before the entry into force of the PCT, an Interim Committee, consisting of all signatory countries, has been authorized to put the technical assistance programme into effect. WIPO will also act as the International Bureau of the Trademarks Registration Treaty (TRT) which was signed by 14 countries in 1973 and is not yet in force.

*Membership* in WIPO is open to any State which is a member of any of the Unions and to other States which are members of the organizations of the United Nations system, are party to the Statute of the International Court of Justice, or are invited to join by the General Assembly of WIPO. Membership of the Unions is open to any State. The total combined membership of the WIPO and of Unions on 1 Jan. 1977, including 6 States not members of either of the Unions, was 100 States.

*WIPO member States:* Algeria, Australia, Austria, Bahamas, Belgium, Benin, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burundi, Byelorussian SSR, Cameroon, Canada, Chad, Chile, Congo, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Egypt, Fiji, Finland, France, Gabon, Germany (East), Germany (West), Ghana, Greece, Hungary, India, Iraq, Irish Republic, Israel, Ivory Coast, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Korea (North), Libya, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Malawi, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mexico, Monaco, Morocco, Netherlands, Niger, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Romania, Senegal, Republic of South Africa, Spain, Sudan, Surinam, Sweden, Switzerland, Togo, Tunisia, Uganda, Ukrainian SSR, USSR, United Arab Emirates, UK, USA, Upper Volta, Vatican, Yugoslavia, Zaïre. (73 States.)

*Paris Union:* Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Bahamas, Belgium, Benin, Brazil, Bulgaria, Cameroon, Canada, Central African Empire, Chad, Congo, Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Egypt, Finland, France, Gabon, Germany (East), Germany (West), Greece, Haiti, Hungary, Iceland, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Lebanon, Libya, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malawi, Malta, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mexico, Monaco, Morocco, Netherlands, New Zealand, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Rhodesia, Romania, San Marino, Senegal, Republic of South Africa, Spain, Sri Lanka, Surinam, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanzania, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, USSR, UK, USA, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Vatican, Vietnam, Yugoslavia, Zaïre, Zambia. (88 States.)

*Berne Union:* Argentina, Australia, Austria, Bahamas, Belgium, Benin, Brazil, Bulgaria, Cameroon, Canada, Chad, Chile, Congo, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Fiji, Finland, France, Gabon, Germany (East), Germany (West),

Greece, Hungary, Iceland, India, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Lebanon, Libya, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Mali, Malta, Mauritania, Mexico, Monaco, Morocco, Netherlands, New Zealand, Niger, Norway, Pakistan, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Senegal, Republic of South Africa, Spain, Sri Lanka, Surinam, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, UK, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Vatican, Yugoslavia, Zaïre. (68 States.)

*Organization.* The bodies of WIPO are: The *General Assembly*, consisting of all States members of WIPO which are members of any of the Unions. Among its other functions, the General Assembly appoints and gives instructions to the Director-General, reviews and approves his reports and adopts the triennial budget of expenses common to the Unions. The *Conference*, consisting of all States members of WIPO whether or not they are members of any of the Unions. Among its other functions, the Conference adopts its triennial budget and establishes the triennial programme of legal-technical assistance. The *Co-ordination Committee*, consisting of the States members of WIPO which are members of the Executive Committees of the Paris or Berne Unions. Among its other functions, the Co-ordination Committee establishes the annual budgets and programmes on the basis of the triennial budgets adopted by the General Assembly and the Conference.

In addition, the Paris and Berne Unions have Assemblies and Executive Committees, with functions similar to those of the WIPO bodies in respect of the triennial and annual budgets and programmes of the Unions. Each Union holds conferences at irregular intervals to revise its Convention.

*Principal publications.* *Industrial Property* (monthly, in English and French).—*Copyright* (monthly, in English and French).—*La Propriedad Intelectual* (quarterly, in Spanish).—*Les Marques internationales* (monthly, in French).—*Manuals and Brochures of Conventions and Agreements.*—*Collections of Laws and Treaties.*—*Model Laws for Developing Countries on Inventions, on Marks Trade Names and Acts of Unfair Competition on Designs on Copyright and on Neighbouring Rights* (in English, French and Spanish).—*Guide to the Application of the Paris Convention*, by Professor G. H. C. Bodenhausen (in English French and German).

*Director-General:* Arpad Bogsch (USA).

*Headquarters:* 32, chemin des Colombettes, 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

## INTERNATIONAL UNION FOR THE PROTECTION OF NEW VARIETIES OF PLANTS (UPOV)

The Director-General of WIPO is also the Secretary-General of the International Union for the Protection of New Varieties of Plants (UPOV) whose headquarters are at the same address.

*Origin.* The Convention establishing UPOV was signed in Paris in 1961 and entered into force in 1968. UPOV began its operation in Oct. 1969 upon the appointment of its first Secretary-General.

*Functions.* The purpose of the Convention for the Protection of New Plant Varieties is to recognize and secure to the breeder of a new plant variety certain rights in the member States, in particular to ensure that he receives a fair remuneration for his work. The effect of the rights of the breeder is that his prior authorization shall be necessary for the production of propagating material of his protected variety for the purpose of sale. Before protection is granted the new variety is subject to examination for novelty (distinctness from other varieties), stability and homogeneity and must have received a denomination. In some cases (regarding certain species) the Convention provides for national treatment of breeders belonging to the member States. In other cases (regarding other species) protection is granted to breeders from other member States on the basis of reciprocity concerning the species in question. UPOV assists member States in the promotion of international co-operation concerning the examination of new plant varieties and the naming of such varieties.

## WORLD COUNCIL OF CHURCHES

The World Council of Churches was formally constituted on 23 Aug. 1948, at Amsterdam, by an assembly representing 147 churches from 44 countries. In 1977 the member churches numbered 288, from over 100 countries and territories.

The basis of membership (1961) states: 'The World Council of Churches is a fellowship of Churches which confess the Lord Jesus Christ as God and Saviour according to the Scriptures and therefore seek to fulfil together their common calling to the glory of the one God, Father, Son and Holy Spirit.' Membership is open to Churches which express their agreement with this basis and satisfy such criteria as the Assembly or Central Committee may prescribe. Today 271 Churches of Protestant, Anglican, Orthodox and Old Catholic Confessions belong to this fellowship.

The movements which joined together to form the World Council were:

(a) *Co-operation in oversea missionary work* by the non-Roman Catholic Churches. The World Missionary Conference held in Edinburgh, Scotland, in 1910 was followed in 1921 by the establishment of the *International Missionary Council*. In 1961 this Council became the Commission and Division of World Mission and Evangelism of the World Council.

(b) *The Faith and Order Movement* was founded through the initiative of Charles Brent, Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church of the USA in the Philippines. This movement has held world conferences at Lausanne in 1927, Edinburgh in 1937, Lund in 1952, Montreal in 1963 and the Commission on Faith and Order met in Accra, Ghana in 1973.

(c) *The Life and Work Movement* was founded largely under the leadership of Archbishop Nathan Söderblom of Uppsala. World conferences were held in Stockholm in 1925, at Oxford in 1937 and in Geneva in 1966. The Department on Church and Society promotes common Christian study and action on social, political and economic problems of the present time.

On 13 May 1938 at Utrecht a provisional committee was appointed to prepare for the formation of a World Council of Churches. It was under the chairmanship of William Temple, then Archbishop of York.

A new structure of the World Council was approved by the Central Committee at its meeting in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, in Jan 1971.

**Assembly.** The governing body of the World Council, consisting of delegates specially appointed by the member Churches. It meets every 6 or 7 years to frame policy and to consider some main theme. The Assembly has no legislative powers and depends for the implementation of its decisions upon the action of the member Churches. Assemblies have been held in Amsterdam (1948), Evanston (1954), New Delhi (1961), Uppsala (1968), and Nairobi (1975).

**PRESIDENTS.** *Hon. President:* The Rev. Dr W. A. Visser't Hooft. *Presidium:* Mrs Justice A. R. Jiaage (Ghana), Prof. José Miguez-Bonino (Argentina), His Eminence Nikodim (USSR), Dr T. B. Simatupang (Indonesia), Most Rev. Olof Sundby (Sweden), Dr Cynthia Wedel (USA).

**CENTRAL COMMITTEE.** This is appointed by each Assembly to carry out its policies and decisions. It consists of 130 members chosen from among Assembly delegates. It meets once a year.

**EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.** This consists of 26 members chosen by the Central Committee from its own membership, to prepare its work, carry out its decisions and supervise the WCC between meetings of the Central Committee. It meets twice a year.

**OFFICERS of the Central and Executive Committees:** *Moderator:* The Most Rev. Edward W. Scott (Canada). *Vice-Moderators:* The Most Rev. Karekin Sarkissian (Lebanon); Jean Skuse (Australia). *General Secretary:* The Rev. Dr Philip A. Potter. *Deputy General Secretaries:* The Rev. Dr Alan A. Brash, Dr Konrad Raiser.



*Office:* P.O. Box 66, 150 route de Ferney, 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

The British Council of Churches, which is an associated national council of the World Council, acts as agent for the WCC in the UK.

### MEMBER CHURCHES. The following is a list of the Member Churches:

- Argentina.* Iglesia Evangélica del Río de la Plata; Iglesia Evangélica Metodista Argentina.  
*Australasia.* Methodist Church of Australasia; United Church in Papua New Guinea and the Solomon Islands.  
*Australia.* Church of England in Australia; Churches of Christ in Australia; Congregational Union of Australia; Presbyterian Church of Australia.  
*Austria.* Alt-katholische Kirche Österreichs; Evangelische Kirche A.B. in Österreich.  
*Belgium.* Eglise Protestante de Belgique; Eglise Réformée de Belgique.  
*Benin.* Eglise Protestante Méthodiste au Bénin-Togo.  
*Brazil.* Igreja Episcopal do Brasil; Igreja Evangélica de Confissão Luterana no Brasil; Igreja Evangélica Pentecostal 'O Brasil para Cristo'; Igreja Metodista do Brasil; Igreja Reformada Latino Americana.  
*Bulgaria.* Eglise Orthodoxe Bulgare.  
*Burma.* Burma Baptist Convention; Church of the Province of Burma.  
*Cameroon.* Eglise évangélique du Cameroun; Eglise presbytérienne camerounaise; Presbyterian Church in Cameroon; Union des Eglises baptistes du Cameroun.  
*Canada.* Anglican Church of Canada; Canadian Yearly Meeting of the Society of Friends; Christian Church (Disciples of Christ); Evangelical Lutheran Church of Canada; Presbyterian Church in Canada; United Church of Canada.  
*Central Africa.* Church of the Province of Central Africa.  
*Chile.* Iglesia Evangélica Luterana en Chile; Iglesia Pentecostal de Chile; Mision Iglesia Pentecostal.  
*China.* China Baptist Council; Chung-Hua Chi-Tu Chiao-Hui; Chung Hua Sheng Kung Hui; Hua Pei Kung Lu Hui.  
*Congo (People's Republic of the).* Eglise Evangélique du Congo.  
*Cyprus.* Church of Cyprus.  
*Czechoslovakia.* Českobratrská církev evangelická; Československá církev husitská; Pravoslavná církev v CSSR; Ref. krest. církev na Slovensku; Slezská církev evangelická a.v.; Slovenská evangelická církev a.v. v CSSR.  
*Denmark.* Det danske Baptistsamfund; Den evangelisk-lutherske Folkekirke i Danmark.  
*East Africa.* Presbyterian Church of East Africa.  
*Egypt.* Coptic Orthodox Church; Evangelical Church—The Synod of the Nile; Greek Orthodox Patriarchate of Alexandria.  
*Ethiopia.* Ethiopian Orthodox Church.  
*Finland.* Suomen Evankelis-Luterilainen Kirkko.  
*France.* Eglise de la Confession d'Augsbourg d'Alsace et de Lorraine; Eglise Evangélique Luthérienne de France; Eglise Réformée d'Alsace et de Lorraine; Eglise Réformée de France.  
*Gabon.* Eglise Evangélique du Gabon.  
*Germany (East).* Bund der Evangelischen Kirchen in der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik; Evangelische Brüder-Unität (Distrikt Herrnhut); Gemeindeverband der Alt-Katholischen Kirche in der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik.  
*Germany (West).* Katholisches Bistum der Alt-Katholiken in Deutschland; Evangelische Brüder-Unität; Evangelische Kirche in Deutschland; Vereinigung der Deutschen Mennonitengemeinden.  
*Ghana.* Evangelical Presbyterian Church; Methodist Church, Ghana; Presbyterian Church of Ghana.  
*Greece.* Ekklesia tes Ellados; Hellenike Evangelike Ekklesia.  
*Hong Kong.* Church of Christ in China, The Hong Kong Council.  
*Hungary.* Magyarországi Baptista Egyház; Magyarországi Evangélikus Egyház; Magyarországi Reformatus Egyház.  
*Iceland.* Evangelical Lutheran Church of Iceland.  
*India.* Church of North India; Church of South India; Federation of Evangelical Lutheran Churches in India; Mar Thoma Syrian Church of Malabar; Orthodox Syrian Church Catholicate of the East; Samavesam of Telugu Baptist Churches.  
*Indonesia.* Gereja Masehi Injili Sangehe Talaud; Gereja Batak Karo Protestan; Gereja-Gereja Kristen Jawa; Gereja Kalimantan Evangelis; Gereja Kristen Jawi Wetan; Gereja Kristen Injili Di Irian Jaya; Gereja Kristen Indonesia; Gereja Kristen Pasundan; Gereja Kristen Sulawesi Tengah; Gereja Masehi Injili Minahasa; Gereja Masehi Injili Di Timor; Gereja Protestan Di Indonesia; Gereja Protestan Maluku; Gereja Kristen Protestan Simalungan; Gereja Toraja; Huria Kristen Indonesia; Banua Nihä Keriso Protestan Nias.  
*Iran.* Synod of the Evangelical Church of Iran.  
*Italy.* Chiesa Evangelica Internazionale; Chiesa Evangelica Metodista d'Italia; Chiesa Evangelica Valdese.  
*Jamaica.* Moravian Church in Jamaica; United Church of Jamaica and Grand Cayman.  
*Japan.* Japanese Orthodox Church; Nippon Kirisuto Kyodan; Nippon Sei Ko Kai.  
*Jerusalem.* Greek Orthodox Patriarchate of Jerusalem.  
*Kenya.* Church of the Province of Kenya; Methodist Church in Kenya.  
*Korea.* Korean Methodist Church; Presbyterian Church in the Republic of Korea; Presbyterian Church in Korea.  
*Lebanon.* Armenian Apostolic Church; Union of the Armenian Evangelical Churches in the Near East.  
*Lesotho.* Lesotho Evangelical Church.  
*Liberia.* Lutheran Church in Liberia.  
*Madagascar.* Eglise de Jésus Christ à Madagascar; Eglise Luthérienne Malgache.

- Malaysia and Singapore.* Methodist Church in Malaysia and Singapore.
- Mexico.* Iglesia Metodista de México.
- Netherlands.* Algemene Doopsgezinde Sociëteit; Evangelisch Lutherse Kerk; De Gereformeerde Kerken in Nederland; Nederlandse Hervormde Kerk; Oud-Katholieke Kerk van Nederland; Remonstrantse Broederschap.
- New Caledonia.* Eglise Evangélique en Nouvelle Calédonie et aux Iles Loyauté.
- New Hebrides.* Presbyterian Church of the New Hebrides.
- New Zealand.* Associated Churches of Christ in New Zealand; Baptist Union of New Zealand; Church of the Province of New Zealand; Congregational Union of New Zealand; Methodist Church of New Zealand; Presbyterian Church of New Zealand.
- Nigeria.* Methodist Church, Nigeria; Nigerian Baptist Convention; Presbyterian Church of Nigeria.
- Norway.* Den Norske Kirke.
- Pakistan.* Church of Pakistan; United Presbyterian Church of Pakistan.
- Philippines.* Iglesia Evangelica Metodista en las Islas Filipinas; Iglesia Filipina Independiente; United Church of Christ in the Philippines.
- Poland.* Autocephalic Orthodox Church in Poland; Kosciola Ewangelicko-Augsburskiego w PRL; Kosciola Polskokatolickiego w PRL; Staro-Katolickiego Kosciola Mariatowitow w PRL.
- Romania.* Biserica Evangelica Dupa Confesiunea Dela Augsburg; Biserica Ortodoxa Romana; Biserica Reformata Din Romania; Evangelical Synodal Presbyterial Church of the Augsburg Confession in the Socialist Republic of Romania.
- Samoa.* Congregational Christian Church in Samoa.
- Sierra Leone.* Methodist Church Sierra Leone.
- South Africa, Republic of.* Bantu Presbyterian Church of South Africa; Church of the Province of South Africa; Evangelical Lutheran Church in Southern Africa (South-Eastern Region); Evangelical Lutheran Church in Southern Africa (Transvaal Region); Methodist Church of South Africa; Moravian Church in South Africa (Eastern Province); Moravian Church in South Africa (Western Cape Province); Presbyterian Church of Southern Africa; United Congregational Church of Southern Africa.
- Sri Lanka.* Church of Ceylon; Methodist Church.
- Spain.* Iglesia Evangélica Española.
- Sweden.* Svenska Kyrkan; Svenska Missionsförbundet.
- Switzerland.* Christkatholische Kirche der Schweiz; Schweizerischer Evangelischer Kirchenbund.
- Syria.* National Evangelical Synod of Syria and Lebanon; Patriarcat Grec-Orthodoxe d'Antioche et de tout l'Orient; Syrian Orthodox Patriarchate of Antioch and All the East.
- Tahiti.* Eglise évangélique de Polynésie française.
- Tanzania.* Church of the Province of Tanzania; Evangelical Lutheran Church in Tanzania.
- Thailand.* Church of Christ in Thailand.
- Togo.* Eglise Evangélique du Togo.
- Trinidad.* Presbyterian Church in Trinidad and Grenada.
- Turkey.* Ecumenical Patriarchate of Constantinople.
- Uganda.* Church of Uganda, Rwanda and Burundi.
- Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.* Eglise apostolique arménienne; Eesti Evangeeliumi Luteri usu Kirik; Georgian Orthodox Church; Latvijas Evangeliska-Luteriska Baznīca; Russian Orthodox Church; Union of Evangelical Christian Baptists of USSR.
- United Kingdom and Republic of Ireland.* Baptist Union of Great Britain and Ireland; Church of England; Churches of Christ in Great Britain and Ireland; Methodist Church; Moravian Union; Salvation Army; United Reformed Church of England and Wales; Church of Ireland; Methodist Church in Ireland; Presbyterian Church in Ireland; Church of Scotland; Congregational Union of Scotland; Episcopal Church in Scotland; United Free Church of Scotland; Church in Wales; Presbyterian Church of Wales; Union of Welsh Independents.
- United States of America.* African Methodist Episcopal Church; African Methodist Episcopal Zion Church; American Baptist Churches in the USA; American Lutheran Church; Antiochian Orthodox Christian Archdiocese; Christian Church (Disciples of Christ); Christian Methodist Episcopal Church; Church of the Brethren; Church of the East (Assyrian); Episcopal Church; Hungarian Reformed Church in America; Lutheran Church in America; Moravian Church in America (Northern Province); Moravian Church in America (Southern Province); National Baptist Convention of America; National Baptist Convention, USA, Inc.; National Council of Community Churches; Orthodox Church in America; Polish National Catholic Church of America; Presbyterian Church in the United States; Reformed Church in America; Friends General Conference; Friends United Meeting; Romanian Orthodox Episcopate of America; Russian Orthodox Greek Catholic Church of America; United Church of Christ; United Methodist Church; United Presbyterian Church in the United States.
- West Africa.* Church of the Province of West Africa.
- West Indies.* Church in the Province of the West Indies; Methodist Church in the Caribbean and the Americas; Moravian Church, Eastern West Indies Province.
- Yugoslavia.* Reformatska Crke u SFRJ; Serbian Orthodox Church; Slovenská ev. -kr. a.v. cirkev v. Juhoslávia.
- Zaire, Republic of.* Eglise du Christ au Zaïre (Disciples of Christ); Eglise du Christ au Zaïre (Community of Christ the Light); Eglise du Christ au Zaïre (Mennonite Community in Zaïre); Eglise du Christ sur la Terre par le Prophète Simon Kimbangu; Eglise évangélique du Zaïre; Eglise Presbyterienne au Zaïre.
- Zambia.* United Church of Zambia.
- Other churches.* Eesti Evangeeliumi Luteri Usu Kirik; Latvijas Evangeliska Luteriska Baznīca.
- Associate Member Churches.* Eglise Protestante d'Algérie (Algeria); Iglesia Evangélica Luterana Unida (Argentina); Iglesia Evangélica Metodista en Bolivia (Bolivia); Eglise Protestante Africaine (Cameroon); Iglesia Metodista de Chile (Chile); Iglesia Metodista en Cuba; Iglesia Presbiteriana-Reformada en Cuba (Cuba); Bengal-Orissa-Bihar Baptist Convention (India); Korean Christian Church in Japan (Japan); Presbytery of Liberia (Liberia); Protestantse Kerk van de Nederlandse Antillen (Netherlands Antilles); Iglesia Metodista del Peru (Peru); Igreja Evangélica Presbiteriana



de Portugal; Igreja Lusitana Catolica Apostolica Evangélica (Portugal); Iglesia Española Reformada Episcopal (Spain); Presbyterian Church in the Sudan (Sudan); Iglesia Evangélica Metodista en el Uruguay (Uruguay); Iglesia Evangélica de Guinea Ecuatorial (West Africa); Eglise du Christ au Zaïre (Church of Christ in Zaïre).

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Official Reports: The First* [... etc.] *Assembly* (London, 1948, 1955, 1962, Geneva, 1968)

*New Delhi to Uppsala 1961-68*, Geneva, 1968

*Official reports of the Faith and Order Conferences at Lausanne 1927, Edinburgh 1937, Lund 1952, Montreal 1963, Meeting of Faith and Order Commission, Louvain 1971.*

*Official reports of the Life and Work Conferences at Stockholm 1925 and Oxford 1937; Conference on Church and Contemporary Society 1966*

*Minutes of the Central Committee*. Geneva, 1949 to date

Fey, H. E., *The Ecumenical Advance, 1948-68*. London, 1970

Goodall, N., *The Ecumenical Movement*. 3rd ed. OUP, 1966.—*Ecumenical Progress, 1961-1971*, OUP, 1972.

Paton, D. M., *Breaking Barriers—Nairobi 1975*. London, 1976

## INTERNATIONAL TRADE UNIONISM

International trade-union co-operation is organized through the three major 'Internationals', the democratic International Confederation of Free Trade Unions (ICFTU), the Communist-directed World Federation of Trade Unions (WFTU) and the World Confederation of Labour (WCL). In addition, federations of specific trades or industries protect their special interests by organizing on an international level and are associated to a varying degree with their corresponding 'Internationals'. The International Trade Secretariats (ITS) are completely autonomous but seek to co-ordinate their policies and activities with those of the ICFTU; the International Trade Federations (ITFs) are very closely integrated with the WCL; the Trade Union Internationals (TUIs) are completely subservient to WFTU.

Levinson, C., *International Trade Unionism*. London, 1972

*History.* The first general trade-union International, the International Federation of Trade Unions (IFTU), was set up in 1913, but no real achievement was possible until its post-war reconstitution in 1919. Some trade-union movements, seeking to implement the social precepts of the Christian faith, established the International Federation of Christian Trade Unions (IFCTU) in 1920. The name was changed to the World Confederation of Labour in 1968.

During the Second World War moves to establish universal trade unionism resulted in the formation of the World Federation of Trade Unions (WFTU) in 1945. The Christian trade unions refused to join the new association and reconstituted the IFCTU. Attempts by the Communists to impose their own ideology within the WFTU led to the eventual secession of the democratic elements, which reconstituted themselves in the ICFTU in 1949.

### EUROPEAN TRADE UNION CONFEDERATION

In Feb. 1973 the European Trade Union Confederation was formed by trade unionists in 15 Western European countries to deal with questions of interest to European working people arising inside and outside the EEC. All the founding organizations were ICFTU affiliates but subsequently they accepted into membership European WCL affiliates, the Irish Congress of Trade Unions and the Italian Communist trade union centre (CGIL) and other national organizations. The membership now exceeds 37m. from 31 centres in 18 countries.

### INTERNATIONAL CONFEDERATION OF FREE TRADE UNIONS

The first congress of ICFTU was held in London in Dec. 1949. The constitution as amended provides for co-operation with the United Nations and the International Labour Organization and for regional organizations to promote free trade unionism, especially in less-developed countries.

*Organization.* The Congress meets every 3 years. It elects the Executive Board of 29 members nominated on an area basis for a 3-year period; the Board meets

at least twice a year. Various committees cover policy *vis-à-vis* such problems as those connected with Atomic Energy and also the administration of the International Solidarity Fund. There are joint ICFTU-ITS Committees for co-ordinating activities and also for women workers' problems. Headquarters: 37-41, rue Montagne aux Herbes Potagères, Brussels 1000, Belgium.

*General Secretary:* Otto Kersten.

Regional organizations exist in America, office in Mexico City; Asia, office in New Delhi; Africa, office in Addis Ababa.

*Membership.* The total membership in 1975 was about 52m. The biggest groups were the British Trades Union Congress (10m.), the West-German Deutscher Gewerkschaftsbund (7.2m.), the Federation of Indonesian Islamic Trade Unions (0.5m.), the Confederazione Italiana Sindacati Lavoratori (2.1m.), the Confederación de Trabajadores de Mexico (2m.), the Swedish Landsorganisationen (1.9m.), the Canadian Labour Congress (1.3m.), the Österreichischer Gewerkschaftsbund (1.5m.), the Belgian General Federation of Labour (800,000), the Indian National Trade Union Congress (2.4m.), and the French Confédération Générale du Travail Force Ouvrière (600,000).

The American Federation of Labor and Congress of Industrial Organizations disaffiliated in Feb. 1969.

*Publications* (in 4 languages). *Free Labour World* (monthly); *ICFTU Bulletin* (bi-monthly); *Press and Radio Service* (weekly); *International Trade Union News* (fortnightly).

#### THE WORLD FEDERATION OF TRADE UNIONS

The WFTU formally came into existence on 3 Oct. 1945, representing trade-union organizations in more than 50 countries of the world, both Communist and non-Communist, excluding Germany and Japan, as well as a number of lesser and colonial territories. Representation from the USA was limited to the Congress of Industrial Organizations, as the American Federation of Labor declined to participate.

In Jan. 1949 the British, USA and Netherlands trade unions withdrew from WFTU, which had come under complete Communist control; and by June 1951 all non-Communist trade-unions, including the Yugoslavian Federation, had left WFTU.

*Organization.* The Congress meets every 4 years. In between, the General Council, of 134 members (including deputies), is the governing body, meeting (in theory) at least once a year. The Bureau controls the activities of WFTU between meetings of the General Council; it consists of the President, the General Secretary and members from different continents, the total number being decided at each Congress. The Bureau is elected by the General Council.

*General Secretary:* Pierre Gensous (France).

*Membership.* In 1972 a total membership of 150m. was claimed. The biggest groups are the Soviet All-Union Central Council of Trade Unions (89m.), the East-German Free German Trade Union Federation (7.3m.), the Polish Central Council of Trade Unions (6.9m.), the Czechoslovak Central Council of Trade Unions (5.4m.), the Italian General Confederation of Labour (GCIL, 3.8m.), the Romanian General Confederation of Labour (3.2m.), the Hungarian Central Council of Trade Unions (2.8m.) and the French Confederation of Labour (CGT, 2.2m.); the General Federation of Iraqi Trades Unions was affiliated in 1967.

*Publications.* *World Trade Union Movement* (monthly, in 11 languages); *Trade Union Press* (fortnightly, in 6 languages).

#### WORLD CONFEDERATION OF LABOUR

The first congress of the International Federation of Christian Trade Unions (IFCTU), as the WCL was then called, met in 1920; but a large proportion of its 3.4m. members were in Italy and Germany, where affiliated unions were suppressed by the Fascist and Nazi régimes, and in 1940 IFCTU went out of existence. It was reconstituted in 1945, and declined to merge with WFTU and, later, with ICFTU. The policy of IFCTU was based on the papal encyclicals *Rerum*

*novarum* (1891) and *Quadragesimo anno* (1931), but in 1968, when the Federation became the WCL, it was broadened to include other concepts. The WCL now has Protestant, Buddhist and Moslem members as well as its mainly Roman Catholic members.

**Organization.** The WCL is organized on a federative basis which leaves wide discretion to its autonomous constituent unions. Its governing body is the Congress, which meets every 4 years. The Congress appoints (or re-appoints) the Secretary-General at each 4-yearly meeting. The General Council which meets at least once a year, is composed of the members of the Confederal Board (at least 22 members, elected by the Congress) and representatives of national confederations, international trade federations, and trade union organizations where there is no confederation affiliated to the WCL. The Confederal Board is responsible for the general leadership of the WCL, in accordance with the decisions and directives of the Council and Congress. Headquarters: 50 rue Joseph II, Brussels 1040, Belgium.

**Secretary-General:** Jan Kulakowski.

There are regional organizations in Latin America (office in Caracas), Africa (office in Banjul, Gambia) and Asia (office in Manila). There is also a liaison centre in Montreal.

**Membership.** A total membership of 14m. in about 90 countries is claimed. The biggest groups are the French Democratic Confederation of Labour (800,000) the Confederation of Christian Trade Unions of Belgium (1.1m.), the Netherlands Catholic Workers' Movement (340,000).

**Publication.** *Labour Press and Information* (11 each year, in 5 languages).

## EUROPEAN ORGANIZATIONS

	OECD	NATO	WEU	C of E	ECSC, EEC, Euratom	EFTA	Warsaw Pact	Comecon
Albania	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	* <sup>1</sup>
Austria	*	—	—	*	—	*	—	—
Belgium	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Bulgaria	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*
Cyprus	—	—	—	*	—	—	*	*
Czechoslovakia	*	*	—	*	*	—	—	—
Denmark	*	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Finland	*	*	*	*	*	○	—	—
France	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*
Germany, East	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Germany, West	*	*	—	—	○	—	—	—
Greece	*	—	—	—	—	—	*	*
Hungary	*	*	—	*	—	*	—	—
Iceland	*	—	—	*	—	—	—	—
Irish Republic	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Italy	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Luxembourg	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Malta	—	—	—	*	—	—	—	—
Netherlands	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Norway	*	*	—	*	—	*	—	—
Poland	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*
Portugal	*	*	—	—	—	*	—	—
Romania	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*
Spain	*	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sweden	*	—	—	*	—	*	—	—
Switzerland	*	—	—	—	—	*	—	—
Turkey	*	*	—	*	○	—	—	—
USSR	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*
UK	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Yugoslavia	○	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Canada	*	*	—	—	—	—	—	—
Mongolia	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*
USA	*	*	—	—	—	—	—	—

\* = member. ○ = associate. — = non-member.

<sup>1</sup> Resigned in Dec. 1962.

Eighteen African states including Madagascar are associates of the EEC, as are Kenya, Uganda and Tanzania.



## ORGANISATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOP- MENT (OECD)

*History and Membership.* On 30 Sept. 1961 the Organisation for European Economic Co-operation (OEEC), after a history of 14 years (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1961, p. 32), was replaced by the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. The change of title marks the Organisation's altered status and functions: with the accession of Canada and USA as full members it ceased to be a purely European body; while at the same time it added development aid to the list of its other activities. The member countries are now Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, West Germany, Greece, Iceland, Irish Republic, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, UK and USA. Yugoslavia participates in the Organisation's activities with a special status.

*Objectives.* To promote economic and social welfare throughout the OECD area by assisting its member governments in the formulation of policies designed to this end and by co-ordinating these policies; and to stimulate and harmonize its members' aid efforts in favour of developing countries.

*Organs.* The supreme body of the Organisation is the Council composed of one representative for each member country. It meets either at Permanent Representative level (about once a week) under the Chairmanship of the Secretary-General, or at Ministerial level (usually once a year) under the Chairmanship of a Minister elected annually. Decisions and Recommendations are adopted by mutual agreement of all members of the Council.

The Council is assisted by an Executive Committee composed of 13 members of the Council designated annually by the latter. The major part of the Organisation's work is, however, prepared and carried out in numerous specialized committees and working parties, of which there exist about 100. Thus, the Organisation comprises Committees for Economic Policy; Economic and Development Review; Development Assistance (DAC); Trade; Invisible Transactions; Financial Markets; Fiscal Affairs; Restrictive Business Practices; Consumer Policy; Tourism; Maritime Transport; International Investment and Multinational Enterprises; Energy Policy; Industry; Scientific and Technological Policy; Education; Manpower and Social Affairs; Environment; Agriculture; Fisheries, etc. Moreover, High-Level Groups have more recently been established on: Commodities; Economic Relations between Member Countries and Developing Countries; and Non-Inflationary Growth.

Five autonomous or semi-autonomous bodies also belong to the Organisation: the International Energy Agency (IEA); the OECD Financial Support Fund (to become operative upon the ratification of the relevant agreement signed in April 1975); the Nuclear Energy Agency (NEA); the Development Centre; and the Centre for Educational Research and Innovation (CERI).

The Council, the committees and the other bodies are serviced by an international Secretariat headed by the Secretary-General of the Organisation.

*Chairman of the Council (ministerial):* Elected annually.

*Chairman of the Council (official level):* The Secretary-General.

*Chairman of the Executive Committee:* F. G. K. Gallagher (UK).

*Secretary-General:* Emile van Lennep (Netherlands).

*Deputy Secretaries-General:* Charles G. Wootton (USA), Gérard Eldin (France).

*Headquarters:* Château de la Muette, 2, rue André Pascal, 75775 Paris Cedex 16, France.

*Activities of OECD in 1972, 1973*

*Convention on the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. 1960*

*The OECD Observer. Bi-monthly, from 1962*

*The OECD Economic Outlook. 1966 ff.*

*OECD/OECD Economic Surveys of Member Countries. 1954 ff.*

*European Nuclear Energy Agency, Activity Report. 1959-71*

*The Flow of Financial Resources to Countries in course of Economic Development. 1960 ff.*

*Development Assistance Efforts and Policies. 1962 ff.*

## NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION (NATO)

On 28 April 1948 the Canadian Secretary of State for External Affairs broached the idea of a 'security league' of the free nations, in extension of the Brussels Treaty of 17 March 1948. The United States Senate, on 11 June, recommended 'the association of the United States with such regional and other collective arrangements as are based on continuous self-help and mutual aid, and as affect its national security'. Detailed proposals were subsequently worked out between the Brussels Treaty powers, the USA and Canada.

On 4 April 1949 the foreign ministers of Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Iceland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, the UK and the USA met in Washington and signed a treaty, the main clauses of which read as follows:

ARTICLE 1. The parties undertake, as set forth in the Charter of the United Nations, to settle any international disputes in which they may be involved by peaceful means in such a manner that international peace and security and justice are not endangered, and to refrain in their international relations from the threat or use of force in any manner inconsistent with the purposes of the United Nations.

ARTICLE 2. The parties will contribute toward the further development of peaceful and friendly international relations by strengthening their free institutions, by bringing about a better understanding of the principles upon which these institutions are founded, and by promoting conditions of stability and well-being. They will seek to eliminate conflict in their international economic policies and will encourage economic collaboration between any or all of them.

ARTICLE 3. In order more effectively to achieve the objectives of this treaty, the parties, separately and jointly, by means of continuous and effective self-help and mutual aid, will maintain and develop their individual and collective capacity to resist armed attack.

ARTICLE 4. The parties will consult together whenever, in the opinion of any of them, the territorial integrity, political independence or security of any of the parties is threatened.

ARTICLE 5. The parties agree that an armed attack against one or more of them in Europe or North America shall be considered an attack against them all and consequently they agree that, if such an armed attack occurs, each of them, in exercise of the right of individual or collective self-defence recognized by article 51 of the Charter of the United Nations, will assist the party or parties so attacked by taking forthwith, individually and in concert with the other parties, such action as it deems necessary, including the use of armed force, to restore and maintain the security of the North Atlantic area. Any such armed attack and all measures taken as a result thereof shall immediately be reported to the Security Council. Such measures shall be terminated when the Security Council has taken the measures necessary to restore and maintain international peace and security.

ARTICLE 6. For the purpose of Article 5 an armed attack on one or more of the parties is deemed to include an armed attack (i) on the territory of any of the parties in Europe or North America, on the Algerian Departments of France,\* on the territory of Turkey or on the islands under the jurisdiction of any of the parties in the North Atlantic area north of the Tropic of Cancer; (ii) on the forces, vessels or aircraft of any of the parties, when in or over these territories or any other area in Europe in which occupation forces of any of the parties were stationed on the date when the treaty entered into force or the Mediterranean Sea or the North Atlantic area north of the Tropic of Cancer.†

ARTICLE 8. Each party declares that none of the international engagements now in force between it and any other of the parties or any third state is in conflict with the provisions of this treaty, and undertakes not to enter into any international engagement in conflict with this treaty.

ARTICLE 10. The parties may, by unanimous agreement, invite any other European state in a position to further the principles of this treaty and to contribute to the security of the North Atlantic area to accede to this treaty. Any state so invited may become a party to the treaty by depositing its instrument of accession with the government of the United States of America. The government of the United States of America will inform each of the parties of the deposit of each such instrument of accession.



ARTICLE 12. After the treaty has been in force for 10 years, or at any time thereafter, the parties shall, if any of them so requests, consult together for the purpose of reviewing the treaty, having regard for the factors then affecting peace and security in the North Atlantic area, including the development of universal as well as regional arrangements under the Charter of the United Nations for the maintenance of international peace and security.

ARTICLE 13. After the treaty has been in force for 20 years, any party may cease to be a party one year after its notice of denunciation has been given to the government of the United States of America, which will inform the governments of the other parties of the deposit of each notice of denunciation.

\* The relevant clauses of the treaty have become inapplicable to the Republic of Algeria as from 3 July 1962.

† This Article was modified as a result of the accession of Greece and Turkey to the treaty.

The treaty came into force on 24 Aug. 1949. Greece and Turkey were admitted as parties to the treaty in 1951 (effective Feb. 1952), the Federal Republic of Germany in Oct. 1954 (effective 5 May 1955).

As reorganized by the Council at its session in Lisbon in Feb. 1952, the structure of NATO is as follows:

The *Council*, the principal body of the organization, 'charged with the responsibility of considering all matters concerning the implementation of the provisions of the Treaty', incorporates the Council and the Defence Committee originally envisaged. The Council is a Council of Governments, on which NATO nations are normally represented by their Minister for Foreign Affairs and/or the Minister of Defence, or by other competent Ministers, especially those responsible for financial and economic affairs. The Council normally meets at ministerial level two or three times a year.

Each member government appoints a *Permanent Representative* to represent it on the Council when its ministerial representatives are not present. Each Permanent Representative also heads a national delegation of advisers and experts. The Permanent Representatives meet once or twice a week and can be called together at short notice at any time.

In carrying out its role, the Council is assisted by a number of committees, some of a permanent nature, some temporary. Like the Council, the membership of each committee is made up of national representatives. They study questions submitted to them by the Council for recommendation. The work of the Committees has a direct bearing on the activities of the International Secretariat.

The Political Committee, charged with preparing the political agenda for the Council, dates from 1957 as does the Economic Committee, which studies and reports to the Council on economic issues of special interest to the Alliance. In 1963 a Defence Planning Committee was established as the civilian co-ordinating body for the defence plans of member countries. Since France's withdrawal in 1966 from NATO military organizations, this Committee is composed of the Permanent Representatives of the 18 countries which take part in NATO's integrated common defence. Like the Council, it also meets at ministerial level. And at the Ministerial meeting in Dec. 1966 two bodies for nuclear planning were established: the Nuclear Defence Affairs Committee and a Nuclear Planning Group of 7-8 members.

Among other important Committees are: the Science Committee and the Infrastructure Committee, whose varied tasks are directly linked to fundamental and applied research; the Senior Civil Emergency Planning Committee; the Committee for European Airspace Co-ordination; the Committee for Pipelines; the Committee for Information and Cultural Relations; and the Civil and Military Budget Committees, who carefully supervise the expenditures of NATO funds for the maintenance of the International Secretariat and military headquarters. In Nov. 1969 the Council established a Committee on the Challenges of Modern Society to consider problems of the human environment. This new Committee examines methods of improving the exchange of views and experience among the Allied countries in the task of creating a better environment for their societies.

More recently, the old Armaments Committee has been replaced by the Conference of National Armaments Directors.

*Headquarters:* 1110 Brussels, Belgium.

*Secretary-General:* Joseph Luns (Netherlands), appointed Oct. 1971.

*Flag:* Dark blue with a white compass rose of 4 points in the centre.

The Secretary-General takes the chair at all Council meetings, except at the opening and closing of Ministerial sessions, when he gives way to the Council President. The office of President is held annually by the Foreign Minister of one of the Treaty countries.

The *Military Committee* is responsible for making recommendations to the Council/Defence Planning Committee on military matters and for supplying guidance to the Allied Commanders. Composed of the Chiefs-of-Staff of all member countries except France and Iceland (which has no military forces), the Committee is assisted by an integrated International Military Staff. It meets at Chiefs-of-Staff level at least twice a year but remains in permanent session at the level of national military representatives. Liaison between the Military Committee and the French High Command is effected through the French Mission to the Military Committee. The permanent chairman of the Military Committee is elected by the Chiefs-of-Staff for a period of 2-3 years. The present chairman is Gen. Herman F. Zeiner (Norway), appointed April 1977.

The strategic area covered by the North Atlantic Treaty is divided, taking account of geographical and political factors among three commands: The Atlantic Ocean Command, the European Command and the Channel Command. Defence plans for the North American area are developed by the Canada-US Regional Planning Group. The NATO commanders are responsible for the development of defence plans for their respective areas, for the determination of force requirements and for the deployment and exercise of the forces under their command.

The *Allied Command Europe* (ACE) covers the area extending from the North Cape to the Mediterranean and from the Atlantic to the eastern border of Turkey, excluding the UK and Portugal, the defence of which does not fall under any one major NATO Command. The European area, which is subdivided into a number of subordinate commands, is under the Supreme Allied Commander Europe (SACEUR) whose Headquarters, near Mons in Belgium, are known as SHAPE (Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers Europe).

SACEUR has also under his orders the ACE Mobile Force, composed of both land and air force units from different member countries, which can be ready for action at very short notice in any threatened area and in particular on the northern and southern flanks of ACE. The present SACEUR is Gen. Alexander M. Haig, Jr (US), appointed Dec. 1974.

Under the Supreme Allied Commander Atlantic (SACLANT) the *Atlantic Command* extends from the North Pole to the Tropic of Cancer and from the coastal waters of North America to those of Europe and Africa, but excludes the Channel and the British Isles. SACLANT, who would have the primary task in wartime of ensuring the security of the sea lanes in the whole Atlantic area, is an operational rather than an administrative commander. Under his orders is the Standing Naval Force Atlantic (STANAVFORLANT) which is a permanent international squadron of ships drawn from NATO Navies which normally operate in the Atlantic. The present SACLANT, whose Headquarters are in Norfolk (USA), is Admiral Isaac C. Kidd (US), appointed May 1975.

The *Channel Command* covers the English Channel and the southern North Sea. Under the Allied Commander-in-Chief Channel (CINCHAN) its mission is to control and protect merchant shipping in the area, co-operating with SACEUR in the air defence of the Channel. The forces earmarked to the Command in emergency are predominantly naval but include maritime air forces. CINCHAN has also under his command the NATO Standing Naval Force Channel (STANAVFORCHAN) a permanent mine counter measures force comprising ships drawn from the navies of Belgium, the Netherlands and the UK. The present CINCHAN, with Headquarters at Northwood (UK), is Admiral Sir John Treacher (UK), appointed Oct. 1975.

The *Canada-US Regional Planning Group*, which covers the North American area, develops and recommends to the Military Committee plans for the defence of this area. It meets alternately in Washington and Ottawa.

*The NATO Handbook.*—*NATO: Facts and Figures.*—*The NATO Review* (bi-monthly).—*Aspect of NATO.*—*NATO Pocket Guide.*—*Why NATO* pamphlet.—*NATO and the Warsaw Pact.*—*The Challenges of Modern Society.*

## WESTERN EUROPEAN UNION

On 17 March 1948 a 50-year treaty 'for collaboration in economic, social and cultural matters and for collective self-defence' was signed in Brussels by the Foreign Ministers of the UK, France, the Netherlands, Belgium and Luxembourg. (See *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1954, pp. 32 f.)

On 20 Dec. 1950 the functions of the Western Union defence organization were transferred to the North Atlantic Treaty command and the Western Union command ceased to exist.

After the rejection by France of the European Defence Community on 30 Aug. 1954 a conference was held in London from 28 Sept. to 3 Oct. 1954, attended by Belgium, Canada, France, West Germany, Italy, the Netherlands, Luxembourg, the UK and the USA, at which it was decided to invite the Federal Republic of Germany and Italy to accede to the Brussels Treaty, to end the occupation of Western Germany and to invite the latter to accede to the North Atlantic Treaty; the Federal Republic agreed that it would voluntarily limit its arms production, and provision was made for the setting up of an agency to control the armaments of the 7 Brussels Treaty powers; the UK undertook not to withdraw from the Continent her 4 divisions and the Tactical Air Force assigned to the Supreme Allied Commander against the wishes of a majority, i.e., 4, of the Brussels Treaty powers, except in the event of an acute overseas emergency.

At a Conference of Ministers held in Paris from 20 to 23 Oct. 1954 these decisions were put into effect. The Union was formally inaugurated on 6 May 1955.

The *Council of WEU* consists of the Foreign Ministers of the 7 powers or their representatives. An *Assembly*, composed of the WEU delegates to the Consultative Assembly of the Council of Europe, meets twice a year, usually in Paris. An *Agency for the Control of Armaments* and a *Standing Armaments Committee* have been set up in Paris. The social and cultural activities were transferred to the Council of Europe on 1 June 1960.

After the breakdown of the negotiations for Britain's entry into the Common Market in 1963 the 6 EEC countries proposed to the UK that the WEU Council (the Six and the UK) should meet every 3 months 'to take stock of the political and economic situation in Europe'. The UK welcomed this proposal, and regular meetings took place. Following the re-opening of negotiations in 1970 which led to the signing of the Treaty of Accession in Jan. 1972 this arrangement has been dropped and the Council meetings have been devoted to consultation on political questions.

*Headquarters:* 9 Grosvenor Placc, London, SW1.

*Secretary-General:* (Vacant).

## COUNCIL OF EUROPE

In 1948 the 'Congress of Europe', bringing together at The Hague nearly 1,000 influential Europeans from 26 countries, called for the creation of a united Europe, including a European Assembly. This proposal, examined first by the Ministerial Council of the Brussels Treaty Organization, then by a conference of ambassadors, was at the origin of the Council of Europe. The Statute of the



Council was signed at London on 5 May 1949 and came into force 2 months later. The founder members were Belgium, Denmark, France, the Irish Republic, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Sweden and the United Kingdom. Turkey and Greece joined in 1949, Iceland in 1950, the Federal Republic of Germany in 1951 (having been an associate since 1950), Austria in 1956, Cyprus in 1961, Switzerland in 1963, Malta in 1965.

Membership is limited to European States which 'accept the principles of the rule of law and of the enjoyment by all persons within [their] jurisdiction of human rights and fundamental freedoms'. The Statute provides for both withdrawal (Art. 7) and suspension (Arts. 8 and 9). Greece withdrew from the Council in Dec. 1969 and rejoined in Nov. 1974.

*Structure.* Under the Statute two organs were set up: an inter-governmental *Committee of [Foreign] Ministers* with powers of decision and of recommendation to governments, and an inter-parliamentary deliberative body, the *Parliamentary Assembly*—both of which are served by the Secretariat. In addition, a large number of committees of experts have been established, two of them, the Council for Cultural Co-operation and the Committee on Legal Co-operation, having a measure of autonomy; on municipal matters the Committee of Ministers receives recommendations from the European Local Authorities Conference.

The Committee of Ministers meet usually twice a year, their deputies 10 times a year.

The Parliamentary Assembly normally consists of 154 parliamentarians elected or appointed by their national parliaments (Austria 6, Belgium 7, Cyprus 3, Denmark 5, France 18, West Germany 18, Greece 7, Iceland 3, Irish Republic 4, Italy 18, Luxembourg 3, Malta 3, Netherlands 7, Norway 5, Portugal 7, Sweden 6, Switzerland 6, Turkey 10, UK 18); it meets 3 times a year for approximately a week. For domestic reasons Cyprus is not at present represented in the Assembly. The work of the Assembly is prepared by parliamentary committees.

The *Joint Committee*, consisting of the Committee of Ministers and representatives of the Assembly, harmonizes relations between the two organs.

The European Convention on Human Rights, signed in 1950, set up special machinery to guarantee internationally fundamental rights and freedoms. A *European Commission* investigates alleged violations of the Convention submitted to it either by States or, in most cases, by individuals. Its findings can then be examined by the *European Court of Human Rights* (set up in 1959), whose obligatory jurisdiction has been recognized by 12 States, or by the Committee of Ministers, empowered to take binding decisions by two-thirds majority vote.

For questions of national refugees and over-population, a Special Representative has been appointed, responsible to the governments collectively. In 1956 the Resettlement Fund for National Refugees and Over-Population was created on the initiative of the special representative. Fourteen countries are members of this Fund, allocating loans for almost US\$300m.

The European Youth Centre was set up in 1970. The European Youth Foundation is administered by the Secretary-General of the Council of Europe.

*Aims and Achievements.* Art. 1 of the Statute states that the Council's aim is 'to achieve a greater unity between its members for the purpose of safeguarding and realising the ideals and principles which are their common heritage and facilitating their economic and social progress'; 'this aim shall be pursued . . . by discussion of questions of common concern and by agreements and common action'. The only limitation is provided by Art. 1 (d), which excludes 'matters relating to national defence'.

It has been the task of the Assembly to propose action to bring European countries closer together, to keep under constant review the progress made and to voice the views of European public opinion on the main political and economic questions of the day. The Ministers' role is to translate the Assembly's recommendations into action, particularly as regards lowering the barriers between the



European countries, harmonizing their legislation or introducing where possible common European laws, abolishing discrimination on grounds of nationality and undertaking certain tasks on a joint European basis.

The Committee of Ministers periodically reviews the programme of activities of the Council of Europe. It comprises projects for co-operation between member governments in economic, legal, social, public health, environmental, and educational and scientific matters.

About 80 conventions have been concluded, covering such matters as social security, patents, extradition, medical treatment, training of nurses, equivalence of degrees and diplomas, innkeepers' liability, compulsory motor insurance, the protection of television broadcasts, adoption of children, transportation of animals and *au pair* placement. A *Social Charter* sets out the social and economic rights which all member governments agree to guarantee to their citizens.

The official languages are English and French.

*Chairman of the Committee of Ministers:* (held in rotation).

*President of the Parliamentary Assembly:* Karl Czernetz (Austria).

*President of the European Court of Human Rights:* Prof. Giorgio Balladore Pallieri (Italy).

*President of the European Commission of Human Rights:* James E. S. Fawcett (UK).

*Secretary-General:* Georg Kahn-Ackermann (West Germany).

*Headquarters:* Maison de l'Europe, 67006, Strasbourg, CEDEX, France.

*Flag:* Dark blue with a ring of 12 gold stars in the centre.

*European Yearbook.* The Hague, from 1955

*Forward in Europe.* Strasbourg, from 1959, 4 times a year

*Guide to the Council of Europe.* Strasbourg, 1975

*Manual of the Council of Europe.* London, 1970.

Nova, F., *Contemporary European Governments.* Dublin, 1965

P.E.P., *European Organisations.* 2nd ed. London, 1966

Cook, C. and Paxton, J., *European Political Facts, 1918-73.* London, 1975

Robertson, A. H., *The Council of Europe.* 2nd ed. London, 1961.—*European Institutions.* 2nd ed. London, 1966

## EUROPEAN COMMUNITIES

Six countries of western Europe—Belgium, France, Federal Germany, Italy, Luxembourg and the Netherlands—first established 3 communities with the aims of gradually integrating their economies and of moving towards political unity: the European Coal and Steel Community (ECSC), the European Economic Community (EEC) and the European Atomic Energy Community (EAEC or Euratom).

Up to 1 July 1967 the 3 Communities, though legally separate under their constituent treaties, had some institutions in common. On that date they merged their 3 executives in one Commission of the European Communities and also their 3 councils. This was the first step towards the complete merger of the 3 communities under a new single treaty.

On 30 June 1970 membership negotiations began between the Six and UK, Denmark, Irish Republic and Norway. On 22 Jan. 1972 those 4 countries signed the Treaty of Accession to the Community. In Nov. 1972 a Norwegian referendum rejected entry, but on 1 Jan. 1973 UK, Irish Republic and Denmark became full members.

The COMMISSION consists of 13 members appointed by the member states to serve for 4 years; the President and 5 Vice-Presidents serve for 2 years. The Commission acts independently in the interests of the Community as a whole. Its task is the implementation of the Treaties, and in this it has the right of both initiative and execution: it proposes to the Council of Ministers the methods by which the aims of the Treaties can be achieved, and is then responsible for carrying them through.

*President:* Roy Harris Jenkins.

*Address:* 200 rue de la Loi, 1049, Brussels.

The COUNCIL OF MINISTERS consists of Ministers from the 9 national governments and represents the national as opposed to the Community interests. It is the body which has the power of decision in the Community. Under the Treaties many of its decisions are taken to be by qualified majority vote; since the 'Luxembourg Compromise' of 1966 majority voting has been used for minor matters only. In addition, at a meeting held in Dec. 1974, the Heads of Government decided, in the interest of political co-operation, to meet 3 times a year as the *European Council*.

*Address:* 170 rue de la Loi, 1048, Brussels.

The EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT consists of 198 members delegated by the 9 national Parliaments. The EEC Treaty provides for the direct election of its members, and on 20 Sept. 1976 the Council of Ministers agreed that direct elections should be held, if possible in May or June 1978 for an enlarged Parliament of 410 seats. The Parliament has to be consulted over the annual budgets of the 3 Communities and a wide range of other matters. It can dismiss the Commission on a motion of censure approved by a two-thirds majority. As part of the decision in 1970 to provide the Community with its own independent financial resources, the Parliament has been given more control over the administrative budget consisting of non-mandatory expenditure, *i.e.*, expenditure not arising directly from the Treaty or from regulations made under it. The budgetary power of the Parliament was reviewed in 1973 and has been enlarged.

*President:* Georges Spénale.

*Address:* Centre Européen du Kirchberg, Luxembourg.

*Annuaire—Manuel de l'Assemblée Parlementaire Européenne.* Annual, from 1959

The COURT OF JUSTICE is composed of 9 judges and 3 advocates-general, is responsible for the adjudication of disputes arising out of the application of the treaties, and its findings are enforceable in all member countries.

*President:* Hans Kutscher.

*Address:* Kirchberg, Luxembourg.

*Recueil de la Jurisprudence de la Cour.* From 1954

Bebr, G., *Judicial Control of the European Communities.* London, 1962

The ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COMMITTEE has an advisory role and consists of 144 representatives, employers, trade unions, consumers, etc. The CONSULTATIVE COMMITTEE, of 84 members, performs a similar role for the ECSC.

## EUROPEAN ECONOMIC COMMUNITY

(E.E.C. or COMMON MARKET)

The EEC came into being on 1 Jan. 1958, based on the treaty signed in Rome on 25 March 1957, by Belgium, France, Germany, Luxembourg, Italy and the Netherlands. UK, the Irish Republic and Denmark became members on 1 Jan. 1973.

*The Customs Union.* The Treaty required the achievement of a complete customs union between the 6 countries over a transitional period of 12 to 15 years. This was achieved 18 months ahead of the 12-year schedule when, on 1 July 1968, customs duties on trade between the Six were removed. The customs tariffs of the 3 new member countries will be phased out by stages, ending on 1 July 1977. The first reduction of 20% took place on 1 April 1973. The last alignment on the common external tariff was also made at the same time; it is based upon the average of the national tariffs, less a reduction of 20% on some items negotiated in the Dillon Round tariff-cut talks in GATT and the first two-fifths of the

tariff cuts agreed under the Kennedy Round. New GATT talks began in Sept. 1973 in Tôkyô, at which the EEC is negotiating, as with the Kennedy Round, through a single spokesman.

*The Economic Union.* Work is progressing on common transport and external trade policies and the co-ordination of financial, commercial, economic and social policies. The Treaty forbids agreements or practices which restrict, prevent or distort free competition, and firms now have to submit such agreements to the Commission, except in cases where Community regulations have exempted certain types of agreement.

At the Paris 'summit' of Oct. 1972 the Nine affirmed the aim of 'Economic Union' by the end of 1980 and to increase their collaboration in the fields of scientific research and advanced technology. The summit also laid the bases for environmental and social action programmes, and a regional policy and fund. However, the economic recession that followed the OPEC raising of oil prices in 1973 destroyed any hope of achieving economic union by the target date.

*The Common Agricultural Policy (CAP).* The basic features of a common policy in agriculture were first adopted in Jan. 1962. The aims are greater efficiency in production, stable market conditions, a fair return for farmers and reasonable prices for consumers. The two essential principles are common price levels and the replacement of national systems of protection by a Community system whose most characteristic feature is a system of variable levies on imports of certain farm products. The common marketing arrangements for all major items were operative by July 1968. Management committees of national experts advise the Commission on the various products. A European Guidance and Guarantee Fund has also been established to finance the common policy. Various measures have been introduced at a Community level to help the modernization of farms and to assist older farmers who wish to give up farming their land. The 3 new member countries will gradually be integrated into the CAP during a 5-year period ending on 31 Dec. 1977. In 1975, the Community completed a review of the CAP, concluding that, while it required adjustments, its basic principles remained sound.

*Community Resources.* Originally the EEC budget was financed entirely from direct contributions by member states. An independent revenue system for the Community is now being phased in which will ultimately comprise 90% of all food-import levies, 90% of import duties and a value-added tax levy of up to 1% point. In 1975, in response to a British request for re-negotiation, machinery was established to compensate any member state paying an undue proportion of the budget.

*External Relations.* In 1961, UK, the Irish Republic, Norway and Denmark opened negotiations for membership but these were broken off at the insistence of France in 1963. A fresh attempt in 1967 failed for the same reason.

After the retirement of President de Gaulle, and particularly after The Hague 'summit' meeting of the Six, it became clear that renewed efforts might succeed and on 30 June 1970 successful negotiations began. The basis of the agreement was that the principles of the 1957 treaty remain intact and the great majority of the regulations made in it will continue to apply to the new Community of Nine.

Greece and Turkey are associated with the Community, with a view to eventual full membership when their economies have become strong enough to allow them to compete on the Community market. After the Greek *coup d'état* in April 1967 the Association Agreement was 'frozen' and no further steps towards a customs union were taken until democracy was restored. An Association Agreement with Malta was signed in Dec. 1970 and with Cyprus in Dec. 1972. Agreements were signed with Egypt, Jordan and Syria in Jan. 1977 and the Community had negotiated economic links with all Mediterranean Arab states except Lebanon.

Association of 18 African ex-colonies, now fully sovereign and independent, was renewed for a further 5 years by a convention signed at Yaoundé in 1963. This gave the 18 free entry to the EEC market and provides access to a special European Development Fund—additional to national aid—to which the Six



allotted nearly \$1,400m. for the years 1958–69. The Convention, renewed in 1969, for the years 1970–75, provided for another \$1,000m. in aid grants and loans. Twenty-one developing Commonwealth countries have joined with the former associates and 7 independent African states in the Lomé Convention, signed 28 Feb. 1975; under this the EEC will expand by 3·7 times the amount of aid given, grant free access to imports and guarantee revenue levels for basic commodities. Trade agreements with India, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, Indonesia, Thailand, Brazil, Argentina, Uruguay, Israel, Lebanon, Egypt, Spain and Yugoslavia are in operation in addition to those with EFTA countries, and negotiations are in progress with the remaining countries bordering on the Mediterranean, and Jordan. Regular contacts have been maintained between the community and Latin-American countries with a view to future agreements. In the Paris ‘Summit’ of Oct. 1972 the enlarged community reaffirmed its determination to follow a common commercial policy towards Eastern Europe with effect from 1 Jan. 1973.

As a first step towards the creation of a political union, the Six agreed, in 1970, to hold twice-yearly consultations on foreign policy; since then ‘political co-operation’ meetings of foreign ministers have increased in frequency. In Dec. 1975, Leo Tindemans submitted a report on ‘European Union’ which had been requested at a meeting in Dec. 1974.

*General Report on the activities of the Community* (annual, from 1958).—*Bulletin of the EEC* (monthly).—*Bulletin Général de Statistiques* (monthly).—*Statistique Mensuelle du Commerce Extérieur* (monthly).—*Graphiques et Notes Rapides sur la conjoncture de la Communauté* (monthly, from 1959)

*European Community* (monthly), obtainable from the UK office of the Commission of the European Communities, 20 Kensington Palace Gdns, London, W8 4QQ.

Balfour, C., *Industrial Relations in the Common Market*. London, 1972

Bellamy, C., and Child, G. D., *Common Market Law of Competition*. London, 1973

Böhning, W. R., *The Migration of Workers in the United Kingdom and the European Community*. New York, OUP, 1972

Butler, D. and Kitzinger, U., *The 1975 Referendum*. London, 1976

Calmann, J. (ed.), *The Rome Treaty: The Common Market Explained*. London, 1967

Coffey, P., *The External Economic Relations of the E.E.C.* London, 1976

Cocks, Sir Barnett, *The European Parliament*. HMSO, 1973

Dyas, G. P., and Thanheiser H. T., *The Emerging European Enterprise*. London, 1976

Goodhart, P., *Full-hearted Consent*. London, 1976

Hallstein, W., *Europe in the Making*. London, 1973

Kitzinger, U., *Diplomacy and Persuasion: How Britain Joined the Common Market*. London, 1972

Love, J., *Jane's Major Companies of Europe 1976*. London, 1976

Mally, G., *The European Community in Perspective*. Lexington, Mass., 1973

Marx, E., and Kendall, W., *Unions in Europe: A Guide to Organised Labour in the Six*. Univ. of Sussex, 1971

Mathijssen, P. S. R. F., *A Guide to European Community Law*. London, New York, 1972

Mayne, R., *The Recovery of Europe*. London, 1970

Mowat, R. C., *Creating the European Community*. London, 1973

Parry, A., and Hardy, S., *EEC Law*. London, 1973

Paxton, J., *The Developing Common Market*. London, 1976.—*A Dictionary of the European Economic Community*. London, 1977

Prag, D. and Nicholson, E. D., *Businessman's Guide to the Common Market*. London, 1973

Pryce, R., *The Politics of the European Community*. London, 1973

Spinelli, A., *The European Adventure*. London, 1972

Thomas, H., *Europe: The Radical Challenge*. New York, 1973

Wallace, H., *National Governments and the European Communities*. London, 1973

Walsh, A. E., and Paxton, J., *Trade in the Common Market Countries*. London, 1965.—*Trade and Industrial Resources of the Common Market and EFTA Countries*. London, 1970.—*Competition Policy*. London, 1975

Warnecke, S. J. (ed.), *The European Community in the 1970's*. New York, 1972

**EUROPEAN COAL AND STEEL COMMUNITY.** The ECSC came into being on 10 Aug. 1952 following the ratification of a treaty signed in Paris on 18 April 1951. The original suggestion for it was made in the Schuman Plan on 9 May 1950, which proposed the pooling of Franco-German coal and steel production in a Community open to other western European countries as a first step towards a United States of Europe. (See map in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1958.) UK, the Irish Republic and Denmark joined the ECSC as full members on 1 Jan. 1973.

Until 1 July 1967 the *High Authority* was the executive body of the ECSC and consisted of 8 members appointed by the 6 governments plus one co-opted member. After the merger of the Executives its power passed to the single



European Commission which is now responsible for the execution of the ECSC Treaty.

*The Common Market for Coal and Steel.* A common market for coal, iron ore and scrap was established on 10 Feb. 1953, for steel on 1 May 1953 and for special steels on 1 Aug. 1954. A harmonized external tariff on steel is now at around 9%. Rules for fair competition have been established; currency restrictions, the dual-pricing system (under which prices for export and home-consumed coal and steel varied) and discriminatory transport rates based upon nationality have been abolished within the Community.

To meet the changing circumstances in the two industries, and especially to ensure that the contraction of the coal industry occurs without social or economic dislocation, there are ECSC readaption, retraining and other schemes to which the Commission makes grants. In 1973–76 these amounted to 97.8m. units of account towards readaption and retraining 98,700 workers throughout the Community.

*A Common Energy Policy.* Of the various forms of energy, coal falls within the competence of the ECSC, nuclear energy within that of Euratom, and all others with that of the EEC. The 1972 Paris summit set up the goal of a common energy policy; the post-1974 energy crisis has intensified the need for ensuring supplies.

*General Report of the High Authority* (annual, from 1953).—*Bulletin Statistique* (bi-monthly from 1952).—*Investment Report* (annual, from 1956).—*Financial Report* (annual, from 1956).—*Journal Officiel de la CECA* (1952–58).—*Journal Officiel des Communautés Européennes* (from 1958).—*European Community* (monthly, from 1963)  
Diebold, W., *The Schuman Plan; a study in Economic Co-operation, 1950–59*. New York, 1959  
Lister, L., *Europe's Coal and Steel Community*. New York, 1960  
Meade, J. E. (ed.), *Case Studies in European Economic Union*. Oxford, 1962  
Schuman, R., *Pour l'Europe*. Paris, 1963

**EUROPEAN ATOMIC ENERGY COMMUNITY (EURATOM).** Euratom came into being on 1 Jan. 1958 following the ratification of a treaty signed in Rome on 25 March 1957. Its task is to promote a common effort between its 6 members in the development of nuclear energy for peaceful purposes. It is in no way concerned with the military uses of nuclear energy; indeed, the member governments are forbidden under the Treaty to use nuclear materials obtained from or through the Community in national military programmes.

The execution of the treaty now rests with the *European Commission*, which is advised by a *Scientific and Technical Committee* (27 members) and the *Economic and Social Committee* (144 members). Major decisions are taken by the *Council of Ministers*, which is common also to the EEC.

Euratom supplements and co-ordinates research undertaken by the member states, pools scientific information and promotes the training of scientists and technicians. It promotes research (a) through its own research centres at Ispra, Italy (concentrating on the Orgel heavy-water reactor), at Geel, Belgium (the Central Nuclear Measurements Bureau), at Karlsruhe, Germany (the European Transuranium Institute) and at Petten, Netherlands (a general-purpose research establishment); (b) by contracting specific tasks to national centres or firms, and by 'association contracts' under which it contributes finance and personnel to joint teams; (c) by joining international projects such as the European Nuclear Energy Agency project at Winfrith Heath, England (the Dragon reactor).

Euratom has its own large Information and Documentation Centre, has set up a radioisotope information bureau and has worked out a Community policy on ownership of patents resulting from nuclear research. It has laid down basic standards for health protection throughout the Community, and worked out an insurance convention for large-scale atomic risks.

A common market for all nuclear materials and equipment came into force, and external tariffs were suspended, on 1 Jan. 1959. Since 1966 Euratom has been growing steadily less effective though attempts are still made to rationalize the research centres' operations, and co-ordinate them with national efforts.

*International Links.* An agreement was signed with the US Atomic Energy Commission in Nov. 1958 and widened in 1964. UK, the Irish Republic and Denmark joined Euratom on 1 Jan. 1973.

*General Report on the Activities of the Community* (annual, from 1958).—*Euratom Bulletin* (quarterly, from Jan. 1962)

## EUROPEAN FREE TRADE ASSOCIATION

EFTA has 6 member countries: Austria, Iceland, Norway, Portugal, Sweden and Switzerland. A seventh country, Finland, is an associate member. The Stockholm Convention establishing the Association entered into force on 3 May 1960 and Finland became associated on 27 March 1961. Iceland joined EFTA on 1 March 1970 and was immediately granted duty-free entry for industrial goods exported to EFTA countries, while being given 10 years to abolish her own existing protective duties. Two founder members of EFTA, the UK and Denmark, left EFTA on 31 Dec. 1972 to join the EEC.

When the Association was created it had three objectives: to achieve free trade in industrial products between member countries, to assist in the creation of a single market embracing the countries of Western Europe, and to contribute to the expansion of world trade in general.

The first objective was achieved on 31 Dec. 1966, when virtually all inter-EFTA tariffs were removed. This was 3 years earlier than originally planned. Finland removed her remaining EFTA tariffs a year later on 31 Dec. 1967. The achievement of free trade made EFTA the world's first completed free-trade area, and intra-EFTA trade more than doubled in the period 1959–68.

The fulfilment of the second aim was secured in 1972. On 22 Jan. 1972 the UK and Denmark signed the Treaty of Accession to the EEC whereby they became members of the enlarged Community from the 1 Jan. 1973. On 22 July 1972, 5 other EFTA countries, Austria, Iceland, Portugal, Sweden and Switzerland signed Free Trade Agreements with the enlarged EEC. A similar agreement negotiated with Finland was signed on 5 Oct. 1973. Norway, whose intention of joining the EEC was reversed following a referendum, signed a similar agreement on 14 May 1973. Through these agreements virtually complete free trade in industrial goods will be achieved in 16 Western European countries from 1 July 1977.

The third objective was to contribute to the expansion of world trade. In 1959 trade between the 7 countries now in EFTA amounted to US\$759m. and total exports were US\$6,852m. In 1975 the respective figures were US\$9,849m. and US\$52,758m.

EFTA tariff treatment applies to those industrial products which are of EFTA origin, and these are traded freely between member countries. Each EFTA country remains free, however, to impose its own rates of duty on products entering from outside the EFTA area.

Generally, agricultural products do not come under the provisions for free trade, but bilateral agreements have been negotiated to increase trade in these products.

The operation of the Convention is the responsibility of a Council assisted by a small secretariat. Each EFTA country holds the chairmanship of the Council for 6 months.

*Secretary-General:* Charles Müller (Switzerland).

*Headquarters:* 9–11 Rue de Varembe, 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

*Convention Establishing the European Free Trade Association* (new ed. 1975

*EFTA Bulletin.*

*EFTA What it is, What it does.*

## COUNCIL FOR MUTUAL ECONOMIC ASSISTANCE<sup>1</sup>

**Membership.** Founder members were USSR, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Poland and Romania. Later admissions were Albania (1949; ceased participation 1961), Cuba (1972), East Germany (1950), Mongolia (1962). Since 1964 Yugoslavia has enjoyed associate status with limited participation. Iraq and Mexico obtained associate status in 1975. Observers are China (has not attended since 1965), North Korea and Vietnam. In 1973 a co-operation agreement was signed with Finland.

**The Charter.** The charter consists of a preamble and 17 articles. Extracts (in the language of the official English version) are as follows:

**ARTICLE 1. *Aims and Principles:*** 1 'The purpose of the Council is to facilitate, by uniting and co-ordinating the efforts of its member countries, the planned development of the national economy, acceleration of economic and technical progress in these countries, a rise in the level of industrialization in countries with less developed industries, uninterrupted growth of labour productivity and a steady advance of the welfare of the peoples. 2 The Council is based on the principles of the sovereign equality of all member countries.'

**ARTICLE 2. *Membership*** 'open to other countries which subscribe to the purposes and principles of the Council'.

**ARTICLE 3. *Functions and Powers*** to (a) 'organize all-round . . . co-operation of member countries in the most rational use of natural resources and acceleration of the development of their productive forces'; (b) 'foster the improvement of the international socialist division of labour by co-ordinating national economic development plans, and the specialization and co-operation of production in member countries'; (d) to assist in . . . carrying out joint measures for the development of industry and agriculture . . . transport . . . principal capital investments . . . [and] trade'.

**ARTICLE 4. *Recommendations and Decisions*** ' . . . shall be adopted only with the consent of the interested member countries.'

**The Structure.** The supreme authority is the 'Session' of all members held (usually annually) in members' capitals in rotation under the chairmanship of the head of the delegation of the host country; all members must be present, and decisions must be unanimous. Delegations are usually led by prime ministers.

The *Executive Committee* is made up of one representative from each member state of deputy premier rank. It meets at least once every 3 months and has a 'Bureau for Common Questions of Economic Planning' in which each member country is represented by a deputy chairman of its national planning body.

The administrative organ is the *Secretariat*.

*Headquarters:* Prospekt Kalinina, 56, Moscow, G-205.

*Secretary:* N. V. Faddeev (appointed 1958).

There is a *Committee for Co-operation in the Field of Planning* and a *Committee for Scientific and Technical Co-operation* set up in 1971 and a *Committee for Material and Technical Supply* set up in 1974. There are *Permanent Commissions* on: Statistics, Foreign Trade, Currency and Finance, Electricity, Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy, Geology, Coal Industry, Oil and Gas Industry, Chemical Industry Iron and Steel Industry, Non-Ferrous Metals Industry, Engineering Industry, Radio Engineering and Electronics Industries, Light Industry, Food Industry, Agriculture, Construction, Transport, Posts and Telecommunications, Standardization.

There are seven *Standing Conferences*: for Legal Problems; of Ministers of Internal Trade; of Chiefs of Water Resources Authorities; of Chiefs of Patent Authorities; of Chiefs of Pricing Authorities; of Chiefs of Labour Authorities, and of Representatives of Freight and Shipping Organizations.

There are three semi-autonomous bodies within Comecon: The Institute of Standardization, The Bureau for the Co-ordination of Ship Freighting and The International Institute of Economic Problems of World Socialist System.

<sup>1</sup> *Abbreviations and Foreign Names.* CMEA is the official abbreviation. Other unofficial abbreviations are COMECON and CEMA. The working language of the organization is Russian. The Russian form is *Sovet Ekonomicheskoi Vzaïmopomoshchi* (SEV).



In 1976 there were 27 technical and economic agencies associated with Comecon.

Also associated with Comecon are:

The **International Bank for Economic Co-operation** was founded in 1963 with a capital of 300m. roubles and started operating on 1 Jan. 1964. It undertakes multilateral settlements in 'transferable roubles' (i.e., used for intra-Comecon clearing accounts only) and advances credits to finance trading and other operations. The transferable *rouble* is a unit of account: gold content 0.987412 gramme.

The **International Investments Bank** was founded in 1970 and went into operation on 1 Jan. 1971 with a capital of 1,000m. roubles (70% transferable and 30% convertible or in gold).

*Council for Mutual Economic Assistance: Twenty-five Years.* Moscow, 1974

*Survey of CMEA activities.* Moscow, annual

*Statistica! Year Book of CMEA Member Countries.* Moscow, annual

*Basic principles of international socialist division of labour.* Moscow, 1962

*Comprehensive programme for the further extension and improvement of co-operation and the development of socialist economic integration by the CMEA-member countries.* Moscow, 1971 (The official English-language version. This document also frequently referred to as the *Complex Programme*, etc.)

Bautina, N. V., *CMEA Today: from Economic Co-operation to Economic Integration.* Moscow, 1975

Faddeev, N. V., *Soviet Ekonomicheskoi Vzaïmopomoshchi, 1949-1974.* Moscow, 1974

Lascelles, D., *Comecon to 1980.* London, 1976

Mellor, R. E. H., *COMECON: A Challenge to the West.* New York, 1971

Shaeffer, H. W., *Comecon and the Politics of Integration.* New York and London, 1972

Szawłowski, R., *The System of the International Organizations of the Communist Countries.* Leyden, 1976

van Brabant, J. M. P., *Essays on Planning, Trade and Integration in Eastern Europe.* Rotterdam Univ. Press, 1974

Wilczynski, J., *Technology in Comecon.* London, 1974

## COLOMBO PLAN

At meetings held during 1950 in Colombo, Sydney and London Commonwealth Ministers published on 28 Nov. 1950 the 'Colombo Plan for Co-operative Economic Development in South and South-East Asia'. The plan which came into force on 1 July 1951, was successively extended beyond the original date of 30 June 1957 and now continues until 1981.

The plan represents the co-operative effort of both developed and developing countries to further the economies and raise living standards in South and South-East Asia.

In 1975 the members were: Afghánistán, Australia, Bangladesh, Bhután, Burma, Canada, Fiji, India, Indonesia, Iran, Japan, Democratic Kampuchea, Korea (South), Laos, Malaysia, Republic of Maldives, Nepál, New Zealand, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea, Philippines, Singapore, Sri Lanka, Thailand, UK, USA and South Vietnam, now part of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam.

The annual meetings of the Consultative Committee are also attended by observers from major international and regional organizations concerned with development.

**Technical Co-operation.** The Colombo Plan has no permanent secretariat. A small Bureau, set up in Colombo in 1951, operates under the supervision of a Council for Technical Co-operation in South and South-East Asia, representing member governments. An information unit has been attached to the Bureau since 1953. The Colombo Plan Staff College for Technician Education was established at Singapore in 1974. The Council publishes its own annual report.

During 1975, 2,007 experts were assigned to countries of the region, and 6,804 training places were provided. Most training is given outside the region, but the Bureau has increasingly urged members to make more use of training facilities



available within the region, by adequate arrangements for the exchange of students.

*External Aid.* The net bilateral Official Development Assistance flows to countries of the region provided by Australia, Canada, Japan, New Zealand, UK and USA during 1975 was US\$2,891.38m. In addition there is substantial private investment from countries outside the region. In 1975 UK bilateral aid amounted to US\$206m., bringing the total since 1950 to US\$3,135m. Of the total expenditure in 1975 US\$28m, was on technical co-operation, bringing the total of such expenditure since 1950 to US\$252m.

*The Colombo Plan* (Cmd. 8080). HMSO, 1950; reprinted 1952.—*Annual Report*. HMSO, 1952 to 1971 followed by Colombo Plan Bureau, Sri Lanka, 1972 to date  
*Reports of the Council for Technical Co-operation*. HMSO annually until 1966–67 followed by the Colombo Plan Bureau, Sri Lanka, 1967–68 to date

## SOUTH-EAST ASIA COLLECTIVE DEFENCE TREATY

On 8 Sept. 1954 Australia, France, New Zealand, Pakistan, the Philippines, Thailand, the UK and the USA signed at Manila a pact, which established a collective defence system in South-East Asia and an international organization, the South-East Treaty Organization (SEATO).

The treaty (printed in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1964–65, p. 44) provides for the peaceful settlement of disputes, collective defence against aggression, the strengthening of free institutions by economic and technical co-operation, and action to meet common danger on invitation of the government concerned. Within the framework of the United Nations the treaty area is defined as the general area of South-East Asia including the entire territories of the Asian parties and the general area of the South-West Pacific not including the Pacific area north of 21° 30' N. lat. The duration of the treaty is indefinite, but any party may withdraw one year after it has given notice.

To the treaty text was added the following 'understanding' of the USA:

The United States of America in executing the present treaty does so with the understanding that its recognition of the effect of aggression and armed attack and its agreement with reference thereto . . . apply only to Communist aggression, but affirms that in the event of other aggression or armed attack it will consult under the provisions of article 4 (2).

[This paragraph states that 'If in the opinion of any of the parties the inviolability or the integrity of the territory or the sovereignty or political independence of any party in the treaty area or of any other state or territory [which the parties by unanimous agreement may designate] is threatened in any way other than by armed attack or is affected or threatened by any fact or situation which might endanger the peace of the area, the parties shall consult immediately . . .']

A protocol to the treaty states:

The parties to the South-East Asia collective defence treaty unanimously designate for the purposes of [defence against aggression] the States of Cambodia and Laos and the free territory under the jurisdiction of the State of Vietnam.

The parties further agree that the above-mentioned States and territory shall be eligible in respect of the economic measures contemplated.

A joint statement by Thailand and the USA, 6 March 1962, states that the treaty obligation of the USA does not depend upon the prior agreement of all other parties to the treaty; a majority of the members have accepted this view.

The 8 nations also issued a declaration of principles, the Pacific Charter (*see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1964–65, p. 45).

Pakistan withdrew from the Organization on 7 Nov. 1973. France, which had ceased to participate in the military activities in 1967 and has progressively limited participation in civil activities, announced in June 1973 that it would make no further financial contribution to SEATO after 30 June 1974. France has not, however, indicated any intention of withdrawing from the SEATO Treaty, and maintains liaison with the Organization.

Major changes in the organization and activities of SEATO were effected in early 1974, following the decisions of the 18th Council Meeting in New York in Sept. the previous year. Military planning for defence against external invasion of the region was suspended. The Military Planning Office, which formerly scrutinized and updated the plans on a continuing basis, was disbanded. The structure of the Secretariat-General was reformed so that SEATO's activities could be concentrated on supporting the internal security and development programmes of the 2 regional members, Thailand and the Philippines.

At the 19th Council Meeting in New York in Sept. 1975, member governments reviewed the role of SEATO against the background of recent events in the area. While noting that the Organization had over the years made a useful contribution to stability and development of the region they decided in view of the changing circumstances that it should be phased out.

**Structure of SEATO.** The *Council*, consisting of the Foreign Ministers of the member countries, sets the broad policy of the organization. It meets usually once a year in the several capitals.

*Military Advisers' Group* is a consultative body providing advice and policy guidance on military matters. Advisers are named by each nation, and the group meets as directed by the Council or whenever the Advisers deem a meeting to be necessary. They are officers at chief-of-staff or theatre-commander level, and each designates a Military Adviser's Representative to act on his behalf in Bangkok.

*Council Representatives* meet usually once a month in Bangkok. Composed of 5 ambassadors to Thailand and a special Thai representative, they carry on the overall political direction of SEATO affairs.

The *Permanent Working Group*, composed of senior staff members of the Council Representatives, carries out preparatory work on proposals and policy.

The *Secretariat-General* initiates and implements SEATO's programme of activities, as approved by member governments. It comprises offices of the secretary-general, administration, security affairs and social and economic affairs.

**Security and Development.** All SEATO programmes are now concentrated upon promoting development and maintaining security in the remote areas of Thailand and the Philippines. A wide-ranging economic and social aid programme, channelling assistance to small-scale projects in insecure rural areas of the two countries, is underpinned by a capability to provide on request advice, expertise and training aids to national security agencies.

Close relations are still maintained with the large-scale institutions originally established by SEATO and now separately administered under national or international auspices (see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1974-75, pp. 47-48).

*Secretary-General:* Sunthorn Hongladarom.

*Seato Report.* SEATO, Bangkok, annual  
*South-East Asia Collective Defence Treaty* (Cmnd. 265). HMSO, 1957; reprinted 1961  
 Kennedy, D. E., *The Security of South-East Asia*. London, 1965  
 Modelski, G. (ed.), *Seato: Six Studies*. Austral. National Univ., 1962  
 Nuechterlein, D. E., *Thailand and the Struggle for South-East Asia*. Ithaca, 1965  
 Phuankasem, C., *Thailand and Seato*. Bangkok, 1973

On 7 Aug. 1967 Indonesia, Thailand, the Philippines, Malaysia and Singapore formed the **Association of South-East Asian Nations (ASEAN)**, to promote active collaboration and mutual assistance in matters of common interest in the economic, social, cultural, technical, scientific and administrative fields.

## CENTRAL TREATY ORGANIZATION (CENTO)

A pact of mutual defence was signed in Baghdad by Turkey and Iraq on 24 Feb. 1955. It was joined by the UK (4 April), Pakistan (23 Sept.) and Iran (3 Nov.). The USA became a full member of the economic and counter-subversion committees in April 1956, of the military committee in March 1957 and of the scientific council in May 1961, and is represented at the council meetings by observers. Bilateral defence agreements between the USA and Turkey, Iran and Pakistan were signed in Ankara on 5 March 1959.

Iraq ceased to participate in the activities of the Pact countries after the revolution in July 1958 and formally withdrew on 24 March 1959.

Headquarters was transferred from Baghdad to Ankara in Oct. 1958. On 21 Aug. 1959 the name of the organization was changed from Baghdad Pact to Central Treaty Organization (CENTO).

*Secretary-General:* Ümit Halûk Bayülken.

*The Council.* The permanent governing body of CENTO is the Council of Ministers which lays down policy and provides for continuous consultation on political and economic questions as well as military matters.

The main clauses of the Pact may be summarized as follows:

1. Consistent with Art. 51 of the UN Charter, the contracting parties will co-operate for their security and defence. This co-operation may form the subject of special agreements.

3. The contracting parties undertake to refrain from any interference in each other's internal affairs. They will settle any dispute between themselves in a peaceful way in accordance with UN Charter.

4. The contracting parties declare that the dispositions of the Pact are not in contradiction with any of the international obligations contracted by either of them with any third state. They undertake not to enter into any international obligations incompatible with the Pact.

5. The Pact shall be open for accession to any member state of the Arab League or any other state actively concerned with the security and peace of this region, and which is fully recognized by the contracting parties.

7. This Pact remains in force for a period of 5 years, renewable for other 5-year periods. Any party may withdraw by notifying the other parties 6 months before the expiration of any of the above-mentioned periods.

The economic development programmes include:

*Road Links:* Pakistan-Iran road link joining Karachi, Lasbela, Quetta, Nok Kundi, Zahedan, Kerman and Kashan. Pakistan-Iran road link joining Lasbela, Pishin and Chahbahar. Turkey-Iran road link joining Iskenderun-Bağlışi, Rezaiyeh and Tábriz-Tehrán main road at Zanzan.

*Rail Links:* Turkey-Iran rail link (including a ferry across Lake Van) joining Muş, Tatvan, Khoy and Sharafkhaneh completed in Sept. 1971. Muş-Tatvan section completed 1964. Iran-Pakistan rail link joining Zarand to Zahedan and Quetta under construction and is due to be completed in 1980.

*See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1970-71.*

*Port Development:* Development of the ports of Trabzon and Iskenderun has been completed.

*Airway:* CENTO Airway; US and UK have contributed considerable amounts towards improved navigational and other aids for regional air traffic. Now completed.

*Telecommunications:* High-frequency radio telecommunication links between London and key regional stations, *i.e.*, Istanbul, Ankara, Tehrán and Karachi. First stage completed in 1964; in full operation 1968. Ankara-Tehrán-Karachi microwave links project involving 88 relay stations and 13 air navigation stations opened 1965, completed 1966.

In addition, research is being undertaken into health, science, agriculture and mineral development. Technical assistance is also undertaken and industrial development projects are under consideration.



# ORGANIZATION OF AMERICAN STATES

On 14 April 1890 representatives of the American republics, meeting in Washington at the First International Conference of American States, established an 'International Union of American Republics' and, as its central office, a 'Commercial Bureau of American Republics', which later became the Pan American Union. This international organization's object was to foster mutual understanding and co-operation among the nations of the western hemisphere. Since that time, successive inter-American conferences have greatly broadened the scope of work of the organization.

This led to the adoption on 30 April 1948 by the Ninth International Conference of American States, at Bogotá, Colombia, of the Charter of the Organization of American States. This co-ordinated the work of all the former independent official entities in the inter-American system and defined their mutual relationships. The purpose of the OAS is to achieve an order of peace and justice, promote American solidarity, strengthen collaboration among the member states and defend their sovereignty, territorial integrity and independence. The OAS is a regional organization of the United Nations for the maintenance of peace and security.

Membership is on a basis of absolute equality. Each country has one vote in the Council of the Organization and its organs. The member countries are: Argentina, Barbados, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Grenada, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Jamaica, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Trinidad and Tobago, USA, Uruguay, Venezuela.

The OAS has been concerned increasingly in recent years with programmes to promote Latin American economic and social development. The OAS provides specialized training for thousands of Latin Americans each year in a wide variety of development-related fields. It also carries out several missions projects each year in response to requests from member governments.

On 27 Feb. 1967 the Third Special Inter-American Conference in Buenos Aires approved the Protocol of Amendment to the Charter of the OAS, which contained new standards for inter-American co-operation and a number of structural changes in the Organization.

On 14 April 1967 the Declaration of the Presidents of America, signed in Punta del Este, Uruguay, expressed the commitment of the American chiefs of state to promote Latin American economic integration; to join in efforts to increase substantially Latin American foreign-trade earnings; to modernize the living conditions of the rural population and raise agricultural productivity; and to expand programmes in education, science, technology and health.

On 22 Feb. 1968, in the Resolution of Maracay, the Inter-American Cultural Council launched new regional programmes for educational development and for scientific and technological development.

On 27 Feb. 1970, by ratification of more than the mandatory two-thirds of the OAS member states, the Protocol of Buenos Aires, modifying the 1948 Charter, entered into effect.

Under the amended Charter, the OAS accomplishes its purposes by means of:

(a) The *General Assembly*, which meets annually in various countries of the member states.

(b) The *Meeting of Consultation of Ministers of Foreign Affairs*, held to consider problems of an urgent nature and of common interest.

(c) Three councils of equal rank: the *Permanent Council*, which replaces the old OAS Council; the *Inter-American Economic and Social Council*; and the



*Inter-American Council for Education, Science and Culture.* Functions are to direct and co-ordinate work in the areas of their competence and render the governments such specialized services as they may request. Each council is composed of 1 representative from each member state, appointed by his government.

(d) The *Inter-American Juridical Committee* acts as an advisory body to the OAS on juridical matters and promotes the development and codification of international law. Eleven jurists, elected every 4 years by the General Assembly, represent all the American States.

(e) The *Inter-American Commission on Human Rights* oversees the observance and protection of human rights. Six members represent all the OAS member states.

(f) The *General Secretariat* is the central and permanent organ of the OAS.

(g) The *Specialized Conferences*, meeting to deal with special technical matters or to develop specific aspects of inter-American co-operation.

(h) The *Specialized Organizations*, intergovernmental organizations established by multilateral agreements to discharge specific functions in their respective fields of action, such as women's affairs, agriculture, child welfare, Indian affairs, geography and history, and health.

*Secretary-General:* Alejandro Orfila (Argentina).

The Secretary-General and the Assistant Secretary-General are elected by the General Assembly for 5-year terms. The General Assembly approves the annual budget for the Organization, which is financed by quotas contributed by the member governments.

*General Secretariat:* Washington, D.C., 20006, USA.

*Flag:* Light blue with the OAS seal in colour in the centre.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Publications of the OAS General Secretariat include:

*Charter of the Organization of American States.* 1948.—As amended by the Protocol of Buenos Aires in 1967

*Américas.* Illustrated monthly, from 1949. (Spanish, Portuguese and English edition)

*Organization of American States. a Handbook.* Rev. ed. 1972

*Organization of American States. Directory.* Monthly, from 1951

*Report on the Tenth Inter-American Conference, Caracas 1954.* 1955

*Inter-American Review of Bibliography.* Quarterly, from 1951

*Annual Report of the Secretary-General*

*Status of Inter-American Treaties and Conventions.* Annual

*The Alliance for Progress: The Charter of Punta del Este.* 1962

*Human Rights in the American States.* 1960

*Report of Inter-American Commission on Human Rights.* From 1970

*The OAS Chronicle.* Monthly from Aug. 1965

Publications on Latin America (see also the bibliographical notes appended to each country):

*Revenue, Expenditure and Public Debts of the Latin American Republics.* Division of Financial Information, US Department of Commerce. Annual

*Fortnightly* [from July 1960 also *Quarterly*] *Review of Business and Economic Conditions in South and Central America.* Bank of London and South America. London, 1935–66; restyled *B.O.L.S.A. Review*, from Jan. 1967

*Boundaries of the Latin American Republics: An Annotated List of Documents, 1493–1943.* Department of State, Office of the Geographer. Washington, 1944

*Latin America: an introduction to the basic books in English.* 2nd. ed. Hispanic & Luso-Brazilian Councils, London, 1966

Baerresen, D. W., and others, *Latin American Trade Patterns.* Washington, D.C., 1965

Bailey, H. M., and Nasatir, A. P., *Latin America: the Development of its Civilization.* London, 1960

Burgin, M. (ed.), *Handbook of Latin American Studies.* Gainesville, Fla., 1935 ff.

Calvert, P., *Latin America: Internal Conflict and International Peace.* London, 1969

Davies, H. (ed.), *The South American Handbook.* London, 1924 to date

Ferguson, J. M., *Latin America: the balance of race redressed.* OUP, 1961

Hirschman, Albert O., *Latin American Issues: [11] essays and comments.* New York, 1961

Humphreys, R. A., *Latin American History: a guide to the literature in English.* London, 1958

James, P. E., *Latin America.* 3rd ed. New York, 1959

Karnes, T. L., *The Future of Union: Central America 1824–1960.* Univ. of N. Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1961

Munro, D. G., *The Latin American Republics; a history.* London, 1961

Nehemkis, P., *Latin America: Myth and reality.* New York, 1964

Pendle, G., *A History of Latin America.* Rev. ed. Harmondsworth, 1967

- Plaza, G., *The Organization of American States: Instrument for Hemispheric Development*. Washington, 1969.—*Latin America Today and Tomorrow*. Washington, 1971
- Steward, J. H. (ed.), *Handbook of the South American Indian*. 7 vols. Washington, 1946–59
- Szulc, T., *Winds of Revolution*. New York, 1965
- Thomas, A. V. W. and A. J., *The Organization of American States*. Southern Methodist Univ. Press, 1963
- Ureña, P. H., *A Concise History of Latin American Culture*. London, 1966
- Worcester, D. E., and Schaeffer, W. G., *The Growth and Culture of Latin America*. OUP, 1956

## LATIN AMERICAN ECONOMIC GROUPINGS

The Economic Commission for Latin America, an organ of the United Nations, with headquarters in Santiago, Chile, has facilitated the co-operation of two groups of countries concerning production, tariffs and trade.

**Latin American Free Trade Association** was concluded in Montevideo on 18 Feb. 1961 by Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Mexico, Paraguay, Peru and Uruguay. Colombia (3 Oct. 1961), Ecuador (20 Oct. 1961) and Venezuela (1 Sept. 1966) have joined the ALALC/LAFTA Treaty. The permanent secretariat is at Montevideo.

**Central American Common Market (ODECA)**. On 13 Dec. 1960, at Managua, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras and Nicaragua concluded a general treaty on Central American integration; a protocol on the equalization of import duties and charges; and an agreement establishing the Central American Bank for Economic Integration. Costa Rica acceded in 1962 and in Sept. 1963 ratified the charter of the Banco Centroamericano de Integración Económica (in Tegucigalpa), whose capital was thereupon increased to US\$20m.

The San Salvador Charter, signed on 14 Dec. 1962, expanded these provisions, envisaging permanent political, economic, educational, defence, etc., councils. The permanent secretariat is at Guatemala City.

Total intra-ODECA trade increased from US\$8.6m. in 1960 to US\$176m. in 1966. Total USA investments in the area are about \$400m.

**The Andean Group (*Grupo Andino*)**. On 26 May 1969 an agreement was signed by Bolivia, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador and Peru creating the Andean Group. Venezuela was initially actively involved but did not sign the agreement. The Group signed a further agreement on 31 Dec. 1970 on common regulations controlling foreign investments. Under the Cartagena Agreement of 1975 the development of an integrated petrochemical industry in each of the member countries was established.

**SELA, *Sistema Económico Latinoamericano***, was created by 25 countries (not including USA) meeting at Panama, 17 Oct. 1975. Its Permanent Secretary is Jaime Moncayo, former Finance Minister of Ecuador. It held an 'extraordinary' technical meeting at Caracas, 5 Jan. 1976, to prepare for other activities, such as UNCTAD, at Nairobi in May 1976.

*British Bulletin of Publications on Latin America, the West Indies, Portugal and Spain*. London, from June 1949 (half-yearly)

*Hispanic and Luso-Brazilian Councils, Portuguese and Spanish Dictionaries*. London, 1971

*Libre Comercio*. Revista oficial de la Asociación de Empresarios participantes de la ALALC. Montevideo, from June 1964 (monthly)

Committee on Latin America (COLA), *Latin American Economic and Social Serials*. London, 1969

Dell, S., *A Latin American Common Market*. OUP, 1966

Einandi, L. R. (ed.), *Beyond Cuba: Latin America Takes Charge of its Future*. New York, 1974

Furtado, C., *Economic Development of Latin America*. London, 1970

Griffin, K., *Financing Development of Latin America*. London, 1971

Jaguaribe, H., *Political Development: A General Theory and a Latin American Case Study*. New York, 1973

Milenky, E. S., *The Politics of Regional Organization in Latin America. The Latin American Free Trade Association*. New York, 1973

Morawetz, D., *The Andean Group: A Case Study in Economic Integration among Developing Countries*. MIT Press, 1974

Sánchez-Albornoz, N., *The Population of Latin America: A History*. Univ. of Calif. Press, 1974

UN Economic Commission for Latin America, *The Latin America Economy*. Washington, Annual

van Niekerk, A. E., *Populism and Political Development in Latin America*. Rotterdam Univ. Press,

## CARIBBEAN COMMUNITY (CARICOM)

*Establishment and Functions.* The Treaty establishing the Caribbean Community, including the Caribbean Common Market, and the Agreement establishing the Common External Tariff for the Caribbean Common Market, were signed by the Prime Ministers of Barbados, Guyana, Jamaica and Trinidad and Tobago at Chaguaramas, Trinidad, on 4 July 1973, and entered into force on 1 Aug. 1973. Six less developed countries of CARIFTA signed the Treaty of Chaguaramas on 17 April 1974. They were Belize, Dominica, Grenada, St Lucia, St Vincent and Montserrat, and the Treaty came into effect for those countries on 1 May 1974. Antigua acceded to Membership on the 4 July 1974 and on the 26 July the Associated State of St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla signed the Treaty of Chaguaramas in Kingston, Jamaica and became a member of the Caribbean Community.

The Caribbean Community has 3 areas of activity: economic integration (that is, the Caribbean Common Market which replaces CARIFTA); co-operation in non-economic areas and the operation of certain common services; and co-ordination of foreign policies of independent member states.

The Caribbean Common Market provides for the establishment of a Common External Tariff, and common protective policy and the progressive co-ordination of external trade policies; the adoption of a scheme for the harmonization of fiscal incentives to industry; double taxation arrangements among member countries; the co-ordination of economic policies and development planning; and a special regime for the less developed countries of the community.

*Membership:* Antigua, Barbados, Belize, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Jamaica, Montserrat, St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St Lucia, St Vincent and Trinidad and Tobago.

*Structure:* The *Heads of Government Conference* is the principal organ of the Community, and its primary responsibility is to determine the policy of the Community. It is the final authority of the Community and the Common Market, and for the conclusion of treaties and relationships between the Community and international organizations and States. It is responsible for financial arrangements for meeting the expenses of the Community.

The *Common Market Council* is the principal organ of the Common Market and shall consist of a Minister of Government designated by each member state. Decisions in both the Conference and the Council are in the main taken on the basis of unanimity.

The *Secretariat*, successor to the Commonwealth Caribbean Regional Secretariat, is the principal administrative organ of the Community and of the Common Market. The Secretary-General is appointed by the Conference on the recommendation of the Council for a term not exceeding 5 years and may be reappointed. The Secretary-General shall act in that capacity in all meetings of the Conference, the Council, and of the institutions of the Community.

Institutions of the Community, established by the Heads of Government Conference, are: Conference of Ministers responsible for Health; Standing Committees of Ministers responsible for Education, Industry, Labour, Foreign Affairs, Finance, Agriculture, and Mines, respectively.

*Associate Institutions:* East Caribbean Common Market Council of Ministers; West Indies Associated States Council of Ministers; Caribbean Development Bank; Caribbean Examinations Council; Caribbean Investment Corporation; Council of Legal Education; Caribbean Meteorological Council; Regional Transport Council; University of the West Indies; University of Guyana.

*Secretary-General:* M. Alister McIntyre.

*Headquarters:* Bank of Guyana Building, P.O. Box 607, Georgetown, Guyana.

The language of the Community is English.



## THE ARAB LEAGUE

*Origin.* The formation of the League of Arab States in 1945 was largely inspired by the Arab awakening of the 19th century. This movement sought to re-create and reintegrate the Arab community which, though for 400 years a part of the Ottoman Empire, had preserved its identity as a separate national group held together by memories of a common past, a common religion and a common language, as well as by the consciousness of being part of a common cultural heritage. The leaders of the Arab movement in the 19th century and of the Arab revolt against Turkey in the First World War sought to achieve these aims through secession from the Ottoman Empire into a united and independent Arab state comprising all the Arab countries in Asia. However the 1919 peace settlement divided the Arab world in Asia (with the exception of Saudi Arabia and the Yemen) into British and French spheres of influence and established in them a number of separate states and administrations (Syria, Lebanon, Iraq, Jordan and Palestine) under temporary mandatory control.

By 1943, however, 7 of these countries had substantially achieved their independence. An Arab conference therefore met in Alexandria in the autumn of 1944; it formulated the 'Alexandria Protocol', which delineated the outlines of the Arab League. It was found that neither a unitary state nor a federation could be achieved, but only a league of sovereign states. A covenant, establishing such a league, was signed in Cairo on 22 March 1945 by the representatives of Egypt, Iraq, Saudi Arabia, Syria, Lebanon, Jordan and Yemen. Membership, in 1976, also included Algeria, Bahrain, Kuwait, Libya, Mauritania, Morocco, Oman, Qatar, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Tunisia and the United Arab Emirates.

*Organization.* The machinery of the League consists of a Council, a number of Special Committees and a Permanent Secretariat. On the Council each state has one vote. The Council may meet in any of the Arab capitals. Its functions include mediation in any dispute between any of the League states or a League state and a country outside the League. The Council has a Political Committee consisting of the Foreign Ministers of the Arab states.

The Permanent Secretariat of the League, under a Secretary-General (who enjoys, along with his senior colleagues, full diplomatic status), has its seat in Cairo.

The League considers itself a regional organization within the framework of the United Nations at which its secretary-general is an observer.

*Secretary-General:* Mahmoud Riad (Egypt).

*Flag:* Dark green with the seal of the Arab League in white in the centre.

*Arab Common Market.* The Arab Common Market came into operation on 1 Jan. 1965. The agreement, reached in April 1964 and open to all the Arab League states, has been signed by Iraq, Jordan, Syria and Egypt. The agreement provides for the abolition of customs duties on agricultural products and natural resources within 5 years, by reducing tariffs at an annual rate of 20%. Customs duties on industrial products are to be reduced by 10% annually. The agreement also provides for the free movement of capital and labour between member countries, the establishment of common external tariffs, the co-ordination of economical development and the framing of a common foreign economic policy.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Atlas of the Arab World and the Middle East.* London and New York, 1960  
*Oxford Regional Economic Atlas: The Middle East and North Africa.* OUP, 1960  
 Glubb, Sir John, *Britain and the Arabs.* London, 1956  
 Macdonald, R. W., *The League of Arab States.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1965  
 Nuseibeh, H. Z., *The Ideas of Arab Nationalism.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1956



## ORGANIZATION OF AFRICAN UNITY

On 25 May 1963 the heads of state or government of 30 African countries, at a conference in Addis Ababa, signed a charter establishing an 'Organization of African Unity' (*Organisation de l'Unité Africaine*).

Its chief objects are the furtherance of African unity and solidarity; the co-ordination of the political, economic, cultural, health, scientific and defence policies and the elimination of colonialism in Africa.

The organs of the Organization are: (1) the conference of the heads of state or government; (2) the council of foreign ministers; (3) the general secretariat; (4) a commission of mediation, conciliation and arbitration. Arabic, French and English are recognized as official languages.

*Chairman:* President Idi Amin Dada (Uganda).

*Headquarters:* Addis Ababa.

*Flag:* Horizontally green, white, green, with the white fimbriated yellow, and the seal of the OAU in the centre.

## DANUBE COMMISSION

The Danube Commission was constituted in 1949 based on the Convention relating to navigation control on the Danube, which was signed in Belgrade on 18 Aug. 1948. This replaced the Paris Convention of 1921, on which the European Danube Commission was based (1856–1948). The Belgrade Convention reaffirmed that navigation on the Danube from Ulm to the Black Sea, with access to the sea by the Sulina Canal, is equally free and open to the nationals, merchant shipping and merchandise of all states as to harbour and navigation fees as well as conditions of merchant navigation.

The Danube Commission is composed of representatives from the countries on the Danube (1 for each of these countries), namely, Austria, Bulgaria, Hungary, Romania, Czechoslovakia, USSR and Yugoslavia. Since 1957, representatives of the Ministry of Transport from West Germany have attended the meetings of the Commission as guests of the Secretariat.

The responsibilities of the Danube Commission are to check that the provisions of the Convention are carried out, to establish a uniform buoying system on all the Danube's navigable waterways and to establish the basic regulations for navigation on the river. The Commission co-ordinates the regulations for river, customs and sanitation control as well as the hydrometeorological service and collects statistical data concerning navigation on the Danube.

The Danube Commission enjoys legal status. It has its own seal and flag. The members of the Commission and elected officers enjoy diplomatic immunity. The Commission's official buildings, archives and documents are inviolable. French and Russian are the official languages of the Commission.

Since 1954 the headquarters of the Commission have been in Budapest.

*Flag:* Blue, with a red strip fimbriated white along the bottom edge, and the initials of the Commission within a wreath in the canton—Latin letters on obverse Cyrillic on reverse.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Danube Commission's publications include: *Summary Records and Documents Adopted by the Sessions of the Danube Commission*, *Rules of Procedure of the Danube Commission*, *Basic Regulations for Navigation on the Danube*, *Reports on the Maintenance of the Navigability of the Danube*, *Guide-book for Sailors*, *Hydrological Yearbooks*, *Statistical Yearbooks*, *Mileage Chart of the Danube*, *Ice Control on the Danube*, *Collection of Internal Laws Concerning Navigation on the Danube*, *Collection of International Agreements Relating to Navigation on the Danube*, *Radio-Codes for Navigation on the Danube*.

PART II

THE COMMONWEALTH

# THE COMMONWEALTH

## REIGNING QUEEN, HEAD OF THE COMMONWEALTH

**Elizabeth II** Alexandra Mary, born 21 April 1926 daughter of King George VI and Queen Elizabeth; married on 20 Nov. 1947 Lieut. Philip Mountbatten (formerly Prince Philip of Greece), created Duke of Edinburgh, Earl of Merioneth and Baron Greenwich on the same day and created Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh, 22 Feb. 1957; succeeded to the crown on the death of her father, on 6 Feb. 1952. Offspring: *Charles* Philip Arthur George, Prince of Wales, born 14 Nov. 1948 (Heir Apparent); Princess *Anne* Elizabeth Alice Louise, born 15 Aug. 1950, married Mark Anthony Peter Phillips on 14 Nov. 1973; Prince *Andrew* Albert Christian Edward, born 19 Feb. 1960; Prince *Edward* Antony Richard Louis, born 10 March 1964.

*The Queen Mother*: Queen Elizabeth, born 4 Aug. 1900, daughter of the 14th Earl of Strathmore and Kinghorne; married the Duke of York, afterwards King George VI, on 26 April 1923.

*Sister of the Queen*: Princess Margaret Rose, born 21 Aug. 1930; married Antony Armstrong-Jones (created Earl of Snowdon, 3 Oct. 1961) on 6 May 1960. Offspring: *David* Albert Charles (Viscount Linley), born 3 Nov. 1961; Lady *Sarah* Frances Elizabeth Armstrong-Jones, born 1 May 1964.

*Children of the late Duke of Gloucester* (died 10 June 1974): William Henry Andrew Frederick, born 18 Dec. 1941, died 28 Aug. 1972; Richard Alexander Walter George, Duke of Gloucester, born 26 Aug. 1944, married Birgitte van Deurs on 8 July 1972 (offspring: Alexander Patrick Gregers Richard Windsor, Earl of Ulster, born 24 Oct. 1974).

*Children of the late Duke of Kent* (died 25 Aug. 1942): Edward George Nicholas Patrick, Duke of Kent, born 9 Oct. 1935; married Katharine Worsley on 8 June 1961 (offspring: George Philip Nicholas, Earl of St Andrews, born 26 June 1962; Lady Helen Windsor, born 28 April 1964; Lord Nicholas Charles Edward Jonathan Windsor, born 25 July 1970). Alexandra Helen Elizabeth Olga Christabel, born 25 Dec. 1936; married 24 April 1963, Angus Ogilvy (offspring: James Robert Bruce, born 29 Feb. 1964; Marina Victoria Alexandra, born 31 July 1966). Michael George Charles Franklin, born 4 July 1942.

*Children of the late Princess Royal* (died 28 March 1965): George Henry Hubert, 7th Earl of Harewood, born 7 Feb. 1923; married Marion Stein on 29 Sept. 1949; divorced on 6 April 1967; re-married Patricia Tuckwell on 31 July 1967 (offspring: David Henry George, Viscount Lascelles, born 21 Oct. 1950; James Edward Lascelles, born 5 Oct. 1953; Robert Jeremy Hugh Lascelles, born 14 Feb. 1955; Mark Hubert Lascelles, born 5 July 1964); Gerald David Lascelles, born 21 Aug. 1924; married Angela Dowding on 15 July 1952 (offspring: Henry Ulick Lascelles, born 19 May 1953).

The Queen's legal title rests on the statute of 12 and 13 Will. III, c. 3, by which the succession to the Crown of Great Britain and Ireland was settled on the Princess Sophia of Hanover and the 'heirs of her body being Protestants'. By proclamation of 17 July 1917 the royal family became known as the House and Family of Windsor. On 8 Feb. 1960 the Queen issued a declaration varying her confirmatory declaration of 9 April 1952 to the effect that while the Queen and her children should continue to be known as the House of Windsor, her descendants, other than descendants entitled to the style of Royal Highness and the

title of Prince or Princess, and female descendants who marry and their descendants should bear the name of Mountbatten-Windsor. Under the Abdication Act of 1936, the issue, if any, of King Edward VIII, or the descendants of that issue, have no right, title or interest in or to the succession to the Throne, and the Royal Marriages Act, 1772, ceased to apply to King Edward VIII after his abdication. The Royal Style and Titles of Queen Elizabeth II are: In *Australia*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God Queen of Australia and Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In the *Bahamas*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of the Commonwealth of the Bahamas and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Barbados*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of Barbados and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Canada*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom, Canada and Her other Realms and Territories Queen, Head of the Commonwealth, Defender of the Faith'. In *Fiji*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of Fiji and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Grenada*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and of Grenada and Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Jamaica*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God of Jamaica and of Her other Realms and Territories Queen, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Mauritius*: 'Elizabeth the Second, Queen of Mauritius and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *New Zealand*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God Queen of New Zealand and Her Other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth, Defender of the Faith'. In *Papua New Guinea*: 'Elizabeth the Second, Queen of Papua New Guinea and Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In the *United Kingdom*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and of Her other Realms and Territories Queen, Head of the Commonwealth, Defender of the Faith'.

By letters patent of 30 Nov. 1917 the titles of Royal Highness and Prince or Princess are restricted to the Sovereign's children, the children of the Sovereign's sons and the eldest living son of the eldest son of the Prince of Wales.

Provision is made for the support of the royal household by the settlement of the Civil List soon after the beginning of each reign. (For historical details, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1908, p. 5, and 1935, p. 4.) According to the Civil List Act of 1 Jan. 1972 and the Civil List (Increase of Financial Provision) Order 1975, the Civil List of the Queen, after the usual surrender of hereditary revenues, was (1977) £1,665,000. These Acts also provide for £85,000 a year to the Duke of Edinburgh.

The Civil List Acts of 1910, 1937, 1952, 1972 and 1975 provide for an annuity of £45,000 to the Princess Anne; £140,000 to Queen Elizabeth (the Queen Mother); £50,000 to the Princess Margaret.

Sovereigns of Great Britain, from the Restoration (with dates of accession):

<i>House of Stewart</i>		George III	25 Oct. 1760
Charles II	29 May 1660	George IV	29 Jan. 1820
James II	6 Feb. 1685	William IV	26 June 1830
		Victoria	20 June 1837
<i>House of Stewart-Orange</i>			
William and Mary	13 Feb. 1689	<i>House of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha</i>	
William III	28 Dec. 1694	Edward VII	22 Jan. 1901
<i>House of Stewart</i>			
Anne	19 March 1702	<i>House of Windsor</i>	
<i>House of Hanover</i>		George V	6 May 1910
George I	1 Aug. 1714	Edward VIII	20 Jan. 1936
George II	11 June 1727	George VI	11 Dec. 1936
		Elizabeth II	6 Feb. 1952



## THE COMMONWEALTH

**CONSTITUTION.** The Commonwealth is a free association of sovereign independent nations, numbering 36 at the end of 1976. There is no charter, treaty or constitution; the association is expressed in co-operation, consultation and mutual assistance for which the Commonwealth Secretariat is the central co-ordinating organization.

The Commonwealth was first defined by the Imperial Conference of 1926 as a group of 'autonomous communities within the British Empire, equal in status, in no way subordinate one to another in any aspect of their domestic or foreign affairs, though united by a common allegiance to the Crown, and freely associated as members of the British Commonwealth of Nations'. The basis of the association changed from one owing allegiance to a Common Crown, and the modern Commonwealth was born, in 1949 when the member countries accepted India's intention of becoming a republic at the same time continuing 'her full membership of the Commonwealth of Nations and her acceptance of The King as the symbol of the free association of its independent member nations and as such the Head of the Commonwealth'. There are now (1976) 11 Queen's realms, 20 republics, and 5 other monarchies in the Commonwealth. All have acknowledged The Queen symbolically as Head of the Commonwealth.

Burma did not join the Commonwealth on independence in 1948, and two countries, the Republic of South Africa in 1961 and Pakistan in 1972, have left the Commonwealth.

Nauru is a special member, with the right to participate in all functional Commonwealth meetings and activities but not to attend meetings of Commonwealth Heads of Government.

**MEMBER STATES.** The following are the member countries, with their dates of independence, and, where appropriate, the date on which they became republics: *United Kingdom*; *Canada* 1 July 1867; *Australia* 1 Jan. 1901; *New Zealand* 26 Sept. 1907; *India* 15 Aug. 1947 and became a Republic on 26 Jan. 1950; *Sri Lanka* 4 Feb. 1948 (Republic on 22 May 1972); *Ghana* 6 March 1957 (Republic on 1 July 1960); *Malaysia* 31 Aug. 1957 as Federation of Malaya, 16 Sept. 1963 as Federation of Malaysia; *Cyprus* 16 Aug. 1960 (Republic on independence); *Nigeria* 1 Oct. 1960 (Republic on 1 Oct. 1963); *Sierra Leone* 27 April 1961 (Republic 19 April 1971); *Tanzania*—Tanganyika 9 Dec. 1961 (Republic 9 Dec. 1962), Zanzibar 10 Dec. 1963 (Republic on independence), United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar 26 April 1964, renamed Tanzania 29 Oct. 1964; *Western Samoa* 1 Jan. 1962; *Jamaica* 6 Aug. 1962; *Trinidad and Tobago* 31 Aug. 1962 (Republic on 1 Aug. 1976); *Uganda* 9 Oct. 1962 (Republic 8 Sept. 1967, second republic 25 Jan. 1971); *Kenya* 12 Dec. 1963 (Republic on 12 Dec. 1964); *Malawi* 6 July 1964 (Republic on 6 July 1966); *Malta* 21 Sept. 1964 (Republic on 13 Dec. 1974); *Zambia* 24 Oct. 1964 (Republic on independence); *The Gambia* 18 Feb. 1965 (Republic on 24 April 1970); *Singapore* 16 Sept. 1963 as a state in the Federation of Malaysia, 9 Aug. 1965 as an independent state and republic not part of Malaysia; *Guyana* 26 May 1966 (Republic on 23 Feb. 1970); *Botswana* 30 Sept. 1966 (Republic on independence); *Lesotho* 4 Oct. 1966; *Barbados* 30 Nov. 1966; *Nauru* 31 Jan. 1968 (Republic on independence); *Mauritius* 12 March 1968; *Swaziland* 6 Sept. 1968; *Tonga* 4 June 1970; *Fiji* 10 Oct. 1970; *Bangladesh* seceded from Pakistan 16 Dec. 1971, recognized by United Kingdom 4 Feb. 1972; *Bahamas* 10 July 1973; *Grenada* 7 Feb. 1974; *Papua New Guinea* 16 Sept. 1975; *Seychelles* 29 June 1976 (Republic on independence).

**ASSOCIATED STATES.** The Caribbean islands of Antigua, St Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla, Dominica, Grenada and St Lucia entered into a new form of association with Britain in Feb. 1967. St Vincent became an associated state on

27 Oct. 1969. Each has control of its internal affairs, with the right to amend its own constitution (including the power to end the associated status and declare itself independent). Britain continues to be responsible for external affairs and defence. Grenada became independent, within the Commonwealth, on 7 Feb. 1974. See below for Anguilla.

**DEPENDENT TERRITORIES.** Territories dependent on the United Kingdom comprise dependent territories (properly so-called), a protectorate and a Condominium. A dependent territory is a territory belonging by settlement, conquest or annexation to the British Crown. A protectorate is a territory not formally annexed but in which, by treaty, grant and other lawful means the Crown has power and jurisdiction.

United Kingdom dependencies administered through the Foreign and Commonwealth Office comprise, in the Far East: Hong Kong (dependent territory); in the Indian Ocean: British Indian Ocean Territory; in the Mediterranean: Gibraltar (dependent territory); in the Atlantic Ocean: Bermuda, Falkland Islands and dependencies, South Georgia and South Sandwich Islands (dependent territory), British Antarctic Territory (dependent territory), St Helena and dependencies of Ascension and Tristan da Cunha (dependent territory); in the Caribbean: Belize, Montserrat, British Virgin Islands, Cayman Islands, Turks and Caicos Islands (dependent territories); in the Western Pacific: Solomon Islands (protectorate), Gilbert Islands, Tuvalu, Pitcairn (dependent territories), New Hebrides (Anglo-French Condominium).

**BRITISH GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT.** With effect from 17 Oct. 1968, the Secretary of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs is responsible for the conduct of relations with members of the Commonwealth as well as with foreign countries, and for the administration of British dependent territories.

The island of *Anguilla*, although technically part of the Associated State of *St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla*, is administered as a dependent territory and now has its own Constitution and Ministerial form of Government. The Anguilla (Constitution) Order 1976 (made under the Anguilla Act 1971) came into operation on 10 Feb. 1976. Provision is made in the constitution for a Legislative Assembly, comprising 7 elected members, 2 nominated members and 3 *ex-officio* members, and for an Executive Council comprising the Chief Minister, 2 other Ministers and 2 *ex-officio* members. The constitution provides for the Executive authority of Anguilla to be exercised by HM Commissioner. The constitution of St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla now no longer applies in and in relation to Anguilla.

While constitutional responsibility to Parliament for the government of the dependent territories rests with the Secretary of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs, the administration of the territories is carried out by the Governments of the territories themselves.

**Brunei.** Brunei is a sovereign state in treaty relationship with Great Britain, whereby Great Britain is responsible for the conduct of external affairs and has a consultative responsibility for defence. It has never been a dependent territory, and in 1971 ceased to be a protected state.

**Commonwealth Secretariat.** The Commonwealth Secretariat is an international body at the service of all 36 member countries. It provides the central organization for joint consultation and co-operation in many fields. It was established in 1965 by Commonwealth Heads of Government and has consultative status at the UN General Assembly.

The Secretariat disseminates information on matters of common concern organizes and services meetings and conferences, co-ordinates many Commonwealth activities, and provides expert technical assistance for economic and social development through the multilateral Commonwealth Fund for Technical Co-operation. The Secretariat is organized in divisions and sections which correspond to its main areas of operation: International affairs, economic affairs, food production and rural development, youth, education, information, applied

studies in government, science and technology, law and health. Within this structure the Secretariat organizes the biennial meetings of Commonwealth Heads of Government, annual meetings of Finance Ministers of member countries, and regular meetings of Ministers of Education, Law, Health, and others as appropriate.

To emphasize the multilateral nature of the association, meetings are held in different cities and regions within the Commonwealth. Heads of Government decided that the Secretariat should work from London as it has the widest range of communications of any Commonwealth city, as well as the largest assembly of diplomatic missions.

The Commonwealth Secretary-General, who has access to Heads of Government, is the head of the Secretariat which is staffed by officers from member countries and financed by contributions from member governments. *Headquarters*: Marlborough House, Pall Mall, London, SW1Y 5HX.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Year-Book of the Commonwealth*. HMSO, 1976  
*The Cambridge History of the British Empire*. 8 vols. CUP, 1929 ff.  
*Economic Survey of the Colonial Territories*. 7 vols. HMSO, 1952 ff.  
 Ball, M., *The Open Commonwealth*. Duke Univ. Press, 1971  
 Bradley, K. (ed.), *The Living Commonwealth*. London, 1961  
 Burns, Sir Alan, *In Defence of Colonies*. London, 1957  
 Crick, W. F. (ed.), *Commonwealth Banking Systems*. OUP, 1965  
 Griffiths, Sir P., *Empire into Commonwealth*. London, 1969  
 Hailey, Lord, *An African Survey*. Rev. ed. Oxford, 1957.—*Native Administration in the British African Territories*. 5 vols. HMSO, 1951 ff.  
 Hall, H. D., *Commonwealth: A History of the British Commonwealth*. London and New York, 1971  
 Ingram, D. T., *The Commonwealth at Work*. London, 1969.—*The Imperfect Commonwealth*. London, 1977  
 Jeffries, Sir C., *The Colonial Office*. London, 1956  
 Keeton, G. W. (ed.), *The British Commonwealth: its laws and constitutions*. 9 vols. London, 1951 ff.  
 Kuczynski, R. R., *Demographic Survey of the British Colonial Empire*. 3 vols. London, New York, Toronto, 1948–53  
 Mansergh, N., *The Commonwealth Experience*. London, 1969  
 Maxwell, W. H. and L. F., *A Legal Bibliography of the British Commonwealth of Nations*. 2nd ed. London, 1956  
 Pattison, A. D., *Handbook of Commonwealth Organizations*. London, 1965  
 Wade, E. C. S., and Phillips, G. G., *Constitutional Law: an outline of the law and practice of the constitution, including central and local government and the constitutional relations of the British Commonwealth and Empire*. 8th ed. London, 1970  
 Walker, A., *The Modern Commonwealth*. London, 1976.—*A New Look at the Commonwealth*. Oxford, 1977  
 Wheare, K. C., *The Statute of Westminster and Dominion Status*. 5th ed. Oxford, 1953.—*Constitutional Structure of the Commonwealth*. Oxford, 1960  
 Wiseman, V. H., *The Cabinet in the Commonwealth*. London, 1958

# GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND

## CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The supreme legislative power is vested in Parliament, which in its present form, as divided into two Houses of Legislature, the Lords and the Commons, dates from the middle of the 14th century.

Parliament is summoned by the writ of the sovereign issued out of Chancery, by advice of the Privy Council, at least 20 days previous to its assembling. Every session must end with a prorogation, and all Bills which have not been passed during the session then lapse. A dissolution may occur by the will of the sovereign, or, as is most usual, during the recess, by proclamation, or finally by lapse of time, the statutory limit of the duration of any Parliament being 5 years.

Under the Parliament Acts 1911 (1 and 2 Geo. V, ch. 13) and 1949 (12, 13 and 14 Geo. VI, ch. 103), all Money Bills (so certified by the Speaker of the House



of Commons), if not passed by the House of Lords without amendment, may become law without their concurrence on the royal assent being signified within 1 month. Public Bills, other than Money Bills or a Bill extending the maximum duration of Parliament, if passed by the House of Commons in 2 successive sessions, whether of the same Parliament or not, and rejected each time, or not passed, by the House of Lords, may become law without their concurrence on the royal assent being signified, provided that 1 year has elapsed between the second reading in the first session of the House of Commons and the third reading in the second session. All Bills coming under this Act must reach the House of Lords at least 1 month before the end of the session.

The House of Lords consists of: (1) hereditary peers and peeresses sitting by virtue of creation or descent, other than those who have disclaimed their titles for life under the provisions of the Peerage Act, 1963; (2) life peers being (a) 17 Lords of Appeal (active and retired), under the Appellate Jurisdiction Act, 1876, as amended; (b) (Jan. 1977) 279 life peers and peeresses under the Life Peerages Act, 1958; (3) 2 archbishops and 24 bishops of the Church of England (as long as they hold their sees). The full House consists of about 1,139, of whom about 93 are without a writ of summons, and the average attendance is about 275; in Jan. 1977 143 peers were on leave of absence.

The House of Commons consists of members representing county and borough constituencies. Persons under 21 years of age, Clergymen of the Church of England, Ministers of the Church of Scotland, Roman Catholic clergymen, civil servants, members of the regular armed forces, policemen and most judicial officers are disqualified from sitting in the House of Commons. No English or Scottish peer can be elected to the House of Commons unless he has disclaimed his title for life under the Peerage Act, 1963, but Irish peers and holders of courtesy titles, who are not members of the House of Lords, are eligible. Under the Parliament (Qualification of Women) Act, 1918, women are also eligible.

In Aug. 1911 provision was first made for the payment of a salary of £400 per annum to members, other than those already in receipt of salaries as officers of the House, as Ministers or as officers of Her Majesty's household. As from June 1975 the salaries of members are £5,750 per annum, with income-tax relief on expenses incurred in the course of parliamentary duties. There is a secretarial allowance of up to £3,200 per annum and a living allowance, for an additional home, of up to £1,814 per annum. Members of the House of Lords are only entitled to recover expenses incurred for the purpose of attendance at sittings of the House, within a maximum of £13.50 for each day of attendance. Certain travelling expenses can be re-imbursed in each House.

The Representation of the People Act, 1948, abolished the business premises and University franchises, and the only persons entitled to vote at Parliamentary elections are those registered as residents or as service voters. No person may vote in more than one constituency at a general election. Persons may apply on certain grounds to vote by post or by proxy.

All persons over 17 years old and not subject to any legal incapacity to vote and who are either British subjects or citizens of the Irish Republic are entitled to be included in the register of electors for the constituency containing the address at which they were residing on the qualifying date for the register and are entitled to vote at elections held during the period for which the register remains in force. The current register was published on 16 Feb. 1976.

Members of the armed forces, Crown servants employed abroad, and the wives accompanying their husbands, are entitled, if otherwise qualified, to be registered as 'service voters' provided they make a 'service declaration'. To be effective for a particular register, the declaration must be made on or before the qualifying date for that register.

The Representation of the People Act, 1969, abolished the occupier's qualification for voting in Local Government elections.

The House of Commons (Redistribution of Seats) Acts, 1944, 1949 and 1958, provided for the setting up of Boundary Commissions for England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland. The Commissions are required to make general



reports at intervals of not less than 3 and not more than 7 years and to submit reports from time to time with respect to the area comprised in any particular constituency or constituencies where some change appears necessary. Any changes giving effect to reports of the Commissions are to be made by Orders in Council laid before Parliament for approval by resolution of each House. The electorate of the United Kingdom and Northern Ireland in the register used at the election of 10 Oct. 1974 numbered 39,798,899, of whom 32,769,792 were in England, 1,997,571 in Wales, 3,666,325 in Scotland and 1,041,886 in Northern Ireland.

At the general election held in Oct. 1974, 635 members were returned, 516 from England, 71 from Scotland, 36 from Wales and 12 from Northern Ireland. Every constituency returns a single member.

The following is a table of the duration of Parliaments called since the accession of King Edward VII.

Reign	When met	When dissolved	Duration (years and days)
Edward VII	13 Feb. 1906	10 Jan. 1910	3 328
Edward VII and George V	15 Feb. 1910	28 Nov. 1910	0 287
George V	31 Jan. 1911	25 Nov. 1918	7 301
"	4 Feb. 1919	26 Oct. 1922	3 269
"	20 Nov. 1922	16 Nov. 1923	0 362
"	8 Jan. 1924	9 Oct. 1924	0 276
"	2 Dec. 1924	10 May 1929	4 161
"	25 June 1929	7 Oct. 1931	2 75
"	3 Nov. 1931	25 Oct. 1935	3 358
George V, Edward VIII and George VI	26 Nov. 1935	15 June 1945	9 205
George VI	1 Aug. 1945	3 Feb. 1950	4 188
"	1 Mar. 1950	5 Oct. 1951	1 219
George VI and Elizabeth II	31 Oct. 1951	6 May 1955	3 188
Elizabeth II	7 June 1955	18 Sept. 1959	4 105
"	20 Oct. 1959	25 Sept. 1964	4 341
"	27 Oct. 1964	10 Mar. 1966	1 134
"	18 Apr. 1966	29 May 1970	4 81
"	29 June 1970	8 Feb. 1974	3 225
"	12 Mar. 1974	20 Sept. 1974	0 224
"	22 Oct. 1974	—	—

The executive government is vested nominally in the Crown, but practically in a committee of Ministers, called the Cabinet, which is dependent on the support of a majority in the House of Commons.

The head of the Ministry is the Prime Minister, a position first constitutionally recognized, and special precedence accorded to the holder, in 1905. His colleagues in the Ministry are appointed on his recommendation, and he dispenses the greater portion of the patronage of the Crown.

Heads of the Administrations since 1908 (C. = Conservative, L = Liberal, Lab. = Labour, Nat. = National, Coal. = Coalition, Care. = Caretaker):

H. H. Asquith (L.)	8 Apr. 1908	W. S. Churchill (Coal.)	10 May 1940
H. H. Asquith (Coal.)	25 May 1915	W. S. Churchill (Care.)	23 May 1945
D. Lloyd George (Coal.)	7 Dec. 1916	C. R. Attlee (Lab.)	26 July 1945
A. Bonar Law (C.)	23 Oct. 1922	W. S. Churchill (C.)	26 Oct. 1951
S. Baldwin (C.)	22 May 1923	Sir Anthony Eden (C.)	6 Apr. 1955
J. R. MacDonald (Lab.)	22 Jan. 1924	H. Macmillan (C.)	10 Jan. 1957
S. Baldwin (C.)	4 Nov. 1924	Sir Alec Douglas-Home (C.)	18 Oct. 1963
J. R. MacDonald (Lab.)	5 June 1929	H. Wilson (Lab.)	16 Oct. 1964
J. R. MacDonald (Nat.)	25 Aug. 1931	E. Heath (C.)	19 June 1970
S. Baldwin (Nat.)	7 June 1935	H. Wilson (Lab.)	12 Mar. 1974
N. Chamberlain (Nat.)	28 May 1937	J. Callaghan (Lab.)	5 Apr. 1976

In April 1977 the Government consisted of the following members:

#### (a) MEMBERS OF THE CABINET

1. *Prime Minister and First Lord of the Treasury and Minister for the Civil Service:* Right Hon. James Callaghan, MP, born 1913. (Salary £20,000 per annum.)

2. *Lord President of the Council and Leader of the House of Commons:* Right Hon. Michael Foot, MP, born 1914. (£13,000.)

3. *Lord High Chancellor of Great Britain*: Right Hon. The Lord Elwyn Jones, CH, born 1910. (£20,000.)
4. *Chancellor of the Exchequer*: Right Hon. Denis Healey, MBE, MP, born 1918. (£13,000.)
5. *Secretary of State for the Home Department*: Right Hon. Merlyn Rees, MP, born 1921. (£13,000.)
6. *Secretary of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs*: Right Hon. David Owen, MP, born 1938. (£13,000.)
7. *Secretary of State for Education and Science and Paymaster-General*: Right Hon. Shirley Williams, MP, born 1931. (£13,000.)
8. *Secretary of State for Energy*: Right Hon. Anthony Wedgwood Benn, MP, born 1926. (£13,000.)
9. *Secretary of State for Industry*: Right Hon. Eric Varley, MP, born 1933 (£13,000.)
10. *Secretary of State for the Environment*: Right Hon. Peter Shore, MP, born 1925. (£13,000.)
11. *Secretary of State for Northern Ireland*: Right Hon. Roy Mason, MC, MP, born 1925. (£13,000.)
12. *Secretary of State for Scotland*: Right Hon. Bruce Millan, MBE, MP, born 1912. (£13,000.)
13. *Secretary of State for Wales*: Right Hon. John Morris, QC, MP, born 1932. (£13,000.)
14. *Secretary of State for Defence*: Right Hon. Frederick Mulley, MP, born 1919. (£13,000.)
15. *Secretary of State for Employment*: Right Hon. Albert Booth, MP, born 1928. (£13,000.)
16. *Secretary of State for Social Services*: Right Hon. David Ennals, MP, born 1923. (£13,000.)
17. *Secretary of State for Trade, President of the Board of Trade*: Right Hon. Edmund Dell, MP, born 1922. (£13,000.)
18. *Lord Privy Seal and Leader of the House of Lords*: Right Hon. The Lord Peart, born 1915. (£13,000.)
19. *Chief Secretary of the Treasury*: Right Hon. Joel Barnett, MP, born 1924. (£9,500.)
20. *Minister of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food*: Right Hon. John Silkin, MP, born 1924. (£13,000.)
21. *Secretary of State for Prices and Consumer Protection*: Right Hon. Roy Hattersley, MP, born 1933. (£13,000.)
22. *Secretary of State for Transport*: Right Hon. William Rodgers, MP, born 1929. (£13,000.)
23. *Minister for Social Security*: Right Hon. Stanley Orme, MP, born 1924. (£13,000.)
24. *Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster*: Right Hon. Harold Lever, MP, born 1914. (£13,000.)

(b) LAW OFFICERS

25. *Attorney-General*: Right Hon. Samuel Silkin, QC, MP, born 1918. (£14,500.)
26. *Lord Advocate*: Right Hon. Ronald King Murray, QC, MP, born 1923. (£11,000.)
27. *Solicitor-General*: Peter Archer, QC, MP, born 1927. (£11,000.)
28. *Solicitor-General for Scotland*: Lord McCluskey, QC, born 1930. (£7,750.)

## (c) MINISTERS NOT IN THE CABINET

29. *Parliamentary Secretary, Treasury*: Michael Cocks, MP, born 1929 (£9,500.)
30. *Minister of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs*: Right Hon. Frank Judd, MP, born 1935. (£13,000.)
31. *Minister of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs*: Right Hon. The Lord Goronwy Roberts, born 1913. (£9,500.)
32. *Minister of State for Overseas Development*: Right Hon. Judith Hart, MP, born 1925. (£9,500.)
33. *Financial Secretary, Treasury*: Robert Sheldon, MP, born 1924. (£9,500.)
34. *Minister of State, Treasury*: Denzil Davies, MP, born 1938. (£9,500.)
35. *Minister of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs*: Edward Rowlands, MP, born 1940. (£7,500.)
36. *Minister of Housing and Construction*: Reginald Freeson, MP, born 1926. (£9,500.)
37. *Minister of State, Privy Council Office*: John Smith, MP, born 1938. (£9,500.)
38. *Minister of State, Civil Service Department*: Charles Morris, MP, born 1927. (£7,500.)
39. *Minister of State, Department of the Environment*: Right Hon. Denis Howell, MP, born 1924. (£7,500.)
40. *Minister of State, Home Office*: Right Hon. The Lord Harris of Greenwich, born 1931. (£7,500.)
41. *Minister of State, Home Office*: Brynmor John, MP, born 1934. (£7,500.)
42. *Minister of State, Department of Energy*: Right Hon. Dickson Mabon, MP, born 1925. (£7,500.)
43. *Minister of State, Ministry of Defence*: Dr John Gilbert, MP, born 1928. (£9,500.)
44. *Minister of State, Department of Industry*: Right Hon. Alan Williams, OBE, MP, born 1930. (£9,500.)
45. *Minister of State, Department of Industry*: Gerald Kaufman, MP, born 1930. (£9,500.)
46. *Minister of State, Northern Ireland Office*: John Concannon, MP, born 1930. (£7,500.)
47. *Minister of State, Scottish Office*: Gregor Mackenzie, MP, born 1927. (£9,500.)
48. *Minister of State, Scottish Office*: The Lord Kirkhill, born 1930. (£7,500.)
49. *Minister of State for Agriculture, Fisheries and Food*: Edward Bishop, MP, born 1920. (£7,500.)
50. *Minister of State, Department of Employment*: Harold Walker, born 1927. (£7,500.)
51. *Minister of State, Department of Health and Social Security*: Roland Moyle, MP, born 1928. (£7,500.)
52. *Minister of State, Department of Prices and Consumer Protection*: John Fraser, MP, born 1934. (£7,500.)
53. *Minister of State, Department of Education and Science*: The Lord Donaldson of Kingsbridge, born 1907. (£9,500.)
54. *Minister of State, Department of Education and Science*: Gordon Oakes, MP, born 1931. (£9,500.)
55. *Minister of State, Northern Ireland Office*: The Lord Melchett, born 1948. (£7,500.)



*Leader of the Opposition in the House of Commons:* Right Hon. Margaret Thatcher, MP, born 1925. (£9,900.)

*Leader of the Opposition in the House of Lords:* The Right Hon. Lord Carrington, born 1919. (£3,500.)

The constitution of the House of Commons after the general election held on 10 Oct. 1974 was as follows: Labour, 319; Conservative, 276; Liberal, 13; Scottish Nationalist, 11; United Ulster Unionist, 10; Others, 5; Speaker, 1; total, 635. The numbers of votes cast were: Labour, 11,468,136 (39.3% of poll); Conservative, 10,464,675 (35.8%); Liberals, 5,346,800 (18.3%); Others, 1,908,995 (6.6%).

Blake, R. N. W., *The Office of Prime Minister*. OUP, 1975

Butler, D. E., and Sloman, A., *British Political Facts 1900–1975*. London 1975

Butler, D. E., and Kavanagh, D., *The British General Election of February 1974*. London, 1975

Butler, D. E., and Kavanagh, D., *The British General Election of October 1974*. London, 1975

Butler, D. E., and Stokes, D., *Political Change in Britain: The Evolution of Electoral Choice*. London, 1975

Butt, R., *The Power of Parliament*. 2nd. ed. London, 1969

Cook, C., and Ramsden, J., *By-Elections in British Politics*. London, 1973

Craig, F. W. S., *British Electoral Facts 1885–1975*. London, 1976.—*The Most Gracious Speeches to Parliament 1900–1974*. London, 1975

Ford, P. and G., *A Guide to Parliamentary Papers*. New ed. OUP, 1956

Herman, V., and Att, J. E., *Cabinet Studies*. London, 1976

Jennings, Sir I., *Cabinet Government*. 3rd. ed. CUP, 1959.—*The British Constitution*. 5th ed. CUP, 1966.—*Parliament*. 2nd ed. CUP, 1957.—*Party Politics*. 3 vols. CUP, 1960–62

Jones, J. M., *British Nationality Law*. Rev. ed. London, 1955

King, A. (ed.), *The British Prime Minister*. London, 1969.—*British Members of Parliament*. London, 1974

McKenzie, R. T. *British Political Parties*. 2nd ed. London, 1963

Mackintosh, J. P., *The British Cabinet*. 3rd ed. London, 1977.—*The Government and Politics of Britain*. 3rd ed. London, 1974

May, Sir T. E., *Treatise on the Law, Privileges, Proceedings and Usage of Parliament*. 19th ed., London, 1976

Mitchell, B. R., and Boehm, K. H., *British Parliamentary Elections, 1950–64*. CUP, 1966

Pulzer, P. G. J., *Political Representation and Elections in Britain*. London, 1972

Rush, M., and Shaw, M., *House of Commons*. London, 1974

Stacey, F., *British Government 1966–1975*. London, 1975

Taylor, E., *The House of Commons at Work*. 7th ed. London, 1967

Wilding, N., and Laundry, P., *An Encyclopaedia of Parliament*. 4th ed. London, 1972

Young, R., *The British Parliament*. London, 1962

## Local Government

Local Administration is carried out by four different types of bodies, namely: (i) local branches of some central ministries, such as the Department of Health and Social Security; (ii) local sub-managements of nationalized industries (coal, electricity, gas, public transport and the post office); (iii) specialist authorities such as the police and water conservation; and (iv) the system of *local government* described below. The phrase 'local government' has come to mean that part of the local administration conducted by elected councils.

There are two separate systems: one for England and Wales and one for Scotland, but both systems are financed by a species of tax on property, levied locally, combined with government grants which, in the aggregate amount to more from the yield of the local tax. This local tax is called 'the rate'. The system of financing local government was the subject of a major review in 1975.

**Local Government: England and Wales—Outside London.** England and Wales have slightly differing systems. Each country has three types of councils namely, county, district and English parish or Welsh Community Councils. In addition, England has some metropolitan county and district councils.

Councillors are elected by their local electors for 4 years. The chairman of the council is one of the councillors elected by the rest. In a district with the status of city or borough his title is mayor, or in a few famous places Lord Mayor. Any parish council can by simple resolution adopt the style 'town council' and the status of town for the parish. The chairman will then be known as the town mayor.

**Counties and Districts:** There are 47 non-metropolitan counties (of which 8 are



in Wales) and 6 metropolitan counties (Greater Manchester, Merseyside, South Yorkshire, Tyne and Wear, West Yorkshire and West Midlands). Within the counties there are 369 districts (36 metropolitan and 333 non-metropolitan, of which 37 are in Wales).

*Parishes and Communities:* There are some 10,000 parishes within the English districts, of which 7,000 or so of them have councils. About 300 are former small boroughs or urban districts which became successor parishes. Parishes generally, however, remain comparatively unaffected by reorganization.

County boundaries are laid down by the Local Government Act, 1972, and the district boundaries are settled by orders made in 1973 under that Act; community boundaries are undergoing a review which will probably be completed by 1978; parish boundaries will be reviewed later.

Permanent Local Government Commissions for England and for Wales advise the Secretary of State on boundaries and electoral arrangements.

A council has only those powers which have been conferred upon it expressly by Act of Parliament, and no more. The relationship between the different types of council is thus primarily one of specialization, not of hierarchy. The larger do not in principle supervise the smaller; each being, within its own sphere, entitled to make its own decisions. Government sanction, however, is required to borrow money and to sell land below its market value, and certain types of land use are subject to planning control.

Councils are kept within the law by a system of publicly regulated audit, and in the last resort they can be restrained from exceeding their powers by the courts.

Local government functions may be classified into county, district and parish or community functions, but whereas county and district functions are distinct, the parish and community functions are mostly concurrent with those of the districts. Arrangements may, however, be made so that any council may discharge functions of any other as its agent.

The following is the classification of powers suggested above: *Parish and Community Functions.* Allotments, burial and cremation, halls, meeting places and entertainments, facilities for exercise and recreation, public lavatories, street lighting, off-street vehicle parking, footpaths, the support of local arts and crafts, the encouragement of tourism and the right to be consulted by the district council on planning application and certain byelaws. *District Functions.* In addition to the Parish and Community functions, aerodromes, civic restaurants, housing, markets, refuse collection, the administration of planning control, the formulation of local plans, sewerage, on behalf of the water authority, museums, the licensing of places of entertainment and refreshment, and the constitutional oversight of parishes and communities. *County Functions.* The formulation of structure plans, traffic, transportation and roads, education, public libraries and museums, youth employment and social services.

There are, in addition, a number of special arrangements. For the inspection of food, drugs, weights and measures, the English authority outside London is the county council, but the Welsh authority is the district. The county councils also either separately or jointly appoint the fire and police authorities, and the bodies responsible for national parks. In Metropolitan counties the district not the county councils are responsible for education, social services and libraries.

The total number of local government electors in England and Wales was 35,788,713 in 1975.

*Greater London.* Since 1965 London has been governed by the Greater London Council covering the whole metropolitan area, and by 32 London Boroughs and the City of London, each with responsibilities in its own area. In the City and the 12 boroughs covering the inner part of Greater London education is the responsibility of the Inner London Education Authority, a special Committee of the GLC but independent of it, while in the 20 outer boroughs the London Borough Council is the education authority. Other functions are divided between the GLC and the boroughs. The main responsibilities of the GLC are housing, strategic planning, major roads, public transport (through the London Transport Executive, which is responsible to it), major parks and open spaces, the fire service, refuse disposal and Thames flood prevention. The boroughs also

have housing functions limited to their own areas, while the GLC operates over the whole of London. The City has preserved a large measure of independence and has its own powers regarding police, justice, bridges, sanitation, etc. Except in the City the police authority covering the whole of Greater London is the Metropolitan Police, which is responsible direct to the Central Government.

Estimated population of Greater London in June 1976 was 7.03m., and rateable value at 1 April 1976 was £1,879,646,155. Estimated gross revenue expenditure of the GLC in 1976-77 was £1,492.7m. (including £453.4m. for the ILEA and £346.2m. for London Transport). Estimated gross capital expenditure was £448m. (including ILEA £25m., London Transport £73m.) and included £75m. for loans to housing associations and to individuals for house purchase.

**Scotland.** Under the new system, which came into effect in 1975, the Scots mainland is divided into 9 regions, and in addition there are the 3 islands areas of Orkney, Shetland and the Western Isles. There is no equivalent to the English metropolitan county. The regions are divided into districts which total 53. All these units have a council consisting of councillors elected for 4 years and a chairman elected by the councillors for 3 years. The councils of districts and islands areas were required, before 16 May 1976, to submit schemes for the creation of community councils, or give reasons why they should not do so. These community councils cannot claim public funds as of right, nor do they have powers directly conferred by Statute: consequently they are not local authorities in the sense that Welsh Community Councils are.

As in England and Wales a permanent Local Government Boundary Commission advises the Secretary of State on Local Authority Boundaries and electoral arrangements.

On the mainland, functions are allocated between regional and district authorities, in the same way (with minor exceptions) as they are allocated between English counties on the one hand and English districts and parishes on the other, but the councils of the islands areas, which have no districts, perform both sets of functions.

Despite differences of nomenclature the effect of the reforms of 1972 (England) and 1973 (Scotland) is to assimilate the systems of mainland Scotland and of England and Wales more closely than has been the case in the past.

The total number of local government electors in Scotland was 3,733,357 in 1975.

**Complaints.** Under both systems, complaints, by members of the public, of maladministration may be investigated by a Commissioner for Local Administration. Initially a complaint must be referred to him through a councillor, but a direct approach to him is possible if this fails. He can deal only with matters for which there is no other remedy; he reports to the council concerned and may publish his report.

For map of new regions see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1974-75.

*Our Changing Democracy: Devolution to Scotland and Wales.* HMSO, 1975

Arnold-Baker, C., *The Local Government Act 1972.* London, 1973

Griffith, J. A. G., *Central Departments and Local Government.* London, 1966

## AREA AND POPULATION

Area (in sq. miles) and population at the census taken 25 April 1971<sup>1</sup>:

Divisions	Area	Males	Females	Total
England	50,331	22,299,460	23,580,210	46,018,000 <sup>1</sup>
Wales (incl. Monmouthshire)	8,016	1,324,205	1,400,070	2,731,000 <sup>1</sup>
Scotland	30,405	2,514,622	2,714,341	5,228,963 <sup>1</sup>
Isle of Man <sup>2</sup>	211	23,007	26,736	49,743
Channel Islands <sup>4</sup>	75	60,805	64,435	125,240
	89,038 <sup>3</sup>	26,221,722	27,780,821	53,978,538 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Revised figures. <sup>2</sup> Estimate. <sup>3</sup> 230,609 sq. km. <sup>4</sup> Preliminary census figures.

## Population at the 4 previous decennial censuses:

Divisions	1921	1931	1951	1961
England	35,230,225	37,359,045	41,159,213	43,460,525
Wales	2,656,474	2,158,374	2,598,675	2,644,023
Scotland	4,882,497	4,842,980	5,096,415	5,178,490
Isle of Man	60,284	49,308	55,253	48,151
Channel Islands	90,230	93,205	102,806	104,378
Army, Navy and Merchant Seamen abroad	256,811	434,532	—	—
Total	43,176,521	44,937,444	50,383,283	52,867,716

In 1971 in Wales and Monmouthshire 32,725 persons 3 years of age and upwards were able to speak Welsh only, and 509,700 able to speak Welsh and English: these totals represent 20% of the total population. In Scotland in 1971, 338 persons could speak Gaelic only, and 88,415 could speak Gaelic and English, totalling 1.8% of the population.

At the census of 1971, in England and Wales, there were 16,509,905 private households; in Great Britain, 18,195,965.

The age distribution in 1971 of the population of England and Wales and Scotland was as follows (in 1,000):

Age-group	England and Wales	Scotland	Great Britain
Under 5	3,904	444	4,349
5 and under 10	4,044	468	4,512
10 " 15	3,627	442	4,069
15 " 20	3,313	392	3,705
20 " 25	3,731	390	4,121
25 " 35	6,062	616	6,676
35 " 45	5,721	611	6,333
45 " 55	6,022	617	6,651
55 " 65	5,815	598	6,414
65 " 70	2,399	247	2,647
70 " 75	1,778	179	1,957
75 " 85	1,892	180	2,072
85 and upwards	424	36	461
Total	48,749	5,228	53,978

At 30 June 1975 the estimated sex distribution of the population of England and Wales was: between 0 and 14, 5,828,700 males, 5,521,200 females; 15 and under 65, 15,435,100 males, 15,466,200 females; aged 65 and over, 2,704,100 males, 4,263,400 females.

## Estimated total home population of Great Britain at 30 June:

	England and Wales <sup>1</sup>	Scotland <sup>2</sup>	Total of Great Britain
1972	49,038,300	5,208,700 <sup>2</sup>	54,247,000
1973	49,174,600	5,211,700	54,386,000
1974	49,195,100	5,226,400	54,421,500
1975	42,219,000	5,206,000	54,425,000

<sup>1</sup> The home population of England and Wales is the population of all types, actually in the country.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding merchant seamen overseas. <sup>2</sup> Dec. 1972.

## England and Wales

## The census population of England and Wales 1801 to 1961:

Date of enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile	Date of enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile
1801	8,892,536	152	1881	25,974,439	445
1811	10,164,256	174	1891	29,002,525	497
1821	12,000,236	206	1901	32,527,843	558
1831	13,896,797	238	1911	36,070,492	618
1841	15,914,148	273	1921	37,886,699	649
1851	17,927,609	307	1931	39,952,377	685
1861	20,066,224	344	1951	43,757,888	750
1871	22,712,266	389	1961	46,104,548	791

There is only one other major country in Europe, Netherlands (population density 893 persons per sq. mile), which is more crowded than England and Wales.



Population of the administrative counties and county boroughs in 1971 (for areas of administrative counties, etc., 1931, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1950, p. 51):

ENGLAND			
Bedfordshire	463,493	Shropshire	336,934
Berkshire	633,457	Somerset	681,974
Buckinghamshire	586,211	Staffordshire	1,856,890
Cambridgeshire	302,507	Suffolk, East	380,524
Isle of Ely	—	Suffolk, West	164,201
Cheshire	1,542,624	Surrey	999,588
Cornwall	379,892	Sussex, East	750,312
Cumberland	292,009	Sussex, West	491,020
Derbyshire	884,339	Warwickshire	2,079,799
Devonshire	896,245	Westmorland	72,724
Dorsetshire	361,213	Wiltshire	486,048
Durham	1,408,103	Worcestershire	692,605
Essex	1,353,564	Yorkshire, East Riding	542,565
Gloucestershire	1,069,454	Yorkshire, North Riding	724,463
Hampshire	1,561,605	Yorkshire, West Riding	3,780,539
Isle of Wight	109,284		
Herefordshire	138,425	Total	45,870,062
Hertfordshire	922,188		
Huntingdonshire	202,337 <sup>1</sup>	WALES	
Kent	1,396,030	Anglesey	59,705
Lancashire	5,106,123	Breconshire	53,234
Leicestershire	771,213	Caernarvonshire	122,852
Lincolnshire—		Cardiganshire	54,844
The parts of Holland	105,643	Carmarthenshire	162,313
The parts of Kesteven	232,215	Denbighshire	184,824
The parts of Lindsey	470,526	Flintshire	175,396
London	7,379,014 <sup>2</sup>	Glamorganshire	1,255,374
Middlesex	—	Merionethshire	35,277
Norfolk	616,427	Monmouthshire	461,459
Northamptonshire	467,843	Montgomeryshire	42,761
Soke of Peterborough	—	Pembrokeshire	97,295
Northumberland	794,975	Radnorshire	18,262
Nottinghamshire	974,640	Total Wales (13 counties)	2,723,596
Oxfordshire	380,814		
Rutlandshire	27,463	Total—England and Wales	48,593,658

<sup>1</sup> Includes Peterborough.

<sup>2</sup> Greater London.

Local authority areas in being from April 1974; population estimate 1976:

ENGLAND			
<i>Metropolitan counties</i>		Leicestershire	837,900
Greater London	7,028,200	Lincolnshire	524,500
Greater Manchester	2,684,100	Norfolk	662,500
Merseyside	1,578,000	Northamptonshire	505,900
South Yorkshire	1,318,300	Northumberland	287,300
Tyne and Wear	1,182,900	North Yorkshire	653,000
West Midlands	2,743,300	Nottinghamshire	977,500
West Yorkshire	2,072,500	Oxfordshire	541,800
		Salop	359,000
		Somerset	404,400
		Staffordshire	997,600
		Suffolk	577,600
		Surrey	1,002,900
		Warwickshire	471,000
		West Sussex	623,400
		Wiltshire	512,800
		Total	46,417,600
<i>Non-metropolitan counties</i>			
Avon	920,200	WALES	
Bedfordshire	491,700	Clwyd	376,000
Berkshire	659,000	Dyfed	323,100
Buckinghamshire	512,000	Gwent	439,600
Cambridgeshire	563,000	Gwynedd	225,100
Cheshire	916,400	Mid-Glamorgan	540,400
Cleveland	567,900	Powys	101,500
Cornwall and Isles of Scilly	407,100	South Glamorgan	389,200
Cumbria	473,600	West Glamorgan	371,900
Derbyshire	887,600		
Devon	942,100	Total Wales	2,766,800
Dorset	575,800		
Durham	610,400	Total—England and Wales	49,184,400
East Sussex	655,600		
Essex	1,426,200		
Gloucestershire	491,500		
Hampshire	1,456,100		
Hereford and Worcester	594,200		
Hertfordshire	937,300		
Humberside	848,600		
Isle of Wight	111,300		
Kent	1,448,100		
Lancashire	1,375,500		



## New county districts with populations of over 90,000 (1976 estimates):

ENGLAND			
Allerdale	94,900	Medway	144,500
Amber Valley	106,000	Mid-Bedfordshire	97,600
Arun	111,600	Middlesbrough	153,900
Ashfield	103,100	Mid-Sussex	107,100
Aylesbury Vale	118,800	Newark	102,800
Barnsley	224,400	Newbury	115,300
Basildon	141,700	Newcastle under Lyme	120,700
Basingstoke	120,800	Newcastle upon Tyne	295,800
Bassetlaw	100,300	New Forest	139,200
Beverley	106,700	Northampton	142,000
Birmingham	1,058,800	Northavon	116,400
Blackburn	142,500	North Bedfordshire	130,300
Blackpool	149,000	North-East Derbyshire	92,500
Bolton	261,000	North Hertfordshire	104,600
Bournemouth	144,100	North Tyneside	202,600
Bradford	458,900	North Wiltshire	102,400
Braintree	104,600	Norwich	119,200
Brighton	156,500	Nottingham	280,300
Bristol	416,300	Nuneaton	111,100
Broxtowe	102,600	Oldham	227,500
Burnley	92,100	Oxford	117,400
Bury	181,200	Peterborough	118,900
Calderdale	190,100	Plymouth	259,100
Cambridge	106,400	Poole	110,600
Canterbury	115,600	Portsmouth	198,500
Carlisle	99,600	Preston	131,200
Charnwood	133,100	Reading	131,200
Chelmsford	130,000	Reigate and Banstead	112,400
Cherwell	104,700	Rochdale	210,200
Chester	117,200	Rotherham	249,400
Chesterfield	93,900	St Albans	123,800
Chichester	93,200	St Helens	194,400
Chiltern	90,100	Salford	261,100
Colchester	132,400	Salisbury	105,300
Coventry	336,800	Sandwell	312,900
Crewe and Nantwich	98,100	Scarborough	99,000
Dacorum	121,900	Sedgefield	91,700
Darlington	96,900	Sefton	306,000
Derby	213,700	Sevenoaks	102,200
Derwentside	90,400	Sheffield	558,000
Doncaster	286,500	Slough	99,700
Dover	101,000	Solihull	199,600
Dudley	300,200	Southampton	213,700
East Devon	104,100	South Bedfordshire	99,300
East Hertfordshire	104,000	South Cambridgeshire	100,900
East Lindsey	100,100	Southend on Sea	159,300
East Staffordshire	96,500	South Lakeland	94,000
Elmbridge	112,300	South Oxfordshire	140,400
Epping Forest	116,200	South Ribble	92,000
Erewash	101,100	South Tyneside	166,800
Exeter	93,300	Spelthorne	95,900
Gateshead	222,000	Stafford	114,700
Gedling	101,600	Staffordshire Moorlands	94,300
Gillingham	93,900	Stockport	292,900
Gloucester	91,600	Stockton on Tees	165,400
Gravesham	96,000	Stoke on Trent	256,200
Grimsby	93,800	Stratford on Avon	100,100
Guildford	121,000	Stroud	95,800
Halton	113,100	Suffolk Coastal	96,200
Harrogate	135,500	Sunderland	295,700
Hartlepool	97,100	Swale	106,700
Havant	116,400	Tameside	222,100
Hertsmere	87,400	Teignbridge	94,500
Horsham	92,300	Tendring	109,100
Huntingdon	118,100	Thamesdown	142,700
Ipswich	121,500	Thanet	118,400
Kingston upon Hull	276,600	Thurrock	127,700
Kirklees	372,500	Tonbridge and Malling	94,800
Knowsley	189,700	Torbay	109,900
Lancaster	126,300	Trafford	227,400
Langbaugh	151,500	Tunbridge Wells	96,000
Leeds	744,500	Vale of White Horse	97,800
Leicester	289,400	Vale Royal	109,900
Liverpool	539,700	Wakefield	306,500
Luton	164,500	Walsall	268,600
Macclesfield	149,200	Warrington	166,200
Maidstone	126,500	Warwick	113,100
Manchester	490,000	Waveney	96,200
Mansfield	97,200	Waverley	108,900
		Wealden	113,500

ENGLAND— <i>contd.</i>			
Welwyn Hatfield	91,300	Wyre	101,000
West Lancashire	105,800	Wyre Forest	93,000
West Norfolk	115,700	Yeovil	124,100
West Wiltshire	94,500	York	101,900
Wigan	310,700		
Windsor and Maidenhead	128,400	Cardiff	281,500
Wirral	348,200	Newport	134,100
Wokingham	112,600	Ogwr	128,400
Wolverhampton	266,400	Rhymney Valley	106,600
Woodspring	151,100	Swansea	190,800
Wrekin	112,400	Vale of Glamorgan	107,700
Wycombe	150,600	Wrexham Maelor	108,100

## WALES

The following table shows the distribution of the urban and rural population of England and Wales in 1951, 1961 and 1971.

		Population		Percentage	
	<i>England and Wales</i>	<i>Urban districts<sup>1</sup></i>	<i>Rural districts<sup>1</sup></i>	<i>Urban<sup>1</sup></i>	<i>Rural</i>
1951	43,757,888	35,335,721	8,422,167	80.8	19.2
1961	46,071,604	36,838,442	9,233,162	80.0	20.0
1971	48,755,000	38,151,000	10,598,000	78.2	21.5

<sup>1</sup> As existing at each census.

*Conurbations.* These are aggregates of local-authority areas with high population densities. In April 1971 there were 7 in England and Wales, with a population of 16m. (33.2% of total population). Excluding the London conurbation, their populations were: Tyneside, 0.8m.; W. Yorks., 1.73m.; S.E. Lancs., 2.39m.; Merseyside, 1.26m.; W. Midlands, 2.37m.; S.E. Wales, 1.83m.

The municipal and parliamentary City of London, coinciding with the registration City of London, has an area of 677 acres. The registration County of London (the London for purposes of the census, the registration of births, deaths and marriages, and for poor law purposes), coinciding with the former administrative county, has an area of 74,898 acres, and nearly coincides with the collective area of the London parliamentary boroughs. The population of registration London, of the 'Outer Ring', and of 'Greater London' (the area covered by the City and Metropolitan police) at the dates of the census, was:

	1931	1941	1961	1971
Registration London	4,397,003	3,347,982	3,200,484	2,145,185
'Outer Ring'	3,818,670	5,000,041	4,982,066	5,307,160
'Greater London' <sup>1</sup>	8,215,673	8,348,023	8,182,550	7,452,345

<sup>1</sup> Area 461,885 acres (1961).

*Greater London Boroughs.* Estimated population in June 1976:

Barking	153,800	Haringey	228,200	Merton	169,400
Barnet	305,200	Harrow	200,200	Newham	228,900
Bexley	213,500	Havering	239,200	Redbridge	231,600
Brent	256,500	Hillingdon	230,800	Richmond-on-	
Bromley	299,100	Hounslow	199,100	Thames	166,800
Camden	185,800	Islington	171,600	Southwark	224,900
Croydon	330,600	Kensington and		Sutton	166,700
Ealing	293,800	Chelsea	161,400	Tower Hamlets	146,100
Enfield	260,900	Kingston upon		Waltham Forest	223,700
Greenwich	207,200	Thames	135,600	Wandsworth	284,600
Hackney	192,500	Lambeth	290,300	Westminster	216,100
Hammersmith	170,000	Lewisham	237,300		

*Census of England and Wales, 1961.* HMSO, 1961-65

*Royal Commission on Local Government in Greater London, Report.* HMSO, 1960 (Cmnd. 1164)

*Census 1971, England and Wales, Preliminary Report.* HMSO, 1971

*Census 1971, Great Britain: Advance Analysis.* HMSO, 1972

## Scotland

Area 29,796 sq. miles, including its islands, 186 in number, but excluding inland water 609 sq. miles.

Population (including military in the barracks and seamen on board vessels in the harbours) at the dates of each census:

Date of enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile	Date of enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile
1811	1,805,864	60	1891	4,025,647	135
1821	2,091,521	70	1901	4,472,103	150
1831	2,364,386	79	1911	4,760,904	160
1841	2,620,184	88	1921	4,882,497	164
1851	2,888,742	97	1931	4,842,980	163
1861	3,062,294	100	1951	5,096,415	171
1871	3,360,018	113	1961	5,179,344	174
1881	3,735,573	125	1971	5,229,963	175

The 1971 population included 2,514,622 males, 2,714,341 females.  
The 33 civil counties were as follows:

	Area in statute acres	Census population			Estimated population <sup>1</sup> June 1974
	(1931)	1931	1951	1961	
1. Aberdeen	1,261,521	300,436	308,008	321,783	324,574
2. Angus	559,037	270,190	274,876	278,399	281,131
3. Argyll	1,999,472	63,050	63,361	59,390	59,926
4. Ayr	724,523	285,217	321,237	342,822	369,636
5. Banff	403,053	54,907	50,148	46,454	43,767
6. Berwick	292,535	26,612	25,086	22,437	21,224
7. Bute	139,658	18,823	19,283	15,170	12,743
8. Caithness	438,833	25,656	22,710	27,370	27,901
9. Clackmannan	34,927	31,948	37,532	41,394	46,611
10. Dumfries	686,302	81,220	85,660	88,440	88,540
11. Dunbarton	157,433	146,723	164,269	184,559	244,354
12. East Lothian	170,971	47,338	52,258	52,677	56,966
13. Fife	322,844	276,368	306,778	320,692	337,690
14. Inverness	2,695,094	82,108	84,930	83,480	91,698
15. Kincardine	244,482	39,865	47,403	48,810	27,188
16. Kinross	52,410	7,454	7,418	6,702	7,090
17. Kirkcudbright	575,832	30,168	30,725	28,870	27,761
18. Lanark	562,821	1,587,665	1,614,363	1,626,424	1,456,151
19. Midlothian	234,325	526,296	565,735	580,329	603,615
20. Moray	304,931	40,805	48,218	49,170	54,833
21. Nairn	104,252	8,294	8,719	8,423	8,906
22. Orkney	240,847	22,077	21,255	18,747	17,462
23. Peebles	222,240	15,051	15,232	14,156	13,584
24. Perth	1,595,802	120,793	128,029	127,056	128,692
25. Renfrew	153,332	287,991	324,660	338,872	366,485
26. Ross and Cromarty	1,977,248	62,799	60,508	57,642	61,464
27. Roxburgh	426,028	45,685	45,557	43,183	42,255
28. Selkirk	170,793	22,711	21,729	21,052	20,743
29. Shetland (Zetland)	352,319	21,421	19,352	17,812	18,445
30. Stirling	288,842	166,447	187,527	194,878	211,994
31. Sutherland	1,297,914	16,101	13,670	13,507	12,728
32. West Lothian (Linlithgow)	76,861	81,431	88,577	92,768	112,833
33. Wigtown	311,984	29,331	31,620	29,124	27,410
Total Scotland	19,070,466	4,842,980	5,096,415	5,179,344	5,226,400

<sup>1</sup> Home population.

Population (estimates, 1975) for Scottish regions: Borders, 99,409; Central, 269,281; Dumfries and Galloway, 144,000; Fife, 336,339; Grampian, 448,772; Highland, 182,044; Lothian, 754,008; Strathclyde, 2,504,909; Tayside, 401,987. Island Authorities: Orkney, 17,675; Shetland, 18,494; Western Isles, 29,615.

In 1971 the population of cities and large burghs was 2,669,000 (50.1% of the total).

Census population				Census population			
Burghs	1951	1961	1971	Burghs	1951	1961	1971
Glasgow	1,079,000	1,055,017	893,790	Kirkcaldy	51,800	52,390	50,091
Edinburgh	470,800	468,361	543,025	Clydebank	44,638	49,651	48,170
Dundee	181,800	182,978	182,930	Dunfermline	44,719	47,151	51,738
Aberdeen	186,900	185,390	181,785	Kilmarnock	42,123	47,509	48,992
Paisley	97,200	95,750	95,067	Ayr	42,377	45,276	48,021
Motherwell	73,100	72,794	74,038	Hamilton	40,174	41,928	46,376
Greenock	78,400	74,560	69,171	Perth	40,487	41,196	42,438
Coatbridge	54,300	53,825	51,985	Falkirk	37,535	38,044	37,489

Population (estimate, 1975): Glasgow, 1,105,645; Edinburgh, 470,085; Aberdeen, 210,362; Renfrew, 208,862; Dundee, 194,732; Motherwell, 159,640.

The birthplaces of the 1971 population were: Scotland, 4,759,475; England, 279,340; Wales, 11,905; Northern Ireland, 32,790; Irish Republic, 31,260; Commonwealth, 43,600; foreign countries, 51,345 (including 7,470 aliens).

The population of the Central Clydeside conurbation in 1971 was 1,731,048.

At 30 June 1975 the estimated sex distribution of the population in Scotland was: between 0 and 14, 657,100 males, 623,000 females; 15 and 65, 1,584,900 males, 1,651,000 females; 65 and over, 261,800 males, 428,100 females.

### Isle of Man and Channel Islands

Islands	Area in statute acres, 1951	Census population		
		1951	1961	1971 <sup>1</sup>
Isle of Man	141,263	55,253	48,151	56,289
Jersey	28,717	57,310	57,200	72,691
Guernsey, Herm and Jethou	16,068	45,496	47,178	51,458
Alderney	1,962			1,686
Sark, Brechou and Lihou	1,386			584
Total	189,396	158,059	152,529	182,708

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

#### England and Wales

	Estimated home population at 30 June <sup>1</sup>	Total live births	Illegitimate live births	Deaths	Marriages	Divorces, annulments and dis- solutions
1969	48,540,300	797,538	67,041	579,378	396,746	51,310
1970	48,660,100	784,486	64,744	575,194	415,487	58,239
1971	48,854,400	783,155	65,678	567,262	404,737	74,437
1972	49,038,300	725,440	62,511	591,889	426,241	119,025
1973	49,174,600	675,953	58,097	587,478	400,435	106,003
1974	49,201,200	639,885	56,486	585,292	384,389	113,500
1975	49,199,400	603,445	54,891	582,851	380,620	120,522

<sup>1</sup> The population actually in England and Wales.

In 1975 the proportion of male to female births was 1,062 male to 1,000 female; the live birth rate was 12.3 and the death rate 11.8 per 1,000 of the population; infant mortality rate, 15.7 per 1,000 of live births. The average age at marriage (1974) was 28.82 years for males and 26.17 years for females.

#### Scotland

	Estimated home population at 30 June <sup>1</sup>	Total births	Illegitimate births	Deaths	Marriages	Divorces, annulments and dis- solutions
1970	5,199,000	87,335	6,712	63,440	43,203	4,618
1971	5,217,400	86,728	7,029	61,614	42,500	4,812
1972	5,210,400	78,550	6,661	65,017	42,139	5,531
1973	5,211,700	74,392	6,520	64,545	42,018	7,135
1974	5,226,400	70,093	6,349	64,740	41,174	7,221
1975	5,206,200	67,943	6,314	63,125	39,191	8,319

<sup>1</sup> Includes merchant navy at home and forces stationed in Scotland.

In 1975 the proportion of male to female births was 1,064 male to 1,000 female; the live birth rate was 13.1 and the death rate 12.1 per 1,000 of the population; infant mortality rate, 17 per 1,000 live births. The average age of marriage was 27 years for males and 25 years for females.



*Emigration and Immigration*

The UK has traditionally been a net exporter of population. In the two 30-year periods 1871–1901 and 1901–31 there was a net loss of population due to emigration of 1.6m. and 2.4m. persons respectively. Since then there have been two periods when this trend was reversed. During the 1930s there was an inflow of refugees from Europe and during the decade centred on 1960 there was an inflow from the new Commonwealth countries. More recently there has been a return to the traditional pattern with a net outflow during the period 1965–75 of 700,000 persons.

The following table shows a summary of migration statistics for 1975 based on the International Passenger Survey which is conducted by the Office of Population Censuses and Surveys for the Department of Trade and Industry and covers all the principal air and sea routes of the UK except those to and from the Irish Republic.

## UK migration 1975 (in 1,000):

By country of last or future intended residence		Into UK	Out from UK	Balance
All Countries		188.9	230.7	– 41.8
Australia, New Zealand, Canada		42.1	78.4	– 36.3
India, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka		12.6	3.3	+ 9.4
Other Commonwealth		44.1	24.6	+ 19.5
EEC		22.0	27.3	– 5.4
USA		16.1	21.4	– 5.3
South Africa		8.1	29.1	– 21.0
Rest of World		43.8	46.6	– 2.8
By sex/age				
Males	0–14	16.8	24.9	– 8.1
	15–24	31.9	24.8	+ 7.1
	25–44	40.3	60.1	– 19.7
	45 and over	8.0	11.8	– 3.8
	All ages	97.0	121.6	– 24.6
Females	0–14	13.5	26.1	– 12.6
	15–24	37.1	31.2	+ 6.0
	25–44	32.5	42.1	– 9.6
	45 and over	8.8	9.7	– 0.9
	All ages	92.0	109.2	– 17.2

## RELIGION

The Church of England is the originating church of the Anglican Communion, which parallels in its fellowship of autonomous churches the evolution of British influence beyond the seas from colonies to dominions and independent nations. There is no terrestrial head of the Anglican Communion; the Archbishop of Canterbury presides as *primus inter pares* at the decennial meetings of the bishops of the Anglican Communion at the Lambeth Conference.

The Anglican churches, in addition to the Church of England, comprise the churches, councils, and provinces in communion with the see of Canterbury which are situated in Wales; Ireland; Scotland; United States of America; Canada; Australia; New Zealand; West Indies; Brazil; South Africa; Central Africa; West and East Africa; Jerusalem and the Middle East; South East Asia; Burma, Sri Lanka, Japan, South America, China.

In addition to the dioceses included within the Provinces of Canterbury and York, the Church of England includes a number of dioceses overseas over which the Archbishop of Canterbury exercises metropolitan jurisdiction, while Church of England chaplaincies in North and Central Europe are under the jurisdiction of the Bishop of London.

**England and Wales.** The Established Church of England, which baptizes some two-thirds of the children born in England (*i.e.*, excluding Wales but including the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands), is Protestant Episcopal. Civil disabilities on account of religion do not attach to any class of British subject. Under the Welsh Church Acts, 1914 and 1919, the Church in Wales and Monmouthshire was disestablished as from 1 April 1920, and Wales was formed into a separate Province.

The Queen is, under God, the supreme governor of the Church of England, with the right, regulated by statute, to nominate to the vacant archbishoprics and bishoprics. The Queen, on the advice of the First Lord of the Treasury, also appoints to such deaneries, prebendaries and canonries as are in the gift of the Crown, while a large number of livings and also some canonries are in the gift of the Lord Chancellor.

There are 2 archbishops (at the head of the 2 Provinces of Canterbury and York) 41 diocesan bishops and 67 suffragan and assistant bishops in England. Each archbishop has also his own particular diocese, wherein he exercises episcopal, as in his Province he exercises metropolitan, jurisdiction. In the Church are 36 deans (including Westminster, Windsor and other Peculiarities), 110 archdeacons and 14 provosts of cathedrals. There is an Assembly, called 'the General Synod', in England, consisting of a House of Bishops, a House of Clergy and a House of Laity, which has power to frame legislation regarding Church matters. The first two Houses consist of the members of the Convocations of Canterbury and York, each of which consists of the diocesan bishops and elected representatives of the suffragan bishops, 6 for Canterbury province and 3 for York (forming an Upper House), deans, provosts, and archdeacons, and a certain number of proctors elected as the representatives of the inferior clergy, together with, in the case of Canterbury Convocation, representatives of the Universities of Oxford, Cambridge and London and in the case of York a representative for the Universities of Durham and Newcastle; the chaplains in the Forces (forming the Lower House). From Nov. 1975, 6 suffragan bishops from the Province of Canterbury and 3 from the Province of York will join the House of Bishops. They will be elected by their fellow suffragans. The House of Laity is elected by the lay members of the Deanery Synods. Parochial affairs are managed by annual parochial church meetings and parochial church councils. Every Measure passed by the General Synod must be submitted to the Ecclesiastical Committee, consisting of 15 members of the House of Lords nominated by the Lord Chancellor and 15 members of the House of Commons nominated by the Speaker. This committee reports on each Measure to Parliament, and the Measure receives the Royal Assent and becomes law if each House of Parliament resolves that the Measure be presented to the Queen.

At 31 Dec. 1973 there were 14,113 ecclesiastical parishes, inclusive of the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands, but excluding Wales. These parishes do not, in many cases, coincide with civil parishes. Owing to the pastoral re-organization, although most parishes have their own churches, not every parish nowadays can have its own incumbent or minister; so that in some areas one or more parishes may be served by a clergyman, who must be in priest's orders, and in these cases he holds the parishes in plurality. In 1976 there were 10,513 parochial incumbencies in which 1,805 benefices were under suspension of presentation. There were 8,271 beneficed clergymen, 1,019 other clergymen of incumbent status and 2,175 assistant curates working in the parishes.

Private persons possess the right of presentation to over 2,000 benefices; the patronage of the others belongs mainly to the Queen, the bishops and cathedrals, the Lord Chancellor, and the universities of Oxford and Cambridge. In addition to the 11,465 parochial incumbents and assistant curates, there were (1976) 357 dignitaries, 229 non-parochial clergymen working within the diocesan framework and approximately 2,000 non-parochial clergymen outside the framework.

The membership of the Church at 30 June 1973 was estimated to be 27,484,000 baptized members, of whom 9,304,000 were confirmed.

Of the 41,134 churches and chapels registered for the solemnization of marriages at 1 Jan. 1976, 16,801 belonged to the Established Church and the Church in Wales and 24,333 to other religious denominations. Of the 380,620 marriages celebrated in 1975 (384,389 in 1974), 35% were in the Established Church and the Church in Wales, 17.2% in churches or chapels of other denominations and 47.8% were civil marriages in a Register Office.

Roman Catholics in England and Wales were 4,182,209 in 1976. There were 5 archdioceses and 14 dioceses, 7,171 clergy and 2,588 parish churches and 1,213 other churches open to the public. Convents, 1,252.

The Unitarians have about 330 places of worship, the Catholic Apostolic Church over 80, the New Jerusalem Church about 75. The Salvation Army, a religious body with a quasi-military organization, carries on both spiritual and social work at home and abroad, and had, in British Territory, 1973, 2,100 officers, 1,035 corps, 31 Red Shield Centres and 51 Red Shield Mobile Units. There were also 38 eventide homes, 13 maternity homes, 2 maternity hospitals, 46 hostels for men, 14 hostels for women and girls, and 9 approved and training schools.

The following is a summary of statistics of certain churches in England and Wales, Channel Islands and Isle of Man:

Denomination	Full members	Ministers in charge	Local and lay preachers
Methodist	557,249	3,865	16,962
Independent Methodist	5,367	189	—
Wesleyan Reform Union	4,523	22	237
United Reform	187,408	1,837	—
Baptist	187,144	1,572	—
Calvinistic Methodist Church of Wales	99,288	290	—
Moravian	3,500	40	—
Society of Friends	20,242	—	—

There are about 410,000 Jews in the UK with about 240 synagogues.

**Scotland.** The Church of Scotland (established in 1560 at the Reformation and re-established in 1688 as part of the Revolution Settlement) is Presbyterian, the ministers all being of equal rank. There is in each parish a kirk session, consisting of the minister and of several laymen called elders. There are presbyteries (formed by groups of parishes), meeting frequently throughout the year, and these are again grouped in synods, which meet half-yearly and can be appealed to against the decisions of the presbyteries. The supreme court is the General Assembly, which now consists of some 1,350 members, half clerical and half lay, chosen by the different presbyteries. It meets annually in May (under the presidency of a Moderator appointed by the Assembly, the Sovereign being present or represented by a Lord High Commissioner, appointed by the Queen on the nomination of the Government of the day), and sits usually for 8 days. Any matters not decided during this period may be left to a Commission which sits at stated intervals until the meeting of the next General Assembly.

On 2 Oct. 1929 the Church of Scotland and the United Free Church of Scotland were reunited under the name of The Church of Scotland, and the two bodies met in General Assembly in Edinburgh as one. The united Church had, in Scotland, on 31 Dec. 1976, 1,964 congregations, 1,041,772 members; 23,817 teachers and 152,288 scholars in attendance in Sunday schools. The Church courts are the General Assembly, 12 synods, 47 presbyteries in Scotland, 1 in England and 2 on the Continent. Income in 1974 was £17,644,424. There are divinity faculties in 4 Scottish universities of Edinburgh, Glasgow, Aberdeen and St Andrews, with 60 professors and lecturers who are mostly ministers of the Church of Scotland.

The Episcopal Church of Scotland is in full communion with the Church of England and is a Province of the Anglican Church. As at 31 Dec. 1976 it had 7 bishoprics, 302 churches and missions, 228 clergy and 77,669 members, of whom 44,741 were communicants.

There are in Scotland some small outstanding Presbyterian bodies and also Baptists, Congregationalists, Methodists and Unitarians.

The Roman Catholic Church had in Scotland (1976) 1 cardinal, 1 archbishop and 6 bishops, 1,181 clergy, about 465 churches, chapels and stations, and 814,000 adherents.

The proportion of marriages in Scotland according to the rites of the various Churches in 1975 was: Church of Scotland, 43.1%; Roman Catholic, 15.3%; Episcopal, 1.6%; United Free, 0.5%; others, 4.1; civil, 35.4%.

Bossy, J., *The English Catholic Community, 1570-1850*. London, 1975

Davies, H., *The English Free Churches*. 2nd ed. London, 1963

Mayfield, G., *The Church of England: Its Members and its Business*. 2nd ed. OUP, 1963

Moorman, J. R. H., *A History of the Church in England*. London, 1973



## EDUCATION

## The Publicly Maintained System of Education

*England and Wales*

Compulsory schooling begins at the age of 5 and the minimum leaving age for all pupils is 16.<sup>1</sup> No tuition fees are payable in any publicly maintained school (but it is open to parents, if they choose, to pay for their children to attend other schools). The post-school stage, which is voluntary, includes universities, polytechnics and other further education colleges, and colleges of education (for the training of teachers), as well as adult education and the youth service. Financial assistance is generally available to students on higher education courses in the university and non-university sectors and to many students on other courses in further education.

*Nursery Education.* Children under 5 may be provided for in nursery schools or in nursery classes attached to primary schools. In the public sector no fees are payable and there are some 630 such nursery schools accommodating about 50,160 children while some 3,300 nursery classes accommodate about 130,100 children. Over 70% of all these children attend on a half-day basis. There are also nearly 310,000 children under the compulsory school age attending maintained primary schools.

Between 1968 and 1974 a continuing programme to help socially deprived urban areas has included provision for 24,000 additional full-time places in nursery schools and classes in these areas.

The Secretary of State for Education and Science and the Secretary of State for Wales (of the then administration) announced in Dec. 1972 in a White Paper (Cmnd. 5174) that they intended to expand nursery education at a rate which would enable provision to be made by 1981–82 for all the children whose parents want them to have it (as estimated by the Central Advisory Councils in 1967 in the Plowden and Gittins Reports). The aim was that by Jan. 1982 places would exist in nursery schools and classes for 90% of 4-year olds and 50% of 3-year olds. Half-day attendance would be the general rule. Priority was to be given in the early stages of the programme to the provision of places in areas of greatest social need. The need for restraint in public expenditure has meant that the rate of expansion of nursery education provision has been slower than was hoped in 1972.

Nonetheless, since the start of the special building programme for nursery education in 1974, capital allocations of over £40m. have been made to local education authorities. Allocations in each of these years have been weighted in favour of authorities proposing to carry out projects in areas of acute multiple deprivation.

*Primary Schools.* Children normally begin primary school when they are 5. Nearly half of the 22,708 primary schools take the complete age-range from 5 upwards. About 4,700 take infants only, up to about 7 years; the rest take juniors only, from 7 or 8 on. The great majority of primary schools take both boys and girls. Over half have between 100 and 300 children each; most of the rest are larger, nearly all of them having between 300 and 600 children each.

A little under 2,000 of these primary schools are in Wales. In those primary schools (and some secondary schools) which are in the predominantly Welsh-speaking areas, the main language of instruction is Welsh. There are also 'Welsh', or, more accurately, bilingual schools in mainly English-speaking parts of Wales. Generally children transfer from primary to secondary schools at 11.

<sup>1</sup> As a result of the Education (School Leaving Dates) Act 1976, one of the two former leaving dates was amended. This means that pupils whose dates of birth fall between 1 Feb. and 31 Aug. (inclusive) cease to be of compulsory school age on the Friday before the last Monday in May; but in 1977 only this date has had to be varied slightly because of HM The Queen's Silver Jubilee celebrations. Some of these pupils will leave school before their 16th birthdays. Pupils whose dates of birth fall between 1 Sept. and 31 Jan. (inclusive) remain of compulsory school age until the end of the Easter term following their 16th birthdays.



*Middle Schools.* In some areas middle schools are being developed. These cover the age-ranges 8 to 12, 9 to 12, 9 to 13, 10 to 13 or 10 to 14. In Jan. 1976 there were 1,154 middle schools (there were only 15 in 1969) and more are planned as local education authorities introduce a 3-tier system of compulsory education to replace the traditional 2-tier system.

*Secondary Education.* In some areas, pupils are selected at 11 for grammar schools on the basis of ability. The grammar schools, of which there were 477 at Jan. 1976, provide a mainly academic course from age 11 to 18. There were also a small number of so-called technical schools which are the academic equals of grammar schools but can specialize to a greater or lesser extent in technical studies. Modern schools provide a general education up to the minimum school leaving age, though some pupils can, and increasingly do, stay on beyond that age. At Jan. 1976 there were 1,002 of these schools. There are also a small number of other schools which are various combinations of grammar, technical and modern schools.

In a growing number of areas there is no selection for secondary education and comprehensive schools provide courses for pupils of all abilities. In Jan. 1976 there were 2,878 fully comprehensive schools with over 2.75m. pupils, in comparison with 262 such schools with almost 240,000 pupils in 1965. With the development of comprehensive education various patterns of secondary school organization have come into operation, of which the main ones are: all through schools with an age-range of 11–18 or 11–16 (with possible transfer to an 11–18 school or to a sixth form college (*i.e.*, 16–19) for further studies); 3-tier systems, which incorporate middle schools with a transfer age of 12, 13 or 14, and corresponding 12–18, 13–18 or 14–18 schools; or a system of junior and senior comprehensive schools, catering for the 11–18 age group with a transfer age of 13 or 14.

In Nov. 1976, a new Education Act became law which requires local education authorities to provide secondary education only in schools where admission arrangements are not based on selection by reference to ability or aptitude.

*Direct Grant Grammar Schools.* These schools receive grants direct from the Department of Education and Science for their secondary departments (or ('upper schools')) and are independent of local education authorities. However in 1975 the Government decided to phase out direct grant and invited the schools to join the maintained sector in a comprehensive role. 51 out of the total of 170 schools in England and Wales decided to accept the invitation, the first 4 becoming voluntary aided comprehensive schools in Sept. 1976. The remaining 118 (one closed in July 1976) preferred to become independent, so that pupils entering these schools in Sept. 1976 or later will be charged full economic fees. Those in the schools before Sept. 1976 will continue to attract grants (and thereby pay lower fees), and also be eligible for fee remission (related to their parents' income) until they leave. In Jan. 1976 there were 31,161 pupils in Upper Departments of the 47 schools still to enter the maintained sector and 69,082 pupils in those which have opted to become independent.

*Special Schools.* Special education is provided for children who are deaf, partially hearing, blind, partially sighted, physically handicapped, educationally sub-normal, epileptic, delicate, maladjusted or suffering from speech defects not due to deafness. The educationally sub-normal are the largest category in this group. Some handicapped children attend ordinary schools. Others attend maintained special schools: there are at present 1,505 of these, catering (in Jan. 1977) for over 125,000 pupils, including about 8,950 pupils in schools in hospitals for children receiving medical treatment as in-patients. (Local education authorities also send pupils to 'non-maintained' special schools and independent schools and pay the fees.) Special education is intended to enable handicapped children to overcome their 'difficulties' in order that they may, as far as possible, take their place in society. To this end these schools have a more generous staffing ratio and provide physiotherapy, speech therapy and other medical treatment as well as special teaching facilities. Over three-quarters of the maintained special

schools are day schools. For children with severe handicaps, for whom day special schools cannot cater, and for children who live out of reach of a suitable day school, free boarding education is provided. Attendance is compulsory from 5 to 16. In addition, local authorities have a duty to provide special educational treatment from the age of 2 for those ascertained as being in need of it and until the age of 18 for those who want it (education from 16-18 may be provided either in a school or a college of further education). In addition to the provision in special schools, authorities make special arrangements for educating children at home, in small groups or in hospitals when there is no special school. In Jan. 1976 about 6,000 pupils were being educated in this way. There are also some establishments which provide further education, pre-vocational training and for assessment for employment purely for handicapped school leavers (these students are usually those who cannot attend ordinary establishments for further education).

*Ancillary Services.* Every local education authority is required to make dinners available to day pupils attending maintained schools as far as is reasonably practicable. Part of the cost is borne by the parent but a pupil may receive a dinner free if the parent's income after certain allowances is below a national scale laid down by the Department of Education and Science or if he is receiving supplementary benefit or family income supplement.

Every local education authority has a duty to provide, on every school day,  $\frac{1}{8}$  pint of milk free of charge to all pupils in special schools; all pupils in other maintained schools up to the end of the summer term after they attain the age of 7; other pupils in maintained primary schools and junior pupils in all age and middle schools where a school medical officer certifies that the pupil's health requires that he should be provided with milk at school. Milk may also be provided for similar pupils at non-maintained schools at the discretion of local education authorities but this discretionary power does not extend to the provision of milk on grounds of health.

Local education authorities have the power to sell milk to all pupils in their maintained schools. This is one of the provisions of the Education (Milk) Act, 1971, and came into effect 1 Sept. 1971.

In primary and secondary schools in England and Wales (including nursery and special schools) maintained by local education authorities 69.1% of pupils present took dinners on a day in autumn 1976 and 93.9% of eligible pupils present took milk. For 1976-77 the estimated cost of school meals was £427m. and of milk £13m.

*Further Education.* In Nov. 1975 there were about 575 institutions in England and Wales providing courses of further education, ranging from shorthand instruction to degree-level and postgraduate work. Students attending these colleges numbered just over 398,000 full-time (including 46,700 sandwich students) and 1,545,000 part-time and evening; students released by their employers numbered 541,000. There were in addition 7,260 evening institutes, which provided mainly recreational courses and were attended by 1.98m. students. At the top end of this range are the 30 polytechnics, these are engaged almost entirely in higher education, offering degrees of a standard comparable to those of universities, professional qualifications and courses leading to Higher National Diplomas and Certificates in a wide range of disciplines. Many other colleges of further education are however involved to a greater or lesser extent in the higher education sector of further education; and all polytechnics and most further education colleges cater for full-time, part-time and sandwich students, whose periods of study at college alternate with periods of practical training in industry.

Courses were also provided by the Workers' Education Association (6,594), the University extramural departments (7,452) and the Welsh National Council of YMCAs (79). The total number of students registered at these courses was 275,054.

Education at institutions of further education is not free, but fees are generally low, and are remitted for most students under the age of 18 by the local authority.



*The Youth Service.* A wide range of facilities for the leisure-time recreation and informal special education of young people primarily in the 14–20 age range is provided by local education authorities and voluntary youth organizations. A duty is laid upon local education authorities by the provisions of the 1944 Education Act to secure the adequacy of such facilities for young people in their areas; to this end they either provide, maintain and staff youth clubs, centres and other facilities from their own resources or assist voluntary agencies to do so.

Grants to local voluntary agencies to help meet the cost of their capital projects and to national voluntary bodies towards their headquarters and training expenses are made by the government.

*Awards to Students.* Local education authorities are responsible for making awards to practically all students taking first-degree and comparable courses at universities and further education establishments and to students taking initial teacher-training courses. These awards cover fees and maintenance but are subject to parental or spouse's means. In addition the universities may provide scholarships of various kinds. The authorities also give discretionary awards, which are mainly for non-graduate study to students attending full-time and sandwich courses at universities and further education establishments.

In 1974–75, 51,113 new full value awards were taken up at universities and 55,408 at further education establishments. There were 155,057 full value awards current at universities in 1974–75 and 113,779 at further education establishments. In 1974–75 the number of new teacher-training awards was 37,030 and there were 103,122 current awards. Lesser value awards, for which the maximum rate of grant payable is below the full cost of the student's fees and maintenance, were also made by the authorities. There were 20,200 awards taken up in the calendar year 1974–75 and 26,749 awards current.

The Research Councils (generally in science and social science subjects) and the Department of Education and Science (generally in the arts and the humanities) make awards to students at postgraduate level. The Research Councils gave 6,642 new awards in 1975–76 and there were 13,285 current awards in that academic year. The Department gave 1,691 new awards (state studentships and state bursaries) in 1974–75 and current awards totalled 2,764; and in addition there were mature state scholarships (26 new, 67 current). Awards were also given to graduates studying 1-year courses of teacher-training at university departments of education; these awards numbered 4,909 in 1974–75.

*Teachers.* In order to qualify for work in maintained schools, most teachers take a course of professional training. Graduates and holders of some specialist qualifications obtained before 31 Dec. 1969 are regarded as qualified to teach without training, but anyone obtaining these qualifications after that date is obliged to take a training course before being appointed for the first time to a primary school, and since 1 Jan. 1974 before first appointment to a secondary school. For the time being, however, this requirement has been waived for graduates in science and mathematics because of the acute shortage of teachers in these subjects.

Until recently there were about 160 colleges (including 7 polytechnic departments of education) providing 3-year and other courses for intending teachers. The majority were general teacher education colleges and were concerned with most subjects taught in schools, but a few were concerned only with the training of specialist teachers of physical education or housecraft. About two-thirds of the colleges were maintained by local education authorities, and the remainder by voluntary bodies which are usually associated with a religious denomination. At Oct. 1976 there were about 85,200 students on teacher-training courses.

Following the White Paper *Education: A Framework for Expansion*, published in 1972, a major reorganization of higher education in the non-university sector is resulting in considerable change in the traditional pattern. Many colleges are merging with polytechnics and other further education colleges to create single institutions providing a wide range of courses. Others, while remaining separate, are broadening their provisions to include more general courses of higher education, while a few colleges will continue to be concerned mainly with teacher



training. It is probable that by the early 1980s about 25 polytechnics and about 50 other colleges will be providing teacher-training courses. There will, of course, also be the university departments of education which provide training courses for graduates.

On 30 Sept. 1976, 435,975 full-time teachers (178,271 men and 257,704 women) were employed by local education authorities in maintained primary and secondary (excluding nursery) schools.

*Finance.* Total current and capital expenditure on education in England and Wales from public funds (excluding university education and loan charges) is estimated at £5,347m. for 1975–76 as compared with £4,220m. for 1974–75.

### *Scotland*

*Nursery Education.* In Sept. 1974 there were 325 nursery schools and departments (education authority and grant-aided), with a total enrolment of 19,832 pupils.

*Primary Education.* In Sept. 1974 there were 2,537 primary schools and departments (education authority and grant-aided) and the number on the registers was 635,011.

In Sept. 1974, 27,177 qualified teachers were employed in primary schools and departments.

*Secondary Education.* In Sept. 1974 there were 472 secondary schools. Of these, 306 were all-through comprehensive establishments providing the full range of Scottish Certificate of Education courses and also non-certificate courses. A further 102 schools were comprehensive in intake and provided both non-certificate and certificate courses, the latter however only up to Ordinary grade. Of the remaining 64 schools, these were selective in intake, 27 provided certificate courses only (Ordinary grade and Higher grade) and 37 non-certificate and certificate courses, the latter again not extending beyond Ordinary grade. Pupils who start their secondary education in schools which do not cater for courses beyond Ordinary grade may in the light of their performance, or for other reasons, be transferred at the end of their second or fourth year to schools providing Higher grade courses. There were 26,084 qualified teachers in secondary schools at Sept. 1974.

*Special Schools.* In Sept. 1974 there were 176 special schools and departments and 64 occupational centres (education authority and grant-aided). The total number of handicapped children under instruction was 12,618, of which 9,937 were mentally handicapped, 1,101 were physically handicapped, 331 were blind or partially blind and 748 were deaf or partially deaf, and 501 were otherwise handicapped.

At Sept. 1974 there were 26 'List D' schools (these establishments correspond to Community Homes in England and Wales) with a total enrolment of 1,319.

*Further Education.* Centres and colleges for formal further education numbered 210 in 1974–75. The student population was 164,528, of whom 23,919 attended full-time—advanced courses, 12,534; non-advanced, 11,385 and 140,609 part-time—advanced courses, 9,844; non-advanced, 130,765.

*Teacher-Training.* In Nov. 1974 there were 11,558 students, including 2,151 graduates, in 10 colleges of education on pre-service courses of teacher training.

*Finance.* Total expenditure on education during 1974–75 was £469.1m. (excluding university education and loan charges).

### **Independent Schools**

Outside the state system of education there were in England and Wales 2,329 independent schools in Jan. 1976, ranging from large 'public' schools to small local ones catering for a handful of children; there were 400,394 full-time and 11,233 part-time pupils in these schools. Fees are charged by all these schools,

which receive no grant from central government sources. All independent schools are open to inspection by HM Inspectors, and just over one-half are recognized as efficient by the Department. The term 'public schools' refers to independent schools in membership of the Headmasters' Conference, Governing Bodies Association or the Governing Bodies of Girls' Schools Association. Qualifications under which a school may be represented at the Headmasters' Conference include the measure of independence enjoyed by the governing body and the amount of advanced courses undertaken. Some of these schools are for boarders only, but the majority include non-resident 'day-pupils'. In Scotland there were 98 independent schools, with a total of 18,825 pupils in 1976. A small number of the Scottish independent schools are of the 'public school' type but they are not known as 'public schools' since in Scotland this term is used to denote education authority (*i.e.*, state) schools.

The earliest of the schools were founded by, and attached to, the medieval churches. Many were founded as 'grammar' (classical) schools in the 16th century, receiving charters from the reigning sovereign. Reformed mainly in the middle of the 19th century, these schools now provide the highest form of English pre-university education. Among the most well-known independent schools are Eton College, founded in 1440 by Henry VI, with 1,233 boys; Winchester College, 1394, founded by William of Wykeham, Bishop of Winchester, 554 boys; Harrow School, founded in 1560 as a grammar school by John Lyon, a yeoman, 710 boys; Charterhouse, 1611, 691 boys. Among the earliest foundations are King's School, Canterbury, founded 600; King's School, Rochester, 604; St Peter's, York, 627.

### University Education

In *England* there are 33 degree-giving universities. In addition there are the University of Manchester Institute of Science and Technology; and the London and Manchester Business Schools. Seven new universities have been established since 1961.

In *Wales* there is one university, the University of Wales, with colleges at Aberystwyth, Bangor, Cardiff, Lampeter and Swansea. The Welsh National School of Medicine is a school of the University, and the University of Wales Institute of Science and Technology became a constituent college in Nov. 1967.

In *Scotland* there are 8 universities, Aberdeen, Dundee, Edinburgh, Stirling, Strathclyde, Heriot-Watt, Glasgow and St Andrews. The Carnegie Trust, founded in 1901 with a capital of £4m., has an annual income of £350,000, of which half is devoted to the equipment and expansion of the Scottish universities and half to assisting students.

All these universities and colleges are independent, self-governing institutions, although they receive substantial aid from the state through the University Grants Committee. This is a committee appointed by the Secretary of State for Education and Science designed to advise the Government on the needs of the universities, and to prepare plans for future development. The members are drawn from education and industry. The Government receives advice on the universities' requirements for central computing facilities from the Computer Board for the Universities and Research Councils whose members are also drawn from the universities and industry.

The Royal College of Art and the Cranfield Institute of Technology are post-graduate institutions which award higher degrees under charters granted in 1967 and 1969 respectively. They receive grants direct from the Department of Education and Science.

The local education authorities have no responsibility for universities.

The Open University received its charter on 1 June 1969 and is an independent, self-governing institution, awarding its own degrees. It is financed by the Government through the Department of Education and Science and by the receipt of students' fees.

Tuition is by means of correspondence textbooks, radio and television broadcasts and summer schools. Students can also attend one of 260 local study centres. No formal qualifications are required for entry to undergraduate or post-

experience courses. Anyone resident in the UK aged 21 or over may apply. In the 1976 Feb.-Oct. teaching year there were 51,035 undergraduates and 4,581 post-experience students; 5,268 part-time tutors and counsellors; 283 full-time academic staff at the University's headquarters in Milton Keynes and 202 full-time academic staff (tutorial and counselling staff) based in 13 regional offices.

The University College at Buckingham, a new independent institution of higher education, took its first students in Feb. 1976. It offers a first degree (licence) in 2 academic years of 40 weeks each in the following schools of study: Law, economics, law economics and politics, history, politics and English literature, and European studies. The latter course takes 3 years.

All universities charge fees, but financial help is available to students from several sources. The universities themselves provide scholarships of various kinds, the Department of Education and Science offers a number of scholarships for mature students every year and all local education authorities have a system of awards to help suitable students to attend university. Most of the undergraduate awards to UK students made by local education authorities are offered on the results of the General Certificate of Education. The amount of aid given generally depends upon the parents' means. About 98% of the students at the English and Welsh universities are in receipt of some form of financial assistance.

Awards known as state studentships are offered on a competitive basis by the Department from among candidates considered by the universities to be qualified for post-graduate studies in the humanities; similar awards, tenable at universities or technical colleges, are offered by the Research Councils to students studying science, mathematics and technology at the post-graduate level.

The following table gives the approximate number of professors, lecturers, etc., and students (full-time and sandwich courses) for 1974-75.

University or college	Students	Staff	University or college	Students	Staff
Aston	4,137	439	England (contd.)		
Bath	3,181	311	Salford	3,734	474
Birmingham	7,757	987	Sheffield	6,777	752
Bradford	3,822	486	Southampton	5,067	538
Bristol	6,349	694	Surrey	2,471	311
Brunel	2,209	244	Sussex	3,952	429
Cambridge	10,873	1,110	Warwick	3,334	323
City	2,126	306	York	2,667	274
Durham	4,060	410			
East Anglia	3,276	321	Wales—		
Essex	2,003	235	Aberystwyth U.C.	2,861	378
Exeter	3,751	403	Bangor U.C.	2,614	343
Hull	3,953	480	Cardiff U.C.	4,071	472
Keele	2,176	293	St David's, Lampeter	471	52
Kent	2,605	355	Swansea U.C.	3,222	399
Lancaster	3,419	424	Welsh Nat. School of		
Leeds	9,187	994	Medicine	566	24
Leicester	3,676	411	Univ. of Wales Institute of		
Liverpool	7,073	790	Science and Technology	2,387	261
London Business School	158	44			
London	35,260	4,539	Scotland—		
Loughborough	3,398	374	Aberdeen	5,208	641
Manchester Business School	123	35	Dundee	2,667	309
Manchester University	9,966	1,160	Edinburgh	9,425	966
Univ. of Manchester Inst. of			Glasgow	8,863	1,030
Science and Technology	3,422	484	Heriot-Watt	2,609	258
Newcastle	6,437	720	St Andrews	3,034	313
Nottingham	5,806	632	Stirling	1,995	257
Oxford	11,345	1,253	Strathclyde	5,943	676
Reading	5,079	599			

Women students are admitted on equal terms with men. Number of women students: England, 62,157; Wales, 5,754; Scotland, 14,604. There are, however, colleges exclusively for female students at Oxford and Cambridge. Numbers of students at institutions receiving aid from the University Grants Committee: England, 194,629; Wales, 16,192; Scotland, 39,744; total, 250,565.

McIntosh, N. E., Calder, J. A. and Swift, B., *A Degree of Difference*. London, 1976  
 Perry, W., *Open University: A Personal Account*. Open Univ. Press, 1976  
 Tunstall, J., *The Open University*. London, 1974



## THE BRITISH COUNCIL

The British Council was established in Nov. 1934 and incorporated by Royal Charter in 1940, which defines its aims as the promotion of a wider knowledge of Britain and the English language abroad and the development of closer cultural relations between Britain and other countries.

The Council's expenditure in 1975-76 amounted to £57m. Funds were provided by a grant-in-aid of £19m. from the Overseas Information (Foreign and Commonwealth Office) vote and a contribution of £9m. from the Overseas Aid Vote. A further £23m. was provided by the Ministry of Overseas Development to cover the cost of administration of, and the reimbursement of sums expended on technical co-operation schemes. The balance of £6m. was derived from Council earnings and from international agencies, overseas governments, etc. for educational services.

The Council is governed by a board consisting of up to 30 members, 6 of whom are nominated by Ministers. There are advisory committees for Scotland and Wales, and also advisory committees or panels for the main branches of the Council's work. In Feb. 1977 the Council had staff in 79 countries.

The Council is normally the body designated by the British Government to carry out bilateral cultural agreements, including that with the Soviet Union. The Council's work broadly divides into English language teaching and other educational work, the promotion of wider use and availability of British books and periodicals, the development of personal contacts and the exchange of information, especially in the fields of education, medicine, science, technology and the arts.

The general policy in the field of English language teaching is to advise and assist education authorities overseas, particularly in curriculum and materials development and the training of local teachers of English; courses are provided in Britain and abroad for the further training of English language teaching experts from overseas. The English Teaching Information Centre in London provides advisory and informational services and produces a wide range of publications. The Council acts as a centre for the dissemination of information about British educational thought and practice at all levels and, through its complement of education specialists permanently working overseas, it has become closely involved with the administration of aid on behalf of the Ministry of Overseas Development. It assists in producing English teaching and other educational television and radio programmes overseas and arranges training courses in TV, radio and audio-visual aids both in Britain and overseas. A prominent aspect of the educational work is the assistance given in developing countries to the adoption of modern and locally relevant methods of science and mathematics teaching in schools, and for this work the Council maintains a growing group of science educationalists and administers the ODM funded Aid for Commonwealth Teaching of Science scheme. Over 700 lecturers etc., mainly in the field of English language, are working overseas, having been recruited by the British Council on behalf of universities, schools etc. in about 80 different countries. The Council is concerned to promote closer international academic collaboration through a variety of interchange and linking schemes, and through the provision of information and advice on educational institutions; it also administers the British Government's Technical Co-operation Training Programme and scholarship programmes on behalf of a large number of international organizations. It administers examinations on behalf of a number of British examining boards; and it also circulates films for general educational purposes.

The importance of the arts as a medium for fostering cultural relations is reflected in the Council's encouragement of the appreciation of British achievements in the performing and the visual arts, both by supporting local activity and by sending theatre and ballet companies, orchestras and chamber groups, and exhibitions both of fine arts and photographs, from Britain on tours overseas. The Council also produces booklets, records and tapes on a wide range of literary and artistic subjects.

The Council runs, or is associated with, over 170 libraries in the countries in which it is represented. It arranges touring exhibitions of new British books and

periodicals (some 110,000 books were exhibited in 274 exhibitions in 1975-76). Additional publicity for British books is provided by the publication of *British Book News*, the distribution of specialized book lists and the operation of a review scheme. The Council also administers for ODM funds (approximately £1.75m. in 1975-76) for library development, the presentation of books and periodicals to educational institutions in developing countries and a scheme for the publication of low-priced books for students under the imprint of the English Language Book Society.

The Council arranges short advisory tours overseas by British experts. In a number of countries it is also the overseas administrative arm of the British Volunteer Programme. It awards scholarships and bursaries and arranges study programmes for some 14,000 visitors a year in Britain. It administers central government funds for youth exchanges with other countries.

In Britain the Council administers the programmes of award schemes for overseas students, meets many students on arrival from overseas, and provides an accommodation service and a programme of educational and recreational courses and visits, mainly for students from overseas for whom it has a special responsibility. The Council runs 25 offices in Britain, mainly in university cities, for these purposes.

The sciences, including medicine, technology and agriculture, form an increasingly important part of Council work. Contacts are built up and information collected and distributed through the specialist departments and libraries in London and the qualified scientists serving overseas, who also advise on training in Britain and the provision of experts abroad.

The Council publishes the following periodicals: *British Medical Bulletin*, *British Medicine*, *Educational Broadcasting International*, and *British Book News*. Other publications produced include the series *Writers and their Work*, a number of booklets such as *Poetry Today*, *Drama in Britain*, *Higher Education in the United Kingdom* and *How to Live in Britain*. The Council edits *Scientific and Learned Societies of Great Britain*. The Council has sponsored two major series of literature recordings, *The Complete Works of Shakespeare* and *The English Poets from Chaucer to Yeats*.

Chairman: C. H. W. Troughton, CBE, MC, TD.

Director-General: Sir John Llewellyn, KCMG.

Headquarters: 10 Spring Gdns., London, SW1A 2BN.

## ARTS COUNCIL OF GREAT BRITAIN

The Arts Council is an independent organization established by Royal Charter in 1946, and is one of the principal channels for British Government aid to the arts. The Council's objects are to develop and improve the knowledge, understanding and practice of the arts, to increase their accessibility to the public, and to advise and co-operate with government departments, local authorities and other organizations.

The Council consists of a Chairman and not more than 19 other members who are appointed by the Minister responsible for the arts after consultation with the Secretaries of State for Scotland and Wales. The Council is advised by panels and committees concerned with different aspects of the arts. With the approval of the appropriate Secretary of State, the Council appoints committees for Scotland and Wales known respectively as the Scottish Arts Council and the Welsh Arts Council.

The Council receives a grant-in-aid from the Government voted annually by Parliament. The grant-in-aid for 1977-78 is £41.7m., with £500,000 for 'Housing the Arts' fund. Annual Reports are published giving details of the Council's work and the way in which the grant-in-aid is spent.

As well as giving financial help and advice to over 1,200 artistic organizations from the major opera, dance, drama companies, orchestras and festivals, to the smallest touring theatre and experimental group, the Council encourages such diverse interests as contemporary dance, photography, art films, and helps professional creative writers, dramatists, poets, musicians, composers, artists and photographers by means of bursary and award schemes. The Council provides funds for specialist training courses in the arts, and assists projects for the construction of new buildings, or improvements to existing ones under its 'Housing the Arts' scheme.

A growing proportion of the Council's funds is channelled to the network of regional arts associations which practically covers the whole of England and Wales. The regional arts associations are not branches of the Arts Council, but are autonomous bodies, financed by a combination of Arts Council, local authority and private funds.

The Council directly promotes and mounts art exhibitions at the Hayward and Serpentine and other Galleries in London and also in the regions. Other direct promotions include tours of opera and drama companies, of the Council's own films on art and of music groups under the Contemporary Music Network scheme. Writers are sent out on tour and to visit schools and the Council has a library of contemporary British poetry.

The Council publishes the following: *The Arts Council: What it is and What it does*, *The Arts Council of Great Britain: The First 25 Years. Annual Reports and Accounts*.

*Chairman:* Rt. Hon. Kenneth Robinson, PC. *Secretary General:* Roy Shaw.

*Headquarters:* 105 Piccadilly, London, W1V 0AU. *The Scottish Arts Council:* 19-20 Charlotte Sq., Edinburgh, EH2 4DF. *The Welsh Arts Council:* 9 Museum Place, Cardiff, CF1 3NX.

## JUSTICE

### England and Wales

The legal system of England and Wales, divided into civil and criminal courts has at the head of the superior courts, as the ultimate court of appeal, the House of Lords, which hears each year a number of appeals in civil matters, including a certain number from Scotland and Northern Ireland, as well as some appeals in criminal cases. In order that civil cases may go from the Court of Appeal to the House of Lords, it is necessary to obtain the leave of either the Court of Appeal or the House itself, although in certain cases an appeal may lie direct to the House of Lords from the decision of the High Court. An appeal can be brought from a decision of the Court of Appeal or the Divisional Court of the Queen's Bench Division of the High Court in a criminal case provided that the Court is satisfied that a point of law 'of general public importance' is involved, and either the Court or the House of Lords is of the opinion that it is desirable in the public interest that a further appeal should be brought. As a judicial body, the House of Lords consists of the Lord Chancellor, the Lords of Appeal in Ordinary, commonly called Law Lords, and such other members of the House as hold or have held high judicial office. The final court of appeal for certain of the Commonwealth countries is the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council which, in addition to Privy Counsellors who are or have held high judicial office in the UK, includes others who are or have been Chief Justices or Judges of the Superior Courts of Commonwealth countries.

*Civil Law.* The main courts of original civil jurisdiction are the county courts for less important cases, and the High Court for the more important ones.

There are about 340 county courts located throughout the country, grouped in districts, and each presided over by a circuit judge, sitting as a county court judge. They have a general jurisdiction (subject to certain rights of transfer to the High Court given to defendants) to determine all actions founded on contract or tort involving sums of not more than £1,000. Certain matters, such as actions of libel and slander, are entirely reserved for the High Court. In addition, certain designated county courts have jurisdiction in matrimonial proceedings. Divorce proceedings must now commence in these courts and, subject to being transferred to the High Court upon becoming defended, are determined in the County Court.

The High Court has both appellate and original jurisdiction, covering virtually all civil causes not determined in the county court. The judges of the High Court are attached to one of its 3 divisions: Chancery; Queen's Bench; and Family; each with its separate field of jurisdiction. There are 73 such judges, called puisne judges. For the hearing of cases at first instance, the High Court judges sit singly. Appellate jurisdiction is usually exercised by Divisional Courts consisting of 3 (sometimes 2) judges, though in certain circumstances a judge sitting alone may hear the appeal.



The Restrictive Practices Court was set up in 1956 under the Restrictive Trade Practices Act, and is responsible for deciding whether a restrictive trade agreement is in the public interest. It is presided over by a judge, but laymen sit on the bench also.

The Court of Appeal (Civil Division) hears appeals in civil actions from both the High Court and County Courts. It includes the Lord Chancellor, who is President of the Chancery Division, and the heads of the other 2 divisions (the Lord Chief Justice and the President) of the High Court, but effectively the head of the Civil Division is the Master of the Rolls, aided by 16 Lords Justices of Appeal sitting in 5 divisions.

Civil proceedings are instituted by the aggrieved person, but, as they are a private matter, they are frequently settled by the parties to a dispute through their lawyers before the matter actually comes to court. In some cases, at the instance of either party, a jury may sit to decide questions of fact and award of damages.

*Criminal Law.* At the base of the system of criminal courts are the lay justices who try the great proportion of minor offenders (over 98% of all criminal cases) as well as undertaking a small proportion of civil work. Magistrates' courts are comprised of 3 lay justices who are unpaid and need not possess legal qualifications (though they undergo a course of training), though they do have the assistance on points of law of a professional clerk to justices. In central London and large cities there exist stipendiary magistrates, paid for their duties. These are professional lawyers and usually sit alone. Exercising summary jurisdiction in petty sessions, justices have power to pass sentences of imprisonment up to, in general, 6 months, and to impose fines up to, in general, £400. One of their functions is to examine persons charged with indictable offences and to determine whether they should be committed for trial at the Crown Court. Justices deal each year with almost 2m. cases, including thefts, assaults, road traffic infringements, drug abuse, breaches of licensing laws, etc. There are some 22,000 justices who are appointed to the Commission of the Peace by the Lord Chancellor; he is assisted by advisory committees. Women are eligible to be appointed justices, and the number on the Commission of the Peace is about 8,000.

Specially qualified justices sit in juvenile courts to deal with cases involving persons under 17 years of age charged with criminal offences (other than homicide and other grave offences) or brought before the court as being in need of care or control. These courts normally sit with 3 justices, including 1 woman, and are accommodated separately from other courts.

Above the magistrates' courts is the Crown Court. This was set up by the Courts Act 1971 to replace quarter sessions and assizes. Unlike quarter sessions and assizes, which were individual courts, the Crown Court is a single court which is capable of sitting anywhere in England and Wales. It has power to deal with all trials on indictment and has inherited the jurisdiction of quarter sessions to hear appeals, proceedings on committal of persons for sentence, and certain original proceedings on civil matters under individual statutes.

The jurisdiction of the Crown Court is exercisable by a High Court judge, a Circuit judge or a Recorder (who is a part-time judge) sitting alone, or, in specified circumstances, with justices of the peace. The Lord Chief Justice has given directions as to the types of case to be allocated to High Court judges (the more serious cases) and to Circuit judges or Recorders respectively.

Appeals from magistrates' courts go either to a Divisional Court of the High Court (when a point of law alone is involved) or to the Crown Court which is empowered to deal with appeals against conviction and/or sentence. Appeals from the Crown Court lie to the Court of Appeal (Criminal Division). Appeals on questions of law go by right, and appeals on other matters by leave. The Lord Chief Justice and the other judges of the High Court may sit with the Master of the Rolls and the Lords Justices to constitute this court.

There remains as a last resort the invocation of the royal prerogative exercised on the advice of the Home Secretary. In 1965 the death penalty was abolished for murder.

All contested criminal trials, except those which come before the magistrates' courts, are tried by a judge and a jury consisting of 12 members. The defence may

object, without showing cause, to up to 7 jurors, and the prosecution may ask that as many 'stand by'. When these peremptory challenges have been exhausted further challenges may only be made for cause and this rarely happens. The jury decides whether the accused is guilty or not. The judge is responsible for summing up on the facts and explaining the law; he sentences convicted offenders. If, after at least 2 hours of deliberation, a jury is unable to reach a unanimous verdict it may, provided that in a full jury of 12 at least 10 of its members are agreed, bring in a majority verdict. The failure of a jury to agree on a unanimous verdict or to bring in a majority verdict involves the retrial of the case before a new jury.

*The Employment Appeal Tribunal.* The Employment Appeal Tribunal is a superior Court of Record with the like powers, rights, privileges and authority of the High Court, was set up in 1976 to hear appeals on questions of law against decisions of industrial tribunals and on questions of fact and law against decisions of the Certification Officer. The appeals are heard by a High Court Judge sitting with 2 members (in exceptional cases 4) appointed for their special knowledge or experience of industrial relations either on the employer or the trade union side, with always an equal number on each side. Industrial tribunals are responsible for deciding questions under a wide variety of jurisdictions, *e.g.*, Redundancy Payments Act 1965, Trade Union and Labour Relations Act 1974, Sex Discrimination Act 1975, Employment Protection Act 1975. The great bulk of their work is concerned with the problems which can arise between employees and their employers. The Certification Officer is responsible for deciding questions under the Trade Union Act 1913, the Trade Union (Amalgamation) Act 1964, the Trade Union and Labour Relations Act 1974 and the Employment Protection Act 1975.

*Military Courts.* Offences by persons subject to service law against the system of military law created under the powers of the Army Act, Air Force Act or Naval Discipline Act are dealt with either summarily or by courts-martial. Petitions may be made to the Defence Council. Subsequent appeals lie to a Courts-Martial Appeals Court, and from that court an appeal may lie to the House of Lords.

*The Personnel of the Law.* All judicial officers except the Lord Chancellor (who is a member of the Cabinet) are independent of Parliament and the Executive. They are all appointed by the Crown on the advice of the Prime Minister or the Lord Chancellor and hold office until retiring age. The legal profession is divided; barristers, who advise on legal problems and conduct cases in court, usually act for the public only through solicitors, who deal directly with the legal business brought to them by the public. Most judicial appointments are made from barristers of long standing.

Aid is provided for persons who are unable through lack of means to pay for legal assistance in civil or criminal proceedings. Under the provisions of the Legal Aid and Advice Act, 1949, a person of poor or moderate means may be provided with the services of solicitor and counsel in most civil proceedings, and proceedings before the Lands Tribunal either without charge or, if his means allow, on payment of a contribution. In 1972-73 there were 263,579 applications for legal aid under the Act. The cost of legal aid in civil cases is met from (a) contributions from assisted persons; (b) costs recovered from opposing parties; (c) a grant from the Exchequer. The cost of such legal aid to the State in the year 1972-73, including the cost of legal aid for criminal cases in magistrates' courts, was £17,953,068. Under Part IV of the Criminal Justice Act, 1967, which came into operation on 1 Oct. 1968, a court dealing with criminal proceedings has discretion to order legal aid to be given if it appears that the defendant (or appellant) requires financial assistance in meeting the costs of his legal representation, and that it is in the interests of justice for him to be granted legal aid. (Legal aid must be granted where a person is committed for trial on a charge of murder or where the prosecutor appeals or applies to appeal to the criminal division of the Court of Appeal or the Courts-Martial Appeal Court to the House of Lords.) The costs of legal aid in criminal proceedings are paid by the central government, but courts have the power to require legally aided persons to contribute towards the cost



of legal aid given to them. The cost of legal aid in criminal proceedings in 1975-76 was £32,801,956, £18,430,543 of this was for legal aid in the higher courts which is paid for out of the Home Office vote, and £14,371,413 for legal aid in the magistrates' courts which is paid from the legal aid fund.

Under the Parliamentary Commissioner Act, passed 22 March 1967, M.P.s may refer to the Parliamentary Commissioner complaints received from the public regarding improper or inequitable administration in most spheres of central government affairs. Generally, other available remedies (such as legal action) must be exhausted before a complaint can be investigated. If a complaint is found to require a remedy the Parliamentary Commissioner makes a report to Parliament.

Commissions for Local Administration in England and Wales were set up under the Local Government Act 1974. The Commissioners carry out similar functions in relation to local government bodies to those the Parliamentary Commissioner discharges with regard to maladministration in central government.

**Police.** The authorized strength of the police force in England and Wales in Dec. 1975 was 118,101 men and 7,066 women: the actual strength was 109,476 men and 7,066 women. In addition there were 21,416 special constables (including 2,370 women). Total police net expenditure (estimated) in England and Wales for 1975-76 was £839.1m.

Blom-Cooper, L. and Drewry, G., *Final Appeal: A Study of the House of Lords in its Judicial Capacity*. OUP, 1972

Jackson, R. M., *The Machinery of Justice in England*. 5th ed. London, 1967

### Scotland

The High Court of Justiciary is the supreme criminal court in Scotland and has jurisdiction in all cases of crime committed in any part of Scotland, unless expressly excluded by statute. It consists of the Lord Justice-General, the Lord Justice-Clerk and 18 other judges, who are the same judges as of the Court of Session, the Scottish supreme civil court. The Court, which is presided over by the Lord Justice-General, whom failing, the Lord Justice-Clerk, exercises an appellate jurisdiction as well as one of first instance, and sits as business requires in Edinburgh as a Court of Appeal (the *quorum* being 3 judges) and also there and on circuit at various towns throughout the country for the trial of criminal cases. The decisions of the Court in either case are not subject to review by the House of Lords. One judge sitting with a jury of 15 persons can, and usually does, try cases, but 2 or more (with a jury) may do so in important or complex cases. It has a privative jurisdiction over cases of treason, murder, rape, deforcement of messengers and breach of duty by magistrates. It also, in practice, is the only court which tries cases of incest, sodomy and other serious or aggravated crimes against person or property and generally those cases in which a sentence greater than imprisonment for 2 years may be imposed either under statute or common law. Moreover, the Court has inherent power to try and to punish all acts which are plainly criminal though previously unknown and not dealt with by any statute.

The appellate jurisdiction of the High Court of Justiciary extends to all cases tried on indictment, whether in the High Court or the Sheriff Court, and persons so convicted may appeal to the Court on any ground involving a question of law alone, or apply for leave to appeal, on any question of fact or of mixed law and fact, or on any other sufficient ground, and also against sentence unless it is one fixed by law. It is also a court of review from courts of summary criminal jurisdiction, and on the final determination of any summary prosecution either party may appeal to the Court by way of stated case on questions of law, procedure, etc., but not on questions of fact. A further or complementary form of process of review which can be resorted to by convicted persons in these courts is by Bill of Suspension (and Liberation), but it is of strictly limited application. A prosecutor in these courts may also bring under review a decision in law, prior to final judgment of the case, by way of Bill of Advocation, but this process is infrequently resorted to. The Court also hears appeals under the Courts-Martial (Appeals) Act 1951.



The Sheriff Court has an inherent universal criminal jurisdiction (as well as an extensive civil one) limited in general to crimes and offences committed within a sheriffdom (a specifically defined part of a local authority region), which has, however, been curtailed by statute or practice under which the High Court of Justiciary has exclusive jurisdiction in relation to the crimes above-mentioned. This Court is presided over by a Sheriff-Principal or a Sheriff, and when trying cases on indictment sits with a jury of 15 persons. His power of awarding punishment involving imprisonment is restricted to 2 years in the maximum, but he may under certain statutory powers remit the prisoner to the High Court for sentence. The Sheriff also exercises a wide summary criminal jurisdiction and when doing so sits without a jury; and he has concurrent jurisdiction with every other court within his sheriffdom in regard to all offences competent for trial in summary courts. The great majority of offences which come before the courts are of a minor nature and, as such, are disposed of in the Sheriff Courts. In cases indicated for trial in the High Court of Justiciary the Pleading, or First Diet, is always held in the Sheriff Court and, in these cases, the Sheriff may dispose of any objection of a preliminary nature, whether to the citation or relevancy or otherwise, or may refrain from doing so. In either case the Sheriff's decision can be reviewed by the High Court at the second, or Trial, Diet.

District Courts in each local authority district have jurisdiction in minor offences occurring within the district. These courts are presided over by lay magistrates, known as justices, and have limited powers of fine and imprisonment.

The Court of Session, presided over by the Lord President (the Lord Justice-General in criminal cases), and divided into an Inner House comprising 2 divisions of 4 judges each, and an Outer House comprising 12 single judges, exercises the highest civil jurisdiction in Scotland, with the House of Lords as a court of appeal.

**Police.** The police forces in Scotland at the end of 1975 had an authorized establishment of 13,145 (including 581 women); the strength was 11,700 men and 576 women. Whole-time 'additional' policemen numbered 44, and there were 3,724 part-time special constables. The total police net expenditure in Scotland was £65.5m. for 1974-75.

### CIVIL JUDICIAL STATISTICS

ENGLAND AND WALES	1973	1974	1975
<i>Appellate Courts</i>	<i>Appeals</i>	<i>Appeals</i>	<i>Appeals</i>
Judicial Committee of the Privy Council	35	26	54
House of Lords	51	34	64
Court of Appeal	1,108	1,176	1,302
High Court of Justice (appeals and special cases from inferior courts)	741	784	917
<i>Courts of First Instance</i>			
High Court of Justice:			
Chancery Division <sup>1</sup>	14,332	17,256	15,917
Queen's Bench Division <sup>2</sup>	181,651	233,474	243,456
Family Division	116,376	131,662	140,091
County courts	1,555,835	1,776,321	1,841,112
Other courts <sup>3</sup>	4,659	5,008	5,342
SCOTLAND			
House of Lords (Appeals from Court of Sessions)	5	8	6
Court of Session—General Department	17,385	18,248	19,228
Sheriff's Ordinary Court	55,233	59,950	66,470
Sheriff's Small Debt Court	113,709	113,317	107,434

<sup>1</sup> Including contentious probate.

<sup>2</sup> Including Admiralty.

<sup>3</sup> From Jan. 1972 certain 'other' courts, namely, the Palatine Chancery Court of Lancaster and Durham were merged with the High Court; the Mayor's and City of London Court became a County Court; Borough Courts of Record were abolished. The figure 5,342 for 1975 represents: Court of Protection, 3,708; Restrictive Practices Court, 3; Transport Tribunal, 21; Patents Appeal Tribunal, 80, and Lands Tribunal, 1,530.

### CRIMINAL STATISTICS

ENGLAND AND WALES	1973	1974	1975
<i>Indictable offences—</i>			
Number of persons proceeded against	365,505	406,277	439,191
Number of persons found guilty at Magistrates' Courts	292,672	328,128	349,894
Number of persons found guilty at the Crown Court	44,775	46,790	52,587

ENGLAND AND WALES—*cont.*

	1973	1974	1975
<i>Non-indictable offences—</i>			
Number of persons proceeded against	1,673,554	1,645,403	1,671,698
Number of persons found guilty	1,591,222	1,558,731	1,586,198
<i>Juveniles (included above)<sup>1</sup>—</i>			
Number of persons found guilty of indictable offences	79,138	92,879	91,126
Number of persons found guilty of non-indictable offences	38,641	35,290	35,696
Number of persons found guilty of indictable or non-indictable offences at Magistrates' Courts	116,493	126,911	125,443
Number of persons found guilty at Crown Court	1,286	1,258	1,379

## SCOTLAND

<i>Crimes—</i>			
Number of persons proceeded against in all courts	32,641	35,823	38,584
Number of persons proceeded against summarily	30,092	33,032	35,481
<i>Miscellaneous offences—</i>			
Proceedings taken	202,160	205,323	198,663
<i>Children<sup>2</sup>—</i>			
Proceeded against in court	3,192	2,900	2,262
Police warnings and referred to reporter	32,740	36,093	..

<sup>1</sup> Young persons under 17 years of age.<sup>2</sup> Young persons under 16 years of age.

Average population in prisons, borstals and detention centres (1975) in England and Wales was 39,820 (convicted 35,769; untried 3,573, and 478 non-criminal prisoners); in Scotland (1975), 4,951 (convicted, 4,211; untried, 740).

## NATIONAL INSURANCE

The National Insurance Act, 1946, came into operation on 5 July 1948, repealing the existing schemes of health, pensions and unemployment insurance. This Act, along with later legislation, was consolidated as the National Insurance Act, 1965.

The Social Security Act 1975 introduced, from 6 April 1975, a new system of national insurance contributions to replace the previous system of flat-rate and graduated contributions. Since 6 April 1975, Class 1 contributions have been related to the employee's earnings and are collected with PAYE income tax, instead of by affixing stamps to a card. Class 2 and Class 3 contributions remain flat-rate, but, in addition to Class 2 contributions, those who are self-employed may be liable to pay Class 4 contributions, which for the year 1977–78 will be at the rate of 8% on profits or gains between £1,750 and £5,500, which are assessable for income tax under Schedule D. The non-employed and others whose contribution record is not sufficient to give entitlement to benefits are able to pay a Class 3 contribution voluntarily to qualify for a limited range of benefits. Class 2 contributions for 1977–78 are £2·66 a week (men) and £2·55 (women). Class 3 contributions are £2·45 a week.

From 6 April 1977 the employee will pay a primary Class 1 contribution of 5·75% (2% for married women or widows with a certificate of reduced liability) of all his earnings up to £105 per week. His employers will pay a secondary Class 1 contribution of 8·75% and a 2% surcharge of the same earnings. No contributions are payable where earnings are below £15 a week. Men and women who have reached pension age (65 for men, 60 for women) and have retired or are treated as retired for National Insurance purposes will pay no contribution. Their employers remain liable for secondary contributions of 8·75% plus the surcharge. The respective lower and upper earning limits in relation to Class 1 and Class 4 contributions are reviewed annually. There are no lower rates of contributions for young people or for women (although the differential in the male and female self-employed (Class 2) contribution will not be completely phased out until about 1980).

The State supplements the contributions paid by contributors and employers, from general taxation. Contributions (other than the surcharge) and supplement together with interest on investments form the income of the National Insurance Fund from which benefits are paid.

*Benefits.* The range of benefits will be unaffected by the new arrangements from 5 April 1975. The benefits are: (1) Unemployment benefit; (2) Sickness benefit, (3) Invalidity benefit; (4) Maternity benefit; (5) Widow's benefit; (6) Guardian's allowance; (7) Child's special allowance; (8) Retirement pension; (9) Death grant.

Employed persons may qualify for all the benefits; self-employed may qualify for all except unemployment; non-employed may qualify for all except unemployment, sickness, invalidity and maternity allowance. Qualification for any benefit depends upon the fulfilment of the appropriate contribution and other conditions.

*Sickness and Unemployment Benefit.* From 18 Nov. 1976 the normal rate is £12·90 (£9·20 for a married woman) a week plus £8 a week for an adult dependant, plus £4·05 for the first child and £2·55 for each subsequent child. From 4 April 1977 when family allowances are replaced by child benefit, the child(ren) will normally have to be included in a child benefit award and the rates of increases are £3·05 for the first child and £2·55 for each subsequent child. An earnings-related supplement may be paid from the 13th to 168th day of a period of interruption of employment to persons under minimum pension age (65 for men, 60 for women) who are entitled to flat-rate sickness benefits, unemployment benefit or maternity allowance and who have paid Class 1 (employee's) National Insurance contributions or an amount of more than 50 times the lower earnings limit for contributions in the relevant income-tax year.

*Invalidity Benefit* replaces sickness benefit after 168 days of entitlement. It comprises an invalidity pension of £15·30 weekly and an invalidity allowance of £3·20 if incapacity began before age 35: £2 if incapacity began between 35 and 45 or £1 if it began between 45 and 60 (55 for women). Increases are: £9·20 for an adult dependant plus £7·45 for the first child. From 4 April 1977 when family allowances are replaced by child benefit, the child(ren) will normally have to be included in a child benefit award and the rates of increases are £6·45 for the first child and £5·95 for each subsequent child.

*Maternity Benefit.* For a confinement a woman may receive a maternity grant of £25 and, where 2 or more children are born at the confinement, a further grant of £25 for each additional child who is alive 12 hours after its birth. If the woman has been gainfully employed or self-employed, and has been paying full national insurance contributions, she may receive a maternity allowance of £12·90 a week normally payable for 18 weeks commencing 11 weeks before the expected week of confinement, provided she does not work during this period. Maternity allowance may be increased in certain circumstances in respect of dependants in the same way as sickness and unemployment benefits and an earnings-related supplement may be payable.

*Widow's Benefit.* On her husband's death a widow normally qualifies for 26 weeks for an allowance of £21·40 a week for herself plus allowances for children at the following rates: £7·45 for the first, £5·95 for each other child. From 4 April 1977 when family allowances are replaced by child benefit, the child(ren) will normally have to be included in a child benefit award and the rates of increases are £6·45 for the first child and £5·95 for each subsequent child. An earnings related addition based on the amount on which her late husband had paid Class 1 (employee's) contributions may also be paid. At the end of the 26 weeks she may qualify for a widowed mother's allowance of £15·30 for herself, and the allowances for the qualifying children continue at the same rate as for the first 26 weeks of widowhood. She may also receive her allowance at the personal rate of £15·30 a week if she has living with her a son or daughter who is under 19. From 4 April 1977 when the Child Benefit Act comes into force, the child increase for widow's allowance and widowed mother's allowance will, generally speaking, be payable only in respect of a child for whom child benefit is payable.

A widow's pension may be paid to: (i) A widow after the termination of her widow's allowance, if she does not qualify for widowed mother's allowance and was over the age of 40 when her husband died. (ii) A widow after she ceases to be entitled to a widowed mother's allowance if she is then over the age of 40. The standard rate of this pension is £15·30 a week if the widow was over 50 when her husband died or when her entitlement to widowed mother's allowance ended. If she was between 40 and 50, however, the standard rates range in 7% steps from 93% of the full age-50 rate (i.e., £14·23 a week) for the widow who was 49 at that time to 30% (i.e., £4·59 a week) for the widow who was then 40.



*Child's Special Allowance.* An allowance may be payable for the children of divorced parents where the father has died. It is payable to the mother if she has not remarried and her former husband was contributing, or legally liable to contribute, at least 25p a week towards the children's support in cash or kind or if she took reasonable steps to enforce maintenance and she was entitled to child benefit for the child(ren) when her former husband died or it is her child by her former husband and he was entitled to child benefit for the child(ren) when he died. It is similar to the allowances for widow's children and is payable at the same rates.

*Guardian's Allowance.* A person who is responsible for an orphan child below the child benefit age limits may be entitled to a guardian's allowance of £6.45 a week or £5.95 depending on the amount of child benefit payable in respect of that child. Normally both the child's parents must be dead but when the child is illegitimate, or the parents were divorced, or one parent is missing, or serving a long sentence of imprisonment, the allowance may, in certain circumstances, be paid on the death of one parent only.

*Retirement Pension.* In order to receive a retirement pension, men between 65 and 70, and women between 60 and 65 must have retired from regular employment. This does not apply to women who are widowed or divorced when over 60, who can receive this pension on the termination of their marriage. The standard rates are £15.30 a week for a man or a woman on his or her own contributions and £9.20 for a married woman through her husband's contributions. Proportionately reduced pensions are payable where contribution records are deficient. An increase of £9.20 a week may be payable for a dependent wife. If she resides with the beneficiary the increase is gradually reduced for earnings over £35 a week. If she does not reside with the beneficiary an increase is not payable if she earns more than £9.20 a week. In addition £9.20 a week may be payable for the first child, £7.45 for the second child and £5.95 for each subsequent child. From 4 April 1977 when family allowances are replaced by child benefit, the child(ren) will normally have to be included in a child benefit award and the rates of increases are £6.45 for the first child and £5.95 for each subsequent child. In certain circumstances an increase of £9.20 a week may be payable for a woman having care of the pensioner's children. In addition, a man who had paid graduated contributions receives 2½p per week for every £7.50 of graduated contributions paid, and a woman 2½p per week for every £9 paid. Although no further graduated contributions have been paid after April 1975, pension already earned will be paid along with the flat-rate pension in the normal way. If, after being awarded a retirement pension, a man under 70 or a woman under 65 earns more than £35 in a calendar week the pension for the next pension week, including any increase for dependants, will be reduced by 5p for every 10p earned between £35 and £39 and by 5p for every 5p earned over £39. If retirement is postponed after minimum pension age increments of flat-rate pension can be earned for periods of deferred retirement after 5 April 1975 increments are earned at the rate of one-eighth penny per £1 of the basic pension rate for every 6 days (excluding Sundays) for which the pension has been forgone. Any days for which another benefit has been paid will not count. There must be at least 48 days before increments can be earned unless one 6p increment has been earned before 6 April 1975. For periods of deferred retirement before 6 April 1975 increments were based on the number of contributions paid as an employed or self-employed person. At age 70 (65) the pension for which a person has qualified may be paid in full whether a person continues in work or not irrespective of the amount of earnings. At the age of 80 an age addition of £0.25 a week is payable. In addition non-contributory pensions are now payable, subject to residence conditions, to persons aged 80 and over who do not qualify for a retirement pension or qualify for one at a low rate. The rates of these pensions, which are financed by Exchequer funds, are £9.20 a week for a single person and £5.60 for a married woman. These amounts do not include the £0.25 age addition.

*Death Grant.* This is a lump sum paid on the death of an insured person or his close relative. The normal amount of the payment is: For an adult, £30; for a child aged 6 but under 18, £22.50; for a child aged 3 but under 6, £15; for a child

under 3, £9. For the death of a person who was within 10 years of pensionable age on 5 July 1948 (*i.e.*, a man over 55 and a woman over 50 on that date) only half the standard amount is payable. No grant is payable for the death of a person who was over the pensionable age on 5 July 1948.

*Payment.* Unemployment benefit is paid through the local unemployment benefit offices of the Department of Employment.

### THE INDUSTRIAL INJURIES PROVISIONS OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT, 1975

The Industrial Injuries Act, which also came into operation on 5 July 1948, with its later amending Acts, was consolidated as the National Insurance (Industrial Injuries) Act, 1965. This legislation was incorporated in the Social Security Act, 1975. The scheme provides a system of insurance against 'personal injury by accident arising out of and in the course of employment' and against certain prescribed diseases and injuries due to the nature of the employment. It takes the place of the Workmen's Compensation Acts and covers persons who are employed earners under the Social Security Act. There are no contribution conditions for the payment of benefit. Three types of benefit are provided:

(1) *Injury benefit*, payable for incapacity for work due to an industrial accident or a prescribed disease for a maximum of 26 weeks from the date of the accident or the development of the prescribed disease. The rate of this benefit is £15.65 a week, plus earnings-related supplement where there is underlying title to sickness benefit, with increases of £8 for 1 adult dependant and £4.05 (£3.05 from 4 April 1977 when child benefit becomes payable for the first or only child) for the first child and £2.55 for each subsequent child. From 4 April 1977 when family allowances are replaced by child benefit, the child(ren) will normally have to be included in a child benefit award and the increases are £3.05 for the first child and £2.55 for each subsequent child. If the insured person is under 18 years of age and is not entitled to a dependant's increase benefit will be payable at a reduced rate—£12.90. For children under the school-leaving age in part-time employment, the rate is £4.05.

(2) *Disablement benefit*. This is payable where, as the result of an industrial accident or prescribed disease, there is a loss of faculty after injury benefit ceases to be payable. The loss of faculty will be assessed at a percentage by comparison with a person of the same age and sex whose condition is normal. If the assessment is 20%, or more, benefit will be a pension varying according to the assessment, from £5 a week to £25 a week. If the assessment is under 20% benefit will normally be a gratuity of an amount not exceeding £1,660. Unemployability supplement plus age additions similar to invalidity allowance, is payable to a disablement pensioner who, as a result of the relevant loss of faculty is incapable of work and likely to remain permanently so incapable. Increases for dependants at the same rates as for invalidity pension are also payable to a disablement pensioner who is entitled to unemployability supplement. The supplement cannot be paid at the same time as certain other benefits payable under the Social Security Act or out of public funds. Other increases of disablement benefit may be payable where the loss of faculty causes special hardship, *i.e.*, it prevents the beneficiary from undertaking his regular job or one of an equivalent standard; where there is a need for constant attendance; where there is exceptionally severe disablement and the need for constant attendance is likely to be permanent or where disablement is assessed at less than 100% and the beneficiary is in hospital for treatment for his injury or prescribed disease. Pensions for persons under 18 are reduced similarly to injury benefit.

(3) *Death Benefit*. On the death of a person as the result of an industrial accident or a prescribed disease, certain dependants may qualify for benefit. Benefit for a widow is a pension normally of £21.40 weekly for the first 26 weeks and thereafter £15.85, depending on such factors as age, entitlement to a child's allowance and permanent incapacity for self-support. If the conditions for pension at the higher rate are not satisfied the widow may receive a pension of £4.59 a week. Children's allowances are payable to the widow, or other person, caring for children of the

deceased. For widows, these allowances are usually at the rate of £7.45 a week for the eldest or only child and £5.95 for any subsequent children; for other persons, the rate is £4.05 for the first child and £2.55 for each subsequent child. An allowance of £1 is payable to a woman having care of a child of the deceased. Benefit for widowers, parents and certain other relatives takes the form of pensions, allowances or gratuities according to the relationship to, and degree of maintenance by, the deceased.

### WAR PENSIONS

The number of beneficiaries in receipt of war (1914–18) pensions or allowances as at 31 Dec. 1975 was 74,000. The number of beneficiaries in receipt of war (1939–45 and later) pensions or allowances in payment as at 31 Dec. 1975 was 356,000. The estimated expenditure for both wars for 1974–75 was £204m. The expenditure is exclusive of administrative expenses.

### NATIONAL INSURANCE FUND

At 1 April 1975 the balance of the National Insurance Fund at market value amounted to £1,899,645,000. Income during the period 1 April 1975 to 31 March 1976, consisting of contributions from insured persons and employers, payments from the Exchequer and interest on investments, etc., was £7,509,548,000. Payments of benefit in respect of unemployment were £454,385,000; sickness, £425,156,000; invalidity, £448,238,000; maternity, £55m.; widows, £393m.; guardian's allowance and child's special allowance, £2m.; retirement pension, £4,790,981,000; death grants, £15,073,000; injury benefit, £38,985,000; disablement benefits, £144,609,000; death benefit, £22.5m. Included in those figures are the following estimated amounts of earnings-related supplement: unemployment benefit, £73m.; sickness benefit, £93m.; maternity allowance, £7m.; widow's benefit, £9m.; graduated retirement benefit, £53m. Administrative and other payments cost approximately £400,687,000. The balance at 31 March 1976 was £2,218,579,000.

*Industrial Injuries Fund.* At 1 April 1974 there was a balance of £400,478,566. Income during the period 1 April 1974 to 31 March 1975, consisting of contributions from insured persons and employers, payments from the Exchequer and interest on investments, etc., amounted to £209,724,073. Benefits for injury totalled £34,998,785; for disablement, £110,096,727; for deaths, £17.2m. Administrative and other payments cost approximately £25.7. There was a balance at 31 March 1975 of £422,186,863.

From 1 April 1975 the National Insurance Reserve Fund and the Industrial Injuries Fund were merged with the National Insurance Fund. All basic scheme contributions payable under the 1975 Social Security Act are paid into the single fund out of which the existing range of benefits will continue to be financed. The new national insurance fund will continue to receive a Treasury Supplement set at a level of 18% of total contribution income.

### CHILD BENEFIT

Child benefit is a weekly tax-free cash allowance for all children. The weekly rates of child benefit are £1 for the first child and £1.50 for other children. Child benefit is payable for all children under age 16 and, with certain exceptions, for those under age 19 receiving full-time education at a university, college or school or the like.

### FAMILY INCOME SUPPLEMENT

Family income supplement is payable to families with at least 1 dependent child where the head of the household is in full-time, *i.e.*, 30 hours or more a week, remunerative work, and where the family's normal gross weekly income (but excluding child benefits) is below a prescribed amount. The prescribed amount



for a 1-child family is £39, this amount being increased by £3.50 for each additional child in the family. The weekly rate of benefit payable is one-half of the difference between the prescribed amount and the family's normal income, subject to a maximum weekly payment of £8.50 for families with 1 child, increasing by 50p for each additional child. Benefit is usually payable for 52 weeks and is not affected by changes in circumstances. The prescribed amounts are the same for both 1- and 2-parent families.

### ATTENDANCE ALLOWANCE

This is a tax-free allowance for severely disabled people, including children aged 2 or over, who require a lot of help from another person. There are 2 rates, the higher rate of £12.20 a week for those who require attention or supervision by day and night, and the lower rate of £8.15 a week for those who need the attendance either by day or night. In addition to the medical requirements a simple test of residence and presence in Great Britain must also be satisfied.

### SUPPLEMENTARY BENEFIT

*Supplementary Benefit.* Under the Supplementary Benefits Act, 1976, the Supplementary Benefits Commission is responsible for the award of financial assistance to any persons in Great Britain aged 16 years or over (excluding persons at school or college or anyone directly involved in a trade dispute) who are not in full-time remunerative work and who are without resources, or whose resources (including national insurance benefits) need to be supplemented in order to meet their requirements. A person who is excluded from benefit may, nevertheless, receive payments to meet urgent need. The general standards by reference to which supplementary benefit is granted are determined by statutory regulations approved by Parliament. Persons who are dissatisfied with the amount of benefit granted to them may appeal to one of the independent Appeal Tribunals established under the Act.

During the financial year 1975-76 net payments on supplementary benefit amounted to £1,187m.

Newman, T. S., *Digest of British Social Insurance*. London, 1947 (and supplements, to date)

### NATIONAL HEALTH

The National Health Service in England and Wales started on 5 July 1948 under the National Health Service Act, 1946. There is a separate Act for Scotland and also one for Northern Ireland, where the Health Services are run on similar lines to those in England and Wales.

The National Health Service, which is available to every man, woman and child, is a charge on the national income in the same way as the armed forces and other facilities. Every person normally resident in this country is entitled to use any complete part of the services, and no insurance qualification is necessary.

Most of the cost of running the service is met from the national exchequer, *i.e.*, from taxes.

Since Sept. 1957 a small weekly National Health Service contribution has been payable by contributors and where applicable by their employers. For convenience this contribution is collected with the National Insurance contribution and for 1976-77 is estimated to be £572m.

*Organization.* Under the provisions of the National Health Service Reorganization Act 1973, the administration of the National Health Service is organized under a system of regional and area health authorities. There are 90 area health authorities in England responsible for the administration and development of all the health services in their areas. Fourteen regional health authorities, each consisting of a number of complete health areas, are responsible for allocating resources between the area health authorities in their regions and for monitoring their performance. The regional health authorities are responsible for developing strategic plans and priorities and for carrying out certain executive functions.

*Services.* The National Health Service broadly consists of hospital and specialist services, general medical, dental and ophthalmic services, pharmaceutical services, community health services and school health services. All these services are free of charge except for such things as prescriptions, spectacles, dentures and dental treatment, amenity beds in hospitals and for some of the community services, for which charges are made with certain exemptions.

The total cost of the Health and Personal Social Services (England and Wales) is estimated at £5,974m. for 1976-77 and the estimated net expenditure by the Exchequer (except for the Local Authority and Personal Social Services, where the rates and the Exchequer grants amounted to £973m.) in 1976-77 is £5,240m.

The number of abortion notifications received in 1975 under the provisions of the Abortion Act, 1967, was 140,521, of which 106,648 related to England and Wales residents. Of these 106,648 notifications, 52,423 (49.2%) were to single women, 43,322 (40.6%) were to married women, and 10,903 (10.2%) were to widowed, divorced or separated women and to women who did not state their marital status.

### PERSONAL SOCIAL SERVICES

Under the Local Authority Social Services Act 1970 and in Scotland the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968 the welfare and social work services provided by local authorities were made the responsibility of a new local authority department—the Social Services Department in England and Wales, and Social Work Departments in Scotland headed by a Director of Social Work. The social services thus administered include: the fostering, care and adoption of children, welfare services and social workers for the mentally disordered, the disabled and the aged, accommodation for those needing residential care services. In Scotland the social work departments' functions also include the supervision of persons on probation of adult offenders and of persons released from penal institutions or subject to fine supervision orders.

The number of persons in residential and temporary accommodation was as follows:

England and Wales (31 Dec.)	Residential accommodation <sup>1</sup> <i>Adults</i>	Temporary accommodation <i>Adults      Children</i>		Total <i>Adults and Children</i>
1973	123,718	8,352	13,036	145,106
1974	125,799	12,320	17,712	155,831
1975	127,937	..	..	..
1976 <sup>2</sup>	134,000	..	..	..

<sup>1</sup> Year ending 31 March 1976.

<sup>2</sup> Provisional.

Scotland	<i>Adults and Children</i>	<i>Adults</i>	<i>Children</i>	<i>Adults and Children</i>
1973	11,329	118 <sup>2</sup>	198 <sup>2</sup>	11,645
1974 <sup>1</sup>	11,729	164	220	12,113
1976 <sup>3</sup>	11,926	114	176	12,216

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

<sup>2</sup> Almost 600 places taken over by housing department.

<sup>3</sup> 12 months April 1975–March 1976.

**England and Wales.** Expenditure and income relating to the personal social services administered by local authorities (in £ sterling):

Year ended 31 March	Expenditure (including loan charges)	Income (including payments by recipients of services)	Net expenditure
1972	314,449,000	57,263,000	257,186,000
1973	390,534,000	66,514,000	324,020,000
1974	499,540,000	83,460,000	416,080,000
1975	715,394,000	107,348,000	608,046,000
1976 <sup>1</sup>	960,255,000	142,952,000	817,303,000

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

**Scotland.** The total local authority expenditure for 1974-75 in respect of residential accommodation and welfare services under the Social Work (Scotland) Act, 1968, was £78.5m., of this sum £3.2m. was from the central government and £75.3m. from local authorities.

*Social Security Statistics 1975.* HMSO, 1977

## FINANCE

Revenue and expenditure for years ending 31 March, in £ sterling:

Revenue	Estimated in the Budgets	Actual receipts into the Exchequer	More (+) or less (-) than estimates
1973	16,398,000,000	17,141,000,000	+ 302,000,000
1974	17,451,000,000	18,050,000,000	+ 599,000,000
1975	23,188,000,000	23,570,000,000	+ 382,000,000
1976	28,110,000,000	29,417,000,000	+ 1,307,000,000
1977	33,197,000,000	33,797,000,000	+ 600,000,000

The Budget estimate of ordinary revenue for 1977-78 is £37,742m.

Expenditure	Budget and supplementary estimates	Actual payments out of the Exchequer	More (+) or less (-) than estimates
1973	16,624,000,000	17,783,000,000	+ 1,159,000,000
1974	18,648,000,000	19,769,000,000	+ 1,121,000,000
1975	22,203,000,000	26,802,000,000	+ 4,599,000,000
1976	30,858,000,000	36,047,000,000	+ 5,189,000,000
1977	39,915,000,000	39,402,000,000	- 513,000,000

The Budget estimate of ordinary expenditure for 1977-78 is £43,489m.

The imperial revenue in detail for 1976-77 and the expenditure, are given below, as is the budget estimate for 1977-78 (in £1m.):

Sources of revenue	Net receipts 1976-77	Budget estimate 1977-78 <sup>1</sup>
<i>Inland Revenue:</i>		
Income	17,030	18,065
Surtax	63	30
Corporation tax	2,650	2,560
Petroleum revenue tax	—	5
Capital Gains tax	320	330
Development land tax	1	5
Estate duties	124	70
Capital transfer tax	260	320
Stamp duties	272	320
<b>Total Inland Revenue</b>	<b>20,720</b>	<b>21,705</b>
<i>Customs and Excise:</i>		
Value Added Tax	3,750	4,250
Tobacco	1,885	2,550
Oil	2,060	2,150
Spirits, beer and wine	1,955	2,050
Betting and gaming	285	315
Car tax	225	250
Other revenue duties	15	10
Protective duties	670	690
Agricultural levies	55	135
<b>Total Customs and Excise</b>	<b>10,900</b>	<b>12,400</b>
Motor Vehicle duties	850	1,068
National insurance surcharge	—	1,159
<b>Total taxation</b>	<b>32,470</b>	<b>36,332</b>
<i>Miscellaneous receipts:</i>		
Broadcasting receiving licences	247	250
Interest and dividends	190	225
Other	890	935
<b>Total</b>	<b>33,797</b>	<b>37,742</b>

<sup>1</sup> After all changes including those which will be implemented when a satisfactory pay policy is reached.



The following are the branches of expenditure and the issues out of the Exchequer for year ended 31 March 1977 and the estimates for 1977-78 (in £1m.):

<i>Supply Services</i>		
	Estimates 1976-77	Estimates 1977-78
<i>Defence</i>		
Defence	6,153	6,298
<i>Civil supply:</i>		
Overseas Services	860	962
Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry	846	502
Trade, Industry and Employment	3,082	2,945
Roads and Transport	1,302	2,235
Housing	2,138	2,449
Other Environmental Services	243	217
Law, Order and Protective Services	1,082	1,145
Education and Libraries, Science and Arts	1,515	1,575
Health and Personal Social Services	5,407	5,578
Social Security	4,227	5,025
Other Public Services	965	982
Common Services	958	988
Northern Ireland	554	528
Rate Support Grant, Financial Transactions, etc.	7,738	7,511
<b>Total Civil Supply</b>	<b>37,070</b>	<b>37,940</b>
Allowing for prices changes	—	2,200
Supplementary provision	—	90 <sup>1</sup>
<b>Total Supply Services</b>	<b>37,070</b>	<b>40,149</b>

*Consolidated Fund Standing Services*

Payment to the National Loans Funds in respect of service of the National Debt	1,157	1,740
Northern Ireland—share of reserved taxes, etc.	638	688
Payments to European Communities	549	895
Contingencies fund	— 28	—
Other Services	16	17
<b>Total</b>	<b>39,402</b>	<b>43,489</b>

<sup>1</sup> This is the estimated net increase in Supply Votes in 1977-78 to take account of the increase in the Bus Fuel Grants.

**Gross National Product**

	1946	1950	1960	1970	1975
<i>Expenditure (£1m.)</i>					
Consumers' expenditure	7,273	9,400	16,933	31,472	63,373
Public authorities' current expenditure on goods and services	2,282	2,123	4,244	9,095	22,907
Gross domestic fixed capital formation	925	1,700	4,190	9,380	20,510
Value of physical increase in stocks and work in progress	—126	—210	562	450	—1,349
Total domestic expenditure at market prices	10,354	13,013	25,929	50,397	105,441
Exports and property income from abroad	1,775	3,807	6,314	14,017	27,042
Less Imports and property income paid abroad	—2,083	—3,492	—6,483	—13,072	—28,248
Less Taxes on expenditure	—1,573	—2,065	—3,378	—8,433	—14,046
Subsidies	384	474	493	900	3,906
<b>Gross national product at factor cost</b>	<b>8,855</b>	<b>11,737</b>	<b>22,875</b>	<b>43,809</b>	<b>94,095</b>

	1946	1950	1960	1970	1975
<i>Factor incomes (£1m.)</i>					
Income from employment	5,758	7,627	15,174	30,261	68,181
Income from self-employment <sup>1</sup>	1,126	1,389	2,008	3,774	8,705
Gross trading profits of companies <sup>1</sup>	1,476	2,126	3,730	5,447	10,387
Gross trading surplus of public corporations <sup>1</sup>	20	196	534	1,447	2,898
Gross trading surplus of other public enterprises <sup>1</sup>	86	139	189	151	114
Rent <sup>1</sup>	429	539	1,263	3,349	7,144
Total domestic income before providing for depreciation and stock appreciation	8,895	12,016	22,898	44,429	97,429
Less Stock appreciation	-125	-650	-122	-1,152	-5,203
Residual error	—	— 25	-134	-25	736
Gross domestic product at factor cost	8,770	11,341	22,642	43,252	93,146
Net property income from abroad	85	396	233	557	949
Gross national product	8,855	11,737	22,875	43,809	94,095
Less Capital consumption	..	-953	-2,050	-4,434	-10,907
National income	..	10,784	20,825	39,375	83,188

<sup>1</sup> Before providing for depreciation and stock appreciation.

<sup>2</sup> Before providing for depreciation.

*National Economic Development Council.* The NEDC (Neddy), which first met in 1962, is the national forum for economic consultation between government, management and unions. It includes leading representatives of the government, CBI and TUC and also chairmen of nationalized industries and independent members. It meets usually under the chairmanship of the Chancellor of the Exchequer although the Prime Minister takes the chair from time to time. Discussions at the monthly council meetings are normally based on papers, presented by the participating parties, which deal primarily with questions of medium-term national economic performance and prospects, besides seeking to agree on ways of improving industrial efficiency. Council meetings are held in private to encourage the frank exchange of views between members, and discussions are summarized at a press conference taken by the Director-General of the National Economic Development Committee Office (NEDO) following each meeting. The Economic Development Committees (Little Neddies), like the NEDC, bring together representatives of management and unions and officials from government, who use this neutral meeting place to study the efficiency and prospects of individual industries. There are a number of sector working parties who look at problems of individual industries in greater depth. The National Economic Development Office (NEDO) provides the professional staff for the NEDC, the EDCs and the sector working parties.

### Taxation

In 1971 the Chancellor of the Exchequer announced a single graduated income tax which came into operation on 6 April 1973, replacing the existing income tax and surtax.

The previous system income tax and surtax was constructed in terms of investment income with a complicated pattern of allowances for earned income (the earned income relief for income tax and surtax and the special earnings allowance for surtax). After deducting earned income relief and personal allowances, a person's total income was charged to income tax at the standard rate (for 1972-73) of 38.75%: in practice, this rate applies primarily to investment income and the effective marginal rate on earned income (up to £4,005) was reduced to 30.14% by the earned income relief of two-ninths.

Surtax was an additional income tax charged where an individual's income from all sources, after deducting admissible charges on income and certain personal allowances and reliefs for earned income, exceeded £3,000 (for 1971-72). The tax was charged on the excess of the income over £2,000, a rising scale of rates being applied to successive slices of the excess. Surtax was assessed quite separately from standard rate income tax. It is not included in the amounts deducted from earnings under PAYE or from dividends or interest.

*Rates of Personal Tax from 6 April 1977<sup>1</sup>*

	%
Income up to £6,000	Standard rate <sup>2</sup>
£6,000-7,000	40
£7,000-8,000	45
£8,000-9,000	50
£9,000-10,000	55
£10,000-12,000	60
£12-14,000	65
£14-16,000	70
£16-21,000	75
Over £21,000	83
Surcharge on investment income (under 65)	
Up to £1,500	—
£1,500-2,000	10
Over £2,000	15
Surcharge on investment income (over 65)	
Up to £2,000	—
£2,000-£2,500	10
Over £2,500	15

<sup>1</sup> These proposals will be implemented when a satisfactory pay policy is reached.

<sup>2</sup> Standard rate is 35% but will be reduced to 33% subject to a satisfactory pay policy

Under the tax system, the amounts of the personal allowances are adjusted so that they retain their equivalent value in relation to earned income.

<i>Personal Allowances</i>	<i>1976-77</i> £	<i>1977-78</i> £
Single person		
Wife's earned income }	735	805
Married man	1,085	1,225
First child <sup>1</sup> : under 11	300	196
11-16	335	231
over 16	365	261
Subsequent children <sup>1</sup> : under 11	—	170
11-16	—	205
over 16	—	235
Dependent relative:		
Single woman claimant	145	145
Others	100	100
Housekeeper	100	100
Relative taking charge of younger brother or sister	100	100
Daughter's services	55	55
Blind person	180	180

<sup>1</sup> Child tax allowances are being replaced by child benefit. Transitional measures are proposed for certain students and children living abroad.

Deductions of tax under PAYE extend over the full range of unified tax rates and not merely the basic rate. Similarly, assessment on business profits and on other income which was directly assessed to tax, such as rents and interest on bank deposits, are made by reference to the full scale of rates, including where appropriate the investment income surcharge.

The standard rate of 33% is the rate at which tax is deducted from payments of interest, etc., and corresponds under the new corporation tax system, to the tax credit on dividends. Where an individual's total income is such that he is liable on this taxed investment income at rates exceeding 33%, or if his investment income is high enough to make him liable to the surcharge, the higher rate or surcharge liability on this taxed investment income will in general be assessed separately after the end of the tax year.

**Corporation Tax.** Corporation Tax applies, with certain exceptions, to trades or businesses carried on by bodies corporate or by unincorporated societies or other bodies and this tax came into force from April 1966 replacing Profits Tax. The rate of this tax for 1969-71, 45%; but in Oct. 1970 this was reduced to 42½% for financial year 1969-70 and reduced again to 40% in 1970-71. There are reduced rates of Corporation Tax for small companies.



**Capital Gains Tax.** Gains resulting from the disposal of capital assets (other than British Government and Government guaranteed securities and certain exempted forms of property such as a private car and personal residences) are taxed under the Finance Act 1965. In 1976-77 exemption was granted for all gains made in a financial year which in total did not exceed £1,000.

**Value Added Tax.** Value Added Tax was introduced from 1 April 1973 at the rate of 10% on the supply of goods (with certain exceptions) and services. At the same time a tax of 10% on the wholesale value of new and imported cars was introduced. The rate was reduced to 8% on 29 July 1974. In the budget of April 1975 the rate was fixed at 25% for certain luxury items but reduced to 12½% in April 1976.

### National Debt

Borrowing by the State on the security of taxes was practised in Norman times but the National Debt really dates from the time of William III. The acknowledged debt in 1689 was about £664,000, on which the annual charge for interest and management was £40,000. At various subsequent dates the amounts (in £1m.) were as follows (including the Irish debt throughout):

		Debt <sup>1</sup>	Annual charge <sup>2</sup>	Annuities only
1756	Beginning of Seven Years' War	75	2.8	0.2
1763	End	133	5.0	0.5
1775	Beginning of "American War"	127	4.7	0.5
1784	End " " "	243	9.5	1.4

<sup>1</sup> These amounts do not include the capital value of terminable annuities.

<sup>2</sup> Including annuities.

		Gross debt	Annual charge <sup>2</sup>	Total interest <sup>3</sup>
1793	Beginning of French Wars		9.7	
1815	End		32.6	..
1817	Consolidation of English and Irish Exchequers		31.6	..
1854	Beginning of Crimean War	802	27.4	..
1857	End	837	28.6	..
1899	Beginning of "Boer War"	635	23.2	..
1903	End	798	27.0	..
1914	Beginning of First World War	708	24.5	..
1939	Beginning of Second World War	8,301	230.0	..
1946	End " " "	23,774	490.3	0.5
1969-70		33,079	..	1,411.6
1970-71		33,420	..	..
1971-72		33,960	..	..
1972-73		35,269	..	..
1974-75		38,582	..	..
1975-76		43,587	..	..

<sup>1</sup> Including terminable annuities.

<sup>2</sup> Including interest met from revenue, management and sinking fund.

<sup>3</sup> Interest included in National Debt services.

On 31 March 1975 the net national debt amounted to £43,587,214,509 including National Savings Certificates, £1,939,320,336; Premium Savings Bonds, £1,064,731,882; National Development Bonds, £428,175; British Savings Bonds, £1,853,656,358.

### Local Taxation

The rateable value on which rates were leviable in England and Wales on 1 April 1975 was £6,742m. In England and Wales, the average amount of the rates collected per £ of rateable value was £0.34 in 1913-14; and estimated to be 91.1p for 1972-73 and 39.7p for 1973-74. In Scotland the estimated average amounts per £ of rateable value of the rates, inclusive of water rates in 1975-76 was £1.51 and exclusive of water rates £140.05.

Under the Local Government Act 1974, the Government gives general financial assistance to local authorities by means of rate support grants. These grants

contain: (i) the needs element which is payable to non-metropolitan counties, metropolitan districts and London Boroughs. Its purpose is to compensate for differences between Local Authorities in their need to spend. The total needs element for England and Wales has been fixed at £3,712m. for 1977-78; (ii) the resources element which is payable to rating authorities. Its purpose is to compensate for differences between authorities in their rateable value per head of population. Total resources grant has been prescribed at £1,788m. for 1977-78; (iii) the domestic element has been fixed at £657m. for 1977-78. This will provide relief of 18½p in the £ to all domestic ratepayers in England and 36p to domestic ratepayers in Wales the same as for 1975-76. There is also provision in the Act for grants to be paid for particular purposes. National Parks supplementary grants are payable to county councils with all or part of a national park in their area. Total grants of £3.4m. have been prescribed for 1977-78. Transport supplementary grants totalling £255m. will be paid to county councils and the Greater London Council in 1977-78. These were paid for the first time in 1975-76 and replaced certain grants for specific items of expenditure.

Grants are also payable on revenue expenditure for specific services, including police and housing; and capital expenditure on certain services also attracts capital grant.

In Scotland, from 16 May 1967, under the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1966, rate support grants replaced General grant, Exchequer Equalization Grant and certain specific grants, in particular grants in aid of school milk and school meals, and some highway grants. The totals of the rate support grants and the amounts of the three component parts of the rate support grants for the local authority years 1976-77, as prescribed by the Rate Support Grant (Scotland) 1976 are as follows: £875.3m.; needs element, £665.6m.; resources element, £167.4m.; domestic element, £42.3m. The domestic element is given towards the cost of reducing the rates payable on domestic properties as required by the 1966 Act (27p in the £ in 1976-77 and 31p in 1977-78), and payments under Part V of the Local Government Act, 1948, amounted in 1975-76 to £8,456,284. As in England and Wales, capital and revenue grants are also payable on expenditure for certain specific services.

Local authority loan debt at 31 March 1974 amounted to £19,391m.

The rateable value on which rates were leviable in England and Wales on 1 April 1975 was £6,742m.

In England and Wales the average amount of the rates collected per £ of rateable value was £0.34 in 1913-14; and estimated to be 91.1p for 1972-73 and 39.7p for 1973-74. In Scotland the estimated average amount per £ of rateable value of the rates, inclusive of water rates, in 1974-75 was 118.5p and exclusive of water rates, 110p.

The rateable value of the Greater London Council was £1,885,247,157 on 1 April 1975. The outstanding debt of the Greater London Council on 31 March 1975 was £1,250.2m. The education service of the Inner London Education Authority is estimated to cost £453.4m. and £75m. has been provided for housing loans in 1976-77.

*Rates and Rateable Values, 1974-75.* HMSO  
*Rates and Rateable Values in Scotland, 1974-75.* HMSO  
*Estimates, 1976-77* GLC  
*Analysis of Rateable Values List.* GLC, 1975  
*Report on Rate Support Grant Order 1976.* HMSO

## DEFENCE

All important problems of defence policy are considered by the Defence and Overseas Policy Committee presided over by the Prime Minister, and consisting of certain Ministers of the Government, among whom are the Secretary of State for Defence, the Foreign and Commonwealth Secretary and the Home Secretary. The Secretary of State for Defence is responsible for carrying out this Committee's decisions relating to defence, after endorsement as necessary by the Cabinet.

The complete re-organization of the 3 Service Departments (Admiralty, War Office and Air Ministry) under the Secretary of State for Defence took place in 1964. A Defence Council was also established under the Secretary of State to exercise the powers of command and administrative control previously exercised by the separate service councils, which became subordinate to it. Further re-organization, on 6 Jan. 1967, reduced the status of the administrative heads of the

3 Services from Ministers to Under-Secretaries of State, while creating 2 new posts: Minister of Defence (Administration) and Minister of Defence (Equipment). Further reorganization of these 2 posts later reduced them to that of a single Minister of State for Defence. The present membership of the Defence Council consists of the Secretary of State for Defence, the Minister of State for Defence, the 3 Service Under-Secretaries of State, the Chiefs of Defence, Naval, General and Air Staffs, the Chief of Personnel and Logistics, the Chief Scientific Adviser, the Chief Executive of the Procurement Executive and the Permanent Under-Secretary of State.

*Logistics Services.* Since the inception of a unified Ministry of Defence in 1964, progress has been made in the rationalization of the logistics services of the Royal Navy, the Army and the Royal Air Force. Airfield construction for all Services is now the responsibility of the Army's Royal Engineers; the Air Force Department is responsible for accommodation stores for maintenance and for the initial furnishing of new buildings; the Army Department is the single management authority for the design, development, procurement and inspection of clothing other than certain specialized clothing; the Navy Department has for some time been responsible for ration policy provisioning, procurement, storing and distribution of food to main depots and to Army forward supply depots in BAOR and is responsible for water transport to its tri-service responsibilities. The supply of Naval air stores is now being integrated with those of the RAF. Considerable savings in money and in Service and civilian manpower have already been realized and are expected to continue.

*The Procurement Executive.* An important development in 1971 was the creation of a Procurement Executive to combine the Defence Procurement responsibilities of the Ministry of Defence and the former Ministry of Aviation Supply.

*Service Strengths at 30 Sept. 1976, all ranks, males and females:* Royal Navy and Royal Marines, 76,000; Army, 174,000; Royal Air Force, 88,000; Total, 338,000.

*Defence Budget Estimates:* 1976-77, £5,604m.; 1975-76, £4,526m. (out-turn, £5,270).

### Royal Navy

The Royal Navy is a permanent establishment, governed by the Admiralty Board of the Defence Council. The Secretary of State for Defence is Chairman of the Admiralty Board; the Minister of State for Defence is Vice-Chairman. The members of the Admiralty Board and their responsibilities are as follows: The Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for Defence for the Royal Navy; The Chief of the Naval Staff and First Sea Lord (professional head of the Royal Navy), assisted by the Vice-Chief of the Naval Staff, responsible for fighting efficiency, policy planning and operations advice; The Chief of Naval Personnel and Second Sea Lord, responsible for the manning of the Fleet, service conditions, training, discipline and welfare; The Controller of the Navy (formerly also Third Sea Lord), responsible for research and development, design, production, inspection, repair and maintenance of ships, their weapons and equipment; The Chief of Fleet Support, known until 1968 as Chief of Naval Supplies and Transport and Vice-Controller (formerly also Fourth Sea Lord), responsible for the provision of naval armament, victualling and medical stores and fuels, and for the movement of transport of persons and material, and superintending Dockyard organization and maintenance of the Fleet; and The Chief Scientist (Royal Navy), responsible for superintending the conduct of all research and development and the deployment of scientific effort. The post of Second Permanent Under-Secretary of State (Royal Navy) (formerly Permanent Secretary) lapsed in 1968 (he was Civil Service head, responsible for general co-ordination of the Admiralty Board business, the interior economy of the Navy department, Navy contracts and the administration of civil staff, and accounting officer for Navy Votes responsible for the control of expenditure and adviser to the Admiralty Board on financial questions). Thus the office of Samuel Pepys, of which the last holder was the 33rd, passed into history. The Deputy Under-Secretary of State (Navy) is the Board



Member now responsible for some of these functions. Financial and staff control is vested in the Second Permanent Under-Secretary for Administration and the Second Permanent Under-Secretary for Equipment.

The following is a summary of the more important units:

Category	Completed by the end of								
	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Aircraft carriers	6 <sup>1</sup>	5 <sup>1</sup>	5 <sup>2</sup>	5 <sup>3</sup>	4 <sup>2</sup>	3 <sup>1</sup>	3 <sup>1</sup>	3 <sup>1</sup>	3 <sup>3</sup>
Submarines	40	35	34	36	35	34	32	30	31
Cruisers	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	2
Destroyers	18	15	11	12	12	9	10	10	10
Frigates	68	64	64	65	65	62	60	58	56

<sup>1</sup> Included 2 commando carriers.

<sup>2</sup> Included 3 commando carriers.

<sup>3</sup> Included 1 helicopter/VOSTOL carrier and 1 commando carrier in reserve.

There are also 2 assault ships, 3 depot, repair and maintenance ships, 1 ice patrol ship, 5 fast patrol craft, 2 seaward defence boats, 13 surveying vessels, 5 coastal patrol vessels (*ex*-coastal minesweepers), 15 minehunters, 18 coastal minesweepers, 5 inshore minesweepers, 1 mine countermeasures support ship, 3 trial ships, 1 helicopter support ship, 1 submarine tender (ocean-going tug), 2 offshore patrol vessels (fishery protection), 12 mooring, salvage and boom vessels, 9 fleet support and supply ships, 17 fleet oilers, 60 other auxiliaries, 6 logistic landing ships, 59 landing craft, 18 fleet tugs, 53 other tugs, and 94 tenders. In the following table the principal surface warships are grouped in classes, in descending order of modernity.

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour		Principal armament	Shaft horsepower	Speed Knots
			Belt In.	Turrets In.			
Aircraft Carrier							
1955	Ark Royal	43,060	?	—	Fitted for 4 'Seacat'	152,000	31.5

Her sister ship *Eagle*, reconstructed Dec. 1959 to May 1964, was de-stored in 1972 but was still in reserve, for disposal in 1977.

The aircraft carrier *Victorious* was scheduled for disposal in Nov. 1967, decommissioned on 13 March 1968 to await disposal and left Portsmouth for breaking up at Faslane on 11 July 1969. The aircraft carrier *Centaur* used from 1965 to 1970 as an accommodation ship for aircraft carriers and commando carriers refitting, was officially declared for disposal in Feb. 1971 and broken up in 1973.

### Commando Carriers

1959	Hermes <sup>2</sup>	23,900	—	—	2 'Seacat'	78,000	28.0
1954	Bulwark <sup>1</sup>	23,300	—	—	Light AA	78,000	28.0

<sup>1</sup> Converted from fixed wing aircraft carrier to commando carrier 1959-60 and reduced to care and maintenance reserve in April 1976. Her sister ship *Albion*, converted in 1961-62, was decommissioned in May 1973 and towed away for disposal in Dec. 1973.

<sup>2</sup> Converted from fixed wing aircraft carrier to commando carrier 1971-73. Converted to anti-submarine and VOSTOL role in 1976.

### Cruisers

1961	Blake <sup>1</sup>	9,550	4	2	2 6-in.; 2 3-in.	80,000	31.5
1959	Tiger <sup>2</sup>						

<sup>1</sup> Converted into a helicopter carrier 1965-69.

<sup>2</sup> Converted into a helicopter carrier 1968-72. Sister ship *Lion* was not converted into a helicopter carrier (reconstruction rescinded in Oct. 1970). Scheduled for disposal in 1972, but still listed laid up in 1975.

The cruiser *Belfast* was reclassified as a harbour accommodation ship in June 1966 but ceased to act in this capacity in Feb. 1971, and on 21 Oct 1971 became a museum ship on the Thames above Tower Bridge.

The cruisers *Ceylon* and *Newfoundland* were sold to Peru in Dec. and Nov. 1959 respectively. *Birmingham* was scrapped in 1960; *Jamaica* and *Superb* were scrapped in 1961; *Kenya* and *Swiftsure* in 1962; *Bermuda* and *Mauritius* in 1965. *Sheffield* was towed to the shipbreakers in Jan. 1967; *Gambia* in 1968.

Submarines are of the following classes: 'Resolution' (nuclear powered and Polaris missile armed), 4; 'Swiftsure' (nuclear powered), 3; 'Churchill' (nuclear powered), 3; 'Valiant' (nuclear powered), 2; 'Dreadnought' (nuclear powered), 1; 'Oberon', 13; 'Porpoise', 5. Surface displacements range from 2,030 to 7,500 tons.

The first nuclear-powered fleet submarine, *Dreadnought*, was commissioned on 17 April 1963; and the first nuclear powered ballistic missile submarine, *Resolution*, was accepted in Oct. 1967.

The destroyers of the Royal Navy are of the following classes: 'Sheffield', 2; 'Bristol', 1; 'County', 7. Standard displacements range from 3,700 to 5,650 tons.

Frigates are of the following classes: 'Amazon', 5; 'Leander', 26; 'Tribal', 7; 'Rothesay', 9; 'Leopard', 2; 'Salisbury', 3; 'Whitby', 2; 'Blackwood', 2. Displacements range from 1,180 to 2,500 tons.

Ships under construction or on order include 4 nuclear powered submarines, 6 guided missile armed destroyers, 6 frigates and 4 patrol craft. A 'through-deck' (flat-top) 'anti-submarine cruiser' (small vertical aircraft/helicopter carrier) was ordered in April 1973 and laid down in July 1973 and a sister ship was ordered in 1976. A guided missile armed destroyer, a guided missile frigate and a mine countermeasures vessel are to be ordered during the financial year.

The 'Type 82' guided missile armed destroyer *Bristol*, larger than the 'County' class, was launched on 30 June 1969 and completed in 1973; and the second 'Type 42', *Birmingham*, was launched on 30 July 1973 and commissioned on 3 Dec. 1976.

The Navy estimates for 1970-71, £659,378,500; 1971-72, £690m.; 1972-73, £750m.; 1973-74, £810m.; 1974-75, £925m.; 1975-76, £1,064m.; 1976-77, £1,300m. Figures since 1972 are unofficial, as the Navy Estimates are now included in a total Defence Budget.

The total personnel of officers and ratings provided for was (in 1,000) 1970-71, 86.6; 1971-72, 83.5; 1972-73, 83.1; 1973-74, 81.5; 1974-75, 78.3; 1975-76, 77.4; 1976-77, 76.5.

Blackman, R. V. B., *The World's Warships*. London, 1969

Blackman R. V. B., *Ships of the Royal Navy*. London, 1975

Moore, J. E. (ed.), *Jane's Fighting Ships*, 78th ed. London, 1975-76

### Army

Control of the British Army is vested in the Defence Council and is exercised through the Army Board, which consists of 6 civilian and 5 military members. The Secretary of State for Defence is Chairman of the Army Board. The other civilian members are the Minister of State for Defence and the Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for Defence for the Army, the Chief Scientist (Army) and the Deputy Under-Secretary of State (Army) and the Second Permanent Under-Secretary of State (Administration) who attend meetings as appropriate.

The Military members of the Army Board are the Chief of the General Staff, the Adjutant-General, the Quartermaster-General, the Master-General of the Ordnance and the Vice-Chief of the General Staff. The Chief of the General Staff is the professional head of his Service and the professional adviser to Ministers on the Army aspects of military problems. He is responsible for the fighting efficiency of his Service; for the consideration of all Army aspects of policy planning; for Army advice on the conduct of operations; and for the issuing of such single Service operational orders as may be appropriate resulting from defence policy decisions. The Chief of the General Staff is a member of the Chiefs of Staff Committee which is collectively responsible to HM Government for professional advice on strategy and military operations and on the military implication of defence policy. This advice is tendered to the Secretary of State for Defence by the Chairman of the Chiefs of Staff Committee, the Chief of the Defence Staff. The Chief of the General Staff is also responsible for the Territorial and Army Volunteer Reserve, the Army Cadet Force and the Combined Cadet Force. In exercise of his General Staff responsibilities the Chief of the

General Staff is assisted by the Vice-Chief of the General Staff. The Adjutant-General is responsible for Army manpower within the policy set by the General Staff; for recruiting and selection; for the administration and individual training of military personnel; for the discipline of the Army; for pay and allowances and pensions; for Army medical services; for dental and nursing services; for legal services; for the veterinary and remount services; for questions of Army welfare and education including school children overseas; and for resettlement and sports. The Quartermaster-General is responsible for logistic planning for the Army; for the storage, distribution, maintenance, repair and inspection of equipment, stores and ammunition; for development of stores; for supply, transport and accommodation; for the development, production and inspection of clothing; for military movements and transportation; for the Army postal, catering, salvage and fire services; and for questions connected with canteens, institutes and military labour. The Master General of the Ordnance is a member of both of the Army Board and of the Procurement Executive. He is responsible to the Chief Executive (Procurement Executive) for the financial and technical management of the approved programme for the procurement of land service equipment for the Armed Services, and to the Army Board for the co-ordination of the Army's total equipment programme. The Chief Scientist (Army) is responsible for providing scientific advice to the Army Board and its members and for ensuring that the Defence Research Programme properly reflects their needs. He is also a member of the Procurement Executive as Deputy Controller, Research and Development Establishments, and Research (B). The Deputy Under-Secretary of State (Army) is responsible for the general co-ordination of Army Board business and, under the Permanent Under-Secretary of State and the Second Permanent Under-Secretary of State (Administration), for providing the Board with financial and administrative guidance.

Headquarters United Kingdom Land Forces at Wilton commands all Army units in UK but the Ministry of Defence retains direct operational control of units in Northern Ireland. Command by HQ United Kingdom Land Forces will be exercised through 9 district headquarters and Headquarters 3 Division. There are 3 major overseas Commands: Near East Land Forces, Hong Kong and the British Army of the Rhine. There are also garrisons in Gibraltar and Belize.

The strength of the Regular Army (less the Brigade of Gurkhas and locally enlisted personnel) on 30 Sept. 1976 was 168,000 men and 6,000 women. The citizen force is the Territorial and Army Volunteer Reserve, formed on 1 April 1967 to replace the Territorial Army and the Army Emergency Reserve.

The Territorial and Army Volunteer Reserve has an establishment of about 74,000. Its role is to provide a national reserve for employment on specific tasks at home and overseas and to meet the unexpected when required; and, in particular, to complete the Army Order of Battle of NATO committed forces and to provide certain units for the support of NATO Headquarters, to assist in maintaining a secure UK base in support of forces deployed on the Continent of Europe and to provide a framework for any future expansion of the Reserves. In addition, men who have completed service in the Regular Army normally have some liability to serve in the Regular Reserve. All members of the TAVR and Regular Reserve may be called out by a Queen's Order in time of emergency or imminent national danger and most of the TAVR and a large proportion of the Regular Reserve may be called out by a Queen's Order when warlike operations are in preparation or in progress. There is a special reserve force in Northern Ireland, the Ulster Defence Regiment, 7,800 strong, which gives part-time support to the regular army.

Men, women and juniors enlist in the Army for 22 years' active and reserve service. However, under a scheme introduced in May 1972 they are entitled to give 18 months' notice to leave active service provided they serve for a minimum of 3 years. Alternatively, they can agree to serve for 6 or 9 years to receive the benefit of higher rates of pay. Those enlisting in certain technical trades must agree to serve for a minimum of 6 years. Recruits under the age of 17½ on reaching the age of 18 are entitled either to confirm their original engagement or to reduce their period of service to 3 years.

Women serve in both the Regular Army and the TAVR in the Queen



Alexandra's Royal Army Nursing Corps, the Ulster Defence Regiment and the Women's Royal Army Corps, the latter's employments including communications, motor transport, clerical and catering duties. Some officers of the Women's Royal Army Corps are employed on the staffs of military headquarters.

Fortescue, J. W., *History of the British Army*. 14 vols. London, 1899-1930  
 Sheppard, E. W., *Short History of the British Army*. 4th ed. London 1950

### Royal Air Force

In May 1912 the Royal Flying Corps first came into existence with military and naval wings, of which the latter became the independent Royal Naval Air Service in July 1914. On 2 Jan. 1918 an Air Ministry was formed, and on 1 April 1918 the Royal Flying Corps and the Royal Naval Air Service were amalgamated, under the Air Ministry, as the Royal Air Force. In 1937 the units based on aircraft carriers and naval shore stations again passed to the operational and administrative control of the Admiralty, as the Fleet Air Arm. In 1964 control of the Royal Air Force became a responsibility of the unified Ministry of Defence.

The Royal Air Force is administered by the Air Force Board, of which the Secretary of State for Defence is Chairman. The Minister of State for Defence is Vice-Chairman, as is the Under-Secretary of State for Defence for the Royal Air Force, who normally acts as Chairman on behalf of the Secretary of State. Other members of the Board are the Chief of the Air Staff, who is assisted by the Vice-Chief of the Air Staff, the Air Member for Personnel, the Air Member for Supply and Organization, the Controller of Aircraft, the Chief Scientist (Royal Air Force), the Deputy Under-Secretary of State (Air) and the Second Permanent Under-Secretary of State for Administration. The Royal Air Force is organized into commands:

*Home Commands.* Strike and Support Commands. The Air Training Corps and the Air Sections of the Combined Cadet Force are under the control of Support Command.

*Overseas Commands.* Royal Air Force Germany (2nd Allied Tactical Air Force). Small units in Gibraltar, Malta, Cyprus and Hong Kong.

The RAF College, which trains general-duties, engineering, and supply and secretarial graduates for permanent commissions, is at Cranwell. The RAF Staff College is at Bracknell. The Department of Air Warfare is at Cranwell. Estimated strength in April 1977, including WRAF and boys, was 87,060. There were 1,640 fixed-wing aircraft and 171 helicopters on establishment on 30 Sept. 1976.

There is a single multi-role operational command in the UK, known as Strike Command, made up of 5 Groups. No. 1 Group is responsible for control and training of the strike/attack, air-to-air refuelling and reconnaissance forces. There are home-based squadrons of Vulcan Mk. 2 medium bombers; Buccaneer low-level strike and maritime attack aircraft; Victor flight refuelling tankers; and reconnaissance squadrons of Vulcan SR. Mk. 2 and Canberra aircraft. No. 11 Group controls air defence squadrons of Lightning and Phantom supersonic all-weather fighters, armed with air-to-air missiles, and their associated communications and ground environment radars, including the Ballistic Missile Early Warning System station at Fylingdales. No. 11 Group also has Shackleton AEW. Mk. 2 airborne early warning aircraft, and Bloodhound surface-to-air missiles. No. 18 Group has Nimrod MR. Mk. 1 maritime reconnaissance aircraft and Whirlwind and Wessex helicopters for search and rescue. No. 38 Group is responsible for the UK ground attack force of Jaguars and V/STOL Harriers; reconnaissance Jaguars; VC10 jets, turboprop Hercules transports, and smaller communications aircraft; and the Queen's Flight, with 3 Andover and 2 Wessex helicopters; Wessex and Puma helicopters for tactical and logistic support in the battlefield area; RAF Regiment UK squadrons, equipped with Bofors L40/70 guns, Tiger-cat and Rapier missiles, and other weapons for airfield defence; and the Tactical Communications Wing. Strike Command has NATO commitments, but is available for overseas reinforcement. Its fifth Group is Military Air Traffic Operations.

The training element of RAF Support Command utilizes Bulldog and Chipmunk primary trainers, Jet Provost basic trainers, Gnat and Hunter advanced trainers (being replaced progressively by Hawks), Jetstreams for multi-engine pilot training, twinjet Dominies for training navigators and other non-pilot aircrew, and Sioux, Gazelle and Whirlwind helicopters.

Squadrons of RAF Germany, under SACEUR, have Harrier V/StOL strike aircraft, Jaguars, Lightning and Phantom fighters, Buccaneer strike aircraft, Wessex helicopters, Pembroke communications aircraft and Bloodhound and Rapier surface-to-air missiles. Malta has one squadron each of Canberra reconnaissance aircraft (being withdrawn) and Nimrod maritime reconnaissance aircraft. A squadron of Wessex helicopters is based in Hong Kong. New types of aircraft under development for the RAF include the Tornado multi-role combat aircraft.

*The Royal Air Force, 1939-45.* Vol. I, II, III. HMSO, 1953-54

Taylor, J. W. R. *Pictorial History of the R.A.F.* Vols. I, II, III. London, 1968-70

Taylor, J. W. R. (ed.), *Jane's All the World's Aircraft.* London. Annual from 1909

Taylor, J. W. R., *Military Aircraft of the World.* London, 1975

Thetford, O., *Aircraft of the Royal Air Force since 1918.* London, 1971

## AGRICULTURE

General distribution of the surface, in acres (1970):

Divisions	Total land surface	Rough grazing land	Permanent pasture	Arable land
England	32,030,000	3,116,000	8,059,000	13,167,000
Wales and Monmouth	5,100,000	1,554,000	1,826,000	738,000
Scotland	19,071,000	11,328,000	1,018,000	3,140,000
Isle of Man	141,000	45,000	24,000	54,000

Distribution of the cultivated area in Great Britain (in acres):

	1975
Corn crops <sup>1</sup>	9,030,000
Green crops <sup>2</sup>	2,218,000
Hops	16 000
Fruit	173,000
Bare fallow	318,000
Rotation grasses including lucerne	5,284,000
Permanent pasture	12,538,000

<sup>1</sup> Includes wheat, barley, oats, mixed corn and rye, for threshing.

<sup>2</sup> Green crops include beans, potatoes, turnips and swedes, mangolds, sugar-beet, cabbage, etc., for fodder, vegetables, and all other crops.

The number of workers employed in agriculture, forestry and fishing in the UK was, in June 1975, 401,000; 377,000 were solely engaged in agriculture; there were also 279,000 farmers, partners and directors.

In 1975 there were 447,300 tractors, 61,500 combine harvesters and (1974) 52,700 drying machines in use.

In 1975, in the UK, land under the plough amounted to 17.18m. acres (crops and fallow, 11.9m. acres; temporary grassland (including lucerne), 5.28m. acres). Permanent grassland amounted to 12.2m. acres.

Principal crops in the UK as at June in each year:

	Wheat	Barley	Oats	Beans	Potatoes	Fodder crops <sup>1</sup>	Man-gold <sup>1</sup>	Sugar-beet
	Acreage (1,000 acres)							
1971	2,710	5,654	896	152	634	246	22	471
1972	2,786	5,653	777	130	584	240	20	468
1973	2,831	5,603	695	148	555	243	18	480
1974	3,046	5,471	624	164	532	251	18	482
1975	2,557	5,794	575	138	504	264	17	488
	Total produce (1,000 tons)							
1971	4,748	8,441	1,346	132	7,060	5,222	567	7,745
1972	4,686	9,098	1,235	163	6,441	4,899	470	6,118
1973	4,932	8,846	1,084	184	6,501	5,542	499	7,957
1974	5,937	8,939	960	197	6,667	6,118	470	4,013
1975	4,368	8,309	789	226	4,445	5,940	404	4,787

<sup>1</sup> Fodder crops.

<sup>2</sup> Turnips and swedes for stock-feeding, including fodder beet.

Livestock in the UK as at June in each year (in 1,000):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Cattle	12,836	13,483	14,445	15,203	14,717
Sheep	26,061	26,877	27,943	28,498	28,270
Pigs	8,789	8,619	8,979	8,544	7,532
Poultry	139,016	140,045	144,079	139,672	136,572

### FISHERIES

Quantity (in 1,000 tons) and value (in £1,000) of fish of British taking landed in Great Britain (excluding salmon and sea-trout):

Quantity	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Wet fish	898.8	873.3	931.7	893.6	792.0
Shell fish	49.9	53.6	66.3	60.8	63.4
	<u>948.7</u>	<u>926.9</u>	<u>998.0</u>	<u>954.4</u>	<u>855.4</u>
Value					
Wet fish	84,826	98,613	138,495	141,036	136,642
Shell fish	6,985	8,972	11,871	10,881	12,707
	<u>91,811</u>	<u>107,585</u>	<u>150,366</u>	<u>151,917</u>	<u>149,349</u>

### FUEL AND POWER

**Fuel.** The number of National Coal Board mines producing coal on 27 March 1976 was 241. Statistics of the coalmining industry (including licensed mines) for recent years are as follows:

	1972-73 <sup>1</sup>	1973-74 <sup>1</sup>	1974-75 <sup>1</sup>	1975-76 <sup>1</sup>
Saleable output of coal:				
Total deep-mined (1m. tons)	130.6 <sup>a</sup>	98.2	116.1	113.6
Opencast (1m. tons)	10.7 <sup>a</sup>	8.9	9.1	10.2
Average weekly number of wage-earners on colliery books:				
All workers (NCB only)	268,000	252,000	246,000	247,100
Underground workers (NCB only)	211,000	198,900	193,400	195,500
Coal exports:				
Total (1m. tons)	2.29	2.14	2.06	1.40

<sup>1</sup> 12-month period ending March.

<sup>a</sup> 53 weeks.

Total stocks of coal on 27 March 1976 amounted to 29.4m. tons (18.5m. tons distributed, 10.9m. tons undistributed). Trading profit made by the NCB for the year ended 27 March 1976 amounted to £52.2m. Interest payable was £51.8m., of which to the Secretary of State for Energy, \$28.7m.

Production of coke (including coke breeze) amounted in 1975-76 to 5.8m. tons.

In 1975-76 inland consumption (1,000 tons) of coal at home is estimated to have been 120,336, some of the principal users being: Power stations, 74,648; coke ovens, 18,244; domestic, 11,190; other conversion industries, 3,881; collieries, 1,188; gasworks, 9,096.

**Petroleum.** Production 1974, in 1,000 tons (1975 in brackets): Throughput of crude and process oils, 109,459 (92,100); output of refinery fuel, 6,836 (6,822); aviation and motor spirits, 14,553 (13,965); kerosine, 6,928 (6,141); diesel oil, 27,204 (22,955); fuel oil, 39,390 (32,194); lubricating oils, 1,432 (1,123); bitumen, 2,095 (2,066). Total production (1976) 10.85m. metric tons.

**Gas.** The British gas industry, nationalized in 1949, was reorganized as the British Gas Corporation on 1 Jan. 1973. Under the terms of the Gas Act 1972, the Corporation has the general duty 'to develop and maintain an efficient, co-ordinated and economical system of gas supply'. The chairman and members of the Corporation are appointed by the Secretary of State for Energy. British Gas explores for and produces natural gas, manufactures town gas and substitute natural gas, transmits, distributes and sells gas, and installs and maintains gas appliances.



Gas Council (Exploration) Ltd and Hydrocarbons Great Britain Ltd, wholly owned subsidiaries of British Gas, have been involved in exploration for oil and gas in the Irish Sea and Celtic Sea and, in partnership with oil companies, in the North Sea and onshore. British Gas is a partner in gasfields in the southern North Sea, the Beryl and Montrose oilfields in the northern North Sea and the Wyth Farm oilfield in Dorset.

In 1975-76, British Gas sold 13,453.5m. therms of gas, over 95% of which was natural gas. By the end of 1976, all customers in England and Wales were using natural gas, and conversion will be completed in Scotland in 1977. There were 13,365,000 domestic customers, who used 5,940.8m. therms; 69,000 industrial customers, who used 6,072.2m. therms; and 491,000 commercial customers, who used 1,440.5m. therms.

The turnover of British Gas in 1975-76 was £1,562.6m. and the average capital employed was £2,277m. The surplus for the year was £25.1m. In March 1976, there were 101,662 employees.

**Electricity.** The electricity industry was vested in the British Electricity Authority on 1 April 1948. Following the re-organization of the electricity supply industry after the passing of the Electricity Act, 1957, the statutory bodies comprising the electricity service in England and Wales are the Electricity Council, the Central Electricity Generating Board and the 12 Area Electricity Boards.

*The Electricity Council* has functioned from Jan. 1958 as the central council for the supply industry in England and Wales for consultation on, and formulation of, general policy; its main functions are to advise the Secretary of State for Energy on all matters affecting the supply industry, and to promote and assist the maintenance and development by the Central Electricity Generating Board and the Area Boards (known collectively as Electricity Boards) of an efficient, co-ordinated and economical system of electricity supply. The Council can also perform services for the Boards, and, in addition, has certain specific functions, particularly in matters of finance, research and industrial relations.

*The Central Electricity Generating Board* is responsible for the generation and bulk supply of electricity to the 12 Area Boards in England and Wales. It therefore plans the provision of new generating and transmission capacity, including the siting and construction of new generating stations, both conventional and nuclear, and is responsible for the operation and maintenance of generating stations and the main transmission system.

*Area Electricity Boards.* Each of the 12 Area Electricity Boards acquires bulk supplies of electricity from the Generating Board and is responsible for distribution networks and sales of electricity to its Area consumers. Thus distribution and utilization of electricity, and also the contracting and sale of appliances side of the industry, are their responsibilities.

The number of power stations owned by the Generating Board in England and Wales on 31 March 1976 was 161 with a total output capacity of 58,677 mw. Total number of consumers in England and Wales on 31 March 1976 was 19,525,607 (on 31 March 1975, 19,302,920).

Electricity sold in England and Wales in 1975-76 amounted to 189,438m. units. Revenue from sales of electricity in 1975-76 was £3,255m. Coal used for electricity generation in 1975-76 amounted to 67.3m. metric tons (64.6m. metric tons in 1974-75). Total fuel (coal equivalent) used in 1974-75 amounted to 101.5m. metric tons and in 1975-76 to 96.9m. metric tons. Eight nuclear stations of total output capacity 3,462 mw provided 11% of total units supplied in 1975-76. Their gas-cooled graphite-moderated reactors use natural uranium fuel canned in magnesium alloy (Magnox). Four advanced gas-cooled reactor (AGR) stations with total design output capacity of approximately 5,000 mw are under construction, the first entered service in Sept. 1976.

The number of persons employed by the Generating Board, the Electricity Council and the Area Boards at the end of March 1976 was 166,826.

## METALS

The UK is the fifth largest steel producing country in the world.

Output in recent years was as follows (in 1,000 tons):

	Iron ore	Pig-iron	Crude steel	Home consumption <sup>1</sup>
1971	10,228	15,416	24,174	22,400
1972	9,049	15,316	25,321	22,240
1973	7,105	16,850	26,649	24,190
1974	3,602	13,903	22,426	23,240
1975	4,490	12,131	20,198	21,539

<sup>1</sup> Finished steel (ingot equivalent).

In 1975 imports of iron ore amounted to 16.05m. metric tons. Exports of finished steel products were 2.67m. metric tons in 1975.

*Iron Castings.* Production of iron castings was 3m. tons in 1975 (3.18m. tons in 1974).

The industry is divided between the 'public sector' and the 'private sector'. The former consists of the British Steel Corporation which was established on 22 March 1967 under the Iron and Steel Act 1967. This Act brought into public ownership the 14 major steel producers who together accounted for over 90% of the UK output of crude steel. These companies, including nearly 200 subsidiaries, of which some 50 were overseas subsidiaries, vested in the Corporation on 28 July 1967. Following the transfer to the Corporation under the Iron and Steel Act 1969, of the assets and undertakings, as distinct from the shares, of the publicly owned companies and the subsequent dissolution of many of the companies, the Corporation is operated as a single business entity with 5 manufacturing divisions. The creation of the Corporation represented a massive merger, resulting in what is now the third largest steel business in the free world and one of the world's largest industrial undertakings. It produces and sells steel and other products with an annual value of £2,360m. and employs some 210,000 people. A substantial part of the British steel industry remains in private ownership and although responsible for only 15% of UK crude steel production, produces about half the UK requirements of engineering steels and much higher proportions of steel in finished form. For some products such as bright bars, wire, open-die forgings and high speed and tool steels, nearly all UK production is in the private sector. Because of the private sector involvement in higher value steels it accounts for over a third of the total turnover of the British steel industry but employs a smaller proportion of the total labour force at about 70,000 people. Private sector companies have been engaged in recent years in a heavy programme of investment, particularly in crude steel production, and a number of new companies, some with overseas ownership, have become established in the UK for this purpose. The independent companies have their own Association, the British Independent Steel Producers Association (BISPA) which currently has 120 members and which has the task of protecting and representing these companies' interests at Government and European Commission level and in liaison with the BSC and other producers.

The private sector of the steel industry has formed the British Independent Steel Producers Association (BISPA), over 100 members, to protect and represent its interests to the Corporation, the Government and any international body organization, and to ensure that liaison continues between the public and private sectors in areas of mutual interest, such as research, standards, statistics and European affairs.

Production of non-ferrous metals in 1971 (in 1,000 metric tons): Refined copper, 187.6 (206.2 in 1970); refined lead, 142.8 (146.7 in 1970); tin metal, 25.2 (24.5 in 1970); virgin aluminium, 119 (39.6 in 1970); slab zinc, 81.3 (114.9 in 1970).

## INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTION

Statistics of a cross-section of industrial production are as follows (1,000 metric tons):

	1973	1974	1975
Sulphuric acid	3,886	3,855	3,166
Synthetic resins	2,399	2,335	2,044
Tractors (no.)	119,306	119,600	141,098
Commercial motor vehicles (no. 1,000)	416	403	380
Cotton single yarn	93	81	77
Wool tops (1m. kg)	118	99	91
Woollen yarn (1m kg)	135	123	112
Man-made fibres (rayon, nylon, etc. (1m. metres)	731	628	563
Newsprint	442	382	315
Other paper and board	4,265	4,245	3,343
Fertilizers, nitrogen, phosphate and potash (1,000 tons)	1,629	1,639	1,756
Cement	19,986	17,781	16,891
Fabricated aluminium	543	555	469

**Engineering.** In 1975 the number (in 1,000) of passenger cars produced amounted to 1,267 (1974: 1,434); aircraft production was 353 (1974: 364); computers, value £484.8m.

**Electrical Goods.** Production (in £1m.) for 1975 (1974 in brackets): Radio and electronic components, 630.9 (644); broadcasting receiving and sound reproducing equipment, 325 (419.5); gramophone records and tape recordings, 127 (102.2); television sets, 2.11 (3.12); domestic electrical appliances, 517.6 (391.5).

**Textile Manufacturers.** Production for 1975 (1974 in brackets): Woven cloth, cotton (1m. metres), 405 (409); man-made fibres (1m. metres), 398.8 (391); woven woollen and mixture fabrics (1m. sq. metres), deliveries, 151.4 (175).

**Construction.** Total value (in £1m.) of constructional work by all agencies in 1975 was 11,610 (10,188 in 1974), including new housing, 3,031. Value of industrial buildings for private developers completed in 1975 was £1,305m. New work (other than housing) for public authorities was valued at £2,530m.

*Census of Production. Reports for 1963.* 130 parts. HMSO, 1968

Chester, Sir N., *The Nationalisation of British Industry, 1945-51.* HMSO, 1976

Kelf-Cohen, R., *British Nationalization: 1945-1973.* New York, 1973

Smith, Wilfred, *An Economic Geography of Great Britain.* 2nd ed. London, 1953

Stamp, L. D., *The Land of Britain: Its Use and Misuse.* 3rd ed. London, 1962

*Statistical Summary of the Mineral Industry.* HMSO, annual

Worswick, G. D. N., and Ady, P. H. (ed.), *The British Economy, 1945-50.* OUP, 1952.—*The British Economy in the Nineteen-Fifties.* OUP, 1962

## LABOUR AND EMPLOYMENT

The distribution of total manpower in Great Britain was in June 1975 (in 1,000): Total working population, 25,241 (15,735 males, 9,508 females). Total employed in armed forces and women's services, 336. Total engaged in civil employment, 22,213, including agriculture, 366; mining and quarrying, 350; metal manufacture, 501; national and local government service, 1,608; transport and communications, 1,495; construction, 1,273; distributive trades, 2,709; insurance, banking, business, professional and scientific services, 4,552.

In Dec. 1976 there were 113 unions affiliated to the Trade Union Congress with a total membership of 11,036,326 (including 3,033,591 women). The unions affiliated to the TUC during 1976 ranged in size from the Transport and General Workers' Union, with 1,856,165 members, to the Cloth Pressers' Society with 80 members. Non-manual workers accounted for nearly a third of the total TUC membership.

The TUC's executive body, the General Council, is elected at the annual Congress. It is composed of 38 members elected from 18 industrial groupings of unions (railways, mining and quarrying, etc.), to ensure that the Council is broadly representative of the whole trade union movement. Two members are elected to represent women workers. The General Secretary is elected by the Congress but is not subject to annual re-election.

The TUC General Council appoints committees, which draw upon the services of specialist departments in preparing policies on economic, education, inter-



national, employment, industrial organization, production and social security questions.

The TUC is affiliated to the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions and the European Trade Union Confederation, provides a service of education for members of its affiliated unions, has sponsored an institute for the investigation of occupational health problems and provides members to serve, with representatives of employers, on joint committees advising the Government on issues of national importance (e.g., National Economic Development Council and the Royal Commission on Income and Wealth) and on the managing boards of such bodies as the Health and Safety Commission; Advisory, Conciliation and Arbitration Service; and Manpower Services Commission.

The following table is a statistical summary relating to trade disputes for recent years:

	No. of stoppages	No. of workers involved	Working days lost through stoppages
1971	2,228	1,175,000	13,551,000
1972	2,497	1,726,000	23,909,000
1973	2,854	1,513,000	7,173,000
1974	2,922	1,622,000	14,845,000
1975	2,282	789,000	6,012,000

The average monthly numbers (in 1,000) of registered unemployed in Great Britain were: 1971, 758.4 (males, 639.8; females, 118.6); 1972, 844.1 (males, 705.1; females, 139); 1973, 598 (males, 499; females, 99); 1974, 600 (males 501; females, 99); 1975, 936 (males, 747; females, 188).

Lovell, J., and Robert, B. C., *A Short History of the T.U.C.* London, 1968  
 Pelling, H., *A History of British Trade Unionism*. 2nd ed. London, 1972

## COMMERCE

Value of the imports and exports of merchandise (excluding bullion and specie and foreign merchandise transhipped under bond) of the UK for 6 recent years (in £1,000):

	Total imports	Total exports		Total imports	Total exports
1971	9,833,942	9,175,535	1974	23,116,718	16,494,315
1972	11,155,418	9,745,682	1975	24,028,143	19,762,403
1973	15,854,443	12,455,110	1976	31,212,619	25,777,537

The value of goods imported is generally taken to be that at the port and time of entry, including all incidental expenses (cost, insurance and freight) up to the landing on the quay. For goods consigned for sale, the market value in this country is required and recorded in the returns. For exports, the value at the port of shipment (including the charges of delivering the goods on board) is taken. Imports are entered as from the country whence the goods were consigned to the UK, which may, or may not, be the country whence the goods were last shipped. Exports are credited to the country of ultimate destination as declared by the exporters.

For details of imports and exports for 1975 and 1976, see pp. 123–24.

Trade according to countries for 1975 and 1976 (in £1,000):

Countries	Imports of merchandise from		Exports of merchandise to	
	1975 <sup>1</sup>	1976 <sup>1</sup>	1975 <sup>1</sup>	1976 <sup>1</sup>
<i>Foreign countries:</i>				
<i>Europe and Overseas Possessions—</i>				
Soviet Union	408,421	666,946	210,297	240,425
Finland	400,402	562,462	264,466	288,960
Sweden	885,752	1,187,887	825,642	1,045,046
Norway	593,227	622,816	390,768	473,539
Iceland	16,240	31,659	24,936	26,215
Denmark and Faroe Islands	625,884	713,027	444,967	656,917
Poland	114,320	154,150	182,172	189,473
Germany (East)	38,826	60,299	32,495	44,811
Germany (West)	1,996,903	2,757,025	1,272,446	1,834,438
Netherlands	1,872,819	2,427,921	1,113,460	1,500,350
Netherlands Antilles	31,219	49,675	12,044	14,945
Surinam	4,745	24,030	5,760	6,109
Belgium and Luxembourg	951,501	1,300,229	920,473	1,401,243

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Countries	Imports of merchandise from		Exports of merchandise to	
	1975 <sup>1</sup>	1976 <sup>1</sup>	1975 <sup>1</sup>	1976 <sup>1</sup>
<i>Foreign countries:</i>				
<i>Europe and Overseas Possessions (contd.)—</i>				
France	1,627,770	2,091,308	1,164,441	1,710,262
Terr. of the Afars and the Issas	124	82	3,957	5,046
French West India Islands	268	1,421	2,347	3,815
Switzerland and Liechtenstein	711,338	962,877	710,046	1,000,360
Portugal, Azores and Madeira	201,081	199,124	157,606	223,317
Spain	277,830	360,354	294,796	368,483
Canary Islands	36,047	54,200	38,635	39,504
Spanish North Africa	1	8	1,913	2,725
Italy	809,641	1,106,165	563,258	826,403
Austria	204,115	232,436	164,320	212,352
Hungary	26,137	30,771	44,449	49,515
Czechoslovakia	59,231	70,286	51,211	60,080
Yugoslavia	24,362	33,502	94,207	128,456
Albania	117	40	644	127
Greece	65,237	64,606	117,207	149,207
Bulgaria	7,412	11,210	23,610	23,048
Romania	36,081	49,514	39,802	49,173
Turkey	34,595	60,365	143,548	210,897
EEC	8,801,315	11,396,472	6,388,620	9,174,128
EFTA	3,012,153	3,799,261	2,537,784	3,269,790
<i>Africa—</i>				
Sudan	8,559	14,209	63,937	91,975
Egypt	40,943	65,254	107,735	171,851
Ethiopia	3,762	14,913	8,709	12,584
Libya	127,800	166,608	107,041	134,647
Zaire	29,933	38,393	23,609	16,851
South Africa, Republic of	540,289	612,992	684,769	645,363
S.W. Africa	24,257	33,323	2,979	2,914
Liberia	6,085	10,035	23,752	23,893
Morocco	51,910	56,784	35,474	60,498
Tunisia	2,968	3,116	26,729	22,969
Rwanda	2,516	3,924	559	844
Burundi	476	993	1,003	844
Mali	576	1,797	1,697	1,453
Senegal	14,359	22,738	5,659	9,385
Algeria	87,490	80,228	78,681	101,834
Cameroon	5,377	8,991	7,730	8,089
Mauritania	15,238	14,948	3,959	6,176
Ivory Coast	18,836	45,105	12,288	17,848
Mozambique	10,271	5,464	14,082	7,306
Angola	6,694	23,160	17,242	17,020
<i>Asia—</i>				
Israel	91,253	127,796	237,243	249,398
Syria	4,905	7,673	35,099	64,398
Lebanon	8,025	6,065	69,528	10,052
Jordan	733	892	36,847	55,737
Saudi Arabia	856,618	978,472	199,773	400,399
Kuwait	419,291	587,067	99,227	144,343
Bahrain	17,849	30,146	60,947	89,628
Qatar	156,670	248,813	55,741	86,696
Iraq	102,525	279,530	136,472	149,853
Iran	700,933	1,049,263	494,621	510,901
Afghanistan	8,645	18,508	4,541	7,577
Burma	2,510	2,711	6,221	7,044
Thailand	13,603	25,461	55,781	59,142
Indonesia	15,100	22,321	59,533	80,616
China	59,423	86,995	80,368	68,216
Japan	671,745	796,259	308,470	359,126
Korea (South)	74,543	135,723	52,577	63,125
Philippines	40,574	33,485	54,606	86,180
Pakistan	38,012	40,421	77,203	92,723
<i>America—</i>				
USA	2,319,118	3,044,259	1,755,518	2,448,751
Puerto Rico	22,113	14,704	9,464	14,686
Cuba	6,318	25,602	36,977	42,925
Haiti	139	882	2,143	2,697
Dominican Republic	6,123	4,063	7,522	9,537

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Countries	Imports of merchandise from		Exports of merchandise to	
	1975 <sup>1</sup>	1976 <sup>1</sup>	1975 <sup>1</sup>	1976 <sup>1</sup>
<i>Foreign countries:</i>				
<i>America (contd.)—</i>				
Mexico	10,889	23,432	111,734	119,889
Guatemala	31,918	2,133	9,838	14,022
Honduras (not British)	714	483	4,187	4,580
El Salvador	6,413	1,603	8,333	12,478
Nicaragua	9,890	1,174	5,247	8,335
Costa Rica	8,946	496	9,144	8,614
Colombia	24,095	25,818	28,692	28,854
Panama	2,092	1,068	12,196	11,747
Venezuela	165,425	117,636	91,630	128,794
Ecuador	2,065	2,540	17,307	23,260
Peru	28,794	41,873	51,034	35,761
Chile	62,091	80,673	36,195	36,295
Brazil	174,883	239,491	160,890	174,286
Uruguay	7,226	13,200	9,489	10,525
Bolivia	19,007	24,510	5,279	9,995
Argentina	53,461	90,113	67,796	63,356
Paraguay	6,837	7,897	6,484	5,478
Total (including those not specified above)	19,832,553	26,035,323	15,615,592	20,659,593
<i>Commonwealth countries:</i>				
<i>In Europe—</i>				
Gibraltar	1,023	2,171	13,643	13,252
Malta	17,091	25,528	40,822	49,187
Cyprus	30,365	63,315	27,155	51,009
<i>In Africa—</i>				
West Africa:				
Gambia	8,240	6,761	7,554	10,865
Sierra Leone	32,608	35,531	21,104	17,935
Ghana	57,954	82,230	50,458	79,563
Nigeria, Federation of	310,155	316,967	512,302	774,179
South Africa:				
Rhodesia	151	211	1,219	1,205
Malawi	28,282	35,496	17,575	16,594
Zambia	21,964	73,052	79,938	66,181
Botswana	10,606	24,935	1,388	1,133
Swaziland	30,538	30,188	521	710
Lesotho	69	331	376	755
East Africa:				
Tanzania	31,865	34,101	41,540	43,932
Kenya	38,792	61,473	85,615	97,713
Uganda	20,680	32,448	7,301	11,171
Mauritius	103,080	99,995	23,934	27,766
Seychelles	157	177	3,614	5,734
St Helena	120	109	1,675	1,632
<i>In Asia—</i>				
India	237,136	355,074	164,535	206,918
Bangladesh	8,916	23,646	15,111	28,635
Malaysia	116,094	157,150	114,535	118,175
Singapore	64,558	94,358	157,096	168,235
Sri Lanka	27,178	35,518	15,882	17,913
Hong Kong	306,967	439,605	157,376	204,430
<i>In Oceania—</i>				
Australia	279,518	394,300	631,278	687,756
Papua New Guinea	13,693	16,453	5,834	7,079
New Zealand	267,522	320,824	252,828	251,199
Western Samoa	911	201	517	449
Nauru	31	2	336	367
Fiji Islands	51,094	25,145	11,810	13,482
Other Pacific Islands (Brit.)	1,964	3,204	4,272	2,973

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.



# GREAT BRITAIN

123

Countries	Imports of merchandise from		Exports of merchandise to	
	1975 <sup>1</sup>	1976 <sup>2</sup>	1975 <sup>1</sup>	1976 <sup>1</sup>
<i>Commonwealth countries (contd.)</i>				
<i>In America—</i>				
Canada	877,558	1,159,651	538,298	628,470
Bermuda	3,179	3,065	17,927	14,396
Bahamas	9,851	15,094	7,698	7,801
Jamaica	80,244	63,193	61,002	50,605
Leeward Islands	4,483	3,286	9,283	19,004
Windward Islands	19,580	25,454	15,289	15,921
Barbados	14,797	1,639	17,184	19,141
Trinidad and Tobago	34,546	48,255	52,270	73,834
Belize	11,154	9,156	6,469	7,346
Guyana	48,112	46,414	29,620	37,977
Falkland Islands	1,118	2,127	2,063	1,269
Total, Commonwealth countries (in- cluding those not specified above)	3,274,665	4,168,862	3,240,247	3,871,369
Irish Republic	920,925	1,008,434	906,564	1,246,575
Grand Total	24,028,143	31,212,619	19,762,403	25,777,537

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Imports and exports for 1975 and 1976 (Great Britain and Northern Ireland)  
(in £1,000):

Import values c.i.f. Export values f.o.b.	Total imports		Domestic exports	
	1975	1976	1975	1976
<i>0. Food and Live Animals</i>				
Live animals (excluding zoo animals, dogs and cats)	108,029	83,974	53,436	62,416
Meat and meat preparations	701,949	838,586	140,132	182,247
Dairy products and eggs	522,551	504,601	51,506	115,410
Fish and fish preparations	136,683	191,021	57,810	81,266
Cereals and cereal preparations	612,325	747,906	169,380	134,489
Fruit and vegetables	700,361	948,354	67,709	84,263
Sugar, sugar preparations, honey	632,501	429,598	162,001	129,128
Coffee, tea, cocoa, spices	321,750	493,308	101,020	142,369
Feeding stuff for animals	110,621	172,363	32,222	45,180
Miscellaneous food preparations	84,678	94,371	49,620	59,163
Total of Section 0	3,931,448	4,504,082	884,836	1,035,931
<i>1. Beverages and Tobacco</i>				
Beverages	222,168	251,704	437,132	524,444
Tobacco and tobacco manufactures	192,013	236,909	106,344	133,781
Total of Section 1	414,181	488,613	543,476	658,225
<i>2. Crude Materials, Inedible, except Fuels</i>				
Hides, skins and furskins, undressed	106,763	171,623	102,350	157,800
Oil seeds, oil nuts and oil kernels	127,831	207,102	2,389	3,597
Crude rubber (including synthetic and reclaimed)	92,857	140,328	41,797	61,545
Wood and cork	363,126	585,103	5,537	8,806
Pulp and waste paper	357,994	464,070	8,508	9,245
Textile fibres and their waste	262,577	438,261	183,463	294,159
Crude fertilizers and crude minerals (excluding fuels)	156,503	195,221	80,050	107,068
Metalliferous ores and metal scrap	475,883	684,670	86,537	98,898
Crude animal and vegetable materials, not elsewhere specified	104,728	51,880	22,691	13,443
Total of Section 2	2,878,262	2,938,258	533,322	754,561

Import values c.i.f. Export values f.o.b.	Total imports		Domestic exports	
	1975	1976	1975	1976
<b>3. Mineral Fuels, Lubricants and Related Materials</b>				
Coal, coke and briquettes	113,062	90,264	83,776	71,773
Petroleum and petroleum products	4,168,460	5,518,181	720,851	1,161,632
Gas, natural and manufactured; electric energy	28,331	43,435	9,023	21,378
Total of Section 3	4,309,853	5,651,880	813,650	1,254,783
<b>4. Animal and Vegetable Oils and Fats</b>				
	164,580	200,735	27,257	36,190
<b>5. Chemicals</b>				
Chemical elements and compounds	687,878	899,013	666,849	1,056,035
Dyeing, tanning and colouring materials	62,199	104,805	201,486	281,500
Medicinal and pharmaceutical products	97,119	139,350	372,996	452,522
Essential oils and perfume; toilet and cleansing preparations	68,559	97,088	169,365	235,867
Fertilizers, manufactured	55,310	60,760	53,301	51,134
Plastic materials	262,283	463,006	354,930	531,204
Total of Section 5	1,233,348	1,764,022	1,818,927	2,608,262
<b>6. Manufactured Goods Classified Chiefly by Material</b>				
Leather and dressed furs	68,890	107,576	86,507	148,457
Rubber	97,226	130,639	221,198	299,709
Wood and cork (excluding furniture)	217,678	290,339	28,496	53,436
Paper, paperboard	623,292	827,366	205,757	278,386
Textile yarn, fabrics	631,872	910,044	597,410	926,656
Non-metallic mineral manufactures	1,080,116	1,385,470	1,177,884	1,647,167
Iron and steel	816,055	965,650	683,040	824,635
Non-ferrous metals	820,171	1,039,063	538,853	722,181
Manufactures of metal, not elsewhere specified	332,258	415,296	617,179	800,300
Total of Section 6	4,687,558	6,071,442	4,156,324	5,700,927
<b>7. Machinery and Transport Equipment</b>				
Machinery, other than electric	2,297,932	3,253,970	4,254,520	5,058,039
Electrical machinery, apparatus	1,065,321	1,383,029	1,529,414	2,003,937
Transport equipment	1,179,448	1,751,895	2,452,038	3,064,186
Total of Section 7	4,542,701	6,388,894	8,235,972	10,126,162
<b>8. Miscellaneous Manufactured Articles</b>				
Sanitary, plumbing, heating and lighting fixtures	34,011	39,453	55,988	60,978
Furniture	92,259	122,525	98,471	142,309
Travel goods, handbags and similar articles	25,455	37,824	6,843	9,572
Clothing	505,075	683,802	265,409	412,334
Footwear	123,304	165,480	52,914	68,239
Scientific instruments; watches and clocks	372,106	567,048	393,545	609,983
Miscellaneous manufactured articles, not elsewhere specified	530,507	690,280	630,604	864,661
Total of Section 8	1,682,717	2,506,412	1,503,774	2,168,076
<b>9. Commodities and Transactions not Classified According to Kind</b>				
Post parcels	81,308	97,088	226,014	284,021
Continental shelf warehouse transactions	442,062	197,617	94,167	91,775
Total of Section 9	523,370	294,705	320,181	375,796
Total of all classes (including items not specified here)	24,028,143	31,212,619	19,762,403	25,777,537

## COMMUNICATIONS

## Shipping

The UK flag merchant fleet in July 1976 totalled 53m. DWT (dry cargo, 21·7m. DWT; tankers, 31·4m. DWT) representing 8·9% of the world fleet. The total number of UK flag ships was 2,059. The number of UK seafarers was about 85,000.

Capital investment in new tonnage and facilities by British shipping companies 1966–75 was over £3,800m. In 1975 capital expenditure was £561m., equal to nearly 16% of the investment by the whole of British manufacturing industry. The average age of UK owned and registered tonnage in mid-1975 was 6·5 years (compared with the world average of 9·2 years) and about half was under 5 years old.

Total gross earnings by UK owned and registered ships in 1975 amounted to over £2,000m. The net direct foreign exchange earnings were £831m. and, in addition, there were gross import savings of £442m.

On 31 March 1977, 30 UK flag ships (2·2m. DWT) were laid up out of a world total of 555 ships (32·8m. DWT).

*Committee of Inquiry into Shipping.* Cmnd 4337. HMSO, 1970  
 Bird, J., *The Major Seaports of the United Kingdom.* London, 1963  
 Rees, H., *British Ports and Shipping.* London, 1958  
 Sturme, S. G., *British Shipping and World Competition.* London, 1962  
 Thornton, R. H., *British Shipping,* 2nd ed. CUP, 1958

## Inland Waterways

There are approximately 2,500 miles of navigable canals and locked river navigations in Great Britain. Of these, the British Waterways Board are responsible for some 300 miles of commercial waterways (maintained for freight traffic) and some 1,100 miles of cruising waterways (maintained for pleasure cruising, fishing and amenity). The Board is also responsible for a further 600 miles of canals, some of which are no longer navigable and whose future is being considered in conjunction with local authorities; a number of these lengths are being restored for cruising or as local amenities. The Board's gross receipts for the year 1975 were £8·5m. The total traffic on their waterways was 3·9m. tons.

The most important of the river navigations and canals under other authorities include the rivers Thames, Great Ouse, Nene and Yorkshire Ouse, the Norfolk Broads and the Manchester Ship Canal.

Manchester, one of the leading ports in the UK, was opened to maritime traffic in 1894 by the construction of the Manchester Ship Canal, which is 35½ miles in length and owned and operated by the Manchester Ship Canal Company. The entrance lock is 80 ft (24·38 metres) wide and the maximum width of other locks within the canal is 65 ft (19·81 metres). Ships up to 28 ft 10 in. (8·78 metres) fresh-water draught can navigate to Ince Oil Berth; between Ince Oil Berth and Manchester the maximum draught is 26 ft 6 in. (8·07 metres) in fresh water.

The Port of Manchester includes the Queen Elizabeth II Oil Dock at Eastham (separate entrance lock 100 ft wide), the oil docks at Stanlow and a considerable number of public and private wharves and installations along the canal, as well as the terminal docks at Manchester. Total sea-borne and barge traffic in 1976 amounted to 15,710,338 metric tons; operating revenue, £21,481,586; operating surplus, £3·17m. The total issued capital at 31 Dec. 1976 was £20,302,558.

*British Waterways, Recreation and Amenity.* (Cmd 3401.) HMSO, 1967  
 Edwards, L. A., *Inland Waterways of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.* 5th ed. St. Ives, 1972  
 Hadfield, C., *British Canals.* Rev. ed. Newton Abbot, 1975  
 McKnight, H., *The Shell Book of Inland Waterways.* Newton Abbot, 1975  
*Nicholson's Guides to the Waterways.* 5 vols. NE, NW, SE, SW, Midlands. British Waterways Board, 1971–75  
*The Last Ten Years.* British Waterways Board, 1973



### Railways and Highways

Under the provisions of the Transport Act, 1947, the 4 main-line railways, together with their associated lines, docks, steamships and hotels, the London Passenger Transport Board and the major canal undertakings, passed on 1 Jan. 1948 into the ownership of the British Transport Commission, as the instrument of the State.

The Transport Act, 1962, dissolved the Commission and created in its stead separate Boards for British Railways, London Transport, British Transport Docks and British Waterways. The new Boards assumed their responsibilities as from 1 Jan. 1963. Other main provisions of the Act reconstructed the finances of the Boards and gave them a greater measure of commercial freedom.

The Transport Act, 1968, set up 3 new state-owned transport organizations. The National Freight Corporation inherited the road haulage subsidiaries of the THC, British Rail sundries division, now National Carriers Ltd, and 51 % of BR's freightliner company. The National Bus Company acquired the assets of 65 companies, mainly concerned with road passenger transport in England and Wales, including those companies operated by the THC. The Scottish Transport Group acquired the assets of the THC's road passenger transport companies in Scotland, and also certain ships, ferry services and British Railways domestic Scottish shipping services. These new organizations assumed their responsibilities on 1 Jan. 1969.

On 1 Jan. 1970, the responsibility for the London Transport Board was transferred to the Greater London Council and renamed London Transport Executive. The LTB Country Bus services and Green Line services were transferred at the same time to the National Bus Company and renamed London Country Buses.

Gross receipts in 1975 for these Boards were: British Railways Board, from 1975 the Railways Act 1974 introduced, *inter alia*, new arrangements for the financial support of the railway passenger system and provided for the reconstruction of the finances of the Board, £1,287m.; London Transport Executive, £308.5m.; British Transport Docks Board, £77m.; National Bus Company, £300.6m.; National Freight Corporation, £304m., and British Waterways Board, £8.5m.

*Railways.* The nationalized railway system, known as 'British Rail', together with British Transport Hotels Ltd, British Rail Engineering Ltd, British Rail Hovercraft Ltd and Transportation Systems and Market Research Ltd (Transmark), the Shipping and International Services Division and the British Rail Property Board are owned and managed by a public authority, the British Railways Board. The Board is required to direct its affairs in such a way as to ensure that standards of public service and safety are maintained while at the same time keeping within the financial constraints of the Railways Act, 1974.

The British Railways Board has a mainly non-executive role in order to give greater emphasis to overall corporate planning, policy making and the longer-term direction at each of its businesses while still ensuring that they are effectively managed.

Each subsidiary activity, other than British Rail, is directed by a subsidiary board, usually, but not necessarily, chaired by a member of the main Board. The management of each business is delegated to a chief executive for that business.

The Chief Executive (Railways) is supported in meeting his responsibilities to the Board by a number of functional Executive Directors, at present 5 in number, with specialist responsibility for Finance, Personnel, Railway System and Operations, the planning and marketing of Passenger services and of Freight services. The Chief Executive (Railways) has a duty to direct these officers in the development of strategies and action programmes to meet the objectives of the railway business, to monitor performance against planned forecasts, and at the same time ensure that the railways are operated efficiently and safely.

He also directs the General Managers of the 5 operating Regions of the railways. The responsibilities of these managers are for the day-to-day operation of the passenger and freight railway systems throughout the country.

The Transport Act, 1968, reduced the railways commencing debt from £1,562m. to £300m. The Act also enabled the Secretary of State for the Environment to make grants for the maintenance of unremunerative passenger services and, additionally, to make grants, until 1973, towards the cost of surplus track and signalling equipment. The Railways Act, 1974, introduced a new system of financial support in accordance with EEC Regulations 1191/69 and 1192/69. On 1 Jan. 1975, the Board's capital debt was reduced to £250m. and their borrowing limit, including commencing debt, was increased to £600m. extendable to £900m. The power to make grants for unremunerative passenger services is withdrawn. The Secretary of State is authorized to impose general obligations on the Board in respect of passenger services and is empowered to compensate the Board for providing adequate transport services. Aggregate compensation is limited to £900m., extendable to £1,500m. subject to Parliamentary approval.

In 1976 the total freight traffic amounted to 176m. metric tons, comprising coal and coke 97m. metric tons, iron and steel 29m. metric tons and other freight, excluding carryings for Freightliners Ltd and National Carriers Ltd, for which tonnage figures are not available, 50m. metric tons. Passengers journeys amounted to 708m. Rolling stock (standard gauge) at the end of 1976 included 3,689 locomotives, 16,960 passenger-carrying vehicles (including Pullman carriages), 5,262 luggage and parcel vans and 187,000 freight vehicles. At the end of the year 11,189 (standard gauge) route miles were open to traffic.

The London Transport Executive, in Jan. 1976, had 237 route miles of railway open for traffic and also operated over 17 miles of track owned by British Rail. Number of vehicles owned: Railways, 4,409 (including 3,010 electric motor vehicles); buses 6,907. Total number of miles run in passenger service (1975) was 389m. miles. The number of passengers carried in 1975 was: Railways, 601m.; buses, 1,455m. Average takings per passenger journey (1975) were: Railways, 15·74p; buses, 6·37p.

*Road Transport.* Motor vehicles for which licences were current under the Vehicles (Excise) Act, 1971, numbered, at 30 Sept. 1975, 17·47m., including 13·77m. cars, 1,004,000 mopeds, scooters and motor cycles, 112,000 public transport vehicles (including taxis) and 1·72m. goods vehicles. New vehicle registrations in 1976 numbered 1·84m.

Road casualties in Great Britain numbered in 1975, 224,950 (52,433 under 15) including 6,366 killed; in 1974, 324,602 (54,279 under 15) including 6,876 killed.

*Highways.* Central Government responsibility for highways in England rests with the Secretary of State for the Environment. His responsibilities for roads are administered by the Department of the Environment through the Highways Directorate General at Headquarters, 8 Regional Controllers (Roads and Transportation) and 6 Road Construction Units. For Welsh and Scottish roads central Government responsibility rests with the Secretaries of State for Wales and Scotland respectively.

The Secretary of State is wholly responsible for trunk roads. Under the local government system introduced in 1974, the responsible authorities for principal roads are the County Councils. District Councils may claim maintenance powers for urban roads which are neither trunk roads nor classified roads. In London responsibility is shared between the Greater London Council and the London Boroughs.

The Secretary of State has powers to provide roads designed for limited classes of motor traffic, and to confirm schemes for the provision of such special roads by local authorities. The former have the status of trunk roads; the latter principal roads. They are generally referred to as motorways. There are now about 1,200 miles of motorways in England that are open to traffic and some 500 miles are under construction or in preparation.

The Road Construction Units are responsible for the design and supervision of construction of major trunk roads (including motorways). Regional Controllers (Roads and Transportation) are responsible for the smaller trunk road schemes (generally those costing under £1·5m.) and for the maintenance of all trunk roads (including motorways). Local authorities act as the Secretary of



State's agents for construction and maintenance. The work being carried out by them or by contractors acting on their behalf. The Secretary of State bears the full cost.

On 1 April 1975 specific grants to local authorities for the construction or improvement of principal roads were abolished. All aid to local authorities for transport expenditure is now given through the rate support grant and through a transport supplementary grant is paid to County Councils whose expenditure for the year, as accepted by the Secretary of State, exceeds the level determined by a formula prescribed in the Rate Support Grant Order.

The public highways in Great Britain at 1 April 1975 (Scotland, 16 May 1975), including mileages of unsurfaced roads (green lanes), had a total length of 206,284 miles (England, 156,639 miles; Wales, 19,614; Scotland, 30,031). There were 8,375 miles of all-purpose trunk roads, 1,258 of motorways (both trunk and principal), 20,458 were principal roads and 176,251 were other roads. There are about 6,000 miles of unsurfaced roads (green lanes) in England and 2,000 in Wales.

### Civil Aviation

On 23 Jan. 1973 plans were announced to incorporate the 2 state-owned airlines (BOAC and BEA) as the British Airways divisions of a larger group to be known as the British Airways Group.

The British Overseas Airways Corporation (BOAC) was set up under the British Overseas Airways Act 1939 and British European Airways (BEA) was established under the Civil Aviation Act 1946. In addition to the nationalized corporation, there are about 20 independent air transport operators.

BOAC is engaged on long-haul operations. Its scheduled services link Britain with Europe, the Middle East, the Far East, Australasia, Africa and North and South America. It co-operates closely with airlines of several other Commonwealth countries and has financial interests in companies operating local and regional services adjacent to its main routes as well. BEA operates a network of short-haul services to over 100 places in Britain, Europe, North Africa and the Middle East. BEA also has a financial interest in several associated companies both in Britain and abroad, most of which collaborate in providing local services.

The 2 State Corporations had a statutory monopoly up to 1961, although there was an arrangement by which independent operators could provide services as private companies associated with the Corporations. The Civil Aviation (Licensing) Act 1960 established a new independent licensing authority, the Air Transport Licensing Board, and placed the independent airlines on an equal footing with the 2 Corporations for licensing purposes. There has since been a significant expansion by independent operators who have carried increasing numbers of passengers and volumes of freight on a network of scheduled and non-scheduled domestic and international services, in particular British Caledonian Airways has emerged as the principal independent scheduled airline.

Following the Civil Aviation Act 1971, the Civil Aviation Authority was established as an independent public body responsible for the economic and safety regulation of British civil aviation. It took over the responsibilities of the former Air Transport Licensing Board and Air Registration Board, and also runs the National Air Traffic Services.

In addition to the public transport operators there are a number of companies engaged in miscellaneous aviation activities such as crop-spraying, aerial survey and photography, and flying instruction.

The operating and traffic statistics of the UK airways corporations and the independent operators on scheduled services during the calendar year 1974 (and 1975) are as follows: Aircraft km flown, 310·27m. (286,687,000); revenue passengers carried, 16·4m. (16·34m.); cargo (freight and mail) carried 305,864 (246,251) metric tons.

Traffic between the UK airports and places abroad in 1975 (and 1974) included 405,357 (405,005) air transport aircraft movements, and 30,276,272 (28,373,583) passengers were carried.

There were 4,845 civil aircraft registered in the UK at 31 Dec. 1975.



## Posts and Telecommunications

Number of post offices at 31 March 1976 was 23,390; number of letter boxes including those at post offices, over 100,000; staff employed, 441,968 (including 21,303 sub-postmasters employed on an agency basis).

	1971-72 (1m.)	1972-73 (1m.)	1973-74 (1m.)	1974-75 (1m.)	1975-76 (1m.)
Correspondence (incl. registered items) posted	10,550	10,790	11,010	10,878	9,903
Parcels handled	189	194	195	201	170
Telegrams handled	27	27	27	25	21
Telex: Inland (units)	353	369	363	386	403
Overseas (minutes)	144	167	201	226	234

Weight (kg) of air-mail traffic (all services) dispatched abroad:

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Letters, printed paper, datapost, etc.	10,425,400	11,130,400	11,657,000	13,843,000
Parcels	5,158,500	5,401,200	6,166,000	6,434,000

In 1975-76 the total value of money orders, including COD trade charge orders, was £50m.; postal orders, £566m.

On 31 March 1976 the total number of telegraph acceptance offices was 9,477 and the London Telecommunications Region had 446 local exchanges, 73 auto-manual and automatic trunk exchanges, 11,470 call offices and 5,089,775 telephone stations. In the provinces there were 5,817 local exchanges, 340 auto-manual and automatic trunk exchanges, 66,109 call offices and 16,002,422 telephone stations. The accrued revenue derived in 1975-76 from private telephone wires amounted to £65m.

The approximate surpluses of income over expenditure (after charging interest on capital) are as follows for years ended 31 March (in £1,000 sterling): 1971, 20,500; 1972, 36,100; 1973, 1974 and 1975 resulted in a deficit of income over expenditure of £64,053, £128,086 and £306,600 respectively. However, compensation claimed by the Post Office under the Statutory Corporations (Financial Provisions) Act 1974 amounting to £133,288 resulted in a net profit of £5,202 for the year ended 31 March 1974; compensation claimed in respect of price restraint for year ended 31 March 1975 amounted to £307m. resulting in a net profit of £0.4m. 1976 resulted in a surplus of income over expenditure of £147,500.

## Broadcasting

Radio and television services in the UK are controlled by the British Broadcasting Corporation and (in the case of the commercial networks) by the Independent Broadcasting Authority. These are public corporations, the BBC is constituted by Royal Charter until 31 July 1979 and the Independent Broadcasting Authority by the IBA Act 1973 as extended by the IBA (No. 2) Act 1974 until 31 July 1979. Both organizations are independent of the Government in the conduct of their services. The BBC broadcasts 4 domestic sound radio services on long- and medium-wave and on VHF. There are local radio stations (BBC or IBA) in 30 centres broadcasting on medium-wave and VHF. The BBC commenced regular TV programmes in 1936 and broadcasts 2 programmes in colour. IBA broadcasts 1 commercial programme in colour.

The number of broadcast receiving licences in force at 31 Nov. 1976 was 17.96m., including 9.4m. for colour.

## MONEY AND BANKING

*Sterling.* The monetary unit of Great Britain is the pound sterling. A gold standard was adopted in 1816, the sovereign or twenty-shilling piece weighing 7.98805 grammes 0.916 $\frac{2}{3}$  fine. Currency notes for £1 and 10s. were first issued by the Treasury in 1914, replacing the circulation of sovereigns. The issue of £1 and 10s. notes was taken over by the Bank of England in 1928. The issue of 10s. notes ceased on the issue of the 50p coin in 1969.

Following the post-war fluctuations in the value of the pound, Great Britain returned to the Gold Standard in 1925 with the pound fixed at the pre-war parity of US\$4.8665. But the world financial crisis of 1931 forced the country off the Gold Standard again, and in the following year the Exchange Equalization Account was set up for the purpose of checking undue fluctuations in the exchange value of the pound. With the relative stability of the pound which followed, a 'Sterling Bloc' emerged consisting of most Empire countries and those others who voluntarily pegged their currencies to the pound.

The Bloc was superseded at the outbreak of the Second World War by the 'Sterling Area'. The pound was then fixed at \$4.03 and remained at that rate until Sept. 1949, when it was devalued to \$2.80. On 18 Nov. 1967 it was further devalued to \$2.40. Following the general international currency re-alignment of Dec. 1971, the rate for the pound, in terms of the US\$, was fixed at £1 = \$2.6057 but in June 1972 the pound was allowed to float.

When the pound was floated in June 1972 measures were also introduced under the Exchange Control Act, 1947 to control payments between the 'Scheduled Territories', comprising the UK (including the Channel Islands and the Isle of Man) and the Irish Republic, and the rest of the Sterling Area as well as the rest of the world. The Scheduled Territories were subsequently increased, in Jan. 1973, by the addition of Gibraltar.

*Coinage.* The sovereign (£1) weighs 123.27447 grains, or 7.98805 grammes, 0.916 $\frac{2}{3}$  (or eleven-twelfths) fine, and consequently it contains 113.00159 grains or 7.32238 grammes of fine gold. On 15 Feb. 1971 (Decimalization Day) a decimal currency system was introduced retaining the pound sterling as the major unit but now divided into 100 new pence instead of 240 old pence. The decimal coins are the 50p (equilateral curve heptagon, 30 mm diameter, 13.5 grammes weight); 10p (28.5 mm, 11.31 grammes); 5p (23.6 mm, 5.65 grammes); 2p (25.9 mm, 7.12 grammes); 1p (20.3 mm, 3.56 grammes) and  $\frac{1}{2}$ p (17.1 mm, 1.78 grammes). The Decimal Currency Act, 1967 and the Proclamation of 27 Dec. 1968 required that the 50p, 10p and 5p be made of three-quarters copper and one-quarter nickel (75/25 cupro-nickel) and the 2p, 1p and  $\frac{1}{2}$ p of mixed metal; copper, tin and zinc (bronze). The Decimal Currency Act, 1969, provided that the coins of the Queen's Maundy Money should continue to be made in silver to a millesimal fineness of 925; and, if issued before Decimalization Day, should be treated as denominated in the same number of new pence in which they were denominated.

By Proclamation dated 28 July 1971, which came into force on 30 Aug 1971, the crown, double-florin, the florin, the shilling and the sixpence are to be treated as coins of the new currency and as being of the denominations respectively of 25, 20, 10, 5 and 2 $\frac{1}{2}$  new pence.

The Coinage Act, 1971, specified that the legal tender limits for coins were: Gold coins, for payment of any amount; coins of cupro-nickel and silver of denominations of more than 10p, for payment of any amount not exceeding £10; coins of cupro-nickel and silver of not more than 10p, for payment of any amount not exceeding £5; coins of bronze, for payment of any amount not exceeding 20p.

The value of money issued in the 12 months up to March 1976 was, cupro-nickel £35.4m. (plus re-issues of £300,000), and bronze £5.5m.

By the end of 1975 the transfer to Llantrisant of all of the functions of the London Mint had been completed.

UK coins produced in 1975-76 totalled 862.4m., as follows, in millions: Sovereigns 2.9, 50p 41.6, 10p 173.6, 5p 72.1, 2p 129.4, 1p 226.8,  $\frac{1}{2}$ p 216.

It is estimated that the following coins were in circulation in the UK at 31 March 1976, in millions: 50p 287.6, 25p 33.5, 10p 1,733.4, 5p 1,497.6, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ p 179.6, 2p 1,375.5, 1p 2,030,  $\frac{1}{2}$ p 1,946 making a total of 9,082.2m. coins.

*Bank-notes.* The Bank of England issues notes in denominations of £1, £5 £10 and £20 for the amount of the fiduciary note issue. Under the provisions of the Currency and Bank Notes Act, 1954, which came into force on 22 Feb. 1954, the amount of the fiduciary note issue was fixed at £1,575m., but this

figure might be altered by direction of HM Treasury and after representations made by the Bank of England.

All Bank of England notes are legal tender in England and Wales, and notes of denominations less than £5 are legal tender in Scotland and Northern Ireland. The banks in Scotland and Northern Ireland have certain note-issuing powers. The average circulations of such notes were £316m. (Scotland—4 weeks ended 11 Dec. 1976) and £39m. (Northern Ireland—4 weeks ended 11 Dec. 1976); these notes are widely accepted in their area of origin but are not legal tender in any part of the UK.

The total amount of notes issued at 31 Dec. 1976 was £7,150m., of which £7,138m. were in the hands of other banks and the public and £12m. in the Banking Department of the Bank of England.

**Banking.** The Bank of England, Threadneedle Street, London, is the Government's banker and the 'banker's bank'. It has the sole right of note issue in England and Wales, manages the National Debt and administers the Exchange Control regulations. The Bank operates under royal charters of 1694 and 1946 and the Bank of England Act, 1946. The capital stock has, since 1 March 1946, been held by the Treasury.

The statutory return is published weekly. End-December figures for the past 5 years are as follows (in £1m.):

	Notes in circulation	Notes and coin in Banking Department	Public deposits (government)	Other deposits <sup>1</sup>
1972	4,465	11	21	758
1973	4,989	12	25	2,127
1974	5,780	21	17	1,747
1975	6,341	10	22	1,818
1976	7,291	9	16	2,799

<sup>1</sup> Including Special Deposits.

The fiduciary note issue was £7,300m. at 29 Dec. 1976. All the profits of the note issue are passed on to the National Loans Fund.

Official reserves of gold and convertible currencies, SDR and reserve position in the IMF at 31 Dec. 1976 were US\$4,129m.

The value of debit bank clearings (excluding provincial clearings) for 1976, £2,204m.; 1975, £1,795m. Credit clearings for 1976, £27m.; 1975, £22m.

The following statistics relate to the 6 London clearing banks at mid-Dec. 1976. Total deposits (sterling and currency), £29,486m.; reserve assets, £2,734m.; sterling market loans (other than reserve assets), £3,547m.; advances (sterling and currency), £17,491m.; sterling investments, £2,075m.

Total net profits from the operations of clearing bank groups in 1976 amounted to £343m., of which £77m. in gross dividends, £245m. transferred to reserves.

Most commercial banking business in Britain is conducted by clearing banks. Industrial and overseas trading business is handled primarily by the merchant banks, who also deal with such matters as the issue of shares to the public for new companies and act as registrars for public companies.

**Trustee Savings Banks.** Trustee Savings Banks started in Scotland in 1810. They are managed by Boards of Trustees, under the terms of the Trustee Savings Bank Acts 1969 and 1976. There are 19 banks with a network of 1,650 branches throughout the UK and the Channel Islands. The banks are supervised by the TSB Central Board, a statutory body established by the TSB Act 1976.

On 20 Nov. 1976 the funds of all Trustee Savings Banks totalled £4,275.5m. The balances due being £155.5m. on current accounts, £1,640.6m. on savings accounts and £2,479.4m. on special investment accounts. The total number of active accounts exceeded 14m. All TSB customers are private individuals as the banks are prohibited from accepting business accounts. The value at 20 Sept. 1976 of the TSB Unit Trust totalled £42m. and the TSB Unit Trust Managers (Channel Islands) Ltd was £1.9m.



*National Savings Bank. Statistics for 1974 and 1975:*

	Ordinary accounts		Investment Accounts	
	1974	1975	1974	1975
Accounts open at 31 Dec. <sup>1</sup>	20,799,502	19,170,531	805,989	821,498
Amounts—	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000
Received	529,871	545,257	92,175	101,699
Interest credited	57,776	57,720	47,383	50,027
Paid	589,979	593,361	115,029	108,119
Due to depositors at 31 Dec.	1,515,178	1,524,795	572,225	615,832
Average amount due to each depositor in active accounts	£72.85	£79.54	£709.97	£749.65

<sup>1</sup> Excluding accounts with balances of less than £1 which have been inactive for 3 years or more. The average balance of these accounts is £0.15.

The amount due to depositors in Ordinary Accounts on 1 Jan. 1977 was approximately £1,524,233,000 and in Investment Accounts £667,197,000.

*Bank of England Quarterly Bulletin.* Bank of England  
*Bank of England Annual Report.* Bank of England  
*Central Statistical Office, Financial Statistics.* HMSO (monthly)  
*Report of the Committee on the Working of the Monetary System.* HMSO, 1959  
 Clapham, Sir J. H., *The Bank of England: A History.* 2 vols. CUP, 1944  
 Craig, J., *The Mint.* Cambridge, 1953  
 Horne, H. O., *History of Savings Banks.* London, 1947

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE CONCERNING GREAT BRITAIN

The annual and other publications of the various Public Departments, and the Reports, etc. of Royal Commissions and Parliamentary Committees. (These may be obtained from HM Stationery Office.)

Allen, G. C., *British Industries and their Organization*, 4th ed. London, 1959  
 Bickmore, D. P., and Shaw, M. A. (ed.), *The Atlas of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.* OUP, 1963  
 Burn, D., *The Structure of British Industry.* 2 vols. CUP, 1958  
 Central Statistical Office, *Annual Abstract of Statistics.* HMSO.—*Monthly Digest of Statistics.* HMSO  
 Central Office of Information, *Britain: An Official Handbook.* HMSO, 1972  
 Denangeon A., *The British Isles.* 3rd ed. London, 1952  
 Halsey, A. H., *Trends in British Society since 1900.* London, 1972  
*History of the Second World War.* HMSO, 1949 ff.  
 Kendall, M. G. (ed.), *The Source and Nature of the Statistics of the United Kingdom.* 2 vols. London, 1952–1957  
 Mitchell, B. R., *Abstract of British Historical Statistics.* OUP, 1962  
 Mitchell, J. (ed.), *Great Britain: Geographical Essays.* CUP, 1962  
*Oxford History of England.* 15 vols. OUP, 1936 ff.  
 Stamp, L. D., and Beaver, S. H., *The British Isles: A Geographic and Economic Survey.* 4th ed., London, 1954  
 Woodward, Sir E. L., and Butler, R., *Documents on British Foreign Policy, 1919–39.* HMSO, 1957 ff.

## Scotland

Scottish Council (Development and Industry). *Inquiry into the Scottish Economy, 1960–61.* Edinburgh, 1961  
 Scottish Development Dept. *Scottish Economic Bulletin.* HMSO (annual).—*Scottish Abstract of Statistics.* HMSO (annual).—*Scottish Administration: A Handbook.* Rev. ed. HMSO, 1950  
*The New Scottish Local Authorities: Organisation and Management Structures.* HMSO, 1973  
 Duncan, A. A. M., *Scotland: The Making of the Kingdom.* Edinburgh, 1975  
 Hanham, H. J., *Scottish Nationalism.* London, 1969  
 Hogg, A., and Hutcheson, A. MacG., *Scotland and Oil.* 2nd ed. Edinburgh, 1975  
 Johnston, T. L., *Structure and Growth in the Scottish Economy.* London, 1971  
 Kellas, J., G. *Modern Scotland: The Nation since 1870.* London, 1968.—*The Scottish Political System.* 2nd ed. CUP, 1975  
 Meikle, H. W. (ed.), *Scotland: A Description of Scotland and Scottish Life.* London, 1947  
 Oakley, C. A. (ed.), *Scottish Industry.* Edinburgh, 1953  
 Turnock, D., *Patterns of Highland Development.* London, 1970

## Wales

*Wales: The Way Ahead.* (Cmd 3334.) HMSO, 1971  
*Wales: Employment and the Economy.* Cardiff, 1972  
*Digest of Welsh Statistics.* HMSO (annual)  
 Kohr, L., *Is Wales Viable?* London, 1971  
 Thomas, B. (ed.), *The Welsh Economy.* Cardiff, 1962  
 Williams, D., *A History of Modern Wales.* New ed. London, 1977

# NORTHERN IRELAND

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Northern Ireland Constitution Act 1973 as amended by the Northern Ireland Constitution (Amendment) Act 1973 provides for a Northern Ireland Executive of not more than 11 members (including the Chief Executive Member). The Secretary of State appointed this full number to take office from 1 Jan. 1974. He may also, under the Amendment Act, appoint others to carry out particular functions in the Administration up to a total (including members of the Executive) of 15. This additional number were appointed.

Devolution of legislative and executive responsibility to the Northern Ireland Assembly and the new Administration under Section 2 of the Constitution Act was given effect by the Northern Ireland Constitution (Devolution) Order 1973 from 1 Jan. 1974 ('the appointed day'). On that day, Section 1 of the Northern Ireland (Temporary Provisions) Act 1972 expired and, with it, the power to legislate for Northern Ireland by Order in Council under that Act.

Power to make laws (to be known as Measures) in respect of 'transferred' matters, that is on matters other than those listed in Schedules 2 and 3 to the Constitution Act was vested in the Assembly subject to the overriding power of the UK Parliament to legislate on such matters and subject to Section 17 of the Constitution Act which declares void any provision which discriminates against any person or class of persons on the ground of religious belief or political opinion. The procedure for Measures is set out in the Standing Orders of the Assembly. All Measures require the approval of the Queen in Council before they become law. The first election of Members to the 78 seats in the Northern Ireland Assembly was held in 1973. The state of the parties following the election was: Social Democratic and Labour Party 19; Democratic Unionist Loyalist Coalition 8; Official Unionist 24; Northern Ireland Labour 1; Other Unionist 8; Alliance 8; Vanguard Unionist Coalition 7; Other Loyalist Coalition 2; Other Loyalist 1. Northern Ireland also returns 12 members to the UK House of Commons.

On 28 May 1974 the Unionist members of the Administration resigned, as a result of which the Secretary of State terminated the appointments of members, and HM the Queen prorogued the Assembly for a period of 4 months (thus preventing it from legislating). Parliament subsequently enacted the Northern Ireland Act 1974 extending the prorogation of the Assembly and providing for its dissolution. The Act also reintroduced the power to legislate for Northern Ireland by Order in Council. The Assembly was dissolved on 27 March 1975, and an election, provided for under the 1974 Act, of a Constitutional Convention took place on 1 May 1975. The Convention had the purpose of considering what provision for the government of Northern Ireland is likely to command the most widespread acceptance throughout the community there. The Convention was dissolved on 5 March 1976 as there was no prospect of agreement.

What began ostensibly as a Civil Rights campaign in 1968, escalated in 1969-75 into a full-scale offensive designed to overthrow the State. This offensive was originally mounted by an illegal organization, the Irish Republican Army (not to be confused with the legitimate Army of the Republic of Ireland). At times counter-measures have required the services of over 20,000 regular troops, in addition to the Royal Ulster Constabulary, the RUC Reserve and the part-time Ulster Defence Regiment.

*Secretary of State for Northern Ireland:* Right Hon. Roy Mason, MP.

*Flag:* White with a red cross, charged in the centre with a 6-pointed star bearing a red hand and surmounted by a royal crown.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** Northern Ireland has a single-tier system of 26 district councils based on main centres of population.

The district councils are responsible for the provision of a wide range of local services including street cleansing and sanitation, litter prevention, consumer protection, environmental health, miscellaneous licensing, the provision of recreational and cultural facilities, the promotion of tourist development schemes, the enforcement of building regulations and gas supply. They have in addition a representative role in which they send forward representatives to sit as members of statutory bodies including the Housing Executives, the Fire Authority and the Area Boards for health and personal social services, education and libraries; and a consultative role under which the Department of Environment (NI) and the Housing Executive, among others, have a statutory obligation to consult them regarding the provision of the regional services for which these bodies are responsible.

**PHYSICAL DEVELOPMENT.** Regional development strategy in Northern Ireland throughout the late sixties and early seventies was based on the Northern Report of 1963 which marked the beginning of a new era in regional planning in the province. This in turn was endorsed by the economic plan prepared by Professor Wilson in 1965 which modified and updated a number of the original Matthew Proposals. The more recent Northern Ireland Development Programme 1970-75 extended the scope of the regional strategy and basically identified two categories of interest: (i) Centres of accelerated growth consisting of the greater Belfast Area (including the Belfast Urban Area, Craigavon, Antrim, Bangor, Carrickfergus and Newtownards), Londonderry and Ballymena. These were the centres where a proportionately large expansion was deliberately planned and where population growth was to be actively encouraged. (ii) Eight key centres which were to be made as attractive as possible to potential new industry and where significant expansion was anticipated. The 8 centres were the provincial towns of Newry, Dungannon, Coleraine (including Portrush and Portstewart), Enniskillen, Omagh, Larne, Downpatrick and Strabane. The new growth and key centre policy had a twofold purpose, to maintain a Development Shopline around Belfast and to encourage a movement of population from the City, and elsewhere to concentrate in the major towns outside the Belfast Urban Area.

A Development Advice Centre was established in June 1971 to actively promote this concept of population mobility and especially movement from the Belfast Urban Area. During the first 5 years of its existence it financially assisted 2,812 households, representing about 12,328 people, to resettle in one of the growth centres in the Greater Belfast Area. This assistance took the form of: (i) Grants towards resettlement costs—£120 in 1971 and raised to £450 in 1974; (ii) Special aid for house purchasers and sale expenses for those moving to Antrim or Craigavon; (iii) Weekly commuting allowances.

The scheme was revised by the Resettlement Grant Order (NI) 1976 which brought to an end the payment of grants to those moving to the inner towns of Bangor, Carrickfergus and Newtownards which are now clearly generating their own growth.

In 1975 the Development Programme of 1970 having run its full period a discussion paper was published which formulated 6 optional strategies which might be pursued over the next 20 years to 1995. These included strategies based on the linear development of Belfast, 4 growth centres, the existing growth and key centres, district towns, diffusion and *laissez-faire*. Comments were received from a wide variety of interests, the overwhelming weight of opinion supporting the Government's preferred option, a district towns strategy which advocated that the growth and key centre strategy should be extended to embrace the major town in each regional government district.

The Government subsequently announced that it had decided in principle to adopt this as the basis for future regional physical development planning in Northern Ireland and would publish in late 1976 a detailed exposition of how the strategy would operate. While the Physical Strategy sets out the Government's aims and objectives on a regional basis the detail required to pursue these aims and objectives at local level are promulgated in Area Plans. These have been



published for the Belfast Urban Area, the Coleraine-Portrush-Portstewart Triangle, North Down, Londonderry, West Tyrone, Newry, Limavady and Armagh. Plans for East Antrim and Fermanagh are awaiting publication and a plan for East Tyrone has reached an advanced stage. Work continues on new plans for the North-East of the Province, incorporating an up-dating and review of the Coleraine-Portrush-Portstewart Plan, the Tandragee area and Magherafelt District and a start has been made on the preparation of a plan for the Lisburn District. Statements of the Department's conclusions and decisions have been published on the Belfast Urban, North Down and Londonderry Area Plans following consideration of the Reports of Public Inquiries held into objections to the Plans. The Department proposes to publish shortly a similar statement on the West Tyrone Area Plan. The North Down and Londonderry Area Plans have been adopted as statutory development plans under Article 7(2) of the Planning (NI) Order 1972. Public Inquiries have been held into the Armagh and Newry Area Plans and arrangements are being made for an Inquiry to hear objections to the Limavady Area Plan. Planning studies of the town centres of Newry and Armagh have been completed and work is proceeding on a major review of the Belfast Urban Area Plan transportation strategy.

Provisions in Part VII of the Planning (NI) Order 1972 enable the Department of the Environment (NI) to deal with areas requiring to be developed or redeveloped in overall schemes involving the participation of several agencies. Land when acquired is not normally developed by the Department itself but is disposed of to other agencies for the carrying out of their development. The Department is currently using these powers for two main purposes, the promotion of commercial redevelopment of certain town centre sites and the acquisition overall of large areas, principally in Belfast, which are in need of redevelopment and are proposed to be redeveloped for mainly other than housing purposes. Where land is to be developed by the private sector then disposal by the Department is invariably on the basis of a lease rather than by transfer of the freehold.

The legislative framework for planning in Northern Ireland is contained in the Planning (NI) Order 1972. Under the Order the Department of Housing, Local Government and Planning is the sole planning authority for Northern Ireland. The Order includes procedures for the preparation of plans and development control, establishes a Planning Appeals Commission, contains provisions for the protection of buildings of special architectural or historic merit and trees and gives powers for the carrying out of town-centre redevelopment.

**CONSERVATION.** The protection of scenic beauty, scientific and nature interest, and wildlife is fostered under the Amenity Lands Act (NI) 1965 and the Wild Birds Protection Acts (NI) 1931 to 1968 by the Department of Housing, Local Government and Planning, which is advised by the Ulster Countryside Committee, the Nature Reserves Committee and the Wild Birds Advisory Committee. Eight Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty and 36 Areas of Scientific Interest have been designated, and in these areas special attention is given respectively to the amenity and scientific aspects of planning applications. Country Parks have been established at Crawfordsburn, Co. Down, and the Roe Valley and Ness Wood, Co. Londonderry, and land for further parks has been acquired at Scrabo and Redburn, Co. Down, and Castle Archdale, Co. Fermanagh. The Lagan Valley between Belfast and Lisburn is being administered as a Regional Park in which there will be collaboration between public and private amenity developments. Twenty-one National Nature Reserves have been declared, and steady progress is being made with the acquisition of further reserves. Nine areas have been designated as Bird Sanctuaries.

The Department is advised by the Historic Monuments Council on the exercise of its powers under the Historic Monuments Act (NI) 1971 in respect of the conservation of historic monuments and the preservation of objects of archaeological or historic interest. At present there are 138 monuments in State care, either in the Department's ownership or guardianship. The Department, advised by the Historic Buildings Council, is also responsible for listing buildings of

special architectural or historic interest and for designating areas of similar interest the character or appearance of which it is desirable to preserve or enhance.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area (revised by the Ordnance Survey Department) and population at the census of 25 April 1971 were as follows:

Counties and county boroughs	Area in hectares	Males	Females	Total
Antrim	304,526	175,177	180,539	355,716
Armagh	132,697	66,917	67,052	133,969
Belfast C.B.	7,305	172,397	189,685	362,082
Down	246,624	152,622	159,254	311,876
Fermanagh	185,097	25,830	24,425	50,255
Londonderry	210,782	65,827	65,062	130,889
Londonderry C.B.	1,044	25,331	26,874	52,205
Tyrone	326,550	70,575	68,498	139,073
Northern Ireland	1,414,625	754,676	781,389	1,536,065

**VITAL STATISTICS** for calendar years:

	Marriages	Divorces	Births	Deaths
1971	12,152	341	31,765	16,202
1972	11,905	360	29,994	17,032
1973	11,212	395	29,200	17,669
1974	10,783	361	27,160 <sup>1</sup>	17,327 <sup>1</sup>
1975	10,867	434	26,130 <sup>1</sup>	16,511 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

**RELIGION.** The religious professions at the census of 1971 were: Roman Catholics, 477,919; Presbyterians, 405,719; Church of Ireland, 334,318 (including Church of England and Episcopal Church of Scotland); Methodists, 71,235; others and not stated, 230,449.

**EDUCATION.** Education in Northern Ireland is administered centrally by the Department of Education and locally by 5 education and library boards. The Department is concerned with the whole range of education from nursery education through to higher education and continuing education; for sport and recreation; for youth services; for the arts and culture (including libraries) and for community relations and community development. District councils are the main providers of sport, recreation and community facilities and the Education and Library Boards have a responsibility where the facilities are intended primarily for education and youth service activities. The Department assists with grants as far as the district councils are concerned and meets the full cost in relation to Education and Library Boards.

The 5 Education and Library Boards which took over responsibility for the local administration of the education and library services on 1 Oct. 1973 are required to ensure that there are sufficient schools of all kinds to meet the needs of their area. They provide primary and secondary schools, special schools for handicapped pupils and institutions of further education. The Boards also make contributions towards the cost of maintaining voluntary schools; award grammar, university and other scholarships; provide milk and meals; free books and transport for pupils; enforce school attendance; regulate the employment of children and young people and secure the provision of recreational and youth service facilities. They are also required to develop a comprehensive and efficient library service for their areas. The following are the statistics for the 1975-76 academic year:

*Universities.* The Queen's University of Belfast (founded in 1849 as a college of the Queen's University of Ireland and reconstituted as a separate university in 1908) had 85 professors, 206 readers and senior lecturers, 507 lecturers and tutors and 5,708 full-time students.

The New University of Ulster at Coleraine, of which Magee University College, Londonderry, is now an integral part, had 30 professors, 30 readers and senior lecturers, 154 lecturers and demonstrators and 1,730 full-time students.

The Ulster College is a central institution providing higher education for the whole of Northern Ireland with a full-time academic staff of 475, 2,277 full-time and 2,486 part-time students on vocational courses of further education and 461 students on teacher-training courses.

*Secondary Education.* 80 grammar schools with 54,921 pupils and 3,118 full-time teachers; 182 secondary (intermediate) schools with 102,586 pupils and 5,881 full-time teachers: the last technical intermediate school closed in June 1974.

*Primary Education.* 1,110 primary schools with 211,360 pupils and 8,013 teachers; 36 nursery schools with 1,770 pupils and 59 teachers.

*Further Education.* 27 institutions of further education with 1,422 full-time and 1,626 part-time teachers and an enrolment of 12,736 full-time, 14,333 part-time day and 14,113 evening students on vocational courses; and over 29,000 students on non-vocational (mostly evening) courses.

*Special Educational Treatment.* 30 special schools, including hospital schools, with 2,519 pupils and 254 teachers.

*Teachers.* There were 18,747 full-time teachers (7,641 men and 11,106 women) in grant-aided schools and institutions of further education. The minimum general teacher-training course is of 3 years' duration and there were 3,425 students (1,076 men and 2,349 women) in training; these included students following teacher-training courses at university establishments and at Ulster College.

*Expenditure.* Expenditure on education for 1975-76 was £233.9m. (Department of Education).

**HOUSING.** The Northern Ireland Housing Executive, which was set up in April-May 1971 is the decision-making and executive body responsible for the provision and management of all public-authority housing. It is assisted by the Northern Ireland Housing Council, which represents the 26 District Councils. The Council's role is consultative and advisory and the Executive is obliged to consult it about its public-sector housing programme.

At 31 Aug. 1976 a total of 248,999 post-war dwellings had been built in Northern Ireland. Of this number the Executive are responsible for 153,262 with private-enterprise builders responsible for 90,569 dwellings and other agencies contributing 5,168.

Subsidies are payable by the Government annually for 60 years on houses built for letting in the public sector; they are reviewed quarterly and if necessary revised to take account of variations in interest rates and building costs. Subsidies help to keep rents at a reasonable level, and the rents actually charged are subject to the approval of the Department of Housing, Local Government and Planning. Lump-sum subsidies are payable in respect of houses, built in the private sector, for letting or owner-occupation, and to farmers for new farmhouses or the improvement of existing farmhouses. Grants are also available towards the cost of improving houses, installing basic amenities and the conversion of houses or buildings into dwelling or hostel accommodation. The Executive also has the responsibility for the task of slum clearance and redevelopment and expenditure incurred in such work is grant-aided by the Government.

The Executive's home-loans scheme assists prospective house purchasers who are experiencing difficulty in obtaining a building society mortgage.

The emergency housing services which were introduced following the civil disturbances in Aug. 1971 continued in operation because of the prevailing 'troubled' situation in the Province.

The Porter Committee set up in 1973 to examine the operation of the Rent Restriction Laws in Northern Ireland has made recommendations for substantial change in the private-sector rent system. The main recommendation of the Committee is the adoption of a rent-regulation system, broadly similar to that introduced in Great Britain, including the introduction of rent allowances.



**WATER SUPPLIES AND SEWERAGE.** The Water Service Division of the Department of the Environment for Northern Ireland is responsible for water supply and sewerage. Over 130m. gallons of water a day are supplied throughout the Province. More than 90% of the population have a mains supply of water and about 85% live in property connected to public sewers.

**POLLUTION CONTROL.** The Department is also responsible for the control of water pollution. Under the Water Act (NI) 1972 no one may discharge trade or sewage effluent or any other polluting matter into inland or coastal waters without the Department's consent.

A continuous water quality monitoring programme is operated at over 100 stations throughout Northern Ireland. Surveys of the main estuaries are being undertaken to establish a sampling grid for periodic monitoring and to evaluate the effects of major effluent discharges into estuarial waters.

The Department is the licensing authority for Northern Ireland under the Dumping at Sea Act 1974, which provides that substances or articles may only be dumped in the sea under the authority of a licence.

**ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH.** The Department of the Environment is responsible generally for environmental health matters. A wide range of functions are exercised by District Councils relating to the environmental health of the community: clean air, abatement of nuisance, collection and disposal of house and trade refuse, and disposal of abandoned motor vehicles and other refuse.

On specialized matters concerning atmospheric pollution from certain industrial processes the Department has a direct executive role, and these aspects of environmental control are administered by its Chief Alkali and Radio-chemical Inspector, who also advises on the use of radioactive materials and the disposal of radioactive waste with a view to minimizing risk to the public which may arise from such activities.

**HEALTH AND PERSONAL SOCIAL SERVICES.** Under the provisions of the Health and Personal Social Services (NI) Order 1972, the Department of Health and Social Services is responsible for the provision of integrated health and personal social services in Northern Ireland, designed to promote the physical and mental health of the people of Northern Ireland through the prevention, diagnosis and treatment of illness, and also to promote their social welfare. Four Health and Social Services Boards, Eastern, Northern, Southern and Western, established under the above Order, administer health and personal social services, as the Department directs, within their designated areas.

**SOCIAL SECURITY.** The social security schemes in Northern Ireland are similar to those in force in Great Britain.

The system of social security established by the Social Security Act 1975, and the corresponding system established by the Social Security (NI) Act 1975, operate, by virtue of a reciprocal agreement between Great Britain and Northern Ireland, as a single system throughout the United Kingdom. The National Insurance Joint Authority, consisting of the Secretary of State for Social Services and the Head of the Department of Health and Social Services for Northern Ireland is responsible under this reciprocal agreement for making any necessary financial adjustments between the National Insurance funds of the two countries and also has responsibility for determining the administrative procedures for the purpose of giving effect to the provisions of the reciprocal agreement. There are comprehensive reciprocal agreements with the Isle of Man, and agreements covering reciprocity in respect of most benefits have been made by the Government of the UK, applying to the schemes in both Great Britain and Northern Ireland, with Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Cyprus, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany (West), Gibraltar, Guernsey, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Jamaica, Jersey, Luxembourg, Malta, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey and Yugoslavia. There are also limited agreements with Bermuda and USA.

Since 1 April 1973 the reciprocal agreements between the UK and the other members of the EEC have been largely replaced by the Social Security Regulations of the Community.

**NATIONAL INSURANCE.** The total number of contributors is about 650,000. During the year ended 31 March 1976 the average number of persons in receipt of sickness benefit was 20,000 and in receipt of unemployment benefit was 28,000. Widows' benefits were in payment to about 19,000 women and retirement pensions to about 181,000 persons. Persons in receipt of invalidity pension at 31 March 1976 numbered about 25,000, of whom about 22,000 were awarded invalidity allowance. Accidents in respect of which claims to benefit are made occur at the rate of approximately 260 a week. Receipts, including an item related to the financial adjustments mentioned above, of the Northern Ireland National Insurance Fund in the year ended 31 March 1976 were £210.3m. and payments, £198.1m.

**FAMILY ALLOWANCES.** The number of families in receipt of allowances at 31 March 1976 was 146,206, and the cost of the allowances in the year ended 31 March 1976 was £22.3m. Family Allowances were replaced by Child Benefit from April 1977.

**SUPPLEMENTARY BENEFITS.** Persons in receipt of supplementary benefits numbered 107,948 at 31 March 1976 at a cost of £35.1m.

**FAMILY INCOME SUPPLEMENT.** Family income supplement at 31 March 1976 was in payment to 7,062 persons at a cost of £2m.

**JUSTICE.** The superior courts in Northern Ireland comprise the Supreme Court of Judicature and the Court of Criminal Appeal. All matters relating to these courts are under the jurisdiction of the Parliament of the UK and the judges of the superior courts are appointed by the Crown on the advice of the Lord Chancellor.

The inferior courts comprise the County Courts and the Magistrates' Courts (Petty Sessions). The judiciary in these courts (County Court Judges and Resident Magistrates) are appointed by the Crown on the recommendation of the Lord Chancellor. The County Courts deal with criminal matters and with civil disputes, where the sum at issue does not exceed £1,000. But in criminal injury cases their jurisdiction is unlimited. County Court staff are also responsible for administering all the Assize and Belfast City Commission Courts for criminal trials on indictment. These trials are presided over by High Court Judges. The County Courts act as appellate courts from the decisions in Petty Sessions. The Petty Sessions are held regularly in 59 Petty Sessions districts and are presided over by Resident Magistrates, who are permanent legally qualified judicial officers and normally sit alone. In Juvenile Courts, however, the bench is composed of 1 Resident Magistrate and 2 lay members, 1 of whom must be a woman.

**POLICE.** The police force consists of the Royal Ulster Constabulary, supported by the Royal Ulster Constabulary Reserve, a mainly part-time force.

**FINANCE.** There exists a separate Northern Ireland Consolidated Fund whose main sources of revenue are: (i) The Northern Ireland attributed share of UK taxes; (ii) A non-specific grant in aid of Northern Ireland's revenue, payable by the Secretary of State for Northern Ireland; (iii) Rates and other receipts of Northern Ireland Departments and from which is met the Expenditure of Northern Ireland Departments.

The general principle underlying the financial arrangements has been that Northern Ireland should have parity of taxation and services with Great Britain.

Since the current inter-government financial arrangements came into force the income of the Northern Ireland Consolidated Fund has been as follows (in £ sterling):

	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77 <sup>2</sup>
Attributed share of UK taxes	410,000,000	554,160,642 <sup>1</sup>	612,700,000
Payments by UK Government NI Constitution Act 1973 (Grant in Aid)	199,289,000	351,000,000	339,800,000
Agriculture Acts	2,015,365	2,045,000	1,674,000
Refund of value added tax	4,263,000	5,639,000	5,000,000
Regional and district rates	52,224,614	69,000,000	77,500,000
Other receipts	90,294,661	101,871,952	107,829,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>758,086,640</b>	<b>1,083,716,594</b>	<b>1,144,503,000</b>

<sup>1</sup> Including final adjustment of 1973-74.<sup>2</sup> Provisional.

The public debt at 31 March 1976 was as follows: Northern Ireland 6% Exchequer Stock 1977, £7m; Northern Ireland 6½% Exchequer Stock 1979-80, £15m; Northern Ireland 7% Exchequer Stock 1982-84, £20m; Ulster Savings Certificates, £38,683,477; Ulster Development Bonds, £8,984,429; borrowing from UK Government, £603,141,278; borrowing from Northern Ireland Government Funds, £92,784,000; borrowing from bank, £3m; total, £788,593,184.

The above amount of public debt is offset by equal assets in the form of loans from Government to public and local bodies and of cash balances.

### AGRICULTURE. Estimated gross output in 1974-75:

	Quantity (1,000)	Value (£1m.)		Quantity (1,000)	Vglue (£1m.)
Fat cattle	534	76.5	Grass seed	1	0.1
Calves	25	0.8	Hay and		
Store cattle	15	1.6	straw	11	0.3
Exports of			Fruit	21	2.5
breeding			Vegetables	45	3.2
livestock	7	1.7	Mushrooms	6	2.9
Sheep	394	4.9	Flowers	—	1.6
Pigs	1,128	40.3	Sundry	—	2.6
Poultry (metric tons)	30.6	10.4			
Eggs (1,000 dozen)					
for consumption	125,467	26.9			
Wool (kg)	1,313	0.6	Total all items		244.3
Milk (litres)	888,211	55.9	Changes in value		
Potatoes	231	7.3	of stock		+ 33.7
Oats	5	0.3			
Barley	63	3.7			
Wheat	2	0.1			

### Area (in 1,000 hectares) of crops (preliminary for 1976):

	1975	1976		1975	1976
Oats	9.0	6.6	Vegetables	1.2	1.1
Barley	49.7	50.3	Other crops <sup>2</sup>	1.5	1.2
Other cereals and pulses	2.4	1.5	Fruit	2.7	2.6
Potatoes	10.9	14.8	Rotation and permanent		
Turnips, swedes, kale and			grass	748.9	758.0
cabbage <sup>1</sup>	0.9	1.0			

<sup>1</sup> Stock feeding only.<sup>2</sup> Includes outdoor ornamentals.

### Livestock (1,000) at June census (1976 preliminary):

	1975	1976		1975	1976
Dairy cows	239	240	Total sheep	934	941
Beef cows	328	295	Breeding sows	70	79
Total cattle	1,626	1,537	Total pigs	645	728
Breeding ewes	476	481	Total poultry	12,056	12,134

**MINING.** The output of minerals (in 1,000 metric tons) during 1975 was approximately: Basalt and igneous rock (other than granite, 9,363; chalk, 604; clay and shale, 249; grit and conglomerate, 3,155; limestone, 1,849; sand and gravel, 2,965; and other minerals (rocksalt, flint, sandstone, diatomite and granite), 216.

**MANUFACTURES.** Northern Ireland is an important industrial region where manufacturing output has been increasing at an average annual rate of



2.8% over the last 10 years. In 1975 employment in manufacturing and construction amounted to 194,000, some 40% of the total workforce. Of this number, 48,000 (25%) were engaged in the engineering and allied industries, which include shipbuilding and aircraft manufacture. The former predominance of shipbuilding has diminished, and the engineering sector now produces an impressive variety of goods: from textile machinery, air-conditioning plant and oilfield equipment to automobile and aero-engine components, data-processing and sound-reproduction equipment, and electronic components. The textile industry, with a workforce of 35,500, has traditionally been associated with linen, but man-made fibre production has brought diversification to the sector and now accounts for a third of the total output of synthetic and artificial fibres in the UK. The related clothing and footwear trades employ 20,000 people. Taken together, food, drink and tobacco account for 24,500 jobs, the remainder of the manufacturing sector comprising a multiplicity of trades, such as chemicals and oil-refining, rubber and plastic goods, and furniture. The construction industry employs 39,500 people.

The Government offers special encouragement towards the establishment of new and the expansion of existing industry, including substantial grants towards capital investment and the provision of government-built factories at a low rent or on repayment terms. By Oct. 1976 the establishment of 192 new firms and over 371 schemes of expansion by existing firms since 1945 had been assisted, giving employment to over 60,000 workers.

**ELECTRICITY.** The planning, generation and distribution of electricity supplies are the responsibility of the Northern Ireland Electricity Service.

The installed capacity of the system is 1,909 mw provided from 5 thermal power-stations. Work is in progress on the construction of an oil-fired power-station of 1,200 mw rating at Kilroot, Co. Antrim. This station is due for commissioning progressively between 1979 and 1982 in annual increments of 300 mw. Gas-turbine capacity has recently been added to the system.

The total sales of electricity in Northern Ireland in the year ended 31 March 1976 amounted to 4,427m. units (provisional) supplied to a total of 503,130 consumers.

**COMMERCE.** Northern Ireland has a substantial export trade with countries overseas, but as a large part of it is routed through Great Britain, separate details are not available. The main markets outside the UK are Canada, USA, the Irish Republic, USSR, the EEC and EFTA.

Imports and exports, including trade with Great Britain (in £1m. sterling), for calendar years:

	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports	523	552	660	728	829	892	937	1,304
Exports	478	507	596	669	745	843	917	1,175

In 1973, 75% of the total imports (by value) came from Great Britain or from foreign countries *via* Great Britain; 12% from the Irish Republic. Of the exports 84% (by value) went to Great Britain or to foreign countries *via* Great Britain; 12% to the Irish Republic.

Principal imports in 1973 (including imports from Great Britain) were valued at: Textiles, fibres, yarns and fabrics, £222m.; machinery, £162.7m.; transport equipment, £154.6m.; chemicals, £62m.; cereals and cereal preparations, £54m.; petroleum and petroleum products, £50.5m.; tobacco and manufactures, £44.6m.; fruit and vegetables, fresh and processed, £36.6m.

Principal exports in 1973 (including exports to Great Britain) were valued at: Textiles, fibres, yarns and fabrics, £402m.; machinery, £108.9m.; meat and meat preparations, £70m.; transport equipment, £69m.; dairy produce and eggs, £51.6m.

**TOURISM.** Tourism earns a substantial amount of revenue for Northern Ireland and total spending by some 500,000 visitors in 1976 was estimated at £25m. Altogether tourism provides over 8,000 permanent jobs and some 3,000

temporary or seasonal jobs. The Northern Ireland Tourist Board plays a major role in promoting the development of tourist traffic in Northern Ireland.

**LABOUR.** An annual census of employment provides industrial analyses of employees. The census held in June 1975 showed that there were then 494,089 employees in Northern Ireland comprising 292,845 males and 201,244 females. The figures include 15,948 part-time male employees and 56,833 part-time female employees.

Statistics of persons registered as unemployed in Northern Ireland are compiled monthly. The average rate of unemployment in Northern Ireland in 1975 was 7.9% compared with 5.7% in 1974. The average number of males registered as unemployed in 1975 was 29,724 (9.3%) and the average number of females was 12,226 (5.8%). The Department of Manpower Services provides an all-age guidance and placement service through a network of Employment Service Offices situated in the principal towns of Northern Ireland. Employment Service Offices maintain registers of persons seeking employment (either full- or part-time) and those already in employment who wish to change their job. In 1975 the number of vacancies filled in Northern Ireland by the Employment Service was 23,112, of which 17,051 were for men.

Unemployed workers or those about to become redundant who transfer to suitable employment beyond daily travelling distance of their homes in Northern Ireland or to Great Britain or Western Europe may qualify for free fares, lodging allowances and other facilities. In addition, workers who resettle permanently within Northern Ireland or Great Britain may be eligible for dependants' fares, household removal expenses, a grant for incidental expenses and an amount to assist with legal expenses and house agents fees incurred in the sale and purchase of housing. Assistance is also available to employers who transfer key workers temporarily or permanently to Northern Ireland from other countries or within Northern Ireland in connection with the establishment or expansion of an industrial undertaking. Free advice on manpower problems is available from the specially trained staff of the Department's Manpower Advisory Unit on the request of any employer.

The Department of Manpower Services maintains a register of disabled persons who are in the employment field and under the provisions of the Disabled Persons (Employment) Acts (NI) 1945 and 1960, makes efforts to find suitable work for those who are unemployed. Employment rehabilitation courses are provided at the Employment Rehabilitation Unit at Whitehouse to assist unemployed disabled persons to readjust themselves to working conditions and to enhance their prospects of obtaining suitable employment. Allowances are paid to persons attending these courses.

Enterprise Ulster is a direct labour organization with the main function of providing employment. Labour is recruited directly from the Unemployed Register and is offered a prospect of interesting and stable employment while at the same time employees are given every encouragement to seek better paid work in industry. Training is a vital element in its operations, and a wide range of training courses and facilities has been developed. Work is carried out mainly for public bodies and projects are of a community and amenity nature such as play areas, parks, playing fields, etc. At 30 Sept. 1976, 125 schemes were in operation providing employment for 1,660 men.

There are 14 Government Training Centres in Northern Ireland which now provide some 3,500 training places and are capable of an annual output of over 4,000 trainees. Two of the centres provide 100 training places in traditionally female occupations. Apprentice training accounts for approximately two-thirds of training places. Most of the remaining places are reserved for adults but there are also special courses for young people under 18 years who have been unable to obtain an apprenticeship.

Supplementing the procedures existing within industry for the prevention and settlement of disputes, the Conciliation and Industrial Relations Advisory Service



of the Department of Manpower Services plays an important role as an unbiased third party in helping the sides to clarify issues in dispute and to settle their differences by agreement. Where conciliation fails, arrangements may be made, with the agreement of the parties, for independent arbitration either by a single arbitrator or panel of arbitrators or by the Industrial Court. Occasionally a settlement is promoted by the appointment of a Court of Inquiry. The great majority of industrial disputes are settled without stoppage of work, and Northern Ireland's record of days lost due to industrial disputes bears favourable comparison with that of the rest of the UK. The Department's involvement in industrial relations matters in Northern Ireland is not limited to offering assistance in the context of a dispute. It also offers an advisory service and provides a forum for discussion of matters of mutual concern to management and unions.

The Labour Relations Agency was established under the Industrial Relations (NI) Order 1976 with a duty to promote the improvement of industrial relations and to encourage the extension, development and, where necessary, the reform of collective bargaining machinery. The Agency has authority to undertake research and provide advice on industrial relations matters, and a range of specific functions in the industrial relations field including the provision of conciliation in trade disputes which it has not been possible to resolve through the normal machinery.

The Fair Employment Agency for Northern Ireland was established under the Fair Employment (NI) Act 1976, with a duty of promoting an equality of opportunity in Northern Ireland as between persons of different religious beliefs, and of working for the elimination of religious and political discrimination in employment which the Act makes unlawful.

The Equal Opportunities Commission for Northern Ireland was established under the Sex Discrimination (NI) Order 1976 with a duty of working towards the elimination of Sex Discrimination in the fields covered by the Order, the promotion of equality of opportunity between men and women generally and the review of the working of the Order and equal pay legislation.

The Department of Manpower Services is responsible, through the Factory Inspectorate, for the administration in Northern Ireland of services concerned with the safety, health and welfare of workers in factories, offices, shops and certain other industrial undertakings. These services are embodied mainly in the Factories Act (NI) 1965, the Office and Shop Premises Act (NI) 1966 and the Regulations and Orders made thereunder. The Factories Act, which sets out statutory requirements for securing minimum standards of safety, health and welfare in factories, docks, warehouses, electrical stations, institutions, building operations and works of engineering construction, applies to over 7,200 premises and sites. The Office and Shop Premises Act sets out similar standards which apply to over 17,000 premises. Over 3,000 of these premises are subject to enforcement by the Department of Manpower Services. The remainder are subject to enforcement by the District Councils or, in the case of offices and shops at quarries, by the Department of Commerce through its Quarries Inspector. The hours of employment in factories of women and of young persons under 18 years of age are limited by the Factories Act. The hours of employment of adult male factory workers and of all office and shop workers is outside the scope of the above legislation. Any accident occurring to a person employed in premises subject to the above legislation, which causes death or which disables the person from earning full wages for more than 3 days, is reportable to the enforcing authority. During 1975, 13 fatal and 4,579 non-fatal accidents were reported under the Factories Act and 19 non-fatal accidents were reported under the Office and Shop Premises Act. The Department is also responsible for the enforcement of the Truck Acts which require that the wages of a manual worker be paid in the coin of the realm, unless the worker has requested a prescribed alternative form of payment and the employer has acceded to this request.

**ROAD AND RAIL.** The Northern Ireland Transport Holding Company was established under the Transport Act (NI) 1967 with overall responsibility for the



financing but not the operation of bus and train services. All train services are operated by the Northern Ireland Railways Co. Ltd which is a subsidiary of the Holding Company. Most bus services are operated by two other subsidiaries, Ulsterbus Ltd and Citybus Ltd. Ulsterbus runs services outside the Belfast Area (except for a few services provided by privately owned bus undertakings in certain rural areas) while all the services within the Belfast Area are run by Citybus.

A mixed public sector/private enterprise system under licence is in operation for the carriage of goods by road for reward. Approximately 1,800 operators and 4,000 vehicles have been licensed; the biggest single operator is Northern Ireland Carriers Ltd, owned jointly by the Northern Ireland Holding Company and the National Freight Corporation.

The number of motor vehicles licensed at 30 Sept. 1975 was 377,000, comprising private cars, 314,000; motor cycles, 12,000; hackney vehicles, 2,000; goods vehicles, 38,000; agricultural tractors, 11,000. In addition, there were some 6,000 vehicles which were not subject to licence duty.

The Department of the Environment (NI) is responsible for the provision and maintenance of all public roads, bridges and street lighting in the Province and for the operation of the Strangford Lough Ferry. In addition to a Headquarters Unit this Roads Service of the Department operates through Divisional Offices in Ballymena, Belfast, Coleraine, Craigavon, Downpatrick and Omagh and smaller offices in other centres.

At 1 April 1976 the total mileage of roads was 14,430, graded for administrative purposes as follows: Motorway, 67 miles; all purpose trunk, 328 miles; Class I, 1,033 miles; Class II, 1,760 miles; Class III, 2,938 miles; unclassified, 8,304 miles.

**SHIPPING.** Passenger services operate between Belfast and Liverpool and between Larne and (i) Cairnryan and (ii) Stranraer. In 1975 the net tonnage of shipping using these ports was about 12.5m. tons. Conventional cargo services have given way in many cases to container, unit load and drive on/drive off services. The latter type of service now operates between Larne and (i) Cairnryan, (ii) Ardrossan, (iii) Stranraer and (iv) Fleetwood; between Belfast and (i) Liverpool, (ii) Ardrossan, (iii) Preston, (iv) Heysham, (v) Garston, (vi) Glasgow Dock (Lancashire), (vii) Holyhead and (viii) Southampton; between Warrenpoint and (i) Garston and (ii) Preston.

**AVIATION.** On 1 June 1971 ownership of Belfast Airport passed to the Northern Ireland Transport Holding Company and a subsidiary of the Holding Company, Northern Ireland Airports Ltd, is now responsible for the operation and development of the airport. As a first step in the programme of expansion of the airport to international standards work was completed in July 1972 on the extension of the main runway. In 1975, 1.2m. passengers and 11,000 metric tons of freight and mail were handled.

Passenger services operate between Belfast and London, Birmingham, Blackpool, Bristol, Cardiff, East Midlands, Edinburgh, Exeter, Glasgow, Leeds/Bradford, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle upon Tyne and Southampton.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

The annual and other publications of the various Departments and the Reports, etc., of Parliamentary Committees may be obtained from HM Stationery Office, Belfast.

*Ulster Year Book 1975.* Belfast, HMSO, 1975

*Census of Population Reports, Northern Ireland.* Belfast, HMSO.

*Digest of Statistics.* Belfast, HMSO (bi-annual)

*Northern Ireland Development 1970-75.* Belfast, HMSO, 1970.

*Northern Ireland Economic Report.* Belfast, HMSO (annual)

*Who Makes What in Northern Ireland: a trade directory.* Belfast, HMSO, 1975

*Re-organization of Local Government.* Belfast, HMSO, 1972

*Reports on the Census of Production of Northern Ireland.* Belfast, HMSO (annual)

*Higher Education in Northern Ireland.* Belfast, HMSO, 1965

*The Education, Initial Training and Probation of Teachers in Northern Ireland Schools and Institutions of Further Education (Lelievre Report).* Belfast, HMSO, 1973

*Re-organisation of Secondary Education in Northern Ireland.* Belfast, HMSO, 1973

*Economic Development in Northern Ireland.* Belfast, HMSO, 1965

- The Future of Northern Ireland: A Paper for Discussion.* London, HMSO, 1972  
 Bell, G., *The Protestants of Ulster.* London, 1976  
 Biggs-Davison, J., *The Hand is Red.* London, 1974  
 Budge, I., and O'Leary, C., *Belfast: Approach to Crisis.* London, 1973  
 Farrell, M., *Northern Ireland: The Orange State.* London, 1976  
 Hull, R. H., *The Irish Triangle.* Princeton Univ. Press., 1976  
 Lawrence, R. J., *The Government of Northern Ireland: Public Finance and Public Services.* OUP, 1965  
 Mansergh, N., *The Government of Northern Ireland.* London, 1936  
 Quekett, Sir A. S., *The Constitution of Northern Ireland.* 3 pts. Belfast, 1928-47  
 Rose, R., *Northern Ireland: A Time of Choice.* London, 1976  
 Shearman, Hugh, *Northern Ireland. Its People, Resources, History and Government.* Belfast, HMSO, 1968  
 Winchester, S., *Northern Ireland in Crisis: Reporting the Ulster Troubles.* New York, 1975

## ISLE OF MAN

**Constitution and Government.** The Isle of Man is administered in accordance with its own laws by the Court of Tynwald, consisting of the Governor, appointed by the Crown; the Legislative Council, composed of the Lord Bishop of Sodor and Man, the Attorney-General and 8 members selected by the House of Keys, total 11 members, including the Governor; and the House of Keys, a representative assembly of 24 members chosen on adult suffrage with 6 months' residence for 5 years by the 6 'sheadings' or local sub-divisions, and the 4 municipalities. The island is not bound by Acts of the Imperial Parliament unless specially mentioned in them.

A special relationship exists between the Isle of Man and the European Economic Community providing for free trade and adoption by the Isle of Man of the EEC's external trade policies with third countries. The Island remains free to levy its own system of rates and taxes.

**Flag:** Red, with 3 steel-coloured legs armoured and spurred (knees and spurs, yellow) in the centre.

The elections to the House of Keys, Nov. 1976, resulted in the return of 20 Independents, 3 Labour and 1 Manx Nationalist. Number of voters, 44,324.

An Executive Council to act with the Governor on all matters of government was set up under the Isle of Man Constitution Act, 1961. It consists at present of 5 members of the House of Keys and 2 of the Legislative Council.

**Lieut.-Governor:** Sir John Paul, GCMG, OBE, MC (term of office began Jan. 1974).

**Government Secretary:** T. Kelly.

**Government Treasurer:** W. Dawson.

**Area and Population.** Area, 227 sq. miles (572 sq. km); resident population census April 1976, 60,496. The principal towns are Douglas (population, 19,897), Ramsey (5,372), Peel (3,295), Castletown (2,788). Vital statistics, 1974: Births, 748; deaths, 1,078; marriages, 418. The number of Manx-speaking people was 284 in 1971 (165 in 1961 and 4,657 in 1901), all of whom are bilingual.

**Education.** In Jan. 1976 there were 37 primary schools. The enrolled pupils numbered 5,416. The net expenditure on education for 1974-75 amounted to £2.99m.; in addition, capital grants of £559,000 were made for school buildings. There are 6 secondary schools, 4 provided by the Education Board (3,385 registered pupils), 1 direct grant school for girls (337 registered pupils), 1 independent public school for boys (412 registered pupils), 1 college of further education (117 full- and 2,232 part-time and evening pupils).

**NEWSPAPERS.** In 1976 there were 5 weekly newspapers.

**Police.** The police force numbered 136 all ranks and 8 cadets in 1975.

**Finance. Budget.** Revenue is derived from customs duties and from income tax. In 1976-77 the budget allowed for revenue and capital expenditure of £50,156,440. Income tax was 21·25p in the £. No death duties or surtaxes are levied. Company registration tax is levied at a flat rate of £200 on every company incorporated in the Isle of Man which trades and is controlled outside the island. A Land Speculation Tax has recently been introduced at the same rate as income tax.

The island makes an annual contribution to the UK Government of 5% of net 'common purse' receipts (share of customs and excise duties and VAT received by Treasury) towards cost of defence and other common services provided by the UK Government. That contribution currently amounts to about £500,000.

**Currency.** Notes to the value of £10, £5, £1, and 50p are issued by the Isle of Man Government. Both the UK and Irish Republic currency are accepted and used in the Island which is within the Sterling Area for Exchange Control purposes. Annual minting of decimal coinage takes place, and in 1974 legal tender gold coins in half sovereign, sovereign, £2 and £5 pieces were issued.

**Agriculture.** The principal agricultural produce of the island consists of oats, wheat, barley, potatoes, grasses, fatstock dairy products. The total area under crops in 1976 was 7,563 acres and of rough grazings (1976), 42,201 acres. The total area under cereals was 11,608 acres, including 3,257 under oats, 899 under wheat and 6,941 under barley or bere. There were also 1,482 acres under turnips and swedes, 900 under potatoes, 6,834 under hay and 61,443 of permanent grass for both grazing and silage. Livestock in 1976: 652 horses, 39,166 cattle, 100,794 sheep and 3,889 pigs.

**Communications. Shipping.** Car ferries of the Isle of Man Steam Packet Company link the Island with Fleetwood, Liverpool, Ardrossan, Dublin and Belfast, and Unit-load cargo and container services operate from Douglas, Castletown and Ramsey to many UK and foreign ports.

**Air.** Ronaldsway Airport handles scheduled services operated by British Airways, Dan-Air, BIA and British Midland Airways to and from London, Manchester, Belfast, Dublin, Glasgow, Liverpool, Birmingham, Blackpool, Newcastle upon Tyne, etc. Air taxi services also operate.

**Rail.** The island retains several unique transportation systems, including 100-year-old horse-drawn trams, and the Manx Electric Railway, which links Douglas with Laxey and has a spur line which makes the ascent of Snaefell Mountain (2,036 ft) in the summer season.

The Isle of Man Steam Railway still operates over a few miles of track between Ballasalla and Port Erin.

**Roads.** There are 500 miles of good roads. The International TT Motor Cycle Races and cycle races take place annually. Omnibus services operate to all parts of the island.

Number of vehicles (31 March 1975): 25,470 cars and trucks, 966 taxis and buses, 1,988 motor cycles and scooters, 1,144 tractors.

**Radio.** The first constitutionally licensed commercial radio station in the British Isles, Manx Radio, is operated by Government on medium and VHF wavelengths from Douglas.

Birch, J. W., *The Isle of Man: A Study in Economic Geography*, CUP, 1963

Kinviig, R. H., *History of the Isle of Man*. Oxford, 1945.—*The Isle of Man: A Social, Cultural and Political History*. Liverpool Univ. Press, 1975.

Mais, S. P. B., *Isle of Man*. London, 1954

Stenning, E. H., *Portrait of the Isle of Man*. London, 1958



## CHANNEL ISLANDS

**Area.** The Channel Islands are situated off the north-west coast of France and are the only portions of the 'Duchy of Normandy' now belonging to the Crown of England, to which they have been attached since the Conquest. They consist of Jersey (28,717 acres), Guernsey (15,654 acres) and the following dependencies of Guernsey—Alderney (1,962), Brechou (74), Great Sark (1,035), Little Sark (239), Herm (320), Jethou (44) and Lihou (38), a total of 48,083 acres, or 75 sq. miles (194 sq. km).

The climate is mild. Total rainfall (1975), Jersey, 764.7 mm; Guernsey, 751 mm. Temperature registered (1975): highest, Jersey, 32.7° C.; Guernsey, 29.5° C.; lowest, Jersey, 0.4° C.; Guernsey, 0.0° C.

**Constitution.** The Lieut.-Governors and Cs.-in-C. of Jersey and Guernsey are the personal representatives of the Sovereign, the Commanders of the Armed Forces of the Crown and the channel of communication between H.M. Government in the UK and the insular governments. They are appointed by the Crown and have a voice but no vote in the Assemblies of the States (the insular legislatures). The Secretaries to the Lieut.-Governors are their staff officers.

The Bailiffs are appointed by the Crown and are Presidents both of the Assembly of the States and of the Royal Courts of Jersey and Guernsey. They have in the States a casting vote.

**Language.** The official languages are French and English, but English is gradually supplanting French. The language commonly used is English, but in the country districts of Jersey and Guernsey and throughout Sark some people also speak a Norman-French dialect; that of Alderney has died out.

**Church.** Jersey and Guernsey each constitutes a deanery within the diocese of Winchester. The rectories (12 in Jersey; 10 in Guernsey) are in the gift of the Crown. The Roman Catholic and various Nonconformist Churches are represented.

**Justice.** Justice is administered by the Royal Courts of Jersey and Guernsey, each of which consists of the Bailiff and 12 Jurats, the latter being elected by an electoral college. There is an appeal from the Royal Courts to the Courts of Appeal of Jersey and of Guernsey. A final appeal lies to the Privy Council in certain cases. A stipendiary magistrate in each, Jersey and Guernsey, deals with minor civil and criminal cases.

**Trade.** From 1958 the trade of the Channel Islands with the UK has been regarded as internal trade.

**Communications.** Passenger and cargo steam services between Jersey, Guernsey and England are maintained by British Rail; between Guernsey, Jersey and England and St Malo by the Commodore Shipping Co.; between Guernsey, Jersey, Alderney and France by Condor Ltd (hydrofoil), and between Guernsey and Alderney and England and Guernsey and Sark by local companies.

Scheduled air services are maintained by British Airways, BIA, Aurigny Air Services, Caledonian and other companies between the islands and airports in the UK, Irish Republic, the Netherlands and France. During the summer months these services are greatly increased, both in the number of airports served and in the frequency of flights.

Omnibus services operate in all parts of Jersey and Guernsey.

Postal and overseas telephone and telegraph services are maintained by the respective Postal Administration of each island. The local telephone services are maintained by the insular authorities. There were, in 1975, 24,000 subscribers in Jersey and 18,940 in Guernsey.

There is an independent television station in Jersey.

Ambrière, F., *Les Iles Anglo-Normandes*. Paris, 1971

Lemprière, R., *Portrait of the Channel Islands*. London, 1970.—*History of the Channel Islands*. London, 1974

Lockley, R. M., *The Channel Islands*. London, 1968  
 Myhill, H., *Introducing the Channel Islands*. London, 1964  
 Uttley, J., *The Story of the Channel Islands*. London, 1966  
 Wood, J., *Herm, Our Island Home*. London, 1973

## JERSEY

**Constitution.** The States consist of 12 senators (elected for 6 years, 6 retiring every third year), 12 Constables (triennial) and 28 Deputies (triennial), all elected on universal suffrage by the people.

The island legislature is 'The States of Jersey'. The States comprises the Bailiff, the Lieut.-Governor, 12 Senators, the Constables of the 12 parishes of the island, 28 Deputies, the Dean of Jersey, the Attorney-General and the Solicitor-General. They all have the right to speak in the Assembly, but only the 52 elected members (the Senators, Constables and Deputies) have the right to vote; the Bailiff has a casting vote. General elections for Senators and Deputies are held every third year. Except in specific instances, enactments passed by the States require the sanction of the Queen-in-Council. The Lieut.-Governor has the power of veto on certain forms of legislation.

*Flag:* White with a red saltire.

*Lieut.-Governor and C.-in-C. of Jersey:* Gen. Sir Desmond Fitzpatrick, GCB, DSO, MBE, MC.

*Secretary and ADC to the Lieut.-Governor:* Lieut.-Cdr O. M. B. de Las Casas, OBE, RN (Retd).

*Assistant Secretary to the Lieut.-Governor:* Capt. J. Tessier-Yandell, OBE.

---

*Bailiff of Jersey and President of the States:* Sir Frank Ereaut.

*Deputy Bailiff:* P. L. Crill.

**Population** (census, 1976), 74,470. In the year ended 31 Dec. 1975 there were 868 births and 965 deaths. The town is St Helier on the south coast.

**Education** (1976). There are 7 secondary schools and 29 primary schools (including fee-paying preparatory departments); 5,393 pupils attend the primary schools, 4,312 the secondary schools. Highlands College offers full- and part-time courses to Ordinary and National Certificate and Diploma levels or similar standards and, together with Les Quennevais Adult Community Centre, evening classes in technical and recreational subjects.

**Finance** (year ending 31 Dec. 1975). Revenue, £46,983,789; expenditure, £33,780,170; public debt, £4,138,690. The standard rate of income tax is 20p in the pound. No super-tax or death duties are levied. Parochial rates of moderate amount are payable by owners and occupiers.

The States issue bank-notes in denominations of £10, £5 and £1.

**Industry.** Principal activities: Tourism; total number of hotel and guesthouse beds (1975), 24,944; expenditure of tourists (1975), £61.3m. Agriculture; total output (1975), £13.5m. Light industry, mainly electrical goods, textiles and clothing. Total exports (1975), £12m. Banking and finance; total bank deposits (1975), £1,100m.

**Commerce** (1975). Principal imports: Food, £19,497,956; manufactured goods, classified by material, £21,360,899, and miscellaneous, £19,923,855; machinery and transport equipment, £23,679,304; mineral fuels, £8,918,397; chemicals, £6,781,759. Principal exports (1975): Food, £12,474,655; manufactured goods, classified by material, £6,596,581, and miscellaneous, £7,450,351; machinery and transport equipment, £7,632,748.

**Shipping** (1975). Number of commercial ships entering St Helier, 3,446; Gorey, 512. All vessels arriving in Jersey from outside Jersey waters report at St Helier

or Gorey on first arrival. There is a harbour of minor importance at St Aubin. Ships registered in Jersey: Commercial, 32; fishing boats, 333; yachts, 827 (of 15 ft and over). Passengers arrived in 1975, 420,094.

**Aviation.** The Jersey airport is situated at St Peter. It covers approximately 375 acres. Number of aircraft (1975) 54,435; number of passenger arrivals, 720,645.

Balleine, G. R., *Biographical Dictionary of Jersey*. London, 1948.—*A History of the Island of Jersey*. London, 1950.—*The Bailiwick of Jersey*. 3rd ed. London, 1970

Bois, F. de L., *The Constitutional History of Jersey*. Jersey, 1970

Carre, A. L., *English-Jersey Language Vocabulary*. Jersey, 1972

Le Maître, F., *Dictionnaire Jersiais-Français*. Jersey, 1966

Powell, G. C., *Economic Survey of Jersey*. Jersey, 1971

STATES OF JERSEY LIBRARY. Royal Square, St Helier. *Librarian*: J. K. Antill, FLA.

## GUERNSEY

**Constitution.** The government of the island is conducted by committees appointed by the States.

The States of Deliberation, the parliament of Guernsey, is composed of the following members: The Bailiff, who is President *ex officio*; 12 Conseillers; H.M. Procureur and H.M. Comptroller (Law Officers of the Crown), who have a voice but no vote; 33 People's Deputies elected by popular franchise; 10 Douzaine Representatives elected by their Parochial Douzaines; 2 representatives of the States of Alderney. The Lieut.-Governor has no power of veto.

The States of Election, an electoral college, elects the Jurats and Conseillers. It is composed of the following members: The Bailiff (President *ex officio*); the 12 Jurats or 'Jurés-Justiciers'; the 12 Conseillers; the 10 Rectors; H.M. Procureur and H.M. Comptroller; the 33 People's Deputies; 34 Douzaine Representatives; and (for the election of Conseillers) 4 representatives of the States of Alderney.

Since Jan. 1949 all legislative powers and functions (with minor exceptions) formerly exercised by the Royal Court have been vested in the States of Deliberation. Projets de Loi (Bills) require the sanction of The Queen-in-Council.

*Flag*: White with a red cross.

*Lieut.-Governor and C.-in-C. of Guernsey and its Dependencies*: Vice-Adm. Sir John Martin, KCB, DSC, MNI.

*Secretary and ADC to the Lieut.-Governor*: Capt. M. H. T. Mellish, OBE.

*Bailiff of Guernsey and President of the States*: Sir John Loveridge, CBE.

*Deputy Bailiff of Guernsey*: C. K. Frossard.

**Population.** Census population, 1971, was 51,458 (1975 estimate, 51,620). Births during 1975 were 615; deaths, 660. The town is St Peter Port.

**Education.** There are 2 public schools in the island: Elizabeth College, founded by Queen Elizabeth in 1563, for boys, and the Ladies' College, for girls. The States grammar schools provide for education up to University entrance requirements, and there are numerous modern secondary and primary schools and a College of Further Education. The total number of school children is 9,763. Facilities are available for the study of art, domestic science and many other subjects of a technical nature. There is also a convent school with boarding facilities for girls.

**Finance** (year ending 31 Dec. 1975). Revenue, £19.33m. (including £633,246 for Alderney); expenditure, £16,013,713 (including £536,102 for Alderney), States' funded debt less sinking fund provisions, £2,127,926; note and coin issue, £6,057,069. The standard rate of income tax is 20p in the pound. States and parochial rates are very moderate. No super-tax or death duties are levied.



**Commerce** (1975). Principal imports: Coal, 13,238 tons; petrol and oils, 45.3m. gallons. Principal exports: Tomatoes, 45,906 tons net; flowers and fern, £7m.; sweet pcppers, £189,650.

**Shipping.** The principal harbour is that of St Peter Port, and there is a harbour at St Sampson's (used mainly for commercial shipping). In 1975 the number of ship tons net entering and leaving Guernsey was 1,588,776. 103,818 passengers arrived from places outside the Channel Islands. Ships registered in Guernsey at 31 Dec. 1975 numbered 3,800 (including 500 fishing vessels).

**Aviation.** The airport in Guernsey, situated at La Villiaze, has a landing area of approximately 124 acres and a tarmac runway of 4,800 ft. In 1975, 199,725 passengers arrived from places outside the Channel Islands.

---

**Alderney.** Population (census, 1971), 1,686 (1975 estimate, 1,785). The island has an airport. The constitution of the island (reformed 1949) provides for its own popularly elected President and States (9 members), and its own Court. The town is St Anne's.

*Flag:* White with a red cross with the island badge in the centre.

*President of the States:* J. Kay-Movat.

*Clerk of the States:* W. R. Jones, MA.

*Clerk of the Court:* K. K. Lacey, DSC.

---

**Sark.** Population (census, 1971), 584 (1975 estimate, 604). The constitution is a mixture of feudal and popular government with its Chief Pleas (parliament), consisting of 40 tenants and 12 popularly elected deputies, presided over by the Seneschal. The head of the island is the Seigneur. Sark has no income tax. Motor vehicles, except tractors, are not allowed.

*Flag:* White with a red cross and a red first quarter bearing two gold lions.

*The Seigneur:* J. M. Beaumont.

*Seneschal:* B. G. Jones.

*Greffier:* H. Carre, MBE.

Carteret, A. R. de, *The Story of Sark*. London, 1956

Clark, L., *Sark Discovered*. London, 1956

Coysh, V., *Alderney*. Newton Abbot, 1974

Durand, R., *Guernsey, Present and Past*. Guernsey, 1933.—*Guernsey under German Rule*. London 1946

*A Short History of and Guide to Alderney*. New ed. Guernsey, 1968

Hathaway, Sybil, *Dame of Sark: An Autobiography*. London, 1961

Le Huray, C. P., *The Bailiwick of Guernsey*. London, 1952

Wood, A. and M. S., *Islands in Danger*. 2nd ed. London, 1957

## AUSTRALIA

**HISTORY.** On 1 Jan. 1901 New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia and Tasmania were federated under the name of the 'Commonwealth of Australia', the designation of 'colonies' being at the same time changed into that of 'states'—except in the case of Northern Territory, which was transferred from South Australia to the Commonwealth as a 'territory' on 1 Jan. 1911.

In 1911 the Commonwealth acquired from the State of New South Wales the Canberra site for the Australian capital. Building operations were begun in 1923 and Parliament was opened at Canberra on 9 May 1927 by HRH the Duke of York (afterwards King George VI). A further area at Jervis Bay was acquired in 1915.

Territories under the administration of Australia in Jan. 1975, but not included in it, comprise Papua (1 Sept. 1906), Norfolk Island, the trusteeship territory of New Guinea, the territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands, and the Australian Antarctic Territory (24 Aug. 1936), comprising all the islands and territory other than Adélie Land, situated south of 60° S. lat. and between 160° and 45° E. long.

The British Government transferred sovereignty in the Heard Island and McDonald Islands to the Australian Government on 26 Dec. 1947. Cocos (Keeling) Islands on 23 Nov. 1955 and Christmas Island on 1 Oct. 1958 were also transferred to Australian jurisdiction.

## CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

**Federal Government.** Under the Australian Constitution legislative power in Australia is vested in a Federal Parliament, consisting of the Queen, represented by a Governor-General, a Senate and a House of Representatives. Under the terms of the constitution there must be a session of parliament at least once a year.

The Senate comprises 64 Senators (10 for each State voting as one electorate and as from Aug. 1974, 2 Senators respectively for the Australian Capital Territory and the Northern Territory) chosen for 6 years. In general, the Senate is renewed to the extent of one-half every 3 years, but in case of prolonged disagreement with the House of Representatives, it, together with the House of Representatives, may be dissolved, and an entirely new Senate elected. The House of Representatives consists, as nearly as practicable, of twice as many Members as there are Senators, the numbers chosen in the several States being in proportion to population as shown by the latest statistics, but not less than 5 for any original State. The numerical size of the House after the election in 1975 was 127, including the Members for Northern Territory and the Australian Capital Territory. The Northern Territory has been represented by 1 Member in the House of Representatives since 1922, and the Australian Capital Territory by 1 Member since 1949 and 2 Members since May 1974. The Member for the Australian Capital Territory was given full voting rights as from the Parliament elected in Nov. 1966. The Member for the Northern Territory was given full voting rights in 1968. The House of Representatives continues for 3 years from the date of its first meeting, unless sooner dissolved. Every Senator or Member of the House of Representatives must be a British subject, be of full age, possess electoral qualifications and have resided for 3 years within Australia. The franchise for both Houses is the same and is based on universal (males and females aged 18 years) suffrage. Compulsory voting was introduced in 1925. If a Member of a State Parliament wishes to be a candidate in a federal election, he must first resign his State seat.

Formally, executive power in Australia is vested in the Governor-General, who is advised by an Executive Council. This is presided over by the Governor-General, and its members hold office at his pleasure. All Ministers of State are *ex-officio* members of the Executive Council. Meetings are formal and official in character, and a record of proceedings is kept by the secretary or clerk. At Executive Council meetings the decisions of the Cabinet are (where necessary) given legal form, appointments made, resignations accepted, proclamations issued, and regulations and the like enacted.

The policy of a ministry is, in practice, determined by the Ministers of State meeting without the Governor-General under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister. This group, known as the Cabinet, does not form part of the legal mechanism of government; its meetings are private and deliberative; the actual ministers of the day are alone present; no records of the meetings are made public, and the decisions taken have, in themselves, no legal effect.

From Jan. 1956 the composition of the Ministry consisted of a Cabinet including a limited number of Ministers, and a group of Ministers not in the Cabinet who could be invited to attend Cabinet meetings whenever matters affecting their departments are being considered. In Jan. 1973 all members of the Ministry became Cabinet members.

The legislative powers of the Federal Parliament embrace trade and commerce, shipping, etc.; finance, banking, currency, etc.; defence; external affairs; postal, telegraph and like services; census and statistics; weights and measures; copyright; railways; conciliation and arbitration in industrial disputes extending beyond the limits of any one State; social services (an amendment to the Constitution in 1946 specifying, in addition to the existing provision for invalid and old-age pensions, the provision of maternity allowances, widows' pensions, child endowment, unemployment, pharmaceutical, sickness and hospital benefits, medical and dental services, etc.). The Senate may not originate or amend money bills; and disagreement with the House of Representatives may result in dissolution or, in the last resort, a joint sitting of the two Houses. No religion may be established by the Commonwealth. The Federal Parliament has limited and enumerated powers, the several State parliaments retaining the residuary power of government over their respective territories. If a State law is inconsistent with a Commonwealth law, the latter prevails.

The Constitution also provides for the admission or creation of new States. Proposed laws for the alteration of the Constitution must be submitted to the electors, and they can be enacted only if approved by a majority of the States and by a majority of all the electors voting.

The 30th Parliament was elected on 13 Dec. 1975.

*House of Representatives* (as at 20 Oct. 1976): Liberal Party, 68; National Country Party, 23; Australian Labor Party, 36; total 127.

*Senate* (as at 20 Oct. 1976): Liberal Party, 27; National Country Party, 8; Australian Labor Party, 27; Liberal Movement, 1; Independent, 1; total, 64.

*Governor-General*: The Hon. Sir John Kerr, KCMG, KStJ, QC, OA (appointed 11 July 1974).

The following is a list of Governors-General of the Commonwealth:

Earl of Hopetoun	1901-02	Earl Gowrie	1936-45
Lord Tennyson	1902-04	HRH the Duke of Gloucester	1945-47
Lord Northcote	1904-08	Sir William McKell	1947-53
Earl of Dudley	1908-11	Viscount Slim	1953-60
Lord Denman	1911-14	Viscount Dunrossil	1960-61
Viscount Novar	1914-20	Viscount De Lisle	1961-65
Lord Forster	1920-25	Lord Casey	1965-69
Lord Stonehaven	1925-31	Sir Paul Hasluck	1969-74
Sir Isaac Isaacs	1931-36	Sir John Kerr	1974-

*National flag*: The British Blue Ensign with a large star of 7 points beneath the Union Flag, and in the fly 5 stars of the Southern Cross, all in white.

The Liberal-Country Party Coalition (constituted Dec. 1975) was as follows:

*Prime Minister*: Hon. J. M. Fraser, CH.

*National Resources and Overseas Trade*: Rt. Hon. J. D. Anthony.

*Treasurer*: Hon. P. R. Lynch.

*Primary Industry*: Hon. I. McC. Sinclair.

*Administrative Services*: Hon. R. G. Withers.

*Environment, Housing and Community Development*: Hon. Kevin Newman.

*Industry and Commerce*: Hon. R. C. Cotton.

*Employment and Industrial Relations*: Hon. A. A. Street.

*Transport*: Hon. P. J. Nixon.

*Education*: Hon. J. L. Carrick.

*Foreign Affairs*: Hon. A. S. Peacock.

*Defence*: Hon. D. J. Killen.

*Social Security*: Hon. M. G. C. Guilfoyle.

*Attorney-General*: Hon. R. J. Ellicott, QC.

*Business and Consumer Affairs*: Hon. J. W. Howard.

*Post and Telecommunications*: Hon. Eric Robinson.

*Health*: Hon. R. J. D. Hunt.



*Immigration and Ethnic Affairs:* Hon. M. J. R. MacKellar.

*Aboriginal Affairs:* Hon. R. I. Viner.

*Northern Territory:* Hon. A. E. Adermann.

*Capital Territory:* A. A. Staley.

*Construction:* Hon. J. E. McLeay.

*Science:* Hon. J. J. Webster.

*Veterans' Affairs:* Hon. Peter Durack.

*Productivity:* Hon. Ian Macphree.

*The Acts of the Parliament of the Commonwealth of Australia passed from 1901 to 1973.* 12 vols. Annual volumes, 1974 to date

*Parliamentary Handbook of the Commonwealth of Australia.* Canberra, 1915 to date  
*Commonwealth of Australia Directory [until 1960: Federal Guide].* Prime Minister's Department. Canberra, 1924 to date

Butler, D., *The Canberra Model: Essays on Australian Government.* Melbourne and London 1974

Crisp, L. F., *Australian National Government.* 3rd ed. Melbourne and London. 1975

Davis, S. R., *The Government of the Australian States.* London, 1960

Else-Mitchell, R., *Essays on the Australian Constitution.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1961

Hughes, C. A., and Graham, B. D., *A Handbook of Australian Government and Politics.* Canberra, 1968

Odgers, J. R., *Australian Senate Practice.* 4th ed. Canberra, 1971

Paton, Sir George (ed.), *The Commonwealth of Australia: its Laws and Constitution.* London 1952

Sawer, G., *Australian Federal Politics and Law 1901-1929, 1929-1949.* 2 vols. Melbourne, 1974.—*Australian Government To-day.* 11th ed. Melbourne, 1973

Spann, R. N. (ed.), *Public Administration in Australia.* 3rd ed. Sydney, 1973

Wynes, W. A., *Executive and Judicial Powers in Australia.* 5th ed. Sydney. 1976

**State Government.** In each of the 6 States (New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia, Tasmania) there is a State government whose constitution, powers and laws continue, subject to changes embodied in the Australian Constitution and subsequent alterations and agreements, as they were before federation. The system of government is basically the same as that described above for the Commonwealth—i.e., the Sovereign, her representative (in this case a Governor), an upper and lower house of Parliament (except in Queensland, where the upper house was abolished in 1922), a cabinet led by the Premier and an Executive Council. Among the more important functions of the State governments are those relating to education, health, hospitals and charities, law, order and public safety, business undertakings such as railways and tramways, and public utilities such as water supply and sewerage. In the domains of education, hospitals, justice, the police, penal establishments, and railway and tramway operation, State government activity predominates. Care of the public health and recreative facilities are shared with local government authorities and the Federal Government, social services other than those referred to above are now primarily the concern of the Federal Government, and the operation of public utilities is shared with local and semi-government authorities. Other activities of State government relate to lands and surveys, agriculture, forestry and public works, including roads (the latter shared with local and semi-government authorities).

**Local Government.** The system of municipal government is broadly the same throughout Australia, although local government legislation is a State matter.

Each State is sub-divided into areas known variously as municipalities, cities, boroughs, towns, shires or district councils, totalling about 900. Within these areas the management of road, street and bridge construction, health, sanitary and garbage services, water supply and sewerage, and electric light and gas undertakings, hospitals, fire brigades, tramways and omnibus services and harbours is generally part of the functions of elected aldermen and councillors. The scope of their duties, however, differs considerably, for in all States the State Government, either directly or through semi-government authorities, also carries out some or all of these types of services. In some instances, e.g., in New South Wales, a number of local government authorities combine to conduct a public undertaking such as the supply of water or electricity.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area and estimated population<sup>1</sup> on 30 June 1975:

States and Territories (capitals in brackets)	Area (sq. km)	Males	Females	Total	Per 100 sq. km
New South Wales (Sydney)	801,600	2,396,800	2,392,800	4,789,600	592
Victoria (Melbourne)	227,600	1,834,700	1,838,700	3,673,400	1,596
Queensland (Brisbane)	1,727,200	1,006,500	990,700	1,997,200	114
South Australia (Adelaide)	984,000	615,400	618,700	1,234,100	124
Western Australia (Perth)	2,525,500	572,700	549,900	1,122,600	43
Tasmania (Hobart)	67,800	203,000	203,100	406,100	591
Northern Territory (Darwin)	1,346,200	48,900	38,700	87,600	8
Aust. Cap. Terr. (Canberra)	2,400	97,600	94,300	191,900	7,522
<b>Total</b>	<b>7,682,300</b>	<b>6,775,600</b>	<b>6,726,800</b>	<b>13,502,300</b>	<b>174</b>

<sup>1</sup> Includes Aborigines, who numbered 106,288 in 1971.**Population of major cities and towns, 30 June 1975:**

Statistical division	State	Persons	City	State	Persons
Sydney	NSW	2,922,760	Gold Coast	Qld	80,250
Melbourne	Vic.	2,661,400	Toowoomba	Qld	62,900
Brisbane	Qld	958,800	Rockhampton	Qld	51,500
Adelaide	SA	899,300	Ballarat	Vic.	38,210
Perth	WA	787,300	Cairns	Qld	35,200
Newcastle <sup>1</sup>	NSW	363,010	Launceston	Tas.	34,130
Wollongong <sup>1</sup>	NSW	211,240	Whyalla	SA	33,800
Canberra <sup>1</sup>	ACT	210,600	Mt. Isa	Qld	32,850
Hobart	Tas.	164,010	Bendigo	Vic.	32,650
Geelong <sup>1</sup>	Vic.	129,651	Wagga Wagga	NSW	32,510
Townsville <sup>2</sup>	Qld	82,500	Greater Darwin	NT	32,144 <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Statistical district.<sup>2</sup> City.<sup>3</sup> Decrease due to partial evacuation of Darwin after cyclone Tracey.

The number of occupied dwellings in Australia (at 1971 census) was 3,694,559, distributed as follows: New South Wales, 1,364,542; Victoria, 1,015,485; Queensland, 517,245; South Australia, 344,112; Western Australia, 286,845; Tasmania, 110,420; Northern Territory, 17,792; Australian Capital Territory, 38,118. There were also 339,057 unoccupied dwellings. Total completed private dwellings numbered 120,170 in 1967-68; 130,687 in 1968-69; 142,212 in 1969-70; 141,403 in 1970-71; 142,754 in 1971-72; 149,144 in 1972-73.

**VITAL STATISTICS for 1975:**

States and Territories	Marriages	Divorces <sup>1</sup>	Births	Deaths	Infant deaths
New South Wales	36,958	10,737	80,919	40,499	..
Victoria	27,706	5,683	61,897	29,499	806
Queensland	15,230	2,689	36,403	16,421	547
South Australia	9,843	1,819	19,986	9,947	222
Western Australia	9,026	2,241	20,338	7,972	271
Tasmania	3,242	591	6,982	3,339	128
Northern Territory	406	87	2,118	610	58
Aust. Cap. Terr.	1,462	460	4,370	736	62
<b>Total</b>	<b>103,873</b>	<b>24,307</b>	<b>233,013</b>	<b>109,023</b>	<b>..</b>
<b>Rate<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>7.67</b>	<b>17.95</b>	<b>17.21</b>	<b>8.05</b>	<b>..</b>

<sup>1</sup> Includes nullities of marriages and judicial separations.<sup>2</sup> Rate per 1,000 mean population.

Foreign-born residents (1971); UK and Irish Republic, 1,088,210; Italy, 289,476; Greece, 160,200; Yugoslavia, 129,816; Germany (West and East), 110,811; Netherlands, 99,295; New Zealand, 80,466; Poland, 59,700; Malta, 53,681. Total, 2,579,318.

Overseas arrivals during 1974 numbered 1,496,529 and departures 1,409,408. Of these 211,628 were long-term and permanent arrivals and 124,380 were long-term and permanent departures. Of these 121,324 came to Australia intending to settle. There were 33,751 Australian residents departing permanently.

Australian Bureau of Statistics, *Demography Bulletin*. Canberra, 1911 to date

First report on the progress and assimilation of migrant children in Australia. Commonwealth Immigration Advisory Council. Canberra, 1960

Appleyard, R. T., *British emigration to Australia*. Canberra, 1964

Borrie, W. D., *Australia's population structure and growth*. 2nd ed. Melbourne, 1965

Coleman, P. (ed.), *Australian Civilization: a symposium*. Melbourne, 1962  
 Conference on Immigration Research, *The Study of Immigrants in Australia*. Canberra, 1960  
 Elkin, A. P., *The Australian Aborigines*. 5th ed. Sydney, 1961  
 Price, C. A., *Southern Europeans in Australia*. Melbourne, 1963  
 Zubrzycki, J., *Immigrants in Australia*. Melbourne, 1960.—*Statistical supplement*. Canberra, 1960

**RELIGION.** Under the constitution the Commonwealth cannot make any law to establish any religion, to impose any religious observance or to prohibit the free exercise of any religion, nor can it require a religious test as qualification for office or public trust under the Commonwealth. The figures in the table refer to those religions with the largest number of adherents at the census of 1971. The census question on religion was not obligatory, however.

Religion	Persons	Religion	Persons
Christian		Non-Christian	
Baptist	175,969	Hebrew	62,208
Brethren	22,963	Muslim	22,311
Catholic, Roman <sup>1</sup>	1,529,232	Other	14,404
Catholic <sup>1</sup>	1,913,402		
Churches of Christ	97,423	Total Non-Christian	98,923
Church of England	3,953,204		
Congregational <sup>1</sup>	68,159	Indefinite	29,413
Jehovah's Witness	35,752	No Religion	855,676
Orthodox	338,632	No Reply	781,247
Lutheran	196,847		
Methodist	1,099,019	Grand Total	12,755,638
Presbyterian	1,028,581		
Salvation Army	65,831		
Seventh-day Adventist	41,617		
Protestant (undefined)	243,602		
Other (including Christian undefined)	180,546		
Total Christian	10,990,379		

<sup>1</sup> As stated in individual census schedules.

**EDUCATION.** Education is mainly the responsibility of State Governments which administer State Education Acts. In the Northern Territory and Australian Capital Territory education is the direct responsibility of the Commonwealth Government and is administered under federal legislation.

The Commonwealth Government has assumed greater financial responsibility for education throughout Australia in recent years. The Federal Department of Education and associated statutory commissions and committees advise and assist the Government in directing grants for educational purposes. Major relevant authorities include the Universities Commission, the Commission on Advanced Education, the Technical and Further Education Commission and the Schools Commission. Details of grants made are contained in the annual reports of the Department of Education and each statutory authority.

Tertiary education takes place in universities and colleges of advanced education and became the full responsibility of the Commonwealth Government from 1 Jan. 1974 when tuition fees were abolished and a new scheme of assistance to students was introduced. Allowances are available subject to a means test to unbonded full-time students at approved tertiary and post-secondary institutions. At 30 June 1975, 86,472 students were receiving benefits under the Tertiary Education Assistance Scheme and Post-graduate Awards were held by 2,227 students.

Universities and colleges at 30 April 1975:

States and Territory	Universities			Colleges of advanced education		
	Number	Students	Staff <sup>1</sup>	Number	Students	Staff <sup>1</sup>
New South Wales	6	58,666	4,500	21	26,227	1,905
Victoria	3	36,674	2,650	31	46,982	3,488
Queensland	3	20,047	1,479	10	13,473	986
South Australia	2	12,876	1,043	8	13,773	926
Western Australia	2	10,790	753	6	15,427	954
Tasmania	1	3,399	299	1	2,435	247
Aust. Cap. Terr.	1	5,886	430	1	4,240	261
	18	148,338	11,153	78	122,557	8,767

<sup>1</sup> Full-time teaching staff plus the full-time equivalent of part-time teaching staff.



Technical education and further education are organized and administered on a State basis. The Commonwealth Government provides substantial financial assistance to the States for State institutions. The Technical and Further Education Commission was established in 1975 to provide a continuing source of advice to the Commonwealth Government on needs and development in the area.

In 1975 there were 180 principal branches and 679 annexes of technical and further education colleges. Full-time teaching staff numbered 9,302 and there were 671,013 enrolments.

Primary and secondary schooling is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 15 (16 in Tasmania) and is conducted at government and non-government schools. Approximately one-fifth of enrolments are in fee-charging non-government schools, almost all of which are conducted by or for various religious denominations.

The following is a summary for 1975 of primary and secondary school education:

	Schools		Teachers <sup>1</sup>		Pupils <sup>2</sup>		Current outlay by government on schools <sup>3</sup>
	Government	Non-government	Government schools	Non-government schools	Government schools	Non-government schools	
States and Territories							
New South Wales	2,246	794	40,692	10,172	788,943	218,868	594,656
Victoria	2,161	578	35,264	9,497	618,112	198,839	488,949
Queensland	1,209	331	17,183	3,951	327,574	91,148	217,369
S. Australia	619	151	12,957	1,899	234,712	39,297	172,320
W. Australia	629	191	9,824	2,069	195,288	43,916	130,928
Tasmania	247	58	4,251	717	79,283	14,096	57,475
Northern Terr.	86	12	1,096	123	18,857	2,973	17,297
Aust. Cap. Terr.	69	25	2,174	563	35,210	12,164	36,501
	7,266	2,140	123,441	28,990	2,297,979	621,301	1,715,495

<sup>1</sup> Full-time teachers plus the full-time equivalent of part-time teaching.

<sup>2</sup> Enrolment first week in August.

<sup>3</sup> 1974-75, in \$A1,000.

The Commonwealth Government makes available means-tested financial assistance to families of senior school age students under the Secondary Allowances Scheme. Some assistance is also available from State education departments. Adult students returning to full-time study after a break of at least 3 years can apply to the Commonwealth Government for means-tested financial assistance under the Adult Secondary Education Assistance Scheme to study at matriculation level. Aboriginal students are eligible for assistance under the Aboriginal Secondary Grants and Aboriginal Study Grants Schemes financed by the Commonwealth Government.

The Schools Commission was established in 1973 to examine the needs of government and non-government primary and secondary schools and to make recommendations to the Commonwealth Government on financial assistance to the States for these schools. Funds are provided as part of a number of major programmes. In 1976 these were in the areas of general recurrent resources, general buildings, disadvantaged schools, special education, education services and innovation.

The availability of pre-school education varies considerably between States and within States. In most States a substantial proportion of the pre-schools are organized by parents or voluntary committees with the assistance of a government subsidy. Since 1974 the Commonwealth Government has been providing substantial financial assistance to the States for government and non-government pre-schools provided they offer a comprehensive range of child care and pre-school services. In 1976 the Government established an Office of Child Care within the Commonwealth Department of Social Security to administer financial grants.

Total expenditure on education in Australia in 1974-75 was estimated at \$A3,685m., of which \$A2,966m. was current expenditure. Direct expenditure on education by public authorities was \$A3,411m., including \$A217m. by federal authorities. In addition, the Commonwealth Government spent \$A131m. on scholarships and other grants to persons and non-government organizations, and

\$A1,329m. in grants to the States for specific educational purposes. Total direct expenditure by State and local authorities amounted to \$A3,194m., and a further \$A186m. was paid in scholarships, etc.

**CINEMAS (1971).** There were 976 cinemas including 241 drive-in cinemas, with a total seating capacity of about 478,000.

**NEWSPAPERS (1976).** There was 1 national newspaper (average daily circulation 188,000) and 14 metropolitan daily newspapers in Australia with a combined daily circulation of 3.6m. Of these, 3 papers published in Melbourne accounted for 1.3m. and 4 published in Sydney for 1.2m.

Universities Commission, *Sixth Report*, Canberra, 1975

Austin, A. G., *Australian Education, 1788-1900*, Melbourne, 1961

Connell, W. F. (and others), *The Foundations of Education*, 2nd ed. Sydney, 1967

*Fourth Report of the Commission on Advanced Education, 1976-78*

*Report of the Committee on the Future of Tertiary Education in Australia*, Aug. 1964

*Review of Education in Australia, 1955-62*, Australian Council for Educational Research, 1964

**SOCIAL SECURITY.** The National Welfare Fund finances all Australian Government social and health benefits except medibank, repatriation and certain other payments primarily of a capital nature. Total expenditure from the Fund during 1974-75 was \$A3,691m.

The following summarizes the rates and conditions of the major benefits provided. For expenditure on these benefits during 1974-75, see table on p. 161.

*Age and invalid pensions*—men 65 years of age or more and women 60 years of age or more may receive an age pension. Persons 16 years of age or more who are permanently incapacitated for work to the extent of at least 85% may receive an invalid pension. To be paid a pension, a person must have lived in Australia for a specified period and, unless permanently blind or over 70 years of age, also satisfy a means test on income and property. The maximum rates are \$A36 a week in the case of the 'standard' rate pension, and in the case of the 'married' rate pension, \$A60 a week (\$A30 each). Additional amounts, subject to a means test, are paid to pensioners with dependent children. Pensions, free of the means test, are paid to permanently blind persons and to persons 70 years of age and over. Supplementary assistance of up to \$A5 a week may be paid to a pensioner paying rent or for lodging.

*Supporting mothers' benefit*—unmarried mothers and mothers who are deserted *de facto* wives, *de facto* wives of prisoners and separated wives ineligible for widow's pension may, if they satisfy a residence requirement and a means test, receive supporting mother's benefit. It is payable at the same rate as the widow's pension payable to a widow with one or more children in her care and is subject to the same means test.

*Maternity allowance*—is paid without means test in respect of every eligible child born in Australia. The rates are \$A30 where there are no other children under 16 years; \$A32 where there are 1 or 2 other children under 16; \$A35 where there are 3 or more other children under 16; in addition \$A10 is paid for each additional child born at a birth.

*Child endowment*—is paid without means test. For children under 16 years, the rates payable per week are: 50c. for the first or only child in a family, \$A1 for the second child, \$A2 for the third and then cumulative increases of 25c. for the fourth and subsequent children, making \$A2.25 for the fourth, \$A2.50 for the fifth and so on. For all full-time student children, aged 16 to 21 years, the rate is \$A1.50 a week. For each child under 16 years in an approved institution, the rate is \$A2 a week.

*Handicapped child's allowance*—payable to parents or guardians of severely physically or mentally handicapped children in the family home and needing constant care and attention. The allowance is \$A10 per week and is free of means test.

*Double orphan's pension*—the guardian of a child under 16 years of age or of a full-time student under 21, both of whose parents are dead, or one of whose

parents is dead and the whereabouts of the other parent unknown, may receive double orphan's pension of \$A11 a week. The payment is not subject to a means test.

*Widows' pensions*—widows, divorcees, certain deserted wives, women who have been the dependant of a man for 3 years immediately prior to his death and women whose husbands are in mental hospitals or prison may, if they satisfy a residence requirement and a means test, receive a widow's pension. Such women with at least one dependent child may be paid a pension of up to \$A36 a week plus a mother's allowance of \$A4 a week (\$A6 if she has an invalid child requiring full-time care or a child under 6 years) plus \$A7 a week for each child. Widows, divorcees, etc., without a child and who are 50 years of age or more (as well as certain younger widows), may be paid a pension of up to \$A36 a week. Persons who pay rent may also receive supplementary assistance of up to \$A5 a week.

*Unemployment and sickness benefits*—are paid, subject to a means test on income, to persons between the ages of 16 and 65 (males) and 16 and 60 (females) who are temporarily unemployed, or temporarily incapacitated and thereby suffer loss of income. The maximum rates of benefit are \$A36 (single) and \$A60 (married). To be granted benefit a person must have resided in Australia for at least 12 months preceding his claim or intend to reside permanently in Australia. For unemployment benefit purposes unemployment must not be due to direct participation in a strike.

*Hospital benefits.* \$A2 per day is paid for each qualified patient insured with a registered hospital benefits organization and receiving treatment in a public or approved private hospital. Where the patient is uninsured the benefit is 80c. per day. However, if a patient is treated free of charge, \$A2 is paid to the hospital. Public hospitals are paid \$A5 per day for treating persons covered by the pensioner medical service.

*Nursing home benefits.* \$A3.50 per day is paid for each qualified patient in an approved nursing home and a supplementary benefit of \$A3 per day is paid in respect of patients who require and receive intensive nursing home care. As from 1 Jan. 1973, an additional benefit is paid for patients covered by the pensioner medical service. The maximum daily rates of benefit vary among the States.

*Nursing home deficit financing.* As from 1 Jan. 1975 deficit financing of nursing homes run by religious and charitable and similar non-profit organizations is available under the Nursing Home Assistance Act. This is an alternative form of nursing home financing to the payment of nursing home benefits for patients in these types of nursing homes.

*Medical benefits.* The Australian Government subsidizes the payment of medical expenses of persons insured with a registered medical benefits organization.

*Subsidized health benefits.* Free health insurance is provided for persons receiving unemployment and sickness benefits, for migrants during their first 2 months in Australia, and for families with weekly incomes not exceeding \$A80.50. Partial assistance in meeting insurance contributions is available to families with weekly incomes not exceeding \$A92.50.

*Pensioner medical service.* Eligible pensioners and their dependants receive free general practitioner medical services, free pharmaceuticals, free public ward treatment in public hospitals and additional nursing home benefits.

*Domiciliary nursing care benefit.* As from 7 March 1973, \$A14 a week is paid as an incentive for people to care for sick and frail aged people, 65 years or more, who are in need of continual nursing care and supervision in the home environment. In addition, the benefit enables people to meet the extra cost involved in caring for the aged person in the home.

*Pharmaceutical benefits*—a comprehensive range of drugs and medicinal preparations is available. In general, a fee of \$A1.50 is charged for each prescription.



However, persons enrolled in the subsidized health benefits scheme pay 75c. per prescription and pensioners are supplied free of charge.

*Tuberculosis campaign*—this provides for diagnosis, treatment, after-care and allowances to sufferers and their dependants. The Australian Government meets additional maintenance costs and provides all approved capital expenditure.

*Service pensions*—are paid, subject to a means test, to veterans on the grounds of: (a) age, (b) permanent unemployability and (c) pulmonary tuberculosis. Wives of service pensioners are also eligible provided that they do not receive pensions from the Department of Social Security. Service pensioners who are aged 70 years or more are not subject to the means test.

*Disability pensions*—are not subject to a means test and may be paid to veterans who have incurred incapacity as a result of service, and their dependants. Expenditure on disability pensions during 1974-75 was \$A315m. and on service pensions \$A155m.

The total numbers of pensions, etc., in force at 30 June 1975 were: Age and invalid pensions, 1,266,009; child endowment (number of endowed children), 4,283,516; widows' pensions, 120,791; unemployment, sickness and special, 191,827; disability pensions, 514,367; and service pensions, 121,726. Maternity allowances (number granted during 1974-75), 238,512.

Department of Territories, *Progress Towards Assimilation*. Canberra, 1958

Bilton, J., *The Royal Flying Doctor Service of Australia*. Sydney, 1961

Henderson, R., *People in Poverty*. Melbourne, 1970

Kewley, T. H., *Social security in Australia*. Sydney University Press, 1965

Scott, D., *Leisure: a social enquiry into leisure activities and needs in an Australian housing estate*. Melbourne, 1962

Stoller, A. (ed.), *The Family Today*. Melbourne, 1962.—*Growing Old: problems of old age in the Australian community*. Melbourne, 1960

**JUSTICE.** The judicial power of Australia is vested in the High Court of Australia (the federal supreme Court), in the federal Courts created by Parliament (the Federal Court of Bankruptcy and the Australian Industrial Court) and in the State Courts invested by Parliament with federal jurisdiction.

*High Court.* The High Court consists of a Chief Justice and 6 other Justices, appointed by the Governor-General in Council. The Constitution confers on the High Court original jurisdiction, *inter alia*, in all matters arising under treaties or affecting consuls or other foreign representatives, matters between the States of the Commonwealth, matters to which the Commonwealth is a party and matters between residents of different States. Parliament may make laws conferring original jurisdiction on the High Court, *inter alia*, in matters arising under the Constitution or under any laws made by Parliament. It has in fact conferred jurisdiction on the High Court in matters arising under the Constitution and in matters arising under certain laws made by Parliament.

The High Court may hear and determine appeals from its own Justices exercising original jurisdiction, from any other federal Court, from a Court exercising federal jurisdiction and from the Supreme Courts of the States. It also has jurisdiction to hear and determine appeals from the Supreme Courts of the Territories. No appeal from the High Court to the Privy Council is permitted on questions as to the limits *inter se* of the constitutional powers of the States or the Commonwealth and the States except on the certificate of the High Court. No appeal to the Privy Council, whether special or otherwise, is permitted from a decision of Federal Courts (not being the High Court) or of the Supreme Court of a Territory. Appeal from the High Court to the Privy Council by special leave of the Privy Council is possible only in a matter in which the decision of the High Court was a decision that: (a) was given on appeal from a decision of a Supreme Court of a State given otherwise than in the exercise of federal jurisdiction, and (b) did not involve the interpretation of the Constitution, a law made by the Federal Parliament or an instrument (including an ordinance, rule, regulation or by-law) made under a law made by the Parliament.

*Other Federal Courts.* Two other federal courts, which have been created to

exercise special jurisdiction, are the Australian Industrial Court (*see below*) and the Federal Court of Bankruptcy. The Federal Court of Bankruptcy consists of 2 Judges appointed by the Governor-General in Council. The State Supreme Courts have also been invested with federal jurisdiction in bankruptcy. Legislation was introduced in 1974 preparatory to the absorption of these two federal courts in a new federal superior court of wider jurisdiction. This legislation has not yet been enacted.

**State Courts.** The general federal jurisdiction of the State Courts extends, subject to certain restrictions and exceptions, to all matters in which the High Court has jurisdiction or in which jurisdiction may be conferred upon it. In matters of non-federal jurisdiction appeal is still possible, as a matter of law, from the State Courts direct to the Privy Council.

**Industrial Tribunals.** The chief industrial tribunals of Australia are at present the Australian Industrial Court, constituted by judges, and the Conciliation and Arbitration Commission, constituted by presidential members (with the status of judges) and commissioners. The Australian Industrial Court deals with questions of law, the judicial interpretation of awards, imposition of penalties, etc. The Commission's functions include settling industrial disputes, making awards, determining the standard hours of work, wage fixation, etc.

*Australian Digest of Reported Decisions of the Australian Courts and of Australian Appeals to the Privy Council.* 1st ed. Sydney, Law Book Co. 1934—Supplements 1934–1963 2nd ed. 1963 ff.

Baalman, J., *Outline of Law in Australia.* 3rd ed. Sydney, 1969

Benjafield, D. G., and Whitmore, H., *Principles of Australian Administrative Law.* 3rd ed. Sydney, 1966

Cowen, Z., *Federal Jurisdiction in Australia.* Melbourne, 1959

Fleming, J. G., *The Law of Torts.* 3rd ed. Sydney, 1965

Gunn, J. A. L., *Australian Income Tax Law and Practice.* 9th ed. by F. C. Bock and E. F. Mannix, Sydney, 1969, and *Butterworth's Taxation Service* to date

Howard, C., *Australian Criminal Law.* Sydney, 1965

Joske, P. E., *Matrimonial Causes and Marriage and Practice of in Australia and New Zealand.* 2 vols. 5th ed. Sydney, 1969

Mills, C. P., and Sorrell, G. H., *Federal Industrial Laws.* (Nolan and Cohen.) 4th ed. Sydney, 1968

O'Connell, D. P. (ed.), *International Law in Australia.* Sydney, 1966

Paterson, W. E., and Ednie, H. H., *Australian Company Law.* Sydney, 1962, and *Butterworth's Company Service* to date

Wynes, A., *Legislative, Executive and Judicial Powers in Australia.* 4th ed. Sydney, 1970

Yorston, R. K., and Fortescue, E. E., *Australian Mercantile Law.* 13th ed. Sydney, 1965

**MONEY.** On 14 Feb. 1966 Australia adopted a system of decimal currency. The new currency unit, the dollar (\$) is divided into 100 cents, and equalled £0.50. The transition period ended on 31 July 1967. Decimal system notes have been issued in denominations of \$1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50. Coins have been issued in denominations of 50, 20, 10, 5 and 2 cents and 1 cent.

Australian notes, issued by the note-issue department of the Reserve Bank, are legal tender throughout Australia. The total value of notes in circulation on 25 June 1975 was \$A2,557.1m., of which \$A2,217.1m. were held by the public. Coins are issued by the Australian Treasury and distributed by the Reserve Bank. The aggregate net issue of pre-decimal coins at 30 June 1975 was \$A50.1m. and decimal coins \$A201.8m.

All Australian coins are now minted by the Royal Australian Mint at Canberra.

**FINANCE.** In 1929, under a financial agreement between the Australian Government and States, approved by a referendum, the Australian Government took over all State debts existing on 30 June 1927 and agreed to pay \$A15.17m. a year for 58 years towards the interest charges thereon, and to make substantial contributions towards a sinking fund to extinguish existing debts in 58 years and future debts in 53 years. The Australian Government arranges all borrowing for both Australian Government and States through a loan council consisting of representatives of Australian Government and State governments. Since 1942 the Australian Government alone has levied taxes on incomes. In return for vacating this field of taxation, the States are reimbursed by a grant from the Australian Government out of revenue received.

## Receipts and Financing Transactions for years ending 30 June (in \$A1m.):

Receipts:	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Income taxes	5,702	7,498	10,141	11,813
Estate duty	66	66	64	76
Gift duty	7	10	16	10
Customs duties	513	604	841	1,044
Excise duties	1,268	1,555	1,729	2,331
Sales tax	765	969	1,154	1,408
Primary production taxes	35	64	143	115
Broadcasting listeners' and television viewers' licences	67	68	19	..
Stevedoring industry charge	17	19	22	37
Payroll tax	6	8	16	19
Other taxes, fees, fines, etc.	24	56	69	85
Total taxes, fees, fines,	8,470	10,917	14,212	16,939
Income from public enterprises	308	285	248	415
Property income	77	87	87	112
Total receipts	8,855	11,289	14,548	17,466
Financing Transactions:	886	619	2,817	3,984
Total funds available	9,741	11,909	17,364	21,449
Outlay:				
General public services	797	985	1,290	1,478
Defence	1,206	1,306	1,610	1,853
Education	190	330	554	607
University	125	240	546	616
Primary and Secondary	129	292	577	693
Other				
Total education	444	862	1,676	1,916
Health				
Hospital and clinical services	344	405	578	1,658
Other	436	537	699	1,288
Total health	780	942	1,277	2,946
Social security and welfare				
Care of and assistance to				
Aged persons	926	1,187	1,683	2,247
Incapacitated and				
handicapped persons	197	242	338	468
Ex-servicemen	320	384	514	617
Families and children	263	276	312	405
Other	398	404	865	1,284
Total social security, etc.	2,105	2,492	3,713	5,020
Housing and community amenities	86	468	1,032	934
Recreation and culture	114	157	233	251
Economic services				
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	238	336	567	203
Mining manufacturing and construction	134	140	206	175
Transport and communication	963	1,197	1,534	1,714
Other	235	253	411	420
Total economic services	1,571	1,926	2,717	2,511
Other purposes	2,638	2,769	3,816	4,541
Total Outlay	9,741	11,909	17,364	21,449

The following table shows Government securities on issue on account of the Australian Government and States, at 30 June 1976:

Currency in which repayable	Australian Government	States	Total
Australian Dollar (\$A1,000)	7,829,189	11,183,625	19,012,814
Sterling (£1,000)	46,860	60,790	107,650
United States Dollar (US\$1,000)	608,827	55,310	664,137
Canadian Dollar (Can.\$1,000)	1,704	8,833	10,537
Swiss Francs (SW.F.1,000)	608,730	—	608,730
Netherlands Guilders (fl.1,000)	102,857	13,143	116,000
Deutsche Marks (DM 1,000)	1,094,075	—	1,094,075
European Units of Account (EUA1,000)	13,109	—	13,109
Japanese Yen (Yen 1m.)	10,000	—	10,000
Total (\$A1,000 equivalents) <sup>1</sup>	9,010,299	11,327,551	20,337,850

<sup>1</sup> Converted at rate of exchange ruling at 30 June 1976.



Debt per head of population at 30 June 1976 was \$A1,494, while the annual interest charge amounted to \$A101 per head.

**States.** The following table presents a summary of the receipts and outlay of State and local authorities during 1974-75 (in \$A1m.).

	NSW	Vic.	Qld	SA	WA	Tas.	All States
Receipts and Financing Transactions							
Taxes, fees, fines, etc.	1,392	1,061	397	287	255	86	3,479
Income from public enterprises	97	87	58	21	22	14	299
Grants from Australian Government	1,658	1,270	867	597	553	254	5,199
Advances from Australian Government	382	307	180	167	113	76	1,226
All other	566	423	264	78	195	53	1,578
Total funds available	4,096	3,148	1,765	1,150	1,138	482	11,780
Outlay							
Final consumption expenditure	2,002	1,482	799	548	564	241	5,636
Interest paid	350	350	185	125	99	65	1,173
Gross fixed capital expenditure on new assets	1,470	1,034	692	374	402	151	4,122
All other	274	282	90	104	74	26	849
Total outlay	4,096	3,148	1,765	1,150	1,138	482	11,780

*Finance* (5 parts), Australian Bureau of Statistics, Canberra, 1907-1962/63

*Australian National Accounts.* Australian Bureau of Statistics. 1953-54 to date

*Public Authority Finance, No. 1.* Australian Bureau of Statistics. 1972

*Public Authority Finance: Federal Authorities.* Australian Bureau of Statistics. 1962-63 to date

*Public Authority Finance: State and Local Authorities.* Australian Bureau of Statistics. 1971-72 to date.

*Public Authority Finance: Public Authority Estimates 1975-76.* Australian Bureau of Statistics, 1976

*National Income and Expenditure.* Department of the Treasury. Canberra, 1946 to date

*Australia's Committee of Economic Enquiry.* Report. Canberra, 1965

*Treasury Information Bulletin* (and Supplements). Canberra Treasury Dept., 1956 to date (quarterly)

Arndt, H. W. (ed.) *The Australian Economy.* Melbourne, 1963

Campbell, W. J., *Australian State Public Finance.* Sydney, 1954

Karmel, P. H., *The Structure of the Australian Economy.* Melbourne, 1962

Maxwell, J. A., *Commonwealth-State Financial Arrangements in Australia.* Melbourne University Press

Ratchford, B. U., *Public Expenditure in Australia.* Durham, N.C., 1959

**DEFENCE.** Under legislation passed by the Australian Parliament in Sept. 1975 and which came in to force 9 Feb. 1976, the Minister for Defence has responsibility for the general control and administration of the Defence Force. The legislation also provides for the appointment, by the Governor-General, of a Chief of Defence Force Staff to command the whole of the Defence Force and, under the Chief of Defence Force Staff, a Chief of Naval Staff to command the Navy, a Chief of the General Staff to command the Army, and a Chief of the Air Staff to command the Air Force. The administration of the Defence Force has been placed jointly with the Chief of Defence Force Staff and the Secretary of the Department of Defence. In addition, the legislation makes provision for the powers of command and administration of the Defence Force to be subject to the directions of the Minister. These arrangements have resulted in the abolition of the Naval, Military and Air Boards.

The creation of a unified Department of Defence has led to the distribution of the functions of policy advice, policy direction on behalf of the Minister, and management, to: (a) A group of 5 functional organizations consisting of Strategic Policy and Force Development; Supply and Support; Resources and Financial Programmes; Defence Manpower; and Organization and Management Services (responsible in the main to the Secretary of the Department of Defence but responsive, where appropriate, to the Chief of Defence Force Staff and the individual Chiefs of Staff); (b) the joint Service organization under the Chief of Defence Force Staff comprising the Military Plans and Operations Staff, the Surgeon-General, and the Judge Advocate-General; and (c) the single Service Organizations under each Chief of Staff.

In addition there are 3 specialist organizations dealing with Defence Science

and Technology, Intelligence and Natural Disasters respectively. There is also a Defence Force Ombudsman.

**Army.** Overall organization and financial control of the Australian Army is vested in the Chief of General Staff. Under the Defence Force Re-organisation Act, which received the Royal Assent on 9 Sept. 1975, the Military Board, which was previously the controlling body of the Army, was abolished. The Act became effective on 1 Feb. 1976. A functional command structure, Headquarters Field Force Command, Headquarters Logistic Command, and Headquarters Training Command, with Headquarters in military districts, was introduced in 1973.

The strength of the Army was 31,424 at 30 June 1976. There is emphasis in the field force organization on the combat element and high-priority logistic units to meet the requirements for limited war with light air-portable formations. The Field Force is organized on the divisional structure, on the basis of 6 battalions organized in 3 task forces of 2 battalions each with combat and logistic support.

There is a volunteer Regular Army Emergency Reserve of 413 former members of the Regular Army, and the strength of the Citizens Military Forces is 19,961.

Training for commissioned rank is carried out at the Royal Military College and the Officer Cadet School. The Royal Military College was established in Canberra in 1911, to train young men from Australia and New Zealand for the Regular Armies of those two countries. The college which is affiliated with the University of New South Wales accepts young men between the ages of 17 and 20 who are qualified to enter university. The course covers 4 years and leads to the award of the university's degrees of Bachelor of Arts in Military Studies and Bachelor of Science in Military Studies. The Officer Cadet School was established at Portsea, Victoria, in 1952. The course there takes 11 months.

High staff and command training is, in the main, carried out at the Australian Staff College, Queenscliff, Victoria.

Expenditure on Army capital equipment was \$A51.6m. in 1971-72, \$A73m. in 1972-73, \$A25.53m. in 1973-74, \$A21.35m. in 1974-75.

**Navy.** The overall control of the Royal Australian Navy is vested in the Chief of Naval Staff assisted by the Deputy Chief of Naval Staff with the Chief of Naval Personnel, the Chief of Naval Technical Services, the Chief of Supply and Works, and the Special Deputy (Navy Office). Under the Defence Re-organisation Act effective from 1 Feb. 1976 the Naval Board was abolished. The operation and administration of the Fleet is the responsibility of the Flag Officer Commanding HM Australian Fleet.

Aircraft carrier of the Royal Australian Navy:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement, tons	Principal armament	Shaft-horse- power	Speed, knots
1955	Melbourne ( <i>ex-Majestic</i> ) <sup>1</sup>	16,000	12 40-mm AA	40,000	24

<sup>1</sup> Sister ship *Sydney (ex-Terrible)*, completed as an aircraft carrier in 1949, converted to a fast military transport in 1961, officially announced for disposal on 20 July 1973, left Sydney for shipbreakers on 23 Dec. 1975.

There are also 4 British-built 'Oberon' class submarines, *Onslow*, *Otway*, *Ovens* and *Oxley* (completed in 1967-69), 3 US-built guided-missile destroyers, *Brisbane*, *Hobart* and *Perth* (completed in 1965-68), 3 'Daring' class<sup>1</sup> destroyers (one of which has been converted for training), 6 destroyer escorts or 'Type 12' fast anti-submarine frigates, 4 oceanographic research and survey ships, 2 mine-hunters, 1 minesweeper, a destroyer tender, 12 patrol craft, 6 landing craft, 1 fleet oiler, 14 auxiliary vessels, 8 service craft and 55 workboats, etc. An oceanographic research ship is being built in Australia and 2 more 'Oberon' class submarines are being completed (mid/late 1977) in Britain. Three so-called 'light destroyers' (DDL) with a displacement of 4,200 tons, a length of 425 ft and gas turbines giving a speed of 30 knots were scheduled to be built by Williamstown naval dockyard, but in Aug. 1973 the then Minister for Defence, announced this

<sup>1</sup> Including *Duchess*, on loan from the Royal Navy from 1964 to 1972 when she was purchased outright for conversion to training purposes completed in 1974.

decision by previous Government was deferred; the Navy would not proceed with construction of the fast combat support ship *Protector* (fleet replenishment ship of 20,270 tons carrying 2 helicopters); and the training ship *Anzac* ('Battle' class destroyer) would be paid off (left Sydney on 30 Dec. 1975 for shipbreakers in Hong Kong). In Aug. 1974 the Minister for Defence signed for the purchase of 2 'patrol frigates' of 3,500 tons with a length of 445 ft to be completed in US shipyards in 1891-82. In Aug. 1975 the Minister for Defence announced plans to provide a replacement fleet tanker for HMAS *Supply* in 1980 and the acquisition of replacement patrol craft towards the end of the decade.

Naval dockyards are at Garden Island, Sydney, and Williamstown, Victoria. Naval shipbuilding is carried out at Williamstown, at Cockatoo Dock and Engineering Company, Sydney, or by private contract. The main repair base and store depots are at Sydney.

The main training establishments are HMAS *Cerberus* in Victoria, HMAS *Watson*, HMAS *Penguin* and HMAS *Nirimba* at Sydney, HMAS *Albatross* (Naval Air Station) at Nowra, NSW, and HMAS *Creswell* (Royal Australian Naval College) at Jervis Bay, ACT. Training for junior recruits is carried out at HMAS *Leeuwin* in Fremantle, WA, and Reserve training in naval establishments in all capital cities.

The Fleet Air Arm was established in 1948. In Dec. 1976 it had 75 aircraft and 1,750 personnel and consisted of 6 squadrons the operational elements of which are 1 Skyhawk, 1 Tracker and 1 Wessex squadrons which embark in HMAS *Melbourne*. The Wessex helicopters are being replaced by Sea King helicopters in the anti-submarine warfare role.

The serving strength in Dec. 1976 totalled 16,600 personnel including 1,200 WRANS but excluding maritime units of the Papua New Guinea Defence Force.

Navy estimates 1974-75, \$A375,014,000; 1975-76, \$A391,791,000; 1976-77, \$A428,879,000.

**Air Force.** The Royal Australian Air Force was established as a separate service on 31 March 1921. It is commanded by the Chief of Defence Force Staff, who administers all armed forces in conjunction with the Secretary of the Department of Defence, delegating operational command of the RAAF to the Chief of Air Staff.

Operational Command, with Headquarters near Sydney, is responsible for operational training and operational activities within Australia; while Support Command, with Headquarters in Melbourne, is responsible for recruitment, basic training, supply and major maintenance. Support Command also supervises RAAF units based outside Australia.

Flying establishment comprises 16 squadrons, of which 2 are equipped with F-111C strike/reconnaissance aircraft. Of the others, 1 is equipped with Canberras for target flying and photographic duties, 3 with missile-armed Mirage III-O Mach-2 fighters, 1 with Orion maritime reconnaissance aircraft, 1 with Neptune maritime reconnaissance aircraft (being replaced with Orions), 1 with Boeing Vertol CH-47C medium-lift helicopters, and 2 with Iroquois helicopters. There are 5 transport squadrons, 2 with Hercules turboprop transports, 2 with Caribou STOL transports, and a special transport squadron equipped with BAC One-Eleven, Mystère 20 and HS 748 aircraft. Training aircraft include piston-engined Airtrainers, built in New Zealand, and Aermacchi MB 326H jets for pilot training, and HS 748 aircraft for navigation and air electronics training.

At 1 July 1975 the strength of the RAAF was as follows: Permanent Air Force, 21,546; Citizen Air Force, 417; General Reserve 6,962; Emergency Force, 137.

Long, G. (ed.), *Australia in the War of 1939-45*. 22 vols. Canberra, 1952 ff.  
 Millar, T. B., *Australia's Defence*. Melbourne Univ. Press, 1965

**AGRICULTURE.** At 30 June 1975, 248m. hectares, representing 32.3% of the total area of Australia, were either unoccupied or occupied by the Crown; only 10% had been actually alienated (77m. hectares); 3% (23m. hectares) was in process of alienation, and 54.7% (421m. hectares) was held under the various forms of leases and licenses.



## Area and yield of the principal crops in 1974-75:

Crops	Total area (1,000 hectares)	Total yield (1,000 metric tons)
Wheat (grain)	8,308	11,357
Oats (grain)	897	874
Barley (grain)	1,826	2,513
Maize (grain)	51	133
Hay <sup>2</sup>	216	669
Potatoes (ordinary)	38	736
Sugar-cane (for crushing)	253	20,418
Vineyards	64 <sup>1</sup>	729
		(1,000 litres)
Wine made (1973-74)		294,666
Orchards and fruit gardens	103	..
	<sup>1</sup> Bearing area.	Excluding pastures.

The following summary shows the production and net value of the most important items or classes of production, classified by States:

Production, 1974-75	NSW	Vic.	Q'ld	SA	WA	Tas.	Aust.
Area of crops (1,000 hectares)	4,090	1,772	1,897	2,257	3,754	67	13,845
Production of wheat (1,000 metric tons)	3,809	2,091	692	1,486	3,277	2	11,357
Total wool production (1m. kg)	254.3	165.5	66.3	108	1,800	18.9	793.5
Factory butter (1,000 kg)	9,831	119,291	10,360	4,546	5,050	12,196	161,274
Non-processed cheese (1,000 kg)	9,925	44,833	10,066	19,288	2,291	12,386	98,789
All meat (metric tons, carcass weight)	650,153	625,208	487,252	158,165	204,213	70,677	2,228,655
1974-75							
1975-76 <sup>2</sup>	729,121	716,611	560,599	173,620	260,469	82,165	2,453,175
Total primary production, excluding mining (value \$A1m.) 1975-76 <sup>2</sup>	1,859.8	1,242.2	1,291.9	674.9	1,028.8	199.9	6,324.4

<sup>1</sup> Includes Northern Territory and Australian Capital Territory.

<sup>2</sup> Preliminary, subject to revision.

## Livestock (in 1,000) at 31 March 1975:

	NSW	Vic.	Q'ld	SA	WA	Tas.	N. Terr.	ACT	Australia
Cattle	8,938	6,192	10,879	1,868	2,500	921	1,445	18	32,806
Sheep	54,985	26,411	13,908	17,618	34,476	4,136	1	117	151,653
Pigs	727	383	400	349	264	641	7	..	2,195

MINING. The mineral output was valued at the mine as follows (in \$A1,000)<sup>1</sup>:

Mineral	1973-74	1974-75	Mineral	1973-74	1974-75
Copper <sup>2</sup>	269,068	170,253	Black coal	449,855	874,879
Gold <sup>2</sup>	26,842	43,147	Brown coal <sup>2</sup>	27,251	20,566
Iron ore	427,518	613,169	Petroleum	378,750	446,298
Lead <sup>2</sup>	122,079	135,129			
Rutile	36,750	53,669	Total (value of minerals and construction materials)	2,461,320	3,304,637
Tungsten	5,294	11,385			
Zinc <sup>2</sup>	98,673	141,165			

<sup>1</sup> The values in this table include the value of materials used in process of production, whereas those in preceding and subsequent tables exclude these values to show net value.

<sup>2</sup> Value of all minerals containing the metal shown as the principal content.

<sup>3</sup> Excludes value of brown coal used in making briquettes.

Gold production (1,000 grammes), in 1970-71, 19,103; 1971-72, 23,253; 1972-73, 20,002; 1973-74, 16,271; 1974-75, 15,061.

Black coal (1,000 metric tons) mined in 1970-71, 49,720; 1971-72, 53,549; 1972-73, 59,755; 1973-74, 59,344; 1974-75, 70,142.

**INDUSTRY.** Statistics of the manufacturing industries in Australia in 1974-75: Number of establishments, 36,862; workers employed, 1,263,416; salaries and wages paid, \$A8,548m.; value-added, \$A15,377m.

Estimated gross value (in \$A1,000) of the products of Australia:

Products	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75
Crops	1,477,425	1,585,084	1,569,723	2,846,096	3,172,291
Livestock slaughterings and other disposals	1,012,755	1,134,384	1,542,166	1,695,956	1,026,110
Livestock products	1,083,163	1,237,122	1,834,035	1,859,020	1,662,656
Forestry, fishing and hunting	224,555	253,138	282,907	325,344	334,258
Mining and quarrying	1,582,632	1,790,460	1,998,615	2,461,320	3,304,637

**TOURISM.** During 1975, 516,023 overseas visitors arrived in Australia intending to stay for less than 12 months, spending an estimated \$A150m.

Australian Bureau of Statistics, Canberra: *Rural Industries*, 1962-63 to date.—*Manufacturing Establishments: Details of Operations*, 1968-69 to date.—*Non-rural Primary Industries*, 1967-68 and 1968-69.—*Value of Production*, 1964-65 to 1968-69.—*Manufacturing Industry*, 1963-64 to 1967-68.—*Manufacturing Commodities*, 1963-64 and 1964-65.—*Building and Construction*, 1964-65 to date

*Quarterly Review of Agricultural Economics*, Bureau of Agricultural Economics, Canberra 1948 to date

*Atlas of Australian Resources*, Department of National Development, Canberra, 1953-60  
*Developments in Australian Manufacturing Industry*, Department of Trade, Melbourne, 1954/55 to date (annual)

*Survey of Manufacturing Industry in Australia*, Department of Trade, Melbourne, 1956 to date  
*The Australian Mineral Industry Review*, Department of National Development—Bureau of

Mineral Resources, Geology and Geophysics, Canberra, 1948 to date

*Australian Economy*, Department of the Treasury, Canberra, 1956 to date

Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, *Proceedings: new series*, Melbourne, 1912 to date  
Barnard, J. A. (ed.), *The Simple Fleece: studies in the Australian wool industry*, Melbourne, 1962

Beattie, W. A., *A Survey of the Beef-cattle Industry of Australia*, Melbourne, 1956

James, W., *Wine in Australia*, 3rd ed. Melbourne, 1962

Roughley, T. C., *Fish and Fisheries of Australia*, Rev. ed. Sydney, 1961

Sbann, E. O. G., *An Economic History of Australia*, London, 1948

Shaw, A. G. L., *Economic Development of Australia*, 4th ed. Melbourne, 1960

Wadham, Sir Samuel, Kent Wilson, R., and Wood, J., *Land Utilisation in Australia*, 3rd ed. Melbourne, 1957

**LABOUR AND EMPLOYMENT.** The majority of wage and salary earners in Australia have their minimum wages and conditions of work prescribed in awards of industrial arbitration authorities established under federal and State legislation. However, in some States, some conditions of work (e.g., normal weekly hours of work, long-service leave, annual leave) are set down in State legislation. Practically all employees in Australia have a standard working week of 40 hours or less; paid annual leave of at least 4 weeks; and paid long-service leave (i.e., leave granted to workers who remain with one employer over an extended period of time) of at least 13 weeks after 15 years' continuous service. For most occupations equal pay for males and females has been granted.

In addition to the minimum rates of pay for a standard working week prescribed in awards of industrial arbitration authorities, many wage-earners are in receipt of over-award pay and payments for overtime. At the end of Oct. 1974 it was estimated that the average weekly earnings of adult males (other than managerial, professional and higher supervisory staff) in full-time private and government employment was \$A148.40 and average weekly hours 41.3.

Employees in all States are covered by workers' compensation legislation and industrial arbitration award provisions provide for compensation for work injuries.

During 1974 industrial disputes involving stoppages of work of 10 man-days or more accounted for 6,292,500 working days lost. In these disputes 2,004,800 workers were involved. 88% of the working days lost in 1974 were in disputes in which wage claims were the major cause.

**The Labour Force.** The following table shows estimates (in 1,000) of the civilian population, by employment status. The estimates are based on results of the quarterly population survey, carried out by personal interview at a sample of dwellings throughout Australia.

	May 1972	May 1973	May 1974	May 1975 <sup>1</sup>	May 1976 <sup>1</sup>
In the labour force	5,541.9	5,676.1	5,845.3	5,963.0	6,088.1
Employed	5,432.1	5,575.8	5,750.1	5,710.6	5,840.6
Unemployed	109.7	100.3	95.2	252.2	247.6
Not in the labour force	3,632.7	3,665.8	3,669.0	3,749.2	3,781.3
Civilian population aged 15 years and over	9,174.6	9,341.9	9,514.3	9,712.3	9,869.4

<sup>1</sup> Definitions of labour force, unemployed and not in labour force were revised in Feb. 1975.

The following table shows estimates (in 1,000) of the civilian wage and salary earners in Australia classified by industry (excluding defence forces, and employees in agriculture and private domestic service):

Industry <sup>1</sup>	June 1973	June 1974	June 1975	June 1976
Forestry, fishing and hunting <sup>2</sup>	15.0	14.9	15.9	14.9
Mining	75.1	76.8	80.8	78.5
Manufacturing	1,287.4 <sup>5</sup>	1,331.4	1,204.8	1,194.3
Electricity, gas and water	99.2	99.5	101.1	100.4
Construction	399.4	404.7	411.5 <sup>5</sup>	366.4
Wholesale and retail trade	925.4	969.2	955.7	963.6
Transport and storage	245.1	255.3	255.5	250.7
Communication	96.6	101.2	102.5	101.1
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	365.1	387.9	379.5	378.5
Public administration and defence <sup>3</sup>	205.9	219.0	243.5	243.5
Community services	638.3	681.0	727.4	759.8
Health	264.7	283.4	301.5	316.9
Education, libraries, museums, and galleries	246.3	267.2	293.7	308.4
Entertainment, recreation, restaurants, hotels and personal services <sup>4</sup>	250.4	265.7	274.5	268.4
Total	4,602.9 <sup>5</sup>	4,806.5	4,752.7 <sup>5</sup>	4,720.0

<sup>1</sup> Australian Standard Industrial Classification. Some Division totals include industries not specified separately.

<sup>2</sup> Excludes ASIC Sub-divisions 01 (Agriculture) and 02 (Services to agriculture).

<sup>3</sup> Excludes members of the permanent defence forces.

<sup>4</sup> Excludes ASIC Sub-division 94 Private households employing staff.

<sup>5</sup> Affected by industrial dispute.

The following table shows the number of unemployed persons and job vacancies registered with the Commonwealth Employment Service and the number of persons in receipt of unemployment benefit:

	June 1972	June 1973	June 1974	June 1975	June 1976
Registered unemployed	99,201	81,376	78,827	245,975	265,251
Registered job vacancies	24,486	54,508	62,180	25,517	19,194
Unemployment benefit recipients	41,581	37,945	32,009	160,748	188,423

**Trade Unions.** At the end of 1975 there were 280 trade unions in existence in Australia with a reported membership of 2,814,000. Over 58% of wage and salary earners were estimated to be members of unions. In 1975, 170 unions (99,000 members) reported membership of less than 2,000, and 9 unions (1,097,200 members) reported membership of 80,000 or more. Many of the larger trade unions are affiliated with central labour organizations, the oldest being the Australian Council of Trade Unions formed in 1927. Other central labour organizations have as affiliates Public Service associations, and salaried and professional associations.

*Labour Report.* Australian Bureau of Statistics. Canberra, 1913 to date  
 Foenander, O. de R., *Better Employment Relations and Other Essays in Labour*. Sydney, 1954.—  
*Industrial Conciliation and Arbitration in Australia*. Sydney, 1959.—*Trade Unionism in Australia*.  
 Sydney, 1962.—*Shop Stewards and Shop Committees*. Melbourne Univ. Press, 1965  
 Isaac, J. E., *Trends in Australian Industrial Relations*. Melbourne, 1962  
 O'Dea, R., *Industrial Relations in Australia*. Sydney, 1965  
 Perlman, M., *Judges in Industry*. Melbourne, 1954  
 Portus, J. H., *The Development of Australian Trade Union Law*. Melbourne, 1958  
 Sykes, E. I., *Strike Law in Australia*. Sydney, 1960  
 Walker, K. F., *Industrial Relations in Australia*. Cambridge, Mass., 1956

**COMMERCE.** Throughout Australia there are uniform customs duties, and trade between the States is free. For 1974-75 the gross revenue collected from customs duties amounted to \$A857.6m. and from excise to \$A1,733m. The total net revenue from customs and excise for 1974-75 after allowing for drawbacks and credit to Australian Government departments for duty paid, was \$A2,541.1m.

Value of the total imports and exports for years ending 30 June, in \$A1,000 (f.o.b.):



## Exports (excluding ships' and aircraft stores)

	Imports	Australian produce	Re-exports	Total
1973-74	6,085,004	6,707,055	207,340	6,914,395
1974-75	8,083,099	8,404,387	268,375	8,672,762
1975-76 <sup>1</sup>	8,240,317	9,302,750	253,061	9,555,811

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary, subject to revision.

The Australian customs tariff provides for preferences to goods produced in and shipped from certain specified countries such as UK, Canada, New Zealand and Ireland. Preferences occur as a result of reciprocal trade agreements between Australia and these countries. Australia also has bilateral agreements with a number of other countries guaranteeing reciprocal treatment in matters of trade. The Australia-New Zealand free-trade agreement came into force on 1 Jan. 1966 in certain scheduled goods. In addition, Australia is a signatory to the multilateral General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT).

Principal commodities exported and imported (in \$A1,000, f.o.b.) in 1975-76<sup>1</sup>:

	Exports	Imports		Exports	Imports
Live animals	28,595	16,318	Plastic materials	23,525	166,664
Meat	669,038	1,593	Chemical materials and products, n.e.s.	39,116	89,567
Dairy products	199,883	15,924	Leather manufactures, n.e.s.	7,669	18,621
Fish	81,392	69,912	Rubber manufactures, n.e.s.	5,032	111,613
Cereals	1,377,775	9,248	Wood and cork manufactures (except furniture)	53,541	46,602
Fruit and vegetables	104,220	54,794	Paper and paperboard	16,409	186,062
Sugar, etc., and honey	584,768	10,203	Textile yarn, fabrics, etc.	26,721	546,412
Coffee, tea, etc.	12,062	81,382	Non-metallic mineral manufactures, n.e.s.	48,033	165,749
Food for animals	27,426	7,293	Iron and steel	319,830	154,669
Miscellaneous food	7,009	8,966	Non-ferrous metals	451,334	32,549
Beverages	16,347	40,855	Manufactures of metal, n.e.s.	86,015	197,577
Tobacco	5,098	49,309	Machinery (except electric)	223,428	1,338,478
Hides, skins, etc.	146,342	1,658	Electric machinery	101,461	829,575
Oil-seeds, nuts, kernels	18,493	5,861	Transport equipment	170,690	1,008,642
Crude rubber	1,649	38,509	Sanitary, etc., fixtures and fittings	2,157	17,911
Wood, timber and cork	9,722	102,503	Furniture	2,154	32,775
Pulp and waste paper	342	55,035	Travel goods and handbags	340	24,479
Textile fibres and their waste	977,460	61,658	Clothing	10,889	192,108
Crude fertilizers and minerals	50,799	92,637	Footwear, gaiters, etc.	1,126	54,774
Metalliferous ores and metal scrap	1,312,755	9,299	Professional and scientific instruments; photographic and optical goods watches and clocks	51,211	274,253
Crude animal and vegetable materials, n.e.s.	23,182	20,204	Miscellaneous manufactured articles, n.e.s.	60,203	453,610
Coal, coke and briquettes	981,150	871	Commodities and transactions of merchandise trade, not elsewhere classified	172,475	159,653
Petroleum and products	162,592	805,967	Total merchandise trade	9,322,778	8,158,159
Petroleum gases	..	78	Commodities and transactions not included in merchandise trade	233,033	82,158
Animal oils and fats	63,528	673	Total recorded trade	9,555,811	8,240,317
Fixed vegetable oils and fats	1,277	37,896			
Animal and vegetable oils and fats	3,590	3,713			
Chemicals	508,355	275,267			
Mineral tar, crude chemicals, from coal, etc.	9,088	3,503			
Dyeing, tanning and colouring materials	12,625	36,909			
Medicinal and pharmaceutical products	32,388	91,866			
Essential oils and perfumes, etc.	14,241	30,525			
Fertilizers, manufactured	3,570	9,111			
Explosives and pyrotechnic products	2,659	6,273			

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

Total trade (in \$A1,000, f.o.b.) with the more important countries, according to origin (imports) and consignment (exports):

	Imports		Exports	
From or to	1974-75	1975-76 <sup>1</sup>	1974-75	1975-76 <sup>1</sup>
Belgium-Luxembourg	73,026	69,957	73,543	118,832
Canada	217,110	203,911	288,906	243,907
China	81,150	68,884	253,967	219,791

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

From or to	Imports		Exports	
	1974-75	1975-76 <sup>1</sup>	1974-75	1975-76 <sup>1</sup>
Egypt	345	92	134,573	162,754
France	139,838	138,777	175,069	206,494
Germany (West)	580,039	543,617	308,503	292,509
Hong Kong	172,240	216,618	105,179	148,433
India	57,840	50,057	83,160	71,503
Indonesia	18,693	24,535	175,251	161,331
Iran	76,796	83,582	116,411	89,314
Italy	208,818	192,135	150,042	206,677
Japan	1,420,862	1,609,454	2,396,265	3,112,893
Kuwait	118,618	125,817	30,819	34,674
Malaysia	58,800	82,116	194,370	172,795
Netherlands	123,399	129,267	145,898	173,354
New Zealand	183,910	251,335	529,270	455,249
Pakistan	5,386	5,968	86,490	22,552
Papua New Guinea	34,179	36,410	193,806	174,758
Saudi Arabia	171,136	236,020	27,863	39,541
Singapore	126,905	160,320	206,480	185,317
Sri Lanka	12,834	11,744	45,148	35,487
Sweden	183,229	166,977	34,581	57,443
Switzerland	104,790	105,353	9,391	7,861
USSR	6,376	3,719	243,086	371,687
UK	1,214,426	1,108,695	474,838	402,482
USA	1,668,181	1,655,646	831,496	969,016

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

Imports and exports for particular States, 1975-76<sup>1</sup> (\$A1,000, f.o.b.):

States, etc.	Imports	Exports	States, etc.	Imports	Exports
New South Wales	3,451,345	2,222,248	Tasmania	72,260	250,554
Victoria	2,875,772	1,820,081	Northern Territory	59,159	151,851
Queensland	634,466	2,306,218	Aust. Cap. Terr.	4,425	1,464
South Australia	501,463	685,207			
Western Australia	637,426	2,118,187	Total	8,240,317	9,555,811

In this table the value of goods sent from one state to another for transshipment abroad has been included in the State from which the goods were finally dispatched.

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary, subject to revision

Total trade between UK and Australia (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	283,357	340,762	311,460	279,518	394,300
Exports and re-exports from UK	317,937	404,086	599,489	631,278	687,756

*Overseas Trade.* Australian Bureau of Statistics. Canberra, 1906 to date

**SHIPPING.** As at 30 June 1975 the Australian merchant marine (vessels of 200 tons gross and over) consisted of 106 coastal vessels of 1,363,950 tons gross and 14 overseas vessels of 208,174 tons gross.

Entrances and clearances of vessels (with cargo and in ballast) engaged in overseas trade:

	Entrances		Clearances	
	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons
1972-73	5,647	62,627,920	5,631	62,031,011
1973-74	5,975	72,041,746	5,909	71,462,297
1974-75	6,230	80,313,404	6,254	80,304,793

The following summary shows shipping activity by States, 1974-75:

Particulars	NSW	Vic	Q'ld	SA	WA	Tas.	NT	Aust.
Entrances of overseas vessels direct:								
Number	1,612	711	1,146	323	2,064	190	184	6,230
Net tonnage (1,000 metric tons)	15,537	4,897	14,385	2,549	38,132	2,669	2,146	80,313
Overseas cargo:								
Discharged {1,000 metric tons	6,996	3,355	2,249	2,275	5,683	484	851	21,893
{1,000 cu. metres	2,550	3,819	725	454	429	34	17	8,029
Loaded {1,000 metric tons	20,403	5,245	31,322	4,738	94,444	4,309	4,405	164,866
{1,000 cu. metres	1,303	1,043	130	198	165	88	..	2,926
Interstate cargo:								
Shipped {1,000 metric tons	3,396	10,012	1,313	4,980	7,399	1,122	231	28,454
{1,000 cu. metres	273	1,344	42	25	35	1,386	29	3,134

**RAILWAYS.** Government railways for the year ended 30 June 1975:

System	Route- km open	Revenue train-km run, 1,000	Passenger journeys, <sup>1</sup> 1,000	Goods and livestock carried, <sup>1</sup> 1,000 metric tons	Gross earnings, <sup>2</sup> \$A1,000	Working expenses, <sup>3</sup> \$A1,000
<i>State:</i>						
New South Wales	9,756	55,661	171,844	33,476	291,373	415,234
Victoria	6,659	33,876	117,720	11,057	129,942	243,393
Queensland	9,780	30,114	36,632	30,208	183,687	227,925
South Australia	3,888	10,189	12,697	6,738	47,950	80,466
Western Australia	6,075	12,866	394	16,153	106,844	103,696
Tasmania	851	1,983	429	1,731	8,266	19,973
<i>National:</i>						
Trans-Australian	1,857	4,100	175	1,437	29,811	55,847 <sup>4,5</sup>
Central Australia	1,219	1,650	22	2,063	9,837	
North Australia	511	161	..	324	1,446	
Aust. Cap. Terr.	8	25	41	278	272	
Total all systems	40,604	150,624	339,954	103,465	809,429	1,146,534

<sup>1</sup> Intersystem traffic is included in the total for each system over which it passes.<sup>2</sup> Excluding government grants.<sup>3</sup> Excludes interest payments.<sup>4</sup> Includes provision of reserves for depreciation.<sup>5</sup> Not available separately.

The State railway gauges are: New South Wales, 1,435 mm; Victoria, 1,600 mm (325 km 1,435 mm and 14 km 762 mm); Queensland, 1,067 mm (111 km 1,435 mm and 48 km 610 mm); South Australia, 1,600 mm for 2,531 km, 394 km 1,435 mm and the rest 1,067 mm; West Australia, 1,362 km 1,435 mm and the rest 1,067 mm, and Tasmania, 1,067 mm. Of the Australian National Railways, the gauge of the Trans-Australian and Australian Capital Territory is 1,435 mm, for the Central Australia 1,067 mm for 869 km and 1,435 mm for 350 km and for North Australia, 1,067 mm. Under various Commonwealth-State standardization agreements Brisbane, Sydney and Melbourne are linked by a standard 1,435 mm gauge line and Sydney is linked with Perth, *via* Broken Hill to Port Pirie (South Australia), from Port Pirie to Kalgoorlie (Western Australia) and from Kalgoorlie to Perth. The overall length of the Sydney-Perth railway is 3,961 km. The Central Australia railway extends as far north as Alice Springs (1,067 mm gauge from Maree to Alice Springs).

**ROADS.** The length of roads in Australia for general traffic is about 864,000 km, of which approximately 212,000 is sealed, 209,000 of macadam and similar composition and 443,000 of cleared or natural surface or formed only.

At 31 Dec. 1975, 6,501,700 motor vehicles, including 5·01m. cars and station wagons, 649,600 light commercial type vehicles, 550,800 truck type vehicles and buses and 289,100 motor cycles, were registered in Australia. The revenue derived from registration fees and motor tax for the year 1974-75 was \$A287·7m., drivers' and riders' licences, \$A44m., and miscellaneous, \$A120·5m. New vehicles registered in 1975-76 numbered 454,637 cars and station wagons, 81,796 light commercial type vehicles, 47,930 truck type vehicles and buses and 60,017 motor cycles.

**AVIATION.** Civil flying in Australia and Territories is subject to legislative control by the Australian Government. The administration of the Air Navigation Act and Regulations is a function of the Air Transport Group under the Minister of Transport.

Operations of regular internal air services in Australia include flights of all Australian-owned airlines, except Qantas Airways, within Australia. During 1974-75 hours flown numbered 282,706. The total distance flown was 139m. km. Paying passengers carried numbered 9,393,104; weight of goods carried was 107,813 metric tons, and gross weight of mail was 9,613 metric tons.

During 1974-75 hours flown by Australian regular overseas services numbered 86,231; km flown, 65m.; paying passengers, 1,418,541; freight, 29,974 metric tons; mail, 2,950 metric tons.



Expenditure by the Australian Government on air transport for the year 1973-74 was \$A150m. (including \$A21.5m. on capital works).

At 30 June 1975 there were 378 licensed land aerodromes, 100 governmental land aerodromes and 5 water aerodromes in Australia, excluding Papua New Guinea.

**POST AND TELEGRAPHS.** Business, year ended 30 June 1975. Number of post offices, 6,068. Earnings: Postal, \$A302m.; telecommunications, \$A1,068.6m.; total, \$A1,370.6m. Working expenses: Postal, \$A352.7m.; telecommunications, \$A799.8m.; total, \$A1,152.5m. Interest: Postal, \$A13.9m.; telecommunications, \$A173.7m.

At 30 June 1975, 5,772 telephone exchanges with 3,539,020 services and 5,266,845 instruments, were in operation.

Wireless broadcasting stations are in operation in all State capitals and in other regional areas throughout Australia. The National Broadcasting Service is provided by the Australian Broadcasting Commission, which at 30 June 1975 operated 85 medium-wave and 6 high-frequency stations and 10 high-frequency stations for overseas services. In addition, 118 medium-wave commercial broadcasting stations were operating.

The Overseas Telecommunications Commission, established in Aug. 1946, is responsible for all overseas services by cable, radio, telephone, including radio telephone services with ships at sea.

Television services are conducted in each State and the Australian Capital Territory by the National Television Service and by the Commercial Television Service. There were 84 national television stations and 48 commercial television stations in operation at 30 June 1975.

*Australian Transport 1974-75.* Annual Report. Department of Transport, Canberra  
*Australian Transport.* Sydney, Institute of Transport, 1937 to date (quarterly)  
 Brogden, S., *The History of Australian Aviation.* Melbourne, 1960

**BANKING.** The banking system in Australia comprises:

(a) The Reserve Bank of Australia. This is the central bank which in addition to its central banking business (including the note-issue department) provides special financing facilities through the rural credits department for the processing, manufacture and marketing of primary produce.

(b) Seven major trading banks: (i) The Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia; (ii) 6 private trading banks: the Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Ltd, The Bank of Adelaide, the Bank of New South Wales, The Commercial Bank of Australia Ltd, The Commercial Banking Company of Sydney Ltd and The National Bank of Australasia Ltd.

(c) Other trading banks: (i) 3 State Government banks—The Rural Bank of New South Wales, the State Bank of South Australia, and the Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia; (ii) one joint stock bank—The Bank of Queensland Ltd, formerly The Brisbane Permanent Building and Banking Co. Ltd, which has specialized business in one district only; (iii) branches of 2 overseas banks—the Bank of New Zealand and the Banque Nationale de Paris, which are mainly concerned with financing trade, etc., between Australia and overseas countries.

(d) The Commonwealth Development Bank of Australia.

(e) Savings Banks.

(f) The Australian Resources Development Bank Ltd opened on 29 March 1968. Its main objective is to assist Australian enterprises in the development of Australia's natural resources, through direct loans and equity investment or by refinancing loans made by trading banks. The bank is jointly owned by the 7 major Australian trading banks.

The Reserve Bank's functions and responsibilities derive from the Reserve Bank Act 1959 and the Banking Act 1959, which came into effect in 1960. They had their origins, however, in the development of the central banking role of the Commonwealth Bank, which was established in 1911 as a Government savings and trading bank.

Control of the Australian note issue was transferred from the Commonwealth Treasury to a Notes Board in 1920 and, in 1924, to the Bank. The Common-

wealth Bank Act 1945 formally constituted the Bank as a central bank, and these powers were carried through into the 1959 Act establishing the Reserve Bank.

The Acts of 1959 provided for: (i) the separation of the central bank from the Commonwealth group of banking institutions and its reconstitution as the Reserve Bank of Australia; (ii) the establishment of an entirely separate Commonwealth Banking Corporation, with responsibilities for the non-central-banking elements that had developed from within the original Commonwealth Bank—namely the Commonwealth Trading Bank, the Commonwealth Savings Bank and the Commonwealth Development Bank, the latter being basically an amalgamation of the Mortgage Bank and Industrial Finance Department of the Commonwealth Bank.

At 30 June 1976 the capital of the Reserve Bank totalled \$A49.4m. and reserve funds (including a special reserve for IMF special drawing rights) \$A220.5m. The capital was distributed as follows: Central banking business, \$A40m.; rural credits department, \$A9.4m. Reserve funds held were: Central banking business, \$A5.6m.; rural credits department, \$A14.4m. Profits for the year ended 30 June 1976 (including all departments) amounted to \$A82.3m.

Particulars as at 30 June 1975 for the banks under the control of the Commonwealth Banking Corporation: Commonwealth Trading Bank, capital, \$A14.9m.; reserve fund, \$A31.2m.; profits for the year, \$A4.5m. Commonwealth Development Bank, capital, \$A61.7m.; reserve fund, \$A38.1m.; profits for the year, \$2.5m. Commonwealth Savings Bank, reserve fund, \$A56.1m.; profits for the year, \$A5.8m.

At 30 June 1975 the 13 trading banks operating in Australia provided full banking facilities at 4,906 branches and 1,303 agencies all over Australia.

The weekly average of deposits in Australia with all trading banks (under (b) and (c) above) during June 1976 amounted to \$16,956.3m.; the average of advances made by the banks was \$A12,559.5m.; the average of total assets was \$A19,761.4m.

At 30 June 1975, 13 savings banks were operating in Australia. These are the Commonwealth Savings Bank with branches throughout Australia; 7 private savings banks being wholly owned subsidiaries of the 6 private trading banks and operating, with certain exceptions, in all States and Territories; the State Savings Banks in Victoria and South Australia; the Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia, and 2 Trustee Savings Banks in Tasmania. At 30 June 1975 these savings banks provided savings facilities at 5,537 branches and 14,377 agencies throughout Australia. At end of June 1976 they held deposits in Australia amounting to \$A14,822.5m.

In 1976 there were 47 companies registered under the Life Insurance Act, 1945, transacting life insurance business in Australia; in addition there were 2 State government institutions. During 1975–76 premiums received were \$A1,434.2m. and claims, etc., paid were \$A871.6m.

The following table is a summary of banking and insurance business (in \$A1,000) in the several States of the Commonwealth:

Particulars	NSW	Vic.	Q'ld	SA	WA	Tas.	Australia (including A.C.T. and N.T.)
All trading banks: <sup>1</sup>							
Fixed deposits	4,300,108	2,467,098	1,337,492	779,891	616,213	144,468	9,770,616
Current deposits	2,947,032	1,962,353	998,025	434,597	534,307	136,959	7,179,092
Advances	5,779,771	3,060,885	1,483,279	916,949	862,742	182,487	12,557,196
Savings bank deposits <sup>2</sup>	4,348,883	5,377,617	1,940,325	1,617,336	897,693	430,618	14,822,540
Life insurance: <sup>3</sup>							
New policies issued (sum insured)							
Ordinary	1,509,177	2,181,950	1,149,178	748,888	715,485	200,372	8,383,850
Superannuation	338,667	2,243,157	531,702	371,852	358,783	127,735	7,461,148
Industrial	65,278	43,901	40,429	20,781	14,677	4,465	192,881
Policies existing <sup>3</sup> (sum insured)							
Ordinary	9,040,600	11,160,857	6,334,574	3,869,546	3,672,030	1,097,522	42,275,285
Superannuation	1,462,123	6,718,443	1,702,457	1,212,339	1,013,407	399,710	10,361,263
Industrial	574,343	444,096	260,303	163,067	110,411	33,328	1,610,551

<sup>1</sup> Weekly averages for June 1976.

<sup>2</sup> At June 1976.

<sup>3</sup> Year ended 30 June 1976.

*Treasury Information Bulletin.* Department of the Treasury. Canberra 1956 to date (quarterly)  
Reserve Bank of Australia. *Statistical Bulletin.* Sydney, 1937 to date (monthly)  
Arndt, H. W., and Harris, C. P., *The Australian Trading Banks.* 3rd ed. Melbourne, 1965  
Gifford, J. L. K., Wood, J. V., and Reitsma, A. J., *Australian Banking.* 4th ed. Brisbane, 1960

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF AUSTRALIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (Australia House, Strand, WC2B 4LA)

*High Commissioner:* Gordon Freeth.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN AUSTRALIA (Commonwealth Ave., Canberra)

*High Commissioner:* Sir Donald Tebbitt, KCMG.

OF AUSTRALIA IN THE USA (1601 Massachusetts Ave, NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20036)

*Ambassador:* N. F. Parkinson.

OF THE USA IN AUSTRALIA

*Ambassador:* James W. Hargrove.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Australian Bureau of Statistics (Cameron Offices, Belconnen, A.C.T., 2616) was established in 1906. All the activities of the Bureau are covered by the Census and Statistics Act, which confers authority to collect information and contains secrecy provisions to ensure that individual particulars obtained are not divulged. Under the provisions of the Statistics (Arrangements with States) Act which became law on 12 May 1956, the statistical services of all the States have been integrated with the Australian Bureau. An outline of the development of statistics in Australia is published in the *Official Year Book*, No. 51, 1965. *Australian Statistician:* Dr R. J. Cameron.

The principal publications of the Bureau are:

*Official Year Book of Australia.* 1907 to date

*Pocket Compendium of Australian Statistics.* 1913 to date

*Quarterly Summary of Australian Statistics.* Dec. 1917 to date

*Monthly Review of Business Statistics.* Oct. 1937 to date

*Digest of Current Economic Statistics.* Aug. 1959 to date

Special Publications:

*Census—Detailed Tables and Statistician's Report.* 1911–66.—1971 *Preliminary Tables*

*Australian Life Tables.* 1881–90 to 1965–67

*Australian Balance of Payments.* 1928–29 to 1951–52

Annual printed bulletins are listed under specified subjects.

## OTHER OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Atlas of Australian Resources.* Dept. of National Development, Melbourne, 1955 ff.

*Climatological Atlas of Australia.* Bureau of Meteorology. Melbourne, 1940

*Norfolk Island—Annual Report.* Government of New South Wales and Commonwealth of Australia  
From 1896

*Cocos (Keeling) Islands—Annual Report.* Dept. of Administrative Services, Canberra

*Christmas Island—Annual Report.* Dept. of Administrative Services, Canberra. From 1958

*Australian books: select list of works about or published in Australia.* National Library of Australia, Canberra, 1934 to date

*Australian National Bibliography.* Canberra, 1936 to date

*Historical Records of Australia.* 34 vols. National Library, Canberra, 1914–25

*Australia: Official Handbook.* Dept. of the Capital Territory, Canberra, 1961 to date

*Current Notes on International Affairs.* Dept. of Foreign Affairs, Canberra, 1936 to date

## NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Australian Quarterly: A Quarterly Review of Australian Affairs.* Sydney, 1929 to date

Australian National Travel Association. *Australian Tourist Guide.* Melbourne, 1960

Barnes, V. S. (ed.), *The modern encyclopædia of Australia and New Zealand.* Sydney, 1965

Butler, D., *The Canberra Model: Essays on Australian Government.* London, 1974

Chisholm, A. H. (ed.), *Australian Encyclopædia.* 10 vols. Sydney, 1962

Clark, C. M. H. (ed.), *Select Documents in Australian History, 1788–1900.* 2 vols. Sydney, 1950–55

Ferguson, Sir John, *Bibliography of Australia, 1784–1850.* 4 vols. Sydney, 1941–55; vol. 5 (1851–1900), Part 1, 1963. Parts 2 and 3 in preparation

Grant, B., *The Crisis of Loyalty: A Study of Australian Foreign Policy.* Sydney, 1972

Greenwood, G. (ed.), *Australia, a political and social history.* 3rd ed. Sydney, 1960.—(ed.),

*Australia in World Affairs, 1950–55.* Melbourne, 1957



- Hancock, Sir Keith, *Australia*. Brisbane, 1961  
 Horne, D., *The Australian People*. Sydney, 1972  
 Menzies, Sir Robert, *Speech is of Time*. London, 1958  
 Moore, T. I. (ed.), *A Book of Australia*. London, 1961  
 Noble, N. S. (ed.), *The Australian Environment*. 3rd ed. Melbourne, 1960  
 Serle, P., *Dictionary of Australian Biography*. 2 vols. Sydney, 1949  
 Spate, O. H. K., *Australia*. London, 1968  
 Taylor, T. G., *Australia: A Study of Warm Environments and their Effect on British Settlement*. 7th ed. London, 1959  
*Who's Who in Australia*. Melbourne, 1906 to date  
 NATIONAL LIBRARY, The National Library, Canberra, A.C.T. *Director-General: Dr G. Chandler*.

## AUSTRALIAN TERRITORIES

### THE NORTHERN TERRITORY

**GOVERNMENT.** The Northern Territory, after forming part of New South Wales, was annexed on 6 July 1863 to South Australia and in 1901 entered the Commonwealth as a corporate part of South Australia. The Commonwealth Constitution Act of 1900 made provision for the surrender to the Commonwealth of any territory by any state, and under this provision an agreement was entered into on 7 Dec. 1907 for the transfer of the Northern Territory to the Commonwealth, and it formally passed under the control of the Commonwealth Government on 1 Jan. 1911.

On 1 Feb. 1927 the Northern Territory was divided for administrative purposes into two parts, North Australia and Central Australia, the dividing line being the 20th parallel of S. lat. Each part was under a Government Resident, with headquarters at Darwin and Alice Springs respectively. This division was effected under the authority of the Northern Territory Act, 1926, which also provided for a North Australia Commission, the powers of which extended to matters relating to the development of North Australia, and also to the administration of Crown lands throughout North Australia and Central Australia. The Northern Australia Act, 1926, was repealed as from 12 June 1931 by the Northern Territory (Administration) Act, 1931. The North Australia Commission was abolished, and the whole of the Northern Territory was again placed under the control of an Administrator. The Administrator remains the head of government in the Territory. His residence is in Darwin, and he is responsible to the federal Executive Council through the Minister of State for the Northern Territory. The administration of the Territory is divided between various federal departments.

The Legislative Council for the Northern Territory was set up by an amendment to the Northern Territory (Administration) Act in 1947. The Council was reconstituted in 1959 by a further amendment to the Act to consist of the Administrator, 6 official members, 3 appointed non-official members and 8 elected members. In 1965 an amendment provided for the withdrawal of the Administrator and the election of a Council President from among the elected members. The council was again reconstituted in 1968 to consist of 6 official and 11 elected members with effect from the elections for the Council held in Oct. 1968. In 1974 the Legislative Council was replaced by a fully-elected, 19-member Legislative Assembly, as a step towards self-government for the Territory. The presiding officer of the new Assembly is known as the Speaker.

All Ordinances passed by the Assembly are presented to the Administrator for assent. The Administrator must reserve certain Ordinances for the Governor-General's pleasure. Others he may assent to, withhold assent, reserve for the Governor-General's pleasure or return to the Assembly with amendments that he recommends. The Governor-General may assent to an Ordinance, withhold assent to whole or part of an Ordinance, or return it to the Administrator with amendments he recommends. He may also disallow in whole or part any

Ordinance the Administrator has assented to. An Administrator's Council was set up in 1959 to advise the Administrator on any matter referred to it by the Administrator or in accordance with any Ordinance. In 1976 the Northern Territory (Administration) Act was amended to replace the Administrator's Council with an Executive Council of 5 members of the Legislative Council with the designation Executive Member. The Northern Territory elects a member to the House of Representatives who has full voting rights. In Dec. 1973 the Northern Territory Administration was replaced by the Department of the Northern Territory.

*Acting Administrator:* T. A. O'Brien.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Northern Territory is bounded by the 26th parallel of S. lat. and 129° and 138° E. long. Its total area is 1,346,200 sq. km. On 30 June 1973 the area alienated under freehold tenure was 87,000 hectares; 76m. hectares were held under leasehold and 1·7m. hectares under licences, etc.; 25·2m. hectares were reserved for Aborigines, public requirements, etc.; and 31·6m. hectares were unoccupied and unreserved. Land rents collected for the year 1973-74 amounted to \$A371,081. The coastline is about 6,200 km in length, the principal port being Darwin. The greater part of the interior consists of a tableland rising gradually from the coast to a height of about 700 metres. On this tableland there are large areas of excellent pasturage. The southern part of the Territory is generally sandy and has a small rainfall, but water may be obtained by means of sub-artesian bores. The climate is tropical, but varies considerably over the whole Territory.

In the coastal region, there are two main climatic divisions—the wet season, Nov. to April, and the dry season, May to Oct. Farther south the climate is of a continental type, showing a great variation between the hottest and coldest months.

The census population, excluding full-blood Aborigines, was as follows:

	Europeans	Total		Europeans	Total
1881	667	3,451	1947	9,116	10,868
1901	782	4,811	1954	14,031	16,469
1911	1,418	3,310	1961	23,599	27,095
1921	2,458	3,867	1966	33,784	37,433
1933	3,306	4,850	1971	—	86,390

The census population, including Aborigines, was 97,090 as at June 1976; the population of Darwin urban area was 42,818.

**FINANCE.** The revenue and expenditure (in \$A1,000) for years ended 30 June cover the transactions of the Commonwealth Consolidated Revenue Fund relating to the Northern Territory and were as follows:

	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73
Revenue	11,060	12,449	20,091	18,051	20,876
Expenditure	69,350	87,174	107,348	130,005	143,328

The chief sources of revenue for 1972-73 were: Electricity supply, \$A6·1m.; rents and rates, \$A3·22m. The chief items of operational expenditure were: Aboriginal advancement, \$A10·83m.; public health, etc., \$A14·44m.; and educational services, \$A8·44m. (excluding special schools for Aboriginal children). Capital expenditure (excluding business undertakings) amounted to \$A52·05m.

**PASTORAL INDUSTRY.** The beef cattle industry is the main rural activity in the Territory. The value of beef production for the year 1973-74 was approximately \$A23·9m. while other meat products, mainly buffalo meat, amounted to approximately \$A2·6m. There are 4 abattoirs licensed to export beef. A domesticated buffalo industry has been established in the wet coastal plains. A recent development has been the export of live buffalo to overseas countries. Good progress is also being made in the introduction of tick and heat resistant tropical breeds of cattle.

Livestock (31 March 1976): 1,603,000 cattle, 1,000 sheep, 7,000 pigs, 28,000 horses.

**AGRICULTURE.** Agriculture is conducted on a small scale in the Territory, the principal crop being grain sorghum. For the year 1973-74 grain sorghum production was 7,072 metric tons. In addition, the Territory produced small quantities of fruit, vegetables, eggs, dairy produce, poultry and pasture seed in areas adjacent to the principal population centres. The total gross value of agricultural production for 1972-73 was \$A31.3m. There are 10 agricultural/pastoral research establishments in the Northern Territory administered by the Department of the Northern Territory and CSIRO.

**FORESTRY.** A 5-year forest development programme which commenced in 1970 has continued the multiple use management of Northern Territory forested areas; this programme included a softwood programme of 400 hectares per year, the introduction of additional suitable tree species in both arid and higher rainfall areas, conservation and management of native forests for production and recreational purposes, survey and assessment of resources, fire control activities and the creation of training opportunities for Aborigines in forestry and allied saw-milling activities.

Local production of timber, mainly Cypress pine, amounted to 900 cu. metres sawn in 1973-74. This was supplemented by 24,000 cu. metres sawn imported from interstate and overseas.

**FISHING.** Following preliminary surveys indicating the existence of valuable prawn resources off the Northern Territory coast, prawning operations were approved in 1968 in waters adjacent to the Territory. Two prawning companies are now operating, both of which are joint Australian-Japanese ventures. One prawn processing plant is in operation in Darwin and another operates on Groote Eylandt. Boats and equipment valued at \$A24m. were based in the Northern Territory in 1974-75. During 1974-75, 2.1m. kg live weight of prawns were caught by Northern Territory prawning ventures. The Territory captured 1.1m. kg (processed weight) valued at \$A3.1m., representing 14% of Australian prawn captures. The other main fishing in the Territory is that based on barramundi in estuaries and inshore areas. This species also provides good sport fishing in inland areas. Commercial catches of barramundi totalled 194,000 kg (filleted weight) for the calendar year 1975.

**MINING.** The mining industry is the Northern Territory's main industry in terms of production. The main minerals produced are bauxite, manganese, iron ore, copper, gold and bismuth and the value of all mineral output in 1974-75 was \$A139m.

In the Gove area of Arnhem Land a bauxite/alumina project has been completed. Development costs were in excess of \$A310m. Exports of bauxite commenced in June 1971 and the alumina plant commenced operation at a capacity of 500,000 metric tons per annum in July 1972. The plant expanded to a capacity of 1m. metric tons per annum by July 1973 and by July 1974 the capacity had risen to 1.6m. metric tons per annum.

Manganese ore is produced on Groote Eylandt. Northern Territory production in 1973-74 was 1.65m. metric tons. The ore is shipped to Tasmania, Japan, Europe and the USA.

Shipments of iron ore from Frances Creek through Darwin in 1973-74 were 705 metric tons.

Mines in the Tennant Creek area are the principal producers of gold, copper and bismuth in the Northern Territory. In 1973-74 the Northern Territory production of these minerals was bismuth concentrate, 707.3 metric tons; copper concentrate, 14,783 metric tons, and gold 5,161,311 grammes.

Extensive lead and zinc deposits are being investigated near Borroloola in the McArthur River area, but a major ore-dressing problem must be overcome before the deposits can be developed. Extensive work on this problem is proceeding.

In the Alligator River region 240 km east of Darwin, rich discoveries of



uranium have been made at Nabarlek, Koongarra and Ranger Island. The area is considered to be a uranium province of world importance.

The possibilities for the development of Palm Valley and Mereenie Fields are still under investigation. In the interim the recoverable reserves at Mereenie are estimated to be 60m. bbls of crude oil and 300,000m. cu. metres of natural gas.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1974-75 value added in the manufacturing industry, from 68 factories was \$A49.8m. 2,308 persons were employed in these factories.

**TOURISM.** Tourism is expanding at the rate of about 15% per annum and spending by visitors is currently estimated to be more than \$A20m. a year. During 1971 approximately 113,000 people, including 12,000 overseas visitors, went to the Territory. Of these, 70,670 visited Alice Springs and 64,200 visited Darwin. New hotel/motels to the value of \$A5.5m. were approved during 1971-72.

**NATIONAL PARKS AND RESERVES.** About 43,000 sq. km have been set aside as wildlife sanctuaries under the Wildlife Conservation and Control Ordinance. They are controlled by the Chief Inspector of Wildlife who is an officer of the Department of the Northern Territory. 236,000 sq. km of Aboriginal reserves are also wild-life protected areas.

The Northern Territory Reserves Board administers some 37 national parks and reserves covering an area of over 249,926 hectares. The Board is responsible under the National Parks and Gardens Ordinance for the care, control and management of these reserves, and its functions include the preservation and protection of natural and historical features and the encouragement of public use and enjoyment of land set aside in such reserves.

**SHIPPING.** Regular freight shipping services connect Darwin with Western Australia, the eastern States and overseas. Passenger vessels also call at Darwin at irregular intervals.

The ports of Melville Bay (Gove) and Milner Bay (Groote Eylandt) are connected with Darwin, the eastern States and overseas by regular shipping freight services.

The island and coastal communities around the coast are provided with regular freight barge services from Darwin. Some of these communities also receive a barge freight-transshipment service out of a Brisbane vessel which calls at Melville and Milner Bays, where the transshipment is effected.

**ROADS.** There are now 4,545 km of sealed road within the Northern Territory. They consist of three major interstate links: the Stuart Highway from Darwin to Erldunda 98 km from the South Australian border, the Barkly Highway, Tennant Creek to Mt. Isa, 447 km of which is in the Northern Territory, and the Victoria Highway, Katherine to the Western Australian border, a distance of 452 km. In addition to this there are 2,000 km of gravel roads, 3,500 km of formed road and 10,000 km of unformed roads or tracks, totalling approximately 20,000 km of roads within the Northern Territory.

**RAILWAYS.** The narrow-gauge railway connecting Darwin with Larrimah, 510 km, was closed during 1976 and may not reopen. Alice Springs is linked to the South Australian Railways system at Port Augusta by a narrow- and standard-gauge railway, but a new direct standard-gauge railway is under construction between Alice Springs and Tarcoola on the Trans-Australian main line. The distance from Port Pirie junction in South Australia to Alice Springs is 1,304 km.

**AVIATION.** Darwin is the first port of arrival in Australia for many aircraft from Europe and Asia. There are regular inland services connecting Darwin with all the State capitals and many inland towns.

**Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands.** By Imperial Order in Council of 23 July 1931, Ashmore Islands (known as Middle, East and West Islands) and

Cartier Island, situated in the Indian Ocean, some 320 km off the north-west coast of Australia, were placed under the authority of the Commonwealth.

Under the Ashmore and Cartier Islands Acceptance Act, 1933, the islands were accepted by the Commonwealth under the name of the Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands, and the effective date was proclaimed by the Governor-General to be 10 May 1934. It was the intention that the Territory should be administered by the State of Western Australia, but owing to administrative difficulties the Territory was annexed to and deemed to form part of the Northern Territory of Australia (by amendment to the Act in 1938) and all the laws of the Northern Territory, as far as they are applicable, apply to the Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands. The islands are uninhabited.

An automatic weather station on West Ashmore Island (completed in Sept. 1962) supplies the Commonwealth Meteorological Bureau with regular reports.

Periodic visits are made to the islands by ships of the Royal Australian Navy, and aircraft of the Royal Australian Air Force make aerial surveys of the islands and neighbouring waters.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- The Northern Territory: Annual Report.* Dept. of Territories, Canberra, from 1911. Dept. of the Interior, Canberra, from 1966-67. Dept. of Northern Territory, from 1972  
*Australian Territories.* Dept. of Territories. Canberra, 1960 to 1973. Dept. of Special Minister of State, Canberra 1973 to date  
*Northern Territory Statistical Summary.* Australian Bureau of Statistics, Canberra, from 1960  
*Prospects of Agriculture in the Northern Territory.* Dept. of Territories, Canberra, 1961  
*Northern Territory Scientific Liaison Conference, Darwin 1961, Conference Papers.* Melbourne, 1961  
 Holmes, J. M., *Australia's Open North.* Sydney, 1963  
 Lockwood, D. W., *Fair Dinkum.* London, 1960  
 Polisheck, N., *Life on the Daly River.* London, 1961

## AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRITORY

**GOVERNMENT.** The area, now the Australian Capital Territory, was first visited by white men in 1820 and settlement commenced in 1824. Until its selection as the seat of government it was a quiet pastoral and agricultural community.

The constitution of Australia provided (Sec. 125) that the seat of government should be selected by parliament and that it should be within New South Wales but at least 161 km from Sydney. The present area was surrendered by New South Wales and accepted by the Australian Government from 1 Jan. 1911. In 1915 an additional 73 sq. km at Jervis Bay was transferred from New South Wales to the Commonwealth. In 1911 an international competition was held for the city plan. The plan chosen was that of W. Burley Griffin, of Chicago. Construction was delayed by the First World War, and it was not until 1927 that, with the transfer of parliament and certain departments, Canberra became in fact the seat of government. Most Australian Government departments now have their headquarters in Canberra.

The general administration of the Territory is in the hands of the Minister for the Capital Territory, but certain specific services are undertaken by other Australian Government Departments and Authorities. Since Sept. 1974 the Minister has been advised on matters of local concern by the ACT Legislative Assembly consisting of 18 elected members. Prior to that date this function was performed by an Advisory Council consisting of both nominated and elected members.

The Australian Capital Territory Representation (House of Representatives) Act, 1973, provided for the representation of residents of the Territory by 2 elected members in the House of Representatives. The Senate (Representation of Territories) Act 1973 provided for the election of 2 Senators from the Territory. Elections took place in Dec. 1975.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the Australian Capital Territory is 2,432 sq. km (including Jervis Bay area). The population at 30 June 1976 was 204,600. Previous census population:

	Males	Females	Total		Males	Females	Total
1911	992	722	1,714	1954	16,229	14,086	30,315
1921	1,567	1,005	2,572	1961	30,858	27,970	58,828
1933	4,805	4,142	8,947	1966	49,991	46,041	96,032
1947	9,092	7,813	16,905	1971	73,589	70,474	144,063

(Figures before 1961 exclude particulars of full-blood Aborigines.)

**EDUCATION.** In 1974 education in government schools became the direct responsibility of the Australian Government. A School's Authority has been established to administer the Australian Capital Territory government school system. There are 46 government primary and infants schools, including 1 in the Jervis Bay area, with a total enrolment (Aug. 1973) of 19,899 pupils. Secondary education is provided at 12 high schools with an enrolment, at Aug. 1973, of 10,540 pupils. Pre-school education is provided at 59 centres with a total enrolment of 4,072 (Aug. 1973). There are also 25 non-government schools, 7 of which provide secondary education; total enrolment (Aug. 1973) 11,285. The Canberra Technical College with an enrolment of 9,050 in 1973 provides training for apprentices and journeymen and also offers commercial and special courses.

The Canberra School of Music, opened in 1965, had about 500 students in 1973.

The Canberra College of Advanced Education commenced operation in 1970. Courses are available in the schools of administrative studies, applied science, computing studies, liberal studies and teacher education. Enrolments (1973) 2,679.

The Australian National University is situated in Canberra (*see* p. 155).

**FINANCE.** The receipts and outlay of the Australian Capital Territory cover the transactions of the Australian Government in the Consolidated Revenue and other funds. They also include details of the ACT public corporations.

Receipts and outlay (\$A1,000) for years ended 30 June:

	Receipts	Capital	Outlay Current	Total
1972	24,000	68,000	48,000	116,000
1973	31,000	60,000	68,000	128,000
1974	36,000	117,000	85,000	202,000
1975	40,000	175,000	127,000	302,000

The chief sources of receipts in 1974-75 were taxes, fees and fines, \$A26m.; and interest and rent, \$A13m. Capital outlay comprised gross capital formation, \$A145m., and advances to other sectors, \$A30m.

**PRODUCTION.** The Territory is predominantly pastoral. Livestock, 31 March 1976: 23,000 cattle, 148,000 sheep. A considerable amount of reafforestation (mostly pine) has been undertaken, the total area of commercial plantations at 31 Dec. 1975 being 14,500 hectares. There is no secondary industry of any importance.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*A.C.T. Statistical Summary.* Australian Bureau of Statistics. From 1960  
*Annual Report.* National Capital Development Commission. From 1958  
*Tomorrow's Canberra.* National Capital Development Commission, 1970  
 Borrie, W. D., and others, *Canberra: the Next Decade.* Canberra, 1963  
 Wigmore, L., *Canberra: A History of Australia's National Capital.* 2nd ed. Canberra, 1971

**Norfolk Island.** 29° 04' S. lat., 167° 57' E. long., area 3,451 hectares, population, 30 June 1971, 1,683. The island was formerly part of the colony of New South Wales and then of Van Diemen's Land. It has been a distinct settlement since 1856, under the jurisdiction of the state of New South Wales; and finally by the passage of the Norfolk Island Act 1913, it was accepted as a Territory of the Australian Government. Norfolk Island Council consists of the Administrator



and 8 elected members. The Council may consider and advise the Administrator on any matter affecting the peace, order and government of the territory, and is consulted on legislative and financial matters.

The island is very picturesque and has a delightful climate. Primary production is not fully adequate for local needs and foodstuffs are imported from New Zealand and Australia, mainly for the tourist trade. Tourism is the major industry. The island has many links with Australia's early penal days and the descendants of the *Bounty* mutineers are residents. In 1973-74 imports (\$A3m. from Australia) totalled \$A6.1m. and exports \$A0.6m. A programme of forestry development is being carried out.

*Administrator:* E. T. Pickerd, OBE, DFC.

**Heard and McDonald Islands.** These islands, about 2,500 miles south-west of Fremantle, were transferred from UK to Australian control as from 26 Dec. 1947. Heard Island is about 27 miles long and 13 miles wide; Shag Island is about 5 miles north of Heard. The total area is 412 sq. km (159 sq. miles). The McDonald Islands are 26 miles to the west of Heard.

## AUSTRALIAN ANTARCTIC TERRITORY

An Imperial Order in Council of 7 Feb. 1933 placed under Australian authority all the islands and territories other than Adélie Land situated south of 60° S. lat. and lying between 160° E. long. and 45° E. long. The Order came into force with a Proclamation issued by the Governor-General on 24 Aug. 1936 after the passage of the Australian Antarctic Territory Acceptance Act 1933. The boundaries of Adélie Land were definitively fixed by a French Decree of 1 April 1938 as the islands and territories south of 60° S. lat. lying between 136° E. long. and 142° E. long. The Australian Antarctic Territory Act 1954 declared that the laws in force in the Australian Capital Territory are, so far as they are applicable and are not inconsistent with any ordinance made under the Act, in force in the Australian Antarctic Territory. In 1968 responsibility for the administration of this Act was transferred from the Minister for External Affairs to the Minister for Supply; in 1972 responsibility was transferred to the Minister for Science.

On 13 Feb. 1954 the Australian National Antarctic Research Expeditions (ANARE) established a base on MacRobertson Land at lat. 67° 36' S. and long. 62° 52' E. The base was named Mawson in honour of the late Sir Douglas Mawson. Meteorological and other scientific research is conducted at Mawson, which is the centre for coastal and inland survey expeditions.

A second Australian scientific research station was established on the coast of Princess Elizabeth Land on 13 Jan. 1957 at lat. 68° 34' 36'' S. and long. 77° 58' 36'' E. The station was named Davis in honour of Capt. John King Davis, Mawson's second-in-command on 2 expeditions. The station was temporarily closed down in Jan. 1965 and re-opened in Feb. 1969.

In Feb. 1959 the Australian Government accepted from the US Government custody of Wilkes Station, which was established by the US on 16 Jan. 1957 on the Budd Coast of Wilkes Land, at lat. 66° 15' S. and long. 110° 32' E. The station was named in honour of Lieut. Charles Wilkes, who commanded the 1838-40 US expedition to the area, and was closed in Feb. 1969. Operations were transferred to the new station, Casey. Construction commenced on Casey station in Jan. 1965 and was continued, mainly during summer visits, until Feb. 1969, when it was opened. The station, specially designed to withstand blizzard winds and prevent inundation by snow, is situated 2.4 km south of Wilkes at lat. 66° 17' S. and long. 110° 32' E. It was named after Lord Casey, Governor-General of Australia 1965-69. ANARE have

also operated a station, since March 1948, at Macquarie Island, about 1,370 km south-east of Hobart. Macquarie Island is a dependency of the State of Tasmania.

On 1 Dec. 1959 Australia signed the Antarctic Treaty with Argentina, Belgium, Chile, France, Japan, New Zealand, Norway, South Africa, the USSR, the UK and the USA. Poland, Czechoslovakia and Denmark have subsequently acceded to the Treaty. The Treaty reserves the Antarctic area south of 60° S. lat. for peaceful purposes, provides for international co-operation in scientific investigation and research, and preserves, for the duration of the Treaty, the *status quo* with regard to territorial sovereignty, rights and claims. The Treaty entered into force on 23 June 1961. Since then the Antarctic Treaty powers have held several consultative meetings.

**Cocos (Keeling) Islands.** The Cocos (Keeling) Islands, 2 separate atolls comprising some 27 small coral islands with a total area of about 14.2 sq. km, are situated in the Indian Ocean in 12° 05' S. lat. and 96° 53' E. long. They lie some 2,770 km north-west of Perth and 3,685 km west of Darwin, while Colombo is 2,255 km to the north-west of the group.

The islands were discovered in 1609 by Capt. William Keeling of the East India Company. The islands were uninhabited until 1826, when the first settlement was established on the main atoll by an Englishman, Alexander Hare, who left the islands in 1831. In the meantime a second settlement was formed on the main atoll by John Clunies Ross, a Scottish seaman and adventurer, who landed with several boat-loads of Malay seamen. In 1857 the islands were annexed to the Crown; in 1878 responsibility was transferred from the Colonial Office to the Government of Ceylon, and in 1886 to the Government of the Straits Settlement. By indenture in 1886 Queen Victoria granted the land comprised in the islands to George Clunies Ross and his heirs in perpetuity (with certain rights reserved to the Crown). The head of the family had semi-official status as resident magistrate and representative of the Government. In 1903 the islands were incorporated in the Settlement of Singapore and in 1942-46 temporarily placed under the Governor of Ceylon. In 1946 a Resident Administrator, responsible to the Governor of Singapore, was appointed.

On 23 Nov. 1955 the Cocos Islands were placed under the authority of the Australian Government, which accepted them under the Cocos (Keeling) Islands Act, 1955, as the Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands.

The main islands are West Island (the largest, about 10 km from north to south), on which is an airport and most of the European community; Home Island, the headquarters of the Clunies Ross Estate which employs and houses the Cocos Malay community; Direction Island; South Island and Horsburgh Island. North Keeling Island, which forms part of the Territory, lies about 24 km to the north of the group and has no inhabitants. Main settlements are on West Island and Home Island.

The airport on West Island is maintained and controlled by the Department of Administrative Services. Until April 1967 it was a re-fuelling point for aircraft on the service between Australia and South Africa.

The population of the Territory at 30 June 1976 was 544, distributed between Home Island (449) and West Island (95).

The group of atolls is low-lying, flat and thickly covered by coconut palms, and surrounds a lagoon in which ships drawing up to 7 metres may be anchored, but which is extremely difficult for navigation. Copra exports (1976) 423 metric tons.

The climate is equable and pleasant, being usually under the influence of the south-east trade winds for about three-quarters of the year. However, the winds vary at times, and meteorological reports from the Territory are particularly valuable for those engaged in forecasting for the eastern Indian Ocean. The temperature varies between 21° and 32° C., the rainfall is moderate and there are occasional violent storms.

The Cocos (Keeling) Islands Act 1955-1975 is the basis of the Territory's administrative, legislative and judicial systems. The laws of the Colony of

Singapore which were in force in the islands immediately before the transfer have, with certain exceptions, been continued in force. They can be amended, repealed or substituted by ordinances made by the Governor-General.

*Administrator:* R. J. Linford.

**Christmas Island** is in the Indian Ocean, lat. 10° 25' 22" S., long. 105° 39' 59" E. It lies 360 km S., 8° E. of Java Head, and 417 km N. 79° E. from Cocos Islands, 1,310 km from Singapore and 2,623 km from Fremantle. Area about 135 sq. km. The climate is moderate. The island was formally annexed on 6 June 1888, placed under the administration of the Governor of the Straits Settlements in 1889, and incorporated with the Settlement of Singapore in 1900. Sovereignty was transferred to the Australian Government on 1 Oct. 1958. The population (estimate, 1976), 3,260 (Europeans, 376; Chinese, 1,836; Malays, 954).

The legislative, judicial and administrative systems are regulated by the Christmas Island Act, 1958-73, which is administered by the Special Minister of State with an Administrator, responsible for the local administration. The laws of Singapore which were in force before the transfer have been continued but can be amended, repealed or substituted by ordinances made by the Governor-General.

Extraction and export of rock phosphate and phosphate dust is the island's only industry. In Dec. 1948 Australia and New Zealand bought the lease rights of the Christmas Island Phosphate Co. and set up the Christmas Island Phosphate Commission, for which the British Phosphate Commissioners act as managing agents. The export of phosphate rock during 1975-76 was 1,002,600 metric tons, which is shipped to Australia and New Zealand; in addition, about 148,768 metric tons of phosphate dust was shipped to Singapore and Malaysia.

There is direct radio communication with Australia and Singapore. Regular air charter flights commenced in 1974 to Australia.

At 30 June 1976 there were 625 pupils at primary and secondary schools. There is also a technical education centre with 500 students.

Medical, dental and hospital services are provided free of charge by the British Phosphate Commission.

*Administrator:* W. Worth.

## NEW SOUTH WALES

**HISTORY.** New South Wales became a British possession in 1770; the first settlement was established at Port Jackson in 1788; a partially elective Council was established in 1843, and responsible government in 1856. New South Wales federated with the other Australian states to form the Commonwealth of Australia in 1901.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Within the State there are three levels of government: the Australian Government, with authority derived from a written constitution; the State Government with residual powers; the local government authorities with powers based upon a State Act of Parliament, operating within incorporated areas extending over seven-eighths of the State.

The constitution of New South Wales is drawn from several diverse sources; certain Imperial statutes such as the Colonial Laws Validity Act (1865) and the Commonwealth of Australia Constitution Act (1900); the Australian States Constitution Act (1907); the Letters Patent and the Instructions to the Governor; an element of inherited English law; amendments to the Commonwealth of Australia Constitution Act; the State Constitution Act and certain other State Statutes; numerous legal decisions; and a large amount of English and local convention.

The Parliament of New South Wales may legislate for the peace, welfare and



good government of the State in all matters not specifically reserved to the Australian Government.

The State Legislature consists of the Sovereign, represented by the Governor, and two Houses of Parliament, the Legislative Council (upper house) and the Legislative Assembly (lower house).

The Legislative Council consists of 60 members elected jointly by both Houses of Parliament for a term of 12 years. Fifteen members retire every third year.

The President has an annual salary of \$A26,140; the Chairman of Committees, \$A15,760; the Leader of the Opposition, \$A11,620; the Deputy Leader of the Opposition and Government and Opposition Whips, \$A11,100 each. An annual expense allowance paid to the President, \$A4,425; and for the other positions mentioned above, \$A4,350 each. Other members who are not Ministers receive an annual salary of \$A9,540 and an annual expense allowance of \$A3,540. All members, other from Ministers, receive a living-away-from-home allowance of \$A42 per day if they live outside the metropolitan area.

The Legislative Assembly has 99 members elected for a period of 3 years. Voting is compulsory. British subjects above 18 years of age, having resided 6 months in Australia, 3 months in the State and 1 month in any one electoral district, are eligible for enrolment as electors. Women were enfranchised in 1902.

The Speaker of the Legislative Assembly receives a salary of \$A35,990; the Leader of the Opposition, \$A35,990; the Chairman of Committees, \$A25,910; the Deputy Leader of the Opposition, \$A25,910; Government and Opposition Whips, \$A24,140 each. The Speaker also receives an expense allowance of \$A5,000; the Leader of the Opposition, \$A4,900; the Chairman of Committees, \$A2,750; the Deputy Leader of the Opposition, \$A2,750; Government and Opposition Whips, \$A1,300 each, and the Country Party Whip, \$A1,300. Members who are not Ministers receive an annual salary of \$A20,660. All members receive an annual electoral allowance ranging from \$A6,300 to \$A9,900 according to the location of their constituencies.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on 1 May 1976, consisted in Nov. 1976 of the following parties: Labor, 50; Liberal and Country Party, 48; Independent, 1.

The executive is in the hands of a Governor, appointed by the Crown, and an Executive Council consisting of members of the Cabinet. Ministers receive the following annual salaries: Premier, \$A45,860; Deputy Premier, \$A41,030; the Leader of the Government in the Legislative Council, \$A41,530; other Ministers, \$A38,550. Ministers also receive an expense allowance (Premier, \$A10,700; Deputy Premier, \$A5,350; other Ministers, \$A5,000 each). Ministers who are members of the Legislative Assembly receive an electoral allowance ranging from \$A6,300 to \$A9,900 according to the location of their constituency.

*Governor:* Sir Roden Cutler, VC, KCMG, KCVO, CBE, KStJ (sworn in 20 Jan. 1966).

The Labor Party Cabinet, in Aug. 1976, was constituted as follows:

*Premier:* The Hon. N. K. Wran, QC, MLA.

*Deputy Premier, Minister for Public Works, Minister for Ports and Minister for Housing:* The Hon. L. J. Ferguson, MLA. *Treasurer:* The Hon. J. B. Renshaw, MLA. *Minister for Transport and Minister for Highways:* The Hon. P. F. Cox, MLA. *Attorney-General:* The Hon. F. J. Walker, LL.M., MLA. *Minister for Industrial Relations, Minister for Mines and Minister for Energy:* The Hon. P. D. Hills, MLA. *Minister for Planning and Environment and Vice-President of the Executive Council:* The Hon. D. P. Landa, LL.B., MLC. *Minister for Decentralization and Development and Minister for Primary Industries:* The Hon. Donald Day, MLA. *Minister for Education:* The Hon. E. L. Bedford, BA, MLA. *Minister for Local Government:* The Hon. H. F. Jensen, MLA. *Minister for Lands:* The Hon. W. F. Crabtree, MLA. *Minister for Health:* The Hon. K. J. Stewart, MLA. *Minister for Consumer Affairs and Minister for Co-operative Societies:* The Hon.

S. D. Einfield, MLA. *Minister of Justice and Minister for Services*: The Hon. R. J. Mulock, LLB, MLA. *Minister for Sport and Recreation and Minister for Tourism*: The Hon. K. G. Booth, MLA. *Minister for Conservation and Minister for Water Resources*: The Hon. A. R. L. Gordon, MLA. *Minister for Youth and Community Services*: The Hon. R. F. Jackson, MLA. *Minister Assisting the Premier*: The Hon. W. H. Haigh, MLA.

*Agent-General in London*: Sir Davis Hughes (66 Strand, WC2N 5LZ).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** A system of local government extends over most of the State, including the whole of the Eastern and Central land divisions and more than two-thirds of the sparsely populated Western division. At 30 June 1976 there were 83 municipalities, and 131 corporate bodies called shires. A number of the municipalities and shires have combined to form 52 county councils, which administer electricity or water supply undertakings or render other services of common benefit.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** New South Wales is situated between the 28th and 38th parallels of S. lat. and 141st and 154th meridians of E. long., and comprises 309,433 sq. miles (801,428 sq. km), inclusive of Lord Howe Island 6 sq. miles (17 sq. km), but exclusive of the Australian Capital Territory (911 sq. miles, 2,359 sq. km) at Canberra and 28 sq. miles (73 sq. km), at Jervis Bay).

Census population (includes full-blood aborigines from 1966):

	Males	Females	Persons	Population per sq. km	Average annual increase % since previous census
1881	410,211	339,614	749,825	1	4.07
1891	609,666	517,471	1,127,137	1	4.16
1901	710,264	645,091	1,355,355	2	1.86
1911	857,698	789,036	1,646,734	2	1.97
1921	1,071,501	1,028,870	2,100,371	3	2.46
1933	1,318,471	1,282,376	2,600,847	3	1.76
1947	1,492,211	1,492,627	2,984,838	4	0.99
1954	1,720,860	1,702,669	3,423,529	4	1.98
1966	2,126,652	2,111,249	4,237,901	5	1.58
1971	2,307,210	2,293,970	4,601,180	5	1.66

At 30 June 1975 the estimated population of New South Wales was 4,789,600; Sydney (Statistical Division), 2,922,760; Newcastle (Statistical District), 363,010; Wollongong (Statistical District), 211,240. Population of principal country municipalities: Wagga Wagga, 32,510; Albury, 32,250; Broken Hill, 28,160; Tamworth, 25,360; Orange, 24,830; Goulburn, 22,160; Lismore, 21,650; Blue Mountains (part not in Sydney S.D.), 20,690; Armidale, 20,300; Queanbeyan, 20,070; Dubbo, 19,000; Bathurst, 18,060; Grafton, 16,660; Lithgow, 12,750; Taree, 12,160; Port Macquarie, 11,120; Inverell, 10,130.

**VITAL STATISTICS** for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths (excluding still-births)	Infantile mortality per 1,000 live births	Estimated net migration
1973	87,332	40,722	7,396	41,122	17.1	- 5,300
1974	86,162	39,327	7,117	43,999	16.6	22,932
1975	80,918	36,958	10,723	40,497	15.2	-24,500

The annual rates per 1,000 of the population in 1975 were: Births, 16.84; deaths, 8.43; marriages, 7.69.

**RELIGION.** There is no established church in New South Wales, and freedom of worship is accorded to all.

The following table shows the statistics of the religious denominations in New South Wales at the census, and of ministers of religion registered for the celebration of marriages, in 1971:

Denomination	Ministers	Adherents	Denomination	Ministers	Adherents
Church of England	888	1,639,316	Churches of Christ	79	14,353
Roman Catholic	1,588	1,319,250 <sup>1</sup>	Orthodox	56	129,178
Presbyterian	359	352,107	Seventh Day Adventist	147	16,183
Methodist	363	302,856	Hebrew	23	25,971
Baptist	242	59,541	Others	291	668,014 <sup>2</sup>
Congregational	76	20,902			
Lutheran	42	33,776			
Salvation Army	216	19,733	Total	4,370	4,601,180

<sup>1</sup> Includes 789,030 'Catholics undefined'.

<sup>2</sup> Includes 253,631 'no religion' and 265,494 'religion not stated' (this is not a compulsory question in the census schedule).

**EDUCATION.** The State maintains a system of primary and secondary education, and attendance at school is compulsory from 6 to 15 years of age. In all State schools education is free. Private schools are subject to State inspection.

In Aug. 1975 there were 2,246 state schools, comprising 1,731 primary and infant schools, 76 combined primary and secondary schools, 332 secondary schools and 107 special-purpose schools. In Aug. 1975 the effective enrolment was 788,943 children, comprising 490,603 receiving primary instruction and 298,340 receiving secondary instruction. There were, in 1975, 39,872 full-time teachers.

In Aug. 1975 there were 794 private schools with 9,365 full-time teachers and an effective enrolment of 218,868 pupils, of which 624 were Roman Catholic schools, having 7,214 teachers and 185,201 scholars. Church of England schools numbered 32 with 825 teachers and 13,956 scholars; other denominational schools, 43; teachers, 695; pupils, 11,653; non-denominational schools, 95; teachers, 631, and scholars, 8,058.

The University of Sydney, founded in 1850, in 1975 had 17,667 students (including 6,948 women). There are 6 colleges providing residential facilities at the university. The principal government training college for teachers is situated in the university grounds.

The University of New England at Armidale, previously affiliated with the University of Sydney, was incorporated on 1 Feb. 1954, and in 1975 had 7,395 students (including 2,983 women).

The University of New South Wales was established by the State Government in 1949. Enrolments in 1975 numbered 18,128 (including 4,933 women). There are 7 colleges providing residential facilities at the university. The University of Newcastle, previously affiliated with the University of New South Wales, was granted autonomy from 1 Jan. 1965, and in 1975 had 4,434 students (including 1,419 women). The Macquarie University in Sydney, established on 12 June 1964, in 1975 had 8,917 students (including 3,877 women).

University of Wollongong (1975). 2,125 students.

Colleges of Advanced Education were first established in 1971 to provide tertiary training with a vocational emphasis. In 1975 there were 26,227 students (including 9,960 part-time students) enrolled at 21 colleges.

Post-school technical education is provided at State technical colleges, principally in the evening. Students enrolled in 1975 totalled 223,919 (including 14,347 correspondence students).

State government expenditure (including loan expenditure) on education in 1974-75 was \$A783,168,000.

**JUSTICE.** Legal processes may be carried on in Lower or Magistrates Courts, or in the Higher Courts presided over by judges. There is also an appellate jurisdiction. Persons charged with the more serious crimes must be tried before the Higher Courts.

Children's Courts have been established with the object of removing children as far as possible from the atmosphere of a public court. There are also a number of tribunals exercising special jurisdiction, e.g., the Industrial Commission and the Workers' Compensation Commission.

In 1975 there were 2,673 distinct persons convicted at the Higher Courts. During 1974-75, 8,319 persons were received into prisons under sentence and



there were 2,946 persons (including 63 females) held under sentence in prison on 30 June 1975.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** The Australian Government makes provision for social benefits, such as age and invalid pensions, widows' pensions, child endowment, health benefits, maternity allowances, and unemployment and sickness benefits.

The number of age and invalid pensions current in New South Wales on 30 June 1976 was: Age, 426,506 (males, 135,266; females, 291,240); invalid, 74,748 (males, 47,174; females, 27,574). Expenditure for the year ended 30 June 1976 was \$A784.6m. for age pensions and \$A165,191,000 for invalid pensions.

Australian Government widows' pensions current in New South Wales at 30 June 1976 numbered 47,721, the expenditure for 1975-76, \$A118,655,000.

At 30 June 1976 persons in receipt of a wife's pension numbered 21,933 and expenditure during 1975-76 amounted to \$A36,286,000.

At 30 June 1976 endowed children under 16 years numbered 1,368,030 (including 5,490 in institutions) and endowed 'student' children (full-time students between 16 and 21 years) numbered 97,435. Expenditure for the year ended 30 June 1976, \$A91.56m.

During the year 1975-76, 78,776 maternity allowances amounting to \$A2.49m. were paid in New South Wales.

Unemployment, sickness and special benefits commenced on 1 July 1945. During the year 1975-76 claims totalling \$A257,881,000 were paid in New South Wales. At 30 June 1976 unemployment benefit was being paid to 81,700 persons, and sickness and special benefits to 11,319 persons.

State social welfare services are limited, for the most part, to the assistance of persons not eligible for Australian Government benefit and the provision of certain forms of assistance not available from the Australian Government. Food, clothing, medical and dental treatment, etc., is provided for necessitous persons.

**LABOUR.** Two systems of industrial arbitration and conciliation for the adjustment of industrial relations between employers and employees are in operation—the State system, which operates within the territorial limits of the State, and the Commonwealth system, which applies to industrial disputes extending beyond State borders.

The industrial tribunals are authorized to fix minimum rates of wages and other conditions of employment. Their awards may be enforced by law, as may be industrial agreements between employers and organizations of employees, when registered.

The principal State tribunal is the Industrial Commission, composed of judges. The Commission is empowered to exercise all the arbitration and conciliation powers conferred on subsidiary tribunals, and has in addition authority to determine any widely defined 'industrial matter', to adjudicate in case of illegal strikes and lockouts, etc., to investigate union ballots when irregularities are alleged and to hear appeals from subsidiary tribunals. Subsidiary tribunals are Conciliation Committees for various industries, each having an equal number representing employers and employees and a Conciliation Commissioner as chairman.

The chief industrial tribunals of the Commonwealth are the Industrial Court, composed of judges, and the Australian Conciliation and Arbitration Commission, composed of presidential members, and commissioners.

State awards and agreements prescribe a basic wage and, for each industry, margins assessed on skill, etc. Since May 1974, the State Industrial Commission has also specified a minimum wage in line with Commonwealth Awards. In Aug. 1976, the minimum wage payable in Sydney for a full week's work by an adult male or female was \$A99.30 under both State and Commonwealth awards.

A standard working week of 40 hours is prescribed for employees in most industries. Overtime is permitted under prescribed conditions.

Registration of trade unions is effected under the New South Wales Trade Union Act, 1881-1972, which follows substantially the Trade Union Acts of 1871 and 1876 of England. Registration confers a quasi-corporate existence with power to hold property, to sue and be sued, etc., and the various classes of employees covered by the union are required to be prescribed by the constitution of the union. For the purpose of bringing an industry under the review of the State industrial tribunals, or participating in proceedings relating to disputes before federal tribunals, employees and employers must be registered as industrial unions, under State or Federal industrial legislation respectively.

**FINANCE.** State revenue and expenditure (in \$A1,000) for financial years ending 30 June:

Service	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
<i>Revenue</i>				
Governmental	1,320,204	1,536,005	2,071,442	2,496,151
Business undertakings	326,948	347,674	385,843	418,268
<b>Total<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>1,641,920</b>	<b>1,878,509</b>	<b>2,452,089</b>	<b>2,909,110</b>
<i>Working Expenditure</i>				
Governmental	1,103,410	1,269,607	1,764,248	2,100,993
Business undertakings	373,478	447,096	532,034	595,413
<i>Debt Charges</i>	173,460	183,520	..	218,962
<b>Total<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>1,645,117</b>	<b>1,895,052</b>	<b>2,492,634</b>	<b>2,910,059</b>

<sup>1</sup>Net of inter-fund transfers.

State Government revenue in 1975-76 included (in \$A1,000) receipts from the Australian Government of 1,117,196; namely, towards public debt charges, 5,835; general financial assistance, 946,660; health, etc., 33,270; education, 102,649; other purposes, 28,782 (including 13,905 for relief of national disasters). State taxes, in \$A1,000 (including taxes paid direct to special funds), totalled 1,392,482, including probate duty, 90,351; stamp duty n.e.i., 191,536; payroll tax, 463,331; land tax, 99,207; motor taxation, 194,320; racing, betting, etc., taxes, 178,771; and liquor licences, 38,226. Revenue of business undertakings (in \$A1,000) comprised railways, 323,562; omnibuses, 45,395, and harbour services, 49,311. Provision for debt redemption included in debt charges was (in \$A1,000), 28,168 in 1972-73, 29,234 in 1973-74, 30,217 in 1974-75, 34,871 in 1975-76.

In terms of the financial agreement between the Australian and State Governments, the Australian Government has assumed responsibility for debts of the Australian States, and contributes towards the interest thereon and sinking funds established for redemption of the debts. Loans for the States are raised by the Australian Government in accordance with decisions of the Australian Loan Council.

The public debt of New South Wales at 30 June 1976 (overseas loans converted to Australian currency equivalent at current rates of exchange) comprised the following (in \$A1,000): Repayable in Australia, 3,650,375; in London, 48,745; in New York, 18,322; in Canada, 2,324; in Netherlands, 1,231. Interest payments in 1975-76 amounted (in \$A1,000) to 231,326, of which 4,628 was in respect of the external debt. The Australian Government contributed 5,835 towards the public debt charges. Contributions to the sinking fund for New South Wales debt, 51,482, included 9,900 contributed by the Australian Government, and the cost of securities redeemed in the year was 50,571.

Since the institution of the sinking fund in 1928 contributions have totalled \$A791.12m. (\$A170.51m. by the Australian Government), and redemptions at cost \$A788.63m.

**LAND SETTLEMENT.** The total area of land alienated, virtually alienated or in process of alienation from the Crown on 30 June 1975 was 28,087,686 hectares, exclusive of the Australian Capital Territory; 40,511,333 hectares

(including 30,043,188 hectares in the Western Division) were held under perpetual lease from the Crown; 2,883,075 hectares under the Crown leasehold tenures, and the total area of land neither alienated nor leased (including roads, reserves for public purposes, etc.) was 8,660,685 hectares.

**RURAL INDUSTRIES.** The area under cultivation in New South Wales during 3 years (ended 31 March) and the principal crops (in metric tons) produced were as follows:

	1973		1974		1975	
Hectares under cultivation	5,273,513		5,403,736		4,733,927	
Value (farm) of all crops	\$A348m.		\$A669m.		\$A683m.	
Principal crops	Hectares	Produce	Hectares	Produce	Hectares	Produce
Wheat { Grain	2,618,066	1,954,105	2,882,971	3,961,525	2,646,336	3,808,658
Hay	37,311	84,076	19,469	52,620	15,338	42,713
Maize { Grain	23,850	67,312	17,950	47,916	22,177	59,628
Barley { Grain	335,842	265,932	385,580	447,915	326,596	407,553
Hay	2,542	5,475	2,055	4,961	1,591	3,239
Oats { Grain	285,183	196,485	404,828	327,219	269,913	293,068
Hay	33,793	84,706	26,820	72,852	19,305	50,982
Potatoes	9,134	130,301	8,502	124,586	9,302	117,901
Lucerne (hay)	146,415	597,079	149,264	693,193	101,114	465,806
Tobacco	898	1,449	837	1,252	873	1,369
Rice	40,915	292,280	65,442	403,446	72,925	376,232
Cotton	31,747	71,907,658	31,020	58,806	27,511	82,110

In 1974-75, 9,911 hectares of sugar-cane were cut for crushing, the yield being 996,654 metric tons. The total area under grapes were 13,064 (including 1,260 not bearing) hectares; the production of table grapes was 4,483 metric tons; of wine, 56,220,043 litres; of dried vine fruits, 7,997 metric tons.

In 1974-75 there were 5,676 hectares of banana plantations, the yield from 5,307 hectares being 62,408 metric tons, and there were 144 hectares of passion fruit, pineapples, berries, etc.

At 31 March 1975 the State had 55m. sheep and lambs, 8,935,100 cattle and 729,200 pigs. The production of wool in 1974-75 was 232.3m. kg (greasy). In the year ended 30 June 1975 production of butter was 9,831,396 kg; cheese, 9,933,688 kg, and bacon and ham, 21,920,587 kg.

**FORESTRY.** The estimated forest area of Crown and private lands is 16.1m. hectares. The total area of State forests amounts to 3.2m. hectares, and 375,000 hectares have been set apart as timber reserves.

The revenue from royalties, licences, etc., amounted in the year ended June 1975 to \$A10,847,000.

There were 688 saw-mills in the year ended 30 June 1975, employing 6,909 persons and the value of forestry production was \$A51.2m.

**MINING.** New South Wales contains extensive mineral deposits. The most important minerals mined are: Coal (which accounts for 58% of the value of the State's mineral production); silver-lead-zinc (19%); construction materials (sand, gravel, stone, etc., 11%); and mineral sands (rutile, zircon etc., 7%). There were (1975): Establishments, 489; employees, 24,455; salaries and wages, \$A247m.; valued added, \$A627m. The following table shows the mine production of metals (*i.e.*, gross contents of metallic minerals produced):

	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75
Antimony (metric tons)	1,061	1,583	1,446	1,682
Cadmium (metric tons)	1,152	1,066	852	1,019
Coal (metric tons)	36,635,385	38,060,049	36,631,776	42,482,172
Cobalt (metric tons)	116	107	92	116
Copper (metric tons)	10,980	15,336	14,187	13,535
Gold (grammes)	351,377	301,746	259,438	335,486
Lead (metric tons)	274,119	239,773	216,940	256,608
Silver (grammes)	320,538,954	282,236,611	265,281,938	290,085,729
Sulphur (metric tons)	231,673	217,979	181,075	225,073
Tin (metric tons)	2,460	2,998	2,234	1,854
Titanium (metric tons)	230,533	213,571	184,066	183,698
Zinc (metric tons)	314,901	306,823	246,576	301,838
Zircon (metric tons)	253,404	240,074	175,428	187,957



The value of output in mining and quarrying in 1974-75 was \$A784,165,808.

**SECONDARY INDUSTRY.** Approximately 27% of the civilian work force in New South Wales is employed in manufacturing industries.

A very wide range of manufacturing activities is undertaken in the Sydney area, and there are large iron and steel works and associated metal fabrication works in operation in proximity to the coalfields at Newcastle and Port Kembla.

The following table shows a preliminary summary of manufacturing industries' statistics for 1974-75:

Industry	Estab- lishments <sup>1</sup> (No.)	Employment		Wages and salaries (\$A1m.)	Value added (\$A1m.)
		Males (No.)	Females (No.)		
Food, beverages and tobacco	1,206	46,549	17,656	443.0	764.0
Textiles	310	7,332	6,078	80.6	135.0
Clothing and footwear	1,181	6,292	24,389	152.6	241.7
Wood, wood products and furniture	2,049	22,862	3,971	161.6	290.6
Paper and paper products, printing	1,574	28,277	11,691	288.8	512.6
Chemical, petroleum and coal products	526	21,077	10,128	242.2	594.3
Non-metallic mineral products	662	18,377	2,168	162.5	290.5
Basic metal products	239	54,417	4,321	488.7	904.1
Fabricated metal products	2,144	33,351	9,464	277.9	476.8
Transport equipment	520	36,476	4,702	304.2	457.6
Other machinery and equipment	2,216	62,210	26,292	595.4	974.5
Miscellaneous manufacturing	1,260	17,351	10,472	175.2	313.4
<b>Total manufacturing</b>	<b>13,887</b>	<b>354,571</b>	<b>131,332</b>	<b>3,372.8</b>	<b>5,955.1</b>

<sup>1</sup> Operating at 30 June 1975.

<sup>2</sup> Persons employed—average over whole year, including working proprietors.

Some of the principal articles manufactured in 1975-76 were:

Article	Quantity	Article	Quantity
Flour (1,000 metric tons)	522	Gas (town) (1m.)	13,610
Footwear (1,000 prs)	6,898	Raw steel (1,000 metric tons)	6,939
Cloth: cotton, wool, rayon, syn- thetic (1,000 sq. metres)	59,753	Cars, etc. <sup>1</sup> (1,000)	71
Pig-iron (1,000 metric tons)	5,887	Claybricks (1m.)	599
		Electricity (1m. kwh.)	28,781

<sup>1</sup> Finished and partly finished motor vehicles, excluding trucks.

**COMMERCE.** The external commerce of New South Wales, exclusive of interstate trade, is included in the statement of the commerce of Australia (*see* pp. 168-69). The overseas commerce of the State is given in \$A1,000 ending 30 June:

	Imports	Exports <sup>1</sup>		Imports	Exports <sup>1</sup>
1970-71	1,822,118	1,113,501	1973-74	2,590,179	1,513,684
1971-72	1,764,770	1,204,938	1974-75	3,494,781	1,979,005
1972-73	1,810,086	1,420,990	1975-76	3,451,345	2,222,248

<sup>1</sup> Includes non-Australian produce (\$A160m, in 1975-76).

The main exports from New South Wales of Australian produce are coal (19.6%), wheat (11.8%), wool (11.3%), iron and steel (10.2%), machinery and transport equipment (7.3%), chemicals (4.1%), non-ferrous metals (3.9%), meat (3.2%). Principal imports are machinery and transport equipment (37.3%), chemicals (9.6%), petroleum and petroleum products (6.5%), textiles (6.5%), precision instruments and apparatus (4.4%).

Principal destination of all exports from New South Wales are Japan (25.1%), EEC countries (13%), USA (9.2%), New Zealand (8.1%), USSR (5%), Papua New Guinea (3.9%). Major sources of supply are EEC countries (27.9%), USA (21.4%), Japan (19.1%), West Germany (5.8%) and New Zealand (3.3%).

**SHIPPING.** The vessels engaged in the interstate and overseas trade which entered the ports of New South Wales in 1974-75 numbered 3,726; net tonnage, 30,693,539; the clearances were 3,744 vessels, 30,561,694 tons. Sydney Harbour is the principal port of Australia. The number of vessels, coastal, interstate and overseas, which entered in 1974-75 was 2,925; net tonnage, 16.5m.

**RAILWAYS.** On 30 June 1975, 9,756 km of government railway were open. The earnings in 1975-76 were \$A319m.; the working expenses, \$A472m.; the number of passengers carried, 182m. Also open for traffic are 328 km of Victorian Government railways which extend over the border; 68 km of private railways (mainly in mining districts) and 8 km of Australian Government-owned track.

**ROADS.** There are 209,271 km of roads and streets in New South Wales, comprising 436 km cement concrete, 6,230 km bituminous concrete, 60,212 km other bitumen surface, 65,499 km gravel, 41,920 km earth formed and 34,974 km natural surface. The bridge across Sydney Harbour is one of the largest arch bridges in the world.

The principal omnibus services in Sydney and Newcastle are the property of the State Government.

The number of registered motor vehicles (excluding tractors and trailers) on 30 June 1976 was 2,203,300, including 1,451,200 cars, 273,100 station wagons, 146,600 light commercial—open, 62,800 light commercial—closed, 174,500 trucks, 8,800 buses and 86,400 motor cycles.

**AVIATION.** Sydney is the major airport in New South Wales and Australia's principal international air terminal. During the year ended 30 June 1975 aircraft movement at Sydney totalled 112,427. Passengers totalled 4,953,051 on domestic services and 1,553,528 on international services. Freight handled on domestic and international services was 49,886 metric tons and 50,734 metric tons respectively.

**BANKING.** There were 10 trading banks operating in New South Wales at 30 June 1976, including the Commonwealth Trading Bank and Rural Bank (Government banks) and 1 New Zealand bank. The trading bank business is transacted chiefly by the Commonwealth Trading Bank and 6 private banks, of which 5 have their head offices in Australia and 1 in London. At 30 June 1976 the 10 banks operated 1,813 branches and 351 agencies in New South Wales.

The weekly average amount of deposits held in New South Wales by the 10 banks was \$A7,247.1m. in June 1976, consisting of \$A4,726.4m. bearing interest and \$A2,520.7m. not bearing interest. Bank advances, overdrafts, bills discounted, etc., amounted to \$A5,780m. A statement of other assets and liabilities of the banks in New South Wales is of little significance, as banking business is conducted on an Australia-wide basis.

Savings bank deposits at the end of June 1976 amounted to \$A4,348.9m., representing \$A902 per head of population.

**Lord Howe Island,** 31° 33' 4" S., 159° 4' 26" E., a dependency of New South Wales, situated about 702 km north-east of Sydney; area, 1,656 hectares, of which only about 120 hectares are arable; population (30 June 1975), 240. The island, which was discovered in 1788, is of volcanic origin. Mount Gower, the highest point, reaches a height of 852 metres.

A Board at Sydney and an elected Island Committee manage the affairs of the island and supervise the Kentia palm-seed industry.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The NSW Government Statistician's Office was established in 1886, and in 1957 was integrated with the Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics (now called the Australian Bureau of Statistics). *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician:* F. D. Bagley. Its principal publications are:

*Official Year Book of New South Wales* (1886/87-1900/01 under the title *Wealth and Progress of NSW*); latest issue, 1974

*New South Wales Handbook of Local Statistics*; latest issue 1976

*New South Wales Principal Subject Bulletins* (previously published under the title *Statistical Register*, since 1858); latest issue of separate bulletins, 1974-75 and 1975

*New South Wales Pocket Year Book*. Published since 1913; latest issue, 1976

*Monthly Summary of Business Statistics*. Published since May 1931

New South Wales Dept. of Tourism, *New South Wales—Australia*. Sydney, 1974

State Planning Authority, *Sydney Region: Outline Plan*. Sydney, 1968

State Planning Authority, *Hunter Region, Growth and Change: Prelude to a Plan*. Sydney, 1972

New South Wales Planning and Environment Commission, *Gosford-Wyong: Structure Plan*. Sydney, 1975

State Planning Authority *The New Cities of Campbelltown, Camden, Appin: Structure Plan*. Sydney, 1973

STATE LIBRARY. The State Library of NSW, Macquarie St., Sydney. *State Librarian*: R. F. Doust, BA, M.Lib, FLAA.

## VICTORIA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Victoria, formerly a portion of New South Wales, was, in 1851, proclaimed a separate colony, with a partially elective Legislative Council. In 1855 responsible government was conferred, the legislative power being vested in a parliament of two Houses, the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly. At present the Council consists of 40 members who are elected for 6 years, one-half retiring every third year. The Assembly consists of 81 members, elected for 3 years from the date of its first meeting unless sooner dissolved by the Governor. Members and electors of both Houses must be adult natural born or naturalized British subjects. Women are fully enfranchised. No property qualification is required, but judges may not be members of either House. Single voting (one elector one vote) and compulsory preferential voting apply to Council and Assembly elections. Enrolment of Council and Assembly electors is compulsory. The Council may not initiate or amend money bills, but may suggest amendments in such bills other than amendments which would increase any charge. Any Minister, with the consent of the House of which he is not a member, may sit and speak in that House to explain a bill relating to the department administered by him, but may not vote in that House. A bill shall not become law unless passed by both Houses, except that, in the event of a continued disagreement between the two Houses as to a bill passed by the Assembly, other than certain constitutional bills, the Governor having dissolved the Assembly may subsequently dissolve the Council, and if the disagreement still continues he may convene a joint sitting of the members of the Council and the Assembly; if at such joint sitting the bill in dispute is passed by an absolute majority of all members it shall become law.

Private members of both Houses receive salaries of \$A20,750 per annum, additional allowances rising from \$A4,180 to \$A5,990 (outer country), and a living-away-from-home allowance of \$A28 for each day of attendance for each member (not being a responsible Minister or a metropolitan member).

Members holding the following offices receive the salaries and allowances specified; The President of the Council, \$A36,313 salary and \$A2,283 expense allowance; the Speaker of the Assembly, \$A36,313 salary and \$A2,283 expense allowance; the Chairman of Committees of the Council, \$A27,390 salary and \$A830 expense allowance; the Chairman of Committees of the Assembly, \$A27,390 salary and \$A830 expense allowance; the Leader of the Opposition in the Assembly, \$A36,313 salary and \$A3,735 expense allowance; the Deputy Leader of the Opposition in the Assembly, \$A27,390 salary and \$A1,245 expense allowance; the Leader of any recognized party (other than the Opposition) consisting of at least 14 members of Parliament, of which party no member is a responsible Minister, \$A27,390 salary and \$A1,245 expense allowance; a member of either House who is the Parliamentary Secretary of the Cabinet, \$A27,390 salary and \$A1,245 expense allowance; the Government Whip in the Assembly, \$A24,485 salary; the Whip of any recognized Party which consists of at least 12 members of Parliament, of which Party no member is a responsible Minister, \$A23,033 salary. All members have free passes over the Victorian Railways; country members are also entitled to certain allowances for air travel.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on 20 March 1976, is composed as follows: Liberal Party, 52; Labor Party, 21; National Party, 7; Independent Labor, 1.

*Governor*: Sir Henry Winneke, KCMG, OBE.

In the exercise of the executive power the Governor is advised by a Cabinet of responsible Ministers. Section 50 of the Constitution Act 1975 provides that the



number of responsible Ministers shall not at any one time exceed 18, of whom not less than 4 and not more than 5 may sit in the Legislative Council. No responsible Minister may hold office for more than 3 months unless he is or becomes a member of the Council or the Assembly.

Responsible Ministers receive the following amounts: The Premier, \$A41,500 salary and \$A8,715 expense allowance and, if he represents an electorate outside the metropolitan area and maintains an additional place of residence within 15 km of the Melbourne Post Office, an allowance of \$A4,180; the Deputy Premier, \$A38,388 salary and \$A4,358 expense allowance; 15 other responsible Ministers, \$A36,313 salary and \$A3,735 expense allowance. Each responsible Minister receives, when travelling on business of the State, a travelling allowance. The President, Speaker, Parliamentary Secretary of the Cabinet, Leader and Deputy Leader of the Opposition in the Assembly, and the leader of any recognized party (other than the Opposition) consisting of at least 12 members of Parliament, of which party no member is a responsible Minister, also receives a travelling allowance when travelling on official business. Members of Committees receive attendance fees and certain travelling expenses when on Committee duties.

The Liberal Party Government (first appointed 7 June 1955) is as follows:

*Premier, Treasurer and Minister of the Arts:* R. J. Hamer, ED, MLA.  
*Education:* L. H. S. Thompson, CMG, MLA. *Fuel and Power, and Mines:* J. C. M. Balfour, MLA. *Conservation, Lands, and Soldier Settlement:* W. A. Borthwick, MLA. *Transport:* J. A. Rafferty, MLA. *Agriculture:* I. W. Smith, MLA. *Public Works:* R. C. Dunstan, DSO, MLA. *Special Education:* A. H. Scanlon, MLA. *Social Welfare, and Youth, Sport and Recreation:* B. J. Dixon, MLA. *Labour and Industry, and Consumer Affairs:* R. R. C. Maclellan, MLA. *Immigration and Ethnic Affairs, and Assistant Minister of Health:* W. Jona, MLA. *Housing and Planning:* G. P. Hayes, MLA. *Chief Secretary:* V. O. Dickie, MLC. *Local Government and Federal Affairs:* A. J. Hunt, MLC. *Health:* W. V. Houghton, MLC. *Water Supply and Forests:* F. J. Granter, MLC. *State Development and Decentralization, and Tourism:* D. G. Crozier, MLC. *Attorney-General:* Haddon Storey, QC, MLC. *Parliamentary Secretary of the Cabinet:* J. H. Ramsay, MLA.

*Agent-General in Great Britain:* J. F. Rossiter (Victoria House, Melbourne Place, WC2).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** With the exception of Yallourn Works area (26.96 sq. km) and the unincorporated areas—French Island (168 sq. km), Lady Julia Percy Island (2.64 sq. km), the Bass Strait Islands and part of Gippsland Lakes (335 sq. km) and Tower Hill Lake Reserve (5.91 sq. km), the State is divided (at 30 June 1976) into 211 municipal districts, namely 65 cities, 6 towns, 7 boroughs and 133 shires. The constitution of cities, towns, boroughs and shires is based on statutory requirements concerning population, rate revenue and net annual value of rateable property.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The State has an area of 227,620 sq. km, with an average density at 30 June 1976 of 16 persons per sq. km.

The census population (exclusive of full-blood aboriginals prior to 1961) was:

Date of census enumeration	Population			On previous census	
	Males	Females	Total	Numerical increase	Increase %
3 April 1881	451,623	409,943	861,566	131,368	17.99
5 April 1891	598,222	541,866	1,140,088	278,522	32.33
31 March 1901	603,720	597,350	1,201,070	60,982	5.35
3 April 1911	655,591	659,960	1,315,551	114,481	9.53
4 April 1921	754,724	776,556	1,531,280	215,729	16.40
30 June 1933	903,244	917,017	1,820,261	288,981	18.87
30 June 1947	1,013,867	1,040,834	2,054,701	234,440	12.88
30 June 1954	1,231,099	1,221,242	2,452,341	397,640	19.35
30 June 1961	1,474,536	1,455,830	2,930,366	478,025	19.49
30 June 1966	1,614,240	1,605,977	3,220,217	289,851	9.89
30 June 1971	1,750,061	1,752,290	3,502,351	282,134	8.76
30 June 1976	1,814,379	1,831,922	3,646,301	143,950	4.11

The population of urban Melbourne (capital city) on 30 June 1971 was 2,388,941, or 68·4% of the population of the State. The population of urban Geelong was 115,181; urban Ballarat, 58,620; urban Bendigo, 45,936. Other urban centres: Moe-Yallourn, 20,863; Shepparton, 19,410; Warrnambool, 18,684; Morwell 16,853; Wangaratta, 15,586; Traralgon, 14,666; Mildura, 13,198; Werribee, 12,872; Horsham, 11,045; Sale, 10,436; Colac, 10,362; Hamilton, 9,673; Bairnsdale, 8,552; Ararat, 8,312; Benalla, 8,255; Portland, 8,216; Swan Hill, 7,712; Castlemaine, 7,699; Maryborough, 7,472; Warragul, 7,101.

**VITAL STATISTICS** for calendar years:

	Births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1972	71,807	31,206	3,655	29,856
1973	67,123	30,203	3,301	30,696
1974	66,201	29,708	4,450	30,875
1975	61,897	27,806	5,663	29,499

The annual rates per 1,000 of the population in 1975 were: Marriages, 7·55; births, 16·81; deaths, 8·01; infant deaths, 13·02 per 1,000 births; divorce rates, 15·4 per 10,000 of the mean population.

**RELIGION.** There is no State Church in Victoria, and no State assistance has been given to religion since 1875. At the date of the 1971 census the following were the enumerated numbers of each of the principal religions: Catholic, Roman,<sup>1</sup> 408,864; Catholic,<sup>1</sup> 594,962; Church of England, 892,568; Methodist, 256,058; Presbyterian, 364,338; Protestant (undefined), 113,351; other Christian, 350,503; Hebrew, 30,117; other non-Christians, 12,156; indefinite, 7,792; no religion, 256,430; no reply, 215,212.

<sup>1</sup> So described on individual census schedules.

**EDUCATION.** Education establishments in Victoria consist of 3 universities, established under special Acts and opened in 1855, 1961 and 1967; Colleges of Advanced Education; government schools (primary, primary-secondary, secondary and junior technical, senior technical schools or colleges). and non-government schools.

The University of Melbourne, founded in 1853, had, in 1975, 15,679 students (including 5,525 females) and 1,446 teaching and research staff.

Monash University, founded in 1958 in an eastern suburb of Melbourne, had, in 1975, 13,249 students (including 5,001 females) and 1,041 teaching and research staff.

La Trobe University, founded in 1964 in a northern suburb of Melbourne, had 7,746 students (including 3,356 females) and 479 teaching and research staff in 1975.

Primary education of children of the ages of 6 to 15 years inclusive is free, secular and compulsory. At 1 Aug. 1975 there were 1,766 government primary schools and 44 special schools with 16,186 full-time and 1,142 part-time teachers and an enrolment of 372,684 pupils; 28 government primary-secondary schools had 520 full-time and 88 part-time teachers and an enrolment of 7,627 pupils. There were also 367 government secondary schools, including junior technical schools and high schools with 15,390 full-time and 4,402 part-time teachers and an enrolment of 237,801 pupils. In 1975 there were also 104 senior technical schools. The total expenditure in 1974-75 was \$A761m.

*Non-government Schools.* There were at 1 Aug. 1975, 578 non-government schools, excluding commercial colleges, with 8,743 full-time and 1,782 part-time teachers and 198,839 pupils enrolled. Of these schools, 467 were Roman Catholic.

**SOCIAL SERVICES.** Victoria was the first State of Australia to make a statutory provision for the payment of Age Pensions. The Act providing for the payment of such pensions came into operation on 18 Jan. 1901, and continued until 1 July 1909, when the Australian Invalid and Old Age Pension Act came into force. The Social Services Consolidation Act, which came into operation on 1 July 1947, repealed the various legislative enactments relating to age (previously

old-age) and invalid pensions, maternity allowances, child endowment, and unemployment, and sickness benefits and while following in general the Acts repealed, considerably liberalized many of their provisions: it has since been amended. On 30 June 1976 there were 316,950 age and 42,044 invalid pensioners in Victoria, and the amount paid in pensions, including payments to wives of invalid pensioners, during 1975-76 was \$A667.76m.

The number of disability pensions (members of the forces and their dependants) payable in Victoria on 30 June 1976 was 129,851, and the number of service pensions was 36,298. The amount paid in war and service pensions by the Commonwealth Government during 1975-76 was \$A144.59m.

During the year ended 30 June 1976 maternity allowances were granted to 62,197 mothers in the State, the total amount paid in allowances during the year being \$A1.95m.

Under the Australian Unemployment and Sickness Benefit Act 1944, there were 54,625 persons receiving benefits at June 1976 (excluding migrants in accommodation centres) and the amount paid in benefits totalled \$A158.6m. in the year ended 30 June 1976.

The number of widows' pensions in force in Victoria at 30 June 1976 was 36,664, and the total amount paid in allowances during that year was \$A90.5m.

The number of family allowances in force in Victoria at 30 June 1976 was 1,181,798 (including students), representing 528,017 endowed families. In addition (in 1976), endowment was being paid in respect of 4,302 children who were being maintained in approved institutions. The total amount paid in endowment in Victoria during the year ended 30 June 1976 was \$A73.91m.

**STATE HOUSING.** The various State housing authorities were consolidated under the control of the Ministry of Housing early in 1973. The authorities include the Housing Commission, the Teacher Housing Authority, the Co-operative Housing Registry, and the Decentralised Industry Housing Authority which was established in April 1973 to provide housing for key personnel of industries in the country. The Co-operative Housing Registry administers distribution of finance to the co-operative building societies from loan moneys advanced by the Commonwealth Government.

The Housing Commission is controlled by a Commission of 5 full-time members appointed under the Housing Act. The Housing Commission was established in 1938 and its activities are now spread throughout the State. Since its inception to 30 June 1975, 343 estates have been developed by the Commission and 78,870 dwelling units provided thereon. In addition at 30 June 1975, 3,221 dwellings were under construction. About 42% of the units built in 1974-75 were built in country towns, particularly where industries are established. Expenditure on land purchase, development and dwelling construction to 30 June 1974 was \$A657m. Rental charges for the year were \$A31,596,021, against which \$A2,339,940 was allowed in rent rebates to tenants on low incomes, including pensioners.

**JUSTICE.** There is a Supreme Court with a Chief Justice and 20 puisne judges. There are magistrates' courts, county courts, a court of licensing, and a bankruptcy court.

Criminal statistics for 1972: 321,261 convictions (including some 180,000 for driving and traffic offences) in magistrates' courts; 1,817 convicted persons in higher (judges') courts.

There are 12 gaols in Victoria. At 30 June 1976 there were confined in these prisons, 1,566 males and 38 females.

**FINANCE.** The receipts and payments (in \$A1,000) of the Consolidated Fund in the years shown (ended 30 June) were:

	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77 <sup>1</sup>
Receipts	1,381,153	1,610,923	2,114,416	2,568,197	2,901,832
Payments	1,381,153	1,610,923	2,114,416	2,568,197	2,901,832

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.



The principal receipt items (in \$A1,000) during 1974-75 were: Taxation, 1,254,482 (including Commonwealth Government reimbursement, 548,405, but excluding 131,547 paid to special funds); railways, 129,004; other Commonwealth Government payments, 264,959, and mining royalties, 38,812. The principal heads of expenditure were: Interest and public debt charges (including railways), 194,492; railways, 243,779; education, 565,507; health, hospitals and charities, 281,408.

The amount raised by taxation (exclusive of taxes collected by the Commonwealth Government or paid to special funds but inclusive of the Commonwealth Government reimbursements under the uniform taxation scheme), as shown in the above paragraph, was approximately \$A342.14 per head of population.

The public debt of Victoria (in \$A1m.) on 30 June 1975 was 2,896. An amount of 3,998 has been expended from loan funds. Of this amount 573 was spent on railways; 692 on waterworks and sewerage; 119 on land settlement; 79 on roads and bridges; 339 on electricity supply; 851 on universities, schools and colleges; 193 on other public buildings; 81 on forestry; 378 on hospitals; 130 on housing; 68 on revenue deficits; 496 on all other purposes. In addition to the public debt noted above, Victoria had other liabilities due to the Commonwealth Government at 30 June 1975. These included 688.7 advances for housing, 12.3 special assistance loans for soldier settlement, 37.5 advance for sewerage, 31.9 for rural and dairy reconstruction, 25.5 for growth centres and 11.5 for land acquisition.

**LAND SETTLEMENT.** Of the total area of Victoria (22.76m. hectares), 13,764,234 hectares on 30 June 1975 were either alienated or in process of alienation. The remainder (8,995,766) constituted Crown land as follows: Perpetual leases, grazing and other leases and licences, 2,434,766; reservations including forest and timber reserves, water, catchment and drainage purposes, national parks, wildlife reserves, water frontages and other reserves, 3,186,408; unoccupied and unreserved including areas set aside for roads, 3,374,592. Rural holdings at 31 March 1975 numbered 62,853.

**AGRICULTURE.** The following table shows the area under the principal crops and the produce of each for 3 seasons (in 1,000 units):

Season	Total crop area		Wheat		Oats		Barley		Potatoes		Hay	
	Hec- tares	Hec- tares	Metric tons	Hec- tares	Metric tons	Hec- tares	Metric tons	Hec- tares	Metric tons	Hec- tares	Metric tons	
1972-73	1,926	1,087	1,405	255	238	277	214	13	287	517	1,975	
1973-74	1,980	1,258	1,490	271	233	222	285	12	254	626	2,967	
1974-75	1,775	1,141	2,091	198	186	243	319	13	283	506	2,017	

In 1974-75 there were 22,347 hectares of vines, yielding 54,278 kl of wine, 49,596 metric tons of dried fruit and 9,342 metric tons of table grapes. Green fodder covered 54,805 hectares, and orchards and vegetables, including potatoes and onions, occupied 51,717 hectares.

At March 1975 there were in the State 6.19m. head of cattle, 26,411,000 sheep and 383,000 pigs. In 1974-75, 635,208 metric tons of fresh meat was produced. The wool produced in the season 1974-75 amounted to 165m. kg, valued at \$A194m. The quantity of butter produced in 1974-75 was 119m. kg.

The gross value of Victorian primary production (in rural and non-rural) 1974-75 was \$A1,340m.

**MINING.** The recorded production of certain metals and minerals raised in Victoria for the year 1974-75 was: Gold, 249,000 grammes, value \$A225,000; coal, brown, 24.6m. metric tons, value \$A40.6m.

**MANUFACTURES.** The total number of manufacturing establishments in Victoria in 1974-75 (figures for 1973-74 in brackets) was 11,778 (12,070). Persons employed, including working proprietors, on the last pay day in June were males 306,411 (320,921) and females 131,534 (148,917). Salaries and wages paid was \$A2,963m. (\$A2,524m.), excluding drawings of working proprietors. The cost of purchases, transfers in and selected expenses was \$A7,068m. (\$A6,486m.) and sales, transfers out and other operating revenue were \$A11,819m. (\$A10,669m.).

The preceding figures exclude gas and electricity producing and distributing establishments. In terms of persons employed the most important manufacturing activities were: Basic and fabricated metal products including transport equipment, machinery and equipment, 182,767 (188,521); textiles, clothing and footwear, 72,261 (89,433); food, beverages and tobacco, 60,656 (63,668).

**TRADE UNIONS.** There were 159 trade unions with a total membership of 722,300 operating in Victoria in 1975.

**ELECTRICAL ENERGY.** All electricity in this State for public supply is generated by the largest electricity supply authority in Australia—the State Electricity Commission of Victoria. Its supply network serves over 99% of the entire Victorian population and some New South Wales municipalities as well as irrigation settlements bordering the Murray River.

The major base load generating stations are located in the Latrobe Valley on top of a large brown coal field with estimated geological reserves of 114,000 metric tons. Burning raw brown coal on site and with an installed generating capacity of 3,016,000 kw., these stations produce over 85% of Victoria's electricity. The chief one is Hazelwood, which was completed in 1971 with a capacity of 1.6m. kw. The total installed generating capacity of all thermal stations in Victoria is 3,342,000 kw. including the base load stations in the Latrobe Valley and smaller ones in Melbourne, and some provincial cities.

The total installed capacity of the Commission's system at 30 June 1976, was 4,745,000 kw.; it includes Victoria's share of about one-third (1,059,000 kw. at 30 June 1976) of the Snowy Mountains hydro-electric scheme in New South Wales and its half share (25,000 kw.) of the Hume hydro-electric station, shared with New South Wales. Excluding the Snowy and Hume schemes in New South Wales the installed hydro-electric capacity totalled 318,500 kw. at 30 June 1976, with Kiewa (3 stations totalling 183,600 kw.) being the chief undertaking.

Total power generated and purchased in 1975–76 was 18,900 gwh.

**PETROLEUM AND NATURAL GAS.** Crude oil in commercially recoverable quantities was first discovered by the Esso/BHP partnership in 1967 in 2 large fields offshore in East Gippsland in Bass Strait between 65 and 80 km from land. These fields, Halibut and Kingfish, with 4 smaller fields since discovered—Barracouta, Mackerel, Tuna and Flounder, have been assessed as containing initial recoverable reserves of 1,928m. bbls of treated crude oil. Total production since 1969 from the 3 producing fields to the end of Sept. 1976 has amounted to 736m. bbls, leaving a balance of recoverable reserves of 1,192m. bbls.

Gippsland crude now supplies approximately 60% of Australia's refinery requirements, and during 1976 a total of 156.58m. bbls were produced from the 3 fields, Halibut, Kingfish and Barracouta. Depletion of production from the 2 major fields, Kingfish and Halibut and the smaller Barracouta field, is now expected to occur early in the 1980s.

Natural gas was first discovered offshore in East Gippsland in 1965. The initial recoverable reserves of treated gas are 7.7m. cu. ft. Reserves are sufficient to last at least 30 years. Following an extensive development and distribution programme, natural gas was first connected to homes and industry in Victoria in April 1969. All gas consumers in Melbourne, Geelong, Ballarat, Bendigo and a number of towns near Melbourne, in the Latrobe Valley and in East Gippsland, are now using natural gas. At 30 June 1976 a total of 686,665 consumers were being supplied with it. During the period 1 July 1975 to 30 June 1976 a total volume of 2,792.8m. cu. metres of gas was consumed in Victoria, including commercial sales and plant usage.

Natural gas and crude oil are conveyed from the producing fields to a large treatment plant at Longford in East Gippsland from where both hydrocarbons are distributed by a network of transmission lines to tank farms and city gate distribution points.

The crude oil is then distributed to refineries in Victoria by pipeline and to other States by seagoing tankers. Natural gas is distributed to residential and

industrial consumers through pipelines comprising some 1,661 km of high-pressure lines and over 13,400 km of transfer, direct high-pressure and reticulation lines.

Liquefied petroleum gas is now being produced after extraction of the propane and butane fractions from the untreated oil and gas; about 1.2m. metric tons a year is exported by Esso and BHP, mainly to Japan.

**COMMERCE.** The commerce of Victoria, exclusive of inter-state trade, is included in the statement of the commerce of Australia, *see* pp. 168-69.

The total value of the oversea imports and exports of Victoria, including bullion and specie but excluding inter-state trade, was as follows (in \$A1,000):

	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Imports	1,458,583	1,431,076	1,472,602	2,155,759	2,793,411	2,875,772
Exports	1,034,908	1,139,731	1,495,373	1,593,640	1,696,828	1,820,081

The chief exports in 1975-76 were: Wool, petroleum products and gases, meat, dairy products, wheat, non-electric machinery, hides and skins, fruits, motor vehicles and parts.

**RAILWAYS.** All the railways are the property of the State and are under the management of a 7-member governing board, appointed by, and responsible to, the Victorian Government.

At 30 June 1975, 6,658 km of government railway were open. The total liability of the State for railways, construction, etc., to this date was \$A574.9m. During the year 1974-75 the gross revenue amounted to \$A130,087,339 and the total working expenses to \$A243,778,843. 117,719,511 passengers, 10,802,115 metric tons of freight and 254,719 metric tons of livestock were carried.

**ROADS.** At 30 June 1975 there were 159,148 km of road open for general traffic consisting of 55,789 km of bituminous seal etc., 45,989 km of waterbound macadam, gravel, etc., 28,177 km formed, but not paved, and 29,193 km not formed. The number of registered motor vehicles (other than tractors) at 30 June 1975 was 1,701,000.

**AVIATION.** During the year ended 31 Dec. 1974 there were 79,224 aircraft movements at Melbourne (Tullamattine) airport. Passengers totalled 4.1m. on domestic flights (international, 551,626). Freight handled, 55,366 metric tons, domestic flights (12,277 international).

**BANKING.** On 30 June 1976 there were 6.47m. operative accounts (excluding school bank accounts) in savings banks in Victoria. The total credit due to depositors amounted to \$A5,378m., made up of State Savings Bank, \$A2,575m.; Commonwealth Savings Bank, \$A1,118m.; private savings banks, \$A1,685m.

The weekly average of deposits and advances of trading banks operating in Victoria during June 1976 were as follows: Deposits, not bearing interest, \$A1,696m.; deposits, bearing interest, \$A2,734m.; total deposits, \$A4,429m.; loans, advances, and bills discounted, \$A3,061m. The weekly average of debits to customers' accounts (excluding debits to Commonwealth and State Government accounts at City branches in State capitals) for the same period totalled \$A4,442m.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** Australian Bureau of Statistics (Commonwealth Banks Building, corner of Elizabeth and Flinders Streets, Melbourne, 3000). *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician:* N. Bowden, B.Ec.

*Victorian Year Book.* (Annually since 1873)

*Victorian Pocket Year Book.* (Annually since 1956)

*Victorian Statistical Register.* (Annually from 1854 to 1916)

*Quarterly Abstract of Statistics.* (Feb. 1947-March 1958)

*Victorian Monthly Statistical Review* (from Jan. 1960)

*Victoria: The First Century.* Official History of Victoria. Melbourne, 1934

Grant, J., and Serle, G. *The Melbourne Scene 1803-1956.* Melbourne Univ. Press, 1956

Pratt, A., *The Centenary History of Victoria.* Melbourne, 1934

Saunders, D. (ed.), *Historic Buildings of Victoria.* Melbourne, 1966

**STATE LIBRARY.** The State Library of Victoria, Swanston St., Melbourne, 3000. *State Librarian:* K. A. R. Horn, BA, Mus.B(NZ), ANZLA.



## QUEENSLAND

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Queensland, formerly a portion of New South Wales, was formed into a separate colony in 1859, and responsible government was conferred. The power of making laws and imposing taxes is vested in a Parliament of one House—the Legislative Assembly, which comprises 82 members, returned from 4 electoral zones for 3 years, elected for single-member constituencies at compulsory ballot. Members are entitled to \$A21,840 per annum, with individual electorate allowances for travelling, postage, etc., of from \$A3,610 to \$A8,830.

At the general election of 7 Dec. 1974 there were 1,186,378 persons registered as qualified to vote under the Elections Act 1915–1976. This Act provides franchise for all males and females, 18 years of age and over, qualified by 6 months' residence in Australia and 3 months in the electoral district.

The Legislative Assembly, following the elections of 7 Dec. 1974, was composed of the following parties: National, 39; Liberal, 30; Australian Labor, 11; North Queensland, 1; Independent, 1; total, 82.

*Governor of Queensland:* Air Marshal Sir Colin Thomas Hannah, KCMG, KBE, CB (assumed office March 1972).

The Executive Council of Ministers, at 13 Aug. 1976, consists of the following members:

*Premier:* Johannes Bjelke-Petersen (National).

*Treasurer:* William Edward Knox (Liberal). *Mines and Energy:* Ronald Ernest Camm (National). *Industrial Development, Labour Relations and Consumer Affairs:* Frederick Alexander Campbell (Liberal). *Community and Welfare Services and Sport:* John Desmond Herbert (Liberal). *Primary Industries:* Victor Bruce Sullivan (National). *Tourism and Marine Services:* Allen Maxwell Hodges (National). *Water Resources:* Neville Thomas Eric Hewitt (National). *Transport:* Keith William Hooper (Liberal). *Local Government and Main Roads:* Russell James Hinze (National). *Police:* Thomas Guy Newbery (National). *Lands, Forestry, National Parks and Wildlife Service:* Kenneth Burgoyne Tomkins (National). *Health:* Llewellyn Roy Edwards (Liberal). *Education and Cultural Activities:* Valmond James Bird (National). *Works and Housing:* Norman Edward Lee (Liberal). *Aboriginal and Islanders Advancement and Fisheries:* Claude Alfred Wharton (National). *Justice and Attorney-General:* William Daniel Lickiss (Liberal). *Survey and Valuation:* John Ward Greenwood (Liberal).

Each Minister has a salary of \$A35,890, the Premier receives \$A45,610, the Deputy Premier, \$A39,110, and the Leader of the Opposition, \$A30,970.

---

*Agent-General in London:* W. A. R. Rae (392 Strand, WC2).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** Provision is made for local government by the subdivision of the State into cities, towns and shires. These are under the management of aldermen or councillors, who are elected by all persons 18 years and over. Local Authorities are charged with the control of all matters of a parochial nature, such as sewerage, cleansing and sanitary services, health services, domestic water supplies, and roads and bridges within their allotted areas. In addition to Government grants and subsidies, Local Authority revenue is derived from general rates, paid by landowners on the unimproved capital value of land, and by charging for some specific services. Loans for most capital works are raised subject to the provisions of the Australian Loan Council. Shires are mostly rural districts although most contain some urban centres not classed officially as towns.

The number and area of these subdivisions, together with the receipts and expenditure (including receipts and expenditure from loans) for the year ended 30 June 1975, were:

	No.	Area in sq. km	Receipts, <sup>1</sup> \$A1,000	Expenditure, <sup>1</sup> \$A1,000	Rateable values, \$A1,000
City of Brisbane	1	1,200	233,629	227,308	879,586
Other Cities	14	42,405	122,310	130,168	666,250
Towns	4	585	12,519	13,896	25,724
Shires	112	1,682,155	207,380	209,704	1,101,148
<b>Total</b>	<b>131</b>	<b>1,726,000</b>	<b>575,838</b>	<b>581,077</b>	<b>2,672,708</b>

<sup>1</sup> These columns include receipts from loans and loan subsidies of \$A141.9m.; expenditures from loans and loan subsidies of \$A152.5m.; and the operating receipts and expenditures of business undertakings (principally water supply, sewerage, electricity and transport) which were \$A193m. and \$A197.6m. respectively.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Queensland comprises the whole north-eastern portion of the Australian continent, including the adjacent islands in the Pacific Ocean and in the Gulf of Carpentaria. Estimated area 1,728,000 sq. km.

The increase in the population as shown by the censuses since 1901 has been as follows:

Year	Population at census date			Intercensal increase	
	Males	Females	Total	Numerical	Rate per annum %
1901	277,003	221,126	498,129	—	—
1911	329,506	276,307	605,813	107,684	1.98
1921	398,969	357,003	755,972	150,159	2.24
1933	497,217	450,317	947,534	191,562	1.86
1947	567,471	538,944	1,106,415	158,881	1.11
1954	676,252	642,007	1,318,259	211,844	2.53
1961	774,579	744,249	1,518,828	200,569	2.04
1966	849,390 <sup>1</sup>	824,934 <sup>1</sup>	1,674,324 <sup>1</sup>	144,857	1.84
1971	921,665 <sup>1</sup>	905,400 <sup>1</sup>	1,827,065 <sup>1</sup>	152,741 <sup>1</sup>	1.76 <sup>1</sup>
1976 <sup>2</sup>	1,024,520 <sup>1</sup>	1,012,512 <sup>1</sup>	2,037,032 <sup>1</sup>	209,967 <sup>1</sup>	2.20 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Including Aborigines.

<sup>2</sup> Preliminary.

Of the total population of 1,827,065 (inclusive of Aborigines) recorded at the census of 30 June 1971, 1,595,572 persons were born in Australia; 13,333 in New Zealand; 120,595 in the British Isles; 70,558 in other parts of Europe; 27,007 elsewhere.

**VITAL STATISTICS** (including Aborigines) for calendar years:

	Total births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1973	38,067	16,490	1,700	16,732
1974	37,852	16,086	1,844	18,128
1975	36,403	15,262	2,689	16,421

The annual rates per 1,000 population in 1975 were: Marriages, 7.6; births, 18.2; deaths, 8.2. The infant death rate was 15 per 1,000 births.

Brisbane, the capital, had on 30 June 1975 a population of 958,800 (Statistical Division). The populations of the other chief towns at the same date were: Townsville, 82,500; Gold Coast, 80,250; Toowoomba, 62,900; Rockhampton, 51,500; Cairns, 35,200; Mount Isa, 32,850; Bundaberg, 29,100; Mackay (including N. Mackay), 27,100; Gladstone, 19,800; Maryborough, 19,000; Gympie, 10,900; Warwick, 9,150.

**RELIGION.** There is no State Church. Membership, census 1971: Church of England, 544,432; Roman Catholic, 231,808; Catholic (not further defined), 235,395; Presbyterian, 192,079; Methodist, 182,887; Lutheran, 45,228; Baptist, 28,329; Orthodox, 15,554; Congregational, 9,627; other Christian, 96,472; Hebrew, 1,491; all others (including not stated and no religion), 243,763.

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 15 years. Education is free in State primary and high schools. Expenditure on education, including Loan Fund, for 1974-75, net of certain receipts, was \$A445.6m. At Aug. 1975 there were 1,088 state primary schools (including 13 native schools administered by the Department of Aboriginal and Island Affairs, 42 special schools and 1 correspondence school), with 10,352 teachers and enrolment of 223,792 scholars. Secondary education was provided during 1975 by 119 state high schools, 1 correspondence school and 104 secondary departments attached to state, special

and native primary schools, with 6,831 teachers, the enrolment being 107,582 scholars, and by 8 subsidized grammar schools (4 for boys, 3 for girls, 1 mixed), with 262 teachers and an enrolment of 4,217 secondary and 51 primary pupils. There were, in addition, 323 other, mostly church, schools, with 4,140 teachers and an enrolment of 86,880 children.

In 1975, tertiary level course enrolments at colleges of advanced education, including teachers' colleges, and technical colleges were 10,380 full-time and 4,243 part-time. Non-tertiary level course enrolments at these establishments and rural training schools numbered 2,899 full-time and 40,044 part-time, including correspondence and apprenticeship students. Full-time teaching staff at the Queensland University and Griffith University at Brisbane and the James Cook University at Townsville comprised, at 30 April 1975, 276 professors, associate professors and readers; 709 senior lecturers, lecturers and teaching registrars; 375 assistant lecturers, demonstrators, tutors and teaching fellows. Students enrolled numbered 20,047. There are 7 denominational and 3 undenominational residential colleges attached to the University in Brisbane with 4 denominational residential colleges and 2 undenominational halls of residence at the University in Townsville.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by a Supreme Court, district courts, magistrates' courts and children's courts. The Supreme Court comprises a Chief Justice, a senior puisne judge and 12 puisne judges; the district court, 17 district court judges. Stipendiary magistrates preside over the lower courts, except in the smaller centres, where justices of the peace officiate. A parole board may recommend prisoners for release.

The total number of persons convicted of serious offences by the superior courts in 1974-75 was 1,803; the summary convictions in lower courts (including cases of bail estreated and committals to higher courts for sentence or trial) numbered 120,338. There were, at 30 June 1975, 5 prisons, 2 gaols for short-term prisoners, 2 prison farms conducted on the honour system and 1 prison for mentally-ill prisoners, with 1,462 male and 21 female prisoners. The total police force, including policewomen and 5 native trackers, was 3,954 at 30 June 1975.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** Public hospitals are maintained by State and Australian Government endowment, supplemented by fees from patients not in public wards. Medical and hospital benefit schemes, subsidized by the Australian Government, are operated by approved organizations to provide voluntary insurance against medical and hospital expenses. Welfare institutions for aged people, and for orphans and the blind, deaf and dumb, and homes for other handicapped persons are also maintained or assisted by the State. A maternal and child welfare service is provided throughout the State. Age, invalid, widows' and war pensions, maternity allowances, child endowment, and unemployment and sickness benefits are paid by the Australian Government. Age pensioners in the State at 30 June 1975 numbered 166,454; invalid pensioners, 27,464; disability pensioners, 82,935 (including dependants). Maternity allowance was paid to 37,562 mothers during 1974-75.

There were 16,120 widows' pensions current at 30 June 1975, and at the same date child endowment was being paid to 280,174 families in respect of 608,871 children under 16 years. In addition, 25,470 families received endowment for 28,417 student children aged 16-21.

**HOUSING.** In 1975-76, 22,011 new dwellings were completed and 7,662 were being built at 30 June 1976. The Queensland Housing Commission, financed by State and Australian Government loans, builds dwellings for sale and for rental. Building and co-operative housing societies are assisted by State and Australian Government loans.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure of the Consolidated Revenue Fund of Queensland during 5 years ending 30 June (in \$A1,000):

	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	595,218	704,109	853,676	1,112,866	1,394,423
Expenditure	592,506	702,902	855,184	1,121,218	1,399,974

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.



Net government receipts of consolidated revenue and trust funds, excluding as far as possible transfers between funds, in 1973-74 were \$A1,540.5m., including: Taxation (including Australian Government reimbursement), \$A584m.; railways, \$A145.1m.; Australian Government grants, \$A248.7m. Net expenditure from these funds was \$A1,495.2m., including: Development and maintenance of State resources, \$A417.7m.; education, \$A270.3m.; railways, \$A177.8m.; public debt charges, \$A135m.; health, \$A161.4m.; law and order, \$A72.6m.; general administration, \$A57.2m. Loan expenditure amounted to \$A138.1m.

Revenue and expenditure of Australian Government departments on account of Queensland are not included.

The gross public debt of the State amounted, on 30 June 1975, to \$A1,441m. The debt was domiciled as follows (in \$A1,000): Australia, 1,423,397; UK, 11,186; USA, 2,385; Switzerland, 1,305; Canada, 480; Netherlands, 328, other European countries, 1,942. The annual interest charge on the public debt at 30 June 1975 was \$A89.5m.

**LAND SETTLEMENT.** Of the total area of the State, 12.6m. hectares had been alienated at 31 Dec. 1974; in process of alienation, under deferred payment system, were 16.43m. hectares, leaving 143.76m. hectares, still the property of the Crown, or 83.2% of the total area. A large proportion of the area is leased for pastoral purposes (96.9m. hectares at 31 Dec. 1974).

In the western portion of the State water is comparatively easily found by sinking artesian bores. At 30 June 1975, 3,349 such bores had been drilled, of which 2,276 were flowing.

**RURAL INDUSTRIES.** Livestock on farms and stations at 31 March 1975 numbered 10,879,000 cattle, 13,908,000 sheep and 400,000 pigs. The wool production (greasy) was, in 1974-75, 66.3m. kg, valued at \$A81.3m. The total area under crops during 1974-75 was 1,950,080 hectares, 197,143 hectares were irrigated in 1974-75, the principal crops so watered being sugar-cane, fodder crops, vegetables, cereals, tobacco, cotton and fruit.

Crop	Area (hectares)		Yield (metric tons) <sup>1</sup>	
	1973-74	1974-75	1973-74	1974-75
Sugar-cane, crushed	215,937	243,231	18,278,504	19,421,069
Wheat	394,702	488,500	525,905	692,090
Maize	27,002	28,675	56,010	71,769
Sorghum	331,656	328,886	654,225	634,120
Barley	138,853	156,319	221,051	297,268
Oats	19,639	25,406	13,297	28,457
Potatoes	5,279	6,068	86,529	107,587
Pumpkins	4,220	4,314	29,694	30,319
Tomatoes	2,409	2,422	28,802	32,133
Peanuts	25,724	23,742	29,119	31,323
Tobacco	4,501	4,424	8,000	8,007
Apples <sup>1</sup>	4,479	4,126	31,165	38,344
Grapes <sup>1</sup>	1,399	1,308	5,257	5,811
Citrus <sup>1</sup>	2,222	2,229	43,649	40,711
Bananas <sup>1</sup>	1,986	1,794	35,888	31,621
Pineapples <sup>1</sup>	4,094	3,801	114,417	110,118
Green fodder <sup>2</sup>	404,377	340,951		
Hay (all kinds)	42,903	48,697	272,700	258,472
Cotton (raw)	7,105	7,386	6,588	6,396

<sup>1</sup> Bearing area only.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding lucerne.

**FORESTRY.** A considerable area consists of natural forest, eucalyptus, pine and cabinet woods being the timbers mostly in evidence; a large quantity of ornamental woods are utilized by cabinet makers. The amount of native timber processed in 1974-75 was (in cu. metres): Softwoods, 409,753; hardwoods, brushwoods and scrubwoods, 661,717. The plywood industry is important; 19m. sq. metres of plywood was produced. In addition, 28.2m. sq. metres of veneers was produced. Most of the veneer came from cabinet woods of the north. Forest and timber reservations total 3,951,000 hectares (30 June 1975); areas for

national parks, 1,128,000 hectares. The State Forest Service had planted 96,000 hectares for reforestation and had treated 406,000 hectares for natural regeneration by June 1975. Thinnings from State reforestation areas are used for hard-board and paper pulp.

**MINING.** Principal minerals produced during 1974-75 were: Copper, 168,153 metric tons; coal, 23,845,000 metric tons; lead, 142,000 metric tons; zinc, 133,000 metric tons; silver, 361,598 kg; tin, 1,681 metric tons; gold, 1,378 kg; bauxite, 10,849,000 metric tons; mineral sands concentrates, 254,000 metric tons. Value of output, at the mine, was \$A802,878,000. The chief mines are Mount Isa (copper, silver, lead, zinc), Weipa (bauxite), Mount Morgan (copper, gold), Moreton and Bowen Basin (coal), and Greenvale (nickel).

**INDUSTRY.** Approximately one-third of the secondary production of the State is from works processing primary products, the most important being sugar-mills, meat works, butter factories and saw-mills. There are 31 cane-crushing mills, 2 oil refineries, 1 alumina refinery, 2 sugar refineries, 41 meat works (including bacon factories) producing largely for export, 23 butter factories and many saw-mills and plywood and veneer mills. Other industries include engineering works, railway workshops, copper and nickel refining, rubber, cement, cardboard and building board manufacture, ammonia and fertilizer works and the production of various items of food, clothing and vehicles, chiefly for local use. In 1974-75 there were 4,292 factories, employing 92,304 males and 22,677 females, and making goods worth \$A4,066m. The value of production (value added in manufacture) was \$A1,618m.

The gross value of Queensland primary production, excluding mining (in \$A1,000) during 1974-75 amounted to 1,261,900, which included crops, 866,300; livestock disposals, 193,300; livestock products, 163,800; forestry, 25,200; fishing, 12,600; hunting, 700.

**ELECTRICITY.** The State Electricity Commission, established in 1938 and under a single Commissioner since 1948, co-ordinates the electricity industry in Queensland. Electricity generated by the principal stations in the year ended 30 June 1975 was 8,272m. kwh. Natural gas is being used for electric generation at Roma. Black coal was used to generate 90% of the power; hydro-electric stations generated 9%.

**LABOUR.** Of the total population of 2m., 804,100 were in employment in 1975, 131,700 in manufacturing. Industrial wages and conditions are controlled partly by Federal and partly by State authorities. A State Industrial Commission is empowered to determine all industrial matters in relation to employers and employees, and to fix minimum wage-rates and other conditions of employment. An Industrial Court hears appeals and decides points of industrial law. The Australian Industrial Court and Conciliation and Arbitration Commission are superior within their jurisdictions. In Queensland most employees (62%) work under State awards; 26% under Federal awards.

Rates of wages for each occupation are prescribed by these courts. The minimum weighted average award wage for adult males was \$A133.24 and for adult females \$A121.07, at 30 June 1976, while average weekly earnings (including overtime, etc.) were \$A174.70 per employed male unit. (Average earnings are calculated on a unit basis, as earnings are not available separately for males and females.) A standard working week of 40 hours is prescribed for most awards.

Unions both of employees and employers must be registered with the State or Australian Commission. There were 73 employees' and 43 employers' unions registered with the State Commission at 31 Dec. 1975, the former comprising 340,641 and the latter 39,613 members.

**COMMERCE.** The overseas commerce of Queensland is included in the statement of the commerce of Australia (*see* pp. 168-69).

Total value of the direct overseas imports and exports of Queensland (in \$A1,000) f.o.b. port of shipment for both imports and exports:

	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75
Imports	294,113	321,638	270,484	311,448	542,646	580,051
Exports	773,519	789,180	980,954	1,305,569	1,360,701	2,007,775

In 1974-75 interstate exports totalled \$A684m. and imports \$A1,424m. The chief exports overseas are minerals, meat (preserved or frozen), sugar, coal, wool, chemicals (including alumina), cereal grains and machinery and transport equipment. Principal imports are machinery, motor vehicles, chemicals, textiles, paper and paper board materials, articles of rubber including tyres and tubes, and iron and steel. Chief sources of imports in 1974-75 were Japan (\$A130.9m.), USA (\$A121.7m.), UK (\$A67m.); exports went chiefly to Japan (\$A603.5m.), USA (\$A371m.), UK (\$A159.3m.).

**RAILWAYS.** Practically all the railways are owned by the State Government. Total length of line at 30 June 1975 was 9,780 km. In 1974-75, 36,632,000 passengers and 30.2m. metric tons of goods and livestock were carried.

**ROADS.** At 30 June 1975 there were 191,815 km of road; of these, 132,364 km were formed roads, of which 71,042 km were surfaced with concrete, bitumen or macadam.

At 30 June 1976 motor vehicles registered in Queensland totalled 1,041,700, comprising 728,300 cars and station wagons, 125,100 vans, 3,700 buses, 103,300 trucks and 79,800 motor cycles.

**SHIPPING.** In 1974-75, 3,199 vessels totalling 30m. net tons entered Queensland ports. Cargo discharged was 5.68m. metric tons and 0.74m. cu. metres, and cargo shipped was 32.6m. metric tons and 0.17m. cu. metres.

**AVIATION.** Queensland is well served with a network of air services, with overseas and interstate connexions. Subsidiary companies provide planes for taxi and charter work, and the Flying Doctor Service operates throughout western Queensland.

**BROADCASTING.** At 30 June 1975, 48 broadcasting and 43 television stations were in operation throughout Queensland.

**BANKING.** There were 9 trading banks operating in Queensland at 30 June 1975, including the Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia, the 6 larger Australian trading banks, a Queensland bank with head office in Brisbane and the Banque Nationale de Paris. The Commonwealth Trading Bank had 134 branches and 62 agencies; the private banks had 631 branches and 149 agencies in the State. Queensland deposits of all trading banks, including the Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia, amounted to \$A2,148.9m.; and loans, advances and bills discounted in Queensland were \$A1,247.6m. At 30 June 1975 savings bank business was conducted in Queensland by 7 banks, the Commonwealth Savings Bank with 157 branches and 1,324 agencies, and 6 private banks with 620 branches and 1,246 agencies. Depositors' balances amounted to \$A1,618.2m. in 2.61m. accounts.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Statistical Office (345, Ann St., Brisbane) was set up in 1859. *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician:* O. M. May. A *Queensland Official Year Book* was issued in 1901, the annual *ABC of Queensland Statistics* from 1905 to 1936 with exception of 1918 and 1922. Present publications include: *Queensland Year Book*, Annual, from 1937 (omitting 1942, 1943, 1944).—*Queensland Pocket Year Book*, Annual from 1950.—*Monthly Summary of Queensland Statistics*, From Jan. 1961.

Australian and New Zealand Association for the Advancement of Science, *Introducing Queensland*. Brisbane, 1961



Queensland Department of Agriculture and Stock, *The Queensland Agricultural and Pastoral Handbook*. 2 vols. Brisbane, 1962  
*Australian Sugar Year Book*. Brisbane, from 1941  
 Bolton, G. C., *A thousand miles away! a history of North Queensland to 1920*. Brisbane, 1963  
 Cilentio, R., and Lack, C., *Triumph in the Tropics*. Brisbane, 1959  
 Greenwood, G., and Laverty, J., *Brisbane 1859-1959*. Sydney, 1959  
 Greenwood, R. H., *Queensland, City, Coast and Country*. London, 1959  
 Lack, C., *Queensland, Daughter of the Sun*. Brisbane, 1959.—*Three Decades of Queensland Political History*. Brisbane, 1962

STATE LIBRARY. The State Library of Queensland, William St., Brisbane. *State Librarian*: S. L. Ryan.

## SOUTH AUSTRALIA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** South Australia was formed into a British province by letters patent of Feb. 1836, and a partially elective Legislative Council was established in 1851. The present constitution bears date 24 Oct. 1856. It vests the legislative power in an elected Parliament, consisting of a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. The former is composed of 22 members. Every 3 years half the members retire, and the resulting vacancies are filled at a general election on the basis of proportional representation with the State as one multi-member electorate. The qualifications of an elector are, to be a natural born or naturalized British subject of at least 18 years of age and to have lived continuously in Australia for at least 6 months, in South Australia for at least 3 months and in the sub-division for which he is enrolled for at least 1 month. War service may substitute for residential qualifications in some cases. By the Constitution Act Amendment Act, 1894, the franchise was extended to women, who voted for the first time at the general election of 25 April 1896. The qualifications for election as a member of both Houses are the same as for an elector. Certain persons are ineligible for election to either House.

The House of Assembly consists of 47 members elected for 3 years, representing single electorates. Election of members of both Houses takes place by preferential secret ballot. Voting is compulsory for those on the Electoral Roll.

The House of Assembly, elected on 12 July 1975, consists of the following members: Australian Labor Party, 23; Liberal Party of Australia, 20; Liberal Movement, 2; Australian Country Party, 1; Independent, 1. The Legislative Council consists of 9 Liberal Party of Australia, 10 Labor and 2 Liberal Movement members.

Each member of Parliament receives \$A18,730 per annum with allowances of \$A2,750-5,900 according to location of electorate, a free pass over government railways and superannuation rights. Electors enrolled (Dec. 1975) numbered 789,835.

The executive power is vested in a Governor appointed by the Crown and an Executive Council, consisting of the Governor and the Ministers of the Crown. The Governor has the power to dissolve the House of Assembly but not the Legislative Council unless that Chamber has twice consecutively with an election intervening defeated the same or substantially the same Bill passed in the House of Assembly by an absolute majority.

*Governor*: Sir Douglas R. Nicholls, OBE (sworn in 1 Dec. 1976).

The South Australian Labor Ministry, at 1 Nov. 1976 was as follows:

*Premier and Treasurer*: Donald Allan Dunstan, QC, MP.

*Deputy Premier, Minister of Works and Minister of Marine*: James Desmond Corcoran, MP. *Minister of Mines and Energy and Minister for Planning*: Hugh Richard Hudson, MP. *Minister of Health and Chief Secretary*: Donald Hubert Louis Banfield, MLC. *Minister of Transport and of Local Government*: Geoffrey

Thomas Virgo, MP. *Minister of Lands, Minister of Irrigation, Minister of Repatriation and Minister of Tourism, Recreation and Sport*: Thomas Mannix Casey, MLC. *Minister of Education*: Donald Jack Hopgood, MP. *Minister of Agriculture, Minister of Forests and Minister of Fisheries*: Brian Alfred Chatterton, MLC. *Minister of Labour and Industry*: John David Wright, MP. *Minister of Community Welfare*: Ronald George Payne, MP. *Attorney-General and Minister of Prices and Consumer Affairs*: Peter Duncan, MP. *Minister for the Environment and Minister Assisting the Premier*: Donald William Simmons, MP.

The provision for the payment of Ministers is \$A421,430. They are jointly and individually responsible to the legislature for all their official acts, as in the UK.

*Agent-General in London*: W. M. Scriven (50 Strand, WC2).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The closely settled part of the State (mainly near the sea-coast and the river Murray) is incorporated into local government areas, and subdivided into district councils (rural areas only), municipal corporations (mainly metropolitan, but including larger country towns) and cities (more densely populated areas with a qualification of 15,000 residents in the Adelaide metropolitan area, and 10,000 in the country). The main functions of councils are the construction and maintenance of roads and bridges. Other functions include health, welfare, recreation and garbage disposal.

The number and area of the subdivisions, together with revenue expenditure (in \$A1,000) for the year ended 30 June 1974, were:

	No.	Area (1,000 hectares)	Roads and bridges	Health and recreation	All other	Total expendi- ture
Adelaide statistical division	31	232.1	14,840	8,092	20,627	43,559
Other municipal corporations and district councils	106	14,752.6	13,628	3,415	9,052	26,095
Total	137	14,984.7	28,468	11,507	29,679	69,654

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of South Australia is 380,070 sq. miles (984,375 sq. km). The settled part is divided into counties and hundreds. There are 49 counties proclaimed, covering 23m. hectares, of which 19m. hectares are occupied. Outside this area there are extensive pastoral districts, covering 76m. hectares, 51m. of which are under pastoral leases.

Census population (exclusive of full-blood Aborigines before 1966):

	Males	Females	Total		Males	Females	Total
1891	161,920	153,292	315,212	1947	320,031	326,042	646,073
1901	180,485	177,861	358,346	1961	490,225	479,115	969,340
1911	207,358	201,200	408,558	1966	550,196	544,788	1,094,984
1921	248,267	246,893	495,160	1971	586,051	587,656	1,173,707
1933	290,962	289,987	580,949	1976 <sup>1</sup>	620,099	624,546	1,244,645

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

The number of Aborigines (as reported on Census schedules) in the State at the census of 30 June 1971 was 7,140.

**VITAL STATISTICS** for calendar years:

	Births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1973	20,407	10,806	1,582	9,835
1974	20,181	10,769	1,561	10,236
1975	19,986	9,843	1,819	9,947

The infant mortality rate in 1975 was 11.1 per 1,000 live births.

**RELIGION.** At the census of 1971 the religious distribution of the population (as reported on Census schedules) was as follows: Church of England, 286,754; Roman Catholic and Catholic (so described), 242,166; Methodist, 215,328; Lutheran, 62,641; Presbyterian, 39,920; other Christians, 155,067; non-Christian, 3,183; indefinite, 3,751; no religion, 95,874; no reply, 69,023.

**EDUCATION.** Education is secular and is compulsory to the age of 15. Primary, secondary and technical education at government schools is free. In 1975 there were 619 government schools, comprising 460 primary, 54 primary and secondary and 105 secondary schools. There were 234,712 full-time students. The Department of Further Education is responsible for technical, adult and vocational education. In 1975 there were 8 metropolitan and 4 country technical colleges, 16 metropolitan and 11 country adult education centres and a college of external studies. Advanced education, including teacher education, is provided by 8 colleges of advanced education and tertiary education by 2 universities. There were 151 non-government schools and colleges, most of which are associated with religious denominations (39,297 students) and 422 children's services centres with a total enrolment of 21,030 pre-school children.

**JUSTICE.** There is a Supreme Court, which incorporates admiralty, civil, criminal, matrimonial and testamentary jurisdiction; district criminal courts, which have jurisdiction in many indictable offences; local courts and courts of summary jurisdiction. Circuit courts are held at several places. Bankruptcy jurisdiction is administered by the State Court of Insolvency at Adelaide which is invested with jurisdiction by the Federal Bankruptcy Act. During the year ending 30 June 1975 there were 437 sequestrations and schemes under the Bankruptcy Act; 977 adults convicted for felonies and misdemeanours in the higher courts in 1975 and 90,380 in the courts of summary jurisdiction in 1973-74. The total number of persons in gaols on 30 June 1975 was 807, of whom 718 were prisoners under sentence, and 89 were awaiting trial.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** Age, invalidity, war, etc., pensions are paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in South Australia at 30 June 1975 was: War and service, 59,093; age, 107,279; invalid, 16,348. There are schemes for maternity allowances, child endowment, widows, unemployment and sickness and hospital and pharmaceutical benefits. The total amount paid during 1974-75 was \$A370.36m.

**LABOUR.** Two systems of industrial arbitration and conciliation for the adjustment of industrial relations between employers and employees are in operation—the State system, which operates when industrial disputes are confined to the territorial limits of the State, and the Federal system, which applies when disputes involve other parts of Australia as well as South Australia.

The industrial tribunals are authorized to fix minimum rates of wages and other conditions of employment, and their awards may be enforced by law. Industrial agreements between employers and organizations of employees, when registered, may be enforced in the same manner as awards. The Commission fixed the minimum wage in May 1976 at \$A95.50.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in \$A1,000) for years ended 30 June:

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	386,859	455,245	520,866	641,967	828,985	1,036,985	1,171,000
Expenditure	386,838	456,312	524,777	645,368	820,601	1,034,698	1,171,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The public debt of the State amounted, on 30 June 1976 to \$A1,394.7m. representing \$A1,121 per head of the population.

**AGRICULTURE.** Of the total area of South Australia (984,375 sq. km), 69,170 sq. km were alienated, 601,064 sq. km were held under lease and 314,100 sq. km were unoccupied. Area under cultivation, at 31 Dec. 1973, was 55,500 sq. km.

**Soil Conservation.** Under the direction of special officers in the Department of Agriculture, determined efforts are made to deal with the problems of erosion and soil conservation. Included in the programme are the planting of cereal rye,



perennial rye and other grasses to check sand drifts; contour-furrowing and contour banking; contour planting with vines and fruit trees and several water-diversion schemes.

**Irrigation.** In 1974-75, 78,948 hectares were under irrigated culture, being used as follows: Vineyards, 17,987; orchards, 13,263; vegetables, 5,888, and other crops and pasture, 41,810. Most of these areas are along the river Murray.

Gross value of production (in \$A1,000), 1974-75: Crops, 430,847; livestock slaughtering, 102,786; livestock products, 169,943; forestry, fishing and hunting, 31,263. Total gross value, 734,839; local value (*i.e.*, less marketing costs), 678,870.

Chief crops	1974-75		1975-76	
	Hectares	Metric tons	Hectares	Metric tons
Wheat	1,220,430	1,485,627	958,453	1,138,959
Barley	700,665	1,134,454	832,058	1,094,353
Oats	134,861	111,673	119,037	107,273
Hay	189,697	661,491	159,068	506,129
Vines	..	221 977,000 <sup>1</sup>	..	213,863,000 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Litres of wine.

Fruit culture is extensively carried on, and in 1974-75, 6,800 metric tons of dried fruit and 218,000 metric tons of fresh fruit were produced. Other products, in addition to all kinds of root crops and vegetables, are grass seeds and oil seeds. Livestock, March 1976: 1,891,200 cattle, 17,278,900 sheep and 326,000 pigs. In 1975-76, 101,418 metric tons of wool and 397.5m. litres of milk were produced.

**MINING.** The value of minerals produced in 1974-75 was \$A125.98m. The principal minerals produced are iron ore, copper, gypsum, salt, talc, clays, limestone, dolomite and sub-bituminous coal.

**INDUSTRY.** The turnover for manufacturing industries for 1973-74 was \$A2,662.3m. The following statistics for 1973-74 are not comparable with factory statistics for years prior to 1968-69.

Industry sub-division	Establishments (No.)	Persons employed (No.)	Wages and salaries (\$A1,000)	Turnover (\$A1,000)	Value added (\$A1,000)
Food, beverages and tobacco	443	18,559	85,581	496,601	176,308
Textiles; clothing and footwear	158	7,163	28,625	121,614	44,694
Wood, wood products and furniture	509	8,964	40,056	176,748	76,545
Paper and paper products, printing	248	7,592	40,493	152,941	76,628
Chemical, petroleum and coal products	80	3,026	17,875	93,795	41,219
Non-metallic mineral products	163	4,283	24,627	108,291	54,145
Basic metal products	61	10,787	67,458	359,925	134,799
Fabricated metal products	451	11,853	57,905	218,237	100,071
Transport equipment	184	27,905	166,727	491,555	187,108
Other machinery and equipment	410	21,502	105,017	340,493	167,560
Miscellaneous manufacturing	277	6,536	30,966	102,099	50,671
Total	2,984	128,170	665,328	2,662,300	1,109,748

Practically all forms of secondary industry are to be found, the most important being smelting, motor-body building, shipbuilding, saw-milling and the manufacture of household appliances, agricultural machinery, industrial chemicals and chemical fertilizers.

**COMMERCE.** The commerce of South Australia, exclusive of inter-state trade, is comprised in the statement of the commerce of Australia given under the heading of the Commonwealth, *see pp.* 168-69.

Overseas imports and exports in \$A1,000 (year ending 30 June):

	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Imports	198,358	189,748	199,978	313,904	482,089	501,463
Exports	393,737	394,064	521,720	660,078	764,410	685,207

Principal exports in 1975-76 were (in \$A1,000): Wool, 115,580 (87m. kg); lead, 37,514; wheat, 98,978 (810,603 metric tons); barley, 90,290 (922,220 metric

tons); beef, lamb and mutton, 22,477; iron and steel, blooms billets, sheet bars and roughly forged pieces, 46,081.

Principal imports in 1975-76 were (in \$A1,000): Machinery, 116,030; transport equipment, 66,667; petrol and products, 126,859.

In 1975-76 the leading suppliers of imports were (in \$A1m.), Saudi Arabia (105.8), Japan (93.1), USA (74.4), UK (55.8); main exports went to Japan (135.9), USSR (57.9), New Zealand (36.9), UK (35.1), West Germany (31.1), USA (24.4), and Belgium-Luxembourg (22.5).

**RAILWAYS.** There were (1975) 6,030 km of railway, including the South Australian portion of the Transcontinental Railway from Port Pirie in South Australia to Kalgoorlie in Western Australia, which, in connexion with various State lines, completes a through rail connexion between Brisbane on the north-east coast and Fremantle on the west coast. It also includes the South Australian portion of the Australian National Railways from Port Augusta to the Northern Territory and private railways from Iron Knob to Whyalla and Coffin Bay to Port Lincoln but excludes the line between Cockburn and Broken Hill. In the year ending 30 June 1975 the State-controlled sections carried 12,696,685 passengers and 6.8m. metric tons of freight.

**ROADS.** At 30 June 1975, of the roads customarily used by the public, there were 2,695 km of national roads, 10,898 km of arterial roads and 86,662 km of local roads, totalling 100,255 km. Lengths of road classified by surface were as follows: Sealed, 17,617 km; unsealed, 21,211 km; formed 24,401 km; natural, 37,026 km. Costs of construction and maintenance are shared by the State and Commonwealth governments and by the councils of the local areas. Motor vehicles registered at 30 June 1976 include 429,339 cars, 71,757 station wagons, 107,273 commercial vehicles and 32,624 cycles.

**SHIPPING.** There are several good harbours, of which Port Adelaide is the principal one. In 1974-75, 1,287 vessels (exceeding 200 net tons) of 7,665,356 net tonnage entered South Australian ports direct from interstate or overseas.

**AVIATION.** For the year ended 30 June 1975 there were 1,425,860 passengers and 18,957 metric tons of freight handled at Adelaide, South Australia's principal airport. On 30 June 1975 there were 9 government and 20 licensed aerodromes.

**POST.** Postal, telephone and telegraph facilities are available at 822 offices. Telephone services connected totalled 311,804 on 30 June 1975; on 30 June 1975 there were 18 wireless and 11 television stations.

**BANKING.** There were 8 trading banks at 30 June 1976, including the Commonwealth and State Government Banks. In 1975-76 their average deposits were \$A1,175.63m. and average advances \$A814,384,000.

The 8 savings banks on 30 June 1976 had deposits amounting to \$A1,617.3m. or \$A1,311 per head of population.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The State branch of the Australian Bureau of Statistics is in Prudential Building, 195 North Terrace, Adelaide (GPO Box 2272). *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician:* D. L. J. Aitchison. Although the first printed statistical publication was the *Statistics of South Australia, 1854* with the title altered to *Statistical Register* in 1859, there is a written volume for each year back to 1838. These contain simple records of trade, demography, production, etc. and were prepared only for the use of the Colonial Office; one copy was retained in the State.

The publications of the State branch include the *South Australian Year Book*, the *Pocket Year Book of South Australia* and the *Statistical Register* (annual) and a duplicated *Monthly Summary of Statistics*, a duplicated quarterly bulletin of building constructions, duplicated quarterly bulletin of trade statistics and approximately 30 special duplicated bulletins issued each year as particulars of various sections of statistics become available.

Best, R. J. (ed.), *Introducing South Australia*. Cambridge, 1959

*Centenary History of South Australia*. Royal Geographical Society of Australasia. Adelaide, 1936

Crowley, F. K., *South Australian History: A Survey for Research Students*. Adelaide, 1965  
 Finlayson, H. H., *The Red Centre: Man and Beast in the Heart of Australia*. 2nd ed. Sydney, 1952  
 Gibbs, R. M., *A History of South Australia*. Adelaide, 1969  
 Madigan, C. T., *Central Australia*. 2nd ed. Melbourne, 1944  
 Mincham, H., *The Story of the Flinders Ranges*. Rev. ed. Adelaide, 1965  
 STATE LIBRARY. The State Library of S.A., North Terrace, Adelaide. *State Librarian*: R. K. Olding, BEC., FLAA.

## WESTERN AUSTRALIA

**HISTORY.** In 1791 Vancouver, in the *Discovery*, took formal possession of the country about King George Sound. In 1826 the Government of New South Wales sent 20 convicts and a detachment of soldiers to King George Sound and formed a settlement then called Frederickstown. In 1827 Captain (afterwards Sir) James Stirling surveyed the coast from King George Sound to the Swan River, and in May 1829 Captain (afterwards Sir) Charles Fremantle took possession of the territory. In June 1829 Captain Stirling, newly appointed Lieut.-Governor, founded the colony now known as the State of Western Australia. On 1 Jan. 1901 Western Australia became one of the 6 federated States within the Commonwealth of Australia.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** In 1870 partially representative government was instituted, and in 1890 the administration was vested in the Governor, a Legislative Council and a Legislative Assembly. The Legislative Council was, in the first instance, nominated by the Governor, but it was provided that in the event of the population of the colony reaching 60,000, it should be elective. In 1893 this limit of population being reached, the Colonial Parliament amended the constitution accordingly.

The Legislative Council consists of 30 members, 2 members representing each of the 15 electoral provinces. Each member is elected for a term of 6 years, one-half of the members retiring every 3 years.

There are 51 members of the Legislative Assembly, each member representing one of the 51 electoral districts of the State. Members are elected for the duration of the Parliament, normally 3 years. The qualifications applying to candidates and electors are identical for the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly. A candidate must have resided in Western Australia for a minimum of 12 months, be at least 18 years of age and free from legal incapacity, be a British subject, and be enrolled, or qualified for enrolment, as an elector. A judge of the Supreme Court, the Sheriff of Western Australia, an undischarged bankrupt or a debtor against whose estate there is a subsisting order in bankruptcy may not be elected to Parliament. No person may hold office as a member of the Legislative Assembly and the Legislative Council at the same time. An elector must be at least 18 years of age, be a British subject free from legal incapacity, must have resided in the Commonwealth of Australia for 6 and in Western Australia for 3 months continuously and in the electoral district for which he claims enrolment for a continuous period of 1 month immediately preceding the date of his claim. Enrolment is compulsory for all qualified persons except Aboriginal natives of Australia, who are entitled but not required to enrol. Voting at elections is on the preferential system and is compulsory for all enrolled persons.

Ordinary members of the legislature are paid a salary of \$A19,611 a year, with an additional electorate allowance, ranging from \$A4,200 to \$A9,000 according to location of electorate. Members are entitled to free travel on Western Australian government railways and on the Metropolitan (Perth) Passenger Trust omnibus and ferry services, and, by arrangement, once every year on government railways in other States. All members of Parliament contribute to superannuation benefits.

The Premier receives a salary, including an electorate allowance, of \$A46,115, the Deputy Premier \$A40,781, the Leader of the Government in the Legislative Council \$40,641, and all other Ministers \$A36,416–41,216 according to location of electorate.



The Legislative Assembly, elected on 30 March 1974, is composed as follows: Australian Labor Party, 22; Liberal Party, 23; National Country Party, 6. The Legislative Council, one-half of which was elected on the same day, is composed of 9 Australian Labor Party, 18 Liberal Party, 3 National Country Party.

*Governor:* Air Chief Marshal Sir Wallace Kyle, GCB, CBE, DSO, DFC.

The Liberal-National Country Party coalition Cabinet was, at 30 June 1976:

*Premier, Treasurer, Minister Co-ordinating Economic and Regional Development:* Sir Charles Walter Michael Court, OBE, MLA.

*Deputy Premier, Minister for Works, Water Supplies and the North-West:* Desmond Henry O'Neil, MLA. *Minister for Justice, Chief Secretary and Leader of the Government in the Legislative Council:* Neil McNeill, BSc. (Agric.), MLC. *Minister for Agriculture:* Richard Charles Old, MLA. *Minister for Transport, Police and Traffic:* Raymond James O'Connor, MLA. *Minister for Education, Cultural Affairs and Recreation:* Graham Charles MacKinnon, MLC. *Minister for Labour and Industry, Consumer Affairs and Immigration:* William Leonard Grayden, MLA. *Minister for Industrial Development, Mines, Fuel and Energy:* Andrew Mensaros, MLA. *Minister for Local Government, Urban Development and Town Planning:* Edgar Cyril Rushton, MLA. *Minister for Lands, Forests and Tourism:* Keith Alan Ridge, MLA. *Minister for Health and Community Welfare:* Norman Eric Baxter, MLC. *Minister for Housing, Conservation and the Environment, Fisheries and Wildlife:* Peter Vernon Jones, MLA. *Attorney-General and Minister for Federal Affairs:* Ian George Metcalfe, MLC.

*Agent-General in London:* J. A. Richards (Western Australia House, 115 Strand WC2R 0AJ).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The only unincorporated area in mainland Western Australia is King's Park, a public reserve of about 403 hectares in Perth. Including the lord-mayoralty of Perth there were 7 cities (all in the metropolitan area), 14 towns and 117 shires at 30 June 1976. The executive body in each of these districts is normally an elective council, presided over by a mayor (city and town) or a president (shire), but in certain circumstances it may be a commissioner appointed by the Governor. Their functions include road construction and repair, the provision of parks and recreation grounds, the administration of building controls and local services such as health and, in some country districts, traffic. Finance is derived largely from rates levied on property owners as well as charges for services and government grants (mainly for road construction).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Western Australia lies between 113° 09' and 129° E. long. and 13° 44' and 35° 08' S. lat.; its area is 2,525,500 sq. km.

The enumerated population at each census from 1921 was as follows<sup>1</sup>:

	Males	Females	Total		Males	Females	Total
1921	177,278	155,454	332,732	1961	380,740	366,010	746,750
1933	233,937	204,915	438,852	1966	432,569	415,531	848,100
1947	258,076	244,404	502,480	1971	529,066	501,403	1,030,469
1954	330,358	309,413	639,771	1976	581,031	563,375	1,144,406

<sup>1</sup> Until 1961 figures exclude persons with more than one-half Aboriginal blood.

Of the census population in 1971, 747,196 were born in Australia. Married persons numbered 465,842 (234,605 males and 231,237 females); widowers, 8,681; widows, 35,131; divorced, 5,732 males and 5,313 females; never married, 272,670 males and 222,343 females. The number of males under 21 was 217,724, and of females 205,636.

Perth, the capital, had a population of 787,300 at 30 June 1975. This includes the City of Perth (central city and suburbs) with a population of 90,800 and the chief port of the State, the City of Fremantle, with a population of 24,800.

Principal towns outside the metropolitan area, with estimated population at 30 June 1975: Kalgoorlie-Boulder, 20,100; Bunbury, 18,550; Geraldton, 16,400; Albany, 12,950; Port Hedland, 10,650; Northam, 6,600; Mandurah, 6,400; Collie, 6,150; Busselton, 5,350; Esperance, 5,250; Narrogin, 4,600.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years<sup>1</sup>:

	Births	Ex-nuptial births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1973	20,510	2,497	9,102	1,424	7,845
1974	20,207	2,352	9,295	1,761	7,778
1975	20,338	2,527	9,026	2,240	7,972

<sup>1</sup> Including Aborigines.

**RELIGION.** There is no State Church, and freedom of worship is accorded to all. At the census, 30 June 1971, the principal denominations were: Church of England, 362,759; Roman Catholic, 174,792; Catholic (not further defined), 93,198; Methodist, 85,283; Presbyterian, 48,367; Churches of Christ, 13,436; Orthodox, 13,491; Baptist, 13,345; Congregational, 8,258; Lutheran, 6,998; Salvation Army, 6,070; Seventh-day Adventist, 4,819; other Christian, 39,062; Hebrew, 3,102; all other, including not stated and no religion, 157,489.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory from the age of 6 until the end of the year in which the child attains 15 years. Pre-school education is provided by a kindergarten system partly financed from government subsidy. In 1976 there were 641 government primary and secondary schools providing free education to 199,557 pupils and 187 non-government primary and secondary schools providing education, for which fees are charged, to 43,810 pupils.

Technical education is available at a number of technical colleges, schools and centres, which are staffed and controlled by the Education Department.

In 1976 the full-time teaching and research staff of the University of Western Australia was 634 and the number of students enrolled was 9,804. Murdoch University, which commenced operations in 1974, enrolled 1,489 students in 1976. Full-time teaching and research staff numbered 90.

Tertiary education is also offered by the Western Australian Institute of Technology and 5 teacher-training colleges.

State Government expenditure from consolidated revenue on education, including financial assistance to the Universities, during the year ended 30 June 1976, amounted to \$A238,117,582.

**JUSTICE.** In Western Australia justice is administered by a Supreme Court, consisting of a Chief Justice and 6 puisne judges at 31 Dec. 1976, a District Court comprising a chairman of judges and 5 district court judges and magistrates' courts exercising both civil and criminal jurisdiction. The lower courts are presided over by justices of the peace, except in the more important centres, where the court is constituted by a stipendiary magistrate. There are special magistrates' courts for juvenile offenders.

Offences against law	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Charges <sup>1</sup>	102,570	104,001	112,736	122,316	127,813
Lower Court convictions <sup>2</sup>	93,548	95,673	101,972	109,411	111,478
Higher Court convictions	755	1,081	654	680	880

<sup>1</sup> In the case of concurrent offences each offence is included.<sup>2</sup> Includes convictions for traffic offences: 40,388 in 1971; 41,255 in 1972; 46,468 in 1973; 52,607 in 1974; 59,852 in 1975. In addition, small fines were imposed for minor traffic offences as follows: 1971, 176,994; 1972, 200,723; 1973, 211,913; 1974, 271,266; 1975, 265,096.

The total number of admissions to prison for penal imprisonment in the year ended 30 June 1976 was 4,662. Inmates at 30 June 1976 numbered 833 males and 40 females.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** At 30 June 1976 there were 50 general hospitals and 7 nursery homes maintained wholly by public funds and 49 general hospitals and 9 nursery homes partly assisted therefrom. In addition, there are numerous private hospitals. Government mental health services comprise 4 approved hospitals, 16 clinics, 3 rehabilitation units, 14 units concerned with the intellectually handicapped, 2 after-care hostels and 1 in-patient unit for children.

The Department for Community Welfare institutional facilities include 2 recep-

tion homes for the temporary care and assessment of children, a secure remand and assessment centre, a secure training centre for delinquent boys, a treatment and rehabilitation centre for girls, a long-term residential treatment centre for emotionally disturbed boys and girls, a day centre for problem school children and 9 residential centres for children requiring specialized care. The Department also runs a training centre, in a farm-like setting, for less delinquent boys who do not require placement in a closed institution.

There are 17 metropolitan and 14 country hostels provided for the care of children of Aboriginal descent who attend secondary school or work.

Through the Department, the State Government makes financial assistance available to people in necessitous circumstances.

At 30 June 1976, 1,406 families were receiving assistance.

Age, invalid, widows' and war and service pensions are paid by the Australian Government. The number of pensioners in Western Australia at 30 June 1976 was: Age, 84,087; invalid, 12,265; widows, 10,027; and war and service pensioners, 54,091.

**LABOUR.** The Industrial Arbitration Act Amendment Act (No. 2), 1963, which came into operation on 1 Feb. 1964, abolished the Court of Arbitration and established The Western Australian Industrial Commission and the Western Australian Industrial Appeal Court.

The Commission consists of a Chief Industrial Commissioner and 6 other Commissioners. A Commissioner sitting or acting alone constitutes the Commission and may exercise all its powers and jurisdiction, except that which is reserved to the Commission in court session. The Commission in court session is constituted by not less than 3 Commissioners sitting or acting together; in addition to other functions, it hears and determines appeals from decisions of a single Commissioner.

Working conditions in the State are governed by decisions of the Commission, which is also empowered to declare a State basic wage, subject to regular review, and to determine wage rates, including a minimum wage, for all awards under its jurisdiction. Basic wage rates which came into operation on 31 May 1974 are \$A48.50 for adult males and \$A43.50 for adult females. The minimum weekly wage rates (for a full week's work) in operation at 31 Dec. 1976 were \$99.80 for adult males and \$97 for adult females.

The Western Australian Industrial Appeal Court consists of 3 judges, one of whom is president of the court. An appeal lies to the court from any decision of the Commission or the Commission in court session, but only on the ground that such decision is erroneous in law or in excess of jurisdiction.

Under the Act unions and associations of employees and of employers may be registered and the Act confers upon these bodies the right of approaching the commission in connexion with industrial disputes. There were 85 employees' and 15 employers' bodies registered at 30 June 1976; the former comprising 180,137 and the latter 2,026 members.

**FINANCE.** The revenue and expenditure (in \$A) of Western Australia in years ended 30 June, are given as follows:

	1974	1975	1976	1977 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	567,683,368	734,239,941	950,861,398	1,132,792,000
Expenditure	573,414,368	743,373,039	950,267,621	1,132,792,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Main items of revenue in 1975-76: Railways (\$A118,167,174), taxation (\$A205,598,473), lands, timber and mining (\$A53,227,960), public utilities other than railways (\$A15,798,607), from Commonwealth Funds (\$A453,723,088). Western Australia had a net loan liability of \$A1,089,661,251 on 30 June 1976, the charge for the year being \$A81,625,023.

**LAND SETTLEMENT.** Up to 31 Dec. 1975, of the entire area of the State



(252·55m. hectares) 15,164,985 hectares had been alienated; on the date 4,339,938 hectares were in process of alienation; the area alienated and in process of alienation thus amounting to 19,504,923 hectares. There were in force leases comprising an area of 99,899,144 hectares, of which 96,050,690 hectares were pastoral, 1,084,567 hectares were timber, 93,020 hectares mining leases, 13,428 hectares miners' homestead leases and 2,657,439 hectares for reserves, residential lots, special and perpetual leases.

## AGRICULTURE.

Crop	1973-74		1974-75	
	Hectares	Production	Hectares	Production
Wheat (metric tons)	2,977,920	4,210,782	2,809,883	3,277,071
Oats (metric tons)	324,890	383,107	262,347	249,526
Barley (metric tons)	509,835	626,208	386,998	329,056
Hay (metric tons)	219,949	734,304	163,623	508,361
Potatoes (metric tons)	2,242	60,603	2,356	67,450
Apples (bu.)	4,610	2,764,948	4,477	2,730,724
Pears (bu.)	353	201,307	385	241,516
Oranges (bu.)	1,416	389,233	1,376	371,993
Currants and raisins (metric tons, dried)	—	1,062	—	1,198

Irrigation has been established by the Government along the south-western coastal plain and in the north of the State. Reservoirs with an aggregate capacity of 6,137m. cu. metres provided irrigation water for 19,186 hectares in 6 districts during 1974-75.

The livestock at 31 March 1975 consisted of 2,544,012 cattle, 34,476,337 sheep and 264,157 pigs.

The wool clip in 1974-75 was 172,093 metric tons; the exports for 1974-75, greasy wool, 102,621 metric tons; degreased wool, 11,448 metric tons.

**FORESTRY.** The area of State forests and timber reserves at 30 June 1975 was 1,955,193 hectares; 1975-76 production of sawn timber was 388,210 cu. metres, principally Jarrah and Karri hardwoods.

**VALUE OF PRIMARY PRODUCTION.** The estimated gross value of Western Australian primary production (excluding mining) during 1974-75 was as follows: Crops, \$A475m.; livestock slaughterings and other disposals, \$A102,497,000; livestock products, \$A258,388,000; forestry, fisheries and hunting, \$A56,782,000.

**MINING.** The mining industry has been for many years of considerable significance in the Western Australian economy. Until the mid-1960s the major mineral produced was gold. However, in recent years gold has been displaced by iron ore, crude oil, bauxite and nickel concentrates in terms of value.

The total ex-mine value of minerals from mining and quarrying in the State in 1974-75 was \$A860,451,000. Principal minerals produced in 1974-75 were: Iron ore, 90,659,000 metric tons, value \$552·8m.; crude oil, 13,177,000 bbls, value \$A26,486,000; gold bullion, 8,298,000 grammes, value \$A29,794,000; construction materials (excluding sand and gravel), value \$A15,272,000; mineral sands, 1,006,000 metric tons, value, \$A30,936,000; black coal, 1,879,000 metric tons, value \$A12,511,000; salt, 4,143,000 metric tons, value \$A17·29m.; tin concentrates, 982 metric tons, value \$A3,416,000; nickel concentrates, 405,000 metric tons; bauxite, 7,115,000 metric tons, and natural gas, 821·7m. cu. metres.

**MANUFACTURING.** Up to the early 1950s most of the factories in Western Australia were small and medium sized establishments supplying the local market and carrying out some processing of the State's primary products for export. Development of heavy industry and large-scale operations since the early 1950s has been associated with the establishment of a large oil refinery at Kwinana in 1954 which provided the basis for an integrated industrial complex adjacent to

Perth; more recent developments have been associated with the processing of the State's vast deposits of iron ore, nickel, bauxite and mineral sands.

The following table shows a summary of manufacturing industry statistics for 1974-75<sup>1</sup>:

Industry sub-division	Number of establishments operating at 30 June	Persons employed <sup>2</sup>	Wages and salaries \$A1,000	Turnover \$A1,000	Value added \$A1,000
Food, beverages and tobacco	302	14,039	83,793	443,303	152,472
Textiles	22	566	3,391	14,995	6,413
Clothing and footwear	55	1,627	6,854	15,664	9,261
Wood, wood products and furniture	366	7,793	43,040	149,833	78,494
Paper and paper products, printing	156	5,704	36,719	106,593	59,645
Chemical, petroleum and coal products	61	3,167	26,577	165,965	64,695
Non-metallic mineral products	169	4,707	33,919	146,071	72,497
Basic metal products	38	6,108	55,479	501,386	94,941
Fabricated metal products	336	8,136	51,225	206,184	94,840
Transport equipment	131	5,221	36,555	91,875	51,880
Other machinery and equipment	217	6,838	45,794	149,097	76,361
Miscellaneous manufacturing	121	1,946	10,925	41,408	18,343
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,974</b>	<b>65,852</b>	<b>434,272</b>	<b>2,032,374</b>	<b>779,842</b>

<sup>1</sup> New series. Excludes single establishment enterprises with less than 4 persons employed.

<sup>2</sup> Annual average. Includes working proprietors.

**HOUSING.** The State Housing Commission was established in Jan. 1947 to replace the Workers' Homes Board created in 1912. The objects of the Commission are 'the improvement of existing housing conditions' and 'the provision of adequate and suitable housing accommodation for persons of limited means and certain other persons not otherwise adequately housed'. The Commission provided 828 new dwelling units for sale and for rental in 1975-76. During the same period 12,280 new houses and 2,948 new other dwellings were completed throughout the State.

**COMMERCE.** The external commerce of Western Australia, exclusive of interstate trade, is comprised in the statement of the commerce of Australia given under the heading of the Commonwealth, *see* pp. 168-69.

The total value of the imports and exports, including interstate trade in 5 years (30 June) is, in \$A, as follows:

	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75
Imports	1,005,122,323	1,071,050,510	1,013,446,826	1,308,271,585	1,711,929,244
Exports <sup>1</sup>	1,013,513,954	1,084,981,575	1,313 686,247	1,612,266,691	2,098,694,885

<sup>1</sup> Excluding ships' stores.

Selected exports (in \$A) for 1974-75: Wool and other animal hair, 169,333,487; wheat, 409,758,410; iron ore, 699,842,565; petroleum and petroleum products, 65,580,284; gold bullion, 1,855,293; rock lobster tails, 25,257,769; beef and veal, 25,992,885; iron and steel, 71,493,008; timber, 9,251,824; hides and skins, 11,195,598; apples, 5,994,279; transport equipment, 25,235,530; barley, 38,129,002; salt, 16,215,397; mutton and lamb, 22,106,931; live sheep and lambs, 12,861,686; prawns, 7,522,782; tallow, 5,550,169; oats, 9,997,543; pigmeat, 3,037,029.

Selected imports in 1974-75 (in \$A): Machinery, 339,068,782; transport equipment, 233,526,394; textiles and apparel, 153,085,869; iron and steel, 107,881,249; petroleum and petroleum products, 197,010,919; chemicals, 144,918,332; food, 112,874,238; rubber and rubber manufactures, 39,073,747; beverages and tobacco, 34,745,794.

The chief countries exporting to Western Australia were (in \$A): Japan, 92,524,081; UK, 79,011,602; USA, 64,824,881; Kuwait, 58,593,255; Iran, 39,983,961; Singapore, 29,365,266. Western Australian exports (in \$A) went chiefly to: Japan, 805,045,393; USA, 134,821,241; China, 108,094,277; West Germany, 87,996,096; Iran, 63,196,109; UK, 52,066,491.

**SHIPPING.** In 1974-75, the number, net tonnage of vessels entering and cargo shipped at major ports were as follows: Port of Fremantle, 1,345 vessels of 10·7m. net tonnage, shipped 7·9m. metric tons plus 199,000 cu. metres of cargo; Dampier, 532 vessels of 12·5m. net tonnage, shipped 34·03m. metric tons plus 351,000 cu. metres of cargo; Port Hedland, 639 vessels of 15·8m. net tonnage, shipped 40·72m. metric tons plus 4,000 cu. metres of cargo; Port Walcott, 173 vessels of 4·7m. net tonnage, shipped 11m. metric tons plus 1,000 cu. metres of cargo.

**ROADS.** At 30 June 1975 there were 107,185 km of prepared and formed roads in Western Australia, namely, 30,666 km of bituminous surface, 31,252 other constructed surfaces and 45,267 formed but not metalled or otherwise prepared. In addition, there are approximately 54,469 km unprepared except for clearing which are used for general traffic.

New motor vehicles registered in Western Australia during the year ended 30 June 1976 were 61,932.

**RAILWAYS.** At 30 June 1975 the State had 6,075 km of State government railway and 731 km of Commonwealth line, the latter being the western portion of the Trans-Australian line (Kalgoorlie-Port Pirie), which links the State railway system to those of the other States of the Commonwealth. At 30 June 1975, mining companies operated 1,180 km of private railways for the transport of ore to ports on the north-west coast.

**AVIATION.** An extensive system of regular air services operates in Western Australia for the transport of passengers, freight and mail. During the year ended 30 June 1975, Perth Airport handled a total of 15,324 aircraft movements, 13,115 metric tons of freight and 847,462 passengers on domestic and international services.

**POST.** Postal, telephone and telegraph facilities are afforded at 552 offices. An additional 40 offices provide only telephone and telegraph facilities. Telephones connected totalled 404,041 at 30 June 1976.

There were 31 wireless broadcasting and 21 television stations in operation at 30 June 1976.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** A branch of the Royal Mint was opened at Perth in 1899. Control of the Mint passed to the State on 1 July 1970, from which date it operates under the name of 'The Perth Mint'. To 31 Dec. 1975 production of coins was: Gold, \$A213,503,070 (minting discontinued in Sept. 1931); silver, \$A131,600 (minting discontinued in 1946); bronze, \$A14,704,236 (minting discontinued in 1968 and recommenced in 1973); and of bullion: gold, \$A290,404,435; silver, \$A10,124,554.

There are 9 trading banks in Western Australia including the Commonwealth Trading Bank and The Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia. In Sept. quarter, 1976, the average of customers' balances was \$A1,219·9m. and average advances \$A878·5m.

At 30 Sept. 1976, the 8 savings banks held deposits of \$A944·4m., in 1,445,060 accounts.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The State Government Statistician's Office was established in 1897 and now functions as the Western Australian Office of the Australian Bureau of Statistics (1-3 St George's Tce, Perth). *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician and Government Statistician:* W. M. Bartlett. Its principal publications are: *Statistical Register of Western Australia* (annual, from 1896 to 1967-68). *Statistics of Western Australia* (annual from 1968-69). *Western Australian Year Book* (new series, from 1957). *Western Australian Pocket Year Book* (from 1919). *Quarterly Statistical Abstract* (from 1917). *Abstract of Statistics of Local Government Areas* (annual, from 1960).

Battye J. S., *Western Australia: A History from its Discovery to the Inauguration of the Common-*



- wealth*. Oxford, 1924.—*The Cyclopaedia of Western Australia*. Adelaide, Vol. 1 (1912), Vol. 2 (1913)
- Crowley, F. K., *A Short History of Western Australia*. Melbourne, 1959.—*Australia's Western Third*. London, 1960
- Crowley, F. K., and De Garis, B. K., *A Short History of Western Australia*. Melbourne, 1969
- Gentili, J., *Atlas of Western Australian Agriculture*. Perth, 1941
- Kerr, Alex., *The South-West Region of Western Australia*. Perth, 1965.—*Australia's North-West*. Perth, 1967
- Stephenson, G., and Hepburn, J. A., *Plan for the Metropolitan Region: Perth and Fremantle*. Perth, 1955
- The Metropolitan Region Planning Authority, *The Corridor Plan for Perth*. Perth, 1970
- STATE LIBRARY. The State Library of Western Australia, Perth, *State Librarian*: R. C. Sharman, FLAA.

## TASMANIA

**HISTORY.** Abel Janzoon Tasman discovered Van Diemen's Land (Tasmania) on 24 Nov. 1642. The island became a British settlement in 1803 as a dependency of New South Wales; in 1825 its connexion with New South Wales was terminated; in 1851 a partially elective Legislative Council was established, and in 1856 responsible government came into operation. On 1 Jan. 1901 Tasmania was federated with the other Australian states into the Commonwealth of Australia.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Parliament consists of the Governor, the Legislative Council and the House of Assembly. The Council has 19 members, elected by adults with 6 months' residence. Members sit for 6 years, 3 retiring annually and 4 every sixth year. There is no power to dissolve the Council. Vacancies are filled by by-elections. The House of Assembly has 35 members; the current term for the House of Assembly is 4 years. Members of both Houses are paid a salary of \$A18,975 (1976-77), plus an electorate allowance, according to the division represented. The annual allowance payable is calculated as a percentage of basic salary. The amounts vary from \$A2,087 (11%) to \$A6,641 (35%). Women received the right to vote in 1903. Proportional representation was adopted in 1907, the method now being the single transferable vote in 7-member constituencies. Casual vacancies in the House of Assembly are determined by a transfer of the preference of the vacating member's ballot papers to consenting candidates who were unsuccessful at the last general election.

A Minister must have a seat in one of the two Houses; only one of the present Ministers is a member of the Legislative Council.

In addition to the salary paid to Ministers as members of either House, the following allowances are payable: Premier, in conjunction with a ministerial office, \$A23,718 plus entertainment allowance \$A2,277; Deputy Premier, in conjunction with a ministerial office, \$A16,129; other Ministers, \$A13,283. The Leader of the Opposition in the House of Assembly receives an allowance of \$A13,283. The holders of some other offices receive allowances ranging from \$A1,139 to \$A6,325.

At the election on 11 Dec. 1976, 18 Labor and 17 Liberal members were returned to the House of Assembly.

The Legislative Council is predominantly independent without formal party allegiance; 2 members are Labor-endorsed.

*Governor Designate:* Sir Stanley Burbury, KBE.

The Labor Party Cabinet is composed as follows:

*Premier, Treasurer and Minister for Planning and Development:* W. A. Neilson.

*Deputy Premier, Industrial Relations and Health:* D. A. Lowe. *Attorney-General, Police, and Emergency Services:* B. K. Miller. *Education, Recreation and the Arts:* N. L. C. Batt. *Tourism and the Environment:* M. T. C. Barnard. *Resources and Energy:* G. D. Chisholm. *Main Roads, Transport and Local Govern-*

ment: D. J. Baldock. *Primary Industries*: E. W. Barnard. *Housing and Construction*, and *Minister assisting the Premier*: H. N. Holgate.

*Agent-General in London*: R. R. Neville.

*Official Secretary*: C. Langbant (485/9 Strand, WC2).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** For the purposes of local government, the State is divided into 49 municipal areas comprising the cities of Hobart, Launceston and Glenorchy and 46 municipalities. The cities and municipalities are managed by elected aldermen and councillors respectively with reference to local matters such as sanitation and health services, domestic water supplies and roads and bridges within each particular area. The chief source of revenue is rates (based on improved values) levied on owners of property.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area (including islands) 68,330 sq. km, or 6·83m. hectares, of which 6,441,000 hectares form the area of the main island. The population at 10 consecutive censuses was:

	Population	Increase % per annum		Population	Increase % per annum
1901	172,475	1·64	1954	308,752	2·65
1911	191,211	1·04	1961	350,340	1·82
1921	213,780	1·12	1966	371,435	1·18
1933	227,599	0·52	1971	390,413	1·01
1947	257,078	0·87	1976	402,844	0·63

The census population on 30 June 1976 consisted of 201,503 males and 201,341 females. At the census of 30 June 1971, 5·8% were natives of the British Isles, 3·3% natives of other European countries and 90·1% natives of Australia and New Zealand, almost exclusively of European ancestry. The last Tasmanian Aboriginal died in 1876.

**VITAL STATISTICS** for calendar years:

	Marriages	Divorces	Births	Deaths	Natural increase
1973	3,395	443	7,326	3,347	3,979
1974	3,567	535	7,398	3,484	3,914
1975	3,206	591	6,981	3,340	3,641

**RELIGION.** There is no State Church. At the census of 1971 the following numbers of adherents of the principal religions were recorded:

Church of England	169,089	Churches of Christ	2,500
Roman Catholic	77,250	Other religions	24,490
Methodist	42,173	Not stated <sup>1</sup>	45,457
Presbyterian	17,281		
Baptist	8,039	Total	390,413
Congregational	4,134		

<sup>1</sup> Includes 993 whose religion was indefinite and 20,221 who stated 'no religion'.

**EDUCATION.** Education is controlled by the State and is free, secular and compulsory between the ages of 6 and 16. At 1 Aug. 1975 government schools had a total enrolment of 80,917 pupils, including 30,042 at secondary level; private schools had a total enrolment of 14,597 pupils, including 6,393 at secondary level.

The University of Tasmania, established 1890, had 281 full-time teachers with 3,399 students in 1975.

**JUSTICE.** The Supreme Court of Tasmania, with civil, criminal, ecclesiastical, admiralty and matrimonial jurisdiction, established by Royal Charter on 13 Oct. 1823, is a superior court of record, with both original and appellate jurisdiction, and consists of a Chief Justice and 5 puisne judges. There are also inferior civil courts with limited jurisdiction, licensing courts, mining courts, courts of petty sessions and coroners' courts.

During the year 1975, 34,788 persons were summarily convicted in lower courts (21,488 for traffic offences) and 347 persons were convicted in the Supreme Court. The total police force on 30 June 1975 was 976. There was one gaol, with 318 inmates at the end of June 1975.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** Old Age, Invalid, War Service and Widows' Pensions are paid by the Australian Government. The number of pensioners in Tasmania on 30 June 1975 was: Age, 34,269; invalid, 5,460; war, 21,474; widows, 4,103. Benefit payments totalled \$A82.3m. (excluding pensions to ex-servicemen and women, \$A6.7m. in 1974-75).

**LABOUR.** The Commonwealth Industrial Court (judicial powers) and Commonwealth Conciliation and Arbitration Commission (arbitral powers) have jurisdiction over federal unions, *i.e.*, with interstate membership. The Arbitration Commission abolished the concept of the basic wage in June 1967 and made an award in terms of total wage; in June 1969 it adopted the principle of equal pay for equal work for females. The Commission adopted wage indexation in principle in May 1975 as a result of the national wage case. The Commission decided to sit quarterly to consider the national wage pending a firm decision on wage indexation. Quarterly percentage wage increases were subsequently granted in line with the increase in the consumer price index during the March, June, Sept. and Dec. quarters, 1975 and the Sept. quarter, 1976. Increases, based on the consumer price index, were granted for the March and June quarters, 1976, but not to the full extent of the increase in the index.

Most Tasmanian employees not covered by federal awards operate under State Industrial Boards established for the various trades by resolution of Parliament or proclamation of the Governor. Each Board consists of a Chairman appointed by the Governor with equal representation of employers and employees. The Boards have authority over minimum rates for wages or piece work, number of working hours for which the wage is payable, conditions of apprenticeship, annual leave and adjustment of wage and piece-work rates. Industrial Boards follow to a large extent the wage rates fixed by the Conciliation and Arbitration Commission; from Oct. 1968 to May 1976 they followed the quantum of increase in the minimum wage fixed by the Australian Commission but did not abolish the basic wage concept.

**FINANCE.** The revenue is derived chiefly from taxation (payroll tax, motor, land, stamp and death duties), and from grants and reimbursements from the Australian Government. Customs, excise, sales and income tax are in the hands of the Australian Government, which makes grants to Tasmania for both revenue and capital purposes. Australian Government grants to Tasmania in 1975-76 totalled \$A356m. These included Financial Assistance Grants, \$A157m.; Specific Purpose Payments, \$A169m.; and Capital Grants, \$A30m.

Specific purpose payments are mainly used to provide essential services such as housing, roads and schools, while Financial Assistance Grants have been paid since 1942 to compensate the State for the loss of income tax to the federal government.

Consolidated Revenue Fund receipts and expenditure, in \$A1,000, for financial years ending 30 June:

	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Revenue	138,229	157,782	181,866	206,947	268,522	322,091
Expenditure	138,207	160,237	185,998	210,097	282,065	317,947

The public debt at current exchange rates amounted to \$A754m. at 30 June 1976.

In 1975-76 State taxation receipts amounted to \$A72.1m., of which pay-roll tax provided \$A31m.; motor vehicles, \$A8.5m.; death duties, \$A5.5m.; land tax, \$A4.3m., and stamp duties, \$A13.9m.

**PRIMARY INDUSTRIES.** The estimated gross value of recorded production from agriculture in 1974-75 was (in \$A1,000): Crops, 53,867; livestock



slaughterings and other disposals, 30,926; livestock products, 58,244; total gross value, 143,037. Estimated gross value of production in forestry, fisheries and hunting was \$A58.5m.

**AGRICULTURE.** The area occupied by the 9,052 holdings in 1974-75 totalled 2,492,279 hectares, of which 987,894 were devoted to crops and sown pasture. The following table shows the area and production, in metric tons, of the principal crops:

	1972-73		1973-74		1974-75	
	<i>Hectares</i>	<i>Production</i>	<i>Hectares</i>	<i>Production</i>	<i>Hectares</i>	<i>Production</i>
Wheat	4,251	7,701	2,521	3,510	1,535	2,282
Barley	12,802	18,711	11,121	23,790	12,020	27,266
Oats	6,477	7,144	9,173	8,247	6,069	5,496
Peas (blue)	504	387	587	1,027	969	2,171
Green peas, ex-shell	4,800	19,003	4,761	17,157	4,651	21,081
Potatoes	3,330	78,286	3,127	62,866	4,143	95,610
Hay	58,387	233,037	91,924	461,459	80,483	384,257
Hops (bearing) (dry)	616	1,450	703	1,949	662	1,439

Livestock at 31 March 1975: Sheep, 4.1m.; cattle, 920,835; pigs, 63,973.

Wool produced during 1974-75 was 18.9m. kg, valued at \$A24m. In 1974-75 butter production was 12,196 metric tons; cheese, 12,387 metric tons.

**FORESTRY.** Indigenous forests cover a considerable part of the State, and the saw-milling industry is very important. Production of sawn timber in 1975-76 was 370,310 cu. metres. Almost 1m. cu. metres of logs were used for milling in 1975-76 and a further 2.4m. cu. metres were used for chipping, grinding or flaking. Newsprint and paper are produced from native hardwoods, principally eucalypts.

**MINING.** The assayed content of principal metallic minerals contained in locally produced concentrates for 1974-75 was (in metric tons): Zinc, 61,457; iron 1,426,352; copper, 29,380; lead, 18,062; tin, 5,936; gold, 1,569 kg; silver, 73,287 kg. Coal production (1974-75), 137,868 metric tons.

**MANUFACTURES.** The most important manufactures for export are refined metals, newsprint and other paper manufactures, pigments, woollen goods, fruit pulp and jam, confectionery, butter, preserved and dried vegetables, sawn timber, iron ore pellets and processed fish products. The electrolytic-zinc works at Risdon near Hobart treat large quantities of local and imported ore, and produce zinc, sulphuric acid, superphosphate, sulphate of ammonia, cadmium and other by-products. At George Town, large-scale plants produce refined aluminium and manganese alloys. During 1975-76, 2.4m. metric tons (green weight) of woodchips were produced. In 1974-75 the number of industrial establishments was 894; employees, 29,293; turnover, \$A913m.; wages and salaries (excluding proprietors drawings), \$A196m.; cost of materials etc. used, \$A563m.; value added, \$A406m.

**POWER.** Tasmania has plentiful supplies of hydro-electric power because of assured rainfall and high level water storages (natural and artificial). The Hydro-Electric Commission, Tasmania's sole commercial supplier of electricity, has been surveying water power resources of the State for many years and it is estimated that about 3m. kw. can be economically developed. In 1975, 1,462,400 kw. of generating plant was in commission. In 1975 the peak loading was 917,300 kw. Completion of Gordon River Scheme, Stage 1, will bring the generating capacity to 1.75m. kw. by 1977. The major construction project is the Gordon River scheme involving the construction of Australia's largest artificial water storage (combined area of the 2 lakes will be over 1,000 sq. km) and one of the nation's largest dams. Water will be carried from the Lake Gordon storage by a near vertical shaft to the power station 186 metres underground, which

is designed to be operated by remote control from Hobart, 161 km away. Generator capacity of the Gordon River (Stage 1) scheme will be 288,000 kw.

**TOURISM.** In 1974-75 a total of 506,000 persons entered Tasmania. It is estimated that of this total 324,000 were visitors to the State and 187,000 of these were tourists. This represents an increase of some 47% over the estimated number of tourists entering the State in 1971-72.

**COMMERCE.** Trade by sea and air in \$A1m. for years ending 30 June:

	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75
Imports	334.5	341.9	356.1	451.8	529.5
Exports	448.0	510.9	570.2	698.7	637.8

In 1974-75 imports by sea and air from other Australian States totalled (in \$A1m.) 429; from USA, 15; from Japan, 13; from New Zealand, 11; from the UK, 9; from Canada, 8; from other countries, 45. Exports to other Australian States amounted to (in \$A1m.) 412; to Japan, 100; to USA, 33; to the UK, 15; to other countries, 78.

Principal imports, 1974-75, in \$A1m.: New motor vehicles, 77; food, 59; machinery, 54; petroleum products, 42; ores and concentrates, 36; clothing, 26. Principal exports: Food, 103; ores and concentrates, 91; refined zinc, 74; wood-chips, 35; textiles, yarns and fabrics, 31; greasy wool, 27; timber, 23; and confectionery, aluminium, newsprint and fine papers, wood-pulp for paper making, Portland cement, ferro-manganese and titanium oxides.

**RAILWAYS.** There is an 846-km network of 1,067-mm gauge lines linking Hobart and Launceston with coastal and country areas, formerly operated by Tasmanian Government Railways but since 1 July 1975 worked by the Australian National Railways Commission. Earnings in 1974-75 were \$A8.3m. and expenditure \$A23m.

**ROADS.** The total road length is about 21,000 km, consisting of a classified road system of 3,600 km maintained by the State Department of Public Works, and the remainder maintained by local government authorities, the Forestry Commission and the Hydro-Electric Commission. Motor vehicles registered at 31 Dec. 1975 comprised 158,200 cars, 36,000 commercial vehicles and 7,700 motor cycles.

**SHIPPING.** The most important development has been the introduction of roll-on roll-off ferries and freighters, allowing door-to-door delivery between Tasmanian and mainland ports.

For railways, posts and telegraphs, *see* COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA, pp. 170-71.

**AVIATION.** Regular daily passenger and freight air services connect the south, north and north-west of the State with the mainland of Australia. Statistics of regular air transport services for the year 1974-75 are as follows: Kilometres flown, 11m.; passengers carried, 877,243; freight carried, 18,639 metric tons; mail carried, 321 metric tons.

**BANKING.** Trading bank activity in Tasmania is divided between 6 private banks and the Commonwealth Bank of Australia. For the month of June 1976 liabilities represented by depositors' balances averaged \$A281m. and assets represented by advances, \$A182m. The 9 savings banks operating in Tasmania are the Commonwealth Savings Bank, 2 trustee savings banks and 6 private savings banks operated by trading banks. At 30 June 1976 total savings bank deposits were \$A431m.

**Tasmanian Islands.** Three inhabited Tasmanian islands (Bruny, King and Flinders) are organized as municipalities. Nearly 1,600 km south-east lies Macquarie Island, part of the State, and used only as an Australian research base and meteorological station.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The State Government Statistical Office (Australian Government Centre, Hobart), established in 1877, became in 1924 the Tasmanian Office of the Australian Bureau of Statistics, but continues to serve State statistical needs as required. *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician and Government Statistician:* R. Lakin.

Main publications: *Annual Statistical Bulletins* (e.g., *Demography, Agricultural Industry, Finance, Manufacturing Establishments* etc.).—*Pocket Year Book of Tasmania*. Annual (from 1913).—*Tasmanian Year Book*. Annual (from 1967).—*Monthly Summary of Statistics* (from July 1945).

Directorate of Industrial Development and Trade, *A Survey of Recent Developments in the Tasmanian Economy*. Hobart, Annual

Angus, M., *The World of Olegas Truchanas*. Hobart, 1975

Clark, C. I., *The Parliament of Tasmania*. Hobart, 1947

Davies, J. L. (ed.), *Atlas of Tasmania*. Hobart, 1965

Green, F. C. (ed.), *A Century of Responsible Government*. Hobart, 1956

Mercury-Walch Pty. Ltd, *The Tasmanian Almanac*. Hobart, Annual

Townsend, W. A., *Government of Tasmania*. Melbourne, 1974

Wettenhall, R. L., *A Guide to Tasmanian Government Administration*. Hobart, 1968

**STATE LIBRARY.** The State Library of Tasmania, Hobart. *Librarian:* W. L. Brown, FLA, ALAA.

## THE COMMONWEALTH OF THE BAHAMAS

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Commonwealth of the Bahamas consists of 700 islands and more than 1,000 cays off the S.E. coast of Florida. They are the surface protuberances of two oceanic banks, the Little Bahama Bank and the Great Bahama Bank. Land area, 5,353 sq. miles (13,864 sq. km). The total rainfall (New Providence) in 1972 was 48.57 in.; highest in July (10.01 in.). Average winter temperature, 69-9° F. (21.1° C.); average summer temperature, 82-8° F. (28.2° C.).

Principal islands with census population in 1970: New Providence (101,503, containing capital, Nassau), Abaco (6,501), Harbour Island and Spanish Wells (3,221), Grand Bahama (25,859), Cat Island (2,657), Long Island (3,861), Mayaguana (581), Eleuthera (6,247), Exuma (3,767), San Salvador or Watling's Island (776), Acklin's Island (936), Crooked Island (689), Inagua (1,109), Andros (8,845), Bimini (1,503), Ragged Island (208).

Census population, 1970, 168,812. Estimate (1975) 203,946. Vital statistics, 1974: Births, 4,401; deaths, 1,186 (excluding still-births); marriages, 1,233 (1972).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Internal self-government with cabinet responsibility was introduced 7 Jan. 1964.

Qualification for membership of the House of Assembly, under the 1973 Independence Constitution requires that a member shall be a citizen of the Bahamas of the age of 21 years or upwards, and shall have been ordinarily resident in the Bahamas for a period of not less than 1 year immediately before the date of his nomination for election. The Representation of the People's Act provides for adult suffrage. Women are eligible for election to the House of Assembly.

The Constitution of the Commonwealth of the Bahamas establishes the Bahamas as a free and democratic sovereign state. The constitution is the supreme law of the Bahamas and where any other law is inconsistent with it, the Constitution shall prevail and the other law shall, to the extent of the inconsistency be void.

The Constitution created the office of Governor-General, the holder of which is appointed by Her Majesty. There is a Senate of 16 members, 9 appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Prime Minister, 4 appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition and 3 appointed by the Governor-General on advice of the Prime Minister after consultation with the Leader of the Opposition. The House of Assembly consists of 38 members. The life of a Parliament is 5 years, but it may be prorogued or dissolved at any time by the Governor-General on the advice of the Prime Minister.



At the elections of 19 Sept. 1972 the Progressive Liberal Party obtained 29 seats and the Free National Movement 9 seats.

Independence from Britain took place on 10 July 1973.

*Governor-General*: Sir Milo B. Butler, GCMG, GCVO.

*Prime Minister and Minister of Economic Affairs*: Rt. Hon. Lynden O. Pindling.

*National flag*: Three horizontal stripes of aquamarine, gold, aquamarine, with a black triangle on the hoist.

**EDUCATION** (1975–76). Education is compulsory between the ages of 5 and 14. There are 226 schools. 184 of these are government schools while 42 are privately owned. Of the 226 schools, 68 are in New Providence and 158 in the Family Islands. There are several special schools catering for students having special learning disabilities. Total school enrolment was 60,010, including the primary and senior high schools. In the junior and senior high schools students take the Bahamas Junior Certificate examination. In the senior high schools, the more academic students take overseas examinations such as the General Certificate of Education (London) 'O' and 'A' level; Royal Society of Arts and the College Entrance Board Examination (USA). In Dec. 1974 the College of the Bahamas was established in New Providence. It is government sponsored and offers full-time and part-time evening classes. Annual scholarships are awarded by government and private business firms. A number of scholarships and fellowships are also offered by other governments.

**CINEMAS** (1976). There are 16 cinemas and 3 drive-ins.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1976). There are 2 daily and 2 weekly newspapers in Nassau.

**HEALTH**. In 1976 there was a government general hospital in Nassau (460 beds) and 1 in Freeport (50). Grand Bahama has 4 clinics, 3 staffed by district medical officers and 1 by a nurse and the Family Islands have about 50 health centres. There are 2 private hospitals. Medical treatment is provided for smaller islands by a flying doctor service. There are 128 doctors, 410 nurses, 22 midwives and 21 dentists.

**JUSTICE** (1973). 7,538 cases (traffic, 3,746; criminal, 1,693; civil, 1,185; domestic, 914) were dealt with in the magistrates' court, and civil, 844; divorce, 173 in the Supreme Court in 1974. The strength of the police force (1973) was 932 officers and other ranks.

**FINANCE**. **Currency**. A decimal system of currency was introduced in 1966. Bahamian \$1.75 = £1 sterling (Jan. 1977). Notes: \$0.50, 1, 3, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100; coins: 1, 5, 10, 15, 25, 50 cents, \$1, 2, 5. Sterling currency has been withdrawn. American currency is generally accepted. Bank of England and Canadian notes are not accepted, except at the banks from travellers from the UK.

**Budget** (in B\$):

	1974	1975	1976
Revenue	122,536,300	133,884,360	147,992,031
Expenditure	115,966,359	131,393,880	147,903,879

**POWER**. Electricity for lighting and power is available in New Providence, Grand Bahama and the Family Islands. Total units generated in New Providence in 1974–75, 316,749,000 kwh. Total number of consumers is 32,102.

**MANUFACTURES**. There is some light industry on the islands of New Providence and Grand Bahama. Greater emphasis is being placed on the production of straw work.

**COMMERCE**. The principal exports in 1975 were cement, petroleum and petroleum products, alcoholic beverages, chemicals, pulp-wood, crawfish and salt, which is extracted from brine by solar radiation.

Imports (excluding specie) (1974) from all countries were valued at B\$1,908,377,389. Principal imports: Food, drink and tobacco, raw materials and articles mainly unmanufactured, articles wholly or mainly manufactured, animals not for food.

Imports and exports (excluding bullion and specie) for 6 calendar years in B\$:

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1969	302,278,440	54,325,928	1972	484,867,873	301,401,104
1970	337,484,425	89,602,000	1973	764,260,752	529,743,304
1971	511,320,891	266,552,401	1974	1,908,377,389	1,443,585,764

The Bahamas became affiliated with CARIFTA (now CARICOM) in 1968.

Trade with UK, in £1,000 sterling (British Department of Trade returns):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	4,547	4,248	19,253	10,552	9,851	15,094
Exports and re-exports from UK	9,543	8,854	8,164	8,548	7,698	7,801

**TOURISM.** Tourism is the most important industry in the Bahamas. It accounts for more than 50% of government revenue and employment. In 1975 there were 1,380,855 foreign arrivals in the Bahamas.

**SHIPPING.** The total tonnage of ships entering ports in 1975 was approximately 11.2m., which included 624 cruise ships, 645 freighters and 26 naval vessels. There are cargo services with UK, USA and Canada.

**ROADS.** There are about 600 miles of paved roads in New Providence, and 450 miles in Grand Bahama. The other major islands have 400 miles of motorable roads. In 1973, 48,439 motor vehicles were registered. There are no railroads.

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS.** In the island of New Providence an automatic telephone system of the latest type is in operation, together with an extensive system of underground cables. The total number of telephones in use at 30 June 1975 was 42,807, 132 radio-telephone channels provide service *via* the USA to any part of the world. In 1971 direct dialling was introduced to the USA and in 1973 to Canada. All the important islands are connected with Nassau by means of radio-telegraphy, and in most cases radio-telephony is also available. Connexion through Nassau to the UK, the USA, Canada and Central America can be provided. Radio-teletype to Bermuda and Florida and ship-shore radio-telephone services are also available. Radio-teletype service is provided from Nassau to Freeport and West End in Grand Bahama. The Bahamas broadcasting station operates on 1,540 and 1,240 kc.

**AVIATION.** Nassau international airport is located on the island of New Providence, about 10 miles from the city of Nassau. Scheduled flights—British Airways: daily from New York (twice daily from Dec. to April); twice weekly from Bermuda; once weekly from Jamaica. PANAM: daily from New York; four times daily from Miami. Air Canada: daily from Toronto, Montreal and Jamaica. Eastern Airlines: daily from Tampa, West Palm Beach and Fort Lauderdale; 6 times daily from Miami; once weekly from Jacksonville *via* West End, Grand Bahama. There are numerous domestic schedules to the Family Islands. Bahamasair provides commercial and charter services to the Family Islands and Florida. There are 55 airstrips on the various Family Islands and numerous water alighting areas. During 1974, 522,214 passengers landed at Nassau and 38,868 aircraft arrivals.

**BANKING.** The Royal Bank of Canada, the Bank of Nova Scotia, Barclays Bank International, Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce, the Bank of London and Montreal, Chase Manhattan Bank, Citibank, E. D. Sassoon Banking Co., Butlers Bank, Commonwealth Industrial Bank, International Bank of Washington and the Mercantile Bank of the Bahamas have branches in Nassau. The Royal Bank of Canada, Bank of Nova Scotia, Chase Manhattan Bank and Barclays Bank International have branches on several other islands. On 30 Sept. 1975 there

were 271 institutions licensed to carry on banking and/or trust business under the Banks and Trust Companies Regulations Act. Of these, 163 were permitted to deal with the public, 86 had licences restricting their activities to dealing only with or on behalf of certain specified persons, or to carrying out specific activities, and 22 had non-active licences. Of the 163 public institutions, 12 were designated by the Exchange Control Department of the Central Bank to deal in Bahamian and foreign currencies and gold. There were 5 trust companies designated by the Exchange Control Department to act as custodians and dealers in foreign securities. Of the remaining 146 public institutions, there were 90 Euro-currency branches of banks based in the USA, UK, South America and Europe. The remaining 56 were either subsidiaries of foreign based banks or Bahamian incorporated companies.

Post office savings bank, 30 June 1972, depositors, 34,831; balance due (30 June, 1971), B\$2,633,711.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE BAHAMAS IN GREAT BRITAIN (39 Pall Mall, SW1Y 5JG)

*High Commissioner:* Sir Alvin Braynen.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE BAHAMAS (Bitco Bldg., East St., Nassau)

*High Commissioner:* Peter Mennell, CMG, MBE.

OF THE BAHAMAS IN THE USA (600 New Hampshire Ave., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20037)

*Ambassador:* Livingston B. Johnson.

OF THE USA IN THE BAHAMAS

*Ambassador:* Jack B. Olson.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Annual Report, 1968-69.* HMSO, 1969

*Bahamas Handbook and Businessman's Annual, 1973*

*Commonwealth of the Bahamas, Statistical Abstract, 1970-71.* Nassau, 1972

Albury, P., *The Story of the Bahamas.* London, 1975

Craton, M. A., *A History of the Bahamas.* London, 1962

LIBRARY. Nassau Public Library.

## BANGLADESH

### People's Republic of Bangladesh

Bangladesh comprises the eastern territories of the partitioned province of Bengal and the former Assam district of Sylhet, with the exception of certain thanas of the Karimganj sub-division. The state was formerly the Eastern Province of Pakistan. In Nov. 1970 the southern Ganges delta was devastated by a cyclonic tidal wave. The number of dead was estimated as at least 220,000 and the number of dwellings destroyed and damaged as 350,000. Crops and stock were also destroyed. In Dec. 1970 Sheikh Mujibur Rahman's Awami League Party gained 167 seats out of 300 at the Pakistan general election and immediately made known their wish for greater independence for the then Eastern Province. Martial law was imposed following disturbances in Dacca, and civil war developed in March 1971. The war ended in Dec. 1971 and Bangladesh was proclaimed an independent state.

*National flag:* Bottle green with a red disc in the centre.

*National anthem:* Amar Sonar Bangla, ami tomay bhalobais (My golden Bengal, I love you). Words by Rabindranath Tagore.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** The constitution came into force on 16 Dec. 1972 and provided for a parliamentary democracy. On 25 Jan.



1975 Sheikh Mujibur Rahman took on the office of President, with an advisory Parliament. All political parties were abolished, and replaced by the new Bangladesh Krishak Sramik Awami League. On 15 Aug. 1975 Sheikh Mujibur Rahman and his family were killed; martial law was introduced on 20 Aug. and political parties were banned (including the new BKSAL) on 30 Aug. Elections to parliament were promised for Feb. 1977 but postponed indefinitely in 1976. Political parties were made legal once again and requested to apply for registration in Aug. 1976.

Parliament has 300 members directly elected every 5 years by citizens over 18. For the first 10 years there will be 15 extra women members elected by Parliament. The judiciary is independent of the executive. There is one chamber.

The cabinet was in Feb. 1977 composed as follows:

*President:* Abusadat Mohammad Sayem.

*Chief Minister:* Maj.-Gen. Ziaur Rahman.

*Communications:* Rear-Adm. Musharaf Hussain Khan. *Aviation and Tourism, Petroleum, Food:* Air Cmdr Abdul Gaffar Mahmud. *Health, Labour and Social Welfare:* Col. Mohammad Masudul Haque. *Land Administration, Local Government, Rural Development and Co-operation:* K. A. Haq. *Public Works and Urban Development:* M. A. Rashid. *Planning, Commerce and Foreign Trade:* Dr M. N. Huda. *Relief and Rehabilitation:* Mrs Banita Roy. *Industries:* A. K. M. Hafizuddin. *Agriculture:* A. Haq.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is 55,126 sq. miles (142,797 sq. km); population (1974 census), 71,316,517 (36,949,033 male, 34,367,484 female), an increase of 40.27% since 1961. The capital is Dacca (population, 1,310,972 in 1974) and its ports are Chittagong (416,733) and Chalna (436,000). There are 19 districts:

Dinajpur	2,572,000	Kushtia	1,882,290
Rangpur	5,427,709	Jessore	3,314,000
Bogra	2,224,328	Khulna	3,551,772
Rajshahi	4,265,763	Bakerganj	3,906,305
Pabna	2,809,000	Patuakhali	1,488,593
Rajshahi division	17,298,000	Khulna division	14,142,960
Tangail	2,072,000	Sylhet	4,712,910
Mymensingh	7,562,471	Comilla	5,808,935
Dacca	7,607,499	Noakhali	3,231,000
Faridpur	4,047,324	Chittagong	4,324,487
		Chittagong Hill Tracts	508,131
Dacca division	21,289,294	Chittagong division	18,585,463

**EDUCATION (1970).** The compulsory primary education scheme has been replaced by model primary education. The Government has dissolved the District School Boards and taken over school administration. In 1973 there were 36,000 schools: pre-primary schools had 195 teachers and 8,215 pupils; elementary and middle schools, 155,023 teachers and 7.7m. pupils; high schools and vocational schools, 94,132 teachers and 2.26m. pupils. There were 6 universities including those at Dacca, Rajshahi, Mymensingh and Chittagong (founded 1964).

**NEWSPAPERS.** On 16 June 1975 all newspapers were ordered to close down except the *Bangladesh Observer*, *Dainik Bangla*, and (later) the *Bangladesh Times* and *Ittefaq*, all of which were operated by the Government. About 120 periodicals were allowed to continue publication. On 23 Aug. 1975, *Ittefaq* and *Dainik Sambad* were restored to private owners; *Daik Azad* was restored on 18 Sept. and all other suppressed newspapers were restored in June 1976.

**HEALTH.** The state had 6,668 hospital beds in 1971; there were 1 mental and 2 tuberculosis hospitals, 3 medical colleges and 5 nursing training centres. In 1973 the number of beds was 13,000.

**FINANCE.** A new currency, the *Taka* was floated in 1976 (Tk.25.35 = £1). Money supply (June 1974) stood at Tk.8,290m. In mid-1973 foreign-exchange

reserves were Tk.1,250m. Estimated foreign exchange earnings, 1973-74, Tk.3,400m. In June 1975 the World Bank agreed that Bangladesh might purchase currencies up to 62.5m. Special Drawing Rights (about US\$75m.). By previous agreements SDR62.5m. were granted in 1972, SDR31.2m. in 1974 and SDR51.5m. under an 'oil-facility' scheme.

Budget details were as follows (Tk.1m.):

1974 <sup>1</sup>		1975 <sup>2</sup>	
Expenditure	8,282.1	Expenditure	9,952.3
Development	4,638.2	Development	5,250.0
General administration	1,188.7	General administration	1,142.8
Defence	600.0	Defence	710.2
Education	637.8	Education	814.8
Health	141.1	Health	192.2
Receipts	5,302.1	Receipts	6,012.3
Customs	1,232.3	Customs	1,465.0
Excise	782.4	Excise	1,492.2
Sales tax	450.0	Sales tax	460.0
Interest	241.4	Interest	349.6

<sup>1</sup> Revised.

<sup>2</sup> Estimate

**DEFENCE. Army.** There are 5 infantry brigades with 17 battalions and 1 tank regiment, 3 artillery regiments, 3 engineer battalions and supporting arms. Strength, 59,000. There are 20,000 paramilitary militia volunteers. By an ordnance of 5 Oct. 1975 the Rakkhi Bahini militiamen would be incorporated into the Army and the body disbanded.

**Navy.** The Navy was formed in 1972 under Cdr Nurul Huq (trained in the Royal Naval Engineering College, Manadon, and served in the Pakistan Navy as an engineer) appointed as Chief of Naval Staff at the end of March. He was relieved by Cmdr (now Rear-Adm.) M. Hossain Khan in Nov. 1973. Naval bases are at Chittagong (handed over by India on 14 Feb. 1972), Kulna and Dacca.

The composition of the Navy had been planned to be gunboats and possibly destroyers and frigates purchased abroad. The established strength in 1976 comprised 2 *ex*-Indian 150-ton patrol craft, 2 *ex*-Yugoslav 200-ton patrol vessels, 3 indigenously built 70-ton river gunboats and 1 training ship of 710 tons. On 10 Dec. 1976 HMS *Llandaff*, an aircraft direction frigate of the British 'Cathedral' class, displacing 2,408 tons full load, was transferred from the Royal Navy to the Bangladesh Navy at the Royal Albert Docks in London and was renamed BNS *Umar Farooq*, thus becoming Bangladesh's biggest warship.

The manpower of the Navy at the end of 1976 was 3,000, comprising 150 officers and 2,850 ratings.

**Air Force.** Initial combat equipment of the Air Wing of the Defence Forces comprised a few Sabre 6 jet fighters salvaged from former Pakistan Air Force units. These were superseded in 1973 by a squadron of about 9 MiG-21MFs. Other aircraft in service include 2 MiG-21 two-seat trainers, 1 An-24, 3 An-26 and 2 F.27 Friendship turboprop transports, 1 DC-6 piston-engined transport, about 9 Mi-8 and Alouette III helicopters and some light aircraft, including Otters.

**PLANNING.** Proposed outlay for the 5-year plan 1974-79 is Tk.44,550m., of which Tk.39,520m. is allocated to the public sector. Tk.10,670m. is allocated to agriculture, rural development, co-operatives and flood control; the aim is 36% increase in rice and wheat production, 26% in jute. Tk.8,770m. is for industry. Tk.6,080m. for communications and transport, Tk.3,160m. for education, Tk.700m. for family planning. Grants from IDA have been allocated to an irrigation project on the Halda and Ichamati rivers, training rural development officers and the development of fertiliser plants.

**AGRICULTURE.** Agriculture employs about 75% of the population. 64% of the total area of the province is under cultivation; 90% of that is under rice. Cultivable waste is about 1.5m. acres. Rice is the most important food crop, average annual production 10m. tons, reduced in 1974-75 to 7.6m. tons because of severe flooding. Other crops in 1974 (1,000 metric tons): Barley, 15; groundnuts,

34; potatoes, 731; wheat, 111; tobacco, 41.6; tea, 31.8; jute, 970. There were 2,250 tractors in use in 1974. Livestock in 1974 (1,000): Poultry, 35,054; cattle, 26,709; goats, 11,938; sheep, 727; horses, 43 (FAO estimate).

Bangladesh produces about 50% of the world production of raw jute; raw jute earnings for 1972-73 (estimate), Tk.1,094m.

**FORESTS.** The total area under forests is 8,660 sq. miles, of which 4,480 sq. miles are Reserved Forests. The output of timber in 1974 was 15.9m. cu. metres of roundwood (broad-leaved timber) and 400,000 cu. metres of sawn wood. Among minor forest products are 76.5m. stems of bamboos, 415,000 canes, 6,500 maunds of honey annually.

**FISHERIES.** Being bounded on the south by the Bay of Bengal and having numerous rivers, streams, khals and bils, the state is pre-eminently a fish-producing area and possesses great possibilities for the manufacture of various oils and fish products. The estimated annual production of fresh fish is over 719,000 tons and that of sea fish is about 90,000 tons.

**MINERALS.** Oil has been located in the Bay of Bengal. Natural gas production (1974) 850m. cu. metres (provisional); coal has been found at Jamalpur (about 700m. tons). Other minerals include salt (170,000 metric tons in 1974), limestone, white clay, glass sand. The Rajshahi area has known reserves of deep lying coal.

**INDUSTRY.** Out of the existing industries, the textile-mills, sugar factories, match factories, glass works, hosiery factories, a paper-mill, jute-mills, aluminium works and a cement factory, with a capacity of 2m. tons per annum, are the most prominent. Refinery distillation capacity, 1.68m. metric tons. There is a steel mill at Chittagong with a capacity of 250,000 ingot-tons per annum. There is also a newsprint factory, a fertilizer factory, a shipyard and a dockyard. Production in 1974 (1,000 metric tons): Jute textiles, 500; crude steel, 73; cement, 53; nitrogenous fertiliser, 32.8; woven cotton fabric, 72m. metres; cotton yarn, 41.4; sugar, 108; residual fuel oil, 215; kerosene, 115; distillate fuel oils, 72; tobacco products, 11,895m. units.

GNP *per capita* (1970) US\$60.

**POWER.** Natural gas from Titas is piped to Dacca; drilling is in progress at other sites. There is a hydro-electric power station at Karnafulli and another power project at Siddhirganj. Installed capacity for electric power (1974) 661,000 kw (of which 80,000 kw are from hydro-electric plants). Production, 1.18m. metric tons of coal equivalent; consumption, 2.29m. metric tons.

**COMMERCE.** The main export commodities are jute, arecanuts and tea. Bangladesh has resumed trade with Pakistan.

Value of trade in US\$1m.:

	1972	1973-74 <sup>1</sup>	1974-75 <sup>1</sup>
Exports	259	331	378
Imports	549	866	1,156

<sup>1</sup> April-March.

Total trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	16,660	15,511	8,916	23,646
Exports and re-exports from UK	18,214	11,542	15,111	28,635

**SHIPPING.** Bangladesh possesses important natural advantages in her navigable channels which give valuable service in carrying produce by cheap water routes. There are 3 principal waterways, the Padma, Brahmaputra and Meghna. These are freely used by inland steam vessels, which serve areas where railways cannot be economically constructed. The merchant fleet (1975) was 133,000 gross tons. Vessels (1973) entering ports, 3,413 net tons; clearing ports, 3,983 net tons; freight unloaded (1973), 5.75m. metric tons; loaded, 1m. metric tons.



**ROADS.** The State is backward in the matter of road communications, but some 3,850 miles have been built. In 1972 there were 31·7m. passenger vehicles and 24·8m. commercial vehicles.

**RAILWAYS.** There are 2,874 km of railways (1975) of metre and broad gauge. In 1975–76 the railways carried 3·5m. metric tons and 94·2m. passengers.

**AVIATION.** Bangladesh Biman (Bangladesh Airways) has domestic flights from Dacca and international services to Calcutta and London.

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS.** There were 80,100 telephones in 1976.

**BANKING.** The former private banking system, except for foreign banks, has been nationalized. Currency in circulation, mid-1972 was Tk.417·71 crores.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** Imperial measures are in use. Weight is in the sheer (1 sheer = 2 lb.); the maund (1 maund = 40 sheers) and the ton.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF BANGLADESH IN GREAT BRITAIN  
(28 Queen's Gate, SW7)

*High Commissioner:* A. F. M. Abul Fateh.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BANGLADESH  
(D.J.T. Bldgs., Dilkhusa, Dacca, 2)

*High Commissioner:* B. G. Smallman, CMG, CVO.

OF BANGLADESH IN THE USA  
(3421 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

*Ambassador:* Mustafizur Rahman Siddique.

OF THE USA IN BANGLADESH

*Ambassador:* Davis Eugene Boster.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics, *Statistical Digests*  
 Bangladesh Planning Commission, *The First Five Year Plan*  
 Chen, L. C. (ed.), *Disaster in Bangladesh. Health Crisis in a Developing Nation*. OUP, 1973  
 Chowdhury, R., *The Genesis of Bangladesh*. London, 1972  
 Kamal, K. A., *Sheikh Mujibur Rahman*. 2nd ed. Dacca, 1970  
 Kashyap S. C. (ed.), *Bangla Desh: Background and Perspectives*. New Delhi, 1971  
 Khan, A. R., *The Economy of Bangladesh*. London, 1972  
 Robinson, E. A. G., and Griffin, K. (ed.), *The Economic Development of Bangladesh*. London, 1974

## BARBADOS

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Barbados was occupied by the British in 1627 and during its colonial history never changed hands. Full internal self-government was attained in 1961. Barbados became an independent sovereign state within the Commonwealth on 30 Nov. 1966 and is a member of the United Nations and the Organization of American States.

The Legislature consists of the Governor-General, a Senate and a House of Assembly. The Senate comprises 21 members appointed by the Governor-General, 12 being appointed on the advice of the Prime Minister, 2 on the advice of the leader of the opposition and 7 in the Governor-General's discretion. The House of Assembly comprises 24 members elected every 5 years. In 1963 the voting age was reduced to 18.

The Privy Council is appointed by the Governor-General after consultation with the Prime Minister. It consists of 12 members and the Governor-General as chairman. It advises the Governor-General in the exercise of the royal prerogative of mercy and in the exercise of his disciplinary powers over members of the public and police services.

In the general election of Sept. 1976 the Barbados Labour Party held 17 seats and the Democratic Labour Party 7 seats.

*Governor-General:* Sir Deighton Ward, KCMG.

The cabinet, appointed on 8 Sept. 1976, was:

*Prime Minister, Finance and Planning:* J. M. G. M. Adams.

*Caribbean Affairs, External Trade, Industry and Tourism:* Bernard St John. *Labour, Welfare, Youth Affairs and Sport:* Lionel Craig. *Attorney-General and External Affairs:* Henry Forde. *Agriculture, Food and Consumer Affairs:* Charles Bolden. *Health and National Insurance:* Billie Miller. *Housing and Land, Leader of the Senate:* Ronald Mapp. *Communications and Works:* Lloyd Braithwaite. *Education and Community Development:* Louis Tull.

*National flag:* Three vertical strips of blue, gold, blue, with a black trident in the centre.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Barbados lies to the east of the Windward Islands. Area 166 sq. miles (430 sq. km). The hot and rainy seasons last from June to December, and the average rainfall is 56 in. per year. In 1974 the estimated population was 245,000. Births (1974), 4,851; deaths (1974), 2,107. Bridgetown is the principal city: population, 8,789, and its suburbs, 88,097.

**RELIGION.** The majority (about 70%) of the population are Anglicans, the remainder mainly Methodists, Moravians and Roman Catholics.

**EDUCATION.** In June 1975 children in 120 primary schools numbered 36,546; in 20 secondary schools, 19,167; in 9 approved secondary schools, 7,334. There are 19 government-aided independent schools with 7,506 pupils and a number of independent schools for which no accurate figures are available. As from Jan. 1962 tuition fees were abolished for children at all government secondary schools.

In 1963 Erdiston College became one of the constituent Colleges of the University of the West Indies Institute of Education. The College of Arts and Sciences of the University of the West Indies in Barbados was opened in Sept. 1963 and Cave Hill campus in 1967. In 1973-74, 942 students attended. Education at this College is free for Barbadians. However, students in the Faculty of Law are required to pay a fee. A Community College for higher education at pre-university level was opened in 1969. In 1973-74, 1,517 students attended the S. J. Prescod Polytechnic which was opened in Nov. 1969 to give training in, among other things, construction, electrical and engineering trades. In 1972-73, 74 government scholars, bursars and exhibitioners were attending universities overseas. Government expenditure on education during 1974-75 is estimated at BD\$37,984,086.

**CINEMAS.** There are 5 cinemas with a seating capacity of 4,687, and 2 drive-in cinemas for 568 cars.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1974). There is 1 daily newspaper (average daily circulation 25,642 and 35,746 on Sundays) and 1 weekly (circulation 22,000).

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by the Supreme Court and by magistrates' courts. All have both civil and criminal jurisdiction. There is a Chief Justice and 3 puisne judges of the Supreme Court and 8 magistrates.

**AGRICULTURE.** Of the total area of 106,240 acres, about 68,500 acres are arable land. The land is intensely cultivated, and sugar-cane occupies 64,000 acres, 43,906 were reaped in 1971. The agricultural sector accounted for 14.4% of GDP in 1970 (1946, 45%; 1967, 24%). In 1972, 4,808 persons were employed

on sugar estates and 664 in sugar factories. In 1975, 96,889 tons of sugar were produced. There are 12 sugar factories, 1 syrup plant and a rum distillery in production.

**FISHERY.** There are about 600 powered boats and many men and women are employed during the flying-fish season. Large numbers of these boats are laid up from July to Oct. The annual catch is about 3,000 tons.

**TOURISM.** In 1975, 221,468 visitors came to Barbados, including 75,517 from Canada, 54,854 from USA, 38,070 from the CARICOM countries, 24,802 from UK and 28,203 from other countries. Tourism contributes 34% of GDP.

**INDUSTRIES.** Industries operating in Barbados in 1974 numbered about 170 and ranged from the manufacture of processed food to small specialized products such as garment manufacturing, furniture and household appliances, electrical components, plastic products and electronic parts.

Off-shore oil output will reach 1,000 bbls per day in 1976.

**FINANCE AND TRADE.** The fiscal year runs from 1 April to 31 March; accounts in Barbados dollars (4.8 BD\$ = £1).

	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75
Revenue	103,250,913	110,758,000	130,084,800	164,200,945
Expenditure	92,626,277	110,965,052	142,549,532	181,424,449
Public debt	69,423,971	81,300,000	148,300,000	187,600,000
Imports <sup>1</sup>	243,685,000	270,435,700	351,860,288	416,526,000
Exports <sup>1</sup>	76,847,248	86,011,440	115,728,000	179,593,000

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of bullion and specie.

In 1972 the principal imports were: Machinery all kinds, \$36,360,339; motor vehicles, \$17,171,378; petroleum and petroleum products, \$14,795,025; cotton and rayon piece-goods, \$10,359,271; meat (fresh chilled, frozen), \$11,482,702; clothing, \$8,179,320; animal feeds, \$6,651,121; medicinal and pharmaceutical products, \$5,627,862; lumber, \$5,395,011; milk and cream, \$5,034,507; meat (canned and not canned), \$4,888,331.

The principal domestic exports in 1974 were: Sugar, \$25,184,000; clothing, \$18.29m.; electrical goods, \$8,769,000; molasses and syrup, \$7,769,000; other food and beverages, \$6,198,000; rum, \$4,974,000; chemicals, \$4,866,000; lard and margarine, \$2,278,000; other manufactures, \$16,375,000.

Total trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports from UK	7,195	8,601	9,733	14,797	1,639
Exports and re-exports to UK	12,523	14,123	14,499	17,184	19,141

**SHIPPING.** A deep-water harbour opened in 1961 at Bridgetown provides 8 berths for ships 500-600 ft in length, including one specially designed for bulk sugar loading. The number of merchant vessels entering in 1972 was 1,381 of 4,067,500 net tons.

**ROADS.** There are 1,020 miles of road open to traffic, of which 840 miles are all-weather roads. On 30 June 1973 there were 28,410 motor vehicles, including 22,339 cars and 235 buses.

**AVIATION.** There is an international airport at Seawell, Christ Church, Barbados, served by British Airways, BWIA, Leeward Islands Air Transport, PANAM, Air Canada, SAS, International Caribbean Airways and Eastern Airlines, Cubana Airlines, Venezuelan Airlines. In 1973, 363,568 passengers arrived by air; 235,203 were in transit.

**POST AND TELEPHONE.** There is a general post office in Bridgetown and 13 branches on the island. In Aug. 1974 there were 25,706 exchange lines and 39,445 stations in service.

**BANKING.** Ten main banks operate in Barbados including Barclays Bank International, the Royal Bank of Canada, Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce, the Bank of Nova Scotia, the Bank of America, Chase Manhattan Bank, First



National Bank of Chicago and Citibank. The Government Savings Bank on 31 Dec. 1974 had 45,819 depositors and deposits of \$22.2m.

Barbados is headquarters for the Caribbean Development Bank. It is a member of the Caribbean Common Market (CARICOM). The Barbados Development Bank opened on 15 April 1969 and Barbados became a member of the Inter-American Development Bank on 19 March 1969.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF BARBADOS IN GREAT BRITAIN

(6 Upper Belgrave St., SW1X 8AZ)

*High Commissioner:* C. B. Williams, OBE.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BARBADOS

(147/9 Roebuck St., Bridgetown)

*High Commissioner:* C. S. Roberts, CMG.

OF BARBADOS IN THE USA

(2144 Wyoming Ave, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Chargé d'Affaires:* Ralphston O. Morville.

OF THE USA IN BARBADOS

*Ambassador:* Theodore R. Britton.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Barbados Statistical Service (Garrison, St Michael) produces selected monthly statistics and annual abstracts. *Government Statistician:* C. G. Alleyne, AIS.

*Barbados Economic Survey, 1970*

*Barbados Development Plan, 1969-72*

Chandler, M. J., *A Guide to Records in Barbados*. University of the West Indies, 1965

Hoyos, F. A., *Barbados, Our Island Home*. London, 1970

Starkey, O. P., *Commercial Geography of Barbados*. Indiana Univ. Press, 1961

**LIBRARY.** The Barbados Public Library, Bridgetown. *Librarian:* Chalmer St Hill, BA.

# BELIZE

**HISTORY.** The early settlement of the territory was probably effected by British woodcutters about 1638; from that date to 1798, in spite of armed opposition from the Spaniards, settlers held their own and prospered. In 1780 the Home Government appointed a superintendent, and in 1862 the settlement was declared a colony, subordinate to Jamaica. It became an independent colony in 1884. Self-government was attained in 1964.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Under the constitution, which came into force on 1 Jan. 1964, Belize, formerly British Honduras has a 2-chamber legislature, with a ministerial system and cabinet responsibility. The House of Representatives consists of 18 members elected by universal suffrage. The Senate consists of 8 members, 5 of whom are appointed on the advice of the Premier, 2 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition and 1 by the Governor.

State of parties at Oct. 1976: People's United Party 13 and the United Democratic Party 5 seats.

The Governor retains responsibility for defence, external affairs, internal security, the safeguarding of conditions of service of public officers, and over finance 'so long as the Government of Belize is in receipt of budgetary aid from the British Government'.

*Governor and C.-in-C.:* Peter Donovan McEntee, OBE.

*Premier and Minister of Finance:* George Price.

*Flag:* Blue with the arms of the Colony surrounded by a green garland on a white disc in the centre; flown in conjunction with the Union Flag.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 8,867 sq. miles (22,963 sq. km).

Population, census 1970, 119,934. Estimate, 1975, 150,000. Voters on the roll numbered 33,737 in 1974. In 1974 the birth rate per 1,000 was 38 and the death rate 5.2; infantile mortality 33.3 per 1,000 births; there were 779 marriages and 19 divorces.

Main city, Belize City; population, census 1970, 39,257. Estimate, 1975, 45,000. Following the severe hurricane which struck the territory on 31 Oct. 1961 the capital Belmopan (population, 1974, 40,000) has been moved to a new site 50 miles inland; construction began in Jan. 1967 and it became the seat of government on 3 Aug. 1970.

**Police.** The police force contained (1974) 31 officers, 375 n.c.o.s and constables and 14 women constables.

**EDUCATION.** In 1975, 6 government, 181 grant-aided and 12 private primary schools had a total enrolment of 33,000 pupils; 21 secondary schools, 5,000 pupils; a government technical high school, 350 pupils; 2 government junior colleges, 600 pupils. All aided schools, except the government technical high school, are under the management of Christian bodies. Three colleges for post-secondary education had 580 students.

**CINEMAS (1975).** There were 18 cinemas with seating capacity of 10,000.

**NEWSPAPERS (1974).** There was 1 bi-weekly newspaper with a combined circulation of 5,000 and 3 weekly.

**FINANCE. Currency.** There was (31 Dec. 1974) a paper currency of \$B8,704,000 in government notes and a subsidiary mixed metal coinage of 1-, 5-, 10-, 25- and 50-cent pieces whose issues amount to \$B896,000.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure (in \$B) for calendar years:

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Revenue	30,530,851	29,845,986	35,888,502	40,164,477	49,500,000	68,911,795
Expenditure	30,530,851	29,845,986	35,888,502	40,164,477	49,500,000	68,911,795

Debt., 31 Dec. 1975, \$B18.3m.; sinking fund, \$B1.4m.

**AGRICULTURE.** The main agricultural export is sugar, followed by citrus fruit, chiefly grapefruit and oranges, whole, canned, juice and concentrates. Citrus production, 1976, 1,335,643 boxes. Sugar production in 1976 was 65,000 tons. Banana production began in 1973, and first shipments began in 1974; exports, 1976, 250,000 boxes. [Ed. note: Box of grapefruit, 80 lb., oranges, 90 lb., bananas, 40 lb.]

**FORESTRY.** 2,964 sq. miles, 49% of the total land area, are under forests which include mahogany, cedar, Santa Maria, pine and rosewood, and many secondary hardwoods of known or probable market value, as well as woods suitable for pulp production. Exports of forest produce in 1974 amounted to \$B4.2m.

**FISHERIES.** Food and game fish are plentiful, and domestic consumption is heavy. The total exported in 1976 was valued at \$B4.5m. Turtles—Hawksbill, Loggerhead and Green—are plentiful but as yet are not exported.

**LABOUR.** The labour market alternates between full employment, often accompanied by local shortages in the citrus and sugar-cane harvesting (Jan.–July), and under-employment during the wet season (Aug.–Dec.), aggravated by the seasonal nature of the major industries.

**COMMERCE.** In 1974 total imports amounted to \$B102m. Total domestic exports, \$B83m. and re-exports \$B15m. The principal domestic exports were timber, sugar, fish products and citrus fruit.

Total trade between Belize and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	2,606	2,613	2,736	4,975	11,154	9,156
Exports and re-exports from UK	4,341	3,835	3,778	4,218	6,469	7,346

**SHIPPING** (1974). Registered shipping, 15 sailing vessels 1,340 net tons, and 397 motor vessels 446,234 net tons.

**POST.** Telephone lines connect Belize City with Corozal Town and Consejo on the coast, Orange Walk Town on New River, San Antonio on the Rio Hondo and other stations in the north, San Ignacio and Benque Viejo Towns in the west, Stann Creek and Punta Gorda Towns and other points in the south. Number of telephones (1975), 5,044. The government-operated telecommunication services were taken over by Cable and Wireless Ltd in 1962, which installed an automatic telephone service in 1963 and also operates a radio-telephone service. The Belize Telecommunication Authority has instituted a country-wide fully automatic telephone dialling facility. There are 6 post offices and 44 rural sub-post offices.

**AVIATION.** In 1974, 113,380 passengers and 8m. lb. of freight arrived and departed on international flights.

**BANKING.** The Royal Bank of Canada took over the business of the local bank in 1912; it has 8 branches. There are 6 government savings banks; depositors, about 10,000; deposits, \$2.4m. on 31 Dec. 1974.

Barclays Bank International have 7 branches, Bank of Nova Scotia have 5 branches and Atlantic Bank 3 branches.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Annual Report, 1972.* Government Printer, Belize City, 1974  
*Abstract of Statistics 1972.* Government Printer, Belize City, 1973  
*UN Economic Report, 1963.* Ministry of Finance and Development, 1964  
 Anderson, A. H., *Brief Sketch of the British Honduras.* 7th ed. Belize, 1958  
 Bianchi, W. J., *Belize: The Controversy between Guatemala and Great Britain.* New York, 1959  
 Dobson, D., *A History of Belize.* Belize, 1973  
 Floyd, B., *Focus on Honduras.* Univ. of West Indies, Jamaica, 1970  
 Grant, C. H., *The Making of Modern Belize.* CUP, 1976  
 Romney, D. H. (ed.), *Land in British Honduras.* HMSO, 1959  
 Waddell, D. A. G., *British Honduras; A Historical and Contemporary Survey.* OUP, 1961

## BERMUDA

**HISTORY.** The Spaniards visited the islands in 1515, but, according to a 17th-century French cartographer, they were discovered in 1503 by Juan Bermudez, after whom they were named. No settlement was made, and they were uninhabited until a party of colonists under Sir George Somers was wrecked there in 1609. A company was formed for the 'Plantation of the Somers' Islands', as they were called at first, and in 1684 the Crown took over the government.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Bermuda consists of a group of some 150 small islands (about 20 inhabited), situated in the western Atlantic (32° 18' N. lat., 64° 46' W. long.); the nearest point of the mainland, about 570 miles distant, is Cape Hatteras, N.C., and 690 miles from New York; noted for its climate and scenery; a favourite resort for Americans.

The area is 20.59 sq. miles (53.3 sq. km), of which 2.3 sq. miles were leased in 1941 for 99 years to the US Government for naval and air bases. The civil population (*i.e.*, excluding British and American military, naval and air force personnel) in 1976 was estimated at 53,500.

Chief town, Hamilton; population, about 3,000.

In 1975 there were 837 live births, 460 marriages and 398 deaths; infantile mortality rate was 17.9 per 1,000 live births.



**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Bermuda is a colony with representative government. Under the constitution of 8 June 1968 the Governor, appointed by the Crown, is normally bound to accept the advice of the Cabinet in matters other than external affairs, defence, internal security and the police, for which he retains special responsibility. The Cabinet is appointed from among members of the bicameral legislature, on the recommendation of the Premier. The Legislative Council, of whom one or two members may serve on Cabinet, consists of 11 members; 5 are appointed in the discretion of the Governor, 4 on the recommendation of the Premier and 2 on the recommendation of the Opposition Leader. The 40 members of the House of Assembly are elected 2 from each of 20 constituencies under full universal, adult suffrage. The general election on 18 May 1976 resulted in the return of 26 members of the United Bermuda Party and 14 members of the Progressive Labour Party. A by-election was held on 21 Sept. 1976 resulting in a total of 25 members of the United Bermuda Party and 15 members of the Progressive Labour Party.

*Governor:* Sir Edwin Leather, KCMG, KCVO.

*Premier:* Jack Sharpe, CBE.

*Flag:* The British Red Ensign with the badge of the Colony in the fly.

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory between the ages of 5 and 16, and government assistance is given by the payment of grants, and, where necessary, of school fees. Free elementary education was introduced on 1 May 1949 and free secondary education in Sept. 1965. In 1976, there were 10 government nurseries (398 pupils), 6 special units for the handicapped (224 pupils), 18 government primary schools (5,510 pupils), 9 government secondary schools (3,950 pupils), the Bermuda College (621 pupils). Four private schools accommodated an additional 2,000 pupils of all ages. Total enrolment was 12,696 pupils.

**CINEMAS (1975).** There are 4 cinemas with a seating capacity of 2,260.

**JUSTICE.** There are 4 magistrates' courts, a supreme court and a court of appeal. The police had a strength of 372 in 1975.

**FINANCE. Currency.** Decimal currency based on a Bermuda dollar of 100 cents was introduced on 6 Feb. 1970. In Nov. 1975 £1 = 2.07 Bermuda dollars and US\$1 = 1 Bermuda dollar. The Bermuda Monetary Authority issues notes in denominations of \$50, \$20, \$10, \$5, and \$1, and coins in values of 50c, 25c, 10c, 5c and 1c.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure in \$B for years ending 31 March:

	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Revenue	35,657,048	50,207,362	56,083,823	60,488,675	65,381,918
Expenditure	32,968,623	48,393,205	54,096,231	62,187,728	62,911,334

Expenditure in \$B (excluding capitals items) was earmarked as follows:

	1970	1971-72	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Agriculture and fisheries	1,421,979	1,290,309	1,589,622	1,996,501	2,319,550
Tourism and trade development	3,197,399	3,509,939	4,335,332	4,892,910	5,366,300
Education	7,454,638	6,267,594	9,345,933	10,869,980	13,166,845
Hospital grant	1,968,000	1,885,604	5,102,990	6,567,000	6,407,255
Police	2,142,059	2,749,990	3,832,342	5,256,575	5,906,350
Prisons	791,463	1,029,631	1,539,051	2,063,464	2,351,730
Post office	1,284,726	1,325,741	1,737,184	2,073,110	2,259,590
Health and welfare	3,000,536	2,212,049	3,090,395	2,931,448	3,373,775
Public transportation	1,403,627	1,346,307	1,631,936	2,111,869	2,630,230
Public works	4,924,783	3,034,940	5,385,224	5,112,196	6,942,820
Civil aviation	1,130,893	382,243	688,001	829,451	928,740

Chief sources of revenue in 1976 were: Company duties, \$28.5m.; land tax, \$5.7m.; employment tax, \$5.56m.; motor vehicles and other licences, \$3,694,010;

hospital tax, \$2.6m.; companies tax, \$2,566,150; passenger tax, \$1.9m.; stamp duties, \$1.75m.

Public debt, as at 31 March 1975, \$23.76m.

**PRODUCTION.** The chief products are pharmaceuticals, concentrated essences, plants, bananas, citrus fruit, lilies, potatoes and other kitchen-garden vegetables. In 1975, 700 acres were under cultivation, 1.5% of the work force are engaged in agriculture, fishing and horticulture.

**TOURISM.** In 1975, 511,385 tourists visited Bermuda. Tourism represents 44% of GDP.

**TRADE UNIONS.** Legislation providing for trade unions was enacted in Oct. 1946, and there are 10 trade unions with a total membership (1976) of 8,082.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports in \$B:

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	109,000,000	123,000,000	155,000,000	144,000,000
Exports	34,000,000	30,000,000	34,000,000	34,000,000

The visible adverse balance of trade is more than compensated for by invisible exports, including tourism.

Imports in 1975 from USA, \$69.1m.; UK, \$25.2m.; Canada, \$11.6m.; Venezuela, \$7m.; Netherlands West Indies, \$4.3m.; New Zealand, \$2.9m.; France, \$2.7m.; Netherlands, \$2.5m.; West Germany, \$2.3m.; Japan, \$2.3m.; Italy, \$1.9m. Exports in 1971 to UK, \$373,382; USA, \$141,886; Canada, \$111,693.

In 1971 the principal imports were fresh meat (\$12.2m.), petroleum products (\$11.3m.), clothing (\$10.9m.), electric machinery (\$10.5m.), transport equipment (\$7.3m.); the principal local exports, concentrated essences (\$603,288), beauty preparations (\$130,561).

Total trade between Bermuda and UK, in £1,000 sterling (British Department of Trade returns):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	15,943	5,889	5,947	4,154	3,179	3,065
Exports and re-exports from UK	11,876	10,358	12,797	14,371	17,927	14,396

**SHIPPING.** The registered shipping consisted (1975) of 9 steam vessels, 35 sailing vessels and 162 motor vessels with a total gross tonnage of 1,502,490. In 1975 the gross tonnage of 630 vessels entered and cleared was 5,684,766 tons.

**ROADS.** In 1948 the railway service was discontinued and a government-operated bus service introduced.

Between 1908 and Aug. 1946 the use of motor vehicles, with the exception of ambulances, fire engines and other essential services, was prohibited. With the passing of the Motor Car Act in 1946, the use of motor vehicles, subject to certain limitations on size and horse-power, became lawful. In 1971, 10,842 private cars, 672 public passenger vehicles, 1,888 lorries and trucks, 24,066 auto-cycles and 867 miscellaneous motor vehicles were registered.

**POST (1971).** There are 12 post offices. The telephone company is privately owned and operated 34,872 telephones in 1974. Cables connect the islands with the USA, Halifax (N.S.) and Tortola, providing connexion with the world.

Radio and television broadcasting is commercial.

**AVIATION.** British Airways, PANAM, Eastern Airlines and Northeast Airlines maintain regular services between Bermuda and the USA. British Airways also have regular flights through Bermuda linking London with Mexico and the Caribbean. Air Canada Airlines call at Bermuda on their service between Canada, Barbados, Antigua and Trinidad; they also operate services between Bermuda, Toronto, Montreal and Halifax. Qantas calls at Bermuda between Sydney and

London *via* Bahamas, Mexico, Tahiti and Fiji. Aircraft entered and cleared in 1971, 5,518, carrying 930,304 passengers.

**BANKING.** There are 4 banks, the Bank of Bermuda, Ltd, the Bank of N. T. Butterfield and Son, Ltd, the Bermuda National Bank, Ltd, and the Bermuda Provident Bank, Ltd. Post office savings bank deposits at the end of 1971 totalled \$507,526 to the credit of 8,006 depositors.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** British, except that US instead of Imperial fluid measures are used.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Annual Report, 1971.* HMSO, 1972

*Bermuda Historical Quarterly.* 1944 ff.

Baron, S., *Your guide to Bermuda.* London, 1965

Bell, E. Y., *Beautiful Bermuda.* 10th ed. New York and Bermuda, 1947

Dyer, H. T., *The Next 20 Years; A Report on the Development Plans for Bermuda.* Hamilton, 1963

Wilkinson H. C., *Bermuda from Sail to Steam.* OUP 1973

Zuill, W. S., *The Story of Bermuda and her People.* London, 1973

NATIONAL LIBRARY. The Bermuda Library, Hamilton. *Head Librarian:* Mrs M. Skiffington.

## BOTSWANA

**HISTORY.** In 1885 the territory was declared to be within the British sphere; in 1889 it was included in the sphere of the British South Africa Company, but was never administered by the company; in 1890 a Resident Commissioner was appointed, and in 1895, on the annexation of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland to the Cape of Good Hope, the British Government was in favour of transferring the Protectorate to the BSA Company, but the three major chiefs of the Bakwena, the Bangwaketse and the Bamangwato went to England to protest against this proposal, and agreement was reached that their country should remain a British Protectorate if they ceded a strip of land on the eastern side of the country for railway construction. This railway was built in 1896-97.

On 30 Sept. 1966 the Bechuanaland Protectorate became an independent and sovereign member of the Commonwealth under the name of the Republic of Botswana.

*National flag:* Light blue with a horizontal black stripe, edged white, across the centre.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Botswana comprises the territory lying between the Molopo River on the south and the Zambezi on the north, and extending from the Transvaal Province and Rhodesia on the east to South-West Africa on the west. The climate is on the whole sub-tropical and the atmosphere throughout the year is very dry. Area about 222,000 sq. miles (575,000 sq. km); population, according to the census of 1971, is 630,379. The most important tribes are the Bamangwato (216,058), under Mokgacha Mokgadi; the Bakgatla (31,150), under Chief Linchwe II; the Bakwena (65,251), under Chief Bone-wamang P. Sechele; the Bangwaketse (71,289), under Chief Seepapitso IV; the Batawana (42,347), under Chief Letsholathebe; the Bamalete (13,861), under Regent Kelemogile Mokgosi (brother of the late Chief Mokgosi, who died in 1966); the Batlokwa (3,711), under Acting Chief Kema Gaborone; the Barolong (10,662), under Chief Besele Montshiwa.

The main business centres (with estimated population, 1976) are Gaborone (30,000), Francistown (25,000), Selebi-Pikwe (20,572) and Lobatse (12,000). The



largest villages are Serowe (15,723), Mahalapye (12,056), Kanye (10,664), Maun (9,614), Molepolole (9,448), Ramotswa (7,991) and Mochudi (6,945).

The seat of government is at Gaborone.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution of the Republic is based on the constitution which came into effect in March 1965, with some minor alterations.

The executive rests with the President of the Republic who is responsible to the National Assembly.

The National Assembly consists of 36 members (32 elected by universal suffrage, 4 nominated by the President and the Attorney-General *ex-officio*). The third general election, held on 26 Oct. 1974, returned 27 members of the Botswana Democratic Party, 2 Botswana People's Party, 2 Botswana National Front and 1 Botswana Independence Party.

The President is an *ex-officio* member of the Assembly. If the President is already a member of the National Assembly, a by-election will be held in the constituency of that member.

There is also a House of Chiefs to advise the Government. It consists of the Chiefs of the 8 principal tribes and 4 members elected by and from among the sub-chiefs in 4 districts.

*President of the Republic:* Sir Seretse Khama, KBE.

*Vice-President and Minister of Finance and Development Planning:* Dr Q. K. J. Masire, JP. *External Affairs:* A. M. Mogwe. *Public Service, Information and Broadcasting:* D. K. Kwelagobe. *Mineral Resources and Water Affairs:* M. K. Segokgo, JP. *Agriculture:* E. S. Masisi. *Works and Communications:* J. G. Haskins, OBE. *Education:* K. P. Morake. *Home Affairs:* B. K. Kgari. *Health:* M. P. K. Nwako. *Local Government and Lands:* L. Makgekgenene. *Commerce and Industry:* G. K. T. Chiepe.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** Local government is carried out by 9 district councils and 4 town councils. Revenue is obtained mainly from local income tax, levied on all inhabitants in the area; from rates in the towns and from central government subventions in the districts.

**EDUCATION (1975).** There were 323 primary, 15 secondary, 15 governmental aided, 14 private secondary and continuation, 26 vocational training schools and 3 teacher-training colleges. The great majority of the primary schools and the junior secondary schools are controlled, under the Chief Education Officer, by school committees with district-council and mission representatives. Three secondary schools and the homecraft centre are run by missions with Government support; Moeng College by a governing council; the remaining schools by the Government. District-council schools are financed by district-council treasuries and assisted with grants from the Central Government. Enrolment in primary schools in 1975 was 116,293; government secondary, 8,434; private secondary, 3,664; vocational, 1,699; in teacher-training colleges, 489. University students on the Botswana campus of the University of Botswana and Swaziland 289 and university students abroad numbered 218. Total recurrent expenditure on education was R6,155,589 for the year ended 31 March 1974 and capital expenditure (1975) R5,592,903.

In 1971, an estimated 20% of the total population were literate.

The national language is Setswana, the official language English.

**JUSTICE.** The Botswana Court of Appeal succeeded the Court of Appeal for Basutoland, Bechuanaland and Swaziland, which was established in 1954. It has jurisdiction in respect of criminal and civil appeals emanating from the High Court of Botswana. Further appeal lies in certain circumstances to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council.

The High Court for Botswana succeeded the High Court for Bechuanaland, which was established in 1938. It has jurisdiction in all criminal and civil causes

and proceedings. Subordinate courts and African courts are in each of the 12 administrative districts.

**Police.** The police force consists of 157 officers and subordinate officers, 183 n.c.o.s and 919 other ranks.

**WELFARE** (1974). There were 11 general hospitals, a maternity centre, a mental home, 8 health centres, 47 clinics and 198 health posts. Total number of beds, 1,891. There were 42 registered medical practitioners, 2 dentists, 222 practising registered nurses and 150 enrolled nurses. Government expenditure on medical services, R2m. for the year ended 31 March 1973.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The currency was formerly the South African Rand but in Oct. 1976 a new currency, the *pula*, was introduced (P1·385 = £1 sterling in Nov. 1976).

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure (in Rand) for financial years ending 31 March:

<i>Recurrent Budget:</i>	<i>1972-73</i>	<i>1973-74</i>	<i>1974-75<sup>1</sup></i>
Revenue	28,625,642	42,397,224	61,781,371
Expenditure	28,593,405	40,934,151	60,552,772
<i>Development Budget:</i>			
Revenue	28,600,000	28,567,425	44,721,674
Expenditure	29,900,000	30,265,848	42,546,509

<sup>1</sup> Estimate.

Chief items of revenue, 1973-74: Taxes and duties, R8,906,000; customs and excise, R20,941,000; posts and telegraphs, R2,041,000; government property, R4,613,000; licences, R684,000.

Chief items of expenditure, 1973-74: Education, R2·5m.; medical, R2m.; works and communication, R4·8m.; agriculture, R3·1m.; development, R60·5m.

Public debt, on 31 March 1972, amounted to R33,904,210.

**PLANNING.** The National Development Plan 1970-75 envisaged a total capital expenditure of R95,246. The 1973-78 plan aims at a higher rate of economic growth, rural development and fuller employment. It forecast total development of R215·3m. A new 'roll-over' plan for 1976-80 was due to be published in 1976.

**AGRICULTURE.** Cattle-rearing and dairying are the chief industries, but the country is more a pastoral than an agricultural one, crops depending entirely upon the rainfall. However, increasing numbers of boreholes are being established where underground supply is adequate. In 1975 a reform of land ownership, which allows for more modern land use, was announced.

The abattoir at Lobatse, opened in Oct. 1954, is of great importance to the country's economy. In 1973 the number of cattle was 2·1m.; goats, 1,413,600; sheep, 186,600; poultry, 295,000.

**MINING.** The revenue from the diamond mine at Orapa (production started in 1971, 821,914 carats; 1972, over 2m.) and the nickel-copper complex at Selebi-Pikwe (production started in 1974) will become considerably larger than that of agricultural exports. An open-pit coalmine is being developed at Morupule, close to Serowe in the Central District of Botswana.

Mineral resources in north-east Botswana are being investigated, including salt and soda ash on the Sau Pan of the Makgadikgadi Salt Pans, nickel-copper at Selkirk and Phoenix, copper south of Maun and close to Ghanzi, and coal at Mmamabula.

Production of manganese (1973), was 340 metric tons; semi-precious stones, 72,914 kg; diamonds, 2,453,266 carats; talc, 130 metric tons.

**LABOUR.** In 1973, 13·7% of the wage-earners were employed in agriculture, 17·9% in construction, 22·6% in central government, 2·6% in commerce and finance, 5·3% in manufacturing and 8% in mining and quarrying.

**TOURISM.** The infrastructure for tourism is being developed and will allow for over 50,000 tourists from 1975.

**COMMERCE.** Chief items of import in 1973: Cereals (R4·03m.), sugar (R1·88m.), petroleum products (R6·07m.), iron and steel products (R8·68m.), machinery (R14·75m.), transport equipment (R13·47m.). Chief items of export in 1973: Carcases (R4·22m.), boneless beef (R27·13m.), small stock (R72,738), edible offal (R1·23m.), compound offal (R448,281), hides and skins (R1·46m.) and by-products (R1·18m.). Total export from the abattoir (1973), R36,491,260. Mineral exports in 1973 totalled R23·23m.

Botswana is a member of the South African customs union with Lesotho, South Africa and Swaziland.

Total trade between Botswana and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	3,820	12,204	2,532	10,606	24,935
Exports and re-exports from UK	906	748	1,322	1,388	1,133

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The telegraph, telephone and railway (630·4 km) lines from Cape Town to Rhodesia traverse Botswana. Wireless communication has been established between headquarters at Gaborone and various district offices and police stations. There are 39 post offices and 42 agencies. There were 7,947 telephones installed in 1976.

There are 8,000 km of roads, all of which are maintained by the Ministry of Works and Communications. In 1973 there were 9,427 registered motor vehicles.

There are 3 airports. Regular international flights are flown by Zambia Airways, Air Botswana and SAA into Gaborone.

**BANKING.** The Standard Bank Ltd and Barclays Bank International have branches in Francistown, Lobatse, Mahalapye, Maun and Gaborone and about 46 agencies throughout the country.

A government-financed National Development Bank was founded in 1964 and had assets of R2·3m. on 30 Sept. 1972.

The post office savings bank has deposits of about R455,000 from 11,000 depositors in mid-1972.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF BOTSWANA IN GREAT BRITAIN  
(162 Buckingham Palace Rd., SW1)

*High Commissioner:* B. M. Setshogo.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BOTSWANA (Private Bag 23, Gaborone)

*High Commissioner:* E. J. Emery, CMG.

OF BOTSWANA IN THE USA

(4301 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

OF THE USA IN BOTSWANA

*Ambassador:* David B. Bolen.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Chief Information Officer, P.O. Box 51, Gaborone, Botswana publishes *Facts About Botswana*, the monthly *Kutlwano* and *The Botswana Daily News*.



*Annual Report, 1965.* HMSO, 1966

*Botswana: Resources and Development.* Pretoria, 1970

*Report on the Population Census, 1971.* Government Printer, 1972

*Report of the Economic Survey Mission.* HMSO, 1960

Selwyn, P., *Industries in the Southern African Periphery.* London, 1975

Sillery, A., *Botswana: A Short Political History.* London, 1974

Young, B. A., *Bechuanaland.* HMSO, 1966

## BRUNEI

**HISTORY.** The Sultanate of Brunei was a powerful state in the early 16th century, with authority over the whole of the island of Borneo and some parts of the Sulu Islands and the Philippines. At the end of the 16th century its power had begun to decline and various cessions were made to Great Britain, the Rajah of Sarawak and the British North Borneo Company in the 19th century to combat piracy and anarchy. By the middle of the 19th century the State had been reduced to its present limits.

In 1847 the Sultan of Brunei entered into a treaty with Great Britain for the furtherance of commercial relations and the suppression of piracy, and in 1888, by a further treaty, the State was placed under the protection of Great Britain. Brunei was the only former British dependency inhabited by a Malay people that did not join the Federation of Malaysia in 1963.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Brunei, on the north-west coast of Borneo, is bounded on all sides by Sarawak territory, which splits the State into two separate parts. Area, about 2,226 sq. miles (5,800 sq. km), with a coastline of about 100 miles. Estimated population in mid-1975 was 162,400. The capital is Bandar Seri Begawan, 9 miles from the mouth of Brunei River. The climate is of tropical marine type, hot and moist, with cool nights.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 29 Sept. 1959 the Sultan promulgated a constitution. There is a Privy Council, an Executive and a Legislative Council. On 6 Jan. 1965 the constitution was amended to provide for general elections to the Legislative Council; at the same time the Executive Council was renamed Council of Ministers. The Legislative Council consists of 20 members and a Speaker appointed by the Sultan. The Council of Ministers is presided by the Sultan and consists of 6 *ex-officio* members and 4 other members, all of whom except one are members of the Legislative Council. The Mentri Besar, who is one of the *ex-officio* members of the Legislative Council and the Council of Ministers, is responsible to the Sultan for the exercise of executive authority in the State. A new agreement was signed with UK in Nov. 1971.

The official language is Malay, but English may be used for all official purposes. The official religion is Islam.

*Sultan of Brunei:* The 28th Sultan abdicated on 4 Oct. 1967 in favour of his son, who was installed on the 5th as Sultan Hassanal Bolkiah Muizzaddin Wad-aulah, DK, PSSUB, DPKG, DPKT, PSPNB, PSNB, PSLJ, SPMB, PANB, GCMG, DK (Kelantan), DK (Johore), and was crowned on 1 Aug. 1968.

*General Adviser to H.H. The Sultan:* The Most Honourable, Pehin Orang Kaya Setia Bakti Di-Raja Dato Laila Utama Isa bin Pehin Dato Perdana Mentri Dato Laila Utama Haji Ibrahim, DK, SPMB, DSNB, CVO, OBE, PHBS, PJK.

*Flag:* Yellow, with 2 diagonal strips of white over black.

**EDUCATION (1975).** Free education in the Malay language is provided in government primary schools (17,329 pupils) and 7 government secondary schools (4,139 pupils). Free education in English was provided in 16 government preparatory schools (6,424 pupils) and 7 government secondary schools (6,845

pupils). Teacher-training was provided in 2 government teachers' colleges, in both Malay and English for 601 students. Seven unassisted Mission schools provided education in English at kindergarten, primary and secondary level for a total of 5,178 pupils; 8 unassisted Chinese schools provided education in Chinese at the same three levels for a total of 5,263 pupils. One private kindergarten and primary school, administered by the Brunei Shell Petroleum Company, provided education in either English or Dutch for a total of 258 pupils, and there was also one private vocational school administered by the Brunei Shell Petroleum Company (140 artisan-trainees). Two government vocational schools provided full training courses to 197 students in the engineering and building trades.

Recurrent expenditure on education in 1975 was B\$43.1m; capital expenditure, B\$6.9m.

**DEFENCE.** The Royal Brunei Malay Regiment, whose strength as at 31 Dec. 1975 was approximately 96 officers and 1,800 other ranks is expanding and being provided with modern sophisticated weapons and equipment. A second battalion was formed in May 1975. All members of the regiment are now armed with the modern automatic rifles M16, while the 7.62 SLR are held in reserve and form the main equipment of the 7 platoons of the Brunei Cadet Corps from the 7 colleges in Brunei. A battalion of the British Brigade of Gurkhas is stationed in Brunei and financed by the Sultan.

The Air Wing of the Royal Brunei Malay Regiment was formed in 1965 with 3 helicopters for communications and casualty evacuation duties. Current equipment includes 2 Bell 205A Iroquois, 4 Bell 206A JetRanger and 4 Bell 212 helicopters, and a twin-turboprop Hawker Siddeley 748 transport used also for VIP passenger and search and rescue duties. Seconded RAF pilots are being supplemented and replaced by Brunei personnel.

**POLICE.** Establishment provides over 1,000 officers and men (1976). In addition, there is a small auxiliary force mostly employed on static guard duties.

**INDUSTRY.** Brunei depends primarily on its oil industry, which employs 7% of the entire working population. Crude oil accounts for 78% of the total value of the exports and re-exports. The second main export is liquefied natural gas, which contributes 17% and petroleum products 4%. Other minor products are rubber, jelutong, buffalo and pepper. Local industries include boat-building, cloth weaving and the manufacture of brass- and silver-ware. Most of the interior is under forest, containing large potential supplies of serviceable timber.

The Seria oilfield, discovered in 1929, has passed its peak production. The high level of crude oil production is maintained through the increase of offshore oilfields production, which exceeds onshore oilfields production. Production is about 192,000 bbls a day. The crude oil is exported directly, and only a small amount is refined at Seria for domestic uses.

A third Five-Year National Development Plan was announced in 1974 to develop the economic, social and cultural life of the people.

**FINANCE.** **Currency.** The currency is the Brunei Dollar with a par value of US cents 35.46.

**Budget.** In 1975 the actual revenue was \$1,564,338,393 and expenditure was \$370,872,742 (excluding expenditure from development fund of \$8m). The main sources of revenue were: Duties, \$17,835,382; taxes, \$1,056,134,659; royalties, \$195,170,853; interest, etc., \$271,634,019. The main heads of expenditure were: Security and defence, \$119,717,831; health, \$14,976,397; public works, \$25,097,633; religious affairs, \$9,687,728.

The estimated revenue for 1976 was \$1,600,122,800 and expenditure \$480,489,400 and the contribution to the development fund was \$136,762,300.

**COMMERCE.** In 1975 imports totalled \$648,856,700; exports, \$2,494,805,900.

Total trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	132	67	150	1,986	618	343
Exports and re-exports from UK	4,017	1,952	2,550	5,113	9,642	14,640

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The State has about 781 miles of road, of which 340 miles are bituminous surfaced. The main road connects Bandar Seri Begawan with Kuala Belait and Seria. Considerable work is being undertaken for development of secondary roads. The number of motor vehicles (1975) was 27,858.

There were 7 post offices and a telephone network (9,607 telephones) linking the main centres. Radio Brunei is operated by the Department of Radio and Television and operates on medium- and short-waves in Malay, Iban, Dusun, English and Chinese. Number of radio receivers, 29,119.

A final feasibility report has been completed on the establishment of a satellite communications earth station primarily to improve the long-distance external communication.

Regular shipping services operate from Singapore, Hong Kong, and from ports in Sarawak and Sabah to Bandar Seri Begawan. The Straits Steamship Company carry passengers in some of their ships operating between Singapore and Bandar Seri Begawan. The Government of Brunei operates a passenger ferry service between Bandar Seri Begawan and Labuan, Sabah 6 days a week.

Singapore Airlines and MSA provide daily services linking Sarawak, Brunei and Sabah and West Malaysia and Singapore. Cathay Pacific Airways operates two services weekly linking Brunei with Hong Kong. British Airways provides a weekly service between Brunei and UK. The Malaysia Air Charter Ltd and other operators provide chartered services both in Brunei and East Malaysia. Royal Brunei Airlines began operating in 1975.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVE

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BRUNEI (Jalan Residency, Bandar Seri Begawan)

*High Commissioner:* J. A. Davidson, OBE.

## CANADA

**HISTORY.** The territories which now constitute Canada came under British power at various times by settlement, conquest or cession. Nova Scotia was occupied in 1628 by settlement at Port Royal, was ceded back to France in 1632 and was finally ceded by France in 1713, by the Treaty of Utrecht; the Hudson's Bay Company's charter, conferring rights over all the territory draining into Hudson Bay, was granted in 1670; Canada, with all its dependencies, including New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island, was formally ceded to Great Britain by France in 1763; Vancouver Island was acknowledged to be British by the Oregon Boundary Treaty of 1846, and British Columbia was established as a separate colony in 1858. As originally constituted, Canada was composed of the provinces of Upper and Lower Canada (now Ontario and Quebec), Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. They were united under the provisions of an Act of the Imperial Parliament known as 'The British North America Act, 1867', which came into operation on 1 July 1867 by royal proclamation. The Act provides that the constitution of Canada shall be 'similar in principle to that of the United Kingdom'; that the executive authority shall be vested in the Sovereign, and carried on in his name by a Governor-General and Privy Council; and that the legislative power shall be exercised by a Parliament of two Houses, called the 'Senate' and the 'House of Commons'. The present position of Canada in the British Commonwealth of Nations was defined at the Imperial Conference of 1926.



On 30 June 1931 the House of Commons approved the enactment of the Statute of Westminster emancipating the Provinces as well as the Dominion from the operation of the Colonial Laws Validity Act, and thus removing what legal limitations existed as regards Canada's legislative autonomy. The statute received the royal assent on 12 Dec. 1931.

Provision was made in the British North America Act for the admission of British Columbia, Prince Edward Island, the Northwest Territories and Newfoundland into the Union. In 1869 Rupert's Land, or the Northwest Territories, was purchased from the Hudson's Bay Company; the province of Manitoba was erected from this territory and admitted into the confederation on 15 July 1870. On 20 July 1871 the province of British Columbia was admitted, and Prince Edward Island on 1 July 1873. The provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan were formed from the provisional districts of Alberta, Athabaska, Assiniboia and Saskatchewan, and admitted on 1 Sept. 1905. Newfoundland formally joined Canada as its tenth province on 31 March 1949.

In Feb. 1931 Norway formally recognized the Canadian title to the Sverdrup group of Arctic islands. Canada thus holds sovereignty in the whole Arctic sector north of the Canadian mainland.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The members of the Senate are appointed until age 75 by summons of the Governor-General under the Great Seal of Canada. Members appointed before 2 June 1965 may remain in office for life. The Senate consists of 104 senators, namely, 24 from Ontario, 24 from Quebec, 10 from Nova Scotia, 10 from New Brunswick, 4 from Prince Edward Island, 6 from Manitoba, 6 from British Columbia, 6 from Alberta, 6 from Saskatchewan, 6 from Newfoundland, 1 from the Yukon Territory and 1 from the Northwest Territories. Each senator must be at least 30 years of age, a born or naturalized British subject, and must reside in, and be possessed of property, real or personal, to the value of \$4,000 within the province for which he is appointed. The House of Commons is elected by the people, for 5 years, unless sooner dissolved. Women have the vote and are eligible. From 1867 to the election of 1945 representation was based on Quebec having 65 seats and the other provinces the same proportion of 65 which their population had to the population of Quebec. In the General Election of 1949 readjustments were based on the population of all the provinces taken as a whole and, generally speaking, this format for representation has prevailed in all subsequent elections, with readjustments made after each decennial census.

The thirtieth Parliament, elected on 8 July 1974, comprises 264 members and the provincial and territorial representation are: Ontario, 88; Quebec, 74; Nova Scotia, 11; New Brunswick, 10; Manitoba, 13; British Columbia, 23; Prince Edward Island, 4; Saskatchewan, 13; Alberta, 19; Newfoundland, 7; Yukon Territory, 1; Northwest Territories, 1.

State of parties in the Senate (Oct. 1976): Liberals, 68; Progressive Conservatives, 15; Independent, 2; Social Credit, 1; Independent Liberal, 1; Vacant, 17; total 104.

State of the parties in the House of Commons (Oct. 1976): Liberals, 135; Progressive Conservatives, 96; Social Credit, 11; New Democratic Party, 16; Independent, 1; Vacant, 5; total, 264.

The following is a list of Governors-General of Canada:

Viscount Monck	1867-1868	Viscount Byng of Vimy	1921-1926
Lord Lisgar	1868-1872	Viscount Willingdon	1926-1931
Earl of Dufferin	1872-1878	Earl of Bessborough	1931-1935
Marquess of Lorne	1878-1883	Lord Tweedsmuir	1935-1940
Marquess of Lansdowne	1883-1888	Earl of Athlone	1940-1946
Lord Stanley of Preston	1888-1893	Field-Marshal Viscount Alexander of Tunis	1946-1952
Earl of Aberdeen	1893-1898	Vincent Massey	1952-1959
Earl of Minto	1898-1904	Georges Philias Vanier	1959-1967
Earl Grey	1904-1911	Roland Michener	1967-1974
HRH the Duke of Connaught	1911-1916		
Duke of Devonshire	1916-1921		

*Governor-General:* The Rt Hon. Jules Léger (sworn in Jan. 1974).

*National flag:* Vertically red, white, red with the white of double width and bearing a stylized red maple leaf.

The office and appointment of the Governor-General are regulated by letters patent, signed by the King on 8 Sept. 1947, which came into force on 1 Oct. 1947. He is assisted in his functions, under the provisions of the Act of 1867, by a Privy Council composed of Cabinet Ministers.

The following is the list of the Liberal Cabinet in Nov. 1976, in order of precedence, which in Canada attaches generally rather to the person than to the office:

*Prime Minister:* Rt Hon. Pierre Elliott Trudeau.  
*President of the Privy Council:* Allan MacEachen.  
*Industry, Trade and Commerce:* Jean Chretien.  
*Finance:* Donald Macdonald.  
*Labour:* John Munro.  
*Justice:* Ron Basford.  
*External Affairs:* Don Jamieson.  
*Treasury Board:* Robert Andras.  
*Defence:* Barnett Danson.  
*Transport:* Otto Lang.  
*Supply and Services:* Jean-Pierre Goyer.  
*Energy, Mines and Resources:* Alastair Gillespie.  
*Agriculture:* Eugene Whelan.  
*Indian Affairs and Northern Development:* Warren Allmand.  
*Science and Technology:* Hugh Faulkner.  
*Veterans Affairs:* Daniel MacDonald.  
*Health and Welfare:* Marc Lalonde.  
*Communications:* Jeanne Sauve.  
*Government Leader in the Senate:* Ray Perrault.  
*Urban Affairs:* André Ouellet.  
*Public Works:* Judd Buchanan.  
*Fisheries and the Environment:* Romeo LeBlanc.  
*Regional Economic Expansion:* Marcel Lessard.  
*Manpower and Immigration:* Bud Cullen.  
*Consumer and Corporate Affairs:* Tony Abbott.  
*National Revenue:* Monique Begin.  
*Postmaster-General:* Jean-Jacques Blais.  
*Minister of State responsible for Fitness and Sport:* Iona Campagnolo.  
*Solicitor-General:* Francis Fox.  
*Industry and Commerce (small business):* Leonard Marchand.  
*Secretary of State:* John Roberts.  
*Minister without Portfolio:* Joseph-Philippe Guay.

The sessional allowance of members of the Senate and House of Commons is \$24,000 per annum. Senators receive an additional annual tax-free expense allowance of \$5,300 and members of the House of Commons \$10,600–\$14,475; the Leader of the Government in the Senate \$13,300 and the Opposition Leader in the Senate \$8,000. The remuneration of the Prime Minister is \$33,300, a cabinet minister and Leader of the Opposition \$20,000, a minister without portfolio \$7,500, in addition to the sessional and expense allowances they receive as members of Parliament. Each minister and the Leader of the Opposition is also entitled to a \$2,000 motor vehicle allowance. The speaker of the Senate receives a salary of \$12,000 and the Speaker of the House of Commons a salary of \$20,000; each is allowed \$3,000 in lieu of residence. An allowance of \$5,300 is given to the leader of a party with 12 or more members in the House of Commons, other than the Prime Minister and Leader of the Opposition, and to the chief Government and Opposition whips. Parliamentary Secretaries receive an additional annual allowance of \$5,300.

An Act to provide retiring allowances, on a contributory basis, to members of the House of Commons was given the Royal Assent on 4 July 1952. This

Act was amended in July 1963: a member can now opt for a reduced retiring allowance in favour of an additional allowance for the widow; and provision has been made for retiring allowance for former Prime Ministers and their widows.

*The Canadian Parliamentary Guide*. Annual. Ottawa

*Report of the Royal Commission on Dominion-Provincial Relations, Canada 1867-1939*. 3 vols. Ottawa, 1940

Bissonnette, B., *Essai sur constitution du Canada*. Montreal, 1963

Cheffins, R. I., *The Constitutional Process in Canada*. Toronto, 1969

Clokke, H. McD., *Canadian Government and Politics*. New rev. ed. Toronto, 1950

Corry, J. A., *Democratic Government and Politics*. 3rd ed. Toronto, 1959

Dawson, R. M., *Democratic Government in Canada*. Rev. ed. Toronto, 1957

Dawson, R. M. (ed.), *The Government of Canada*. 3rd ed. Toronto, 1957

Eayrs, J. G., *The Art of the Possible: government and foreign policy in Canada*. Toronto, 1961

Eggleston, W., *Road to Nationhood: A Chronicle of Dominion-Provincial Relations*. Toronto, 1946.—*Canada at Work*. Montreal, 1953

Henderson, G. F. (ed.), *Federal Royal Commissions in Canada, 1867-1966; a checklist*, Toronto, 1967

Hodgetts, J. E., *Canadian Public Administration*. Toronto, 1960

Hutchinson, B., *Mr. Prime Minister, 1867-1964*. Toronto, 1964

Information Canada, *Organization of the Government of Canada*. Loose-leaf service. Ottawa, 1970

Kennedy, W. F. M., *Statutes, Treaties and Documents of the Canadian Constitution, 1713-1929*. Toronto, 1930

Kernaghan, N. (ed.), *Bureaucracy in Canadian Government, selected Readings*. Toronto, 1969

Kunz, F. A., *The Modern Senate of Canada, 1925-63*. Toronto, 1965

Lamontagne, M., *Le Fédéralisme canadien*. Quebec, 1954

Laskin, B., *Canadian Constitution Laws*. 2nd ed. Toronto, 1960

Lower, A. R. M. (and others), *Evolving Canadian Federation*. Duke Univ. Press, Durham, NC, 1958

McWhinney, E., *Comparative Federation; States' rights and national power*. Toronto, 1962

Martin, C. B., *Foundations of Canadian Nationhood*. Toronto, 1955

Morton, W. L., *The Kingdom of Canada; a general history from earliest times*. Toronto, 1969

Olmsted, R. A., *Decisions of the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council Relating to the British North America Act, 1867, and the Canadian Constitution, 1867-1954*. Ottawa, Queens' Printer, 1954

Ricker, J. C., *How Are we Governed?*. Toronto, 1961

Russell, P. H. (ed.), *Leading Constitutional Decisions; cases on the British North America Act*, Toronto, 1968

Saywell, J. T., *The Office of Lieutenant-Governor*. Toronto, 1957

Stanley, F. G., *A Short History of the Canadian Constitution*. Toronto, 1969

Trudeau, P. E., *Federalism and the French Canadians*. London, 1968

Varcoe, F. P., *The Distribution of Legislative Power in Canada*. Toronto, 1954

Ward, N., *The Public Purse: a study in Canadian democracy*. Toronto, 1962

Willms, A. (ed.), *Public Administration in Canada*. Toronto, 1862

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The following is the population of the area now included in Canada:

1851	2,436,297	1901	5,371,315	1951	14,009,429
1861	3,229,633	1911	7,206,643	1961	18,238,247
1871	3,689,257	1921	8,787,949	1971	21,568,311 <sup>3</sup>
1881	4,324,810	1931	10,376,786 <sup>1</sup>	1976	22,598,016 <sup>4</sup>
1891	4,833,239	1941	11,506,655 <sup>1</sup>		

<sup>1</sup> From 1951 figures include Newfoundland. <sup>2</sup> Census, preliminary.

Population, 1 June 1976, was 22.6m.

Areas of the provinces, etc. (in sq. miles) and population at recent censuses:

Province	Land area	Fresh water area	Total land and fresh water area	Population, 1966	Population, 1971	Population, 1976 <sup>3</sup>
Newfoundland	143,045	13,140	156,185	493,396	522,104	548,789
Prince Edward Island	2,184	—	2,184	108,535	111,641	116,251
Nova Scotia	20,402	1,023	21,425	756,039	788,960	812,127
New Brunswick	27,835	519	28,354	616,788	634,557	664,525
Quebec	523,860	71,000	594,860	5,780,845	6,027,764	6,141,491
Ontario	344,092	68,490	412,582	6,960,870	7,703,106	8,131,618
Manitoba	211,775	39,225	251,000	963,066	988,247	1,005,953
Saskatchewan	220,182	31,518	251,700	955,344	926,242	907,650
Alberta	248,800	6,485	255,285	1,463,203	1,627,874	1,799,771
British Columbia	359,279	6,976	366,255	1,873,674	2,184,621	2,406,212
Yukon	205,346	1,730	207,076	14,382	18,388	21,392
Northwest Territories	1,253,438	51,465	1,304,903	28,738	34,807	42,237
Total	3,560,238 <sup>1</sup>	291,571 <sup>2</sup>	3,851,809	20,014,880	21,568,311	22,598,016

<sup>1</sup> 9,221,001 sq. km.

<sup>2</sup> 755,168 sq. km.

<sup>3</sup> Preliminary.



Of the total population in 1971, 18,272,780 were Canadian born, 933,040 other British born and 2,362,490 foreign born, 309,640 of the latter being USA born.

The population born outside Canada in the provinces was in the following ratio (%): Newfoundland, 1·7; Prince Edward Island, 3·3; Nova Scotia, 4·7; New Brunswick, 3·7; Quebec, 7·8; Ontario, 22·2; Manitoba, 15·3; Saskatchewan, 12; Alberta, 17·3; British Columbia, 22·7.

In 1971, figures for the population, according to origin, were:

British Isles		Polish	316,430	Belgian	51,135
English	6,245,970	Hebrew	296,945	Chinese	118,815
Scottish	1,720,390	Indian and Eskimo	312,760	Austrian	42,120
Irish	1,581,730	Italian	730,820	Romanian	27,375
Other	76,030	Norwegian	179,290	Icelandic	27,905
		Swedish	101,870	Japanese	37,260
Total, British	9,624,115	Russian	64,425	Yugoslav	104,955
		Czech and Slovak	81,870	Negro	34,445
French	6,180,120	Hungarian	131,890	Greek	124,475
German	1,317,200	Finnish	59,215	Lithuanian	24,535
Ukrainian	580,660	Danish	75,725	Not stated	171,645
Netherlands	425,945				

The native Indian population numbered 276,436 in 1974 and the Eskimo population was 17,550 in 1971.

Populations of cities (proper) and census metropolitan area, 1976 census, preliminary:

	City proper	Metropolitan area		City proper	Metropolitan area
Montreal	1,060,033	2,758,780	Halifax	113,036	261,366
Toronto	611,171	2,753,112	Sudbury	96,038	155,013
Vancouver	396,563	1,135,774	St John's	84,994	140,883
Edmonton	452,095	542,845	Oshawa	106,002	133,959
Calgary	457,828	457,828	Sherbrooke	75,137	75,137
Hamilton	308,845	525,222	Sault Ste Marie	79,090	79,090
Ottawa	291,088	668,853	Brantford	66,385	66,385
Winnipeg	553,148	570,725	Trois-Rivières	51,772	51,772
London	234,968	264,639	Victoria	60,407	212,466
Windsor	192,683	243,289	Niagara Falls	69,450	69,450
Quebec	173,959	534,193	Peterborough	59,077	59,077
Regina	147,529	148,965	Sarnia	54,859	54,859
Saskatoon	132,291	132,291	Saint John	82,976	82,976
Kitchener	130,866	269,828	Que'ph	66,431	66,431

The total 'urban' population of Canada in 1971 was 16,410,780, against 14,726,759 in 1966.

While the registration of births, marriages and deaths is under provincial control, the statistics are compiled on a uniform system by Statistics Canada.

The following table gives the results for 1974:

Province	Living births		Marriages		Deaths	
	Number	Per 1,000 population	Number	Per 1,000 population	Number	Per 1,000 population
Newfoundland	10,236	18·9	4,276	7·9	3,286	6·1
Prince Edward Island	1,939	16·6	990	8·5	1,088	9·3
Nova Scotia	12,941	15·9	7,112	8·7	6,899	8·5
New Brunswick	11,444	17·3	6,108	9·2	5,205	7·9
Quebec	85,627	14·0	51,532	8·4	42,767	7·0
Ontario	124,229	15·3	72,716	9·0	60,556	7·5
Manitoba	17,311	17·1	9,231	9·1	8,430	8·3
Saskatchewan	15,118	16·7	7,988	8·8	7,814	8·6
Alberta	29,813	17·4	16,691	9·7	11,252	6·6
British Columbia	35,450	14·8	21,734	9·1	19,177	8·0
Yukon Territory	495	25·5	190	9·8	114	5·9
N.W. Territories	1,042	27·8	256	6·8	206	5·5
	345,645	15·4	198,824	8·9	166,794	7·4

Immigrant arrivals by country of last permanent residence:

Country	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
England	11,677	12,520	19,979	28,828	27,761
Northern Ireland	976	2,048	2,263	2,391	1,977
Scotland	2,522	3,270	4,038	6,259	4,182
Wales	240	323	662	931	1,031
Lesser isles	36	36	31	47	27
Total, British Isles	15,451	18,197	26,973	38,456	34,978
Australia	2,300	1,694	2,096	2,022	1,654
France	2,966	2,742	3,586	4,232	3,891
Germany (West)	2,275	2,025	2,564	3,619	3,469
Greece	4,769	4,016	5,833	5,632	4,062
Hong Kong	5,009	6,297	14,662	12,704	11,132
India	5,313	5,049	9,203	12,868	10,144
Irish Republic	830	936	1,129	1,292	1,098
Italy	5,790	4,608	5,468	5,226	5,078
Japan	883	718	1,105	859	635
Lebanon	928	996	1,325	1,762	1,506
Netherlands	1,301	1,471	1,898	2,103	1,448
Pakistan	968	1,190	2,285	2,315	2,165
Philippines	4,180	3,946	6,757	9,564	7,364
Poland	1,132	1,321	1,261	945	809
Portugal	9,157	8,737	13,483	16,333	8,547
South Africa, Rep. of	729	440	766	1,154	1,567
Switzerland	1,024	778	953	1,336	1,272
USA	24,366	22,618	25,242	26,541	20,155
Yugoslavia	2,997	2,047	2,873	3,200	2,932
Total, all countries	121,900	122,006	184,200	218,456	187,881

Blighen, B. R. (ed.), *Canadian Society: sociological perspectives*. 3rd ed. Toronto, 1965

Brunet, M., *La présence anglaise et les Canadiens*. Montreal, 1958

Card, B. Y., *Trends and Change in Canadian Society: their challenge to Canadian Youth*. Toronto, 1968

Clark, S. D., *Urbanism and the Changing Canadian Society*. 2nd ed. Toronto, 1970.—*The Developing Canadian Community*. 2nd ed. Toronto, 1968

Cowan, H. I., *British Emigration to British North America, the first hundred years*. Rev. ed. Toronto, 1961

Dawe, A., *Profiles of a Nation: Canadian Themes and Styles*. Toronto, 1970

Department of the Secretary of State, *The Canadian Family Tree*. Ottawa, 1967

Garigue, P., *La Vie familiale des Canadiens français*. Montreal, 1962

Iglauer, E., *The New People: The Eskimo's Journey in our Time*. New York, 1966

James, S., *Urban Canada*. Toronto, 1969

Jenness, D., *The Indians of Canada*. 5th ed. Ottawa, 1960

Park, J., *The Culture of Contemporary Canada*. Toronto, 1970

Porter, J., *The Vertical Mosaic*. Toronto, 1965

Richmond, A. H., *Post-war Immigration in Canada*. Toronto, 1967

Rosenberg, S. E., *The Jewish Community in Canada: A History*. Toronto, 1970

Wade, M., *The French Canadians, 1760-1967*. 2 vols. 2nd ed. Toronto and London, 1968.

## RELIGION. Membership of the leading denominations in 1971:

Province	Roman Catholic	United Church of Canada	Anglican Church of Canada	Presbyterian	Lutheran
Newfoundland	190,960	101,805	144,445	3,055	515
Prince Edward Island	51,215	27,830	6,905	13,050	95
Nova Scotia	286,320	162,885	135,695	40,380	11,570
New Brunswick	331,290	85,185	69,260	13,155	1,875
Quebec	5,226,150	176,825	181,875	51,785	23,845
Ontario	2,568,695	1,682,820	1,220,535	540,035	267,225
Manitoba	242,855	256,560	123,015	30,825	64,735
Saskatchewan	258,630	274,285	87,210	20,805	90,850
Alberta	391,390	456,925	170,230	57,185	133,045
British Columbia	408,330	537,565	386,670	100,940	120,335
Yukon	4,670	3,110	4,645	690	925
Northwest Territories	14,385	3,005	12,685	445	725
Total, Canada	9,974,895	3,768,805	2,543,175	872,330	715,740

Other denominations: Baptist, 667,245; Greek Orthodox, 316,605; Jewish, 276,025; Ukrainian (Greek) Catholic, 227,730; Pentecostal, 220,390; Mennonite, 168,150; other, 1,817,220.

Boon, T. C. B., *The Anglican Church from the Bay to the Rockies*. Toronto, 1962

Clark, S. D., *Church and Sect in Canada*. Toronto, 1968

Walsh, H. H., *The Christian Church in Canada*. Toronto, 1956

Wilson, D. J., *The Church Grows in Canada*. Toronto, 1966

**EDUCATION.** By the British North America Act each provincial government is responsible for its education system. While each system differs from the others in particulars, the general plan is similar for all provinces. Separate elementary and secondary schools for minority groups, mainly Roman Catholic, are found in most provinces. Though administration of the schools in Newfoundland has a denominational basis, they are not exclusive and a number are non-denominational. In general, education is free to the end of the secondary level. The principal sources of revenue are provincial government grants and direct taxation for school purposes. Except in Quebec the number of private schools is small; their enrolment was less than 4% of the total in elementary and secondary grades.

The federal government operates schools for Indians and Eskimos with an enrolment in 1974-75 of 37,614. An additional 36,725 attend non-federal schools.

In 1975-76, 369,900 full-time regular students were enrolled in 67 degree-granting institutions, other than purely theological institutions. In 1973-74 some 152,680 enrolled in arts and science, 25,915 in engineering, 25,177 in commercial business administration, 7,088 in medicine, 8,453 in law, 75,663 in other faculties. Another 137,654 or more students were enrolled in part-time courses.

The following statistics give information, for 1975-76, about all elementary and secondary schools, public, federal and private:

Province	Schools	Teachers	Pupils
Newfoundland	723	7,674	158,240
Prince Edward Island	72	1,483	27,911
Nova Scotia	640	11,006	205,072
New Brunswick	526	7,970	166,114
Quebec	2,909	77,120	1,486,288
Ontario	5,022	95,983	2,058,371
Manitoba	818	12,514	242,729
Saskatchewan	1,053	11,283	228,218
Alberta	1,343	24,219	448,801
British Columbia	1,792	27,765	566,236
Yukon and Northwest Territories	87	970	17,459
National Defence (overseas)	11	300	4,624
Total	14,996	278,287	5,610,063

**CINEMAS (1974).** There were 1,116 cinemas with a seating capacity of 643,406 and 307 drive-in theatres with a capacity of 143,758 cars.

**NEWSPAPERS (1974).** There were 121 daily newspapers, of which 103 are in English, 13 in French and 5 in other languages.

Association of Canadian Universities & Colleges. *Canadian Universities & Colleges*. Ottawa. Annual

Craig, W. A., *History of Canadian Journalism*. 2 vols. Toronto, 1959

Harris, R. S., and Trembley, A., *A Bibliography of Higher Education in Canada*. Toronto and Quebec, 1960

Harrison, J. F. C., *Learning and Living, 1790-1960; a study in the history of the English adult education movement*. Toronto, 1961

Hodgetts, J. W., *Higher Education in a Changing Canada*. Toronto, 1966

Irving, J. A., *Mass Media in Canada*. Toronto, 1962

Katz, Joseph, *Elementary Education in Canada*. Toronto, 1961

Wilson, J. D., and others, *Canadian Education: a history*. Toronto, 1970

**JUSTICE.** There is a Supreme Court in Ottawa, having general appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal cases throughout Canada. There is an Exchequer Court, which is also a Court of Admiralty. There is a Superior Court in each province and county courts, with limited jurisdiction, in most of the provinces, all the judges in these courts being appointed by the Governor-General. Police, magistrates and justices of the peace are appointed by the provincial governments. Police force, *see* p. 253.

For the year ended 31 Dec. 1972, 55,541 adults were charged and 45,614 convicted of indictable offences.



*Canadian Legal and Directory.* Toronto. Annual

Anger, W. H., and Anger, H. D., *A Digest of Canadian Law*, 19th ed. Toronto, 1967

Gosse, R., *The Law on Competition in Canada*. Toronto, 1962

Houlden, L. W., *Bankruptcy Law of Canada*. Toronto, 1960

Jaffary, S. K., *Sentencing of Adults in Canada*. Toronto, 1963

McRuer, J. D., *The Evolution of the Judicial Process*. Toronto, 1957

McWhinney, E., *Canadian Jurisprudence: civil law and common law*. Toronto, 1958

O'Connor, A. R. M., *An Analysis of and a Guide to the New Criminal Code*. Toronto, 1955

Rosenbluth, G., *Canadian Anticommon Administration, 1952-1960*. Toronto, 1963

Smyth, J. E., and Soberman, D., *The Law and Business Administration in Canada*. Toronto, 1968

Williamson, J. P., *Securities Regulation in Canada*. Toronto, 1960

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** During 1965 a compulsory, wage-related contributory programme of old-age, disability and survivors insurance was introduced. Known as the Canada Pension Plan, it provides a basic level of security for all Canadians. It covers virtually all working Canadians from age 18 with pension available at age 65. The plan, which became operative on 1 Jan. 1966, called for contributions on earnings between \$600 and \$5,000. The \$5,000 ceiling was applied during the first 2 years and was subject to upward adjustment if there were increases in the Consumer Price Index (maximum adjustment per year is 2%). In 1975 this maximum was \$7,400. Pensions will also be increased annually, by the same rate, as measured by the Consumer Price Index. The Act makes provision for a province to establish and operate its own provincial pension plan provided certain requirements are met. The Province of Quebec enacted similar legislation to establish the Quebec Pension Plan, which also commenced 1 Jan. 1966.

Existing Federal programmes of family allowances and old-age security will continue. Family allowances are paid at a rate of \$20 a month for children under 18 years of age for 8 of the 10 provinces. The allowances for residents of Quebec, Alberta, the Northwest Territories and the Yukon differ somewhat from this amount.

The Old Age Security pension is payable at age 65 to persons meeting the residence test. The residence test requires 40 years of residence in Canada since age 18, although the pensioner may now reside outside Canada. From Oct. 1974 the monthly pension is \$117.02. In addition, some pensioners are entitled to full or partial payment of a Guaranteed Income Supplement. The maximum Guaranteed Income Supplement is \$82.08 for a single person or a married person whose husband or wife is not a pensioner and \$72.89 each for a married couple who are both pensioners. The Old Age Security pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement are increased four times each year (Jan., April, July, Oct.) if the cost of living goes up.

Canada has a national system of unemployment insurance with compulsory coverage of persons under a contract of service unless specifically excepted. The National Employment Service, formerly operated by the Department of Labour, was transferred to the new Department of Manpower and Immigration in Oct. 1966 and became the key operational agency in the manpower field. Both employers and employees contribute to unemployment insurance. The federal government contributes one-fifth of the combined employer-employee contribution and pays administrative costs. In 1972 the contribution of employees, employers and the federal government were changed and they now pay different amounts, depending upon the unemployment rate. From 1 July 1941 to 31 Aug. 1974 benefit payments amounted to \$12,080m.

The Canada Assistance Plan, a comprehensive public assistance measure to complement provisions of the Canada Pension Plan, received Royal Assent in July 1966. It provides a single administrative framework for federal sharing with the provinces of assistance and welfare services. It is designed to replace the 4 existing programmes of unemployment assistance, old age assistance, blind person's allowances and disabled person's allowances, but the provinces have the option of continuing the separate administration of the programme.

The Federal Hospital Insurance and Diagnostic Services Act 1957 provides for a system of federal grants-in-aid to the provinces to help meet the cost of specified hospital services.

Provincial legislation provides for compensation to a workman for injury by accident. Other provincial welfare programmes include general assistance

and social allowances, mothers' allowances, services for the aged and child care. In most provinces responsibility for a number of programmes is shared by the provinces and their municipalities.

Clark, R. M., *Economic Security for the Aged in the United States and Canada*, 2 vols. Dept. of National Health and Welfare, Ottawa, 1959

Mercer, W. M., *Canadian Handbook of Pension and Welfare Plans*, 2nd ed. Toronto, 1959

Oliver, M. K. (ed.), *Social Purpose for Canada*, Toronto, 1961

**FINANCE. Currency.** The denominations of money in the currency of Canada are dollars and cents. The cent is one-hundredth part of a dollar. Subsidiary coins of the denominations of 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents and \$1 are in use. The monetary standard is gold of 900 millesimal fineness (23·22 grains of pure gold equal to 1 gold dollar). The Currency Act provides for gold coins in the denominations of \$5, \$10 and \$20, which are legal tender. The British and US gold coins are also legal tender, at the par rate of exchange. The legal equivalent of the British sovereign is \$4.86 $\frac{2}{3}$ .

The Bank of Canada has the sole right to issue paper money for circulation in Canada. Restrictions introduced by the 1944 revisions of the Bank Act cancelled the right of chartered banks to issue or re-issue notes after 1 Jan. 1945; and in Jan. 1950 the chartered banks' liability for such of their notes as then remained outstanding was transferred to the Bank of Canada in return for payment of a like sum to the Bank of Canada. On 31 May 1970 the Canadian dollar which was stabilized at 92·50 US cents was allowed to fluctuate. The value of the US\$ in Canadian funds was 98·53 cents in Aug. 1976.

The Bank of Canada issues notes, which are legal tender, in denominations of \$1, \$2, \$5, \$10, \$20, \$50, \$100, \$500 and \$1,000. Under the terms of the Bank of Canada Act, the bank is required to sell gold in bars of 400 oz. to any person tendering legal tender. This obligation is at the present time suspended by Order-in-Council. The exportation of gold from Canada is prohibited except by licence issued by the Minister of Finance to the Bank of Canada or a chartered bank.

The Ottawa Mint was established in 1908 as a branch of the Royal Mint, in pursuance of the Ottawa Mint Act, 1901. In Dec. 1931 control of the Mint was passed over to the Canadian Government, and since that time has operated as the Royal Canadian Mint. The Mint issues silver, nickel, bronze and steel coins for circulation in Canada. In 1967, in celebration of Canada's Centennial of Confederation, a \$20 gold piece was minted, the first gold coin struck since 1919. In 1935, on the occasion of His Majesty's Silver Jubilee, the Royal Canadian Mint issued the first Canadian silver dollars. Commemorative dollars were also issued in 1939 on the occasion of the visit of King George VI and Queen Elizabeth to Canada; in 1949, when Newfoundland became the tenth Province of Canada; in 1958, the one-hundredth anniversary of the establishment of the Colony of British Columbia; in 1964, the centennial of the Charlottetown and Quebec Conferences which paved the way to confederation. The silver dollar bearing the design of the canoe manned by an Indian and a Voyageur has been issued in the years 1935-38, 1945-48, 1950-57, 1959-63, 1965, 1966 and 1972. For centennial year the Canada goose replaced the usual canoe design on the silver dollar. Because of a world-wide shortage of silver, the Government, in Aug. 1967, authorized the Mint to change the metal content of the 25-cent and 10-cent coins. Commencing in Sept. 1968, the 10-cent, 25-cent, 50-cent and \$1 coins were minted in pure nickel.

Gold refining is one of the principal activities of the Mint. In 1974, 1,668,508 troy oz. of rough bullion were received for treatment, containing 1,279,598 oz. of fine gold and 196,794 oz. of fine silver. Coin issued: Bronze, \$6,940,613; nickel, \$73,470,661; silver, \$60,382,124.

**Budget.** Budgetary revenue and expenditure of the Government of Canada for years ended 31 March (in Canadian \$):

	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-1976
Revenue	14,226,557,770	16,601,603,475	19,383,016,716	24,908,758,525	29,159,373,420
Expenditure	14,840,865,151	16,116,457,755	20,055,659,307	26,054,870,953	33,181,255,878



## Budgetary revenue, 1975-76 (in Canadian \$):

Income tax, personal	12,202,172,142	Customs import duties	1,887,211,598
Income tax, corporation	5,608,375,812	Post office, net revenue	444,025,491
Sales and other excise taxes	4,227,932,835	Return on investment	2,096,801,203
Excise duties	815,521,260	Other non-tax revenue	321,717,954

## Details of budgetary expenditure, year ended 31 March 1976 (in Canadian \$):

Agriculture	651,092,048	Justice	82,315,145
Atomic Energy	104,922,490	Labour (includes UIC)	907,146,628
Auditor-General	9,412,460	Manpower and Immigration	956,133,905
Canadian Broadcasting Corporation	342,477,900	National Defence	2,973,680,285
Central Mortgage and Housing Corporation	366,963,947	National Health and Welfare	8,934,644,453
Communications (including Post Office)	978,281,067	National Research Council	188,582,183
Consumer and Corporate Affairs	61,666,521	National Revenue	395,263,781
Energy, Mines and Resources	1,828,778,161	Parliament	66,967,138
Environment, Dept. of the	452,575,696	Privy Council	32,089,055
External Affairs	678,483,922	Public Works	622,907,752
Finance	6,905,413,767	Regional Economic Expansion	488,831,364
Governor-General and Lieutenant-Governors	2,333,391	Science and Technology	6,312,768
Indian Affairs and Northern Development	843,071,146	Secretary of State	980,638,211
Industry, Trade and Commerce	524,669,529	Solicitor-General	584,299,820
Information Canada	10,503,199	Statistics Canada	103,374,481
		Supply and Services	97,892,696
		Transport	1,202,836,268
		Treasury Board	142,091,157
		Urban Affairs	72,903,569
		Veterans Affairs	684,409,366

On 31 March 1976 the net debt was \$23,296,450,232.

Canadian Tax Foundation. *The National Finances: an analysis of the revenues and expenditures of the Government of Canada*. Toronto, Annual

Ferns, H. H., *Mathematics of Canadian Finance*. Toronto, 1963

Perry, J. H., *Taxation in Canada*, 3rd ed. rev. Toronto, 1961.—*Taxes, Tariffs and Subsidies*, Toronto, 1955

Robinson, A. J., (ed.), *Public Finance, Selected Readings*. Toronto, 1968

**DEFENCE.** The Minister of National Defence has the control and management of the Canadian Forces, the Defence Research Board and all matters relating to national defence establishments and works for the defence of Canada. He is the Minister responsible for presenting before the Cabinet, matters of major defence policy for which Cabinet direction is required. Until Oct. 1973, he was responsible for the Canada Emergency Measures Organization which was renamed the 'National Emergency Planning Establishment' effective 1 April 1974, and given wider responsibilities for the co-ordination of civil emergency planning. The new organization will remain, for administrative purposes, within the Department but will report to the Privy Council Office. The Minister will continue to be responsible for certain civil emergency powers, duties and functions. The Deputy Minister is the senior public servant in the Department and the principal civilian adviser to the Minister on all departmental affairs. He is responsible to ensure that all policy direction emanating from the Government is reflected in the administration of the Department and in military plans and operations. The Chief of the Defence Staff is the senior military adviser to the Minister and is charged with the control and administration of the Canadian Forces. He is responsible for the effective conduct of military operations and the readiness of the Canadian Forces to meet the commitments assigned to the Department by the Government. The Defence Research Board is responsible for advice to the Minister of National Defence on scientific matters relating to defence and for evaluating the contribution of science and technology to the achievement of defence objectives. Within National Defence Headquarters, the Deputy Minister and the Chief of the Defence Staff have reporting to them, the Vice Chief of the Defence Staff, 4 assistant deputy ministers as well as the Judge Advocate General, Director General Information and Director General Departmental Administrative Services.



**COMMAND STRUCTURE.** The Canadian forces are organized on a functional basis to reflect the major commitments assigned by the Government. All forces devoted to a primary mission are grouped under a single commander who is assigned sufficient resources to discharge his responsibilities. Specifically, the Canadian forces are formed into 7 major entities reporting to the Chief of the Defence Staff. These are as follows:

1. *Mobile Command* provides units trained and equipped to support the United Nations or other peacekeeping operations; provides ground forces for the protection of Canadian territory; maintains combat formations in Canada for support of overseas commitments. It is comprised of 3 airportable combat groups in Canada; the United Nations force in Cyprus; the Canadian Airborne Regiment, and 1 combat training centre. The Militia and Air Reserve components are also controlled by Mobile Command.

2. *Maritime Command.* All maritime sea forces on the Atlantic and Pacific coasts are under the Commander, Maritime Command, with headquarters in Halifax, Nova Scotia. The Maritime Commander (Pacific), who is the Deputy Commander, has his headquarters in Esquimalt, British Columbia. Maritime Command is to defend Canada against attack from the sea; provide anti-submarine defence in support of NATO, provide sea transport in support of Mobile Command. Composition of the maritime forces includes 24 destroyer-escorts, 3 supply ships; 4 submarines, 6 small support and training vessels. There are 16 naval reserve units in major Canadian cities which form an essential component of Maritime Command.

3. *Air Command.* On 2 Sept. 1975, the aviation units administered by Mobile Command and Maritime Command were withdrawn and allocated to a newly-formed Air Command, which now controls all Canadian military aviation units through a single senior commander. Air Command responsibilities include maintenance of operationally-ready regular and reserve air forces to meet Canada's sovereignty requirements, participation with the USA in the air defence of North America through NORAD, and support of overseas commitments including NATO responsibilities in Europe and elsewhere. It is organized in 4 operational groups: Air Defence Group, Maritime Air Group, Air Transport Group and 10 Tactical Air Group; has reinforcement and training responsibilities to 1 Canadian Air Group (1 CAG) in Europe; and exercises command and control over Air Training Schools and the Air Reserve.

Air Defence Group, through NORAD, has entire responsibility for control of Canadian airspace. It comprises 3 squadrons of CF-101 Voodoo all-weather interceptors, armed with nuclear and conventional missiles; an electronic warfare squadron with CF-100 Mk. 5 and T-33A aircraft; 2 operational training squadrons with Voodoos and CF-104 Starfighters, the latter with some operational commitments; eastern and western control centres and a trans-continental radar chain, integrated in NORAD through the semi-automatic ground environment (SAGE) network.

Maritime Air Group's primary responsibilities include coastal and anti-pollution patrol, fishery protection and Arctic surveillance.

4. *Training Command* plans and conducts all recruit and individual trades and classification training that is common to more than one command. The Command is also responsible for the Prairie Region, one of 6 military regions into which Canada is divided. The Command headquarters is in Winnipeg and the 9 bases within the Command are located in 7 provinces. A total of 24,239 students attended one or more of 1,258 courses conducted by the Command during 1973.

5. *Canadian Forces Communications Command (CFCC)* manages, operates and maintains strategic communications for the Canadian Forces and, in the event of emergencies, for the federal and provincial governments. The Command also provides points for interconnecting strategic and tactical networks. In addition,

CFCC manages, operates and maintains the major DND automatic data processing centres.

6. *The Reserves* are composed of the Naval Reserve, the Militia and the Air Reserve.

Canadian Armed Forces expenditures amounted to \$2,798m. in 1975-76. Estimates for 1976-77 were \$3,371m. Strength of the Regular Forces on 31 March 1976 was 78,412.

7. *Canadian Forces Europe*. [The Canadian Forces allocated to support NATO in Europe are part of Canadian Forces Europe. The land element is No. 4 Canadian Mechanized Brigade Group operationally responsible to the Central Army Group. The air element, No. 1 Canadian Air Group, consisting of 3 CF-104 Starfighter squadrons, is operationally assigned to No. 4 Allied Tactical Air Force. These elements are located in the Baden-Baden area of West Germany and are supported administratively by CFB Europe at Lahr.

**POLICE FORCES.** The police forces of Canada are organized in three groups: (1) the federal force, which is the Royal Canadian Mounted Police; (2) provincial police forces—the Provinces of Ontario and Quebec have their own provincial police forces, but all other provinces engage the services of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police to perform parallel functions within their borders, and (3) municipal police forces—each urban centre of reasonable size maintains its own police force or engages the services of the provincial police, under contract, to attend to police matters.

In addition, the Canadian National Railways, the Canadian Pacific Railway Company and the National Harbours Board have their own police forces.

**ROYAL CANADIAN MOUNTED POLICE.** It was organized in 1873 as the North West Mounted Police, to provide police protection in the unsettled portions of the north-west. In 1904 the title 'Royal' was given to the force. In 1920 the Dominion Police was amalgamated with it and the name was changed to the Royal Canadian Mounted Police. The headquarters was moved from Regina to Ottawa, and the force may now be called upon to perform duties in any portion of Canada. In 1928 the Royal Canadian Mounted Police absorbed the Saskatchewan Provincial Police, and in 1932 the Provincial Police Forces of Alberta, Manitoba, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island. During 1932 the Force also assumed the administration of the Preventive Service Branch of the Department of National Revenue. In Aug. 1950 the Royal Canadian Mounted Police absorbed the Newfoundland Rangers and selected members of the Newfoundland Constabulary whose duties are outside the City of St John's. The British Columbia Provincial Police were also absorbed by the Royal Canadian Mounted Police in 1950. The Force is under the jurisdiction of the Solicitor-General of Canada.

The term of engagement in the Royal Canadian Mounted Police is 5 years. Training divisions are located at Regina, Sask., and Ottawa, Ont.

In March 1975 the Force had a total strength of 16,738, including marine and special constables. It maintained 4,424 motor vehicles, 67 police service dogs and 151 horses.

The Force has 13 divisions actively engaged in law enforcement, one Headquarters Division and 2 training divisions. In addition it maintains a Marine Services and Air Services with headquarters at Ottawa. The Marine Services also has establishments at Halifax, N.S. and Esquimalt, B.C. and is comprised of 329 patrol vessels which operate on the east and west coasts, the Great Lakes and the St Lawrence River. The Air Division has stations throughout Canada and maintains 22 aircraft.

*Canada's Army in Korea*, Dept. of National Defence, Ottawa, 1956  
Dornbusch, C. E., *The Canadian Army 1855-1958; regimental histories*. Cornwallville, N.Y. 1959  
Eayrs, J., *In Defence of Canada*. 2 vols. Toronto, 1965

- Feasby, W. R. (ed.), *Official History of the Canadian Medical Services, 1939-45*. 2 vols. Dept. of National Defence. Ottawa, 1953-56
- Goodspeed, D. J., *A History of the Defence Research Board of Canada*. Defence Research Board, Ottawa, 1958
- Roberts, L., *There Shall Be Wings: a history of the Royal Canadian Air Force*. Toronto, 1960
- Schull, J., *The Far Distant Ships: an official account of Canadian naval operations in the Second World War*. Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1952
- Stacey, C. P., *Six Years of War: Official History of the Canadian Army*. 3 vols. Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1955-60
- Stanley, G. F. G., *Canada's Soldiers; the military history of an unmilitary people*. Rev. ed. Toronto, 1960
- Swettenham, J., *Canada and the First World War*. Toronto, 1970
- Tucker, G. N., *The Naval Service of Canada: its official history*. 2 vols. Ottawa, Queen's Printer 1952

**AGRICULTURE.** Though the manufacturing industries now predominate, agriculture is still very important to the Canadian economy. It contributes between 7 and 10% of the net value of production and in 1975 accounted for over 12% of the value of commodities exported.

It is estimated that about 35% of the total land area is forested; according to the census of 1971, 265,107 sq. miles (7.4% of the total land area) is classed as occupied agricultural land. Grain growing, dairy farming, fruit farming, ranching and fur farming are all carried on successfully.

The following table shows the estimated value of agricultural production for 1975, in \$1,000 Canadian:

Field crops	5,984,374 <sup>1</sup>	Poultry meat	416,772	Potatoes	158,321 <sup>1</sup>
Livestock on farms	3,832,226	Eggs	272,660	Fruits	126,614 <sup>1</sup>
Milk production	1,461,946	Tobacco	218,497	Maple products	12,086
Butter, creamery	466,111	Vegetables	196,918 <sup>2</sup>	Honey	23,905

<sup>1</sup> 1973.<sup>2</sup> Excluding potatoes.

Number of occupied farms (census of 1971) was 366,128.

**FIELD CROPS.** In 1974, 64,247,000 acres were under principal field crops with an estimated total value of \$5,984,374,000. The most valuable field crops are wheat, tame hay, oats, barley, potatoes, corn for grain, flaxseed, mixed grains, rapeseed, fodder corn, soybeans and sugar-beet. The estimated acreage and yield of the principal field crops, by provinces, 1975 were:

Provinces	Wheat		Tame hay		Oats	
	1,000 acres	1,000 bu.	1,000 acres	1,000 tons	1,000 acres	1,000 bu.
Prince Edward Island	9	341	127	238	50	2,350
Nova Scotia	4	112	152	281	18	747
New Brunswick	4	146	160	304	55	2,310
Quebec	85	2,626	2,700	5,238	625	25,062
Ontario	466	22,790	2,700	6,472	500	25,950
Manitoba	3,100	78,000	1,250	2,500	1,100	50,000
Saskatchewan	15,200	387,000	2,000	3,400	1,850	86,000
Alberta	4,500	135,000	3,300	5,800	1,700	94,000
British Columbia	55	1,500	625	1,700	60	3,200
Total, Canada	23,423	627,515	13,014	25,933	5,958	289,619

Provinces	Barley		Potatoes		Corn for Grain	
	1,000 acres	1,000 bu.	1,000 acres	1,000 cwt	1,000 acres	1,000 bu.
Prince Edward Island	21	840	46	8,878	—	—
Nova Scotia	6	232	4	636	—	—
New Brunswick	10	354	54	9,952	—	—
Quebec	54	2,063	50	7,128	131	11,266
Ontario	360	18,062	44	8,913	1,420	130,632
Manitoba	1,500	51,000	32	4,500	12	750
Saskatchewan	3,500	130,000	2	525	—	—
Alberta	5,400	228,000	18	3,400	—	—
British Columbia	190	6,700	10	2,500	—	—
Total, Canada	11,041	437,251	261	46,432	1,563	142,648



Provinces	Flaxseed		Mixed grains		Rapeseed	
	1,000 acres	1,000 bu.	1,000 acres	1,000 bu.	1,000 acres	1,000 bu.
Prince Edward Island	—	—	90	4,050	—	—
Nova Scotia	—	—	7	318	—	—
New Brunswick	—	—	5	212	—	—
Quebec	—	—	125	5,325	—	—
Ontario	—	—	825	46,102	—	—
Manitoba	750	8,400	200	7,500	650	11,000
Saskatchewan	450	5,900	175	6,900	1,800	33,000
Alberta	200	3,200	400	19,000	1,500	27,000
British Columbia	—	—	8	400	70	1,100
Total, Canada	1,400	17,500	1,835	89,807	4,020	72,100

Provinces	Fodder corn		Soybeans		Sugar-beet	
	1,000 acres	1,000 tons	1,000 acres	1,000 bu.	1,000 acres	1,000 tons
Prince Edward Island	—	—	—	—	—	—
Nova Scotia	—	—	—	—	—	—
New Brunswick	—	—	—	—	—	—
Quebec	190	2,688	—	—	8	155
Ontario	730	9,864	390	13,478	—	—
Manitoba	33	290	—	—	32	396
Saskatchewan	—	—	—	—	—	—
Alberta	—	—	—	—	39	488
British Columbia	18	360	—	—	—	—
Total, Canada	971	13,202	390	13,478	79	1,039

**LIVESTOCK.** In parts of Saskatchewan and Alberta stockraising is still carried on as a primary industry, but the livestock industry of the country at large is mainly a subsidiary of mixed farming. The following table shows the numbers of livestock (in 1,000) by provinces in 1976:

Provinces	Milch cows	Other cattle	Sheep and lambs	Swine	Poultry <sup>1</sup>
Prince Edward Island	22	74	5	80	143
Nova Scotia	40	87	19	70	920
New Brunswick	31	75	8	41	460
Quebec	962	829	38	1,170	3,700
Ontario	650	2,601	133	1,970	8,900
Manitoba	95	1,061	19	568	2,680
Saskatchewan	76	2,524	83	544	1,240
Alberta	162	3,821	168	970	2,445
British Columbia	88	497	32	54	2,735
Total 1975	2,085	11,923	541	5,895	25,833 <sup>2</sup>
Total 1976	2,126	11,569	505	5,467	23,597 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Hens and pullets only.

<sup>2</sup> Including hens and pullets in Newfoundland.

Net production of farm eggs in 1963, 417.2m. doz. (\$160,178,000); 1966, 416.7m. doz. (\$178.5m.); 1967, 434.7m. doz. (\$153.3m.); 1968, 444.6m. doz. (\$168.2m.); 1969, 464m. doz. (\$199.5m.); 1970, 490.7m. doz. (\$183.7m.); 1971, 489.7m. doz. (\$161.4m.); 1972, 468.4m. doz. (\$173.9m.); 1973, 461.7m. doz. (\$255.3m.); 1974, 459.5m. doz. (\$283.9m.); 1975, 444.9m. doz. (\$272.7m.).

Wool production (in 1m. lb.), 1960, 7.8; 1964, 6.3; 1965, 5.8; 1966, 5; 1967, 3.8; 1968, 3.5; 1969, 3.5; 1970, 3.5; 1971, 3.6; 1972, 3.4; 1973, 3.2; 1974, 3.2; 1975, 3.1.

**DAIRYING.** The dairy industry has shown a marked tendency towards centralization; the number of establishments decreased between 1961 and 1974 from 1,720 to 556 (−67.7%), whereas the number of employees has decreased only 18.4%. Production, 1975: Creamery butter, 282.8m. lb.; factory cheese, 265.3m. lb.; milk, 17,675m. lb.

**FRUIT FARMING.** The value of fruit production by provinces in 1974 was (in \$1,000); Ontario, 60,450; British Columbia, 40,893; Quebec, 16,376; Nova Scotia, 6,857; New Brunswick, 1,269; Prince Edward Island, 570; Newfoundland, 199. Total apple production in Canada in 1974 was 21,328,000 bu.

**TOBACCO.** The production in 1975 of tobacco, which is practically confined to Ontario and Quebec, was estimated at 234m. lb. from 102,822 acres and valued at \$218.5m.

**FORESTRY.** The total area of land covered by forests is estimated at 1,259,192 sq. miles, of which 53% is suitable for regular harvest.

Lumber production (in 1,000 bd ft) 1966, 10,007,790; 1967, 9,962,480; 1968, 10,754,523; 1969, 11,100,357; 1970, 10,711,645; 1971, 12,030,735; 1972, 13,279,062; 1973, 14,751,564.

The volume of lumber shipments in 1973 was 14,701,336,000 bd ft valued at \$2,227,156,000. Pulp production was 19.2m. tons in 1972 and 20.5m. tons in 1973. In 1973 mill shipments of newsprint amounted to 9.23m. tons valued at \$1,339,411,000.

**FISHERIES.** During 1974, landings in Canadian commercial fisheries reached 1,940.3m. lb. The landed value was \$291.2m. and the estimated market value was \$709m. The landed value of principal fish in 1974 was (in \$1,000): Salmon, 77,655; lobster, 37,963; cod, 34,047; herring, 25,488; scallops, 18,752; flounder, 13,826.

**MINING.** Alberta, Ontario, British Columbia, Quebec and Saskatchewan are the chief mining provinces. The total value of the mineral produced in 1975 was \$13,402,603,000. The principal minerals produced in 1975 were as follows:

Metallics	Quantity (1,000)	Value) (\$1,000)
Copper (lb.)	1,596,263	1,016,819
Nickel (lb.)	68,893	539,652
Zinc (lb.)	2,387,617	895,357
Iron ore (tons)	49,415	923,184
Gold (tray oz.)	1,674	276,125
Lead (lb.)	746,130	151,837
Silver (tray oz.)	39,101	176,627
Iron, remelt (tons)	..	75,595
Molybdenum (lb.)	27,414	68,893
Total metallics	..	4,812,449
Non-metallics		
Asbestos (tons)	1,143	266,943
Potash (K <sub>2</sub> O) (tons)	5,346	346,806
Titanium dioxide (tons)	..	55,075
Salt (tons)	5,683	60,593
Sulphur, elemental (tons)	4,476	89,190
Gypsum (tons)	6,255	19,720
Total non-metallics	..	929,172
Fuels		
Crude petroleum (bbls)	525,342	3,781,067
Natural gas (mcf)	3,074,659	1,729,631
Natural gas by-products (bbls)	110,468	767,766
Coal (tons)	27,000	575,800
Total fuels	..	6,854,264
Structural materials		
Cement (tons)	10,763	265,283
Sand and gravel (tons)	224,960	260,340
Stone (tons)	97,100	170,700
Clay products (bricks, tiles, etc.)	..	69,956
Lime (tons)	1,889	40,439
Total structural materials	..	806,718

## Value (in Canadian \$1,000) of mineral production by provinces:

Provinces	1974	1975	Provinces	1974	1975
Newfoundland	448,473	568,212	Saskatchewan	790,330	826,536
Pr. Ed. Island	1,454	1,540	Alberta	4,518,383	6,000,849
Nova Scotia	80,251	96,688	British Columbia	1,155,787	1,223,915
New Brunswick	213,519	251,393	Yukon Territory	171,538	228,898
Quebec	1,192,440	1,142,457	N.W. Territories	223,050	189,477
Ontario	2,429,530	2,339,449			
Manitoba	486,249	533,189	Total	11,711,004	13,402,603

With the discovery of large oilfields in Alberta, the production of petroleum became a major Canadian industry. The Interprovincial Pipeline, Canada's longest oil pipeline, moving crude oil from Edmonton, Alberta, to Port Credit, Ontario, near Toronto, has a length in Canada of 2,920 miles. Total pipeline mileage, including mileage of American subsidiaries, is 5,311 miles. The pipeline serves Canadian refineries from Edmonton to Toronto and many in the USA. Another pipeline, Trans-Mountain, extends from Edmonton to Vancouver with a Canadian length of 825 miles and an overall length, including American mileage, of 889 miles. Eight refineries, 4 in Canada and 4 in Washington State, are served by the pipeline. At the end of 1972 Canada's oil pipeline system had 18,311 miles of line in operation. Net oil deliveries in 1972 were 930,458,421 bbls. The Trans-Canada natural gas line is the longest in the world (4,878 miles in 1972). It brings natural gas from the Alberta-Saskatchewan border across the prairies, through northern Ontario to Toronto, then eastward to Montreal. Natural gas pipeline mileage totalled about 67,300 miles in 1972. Net deliveries of natural gas into the pipelines in 1972 was 2,318,958m. cu. ft.

**MANUFACTURES.** Statistics for 1974, for the 20 leading industries, ranked by value of shipments:

Industry	Production workers	Wages (\$1,000)	Cost of materials (\$1,000)	Value of shipments (\$1,000)
Pulp and papermills	66,584	802,436	2,306,718	5,703,192
Motor vehicle manufacturers	35,099	447,433	4,132,841	5,381,924
Petroleum refining	6,782	95,683	4,317,929	5,057,234
Slaughtering and meat processors	24,097	231,702	2,919,992	3,578,951
Iron and steel mills	42,091	513,882	1,593,651	3,036,163
Sawmills and planing mills	49,194	489,521	1,314,925	2,329,825
Motor vehicle parts and accessories manufacturers	41,249	434,372	1,256,568	2,281,103
Dairy products industry	12,933	112,657	1,590,415	2,083,009
Miscellaneous machinery and equipment manufacturers	39,619	388,783	1,058,979	2,065,405
Smelting and refining	25,792	282,998	537,981	1,409,857
Miscellaneous food processors	11,371	94,601	861,740	1,381,660
Metal stamping and pressing industry	20,112	191,534	694,244	1,246,256
Communications equipment manufacturers	27,583	233,389	529,182	1,225,422
Feed industry	5,553	46,169	1,011,966	1,221,640
Commercial printing	32,289	288,584	514,568	1,214,666
Wire and wire products manufacturers	15,043	144,149	524,711	960,342
Plastics fabricating industries	21,629	155,449	488,762	958,376
Publishing and printing	15,311	164,757	211,120	878,842
Industrial chemicals	5,432	69,941	444,986	859,843
Miscellaneous metal fabricating	18,010	158,228	434,512	858,146

**FUR TRADE.** In 1974-75 (year ended 30 June), 4,355,250 pelts valued at \$41,536,994, were taken. In wild-life pelt production beaver furs led in total value, followed by muskrat, seal, lynx and fox. The most important animal raised on fur farms is mink, with 99% of the total production. The value of pelts from fur farms in 1974 was \$16,587,286, of which mink accounted for \$16,425,262. There were, in 1974, 489 fur farms, of which 55 reported fox and 434 mink.

**WATER POWER.** The installed capacity on 31 Dec. 1973 was 54,376,418 kw., of which 63% was hydro power and 37% thermal. Utilities accounted for 89% of the generating capacity and 86% of the net generation in 1973. The total net



electric energy generated in 1973 was 263,334.9m. kwh. In 1973 gross revenue from 7,496,889 customers was \$2,325,649,000.

*Canadian Mines Handbook*. Annual. Toronto, from 1931

Caves, R. E., and Holton, R. H., *The Canadian Economy: Prospect and Retrospect*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1959

Innis, H. A., *The Fur Trade in Canada*. Rev. ed. Toronto Univ. Press, 1956.—*The Cod Fisheries*. Rev. ed. Toronto, 1954

LeBourdais, D. M., *Metals and Men: the story of Canadian mining*. Toronto, 1957.—*Canada and the Atomic Revolution*. Toronto, 1959

Lougheed, W. F., *Secondary Manufacturing Industry in the Canadian Economy*. Toronto, 1961

Main, O. W., *The Canadian Nickel Industry*. Toronto, 1955

Rea, K. J., *The Political Economy of the Canadian North; An Interpretation of the Course of Development in the Northern Territories of Canada*. Toronto, 1968

Robinson, J. L., *Resources of the Canadian Shield*. Toronto, 1969.

Scott, Anthony, *Natural Resources: the economics of conservation*. Toronto, 1955

Stovel, J. A., *Canada in the World Economy*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1959

Strange, H. G. L., *A Short History of Prairie Agriculture*. Winnipeg, 1954

Wilson, G. W., and others, *Canada: An Appraisal of its needs and resources*. Toronto, 1965

**LABOUR.** In Sept. 1976 the industrial distribution of the employed was estimated as follows (in 1,000): Manufacturing, 2,001; service, 2,581; trade, 1,640; agriculture, 526; other primary industries, 246; construction, 698; transportation and other utilities, 841; finance, insurance and real estate, 494; public administration, 661; total employed, 9,688; unemployed, 670.

About 36% of Canada's non-agricultural paid workers belong to trade unions, which had 2.61m. members in Jan. 1973. About 71% of the organized workers are members of unions affiliated with the Canadian Labour Congress, and more than 6% are in affiliates of another central body, the Confederation of National Trade Unions. Over 1m. of the union members were in international unions, which have branches both in Canada and the US and in most cases belong to central labour organizations in both countries.

It is generally established by legislation, both federal and provincial, that a trade union to which the majority of employees in a unit suitable for collective bargaining belong, is given certain rights and duties. An employer is required to meet and negotiate with such a trade union to determine wage-rates and other working conditions of his employees. The employer, the trade union and the employees affected are bound by the resulting agreement. If an impasse is reached in negotiation conciliation services provided by the appropriate government are available. Generally, work stoppages may not take place until an established conciliation procedure has been carried out and are prohibited while an agreement is in effect. Almost 28% of the workers affected by collective agreements are in the manufacturing industry.

Freedom of association is a civil right in Canada, and under common law workers are at liberty to join unions and participate in their activities. This right has also been guaranteed by statutes which make it an offence to interfere with freedom of association.

Certain specific minimum standards in regard to working conditions are set by law, for the most part by provincial labour legislation. Minimum wages, maximum hours of work or an overtime rate of pay after a specified number of hours, minimum weekly rest periods and annual vacations with pay are established for the majority of workers.

Workmen injured in the course of employment or disabled by industrial disease are required to receive compensation under workmen's compensation laws which apply to most employees except agricultural workers. Benefits during the period of disability for work are set by law at a proportion (now 75%) of the workman's average earnings, subject to a maximum established in each province. Benefits (which also include monthly allowances to dependants in the case of the death of a workman caused by an accident or disease arising out of his employment) are paid out of an accident fund administered by a government board in each province. The fund is made up of contributions from employers according to an annual assessment rate, varying from a few cents to several dollars per \$100 of payroll according to the hazards of the industry.

Dept. of Labour, *Working Conditions in Canadian Industry*. Annual. Ottawa  
 Cameron, J. C., *The Status of Trade Unions in Canada*. Kingston, 1960  
 Carrothers, A. W. R., *Labour Arbitration in Canada*. Toronto, 1961  
 Cryslar, A. C., *Handbook on Canadian Labour Law*. Toronto, 1957  
 Jamieson, S., *Industrial Relations in Canada*. Toronto, 1957  
 Woods, H. D., *Labour Policy and Labour Economics in Canada*. Toronto, 1962

**COMMERCE.** In the past the custom tariff of Canada has been protective, with a preferential tariff in favour of the UK, the Dominions, a number of the Crown Colonies, and the Irish and South African Republics. At the Imperial Economic Conference of 1932, held in Ottawa, the UK developed further the policy of preferential tariffs to the Dominions, and on the part of the latter there was a general lowering of the existing tariffs against certain lines of UK manufacturers. Canada is one of the signatories of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) and of the Kennedy Round agreements.

Imports for home consumption and domestic exports (in \$1,000 Canadian) for calendar years (merchandise only):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1960	5,482,695	5,255,575	1972	18,736,066	19,977,198
1969	14,130,282	14,931,285	1973	23,323,493	24,836,870
1970	13,951,903	16,820,098	1974	31,639,413	31,411,872
1971	15,611,271	17,803,523	1975	34,667,572	31,995,724

### Exports (domestic) by countries in 1975 (in \$1,000 Canadian):

African Commonwealth Countries (not elsewhere specified)	139	Brazil	192,553
Australia	224,890	Bulgaria	2,378
Bahamas	13,868	Burma	326
Bahrain	1,357	Cambodia-Laos	9
Bangladesh	85,670	Cameroon Republic	4,012
Barbados	13,590	Chile	28,242
Belize	2,331	China	376,424
Bermuda	10,532	Colombia	38,045
Britain	1,798,614	Costa Rica	11,495
British Oceania	141	Cuba	217,992
Cyprus	2,132	Czechoslovakia	9,489
Falkland Islands	7	Denmark	26,650
Fiji	1,209	Dominican Republic	27,691
Gambia	167	Ecuador	21,584
Ghana	18,727	Egypt (UAR)	6,560
Gibraltar	12,121	El Salvador	8,059
Guyana	13,952	Ethiopia	1,357
Hong Kong	42,067	Finland	18,965
India	199,737	France	331,629
Irish Republic	17,093	French Africa	10,342
Jamaica	49,583	French Guiana	23
Kenya	8,106	French Oceania	1,253
Leeward and Windward Islands	14,944	French West Indies	1,587
Malaysia	24,072	Gabon	533
Malawi	905	Germany, East	4,254
Malta	2,478	Germany, West	583,526
Mauritius and Dependencies	1,296	Greece	34,685
New Zealand	48,430	Greenland	2,492
Nigeria	37,254	Guatemala	10,955
Pakistan	94,834	Guinea	131
Qatar	1,542	Haiti, Republic of	11,456
Sierra Leone	402	Honduras	7,960
Singapore	35,615	Hungary	6,264
South Africa, Republic of	113,468	Iceland	1,059
Sri Lanka	14,479	Indonesia	64,821
Tanzania	19,265	Iran	145,384
Trinidad and Tobago	30,654	Iraq	67,603
Uganda	201	Israel	62,791
Zambia	18,160	Italy	468,982
		Ivory Coast	2,426
		Japan	2,115,266
Afghanistan	740	Jordan	2,438
Albania	10,487	Korea, North	4,928
Algeria	100,551	Korea, South	79,014
Angola	1,002	Kuwait	16,079
Argentina	54,287	Lebanon	40,554
Austria	18,032	Liberia	2,437
Belgium and Luxembourg	374,598	Libya	22,663
Benin	2,026	Malagasy	662
Bolivia	5,298	Mauritania	2,714

Mexico	218,259	St Pierre and Miquelon	11,988
Morocco	18,974	Sudan	4,160
Mozambique	2,171	Surinam	2,917
Netherlands	460,356	Sweden	93,609
Netherlands Antilles	3,573	Switzerland	70,607
Nicaragua	3,805	Syria	4,748
Norway	170,338	Taiwan	37,691
Panama	16,749	Thailand	22,242
Paraguay	387	Togo	338
Peru	78,659	Tunisia	9,350
Philippines	55,603	Turkey	42,292
Poland	113,969	USSR	407,097
Portugal	17,667	United Arab Emirates	4,652
Portuguese Africa	1,364	USA	20,862,455
Portuguese Asia	1	US Oceania	1,060
Puerto Rico	52,170	US Virgin Islands	1,416
Romania	62,131	Uruguay	6,446
Saudi Arabia	34,856	Venezuela	291,417
Senegal	4,271	Vietnam (South)	4,219
Somalia	541	Yemen	6,517
Spain	112,512	Yugoslavia	30,945
Spanish Africa	547	Zaire	10,859

## Imports (for consumption) by countries in 1975 (in \$1,000 Canadian):

African Commonwealth Countries (not elsewhere specified)	9,383	China	56,409
Australia	344,957	Colombia	32,473
Bahamas	23,862	Costa Rica	19,933
Bahrain	8	Cuba	85,548
Bangladesh	5,054	Czechoslovakia	47,525
Barbados	7,957	Denmark	78,984
Belize	1,464	Dominican Republic	24,298
Bermuda	528	Ecuador	20,786
Britain	1,226,635	Egypt (UAR)	328
British Oceania	3	El Salvador	8,069
Cyprus	737	Ethiopia	910
Fiji	217	Finland	28,855
Ghana	5,829	France	493,008
Gibraltar	1	French Africa	55
Guyana	11,682	French Guiana	..
Hong Kong	172,080	French Oceania	5
India	48,758	French West Indies	17
Irish Republic	31,552	Gabon	25,828
Jamaica	18,039	Germany East	6,178
Kenya	12,649	Germany, West	796,137
Leeward and Windward Islands	863	Greece	17,269
Malaysia	56,577	Greenland	288
Malawi	251	Guatemala	19,539
Malta	650	Guinea	15,144
Mauritius and Dependencies	63,565	Haiti, Republic of	3,576
New Zealand	48,557	Honduras	12,190
Nigeria	78,882	Hungary	15,086
Pakistan	7,945	Iceland	488
Rhodesia	3	Indonesia	14,325
Sierra Leone	3,769	Iran	758,100
Singapore	46,694	Iraq	133,956
South Africa, Republic of	194,452	Israel	28,023
Sri Lanka	12,830	Italy	388,601
Tanzania	6,892	Ivory Coast	2,933
Trinidad and Tobago	24,774	Japan	1,232,812
Uganda	2,647	Korea, North	3,023
Zambia	10	Korea, South	169,171
		Kuwait	110,522
Afghanistan	273	Lebanon	1,319
Albania	22	Liberia	588
Algeria	1,705	Libya	36,150
Angola	602	Malagasy	1,512
Argentina	13,704	Mauritania	36
Austria	58,090	Mexico	95,883
Belgium and Luxembourg	144,256	Morocco	2,119
Benin	52	Mozambique	4,407
Bolivia	5,312	Netherlands	160,342
Brazil	166,618	Netherlands Antilles	24,497
Bulgaria	3,758	Nicaragua	5,999
Burma	19	Norway	114,493
Cambodia-Laos	11	Panama	6,749
Cameroon Republic	3,860	Paraguay	1,572
Chile	19,081	Peru	11,411
		Philippines	22,537



# CANADA

261

Poland	40,815	Syria	1,208
Portugal	29,780	Taiwan	182,705
Portuguese Africa	10	Thailand	6,541
Portuguese Asia	342	Togo	19
Puerto Rico	24,803	Tunisia	108
Romania	19,223	Turkey	3,375
Saudi Arabia	746,715	USSR	28,556
Senegal	359	United Arab Emirates	140,589
Somalia	56	USA	23,516,382
Spain	104,808	US Virgin Islands	24
Spanish Africa	10	Uruguay	1,469
St Pierre-Miquelon	281	Venezuela	1,102,235
Sudan	185	Vietnam, South	228
Surinam	6,421	Yemen	196,655
Sweden	266,950	Yugoslavia	19,737
Switzerland	183,999	Zaire	8,443

## Leading imports into Canada in 1975 (in \$1m. Canadian):

Motor vehicles, engines and parts	8,100	Photographic materials	370
Machinery, including tractors and parts	4,466	Organic chemicals	365
Crude petroleum	3,299	Other transportation equipment	325
Personal household goods	1,485	Books and printed matter	317
Aircraft and parts	677	Other chemical products	307
Office machines	674	Vegetables	286
Coal	576	Fresh fruit	278
Plastics and synthetic rubber	468	Steel, plate and sheet	277
Raw sugar	460	Paper and paperboard	270
Other telecommunication and related equipment	450	Coffee, cocoa, tea	252
Miscellaneous equipment and tools	435	Televisions, radios and phonographs	221

## Principal exports (Canadian produce) in 1975 (in \$1m. Canadian):

Motor vehicles and parts	6,190	Barley	433
Crude petroleum	3,051	Aircraft engines and parts	421
Wheat	1,992	Nickel	413
Wood pulp	1,814	Chemicals	351
Newsprint paper	1,742	Oil seeds	336
Machinery	1,451	Copper ores and concentrates	331
Natural gas	1,092	Other telecommunication equipment	322
Lumber	972	Zinc ores and concentrates	304
Iron ores and concentrates	686	Asbestos	300
Petroleum, etc.	622	Other paper and paperboard	283
Nickel ores and concentrates	516	Other iron and steel	272
Coal, etc.	494	Office machines	271
Copper	475	Whisky	242
Fertilizers, etc.	456	Fish, fresh and frozen	233
Aluminium	438	Personal household goods	230

The following figures are from the British Department of Trade returns (in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	605,179	735,574	982,464	855,778	1,159,651
Exports and re-exports from UK	379,890	413,811	488,186	538,298	628,470

*Royal Commission on Canada's Economic Prospects. Report.* Ottawa 1957

Arnold, J. R., *Practical Exporting and Importing in Canada.* Toronto, 1961

Brewis, T. N., *Canadian Economic Policy.* Toronto, 1961

Cockfield, Brown & Co., *Canada's Economic Future: digests of 127 submissions to the Royal Commission on Canada's Economic Prospects.* Toronto, 1957

Easterbrook, W. T., *Canadian Economic History.* Toronto, 1956

Litvak, I., and Mallen, B., *Marketing in Canada: Recent Readings.* Toronto, 1964

Mahatoo, W. H., *Marketing Research in Canada.* Toronto, 1968

Newman, D., and Newman, J. P., *Canadian Business Handbook.* Toronto, 1964

Officer, L. H. (ed.), *Canadian Economic Problems and Policies.* Toronto, 1970

Shea, A. A., *Canada 1980.* Toronto, 1960

Wilkinson, B. W., *Canada's International Trade: An Analysis of Recent Trends and patterns.* Toronto, 1968

**SHIPPING.** The registered shipping on 31 Dec. 1975, including vessels for inland navigation, totalled 31,288 with a gross tonnage of 4,135,367. The sea-going and coasting vessels that entered Canadian ports during the year ending 31 Dec. 1973 were as follows: Foreign service vessels, 23,258 of 121,419,102 tons. Coasting service vessels, 58,759 of 90,799,809 tons.

The major canals in Canada are those of the St Lawrence-Great Lakes waterway with their 7 locks, providing navigation for vessels of 25-75-ft draught from Montreal to Lake Ontario; the Welland Canal by-passing the Niagara River between Lake Ontario and Lake Erie with its 8 locks; and the Sault Ste Marie Canal and lock between Lake Huron and Lake Superior. These 16 locks overcome a drop of 582 ft from the head of the lakes to Montreal. The St Lawrence Seaway was opened to navigation on 1 April 1959 (*see map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957*). In 1975, 7,099 vessels passed through the St Lawrence Seaway carrying 66,895,989 cargo tons of freight, chiefly grain, iron, fuel oil and coal. The total value of capital assets was \$778,644,325 at 31 March 1976.

**COAST GUARD.** The Canadian Coast Guard (formed in 1962) is responsible to the Minister of Transport. In 1976 it comprised 6 heavy icebreakers; a heavy icebreaker/cable repair vessel; 8 medium icebreakers/aids tenders; 11 light icebreakers/aids tenders; 9 aids tenders; 4 special shallow draft vessels; 2 ocean weather ships; a northern supply vessel; 30 search and rescue vessels (all types and sizes); 2 hovercraft and 30 helicopters.

**RAILWAYS.** The total mileage of railways in Canada on 31 Dec. 1975 was 43,941. The total track mileage, including route duplicate, yardtrack and sidings, was 60,045.

Canada has 2 great trans-continental systems: the Canadian National Railway system, a government-owned body which operates 23,360 miles of the total first maintrack, and the Canadian Pacific Limited (CP Rail), a joint-stock corporation with first maintrack totalling 16,406 miles (July 1976).

Selected statistics of Canadian railways for 1975: Passengers carried 23,570,775; revenue freight, 135,081,938,061 ton-miles; freight revenue, \$2,263,156,767; total railway operating revenues, \$2,733,810,840.

**URBAN TRANSIT.** In 1975 urban transit systems (motor bus, trolley coach, street car and subway operations) carried 1,143,151,598 fare passengers 324,162,881 vehicle-miles for an operating revenue of \$315,826,416. Intercity and rural bus operations carried 33,242,010 fare passengers 116,367,810 vehicle-miles, earning revenues of \$112,627,176.

**ROADS.** The total highway mileage in Canada in 1971 was 518,318. Of this total 404,898 miles were surfaced and 113,420 miles improved and other earth roads. Expenditure (1971) on roads, bridges, ferries, etc., reached a total of \$2,535m. Federal and provincial governments supplied \$1,162m., with the remainder contributed by municipal and other sources. Federal expenditures were chiefly devoted towards the upkeep of national-park roadways and nationally owned bridges and ferries, although for the 'Mackenzie Highway' from Grimshaw, Alberta, to Hay River, Northwest Territories, the federal government paid about 68% of the total cost. In general, however, highways are provincially controlled and maintained, and the responsibility of assisting municipalities and townships falls directly on the provinces.

The Alaska Highway is part of the Canadian highway system. For the Trans-Canada Highway *see map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1962*.

Registered motor vehicles totalled 11,002,003 in 1974; they included 8,472,224 passenger cars and taxis, 2,208,612 commercial vehicles and 321,167 motor cycles.

**AVIATION.** Civil aviation in Canada is under the jurisdiction of the Federal Government. The technical and administrative aspects are supervised by the Administrator of Air Transportation, while the economic functions are assigned to the Canadian Transportation Commission.

Landings and take-offs controlled by the Department of Transport's 57 towers totalled 5,692,711 in 1974.

In 1973 Canadian airlines carried 17,106,000 passengers, flying 16,080m. revenue-passenger-miles and 479.1m. ton-miles of freight. Operating revenue was \$1,214.1m.; operating expenditure, \$1,133.6m.

**POST.** On 31 March 1975 there were 8,665 post offices. There were also 5,001 rural mail delivery routes servicing 887,338 customers. Gross revenue was \$617.7m.; gross expenditure, \$938.7m. for the fiscal year 1974-75.

There were 748,065 miles of telegraph wire in Canada in 1974 (including external cable landed in Canada). There were 73m. miles of telephone wire and 12,454,000 telephones on 31 Dec. 1974 (55 per 100 population).

**WIRELESS COMMUNICATIONS.** There were 407 standard broadcast band stations operating in Canada at 31 March 1976, of which 50 were Canadian Broadcasting Corporation stations and 357 were privately owned stations. In addition, there were 9 short-wave stations, 3 of which were CBC and 6 privately owned, together with 77 CBC and 97 privately owned frequency-modulation stations. Of the 742 television stations, 280 were owned by the CBC and 462 privately owned. Radio and television licence fees were abolished in 1953.

Wireless 'beam' stations are operated at Montreal for direct communications with Great Britain and Australia, and a station at Louisburg, N.S., provides a long-distance service to ships.

*Canadian Ports and Shipping Directory*, including the St Lawrence Seaway system and the United States ports on the Great Lakes. 18th ed. Gardenvale, Quebec, 1962

Chevrier, L., *The St Lawrence Seaway*. London, 1959

Currie, A. W., *Economics of Canadian Transportation*. 2nd ed. Toronto, 1959.—*The Grand Trunk Railway of Canada*. Toronto, 1957

Ellis, F. H., *Canada's Flying Heritage*. Toronto, 1961

Hills, T. L., *The St Lawrence Seaway*. London, 1959

Innes, H. A., *A History of the Canadian Pacific Railway*. Toronto, 1970

Stevens, G. R., *Canadian National Railways*. 2 vols. Toronto, 1960

Willoughby, William R., *The St Lawrence Waterway: a study in politics and diplomacy*. Univ. of Wisconsin Press, 1960

**BANKING.** Commercial banks in Canada are known as chartered banks and are incorporated under the terms of the Bank Act, which imposes strict conditions as to capital, notes in circulation, returns to the Dominion Government, types of lending operations and other matters. In May 1976 there were in operation 10 chartered banks incorporated under the provisions of the Bank Act, with 7,099 branches and sub-agencies in Canada and 275 branches and sub-agencies in other countries. The Bank Act is subject to revision by Parliament every 10 years; latest revision 1967. Bank charters expire every 10 years and are renewed at each decennial revision of the Bank Act. The chartered banks make detailed monthly and yearly returns to the Minister of Finance and are subject to periodic inspection by the Inspector-General of Banks, an official appointed by the Government.

The following are some particulars of the 10 chartered banks at 31 Aug. 1976: Capital paid up, \$399.5m.; rest account, \$2,597.3m.; Canadian currency deposits, \$40,371,029m.; foreign currency deposits, \$35,216,634m.; liabilities to the public, \$116,387.1m.; total assets, \$119,384m. Cheques cashed at the clearing-house centres of Canada for 1975 amounted to \$2,088,129.2m.

The Bank of Canada Act, passed on 3 July 1934, provided for the establishment of a central bank for the Dominion. This bank commenced operations on 11 March 1935 with a paid-up capital of \$5m. By reason of certain changes introduced into the composition of stockholders of the bank (for which see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1944, pp. 322-23), the Minister of Finance on behalf of Canada is the sole registered owner of the capital stock of the bank. The revised Bank Act, which came into force on 1 May 1967, requires the chartered banks, beginning Feb. 1968, to maintain a statutory cash ratio of 12% on demand deposits and 4% on other deposits, in the form of reserves with and notes on the Bank of Canada. A secondary reserve of 7% in treasury bills, government bonds, etc., is also required. All gold held in Canada by the chartered banks was transferred to the Bank of Canada along with the gold held by the Government as reserve against Dominion notes outstanding at the time of the commencement of operations of the Bank of Canada. The liability of the Dominion notes outstanding at the commencement of business of the Bank of Canada was assumed by the bank. The following are some of the particulars of the Bank of Canada



as at 31 Oct. 1976: Notes in circulation, \$7,205.7m.; chartered bank deposits, \$3,060.8m.; total liabilities, \$11,002.4m.; investments, \$9,873.4m.

In Aug. 1944 the Industrial Development Bank, a subsidiary of the Bank of Canada, was set up for the purpose of providing credit in the post-war period to small industrial establishments. The statement of assets and liabilities of the Industrial Bank for the fiscal year ended 30 Sept. 1975 showed outstanding loans and investments of \$1,175.2m. The authorized, issued and paid-up capital at this date amounted to \$78m. The year ending 30 Sept. 1975 was the last year of operation of the Industrial Development Bank. During its existence from 1 Nov. 1944 to 30 Sept. 1975, the Industrial Development Bank authorized 65,000 loans for \$3,000m. to more than 48,000 businesses in Canada. It is succeeded by the Crown corporation, the Federal Business Development Bank, which was proclaimed in force on 2 Oct. 1975.

Binhammer, H. H., *Money, Banking and the Canadian Financial System*. Toronto, 1968

Boreham, G. F., and others, *Money and Banking: analysis and policy in a Canadian context*. Toronto, 1969

Cairns, James P. (ed.), *Canadian Banking and Monetary Policy: recent readings*. Toronto, 1965

O'Brien, J. H., and Lerner, G., *Canadian Money and Banking*. 2nd ed. Toronto, 1969

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The legal weights and measures are the Imperial yard, pound avoirdupois, gallon and bushel; but the hundred-weight is declared to be 100 lb. and the ton 2,000 lb. avoirdupois, as in the USA. The Metric Commission, established in June 1971, advises on Canada's conversion to the metric system.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

(Canada House, Trafalgar Sq., SW1Y 5BJ)

*High Commissioner:* Paul Martin, PC, QC.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CANADA

(80 Elgin St., Ottawa, K1P 5K7)

*High Commissioner:* Sir John Johnston, KCMG, KCVO.

### OF CANADA IN USA

(1746 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

*Ambassador:* Jack H. Warren.

### OF THE USA IN CANADA

*Ambassador:* Thomas O. Enders.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** Statistics Canada, Ottawa, has been the official central statistical organization for Canada since 1918. The Bureau, which reports to Parliament through the Minister of Industry, Trade and Commerce, serves as the statistical agency for Federal Government Departments; co-ordinates the statistics of the Provincial Governments along national lines; and channels all Canadian statistical data to internal organizations. *Statistician Chief of Canada:* Dr Peter G. Kirkham.

Publications of Statistics Canada are classified as periodical (issued more frequently than once a year), annual, biennial and occasional publications. The occasional publications frequently supplement the annual reports and usually contain historical information. A complete list is contained in the 1976-77 edition of the Statistics Canada catalogue and supplements, available on request. Official publications include:

*The Canada Year Book.* Annual, from 1905

*Canada, Official Handbook.* Annual, from 1930

*Atlas and Gazetteer of Canada.* Dept. of Energy, Mines and Resources Branch. Ottawa, 1969

*Canadian Statistical Review.* Monthly, with weekly supplements, from 1948

*Canadiana; a list of publications of Canadian interest.* National Library, Ottawa. Monthly, with annual cumulation. 1951 ff.

*1966 Census of Canada.* Ottawa, 1967

*Tenth Decennial Census of Canada, 1961.* Ottawa, 1962

*Eleventh Decennial Census of Canada, 1971.* Ottawa, 1972

## NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Cambridge History of the British Empire. Vol. VI. Canada and Newfoundland.* Cambridge, 1930
- Canadian Almanac and Directory.* Toronto. Annual.
- Canadian Annual Review.* Annual, from 1960
- Canadian Dictionary: French-English.* Toronto, 1970
- Canadian Who's Who.* 11th ed. Toronto, 1969
- National Reference Book on Canadian Business Personalities.* 11th ed. Montreal, 1969
- Bohne, H. (ed.), *Canadian Books in Print, 1970.* Toronto, 1970
- Brebner, J. B., *North Atlantic Triangle: The Interplay of Canada, the United States and Great Britain.* New York, 1958
- Brown, G. W. (ed.), *Dictionary of Canadian Biography, Vol. I.* Univ. of Toronto Press, 1966
- Bruchési, Jean, *L'Histoire du Canada.* 6th ed. Montreal, 1951.—*Canada, réalités d'hier et d'aujourd'hui.* Montreal, 1954.—*Le Canada.* Paris, 1952
- Brunet, M., and others. *Histoire du Canada par les textes.* Montreal, 1952
- Camu, P., Weeks, E. P., and Sametz, Z. W., *Economic Geography of Canada.* London, 1965
- Careless, J. M. S., *Canada, A Story of Challenge.* Rev. ed. Toronto, 1963
- Careless, J., and Brown, R. C. (ed.), *The Canadians, 1867-1967.* Toronto, 1967
- Cook, R., *French-Canadian Nationalism; an anthology.* Toronto, 1970.—*The Maple Leaf Forever; essays on nationalism and politics in Canada.* Toronto, 1971
- Creighton, Donald G., *Dominion of the North: A History of Canada.* New ed. Toronto, 1957.—*The Empire of the St Lawrence.* Toronto, 1956.—*Canada's First Century.* Toronto, 1970.—*Towards the Discovery of Canada.* Toronto, 1974
- Dictionnaire Bélisle de la Langue Française au Canada; dictionnaire oxford.* 1970
- Dictionnaire canadien; français-anglais-français.* Toronto, 1962
- Encyclopedia Canadiana.* 10 vols. Rev. ed. Ottawa, 1967
- Fortin, J.-A., *Biographies canadiennes-françaises.* 16th ed. Montreal, 1952
- Garneau, F. X., *Histoire du Canada.* 8th ed. Montreal, 1944-45
- Glazebrook, G. P. de T., *A History of Canadian External Relations.* Toronto, 1950
- Hardy, W. G., *From Sea to Sea; Canada, 1850-1920: the road to nationhood.* Toronto, 1960
- Hawkins, F., *Canada and Immigration.* Montreal and London, 1972
- Hockin, T. A., *Government in Canada.* London, 1976
- Keenleyside, H. L., *Canada and the United States.* Rev. ed. New York, 1952
- Kerr, D. G. G., *Historical Atlas of Canada.* Toronto, 1960
- Lefebvre, F. J., *Le Canada, l'Amérique-géographique, historique, biographique, littéraire; supplément du Larousse canadien complet.* Montreal, 1954
- Lower, A. R. M., *Colony to Nation: a history of Canada.* 4th ed. Toronto, 1964
- Lumsden, I. (ed.), *Close the 49th Parallel, etc.; The Americanization of Canada.* Toronto, 1970
- Mallory, J. R., *The Structure of Canadian Government.* Toronto, 1971
- McInnis, E., *Canada: A Political and Social History.* Rev. ed. Toronto, 1959
- MacLennan, Hugh, *Seven Rivers of Canada: the Mackenzie, the St Lawrence, the Ottawa, the Red, the Saskatchewan, the Fraser, the St John.* Toronto 1961
- Moir, J., and Saunders, R., *Northern Destiny: a history of Canada.* Toronto, 1970
- Morton, W. L., *The Kingdom of Canada: a general history from earliest times.* Toronto, 1969
- Putnam, D. F., *Canadian Regions. A Geography of Canada.* 2nd ed. Toronto, 1954.—*Canada: A Regional Analysis.* Toronto, 1970
- Ross, M. M., *Our Sense of Identity; a book of Canadian essays.* Toronto, 1954
- Sandwell, B. R., *La Nation canadienne.* Monaco, 1954
- Tanghe, R., *Bibliography of Canadian Bibliographies.* Toronto, 1962
- Urquhart, M. C., and Buckley, K. A. H. (ed.), *Historical Statistics of Canada.* Toronto, 1965
- Wallace, W. (ed.), *Macmillan Dictionary of Canadian Biography.* Toronto, 1963
- Warkentor, J. (ed.), *Canada; a geographical interpretation.* Toronto, 1968
- Wilson, G. W., and others, *Canada: an appraisal of its need and resources.* New York, 1965
- NATIONAL LIBRARY. The National Library of Canada, Ottawa, Ontario. *Librarian:* J. Guy Sylvestre.

## CANADIAN PROVINCES

The 10 provinces have each a separate parliament and administration, with a Lieut.-Governor, appointed by the Governor-General in Council at the head of the executive. They have full powers to regulate their own local affairs and dispose of their revenues, provided only they do not interfere with the action and policy of the central administration. Among the subjects assigned exclusively to the provincial legislatures are: the amendment of the provincial constitution, except as regards the office of the Lieut.-Governor; property and civil rights; direct taxation for revenue purposes; borrowing; management and sale of crown lands; provincial hospitals, reformatories, etc.; shop, saloon, tavern, auctioneer and other licences for local or provincial purposes; local works and undertakings, except lines of ships, railways, canals, telegraphs, etc., extending beyond the

province or connecting with other provinces, and excepting also such works as the Dominion Parliament declares are for the general good; marriages, administration of justice within the province; education.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** Under the terms of the British North America Act the provinces are given full powers over local government. All local government institutions are, therefore, supervised by the provinces, and are incorporated and function under provincial acts.

The acts under which municipalities operate vary from province to province. A municipal corporation is usually administered by an elected council headed by a mayor or reeve, whose powers to administer affairs and to raise funds by taxation and other methods are set forth in provincial laws, as is the scope of its obligations to, and on behalf of, the citizens. Similarly, the types of municipal corporations, their official designations and the requirements for their incorporation vary between provinces. The following table sets out the classifications as at 1 Jan. 1972.

Type and size of group	Nfld.	PEI	NS	NB	Que.	Ont.	Man.
Type:							
Regional municipalities	—	—	—	—	75	39	—
Metropolitan and regional municipalities <sup>1</sup>	—	—	—	—	3	5	—
Counties and regional districts	—	—	—	—	72	34	—
Unitary municipalities	89	32	65	121	1,589	866	184
Cities	2	1	3	6	67	39 <sup>2</sup>	5
Towns	87 <sup>3</sup>	7	38	21	197	153	33
Villages	—	24	—	94	283	144	41
Rural municipalities <sup>4</sup>	—	—	24	—	1,042	530	105
Quasi-municipalities <sup>5</sup>	164	—	—	—	—	16	19
Total	253	32	65	121	1,664	921	203
Population size group (1971 census):							
Unitary municipalities—							
Over 100,000	—	—	1	—	3	14	1
50,000 to 99,999	1	—	2	1	10	12	—
10,000 to 49,999	1	2	15	6	72	59	3
Under 10,000	87	30	47	114	1,504	781	180
Total	89	32	65	121	1,589	866	184
Type and size of group	Sask.	Alta.	BC	YT	NWT	Canada	
Type:							
Regional municipalities	—	—	28	—	—	142	
Metropolitan and regional municipalities <sup>1</sup>	—	—	—	—	—	8	
Counties and regional districts	—	—	28	—	—	134	
Unitary municipalities	790	326	144	3	4	4,213	
Cities	11	9	31	2	1	177	
Towns	131	102	14	—	3	786	
Villages	356	167	60	1	—	1,170	
Rural municipalities <sup>4</sup>	292	48	39	—	—	2,080	
Quasi-municipalities <sup>5</sup>	9	24	—	3	3	238	
Total	799	350	172	6	7	4,593	
Population size group (1971 census):							
Unitary municipalities—							
Over 100,000	2	2	2	—	—	25	
50,000 to 99,999	—	—	6	—	—	32	
10,000 to 49,999	5	12	29	1	—	205	
Under 10,000	783	312	107	2	4	3,951	
Total	790	326	144	3	4	4,213	

<sup>1</sup> Includes urban communities in Quebec; and Metropolitan Toronto, regional municipalities and the district municipality in Ontario.

<sup>2</sup> Includes the five boroughs of Metropolitan Toronto.

<sup>3</sup> Includes four rural districts.

<sup>4</sup> Includes municipalities in Nova Scotia; parishes, townships, united townships and municipalities in Quebec; townships in Ontario; rural municipalities in Manitoba and Saskatchewan; municipal districts and counties in Alberta; and districts in British Columbia.

<sup>5</sup> Includes local government communities, local improvement districts and the metropolitan area in Newfoundland; improvement districts in Ontario and Alberta; local government districts in Manitoba; local improvement districts in Saskatchewan and the Yukon Territory; and hamlets in the Northwest Territories.



Britain, H. L., *Local Government in Canada*. Toronto, 1951  
 Crawford, K. G., *Canadian Municipal Government*. Toronto, 1954  
 Plunkett, T. J., *Municipal Organization in Canada*. Montreal, 1955  
 Rogers, I. M., *The Law of Canadian Municipal Corporations*. Toronto, 1959  
 Rowat, D. C., *Your Local Government; A Sketch of the Municipal System in Canada*. Toronto, 1962

## NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR

**HISTORY.** Archaeological finds at L'Anse-au-Meadow in northern Newfoundland suggest that the Vikings had established a colony there at about A.D. 1,000 Newfoundland was discovered by John Cabot 24 June 1497, and was soon frequented in the summer months by the Portuguese, Spanish and French for its fisheries. It was formally occupied in Aug. 1583 by Sir Humphrey Gilbert on behalf of the English Crown, but various attempts to colonize the island remained unsuccessful. Although British sovereignty was recognized in 1713 by the Treaty of Utrecht, disputes over fishing rights with the French were not finally settled till 1904.

By the Anglo-French Convention of 1904, France renounced her exclusive fishing rights along part of the coast, granted under the Treaty of Utrecht, but retained sovereignty of the offshore islands of St Pierre and Miquelon.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Until 1832 Newfoundland was ruled by the Governor under instructions from the Colonial Office. In that year a Legislature was brought into existence, but the Governor and his Executive Council were not responsible to it. Under the constitution of 1855, which lasted until its suspension in 1934, the government was administered by the Governor appointed by the Crown with an Executive Council responsible to the House of Assembly of 27 elected members and a Legislative Council of 24 members nominated for life by the Governor in Council. Women were enfranchised in 1925. At the Imperial Conference of 1917 Newfoundland was constituted as a Dominion.

In 1933 the financial situation had become so critical that the Government of Newfoundland asked the Government of the UK to appoint a Royal Commission to investigate conditions. On the strength of their recommendations, the parliamentary form of government was suspended and Government by Commission was inaugurated on 16 Feb. 1934.

A National Convention, elected in 1946, made, in 1948, recommendations to H.M. Government in Great Britain as to the possible forms of future government to be submitted to the people at a national referendum. Two referenda were held. In the first referendum (June 1948) the three forms of government submitted to the people were: commission of government for 5 years, confederation with Canada and responsible government as it existed in 1933. No one form of government received a clear majority of the votes polled, and commission of government, receiving the fewest votes, was eliminated. In the second referendum (July 1948) confederation with Canada received 78,408 and responsible government 71,464 votes.

In the Canadian Senate on 18 Feb. 1949 Royal assent was given to the terms of union of Newfoundland and Labrador with Canada, and on 23 March 1949, in the House of Lords, London, Royal assent was given to an amendment to the British North America Act made necessary by the inclusion of Newfoundland and Labrador as the tenth Province of Canada.

Under the terms of union of Newfoundland and Labrador with Canada, which was signed at Ottawa on 11 Dec. 1948, the constitution of the Legislature of Newfoundland and Labrador as it existed immediately prior to 16 Feb. 1934 shall, subject to the terms of the British North America Acts, 1867 to 1946, continue as the constitution of the Legislature of the Province of Newfoundland and Labrador until altered under the authority of the said Acts.

The franchise was in 1965 extended to all male and female residents who have attained the age of 19 years and are otherwise qualified as electors.

The House of Assembly (Amendment) Act, 1974, established 51 electoral districts and 51 members of the Legislature.

At 13 Oct 1976 there were 30 Progressive-Conservatives, 17 Liberals, 3 Liberal Reform and 1 Independent.

The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and by 7 members in the House of Commons of Canada.

*Lieut.-Governor:* G. A. Winter (assumed office 4 July 1974).

*Flag:* The British Union flag.

The Progressive-Conservative Executive Council was, at 1 Oct. 1976, composed as follows:

*Premier:* Frank D. Moores.

*Justice and Intergovernmental Affairs:* T. A. Hickman, PC. *Mines and Energy:* B. Peckford. *President of the Council:* Dr T. C. Farrell. *Public Works and Services and Manpower and Industrial Relations:* E. M. Maynard. *Consumer Affairs and Environment:* A. J. Murphy. *Finance and President of Treasury Board:* C. W. Doody. *Health and Recreation and Rehabilitation:* H. A. Collins. *Tourism:* T. V. Hickey. *Fisheries:* W. C. Carter. *Industrial Development and Rural Development:* J. H. Lundrigan. *Forestry and Agriculture:* J. G. Rousseau, Jr. *Transportation and Communications:* J. C. Morgan. *Education:* H. W. House. *Social Services:* R. C. Brett. *Municipal Affairs and Housing:* J. W. Dinn.

*Agent-General in London:* H. Watson Jamer (60 Trafalgar Sq., WC2).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 156,185 sq. miles (383,300 sq. km). In March 1927 the Privy Council decided the boundary between Canada and Newfoundland in Labrador. This area, now part of the Province of Newfoundland and Labrador, is 112,826 sq. miles. The coastline is extremely irregular. Bays, fiords and inlets are numerous and there are many good harbours with deep water close to shore. The coast is rugged with bold rocky cliffs from 200 to 400 ft high; in the Bay of Islands some of the islands rise 500 ft, with the adjacent shore 1,000 ft above tide level. The interior is a plateau of moderate elevation and the chief relief features trend north-east and south-west. Long Range, the most notable of these, begins at Cape Ray and extends north-east for 200 miles; the highest peak reaching 2,673 ft. Approximately one-third of the area is covered by water. Grand Lake, the largest body of water, has an area of about 200 sq. miles. The principal rivers flow towards the north-east. On the borders of the lakes and water-courses good land is generally found, particularly in the valleys of the Terra Nova River, the Gander River, the Exploits River and the Humber River, which are also heavily timbered.

Census (preliminary) population, 1976, was 548,789.

The capital of Newfoundland is the City of St John's (140,883, metropolitan area). The only other city is Corner Brook (24,798); important towns are Labrador City (11,877), Stephenville (10,120), Gander (9,117), Grand Falls (8,786), Happy Valley-Goose Bay (8,114), Windsor (6,283), Channel-Port aux Basques (6,080), Carbonear (4,920), Wabana (4,745), Bonavista (4,257), Wabush City (3,723).

Vital statistics, *see* pp. 246-47.

Religion, *see* pp. 247-48.

**EDUCATION.** The number of schools in 1975-76 was 719. The enrolment was 157,728; teachers numbered 7,794. The Memorial University, offering courses in arts, science, engineering, education, nursing and medicine, had approximately 9,500 full- and part-time students. Total expenditure for education by the Government in 1975-76 was \$246m.

**FINANCE.** Budget<sup>1</sup> in Canadian \$1,000 for fiscal years ended 31 March:

	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76 <sup>2</sup>	1976-77 <sup>3</sup>
Gross revenue	367,253	390,767	484,754	592,284	709,250	829,541
Gross expenditure	367,212	399,698	457,919	586,648	705,902	820,107

<sup>1</sup> Current amount only.

<sup>2</sup> Revised estimates.

<sup>3</sup> Estimates.

Public debenture debt as at 31 March 1976 (preliminary) was \$1,315.3m.; sinking fund, \$169.1m.

**AGRICULTURE.** The estimated value of agricultural products sold, including livestock, 1975, was \$18.8m.

**FISHERIES.** The principal fish landings are cod, flounder, redfish, Queen crabs (in shell), lobster, salmon and herring. In 1975 some 4,700 persons were employed by the fish-processing industry and there were 15,313 full-, part-time and casual fishermen engaged in harvesting operations. 44 freezing plants and 57 saltfish plants were in operation. The production of fresh and frozen fish products was valued at \$120.7m. in 1975.

The total catch in 1975 was 241,196 metric tons valued at \$45.6m., of which the main items were: Cod, 64,345 metric tons (\$14.8m.); flounder, 64,287 (\$10.5); redfish, 40,932 (\$4.8m.); lobster, 1,696 (\$3.9m.); salmon, 2,044 (\$3.1m.). In addition, there were 42,474 metric tons (\$3m.) of herring landed.

The seal fishing in 1976 had 4 large licensed and 179 small licensed vessels with 881 men who landed 64,667 pelts. The number of pelts landed by 4,047 landmen totalled 29,926.

**FORESTRY.** The forestry economy in the province is mainly dependent on the operation of 2 newsprint mills and a linerboard mill. In 1975 the 2 newsprint mills exported 476,616 tons of newsprint at a value of \$134.3m., and the linerboard mill exported 107,723 tons of paper at a value of \$30.6m. Lumber mills, saw-log operations and miscellaneous cuttings in the Province produced 28.6m. f.b.m.

**MINING.** The mineral resources are vast but only partially documented. Large deposits of iron ore, with an ore reserve of over 5,000m. tons at Labrador City, Wabush City and in the Knob Lake area are supplying approximately half of Canada's production. Other large deposits of iron ore are known to exist in the Julianne Lake area. There are a variety of other minerals being produced in the Province in more limited amounts.

Uranium deposits in the Kaipokak Bay area near Makkovik in Labrador are presently being studied by Brinex. The Central Mineral Belt, which extends from the Smallwood Reservoir to the Atlantic coast near Makkovik, holds uranium, copper, beryllium and molybdenite potential.

Production in 1975: Iron ore, 25.6m. tons (\$486.6m.); copper, 8,200 tons (\$10.4m.); zinc, 27,700 tons (\$20.8m.); asbestos, 64,000 tons (\$18.1m.); fluorspar (\$7m.); lead, 11,176 tons (\$4.5m.); silver, 528,000 troy oz. (\$2.4m.); gold, 13,000 troy oz. (\$2.1m.); cadmium, 5,000 lb. (\$12,000); gypsum, 508,000 tons (\$2m.); pyrophyllite (\$420,000); silica (\$350,000); cement (\$3.5m.); clay products (\$300,000); sand and gravel, 5.9m. tons (\$2.8m.); stone, 600,000 tons (\$1.9m.).

**INDUSTRY.** A large number of new industries have been established with government assistance. They include a zinc mine and a linerboard mill.

The total value of manufacturing shipments in 1975 was \$700.2m. Two of the largest components are paper and fish products.

**ENERGY.** The electrical energy requirements of the province are met mainly by hydro-electric power, with petroleum fuels being utilized to provide the balance. The total amount of energy generated in the Province in 1975 was 35,800m. kwh., of which approximately 99% was derived from hydro-electric facilities. The greater part of the energy produced in 1975 came from Churchill Falls, of which 29,600m. kwh. was sold to Hydro-Quebec under the terms of a long-term contract. Energy consumed in the Province during 1975 totalled 6,100m. kwh., with approximately 5,800m. kwh., or 95%, coming from hydro-electric facilities.

At 31 Dec. 1975 total electrical generating capacity in the province was 6.6m. kw., with hydro-electric plants accounting for 6.2m. kw., or 94%. It is estimated that potential additional hydro-electric generating capacity of up to 4.5m. kw. can be developed at various sites in the Labrador part of the province.



The province consumes refined petroleum at the rate of 50,000 bbls a day with 25% of this being refined in the Province. While the refining capacity of the Province is 114,000 bbls per day, there is presently only one refinery being operated, a 14,000 bbls-per-day refinery at Holyrood. Offshore exploration expenditures for oil and gas have increased substantially in recent years. The province has issued exploration permits to exploration companies, which operate for their own account or represent joint ventures, covering 168,993 sq. miles offshore on the continental shelf. In Oct. 1974, Eastern Exploration Ltd announced two natural-gas finds off Labrador. Tests of these two wells resulted in rates of flow of 13m. and 20m. cu. ft per day respectively, with some condensate and no water present. In 1975 Eastern encountered indication of hydrocarbons in two additional wells drilled during the summer. These wells will be completed and tested in 1976. Additional drilling is required to delineate the reserves before the significance of the finds will be known.

**TRADE UNIONS.** There were (1974) 236 unions representing 49,165 members of international and national unions, government employee associations as well as 5 local independent unions.

**SHIPPING.** In 1973, 110 ships of 10 tons or over were registered in Newfoundland.

**RAILWAYS.** In 1976 there were 1,075 miles of railway, of which the Canadian National Railways operated 711 (3 ft 6in.), the Quebec North Shore and Labrador Railway 357 (4 ft 8½in.) and there were 77 miles of private line. Car and passenger ferries operate from Port aux Basques and Argentia to North Sydney, Nova Scotia. On the island of Newfoundland, the Canadian National Railways operates a trans-island bus and rail freight service in addition to a coastal service for both passengers and freight. In the months that the Labrador coast is ice-free, usually from June to Nov., the Canadian National Railways operates a scheduled coastal steamer service every week.

**AVIATION.** The province is linked to the rest of Canada by regular air services provided by Air Canada, Eastern Provincial Airways, Quebecair and a number of smaller air carriers.

**POST.** There were 490 post offices open in 1975, and 49 telegraph offices in the Newfoundland and Labrador postal district. Telephone connexions in the province numbered 188,525 in 1975.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Blackburn, R. H. (ed.), *Encyclopaedia of Canada: Newfoundland supplement*. Toronto, 1949  
 Bruet, E., *Le Labrador et le Nouveau-Québec*. Paris, 1949  
 Horwood, H., *Newfoundland*. Toronto, 1969  
 Loture, R. de, *Histoire de la grande pêche de Terre-Neuve*. Paris, 1949  
 Mercer, G. A., *The Province of Newfoundland and Labrador: Geographical Aspects*. Ottawa, 1970  
 Perlin, A. B., *The Story of Newfoundland, 1497-1959*. St John's, 1959  
 Tanner, V., *Outlines of Geography. Life and Customs of Newfoundland-Labrador*. 2 vols. Helsinki, 1944, and Toronto, 1947  
 Taylor, T. G., *Newfoundland: A Study of Settlement*. Toronto, 1946

## PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND

**HISTORY.** The earliest discovery of the island is not satisfactorily known. Jacques Cartier visited it in 1534 and named it Isle St Jean but it is also claimed that Sebastian Cabot sighted it in 1497; it was first settled by the French, but was taken from them in 1758. It was annexed to Nova Scotia in 1763, and constituted a separate colony in 1769. Prince Edward Island entered the Confederation on 1 July 1873.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The provincial government is administered by a Lieut.-Governor-in-Council (Cabinet) and a Legislative Assembly of 32 members who are elected for up to 5 years. At 22 Sept. 1976 parties in the Legislative Assembly were: Liberals, 23; Progressive Conservatives, 5; Vacant 4. Two women sit in the Legislative Assembly and one is also a member of the Executive Council.

*Lieut.-Governor:* Gordon L. Bennett (sworn in 24 Oct. 1974).

*Flag:* A banner of the arms, i.e., a white field bearing 3 small trees and a larger tree on a compartment, all green, and at the top a red band with a golden lion; on 3 sides a border of red and white rectangles.

*Premier, President of the Executive Council, Minister of Justice:* Alexander B. Campbell.

*Development, Industry and Commerce:* J. H. Maloney. *Public Works and Highways:* B. L. Stewart. *Education and Provincial Secretary, Finance and Cultural Affairs (Acting):* Bennett Campbell. *Municipal Affairs, Environment and Tourism, Parks and Conservation:* Gilbert Clements. *Health and Social Services:* Miss Catherine Callbeck. *Fisheries and Labour:* George Henderson. *Agriculture and Forestry:* A. E. Ings. *Housing Authority:* George Proud.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The Village Service Act, 1954, provides for the incorporation of villages. The city of Charlottetown and the town of Summerside have been incorporated under Special Acts. The Town Act, 1951, provides for the incorporation of all towns. The Community Improvement Act, 1968, provides for the establishment of Community Improvement Committees in the unincorporated areas of the province.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The province, which is the smallest in Canada, lies in the Gulf of St Lawrence, and is separated from the mainland of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia by Northumberland Strait. The area of the island is 2,184 sq. miles (5,656 sq. km). Total population (census, 1971), 111,641. Estimate (1975) 119,000. Population of the principal cities (1971): Charlottetown (capital), 19,133; Summerside, 9,439.

Vital statistics, *see* pp. 246-47.

Religion, *see* pp. 247-48.

**EDUCATION (1974-75).** There were 90 schools, 1,484 teachers, 27,861 pupils. There is 1 university, the University of Prince Edward Island (1,500 full-time students), and a college of applied art and technology (700 full-time students), both in Charlottetown. Total expenditure on education in the year ending 31 March 1976 was \$51,948,718.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in Canadian \$) for 6 financial years ending 31 March:

	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Revenue	83,714,100	91,962,083	102,226,137	130,289,697	150,861,505	175,374,195
Expenditure	82,000,300	96,577,541	107,263,198	130,007,139	148,583,657	179,513,736

Total sinking funds on 31 March 1976 amounted to \$35,640,217.

**AGRICULTURE.** Improved farm land occupies about 774,630 acres out of a total of 1,397,750 acres. Potatoes provided about 30% of total farm cash receipts in 1975, with dairy products, cattle, calves and hogs following in importance. Gross returns to producers in 1975 were \$81m. The land in natural forest covers 920 sq. miles. For particulars of agricultural production and livestock, *see under* CANADA.

**FISHERIES.** The fisheries of the province in 1975 amounted to 72.2m. lb. and had a landed value of \$12.42m. The total processed value of all fishing products, including Irish moss, was \$24m. Lobster accounted for \$8.1m. or 65.5% of the total value of all fishery products, the highest return ever. The famous 'Malpeque' oyster industry had a landed value of \$389,300 in 1975, 43.2% more than the 1974 value.

**INDUSTRY.** Industrial establishments produced goods to a shipment value of \$66.9m. in 1972. Electric power is supplied to over 95% of the population.

The tourist industry was estimated at \$32.7m. in 1974 with 227,000 tourist parties.

**COMMERCE.** Average personal income rose from \$3,265 in 1974 to \$3,400 in 1975. The average wage rose from \$126.90 per week to \$147.50. The labour force grew by 3.1% through the general increase in population and a high rate of participation by people of working age. Total employment rose by almost 3% to 43,000 in 1975.

Farm cash receipts in 1975 were \$67.4m. (1974, \$84.4m.). Fisheries receipts in 1975, \$12m. (1974, \$12m.). Value added in manufacturing (1975) was \$33m. and the value added in the construction industry was \$43m.

The province's consumption of electricity rose during 1975 by almost 9% to 417m kwh.

During 1975, tourists spent over \$30.1m.

Continued growth in trade, commerce, finance and transport and other services is reflected by an increase of 6% in the value of retail trade and of over 20% in total wages and salaries paid in these sectors of the economy.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The Province has a total of 3,379 miles of road, including 1,896 miles of paved highway. Rail service is provided over 283 miles of track within the province and connects with the national railways system via New Brunswick. A ferry service provides rail and highway communication with New Brunswick by means of 4 large ferries, 2 of which are powerful ice-breakers. Another ferry service employing 2 ferries plus an additional 2 for summertime operates between the province and Nova Scotia throughout the season of open navigation. A third ferry service employing 1 ferry operates between the province and Magdalen Islands, Quebec, during the open navigation season. Air service for passengers, mail and cargo is scheduled to provide 8 flights daily in each direction between the Province and various points in eastern Canada. A daily bus service operates between various centres in the Province as well as to Nova Scotia.

In 1975 there were approximately 50,000 telephones.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Clark, A. H., *Three Centuries and the Island*. Toronto, 1959

MacKinnon, F., *The Government of Prince Edward Island*. Toronto, 1951

## NOVA SCOTIA

**HISTORY.** The first permanent settlement was made by the French early in the 17th century, and the province was called Acadia until finally ceded to the British by the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Under the British North America Act of 1867 the legislature of Nova Scotia may exclusively make laws in relation to local matters, including direct taxation within the province, education and the administration of justice. The legislature of Nova Scotia consists of a Lieut.-Governor, appointed and paid by the federal government, and holding office for 5 years, and a House of Assembly of 46 members, chosen by popular vote not more than every 5 years. The province is represented in the Canadian Senate by 10 members, and in the House of Commons by 11.

The franchise and eligibility to the legislature are granted to every person, male or female, if of age (19 years), a British subject or Canadian citizen, and a resident for 1 year in the province and 2 months before the date of the writ of election in the county or electoral district of which the polling district forms part, and if not by law otherwise disqualified. State of parties in Sept. 1976: 31 Liberals, 11 Progressive Conservatives, 3 New Democrats, 1 Vacancy.



*Lieut.-Governor:* Dr Clarence L. Gosse.

*Flag:* A banner of the Arms, *i.e.*, white with a blue diagonal cross, bearing in the centre the royal shield of Scotland.

The members of the Liberal Ministry are as follows:

*Premier and President of the Executive Council:* Gerald A. Regan, QC.

*Minister of Finance, Deputy Premier:* Peter Nicholson, QC. *Recreation:* A. Garnet Brown. *Attorney-General, Minister in Charge of Administration of the Human Rights Act:* Leonard L. Pace, QC. *Mines, Minister in Charge of the Nova Scotia Energy Council:* J. William Gillis. *Highways:* J. Fraser Mooney. *Municipal Affairs:* Glen M. Bagnell. *Tourism:* Maurice E. Delory, MD. *Agriculture and Marketing, Acting Chairman of the Treasury Board:* John Hawkins. *Education:* George M. Mitchell, QC. *Provincial Secretary, Minister in charge of Administration of the Communications and Information Act:* Harold Huskisson. *Development, Minister in charge of Administration of the Civil Service Act and the Civil Service Joint Council Act:* A. M. Cameron. *Labour, Minister in charge of Administration of the Housing Development Act:* Walter Fitzgerald. *Social Services:* William M. MacEachern. *Public Health:* Maynard C. MacAskill, MD. *Lands and Forests, Environment, Minister in charge of Administration of the EMO Act and Regulation:* Vincent J. MacLean. *Consumer Affairs, Ministers in charge of Administration of the Residential Tenancies Act:* Guy A. C. Brown. *Fisheries:* Daniel S. Reid, MD.

*Agent-General in London:* Adm. D. W. Piers (14 Pall Mall, SW1Y 5LU).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The main divisions of the province for governmental purposes are the 3 cities, the 38 towns and the 24 rural municipalities, each governed by a council and a mayor or warden. The cities have independent charters, and the various towns take their powers from and are limited by The Towns Act, and the various municipalities take their powers from and are limited by The Municipal Act as revised in 1967. The majority of municipalities comprise one county, but 6 counties are divided into 2 municipalities each. In no case do the boundaries of any municipality overlap county lines. The 18 counties as such have no administrative functions.

Any city (of which there are 3) or incorporated town (of which there are 38) that lies within the boundaries of a municipality is excluded from any jurisdiction by the municipal council and has its own government.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the province is 21,425 sq. miles (55,000 sq. km), of which 20,401 sq. miles are land area, 1,024 sq. miles water area. The population (census 1971) was 788,960; estimate (1975) 822,000.

Population of the principal cities and towns (census 1971): Halifax, 122,035; Dartmouth, 64,770; Sydney, 33,230; Glace Bay, 22,440; Truro, 13,047; New Glasgow, 10,849; Amherst, 9,966; Sydney Mines, 8,991; Yarmouth, 8,516.

Vital statistics, *see* pp. 246-47.

Religion, *see* pp. 247-48.

**EDUCATION.** Public education in Nova Scotia is free, compulsory and un-denominational through elementary and high school. Attendance is compulsory to the age of 16. In addition to over 600 public schools there are the Intergovernmental Resource Centres for the Hearing Impaired and for the Visually Impaired; the Nova Scotia School for Boys; the Nova Scotia School for Girls, and the Nova Scotia Youth Training Centre for mentally deficient children. The province has 14 universities and colleges (including 3 junior colleges), of which the largest is Dalhousie University in Halifax. The Nova Scotia Agricultural College and the Nova Scotia Teachers College are located at Truro. The Nova Scotia Technical College at Halifax grants degrees in engineering and architecture.

The Adult Education programme of the Nova Scotia Department of Education operates through its applied arts and technology activity 2 institutes of technology, a nautical institute, and coalmining classes. It also provides in-school training for the Department of Labour Apprenticeship programme.

All training arrangements for adults including those financed by the federal Department of Manpower and Immigration are the responsibility of the Adult Vocational Activity of the Department of Education. Short courses for fishermen and farmers are conducted by the Departments of Fisheries and Agriculture respectively.

The Continuing Education Activity of the Department of Education offers financial support and organizational assistance to local school boards for provision of weekend and evening courses in academic and avocational subjects, and citizenship for new Canadians. It also provides local authorities with specialist support services to assist them in providing community workshops and short courses in fine arts and handicrafts; and it operates a correspondence study service for children and adults.

Occupational courses at the high school level are provided by 13 regional vocational schools under the jurisdiction (except in 3 amalgamated school areas) of the vocational education activity of the Department of Education Youth Education programme.

Total expenditure on public education for the year 1974-75 was \$236,279,045, of which 70% was borne by the provincial government. In 1974-75, classrooms operated in 632 school houses, with 11,154 teachers and 208,379 pupils, of whom 113,062 were in elementary school grades and 95,317 in junior and senior high school grades.

**JUSTICE.** There is a Supreme Court which is a Court of common law and equity possessing original and appellate jurisdiction in civil and in criminal cases. The Supreme Court consists of an appeal division of 4 judges and a trial division of 7 judges. There are also county courts, family courts, probate courts, magistrates' courts, municipal and justices' courts. Bodies, sometimes referred to as courts, are established for the revision of assessment rolls, voters' lists and like purposes. Juvenile courts throughout the Province have power to try boys and girls under the age of 16 years.

For the year ending 31 Dec. 1975 there were 4,806 admissions to provincial jails, of these, 3,652 were sentenced. The Adult Probation Service handled 4,257 cases during 1975.

**FINANCE.** The revenue is raised from federal subsidies granted under the British North America Act and under the Federal Provincial Fiscal Arrangements Act which provides equalization payments to those provinces whose ability to raise revenue from established revenue bases is below the national average. Revenues derived direct from provincial sources include royalties on coal and minerals, special fees on incorporated companies, partnerships, automobiles and other statutory fees, a tax on gasoline, diesel oil, theatre tickets, telephones and the sale of liquor as well as a health services tax.

The Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements Act 1972 provides for income tax to be collected by the Federal Government at rates set by the provinces. In Nova Scotia personal income tax is set at a rate equivalent to 38.5% of the basic federal tax. Corporation income tax is set at 12% of taxable income.

Revenue, expenditure and debt (in Canadian \$) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77 <sup>2</sup>
Revenue	457,554,531	576,970,490	642,053,417	764,117,432	869,170,700
Recoveries	112,901,030	135,730,825	155,826,630	195,210,957	221,507,100
Expenditure <sup>1</sup>	548,955,564	682,587,711	794,529,807	948,765,144	1,051,495,300
Net direct debt	287,972,418	298,686,683	319,065,487	374,010,998	..

<sup>1</sup> Not including sinking-fund instalments.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

Sinking-fund investments totalled \$274,178,906 (21 March 1976). Revenue producing assets: Advances to Nova Scotia Power Corporation, \$74,527,766; to Industrial Estates Ltd, \$120,479,063; to Deuterium of Canada Ltd, \$110,927,009; others, including balance at credit of province with federal government, \$300,887,694.

**AGRICULTURE.** Dairying, poultry and egg production, livestock and fruit growing are the most important branches. Farm cash receipts for 1975 were estimated at \$112.6m., with an additional \$9m. going to persons on farms as income in kind.

Cash receipts from sale of dairy products was \$32.7m., with total milk production of 338.4m. lb.

The production of poultry meat in 1975 was 28.8m. lb., of which 23.4m. lb. were broilers. Egg production was 17.8m. dozen.

The main 1975 fruit crops were apples, 2.8m. bu.; blueberries, 10.1m. lb.; and strawberries, 1.9 m. quarts.

**FORESTRY.** The estimated forest area of Nova Scotia is 15,555 sq. miles, of which about 25% is owned by the province. The principal trees are spruce, balsam fir, hemlock, pine, larch, birch, oak, maple, poplar and ash. Beech, once an important hardwood species, has almost disappeared. 110,964,327 cu. ft of round and sawn forest were produced in 1975.

**FISHERIES.** The fisheries of the province in 1975 had a landed value of \$88.8m. of sea fish including scallop fishery, \$24.5m., and lobster fishery, \$25.6m. In 1974 there were about 4,451 employees in the fish processing industry; the value of shipment of goods was \$136.4m.

**MINING.** Principal minerals in 1975 were: Coal, 1.85m. tons, valued at \$47.6m.; gypsum, 4,406,000 tons, valued at \$12.49m.; salt, 795,000 tons, valued at \$12,355,000; sand and gravel, 8.9m tons, valued at \$12.5m. Total value of mineral production in 1975 was about \$97,601,000.

**INDUSTRY.** The number of manufacturing establishments was 740 in 1974; the number of employees was 36,631; wages, \$311.9m.; value of shipments in 1975 was \$1,693.8m. The leading industries, according to value of shipments, are food and beverages, transportation equipment, paper and allied industries and petroleum and coal products industries.

**TRADE UNIONS.** The majority of unions are affiliated with the Canadian Labour Congress. Independent organizations with the largest union memberships are the Nova Scotia Government Employees Association, District 26, of the United Mine Workers of America and the Teamsters Union. In 1976 there were 545 local unions in Nova Scotia with a membership of 96,011.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The province is covered with a network of railways, 1,247 miles in extent. There were, in March 1976, 15,620 miles of highways; 1,629 miles of paved arterial highways; 2,713 miles of connector highways (of which 2,412 miles are paved); 11,278 miles of local highways (of which 1,686 miles are paved). The figures are exclusive of highways within cities and towns.

There is a direct air service to major Canadian and USA cities, London and Bermuda.

Ferry services connect Nova Scotia with Newfoundland, Prince Edward Island, New Brunswick and Maine.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Atlantic Provinces Economic Council. *Atlantic Canada Today*. Halifax, 1969  
 Nova Scotia Economic Profile. Nova Scotia Dept. of Development. Halifax, 1972  
*Proceedings and Transactions of the Nova Scotia Historical Society and Nova Scotian Institute of Science*  
 Public Archives of Nova Scotia. *Place Names and Places of Nova Scotia*. Halifax, 1967  
 Beck, Murray, *The Government of Nova Scotia*. Toronto, 1957.—Joseph Howe. *The Voice of Nova Scotia*. 1964.—*The Evolution of Municipal Government in Nova Scotia, 1749–1973*. 1973  
 Bird, W. R., *This is Nova Scotia*. Toronto, 1955  
 Fergusson, C. B., *Nova Scotia in Encyclopedia Canadiana*, Vol. VII. Toronto, 1968  
 Raddall, T. H., *Halifax, Warden of the North*. Toronto, 1972



## NEW BRUNSWICK

**HISTORY.** Touched by Jacques Cartier in 1534, New Brunswick was first explored by Samuel de Champlain in 1604. It was ceded by the French in the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713 and became a permanent British possession in 1763. It was separated from Nova Scotia and became a province in June 1784, as a result of the great influx of United Empire Loyalists. Responsible government came into being in 1848, and consisted of an executive council, a legislative council (later abolished) and a House of Assembly.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The government is vested in a Lieut.-Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 58 members on a constituency basis. A simultaneous translation system is used in the assembly. Any Canadian subject of full age and 12 months' residence is entitled to vote. As a result of the provincial election held on 18 Nov. 1974 and subsequent by-elections, the Assembly is composed of 33 Progressive Conservatives and 25 Liberals. The province has 10 members in the Canadian Senate and 10 members in the federal House of Commons.

*Lieut.-Governor:* Hedard J. Robichaud (appointed 8 Oct. 1971).

*Flag:* A banner of the Arms, i.e., yellow charged with a black heraldic ship on wavy lines of blue and white; across the top a red band with a gold lion.

The members of the Progressive Conservative Ministry are as follows (Dec. 1976):

*Premier:* Richard B. Hatfield.

*Agriculture and Rural Development:* Malcolm MacLeod. *Commerce and Development:* Gerald S. Merrithew. *Education:* Charles Gallagher. *Fisheries:* Omer Leger. *Finance:* Lawrence Garvie. *Health:* Brenda Robertson. *Justice and Provincial Secretary:* Paul S. Creaghan. *Labour and Manpower:* Rodman Logan. *Municipal Affairs:* Horace Smith. *Natural Resources:* Roland Boudreau. *New Brunswick Electric Power Commission:* G. W. N. Cockburn. *Social Services:* Leslie Hull. *Supply and Services:* Harold Fanjoy. *Tourism and Environment:* Fernand Dubé. *Transportation:* Wilfred Bishop. *Treasury Board:* Jean-Maurice Simard. *Youth, Recreation and Cultural Resources:* Jean-Pierre Ouellet.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** Under the reforms introduced in 1967 the province has assumed complete administrative and financial responsibility for education, health, welfare and administration of justice. Local government is now restricted to provision of services of a strictly local nature. Under the new municipal structure, units include existing and new cities, towns and villages. Counties have disappeared as municipal units. Areas with limited populations have become local service districts. The former local improvement districts have become towns, villages or local service districts depending on their size.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the province is 28,354 sq. miles (72,000 sq. km), of which 27,835 sq. miles are land area. The population (census 1976) was 664,525. Census population of urban centres: Saint John, 106,916; Moncton, 80,093; Fredericton (capital), 44,972; Bathurst, 16,195; Edmundston, 12,553; Campbellton, 9,241.

Vital statistics, see p. 246-47.

Religion, see pp. 247-48.

**EDUCATION.** Public education is free and non-sectarian. There are 4 universities. The University of New Brunswick at Fredericton (founded 13 Dec. 1785 by the Loyalists, elevated to university status in 1823, reorganized as the University of New Brunswick in 1859) had 5,400 students at the Fredericton campus and 495 students at the Saint John campus (Dec. 1976); Mount Allison University at Sackville had 1,362 students; the University of Moncton at Moncton, 2,593 students; St Thomas University at Fredericton, 769 students. On 1

Nov. 1976 there were 752 students enrolled in 3 technical schools and 3,058 students enrolled in 5 regular trade schools.

There were, in Sept. 1976, 162,819 pupils and 7,708 teachers in school buildings (Grades 1-12). Large new regional schools are absorbing numbers of small country schools; there are 33 school districts.

**FINANCE.** The ordinary budget (in Canadian \$) is shown as follows (financial years ended 31 March):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Gross revenue	484,465,497	535,907,818	642,934,583	739,537,015	996,200,000
Gross expenditure	447,612,220	509,917,557	578,679,204	685,209,458	963,800,000

Funded debt and capital loans outstanding (exclusive of Treasury Bills) as of 31 March 1976 was \$827.6m. Sinking funds held by the province at 31 March 1976, \$166.8m. The ordinary budget excludes capital spending.

**AGRICULTURE.** The total area under crops is estimated at 322,000 acres, exclusive of improved pasture land (115,000 acres). Mixed farming is common throughout the province. Dairy farming is centred around the larger urban areas, and is located mainly along the Saint John River Valley and in the south-eastern sections of the province. For particulars of agricultural production and livestock, *see under CANADA*, p. 255. Farm Cash receipts in 1976 were approximately \$110m.

**FORESTRY.** New Brunswick contains some 15.3m. acres of productive forest lands, of which 7.3m. acres is Crown-owned. The combined value of primary and secondary forest production was about \$794m. in 1974, including logging wood and paper and allied industries, which accounted for about \$628m. In 1974 some 95 sawmills shipped timber valued at about \$60m. Timber-using plants employ about 10,150 men. Practically all forest products are exported from the province's numerous ports and harbours near which the mills are located or sent by road or rail to the USA.

**FISHING.** Commercial fishing is one of the most important basic industries of the province. Over 35 commercial species of fish and shellfish are landed, of which lobster, herring, tuna, crabs and groundfish are the most valuable. More than 5,000 fishermen and 7,000 plant workers are employed in 64 fish processing plants; the gross income of fishermen in 1975 was approximately \$25m., and the total market value of fish products was approximately \$105m.

**MINING.** A considerable variety of metals, industrial minerals, fuels and structural materials occur in the Province. These include zinc, lead, copper, cadmium, bismuth, nickel, gold, silver, cobalt, tungsten, tin, molybdenum, antimony, potash, salt, glauconite, limestone, dolomite, gypsum, oil, gas, coal, uranium, oil shale, sand, gravel, clay, peat, diatomite and marl. Not all have been explored sufficiently. 60% of the value of minerals produced in 1975, which totalled \$251m., was attributed to zinc produced from 3 mines in the Bathurst-Newcastle area: Brunswick Mining and Smelting, Heath Steele and Nigadoo River Mines Ltd. New Brunswick is now the second largest producer of zinc in Canada. A lead smelter, fertilizer plant and port facilities have been constructed at Belledune. Numerous other discoveries have been made in the area and 4 deposits are now in the final stages of exploration. Canada's only primary antimony producer is located at Lake George, near Fredericton, and a large low-grade tungsten-molybdenum-bismuth deposit is being developed at Mount Pleasant. Exploration is also in process near Sussex and Salt Springs, where potash and salt occurrences have been found. Limestone and gypsum are quarried at Havelock and Hillsborough and small quantities of oil and natural gas are produced from the Stoney Creek Field south of Moncton. Coal is mined at Grand Lake and exploration is underway for other deposits of this important energy resource.

**INDUSTRY.** There are about 1,000 manufacturing establishments, employing about 40,000 persons. New Brunswick's location, with deep-water harbours open throughout the year and container facilities at Saint John, makes it ideal for exporting.

The tourist industry is of growing importance and 4.6m. tourists spent \$129m in 1975.

**ELECTRICITY.** Hydro-electric and thermal power plants of the New Brunswick Electric Power Commission had a combined capacity of 1,351,326 kw. in 1974. This includes four 100,000 kw. generating units now in operation at the Mactaquac hydro-electric development near Fredericton. Two of the three 300,000 kw. units are in operation at Lorneville near Saint John. Plans include a 650,000 kw. nuclear plant at Point Lepreau, two 100,000 kw. units at Mactaquac and a 200,000 kw. unit at Dalhousie. The Commission is interconnected with the neighbouring provinces of Nova Scotia and Quebec and the State of Maine, USA. Hook-up permits exchange of power including large blocks from Churchill Falls in Labrador through Hydro-Quebec as well as with the state of Maine, USA.

**RAILWAYS.** New Brunswick is served by main lines of both Canadian Pacific and Canadian National railways.

**ROADS.** There are about 1,400 miles of arterial highways and 1,300 miles of collector roads, 95% of which are hard-surfaced. Over 10,000 miles of local roads provide access to most areas in the province. The main highway system, including 380 miles of the Trans-Canada Highway, links the province with the principal roads in Quebec and Nova Scotia, as well as the Interstate Highway System in the eastern seaboard states of the USA. Passenger vehicles, 31 March 1976, numbered 218,919; commercial vehicles, 60,497; motor cycles, 9,656.

**POST.** On 31 Oct. 1976 the New Brunswick Telephone Co. Ltd had 330,090 telephones in service.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**INDUSTRIAL INFORMATION.** Dept. of Economic Growth, Fredericton.

*New Brunswick and Its People.* Fredericton, 1962

**Department of Economic Growth, *Annual Report.*** Fredericton, 1973.—*New Brunswick in Profile.* Fredericton

## QUEBEC—QUÉBEC

**HISTORY.** Quebec was formerly known as New France or Canada from 1534 to 1763; as the province of Quebec from 1763 to 1790; as Lower Canada from 1791 to 1846; as Canada East from 1846 to 1867, and when, by the union of the four original provinces, the Confederation of the Dominion of Canada was formed, it again became known as the province of Quebec (Québec).

The Quebec Act, passed by the British Parliament in 1774, guaranteed to the people of the newly conquered French territory in North America security in their religion and language, their customs and tenures, under their own civil laws.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** There is a Legislative Assembly consisting of 110 members, elected in 110 electoral districts for 4 years. There were, 15 Nov. 1976, 70 *Parti Québécois*, 1 *Ralliement Créditiste*, 1 *Parti National Populaire*, 27 Liberals and 11 Union National.

*Lieut.-Governor:* The Hon. Hughes Lapointe, QC, PC (sworn in 22 Feb. 1966).

*Flag:* The Fleurdelysé flag, blue with a white cross, and in each quarter a white fleur-de-lis.



The members of the Executive Council as on 26 Nov. 1976, are as follows:

*Prime Minister:* René Lévesque.

*Vice-Prime Minister and Minister of Education:* Jacques Yvan Morin. *House Leader and Minister of State for Parliamentary Reform:* Robert Burns. *Inter-governmental Affairs:* Claude Morin. *Finance and Revenue:* Jacques Parizeau. *Cultural Development:* Camille Laurin. *Social Development:* Pierre Marois. *Economic Development:* Bernard Landry. *Planning:* Jacques Léonard. *Justice:* Marc-André Bédard. *Transport and Public Works and Supply:* Lucien Lessard. *Environment:* Marcel Léger. *Youth Recreation and Sport:* Claude Charron. *Energy:* Guy Joron. *Financial Institutions, Companies and Co-operatives:* Lise Payette. *Agriculture:* Jean Garon. *Social Affairs:* Denis Lazure. *Municipal Affairs:* Guy Tardif. *Labour and Manpower and Immigration:* Jacques Couture. *Cultural Affairs and Communications:* Louis O'Neil. *Natural Resources and Lands and Forests:* Yves Bérubé. *Industry and Commerce:* Rodrigue Tremblay. *Tourism, Fish and Game:* Yves Duhaime. *Civil Service and Vice-President of the Treasury Board:* Denis de Belleval.

*General-delegate in London:* Jean Fournier (12 Upper Grosvenor St., W1X 9PA).

*General-delegate in New York:* Guy Poliquin (17 West 50th St., Rockefeller Centre, New York 10020).

*General-delegate in Paris:* François Cloutier (66 Pergolèse, 75116 Paris).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of Quebec (as amended by the Labrador Boundary Award) is 594,860 sq. miles (1,540,668 sq. km), of which 523,860 sq. miles is land area and 71,000 sq. miles water. Of this extent, 351,780 sq. miles represent the Territory of Ungava, annexed in 1912 under the Quebec Boundaries Extension Act. The population (census 1971) was 6,027,764. Estimate (1975) 6,300,810.

Principal cities (1975): Quebec (capital), 189,500; Montreal, 1,210,200; Laval, 246,200; Sherbrooke, 86,000; Verdun, 75,000; Hull, 66,200; Trois-Rivières, 56,300.

Vital statistics, *see* pp. 246-47.

Religion, *see* pp. 247-48.

**EDUCATION.** The province has 7 universities: 3 English universities, McGill (Montreal) founded in 1821, Bishop (Lennoxville) founded in 1845 and the Concordia University (Montreal) granted a charter in 1975; 4 French universities: Laval (Quebec) founded in 1852, Montreal University, opened in 1876 as a branch of Laval and became independent in 1920, Sherbrooke University founded in 1954 and University of Quebec founded in 1968. In 1974-75 there were 68,855 full-time university students and 5,375 teachers. There were also 60,577 part-time students.

In 1974-75, in kindergartens, there were 95,806 pupils and 2,493 teachers; in elementary schools, 654,316 (25,869); in secondary schools, 668,264 (37,847).

Expenditure of the Department of Education for 1974-75 (Canadian \$1,000), 1,897,044 net. This included 335,024 for universities, 510,327 for public elementary schools, 625,392 for public secondary schools, 56,630 for private elementary and secondary schools and 278,194 for colleges.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1976). There are 10 French- and 3 English-language daily newspapers.

**FINANCE.** Ordinary revenue and expenditure (in Canadian \$1,000) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75
Revenue	3,653,625	3,908,238	4,376,775	5,032,850	6,474,367
Expenditure	3,659,372	4,257,223	4,690,396	5,290,578	6,761,470

The total net debt at 31 March 1975 was \$3,154.7m.

**AGRICULTURE.** In 1975 the total area of the principal field crops was 5·62m. acres. The yield of the principal crops was (in 1,000):

Crops	Yield	Crops	Yield
Tame hay	5,238 tons	Fodder corn	2,688 tons
Oats for grain	25,062 bu.	Maize for grain	12,136 bu.
Potatoes	7,128 cwt	Barley	2,063 bu.
Mixed grains	5,325 bu.	Buckwheat	215 bu.

The farm cash receipts from farming operations in 1975 amounted to \$1,353m. The principal items being: Livestock and products, \$1,453·4m.; crops, \$114·8m.; forest and maple products, \$24·1m.; dairy supplements payments, \$126·7m.

**FORESTRY.** Forests cover an area of 684,480 sq. km. About 490,693 sq. km are classified as productive forests, of which 611,625 sq. km are Provincial crown land and 70,912 sq. km are privately owned. Quebec leads the Canadian provinces in pulpwood production, having nearly half of the Canadian estimated total.

In 1973 production of saw lumber was 2,369·8m. f.b.m.; in 1974: woodpulp, 6,948,254 tons; paper and paperboard, 6,422,820 tons.

**FISHERY.** The principal fish are cod, herring, red fish, lobster and salmon. Total catch of sea fish, 1975, 116·4m. lb., valued at \$14,452,357.

**MINING (1975).** The value of the mineral production (metal mines only) was \$656,624,000. Chief minerals: Iron ore, \$209,942,000; copper, \$165·4m.; zinc, \$98,261,000; gold, 76,771,000.

The second major iron-ore development in northern Quebec is, like the one at Knob Lake which gave birth to Schefferville, based on the Quebec-Labrador Trough which extends from Lac Jeannine to the northern tip of Ungava peninsula. The port of Sept-Iles and the railway connecting it with Schefferville allow easy shipment to the furnaces and steel mills of Canada, the USA and Europe. The setting-up of a steel industry is being explored.

Non-metallic minerals produced include: Asbestos (\$175·63m.; about 70% of Canadian production), titane-dioxide (\$55,075,000), industrial lime, dolomite and brucite, quartz and pyrite. Among the building materials produced were: Cement, \$90,715,000; sand and gravel, \$32m.; lime, \$15,715,000; stone, \$84·2m.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1973 there were 9,947 industrial establishments in the province; employees, 391,518; salaries and wages, \$2,684·9m.; cost of materials, \$9,772,414,214; value of shipments, \$17,541·7m. Among the leading industries are pulp and paper, non-ferrous metal smelting and refining, chemical products, cotton yarn and cloth, men's and women's clothing, railway rolling stock, ship building, brass and copper products, electrical apparatus, butter and cheese, slaughtering and meat packing, cigars and cigarettes, machinery, boots and shoes.

**ELECTRICITY.** Water power is one of the most important natural resources of the province of Quebec. Its turbine installation represents about 40% of the aggregate of Canada. At the end of 1975 the installed generating capacity was 14,029m. kwh. Production, 1974, was 78,500m. kwh.; energy sold to final consumer, 64,000m. kwh.

**EXTERNAL TRADE.** In 1975 the value of Canadian exports through Quebec customs ports was \$5,625·7m.; value of imports, \$8,378·6m.

**COMMUNICATIONS (1975).** Quebec had 5,398 miles of railway. There were 49,072 miles of roads in the province. There were 3,435,212 registered motor vehicles. Telephones numbered 3·2m. (1974). There were 92 television and 116 radio stations.

Quebec has 2 international airports (Dorval, Montreal) with landing runway of 27,600 ft and Mirabel, Montreal with 24,000 ft.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Quebec Bureau of Statistics (Department of Industry and Commerce, Parliament Buildings, Quebec) was established in 1912. Its most important publication is the *Quebec Yearbook* (formerly *Quebec Statistical Year Book*; annually since 1914). Other annual publications include a *Directory of Manufactures* (occasional), a *Municipal Guide* (since 1914) and *Répertoire des publications gouvernementales du Québec*, *Revue Statistique du Québec* (a quarterly since 1963). *Quebec Economic Situation* (since 1962). *Statistiques agricoles* (since 1968). *Atlas du Québec: L'Agriculture*. Ministère de l'Industrie et du Commerce, Quebec, 1966  
Baudoin, L., *Le Droit civil de la province de Québec*. Montreal, 1953  
Blanchard, R., *Le Canada-français*. Paris, 1959  
Cook, R., *Canada and the French-Canadian Question*. Toronto, 1966  
Ouellet, F., *Histoire de la Chambre de Commerce de Québec, 1809-1959*. Québec, 1959.  
Raynauld, A., *Croissance et structure économiques de la province de Québec*. Québec, 1961  
Trofimennoff, S. M., *Action Française*. Univ. of Toronto Press, 1975  
Wade, F. M., *The French Canadians, 1760-1967*. Toronto, 1968.—*Canadian Dualism: studies of French-English relations*. Quebec-Toronto, 1960

ONTARIO

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The provincial government is administered by a Lieut.-Governor, a cabinet and one chamber elected by a general franchise for a period of 5 years. Women have the vote and can be elected to the chamber. The minimum voting age is 18 years.

In Oct. 1975 the provincial legislature was composed as follows: Progressive Conservatives, 51; New Democratic Party, 38; Liberals, 36; total, 125.

*Lieut.-Governor:* Hon. Pauline M. McGibbon, QC, BA, LLD (appointed 10 April 1974).

*Flag:* The British Red Ensign with the shield of Ontario in the fly.

The members of the Executive Council in Oct. 1975 were as follows (all Progressive Conservatives):

*Premier and President of the Council:* William G. Davis, QC.

*Chairman, Management Board of Cabinet:* James Auld. *Treasury, Economics and Intergovernmental Affairs:* W. Darcy McKeough. *Provincial Secretary for Justice and Attorney-General:* Roy McMurtry, QC. *Provincial Secretary for Resources Development:* Donald Irvine. *Provincial Secretary for Social Development:* Margaret Birch. *Agriculture and Food:* William Newman. *Colleges and Universities:* Dr Harry Parrott. *Community and Social Services:* James Taylor. *Consumer and Commercial Relations:* Sidney Handleman. *Correctional Services:* John Smith. *Culture and Recreation:* Robert Welch, QC. *Education:* Thomas L. Wells. *Energy:* Dennis Timbrell. *Environment:* George Kerr, QC. *Government Services:* Margaret Scrivener. *Health:* Frank Miller. *Housing:* John Rhodes. *Industry and Tourism:* Claude Bennett. *Labour:* Dr Bette Stephenson. *Natural Resources:* Leo Bernier. *Revenue:* Arthur K. Meen, QC. *Solicitor-General:* John MacBeth. *Transportation and Communications:* James Snow. *Without Portfolio:* Rene Brunelle, Lorne Henderson.

*Senior Trade and Industry Counsellor in London:* W. T. Thompson (Ontario House, 13 Charles II St., SW1).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** Local government in Ontario is divided into two branches, one covering municipal institutions and the other education.

The present municipal system dates from The Municipal Corporations Act enacted by The Province of Canada in 1849. It has been considerably modified in recent years with the creation of the Municipality of Metropolitan Toronto in 1954 and the launching of the Government of Ontario's local government restructuring programme in 1968. Generally, there are two levels of municipal government in Ontario. The upper level consists of 27 counties plus 12 restructured regional municipalities. The local level comprises more than 800 cities, towns and townships. Cities in the traditional county system function independently of the county in which they lie, as do 6 towns which have been separated for municipal purposes. There are no separated municipal units in regional governments.



Ontario's local municipalities are governed by councils elected by popular vote.

A city council usually consists of a mayor, aldermen and, sometimes, an executive committee known as a board of control.

Councils of towns, villages and townships usually consist of a mayor, reeve, deputy reeve, councillors and, in the case of the newer regional municipalities, one or more regional councillors who represent the area municipalities on the regional council.

County and regional government councils are federated assemblies.

A county council consists of the Reeves and deputy Reeves of the towns, villages and townships. The head of the county council is the warden, who is elected by the council from among its own members.

A regional council consists of the heads of council of the local municipalities, as well as a varying number of regional councillors, who are elected on the basis of representation, either directly or indirectly. The head of the regional council is the chairman who is elected by council but who, unlike a county warden, need not have been a council member.

No municipality in Ontario may incur long-term debts without the sanction of the tribunal created by the Provincial Legislature and known as the Ontario Municipal Board. Debenture obligations incurred by municipalities for utility undertakings (water-works and electric light and power systems) are discharged ordinarily out of revenues derived from the sale of utility services and do not fall upon the ratepayer.

Municipal councils have no jurisdiction for education beyond the collection of taxes for school purposes. Responsibility for providing, operating and maintaining school facilities, and for the supply of teachers, rests with local education authorities known as boards of education or school boards. These boards are now generally organized on a county or regional basis. Apart from some of the larger cities, local municipal school boards no longer exist.

Municipal institutions come under the jurisdiction of the Provincial Ministry of Treasury, Economics and Intergovernmental Affairs. One of the principal functions of the Ministry is to advise and assist municipalities on such matters as accounting, reporting, auditing, budgeting and planning. Educational support and guidance at the provincial level is the responsibility of the Ministry of Education, which deals with the training of teachers and the formulation of curriculum. (At the university and community college level, education support services are provided by the Ministry of Colleges and Universities.)

There are considerable areas in the northernmost parts of Ontario where as yet there is little or no settlement of population. In such areas no municipal organization exists, and control for all purposes over such areas remains in the hands of the Provincial Government.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area is 412,582 sq. miles (1.55 sq. km), of which 344,092 sq. miles is land area and 68,490 sq. miles fresh water. The province extends 1,000 miles from east to west and 1,050 miles from south to north. About 82% of this area lies south of the isotherm of 60° F. (16° C.) mean July temperature, which is generally considered the northern limit for the economic production of cereals.

The province is bordered by Quebec on the east and Manitoba on the west. The southern boundary has a fresh-water shoreline of 2,362 miles on the Great Lakes; its northern limits have a salt-water shoreline of 680 miles.

The population of the province (census, 1 June 1971) was 7,703,106. Census population of the principal cities (1974): Toronto (provincial capital), 682,252 (city), 2,124,095 (metropolitan area); Hamilton, 306,204 (city), 401,163 (metropolitan area); Ottawa (federal capital), 316,053 (city), 489,879 (metropolitan area); Windsor, 198,086 (city); London, 236,828 (city); Kitchener, 126,162 (city), 277,284 (metropolitan area); Sudbury, 96,836 (city), 164,417 (metropolitan area).

Vital statistics, *see* pp. 246-47.

Religion, *see* pp. 247-48.

**EDUCATION.** There is a complete provincial system of elementary and secondary schools as well as private schools. In 1973 publicly financed elementary and secondary schools had a total enrolment of 2,018,276 pupils.

In 1965 Ontario established Colleges of Applied Arts and Technology (CAATS). There are now 22 of these publicly owned colleges with full-time enrolment of 55,000 in academic courses.

The University of Toronto, founded in 1827 (enrolment, 1973, 27,702), and 14 other major universities, all receive provincial grants. The net general expenditure of the Provincial Ministries of Education and Colleges and Universities for the fiscal year ending 31 March 1975 was \$2,529m.

**FINANCE.** The gross revenue and expenditure and the net capital debt (in Canadian \$1,000) for years ending 31 March were as follows:

	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75
Gross revenue	5,080,600	5,402,900	6,115,000	6,922,000	8,275 000
Gross expenditure	5,216,700	6,027,500	6,481,000	7,302,000	8,821,000
Net capital debt	1,528,900	2,153,500	2,522,000	2,902,000	3,448,000

Gross revenue includes capital receipts from sale of physical assets. Gross expenditure includes expenditure on physical assets.

**AGRICULTURE.** In 1974, 7.7m. acres were under field crops with a farm value of \$1,024m. This represented 11.7% of Canada's 66m. crop acres.

**FORESTRY.** According to the most recent inventory (1963) the total area of productive forested land is 105,262,000 acres, comprising: Softwoods, 58,295,000; hardwoods, 13,683,000; mixed woods, 35,263,000; reproducing forests, 8,021,000. The growing stock equals 150,683m. cu. ft. The estimated value of shipments by the forest products industry was (1972 census) \$2,168m.

**MINING (1974).** The value of mineral production (in \$1m.) of major metals was: Nickel, 761.64; copper, 498.22; iron ore, 172.19; gold, 124.37. The total value of mineral production was estimated at \$2,422m. (1973, \$1,852m.). The mining industry employed 44,660 people in 1974.

**INDUSTRY (1974).** Ontario is Canada's most highly industrialized province. In 1972, 70% of value added in commodity-producing industries was accounted for by manufacturing. Construction was next with 16%.

In 1974, the labour force was 3,671,000. Total salaries and wages paid, \$29,968m. The Gross Provincial Product (GPP) was estimated at \$57,000m.

The leading manufacturing industries are motor vehicles, iron and steel, motor vehicle parts and accessories, slaughtering and meat packing, pulp and paper, chemical, industrial petroleum refining, miscellaneous machinery and equipment, and dairy.

**ELECTRICITY (1974).** The Hydro-Electric Power Commission of Ontario recorded for the calendar year a dependable peak capacity of 15,758,500 kw. and a net energy output generated and purchased of 90.8m. kwh.

**EXTERNAL TRADE.** In 1974 Ontario exported 38.6% (\$12.4m.) of Canada's total foreign trade.

**ROADS.** There were, in 1974, 97,311.6 miles of roads. Motor licences numbered approximately 4.36m., of which 3.1m. were passenger cars, 550,000 trucks, 20,000 buses, 600,000 trailers, 90,000 motor cycles and 199,441 motorized snow vehicles.

**RAILWAYS.** In 1974 the Ontario Northland Railway had 754 miles of track and the Algoma Central Railway had 325 miles and were provincially owned. The Canadian National and Canadian Pacific Railways operate a total of 9,486 miles in Ontario.

**COMMUNICATIONS** (1974). Telephone service is provided by a small number of independent systems (229,000 telephones) and the Bell Telephone Co. (3·75m. telephones).

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** Publications of the Ontario Ministry of Treasury, Economics and Intergovernmental Affairs include: *Ontario Statistical Review* (annual), *Ontario Economic Review* (bimonthly), *Local Government reviews: East of Metropolitan Toronto*, 1972; *West of Metropolitan Toronto*, 1973; *Province of Ontario Financial Report; Design for Development* (series, Phases 2 and 3); *Status Report on the Toronto-centered Region; Prospects* series covering Lake Ontario, St Clair, Lake Erie, Georgian Bay, Eastern Ontario Regions (where back copies available); *Northeastern Ontario Phase 1: Analysis; Northwestern Ontario Phase 2: Policy Recommendations*.

## MANITOBA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Manitoba was known as the Red River Settlement before its entry into the Dominion in 1870. The provincial government is administered by a Lieut.-Governor and a legislative assembly of 57 members elected for 5 years. Women were enfranchised in 1916. The Electoral Division Act, 1955, created 57 single-member constituencies and abolished the transferable vote. The Electoral Divisions Act, 1969, created 29 rural electoral divisions, and 28 urban electoral divisions. The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and 13 in the House of Commons of Canada.

*Lieut.-Governor:* Francis L. Jobin (sworn in 15 March 1976).

*Flag:* The British Red Ensign with the shield of the province in the fly.

State of parties in Legislative Assembly (elected 28 June 1973): New Democratic Party, 31; Progressive Conservative, 23; Liberals, 3.

The members of the New Democratic Ministry are as follows (Oct. 1976):

*Premier and President of the Executive Council, Minister of Dominion-Provincial Relations, Minister responsible for the administration of the Manitoba Hydro Act:* Edward R. Schreyer.

*Labour:* Russell Paulley. *Mines, Resources and Environmental Management:* Sidney Green, QC. *Agriculture:* Samuel Uskiw. *Health and Social Development:* Laurent Desjardins. *Tourism, Recreation and Cultural Affairs, Minister of Continuing Education and Manpower:* Ben Hanuschak. *Industry and Commerce:* Leonard Evans. *Highways:* Peter Burtiniak. *Attorney-General:* Howard R. Pawley, QC. *Education:* Ian Turnbull. *Public Works:* Russell Doern. *Northern Affairs:* Ronald McBryde. *Consumer, Corporate and Internal Services, Co-operative Development:* Rene Toupin. *Renewable Resources and Transportation Services:* Harvey Bostrom. *Finance and Urban Affairs:* Saul Miller. *Municipal Affairs:* Billie Uruski. *Minister responsible for Corrections and Rehabilitation:* Joseph R. Boyce.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** Rural Manitoba is organized into rural municipalities which vary widely in size. Some have only 4 townships (a township is 6 miles square), while the largest has 22 townships. The province has 105 rural municipalities, as well as 33 incorporated towns, 40 incorporated villages and 5 incorporated cities.

On 1 Jan. 1972, the cities and towns comprising the metropolitan area of Winnipeg were amalgamated to form the City of Winnipeg. A mayor and council are elected to a central government, but councillors also sit on 'community committees' which represent the areas or wards they serve. These committees are advised by non-elected residents of the area on provision of municipal services within the community committee jurisdiction. Taxing powers and overall budgeting rest with the central council.

Since Jan. 1945, 19 Local Government Districts have been formed in the less densely populated areas of the province. They are administered by a provincially appointed person, who acts on the advice of locally elected advisory committees.

In the extreme north, many communities have locally elected councils, while



others are administered directly by the Department of Northern Affairs. This department provides most of the funding in all these northern settlements.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the province is 251,000 sq. miles (652,218 sq. km), of which 211,775 sq. miles are land and about 39,200 sq. miles water. From north to south it is 761 miles and the widest point is 493 miles.

The population (Dec. 1975 estimate) was 1,018,000. Population of the principal cities (1975): Winnipeg (capital), 553,000; Brandon, 32,475; Thompson, 20,625; Portage la Prairie, 13,300; Flin Flon, 9,600.

Vital statistics, *see* pp. 246-47.

Religion, *see* pp. 247-48.

**EDUCATION.** Education is controlled through locally elected school divisions, with about 80% of the financing provided through the province. In 1972 there were 239,708 students enrolled in the province elementary and secondary schools. The University of Manitoba, founded in 1877, in Winnipeg, has a regular student enrolment of 14,000; the University of Winnipeg, over 3,000 and Brandon University, 1,000, during the 1976-77 fiscal year. Expenditures on education in the current fiscal year are \$303m.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (current account) for fiscal years ending 31 March (in Canada \$):

	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	573,100,000	694,600,400	834,490,800	1,020,996,000	1,163,656,100
Expenditure	575,800,000	696,965,500	834,368,500	1,027,369,000	1,176,490,100

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

**AGRICULTURE.** Rich farmland is the main primary resource, although the area of Manitoba in farms is only approximately 14% of the total land area. In 1975 there were about 31,200 farms with an average size of 609 acres. Value of agricultural production was \$1,106m., with \$769m. from crops, \$332m. from livestock and about \$5m. from the sale of other products including furs, hides and honey.

**FORESTRY.** About 50% of the land area is wooded, of which 53,700 sq. miles is productive forest land. Value of forest production in 1975 was \$35m.

**FUR TRADE.** Value of fur production in 1974 was \$2.7m.; from wild and ranch-bred animals, \$13m.

**FISHERIES.** From 22,000 sq. miles of rivers and lakes the fisheries production was about \$5.9m in 1975. Whitefish, sauger, pickerel, pike, trout and perch are the principal varieties caught.

**MINING.** Total value of minerals in 1975 was \$533m. Principal minerals mined are nickel, zinc, copper and small quantities of gold and silver. Manitoba has the world's largest deposits of cesium ore and also produces tantalite concentrates. Crude oil production in 1975 was valued at \$31.7m. for the 4.4m. bbls produced.

**INDUSTRY.** Manufacturing, the largest industry in the province, encompasses almost every major industrial activity in Canada. Estimated output (1975) \$2,500m. The manufacturing industry employed about 59,000 persons, paying \$471m. in salaries and wages in 1975. Due to the agricultural base of the province, the food and beverage group of industries is by far the largest, accounting for approximately 32% of the total value. The next largest segments are transportation equipment at about 15%, machinery at 8%, clothing, paper and allied industries at about 7% each.

**TOURISM.** In 1975 Canadian, American and overseas and Manitoba tourists contributed about \$107.6m. to the province's economy.

**ELECTRICITY.** The total generating capacity of Manitoba's power stations is 2.8m. kw. The Manitoba Hydro system, owned by the province, provides most of this power while the city-owned Winnipeg Hydro provides about 185,000 kw. The systems have more than 274,000 consumers and consumption was 8,700,000m. kw. in 1975.

**TRADE.** Products grown and manufactured in Manitoba find readily available markets in other areas of Canada, in the USA, particularly the Upper Midwest Region, and in other countries. Export shipments for Manitoba in 1975 are estimated at \$504m., about 65% of which went to the US. Of these, approximately 5% originate from raw materials, 33% from wheat and unmilled grains and 50% from manufactured products.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1975 the province had 4,959 miles of railway, not including industrial track, yards and sidings. Highways and roads had a total mileage of 11,650. A total of 27 licensed commercial air carriers operate from bases in Manitoba, as well as major national and international airlines. About 99% of the province's 571,503 telephones are now dial-operated.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

GENERAL INFORMATION. Inquiries may be addressed to the Information Services Branch, Manitoba Government, Room 29, Legislative Building, Winnipeg.

The Department of Industry and Commerce publishes: *Manitoba Trade Directory. Industry and Commerce Bulletin.*—Weir, T. R., *Economic Atlas of Manitoba*, 1960  
The Department of Agriculture publishes: *Year Book of Manitoba's Agriculture Ninth Census of Canada: Manitoba*. Ottawa, 1961

## SASKATCHEWAN

**HISTORY.** Saskatchewan derives its name from its major river system, which the Cree Indians called 'Kis-is-ska-tche-wan', meaning 'swift flowing'. It officially became a province when it joined the Confederation on 1 Sept. 1905.

In 1670 King Charles II granted to Prince Rupert and his friends a charter covering exclusive trading rights in 'all the land drained by streams finding their outlet in the Hudson Bay'. This included what is now Saskatchewan. The trading company was first known as The Governor and Company of Adventurers of England; later as the Hudson's Bay Company. In 1869 the North West Territories was formed, and this included Saskatchewan. In 1882 the District of Saskatchewan was formed. By 1885 the North-West Mounted Police had been inaugurated, with headquarters in Regina (now the capital), and the Canadian Pacific Railway's transcontinental line had been completed, bringing a stream of immigrants to southern Saskatchewan. The Hudson's Bay Company surrendered its claim to territory in return for cash and land around the existing trading posts. Legislative government was introduced.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The provincial government is vested in a Lieut.-Governor, an Executive Council and a Legislative Assembly, elected for 5 years. Women were given the franchise in 1916 and are also eligible for election to the legislature. State of parties in Dec. 1976: New Democratic Party, 39; Liberals; Progressive Conservative, 8; 2 Vacancies.

*Lieut.-Governor:* George Porteous, MBE, CM.

*Flag:* Green over gold, with the shield of the province in the canton, and a green and red prairie lily in the fly.

The NDP Ministry in Oct. 1976 was composed as follows:

*Premier and President of the Council:* Allan E. Blakeney, QC.

*Attorney-General:* Roy Romanow, QC. *Industry and Commerce:* N. Vickar. *Northern Saskatchewan:* G. R. Bowerman. *Highways:* E. Kramer. *Mineral*

*Resources:* J. R. Messer. *Agriculture:* E. Kaeding. *Tourism and Renewable Resources:* A. Matsalla. *Social Services:* H. Rolfes. *Co-operatives, Government Services:* N. Shillington. *Finance:* W. Smishek. *Labour:* G. Snyder. *Environment, Telephones:* N. Byers. *Municipal Affairs:* G. MacMurcny. *Provincial Secretary:* E. Cowley. *Culture and Youth, Education, Continuing Education:* E. Tchorzewski. *Health:* W. Robbins.

*Agent-General in London:* E. A. Boden, 14-16 Cockspur St., SW1.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The organization of a city requires a minimum population of 5,000 persons; that of a town, 500; that of a village, 100 people. No requirements as to population exist for the rural municipality and the local improvement district.

Cities, towns, villages and rural municipalities are governed by elected councils, which consist of a mayor and 6-20 aldermen in a city; a mayor and 6 councillors in a town; a mayor and 2 other members in a village; a reeve and a councillor for each division in a rural municipality (usually 6). Local improvement districts are administered by the Department of Municipal Affairs.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Saskatchewan is bounded on the west by Alberta, on the east by Manitoba, to the north by the Northwest Territories; to the south it is bordered by the US states of Montana and North Dakota. The area of the province is 251,700 sq. miles (652,000 sq. km), of which 220,182 sq. miles is land area and 31,518 sq. miles is water. The population (1976 estimate) was 935,000. Population of principal cities (1975 estimate): Regina (capital), 154,107; Saskatoon, 135,231; Moose Jaw, 34,168; Prince Albert, 30,832; Yorkton, 15,015; Swift Current, 14,809; North Battleford, 13,556; Weyburn, 9,477; Estevan, 9,102; Melville, 5,445; Lloydminster, 4,843.

Vital statistics, *see* pp. 246-47.

Religion, *see* pp. 247-48.

**EDUCATION.** The University of Saskatchewan was established at Saskatoon on 3 April 1907. In 1976-77 it had about 11,650 (day-time) degree students and 1,252 full-time and part-time teaching staff at Saskatoon and 6,611 students and 315 faculty members at the University of Regina which was established 1 July 1974. The Saskatchewan public education system in 1976-77 consisted of 120 school units and districts serving 154,502 elementary pupils, 66,444 high-school students and 1,931 students enrolled in special classes. In addition, 4 provincial technical and trade schools provided training for approximately 8,300 technical and 4,600 trade students (June 1976). There are also 24 Roman Catholic separate school districts and 2 separate high-school districts.

**FINANCE.** Budget and net assets (years ending 31 March) in Canadian \$1,000:

	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77 <sup>1</sup>
Budgetary revenue	543,326	821,861	989,063	1,193,745	1,330,236
Budgetary expenditure	512,503	787,389	965,494	1,167,753	1,328,235
Net assets	63,140	63,502	63,707	64,081	..

<sup>1</sup> Estimate.

**NATURAL RESOURCES AND INDUSTRY.** Agriculture used to dominate the history and economics of Saskatchewan, but the 'prairie province' is now a rapidly developing mining and manufacturing area. It is a major supplier of oil; has the world's largest deposits of potash; is the only source of helium in the 'free world' outside the USA, which limits production to internal use; and net value of non-agricultural production account for 76.2% of the provincial economy.

**AGRICULTURE.** Saskatchewan produces normally about two-thirds of Canada's wheat. Wheat production in 1976, was 548m. bu. from 17.4m. acres; oats, 103m. bu. from 1.85m. acres; barley, 135m. bu. from 3.5m. acres; rye, 9.3m.



bu. from 350,000 acres; rape seed, 19·4m. bu. from 850,000 acres; flax, 3·8m. bu. from 225,000 acres. Livestock (July 1976): Cattle, 2·91m.; swine, 523,000; sheep, 99,000. Poultry in 1976 (estimated): Chickens, 8m.; turkeys, 950,000. Cash income from the sale of farm products in 1975 was estimated at \$2,469m. In all, there are 70,000 commercial farms in the province, each being a holding having agricultural sales of \$2,500 or more.

The South Saskatchewan River irrigation project, whose main feature is the Gardiner Dam, was completed in 1967. It will ultimately provide for an area of 200,000 acres of irrigated cultivation in Central Saskatchewan. Currently, 40,000 acres are under development.

**FORESTRY.** Half of Saskatchewan's area is forested, but only 42,000 sq. miles are of commercial value at present. Forest products valued at \$111m. were produced in 1974-75. The province's first pulp-mill, at Prince Albert, went into production in 1968; its daily capacity is 1,000 tons of high-grade kraft pulp.

**FUR PRODUCTION.** In 1974-75 wild fur production was estimated at \$2m. Ranch-raised fur production amounted to \$650,000.

**FISHING.** The market value of the 1974-75 commercial fish catch of 10·5m. lb. was \$3·5m.

**MINING.** The 1975 mineral production was valued at \$839m., including (in \$1m.): Petroleum, 406; natural gas, 9; coal, 9·25; gold, 2·5; silver, 1·2; copper, 9·75; zinc, 3; potash, 355; salt, 2·7; sodium sulphate, 19·75; uranium, 15·75.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1975 Saskatchewan had 675 manufacturing establishments. Total labour force (1975), 384,000. The net value of non-agricultural production was \$1,676m. Manufacturing accounted for \$390m., construction for \$495m.

**ELECTRICITY.** The Saskatchewan Power Corporation generated 6,609,000m. kwh. in 1975.

**TOURISM.** An estimated 3,898,623 tourists spent \$379·5m. in 1975.

**COMMUNICATIONS (1975).** There were approximately 8,690 miles of main railway track in operation. There were 11,682 miles of provincial highways, 112,419 miles of municipal, local and rural roads; 2,815 miles of resources development roads. Motor vehicles registered totalled 613,933. Bus services are provided by 2 major lines.

Saskatchewan has 2 major airports, 176 airports and landing strips.

There were 995 post offices, 20 sound broadcasting stations and 8 television stations. 471,513 telephones were connected to the Saskatchewan Telecommunications system.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Tourist and industrial publications, descriptive of the Government's programme, are obtainable from the Department of Industry and Commerce; other government publications from Government Information Services (Legislative Building, Regina).

*Saskatchewan Economic Review.* Executive Council, Regina. Annual.

Archer and Derby, *The Story of a Province.* Toronto, 1955

McCourt, E. A., *Saskatchewan.* Toronto, 1968

Morton, A. S. (ed. C. King), *Saskatchewan, the Making of a University.* Toronto, 1959

Richards, J. S., and Fung, K. I. (eds.), *Atlas of Saskatchewan.* Univ. of Saskatchewan, 1969

Wright, J. F. C., *Saskatchewan, the history of a province.* Toronto, 1955

## ALBERTA

**HISTORY.** The southern half of the province of Alberta was part of Rupert's land which was granted by royal charter in 1670 to the Hudson's Bay Company. The intervention by the North West Company in the fur trade after 1783 led to

the establishment of trading posts. In 1869 Rupert's land was transferred from the Hudson's Bay Company (which had absorbed its rival in 1821) to the new Dominion, and in the following year this land was combined with the former Crown land of the North Western Territories to form the Northwest Territories.

In 1882 'Alberta' first appeared as a provisional 'district', consisting of the southern half of the present province. In 1905 the Athabasca district to the north was added when provincial status was granted to Alberta.

Four parties have held office: the Liberals 1905-21; the United Farmers 1921-35; Social Credit 1935-71, and Progressive Conservative since Sept. 1971. The stable political climate created by these parties has eased Alberta's transition from an agrarian to an industrial society.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution of Alberta is contained in the British North America Act of 1867, and amending Acts; also in the Alberta Act of 1905, passed by the Parliament of the Dominion of Canada, which created the province out of the then Northwest Territories. All the provisions of the British North America Act, except those with respect to school lands and the public domain, were made to apply to Alberta as they apply to the older provinces of Canada. On 1 Oct. 1930 the natural resources were transferred from the Dominion to provincial government control. The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and 19 in the House of Commons of Canada.

The executive is vested nominally in the Lieut.-Governor, who is appointed by the federal government, but actually in the Executive Council or the Cabinet of the legislature. Legislative power is vested in the Assembly in the name of the Queen.

Members of the Legislative Assembly are elected by the universal vote of adults over the age of 18 years.

There are 75 members in the legislature (elected 26 March 1975): 69 Progressive Conservative, 4 Social Credit, 1 New Democratic Party, 1 Independent.

*Lieut.-Governor:* His Honour Ralph G. Steinhauer (sworn in 2 July 1974).

*Flag:* Blue with the shield of the province in the centre.

The members of the Ministry (all Progressive Conservative) are as follows:

*Premier, President of Executive Council:* Hon. Peter Lougheed.

*Transport and Deputy Premier:* Hon. Dr Hugh M. Horner. *Energy and Natural Resources:* Hon. Donald R. Getty. *Federal and Intergovernmental Affairs and Government House Leader:* Hon. Louis D. Hyndman. *Provincial Treasurer:* Hon. C. Mervin Leitch. *Attorney-General:* Hon. James L. Foster. *Labour:* Hon. Neil S. Crawford. *Social Services and Community Health:* Hon. W. Helen Hunley. *Hospitals and Medical Care:* Hon. Gordon T. W. Miniely. *Housing and Public Works:* Hon. William J. Yurko. *Environment:* Hon. David J. Russell. *Agriculture:* Hon. Marvin E. Moore. *Advanced Education and Manpower:* Hon. Dr Albert E. Hohol. *Education:* Hon. Julian G. J. Koziak. *Solicitor-General:* Hon. Roy A. Farran. *Business Development and Tourism:* Hon. Robert W. Dowling. *Utilities and Telephones:* Hon. Dr Allan A. Warrack. *Government Services and Culture:* Hon. Horst A. Schmid. *Recreation, Parks and Wildlife:* Hon. J. Allen Adair. *Consumer and Corporate Affairs:* Hon. Graham L. Harle. *Municipal Affairs:* Hon. Dick Johnston. *Without Portfolio:* Hon. Stewart A. McCrae; Hon. Dallas W. Schmidt; Hon. Robert J. Bogle (*responsible for Native Affairs*).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The local government units are City, Town, New Town, Village, Summer Village, County and Municipal District.

There are 10 cities in Alberta, namely: Edmonton, Calgary, Lethbridge, Wetaskiwin, Red Deer, Medicine Hat, Drumheller, Camrose, Lloydminster and Grande Prairie. These cities operate under the Municipal Government Act. The governing body consists of a mayor and a council of from 6 to 20 members. A city can be incorporated by order of the Lieut.-Governor-in-Council. A population of 10,000 is required.

There are no limits of area specified in the statutes for any of the different local government units. The population requirement for a Town as specified in the Municipal Government Act is 1,000 people, and the area at incorporation is that of the original village.

A Village must contain 75 separate and occupied dwellings. The Municipal Government Act requires each dwelling to have been occupied continuously for a period of at least 6 months. A Summer Village must contain 50 separate dwellings.

A rural County area is an area incorporated through an order of the Lieut.-Governor-in-Council under the provisions of the County Act. One board of councillors deal with both municipal and school affairs.

A rural Municipal District is an area which has been incorporated under the Municipal Government Act. In Municipal Districts separate boards control municipal and school affairs.

Areas not incorporated as counties or Municipal Districts are termed Improvement Districts or Special Areas. Sparsely populated, such districts are administered and taxed by the Department of Municipal Affairs of the provincial government. There are no requirements as to the minimum number of residents of a County or Municipal District.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the province is 255,285 sq. miles; 248,800 sq. miles being land area and 6,485 sq. miles water area. The estimated population (1 June 1976) was 1,826,000; the urban population, centres of 1,000 or over, was estimated at 1,351,000 and the rural at 475,000. Population of the principal cities (April 1976): Calgary, 470,043; Edmonton, 461,559; Lethbridge, 46,813; Medicine Hat, 33,220; Red Deer, 30,107 (1975); and Grande Prairie, 17,232.

Vital statistics, *see* pp. 246-47.

Religion, *see* pp. 247-48.

**EDUCATION.** Schools of all grades are included under the term of public school (including those in the separate school system which are publicly supported). The same board of trustees control the schools from kindergarten to university entrance. In 1975-76 there were 421,760 pupils enrolled in elementary, junior high schools and high schools. The University of Alberta (in Edmonton), organized in 1907, had, in 1975-76, 20,166 full-time students. The University of Calgary, formerly part of the University of Alberta and autonomous from April 1966, had in 1975-76, 10,982 full-time students. The University of Lethbridge, organized in 1966, had in 1975-76, 1,336 full-time students. The full-time enrolment at Alberta's 6 public colleges totalled 7,233 students in 1975-76.

**JUSTICE.** The Supreme Judicial authority of the province is the Supreme Court, which consists of the Appellate and Trial divisions. Judges of the Supreme Court are appointed by the Dominion Government and hold office until retirement at the age of 75. There are courts of lesser jurisdiction in both civil and criminal matters. District courts have full jurisdiction over civil proceedings. A Provincial Court which has jurisdiction in civil matters up to \$500 is presided over by provincially appointed magistrates. Juvenile Courts have power to try boys 16 and under and girls 18 years of age and under for offences against the Juvenile Delinquents Act.

The jurisdiction of all criminal courts in Alberta is enacted in the provisions of the Criminal Code. The system of procedure in civil and criminal cases conforms as nearly as possible to the English system.

**FINANCE.** The budgetary revenue and expenditure (in Canadian \$) for years ending 31 March were as follows:

	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76 <sup>1</sup>	1976-77 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	1,307,834,996	1,747,673,536	2,172,100,000	2,574,500,000	2,930,000,000 <sup>2</sup>
Expenditure	1,369,016,635	1,504,000,260	2,083,226,000	2,535,430,000	2,961,400,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates. <sup>2</sup> Excludes funds allocated to Alberta Heritage Savings Trust Fund.



The net funded debt of the province on 31 March 1973 amounted to \$244,378,725, and the unfunded debt to \$122,119,661; total net funded debt and unfunded debt, \$366,498,386.

Income *per capita* (1975), \$5,920.

**AGRICULTURE.** Of the surveyed area of the province (about 85m. acres) approximately 70m. acres may be classed as capable of agricultural development. Up to the present, however, only 40% of this area has been brought under cultivation.

For particulars of agricultural production and livestock, *see under CANADA*. Farmers' total gross income in 1975 was \$2,036.87m. Farm cash receipts in 1975 totalled \$1,873,143,000, of which crops contributed \$973m.; livestock and products, \$880m., and other sources, \$20m.

**FORESTRY.** Alberta has an estimated net merchantable volume of 59,900,875m. cu. ft of timber comprised of 23,798,365m. cu. ft of hardwood and 36,102,510m. cu. ft of softwood. In 1975, over 425m. bd ft of timber were produced; the value of forest produce was \$67m.

**FISHERIES.** The lakes of the province abound in whitefish, pike and tullibee. Commercial catches are marketed through the Freshwater Fish Marketing Corporation which was inaugurated in May 1969 as the result of an agreement between the federal government and the provinces for the buying and exporting of freshwater fish. Value of fish marketed in year ending 31 March 1975 was \$1.7m.

**MINING.** In 1974 the estimate of the coal resources of Alberta indicates that the province contains about 63,500m. tons. The output in 1974 was 9.8m. tons valued at \$80.5m. Natural gas is found in abundance in numerous localities. In 1975, 2,580,006m. cu. ft valued at \$1,639.9m. were produced.

In the same year 446m. bbls of crude oil and condensate were produced with a gross sales value of \$3,255m. Alberta produced 85% of Canada's oil output in 1975. Production of natural gas by-products was 107m. bbls, valued at \$748m.

Immense deposits of oil sands which contain nearly 700,000m. bbls of crude oil now are being mined in the McMurray district in northern Alberta.

Value of total mineral production in 1975, \$6,001m.

**INDUSTRY.** The leading manufacturing industries are food and beverages, petroleum refining, metal fabricating, wood industries, primary metal, chemical and chemical products and non-metallic mineral products industries. There were in 1974 approximately 1,865 manufacturing establishments, in which were employed about 60,630 persons, who earned in salaries and wages \$601m.

Manufacturing shipments had a total value of \$3,819.5m. in 1974. Chief among these shipments were: Food and beverages, \$1,465m.; petroleum refining, \$465m.; metal fabricating, \$237m.; chemical and chemical products, \$228m.; wood, \$229m.; primary metals, \$234m.; non-metallic mineral products, \$184m.

Total retail sales (1975, estimate) \$4,441.6m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1975 there were 87,675 miles of roads and highways, including 57,863 miles gravelled and 6,529 miles paved.

In March 1976 there were 1,228,423 motor vehicles registered, including 704,743 passenger cars, 339,472 public and commercial vehicles, 154,587 trailers and 29,621 motor cycles.

In Dec. 1975 the length of main railway lines was 6,810 miles. A rail rapid transit network is under construction (1977) in Edmonton. Alberta's modern telephone system is owned and operated by the provincial government, except in the city of Edmonton and some rural lines. There were 1,135,284 telephones in service by 31 March 1976.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Alberta Bureau of Statistics (Dept. of Treasury, Edmonton), which was established in 1939, collects, compiles and distributes information relative to Alberta. *Director*: Harvey W. Ford. Among its publications are: *Alberta Statistical Review* (Annual).—*Alberta Statistical Review* (Monthly).—*Alberta Economic Accounts 1947-1974*.—*Alberta Salary and Wage Rate Survey* (Annual).—*Alberta Working Conditions and Fringe Benefit Plans Survey* (Annual).—*Retail and Service Trade Statistics, Alberta* (Annual).—*Alberta Fact Sheet* (Annual).—*Alberta Petroleum Statistics* (Annual).—*Principal Manufacturing Statistics, Alberta* (Annual).

Hardy, W. G., *Alberta Golden Jubilee Anthology*. Toronto, 1955

Irving, J. A., *The Social Credit Movement in Alberta*. Toronto, 1959

Kroetsch, R., *Alberta*. Toronto, 1968

Macpherson, C. B., *Democracy in Alberta*. 2nd ed. Toronto, 1962

Nesbitt, L. D., *Tides in the West* [history of the Alberta Wheat Pool]. Saskatoon, 1962

## BRITISH COLUMBIA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** British Columbia (then known as New Caledonia) originally formed part of the Hudson's Bay Company's concession. In 1849 Vancouver Island and in 1858 British Columbia were constituted Crown Colonies; in 1866 the two colonies amalgamated. The British North America Act of 1867 provided for eventual admission into Canadian Confederation, and on 20 July 1871 British Columbia became the sixth Province of the Dominion.

British Columbia has a unicameral legislature of 55 elected members. Government policy is determined by the Executive Council responsible to the Legislature. The Lieutenant-Governor is appointed by the Governor-General of Canada, usually for a term of 5 years, and is the head of the executive government of the Province.

*Lieut.-Governor*: The Hon. Walter Stewart Owen, QC, LL.D.

*Flag*: A banner of the arms, i.e., blue and white wavy stripes charged with a setting sun in gold, across the top a Union Flag with a gold coronet in the centre.

The Legislative Assembly is elected for a maximum term of 5 years. Every male or female Canadian citizen 18 years and over, having resided a minimum of 6 months in the Province, duly registered, is entitled to vote. Representation of the parties as of 12 Dec. 1976: New Democratic Party, 17; Social Credit, 35; Liberal, 1; Progressive Conservative, 1; vacant, 1; total, 55.

The Province is represented in the Federal Parliament by 23 members in the House of Commons, and 6 Senators.

The Executive Council was in Dec. 1976 composed as follows:

*Premier, President of the Council*: William R. Bennett.

*Provincial Secretary and Tourism*: Grace M. McCarthy. *Finance*: Evan M. Wolfe. *Attorney-General*: Garde B. Gardom. *Mines and Petroleum Resources*: James R. Chabot. *Forests*: Thomas M. Waterland. *Labour*: Robert A. Williams. *Education*: Patrick L. McGeer. *Energy, Transport and Communications*: Jack Davis. *Municipal Affairs and Housing*: Hugh A. Curtis. *Agriculture*: James J. Hewitt. *Economic Development*: Donald M. Phillips. *Highways and Public Works*: Alexander V. Fraser. *Health*: Robert McClelland. *Human Resources*: William N. Vander Zalm. *Environment*: James A. Nielsen. *Consumer and Corporate Affairs*: Rafe Mair. *Speaker of the House*: D. Ed Smith.

---

*Agent-General in London*: Robert Martin Strachan (British Columbia House, 1 Regent St., London, SW1Y 4NS).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** Vancouver City was incorporated by statute and operates under the provisions of the Vancouver Charter of 1953 and amendments. This is the only incorporated area in British Columbia not operating under the

provisions of the Municipal Act. Under this Act municipalities are divided into the following classes: (a) a village with a population between 500 and 2,500, governed by a council consisting of a mayor and 4 aldermen; (b) a town with a population between 2,500 and 5,000, governed by a council consisting of a mayor and 4 aldermen; (c) a city where the population exceeds 5,000 governed by a council consisting of a mayor and 6 or 8 aldermen depending on population; (d) a district where the area exceeds 2,000 acres and the average density is less than 2 persons per acre, governed by a council consisting of a mayor and 6 or 8 alderman depending on population.

There are two other forms of local government: the regional district covering a number of areas both incorporated and unincorporated, governed by a board of directors; and the improvement district governed by a board of 3 trustees.

Revenue for municipal services is derived mainly from real-property taxation, although additional revenue is derived from licence fees, business taxes, fines, public utility projects and grants-in-aid from the Provincial Government.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** British Columbia has an area of 366,255 sq. miles. The capital is Victoria. The province is bordered westerly by the Pacific Ocean and Alaska Panhandle, northerly by the Yukon and Northwest Territories, easterly by the Province of Alberta and southerly by the USA along the 49th parallel. A chain of islands, the largest of which are Vancouver Island and the Queen Charlotte Islands, affords protection to the mainland coast.

The June 1976 census population was 2,406,212.

The principal cities and their populations (1976) are as follows: Greater Vancouver, 1,056,894; Greater Victoria, 224,566. 1976 census populations: Prince George, 58,292; Kamloops, 57,241; Kelowna, 50,111; Nanaimo, 39,655; Penticton, 21,017; Port Alberni, 19,304; Vernon, 17,162; Prince Rupert, 14,247; Cranbrook, 13,310; Dawson Creek, 10,316.

Vital statistics, *see* pp. 246-47.

Religion, *see* pp. 247-48.

**EDUCATION (1975-76).** Education, free up to Grade XII levels, is financed jointly from municipal and provincial government revenues. Attendance is compulsory from the age of 6 to 15. There were 534,666 pupils enrolled in public schools.

Higher education (1975-6) is provided at the University of British Columbia at Vancouver (founded 1908), 30,652 students; the University of Victoria (1963), 9,452 students; Simon Fraser University (1965), Burnaby, 9,942 students; Notre Dame University (1963), Nelson, 695 students; Selkirk College (1966), Castlegar, 796 students; Vancouver Community College (1964), 6,129 students; Okanagan Community College (1968), Kelowna, 1,818 students; Capilano Community College (1970), Vancouver, 3,273 students; Malaspina Community College (1969), Nanaimo, 1,935 students; New Caledonia Community College (1969), Prince George, 1,243 students; Cariboo Community College (1970), Kamloops, 1,341 students; Douglas College (1970), New Westminster, 3,981 students; Camosun College (1971), Victoria, 1,956 students; Fraser Valley Community College (1974), Abbotsford, 789 students; East Kootenays Community College (1975), Castlegar, 296 students; Northern Lights Community College (1975), Dawson Creek, 93 students; North Island Community College (1975), Campbell River, 290 students; North West Community College (1975), Terrace, 318 students; British Columbia Institute of Technology (1964), Burnaby, 8,567 students.

**HEALTH.** The Government operates a hospital insurance scheme giving universal coverage after a qualifying period of three months' residence in the Province. The Province has come under a national medicare scheme which is partially subsidized by the provincial government and partially by the federal government.



**FINANCE.** Current provincial revenue and expenditure, including all capital expenditures, in Canadian \$ for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Revenue	1,667,217,819	2,108,879,721	2,625,723,749	2,927,721,575
Expenditure	1,621,421,248	2,095,948,226	2,639,271,176	3,377,907,818

The main sources of current revenue are the income taxes, sales and fuel taxes, contributions from the federal government, and privileges, licences and natural resources taxes and royalties.

The main items of expenditure in 1975-76 are as follows: Education, \$777.3m.; highways and ferries, \$328.9m.; health and social services, \$1,254.7m.; general government, \$145.8m.; natural resources and primary industry, \$188.1m.

**AGRICULTURE.** Only 6.5m. acres or 2.8% of the total land area is arable or potentially arable. Farm cash receipts, in 1975, reached \$399.1m.

**FISHERIES.** In 1974 fish landings totalled 279.2m. lb. and were valued at \$79.7m.

**FORESTRY.** About 56% of British Columbia's land is forest land, with 118m. acres bearing commercial forest. Over 95% of the forest area is owned or administered by the provincial government. The total cut from forests in 1975 was 1,768.5m. cu. ft.

**MINING.** Copper, coal, crude oil, natural gas, zinc and molybdenum are the most important minerals produced. The 1975 total value of mineral production was \$1,217.5m. Total value of fuels produced in 1975 was \$491.2m.

**POWER.** Electric power consumption in 1975 totalled an estimated 32.5m kwh.

**INDUSTRY.** The selling value of factory shipments from all manufacturing industries reached \$7,095.9m. in 1975.

**TRADE.** Exports through British Columbia customs ports during 1975 totalled \$6,358.5m. in value, while imports amounted to \$2,588.5m.

Principal export commodity groups (1975): Forest products, \$1,638m.; coal, crude petroleum and natural gas, \$1,969m.; metal refinery and mine products, \$800.6m.; grain and cereal products, \$927.5m.; fish products, \$100.9m. About 40% of exports through British Columbia customs ports are products from other provinces, primarily grains, potash and fuels from the Prairie Provinces. USA is the largest market for products exported through British Columbia customs ports (\$2,711m. in 1975) followed by Japan (\$1,770.2m.) and the EEC (\$786.9m.).

**RAILWAYS.** The province is served by two transcontinental railways, the Canadian Pacific Railway and the Canadian National Railway. British Columbia is also served by the publicly owned British Columbia Railway, the Railway Freight Service of the B.C. Hydro and Power Authority, the Northern Alberta Railways Company and the Burlington Northern Inc. Their combined route-mileage of mainline track, totals 5,194 miles. In addition, 4 American railways interchange with Canadian railways at southern border points or connect by railway barge.

**ROADS.** At 31 July 1975 there were 29,715 miles of provincial highway in the Province.

**SHIPPING.** The major ports are Vancouver, New Westminster, Victoria, Nanaimo and Prince Rupert. The volume of foreign shipping loaded (1975) was 32.4m. tons.

The British Columbia Ferries connect Vancouver Island with the Mainland and also provide service to other coastal points. Service by other ferry systems is

also provided between Vancouver Island and the USA. The Alaska State Ferries connect Prince Rupert with centres in Alaska.

**AVIATION.** International airports are located at Vancouver and Victoria. Daily interprovincial and intraprovincial flights serve all main population centres. Small public and private airstrips are located throughout the Province.

**POST.** The British Columbia Telephone Company had (1975) 1,473,183 telephones in service. There are 10 television stations and 69 radio stations in the Province.

**BANKING.** Cheques cashed (in \$1,000): 1971, 64,994,234; 1972, 78,726,888; 1973, 101,995,925; 1974, 133,447,000; 1975, 163,993,000.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** Information Services (Department of Economic Development, Hon. Don Phillips—Minister, Parliament Buildings, Victoria, B.C.), collects, compiles and distributes information relative to the Province.

Publications include *Monthly Bulletin of Business Activity*; *Summary of Economic Activity* (annual); *Manufacturers' Directory*; *Regional and Industrial Studies*; *B.C. Market News*, *External Trade Report*.

Department of Finance, *British Columbia Financial and Economic Review*. Victoria, B.C. (annual) Fifteenth British Columbia Natural Resources Conference, *Inventory of the Natural Resources of British Columbia*, 1964

Haig-Brown, R. L., *Living Land: An Account of the Natural Resources of British Columbia*. Toronto, 1961

## YUKON TERRITORY

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Yukon Territory was constituted a separate territory in June 1898. It is governed by a Commissioner (appointed) and a Legislative Council of 12 members who are elected for a 4-year term of office. The seat of government is at Whitehorse.

*Commissioner:* Dr Arthur M. Pearson (appointed 1 July 1976).

*Flag:* Vertically green, white, blue, in the proportions 2:3:2, charged in the centre with the arms of the Territory.

The legislative authority of council includes direct taxation, education, property and civil rights, territorial civil service, municipalities and generally all matters of local or private nature. All other major administration, particularly that which requires the spending of large sums of money, is federally controlled.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of Yukon is 207,076 sq. miles (536,000 sq. km), of which 1,730 sq. miles is water. The population reached its peak in 1901 with 27,219. The census population in 1971 was 18,388; 1976 (preliminary), 21,392. Principal centres are Whitehorse (capital), 13,045; Faro, 1,519; Watson Lake, 795; Dawson City, 822; Mayo, 433.

Vital statistics, *see* pp. 246-47.

Religion, *see* pp. 247-48.

**EDUCATION** (1975-76). The Territory had 23 schools with 5,315 pupils. In addition to the courses given in the Yukon Vocational and Technical Centre, the Yukon offers a limited number of post-secondary courses through the University of Alberta. The government provides assistance to students requiring further education elsewhere.

**HEALTH.** The health care system provides all residents with the care demanded by illness or accident. Facilities, include 1 general hospital at Whitehorse, 3 cottage hospitals, 2 nursing stations and 6 health centres.

**FINANCE.** The territorial revenue and expenditure (in Canadian \$) for fiscal years ended 31 March was:

	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Revenue	24,696,729	41,260,234	60,193,400	67,595,429
Expenditure	25,683,434	44,486,469	61,883,511	71,718,216

**MINING.** Mining is now and is expected to remain the main industry. Silver, gold, lead, zinc, cadmium and copper are the chief minerals. Production figures (preliminary) for year ending March 1976 were: Gold, 21,100 oz. (\$2,849,000); silver, 6,172,000 oz. (\$28,445,000); lead, 197,475,000 lb. (\$39,495,000); zinc, 268,012,000 lb. (\$93,804,000); copper, 24,021,000 lb. (\$14,413,000); cadmium, 9,350 lb. (\$26,000).

Land use permits issued during the 1975-76 fiscal year included: 1 mining (drilling), 1 mining (geophysical); letters of authorization in the non-land management zone, 9 mining (drilling), 11 mining (geophysical).

**FORESTRY.** The forests are part of the great Boreal forest region of Canada which stretches from the east coast of Canada into Alaska and north well above the Arctic Circle. Vast areas are covered by coniferous stands in the southern portion of Yukon with white spruce and lodgepole pine forming pure stands on wet sites and in northern aspects. Better timber stands are located in valleys and timber stands usually occur as narrow stringers along streams in northerly portions. Deciduous species form pure stands or occur mixed with conifers throughout forest areas. Trembling aspen and balsam poplar are the most common species although white birch may be common in some areas. Other species include tamarack, alpine fir, willow and alder.

Forest management is rudimentary, comprised largely of cut regulations and fire protection. The forest industry is small with approximately 16 active sawmills and 20 timber operations. Most are portable 'bush' mills although a few semi-permanent mills have been established. Production in 1975-76 was over 3.47m. cu. ft, including 2.47m. cu. ft of sawlogs, 918,000 cu. ft of cordwood and 84,000 cu. ft of round timber.

**GAME AND FURS.** The country abounds with big game, such as moose, goat, caribou, mountain sheep and bear (grizzly and black). The fur yield for 1973-74 totalled 30,305 pelts, valued at \$339,438 to the trapper. The 1974-75 yield was down 10.9% with a total value of \$403,543. Squirrel, muskrat, beaver and lynx constituted the greatest portion of the catch.

**TOURISM.** In 1975, 340,138 tourists visited the Yukon and spent \$27,338,000.

**SHIPPING.** Some goods are shipped into the Territory by air or *via* the Alaska Highway, but most are containerized in Vancouver and brought up the coast by ship to Skagway, Alaska. The containers are then taken by train from Skagway to Whitehorse, and then hauled by truck to the outlying communities. Many of these trucks then return to Whitehorse hauling ore to be shipped out. Some goods are transported within the Territory by air. Although navigable, the rivers are no longer used for shipping.

**ROADS.** The Alaska Highway and its side roads connect Yukon's main cities with Alaska and the provinces and with adjacent mining centres. A road serves the Cassiar Asbestos-Clinton Creek mining field north-west of Dawson City. A road connecting the new mining communities of Ross River and Faro with Carmacks has been completed, as has 237 miles of the Dempster Highway between Dawson and Inuvik. Total mileage of all roads is 2,700 (including the Alaska Highway and the Yukon portion of the Haines Road). The Skagway-Whitehorse road which is now under construction between Carcross, Yukon, and Skagway, Alaska, is expected to be completed in 1978. The Territorial government is responsible for the maintenance of all roads, including the Alaska Highway and Haines Road.



**RAILWAYS.** The 110-mile White Pass and Yukon Railway connects Whitehorse with year-round ocean shipping at Skagway, Alaska. A study is being undertaken to extend it from Whitehorse to join the British Columbia railway system to Yukon border near Watson Lake.

**AVIATION.** Commercial airlines provide services every day between Whitehorse, Vancouver and Edmonton, where they connect with transcontinental and international lines. Other services extend from Whitehorse to Mayo and Dawson, Watson Lake, Old Crow, Inuvik, Yellowknife, Faro and Fairbanks, Juneau, and Anchorage, Alaska. Four commercial airlines operate schedule flights. There are also numerous commercial bush plane operations.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There are 2 radio stations in Whitehorse and 14 low-power relay radio transmitters in the Territory. There are also 5 cable-TV channels in Whitehorse. There are 3 newspapers in Whitehorse. All telephone and telecommunications in the Territory are operated by Canadian National Telecommunications *via* pole lines and microwave. The communications satellite 'Anik' went into operation during 1973 providing live colour CBC national television. Communities served are Whitehorse, Clinton Creek, Dawson City, Elsa, Faro, Haines Junction, Keno, Mayo, Ross River, Teslin, Watson Lake and Cassiar, B.C.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Publications of the Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources, Ottawa: *The Yukon Act, Chapter 53, Statutes of Canada, 1953*, as amended.—*Mining in the North*. 1962. *The Yukon Today*. 1968.

*Annual Report of the Commissioner*. 1972-73

Yukon Territorial Government, *Statistical Review*. 1970-74

Berton, P., *Klondike*. Toronto, 1963

McCourt, E., *The Yukon and Northwest Territories*. Toronto, 1969

## THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Northwest Territories comprises all that portion of Canada lying north of the 60th parallel of N. lat. except those portions within the Yukon Territory and the Provinces of Quebec and Newfoundland: it also includes the islands in Hudson Bay, James Bay and Ungava Bay except those within the Provinces of Manitoba, Ontario and Quebec.

The Northwest Territories is governed by a Commissioner and a Council. The Council is composed of 15 members elected for a 4-year term of office. The seat of government was transferred from Ottawa to Yellowknife when it was named territorial capital on 18 Jan. 1967.

*Commissioner:* S. M. Hodgson. *Deputy Commissioner:* J. H. Parker.

*Flag:* Vertically, blue, white, blue, with the white of double width and bearing the shield of the Territory.

Legislative powers are exercised by the Commissioner-in-Council on such matters as taxation within the Territories in order to raise revenue, maintenance of justice, licences, solemnization of marriages, education, public health, property, civil rights and generally all matters of a local nature.

The Territorial Government has now assumed responsibility for the administration of the entire Northwest Territories.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of the Territories is 1,304,903 sq. miles (3,379,700 sq. km), divided into 3 districts, namely, Mackenzie (527,490 sq. miles), Keewatin (228,160 sq. miles) and Franklin (549,253 sq. miles). The population at the census of 1971 was 34,807, about two-thirds of whom were Indians or Eskimos. Main centres (census 1971): Inuvik (2,672), Fort Smith

(2,372), Hay River (2,420), Frobisher Bay (2,014), Fort Simpson (747). Because of a transfer in governmental responsibility from Ottawa to the Territorial capital at Yellowknife, the population of Yellowknife was increased by the influx of civil servants from 3,741 in 1966 to about 8,500 in 1976.

**EDUCATION** (1976-77). The Government of the Northwest Territories operated 61 schools with 606 teachers. In addition, one public school district operated at Yellowknife, one Roman Catholic separate school district at Yellowknife, and one school society operated school at Rae-Edzo. The total enrolment was 12,894, of whom about 50% were Eskimos and Indians. Four pupil residences accommodate a total of 489 pupils. Free correspondence courses are available to any pupil in a settlement where appropriate instruction is not available. There is a full range of courses available in the school system: academic, industrial arts, home economics, commercial, technical and occupational training. The continuing and special education programme provides courses and financial assistance to residents who have left the school system or are taking post high school training.

**HEALTH AND WELFARE** (1976). There were 8 hospitals in the Territories, 3 operated by missions, 1 by a locally elected hospital board at Yellowknife and 4 by the federal government. Thirty-nine nursing stations, 8 health stations and 6 health centres were in operation.

Welfare services are provided by professional social workers. Facilities include 5 children's receiving homes, 1 home for the aged and 1 transit centre.

**MINING.** Mineral production for the year 1975 was valued at \$181,787,000, of which zinc accounted for \$110m.; lead, \$31m.; gold, \$30,752,000; silver, \$9,821,000; copper, \$351,000.

Yellowknife continues to be the centre of goldmining activity.

As of 1 Dec. 1975, 7,178 permits for oil and gas exploration were held for 341,043,549 acres, of which 67,040,730 acres are on the mainland, 222,206,689 acres in the arctic islands and 51,796,130 acres in the arctic coast.

Crude oil, discovered in 1920, is produced and refined at Norman Wells on the Mackenzie River; production, 1973, 962,733 bbls.

**TRAPPING AND GAME.** Fur produced during the 1975-76 season was valued at \$27.5m. A herd of some 12,000 buffalo is protected in Wood Buffalo National Park. Barren ground caribou are increasing, due to more effective management techniques.

**FISHERIES.** Commercial fishing, principally on Great Slave Lake, in 1973 produced about 1,250 tons of fish, principally whitefish and lake trout.

**FORESTRY.** The principal trees are white spruce, jack-pine, balsam, poplar and birch. In 1976, 1.5m. cu. ft measure of lumber, 140,000 cu. ft of round timber and 150,000 cu. ft of fuelwood were cut.

**CO-OPERATIVES.** There are 42 co-operatives and 4 credit unions in the Northwest Territories. They are active in handicrafts, furs, fisheries, retail stores, bakeries, print shops, provision of housing, contracting for services, etc. Their income in 1975 was estimated to be over \$2.5m.

**SHIPPING.** A direct inland-water transportation route for about 1,700 miles is provided by the Mackenzie River and its tributaries, the Athabasca and Slave rivers. Subsidiary routes on Lake Athabasca, Great Slave and Great Bear River and Lake total more than 800 miles.

**ROADS.** The Mackenzie Route connects Grimshaw, Alberta, with Hay River, Pine Point, Fort Smith, Fort Providence, Rae-Edzo and Yellowknife. The Mac-

kenzie Highway extension to Fort Simpson and a road between Pine Point and Fort Resolution have both been opened. Clearing began in 1972 for extending the Mackenzie Highway north of Fort Simpson to the arctic coast.

**RAILWAYS.** The Great Slave Lake Railway runs from Pine Point and Hay River, on the south shore of Great Slave Lake, 435 miles south to Grimshaw, Alberta, where it connects with the CP Rail's main system.

**AVIATION (1975).** Twelve licensed and 4 unlicensed airports are operated by the Ministry of Transport and there are 39 unlicensed private aerodromes. Regular mail, passenger and express services are maintained throughout the Territories. A seaplane base is operated by the Ministry of Transport and there are 27 licensed private seaplane bases. Scheduled services join major points with centres in southern Canada.

**POST (1976).** There were 51 post offices. The CBC northern service operated radio stations at Yellowknife, Inuvik and Frobisher Bay. Several communities in the Northwest Territories now receive live television *via* satellite. Telephone communication has been established between southern Canada and all areas in the Mackenzie district. Several arctic communities now receive telephone service *via* satellite. High-frequency telephone service is also available throughout the eastern Northwest Territories.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Annual Report of the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1974-75*  
*Annual Report of the Government of the Northwest Territories, 1976*  
 Boyle, E. and Sprudz, A., *Arctic Cooperatives, Canada 1965-68*  
 Dawson, C. A., *The New North-West*. Toronto, 1947  
 MacKay, D., *The Honorable Company*. Toronto, 1949  
 Wilson, C., *North of 55°*. Toronto, 1954

## CAYMAN ISLANDS

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Cayman Islands consist of Grand Cayman, Little Cayman and Cayman Brac. Situated in the Caribbean Sea, about 200 miles NW of Jamaica, the islands were discovered by Columbus on 10 May 1503. Area, 100 sq. miles (260 sq. km). Census population of 1970, 10,249. Grand Cayman (population 8,932), 22 miles long, 4-8 miles broad; capital: George Town (population 3,975). Little Cayman, 10 miles long, 1 mile broad. Cayman Brac, 12 miles long and 1½ miles wide. Total population of the lesser islands, 1,317. Vital statistics (1976): Births, 282; marriages, 76; deaths, 81. Principal occupations are seafaring, commerce, banking and the tourist industry.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Legislative Assembly consists of the Governor, not less than 2 nor more than 3 official members, and 12 elected members.

The Executive Council consists of 3 official members appointed from among the official members of the Legislative Assembly, and 4 elected members elected by the elected members of the Assembly from among the elected members of the Assembly with the Governor as Chairman.

*Governor:* Thomas Russell, CBE.

*Flag:* British Blue Ensign with the arms of the Colony on a white disc in the fly.

**EDUCATION.** There are 9 government primary schools with 1,392 pupils, a government comprehensive school with 1,187 pupils, 5 private elementary schools with 572 pupils and 2 private secondary schools with 168 pupils. There is also



a private institution for further education and a school for the deaf with 7 pupils.

**HEALTH.** There is a general hospital, a dental clinic and 6 district clinics.

**FINANCE.** Revenue 1976, C\$11,653,351; expenditure, C\$10,420,103. Public debt (1 Jan. 1977), C\$7,162,492; reserve fund, C\$633,601.

**TRADE.** Exports, 1976, totalled C\$505,476 (estimate) and included turtle shell, tropical fish and dried turtle meat. Imports, C\$29,779,506; principally foodstuffs, textiles, building materials, automobiles and petroleum products.

**TOURISM.** Tourism is now the chief industry of the islands and in recent years 16 hotels have been completed.

**SHIPPING.** Motor vessels ply regularly between the Cayman Islands, Jamaica and Florida. Shipping registered at George Town, 210 vessels of 55,134 net tons (1975).

**AVIATION.** *Lineas Aereas Costarricensis* operates regular services between Costa Rica, Grand Cayman and Miami. Cayman Airways provide regular services between Grand Cayman, Cayman Brac, Kingston and Miami. Southern Airways provide a daily service between Miami and Grand Cayman.

**BANKING.** Fourteen commercial banks and trust companies have branches in George Town, including Barclays Bank International which also has branches at West Bay and Stake Bay, Cayman Brac.

#### BOOK OF REFERENCE

*Biennial Report, 1975.* HMSO, 1976

## CYPRUS

### Kypriaki Dimokratia—Kıbrıs Cumhuriyeti

**HISTORY.** About the middle of the 2nd millennium B.C. Greek colonies were established in Cyprus and later it formed part of the Persian, Roman and Byzantine empires. In 1193 it became a Frankish kingdom, in 1489 a Venetian dependency and in 1571 was conquered by the Turks. They retained possession of it until its cession to England for administrative purposes under a convention concluded with the Sultan at Constantinople, 4 June 1878. On 5 Nov. 1914 the island was annexed by Great Britain and on 1 May 1925 given the status of a Crown Colony.

For the history of Cyprus from 1931 to 1958 see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* 1958, pp. 237–38, and 1959, p. 236.

On 1 April 1955 the Greek Cypriots embarked on a guerrilla struggle against the British. On 19 Feb. 1959, following discussions in Zürich between the Greek and Turkish Foreign Ministers, an agreement was signed in London by the Prime Ministers of Great Britain, Greece and Turkey, and by the representatives of the Greek Cypriots and Turkish Cypriots. This agreement was implemented on 16 Aug. 1960, when Cyprus became an independent republic. By treaties between the Republic of Cyprus, Great Britain, Greece and Turkey both Enosis and partition are precluded; and Britain retains sovereignty over the areas containing her military bases in the island.

When President Makarios proposed some incisive modifications of the Zürich-

London agreements, violent clashes between Greek and Turkish Cypriots broke out on 22 Dec. 1963. First, a joint force of British, Greek and Turkish troops and later a UN peace force were sent to Cyprus. A UN mediator on 26 March 1965 submitted proposals for a settlement of the Cyprus problem. These were accepted by Greece and the Greek Cypriots, but rejected by Turkey; thereupon the mediator, Dr Galo Plaza (Ecuador), resigned. The UN General Assembly on 17 Dec. 1965 called upon all states to respect the sovereignty, unity, independence and territorial integrity of Cyprus and to refrain from any intervention.

In June 1968 representatives of the Greek and Turkish Cypriots started talks in Cyprus aiming at finding a solution to the Cyprus problem but without success.

On 15 July 1974 a *coup* was staged in Cyprus by the men of the Greek ruling junta, for the overthrow of President Makarios. The President left the island and the *coup* was short-lived. On 23 July power was handed over to the President of the House, Glafcos Clerides, in accordance with the Constitution. He acted as President until the return of President Makarios on Dec. 7.

Turkey invaded the island on 20 July, eventually landing 40,000 troops supported with heavy armament and tanks. In two military operations 20–30 July and 14–16 August the Turkish troops managed to occupy 40% of the northern part of Cyprus. As a result 200,000 Greek Cypriots fled to live as refugees in the south. The Cyprus crisis was raised in the UN and the General Assembly unanimously adopted resolutions calling for the withdrawal of all foreign troops from Cyprus and the return of refugees to their homes, but without result.

On 13 Feb. 1975 at a special joint meeting of the executive council and legislative assembly of the Autonomous Turkish Cypriot Administration a Turkish Cypriot Federated State was proclaimed. Rauf Denktash was appointed President and he declared that the state would not seek international recognition. The proclamation was denounced by President Makarios and the Greek Prime Minister but welcomed by the Turkish Prime Minister.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The legislative power is exercised by the House of Representatives of 50 members, of whom 35 were elected by the Greek community and 15 by the Turkish community. As from Dec. 1963 the Turkish members have ceased to attend.

On 13 Dec. 1959 Archbishop Makarios was elected President of the Republic, having received 144,501 votes (against 71,753 cast for the candidate sponsored by the Left). Dr Fazil Kuchuk was elected Vice-President unopposed; he resigned on 4 Jan. 1964. On 13 Feb. 1975, Rauf Denktash the Turkish-Cypriot leader announced the formation of a Turkish-Cypriot state within a federal republic.

In the presidential elections of 25 Feb. 1968 Archbishop Makarios was re-elected President of the Republic, having received 220,911 votes (against 8,577 cast for the opposition candidate and 16,215 abstentions).

*Flag:* White with a copper-coloured outline of the island with 2 green olive-branches beneath.

The elections held on 5 Sept. 1976 returned 21 Democratic Front, 9 Akel Party (Communists), 4 EDEK (Socialist Party), 1 Independent. The Turks have not participated in the proceedings of the House since Dec. 1963.

On 16 Feb. 1961 the House of Representatives decided by 41 to 9 votes to apply for membership of the Commonwealth. Cyprus was admitted on 13 March.

The President reshuffled the Council of Ministers on 14 Oct. 1976:

*External Affairs:* Ioannis Christophides. *Finance:* Andreas Patsalides. *Interior and Defence:* Christodoulos Veniamin. *Education:* Chrysostomos Sofianos. *Agriculture and Natural Resources:* Frixos Kolotas. *Commerce and Industry:* Andreas Pierides. *Justice:* George Ionnides. *Labour and Social Insurance:* Marcos Spanos. *Communications and Works:* George Tombazos. *Health:* Andreas Mikellides.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area 3,572 sq. miles (9,251 sq. km); about 140 miles is greatest length from east to west, and about 60 miles is greatest breadth from north to south. Populations by religions:

Religion	1931	1946	1956	1960	1973
Greek Orthodox	276,573	361,199	416,986	441,656	498,511
Turkish Moslem	64,238	80,548	92,642	104,942	116,000
Others	7,148	8,367	19,251	26,968	17,267
Total	347,959	450,114	528,879	573,566	631,778

Population estimate (1975) 639,000. Principal towns with populations (1973 estimate): Nicosia (the capital), 115,718; Limassol, 79,641; Famagusta, 38,960; Larnaca, 19,608; Paphos, 8,984, and Kyrenia, 3,892. There are 6 administrative districts named after these towns.

As a result of the Turkish invasion 207,500 Greek Cypriots were made homeless and of these 163,000 are still fully supported.

As a result of the Turkish invasion and the occupation of part of Cyprus, 200,000 Greek Cypriots were displaced and forced to find refuge in the south of the island. The urban centres of Famagusta, Kyrenia and Morphou were completely evacuated.

**VITAL STATISTICS.** The birth rate in 1975 was 16.9‰; the death rate, 0.65‰ (1972); infantile mortality, 29.2‰; marriage rate, 10.2‰.

**EDUCATION.** During the school year 1973-74 there were 564 elementary schools with 2,284 teachers and 63,446 pupils; 91 secondary (including private) schools, of which 8 are technical-vocational and 1 agricultural, with 2,509 teachers and 49,668 students. Figures for Turkish-Cypriot education are not available.

Primary education, for children between the ages of 5½ and 12 years, is free and compulsory. Secondary and technical education, provided for the age-group 13-18 years, is free for the first 3 years. The Government meets the teachers' salaries bill for all public schools, and at the same time some 25% of the pupils receive scholarships. Recent statistics show that 85.8% of the primary school leavers proceed to secondary schools and another 1.4% to 8-grade primary, the latter being free.

Special education is provided for children who are mentally retarded, blind, deaf or delinquents.

Third-level education is given at 2 teachers' training colleges (for primary schools), one for the Greeks and another for the Turks. Other full-time institutions are the Forestry College, the Higher Technical Institute, the Hotel and Catering Institute and the School of Nursing and Midwifery. There are also 8 institutes for foreign languages and a number of private post-secondary schools which function on a part-time basis. Third-level education is effected mostly at universities abroad, mainly in Greece, Turkey and the UK: 11,600 students in 1971.

Greek is the language of 80% of the population and Turkish of 18%. English is widely spoken. English and French are compulsory subjects in secondary schools. Illiteracy is largely confined to older people.

**CINEMAS** (1976). In the Greek part of Cyprus there were 66 winter cinemas (38,500 seats) and 17 open-air cinemas (9,700 seats).

**NEWSPAPERS** (1976). There are 1 English, 3 Turkish and 10 Greek daily newspapers and 11 Greek and 1 Turkish weeklies.

**SOCIAL SECURITY.** The administration of the social-security services in Cyprus is in the hands of the Ministry of Labour and Social Insurance, with the Ministry of Health providing medical services through public clinics and hospitals on a means test, except medical treatment for employment accidents, which is given free to all insured employees and financed by the Social Insurance Scheme.



**SOCIAL INSURANCE.** The island's Social Insurance Scheme, which covers compulsorily both employees and self-employed persons, provides, in the case of employees, cash benefits for sickness, unemployment, maternity, marriage (females only), old-age, widowhood and death and cash benefits with free medical treatment for employment accidents and occupational diseases. Since the Turkish invasion many schemes have been suspended. Pensions have, however, been maintained.

**PNEUMOCONIOSIS COMPENSATION SCHEME.** The Pneumoconiosis Compensation Scheme, introduced in 1960, provides for the payment of compensation in cases of disablement or death caused or accelerated by pneumoconiosis accompanied by tuberculosis. For the purpose of this Scheme, the term pneumoconiosis includes silicosis, sidero-silicosis and asbestosis. The Scheme covers all persons employed in mines and quarries as well as in work which exposes those employed in it to the danger of pneumoconiosis.

**ANNUAL HOLIDAY SCHEME.** An Annual Holidays with Pay Law, introduced in 1967, provides for a minimum of 9 days paid leave to all workers in the island. The law is implemented by means of regular contributions by employers into a fund administered by Government. Employers offering more than 9 days' paid leave by collective agreement or otherwise may be exempted from paying contributions into the fund.

**TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT SCHEME.** A Termination of Employment law also enacted in 1967 provides for the establishment of a Redundancy Fund to which all employers contribute 0.5% of their pay-roll, for a maximum period of notice of 1 month in case of dismissal, and for compensation up to 1 year's wages payable direct by employers in case of arbitrary dismissal. Claims under both laws are adjudicated by a Labour Disputes Tribunal. This scheme has been suspended.

**JUSTICE.** Under the Constitution and other legislation in force the following judicial institutions are established: The Supreme Court of the Republic, the Assize Courts, District Courts and Communal and Ecclesiastical Courts.

The Supreme Court is composed of 5-7 judges (at present 6), one of whom is the President. The Supreme Court adjudicates exclusively and finally: on all constitutional and administrative law matters, including any recourse that any law or decision of the House of Representatives or the budget is discriminatory against either of the two Communities; on any conflict of competence between state organs, questions of unconstitutionality of any law or decisions on any question of interpretation of the Constitution in case of ambiguity, as well as recourses for annulment of administrative acts, decisions or omissions. The Supreme Court is the highest appellate court in the Republic and has jurisdiction to hear and determine all appeals from any court. It has exclusive jurisdiction to issue orders in the nature of *habeas corpus*, *mandamus*, prohibition, *quo warranto* and *certiorari* and in admiralty and matrimonial matters.

There are 6 Assize Courts and 6 District Courts, one for each district. The Assize Courts have unlimited criminal jurisdiction and power to order compensation up to £800. The District Courts exercise original civil and criminal jurisdiction, the extent of which varies with the composition of the Bench. In civil matters (other than those within the original jurisdiction of Supreme Court) a District Court composed of not less than 2 and not more than 3 judges has unlimited jurisdiction. A President or a District Judge sitting alone has jurisdiction up to £500, and is also empowered to deal with any action for the recovery of possession of any immovable property, and certain other specified matters. In criminal matters the jurisdiction of a District Court is exercised by its members sitting singly and is of a summary character. A President or a District Judge sitting alone has power to try any offence punishable with imprisonment up to 3 years, or with a fine up to £500 or with both, and may order compensation up to £500.

Civil disputes relating to personal status of members of the Turkish Community, including matrimonial cases and maintenance, are dealt with by 2 Turkish Communal Courts. There is a communal appellate court to which appeals may be made from the decision of the Courts of first instance.

There is a Greek Orthodox Church tribunal with exclusive jurisdiction in matrimonial causes between members of the Greek Orthodox Church. There is an appellate tribunal of that Church.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The Cyprus £ is divided into 1,000 *mils*. Notes of the following denominations are in circulation: £5, £1, 500 *mils*, 250 *mils*. Coins in circulation: Cupro-nickel: 100, 50, 25 *mils*; bronze: 5 and 3 *mils*; aluminium: 1 *mil*.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in £ Cyprus):

<i>Ordinary</i>	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Revenue	45,588,565	50,816,887	59,603,112	55,207,730	56,025,900
Expenditure	35,919,174	..	55,239,283	60,840,032	67,745,048
<i>Development</i>					
Expenditure	10,950,252	13,197,714	14,862,832	10,612,936	11,894,869

Main sources of ordinary revenue in 1975 (in £C) were: Import duties, 8,634,898; excise duties, 9,398,242; income tax, 6,782,296; other duties, taxes and licences, 4,735,703; rents, royalties and interest, 6,339,669; fees and charges, 5,753,149; post office, 777,482.

Main divisions of ordinary expenditure in 1975 (in £C): Personal emoluments, 27,647,730; pensions and gratuities, 2,545,835; public works, 496,526; commodity subsidies, 8m.; subventions and contributions, 7,949,910; public debt charges, 4,849,019.

Development expenditure for 1975 (in £C) included 1,486,000 for water development, 2.2m. for agriculture, forests and fisheries, 337,000 for rural development, 1,972,000 for roads, 631,000 for ports and 299,000 for tourism.

The outstanding public debt as at 31 Dec. 1975 was £C15,471,415 and accumulated sinking funds totalled £C4,234,998. Outstanding loans as at 31 Dec. 1975 totalled £C24,030,727; including £C7,883,926 to the Electricity Authority of Cyprus and £C2.98m. to the Cyprus Telecommunications Authority.

**DEFENCE.** In 1964 compulsory conscription of 6 months was introduced and extended to 24 months in 1967. The National Guard, which was set up in 1964, is a modern and well-equipped force entrusted with the island's defence. The Cyprus Police Force is mainly employed for the maintenance of law and order, the preservation of peace and the prevention and detection of crime. An air element has at its disposal about 12 aircraft for communications, support and VIP transport duties.

**AGRICULTURE.**<sup>1</sup> Chief agricultural products in 1975 (metric tons): Wheat, 32,000; barley, 50,000; olives, 13,000; carobs, 20,000; potatoes, 110,000; grapes, 170,000; wines including commandaria, 10.8m. gallons; oranges, 32,000; lemons, 11,000; grapefruit, 35,000; melons, 4,500; water melons, 20,000; carrots, 3,200; milk, 42,500; meat, 22,600.

Of the island's 2.3m. acres, approximately 452,000 are cultivated. About 26.2% of the economically active population are engaged in agriculture.

Livestock in 1975 (in 1,000): Cattle, 14.7; sheep, 225; goats, 210; pigs, 121.

**FORESTRY.** During 1974 the Forest Department continued preserving and developing existing forests. Total forest area, 670 sq. miles. In 1974 the chief forest products were lumber, valued at £C199,000; of firewood, £C3,872.

<sup>1</sup> Production statistics for 1974, 1975 and 1976 refer to area of Cyprus not occupied by Turkey.

**MINING.** The principal minerals exported during 1975 were (in long tons): Iron pyrites, 354,535; cupreous concentrates, 39,182; asbestos, 27,903; chromium ores and concentrates, 25,812. Mining provided about 21·3% of all exports in 1974. Total value of minerals exported in 1974 was £7·3m. No figures for copper cement at the Xeros mines as this is the Turkish occupied area.

**INDUSTRY.** Cyprus has no heavy industry, but a wide variety of light manufacturing industries. The establishment of a Development Bank in 1963 has given further impetus to industrial activity. Manufacturing industry in 1975 contributed about 13·6% to the gross domestic product and gave employment to 11·9% of the economically active population. The GDP of manufacturing industries in 1975 was estimated at £34·9m.

Since 1960, £13m. has been spent on water dams, water supplies, hydrological research and geophysical surveys. Existing dams have (1970), a capacity of 10,265m. gallons as against 250m. gallons before independence.

**TOURISM.** Some 434,000 foreign tourists visited Cyprus in 1973; 1974, 232,000; 1975, 79,429.

**TRADE UNIONS AND ASSOCIATIONS.** Cyprus has trade-union legislation on the lines of the British Trade Union Acts. Registration is compulsory and freedom of association is constitutionally and statutorily guaranteed. At the end of 1974 the trade unions were distributed as follows: Pancyprian Federation of Labour ('old' trade unions), 48,500 members in 16 unions; Cyprus Workers Confederation ('free' labour syndicates), 31,714 members in 47 unions; Pancyprian Federation of Independent Trade Unions, 941 members in 7 unions; Cyprus Turkish Trade Unions Federation, 5,662 members in 13 unions; Cyprus Democratic Labour Federation, 3,500 members in 4 unions; Civil Service and other trade unions, 13,617 members in 22 unions.

The 'old' trade unions are affiliated to the World Federation of Trade Unions, the 'free' labour syndicates and the Turkish Federation are affiliated to the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions.

In Dec. 1974 the total number of employers' associations was 23 with a total membership of 2,680. Most of the employers' associations are members of the Cyprus Employers' Federation, an organization with 11 trade associations consisting of 569 members.

**COMMERCE.** The commerce and the shipping, exclusive of coasting trade, for calendar years were (in £ sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports <sup>1</sup>	106,869,257	121,480,403	157,442,382	148,027,511	113,709,151
Exports <sup>2</sup>	47,279,095	51,304,770	60,473,595	55,286,670	56,012,398
Bullion imports	379,175	518,760	563,942	213,081	684,121

<sup>1</sup> Excluding Naafi imports of about £1m. in 1974.

<sup>2</sup> Including re-exports and ships stores of about £6·5m. in 1975

Chief civil imports, 1975 (in £1,000 sterling):

Meat and preparations	2,113	Textile yarn and fabrics made up	9,679
Sugar	2,848	Cereals and cereal preparations	8,354
Medicines	2,148	Petroleum and petroleum products	17,172
Egg and dairy products	2,384	Gas, natural and manufactured	945

Chief domestic exports, 1975 (in £1,000 sterling):

Grapes	2,433	Wine	3,749
Grapefruit	2,249	Distilled alcoholic beverages	380
Lemons	1,187	Asbestos	2,127
Oranges	1,602	Copper cement	—
Raisins (including sultanas)	21	Cupreous concentrates	2,495
Potatoes	7,725	Cupreous pyrites	135
Carobs: seed and kibbled	554	Iron pyrites	1,579
Carrots	284		

In 1975 UK supplied 20% of the imports; other parts of the Commonwealth, 3·2%; the European countries, 55·6%; of the exports, 36·1% went to the UK, 5·1% to other parts of the Commonwealth, 29·6% to the European countries.



Total trade between Cyprus and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	22,839	21,690	28,010	30,599	30,365	63,315
Exports and re-exports from UK	29,172	32,709	40,406	38,605	27,155	51,009

**ROADS.** In 1975 the total length of roads was 9,686 km, of which 4,462 km were paved and 5,224 km were earth or gravel roads. The main paved roads which are maintained by the Ministry of Communications and Works (Public Works Department) totalled 2,365 km, of which 2,268 km were paved. The total of urban streets was 1,508 km, of which 1,001 were paved. Village roads and streets totalled 4,053 km, of which 1,192 km were paved, the rest being of earth or gravel surface. There were also 1,761 km of unpaved forest roads.

The area controlled by the Government of the Republic and that occupied by Turkey are now served by separate transport systems, and there are no services linking the two areas.

**SHIPPING.** In 1974, 2,979 ships of 3,315,671 net tons entered and 2,084 of 3,293,381 cleared Cyprus ports. Ships under Cyprus registry (1975) numbered 930 of 3,329,346 tons. Famagusta has been closed to international traffic since Aug. 1974.

**AVIATION.** Nicosia airport is the only civil airport of the country and has been closed since Aug. 1974. During 1973, 703,599 persons travelled and 10.4m. kg of commercial air-freight was handled through the airport.

**POST AND BROADCASTING** (1972). There were 44 post offices, 31 postal-order agencies, 929 postal agencies and 13 telegraph offices. Telephones (1975) 68,174. Wireless licences issued (1974) were 176,143, including television licences.

Cyprus Broadcasting Corporation broadcasts mainly in Greek, but also in Turkish, English, and Armenian on medium-waves. The corporation also broadcasts one TV programme.

**BANKING.** There is a Central and Issuing Bank exercising monetary functions, and the Cyprus Development Corporation created by the Government as a major source of loan funds for industrial development. Commercial banks carrying on business in Cyprus are: Bank of Cyprus Ltd, Turkish Bank of Nicosia, Banque Populaire de Chypre, Barclays Bank International, The Chartered Bank, National Bank of Greece, Turkiye Ish Bankasi, The Co-operative Central Bank, National & Grindlays Bank and Lombard Banking (Cyprus) Ltd.

The Central Bank of Cyprus, established in 1963, is responsible for the issue of currency, the regulation of money supply and credit, administration of the exchange control law and the foreign-exchange reserves of the Republic. The Bank also acts as a banker of the banks operating in Cyprus and of the Government.

At the end of Dec. 1975 total deposits in banks were £247m. Advances and loans were £218.5m. The country's foreign exchange reserves at the end of Dec. 1975 were £89m.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** Cyprus weights and measures follow the standard weights and measures of Great Britain. The metric system may also be lawfully used. In internal trade the following special Cyprus weights and measures are in use: 1 *pic* =  $\frac{2}{3}$  yd; 1 *oke* = 2.8 lb.; 1 *kilé* = 8 Imperial gallons. The Cyprus *donum* is approximately  $\frac{1}{3}$  acre.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF CYPRUS IN GREAT BRITAIN (93 Park St., W1Y 4ET)

*High Commissioner:* Costas Ashiotis, MBE.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CYPRUS (Alexander Pallis St., Nicosia)

*High Commissioner:* D. McD. Gordon, CMG.

OF CYPRUS IN THE USA (2211 R. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Nicos G. Dimitriou.

OF THE USA IN CYPRUS

*Ambassador:* William R. Crawford, Jr.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Statistics and Research Department, Nicosia.

Alastos, D., *Cyprus in History*. London, 1955.—*Cyprus Guerilla*. London, 1960

Bitsios, D. S., *Cyprus: The Vulnerable Republic*. Thessaloniki, 1975

Christodoulou, D., *The Evolution of the Rural Land use Pattern in Cyprus*. Bude, 1960

Crouzet, F., *Le Conflit de Chypre 1946-1959*. Brussels, 1973

Emilianides, A., *Histoire de Chypre*. Paris, 1962.—*The Zurich and London Agreements and the Cyprus Republic*. Athens, 1962

Hill, Sir George F., *A History of Cyprus*. 4 vols. Cambridge, 1940-52

Luke, Sir Harry, *Cyprus*. Rev. ed. London, 1965

Politis, J. N., *Chypre*. Paris, 1959

Polyviou, P. G., *Cyprus: The Tragedy and the Challenge*. London, 1975

Spyridakis, C., *An Outline of the History of Cyprus*. Nicosia, 1957

*The Directory of the Republic of Cyprus* [with Trade Index and Who's Who]. London, 1962

Vanezis, P. N. Makarios: *Faith and Power*. New York, 1972

## FALKLAND ISLANDS AND DEPENDENCIES

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Crown Colony is situated in the South Atlantic Ocean about 480 miles north-east of Cape Horn. The numerous islands cover 4,700 sq. miles. The main East Falkland Island, 2,610 sq. miles; the West Falkland, 2,090 sq. miles, including the adjacent small islands. The Dependency of South Georgia lies 800 miles south-east of the Falklands, has an area of 1,450 sq. miles; the South Sandwich group, 470 miles south-east of South Georgia, has an area of 130 sq. miles.

The population of the Falkland Islands on 31 Dec. 1975 was 1,905. The only town is Stanley, in East Falkland, with a population of just over 1,000. The population of South Georgia varies with the season, but the resident population in 1975 was 22 (males). The South Shetlands are uninhabited.

South Georgia, once a base for whaling and sealing operations, is now occupied only by members of the British Antarctic Survey at the base at King Edward Point.

The population of the Falkland Islands and Dependencies is white and almost exclusively of British birth or descent.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Colony is administered by a Governor, assisted by an Executive Council consisting of the Chief Secretary and Financial Secretary, both *ex-officio*; 2 members elected by the Legislature and 2 appointed members; and a Legislative Council composed of the Chief Secretary and Financial Secretary, both *ex-officio*; 2 elected members representing Stanley, one elected member from the East Falkland and one from the West Falkland and 2 nominated independent members.

*Governor and Commander-in Chief:* J. R. W. Parker, OBE.

*Chief Secretary:* Arthur Joseph Philip Monk.

*Flag:* British Blue Ensign with arms of Colony on a white disc in the fly.

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory between the ages of 5 and 15 years. In 1975 there were 314 children receiving education in the Colony. This includes Stanley schools, Darwin Boarding School and settlement schools, as well as pupils taught by itinerant teachers in rural areas. 39 children were being educated abroad.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The Falkland £ is at parity with the £ sterling.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for fiscal years ending 30 June:

	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	533,000	465,526	716,684	939,553	1,294,447	1,051,243
Expenditure	522,000	525,120	600,856	908,360	1,013,235	1,111,401

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Chief sources of revenue (1975-76): Customs, £100,000; internal revenue, £578,143; investment, £197,800; posts and telecommunications, £72,573.

**SHEEP FARMING.** The whole acreage of the Colony is divided into large sheep runs. Wool is the principal product, but hides are exported. In 1975-76 there were 644,819 sheep, 9,341 cattle and 2,874 horses in the islands.

**DEVELOPMENT.** In recent years development aid has provided extra concrete roads in Stanley, improved education facilities throughout the Colony, radio-telephone services to many countries, including the UK, New Zealand and Australia, and telex and telecommunication facilities. In 1974 Cable and Wireless Ltd assumed control of the external communications of the colony. Studies are at present in hand with a view to developing the tourist potential of the islands. Recent and current development projects, for which Britain has granted Development Aid, include: a grant of £66,400 and a loan of £100,000 for the extension of the power station and electricity supply system, and grants of £4.2m. for the construction of an international airfield near Stanley, as well as £50,000 for a fencing subsidy scheme. A comprehensive Development Plan for the 5-year period 1973-78 has recently been approved, and capital expenditure in excess of £600,000 is allocated to various communication projects, assistance to the sheep-farming industry and to educational developments.

**TRADE.** Total imports, 1975, amounted to £1,525,771 and exports to £1,172,067.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There are no made-up roads in the islands beyond the immediate vicinity of Stanley. There is a small internal air service. Communication between Stanley and the outside world is effected by a weekly air service by F27 aircraft to Comodoro Rivadavia, Argentina, and by charter vessel 4 or 5 times a year to the UK. Communication with the Colony, the Dependencies and the British Antarctic Territory is kept up by the Royal research ships *John Biscoe* and *Bransfield* and by the ice-patrol vessel HMS *Endurance*.

In 1975 the total tonnage of shipping entered and cleared was 101,470.

**BANKING.** On 30 June 1976 the government savings bank held a balance of £1,449,010 belonging to 1,917 depositors. Some banking facilities are also offered by Lloyds Bank and Hambros Bank.

**WILD LIFE.** The Falkland Islands and South Georgia are noted for their outstanding wild life, including penguin and seal. Four Nature Reserves have been declared and 18 Wild Animal and Bird Sanctuaries gazetted. The brown trout introduced between 1947 and 1952 can now be found in nearly all the rivers.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Falkland Islands and Dependencies. Biennial Report; 1970-71.* HMSO, 1973

*Falkland Islands Journal.* Stanley, from 1967

Strange, I. J., *The Falkland Islands.* Newton Abbot, 1972

## FIJI

**HISTORY.** The Fiji Islands were discovered by Tasman in 1643 and visited by Capt. Cook in 1774, but first recorded in detail by Capt. Bligh after the mutiny of the *Bounty* (1789). In the 19th century the search for sandalwood, in which enormous profits were made, brought many ships. Deserters and shipwrecked men stayed on; fire-arms salvaged from wrecks were used in native wars, new diseases swept the islands, and rum and muskets became regular articles of trade.



Tribal wars became bloody and general until Fiji was ceded to Britain on 10 Oct. 1874, after a previous offer of cession had been refused. British administrators produced order out of chaos, and since then there has been steady political, social and economic progress. Fiji gained independent status on 10 Oct. 1970.

*Governor-General:* Ratu Sir George Cakobau, GCMG, OBE.

*Prime Minister:* (Vacant on 5 April 1977).

*Flag:* Light blue with the Union Flag in the canton and the shield of Fiji in the fly.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Fiji comprises about 844 islands and islets (about 106 inhabited) lying between 15° and 22° S. lat. and 174° E. and 177° W. long. The largest is Viti Levu, area 4,010 sq. miles; next is Vanua Levu, area 2,137 sq. miles. The island of Rotuma (18 sq. miles), about 12° 30' S. lat., 178° E. long., was added to the colony in 1881. Total area, 7,055 sq. miles (18,272 sq. km).

A population census is taken every 10 years. Total population (preliminary 1976 census), 585,000. In Sept. 1966 it was 476,727, comprising 202,176 Fijians (102,479 males, 99,697 females); 240,960 Indians (122,632 males, 118,328 females); 6,590 Europeans (3,427 males, 3,163 females); 9,687 Part Europeans (4,951 males, 4,736 females); 5,149 Chinese (2,910 males, 2,239 females); 5,797 Rotumans (2,939 males, 2,858 females); 6,095 other Pacific Islanders (3,207 males, 2,888 females); 273 others (202 males, 71 females). Estimated population at 30 June 1975 was 568,468.

Suva, the capital, is on the south coast of Viti Levu; estimated population (1975), 96,000. Suva was proclaimed a city on 2 Oct. 1953.

Vital Statistics, 1971	Euro-peans	Part Euro-peans	Fijians	Indians	Rotu-mans	Other Pacific Islanders	Chinese	Total
Births	170	247	6,754	8,366	193	219	122	16,071
Marriages	90	72	1,462	2,424	32	48	33	4,170
Deaths	40	69	1,251	1,613	62	60	45	3,140

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Fiji became an independent nation with Dominion status within the Commonwealth on 10 Oct. 1970. This had been agreed at a constitutional conference held in London in April 1970. At the first general election since independence, held April 1972, the ruling Alliance Party was returned with 33 seats; National Federation Party, 19 seats. The election was held under a system designed to return 22 Fijian, 22 Indian and 8 representatives of other races. It was agreed that after the elections a Royal Commission would be set up to recommend the appropriate method of election and representation for the future and the terms of reference would be agreed by the Prime Minister and the Leader of the Opposition. There is also an Upper House, the Senate, of 22 members (8 nominations by the Council of Chiefs, 7 by the Prime Minister, 6 by the Leader of the Opposition and 1 by the Rotuma Council).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The Fijian Administration, established in 1876, had jurisdiction over all Fijians. This was increased under the terms of the Fijian Affairs Ordinance 1944, which came into operation on 1 Jan. 1945. As a result of recommendations made by the Burns Commission in 1960, the Fijian Administration underwent substantial modifications in 1966 and 1967. The old administrative units called *tikina* have been abolished, with only the provincial or *yasana* administrative unit remaining.

Fiji is divided into 14 provinces, each with its own council. Elections to these councils in 90 constituencies were conducted for the first time in 1967 on a full adult franchise amongst Fijians.

The councils have wide powers to make by-laws and draw up their own budget subject to confirmation by the Fijian Affairs Board. Each council has its own treasury and levies rates to raise its revenue. These provincial rates vary from \$F6 to \$F9 per annum for every male adult, but those maintaining 5 or more children pay lower rates until their children become taxpayers. A start has been made,

however, to change over to a system of land rating based upon the unimproved value of Fijian-owned land. This is considered to be more equitable and related to ability to pay.

These newly elected councils held their inaugural and 1968 budget meetings towards the end of 1967, when the chairman for each of these 14 councils was also elected from among its members. Members were elected for 2 years and new elections were held in 1969.

At the apex of the Fijian Administration is the Great Council of Chiefs presided over by the Minister for Fijian Affairs and Rural Development. The Council of Chiefs consists of 22 Fijian members elected to the House of Representatives, 30 representatives, elected by the Provincial Councils and 15 representatives nominated by the Minister for Fijian Affairs and Rural Development.

Fijian courts are being abolished gradually and merged into the magistrates' court.

The Council of Chiefs advises the Government generally on Fijian affairs.

**RELIGION.** The 1966 census showed: Methodists, 182,193; Roman Catholics, 43,000; Anglican Church, 6,584; Seventh Day Adventists, 6,149; Presbyterians, 1,019; other Christians, 2,116; Hindus, 191,705; Moslems, 37,116; Sikhs, 3,002; Confucians, 174; others, 460. The Methodist Church lists 153,355 adherents, of whom 37,000 are full members; it has 1,281 congregations, 176 ministers (including those retired), 971 catechists and lay pastors and 7,463 lay preachers. The Anglican Church (Province of New Zealand) has a bishop, 33 priests and 2 deacons with 16 churches and 18 meeting places, 7 schools with 49 teachers and 16 lay preachers. The Catholic Mission has an archbishop and 53 European, 12 Fijian, 1 Rotuman, 1 Indian and 2 Chinese priests, 15 European, 2 Indian and 1 Samoan teaching brothers, 96 churches and chapels, 3 training institutions, 208 catechists and teachers. The Seventh Day Adventists have 87 churches, 37 ordained ministers and 48 schoolteachers.

**EDUCATION (1974).** School attendance is not compulsory in Fiji. There were 760 schools scattered over 55 islands, staffed by 5,547 teachers, of whom about 75% were trained. There were also 108 pre-schools. About 94% of children aged 6-13 were attending school. The primary school roll was 135,092 and secondary was 26,302. The technical and vocational schools had a roll of 1,586 and that of the teachers' colleges was 506. There were 3 teacher-training colleges, 1 medical and 1 agricultural school.

The University of the South Pacific opened in Feb. 1968 at Laucala Bay in Suva. It had 1,031 full-time students in 1975. The University has 3 schools, social and economic development, natural resources and education.

The main libraries are at Suva and Lautoka and there are also public libraries at Nadi, Ba, Sigatoka and Labasa. There is a national archives library, confined mainly to Fijiana and Oceania.

The Fiji museum in Suva contains a fine historical and ethnological collection relating to Fiji and Western Pacific territories.

Total Government expenditure on education in 1974 was over \$F18m.

**CINEMAS (1970).** There were 24 cinemas with a seating capacity of 10,000.

**FINANCE. Currency.** Fiji changed to decimal currency on 13 Jan. 1969, with the major unit being \$1. The securities forming the investment portion of the Note Security Fund were £F4,806,423 in the investment portion and £F565,311 in the Joint Consolidated Fund at 31 Dec. 1968.

**Budget.** The financial year corresponds with the calendar year. All figures are in \$ Fijian.

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Revenue	36,843,175	53,008,798	59,100,000	72,500,000	80,900,000	110,900,000
Expenditure	35,666,926	46,806,723	56,700,000	70,400,000	79,000,000	109,100,000

For budget purposes, revenue and expenditure are divided into two parts: Operating and Capital Operating. Revenue comes mainly from taxation, customs

and excise duty, licences and fees. In 1974, 44.34% of total operating revenue was derived from customs and excise duty and 40.32% from income tax collections.

The largest items of expenditure in 1974 were for education, medical and public debt. In the 1975 estimates the Ministry of Education, Youth and Sport, the Ministry of Health, and expenditure on public debt repayments were expected to account for 22.03%, 9.55% and 16.02% respectively of estimated ordinary operating expenditure. Actual capital expenditure in 1973 was \$F26.7m. and in 1974 \$F26.4m.

GDP (estimate) at factor cost in 1974 was US\$378m., and GDP *per capita* at factor cost was US\$675. The annual real growth between 1968 and 1973 was 7.2% and the real growth in GDP *per capita* was 5%.

**DEFENCE AND POLICE.** The Fiji Military Forces Ordinance, 1949, provides for the maintenance of a small regular force, with territorial units and trained reserves.

**AGRICULTURE.** Some 600,000 acres of land are in agricultural use. Sugar-cane is the principal cash crop, accounting for more than two-thirds of Fiji's export earnings; one-quarter of the population depend on it directly for their livelihood. Total production in 1974 amounted to 273,000 metric tons. Copra, Fiji's second major cash crop, provides coconut oil and other products for export and employs nearly as many workers as the sugar industry. Ginger is the third major export crop replacing bananas which has declined through disease and hurricane. Other agricultural products include rice, cocoa, maize, tobacco and a variety of fruits and vegetables.

Fiji has a small but fast developing livestock industry.

**FORESTRY.** Fiji supplies the bulk of its own timber requirements. A comprehensive pine scheme has been implemented with the aim of planting 134,000 acres by 1985. So far some 33,000 acres have been planted with a further 11,000 acres being developed a year. The government provides extension and research services, agricultural subsidies, training and marketing services.

**INDUSTRY.** Major industries include 4 large sugar-mills, the goldmines (69,000 fine oz. in 1975) and 3 mills which process copra into coconut oil and coconut meal. There is a great variety of light industries.

**TRADE UNIONS.** There were 37 trade unions and 31 industrial associations registered at the end of 1972.

**COMMERCE.** Exports in 1975 included: Sugar, 246,000 tons (\$F94,718,000); coconut oil, 16,000 tons (\$F5,064,000); gold, 69,000 fine oz. (\$F8,584,000); oil seed, cake and meal, 4,000 metric tons (\$F306,000); cement, 12,000 metric tons (\$F588,000).

Total trade (in \$F) in calendar years:

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	111,550,000	131,549,479	174,644,907	219,331,159	220,967,274
Exports	48,855,000	65,582,377	74,425,887	123,740,332	142,292,948

Balance of trade deficits in recent years have been more than offset by gross receipts from tourism, and substantial inflows of capital.

Imports in 1975 (in \$F1,000) from Australia were 63,906; Japan, 34,744; UK, 29,561; New Zealand, 26,838; Singapore, 18,568.

Exports in 1975 (in \$F1,000) to UK were 79,605; Australia, 13,131; New Zealand, 11,790; Singapore, 4,262.

Total trade between Fiji and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in \$1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	9,400	10,830	11,301	21,474	51,094	25,145
Exports and re-exports from UK	8,286	9,785	9,689	9,744	11,810	13,482

**ROADS.** There is a principal highway round Viti Levu, the distance from Suva to Lautoka *via* Ra, Tavua and Ba (King's Road) being 166 miles and *via* Navua



and Sigatoka and Nadi (Queen's Road) being 156 miles. Branch roads run 34 miles along the Sigatoka Valley, 18 miles to Nadarivatu and Navai,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  miles to Vatukoula Goldfields, 35 miles to Serea and 7 miles to Vunidawa.

On Vanua Levu highways are in the neighbourhood of Labasa (Nasea) and Nasavusavu (Valeci). There are highways, 92 miles south and 36 miles west of Labasa. A highway extends to Buca Bay, 45 miles east of Nasavusavu. Coastal roads connect villages and plantations on parts of the islands of Taveuni and Ovalau. Work was proceeding (1975) on the reconstruction of approximately two-thirds of the main road between Suva and Nadi which will add a further 67 miles to the total of bitumen surfaced roads. The construction of a new gravel surfaced highway on Vanua Levu to link the towns of Vanua Levu and Labasa is 50% complete.

Total road mileage is 1,849, of which 175 are bitumen surfaced roads.

**RAILWAY.** There is a private 2-ft-gauge railway (South Pacific Sugar Mills Railway) of 400 miles from Tavua to Sigatoka serving most of the sugar-cane producing area.

**SHIPPING.** On 31 July 1971, 126 vessels of 3,160 net tons were registered with the Fiji Marine Board. Suva has 4 slipways of 100, 200, 500 and 1,000 tons, and there are 3 shipbuilding and repair firms.

**AVIATION.** Fiji provides an essential staging point for long-haul trunk-route aircraft operating between North America, Australia and New Zealand. Under the South Pacific Air Transport Council, which comprises the United Kingdom, Australia, New Zealand and Fiji, the international airport at Nadi has been developed and administered. Four other airports are in use for domestic services.

Long-haul services touching Nadi airport are operated by PANAM (USA, Honolulu, Sydney), Air New Zealand (Auckland, Pago Pago, Honolulu, Los Angeles), Qantas (Sydney, Honolulu, San Francisco; Sydney, Tahiti, Mexico), Union de Transports Aériens (Sydney, Nouméa, Tahiti, Los Angeles), Canadian Pacific Airlines (Vancouver, Honolulu, Auckland, Sydney), Air India (Perth, Sydney), British Airways (Sydney-London and USA-London) and American Airlines (West Coast US-Sydney, Auckland).

Domestic and regional services are operated by Air Pacific (Tonga, New Hebrides, Solomon Islands, Gilbert and Ellice Islands, Western Samoa) and Polynesian Airlines (Western Samoa).

**POST.** There are 205 post offices and agencies. Overseas postal communications are excellent. There is a daily air service to the major countries of the world and frequent dispatches by sea to UK, Australia, New Zealand and North America. Overseas telephone and telegram services are available through the Commonwealth cable to most countries except those in the South Pacific, which are served by direct radio circuits. The automatic telex network operates through New Zealand into the international telex system. There are ship-to-shore radio facilities. There were 25,556 telephones in 1975.

**BANKING.** The Bank of New South Wales has 5 branches and 9 agencies, and the Bank of New Zealand has 66 branches and 15 agencies and the Australia and New Zealand Bank has 3 branches, 1 sub-branch and 1 agency and the Bank of Baroda has 5 branches, 2 sub-branches and 5 agencies in Fiji.

The Savings Bank of Fiji had, at the end of 1971, deposits amounting to \$F5,678,323 due to 168,758 accounts. The headquarters are at the General Post Office, Suva, and there are 58 branches throughout Fiji.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES** are the same as in the UK.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF FIJI IN GREAT BRITAIN (34 Hyde Park Gate, SW7 5DN)

*High Commissioner:* J. D. Gibson.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN FIJI (Civic Centre, Stinson Parade, Suva)

*High Commissioner:* J. S. Arthur.

OF FIJI IN THE USA (Suite 520, 1629 K. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20006)

*Ambassador:* Berenado Vunibobo.

OF THE USA IN FIJI

*Ambassador:* Armistead I. Selden, Jr. (resides in Wellington).

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** A Government Statistical Office was set up in 1950 (Government Buildings, Suva). *Government Statistician:* M. A. Sahib.

*Annual Report, 1972.* HMSO, 1972

*Trade Report.* Annual (from 1887 [covering 1883–86]). Suva

*Journal of the Fiji Legislative Council.* Annual (from 1914 [under different title from 1885]). Suva

*Fiji Today.* Annually. Suva

*Report of Commission of Inquiry into natural resources and population trends in Fiji.* Suva, Government Press, 1960

Ashford, J. E., *Social Security in Fiji.* Suva Government Press, 1964

Burns, Sir Alan, *Fiji.* HMSO, 1963

Capell, A., *New Fijian Dictionary.* 2nd ed. Glasgow, 1957

France, P., *The Charter of the Land.* OUP, 1969

Nayacakalom, R. R., *Leadership in Fiji.* OUP, 1976

Roth, G. K., *The Fijian Way of Life.* 2nd ed. OUP, 1973

Sahlins, M. D., *Moala: culture and nature on a Fijian island.* Univ. of Michigan Press, 1962

Spate, O. H. K., *The Fijian People: economic problems and prospects.* Suva, Government Press, 1959

Ward, R. G., *Land use and population in Fiji* HMSO, 1965

Watters, R. F., *Koro: Economic Development and Social Change in Fiji.* OUP, 1969

## THE GAMBIA

**HISTORY.** The Gambia was discovered by the early Portuguese navigators, but they made no settlement. During the 17th century various companies of merchants obtained trading charters and established a settlement on the river, which, from 1807, was controlled from Sierra Leone; in 1843 it was made an independent Crown Colony; in 1866 it formed part of the West African Settlements, but in Dec. 1888 it again became a separate Crown Colony. The boundaries were delimited only after 1890. The Gambia achieved full internal self-government on 4 Oct. 1963 and became an independent member of the Commonwealth on 18 Feb. 1965.

A referendum was held in Nov. 1965 to decide whether The Gambia was to become a republic. The referendum failed, as any alteration of the constitution requires a two-thirds majority. A further referendum was held in April 1970 and 84,968 were cast in favour of a republic and 35,683 against. The Gambia became a republic within the Commonwealth on 24 April 1970.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area of Banjul (formerly Bathurst) and environs, 87.8 sq. km; population (1973) 39,476. In the Provinces (area, 10,601.5 sq. km) the settled population (1971) was 275,469, not including temporary immigrants. Total population (census, April 1973), 493,197. The largest tribe is the Mandingo (186,241), followed by the Fulas (79,994), Woloff's (69,291), Jolas (41,988) and Sarahulis (38,478). The capital is Banjul (39,476), and the other chief town is Kombo St Mary (38,934). There are 1,159 non-Africans.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Parliament consists of the House of Representatives which consists of a Speaker, Deputy Speaker and 32 elected members; in addition, 4 Chiefs are elected by the Chiefs in Assembly; 3 nominated members are without votes and the Attorney-General is nominated and has a vote.

At the general election of 28–29 March 1972, the People's Progressive Party obtained 28, the United Party 3 seats and Independents 1 seat.

The Cabinet comprises the President and 11 Ministers from the Legislature.

Three special agreements with Senegal, on external affairs, defence and security, and development have been signed.

*National flag:* Three horizontal stripes of red, blue, green, with the blue edged in white.

The Government was in Oct. 1976 composed as follows:

*President:* Sir Dawda Kairaba Jawara.

*Vice-President and Minister for Local Government and Lands:* Assan Musa Camara. *Agriculture and Natural Resources:* Alhaji Yaya Ceesay. *Minister of External Affairs:* Alhaji Alieu Badara N'Jie. *Health, Social Welfare and Labour:* Alhaji Kalilou Singhateh. *Attorney-General:* Mohamadu Lamin Saho. *Works and Communications:* Alhaji Sir Alieu Sulayman Jack. *Information and Tourism:* B. L. K. Sanyang. *Education, Youth, Sport and Culture:* Alhaji Momodu C. Cham. *Finance and Trade:* Alhaji I. M. Garba-Jahumpa. *Minister of State, President's Office:* K. N. Leigh. *Economic Planning and Industrial Development:* L. B. M'Boqe.

**LOCAL ADMINISTRATION.** The Gambia is divided into 35 districts, each traditionally under a Chief, assisted by Village Heads and advisers. These districts are grouped into 6 Area Councils containing a majority of elected members, with the Chiefs of the district as *ex-officio* members. The city of Banjul is administered by a City Council.

**RELIGION.** The population is mainly Moslem. Banjul is the seat of an Anglican and a Roman Catholic bishop. There are some Methodist missions.

**EDUCATION (1975-76).** There were 96 primary schools (797 teachers, 24,629 pupils), 17 secondary technical schools (180 teachers, 4,282 pupils), 7 senior secondary schools (103 teachers, 1,897 pupils) and 5 post-secondary schools (40 teachers, 461 pupils).

**NEWSPAPERS.** There is an official (three times weekly) and several duplicated newsheets.

**RADIO.** Radio Gambia, a government station, broadcasts for approximately 12 hours each day.

**FINANCE. Currency.** In July 1971 a new currency unit (*dalasi*) was introduced. It is divided into 100 *butut*. 4 *dalasi* = £ sterling; 1 *dalasi* = US\$0.50 (March 1976).

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure for years ending 30 June are (in 1,000 *dalasi*):

	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	22,698	23,881	27,716	29,702	37,139
Expenditure	22,754	20,970	24,936	32,731	39,964

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

**AGRICULTURE.** Almost all commercial activity centres upon the marketing of groundnuts, which is the only export crop of financial significance. Rice is of increasing importance for local consumption.

*Livestock (1973).* 270,000 cattle, 100,000 goats, 129,000 sheep, 240,000 pigs and poultry.

**MINING.** Deposits of ilmenite exist on old storm beaches along the Atlantic coast. No other workable mineral deposits are known.

**TRADE.** Chief items of imports are textiles and clothing, vehicles and machinery, metal goods and petroleum products.

Imports and exports, in 1,000 *dalasi*:

	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75
Imports	42,587	46,216	54,419	63,495	90,834
Exports	30,911	35,491	33,690	67,607	84,840

Chief items of exports are groundnuts, palm kernels, dried and smoked fish, hides and skins and groundnut oil.



Trade between the Gambia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	4,564	4,598	4,204	8,438	8,240	6,761
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,707	3,197	3,225	4,437	7,554	10,865

**LABOUR.** There are 4 large and 10 small trade unions.

**TOURISM.** In 1975-76, 25,372 tourists visited the Gambia.

**SHIPPING.** The chief port, Banjul, handled 303 ships of 686,300 DWT in 1975-76. The first phase of development of the port was completed in 1974; a new 400 ft berth will take one large vessel of up to 36 ft draught. Internal communication is maintained by steamers and launches.

**ROADS.** There are 733 miles of motorable roads, of which 470 miles rank as all-season. Number of licensed motor vehicles (1974-75): 11,765 private cars, 5,777 commercial vehicles, 240 buses and coaches, 410 tractors and 143 trailers.

**AVIATION.** Air movements at Yundum Airport in 1975 numbered 2,756, including scheduled services.

**POST.** There are several post offices and agencies; postal facilities are also afforded to all river towns by means of a travelling post office on the government river mail-steamers. Banjul is connected with St Vincent (Cape Verde islands) and with Sierra Leone by cable. Banjul is in wireless communication with London and the main centres up river. A trans-Gambia telephone system provides direct communications with Dakar and Ziguinchor. Telephones numbered 2,498 in Jan. 1976. A telex service was introduced in 1968.

**BANKING.** There are 4 banks in the Gambia, the Standard Bank of West Africa Ltd, Central Bank of the Gambia, Commercial and Development Bank and la Banque Internationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie (BICI). On 30 June 1974 the government savings bank had over 35,000 depositors holding 664,748.39 dalasi.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE GAMBIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (60 Ennismore Gdns., SW7)

*High Commissioner:* Bocar Ousman Semega-Janneh, MBE.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE GAMBIA (78B Wellington St., Banjul)

*High Commissioner:* M. H. G. Rogers.

OF THE USA IN THE GAMBIA

*Ambassador:* O. Rudolph Aggrey (resides in Dakar).

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*The Gambia Independence Act, 1964*

*The Gambia Independence Order, 1965*

Gailey, Jr, H. A., *A History of the Gambia*. London. 1964.

Rice, B., *Enter Gambia*. Sydney, 1968

## GHANA

**HISTORY.** The State of Ghana came into existence on 6 March 1957 when the former Colony of the Gold Coast and the Trusteeship Territory of Togoland attained Dominion status. The name of the country recalls a powerful monarchy which from the 4th to the 13th century A.D. ruled the region of the middle Niger.

The Ghana Independence Act received the royal assent on 7 Feb. 1957. The General Assembly of the United Nations in Dec. 1956 approved the termination

of British administration in Togoland and the union of Togoland with the Gold Coast on the latter's attainment of independence.

The country was declared a Republic within the Commonwealth on 1 July 1960 with Dr Kwame Nkrumah as the first President.

On 24 Feb. 1966 the Nkrumah regime was overthrown in a military *coup* and ruled by the National Liberation Council until 1 Oct. 1969 when the military regime handed over power to a civilian regime under a new constitution. Dr K. A. Busia was the Prime Minister of the Second Republic.

In Aug. 1975 the Government announced that they would commemorate the late Dr Nkrumah as 'a great Ghanaian responsible for taking the country to independence'.

On 13 Jan. 1972 the armed forces and police took over power again from the civilian regime in a *coup*.

In Oct. 1975 the National Redemption Council was subordinated to a Supreme Military Council (SMC).

*National flag:* Red, gold, green (horizontal); a black star in the centre.

*National anthem:* Hail the name of Ghana.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Following a bloodless *coup* on 13 Jan. 1972 the armed forces of Ghana took over the government from Dr K. A. Busia. A National Redemption Council (NRC) was established to administer the affairs of the country.

The Constitution of the Second Republic of Ghana which came into force on 22 Aug. 1969 was suspended. The office of President was abolished and the National Assembly dissolved.

On 9 Oct. 1975 the National Redemption Council was replaced by the Supreme Military Council as the highest legislative and administrative authority in the country. The Supreme Military Council is headed by the Head of State Gen. I. K. Acheampong as Chairman. Other members are Chief of Defence Staff, the Army Commander, the Navy Commander, the Air Force Commander, the Border Guards Commander and the Inspector-General of Police. All members other than the Chairman hold office by virtue of their service appointments.

The reconstituted National Redemption Council is a subordinate body also headed by the Head of State and composed of members appointed by virtue of their service appointments in the Government and armed forces.

For earlier political history of Ghana see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1971-72.

*Head of State, Chairman of the National Redemption Council:* Gen. I. K. Acheampong.

For administrative purposes Commissioners have been appointed to head the various ministries and include:

*Defence, Finance and Cocoa Affairs:* Gen. I. K. Acheampong. *Internal Affairs (Inspector-General of Police):* Ernest Ako. *Agriculture:* Brig. N. A. Ordartey Wellington. *Education and Culture:* E. Owusu-Fordwouh. *Economic Planning:* Dr Robert Gardiner. *Foreign Affairs:* Col. R. J. A. Felli. *Health:* Col. P. K. Nkegbe. *Justice and Attorney-General:* Dr Koranteng Addow. *Industries:* Col. B. K. Ahlijah. *Information:* Col. P. H. S. Yarney. *Labour, Social Welfare and Co-operatives:* Capt. J. K. Amedume. *Lands and Mineral Resources:* Lieut.-Col. T. T. Kutin. *Local Government:* Lieut.-Col. B. K. Ahlijah. *Trade and Tourism:* Col. K. A. Quarshie. *Transport and Communications:* Col. T. T. Kutin. *Works and Housing:* Maj. E. Yirimambo. *SMC Affairs:* E. K. Buckman.

**REGIONAL ORGANIZATION.** Ghana is divided into 9 regions: Eastern, Western, Ashanti, Northern, Volta, Central, Upper, Brong-Ahafo; and the Greater Accra Area. Each region is administered by a Regional Commissioner, who is an army officer.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of Ghana is 92,010 sq. miles (238,305 sq. km); census population 1970 (preliminary), 8,545,561. Estimate (1976) 9.6m.

The capital is Accra (population, 1970, 636,067).

Ghana is divided in 9 regions:

Regions	Area (sq. km)	Population census 1970	Capital	Population census 1970
Eastern	19,833	1,262,882	Koforidua	69,804
Western	24,214	770,089	Sekondi-Takoradi	254,543
Central	9,469	890,135	Cape Coast	71,594
Ashanti	25,123	1,505,049	Kumasi	351,629
Brong-Ahafo	39,709	766,509	Sunyani	61,772
Northern	70,338	728,572	Tamale	120,000
Volta	20,651	947,012	Ho	46,348
Upper	16,877	862,723	Bolgatanga	18,896
Greater Accra	2,023	903,445	Accra	636,067

Other chief towns (population, census, 1970): Asamankese, 101,144; Nsawam, 57,350; Oda, 40,740; Obuasi, 40,001; Winneba, 36,104; Keta, 27,461; Swedru (Agona), 23,843.

Estimated birth rate, between 47 and 52 per 1,000; death rate, about 23 per 1,000.

**EDUCATION.** A complete re-organization of the system took place in 1974. There are kindergartens for the age-group 4-6 years. Primary schools are free and attendance is compulsory. In 1973-74 there were 6,843 primary schools with 1,014,964 pupils. The 4,000 secondary schools had about 500,000 pupils. In 1974-75 there were 6,006 students at the 3 universities (University of Ghana, the University of Science and Technology and the University of the Cape Coast).

**NEWSPAPERS.** There are 5 daily and 7 weekly papers, 8 fortnightly and 5 monthly magazines.

**JUSTICE.** The judicial power of Ghana is vested in the Judiciary with the Chief Justice as the Head. It has jurisdiction in all civil and criminal matters.

The Courts of Ghana are constituted as follows: *Superior Courts of Ghana*, the Court of Appeal and the High Court of Justice. The Supreme Court of Ghana, created by the suspended Constitution in 1969, has been abolished and its functions taken over by the Court of Appeal.

*The Court of Appeal.* The Court of Appeal replaces the former Supreme Court of Ghana as the highest and final Court of Appeal in and for Ghana. It has all the power, authority and jurisdiction vested in any Court established in the country. The Court of Appeal consists of the Chief Justice, together with not less than 6 other Justices of the Appeal Court and such other Justices of Superior Courts as the Chief Justice may nominate. The Court is duly constituted by 3 justices. A full Bench of the Court of 5 Judges has jurisdiction to review and determine, among other things, a decision of the Court of Appeal or any justice or division thereof upon a question of law, including matters relating to aspects of the Chieftaincy Act 1971. Divisions of the Appeal Court may be created, subject to the discretion of the Chief Justice.

*The High Court of Justice.* This Court has jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters as well as those relating to industrial and labour disputes, including administrative complaints. It has supervisory jurisdiction over all interior and traditional courts, but has no power in a trial for offences involving treason, to convict any person for any offence other than treason. The High Court consists of the Chief Justice and not less than 12 other Judges as may be appointed by the Chief Justice. A High Court Judge can sit alone or with a jury.

The country has been divided into circuits, and there are Circuit Judges sitting in these courts with original jurisdiction in all criminal cases, except offences where the maximum punishment is death. The original jurisdiction in civil matters is restricted to cases where the subject-matter of the suit is not more than N¢8,000 or, in respect of liquidated sums, N¢15,000 involving ownership or occupation of land. *District Courts* (Grade I and II), sitting throughout the country in the magisterial districts. *Juvenile Courts*, dealing with persons under



the age of 17, have been established in Accra, Cape Coast, Sekondi, Kumasi and Koforidua.

**Police.** The force was established in Oct. 1874. It is headed by an Inspector-General and consists of 7 divisions with a (1975) strength of 15,817.

**WELFARE.** Medical facilities include 50 government hospitals, 116 health centres and posts, 4 university hospitals, 3 mental hospitals, 4 leprosaria, 7 military hospitals, 1 prison hospital, 40 mission hospitals and 16 private hospitals. In addition, there are 30 nurses and midwives training schools.

There were 1,224 doctors, 7,608 nurses and 4,168 midwives at work in 1976.

**FINANCE.** **Currency.** The monetary unit is the *cedi* (¢), divided into 100 *pesewas* (P) and equivalent to £0.51 or US\$0.87. Notes are issued of 1, 2, 5 and 10 ¢; copper coins of  $\frac{1}{2}$  and 1 P, and cupro-nickel coins of  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , 5 10 and 20 P.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 30 June (excluding Ghana Railway and Takoradi Harbour accounts), in ¢1,000:

	1967-68	1968-69	1969-70	1971-72
Revenue <sup>1</sup>	300,247	291,177	369,200	420,330
Expenditure <sup>2</sup>	344,289	353,591	437,700	430,382

<sup>1</sup> Excludes redemption of loans.

<sup>2</sup> Excludes contribution to sinking funds, repayment of loans, loans and refunds of revenue.

The main items of expenditure envisaged for 1969-70 were (in ¢1,000): Social services, 132,944; general services, 144,841; economic services, 70,534; community services, 41,687.

The development budget for 1975-76 was ¢322m.

**PUBLIC DEBT.** On 30 June 1969 total public debt was ¢1,083m., of which external debt was ¢503.8m. and internal debt ¢579.2m. The external debt includes suppliers credit amounting to ¢324.8m. (provisional). Sinking Fund in connexion with funded debt was ¢13.2m.

**DEFENCE.** The Ministry of Defence is responsible for the armed services, the military academy and the border guards. The Military Academy provides a 2-year course for army officers, a 1-year course for later entrants in the flying-training school and a preliminary 6-month course for navy cadets.

**Army.** The Ghana Army consists of 6 infantry battalions, 1 reconnaissance battalion, 1 field engineer battalion, 5 with armoured cars, and ancillary units. Total strength, about 15,000. There are also 3 border battalions and a paramilitary militia of 3,000.

**Navy.** The Ghana Navy was formed in 1959. It comprises 2 British-built 500-ton corvettes, 2 new patrol craft, a coastal minesweeper, 2 inshore minesweepers, 2 seaward defence boats and a maintenance repair craft. A frigate (to have been named *The Black Star*) was built in Britain to the order of Ghana, but the contract was rescinded in 1966; she was completed in 1968 and taken over by Britain in 1972, and was commissioned in the Royal Navy in 1973 as HMS *Mermaid*. Naval personnel (1976): 1,300 (150 officers and 1,150 ratings).

**Air Force.** The Ghana Air Force was formed in 1959, when an Air Force Training School was established at Accra. Its first combat unit has 6 Italian-built Aermacchi M.B.326K light ground attack jets ordered in 1976. It has, for training, transport, search and rescue, and air survey operations, 5 Fokker Friendship twin-turboprop transports, and a twin-turboprop Fokker Fellowship for Presidential use, all built in the Netherlands; 6 Short Skyvan and 8 Britten-Norman Islander twin-engined STOL transports and 12 Bulldog primary trainers, all built in the UK; 2 Bell 212 helicopters built in the US; 4 French-built Alouette III helicopters, and 7 Aermacchi M.B.326F armed jet trainers. There are air bases at Takoradi and Tamale. Personnel strength about 1,250.

**AGRICULTURE.** Cocoa is by far the most important crop and covers about 2m. acres. There has been a considerable increase in cocoa yields as a result of the Capsid control and the introduction of improved varieties. A Cocoa Affairs Ministry has been established to formulate policy and provide technical supervision for developing cocoa, coffee, shea-nuts, copra and bananas. Coffee, improved types of oil-palm and coconut are being planted on an increased scale and production from these crops is increasing. Progress has been made in the planting of Clonal rubber in south-west Ghana. In the south-east coastal belt irrigation works have been constructed and black-clay farming is being successfully undertaken in the Accra plains.

Of the main foodstuffs in south and central Ghana, maize, rice, cassava, plantain, groundnuts, yam and cocoyam predominate. Tobacco is proving an attractive and very important cash crop in food-crop producing areas.

In northern Ghana the chief food crops are groundnuts, rice, maize, guinea corn, millet and yams, with tobacco and cotton as important cash crops.

The State Farms Corporation has been reorganized and is now to concentrate on the development of large-scale tree-crop plantations such as palm-oil, rubber, coconut, kola and cashew. All its available food farms have been transferred to the newly formed Food Production Corporation. The Corporation undertakes the growing of maize, guinea corn, rice, vegetables, cassava, plantain, yams, etc.

An agricultural crash programme, 'Operation Feed Yourself', and 'Operation Feed Your Industries' are under way, designed to produce the country's food requirements and industrial crops to supply the existing factories and for export. Large areas of land hitherto lying fallow are now thriving with a variety of staple crops. The country is now self-sufficient in maize and rice. Guaranteed prices have been fixed for maize, yam, plantain and cassava to encourage production on a large scale. Agricultural cash crops, *e.g.*, pepper, ginger, pineapple, avocado and citrus, etc., are being extensively cultivated for export. Active steps have also been taken to provide within the next few years industrial raw materials, *e.g.*, kenaf, cotton, tobacco, palm-oil, mango, pineapple, sugar-cane, etc., to feed the local factories. The trend is towards diversification of agriculture.

About £37m. was allocated for the development of agriculture for 1975-76. Development is being concentrated on increased production of selected industrial and cash crops such as rubber, sugar-cane, cotton, oil-palm, bast fibre, groundnut, cashew, etc. Infrastructural facilities necessary for commercial livestock development is being provided and small-scale fishermen are getting assistance.

A Food Production Corporation has been established to see to the production and efficient and equitable distribution of foodstuffs throughout the country. The state farms have been transferred to the Corporation.

In the 1975-76 budget £10m. was allocated for irrigation works including £5.7m. for projects at Tono, £775,000 at Dawhenya and £245,000 at Kyereko.

**FORESTRY.** The total area of closed forest is 82,576 sq. km, of which 16,852.2 sq. km are reserved. Exports (1975) of logs, was 1,524m. cu. metres.

The destruction of unreserved forests by farming is threatening the timber supply for exports. Reafforestation is going ahead to counteract this and the Upper and Northern Regions included to arrest the Sahelian threat.

**ANIMAL HEALTH.** Livestock, 1974; Cattle, 744,602; sheep, 902,236; goats, 744,144; horses 3,346; pigs, 124,494; poultry, 4.25m. The Central Veterinary Laboratory is located at Pong-Tamale under the Veterinary Research Officer. The efficient control of rinderpest and bovine pleuro-pneumonia, the two main killing diseases of cattle, has made it possible to quadruple the cattle in the past 20 years. The control of imported livestock is effected by 8 quarantine stations along the frontier, and newly established veterinary centres are being established.

**FISHERIES.** C3.3m. is to be spent on the development of the fisheries sector of the economy, including fishing harbours and landing stages, workshops for repair and maintenance of outboard motors; development of fish culture and expansion of fish farms, establishment of fishing complexes, purchase of refrigerated vans for fish distribution and the establishment of more cold-stores.

**MINING.** In 1972 gold production was 697,517 fine oz.; diamonds, 2,561,748 carats; manganese, 459,195 tons; bauxite, 323,401 long tons. Old mines are being re-opened and exploration of mineral oil deposits, bauxite, limestone and iron ore is now extensive.

**COMMERCE.** Total trade, in C1,000, for calendar years:

	1971	1972	1973	1974
Imports	443,142	393,293	525,950	943,706
Exports	357,484	564,412	730,440	840,933
Principal exports in C1,000				
	1971	1972	1973	1974
Cocoa	195,066	289,058	344,833	466,427
Timber (logs)	32,753	42,292	88,551	63,955
Gold	28,454	510,089	71,016	94,843
Diamonds	11,752	18,544	13,063	14,570
Manganese	6,641	8,170	7,315	10,519
Bauxite	2,290	3,683	2,574	3,465

In 1974 the most important items of imports were food, mineral fuels, chemicals, manufactured goods, machinery and transport equipment.

Total trade between Ghana and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	33,136	48,702	70,755	57,954	82,230
Exports and re-exports from UK	16,474	30,383	51,013	50,458	79,563

**West African Common Market.** On 4 May 1967, 12 West African countries (Benin, Ghana, Ivory Coast, Liberia, Mali, Mauritania, Niger, Nigeria, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Togo and Upper Volta) signed articles of association in Accra, setting up a common market for goods and services among them and eliminating customs and trade barriers.

**NATIONAL INCOME.** The GNP was 1970: C2,527m; 1971, C2,019m.

**RAILWAYS.** The total railway mileage open in 1976 was 592, including a link of 51 miles between the Central Province line at Achiasi and the Accra-Kumasi line at Kotoku opened in Feb. 1956. The main line runs from Takoradi to Kumasi, thence to Accra (355 miles); with branches: Takoradi Junction-Sekondi (3 miles), Tarkwa-Prestea (19 miles), Hunni Valley-Kade (99 miles, Central line), Dunkwa-Awaso (46 miles), Achimota-Tema (16 miles), Achiasi-Kotoku (51 miles) and Accra-Accra Beach (2 miles). All are 3 ft 6 in. gauge. During 1973-74 capital expenditure was C2.9m., revenue was C11.7m. and expenditure (including renewals) C21m.

**ROADS.** The total mileage of roads maintained by the Public Works Department in 1974 was 21,762, of which 2,746 miles were bitumen surfaced and 5,016 miles gravel surfaced.

The number of vehicles with valid licences at 31 Dec. 1969 was 53,717. The principal categories were: Cars, 34,222 (including taxis); goods vehicles, 13,137; motor cycles, 3,550; special-purpose vehicles, 2,808.

**SHIPPING.** The chief ports are Takoradi and Tema; the 'surf' ports at Accra, Winneba, Cape Coast and Keta ceased to operate when Tema harbour was opened in 1962, 18 miles east of Accra. In 1970, 4,164,329 tons of cargo were imported and 2,154,759 tons were exported by 3,116 ships.



**AVIATION.** There are 4 major airports in Ghana, situated at Accra, Takoradi, Kumasi and Tamale; and 3 airstrips for domestic services. Accra airport is an international airport. The following airlines operate scheduled services: Ghana Airways, Air France, Nigerian Airways, Air Mali, United Arab Airlines, KLM, Swissair, PANAM, British Caledonian and several other companies. Total aircraft movement in 1970 was 31,611.

**POST.** There were (31 Dec. 1974) 2,190 miles of telegraph land wire, 20,948 miles of telephone trunks, 237 post offices and 710 postal agencies. There were 431 telephone exchanges and 742 call offices with (1975) 53,875 telephones in use and 29,227 miles of underground and overhead land wires in the exchange areas. There are internal wireless stations at Accra, Kumasi, Bawku, Lawra, Kete-Krachi, Tamale, Yendi, Kpandu, Tumu and Sekondi-Takoradi.

**BANKING.** The Bank of Ghana was established in Feb. 1957 as the central bank of the country. The Ghana Commercial Bank, also established in Feb. 1957, is the former Bank of the Gold Coast. It is a purely commercial institution and has 120 branches in the country, 1 in London and 1 in Lomé (Togo). Barclays Bank (Ghana) Ltd has 54 branches and agencies and the Standard Bank (Ghana) Ltd has 27 branches.

The Ghana National Investment Bank, opened in June 1963, is a finance-cum-development agency. The former post office savings bank has been transformed into the Ghana Savings Bank. The Bank for Housing and Construction opened in 1973.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF GHANA IN GREAT BRITAIN (13 Belgrave Sq., SW1X 8PR)

*High Commissioner:* Col. Samuel McGal Asante (accredited 6 Nov. 1975).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GHANA (Barclays Bank Bldg., High St., Accra)

*High Commissioner:* F. Mills, CMG.

OF GHANA IN THE USA (2460 16th St., NW, Washington, D.C. 20009)

*Ambassador:* Samuel E. Quarm.

OF THE USA IN GHANA

*Ambassador:* Shirley Temple Black.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Digest of Statistics.* Accra. Quarterly (from May 1953)  
*Ghana.* Official Handbook. Annual  
*Trade Directory of the Republic of Ghana.* 5th ed. London, 1967  
*The Volta River Project.* 3 vols. HMSO, 1956  
 Acquah, L., *Accra Survey.* Univ. of London Press, 1958  
 Afrifa, A. A., *The Ghana coup 24th February 1966.* London, 1966  
 Austin, D., *Politics in Ghana, 1946-60.* OUP, 1964  
 Boateng, E. A., *A Geography of Ghana.* 2nd ed. CUP 1966  
 Davidson, B., *Black Star.* London, 1973  
 Jones, T., *Ghana's First Republic 1960-1966.* London, 1975  
 Lystad, R. A., *The Ashanti.* Rutgers Univ. Press, 1966  
 Manshard, W., *Die geographischen der Wirtschaft Ghanas.* Wiesbaden, 1961  
 Timothy, B., *Kwame Nkrumah: His Rise to Power.* London, 1964  
 Wills, J. B. (ed.), *Agriculture and Land Use in Ghana.* OUP, 1962

## GIBRALTAR

**HISTORY.** The Rock of Gibraltar was settled by Moors in 711; they named it after their chief Jabal Tariq, 'the Mountain of Tarik'. In 1462 it was taken by the Spaniards, from Granada. It was captured by Admiral Sir George Rooke on 24 July 1704, and ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Utrecht, 1713. The cession was confirmed by the treaties of Paris (1763) and Versailles (1783).

On 10 Sept. 1967, in pursuance of a United Nations resolution on the decolonization of Gibraltar, a referendum was held in Gibraltar in order to ascertain whether the people of Gibraltar believed that their interests lay in retaining their link with Britain or in passing under Spanish sovereignty. Out of a total electorate of 12,762, 12,138 voted to retain the British connexion, while 44 voted for Spain.

**GOVERNMENT.** Following a Constitutional Conference held in July 1968, a new Constitution was introduced in 1969. The Legislative and City Councils were merged to produce an enlarged legislature known as the Gibraltar House of Assembly. Executive authority is exercised by the Governor, who is also Commander-in-Chief. The Governor, while retaining certain reserved powers, is normally required to act in accordance with the advice of the Gibraltar Council, which consists of 4 *ex-officio* members (the Deputy Governor, the Deputy Fortress Commander, the Attorney-General and the Financial and Development Secretary) together with 5 elected members of the House of Assembly appointed by the Governor after consultation with the Chief Minister. Matters of primarily domestic concern are devolved to elected Ministers, with Britain responsible for other matters, including external affairs, defence and internal security. There is a Council of Ministers presided over by the Chief Minister.

The House of Assembly consists of a Speaker appointed by the Governor, 15 elected and 2 *ex-officio* members (the Attorney-General and the Financial and Development Secretary).

A Mayor of Gibraltar is elected from among the members of the Assembly by the elected members of the Assembly.

*Governor and C.-in-C.:* Marshal of the Royal Air Force Sir John Grandy, GCB, KBE, DSO.

*Chief Minister:* Sir Joshua Hassan, CBE, MVO, QC.

*Flag:* White with a red strip along the bottom, a red triple-towered castle with a gold key depending from the gateway.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 2½ sq. miles (6.5 sq. km). Total population, including port and harbour (census, 6 Oct. 1970), 26,833 (13,501 males; 13,322 females). Estimate (1975) 29,934 (15,589 males; 14,345 females). The population are mostly of Genoese, Portuguese and Maltese as well as Spanish descent.

Vital statistics (1975): Births, 575; marriages, 509; deaths, 231.

**RELIGION.** Religion of civil population mostly Roman Catholic; 1 Anglican and 1 Roman Catholic cathedral and 2 Anglican and 6 Roman Catholic churches; 1 Presbyterian and 1 Methodist churches and 4 synagogues; annual subsidy to each communion, £500.

**EDUCATION.** Free compulsory education is provided for children between ages 5 and 15 years. Scholarships are made available for universities, teacher-training and other higher education in Britain. The comprehensive system was introduced in Sept. 1972. There are 11 government primary schools and 2 comprehensive schools, 1 for boys and 1 for girls. There are also 2 private primary schools, 1 Hebrew primary school, 2 Services primary schools and 1 school for handicapped children. Total number of pupils was 5,378, including 58 in technical and vocational schools.

**JUSTICE.** The judicial system is based on the English system. There is a Court of Appeal, a Supreme Court, presided over by the Chief Justice, a court of first instance and a magistrates' court.

**FINANCE.** *Currency.* The legal currency consists of Gibraltar Government notes and UK coins. The amount of local currency notes in circulation at 31 March 1975 was £2,971,346.

**Budget and Trade.** Revenue and expenditure, and imports and exports (in £ sterling):

	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Revenue	5,679,643	5,614,920	6,710,196	8,790,210	11,807,045
Expenditure	5,559,072	5,674,270	6,906,250	8,653,078	10,322,937
Imports	11,944,029	12,777,294	15,511,005	25,088,714	27,027,401
Exports	3,509,473	3,025,501	4,663,540	10,484,352	10,753,448

Britain and the Commonwealth provide the bulk of the imports, but fresh vegetables, fruit and fish come mainly from Morocco, Portugal and the Netherlands. Exports of local produce are negligible. Gibraltar depends largely on tourism, the entrepôt trade and the provision of supplies to visiting ships.

**DEFENCE.** The Gibraltar Regiment is a part-time infantry battalion with a small regular cadre.

**INDUSTRY.** There are a number of relatively small industrial concerns engaged in the bottling of beer and mineral waters, etc., mainly for local consumption. There is a small but important commercial ship-repair yard. Tourism is of increasing importance.

**LABOUR.** The full-time labour force in Dec. 1975 consisted of 9,562 males and 3,052 females. The labour supply from the local population is insufficient to meet the demand and since the withdrawal of the Spanish frontier workers in June 1969, a substantial part of the labour has had to come from other places. A quota system is in existence which takes into account the demand from the various industries and seasonal variations and the issue of employment permits is based on this. More than one-half of the local labour force is employed by the UK departments or the Gibraltar government.

A considerable proportion of the workers are organized in one or other of the 14 registered employees' trade unions, of which the Transport and General Workers Union has the largest membership; 7 of these are local branches of parent associations in the UK.

**SHIPPING.** Gibraltar is a naval and air base of great strategic importance. There is a deep Admiralty harbour of 440 acres. A total of 2,433 merchant ships, 14,695,736 NRT, entered the port during 1975. An additional 2,384 calls were made by yachts, 35,836 NRT.

**POST.** An automatic telephone system exists in the town, and there is world-wide communication *via* the cable and/or wireless circuits of Cable & Wireless Ltd. Air-mails arrive by British Airways daily. A direct air-mail service between Gibraltar and Tangier is run by Gibraltar Airways, Ltd. Surface mails arrive direct and through France, Spain and Tangier.

**BANKING.** There are 6 banks, including a branch of Barclays Bank International. Government savings banks, with 13,582 depositors, had £1,331,323 deposits at 31 March 1975.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Annual Report on Gibraltar, 1972.* London, 1974  
*Gibraltar Directory and Guide Book.* Gibraltar, 1961  
 Ellicott, D., *Our Gibraltar.* Gibraltar, 1975  
 Garcia, J., *Gibraltar Who's Who and Year-Book, 1974-75.* Gibraltar, 1974  
 Garcia, S., *Gibraltar: An Analysis of how the Economy was Affected by the Spanish Restrictions 1963-72* (unpublished). Garrison Library, 1974  
 Hills, G., *Rock of Contention: A History of Gibraltar.* London, 1974  
 Howes, H. W., *The Story of Gibraltar.* London, 1946

## GILBERT ISLANDS

**HISTORY.** The Gilbert and Ellice Islands were proclaimed a protectorate in 1892 and annexed (at the request of the native governments) as the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony on 10 Nov. 1915 (effective on 12 Jan. 1916). On 1 Oct. 1975



the former Ellice Islands severed its constitutional links with the Gilbert Islands and took a new name Tuvalu.

The Colony obtained internal self-government on 1 Nov. 1976 and independence is expected in 1978.

**GOVERNMENT.** The Colony formerly came under the jurisdiction of the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific, but from 1 Jan. 1972 is headed by a Governor with direct access to London.

The Gilbert and Ellice Islands Order 1974, established a Council of Ministers which is presided over by the Governor and a House of Assembly which is presided over by a Speaker appointed by the Governor. The Council of Ministers comprises 3 *ex-officio* members (Deputy Governor, Attorney-General, Financial Secretary), 6 elected ministers appointed by the Governor (on the advice of the Chief Minister), and the Chief Minister who is elected to the Council by elected members of the House of Assembly.

The House of Assembly consists of the official members of the Council of Ministers plus a further 28 elected members. It has a life of 4 years and its main function is to legislate.

The Colony is divided into 27 electoral districts, of which one returns 2 members. A General Election under the new Constitution was held at the beginning of 1974.

A form of local government was to be found on each of the islands as early as 1915, but it is only recently that a unified form of island administration has been created by the Local Government Ordinance of 1966. Under its provision Island Councils have been set up each being elected by the adult population of the island. They are empowered to enact bye-laws and are responsible for providing social services on the islands. They also prepare yearly estimates of revenue and expenditure.

The Colony comes within the jurisdiction of the High Court of the Western Pacific, with right of appeal to the Fiji Court of Appeal. Island Courts, under legislation of 1965, are now capable of jurisdiction over all the races, both in civil and criminal fields, subject to review by the Senior Magistrate.

*Governor:* John Hilary Smith, CBE.

*Chief Minister:* Naboua Ratieta.

*Flag:* British Blue Ensign with the shield of the Colony in the fly.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Colony comprises 3 groups of atolls together with the adjacent Ocean Island (Banaba). Total population at 8 Dec. 1973 was 51,929. Tarawa (capital) 17,188.

**Ocean Island (Banaba)** is situated at 0° 52' S. lat., 169° 35' E. long, and is approximately 2 sq. miles in area. Population (Dec. 1973) 2,314, including 160 Europeans and 26 Chinese. This island was annexed and included in the Colony (at that time a protectorate) by a proclamation of 28 Nov. 1900.

**The Gilbert Islands** between 4° N. and 3° S. lat. and 172° and 177° E. long. comprise Makin, Butaritari, Marakei, Abaiang, Tarawa (headquarters of the colony and Gilbert Islands district), Maiana, Abemama, Kuria, Aranuka, Nonouti, Tabiteuea, Beru, Nikunau, Onotoa, Tamana and Arorae. Population (Dec. 1973) 47,714, including about 300 Europeans; area approximately 102 sq miles (264 sq. km). The Gilbertese are classed as Micronesians; their language is known as Gilbertese.

**The Phoenix Islands** between 3° and 5° S. lat. and 170° and 175° W. long. comprise the islands of Canton, Enderbury, Birnie, McKean, Phoenix, Hull, Sydney and Gardner. Area approximately 11 sq. miles (28 sq. km).

The Phoenix Islands were included in the Colony by an Order in Council of 18 March 1937. In March 1938 the USA claimed sovereignty over Canton and Enderbury. On 6 April 1939 the UK and US Governments agreed, without prejudice to their respective claims, to exercise joint control over the 2 islands for a period of 50 years. Canton used to be an international airport on the trans-Pacific route between Fiji and Honolulu, but, with the use of long-range jet aircraft, is no longer serviced by scheduled flights and is now uninhabited.

The southern Phoenix Islands of Hull, Sydney and Gardner were colonized by Gilbertese between 1938 and 1940, but due to long droughts permanent settlement on them ceased between 1955 and 1964. Enderbury, Phoenix, Birnie and McKean Islands are also uninhabited. The Phoenix Islands are now administered by the District Commissioner, Gilbert Islands.

The Line Islands between 4° 40' and 2° N. lat. and 160° 20' and 157° W. long. comprise Fanning, Washington and Christmas Islands. Fanning Island: population (Dec. 1973) 340, including 2 Europeans; area approximately 13 sq. miles (33 sq. km). Washington Island: population (Dec. 1973) 458; area approximately 5 sq. miles (13 sq. km). Christmas Island (headquarters of the Line Islands district): population (Dec. 1973) 674; area approximately 139 sq. miles (359 sq. km). Fanning and Washington Islands were annexed in 1889 and a repeating station for the Pacific cable was established on Fanning; they were included in the Colony in 1916. Both islands are worked as copra plantations by Fanning Island Plantations, Ltd, using Gilbertese labour. The Cable & Wireless Station at Fanning Island closed early in 1964, after operating for 62 years. Christmas Island was discovered by Capt. Cook in 1777, annexed by Great Britain in 1888 and included in the Colony in 1919. It is reputed to be the largest atoll in the world. The island is worked as a copra plantation by the Government.

The following 5 Line Islands became part of the Colony by Order in Council from 1 Jan. 1972. Starbuck Island, 5° 35' S. lat., 155° 52' W. long.; area 1 sq. mile, uninhabited. Malden Island, 4° S. lat., 155° W. long.; area 35 sq. miles (90 sq. km), containing deposits of guano of doubtful value, uninhabited. Flint Island, 11° 26' S. lat., 151° 48' W. long, and Caroline Island, 10° S. lat., 150° 14' W. long., were, in 1951, leased to commercial interests in Tahiti. Vostock Island, 10° 06' S. lat., 152° 23' W. long., uninhabited.

**CLIMATE.** The rainfall varies considerably. In normal years the annual rainfall ranges from 40 in. in the vicinity of the equator to about 100 in. in the North Gilbert Islands and 120 in. in the Ellice Islands. The Southern and Central Gilbert Islands and Ocean Island are subject to periodic droughts. The temperature varies between 80° and 90° F. (27–32° C.) by day and drops to a minimum of 70° F. (21° C.) at night.

**EDUCATION** (1973). The Government maintains a co-educational boarding school, the King George V and Elaine Bernacchi School at Tarawa, with 261 boys and 146 girls, 9 primary schools, with a total of 1,819 pupils. Primary aided schools had 9,721 pupils; primary unaided schools, 2,654 pupils. The Government also maintains a teachers' training college with 58 students. There are in addition 4 Mission secondary schools in the Colony with a total enrolment of 208 boys and 218 girls.

In 1973, 145 islanders were in overseas countries for secondary and further education or training, expenses being met by the Colony, UK, Australian and New Zealand Governments and other aid sources.

There are 133 registered primary schools throughout the Gilbert and Ellice groups run by local government, the Gilbert Islands Protestant Church (associated with the Pacific Conference of Churches), the Mission of the Sacred Heart, the Seventh Day Adventist Mission, the Church of God of South Caroline Mission and the Bahai Mission. Grants-in-aid to local government and Mission schools amounted to \$A131,175 for the year 1973.

**WELFARE.** Government maintains free medical and other services. There are few towns, and the people are almost without exception landed proprietors, thus eliminating child vagrancy and housing problems to a large extent, except in the Tarawa urban area. Destitution is almost unknown.

**POLICE.** In 1975 the Colony had a police force of 188 under the command of a Commissioner of Police. The force is deployed throughout the Colony covering

all inhabited islands in the Gilbert Islands, Ellice Islands, Line Islands and Ocean Island. The Commissioner of Police is also responsible for prisons, immigration, fire service (both domestic and airport) and firearms licensing.

**FINANCE.** Revenue for the calendar year 1971 amounted to \$A5,012,579; principal items: customs duties, \$A828,000; direct taxation, \$A273,134; taxation on phosphate, \$A2,690,895. Expenditure in 1971 amounted to \$A3,796,684. Currency is Australian.

**PLANNING.** A Development Plan 1973–76 included provision for capital expenditure of \$A6m. The first aim was the maintenance of at least the present standards of living and welfare, when the major source of present income, phosphate, is exhausted. As far as possible standards of welfare will be found by utilizing the country's own resources. The Plan required control of the growth of population and rapid development of existing and new forms of income.

**AGRICULTURE.** The land is basically coral reefs upon which coral sand has built up, and then been enriched by humus from rotting vegetation and flotsam which has drifted ashore. The principal tree is the coconut, which grows prolifically on all the islands except some of the Phoenix Islands. Other food-bearing trees are the pandanus palm and the breadfruit. As the amount of soil is negligible, the only vegetable which grows in any quantity is a coarse calladium (alocasia) with the local name 'babai', which is cultivated most laboriously in deep pits. There is also a little taro cultivated in the Ellice group. Pigs and fowls are kept throughout the Colony, and there is an abundance of fish.

Copra production is mainly in the hands of the individual landowner, who collects the coconut products from the trees on his own land.

**TRADE.** The principal imports are rice, flour, cotton piece-goods, tobacco and manufactured articles such as bicycles. The value of imports for 1974 amounted to \$A7,373,100 and came from Australia, New Zealand and UK. Exports are almost exclusively phosphate and copra. The British Phosphate Commissioners exported 529,000 tons in 1974, valued at \$A19,452,000 and 11,156 tons of copra valued at \$5,108,300.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Air Pacific operates a weekly service, Fiji–Funafuti–Tarawa and Fiji–Funafuti–Tarawa–Nauru on alternate two weeks, using a HS748 aircraft. The BAC1-11 because of costly operations is used only at peak periods. Air Nauru operates a weekly service between Nauru and Tarawa using a F-28 aircraft. Air Pacific also runs the internal air service and there are air links between Tarawa and six outer islands which have airfields—Abemama, Butaritari, Tabiteuea, Marakei, Nonouti and Beru—the last three were recently completed under Government's plans to expand the air service internally. The type of aircraft used for the domestic service is the Trislander.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Report on the Gilbert and Ellice Islands, 1970.* HMSO, 1971  
 Grimble, Sir Arthur, *A Pattern of Islands.* London, 1953.—*Return to the Islands.* London, 1957  
 Kennedy, D. G., *Handbook of the Languages of the Ellice Islands.* Suva, 1945  
 Maude, H. E., *Of Islands and Men.* London, 1968

## GRENADA

**HISTORY.** Grenada became an independent nation within the Commonwealth on 7 Feb. 1974. Grenada was formerly an Associated State under the West Indies Act, 1967. Independence followed a Constitutional conference held in London in May 1973. Grenada became a member of the UNO on 17 Sept. 1974.



*Governor-General:* Sir Leo de Gale, GCMG, CBE.

*Prime Minister:* Eric M. Gairy.

*National flag:* Divided into 4 triangles of yellow, top and bottom, and green, hoist and fly; in the centre a red disc bearing a gold star; along the top and bottom edged red stripes each bearing 3 gold stars; on the green triangle near the hoist a pod of nutmeg.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** 133 sq. miles (344 sq. km); population, census 1970, 92,775, of which 29,860 are in the parish of St George; estimated population 1975, 107,779. The largest of the Grenadines attached to Grenada is Carriacou, area 6,500 acres; population 1970, 5,950.

Vital statistics (1975): Births, 2,890; deaths, 619; infant deaths, 68; marriages, 293.

**EDUCATION.** There were (1976) 16 government and 47 government-aided primary schools, with 26,255 pupils; and 12 secondary schools (2 boys, 3 girls, 7 co-educational) with 4,454 pupils. There were also 2 junior secondary schools with 613 pupils and 71 private pre-primary schools with 2,487 pupils. There is a technical and vocational institute with 160 students and a teacher's college with 71 students.

**FINANCE.** The 1976 estimates balanced at \$27,559,541. Public debt at 31 Dec. 1970 was \$15,168,705.

**AGRICULTURE** (1976). The principal crops grown are: Cocoa (15,000 acres), nutmegs (6,500 acres), bananas (4,000 acres), coconuts (3,000 acres), citrus (1,200 acres) and sugar-cane (800 acres), in addition to small scattered cultivations of cotton, cloves, cinnamon and coffee.

**COMMERCE** (1976). Total value of imports, \$66,215,392; exports, \$34,121,010. Chief exports: Cocoa (6.9m. lb.) \$10.4m.; nutmegs (6.1m. lb.) \$12m.; mace (1m. lb.) \$3m.; bananas (3.4m. lb.) \$8m.

Value of imports (1974): From UK, \$9,799,063; Canada, \$3,331,099; USA, \$2,978,139. Value of exports (1974): To UK, \$7,504,198; USA, \$427,436; Canada, \$346,184.

Total trade between UK and Grenada (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1976 <sup>1</sup>
Imports to UK	3,782
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,603

<sup>1</sup> Figures for earlier years included with Dominica.

**TOURISM.** In 1976, 24,551 visitors (excluding cruise passengers), spending an estimated \$15m.

**SHIPPING.** Total shipping for 1976 was 895 motor and steamships and 249 sailing and auxiliary vessels, with a total net tonnage of 3,831,659 and 9,856 respectively.

**ROADS.** The scheduled road mileage is 577, of which 377 have an oiled surface and 210 are graded as third- and fourth-class roads.

**AVIATION.** International Aeradio Ltd control by radio all plane movements within this area, and keep Pearls Airport in contact with St George's, on official airways business.

**POST.** The telephone system is owned and operated by the Grenada Telephone Co. Ltd. The Government of Grenada is a shareholder. The system is completely automatic, and in 1976 served 5,041 subscribers.

Cable & Wireless (W.I.) Ltd operates a VHF radio system (telephone and telegraph) to Trinidad and Barbados, from where connexion is made to all principal West Indian islands and all other parts of the world.

Radio Grenada is government owned and operated.

**BANKING.** In 1976 there were 6 commercial banks in Grenada; Barclays Bank International, Royal Bank of Canada, Bank of Nova Scotia, Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce, Grenada National Bank and the Grenada Co-operative Bank. The Grenada Agricultural Bank was established in 1965 to encourage agricultural development.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF GRENADA IN GREAT BRITAIN (King's Hse, 10 Haymarket, SW1Y 4DA)

*High Commissioner:* Oswald M. Gibbs.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GRENADA

*High Commissioner:* C. E. Diggins, CMG (resides in Port-of-Spain).

OF GRENADA IN THE USA

*Ambassador:* Marie J. McIntyre.

OF THE USA IN GRENADA

*Ambassador:* Theodore R. Britten (resides in Bridgetown).

## GUYANA

**HISTORY.** The territory, including the counties of Demerara, Essequibo and Berbice, named from the 3 rivers, was first partially settled by the Dutch West Indian Company about 1620. The Dutch retained their hold until 1796, when it was captured by the English. It was finally ceded to Great Britain in 1814 and named British Guiana. On 26 May 1966 British Guiana became an independent member of the Commonwealth under the name of Guyana and the world's first Co-operative Republic on 23 Feb. 1970.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Guyana is situated on the north-east coast of South America on the Atlantic Ocean, with Surinam on the east, Venezuela on the west and Brazil on the south and west. Area, 83,000 sq. miles (210,000 sq. km). Estimated population (Dec. 1975), 780,000. Births (1970), 23,786 (34.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 4,600 (6.6 per 1,000). The Greater Georgetown area had in 1975 an estimated population of 182,000.

In Nov. 1940 sites on the bank of the Demerara River, about 25 miles from the sea, and at Makouria, about 40 miles up the Essequibo River, were leased to the USA as military bases. The site on the Demerara River is being operated by the Guyana Government as a civil airport. The US Government relinquished its claims to Atkinson on Guyana's attainment of independence. On 1 May 1969 the airport and surrounding area (formerly Atkinson) were renamed Timehri.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution is based on the agreement reached at the independence conference in London in Nov. 1965. It provides for a unicameral national assembly of 53 elected members. Elections are held under the single-list system of proportional representation, with the whole of the country forming one electoral area and each voter casting his vote for a party list of candidates. The legislature is elected for 5 years unless earlier dissolved.

The elections held on 16 July 1973 gave the People's National Congress 37 seats, the People's Progressive Party 14 seats, the Liberator Party 2 seats. The PNC with an overall majority formed a 25-member cabinet. Twelve of these are non-elected members.

*President:* Arthur Chung.

*National flag:* Green with a yellow triangle based on the hoist, edged in white, charged with a red triangle edged in black.

The cabinet was in Nov. 1976 composed as follows:

*Prime Minister, Public Corporations, Public Services, Defence and National Service:* L. F. S. Burnham.

*Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of National Development:* Dr P. A. Reid. *Agriculture:* G. B. Kennard. *Economic Development:* H. D. Hoyte. *Foreign Affairs and Justice:* F. R. Wills. *Co-operatives and National Mobilization:* H. Green. *Energy and Natural Resources:* H. O. Jack. *Finance:* F. E. Hope. *Works and Housing:* S. S. Naraine. *Labour:* W. G. Carrington. *Information and Culture:* S. M. Field-Ridley. *Parliamentary Affairs and Leader of the House:* B. Ram-saroop. *Education and Social Development:* C. L. Baird. *Health:* Dr O. M. R. Harper. *Trade and Consumer Protection:* G. A. King. *Minister of Home Affairs:* C. V. Mingo. *Ministers of State:* M. Kasim (*Agriculture*), C. A. Nascimcnto (*Office of the Prime Minister*), W. Haynes (*Consumer Protection*), O. E. Clarke, P. Duncan, J. Chowritmootoo, A. Salim, F. U. A. Carmichael, K. B. Bancroft (*Regional*).

**EDUCATION.** In Sept. 1976 the government assumed total responsibility for education from nursery school to university. Private education was abolished. In Sept. 1976, the total number of schools was: Nursery, 400; primary, 445; secondary, 57.

There are now 5 technical and vocational schools and 2 schools for the teaching of home economics and domestic crafts. Training in co-operatives is provided by the Kuru-Kuru Co-operative College and agriculture by the Guyana school of Agriculture and the Burnham Agricultural Institute. The training of primary and secondary school teachers is undertaken by 3 institutions. Higher education is also provided by the University of Guyana which was established in 1963 with faculties of natural science, social science, art, technology and education as well as first year students in law.

There were 1,232 students in Oct. 1974 (870 taking degree courses).

**CINEMAS** (1975). There are 51 cinemas with seating capacity of 38,375.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1974). There are 2 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 70,796 and 4 weekly papers with a combined circulation of 118,000.

**JUSTICE.** The law, both civil and criminal, is based on the common and statute law of England, save that the principles of the Roman-Dutch law have been retained in respect of the registration, conveyance and mortgaging of land.

The Supreme Court of Judicature consists of a Court of Appeal and a High Court.

**FINANCE. Currency.** Accounts are kept in dollars and cents (G\$ = £0.21). The Bank of Guyana, established in 1965, issues Guyana dollar notes of \$1, 5, 10 and 20 and coins of 1-, 5-, 10-, 25- and 50-cent pieces. The face value of Guyana notes in circulation at 31 Dec. 1975 was G\$97.9m.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in G\$1,000):

	1971	1972 <sup>1</sup>	1973	1974	1975 <sup>1</sup>	1976 <sup>2</sup>
Revenue	162,693	189,257	257,931	395,317	585,491	449,762
Expenditure	180,856	209,503	294,736	358,553	602,518	663,944

<sup>1</sup> Revised estimates.

<sup>2</sup> Provisional.

These figures are exclusive of special receipts from the Colonial Development Fund, US grant and the related expenditure.



Chief items of revenue 1975 (in G\$1,000): Customs and excise, 330,746; internal revenue, 124,071; fees, fines, etc., 4,082; rents, royalties, etc., 1,197; post, 3,841; miscellaneous, 16,201. Expenditure: Health, 29,248; education, 59,433; public works, 91,522; post and telecommunications, 19,716; agriculture, 60,443.

Public debt, 31 Dec. 1975, was G\$676.8m.

**DEFENCE.** The Guyana army has a strength of 2,500, including a women's army corps; its Air Wing equipped initially with 2 Helio H-295 Courier STOL liaison aircraft and has since received 3 Islander twin-engined STOL transports and 2 Hughes 269 light helicopters.

**PRODUCTION.** Guyana can be divided roughly into 3 regions: (1) A low coastal region varying in width up to about 30 miles and constituting the agricultural area; (2) an intermediate area about 100 miles wide, of slightly higher undulating land containing the chief mineral and forest resources of the country; and (3) a hinterland of several mountain ranges and extensive savannahs. Approximately 87% of the land area is forested, and about 60,000 sq. miles of this is still available for timber exploitation. Only about 20% of the forest area is at present regarded as being reasonably accessible for timber extraction on an economic basis, however. In 1972 this area accounted for the production of 8,233,743 cu. ft of wood and wood products. Large areas of unimproved land in the coastal region, which vary in width up to about 50 miles from the sea, are still available for agricultural and cattle-grazing projects.

**AGRICULTURE.** Acreage under cultivation, 1975: Sugar-cane, 101,640 (sugar output, 310,000 tons); rice, 287,860 (output, 176,410 tons). Output coconuts, 31.3m. nuts; coffee (1974), 302,738 lb.; cocoa, . . . ; ground provisions, 49m. lb.; citrus fruit, 22m. lb.; corn, 12m. lb. Other tropical fruits and vegetables are grown mostly in scattered plantings; they include mangoes, papaws, avocado pears, melons, bananas and gooseberries. Other important crops are tomatoes, cabbages, black-eye peas, peanuts, carrots, onions, turmeric, ginger, red kidney beans, soybeans, eschallot and tobacco.

Livestock estimate (1974): Cattle, 265,000; pigs, 90,000; sheep, 100,000; goats, 30,000; poultry, 4.2m.

**MINING.** Placer gold mining commenced in 1884, and was followed by diamond mining in 1887. From 1884 to 1973 the output of gold was 431,413 bullion oz. (7,500 oz. in 1973). From 1901 to 1973 the production of diamonds was 4,008,211 metric carats (52,502 in 1973, 29,976 in 1974). There are large deposits of bauxite; 1,521,377 long tons and 319,956 tons of alumina were produced in 1975. Full-scale production of manganese began in 1960 and 114,988 wet tons were produced in 1968. The North West Guyana Mining Co. Ltd, operating through the Manganese Mines Ltd, closed operation in Guyana by the end of 1968.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports (in G\$) for calendar years:

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	267,632,000	297,880,887	372,502,862	567,054,570	810,641,316
Exports	287,760,000	299,877,830	286,978,072	596,200,403	849,478,101

Chief imports (1975): Cars, \$7,272,621; machinery and transport equipment, \$239,117,011; petroleum products, 147,251,759 gallons, \$132,567,242; crude fertilizers, 49,431 tons, \$4,425; tobacco in leaf, 694,892 lb., \$1,552,093; cotton fabrics, 2,797,796 sq. yd, \$138,758; footwear, 553,657 pairs, \$7,237,748; dairy products, \$16,838,849; beer, 16,889 gallons, \$782,698; ale, 5,736 gallons, \$64,115; stout, 36,000 gallons, \$316,875.

Chief domestic exports (1975): Sugar, 284,600 tons, \$412,135,707; rum, 3,585,311 proof gallons, \$14,033,684; rice, 80,885 tons, \$84,837,477; timber, 1,564,903 cu. ft, \$8,264,111; diamonds, 19,766 carats, \$1,226,543; bauxite, 1,521,377 tons, \$169,404,201; alumina, 319,956 tons, \$302,518,566; molasses,

1,098,606 cwt, \$5,563,567; shrimps, 205,475 lb., \$10,404,146; gold, 11,686 oz., \$3,539,362.

Imports (exclusive of transshipments), 1975, from USA, 29.3%; from UK, 21.4%; from CARICOM Territories, 21.3%; from Canada, 4.3%; exports (exclusive of transshipments) to UK, 28.4%; to USA, 21.9%; to CARICOM Territories, 12.2%; to Canada, 3.1%.

Total trade between UK and Guyana (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	19,526	30,509	48,112	46,414
Exports and re-exports from UK	16,110	19,275	29,620	37,977

**SHIPPING.** In 1975, 1,273 vessels of 2,823,912 NRT entered and 1,225 of 2,266,220 NRT cleared the port of Georgetown.

Guyana is in direct sea-communication with the UK, France, Netherlands, Canada, USA, the West Indies, and Netherlands and French Guianas. There are 217 nautical miles of river navigation. There are ferry services across the mouths of the Demerara, Berbice and Essequibo rivers, the last providing a link between the West Coast Railway and the islands of Leguan and Wakenaam and the mainland at Adventure, and a number of coastal and river-boat services carrying both passengers and cargo. A number of launch services are operated in the more remote areas by private concerns.

Georgetown harbour, about  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile wide and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles long, has a minimum depth of 24 ft. New Amsterdam harbour is situated at the mouth of the Berbice River; there are wharves for coastal vessels only. Bauxite is loaded on ocean-going freighters at Mackenzie, 67 miles up the Demerara River, and at Everton on the Berbice River, about 10 miles from the mouth of the waterway. The Essequibo River has several timber-loading berths ranging from 20 to 40 ft. Springlands on the Corentyne River is the point of entry and departure of passengers travelling by launch services to and from Surinam. It is also a shipping point for rice and other produce from the Corentyne to Georgetown.

**ROADS.** Roads and vehicular trails in the national, provincial and urban systems amount to 1,810 miles, of which 595 miles are maintained by government, 836 miles by local authorities and 269 miles by 5 municipalities. There are 422 miles of road on the coastal and lower riverain areas of which 308 miles are paved; and 651 miles of road and vehicular trail in the upper riverain and interior areas of which only 16 miles are paved. A new road, which will eventually link up with the Pan American Highway, is now under construction in the Guyana interior. The road extends from Mahdia on the Potaro River to Annai in the Rupununi. Work on the road is being undertaken on a self-help basis. Motor vehicles, as of 31 Dec. 1975, totalled 57,326, including 2,736 passenger cars, 3,763 lorries and vans, 2,329 tractors and trailers, and 17,951 motor cycles.

**RAILWAYS.** The 19-mile government-owned West Coast Railway ceased operation in June 1974. Passenger and cargo services between Vreed-en-Hoop on the West Bank of the Demerara River and Parika at the mouth of the Essequibo River are carried out by buses owned by the Guyana Transport Services.

In addition, there is a short, government-owned railway in the North West District, while the Guyana Bauxite Co. operates a standard-gauge railway of 80 miles from Linden on the Demerara River to Ituni. In March 1967 a bridge (740 ft) across the Demerara River was opened to enable the company to resume mining operations on the west bank of the river.

**AVIATION.** Guyana Airways Corporation operates scheduled services within the state. Other services in operation: British Airways 4 times weekly to the Caribbean, Europe and North America; PANAM 3 times weekly to North, Central and South America; Air France, to and from Guadeloupe, Paramaribo and Cayenne 4 times a week; British West Indian Airways, Ltd, to and from Trinidad three times a week, providing direct connexion with New York and London;

Cubana Airlines once weekly. All-cargo services are provided by Guyana Airways out of Guyana through the major Caribbean countries to the USA (Miami) and also to Brazil.

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS.** The inland public telegraph and radio communication services are operated and maintained by the Telecommunication Corporation, established on 1 March 1967. On 31 Dec. 1975 there were 170 post offices and agencies (including travelling post offices and agencies).

The telephone exchanges had at the end of 1975 a total of 17,311 direct exchange lines with 21,074 telephone instruments. The number of route miles in the coastal and inland areas was 2,982 km. 39 land-line stations were maintained at post offices in the coastal area, and 8 telegraph stations in the interior provide communication with the coastal area through a central telegraph office in Georgetown.

Overseas radio-telephone and telegraphic communication are provided by Cable & Wireless (W.I.) Ltd. In Georgetown a central radio station provides facilities for radio communication with 5 branch offices operated in combination with the wireless telegraph stations mentioned above. 92 stations operated by other government departments, 31 stations operated by private concerns (including mining, ranching, timber and other commercial interests) and 12 coastal ships and launches. This system is linked with the telephone system and is available to the general public.

A Tropospheric Scatter System, operated by Cable & Wireless (W.I.) Ltd, was opened on 26 March 1969. It provides for a maximum of 32 channels linking Guyana with the rest of the world *via* Trinidad, the nearest point for connexion in the company's broad band system. The Guyana United Broadcasting Co. Ltd, operates 1 station on a commercial basis. The Government of Guyana established a national broadcasting service on 1 Oct. 1968 which is also operating on a commercial basis.

**BANKING.** Barclays Bank International and the Royal Bank of Canada maintain branches in Berbice, Demerara and Essequibo while the Bank of Baroda (India) has branches in Demerara and Berbice. The Chase Manhattan Bank (USA) and the Bank of Nova Scotia each have a branch in Georgetown. The Guyana National Co-operative Bank opened in Feb. 1970 with headquarters at Georgetown and branches in Berbice, Linden and Essequibo. In 1973 the Guyana Agricultural Co-operative Bank and the Guyana Mortgage Finance Bank were established.

As at 31 Dec. 1975 the Bank of Guyana had external assets totalling \$254.2m.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF GUYANA IN GREAT BRITAIN (3 Palace Court, W2)

*Acting High Commissioner:* Lionel Samuels.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GUYANA (44 Main St., Georgetown)

*High Commissioner:* P. Gautrey, CMG, CVO.

OF GUYANA IN THE USA (2490 Tracey Place, NW,  
Washington, D. C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Laurence E. Mann.

OF THE USA IN GUYANA

*Ambassador:* William McGuire.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Daly, P. H., *From Revolution to Republic*. Georgetown, 1970

Daly, Vere T., *A Short History of the Guyanese People*. Rev. ed. London, 1975

Newman, P., *British Guiana—Problem of cohesion in an immigrant society*. OUP, 1964

*Report of the British Guiana Commission of Inquiry of the International Commission of Jurists on Racial Problems in the Public Service*. Geneva, 1965



Roth, V., *Handbook of Natural Resources of British Guiana*. Georgetown, 1946  
 Smith, R. T., *British Guiana*. OUP, 1962  
 Swan, M., *British Guiana*. HMSO, 1957

## HONG KONG

**HISTORY.** The Crown Colony of Hong Kong was ceded by China to Great Britain in Jan. 1841; the cession was confirmed by the treaty of Nanking in Aug. 1842, and the charter bears date 5 April 1843. Since then Hong Kong has been under British administration, with the exception of the period from 25 Dec. 1941 to 30 Aug. 1945, when it was occupied by the Japanese.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The administration is in the hands of a Governor, aided by an Executive Council, composed of the Commander, British Forces, the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Secretary for Home Affairs, the Financial Secretary (who are members *ex officio*) and such other members, both official and unofficial, as may be appointed by the Queen upon the Governor's nomination. In 1975 there were, in addition to the 5 *ex-officio* members, 1 nominated official and 8 nominated unofficial members. There is also a Legislative Council, presided over by the Governor. On 1 Sept. 1976, the Legislative Council was enlarged. It consists of 5 *ex-officio* members, namely the Chief Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Secretary for Home Affairs and the Financial Secretary, 8 new nominated unofficial members and 5 official members, bringing the total number of members to 22 unofficial and 19 official. Chinese and English are the official languages.

*Governor and C.-in-C.:* Sir Murray MacLehose, KCMG, KBE.

*Commander British Forces:* Lieut.-Gen. Sir John Archer, KCB, OBE.

*Chief Secretary:* Sir Denys Roberts, KBE, QC.

*Flag:* British Blue Ensign with the arms of the Colony on a white disc in the fly.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Hong Kong island is 20 miles east of the mouth of the Pearl River and 91 miles south-east of Canton. The area of the island is 29 sq. miles. It is separated from the mainland by a fine natural harbour. On the opposite side is the peninsula of Kowloon (3½ sq. miles), which, with Stonecutters Island (¼ sq. mile), was added to the colony by the Convention of Peking, 1860. By a further convention, signed at Peking on 9 June 1898, 365½ sq. miles, consisting of all the immediately adjacent mainland and numerous islands in the vicinity, were leased to Great Britain by China for 99 years. This area is known as the New Territories. Total area of the territory, 404 sq. miles (including recent reclamations), a large part of it being steep and unproductive hillside. Shortage of land suitable for development for housing and industry, is a serious problem. Since 1945, the government has reclaimed about 1,039 hectares from the sea, principally from the sea fronts of Hong Kong and Kowloon, fronting the harbour. In the New Territories, the new town of Tsuen Wan, incorporating Tsuen Wan, Kwai Chung and Tsing Yi, is well advanced and already houses over half of its planned ultimate population of 900,000. The construction of two further new towns at Sha Tin and Tuen Mun is now well underway and the development programmes envisage them being complete in about 10 years' time with population capacities of 530,000 and 486,000 respectively. Extensive development and re-development of Crown land for all purposes is proceeding.

The climate is sub-tropical, the winter being cool and dry and the summer hot and humid. The average rainfall is 2,168.8 mm. (85.39 in.), May to Sept. being the wettest months. A serious problem is the provision of storage of the summer rainfall to meet the water requirements, particularly during the dry winter months. The raising of the Plover Cove dams was completed in 1973, giving the reservoir

a capacity of 230m. cu. metres. Storage capacity now stands at 306m. cu. metres distributed in 17 reservoirs, supplemented by 109m. cu. metres annually purchased from China. By 1979, it is hoped to complete the High Island scheme, involving the conversion of another sea inlet (as was the case with Plover Cove), which will almost double the total available storage. A desalting plant (capacity 180,000 cu. metres) at Lok On Pai, near Tuen Mun, will be completed in 1976.

The population was 3,948,179 at 1971 census. Estimate (1975) 4.38m. During the war years the population of Hong Kong fluctuated sharply. In Sept. 1945, at the end of the Japanese occupation, it was about 600,000. In mid-1950 it was estimated at 2.24m. Since 1963 the net annual increase has been between 32,000 and 95,100. Of the present population more than 55% are under 25 years of age. All but 2% of the population was born in Hong Kong and China.

**EDUCATION.** The majority of schools have to be registered with the Education Department under the Education Ordinance. They are required to comply with regulations as to staff, building, fire and health requirements. From Sept. 1971, free primary education was introduced in government and the majority of government-aided schools. At the same time the Director of Education was given powers to order parents to send their children to school in cases where it appears to him that the parents are withholding their children between the ages of 6 and 11 from attending primary school without good reason. Parents may appeal to a specially constituted board of review if they so wish.

In March 1976 there were 160,184 pupils in kindergartens (all private), another 658,680 in primary schools and 422,272 in secondary schools. 547,726 primary pupils were in government or fully aided schools while 223,569 pupils in secondary schools were receiving education financed wholly or partly financed by the government.

There are 3 colleges of education maintained by the government. Northcote College of Education had 870 students (including 546 women); Grantham College of Education, 1,973 (including 826 women), and Sir Robert Black College of Education, 1,105 (including 790 women). The Hong Kong Technical Teachers' College, which is also run by the government, had an enrolment of 404 (including 77 women).

The University of Hong Kong had 4,127 students (including 1,191 women). The Chinese University of Hong Kong, inaugurated in Oct. 1963, had 3,812 students (including 1,210 women). The Hong Kong Polytechnic had a total of 3,781 full-time and 17,114 part-time students.

**CINEMAS.** In 1975 there were 87 cinemas with a seating capacity of 105,689. Attendance 71.3m. in 1972.

**NEWSPAPERS.** In 1975 there were 73 daily or weekly newspapers, registered and in circulation, including 3 English-language papers; the remainder in Chinese.

**BROADCASTING.** There is a government broadcasting station, Radio Hong Kong, with daily transmissions in English and 2 Chinese dialects. Wireless licences were abolished as from 1 March 1967. A commercial station, the Commercial Broadcasting Co. Ltd transmits daily in English and Cantonese.

**TELEVISION.** Television Broadcasts Ltd and Rediffusion Television Ltd transmit commercial television in English and Chinese on four channels, mainly in colour. A further licence, Commercial Television Ltd, began single-channel station broadcasting only in Chinese in 1975.

**JUSTICE.** There is a supreme court, having original, bankruptcy and companies winding-up, criminal, probate, divorce, admiralty and prize jurisdiction, and a court of appeal. There are also 3 district courts and 9 magistracies, most containing several courts. The district courts, apart from hearing civil cases

where the claim does not amount to more than HK\$10,000, also have jurisdiction over certain criminal matters. A tenancy tribunal hears cases covering disputes between landlord and tenant, etc.

**Police.** The police force numbered, in Oct. 1976, 17,249, composed of 1,396 gazetted and inspectorate officers, 13,096 rank and file, who are predominantly Chinese. These figures include 1,524 women police officers, who are being completely integrated throughout the force.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The unit of currency is the Hong Kong dollar, Bank-notes (of denominations of \$5 upwards) are issued by the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Chartered Bank and the Mercantile Bank Ltd. Their combined note issue was, at the end of Aug. 1975, HK\$3,737.28m. Subsidiary currency consisting of HK\$1, 50-cent, 20-cent, 10-cent, 5-cent copper-nickel-alloy coins and 1-cent notes is issued by the Hong Kong Government and at the end of Aug. 1975 totalled HK\$334,692,765.

**Budget.** The public revenue and expenditure for the financial year ending 31 March were as follows (in HK\$):

	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Revenue	4,936,268,945	5,240,805,405	5,875,309,787	6,519,539,700
Expenditure	4,299,556,074	5,169,157,030	6,200,150,534	6,032,190,492

The revenue is derived chiefly from rates, licences, duties on liquor, tobacco and hydrocarbon oils, a tax on earnings and profits, land sales and stamp duties.

The outstanding public debt as at 31 March 1975 consisted of US\$2.73m. Asian Development Bank Loans for the construction of a desalting plant \$45,889,000 3½% Rehabilitation Loan redeemable 1973-78 by a sinking fund which stood at \$36,563,139 on 31 March 1975 and a £200,000 loan from the UK Government for Hong Kong International Airport development.

**DEFENCE.** The British Armed Forces, comprising 4 infantry battalions, 3 of them Gurkha, 5 Royal Navy patrol craft and a RAF helicopter squadron, are stationed in Hong Kong to assist the Hong Kong Government in maintaining security and stability in the territory. The local Auxiliary Defence Units, consisting of the Royal Hong Kong Regiment and the Royal Hong Kong Auxiliary Air Force, are administered by the Hong Kong Government, but, in a crisis, would come under the command of the Commander British Forces. The Royal Hong Kong Regiment (The Volunteers) has a strength of almost 700. It is fully mobile and its role is to operate in support of regular army battalions stationed in Hong Kong. Formed on 1 May 1949, the Royal Hong Kong Auxiliary Air Force is intended mainly for internal security and air-sea rescue duties. It has a strength of about 90 volunteer members, including 15 pilots, and operates 3 Alouette III helicopters, 1 Musketeer light aircraft and 1 twin-engined Islander transport, training, rescue and survey aircraft.

**INDUSTRY.** An economic policy based on free enterprise and free trade; an industrious work force; an efficient and aggressive commercial infrastructure; modern and efficient sea-port (including container shipping terminals) and airport facilities; its geographical position relative to markets in North America and its traditional trading links with Britain have all contributed to Hong Kong's success as a modern industrial complex.

In June 1976, there were 33,304 factories employing 748,846 people out of a total population of approximately 4.4m. The type of factory involved ranges from the small cottage type to large highly complex modern establishments. Given the scarcity of land it is most common for light industry to operate in multi-storey buildings specially designed for this purpose. The main industry is textiles and clothing, which employs 49% of the labour force and accounts for 56% of total domestic exports. Other major light manufacturing industries include electronic products, clocks and watches, toys, plastic products, metalware, footwear,



cameras and travel goods. Heavy industry includes ship-building, ship-repairing, aircraft engineering and iron and steel rolling. Agriculture, fishing and some mining are the main primary industries.

**TOURISM.** Tourists spent an estimated HK\$2,975.5m. in Hong Kong in 1975. During the year tourists totalled nearly 1.3m., including overseas Chinese visitors.

**COMMERCE.** Hong Kong's industries are mainly export oriented. Due to the world economic recession, the total value of domestic exports in 1975 (HK\$22,859m.) was 0.2% less than the value for the previous year. The major markets were USA (32%), West Germany (13%), UK (12%), Australia (5%), Japan (4%), and Canada (3%). There is also a sizeable and flourishing entrepôt trade which accounted for another HK\$6,973m. in 1975.

The total value of imports in 1975 (.), mainly from Japan (21%), China (20%), USA (12%), Taiwan (6%), Singapore (6%) and UK (5%) amounted to HK\$33,472m., a 2% decrease over 1974. The chief import items were foodstuffs (18%), textiles (16%), machinery (15%), crude raw materials (8%), chemicals (7%) and petroleum products (6%).

Imports from the Commonwealth countries (HK\$5,405m. in 1975) amounted to 16% of total imports and exports to the Commonwealth countries (HK\$6,330m.) accounted for 28% of Hong Kong's domestic exports.

Duties are levied only on tobacco, hydrocarbon oils and alcoholic liquors (including proprietary medicines and toilet preparations containing more than 2% of proof spirit), whether imported into or manufactured in Hong Kong for local consumption. All imports (apart from foodstuffs, which are subject to a flat charge of HK\$2 per shipment) and exports are subject to an 0.05% *ad valorem* charge.

The adverse balance on visible trade is offset by a favourable balance from exchange, shipping and insurance transactions, an inflow of capital, ship-repairing, a flourishing tourist industry, remittances from overseas Chinese, etc.

Hong Kong has a free exchange market. Foreign merchants may remit profits or repatriate capital. Import and export controls are kept to the minimum, consistent with strategic requirements.

The trade of Hong Kong and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling) is given as follows:

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	164,827	184,700	263,442	292,268	306,967	439,605
Exports and re-exports from UK	104,396	100,945	126,915	158,429	157,376	204,430

**ROADS AND RAILWAY.** In Jan. 1976 there were 1,073 km of roads, distributed as follows: Hong Kong Island, 342; Kowloon and New Kowloon, 316 and New Territories, 415.7. A mile-long cross-harbour tunnel, opened to traffic in Aug. 1972, now links Hong Kong Island with the Kowloon peninsula.

There is an electric tramway of 19½ miles, and a cable tramway connecting the Peak district with the lower levels in Victoria. A railway, now being modified to include two tracks, 21 miles in length 4 ft 8½ in. gauge, owned by the Government, runs between Kowloon and the Chinese frontier. Passengers travelling to China disembark at the Chinese frontier and walk across to board a Chinese train. Goods trains go right through. A 10-mile underground railway is under construction between Chater on Hong Kong Island and Kwun Tong on Kowloon.

**SHIPPING.** The total vessels entering and clearing Hong Kong and engaged in foreign trade during the year ending 31 March 1976 amounted to 15,061 ocean-going vessels of 68,044,669 net tons. Launches and junks engaging in local trade, totalled 32,044 vessels of 4,633,642 net tons. 443 vessels (431,265 gross tons) were registered in Hong Kong as British ships on 31 March 1976.

**AVIATION.** Hong Kong International Airport is situated on the north shore of Kowloon Bay. It is regularly used by 28 airlines and many charter airlines which provide frequent services throughout the Far East to Europe, North America,

Africa, Australia and New Zealand. British Airways operates 20 services per week, to UK, Australia, Africa and Japan. Cathay Pacific Airways, the Hong Kong-based airline, operates 88 passenger services to the Far East and Australia. Over 900 scheduled services are operated weekly to and from Hong Kong by scheduled airlines. In the financial year ending 31 March 1976, 50,441 aircraft arrived and departed on international flights, carrying over 4m. passengers, 4,842 metric tons of mail and 151,715 metric tons of freight.

**POST AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS.** There were 72 post offices at the end of 1976; postal revenue (1975-76) totalled HK\$250,445,059; expenditure, HK\$148,829,681. Telephone services are provided by the Hong Kong Telephone Co. Ltd. It operates through a network of 54 fully automatic main exchanges and serves over 1m. subscribers. Cable & Wireless Ltd is responsible for all external telecommunications and also provides for marine, meteorological and aeronautical communications. Telecommunication systems employed in Hong Kong include satellite, tropospheric scatter, HF, VHF, UHF, submarine and land coaxial cables. Services provided to the community include international telephone, telegram, telex, leased circuits, data transmission, facsimile and ship-shore communications.

**BANKING.** There are 74 licensed banks and 81 banks maintaining representative offices in Hong Kong. Deposits at the end of June 1976 totalled \$39,619m.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The *Tael (leung)* =  $1\frac{1}{2}$  oz. avoirdupois; the *Picul (taam)* =  $133\frac{1}{2}$  lb. (often taken as  $\frac{1}{17}$  of a ton); the *Catty (kan)* =  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lb. avoirdupois; the *Chek* (Chinese foot) =  $14\frac{5}{8}$  in. (but varying from  $11\frac{1}{2}$  to  $14\frac{5}{8}$  in. according to the custom of various trades, the commonest equivalent being 14.14 in.); the *Tsuen* (Chinese inch) =  $\frac{1}{10}$  of a *Chek*, the *Cheung* = 10 *Chek*; the *Lei* (Chinese mile) = 707-744 yd.

Besides the above weights and measures of China, those of Great Britain are in general use.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Census and Statistics Department is responsible for the preparation and collation of Government statistics. These statistics are published mainly in the Special Supplement No. 4 to the *Hong Kong Government Gazette* at the end of each month; the Special Supplement are also available in a collected annual edition. The Department publish monthly trade statistics and economic indicators. The Commerce and Industry Department issues an annual review of overseas trade. Statistical information is also published in the annual reports of Government departments. Full details of all Government publications are obtainable from the Information Services Department, Beaconsfield House, Hong Kong. The Trade Development Council issues a monthly *Hong Kong Enterprise*.

*Hong Kong 1975.* Hong Kong Government Press, 1975

*Hong Kong Bibliography.* Hong Kong Government Press, 1965

Endacott, G. B., *A History of Hong Kong*. 2nd ed. OUP, 1973.—*Government and People in Hong Kong, 1841-1962. A Constitutional History.* OUP, 1965

Hopkins, K., *Hong Kong: The Industrial Colony.* OUP, 1971

Miners, N., *The Government and Politics of Hong Kong.* OUP, 1976

Rabushka, A., *The Changing Face of Hong Kong: New Departures in Public Policy.* Washington, 1973

Szcepanik, T. F., *The Economic Growth of Hong Kong.* OUP, 1958

Tregear, E. R., *Land Use in Hong Kong.* Hong Kong Univ. Press, 1958.—*Hong Kong Gazetteer.*

Hong Kong Univ. Press, 1958.—*The Development of Hong Kong as told in Maps.* Hong Kong Univ. Press, 1959

## INDIA

### Bharat

**CONSTITUTION.** On 26 Jan. 1950 India became a sovereign democratic republic. India's relations with the British Commonwealth of Nations were defined at the London conference of Prime Ministers on 27 April 1949. Unanimous agreement was reached to the effect that the Republic of India remains a full

member of the Commonwealth and accepts the Queen as 'the symbol of the free association of its independent member nations and, as such, the head of the Commonwealth'. This agreement was ratified by the Constituent Assembly of India on 17 May 1949.

The constitution was passed by the Constituent Assembly on 26 Nov. 1949 and came into force on 26 Jan. 1950. It has since been amended 44 times.

India is a Union of States and comprises 22 States and 9 Union territories. Each State is administered by a Governor appointed by the President for a term of 5 years while each Union territory is administered by the President through an administrator appointed by him.

The capital is New Delhi.

**PRESIDENCY.** The head of the Union is the President in whom all executive power is vested, to be exercised on the advice of ministers responsible to Parliament. He is elected by an electoral college consisting of all the elected members of Parliament and of the various state legislative assemblies. He holds office for 5 years and is eligible for re-election. He can be removed from office by impeachment for violation of the constitution.

There is also a Vice-President who is *ex-officio* chairman of the Upper House of Parliament.

**CENTRAL LEGISLATURE.** The Parliament for the Union consists of the President, the Council of States (*Rajya Sabha*) and the House of the People (*Lok Sabha*). The Council of States, or the Upper House, consists of not more than 250 members; in 1974 there were 231 elected members and 12 members nominated by the President. The election to this house is indirect; the representatives of each State are elected by the elected members of the Legislative Assembly of that State. The Council of States is a permanent body not liable to dissolution, but one-third of the members retire every second year. The House of the People, or the Lower House, consists of not more than 500 members, directly elected on the basis of adult suffrage from territorial constituencies in the States, and not more than 25 members to represent the Union territories, chosen in such manner as Parliament may by law provide; in May 1974 there were 522 elected members and 2 members nominated by the President. The House of the People unless sooner dissolved continues for a period of 6 years from the date appointed for its first meeting. On 3 Feb. 1976 a bill was introduced to extend the term of the House for one year beyond 18 March 1976.

**STATE LEGISLATURES.** For every State there is a legislature which consists of the Governor, and (a) 2 Houses, a Legislative Assembly and a Legislative Council, in the States of Andhra Pradesh, Jammu and Kashmir, Karnataka, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Tamil Nadu and Uttar Pradesh, and (b) 1 House, a Legislative Assembly, in the other States. Every Legislative Assembly, unless sooner dissolved, continues for 6 years from the date appointed for its first meeting. Every State Legislative Council is a permanent body and is not subject to dissolution, but one-third of the members retire every year. Parliament can, however, abolish an existing Legislative Council or create a new one, if the proposal is supported by a resolution of the Legislative Assembly concerned. The Legislative Council of West Bengal has been abolished.

Legislative Councils have 40 members, ten-twelfths elected at least, the rest named by the Governor. Legislative Assemblies have between 60 and 500 directly elected members.

**LEGISLATION.** The various subjects of legislation are enumerated in three lists in the seventh schedule to the constitution. List I, the Union List, consists of 97 subjects (including defence, foreign affairs, communications, currency and coinage, banking and customs) with respect to which the Union Parliament has exclusive power to make laws; the State legislature has exclusive power to make laws with respect to the 66 subjects in list II, the State List—these include police and public order, agriculture and irrigation, education, public health and local



government; the powers to make laws with respect to the 47 subjects (including economic and social planning, legal questions and labour and price control) in list III, the Concurrent List, are held by both Union and State governments, though the former prevails. But Parliament may legislate with respect to any subject in the State List in circumstances when the subject assumes national importance or during emergencies.

Other provisions deal with the administrative relations between the Union and the States, interstate trade and commerce, distribution of revenues between the States and the Union, official language, etc.

**FUNDAMENTAL RIGHTS.** Two chapters of the constitution deal with fundamental rights and 'Directive Principles of State Policy'. 'Untouchability' is abolished, and its practice in any form is punishable. The fundamental rights can be enforced through the ordinary courts of law and through the Supreme Court of the Union. The directive principles cannot be enforced through the courts of law; they are nevertheless fundamental in the governance of the country. (A state of emergency was declared in June 1975 and lifted for the 1977 election. On Jan. 1976 President Ahmed issued an order suspending the right of any person to move the courts for the enforcement of rights conferred under Article 19 (freedom of speech, peaceful assembly, movement, residence, owning of property, profession or occupation). A previous order (June 1975) suspended the rights of detainees to invoke their constitutional rights.)

**CITIZENSHIP.** Under the Constitution, every person who was on the 26 Jan. 1950, domiciled in India and (a) was born in India or (b) either of whose parents was born in India or (c) who has been ordinarily resident in the territory of India for not less than five years immediately preceding that date became a citizen of India. Special provision is made for migrants from Pakistan and for Indians resident abroad. Under the Citizenship Act, 1955, which supplemented the provisions of the Constitution, Indian citizenship is acquired by birth, by descent, by registration and by naturalization. The Act also provides for loss of citizenship by renunciation, termination and deprivation. The right to vote is granted to every person who is a citizen of India and who is not less than 21 years of age on a fixed date and is not otherwise disqualified.

**Parliament.** Parliament and the state legislatures are organized according to the following schedule (figures show distribution of seats in May 1976):

	Parliament		State Legislatures	
	<i>House of the People (Lok Sabha)</i>	<i>Council of States (Rajya Sabha)</i>	<i>Legislative Assemblies (Vidhan Sabhas)</i>	<i>Legislative Councils (Vidhan Parishads)</i>
<i>States:</i>				
Andhra Pradesh	41	18	287	90
Assam	14	7	114	—
Bihar	53	22	318	96
Gujarat	24	11	168	—
Haryana	9	5	81	—
Himachal Pradesh	4	3	68	—
Karnataka	27	12	216	63
Kerala	19	9	134	—
Madhya Pradesh	37	16	296	90
Maharashtra	45	19	270	78
Manipur	2	1	60	—
Meghalaya	2	1	60	—
Nagaland	1	1	46	—
Orissa	20	10	140	—
Punjab	13	7	104	40
Rajasthan	23	10	184	—
Tamil Nadu	39	18	235	63
Tripura	2	1	60	—
Uttar Pradesh	85	34	425	108
West Bengal	40	16	280	—
Jammu and Kashmir	6	4	75 <sup>a</sup>	36 <sup>a</sup>

	Parliament		State Legislatures	
	House of the People (Lok Sabha)	Council of States (Rajya Sabha)	Legislative Assemblies (Vidhan Sabhas)	Legislative Councils (Vidhan Parishads)
<i>Union Territories:</i>				
Andaman and Nicobar Islands	1	—	—	—
Arunachal Pradesh	1 <sup>3</sup>	1 <sup>3</sup>	—	—
Chandigarh	1	—	—	—
Dadra and Nagar Haveli	1	—	—	—
Delhi	7	3	—	—
Goa, Daman and Diu	2	—	30	—
Lakshadweep	1	—	—	—
Mizoram	1	1	30	—
Pondicherry	1	1	30	—
Nominated by the President under Article 80 (1) (a) of the Constitution	—	12	—	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>524<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>243</b>	<b>3,711</b>	<b>664</b>

<sup>1</sup> Includes 2 nominated members to represent Anglo-Indians.

<sup>2</sup> Excludes 25 seats for Pakistan-occupied areas of the State which are in abeyance.

<sup>3</sup> Nominated by the President.

<sup>4</sup> Excludes seats for the Pakistan-occupied areas.

The Constitution (Thirty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1974 provided for 1 member in each House for Sikkim.

The number of seats allotted to scheduled castes and scheduled tribes in the House of the People is 77 and 42 respectively. Out of the 3,864 seats allotted to the Legislative Assemblies, 521 are reserved for scheduled castes and 329 for scheduled tribes.

A general election was held in March 1977. For the resulting composition of the House of the People and total number of votes cast see Addenda p. xxviii.

*National flag:* Three horizontal stripes of saffron (orange), white and green, with the wheel of Asoka in the centre in blue.

*National anthem:* Jana-gana-mana (words by Rabindranath Tagore).

*Indian Independence Act, 1947.* (Ch. 30.) London, 1947

*The Constitution of India (modified up to 15 Apr. 1967).* Delhi, 1967

Appadorai, A., *Documents on Political Thought in Modern India.* OUP, 1974

Austin, G., *The Indian Constitution.* OUP, 1966

Basu, D. D., *Commentary on the Constitution of India.* 3rd ed. 2 vols. Calcutta, 1956

Gandhi, I., *The Speeches and Reminiscences of Indira Gandhi.* London, 1975

Mansergh, N., ed. *The Transfer of Power 1942-47* 5 vols. HMSO, 1970-75

Menon, V. P., *Transfer of Power in India.* Bombay, 1957

More, S. S., *Practice and Procedure of Indian Parliament.* Bombay, 1960

Morris-Jones, W. H., *Parliament in India.* London, 1957.—*The Government and Politics of India.* London, 1964

Pylee, M. V., *Constitutional Government in India.* 2nd ed. Bombay, 1965

Rao, K. V., *Parliamentary Democracy of India.* 2nd ed. Calcutta, 1965

Seervai, H. M., *Constitutional Law of India.* Bombay, 1967

Sinha, S., *Indian Independence in Perspective.* London, 1965

**Language.** The constitution provides that the official language of the Union shall be Hindi in the Devanagari script. It was originally provided that English should continue to be used for all official purposes until 1965. But the Official Languages Act 1963 provides that, after the expiry of this period of 15 years from the coming into force of the constitution, English might continue to be used, in addition to Hindi, for all official purposes of the Union for which it was being used immediately before that day, and for the transaction of business in Parliament. The Official Languages Amendment Act, 1967, provides that bilingualism shall continue; central government officers will choose their medium for official business. Translations will be provided for them until they attain a working knowledge of Hindi.

The following 15 languages are included in the Eighth Schedule to the Constitution: Assamese, Bengali, Gujarati, Hindi, Kannada, Kashmiri, Malayalam, Marathi, Oriya, Punjabi, Sanskrit, Sindhi, Tamil, Telugu, Urdu.

The total number of mother tongues (including 103 non-Indian languages) returned in the 1961 Census was 1,652. Hindi or Urdu languages (including the mother tongues grouped under each) are spoken by 30.40% and 5.31% of the population respectively.

*Ferozsons English-Urdu, Urdu-English Dictionary*. 2 vols. 4th ed. Lahore. 1961  
 Fallon, S. W., *A New English-Hindustani Dictionary*. Lahore, 1941  
 Grierson, Sir G. A., *Linguistic Survey of India*. 11 vols. (in 19 parts). Delhi, 1903-28  
 Mzhta, B. N., and D. B., *Modern Gujarati-English Dictionary*. 2 vols. Baroda, 1925  
 Mitra, S. C., *Student's Bengali-English Dictionary*. 2nd ed. Calcutta, 1923  
 Scholberg, H. C., *Concise Grammar of the Hindi Language*. 3rd ed. London, 1955  
 University of Madras, *Tamil Lexicon*. 7 vols. Madras, 1924-39  
 Vyas, V. G., and Patel, S. G., *Standard English-Gujarati Dictionary*. 2 vols. Bombay, 1923

## GOVERNMENT.

*Acting President of the Republic*: Basappa Danappa Jatti (sworn in on 11 Feb. 1977).

*Vice-President*: (Vacant).

There is a Council of Ministers to aid and advise the President of the Republic in the exercise of his functions; this comprises Ministers who are members of the Cabinet, Ministers of State who are not members of the Cabinet and Deputy Ministers. A Minister who for any period of 6 consecutive months is not a member of either House of Parliament ceases to be a Minister at the expiration of that period. The Prime Minister is appointed by the President; other Ministers are appointed by the President on the Prime Minister's advice.

The salary of each Minister is Rs 27,000 per annum, and that of each Deputy Minister is Rs 21,000 per annum. Each Minister is entitled to the free use of a furnished residence throughout his term of office. At the administrative head of each Ministry is a Secretary of the Government.

Following is the composition of the Cabinet before the elections March 1977:

*Prime Minister, Planning, Atomic Energy, Information and Broadcasting, Space*: Mrs Indira Gandhi.

*Home Affairs*: K. B. Reddy.

*Finance*: C. Subramaniam.

*Irrigation and Agriculture*: J. Ram.

*Law and Justice*: H. R. Gokhale.

*Industry*: T. A. Pai.

*Education and Social Welfare, and Department of Culture*: N. Hassan.

*Railways*: K. Chakravati.

*External Affairs*: Y. B. Chavan.

*Tourism and Civil Aviation*: R. Bahadur.

*Defence*: B. Lal.

*Health and Family Planning*: K. Singh.

*Petroleum*: K. D. Malaviyah.

*Parliamentary Affairs, Works and Housing, Supply and Rehabilitation*: K. Raghuraman.

*Shipping and Transport*: G. S. Dhillon.

*Communications*: S. D. Sharma.

*Chemicals and Fertilisers*: P. C. Sethi.

*Civil Supplies and Co-operatives*: Syed M. Qasim.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** There were in 1971, 32 municipal corporations, 1,493 municipalities, 249 town area committees, 202 notified area committees and 62 cantonment boards. The municipal bodies have the care of the roads, water supply, drainage, sanitation, medical relief, vaccination and education. Their main sources of revenue are taxes on the annual rental value of land and buildings, octroi and terminal, vehicle and other taxes. The municipal councils enact their own bye-laws and frame their budgets, which in the case of municipal bodies other than corporations generally require the sanction of the State government. All municipal councils are elected on the principle of adult franchise.

For rural areas there is a 3-tier system of *panchayati raj* at village, block and district level, although the 3-tier structure may undergo some changes in State legislation to suit local conditions. All *panchayati raj* bodies are organically linked, and representation is given to special interests. Elected directly by and from among villagers, the *panchayats* are responsible for agricultural production, rural industries, medical relief, maternity and child welfare, common grazing



grounds, village roads, tanks and wells, and maintenance of sanitation. In some places they also look after primary education, maintenance of village records and collection of land revenue. They have their own powers of taxation. There are some judicial *panchayats* or village courts.

*Panchayati raj* now cover all the States with the exception of Nagaland and Meghalaya, although Nagaland has area, range and tribal councils. They exist in all the Union Territories except Mizoram and Lakshadweep. In Pondicherry they have been created by declaring existing Municipal Communes to be Commune Panchayat Councils; this is a transition arrangement. In Arunachal Pradesh and Chandigarh the 3-tier system of *panchayati raj* has been introduced. In March 1976 there were 220,785 village *panchayats* covering a population of 425.6m. In addition, there are 4,016 *panchayat samitis* (block level) and 242 *zila parishads* (district level). With most of the country covered by *panchayati raj*, the emphasis now is on consolidation and clarifying their role in rural development.

The powers and responsibilities of *panchayati raj* institutions are derived not only from the State Legislatures, but also from the procedures—administrative and financial—laid down by the State governments to give effect to statutory provisions.

*NAGARLOK (Municipal Affairs Quarterly)*. Quarterly. Institute of Public Administration. Delhi  
*Proceedings of the 13th Meeting of the Central Council of Local Self Government*. Delhi, 1970

*Report of the Committee on Budgetary Reforms in Municipal Administration*. Delhi, 1974

*State Machinery for Municipal Supervision*. Institute of Public Administration. Delhi, 1970

*Statistical Abstract of India*. Annual. Delhi

*Organisation of the Government of India*. Institute of Public Administration. Bombay, 1958

Chanda, A., *Indian Administration*. London, 1958

Khera, S. S., *District Administration in India*. London, 1964

Roy, N. C., *The Civil Service in India*. 2nd ed. Calcutta, 1960

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the Indian Union (excluding Sikkim and Jammu and Kashmir) is 1,178,995 sq. miles (3,053,597 sq. km). Its population according to the 1971 census was 547,949,809 (excluding Sikkim and the Pakistan-occupied area of Jammu and Kashmir); this represents an increase of 24.8% since 1961. Sex ratio was 929 females per 1,000 males (941 in 1961); density of population, 178 per sq. km. Estimated population (1976) 605m.

Vital statistics based on registrations 1962: Birth rate, 20.8 per 1,000 population (1961: 21); death rate, 8.8 (9.3); infant mortality (incomplete area coverage), 81 per 1,000 live births (83). But many births and deaths go unregistered. Data from certain areas of better registration and field studies suggest that the 1961 birth rate was about 42 per 1,000 population, the death rate 23 per 1,000 and infant mortality (1960) 134 per 1,000 live births. Provisional estimates for 1961–70 based on a 1% sample show births, 41.1 per 1,000, and deaths, 18.9 per 1,000. In 1971 the age-group 0–14 years represented 42% of the population: expectation of life for men was 47.10 years, for women 45.60.

Marriages and divorces are not registered. The minimum age for a civil marriage is 18 for women and 21 for men; for a sacramental marriage, 14 for girls and 18 for youths.

The main details of the census of 1 March 1961 and of 1 March 1971 are:

States	Name of State	Land area in sq. km. (1971)	Population	
			1961	1971
	Andhra Pradesh	276,814	35,983,447	43,502,708
	Assam	78,523	11,872,772	14,625,152
	Bihar	173,876	46,455,610	56,353,369
	Gujarat	195,984	20,633,350	26,697,475
	Haryana	44,222	—	10,036,808
	Himachal Pradesh	55,673	1,351,144	3,460,434
	Jammu and Kashmir	222,236 <sup>1</sup>	3,560,976 <sup>2</sup>	4,617,000 <sup>2</sup>
	Karnataka	191,773	23,586,772	29,299,014
	Kerala	38,864	16,903,715	21,347,375
	Madhya Pradesh	442,841	32,372,408	41,654,119
	Maharashtra	307,762	39,553,718	50,412,235

<sup>1</sup> Includes the 78,932 sq. km occupied by Pakistan.

<sup>2</sup> Excludes the Pakistan-occupied area of Jammu and Kashmir.

States	Name of State	Land area in sq. km. (1971)	Population	
			1961	1971
	Manipur	22,356	780,037	1,072,753
	Meghalaya	22,489	—	1,011,699
	Nagaland	16,527	369,200	516,449
	Orissa	155,782	17,548,846	21,944,615
	Punjab <sup>3</sup>	50,362	20,306,812	13,551,060
	Rajasthan	342,214	20,155,602	25,765,806
	Tamil Nadu	130,069	33,686,953	41,199,168
	Tripura	10,477	1,142,055	1,556,342
	Uttar Pradesh	294,413	73,746,401	88,341,144
	West Bengal	87,853	34,926,279	44,312,011
<i>Union Territories</i>				
	Andaman and Nicobar Islands	8,293	63,548	115,133
	Arunachal Pradesh	83,578	336,558	467,511
	Chandigarh	114	57,963 <sup>1</sup>	257,251
	Dadra and Nagar Haveli	491	2,658,612	74,170
	Delhi	1,485	626,978 <sup>2</sup>	4,065,698
	Goa, Daman and Diu	3,813	24,108	857,771
	Lakshadweep	32	—	31,810
	Mizoram	21,087	369,079	332,390
	Pondicherry	480	—	471,707
	Grand total	3,053,597 <sup>4</sup>	439,072,893	547,949,809

<sup>1</sup> 1962 census.

<sup>2</sup> 1960 Portuguese census.

<sup>3</sup> By the creation of Haryana (1966) Punjab has lost c. 7m. people to the new state, 89,000 to the new Union territory of Chandigarh and a further 1.5m. to Himachal Pradesh.

<sup>4</sup> Total area does not include Jammu and Kashmir.

Greatest density occurs in Delhi (2,738 per sq. km), Chandigarh (2,257), Lakshadweep (994) and Pondicherry (983). The lowest occurs in Arunachal Pradesh (6).

There were (1971) 283,936,600 males and 264,013,200 females.

Registered foreigners on 31 Dec. 1962 numbered 59,774 (excluding Commonwealth nationals). Of these, 10,627 were Chinese and 14,988 were Tibetans.

The number of persons of Indian origin resident outside India is not accurately known, but with Pakistanis the total may be about 5m.

In 1971, 43.89 crores were rural (c. 80%) and 10.91 crores were urban. There were 575,721 villages: 318,611 of these had less than 500 inhabitants.

Cities and Urban Agglomerations (with states in brackets) having more than 100,000 population at the 1971 census were:

Agra (U.P.)	637,785	Bokaro Steel City (Bih.)	108,012	Gorakhpur (U.P.)	230,701
Ahmedabad (Guj.)	1,741,522	Bombay (Mah.)	5,970,575	Gulbarga (Kar.)	145,630
Ahmednagar (Mah.)	117,275	Burdwan (W.B.)	144,970	Guntur (A.P.)	269,941
Ajmer (Raj.)	262,480	Burhanpur (M.P.)	105,349	Gwalior (M.P.)	406,755
Akola (Mah.)	168,454	Calcutta (W.B.)	7,031,382	Hubli-Dharwar (Kar.)	379,555
Aligarh (U.P.)	254,008	Chandigarh (Ch.)	233,004	Hyderabad (A.P.)	1,796,339
Allahabad (U.P.)	513,997	Cochin (Ker.)	438,420	Imphal (Man.)	100,605
Alleppey (Ker.)	160,064	Cuddalore (T.N.)	101,345	Indore (M.P.)	572,622
Alwar (Raj.)/Har.	100,791	Cuttack (Ori.)	194,036	Jabalpur (M.P.)	533,751
Ambala (Har.)	102,519	Darbhanga (Bih.)	132,129	Jaipur (Raj.)	613,144
Amravati (Mah.)	193,636	Dehra Dun (U.P.)	199,443	Jalgaon (Mah.)	106,739
Amritsar (Pun.)	432,663	Delhi	3,647,023	Jammu (J. & K.)	155,249
Asansol (W.B.)	157,388	Devanagere (Kar.)	121,018	Jamnagar (Guj.)	214,853
Aurangabad (Mah.)	150,514	Dhanbad (Bih.)	433,085	Jamshedpur (Bih.)	465,200
Bangalore (Kar.)	1,653,779	Dhulia (Mah.)	137,089	Jhansi (U.P.)	198,101
Bareilly (U.P.)	326,127	Dindigul (T.N.)	127,406	Jodhpur (Raj.)	318,894
Baroda (Guj.)	467,422	Durgapur (W.B.)	207,232	Jullundur (Pun.)	296,103
Behrampur (Ori.)	117,635	Durg-Bhilainagar (M.P.)	245,333	Kakinada (A.P.)	164,172
Belgaum (Kar.)	213,830	Eluru (A.P.)	127,047	Kanchipuram (T.N.)	110,505
Bellary (Kar.)	125,127	Erode (T.N.)	103,704	Kanpur (U.P.)	1,275,242
Bhadravati (Kar.)	101,315	Faizabad (U.P.)	109,765	Kharagpur (W.B.)	161,911
Bhagalpur (Bih.)	172,700	Farrukhabad-Fatehgarh (U.P.)	111,373	Kolhapur (Mah.)	259,068
Bhavnagar (Guj.)	226,072	Ferozabad (U.P.)	133,945	Kotah (Raj.)	213,005
Bhopal (M.P.)	392,077	Gauhati (Ass.)	122,981	Kozikode (Ker.)	333,980
Bhubaneswar (Ori.)	105,514	Gaya (Bih.)	179,826	Kumbakonam (T.N.)	112,971
Bihar (Bih.)	100,052	Ghaziabad (U.P.)	128,036	Kurnool (A.P.)	136,682
Bijapur (Kar.)	103,308			Lucknow (U.P.)	826,246
Bikaner (Raj.)	188,598			Ludhiana (Pun.)	401,124
Bilaspur (M.P.)	130,804				

Machilipatnam (A.P.)	112,636	Nizamabad (A.P.)	114,868	Srinagar (J. & K.)	403,612
Madras (T.N.)	3,169,930	Patnala (Pun.)	151,903	Surat (Gui.)	471,815
Madurai (T.N.)	548,298	Patna (Bih.)	490,265	Tenali (A.P.)	102,943
Malgaon (Mah.)	191,784	Poona (Mah.)	1,135,034	Thana (Mah.)	170,167
Mangalore (Kar.)	214,093	Quilon (Ker.)	124,072	Thanjavur (T.N.)	140,470
Mathura (U.P.)	140,468	Raipur (M.P.)	205,909	Tiruchirapalli (T.N.)	306,247
Meerut (U.P.)	367,821	Rajahmundry (A.P.)	188,841	Tirunelveli (T.N.)	108,509
Mirzapur (U.P.)	105,920	Rajkot (Guj.)	300,152	Tiruppur (T.N.)	113,171
Monghyr (Bih.)	102,462	Rampur (U.P.)	161,802	Trivandrum (Ker.)	409,761
Moradabad (U.P.)	272,355	Ranchi (Bih.)	256,011	Tuticorin (T.N.)	154,804
Muzaffar Nagar (U.P.)	114,859	Ratlam (M.P.)	118,625	Udaipur (Raj.)	162,934
Muzaffarpur (Bih.)	127,045	Rohtak (Har.)	124,783	Ujjain (M.P.)	209,118
Mysore (Kar.)	355,636	Rourkela (Ori.)	172,536	Ulhasnagar (Mah.)	168,128
Nadiad (Guj.)	108,268	Sagar (M.P.)	154,811	Varanasi (U.P.)	582,915
Nagercoil (T.N.)	141,207	Saharanpur (U.P.)	225,698	Vellore (T.N.)	138,220
Nagpur (Mah.)	866,144	Salem (T.N.)	308,303	Vijayawada (A.P.)	343,664
Nanded (Mah.)	126,400	Sangli (Mah.)	115,052	Visakhapatnam (A.P.)	362,270
Nasik (Mah.)	176,187	Shahjahanpur (U.P.)	144,058	Warangal (A.P.)	207,130
Nellore (A.P.)	133,607	Shimoga (Kar.)	102,703		
		Sholapur (Mah.)	398,122		
		Singanallur (T.N.)	113,397		

*Report of the Officials of the Government of India and the People's Republic of China on the Boundary Question.* New Delhi, Ministry of External Affairs, 1961

*1961 Census: Final general totals.* 1962

*Census of India, 1951 and 1961: Reports and Papers. Decennial series.* (All published by Government of India.)

*Annual Report on the Working of Indian Migration.* Government of India, from 1956

*Report of the Commissioner for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes.* Government of India. Annual

*Public Health. Report of the Public Health Commission with the Government of India.* Annual

Agarwala, S. N., *India's Population.* London, 1960

Hutton, J. H., *Caste in India.* 3rd ed. Bombay, 1961

Mamoria, C. B., *India's Population Problem.* Allahabad, 1961

Mayer, A. C., *Caste and Kinship in Central India.* London, 1960

Misra, B. B., *The Indian Middle Classes.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1961

Sovani, N. V., *Urbanization and Urban India.* London, 1966

Turner, R. (ed.), *India's Urban Future.* Univ. of California Press and CUP, 1962

**RELIGION.** The principal religions in 1971 (census) were: Hindus, 453.2m. (82.7%); Sikhs, 10.3m. (1.89%); Jains, 2.6m. (0.47%); Buddhists, 3.8m. (180,823 in 1951); Moslems, 61.4m. (11.21%); Christians, 14.2m. (2.6%).

The Church of South India was inaugurated in 1947 by the union of the Methodist Church and the South India United Church (Presbyterian and Congregationalist) with the Church of India (Anglican) dioceses of Madras, Travancore, Tinnevely and Dornakal; it had (1966) about 420,000 members.

Sundkler, B., *Church of South India.* London, 1954

**EDUCATION. LITERACY.** According to the 1971 census the literacy percentage in the country (including age-group, 0-4) was 29.45 (24 in 1961): 39.45% among males, 18.70% among females. Of the states and territories, Chandigarh has the highest rate (61.56%), then Kerala (60.42%) and Delhi (56.61%).

**EDUCATIONAL ORGANIZATION.** In the states the general control over education rests with the state government. In the union territories education is under the direct control of the central government. The Union Government is directly responsible for the central universities and all nationally-important institutions; the promotion of Hindi as the federal language; collecting and disseminating information; co-ordination and maintaining standards in higher education, scientific and technological research; welfare of Indian students abroad and cultural agreements with other countries. Vocational and technical training are the concurrent responsibility of Union and State Governments and so is educational planning. The education of weaker sections of the community is the responsibility of the Union Government. Special education rests with the Ministry or Department concerned, e.g., medical education, the Ministry or Department of Health. The Union Minister of Education and Social Welfare is assisted by 2 Deputy Ministers. There are 49 autonomous organizations attached to the Ministry, including the University Grants Commission, 5 central universities and the National Council of Educational Research and Training. In every



state there is an Education Minister assisted by a Secretary; there is a policy-making Secretariat and an executive Directorate, with separate Directorates for technical, agricultural education, etc.

**SCHOOL EDUCATION.** The school system in India can be divided into four stages: pre-primary, primary, middle and high or higher secondary.

There are as yet not many pre-primary schools in India.

Primary education is imparted either at independent primary (or junior basic) schools or primary classes attached to middle or high schools. The period of instruction in this stage varies from 4 to 5 years and the medium of instruction is the mother tongue of the child or the regional language. Legislation for compulsory and free primary education has been passed by almost all state governments but it is not practicable to enforce compulsion and attendance is more often ensured by incentive.

The period for the middle stage varies from 2 to 4 years and instruction is given in middle classes of high schools or middle schools, the latter having, generally, primary classes attached to them. At this stage English is usually taught as a compulsory subject.

The high-school extends from 2 to 4 years. Education is given in higher classes of high schools, which have middle or primary (or both) departments attached. English is generally taught as a compulsory subject. The medium of instruction is mostly the mother tongue or the regional language.

The eventual pattern is to be 10 years general school education, 2 years high secondary education with diversified courses, 3 years university education. This is the 10 + 2 + 3 structure recommended by the Education Commission of 1964-66.

There are, in addition, schools for professional subjects such as agriculture, commerce, fine arts, forestry, medicine, veterinary science, physical education, social service, teachers' training, technical, industrial and crafts subjects. There are also special schools for the physically and mentally handicapped and reformatory pupils. There are schools of oriental studies and adult education centres.

**HIGHER EDUCATION.** Higher education is given in arts, science or professional colleges, universities and all-India educational or research institutions. In 1974 there were 96 universities, 10 institutions of national importance and 9 institutions deemed as universities. For details see the sections 'Education' under each State. Of the 96 universities, 6 are central and the rest state universities.

Grants are paid through the University Grants Commission to the central universities for their maintenance and development and to state universities and institutions deemed to be universities for their development projects only. Their maintenance is the concern of State governments or of the institutions themselves. During 1973-74 the University Grants Commission sanctioned grants of Rs 35.61 crores.

**TECHNICAL EDUCATION.** The number of institutions awarding degrees in engineering and technology in 1973-74 was 138 (in 1947: 38), and those awarding diplomas in engineering and technology numbered 284 (in 1947: 53); the former are able to admit about 23,000, the latter about 47,800, students. During 1973-74, enrolment has been less than capacity, following a period of unemployment in engineering. Admissions to degree courses in engineering, 20,528; to diploma courses, 41,814. For the training of high-level engineers and technologists 5 Institutes of Technology, the Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore, and 54 other institutions are conducting post-graduate and research courses.

**STUDENTS AND TRAINEES ABROAD.** There were 7,902 students and trainees abroad on 1 Jan. 1972, 7,158 in USA (engineering and technology, 3,177, science, 1,327; arts, 447; medicine, 172; agriculture, 83; education, 73; business administration, 452; veterinary science, 8; law, 19; other students, 1,331; trainees, 69).

## EDUCATIONAL STATISTICS for the year 1974:

Type of recognized institution	No. of institutions	No. of students on rolls	No. of teachers
Primary/junior basic schools	429,888	63,190,000	1,168,363
Middle/senior basic schools	97,356	14,690,000	704,573
High/higher secondary schools	40,127	7,480,000	648,049
Training schools and colleges	1,566	—	—
University colleges	1,120	3,170,000	—

Primary pupils represent 83.5% of the age-group 6–11; middle school pupils, 35.6% of 11s–14s; high school pupils, 21.2% of 14s–17s.

*Expenditure* (on recognized institutions) during the Fourth Plan (1969–73) was estimated at Rs 786 crores.

*University Development in India: a statistical report, 1961–62.* New Delhi, 1962

Mudal ar, A. L., *Education in India*. London, 1960

Rawat, P. L., *History of Indian Education*. 4th ed. Agra, 1965

Vakil, K. S., and Natarajan, S., *Education in India*. 3rd ed. Bombay, 1966

**CINEMAS.** In 1975 there were 8,734 cinemas, including about 3,260 touring cinemas, with 5m. seats: 435 feature films were produced.

**NEWSPAPERS.** In Dec. 1974 the total number of newspapers and periodicals was 12,185. Maharashtra published 1,750; 30.9% of all papers were published in Delhi, Bombay, Calcutta and Madras. Papers in 6 principal languages included 2,453 English papers with a circulation of 7,764,000; 3,200 Hindi, 7,408,000. Highest daily circulation, *Ananda Bazar Patrika* (Bengali), 3m. Total circulation, 33m.

*Annual Report of the Register of Newspapers for India.* New Delhi

Natarajan, S., *History of the Press in India*. London, 1962

**BROADCASTING.** There were (1974) 70 radio stations of All India Radio, 2 commercial stations and 4 auxiliary centres; on 31 Dec. 1974, 14,848,097 receiver licences were in force and programmes were sent out from 141 transmitters, of which 109 were medium-wave. 'Home Service' broadcasts were 42.2% music. The television service was started at Delhi, 15 Sept. 1959. There were (1974) 275,424 television receiver licences. There were 7 television centres and a relay station at Poona. Entertainment films occupy 29.3% of broadcasting time, news and current affairs, 21.3%.

**HEALTH.** Health programmes are primarily the responsibility of the state governments. The Union Government has sponsored and supported major schemes for disease prevention and control which are implemented nationally. These include the prevention and control of malaria, filaria, tuberculosis, leprosy, venereal diseases, smallpox, trachoma and cancer. There are also Union Government schemes in connexion with water supply and sanitation, and with nutrition. The Nutrition Advisory Committee of the Indian Council of Medical Research sponsors schemes for research and advises the Government. The National Nutrition Advisory Committee is to formulate a national nutrition policy and recommend measures for improving national standards.

Medical relief and service is primarily the responsibility of the states. By 1974 there were 303,000 hospital beds. There were 5,288 primary health centres, 138,000 active doctors, 88,000 nurses. Medical education is also a state responsibility, but there is a co-ordinating Central Health Educational Bureau. In 1974 there were 105 medical colleges and 74 colleges for homeopathic medicine. There were 601 nursing schools.

Family planning is centrally sponsored and locally implemented. The goal is to reduce the birth-rate by means of education in family planning methods. Expenditure on family planning during the Fifth Plan (1973–77), Rs 516 crores.

**JUSTICE.** All courts form a single hierarchy, with the Supreme Court at the head, which constitutes the highest court of appeal. Immediately below it are the

high courts and subordinate courts in each state. Every court in this chain, subject to the usual pecuniary and local limits, administers the whole law of the country, whether made by Parliament or by the state legislatures.

The states of Andhra Pradesh, Assam (in common with Nagaland, Meghalaya, Manipur and Tripura and the Union territories of Arunachal Pradesh and Mizoram), Bihar, Gujarat, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu and Kashmir, Karnataka, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Orissa, Punjab (in common with the state of Haryana and the Union Territory of Chandigarh), Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu, Uttar Pradesh, West Bengal and Sikkim have each a High Court. There is a Court of Judicial Commissioners, which is in status equivalent to a High Court, in the Union Territory of Goa. There is a separate High Court for Delhi. For the Andaman and Nicobar Islands the Calcutta High Court, for Pondicherry the High Court of Madras, and for Lakshadweep the High Court of Kerala are the highest judicial authorities; in Dadra and Nagar Haveli the Appellate Court is the highest civil and criminal court. Below the High Court each state is divided into a number of districts under the jurisdiction of district judges who preside over civil courts and courts of sessions. There are a number of judicial authorities subordinate to the district civil courts. On the criminal side magistrates of various classes act under the overall supervision of the High Court.

The Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898, has been replaced by the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973 (2 of 1974), which came into force with effect from 1 April 1974. The new Code provides for complete separation of the Judiciary from the Executive throughout India.

**Police.** The states control their own police force through the state Home Ministers. The Home Minister of the central government co-ordinates the work of the states and controls the Central Detective Training School, the Central Forensic Laboratory, the Central Fingerprint Laboratory as well as the National Police Academy at Mount Abu (Rajasthan) where the Indian Police Service is trained. This service is recruited by competitive examination of university graduates and provides all senior officers for the state police forces. The Central Bureau of Investigation functions under the control of the Cabinet Secretariat.

The cities of Poona, Ahmedabad, Nagpur, Bangalore, Calcutta, Madras, Bombay and Hyderabad have separate police commissionerates.

Total sanctioned strength of police was 706,895 in 1971.

Sarkar, P. C., *Civil Laws of India and Pakistan*. 2 vols. Calcutta, 1953.—*Criminal Laws of India and Pakistan*. 2nd ed. 2 vols. Calcutta, 1956

Setalvad, M. C., *The Common Law of India*. London, 1960

Sharma, S. R. *Supreme Court in the Indian Constitution*. Delhi, 1959

**FINANCE. Currency.** A decimal system of coinage was introduced in 1957. The Indian *rupee* is divided into 100 *paise* (until 1964 officially described as *naye paise*), the decimal coins being 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 50 *paise* (or *naye paise*) and rupee.

On the devaluation of the £ in Nov. 1967, the £ became equivalent to Rs 18. Value (1976): £1 = Rs 14.63. The rupee is valued in relation to a package of main currencies.

The paper currency consists of: (1) Reserve Bank notes in denominations of Rs 2, 5, 10, 100, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000; and (2) Government of India currency notes of denominations of Re 1 (issued in 1917), Rs 2½, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100. Re 1 notes of a different type, issued since 1940, are deemed to be included in the expression 'rupee coin' for purposes of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934. Bank and Government notes bearing the king's effigy and other earlier issues have ceased to be legal tender, 28 Oct. 1957, except at the issue department of the Reserve Bank, government treasuries and sub-treasuries, and agency branches of the state Bank of India and its subsidiaries.

According to the Reserve Bank of India, the total value of currency with the public in 1974 was Rs 11,063.9 crores: Rs 6,137.4 crores in circulation, Rs 4,361.6 crores in deposit.



100,000 rupees are called 1 lakh and are written thus: Rs 1,00,000; 100 lakhs are called 1 crore and are written thus: Rs 100,00,000. A lakh of rupees at the exchange rate of Rs 14·63 = £1 is equivalent to £6,835.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure (on revenue account) of the central government <sup>1</sup> for years ending 31 March, in crores of rupees:

	1971-72 <sup>a</sup>	1972-73 <sup>a</sup>	1973-74 <sup>a</sup>	1974-75 <sup>a</sup>	1975-76 <sup>a</sup>
Revenue	4,080·7	4,464·7	5,733·65	6,484·68	6,875
Expenditure	4,107·2	4,124·3	5,585·45	5,860·00	6,491

Under the Constitution (Part XII and 7th Schedule), the power to raise funds has been divided between the central government and the states. Generally, the sources of revenue are mutually exclusive. Certain taxes are levied by the Union for the sake of uniformity and distributed to the states. The Finance Commission (Art. 280 of the Constitution) advises the President on the distribution of the taxes which are distributable between the centre and the states, and on the principles on which grants should be made out of Union revenues to the states. The main sources of central revenue are: customs duties; those excise duties levied by the central government; corporation, income and wealth taxes; estate and succession duties on non-agricultural assets and property, and revenues from the railways and Posts and Telegraphs. The main heads of revenue in the states are: taxes and duties levied by the state governments (including land revenues and agricultural income tax); civil administration and civil works; state undertakings; taxes shared with the centre; and grants received from the centre.

<sup>1</sup> Excluding states' share of excise duties and other taxes.

<sup>a</sup> Revised.

<sup>b</sup> Budget estimates.

Important items of revenue and expenditure charged to revenue of the central government for 1975-76 (estimates), in crores of rupees:

Revenue		Expenditure	
Customs	1,250·0	Civil administration	333·4
Excise	3,500·4	Debt services	1,187·8
Corporation tax	700·0	Social and developmental services	482·2
Income tax	800·0	Defence services (net)	2,036·3
Interest receipts	933·2	Grants-in-aid to states and territories	1,157·9

The following table shows the revenue and expenditure (on revenue account) of the states,<sup>1</sup> in crores of rupees:

	Revenue		Expenditure			
	1969-70 (budget)	1970-71 (budget)	1971-72 (budget)	1969-70 (budget)	1970-71 (budget)	1971-72 (budget)
Andhra Pradesh	243·73	265·96	310·04	201·97	266·43	300·14
Assam	94·03	111·03	114·36	99·27	110·69	120·30
Bihar	168·83	234·90	226·73	171·25	236·17	261·76
Gujarat	153·63	193·12	228·42	128·82	188·94	214·70
Haryana	66·30	92·44	113·20	67·53	90·60	105·11
Jammu and Kashmir	47·35	67·20	74·36	56·54	65·26	70·47
Karnataka	175·27	233·47	273·05	172·96	248·95	275·94
Kerala	130·72	144·47	165·01	140·85	157·95	181·27
Madhya Pradesh	179·47	220·43	257·10	198·76	212·39	238·55
Maharashtra	346·76	432·82	495·18	306·82	426·25	496·04
Nagaland	30·00	33·93	29·43	35·69	33·93	29·63
Orissa	98·26	126·36	146·48	100·51	143·46	154·08
Punjab	110·38	154·39	161·37	111·73	134·96	149·36
Rajasthan	133·63	168·64	186·01	149·48	183·07	197·28
Tamil Nadu	229·24	288·04	338·68	202·21	296·98	349·64
Uttar Pradesh	299·41	455·25	490·12	342·49	413·80	452·61
West Bengal	222·84	279·31	299·85	226·63	285·42	320·05
Total	2,729·85	3,497·83	3,949·39	2,623·51	3,500·25	3,916·93

<sup>1</sup> Figures are as published by the Reserve Bank of India for states in existence in 1971. Revenue figures for Gujarat exclude transfers from Revenue Reserve Funds.

**Debt.** On 31 March 1976 the interest-bearing obligations of the Government of India were estimated to amount to Rs 19,829·56 crores, of which total obligations in India were Rs 12,797·61 crores; external public debt, Rs 7,031·95 crores.

Bhargava, R. N., *Indian Public Finance*. London, 1962

Chelliah, R. J., *Fiscal Policy in Underdeveloped Countries, with Special Reference to India*. London, 1960

Misra, B. R., *Indian Federal Finance*. Rev. ed. Bombay, 1960

National Council of Applied Economic Research, *Management of Public Debt in India*. New Delhi, 1965

Premchand, A., *Control of Public Expenditure in India*. New Delhi 1963

Sadeque, A., *Indian and Pakistan Currency*. Dacca, 1965

**DEFENCE.** The Supreme Command of the Armed Forces vests in the President of the Indian Republic. Policy is decided at different levels by a number of committees, including the Political Affairs Committee presided over by the Prime Minister and the Defence Minister's Committee. Administrative and operational control rests in the respective Service Headquarters, under the control of the Ministry of Defence.

The Ministry of Defence is the central agency for formulating defence policy and for co-ordinating the work of the three services. Among the organizations directly administered by the Ministry are the Research and Development Organization, the Production Organization, the National Defence College, the National Cadet Corps and the Directorate-General of Armed Forces Medical Services.

The Research and Development Organization (headed by the Scientific Adviser to the Minister) has under it about 30 research establishments. The Production Organization controls 8 public-sector undertakings and 28 ordnance and 2 departmental factories; the total value of production in 1971-72 was estimated at Rs 352 crores.

The National Defence College, New Delhi, was established in 1960 on the pattern of the Imperial Defence College (UK): the 1-year course is for officers of the rank of brigadier or equivalent and for senior civil servants. The Defence Services Staff College, Wellington, trains officers of the three Services for higher command for staff appointments. There is an Armed Forces Medical College at Poona.

The National Defence Academy, Khadakvasla, gives a 3-year basic training course to officer cadets of the three Services prior to advanced training at the respective Service establishments.

The Defence expenditure for 1973 totalled Rs 1,729.6 crores.

**Army.** The Army Headquarters functioning directly under the Chief of the Army Staff is divided into the following main branches: General Staff Branch; Adjutant-General's Branch; Quartermaster-General's Branch; Master-General of Ordnance Branch; Engineer-in-Chief's Branch; Military Secretary's Branch.

The Army is organized into 4 commands—eastern, central, western and southern—each divided into areas, which in turn are subdivided into sub-areas.

Recruitment of permanent commissioned officers is through the Indian Military Academy, Dehra Dun. It conducts courses for ex-National Defence Academy, National Cadet Corps and direct-entry cadets, and for serving personnel and technical graduates.

The Territorial Army came into being in Sept. 1949, its role being to: (1) relieve the regular Army of static duties and, if required, support civil power; (2) provide anti-aircraft units, and (3) if and when called upon, provide units for the regular Army. The Territorial Army is composed of practically all arms of the Services.

The authorized strength of the Army is 826,000, that of the Territorial Army, 50,000. There are 2 armoured, 14 infantry and 10 mountain divisions, 5 independent armoured brigades, 7 independent infantry and 1 parachute brigade.

Mason, P., *A Matter of Honour*. London, 1974

**Navy.** Since 26 Jan. 1950 the former Royal Indian Navy, which traced its history in an unbroken line from the foundation in 1613 of the East India

Company's Marine, has been known as 'Indian Navy', and the ships referred to as 'INS' instead of 'HMIS'. There are 3 commands: Eastern, Western and Southern.

Principal ships of the Indian Navy:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour Belts in.	Turrets in.	Principal armament	Shaft horse-power	Speed Knots
<i>Aircraft Carrier</i>							
1961	Vikrant ( <i>ex-Hercules</i> )	16,000	—	—	15 40 mm. AA	40,000	24.5
<i>Cruisers</i>							
1940	Mysore ( <i>ex-Nigeria</i> )	8,700	3-4½	2	9 6-in.; 8 4-in.	72,500	31.5
1933	Delhi ( <i>ex-Achilles</i> )	7,114	2-4	1	6 6-in.; 8 4-in.	72,000	32.0

The fleet also includes 8 ex-Soviet submarines, 3 destroyers (*Rajput* [ex-HMS *Rotherham*], *Rana* [ex-HMS *Raider*], *Ranjit* [ex-HMS *Redoubt*]), 4 new broad beam 'Leander' class general purpose frigates (the first built in India), 2 anti-submarine frigates, 2 smaller anti-submarine frigates, 3 anti-aircraft frigates (all 7 built in Great Britain, 1958-60), 6 frigates (including 3 'Hunt' class small escort destroyers acquired from Great Britain, 1953), 10 Soviet-built escorts, 4 coastal minesweepers acquired from Great Britain in 1956, 4 inshore minesweepers (2 acquired from Great Britain in 1955), 8 missile boats, 8 patrol craft, 7 landing ships, 3 surveying vessels, a repair ship, a submarine parent ship, a submarine rescue ship, 5 oilers, 4 harbour defence motor launches, 5 yard service craft and an ocean tug.

Two more general-purpose frigates of the British 'Leander' class are being built in India. *INS Nilgiri* was commissioned in 1972; *Himgiri* in 1974; *Udaygiri* in 1975, and *Dunagiri* in 1976. 'Nanuchka' class guided missile corvettes are to be acquired from the USSR.

The major training establishments of the Navy include *INS Venduruthy* at Cochin (Basic and Divisional, Gunnery, Torpedo and Anti-Submarine, Navigation and Direction, Communication), *INS Vaisura* at Jamnagar (Electrical), *INS Shivaji* at Lonavla (Engineering), *INS Hansa* at Goa (Aviation), *INS Hamla* at Bombay (Supply and Secretariat) and *INS Circars* at Vishakhapatnam (Boys' Training).

At the naval base at Cochin, the Fleet Requirement Unit of the Naval Aviation Station, *INAS Garuda*, has been developed. This unit was equipped with Firefly target tugs and Vampire aircraft which work with the ships and naval training schools. Sea Hawk fighters, Alizé anti-submarine aircraft and Sea King anti-submarine helicopters were acquired for the aircraft carrier.

Naval personnel in 1976 comprised 46,000 officers and ratings, including the Naval Air Arm.

**Air Force.** The Indian Air Force Act was passed in 1932, and the first flight was formed in 1933.

The Air Headquarters, under the Chief of Air Staff, consists of 4 main branches, viz., Air Staff, Administration, Policy and Plans, and Maintenance. Units of the IAF are organized into 3 operational commands—Western at Delhi, Central at Allahabad, Eastern at Shillong—plus an operational group at Jodhpur administered directly by Air HQ. Training Command HQ is at Bangalore, Maintenance Command at Nagpur. Nominal strength in 1975 was about 1,400 aircraft in 50 squadrons of fixed-wing aircraft, of which 36 were combat squadrons, 14 helicopter units and 30 squadrons of surface-to-air missiles. Personnel total, about 100,000.

Air defence units include 8 squadrons of Gnat Mk 1 fighters (being replaced by a Mk 2 version known as the Ajeet), 13 squadrons of MiG-21s and batteries of 'Guideline' and Tigercat surface-to-air missiles. Initial delivery of MiG-21s from the Soviet Union has been followed by large-scale licence production in India, with new MiG-21M version in current production. There are 4 squadrons of



Sukhoi Su-7s, 4 of Canberra (3 bomber, 1 reconnaissance), 4 of Hunter F56s and 3 of Hindustan HF-24 Marut supersonic fighter-bombers.

The large transport force includes An-12s, jet-boasted C-119Gs, C-47s, HS 748s, Caribou, Il-14s, Otters, Tu-124s and smaller aircraft and helicopters for VIP and other duties. Helicopter units have Mi-8s, Mi-4s, Chetaks (Aérospatiale Alouette IIIs) and licence-built Cheetahs (Aérospatiale Lamas); main training types are the Hindustan HT-2 and Kiran, Polish-built Ts-11 Iskra, Hunter T.66 and MiG-21UT1.

Primary flying training is provided at the Elementary Flying School, Bidar, and advanced flying training at the Air Force Academy, Dundigal, Hyderabad. The IAF Technical College, Jalahalli, imparts technical training, while the IAF Administrative College, Coimbatore, trains officers of the ground duty branch. There are also land-air warfare, flying instructors' and medical schools.

**PLANNING.** The third five-year plan ended in March 1966 and 3 annual plans, as periods of stabilization, led up to the beginning of the fourth plan in April 1969. The formal fifth plan document was placed before Parliament on 19 Dec. 1973. The fifth plan stresses agriculture, mining and manufacturing industries and aims at a  $4\frac{1}{2}\%$  growth rate.

Outlay is set at Rs 53,411 crores, of which Rs 37,250 are for the public sector. Goals are an increase of 4.67% in agricultural production, 8.2% in mining and manufacturing, and 7.6% in exports. States now have more initiative in forming their development programmes.

Priority is given to increasing the income of the worst-off 30% of the population.

The fourth plan provided for 151m. hectares of sown land by 1980-81 (137m. hectares in 1967). Irrigated land should increase to 58m. hectares. Gujarat has received IDA credit for Rs 260.5m. as a 50-year loan towards the Kadana Dam project. In March 1970 Haryana and Uttar Pradesh agreed to build a joint dam with 2 canals at Kishan in the Dehra Dun hills; Haryana pays two-thirds of the estimated cost of Rs 180 crores.

For power, the objective is a net installed capacity of 23m. kw., which will allow for obsolete plant to be taken out of service. Outlay is Rs 210 crores for continuing generating schemes, including Rs 120 crores for nuclear generation.

**GNP per capita (1972) US\$80.**

Ministry of Agriculture. *Serving the small farmer: Policy Choices in Indian Agricultural Development*. 1975

Dutt, A. K. (ed.), *India: Resources, Potentialities and Planning*. Rev. ed. Dubuque, India, 1973

Singh, T. *India's development Experience*. London, 1975

**AGRICULTURE.** The chief industry of India has always been agriculture. About 70% of the people are dependent on the land for their living. In 1971 agriculture employed about 126m. people and provided 44% of national income.

Agricultural commodities account for 40-45% by value of Indian exports, while agricultural commodities, machinery and fertilizers account for about 25-30% of imports. Tea accounts for 45-50% of agricultural exports.

An increase in food production of at least 2% per annum is necessary to keep pace with the rising population. In the first five-year plan (1950-51 to 1955-56) agriculture was given a more dominant part than industry and this, plus a series of good monsoons, produced a satisfactory increase in production. In the second five-year plan (1955-56 to 1960-61) less stress was laid on agricultural expansion, and import of foodstuffs was increased, though largely paid for by foreign aid. Even so, during the decade 1951-61 the rate of growth of agricultural production was ahead of the rate of growth of population; while population increased 21.5%, agricultural production increased by 39.1% (foodgrains by 35%, non-foodgrains by 47.3%). In the third five-year plan (1961-62 to 1965-66) a production target

of 100m. tons of foodgrains was set, an increase of 22% over the 82m.-ton food-grain harvest of 1960-61. There was no increase in foodgrain production in the first 3 years of the third Plan: 82.7m. tons in 1961-62, 78.4m. tons in 1962-63, 80.2m. tons in 1963-64; a rise to 89m. tons in 1964-65 and a severe setback because of the unprecedented drought in 1965-66, with a harvest of only 72.3m. tons.

The harvest by 1970-71 had risen to 108.4m. tons. By 1972-73 it was down to 97m. tons but rose again to 118m. tons in 1975-76.

The Indian Council of Agricultural Research, established in 1929 by the Government of India and registered as a Society under the Societies Registration Act, 1960 (21 of 1860), became a fully autonomous organization with effect from the 1 April 1974. It is a National Apex Body to plan, undertake, promote and co-ordinate education and research in agriculture and animal husbandry and their application in practice.

The Council at present works through 22 Research Institutes, 2 Technological Research Laboratories and a Directorate of All India Soil and Land Use Survey, Universities (including Agricultural Universities) and other public and quasi-public research and educational bodies. It supports the establishment of at least one agricultural university in each of the States; it also supports research in agriculture, animal husbandry, fisheries and allied subjects through a national grid of All-India Co-ordinated Research Projects and a number of *ad-hoc* research schemes.

**Land Tenure.** There are three main systems of land tenure: *ryotwari* tenure, where the individual holders, usually peasant proprietors, are responsible for the payment of land revenues; *zamindari* tenure, where one or more persons own large estates and are responsible for payment (in this system there may be a number of intermediary holders); and *mahalwari* tenure, where village communities jointly hold an estate and are jointly and severally responsible for payment.

Agrarian reform, initiated in the first Five-Year Plan, being undertaken by the state governments includes: (1) The abolition of intermediaries under *zamindari* tenure. Formerly the *zamindari* system prevailed in about 43% of the country, but by 1958 it had been abolished, usually in favour of *ryotwari* tenure, in all except about 5%. The total amount payable in compensation had been estimated at Rs 570 crores, payable in cash in some states and in transferable bonds in others. (2) Tenancy legislation designed to scale down rents to  $\frac{1}{4}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$  of the value of the produce, to give permanent rights to tenants (subject to the landlord's right to resume a minimum holding for his personal cultivation), and to enable tenants to acquire ownership of their holdings (subject to the landlord's right of resumption for personal cultivation) on payment of compensation over a number of years. (3) Fixing of ceilings on existing holdings and on future acquisition following a census of land holdings. Based on the recommendations of the Central Land Reforms Committee made in July 1972, the Government of India decided to keep the holding of a family between 4.05 and 7.28 hectares if it has assured irrigation to produce two crops in a year; a ceiling of 10.93 hectares for land with irrigation facilities for only one crop a year; and a ceiling of 21.85 hectares for all other categories of land.

A family unit for the ceiling consists of husband, wife and 3 minor children. Additional land can be retained by large families subject to a maximum of twice the ceiling. Tea, coffee, cocoa and cardamom plantations have been exempted from the ceiling. Until Aug. 1973, 13 States had passed legislation to implement the ceiling law. (4) The consolidation of holdings in community project areas (45.3m. acres had been consolidated by 31 March 1965, mainly in the Punjab, Madhya Pradesh and Uttar Pradesh) and the prevention of fragmentation of holdings by reform of inheritance laws. (5) Promotion of farming by co-operative village management (*see p. 350*).

The average size of holding for the whole of India is 2.63 hectares. Andhra Pradesh, 2.87; Assam, 1.46; Bihar, 1.53; Gujarat, 4.49; Jammu and Kashmir, 1.43;

Kerala, 0.75; Madhya Pradesh, 3.99; Tamil Nadu, 1.49; Maharashtra, 4.65; Karnataka, 4.11; Orissa, 1.98; Punjab, 3.85; Rajasthan, 5.5; Uttar Pradesh, 1.78; West Bengal, 1.56.

Of the total 71m. rural households possessing operational holdings, 34% hold on the average less than 0.20 hectare of land each.

The following table shows, in 1,000 hectares, according to states and territories, the net area and the classification of areas of India that were in 1974 cultivated, and uncultivated, and the areas under forests and irrigation:

State or Territory	Geo-graphical area	Reporting area	Forests	Fallow land	Other un-cultivated land	Permanent pasture and other grazing land	Area irrigated (net)	Area sown	Area cropped
Andhra Pradesh	27,676	27,440	6,240	855	2,313	1,028	2,998	11,269	12,652
Assam	7,853	7,807	2,080	166	1,787	234	2,752	2,235	2,834
Bihar	17,388	17,330	2,797	903	1,080	1,773	2,384	8,276	10,683
Gujarat	19,598	18,562	1,634	392	4,200	1,019	1,209	9,322	9,933
Haryana	4,422	4,402	110	—	186	47	1,565	3,567	5,048
Himachal Pradesh	5,567	5,082	2,783	2	116	1,186	91	548	901
Jammu and Kashmir	22,224	4,523	2,776	11	244	133	264	706	861
Karnataka	19,177	18,943	2,895	644	861	1,592	1,373	10,331	10,988
Kerala	3,886	3,859	1,055	23	69	28	439	2,187	2,958
Madhya Pradesh	44,284	44,238	14,405	865	2,315	3,141	1,643	18,461	20,892
Maharashtra	30,776	30,747	5,417	1,473	1,802	1,666	1,344	16,575	17,481
Manipur	2,236	2,211	602	—	1,419	—	65	140	147
Meghalaya	2,248	2,248	187	—	1,900	—	37	162	193
Nagaland	1,653	1,351	266	—	1,023	—	12	62	63
Orissa	15,584	15,540	4,973	95	802	725	1,149	6,119	7,042
Punjab	5,036	5,031	127	—	198	5	2,955	4,076	5,724
Rajasthan	34,222	34,109	1,401	1,884	4,705	1,805	2,173	15,263	16,773
Tamil Nadu	13,007	13,004	2,007	540	805	229	2,710	6,348	7,642
Tripura	1,048	1,048	630	2	6	34	22	240	555
Uttar Pradesh	29,441	29,806	4,952	554	1,418	78	6,989	17,317	23,025
West Bengal	8,785	8,852	1,101	160	1,272	—	1,489	5,712	7,271
Andaman and Nicobar Islands	829	790	740	3	1	3	—	19	19
Arunachal Pradesh	8,358	6,353	5,154	118	37	—	23	115	130
Dadra and Nagar Haveli	49	49	21	—	—	4	—	23	24
Delhi	149	148	1	8	16	1	46	76	118
Goa, Damman and Diu	381	370	105	—	16	1	8	133	139
Lakshadweep	3	3	—	—	—	—	—	3	3
Mizoram	2,109	2,092	1,298	—	747	—	2	47	40
Pondicherry	48	47	—	—	—	—	26	32	55
	328,048	305,985	65,757	8,696	29,338	13,132	31,593	139,365	164,002

Figures are for 1973 with the following exceptions:

Assam, 1969-70. Gujarat, 1969-70. Jammu and Kashmir, 1970-71. Excludes Pakistan-occupied area. Manipur, estimates. Meghalaya (equivalent area) 1969-70. Nagaland (equivalent area) 1968-69. West Bengal, 1967-68. Area cropped, estimate. Arunachal Pradesh (equivalent area) 1970-71. Mizoram (equivalent area) 1969-70. Goa, Daman and Diu, estimates.

**Agricultural Production.** Area (in 1,000 hectares) and production (in 1,000 metric tons) of principal crops for 3 years:



Crops	1971-72		1972-73		1973-74	
	Area sown	Yield	Area sown	Yield	Area sown	Yield
Rice	37,334	42,735	36,019	38,633	38,010	43,742
Jowar and Bajra	28,571	13,110	26,526	10,238	30,611	16,078
Maize	5,637	5,026	5,725	6,206	6,021	5,643
Wheat	19,162	26,477	19,881	24,923	19,057	22,073
Total cereals	100,050	93,598	97,020	85,713	103,247	93,857
Total foodgrains <sup>1</sup>	122,224	104,655	115,429	95,201	126,128	103,611
Groundnuts <sup>2</sup>	7,240	5,712	6,877	3,924	6,900	5,798
Rape and mustard	3,589	1,451	3,390	1,853	3,428	1,692
Total oilseeds	15,597	8,275	14,642	6,708	15,091	8,682
Sugar-cane <sup>3</sup>	2,418	115,378	2,481	123,068	2,722	137,832
Cotton <sup>4</sup>	7,783	6,526	7,704	5,489	7,601	5,819
Jute <sup>4</sup>	818	5,711	705	4,869	792	6,176

<sup>1</sup> Cereals and pulses. <sup>2</sup> Nuts in shell. <sup>3</sup> Cane production. <sup>4</sup> 1,000 bales of 180 kg.

Main crop production, 1975-76 (1m. tons): Rice, 48; wheat, 28; oilseeds, 10.6; cotton, 6.7m. bales; jute and mesta, 5.8m. bales.

The tea industry is important, with production concentrated in Assam, West Bengal, Tamil Nadu, Kerala and Karnataka. Total crop in 1975, about 500,000 metric tons from 361,000 hectares.

The production of coffee (1974) was 85,000 metric tons, including 59,140 from Karnataka, 17,430 from Kerala and 8,150 from Tamil Nadu.

Production of natural rubber (1974) was 128,400 metric tons. Kerala produced about 93% of this.

**LIVESTOCK**, census, 1972: Cattle, 162.1m.; buffaloes, 54.8m.; sheep, 34.7m.; goats, 62.3m.; horses, 1.1m.; poultry, 112.8m.; compared with 175.7m. cattle, 40.3m. sheep, 60.8m. goats, 1.4m. horses and 116.9m. poultry in 1961.

**Opium**. By international agreement the poppy is cultivated under licence, and all raw opium is sold to the central government. Opium, other than for wholly medical use, is available only to registered addicts.

**FISHERIES**. Total catch (1974) was 2.32m. metric tons, of which Kerala produced 510,000; Tamil Nadu, 314,000, and Maharashtra, 267,000.

**FORESTRY**. The lands under the control of the state forest departments are classified as 'reserved forests' (forests intended to be permanently maintained for the supply of timber, etc., or for the protection of water supply, etc.), 'protected forests' and 'unclassified' forest land.

In 1974 the total forest area was 74.6m. hectares, or 23% of the land area. Forest revenue was Rs 1,508m., or 2.2% of national income. Production is low at 0.28 cu. metres per hectare per year (France, 3.9 cu. metres; Japan, 2.8 cu. metres; USA, 1.25 cu. metres). About 16% of the area is inaccessible, of which about 45% is potentially productive. Annual output of timber, 85m. cu. metres; firewood, 213m. cu. metres. Outlay on forests for the Fifth Plan period is envisaged at about Rs 2,205m. as against Rs 930m. for the Fourth Plan. The present levels of production and development (1973-74) are:

Recorded production of industrial wood (1m. cu. metres)	9.4
Plantations of quick growing species (1,000 hectares)	510.0
Economic plantations of industrial and commercial uses (1,000 hectares)	850.0
Farm forestry (1,000 hectares)	80.0
Mixed plantations including fuel wood (1,000 hectares)	140.0
Communications (1,000 km)	45.0

**IRRIGATION**. The net area of 44.7m. hectares (1974) under irrigation exceeds that of any other country except China, and equals about 28% of the total area under cultivation. Irrigation projects have formed an important part of all three Five-Year Plans. The possibilities of diverting rivers into canals being nearly exhausted, the emphasis is now on damming the monsoon surplus flow and diverting that. Usable surface and groundwater resources were assessed (1972) at 870,000m. cu. metres. Utilization (1974) 337,000m. cu. metres.

**MINERALS**. Mineral production, 1975: Coal, 92m. metric tons; iron ore, 36m. metric tons. Production, 1974 (metric tons): Petroleum, 7.49m.; iron ore, 22.1m.; manganese ore, 549,700; copper ore, 20,100; bauxite, 1.13m.; salt,

5.9m.; silver, 5; phosphate rock, 446,000; magnesite, 265,000; chromium ore, 194,900; natural gas (utilized), 717m. cu. metres; gold (metals), 1,711 kg. Total value, Rs 748.4 crores. Bihar, West Bengal and Madhya Pradesh produce 42%, 25% and 19% of all coal, respectively. The coal industry was nationalized in 1973; planned state investment 1976-86, Rs 4.0 crores.

**INDUSTRIES.** The most important indigenous industry, after agriculture, is the weaving of cotton cloth. Others are silk-rearing and weaving, shawl and carpet weaving, wood-carving and metal-working. Silk production, 1974, was 2,400 metric tons of mulberry silk and 675 metric tons of wild silk.

Indian Government industrial policy aims to further a socialist pattern of society. Railways, air transport, armaments and atomic energy are government monopolies. In a number of industries (including the manufacture of iron and steel and mineral oils, shipbuilding and the mining of coal, iron and manganese ores, gypsum, gold and diamonds) new units are set up only by the state. In a further group of industries (road transport, manufacture of chemicals such as drugs, dyestuffs, plastics and fertilizers) the state established new undertakings, but private enterprise may develop either on its own or with state backing, which may take the form of loans or purchase of equity capital. Under the Industries (Development and Regulation) Act, 1951, as amended, industrial undertakings are required to be licensed; 162 industries are within the scope of the Act. The Government are authorized to examine the working of any undertaking, to issue directions to it and to take over its control if this be deemed necessary. A Central Advisory Council has been set up consisting of representatives of industry, labour, consumers and primary producers. There are 16 Development Councils for individual industries.

Foreign investment is encouraged by a tax holiday on income up to 6% of capital employed for 5 years. There are special depreciation allowances, and customs and excise concessions for export industries.

The *Survey of Industry* of 1970 gives 13,597 factories each employing 50 or more workers with power and 100 or more without. The 13,279 reporting factories had Rs 2,878.3 crores value added by manufacture, employed 4.25m. people who earned Rs 15,16.6 crores per year, and had capital of Rs 1,11.15 crores.

In 1973 there were about 20m. people engaged in village industries, of whom about 5m. were in handloom industries.

In the cotton industry the number of spindles in 656 mills on 1 Jan. 1970 was 17.66m. and of looms, about 208,000. The production of yarn in 1974 was 1,009m. kg and of cloth, 4,299m. metres (mill cloth accounts for about 58% of total production, the balance being produced by handloom and small industries). In 1974 there were about 900,000 workers in the mills and 10m. handloom weavers. In 1970 the jute industry had a total of 41,000 looms. Production (1974) was 936,000 metric tons.

There were 9 oil refineries in 1975, 5 in the public sector. Oil processed, 20.4m. metric tons in 1973, of which public sector refineries processed 11.4m. Three more are under construction. The Indian Oil Corporation was established in 1964 and had (1973-74) 61.2% of the market. The Oil and Natural Gas Commission began commercial production from the Bombay High offshore fields in 1975: planned production, 1977, 4m. metric tons.

On 14 July 1972 the Government took over the management of the Indian Iron and Steel Co. for 2 years, and set up a holding company to control steel and associated industries. Production of steel in 1974-75, 4.89m. metric tons. Investment in the public steel industry 1972-73, Rs 18,402.7m.

Other industrial production figures, 1974 (metric tons): Nitrogenous fertiliser, 1.06m.; phosphate fertiliser, 323,000; cement, 16.8m. The motor industry produced 36,000 cars, 85,667 scooters, 42,617 commercial vehicles and 53,683 motor cycles.

**EMPLOYMENT.** At the 1971 census there were 180.3m. workers, of whom 78m. were cultivators, 37.4m. agricultural labourers, 17m. in manufacturing, processing and servicing, 2.2m. in construction, 10m. in trade and commerce and

4.4m. in transport, communications and storage. There were 847 central unions registered and 19,865 state unions. Bond labour system was abolished in 1975.

#### POWER. Electricity:

Year	Installed capacity of plant at 31 March (1,000 kw.)				Energy generated (1m. kw.)
	<i>Steam</i>	<i>Diesel</i>	<i>Hydro</i>	<i>Total</i>	
1964	2,699	354	3,167	6,220	25,510
1970	5,975	420	5,487	11,883	41,195
1974	11,190	340	6,970	18,500	54,575 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Estimate.

In 1969, 2,618 towns and 67,710 villages had electric power in the States, and 59 towns and 3,700 villages in the Union Territories. Total villages with electricity, 1974, was 154,786 (27.3%). Total installed capacity (1974) was 18.5m. kw. Generation needed by 1978-79 is estimated at 130,000m. kwh. for which an installed capacity of 33m. kw. will be needed.

**COMPANIES.** The total number of companies limited by shares at work in India, 31 March 1975, was 41,804, aggregate paid-up capital was Rs 7,596.1 crores. There were 7,646 public limited companies with an aggregate paid-up capital of Rs 2,330.5 crores, and 34,158 private limited companies (Rs 5,265.6 crores).

During 1974-75, 3,696 new limited companies were registered in the Indian Union under the Companies Act 1956 with a total authorized capital of Rs 916.4 crores; 368 were public limited companies (Rs 302.1 crores) and 3,328 were private limited companies (Rs 614.3 crores). There were also 3 private companies with unlimited liability, authorized capital Rs 0.3 crores. Of the new companies, 159 had an authorized capital of Rs 1 crore and above, and 144 of between Rs 50 lakhs and Rs 1 crore; 97 were government companies (*i.e.*, companies in which Government owns at least 51% of share capital). During 1974-75, 158 companies with an aggregate paid-up capital of Rs 344 lakhs went into liquidation and 114 companies (Rs 76 lakhs) were struck off the register.

On 31 March 1975 there were 573 government companies at work with a total paid-up capital of Rs 4,966 crores; 210 were public limited companies and 363 were private limited companies.

On 31 March 1975, 510 companies incorporated elsewhere were reported to have a place of business in India; of these 310 were of UK and 81 of USA origin.

On 13 May 1971 the General Insurance (Emergency Provisions) Ordinance vested the management of all insurance companies operating in India in the Government. This covered 106 companies, 42 of them foreign-owned, with total assets of Rs 2,400m. A bill to nationalize all these, as the General Insurance Corporation of India, passed the Rajya Sabha in Sept. 1972.

Department of Company Affairs, Govt. of India. *Joint Stock Companies in India*. New Delhi. Quarterly

**CO-OPERATIVE MOVEMENT.** In 1971-72 there were 322,868 co-operative societies of all types with a membership of 56.8m., and working capital of Rs 2,071.88 crores. In 1974 there were 26 state co-operative banks with outstanding loans of Rs 706 crores. The central co-operative banks (including banking unions) numbered 341; total advances were Rs 12.88 crores, funds and deposits Rs 10.00 crores. Agricultural primary credit societies (which constitute the base of the co-operative credit structure of the country) 153,808, with a membership of 35m. and deposits of Rs 89 crores. There were 19 central land development banks and 869 primary land development banks. Total credit made available by all co-operatives to members was Rs 920 crores.

Following the recommendations (1954) of a committee appointed by the Reserve Bank of India, the co-operation movement was extended from its chief function of providing credit to include marketing, processing, warehousing, etc. In 1971-72 there were 142,597 non-credit societies including 3,654 primary marketing



societies, 144 sugar factories, 1,341 agricultural processing societies, 9,605 farming societies, 12,273 primary weavers' societies, 33,736 other industrial societies; there were 13,278 primary consumers' stores.

In 1974 non-credit societies marketed agricultural produce worth Rs 809 crores, agricultural requisites worth Rs 614 crores and consumer goods worth Rs 536 crores. Co-operative sugar factories accounted for 40% of national output.

- Planning Commission, *The Third Five Year Plan*. Delhi, 1961.—*The New India: Progress through Democracy*. New York, 1958
- Council of Scientific and Industrial Research, *The Wealth of India: a dictionary of Indian raw materials and industrial products*. New Delhi, 1948—. In progress
- Indian Agricultural Atlas*. Delhi, 1958
- Indian Labour Guide*. Monthly. Delhi
- Agricultural Situation in India*. Monthly. Delhi
- Co-operative Movement in India, Statistical Statements Relating to*. Annual. Reserve Bank of India, Bombay
- Arakeri, H. R. (and others), *Soil Management in India*. London, 1959
- Brown, J. C., *India's Mineral Wealth*. 3rd ed. OUP, 1955
- Dantwala, M. L., *India's Food Problem*. London, 1961
- Das, N., *Industrial Enterprise in India*. 3rd ed. Bombay, 1961
- Dube, R. N., *The Economic Geography of the Indian Republic*. Allahabad, 1954
- Ghose, B. C., *Industrial Organization*. 2nd ed. OUP, 1959
- Ghosh, A., *Indian Economy, its Nature and Problems*. 7th ed. Calcutta, 1963
- Hanson, A. H., *The Process of Planning: a study of India's five-year plans, 1950-64*. OUP, 1966
- Hough, E. M., *Co-operative Movement in India*. 4th ed. OUP, 1959
- Karnik, V. B., *Indian Trade Unions*. 2nd ed. Bombay, 1966
- Kulkarni, K. R., *Agricultural Marketing in India*. 2nd ed. Bombay, 1956
- Kust, M. J., *Foreign Enterprise in India*. Bombay, 1964
- Neale, W. C., *Economic Change in Rural India*. Yale Univ. Press, 1962
- Pant, S. C., *Indian Labour Problems*. Allahabad, 1965
- Rangnekar, D. K., *Poverty and Capital Development in India*. OUP, 1958
- Rao, R., *Surveys of Indian Industries*. 2 vols. OUP, 1957-58
- Rao, V. R. K. V., and Narain, D. *Foreign Aid and India's Economic Development*. London, 1963
- Sharma, T. R. and Singh Chauhan, S. D., *Indian industries*. 2nd ed. Agra, 1965
- Sharma, V. S., *Sahayoga, or Indian Co-operation*. Hoshiarpur, 1964
- Singh, B., *Next Step in Village India*. London, 1961
- Sinha, S. P., *Food in India: an analysis of the prospects of self-sufficiency by 1975-76*. OUP, 1962.—*Indian agriculture*. Allahabad, 1965
- Srinivas, M. N., *India's Villages*. 2nd ed. London, 1961
- Stebbing, E. P., *The Forests of India*. 3 vols. London, 1922-26
- Thorner, D., *Agricultural Co-operatives in India*. Bombay, 1964
- Turner, R. (ed.), *India's Urban Future*. California Univ. Press, 1961
- Venkatasubbiah, H., *Indian Economy Since Independence*. 2nd ed. London, 1961
- Ward, B., *India and the West*. London, 1961.—*The Plan under Pressure*. London, 1963

**COMMERCE.** The external trade of India (excluding land-borne trade with Tibet, Sikkim and Bhutan) was as follows (in 1,000 rupees):

	Imports		Exports and Re-exports	
	Merchandise <sup>1</sup>	Treasure	Merchandise	Treasure
1970-71	1,634,19.67	4,27.59	1,535,16.19	4.04
1971-72	1,824,54.24	26,93.11	1,608,22.37 <sup>2</sup>	48
1972-73	1,867,43.80	80.72	1,970,83.19	2.77
1973-74	2,955,36.92	69.12	2,523,39.98	1.39
1974-75	4,468,10.37	7.65	3,304,14.11	3.72
1975-76	5,157,81.57	7.60 <sup>3</sup>	3,941,61.49	4.31 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Excludes certain consignments of foodgrains and stores awaiting adjustment.

<sup>2</sup> Provisional.

<sup>3</sup> Allows for incomplete recording of exports to Bangladesh during early transactions.

The distribution of commerce by countries and areas was as follows in the year ended 31 March 1976 (in 1,000 rupees):

Countries	Exports to	Imports from	Countries	Exports to	Imports from
Afghanistan	33,93.50	12,54.11	France	83,53.22	185,22.10
Argentina	3,97.95	10,22.61	Germany, East	24,29.47	35,36.22
Australia	47,65.49	101,48.18	Germany, West	117,31.53	356,63.32
Belgium	39,06.67	85,25.55	Hungary	14,31.54	23,94.49
Burma	8,90.98	5,30.20	Iran	270,77.05	459,29.26
Canada	42,36.38	227,75.18	Italy	78,52.98	79,94.62
Czechoslovakia	34,28.42	52,20.57	Japan	426,33.16	354,80.75
Denmark	11,31.86	9,76.68	Kenya	15,54.49	8,65.01

Countries	Exports to	Imports from	Countries	Exports to	Imports from
Malaysia	32,32,06	14,29,53	Sweden	13,13,24	67,61,96
Nepál	50,35,06	31,54,35	Switzerland	51,61,54	54,64,35
Netherlands	75,00,41	59,20,74	USSR	412,77,89	295,75,84
New Zealand	12,87,23	59,72	UAR	100,29,05	18,21,84
Poland	84,72,69	72,68,97	UK	402,01,80	268,27,44
Saudi Arabia	59,78,65	290,11,49	USA	505,38,99	1,269,91,75
Singapore	51,04,29	11,61,83	Yemen	16,16,81	3
Sri Lanka	23,00,12	29,27	Yugoslavia	28,47,06	10,17,03
Sudan	36,50,57	3,63,54			

The value (in 1,000 rupees) of the leading articles of merchandise was as follows in the year ended 31 March 1976:

Exports	Value
Fish	125,33,74
Edible nuts and fresh fruits	102,18,68
Coffee	66,65,27
Tea and mate	236,81,43
Spices	70,96,20
Oilseed, oilnuts and oil kernels	68,64,04
Tobacco	93,09,55
Hides and skins, undressed	15,28
Wood (unworked)	12,43,54
Wool and other animal hair	5,05,07
Cotton, raw	44,52,69
Cotton waste; shoddy	12,00
Stone, sand and gravel	2,93,27
Iron ore and concentrates	213,78,79
Iron and steel scrap	7,29,73
Ore and concentrates, non-ferrous base metals	43,81,39
Coal, coke and briquettes	16,68,94
Fixed vegetable oils	33,29,28
Leather	191,29,46
Textile yarn and thread	22,66,52
Textile fabrics (woven) except cotton and jute	23,98,13
Cotton manufactures except yarn, thread and clothing	213,01,15
Jute manufactures except twist and yarn	245,28,30
Floor coverings, tapestries, except cotton and jute	49,30,30
Manufactures of leather or artificial leather	2,76,67
Imports	
Milk and cream	20,13,05
Wheat, spelt and meslin	1,207,21,94
Rice	45,49,92
Edible nuts and fresh fruit	42,02,26
Pulp and waste paper	16,34,72
Wool and other animal hair	25,89,69
Cotton, raw	28,16,80
Jute	3,33,24
Vegetable fibres except cotton and jute	2,39,32
Crude fertilizers	28,95,76
Sulphur and unroasted iron pyrites	34,79,76
Petroleum, crude and partly refined	1,051,79,50
Petroleum products	173,89,56
Animal oils and fats	1,70,76
Fixed vegetable oils	15,50,38
Organic chemicals	134,42,21
Medical and pharmaceutical products	36,17,02
Manufactured fertilizers	434,49,26
Plastic materials	19,20,78
Chemical materials and products	39,29,80
Paper, paperboard and manufactures	56,23,31
Pearls, precious and semi-precious stones	83,87,14
Iron and steel bars, angles, shapes, sections	39,26,27
Iron and steel universals, plates and sheets	134,50,16
Iron and steel tubes, pipes, fittings	90,69,55
Copper	21,65,01
Zinc	20,77,19
Tin	13,97,56
Machinery other than electrical	564,49,21
Electrical machinery	187,18,36
Transport equipment	130,08,84

The trade between India and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	111,188	112,205	148,609	203,330	237,136	855,074
Exports and re-exports from UK	138,338	141,203	132,911	127,133	164,535	206,918

*Annual Statement of the Foreign Trade of India*, 2 vols. Calcutta

*Monthly Statistics of the Foreign Trade of India*. Calcutta

*Review of the Trade of India*. Annual. Delhi

*India—Handbook of Commercial Information*, 3 vols. Calcutta

*Guide to Official Statistics of Trade, Shipping, Customs and Excise Revenue of India*. Rev. ed. Calcutta

**SHIPPING.** In June 1975, 308 ships totalling 3,940,570 GRT were on the Indian Register; of these, 66 ships of 330,885 GRT were engaged in coastal trade, and 242 ships of 3,609,685 GRT in overseas trade. Traffic of major ports, 1974–75, was as follows:

Ships entered

Port	No.	GRT (1,000)	Imports (1m. metric tons)	Exports (1m. metric tons)
Calcutta	1,037	8,782	5.09	2.45
Bombay	1,851	19,104	14.00	4.01
Madras	847	9,902	4.81	3.21
Cochin	907	7,252	3.53	1.21
Marmagao	660	9,929	0.70	13.41
Vishakhapatnam	538	6,327	2.89	4.32
Kandla	322	3,689	3.21	0.30
Paradip	112	1,761	—	2.29
New Mangalore	77	224	0.03	0.07
New Tuticorin	7	85	0.08	—
	6,358	69,079	34.39	31.27

The shipyard at Vishakhapatnam is capable of building vessels of a maximum of 25,000 DWT. Present capacity is 3 ships of 21,500 DWT each per year. The Calcutta yard can build ships up to 26,000 DWT. Shipyards at Bombay can build sea vessels of smaller tonnage. A shipyard is being built at Cochin as a public sector project, with a building dock for ships of 85,000 DWT and a repair dock for ships up to 100,000 DWT. Two more yards are planned under the Fifth Plan. There are about 14,150 km navigable inland waterways, one fifth-navigable by steamers.

**RAILWAYS.** The Indian railway system is government-owned and (under the control of the Railway Board) is divided into 9 zones, with route km as follows at 31 March 1975:

Zone	Headquarters	Broad gauge	Metre gauge	Narrow gauge	Total
Central	Bombay	4,840	382	839	6,016
Eastern	Calcutta	4,100	—	130	4,230
Northern	Delhi	6,998	3,430	260	10,687
North Eastern	Gorakhpur	52	4,947	—	4,999
North East Frontier	Gauhati	639	2,901	87	3,628
Southern	Madras	2,341	4,958	153	7,452
South Central	Secunderabad	2,918	2,873	369	6,160
South Eastern	Calcutta	5,514	—	1,479	6,993
Western	Bombay	2,878	6,112	1,202	10,192

Passengers carried in 1973–74 were approximately 2,654m. (1963–64, 1,892.6m.); freight, 184.9m. (192.3m.) metric tons; this includes freight carried for railway purposes. Railway staff on 31 March 1973 numbered 1.43m. Total route, 31 March 1975: 60,357 km.

Indian Railways pay to the central government a fixed dividend of 4½% on capital-at-charge.

Financial years	Gross traffic receipts (Rs crores)	Working expenses (Rs crores)	Net revenues (Rs crores)	Net surplus or deficit (Rs crores)
1971–72 <sup>1</sup>	1,078.00	734.32	161.23	+ 9.08
1972–73	1,162.42	982.62	164.43	+ 2.92
1973–74 <sup>1</sup>	1,170.00	1,084.02	68.85	— 99.75
1974–75 <sup>2</sup>	1,427.15	1,279.37	128.88	— 52.79

<sup>1</sup> Revised estimate.

<sup>2</sup> Budget.



Prasad, A., *Indian Railways*. Bombay and London, 1960  
 Saxena, K. K., *Indian Railways*. Bombay, 1962  
 Srivatsava, S. K., *Transport Development in India*. 2nd ed. Ghaziabad, 1956

**ROADS.** In 1973 there were about 1,337,000 km of roads, of which 485,000 km were metalled. Roads are divided into 5 main administrative classes, namely, national highways, state highways, major district roads, district roads and village roads. The national highways (28,819 km in 1973) connect capitals of states, major ports and foreign highways. The national highway system is linked with the ECAFE (Economic Co-operation Administration Far East) international highway system. The state highways are the main trunk roads of the states, while the major district roads connect subsidiary areas of production and markets with distribution centres, and form the main link between headquarters and neighbouring districts.

There were (31 March 1974) 2,243,249 motor vehicles in India, comprising 693,697 private cars and jeeps, 784,178 motor cycles and auto-rickshaws, 185,128 public service vehicles, 393,070 goods vehicles.

**AVIATION.** The air transport industry in India was nationalized in 1953 with the formation of two Air Corporations: Air India for operating long-distance international air services, and Indian Airlines for operating air services within India and to adjacent countries. Air India operates 7 flights a week to New York *via* London with halts in the Middle East and Europe, 2 flights a week to London with halts in the Middle East and 2 flights per week to Moscow *via* Tehr  n. Other scheduled flights by Boeing 707 are made to East Africa (Kenya, Ethiopia and Uganda), Australia, Indonesia (*via* Singapore), the Far East (T  ky   and Osaka *via* Bangkok and Hong Kong), Kuwait (*via* Bahrain) and Mauritius. Caravelle, Viscount, Boeing 737 and 707, F-27, HS-748 and Dakota aircraft are flown by India Airlines and Boeing 747 and 707 by Air India.

In 1974 Indian aircraft flew 53.9m. km, carrying about 2.84m. passengers and 52,232 metric tons of cargo and mail. At Dec. 1974, there were 654 aircraft with certificates of registration and 246 with certificates of airworthiness.

The Civil Aviation Department maintains and operates 84 aerodromes. The management of the 4 international airports at Bombay (Santa Cruz), Calcutta (Dum Dum), Delhi (Palam) and Madras has been vested in the International Airports Authority of India since 1 April 1972.

**POST.** On 31 March 1975 there 117,222 post offices and 19,270 telegraph offices (including 2,966 licensed offices, 14,596 combined offices and 303 DTOs). Of the post offices, 105,713 were rural and 11,509 urban.

The telephone system is in the hands of the Indian Posts and Telegraphs Department. On 31 March 1975 there were 4,905 departmental exchanges with 1,744,088 telephones. There were 58 telex exchanges and 10,192 subscribers.

**BANKING.** The Reserve Bank, the central bank for India, was established in 1934 and started functioning on 1 April 1935 as a shareholder's bank; it became a nationalized institution on 1 Jan. 1949. It has the sole right of issuing currency-notes. The Bank acts as adviser to the government on financial problems and is the banker for central and state governments, commercial banks and some other financial institutions. The Bank manages the rupee public debt of central and state governments. It is the custodian of the country's exchange reserve and supervises repatriation of export proceeds and payments for imports. The Bank gives short-term loans to state governments and scheduled banks and short- and medium-term loans to state co-operative banks and industrial finance institutions. The Bank has extensive powers of regulation of the banking system, directly under the Banking Regulation Act, 1949, and indirectly by the use of variations in bank rate, variation in reserve ratios, selective controls and open market operations. Bank rate was 5% in the financial year 1969-70. For commercial banks there is a progressive increase in the cost of credit made available by the Reserve Bank, by relating borrowing to the net liquidity position of the borrowing

bank; when this is 33% or above, the Reserve Bank charges the bank rate, but for every 1% decrease or fraction thereof in the liquidity ratio of the borrowing bank the rate charged on its excess borrowings is increased by 1% above bank rate. Refinance is at  $4\frac{1}{2}\%$  for banks' credit to exporters and to certain primary co-operative credit societies, and at bank rate for short term lending to small industries and direct lending to agriculturists. The net profit of the Reserve Bank of India for the year ended 30 June 1970 amounted to Rs 75 crores.

The commercial banking system consisted of 72 scheduled banks (*i.e.*, banks which are included in the 2nd schedule to the Reserve Bank Act) and 14 non-scheduled banks on 31 Dec. 1970; total number of offices was 10,131. Total deposits in commercial banks, 31 Dec. 1970, stood at Rs 5,239 crores; in post office savings banks 31 March 1970 deposits were 841 crores. The business of non-scheduled banks forms less than 1% of commercial bank business. Of the 73 scheduled banks, 15 are foreign banks which specialize in financing foreign trade but also compete for domestic business. The largest scheduled bank is the State Bank of India, constituted by nationalizing the Imperial Bank of India in 1955. The State Bank acts as the agent of the Reserve Bank and the subsidiaries of the State Bank act as the agents of the State Bank for transacting government business as well as undertaking commercial functions. An act of Parliament receiving assent on 9 Aug. 1969 nationalized 14 banks with aggregate deposits of not less than Rs 50 crores on 27 June 1969. This brought the share of public sector banks to 83% of deposits and 84% of credit.

*Reserve Bank of India: Report on Currency and Finance.—Report on the Trend and Progress of Banking in India.—Report of the Central Board of Directors. Annual. Bombay*  
*Reserve Bank of India—Functions and working. Reserve Bank of India, 1970*  
 Laud, G. M., *Co-operative Banking in India. Bombay, 1956*  
 Muranjan, S. K., *Modern Banking in India. Bombay, 1952*  
 Panandikar, S. G., *Banking in India. 8th ed. Calcutta, 1956*

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** A complete change to the metric system was envisaged by the Standards of Weights and Measures Act, 1956, which provided for a transition period of 10 years. The metric system has already been fully adopted in trade transactions. There are, however, a few fields such as engineering, survey and land records and the building and construction industry where the metric system has not yet been fully adopted. Efforts are being made to complete the change as early as possible.

While the Standards of Weights and Measures are laid down in the Central Act, enforcement of weights and measures laws is the responsibility of the state governments. An expert committee (Weights and Measures (Law Revision) Committee) was set up by the Central Government to suggest a revised Bill which was passed by Parliament in April 1976. The new Standards of Weights and Measures Act, 1976, has recognized the International System of Units and other units recommended by the General Conference on Weights and Measures and is in line with the recommendations of the International Organisation of Legal Metrology (OIML). The new Act also covers the system of numeration, the approval of models of weights and measures, the regulation and control of inter-state trade in relation to weights and measures, commodities sold by weight, measure or number and indication of net weight, measure or number on packaged commodities etc. A (model) State Weights and Measures Bill has also been prepared by the committee for adoption by states on a uniform basis throughout the country.

To give immediate effect to the main features of the new Central Act relating to packaged commodities, a Packaged Commodities Order, 1975, was promulgated under the Defence and Internal Security of India Rules. It enjoins that all packaged commodities, with certain exceptions, should bear on the container the name of the manufacturer or packer, the identity of the commodity, its net weight, measure or number and the date of its packing. This is intended to protect the interest of consumers and to entail discipline among manufacturers, packers and retailers in the sale of packaged commodities.

An Indian Institute of Legal Metrology trains officials of the Weights and Measures departments of India and different developing countries. The Institute is being modernized with technical assistance from the Federal Republic of Germany.

It is proposed to set up Regional Reference Standards laboratories in the country which (besides calibrating secondary standards of physical measurements) will also provide testing facilities in metrological and industrial measurements. These laboratories would be equipped with Standards next in line to the National Standards of physical measurements which are maintained at the National Physical Laboratory in New Delhi.

For weights previously in legal use under the Standards of Weight Act, 1956, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1961, p. 171.

CALENDAR. The dates of the Saka era (named after the north Indian dynasty of the first century A.D.) are being used alongside Gregorian dates in issues of the *Gazette of India*, news broadcasts by All-India Radio and government-issued calendars, from 22 March 1957, a date which corresponds with the first day of the year 1879 in the Saka era.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF INDIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (India House, Aldwych, WC2B 4NA)  
*High Commissioner*: B. K. Nehru.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN INDIA (Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 21, 1100-21)  
*High Commissioner*: John Thomson.

OF INDIA IN THE USA (2107 Massachusetts Ave., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)  
*Ambassador*: Kewal Singh.

OF THE USA IN INDIA  
*Ambassador*: William B. Saxbe.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Special works relating to States are shown under their separate headings.*

- The Gazetteer of India*. Central Gazetteers Unit. Delhi, 1965  
*India: A Reference Annual*. Delhi Govt. Printer. Annual  
*Cambridge History of India*. 6 vols. CUP, 1922-47. Supp., 1953  
*The Times of India Directory and Yearbook*. Bombay and London. Annual  
*Handbook for Travellers in India, Pakistan, Burma and Ceylon*. 19th ed. by L. F. Rushbrook Williams. London, 1962  
 Bhatia, K., *Indira: A Biography of Prime Minister Gandhi*. New York, 1974  
 Chatterjee, S. P., *Indian Climatology*. Calcutta, 1956.—(ed.), *National Atlas of India* (Preliminary [Hindi] edition). Calcutta, 1957  
 Desai, A. R., *The Social Background of Indian Nationalism*. Bombay, 1954  
 Griffiths, P. J., *The British Impact on India*. London, 1952  
 Hanson, A. H., and Douglas, J., *India's Democracy*. London, 1972  
 Kesavan, B. S., and Kulkarni, V. Y. (eds), *The National Bibliography of Indian Literature, 1901-53*. New Delhi, 1963 ff.  
 Kundra, J. C., *Indian Foreign Policy, 1947-54*. Bombay, 1955  
 Majumdar, R. C., Raychandhuri, H. C., and Datta, K., *An Advanced History of India*. 2nd ed. London, 1950  
 Mitra, H. N., *The Indian Annual Register*. Calcutta, from 1953  
 Nanda, B. R. (ed.), *Socialism in India*. Delhi, Bombay, Bangalore, Kanpur, London, 1972  
 Phillips, C. H. (ed.), *The Evolution of India and Pakistan: select documents*. OUP, 1962 ff.—*Politics and Society in India*. London, 1963  
 Platt, R. (cd.), *India: a compendium*. New York, 1962  
 Poplai, S. L. (ed.), *India, 1947-50* [select documents]. 2 vols. Bombay and London, 1959  
 Smith, V. E., *Oxford History of India*. 3rd ed. OUP, 1958  
 Spear, P., *India: A Modern History*. 2nd ed. Univ. of Michigan Press, 1972  
 Sukhwai, B. L., *India: A Political Geography*. Bombay and New Delhi, 1971  
 Sutton, S. C., *Guide to the India Office Library [founded in 1801]*. HMSO, 1952  
 Yasdani, C. (ed.), *Early History of the Deccan*. 2 vols. London, 1960



# STATES AND TERRITORIES

The Republic of India is composed of the following 22 States and 9 centrally administered Union Territories:

<i>States</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>States</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Andhra Pradesh	Hyderabad	Manipur	Imphal
Assam	Dispur	Meghalaya	Shillong
Bihar	Patna	Nagaland	Kohima
Gujarat	Ahmedabad	Orissa	Bhubaneswar
Haryana	Chandigarh	Punjab	Chandigarh
Himachal Pradesh	Simla	Rajasthan	Jaipur
Jammu and Kashmir	Srinagar	Sikkim	Gangtok
Karnataka	Bangalore	Tamil Nadu	Madras
Kerala	Trivandrum	Tripura	Agartala
Madhya Pradesh	Bhopal	Uttar Pradesh	Lucknow
Maharashtra	Bombay	West Bengal	Calcutta

## *Union Territories*

Andaman and Nicobar Islands; Arunachal Pradesh; Chandigarh, Dadra and Nagar Haveli; Delhi; Goa, Daman and Diu; Lakshadweep; Mizoram; Pondicherry.

**States Reorganization.** The Constitution, which came into force on 26 Jan. 1950, provided for 9 Part A States (Assam, Bihar, Bombay, Madhya Pradesh, Madras, Orissa, Punjab, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal) which corresponded to the previous governors' provinces; 8 Part B States (Hyderabad, Jammu and Kashmir, Madhya Bharat, Mysore, Patalia-East Punjab (PEPSU), Rajasthan, Saurashtra and Travancore-Cochin) which corresponded to Indian states or unions of states; 10 Part C States (Ajmer, Bhopal, Bilaspur, Coorg, Delhi, Himachal Pradesh, Kutch, Manipur, Tripura and Vindhya Pradesh) which corresponded to the chief commissioners' provinces; and Part D Territories and other areas (e.g., Andaman and Nicobar Islands). Part A States (under governors) and Part B States (under rajpramukhs) had provincial autonomy with a ministry and elected assembly. Part C States (under chief commissioners) were the direct responsibility of the Union government, although Kutch, Manipur and Tripura had legislatures with limited powers. Andhra was formed as a Part A State on its separation from Madras in 1953. Bilaspur was merged with Himachal Pradesh in 1954.

The States Reorganization Act, 1956, abolished the distinction between Parts A, B and C States and established two categories for the units of the Indian union to be called States and Territories. The following were the main territorial changes: the Telugu districts of Hyderabad were merged with Andhra; Mysore absorbed the whole Kannada-speaking area (including Coorg, the greater part of 4 districts of Bombay, 3 districts of Hyderabad and 1 district of Madras); Bhopal, Vindhya Pradesh and Madhya Bharat were merged with Madhya Pradesh, which ceded 8 Marathi-speaking districts to Bombay; the new state of Kerala, comprising the majority of Malayalam-speaking peoples, was formed from Travancore-Cochin with a small area from Madras; Patalia-East Punjab was included in Punjab; Kutch and Saurashtra in Bombay; and Ajmer in Rajasthan; Hyderabad ceased to exist.

On 1 May 1960 Bombay State was divided into two parts: 17 districts (including Saurashtra and Kutch) in the north and west became the new state of Gujarat; the remainder was renamed the state of Maharashtra.

In Aug. 1961 the former Portuguese territories of Dadra and Nagar Haveli became a Union territory. The Portuguese territory of Goa and the smaller

territories of Daman and Diu, occupied by India in Dec. 1961, were constituted a Union territory in March 1962. In Aug. 1962 the former French territories of Pondicherry, Karikal, Mahé and Yanam were formally transferred to India and became a Union territory. In Sept. 1962 the Naga Hills Tuensang Area was constituted a separate state under the name of Nagaland. On 1 Nov. 1966, under the Punjab Reorganization Act 1966, a new state of Haryana and a new Union Territory of Chandigarh were created from parts of Punjab (India); for details, see pp. 370 and 400. On 26 Jan. 1971 Himachal Pradesh became a state. In 1972 the North East Frontier Agency and Mizo hill district were made Union territories (as Arunachal Pradesh and Mizoram), and Manipur, Meghalaya and Tripura full states. Sikkim became a state in 1975.

*Report of the States Reorganization Commission.* Government of India, Delhi, 1956  
 Menon, V. P., *The Story of the Integration of the Indian [Princely] States.* London, 1956  
 Santhanam, K., *Union-State relations in India.* London, 1961

## ANDHRA PRADESH

Andhra was constituted a separate state on 1 Oct. 1953, on its partition from Madras, and consisted of the undisputed Telugu-speaking area of that state. To this region was added, on 1 Nov. 1956, the Telangana area of the former Hyderabad State, comprising the districts of Hyderabad, Medak, Nizamabad, Karimnagar, Warangal, Khammam, Nalgonda and Mahbubnagar, parts of the Adilabad district and some taluks of the Raichur, Gulbarga and Bidar districts, and some revenue circles of the Nanded district. On 1 April 1960, 221.4 sq. miles in the Chingleput and Salem districts of Madras were transferred to Andhra Pradesh in exchange for 410 sq. miles from Chittoor district. The district of Ongole was formed by an Ordinance of 2 Feb. 1970.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** Andhra Pradesh has a bi-cameral legislature. A regional committee composed of the elected members of Telangana Region is consulted by the Government on matters pertaining to that region.

For administrative purposes there are 21 districts in the state. The capital is Hyderabad.

*Governor:* M. Sukhadia.

*Chief Minister:* J. Vengal Rao.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The state has an area of 275,281 sq. km and a population (1971) of 43.39m. Density, 157 per sq. km. The principal language is Telugu. Cities with over 100,000 population (1971 census), see pp. 343-44.

**RELIGION.** At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 31,813,944; Moslems, 2,715,021; Christians, 1,428,819; Jains, 9,012; Sikhs, 8,563; Buddhists, 6,753.

**EDUCATION.** In 1971, 24.56% of the population were literate. There were, in 1970, 42,664 recognized educational institutions, with 4,982,798 pupils, namely, 53 pre-primary, 36,757 primary, 2,919 upper primary, 2,925 secondary schools. Education is free for children up to 14.

Osmania University, Hyderabad (founded in 1918), had (1969-70) 38 day colleges for men, 9 for women, 15 evening colleges for men, 1 for women and 84 junior colleges; Andhra University, Waltair (1926), had 46 day colleges for men, 11 for women, 8 evening colleges for men, 48 junior colleges; Sri Venkateswara University, Tirupati (1954), had 23 day colleges for men, 4 for women, 7 evening colleges for men, 38 junior colleges. The AP Agricultural University, inaugurated at Rajendra Nagar, Hyderabad, in 1964, had 3 agricultural colleges for men, 2 veterinary science colleges for men, 1 home science college for women and 1 college of basic courses for men.

**JUSTICE.** The High Court of Judicature at Hyderabad has a Chief Justice and 17 puisne judges.

**FINANCE.** The budget estimates for 1968-69 showed total revenue receipts of Rs. 199 crores, and expenditure of Rs 204.67 crores. Receipts included: Contributions and adjustment between central and state governments, Rs 43,78.96 lakhs; taxes on income, Rs 10,96.95 lakhs; state excise, Rs 16,57.31 lakhs; stamps, Rs 6,41.79 lakhs; forests, Rs 5,79.58 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 35.48 lakhs; vehicles taxes, Rs 10,73 lakhs; debt services, Rs 28,37.56 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 11,49.70 lakhs. Expenditure included: Education, Rs 34,08.94 lakhs; public works and improvements, Rs 9,82.25 lakhs; irrigation, embankment, etc., Rs 25,67.47 lakhs; medical, and public health, Rs 17,06.32 lakhs; police, Rs 10,15.09 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 997.60 lakhs; general administration, Rs 12,30.13 lakhs; debt services, Rs 31,33.25 lakhs; extraordinary, including community projects and local development, Rs 4,44.99 lakhs; industries, Rs 1,35.63 lakhs.

**AGRICULTURE.** There are about 14.3m. hectares of cultivable land, of which 31% is irrigated. Production of principal crops (in metric tons), 1972-73: Foodgrains, 6.7m.; sugar-cane, 1.1m.; oilseeds, 1.1m.; cotton, 1.12m. bales (of 180 kg).

*Livestock* (1966 census): Cattle, 12.34m.; buffaloes, 6.79m.; goats, 3.76m.; sheep, 8m.

**FORESTS.** In 1975 it was estimated that forests occupy about 22.5% of the total area of the state; main forest produce timber, bamboo and casuarina.

**IRRIGATION.** The Tungabhadra dam, inaugurated in 1953, has been completed, thus irrigating about 492,800 hectares in Andhra Pradesh and Karnataka. The Nagarjunsaga project, which incorporates canals and a dam (the tallest masonry dam in the world) on the Krishna River 160 km from Hyderabad, will irrigate over 1,305,000 hectares on completion of the final phase. The Pochambad dam on the Godavari River will irrigate 230,000 hectares.

**MINERALS** (1970). Production of principal minerals (in 1,000 metric tons): Manganese, 139; mica, 8; iron ore, 92; limestone, 1,435; coal, 3,700; barytes, 35; clay, 54; steatite, 12.

**INDUSTRY.** The main industries are textile manufacture, sugar-milling and paper-making. Other industries include cement, tanning and glass. There is an oil refinery at Vishakhapatnam, where India's only major shipbuilding yards are situated.

Cottage industry includes the manufacture of carpets, wooden and lacquer toys, brocades, bidriware, filigree and lace-work. The wooden toys of Nirmal and Kondapalli are particularly well known.

**POWER.** There are hydro-electric plants at Machkund, Upper Sileru, Nizam Sagar, Nellore, Ramagundam and Kothagudam. Installed capacity, 1974, 888 mw. In 1972 there were 9,252 electrified villages.

**SHIPPING.** The chief port is Vishakhapatnam. There are minor ports at Kakinada, Machilipatnam, Bheemunipatnam, Narsapur, Krishnapatnam, Vardarevu and Calingapatnam.

**RAIL.** In 1971 there were approximately 4,510 route km of railway, of which 2,888 km were broad gauge, 1,599 km metre gauge and 32 km narrow gauge.

**ROADS.** In 1972 there were 72,702 km of roads, including 41,820 km of surfaced roads. Number of vehicles, 1972: 136,882.



## ASSAM

Assam first became a British Protectorate at the close of the first Burmese War in 1826. In 1832 Cachar was annexed; in 1835 the Jaintia Hills were included in the East India Company's dominions, and in 1839 Assam was annexed to Bengal. In 1874 Assam was detached from Bengal and made a separate chief commissionership. On the partition of Bengal in 1905, it was united to the Eastern Districts of Bengal under a Lieut.-Governor. From 1912 the chief commissionership of Assam was revived, and in 1921 a governorship was created. On the partition of India almost the whole of the predominantly Muslim district of Sylhet was merged with East Bengal (Pakistan). Dewangiri in North Kamrup was ceded to Bhutan in 1951. The Naga Hill district, administered by the Union government since 1957, became part of Nagaland in 1962. The autonomous state of Meghalaya within Assam, comprising the districts of Garo Hills and Khasi and Jaintia Hills, came into existence on 2 April 1970, and achieved full independent statehood in Jan. 1972, when it was also decided to form a Union Territory, Mizoram, from the Mizo Hills district.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** Assam has a unicameral legislature of 114 members. The state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly in May 1972 was: Congress, 95; Socialist, 4; Communists, 3; Swatantra, 1; independents, 5; others, 6.

There are 10 districts. The capital is Dispur, near Gauhati.

*Governor:* L. P. Singh.

*Chief Minister:* S. C. Sinha.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the state is now approximately 78,253 sq. km. Its population (1971 census) 14.6m. Principal towns with population (1971) are: Gauhati, 122,981; Dibrugarh, 80,344; Tinsukia, 55,392; Nowgong, 52,892; Silchar, 52,612. The principal language is Assamese.

**RELIGION.** At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 10,604,618; Moslems, 3,592,124; Christians, 381,010; Buddhists, 22,565; Jains, 12,914; Sikhs, 11,920.

**EDUCATION.** The 1971 census showed 28.74% of the population to be literate.

In 1971-72 there were 18,035 primary schools with 1,398,796 pupils; 3,083 middle schools (372,446); 1,342 high schools (391,492); 28 colleges for specialized education and training; 88 general colleges (55,659) and 3 universities (2,631).

**JUSTICE.** The seat of the High Court is Gauhati. It has a Chief Justice and 6 puisne judges.

**FINANCE.** The budget estimates for 1973-74 showed total revenue receipts of Rs 1,37,77.30 lakhs, and expenditure of Rs 1,56,49.11 lakhs. There will be a deficit of Rs. 18,71.8 lakhs on revenue accounts.

**PRODUCTION.** The cultivation and manufacture of tea is the principal industry in Assam. Agriculture employs about 72% of the population. In 1973 the production of tea amounted to 252,000 metric tons.

Production of other principal crops: Rice (1972-73), 2.17m. metric tons; oilseeds, 72,000 metric tons; jute, 1m. bales (of 180 kg). Foodgrains (1975), 2.07m. metric tons.

**FORESTRY.** There are 1.62m. hectares of reserved forests under the administration of the Forest Department and 1,229,000 hectares of unclassed forests. Earnings from forest products, 1973, Rs 436 lakhs.

**OIL.** Assam contains important oilfields and produces about 50% of India's crude oil. Production at the Digboi oil refinery amounted to 534,000 metric tons in 1972, all from local sources. Refineries at Gauhati and Barauni went into production in 1962 and 1964 respectively. Total crude oil production, 1972-73, 3.6m. metric tons. Another refinery is being built at Bongaigaon.

**INDUSTRY.** Sericulture and hand-loom weaving, both silk and cotton, are the most important home industries. There are some coalfields; output in 1973 was 436,000 metric tons.

**POWER.** In 1972 power stations in Assam generated 535m. kwh. of electricity. In 1973-74 there was an installed capacity of 121 mw. and 1,241 villages with electricity.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Lower Assam depends to a considerable extent on water transport. Air transport is increasingly important; daily scheduled flights connect the principal towns with the rest of India. An important road-rail bridge across the Brahmaputra River was completed in 1962.

**ROADS.** In 1972 there were 17,839 km of road maintained by the Public Works Department in Assam, including national highway. There were 43,869 motor vehicles in the state.

**RAIL.** The open length of railways in 1974 was 2,193.65 km, of which 105.22 km are broad gauge.

Goswami, P. C., *Economic Development of Assam*. London, 1963

Reid, Sir Robert, *History of the Frontier Areas bordering on Assam*. Shillong, 1942

## BIHAR

The state contains the 2 ethnic areas of Bihar and Chota Nagpur. In 1956 certain areas of Purnea and Manbhum districts were transferred to West Bengal.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** Bihar has a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council consists of 96 members. The Legislative Assembly consists of 318 elected members. After the elections of March 1972 Congress held 167 seats; Communist Party of India, 35; Socialists, 33; Congress (O), 30; Jan Sangh, 25; Jharkand, 7; Praja Socialist, 4; independents, 13; others, 4.

For the purposes of administration it is divided into 5 divisions covering 23 districts. The capital is Patna; the hot-weather seat is Ranchi.

*Governor:* R. D. Bhandare.

*Chief Minister:* Dr J. Mishra.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of Bihar is 173,876 sq. km and its population (1971 census), 56,353,369, a density of 324 per sq. km. Population of principal towns, *see* pp. 343-44.

The official language is Hindi.

**RELIGION.** At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 39,347,050; Moslems, 5,785,631; Christians, 502,195; Sikhs, 44,413; Jains, 17,598; Buddhists, 2,885.

**EDUCATION.** At the census of 1971 the proportion of literates was 19.97%.

There were, 1971, 2,581 high and higher secondary schools with 601,000 pupils, 8,025 middle schools with 965,000 pupils, 46,582 primary schools with

5,009,000 pupils. Primary schools had 144,559 teachers, higher secondary and high schools 25,740. Education is free for children aged 6–11.

There were 7 universities in academic year 1972–73; Patna University (founded 1917) with 12,577 full-time students (1970); Bihar University, Muzaffarpur (1952) with 4 constituent colleges, 35 affiliated colleges and 41,640 students (1970); Bhagalpur University (1960) with 40,746 students (1970); Ranchi University (1960) with 36,892 students (1968–69); Darbhanga Sanskrit University (1961); Magadha University, Gaya (1962) and Mithila University (1972), Darbhanga.

**JUSTICE.** There is a High Court (constituted in 1916) at Patna with a Chief Justice, 17 puisne judges and 6 additional judges.

**Police.** The police force is under an inspector-general; there is 1 policeman to 1,211 of the population.

**FINANCE.** The budget estimates for 1972–73 show total revenue receipts of Rs 3,11,10·00 lakhs and expenditure of Rs 3,16,38·00 lakhs. Receipts included: Contributions and adjustments between central and state governments, Rs 1,50,68·00 lakhs; taxes on income, Rs 15,23·00 lakhs; state excise, Rs 12,78·00 lakhs; stamps, Rs 10,82·00 lakhs; forests, Rs 5,40·00 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 50,50·00 lakhs; vehicles taxes, Rs 4,00·00 lakhs; debt services, Rs 12,67·00 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 2,23·00 lakhs; land revenue, Rs 7,24·00 lakhs. Expenditure included: Education, Rs 54,58·00 lakhs; public works and improvements, Rs 14,93·00 lakhs; irrigation, embankment, etc. Rs 50,14·00 lakhs; medical, and public health, Rs 27,18·00 lakhs; police, Rs 16,45·00 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 16,55·00 lakhs; general administration, Rs 10,07·00 lakhs; debt services, Rs 91,70·00 lakhs; extraordinary, including community projects and local development, Rs 28,26·00 lakhs; industries, Rs 6,52·00 lakhs. Annual Plan expenditure, 1972–73 (estimate), Rs 100 crores.

**AGRICULTURE.** About 26% of the cultivable area is irrigated. Production, 1970–71: Rice, 5m. metric tons; wheat, 2·9m. metric tons; jowar, bajra and maize, 2·04m. metric tons; total foodgrains (1974), 7·53m. metric tons.

*Livestock* (1961 census): Buffaloes, 3,698,000; other cattle, 16,104,000; sheep, 1,156,000; goats, 8,671,000; horses and ponies, 133,000.

**POWER.** Installed capacity (1974) 1,314 mw. There were 9,687 villages with electricity.

**MINING.** Bihar is the foremost state for mineral deposits; value of production in 1970 was Rs 99·6 crores (33% of India total). Coal is the principal mineral, but copper, of which Bihar is the only Indian producer, iron ore, ruby mica, kyanite and bauxite are important. The recently discovered large deposits of pyrites in the Shahabad district are being exploited. Mineral production, 1970, in metric tons: Coal, 30·25m.; mica (crude), 9,250; iron ore, 5·38m.; copper ore, 458,981; kyanite, 49,409; bauxite, 395,865; limestone, 2·08m.

**INDUSTRY.** Main plants are the Tata Iron and Steel Co., the Tata Engineering and Locomotive Co., the steel plant at Bokaro, oil refinery at Barauni and aluminium plant at Muri. Other important industries are machine tools, fertilizers, sugar-milling, paper-milling, manufacturing explosives and cement.

**ROADS.** In 1972 the state had 116,575 km of highway (including 88,040 km of unmetalled roads). Passenger transport has been nationalized in 7 districts.

**SHIPPING.** The length of waterways open for navigation is 900 miles.

**RAIL.** The North Eastern and Eastern railways traverse the province.



## GUJARAT

On 1 May 1960, as a result of the Bombay Reorganization Act, 1960, the state of Gujarat was formed from the north and west (predominantly Gujarati-speaking) portion of Bombay State, the remainder being renamed the state of Maharashtra. Gujarat consists of the following districts of the former state of Bombay: Banas Kantha, Mehsana, Sabar Kantha, Ahmedabad, Kaira, Panch Mahals, Baroda, Broach, Surat, Dangs, Amreli, Surendranagar, Rajkot, Jamnagar, Junagadh, Bhavnagar, Kutch, Gandhinagar and Bulsar.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** Gujarat has a unicameral legislature, the Legislative Assembly, which has 182 elected members.

The capital is Gandhinagar. There are 19 districts.

*Governor:* K. K. Viswanathan.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the state is 195,984 sq. km and the population at the 1971 census was 26,697,475; a density of 136 per sq. km. The chief cities, *see* pp. 343–44. Gujarati and Hindi in the Devanagari script are the official languages.

**RELIGION.** At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 23,835,471; Moslems, 2,249,055; Jains, 451,578; Christians, 109,341; Sikhs, 18,233; Buddhists, 5,469.

**EDUCATION.** Literacy is 35·8% of the population. Primary and secondary education are free. In 1972–73 there were an estimated 21,831 primary schools; nearly all villages with more than 500 people have one. In 1972–73 there were 2,468 secondary schools with 855,000 pupils.

There are 5 universities in the state. Gujarat University, Ahmedabad, founded in 1949, is teaching and affiliating; it has 147 affiliated colleges. The Maharaja Sayajirao University of Baroda (1949) is residential and teaching. The Sardar Vallabhbhai Vidyapeeth, Anand (1955) has 18 constituent and affiliated colleges. The 2 newer universities (1967) are Saurashtra University at Rajkot with 53 affiliated colleges, and South Gujarat at Surat with 34. Gujarat Vidyapeeth at Ahmedabad is of university status. In 1973–74 the total number of students was 190,000. There were also 1 agricultural and 1 Ayurvedic university.

**HEALTH.** In 1973 there were 251 primary health centres and 13,136 hospital beds. The annual intake at medical colleges was 725.

**JUSTICE.** The High Court of Judicature at Ahmedabad has a Chief Justice and 11 puisne judges.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates, 1976–77, showed total revenue of Rs 4,83,26·06 lakhs, and expenditure of Rs 4,39,25·43 lakhs. Receipts included: Taxes on income except corporation tax, Rs 36,00·73 lakhs; state excise, Rs 1,07·10 lakhs; estate duty, Rs 39·66 lakhs; registration fees, Rs 1,15·00 lakhs; stamps, Rs 12,82·00 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 1,78,84·00 lakhs; vehicle taxes, Rs 12,65·00 lakhs; land revenue, Rs 6,99·75 lakhs. Expenditure included: Education, Rs 1,14,55·48 lakhs; public works and improvements, Rs 11,74·72 lakhs; irrigation, embankment, etc., Rs 29,38·16 lakhs; medical, and public health, Rs 38,89·77 lakhs; police, Rs 34,12·72 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 16,81·38 lakhs; general administration, Rs 29,58·92 lakhs; debt services, Rs 36,77·27 lakhs; extraordinary, including community projects and local development, Rs 10,89·98 lakhs; industries, Rs 3,55·35 lakhs. Annual Plan expenditure for 1976–77 (estimate), Rs 1,96·25 crores.

**AGRICULTURE.** Cropped area, 1970-71, was 10.5m. hectares. Area and production of principal crops, 1975-76 (1,000 hectares and 1,000 metric tons): Rice, 459,572; groundnuts, 1,640,2034; cotton, 1,777,1,677,100 bales of 170 kg.

*Livestock* (1972): Buffaloes, 3.46m.; other cattle, 6,457,284; sheep, 1,722,057; goats, 3,209,502; horses and ponies, 63,018.

**FISHERIES.** There were (1972) about 35,000 active fishermen and 90 fishing co-operatives. There were 6,284 fishing vessels (1,869 motor vessels). The catch for 1975-76 (estimate) was 221,000 metric tons.

**MINERALS.** Chief minerals produced in 1975 (metric tons) included chalk (47,667), limestone (2.2m.), agate stone (1,491), calcite (5,971), quartz (56,532), bauxite (1.52m.), china clay (34,373), other clays (1.17m.), dolomite (185,102), crude fluorite (37,160), silica-glass sand (45,495) and lignite (21,424).

There were crude oil and gas reserves in 20 fields in 1975. Production: Crude oil, 4.1m. metric tons; gas, 632m. cu. metres.

**INDUSTRY.** Gujarat is one of the 4 most industrialized states. In 1974 there were over 8,700 registered factories employing an estimated 523,200 workers. This figure includes over 1,900 textile factories. There were about 82 industrial estates. Principal industries are textiles, general and electrical engineering, vegetable oils, chemicals, soda ash and cement. Large fertilizer plants have been set up at Jawaharnagar, Kandla and Kalol. There is an oil refinery at Koyali near Baroda, with a developing petro-chemical complex. Industrial production (1975) in metric tons: Cement, 1,662,000; hydrogenated oil, 44,343; soda ash, 523,000; caustic soda, 40,602; sugar, 159,766; sulphuric acid, 201,010; cotton yarn, 195,872; superphosphate, 45,733; paper and paper-board, 36,267; ceramics, 13,075; cotton cloth, 1,331,512,000 metres; powered pumps, 75,000 (no.); diesel engines, 16,328 (no.); clocks, 92,000 (no.).

**POWER.** In 1976 the total generating capacity was 1,663 mw of electricity, serving 6,518 towns and villages and 121,576 wells and tube-wells.

**RAIL.** In 1973 the state had 3,381 km metre-gauge railway, 1,141 km narrow gauge and 1,134 km broad gauge.

**ROADS.** In 1974-75 there were 39,515 km of roads. Gujarat State Transport Corporation operated 6,952 routes over 31.15 crore route km.

**SHIPPING.** The largest port is Kandla. There are 45 other ports, including Okha, Bedi, Bhavnagar, Verawal, Sikka and Porbandar.

**AVIATION.** Ahmedabad is the main airport. There are 6 services daily between Bombay, Ahmedabad and Delhi. There are 8 other airports.

**POST.** There were (1974) 7,210 post offices, 697 telegraph offices. Ahmedabad has direct dialling telephone connexion with Delhi, Bombay, Poona, Rajkot, Baroda and Surat, and telex connexions with other cities.

Rushbrook Williams, L. F., *The Black Hills: Kutch in History and Legend*. London, 1958

## HARYANA

The state of Haryana, created on 1 Nov. 1966 under the Punjab Reorganization Act, 1966, was formed from the Hindi-speaking parts of the state of Punjab (India). It comprises the districts of Hissar, Mohindergarh, Gurgaon, Rohtak and Karnal; parts of Sangrur and Ambala districts; and part of Kharar tehsil.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The state has a unicameral legislature with 81 members. After the election of March 1972 Congress held 52

seats, Congress (O), 12; Jan Sangh, 2; independents, 11; Vishal Haryana, 3; Arya Sabha, 1. The state shares with Punjab (India) a High Court, a university and certain public services. The capital (shared with Punjab) is Chandigarh (*see* p. 400). There are 7 districts.

*Governor:* B. N. Chakravati.

*Chief Minister:* B. D. Gupta.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The state has an area of 44,222 sq. km and a population (1971) of 10,036,808; density, 226 per sq. km. The principal language is Hindi.

**JUSTICE.** Haryana shares the High Court of Punjab and Haryana at Chandigarh which had (1968) a Chief Justice and 16 puisne judges.

**EDUCATION.** In 1969–70 there were 5,967 schools and colleges with 1,250,590 attending. This includes 4,362 primary schools, 776 high and higher secondary schools, 777 middle schools and 47 colleges.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates for 1968–69 showed a total revenue of Rs 67,98.72 lakhs, and expenditure of Rs 66,35.37 lakhs. Receipts included: Contributions and adjustments between central and state governments, Rs 10,93.01 lakhs; taxes on income, Rs 2.43 lakhs; state excise, Rs 5.47 lakhs; stamps, Rs 2,59.17 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 11,88.74 lakhs; debt services, Rs 10,84.63 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 5,09.81 lakhs. Expenditure included: Education, Rs 12,50.45 lakhs; public works and improvements, Rs 2,60.83 lakhs; irrigation, embankment, etc., Rs 7,20.73 lakhs; medical, and public health, Rs 4,14.79 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 5,09.06 lakhs; debt services, Rs 15,97.68 lakhs.

**AGRICULTURE.** Haryana has sandy soil and erratic rainfall. Total irrigated area, 1973, was 43.7% of the cultivable area of 3,738,000 hectares. Agriculture employs over 82% of the working population. During 1972–73 foodgrain production was 4.07m. metric tons; sugar (gur), 560,000 metric tons; oilseeds, 99,000 metric tons, and cotton, 423,000 bales (of 180 kg).

**POWER.** Approximately 1,000 mw are supplied to Haryana, mainly from the Bhakra Nangar system. In 1975 installed capacity was 552 mw and all the 3,302 villages had electric power.

**INDUSTRY.** Number of registered working factories (1970), 1,260, employing 83,178 workers. The main industries are cotton textiles, agricultural machinery, woollen textiles, scientific instruments, glass, cement, paper and sugar milling.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There were (1971) about 13,259 km of metalled roads and 262 km unsurfaced. Road transport was nationalized by 1971; Haryana Roadways has a fleet of 725 vehicles running on 335 routes and daily carrying 125,255 passengers over 149,630 km.

## HIMACHAL PRADESH

The state of Himachal Pradesh lies to the north of Uttar Pradesh, north-east of Haryana and to the east of Punjab (India); Tibet is on its eastern boundary.

The territory came into being on 15 April 1948 and comprised 30 former Hill States. The state of Bilaspur was merged with Himachal Pradesh in 1954. The 6 original districts were: Mahasu, Sirmur, Mandi, Chamba, Bilaspur and Kinnaur. On 1 Nov. 1966, under the Punjab Reorganization Act, 1966, certain parts



of the state of Punjab (India) were transferred to Himachal Pradesh. These comprise the districts of Simla, Kulu, Kangra, and Lahaul and Spiti; and parts of Hoshiarpur and Ambala districts, with an estimated population (1967) of 1.5m.

Full statehood was attained, as the 18th state of the Union, on 25 Jan. 1971.

On 1 Sept. 1972 districts were reorganized and 2 new districts created, Hamirpur and Una, making a total of 12. The capital is Simla.

There is a unicameral legislature. The Legislative Assembly has 68 seats of which Congress holds 53.

*Governor:* S. Chakravarti.

*Chief Minister:* Y. S. Parmar.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the state is 55,673 sq. km and it had a population at the 1971 census of 3,460,434. Density, 62 per sq. km. Principal language is Pahari.

**JUSTICE.** The state has its own High Court at Simla.

**FINANCE.** Total revenue for 1974-75 was (on budget estimates) Rs 82,88.26 lakhs. Expenditure was Rs 82,37.00 lakhs. Receipts included: Contribution and adjustments between central and state governments, Rs 48,26.29 lakhs; forests, Rs 8.20 lakhs. Expenditure included: Education, Rs 19,08.38 lakhs; public works and improvements, Rs 1,29.00 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 5,04.18 lakhs.

**AGRICULTURE.** Main crops are seed potatoes and fruits such as apples, peaches, apricots, nuts, pomegranates.

Production of foodgrains (1970-71): 326,000 metric tons of maize from 253,000 hectares; 103,000 metric tons of rice from 98,000 hectares, and 326,000 metric tons of wheat from 322,000 hectares. Total food grains (1974) 990,000 metric tons.

**Livestock** (1966 census): Buffaloes, 415,356; other cattle, 1,048,917; goats, 813,041.

Salt is another important item. Handicrafts, which include Pashmina shawls, wool of quality, resin, herbs, musk and skins, are other sources of income.

**FORESTRY.** Himachal Pradesh forests supply the largest quantities of coniferous timber in northern India. They are the main source of revenue of the Pradesh. The forests also ensure the safety of the catchment areas of the Jamna, Sutlej, Beas, Ravi and Chenab rivers.

## JAMMU AND KASHMIR

The state of Jammu and Kashmir, which had earlier been under Hindu rulers and Moslem sultans, became part of the Mogul Empire under Akbar from 1586. After a period of Afghan rule from 1756, it was annexed to the Sikh kingdom of the Punjab in 1819. In 1820 Ranjit Singh made over the territory of Jammu to Gulab Singh. After the decisive battle of Sobraon in 1846 Kashmir also was made over to Gulab Singh under the Treaty of Amritsar. British supremacy was recognized until the Indian Independence Act, 1947, when all states decided on accession to India or Pakistan. Kashmir asked for standstill agreements with both. Pakistan agreed, but India desired further discussion with the Government of Jammu and Kashmir State. In the meantime the state became subject to armed attack from the territory of Pakistan and the Maharajah acceded to India on 26 Oct. 1947, by signing the Instrument of Accession. India approached the UN in Jan. 1948; India-Pakistan conflict ended by ceasefire in Jan. 1949. Further conflict in 1965 was followed by the Tashkent Declaration in Jan. 1966.

Following further hostilities between India and Pakistan a ceasefire came into effect on 17 Dec. 1971, followed by the Simla Agreement in July 1972, whereby a new line of control was delineated bilaterally through negotiations between India and Pakistan and came into force on 17 Dec. 1972.

**GOVERNMENT.** The Maharajah's son, Yuvraj Karan Singh, took over as Regent in 1950 and, on the ending of hereditary rule (17 Oct. 1952), was sworn in as Sadar-i-Riyasat. On his father's death (26 April 1961) Yuvraj Karan Singh was recognized as Maharajah by the Indian Government; he decided not to use the title while he was elected head of state.

The permanent Constitution of the state came into force in part on 17 Nov. 1956 and fully on 26 Jan. 1957. There is a bicameral legislature; the Legislative Council has 36 members and the Legislative Assembly has 76, of which 24 are reserved for the Pakistan-occupied areas. The state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly in 1976 was: Congress, 50; National Conference, 14; Jan Sangh, 2; independents, 5; B.L.D., 2; vacant, 2. Since the 1967 elections the 6 representatives of Jammu and Kashmir in the central House of the People are directly elected; there are 4 representatives in the Council of States. The Council of Ministers consists of 4 Ministers, 11 Ministers of State and 1 Chief Parliamentary Secretary with the status of Minister of State.

Kashmir Province has 4 districts and Jammu Province has 6 districts; the frontier district of Ladakh is in the former. Srinagar is the summer and Jammu the winter capital.

*Governor:* L. K. Jha.

*Chief Minister:* Shaikh Mohammed Abdullah.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is 222,236 sq. km, of which about 78,932 sq. km is occupied by Pakistan and 42,735 sq. km by China; the population of the territory on the Indian side of the line, 1971 census, was 4,617,000. For the population of Srinagar and Jammu, *see* pp. 343–44. The official language is Urdu; other commonly spoken languages are Kashmiri, Dogri, Balti, Ladakhi, Pahari and Punjabi, of which 18·59% was urban.

**RELIGION.** The majority of the population, except in Jammu, are Moslems. At the 1971 census Moslems numbered 3,040,129; Hindus, 1,404,292; Sikhs, 105,873; Buddhists, 57,956; Christians, 7,182; Jains, 1,150.

**EDUCATION.** The proportion of literates was 18·68% in 1972. Education is free. There are 8,246 schools and about 600,000 children attend. Jammu and Srinagar Universities (founded 1948) have 31 teaching departments and 40 affiliated colleges (1972). There are 2 medical colleges, an engineering college, 1 agricultural college, 2 polytechnics, 2 fine art colleges, 1 commercial college and an Ayurvedic college.

**HEALTH.** In 1975 there were 35 hospitals, 273 primary health units and centres, about 620 clinics and dispensaries, and 307 mobile medical units. There were 1,334 doctors. Expenditure on health *per capita* was Rs 14·75 in 1973.

**JUSTICE.** The High Court, at Srinagar and Jammu, has a Chief Justice and 4 puisne judges.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates for 1976–77 show total revenue of Rs 1,01,92 lakhs, and expenditure of Rs 1,42,22 lakhs.

Total planning expenditure for 1976–77 was Rs 87,93 lakhs, of which Rs 11,16 lakhs were allocated to agriculture and allied programmes, Rs 37,63 lakhs to irrigation and power, Rs 550 lakhs to industry and mining, Rs 13,79 lakhs to transport and communication, Rs 15,14 lakhs to social and community services and Rs 4,35 lakhs to the development of backward areas.

*Per capita* annual income, 1973–74, was Rs 309,53.

**AGRICULTURE.** About 77% of the population are supported by agriculture. Rice, wheat, maize, barley, bajra and jawar are the major cereals. The total area under crops (1976) was estimated at 2,256,000 acres. Total foodgrains produced, 1975-76, 1m. quintals. The size of units has been limited to 12½ standard acres—the standard acre being determined by soil fertility, availability of irrigation, etc. Fruit is important; exports (1975-76), 230,000 metric tons.

*Livestock* (1972 census): Cattle, 1,791,000; buffaloes, 493,000; sheep, 1,072,000; goats, 569,000; horses, 60,000, and poultry, 1,654,000.

**FORESTRY.** Forests cover about one-eighth of the area of the state, forming an important source of revenue, besides providing employment to a large section of the population. About 7,480 sq. km of forests yield valuable timber; output in 1974-75 was 362,320 cu. metres. Most forests yield medicinal drugs.

**INDUSTRIES.** The chief industry is tourism, and after that sericulture, which dates back to the 16th century. It employs about 45,000 people. There are 25 main industrial units, 19 in the public sector. Of these, 18 are run by Jammu and Kashmir Minerals Ltd and Jammu and Kashmir Industries Ltd.

**ROADS.** Kashmir is linked with the rest of India by the motorable Jammu-Pathankot road. The Jawahar Tunnel, through the Banihal mountain, connects Srinagar and Jammu, and maintains road communication with the Kashmir Valley during the winter months. In 1976 there were 7,874 km of roads.

**RAILWAYS.** Kashmir was linked with the Indian railway system on 3 Dec. 1972 when the line between Jammu and Pathankot was opened.

**AVIATION.** Major airports, with daily service from Delhi, are at Srinagar and Jammu. Srinagar airport accommodates jet aircraft and is linked with international routes *via* Delhi and Kábul.

**POST.** There were 890 post offices in 1967. In 1975 there were 51 telephone exchanges and approximately 10,000 private telephones. There is direct dialling between Srinagar, Jammu and Delhi.

Bamzai, P. N. K., *A History of Kashmir*. Delhi, 1962  
 Birdwood, Lord, *Two Nations and Kashmir*. London, 1956  
 Gupta, S., *Kashmir: a study in India-Pakistan relations*. London, 1967  
 Khan, S. M. I., *The Kashmir Saga*. Lahore, 1965  
 Korbel, J., *Danger in Kashmir*. Rev. ed. Princeton Univ. Press, 1966

## KARNATAKA

The state of Karnataka, constituted as Mysore under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, brought together the Kannada-speaking people distributed in 5 states, and consisted of the territories of the old states of Mysore and Coorg, the Bijapur, Kanara and Dharwar districts and the major portion of the Belgaum district in former Bombay, the major portions of the Gulbarga, Raichur and Bidar districts in former Hyderabad, and South Kanara district (apart from the Kasaragod taluk) and the Kollegal taluk of the Coimbatore district in Madras. The state was renamed Karnataka in 1973.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** Karnataka has a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council has 63 members. The Legislative Assembly consists of 216 elected members and 1 nominated member. Seats after the elec-



tion of March 1976: Congress, 172, Congress (O), 20; Communist Party of India, 3; Socialist, 2; independents, 13; others, 1; vacant, 4.

The state has 19 districts (of which Coorg is one) in 4 divisions: Bangalore, Mysore, Belgaum and Gulbarga. The capital is Bangalore.

*Governor:* U. S. Dikshit.

*Chief Minister:* D. D. Urs.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the state is 191,773 sq. km, and its population (1971 census, provisional), 29,263,334, an increase of 24.07% since 1961. Kannada is the language of administration and is spoken by about 60% of the people. Other languages include Telugu (8.7%), Urdu (8.6%), Marathi (4.5%), Tamil (3.6%), Tulu and Konkani. Principal cities, *see* pp. 343–44.

**RELIGION.** At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 25,332,388; Moslems, 3,113,298; Christians, 613,026; Jains, 218,862; Buddhists, 114,139; Sikhs, 6,830.

**EDUCATION.** The proportion of literates to the total population, according to the 1971 census, was 31.54% (males, 66%; females, 33%). In 1975 the state had 32,840 lower primary schools attended by 4,380,076 pupils, 2,253 high schools with about 543,000 students and 320 schools for professional and technical education. Education is free up to pre-university level.

The University of Mysore (founded in 1916) at Mysore has 3 university colleges at Mysore and 134 affiliated colleges; total enrolment, 1971–72, was 95,154. Karnatak University (1950) at Dharwar has 4 constituent colleges and 95 affiliated colleges. Bangalore University (1964) has 46 constituent colleges, the University of Agricultural Sciences, Hebbal, Bangalore, (1964) has 3 constituent colleges. The Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore, is unaffiliated; it conducts diploma courses in engineering, metallurgy and technology. There are also 3 research institutions, and 174 general education colleges, 18 of them for women. There are 13 medical colleges, 16 engineering, 16 commerce, 13 law and 5 Ayurvedic colleges among the total of 95 special colleges. There are 29 polytechnics.

**JUSTICE.** The seat of the High Court is at Bangalore. It has a Chief Justice and 13 puisne judges.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates for 1976–77 showed total revenue of Rs 513.94 crores; expenditure 499.78 crores.

**AGRICULTURE.** Agriculture forms the main occupation of more than three-quarters of the population. Physically, Karnataka divides itself into four regions—the coastal region, the southern and northern ‘maidan’ or plain country, comprising roughly the districts of Bangalore, Tumkur, Chitaldrug, Kolar, Bellary, Mandya and Mysore, and the ‘malnad’ or hill country, comprising the districts of Chickmagalur, Hassan and Shimoga. Rainfall is heavy in the ‘malnad’ tracts, and in this area there is dense forest. The greater part of the ‘maidan’ country is cultivated. Coorg district is essentially agricultural.

In 1975–76, 7.48m. hectares were under foodgrains (production, 5.53m. metric tons); other crops included oilseeds (950,000 metric tons), cotton (700,000 bales of 180 kg), chillies, tobacco, sugar-cane and rubber. Yield of raw rubber from 1,120 hectares, 2 metric tons per day. There were, in 1970, 995,270 hectares under cotton, 1,179,049 hectares under oilseeds and 96,662 hectares under sugar-cane.

**Livestock** (1972 census): Buffaloes, 3,289,213; other cattle, 10,134,271; sheep, 4,827,113; goats, 3,788,577; horses and ponies, 64,874.

**FORESTRY.** Total forest area in the state (1975–76) is about 28,951 sq. km, producing sandalwood, bamboo and other timbers, and ivory.

**IRRIGATION.** About 2.87m. hectares were irrigated in 1975.

**MINING.** Karnataka has India's only sources of gold; production, 1975, 2,824 kg, about 65% of which came from the Kolar Gold Fields and the remainder from those at Hutti; about 30,000 men are employed in the goldfields. Production of other minerals in 1975 included iron ore, 3,825,493 metric tons; manganese ore, 464,806 metric tons, and silver, 224 kg.

**INDUSTRY.** The Visvesvaraya Iron and Steel Works is situated at Bhadravarti, while at Bangalore are national undertakings for the manufacture of aircraft, machine tools, light engineering and electronics goods. Other industries include textiles, cement, chemicals, sugar, paper, porcelain and soap. In addition, much of the world's sandalwood is processed, the oil being one of the most valuable productions of the state. Sericulture is a most important cottage industry giving employment, directly or indirectly, to perhaps 1m. persons; production in 1974 was about 2m. kg of silk, nearly half the Indian total. Industrial production, 1972 (metric tons): Iron, 180,637; steel, 290,307; paper, 71,618; cement, 1.2m. and sugar, 254,000.

**POWER.** In 1975-76 the state's power stations generated 966.6m. kwh. of electricity.

**ROADS.** In 1976 the state had 82,176 km of roads.

**RAIL.** In 1974 there were 2,806 km of railway (including 154 km of narrow gauge) in the state.

**SHIPPING.** Mangalore is a deep-water port for the export of mineral ores. Karwar is being developed as an intermediate port.

Learmonth, A. T. A., and Bhat, L. T., *Mysore State*, 2 vols, London, 1961-62  
Prakasa, Rao, V. L. S., *Towns of Mysore State*. London, 1964

## KERALA

The state of Kerala, created under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, consists of the previous state of Travancore-Cochin, except for 4 taluks of the Trivandrum district and a part of the Shencottah taluk of Quilon district. It took over the Malabar district (apart from the Laccadive and Minicoy Islands) and the Kasaragod taluk of South Kanara (apart from the Amindivi Islands) from Madras State.

**CONSTITUTION.** The state has a unicameral legislature of 134 members including the Speaker. The state of the parties in Oct. 1974 was: Congress (R), 35; Communist Party of India, 16; Muslim League, 11; other Congress supporters, 16; Socialist parties, 19; Marxist Front parties, 31; vacant, 1.

The state has 11 districts. The capital is Trivandrum.

*Governor:* N. N. Wanchoo.

*Chief Minister:* S. C. Shukla.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The state has an area of 38,855 sq. km. The 1971 census showed a population of 21,347,375; density of population was 549 per sq. km (highest of any state). Population of principal cities, *see* pp. 343-44.

Languages spoken in the state are Malayalam, Tamil and Kannada.

The physical features of the land fall into three well-marked divisions: (1) the hilly tracts undulating from the Western Ghats in the east and marked by long spurs, extensive ravines and dense forests; (2) the cultivated plains intersected by numerous rivers and streams; and (3) the coastal belt with dense coconut plantations and rice fields.

**RELIGION.** At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 12,683,277; Christians, 4,494,089; Moslems, 4,162,718; Jains, 3,336.

**EDUCATION.** Kerala is the most literate Indian State—60·42% at the 1971 census. Education is free up to the age of 14.

In 1974–75 there was a total school enrolment of 5·35 m. students. There were 44 primary schools, 7 high schools per lakh of population.

Kerala University (established 1937) at Trivandrum, is affiliating and teaching; in 1974 it had 57 affiliated arts and science colleges, 20 junior colleges and 25 affiliated professional colleges. The University of Cochin is federal, and for post-graduate studies only. The University of Calicut (established 1968) is teaching and affiliating and has 65 affiliated colleges. Kerala Agricultural University (established 1971) has 3 constituent colleges.

**JUSTICE.** The High Court at Ernakulam has a Chief Justice and 11 puisne judges and 4 additional judges.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates for 1975–76 showed total revenue of Rs 2,95,29·09 lakhs, and expenditure of Rs 3,16,26·35 lakhs. Receipts included: Taxes on income except corporation tax, Rs 21,56·43 lakhs; state excise, Rs 15,20 lakhs; stamps and registration fees, Rs 12,25·57 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 76,81 lakhs; vehicles taxes, Rs 873·50 lakhs; land revenue, Rs 2,86·78 lakhs; tax on electricity, Rs 3,20 lakhs; tax on goods and passengers, Rs 4,40 lakhs. Expenditure included: Education, Rs 1,17,77·97 lakhs; medical, Rs 21,80 lakhs; police, Rs 14,10·97 lakhs; industries, Rs 2,05·92 lakhs. Annual Plan expenditure, 1974–75, Rs 73·68 crores.

**AGRICULTURE.** The chief agricultural products of the state are rice, tapioca, coconut, arecanut, oilseeds, pepper, sugar-cane, rubber, tea, coffee and cardamom. About 98% of Indian black pepper and about 95% of Indian rubber is produced in Kerala. Area and production of principal crops, 1973–74 (1,000 hectares and 1,000 metric tons): Rice, 874·7, 1,257; black pepper, 118, 27; ginger (dry), 12, 26; arecanut, 90·7, 13,459 (million nuts); bananas and other plantains, 46·7, 354; cashewnuts, 103·3, 116; coconuts, 744·3, 3,703 (million nuts); tea, 37·7, 48; coffee, 35·8, 15·5; rubber, 199·6, 118; tapioca, 306·4, 5,660; cardamom, 47·5, 1·5.

**Livestock** (1972, provisional); Buffaloes, 469,515; other cattle, 2,855,856; sheep, 10,390; goats, 1,450,587.

**FORESTRY.** About a third of the area is comprised of forests, including teak, sandalwood, ebony and black-wood and varieties of softwood. Forest revenue, 1973–74, Rs 11·26 crores, from timber, bamboos, reeds and ivory.

**FISHING.** Fishing is a flourishing industry; the annual catch is about 470,000 metric tons.

**MINING.** Next to Bihar, Kerala possesses the widest variety of economic mineral resources among the Indian States. The beach sands of Kerala contain monazite, ilmenite, rutile, zircon, sillimanite, etc. There are extensive white-clay deposits; other minerals of commercial importance include mica, graphite, limestone, quartz sand and lignite.

**INDUSTRIES.** Most of the major industrial concerns are either owned or sponsored by the Government. The Government owns 11 industrial concerns and has substantial shares in more than 40. Among the privately owned factories are the numerous cashew and coir factories. Other important factory industries are rubber, tea, tiles, oil, textiles, ceramics, fertilizers and chemicals, sugar, cement, rayon, glass, matches, pencils, monazite, ilmenite, titanium oxide, rare earths, aluminium, electrical goods, paper, shark-liver oil, etc.

The number of factories registered under the Factories Act 1948 on 31 Dec. 1972 was 3,487, with daily average employment of 226,088.



Among the cottage industries, coir-spinning and handloom-weaving are the most important ones, forming the means of livelihood of a large section of the people. Other industries are the village oil industry, ivory carving, furniture-making, bell metal, brass and copper ware, leather goods, screw-pines, mat-making, rattan work, bee-keeping, pottery, etc. These have been organized on a co-operative basis.

**POWER.** Installed capacity (1974), 621,500 kw.; energy generated in 1973-74 was 2,510.5m. kw., mainly by the Sabaragiri, the Sengulam, the Neriamaugalam, the Poringalkuthu and the Pallivasal hydro-electric schemes. A hydro-electric scheme at Idukki has been built at a cost of Rs 110 crores for commissioning in Jan. 1976.

**SHIPPING.** Port Cochin, administered by the central government, is one of India's 6 major ports. There are 10 other ports and harbours.

**ROADS.** In 1970 there were 14,735 km of roads in the state; national highways, 448 km; state highways, 2,144 km; major district roads, 5,143 km. Total for 1973, 18,432 km, of which 15,123 was surfaced.

Mankekar, D. R., *The Red Riddle of Kerala*. Bombay, 1966

Pillai, V. R., and Panikar, P. G. K., *Land Reclamation in Kerala*. London, 1965

Woodcock, G., *Kerala*. London, 1968

## MADHYA PRADESH

Under the provisions of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, the State of Madhya Pradesh was formed on 1 Nov. 1956. It consists of the 17 Hindi districts of the previous state of that name, the former state of Madhya Bharat (except the Sunel enclave of Mandsaur district), the former states of Bhopal and Vindhya Pradesh and the Sironj subdivision of Kotah district, which was an enclave of Rajasthan in Madhya Pradesh.

For information on the former states, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, pp. 180-84.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** Madhya Pradesh is one of the 9 states for which the Constitution provides a bicameral legislature, but the Vidhan Parishad or Upper House (to consist of 90 members) has yet to be formed. The Vidhan Sabha or Lower House has 296 elected members.

For administrative purposes the state has been split into 7 divisions with a Commissioner at the head of each; the headquarters of these are located at Bhopal, Bilaspur, Gwalior, Indore, Jabalpur, Raipur and Rewa. There are 45 districts, each under a Collector, 190 tehsils and 160 municipalities.

The seat of government is at Bhopal.

*Governor:* S. Sinha.

*Chief Minister:* S. C. Shukla.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Madhya Pradesh is the largest Indian state in size, with an area of 443,452 sq. km. In respect of population it ranks seventh. Population (1971 census), 41,449,729, an increase of 28.04% since 1961.

Cities with over 100,000 population, see pp. 343-44.

The number of persons speaking each of the more prevalent languages (1971 census) were: Hindi, 32,873,079; Urdu, 988,275; Marathi, 1,385,952; Gujrati, 155,723.

**RELIGION.** At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 30,425,798; Sikhs, 65,715; Moslems, 1,317,617; Jains, 247,927; Buddhists, 113,365; Christians, 188,314.

**EDUCATION.** The 1971 census showed 22.03% of the population to be literate. Education is free for children aged up to 14.

In 1969-70 there were 442 higher educational institutions. Primary schools (1964) had 2.3m. pupils and higher secondary schools, 415,000 pupils.

There are 8 universities in Madhya Pradesh: the University of Sagar (established 1946), at Sagar, had 46 affiliated colleges and 23,381 students in 1970; Jabalpur University (1957) had 16 affiliated colleges and 16,109 students; Vikram University (1957), at Ujjain, had 18 affiliated colleges and 84,848 students; Indira Kala Sangeet Vishwavidyalaya (1956), at Khairagarh, had 16 affiliated colleges and 1,872 students on roll (this university teaches music and fine arts); Indore University (1964) had 23 affiliated colleges and 19,736 students; Jivaji University (1963), at Gwalior, had 30 affiliated colleges and (1964) 16,200 students; Jawaharlal Nehru Krishi University (1964), at Jabalpur, had 8 affiliated colleges and 2,280 students in 1964; Ravishankar University (1964), at Raipur, had 38 affiliated colleges and 21,444 students. In 1969-70 there were 145 degree-granting colleges, in 1966 there were 120 teacher-training colleges, 25 professional colleges and 23 polytechnics.

**JUSTICE.** The High Court of Judicature at Jabalpur has a Chief Justice and 15 puisne judges.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates for 1976-77 showed total revenue of Rs 5,86,85.58 lakhs, and expenditure of Rs 4,93,46.80 lakhs. Receipts included: Contributions and adjustments between central and state governments, Rs 1,35,79.33 lakhs; taxes on income, Rs 55.85 lakhs; state excise, Rs 37.25 lakhs; stamps and registration, Rs 16.50 lakhs; forests, Rs 82,69.15 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 1,25.15 lakhs; vehicles taxes, Rs 22.60 lakhs; debt services, Rs 19.46.08 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 9,76.46 lakhs; land revenue, Rs 23,30.81 lakhs. Expenditure included: Education, Rs 1,02,59.91 lakhs; public works and improvements, Rs 29,29.47 lakhs; irrigation, embankment, etc., Rs 11,70.11 lakhs; medical, and public health, Rs 51,47.50 lakhs; police, Rs 30,31.73 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 19,42.10 lakhs; general administration, Rs 12,44.09 lakhs; debt services, Rs 50,31.90 lakhs; community projects and local development, Rs 7,62.03 lakhs; industries, Rs 3,99.91 lakhs; forests, Rs 43,33.33 lakhs; social security and welfare, Rs 32,86.74 lakhs.

**AGRICULTURE.** Agriculture is the mainstay of the state's economy and 84% of the people depend on it. Over 35% of the land area is cultivable, of which 10% is irrigated. The Malwa region abounds in rich black cotton soil, the low-lying areas of Gwalior, Bundelkhand and Baghelkhand and the Chhatisgarh plains have a lighter sandy soil, while the Narmada valley is formed of deep rich alluvial deposits. Production of principal crops, 1971-72 (metric tons): Food-grains, 11.3m.; sugar-cane, 161,000; oilseeds, 590,000, and cotton, 550,000 bales (of 180 kg).

*Livestock* (1965 census): Buffaloes, 5,549,000; other cattle, 22,586,067; sheep, 906,029; goats, 4,614,756; horses and ponies, 145,921.

**FORESTRY.** Nearly 30% of the state's area is covered by forests. The forests are chiefly of saj, babul, salai, dhavra, tendu, mahua, bamboo, teak, sal, anjan and harra. They are the chief source in India of best-quality teak.

**IRRIGATION.** Major irrigation projects include the Chambal Valley scheme (started in 1952 with Rajasthan) which irrigates some 700,000 acres, the Tawa project in Hoshangabad district (750,000 acres), the scheme at Chhilar (13,000), the Mahanadi canal system (140,000) and Bilanadi (32,000).

**MINING.** The state has extensive mineral deposits. Coal, iron ore and manganese are found in the Chhatisgarh Division, bauxite has been located in Amarkantak, Balaghat, Seoni and elsewhere, while in the Sidhi, Rewa, Panna, Chhatarpur and Tikamgarh Districts, coal, ochre and sillimanite are exploited. In 1969 the output of major minerals was (in metric tons): Coal, 12,41m.; manganese, 184,000; iron ore, 6,41m.; bauxite, 178,000; china clay, 10,141; limestone, 3,987,000; ochre, 9,525; dolomite, 474,000; fireclay, 69,432; quartz and silica, 42,699; corundum, 239; diamonds, 11,794 carats.

**INDUSTRY.** Industries include textiles (30 mills (1975), employment, 48,207); newsprint (India's only plant in the public sector, with a capacity of 40,000 metric tons), is located at Neapanagar; there are 6 other mills; sugar refining, pottery, carpets, art-silk, rayon, jute, glass, chemicals and engineering goods. The country's largest cement works is at Kymore, near Katni; this and 5 others have a total licensed capacity of 1,644,000 tons per year.

The Bhilai steel plant near Durg is one of the 3 major steel mills. A new power station at Korba (Bilaspur) with a capacity of 90,000 kw. serves both Bhilai and the Korba coalfield.

The heavy electricals factory was set up by the Government of India at Bhopal during the second-plan period. This is India's first heavy electrical equipment factory and also one of the largest of its type in Asia. It makes a variety of highly complicated equipment required for generation, transmission, distribution and utilization of electric power.

The main industrial development agencies are Madhya Pradesh Financial Corporation, Madhya Pradesh Audyogik Vikas Nigam Ltd and Madhya Pradesh State Mining Corporation.

**COTTAGE INDUSTRIES.** The state is known for its traditional village and home crafts such as handloom weaving, best developed at Chanderi and Maheshwar, toys, pottery, lace work, woodwork and metal utensils. The ancillary industries of dyeing, calico printing and bleaching are centred in areas of textile production.

**ROADS.** Total length of roads in 1966 was 54,347 km, of which 45,118 km were surfaced. Transport is being gradually nationalized.

## MAHARASHTRA

Under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, Bombay State was formed by merging the states of Kutch and Saurashtra and the Marathi-speaking areas of Hyderabad (commonly known as Marathwada) and Madhya Pradesh (also called Vidarbha) in the old state of Bombay, after the transfer from that state of the Kannada-speaking areas of the Belgaum, Bijapur, Kanara and Dharwar districts which were added to the state of Mysore, and the Abu Road taluka of Banaskantha district, which went to the state of Rajasthan.

By the Bombay Reorganization Act, 1960, which came into force 1 May 1960, 17 districts (predominantly Gujarati-speaking) in the north and west of Bombay State became the new state of Gujarat, and the remainder was renamed Maharashtra.

The state of Maharashtra consists of the following districts of the former Bombay State: Ahmednagar, Akola, Amravati, Aurangabad, Bhandara, Bhir, Buldana, Chanda, Dhulia (West Khandesh), Greater Bombay, Jalgaon (East Khandesh), Kolaba, Kolhapur, Nagpur, Nanded, Nasik, Osmanabad, Parbhani, Poona, Ratnagiri, Sangli, Satara, Sholapur, Thana, Wardha, Yeotmal; certain portions of Thana and Dhulia districts have become part of Gujarat.



**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** Maharashtra has a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council has 78 members. The Legislative Assembly has 270 elected members and 1 member nominated by the Governor to represent the Anglo-Indian community.

The Council of Ministers consists of the Chief Minister, 11 other Ministers, 8 Ministers of State and 1 Deputy Minister.

The capital is Bombay.

*Governor:* Ali Yawar Jung.

*Chief Minister:* S. B. Chavan.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The state has an area of 307,762 sq. km. The population at the 1971 census was 50,412,235 (an increase of 27·45% since 1961), of whom about 30m. were Marathi-speaking. The area of Greater Bombay was 603 sq. km. and its population 5,970,575. For other principal cities, *see* pp. 343-44.

**RELIGION.** At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 32,530,901; Moslems, 3,034,332; Buddhists, 2,789,501; Christians, 560,594; Jains, 485,672; Sikhs, 57,617.

**EDUCATION.** The proportion of literates to the total population, according to the 1971 census, was 39·08% (males, 51·3%; females, 25·9%).

The total number of recognized institutions in 1972 was 52,815, with 9,173,261 students. Higher and secondary schools numbered 5,821 with 2,244,831 pupils; primary schools, 46,013, with 6,847,103 pupils, and pre-primary schools, 791 with 58,881.

Bombay University, founded in 1857, is mainly an affiliating university. It has 57 constituent colleges and 21 post-graduate departments in Bombay with a total (1970-71) of 92,423 students. Colleges in Goa can affiliate to Bombay University. Nagpur University (1923) is both teaching and affiliating. In addition to the 13 post-graduate departments there were (1970-71) 96 affiliated colleges, and 30 constituent colleges with 73,988 students. Poona University, founded in 1948, is teaching and affiliating; in 1970-71 it had 79 affiliated colleges and 23 constituent colleges, 26 post-graduate departments and a total of 66,928 students. The SNDT Women's University had, in 1970-71, 7 constituent colleges and 8 affiliated colleges with a total of 7,303 students. Marathwada University, Aurangabad, was founded in 1958 as a teaching and affiliating body to control colleges in the Marathwada or Marathi-speaking area, previously under Osmania University; in 1970-71 there were 52 affiliated colleges and 14 post-graduate departments and 35,670 students. Shiwaji University, Kolhapur, was established in 1963 to control affiliated colleges previously under Poona University. In 1970-71 it had 75 affiliated colleges and 11 post-graduate departments and 48,146 students.

There were altogether 694 institutions for higher education in 1972, with 393,585 students.

**JUSTICE.** The High Court has a Chief Justice and 26 judges. The seat of the High Court is Bombay, but it has a bench at Nagpur.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates, 1972-73, showed total revenue of Rs 5,76,31·00 lakhs; expenditure, Rs 5,68,98·00 lakhs. Receipts included: Contributions and adjustments between central and state governments, Rs 10,53,3·00 lakhs; taxes, Rs 3,07,05·00 lakhs; non-tax revenue. Expenditure included: Education, Rs 1,12,02·00 lakhs; public works and improvements, Rs 22,74·00 lakhs; irrigation, electricity, etc., Rs 28,06·00 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 51,56·00 lakhs; justice and police, Rs 42,61·00 lakhs; agriculture and community development, Rs 33,19·00 lakhs; general administration, Rs 18,11·00 lakhs; debt services, Rs 85,37·00 lakhs; industries, Rs 5,01·00 lakhs.

Capital expenditure on development, 1971: Agricultural improvement and research, Rs 4,93·00 lakhs; industrial and economic development, Rs 13,52·00 lakhs; river, irrigation and electricity schemes, Rs 60,68·00 lakhs; schemes for transport, communications and Bombay development, Rs 19,79·00 lakhs; forests, Rs 2,84·00 lakhs; public health, Rs 5,01·00 lakhs.

**AGRICULTURE.** Area (in 1,000 hectares) and production (in 1,000 metric tons) of principal crops in 1971-72 (final forecast report): Rice, 1,332, 1,369; wheat, 1,009, 503; jowar, 6,169, 1,932; bajri, 1,135, 239; total cereals, 10,026, 4,310; total pulses, 2,080, 643; total foodgrain, 12,176, 4,953; sugarcane, 182 (of gur, 1,298); groundnuts, 751, 468; cotton, 2,378 (917 bales of 180 kg). Total foodgrains (1975) 7·76m. metric tons.

*Livestock* (1972 census): Buffaloes, 3,269,000; other cattle, 14,697,000; sheep, 2,106,000; goats, 5,849,000; horses and ponies, 61,000; poultry, 11,834,000.

**INDUSTRY.** The number of factories on 31 Dec. 1970 was 9,803 employing about 951,620 workers. There were also 27,640 factories (1969) registered as small-scale industries.

The textile industry is dominant in production. On 31 Dec. 1971 there were 100 cotton textile (21 spinning and 79 composite) mills with installed capacity of 4·65m. spindles and 77,796 looms, and an average daily employment of about 301,340 workers. There are 21 woollen mills and 2 viscose filament and 3 nylon filament yarn factories. Other industries include sugar and industrial alcohol, chemicals, engineering, food and transport.

**RAIL.** The total length of railway is about 5,162 km.

**ROADS.** On 31 March 1970 there were 62,703 km of roads, of which 34,645 km were surfaced. Passenger and freight transport has been nationalized.

**SHIPPING.** Maharashtra has a coastline of 720 km. Bombay is the major port, and there are 42 minor ports.

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Director of Publicity, Sachivalaya, Bombay.  
*Annual Statistical Abstract* (from 1951)

**STATE LIBRARY.** Central Library, Town Hall, Bombay.

## MANIPUR

Formerly a state under the political control of the Government of India, Manipur, on 15 Aug. 1947, entered into interim arrangements with the Indian Union and the political agency was abolished. The administration was taken over by the Government of India on 15 Oct. 1949 under a merger agreement, and it is centrally administered by the Government of India through a Chief Commissioner. In 1950-51 an Advisory form of Government was introduced. In 1957 this was replaced by a Territorial Council of 33 elected and 2 nominated members. Later in 1963 a Legislative Assembly of 30 elected and 3 nominated members was established under the Government of Union Territories Act 1963. Because of the unstable party position in the Assembly, it had to be dissolved on 16 Oct. 1969 and President's Rule introduced. The status of the administrator was raised from Chief Commissioner to Lieut.-Governor with effect from 19 Dec. 1969. On the 21 Jan. 1972 Manipur became a state and the status of the administrator was changed from Lieut.-Governor to Governor.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** With the attainment of statehood, Manipur has a Legislative Assembly of 60 members, of which 19 are

from reserved tribal constituencies. The state was brought under Presidential rule on 28 March 1973. There are 5 districts. Capital, Imphal (population, 1971, 100,366).

*Governor:* L. P. Singh.

*Chief Minister:* R. D. Singh.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Manipur has an area of 22,356 sq. km and a population (1971) of 1,072,753. Density, 48 per sq. km. The valley, which is about 1,813 sq. km, is 2,600 ft above sea-level. The hills rise in places to nearly 10,000 ft, but are mostly about 5,000–6,000 ft. The average annual rainfall is 65 in. The hill areas are inhabited by various hill tribes who constitute about one-third of the total population of the state. There are about 40 tribes and sub-tribes falling into two main groups of Nagas and Kukis. A large number of dialects are spoken, while Hindi is gradually becoming prevalent.

**EDUCATION.** In 1973–74 there were 1,199 primary schools, 455 middle schools, 123 high schools and 13 colleges. The number enrolled at the schools (1970) was 230,000.

**HEALTH.** In 1973–74 there were 25 hospitals (including primary health centres) and 105 dispensaries (including primary health centres).

**FINANCE.** Revised estimates for 1969–70 show revenue of Rs 1,89.06 lakhs and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 14,41.73 lakhs. Main sources of revenue were land revenue, Rs 35.00 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 26.00 lakhs; electricity, Rs 13.12 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 8.54 lakhs; transport, Rs 55.00 lakhs. Main item of expenditure was education, Rs 3,77.00 lakhs. Total income, 1970–71; Rs 53.79 crores. *Per capita* income, Rs 476.00.

**PRODUCTION.** Rice is the principal crop; production, 1972–73, 169,800 metric tons from 238,600 hectares. Total foodgrains, 1973–74, 198,000 metric tons. Handloom weaving is a popular industry. Many development schemes are in progress under the 5-year plans.

**POWER.** Installed capacity, 1973–74, 7.6 mw. There were 214 villages with electricity.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Imphal has air links with Silchar, Agartala, Gauhati and Calcutta.

## MEGHALAYA

The state was created under the Assam Reorganization (Meghalaya) Act 1969 and inaugurated on 2 April 1970. Its status was that of a state within the State of Assam until 21 Jan. 1972 when it became a fully independent State of the Union. It consists of the former Garo Hills district and United Khasi and Jaintia Hills district of Assam.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** Meghalaya has a unicameral legislature. The Legislative Assembly has 60 seats. State of the parties following elections in March 1972: All-Party Hill Leaders' Conference, 32; Congress, 9; independents, 19.

There are 2 districts. The capital is Shillong, shared at present with Assam.

*Governor:* L. P. Singh.

*Chief Minister:* Capt. W. Sangma.



**AREA AND POPULATION.** In 1971 (census figure) the area was 22,489 sq. km and the population 1,011,699. Density 45 per sq. km. The people are mainly of the Khasi, Jaintia and Garo tribes.

**JUSTICE.** There is a High Court at Shillong which is common to Assam, Meghalaya, Nagaland, Manipur, Tripura and the Union Territories of Mizoram and Arunachal Pradesh.

**FINANCE.** The outlay on the 1971-72 annual plan was Rs 7.95 crores, with Rs 7.44 crores provided by central assistance. Allocations were: Agriculture, Rs 131 lakhs; transport and communications, Rs 337 lakhs; social services, Rs 161.5 lakhs; irrigation and power, Rs 43 lakhs; industry and mining, Rs 42.5 lakhs; co-operation and community development, Rs 40 lakhs.

**AGRICULTURE.** About 80% of the people depend on agriculture, and 27% of the cultivable area is irrigated. Principal crops are potatoes, fresh fruit and cotton. Production 1971-72 (1,000 metric tons): Foodgrains, 137; potatoes, 71; tapioca, 5; tobacco (1971), 0.23; areca nuts (1971), 3; jute, 50,000 bales (of 180 kg); mesta (1971), 2,130 bales (of 180 kg). Annual production (1,000 metric tons, estimated) of pineapple, 70; oranges, 80; bananas, 35. Forest products are the state's chief resources.

**MINERALS.** The United Khasi and Jaintia Hills district produces coal, sillimanite (95% of India's total output), limestone, white clay and corundum. The state also has deposits of coal (estimated reserves 1,200m. metric tons), limestone (2,100m.), fireclay (100,000) and sandstone which are virtually untapped because of transport difficulties.

## NAGALAND

The territory was constituted by the Union Government in Sept. 1962. It comprises the former Naga Hills district of Assam and the former Tuensang Frontier division of the North-East Frontier Agency; these had been made a Centrally Administered Area in 1957, administered by the President through the Governor of Assam. In Jan. 1961 the area was renamed and given the status of a state of the Indian Union, which was officially inaugurated on 1 Dec. 1963.

For some years a section of the Naga leaders sought independence. Military operations from 1960 and the prospect of self-government within the Indian Union led to a general reconciliation, but rebel activity continued. A 2-month amnesty in mid-1963 had little effect. A 'ceasefire' in Sept. 1964 was followed by talks between a Government of India delegation and rebel leaders. The peace period was extended and the 'Revolutionary Government of Nagaland' was dissolved in 1973. Further talks resulted in the Shillong Peace Agreement of Nov. 1975.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** An Interim Body (Legislative Assembly) of 42 members elected by the Naga people and an Executive Council (Council of Ministers) of 5 members were formed in 1961, and continued until the State Assembly was elected in Jan. 1964. The Nagaland Cabinet comprises the Chief Minister, 5 Cabinet Ministers and 2 Deputy Ministers. The Governor has extraordinary powers, which include special responsibility for law and order. The state was placed under President's rule in 1975.

The state has 7 districts (Kohima, Mon, Zunheboto, Wokha, Phek, Mokochung and Tuensang). The capital is Kohima.

*Governor:* L. P. Singh.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Nagaland has an area of 16,527 sq. km and a population (1971 census) of 516,449. Density 31 per sq. km. Towns include Kohima, Mokokchung, Tuensang and Dimapur. The chief tribes in numerical order are: Angami, Ao, Sema, Konyak, Chakhesang, Lotha, Phom, Khiemnungan, Chang, Yimchunger, Zeliang, Kuki, Rengma and Sangtam.

**RELIGION.** At the 1971 census Christians numbered 344,798; Hindus, 59,031; Islam, 2,966; others, 108. The Naga Baptist Christian Convention had, 1969, 632 churches and a total church membership of 73,500.

**EDUCATION.** The 1971 census records 27·4% literacy. In 1974 there were 2 government and 2 private colleges, 38 government and 26 private high schools, 143 government and 76 private middle schools and 916 lower primary schools, 1 polytechnic, 3 teacher-training schools and 151 adult literary centres. The number of teachers (1974) totalled 5,055. Number of pupils (1974) 122,118.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates for 1974-75 show total revenue of Rs 47,43·32 lakhs and expenditure of Rs 47,53·19 lakhs. Receipts included: Statutory grant under the Finance Commission award, Rs 23,77 lakhs; share of central taxes and duties, Rs 117·18 lakhs; grants-in-aid for plan expenditure, Rs 640·80 lakhs; loans from the Government of India, Rs 71·20 lakhs; grant for roads, Rs 3,64·94 lakhs.

**AGRICULTURE.** More than 80% of the people derive their livelihood from agriculture. The Angamis, in Kohima district, practise a fixed agriculture in the shape of terraced slopes, and wet paddy cultivation in the lowlands. In the other two districts there is a traditional form of shifting cultivation (*jhumming*). About 101,600 hectares were under cultivation in 1974. Production of rice (1974) was 90,000 metric tons.

Aram, M., *Peace in Nagaland*, New Delhi, 1974

Elwin, V., *Nagaland*, Shillong, 1961

Fürer-Haimendorf, C. von, *The Naked Nagas*, 2nd ed. Calcutta, 1962

Mankekar, D. R., *Slippery Slope of Nagaland*, New Delhi, 1965

Rattan, H. R., *Nagaland is Born*, Calcutta, 1964

## ORISSA

Orissa, ceded to the Mahrattas by Alivardi Khan in 1751, was conquered by the British in 1803. In 1804 a board of 2 commissioners was appointed to administer the province, but in the following year it was designated the district of Cuttack and was placed in charge of a collector, judge and magistrate. In 1823 it was split up into 3 regulation districts of Cuttack, Balasore and Puri, and the non-regulation tributary states which were administered by their own chiefs under the ægis of the British Government. Angul, one of these tributary states, was annexed in 1847, and with the Khondmals, ceded in 1835 by the tributary chief of the Boudh state, constituted a separate non-regulation district. Sambalpur was transferred from the Central Provinces to Orissa in 1905. These districts formed an outlying tract of the Bengal Presidency till 1912, when they were transferred to Bihar, constituting one of its divisions under a commissioner. Orissa was constituted a separate province on 1 April 1936, some portions of the Central Provinces and Madras being transferred to the old Orissa division.

The rulers of 25 Orissa states surrendered all jurisdiction and authority to the Government of India on 1 Jan. 1948, on which date the Provincial Government took over the administration. The administration of 2 states, viz., Saraikella and Kharswan, was transferred to the Government of Bihar in May 1948. By an agreement with the Dominion Government, Mayurbhanj State was finally merged with the province on 1 Jan. 1949. By the States Merger (Governors'

Provinces) Order, 1949, the states were completely merged with the state of Orissa on 19 Aug. 1949.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** The Legislative Assembly has 140 elected members. Presidential rule was imposed in Dec. 1976.

The state consists of 17 districts, of which 4 are linked with other districts for administrative purposes.

The capital is Bhubaneswar (18 miles south of Cuttack).

*Governor:* A. A. Khan.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the state is 155,782 sq. km, and its population (1971 census), 21,944,615, density 141 per sq. km. The second-largest city next to Cuttack (*see pp.* 343–44) is Rourkela, with 90,287 inhabitants. The principal language is Oriya.

**RELIGION.** There were in 1961: Hindus (including scheduled castes and scheduled tribes), 17,123,194; Moslems, 215,319; Christians, 201,017; Buddhists, 454; Sikhs, 5,030; Jains, 2,295.

**EDUCATION.** The percentage of literates in the population is 21·7% (males, 34·7%, females, 8·6%).

In 1970 there were 24,000 primary and 900 secondary schools.

Utkal University was established in 1943 at Cuttack and moved to Bhubaneswar in 1962; it is both teaching and affiliating. It has 2 university colleges (engineering and law) and 43 affiliated colleges. Berhampur University has 15 affiliated colleges and Orissa University of Agriculture 4 constituent colleges.

**JUSTICE.** The High Court of Judicature at Cuttack has a Chief Justice and 6 puisne judges.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates, 1968–69 showed total revenue of Rs 1,23,07·84 lakhs and expenditure of Rs 1,22,18·90 lakhs. Receipts included: Contributions and adjustments between central and state governments, Rs 50,22·46 lakhs; taxes on income, Rs 5,12·66 lakhs; state excise, Rs 3,20·73 lakhs; forests, Rs 5,76 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 13,80 lakhs; vehicles taxes, Rs 2,28·19 lakhs; debt services, Rs 16,10·55 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 6,11·80 lakhs; income from river, irrigation and electricity schemes, Rs 6,16·20 lakhs. Expenditure included: Education, Rs 17,62·06 lakhs; public works and improvements, Rs 9,00·21 lakhs; irrigation, embankment, etc., Rs 16,21·72 lakhs; medical, and public health, Rs 8,53·81 lakhs; police, Rs 5,59·19 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 9,79·45 lakhs; general administration, Rs 3,95·95 lakhs; debt services, Rs 25,21·71 lakhs; extraordinary, including community projects and local development, Rs 3,99·81 lakhs; industries, Rs 1,12·36 lakhs.

**AGRICULTURE.** The cultivation of rice is the principal occupation of nearly 80% of the population. The area under paddy, 1969–70, was 4·5m. hectares and production amounted to 4·31m. metric tons; only a very small amount of other cereals is grown. Production of foodgrains (1973–74) totalled 5·5m. metric tons from 5·6m. hectares. Jute (500,000 bales (of 180 kg)), wheat (100,000 metric tons), oilseeds (200,000 metric tons) and sugar-cane (200,000 metric tons) are also grown. Turmeric is cultivated in the uplands of the districts of Ganjam, Phulbani and Koraput, and is exported.

*Livestock* (1961 census): Buffaloes, 1,075,000; other cattle, 9·81m.; sheep, 994,000; goats, 2,382,000; horses and ponies, 58,000.

**FORESTS.** Forests occupy about 43% of the area of the state, the most important species being sal.

**FISHERIES.** There were, in 1974, 156 fishery co-operative societies.



**MINING.** The chief minerals are iron ore, manganese ore (about 20% of India's total), coal, limestone and dolomite. About 36,000 workers are employed in the mines. Mineral production, 1973, 11.5m. metric tons.

**INDUSTRY.** Thirty-eight large industries have been set up, mostly based on minerals, including the steel plant of Hindustan Steel Ltd at Rourkela, a pig-iron plant at Barbil, a ferro-chrome plant, 2 ferro-manganese plants at Joda and Jeypore, 1 ferrosilicon plant at Theruvelli and an aluminium smelter plant at Hirkud, 3 refractory plants at Belpahar, Rajgangpur and Laitkata and 2 cement plants at Bargarh and Rajgangpur. There are 3 large paper mills at Rayagada, Chowdwar and Brajrajnagar, a fertilizer plant at Rourkela, a caustic soda plant, a salt manufacturing unit and an industrial explosives plant.

Other industries of importance are sugar, glass, aluminium, heavy machine tools, a re-rolling mill and textile mills, and fertilizer plants.

There are cottage and small-scale industries in the state, *e.g.*, handloom weaving and the manufacture of baskets, wooden articles, hats and nets; silver filigree work and hand-woven fabrics are specially well known.

**POWER.** The Hirakud Dam Project on the river Mahanadi (started 1949) irrigates 1.8m. acres and has a scheduled capacity of 270,000 kw. The dam (the largest earth dam in the world) was completed in 1957. Hydro-electric power totalling 85,000 kw. is now serving Cuttack, Puri and Dhenkanal districts. The installed capacity of the Machkund hydro-electric project (financed jointly with Andhra Pradesh) is 114.750 kw. Total installed capacity, 1975, 914 mw. There were 11,868 electrified villages.

**ROADS.** On 31 March 1974 length of roads was: State highway, 2,175 km; major district roads, 5,213 km; other district roads, 2,320 km; village roads, about 6,118 km. An 80-km expressway connects the Daitari mining area with Paradip Port.

**RAIL.** The total length of railway in 1971 was 1,875.8 km, of which 1,382 km was single line.

**SHIPPING.** Paradip was declared a 'major' port in 1966 and has been developed to handle 2m. tons of traffic. Other minor ports are at Chandbali and Gopalpur.

## PUNJAB (INDIA)

The Punjab was constituted an autonomous province of India in 1937. In 1947, the province was partitioned between India and Pakistan into East and West Punjab respectively, under the Indian Independence Act, 1947, the boundaries being determined under the Radcliffe Award. The name of East Punjab was changed to Punjab (India) under the Constitution of India. On 1 Nov. 1956 the erstwhile states of Punjab and Patiala and East Punjab States Union (PEPSU) were integrated to form the state of Punjab. On 1 Nov. 1966, under the Punjab Reorganization Act, 1966, the state was reconstituted as a Punjabi-speaking state comprising the districts of Gurdaspur (excluding Dalhousie), Amritsar, Kapurthala, Jullundur, Ferozepore, Bhatinda, Patiala and Ludhiana; parts of Sangrur, Hoshiarpur and Ambala districts; and part of Kharar tehsil. The remaining area comprising an area of 18,000 sq. miles and an estimated (1967) population of 8.5m. was shared between the new state of Haryana and the Union Territory of Himachal Pradesh. The existing capital of Chandigarh was made the joint

capital of Punjab and Haryana. The state shares a High Court with Haryana.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** Punjab (India) has a unicameral legislature. The Legislative Council was abolished in Jan. 1970. The state of parties in the Legislative Assembly of 104 members, Dec. 1975, was: Congress, 65; Akali Dal, 24; Communist Party of India, 10; Communist Party of India (Marxist), 1; Jan Sangh, 1; vacant, 2.

There are 12 districts. The capital is Chandigarh (*see* p. 371). There are 104 municipalities, 116 community development blocks and 9,331 elected village *panchayats*.

*Governor:* M. M. Chaudhury.

*Chief Minister:* G. Z. Singh.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the state is 50,376 sq. km, with census (1971) population of 13,551,060. Density 270 per sq. km. The largest cities, *see* pp. 343-44. The official language is Punjabi.

**RELIGION.** At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 5,037,235; Sikhs, 8,159,172; Moslems, 114,447; Christians, 162,202; Jains, 21,383; Buddhists, 1,374.

**EDUCATION.** Compulsory education was introduced in April 1961; at the same time free education was introduced up to 8th class for boys and 9th class for girls as well as fee concessions. The aim is education for all children of 6-11.

In 1974-75 there were 8,969 primary schools, 1,220 middle schools and 1,478 higher secondary schools.

Punjab University was established in 1947 at Chandigarh as an examining, teaching and affiliating body. It is shared with Haryana and Himachal Pradesh. In 1962 Punjabi University was established at Patiala and an agricultural university at Ludhiana. Guru Nanak University has been established at Amritsar to mark the 500th anniversary celebrations for Guru Nanak Dev, first Guru of the Sikhs. Altogether there are 179 affiliated colleges, 151 for arts and science, 14 for teacher training, 5 medical, 1 dental, 2 engineering and 6 for other studies.

**HEALTH.** Punjab claims the longest life expectancy (58.6 years for women, 63.5 for men) and lowest death rate (7.48 per 1,000). There were (1974) 888 medical institutions, including 126 hospitals, 296 Ayurvedic dispensaries, 128 primary health centres and 338 dispensaries.

**JUSTICE.** The Punjab and Haryana High Court exercises jurisdiction over the states of Punjab and Haryana and the territory of Chandigarh. It is located in Chandigarh. It consists (1973) of a Chief Justice and 17 puisne judges.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates for 1974-75 show total revenue of Rs 234.93 crores and expenditure, Rs 213.61 crores. Receipts included: Grants-in-aid, Rs 24.58 lakhs; share from central taxes, Rs 28.13 lakhs; other tax revenue, Rs 38.14 lakhs; state excise, Rs 35.41 lakhs; non-tax receipts, Rs 47.45 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 60.06 lakhs; land revenue, Rs 1.16 lakhs. Expenditure included: Scientific and education departments, Rs 54.21 lakhs; multi-purpose irrigation schemes and public works and improvements, Rs 15.28 lakhs; medical, and public health, Rs 20.62 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 19.83 lakhs; community development, Rs 13.98 lakhs; debt services, Rs 59.50 lakhs; communications, Rs 18.81 lakhs.

Expenditure under the fourth Five-Year Plan was Rs 293.56 crores.

**AGRICULTURE.** About 70% of the population depends on agriculture. Agricultural prosperity is mainly due to irrigation. The irrigated area rose from

2.21m. hectares in 1950–51 to 2.95m. hectares in 1972–73: total production of foodgrains rose from 1.99m. metric tons to 7.7m. metric tons in 1972–73. Production in 1,000 metric tons (area in 1,000 hectares) in 1972–73: Wheat, 5,361 (2,386); maize, 738 (549); rice, 1,163 (508); oilseeds, 287 (347); sugar-cane (gur), 597 (112); cotton, 961,000 bales (of 180 kg) from 499,000 hectares.

**Livestock** (1972 census): Buffaloes, 3,839,200; other cattle, 3.41m.; sheep and goats, 1,205,400; horses and ponies, 54,700; poultry, 3m.

**FORESTRY.** In 1974 there were 215,665 hectares of forest land, of which 99,849 hectares belonged to the Forest Department.

**INDUSTRY.** In Jan. 1974 the number of registered factories in the Punjab (India) was 5,136; 4,933 operational factories employed about 127,451 people. The chief manufactures are textiles, sewing machines, sports goods, sugar, starch, fertilizers, bicycles, scientific instruments, electrical goods, machine tools and pine oil. There were 32,646 industrial units employing about 177,000 workers.

**POWER.** Installed capacity, 1974, was 576 mw; over 7,000 villages had electricity.

**RAIL.** The Punjab possesses an extensive system of railway communications, served by the Northern Railway. Total length, 3,371 km.

**ROADS.** The total length of metalled roads on 31 March 1973 was 18,207 km. State transport services cover 249,350 route km daily with a fleet of 1,405 buses carrying a daily average of 350,000 passengers. Coverage by private operators is estimated as 40%.

Darling, M. L., *The Punjab Peasant in Prosperity and Debt*. 4th ed. London, 1949  
Mangal Rai, E. N., *Civil Administration in the Punjab*. Cambridge, Mass., 1963  
Singh, Khushwant, *A History of the Sikhs*. 2 vols. Princeton and OUP, 1964–67

## RAJASTHAN

As a result of the implementation of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, the erstwhile state of Ajmer, Abu Taluka of Bombay State and the Sunel Tappa enclave of the former state of Madhya Bharat were transferred to the state of Rajasthan on 1 Nov. 1956, whereas the Sironj subdivision of Rajasthan was transferred to the state of Madhya Pradesh.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** There is a unicameral legislature, the Legislative Assembly, having 184 elected members. The state of the parties in the Assembly after the election of March 1972, was: Congress 145; Swatantra, 11; Jan Sangh, 8; Socialists, 4; Communists, 4; Congress (O), 1; independents, 11 (including the Speaker).

The capital is Jaipur. There are 26 districts.

*Governor:* Sardar Jogendra Singh.

*Chief Minister:* H. Joshi.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the state is 243,274 sq. km and its population (1971) census, 25,724,142, density 75 per sq. km. The chief cities, see pp. 343–44.

**RELIGION.** At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 23,093,895; Moslems, 1,778,275; Jains, 513,548; Sikhs, 341,182; Christians, 30,202.



**EDUCATION.** The proportion of literates to the total population was 19·7% at the 1971 census.

In 1970–71 enrolment in 22,649 educational institutions was 3,012,000; primary schools (including nursery and junior basic schools) had 1·76m. students and higher secondary and multipurpose schools (including high and senior basic schools), 480,000 students. Elementary education is free but not compulsory. The percentage in 1969–70 of children attending school in the age-group 6–11 was 47·2 (40·9 in 1961), in the 11–14 age-group 22·5 (14·4) and in the age-group 14–17 it was 12·9 (6·8).

Rajasthan University, established at Jaipur in 1947, is teaching and affiliating; in 1970 it had 129 affiliated colleges with 49,875 students. Jodhpur University (founded 1962) had 7,786 students and 5 affiliated colleges; Udaipur University had 6 university colleges and 7 associated colleges, and 7,308 students; Rajasthan Agricultural University at Udaipur (1962) had 5 affiliated colleges. There are also 4 agricultural colleges, 1 veterinary and animal science college, 3 engineering colleges, 7 Ayurvedic colleges and 8 polytechnics.

**JUSTICE.** The seat of the High Court is at Jodhpur. There is a Chief Justice and 10 puisne judges.

**HEALTH.** In 1972 there were 1,010 hospitals and dispensaries. Rajasthan had 1,901 doctors and 6,695 nurses and assistants. There are 5 medical colleges.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates for 1974–75 show total revenue of Rs 2,93,95·66 lakhs, and expenditure of Rs 2,87,34·05 lakhs. Receipts included: Contributions and adjustments between central and state governments, Rs 54,71·46 lakhs; taxes on income, Rs 36,39·25 lakhs; state excise, Rs 12,60 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 46,00 lakhs; vehicles taxes, Rs 5,88 lakhs; land revenue, Rs 10,10 lakhs. Expenditure included: Education, Rs 62,29·59 lakhs; irrigation, embankment, etc., Rs 20,27·19 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 31,46·64 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 32,87·21 lakhs.

**AGRICULTURE.** The sown area is (1975) about 15·3m. hectares, of which 2·5m. is irrigated. Production of principal crops (1,000 metric tons), 1971–72: Jowar, 253; bajra, 1,363; maize, 751; wheat, 1,889; barley, 575; pulses (all kinds), 1,316; sugar-cane (gur), 1,203; total oilseeds, 390; cotton, 392,799 bales (of 180 kg). Total foodgrains, 1974, 6·7m. metric tons. Tractors numbered 11,659 in 1972.

*Livestock* (1972): Buffaloes, 4,592,489; other cattle, 12,469,509; sheep, 8,557,295; goats, 12,162,441; horses and ponies, 48,089; poultry, 1,235,036.

**MINING.** The state is rich in minerals. There is a mica belt of about 3,000 sq. km; production, 1973, 1,700 metric tons (crude). Gypsum (800,200 metric tons in 1973), lead, silver ore, asbestos, felspar, copper, limestone and salt are also produced. Total value of mineral production in 1973 was Rs 22 crores.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1971 there were 2,239 (1,949 in 1965) factories subject to the Factories Act, 1948. Chief manufactures are cotton textiles, cement, glass and sugar. Production, 1972: Cloth, 66·6m. metres; yarn, 35·1m. kg; cement, 1·61m. metric tons; sugar, 10,483 metric tons.

**POWER.** The increase of power from 125·05m. kwh. in 1960 to 566m. kwh. in 1967–68 (due particularly to the Bhakra and Chambal projects) enabled over 1,000 additional places to be included in the electrification scheme. The Rana Pratap Sagar Dam and power station were opened in Feb. 1970, as the second stage of the Chambal project. Installed capacity in 1974 was 705·5 mw, with 6,102 villages and towns electrified.

**ROADS.** In 1971–72 there were 25,161 km of surfaced and 5,335 km of unsurfaced roads in Rajasthan; there were 1,256 km of national highway. Total road coverage was about 31,700 km. Motor vehicles numbered 127,792.

## SIKKIM

Sikkim became the twenty-second state of the Indian Union in May 1975. Sikkim is in the Eastern Himalayas. It is inhabited chiefly by the Lepchas, who are a tribe indigenous to Sikkim with their own dress and language, the Bhutias, who originally came from Tibet, and the Gorkhalis (Nepalis), who entered from Nepal in large numbers in the late 19th and early 20th century. The main languages spoken are Sikkimese, Bhutia, Lepcha and Khaskura (Nepali). Being a small country Sikkim had frequently been involved in struggles over her territory, and as a result her boundaries have been very much reduced over the centuries. In particular the Darjeeling district was acquired from Sikkim by the British East India Company in 1839. The Namgyal dynasty had been ruling Sikkim since the 14th century; the first consecrated ruler was Phuntsog Namgya who was consecrated in 1642 and given the title of 'Chogyal', meaning 'Divinely appointed King', derived from Cho—religion and Gyalpo—king.

Sikkim is a land of wide variation in altitude, climate and vegetation, and is known for the great number and variety of birds, butterflies, wild flowers and orchids to be found in the different regions. It is a fertile land and to the Sikkimese is known as Denjong, The Valley of Rice.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Sikkim was joined to the British Empire by a treaty in 1886 until 1947, but that relationship ceased when Britain withdrew from India in 1947. Thereafter there was a standstill agreement between India and Sikkim until a treaty was signed on 5 Dec. 1950 between India and Sikkim by which Sikkim became a protectorate of India and India undertook to be responsible for Sikkim's defence, external relations and strategic communications.

The Chogyal had governed Sikkim with the help of the Sikkim Council, consisting of 18 elected members and 6 members nominated by the Chogyal. Sikkim parties represented were: National Party, Sikkim National Congress and Sikkim Janta Congress.

Political reforms were demanded by the National Congress and the Janta Congress in March–April 1973 and Indian police took over control of law and order at the request of the Chogyal. On 13 April it was announced that the Chogyal had agreed to meet most of the political demands. Elections were held in April 1974 to a popularly-elected assembly. By the Government of Sikkim Act, June 1974, the Chogyal became a constitutional monarch with power of assent to the Assembly's legislation. By the Constitution (Thirty-Sixth Amendment) Act 1974 Sikkim became a state associated with the Indian Union. The office of Chogyal was abolished in April 1975. By the Constitution (Thirty-Eighth Amendment) Act 1975 Sikkim became the twenty-second state of the Indian Union. The Assembly has a cabinet of 5 ministers. The chief executive is an Indian nominee who is also President and Speaker of the Assembly.

*Governor:* B. B. Lal.

The official language of the Government is English.

Sikkim is divided into 4 districts for administration purposes, Gangtok, Mangan, Namchi and Rabdentse being the headquarters for the Eastern, Northern, Southern and Western districts respectively. Each district is administered by a District Officer. Within this framework are the *Panchayats* or Village Councils, representing the villages.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 7,298 sq. km. Census population (1971), 208,609, of whom 15,000 live in the capital, Gangtok.

**RELIGION.** The state religion is Mahayana Buddhism, but a large proportion of the population is Hindu. There are some Christians, Moslems and members of other religions.

**EDUCATION.** Sikkim has 173 primary schools and 29 secondary schools (679 teachers), providing education for over 20,270 children. Education is free up to the sixth grade, and thereafter at a nominal fee. There is also a training institute for primary teachers and an evening college, Thondup College, was inaugurated on 14 Sept. 1972, teaching the humanities and languages. This college is affiliated to the University of Sikkim which opened in 1974 on a site on Nampung Ridge. At present Sikkimese students of higher education attend universities outside Sikkim and there are over 300 graduates.

**HEALTH.** There are 5 hospitals, serving the 4 districts, at Gangtok, Singtam, Gyalzing, Namchi and Mangan, with a total of 292 beds, besides 26 dispensaries, 4 sub-dispensaries and mobile dispensaries, a maternity ward, chest clinic and two blocks for tuberculosis patients. There are 22 doctors. Medical and hospital treatment is free; there is a hospital or dispensary within 10 miles of every home-stand. Malaria and Kala-azar have been completely eliminated and many schemes for the provision of safe drinking water to villages and bazaars have been implemented.

**FINANCE.** The annual revenue exceeded Rs 35.07m. in 1972.

**AGRICULTURE.** The economy is mainly agricultural; main crops are cardamom (a spice), mandarin oranges, apples, potatoes, rice, maize, millett, ginger and soybean. A tea plantation has recently been started. Forests occupy about 30% of land area and the potential for a timber and wood pulp industry is being explored. Some medicinal herbs are exported.

**PLANNING.** The fourth 5-year plan commenced in April 1971. All plans have been supported by India in the form of loans and aid with Indian expertise and advice.

**INDUSTRY AND COMMERCE.** There is a distillery at Rangpo and a fruit preservation factory at Singtam. Copper, zinc and lead are mined by the Sikkim Mining Corporation. A recent survey by the Geological Survey of India and the Indian Bureau of Mines has confirmed further deposits of copper and graphite in West Sikkim. A jewel-bearing factory for the production of industrial jewels is being set up and transistor radios are already being assembled. The possibility of starting a watch factory in collaboration with Hindustan Machine Tools (India) is under active negotiation. A number of small manufacturing units for leather, wire nails, storage cells batteries, candles and carpets, are already producing in the private sector. Local crafts include carpet weaving, making hand-made paper, wood carving and silver work. There are 5 hydro-electric power stations including the Lagyap project which has been implemented by the Government of India as aid to meet the growing demand for electrical power for new industries. To encourage trading in indigenous products, particularly agricultural produce, the State Trading Corporation of Sikkim has been established. There is great potential for the tourist industry; a 60-room hotel at Gangtok and 2 tourist lodges in West Sikkim are being constructed and other tourist facilities are being developed.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There are 930 miles of metalled roads, all on mountainous terrain, and 48 major bridges. Public transport and road haulage is nationalized. There are 530 telephones (1972) and 32 wireless stations throughout Sikkim. The nearest airport is at Bagdogra, India (80 miles), and the nearest railhead at Siliguri, India (72 miles).

Coelho, V. H., *Sikkim and Bhutan*. New Delhi, 1970

Olschak, B. C., *Sikkim*. Zürich, 1965

Mele, F., *Sikkim*. Paris, 1974



## TAMIL NADU

The first trading establishment made by the British in the Madras State was at Peddapali (now Nizampatnam) in 1611 and then at Masulipatnam. In 1639 the English were permitted to make a settlement at the place which is now Madras, and Fort St George was founded. By 1801 the whole of the country from the Northern Circars to Cape Comorin (with the exception of certain French and Danish settlements) had been brought under British rule.

Under the provisions of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, the Malabar district (excluding the islands of Laccadive and Minicoy) and the Kasaragod district taluk of South Kanara were transferred to the new state of Kerala; the South Kanara district (excluding Kasaragod taluk and the Amindivi Islands) and the Kollegal taluk of the Coimbatore district were transferred to the new state of Mysore; and the Laccadive, Amindivi and Minicoy Islands were constituted a separate Territory. Four taluks of the Trivandrum district and the Shencottah taluk of Quilon district were transferred from Travancore-Cochin to the new Madras State. On 1 April 1960, 405 sq. miles from the Chittoor district of Andhra Pradesh were transferred to Madras in exchange for 326 sq. miles from the Chingleput and Salem districts. In Aug. 1968 the state was renamed Tamil Nadu. It is bounded by Andhra Pradesh and Karnataka in the north and Kerala to the west. The land is a fertile plain watered by rivers flowing east from the Western Ghats, particularly the Cauvery and the Tambaraparani. Temperature ranges between 18° C. and 43° C., rainfall between 25 in. and 75 in.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** The Governor is aided by a Council of 16 ministers. There is a bicameral legislature; the Legislative Council has 63 members and the Legislative Assembly has 235 members. The state was placed under Presidential rule in Feb. 1976.

There are 14 districts. The capital is Madras.

*Governor:* K. K. Shah.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 130,357 sq. km. Population (1971 census), 41,103,125, density of 313 per sq. km. Tamil is the principal language and has been adopted as the state language with effect from 14 Jan. 1958. The principal towns, *see* pp. 343–44.

**RELIGION.** At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 36,674,150 (89·2%), Christians, 5·75%; Moslems, 5·11%.

**EDUCATION.** At the 1971 census 39·39% of the total population was literate.

Education is free up to pre-university level. In 1973–74 there were 2,823 high schools with a total enrolment of 1,627,030 students. The number of primary schools was 26,726, and their enrolment, 3,759,140; 5,773 upper primary schools were attended by 2,113,981 pupils. Allotment of expenditure for education for 1974–75, Rs 1,08·52 crores.

There are 3 universities. Madras University (founded in 1857) is affiliating and teaching. It had (1968) 119 colleges for arts and sciences with 106,571 students. Annamalai University, Annamalainagar (founded 1928) is residential; Madurai University (founded 1966) is an affiliating and teaching university.

**JUSTICE.** There is a High Court at Madras with a Chief Justice and 18 judges.

**Police.** Strength of armed police battalions, 1973, 4,420; strength of the armed reserve (1972) in the state and in Madras, 356,461.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates for 1974-75, receipts, Rs 4,68.00 crores; disbursements, Rs 4,72.84 crores.

**AGRICULTURE.** Agriculture engages 29% of the population. Of the total land area (13.01m. hectares), 76.98 lakh hectares were cultivable and 27.10 lakh hectares were irrigated in 1972. The staple food crops grown are paddy, maize, jawar, bajra, pulses and millets. Important commercial crops are sugar-cane, oilseeds, cotton, tobacco, coffee, tea, rubber and pepper. The production of foodgrains was 72.84 lakh metric tons; sugar-cane and oilseeds, 13.73, and 12.07 lakh metric tons respectively.

*Livestock* (1966 census): Buffaloes, 2,753,049; other cattle, 11,009,368; sheep, 6,641,843; goats, 3,796,736; swine, 874,880; horses, ponies, mules, camels, etc., 185,336; poultry, 10,898,862.

**FORESTRY.** The revenue from forests in 1973-74 was Rs 735.40 lakhs: sandalwood, Rs 282.19 lakhs; timber, Rs 108.24 lakhs; firewood, Rs 107.91 lakhs. Area of forest land, 1973, 20,925 sq. km.

**INDUSTRY.** The contribution of the industrial sector to the state income was Rs 373 crores in 1972-73. The number of registered factories was 6,713 in 1973. The consumption of power in the industrial sector was 49.5% of total state consumption in 1974. The biggest central sector project is Salem steel plant.

Cotton textiles is one of the major industries. There are nearly 180 cotton textile mills and most of the spinning mills supplying yarn to the decentralized handloom industry. Other important industries are tanning, manufacture of textile machinery, power-driven pumps, bicycles, electrical machinery, tractors, rubber tyres and tubes, bricks and tiles and silk. Tamil Nadu is the second largest producer of cement, while its sugar industry has been expanding rapidly.

Public sector undertakings include the Neyveli lignite complex, integral coach factory, high-pressure boiler plant, photographic film factory, surgical instruments factory, teleprinter factory, oil refinery, continuous casting plant and defence vehicles manufacture. The state produces limestone, manganese, mica, quartz, feldspar, salt, bauxite and gypsum. Main exports: tanned hides and skins, leather and cotton goods, tea, coffee, spices, engineering goods, motor-car ancillaries.

**ELECTRICITY.** Production 1973-74 amounted to 7,105m. units; 61,171 towns, hamlets and villages were supplied with electricity.

**TOURISM.** In 1973, 50,074 tourists visited the state, 35,929 of whom came by air and 14,145 by sea.

**ROADS.** At the end of 1973 the state had approximately 78,463 km of roads (about 50,000 km metalled). In 1973 there were 162,413 registered motor vehicles.

**RAIL.** In 1970 there were 6,038 km of railway.

**SHIPPING.** Madras is the chief port. Important minor ports are Cuddalore and Nagapattinam. There are 9 intermediate ports. A harbour is under construction at Tuticorin.

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Department of Statistics (Fort St George, Madras) was established in 1948 and reorganized in 1953. *Director:* D. S. Rajabushanam, MA. Main publications: *Annual Statistical Abstract*; *Decennial Statistical Atlas*; *Season and Crop Report*; *Quinquennial Wages Census*; *Quarterly Abstract of Statistics*.

National Council of Applied Economic Research, *Economic Atlas of Madras State*. New Delhi, 1962.

## TRIPURA

A Hindu state of great antiquity having been ruled by the Maharajahs for 1,300 years before its accession to the Indian Union on 15 Oct. 1947. With the reorganization of states on 1 Sept. 1956 Tripura became a Union Territory. The Territory was made a State on 21 Jan. 1972.

**GOVERNMENT.** There is a Legislative Assembly of 60 members: Congress, 41; Communists, 17; independents, 2. The territory has 1 district, divided into 10 administrative sub-divisions, namely, Sadar, Khowai, Kailasahar, Dharmanagar, Sonamura, Udaipur, Belonia, Kamalpur, Sabroom and Amarpur.

The capital is Agartala (population, 1961, 54,878).

*Governor:* L. P. Singh.

*Chief Minister:* S. Sen Gupta.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** It is bounded on the north, west and south by Bangladesh, and on the east by the Lushai Hill Tract of Assam. The major portion of the state is hilly and mainly jungle. It has an area of 10,453 sq. km and a population of 1,556,822 (1971 census).

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates 1968–69 show revenue receipts of Rs 12,76·92 lakhs, of which grants from the central government amounted to Rs 11,36·55 lakhs, and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 14,38·96 lakhs, of which education cost Rs 3,56·56 lakhs and public works, Rs 2,89·59 lakhs.

**PRODUCTION.** The agricultural wealth of the territory consists of rice, jute, cotton, tea and fruits, while its forests yield timber, firewood and charcoal. Rice production (1975), 326,000 metric tons. Annual production of tea is estimated at 2,958,000 kg from 5,376 hectares.

**POWER.** Installed capacity (1975), 5·15 mw; there were 150 electrified villages

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Total length of roads (1971) 1,580 km, of which 736 km were surfaced. There is a railway between Dharmanagar and Kalkalihat (Assam). There is 1 airport and 3 airstrips.

## UTTAR PRADESH

In 1833 the then Bengal Presidency was divided into two parts, one of which became the Presidency of Agra. In 1836 the Agra area was styled the North-West Province and placed under a Lieut.-Governor. The two provinces of Agra and Oudh were placed, in 1877, under one administrator, styled Lieut.-Governor of the North-West Province and Chief Commissioner of Oudh. In 1902 the name was changed to 'United Provinces of Agra and Oudh', under a Lieut.-Governor, and the Lieut.-Governorship was altered to a Governorship in 1921. In 1935 the name was shortened to 'United Provinces'. On Independence, the states of Rampur, Banaras and Tehri-Garwhal were merged with United Provinces. In 1950 the name of the United Provinces was changed to Uttar Pradesh.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** Uttar Pradesh has had an autonomous system of government since 1937. There is a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council has 108 members; the Legislative Assembly has 425. The state was placed under Presidential rule in Jan. 1976.



There are 11 administrative divisions, each under a Commissioner, and 54 districts. The number of municipalities (1968) is 142, that of *Zila Parishads* 51 and that of *Antarim Zila Parishads* 3. On 23 March 1970 all *Zila Parishads* were dissolved for 2 years or until their reconstitution.

The capital is Lucknow.

*Governor*: M. Channa Reddy.

*Chief Minister*: N. D. Tiwari.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the state is 294,413 sq. km. Population (1971 census), 88,341,144, a density of 300 per sq. km. Cities with more than 100,000 population, *see* pp. 343-44. The official language is Hindi.

**RELIGION.** At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 62,437,313; Moslems, 10,788,089; Sikhs, 283,737; Jains, 122,108; Christians, 101,641; Buddhists, 12,893.

**EDUCATION.** For secondary education there were, in 1973-74, an estimated 3,793 schools, with 1,193,000 scholars, and for primary education, 62,486 schools, with 11,912,000 scholars. Compulsory education for boys was in force in 95 municipalities and for girls in 10 municipalities in 1967.

Uttar Pradesh has 11 universities: Allahabad University (founded 1887) with 3 university colleges, 6 associated colleges and 8,992 students in 1973; Agra University (1927) with 68 affiliated colleges and 74,156 full-time students; the Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi (1916) with 2 constituent colleges, 4 affiliated colleges and 12,999 students; Lucknow University (1921) with 3 university colleges and 26,186 students; Aligarh Muslim University (1920) with 8,000 students in 1963; Rookee University (1948), formerly Thomason College of Civil Engineering (established in 1847) with 1,396 students; Gorakhpur University (1957), with 63 affiliated colleges and 42,524 students; Varanasaya Sanskrit Vishwavidyalaya, Varanasi (1958) with about 1,000 students, and Uttar Pradesh Agriculture University, Phoolbagh (1960) with about 1,870 students. Kanpur University and Meerut University were founded in 1966. The Indian Institute of Technology, Kanpur (1960), has university status; in 1962-63 there were 288 post-graduate students. In 1966-67 an estimated 39,775 students were studying in the universities and 65,084 in the affiliated colleges.

**JUSTICE.** The High Court of Judicature at Allahabad (with a bench at Lucknow) has a Chief Justice, 40 puisne judges including additional judges. There are 45 sessions divisions in the state.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates, 1968-69, show total revenue of Rs 3,55,63.69 lakhs and expenditure of Rs 3,54,86.53 lakhs. Receipts included: Contributions and adjustments between central and state governments, Rs 92,37.33 lakhs; taxes on income, Rs 22,20.06 lakhs; state excise, Rs 19,99.59 lakhs; forests, Rs 1,55.03 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 39,10.10 lakhs; debt services, Rs 39,13.76 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 22,82.58 lakhs; land revenue, Rs 22,93.24 lakhs. Expenditure included: Education, Rs 29,19.47 lakhs; public works and improvements, Rs 10,38.94 lakhs; irrigation, embankment, etc., Rs 8,29.77 lakhs; medical, and public health, Rs 15,45.94 lakhs; police, Rs 9,38.71 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 7,28.19 lakhs; general administration, Rs 3,97.53 lakhs; debt services, Rs 33,80.80 lakhs; extraordinary, including community projects and local development, Rs 2,95.81 lakhs; industry, Rs 64.69 lakhs. Annual Plan expenditure, 1971-72, Rs 2,09.15 crores.

**AGRICULTURE.** Agriculture occupies 75% of the population. Production of foodgrains (1974), 15.56m. metric tons; sugar-cane, 60.8m.; oilseeds, 1.55m. The state is one of India's main producers of sugar.

**INDUSTRY.** Sugar and cotton processing are the leading industries. In 1969 there were 71 sugar factories (72,000 workers in 1967) producing 1,664,000

metric tons, and (1967) 31 cotton-mills (50,251 workers). At the end of 1966 there were 4,327 registered trade unions.

**POWER.** The State Electricity Board had, 31 March 1975, an installed capacity of 1,886 mw. There were 30,465 villages with electricity.

**ROADS.** There were, 31 March 1973, 112,243 km of roads, of which 36,437 km were metalled. (This excludes forest roads.)

Brass, P. R., *Factional politics in an Indian state: the Congress Party in Uttar Pradesh*. Univ. of California Press, 1965

## WEST BENGAL

For the history of Bengal under British rule, from 1633 to 1947, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, p. 183.

Under the terms of the Indian Independence Act, 1947, the Province of Bengal ceased to exist. The Moslem majority districts of East Bengal, consisting of the Chittagong and Dacca Divisions and portions of the Presidency and Rajshahi Divisions, became what was then East Pakistan (see Bangladesh p. 220).

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** The state of West Bengal came into existence as a result of the Indian Independence Act, 1947. The territory of Cooch-Behar State was merged with West Bengal on 1 Jan. 1950, and the former French possession of Chandernagore became part of the state on 2 Oct. 1954. Under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, certain portions of Bihar State (an area of 3,157 sq. miles with a population of 1,446,385) were transferred to West Bengal.

The Legislative Assembly has 281 seats. Distribution March 1975: Congress, 216; Communist Party of India, 36; Communist Party (Marxist), 13; others, 16.

The capital is Calcutta.

For administrative purposes there are 2 divisions (Burdwan and Presidency), under which there are 15 districts, excluding Calcutta. The Calcutta Metropolitan Development Authority has been set up to co-ordinate development in the metropolitan area (1,000 sq. km). For the purposes of local self-government there are 15 district boards, 325 *anchalik parishads* (regional boards), 2,926 *anchal* (regional) *panchayats* and 19,662 *gram* (village) *panchayats*. There is no district board in Cooch-Behar district. There are 90 municipalities. The Calcutta Corporation was reconstituted in 1969 with a mayor and deputy mayor, a commissioner, aldermen and standing committees.

*Governor:* A. L. Dias.

*Chief Minister:* S. S. Ray.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of West Bengal is 87,853 sq. km. At the 1971 census its population was 44,312,011, an increase of 27% since 1961, the density of population 507 per sq. km. Population of chief cities, see pp. 343-44. The principal language is Bengali.

**RELIGION.** At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 34,611,864; Moslems, 9,064,338; Christians, 251,752; Buddhists, 121,504; Sikhs, 35,084; Jains, 32,203.

**EDUCATION.** At the 1971 census literacy was 33.05%. In 1972 recognized educational institutions numbered 42,786, with about 5m. pupils. There were

35,484 primary and junior basic schools, with about 3·5m. pupils and 4,133 secondary schools with about 1m. pupils. Primary education is free.

The University of Calcutta (founded 1857) is affiliating and teaching; in 1972-73 it had 24 constituent colleges and 283 affiliated institutions. Visva Bharati, Santiniketan, was originally established by Tagore and is residential and teaching. The University of Jadavpur, Calcutta (1955), had 5,192 students in 1970. Burdwan University was established 15 June 1960 with 31 affiliated colleges previously under the supervision of the University of Calcutta; in 1972-73 there were 196,257 students. Kalyani University was established in 1961. The University of North Bengal had 26,191 students in 1972-73. Rabindra Bharati University had 30 affiliated colleges in 1972.

**JUSTICE.** The High Court of Judicature at Calcutta has a Chief Justice and 38 puisne judges. The Andaman and Nicobar Islands (*see* p. 399) come under its jurisdiction.

**Police.** In 1975-76 the police force numbered 48,421, under an inspector-general. Calcutta has a separate force under a commissioner directly responsible to the Government; its strength was 19,737.

**FINANCE.** The revised estimates for 1975-76 show total revenue of Rs 5,57,44·21 lakhs and expenditure of Rs 5,41,94·17 lakhs. Receipts included: Contributions and adjustments between central and state governments, Rs 1,48,97·64 lakhs; taxes on income, Rs 63,75 lakhs; state excise, Rs 26,50 lakhs; stamps, Rs 21,52 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 1,54,54 lakhs; vehicles taxes, Rs 100 lakhs; debt services, Rs 13,33·36 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 35,35·38 lakhs; land revenue, Rs 9,80·12 lakhs. Expenditure included: Education, Rs 1,18,59·65 lakhs; public works and improvements, Rs 17,68·67 lakhs; medical, and family planning, Rs 55,18 lakhs; police, Rs 47,04·25 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 37,31 lakhs; general administration, Rs 4,54·05 lakhs; debt services, Rs 64,13·75 lakhs; extraordinary, including community projects and local development, Rs 11,61·49 lakhs; industries, Rs 8,21·10 lakhs.

**AGRICULTURE.** About 70% of the cultivated area is rice-paddy, one-third of it irrigated. Total foodgrain production, 1975-76, 8·6m. metric tons; oilseeds, 85,000.

**Livestock** (1971 census): 11,878,083 cattle, 824,161 buffaloes, 793,369 sheep, 5,211,445 goats, 14,548 horses and 15,491,905 poultry; tractors numbered 692.

**IRRIGATION AND POWER.** Important major irrigation and power schemes at present under construction are the Damodar Valley scheme; the Kansabati project; and the Mayurakshi River project. The Canada Dam on the Mayurakshi was opened on 1 Nov. 1955 and the reservoir irrigates 560,000 acres. Installed capacity, 1975, 1,367 mw. In 1975-76, 10,448 villages had electricity.

**INDUSTRY.** The jute textile industry in 1975 employed 243,799 workers. The total number of registered factories, 1975, was 5,977. The coalmining industry had 101 units employing 170,000 workers. There are about 300 tea estates which employ about 214,000 workers.

There is a large automobile factory at Uttarpara, and there are aluminium rolling-mills at Belur and Asansol. At Durgapur a major steel plant was completed in 1962. Durgapur has other industries under the state sector—a thermal power plant, coke oven plant, fertilizer factory, alloy steel plant and ophthalmic glass plant. There are a locomotive factory and cable factory at Chittaranjan and Rupnarayanpur. A refinery and fertilizer factory are under construction at Haldia.



**ROADS.** In April 1972 the length of national highway was 1,481 km and of other motorable roads 75,081 km. On 31 March 1972 the state had 190,279 motor vehicles.

**SHIPPING.** Calcutta is the chief port: a barrage is being built at Farakka to control the flow of water and to provide a rail and road link between North and South Bengal. A second port is being developed at Haldia, halfway between the present port and the sea, which is intended mainly for bulk cargoes. West Bengal possesses 779 km of navigable canals.

**RAIL.** The length of railways within the state is 2,908 km.

Chatterjee, S. P., *Bengal in Maps*. Bombay, 1950

## UNION TERRITORIES

**ANDAMAN AND NICOBAR ISLANDS.** The Andaman and Nicobar Islands are administered by the President of the Republic of India acting through a Chief Commissioner. There is an Advisory Committee of 10 members associated with the Chief Commissioner and another of 19 members associated with the Union Home Minister. The seat of administration is at Port Blair, which is connected with Calcutta (1,255 km away) and Madras (1,190 km) by steamer service which calls about every 10 days; there is a bi-weekly air service from Calcutta. There are 2 districts, each with a Deputy Commissioner.

The population (1971 census) was 115,133.

Revised estimates for 1974–75 show total revenue receipts of Rs 4,04.83 lakhs, and total expenditure on revenue account of Rs 17,00.64 lakhs, and total capital expenditure of Rs 6,22.99 lakhs.

*Chief Commissioner:* S. M. Krishnatry.

The Andaman Islands lie in the Bay of Bengal, 193 km from Cape Negrais in Burma, 1,255 from Calcutta and 1,190 from Madras. Five large islands grouped together are called the Great Andamans, and to the south is the island of Little Andaman. There are some 204 islets, the two principal groups being the Ritchie Archipelago and the Labyrinth Islands. The total area is about 6,475 sq km. The Great Andaman group is about 467 km long and, at the widest, 51 km broad.

The original inhabitants live in the forests by hunting and fishing; they are of a small Negrito type and their civilization is about that of the Stone Age. Their exact numbers are not known, as they avoid all contact with civilization. The total population of the Andaman Islands (excluding the aborigines) was in 1951, 18,962 (12,734 males and 6,228 females). Under a central government scheme started in 1953, some 4,000 displaced families, mostly from East Pakistan, had been settled in the islands by May 1967.

Japanese forces occupied the Andaman Islands on 23 March 1942. Civil administration of the islands was resumed on 8 Oct. 1945.

From 1857 to March 1942 the islands were used by the Government of India as a penal settlement for life and long-term convicts, but the penal settlement was abolished on re-occupation in Oct. 1945.

The Great Andaman group, densely wooded, contains many valuable trees, both hardwood and softwood. The best known of the hardwoods is the *padauk* or Andaman redwood; *gurjan* is in great demand for the manufacture of plywood. Large quantities of softwood are supplied to match factories. Annually the Forest Department export about 25,000 tons of timber to the mainland. Coconut, coffee and rubber are cultivated. The islands are slowly being made self-sufficient in paddy and rice, and now grow approximately half their annual requirements. The average yield of rice in 1966–67 was 1.24 metric tons per hectare. Total livestock (1961 census) was 38,617. There is a saw-mill at Port Blair and a coconut-oil mill at Dunbar Point. There are about 338 km of black top road in the entire territory.

The islands possess a number of harbours and safe anchorages, notably Port Blair in the south, Port Cornwallis in the north and Elphinstone and Mayabandar in the middle.

The Nicobar Islands are situated to the south of the Andamans, 121 km from Little Andaman. The British formally took possession in 1869. There are 19 islands, 7 uninhabited; total area, 1,645 sq. km. The islands are usually divided into 3 sub-groups (southern, central and northern), the chief islands in each being respectively, Great Nicobar, Camotra with Nancowrie and Car Nicobar. There is a fine land-locked harbour between the islands of Camotra and Nancowrie, known as Nancowrie Harbour.

The population numbered, in 1961, 14,563. The coconut and arecanut are the main items of trade, and coconuts are a major item in the people's diet.

The Nicobar Islands were occupied by the Japanese in July 1942; and Car Nicobar was developed as a big supply base. The Japanese built some roads in Car Nicobar and small jetties at Malacca in Car Nicobar, and in the harbour at Nancowrie. The Allies reoccupied the islands on 9 Oct. 1945.

Sen, P. K., *The Land and People of the Andamans*. Calcutta, 1962

**ARUNACHAL PRADESH.** On 21 Jan. 1972 the former North East Frontier Agency of Assam was created a Union Territory. The territory includes the Kameng, Tirap, Subansiri, Siang and Lohit frontier divisions and has an area of 81,426 sq. km and a population (1971 census) of 444,744.

There is a Legislative Assembly and a Council of Ministers.

There are 5 districts. The centre of administration is at Shillong.

*Administrator:* B. K. Nehru.

*Chief Minister:* Prem Khandu Thungon.

About 60% of the land area is forest. In 1970 there were 200,000 acres under cultivation, 32,600 acres of it irrigated. Food production was 70,500 tons. There were about 100 co-operatives.

**CHANDIGARH.** On 1 Nov. 1966 the city of Chandigarh and the area surrounding it was constituted a Union Territory. Population (1971), 257,251. Area, 114 sq. km. It serves as the joint capital of both Punjab (India) and the new state of Haryana, and is the seat of a High Court and of a university serving both states. The city will ultimately be the capital of just the Punjab; joint status is to last while a new capital is built for Haryana.

Evenson, N., *Chandigarh*. Berkeley, Cal., 1966

**DADRA AND NAGAR HAVELI.** By the 10th amendment to the constitution the Portuguese territories of Dadra and Nagar Haveli (area, 491 sq. km; population (1971), 74,170; density, 152 per sq. km) became a centrally administered Union Territory with effect from 11 Aug. 1961. Formerly for administrative purposes a part of Damão (on the south Gujarat coast), they were separated from it by a 26-km strip of Indian territory. In July 1954 'nationalist volunteers' occupied Dadra and Nagar Haveli and a pro-India administration was formed; this body made a request for incorporation into the Union, 1 June 1961, and has been recognized by the Indian Government as able to exercise an advisory role on the pattern of territorial councils. The Indian Government appointed an Administrator in Oct. 1960. Headquarters are at Silvassa. Dadra has 3 villages, Nagar Haveli 69.

*Administrator:* S. K. Banerji.

**JUSTICE.** The territory is under the jurisdiction of the Bombay (Maharashtra) High Court. There is a District and Sessions Court and one junior Division Civil Court at Silvassa.

**EDUCATION.** Literacy was 14·86% of the population at the 1971 census. In 1975 there were 4 pre-primary schools, 157 primary schools and 4 high schools. Total primary enrolment was 10,054; high-school, 850. Languages in use are Gujarati, Varli, Marathi, Dhodia, Konkani, Hindi.

**HEALTH.** The territory has 1 hospital (25 beds), 2 primary health centres and 3 dispensaries.

**FINANCE.** Revised estimates for 1972–73 show provision of Rs 168·63 lakhs.

**INDUSTRY.** An industrial estate has been set up at Piparia which had 31 operating factories in 1975 for chemical products, engineering, textiles, plastics, fertilizers and other manufactures. There were 25 units operating outside the estate. Estimated employment (total) in 1975, 1,140.

**POWER.** Electricity is supplied by Gujarat.

**AGRICULTURE.** Farming is the chief occupation, and 18,000 hectares were under crops in 1974–75. Much of the land is terraced and there is a 50% subsidy for soil conservation. The major food crops are rice and ragi; 9,076 hectares were under paddy cultivation and 2,570 under ragi in 1975. There is little irrigation. There are veterinary centres and 2 breeding centres to improve strains of cattle and poultry. In 1974–75, 48 cultivators were granted loans totalling Rs 20,300 for cattle and poultry development.

**FORESTS.** About 41·5% of the total area is forest, mainly of teak and khair.

**ROADS.** There are (1975) 158 km of motorable road.

**DELHI.** Delhi became a Union Territory on 1 Nov. 1956. It is administered by an elected Metropolitan Council consisting of 61 members including 5 nominated by the President of India. The Lieut-Governor is the Administrator, assisted by 4 Executive Councillors (1 Chief Executive Councillor and 3 Executive Councillors) appointed by the President of India on the recommendation of the Union Home Ministry. The Territory is covered by 3 local bodies: Delhi Municipal Corporation, New Delhi Municipal Committee and Delhi Cantonment Board.

*Lieut.-Governor:* Krishan Chand.

*Chief Executive Councillor:* Radha Raman.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Delhi has an area of 1,485 sq. km. At the 1971 census its population was 4,065,698 (density per sq. km, 2,738). In the rural area of Delhi there are 258 villages in 5 community development blocks.

**RELIGION.** At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 3,407,835; Sikhs, 291,123; Moslems, 263,019; Jains, 50,513; Christians, 43,720; Buddhists, 8,720.

**EDUCATION.** The proportion of literates to the total population was 56·61% at the 1971 census.

The total number of educational institutions in 1972–73 was 2,441, with an enrolment of 939,170 students.

The University of Delhi was founded in 1922; it has 62 constituent colleges and institutions with, 1974, a total of 124,000 students.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates 1974–75 show total revenue of Rs 79,76·80 lakhs and expenditure of Rs 1,23,42·18 lakhs. Biggest items of expenditure were social and community services, Rs 24,86 lakhs; communications, Rs 15,75 lakhs.

**INDUSTRY.** The modern city of Delhi and New Delhi is not only the largest commercial centre in northern India but is also an important industrial centre. Since 1947 a large number of industrial concerns have been established; these include factories for the manufacture of watches, razor blades, sports goods and



parts for radios, bicycles and station wagons. The number of industrial units functioning was 34,000 in 1974; average number of workers employed was 266,000. Production was worth Rs 385 crores and investment was Rs 240 crores.

Some traditional handicrafts, for which Delhi was formerly famous, still flourish; among them are ivory carving, miniature painting, gold and silver jewellery and papier mâché work. The handwoven textiles of Delhi were particularly fine; this craft is being successfully revived.

**AGRICULTURE.** About 110,000 hectares are cultivated. Animal husbandry is increasing and mixed farms are common. Chief crops in 1972-73, production in 1,000 metric tons (area in 1,000 hectares), were: wheat, 88 (51); jowar and bajra, 11 (12); gram, 3 (5); sugar-cane (gur), 1 (1); fruit, vegetables and flowers.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Three national highways pass through the city; it is also an important rail junction and served by 2 airports.

There were (1973) 268,672 registered motor vehicles in Delhi including about 4,857 taxis. The city transport service has over 1,500 buses.

**GOA, DAMAN AND DIU.** Goa, bounded on the north by Maharashtra and on the east and south by Mysore, has a coastline of 105 km; the coast was captured for Portugal by Afonso de Albuquerque in 1510 and the inland area was added in the 18th century. Daman (Damão) on the Gujarat coast, 70 miles north of Bombay, was seized by the Portuguese in 1531 and ceded to them (1539) by the Shar of Gujarat. The island of Diu, captured in 1534, lies off the south-east coast of Kathiawar (Gujarat); there is a small coastal area. In Dec. 1961 the territories were occupied by India and incorporated into the Indian Union.

The Indian Parliament passed legislation in March 1962 by which Goa, Daman and Diu became a Union Territory with retrospective effect from 20 Dec. 1961. Goa is represented by 2 elected members in the Indian House of the People. For judicial purposes the territory comes under the High Court of Bombay. The capital is Panjim (Nova Goa). There are 188 village *panchayats*.

There is a Legislative Assembly of 30 members. The Maharashtrawadi Gomantak party won the elections of March 1972 and formed the government.

*Lieut.-Governor:* S. K. Banerji.

*Chief Minister:* Mrs S. Kakodkar.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the territory is 3,813 sq. km, that of Goa itself being about 3,496 sq. km. Population (1971) 857,771. Density, 225 per sq. km. Panjim is the largest town. The languages spoken are Marathi, Gujarati and Portuguese; the dialect Konkani is widely used.

**RELIGION.** About 62% of the population is Hindu, 36% Christian, 2% Muslim and other communities.

**EDUCATION.** The 1971 census recorded 44.53% literacy. In 1974-75 primary schools numbered 1,117 with 125,373 pupils, middle schools 367 with 49,801 pupils and secondary schools 229 with 36,928 pupils. In 1975 there were 5 arts and science colleges affiliated to Bombay University, with 4,878 students. The Medical College at Panaji had 350 students. There was also a pharmacy college, 3 primary teachers' training colleges, a commercial college, an engineering college, a polytechnic and an industrial training institute.

**HEALTH.** There are (1974-75) 32 government hospitals (2,324 beds) including 3 tuberculosis hospitals; also mobile and specialist clinics. Two health centres were opened in 1972; there are now 15 primary health services.

**JUSTICE.** The territory comes under the High Court of Bombay.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates, 1968-69, show total revenue of Rs 10,56.77 lakhs, expenditure of Rs 10,56.77 lakhs. Contributions and adjustments between central

and state governments brought receipts of Rs 5,20.76 lakhs, sales tax brought Rs 1,20 lakhs. Expenditure was highest on education, Rs 2,09.01 lakhs. An estimated Rs 8.62 crores was spent on development during 1967-68. Annual Plan expenditure, 1971-72, Rs 81.5m. Expected outlay, 1972-73, Rs 86.8m.: Agriculture, Rs 17.63m.; irrigation and power, Rs 20.80m.; social services, Rs 30.09m.

**AGRICULTURE.** Agriculture is the main occupation; important crops are rice, maize, sugar-cane, groundnuts, bananas and coconuts. The net area sown is 128,429 hectares in Goa, 4,353 in Daman and 793 in Diu. Area irrigated, 11,277 hectares. Rice is the main crop in Goa; production of paddy 1974-75, 106,872 tons.

**MINERALS.** Resources include manganese ore and iron ore, both of which are exported. Production (metric tons), 1969: Iron, 7.6m.; ferro-manganese, 147,358; manganese, 25,800; bauxite, 58,460.

**INDUSTRY.** The fishing industry is important; fish is the territory's staple food. In 1974 the catch of seafish was 22,597 metric tons (value Rs 45.8m.). There are about 4,950 active fishing vessels. Five industrial estates have been set up and there are about 790 units of cottage industry.

**POWER.** Units sold, 120.73m. kwh. in 1974-75. Thirteen towns and 293 villages were supplied with electric power by March 1975.

**SHIPPING.** The main port is Marmagao. There is a daily steamer service between Panaji and Bombay, and weekly service between Bombay and Cochin, calling at Marmagao.

**ROADS.** In 1975 there were 2,642 km of motorable road (national highway, 223 km). A road bridge on national highway 17 is being built at Zuari. In 1975 there were 27,153 registered vehicles.

**RAILWAYS.** There is a metre gauge line from the Poona-Bangalore line into Goa. There are no railways on Diu or in Daman.

**AVIATION.** Bombay-Cochin daily service stops in Goa at Dabolim.

**POST AND TELEGRAPHS.** There are (1975) 160 post offices, 64 of them with telegraph facilities, and 19 telephone exchanges.

National Council of Applied Economic Research, *Techno-economic Survey of Goa, Daman and Diu*. New Delhi, 1964

**LAKSHADWEEP.** The territory consists of a group of 27 islands (10 inhabited), about 300 km off the west coast of Kerala. It was constituted a Union Territory in 1956 as the Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands, and renamed in Nov. 1973. The total area of the islands is 32 sq. km. The northern portion is called the Amindivis. The remaining islands are called the Laccadives (including Minicoy Island). Minicoy is the largest island, 4.8 sq. km, and is considerably to the south of the other islands. An Advisory Committee associated with the Union Home Minister and an Advisory Council to the Administrator assist in the administration of the islands; these are constituted annually. Population (1971 census, provisional), 31,810, nearly all Moslems. The language is Malayalam, but the language in Minicoy is Mahl. There were, in 1976, 1 higher secondary school, 6 high schools and 26 nursery/junior basic schools, 7 senior basic schools and 1 junior college. There are 2 hospitals and 7 primary health centres. The staple products are coconut-husk fibre (coir), coconuts and fish. Headquarters of administration, Kavaratti Island.

*Administrator:* M. C. Verma.

**MIZORAM.** On 21 Jan. 1972 the former Mizo Hills District of Assam was created a Union Territory. The area is approximately 21,230 sq. km and the population approximately 400,000, of whom 44% are literate and 80% are Christian.

There is a Council of Ministers responsible to a Legislative Assembly with 30 seats; in April 1972 the Mizo Union held 21 seats; Congress, 9; independents, 3. The Mizo Union merged in the Congress in Nov. 1973.

*Lieut.-Governor:* S. K. Chibber.

*Chief Minister:* M. Chhunga.

**PONDICHERRY.** Formerly the chief French settlement in India, was founded by the French in 1674, taken by the Dutch in 1693 and restored to the French in 1699. The English took it in 1761, restored it in 1765, re-took it in 1778, restored it a second time in 1785, retook it a third time in 1793 and finally restored it to the French in 1814. Administration was transferred to India on 1 Nov. 1954. A Treaty of Cession (together with Karikal, Mahé and Yanaon) was signed on 28 May 1956; instruments of ratification were signed on 16 Aug. 1962 from which date (by the 14th amendment to the Indian Constitution) Pondicherry, comprising the 4 territories, became a Union Territory.

**GOVERNMENT.** By the Government of Union Territories Act 1963 Pondicherry is governed by a Lieut.-Governor, appointed by the President, and a Council of Ministers (4) responsible to a Legislative Assembly of 30 members. Presidential rule was introduced on 28 March 1974 pending elections.

*Lieut.-Governor:* B. T. Kulkarni.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of Pondicherry (with Karikal, Mahé and Yanaon) is 480 sq. km, divided into 16 Communes. Population (1971), 471,707; Pondicherry city had 90,637 inhabitants. The principal languages spoken are French, English, Tamil, Telegu and Malayalam.

**EDUCATION.** There are 9 university colleges in the territory, 4 of them affiliated to the University of Madras, as are the medical and law colleges; 2 are affiliated to the University of Andhra, 1 to Rennes, France, and 1 is non-affiliated.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates for 1976-77 show revenue receipts of Rs 10,43.84 lakhs and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 19,32.18 lakhs. Main sources of revenue were grants in aid from central government, Rs 7,88.46 lakhs; income from power schemes, Rs 2,49.00 lakhs; state excise, Rs 3,28.61 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 221.00 lakhs. Main items of expenditure were: Education, Rs 3,88.73 lakhs; electricity schemes, Rs 230.37 lakhs; medical, and public health, Rs 2,56.09 lakhs; interest payments, Rs 85.47 lakhs; police, Rs 87.82 lakhs; social security and welfare, Rs 87.81 lakhs. The fifth plan provides for an outlay of Rs 32.00 crores; plan outlay for 1976-77, Rs 697 lakhs.

**PRODUCTION.** The main food crop is rice. Estimated foodgrain production, 1.3m. metric tons in 1975-76; cash crops include groundnuts, cotton and sugar-cane. Sugar-cane production (1975-76) was 99,840 metric tons. The main industry is cotton textiles (2,681 looms and 127,848 spindles on monthly average producing cloth worth Rs 2.5 crores in 1973).

## JAMAICA

**HISTORY.** Jamaica was discovered by Columbus in 1494, and was occupied by the Spaniards between 1509 and 1655, when the island was captured by the English; their possession was confirmed by the Treaty of Madrid, 1670. Self-government was introduced in 1944 and gradually extended until Jamaica achieved complete independence within the Commonwealth on 6 Aug. 1962.



**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of Jamaica is 4,243.6 sq. miles (10,991 sq. km). The population at the census of 7 April 1970 was 1,861,300, distributed on the basis of the 14 parishes of the island as follows: Kingston, 117,400; St Andrew, 432,700; St Thomas, 71,400; Portland, 68,500; St Mary, 100,000; St Ann, 121,300; Trelawny, 61,300; St James, 103,700; Hanover, 59,000; Westmoreland, 113,200; St Elizabeth, 126,000; Manchester, 123,500; St Catherine, 186,000; Clarendon, 176,600.

Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1975 was 2,060,300.

Vital statistics (1975): Births, 61,400; deaths, 14,000; infant deaths, 1,440; emigrants to USA, 11,076; to Canada, 8,500, and to UK, 1,394.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** A new Constitution was enacted with Independence in Aug. 1962. The Crown is represented by a Governor-General chosen by the Crown on the advice of the Prime Minister. The Governor-General is advised by a Privy Council.

The Legislature comprises two chambers, an elected House and a nominated Senate. The Executive is chosen from both chambers.

The Executive comprises the Prime Minister, who is the leader of the majority party, and Ministers appointed by the Prime Minister. Together they form the Cabinet, which is the highest executive power. An Attorney-General is a member of the House and is legal adviser to the Cabinet.

The Senate consists of 21 senators appointed by the Governor-General, 13 on the advice of the Prime Minister, 8 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition. The House of Representatives (60 members, Dec. 1976) is elected by universal adult suffrage for a 5-year period. Electors and elected must be Jamaican or Commonwealth citizens resident in Jamaica for at least 12 months before registration. The powers and procedure of Parliament correspond to those of the British Parliament.

The Privy Council consists of 6 members appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Prime Minister.

*Governor-General:* Florizel Augustus Glasspole.

*National flag:* A yellow diagonal cross dividing triangles of green, top and bottom, and black, hoist and fly.

The elections to the House of Representatives, held on 15 Dec. 1976, returned 48 members of the People's National Party and 12 members of the Jamaica Labour Party.

*Prime Minister:* Michael Manley.

*Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Finance:* David Coore, QC.

**RELIGION.** There is no established Church. Adherents of the various religious communities at the census of 1960 numbered: Anglican, 318,643; Baptist, 306,037; Church of God, 191,231; Roman Catholic, 115,291; Methodist, 107,858; Presbyterian, 82,698; Seventh Day Adventist, 78,360; Moravian, 52,467; Congregationalist, 22,440; Pentecostal, 14,739; Plymouth Brethren, 14,555; Salvation Army, 10,416; Society of Friends, 3,977; Pocomania, 811; Christian Science, 341; Hindu, 1,181; Jews, 600; others, 14,876; no religion, 183,738; not specified, 89,555.

**EDUCATION.** In Sept. 1973 education became free for all government grant-aided schools (the majority of all schools) and for all Jamaicans entering the University of the West Indies, the College of Arts Science and Technology and the Jamaica School of Agriculture. In Sept. 1975 there were 804 primary and all-age schools with 440,525 enrolled, and 114 schools offering secondary education with 113,532 enrolled. There are 4 comprehensive schools, 3 vocational schools, 25 industrial training centres, 6 technical high schools, the Jamaica School of Agriculture, and a College of Arts, Science and Technology. There are 8 training colleges, providing 2- and 3-year courses for primary-school teachers.

Degrees in Arts, Natural and Social Sciences, Education, Medicine and General Studies are offered at the Mona Campus of the University of the West

**Indies.** The faculties of Engineering and Agriculture are at the St Augustine Campus in Trinidad, and the Law Faculty is at Cave Hill in Barbados.

**CINEMAS (1974).** There are 24 cinemas and 1 drive-in cinema for 400 cars.

**JUSTICE.** The Judicature comprises a Supreme Court, a court of appeal, a revenue court, resident magistrates' courts, petty sessional courts, coroners' courts, a traffic court and a family court (for Kingston and St Andrew) which was instituted in 1975. The Chief Justice is head of the judiciary. All prosecutions are initiated by the Director of Public Prosecutions.

**Police.** The Constabulary Force in 1975 stood at 4,390 officers, sub-officers and constables (men and women). There are, in addition, district constables and special constables.

**FINANCE. Currency.** On 8 Sept. 1969 Jamaica adopted decimal currency, the dollar, divided into 100 cents. The Jamaican dollar was devalued in Jan. 1973. J\$ = £0.47 and US\$1.10. Currency circulation in July 1976 was J\$137,498,000, comprising notes of J\$126,885,000 and J\$10,613,000 coin.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 31 March (in J\$):

	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Revenue	249,857,477	248,982,757	369,292,577	419,124,673	517,100,000	859,650,000
Expenditure	168,845,062	302,528,084	373,262,525	432,032,208	709,700,000	923,000,000

The chief heads of recurrent revenue are customs and excise duties, income tax, motor vehicle licences and post office receipts. Capital revenue is derived mainly from royalties.

Public debt at 31 Dec. 1975, J\$837.6m.

Remittances from overseas amounted to approximately J\$49.5m. in 1975.

**DEFENCE.** The Jamaica Defence Force consists of a Regular and a Reserve Force. The Regular Force is comprised of the 1st battalion, Jamaica Regiment and Support Services which include the Air Wing and Coast Guard. The Reserve Force consists of the 3rd battalion, Jamaica Regiment. The Air Wing of the Jamaica Defence Force was formed in July 1963 and has since been expanded and trained successively by the British Army Air Corps and Canadian air force personnel. Equipment for army liaison, search and rescue, police co-operation, survey and transport duties includes a Twin Otter; an Islander STOL transport; 1 Beech King Air and 3 Duke light transports; 3 JetRanger, 2 Bell 47 and 3 Bell 212 light helicopters; and 2 Cessna 185 Skywagons.

**AGRICULTURE (1975).** Production: Sugar, 354,882 long tons (1973, 337,087); rum and other spirits, 7.7m. proof gallons; molasses, 119,716 long tons; copra, 7,000 short tons. Exportable commodities: Bananas, 68,099 tons (exported); cocoa, 1,771 tons; coffee, 380,000 boxes; citrus fruit, 1,028,000 boxes; pimento, 3,873,000 lb. (exported); ginger, 630,000 lb. (exported). Agricultural exports (1974-75), J\$177m.

**MINING.** Bauxite, ceramic clays, marble, silica and gypsum are commercially valuable. Jamaica has become the world's second largest producer of bauxite and alumina. The deposits are worked by a Canadian and 5 American companies. Four companies process bauxite into alumina. In 1975, 11,388,000 tons of bauxite ore and 2,999,000 tons of alumina were mined. Gypsum production in 1975 was 235,795 tons.

**INDUSTRY.** At the end of 1975 there were 191 firms operating under the Industrial Incentive Laws, implemented by the Industrial Development Corporation. From processing only a few agricultural products—sugar, rum, condensed milk, oils and fats, cigars and cigarettes—the island is now producing a wide range of manufactures using both local and imported raw materials. Among the manufactured goods are clothing, footwear, textiles, paints, building

materials, including cement, agricultural machinery and toilet articles. An oil refinery in Kingston meets local fuel demand. In 1975 manufacturing and processing contributed J\$426.7m. to the total GNP.

**TOURISM.** In 1975, 553,258 tourists stayed in Jamaica, spending about J\$116.8m.

**ELECTRICITY.** The Jamaica Public Service Company is the public supplier of electricity. The bauxite companies, sugar estates and the Caribbean Cement Co. generate their own electricity.

**COMMERCE.** Value of imports and domestic exports for calendar years (in J\$m.):

	1971	1972	1973 <sup>1</sup>	1974 <sup>1</sup>	1975
Imports	458.7	493.2	604.5	850.8	1,021.4
Domestic exports	285.8	292.6	347.7	653.1	699.4

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

Principal imports in 1975 (in J\$1,000): Raw materials, 494.3; consumer goods, 212.6; capital goods, 314.5.

Principal exports, 1975 (in J\$m.): Bauxite and alumina, 453.8; sugar, 140. In 1975 total trade with USA, UK and Canada amounted to J\$1,746.6m.

Total trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	34,459	38,684	44,714	46,704	80,244	63,193
Exports and re-exports from UK	43,221	41,508	43,478	50,122	61,002	50,605

**SHIPPING.** Jamaica has 19 specified ports. In 1975 the port of Kingston unloaded 1.27m. tons of cargo.

**RAILWAYS.** There are 229 miles of railway open of 4 ft 8½ in. gauge, operated by the Jamaica Railway Corporation, which also operates 19½ miles (Alcoa Mineral Railway) on behalf of one of the bauxite companies. In 1975 operating receipts were J\$6.2m. and working expenditure (including interest) J\$7.6m.

**ROADS (1975).** The island has 2,784 miles of main roads, maintained by the Ministry of Public Utilities, Communication and Transport or the councils, and in Kingston and St Andrew by the corporation.

**AVIATION.** In 1975, 13 scheduled commercial international airlines served Jamaica, operating through the Norman Manley and Donald Sangster international airports at Palisadoes and Montego Bay. Trans-Jamaica Airlines Ltd operates internal flights. Air Jamaica, originally set up in conjunction with BOAC and BWIA in 1966, became a new company, Air Jamaica (1968) Ltd, and is affiliated to Air Canada. In 1969 it began operations as Jamaica's national airline. In 1975 Air Jamaica had a revenue of J\$61,484,000 and operating expenses of J\$62,258,000.

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS.** Post and telecommunications are the responsibility of the Ministry of Works and Communications. At 31 Dec. 1975 there were 311 post offices, 475 postal agencies and 33 sub-agencies.

The Jamaica Telephone Company operates the telephone system. In Dec. 1976 there were 101,236 telephones in use. All telephone exchanges are automatic. Jamaica is linked to USA by a submarine telephone cable. Jamaica International Telecommunications Ltd (JAMINTEL) established in 1971, provides a wide range of international telecommunications services for Jamaica.

There are 1 commercial and 1 publicly owned broadcasting stations; the latter also operates a television service.

**BANKING.** On 1 May 1961 the Bank of Jamaica opened for business as Jamaica's Central Bank. It has the sole right to issue notes and coins in Jamaica, acts as Banker to the Government and to the commercial banks, and administers the island's external reserves and exchange control.



There are 9 commercial banks in operation, with main offices in Kingston. They are the Bank of Nova Scotia (Jamaica) Ltd, Barclays Bank Jamaica Ltd, the Royal Bank Ja. Ltd, the Bank of Commerce Ja. Ltd, the Bank of Montreal (Ja) Ltd, the Citibank N.A., the First National Bank of Chicago (Ja) Ltd, Jamaica Citizens' Bank, and the Workers Savings and Loan Bank.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF JAMAICA IN GREAT BRITAIN

(48 Grosvenor St., W1X 0BJ)

*High Commissioner:* Dr Arthur S. Wint, MBE.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN JAMAICA (Trafalgar Rd., Kingston 10)

*High Commissioner:* J. K. Drinkall, CMG.

### OF JAMAICA IN THE USA (1666 Connecticut Ave., NW,

Washington, D.C., 20009)

*Ambassador:* Alfred A. Rattray.

### OF THE USA IN JAMAICA

*Ambassador:* Sumner Gerard.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Department of Statistics (93 Hanover St., Kingston) was set up in 1945—the nucleus being the Census Office, which undertook the operations of the 1943 Census of Jamaica and its Dependencies. *Director:* Dexter Rose. Publications of the Bureau include the *Bulletin of Statistics on External Trade* and the *Annual Abstract of Statistics*.

*Economic and Social Survey, Jamaica 1975.* National Planning Agency. Yearly  
*Social and Economic Studies.* Institute of Social and Economic Research, Univ. of the West Indies.  
Quarterly

Black, C. V., *History of Jamaica*. London, 1965.

Cassidy, F. G., and Le Page, R. B., *Dictionary of Jamaican English*. CUP, 1966

Delattre, R., *A Guide to Jamaica Reference Material*. Kingston, 1965

Hurwitz, S. J., and Hurwitz, E. F., *Jamaica: A Historical Portrait*. New York, 1971 and London, 1972

Jefferson, O., *The Post-War Economic Development of Jamaica*. Kingston, 1972

Kuper, A., *Changing Jamaica*. London and Boston, 1976

Manley, M., *A Voice at the Work Place*. London, 1975.—*The Politics of Change*.

Nettleford, R., *Mirror Mirror*.

Stone, C., *Class, Race and Political Behaviour in Urban Jamaica*. Kingston, 1973

*Bibliography of Jamaica, 1900–1963.* Jamaica Library Service, 1963

**LIBRARIES:** Institute of Jamaica, Kingston. Jamaica Library Service, Kingston.

## KENYA

**HISTORY.** Until Kenya became independent on 12 Dec. 1963, it consisted of the colony and the protectorate. The protectorate comprised the mainland dominions of the Sultan of Zanzibar, viz., a coastal strip of territory 10 miles wide, to the northern branch of the Tana River; also Mau, Kipini and the Island of Lamu, and all adjacent islands between the rivers Uмба and Tana. The Sultan on 8 Oct. 1963 ceded the coastal strip to Kenya with effect from 12 Dec. 1963.

The colony and protectorate, formerly known as the East African Protectorate were, on 1 April 1905, transferred from the Foreign Office to the Colonial Office and in Nov. 1906 the protectorate was placed under the control of a governor and C-in-C. and (except the Sultan of Zanzibar's dominions) was annexed to the Crown as from 23 July 1920 under the name of the Colony of Kenya, thus becoming a Crown Colony. The territories on the coast became the Kenya Protectorate.

A treaty was signed (15 July 1924) with Italy under which Great Britain ceded to Italy the Juba River and a strip from 50 to 100 miles wide on the British side of the river. Cession took place on 29 June 1925. The northern boundary is defined by an agreement with Ethiopia in 1947.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of Kenya is 224,960 sq. miles (582,600 sq. km), of which 219,790 sq. miles is land area. In the 1969 census, the population was 10,942,708, of which 10,735,192 were Africans, 139,037 Asians, 40,593 Europeans, 27,886 Arabs. Estimate (1975) 13.4m.

On the coast the Arabs and Swahili predominate, farther inland the races speaking Bantu languages, and non-Bantu tribes, such as the Luo, the Nandi and Kipsigis, the Masai, the Somali and the Gallas.

Population of the Provinces (1975): Nyanza, 2.65m.; Central, 2.03m.; Rift Valley, 2.67m.; North Eastern, 0.3m.; Eastern, 2.28m.; Western, 1.67m.; Nairobi district, 0.7m.; Coast, 1.16m.

Nairobi, the capital, was given a Royal charter on 30 March 1950; the 1969 census showed a population of 509,286, including 19,195 Europeans and 67,189 Asians. Estimate (1975) 700,000.

Population of the largest towns: Mombasa, 340,000; Kisumu, 149,000; Nakuru, 66,000; Eldoret, 30,000.

**GOVERNMENT.** A constitution conferring internal self-government was brought into force on 1 June 1963, and full independence was achieved on 12 Dec. 1963. On 12 Dec. 1964 Kenya became a republic.

*National flag:* Three horizontal stripes of black, red, green, with the red edged in white; bearing in the centre an African shield in black and white with 2 crossed spears behind.

*President of the Republic:* Mzee Jomo Kenyatta. *Vice-President and Minister of Home Affairs:* Daniel Arap Moi.

The House of Representatives and the Senate were in Dec. 1966 amalgamated into one National Assembly. Elections took place in 1974.

On 10 Nov. 1964 Kenya became a one-party state of the Kenya African National Union (KANU) when the voluntary dissolution of the Kenya African Democratic Union (KADU) was declared. Later a second party, the Kenya People's Union (KPU) was formed but on 30 Oct. 1969 was proscribed.

The cabinet was composed in March 1976 as follows:

*Finance and Planning:* Mwai Kibaki. *Defence:* J. S. Gichuru. *Agriculture:* J. J. Nyagah. *Health:* James C. N. Osogo. *Local Government:* Robert S. Matano. *Works:* Nathan Munoko. *Labour:* James Nyamweya. *Power and Communications:* I. O. Okero. *Tourism and Wild Life:* Matthew J. Ogutu. *Lands and Settlement:* J. H. Angaine. *Housing and Social Services:* Z. Onyonka. *Education:* Taaaita Toweett. *Attorney-General:* C. Njonjo. *Information and Broadcasting:* Daniel Mutinda. *Natural Resources:* S. S. Oloitiptip. *Co-operatives:* Paul Ngei. *Commerce and Industry:* Eliud Mwamunga. *Minister of State:* Mbiyu Koinange. *Foreign Affairs:* Munyua Waiyaki. *Water Development:* J. G. Kiano.

**Administration.** The country is divided into the Nairobi Area and 7 provinces over which there are local councils with administrative functions. The provinces are: Coast, Central, Eastern, Rift Valley, Western, Nyanza and North Eastern.

Swahili became the official language in 1974 but English is in general use.

**RELIGION.** The indigenous African background is largely influenced by belief in God in Judaic forms, but Christianity is making an important contribution to the life of the whole territory, not only through the educational and medical services of Christian missions, but by the growth of churches under African leadership, and by its impact on the thought and policy of the country. The Roman Catholic Church (about 1.5m. adherents) has been developed mainly by

Irish, British, Dutch and Italian missionary bodies and is now organized in 12 dioceses under the archbishop of Nairobi.

The Protestant Churches (about 950,000 adherents) were started mainly by British and American mission societies; most of them are now linked together by the National Christian Council of Kenya. The Church of the Province of Kenya, formerly the Anglican Church Province of East Africa, was inaugurated on 3 Aug. 1970; at the same time the first Archbishop of Kenya was enthroned. The East African Yearly Meeting of Friends (Religious Society of Friends) has 90,000 adherents.

The Arabs on the coast are Moslems, and Islam has spread among some of the African coastal tribes and in the cities. The Asians are Hindus and Moslems, with the exception of the Goans, who are Roman Catholics.

**EDUCATION.** *Primary* (1975). 8,161 primary schools (7,989 maintained, 142 assisted and 30 unaided), with together 2,881,155 children, of whom 1,319,654 were girls and 1,561,501 boys.

*Secondary* (1975). There were 1,160 secondary schools (379 maintained, 43 assisted and 738 unaided), with a total enrolment of 226,835, of whom 81,529 are girls and 145,306 are boys.

*Technical* (1976). The Kenya Polytechnic in Nairobi, with an enrolment of 1,860 students, and Mombasa Technical Institute, with an enrolment of 805 students, are the most advanced institutions.

*Teacher training* (1975). 8,630 students were training as primary teachers, 488 as secondary teachers (recruitment from university graduates only) and 36 teachers for the deaf.

*Higher Education.* The University of East Africa, which had 3 constituent Colleges, Makerere University College in Kampala, Uganda, the University College in Nairobi, Kenya, and University College in Dar es Salaam, Tanzania, was disbanded in 1970. The University of Nairobi was inaugurated on 10 Dec. 1970. The University of Nairobi is now wholly supported by Kenya Government, and provides courses in arts, science, education, agriculture, medicine, art, architecture, engineering, veterinary, law and domestic science. In 1975-76 there were some 5,950 Kenya students at college in East Africa, 4,060 of them at University of Nairobi. In 1976, 5,813 Kenya students were enrolled in diploma and degree courses in education at the universities.

**HEALTH.** In 1974 beds in hospitals (including mission hospitals) totalled 16,934. 603 health centres, including sub-centres and dispensaries, were in operation. Total expenditure of the Ministry of Health in 1974-75 was £16,902,965 on health services. Development expenditure on health services totalled £3,499,105 in 1974-75. Free medical service for all children and adult out-patients was launched in 1965.

**JUSTICE.** The courts of justice comprise the High Court, established in 1921, with full jurisdiction both civil and criminal over all persons and all matters in Kenya, including Admiralty jurisdiction arising on the high seas and elsewhere, and Subordinate Courts. The High Court has its headquarters at Nairobi and consists of the Chief Justice and 11 puisne judges; it sits continuously at Nairobi, Mombasa, Nakuru and Kisumu; civil and criminal sessions are held regularly at Eldoret, Nyeri, Meru, Kitale, Kisii and Kericho.

The Subordinate Courts are presided over by Senior Resident, Resident or District Magistrates and are established in the main centres of all districts. They sit throughout the year. There are also Moslem Subordinate Courts established in areas where the local population is predominantly Mohammedan; they are presided over by Kadhis and exercise limited jurisdiction in matters governed by Mohammedan law.



**FINANCE.** Currency, *see* p. 536.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure (in Kenya £1,000) for fiscal years 1 July–30 June:

	1972–73	1973–74	1974–75	1975–76 <sup>1</sup>	1976–77 <sup>1</sup>
Net revenue	140,259	172,492	224,420	295,255	277,170
Net expenditure	122,544	147,493	194,005	228,436	248,288
Development revenue	42,677	34,012	40,316	89,270	69,418
Development expenditure	58,906	64,595	88,852	123,880	118,060

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Of the revenue in 1972–73, customs and excise accounted for K£43·8m.; income tax, K£50·2m.; other licences, duties and taxes, K£18·7m. Of the 1972–73 development receipts K£10,000 came as grants from UK Government, K£4m. from UK exchequer and EDC loans, K£5·63m. from International Development Association loan, K£20,000 from US–AID loan and K£21·9m. was raised locally.

Funded public debt at 30 June 1969 was K£75,111,068.

**DEFENCE.** The Army consists of 4 infantry battalions and a support battalion which includes a paratroop company; total strength, 6,500.

An air force, formed 1 June 1964, has been built up with RAF assistance. Current equipment includes 12 F–5E/F–5F supersonic combat aircraft/trainers, 3 Hunter single-seat jet fighter-bombers and 1 Hunter two-seat trainer, 5 BAC 167 Strikemaster light jet attack/trainers, 6 twin-engined Caribou and 12 single-engined Beavers for transport, air ambulance, anti-locust spraying and security duties, at least 1 Navajo light twin, 14 Bulldog piston-engined primary trainers and a few Alouette II and Hughes 269 light helicopters. Personnel total about 700.

**AGRICULTURE.** As agriculture is possible from sea-level to altitudes of over 9,000 ft, tropical, sub-tropical and temperate crops can be grown and mixed farming can be advocated. Four-fifths of the country is range-land which produces mainly livestock products and wild game which constitutes the major attraction of the country's tourist industry.

The main areas of crop production are the Central, Rift Valley, Western and Nyanza Provinces and parts of Eastern and Coastal Provinces. Coffee, tea, sisal, pyrethrum, maize and wheat are crops of major importance in the Highlands, while coconuts, cashew nuts, cotton, sugar, sisal and maize are the principal crops grown at the lower altitudes. Principal crops with production for sale (in 1,000 metric tons, 1975): Wheat, 159·1; maize (estimate), 493·5; rice paddy, 31·6; pyrethrum extract, 0·2; sugar-cane, 1,735·4; seed cotton, 19·6; clean coffee, 63·8; sisal, 48·4; tea, 54.

**FORESTRY.** The total area of gazetted forest reserves in Kenya amounts to 16,800 sq. km, of which the greater part is situated between 6,000 and 11,000 ft above sea-level, mostly on Mount Kenya, the Aberdares, Mount Elgon, Tinderet, Londiani, Mau watershed, Elgeyo and Charangani ranges. These forests may be divided into coniferous, broad-leaved or hardwood and bamboo forests. The upper parts of these forests are mainly bamboo, which occurs mostly between altitudes of 8,000 and 10,000 ft and occupies some 10% of the high-altitude forests. Plantations established by 31 Dec. 1973 total 128,100 hectares, of which 108,700 are exotic softwood. In addition 3,100 hectares of pines have been planted for pulpwood. The Forest Department employs about 11,000 men and primary forest industries about 8,000. Water catchment is no longer considered to be the primary role of forests. Revenue from timber royalties, fuel royalties and from exports of forest-based products continues to increase. Exports of forest-based products earned K£6,101,240 in 1969. The revenue to the Forest Department from timber royalties and miscellaneous produce amounted to K£437,000. In 1969, 4,633 tons of softwood logs and 12,781 tons of hardwood were extracted from forest reserves.

**MINING.** By mid 1970 over 75% of the area of Kenya had been geologically mapped. A special and 2 ordinary oil-prospecting licences were extant at the end of 1969, together covering 22,250 sq. miles. A joint UN-Kenya Government project is investigating the mineral resources in western Kenya and the exploration and development of mineral deposits is proceeding.

Mineral production during 1973, excluding much building material and manufactured cement, was valued at K£3,445,687. The main products were: Soda ash, 205,800 long tons (K£2,087,194); gold (refined), 4,238 grammes; limestone and products, 32,286 long tons (K£227,441); diatomite, 1,241 long tons (K£27,302); carbon dioxide, 1,666 long tons (K£162,500); salt, 62,690 long tons (K£298,064). Other minerals comprised barytes, magnesite, felspar, sapphires, guano, fluospar ore, garnets, sand and raw soda.

**TOURISM.** In 1970, 276,000 overseas visitors travelled to Kenya.

**COMMERCE.** Since 1949 Kenya has been united in a customs union with Uganda and Tanganyika.

The chief countries of origin in 1975 were: UK, 20%; Japan, 9%; West Germany, 8%; USA, 7%. Chief countries of destination: UK, 13%; West Germany, 12%; USA, 5%; Japan, 3%.

Total trade between Kenya and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	30,015	29,070	38,747	44,043	38,792	61,473
Exports and re-exports from UK	65,619	55,552	60,887	78,681	85,615	97,713

**ROADS.** In 1975 there were 4,046.5 km of bitumen surfaced roads and 48,284.2 km of gravel-surfaced roads.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The Voice of Kenya operates 2 national services (Swahili-English) from Nairobi and regional services in Kisumu, Nairobi and Mombasa. The television service provides programmes mainly in English and Swahili. A new television station opened in Mombasa in 1970. Telephones (1975) 113,688.

**BANKING.** Banks operating in Kenya: the National & Grindlays Bank International, Ltd; the Standard Bank, Ltd; Barclays Bank International; Algemene Bank Nederland NV; Bank of India, Ltd; Bank of Baroda, Ltd; Habib Bank (Overseas), Ltd; African Banking Corporation (E.A.), Ltd; Commercial Bank of Africa, Ltd; The Co-operative Bank of Kenya, Ltd; National Bank of Kenya, Ltd; The Kenya Commercial Bank; Citibank

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF KENYA IN GREAT BRITAIN (45 Portland Pl., W1N 4AS)

*High Commissioner:* Ng'ethe Njoroge.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN KENYA

(Bruce Hse, Standard St., Nairobi)

*High Commissioner:* S. J. G. Fingland, CMG.

OF KENYA IN THE USA (2249 R. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Chargé d'Affaires:* Ernest M. Mungai.

OF THE USA IN KENYA

*Ambassador:* Antony D. Marshall.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Statistical Abstract*. Government Printer, Nairobi, 1969  
*Standard English-Swahili Dictionary*. Ed. Inter-territorial Language Committee of East Africa. 2 vols. London, 1939  
 Arnold, G., *Kenya and the Politics of Kenya*. London, 1974  
 Bienen, H., *Kenya: The Politics of Participation and Control*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1974  
 Bolton, K., *Harambee Country: A Guide to Kenya*. London, 1970  
 Harbeson, J. W., *Nation-Building in Kenya: The Role of Land Reform*. Northwestern Univ. Press, 1973  
 Hill, M. F., *Permanent Way, the story of the Kenya and Uganda Railway*. E.A. Railways and Harbours, Nairobi, 1950  
 Huxley, E., and Perham, M., *Race and Politics in Kenya*. Rev. ed. London, 1956  
 Leys, C., *Underdevelopment in Kenya*. London, 1975  
 Mboya, T. J., *Freedom and After*. London, 1963  
 Murray-Brown, J., *Kenya*. London, 1972  
 Rothchild, D., *Racial Bargaining in Independent Kenya*. OUP, 1973  
 Werlin, H. W., *Governing an African City: A Study in Nairobi*. New York, 1974

## LESOTHO

**HISTORY.** Basutoland first received the protection of Britain in 1868 at the request of Moshesh, the first paramount chief. In 1871 the territory was annexed to the Cape Colony, but in 1884 it was restored to the direct control of the British Government through the High Commissioner for South Africa.

On 4 Oct. 1966 Basutoland became an independent and sovereign member of the Commonwealth under the name of the Kingdom of Lesotho.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Lesotho is bounded on the west by the Orange Free State, on the north by the Orange Free State and Natal, on the east by Natal and East Griqualand, and on the south by the Cape Province. The altitude varies from 5,000 to 11,000 ft. The climate is dry and rigorous, with extremes of heat and cold both seasonal and diurnal. The temperature varies between 93° F. (34° C.) and 3° F. (−16° C.). The rainfall is variable, the average being about 29 in. per annum.

The area is 11,716 sq. miles (30,340 sq. km). Lesotho is a purely African territory, and the few European residents are government officials, traders, missionaries and artisans. The capital is Maseru (population, 1975, 30,000).

The census taken on 14 April 1966 showed a total population of 969,634 persons (465,784 males, 503,850 females), of whom 97,529 males and 19,744 females were absent. Estimate (1975), 1·18m.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 4 Oct. 1966 the country became the Kingdom of Lesotho, with the Paramount Chief as King.

Parliament consists of the National Assembly (60 members elected by adult suffrage) and a Senate (22 principal chiefs and 11 members nominated by the King). The general election held on 30 April 1965 returned 31 members of the National Party, 25 members of the Congress Party and 4 members of the Marematlou Freedom Party. The elections of 27 Jan. 1970 were declared invalid on 31 Jan. Parliamentary rule, with a National Assembly of nominated members, was re-introduced in April 1973. A Constitution is being drafted.

*National flag:* Blue with a white Basuto hat; in the hoist 2 vertical strips of green and red.

*King of Lesotho:* Moshoeshoe II.

*Prime Minister:* Chief Leabua Jonathan. *Deputy Prime Minister and Public Works:* Chief Sekhonyana 'Maseribane.

The College of Chiefs settles the recognition and succession of Chiefs and adjudicates cases of inefficiency, criminality and absenteeism among them.



**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The country is divided into 9 districts as follows: Maseru, Qacha's Nek, Mokhotlong, Leribe, Butha-Buthe, Teyateyaneng, Mafeteng, Mohale's Hoek, Quthing. Each district is subdivided into wards, most of which are presided over by hereditary chiefs allied to the Moshoeshoe family.

District councils, established in 1944, were abolished on 17 Jan. 1966; their functions are now exercised by officials appointed by the Ministry of Local Government.

**RELIGION.** About 70% of the population are Christians, 40% being Roman Catholics.

**EDUCATION.** Education is largely in the hands of the 3 main missions (Paris Evangelical, Roman Catholic and English Church), under the direction of the Ministry of Education. In 1974 the total enrolment in 1,087 primary schools was 218,038; in 84 secondary schools, 14,908; in 7 teacher-training schools enrolment was 510 in 1972. University education was provided at the University of Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland, which now has a campus in each of the 3 countries. Total enrolment in 1972-73 was 713, of which 218 were Basotho students. In 1975 a National University was established. Recurrent government expenditure on education was estimated at R3,948,700 in 1973-74. Bursaries are provided at all stages for secondary, teacher-training and university work. In 1972, 106 Basotho were studying at universities and places of higher education, outside Lesotho.

**JUSTICE.** An appeal court for Lesotho was established at Maseru on 4 Oct. 1966.

**Police.** The police force on 31 Dec. 1972 had an establishment of 111 officers and subordinate officers and 1,194 other ranks.

**HEALTH.** The government medical staff of the territory consists of 1 Permanent Secretary for Health and chief medical officer, 1 medical superintendent, 26 medical officers, 1 medical officer of health and 6 specialist physicians and surgeons.

There are 10 government hospitals staffed by 333 matrons, sisters and nurses. There is accommodation for 2,106 patients in government hospitals. The 316-bed Queen Elizabeth II hospital in Maseru was completed in 1957. There are 9 mission hospitals subsidized by the Government with 729 beds. Health centres and mountain dispensaries provide outpatient medical facilities and maternity services to people living in remote areas. The leper settlement 5 miles out of Maseru had 189 patients at the end of 1972.

Typhus and plague occur.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The currency is the South African Rand (R1.63 = £1).

**Budget.** The financial year ends on 31 March.

	1969-70 <sup>1</sup>	1970-71 <sup>1</sup>	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75
Revenue	11,322,650	11,704,510	12,409,839	16,052,000	26,516,000	33,320,000
Expenditure	10,497,380	11,041,480	12,440,471	17,187,000	20,900,800	24,203,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The major items of expenditure in 1974-75 were education (R4.7m.), health (R1.7m.), police (R1.8m.) and agriculture (R1.7m.). The revenue situation was greatly improved by the re-negotiation of the Republic of South Africa's customs agreement in 1970. Of the 1974-75 revenue R30m. was generated from domestic sources including the Customs Union.

**AGRICULTURE.** The chief crops are wheat, maize and sorghum; barley, oats, beans, peas and other vegetables are also grown. The land is held in trust for the nation by the King and may not be alienated.

Soil conservation and the improvement of crops and pasture are matters of vital importance. A total area of 1,006,817 acres has been protected against soil erosion by means of terracing, training banks, tree planting and grass strips. Efforts are being made to secure the general introduction of rotational grazing in the mountain area.

Livestock (1974): Cattle, 512,900; horses, 114,600; donkeys, 101,800; sheep, 1,577,400; goats, 886,400; mules, 2,300.

**INDUSTRY.** Industrial development is progressing under the National Development Corporation. Diamond exports, 1974, was valued at R752,000.

**TOURISM.** In 1973 there were 120,000 visitors. The Lesotho National Development Corporation is helping the development of tourism and more hotels and resorts are planned.

**COMMERCE.** Lesotho, Botswana and Swaziland are members of the South African customs union, by agreement dated 29 June 1910.

Total values of imports and exports into and from Lesotho (in R1,000):

	1971	1972	1973	1974
Imports	28,000	43,000	60,500	79,120
Exports	3,000	6,100	8,770	9,809

Principal imports in 1974 were food, livestock, drink and tobacco (R16m.), mineral fuels and lubricants (R5m.), manufactured goods (R41m.), machinery and transport equipment (R8m.); principal exports were cattle (R1m.), wool and mohair (R5m.).

The majority of international trade is with the Republic of South Africa.

Total trade of Lesotho with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	1	71	69	331
Exports and re-exports from UK	75	355	376	755

**RAILWAYS.** A railway built by the South African Railways, 1 mile long, connects Maseru with the Bloemfontein-Natal line at Marseilles.

**ROADS.** There were (1975) 125 miles of tarred roads and 529 miles of gravel-surfaced roads along the western border of Lesotho, with outlets to the border ports of exit. Regular motor services of the South African Railways operate between Zastron (OFS) and Quthing, Zastron (OFS) and Mphahle's Hoek, and between Fouriesburg (OFS) and Butha Buthe. In addition to the main roads there were (1975) 1,029 miles of tracks leading to trading stations and missions. Communications into the mountainous interior are by means of bridlepaths suitable only for riding and pack animals, but a mountain road of 80 miles has been constructed, and some parts are accessible by air transport, which is being used increasingly.

**AVIATION.** There is a scheduled passenger service between Maseru and Jan Smuts Airport, Johannesburg operated jointly by Lesotho National Airways and SAA. There are also 30 airstrips for light aircraft.

**POST.** There were 3,726 telephones on 1 Jan. 1975.

**BANKING.** The Standard Bank of South Africa and Barclays Bank International have branches at Maseru, Mphahle's Hoek and Leribe.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF LESOTHO IN GREAT BRITAIN (16A St. James's St., SW1A 1EU)

*High Commissioner:* Marion Likhapha Sehlabo (accredited 24 Feb. 1977).

## OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LESOTHO

*High Commissioner:* R. H. Hobden, DFC.

OF LESOTHO IN THE USA (1601 Connecticut Ave., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20009)

*Ambassador:* Thabo R. Makeka.

## OF THE USA IN LESOTHO

*Ambassador:* David B. Bolen (resides in Gaborone).

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Bureau of Statistics, P.O.B. 455, Maseru. Lesotho.

*Lesotho: Report for 1968.* Maseru, 1969

Ashton, H., *The Basuto*. 2nd ed. OUP, 1967

Hailey, Lord, *The Republic of South Africa and the High Commission Territories*. OUP, 1963

Khaketla, B. M., *Lesotho 1970*. London, 1971

Spence, J. E., *Lesotho*. OUP, 1968

## MALAWI

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Malawi formerly Nyasaland (until 1907 British Central Africa) Protectorate, constituted on 15 May 1891, lies along the southern and western shores of Lake Malawi (the third largest lake in Africa).

Nyasaland became a self-governing country on 1 Feb. 1963, and on 6 July 1964 an independent member of the Commonwealth under the name of Malawi. It became a Republic on 6 July 1966.

The President of the Republic is also head of Government and of the Malawi Congress Party.

Malawi is a one-party state. Parliament is composed of 87 elected members and up to 15 nominated members.

The Cabinet was in Feb. 1977 composed as follows:

*Life President, External Affairs, Agriculture and Natural Resources, Justice, Works and Supplies:* Ngwazi Dr H. Kamuzu Banda.

*Youth and Culture:* G. Chakuamba Phiri. *Finance:* D. T. Matenje. *Without Portfolio:* R. T. C. Munyenembe. *Trade, Industry and Tourism:* E. C. I. Bwanali. *Labour:* W. B. Deleza. *Transport and Communications:* Robson Chirwa. *Minister at Large:* R. B. Chidzanja Nkhoma. *Local Government, Community Development and Social Welfare:* B. L. R. Kapichila Banda. *Education:* E. Bakali Muluzi. *Health:* A. A. Chatsika Phiri. *Regional Minister for the North:* M. M. Lungu. *Regional Minister for the South:* P. L. Makhumula Nkhoma. *Regional Minister for the Centre:* A. E. Gadama.

*National flag:* Three horizontal stripes of black, red, green, with a red rising sun on the black stripe.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Land area (excluding inland water of Lakes Palombe, Chilwa and Chiuta) 36,324 sq. miles, divided into 3 regions and 24 districts, each administered by a District Commissioner.

Lake Malawi waters belonging to Malawi are 9,250 sq. miles and the whole Lake Malawi (including the waters under Mozambique by an agreement made between the two countries in 1950) is 11,650 sq. miles.

The results of the census held in Aug. 1966: 4,020,724 Africans, 11,299 Asians, 7,395 Europeans, 165 undetermined: total 1,913,262 males, 2,126,321 females). Estimate (1976) 5,175,000. Over 90% of the population live in rural areas.



Population of main towns (estimate 1975) was as follows: Blantyre, 193,000; Lilongwe, 102,000; Zomba, 19,666; Mzuzu, 14,675. The capital was Zomba, and on 1 Jan. 1975 Lilongwe, in the Central Region, was officially declared the capital. All ministries will be located there by 1977-78.

**RELIGION.** In 1972 the Roman Catholic Church claimed 1,073,000 members; the Presbyterian Church of Central Africa, 846,000; the Diocese of Malawi (part of the Province of Central Africa of the Anglican Communion), 79,000; Seventh Day Adventist Church, 93,000; Zambezi Evangelical Church (formerly Nayas Mission), 36,000; Assemblies of God, 7,000; Seventh-Day Baptists (Central Africa conference), 11,000; Churches of Christ, 21,000; African Evangelical Church, 7,000; Evangelical Church of Malawi, 18,000. Moslems are estimated to number between 500,000 and 1m.

**EDUCATION.** (1974-75). The Ministry of Education controls all aspects of education.

The number of pupils in the 2,091 primary schools was 611,678; in the 61 secondary schools, 13,900. There were 10,524 teachers in primary schools and 694 in secondary schools. The primary school course is of 8 years duration, followed by a 4-year secondary course. English is taught from the 1st year and becomes the general medium of instruction from the 4th year.

Teacher-training is undertaken in 8 residential colleges, 2 of which are directly controlled by the Ministry; the others receive grants in aid as assisted institutions. Courses last 3 years. Enrolment 1,283. Technical and trade courses are offered in commerce, building, woodwork and mechanical engineering, as well as home craft for girls; 1,904 trainees undertook courses at government and voluntary schools in 1966.

The University of Malawi was inaugurated on 6 Oct. 1965. In 1975-76 there were 1,148 students taking degree and diploma courses.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered in the High Court, the magistrates' courts and traditional courts. There are 23 magistrates' courts, 176 traditional courts and 23 local appeal courts.

Appeals from traditional courts are dealt with in the traditional appeal courts and in the national traditional appeal court. Appeals from magistrates' courts lie to the High Court, and appeals from the High Court to Malawi's Supreme Court of Appeal.

**FINANCE. Budget.** Revenue and expenditure (in K.1,000) for years ending 31 March:

	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Revenue	50,897	56,945	63,097	78,687	89,701
Expenditure	50,462	57,031	61,733	73,831	84,422

Main revenue items (in K.1,000) in 1975-76 are: Direct taxes, 30,527; indirect taxes, 33,763.

Main expenditure items (in K.1,000) in 1974-75 were: Public debt charges, 12,591; education, 11,270; general administration, 9,960; health, 4,572. Public debt, Dec. 1969, was £34.2m., of which £8.6m. was unfunded.

**Currency.** In 1971 a new decimalized currency was introduced. The *kwacha* (dawn), which is subdivided into 100 *tambala* (cockerels). Official exchange rate 10 Jan. 1977: £1 sterling = K1.5439, US\$1 = K0.9070.

**DEFENCE.** The army consists of a headquarters—a large infantry battalion complete with its own supporting arms and services—and a depot back-up of an engineering workshop and an ordnance depot in Zomba, Lilongwe and at Mzuzu. The total strength is 54 officers and 1,050 other ranks.

**AGRICULTURE.** Malawi is predominantly an agricultural country. In 1975 agriculture contributed 44·6% to the GDP, and agricultural produce accounted for over 79% of total exports. Of the total area of 23·3m. acres, 13·1m. could be cultivated and, in 1969, 3·36m. were being cultivated, of which 2·64m. were under maize. Maize is the main subsistence crop and is grown by over 95% of all small-holders. Almost all the surplus crops produced by small-holders are sold to the Agricultural Development and Marketing Corporation. In 1975 the corporation purchased: Groundnuts, K.5·2m.; tobacco, K.3·2m.; cotton, K.2·9m.; maize, K.1·3m.

Livestock in 1974: Cattle 649,027; goats, 695,560; sheep, 78,373; pigs, 153,757; poultry, 5m.

**POWER.** The first stage of the Tedzani Project, two 8 mw. sets, was commissioned in July 1973 which, together with the 24 mw. Nkula hydro-electric station, will meet the power demands of the interconnected systems of the Southern Region and Lilongwe. With the completion of a barrage at Tedzani these machines will be up-rated to 10 mw. each and, with the addition of thermal plant to the system, sufficient power will be available to meet forecast demands prior to the commissioning in 1977 of the second stage of the Tedzani Project, a further two 10 mw. sets. The Electricity Supply Commission also operates stations at Mangochi, Mzuzu, Kasungu, Liwonde, Chikwawa and Salima.

**COMMERCE.** The main items of export in 1974 were (in K.): Crops, 78·5m.; other primary products, 3·1m.; manufactured goods, 7m. Malawi's imports included consumer goods, 39·3m.; capital equipment, 39·5m.; building materials, 13·9m.

Trade statistics for calendar years are (in K.):

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	102,913,000	114,651,000	157,726,000	216,629,000
Exports	64,486,000	79,919,000	101,306,000	119,673,000

Total trade between UK and Malawi (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	17,436	16,088	28,282	35,496
Exports and re-exports from UK	7,816	10,552	17,575	16,594

**RAILWAYS.** Malawi Railways (289 miles—3 ft 6 in. gauge) operates a main line from Salima to the Mozambique border near Nsanje, from which running powers over the Trans-Zambesia Railway allow access to the port of Beira; a branch opened in 1970 runs eastwards from a point 10 miles south of Balaka to the Mozambique border to give a direct route to the deep-water port of Nacala. The 16-mile section from Nsanje to the border is operated by the Central Africa Railway Co. Ltd. The construction of another railway line from Salima through Lilongwe to the Zambian border is in progress.

**BANKING.** In July 1964 the Reserve Bank of Malawi was set up with a capital of K1m. to be responsible for the issue of currency and the holding of external reserves and to issue treasury bills and local registered stock on behalf of the Government. Since then, the Reserve Bank has fully assumed the responsibilities of a Central Bank. The National Bank of Malawi has a total of 10 branches in major urban areas and 19 static and 35 mobile agencies in rural areas. The Commercial Bank of Malawi Ltd opened in 1970 and has branches at Limbe and Lilongwe and an agency in Dedza and headquarters at Blantyre.

In 1972 The Investment Development Bank of Malawi was established in Blantyre. Its resources are derived from domestic and foreign official sources and its objective is to provide medium and long-term credits to private entities considered of importance to the economy.

The post office savings bank has 182 offices conducting savings business throughout the country, and the New Building Society has agencies in Limbe, Zomba and Lilongwe with its head office in Blantyre. Two finance houses now operate in Malawi, providing longer-term industrial and consumer finance.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF MALAWI IN GREAT BRITAIN (47 Gt. Cumberland Pl., W1H 8DB)  
*High Commissioner:* Victor Timothy Likaku (accredited 8 Feb. 1977).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MALAWI (Lingadzi Hse, Lilongwe, 3)  
*High Commissioner:* K. G. Ritchie, CMG.

OF MALAWI IN THE USA (2362 Massachusetts Ave., NW,  
 Washington, D.C., 20008)  
*Ambassador:* Jacob T. X. Muwamba.

OF THE USA IN MALAWI  
*Ambassador:* Robert A. Stevenson.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- GENERAL INFORMATION. The Chief Information Officer, P.O. Box 494, Blantyre.  
 Clutton-Brock, G., *Dawn in Nyasaland*. London, 1964  
 Debenham, F., *Nyasaland*. HMSO, 1964  
 Gelfand, M., *Lakeside Pioneers. Socio-medical Study of Nyasaland, 1875-1920*. Oxford, 1964  
 Jones, G., *Britain and Nyasaland*. London, 1964  
 McMaster, C., *Malawi: Foreign Policy and Development*. London, 1974  
 Pike, J. G., *Malawi, A Political History*. London, 1967  
 Pike and Rimmington, *Malawi, a Geographical Study*. Oxford, 1965  
 Read, F. E., *Malawi, Land of Promise*. Govt. Dept. of Information, 1967.—*Malawi, Land of Progress*. Govt. Dept. of Information, 1969

## MALAYSIA

On 16 Sept. 1963 Malaysia came into being, consisting of the Federation of Malaya, the State of Singapore and the colonies of North Borneo (renamed Sabah) and Sarawak. The agreement between the UK and the 4 territories was signed on 9 July (Cmnd. 2094); by it, the UK relinquished sovereignty over Singapore, North Borneo and Sarawak from independence day and extended the 1957 defence agreement with Malaya to apply to Malaysia. Malaysia became automatically a member of the Commonwealth of Nations. *See* map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1964-65.

On 9 Aug. 1965, by a mutual agreement dated 7 Aug. 1965 between Malaysia and Singapore, Singapore seceded from Malaysia to become an independent Sovereign nation.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution of Malaysia is based on the constitution of the former Federation of Malaya, but includes safeguards for the special interests of Sabah and Sarawak.

The federal capital is Kuala Lumpur, established on 1 Feb. 1974 with an area of approximately 94 sq. miles. The official language is Malay.

The constitution provides for one of the 9 Rulers of the Malay States to be elected from among themselves to be the Yang di-Pertuan Agong (Supreme Head of the Federation). He holds office for a period of 5 years. The Rulers also elect from among themselves a Deputy Supreme Head of State, also for a period of 5 years.

*Supreme Head of State (Yang di-Pertuan Agong):* HM Al-Sultan Yahya Petra Ibrahim ibni Al-Marhum Sultan, DK, DMN, SMN, SPMK, SJMK, SPSK, Ruler of Kelantan (elected 21 Sept. 1975).



*Raja of Perlis:* HRH Tuanku Syed Putra ibni Al-Marhum Syed Hassan Jamalullail, DK, DKM, DMN, SMN, SPMP, acceded 12 March 1949.

*Sultan of Kedah:* HRH Tuanku Haji Abdul Halim Mu'adzam Shah ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Badlishah, DK, DKH, DKM, DMN, DJK, SPMK, SSDK, acceded 20 Feb. 1959.

*Sultan of Pahang:* HRH Sultan Haji Ahmad Shah Al-Musta'in Billah ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Abu Bakar Ri'ayatuddin Al-Mu' Adzam Shah, DK, DMN, SIMP, acceded 8 May 1975 (Deputy Head of State, elected 21 Sept. 1975).

*Sultan of Johore:* HRH Sultan Ismail ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Ibrahim, DK, DMN, SMN, SPMJ, acceded 10 Feb. 1960

*Regent of Kelantan:* HRH Tengku Ismail Petraibni Al-Sultan Yahya Petra, DK, SPMK, appointed 21 Sept. 1975.

*Sultan of Selangor:* HRH Sultan Salahuddin Abdul Aziz Shah ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Hisamuddin 'Alam Shah Al-Haj, DK, DMN, SPMS, acceded 28 June 1961.

*Sultan of Perak:* HRH Sultan Idris Al-Mutawakkil Alallahi Shah ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Iskandar Shah Kadasallah, DK, DMN, SPMP, acceded 26 Oct. 1963.

*Yang di-Pertuan Besar of Negri Sembilan:* HRH Tuanku Ja'afar ibni Al-Marhum Tuanku Abdul Rahman, DMN, acceded 8 April, 1968.

*Sultan of Trengganu:* HRH Sultan Ismail Nasiruddin Shah ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Zainal Abidin, DK, DKM, DMN, SPMT (acceded 6 June 1949).

*Governor of Malacca:* HE Tan Sri Syed Zahiruddin bin Syed Hassan, PSM, SPMP, JMN, PJK, appointed 23 May 1975.

*Governor of Sarawak:* HE Tun Datuk Pattinggi Tuanku Haji Bujang bin Tuanku Haji Osman, SMN, PSM, appointed 2 April 1969.

*Yang di-Pertua Negara Sabah:* HE Datuk Mohd. Hamdan bin Abdullah, SPDK, appointed 28 July 1975.

*Governor of Penang:* HE Tan Sri Datuk Sardon bin Haji Jubir, PMN, DUPN, SPMJ, appointed 5 Feb. 1975.

Parliament consists of the Yang di-Pertuan Agong and two Majlis (Houses of Parliament) known as the Dewan Negara (Senate) of 58 members and Dewan Rakyat (House of Representatives) of 154 members. There are 149 members from the states in Malaysia and 5 from the Federal Territory. Appointment to the Senate is for 6 years. The maximum life of the House of Representatives is 5 years, subject to its dissolution at any time by the Yang di-Pertuan Agong on the advice of his Ministers.

*National flag:* Fourteen horizontal stripes of red and white, with a blue quarter bearing a crescent and a star of 14 points, all in gold.

The elections to the House of Representatives held on 24 Aug. 1974, returned the following members: National Front, 135; Democratic Action Party, 9; Sarawak National Party, 9; PEKEMAS, 1.

The Cabinet was in March 1976 composed as follows:

*Prime Minister and Minister of Defence:* Datuk Hussein bin Onn, SPMJ.

*Deputy Prime Minister, Finance and Education:* Dr Mahathir bin Mohamad. *Agriculture and Rural Development:* (Vacant). *Labour and Manpower:* Datuk Lee San Choon, SPMJ, KMN. *Communications:* Tan Sri V. Manickavasagam, PMN, SPMS. *Lands, Mines and Special Functions:* Datuk Haji Mohd. Asri bin Haji Muda, SPMK, SPDK. *Trade and Industry:* Datuk Haji Hamzah bin Datuk Abu Samah, SMK, SIMP. *Local Government and Environment:* Tan Sri Ong Kee Hui, PMN, PNBS. *Home Affairs:* Tan Sri Haji Muhammad Ghazali bin Shafie, PMN, SIMP, DPK. *Transport and Works:* Datuk Haji Abdul Ghani Gilong, SPDK, JP. *Health:* Tan Sri Lee Siok Yew, PMN, PJK. *Law and Attorney-General:* Tan Sri Datuk Haji Abdul Kadir bin Yusof, PMN, SPDK, SPMJ. *Welfare Services:* Puan Hajjah Aishah binti Haji Abdul Ghani, JMN. *Information and Special Functions:*

Datuk Amar Haji Abdul Taib bin Mahmud, PDK, PGDK. *Culture, Youth and Sports*: Datuk Ali bin Haji Ahmad, SPMJ. *Foreign Affairs*: Y. M. Tengku Ahmad Rithauddeen Al-Haj bin Tengku Ismail, PMK. *Power, Technology and Research*: Datuk Haji Mohamed bin Yaacob, PGDK, PMK, SMT. *Housing and New Villages*: Encik Michael Chen Wing Sum. *Primary Industry*: Datuk Musa bin Hitam, SPMJ. *Co-ordination of Public Corporations*: Datuk Mohamed Yacob.

**POPULATION.** The 1970 census gave a total of 8,809,557. Estimate, 1976, 12,042,599; 10,131,042 for Peninsular Malaysia; 795,675 in Sabah, and 1,115,882 in Sarawak.

**JUSTICE.** The judicial power of the Federation is vested in the High Court in Peninsular Malaysia and the High Court in East Malaysia and also in subordinate courts. Legally the 2 High Courts are known as High Court and High Court Borneo. Above the High Courts there also exists a Federal Court with its main registry in Kuala Lumpur, with exclusive jurisdiction to determine appeals from decisions of any High Court.

The Supreme Head of the Judiciary is the Lord President of the Federal Court, consisting of himself and 2 Chief Justices of the High Courts and Judges of the Federal Court. Every proceeding in the Federal Court is heard and disposed of by 3 judges or such greater uneven number of judges as the Lord President in any particular case may order. In his absence, the senior member of the court presides.

**FINANCE. Currency.** Bank Negara Malaysia (Central Bank of Malaysia) assumed sole currency issuing authority in Malaysia on 12 June 1967. The unit of currency issued by Bank Negara Malaysia is the Malaysian dollar, which is divided into 100 cents. Currency notes are of denominations of \$1, 5, 10, 50, 100 and \$1,000. Coins are of denominations of 1 cent, 5, 10, 20, 50 cents and \$1, \$5 and \$100. The circulation of currency on 31 Dec. 1974 was MS\$2,180.9m.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure for calendar years, in M\$1m.:

	1973	1974	1975 <sup>1</sup>	1976 <sup>2</sup>
Revenue	3,398	4,788	4,815	5,100
Expenditure	3,341	4,315	4,950	5,290
Development expenditure	1,128	1,876	1,900	1,983 <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Latest estimate.

<sup>2</sup> Budget estimate.

<sup>3</sup> Interim budget estimate.

**DEFENCE.** The Malaysian Armed Forces is made up of the Malaysian Army, the Royal Malaysian Navy and the Royal Malaysian Air Force. Each Service has its own component of reserves.

The Malaysian Constitution provides for the Yang di-Pertuan Agong (Supreme Head of State) to be the Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces who exercises his powers and authority in accordance with the advice of the Cabinet. Under the general authority of the Yang di-Pertuan Agong and the cabinet, there is the Armed Forces Council which is responsible for the command, discipline and administration of all other matters relating to the Armed Forces, other than those relating to its operational use. The Armed Forces Council is chaired by the Minister of Defence and its membership consists of the chief of the Armed Forces Staff, the 3 Service Chiefs and 2 other senior military officers, the Secretary-General of the Ministry of Defence, a representative of State Rulers and an appointed member.

The chief of the Armed Forces Staff is the professional head of the Armed Forces and the senior military member in the Armed Forces Council. He is the principal adviser to the Minister of Defence on the military aspects of all defence matters. The chief of the Armed Forces Staff's committee, established under the authority of the Armed Forces Council, is the highest level at which joint planning and co-ordination with the Armed Forces are carried out. The Committee is chaired by the chief of the Armed Forces Staff and its membership consists of

the chief of the Army, Navy and Air Force, the chief of Personnel Staff, the chief of Logistic Staff and the chief of Staff of the Ministry of Defence.

**Army.** The active army is an all regular force consisting of 8 brigade groups in 2 infantry divisions and 1 semi-independent regional security command. Each brigade consists of infantry, reconnaissance, artillery, signals, engineers and is supported by adequate logistic units. The Army is still at its phase of expansion. The total strength is approximately 52,500.

**Navy.** The Royal Malaysian Navy is commanded by the Chief of the Naval Staff from the integrated Ministry of Defence in Kuala Lumpur. The main naval bases are KD Malaya situated on Singapore Island and KD Sri Labuan on Labuan Island. These establishments are responsible for the operation and administration of the ships, and KD Malaya for the training of personnel.

The ships include 2 frigates, 6 coastal minesweepers, 8 fast missile craft, 24 patrol craft, 3 landing ships, 1 diving tender and 1 survey vessel. The peacetime tasks include fishery protection and anti-piracy patrols. There are also 27 armed patrol launches, 25 operated by the Royal Malaysian Police and 2 by the Government of Sabah (North Borneo) which also operates 4 patrol boats and a yacht. Naval personnel, 1976: 5,500 officers and ratings.

**Air Force.** Formed on 1 June 1958, the Royal Malaysian Air Force is equipped primarily to provide air defence and air support for the Army, Navy and Police. Its secondary rôle is to render assistance to Government departments and civilian organizations, especially during periods of national disasters. There are 11 squadrons, of which 8 operate transport aircraft and helicopters. Equipment includes 14 F-5E Tiger II jet fighter-bombers and 2 F-5B trainers, 20 Canadair CL-41G Tebuan dual-purpose light jet strike and training aircraft, 6 C-130H Hercules four-turboprop heavy transports, 2 F.28 Fellowship VIP transports, 16 Caribou twin-engined STOL transports, 2 Heron and 5 Dove light liaison/communications aircraft, 14 Sikorsky S-61A-4 Nuri heavy troop and cargo transport helicopters, 25 Alouette III helicopters, which are being supplemented with Agusta-Bell 212s, 6 Bell 47s and 5 Bell 206B Jet-Rangers, 12 Cessna 402Bs for twin-engine training and liaison, 14 piston-engined Bulldog basic trainers and 2 H.S.125 Merpati twin-jet executive transports. Three Marconi air defence radars are operational.

**Volunteer Forces.** The Army Volunteer Force (Territorial Army) consists of first-line infantry, signals, engineer and logistics units able to take the field with the active army, and a second-line organization to provide local defence. There is also a small Naval Volunteer Reserve with Headquarters in Penang and Kuala Lumpur. The Royal Malaysian Air Force Volunteer Reserve has both air and ground elements.

**Royal Military College.** The College, founded in 1953, is now accommodated at Sungei Besi near Kuala Lumpur. It has a Boys' Wing which prepares young Malaysians 'to take their places as officers in the Armed Forces, in the higher divisions of the public service and as leaders in the professional, commercial and industrial life of the country'. The Cadet Wing trains officers for both regular and short service commissions.

**PLANNING.** The first 5-year plan, 1966-70, envisaged an outlay of M\$14,742m. The second 5-year plan, 1971-75, envisages an expenditure of M\$16,150m. and aims at the eradication of poverty and the restructuring of society.

**TRADE.** Total trade of Malaysia with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	94,806	128,582	116,094	157,150
Exports and re-exports from UK	78,138	113,410	114,535	118,175



**POST.** The Postal Services in Malaysia are under the Ministry of Communications and are headed by the Director-General of Post, Malaysia.

**BANKING.** Thirty-six banks were operating in Sept. 1975; of these 18 were domestic banks with a total of 247 banking offices. Five were banks incorporated in Singapore with 63 banking offices and the remaining 13 banks were foreign incorporated with 86 banking offices. Total deposits amounted to M\$7,553.2m. on 30 June 1975 and loans and advances amounted to M\$5,873.1m.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF MALAYSIA IN GREAT BRITAIN

(45 Belgrave Sq., SW1X 8QT)

*High Commissioner:* Datuk Abdullah bin Ali.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MALAYSIA (Wisma Damansara,

Jalan Semantan, Kuala Lumpur)

*High Commissioner:* Sir Eric Norris, KCMG.

OF MALAYSIA IN THE USA (2401 Massachusetts Ave., NW,

Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Azraai Zain.

OF THE USA IN MALAYSIA

*Ambassador:* Francis T. Underhill, Jnr.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Department of Statistics, Malaysia, Kuala Lumpur, was set up in 1963, taking over from the Department of Statistics, States of Malaya. Chief Statistician: R. Chandler. Main publications: *West Malaysia Monthly and Annual Statistics of External Trade*; *West Malaysia Statistical Bulletin* (monthly); *Rubber Statistics* (monthly); *Rice Supplement to Bulletin* (annual); *Rubber Statistics Handbook* (annual); *Census of Manufacturing Industries 1963*; *Survey of Manufacturing Industries* (1964); *Population Census Report 1957*; *National Accounts of West Malaysia* (1960-66); *West Malaysia Industrial Classification* (1967); *States of Malaya Employment, Unemployment and Under-employment* (1962); *Malaysia External Trade* (quarterly, from 1965); *Census of Distributive Trade* (1966).

*Books about Malaysia.* Singapore, National Library, 1965

*The Economic Aspects of Malaysia.* Report by the International Bank. Singapore, 1963

Harrison, B., *South-east Asia, A Short History*, 3rd ed. London, 1966

Means, G. P., *Malaysian Politics*. New York Univ. Press, 1970

## PENINSULAR MALAYSIA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The States of the Federation of Malaya, now known as Peninsular Malaysia, comprises the 11 States of Johore, Pahang, Negri Sembilan, Selangor, Perak, Kedah, Perlis, Kelantan, Trengganu, Penang and Malacca. On 31 Aug. 1957 the Federation became the 11th sovereign member-state of the Commonwealth of Nations. For earlier history of the States and Settlements see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957, pp. 241 f.

The constitution is based on the agreements reached at the London conference of Jan.-Feb. 1956, between HM Government in the UK, the Rulers of the Malay States and the Alliance Party (which at the first federal elections on 27 July 1955 obtained 51 of the 52 elected members), and subsequently worked out by the Constitutional Commission appointed after that conference.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of Peninsular Malaysia is about 50,806 sq. miles (131,587 sq. km). The federal capital is Kuala Lumpur.

State	Area (sq. miles)	Population (1970 Census)	Capital	Population (1970 Census)
Johore	7,330	1,277,180	Johore Bharu	136,229
Kedah	3,639	954,947	Alor Star	66,260
Kelantan	5,765	684,738	Kota Bharu	55,124
Malacca	637	404,125	Malacca	87,160
Negri Sembilan	2,565	481,563	Seremban	80,921
Pahang	13,886	504,945	Kuantan	43,358
Penang	399	776,124	Georgetown	269,247
Perak	8,110	1,569,139	Ipoh	247,969
Perlis	307	121,062	Kangar	8,758
Selangor	3,166	1,630,366	Kuala Lumpur	451,810
Trengganu	5,002	405,368	Kuala Trengganu	53,320
Peninsular Malaysia	50,806	8,809,557		

Population by races (1970 Census): 4,671,874 Malays; 3,131,320 Chinese; 936,341 Indians and Pakistani; 70,022 others. In 1974 Kuala Lumpur became a Federal District. Shah Alam became capital of Selangor. Vital statistics (1974): Births, 312,749; deaths, 63,000.

**RELIGION.** More than half the population are Muslims, and Islam is the official religion. In 1970 there were 4,673,670 Muslims, 765,250 Hindus, 220,897 Christians and 2,495,739 Buddhists.

**EDUCATION (1975).** The number of schools (fully assisted, partially assisted and private) of all types, of teachers and pupils of both sexes were (as at 31 Jan.) as follows:

	Malay	Malay and English	English	Chinese	Tamil	Total
Schools	2,668	58	917	1,052	617	5,312
Teachers	32,011	2,462	24,860	14,697	3,450	77,480
Pupils	970,213	69,282	752,492	510,306	80,542	2,382,635

Upper secondary vocational training is given in 19 assisted secondary vocational schools (7,629 pupils), and upper secondary technical education in 8 assisted secondary technical schools (3,848 pupils). Vocational training is also given in 36 private vocational institutes.

Post-secondary professional education (1974-75) is given at the University of Technology (formerly the National Institute of Technology), Kuala Lumpur (218 lecturers and tutors, 2,249 students), the University of Agriculture (5 professors, 249 lecturers and tutors, 2,542 students), Ungku Omar Polytechnic, Ipoh (80 lecturers and instructors, 1,145 students), Mara Institute of Technology, Shah Alam (12 professors, 544 lecturers and instructors, 6,900 students), Tunku Abdul Rahman College (121 lecturers and instructors, 4,036 students), University of Science (formerly University of Penang), Penang (18 professors, 331 lecturers, tutors, rescarchers and language teachers, 2,184 full-time students), University Kebangsaan, Kuala Lumpur (12 professors, 448 lecturers, readers and tutors, 2,572 students) and the University of Malaya, Kuala Lumpur (38 professors, 864 lecturers, readers, tutors and language teachers, 8,056 students).

Primary teachers are trained at the Sultan Idris Teachers' College in Perak (700 students), the Malay Women's Teachers' College in Malacca (440 students), the Kota Bharu Teachers' College, Kelantan (339 students), Seri Kota Teachers' College, Kuala Lumpur (391 students), Sri Pinang Teachers' College, Penang (396 students), Mohd. Khalid Teachers' College, Johore (412 students), Raja Melewar Teachers' College, Negri Sembilan (395 students), and the Day Training Teachers' College, Perak (372 students).

Secondary teachers are trained at the Malayan Teachers' College in Penang (419 students), Temenggong Ibrahim Teachers' College, Johore (674 students), the Language Institute, Kuala Lumpur (275 students), the Specialist Teachers' Training College, Kuala Lumpur (496 students), and the Technical Teachers' Training College, Kuala Lumpur (673 students).

In 1974 further education classes were provided by the Government throughout the country (119 centres, 710 classes, 2,012 teachers and 20,368 students).

**HEALTH AND SOCIAL WELFARE.** In 1974 Government maintained 58 general and district hospitals with 18,541 beds, 2 institutions with 3,567 beds for the treatment of Hansens' disease, 2 mental institutions with 6,577 beds and 1 institution (293 beds) for tuberculosis treatment. For the care of the rural population there were 2,741 medical and health facilities comprising 56 main health centres, 224 health sub-centres, 1,236 midwives' clinics, 301 static, 266 travelling dispensaries, 624 dental clinics, 34 maternal and child health clinics. The Government also maintains an Institute for Medical Research with 2 branch laboratories at Ipoh and Penang.

**JUSTICE.** The Courts Ordinance, 1948, established sessions court, magistrates' courts and Penghulu's courts. There are also juvenile courts for offenders under the age of 17.

There are 17 penal institutions, including 4 Borstal establishments and 1 open prison camp. The average prison population (1974) was 3,700.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure for calendar years, in M\$*m.*:

	1973	1974 <sup>a</sup>	1975 <sup>a</sup>
Revenue	525·6	663·6	664·1
Current expenditure <sup>1</sup>	572·1	730·6	761·2
Development expenditure	165·7	254·9	490·6
Less Federal reimbursement	22·6	28·8	47·1

<sup>1</sup> Excluding contribution to development and water supply funds but including recurrent expenditure from water supply fund, loan repayments and interest.

<sup>a</sup> Estimates.

**AGRICULTURE.** Total area under agricultural crops, 1973, 7·7m. acres. This included 524,520 acres of second season rice crops.

Rice: Production in 1975, 1,098,601 tons from 1,470,590 acres, which includes second crop acreage.

Rubber: Production in 1975, 1,394,183 tons. Oil-palms: Production in 1975, 1,117,227 tons of palm oil; 228,874 tons (provisional) of kernels; 73,615 tons of coconut oil.

Tea: Production in 1974, 6·9m. lb.

Livestock, 1974 (in 1,000 heads): Oxen, 362; buffaloes, 204; sheep, 43; swine, 790; goats, 310.

**FORESTRY** (1975). Reserved forests, 12·8m. acres; productive, 5·43m. acres. Production of round timber, 236·6m. cu. ft and outturn of sawn timber, 122m. cu. ft. Production of plywood, 734·5m. sq. ft. Exports of veneer, 321·6m. sq. ft.

**FISHERIES.** Landings in 1975 (provisional), 370,251 tons; 1974, 432,652 tons. Number of vessels in 1975, 19,070 motor, 3,840 sailing.

**MINING.** Production: Tin-in-concentrates (in 1,000 long tons): 1975, 63·3; 1974, 67. Iron ore (in 1,000 tons): 1975, 343; 1974, 473. Bauxite: 1975, 692·5; 1974, 932·5. Ilmenite (exports) (in 1,000 tons): 1975 (provisional), 110·5; 1974, 151·1. Gold: 1975, 2,484; 1974, 3,435 troy oz.

**ELECTRICITY.** In 1975, 5,408·3m. kwh. were generated; commerce and industry are the main consumers.

**TRADE UNIONS.** There were, on 31 Dec. 1974, 264 registered trade unions with 432,149 members.

**TOURISM.** In 1975, 2,602,624 foreigners visited Peninsular Malaysia.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports for calendar years in M\$1*m.*:

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	3,420·2	3,414·2	3,877·1	5,143·6	8,550·0	7,483·1
Exports	4,192·1	3,917·0	4,024·7	6,026·7	8,437·5	7,695·8

Chief imports (1975): Machinery and transport equipment, \$2,445·1*m.*; food and live animals, \$1,193·4*m.*; manufactured goods, \$1,145·2*m.*



Chief exports (1975): Rubber, 1,376,623 tons (\$1,949.8m.); tin metal and tin-in-concentrates, 76,710 tons (\$1,206.1m.); palm oil, 816,094 tons (\$961.4m.); sawn timber, 1,052,393 tons of 50 cu. ft (\$333m.); sawn logs, 295,427 tons of 50 cu. ft (\$37.9m.); iron ore, 92,550 tons (\$2.4m.).

In 1975 imports came chiefly from Japan (\$1,431m.), USA (\$801.4m.), UK (\$742.7m.), Australia (\$634.3m.), Singapore (\$530.9m.), West Germany (\$400.5m.), Thailand (\$303m.), China (\$267m.), Saudi Arabia (\$193.7m.), Indonesia (\$172.3m.). Exports went mainly to Singapore (\$1,425.9m.), USA (\$1,425.8m.), Netherlands (\$738.9m.), UK (\$473.4m.), Japan (\$454.9m.), West Germany (\$353.4m.), Sarawak (\$316.8m.), Sabah (\$309.2m.), USSR (\$243.3m.), Italy (\$148.8m.), France (\$140.3m.).

**ROADS.** In 1973 the Public Works Department maintained 11,419 miles of public road, of which 8,146 miles was of bituminous metalled surface, 1,380 bitumen surface waterbound, 525 earth surface.

At June 1975, 1.18m. motor vehicles were registered, including 378,622 private cars, 8,198 buses, 86,907 lorries and vans, 666,489 motor cycles.

**RAILWAYS.** The Malayan Railway main line runs from Singapore to Butterworth opposite Penang Island. From Bukit Mertajam 8 miles south of Butterworth a branch line connects Peninsular Malaysia with the State Railways of Thailand at the frontier station of Padang Besar. Other branch lines connect the main line with Port of Klang, Teluk Anson, Port Dickson and Port Weld. The east-coast line, branching off the main line at Gemas, runs for over 300 miles to Tumpat, Kelantan's northernmost coastal town; a short branch line linking Pasir Mas with Sungei Golok makes a second connexion with Thailand. The route mileage in 1975 is 1,337 (metre gauge) and the annual budget is about \$100m.

**SHIPPING.** The major ports of Peninsular Malaysia are Penang, Malacca, Port of Klang, Tumpat, Dungun, Port Dickson, Teluk Anson and Kuantan. The volume of shipping (vessels of over 75 NRT only) handled at these ports, exclusive of coasting trade, was as follows (in 1,000 NRT):

Ports		Arrivals		Departures	
		Number	Tonnage	Number	Tonnage
Penang	1974	1,729	6,634	1,734	6,940
	1975	1,753	7,072	1,758	7,093
Port of Klang	1974	2,495	11,927	2,499	11,956
	1975	2,749	13,567	2,733	13,469
Total (all ports)	1974	4,864	21,411	4,872	21,702
	1975	5,198	23,971	5,185	23,913

The total cargo handled in all ports during 1973 was 13.84m. tons; 1974, 14.5m. tons.

**AVIATION (1974).** There are 8 aerodromes used by scheduled air services in Peninsular Malaysia. International air services are operated into Kuala Lumpur and Penang airports. The national carrier, Malaysian Airlines System (MAS), began operation on 1 Oct. 1972 to provide both domestic and international services. The Malaysian Airlines System (MAS) operate international services to Bandar Seri Begawan, Bangkok, Haadyai, Hong Kong, Jakarta, Kuwait, London, Madras, Manila, Medan, Singapore, Sydney, Taipei and Tokyo. The number of domestic points served by the airline is 35. Charter services are provided within Peninsular Malaysia by Malaysia Air Charter Company and Kris Udara Malaysia. The following airlines operate scheduled services through Kuala Lumpur besides MAS, Air Ceylon, Aeroflot Soviet Airlines, Air India, Air Vietnam, British Airways, Cathay Pacific Airways, China Airlines, Czechoslovakia Airlines, Garuda Indonesian Airways, Japan Airlines, Royal Dutch Airlines (KLM), PANAM, Qantas Airways, Royal Air Laos, SAS, SABENA, Singapore Airlines, Thai International Airways and Trans Mediterranean Airways. The airlines operating scheduled services through Penang besides MAS are Merpati Nusantara Airlines, Thai Airways Co. and Thai Airways International.

Civil aviation statistics for airports in Peninsular Malaysia (1974): Aircraft

movements, 61,956; terminal passengers, 2,071,986; freight (metric tons), 13,996; mail (metric tons), 2,662.

**POST.** As at 31 Dec. 1974, 367 post offices, 1,062 postal agencies, 131 mobile post offices and 2 riverine postal agencies were operating in Malaysia, and the cash turnover for the year, excluding savings bank, amounted to \$2,858,737,138.

There were 219,376 telephones on 31 Dec. 1976, serviced by 294 main exchanges and rural exchanges with 11 satellite exchanges. In 1974, 326,797 wireless licences and 371,692 television licences were issued.

The post office savings bank held a total amount of M\$522,007,490 due to 2,595,149 depositors at 31 Dec. 1974.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The standard measures are the imperial yard, pound and gallon.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Gullick, J. M., *Malaya*. 2nd ed. London, 1965

Jin-Bee, Ooi, *Land, People and Economy in Malaya*. London, 1963

Kennedy, J., *A History of Malaya*. London, 1962

O'Ballance, E., *Malaya: the Communist Insurgent War, 1948-60*. London, 1966

Ratnam, K. J., *Communalism and the Political Process in Malaya*. OUP, 1965

Wilkinson, R. J., *Malay-English Dictionary*. 2 vols. New ed. London, 1956

Winstedt, Sir R., *Malaya and its History*. 3rd ed. London, 1953.—*An English-Malay Dictionary*.

3rd ed. Singapore, 1949.—*The Malays: a Cultural History*. London, 1959

## SABAH

**HISTORY.** The territory now named Sabah, but until Sept. 1963 known as North Borneo, was in 1877-78 ceded by the Sultans of Brunei and Sulu and various other rulers to a British syndicate, which in 1881 was chartered as the British North Borneo (Chartered) Company. The Company's sovereign rights and assets were transferred to the Crown with effect from 15 July 1946. On that date, the island of Labuan (ceded to Britain in 1846 by the Sultan of Brunei) became part of the new Colony of North Borneo. On 16 Sept. 1963 North Borneo joined the new Federation of Malaysia and became the State of Sabah.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, about 29,388 sq. miles (80,520 sq. km), with a coastline of about 900 miles. The interior is mountainous, Mount Kinabalu being 13,455 ft (4,175 metres) high. Population (1970 census), 655,295, of whom 421,962 were natives, 140,969 Chinese, 2,489 Europeans and 97,717 others. The native population comprises Kadazans (largest and mainly agricultural), Bajaus and Bruneis (agriculture and fishing), Muruts (hill tribes), Suluks (mainly seafaring) and several smaller tribes.

The island of Labuan, 35 sq. miles (75 sq. km) in area, lying 6 miles off the north-west coast of Borneo is a free port. It has a fine port, Victoria Harbour.

The principal towns are situated on or near the coast. They include Kota Kinabalu, the capital (formerly Jesselton); 1970 census population, 42,000, Sandakan (42,000), Tawau (24,184), Kudat (6,520); and Keningau in the hinterland.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** The constitution of the State of Sabah provides for a Head of State, called the Yang di-Pertua Negeri Sabah. Executive authority is vested in the State Cabinet headed by the Chief Minister.

*Head of State:* Datuk Haji Mohd Hamdan bin Abdullah.

*Flag:* Four horizontal stripes of red, white, yellow and blue, with a green quarter bearing an outline of Mount Kinabalu in brown.

The Cabinet was composed as follows in April 1977:

*Chief Minister:* Datuk Harris bin Mohd. Salleh, SPDK.

*Deputy Chief Minister/Industrial and Rural Development:* Datuk James Peter Ongkili. *Finance:* Tuan Hj. Mohd. Noor Mansoor. *Agriculture and Fisheries:* Datuk Suffian Koroh, PGDK. *Communications and Works:* Encik Lim Guan Sing. *Social Welfare and National Unity:* Toh Puan Hajjah Rahimah Stephens, PGDK. *Local Government and Housing:* Encik Joseph Pairin Kitingan. *Manpower and Environmental Development:* Encik Yap Pak Leong. *Culture, Youth and Sports:* Pengiran Awang Othman bin Pengiran Haji Rauf.

The Legislative Assembly consists of the Speaker, 48 elected members and not more than 6 nominated members.

The official language was English for a period of 10 years from Sept. 1963 but in Aug. 1973 Bahasa Malaysia was introduced and in 1974 was declared the official language.

**EDUCATION.** In 1976, there were 127,271 primary and 52,152 secondary pupils. There are 803 primary schools (613 government, 181 grant-aided and 9 private), and 94 general secondary schools (44 government, 37 grant-aided and 13 private) throughout the State. There are 3 teacher-training colleges, Gaya College (298 students), Kent College (327 students) and Sandakan Teacher Training College (152 students).

The Government also runs 2 vocational schools in Kota Kinabalu and Sandakan offering carpentry, motor mechanics, electrical installation, fitting/turning, radio and television and heavy plant fitting.

The Department of Education also runs further education classes in most towns and districts. The main medium of instruction in primary schools is Bahasa Malaysia although there are some Chinese medium primary schools. Secondary education is principally English but this is progressively being replaced by Bahasa Malaysia.

**HEALTH.** The principal diseases are malaria, pulmonary tuberculosis and intestinal infestations. Specific control programmes for malaria and tuberculosis have drastically reduced the incidence of these two diseases.

There are 3 general hospitals (893 beds) with specialist facilities and 11 district hospitals (739 beds). Forty-three dispensaries in outlying districts providing in-patient and out-patient care are staffed by hospital assistants under the supervision of district medical officers. There is a mental hospital at Sandakan (330 beds). A new mental hospital at Kota Kinabalu with 300 beds was opened in 1972. There are 15 district health centres and 163 village group sub-centres throughout the State providing maternal and child health care.

**JUSTICE.** When Sabah attained independence on 16 Sept. 1963 the Supreme Court of Sarawak, North Borneo and Brunei was replaced by the High Court in Borneo with 2 registries for Sarawak (at Kuching) and Sabah (at Kota Kinabalu).

There are native courts with jurisdiction in cases concerning local native customs. Appeal from native courts go to administrative officers, with a final appeal to the Native Court of Appeal.

In 1975, 1,341 convictions were obtained in 2,258 cases taken to court.

**FINANCE.** Budgets for calendar years, in Malaysian \$:

<i>Ordinary Budget</i>	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Revenue	168,522,766	299,239,434	380,349,513	265,757,626	427,683,597
Expenditure <sup>1</sup>	234,833,994	213,361,906	345,645,805	414,619,046	299,707,169
<i>Development Budget</i>					
Revenue <sup>2</sup>	119,695,040	94,319,970	135,836,231	133,855,491	137,946,010
Expenditure <sup>2</sup>	93,384,695	93,084,147	124,263,362	160,517,426	140,033,443

<sup>1</sup> Includes contributions to Development Budget: 1972, \$80m.; 1973, \$65m.; 1974, Nil; 1975, \$85m.; 1976, \$95m.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding federal accounts on federal subjects in the State.



**COMMERCE.** The main imports are machinery, tobacco, provisions, petroleum products, metals, rice, textiles and apparel, vehicles, sugar, building material. Statistics for calendar years, in Malaysian \$:

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	585,446,404	589,511,666	704,913,606	1,192,314,365	1,011,576,867
Exports	577,465,595	590,463,830	1,011,791,294	1,193,509,274	1,011,229,092

The main imports and exports were (in \$lm.):

Imports	1955	1960	1970	1974	1975
Rice	6.4	8.4	15.4	48.0	42.0
Provisions	13.0	22.3	45.7	89.9	93.6
Textiles and apparel	5.9	9.2	20.5	39.4	50.2
Tobacco, cigars and cigarettes	4.2	12.8	32.9	43.3	47.4
Sugar	2.5	3.5	6.7	28.2	31.6
Vehicles	2.2	8.1	47.6	117.3	70.0
Machinery	6.9	30.0	109.0	244.4	129.8
Petroleum products	5.0	15.8	28.6	85.3	93.1
Metals	7.5	12.1	36.8	169.8	134.6
Building materials	2.1	2.8	11.6	30.8	14.2
Exports					
Rubber	45.9	49.5	36.5	50.5	40.0
Timber	21.6	90.7	398.8	871.4	568.6
Hemp	2.2	5.2	0.3	—	—
Fish, fresh, dried and salted	0.4	0.9	8.0	13.3	13.6
Copra (including re-exports)	14.2	40.2	6.8	10.7	14.4
Cocoa beans	—	—	4.4	16.0	17.0
Veneer sheets	—	0.5	2.5	8.5	3.0
Palm oil	—	—	18.1	105.5	131.0

**TOURISM.** In 1976 some 71,262 tourists visited Sabah.

**SHIPPING (1976).** Merchant shipping totalling 14,460,644 gross tons, used the ports, handling 8,021,950 tons of cargo.

**RAILWAYS.** A metre-gauge railway, 87 miles, runs from Kota Kinabalu on Gaya Bay to Tenom in the interior.

**ROADS (1975).** There were 2,381 miles of roads, of which 664 miles were bitumen surfaced, 1,428 miles gravel surfaced and 289 miles of earth road. Work is in progress on a network of roads, notably the Kota Kinabalu-Sandakan and Sandakan-Lahad Datu road links.

**AVIATION.** External communications are provided from the international airport at Kota Kinabalu by Cathay Pacific Airways Ltd to Hong Kong; Malaysian Airways to Hong Kong, Manila, Brunei, Kuching, Singapore and Kuala Lumpur and Brunei Airways to Brunei and Kuching.

The total air traffic handled at Sabah aerodromes during 1976 was 1,249,499 passengers, 11,673,568 kg freight and 2,351,013 kg mail.

**POST.** As at 31 Dec. 1976 there were 32 post offices, 13 mobile post offices and 84 postal agencies. There were 22,665 telephones on 31 Dec. 1976.

**BANKING.** There are branches of The Chartered Bank at Kota Kinabalu, Sandakan, Tawau, Labuan, Kudat, Tenom and Lahad Datu. The Hongkong and Shanghai Bank has branches at Kota Kinabalu, Sandakan, Labuan, Beaufort, Papar and Tawau. The Hock Hua Bank (S) has branches at Kota Kinabalu, Sandakan and Tawau. The Chung Khiaw Bank has branches at Kota Kinabalu, Tuaran and Sandakan. Malayan Banking Ltd has branches at Kota Kinabalu, Tawau, Semporna and Sandakan. United Overseas Bank and the Overseas Chinese Banking Corporation have each a branch at Kota Kinabalu. Bank Bumiputra Malaysia has branches at Kota Kinabalu, Lahad Datu, Sandakan and Keningau. Overseas Union Bank and the Development and Commercial Bank have each a branch at Sandakan.

The National Savings Bank has taken over the functions of the post office savings bank as from 1 Dec. 1974 and had (1976) \$12.9m. due to 47,348 depositors. It also provides additional services to depositors including the granting of loans for housing.

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The State Information Officer, Kota Kinabalu, Treconning, K. G., *North Borneo*. HMSO, 1960

## SARAWAK

**HISTORY.** The Government of part of the present territory was obtained on 24 Sept. 1841 by Sir James Brooke from the Sultan of Brunei. Various accessions were made between 1861 and 1905. In 1888 Sarawak was placed under British protection. On 16 Dec. 1941 Sarawak was occupied by the Japanese. After the liberation the Rajah took over his administration from the British military authorities on 15 April 1946. The Council Negri, on 17 May 1946, authorized the Act of Cession to the British Crown by 19 to 16 votes, and the Rajah ceded Sarawak to the British Crown on 1 July 1946.

On 16 Sept. 1963 Sarawak joined the Federation of Malaysia.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is about 48,250 sq. miles (121,400 sq. km), with a coastline of 450 miles and many navigable rivers.

The population at 1970 census was 975,918, including 386,260 Dayaks; 182,700 Malays; 103,194 other natives; 294,020 Chinese; 9,735 others. The annual rate of increase is 2.8% (estimate). Working population (1970), 361,171.

The chief towns are the capital, Kuching, about 21 miles inland, on the Sarawak River (1970 population: 63,535), Sibu, 80 miles up the Rejang River, which is navigable by large steamers (1970 population: 50,635), and Miri, the headquarters of the Sarawak Shell Ltd (1970 population: 35,702).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 24 Sept. 1941 the Rajah began to rule through a constitution. Since 1855 two bodies, known as the Supreme Council and the Council Negri, had been in existence. By the constitution of 1941 they were given, by the Rajah, powers roughly corresponding to those of a colonial executive council and legislative council respectively. Sarawak has retained a considerable measure of local autonomy in state affairs. The Council Negri or Legislature consists of 48 elected members and sits for 5 years unless sooner dissolved.

A ministerial system of government was introduced in 1963. The Chief Minister presides over the Supreme Council, which contains no more than 8 other Council Negri members, all of whom are Ministers.

Elections to the Council Negri on 14 Sept. 1974 returned 30 members of the Sarawak Barisan Nasional comprising the Party Pesaka Bumiputra Bersatu and the Sarawak United Peoples' Party, and 18 of Sarawak National Party. Since the 1974 elections, Sarawak United People's Party has joined again with the Party Pesaka Bumiputra Bersatu forming Sarawak Barisan Government. The Sarawak National Party has joined the Sarawak Barisan Government since Aug. 1976.

Sarawak has 24 seats in the Malaysia Parliament.

**Governor:** Tun Datuk Patinggi Tuanku Haji Bujang bin Tuanku Othman, SMN, PSM, SPDK, OBE.

**Chief Minister:** Datuk Patinggi Haji Abdul Rahman Ya'kub, DP, SPMJ, SPMK, SIMP, SPDK, PNBS.

**Deputy Chief Ministers:** Datuk Sim Kheng Hong, PNBS (*Communications and Works*), Datuk Alfred Jabu anak Numpang, PNBS (*Lands and Mineral Resources*), Datuk Dunstan Endawie anak Enchana, PNBS (*Local Government*), *Housing:* Ahmad Zaidi. *Culture, Youth and Sports:* Celestine Ujang anak Jilan.

*Special Functions:* Nyipa Bato. *Agriculture and Community Development:* Dr Wong Soon Kai. *Welfare Services:* Leo Moggie anak Irak.

*State Secretary:* Tan Sri Gerusin Lembat, PSM, PNBS. *Deputy State Secretary:* Datuk Abang Haji Yusuf Puteh, PNBS, JSM. *State Attorney-General:* Jemuri Serjan, PBS, JBS. *State Financial Secretary:* Haji Bujang bin Nor, JBS, JSM.

The official languages are Malay and English. The continuing use of English as official language in Sarawak will be reviewed in 1979.

*Flag:* Horizontally red over white with a blue triangle based on the hoist.

**RELIGION.** There are Church of England, Roman Catholic, American Methodist, Seventh Day Adventist and Borneo Evangelical missions. There is a large Moslem population and many Buddhists. Islam is the state religion.

**EDUCATION (1975).** All schools (government, missions, local authorities) numbered 1,359 with 235,269 pupils, of whom 61,342 were in secondary classes. There are 3 teacher-training centres and an agricultural university campus conducting pre-university courses.

**NEWSPAPERS (1975).** There are 2 English and 7 Chinese daily; 1 Malay weekly; 1 Malay and 1 Iban (Sea Dayak) monthly newspapers as well as a weekly news review in Malay and Iban published by government.

**JUSTICE (1975).** There are 6 prisons including 2 centres of protective custody. There were 1,565 admissions, of whom 807 were sentenced to penal imprisonment and 517 committed on remand or awaiting trial, and 35 paid fines. Daily average prison population was 354.

**Police.** There is a Royal Malaysia Police, Sarawak Component, with a total establishment of about 7,600 regular officers and men.

**HEALTH.** At the end of 1975 there were 14 government and private hospitals (2,358 beds), 55 static and 43 travelling dispensaries, 1 urban health centre, 81 public dental and school dental clinics and 144 maternal and child health centres. There were 131 registered doctors.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The Malaysian dollar is based on gold, 0.290299 gramme to a dollar, which is on a par of £0.24 or US\$0.40.

**Budget.** In 1976 estimated State revenue was \$162.1m. (of which the statutory Federal grants were \$28.5m.); estimated expenditure, \$177.7m. The revenue is mainly derived from royalties on oil and timber.

The third Malaysian 5-year development plan (1976-80) provides for Sarawak an expenditure of \$1,600m.; of this sum \$629.9m. is to be spent on roads and bridges, land development, port development, education, electricity and water supply and agriculture.

**PRODUCTION.** The State produces rubber (exports, 1974, 32,190 net tons, \$50.4m.; 1975, 28,579 net tons, \$35.8m.), timber logs (exports, 1974, 0.9m. tons, \$108m.; 1975, 0.7m. tons, \$63.7m.), sawn timber (exports, 1974, 131m. tons, \$49.2m.; 1975, 170m. tons, \$62m.), sago (exports, 1974, 27,409 tons, \$7.1m.; 1975, 22,506 tons, \$5.3m.), pepper (exports, 1974, 28,477 tons, \$102.9m.; 1975, 29,873 tons, \$100.8m.), and other jungle produce. There are also gold (1974, 1,004 troy oz.; 1975, 1,192 troy oz.) and coal deposits.

**COMMERCE.** Export of crude oil and petroleum in 1975 was 4m. tons (\$917m.), about 74% of total exports. The bulk of crude production was exported to Japan, Singapore, Philippines and Thailand.

Total import value, 1974, \$1,005m.; 1975, \$850.9m. Export, 1974, \$1.386m.; 1975, \$1,387m.



**ROADS.** There are no railways. In 1975 there were 2,419 miles of roads, consisting of 468 miles of bitumen surfaced, 1,269 miles of gravel or stone surfaced and 681 miles of earth roads.

**SHIPPING.** In 1975 Sarawak ports loaded 4.91m. tons (1974: 5.73m. tons) and discharged 1.13m. tons (1974: 1.54m. tons). New Kuching wharf, operational since Dec. 1974, can accommodate vessels up to 15,000 tons.

**AVIATION.** There are daily Malaysian Airline System (MAS) flights between Kuching and Kuala Lumpur *via* Singapore. Scheduled flights between Kuching, Brunei and Hong Kong started in Oct. 1974. Major towns in Sarawak are linked up by internal air routes.

**POST.** There are 46 post offices (including 3 mobile offices) and wireless-telegraph stations and 53 agencies. A telephone system with 57 exchanges (23,829 telephones) covers the country. There is communication by wireless with Singapore and other Commonwealth countries. The government radio and television service had, at the end of 1975, 37,565 registered receivers.

**BANKING.** The post office savings bank had 35,245 depositors at the end of 1975; the amount to their credit was \$12,887,000. There is a branch of Bank Negara Malaysia in Kuching, and branches of the Chartered Bank, the Hongkong & Shanghai Bank, the Overseas Chinese Banking Corporation, the Malayan Bank and 7 other banks.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Population and Housing Census of Malaysia, 1970.* Dept. of Statistics, Kuala Lumpur  
*Sarawak Annual of Statistics.* Dept. of Statistics, Kuching, 1975  
*Sarawak Annual External Trade Statistics.* Dept. of Statistics, Kuching, 1975  
*1975 Sarawak Budget.* Information Dept., Sarawak  
 Dickson, M. G., *Sarawak and its People.* New ed. Kuching, 1962  
 MacDonald, M., *Borneo People.* London, 1956  
 Milne, R. S., and Ratnam, K. J., *Malaysia, New States in a New Nation; Political Development of Sarawak and Sabah in Malaysia.* London, 1974  
 Runciman, S., *The White Rajahs.* CUP, 1960  
 Scott, N. C., *Sea Dyak Dictionary.* Govt. Printing Office, Kuching, 1956  
 NATIONAL LIBRARY. The Sarawak Central Library, Kuching.

## MALTA

### Repubblika Ta Malta

**HISTORY.** Malta was held in turn by Phoenicians, Greeks, Carthaginians and Romans, and was conquered by Arabs in 870. From 1090 it was joined to Sicily until 1530, when it was handed over to the Knights of St John, who ruled until dispersed by Napoleon in 1798. The Maltese rose in rebellion against the French and the island was subsequently blockaded by the British aided by the Maltese from 1798 to 1800. The Maltese people freely requested the protection of the British Crown in 1802 on condition that their rights and privileges be preserved. The islands were finally annexed to the British Crown by the Treaty of Paris in 1814.

On 17 April 1942, in recognition of the steadfastness and fortitude of the people of Malta during the Second World War, King George VI awarded the George Cross to the island.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Malta was granted a measure of self-government (subject to the reservation of certain powers to the Governor) under a constitution introduced by letters patent dated 5 Sept. 1947. On the resignation of the Government led by D. Mintoff on 24 April 1958 and the

disturbances that followed, a state of emergency was declared on 30 April 1958, and the direct administration of the island was assumed by the Governor. On 15 April 1959 the state of emergency was brought to an end and the 1947 constitution was replaced by an interim constitution. A new Constitution was introduced by the Malta (Constitution) Order in Council, 1961, under which the island became known as 'the State of Malta'. The UK Government retained responsibility for defence and external affairs.

On 20 Aug. 1962 the Prime Minister made a formal request for independence within the Commonwealth. Following a constitutional conference in July 1963 and further talks in London, a referendum was held in the island in May 1964 to decide on the form of the Independence Constitution. A Malta Independence Bill was passed by the House of Commons and by the Malta Legislative Assembly. The Maltese Parliament also agreed to Malta's applying for Commonwealth membership. Malta became independent on 21 Sept. 1964.

Malta became a republic within the Commonwealth on 13 Dec. 1974.

Malta is a democratic republic and the Constitution, which was amended in 1965, 1966, 1970, 1972 and 1974, provides for a parliament consisting of a House of Representatives of elected members and a Cabinet consisting of the Prime Minister and such number of Ministers as may be appointed. The Constitution makes provision for the protection of fundamental rights and freedom of the individual, and ensures that all persons in Malta shall have full freedom of conscience and religious worship.

Maltese and English, and such other language as may be prescribed by Parliament, are the official languages.

*National flag:* Vertically white and red, with a representation of the George Cross medal in the canton.

Elections were held on 17 and 18 Sept. 1976. State of parties in Sept. 1976: Malta Labour Party, 34; Nationalist Party, 31.

The Cabinet (Malta Labour Party) was sworn in on 24 Sept. 1976.

*President:* Sir Anthony J. Mamo, OBE, QC.

*Prime Minister, Minister of Commonwealth and Foreign Affairs and Minister of the Interior:* Dom Mintoff.

*Labour, Welfare and Culture:* Agatha Barbara. *Finance, Customs and People's Financial Investments:* Dr J. Abela. *Tourism:* Dr Daniel Piscopo. *Works and Sport:* Lorry Sant. *Justice, Lands, Housing and Parliamentary Affairs:* Dr Joseph Cassar. *Development, Energy, Ports and Telecommunications:* W. Abela. *Parastatal and People's Industries:* F. Micallef. *Trade:* Dr P. Holland. *Health and Environment:* Dr V. Moran. *Industry, Fisheries and Agriculture:* Danny Cremona. *Education:* Dr Philip Muscat.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of Malta is 94.9 sq. miles; Gozo, 25.9 sq. miles; Comino, 1.1 sq. miles; total area, 121.9 sq. miles (316 sq. km). Population, census 27 Nov. 1967, 314,216; estimate (1974) 297,622. (Malta, 275,823; Gozo and Comino, 21,799.) Chief town and port, Valletta, population 14,048 (1975).

**VITAL STATISTICS, 1975:** Births, 5,724; deaths, 2,900; marriages, 2,794; net emigration, 1,333; gross emigration (including emigrants who later returned), 1,624.

**RELIGION.** The majority of the population belong to the Roman Catholic Church.

**EDUCATION.** Education in Malta is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 16 and free in government schools. As a result of the launching of a kindergarten scheme for the 4-year olds by the Government, 208 kindergarten groups with some 2,750 children were opened in 59 centres throughout Malta and Gozo in 1975-76.

The primary level enrolls children between 5 and 11 years in a 6-year course. There were 22,618 children (11,635 boys and 11,023 girls) in 98 government schools. There were 38 government secondary schools with a total of 22,769 (10,359 boys, 12,410 girls). Secondary schools run 5-year courses leading to GCE 'O' level; upper secondary schools offer 2-year courses leading to 3 GCE 'A' levels. Enrolment in craft and technician courses in 3 technical institutes amounted to 1,434, while 2,970 (2,333 boys and 637 girls) were enrolled in the 12 trade schools for boys and 4 trade schools for girls. Trade schools offer 2- to 4-year courses in specialized trades and are open to students who finish their third year of secondary education. Another 66 students were enrolled in the Nautical School and the Training Centre in Industrial Electronics. The number of children in special education amounted to 530.

There were 81 private schools with a population of 3,675 at the nursery level, 6,895 at the primary level and 6,505 at the secondary level. Government subsidises recognized private secondary schools on a *per capita* basis.

7,107 students (3,246 males and 3,861 females) attended evening courses in academic, commercial, technical and practical subjects established in 81 centres. The School of Art had an enrolment of 320 students while another 570 students including 218 children enrolled in courses organized by the School of Music. 1,094 members of a para-military labour corps were given intensive trade training by the Education Department.

The 2 institutes of higher education are the Malta College of Arts, Science and Technology and the University of Malta. The former had an enrolment of 1,660 students in 1976 which included 225 teachers in training. Enrolment at the university was 844.

**CINEMAS (1974).** There were 36 cinemas with a seating capacity of 29,000.

**NEWSPAPERS.** There are 2 English, 3 Maltese daily newspapers and 3 Sunday papers.

**WELFARE.** The National Insurance Act, 1956, provides cash benefits for marriage (women only), sickness, unemployment, widowhood, orphanhood, invalidity, old age, children's allowances and industrial injury. An agreement, signed on 26 Oct. 1956, established reciprocity in matters of social insurance between Malta and the UK.

The total number of persons in receipt of benefits on 31 March 1976 was 68,865, viz., 2,486 in receipt of sickness benefit, 786 unemployment benefit, 288 injury benefit, 149 disablement benefit, 90 death benefit, 17,680 retirement pensions, 4,962 widows' pensions, 12 guardian's allowance, 1,412 invalidity pensions and 41,000 children's allowances.

The National Assistance Act, 1956, provides for the payment of social assistance and medical assistance, while the Old Age Pensions Act of 1948 provides for the payment of non-contributory old-age pensions to persons over 60 years of age and to blind persons over the age of 14 years.

The number of households in receipt of social assistance and of medical assistance on 31 March 1976 was 3,802 and 4,904 respectively, and the number of old-age pensioners under the Old Age Pensions Act, 1948, was 9,244.

**JUSTICE.** The number of persons convicted in 1975 of crimes was 939; those convicted for contraventions against various laws and regulations numbered 14,102. 83 were committed to prison and 14,102 were awarded fines. No male juveniles were committed to St Philip Neri School.

**Police.** On 31 Dec. 1975 police numbered 40 officers and 1,248 other ranks, including 19 women police.

**FINANCE.** **Currency.** Central Bank of Malta notes of £M1, £M5 and £M10 denominations are in circulation. On 16 May 1972 a new decimal system was introduced and UK coinage previously in circulation ceased to be legal tender



in Malta after 4 Oct. 1972. Malta coins are issued in the following denominations: 50, 25, 10, 5, 2 and 1 cents; 5, 3 and 2 *mils*. Total notes in circulation on 31 Aug. 1976 was £M113m.; coins, £M2.7m.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure (in £M) for financial years ending 31 March:

	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	49,896,606	55,850,380	74,453,497	88,358,156	89,671,000
Expenditure	42,199,274	55,731,672	63,789,284	94,043,698	96,147,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimated.

The most important sources of revenue are customs duties, income tax, licences, stamp duties, fees of office and reimbursements, receipts from the Central Bank of Malta and rent for defence facilities.

**DEFENCE.** The Maltese armed forces are reported to have received a few Dornier Do 27 communications aircraft from West Germany, to supplement 4 Bell 47G-2 and 1 JetRanger light helicopters received in 1971-73.

**ECONOMY.** The diversification of the Maltese economy away from dependence on earnings from foreign military bases by 1979, forms one important objective of government policy. The attainment of economic viability within the next few years entails the rapid re-allocation of capital and manpower resources. Industrial expansion needs to be stimulated and increasingly re-oriented in favour of projects of the fairly large type, particularly in terms of employment, which utilize male skilled labour and are largely oriented towards export markets. Manufacturing industries and the Drydock absorbed about 29% of the total gainfully occupied population in 1975 and contributed some 28.5% to the GDP. Tourism continues to expand and visitors come from an increasingly diversified market though the British tourists are in the majority.

**AGRICULTURE.** The chief products are wheat, potatoes, onions, beans, vegetables, tomatoes, forages, flowers and seeds, grapes and other fruits. The total value of agricultural produce during the agricultural year 1974-75 was estimated at £M18.4m. Area cultivated, 12,656 hectares. Full-time farmers numbered 5,916; part-time farmers, 9,224.

Livestock in Sept. 1974: Horses, mules and donkeys, 3,500; cattle, 10,000; sheep and lambs, 7,000; goats, 11,000; pigs, 45,000; poultry and rabbits, 900,000.

**FISHERIES.** In 1975 the fishing industry occupied 861 motor and 159 other fishing boats, engaging 429 full-time and 508 part-time fishermen. The catch in 1975 was 1,536 metric tons valued at £M738,873 at first sale.

**INDUSTRY.** Investors in industry in Malta are offered the following advantages: repatriable dividends and profits, a skilled labour force, an ideal geographical position, a developed infrastructure, a favourable customs tariffs with the British Commonwealth and EEC. Provision is also made for dumping and countervailing duties. About 200 aided projects are in operation in various sectors. The Malta Development Corporation is the agency responsible for promoting new industrial projects, including joint ventures. The Corporation may also participate by way of equity capital in certain projects on its own, or jointly with Maltese or foreign industrialists.

**ELECTRICITY.** All towns and villages in Malta and Gozo are provided with electric current. The islands obtain their electricity power supplies from 2 interconnected power stations located at Marsa (Malta) having a total installed capacity of 115 mw. The bigger power station with a generating capacity of 85 mw is also equipped with distillation plant capable of also producing fresh water for public consumption at the rate of 4.5m. gallons per day.

The gross electricity generated in 1975 was 351m. kwh.

**TOURISM.** In 1975, 334,519 tourists visited Malta, 224,968 from UK, 22,210 from Italy and 8,856 from USA.

**LABOUR.** The total work force at 15 Nov. 1975 was 112,708; males, 84,321; females, 28,387, distributed as follows: Agriculture and fisheries, 7,066; manufacturing, 26,070; building, construction and quarrying, 5,022; services, 32,185; electricity, gas and drydocks, 6,024; government, 18,841; armed forces, 630; Malta Pioneer Corps, Dirghajn il-Maltin and auxiliary workers, 7,810; military base department and British Services, 4,166. The number of registered unemployed as at 31 Dec. 1975 was 4,964.

There were 62 trade unions registered as at 31 Dec. 1975, with a total membership of 42,033.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports including bullion and specie (in £M1,000);

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	67,121	65,377	67,210	88,100	138,969	144,448
Exports	16,065	18,815	25,722	35,961	51,582	63,899

In 1975 the principal items of imports were: Meat, £M4.2m.; dairy products, £M3.4m.; cereals, fruits, vegetables, £M15.1m.; fuels, £M13.5m.; textiles, £M21.1m.; machinery, £M18.2m.; clothing, £M2.6m. Of domestic exports: Rubber goods, £M2.2m.; textile yarns, £M3.6m.; clothing, £M27.7m.; sanitary fixtures, £M1.9m.; machinery, £M3.1m.; food, £M3.5m.

In 1975, £M38.4m. of the imports came from UK, £M26.1m. from Italy, £M13.9m. from USA, £M13.2m. from West Germany, £M6.7m. from Netherlands, £M6.6m. from France, £M4.7m. from Belgium, £M3.9m. from Japan, £M1.2m. from Australia; of the re-exports, £M700,000 went to ships and aircraft stores; of domestic exports, £M13.4m. went to UK, £M12.3m. to West Germany, £M4m. to Libya, £M3m. to Belgium, £M3m. to Sweden, £M2.8m. to Italy, £M2m. to Denmark and £M360,000 to the USA.

Total trade of Malta with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	11,173	15,322	17,091	25,528
Exports and re-exports from UK	25,022	34,269	40,822	49,187

**SHIPPING.** The number of ships registered in Malta on 31 Dec. 1975 was 133, 20,148 GNT.

**ROADS.** Every town and village is served by motor omnibuses. There are ferry services running between Malta and Gozo; cars can be transported on the ferries. Motor vehicles registered during 1975 totalled 71,783 of which 50,928 were private cars, 3,028 hire cars, 11,893 commercial vehicles, 621 buses, 4,374 motor cycles and 939 other motor vehicles.

**AVIATION.** In 1976 the principal airlines, British Airways, Air Malta, Alitalia, Libyan Arab Airlines, Union de Transports Aeriens, Yugoslav Air Transport and Zambia Airways, operated scheduled services between Malta and UK, Italy, France, Libya and Zambia. In 1974 there were 9,841 civil aircraft movements at Luqa Airport. 606,075 passengers and 6,974 metric tons of freight (excluding mail) were handled.

**POST.** There is a government system of telephones with exchanges at Malta and Gozo. On 31 March 1976 there were 52,207 telephones.

**BANKING.** The Central Bank of Malta was founded in 1968. Commercial banking facilities are provided by Bank of Valletta Ltd, Lombard Bank Malta Ltd and Mid Med Bank Ltd. The other domestic banking institutions are the government savings bank and the Investment Finance Bank.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF MALTA IN GREAT BRITAIN (24 Haymarket, SW1Y 4DJ)

*High Commissioner:* Arthur J. Scerri.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MALTA (7 St Anne St., Floriana, Valletta)  
*High Commissioner:* N. Aspin, CMG.

OF MALTA IN THE USA (2017 Connecticut Ave., NW,  
 Washington, D.C., 20008)  
*Ambassador:* Joseph Attard-Kingswell.

OF THE USA IN MALTA  
*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Central Office of Statistics (1 Windmill Street, Valletta) was set up in 1947. It publishes *Statistical Abstracts of the Maltese Islands*, a quarterly digest of statistics, monthly vital statistics and annual publications on foreign trade, shipping and aviation, education, taxation, agriculture and industry.

**Government publications:** The Department of Information (Auberge de Castille, Valletta), set up in 1955, publishes *The Malta Government Gazette* (twice weekly), *Il Gzejjer* (monthly), *Malta Today* (quarterly), *Malta Handbook*, *Economic Survey*, *Development Plan for Malta 1973-80*, *Paper Currency in Malta*, *Heritage of an Island*.

*Malta Independence Constitution* (Cmd 2406). HMSO, 1964  
*Constitution of the Republic of Malta*. Department of Information, 1975

*Malta Who's Who*. Malta, 1969-70

*Economic Survey 1975*. Malta, 1975

*The Malta Year Book*, Malta from 1952

*Malta Handbook 1976*. Department of Information, 1976

Blouet, Brian. *The Story of Malta*. London, 1967

Busuttil, E. D., *Katpin Dizzjunarju Malti-Ingiliz*. Valletta, 1941

Cassar, P., *Medical History of Malta*. London, 1966

Cremona, J. J., *The Malta Constitution of 1835 and its Historical Background*. Malta, 1959.—

*The Constitutional Developments of Malta under British Rule*. Malta University Press, 1963.—

*Human Rights Documentation in Malta*. Malta University Press, 1966

Dobie, E., *Malta's Road to Independence*. University of Oklahoma, Norman, USA, 1967

Luke, Sir Harry, *Malta*. 2nd ed. London, 1962

Price, G. A., *Malta and the Maltese: a study in 19th-century migration*. Melbourne, 1954

Smith, Harrison, *Britain in Malta*. 2 vols. Malta, 1954

## MAURITIUS

**HISTORY.** Mauritius was known to Arab navigators probably not later than the 10th century. It was probably visited by Malays in the 15th century, and was discovered by the Portuguese between 1507 and 1512, but the Dutch were the first settlers (1598). In 1710 they abandoned the island, which was occupied by the French under the name of Ile de France (1715). The British occupied the island in 1810, and it was formally ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Paris, 1814. Mauritius attained independence on 12 March 1968.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Mauritius became an independent state and a monarchical member of the British Commonwealth on 12 March 1968 after seven months of internal self-government. The Governor-General is the local representative of HM the Queen, who remains the Head of the State.

In accordance with the Mauritius Independence Order 1968 the Cabinet is presided over by the Prime Minister. Each of the other 19 members of the Cabinet is responsible for the administration of specified departments or subjects and is bound by the rule of collective responsibility. There are also 9 Parliamentary Secretaries appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Prime Minister.

The Legislative Assembly consists of a Speaker and 62 elected members (3 each for the 20 constituencies of Mauritius and 2 for Rodrigues) and 8 additional seats in order to ensure a fair and adequate representation of each community within the Assembly. General Elections are held every 5 years on the basis of universal adult suffrage.



The Constitution also provides for the Public Service Commission and the Judicial and Legal Service Commission, which have both assumed executive powers for appointments to the Public Service. An Ombudsman assumed office on 2 March 1970. Adequate provision is also made for the protection of fundamental rights and freedoms of the individual.

*Governor-General:* Sir Raman Osman, GCMG, CBE.

*Prime Minister:* Dr The Rt. Hon. Sir Seewoosagur Ramgoolam, Kt.

*National flag:* Horizontally 4 stripes of red, blue, yellow and green.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The island, situated 20° S. lat., 57½° E. long., is of volcanic origin. The climate is free from extremes of weather, except for tropical cyclones at times. Yearly rainfall varies from 30 in. on the north-west coast to 200 in. in the uplands.

Mauritius has an area of about 720 sq. miles (1,843 sq. km). According to the census of 30 June 1972, the population of the island was 826,199 (413,648 males, 412,551 females); that of the dependencies was 25,135 (30 June 1972). The estimated population of the island at the end of 1975 was 867,191, and the population of Port Louis, the capital with its suburbs, numbered 139,592. Port Louis was granted city status on 25 Aug. 1966.

Vital statistics, June 1975: Births, 21,492 (25.1 per 1,000); marriages, 6,888 (16.1 per 1,000); deaths 6,967 (8.1 per 1,000).

The official language is English.

**RELIGION.** At the 1972 census there were 245,556 Roman Catholics, 7,047 Protestants (Church of England and Church of Scotland). The Hindus numbered 421,705 and the Moslems, 136,996. State aid is granted to the churches and amounted to Rs 1,964,896 in 1975-76.

**EDUCATION.** Primary education is free but not compulsory, though under the Education Ordinance of 1957 compulsion may be introduced as circumstances permit. At the end of Oct. 1975 there were 184 government and 50 state-aided schools. Average attendance at government schools was 106,949 and at state-aided primary schools 33,202. There were in Oct. 1975, 4 junior technical schools for boys and girls providing a free 3-year post-primary pre-vocational course with emphasis on handicraft and homecraft, 107 unaided primary schools with an enrolment of 1,943, 6 grant-aided and 32 unaided secondary schools with primary sections with an enrolment of 3,255.

For secondary education there were in Oct. 1975, 4 government boys' schools (one of which has technical and commercial streams) and 2 government girls' schools with 3,296 pupils, and 95 aided (including Mahatma Gandhi Institute with 116 pupils) and 24 unaided secondary schools for boys and girls, with a roll of 55,571 and 4,095 respectively.

There is also a teachers' training college, 589 on roll (including 252 working under supervision in primary schools) and 10 vocational and technical training centres (1,032 on roll and 308 students following part-time courses).

Government expenditure on education in 1974-75 was Rs 86.4m., excluding capital expenditure on new buildings and other development work, which cost Rs 10.2m.

**NEWSPAPERS.** There are 8 French daily papers (with occasional articles in English) with a combined circulation of 67,000 and 2 Chinese daily papers with a combined circulation of 5,000.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The unit of currency is the Mauritius Rupee, divided into 100 cents.

The currency consists of: (i) Bank of Mauritius notes of Rs 50, 25, 10 and 5; (ii) Cupro-nickel coins of 1 rupee, ½ rupee, ¼ rupee and 10 cents; (iii) Bronze coins of 5 cents, 2 cents and 1 cent.

Notes and coins in circulation as at 31 Dec. 1975 amounted to Rs 479,916,560 and Rs 13,823,251 respectively.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure (in Rs) for years ending 30 June:

	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Revenue	294,080,491	376,729,269	515,442,360	744,940,161	1,075,657,316
Expenditure	283,185,489	326,428,453	534,775,320	734,310,871	1,071,038,550

Principal sources of revenue, 1975: Direct taxes, Rs 225,857,452; indirect taxes, Rs 438,030,446; receipts from public utilities, Rs 32,934,266; receipts from public services, Rs 16,766,825; interests and royalties, Rs 21,053,207; reimbursement, Rs 6,456,070. Capital expenditure, 1975, was Rs 258,969,488; capital receipts, Rs 412,035,376.

On 30 June 1975 the public debt of Mauritius was Rs 862,392,067 after deducting the value of accumulated sinking funds.

**DEFENCE.** On 30 June 1968 the Mauritius Naval Volunteer Force was disbanded. The Mauritius Police is equipped with arms; its strength (including the Special Force) at 1 Oct. 1976 was 3,430 officers and men. The British Garrison left Mauritius on 30 June 1960 after 150 years of service in the island. It was replaced, for purposes of internal security, by the Special Mobile Force with an authorized establishment of 8 officers and 353 other ranks.

**AGRICULTURE** (1974). The area planted with sugar-cane is 213,500 acres. There were 21 factories in operation and the amount of sugar produced was 48,869 metric tons of white sugar and 647,917 metric tons of raw sugar. 172,797 metric tons of molasses were also produced.

The main secondary crops are tea (13,500 acres, yielding 3,971 metric tons of tea), tobacco (1,300 acres, yielding 771 metric tons of tobacco), aloe (1,713 arpents, yielding 1,325 metric tons of fibre), potatoes (1,277 arpents, yielding 9,254 metric tons) and onions (410 arpents, yielding 1,553 metric tons of green onions).

**FORESTRY.** The total forest area is estimated at 29,240 hectares including some 9,000 hectares of plantations; if scrub and grazing lands are included the total area is approximately 57,400 hectares.

In 1975 sales of forest produce from Crown land totalled 44,130 cu. metres, worth Rs 681,000. Free collections of firewood could not be accurately estimated, nor could the production from private lands.

**TOURISM.** In 1975, 74,597 tourists visited Mauritius, spending about Rs 120m.

**LABOUR.** There were on 31 Dec. 1975, 142 registered trade unions with a total membership of about 70,000 (on roll).

**COMMERCE.** Total trade in rupees for calendar years:

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports <sup>1</sup>	461,636,833	635,800,000	915,800,000	1 759,800,000	1,995,300,000
Exports <sup>2</sup>	360,756,311	573,800,000	748,300,000	1,786,400,000	1,838,900,000

<sup>1</sup> Excluding bullion and specie.

<sup>2</sup> Including value of sugar quota certificates.

In 1975, Rs 336.3m. of the imports came from UK, Rs 192.9m. from South Africa and Rs 120.6m. from Australia; Rs 1,432.3m. of the exports went to UK, Rs 101.1m. to USA and Rs 70.5m. to Canada.

Sugar exports in 1975, 497,500 metric tons (Rs 1,548.8m.); 1974, 668,400 metric tons (Rs 1,537.8m.).

Total trade between Mauritius and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	17,462	27,091	28,328	47,012	103,080	99,995
Exports and re-exports from UK	8,350	8,122	10,538	19,479	23,934	27,766

**SHIPPING.** The registered shipping, as at 31 Dec. 1975, consisted of 14 motor vessels (23,608 NRT). In 1975, 955 vessels of 2,441,724 NRT entered and 965 vessels of 2,435,932 NRT cleared Mauritius.

**ROADS.** There are 9.5 miles of motorway, 351 miles of main roads, 369 miles of urban roads and 380 miles of rural roads. All the main urban and rural roads have a bitumen surface. At 31 Dec. 1975 there were 16,198 cars, including 1,635 for public hire, 1,149 buses, 5,512 motor cycles and 7,373 auto cycles. Commercial vehicles comprised 7,314 lorries and vans.

**AVIATION.** Mauritius is linked by air with Europe, Africa, India and Australia by the following airlines: Air France, Air India, Air Malawi, Air Mauritius, Alitalia, British Airways, East African Airways, Lufthansa, Qantas, South African Airways and Zambia Airways. In addition to passenger services a weekly cargo flight is operated by Air France on the Mauritius-Paris route. The Government is presently planning for the construction of a new airport at Plaine des Roches.

Air Mauritius operates a Super VC10 service to London *via* Nairobi and Twin Otter services to Réunion and Rodrigues. The Company has commercial arrangements with Air France for the joint operation of a Boeing 747 to Paris and with Air India for Boeing 707 service to Bombay, with Air Madagascar for the operation of Boeing 737 to Tananarive and Johannesburg. It also has commercial agreements with Lufthansa, Alitalia, Zambia Airways, Air Malawi for the operation of services to Frankfurt, Rome, Lusaka and Blantyre.

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS.** In Dec. 1975 there were 27 telephone exchanges and 24,900 individual telephone installations. Communication with other parts of the world is established *via* radio links. A radio-telephone service operates with countries all over the world.

Television was introduced in Feb. 1965. At 31 Dec. 1975 there were 40,790 television sets and 90,420 radio sets.

**BANKING.** The Bank of Mauritius was established in 1966, with an authorized capital of Rs 10m., to exercise the function of a central bank. There are 10 commercial banks, the Mauritius Commercial Bank Ltd (established 1838), Barclays Bank International, the Bank of Baroda Ltd, The Mercantile Bank Ltd, the Mauritius Co-operative Central Bank Ltd, Banque Nationale de Commerce et d'Industrie (Ocean Indien), the Habib Bank (Overseas) Ltd, Citibank, the State Commercial Bank and the Bank of Credit and Commerce International SA. Other financial institutions include the Mauritius Housing Corporation, the Development Bank of Mauritius and the post office savings bank.

On 30 June 1975 the post office savings bank held deposits amounting to Rs 53.4m., belonging to 113,400 depositors.

## DEPENDENCIES

**RODRIGUES** (under a Resident Commissioner) is about 350 miles east of Mauritius, 9½ miles long, 4½ miles broad. Area, 40 sq. miles (103.6 sq. km). Population (census 1972), 24,769; estimated population on 31 Dec. 1975, 26,603 (13,271 males; 13,332 females). Imports, 1974, Rs 16,804,280; 1973, Rs 11,122,325. Exports, 1974, Rs 3,441,089; 1973, Rs 1,839,568. There are 2 government, 5 aided primary and 1 private secondary school.

**LESSER DEPENDENCIES.** Agalega, St Brandon Group. St Brandon is 250 miles from Mauritius. Area, 71 sq. km. Total population of the lesser dependencies, census 1972, 366; estimated population on 31 Dec. 1975, 350. The main exports (to Mauritius) in 1974 were 227 metric tons of salted fish.

In 1965 the Chagos Archipelago was transferred to the newly created colony of British Indian Ocean Territory (*see* Seychelles).



## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF MAURITIUS IN GREAT BRITAIN (Grand Bldgs.,  
Northumberland Ave., WC2N 5EX)

*High Commissioner:* Sir Leckraz Teelock, CBE.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MAURITIUS (Cerne Hse,  
Chausee, Port Louis)

*High Commissioner:* A. H. Brind, CMG.

OF MAURITIUS IN THE USA (4301 Connecticut Ave., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Pierre G. G. Balancy, CBE.

OF THE USA IN MAURITIUS

*Ambassador:* Robert V. Keeley.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Statistical Information Office (Rose Hill, Mauritius) was founded in July 1945. Its main publication is the *Bi-annual Digest of Statistics*.

Barnwell, P. J. and Toussaint, A., *A Short History of Mauritius*. London, 1949

Brouard, N. R., *A History of Woods and Forests in Mauritius*. Government Printer, 1964

Buckory, S., *Our Constitution*. Port Louis, 1971.—*An Outline of Local Government*. Port Louis, 1970

Central Statistical Office, *Population Census of Mauritius and its Dependencies*. 2 vols. 1962

Chelin, A., *Une île et son passé (1507–1947)*. Mauritius Printing, 1973

Fougere, H., *A Survey of the Fisheries of Mauritius*. Government Printer, 1964

Jessop, A., *A History of the Mauritius Government Railways 1864–1964*. Government Printer, 1964

Leys, Colin, *The Development of a University College of Mauritius*. Government Printer, 1964

Lockwood, J. F., *An Examination of the Possibility of Setting up a University College in Mauritius*. London, 1962

Meade, J. E., *The Economic and Social Structure of Mauritius*. Government Printer, 1960

Ministry of Industry, *Handbook of Commerce and Industry*. Port Louis, 1970

Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, *Mauritius at a Glance*. Mauritius Printing, 1972

Napal, D., *Les constitutions de l'île Maurice*. Port Louis, 1962

Société de l'Histoire de l'Île Maurice, *Dictionnaire de biographie mauricienne*. Port Louis, 1967

Titmuss, R. and Abel-Smith, B., *Social Politics and Population Growth in Mauritius*. London, 1961

Toussaint, A. and Adolphe, H., *Bibliography of Mauritius (1502–1954)*. Port Louis, 1956

*The Census of Industrial Production, 1964*. Government Printer, 1965

*10 années de réalisations*. Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, 1967

*Annual Report on Mauritius, 1966*. Government Printer, 1967

*Bi-annual Survey of Employment and Earnings in Large Establishments, 30 March 1972*. Government Printer, 1972

*Development Strategy (1971–1980)*, Ministry of Economic Planning and Development, Port Louis, 1970

*4-Year Plan for Social and Economic Development 1971–75*. Government Printer, 1971

LIBRARY. The Mauritius Institute Public Library, Port Louis

## MONTSERRAT

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of Montserrat is 39.5 sq. miles (106 sq. km). Population, 1975, 13,292. Chief town, Plymouth, 3,000 inhabitants.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Montserrat is a crown colony. The Executive Council is composed of 4 unofficial members (the Chief Minister and 3 other Ministers) and 2 official members (Attorney-General and Financial Secretary). The Legislative Council consists of 7 elected, 1 nominated and 2 official members (the Attorney-General and Financial Secretary). The Executive Council is presided over by the Governor and the Legislative Council by the Speaker.

*Governor:* G. W. Jones.

*Chief Minister:* P. A. Bramble.

*Flag:* The British Blue Ensign with the shield of Montserrat in the fly.

**JUSTICE.** There are 2 magistrates' courts, at Plymouth and Cudjoe Head. Strength of the police force (1975), 6 officers and 78 other ranks.

**EDUCATION.** There are 12 government elementary, 1 government secondary, 2 grant-aided denominational elementary schools, 1 junior secondary school, 2 preparatory private schools for children between the ages of 5 and 12 and 10 nursery schools. In 1975, 2,640 children were enrolled in the primary schools, with 110 teachers; 499 in the secondary schools, with 32 teachers. There was 1 technical college with 39 students and 11 teachers.

**FINANCE.** In 1975 the budget estimates balanced at \$7,947,395 (including grant-in-aid).

**TRADE.** Imports in 1974 totalled \$15,298,486; exports, \$260,569. Chief imports were manufactured goods, food and beverages. Chief exports in 1974 were cattle, fruit and vegetables (\$134,795), and recapped tyres (\$30,378).

**SHIPPING.** In 1975 489 vessels arrived, landing 16,766 and loading 898 tons of cargo.

**TOURISM.** In 1975, 12,065 tourists arrived in Montserrat.

**POST.** A modern automatic telephone system, catering for 2,000 subscribers was installed by Cable & Wireless (West Indies) Ltd in 1967, under a 20-year agreement. By the end of 1975 subscribers numbered 1,716.

**AVIATION.** At the modernized Blackburne airport 4,500 aircraft landed in 1975, disembarking 16,035 passengers and 476 tons of cargo.

#### BOOK OF REFERENCE

*Biennial Report, 1965-66.* HMSO, 1968

**LIBRARY.** Public Library, Plymouth. *Librarian:* Mrs J. Grell.

## NAURU

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The island is situated 0° 32' S. lat. and 166° 55' E. long. Area, 5,263 acres (2,130 hectares). It is an oval-shaped upheaval coral island of approximately 12 miles in circumference, surrounded by a reef which is exposed at low tide. There is no anchorage. On the seaward side the reef dips abruptly into the deep waters of the Pacific at an angle of 45°. On the landward side of the reef there is a sandy beach interspersed with coral pinnacles. From the sandy beach the ground rises gradually, forming a fertile section ranging in width from 150 to 300 yd and completely encircling the island. On the inner side of the fertile section there is a coral cliff which rises to a height of 200 ft. Above the cliff there is an extensive plateau bearing phosphate of a high grade, the mining rights of which were vested in the British Phosphate Commissioners until 1 July 1970, subject to the rights of the Nauruan landowners. In July 1970 the Nauru Phosphate Corporation assumed control and management of the enterprise. It is chiefly on the fertile section of land between the sandy beach and the plateau that the Nauruans have established themselves. With the exception of a small fringe round a shallow lagoon, about 1 mile inland, the plateau, which contains the phosphate deposits, has few food-bearing trees and is not settled by the Nauruans.

At 31 July 1976 the population totalled 8,007, of whom 4,032 were Nauruans. A census will be held in 1977.

Vital statistics, 1975: Births, 333; deaths, 54.

**GOVERNMENT.** The island was discovered by Capt. Fearn in 1798, annexed by Germany in Oct. 1888, and surrendered to the Australian forces in 1914. It was administered under a mandate, effective from 17 Dec. 1920, conferred on the British Empire and approved by the League of Nations until 1 Nov. 1947, when the United Nations General Assembly approved a trusteeship agreement with the governments of Australia, New Zealand and UK as joint administering authority.

A Legislative Council was established by the Nauru Act, passed by the Australian Parliament in Dec. 1965 and was inaugurated on 31 Jan. 1966. The trusteeship agreement terminated on 31 Jan. 1968, on which day Nauru became an independent republic but having special relationship with the Commonwealth. An 18-member Parliament was elected on 29 Jan. 1972.

*President and Minister for Foreign Affairs:* Hammer DeRoburt, OBE.

*National flag:* Blue with a narrow horizontal gold stripe across the centre, beneath this near the hoist a white star of 12 points.

**EDUCATION.** Attendance at school is compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 15 (if European) and 6 and 16 (if Nauruan). In 1976 there were 8 infant and primary schools and 2 secondary schools. There were 111 teachers and 1,582 pupils in infant, primary and secondary schools. Scholarships are available for Nauruan children to receive secondary and higher education and vocational training in Australia and New Zealand. In 1976, 77 Nauruans were receiving secondary education abroad. University scholarships are available to the University of Papua New Guinea, the University of South Pacific and other centres and (1976) there were 23 students abroad.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in \$A) for financial year ending 30 June 1976: revenue, 19,091,774; expenditure, 21,527,667 (health, 593,735; education, 1,178,767).

The interests in the phosphate deposits were purchased in 1919 from the Pacific Phosphate Company by the governments of the UK, the Commonwealth of Australia and New Zealand, at a cost of £Stg3.5m., and a Board of Commissioners representing the 3 governments was appointed to manage and control the working of the deposits. In May 1967, in Canberra, the British Phosphate Corporation agreed to hand over the phosphate industry to Nauru and on 15 June 1967 agreement was reached that the Nauruans could buy the assets of the B.P.C. for approximately \$A20m. over 3 years. Final payment was made on 23 April 1969 and control was handed over on 1 July 1970.

It is estimated that the deposits will be exhausted by the end of the century.

**COMMERCE.** The export trade consists almost entirely of phosphate shipped to Australia, New Zealand and Japan. Phosphate exported, 1971-72, 750,000 tons. The imports consist almost entirely of food supplies, building construction materials and machinery for the phosphate industry. Value of imports, 1970-71, \$A4.5m.

Trade with the UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	74	15	249	31	2
Exports from UK	74	15	458	336	367

**SHIPPING.** The Nauru Local Government Council, though its agency the Nauru Pacific Shipping Line, owns 5 ships and has 3 on charter. These ships ply between Australia, Pacific Islands and Japan. Other shipping coming to the island consists of those under charter to the phosphate industry.

**AVIATION.** There is an airfield on the island capable of accepting medium size jet aircraft. Air Nauru, a wholly owned government subsidiary, operates services with Boeing 727, 737 and F.28 jets to Melbourne, Hong Kong, Apia, Honiara, Guam, Tarawa, Majuro, Wallis, Kagoshima, Noumea, Port Vila, Fiji, Ponape, Manila and Taipei.

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS.** Direct daily schedules are maintained with Sydney (N.S.W.), Suva and Nandi (Fiji), Tarawa, Ocean Island and Port Moresby, and with merchant shipping—both long- and short-wave transmission. A radio-telephone circuit is maintained Mondays to Sundays with Sydney. A separate tele-radio service exists between Nauru and Ocean Island. An earth satellite radio station is being installed and should be operational in 1976.



## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Report to the General Assembly of the United Nations on the Administration of the Territory of Nauru.* 1949 to date  
*Text of Trusteeship Agreement.* (Cmd. 7290; Treaty Series No. 89, 1947)  
*Territory of Nauru—Annual Report.* Dept. of Territories. Canberra, 1920–40 and from 1947–48  
 Packett, C. N., *Guide to the Republic of Nauru.* Bradford, 1970  
 Pittman, G. A., *Nauru, the Phosphate Island.* London, 1959  
 Viviani, N., *Phosphate and Political Progress.* Canberra, 1970

## NEW HEBRIDES CONDOMINIUM

### Nouvelles Hébrides

**HISTORY AND CONSTITUTION.** The group is administered for some purposes jointly, for others unilaterally, as provided for by Anglo-French Convention of 27 Feb. 1906, ratified 20 Oct. 1906, and a protocol signed at London on 6 Aug. 1911 and ratified on 18 March 1922. The interests of British, French and New Hebrideans, respectively, are protected; the conditions of land-holding in the islands fixed, and the regulation of the recruitment of native labour provided for. Britain and France are represented by High Commissioners who delegate their powers to Resident Commissioners stationed in the group.

General elections took place in Nov. 1975 to elect a 42-member Representative Assembly, replacing the former advisory council. A committee system was instituted and the Assembly is to choose its own President from its own members in 1977. This President will replace the present Co-Presidents, who are the Resident Commissioners.

*Flag:* On land, the British Union flag is flown side by side with the French tricolour; at sea, the British Blue Ensign with the badge of the New Hebrides in the fly.

*British Resident Commissioner:* J. S. Champion, OBE.

*French Resident Commissioner:* R. Langlois.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The New Hebrides group lies roughly 500 miles west of Fiji and 250 miles north-east of New Caledonia. The estimated land area is 5,700 sq. miles (14,760 sq. km). The larger islands of the group are: Espiritu Santo, Malekula, Epi, Pentecost, Aoba, Maewa, Paama, Ambrym, Efate, Erromanga, Tanna and Aneityum. There are 3 active volcanoes, on Tanna, Ambrym and Lopevi, respectively. Earth tremors are of common occurrence. Rainfall at Vila (the capital, population (1972) 12,536) averages 90 in. per annum.

The first complete census was taken in 1967. The total population was found to be 77,988, of whom 72,243 were New Hebrideans. Estimate, June 1976, 97,468.

**HEALTH.** Medical care is provided through a network of 106 hospitals, health centres, clinics and dispensaries administered by the French and British medical departments with the help of WHO, and a number of voluntary agencies. Public health measures and the control of communicable diseases are the responsibility of the joint Condominium public health administration. Local training schemes are devoted to basic community nurse training at both British and French hospitals in Vila, to rural health training and refresher courses at a special training health centre in North Efate, or by attachment to other suitable clinics and health centres, and to training of village sanitarians or health orderlies.

Malaria is still the most serious of the major endemic diseases which also include tuberculosis, leprosy, filariasis and venereal disease. During 1975–76 yaws recurred on some islands and there were epidemic outbreaks of dengue, influenza and gastroenteritis.

For professional and technical education in medicine, nursing, X-ray, dentistry, laboratory work, health inspection, selected students or suitable in-service staff are awarded scholarships and fellowships for overseas training in Solomon

Islands, Papua New Guinea, Fiji, New Zealand, Australia, New Caledonia and other countries.

**EDUCATION.** Education is the responsibility of the British and French National Services, which organize parallel and separate systems. The Condominium Government makes an annual subsidy to each administration (\$A278,813 in 1976). The British National Service finances 1 secondary school and a primary teacher-training college. Grant-aid is given to 3 voluntary agency junior secondary schools each with forms 1 to 3. Grant-aid is also given to 4 district education committees with 110 primary schools and to the Diocese of the New Hebrides with 21 primary schools. In 1976, 118 students, sponsored by the British National Service were studying overseas.

**FINANCE.** The Condominium budget for 1975: Revenue, 737m. NH francs; expenditure, 1,028m. NH francs. The main sources of revenue were (1975) import duties (388m. NH francs) and export duties (30m. NH francs).

In Dec. 1976 100 NH francs = \$A1.20. Australian decimal currency was introduced in 1966. It and the New Hebrides franc are the currencies in use.

**JUSTICE.** There are Condominium and English and French national courts. A study is being made which could lead to unification of the judicial system. Condominium regulations apply to all courts.

**DEVELOPMENT.** In 1970 a joint development plan was prepared for the 5-year period 1971-75. The plan provided for a balanced and co-ordinated programme of development in those sectors of the economy for which the joint administration is responsible. It is financed from Condominium funds, grants from the British and French Governments, and loans. The plan envisages a total expenditure of \$A8,884,500 on public works, communications, urban development and national resources. The new Vila deep-water quay was completed in 1972.

**PRODUCTION.** The main commercial crops are copra, cocoa and coffee. Yams, taro, manioc and bananas are grown for local consumption. A large number of cattle are reared on plantations, and an up-grading programme using pure-bred Charolais, Limousins and Illawarras has begun. A beef industry is developing.

The manganese mine, established at Forari on Efate by the Compagnie Française de Phosphates de l'Océanie, closed in 1968 but was reopened in 1970 by Southland Mining of Australia. Manganese exports, 1975, 65.7m. NH francs. Timber exports fell sharply in 1974 with the closing of the mill on Erromanga. Frozen fish exports by a British/Japanese company have declined from 888m. NH francs in 1973 to 258m. NH francs in 1975. There is no heavy industry but there is increasing activity in light industry. Industries include a brick and pipe works, a ready-mixed cement works, a sawmill, a stone-crushing company, a soft drinks factory, meat canneries and a modern abattoir, and a fish-freezing plant. A few indigenous crafts, such as basketry, canoe-building and pottery, are practised. Subsistence fishing is done by the New Hebrideans, and a plant for freezing of tuna and bonito commenced operation in 1957. This plant, which is sited on Santo, freezes and packages for export to Japan and elsewhere, fish caught by Taiwanese and other vessels under contract to the British company running the plant. There is a shipyard at Santo.

**PLANNING.** A Joint Office of Development planning was established in 1976. There are planners from Britain and France, and it is charged with the preparation of recommendations to the Resident Commissioners concerning development strategies for the group. The draft plan should be drafted by 1977, and should run from 1978 to 1980. Finance for the Development Plan will be sought mainly from Britain and France. Assistance will also be available from the usual multi-lateral agencies. The Condominium itself usually appropriates an annual amount towards the financing of development projects.

**COMMERCE.** In 1975 imports totalled 1,498m. NA francs and exports 2,489m. NA francs.

Australia and France were the major sources of imports and principal imports were machinery and transport equipment, foodstuffs, manufactured goods and mineral fuels.

**SHIPPING.** Several international shipping lines serve the New Hebrides, linking the Condominium with Australia, New Zealand, other Pacific territories notably Hong Kong and Japan, and Europe. A deep-water wharf built with financial aid from Britain and France was opened in 1973. Small vessels provide a frequent but mostly unscheduled inter-island service. Ports of entry are Vila and Santo. In 1975, 393 vessels totalling 898,862 net tons entered, loaded 91,815 tons of cargo and discharged 84,293 tons.

**ROADS.** The Public Works Department maintains limited roads on Efate, Santo, Tanna, Pentecost and Malekula. There are, in addition, tracks usable by motor vehicles on some of the other islands.

**AVIATION.** External air services are provided by Air Pacific, UTA (Unions de Transports Aériens) and Air Nauru. Air Pacific has two services a week Nandi-Vila-Honiara-Brisbane, and one Nandi-Vila-Noumea-Brisbane. UTA has daily flights from Noumea, and a weekly flight to Wallis. Air Nauru gives a weekly service Vila-Nauru. Inter-island flights are provided by Air Melanesiae. The principal airports are Bauer Field (for Vila) and Pekoa (for Santo). Twelve smaller airfields provide an internal network. In 1975 there were 737 overseas aircraft arrivals in Vila, carrying 21,264 passengers.

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS.** Telegraphic communication is by direct wireless contact with Suva, Honiara, Noumea and Sydney, and there is an internal network of teleradio stations. There is also a radio-telephone service with Honiara, Noumea, Suva and Sydney, from where the service can be extended to USA, Europe, etc. Air radio facilities are provided. Marine coast station facilities are available at Vila and Santo. Telex became available in Vila in 1973.

Radio Vila operates a broadcasting service on 6 days a week for limited periods.

**BANKING.** Because of the absence of direct taxation, with the exception of an added value tax on sales of sub-divided land, there has been growing interest in the New Hebrides as a finance centre. There were 10 banks in Vila in 1976 and there has been a corresponding growth in other professions associated with the finance industry. There are branches of the Bank of Indo-China at Vila and Santo and savings bank agencies of the Commonwealth Bank of Australia at Vila, Santo, Tanna and Aoba. The Bank of Australia and New Zealand and Barclays Bank International have branches in Vila.

#### BOOK OF REFERENCE

*Annual Report 1968-69.* HMSO

## NEW ZEALAND

**HISTORY.** The first European to discover New Zealand was Tasman in 1642. The coast was explored by Capt. Cook in 1769. From about 1800 onwards, New Zealand became a resort for whalers and traders, chiefly from Australia. By the Treaty of Waitangi, in 1840, between Governor William Hobson and the representatives of the Maori race, the Maori chiefs ceded the sovereignty to the British Crown and the islands became a British colony. Then followed a steady stream of British settlers.



The Maoris are a branch of the Polynesian race, having emigrated from the eastern Pacific before and during the 14th century. Between 1845 and 1848, and between 1860 and 1870, misunderstandings over land led to war, but peace was permanently established in 1871, and the development of New Zealand has been marked by racial harmony and integration.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Definition was given the status of New Zealand by the (Imperial) Statute of Westminster of Dec. 1931, which had received the antecedent approval of the New Zealand Parliament in July 1931. The Governor-General's assent was given to the Statute of Westminster Adoption Bill on 25 Nov. 1947.

The powers, duties and responsibilities of the Governor-General and the Executive Council under the present system of responsible government are set out in Royal Letters Patent and Instructions thereunder of 11 May 1917, published in the *New Zealand Gazette* of 24 April 1919. In the execution of the powers vested in him the Governor-General must be guided by the advice of the Executive Council.

The following is a list of Governors-General, the title prior to June 1917 being Governor:

Earl of Liverpool	1917-20	Lord Norrie	1952-57
Viscount Jellicoe	1920-24	Viscount Cobham	1957-62
Sir Charles Fergusson, Bt	1924-30	Sir Bernard Fergusson	1962-67
Lord Bledisloe	1930-35	Sir Arthur Porritt, Bt	1967-72
Viscount Galway	1935-41	Sir Denis Blundell	1972-77
Sir Cyril Newall	1941-46	Sir Keith Holyoake	1977-
Lord Freyberg, VC	1946-52		

*National flag:* The British Blue Ensign with 4 stars of the Southern Cross in red, edged in white, in the fly.

Parliament consists of the House of Representatives, the former Legislative Council having been abolished since 1 Jan. 1951.

The statute law on elections and the life of Parliament is contained in the Electoral Act, 1956. In 1974 the voting age was reduced from 20 to 18 years.

The House of Representatives consists of 87 members, including 4 Maoris, elected by the people for 3 years. The 4 Maori electoral districts cover the whole country and adult Maoris of half or more Maori descent are the electors. From 1976 a descendant of a Maori is entitled to register either for a general or a Maori electoral district. Women's suffrage was instituted in 1893: women became eligible as members of the House of Representatives in 1919. The House in 1976 included 4 women members.

During Parliamentary sittings the proceedings of the House are broadcast regularly on sound radio.

House of Representatives as composed following the General Election in Nov. 1975: National Party, 55; Labour, 32; total 87.

The Executive Council was composed as follows in Dec. 1975.

*Governor-General and C.-in-C.:* Sir Keith Holyoake, GCMG.

*Prime Minister, Minister of Finance, Minister in charge of the Legislative Department, Minister in charge of Audit Department, Minister in charge of the New Zealand Security Intelligence Service:* R. D. Muldoon.

*Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Foreign Affairs, Minister of Overseas Trade, Minister of National Development:* B. E. Talboys.

*Minister of Labour, Minister of State Services:* J. B. Gordon.

*Minister of Agriculture and Fisheries, Minister of Maori Affairs, Minister in charge of the Rural Banking and Finance Corporation:* D. MacIntyre.

*Minister of Trade and Industry:* L. R. Adams-Schneider.

*Minister of Justice:* D. S. Thomson.

*Minister of Housing, Minister of Regional Development, Deputy Minister of Finance:* G. F. Gair.

*Minister of Education, Minister of Science and Technology:* L. W. Gandar.

*Minister of Health, Minister of Immigration:* T. F. Gill.

*Minister of State:* Sir Keith Holyoake.

*Minister of Transport, Minister of Civil Aviation and Meteorological Services, Minister of Railways:* C. C. A. McLachlan.

*Minister of Works and Development:* W. L. Young.

*Minister of Energy Resources, Minister of Electricity, Minister of Mines:* E. S. F. Holland.

*Minister of Defence, Minister of Police, Minister in charge of War Pensions, Minister in charge of Rehabilitation:* A. McCready.

*Minister of Social Welfare, Minister in charge of the Government Life Insurance Office, Minister in charge of the Earthquake and War Damage Commission:* H. J. Walker.

*Minister of Internal Affairs, Minister of Local Government, Minister of Recreation and Sport, Minister of Civil Defence, Minister of the Arts:* D. A. Hight.

*Attorney-General, Minister of Customs, Minister of Statistics, Associate Minister of Finance, Minister in charge of the Inland Revenue Department, Minister in charge of Friendly Societies:* P. I. Wilkinson.

*Minister of Lands, Minister of Forests, Minister of the Environment, Minister in charge of the Valuation Department:* V. S. Young.

*Minister of Tourism, Minister in charge of Publicity, Minister in charge of the Government Printing Office:* H. R. Lapwood.

*Postmaster-General, Minister of Broadcasting, Minister in charge of the Public Trust Office:* H. C. Templeton.

The Prime Minister (provided with residence) has a salary of NZ\$27,500 plus a tax-free expense allowance of \$7,000 per annum; Ministers with portfolio, \$18,000 plus a tax-free expense allowance of \$2,800 (Minister of Foreign Affairs \$2,800) per annum; Ministers without portfolio, \$15,500 plus a tax-free expense allowance of \$2,240 per annum; Parliamentary Under-Secretaries, \$13,500 plus an expense allowance of \$2,240 per annum. In addition, Ministers and Parliamentary Under-Secretaries not provided with residence at the seat of Government receive \$600 per annum house allowance. An allowance of \$30 per day while travelling within New Zealand on public service is payable to Ministers.

The Speaker of the House of Representatives receives \$16,500 plus an expense allowance of \$4,650 per annum in addition to his electorate allowance, and residential quarters in Parliament House, and the Leader of the Opposition \$18,000 plus expense allowance of \$2,800 per annum, and allowances for travelling and housing amounting to \$1,875.

Members are paid \$11,000 per annum, plus an expense allowance varying from \$3,400 to \$5,220 according to the area of electorate represented.

There is a compulsory contributory superannuation scheme for members; retiring allowances are payable to a member after 9 years' service and the attainment of 50 years of age.

Dollimore, H. N., *The Parliament of New Zealand and Parliament House*. 2nd ed. Wellington, 1964

Milne, R. S., *Political Parties in New Zealand*. OUP, 1966

Polaschek, R. J., *Government Administration in New Zealand*. London, 1958

Scott, K. J., *The New Zealand Constitution*. OUP, 1962

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** For purposes of local government New Zealand is divided into counties, district councils, boroughs and town districts. Some counties are subdivided into ridings. There are also numerous other local authorities created for specific functions, such as electric-power districts, river (i.e., river protection) districts, gas districts, pest destruction districts, etc.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** There are two principal islands, the North and South Islands, besides Stewart Island, Chatham Islands and small outlying islands, as well as the territories overseas (see pp. 462 ff.).

New Zealand (i.e., North, South and Stewart Islands) extends over 1,750 km from north to south. Area, excluding territories overseas, 268,704 sq. km.; North Island, 11,469,000 hectares; South Island, 15,046,000 hectares; Stewart Island, 174,000 hectares; Chatham Islands, 96,000 hectares; minor islands, 82,900 hectares. Census population, exclusive of territories overseas:

	Total population	Average annual increase %		Total population	Average annual increase %
1858	115,462	—	1921	1,271,664	2·27
1874	344,984	—	1926	1,408,139	2·06
1878	458,007	7·33	1936	1,573,810	1·13
1881	534,030	5·10	1945 <sup>1</sup>	1,702,298	0·83
1886	620,451	3·05	1951 <sup>1</sup>	1,939,472	2·37
1891	668,632	1·50	1956 <sup>1</sup>	2,174,062	2·31
1896	743,207	2·13	1961 <sup>1</sup>	2,414,984	2·12
1901 <sup>1</sup>	815,853	1·89	1966 <sup>1</sup>	2,676,919	2·10
1906	936,304	2·75	1971 <sup>1</sup>	2,862,631	1·34
1911	1,058,308	2·52	1976 <sup>1</sup>	3,129,383	1·71
1916 <sup>1</sup>	1,149,225	1·50			

The census of New Zealand is quinquennial, but the census falling in 1931 was abandoned as an act of national economy, and owing to war conditions the census due in 1941 was not taken until 25 Sept. 1945.

<sup>1</sup> Excluding members of the Armed Forces overseas.

The areas and populations of statistical areas (with principal centres) at 23 March 1976 were as follows<sup>1</sup>:

Statistical area <sup>2</sup>	Sq. km	Total population
Northland (Whangarei)	12,639	107,013
Central Auckland (Auckland)	5,569	797,406
South Auckland—Bay of Plenty (Hamilton)	36,744	472,083
East Coast (Gisborne)	10,878	48,147
Hawke's Bay (Napier, Hastings)	11,033	145,061
Taranaki (New Plymouth)	9,713	107,071
Wellington (Wellington)	28,153	591,612
<i>Total, North Island</i>	<i>114,729</i>	<i>2,268,393</i>
Marlborough (Blenheim)	10,930	35,030
Nelson (Nelson)	17,897	75,562
Westland (Greymouth)	15,566	24,049
Canterbury (Christchurch)	43,431	428,586
Otago (Dunedin)	36,441	188,903
Southland (Invercargill)	29,681	108,860
<i>Total, South Island</i>	<i>153,946</i>	<i>860,990</i>
<b>Total, New Zealand</b>	<b>268,675</b>	<b>3,129,383</b>

<sup>1</sup> For statistical purposes, the 9 provincial districts have now been replaced by 13 statistical areas.

<sup>2</sup> Listed from north to south.

Maori population: 1896, 42,113; 1936, 82,326; 1945, 98,744; 1951, 115,676; 1961, 171,553; 1966, 201,159; 1971, 227,414; 1975 (estimated), 255,300.

Populations of statistical divisions and urban areas at 23 March 1976 were as follows:

Auckland	797,406	Invercargill	53,762
Christchurch	325,710	Masterton	21,001
Dunedin	120,426	Nelson	42,433
Hamilton	154,606	New Plymouth	43,914
Napier-Hastings	109,010	Rotorua	46,650
Palmerston North	88,724	Tauranga	48,153
Wellington	349,628	Timaru	29,958
<i>Urban areas:</i>		Wanganui	39,679
Gisborne	31,790	Whangarei	39,069

## VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Total live births	Ex-nuptial births	Deaths	Marriages	Divorces (decrees absolute)
1973	60,727	9,206	25,312	26,274	3,616
1974	59,336	9,370	25,261	25,412	4,457
1975	56,639	9,407	25,114	24,535	4,761

Birth rate, 1975, 18·35 per 1,000; death rate, 8·14 per 1,000; marriage rate, 7·95 per 1,000; infant mortality, 15·96 per 1,000 live births.

EXTERNAL MIGRATION (exclusive of crews and through passengers) for years ended 31 March:

	Arrivals	Departures		Arrivals	Departures
1971	352,296	344,451	1974	598,099	564,932
1972	408,281	397,430	1975	678,655	649,514
1973	469,382	443,907	1976	678,664	673,472

*Population, Migration and Building.* Dept. of Statistics, Wellington, Annually



**RELIGION.** No direct state aid is given to any form of religion. For the Church of England the country is divided into 7 dioceses, with a separate bishopric (Aotearoa) for the Maoris. The dioceses of Melanesia and Polynesia also form part of the Province of New Zealand.

The Presbyterian Church is divided into 23 presbyteries and the Maori Synod. The Moderator is elected annually. The Methodist Church is divided into 10 districts; the President is elected annually.

The Roman Catholic Church is divided into 4 dioceses, with the Archbishop of Wellington as Metropolitan Archbishop.

Religious denomination	Number of clergy (Feb. 1975)	Number of adherents	
		1966 census	1971 census
Church of England	736	901,701	895,839
Presbyterian	664	582,976	583,701
Roman Catholic (including 'Catholic' undefined)	883	425,280	449,974
Methodist	336	186,260	182,727
Baptist	223	46,748	47,350
Brethren	135	23,139	25,768
Ratana	133	27,570	30,156
Protestant (undefined)	—	46,090	37,475
Salvation Army	244	17,737	19,371
Church of Christ	63	10,301	8,930
Latter-Day Saints (Mormon)	118	25,564	29,785
Congregationalist	11	12,101	7,704
Seventh-Day Adventist	42	9,551	10,477
Ringatu	66	5,605	5,635
Christian (undefined)	—	21,548	33,187
Christian Scientist	—	1,161	816
Jehovah's Witnesses	76	7,455	10,318
Hebrew	6	4,104	3,803
Lutheran	16	5,730	5,930
Other bodies <sup>1</sup>	418	47,893	65,648
Unspecified	—	19,300	103,533
Object to state	—	216,325	247,019
No religion (so returned)	—	32,780	57,485
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,170</b>	<b>2,676,919</b>	<b>2,862,631</b>

<sup>1</sup> Including the Society of Friends with 887 members in 1966 and 966 in 1971.

**EDUCATION.** New Zealand has 6 universities, the University of Auckland, University of Waikato (at Hamilton), Victoria University of Wellington, Massey University (at Palmerston North), the University of Canterbury (at Christchurch) and the University of Otago (at Dunedin). There is, in addition, Lincoln College near Christchurch, a university college of agriculture, which is a constituent college of the University of Canterbury. The number of students in 1975 was 41,058. There were 9 teachers' training colleges with 7,779 students in 1975.

At 1 July 1975 there were 241 state secondary schools with 10,620 full-time teachers and 184,225 pupils. There were also 42 district high schools with 3,016 scholars in the secondary division. At 1 July 1975, 92,415 part-time pupils attended technical classes, and 19,634 received part-time instruction from the technical correspondence institute. At 1 July 1975, 709 pupils received tuition from the secondary department of the correspondence school. There were 109 registered private secondary schools with 1,487 teachers and 31,804 pupils.

At 1 July 1975 there were 2,491 state primary schools (including intermediate schools and departments), with 474,578 pupils; the number of teachers was 19,500. A correspondence school for children in remote areas and those otherwise unable to attend school had 963 primary pupils. There were 328 registered private primary schools with 1,687 teachers and 50,745 pupils.

Education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 15. Children aged 3 and 4 years may enrol at the 401 free kindergartens maintained by Free Kindergarten Associations, which receive government assistance. There are also 697 play centres which also receive government subsidy. In July 1975 there were 32,357 and 22,400 children on the rolls respectively.

Total expenditure out of government funds in 1975-76 upon education was NZ\$631.8m.

**ORGANIZATIONAL CONTROL.** The universities and the affiliated agricultural colleges are autonomous bodies. Most secondary schools are controlled by their own boards. Virtually all state primary schools are controlled by the district education board: there are 10 education districts. The Department of Education exercises certain defined functions in connexion with the general supervision of the education provided in state primary and secondary schools and disburses the government grants payable to controlling authorities for the running of those schools. Education in state schools is free for children under 19 years of age. Private schools are regularly visited by state school inspectors.

**CINEMAS.** There were in 1975, 203 cinemas with a seating capacity of 119,000.

**NEWSPAPERS.** There were (1975), 35 daily newspapers (8 morning and 27 evening) with a combined circulation of 972,000. Eight of these newspapers (2 each in Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch and Dunedin) had a circulation of 718,000.

*Report of the Minister of Education ('E.1. Report').* Annually. Wellington, Government Printers NZ Commission on Education, *Report . . .* Wellington, 1962

NZ Committee on Universities, *Report . . .* Wellington, 1960

Bates, R. J. (ed.), *Prospects in New Zealand Education.* Auckland, 1970

Parkyn, G. W. (ed.), *The Administration of Education in New Zealand.* Wellington, 1954.—*Success and Failure at University.* Wellington, 1959

Watson, J. E., *Intermediate Schooling in New Zealand.* Wellington, 1964

**JUSTICE.** The judiciary consists of the Chief Justice, 3 judges of the Court of Appeal and 20 Supreme Court judges, 1 judge of the Industrial Court and 1 judge each for the Courts of Compensation and Land Valuation.

At the end of 1975 the gaols and Borstal institutions contained 2,752 prisoners, 2,636 males and 116 females. In 1975, 13,764 persons were received into all penal institutions.

The death penalty for murder was replaced by life imprisonment in 1961.

The Criminal Injuries Act, 1963, which came into force on 1 Jan. 1964, provided for the compensation of persons injured by certain criminal acts and of the dependants of persons killed by such acts.

**Police.** The police in New Zealand are a national body maintained wholly by the central government. The total strength at 31 March 1976 was 4,332, the proportion of police to population being 1 to 721. The total cost of police services for the year 1975–76 was NZ\$49.4m., equivalent to \$16 per head of population.

**Ombudsmen.** The office of Ombudsman was created in 1962. From 1975 additional Ombudsmen have been authorized. There are currently three. Ombudsmen's functions are to investigate complaints from members of the public relating to administrative decisions of government departments, local authorities and statutory organizations.

From 1 Oct. 1962 to 31 March 1976, 12,091 complaints were received, 1,220 of which were held to be justified and were rectified by the department or organization concerned. No complaint of actual malpractice has been found justified.

**HEALTH.** In 1974 there were 5,612 doctors (1,403 in general practice). On 31 March 1975 there were 22,371 hospital beds, of which 3,102 were for maternity cases.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** New Zealand's record for progressive legislation reaches back to 1898, when it was second only to Denmark in introducing non-contributory old-age pensions.

The present system is based on the Social Welfare Act 1971, which came into operation from 1 April 1972. In a comprehensive scheme it provides for retirement, unemployment, widowhood, invalidity and sickness, as well as hospital and other medical care. Since 1 April 1969 the scheme has been financed from general taxation. Previously there was a special social security tax on virtually all income of individuals and companies in excess of \$4 a week which met approximately three-quarters of the cost of the scheme, the balance being met from general taxation.

At 31 March 1976 the current weekly rates of age, widows', invalids' and miners' benefits were as follows:

Unmarried persons	\$33.20
Unmarried under 18 (invalids' benefit only)	\$25.35
Married persons (each)	\$27.66
Married man with dependent wife (age, invalids' and miners' benefit only)	\$55.32

For sickness and unemployment benefits the rates were:

Unmarried persons under 20	\$25.35
Unmarried over 20	\$33.20
Married woman	\$27.66
Married man with dependent wife	\$55.32

There are additional payments for dependent children.

All benefits except superannuation and family allowances are subject to an income test.

*Family Benefit.* A family benefit of \$3 a week is payable for each dependent child.

*Unemployment Benefit.* The payment is subject to the conditions that the applicant is unemployed, has taken reasonable steps to find work and is capable and willing to undertake suitable employment.

*Age Benefit.* The usual qualifying age is 60 years for both men and women, but the benefit may be granted to an unmarried woman between 55 and 60 years of age who is unable to engage in regular employment. The standard income test applies. Where the wife of a man receiving age benefit is not eligible herself, the husband can receive the benefit at double the rate for the married person.

*Superannuation Benefit.* The qualifying age for both men and women is 60 years under a scheme introduced in Feb. 1977. There is no income test, but a superannuation benefit is taxable.

*Sickness Benefit.* Payment is subject to medical evidence of incapacity of a person who has suffered a loss of weekly earnings as a result. In no case may the rate of benefit exceed the amount of weekly earnings lost. The standard income test applies.

Other benefits include emergency benefits and additional benefits for those who are in need but who either do not qualify for one of the standard benefits or who have special needs or commitments for which a benefit at the standard rate is insufficient.

*Medical, Hospital and Related Benefits.* In addition to monetary benefits, medical, hospital and other related benefits are also provided under the Social Welfare scheme. These consist mainly of the payment of certain prescribed fees for medical attention by private practitioners, free treatment in public and mental hospitals, certain prescribed fees for treatment in private hospitals, maternity benefits (including ante-natal and post-natal treatment and services of doctors and nurses at confinements), pharmaceutical benefits (medicines, drugs, etc., prescribed by medical practitioners), etc. There are also benefits in connection with dental services up to the age of 16, X-ray diagnosis, massage, home-nursing, artificial aids, etc.

*Pensions* (including economic pensions). Provision is made for the payment of pensions and allowances, on certain conditions, to members or dependants of disabled, deceased or missing members, of the New Zealand Forces who served in the South African War, the two World Wars, the Korean War, to members of the New Zealand Mercantile Marine during the Second World War, or in connexion with any emergency whether arising out of the obligations undertaken by New Zealand in the Charter of the United Nations or otherwise. Members of the Emergency Reserve Corps and Civil Defence Organization are also provided for. Principal rates are: War pensions (mercantile marine and emergency reserve corps pensions on similar lines) are payable to widows at a rate of \$16.30 a week, together with a mother's allowance of \$19.12 a week, increased by \$3 a week for the second child and \$1.25 each additional child, in addition to the normal child



allowances of \$3 per week for each child. The rate for total disablement is \$22.10. These rates may be increased by an amount not exceeding \$13.30 per week if the pensioner is suffering from total blindness, two or more serious disabilities or one extremely severe disability.

An 'economic pension' is defined as a supplementary pension granted on economic grounds and is additional to any pension payable as of right in respect of death or disablement. The maximum weekly rates are \$27.66 to a married person (if unmarried, \$33.20) or the widow or dependent widowed mother of a member.

War veterans' allowances are \$1,726 a year plus an equal amount to a wife, increased by \$78 each at age 65, subject to income qualifications.

*Social Welfare Benefits and War Pensions:*

Benefits	Number in force at 31 March 1976	Total payments 1975-76 (NZ\$1,000)
<b>SOCIAL WELFARE:</b>		
<i>Monetary—</i>		
Superannuation	111,738	165,781
Age	188,459	311,795
Widows	16,726	34,428
Orphans	411	400
Family	463,006	164,695
Invalids	9,917	18,146
Miners	41	85
Unemployment	5,127	8,493
Sickness	9,077	18,467
Supplementary Assistance	..	2,045
Family (capitalization)	..	8,161
Domestic Purposes	23,047	48,903
<b>Total</b>	<b>827,549</b>	<b>781,399</b>
<i>Medical—</i>		
Medical	..	32,806
Hospital	..	13,011
Maternity	..	5,308
Pharmaceutical	..	69,867
Supplementary	..	18,805
<b>Total</b>	<b>..</b>	<b>139,798</b>
<b>WAR PENSION, ETC.:</b>		
First World War	5,359	7,776
Second World War	22,285	23,849
South African War	2	3
War veterans' allowances	7,580	18,623
Mercantile Marine	20	20
K Force	233	121
Other	6,782	594
<b>Total</b>	<b>42,261</b>	<b>50,986</b>

*Reciprocity with Other Countries.* There are reciprocal arrangements between New Zealand and Australia in respect of age, invalids', widows', family, unemployment and sickness benefits, and between New Zealand and Great Britain and between New Zealand and Northern Ireland in respect of family, age, superannuation, widows', orphans', invalids', sickness and unemployment benefits.

*Superannuation.* An earnings related superannuation scheme has been set up by the New Zealand Superannuation Corporation Act 1974. Most self-employed persons and employees between the ages of 17 and 65 must contribute to the Superannuation Fund; those under 17 and those 55 by 1 April 1975 may do so. For employees, the self-employed and employers the minimum rate of contribution is at 1% of taxable earnings from 1 April 1975 and rising from 1 April 1976 to 2% and by  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 1% in each succeeding year to reach 4% from 1 April 1980. Employers are obliged to deduct employees' contributions from contributory earnings derived on or after 1 April 1975 and to pay an employer's contribution at least equal to each employee's minimum contribution.

After 60 a contributor may and at 65 is deemed to have elected to receive a

superannuation annuity of such amount as could be purchased by the total credit in his contribution account. Up to a quarter of the accumulated credit may be taken as a lump sum cash payment on retirement. An annuity for life is payable to a contributor who becomes unfit for work before age 60. Annuities or lump sums are to be paid to spouses of deceased contributors and annuitants. Restrictions are placed on the establishment of superannuation funds or the extension of existing ones. Schemes supplementing the benefits in the New Zealand scheme are not affected. Transfers between schemes are authorized. Every annuity shall be adjusted annually for rises in the cost of living.

The present Government, elected Nov. 1975, has directed that contributions to the fund cease. The fund will be replaced with a cash-flow scheme designed to provide pensions of 80% of the average weekly wage at age 60 without a means test (*see above*).

**NATIONAL INCOME.** Some of the more important national income aggregates for 4 years are given in the following tables (in NZ\$1m.):

Year ended 31 March	Private income	Public authority trading income	National income at factor cost (national income)	National income at market prices	Gross national product
1972	5,873	199	5,535	5,982	6,465
1973	6,946	220	6,489	6,991	7,525
1974	8,031	250	7,468	8,020	8,628
1975	8,925	149	8,162	8,747	9,421

The source of private income for 4 years ended 31 March was as follows (in NZ\$1m.):

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Salary and wage payments	3,555	3,993	4,768	5,772
Pay and allowances, Armed Forces	68	70	79	84
Social security benefits and pensions	366	488	594	675
Rental value, owner occupier houses	169	201	217	225
Other personal income	1,017	1,307	1,363	1,159
Company income	648	891	1,021	1,036
Producer Board surpluses	50	-3	-10	-25

**FINANCE.** Currency. Decimal currency was introduced on 10 July 1967. The monetary unit is the New Zealand dollar, divided into 100 cents. As from July 1973 it has been set in a constant average relationship with the currencies of New Zealand's main trading partners.

**Budget.** The following tables of revenue and expenditure relate to the Consolidated Revenue Account, which covers the ordinary revenue and expenditure of the general government—*i.e.*, apart from capital items, commercial and special undertakings, advances, etc. Revenue in the Account (in NZ\$1m.) was as follows:

Year ended 31 March	Customs and excise	Sales tax	Income tax	Other taxes	Trading profits and departmental receipts	Interest	Total
1973	210.2	171.1	1,314.5	135.0	98.8	119.0	2,135.8
1974	245.8	206.4	1,697.9	141.5	90.5	127.5	2,509.6
1975	275.3	234.7	2,136.0	114.5	115.6	145.6	3,020.7
1976	265.4	311.4	2,295.8	211.4	116.7	184.9	3,385.6

Expenditure from the Consolidated Revenue Account was as follows (in NZ\$1m.):

Year ended 31 March	Debt services	Social services <sup>1</sup>	Industrial development	Defence	Total (including other)
1973	236.5	1,239.6	153.0	129.8	2,141.0
1974	251.9	1,476.6	141.9	140.5	2,509.8
1975	271.8	1,750.2	183.5	166.9	3,034.9
1976	322.8	2,131.1	311.5	193.5	3,684.6

<sup>1</sup> Includes education, health, and social welfare.

Taxation receipts in 1975-76 for all purposes amounted to \$3,185,289,000,

giving an average of \$1,028 per head of mean population. Included in the total taxation is \$101.25m. National Roads Fund taxation. The estimate for 1976-77 is \$3,580m., the total being inclusive of an estimated \$102m. of National Roads Fund taxation.

The gross public debt at 31 March 1976 was \$5,558m., of which \$4,095m. was held in New Zealand, \$1,158m. in London and Europe, \$246m. in USA and \$59m. with the World Bank. The gross annual interest charge on the public debt at 31 March 1976 was \$270.01m.

**DEFENCE.** The Defence Act 1971 provides for the constitution, command and administration of the New Zealand Naval Forces, the New Zealand Army and the Royal New Zealand Air Force. The control and co-ordination of defence activities is obtained through the Ministry of Defence. This is a unitary department combining not only all joint-Service functions but also the former Departments of Army, Navy and Air. The Ministry acts as a co-ordinating defence authority to advise the Government on defence policy, planning and expenditure. The Secretary of Defence, in addition to his function as head of the Ministry, is responsible for co-ordinating the business of the Ministry as a whole and for the co-ordination of long-term financial planning. The principal military adviser to the Minister is the Chief of the Defence Staff, who is also the convenor and chairman of the Chiefs of Staff Committee, which comprises the Chief of the Defence Staff and the Chiefs of the Naval, General and Air Staffs.

The major corporate body within the Ministry of Defence is the Defence Council, which consists of the Minister as Chairman, the Secretary of Defence and the Chief of the Defence Staff as deputy chairmen and the Chiefs of Staff of the 3 services, and may co-opt officers of other departments. Subject to the control of the Minister of Defence, the Defence Council is responsible for the administration and command of the Defence Forces and for advising the Minister on important matters of defence policy.

**Army.** The Army is organized into 2 commands, each of which is directly responsible to Defence Headquarters for the performance of its functions: (a) Home Command provides the home support for the Army in New Zealand, and (b) Field Force Command commands and administers those elements of the Army which have an operational role in the event of mobilization. These include a combat brigade group and a logistic support force with regular, integrated regular and territorial units. Units deployed in South-East Asia are grouped under the command of Headquarters New Zealand Army Force, Far East, located in Singapore. A regular force battalion is stationed in Malaysia as part of the Commonwealth Strategic Reserve. From 1965-71 New Zealand contributed regular infantry companies, an artillery battery and a medical team for military operations in Vietnam.

Regular personnel, in 1976, totalled 5,432 all ranks; territorial personnel totalled 8,497; the cadet corps totalled 4,700 cadets.

**Navy.** The Royal New Zealand Navy is administered by the Chief of Naval Staff and the Deputy Chief of Naval Staff at Defence Headquarters, the new organization set up in 1971 in place of the three Service Boards (*see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1972-73).

The RNZN ships include 4 frigates, 1 surveying vessel (*ex-frigate*), 2 escort minesweepers, 4 new patrol craft, 7 old harbour defence motor launches, 1 oceanographic research ship and 2 tenders.

Personnel, in 1976, totalled 2,734 officers and ratings and 2,995 in the naval reserve.

**Air Force.** The Chief of Air Staff and Air Officer Commanding the RNZAF exercises command and administration of the RNZAF, assisted by the RNZAF Air Staff as well as the integrated staff of Defence Headquarters in Wellington. Below the Air Staff in Defence Headquarters, the RNZAF is organized on a two-group basis, comprising the RNZAF Operations Group and RNZAF Support Group. Operations Group, with its headquarters at Whenuapai airfield, is res-



possible for the operational efficiency, mobility and readiness for overseas deployment of operational units in the strike, maritime and transport roles. Support Group, with its headquarters at Wigram, is responsible for the co-ordination and control of all ground and flying training in the RNZAF. Operational squadrons are No. 1 Squadron, No. 3 (Sioux, UH-1H Iroquois and Wasp helicopters) Squadron, No. 5 (Orion) Squadron, No. 14 (Skyhawk/Strikemaster) Squadron, No. 40 (Hercules) Squadron, No. 41 (Iroquois) Squadron, No. 42 (Andover) Squadron and No. 75 (Skyhawk) Squadron. Training aircraft comprise Airtrainers, Harvards, the dual-role Strikemasters and two-seat TA-4K Skyhawks.

The strength on 31 March 1976 was 4,254 regular personnel and 1,228 non-regular personnel. About one-quarter of the 105 aircraft are combat types. Four Iroquois helicopters and some transport aircraft are based in Singapore as part of New Zealand Force SE Asia.

**INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT.** Major industrial developments in recent years have included the establishment of a large-scale timber, pulp and paper industry and an oil refinery. Electricity generating capacity has been doubled in 10 years. An iron and steel industry using New Zealand iron sands has been developed, as has an aluminium smelter using hydro-electric power. Natural gas deposits are being commercially exploited.

**AGRICULTURE.** Two-thirds of the surface of New Zealand is suitable for agriculture and grazing. The total area under cultivation at 30 June 1974 was 9,917,000 hectares (including residential area and domestic orchards). There were 8,894,600 hectares of sown pasture, including areas sown with crops, and 624,900 hectares of timber plantations. The area of Crown lands (other than reserves) leased under various tenures at 31 March 1976 was 5,817,114 hectares.

The largest freehold estates are held in the South Island. The extent of occupied holdings as at 30 June 1974 (exclusive of holdings within borough boundaries) was as follows:

Size of holdings (hectares)	Number	Aggregate area (hectares)	Size of holdings (hectares)	Number	Aggregate area (hectares)
Under 5	3,903	11,300	400-799	4,326	2,370,700
5-19	7,138	74,900	400-799	805	712,500
20-39	6,127	180,400	1,000-1,999	465	511,400
40-79	12,950	742,500	1,200-1,999	932	1,422,200
80-99	4,486	396,800	2,000-3,999	582	1,602,900
100-149	6,994	857,400	4,000 and over	607	8,429,200
150-199	4,928	854,100			
200-299	6,147	1,500,100	Total	63,455	20,722,000
300-399	3,065	1,055,600			

The area and yield for each of the principal crops are given as follows (area and yield for threshing only, not including that grown for chaff, hay, silage, etc.):

Crop years	Wheat		Oats		Barley	
	Area (1,000 hectares)	Yield (1,000 metric tons)	Area (1,000 hectares)	Yield (1,000 metric tons)	Area (1,000 hectares)	Yield (1,000 metric tons)
1973	107.7	376.1	15.1	45.0	73.8	258.3
1974	67.4	214.6	21.4	63.2	87.1	241.6

Private air companies are carrying out such aerial work as top-dressing, spraying and crop-dusting, seed-sowing, rabbit poisoning, aerial photography and surveying, and dropping supplies to deer cullers and dropping fencing materials in remote areas. The main aerial activity was top-dressing, statistics for the year ended Dec. 1975 being: Hours flown, 141,098; fertilizer distributed, 0.9m. metric tons.

Livestock in 1976: 9,777,000 cattle (including 2.09m. milch cows), 55.32m. sheep and 505,000 pigs. Total meat produced in the year ended 30 Sept. 1974 was estimated at 990,000 metric tons (including 377,900 metric tons of beef and 304,600 metric tons of lamb). Total liquid milk produced in the year ended 31

May 1976 was 6,359m. litres; of this, 5,687m. were used for butter and cheese products.

Production of wool for the 12 months ended 30 June 1975, 294,100 metric tons (greasy basis); exports of all wool in the year ended 30 June 1976, was 271,796 metric tons (1975, 218,848 metric tons).

*Agricultural Statistics.* Dept. of Statistics, Wellington. Annual  
*National Resources Survey.* West Coast Region; Bay of Plenty Region; Northland Region; Nelson Region. Ministry of Works, Wellington, 1959, 1962  
*New Zealand Agriculture.* Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries, Wellington, 1974  
 Evans, B. L., *A History of Agricultural Production and Marketing.* Palmerston North, 1969  
 Poole, A. L., *Forestry in New Zealand: The Shaping of Policy.* London, 1969  
 Smallfield, P. W., *The Grasslands Revolution in New Zealand.* London, 1970

## MANUFACTURING. Statistics of manufacturing industries for 3 years:

Production year	Persons engaged	Salaries and wages paid (NZ\$1,000)	Cost of materials (NZ\$1,000)	Value of production (NZ\$1,000)	Net output (net value added) (NZ\$1,000)
1972-73	235,648	875,420	2,787,201	4,611,256	1,301,701
1973-74	244,528	1,042,214	3,112,806	5,250,878	1,502,387
1974-75	300,945	1,391,000	4,665,000	6,499,000	2,210,000

The following is a statement of the value of the products (including repairs) of the principal industries for the year 1973-74 (in NZ\$1,000):

Industry group	Value of production	Industry group	Value of production
Food	1,441,483	Chemicals and chemical products	253,019
Beverages	100,664	Petroleum and coal products	110,232
Tobacco manufacturers	34,094	Non-metallic mineral products, n.e.i.	158,653
Textiles	408,874	Basic metal manufactures	192,305
Footwear, other wearing apparel, and made-up textile goods	250,055	Metal products (except machinery, and transport equipment)	367,989
Wood and cork products (except furniture)	287,172	Machinery (except electrical)	272,189
Furniture and fixtures	90,612	Electrical machinery and appliances	175,283
Paper and paper products	276,074	Transport equipment	358,597
Printing, publishing, etc.	178,746	Miscellaneous	186,184
Leather and leather products (except footwear and apparel)	45,084	Total	5,250,878
Rubber products	63,571		

*Industrial Production.* Dept. of Statistics, Wellington. Annual

**MINING.** New Zealand's production of minerals in 1974 included 146.5 kg of gold, 4,558 metric tons of diatomite earth, 5,069 metric tons of bentonite, 257,389 metric tons of clay for bricks, tiles, etc., 16,711 metric tons of potters' clays, 2,352,653 metric tons of iron and ore, 1,539,583 metric tons of limestone for agriculture and 113,985 metric tons of limestone for industry, 1,884,316 metric tons of limestone, marl, etc., for cement, 70,328 metric tons of pumice, 89,069 metric tons of serpentine, 148,633 metric tons of silica sand. Mineral fuel production amounted to 2,564,317 metric tons of coal, 220,223 cu. metres of petroleum condensate and 484.11m. cu. metres of natural gas. Mineral production for the year was valued at \$96,257,289.

The resources of natural gas discovered in 1961 in the Taranaki area of the North Island are now being developed and natural gas is being supplied for household use to a number of North Island cities, including Auckland and Wellington.

**ELECTRICITY.** The general policy of the Government in regard to electric power is to supply power in bulk, leaving the reticulation and retail supply in the hands of local authorities. Originally these consisted of cities, boroughs, etc., but, to facilitate the extension of electric supply into country areas, Electric Power Boards were created, and these now embrace most of the country. Some Power Boards operate small generating stations. The present 93 supply authorities

consist of 28 NZ Electricity Department generating plants, 39 electric power boards, 25 local councils and 1 plant operated by NZ Electricity Department in another capacity. Of the 77 generating plants in operation 66 are water-powered, 4 are steam-powered and 7 are oil-gas operated.

Principal statistics for 4 years ended 31 March are:

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Number of establishments	91	92	92	93
Generators (capacity) AC (1,000 kw.)	4,209	4,543	4,784	..
Units generated (tm. kwh.)	17,253	18,114	18,352	20,071
Revenue (\$1,000)	287,040	302,108	328,935	377,520
Expenditure:				
Operating (\$1,000)	153,564	168,294	188,649	202,520
Management, etc. (\$1,000)	27,648	29,439	35,260	57,643
Capital charges (\$1,000)	90,836	99,019	111,434	127,666
Capital outlay:				
During year (\$1,000)	140,700	127,962	188,727	265,047
To date (\$1,000)	1,596,400	1,724,383	1,913,187	2,178,634

**TOURISM.** The country has a growing tourist industry, and the number of visitors has doubled in the last 4 years. In the year ended 31 March 1976, 384,586 travellers visited New Zealand (including 312,824 tourists), compared with 361,194 (including 285,332 tourists) in 1974-75.

**LABOUR.** In Dec. 1975 there were 292 industrial unions of workers with a total of 454,991 members.

The industrial distribution of the labour force as estimated in Oct. 1975 was: Primary industries, 148,700; manufacturing, 282,100; construction, 94,000; commerce, 191,000; transport and communication, 110,900; services, 264,600; armed forces, 11,100; unemployed, 4,200; total labour force, 1,198,700.

**ACCIDENT COMPENSATION.** By the Accident Compensation Act 1972 immediate compensation without proof of fault is provided for every injured person and wherever the accident occurred. Compensation is paid both for permanent physical disability and also—in the case of earners—for income losses on an income related basis. Regular adjustment in the level of payment is provided for in accordance with variations in the value of money. Non-earners such as tourists, housewives, children, students, and retired people do not normally qualify for earnings related compensation but are eligible for all other benefits. These are not taxable. Housewives—including visiting women from overseas—who are non-earners are eligible for the benefits available to non-earners and home help can be paid for or the husband compensated for loss of earnings while he is looking after the home until the injured wife can resume her duties.

After the first week's incapacity and for the ensuing 4 weeks the earner can be paid 80% of his average earnings for the 28 days preceding the accident; after that the 80% is related to average earnings over the 12 preceding months. In addition—for earners—lump sums are payable for impairment, pain and disfigurement and for funeral expenses and weekly sums and lump payments to their widows and dependent children.

All employees are covered by the Accident Compensation Act 1972.

Unions of workers and employers are registered under the Industrial Relations Act 1973. To be eligible for registration a society of employers must have not less than 3 members and a society of workers either not less than 15 members or not less than 25% of the total number of workers engaged in the industry in the area concerned, and with an absolute minimum of 5 members. An incorporated company may register itself as an industrial union. The purpose of an industrial union must be the protecting or furthering of the interests of employers or workers in a particular industry or related industries and may not run wider than the industrial matters to which the Act itself relates. New provisions included in the Industrial Relations Act 1973 involved the establishment of an Industrial Commission and an Industrial Relations Council.



**COMMERCE.** Trade (excluding specie and bullion) in NZ\$1,000 for 12 months ended 30 June:

	Total merchandise imported (c.d.v.) <sup>2</sup>	Exports of domestic produce	Re-exports	Total merchandise exported (f.o.b.)
1972-73	1,282,185	1,758,698	33,281	1,791,979
1973-74 <sup>1</sup>	1,842,263	1,744,741	42,822	1,787,563
1974-75 <sup>1</sup>	2,470,434	1,548,715	63,892	1,612,607
1975-76 <sup>1</sup>	2,693,728	2,246,828	124,777	2,371,605

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

<sup>2</sup> Current domestic value in country of export.

The principal imports for the 12 months ended 30 June 1976:

Commodity	Value (NZ\$1,000) (c.d.v.)
Cereals and cereal preparations	17,875
Fruit and vegetables	26,387
Sugar and sugar preparations	50,609
Coffee, tea, cocoa, spices, etc.	19,497
Beverages	13,707
Tobacco and manufactures	11,393
Crude rubber	14,663
Textile fibres	10,194
Crude fertilisers and minerals other than coal	54,362
Petroleum and petroleum products	393,636
Chemical elements and compounds	112,684
Dyeing, tanning, etc. materials	15,238
Medicinal and pharmaceutical products	52,314
Fertilisers, manufactured	18,065
Plastic materials, etc.	68,623
Miscellaneous chemical materials and products	27,054
Rubber manufactures (n.e.s.)	18,055
Paper and paperboard manufactures	21,340
Textile yarn and fabrics, etc.	161,736
Non-metallic mineral manufactures (n.e.s.)	31,866
Iron and steel	160,184
Nonferrous metals	44,800
Manufactures of metals	111,291
Machinery, other than electric	388,649
Electric machinery	198,416
Transport equipment	377,783
Scientific instruments, watches, etc.	69,323
Miscellaneous manufactured articles (n.e.s.)	94,348
Commodities not classified (mainly arms of war)	21,382

The principal exports of New Zealand produce for the 12 months ended 30 June 1976 were:

Commodity	Quantity (in metric tons)	Value (NZ\$1,000)	Commodity	Quantity (in metric tons)	Value (NZ\$1,000)
Meat			Hides and skins	..	77,049
Beef	217,789	228,704	Wood and cork	..	31,725
Veal	10,365	12,564	Pulp and waste paper	..	59,039
Lamb	317,854	261,347	Wool	272,472	456,317
Mutton	80,219	33,704	Sausage casings	6,580,763h.	22,691
Edible offals	42,472	36,468	Tallow	95,281	25,374
Dairy products			Casein	24,263	27,031
Milk and cream	..	86,869	Newsprint	131,946	34,298
Butter	202,348	204,050	Other machine paper	83,367	26,093
Cheese	80,760	78,222	Textile yarn, etc.	..	37,368
Fish	..	30,662	Nonferrous metals	..	69,802
Cereals	..	19,116	Metal manufactures	..	19,116
Apples	71,721	19,172	Machinery, o.t. electric	..	24,693
Animal feeding stuff	138,521	21,438	Electric machinery, etc.	..	31,897

The following table shows the trade with different countries (in NZ\$1,000):

Countries	Imports c.d.v. from		Exports and re-exports f.o.b. to		
	1975 <sup>1</sup>	1976 <sup>1</sup>	1974	1975 <sup>1</sup>	1976 <sup>1</sup>
Australia	502,640	514,464	171,945	188,288	288,360
Bahrain	10,354	34,112	297	1,199	1,306
Belgium and Luxembourg	17,416	16,797	36,241	16,341	25,371
Canada	48,898	53,454	52,371	45,081	60,040
China	13,699	10,808	16,562	10,183	25,399
Fiji	4,874	13,465	20,216	23,393	30,846
France and Monaco	24,340	25,468	37,726	43,398	65,376
Germany (West)	110,553	96,148	42,332	41,900	61,578
Greece	477	242	21,689	29,953	42,519

Countries	Imports c.d.v. from		Exports and re-exports f.o.b. to		
	1975 <sup>1</sup>	1976 <sup>1</sup>	1974	1975 <sup>1</sup>	1976 <sup>1</sup>
Hong Kong	33,664	40,766	17,247	17,219	24,222
India	19,783	22,447	4,260	796	927
Iran	95,146	99,404	16,949	16,911	33,664
Italy and San Marino	39,018	33,372	27,114	20,969	38,028
Japan	335,625	401,897	248,664	186,756	323,377
Kuwait	81,621	60,027	792	2,181	2,547
Malaysia	9,098	19,121	18,412	20,973	26,130
Netherlands and Antilles	36,926	32,919	46,867	36,090	55,101
Philippines	1,807	5,969	26,247	29,247	34,749
Saudi Arabia	12,280	33,771	832	1,689	2,203
Singapore	67,748	85,211	14,597	20,621	51,980
Sweden	21,726	49,764	3,965	4,401	3,666
UK	465,078	457,345	368,678	344,078	449,415
USSR	3,300	1,414	37,865	45,410	62,130
USA	330,261	394,779	300,220	189,817	277,029

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

The total trade between UK and New Zealand was as follows (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports to UK	251,496	276,171	247,603	267,522
Exports and re-exports from UK	146,764	167,287	255,596	252,828

**SHIPPING.** New Zealand is dependent on the services of overseas-owned vessels for the shipment of exports and imports, except for the Trans-Tasman trade with Australia. Container ships operate from Auckland and Wellington to the UK and North America. The government-owned New Zealand Shipping Corporation has begun to increase its activity into New Zealand-UK and Pacific trades.

Entrances and clearances of vessels from overseas:

	Entrances		Clearances	
	No.	Tons	No.	Tons
1973	4,030	21,034,000	4,036	21,058,000
1974	3,831	20,536,000	3,817	20,397,000
1975	3,692	20,098,000	3,688	19,976,000

**RAILWAYS.** On 31 March 1976 there were 4,797 km of 3 ft 6 in. gauge railway open for traffic. Operating earnings from government railways, 1975-76, 137,287,235; operating expenses, \$194,828,522. In 1975-76 the tonnage of goods (including livestock) carried was 13,193,019 metric tons, and passengers numbered 20,035,306. In addition, the railways road motor services carried 21.32m. passengers. Four rail/road ferries maintain a regular service between the North and South Islands.

The total revenue (including road motor and other subsidiary services) amounted to \$170,206,584, and total expenditure \$233,160,088 in 1975-76.

**ROADS.** Total mileage of formed roads in New Zealand at 31 March 1974 was 57,411. There were 9,773 bridges of over 25 ft in length with a total length of 910,869 ft at 31 March 1974. The network of State highways comprised, at 31 March 1974, 7,228 miles, including the principal arterial traffic routes.

Total expenditure on roads, streets and bridges by the central government and local authorities combined for the financial year 1974-75 amounted to \$158,867,000. New Zealand's road system has been developed as the result of a partnership between central government and local government, *i.e.*, since 1954 between the National Roads Board and the local authorities. The latter are road controlling authorities in their own right and in respect of expenditure on roads are eligible for subsidy payments from the board to supplement their own revenues derived principally from rates (taxes on land).

In the main, roads are financed from the National Roads Fund which is administered by the National Roads Board. This fund which is derived largely from petrol tax is used for the maintenance and improvement of existing roads. The board's income is currently of the order of \$100m. per annum, and is apportioned according to fixed percentages with 50% allocated to state highways,

23% to counties and 16% to municipalities. These sector percentages have been varied twice in the last 10 years in the light of changing needs.

At 31 March 1976 motor vehicles licensed numbered 1,943,181, of which 1,185,042 were cars, 4,415 omnibuses and contract vehicles, 211,154 goods service vehicles. Included in the remaining number were 99,125 motor cycles, 4,207 power cycles and 111,139 farm tractors, road graders, etc. Licensed road goods services for the year ended 31 March 1974 recorded a total vehicle mileage of 440m. Total revenue amounted to \$343m. The road passenger services vehicle-miles amounted to 85.4m. and passengers carried totalled 152.3m. Total passenger revenue amounted to \$40.8m. in 1973-74.

**AVIATION.** Domestic scheduled passenger services are mainly operated by the New Zealand National Airways Corporation. International services are operated to and from New Zealand by a state-owned company, Air New Zealand Ltd, and by a number of overseas companies. Non-scheduled services are run by the main companies and also by a number of small operators and aero clubs.

Domestic scheduled services during the 12 months ended Dec. 1975: Passengers carried, 2,312,000; mail, 1,617,000 metric ton-km; freight, 24,539,000 metric ton-km. International services: Passengers carried 1,179,000; mail, 2,270 metric tons; freight, 30,877 metric tons.

**POST.** Receipts of the Post Office for year ended 31 March 1976 were \$262.9m.; total expenditure was \$302m. Personnel numbered 38,907 (including 6,270 temporary and casual).

The telegraph and telephone systems are operated by the Post Office. At 31 March 1976 there were 1,019,186 telephone subscribers and 1,610,433 telephones. The telecommunications receipts for the year 1974-75 were \$203,375,000.

An earth satellite station has been built north of Auckland to link with the Pacific satellite Intelsat III to augment the Compac and Seacon telecommunications systems which link New Zealand with overseas countries.

From 1975 the New Zealand Broadcasting Council and 3 corporations are taking over the control and operation of radio and television services. Over 85% of New Zealand households have TV sets. There are 52 medium-wave broadcasting stations and 2 short-wave transmitters. Colour TV transmissions were introduced in Oct. 1973 and a second programme began operations in 1975. Some commercial material is broadcast by both sound and TV services. Number of TV receiving licences at 31 March 1976 was 811,000.

**BANKING.** The Reserve Bank is the sole note-issuing authority. Six denominations of Reserve Bank notes are issued: NZ\$1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 100.

The New Zealand banking system comprises a central bank—the Reserve Bank of New Zealand—5 commercial or trading banks and 18 savings banks (including the post office savings bank). The trading banks have operated savings-bank facilities from 1 Oct. 1964.

The Reserve Bank was set up with £500,000 publicly subscribed shares in 1934; in 1936 these shares were purchased by the Government and the bank became a state-owned institution. The primary functions of the Bank are to act as the central bank, to advise the Government on matters relating to monetary policy, banking and overseas exchange, and to give effect to the monetary policy of the Government. In 1960 the Bank's statutory powers of credit regulation were extended to the regulation and control on behalf of the Government, of money, banking, credit, currency interest rates and the transfer of money to and from New Zealand, and particularly the control of trading-bank credit. Final authority to determine the London-New Zealand exchange rates has been transferred to the Minister of Finance subject to consultation with the Bank.

Of the 5 trading banks 3 are primarily Australian concerns, 1 has its head office in London and the Bank of New Zealand has been state owned since 1 Nov 1945.



At the end of March 1976 the amount on deposit at trading banks was \$2,459.5m., while advances amounted to \$1,787.6m. The weekly average bank debits for 1975 was \$1,501m.

The number of accounts with the post office savings bank at 31 March 1976 was 2.94m.; amount deposited during year, \$1,175.7m.; withdrawn, \$1,132.3m., total amount to credit of depositors at end of year, \$1,265.8m. At 31 March 1976, \$866.8m. was on deposit in 12 Trustee Savings Banks to the credit of 1,857,000 depositors. The amount to the credit of depositors with savings accounts in the trading banks was \$566.8m. at 31 March 1976.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** By Dec. 1976 substantial progress had been made in the conversion to the metric system of weights and measures.

## MINOR ISLANDS

The minor islands (total area, 320 sq. miles, 775 sq. km) included within the geographical boundaries of New Zealand are the following: Kermadec Islands, Three Kings Islands, Auckland Islands, Campbell Island, Antipodes Islands, Bounty Islands, Snares Islands, Solander Island. With the exception of Raoul Island in the Kermadec Group (population, 9) and Campbell Island (population, 11) none of these islands is inhabited.

The **Kermadec Islands**, which were annexed to New Zealand in 1887, have no separate administration and all New Zealand laws apply to them. Situation, 29° 10' to 31° 30' S. lat., 177° 45' to 179° W. long., 600 miles N.N.E. of New Zealand. Area, 13 sq. miles (33.5 sq. km). The largest of the group is Raoul or Sunday Island, 20 miles in circuit, while Macaulay Island is 3 miles in circuit.

A meteorological station and an aeradio station have been established on Raoul Island, the official staff of 9 being the only inhabitants.

## TERRITORIES OVERSEAS

Territories Overseas coming within the jurisdiction of New Zealand consist of the Tokelau Islands and the Ross Dependency.

**Tokelau Islands.** Situated some 480 km to the north of Western Samoa between 8° and 10° S. lat., and between 171° and 173° W. long., are the 3 atoll islands of Atafu, Nukunonu and Fakaofu of the Tokelau (Union) group. Formerly part of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony, the group was transferred to the jurisdiction of New Zealand on 11 Feb. 1926. By legislation enacted in 1948, the Tokelau Islands were declared part of New Zealand as from 1 Jan. 1949. The area of the group is 1,011 hectares; the population at 25 Sept. 1974 was 1,574.

By the Tokelau Islands Act 1948 the Tokelau Group was included within the territorial boundaries of New Zealand; legislative powers are now invested in the Governor-General in Council. The inhabitants of the Tokelau Islands are British subjects and New Zealand citizens.

From 8 Nov. 1974 the office of Administrator was invested in the Secretary of Foreign Affairs. Certain powers are delegated to the district officer in Apia, Western Samoa.

Because of the very restricted economic and social future in the atolls, the islanders agreed to a proposal put to them by the Minister of Island Territories in 1965 that over a period of years most of the population be resettled in New Zealand. Up to March 1975, 528 migrants have entered New Zealand as permanent residents under Government sponsorship.

New Zealand Government aid to the Tokelau Islands totalled \$551,000 for 1974-75.

**Ross Dependency.** By Imperial Order in Council, dated 30 July 1923, the territories between 160° E. long. and 150° W. long. and south of 60° S. lat. were brought within the jurisdiction of the New Zealand Government. The region was named the Ross Dependency. From time to time laws for the Dependency have been made by regulations promulgated by the Governor-General of New Zealand.

The mainland area is estimated at 400,000–450,000 sq km and is completely ice-covered. In Jan. 1957 a New Zealand expedition under Sir Edmund Hillary established a base in the Dependency. In Jan. 1958 Sir Edmund Hillary and 4 other New Zealanders reached the South Pole. Survey parties explored and mapped a large part of the Dependency in 1957–59. Occupation and exploration of the Territory have continued since.

New Zealand is a party to the Antarctic Treaty (1959) which reserves the Antarctic for peaceful purposes. Recent New Zealand legislation enforces measures for the conservation of Antarctic flora and fauna which were adopted under Article IX of the Treaty.

## SELF-GOVERNING TERRITORY OVERSEAS

The **Cook Islands**, which lie between 8° and 23° S. lat., and 156° and 167° W. long., were proclaimed a British protectorate in 1888, and on 11 June 1901 were annexed and proclaimed part of New Zealand. The islands within the territory fall roughly into two groups—the scattered islands towards the north (Northern group) and the islands towards the south known as the Lower group.

**Area and Population.** The names of the islands with their populations as at 1 Dec. 1976 were as follows:

<i>Lower Group—</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Northern Group—</i>	<i>Population</i>
Rarotonga	11,435	Nassau	168
Mangaia	2,080	Palmerston (Avarau)	72
Atiu	1,455	Penrhyn (Tongareva)	612
Aitutaki	2,855	Manihiki (Humphrey)	452
Mauke (Parry Is.)	763	Rakahanga (Reirson)	339
Mitiaro	331	Pukapuka (Danger)	754
Manuae and Te au-o-tu	2	Suvarrow (Anchorage)	1
		<b>Total</b>	<b>21,317</b>

Total area of the Cook Islands, excluding Niue, is about 93 sq. miles (241 sq. km). Rarotonga is 20 miles in circumference; Atiu, 20 miles; Aitutaki 14.5 miles. Total population (1 Dec. 1971, census) 21,227. Estimate (1975) 18,068.

In 1974, 567 live births and 108 deaths were registered.

**Constitution and Government.** The Cook Islands Constitution Act 1964, which provides for the establishment of internal self-government in the Cook Islands, came into force on 4 Aug. 1965.

The Act establishes the Cook Islands as fully self-governing but linked to New Zealand by a common Head of State, the Queen, and a common citizenship, that of New Zealand. It provides for a ministerial system of government with a Cabinet consisting of a Premier and 6 other Ministers. The Resident Commissioner became the High Commissioner of the Cook Islands, who exercises the dual functions of representative of the Queen and of the New Zealand Government. New Zealand continues to be responsible for the external affairs and defence of the Cook Islands, subject to consultation between the New Zealand Prime Minister and the Premier. The changed status of the Islands does not affect the consideration of subsidies or the right of free entry into New Zealand for exports from the group.

**Health.** All Cook Islanders receive free medical and surgical treatment in their villages, the hospital and the tuberculosis sanatorium. Cook Island Maori patients in the hospital and the sanatorium and all schoolchildren receive free dental treatment.

**Education.** Twenty-four primary schools are established in the various islands. There are also 6 Roman Catholic missionary schools and a Seventh Day Adventist mission school. Post-primary education is provided for by 4 government and 2 mission schools on Rarotonga. The instruction given in government schools is similar to that of the New Zealand state schools, but with a special syllabus suited to the requirements of the people. Regular instruction is given in the Maori language in all classes, while during the first 2 years all instruction is in the vernacular. English being taught only as a subject. Numbers of pupils on the rolls (31 March 1975): 6,615. At the same date 88 students were receiving education or vocational training in New Zealand.

**Finance.** Revenue is derived chiefly from customs duties which follow the New Zealand customs tariff, income tax and stamp sales. Tax receipts (not including customs duties), in 1971 included income tax, \$566,238; customs duties, \$403,530; sales tax, \$103,700, and stamp sales, \$70,970.

Grants from New Zealand, mainly for medical, educational and general administrative purposes totalled \$3,924,647 in 1973-74.

**Commerce.** Exports, mainly to New Zealand, were valued at \$2.07m. in 1973. Main items of export were fruit juice, citrus fruit, bananas and copra. Imports in 1973 totalled \$4,947,000. The main items were foodstuffs, drapery and piece-goods, motor vehicles, petrol and oil.

**Communications.** Wireless stations are maintained at all the permanently inhabited islands. A monthly passenger-cargo shipping service is provided between New Zealand and Rarotonga. New Zealand has financed the construction of an international airport at Rarotonga which became operational for jet services in Sept. 1973.

**Niue Island** is one of the Cook Islands, and achieved internal self-government in Oct. 1974. There is an Island Assembly, and legislative measures apply as in the case of the Cook Islands. Distance from Auckland, New Zealand, 1,343 miles; from Rarotonga, 580 miles. Area, 100 sq. miles; circumference, 40 miles; height above sea-level, 220 ft. Population at 30 Sept. 1974 was 3,992. During 1973 live births registered numbered 105, deaths 26. Migration to New Zealand is the main factor in population change.

Financial aid from New Zealand, 1974-75, totalled \$1.89m. Exports, 1973, \$137,000; imports, \$858,000.

There were 10 government schools with 1,503 pupils in 1973. There is a wireless station at Alofi, the port of the island. The most important products of the island are copra, kumaras and bananas.

There is a weekly commercial air service linking Niue with Tonga and Western Samoa.

Buck, P. H., *Vikings of the Sunrise*. New York, 1938.—*The Coming of the Maori*. Wellington, 1950  
Ross, A. (ed.) *New Zealand's Record in the Pacific Islands in the Twentieth Century*, Auckland, 1969

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF NEW ZEALAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (New Zealand House,  
Haymarket, SW1Y 4TQ)

*High Commissioner:* Douglas J. Carter.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NEW ZEALAND (Reserve Bank of New Zealand Bldg,  
2 The Terrace, Wellington, 1)

*High Commissioner:* H. Smedley, CMG, MBE.



OF NEW ZEALAND IN THE USA (19 Observatory Cir., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* G. D. L. White.

OF THE USA IN NEW ZEALAND

*Ambassador:* Armistead I. Selden.

There are in Wellington consuls-general of Argentina, Costa Rica, Greece, Romania, South Africa; honorary representatives of Brazil, Ecuador, El Salvador, Finland, Mexico, Norway, Portugal, Turkey (Auckland), Venezuela (Auckland).

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION** The central statistical office for New Zealand is the Department of Statistics (Wellington, 1).

The beginning of a statistical service may be seen in the early 'Blue books' prepared annually from 1840 onwards under the direction of the Colonial Secretary, and designed primarily for the information of the Colonial Office in England. A permanent statistical authority was created in 1858. The Department of Statistics functions under the Statistics Act 1975 and reports to Parliament through the Minister of Statistics. A comprehensive statistical service has been developed to meet national requirements, and close control is maintained with the United Nations Statistical Office and other international statistical organizations; through the Conference of Asian Statisticians assistance is being given with the development of statistics in the region.

The oldest publications consist of (a) census results from 1858 onwards and (b) annual volumes of statistics (first published 1858 but covering years back to 1853). Main current publications:

*New Zealand Official Yearbook.* Annual, from 1893

*Catalogue of New Zealand Statistics.* 1972

*Statistical Reports of New Zealand.* Annual

*Monthly Abstract of Statistics.* From 1914

*Pocket Digest of Statistics.* Annual, 1927-31, 1938 ff.

*Parliamentary Reports of Government Departments.* Annual

*Pacific Islands Yearbook.* Sydney, 1972

*Dictionary of New Zealand Biography.* 2 vols. Wellington, 1940

*Encyclopaedia of New Zealand.* 3 vols. Wellington, 1966

*National Bibliography.* Wellington, 1968

*New Zealand Financial System.* Wellington, 1966

*Oxford New Zealand Encyclopaedia.* London, 1965

*Department of Maori Affairs, The Maori today.* Wellington, 1964

Best, Eidsen, *The Maori as he was.* Wellington, 1952

Bright, T. N., *Banking Law and Practice in New Zealand.* 2nd ed. Wellington, 1969

Condliffe, J. B., *The Economic Outlook for New Zealand.* Wellington, 1969

Firth, R., *Economics of the New Zealand Maori.* Wellington, Government Printer, 1959

Hall, D. O. W., *Portrait of New Zealand.* 3rd ed. Wellington, 1961

Holcroft, M. H., *New Zealand.* Wellington, 1968

Holmes, F. W., *Money, Finance and the Economy.* Auckland, 1972

Institute of Public Administration. *Administration in New Zealand's Multi-racial Society.* Wellington 1968

Kennaway, R., *New Zealand Foreign Policy, 1951-71.* Wellington and London, 1973

McLintock, A. H. (ed.), *A Descriptive Atlas of New Zealand.* Wellington, Government Printer, 1959

Milne, R. S., *Bureaucracy in New Zealand.* London, 1957

Morrell, W. P., and Hall, D. O. W., *A History of New Zealand Life.* Christchurch and London, 1957

Oliver, W. H., *The Story of New Zealand.* London, 1963

Petersen, G. C., *Who's Who in New Zealand.* 10th ed. Wellington, 1971

Polaschek, R. J. (ed.), *Local Government in New Zealand.* Wellington, 1956.—*Government Administration in New Zealand.* Wellington, 1958

Robson, J. L. (ed.), *New Zealand: the Development of its Laws and Constitution.* 2nd ed. London, 1967

Rowe, J. W. and M. A., *New Zealand.* London, 1967

Sinclair, K., *A History of New Zealand.* Penguin, 1969

Watters, R. F. (ed.), *Land and Society in New Zealand.* Wellington, 1965

*Wise's New Zealand Guide.* 5th ed. Dunedin, 1972

## FEDERATION OF NIGERIA

**HISTORY.** The Federation comprises a number of areas formerly under separate administrations. Lagos, ceded in Aug. 1861 by King Docemo, was placed under the Governor of Sierra Leone in 1866. In 1874 it was detached, together with the Gold Coast Colony, and formed part of the latter until Jan. 1886, when a separate 'colony and protectorate of Lagos' was constituted.

Meanwhile the National African Company had established British interests in the Niger valley, and in July 1886 the company obtained a charter under the name of the Royal Niger Company. This company surrendered its charter to the Crown on 31 Dec. 1899, and on 1 Jan. 1900 the greater part of its territories was formed into the protectorate of Northern Nigeria. Along the coast the Oil Rivers protectorate had been declared in June 1885. This was enlarged and renamed the Niger Coast protectorate in 1893; and on 1 Jan. 1900, on its absorbing the remainder of the territories of the Royal Niger Company, it became the protectorate of Southern Nigeria. In Feb. 1906 Lagos and Southern Nigeria were united into the 'colony and protectorate of Southern Nigeria', and on 1 Jan. 1914 the latter was amalgamated with the protectorate of Northern Nigeria to form the 'colony and protectorate of Nigeria', under a Governor. On 1 Oct. 1954 Nigeria became a federation under a Governor-General.

On 1 Oct. 1960 the Federation of Nigeria became sovereign and independent and a member of the Commonwealth of Nations. On 1 Oct. 1963 Nigeria became a republic.

At the plebiscite held on 11 Feb. 1961 the northern portion of the trusteeship territory of the Cameroons voted to join Nigeria while the southern Cameroons opted for unification with the Cameroun Republic.

On 15 Jan. 1966 a group of 25 officers staged a military *coup d'état* and killed the Federal Prime Minister, Sir Abubakar Tafawa Balewa, the Federal Minister of Finance, Chief Festus Okotie-Eboh, the Premier of Northern Nigeria Sir Ahmadu Bello, the Premier of Western Nigeria, Chief S. L. Akintola, the Adjutant-General of the Army, Lieut.-Col. Jack Pam, and other officers. By 17 Jan. Maj.-Gen. Johnson Aguiyi-Ironsi, head of the army, had suppressed the revolt and assumed supreme power.

**CONSTITUTION.** Gen. Ironsi suspended the constitution in 1966 and set up a supreme military council. All political parties and tribal associations were abolished. On 24 May the 'regions' were replaced by 'provinces' and the name of the Federation was changed to 'Republic of Nigeria'.

On 29 July 1966 the regime of Gen. Ironsi was overthrown by a military coup, leaders of which accepted Lieut.-Col. Yakubu Gowon as a compromise leader. By decree of 31 Aug. he restored, as from 1 Sept., the federal system of government. The National Military Government was renamed the Federal Military Government, the provinces became again regions and the capital territory of Lagos again the federal territory of Lagos.

On 27 May 1967 the Federal Republic was divided into 12 states, 6 in the former Northern Region, 3 in the former Eastern Region, a new Lagos state, the West and Mid-West.

On 30 May Lieut.-Col. Ojukwu, the Military Governor of the Eastern States, announced secession from the Federal Republic of Nigeria and renamed the region as the Republic of Biafra.

On 9 Aug. the Mid-West State was taken by Col. Ojukwu's forces but recaptured by the federal army later that year. By April 1968 the federal army had reconquered the greater part of the breakaway states. In Jan. 1970 the rebellion had collapsed and Col. Ojukwu fled the country leaving Col. Philip Effiong to surrender to Federal forces.

On 29 July 1975 Gen. Gowon was overthrown and Brig. (later Gen.) Murtala Ramat Mohammed became Head of State. On 13 Feb. 1976 there was an attempted *coup* and Gen. Mohammed was killed.

The official language is English.

*Head of State:* Lieut.-Gen. Olusegun Obasanjo.

*National flag:* Three vertical strips of green, white, green.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** Important in the Federal Military Government's political programme for the return to democratic civilian rule by 1979 is the reform of the local government system. The federal government have given a suggested framework for a national system of local government and as an interim measure,

a sum of ₦100m. was allocated for local governments in 1976-77. In Dec. 1976, the local government elections were held in all the states of the Federation.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area approximately 356,669 sq. miles (923,773 sq. km). Census population, Nov. 1963, 55,670,052. In Feb. 1976 there were 19 states:

States	Area (in sq. km)	Population
Anambra	21,189	2,469,000
Bauchi	17,926	3,239,717
Bendel	39,737	3,535,839
Benue	19,200	2,641,496
Bornu	116,589	2,990,526
Cross Rivers	35,149	4,626,317
Gongola	13,664	1,585,200
Imo	8,720	5,000,000
Kaduna	68,989	4,098,305
Kano	42,593	5,774,842
Kwara	73,400	2,399,365
Lagos	14,712	1,100,000
Niger	17,344	2,900,000
Ogun	13,600	1,448,966
Ondo	14,400	2,727,676
Oyo	17,600	5,208,944
Plateau	31,350	1,421,481
Rivers	17,941	1,544,314
Sokoto	149,066	2,873,296

See map in this edition of *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*.

The results of the 1973 census were abandoned in Aug. 1975 because they 'will not command general acceptance throughout the country'. Total population (1973 census, preliminary) 79.8m.

The populations of the largest towns are estimated as follows: Lagos, 665,246; Ibadan, 627,379; Ogbomosho, 319,881; Kano, 295,432; Oshogbo, 208,966; Abeokuta, 187,292; Port Harcourt, 179,563; Enugu, 138,457; Aba, 131,003; Ife, 130,050; Benin, 100,694; Jos, 90,402; Sokoto, 89,817; Calabar, 76,418.

It was announced in Feb. 1976 that the Federal Capital would be moved inland from Lagos to Abuja area north of river Niger.

**Topography and Climate.** A belt of mangrove swamp forest lies along the entire coastline. North of this there is a zone of tropical rain forest and oil-palm bush some 50-100 miles wide. Farther inland the country rises and the vegetation changes to open woodland and savannah. In the extreme north the country is almost desert. There are few mountains except along the eastern boundary and on the northern plateau, where peaks of over 5,000 ft. occur. The Niger, Benue and Cross are the main rivers.

The climate varies with the types of country, but Nigeria lies wholly within the tropics, and temperatures are high. Temperatures of over 100° are common in the north; coast temperatures are seldom over 90°, but the humidity at the coast is much higher than in the north. Most of the rain falls between April and Sept. in the north and between March and Nov. in the south; rainfall varies from under 25 in. a year to 150 in. During the dry-season the 'harmattan' wind, laden with fine particles of dust, blows from the north-east.

Under a convention concluded in May 1964, Nigeria, Niger, Chad and Cameroun will develop the basin of Lake Chad as a single economic region.

**RELIGION.** The 1963 census figures were: Moslems, 26.2m.; Christians, 19.2m.; others, 10.1m. Northern Nigeria is mainly Moslem; Southern Nigeria is predominantly Christian. The Protestant and Roman Catholic Churches assess their membership at 2.5m. each.

**EDUCATION.** On 1 Oct. 1954 education became the responsibility of the Regional Governments, the Federal Government retaining responsibility for education in Lagos and for those institutions of higher learning which have Nigerian significance, such as the University of Ibadan, King's College and the



**Man o' War Bay Training Centre.** Free education for all primary school children within the 6-12 year age group was implemented in the Western State in Jan. 1955 and in Lagos and the Eastern State in Jan. 1957 and in Sept. 1976 primary education became free throughout the country.

In 1973 there were 14,525 primary schools with 4.7m. pupils and (1971) 116,640 teachers. The demand for secondary education continues to exceed the number of places available, particularly in Eastern and Western States and in Lagos. In 1973 there were 1,499 secondary schools, including some secondary modern schools, with 448,904 pupils and (1971) 18,351 teachers. All external examinations of the Universities of London and Cambridge have been taken over by the West African Examination Council.

Teacher-training institutions totalled 157 in 1973. There were also 67 trade centres and vocational training institutes for sub-professional technicians and tradesmen.

There are 13 universities in Nigeria, providing 3-5-year courses leading to the award of a first degree in various disciplines. There are also opportunities for taking higher degrees. Free tuition provided from 1977.

The University of Ibadan was founded in 1948, and was an autonomous University College in special relationship with the University of London. Its graduates were prepared for degrees of the University of London. In 1962 the College was transformed into a full University, awarding its own degrees. In 1971 there were 3,989 full-time students. A 500-bed teaching hospital was opened in 1957. The University of Nigeria, opened Oct. 1960, had 3,363 students in 1971. The Ahmadu Bello University was opened in Oct. 1962 at Zaria in Northern Nigeria. It had 3,835 students in 1971. The University of Benin opened 1970 and had 417 students in 1971.

The University of Ife, in the Western State, founded in Oct. 1961 and formally opened in 1962, includes the Ibadan branch of the former Nigerian College of Arts, Science and Technology. It had 1,781 students in 1971.

The University of Lagos, concentrating initially on law, medicine and business administration, was opened in Oct. 1962. It had 2,934 students in 1971. Total enrolment at Nigerian universities in 1974 was about 20,000.

**CINEMAS** (1967). There were 105 cinemas, with a seating capacity of 106,000. Mobile cinemas are used by the Federal and States Information Services.

**NEWSPAPERS.** There are 49 newspapers and magazines; the highest circulation of a daily is about 120,000. Most of the papers are published in English.

**HEALTH.** Most tropical diseases are endemic to Nigeria. Blindness, yaws, leprosy, sleeping sickness, worm infections, malaria are major health problems which, however, are yielding to remedial and preventative measures. In co-operation with the World Health Organization river blindness and malaria are being tackled on a large scale, while annual campaigns are undertaken against the danger of smallpox epidemics. Over 33m. people were vaccinated against smallpox in 1968. Dispensaries and travelling dispensaries are found in most parts of the country.

The teaching hospital at Lagos University has 350 beds and a nursing school and a teaching hospital at Ibadan University. There are medical courses at Ahmadu Bello University, University of Ife, Benin University and at Nsukka.

**JUSTICE.** The highest court is the Federal Supreme Court, which consists of the Chief Justice of the Federation, not less than 3 Federal Judges and the Chief Justice of each State. It has original jurisdiction in any dispute between the Federation and any State or between States; and to hear and determine appeals from any of the High Courts and from any court or tribunal established by Parliament. It may be given powers of advisory jurisdiction by Parliament in respect of the exercise of the prerogative of mercy by the Heads of State of the Federation or the States.

High Courts, presided over by a Chief Justice, are established in most of the states. Magistrates' courts are established throughout the Federation, and

customary law courts in Western, Eastern, South Eastern, East Central and Lagos States of Nigeria. In Northern States of Nigeria there are the Sharia Court of Appeal and the Court of Resolution. Moslem Law has been codified in a Penal Code and is applied through alkali courts.

The Advisory Judicial committee has powers of appointment and discipline.

A new Constitution was being debated in 1977 with the intention of returning to civilian rule in 1979.

**Police.** The police has a strength of 40,000.

**FINANCE.** **Currency.** Since 1 Jan. 1973 a decimal currency has been issued by the Central Bank of Nigeria, consisting of *Naira* (₦) and divided into 100 *kobo* (k). Notes in circulation ₦20, ₦10, ₦5, ₦1, 50k. Coins, 25k, 10k, 5k, 1k, ½k.

**Budget.** Revenue for 1975-76 was ₦5,252m. Expenditure, ₦1,721m. for recurrent items; defence taking 34.4% and education 13.9%. Capital expenditure ₦4,914m: Roads (20%); defence (17%); manufacturing (16%); education (9.4%); housing (8.6%); water and air transport (3.9%).

In March 1976 reserves were ₦3,521m.

**DEFENCE.** **Army.** The Army consists of 4 infantry divisions, 4 reconnaissance, 4 artillery and 4 engineer regiments. Total strength (1977), 221,000.

**Navy.** Administered by a rear-admiral as Chief of Naval Staff and a captain as Chief of Staff. The Navy includes the frigate *Nigeria* (built in the Netherlands in 1964-65), the corvettes *Dorina* and *Otobo* built in Britain in 1970-72 (2 more are projected), 8 patrol craft (4 more under construction), 1 landing craft, 2 survey craft and 1 tug. Two landing ships are being acquired. There are also 8 small patrol launches operated by the Nigerian Police. Naval personnel (1976), 300 officers and 2,500 ratings.

**Air Force.** The Nigerian Air Force was established in Jan. 1964. Pilots were trained initially in Canada, India and Ethiopia. The Air Force was built up subsequently with the aid of a West German mission; much first-line equipment is now being received from the Soviet Union. It includes MiG-21 supersonic jet-fighters, about 10 MiG-17 fighter-bombers, a few MiG-15UTI fighter-trainers and a small number of Il-28 twin-jet bombers, and L-29 Delfin armed jet trainers from Czechoslovakia. Four BO 105 twin-turbine helicopters have been acquired from West Germany for search and rescue. Transport units operate 6 C-130H Hercules 4-turboprop heavy transports, a Fokker F.28 Fellowship twin-turboprop airliner for Presidential use, 9 turboprop Friendships, 6 twin-engined Noratlas, about 9 DC-3s which are equipped also for bomb-dropping, 2 Navajos and a Navajo Chieftain. Training types include 20 Scottish Aviation Bulldog primary trainers, a few Do 27s and Do 28s, and 4 twin-engined Dornier Sky-servants for instrument training, transport and ambulances duties. Two medium-lift Aérospatiale Pumas and a few light helicopters are also in service. Personnel total about 5,000.

**PLANNING.** The first national development plan ran from 1962 to 1968; the second plan (1970-74) was launched in 1970 and provided for a total expenditure of £1,596m. The third national development plan will run from 1975 to 1980 and provides for an expenditure of ₦40,000m.

**AGRICULTURE.** Groundnuts, cotton and soybean come mainly or wholly from the north, palm produce, cocoa, timber and rubber from the south. Tobacco is grown in commercial quantities in parts of the Northern and Western States. Production (estimates) 1975-76 were (in metric tons): Groundnuts, 5,000; palm kernels, 400,000; cocoa, 220,000; cotton, 300,000 bales.

**Livestock.** In 1974 there were about 10.9m. cattle, 7.6m. sheep, 22.4m. goats, 865,000 pigs and 81m. poultry.

**MINING.** Mining, including oil production, is one of the fastest growing sectors accounting for 16% of GDP in 1973-74 (6%, 1967-68). There are important tin- and coalmining industries at Jos and Enugu respectively. In 1974 tin production amounted to 7,400 metric tons; columbite, 1,300 metric tons; gold (1973), 648.08 grammes; tantalite (1973), 0.79 metric ton; coal, 304,000 metric tons (used mainly in the country); petroleum 112.4m. bbls; gas (1972), 601,237,000 cu. ft.

Oil represents 90% of total exports.

**INDUSTRY.** Timber and hides and skins are other major export commodities. Industrial products include soap, cigarettes, beer, margarine, groundnut oil, meat and cake, concentrated fruit juices, soft drinks, canned food, metal containers, plywood, textiles, ceramic products and cement. Of growing importance is the local assembly of motor vehicles, bicycles, radio equipment, electrical goods and sewing machines.

GNP (1972) £3,737m.

**POWER.** The National Electric Power Authority generated 2,644m. kwh. in 1973-74. The Niger dams at Kainji were completed in early 1969 (investment of £87m.) and provide cheap hydro-electricity for rapid industrialization.

**COMMERCE.** The principal ports are Lagos, Port Harcourt, Warri, Koko, Calabar and Burutu. There is a great deal of internal commerce in local foodstuffs and imported goods moving by rail, lorry and pack animals overland, and by launches, rafts and canoes along an extensive and complex network of inland waterways. Kano is still, as it has been for centuries, the focus of caravan routes linking a territory which stretches from the Sudan on the east to Senegal in the west, with branches northwards across the Sahara.

Total trade in ₦m. for 4 years:

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports (c.i.f.)	990.1	1,224.8	1,721.3	3,721.5
Exports and re-exports (f.o.b.)	1,444.2	2,277.4	5,794.8	4,924.7

The steep rise in oil prices is reflected in the 1974 export figures.

Total trade between UK and Nigeria (according to British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	139,561	156,105	206,836	368,280	310,155	316,697
Exports and re-exports from UK	165,009	153,871	172,654	222,386	512,302	774,179

**RAILWAYS.** There are 2,680 route miles of line of 3 ft 6 in. gauge. The north-western main line runs from Lagos to Kano (700 miles) through Abeokuta, Ibadan, Ilorin, Jebba, Minna, Kaduna and Zaria. From Kano the line continues for a further 142 miles in a north-easterly direction to its terminus at Nguru, while a branch line from Zaria *via* Gusau to Kaura Namoda serves north-western Nigeria. The eastern line runs from Port Harcourt deep-water quay on the Bonny River to Enugu, where it serves the collieries; it then crosses the Benue River and joins the north-western line at Kaduna (569 miles). A branch line of 63 miles from Kafanchan serves the tin-mines at Jos. An extension from Kuru (near Jos) to Maiduguri (400 miles) serves the area of Bornu. An extensive modernization programme is planned, including construction of new lines to standard gauge. The first route will be from Port Harcourt to Oturkpo, close to the existing 3 ft. 6 in. gauge line, then striking west to serve the new steelworks under construction at Ajuokuta on the Niger River.

In 1974 operating receipts were £25.4m. and working expenditure (including depreciation) was £42.2m.



**ROADS (1972).** There are about 55,000 miles of maintained roads, of which 9,500 miles are tarred.

In 1969, 133,577 vehicles were registered. Bus services, by private owners, operate in the larger towns and between the main towns in Eastern and Western Nigeria, but the bulk of passenger and goods traffic by road is carried in lorries (mammy wagons). Taxis are available in the large towns.

**AVIATION.** There is an extensive system of internal and international air routes, serving Europe, South and West Africa. Regular services are operated by Nigerian Airways (WAAC), British Airways, Air France, KLM, SABENA, Swissair, PANAM and other lines. Aircraft arrivals from outside Nigeria in 1961 totalled 3,804, carrying 726 tons of freight. In 1962, 60,036 passengers and 924 tons of mail and freight were carried on internal services. In 1972, 112,000 passengers arrived at Nigerian airports and 119,000 passengers departed.

**POST.** Postal facilities are provided at 1,667 offices and agencies; telegraph, money order and savings bank services are provided at 280 of these. Most internal letter mail is carried by air at normal postage rates. External telegraph services are owned and operated by Nigerian External Telecommunications, Ltd, at Lagos, from which telegraphic communication is maintained with all parts of the world. There were 111,478 telephones in use in 1975, of which 47,351 were in Lagos and 9,732 in Ibadan. There is also a telex service.

Federal and some state governments have established commercial corporations for sound and television broadcasting, which are widely used in schools.

**BANKING.** In Aug. 1967 the statutory foreign-exchange cover of the Central Bank was reduced from 40 to 25%, and the percentage of government securities the Bank is permitted to hold was raised from 33½ to 50% of its total liabilities.

The Central Bank of Nigeria, the Standard Bank of Nigeria, Ltd, Barclays Bank of Nigeria, Ltd, the National Bank of Nigeria, the African Continental Bank, the Merchants' Bank, Ltd, the United Bank for Africa, the Bank of America, the Chase Manhattan Bank, the Bank of the North and the Co-operative Bank are the principal banks operating in Nigeria. All banks are required to be registered as Nigerian companies from 1969. In 1976 the Government took a 60% shareholding in all foreign banks.

In Aug. 1974 the post office savings bank had 400,000 depositors holding ₦4,664,468.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF NIGERIA IN GREAT BRITAIN  
(9 Northumberland Ave., WC2N 5BX)

*High Commissioner:* O. Ahmadu-Suka.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NIGERIA  
(Kajola Hse, 62-64 Campbell St., Lagos)

*High Commissioner:* Sir Sam Felle, KCVO, CMG, DSC.

OF NIGERIA IN THE USA (220 M. St., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20037)

*Ambassador:* Edward Olusola Sanu.

OF THE USA IN NIGERIA

*Ambassador:* Donald B. Easum.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*National Development Plan, 1962-68.* Ministry of Economic Development, 1962  
*Economic Survey of Nigeria, 1959.* Federal Government Printer, Lagos, 1959  
*Nigeria Digest of Statistics.* Lagos, 1951 ff. (quarterly)  
*Annual Abstract of Statistics.* Federal Office of Statistics, Lagos, 1960 ff.  
*Nigeria Trade Journal.* Federal Ministry of Commerce and Industries (quarterly)  
*Nigeria Handbook 1975-76.* Ministry of Information, Lagos, 1975

- Afolabi Ojo, G. J., *Yoruba Culture*. Univ. of London Press, 1967  
 Blitz, F. (ed.), *The Politics and Administration of Nigerian Government*. Lagos and London, 1965  
 Buchanan, K. H., and Pugh, J. C., *Land and People in Nigeria*. Univ. of London Press, 1955  
 Burns, Sir Alan, *History of Nigeria*. 8th ed. London, 1972  
 Crowder, M., *The Story of Nigeria*. 3rd ed. London, 1973  
 Damachi U. G., *Nigerian Modernization: The Colonial Legacy*. New York, 1972  
 Isichei, E., *History of the Igbo People*, London, 1976  
 Luckham, R., *The Nigerian Military: A Sociological Analysis of Authority and Revolt, 1960-67*. CUP, 1971  
 Nwabueze, B. O., *The Machinery of Justice in Nigeria*. London, 1964  
 Panter-Brick, S. K., *Nigerian Politics and Military Rule: Prelude to Civil War*. London, 1970  
 Peil, M., *Nigerian Politics: The People's View*. London, 1976

## PAPUA NEW GUINEA

**HISTORY.** To prevent that portion of the island of New Guinea not claimed by the Netherlands from passing into the hands of a foreign power, the Government of Queensland annexed Papua in 1883. This step was not sanctioned by the Imperial Government, but on 6 Nov. 1884 a British Protectorate was proclaimed over the southern portion of the eastern half of New Guinea, and in 1887 Queensland, New South Wales and Victoria undertook to defray the cost of administration, and the territory was annexed to the Crown the following year. The Federal Government took over the control in 1901; the political transfer was completed by the Papua Act of the Federal Parliament in Nov. 1905, and on 1 Sept. 1906 a proclamation was issued by the Governor-General of Australia declaring that British New Guinea was to be known henceforth as the Territory of Papua.

The Papua New Guinea Act 1949-1972 provides for the administration of the UN Australian Trust Territory of New Guinea in an administrative union with the Territory of Papua, in accordance with Art. 5 of the New Guinea Trusteeship Agreement, under the title of Papua New Guinea. The Act, which is administered by the Minister of State for Foreign Affairs, provides for the appointment of an Administrator to administer the government of Papua New Guinea on behalf of Australia.

Australia granted Papua New Guinea self-government on 1 Dec. 1973 and, on 16 Sept. 1975, Papua New Guinea became a fully independent state.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** At present Papua New Guinea has a Westminster type of government. A single legislative house, known as the National Parliament, is made up of members from all parts of the country. The members are elected under universal suffrage and general elections are held every 4 years. All persons over the age of 18 who are Papua New Guinea citizens are eligible to vote and stand for election. Voting is by secret ballot and follows the preferential system.

The First Legislative Council was established in 1951. In 1950 the first village council was formed which established the basis of the now extensive local government system. The Legislative Council was abolished in 1964 and replaced with the House of Assembly. Progressive expansion of the Parliament has increased its elected membership to more than 100 in 1976.

The elections in 1972 saw the formation of the first indigenous controlled central government in the history of the country. It also saw the emergence of four major political parties—the Pangu Pati, United Party, People's Progress Party and the New Guinea National Party. A number of other parties had also been formed before these elections. A coalition group was formed and the group was able to place its members in the ministerial positions, and with its combined majority in the House of Assembly, also formed a working government.

Also in 1972, the coalition government appointed a constitutional planning committee to make recommendations for a Constitution specifically suited to conditions in the country. The committee's final report was presented to the House of Assembly in 1974 for amendments and comments.

*Governor-General:* Sir Tore Lokoloko, GCMG.

*Prime Minister:* Michael Somare, MP.

The seat of the government is at Port Moresby.

*National flag:* Diagonally ochre-red over black, on the red a bird of paradise in gold, and on the black 5 stars of the Southern Cross in white.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Papua New Guinea extends from the equator to Cape Baganowa in the Louisiade Archipelago to 11° 40' S. lat. and from the border of West Irian to 160° E. long. with a total area of 462 840 sq. km. According to the census the 1971 population was 2,489,935, 1,797,803 resided in New Guinea and 692,132 in Papua. Port Moresby, census population (1971) 76,507; Lae, 38,707; Rabaul, 26,619; Madang, 16,865; Wewak, 15,015; Goroka, 12,065; Mount Hagen, 10,261. Area and population of the provinces at the 1971 census:

Provinces	Sq. km	Population	Capital
Milne Bay	20,200	109,460	Samarai
Northern (Papua)	23,300	66,514	Popondetta
Central (Papua)	31,100	193,837	Port Moresby
Gulf	38,900	58,564	Kikori
Western (Papua)	103,600	70,898	Daru
Southern Highlands	16,100	192,854	Mendi
Western Highlands	23,800	346,032	Mount Hagen
Chimbu	7,300	160,245	Kundiawa
Eastern Highlands	12,900	239,640	Goroka
Morobe	32,900	249,034	Lae
Madang	28,000	170,953	Madang
East Sepik	27,200	181,893	Wewak
West Sepik	51,000	93,978	Aitape
Manus	2,100	24,866	Lorengau
West New Britain	18,400	61,515	Hoskins
East New Britain	18,100	113,852	Rabaul
New Ireland	9,800	59,543	Kavieng
Bougainville	10,600	96,363	Sohano
<b>Total</b>	<b>475,300</b>	<b>2,490,041</b>	

A 19th province, Enga, has subsequently been created.

**EDUCATION.** At 30 June 1975 about 243,917 children attended 1,815 primary schools and 39,523 enrolled in 184 secondary, technical and vocational schools. The University of Papua New Guinea opened in 1966 and together with the Papua New Guinea University of Technology had 2,823 students in 1975.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The unit of currency is the *kina* divided in to 100 *toea* and is the sole legal tender.

**Budget.** Receipts (in \$A1,000) for years ended 30 June were:

Source	1974	1975	1976 <sup>a</sup>
Civil aviation	225	336	350
Customs	40,182	51,595	64,720
Licences	1,647	1,724	2,030
Stamp duties	723	755	1,050
Land revenue	1,568	1,768	1,655
Mining receipts	3,541	3,212	2,090
Fees and fines	1,114	1,227	1,277
Health revenue	592	550	523
Forestry	1,076	1,643	1,770
Agriculture	1,638	2,772	3,462
Direct taxation	52,761	81,016	75,400
Public utilities	1,428	736	720
Miscellaneous	24,950	25,236	62,851
Recoverable services	..	..	..
Recoveries, A.S.A.G. expenditure <sup>1</sup>	4,292	5,013	3,520
<b>Total local revenue</b>	<b>136,368</b>	<b>177,585</b>	<b>221,418</b>
<b>Loans</b>	<b>43,587</b>	<b>50,330</b>	<b>45,634</b>
<b>Grants from Commonwealth</b>			
Government of Australia	133,069	156,282	126,900
Other	..	18,777	6,184
<b>Total receipts</b>	<b>313,024</b>	<b>402,973</b>	<b>400,136</b>

<sup>1</sup> Australian Staffing Assistance Group.

<sup>a</sup> Estimates.



**DEFENCE.** The nucleus of an Air Force was formed by 4 C-47 piston-engined transports delivered from Australia in 1975.

**AGRICULTURE.** At 30 June 1973, 411,422 hectares of land had been leased in Papua New Guinea, of which 149,941 hectares were for agricultural purposes, the principal crops being coconuts, cocoa, coffee and rubber. Indigenous sago is plentiful in the Western Province. Oil palm, pyrethrum, tea, rice, sweet potatoes, yams, taro, sago and bananas are grown on a smaller scale. Tropical fruits grow abundantly. There is extensive grassland and a beef-cattle industry is being developed. Number of cattle (beef and dairy), 84,288.

**FORESTRY.** Timber production is of growing importance for both local consumption and export. In 1973-74, about 1,089,000 cu. metres of logs were harvested; logs exported, 425,000 cu. metres. Production of plywood, 1972-73, 18,000 cu. metres; exports of veneer, 3,000 cu. metres.

**FISHERIES.** Prawn fishing is one of the main sources of income from marine fisheries. Exports of prawns, 1972-73, \$A1,307,231. A small export trade in crayfish has been developed; 1972-73, \$A47,391. Exports of pearls, 1972-73, \$A185,922. Tuna exports began in 1970 and have expanded to \$A3,024,779 in 1972-73. In 1972-73 exports of barramundi were \$A145,275; marine shell (mother-of-pearl, trochus and turtle shell), \$A161,589; Katsuobushi, \$A116,122.

**MINING.** Copper is the main mineral product. Oil companies have been searching for oil, but no commercial deposits have yet been found. Several wells of natural gas have been discovered in commercial quantities. In Papua New Guinea gold, copper and silver are the only minerals produced in quantity. Major copper deposits in the Kieta subdistrict of Bougainville have proven reserves of about 900m. tons. Copper deposits have been found in the Star mountains of the Western District and exploration is continuing. Production of copper concentrates for export began in 1972 (1973-74, K311,909,036). The total value of mineral production in 1973-74 was K260m. This includes K52,214,000 gold and K2,843,000 silver mined in the copper concentrate found by Bougainville Copper Pty Ltd.

**INDUSTRY.** Secondary and service industries are expanding for the local market. Industries include the manufacture of paint, gases, concrete, twist tobacco, matches, brewing, boat-building, furniture and the assembly of electrical appliances. In 1974 there were 738 factories employing 17,321 persons. Value of output K183m.

**LABOUR.** In 1973 about 118,482 indigenous wage-earners were in regular employment.

**TRADE.** Imports (in K1,000) during the years ended 30 June:

	1971	1972	1973	1974
Food and live animals	41,474	45,412	47,734	57,404
Beverages and tobacco	6,304	5,973	5,025	4,289
Crude materials, inedible, except fuels	1,008	1,007	749	769
Minerals fuels, lubricants and related materials	8,655	12,843	11,102	19,642
Oils and fats (animal and vegetable)	258	296	357	471
Chemicals	11,417	12,694	12,435	13,624
Manufactured goods, chiefly by material	45,787	41,383	39,214	38,964
Machinery and transport equipment	101,417	93,066	73,533	61,666
Miscellaneous manufactured articles	25,427	23,959	21,791	22,202
Commodities and transactions of merchandise trade, not elsewhere specified	9,817	16,149	13,556	6,950
Total, excluding outside packages	251,564	252,782	225,495	225,982
Outside packages	2,403	3,034	3,604	2,893
Total imports	254,599	256,386	228,815	228,875

Exports (in K1,000) during the years ended 30 June:

	1971	1972	1973	1974
Coconut and copra products—				
Whole coconut	8	7	4	3
Desiccated coconut	1,203	1,065	1,192	498
Copra	14,207	9,392	8,083	23,672
Copra (coconut) oil	7,805	5,880	4,982	13,761
Copra oil pellets	893	588	950	1,012
<b>Total</b>	<b>24,116</b>	<b>16,932</b>	<b>15,212</b>	<b>38,948</b>
Coffee beans	20,572	20,454	23,395	28,847
Cocoa beans	13,643	11,021	11,175	23,517
Crude rubber	2,297	1,995	1,998	3,563
Tea	1,094	1,500	2,048	2,602
Peanuts	518	616	305	324
Pyrethrum extract	286	227	192	215
Passionfruit juice and pulp	1	288	226	83
Forest and timber products—				
Logs	5,300	4,997	5,646	11,588
Sawn timber	1,070	1,991	2,688	5,163
Veneers	263	213	287	470
Plywood	2,504	1,998	2,368	3,579
Other	31	21	9	249
<b>Total</b>	<b>9,169</b>	<b>45,321</b>	<b>50,334</b>	<b>80,189</b>
Crocodile skins	264	198	650	585
Fresh fish	1,404	2,979	3,191	10,536
Crayfish and prawns	875	2,051	1,355	3,432
Gold	696	792	953	1,622
Other Territory produce	2,511	24,766	128,848 <sup>1</sup>	317,697 <sup>1</sup>
<b>Total Territory produce</b>	<b>77,447</b>	<b>93,039</b>	<b>200,542</b>	<b>453,009</b>
Re-exports	24,485	34,142	29,072	30,723
<b>Total exports</b>	<b>101,932</b>	<b>127,181</b>	<b>229,614</b>	<b>483,731</b>

<sup>1</sup> Includes K311,903 for copper ore concentrate.

Trade between Papua New Guinea and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	7,888	6,737	8,772	19,279	13,693	16,453
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,736	2,578	2,104	3,124	5,834	7,079

**SHIPPING.** There are regular shipping services between Australia and PNG ports, and also services to New Zealand, Europe and Asia. Small coastal vessels run between the various ports. There is also a connecting service to Nauru, North America, through the New Hebrides and New Caledonia. Overseas and inter-island vessels cleared from PNG ports in 1974–75 totalled 4.26m. net tons. In 1972–73 cargo discharged from overseas was 1.2m. tons; cargo loaded for overseas was 1.3m. tons.

**ROADS.** In June 1975 there were approximately 18,188 km of roads including approximately 1,016 km of urban roads. Motor vehicles numbered (1974) 38,966 including 13,396 cars.

**AVIATION.** Frequent air services operate to and from Australia, and there is a weekly flight from Sydney through Port Moresby to Manila and Hong Kong. A weekly service is maintained to Honiara in the British Solomons and a weekly direct flight from Honiara to Port Moresby from Fiji.

An air service is maintained between Madang and Djajapura in West Irian once a fortnight. On 1 Nov. 1973 a government-owned airline, Air Niugini, was established.

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS.** Telephones numbered 35,604 on 30 June 1976.

**Broadcasting.** The National Broadcasting Commission broadcasts on short-wave and medium-wave from Port Moresby, and Rabaul, Wewak, Goroka, Lae and Madang. There are 10 other stations broadcasting on short-wave only. The Government Office of Information operates transmitters at a number of centres, broadcasting programmes in several local languages.

**BANKING.** Four Australian commercial banks also operate in Papua New Guinea. These are the Australia and New Zealand Bank Ltd, the Bank of New South Wales, Commonwealth Banking Corporation and The National Bank of Australasia Ltd, all of whom offer trading and savings facilities. As from 1 Nov. 1973 these banks operated under Papua New Guinea banking legislation. The Bank of Papua New Guinea assumed the central banking functions formerly undertaken by the Reserve Bank of Australia on 1 Nov. 1973.

A national banking institution, which has been named the Papua New Guinea Banking Corporation, has been established. This bank has assumed the Papua New Guinea business of the Commonwealth Banking Corporation except where certain accounts give rise to special financial or contractual problems.

In addition to the Australian banks operating in Papua New Guinea, the Papua New Guinea Development Bank has provided long-term development finance with particular attention to the needs of small-scale enterprises since 1967 and includes 12,000 loans totalling \$A48m. by 1975.

At 30 June 1974 advances outstanding totalled \$A19.7m.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is in force.

#### ISLAND DISTRICTS

**New Guinea Islands.** The archipelago comprises 4 main islands and some 100 smaller islands. There are 5 administrative districts: East New Britain, West New Britain, New Ireland, Manus and Bougainville. The estimated indigenous population as at 30 June 1974 was 383,500. The main towns (census, 1971) are Rabaul, 22,393; Lorengau, 3,915; Kavieng, 2,797.

**New Britain**, the largest island of this group, has a mean breadth of 50 miles and a length of 300 miles. The estimated indigenous population (including adjacent small islands) was 189,000 at 30 June 1974. A mountain chain traverses the entire length of the island, and in the centre consists of several irregular ranges. There are several active volcanoes. The highest known peak is the Father, about 7,500 ft high, which is an active volcano. The island has very fine harbours; the principal town is Rabaul.

The chief export products are copra, cocoa and timber. An oil palm industry is being established on the north coast. Non-indigenous census population in July 1971 was 6,244.

**New Ireland**, the second in size and importance, is situated north of New Britain, from which it is separated by St George's Channel. The chief town is Kavieng, at the north-west extremity of the island. The only other town is Namatanai on the south-east coast. The island has a long range of mountains running through it. It is of older formation than New Britain, and does not show any signs of recent volcanic activity.

The principal harbour is Nusa Bay on the north coast, on which Kavieng, the seat of the local administration, is situated. The estimated indigenous population at 30 June 1974 was 64,500, including adjacent islands; non-indigenous 1971 census population was 1,036.

The soil is reasonably fertile. The chief industry is coconut growing. There are numerous plantations around the coast near Kavieng. Smaller islands include Tabar, Lihir, Tanga, Feni, Nissan (Green Island), Nuguria, Mussau and Emirau Groups.



**The Solomon Islands.** The portion of the Solomon Islands within the area of the Territory of New Guinea consists of Bougainville, Buka and adjacent islands, including Kilinailau (Carteret Island), Taku (Mortlock) and Nukumanu (Tasman) Islands. Bougainville has an area of 4,100 sq. miles, and the estimated indigenous population at 30 June 1974 was 102,400, including Buka, which has an area of 190 sq. miles; non-indigenous 1971 census population was 5,981. Smaller islands have a total area of 30 sq. miles. The islands are very mountainous. Of the several volcanic cones Bagana (in the Crown Prince range) and Balbi are the only active volcanoes.

The principal harbours are Kieta, situated on the east coast of Bougainville and Raua and Tinputz on the north-east coast of Bourgainville. There is a good harbour on the west side of Buka, named Carola Hafen.

Bananas, coconuts, taro, sweet potatoes and cocoa are grown by the indigenous population.

**The Admiralty Islands** are the most important of the small groups. The chief island is Manus; the chief town is Lorengau on its north-east coast. The estimated indigenous population of the group at 30 June 1974 was 27,600; non-indigenous census population in July 1971 was 510. Coconuts are the chief cultivated crop and marine shell is taken for commercial purposes.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF PAPUA NEW GUINEA IN GREAT BRITAIN (22 Garrick St.,  
WC2E 9BR)

*Acting High Commissioner:* Frederick B. C. Reiher.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PAPUA NEW GUINEA

*High Commissioner:* D. K. Middleton.

OF PAPUA NEW GUINEA IN THE USA (1776 Massachusetts Ave., NW,  
Washington D.C., 20036)

*Ambassador:* Paulias Nguna Matane, OBE.

OF THE USA IN PAPUA NEW GUINEA

*Ambassador:* Mary S. Olmsted.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- The Territory of Papua. Annual Report.* Commonwealth of Australia. 1906-1940-41 and from 1945-46  
*The Territory of New Guinea. Annual Report.* Commonwealth of Australia. 1914-1940-41 and from 1946-47  
*Papua New Guinea, Annual Report.* From 1970-71  
*Report on New Guinea.* UN visiting missions to . . . Nauru and New Guinea. New York, 1962  
 Beitison, D. G., and others, *Independence of Papua-New Guinea*, Sydney, 1962.—*The Papua-New Guinea Elections 1964.* Canberra, 1966  
 Essal, B., *Papua and New Guinea*. Melbourne, 1961  
 Hastings, P. (ed.), *Papua New Guinea: Prospero's Other Island*. London, 1971  
 Ross, A. C., and Langmore, J., *Alternative Strategies for Papua New Guinea*. OUP, 1974  
 Ryan, J., *The Hot Land*. London, 1970  
 Ryan, P. (ed.), *Encyclopaedia of Papua and New Guinea*. Melbourne Univ. Press, 1972  
 Simpson, C., *Plumes and Arrows Inside New Guinea*. Sydney, 1962  
 Wilkes, J. (ed.), *New Guinea and Australia*. Austral. Inst. of Political Science, 1959

## PITCAIRN ISLAND

Pitcairn Island (1.75 sq. miles; 4.6 sq. km) is situated in the Pacific Ocean, nearly equidistant from New Zealand and Panama (25° 04' S. lat., 130° 06' W. long.). It was discovered by Carteret in 1767, but remained uninhabited until 1790, when it was occupied by 9 mutineers of HMS *Bounty*, with 12 women and 6 men from Tahiti. Nothing was known of their existence until the island was visited in 1808. In 1856 the population having become too large for the island's resources, the inhabitants (194 in number) were, at their own request, removed to Norfolk Island; but 43 of them returned in 1859-64. The population has been declining and on 30 June 1976 it was 74.

Pitcairn was brought within the jurisdiction of the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific in 1898 and transferred to the Governor of Fiji in 1952. When Fiji became independent in Oct. 1970, the British High Commissioner in New Zealand was appointed Governor.

The Local Government Ordinance of 1964 constitutes a Council of 10 members, of whom 4 are elected, 5 are nominated (3 by the 4 elected members and 2 by the Governor) and the Island Secretary is an *ex officio* member. The Island Magistrate, who is elected triennially, presides over the Council; other members hold office for only 1 year. Liaison between Governor and Council is through a Commissioner in the Auckland, New Zealand, office of the British High Commission. Fruit, vegetables and curios are sold to passing ships; flour, sugar and other foodstuffs are imported.

The uninhabited islands of Henderson (12 sq. miles), Ducie (2½ sq. miles) and Oeno (2 sq. miles) were annexed in 1902 and are included in the Pitcairn group.

*Governor:* Harold Smedley, CMG, MBE.

*Island Magistrate:* Ivan Christian (elected Dec. 1975).

*A Guide to Pitcairn.* British South Pacific Office, Suva, Fiji, 1963, revised ed. 1969  
Ross, A. S. C., and Moverly, A. W., *The Pitcairnese Language*. London, 1964

## ST HELENA

**GOVERNMENT.** The Government of St Helena is administered by a Governor, with the aid of a Legislative Council consisting of the Governor, 2 *ex-officio* members (the Government Secretary and the Treasurer) and 12 elected members. Committees of the Legislative Council are responsible for the general oversight of the activities of government departments and have, in addition, statutory and administrative functions.

The Governor is also assisted by an Executive Council consisting of the 2 *ex-officio* members and the chairmen of the Council committees.

*Governor and C.-in-C.:* G. C. Guy, CMG, CVO, OBE.

*Government Secretary:* C. B. Kendall.

*Flag:* The British Blue Ensign with the shield of the colony in the fly.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** St Helena, of volcanic origin, is 1,200 miles from the west coast of Africa. Area, 47 sq. miles (121.7 sq. km), with a cultivable area of about 600 acres (243 hectares). The port of the island is Jamestown.

Population (1976), 5,147. Births (1975), 126; deaths, 41; marriages, 33. There are 10 Anglican churches and 4 Baptist chapels.

**EDUCATION.** Three pre-school playgroups, 8 primary, 3 senior and 1 secondary schools controlled by the Government had 1,368 pupils in Sept. 1976.

**JUSTICE.** Police force, 32; cases dealt with by police magistrate, 159 in 1976.

**FINANCE AND TRADE**, for calendar years until 1970 and then from 1 April–31 March, in £ sterling:

	1970	1971–72	1972–73	1973–74	1974–75	1975–76
Revenue <sup>1</sup>	522,421	954,709	826,956	997,777	1,356,049	1,481,539
Expenditure <sup>1</sup>	548,308	853,255	804,868	963,795	1,520,101	1,544,027
Exports <sup>2</sup>	200	—	—	—	—	—
Imports <sup>2</sup>	472,450	403,832	499,146	654,571	1,115,341	1,192,418

<sup>1</sup> Including imperial grants (1970, £279,000; 1971–72, £479,993; 1972–73, £460,100; 1973–74, £588,201; 1974–75, £937,888; 1975–76, £1,060,342).

<sup>2</sup> Excluding government stores.

The revenue from customs was, in 1970, £50,169; 1971–72, £66,677; 1972–73, £84,745; 1973–74, £76,605; 1974–75, £91,998; 1975–76, £93,039.

The colony's liabilities at 31 March 1976 exceeded the assets by £15,284.

Total trade between Ascension and St Helena and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	53	32	33	49	194	120	109
Exports and re-exports from UK	768	1,006	1,070	1,000	1,288	1,675	1,632

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The number of merchant vessels that called in 1976 was 41; total tonnage entered and cleared was 169,117. There are 48.6 miles of all-weather motor roads.

The Cable & Wireless Ltd cable connects St Helena with Cape Town and Ascension Island. There is a telephone service with 85 miles of wire and 267 telephones.

St Helena Government Broadcasting Station broadcasts in English on medium-waves. Number of radio receivers, 775.

**BANKING.** Savings-bank deposits on 31 March 1976, £564,148, belonging to 2,747 depositors.

Ascension is a small island of volcanic origin, of 34 sq. miles (88 sq. km), 700 miles north-west of St Helena. In Nov. 1922 the administration was transferred from the Admiralty to the Colonial Office and annexed to the colony of St Helena. There are 10 acres under cultivation providing vegetables and fruit. Population, 31 Dec. 1946, was 292; 1973, St. Helenians 691, others 460.

The island is the resort of sea turtles, which come to lay their eggs in the sand annually between Jan. and May. Rabbits, wild goats and partridges are more or less numerous on the island, which is, besides, the breeding ground of the sooty tern or 'wideawake', these birds coming in vast numbers to lay their eggs every eighth month.

Cable & Wireless Ltd own and operate a cable station, connecting the island with St Helena, Sierra Leone, St Vincent, Rio de Janeiro and Buenos Aires. There is an airstrip (Miracle Mile) near the settlement of Georgetown.

*Administrator:* Brig. Gordon McDonald, CBE.

**Tristan da Cunha**, a small group of islands in the Atlantic, half-way between the Cape and South America, in 37° 6' S. lat., 12° 1' W. long. Besides Tristan da Cunha and Gough Island, there are Inaccessible and Nightingale Islands, the former 2 and the latter 1 mile long, and a number of rocks. As from 12 Jan. 1938 the 4 islands have become dependencies of St Helena.

Tristan consists of a volcano rising to a height of 6,760 ft, with a circumference at its base of 21 miles. The volcano, believed to be extinct, erupted unexpectedly early in Oct. 1961. The whole population was evacuated without loss and settled temporarily in the United Kingdom. In 1963 they returned to Tristan.

Before that disaster occurred the habitable area was a small plateau on the north-west side of about 12 sq. miles, 100 ft above sea-level. Only about 30 acres was under cultivation, three-quarters of it for potatoes. There were apple and peach trees; bullocks, sheep and geese were reared, and fish are plentiful.

The island is extremely lonely, but the community was growing. In 1880 it numbered 109, in 1969, 271. The original inhabitants were shipwrecked sailors



and soldiers who remained behind when the garrison from St Helena was withdrawn in 1817.

At the end of April 1942 Tristan da Cunha was commissioned as HMS *Atlantic Isle*, and became an important meteorological and radio station. In Jan. 1949 a South African company commenced crawfishing operations. An Administrator was appointed at the end of 1948 and a body of basic law brought into operation. The Island Council, which was set up in 1932, consists of 3 nominated and 8 elected members under the chairmanship of the Administrator, with the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts' missionary and the company manager as *ex-officio* members. Women's affairs are discussed by the Island Women's Council, which presents them for consideration to the general council.

*Administrator:* Stanley Graham Trees, MVO, OBE.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Annual Report, 1962-63.* HMSO, 1965

Blakeston, O., *Isle of St Helena*. London, 1957

Booy, D. M., *Rock of Exile: a narrative of Tristan da Cunha*. London, 1957

Holdgate, M., *Mountains in the Sea*. London, 1958

Munch, P. A., *Sociology of Tristan da Cunha*. Oslo, 1945

Stonehouse, B., *Wideawake Island* [Ascension]. London, 1960

## SEYCHELLES

**HISTORY.** The islands were first colonized by the French in the middle of the 18th century, in order to establish plantations of spices to compete with the Dutch monopoly. They were captured by the English in 1794 and incorporated as a dependency of Mauritius in 1814. In 1888 the office of administrator was created, with an Executive Council and a Legislative Council. In 1897 the Administrator was given full powers as Governor, and in Nov. 1903 he was raised to the rank of Governor with the Seychelles archipelago becoming a separate colony. In June 1976, Seychelles attained independence and is now a republic within the Commonwealth.

**British Indian Ocean Territory**, a new colony created in 1965, consists of the Chagos Archipelago (formerly a dependency of Mauritius). Aldabra, Farquhar and Desroches. These 3 islands returned to Seychelles in June 1976.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** A new Constitution was introduced in Nov. 1970. The Legislative Assembly consists of 15 elected members, 3 *ex-officio* members and a Speaker. In the election, the Seychelles Democratic Party obtained 10 seats and the Seychelles Peoples United Party 5 seats. In the 1974 elections the Seychelles Democratic Party obtained 13 seats and the Seychelles Peoples United Party 2 seats. A Constitutional Conference opened in London in March 1975. A coalition government was formed on 1 June 1975 with 8 ministers, including the Prime Minister, 1 from the Seychelles Democratic Party and 4 Ministers from the Seychelles Peoples United Party. On 1 Oct. 1975 Seychelles became internally self-governing. Independence was granted in June 1976. The official languages are English and French.

*President:* Hon. James R. Mancham.

*Prime Minister:* Hon. Albert Rene.

*National flag:* Divided diagonally by a white saltire cross into triangles of blue (top and bottom) and red (hoist and fly).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Seychelles and its Dependencies consist of 87 islands and islets with a total estimated area of about 171 sq. miles (444 sq. km). The principal island is Mahé (57 sq. miles), smaller islands of the group being Praslin, Silhouette, La Digue, Curieuse and Félicité. Among the outer islands are the Amirantes, Assumption Island, Astove Island, Cosmoledo Island, Providence Island, Coetivy Island and Platte Island.

The capital is Victoria on Mahé, which has a good harbour and improved port facilities have recently (1975) become available. The population (census 1971) was 52,650. Population (1976, estimate) 59,000.

Vital statistics (1974): Births, 1,860; deaths, 497; marriages 280.

**EDUCATION.** In Jan. 1975 there were 40 pre-primary and kindergarten schools, 36 primary schools, 12 junior secondary schools, 2 secondary grammar schools, 5 vocational and technical schools and 1 teacher-training college.

In Jan. 1975 there were 5,088 boys and 5,249 girls in primary schools, 1,563 boys and 1,901 girls in junior secondary and secondary grammar schools, 127 boys and 225 girls in vocational and technical schools and 108 in the teacher-training college. A total of 122 students were undergoing training overseas, mainly in the UK; 68 were at university, 35 were undergoing professional/technical training, 12 teacher-training and 7 nursing.

**JUSTICE.** In 1975, 4,500 criminal cases were brought before the courts. The police force numbered 450 all ranks and 87 special constabulary.

**FINANCE.** Currency. The Seychelles rupee equals £0.075.

**Budget, in rupees, for calendar years, excluding Overseas Aid Scheme:**

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Total revenue	57,983,737	79,921,000	83,895,000	97,804,000	109,300,000
of which overseas loans and grants	26,813,566	37,734,000	28,990,000	32,832,000	31,000,000
Total expenditure	53,108,341	81,233,000	87,839,000	98,829,000	107,500,000
of which capital expenditure	21,295,782	38,142,000	29,119,000	32,683,000	31,000,000

Chief items of revenue, 1975: Customs, Rs 27m.; direct taxes, Rs 15.6m.; fees and fines, Rs 2.8m.

Chief items of expenditure, 1974: Education, Rs 8,924,000; medical, Rs 6,463,000; agriculture, Rs 6,884,000; police, Rs 4,983,000; electricity, Rs 6,683,000.

**PRODUCTION.** Chief products are copra and cinnamon bark. Food crop production is being increased for home consumption and fishing is actively pursued mainly for home consumption but also for export as frozen fish. Local industry is expanding, the 2 largest concerns in recent years being the brewery and tobacco factory.

**COMMERCE.** Total trade, in rupees, for calendar years:

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports (less re-exports)	107,010,000	135,100,000	160,500,000	191,350,000
Domestic exports	9,528,000	12,969,000	18,721,000	12,903,000

Principal imports (1975): Food, Rs 47,345,000, of which rice, Rs 9,352,000; sugar, Rs 7,219,000; other major imports, petroleum, Rs 36.22m.; manufactured goods, Rs 28,119,000.

Principal exports (1974): Copra, Rs 9,932,000; cinnamon bark, Rs 7,001,000; frozen fish, Rs 446,000; hides, Rs 287,000; guano, Rs 270,000; coconuts, Rs 222,000.

Imports (1975) from: UK, Rs 52,574,000; Kenya, Rs 37,267,000; Australia, Rs 15,121,000; Republic of South Africa, Rs 14,642,000; Singapore, Rs 8,318,000.

Exports (1975) to: Pakistan, Rs 7,251,000; Mauritius, Rs 3,115,000; USA, Rs 1,575,000.

**TOURISM.** Tourism has now established itself as an important sector of the economy. The number of visitors has grown very rapidly since the opening of the international airport in 1971 and in 1975 there were 37,000. The number of hotel beds available has expanded under a strictly controlled hotel construction programme and there are now 4 hotels with over 200 beds each and the total number of hotel beds available in Seychelles is about 1,700 at Dec. 1975.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** British Airways operates 5 services a week between London and Seychelles, twice weekly from Colombo, Hong Kong and Tōkyō, and once a week from Mauritius and Johannesburg. Air Malawi operate weekly services from Blantyre. Air France operate a weekly service from Paris *via* Djibouti, Réunion and Mauritius. South African Airways operate weekly services from Johannesburg and Hong Kong. East African Airways has 3 services a week from Nairobi and Mombasa.

Shipping (1975), goods unloaded, 102,800 metric tons, of which petroleum, 42,100, and cement, 13,400; goods loaded, 10,800 metric tons, of which guano, 3,900. There are regular cargo vessels from Australia and the Far East, South Africa and Europe. The vessel *Nordyaer* travels to and from Mombasa and occasionally visits the outlying islands.

There is a good system of tarmac (84 miles) and earth roads (21 miles) in Mahé; Praslin and La Digue have 28 miles (9 miles tarmac); extensive roadmaking is being undertaken. Services operated by Cable & Wireless Ltd provide telegraphic communications with all parts of the world, the company's radio-telephone service also extends to all principal countries in the world, *via* London, and in 1969, a telex system was introduced. Telephones in Jan. 1976 numbered 3,339.

**BANKING.** Barclays Bank International and Standard Bank have branches in Victoria, Mahé.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** Information Office, 52 Kingsgate House, Victoria, Mahé.  
*Report of Seychelles Constitutional Conference.* HMSO, 1970  
*Population Census 1960.—Agricultural Census 1960.* Government Printer, 1961  
*Seychelles Handbook.* Government Printer, 1976  
 Benedict, B., *People of the Seychelles.* HMSO, 1966  
 Lionnet, G., *The Seychelles.* Newton Abbot, 1972  
 Webb, A. W. T., *Story of Seychelles.* Government Printer, 1965

## SIERRA LEONE

**HISTORY.** The Colony of Sierra Leone originated in the sale and cession, in 1787, by native chiefs to English settlers, of a piece of land intended as a home for natives of Africa who were waifs in London, and later it was used as a settlement for Africans rescued from slave-ships. The hinterland was declared a British protectorate on 21 Aug. 1896.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Constitution embodied in the Sierra Leone (Constitution) Order in Council 1961, came into force at Independence on 27 April 1961 when Sierra Leone became a sovereign and independent member state of the Commonwealth of Nations. Sierra Leone was accordingly admitted to the United Nations as the 100th member.

Subject to the provisions of the 1971 Constitution, executive power is vested in the President who is Head of State and Commander of the Armed Forces.

The House of Assembly consists of 97 members elected from constituencies established by an Electoral Commission and 2 members chosen by the President. There is a Speaker and Deputy Speaker.

After the elections held on 17 March 1967 the Governor-General Sir Henry Lightfoot-Boston, GCMG, JP, appointed Siaka Stevens, leader of the All People's Congress, Prime Minister on 21 March. On the same day, however, the Government was overthrown by a military coup under the Army Commander, Brig. David Lansana. On 23 March 1967 there was a counter-coup by senior army and police officers who proclaimed the National Reformation Council on 25 March with Brig. Andrew Juxon-Smith as Chairman, Commissioner of Police L. W. Leigh as Deputy Chairman and 6 others.

On the night of 17–18 April 1968 the National Reformation Council was overthrown by army and police non-commissioned officers, who announced the



formation of the Anti-Corruption Revolutionary Movement. The ACRM appointed an Interim Council, but later decided, in concurrence with the elected parliamentarians, that there should be a national government comprising candidates drawn from both political parties, independent candidates and Paramount Chiefs.

On 26 April 1968 constitutional government and civilian rule was restored.

The Cabinet consists of 24 Ministers representing the ruling All Peoples Congress (APC), including 2 Paramount Chiefs; the Force Commander, Brig. J. S. Momoh and the Commissioner of Police, P. C. Kaetu Smith. The latter two are among the 8 Ministers of State. The President, Dr Siaka Stevens is head of the Cabinet.

Sierra Leone became a republic on 19 April 1971.

*National flag:* Three horizontal stripes of green, white, blue.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The Provinces are administered through the Ministry of the Interior and divided into 147 Chiefdoms, each under the control of a Paramount Chief and Council of Elders known as the Tribal Authority, who are responsible for the maintenance of law and order and for the administration of justice (except for serious crimes). 143 of these Chiefdoms have been organized into local government units, empowered to raise and disburse funds for the development of the Chiefdom concerned. There are 12 administrative districts each with a committee of management.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Sierra Leone is bounded on the north-west, north and north-east by the Republic of Guinea, on the south-east by Liberia and on the south-west by the Atlantic Ocean. The coastline extends from the boundary of the Republic of Guinea to the north of the mouth of the Great Scarcies River to the boundary of Liberia at the mouth of the Mano River, a distance of about 212 miles.

The area of Sierra Leone is 27,925 sq. miles (73,326 sq. km). Population (census Dec. 1974, provisional), 3,002,426, of whom about 2,000 are Europeans, 3,000 Asiatics and 30,000 non-native Africans. The capital is Freetown, with 274,000 inhabitants.

Sierra Leone is divided into 3 provinces (Eastern, Southern, Northern) covering 12 districts, each administered by a Resident Minister. The principal peoples are the Temnes, Limbas, Lokos and Korankos in the north, the Temnes in the centre, the Mendis in the south, and the Kissis and Konos in the east.

**EDUCATION (1975-76).** There were over 1,091 registered primary schools with a total enrolment of over 191,692. Primary education is as yet neither free nor compulsory but parents and guardians are urged to send their children and wards to school. School attendance varies considerably in different parts of the country.

There were 120 secondary schools with a total enrolment of 45,294 pupils; 71 of these schools are fully assisted by the Government. Technical education was provided in 2 technical institutes, 2 trade centres and in the technical training establishments of the mining companies. There is also a rural institute.

Non-graduate teacher-training is offered at two levels: the teachers certificate trains teachers for primary schools and the higher teachers certificate trains teachers for the lower forms of secondary schools.

Fourah Bay College and Njala University College are the 2 constituent colleges of the University of Sierra Leone. The Institute of Education, which is part of the University, is now responsible for teacher education, educational research and curriculum development in the country.

**HEALTH (1976).** In the western area there are 12 government hospitals (1,096 beds and 234 cots), including a maternity hospital, a children's hospital and an infectious diseases hospital near Freetown. A mental hospital at Kissy has accommodation for 217 patients. In the provinces there are 13 government hospitals, 4 hospitals associated with mining companies and 6 mission hospitals

There is a school of nursing in Freetown. There are 156 government dispensaries and health and treatment centres. There is a military hospital (60 beds).

**JUSTICE.** The High Court has jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters. Subordinate courts are held by magistrates in the various districts. Native Courts, headed by court Chairmen, apply native law and custom under a criminal and civil jurisdiction. Appeals from the decisions of magistrates' courts are heard by the High Court. Appeals from the decisions of the High Court are heard by the Sierra Leone Court of Appeal. Appeal lies from the Sierra Leone Court of Appeal to the Supreme Court which is the highest court.

**Police.** The police force at 31 Dec. 1975 had an authorized strength of 82 superior police officers, 211 junior police officers and 3,833 other ranks including 382 women. In the provinces each Chiefdom keeps an additional force known as Chiefdom Police.

A non-pensionable force, known as the Auxiliary Force and consisting of 2 junior police officers and 272 other ranks, are helping the regular force in maintaining law and order in the diamond protected area in the Eastern Province.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The Bank of Sierra Leone, which was established on 4 Aug. 1964, is responsible for providing the currency in the country. It introduced on 4 Aug. 1964 a decimal currency, the *leone* and the *cent*. The paper currency consists of 1, 2, 5 *leone* and 50-*cent* notes; the coinage of  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 *cents*.

The currency is interchangeable with sterling at par. At 31 Dec. 1968 total Sierra Leone notes and coins in circulation was Le. 19,679,354.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure (in leone) for years ending 30 June.

	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75
Revenue	51,000,000	54,000,000	59,100,000	82,500,000	86,700,000
Expenditure	41,300,000	55,000,000	58,200,000	82,500,000	86,700,000

**DEFENCE.** The Army consists of 1 infantry battalion with supporting services including a signals squadron. Strength, 2,000 officers and men.

The nucleus of an air arm for the defence forces came into existence in 1973, with the delivery of 2 Saab/MFI-15 light training aircraft (since increased to 4) and 2 Hughes 300 light helicopters from Sweden. These have been supplemented by 2 Hughes 500 helicopters.

**AGRICULTURE.** In the western area farming is largely confined to the production of cassava and garden crops, such as maize and vegetables, for local consumption. In the provincial areas the principal products include rice, which is the staple food of the country, and export crops such as palm kernels, cocoa beans, coffee, and ginger. Cattle production is important in the northern part of the country, and most of the poultry, eggs and pork are produced in the western area.

The second agricultural statistical survey showed that in 1970-71 there were 286,137 small holdings cultivating 1,286,348 acres; large farmers cultivated 18,806 acres. Rice plantations covered 807,557 acres; groundnuts, 34,128 acres; coffee, 176,078 acres.

Livestock (rough estimate): Cattle, 170,000; goats, 1.35m.; sheep, 45,800; chickens, 928,700.

**FISHERIES.** There has been a gradual expansion of the fishing industry due to the introduction of new fishing techniques and gear. The estimated tonnage of catch of all species of fish during 1973-74 was over 50,000 metric tons. The Food and Agricultural Organization has carried out a 5-year survey of pelagic fish resources along the coastline and continental shelf.

Total catch of fish is still below the demand of the country. In 1975, 94,601 cwt of fish were imported. Total catch for 1975 was 206,000 tons.

**MINING.** The chief minerals mined are diamonds, bauxite and rutile. These minerals accounted for 70% of domestic exports in 1975. Molybdenite and gold are being prospected.

**INDUSTRY.** Four pioneer oil-mills for the expressing of palm-oil are operated by the Sierra Leone Produce Marketing Board. Government also operates 4 rice-mills, and there are a number of privately owned mills. At Kenema the Government Department of Forest Industries produces sawn timber, joinery products (including prefabricated buildings) and high-class furniture. In addition, there is a smaller privately owned sawmill at Panguma and several small furniture workshops throughout the country. All these products are used internally. Village industries include fishing, fish curing and smoking, weaving and hand methods of expressing palm-oil and cracking palm kernels.

**LABOUR.** A large proportion of the population was engaged in agriculture and about 125,000 workers were in wage-earning employment. The number of workers in establishments employing 6 or more persons was 72,314 in 1975, distributed as follows: Agriculture, forestry and fishing 5.1%; mining and quarrying, 15%; manufacturing, 8.1%; construction, 12.4%; electricity and water services, 2.6%; commerce, 8.7%; transport, storage and communications, 14.9%; services, 33.2%.

The wage negotiation machinery was recently reorganized and wages and conditions of employment are now regulated by a Joint National Negotiating Board and 14 Trade Group Councils as provided for in the Regulation of Wages and Industrial Relations Act, 18 of 1971.

There are 27 registered trade unions (22 workers and 5 employers). The number of persons registered for employment at the end of 1971 was 7,210, excluding maritime, articulated and the dock workers who are registered in the Port Labour (Maritime, Articled and Harbour) Pools; registrations in these Pools numbered 8,471.

**COMMERCE.** Total trade (in leone) for calendar years:

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	88,080,000	94,267,571	86,780,000	116,300,000	170,770,000	152,760,000
Exports	85,550,000	82,068,109	91,610,000	106,570,000	122,950,000	116,470,000

Of the imports (1971) 28.8% came from UK, 10.2% from Japan, 7.1% from West Germany. Of the exports (1971) 62.8% went to UK, 9.4% to Netherlands, 6.8% to Japan and 6.5% to the USA.

Total trade between Sierra Leone and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	26,912	29,078	40,116	41,897	32,608	35,531
Exports and re-exports from UK	12,673	10,348	12,716	18,733	21,104	17,935

**RAILWAYS** (1977). The government railway closed in 1974, but an 84-km mineral line of 1,067-mm gauge connects Marampa with the port of Pepel.

**SHIPPING.** During 1975 the total imports handled by the port of Freetown amounted to 361,454 freight tons and exports 110,316 freight tons; a total of 704 vessels called at Freetown; 699 were cargo vessels and 5 were tourist ships with a total of 793 passengers.

Bonthe-Sherbro, 80 miles south of Freetown, is used for the shipment of piassava, palm kernels, rutile and bauxite. Pepel, lies some 12 miles from Freetown but is no longer in use.

**ROADS.** There are about 4,290 miles of main roads, of which 649 miles are surfaced with bitumen.

Motor vehicles licensed in 1975 totalled 21,135: passenger cars, 14,267; buses and trucks, 3,384, and motor cycles, 3,484.



**AVIATION.** Freetown Airport (Lungi), situated north of Freetown in the Port Loko District, is the only international airport in Sierra Leone and all aircraft entering and leaving the territory must land at Lungi.

The airport is served by Sierra Leone Airways, Ghana/Nigeria Airways, British Caledonian, Union de Transport Aériens, KLM, Air Afrique, United Arab Airlines and Czechoslovakia Airlines. A once weekly non-stop flight from London (Gatwick) to Freetown and vice versa is also provided.

Sierra Leone Airways provide domestic flights daily (except Sundays) from Hastings (14 miles from Freetown) to Gbangbatoke, Bo, Kenema, Yengema, twice weekly to Bonthe and occasional flights to Marampa and Port Loko on charter basis.

**POST.** The Posts and Telecommunications Department maintains a trunk network of radio and overhead telephone and telegraph routes of approximately 3,000 miles linking the western area with the other provinces. Automatic telephone exchanges have been introduced at the provincial centres of Bo, Kenema and Makeni; microwave radio relay link now replaces overhead open wire on main trunk routes. An extension programme to link important mining areas at Koidu and Mekanji to the national network by microwave links is well on the way.

The wired broadcasting relay service was replaced in Jan. 1964 by a transistor radio service. Approximately 20,000 transistor radios purchased under this scheme are now in service.

Number of telephones (1976) 10,915. Telegraphic facilities are provided at 58 offices.

There are 137 post offices and postal agencies.

The number of private wireless-licence holders at 30 June 1972 was 23,958 and 732 television sets were in operation.

**BANKING.** The Standard Bank Sierra Leone, the National Commercial Bank and Barclays Bank Sierra Leone have their headquarters at Freetown; the Standard Bank has 13 and Barclays Bank 12 branches and agencies.

At the end of 1960 there were 72,888 depositors in the 41 branches of the post office savings bank, with £1,589,302 (inclusive of interest) to their credit.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF SIERRA LEONE IN GREAT BRITAIN  
(33 Portland Pl., WIN 3AG)

*High Commissioner:* Dr R. E. K. Taylor-Smith.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SIERRA LEONE (Standard Bank, Sierra Leone,  
Ltd Bldg., Wallace Johnson St., Freetown)

*High Commissioner:* D. A. Roberts, CMG.

OF SIERRA LEONE IN THE USA (1701 19th St., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20009)

*Ambassador:* Philip J. Palmer.

OF THE USA IN SIERRA LEONE

*Ambassador:* Dr Michael A. Samuels.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Atlas of Sierra Leone.* Ed. Survey and Lands Dept. Freetown, 1953

*Sierra Leone Studies.* Ed. J. D. Hargreaves. Freetown, 1953 ff.

Fyfe, C., *A History of Sierra Leone.* OUP, 1962.—Fyfe, C., and Jones, E. (ed.), *Freetown.* Sierra Leone Univ. Press and OUP 1968

Kup, A.P., *Sierra Leone.* Newton Abbot, 1975

Lewis, R., *Sierra Leone.* HMSO, 1954

Porter, A. T., *Creolodom: a study in the development of Freetown society.* OUP, 1963

Saylor, R. G., *The economic system of Sierra Leone.* Duke Univ. Press, 1968

# REPUBLIC OF SINGAPORE

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** For the early history of the settlement (1819) and colony (1867) see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1959, pp. 246 f.

By an agreement entered into between the Governments of Malaysia and of the State of Singapore on 7 Aug. 1965, effective on 9 Aug. 1965, Singapore ceased to be one of the 14 states of the Federation of Malaysia and became an independent sovereign state. The separation was ratified by the Constitution and Malaysia (Singapore Amendment) Act of the Malaysian Parliament on 9 Aug. The 2 governments agreed to enter into a treaty on external defence and mutual assistance. The Singapore Government retains its executive authority and legislative powers under its State Constitution and took over the powers of the Malaysian Government under the Malaysian Constitution in Singapore. The sovereignty and jurisdiction of the head of the Malaysian State was transferred to the Singapore Government. Civil servants working in Singapore for the Federal Departments became Singapore civil servants. Singapore citizens ceased to be Malaysian citizens.

Singapore accepted responsibility for international agreements entered into by the Malaysian Government on its behalf.

Singapore entered the Commonwealth of Nations on 15 Oct. 1965.

By a constitutional amendment the name of the state was changed to 'Republic of Singapore', the head of state was named 'President of Singapore' and the legislative assembly was renamed 'Parliament'.

Malay, Chinese, Tamil and English are the official languages; English is the language of administration.

*President of Singapore:* Dr Benjamin Henry Sheares (sworn in 2 Jan. 1971).

*National flag:* Horizontally red over white, with a crescent and a circle of 5 stars, all in white in the canton.

Parliament consists of 69 members, elected by secret ballot from single-member constituencies, and is presided over by a Speaker, chosen by Parliament from its own members or from outside the Assembly. In the latter case, the Speaker has no vote. With the customary exception of those serving criminal sentences, all citizens over 21 are eligible to vote irrespective of sex, race, education or property qualification. There is a common roll without communal electorates. Citizenship is automatic by birth; it can also be acquired by registration or by naturalization.

A Presidential Council was established under Part IVA of the Constitution enacted on 9 Jan. 1970. The general function of the Council is to consider and report on matters affecting persons of any racial or religious community in Singapore as referred to it by Parliament or the Government. The Council will draw attention to any bill or subsidiary legislation which in the opinion of the Council is a differentiating measure.

Parliament, elected on 23 Dec. 1976, is composed of 69 People's Action Party members.

The People's Action Party cabinet, sworn in on 31 Dec. 1976, is composed as follows:

*Prime Minister:* Lee Kuan Yew.

*Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Defence:* Dr Goh Keng Swee. *Culture and Technology:* Jek Yeun Thong. *Foreign Affairs:* S. Rajaratnam. *Labour:* Ong Pang Boon. *National Development and Communications:* Lim Kim San. *Law and Environment:* E. W. Barker. *Health:* Dr Toh Chin Chye. *Home Affairs and Education:* Chua Sian Chin. *Culture:* Jek Yeun Thong. *Social Affairs:* Othman bin Wok. *Finance:* Hon Sui Sen. There are also 7 Ministers of State.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Republic of Singapore consists of Singapore Island itself, and some 54 islets.

Singapore Island is situated off the southern extremity of the Malay peninsula, to which it is joined by a causeway carrying a road, railway and water pipeline. The Straits of Johore between the island and the mainland are about three-quarters of a mile wide. The island is some 26 miles (41·8 km) in length and 14 miles (22·5 km) in breadth, and about 226·78 sq. miles (596·8 sq. km) in area, including the adjacent islets.

Census of population (1970): 1,579,866 Chinese, 311,379 Malays, 145,196 Indians and 38,093 others; total 2,074,507. Estimate (mid-1976), 2,278,200.

*Report on the Census of Population 1970.* Dept. of Statistics, Singapore, 1973

**EDUCATION.** Statistics of registered institutions for 1975:

Classification	Schools	Enrolment	Teachers
Government schools	263	343,308	12,089
Government-aided schools	218	159,064	5,377
Private schools	60	7,136	367
Total	541	509,508	17,833

The University of Singapore has 7 faculties: arts and social sciences, law, science, medicine, dentistry, engineering, architecture and building; 3 schools: accountancy and business administration, post-graduate medical and dental studies; and 1 department: Department of Extramural Studies. It numbered 5,802 students (excluding 52 non-graduating) in 1975-76. The Nanyang University, established in 1953 and began functioning in 1956, has 4 Colleges of Arts, Science, Commerce and Graduate Studies in addition to a Computer Centre. There were 2,343 students in 1975-76. The Singapore Polytechnic had 7,600 students and the Ngee Ann Technical College had 3,424 students in 1975-76. The Institute of Education, established on 1 April 1973, is now the only institution responsible for teacher education in Singapore and for promoting research in education. There were 858 students in 1975-76. There were also 11 vocational institutes and a technical institute with an enrolment of 9,830 students in 1975. The Adult Education Board conducts secondary education classes as well as language, technical, commercial and recreational courses. Enrolment in 1975 totalled 51,620.

**CINEMAS** (1976). There were 72 cinemas with a seating capacity of 60,456.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1975). There were 10 daily newspapers, in 5 languages, with a total daily circulation of 448,000.

**JUSTICE.** There is a Supreme Court in Singapore which consists of the High Court, the Court of Appeal and the Court of Criminal Appeal. The Supreme Court is composed of a Chief Justice and 6 Judges. An appeal from the High Court lies to the Court of Appeal in civil matters and to the Court of Criminal Appeal in criminal matters. Further appeal can in certain cases be made to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council. The High Court has original civil and criminal jurisdiction as well as appellate civil and criminal jurisdiction in respect of appeals from the Subordinate Courts. There are 7 district courts, 10 magistrates' courts, 1 juvenile court and 2 coroners' courts.

**FINANCE.** Public revenue and expenditure for financial years, in Singapore dollars (\$S1 = £0·13):

	1972-73 <sup>1,2</sup>	1973-74 <sup>1,2</sup>	1974-75 <sup>1,2</sup>	1975-76 <sup>1,2</sup>	1976-77 <sup>1,2</sup>
Revenue	1,449,000,000	1,874,900,000	2,322,950,000	2,647,461,000	3,107,570,000
Expenditure	1,449,000,000	1,874,900,000	2,322,950,000	2,647,461,000	3,107,570,000

<sup>1</sup> Financial year from 1 April to 31 March of the following year.

<sup>2</sup> Estimated figures.

**DEFENCE.** The Ministry of Defence exercises command and control over all armed forces in the Republic. It comprises 5 major divisions, *i.e.*, the general



staff, manpower, logistic, security and intelligence and finance divisions. Compulsory military service in peace-time was introduced in 1967.

The governments of Australia, Britain, Malaysia, New Zealand and Singapore continue to co-operate closely in defence arrangements and have agreed on a new 5-nation defence set-up in South-east Asia designed to protect Malaysia and Singapore against outside attack. The new defence arrangement came into force on 1 Nov. 1971.

**Army.** Eight active infantry battalions have been raised and they are organized into 3 infantry brigades. The support arms of the artillery, the engineers and the signals have been expanded. There is an armoured unit of light tanks and armoured assault vehicles. In addition to the battalions which are performing full-time duties, reserve battalions have also been raised as full-time national servicemen are released into reserve service. The People's Defence Force consists of 6 infantry battalions, 2 volunteer battalions and a PDF women's company. Regular strength, 19,000, and reserves, 30,000.

**Navy.** Naval vessels comprise 6 missile boats of German design, 6 fast patrol craft built by Vosper Thornycroft (2 at Portsmouth, Britain, and 4 in Singapore), 2 ex-US coastal minesweepers, 1 seaward defence boat, 4 coastal patrol craft (marine police), 9 landing ships (ex-USN LST), 1 training ship and 6 small landing craft. Personnel in 1976: 3,000 officers and men.

**Air Defence Command.** The formation of an Air Defence Command began in 1968, with *ab initio* training on Cessna 172 light aircraft. It now has 2 fighter-bomber squadrons equipped with 40 A-4S Skyhawks, supported by 7TA-4S two-seat trainers; 2 squadrons of Hunter jet fighters and reconnaissance-fighters, supported by Hunter 2-seat trainers, a radar unit and a Bloodhound surface-to-air missile squadron; a squadron of Strikemaster light jet attack/trainers; 6 Skyvan 3M STOL transports, some equipped for search and rescue; a primary training squadron of SIAI-Marchetti SF.260Ms; and a squadron of Alouette III helicopters. With the withdrawal of British forces, Bukit Gombak Station, which has one of the most advanced radar shields in SE Asia, the Joint Air Traffic Control Centres at Paya Leba, Seletar, Tengah and Changi Air Bases were handed over to the Singapore Air Defence Command by the RAF.

**PLANNING.** The GDP at current prices was estimated at \$12,832m., an increase of 9% in 1975. Gross Domestic Fixed Capital formation advanced at constant prices by 12% to \$2,926m., of which the public sector accounted for 37%.

Increasing efforts were made in the development of two-way foreign trade. The Commercial Secretaries' Service was expanded to provide local manufacturers and traders with better access to the latest information and contacts. In 1975, 6 trade missions visited over 12 countries, reciprocated by 30 which came to Singapore.

The Bureau of Joint Ventures established by the Economic Development Board provided valuable assistance to facilitate and speed up the establishment of joint projects between foreign and local parties. A small-industries finance scheme was established with the backing of the Economic Development Board and the Development Bank of Singapore to support the growth and development of local industries by providing tax incentives and training grants.

The largest industrial estate is the Jurong Industrial Estate with 635 factories in production and 180 factories under planning and construction.

Industries in Jurong include shipbuilding and those manufacturing steel rods, steel pipes, tyres, chemicals, pharmaceuticals, plywood and veneer, plastics, cement, bricks, cables, textiles and wiremesh. Smaller industrial estates have light industry factories producing food, paper and miscellaneous consumer goods.

The Government's economic policy for 1976 was one of further diversification restructuring and modernization of the manufacturing industry.

**LABOUR AND EMPLOYMENT.** The principal occupations in Singapore are in the manufacturing sector; community, social and personal services, commerce, warehousing and transport and communications.

In June 1975, 833,525 persons were employed, of whom 683,077 were employees, 33,661 were employers, 91,026 were self-employed and 25,760 were unpaid domestic workers. Persons engaged in manufacturing numbered 218,096, the highest among all industries.

There were 140 registered trade unions comprising 89 employee unions, 51 employer unions and 1 federation of trade unions as at Dec. 1975. The total membership of employee unions numbered 208,561; that of employer unions, 6,822.

The Employment Act and the Industrial Relations Act provide principal terms and conditions of employment such as hours of work, sick leave and other fringe benefits. A new labour legislation was introduced allowing youths of 14-16 years to work in industrial establishments, and also children from 12-14, years to be employed in approved apprenticeship schemes. A trade dispute may be referred to the Industrial Arbitration Court which was established in 1960.

The Ministry of Labour operates 3 employment exchanges to assist job seekers to obtain suitable employment and employers to recruit suitable workers. The Central Provident Fund was established in 1955 to make provision for employees in their old age. At Dec. 1975 the fund had 1,104,417 accounts with assets of S\$3,234,867,791.

You, P. S., *The Singapore Economy*. Singapore, 1971

**FISHERIES.** As the prospect of increasing fish production from inshore waters is poor, in 1967 various projects were introduced, with the aim of making Singapore self-sufficient in fish as well as a major fishing base in the region.

The Jurong fishing port and fish market began operating on 26 Feb. 1969. A Fishery Training Institute was established at Changi with the assistance of the United Nations Development Programme (Special Fund) to train youths and fishermen in modern fishing techniques. At Changi, too, a Marine Fisheries Research Department was set up under the sponsorship of the South-east Asian Fisheries Development Centre. Research on fish culture and ornamental fish was carried out at the Freshwater Fisheries Laboratory at Sembawang. Ornamental fish industry is fast becoming a valuable foreign exchange earner. Export of ornamental fish in 1975, S\$13.9m. The total supply of fresh fish in 1975 was 59,610 metric tons.

**POWER.** The Public Utilities Board is responsible for the production and distribution of electricity, gas and water. Electrical power is generated by 5 power stations, with a total generating capacity of 1,030 mw at the end of 1975.

**TOURISM.** In 1975, 1,324,312 foreigners visited Singapore. Tourists spent an estimated S\$794.1m. in 1975.

**COMMERCE.** The imports during 1975 amounted to S\$19,270.4m., the exports to S\$12,757.9m. (inclusive of trade with West Malaysia).

The principal trading countries (1975) were USA (14.9% of total trade), Malaysia (13.8%) and Japan (13.6%). In 1975, imports (S\$19,270.4m.) fell by 5.6%, due mainly to the fall in the imports of crude materials, mineral fuels, machinery and transport equipment. Exports (S\$14,154.6m.) fell by 9.9% due mainly to the decline in the exports of crude rubber and petroleum products.

In the following table (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling) the imports include produce from Borneo, Sarawak and other eastern places, transhipped at Singapore, which is thus entered as the place of export:

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	39,579	85,376	74,758	64,558	94,358
Exports and re-exports from UK	77,359	100,601	153,533	157,096	168,235

**SHIPPING.** A total of 77,040 vessels of 208.6m. NRT entered into and cleared from Singapore during 1975.

**ROADS.** Singapore has 2,167 km of public roads. In 1975 motor vehicles registered in Singapore included 142,045 private cars, 4,935 buses, 6,492 taxis and 83,145 motor cycles and scooters.

**RAILWAY.** A 16-mile (25·8-km) main line runs through Singapore, connecting with the States of Malaysia and as far as Bangkok. Branch lines serve the port of Singapore and the industrial estate at Jurong.

**POST.** In 1975, 59 post offices and 41 postal agencies were in operation. Telephones numbered 325,953 at 31 March 1976.

**BANKING.** The functions of the Commissioner of Banking have been assumed by the Monetary Authority of Singapore from 1 Jan. 1971.

The Development Bank of Singapore was established in 1968, primarily to provide long-term financing of manufacturing and other industries. At 31 Dec. 1975, the net cumulative long-term financing was S\$1,510·7m.

There were 70 commercial banks with 243 banking offices operating in Singapore on 31 Dec. 1975. Total deposits amounted to S\$7,600m. on 31 Dec. 1975.

The amount deposited in the Singapore Post Office Savings Bank was S\$552·8m. in 1975.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system or the International System of Units (SI) has been introduced in Singapore. The Metrication Board was set up on 11 Dec. 1970 to stimulate the conversion from the British to the metric system and to co-ordinate the changeover in the various sectors of Singapore's economy. During 1973 the Metrication Board concentrated on conversion in the textile trade, building and construction, and the standardization of packing. By the end of this decade metric measures will be used almost exclusively. All government departments and statutory bodies and 75% of industries with external trade dealings are expected to adopt the metric system by 1976 and the system to be universal by 1980.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF SINGAPORE IN GREAT BRITAIN  
(2 Wilton Cres., SW1X 8RW)

*High Commissioner:* (Vacant).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SINGAPORE  
(Tanglin Circus, Singapore, 10)

*High Commissioner:* J. P. Tripp, CMG.

OF SINGAPORE IN THE USA (1824 R St, NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20009)

*Ambassador:* P. Coomaraswamy.

OF THE USA IN SINGAPORE

*Ambassador:* John H. Holdridge.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Department of Statistics (PO Box 3010, Singapore) was established 1 Jan. 1922. Its publications include: *Singapore External Trade Statistics* (quarterly), *Monthly Digest of Statistics*, *Yearbook of Statistics*, *Population estimates of Singapore* (bi-annual), *Census of Population 1970*. Acting Chief Statistician: Khoo Chian Kim.

National Library. *Books about Singapore*. Singapore. Biennial  
National Trades Union Congress, *Singapore. Towards Tomorrow*. Singapore, 1973  
*Singapore. Constitution*. The Constitution of Singapore. Singapore, 1966  
*Singapore. Singapore, Publicity Division, Ministry of Culture (formerly Annual Report)*  
*Singapore. Government Gazette* (published weekly with supplement)  
*Singapore Government Directory*. Singapore, Publicity Division, Ministry of Culture  
*The Statutes of the Republic of Singapore*. 8 vols., 1970 (with annual supplements)



- Buchanan, I., *Singapore in South East Asia: An Economic and Political Appraisal*. London, 1972  
 Gomer, R. E., *The Politics of Urban Development in Singapore*. OUP, 1972  
 George, T. J. S., *Lee Kuan Yew's Singapore*. London, 1973  
 Goh, K. S., *The Economics of Modernisation*. Singapore, 1972  
 Hughes, H. (ed.), *Foreign Investment and Industrialisation in Singapore*. Canberra, 1969  
 Josey, A., *Lee Kuan Yew, The Struggle for Singapore*. Sydney, 1974  
 Ooi, J. B. (ed.), *Modern Singapore*. Singapore, 1969  
 Wilson, R., *The Future Role of Singapore*. OUP, 1972  
 You, P. S., and Lim, C. Y. (ed.), *The Singapore Economy*. Singapore, 1971

See also the bibliography under MALAYA.

NATIONAL LIBRARY. National Library, Stamford Rd, Singapore. *Director*: Mrs Hedwig Anuar.

## SOLOMON ISLANDS

**HISTORY.** The Solomon Islands were discovered in 1568 by Alvaro de Mendana, on a voyage of discovery from Peru; 200 years passed before European contact was again made with the Solomons. The Solomon Islands lies within the area 5° to 12° 30' S. lat. and 155° 30' to 169° 45' E. long. The group includes the main islands of Guadalcanal, Malaita, San Cristobal, New Georgia, Santa Isabel and Choiseul; the smaller Florida and Russell groups; the Shortland, Mono (or Treasury), Vella Lavella, Kolombangara, Ranongga, Gizo and Rendova Islands; to the east, Santa Cruz, Tikopia, the Reef and Duff groups; Rennell and Bellona in the south; Ontong Java or Lord Howe to the north; and innumerable smaller islands.

The four first-named were placed under British protection in 1893; the other islands were added in 1898 and 1899.

**CONSTITUTION.** In 1960, a Legislative Council was established, with an Executive Council.

1969 saw a further change in the Constitution, making provision for an elected majority in a single Governing Council with an executive council. Elections were held in 1970 with the newly constituted council consisting of 3 *ex officio*, 6 public service and 17 elected members. By the end of 1971, the 6 public service members were withdrawn and a Solomon Islander appointed as chairman presiding over public meetings.

The transition to a ministerial form of government took place during 1974. The Governing Council became the Legislative Assembly, and in Aug. the elected members chose a Chief Minister.

A Council of Ministers was also appointed, and the High Commissioner redesignated Governor. He, in consultation with the elected members, appointed the first Solomon Islander Speaker of the Assembly.

Constitutional changes and developments are aimed at protecting the fundamental rights and freedoms of individual Solomon Islanders, to provide an independent Public Service Commission to oversee the Public Service in replacement of the Public Service Advisory Board established in 1968, and to see that its islands move smoothly and flexibly towards self-government.

A policy is being followed which gives more responsibility to local district councils.

The Solomons became self-governing on 2 Jan. 1976, and independence is planned to take place in 1977.

General elections were held in June 1976 and 38 members of the Legislative Assembly were elected.

*Governor*: Colin Hamilton Allan, CMG, OBE.

*Chief Minister*: Peter Kenilorea.

*Flag*: The British Blue Ensign with the arms of the Colony on a white disc in the fly.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The land area of the Solomons is estimated at 11,500 sq. miles (29,785 sq. km). The larger islands are mountainous and forest-clad, with flood-prone rivers of considerable energy potential. Guadalcanal has the largest land area and the greatest amount of flat coastal plain, but Malaita is the most populous (estimated 58,000 inhabitants). The estimated population in 1973 was: Europeans, 1,280; Chinese, 580; Polynesians, 7,120; Micronesians, 2,610; Melanesians, 166,640; others, 710; total, 178,940. Census (1976) 196,708. The islands are administratively divided into 4 districts (with population census 1970): Western (32,231), Central (54,762), Malaita (51,722), Eastern (21,468).

The capital, Honiara, on Guadalcanal, is the largest urban area, with an census population in 1976 of 14,993. Rainfall at Honiara (which lies in a rain shadow) is 90 in. per annum; elsewhere as high as 300 in.; the average is 120-140 in.

**EDUCATION.** In 1974, a Ministry of Education and Cultural Affairs was created. Library, museum services, sociological researches, the national archives and church schools come under this ministry.

Primary education is still largely in the hands of the churches. Of the 323 registered schools in 1974, 5 were run by the Government, 35 by local councils, 6 by others and 277 by the churches. The enrolment at primary schools was 24,088. There are 6 secondary schools of which 5 are run by the churches. The enrolment was 1,566.

In 1974, the Government's recurrent expenditure on education totalled \$A1.5m. \$A700,000 of this went in forms of grants to various kinds of schools controlled by churches, the local councils and other authorities. About \$A543,500 was spent on various school capital projects under the Sixth Development Plan (1971-74), and a further \$A357,000 provided scholarships to students overseas.

**NEWSPAPER.** The main newspaper is *Solomons News Drum* published weekly with circulation of about 4,000 copies.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The medium of exchange is Australian decimal currency introduced in Feb. 1966. The estimated amount of currency in circulation at the end of Dec. 1970 was \$A4.3m.

**Budget.** The budget for the calendar year 1975 had a deficit of \$A1,657,540 covered by a British grant-in-aid.

**PLANNING.** The overall objective of the \$A16.5m. Sixth Development Plan covering the years 1971-73, was to lay the basis for substantially reduced external dependence in this decade, as a pre-requisite for effective self-government. At present the British Solomons depend on external aid for about 41% of monetary GDP and for over 80% of its post-secondary high-level manpower. A Seventh Development Plan 1975-79 is envisaged.

**PRODUCTION.** Coconuts, cocoa, rice and other minor crops are grown. Oil-palm is being developed successfully with a total of about 6,800 acres having been planted. Production of copra (1975), 23,108 metric tons.

An oil-mill became operational in 1976 and 3,205 hectares of oil-palms have been planted.

Rice-cropping in 1975 produced 3,500 metric tons of padi rice from 410 hectares giving about 2,100 metric tons of milled rice grown.

Timber extraction is an important development in the Solomons. The production figures for 1975 (229,000 cu. metres) showed a slight decrease in quantity.

In the fishing industry, a total catch of 7,160 metric tons of skipjack was made

in 1975. 3,535 metric tons were frozen and the rest processed into cans or smoked. Exports of fish totalled \$A2,778,000 in 1975.

**COMMERCE.** The main imports are agricultural machinery and tractors, petrol and petroleum products, rice, meat, motor vehicles and flour and totalled (1975) \$A22.3m. Exports comprise copra (25,700 tons in 1971), timber (9,012,000 cu. ft), marine shell, cocoa, scrap metal and manufactured tobacco. Exports were (1975) \$A11.8m. Australia supplied 44.5% of the imports, UK 15.8%, and of the exports, 52.8% went to Japan, 13.9% to Australia, 2.2% to UK.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Regular flights from Fiji and Australia (*via* Papua, New Guinea) provide the main communication link; shipping services are maintained with Australia, New Zealand, UK and the Far East. Solair, the internal airline, and innumerable small ships, provide inter-island transport. Number of telephones (Jan. 1976), 1,726. A VHF radio telephone service operates internally as well as overseas.

*B.S.I.P. Annual Report, 1969.* Honiara, 1970

*Pacific Islands Year Book and Who's Who.* Sydney, 1968

*Building the Nation.* Honiara, 1975

Amburst, Lord, and Thompson, B., *The Discovery of the Solomon Islands in 1568.* London, 1967

Fox, C. E., *The Threshold of the Pacific.* London, 1924

Kent, J., *The Solomon Islands.* Newton Abbot, 1972

Miller, J., *Guadalcanal: The First Offensive.* Washington, 1949

## SRI LANKA

### Ceylon

**HISTORY.** According to the Mahawansa chronicle, an Indian prince from the valley of the Ganges, named Vijaya, arrived in the 6th century B.C. and became the first king of the Sinhalese. The monarchical form of government continued until the beginning of the 19th century when the British subjugated the Kandyan Kingdom in the central highlands.

In 1505 the Portuguese formed settlements on the west and south, which were taken from them about the middle of the next century by the Dutch. In 1796 the British Government annexed the foreign settlements to the presidency of Madras. In 1802 Ceylon was constituted a separate colony. Passing through various stages of increasing self-government, Ceylon reached fully responsible status within the British Commonwealth when the Ceylon Independence Act, 1947, came into force on 4 Feb. 1948. Sri Lanka became a republic in 1972.

On 28 June 1974 the frontier between India and Sri Lanka in the Palk Strait was re-defined, giving to Sri Lanka the island of Kachchativu.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Parliament consists of one chamber, the House of Representatives, composed of 157 members (including 6 women), of whom 151 are elected by universal suffrage, and 6 are nominated. The Senate was abolished by constitutional amendment in Sept. 1971. Prior to independence the Ceylon and UK governments concluded agreements on defence, external affairs and public officers. The defence agreement provided that the UK and Ceylon would give to each other such military assistance as it may be in their mutual interest to provide. The UK may base such naval and air forces and maintain such land forces in Ceylon as may be required for these purposes, and as may be mutually agreed. The UK naval base at Trincomalee and the air base at Katunayake were taken over by Ceylon on 15 Oct. and 1 Nov. 1957 respectively.

The agreement on external affairs declared the readiness of Ceylon to adopt and follow the resolutions of past imperial conferences; provides that in external



affairs generally the two governments will conform to the principles and practice observed by other members of the Commonwealth; provides that Ceylon will enjoy reciprocal rights and benefits enjoyed by the UK, and bear the obligations carried by the UK, which arise out of any valid international instrument which applies to Ceylon.

The public officers agreement protected the positions of specified classes of person holding office in the public service of Ceylon.

The House of Representatives as a Constituent Assembly has framed a new republican constitution providing for a President and a Council of Ministers headed by the Prime Minister and responsible to a National Assembly.

This constitution came into force on 22 May 1972. Sovereignty is vested entirely in the National Assembly, which sits for 6 years and combines legislative and executive functions. The Public Service Commission and Judicial Commission were abolished.

The electorate consists of all over 18 years of age. The President holds office for 4 years and is appointed by the Prime Minister.

*President:* William Gopallawa, MBE. (Re-appointed for a second 4-year term on 1 June 1976.)

*National flag:* A yellow field bearing 2 panels: in the hoist 2 vertical strips of green and orange; in the fly, dark red with a gold lion holding a sword and in each corner a gold 'bo' leaf.

Parliament was adjourned on 11 Feb. 1977 until 19 May, and was then due to be dissolved on 22 May, when elections must be held within 4 months. Prior to dissolution the cabinet was as follows:

*Prime Minister, External Affairs, Defence, Planning, Economic Affairs:* Mrs S. D. Bandaranaike.

*Irrigation, Power and Highways:* M. Senanayake. *Foreign and External Trade, Public Administration and Home Affairs:* T. B. Illangaratne. *Education:* B. Mahmud. *Aviation, Shipping and Tourism:* P. B. G. Kalugalle. *Labour:* M. P. de Z. Siriwardene. *Finance and Justice:* F. R. D. Bandaranaike. *Industries and Scientific Affairs:* T. B. Subasinghe. *Plantation Industry:* R. Wickremanyake. *Agriculture and Lands:* H. S. R. B. Kobbekaduwa. *Fisheries:* S. D. R. Jayaratne. *Post and Telecommunications, Housing and Construction:* C. Kumarasuriyar. *Health:* Siva Obeyesekere. *Information and Broadcasting:* R. S. Perera. *Social Services:* S. S. Kulatilake. *Cultural Affairs:* T. B. Tennakoon. *Sport, Transport and Parliamentary Affairs:* K. B. Ratnayake. *Local Government:* W. P. G. Ariyadasa. *Food, Co-operatives and Small Industries:* S. K. K. Suriarachchi.

For purposes of general administration, the island is divided into 22 districts, each presided over by a government agent with assistants. There are 12 municipalities, with 39 urban councils, 85 town councils and 542 village committees. People's Committees were inaugurated on 1 Sept. 1971, consisting of 11 members drawn from co-operatives, trade unions, rural development societies and local government bodies. They serve each local government ward in a 'watchdog' capacity.

The capital is Colombo.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area (in sq. miles) and census population on 9 Oct. 1971:

Provinces	Area	Population	Provinces	Area	Population
Western	1,432	3,404,444	North-Central	4,140	553,065
Central	2,158	1,956,755	Uva	3,874	807,820
Southern	2,146	1,666,710	Sabaragamuwa	1,892	1,313,804
Northern	3,429	877,768			
Eastern	3,242	722,883	Total	25,332	12,711,143
North-Western	3,016	1,407,894			

Population (1971 census), 12,711,143, an increase of 20.5% since 1963. Estimate (1974) 13.87m. Population (in 1,000) according to race and nationality at the 1971 census: 9,147 Sinhalese, 1,416 Ceylon Tamils, 824 Ceylon Moors, 44 Burghers, 42 Malays, 1,195 Indian Tamils, 29 Indian Moors. Non-nationals of Sri Lanka totalled 1,224,784. By agreement with the Government of India in 1964 and 1974, Indian nationals who have not been granted Sri Lanka citizenship were to be repatriated. The 1964 agreement covered 525,000 people; the 1974 agreement, 150,000.

Vital statistics. 1972 (provisional): Births, 383,070; marriages, 90,094; deaths, 103,104. 1973 (provisional): Births, 366,186; deaths, 100,850.

The urban population is 22.4% of the total population. The principal towns and their population according to the census of 1971 are: Colombo, 562,160; Jaffna, 107,663; Kandy, 93,602; Galle, 72,720; Negombo, 57,115; Kurunegala, 25,189; Nuwara Eliya, 16,347.

The official language is Sinhala. English is a major second language. The use of Tamil for some official purposes was approved by Parliament in 1966.

**RELIGION.** Buddhism was introduced from India in the 3rd century B.C., and is the religion of 67.4% of the inhabitants. There were (1971) 8,567,570 Buddhists, 2,239,310 Hindus, 986,687 Christians, 909,941 Moslems and 7,635 others.

**EDUCATION.** Education is free from the kindergarten to the university and is imparted in the medium of the mother tongue.

In 1974 there were 9,390 schools including 8,571 government schools, 45 private and 774 estate schools. The government schools had about 110,000 teachers and 2.6m. students from grades I to XII. Of current government expenditure, 13% is on education. Education is now administered in 25 education districts under 17 regional directors of education.

The overall control of the education districts is vested in the Ministry of Education.

About 55% of the teachers in these schools are trained. This training has been carried on in the university departments of education for graduates and in 27 training colleges for non-graduates. In 1974 there were 7,565 non-graduates and 131 graduates in training.

In 1972 the 4 universities and the College of Technology at Katubedde were amalgamated as the University of Ceylon, with a Vice-Chancellor, and a President for each of 5 campuses (the 4 universities and 1 college). A sixth campus was established at Jaffna in 1975. The first University of Ceylon was founded in 1942, superseding the Ceylon Medical College founded in 1870 and the Ceylon University College founded in 1921. In 1973 the University had faculties of oriental studies, arts, science, medicine, law, engineering, geology, agriculture and veterinary science with a total of 14,000 students.

Vidyalankara University, established in 1959, provides courses in languages (Pali, Sinhalese, Sanskrit, English, Hindi), humanities and fine arts. Vidyodaya, Colombo and Peradeniya provide courses in sciences, geography, economics, mathematics, business and public administration, in education and in estate management.

**CINEMAS** (1975). There were 346 cinemas with a seating capacity of 181,675. The State Film Corporation established in 1972 has exclusive rights to import films and equipment and arranges distribution of foreign and local films.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1974). There were 26 daily newspapers and 149 others. In Jan. 1972 a Press Council was set up, and by the same act of Parliament prosecution was introduced for any editor who published cabinet papers or decisions without official approval.

**JUSTICE.** The systems of law which obtain in Sri Lanka are the Roman-

Dutch law, the English law, the Tesawalamai, the Moslem law and the Kandyan law.

The Kandyan law applies to the Kandyan Sinhalese in the Central, North-Central, Uva and Sabaragamuwa provinces in respect of all matters relating to inheritance, matrimonial rights and donations. The law of England is observed in most commercial matters. The law of Tesawalamai is applied to all Tamil inhabitants of Jaffna, in all matters relating to inheritance, marriages, gifts, donations, purchases and sales of land. The Moslem law is applied to all Moslems in respect of succession, donations not involving Fidei Commissa, marriage, divorce and maintenance. These customary and religious laws have been modified in many respects by local enactments.

The courts of original jurisdiction are the High Courts, district courts and magistrates' courts. The High Courts try major crimes and also exercise election and admiralty jurisdiction in addition to their power to grant injunctions. The district court has unlimited civil jurisdiction and criminal jurisdiction carrying punitive power to impose sentences of imprisonment up to 5 years and fines up to Rs 5,000. The magistrates' courts exercise civil jurisdiction where the value of the subject-matter does not exceed Rs 1,500, and has criminal jurisdiction carrying the power to impose terms of imprisonment not exceeding 18 months and fines not exceeding Rs 1,500. The Supreme Court is the sole appellate tribunal to which a single appeal lies from decisions of any court. A system of mandatory conciliation also obtains since the establishment of conciliation boards in 1958. The Minister of Justice appoints panels of conciliators from which the conciliation boards are constituted. Wherever such a panel has been appointed all civil disputes and specified criminal offences must be submitted to these boards for conciliation before recourse can be had to the regular courts of law.

**Police.** The strength of the police service on 31 Dec. 1974 was 16,116.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** The activities of the Department of Social Services fall into five main divisions:

Public assistance (monthly allowances); casual relief; relief to leprosy and tuberculosis patients and their dependants.

Relief of widespread distress due to failure of crops, floods, storms, etc., including relief to individual cases of distress among fishermen due to acts of God such as fire, storms and accidents; rehabilitation and resettlement of flood victims.

State homes for the aged; grants-in-aid to voluntary agencies and local authorities for the running of charitable and welfare institutions, homes for children, homes for the aged and crèches.

Services for orthopaedically handicapped persons; services for the deaf and blind; vagrancy and administration of the house of detention.

The payment of compensation to workmen meeting with accidents in the course of their work is provided for under the Workmen's Compensation Ordinance No. 19 of 1934, as amended in 1957, 1959 and 1966. It was brought into operation in 1935, and has been administered by the Director of Social Services, who is Commissioner for Workmen's Compensation, since 1948.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The Monetary Law (Amendment) Act No. 16 of 1967 provides that the standard monetary unit is the Ceylon rupee having a par value equal to 0.149297 of a grain of fine gold. Following the devaluation of sterling in Nov. 1967, the Ceylon rupee was devalued by 20%.

The Central Bank is the sole authority for the issue of currency and all currency notes and coins issued by the Central Bank are legal tender for the payment of any amount. Currency notes are issued in the denominations of Re 1, Rs 2, 5, 10, 50 and 100. The following coins are legal tender: (1) nickel brass, 10 and 5 cents; (2) cupro-nickel, Re 1, 50 and 25 cents; (3) aluminium, 2 and 1 cent, and copper,  $\frac{1}{2}$  cent. The note circulation stood at Rs 1,090.4m. on 31 Dec. 1970. The official rate between Sri Lanka and the UK (1976) was Rs 14.5 to £1.



**Budgets in Rs for financial years ending 30 Sept.:**

Year	Revenue	Expenditure		Total
		<i>Recurrent</i>	<i>Capital</i>	
1972-73	4,034,000,000	3,856,700,000	1,110,100,000	5,025,700,000
1973-74	4,787,000,000	4,505,700,000	1,277,000,000	5,821,700,000
1974-75	5,085,700,000	5,153,100,000	1,960,400,000	6,886,600,000
1975-76	4,493,600,000	4,593,200,000	1,968,400,000	6,651,600,000

The principal sources of revenue in 1975-76 were (in Rs 1m.): Income tax, 633.1; import duties, 252.3; export duties, 742.3; other indirect taxes, 2,453.9.

The principal items of expenditure in 1975-76 (in Rs 1m.): Defence, 146; food, subsidies, 1,092; education, 718.3; health, 406.8; agriculture, 484.2; communications, 445.

The net public debt on 30 Dec. 1975 was Rs 12,959.7m., consisting of domestic loans (9,254.8m.) and foreign loans (3,704.9m.).

**DEFENCE. Army.** The Army was constituted on 10 Oct. 1949 and consists of the Regular Force, the Regular Reserve, the Volunteer Force and the Volunteer Reserve. Strength, 8,900, organized into 1 brigade of 3 battalions, 1 reconnaissance regiment and 1 artillery regiment. Reserves, 12,000.

**Navy.** The Navy was constituted on 9 Dec. 1950. It comprises a frigate, 6 (1 *ex*-Soviet and 5 *ex*-Chinese) fast gunboats, 22 small patrol boats, and 4 survey craft. *Gemunu* and *Rangalla* are commissioned as shore establishments. Personnel in 1975 numbered 190 officers and 2,120 ratings. Naval personnel are sent to the UK for training. There is also a Naval Reserve, a Volunteer Naval Force and a Voluntary Naval Reserve.

**Air Force.** The Air Force was formed on 10 Oct. 1950. Its flying bases are at Katunayake and China Bay, Trincomalee. In 1976 equipment included 5 MiG-17F jet fighter-bombers, 1 MiG-15UTI jet trainer, 4 Jet Provosts (armed), 7 Chipmunk and 10 Cessna 150 trainers, 4 Heron and 3 Dove light transports (also used for coastal reconnaissance), 1 Convair 440 and 4 Cessna Skymasters for transport duties, and 2 Kamov Ka-26, 7 JetRanger and 5 Bell 47G helicopters for internal security operations. Total strength is about 2,000 officers and airmen. There is also an Air Force Reserve.

**AGRICULTURE.** The area of the island is approximately 16,212,480 acres, of which about 4.9m. acres are under cultivation, and about 456,000 acres pasture land. The acreage and production of the main crops in 1975 were as follows: Paddy, 1.71m. (55.3m. bushels); rubber, 561,000 (328m. lb); tea, 597,691 (471m. lb); other crops were coffee and maize.

In March 1976 the Sri Lanka State Plantation Corporation took over management of all private tea and rubber estates. Compensation is paid on condition that it be re-invested in Sri Lanka. The Sri Lanka Tea Corporation was formed in March 1972.

Livestock in 1973: 1,673,415 cattle, 715,896 buffaloes, 91,010 swine, 549,347 goats and 27,343 sheep.

The Mahaweli Ganga power and irrigation scheme has been inaugurated. Two major diversions, at Polgolla near Kandy and at Bowatenna on the Amban Ganga River, will benefit 120,000 acres of land already cultivated and irrigate an extra 104,000 acres of new land.

**FISHERIES.** The Government is implementing a programme for the development of fisheries in inland as well as deep-sea waters. Production for 1974 was 108,952 tons valued at Rs 313,458.

**MINING.** Graphite is the chief mineral mined and exported. There were 8 mines working at the end of 1968. The total quantity of graphite exported during 1975 was 5,886 metric tons.

The Sri Lanka Mineral Sands Corporation is running a plant at Pulmoddai on

the NE coast for the recovery of ilmenite, production in 1974 were 10.26m. long tons. There are several gem pits from which sapphire, ruby, aquamarine, moonstone, topaz, chrysoberyl (cat's eye), zircon, spinel, tourmaline and other semi-precious stones are obtained. There are also deposits of kaolin, iron-ore and glass sand. The miocene limestone of the north is the basis of the cement industry.

Manufacture of salt is a government monopoly. Production (1974) 120,000 metric tons.

**POWER.** Installed capacity of electric energy (1974), 281,000 kw., of which 195,000 kw. is hydro-electricity. Energy produced, 1,050m. kwh., of which 800m. kwh. is hydro-electricity.

**INDUSTRY.** The Business Undertakings (Acquisition) Act was passed in May 1971 empowering the Government to acquire any business for the state. The British Ceylon Corporation Ltd and its subsidiaries were nationalized in Feb. 1972. The nationalization of the oil industry was completed in Dec. 1971. The first objective is the development of heavy industry through state investment in small companies and the setting up of public corporations. Three such corporations have been established for the mining and processing of graphite; the importing, manufacture and distribution of pharmaceuticals; the importing and distribution of materials for textile manufacture. Other important manufactures are ceramics, vegetable oils, fertilizers, cement, wood and paper products, leather, rubber products and sugar. Foreign investment is encouraged by a 5-year tax holiday for approved industries. Export profits may have a 3-year tax holiday. GNP *per capita* (1972) US\$168.

**TOURISM.** Over 85,000 tourists visited the country in 1974.

**TRADE UNIONS.** The registration and control of trade unions are regulated by the Trade Unions Ordinance (Ch. 138 of the Legislative Enactments). As at 31 Dec. 1973 there were 1,644 unions; 590 employees' unions reported a membership of 1,216,252; and 16 employers' unions reported 1,488 members.

**COMMERCE.** A State Trading Corporation has been formed to handle all imports and exports. The values of total imports and exports (both including bullion, specie and postal articles; exports, including re-exports and ship's stores) for calendar years (in Rs 1,000):

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	2,063,593	2,714,688	4,554,000	5,251,300
Exports	2,008,000	2,617,100	3,471,900	3,933,400

Principal exports (domestic) in 1975 (in Rs 1m.): Tea, 1,931.6; cocoa, 3.6; copra, coconut oil and desiccated coconut, 387.5; cardamoms, 12.7; rubber, 653.6; coir fibre products, 79.1.

Principal imports in 1975 were food and drink, consumer goods, investment goods and intermediate goods.

In 1975 the principal sources of imports were (in Rs 1m.): China, 661.5; Saudi Arabia, 636.6; Japan, 447; Australia, 429.5; France, 429.1; Thailand, 355.6; USA, 336.6; West Germany, 252; UK, 223.5.

Of the 453.1m. lb. of black tea in 1973, the following countries received the largest amounts: UK, 72m.; Pakistan, 66.8m.; Iraq, 44.4m.; USA, 39m.; Australia, 24.4m.; South Africa, 23.6m.; UAR, 20.6m.; Saudi Arabia, 16.6m.; Syria, 13.2m.; New Zealand, 12.5m.; Canada 12.3m.; Netherlands, 11.4m.

Trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	29,321	22,334	22,957	30,436	27,178	35,518
Exports and re-exports from UK	15,875	11,929	10,189	10,042	15,882	17,913

**SHIPPING.** In 1973, 1,966 ocean-going merchant vessels totalling 5,245,878 NRT entered and 1,971 vessels of 8,001,830 NRT cleared the ports of Sri Lanka. In 1974, 1.12m. metric tons of goods were loaded at ports and 3m. metric tons unloaded. Total income of Sri Lanka Shipping Corporation (1975) Rs 185m.

**RAILWAYS.** There are 1,395 km of railway open, of 1,676 mm gauge apart from 139 km of 762 mm gauge line.

**ROADS.** There are about 16,333 miles of motorable roads, of which 12,039 are black-topped.

Number of motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1973, 183,929, including 89,771 private cars and cabs, 34,633 lorries and vans, 12,192 buses and coaches, 16,726 tractors, 8,052 trailers, 22,134 motor cycles, 411 ambulances and hearses.

**AVIATION.** Air Sri Lanka Ltd operates internal and international services.

Foreign airlines which operate scheduled services to Sri Lanka are British Airways, UTA, Qantas, India Airlines Corporation, Swissair, Aeroflot, TWA, Malaysian Airways, Singapore Airlines, Pakistan International Airlines; various others operate charter services. In 1974 aircraft flew 4m. km., carried a total of 90,000 passengers and 2.6m. metric tons of freight per km.

**POST.** In 1973 there were 322 post offices, 2,265 sub-post offices, 11 receiving offices for postal business. There were 1,503 telegraph offices. There were (1976) 72,059 telephones, of which 22,318 were in Colombo. Throughout the Greater Colombo Area inter-dialling facilities are now available between 19 stations.

The Overseas Telecommunication Service operates telegraph and telephone services through submarine cables and/or VHF radio circuits to most parts of the world. There is a telex service to 66 countries. Broadcasting is provided by the Sri Lanka Broadcasting Corporation, which assumed the functions of Radio Ceylon on 5 Jan. 1967.

**BANKING.** National reserves at 1 Sept. 1976 stood at Rs 651.2m.

The leading banks in Sri Lanka are: The Bank of Ceylon and the People's Bank (state-managed), the Mercantile Bank Ltd, the State Bank of India, National & Grindlays Bank, the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Chartered Bank, the Commercial Bank of Ceylon, the Hatton Bank, the Habib Bank (Overseas) Ltd and the Indian Overseas Bank Ltd. Nationalization of foreign banks (except Indian and Pakistani) was proposed in 1976.

The state-owned Ceylon Insurance Corporation has a monopoly of all insurance business. Business completed in 1968 amounted to Rs 84.3m.

The Sri Lanka Savings Bank had deposits amounting to Rs 180m. in March 1972. It has been amalgamated with the post office savings bank and Ceylon Savings Movement to form the Sri Lanka National Savings Bank. The post office savings bank on 31 March 1972 had a balance to depositors' credit of Rs 653.7m. The loans granted by the Sri Lanka State Mortgage Bank for the year ended 30 Sept. 1973 amounted to Rs 6.3m.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The Imperial weights and measures of the UK are established as the standard weights and measures of Sri Lanka. Local and customary weights and measures are still used in parts of the country.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF SRI LANKA IN GREAT BRITAIN (13 Hyde Park Gdns.,  
W2 2LX)

*High Commissioner:* Vernon L. B. Mendis.



OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SRI LANKA (Galle Rd., Kollupitiya,  
Colombo 3)

*High Commissioner:* D. P. Aiers, CMG.

OF SRI LANKA IN THE USA (2148 Wyoming Ave., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Neville Kanakaratne.

OF THE USA IN SRI LANKA (44 Galle Rd., Kollupitiya, Colombo 3)

*Ambassador:* Christopher Van Hollen.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*The Sri Lanka Year Book*

*Census Publications from 1871*

Collins, Sir C., *Public Administration in Ceylon*. London, 1951

Farmer, B. H., *Pioneer Peasant Colonization in Ceylon*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1957

Ferguson's *Ceylon Directory*. Annual (from 1858)

Jennings, Sir I., *The Constitution of Ceylon*. 3rd ed. London, 1953

Kearney, R. N., *The Politics of Ceylon (Sri Lanka)*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1973

Ludowyk, E. F. G., *The Story of Ceylon*. London, 1962

Pickens, V. L., *Serendipity*. New York, 1964

Ratnasuriya, M. D., and Wijeratne, P. B. F., *Shorter Sinhalese-English Dictionary*. Colombo, 1949

Robinson, M. S., *Political Structure in a Changing Sinhalese Village*. CUP, 1975

Snodgrass, D. R., *Ceylon: An Export Economy in Transition*. Homewood, Ill., 1966

Williams, H., *Ceylon*. London, 1963

Wilson, A. J., *Politics in Sri Lanka 1947-73*. London, 1974

Wriggins, W. H., *Ceylon: Dilemma of a New Nation*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1960

## SWAZILAND

**HISTORY.** The Swazi migrated into the country to which they have given their name, in the last half of the 18th century. They settled first in what is now southern Swaziland, but moved northwards under their chief, Sobhuza—known also to the Swazi as Somhlolo. Sobhuza died in 1838 and was succeeded by Mswati. The further order of succession has been Mbandzeni and Bhunu, whose son, Sobhuza II, was installed as King of the Swazi nation in 1921 after a long minority.

The independence of the Swazis was guaranteed in the conventions of 1881 and 1884 between the British Government and the Government of the South African Republic. In 1890, soon after the death of Mbandzeni, a provisional government was established representative of the Swazis, the British and the South African Republic Governments. In 1894 the South African Republic was given powers of protection and administration. In 1902, after the conclusion of the Boer War, a special commissioner took charge, and under an order-in-council in 1903 the Governor of the Transvaal administered the territory, through the Special Commissioner.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Swaziland is bounded on the north, west and south by the Transvaal Province, and on the east by Portuguese territory and Zululand. The area is 6,705 sq. miles (17,400 sq. km).

The country is divided geographically into 4 longitudinal regions running from north to south; 3 of roughly equal width—Highveld (westernmost), Middleveld, Lowveld—and the Lubombo plateau in the east. The mountainous region on the west rises to an altitude of over 6,000 ft (1,800 metres). The Middleveld is mostly between 1,700 and 3,000 ft, while the Lowveld has an average height of not more than 1,000 ft (300 metres). The whole country is now virtually free from malaria. The Highveld and the Middleveld are well watered. Innumerable small streams unite with the large rivers, notably the Usutu and Komati, which traverse the country from west to east. Except for these the Lowveld is not very well watered.

The climate is good except for a few months in summer, when the heat is somewhat excessive in low-lying parts.

Population (estimate 1971), 465,000.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** Swaziland became independent on 6 Sept. 1968.

On 25 April 1967 the British Government gave the country internal self-government. It changed the country's status to that of a protected state with the Ngwenyama, Sobhuza II, recognized as King of Swaziland and head of state. Britain's protection ended at independence, when a constitution similar to the 1967 constitution was brought into force. The general elections (by universal adult franchise) in April 1967 gave the royalist and traditional Imbokodvo National Movement all 24 seats. The Parliament consists of a House of Assembly, with 24 elected and 6 nominated members and the Attorney-General, who has no vote, and a Senate comprising 12 members, 6 of whom are elected by the House of Assembly and 6 appointed by the King. The executive authority is vested in the King and exercised through a Cabinet presided over by the Prime Minister, and consisting of the Prime Minister, the Deputy Prime Minister and up to 8 other ministers. In April 1973 the King assumed supreme power and the Constitution was suspended and in 1976 it was abolished.

*His Majesty the King:* Sobhuza II, KBE.

*Prime Minister:* Prince Makhosini.

*National flag:* Horizontally 5 unequal stripes of blue, yellow, red, yellow, blue; in the centre of the red strip an African shield of black and white, behind which are 2 assegais and a staff, all laid horizontally.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** In Dec. 1963 the former 6 districts were replaced by the 4 districts of Shiselweni, Lubombo, Manzini and Hhohho. They are administered by District Commissioners. The main urban areas are: Manzini (population 16,000); Mbabane, the administrative capital (14,000); Havelock Mine (4,500); Siteki (3,600); Big Bend (2,900); Mhlume (2,200); Nhlanguano (1,700) and Pigg's Peak (1,400).

**RELIGION.** It is estimated that more than 60% of the population is Christian, but no accurate figures are available. The remainder hold traditional beliefs. A large number of churches and missionary societies are established throughout the country and, in addition to evangelism, are doing important work in the fields of education and medicine. In the larger centres there are churches of several denominations—Protestant, Roman Catholics and others.

**EDUCATION.** In 1969 there were 408 schools with 64,955 pupils in primary classes and 6,911 in secondary classes. The Swaziland Agricultural College and University Centre at Luyengo was opened in Oct. 1966. The college is associated with the University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland, which is in Lesotho. Technical and vocational training classes are run at the Government's Industrial Training Institute and its Staff Training Institute. The Government also operates a police college. There are 2 teacher-training colleges.

**JUSTICE.** The judiciary is headed by the Chief Justice. A High Court having full jurisdiction and subordinate courts presided over by Magistrates and District Officers are in existence. During 1969 there were 6,624 convictions in subordinate courts and 36 convictions in the High Court.

There is a Court of Appeal with a President and 3 Judges. It deals with appeals from the High Court.

There are 16 Swazi courts of first instance, 2 Swazi courts of appeal and a Higher Swazi Court of Appeal. The channel of appeal lies from Swazi Court of first instance to Swazi Court of Appeal, to Higher Swazi Court of Appeal, to the Judicial Commissioner and thence to the High Court of Swaziland.

The police force in 1969 had a strength of 30 senior and 188 subordinate officers and 448 other ranks.

**FINANCE.** **Currency.** The currency in circulation in Swaziland, from 1974, is the *emalangen*i, but remains in the rand monetary area.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure (in rands) for financial years ending 31 March:

	1965-66	1966-67	1967-68	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71
Revenue	5,796,008	6,804,800	8,565,700	10,625,000	10,976,200	14,971,909
Expenditure	8,578,621	8,650,300	11,344,600	14,917,400	14,627,600	16,414,209
Grant-in-aid from UK	3,020,000	2,400,000	1,760,400	3,291,800	3,256,600	— <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Grant-in-aid from UK ceased in 1969.

Chief items of estimated revenue, 1970-71: Customs and excise, R6.7m.; income tax, R4.33m.

The public debt expenditure was estimated at R935,060 in 1970-71.

**AGRICULTURE.** Some 56% of the country, which covers 4,290,944 acres, is reserved for occupation by the Swazi. The main crops are sugar, citrus and rice, all of which are grown under irrigation, and cotton, maize (the staple product), sorghum, tobacco and pineapples. It is usually necessary to import maize from South Africa. Sugar, first produced in 1958, and wood-pulp and other forest products are the two main agricultural exports (worth R46.3m. and R31,328,400 respectively in 1974).

**Livestock** (1972): Cattle, 600,000; goats, 280,000; sheep, 42,000; poultry, 365,000.

**MINING.** Swaziland produces a large tonnage of iron ore from the Ngwenya mine near Mbabane (2.53m. short tons worth R12m. in 1969) and asbestos from the Havelock Mine (40,200 short tons worth R5m. in 1969). Coal is mined at Mpaka (121,600 short tons worth R260,000 in 1969). Small quantities of quarry stone, kaolin, barytes and pyrophyllite are also mined. Total mineral production was valued in 1966, R15,475,900; 1967, R17,391,000, 1968, R18,277,300.

A railway has been built from the Ngwenya haematite deposits to Goba, in Mozambique, chiefly for the transportation of iron ore. The Swaziland Iron Ore Development Company has entered into a contract to supply Japanese buyers with 14.5m. tons of ore over 10 years; first shipments began in Nov. 1964. The extensive deposits of low-volatile bituminous coal in the Lowveld are being worked to provide coal for the railway, sugar-mills and export.

**COMMERCE.** By agreement with the Republic of South Africa, Swaziland is united in a customs union with the Republic and receives a *pro rata* share of the customs dues collected.

Total exports in 1972 amounted to R63,797,800. The chief items were: Iron ore, R9,322,400; wood-pulp and other forest products, R14,092,400; sugar, R19,216,000; asbestos, R4,554,200; meat and meat products, R22,02,400; citrus, R7,215,500. Imports in 1972 were R53.3 m.

Total trade of Swaziland with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	9,422	9,868	12,962	16,119	30,538	30,188
Exports and re-exports from UK	230	316	151	511	521	710

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There is daily (except Sundays) communication by railway motor-buses between Manzini, Mbabane and Breyten; Manzini, Manikayana and Piet Retief. There are 101 miles of tarred trunk roads, 930 miles of gravelled main road and 470 miles of branch roads. There are 32 post offices, 2 telephone-telegraph agencies and 6 telephone agencies. There were, in Jan. 1976, 7,426 telephones in the country.

Swaziland's railway, constructed in 1962-64, is 139 miles long, starting at Kadake, operated by Mozambique State Railways, and connecting at the Mozambique frontier with an extension to the Mozambique State Railways between Maputo and Goba.



The country's chief airport is at Matsapa. It is served by Swazi Air and South African Airways, connecting with Johannesburg and Durban, and DETA connecting with Maputo.

**BANKING.** Barclays Bank International and the Standard Bank Ltd maintain branches at Mbabane and Manzini; sub-branches and agencies are operated in 17 other places. Bank rates are those in force throughout South Africa and are prescribed by the main South African offices of the 2 banks. The Swaziland Credit and Savings Bank, a statutory body, was opened in 1965. It specializes in credit for agriculture and low-cost housing. Its head office is in Mbabane and it has branches or agencies at 3 other places.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF SWAZILAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (58 Pont St., SW1X 0AE)

*High Commissioner:* John Mmeli D. Fakudze.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SWAZILAND (Allister Miller St., Mbabane)

*High Commissioner:* J. E. A. Miles, OBE.

OF SWAZILAND IN THE USA (4301 Connecticut Ave., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Chargé d'Affaires:* Norman M. Vilakati.

OF THE USA IN SWAZILAND

*Ambassador:* David B. Bolen (resides in Gaborone).

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*The Kingdom of Swaziland.* Swaziland Government Information Services, 1968

*Post Independence Development Plan.* Mbabane, 1969

Barker, D., *Swaziland.* HMSO, 1965

Holleman J. F. (ed.), *Experiment in Swaziland: Sample Survey 1960.* OUP, 1964

Kuper, H. *An African Aristocracy.* New ed. London, 1961.—*The Uniform of Colour.* Johannesburg, 1947.—*The Swazi: An Ethnographical Survey.* London, 1952

Potholm, C. P., *Swaziland: The Dynamics of Political Modernization.* Univ. of California Press 1972

## UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA

On 26 April 1964 Tanganyika, Zanzibar and Pemba combined to form the United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar (named Tanzania on 29 Oct.).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** An 'interim constitution' was approved by parliament on 5 July 1965 and assented to by the President on 8 July 1965.

The country is a one-party state. The Tanganyika African National Union and the Afro-Shirazi Party in Zanzibar merged into one revolutionary party, *Chama cha Mapinduzi*, in Jan. 1977.

The President of the United Republic is head of state and commander-in-chief of the armed forces. The first vice-president is head of the executive in Zanzibar under the title of President of Zanzibar; the Prime Minister and the second vice-president is also the leader of the National Assembly.

The National Assembly is composed of 96 elected members from the mainland, 10 members appointed (from both Tanganyika and Zanzibar), 15 National Members (elected by the National Assembly after nomination by various national institutions), 20 Regional Commissioners, up to 32 members of the Zanzibar Revolutionary Council and up to 20 other Zanzibar members appointed by the President in agreement with the President of Zanzibar.

The government was in Feb. 1977 composed as follows:

*President of the United Republic:* Dr Julius K. Nyerere (re-elected for a further 5-year term in Oct. 1975).

*First Vice-President:* Aboud Jumbe. *Second Vice-President and Prime Minister:* Edward Sokoine.

*Foreign Affairs:* Ben Mkapa. *Home Affairs:* Ali Hassan Mwinyi. *Finance and Economic Planning:* Edwin Mtei. *Agriculture:* John S. Malecela. *Justice:* Julie Manning. *Industry:* Cleopa Msuya. *Land, Housing and Urban Development:* Tabitha Siwale. *Labour and Social Welfare:* Crispin Tungaraza. *Manpower Development:* Nicholas Kuhanga. *National Education:* Isael Elinawinga. *Commerce:* Alfred Rulegura. *Capital Development:* Hasnu Makame. *Water Resources, Energy and Minerals:* Dr Wilbert Chagula. *Communications and Transport:* Alfred Tandau. *Information and Broadcasting:* Daudi Mwakawago. *Works:* Louis Sazia. *Defence and National Service:* Rashidi Mfaume Kawawa. *Culture and Youth:* Marisho Sarakikya. *Health:* Dr Leader Dominic Sterling. *Natural Resources and Tourism:* Solomon Ole Saibul. *Minister of State:* Hassan Shekilango (*Prime Minister's Office*); Hassan Nassor Moyo (*First Vice-President's Office*); Peter Siyovelwa (*President's Office*).

*National flag:* Divided diagonally green, black, blue, with the black strip edged in yellow.

**POPULATION.** The census of Aug. 1967 gave 12,231,342 for the United Republic, of which 11,876,982 were counted in mainland Tanzania (density per sq. mile, 34·8) and 354,360 in Zanzibar (density per sq. mile, 347·1). Estimate (1975) 15m.

**FINANCE.** *Currency.* The monetary unit is the Tanzanian shilling divided into 100 cents. Although it replaced the East African shilling on 14 June 1966, the latter remained a legal tender until Oct. 1967. The Tanzanian coinage has denomination of 5, 20, 50 Cts., 1 Sh. and 5 Sh.; 1 sh. = 14 US cents. Notes and coins in circulation at the end of Nov. 1973 were 1,258·2m. sh. In 1976 the country left the East African Currency Board, establishing its own national currency, the Tanzanian shilling.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure (in Tanzanian Sh.1m.) for financial years ending 30 June:

	1970-71	1971-72 <sup>1</sup>	1973-74	1974-75 <sup>1</sup>	1975-76 <sup>1</sup>	1976-77 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	1,683·0	1,875·0	2,613·5	3,661·5	6,217·0	7,883·0
Expenditure	1,631·0	1,824·0	2,613·1	3,661·5	6,212·0	7,228·0

<sup>1</sup> Estimate.

Import duties in 1969-70 amounted to 580·5m. sh. and income tax to 335m. sh. The main items of expenditure for the year 1969-70 were communications, transport and labour (278·5m. sh.), education (56·2m. sh.) and agriculture, food and co-operatives (109·9m. sh.).

Development expenditure, 1971-72, was 772·8m. sh.

Total national debt on 30 June 1969 amounted to 1,412·44m. sh.

**DEFENCE.** The Army consists of 1 tank and 4 infantry battalions. Strength, 13,000. The Tanzanian People's Defence Force Air Wing was built up initially with the help of Canada, but combat equipment is now being acquired from China. Personnel totalled about 1,000 in 1977, with about 15 Shenyang F-8 (MiG-21), 8 F-6 (MiG-19) and 10 F-4 (MiG-17) jet fighters; 10 Canadian-built Caribou twin-engined STOL transports; 1 An-2 light transport; 2 Agusta-Bell JetRanger and 2 Bell 47G light helicopters; and Piper Cherokee, Cessna 310 and MiG-15UTI trainers.

**TRADE.** There is a uniform customs tariff in Tanzania, Kenya and Uganda, the three countries being united in a customs union since 1949.

Total trade (in Tanzanian Sh.1m.):

	1973	1974
Imports	3,140	5,430
Exports	2,238	2,537

In 1974 the main countries from which goods were imported into Tanzania and exported (not including re-exports) to and from Tanzania were (values in Tanzanian Sh.1m.):

*Imports:* EEC (including UK), 1,049; China, 630; UK, 605; Japan, 497.

*Exports:* EEC (including UK), 505; UK, 419; USA, 248; Hong Kong, 183; India, 165; China, 89.

Total trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	30,328	49,105	31,865	34,101
Exports and re-exports from UK	21,754	29,129	41,540	43,932

**TOURISM.** In 1973 over 100,000 tourists visited Tanzania and spent Sh.130m.

**BANKING.** On 14 June 1966 the central bank called the Bank of Tanzania, with a government-owned capital of 20m. sh., began operations.

On 6 Feb. 1967 all commercial banks with the exception of National Co-operative Banks were nationalized all over Tanzania and their interests vested in the National Bank of Commerce on the mainland and the Peoples' Bank in Zanzibar.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF TANZANIA IN GREAT BRITAIN  
(43 Hertford St., W1)

*High Commissioner:* Amon James Nsekela.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TANZANIA (Permanent Hse,  
Independence Ave., Dar es Salaam)

*High Commissioner:* M. Brown, CMG, OBE.

OF TANZANIA IN THE USA (2010 Massachusetts Ave., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20036)

*Ambassador:* Paul Bomani.

OF THE USA IN TANZANIA

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

## TANGANYIKA

**HISTORY.** German East Africa was occupied by German colonialists from 1884 and placed under the protection of the German Empire in 1891. It was conquered in the First World War and subsequently divided between the British and Belgians. The latter received the territories of Ruanda and Urundi and the British the remainder, except for the Kionga triangle, which went to Portugal. The country was administered as a League of Nations mandate until 1946 and then as a UN trusteeship territory until 9 Dec. 1961.

Tanganyika achieved responsible government in Sept. 1960 and full self-government on 1 May 1961. On 9 Dec. 1961 Tanganyika became a sovereign independent member state of the Commonwealth of Nations. It adopted a republican form of government on 9 Dec. 1962.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Tanganyika extends from the Umba River on the north to the Ruvuma River on the south, the coastline being some 500 miles long, and includes the adjacent islands (except Zanzibar and Pemba). The



northern boundary runs north-west to Lake Victoria at the intersection of the first parallel of southern latitude with the eastern shore. The boundary on the west follows the Kagera River (the eastern frontier of Rwanda), thence the eastern boundary of Burundi to Lake Tanganyika. The western boundary then follows the middle of Lake Tanganyika to its southern end at the Kalambo River 50 miles south of Kasanga, whence it goes south-east to the northern end of Lake Nyasa. It follows the middle of Lake Nyasa, and rather less than half-way down the lake turns east and follows the Ruvuma River to the sea. The total area is 362,688 sq. miles (939,936 sq. km), which includes 20,650 sq. miles (53,480 sq. km) of water. Dar es Salaam is the capital and chief port (the capital is to be moved to Dodoma); population estimate 1977, 460,000. Other cities: Tanga, 84,000; Arusha, 73,000; Dodoma, 50,000.

The country is divided into 20 regions (with capitals of the same name, unless added in brackets), with estimate population, 1975. Dar es Salaam and Rukwa regions were established in 1974.

Coast (Kibaha)		Mtwara	1,252,000
Arusha	793,000	Mwanza	1,298,000
Dar es Salaam	517,000	Rukwa (Sombawonga)	
Dodoma	471,000	Ruvuma (Songea)	487,000
Iringa	878,000	Shinyanga	1,098,000
Kigoma	532,000	Singida	511,000
Kilimanjaro (Moshi)	843,000	Tabora	642,000
Mara (Musoma)	712,000	Tanga	948,000
Mbeya	1,208,000	West Lake (Bukoba)	769,000
Morogoro	800,000	Lindi	..

Other towns are Kigoma, the principal port on Lake Tanganyika; Iringa, in the Southern Highlands; Morogoro (Eastern), and Lindi (Mtwara Region).

The mid-1965 estimate of the European population was 17,000; Indians and Pakistani, 86,000; Arabs, 26,000; Africans, 10,046,000.

The African population of Tanganyika is made up of members of more than 100 tribes, each with a distinctive dialect and varying customs. Most of the tribes are of Bantu origin, although there are considerable Hamitic and Nilo-Hamitic intrusions. In 1966 some 13,500 refugees from Rwanda, 800 from Congo and 12,000 from Mozambique were living in Tanganyika.

Swahili is generally spoken and understood throughout Tanzania.

**EDUCATION.** The educational system has been integrated on non-racial lines. Schools are maintained by the Government, local authorities and voluntary agencies, including missions; most of the latter are wholly or partly financed by Government or local authorities.

In 1973, 1,106,000 children attended primary schools and 35,000 secondary schools.

Technical and vocational education is provided at 2 government trade schools and at the Dar es Salaam Technical College.

There were, in 1973, 23 teacher-training centres, including the college at Chang'ombe for secondary-school teachers. About 3,300 students were in training.

In 1973, 2,500 Tanzanian students attended the University of East Africa founded in 1963.

It is intended that all children of school age will attend school by 1977 which is free up to university standard. In the 4 years (1972-76) illiteracy has been reduced to about 31%. The University of Dar es Salaam, independent since 1970, has faculties of science, law, arts, social sciences, medicine, agriculture, engineering, veterinary science and forestry.

**NEWSPAPERS (1976).** There were 3 dailies and 1 Sunday newspaper.

**HEALTH.** 149 medical centres provided 18,460 beds. A Bill abolishing private medical practice is being drafted.

**FINANCE.** The revenue and expenditure, including development-revenue and expenditure, for financial years ended 30 June were (in Sh.1m.):

	1973-74	1974-75
Revenue	2,613.5	6,217
Expenditure	2,613.1	6,217

The chief actual items of revenue for 1969-70 are (in Sh.1m.): Import and excise duties, 581; export taxes, 5.4; income taxes, 335; licences and other taxes, 50; sales taxes, 155. Chief items of expenditure are (in Sh.1m.): Social services, 471.3; economic services, 1,856.3; general administration, 558.5.

**PLANNING.** The first 5-year plan ran from 1964 to 1969. The second plan for economic and social development ran from 1969 to 1974.

**AGRICULTURE.** The target set for cotton in 1974 is 700,000 bales. It is expected that this target will be achieved through increased use of pesticides and fertilizers. Production of sisal has been declining since 1967. The Tanganyika Sisal Corporation has embarked on a diversification programme by introducing various new crops. Crops already planned are cardamon, beans, cashew nuts, citrus, cocoa, coconuts, cotton, maize and timber. Cattle ranching, dairying and twine spinning have also been introduced.

**Livestock** (1973, including Zanzibar). 15.27m. cattle, 2.82m. sheep, 4.6m. goats, 24,000 pigs.

**FORESTRY.** In 1973 work continued on planting new areas with hard-woods and soft-woods. Hard-woods could be planted in old sisal estates that are now reverting to bush.

**INDUSTRY.** The third 5-year plan starting 1976 envisages a small but actively growing industrial factories to manufacture small parts with the object of improving foreign exchange earnings.

**MINERALS.** The value of mineral exports in 1968 was 163.5m. sh. Principal exports, 1968, were (in Sh. 1m.): Diamonds, 135.4; gold, 4.8; tin, 6.9; salt, 9.6. In 1967 the production of gold was 18,000 troy oz. New discoveries of coal and iron ore were made in the south while copper, cobalt, nickel and tin deposits have been found in Western Tanganyika. Gas, at shallow depths, has been found off the coast. Diamond sales (1973) Sh.123.6m.; salt, Sh.8.2m.; tin concentrates, Sh.1.1m.

**POWER.** A hydro-electric station on the Pangani River near Tanga has been built; £3m. of its estimated cost of £5.25m. is being provided by the Commonwealth Development Corporation. Kidatu power-station in Morogoro region is nearing completion. Kiwira River power project, estimated to cost 55m. Sh., is scheduled for completion in 1976. Electric power generated (1975) was 190.1 mw.

**ROADS.** Motor traffic is possible over 25,000 miles of road during dry season and at almost all times over 21,500 miles.

**RAILWAYS' POST AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS.** See pp. 365-37. There were 62,583 telephones in use in Jan. 1976.

**AVIATION.** There are 53 aerodromes and landing strips maintained or licensed by Government; of these, 2 are of international standards category and 18 are suitable for Dakotas. The East African Airways Corporation provide regular and frequent services to all the more important towns within the territory and the neighbouring countries of Kenya and Uganda, together with a regular service to the UK, India and Pakistan, Zambia and Malawi. Charter services are operated by 2 companies. In 1973, 313,000 passengers and (1970) 2.6m. kg of freight were handled at Dar es Sallam airport. This airport and the one at Kilimanjaro can handle Jumbo-jets and 6 further airports are being modified to handle Fokker Friendship aircraft. In 1975 passengers for Dar es Salaam was 345,688 and for Kilimanjaro 92,335.

**BANKING.** Apart from the Central Bank, other banks include the National Bank of Commerce which had (1976) 388 branches, with a lending capacity of over Tanzanian Sh. 3,100m., Rural Development Bank, the Investment Bank and Tanzania Housing Bank. The Tanganyika post office savings banks had, in 1972, 299,169 depositors.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Atlas of Tanganyika*, 3rd ed. Dar es Salaam, 1956  
*Tanganyika Notes and Records*. Tanganyika Society, Dar es Salaam. (Twice yearly, from 1936)  
*The Economic Development of Tanganyika. Report . . . by the International Bank*. Johns Hopkins Univ. Press and OUP, 1961  
 Ingle, C. R., *From Village to State in Tanzania*. London, 1973.  
 Nellis, J. R., *A Theory of Ideology: The Tanzanian Example*. New York, OUP, 1972  
 Samoff, J., *Tanzania: Local Politics and the Structure of Power*. Univ. of Wisconsin Press, 1975  
 Taylor, J. C., *The Political Development of Tanganyika*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1963

## ZANZIBAR

**HISTORY.** At the end of the 17th century the inhabitants of Zanzibar drove out the Portuguese with the assistance of the Arabs of Oman. Thereafter an Arab governor from Oman was sent to Zanzibar, but the government of the interior remained in the hands of a local ruler. In 1832 Seyyid Said bin Sultan, ruler of Oman, established his capital at Zanzibar, and thereafter the whole of that island and the island of Pemba together with a large strip of the East African mainland coast came under his effective rule. Seyyid Said died in 1856. Five years later his former African possessions were, under an arbitration award made by Lord Canning (then Governor-General of India), declared to be independent of Oman. In 1887 the Sultan of Zanzibar handed over the administration of his possessions to the north of Vanga on the African continent to the British East Africa Association. These territories eventually passed to the British Government and are now part of Kenya. In 1888 a similar concession was granted to the German East Africa Association of the Sultan's mainland territories between the river Umba and Cape Delgado. In 1890 the German Government bought these territories outright for 4m. marks. In 1892 the administration of the Benadir Ports (which had in 1889 been conceded to the British East Africa Association) was, with the consent of the Sultan, transferred to the Italian Government in consideration of a quarterly payment of Rs 40,000. The Sultan renounced in 1886 in favour of Portugal all claims to the coast to the south of Cape Delgado.

In 1890 the islands of Zanzibar and Pemba were placed under British protection by the Sultan, Seyyid Ali bin Said.

On 24 June 1963 Zanzibar became an internal self-governing state and on 9 Dec. 1963 she became independent. On 24 June 1963 the Legislative Council was replaced by a National Assembly.

On 12 Jan. 1964 the sultanate was overthrown and the sultan sent into exile by a revolt of the Afro-Shirazi Party leaders who established the People's Republic of Zanzibar. The 'interim constitution' of Tanzania provides for a separate executive and legislature in Zanzibar.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The island of Zanzibar is situated in 6° S. lat., and is separated from the mainland by a channel 22½ miles across at its narrowest part. It is the largest coralline island on the African coast, being 50 miles long by 24 broad, and having an area of 640 sq. miles (1,658 sq. km). To the north-east, at a distance of some 25 miles, lies the island of Pemba in 5° S. lat., 42 miles long by 14 broad, having an area of 380 sq. miles (984 sq. km). The average annual rainfall is about 60 in. in Zanzibar and nearly 80 in. in Pemba.

The population of Zanzibar and Pemba, 1967 census, was 354,360. Estimate (1977) 410,000. The African population is composed of the indigenous Watumbatu, Wahadimu and Wapemba, and other Africans comprising at least 50 main-



land tribes. The racial composition of the population was as follows in 1958: Indigenous inhabitants, Arabs, Comorians and mainland Africans, 279,935; Asians other than Arabs, 18,334; Europeans, 507; others, 335. Zanzibar town had a population of 57,923. Estimate (1977) 81,000.

Zanzibar and Pemba form 4 regions:

Region	Area sq. km.	Population 1967 census	Chief town
Pemba	425,591	164,321	Wete
Zanzibar Mjini	246,172	95,047	Zanzibar Town
Zanzibar Shambini N.	145,972	56,360	Mkokotoni
Zanzibar Shambini S.	101,235	39,087	Mkoami

**RELIGION.** Most of the residents are Moslems (Sunnis of the Shafi school). There are 3 Christian Missions: the Universities Mission to Central Africa (Church of England), the Mission of the Holy Ghost (Roman Catholic) and the Friends' Industrial Mission (Quakers).

**EDUCATION.** In 1967 there were 90 primary schools with 39,000 pupils and 12 secondary schools with 1,961 pupils.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in Sh.1m.) for fiscal years ending 30 June:

	1963-64	1964-65	1965-66 <sup>1</sup>	1966-67 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	59.66	57.56	63.72	60.66
Expenditure	63.22	56.11	63.32	59.83

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

**AGRICULTURE.** Zanzibar provides the greater part of the world's supply of cloves. There are about 80,000 acres under cloves with about 4m. trees; five-sixths of the clove output is produced on Pemba. Cloves and clove oil (distilled from the stems) form more than half Zanzibar's exports. In recent years cloves production has decreased from an average annual figure of 12,000 tons to 4,000 in 1974.

The coconut industry ranks next in importance. There are about 5.5m. bearing trees in both islands. Chillies, cocoa, limes, other tropical fruits and coil tobacco are also cultivated. The chief food crops are rice, bananas, cassava, pulses, maize and sorghum.

**FISHERIES.** A Fisheries Development Company, in which the Government has a financial interest, is catching sardines and tuna for export.

**MANUFACTURES.** Manufactures are principally coir fibre, bags and rope, soap, marine shell, ivory and ebony ornaments, and metalware. Private factories have been taken over by the government.

**COMMERCE.** The principal articles of import are wheat, sugar, khangas, fuel. Main exports are cloves, copra.

**SHIPPING.** The vessels of many British and foreign steamship companies visit the port. The Zanzibar Government steamers operate services to Pemba and Dar es Salaam, and occasional trips to Mombasa.

Ocean-going shipping in 1962, 456 vessels (2,073,777 NRT); coastwise, 258 vessels (138,063 NRT).

**ROADS.** There are in Zanzibar 279 miles of tarmac roads and 70 miles of all-weather unsealed roads; in Pemba there are 86 miles of tarmac roads and 184 miles of dry-weather earth roads.

**AVIATION.** There is an all-weather landing-ground in Zanzibar and a smaller all-weather landing-ground in Pemba.

**POST.** The Government maintains a telephone system in the town of Zanzibar, which is connected with the district and agricultural stations in the country. A

telephone service in the island of Pemba connects the 3 main townships, *i.e.* Wete, Chake Chake and Mkoani. There are 7 post offices and 1,750 telephones in the two islands. The government savings bank at the end of 1962 had 35,413 depositors, with £514,349 on deposit.

There is cable communication with Europe either *via* Aden or *via* Durban and a wireless telephone communication with the other East African territories.

**WEIGHTS.** An important local unit of weight is the *frasla* (or *frasila*) = 35 lb. av.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Lofchie, M. F., *Zanzibar: Background to Revolution*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1965  
 Ommanney, F. D., *Isle of Cloves*. London, 1955

## TONGA

### Friendly Islands

**HISTORY.** The kingdom of Tonga attained unity under Taufa'ahau Tupou (George I) who became ruler of his native Ha'apai in 1820, of Vava'u in 1833 and of Tongatapu in 1845. By 1860 the kingdom had become converted to Christianity (George himself having been baptized in 1831). In 1862 the king granted freedom to the people from arbitrary rule of minor chiefs and gave them the right to the allocation of land for their own needs. These institutional changes, together with the establishment of a parliament of chiefs, paved the way towards the democratic constitution under which the kingdom is now governed, and provided a background of stability against which Tonga was able to develop her agricultural economy.

The kingdom continued up to 1899 to be a neutral region in accordance with the Declaration of Berlin, 6 April 1886. By the Anglo-German Agreement of 14 Nov. 1899 subsequently accepted by the USA, the Tonga Islands were left under the Protectorate of Great Britain.

A protectorate was proclaimed on 18 May 1900, and a British Agent and Consul appointed.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The kingdom consists of some 169 islands and islets with a total area of 270 sq. miles (700 sq. km; including inland waters), and lies between 15° and 23° 30' S. lat. and 173° and 177° W. long., its western boundary being the eastern boundary of Fiji. The islands are split up into the following groups reading from north to south: The Niuas, Vava'u, Ha'apai, Kotu, Nomuka, Otu Tolu and Tongatapu. The 3 main groups, both from historical and administrative significance, are Tongatapu in the south, Ha'apai in the centre and Vava'u in the north. The Tongatapu group was discovered by Tasman in 1643.

The capital is Nuku'alofa on Tongatapu.

The islands to the east, being mostly of limestone formation, are low lying and with but a few exceptions seldom exceed 100 ft above sea-level. The islands to the west are of a volcanic nature, approximately 11, average between 350 and 3,433 ft in height. After a violent volcanic eruption in Sept. 1946 on the island of Niuafo'ou (Tin Can Island to philatelists, so named because of the method that was used of collecting and delivering mail) the 1,300 inhabitants were evacuated, most of them to Tongatapu and 'Eua, but more than 600 have returned since 1958. It was thought that a new island had been born when an eruption took place on the Metis Shoal on 12 Dec. 1967; during the volcanic activity a small rocky mass reached a maximum elevation of about 50 ft, but by Feb. 1968 the area was once more awash.

The climate is mild and healthy, malaria being unknown. The temperature from May to Nov. rarely exceeds 84° F. in the shade, with a minimum tempera-

ture of 52° F. Census population at 30 Nov. 1966, 77,429, including 76,121 Tongans, 402 Europeans, 512 Part-Europeans and 394 others. Estimate (1975) 100,105.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Relations between the UK and Tonga have been governed by the 1900 Treaty of Friendship and Protection and several subsequent revisions. For earlier history of this relationship *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1970-71. By exchange of letters on 19 May 1970 it was agreed that the UK Government should, as from 4 June 1970, cease to have any responsibility for the external relations of the Kingdom of Tonga. On the same date Tonga became a full member of the Commonwealth.

*King:* HM King Taufa'ahau Tupou IV, GCVO, GCMG, KBE, born 4 July 1918, succeeded on 16 Dec. 1965 on the death of his mother, Queen Salote Tupou III; his coronation took place on 4 July 1967.

*Prime Minister:* HRH Prince Tu'ipelehake KBE, younger brother of the King.

*National flag:* Red with a white quarter bearing a red couped cross.

The present constitution is almost identical with that granted in 1875 by King George Tupou I. There is a Privy Council, Cabinet, Legislative Assembly and Judiciary. The legislative assembly, which meets annually, is composed of 7 nobles elected by their peers, 7 elected representatives of the people and the Privy Councillors (numbering 8); the King appoints one of the 7 nobles to be the Speaker. The elections are held triennially. In 1960, women voted for the first time.

**RELIGION.** The Tongans are Christian, the vast majority being adherents of the Wesleyan Church.

**EDUCATION.** The Tongans enjoy free education, free medical attendance and dental treatment. In 1975 there were 82 government and 43 denominational primary schools, with a total of 19,115 pupils. There are 2 government and 39 mission schools and 1 private school at which post-primary education is provided for both boys and girls, with a total roll of 10,420. The Atenisi Institute University Division opened in 1975 and in 1977 there were 15 students with 11 staff.

**JUSTICE.** Now that British extra-territorial jurisdiction has lapsed and British and foreign nationals charged with an offence against the laws of Tonga (the enforcement of which is a responsibility of the Minister of Police) are fully subject to the jurisdiction of the Tongan courts to which they are already subject in all civil matters.

**FINANCE. Currency.** There is a government note issue of *pa'anga* (T\$)10, 5, 2, 1 and  $\frac{1}{2}$  and coin issue of T\$2, T\$1 and *seniti* 50, 20, 10, 5, 2 and 1. The change-over to decimal currency took place on 3 April 1967. In Sept. 1974, following devaluation by Australia, the Australian dollar equalled 88 *seniti*. In April 1963 gold coins were issued in denominations of 1,  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$  *koula* (1 *koula* = T\$20) and in July 1967, Coronation Palladium coins of 1,  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$  *hau* (1 *hau* = T\$100). In Nov. 1975, gold coins (T\$100, 75, 50 and 25) and silver coins (T\$20, 10 and 5) were issued to commemorate the Centenary of the Constitution.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure in T\$1,000:

	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75
Revenue	2,731	3,143	3,357	4,473	5,530
Expenditure	3,002	3,162	3,256	3,470	4,773

**PLANNING.** Since 1965 Tonga has organized its development effort around a 5-year development Plan. The Second Plan 1970-75 laid greater stress than its predecessor on developing the economic potential of the Kingdom with expenditure of T\$4.4m. Urgent social needs were largely met in the First Plan 1965-70.



The third Plan 1975–80, recently completed, is the Kingdom's first attempt at formal, comprehensive indicative planning covering both the public and private sectors. The plan places considerable emphasis on investment in the productive sectors of the economy particularly agriculture, fisheries, manufacturing and tourism and on the development of supporting infrastructure and policies. Estimated expenditure for the public sector during the plan period amounts to T\$31m. A Central Planning Office has been established to co-ordinate the implementation of the Third Plan and to formulate future development plans.

**AGRICULTURE.** Tongan produce consists almost entirely of copra (T\$723,223 exported, 1971) and bananas (T\$370,184 exported, 1971).

*Livestock* (1970). Cattle, 3,048; horses, 6,606; pigs, 30,296.

**COMMERCE.** Imports in 1971 were valued at T\$6,305,000; exports, T\$2.2m. Trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	773	508	431
Exports and re-exports from UK	334	534	693

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The Union Steamship Co. of New Zealand maintains a fortnightly service New Zealand–Fiji–Samoa–Tonga, and cargo steamers visit the group from time to time for shipments of copra. Shipping cleared at all ports in 1975, 103 cargo vessels, 48 cruise vessels, 8 gas vessels and 10 tankers.

Cruise ships from the following lines call at Vava'u and Nuku'alofa: P & O, Chandris, Sitmar, Royal Viking, Shaw Savill, Pacific Far East Line. The Pacific Navigation Co. Ltd maintains a regular inter-island shipping services between 'Eua, Ha'apai and Vava'u.

Air services to Tongatapu are provided by Air Pacific from Suva and Auckland and Polynesian Airlines from Apia, Western Samoa. There are 4 flights a week from Fiji and Auckland, N.Z. and 3 flights a week from Western Samoa. On the return journey from Tongatapu to Apia Polynesian Airlines flies *via* Niue twice a week. Air Pacific flies the BAC 111 jet and Polynesian Airlines the HS 748 turboprop.

The Tonga Internal Air Service operates a scheduled service between Tongatapu, 'Eua, Ha'apai and Vava'u.

The kingdom has its own issue of postage stamps. Telephones numbered 1,125 in 1975.

There is one trading bank.

The weights and measures are the same as in Great Britain.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF TONGA IN GREAT BRITAIN (New Zealand House,  
Haymarket, SW1Y 4TE)

*High Commissioner:* 'I. F. Faletau.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TONGA (Nuku'alofa)

*High Commissioner:* H. A. Arthington-Davy, OBE.

OF THE USA IN TONGA

*Ambassador:* A. I. Selden, Jr (resides in Wellington, NZ).

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Tonga Government Departmental Reports, 1972*

*Biennial Report, 1962–63.* HMSO, 1965

Bain, K. R., *Royal Visit to Tonga: Tonga Government Official Record.* London, 1954—*The Friendly Islanders.* London, 1967

Churchward, C. M., *Tongan Dictionary.* London, 1959

Luke, Sir Harry, *Queen Salote and her Kingdom.* London, 1954

Morrell, W. P., *Britain in the Pacific Islands.* OUP, 1960

Wood, A. H., *A History and Geography of Tonga.* Rev. ed. Nuku'alofa, 1963

## TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

**HISTORY.** Trinidad was discovered by Columbus in 1498 and colonized by the Spaniards in the 16th century. During the French Revolution a large number of French families settled in the island. In 1797, Great Britain being at war with Spain, Trinidad was occupied by the British and ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Amiens in 1802. Trinidad and Tobago were joined in 1889.

Under the Bases Agreement concluded between the governments of the UK and the USA on 27 March 1941, and the concomitant Trinidad-US Bases Lease of 22 April 1941, defence bases were leased to the US Government for 99 years. On 8 Dec. 1960 the US agreed to abandon 21,000 acres of leased land and the US has since given up the remaining territory, except for a small tracking station.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area: Trinidad, 1,864 sq. miles (4,828 sq. km); Tobago, 116 sq. miles (300 sq. km). Population (census 7 April 1970): 931,071 (459,512 males and 471,559 females) (Trinidad, 892,317; Tobago, 38,754). Capital, Port-of-Spain, 62,680; other important towns, San Fernando (36,879) and Arima (11,636). The white population (1·22%) is chiefly composed of persons of English, French, Spanish and Portuguese descent. The majority are of African descent (42·83%), the balance being made up of Indians (40·11%), mixed races (14·17%), Syrian Lebanese (0·11%) and Chinese (0·86%). English is spoken generally.

Estimated population in mid-1974, 1,073,800 (549,050 males, 524,750 females).

Vital statistics (rate per 1,000). 1974: Births, 24·4; deaths, 6·2; infant deaths, 25·6. Proportion of population under 15 years (1974) 39·2%.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 31 Aug. 1962 Trinidad and Tobago became an independent member state of the British Commonwealth. A Republican Constitution was adopted on 26 Oct. 1976.

The constitution provides for a bicameral legislature of a Senate and a House of Representatives. The Senate consists of 31 members, 16 being appointed by the President on the advice of the Prime Minister, 6 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition and 9 at the discretion of the President.

The voting age in the 1976 election was reduced from 21 to 18 years and ballot boxes were re-introduced in place of the voting machines used in previous elections.

The House of Representatives consists of 36 elected members and a Speaker elected from outside the House.

The Cabinet consists of the Prime Minister, appointed by the President, and other Ministers, including the Attorney-General (15 in 1974).

The general elections held on 13 Sept. 1976 gave the People's National Movement all the 36 seats.

*President:* Ellis Clarke.

*Prime Minister:* Dr Eric E. Williams, PC, CH.

*National flag:* Red with a diagonal black strip edged in white.

**RELIGION.** In 1970, 18·1% of the population were Anglicans (under the Bishop of Trinidad and Tobago), 35·6% Roman Catholics (under the Archbishop of Port-of-Spain), 4·2% Presbyterians, 24·7% Hindus and 6·3% Moslems.

**EDUCATION.** In 1972-73 there were 476 primary and intermediate schools (government and assisted) and (1971-72) 116 secondary schools (47 government and assisted and 69 private).

There were 222,928 pupils on roll in the primary and intermediate schools and 35,302 in the secondary schools (government and assisted). Education in government and assisted secondary schools was made free in 1960.

There are also 5 training colleges. Technical and commercial education is provided by 4 government sponsored technical schools.

**CINEMAS** (1973). There are 72 cinemas and 4 drive-in cinemas.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1973). There are 2 daily newspapers with an average daily circulation of 90,000, 3 Sunday newspapers with an average circulation of 146,000, 1 evening paper and 5 weekly newspapers.

**HEALTH.** State medical services are free and in 1972 a National Insurance Scheme was established.

**JUSTICE.** The High Court consists of the Chief Justice and not fewer than 10 puisne judges. In criminal cases a judge of the High Court sits with a jury of 12 in cases of treason and murder, and with 9 jurors in other cases. The Court of Appeal consists of the Chief Justice and 3 Justices of Appeal; there is a limited right of appeal from it to the Privy Council. There are 10 High Courts and 28 magistrates' courts.

**Police.** At the end of 1970 the police force consisted of 63 officers, 72 inspectors and 2,446 other ranks.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The Trinidad and Tobago dollar of 100 cents equals £0.21. Total circulation of currency was TT\$98,125,000 in 1973.

**Budget.** Statistics of 5 calendar years (in TT\$1,000):

	1969	1970	1973	1974	1975 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	348,900	348,334	591,300	1,397,700	1,769,000
Expenditure	325,330	291,116	573,500	1,301,400	1,768,800
Public debt <sup>2</sup>	370,493	392,600	625,900	628,700	634,800

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

<sup>2</sup> Revised.

The principal items of revenue during 1975 were: Customs and excise, \$131m.; direct taxes, \$1,218m.

**AGRICULTURE.** Of the total area of 1,267,236 acres (Trinidad, 1,192,844 acres, and Tobago, 74,392 acres), about half has been alienated. Acres under cultivation and care include (1973): Forest, 685,604; sugar, 118,703; cocoa, 119,703; coconuts, 35,797; citrus, 13,667; tonca beans, 1,735. Sugar production in 1975 was 160,000 (1974: 183,400) tons. The territory is still largely dependent on imported food supplies, especially flour, dairy products, meat and rice. Areas have been irrigated for rice, and soil and forest conservation is practised.

**INDUSTRY.** Oil production is one of Trinidad's leading industries and an important source of revenue. Commercial production began in 1909; production in 1974 was 122.5m. bbls; in 1975, 81m. bbls. Trinidad also possesses 3 refineries, with throughput capacity of 144.2m. bbls annually; crude oil is imported from Venezuela, Indonesia, Ecuador, Nigeria, Brazil, and Saudi Arabia and refined in Trinidad. Besides oil, Trinidad's natural resources include the 'Pitch Lake', an important source of asphalt; production, 1972, 113,627 tons; 1973, 107,800 tons.

The working population in 1974 was 393,400 (114,900 women) and unemployment was 61,800 (25,300 women).

**TOURISM.** In 1975, 166,360 foreigners visited Trinidad and Tobago including 33,750 in transit.



**COMMERCE.** Chief imports, 1975:

	TT\$1,000		TT\$1,000
Food	285,100	Machinery and transport equipment	196,800
Beverages and tobacco	17,500	Manufactured goods	207,400
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc.	1,640,000		
Chemicals	150,000		

The principal domestic exports during 1973 were (in TT\$1,000): Food, 81,500; petroleum products (including crude petroleum), 1,120,900; chemicals, 74,900; manufactured goods, 25,200.

The chief countries of origin of imports were: Saudi Arabia (23.9%), USA (15.7%), UK (11.1%), Indonesia (9.9%). Exports were shipped chiefly to USA (52.6%), CARICOM (11.3%), Sweden (6.2%), UK (4.7%).

Trade of Trinidad and Tobago with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	19,551	16,257	15,312	34,546	48,255
Exports and re-exports from UK	36,028	32,859	37,169	52,270	73,834

**ROADS.** There are 2,630 miles of main and local roads. Motor vehicles registered in 1975 included 91,414 private cars, 9,911 hiring and rented cars, and 18,755 goods vehicles.

**SHIPPING.** In 1969, 6,539 vessels arrived.

**AVIATION.** The following airlines operate scheduled passenger, mail and freight services: British West Indian Airways, Ltd, Air Canada, PANAM, KLM, Linea Aeropostal Venezolana, Aerolinas Argentinas, Leeward Islands Air Transport, Air France, ASPA, Air India, Caribair and British Airways.

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS.** International communications to all parts of the world are provided by Trinidad and Tobago External Telecommunications Co. Ltd (TEXTEL) by means of a satellite earth station and various high quality radio circuits. The marine radio service is also maintained by TEXTEL. Number of post offices (1973), 179; number of telephones (1976), 67,064.

Four wireless stations are maintained by the Trinidad Government and 3 by airline companies. A meteorological station is maintained at Piarco airport.

**BANKING.** Banks operating: Barclays Bank of Trinidad and Tobago Ltd; Royal Bank of Trinidad and Tobago Ltd; Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce; Bank of Nova Scotia; Chase Manhattan Bank; Citibank; National Commercial Bank of Trinidad and Tobago; Workers' Bank of Trinidad and Tobago. A Central Bank began operations in Dec. 1964.

Government savings banks are established in 62 offices, with a head office in Port-of-Spain, the amount of deposits at the end of 1973 being \$8,316,739, and the total number of depositors, 137,349.

Tobago is situated about 21 miles north-east of Trinidad. Main town is Scarborough.

Principal goods shipped from Tobago to Trinidad are copra, cocoa, livestock and poultry, fresh vegetables, coconut oil and coconut fibre.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO IN GREAT BRITAIN  
(42 Belgrave Sq., SW1X 8NT)

*High Commissioner:* Dr P. V. J. Solomon.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO  
(Furness Hse, 90 Independence Sq., Port of Spain)

*High Commissioner:* C. E. Diggins, CMG.

## OF TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO IN THE USA

(1708 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

*Ambassador:* Victor C. McIntyre.

## OF THE USA IN TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION:** The Central Statistical Office, Government of Trinidad and Tobago, 2 Edward St., Port-of-Spain. *Director:* J. Harewood. Publications include *Annual Statistical Digest*, *Quarterly Economic Report*, *Annual Overseas Trade Report*, *Population and Vital Statistics Annual Report*.

*Report of the Trinidad and Tobago Independence Conference*, 1962. (Cmnd. 1757.) HMSO, 1962

*Development Plan for Tabaga*. HMSO, 1957

*Economic Survey of Trinidad and Tobago, 1953-48*. Government Printer, Port-of-Spain, 1959

*Five Year Development Programme, 1958-1962*. Government Printer, Port-of-Spain, 1958

*Third Five Year Plan, 1969-73*. Government Printer, Port-of-Spain, 1970

*Trinidad and Tobago Year Book*. Port-of-Spain. Annual (from 1965)

*Trade Dictionary of Trinidad and Tobago*. 2nd ed. London, 1966

Anthony, M., *Profile Trinidad: A Historical Survey from the Discovery to 1900*. London, 1975

**CENTRAL LIBRARY.** The Central Library of Trinidad and Tobago, Queen's Park East, Port-of-Spain. *Acting Librarian:* Mrs L. Hutchinson.

## THE TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Turks and Caicos Islands are geographically a portion of the Bahamas, of which they form the two south-eastern groups. There are upwards of 30 small cays; area 192 sq. miles (430 sq. km). Only 6 are inhabited; the largest, Grand Caicos, is 30 miles long by 2 to 3 miles broad. The seat of government is at Grand Turk, 7 miles long by 1.25 broad; 2,500 inhabitants. Population (1970 census), 5,675, of whom 2,900 lived in the Salt Islands of Grand Turk and Salt Cay, and 2,775 in the Caicos settlements.

Vital statistics (1974): Births, 145; marriages, 33; deaths, 35.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution provides for a Governor, a State Council, a Supreme Court and a Court of Appeal. The State Council consists of a Speaker, 3 official members, not less than 2 or more than 3 nominated members and 9 elected members. The normal life of the State Council is 5 years. A new Constitution was introduced in 1976.

*Governor:* A. C. Watson, CMG.

*Flag:* British Blue Ensign with the shield of the Colony in the fly.

**EDUCATION.** Education is free in the 14 government schools between the ages of 7 and 14; there are also 1 private and 2 secondary schools. Average number on rolls in 1975, 1,629 (Turks and Caicos High School, 496; North Caicos Junior High, 496; Pierson High School, 129). Expenditure on education at 31 Dec. 1974 was J\$596,703.

**FINANCE.** Actual revenue in 1973 was J\$2,531,775 (including J\$165,442 grant-in-aid); expenditure, J\$2,483,137.

**COMMERCE** (1974). Total imports, J\$5,997,342; total exports, J\$511,681. Principal imports were food, drink and tobacco (J\$1,429,210) and manufactured articles (J\$1,556,020). Principal exports: Conchs, J\$129,013; conch shell, J\$25; fishmeal, 27,463 lb.; crawfish, J\$374,712. The most important industry is fishing.

Trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	38	304	107	133
Exports and re-exports from UK	635	3,467	1,873	278

A tourist industry is being developed and there were 8,181 visitors in 1975.

**SHIPPING.** Registered shipping (1974), 148 sailing vessels of 1,874 tons and 22 motor vessels of 1,410 tons.

**AVIATION.** There is a 5,500-ft paved airfield on Grand Turk under the control of the US Air Force on which civilian aircraft can land. On South Caicos there is a 6,000-ft paved airstrip. There are other small unpaved airstrips on 4 other islands. There is an internal air service throughout the islands and a twice-weekly air service from Nassau.

**POST AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS.** Airmail is received and dispatched *via* Miami, 3 times weekly. Surface mail from all parts of the world is routed *via* the US arriving at regular 3-weekly intervals from Miami, Florida. Outgoing surface mail is irregular. Cable & Wireless (W.I.) Ltd provide internal and international cable telephones, telex and telegraph services and also operates telephones and telegraph services with ships at sea. There were 618 telephones in Jan. 1976. The establishment of island broadcasting services is under active consideration and in partial operation.

**BROADCASTING.** Radio Station VS18 operates 7.5 hours a day on medium waves in English. Number of receivers (1975) 4,000.

**BANKING.** The government savings bank has 3 branches with deposits (1974), J\$40,135; depositors, 1,604. There are 3 branches of Barclays Bank International.

*Biennial Report, 1965-66. HMSO, 1967*

## TUVALU

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Tuvalu (formerly the Ellice Islands) lie between 5° 30' and 11° S. lat. and 176° and 180° E. long. comprise Nanumea, Nanumanga, Niutao, Nui, Vaitupu, Nukufetau, Funafuti (administrative centre), Nukulaelae and Niulakita. Population (Dec. 1973) 5,817. Area approximately 9½ sq. miles (24 sq. km). The population is of a Polynesian race; their language is also known as Tuvalu.

**GOVERNMENT.** On the recommendation of a Commissioner, appointed by the British Government, to consider requests that the island group be separated from the Gilbert Islands, a referendum was held in 1974. There was a large majority in favour of separation and this took place in Oct. 1975.

*Commissioner:* Thomas Henry Layng.

**HEALTH.** In 1976 there was one central hospital with 36 beds situated at Funafuti. There were 3 doctors.

**EDUCATION.** In 1976 there was one secondary school jointly administered by the Government and the Church. In addition there were 8 primary schools run by Island Councils and subsidized by the central government.

**INDUSTRY.** Experiments and surveys were being undertaken in 1976 to see if the copra and fishing industries could be established.



**COMMUNICATIONS.** Tuvalu is linked to the outside world by Air Pacific HS748 which operates fortnightly, arriving on Wednesday and leaving on Thursday. Inter-island communication is undertaken by ship which takes cargo and passengers.

## UGANDA

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Total area 91,343 sq. miles (236,860 sq. km), including 15,217 sq. miles (39,459 sq. km) of swamp and water.

The population of Uganda is 11,171,900 (1974 estimate), including some 9,000 Europeans and 88,000 Asians. On 4 Aug. 1972 President Amin announced that he would ask the UK to take responsibility for Asians in Uganda holding British passports. Later that year 27,200 Asians had left Uganda for Britain. The majority of the Africans (1,044,000) are Baganda, the tribe from which the country takes its name. In 1966 some 68,000 Tutsi refugees from Rwanda, some 55,000 Sudanese refugees and some 33,000 refugees from the Congo were living in Uganda.

About 3m. Africans speak Bantu languages; there are a few Congo pygmies living near the Semliki River; the rest of the Africans belong to the Hamitic, Nilotic and Sudanese groups. Ki-Swahili is generally understood in trading centres. The capital is Kampala; the population of greater Kampala (1969), 330,700.

The official language is English.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Uganda became a fully independent member of the Commonwealth on 9 Oct. 1962 after nearly 70 years of British rule. Full sovereign status was granted by the Uganda Independence Act, 1962, and the Constitution is embodied in the Uganda (Independence) Order in Council, 1962. The post of Governor-General was on 9 Oct. 1963 replaced by that of President as head of state, elected by the National Assembly for a 5-year term.

Uganda became a republic on 8 Sept. 1967. Under the 1967 Constitution, the executive authority is vested in the President. The President is assisted by a Cabinet of Ministers. Unlike the Presidential system in the United States and other countries, in Uganda the President is a Member of the National Assembly, and takes an active part in the Assembly's deliberations.

On 25 Jan. 1971, Dr A. Milton Obote was overthrown by troops led by Gen. Idi Amin.

*Military Head of State:* Gen. Idi Amin.

*National flag:* Six horizontal stripes of black, yellow, red, black, yellow, red, in the centre a small white disc bearing a representation of a Balearic Crested Crane.

For administrative purposes Uganda is divided into 10 provinces, subdivided into 38 districts. The provinces are: Busoga, Central, Eastern, Karamoja, Nile, North Buganda, Northern, South Buganda, Southern, Western.

**EDUCATION.** Education is a joint undertaking by the government, local authorities and, to some extent, voluntary agencies. The education system is divided into three sectors, primary, secondary and post-secondary. The primary course covers 7 years. There were 786,899 pupils in grant-aided primary schools in 1972. Education at secondary level falls into 4 categories, namely, secondary schools, which are the grammar type of schools with a course extending over 6 years to Higher School Certificate; technical schools; farm schools; and primary teacher-training colleges. Further education is provided at the Uganda

Technical College, the National Teachers' College, the Uganda College of Commerce and Agricultural Colleges. There are also several Departmental Training Schools for training staff for different departments. The Medical Department alone has 8 such schools for training nurses, midwives, Medical Assistants, Health Inspectors, and other medical staff.

University level education is available at Makerere University College and the 2 other constituent Colleges of the University of East Africa; the University College, Nairobi, in Kenya, and the University College, Dar es Salaam, in Tanzania. Uganda students also go to universities and colleges outside East Africa for higher education.

**JUSTICE.** The High Court of Uganda, presided over by the Chief Justice and 12 puisne judges, exercises original and appellate jurisdiction throughout Uganda. Subordinate courts, presided over by Chief Magistrates and Magistrates of the first, second and third grade, are established in all areas: jurisdiction varies with the grade of Magistrate. Chief and first-grade Magistrates are professionally qualified; second- and third-grade Magistrates are trained to diploma level at the Law School, Entebbe.

Chief Magistrates exercise supervision over and hear appeals from second- and third-grade courts.

The Court of Appeal for Eastern Africa was re-established on 9 Dec. 1962 as the Court of Appeal for Uganda; it hears appeals from the High Court.

A law school has been established at Entebbe to train magistrates in civil and criminal law. The African courts have been integrated with the Central Government Courts so that a unified courts system has been established.

**FINANCE.** **Currency.** East African Currency Board notes ceased to be legal tender from 14 Sept. 1967. The exchange rate is 17·14 Uganda shillings = £1.

**Budget.** The revenue and expenditure (exclusive of loan disbursements) for fiscal years (1 July–30 June) were (in Uganda sh. 1m.):

	1971–72	1972–73
Revenue	1,436	1,525
Expenditure	1,374	1,430

In 1965–66 (and estimate 1966–67) income tax amounted to £4·55m. (£7·48m.) and other direct taxation to £30,200 (£1·5m.). Public debt June 1967, £60·97m.

In 1965–66 Uganda contributed £1,503,103 (1966–67 estimate, £1·64m.) to the East Africa Common Services Organization Distributable Pool Fund, from which Uganda received £942,078 (1966–67 estimate, £1m.).

**DEFENCE.** The Army has a strength of 20,000 and is organized into 2 brigades, each of 4 infantry battalions, 2 mechanized, 1 commando and 1 border battalion.

The Air Force was formed in 1964 and later underwent rapid expansion with the assistance of Israeli and Czechoslovakian training missions. Current equipment includes a few MiG-21 and MiG-17 jet fighter-bombers, 2 MiG-15 UTI two-seat trainers, 6 C-47 transports, about 10 L-29 Delfin armed jet trainers, 11 Super Cub liaison aircraft 10 Piaggio P 149 piston-engined and 8 Israeli-built Magister jet basic trainers, 6 Agusta-Bell 205 Iroquois and 2 Agusta-Bell 206 JetRanger helicopters. Personnel number about 1,000. In addition the Police Air Wing has 1 Twin Otter and 1 Caribou twin-engined STOL transports, 1 Turbo-Beaver and 1 Piper Aztec light transports, and about 10 Bell 205, JetRanger Bell 212 and Scout helicopters. Following destruction of most of the MiG combat aircraft during the Israeli raid on Entebbe, it was reported that at least 30 Mirage fighter-bombers of the Libyan Air Force had been transferred to Ugandan bases, with air and ground crews.

**AGRICULTURE.** Cotton and coffee are the principal exports, the former being grown entirely and the latter very largely by African farmers. Production

of cotton in 1969-70 was 468,000 bales (of 400 lb.) which was a record. The 1965-66 coffee crop amounted to 160,000 tons, of which 145,000 tons was *robusta*. Other cash crops produced in 1965-66 were tea (24.7m. lb.), tobacco (6m. lb.), groundnuts (8,400 lb. exported), maize (42,000 lb. exported), castor seed (1,900 tons exported), sisal (320 tons) and sugar (1966, 125,700 tons; 1965, 115,696 tons).

**FORESTRY.** Exploitable forests consist almost entirely of hardwoods. Internal consumption is rising. During 1964-65 approximately 28,000 tons of sawn timber were produced. About half of the timber exported goes to the United Kingdom and another quarter to Kenya and Tanganyika, from which in return the bulk of the softwood imports are obtained.

**FISHERY.** With its 13,600 sq. miles of lakes and many rivers, Uganda possesses one of the largest fresh-water fisheries in the world. In 1966 fish production was 80,000 tons with a retail value of £6.5m. Fish farming (especially carp and tilapia) is a growing industry.

**MINERALS.** With the opening of the Kilembe mine in 1956, copper has become Uganda's most valuable mineral export. In 1966 the principal minerals produced were: Blister copper, 16,041 long tons (£6,995,500) (1967: 14,392 long tons, £5,593,000); cement (1963), 54,282 long tons (£616,101); tin ore, 180.3 long tons (£171,982) (1967: 156.6 long tons, £143,325). Total value of mineral production in 1963 was £4,539,240.

**POWER.** Industrial expansion is based on hydro-electric power provided by the Owen Falls scheme, which has a capacity of 150,000 kwh.

**COMMERCE.** Since 1927 Uganda has been united in a customs union with Kenya and Tanzania (*see* p. 527).

In 1966, £15.5m. of the imports came from the UK, £4.8m. from West Germany, £2.3m. from Japan. The biggest buyers were USA (£17m.), UK (£12.3m.), Japan (£3.3m.).

Total trade between Uganda and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	19,374	18,795	20,788	24,412	20,680	32,448
Exports and re-exports from UK	15,665	9,302	4,913	7,238	7,301	11,171

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Lake, marine, railway and some road services are operated by the East African Railways and Harbours Administration (*see* p. 536).

**Roads.** There are 3,876 miles of all-weather roads maintained by the Ministry of Works, of which 796 miles are two-lane bitumenized highways, and some 11,230 miles of other roads, maintained by district governments.

**Aviation.** Entebbe has a first-class international airport and has direct flights to Europe, Rhodesia, Sudan, Kenya, Tanzania, Congo Republic, Burundi and Rwanda by British Airways, BUA, EAA, Sudan Airways, Air Congo, SABENA, SAS, Alitalia and many charter companies. Entebbe airport was used by 125,029 passengers in 1964. Eleven other government airfields are used for internal communications.

**Post.** For posts *see* p. 537. There were 42,903 telephones in use at 1 Jan. 1975.

**BANKING.** The Bank of Uganda was set up on 16 May 1966; its external assets as at 31 Aug. 1967 were £9m. The Uganda Credit and Savings Bank, set



up in 1950, was on 9 Oct. 1965 reconstituted as the Uganda Commercial Bank, with its capital fully owned by the Government.

Barclays Bank International has 11 branches and 7 agencies; National & Grindlays Bank Ltd has 12 branches and 12 agencies; the Standard Bank Ltd has 6 branches and 2 agencies; the Bank of Baroda Ltd has 3 branches; the Bank of India Ltd has 2 branches. Other banks operating in Uganda are the Algemene Bank Nederland NV and the Commercial Bank of Africa.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Diplomatic relations between UK and Uganda were broken off on 28 July 1976.

The US embassy in Kampala was closed on 10 Nov 1973. The West German Embassy has assumed protection of US interests in Uganda.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Atlas of Uganda.* Dept. of Lands and Surveys. Kampala, 1962

Faller, L. A. (ed.), *The King's Men.* OUP 1964

Gukliina, P. M., *Uganda: A Case Study in African Political Development.* Univ. of Notre Dame Press, 1972

Hills, D., *The White Pumpkin.* New York, 1976

Ingham, K., *The Making of Modern Uganda.* London, 1957

Kendall, H., *Town Planning in Uganda.* London, 1955

Kitching, A. L., and Blackledge, G. R., *A Luganda-English and English-Luganda Dictionary.* Kampala, 1925

Larimore, A. E., *The Alien Town: patterns of settlement in Uganda.* Chicago, 1959

Listowel, J., *Amin.* Irish Univ. Press. 1973

## BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS

The British Virgin Islands form the eastern extremity of the Greater Antilles and, exclusive of small rocks and reefs, number 36, of which 16 are inhabited. The largest are Tortola (1970 population, 8,866), Virgin Gorda (904), Anegada (269) and Jost Van Dyke (123). Other islands in the group have a total population of 68. Total area about 59 sq. miles (130 sq. km); population (1975), 10,030. Road Town, on the south-east of Tortola, is a port of entry; population, approximately 3,500.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Governor is responsible for defence and internal security, external affairs, the public service, the courts and finance. The Executive Council consists of the Governor, 2 *ex-officio* members and 3 ministers from the Legislature. The Legislative Council consists of 2 official members, 1 nominated member and 7 elected members; the Speaker is elected from outside the Council.

*Governor:* W. W. Wallace, CBE, DSC.

*Flag:* The British Blue Ensign with the arms of the Colony in the fly.

**EDUCATION.** Primary education is provided in 14 government schools, 3 private primary schools and 5 private infant schools. Total number of pupils (Dec. 1975) 1,856.

Secondary education to the GCE level is provided at the B.V.I. High School. Total pupils in Dec. 1975, 830.

In 1975 the total number of teachers in all the schools was 145.

**FINANCE AND TRADE.** In 1975 revenue was US\$5,504,680; expenditure, US\$5,959,800. Capital expenditure was approximately US\$1.4m. most of it provided by Development Aid Grants. Imports, US\$13,722,451; exports, US\$39,807.

The Government's capital programme in 1975-78 will continue to concentrate on improvements to roads, further primary school rebuilding; the first phase of a new hospital to replace the present building; the development of Wickhams Cay including Road Town sewerage; the building of a control tower and installation of runway lighting at Beef Island Airport, the work already in progress. Agricultural production is now very limited with the chief products being livestock (including poultry) fish, fruit and vegetables. The export trade is carried on almost entirely with the Virgin Islands of the USA. The main industry is tourism and related activities, notably construction. The currency of the islands is the US dollar.

Barclays Bank International, the First Pennsylvania Bank, the Bank of Nova Scotia, the Chase Manhattan Bank and the Commercial Bank of Tortola have branches in the islands.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Biennial Report 1971.* HMSO

*Report of Constitutional Commissioner, 1965.* HMSO, 1965

Dookhan, I., *A History of the British Virgin Islands.* Epping, 1975

LIBRARY. Public Library, Road Town. *Librarian:* Miss Verna Penn, A.L.A.

## WESTERN SAMOA

### Samoa i Sisifo

**HISTORY.** Western Samoa, a former German protectorate (1900 to the First World War), was administered by New Zealand from 1920 to 1961, at first under a League of Nations Mandate and since 1946 under a United Nations Trusteeship Agreement. In May 1961 a plebiscite held under the supervision of the United Nations on the basis of universal adult suffrage voted overwhelmingly in favour of independence as from 1 Jan. 1962, on the basis of the Constitution, which a Constitutional Convention had adopted in Aug. 1960. In Oct. 1961 the General Assembly of the United Nations passed a resolution to terminate the trusteeship agreement as from 1 Jan. 1962, on which date Western Samoa became an independent sovereign state.

Under a treaty of friendship signed on 1 Aug. 1962 New Zealand acts, at the request of Western Samoa, as the official channel of communication between the Samoan Government and other governments and international organizations outside the Pacific islands area. Liaison is maintained by the New Zealand High Commissioner in Apia, who is the only diplomatic representative accredited to the Government of Western Samoa.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Western Samoa lies between 13° and 15° S. lat. and 171° and 173° W. long. It comprises the two large islands of Savai'i and Upolu, the small islands of Manono and Apolima, and several uninhabited islets lying off the coast. The total land area is 1,097 sq. miles (2,842 sq. km), of which 662 sq. miles are in Savai'i, and 433 sq. miles in Upolu. The islands are of volcanic origin, and the coasts are surrounded by coral reefs. Rugged mountain ranges form the core of both main islands and rise to 3,608 ft in Upolu and 6,094 ft in Savai'i. The large area laid waste by lava-flows in Savai'i is a primary cause of that island supporting less than one-third of the population of the islands despite its greater size than Upolu.

The population at the 1971 census was 146,635 (75,927 males and 70,708 females), of whom 106,063 were in Upolu (including Manono and Apolima) and 40,572 in Savai'i. Estimate (1974) 155,000. The capital and chief port is Apia in Upolu (population 28,880 in 1970).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Constitution provides for a Head of State known as 'Ao o le Malo', which position from 1 Jan. 1962 was

held jointly by the representatives of the two royal lines of Tuiaana/Tuitua and Malietoa. On the death of HH Tupua Tamasese Mea'ole, CBE, on 5 April 1963, HH Malietoa Tanumafili II, CBE, became, as provided by the constitution, the sole Head of State for life. Future Heads of State will be elected by the Legislative Assembly and hold office for 5-year terms.

The executive power is vested in the Head of State, who appoints the Prime Minister and, on the Prime Minister's advice, the 8 Ministers to form the Cabinet which has general direction and control of the executive Government.

Parliament comprises the Head of State and the Legislative Assembly. The Legislative Assembly has 45 members elected from territorial constituencies on a franchise confined to matais or chiefs (of whom there are about 11,000) and 2 members elected on universal adult suffrage from the individual voters roll, which has replaced the old European roll (approximately 1,350 in 1971).

The official languages are English and Samoan.

*Head of State:* HH Malietoa Tanumafili II, CBE.

*Prime Minister:* Tupua Tamasese Lealofi IV.

*National flag:* Red with a blue quarter bearing 5 white stars of the Southern Cross.

**EDUCATION.** In 1971 there were 159 primary, 39 intermediate and 15 secondary schools with a total of over 40,000 pupils. There is also a trades training institute, a teacher-training college and a college of agriculture.

**FINANCE.** *Currency.* On 10 July 1966 Western Samoa changed over to decimal currency. The Western Samoa *talā* (dollar) is at parity with the NZ dollar, equally £0.50. Currency in circulation consists of Samoan Treasury notes and coins.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure for calendar years, in \$WS:

	1970	1971
Revenue	7,089,500	8,057,800
of which NZ Government grants	120,000	120,000
Expenditure	7,012,600	8,364,500

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

**COMMERCE.** In 1971, imports were valued at \$WS9,614,391 and exports at \$WS4,484,145. Principal exports were copra (17,781 tons; \$WS2.03m.), bananas (247 tons; \$WS284,000) and cocoa (2,890 tons; \$WS1.29m.). Chief imports in 1971 included meat (\$WS744,967) and electrical machinery (\$WS851,593).

Total trade between Western Samoa and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	77	124	372	322	911	201
Exports and re-exports from UK	347	1,116	987	387	507	449

**ROADS** (1971). Western Samoa has over 244 miles of main roads, 101 miles of municipal secondary and village roads and 195 miles of plantation roads fit for light traffic. In 1971 there were 1,491 passenger cars and 590 commercial vehicles.

**SHIPPING.** There is a regular fortnightly shipping communication from New Zealand and Fiji, connecting also with Japan, UK and USA, as well as direct shipping communication with Japan and UK.

**AVIATION.** Western Samoa is linked by daily air service with American Samoa, which is on the route of the weekly New Zealand-Tahiti and New Zealand-Honolulu air services, with connexions to Fiji, Australia, USA and Europe. There are also twice-weekly services to and from Fiji and Tonga. Internal services link Upolu and Savai'i.



**TELECOMMUNICATIONS.** There is a radio communication station at Apia. Radio telephone service connects Western Samoa with American Samoa, Fiji, New Zealand, Australia, Canada, USA and UK. Telephone subscribers numbered 2,610 in 1975.

**BANKING.** In 1959 the Bank of Western Samoa was established with a capital of \$WS500,000, of which \$WS275,000 was subscribed by the Bank of New Zealand and \$WS225,000 by the Government of Western Samoa. In 1961 the bank became the note-issuing authority of Western Samoa.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVE

OF THE UK IN WESTERN SAMOA

*High Commissioner:* H. A. Arthington-Davy, OBE (resides in Nuku'alofa, Tonga).

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Statistical Year-Book*, 1968

*The Economy of Western Samoa*, 1968

Clare, B. L., *A Review of Social Labour and Economic Conditions in Western Samoa*. Apia, 1962. reprinted 1963.—*The Parliament of Western Samoa*. Rev. ed. Apia, 1964

Fox, J. W. (ed.), *Western Samoa*. Univ. of Auckland, 1963

Milner, G. B., *Samoan-English, English-Samoan Dictionary*. OUP, 1965

## WEST INDIES

The West Indies federation, established on 3 Jan. 1958, was dissolved in Feb. 1962 after Jamaica and Trinidad had opted out of it.

In 1967 new constitutional arrangements were made for 'the West Indies Associated States'. Antigua, St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla (on 27 Feb.), Dominica, St Lucia (on 1 March), Grenada (on 3 March) and St Vincent (on 1 June) were given self-government in association with Britain which retains powers and responsibilities for defence and external affairs. Grenada became independent in Feb. 1974.

The following common institutions have been maintained after the dissolution of the federation:

The Caribbean Free Trade Association (CARIFTA) became the Caribbean Community (CARICOM) on 1 Aug. 1973. *See* International Organizations section in this edition.

**EDUCATION.** The University College of the West Indies, situated at Mona, Jamaica, was affiliated to London University, but became independent in April 1962. It received a Royal Charter in 1949 and has faculties of Medicine, Arts, Natural Sciences and a Department of Education. The former Imperial College of Tropical Agriculture in Trinidad is the faculty of Agriculture and Engineering; a College of Arts and Science has been added. Barbados also has a campus of the University of the West Indies where training is offered in Arts, Natural Science, the Social Science, and Law.

**JUSTICE.** The British Caribbean Court of Appeal has replaced the West Indies Associated States Court of Appeal, serving the Associated States. In each of the independent countries there is a Court of Appeal.

**TRADE.** The Caribbean Free Trade Area (CARIFTA now CARICOM) was established between Antigua, Barbados, Guyana, and Trinidad and Tobago on 1 May 1968; it was joined by Dominica, Grenada, St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St Lucia and St Vincent on 1 July 1968, by Jamaica and Montserrat on 1 Aug. 1968 by the Bahamas and Belize.

**SHIPPING.** The West Indies Shipping Corporation continues to provide a regular shipping service for passengers and cargo, the West Indies Shipping

Corporation Act 1961 continuing with adaptation to be part of the law of the territories, including Jamaica and Trinidad and Tobago.

The West Indies Meteorological Service continues on a completely reorganized basis. It also serves Guyana, British Honduras and British Virgin Islands.

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS.** The territories are linked by cable, radio-telegraph and radio-telephone. Cable & Wireless (W.I.) Ltd have installed a multi-channel tropospheric scatter-link between Trinidad and Barbados and a network of VHF circuits covering the other territories.

**CURRENCY.** After Trinidad and British Guiana had withdrawn from the British Caribbean Currency Board, Barbados, the Leeward Islands (Antigua, St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, Montserrat), and the Windward Islands (St Vincent, St Lucia, Dominica) united under the East Caribbean Currency Authority to issue new currency notes of \$1, 5, 20 and 100, with effect from 6 Oct. 1965. Barbados subsequently withdrew from ECCA and has established its own central bank.

On 1 April 1965, \$69,860,809 notes and \$5,824,343 coins were in circulation; demonetized government notes outstanding totalled \$292,550. The liability for Trinidad and Tobago Government demonetized notes outstanding at 14 Dec. 1964 has been assumed by the Central Bank of Trinidad and Tobago and is therefore not included in the circulation for which the British Caribbean Currency Board is liable.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- A Survey of Economic Potential and Capital Needs of the Leeward Islands, Windward Islands and Barbados.* HMSO, 1963  
*The West Indies and Caribbean Year Book.* London, annual  
 Aspinall, Sir Algernon, *The Pocket Guide to the West Indies*, 10th ed. London, 1954  
 Aycarst, X., *The British West Indies: The Search for Self-government.* London, 1960  
 Burns, Sir Alan, *History of the British West Indies*, 2nd ed. London, 1965  
 Mordecai, J., *The West Indies*. London, 1968  
 Parry, J. H., and Sherlock, P. M., *A Short History of the West Indies*. London, 1956  
 Proudfoot, M., *Britain and the United States in the Caribbean*. London, 1954

## Leeward and Windward Islands

A new Constitution was introduced for the Leeward and Windward Islands in 1967, called Statehood in Association. For earlier constitutions *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1972-73, p. 506. This is really a quasi-independent status whereby each State is responsible for its own internal affairs while Britain retains responsibility for external affairs and defence. Montserrat, though, did not opt for this improved constitution and so remains a Crown Colony.

For the new Associated States, this Legislature is bicameral in Antigua, Grenada, Dominica and St Vincent, while in St Kitts and St Lucia it is unicameral.

Administrators have been replaced by Governors representing the Queen, who can only act on the advice of the Premiers.

Each State has its own police force and its own police Service Commission.

*Report by the Leeward and Windward Islands Constitutional Conference, 1961.* (Cmd 1434)

**Leeward Islands.** The group, which lies to the north of the Windward group, and south-east of Puerto Rico, consists of Antigua (with Barbuda and Redonda) and St Christopher-Nevis and Anguilla is administered by a Commissioner in consultation with the Anguilla Council.

The chief products are sugar and molasses (St Kitts), cotton (Antigua, Montserrat, St Kitts-Nevis), limes and fruits, vegetables, cotton seed (Montserrat), salt (Anguilla and St Kitts) and livestock, fish, vegetables, fruit and charcoal (Virgin Islands).

**Antigua.** Area, 108 sq. miles (280 sq. km); the islands of Barbuda (62 sq. miles, 160 sq. km) and Redonda (1 sq. mile) are dependencies; population in 1975 was 69,700. Chief town, St John's, 13,000. In 1974 the birth rate per 1,000 was 18.3, the death rate 7.1; there were (1963) 203 marriages.

In Nov. 1940 sites near Parham were leased to the USA as military and naval bases; in Dec. 1960, 900 acres including Coolidge airfield were released; 300 acres are being retained for 17 years.

*Governor:* Sir Wilfred Jacobs, QC.

*Premier:* Hon. Vere C. Bird, Sen.

*Flag:* Red, with a triangle based on the top edge, divided horizontally black, blue, white, with a rising sun in gold on the black portion.

**EDUCATION.** In 1974 there were 67 schools with 484 teachers and 22,000 pupils.

**FINANCE AND TRADE.** The budget for 1976 was \$52,052,526. Imports (1974), \$143,749,504; exports, \$66,468,288. The chief product is cotton, 178,804 lb. in 1976. Tourism is of increasing importance (1976, 62,971 visitors).

Total trade of Antigua, St Christopher and Montserrat with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	1,557	1,415	2,532	4,483	3,286
Exports and re-exports from UK	8,873	6,627	6,303	9,283	19,004

**SHIPPING.** The main harbour is the St John's deep water harbour. There are 2 tugs for the berthing of ships and all modern and efficient general cargo handling equipment. The harbour can also accommodate 3 large cruise ships simultaneously.

**POST.** Telephone lines, 720 miles; 3,104 telephones. There are air-mail service connexions with the rest of the world.

**BANKING.** In government savings bank, 4,917 depositors on 31 Dec. 1971, \$432,277 deposits. Barclays Bank International, Royal Bank of Canada, Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce, the Virgin Islands National Bank, the Antilles International Trust Co. and the Bank of Nova Scotia have branches at St John's. The Antigua Co-operative Bank was opened in Jan. 1965.

**LIBRARY.** Public Library, St John's. *Librarian:* Mrs Phyllis Meyers.

**St Christopher (St Kitts), Nevis and Anguilla.** **AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is 153 sq. miles (396 sq. km): St Kitts, 68; Nevis, 36; Anguilla, 35. Population, 1976: St Kitts, 36,100; Nevis, 11,900; Anguilla, 6,500. Chief town of St Kitts, Basseterre (population, 15,897); of Nevis, Charlestown (population, 1,530).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** In Feb. 1967 the colonial status was replaced by an 'association' with Britain, giving the islands full internal self-government, while Britain remains responsible for defence and foreign affairs. There is an elected House of Assembly and a Cabinet system of Government. The Premier is the head of the Government and presides at Cabinet meetings.

*See Addenda p. xxviii for 1976-77 status of Anguilla.*

*Governor:* Sir Milton Pentonville Allen, OBE.

*Premier:* R. L. Bradshaw.

*Flag:* Three vertical strips of green, yellow, blue, with a black palm tree in the centre.



**EDUCATION (1973).** There were 35 government primary and senior schools and 2 denominational (aided); 5 government and 1 private unaided secondary schools. A teachers' college prepares approximately 30 teachers annually in a 3-year course.

**FINANCE.** The 1974-75 budget balanced at EC\$16,232,323. Grant for airport improvement from UK in 1974-75, £1.1m. (1973-74, £1.1m.). Grant aid from UK, 1974-75, £400,000 (1973-74, £400,000).

**TRADE.** Imports, 1966, \$15,817,508; exports, \$8,614,875. Chief exports were: Sugar (\$7,599,641), molasses (\$207,791), cotton (\$178,328) and salt (\$168,170).

**POST.** There were 1,790 telephones on 1 Jan. 1976 in St Kitts.

**BANKING.** The savings bank at 31 Dec. 1965 had 5,715 depositors, \$1,342,879 deposits. There is a branch of Barclays Bank International, of the Royal Bank of Canada and of the Bank of America at Basseterre, a sub-branch of Barclays Bank at Charlestown and a branch of the Swiss bank in Anguilla. Local banks are the St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla National Bank in Basseterre and the Nevis Co-operative Banking Co. Ltd in Nevis.

*Biennial Report, 1957-58.* HMSO, 1961

**LIBRARY.** Public Library, Basseterre. *Librarian:* Miss E. Byron.

**SOMBRERO** is a small island in the Leeward Islands group, attached to the Colony of St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla; area, 2 sq. miles. Phosphate of lime exists in limited quantities. There is a Board of Trade lighthouse.

**Windward Islands.** The group consists of Grenada, St Vincent, the Grenadines (half under St Vincent, half under Grenada), St Lucia and Dominica, and form the eastern barrier to the Caribbean Sea between Martinique and Trinidad.

Total trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	8,057	9,894	11,581	18,300	19,580	21,672
Exports and re-exports from UK	11,867	10,013	10,361	12,251	15,289	13,318

*Windward Islands: an Economic Survey.* Barclays Bank, London, 1960

**St Vincent.** Area 150.3 sq. miles (389 sq. km); population, estimate, 1975, 100,427. Capital, Kingstown, population, 22,000. Vital statistics (1975): Live births, 3,511; deaths, 841; net immigration, 257.

*Governor:* Sir Rupert John.

*Premier:* R. Milton Cato.

*Flag:* The British Blue Ensign with the badge of St Vincent in the fly.

**EDUCATION (1974).** Sixty primary schools; pupils on roll, 26,961, average attendance, 20,530. Expenditure on primary education, \$2,493,080. There is also a secondary school for boys (348 pupils) and one for girls (653 pupils) as well as 4 junior secondary schools with 860 pupils. Expenditure on secondary education, \$151,430.

**JUSTICE (1975).** There were 2,066 convictions in the 3 magistrates' courts. Strength of police force, 378 (including 9 officers).

**FINANCE.** Revenue (estimate), 1976-77, \$23,070,280, including budgetary assistance, \$3,764,546; development aid, \$6,746,490, and other sources, \$6,550,500; expenditure, \$26,834,826, including \$6,746,490 on colonial development and welfare schemes and \$6,550,500 on other schemes. Public debt at the end of the financial year 1975-76 was \$10,092,493.

**PRODUCTION.** The estimated alienated area is about 47,000 of the total acreage of 85,120. 34,000 acres are under forest and woodland; of these about 5,000 acres are used for grazing; 3,000 are considered potentially productive for agriculture and 5,000 for forestry. About 14,000 acres are considered unsuitable for either agriculture or forestry and approximately 6,000 acres are built on roads, rivers,

etc. Of the total alienated area, 34,000 acres are considered arable land, of which 20,000 acres are under temporary crops, 4,000 acres under temporary meadows, 300 acres devoted to market-garden crops with temporary fallow and all other arable land making up a further 9,700 acres. About 2,000 acres are under permanent meadow, of which 750 are cultivated.

Bananas, arrowroot flour, copra, carrots, sweet potatoes, yams, tannias and other starchy roots, nutmegs and mace and small amounts of peanuts are produced. The Territory is largely self-supporting in vegetables. St Vincent is renowned for its arrowroot starch.

Land ownership: Crown, 38,000 acres; planters, 17,000 acres; small farmers, 25,500 acres; settlements, 6,000 acres.

The electricity system is owned and operated by the St Vincent Electricity Services (CDC). The system consists of 3 power stations: Colonarie Hydro (716 kw.); Kingstown Diesel (1,460 kw.) and Richmond Hydro (1,100 kw.), which are linked by 11,000-volt transmission lines covering the island from Richmond through Kingstown to Georgetown. Current is supplied at 400 volts 3-phase, 50 cycles for industrial purposes and 230 volts single phase for domestic purposes. There are 6,250 consumers.

LABOUR (1975). The Department of Labour serves both workers and employers' organizations as a conciliatory body in case of dispute. Conciliatory meetings are held on dispute matters such as delay in the recognition of a union as collective bargaining agent for the workers, dismissals, overtime pay, delay in finalizing collective agreement and other conditions of work. There are 5 registered trade unions: Federated Industrial and Agricultural Workers Union, the St Vincent Union of Teachers, the Civil Service Association, the Commercial, Technical and Allied Workers' Union, and the St Vincent Workers' Union. The St Vincent Employers Federation continued to render services on behalf of the employers.

TRADE (1974). Imports \$52,203,871; exports \$14,687,347. Value of imports from the UK, \$15,875,401; of exports to the UK, \$9,689,515 (plus bullion and specie). There were 19,242 visitors in 1975.

Principal exports, 1974:

		SEC			SEC
Arrowroot starch	2,332,237 lb.	868,874	Sweet potatoes	3,876,009 lb.	642,195
Carrots	1,385,355 lb.	642,195	Nutmegs	267,472 lb.	539,297
Bananas	48,564,488 lb.	7,986,691	Mace	47,159 lb.	68,746

COMMUNICATIONS. There are 178 miles of all-weather roads, 235 miles of rough motorable roads and 240 miles of tracks.

There is a General Post Office at Kingstown and 40 district post offices. There is a telephone system with 1,200 miles of line and 4,778 subscribers, and a radio telephone service to Bequia in the Grenadines.

Shipping (1966): (a) 316 sailing vessels and schooners of 10 217 NRT entered, while 312 of 9,674 NRT cleared. (b) 398 steamships of 729,228 NRT entered the territory; of these 185 of 242,515 tons were British. (c) 379 steamships of 687,516 NRT cleared, 167 of 290,826 tons being British. (d) 34 tankers of 19,089 NRT entered and 39 of 23,230 NRT cleared. A deep-water harbour at Kingstown was completed in 1964.

Scheduled services are operated daily by LIAT and thrice weekly by Caribair. Passengers are able to travel daily through the chain of islands stretching as far north as San Juan, Puerto Rico and south to Trinidad. Connexions to the USA, Canada, South America and Europe are possible *via* Barbados, Antigua and Trinidad.

BANKING. There are branches of Barclays Bank International, the Royal Bank of Canada and the Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce at Kingstown.

*Biennial Report, 1964-65.* HMSO, 1966

LIBRARY. St Vincent Public Library, Kingstown. *Librarian:* Mrs Lorna Small.

St Lucia. Area, 238 sq. miles (616 sq. km); population (1975) 114,000. The capital is Castries (population, 45,000). Vital statistics (1974): Births, 3,909; deaths, 829.

There are 2 airfields—Hewanorra International Airport, with 9,000 ft runway, and Vigie.

*Governor:* Sir Allen Lewis.

*Prime Minister:* J. G. M. Compton.

*Flag:* Blue with a design of a black triangle edged in white, bearing a smaller yellow triangle, in the centre.

**EDUCATION** (31 Dec. 1974). 74 primary schools (51 Roman Catholic, 3 Anglican, 3 Methodist, 17 government), with 30,000 pupils on roll; government expenditure, 1974, \$5,526,945. Primary education is free and compulsory by law, but the legislation is not enforced. There are 12 secondary schools (2 Roman Catholic, 1 Seventh Day Adventist, 9 government) with 4,600 pupils. There is 1 technical college with 250 students.

**JUSTICE.** The island is divided into 2 judicial districts, and there are 9 magistrates' courts. Appeals lie with the Court of Appeal of the Windward and Leeward Islands, subject to exceptions and conditions as may be enacted by the St Lucia legislature.

In 1974 the Supreme Court dealt with 91 civil and 33 criminal cases.

Police establishment in 1974 was 11 officers, 11 inspectors and 267 others.

**FINANCE.** Estimated revenue in 1974 (including Colonial Development and Welfare schemes and overseas aid scheme) was \$37.1m.; estimated expenditure, \$36.7m.

Public debt, 31 Dec. 1974, \$2.5m.

**AGRICULTURE.** Bananas, cocoa, copra and coconut oil are the chief products.

**TOURISM.** The total number of visitors during 1974 was 51,816; their estimated expenditure was \$9,874,030

**TRADE.** Value of imports (1974), \$91,114,926; of exports, \$32,908,783, including coconut oil, cocoa beans, copra and bananas. Main items of imports were artificial silk and cotton piece-goods, cement, plastic goods, iron and steel products, hardware, motor vehicles, agricultural machinery, fertilizers, wheat flour, codfish and rice, meat and meat preparation.

**SHIPPING.** Registered fleet (31 Dec. 1974): 3 motor vessels (94 gross tons). In 1974, 2,798 vessels of 3.5m. gross tons entered Castries and Vieux Fort.

**ROADS.** The island has 500 miles of main and secondary roads.

**POST.** There are 104 miles of telephone trunk lines, plus 300 miles of local lines. There are 6,290 telephone instruments coupled to 3,423 exchange lines. They operate through 12 automatic exchanges.

**AVIATION.** The island is served on a scheduled basis by Leeward Islands Air Transport, British West Indian Airways and Eastern Airline.

**BANKING.** There are Barclays Bank International with 2 branches and 4 agencies, the Royal Bank of Canada, the Bank of Nova Scotia and the Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce (all of which have 1 branch each), the Chase Manhattan Bank, the St Lucia Co-operative Bank and the Government Savings Bank.

The Government Savings Bank (end of 1974), 8,400 depositors, \$359,086 deposits.

**LIBRARY.** The Central Library, Castries. *Librarian:* Mrs Mary Prescod.

**Dominica.** Area, 289.5 sq. miles (728 sq. km). Census population, 1970, 70,302, (males, 33,550, females, 36,752), estimate, 1976, 78,000. Chief town, Roseau (population, about 10,157). Dominica contains a Carib settlement with a population of about 500, nearly all of whom are of mixed blood.

*Governor:* Sir Louis Cools-Lartigue, OBE.

*Premier:* Patrick Roland John.

*Flag:* The British Blue Ensign with the arms of Dominica in the fly.



**CONSTITUTION.** On 1 March 1967 Dominica received a new constitution. A Constitutional Conference to prepare the way for independence will be held in 1977.

The House of Assembly has 21 elected and 3 nominated members, one nominated on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition. The Speaker is elected from among the members of the House or from outside. The Cabinet is presided over by the Premier and consists of 5 other Ministers and the Attorney-General (official member). The Premier is appointed by the Governor from the elected members of the House of Assembly. The other Ministers are appointed by the Governor on the advice of the Premier.

**JUSTICE.** There are 4 magistrates' courts. They dealt with 11 civil and 3,274 criminal cases in 1973. The police force consists of 10 officers and 247 other ranks.

**FINANCE.** Revenue, 1973, \$18,590,695 (including \$4,108,566 from British development aid fund, and \$1,932,038 loan funds); expenditure, \$21,226,643; public debt, \$7,710,750.

**TRADE (1975).** Imports, \$45,036,389 c.i.f.; exports, \$24,646,717. Chief products: Bananas, soap, fruit juices, essential oils, cocoa, coconuts, vegetables, fruit and fruit preparations, and alcoholic drinks. Exports (1975) of cocoa, 60 long tons (\$226,366); bananas, 27,917 tons (\$14,407,117); coconut oil, 16,272 lb. (\$172,728); essential oils, 36,284 lb. (\$672,394); citrus fruits, 7,990,486 lb. (\$3,154,236); soap, 404 tons (\$574,628); fruit juices, 115,796 gallons (\$1,017,197); vegetables, 702 tons (\$487,870). Tourists (1974) totalled 18,996.

**POST.** Telephone lines, 272.5 route miles; number of telephones, 2,679 (1975).

**BANKING.** Savings bank (1974), 2,954 depositors, with \$571,794 deposits. There are branches of Barclays Bank International, Royal Bank of Canada and Dominica Co-operative Bank in Roseau, a branch of Barclays at Portsmouth and agencies of Barclays at Marigot and Grand Bay. The National Commercial and Development Bank was opened in 1977.

**LIBRARY.** Public Library, Roseau. *Librarian:* Miss C. Henry.

## ZAMBIA

**HISTORY.** The independent Republic of Zambia (formerly Northern Rhodesia) came into being on 24 Oct. 1964 after 10 months of internal self-government following the dissolution of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland on 31 Dec. 1963.

By an Order in Council dated 4 May 1911 the two provinces of North-eastern and North-western Rhodesia were amalgamated under the name of Northern Rhodesia, with effect from 17 Aug. 1911.

By an Order in Council dated 20 Feb. 1924, the office of Governor was created an executive council constituted and provision made for the institution of a legislative council which, since 1945, had an unofficial majority. On 1 April 1924 the British South Africa Company was relieved of the administration of the territory by the Crown.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is 290,586 sq. miles (752,262 sq. km). Population (1974), 4,751,000. Capital, Lusaka, 415,000; Kitwe, 350,000 Ndola, 240,000; Chingola, 202,000; Mufulira, 136,000; Luanshya, 124,000; Kabwe, 95,000.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Constitution provides for a President, elected in the first instance by the Legislative Assembly, but subsequently at each general election by the electorate. On 13 Dec. 1972 President Kaunda signed a new Constitution based on one-party rule.

The single political party is the United National Independence Party. Its full-time executive organ (headed by a Secretary-General) is the Central Committee,

whose 24 members are elected by the National Council of the Party. The Central Committee has precedence over the legislative body, the National Assembly, which is led by the Prime Minister and consists of 125 elected members and 10 nominated members, including a cabinet of 24 ministers.

The Cabinet, as of Oct. 1976, was composed as follows:

*President:* Dr Kenneth David Kaunda.

*Secretary-General to the Party:* A. G. Zulu. *Prime Minister:* E. H. Mudenda. *Foreign Minister:* Dr S. G. Mwale. *Home Affairs:* A. Milner. *Finance:* J. Mwanakatwe. *Development and Planning:* Peter Matoka. *Rural Development:* P. Lusaka. *Power, Transport and Communications:* J. C. Mapoma. *Labour and Social Services:* H. D. Banda. *Education:* Prof. L. Goma.  *Mines and Industry:* A. J. Soko. *Commerce:* Dr M. M. Bull. *Health:* C. Mwananshiku. *Lands, Natural Resources and Tourism:* Dr N. S. Mulenga. *Legal Affairs and Attorney-General:* M. Chona. *Information and Broadcasting:* U. G. Mwila. *Local Government and Housing:* A. B. Chikwanda. *Lusaka Province:* R. Kunda. *Central Province:* J. B. A. Siyomunji. *Copperbelt Province:* J. B. Mutale. *Eastern Province:* S. M. Chisembe. *Luapula Province:* W. R. Mwendela. *Northern Province:* M. Ngalande. *North-Western Province:* N. Mundia. *Southern Province:* S. K. Tembo. *Western Province:* W. Nkanza.

*Flag:* Green, with in the fly a panel of 13 vertical strips of dark red, black and orange, and above these a soaring eagle in gold.

**PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION.** The Republic is divided into 9 provinces. Their names, headquarters, area (in sq. miles) and estimated population in 1974 are as follows:

Province	Headquarters	Area	Population	Province	Headquarters	Area	Population
Lusaka	Lusaka	139	415,000	Eastern	Chipata	26,682	557,000
Copperbelt	Ndola	12,096	1,072,000	Southern	Livingstone	32,928	543,000
Luapula	Mansa	19,524	355,000	N.-Western	Solwezi	48,582	259,000
Northern	Kasama	51,076	577,000	Western	Mongu	48,798	471,000
Central	Kabwe	44,900	917,000				

The provinces are administered by Central Committee Members for the provinces who are responsible for the overall government and Party administration of their respective areas. The Members are assisted by a Cabinet Minister, a Political Secretary and a Permanent Secretary. Each district in all provinces is headed by a District Governor, and these are directly responsible to their respective provincial Cabinet Ministers.

The seat of Government is at Lusaka. The other important centres are Livingstone, the old capital, Ndola, Luanshya, Mufulira, Kitwe, Chililabombwe, Kalulushi and Chingola on the Copperbelt; Kabwe, the oldest mining township; Chipata, centre of a tobacco farming area.

**RELIGION.** Freedom of worship is one of the constitutional rights of Zambian citizens. Minority groups, such as the Asian community, are free to practise the religions of Hinduism and Islam, and the views of the leaders of these communities are respected by the Government. The Lumpa Church was banned in 1965 for security reasons, following considerable loss of life, but the Jehovah's Witnesses are allowed to continue their way of life despite the conflict of authority in their views and the views of politicians.

The Christian faith has largely replaced traditional African religion, and the Christian Churches number about 500,000 members and adherents. The Churches, founded mainly from the Western world, are slowly finding their autonomy—as illustrated by the United Church of Zambia (formerly British and French missions) and the Reformed Church of Zambia (formerly South African mission).

There is close co-operation between the Catholic and Protestant churches, and the Protestant churches themselves work in the fields of radio, television, education, medicine, refugee aid, etc., through the Christian Council of Zambia. The United Church and the Anglican Church are holding union discussions, and Roman Catholic, Anglican and United Church leaders meet together for con-

sultation, and together they discuss matters of common concern with the President of Zambia, Dr Kaunda.

**EDUCATION.** In 1974 the primary school enrolments were 858,191 and secondary school enrolments were 65,764. In 1974 the University of Zambia had 2,612 full-time students. Government expenditure on education in 1974 was K91.36m.

**JUSTICE.** The Judiciary consists of the Supreme Court, the High Court and 4 classes of magistrates' courts; all have civil and criminal jurisdiction.

The Supreme Court hears and determines appeals from the High Court. Its seat is at Lusaka.

The High Court exercises the powers vested in the High Court in England, subject to the High Court ordinance of Zambia. Its sessions are held where occasion requires, mostly at Lusaka and Ndola. All criminal cases tried by subordinate courts are subject to revision by the High Court.

**FINANCE.** **Currency.** Decimal currency was introduced on 16 Jan. 1968. The *Kwacha* (K) is divided into 100 *ngwee* (n). Notes of K20, K10, K5, K2, K1 and 50 *ngwee* are in use. Money circulation at 31 Dec. 1975 was K317,096,000.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in K1,000):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Revenue: Current	309,034	315,226	385,180	647,523	448,338
Capital fund	179,951	138,477	290,295	150,160	169,792
Expenditure: Current	350,306	363,122	394,111	440,913	580,991
Capital fund	202,607	160,367	388,152	193,772	245,560

**DEFENCE.** **Army.** The army consists of 3 infantry battalions, 1 armoured car squadron, 2 artillery batteries and supporting units. Strength, 5,000.

**Air Force.** Creation of the Zambian Air Force was assisted initially by an RAF mission. Equipment acquired in this period and still in use includes 5 twin-engined Caribou and 5 single-engined Beaver transports built in Canada, and some C-47 transports. Training and expansion of the Air Force was next taken over by Italy, with purchase of 20 Aermacchi M.B.326G jet basic trainers, 8 SIAI-Marchetti SF.260M piston-engined trainers and 28 Agusta-Bell 205/212 helicopters. Four SOKO Jastreb jet light attack aircraft and 2 Galeb jet trainers have since been acquired from Yugoslavia and 7 DHC-5 Buffalo twin-turboprop transports from Canada.

**DEVELOPMENT.** A second 5-year development plan (1972-76) envisaged investment of K2,609m. and an economic growth rate of 6.8% per annum. The emphasis has been on rural development and an important goal is to achieve self-sufficiency in staple foodstuffs, particularly maize. The third development plan has been postponed from Jan. 1977 to Jan. 1978.

To promote industrial growth and to ensure greater Zambian participation in the economy the Government has, since 1968, taken a controlling interest in several companies, including the mines. Government's control of those companies in which it has a majority shareholding is exercised *via* the Zambian Industrial and Mining Corporation (ZIMCO) the holding company for the Industrial Development Corporation (INDECO) which controls all industrial and distributive concerns; the Mining Development Corporation (MINDECO) which holds the Government's 51% share in the mines.

**AGRICULTURE.** Although 70% of the population is dependent on agriculture only 10% of GDP is provided by the industry. Principal agricultural products (1973) are maize, 386,016 metric tons; tobacco, 6,694 metric tons; groundnuts, 2,784 metric tons; cotton, 4,090 metric tons; sugar, 446,350 metric tons.

**Livestock** (1974): 1,523,410 cattle; 106,863 pigs; 308,567 sheep and goats. **Poultry** (1973): 1.25m. day-old chicks; 123.5m. eggs; 6m. live and dressed birds.



**MINING.** The total value of minerals produced in 1975 was:

	Output (1,000 metric tons)	Value (K1,000)		Output (1,000 metric tons)	Value (K1,000)
Copper (blister)	21.1	12,712	Lead	19.1	3,551
Copper (electrolytic)	619.2	442,540	Coal	813.9	9,613
Zinc	46.8	19,559	Cobalt	1.8	9,666

**POWER.** The total installed capacity of hydro and thermal power stations, excluding Zambia's share of Kariba South, amounts to 855 mw and the energy consumption during 1975 amounted to some 5,539.4m. kwh., including imports from Zaïre.

The hydro stations are located at Mbala, Mansa, Kasama, Mulungushi, Lunsemfwa and Victoria Falls, Lusiwasi and Kafue Gorge. Work has started on the Kariba North Project. The thermal stations are located on the Copperbelt. A number of diesel power stations have been installed, mostly in the North-Western and Northern Provinces.

**LABOUR.** In Dec. 1974 there were 31,700 persons employed in agriculture, forestry and fisheries; 63,630 in mining and quarrying; 40,820 in manufacturing; 68,630 in construction and 24,650 in transport and communications.

**TOURISM.** In 1975, 51,649 tourists visited Zambia.

**COMMERCE.** In 1975 imports totalled K597,610,596, exports K518,043,534 and re-exports K4,129,132. The principal imports were machinery and transport equipment (K211,300,485), electricity and mineral fuels (K81,115,484), chemicals (K77,292,528), manufactured articles (K140,211,165). Principal exports were metals (K505,077,000) and tobacco (K4,969,000).

Principal trade areas were: Other African countries: imports K1,264,000, exports K9,015,000; EEC: imports K108,181,000, exports 204,707,000; EFTA (excluding UK): imports, K36,127,000, exports K26,631,000; other European countries: imports K7,721,000, exports K31,833,000; Soviet bloc: imports K2,413,000, exports K388,000; dollar area: imports K90,415,000, exports K139,000; non-dollar Latin America: imports K1,326,000, exports K11,521,000; Middle East countries: imports K76,044,000, exports K761,000; other Asian countries: imports K73,204,000, exports K104,891,000.

Total trade between Zambia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	1975	1976
Imports	75,261	91,964	73,052
Exports and re-exports from UK	63,623	79,938	66,181

**RAILWAYS.** Zambia Railways are that part of the old Rhodesia Railways north of the Victoria Falls. Route-miles open for traffic, 649 (3 ft 6 in. gauge). Construction of the 1,100-mile Tan-Zam railway, giving Zambia access to Dar es Salaam, began in 1970. The line, connecting with Zambia Railways at Kapiri Mposhi, was opened for traffic in Oct. 1975.

**BANKING.** Barclays Bank International has 25 branches, 6 sub-branches and 17 agencies; Standard Bank has 18 branches and 17 agencies; National & Grindlays, 10 branches and 1 sub-branch; National Commercial Bank, 10 branches and 1 in London; the post office saving bank has branches throughout the Republic.

The Finance Development Corporation (FINDECO) controls the building societies, all insurance companies, one commercial bank and has shares in a second one. The Agricultural Finance Corporation provides loans to farmers, co-operatives, farmers' associations, agricultural societies and such bodies as will further the agricultural industry.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF ZAMBIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (7-11 Cavendish Pl., W1N 0HB)

*High Commissioner:* L. H. Shamoya.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ZAMBIA (Independence Ave, Lusaka)

*High Commissioner:* F. S. Miles, CMG.

OF ZAMBIA IN THE USA (2419 Massachusetts Ave., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Charge d'Affaires:* Fidelis F. Bwalya.

OF THE USA IN ZAMBIA

*Ambassador:* S. Low.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- GENERAL INFORMATION. The Director, Zambia Information Services, P.O. Box RW 20, Lusaka.  
Office of National Development and Planning, *First National Development Plan 1966-70*  
Central Statistical Office, Lusaka, *Statistical Year-Book*, 1973  
*Laws of Zambia*. 13 vols. Govt. Printer, Lusaka  
Bancroft, J. A. *Mining in Northern Rhodesia*. British South Africa Co., London, 1961  
Bond, G. C., *The Politics of Change in a Zambian Community*. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1976  
Gann, L. H., *History of Northern Rhodesia to 1953*. London, 1964  
Hall, R., *Kaunda, Founder of Zambia*. London, 1964  
Kaunda, Kenneth D., *Zambia Shall be Free*. London, 1962.—*Humanism in Zambia*. Lusaka. 2 vols.  
1967 and 1974.—*Zambia's Economic Revolution*. Lusaka, 1968.—*Zambia's Guidelines for the  
Next Decade*. Lusaka, 1968.—*Letter to my Children*. Lusaka, 1973  
Kay, G., *A Social Geography of Zambia*. London, 1967  
Legum, C., *Zambia Independence and Beyond*. London, 1966  
Mebeelo, H., *Reaction to Colonialism*. London, 1971  
Mulford, D. C., *The Northern Rhodesia General Election 1962*. OUP 1964.—*Zambia, the Politics of  
Independence 1957-64*. OUP, 1968  
Mwanakatwe, J., *The Growth of Education in Zambia*. London, 1968  
Sklar, R. L., *Corporate Power in an African State*. Univ. of California Press, 1976  
Tordoff, W., *Politics in Zambia*. Manchester Univ. Press, 1974

## EAST AFRICAN COMMUNITY

**Organization.** On 9 Dec. 1961, with the achievement of full independence by Tanganyika, the East Africa High Commission, which had, since 1947, been administering services of an inter-territorial nature for Kenya, Uganda and Tanganyika, was re-organized under the name of the East African Common Services Organization. On 6 June 1967 the heads of state of Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda signed a treaty in Kampala, which transformed and expanded the EACSO into the East African Community. This was inaugurated on 1 Dec. 1967. The Treaty was under review in 1976.

The Community has its headquarters in Arusha, Tanzania. The Community Headquarters consists of: Finance and Administration Secretariat; Common Market and Economic Affairs Secretariat; Communications, Research and Social Services Secretariat. Office of the Secretary-General and the E.A. Legislative Assembly. Chambers of the Council to the Community. Office of the Auditor-General.

*Secretary-General:* E. M. I. Mtei.

**Flag:** Horizontally dark green over light blue, with across the centre 7 unequal stripes of white, black, green, yellow, green, red, white; in the canton 3 red stars.

There are 5 councils: the Common Market Council, the Communications Council, the Economic Consultative and Planning Council, the Finance Council, and the Research and Social Council. Each of these consists of the 3 East African Ministers plus a varying number of national Ministers (one from each country in the Finance Council, 3 from each country in the other Councils).

To legislate for all Community matters there is an East African Legislative Assembly, with 9 members appointed from each country, together with the East African Ministers and Deputy Ministers, the Secretary-General, the Counsel to the Community and a Chairman.

The 4 Corporations within the Community, that is, the E.A. Railways Corporation; the E.A. Harbours Corporation; the E.A. Posts and Telecommunications

Corporation; and the E.A. Airways Corporation, conduct their business according to commercial principles, and are controlled by a Board of Directors.

The treaty also includes a transfer tax system to protect from undue competition young industries in the less-developed member countries in the common market.

The E.A. Development Bank established under the Treaty, gives financial and technical aid to industries within the Community.

**Currency.** Tanzania introduced its own currency on 14 June 1966, Uganda on 14 Aug. 1966 and Kenya on 14 Sept. 1966 and later replaced the coins of the East African Currency Board by their own issues. The standard coin is the East African shilling of 100 cents (20 shillings = 1 East African £). The paper currency in general use consists of 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100-shilling notes.

**Commerce.** Tanzania, Kenya and Uganda form a single trade unit and there is, apart from the transfer tax, virtual freedom of trade between them. Power to legislate fiscally is vested in the territorial governments and the revenue is allocated between them by means of a system of transfer forms. The customs and excise revenue is collected by the E.A. customs and excise departments.

Volume of trade in shillings:

	Kenya		Uganda		Tanzania	
	1974	1975	1974	1975	1974	1975
Imports	7,327,301,021	6,945,914,200	1,555,307,699	1,469,289,358	5,257,854,548	5,644,190,288
Exports	4,368,193,352	4,449,956,508	2,331,477,495	1,976,902,793	2,860,607,845	2,763,840,080

**Communications.** See map of the roads, railways, ports and airports in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1964-65.

Revenue, 1971, from railways, inland waterways and road services, Sh.603.4m.; from harbours, Sh.81.3m. Expenditure (excluding contribution to renewals fund), 1971, on railways, Sh.542m.; on harbours, Sh.257.6m.

**RAILWAYS.** The railways comprise 3,663 route miles of single metre-gauge track. Main lines: Mombasa-Kasese, 1,036 miles; Dar es Salaam-Kigoma, 779 miles; Tanga-Moshi-Arusha, 272 miles. Principal branch lines: Nakuru-Kisumu, 131 miles; Nairobi-Nanyuki, 145 miles; Tororo-Pakwach, 313 miles; Vol-Kahe, 94 miles; Tabora-Mwanza, 236 miles; Mnyusi-Ruvu, 117 miles. Minor branch lines: Gilgil-Thomson's Falls, 48 miles; Rongai-Solai, 27 miles; Leseru-Kitale, 41 miles; Busembatia-Jinja *via* Mbulamuti, 93 miles; Kisumu-Butere, 43 miles; Port Bell-Kampala, 6 miles; Kilosa-Mikumi, 44 miles; Kaliua-Mpanda, 131 miles; Konza-Magadi, 91 miles. The 3 ft 6 in. gauge Tan-Zam railway linking Dar es Salaam with Kapiri Mposhi, in Zambia, was opened in Oct. 1975. Its administration is entirely separate from that of East African Railways.

In 1971, 5,912,611 tons of goods and 5.99m. passengers were carried by the railway.

**SHIPPING.** The principal harbours are: Mombasa (Kilindini) in Kenya; Tanga, Dar es Salaam and Mtwara in Tanzania. Kilindini has 17 deep-water berths, bulk oil jetty and lighterage quays. There are 11 deep-water berths at Dar es Salaam and 2 at Mtwara.

Steamer services are operated on lakes Victoria and Tanganyika.

**ROADS.** Road services operate in Uganda over approximately 370 miles connecting Kampala with Masindi, and Pakwach, the railhead on the Nile with Arua. Road services in Tanzania over approximately 2,000 miles serve the Southern Highlands from the Central (Dar es Salaam-Kigoma) line. A railway link between the Tanga and Central lines, completed in 1963, replaces the road services north of the Central line, with the exception of the Arusha-Dodoma passenger service.

**AVIATION.** East African Airways in 1975 had a revenue of Sh.734.1m. showing a net profit of Sh.36.7m. Total expenditure amounted to Sh.697.4m. Passengers carried in 1975 amounted to 705,282, representing an increase of 8.3% over 1974. The load factor was 52.4% which was slightly below that achieved in 1974. The



E.A. directorate of civil aviation, a common service and member of ICAO, is responsible for the safety of all civil aircraft in the E.A. flight-information region. In Dec. 1976 it was recommended that East African Airways should be dissolved.

**POSTS AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS.** The East African Posts and Telecommunications Corporation operates as a self-contained service with its own capital account. Capital assets (1974), Sh.1,018·38m. The net revenue earned during 1974 was Sh.65,329,620m. On 31 Dec. 1974 there were 1,291 post offices. East African External Communications Ltd operate the overseas telegraph and telephone services and a radio-telephone service.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The East African Statistical Department is responsible for the collection, analysis and publication of economic statistics relating to East Africa. The department was set up originally as the Statistical Section of the Conference of the East African Governors in 1943 and is situated in Nairobi, Kenya (P.O. Box 30462).

Statistics relating to the individual territories are the responsibility of the appropriate government departments, as follows: **TANZANIA:** The Government Statistician, Central Statistical Bureau, P.O. Box 796, Dar es Salaam.—**UGANDA:** The Government Statistician, Ministry of Planning and Economic Development, P.O. Box 13, Entebbe.—**KENYA:** The Chief Statistician, Ministry of Economic Planning and Development, P.O. Box 30266, Nairobi.

The East African Statistical Department issues a quarterly *Economic and Statistical Review*, and each territorial office an annual statistical abstract, in addition to other economic and statistical reports.

*Annual Reports and Accounts, 1972.* E.A. Harbours Corp.

*Annual Report and Accounts, 1972.* E.A. Posts and Telecommunications Corp. Kampala, 1969  
Hill, M. F., *Permanent Way: The Story of the Kenya and Uganda Railway.* E. A. Railways and Harbours, 1950

Russell, E. W., *The Natural Resources of East Africa.* Nairobi, 1962

## RHODESIA

**GOVERNMENT.** Prior to Oct. 1923 Southern Rhodesia, like Northern Rhodesia, was under the administration of the British South Africa Company. In Oct. 1922 Southern Rhodesia voted in favour of responsible government. On 12 Sept. 1923 the country was formally annexed to His Majesty's Dominions, and on 1 Oct. 1923 government was established under a governor, assisted by an executive council, and a legislature, with the status of a self-governing colony.

The government proposals for a new constitution were endorsed by 41,949 votes against 21,846 at a referendum on 26 July 1961.

By an Order in Council dated 6 Dec. 1961, Southern Rhodesia was granted the new constitution. Under this the Legislative Assembly consists of 65 members—50 on the upper roll and 15 on the lower roll, thus ensuring African representation. Most of the reserved rights of the UK were replaced by a Declaration of Rights, a Constitutional Council and other safeguards.

After the dissolution of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland on 31 Dec. 1963 Southern Rhodesia reverted to the status of a self-governing colony within the Commonwealth, but, at the same time, became responsible for those powers which had been surrendered to the federal government on its formation and which, once again, became its responsibility. These included agriculture (European), defence, education (non-African), external affairs, health services, taxation and other fiscal responsibilities, posts, trade, transport and power.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on 7 May 1965, consisted in Oct. 1968 of 50 Rhodesian Front, 10 United People's Party, 3 independents and 2 Democratic Party.

Ian Smith, Prime Minister from 14 April 1964, had discussions about independence in London with the Prime Ministers, Sir Alec Douglas-Home (7–8 Sept. 1964) and Harold Wilson (4–11 Oct. 1965); and in Salisbury with the Prime Minister, the Commonwealth Secretary and the Attorney-General (25–30 Oct. 1965).

On 5 Nov. 1965 Prime Minister Smith declared a state of emergency, overriding normal constitutional safeguards. After abortive appeals by Prime Minister Wilson (10–11 Nov.) the Smith government issued a unilateral declaration of independence on 11 Nov. Thereupon the Governor dismissed Smith and his cabinet. The British Government reasserted its own formal responsibility for Rhodesia, excluded Rhodesia from Commonwealth preference in trade and from the sterling area; and had an enabling bill passed by Parliament on 15 Nov., which gave the Government power to deal with the situation by Orders-in-Council. Effective internal government was nevertheless carried on by the Smith cabinet.

The United Nations Security Council on 20 Nov. called upon all member states to break off economic relations with Rhodesia. Only Portugal and the Republic of South Africa did not impose an embargo, which from 17 Dec. also included oil.

In Sept. 1966 the conference of the Commonwealth Prime Ministers urged the British Government to approach the United Nations with a view to imposing mandatory selective sanctions, unless Rhodesia returned to legality by the end of 1966. From 1 to 3 Dec. Prime Minister Wilson, the Commonwealth Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Governor and the Chief Justice of Rhodesia met Mr Smith and a colleague of his on board HMS *Tiger*. They drafted a 'Working Document' on the procedure for progress towards legal independence on the basis of the 1961 Constitution and the so-called 'six principles'. This statement was approved by the British cabinet on 4 Dec., but rejected by the Smith government on 5 Dec. As a result the British Government approached the United Nations and on 16 Dec. 1966 the Security Council voted for mandatory sanctions including oil; France and USSR abstained.

Further talks based on the *Tiger* proposals were held between the British and Rhodesian Prime Ministers aboard HMS *Fearless* at Gibraltar on 10–13 Oct. 1968. On 2 March 1970 the Smith régime declared Rhodesia a republic and adopted a new constitution. A general election was held on 10 April 1970. The Rhodesian Front Party won 50 of the 66 seats. On 28 May the first Republican Parliament was opened by the President.

The British Government stated on 3 March 1970 that 'The purported assumption of a republican status by the régime in Southern Rhodesia is, like the 1965 declaration of independence itself, illegal.'

On 24 Nov. 1971 an agreement was signed between Britain and Rhodesia following an announcement made on 8 Oct. 1970 that Britain would attempt further negotiations. The terms of the agreement of British recognition of the independence of Rhodesia included the principle that the British Government would need to be satisfied that any basis proposed for independence was acceptable to the people of Rhodesia as a whole. In 1972 a Commission arrived in Rhodesia to carry out a test of acceptability and found that the proposals were not acceptable to the people of Rhodesia as a whole. A new move towards a constitutional conference was begun in Nov. 1974 between the Rhodesian Government and leaders of the Rhodesian African Council in Lusaka, but the agreement which was reached, broke down when violations of the ceasefire clause were caused by increased terrorist activities in Rhodesia. A further constitutional conference was arranged between the two parties to take place on the Victoria Falls railway bridge in Aug. 1975, but again broke down resulting in a split of the Rhodesian African National Council.

In Feb.–March 1976 there was a further attempt at reaching agreement. The African National Council delegation was led by Joshua Nkomo, but no agreement was reached. Later that year in Sept., after discussions between the US Secretary of State, Dr Kissinger, the Prime Minister of Rhodesia, Ian Smith, and the Prime Minister of the Republic of South Africa, B. J. Vorster, an agreement for establishing an interim government leading to a new Constitution was accepted. A conference, held in Geneva, to discuss and implement this agreement, reached deadlock in Dec. 1976 and the conference was adjourned until an unspecified date.

In April 1977 the British Foreign Secretary, Dr David Owen, visited southern African countries to outline his ideas on a Rhodesian settlement.

*Flag:* Three vertical strips of green, white, green, with the arms of Rhodesia in the centre.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Rhodesia is situated between the northern border of the Transvaal and the Zambezi River and is bordered on the east by Mozambique and on the west by the republic of Botswana. The area is 150,820 sq. miles (390,622 sq. km). The capital is Salisbury. The growth of the population is given in the following table:

	European (census)			Asiatic and Coloured	African total (estimated)	Total population (estimated)
	Males	Females	Total			
1911	15,580	8,026	23,606	2,912	745,000	772,000
1931	27,280	27,630	49,910	4,102	1,076,000	1,130,000
1941	36,615	32,339	68,954	6,521	1,404,000	1,479,000
1951	71,307	64,289	135,596	10,283	2,170,000	2,320,000
1961	111,720	109,784	221,504	17,812	3,618,150 <sup>1</sup>	3,857,466
1974	—	—	273,000	29,300	5,800,000	6,100,000
1975	—	—	274,000	29,800	5,900,000	6,310,000
1976	—	—	277,000	31,500	6,220,000	6,530,000

<sup>1</sup> Actual Census, April–May 1962.

Estimated (1975) population of main urban areas:

	Europeans	Africans	Asiatic	Coloured	Total
Salisbury	127,000	430,000	4,500	7,100	569,000
Bulawayo	59,000	270,000	2,700	7,800	340,000
Umtali	9,800	51,000	600	600	62,000
Que Que	4,100	44,000	300	300	49,000
Gwelo	9,400	53,000	400	900	64,000
Gatooma	2,700	30,000	200	300	33,000
Fort Victoria	2,900	11,000	200	300	19,000
Shabani	1,900	15,000	49	100	17,049
Wankie	2,800	25,000	48	100	28,048

## VITAL STATISTICS (European):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Births	4,089	4,370	4,495	4,713	4,401	4,528	4,347
Deaths	1,633	1,645	1,757	2,047	2,042	2,122	2,016
Immigrants	10,929	12,227	14,743	15,966	9,433	9,649	12,425

In 1973 the birth rate was 16 per 1,000; the crude death rate, 7.5 per 1,000, and infant mortality, 20 per 1,000 for Europeans. Figures for Africans were estimated as follows (1969): Births, 52 per 1,000; deaths, 16 per 1,000.

In 1973, 7,750 Europeans left the country and 9,649 Europeans immigrated in 1974.

**INTERNAL AFFAIRS.** In 1962 the Ministry of Internal Affairs took over all functions performed by the then Department of Native Affairs, except in the field of agriculture which was taken over by the Ministry of Agriculture and the administration of Native Purchase Areas which was taken over by the Ministry of Mines and Lands. The Ministry of Internal Affairs is responsible for district and general government administration and the development of the Tribal Trust Land. The land areas previously known as Native Reserves and Special Native Areas have been reclassified as Tribal Trust Land and are set aside entirely for African occupation. In 1969 the Ministry of Internal Affairs took control of development of African agriculture. On 2 March 1970 the Land Tenure Act came into effect and distribution of land was:

	Acres (in 1m.)
European Area	44.95
African Area	44.95
National Area <sup>1</sup>	6.60

<sup>1</sup>Reserved for Wild Life Conservation and National Parks.



All judicial functions (excluding Native Customary Law civil cases) previously performed by the Department of Native Affairs has been transferred to the Ministry of Justice. The Ministry of Internal Affairs is responsible for the supervision of the Government's policy of community development.

*African Councils*, formed for communities wanting to become responsible for local government, may be authorized to provide services, facilities and amenities and establish and maintain any undertaking for the benefit of the area. Councils have powers to impose rates on adults in the area in regard to stock or buildings and on the value of any land and grazing right.

There were (1975) 250 established African Councils which, in general, meet at monthly intervals.

**RELIGION.** The largest religious groups are the Anglicans with 86,000 members (36% of the non-African population), the Presbyterians with 29,000 members (12%) and the Roman Catholics with 35,500 (15%). There are no accurate figures for Africans.

**EDUCATION.** On 1 Jan. 1964 Rhodesia assumed responsibility for all education services which were under the control of the Federal Government. For administrative reasons the educational system of the country was divided between Africans and Non-Africans, and separate ministries were charged with the responsibility for the educational needs of these two groups. At present all educational services are under one ministry.

Total Government expenditure on education for the financial year 1973-74 is over R\$52.47m.

*African Education.* The total enrolment of African pupils for 1975 was 868,689. There were 3,217 primary schools, 97 senior and 11 junior secondary schools, 6 special schools for the physically handicapped, 96 aided farm schools, 469 self-help primary schools, 9 homecraft schools, 60 part-time classes and 122 study groups and 20 teacher-training schools. Approximately 90% of African children between the ages of 6 and 16 receive a minimum of 5 years primary education, and half of them 8 years.

*Non-African Education.* The total enrolment of Non-African pupils for 1974 was 60,107 in 236 schools.

*Higher Education.* The University of Rhodesia provides facilities for higher education. In 1972 the total enrolment of students was 1,116, including 432 Africans.

**HEALTH.** 172 hospitals, clinics and health centres are operated by the Ministry of Health; 73 hospitals and clinics are operated by medical missions with government grants-in-aid and 32 without government grants. There is one medical practitioner for every 7,054 inhabitants in Rhodesia and there is 1 hospital bed for every 346 inhabitants.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** The Children's Protection and Adoption Act provides for the establishment of juvenile courts, the protection, welfare and supervision of children and juveniles; the establishment of corrective institutions and the treatment therein; the recognition, registration and inspection of certified institutions for the reception and custody of juveniles; for the adoption of minors and other matters. Administrative procedures make provision for public assistance and certain grants-in-aid.

**JUSTICE.** The High Court consists of an appellate division and a general division. The appellate division consists of the Chief Justice, the Judge President and at least one other judge of appeal. The general division consists of the Chief Justice and 5 puisne judges. The appellate division considers appeals from the general division and the lower courts; the general division has full jurisdiction, civil and criminal, over all persons and matters within Rhodesia. The Chief

Justice is the head of the judiciary of Rhodesia. The Judge President presides over the appellate division in the absence of the Chief Justice. The Courts sit at Salisbury and Bulawayo, and sittings of the general division are held at 3 other principal towns three times a year.

Regional Courts, established in Salisbury and Bulawayo, are intermediate in jurisdiction between the magistrates courts and the High Court, but have no civil jurisdiction. There are 19 principal courts of magistrates and 64 periodical courts presided over by magistrates.

African Courts have jurisdiction over African persons in civil matters which are decided in accordance with African law and custom.

**FINANCE.** **Currency.** On 17 Feb. 1970 decimal currency was adopted. The unit of currency is the Rhodesian dollar which is worth 10 Rhodesian shillings.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure (in R\$1,000) for years ending 30 June:

	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	203,952	213,441	242,093	267,374	313,684	397,322
Ordinary expenditure:						
From revenue funds			61,552			
From loan funds	201,895	213,812	17,342	282,609	326,996	414,920

<sup>1</sup> Estimate.

Receipts during the year ended 30 June 1973 were (in R\$1,000): Income and super tax and undistributed profits tax, 122,942; customs and excise 26,759; stamp duties and fees, 4,846; sales tax, 36,869.

Principal items of expenditure from revenue funds were (in R\$1,000): Agriculture, 26,000; African education, 24,768; pensions, 9,950; justice, 2,028; local government and housing, 1,426; health, 21,200; treasury, 4,000.

The gross amount of the public debt outstanding in June 1973 was R\$632.5m.

**DEFENCE.** **Army.** The Rhodesia Army consists of (a) the Regular Force, (b) the territorial force, (c) the Class A and B Reserves, together with the appropriate ancillary units. Control is effected through the Army Headquarters (established in Salisbury and Bulawayo). Organized into 3 brigades, each of 1 regular battalion and several battalions of the territorial force. In addition, there are 8 each of reserve battalions and an artillery regiment of the territorial force and the various supporting units necessary for an independent command. The Regular Army consists of approximately 3,500 officers and other ranks. The Territorial Force (including the Reserve) totals approximately 10,000.

**Air Force.** The Rhodesian Air Force (regular) has 1 squadron of Canberra bombers, 2 squadrons of Hunter Mk. 9 and Vampire fighter-bombers, a reconnaissance squadron of T.52 (armed) Provosts, a transport support squadron equipped with Dakota and Aermacchi AL-60 aircraft, and a squadron of Alouette III helicopters. Headquarters RhAF and New Sarum RhAF station, at which are based the transport and reconnaissance squadrons, are in Salisbury. The fighter and bomber squadrons and the training organization are based at Thornhill, Gwelo. Total strength is over 1,000 men and 80 aircraft.

**NATURAL RESOURCES.** The Natural Resources Board, set up in 1941, is the trustee of the natural resources of Rhodesia. The resources are defined as the soil, water and minerals, the animals, bird and fish life; the trees, grasses and other vegetation; the springs, marshes, swamps and public streams; other features the President may proclaim as natural resources such as landscapes and scenery. The principal executive bodies are the Conservation Area Committees of which there were 277 in 1971, covering the whole of the European farming area and about 77% of the African Purchase Areas. In the Tribal Trust Areas the Board had established 87 Tribal Trust Land Committees by 1971.

**AGRICULTURE.** The most important single food crop in Rhodesia is maize, the staple food of a large proportion of the population; production in 1971 was 18m. bags (of 200 lb.). The livestock industry is second to tobacco as regards

its export potential. Dairying forms the foundation of many mixed farms. The annual production of milk is approximately 10m. gallons.

Since U.D.I. agricultural production figures have not been published.

Fish farming is being developed and large catches are taken from Lake Kariba, where a fish freezing plant was completed in 1964.

Sugar is being produced in the Triangle and Hippo Valley estates (2.9m. tons of cane from 59,200 acres in 1966).

The citrus estates of the British South Africa Company, the state-owned deciduous orchards at Inyanga and a scheme for large-scale citrus growing at Hippo Valley form the basis of the citrus fruit industry in Rhodesia. However, many parts of the country between 2,500 and 4,000 ft above sea-level are suitable for citrus culture, and large numbers of deciduous fruit trees planted in the Melssetter and Inyanga areas are coming into production.

In 1973 cotton production was 1,557m. kg. and irrigated wheat production (1973) amounted to 3,932m. kg.

Rhodesia has 7 large tea plantations, 2 of which are in the Inyanga district and 5 in Chipinga; production in 1966 was 2,500 short tons. Other crops grown in substantial quantities include small grains (sorghums and millet), rice, ground-nuts, cassava. These crops form the basis of much subsistence farming undertaken by the African population.

Tobacco is the most important single product, amounting to about half the total agricultural output (by value). In 1965 tobacco accounted for £32.6m. out of a total agricultural output of £66.5m. In 1970 tobacco yields were 140.5m. lb.

*Livestock* (1973): European, 2.57m. cattle; African, 3m. cattle.

**MINING.** The total value of all minerals produced in 1974 was £165.2m. Output (in 1,000 tons) and value (in £1,000):

	Output			Value		
	1963	1964	1965	1963	1964	1965
Asbestos	142.3	153.4	176.1	5,996.8	6,849	8,525
Gold (1,000 oz.)	566.3	574.4	549.6	7,101.2	7,228	6,895
Chrome ore	412.4	493.3	645.5	1,895.0	2,219	2,624
Coal	3,021.0	3,047.0	3,868.3	3,077.6	3,431	3,872
Copper	18.5	18.3	19.8	3,233.6	4,156	6,283

**INDUSTRIES.** Manufacturing industries are becoming increasingly important and have been stimulated by the abrogation of the Customs Convention with the Union in 1955 and the substitution of a trade agreement. In 1973 agriculture formed 10.4% and manufacturing 23.4% of the total economy.

**TOURISM.** In 1973, 259,000 tourists visited Rhodesia.

**LABOUR.** In 1972 the monthly average of Non-Africans in employment was 112,000 and of Africans, 890,000. Largest employers of African labour were agriculture (349,000), manufacturing (120,000), construction (58,000), mining (54,000), hotels and restaurants (63,000) and domestic service (125,000).

The conditions of service for all workers in all industries other than agriculture and private domestic service are negotiated through the 27 Industrial Councils and the 54 Industrial Boards established under the Industrial Conciliation Act. The training, including full-time technical training, and conditions of employment for apprentices are determined by Apprenticeship Committees established in terms of the Apprenticeship Act. There is a system of national employment exchanges including youth employment and careers advisory services.

Workmen's compensation is by compulsory insurance through a Government established fund. Health and safety in industry is safeguarded through the Factories and Works Act.

**COMMERCE.** The leading commodities exported from Rhodesia are tobacco, asbestos, copper, clothing, meat, chrome ore, sugar, pig-iron and coal. Statistics in £ sterling until 1968 and then Rhodesian dollars:

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	103,524,000	199,426,000	234,881,000	282,379,000	274,245,000
Exports	91,734,000	218,979,000	253,558,000	277,238,000	328,474,000



Total imports of merchandise in 1965 from UK amounted to £36.36m.; from the Republic of South Africa, £27.46m.; from USA, £8.2m. Domestic exports to UK were £31.15m.; to the Republic of South Africa, £12.8m.

Principal exports in 1965: Copper, £6,056,240; tobacco, £46,968,149; asbestos, £10,761,271; chrome ore, £3,809,799; coal, £2,222,679; ferrochrome, £1,690,620; pig-iron, £2,472,537; sugar, £3,482,485; meat, £4,227,722; meat preparations, £2,523,107; clothing, £5,417,452.

Total trade between Rhodesia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	89	60	105	151	211
Exports and re-exports from UK	719	794	831	1,219	1,205

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The Minister of Transport and Power is responsible for the Government's relations with the Rhodesia Railways and with the Air Rhodesia Corporation.

*Shipping.* Rhodesia outlets to the sea are the Mozambique ports of Beira and Maputo, and the South African ports.

*Railways.* Rhodesia is served by the Rhodesia Railways, which connect with the South African Railways to give access to the South African ports; with the Mozambique Railways to give access to the ports of Beira and Maputo; and with the Zambia railway system. The Mozambique and Zambia links were still closed at Dec. 1976. In Sept. 1974 another branch of Rhodesia Railways was opened, which connects with South African Railways at Beitbridge. There were 3,250 km in 1975. In 1974 Rhodesia Railways carried 11.6m. tons of freight and 3.25m. passengers.

*Roads.* Main roads connect all the main centres of the country with one another and with adjacent territories, and secondary roads serve rural areas. The total of surfaced roads maintained by the central government was 8,568 km and a further 69,394 km of secondary roads were maintained by local councils in 1971.

Number of motor vehicles excluding military (Oct. 1966) in Rhodesia: Private cars, 109,408; commercial vehicles (excluding farm tractors), 32,515.

*Aviation.* The Air Rhodesia Corporation, in association with Central African Airways, South African Airways, Air Malawi and DETA, operates regular scheduled services to Malawi, Mauritius, Mozambique and the Republic of South Africa. In 1972-73 the Corporation flew 202,146 passenger-miles.

*Post and Broadcasting.* At 1 Jan. 1976 there were 182,594 telephones in Rhodesia. Rhodesia Broadcasting Corporation is an independent statutory body broadcasting general service in English and African service in English, Shona, N'debele, and Nyanja and 3 regional commercial services in English on medium- and short-waves. Rhodesia Television Ltd broadcasts one programme 42 hours a week *via* 3 transmitters. In June 1973 there were 177,541 radio licences and 61,716 combined radio and television licences.

**BANKING.** The Reserve Bank of Rhodesia is the country's central bank; it became operative when the Bank of Rhodesia and Nyasaland ceased operations on 1 June 1965. It acts as banker to the Government and to the commercial banks and as agent of the Government for important financial operations. It is also the central note-issuing authority and co-ordinates the application of the Government's monetary policy. The British Government dismissed the governor and directors on 3 Dec. 1965 and appointed a new board in London.

The post office savings bank had R29m. fixed deposits at 30 June 1975.

The leading banks are Barclays Bank International, National & Grindlays Bank, RHO Bank of Rhodesia, Standard Bank Ltd.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Central Statistical Office, PO Box 8063, Causeway, Salisbury, Rhodesia, originated in 1927 as the Southern Rhodesian Government Statistical Bureau. Ten years later its name was changed to Department of Statistics, and in 1948 it assumed its present title when it took over responsibility for certain Northern Rhodesian and Nyasaland statistics (which it relinquished in Dec. 1963 on the dissolution of the Federation). It publishes *Monthly Digest of Statistics*,

- Rhodesia: Documents Relating to Proposals for a Settlement, 1966.* (Cmd. 171) HMSO, 1966
- Akers, M., *Encyclopaedia Rhodesia*. Salisbury, 1973
- Bowman, L. W., *Politics in Rhodesia: White Power in an African State*. OUP, 1974
- Cann, L. H., *A History of Southern Rhodesia to 1934*. London, 1965
- Davies, D. K., *Race Relations in Rhodesia*. London, 1975
- Good, R. C., *U.D.I.: The International Politics of the Rhodesian Rebellion*. London, 1973
- Gray, R., and Gelfand, L. H., *Huggins of Rhodesia*. London, 1964
- Hanna, A. I., *The Story of the Rhodesias and Nyasaland*. 2nd ed. London, 1965
- Howarth, D., *The Shadow of the Dam: The Story of Lake Kariba*. London, 1961
- Lardner-Burke, D., *Rhodesia: The Story of the Crisis*. London, 1966
- O'Meara, P., *Rhodesia: Racial Conflict or Co-Existence?*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1975
- Palley, C., *The Constitutional History and Law of Southern Rhodesia, 1888-1965*. OUP, 1966
- Rayner, W., *The Tribe and its Successors: An Account of Traditional Life and European Settlement in Southern Rhodesia*. London, 1962
- Vambe, L., *From Rhodesia to Zimbabwe*. London, 1976
- Wills, A. J., *An Introduction to the History of Central Africa*. 2nd ed. OUP 1967
- Windrich, E., *The Rhodesian Problem: A Documentary Record 1923-73*. London, 1975
- Young, K., *Rhodesia and Independence*. London, 1969

REFERENCE LIBRARY. National Archives of Rhodesia. PO Box 8043, Causeway, Salisbury.

PART III

THE UNITED STATES  
OF AMERICA





# UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

## GOVERNMENT

The Declaration of Independence of the 13 states of which the American Union then consisted was adopted by Congress on 4 July 1776. On 30 Nov. 1782 Great Britain acknowledged the independence of the USA, and on 3 Sept. 1783 the treaty of peace was concluded and was ratified by the USA on 14 Jan. 1784.

**Constitution.** The form of government of the USA is based on the constitution of 17 Sept. 1787.

By the constitution the government of the nation is composed of three coordinate branches, the executive, the legislative and the judicial.

The National Government has authority in matters of general taxation, treaties and other dealings with foreign Powers, foreign and inter-state commerce, bankruptcy, postal service, coinage, weights and measures, patents and copyright, the armed forces (including, to a certain extent, the militia), and crimes against the USA; it has sole legislative authority over the District of Columbia and the possessions of the US.

The 5th article of the constitution provides that Congress may, on a two-thirds vote of both houses, propose amendments to the constitution, or, on the application of the legislatures of two-thirds of all the states, call a convention for proposing amendments, which in either case shall be valid as part of the constitution when ratified by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several states, or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, whichever mode of ratification may be proposed by Congress. Ten amendments (called collectively 'the Bill of Rights') to the constitution were added 15 Dec. 1791; two in 1795 and 1804; a 13th amendment, 6 Dec. 1865, abolishing slavery; a 14th in 1868, including the important 'due process' clause; a 15th, 3 Feb. 1870, establishing equal voting rights for white and coloured; a 16th, 3 Feb. 1913, authorizing the income tax; a 17th, 8 April 1913, providing for popular election of senators; an 18th, 16 Jan. 1919, prohibiting alcoholic liquors; a 19th, 18 Aug. 1920, establishing woman suffrage; a 20th, 23 Jan. 1933, advancing the date of the President's and Vice-President's inauguration and abolishing the 'lame-duck' sessions of Congress; a 21st, 5 Dec. 1933, repealing the 18th amendment; a 22nd, 26 Feb. 1951, limiting a President's tenure of office to 2 terms, or to 2 terms plus 2 years in the case of a Vice-President who has succeeded to the office of a President; a 23rd, 30 March 1961, granting citizens of the District of Columbia the right to vote in national elections; a 24th, 4 Feb. 1964, banning the use of the poll-tax in federal elections; a 25th, 10 Feb. 1967, dealing with Presidential disability and succession; a 26th, 22 June 1970, establishing the right of citizens who are 18 years of age and older to vote.

**National flag:** Seven red and 6 white alternating stripes, horizontal; with a blue canton, extending down to the lower edge of the 4th red stripe from the top, and displaying 50 white 5-pointed stars, one for each state. The stars have one point directed vertically upward, and they are arranged in 6 rows of 5 each, alternating with 5 rows of 4 each. On the admission of additional states, stars are added, effective on 4 July following the date of admission. Congress, by law of 22 Dec. 1942, has codified 'existing rules and customs' pertaining to the display of the flag, for civilians.

**National anthem:** The Star-spangled Banner, 'Oh say, can you see by the dawn's early light' (words by F. S. Key, 1814; tune by J. S. Smith; formally adopted by Congress 3 March 1931).

*National motto:* 'In God we trust'; formally adopted by Congress 30 July 1956.

**Presidency.** The executive power is vested in a president, who holds office for 4 years, and is elected, together with a vice-president chosen for the same term, by electors from each state, equal to the whole number of senators and representatives to which the state may be entitled in the Congress. The President must be a natural-born citizen, resident in the country for 14 years, and at least 35 years old.

The presidential election is held every fourth (leap) year on the Tuesday after the first Monday in November. Technically, this is an election of presidential electors, not of a president directly; the electors thus chosen meet and give their votes (for the candidate to whom they are pledged, in some states by law, but in most states by custom and prudent politics) at their respective state capitals on the first Monday after the second Wednesday in December next following their election; and the votes of the electors of all the states are opened and counted in the presence of both Houses of Congress on the sixth day of January. The total electorate vote is one for each senator and representative.

If the successful candidate for President dies before taking office the Vice-President-elect becomes President; if no candidate has a majority or if the successful candidate fails to qualify, then, by the twentieth amendment, the Vice-President acts as President until a president qualifies. The duties of the Presidency, in absence of the President and Vice-President by reason of death, resignation, removal, inability or failure to qualify, devolve upon the Speaker of the House under legislation enacted 18 July 1947. And in case of absence of a Speaker for like reason, the presidential duties devolve upon the President *pro tem.* of the Senate and successively upon those members of the Cabinet in order of precedence, who have the constitutional qualifications for President.

The presidential term, by the 20th amendment to the constitution, begins at noon on 20 Jan. of the inaugural year. This amendment also installs the newly elected Congress in office on 3 Jan. instead of—as formerly—in the following December. The President's salary is \$200,000 per year, plus \$50,000 to assist in defraying expenses resulting from official duties. Also \$40,000 non-taxable for travel and official entertainment. The office of Vice-President carries a salary of \$62,500, plus \$10,000 allowance for travel.

The President is C.-in-C. of the Army, Navy and Air Force, and of the militia when in the service of the Union. The Vice-President is *ex-officio* President of the Senate, and in the case of 'the removal of the President, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of his office', he becomes the President for the remainder of the term.

*President of the United States:* James Earl Carter, of Georgia, born at Plains, Georgia, in 1924; US Navy, 1946–53 (resigned his commission); Georgia State Senator, 1962; Governor of Georgia 1970–74.

At the Presidential election on 2 Nov. 1976 total vote cast, including men and women in the armed services, was 79.6m., of which James Earl Carter (D.) received 40,249,963 (50.4%) (297 electoral college votes), Gerald R. Ford (R.) 38,498,496 (48.3%) (241 electoral college votes) and Eugene McCarthy 657,340 (0.8%). Votes cast represented approximately 62% of the total registered vote.

#### PRESIDENTS OF THE USA

Name	From state	Term of service	Born	Died
George Washington	Virginia	1789–97	1732	1799
John Adams	Massachusetts	1797–1801	1735	1826
Thomas Jefferson	Virginia	1801–09	1743	1826
James Madison	Virginia	1809–17	1751	1836
James Monroe	Virginia	1817–25	1759	1831
John Quincy Adams	Massachusetts	1825–29	1767	1848
Andrew Jackson	Tennessee	1829–37	1767	1845



Name	From state	Term of service	Born	Died
Martin Van Buren	New York	1837-41	1782	1862
William H. Harrison	Ohio	Mar.-Apr. 1841	1773	1841
John Tyler	Virginia	1841-45	1790	1862
James K. Polk	Tennessee	1845-49	1795	1849
Zachary Taylor	Louisiana	1849-July 1850	1784	1850
Millard Fillmore	New York	1850-53	1800	1874
Franklin Pierce	New Hampshire	1853-57	1804	1869
James Buchanan	Pennsylvania	1857-61	1791	1868
Abraham Lincoln	Illinois	1861-Apr. 1865	1809	1865
Andrew Johnson	Tennessee	1865-69	1808	1875
Ulysses S. Grant	Illinois	1869-77	1822	1885
Rutherford B. Hayes	Ohio	1877-81	1822	1893
James A. Garfield	Ohio	Mar.-Sept. 1881	1831	1881
Chester A. Arthur	New York	1881-85	1830	1886
Grover Cleveland	New York	1885-89	1837	1908
Benjamin Harrison	Indiana	1889-93	1833	1901
Grover Cleveland	New York	1893-97	1837	1908
William McKinley	Ohio	1897-Sept. 1901	1843	1901
Theodore Roosevelt	New York	1901-09	1858	1919
William H. Taft	Ohio	1909-13	1857	1930
Woodrow Wilson	New Jersey	1913-21	1856	1924
Warren Gamaliel Harding	Ohio	1921-Aug. 1923	1865	1923
Calvin Coolidge	Massachusetts	1923-29	1872	1933
Herbert C. Hoover	California	1929-33	1874	1964
Franklin D. Roosevelt	New York	1933-Apr. 1945	1882	1945
Harry S. Truman	Missouri	1945-53	1884	1972
Dwight D. Eisenhower	New York	1953-61	1890	1969
John F. Kennedy	Massachusetts	1961-Nov. 1963	1917	1963
Lyndon B. Johnson	Texas	1963-69	1908	1973
Richard M. Nixon	California	1969-74	1913	—
Gerald R. Ford	Michigan	1974-77	1913	—
James Earl Carter	Georgia	1977-	1924	—

## VICE-PRESIDENTS OF THE USA

Name	From state	Term of service	Born	Died
John Adams	Massachusetts	1789-97	1735	1826
Thomas Jefferson	Virginia	1797-1801	1743	1826
Aaron Burr	New York	1801-05	1756	1836
George Clinton	New York	1805-12 <sup>1</sup>	1739	1812
Elbridge Gerry	Massachusetts	1813-14 <sup>1</sup>	1744	1814
Daniel D. Tompkins	New York	1817-25	1774	1825
John C. Calhoun	South Carolina	1825-32 <sup>1</sup>	1782	1850
Martin Van Buren	New York	1833-37	1782	1862
Richard M. Johnson	Kentucky	1837-41	1780	1850
John Tyler	Virginia	Mar.-Apr. 1841 <sup>1</sup>	1790	1862
George M. Dallas	Pennsylvania	1845-49	1792	1864
Millard Fillmore	New York	1849-50 <sup>1</sup>	1800	1874
William R. King	Alabama	Mar.-Apr. 1853 <sup>1</sup>	1786	1853
John C. Breckinridge	Kentucky	1857-61	1821	1875
Hannibal Hamlin	Maine	1861-65	1809	1891
Andrew Johnson	Tennessee	Mar.-Apr. 1865 <sup>1</sup>	1808	1875
Schuyler Colfax	Indiana	1869-73	1823	1885
Henry Wilson	Massachusetts	1873-75 <sup>1</sup>	1812	1875
William A. Wheeler	New York	1877-81	1819	1887
Chester A. Arthur	New York	Mar.-Sept. 1881 <sup>1</sup>	1830	1886
Thomas A. Hendricks	Indiana	Mar.-Nov. 1885 <sup>1</sup>	1819	1885
Levi P. Morton	New York	1889-93	1824	1920
Adlai E. Stevenson	Illinois	1893-97	1835	1914

<sup>1</sup> Position vacant thereafter until commencement of the next presidential term.

Name	From state	Term of service	Born	Died
Garret A. Hobart	New Jersey	1897-99 <sup>1</sup>	1844	1899
Theodore Roosevelt	New York	Mar.-Sept. 1901 <sup>1</sup>	1858	1919
Charles W. Fairbanks	Indiana	1905-09	1855	1920
James S. Sherman	New York	1909-12 <sup>1</sup>	1855	1912
Thomas R. Marshall	Indiana	1913-21	1854	1925
Calvin Coolidge	Massachusetts	1921-Aug. 1923 <sup>1</sup>	1872	1933
Charles G. Dawes	Illinois	1925-29	1865	1951
Charles Curtis	Kansas	1929-33	1860	1935
John N. Garner	Texas	1933-41	1868	1967
Henry A. Wallace	Iowa	1941-45	1888	1965
Harry S. Truman	Missouri	1945-Apr. 1945 <sup>1</sup>	1884	1972
Alben W. Barkley	Kentucky	1949-53	1877	1956
Richard M. Nixon	California	1953-61	1913	—
Lyndon B. Johnson	Texas	1961-Nov. 1963 <sup>1</sup>	1908	1973
Hubert H. Humphrey	Minnesota	1965-69	1911	—
Spiro T. Agnew	Maryland	1969-73	1918	—
Gerald R. Ford	Michigan	1973-74	1913	—
Nelson Rockefeller	New York	1974-77	1908	—
Walter Mondale	Minnesota	1977-	1928	—

<sup>1</sup> Position vacant thereafter until commencement of the next presidential term.

*Cabinet.* The administrative business of the nation has been traditionally vested in several executive departments, the heads of which, unofficially and *ex officio*, formed the President's Cabinet. Beginning with the Interstate Commerce Commission in 1887, however, an increasing amount of executive business has been entrusted to some 60 so-called independent agencies, such as the Veterans Administration, Atomic Energy Commission, Housing and Home Finance Agency, Tariff Commission, etc.

All heads of departments and of the 60 or more administrative agencies are appointed by the President, but must be confirmed by the Senate.

The Cabinet consisted of the following (March 1977):

1. *Secretary of State* (created 1789). Cyrus Roberts Vance, of West Virginia; lawyer; diplomatic negotiator 1964-69; born 1917.
2. *Secretary of the Treasury* (1789). W. Michael Blumenthal, chairman, Bendix International; chief American trade negotiator to GATT, 1963-67; born 1926.
3. *Secretary of Defense* (1947). Harold Brown, President of the California Institute of Technology; Secretary of the Air Force 1965-69; born 1927.
4. *Attorney-General* (Department of Justice, 1870). Griffin B. Bell, of Georgia, federal judge 1961-76; born 1918.
5. *Secretary of the Interior* (1849). Cecil Andrus, Governor of Idaho; born 1931.
6. *Secretary of Agriculture* (1889). Robert Bergland, of Minnesota; farmer; Congressman since 1970; born 1928.
7. *Secretary of Commerce* (1903). Juanita M. Kreps, economist and company director; born 1921.
8. *Secretary of Labor* (1913). F. Ray Marshall, Professor of Economics, University of Texas; President of the National Rural Center; born 1928.
9. *Secretary of Health, Education and Welfare* (1953). Joseph A. Californo, Jr, lawyer; adviser to President Johnson 1964-68; born 1931.
10. *Secretary of Housing and Urban Development* (1966). Patricia R. Harris, lawyer and diplomat; born 1924.

11. *Secretary of Transportation* (1967). Brock Adams, Congressman for Washington since 1964; railway systems specialist; born 1927.

Each of the above Cabinet officers receives an annual salary of \$60,000 and holds office during the pleasure of the President; the Postmaster-General alone must be re-appointed and confirmed at the beginning of a president's second term, the others merely continuing in office.

**Congress.** The legislative power is vested by the Constitution in a Congress, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives.

*Electorate.* By amendments of the constitution, disqualification of voters on the ground of race, colour or sex is forbidden. Accordingly, the electorate consists theoretically of all citizens of both sexes over 18 years of age, but the franchise is not universal. There are requirements of residence varying in the several states as to length from 6 months to 2 years and differing requirements as to registration. In 20 states the ability to read (usually an extract from the constitution) is required—in Alaska the ability to read English; in Hawaii, English or Hawaiian; in Louisiana, English or one's native tongue. In Alabama the voter must take an 'anti-Communist oath' and fill out a questionnaire to the satisfaction of the registrars. In some southern states voters are required to give a reasonable explanation of what they read. Estimate of Negroes registered in the 11 southern states of Ala., Ark., Fla., La., Miss., N.C., Okla., S.C., Tex., Tenn. and Va.: 1947, 595,000; 1956, 1,238,000; 1960, 1,414,000; 1970, 3,324,000; 1972, 5,678,939. In 1972 there were about 14.2m. registered Negro voters in the USA. In most states convicts are excluded from the franchise, in some states duellists and fraudulent voters.

Legislation designed to discourage the rise of third parties has been adopted in a few states. In Illinois a new party must present a petition signed by at least 25,000 voters, including at least 200 in each of 50 of the 102 counties.

The method of balloting varies greatly. Seventeen states use different ballots for federal, state and local elections. In Delaware and South Carolina the various political parties furnish their own ballot-papers to the voters as he or she enters the polling-booth.

*Senate.* The Senate consists of 2 members from each state, chosen by popular vote for 6 years, one-third retiring or seeking re-election every 2 years. Senators must be not less than 30 years of age; must have been citizens of the USA for 9 years, and be residents in the states for which they are chosen. The Senate has complete freedom to initiate legislation, except revenue bills (which must originate in the House of Representatives); it may, however, amend or reject any legislation originating in the lower house. The Senate is also entrusted with the power of giving or withholding its 'advice and consent' to the ratification of all treaties initiated by the President with foreign Powers, a two-thirds majority of senators present being required for approval. (However, it has no control over 'international executive agreements' made by the President with foreign governments; such 'agreements', representing an important but very recent development, cover a wide range and are actually more numerous than formal treaties.) It also has the power of confirming or rejecting major appointments to office made by the President, but it has no direct control over the appointment by the President of 'personal representatives' or 'personal envoys' on missions abroad. Members of the Senate constitute a High Court of Impeachment, with power, by a two-thirds vote, to remove from office and disqualify any civil officer of the USA impeached by the House of Representatives, which has the sole power of impeachment.

The Senate has 16 Standing Committees to which all bills are referred for study, revision or rejection. The House of Representatives has 21 such committees. In both Houses each Standing Committee has a chairman and a majority representing



the majority party of the whole House; each has numerous sub-committees. The jurisdictions of these Committees correspond largely to those of the appropriate executive departments and agencies. Both Houses also have a few special Committees with limited duration; there are some Joint Committees.

*House of Representatives.* The House of Representatives consists of 435 members elected every second year. The number of each state's representatives is determined by the decennial census, in the absence of specific Congressional legislation affecting the basis. The states, in 1976, had the following representatives:

Alabama	7	Indiana	11	Nebraska	3	South Carolina	6
Alaska	1	Iowa	6	Nevada	1	South Dakota	2
Arizona	4	Kansas	5	New Hampshire	2	Tennessee	8
Arkansas	4	Kentucky	7	New Jersey	15	Texas	24
California	43	Louisiana	8	New Mexico	2	Utah	2
Colorado	5	Maine	2	New York	39	Vermont	1
Connecticut	6	Maryland	8	North Carolina	11	Virginia	10
Delaware	1	Massachusetts	12	North Dakota	1	Washington	7
Florida	15	Michigan	19	Ohio	23	West Virginia	4
Georgia	10	Minnesota	8	Oklahoma	6	Wisconsin	9
Hawaii	2	Mississippi	5	Oregon	4	Wyoming	1
Idaho	2	Missouri	10	Pennsylvania	25		
Illinois	24	Montana	2	Rhode Island	2		

The Supreme Court decided on 17 Feb. 1964, that the federal constitution requires congressional districts within each state to be substantially equal in population. By almost invariable custom the representative lives in the district from which he is elected.

Representatives must be not less than 25 years of age, citizens of the USA for 7 years and residents in the states from which they are chosen. The District of Columbia, Guam and the Virgin Islands have one non-voting delegate each. The House also admits a 'resident commissioner' from Puerto Rico, who has the right to speak on any subject and to make motions, but not to vote; he is elected in the same manner as the representatives but for a 4-year term. Each of the two Houses of Congress is sole 'judge of the elections, returns and qualifications of its own members'; and each of the Houses may, with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member. The period usually termed 'a Congress' in legislative language continues for 2 years, terminating at noon on 3 Jan.

The salary of a senator or representative, also that of a resident commissioner in Congress, is \$42,500 per annum, with tax-free expense allowance and allowances for travelling expenses and for clerical hire. The salary of the Speaker of the House of Representatives is \$62,500 per annum, with a taxable allowance of \$10,000.

No senator or representative can, during the time for which he is elected, be appointed to any *civil* office under authority of the USA which shall have been created or the emoluments of which shall have been increased during such time; and no person holding *any* office under the USA can be a member of either House during his continuance in office. No religious test may be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the USA or in any state.

The 94th Congress (1977-79) was constituted (March 1977) as follows: Senate, 61 Democrats, 38 Republicans, 1 Independent; House of Representatives, 291 Democrats, 144 Republicans.

**Indians.** By an Act passed on 2 June 1924 full citizenship was granted to all Indians born in the USA, though those remaining in tribal units were still under special federal jurisdiction. Those remaining in tribal units constitute from one-half to three-fourths of the Indian population. The Indian Reorganization Act of 1934 gave the tribal Indians, at their own option, substantial opportunities of self-government and of self-controlled corporate enterprises empowered to borrow money, buy land, machinery and equipment; these corporations are controlled by democratically elected tribal councils; by 1945 roughly a third of the Indians had taken advantage of this Act. Recently a trend towards releasing

Indians from federal supervision has resulted in legislation terminating supervision over specific tribes. Indian lands (1965) amounted to 55,319,000 acres, of which about 71 % was tribally owned and 20% in trust allotments, with the remainder owned by the Government. Indian lands are held free of taxes. Indian population under jurisdiction of the Indian Bureau was about 343,000 in 1950; nearly one-half were in the three states of Oklahoma, Arizona and New Mexico. Total Indian population at the 1970 census was 791,839, of which Oklahoma, Arizona, California, North Carolina and New Mexico accounted for 53%.

### STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The Union comprises 13 original states, 7 states which were admitted without having been previously organized as territories, and 30 states which had been territories—50 states in all. Each state has its own constitution (which the USA guarantees shall be republican in form), deriving its authority, not from Congress, but from the people of the state. Admission of states into the Union has been granted by special Acts of Congress, either (1) in the form of 'enabling Acts' providing for the drafting and ratification of a state constitution by the people, in which case the territory becomes a state as soon as the conditions are fulfilled, or (2) accepting a constitution already framed, and at once granting admission.

Each state is provided with a legislature of two Houses (except Nebraska, which since 1937 has had a single-chamber legislature), a governor and other executive officials, and a judicial system. Both Houses of the legislature are elective, but the senators (having larger electoral districts usually covering 2 or 3 counties compared with the single county or, in some states, the town, which sends one representative to the Lower House) are less numerous than the representatives, while in 37 states their terms are 4 years and in a few the Senate is only partially renewed at each election. Terms of the lower houses are usually shorter; in 45 states, 2 years.

Members of both Houses are paid at the same rate, which varies from \$200 per biennium (New Hampshire) to \$23,232 per annual session (California) or from \$5 (North Dakota) to \$175 (South Carolina) per day during session, plus mileage, etc. The trend is towards annual sessions of state legislatures; in 1976, 36 met annually (in 1939, only 4), the other 14 holding biennial sessions, 12 in the odd-numbered and 2 in the even-numbered years.

The Governor has power to summon an extraordinary session, but not to dissolve or adjourn. The duties of the two Houses are similar, but in many states money bills must be introduced first in the Lower House. The Senate sits as a court for the trial of officials impeached by the other House, and often has power to confirm or reject appointments made by the Governor.

State legislatures are competent to deal with all matters not reserved for the federal government by the federal constitution nor specifically prohibited by the federal or state constitutions. Among their powers are the determination of the qualifications for the right of suffrage, and the control of all elections to public office, including elections of members of Congress and electors of President and Vice-President; the criminal law, both in its enactment and in its execution, with unimportant exceptions, and the administration of prisons; the civil law, including all matters pertaining to the possession and transfer of, and succession to, property; marriage and divorce, and all other civil relations; the chartering and control of all manufacturing, trading, transportation and other corporations, subject only to the right of Congress to regulate commerce passing from one state to another; labour; education; charities; licensing; fisheries within state waters, and game laws (apart from the hunting of migratory birds, which is a federal concern under treaties with Canada and Mexico). Taxes on income were left to the states until 1913, when the 16th amendment authorized the imposition of federal taxes on income without regard to apportionment.

The Governor is chosen by direct vote of the people over the whole state. His term of office varies in the several states from 2 to 4 years, and his salary from



\$10,000 (Arkansas) to \$85,000 (New York). His duty is to see to the faithful administration of the law, and he has command of the military forces of the state. He may recommend measures but does not present bills to the legislature. In some states he presents estimates. In all but one of the states (North Carolina) the Governor has a veto upon legislation, which may, however, be overridden by the two Houses, in some states by a simple majority, in others by a three-fifths or two-thirds majority. In some states the Governor, on his death or resignation, is succeeded by a Lieut.-Governor who was elected at the same time and has been presiding over the state Senate. In several states the Speaker of the Lower House succeeds the Governor.

The chief officials by whom the administration of state affairs is carried on (secretaries, treasurers, members of boards of commissioners, etc.) are usually chosen by the people at the general state elections for terms similar to those for which governors hold office. State employees, Oct. 1970, numbered 2,755,033, earning \$1,612.1m. monthly; education accounted for 1.18m. employees (43%). Local government employees numbered 7,392,437, earning \$4,294.2m. monthly.

### LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The chief unit of local government is the county, of which there were (1967) 3,049 with definite functions; in addition, Rhode Island has 5 'counties' which have no functions; Alaska does not have 'counties' as such and, since Oct. 1960, there has been no active county government in Connecticut. The counties maintain public order through the sheriff and his deputies, who may, in a crisis, be drawn temporarily from willing citizens; in many states the counties maintain the smaller local highways; other functions are the granting of licences and the apportionment and collection of taxes. In a few states they also manage the schools.

The unit of local government in New England is the rural township, governed directly by the voters, who assemble annually or oftener if necessary, and legislate in local affairs, levy taxes, make appropriations and appoint and instruct the local officials (selectmen, clerk, school-committee, etc.). Townships are grouped to form counties. Where cities exist, the township government is superseded by the city government. On 1 Jan. 1958, 1,533 cities and 17 counties had 'city managers' or 'council-managers' with large executive powers.

Including the 3,049 counties, there were (1967) 18,048 municipalities, 17,105 townships, 21,782 school districts and 21,264 special districts; total, excluding US Government and the 50 state governments, 81,248 units.

The **District of Columbia**, ceded by the State of Maryland for the purposes of government in 1791, is the seat of the US Government. It includes the city of Washington, and embraces a land area of 61 sq. miles. The Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1967 instituted a Mayor Council form of government with appointed offices. In 1973 an elected Mayor and elected councillors were introduced; in 1974 they received power to legislate in local matters. Congress retains power to enact legislation and to veto or supersede the Council's acts. Since 1961 citizens have had the right to vote in national elections.

The **Commonwealth of Puerto Rico**, **Guam** and the **Virgin Islands** each have a local legislature, whose acts may be modified or annulled by Congress, though in practice this has seldom been done. The President appoints the Governor and Federal District Judge in Guam. Puerto Rico since its attainment of commonwealth status on 25 July 1952, enjoys practically complete self-government, including the election of its governor and other officials. The conduct of foreign relations, however, is still a federal function and federal bureaus and agencies still operate in the island.

General supervision of territorial administration is exercised by the Office of Territories in the Department of Interior.



- The Book of the States 1776-77.* Council of State Governments, Lexington, 1976
- The Constitution of the United States of America. Analysis and interpretation.* Ed. Edward S. Corwin. Washington, Gov. Printing Office, 1953
- Constitution of the US, National and State.* 2 vols. [with subsequent amendments]. Dobbs Ferry, 1962
- Adrian, C. R., *State and Local Government.* 3rd ed. New York, 1971
- Anderson, W., and others. *Government in the Fifty States.* Rev. ed. New York, 1960
- Barber, J. D. (ed.), *The 44th American Assembly, New York 1973.—Choosing the President.* Englewood Cliffs, 1974
- Barone, M. (ed.), *The Almanac of American Politics.* New York and London, 1972
- Bates, F. G., *State Government.* 3rd ed. by Field, Sikes and Stoner. New York, 1949
- Beloff, M., and Vale, V. (eds.), *American Political Institutions in the 1970s.* London, 1975
- Bell, J., *The Presidency. Office of Power.* Boston, 1967
- Berger, M., *Equality by Statute; the Revolution in Civil Rights.* Rev. ed. Gordon City, N.Y., 1968
- Binkley, W. E., *American Political Parties.* 4th ed. New York, 1963
- Binkley, W. E., and Moos, M. C., *A Grammar of American Politics: The National, State and Local Governments.* 3rd ed. New York, 1957
- Bone, H. A., *American Politics and the Party System.* 4th ed. New York, 1971
- Cater, D., *Power in Washington.* London, 1964
- Corwin, E. S., *The President: Office and Powers. History and Analysis of Practice and Opinion.* 4th ed. New York, 1957
- Coyle, D. C., *The United States Political System and How it Works.* Rev. ed. New York, 1963; London, Hansard Society, 1957
- Dumbauld, E., *The Constitution of the United States.* Univ. of Oklahoma Press, 1965
- Egger, R. A., *The President of the United States.* 2nd ed. New York, 1972
- Fisher, L., *Presidential Spending Power.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1975
- Ferguson, J. H., and McHenry, D. E., *Elements of American Government.* 6th ed. New York, 1963
- Griffith, E. S., *The American System of Government.* 4th ed. London, 1965
- Hardin, C. M., *Presidential Power and Accountability: Towards a New Constitution.* Univ. of Chicago Press, 1974
- Kelly, A. H., and Harbison, W. A., *The American Constitution, Its Origin and Development.* 3rd ed. New York, 1963
- Koenig, L. W., *The Chief Executive.* 3rd ed. New York, 1975
- Levine, E. L., *An Introduction to American Government.* 2nd ed. New York, 1974
- Maddox, R. W., and Fuquay, R. F., *State and Local Government.* New York, 1961; London, 1962
- Mayer, G. H., *The Republican Party, 1854-1964.* OUP, 1964
- Moe, R. C., *Congress and the President, allies and adversaries.* Pacific Palisades, 1971
- Ogg, F. A., and Ray, P. O., *Introduction to American Government.* 12th ed. New York, 1962.—*Essentials of American National Government.* 9th ed. New York, 1964
- Pritchett, C. H., *The American Constitution.* 2nd ed. New York, 1968
- Redford, E. S., *Democracy in the Administrative State.* OUP, 1969
- Ripley, R. B., *American National Government and Public Policy.* New York, 1974
- Robinson J. A., *State Legislative Innovation.* New York, 1973
- Rossiter, C., *Parties and Politics in America.* Ithaca, 1964
- Scammon, R. M. (ed.), *America Votes. Handbook of contemporary election statistics.* 5 vols. Pittsburgh, 1952-64
- Schlesinger, A. M., *Congress and the Presidency; their Role in Modern Times.* Washington, 1967
- Tugwell, R. G., *The Enlargement of the Presidency.* Garden City, N.Y., 1960
- White, T. H., *The Making of the President.* New York, 1960.—*The Making of the President, 1964.* New York, 1965.—*The Making of the President, 1968.* New York, 1969

## AREA AND POPULATION

## PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION

Population of conterminous USA at each census from 1790 to 1950, and for USA including Alaska and Hawaii, 1960 and 1970. Residents of Puerto Rico, the Philippine Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Virgin Islands of the USA and Panama Canal Zone, and persons in the military and naval service stationed abroad are not included in the figures of this table. Residents of Hawaii and Alaska are excluded prior to 1960. Residents of Indian reservations are excluded prior to 1890.

	White	Negroes	Other races	Total	Decennial increase %
1790	3,172,006 <sup>1</sup>	757,208	—	3,929,214	—
1800	4,306,446	1,002,037	—	5,308,483	35.1
1810	5,862,073	1,377,808	—	7,239,881	36.4
1820	7,866,797	1,771,656	—	9,638,453	33.1
1830	10,537,378	2,328,642	—	12,866,020	33.5
1840	14,195,805	2,873,648	—	17,069,453	32.7
1850	19,553,068	3,638,808	—	23,191,876	35.9
1860	26,922,537	4,441,830	78,954 <sup>2</sup>	31,443,321	35.6

<sup>1</sup> Made up of Anglo-Scottish, 89.1%; German, 5.6%; Dutch, 2.5%; Irish, 1.9%; French, 0.6%.

<sup>2</sup> 34,933 Chinese and 44,021 Indians.

	White	Negroes <sup>1</sup>	Other races <sup>2</sup>	Total	Decennial increase %
1870 <sup>3</sup>	33,589,377	4,880,009	88,985	38,558,371	22·6
1870 <sup>3</sup>	34,337,292	5,392,172	88,985	39,818,449	26·6
1880	43,402,970	6,580,793	172,020	50,155,783	30·1
1890	55,101,258	7,488,676	357,780	62,947,714	25·5
1900	66,809,196	8,833,994	351,385	75,994,575	21·0
1910	81,731,957	9,827,763	412,546	91,972,266	21·0
1920	94,820,915	10,463,131	426,574	105,710,620	14·9 <sup>4</sup>
1930	110,286,740 <sup>5</sup>	11,891,143	597,163	122,775,046	16·1 <sup>4</sup>
1940	118,214,870	12,865,518	588,887	131,669,275	7·3
1950	134,942,028	15,042,286	713,047	150,697,361	14·5
1960 <sup>6</sup>	158,831,732	18,871,831	1,619,612	179,323,175	18·5
1970	177,748,975	22,580,289	2,882,662	203,211,926	13·3

<sup>1</sup> Seventeen southern states (including D.C.) in 1900 had 7,922,969 Negroes (89·7% of the total Negro population); in 1920, 8,912,231 (85·2%); in 1940, 9,904,619 (77%); in 1950, 10,225,407 (68%); in 1960, 11,311,607 (59·9%).

<sup>2</sup> 1870: 63,199 Chinese, 55 Japanese and 25,731 Indians; 1880, 105,465 Chinese, 148 Japanese and 66,407 Indians; 1890, 107,488 Chinese, 2,039 Japanese and 248,253 Indians; 1900, 89,863 Chinese, 24,326 Japanese and 237,196 Indians; 1910, 71,531 Chinese, 72,157 Japanese, 265,683 Indians and 3,175 other races; 1920, 61,639 Chinese, 111,010 Japanese, 244,437 Indians and 9,488 other races; 1930, 332,397 Indians, 74,954 Chinese, 138,834 Japanese and 50,978 other races; 1940, 333,969 Indians, 77,504 Chinese, 126,947 Japanese and 50,467 other races; 1950, 343,410 Indians, 141,768 Japanese, 117,629 Chinese, 110,240 other races; 1960, 523,591 Indians, 464,332 Japanese (including 203,455 in Hawaii), 237,292 Chinese (38,197), 176,310 Filipino (69,070), 218,087 other races (114,405).

<sup>3</sup> Enumeration in 1870 incomplete. Figures in italics represent estimated corrected population.

<sup>4</sup> Between the 1910 census (15 April 1910) and the 1920 census (1 Jan. 1920), the period covered was 11½ months (less than a full decade). Adjusting for this, the exact rate of increase for the decade was 15·4%. Similarly correcting for the 123 months between the 1920 and 1930 censuses, the true rate of increase was 15·7%.

<sup>5</sup> Figures for 1930 have been revised to include Mexicans (1,422,533), who were classified with 'Other Races' in the 1930 census reports.

<sup>6</sup> Figures for 1960 strictly comparable with those given for other years (i.e., excluding Alaska and Hawaii) are: White, 158,454,956; Negroes, 18,860,117; other races, 1,149,163; total, 178,464,236; decennial increase, 18·4%.

Total population in 1970 at 203,211,926 comprised 98,912,192 males and 104,299,734 females; 149,324,930 were urban and 53,886,996 were rural. Negroes, 10,748,316 males and 11,831,973 females.

Estimated population, including Alaska and Hawaii, and armed forces overseas, on 1 July 1950, 152,271,000; 1955, 165,931,000; 1960, 180,671,000; 1965, 194,303,000; 1967, 198,712,000; 1968, 200,706,000; 1969, 202,677,000; 1970, 204,878,000; 1971, 207,053,000; 1972, 208,846,000; 1973, 210,410,000; 1974, 211,901,000; 1975, 213,540,000; 1976, 215,118,000.

The age distribution by sex of the total population of the US (excluding armed forces overseas, US population abroad and outlying areas) at the 1970 census was as follows:

Age-group	Male	Female	Total
Under 5	8,745,499	8,408,838	17,154,337
5-9	10,168,496	9,787,751	19,956,247
10-14	10,590,737	10,198,731	20,789,468
15-19	9,633,847	9,436,501	19,070,348
20-24	7,917,269	8,453,752	16,371,021
25-34	12,217,357	12,690,072	24,907,429
35-44	11,221,236	11,856,569	23,087,805
45-54	11,199,250	12,020,701	23,219,951
55-59	4,765,821	5,207,207	9,973,028
60-64	4,026,972	4,589,812	8,616,784
65-74	5,437,084	6,998,372	12,425,456
75 and over	2,978,624	4,651,422	7,630,046
Total	98,912,192	104,299,734	203,211,926

The following table includes population statistics, the year in which each of the original 13 states ratified the constitution, and the year when each of the other states was admitted into the Union. Postal abbreviations for the names of the states are shown in brackets. Land area includes land temporarily or partially covered by water, and lakes, etc., of less than 40 acres. (For census population by states and regions in 1930 and 1940 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1944, pp. 495 and 496.)

Geographic divisions and states		Land area: sq. miles, 1970	Census population 1 April 1960	Census population 1 April 1970	Pop. per sq. mile, 1970
<i>United States</i>		3,536,855	179,323,175	203,235,298	57.5
<i>New England</i>		62,951	10,509,367	11,847,186	188.1
Maine (1820)	(Me.)	30,920	969,265	993,663	32.1
New Hampshire (1788)	(N.H.)	9,027	606,921	737,681	81.7
Vermont (1791)	(Vt.)	9,267	389,881	444,732	47.9
Massachusetts (1788)	(Mass.)	7,826	5,148,578	5,689,170	727.0
Rhode Island (1790)	(R.I.)	1,049	859,488	949,723	902.5
Connecticut (1788)	(Conn.)	4,862	2,535,234	3,032,217	623.6
<i>Middle Atlantic</i>		100,318	34,168,452	37,283,339	370.8
New York (1788)	(N.Y.)	47,831	16,782,304	18,241,266	380.3
New Jersey (1787)	(N.J.)	7,521	6,066,782	7,168,164	953.1
Pennsylvania (1787)	(Pa.)	44,966	11,319,366	11,793,909	262.3
<i>East North Central</i>		244,101	36,225,024	40,252,678	164.9
Ohio (1803)	(Oh.)	40,975	9,706,397	10,652,017	260.0
Indiana (1816)	(Ind.)	36,097	4,662,498	5,193,669	143.9
Illinois (1818)	(Ill.)	55,748	10,081,158	11,113,976	199.4
Michigan (1837)	(Mich.)	56,817	7,823,194	8,875,083	156.2
Wisconsin (1848)	(Wis.)	54,464	3,951,777	4,417,933	81.1
<i>West North Central</i>		507,723	15,394,115	16,344,389	32.1
Minnesota (1858)	(Minn.)	79,289	3,413,864	3,805,069	48.0
Iowa (1846)	(Ia.)	55,941	2,757,537	2,825,041	50.5
Missouri (1821)	(Mo.)	68,995	4,319,813	4,677,399	67.8
North Dakota (1889)	(N.D.)	69,273	632,446	617,761	8.9
South Dakota (1889)	(S.D.)	75,955	680,514	666,257	8.8
Nebraska (1867)	(Nebr.)	76,483	1,411,330	1,483,791	19.4
Kansas (1861)	(Kans.)	81,787	2,178,611	2,249,071	27.5
<i>South Atlantic</i>		266,970	25,971,732	30,671,337	114.9
Delaware (1787)	(Del.)	1,982	446,292	548,104	276.5
Maryland (1788)	(Md.)	9,891	3,100,689	3,922,399	396.6
Dist. of Columbia (1791)	(D.C.)	61	763,956	756,510	12,401.8
Virginia (1788)	(Va.)	39,780	3,966,949	4,648,494	116.9
West Virginia (1863)	(W. Va.)	24,070	1,860,421	1,744,237	72.5
North Carolina (1789)	(N.C.)	48,798	4,556,155	5,082,059	104.1
South Carolina (1788)	(S.C.)	30,225	2,382,594	2,590,516	85.7
Georgia (1788)	(Ga.)	58,073	3,943,116	4,589,575	79.0
Florida (1845)	(Fla.)	54,090	4,951,560	6,789,443	125.5
<i>East South Central</i>		178,982	12,050,126	12,804,552	71.5
Kentucky (1792)	(Ky.)	39,650	3,038,156	3,219,311	81.2
Tennessee (1796)	(Tenn.)	41,328	3,567,089	3,924,164	94.9
Alabama (1819)	(Al.)	50,708	3,266,740	3,444,165	67.9
Mississippi (1817)	(Miss.)	47,296	2,178,141	2,216,912	46.9
<i>West South Central</i>		427,791	16,951,255	19,322,458	45.2
Arkansas (1836)	(Ark.)	51,945	1,786,272	1,923,295	37.0
Louisiana (1812)	(La.)	44,930	3,257,022	3,643,180	81.0
Oklahoma (1907)	(Okla.)	68,782	2,328,284	2,559,253	37.2
Texas (1845)	(Tex.)	262,134	9,579,677	11,196,730	42.7
<i>Mountain</i>		856,047	6,855,060	8,283,585	9.7
Montana (1889)	(Mont.)	145,587	674,767	694,409	4.8
Idaho (1890)	(Id.)	82,677	667,191	713,008	8.6
Wyoming (1890)	(Wyo.)	97,203	330,066	332,416	3.4
Colorado (1876)	(Colo.)	103,766	1,753,947	2,207,259	21.3
New Mexico (1912)	(N. Mex.)	121,412	951,023	1,016,000	8.4
Arizona (1912)	(Ariz.)	113,417	1,302,161	1,772,482	15.6
Utah (1896)	(Ut.)	82,096	890,627	1,059,273	12.9
Nevada (1864)	(Nev.)	109,889	285,278	488,738	4.4
<i>Pacific</i>		891,972	21,198,044	26,525,774	29.7
Washington (1889)	(Wash.)	66,570	2,853,214	3,409,169	51.2
Oregon (1859)	(Oreg.)	96,184	1,768,687	2,091,385	21.7



Geographic divisions and states		Land area: sq. miles, 1970	Census population 1 April 1960	Census population 1 April 1970	Pop. per sq. mile, 1970
<i>Pacific (contd.)</i>					
California (1850)	(Calif.)	156,361	15,717,204	19,953,134	127.6
Alaska (1959)	(Ak.)	566,432	226,167	302,173	0.5
Hawaii (1960)	(Hi.)	6,425	632,772	769,913	119.8
<i>Outlying Territories, 1960</i>		4,914 <sup>1</sup>	3,961,834	4,672,564	806.2
Puerto Rico (1898)		3,421	2,349,544	2,712,033	793
Virgin Islands (1917)		132	32,099	63,200	479
American Samoa (1900)		76	20,051	27,769	365
Guam (1898)		209	67,044	86,926	415
Panama Canal Zone (1903)		362	42,122	44,650	123
US population abroad		—	1,374,421	1,737,836	—

<sup>1</sup> Including Midway Islands (2 sq. miles), Wake Island (3 sq. miles), Canton and Enderbury Islands (27 sq. miles), Swan Islands (1 sq. mile), Corn Islands (4 sq. miles), Howland, Baker and Jarvis Islands (3 sq. miles), other islands (6 sq. miles), and Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (687 sq. miles). Johnston and Sand Islands, Palmyra Island and Kingman Reef, less than 1 sq. mile. The sovereignty of 25 islands in the Pacific (including Canton and Enderbury Islands and Christmas Island) is disputed with the UK or New Zealand; that of 3 islands in the Caribbean with Colombia. Canton and Enderbury are controlled jointly by the USA and Great Britain. Corn Islands are leased from Nicaragua.

The 1970 census showed 8,733,770 foreign-born Whites. The 8 countries contributing the largest numbers who were foreign-born were Italy, 1,005,687; Germany, 830,498; Canada, 798,782; Mexico, 746,327; United Kingdom, 681,140; Poland, 547,010; USSR, 461,444; Irish Republic, 250,492.

Increase or decrease of native White, and foreign-born White, population from 1860 to 1970, by decades:

Native White				Foreign-born White			
	Total	Increase	Per cent. increase	Total	Increase or decrease (—)	Per cent. change	
1860	22,825,784	5,513,251	31.8	4,096,753	1,856,218	82.8	
1870	28,095,665	5,269,881	23.1	5,493,712	1,396,959	34.1	
1880	36,843,291	8,747,626	31.1	6,559,679	1,065,967	19.4	
1890	45,979,391	9,018,732 <sup>1</sup>	24.5	9,121,867	2,562,188	39.1	
1900	56,595,379	10,615,988	23.1	10,213,817	1,091,950	12.0	
1910	68,386,412	11,791,033	20.8	13,345,545	3,131,728	30.7	
1920	81,108,161	12,721,749	18.6	13,712,754	367,209	2.8	
1930	96,303,335	15,195,174	18.7	13,983,405	270,651	2.0	
1940	106,795,732	10,492,397	10.9	11,419,138	—2,564,267	—18.3	
1950	124,780,860	17,985,128	16.8	10,161,168	—1,257,970	—11.0	
1960	149,543,638	24,762,778	19.8	9,293,992	—867,176	—8.5	
1970	169,385,451	19,841,813	13.3	8,773,770	—560,222	—6.0	

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of population specially enumerated in 1890 in Indian Territory and on Indian reservations.

### PRINCIPAL CITIES

Cities with	No. of cities <sup>1</sup>			Combined population <sup>1</sup>		
	1970	1960	1970	1970	1960	1970
250,000 or more	19	51	56	15,461,680	39,360,931	42,177,800
100,000–250,000	31	81	100	4,840,458	11,652,426	14,286,033
50,000–100,000	60	201	240	4,213,098	13,835,902	16,723,878
25,000–50,000	119	432	520	4,023,397	14,950,612	17,848,297
25,000 or more	229	765	916	28,504,450	79,799,871	91,036,008

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of Honolulu (Hawaii) in 1910 and 1950 and San Juan (Puerto Rico) in 1910, 1950 and 1970.

# PRINCIPAL CITIES

559

The population of leading cities (with over 100,000 inhabitants) at the censuses of 1960 and 1970 were as follows:

Cities	1 April 1960	1 April 1970	Cities	1 April 1960	1 April 1970
New York, N.Y.	7,781,984	7,895,563	Providence, R.I.	207,498	179,116
Chicago, Ill.	3,550,404	3,369,357	Kansas City, Kans.	121,901	178,561
Los Angeles, Calif.	2,479,015	2,811,801	Ft Wayne, Ind.	161,776	178,021
Philadelphia, Pa.	2,002,512	1,949,996	Worcester, Mass.	186,587	176,572
Detroit, Mich.	1,670,144	1,514,063	Salt Lake City, Utah	189,454	175,885
Houston, Tex.	938,219	1,233,535	Knoxville, Tenn.	111,827	174,587
Baltimore, Md.	939,024	905,787	Lexington, Ky.	62,810	174,323
Dallas, Tex.	679,684	844,401	Virginia Beach, Va.	8,091	172,106
Washington, D.C.	763,956	756,668	Madison, Wisc.	126,706	171,809
Cleveland, Ohio	876,050	750,879	Spokane, Wash.	181,608	170,516
Indianapolis, Ind.	476,258	732,693	Columbus, Ga.	116,779	166,565
Milwaukee, Wisc.	741,324	717,372	Anaheim, Calif.	104,184	166,408
San Francisco, Calif.	740,316	715,674	Fresno, Calif.	133,929	165,655
San Antonio, Tex.	587,718	707,503	Springfield, Mass.	174,463	163,905
San Diego, Calif.	573,224	697,027	Jackson, Miss.	144,422	162,380
Boston, Mass.	697,197	641,071	Hartford, Conn.	162,178	158,017
Memphis, Tenn.	497,524	623,530	Bridgeport, Conn.	156,748	156,542
St Louis, Mo.	750,026	622,236	Santa Ana, Calif.	100,350	155,710
New Orleans, La.	627,525	593,471	Tacoma, Wash.	147,979	154,407
Phoenix, Ariz.	439,170	587,213	Lincoln, Nebr.	128,521	149,518
Columbus, Ohio	471,316	540,025	Lubbock, Tex.	128,691	149,101
Seattle, Wash.	557,087	530,831	Rockford, Ill.	126,706	147,370
Pittsburgh, Pa.	604,332	520,089	Paterson, N.J.	143,663	144,824
Denver, Colo.	493,887	514,678	Greensboro, N.C.	119,574	144,076
Kansas City, Mo.	475,539	507,330	Chattanooga, Tenn.	130,009	141,904
Jacksonville, Fla.	201,030	504,265	Youngstown, Ohio	166,689	140,909
Atlanta, Ga.	487,455	495,039	Montgomery, Ala.	134,393	140,102
Buffalo, N.Y.	532,759	462,768	Riverside, Calif.	84,332	140,089
San Jose, Calif.	204,196	459,913	Ft Lauderdale, Fla.	83,648	139,590
Cincinnati, Ohio	502,550	451,410	Huntsville, Ala.	72,365	139,282
Minneapolis, Minn.	482,872	434,400	Evansville, Ind.	141,543	138,764
Nashville-Davidson, Tenn.	170,874	426,029	Newport News, Va.	113,662	138,177
Ft Worth, Tex.	356,268	393,476	New Haven, Conn.	152,048	137,707
Toledo, Ohio	318,003	383,062	Colorado Springs, Colo.	70,194	135,060
Newark, N.J.	405,220	381,930	Torrance, Calif.	100,991	134,968
Portland, Oregon	372,676	379,967	Winston-Salem, N.C.	111,135	133,683
Oklahoma City, Okla.	324,253	368,164	Topeka, Kans.	119,484	132,952
Louisville, Ky.	390,639	361,706	Glendale, Calif.	119,442	132,664
Oakland, Calif.	367,548	361,561	Little Rock, Ark.	107,813	132,483
Long Beach, Calif.	344,168	358,879	Lansing, Mich.	107,807	131,403
Omaha, Nebr.	301,598	354,389	Erie, Pa.	138,440	129,231
Miami, Fla.	291,688	334,859	South Bend, Ind.	132,445	127,328
Tulsa, Okla.	261,685	330,350	Amarillo, Tex.	137,969	127,010
Honolulu, Hawaii	294,194	324,871	Peoria, Ill.	103,162	126,963
El Paso, Tex.	276,687	322,261	Las Vegas, Nev.	64,405	125,787
St Paul, Minn.	313,411	309,866	Raleigh, N.C.	93,931	123,793
Norfolk, Va.	304,869	307,951	Macon, Ga.	69,764	122,423
Birmingham, Ala.	340,887	300,910	Garden Grove, Calif.	84,238	121,155
Rochester, N.Y.	318,611	295,011	Hampton, Va.	89,258	120,779
Tampa, Fla.	274,970	277,714	Springfield, Mo.	95,865	120,096
Wichita, Kans.	254,698	276,554	Savannah, Ga.	149,245	118,349
Akron, Ohio	290,351	275,425	Beaumont, Tex.	119,175	117,548
Dayton, Ohio	262,332	274,640	Huntington Beach, Calif.	11,492	115,960
Baton Rouge, La.	152,419	271,922	Albany, N.Y.	129,726	115,781
Tucson, Ariz.	212,892	265,799	Berkeley, Calif.	111,268	114,091
Jersey City, N.J.	276,101	260,350	Columbia, S.C.	97,433	113,542
Sacramento, Calif.	191,667	257,105	Pasadena, Calif.	116,407	112,951
Austin, Tex.	186,545	251,808	Elizabeth, N.J.	107,698	112,654
Richmond, Va.	219,958	249,431	Independence, Mo.	62,328	111,630
Albuquerque, N. Mex.	201,189	243,751	Portsmouth, Va.	114,773	110,963
Charlotte, N.C.	201,564	241,178	Alexandria, Va.	91,023	110,927
St Petersburg, Fla.	181,298	216,159	Cedar Rapids, Iowa	92,035	110,642
Corpus Christi, Tex.	167,690	204,525	Livonia, Mich.	66,702	110,109
Yonkers, N.Y.	190,634	204,297	Canton, Ohio	113,631	110,053
Des Moines, Iowa	208,982	201,404	Stockton, Calif.	86,321	109,963
Grand Rapids, Mich.	177,313	197,649	Allentown, Pa.	108,347	109,871
Syracuse, N.Y.	216,038	197,297	Stamford, Conn.	92,713	108,798
Flint, Mich.	196,940	193,317	Waterbury, Conn.	107,130	108,033
Mobile, Ala.	194,856	190,026	Hammond, Ind.	111,698	107,983
Gary, Indiana	178,320	188,398	Hollywood, Fla.	35,237	106,873
Shreveport, La.	164,372	182,064	San Bernadino, Calif.	91,922	106,869
Warren, Ohio	89,246	179,260			

Cities	1 April 1960	1 April 1970	Cities	1 April 1960	1 April 1970
Trenton, N.J.	114,167	104,786	New Bedford, Mass.	102,477	101,777
Dearborn, Mich.	112,007	104,199	Fremont, Calif.	43,790	100,869
Scranton, Pa.	111,443	103,564	Duluth, Minn.	106,884	100,578
Camden, N.J.	117,159	102,551	Cambridge, Mass.	107,716	100,361
Hialeah, Fla.	66,972	102,452	Parma, Ohio	82,845	100,216

## VITAL STATISTICS

Vital statistics are based on records of births, deaths, foetal deaths, marriages and divorces filed with registration officials of states and cities. Figures for the US include Alaska beginning with 1959 and Hawaii beginning with 1960.

Annual collection of mortality records from a national death-registration area was inaugurated in 1900. A national birth-registration area was established in 1915. These areas, which at their inception comprised 10 states and the District of Columbia, expanded gradually until 1933, when both the birth- and death-registration areas covered the entire continental US. Marriage and divorce statistics are compiled from reports furnished by state and local officials. Data on annulments are included in the divorce statistics. The marriage-registration area was established in 1957 with 29 states and 4 other areas. The divorce-registration area was established in 1958 with 14 states and 3 other areas. In Jan. 1972 the marriage-registration area included 41 states and 5 other areas, and the divorce-registration area included 29 states and one other area.

	Live births <sup>1</sup>	Deaths <sup>2</sup>	Marriages <sup>3</sup>	Divorces <sup>4</sup>	Maternal deaths <sup>5</sup>	Deaths under 1 year <sup>6</sup>
1900	—	343,217	705,000	56,000	—	—
1910	2,777,000	696,856	948,000	83,000	—	—
1920	2,950,000	1,118,070	1,274,476	170,505	16,320	170,911
1930	2,618,000	1,327,240	1,126,856	195,961	14,915	143,201
1940	2,559,000	1,417,269	1,595,874	264,000	8,876	110,984
1950	3,632,000	1,452,454	1,667,231	385,144	2,960	103,825
1960	4,257,850 <sup>7</sup>	1,711,982	1,523,000	393,000	1,579	110,873
1970	3,731,386	1,921,031	2,158,802	708,000	803	74,667
1971	3,555,970	1,927,542	2,190,481	783,000	668	67,981
1972	3,258,411	1,963,944	2,282,154	845,000	612	60,182
1973	3,136,965	1,973,003	2,284,108	915,000	477	55,581
1974	3,159,958	1,934,388	2,229,667	977,000	462	52,776
1975 <sup>8</sup>	3,149,000	1,910,000	2,126,000	1,026,000	340	51,000

<sup>1</sup> Figures through 1959 include adjustment for under-registration (the 1959 registered count was 4,244,796); beginning 1960 figures represent number registered.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding foetal deaths and deaths among the armed forces overseas.

<sup>3</sup> Estimates for all years except 1970 and 1971.

<sup>4</sup> Includes reported annulments. Estimated for all years except 1930.

<sup>5</sup> Deaths from deliveries and complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium. Deaths for 1958-67 were classified according to the Seventh Revision of the International Lists of Diseases and Causes of Death, those for 1949-57 according to the Sixth Revision and those for 1939-48, according to the Fifth Revision.

<sup>6</sup> Excluding foetal deaths.

<sup>7</sup> Based on a 50% sample.

<sup>8</sup> Provisional.

The crude birth rate, based on total live-birth estimates per 1,000 total population, fell from 29.5 in 1915 to 18.4 in 1933; it rose to a peak of 26.6 in 1947—its highest for 25 years. This peak reflects demobilization (1945-46), the record number of marriages that followed, and the high levels of employment and income. The decrease in the following 3 years was moderate. In 1951 the rate moved upward and levelled off in 1957 at about 25 per 1,000 population. Since 1957 the crude birth rate has declined every year to 18.4 live births per 1,000 population in 1966. The crude birth rate for 1974 was 14.9. Estimated number of illegitimate births in 1973 was 407,300, a ratio of 129.8 illegitimate births per 1,000 registered live births.

Deaths, excluding foetal deaths (per 1,000 population), declined from 17.2 in 1900 to 10 in 1946. The death rate has been below 10 per 1,000 since 1947, fluctuating slightly from year to year, mainly under the impact of occurrences of outbreaks of severe respiratory diseases. Since the record low of 9.2 in 1954 the rate has changed only between 9.3 and 9.7. The rate for 1968, 9.7; for 1969, 9.5; for 1970, 9.5; for 1971, 9.3; for 1972, 9.4; for 1973, 9.4; for 1974, 9.2.



Leading causes of death, 1975, per 100,000 population: Diseases of heart, 339; malignant neoplasms, 174.4; cerebrovascular diseases, 91.8; accidents, 47.6. Suicides in 1975 were 12.6 per 100,000 population; homicides, 10.2.

The marriage rate per 1,000 population for selected years are: 1920, 12; 1932, 7.9; 1946, 16.4; 1951, 10.4; 1961, 8.5; 1964, 9; 1965, 9.3; 1969, 10.6; 1970, 10.6; 1971, 10.6; 1972, 11; 1973, 10.9; 1974, 10.5. The divorce rates per 1,000 population for selected years are: 1920, 1.6; 1946, 4.3; 1951, 2.5; 1961, 2.3; 1965, 2.5; 1971, 3.7; 1972, 4.1; 1973, 4.4; 1974, 4.6.

Maternal mortality rates (deaths of mothers from conditions associated with deliveries and complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium) per 100,000 live births, were 1915-19, 727.9 and thereafter declined: 493.9 for 1935-39; 376 for 1940; 207.2 for 1945; 83.3 for 1950; 52.4 for 1954; 47 for 1955; 37.1 for 1960; 31.6 for 1965; 21.5 for 1970; 18.8 for 1972; 15.2 for 1973; 14.6 for 1974. The 1973 rate for white women was 10.7 and for all other women 34.6. By state, the average maternal mortality rate for 1971-73 was highest for Mississippi (38.1) and lowest for Rhode Island (4.9).

The infant mortality rates, per 1,000 live births were: 1915-19, 95.7; 1920-24, 76.7; 1925-29, 69; 1930-34, 60.4; 38.3 in 1945; 29.2 in 1950; 26.4 in 1955; 26 in 1960; 20.9 in 1969; 20 in 1970; 19.1 in 1971; 18.5 in 1972; 17.7 in 1973; 16.7 in 1974. In 1974 the rate for whites was 14.8; for all other, 24.9.

## IMMIGRATION

The Immigration and Nationality Act, as amended by Public Law 89-236, establishes a numerical ceiling of 170,000 visas for the entire Eastern Hemisphere, with a maximum of 20,000 visas available for any one country. The visas are allocated under a system of 7 preference categories, 4 of which are designed to reunite close relatives of US citizens and resident aliens of the US, 2 for skilled and professional workers and 1 for refugees. Visa numbers not used in any of the preference categories are made available to qualified non-preference immigrants. The law also provides for a ceiling of 120,000 immigrant visas for natives of independent Western Hemisphere countries. Spouses, children and parents of US citizens from both hemispheres are exempt from the numerical limitations.

During the year ended 30 June 1975, 386,194 aliens became permanent residents of the US. Of the total immigrants admitted, 311,906 had obtained visas abroad and entered the US while 74,288 aliens who were already in the US had their status adjusted to that of permanent residents.

Immigrant aliens admitted to US for permanent residence, by country or region of birth, years ended 30 June:

Country or region of birth	Immigrants admitted			
	1972	1973	1974	1975
All countries	384,685	400,063	394,861	386,194
Europe	89,993	92,870	81,212	73,996
Germany (East and West)	6,848	6,600	6,320	5,154
Greece	11,021	10,751	10,824	9,984
Italy	21,427	22,151	15,884	11,552
Poland	4,784	4,914	4,033	3,941
Portugal	10,343	10,751	11,302	11,845
Spain	4,386	4,134	3,390	2,549
UK	10,078	10,638	10,710	10,807
Yugoslavia	5,922	7,582	5,817	3,524
Other Europe	15,184	15,349	12,932	14,640
Asia	121,058	124,160	130,662	132,469
China and Taiwan	17,339	17,297	18,056	18,536
Hong Kong	4,391	4,359	4,629	4,891
India	16,926	13,124	12,779	15,773
Japan	4,757	5,461	4,860	4,274
Korea (North and South)	18,876	22,930	28,028	28,362
Philippines	29,376	30,799	32,857	31,751
Thailand	4,102	4,941	4,956	4,217
Other Asia	25,291	25,249	24,497	24,665

Country or region of birth	Immigrants admitted			
	1972	1973	1974	1975
North America	144,375	152,788	151,444	146,668
Canada	10,776	8,951	7,654	7,308
Mexico	64,040	70,141	71,586	62,205
Cuba	20,045	24,147	18,929	25,955
Dominican Republic	10,760	13,921	15,680	14,066
Haiti	5,809	4,786	3,946	5,145
Jamaica	13,427	9,963	12,408	11,076
Trinidad and Tobago	6,615	7,035	6,516	5,982
Other West Indies	4,716	4,913	5,480	5,206
Central America	8,110	8,841	9,237	9,696
Other North America	77	90	8	29
South America	19,359	20,335	22,307	22,984
Colombia	5,173	5,230	5,837	6,434
Ecuador	4,337	4,139	4,795	4,727
Other South America	9,849	10,966	11,675	11,823
Africa	6,612	6,655	6,182	6,729
Australia and New Zealand	2,048	1,890	1,645	1,500
Other countries	1,240	1,365	1,409	1,848

The total number of immigrants admitted from 1820 up to 30 June 1975 was 47,098,919; this included 6,953,453 from Germany (East and West), 5,270,578 from Italy, 4,850,369 from UK, 4,720,427 from Irish Republic, 4,044,422 from Canada, 3,354,026 from USSR, 1,911,604 from Mexico.

Aliens coming to the US for temporary periods of time are classified as non-immigrants. In the year ending 30 June 1975, a total of 7,803,937 non-immigrants came to the US as tourists, students, exchange visitors, aliens in transit and representatives of foreign governments and foreign information media, temporary workers and their children, and intracompany transferees and their spouses and children. This is exclusive of multiple entries at land borders and of alien crewmen. Tourists, primarily from Mexico, Japan, the UK, the West Indies, East and West Germany and Canada numbered 5,060,023.

A total of 679,252 aliens were expelled from the US during the year ending 30 June 1975. Of this number, 23,438 were deported and 655,814 were required to depart without formal orders of deportation.

In accordance with the Immigration and Nationality Act, 4,714,005 aliens filed address reports during 1975: of the 4,225,725 permanent resident aliens who reported, 868,198 were nationals of Mexico, 325,410 of Canada, 324,729 of Cuba, 289,674 of the UK, 222,094 of Italy, 183,402 of the Philippines and 174,630 of East and West Germany. 75% of the permanent resident aliens live in the following 8 states: California, 1,058,991; New York, 728,526; Texas, 306,383; Florida, 302,770; Illinois, 255,540; New Jersey, 235,249; Massachusetts, 162,332, and Michigan, 126,769.

In the year ended 30 June 1975, 141,537 persons became US citizens through naturalization; this includes 113,289 who were naturalized under the general provisions of 5-year residence in the US, 21,984 spouses and children of US citizens, 6,214 military and 50 who were naturalized under other provisions. Of the total, there were 15,546 former nationals of Cuba, 15,330 of the Philippines, 9,683 of China and Taiwan, 8,798 of Italy, 8,532 of UK, 6,647 of Germany (East and West), 5,781 of Greece and 5,187 of Mexico.

US Dept. of Commerce. *Population of the United States: Trends and Prospects, 1950-1990*. Washington, 1974

Coale, A. J., and Zelnik, M., *New Estimates of Fertility and Population in the United States*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1963

Divine, R. A., *American Immigration Policy, 1924-52*. Yale Univ. Press, 1957

Hutchinson, E. P., *Immigrants and their Children, 1850-1950*. New York, 1956

Jones, M. A., *American Immigration*. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1960

Okun, B., *Trends in Birth Rates in The US since 1870*. Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1958

## RELIGION

*The Yearbook of American and Canadian Churches for 1977*, published by the National Council of the Churches of Christ in the USA, New York, presents the

latest figures available from official statisticians of church bodies. The large majority of the reports are for the calendar year 1975, or a fiscal year ending in 1975. The 1975 reports indicated that there were 129,713,735 members with 333,114 local churches. There were 261,550 clergymen having local congregations. The principal religious bodies (numerically or historically) or groups of religious bodies are shown below:

Denominations	Local churches	Total membership
Summary:		
Protestant bodies	300,563	69,743,302
Roman Catholic Church	24,135	48,881,872
Jewish Congregations <sup>1</sup>	5,000	6,115,000
Eastern Churches	1,505	3,695,860
Old Catholic, Polish National Catholic and Armenian	420	845,922
Buddhists	60	60,000
Miscellaneous <sup>2</sup>	1,431	371,799
1977 totals	333,114	129,713,735 <sup>3</sup>
Protestant Church Membership		
Baptist bodies		
Southern Baptist Convention		12,733,124
National Baptist Convention, USA		5,500,000
National Baptist Convention of America		2,668,799
National Primitive Baptist Convention		250,000
American Baptist Churches in the USA		1,603,033
American Baptist Association		1,071,000
Progressive National Baptist Convention		521,692
Conservative Baptist Association of America		300,000
Regular Baptist Churches		250,000
Free Will Baptists		227,434
Baptist Missionary Association of America		215,788
Christian Church (Disciples of Christ)		1,302,164
Christian Churches and Churches of Christ		1,048,816
Church of the Nazarene		441,093
Churches of Christ		2,400,000
The Episcopal Church		2,857,513
Latter-Day Saints:		
Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints		2,336,715
Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints		157,762
Lutheran Bodies:		
Lutheran Church in America		2,986,078
The Lutheran Church-Missouri Synod		2,763,542
The American Lutheran Church		2,415,810
Wisconsin Evangelical Lutheran Synod		395,440
Methodist Bodies:		
United Methodist Church		9,957,710
African Methodist Episcopal Church		1,166,301
African Methodist Episcopal Zion Church		1,024,974
Christian Methodist Episcopal Church		466,718
Pentecostal Bodies:		
Assemblies of God		1,239,197
Church of God in Christ, International		501,000
Church of God in Christ		425,000
Church of God (Cleveland, Tenn.)		343,249
United Pentecostal Church, International, Inc.		300,000
Presbyterian Bodies:		
United Presbyterian Church in the USA		2,657,699
Presbyterian Church in the US		878,126
Reformed Churches:		
Reformed Church in America		355,052
Christian Reformed Church		287,503
The Salvation Army		384,817
Seventh-day Adventists		495,699
United Church of Christ		1,818,762

<sup>1</sup> Includes Orthodox, Conservative and Reformed bodies.

<sup>2</sup> Includes non-Christian bodies such as Spiritualists, Ethical Culture, Unitarian-Universalists.

<sup>3</sup> Care should be taken in interpreting membership statistics for the US Churches. Some statistics are accurately compiled and others are estimates. Also statistics are not always comparable.

*Yearbook of American and Canadian Churches.* Annual, from 1951. New York

Clark, E. T., *The Small Sects in America*. Rev. ed. New York, 1949

Johnson, A. W., and Yost, F. H., *Separation of Church and State in the United States*. Minneapolis and London, 1949

Mead, F. S., *Handbook of Denominations in the US*. 4th ed. New York, 1965



Moehman, C. H., *The Wall of Separation between Church and State*. Boston, 1951  
 Roemer, T., *The Catholic Church in the United States*. Rev. ed. New York, 1961  
 Sperry, W. L., *Religion in America*. London, 1945  
 Stokes, A. P., and Pfeffer, L., *Church and State in the U.S.* New York, 1964  
 Sweet, W. W., *The Story of Religion in America*. 2nd ed. New York, 1950

## EDUCATION

Under the system of government in the USA, elementary and secondary education is committed in the main to the several states. Each of the 50 states has a system of free public schools, established by law, with courses covering 12 years plus kindergarten. There are 3 structural patterns in common use: the K8-4 plan, meaning kindergarten plus 8 elementary grades followed by 4 high school grades; the K6-3-3 plan, or kindergarten plus 6 elementary grades followed by a 3-year junior high school and a 3-year senior high school; and the K6-6 plan, kindergarten plus 6 elementary grades followed by a 6-year high school. All plans lead to high-school graduation, usually at age 17 or 18. Vocational education is an integral part of secondary education. In addition, some states have 2-year junior colleges as part of the free public school system. Each state has delegated a large degree of control of the educational programme to local school districts (numbering 16,376 in autumn 1975), each with a board of education (usually 3 to 9 members) elected locally and serving mostly without pay. The school policies of the local districts must be in accord with the laws and the regulations of their state Departments of Education. Forty-nine states have compulsory school attendance laws; in 36 states and the District of Columbia children are required to attend school until the age of 16 years; in 7 states until 17 and in 6 states until 18.

The Census Bureau estimates that in Nov. 1969 only 1,433,000 or 1% of the 143m. persons who were 14 years of age or older were unable to read and write; in 1930 the percentage was 4.8. In 1940 a new category was established—the 'functionally illiterate', meaning those who had completed fewer than 5 years of elementary schooling; for persons 25 years of age or over this percentage was 3.9 in March 1976 (for the non-white population alone it was 10.7%); it was 0.8 for white and 0.9% for non-whites in the 25-29-year-old group. The Bureau reported that in March 1976 the median years of school completed by all persons 25 years old and over was 12.4, and that 14.7% had completed 4 or more years of college. For the 25-29-year-old group, the median school years completed was 12.9 and 23.7% had completed 4 or more years of college.

In the autumn of 1975, 9.7m. students (5.3m. men and 4.4m. women) were enrolled in 2,765 colleges and universities; 1.9m. were first-time students. Total enrolment represents a number equal to 35 per 100 persons between the ages of 18 and 24.

Public elementary and secondary school revenue is supplied from county and other local sources (48.4% in 1975-76), state sources (43.7%) and federal sources (8%). In 1975-76 the estimated amount, including interest, expended on public elementary and secondary schools was \$61,120m., representing an annual cost per pupil of \$1,436. In addition, \$5,983m., or \$145 per pupil, was expended for capital outlay. Estimated total expenditures, for private elementary and secondary schools in 1975-76 were \$7,900m. In 1975-76 the 2,765 universities and colleges expended an estimated \$39,700m. from current funds, of which \$26,800m. was spent by institutions under public control. The federal government contributed 15.6% of total current-fund revenue; state governments, 29.9%; student tuition and fees, 20.3%; and all other sources, 34.2%.

Vocational education below college grade, including the training of teachers to conduct such education, has been federally aided since 1918. During the school year 1974-75 enrolments in the vocational classes were: Agriculture, 1,012,595; distributive occupations, 873,224; health occupations, 616,638; home economics, 3,746,540; trade and industry, 3,016,509; technical education, 447,336; office occupations, 2,951,065; other programmes, 2,821,921. Federal support funds were \$536m.

Summary of statistics of schools (public and non-public), teachers and pupils in autumn 1975 (compiled by the US National Center for Education Statistics):

Schools by level	Number of schools 1974-75	Teachers autumn 1975	Enrolment autumn 1975
Elementary schools:			
Public	63,619	1,195,000	25,865,000
Non-public	14,372	173,000	3,925,000
Secondary schools:			
Public	25,697	1,023,000	19,211,000
Non-public	3,770	93,000	1,435,000
Higher education:			
Public	1,214	484,000	7,426,000
Non-public	1,533	186,000	2,306,000
Total	110,205	3,154,000	60,168,000

Most of the non-public elementary and secondary schools are affiliated with religious denominations. Of the children attending non-public schools in 1970-71 81% were enrolled in Roman Catholic schools, 10% in other church-related schools and 9% in schools which were not affiliated to a religious denomination.

During the school year 1974-75 high-school graduates numbered 3.14m. (1.54m. boys and 1.6m. girls). Institutions of higher education conferred an estimated 978,849 bachelor's and first professional degrees for the academic year 1974-75, 553,797 to men and 425,052 to women; 292,450 master's degrees, 161,570 to men and 130,880 to women; and 34,083 doctorates, 26,817 to men and 7,266 to women.

During the academic year, 1974-75, 154,580 foreign students were enrolled in American colleges and universities. The percentages of students coming from various areas were: Asia, 53.3; Latin America, 17; Africa, 11.9; Europe, 8.9; North America, 5.6; Oceania, 1.7; Country unknown, 1.5; Stateless, 0.1.

School enrolment, Oct. 1976, embraced 87% of the children who were 5 years old; 99% of the children aged 6-13 years; 94% of those aged 14-17, and 30% of those aged 18-24 years.

The US National Center for Education Statistics estimates the total enrolment in the autumn of 1976 at all the country's educational institutions (public and non-public) at 60.1m. (60.2m. in the autumn of 1975); this was 28% of the total population of the USA as of 1 Sept. 1976.

Enrolment at the elementary school level is expected to be down by more than 1% in autumn 1976, to rise by less than 1% at the secondary level (grades 9 to 12), and to rise by 3% for students pursuing degree-credit programmes in colleges and universities.

The number of teachers in the public and non-public elementary and secondary schools in the autumn of 1976 is expected to remain at 2.5m. The average annual salary of the public school teachers was about \$12,524 in 1975-76.

All states require at least a bachelor's degree, and 3 states require completion of 5 years of college work for secondary school teachers; 47 states require a bachelor's degree for elementary school teachers, and the other states at least 2 years of college work. Thirty states, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico require that the applicant for a teaching certificate be a citizen of the US or that he must have filed a declaration of intent. Twenty-five states, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico require that the applicant subscribe to an oath of allegiance or loyalty to the US and the state.

**CINEMAS.** Cinemas increased from 17,003 in 1940 to 20,239 in 1950 and decreased to 12,187 in 1967.

**NEWSPAPERS.** Of the daily newspapers being published in the USA in 1971, 339 were morning papers with a circulation of 26,116,000, and 1,425 were evening papers with a circulation of 36,115,000. The 590 Sunday papers had a total circulation of 49.7m.

**BROADCASTING.** On 1 Jan. 1975 there were in the USA and Territories, 7,068 authorized commercial radio stations. 711 commercial television stations: of non-commercial stations 717 were for radio, 241 for television.

*Digest of Educational Statistics.* Annual. Office of Education, Washington 25, D.C. (from 1962)  
*American Junior Colleges.* 6th ed. American Council of Education. Washington, 1963  
*American Universities and Colleges.* 9th ed. American Council of Education. Washington, 1964  
*Ayer's Directory of Newspapers and Periodicals.* Annual, from 1880. Philadelphia  
 Berelson, B., *Graduate Education in the United States.* New York, 1960  
 De Young, C. A., and Wynn, D. R., *American Education.* 5th ed. New York, 1964  
 Douglass, H. R., *Secondary Education in the U.S.* 2nd ed. New York, 1964  
 French, W. M., *America's Educational Tradition.* Boston, 1964  
 Good, H. G., *History of American Education.* 2nd ed. New York and London, 1962  
 Hofstadter, R., and Smith, W., *American Higher Education: a documentary history.* 2 vols. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1962

## JUSTICE

Legal controversies may be decided in two systems of courts: the federal courts, with jurisdiction confined to certain matters enumerated in Article III of the Constitution, and the state courts, with jurisdiction in all other proceedings. The federal courts have jurisdiction exclusive of the state courts in criminal prosecutions for the violation of federal statutes, in civil cases involving the government, in bankruptcy cases and in admiralty proceedings, and have jurisdiction concurrent with the state courts over suits between parties from different states, and certain suits involving questions of federal law.

The highest court is the Supreme Court of the US, which reviews cases from the lower federal courts and certain cases originating in state courts involving questions of federal law. It is the final arbiter of all questions involving federal statutes and the Constitution; and it has the power to invalidate any federal or state law or executive action which it finds repugnant to the Constitution. This court, consisting of 9 justices who receive salaries of \$60,000 a year (the Chief Justice, \$62,500), meets from Oct. until June every year and disposes of about 3,380 cases, deciding about 380 on their merits. In the remainder of cases it either summarily affirms lower court decisions or declines to review. A few suits, usually brought by state governments, originate in the Supreme Court, but issues of fact are mostly referred to a master.

The US courts of appeals number 11 (in 10 circuits composed of 3 or more states and 1 circuit for the District of Columbia); the 97 circuit judges receive salaries of \$42,500 a year. Any party to a suit in a lower federal court usually has a right of appeal to one of these courts. In addition, there are direct appeals to these courts from many federal administrative agencies. In the year ending 30 June 1976 more than 18,400 appeals were filed in the courts of appeals.

The trial courts in the federal system are the US district courts, of which there are 89 in the 50 states, 1 in the District of Columbia and 1 each in the territories of Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands, Canal Zone and Guam. Each state has at least 1 US district court, and 3 states have 4 apiece. Each district court has from 1 to 27 judgeships. There are 400 US district judges (\$40,000 a year), who handle about 130,600 civil cases and 55,000 criminal defendants every year.

In addition to these courts of general jurisdiction, there are special federal courts of limited jurisdiction. The Court of Claims (7 judges at \$42,500 a year) decides claims for money damages against the federal government in a wide variety of matters; the Customs Court (9 judges at \$40,000 a year) determines controversies concerning the classification and valuation of imported merchandise; and the Court of Customs and Patent Appeals (5 judges at \$42,500 a year) hears appeals from the Customs Court, the Tariff Commission and the Patent Office.

The judges of all these courts are appointed by the President with the approval of the Senate; to assure their independence, they hold office during good behaviour and cannot have their salaries reduced. This does not apply to the territorial judges, who hold their offices for a term of years. The judges may retire with full pay at the age of 70 years if they have served a period of 10 years,



or at 65 if they have 15 years of service, but they are subject to call for such judicial duties as they are willing to undertake. Only 9 US judges up to 1974 have been involved in impeachment proceedings, of whom 3 district judges and 1 commerce judge were convicted and removed from office.

Of the 130,597 civil cases filed in the district courts in the year ending 30 June 1976, about 70,372 arose under various federal statutes (such as labour, social security, tax, patent, securities, antitrust and civil rights laws); 25,736 involved personal injury or property damage claims; 23,998 dealt with contracts; and 8,475 were actions concerning real property.

Of the 37,667 criminal cases filed in the district courts in the year ending 30 June 1974, about 1,900 were charged with alleged infractions of the immigration laws; 3,000, the transport of stolen motor vehicles; about 3,225, larceny and theft; 4,700, embezzlement and fraud; about 650, liquor laws, and 7,400 narcotics laws.

Persons convicted of federal crimes are either fined, released on probation under the supervision of the probation officers of the federal courts, confined in prison for a period of up to 6 months and then put on probation (known as split sentencing) or confined in one of the following institutions: 3 for juvenile and youths; 7 for young adults; 7 for intermediate term adults; 7 for short-term adults; 2 for females; 1 hospital and 15 community service centres. In addition, prisoners are confined in centres operated by the National Institutes of Mental Health. In addition, prisoner drug addicts may be committed to US Public Health Service hospitals for treatment. In 1972-73 about 1,500 of the federal prison population were placed on work release, that is, they were confined in community treatment centre at night and permitted to work at gainful employment during the weekdays. Prisoners confined in institutions operated by the US Bureau of Prisons for the year ending 30 June 1973, numbered 23,336.

The state courts have jurisdiction over all civil and criminal cases arising under state laws, but decisions of the state courts of last resort as to the validity of treaties or of laws of the United States, or on other questions arising under the Constitution, are subject to review by the Supreme Court of the US. The state court systems are generally similar to the federal system, to the extent that they generally have a number of trial courts and intermediate appellate courts, and a single court of last resort. The highest court in each state is usually called the Supreme Court or Court of Appeals with a Chief Justice and Associate Justices, usually elected but sometimes appointed by the Governor with the advice and consent of the State Senate or other advisory body; they usually hold office for a term of years, but in some instances for life or during good behaviour. Their salaries range from \$14,000 to \$40,000 a year. The lowest tribunals are usually those of Justices of the Peace; many towns and cities have municipal and police courts, with power to commit for trial in criminal matters and to determine misdemeanours for violation of the municipal ordinances; they frequently try civil cases involving limited amounts.

The Federal Bureau of Investigation estimates the number of major crimes in the US and its possessions as follows:

Crime index classification	1959-61 average	1975	Crime index classification	1959-61 average	1975
Murder	8,670	20,510	Burglary	789,300	3,252,100
Forcible rape	15,860	56,090	Larceny over \$50	464,300	5,977,700
Robbery	87,570	464,970	Motor car theft	312,000	1,000,500
Aggravated assault	129,400	484,710			
			Total	1,807,100	11,256,600

The death penalty is illegal in Alaska, Hawaii, Iowa, Maine, Minnesota, Oregon, West Virginia, Wisconsin and Michigan; in North Dakota it is legal only for treason and first-degree murder committed by a prisoner serving a life sentence for first-degree murder, in Rhode Island only for murder committed by a prisoner serving a life sentence and in Vermont and New York for the murder of a peace officer in the line of duty and for first-degree murder by those who kill while serving a life sentence for murder. The death penalty, although still legal

in most states, has fallen into disuse and has been abolished *de facto* in many states. The US Supreme Court has held the death penalty, as applied in general criminal statutes, to contravene the eighth and fourteenth amendments of the US constitution, as a cruel and unusual punishment when used so irregularly and rarely as to destroy its deterrent value.

In 1967 only 2 persons were executed under civil authority; both for murder. There were no executions 1968–76. In 1977 a convicted murderer requested that he should be executed and after a lengthy legal dispute the sentence was carried out at Utah state prison. In Jan. 1977, 350 prisoners were reported under sentence of death.

The total number of civilian executions carried out in the US from 1930 to 1967 was 3,859, including 1,751 white persons (20 women), 2,066 Negroes (12 women) and 42 persons of other races.

**Federal 'Political' Crimes.** Prosecutions for what may be loosely described as 'political' offences, or crimes directed towards the overthrow by violence of the federal government, which were somewhat numerous in the early 1950s, have declined sharply over the last 15 years and are now exceedingly rare. During the fiscal year 1975–76 the following number of defendants appeared in federal courts: Espionage, none; Subversive Activities Control Act, 1950, none; contempt of Congress, none.

*A Guide to Court Systems.* Institute of Judicial Administration. New York, 1960  
*The United States Courts (88th Congress, 1st Session, House Document No. 180).* US Government Printing Office, 1975  
*The Challenge of Crime in a Free Society.* Report of the President's Commission on Law Enforcement and Administration of Justice. US Government Printing Office, 1967  
 Hart and Wechsler, *The Federal Courts and the Federal System.* Brooklyn, N.Y., 1953  
 Hurst, J. Willard, *The Growth of American Law.* New York, 1950  
 Huston, L. A., *The Department of Justice.* New York, 1967  
 Huston, L. A., and others, *Roles of the Attorney General of the United States.* New York, 1968  
 McCloskey, R. G., *The Modern Supreme Court.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1972  
 Mayers, L., *The American Legal System.* Rev. ed. New York, 1964  
 Murphy, W. F., *Congress and the Court.* Univ. of Chicago Press, 1962  
 Smith, B., *Police Systems in the US.* Rev. ed. New York, 1960  
 Vanderbilt, A. T., *Minimum Standards of Judicial Administration.* New York, 1949  
 Warren, Charles, *The Supreme Court in United States History.* 2 vols. Rev. ed. Boston, Mass, 1960

## HEALTH AND SOCIAL WELFARE

Admission to the practice of medicine (for both doctors of medicine and doctors of osteopathic medicine) is controlled in each state by examining boards directly representing the profession and acting with authority conferred by state law. Although there are an increasing number of variations, the usual time now required to complete basic training is 8 years beyond the secondary school with an additional year of graduate training. Certification as a specialist may require as much as 5 more years of graduate training plus experience in practice. In academic year 1974–75 the 123 US schools (including 7 osteopathic, 2 developing osteopathic, 107 medical, 5 developing and 2 basic science with medical 2-year programmes after which the students complete their training in a medical school) graduated 13,370 physicians. About 18% of the total students were women. In Dec. 1974 the total estimated number of physicians (MD and DO—in all forms of practice and retired from medical practice) in the US, Puerto Rico and outlying US areas was 395,000. The distribution of physicians throughout the country is uneven, both by state and by urban-rural areas.

In 1974–75 the 58 dental schools graduated 4,970 dentists. Active dentists in Dec. 1974 numbered 109,430. New York state had 1 active civilian dentist to 1,351 population and Mississippi, 1 to 3,846.

In 1974–75 schools of professional nursing numbered 1,372 with 74,500 graduates that year. In Jan. 1976 there were an estimated 961,000 professional nurses employed full- or part-time (1 to 223 inhabitants), ranging (in 1972) from 1 per 154 in Massachusetts to 1 per 526 in Arkansas.

Number of hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association in 1974 was



7,174, with 1,512,684 beds and 35,506,190 admissions during the year; average daily census was 1,167,353. Of the total, 387 hospitals with 135,634 beds were operated by the federal government; 2,298 with 625,655 beds by state and local government; 3,425 with 653,078 beds by non-profit organizations (including church groups); 841 with 73,769 beds are proprietary. The categories of non-federal hospitals are 5,977 short-term general and special hospitals with 931,172 beds; 221 non-federal long-term general and special hospitals with 54,236 beds; 543 psychiatric hospitals with 383,480 beds; 46 tuberculosis hospitals with 8,162 beds. Hospital beds in short-term general facilities range from 2.6 (Alaska) to 6.7 (District of Columbia) hospital beds per 1,000 population; the national average is 4.5. It was estimated that, on 1 Jan. 1975, more than 42,165 additional beds in general hospitals and 127,429 additional long-term care beds (nursing homes and chronic disease hospitals) were needed. Also 150,566 general hospital beds and 226,762 long-term care beds are in need of modernization.

Social welfare legislation was chiefly the province of the various states until the adoption of the Social Security Act of 14 Aug. 1935. This as amended provides for a federal system of old-age, survivors and disability insurance; health insurance for the aged and disabled; supplemental security income for the aged, blind and disabled; federal state unemployment insurance; and federal grants to states for public assistance (medical assistance for the aged and aid to families with dependent children generally) and for maternal and child-health and child-welfare services. The Social Security Administration of the Department of Health, Education and Welfare has responsibility for the only completely federal programmes under the Act—old-age, survivors and disability insurance, health insurance for the aged and disabled, and supplemental security income. The Social and Rehabilitation Service, an agency of the same Department, has federal responsibility for all other programmes except unemployment insurance, which is the responsibility of the Department of Labor, and maternal and child health services which is the responsibility of Public Health Service.

The Social Security Act provides for protection against the cost of medical care through the two-part programme of health insurance for people 65 and over and for certain disabled people who receive disability insurance payments (Medicare). During 1975, 9.7m. in-patient hospital claims were recorded under the hospital part of the programme. Hospitals were paid \$10,355m. for this in-patient care. Under the voluntary medical insurance part of Medicare, \$3,765m. was paid on 83.1m. claims for services during 1976.

In 1976 about 99m. persons were in employment covered by old-age, survivors and disability insurance (including about 620,000 covered jointly by that programme and railroad retirement).

In Jan. 1976, 32.1m. beneficiaries were on the rolls, and the average benefit paid to a retired worker (not counting any paid to his dependants) was about \$207 per month.

Benefits paid during 1975 totalled \$66,585m., including \$8,414m. paid to disabled workers and their dependants.

Total expenditures for public assistance (including \$5.5m. medical assistance) during the fiscal year 1971 amounted to \$16,300m. By Jan. 1970 all states, plus Washington, D.C., Guam, Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands were making payments under the programme of medical assistance (Medicaid) authorized by 1965 legislation. By June 1971 about 10.28m. persons (adults and children) were receiving payments under aid to families with dependent children (average, \$49.40). In Jan. 1976, 4.3m. persons received supplemental security income payments, including 2.3m. persons aged 65 or over; 75,110 blind persons, and 1.96m. disabled persons. Payments, including supplemental amounts from the various states, totalled \$497m.

During the fiscal year 1970–71 federal appropriations for grants to states were made for maternal and child health services amounting to \$59.2m.; for crippled children's services, \$58.6m., and for child welfare services, \$46m. Additional appropriations for grants for research projects relating to maternal and child health and crippled children's services were \$5.7m.; research, training and demonstration projects in the field of child welfare, \$10.2m.; maternity and infant



care projects, \$38.6m.; projects to provide comprehensive health care for school and pre-school children, \$43.8m.; and training personnel for health care of mothers and children, \$11.2m.

Burns, E. M., *Social Security and Public Policy*. New York, 1956

Friedlander, W. A., *Introduction to Social Welfare*. 2nd ed. New York, 1961

De Groot, L. J. et al., *Medical Care, Social and Organizational Aspects*. Springfield, 1966

Gagliardo, D., *American Social Insurance*. Rev. ed. New York, 1955

Grod, F. P., *Public Health Law Manual*. New York, 1965

Schottland, C. A., *The Social Security Program in the US*. New York, 1963

Smillie, W. G., *Public Health Administration in the US*. 3rd ed. New York, 1947

## FINANCE

### FEDERAL

The budget covers virtually all the programmes of federal government, including those financed through trust funds, such as for social security, Medicare and highway construction. Receipts of the Government include all income from its sovereign or compulsory powers; income from business-type or market-orientated activities of the Government is offset against outlays.

### BUDGET RECEIPTS AND OUTLAYS (in millions of dollars)

Year ending 30 June	Receipts	Outlays	Surplus (+) or deficit (-)
1945	45,216	92,690	-47,474
1950	39,485	42,597	-3,112
1955	65,469	68,509	-3,041
1960	92,492	92,223	+269
1965	116,833	118,430	-1,596
1970	193,743	196,588	+2,845
1973	224,984	249,796	-24,812
1974	264,932	268,392	-3,460
1975	280,997	324,601	-43,604

### BUDGET RECEIPTS, BY SOURCE (Fiscal years. In millions of dollars)

Source	1974	1975	1976
Individual income taxes	118,952	122,386	131,603
Corporation income taxes	38,620	40,621	41,409
Social insurance taxes and contributions	76,780	86,441	92,714
Excise taxes	16,844	16,551	16,963
Estate and gift taxes	5,035	4,611	5,216
Customs	3,334	3,676	4,074
Miscellaneous	5,369	6,711	8,026
Total	264,932	280,997	300,005

### BUDGET OUTLAYS, BY FUNCTION (Fiscal years. In millions of dollars)

Source	1974	1975	1976
National defence	78,569	86,585	90,216
International affairs	4,821	5,862	4,462
General science, space, and technology	3,977	3,989	4,197
Natural resources, environment and energy	6,571	9,537	11,674
Agriculture	2,230	1,660	1,994
Commerce and transportation	13,096	16,010	17,239
Community and regional development	4,911	4,431	5,023
Education, training, employment and social services	11,598	15,248	17,678
Health	22,074	27,647	33,601
Income security	84,431	108,605	126,896
Veterans benefits and services	13,386	16,597	18,444
Law enforcement and justice	2,462	2,942	3,325
General government	3,327	3,089	2,951
Revenue sharing and general purpose fiscal assistance	6,746	7,005	7,114
Interest	28,072	30,974	35,500
Undistributed offsetting receipts	-16,651	-14,075	-14,704
Total budget outlays	269,620	326,105	365,610

BUDGET OUTLAYS, BY AGENCY  
(Fiscal years. In millions of dollars)

Agency	1974	1975	1976
Legislative branch	625	726	779
The judiciary	205	284	325
Executive Office of the President	66	93	79
Funds appropriated to the President	3,484	3,988	3,525
Agriculture	9,767	9,722	12,796
Commerce	1,455	1,583	2,020
Defence—Military	77,625	85,020	88,036
Defence—Civil	1,682	2,051	2,124
Health, Education and Welfare	93,744	112,411	128,785
Housing and Urban Development	4,786	7,488	7,079
Interior	1,779	2,139	2,293
Justice	1,797	2,067	2,241
Labour	8,966	17,649	25,742
State	735	829	1,062
Transportation	8,104	9,247	11,936
Treasury	35,993	41,177	44,335
Energy Research and Development Administration	2,308	3,165	3,759
Environmental Protection Agency	2,030	2,530	3,118
General Services Administration	— 433	— 624	— 92
National Aeronautics and Space Administration	3,252	3,267	3,670
Veterans Administration	13,337	16,575	18,415
Other independent agencies:			
Civil Service Commission	5,692	7,036	8,320
Postal Service	1,698	1,877	1,720
Railroad Retirement Board	2,673	3,083	3,482
All other	4,901	6,799	4,765
Undistributed offsetting receipts	— 16,651	— 14,075	— 14,704
Total budget outlays	269,620	326,105	365,610
Department of Defense—Military and military assistance	78,445	86,019	88,537

NATIONAL DEBT

The gross public debt and guaranteed obligations on 30 June 1972 was \$427,260m.

National direct debt excluding guaranteed obligations (in \$1,000), and *per capita* debt (in \$) on 30 June of the years shown:

	Public debt	<i>Per capita</i> <sup>2</sup>		Public debt	<i>Per capita</i> <sup>2</sup>
1919 <sup>1</sup>	25,484,506	243	1966	320,369,000	1,662
1920	24,299,321	228	1967	326,220,938	1,638
1930 <sup>1</sup>	16,185,310	132	1968	347,578,406	1,727
1940	48,496,602	367	1969	353,720,253	1,740
1950	257,376,855	1,697	1970	370,918,706	1,811
1960	286,470,603	1,585	1971	398,129,744	1,923

<sup>1</sup> On 31 Aug. 1919 gross debt reached its First World War (1914–18) peak of \$26,596,702,000, which was the highest ever reached up to 1934; on 31 Dec. 1930 it had declined to \$16,026m., the lowest it has been since the First World War. On 30 Nov. 1941, just preceding Pearl Harbour, debt stood at \$61,363,867,932. The highest Second World War debt was \$279,764,369,348 on 28 Feb. 1946.

<sup>2</sup> *Per capita* figures, beginning with 1960, have been revised; they are based on the Census Bureau's estimates of the total population of the US, including Alaska and Hawaii.

The permanent statutory debt limit is \$285,000m.; a temporary limit of \$324,000m. was in effect until 30 June 1965.

STATE AND LOCAL FINANCE

Revenue of the 50 states and all local governments (78,269 in 1972) from their own sources amounted to \$214,562m. in fiscal year 1974–75; in addition they received \$47,054m. in revenue from fiscal aid, shared revenues and reimbursements from the federal government, bringing total revenue from all sources to \$261,616m. Of the revenue from state and local sources, taxes provided \$141,465m., of which property taxes (mainly imposed by local governments) yielded \$51,491m. or 36% of all tax revenue; and sales taxes, both general sales taxes and selective excises, provided \$49,815m. (35%).

State tax revenue totalled \$80,155m. in fiscal year 1975. Largest sources of state tax revenue are general sales taxes (imposed during 1975 by 45 states), motor fuel sales taxes (all states), individual income (44 states), motor vehicle and

operators' licences (all states), corporation income (46 states), tobacco products (all states) and alcoholic beverage sales taxes (all states).

General revenue of local units from own sources in fiscal year 1974-75 totalled \$84,357m. In addition they received \$61,975m. from state and federal aids. Property taxes provided 34% of total general revenue.

Total expenditures of state and local governments were \$266,210m. in 1974-75, of which approximately 68% was for current operation. Education took \$87,858m. in current and capital expenditure; highways, \$22,528m.; welfare (chiefly public assistance), \$27,191m., and health and hospitals, \$18,847m. Capital outlays (construction, equipment and land purchases) totalled \$44,817m.

Gross debt of state and local governments totalled \$221,224m. or \$1,038 *per capita* at the close of their 1974-75 fiscal year. Total cash and investment assets of state and local governments were \$223,051m., about 26% being in cash and deposits, and the remainder in investments, mainly non-governmental securities.

US Bureau of the Census, *Governmental Finances in 1974-75*. Washington, 1976  
 American Economic Association, *Readings in Fiscal Policy*. Homewood, Ill., 1955  
 Brookings Institute and National Bureau of Economic Research, *Role of Direct and Indirect Taxes in the Federal Revenue System*. Washington, D.C., 1964  
 National Bureau of Economic Research, *National Economic Accounts of the US: Review, Appraisal and Recommendations*. 1958  
 Burkhead, J., *Government Budgeting*. New York, 1956  
 Kimmell, L. H., *Federal Budget and Fiscal Policy, 1789-1958*. Washington and London, 1959  
 Lewis, W., *Federal Fiscal Policy in the Post-war Recessions*. New York, 1963

## NATIONAL DEFENCE

The President is C.-in-C. of the Army, Navy and Air Force.

The National Security Act of 1947 provides for the unification of the Army, Navy and Air Forces under a single Secretary of Defense with cabinet rank. The President is also advised by a National Security Council and the Office of Civil and Defense Mobilization.

The major components of the Department of Defense are the Office of the Secretary of Defense and the Joint Chiefs of Staff, who provide immediate staff assistance and advice to the Secretary; the departments of the Army, Navy and Air Force, each separately organized under a civilian head (not of cabinet rank); and the unified and specified commands.

### ARMY

*Secretary of the Army*: Martin R. Hoffmann.

*Central Administration*. The Secretary of the Army is the head of the Department of the Army. Subject to the authority of the President as C.-in-C. and of the Secretary of Defense, he is responsible for all affairs of the Department.

The Secretary of the Army is assisted by the Under Secretary of the Army, 5 Assistant Secretaries of the Army (Financial Management; Installations Logistics; Research and Development; Manpower and Reserve Affairs, and Civil Works), the General Counsel, an Administrative Assistant, Chief of Legislative Liaison, Chief of Public Affairs and the Army Staff headed by the Chief of Staff, US Army. The office of the Under Secretary of the Army includes a Deputy Under Secretary (Operations Research).

The Chief of Staff is the principal military adviser of the Secretary of the Army, and performs his duties under the direction of the Secretary of the Army, except as otherwise prescribed by law, by the President or by the Secretary of Defense. He has supervision of all members and organizations of the Army. The Vice Chief of Staff assists and advises the Chief of Staff.

The Army General Staff is the principal element of the Army Staff and includes the offices of the Chief of Staff, Vice Chief of Staff, Director of Staff, the 4 Deputy Chiefs of Staff (Military Operations, Personnel, Logistics, and Research, Development and Acquisition), the Comptroller of the Army, the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, the Ballistic Missile Defense Program Manager and the Army Reserve Forces Policy Committee. Other elements of the Army Staff are the offices of the Judge Advocate General, Surgeon General, Adjutant General,



Inspector General and Auditor General, Chief of Chaplains, Chief, Army Reserve, Chief, National Guard Bureau, and Chief of Engineers.

The Army consists of the Regular Army, the Army National Guard of the US, and the Army Reserve; and all persons appointed to or enlisted into the Army without component; and all persons serving under call or conscription, including members of the National Guard of the States, etc., when in the service of the US.

Department of the Army authorized strength, including cadets, was (1976) 782,000, including 48,650 women, comprised, in major combat units, or 16 divisions and several separate brigades and regiments.

The US Army Forces Command, with headquarters at Fort McPherson Georgia, commands the continental US Armies and all assigned Active Army and US Army Reserve troop units in the continental US, Alaska, Hawaii, Panama, Guam, Johnston Island, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands of the USA. The headquarters of the continental US Armies are: First US Army, Fort George G. Meade, Maryland; Fifth US Army, Fort Sam Houston, Texas; Sixth US Army, Presidio of San Francisco, California. The US Army Training and Doctrine Command, with headquarters at Fort Monroe, Virginia, co-ordinates and integrates the total combat development effort of the Army as well as developing, managing and supervising the training of individuals of the US Army and authorized foreign nationals. The US Army Health Services Command, with headquarters at Fort Sam Houston, Texas, provides health services in the continental US for the US Army and provides professional education and training for medical personnel of the US Army and authorized foreign national personnel. The US Army Material Development and Readiness Command, with headquarters in Alexandria, Virginia, is responsible for all US Army operations dealing with equipment development, procurement, delivery, supply and maintenance. The US Army Communications Command, with headquarters at Fort Huachuca, Arizona, provides worldwide communications to the Department of the Army and supports the Defense Communications Systems. The US Army Military District of Washington, with headquarters at Fort McNair, Washington, D.C. provides support to the Department of the Army and the Department of Defense at the seat of Government.

Some 35% of the Army is deployed overseas. One division two-thirds of which is located in the USA keeps equipment in West Germany and can be flown there in 48-72 hours. Headquarters of US Seventh and Eighth Armies are in Europe and Korea respectively.

*Operational Commands and Weapons.* The larger commands are the theater army and the corps. The typical theater army may consist of a variable number of corps; combat forces of armour and infantry; air defense artillery (*Nike-Hercules* and *Hawk* missile battalions); field artillery and Pershing missile battalions; combat support forces of aviation, engineer and signal elements; and combat service support forces. A typical corps consists of a variable number and mixture of infantry, mechanized infantry, armoured, airmobile, and airborne divisions; one or more separate infantry brigades; one or more armoured cavalry regiments; corps artillery (155-mm howitzer, 8-in. howitzer, 175-mm gun, *Lance* missile battalions); an air defense element of a size commensurate with the hostile air threat (*Nike-Hercules*, *Hawk* and *Chaparral/Vulcan* battalions), and a target acquisition unit; combat support and combat service support forces.

US Army Divisions have a common base (containing command, aviation divisional artillery, combat, combat support units and combat service support units) and a varying mixture of 'combat manoeuvre battalions' (usually 10 or 11 in number in 3 brigades) to make up airborne, infantry, armoured, mechanized infantry and airmobile divisions. Divisions can in this way be 'tailored' to fit a variety of strategic or tactical situations. An infantry division, with about 16,900 men, may have 8 infantry battalions, an armoured battalion and a mechanized infantry battalion; a mechanized infantry division, with about 16,600 men, may have 6 mechanized infantry battalions and 4 armoured battalions; an armoured division, with about 16,900 men, may have 5 mechanized infantry

battalions and 6 armoured battalions; an airborne division, with 13,000 men, may have 9 infantry (airborne) battalions.

Small arms include the M-16, which fires a 5.56-mm cartridge. The standard general-purpose machine-gun is the M-60 (23 lb.; 550 rounds of 7.63-mm per minute). Infantry weapons also include M-203 grenade launcher attachment for the M16A1 rifle, which fire a 40-mm grenade up to 400 metres, the *Tow* and *Dragon* anti-tank missile system, and the M-72 rocket, a light anti-tank weapon.

Combat vehicles of the US Army are the tank, armoured personnel carrier, armoured reconnaissance airborne assault vehicle and the armoured command and reconnaissance vehicle. The first-line tank is the M-60A1 with 105-mm main armament. The M-60A2, a version of the M-60 series tank, fires both the *Shillelagh* missile and conventional ammunition. The standard armoured personnel carrier is the M-113A1; it carries a mechanized infantry squad. The M-113A1 is also being utilized as the ground scout vehicle in armoured cavalry regiments, squadrons and in scout platoons of armoured and mechanized infantry battalions. The M-551 'Sheridan' is an armoured reconnaissance airborne assault vehicle in armoured cavalry units and light armour battalions; it fires both *Shillelagh* missiles and conventional ammunition. Combat vehicles under development are mechanized infantry combat vehicle, armoured reconnaissance scout vehicle and XM1 Tank.

The approved calibres of artillery are: light, 105-mm howitzer, medium 155-mm howitzer; and heavy, 175-mm gun and 8-in. howitzer. The 4.2-in. mortars and the 81-mm mortar are used by combat manoeuvre elements. The 90-mm, 106-mm recoilless rifles are being replaced by the *Dragon* and *Tow* anti-tank missile systems which are the primary anti-tank weapons. *Chaparral* and *Vulcan*, forward-area air-defence weapons, provide the capability of low-altitude defence against high-performance aircraft.

The Army has two categories of missiles—surface-to-surface (field artillery) and surface-to-air (air defence artillery). Surface-to-surface missiles are: *Honest John*, free flight, rocket equivalent to long-range artillery, nuclear or high explosive warhead, highly mobile, operational; *Pershing*, ballistic, nuclear warhead, range about 400 miles operational; *Lance*, guided, nuclear warhead, storable, liquid propellant, operational. Surface-to-air missiles, for air defence, are: *Nike-Hercules*, guided, field or fixed installation, nuclear warhead, operational; *Hawk*, homing type, low-to-mid-altitude, field, operational (an improved system is now replacing the basic *Hawk* in the near future); *Chaparral*, infra-red homing, low-altitude, forward area, operational (improvements to the basic system are under development); *Redeye*, hand-held, infra-red homing, low-altitude, forward area, operational; *Patriot*, mid-to-high-altitude, replacement for *Hawk* and *Nike-Hercules*, under development; *Stinger*, hand-held infra-red homing, low-altitude, forward area, replacement for *Redeye* is under development. Anti-tank missiles are: *Tow*, tube launched, optically tracked, wire guided, anti-armour, forward area, operational; *Hellfire*, terminal homing under development.

The Army employs rotary- and fixed-wing aircraft as organic elements of its ground formations where their use is required on a full-time basis and their immediate and constant availability is essential. The front line commander exploits the benefits of aviation technology to perform traditional land battle tasks in the third dimension. This concept of airmobility for ground formation utilizes aerial vehicles as a highly integrated team to perform all five functions of land combat: reconnaissance, command and control, logistics and that inseparable combination, firepower and manoeuvre.

*Enlistment, Terms of Service.* Since 1974 the Army has operated a 'zero draft' system making it, in effect, an all-regular force. Terms of service may be 3, 4, 5 or 6 years.

All male citizens and all male aliens admitted for permanent residence are required to register at age 18. Men who enlist incur a 6-year obligation and must serve in the reserve any part of the period not served on active duty.



The Women's Army Corps is composed of volunteers in the Regular and Reserve components of the Army. They are eligible for military duties (other than of a combat nature) in all the Army's occupational areas.

The Army National Guard is a reserve military component with a dual status and role. Enlistment is voluntary. The members are recruited by each state, but are equipped and paid by the federal government. Training is supervised by the active Army (FORSCOM), and unit organization parallels that for the active army; training facilities are made available by the USA and each state. As the organized militia of the several states, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico and the Territory of the Virgin Islands, the Guard may be called into service for local emergencies by the sovereigns in those jurisdictions; and may be called into federal service by the President to thwart invasion or rebellion or to enforce federal law. In its role as a reserve component of the Army, the Guard is subject to the order of the President in the event of national emergency. The Air Guard provide 100% of the air defence of Hawaii.

The Army Reserve is designed to supply qualified and experienced units and individuals in an emergency. US Army Forces Command is charged with the command, support and training supervision of US Army Reserve units. Members are assigned to one of 3 categories: the Ready, Standby or Retired Reserve. A limited number of Ready Reservists is subject to call by the President in case of national emergency without declaration of war by Congress. The Standby Reserve and the Retired Reserve may be called only after declaration of war or national emergency by Congress.

*Army 1968 Green Book.* Association of the U.S. Army, Washington, D.C.

*The Army Almanac.* Dept. of the Army, Washington, D.C.

Dupuy, R. E. and T. N., *Military Heritage of America.* New York, 1956

Forman, S., *West Point.* New York, 1950

ROTCM 145-20, Department of the Army ROTC Manual, *American Military History, 1607-1953.* Washington, 1956

## NAVY

*Secretary of the Navy:* W. Graham Clayton, Jr.

The Department of the Navy is administered under the Secretary of Defense by the Secretary of the Navy, assisted by an Under Secretary, 4 Assistant Secretaries, the Chief of Naval Operations, and the Commandant of the Marine Corps. The 3 divisions of the Department of the Navy are:

Central Executive Authority: comprising staff offices of the Secretary; those dealing with financial management, installations and logistics, man-power and reserves affairs, research and development; offices of administration, general counsel, programme appraisal, information, Judge Advocate General, and legislative affairs; the office of the Chief of Naval Operations (comprised of the Vice Chief, Assistant Vice Chief/Director of Naval Administration, 6 Deputy Chiefs, 8 Directors, and the Naval Inspector General); Headquarters, US Marine Corps; Headquarters, Naval Material Command; Bureau of Naval Personnel; and Bureau of Medicine and Surgery.

Operating Forces: comprising the US Naval Forces, Europe; Atlantic and Pacific Fleets, including Fleet Marine Forces; Military Sealift Command; other Navy and Marine Corps forces and commands not otherwise assigned.

Shore Establishment: comprising commands dealing with systems (air, electronic, facilities engineering, sea and supply) and naval telecommunications; intelligence; security group, oceanographer of the Navy, education and training, reserve, and 13 naval district headquarters; Marine Corps Reserve and supporting establishment and other designated shore activities.

Major shore activities include 8 shipyards, 35 air stations and facilities, 2 amphibious bases, 2 submarine bases and 15 naval stations and facilities. By agreement dated 2 Sept. 1940, Britain granted leases for naval and air bases in Newfoundland, Bermuda, Bahamas, Jamaica, St Lucia, Trinidad, Antigua and British Guiana (Guyana); but these are not all now active.

Naval appropriations in recent fiscal years: 1971, \$20,907m.; 1972, \$24,048m.; 1973, \$25,425m.; 1974, \$26,860m.; 1975, \$27,426m.; 1976, \$28,752m.



The active personnel on duty on 30 Sept. 1976 was 528,194 Navy officers and enlisted men, plus 192,014 Marine Corp officers and men.

The following is a tabulated statement of US vessels listed on 31 Dec.:

Category	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Attack aircraft carriers	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15
Support aircraft carriers	12	12	12	10	7	5 <sup>1</sup>	5 <sup>1</sup>	5 <sup>1</sup>
Helicopter carriers	7	7	7	7	7	7 <sup>2</sup>	7 <sup>2</sup>	9
Communications relay ships	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1
Command ships	2	2	2	2	2	3 <sup>3</sup>	3 <sup>3</sup>	3 <sup>3</sup>
Nuclear powered submarines	87	93	100	103	106	108	111	112
Submarines (conventional)	89	62	56	39	33	18	15	15
Battleships	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Cruisers	35	32	23	23	23	14	35 <sup>4</sup>	35 <sup>4</sup>
Frigates (Destroyer leaders)	33	33	33	32	33	32	—	—
Destroyers	294	289	232	177	173	156	112 <sup>5</sup>	101 <sup>5</sup>
Frigates (former Escort ships)	225	223	198	143	105	82	71 <sup>6</sup>	65 <sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Includes 1 training carrier and 4 anti-submarine carriers in reserve.

<sup>2</sup> Includes 1 latterly rated as sea control ship and 6 amphibious assault ships.

<sup>3</sup> Includes 1 Middle East Flagship (converted amphibious transport dock).

<sup>4</sup> Includes 22 frigates reclassified as cruisers in 1975.

<sup>5</sup> Includes 10 frigates reclassified as destroyers in 1975.

<sup>6</sup> Reclassified as frigates from escort ships on 1 July 1975.

The table below shows principal surface ships, including those to be completed by 1 April 1977, guns under 3-in. calibre not given):

Com- pleted	Name	Standard displace- ment	Armour		Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
		Tons	Belt In.	Guns In.			
Attack Aircraft Carriers							
1977	Eisenhower	81,600	—	—	Guided missiles (100 aircraft)	260,000	33
1975	Nimitz	77,500	—	—			
1968	John F. Kennedy	61,000	—	—	Guided missiles (95 aircraft)	280,000	35
1965	America	60,300	—	—	Guided missiles (95 aircraft)	280,000	35
1962	Enterprise	75,700	—	—	95 aircraft	300,000 (nuclear power)	35
1962	Constellation	60,000	—	—	Guided missiles (85 aircraft)		
1961	Kitty Hawk	60,000	—	—		35	
1959	Independence	60,000	—	—	4 5-in. (80 aircraft)	35	
1957	Ranger	60,000	—	—		35	
1956	Saratoga	60,000	—	—		35	
1955	Forrestal	59,650	—	—	Guided missiles (85 aircraft)	260,000	33
1950	Oriskany <sup>1</sup>	33,250	3	—	4 5-in. (75 aircraft)	150,000	33
1947	Coral Sea	52,500	—	—	3 5-in. (80 aircraft)	212,000	33
1945	{ F. D. Roosevelt }	51,000	—	—	4 5-in. (80 aircraft)	212,000	33
	{ Midway }				3 5-in. (80 aircraft)		
1944	{ Bon Homme Richard <sup>1</sup> }	33,100	3	—	4 5-in. (70 aircraft)	150,000	33

<sup>1</sup> In reserve.

#### *Anti-Submarine Aircraft Carriers<sup>1</sup>*

1944	{ Bennington Shangri-La }	33,000	3	—	{ 4 5-in (45 aircraft— more or fewer, according to size and type }	150,000	33
1943	{ Hornet Intrepid }						

The 'Essex' class originally comprised 24 ships, the *Essex*, *Yorktown*, *Intrepid*, *Hornet*, *Franklin Lexington*, *Bunker Hill*, *Wasp*, *Ticonderoga*, *Hancock*, *Randolph*, *Bennington*, *Bon Homme Richard*, *Shangri-La*, *Tarawa*, *Antietam*, *Boxer*, *Kearsarge*, *Lake Champlain*, *Leyte*, *Philippine Sea*, *Princeton*, *Valley Forge*, *Oriskany*. (Five were rated as attack aircraft carriers, 11 as anti-submarine warfare aircraft carriers, 5 as auxiliary aircraft transports and 3 as amphibious assault ships.)

Of the auxiliary aircraft transports, *ex-support* aircraft carriers of the 'Essex' class, *Franklin* was stricken in Oct. 1964, *Bunker Hill* in Nov. 1966, *Tarawa* in June 1967, *Leyte* in June 1969 and *Philippine Sea* in Dec. 1969.

<sup>1</sup> All in reserve. *Lake Champlain* was stricken from the Navy List in Dec. 1969, *Wasp* in July 1972, *Antietam* and *Kearsarge* in May 1973, *Essex*, *Randolph* and *Yorktown* in June 1973, *Ticonderoga* in Nov. 1973 and *Hancock* on 31 Jan. 1975.

### Training Carrier

*Aircraft Ferry Ships (ex-Escort Carriers)*<sup>1</sup>

### *Helicopter Carriers (Amphibious Assault Ships)*

### Command Ships

### Major Communications Relay Ships (ex-Carriers)<sup>1</sup>

## Battleships

<sup>1</sup> All laid up in reserve since 1955–58.      <sup>2</sup> Reactivated in 1968–69.

### Heavy Cruisers

1961	Long Beach	14,200	—	—	{ 1 twin 'Talos' and 2 twin 'Terrier'; guided missile launchers; 2 5-in.	80,000 (nuclear power)	35
1949	{Newport News	17,000	8	3-5	{ 9 8 in.; 12 5-in.; 4 to 20 3-in.	130,000	33
1948	{Salem Des Moines						

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour Belt In.	Guns In.	Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Kno ts
1946	Albany <sup>1</sup>	13,700	6	3-5	{ 2 twin 'Talos'; 2 twin 'Terrier'; 2 5-in. }	120,000	33
1945	{ Chicago Columbus }	13,600	6	3-5	{ 2 twin 'Talos'; 2 twin 'Terrier'; 2 5-in. }	120,000	33
1945	Saint Paul <sup>2</sup>	13,600	6	3-5	9 8-in.; 12 5-in.; 14 3-in.	120,000	33
1943	Canberra	13,300	6	3-5	{ 2 twin 'Terrier'; 6 8-in.; 10 5-in.; 8 3-in. }	120,000	33

<sup>1</sup> Of two unconverted sisterships, *Oregon City* was stricken from the Navy List in Nov. 1970 and *Rochester* in 1974.

<sup>2</sup> Sole survivor of the 'Baltimore' class. Of 9 sister ships *Macon* was stricken in 1969, *Baltimore* and *Fall River* in 1971, *Bremerton*, *Pittsburg* and *Quincy* in 1973, and *Helena*, *Los Angeles* and *Toledo* in 1974.

The *Boston* and *Canberra* were reclassified as guided-missile cruisers in 1955 (*Boston* was stricken in Nov. 1973). The *Albany* was reclassified guided-missile cruiser in 1958 for conversion, completed by Nov. 1962. The *Chicago* and *Columbus* were reclassified guided-missile cruisers in 1958-59 for conversion, completed in 1964 and 1963, respectively.

### Light Cruisers

1945	{ Little Rock Providence }	10,670	5	3-5	{ Twin 'Talos' of 'Terrier'; 3 or 6 6-in.; 2 or 6 5-in. }	100,000	33
1944	{ Oklahoma City Springfield }						

These 4 ships and *Topeka* (originally of the 'Cleveland' class) converted into guided-missile cruisers in 1958-60. *Topeka* and *Galveston* were stricken in Dec. 1973.

Of the original 'Cleveland' class *Amsterdam*, *Pasadena*, *Portsmouth* and *Wilkes-Barr* were stricken from the Navy List in 1970-71, *Astoria* in 1969 and *Vincennes* in 1966. *Atlanta* of this class, was converted for support of Pacific experiments before being discarded as a target. *Fargo* was stricken from the Navy List in 1970.

Of the 'Juneau' class anti-aircraft light cruisers *San Diego*, *San Juan*, *Oakland*, *Reno* and *Juneau* were stricken in 1959, *Fresno* and *Flint* in 1965, and *Tucson* in 1966. The remaining ship, *Spokane*, was converted into a sonar test ship in 1967.

### Cruisers, Former Frigates (Destroyer Leaders)\*

1977	Texas	}	9,900	—	—	{ 2 twin 'Tartar/Assure'; 2 5-in. }	{ 80,000 (nuclear power) }	30
1976	Virginia							
1974	South Carolina	}	9,000	—	—	2 single 'Tartar'; 2 5-in.;	{ 70,000 (nuclear power) }	30
1973	California							
1967	Truxtun		8,200	—	—	{ 1 twin 'Terrier'; 1 5-in.; 2 3-in. }	{ Over 60,000 (nuclear power) }	Over 30
1962	Bainbridge		7,600	—	—	2 twin 'Terrier'; 4 3-in.		
1964-67	9 Belknap Class <sup>1</sup>		6,570	—	—	{ 1 twin 'Terrier'; 1 5-in.; 2 3-in. }	85,000	34
1962-64	9 Leahy Class <sup>2</sup>		5,670	—	—	2 twin 'Terrier'; 4 3-in.	85,000	34

### Destroyers, Former Frigates (Destroyer Leaders)\*

1959-62	10 Coontz Class <sup>3</sup>	4,700	—	—	{ 1 twin 'Terrier'; 1 5-in.; 4 3-in. }	85,000	34
---------	------------------------------	-------	---	---	--	--------	----

\* All the above ships were reclassified from frigates to cruisers on 1 July 1975.

<sup>1</sup> The 'Belknap' class comprises *Belknap*, *Biddle*, *Fox*, *Horne*, *Josephus*, *Daniels*, *Jouett*, *Sterett*, *Wainwright* and *William H. Standley*. The *Belknap* was severely damaged by collision with the aircraft carrier *John F. Kennedy* on 22 Nov. 1975 in the Mediterranean and towed to the United States for 2-year re-building.

<sup>2</sup> The 'Leahy' class comprises *Dale*, *England*, *Gridley*, *Halsey*, *Harry E. Yarnell*, *Leahy*, *Reeves*, *Richmond K. Turner* and *Worden*.

<sup>3</sup> The 'Coontz' class comprises *Coontz*, *Dahlgren*, *Dewey*, *Farragut*, *King*, *Luce*, *Macdonough*, *Mahan*, *Preble* and *William V. Pratt*.

The *Norfolk*, designed as a special anti-submarine cruiser (*Cruiser, Hunter, Killer Ship*), reclassified as a destroyer leader in 1951 and as a frigate in 1955, was stricken in Nov. 1973.

Of the original 4 'frigates' (DL—destroyer leaders) of the 'Mitschel' class, *John S. McCain* and *Mitscher*, converted into guided-missile destroyers in 1968-69, and *Wilkinson* and *Willis A. Lee*, both unconverted, were discarded in 1973-74.



In addition to the above named ships there are 112 nuclear-powered submarines, 15 conventional submarines, 101 destroyers, 65 frigates, 37 ocean mine-sweepers, 14 patrol vessels, 17 fast patrol boats, 102 amphibious warfare ships, 246 fleet support ships and auxiliaries and 1,250 service craft.

Ships under construction include the *Ohio* of 18,700 tons submerged (the largest submarine ever built) with nuclear power and ballistic missiles; 25 nuclear powered attack submarines; the giant nuclear powered aircraft carrier *Carl Vinson* of 93,400 tons war load; 2 nuclear powered guided missile cruisers of 11,000 tons full load (*Mississippi* and *Arkansas*); 25 destroyers; 10 guided missile frigates; and 3 very large amphibious assault ships (helicopter carriers) of 40,000 tons full load.

Projected new construction includes 10 more 'Ohio' class nuclear powered deterrent or 'strategic' submarines; 12 nuclear powered fleet or 'attack' submarines; 2 medium (CVNX) aircraft carriers; 7 support (VOSTOL) aircraft carriers; 8 nuclear powered strike (CSGN) cruisers of 17,210 tons full load; 8 guided missile destroyers of 9,055 tons full load; 40 guided missile frigates and 1 amphibious ship.

The US Coast Guard operates under the Department of Transportation in time of peace and as a part of the Navy in time of war. The act of establishment stated the Coast Guard 'shall be a military service and branch of the armed forces of the United States at all times'. The Coast Guard did operate as part of the Navy during the First and Second World Wars. It comprises 265 ships including cutters of destroyer, frigate, corvette and patrol vessel types, powerful icebreakers, and para-military auxiliaries and tenders. Its peace-time duties embrace generally law enforcement upon the sea and navigable waters of US, the maintenance of navigational aids and the saving of life and property. In the new construction programme are 27 cutters of frigate size and utility each carrying a helicopter. The strength of personnel at 30 Sept. 1976 was 4,450 officers, 1,290 warrant officers and 30,900 enlisted men. Personnel will be increased by an estimated 1,000 in 1977 to man the greater cutter fleet to enforce the 200-mile fishery and conservation limits off the coasts of the United States. An Academy is maintained for the education of cadets for careers as commissioned officers.

## AIR FORCE

*Secretary of the Air Force:* Thomas C. Reed.

The Department of the Air Force was activated within the Department of Defense on 18 Sept. 1947, coequal with the Army and the Navy under the terms of the National Security Act of 1947. It is headed by a Secretary of the Air Force, assisted by an Under Secretary and 4 Assistant Secretaries (Research and Development, Installation and Logistics, Financial Management, Manpower and Reserve Affairs).

The US Air Force, under the administration of the Department of the Air Force, is commanded by a Chief of Staff, who is a member of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. He is assisted by a Vice Chief of Staff, Assistant Vice Chief of Staff, 5 Deputy Chiefs of Staff and a Comptroller.

The USAF consists of the Regular Air Force, the Air National Guard and the Air Force Reserve. For operational purposes the service is organized into 13 major commands and 13 separate operating agencies. The Aerospace Defense Command is responsible for the air defence of the USA. It is a major component of the North American Air Defense Command (NORAD), a combined command which employs US and Canadian Air Force, and US Army and Navy air defence units for air defence of North America. The Strategic Air Command, equipped with long-range bombers based both in the USA and overseas, and with inter-continental ballistic missiles, is maintained primarily for strategic air operations anywhere on the globe. The Tactical Air Command operates fighters, fighter-bombers and aircraft for photo-reconnaissance and special operations such as psychological warfare. The Military Airlift Command provides worldwide airlift for men and supplies, aeromedical evacuation, audio-visual products, weather services, and rescue and recovery activities.

The other functional commands are the Air Force Systems Command, Air Force Logistics Command, Air Force Communications Service, Air Training Command, Air University, and the USAF Security Service.

The overseas commands are the Pacific Air Forces, the US Air Forces in Europe and the Alaskan Air Command. These overseas commands are operationally responsible to joint theatre commands normally headed by an officer of a service with primary interests.

There are also a number of separate operating agencies which include the Air Force Accounting and Finance Center, Air Force Audit Agency, Air Force Data Automation Agency, Air Force Inspection and Safety Center, Air Force Intelligence Service, Air Force Test and Evaluation Center, Air Force Military Personnel Center, Air Force Office of Special Investigations, Air Force Reserve, Air Reserve Personnel Center, US Air Force Academy, Air Force Management Engineering Agency and the Air Force Commissary Service.

Of the fighter-bomber and interceptor aircraft in service, the F-15 Eagle, F-105 Thunderchief, F-106 Delta Dart, F-111 and F-4 Phantom II fly faster than the speed of sound in level flight and can carry a variety of armament, including nuclear weapons. The subsonic A-7 Corsair II is an attack aircraft and the A-10 is a close-support aircraft; both are intended for non-nuclear warfare. Strategic bombers are the B-52 Stratofortress heavy bomber and the FB-111A 'swing-wing' supersonic bomber. The Strategic Air Command also operates the KC-135 Stratotanker jet tanker, used primarily for aerial refuelling, and the SR-71 long-range supersonic reconnaissance aircraft. Current transport types include the C-141 Starlifter, the very large C-5 Galaxy jet transport and the turboprop-powered C-130 Hercules. Intercontinental ballistic missiles in USAF service are Titan II and Minuteman II and III.

In 1976, the Air Force had 821,431 military and civilian personnel. Total aircraft strength 9,239.

The total budget requested for the Air Force for the 1976 fiscal year is approximately \$30,200m.

*American Defense Policy.* 3rd ed. Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1975  
*The Army Air Forces in World War II.* 7 vols. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1948 ff.  
 Goldberg, A., *A History of the US Air Force, 1907-57.* New York, 1957

## AGRICULTURE

Agriculture in the USA is characterized by its ability to adapt to widely varying conditions, and still produce an abundance and variety of agricultural products. From colonial times to about 1920 the major increases in farm production were brought about by adding to the number of farms and the amount of land under cultivation. During this period nearly 320m. acres of virgin forest were converted to crop land or pasture, and extensive areas of grass lands were ploughed. Improvident use of soil and water resources was evident in many areas.

During the next 20 years the number of farms reached a plateau of about 6.5m., and the acreage planted to crops held relatively stable around 330m. acres. The major source of increase in farm output arose from the substitution of power-driven machines for horses and mules. Greater emphasis was placed on development and improvement of land, and the need for conservation of basic agricultural resources was recognized. A successful conservation programme, highly co-ordinated and on a national scale—to prevent further erosion, to restore the native fertility of damaged land and to adjust land uses to production capabilities and needs—has been in operation since early in the 1930s.

Following the Second World War the uptrend in farm output has been greatly accelerated by increased production per acre and per farm animal. These increases are associated with a higher degree of mechanization; greater use of lime and fertilizer; improved varieties, including hybrid maize and grain sorghums; more effective control of insects and disease; improved strains of livestock and poultry; and wider use of good husbandry practices, such as nutritionally

balanced feeds, use of superior sites and better housing. During this period land included in farms decreased slowly, crop land harvested declined somewhat more rapidly, but the number of farms declined sharply.

Some significant changes during these transitions are:

All land in farms totalled less than 500m. acres in 1870, rose to a peak of over 1,200m. acres in the 1950s and declined to 1,088m. acres in 1974, even with the addition of the new States of Alaska and Hawaii in 1960.

The number of farms declined from 6·35m. in 1940 to 2,819,000 in 1974, as the acreage size of farm doubled. The average size of farms in 1974 was 385 acres, but ranged from 3 to many thousand acres. In 1969, 162,111 farms (244,328 in 1959) were smaller than 10 acres; 473,465 (813,216), 10–49 acres; 459,942 (657,990), 50–99 acres; 706,973 (998,084), 100–219 acres; 561,154 (660,446), 200–499 acres; and 366,605 (336,439), 500 acres or larger. Nearly 60,000 farms contained at least 2,000 acres in 1969.

Farms operated by owners or part-owners, 1969, were 2,377,237 (87% of all farms), by all tenants, 352,923 (13%). The proportion of farms operated by tenants is declining, and currently is three-tenths of the peak recorded in 1930. The average size of farms in 1969 was 220 acres for full-owners, 820 acres for part-owners and 391 acres for tenants. Farms with white operators numbered 2,642,857, and non-white operators 87,393. A higher proportion of non-white operators were tenants and operated a significantly smaller acreage than white operators.

Farms also vary widely in degree of specialization and output. About 60% of all farms received over half their farm income from a single enterprise, such as dairying, or from a single crop, such as cotton, wheat, tobacco or fruit. In 1974 (with 1960 figures in parentheses) large-scale, highly mechanized farms with sales of agricultural products totalling over \$20,000 per farm made up 37% (9%) of all farms and accounted for 90% (51%) of the value of farm products sold. Farms selling between \$2,500 and \$20,000 worth of products per farm were 38% (45%) of all farms and sold 9% (43%) of all sales. The remaining 25% (46%) of farms sold less than \$2,500 worth of products per farm in 1974, 1% (6%) of total sales. Many farms in this lowest sales class are called part-time or part-retirement farms. Operators in every sales category received off-farm income, but operators selling less than \$2,500 per year received 94% of their average income of \$17,209 from non-farm sources.

A century ago three-quarters of the total US population was rural, and practically all rural people lived on farms. In April 1974 less than 30% of the population is rural, and the 9·3m. farm residents comprised less than 5% of the total population.

Hired farm workers in 1974 averaged about 1·3m., and farm family workers, including operators, about 3·1m. In 1950 there were nearly 10m. farm workers. At that time each farm worker supplied farm products for 15 people; today, over 48 people.

Cash receipts from farm marketings and government payments (in \$1m.):

	Crops	Livestock and livestock products	Government payments	Total
1932	1,996	2,752	—	4,748
1945	9,655	12,008	742	22,405
1950	12,356	16,105	283	28,744
1960	15,259	18,989	702	34,950
1969	19,606	28,573	3,794	51,973
1970	20,976	29,563	3,717	54,256
1971	22,276	30,583	3,145	56,004
1972	25,520	35,670	3,961	65,151
1973	41,051	45,824	2,607	89,482
1974	52,097	41,424	530	94,051

Realized gross farm income (including government payments), in \$1m., was 101,112 in 1974, compared with 95,311 in 1973; net income of farm operators, 27,240 (27,707). Farm-mortgage debt, on 1 Jan. 1975, was estimated at \$47,236m.; increase in 1974 was about 14%.



US agricultural exports, fiscal year, totalled: 1964-65, \$6,097m.; 1965-66, \$6,676m.; 1966-67 \$6,771m.; 1967-68, \$6,311m.; 1968-69, \$5,741m.; 1969-70, \$6,721m.; 1970-71, \$7,758m.; 1971-72, \$8,049m.; 1972-73, \$12,901m.; 1973-74, \$21,321m.

Total area of farm land under irrigation in 1969 was 39,121,693 acres (257,147 farms); in 1959: 33,162,978 acres and 307,783 farms.

Federal income taxes paid by farm people was \$15m. in 1941, \$1,365m. in 1948, \$1,182m. in 1967, \$3,434m. in 1971, \$5,309m. in 1972, \$8,364m. in 1973 and \$8,277m. in 1974. Total taxes levied on farm real estate in 1971 was \$2,294m, \$2,390m. in 1972, \$2,450m. in 1973 and \$2,520m. in 1974 (estimated).

According to census returns and estimates of the Economic Research Service, the acreage and specified values of farms has been as follows (area in 1,000 acres; value in \$1,000):

	Farm area <sup>1</sup>	Crop land available for crops	Value, land, bldgs, machinery, livestock	Value of products sold in preceding year
1910	878,798	432,000	41,089,000	..
1930	986,771	480,000	57,815,000	9,609,924
1940	1,060,852	467,000	41,829,000	6,681,581
1950	1,158,566	478,000	99,366,000	22,051,129
1959	1,125,508	448,100	164,200,000	30,492,721
1964	1,110,185	434,236	192,000,000	34,003,733
1969	1,063,346	459,048	206,751,000	44,519,658

Acreages are for the preceding year except for 1959.

The areas and production of the principal crops for 3 years were:

	1972			1973			1974		
	Har- vested 1,000 acres	Produc- tion 1,000 bu.	Yield per acre bu.	Har- vested 1,000 acres	Produc- tion 1,000 bu.	Yield per acre bu.	Har- vested 1,000 acres	Produc- tion 1,000 bu.	Yield per acre bu.
Corn for grain	57,421	5,573,320	97.1	61,894	5,646,806	91.2	65,191	4,651,167	71.3
Oats	13,525	691,973	51.2	14,065	666,867	47.4	13,325	620,539	46.6
Barley	9,707	423,461	43.6	10,452	421,527	40.3	8,281	308,077	37.2
All wheat	47,284	1,544,936	32.7	53,869	1,705,167	31.7	65,459	1,793,322	27.4
Rice (cwt)	1,817.9	85,439	4,700	2,170.2	92,765	4,274	2,569	114,096	4,441
Soybeans for beans	45,698	1,270,630	27.8	55,796	1,547,165	27.7	52,460	1,233,425	23.5
Flaxseed	1,151	13,909	12.1	1,692	16,091	9.5	1,645	13,337	8.1
Cotton lint (bale)	12,983.8	13,704.1	507	11,970.2	12,974	520	12,669.8	11,701.8	443
Potatoes	1,253.8	295,955	236	1,304.6	299,410	230	1,380.7	340,116	246
Tobacco (lb.)	842.4	1,749,085	2,076	886.6	1,742,105	1,965	961.8	1,958,214	2,036

**Wheat.** The chief wheat-growing states (1974) were (estimated yield in 1,000 bu.): Kansas, 319,000; N. Dakota, 205,062; Oklahoma, 134,400; Washington, 122,200; Montana, 120,108; Nebraska, 98,600; Minnesota, 80,862; Colorado, 67,809; Ohio, 64,680; Idaho, 61,860.

**Cotton.** In 1974 the 6 western-most states producing cotton (Texas, New Mexico, Arizona, Oklahoma, Nevada and California) furnished 57% of the crop. Leading production, 1974, by state (in 1,000 bales, 480 lb. net weight) was: Texas, 2,647; California, 2,550; Mississippi, 1,640; Arizona, 1,013; Arkansas, 920; Louisiana, 570; Alabama, 530; Tennessee, 310; Oklahoma, 300; South Carolina, 280.

**Tobacco.** Output (1,000 lb.) of the chief tobacco-growing states (92% of the crop) was in 1974: N. Carolina, 789,395; Kentucky, 424,596; S. Carolina, 172,000; Georgia, 161,420; Virginia, 141,328; Tennessee, 114,305.

**Livestock.** Number of farm animals (in 1,000) on farms on 1 Jan.:

	1973	1974	1975
Cattle of all kinds	121,534	127,670	131,826
Milch cows	11,624	11,286	11,217
Sheep and lambs	17,724	16,394	14,538
Swine (hogs and pigs) <sup>1</sup>	61,106	55,062	..

<sup>1</sup> At 1 Dec.

The value (in \$1,000) was:

	1973	1974	1975
Cattle of all kinds	30,582,529	40,976,795	20,963,981
Sheep and lambs	472,714	533,366	442,271
Hogs and pigs	3,691,416	2,481,644	..

Total value of livestock, excluding poultry and, from 1961, horses and mules (in \$1m.) on farms in the USA on 1 Jan. was: 1930, 6,061; 1933 (low point of the agricultural depression), 2,733; 1969, 19,714; 1970, 22,886; 1971, 23,170; 1972, 23,904; 1973, 34,081; 1974, 45,836.

In 1974 the production of shorn wool was 132.9m. lb. from 16.1m. sheep (average 1970-74, 320m. lb. from 18.2m. sheep); of pulled wool, 5.7m. lb. (1970-74, 10.1m. lb.).

Breimyer, H. F., *Individual Freedom and the Economic Organization of Agriculture*. Urbana, 1965

Cochrane, W. W., *The City Man's Guide to the Farm Problem*. Minneapolis, 1965

Higbee, E. C., *American agriculture: geography, resources, conservation*. New York, 1958

Paarlberg, D., *American Farm Policy*. New York, 1964

Tweeton, L., *Foundations of Farm Policy*. Lincoln, 1970

Wilcox, W. W., *Economics of American Agriculture*. 2nd ed. New York, 1960

## FORESTS AND FORESTRY

In 1970 the US forest lands, including Alaska and Hawaii, capable of producing timber for commercial use, covered 499,697,200 acres (more than one-fifth of the land area), classified as follows: Saw-timber stands, 215,867,400 acres; pole timber stands, 126,693,400 acres; seedling and sapling stands, 131,368,000 acres; non-stocked and other areas, 20,721,600 acres. Ownership of commercial forest land is distributed as follows: Federal government, 107,108,800 acres; state, county and municipal, 29,011,700 acres; privately owned, 363,576,700 acres, including 131,134,900 acres on farms. Of the live saw-timber stand (2,420.77m. bd ft) Douglas fir constitutes 22%; Southern yellow pine, 10%; Western yellow (ponderosa and jeffrey) pine, 8%; other softwoods, 39%; hardwoods, 21%. In 1970 timber cut amounted to 14m. cu. ft compared to net annual growth of about 18.57m. cu. ft. Saw-timber cut amounted to 62.77m. bd ft against an annual growth of 59.92m. bd ft. The net area of the 155 national forests and other areas in USA and Puerto Rico administered by the US Forest Service, including commercial and non-commercial forest land, was on 30 June 1975, 187,531,606 acres.

Fire takes a heavy annual toll in the forest: total area burned over in 1975 was 1,791,000 acres, of which 33% was commercial forest; 1.39m. acres of land are now under organized fire-protection service. The area planted in the year ending 30 June 1975 was 1,930,514 acres, a decrease of 146,224 acres over the previous year.

*The Outlook for Timber in the United States*. Forest Service, US Dept. of Agriculture, 1974

*National Forest System*. Forest Service, US Dept. of Agriculture, 1974

*Wildlife Statistics, 1974*. Forest Service, US Dept. of Agriculture, 1974

*Forest Planting, Seeding and Silvical Treatments in the United States*. Forest Service, US Dept. of Agriculture, 1975

## MINING

Total value of minerals produced in US (including Alaska and Hawaii) in 1975 was estimated at \$61,703m. (\$55,133m. in 1974). Details are given in the following tables.

Production statistics of metallic minerals (long tons, 2,240 lb.; short tons, 2,000 lb.):

	1974		1975	
	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)
Metallic minerals				
Bauxite (dried equiv.), long tons	1,949,000	25,663	1,772,000	25,083
Copper (recoverable content), short tons	1,597,002	2,468,964	1,413,366	1,814,763
Gold (recoverable content), troy oz.	1,126,886	180,009	1,052,252	169,928
Iron ore (usable), <sup>1</sup> 1,000 long tons, gross	84,985	1,388,447	75,695	1,120,599
Lead (recoverable content), short tons	663,870	298,742	621,464	267,230
Molybdenum (content of concentrate), 1,000 lb.	118,163	234,658	105,170	259,328
Silver (recoverable content), 1,000 troy oz.	33,762	159,018	34,938	154,424
Zinc (recoverable content), short tons	499,872	358,908	469,355	366,097
Other metals	—	437,591	—	518,920
Total metals	—	5,552,000	—	5,196,000

<sup>1</sup> Excluding by-product iron sinter.

The two world wars and record levels of industrial production have hastened the depletion of once abundant supplies of metal and US is increasingly an importer. US is wholly or almost wholly dependent upon imports for industrial diamonds, tin, chromite, nickel, strategic-grade mica and long-fibre asbestos; it imports the bulk of its tantalum, platinum, manganese, mercury, cadmium, tungsten, cobalt and flake graphite, and substantial quantities of antimony, bauxite, arsenic lead, fluorspar, zinc, gypsum, bismuth and copper.

In 1975 precious metals were mined mainly in Idaho, Arizona, Colorado, Utah, Montana and Missouri (in order of combined output of gold and silver). US output of gold (troy oz.), 1930-39, 31,453,370; 1940-49, 24,171,646; 1950-59, 18,817,241; total 1792-1970, 316,620,436. Output of silver (troy oz.), 1930-39, 466,412,499; 1940-49, 434,656,631; 1950-59, 374,055,521; total 1792-1970, 4,701,429,507.

Statistics of important non-metallic minerals and mineral fuels are:

	1974		1975	
	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)
Non-metallic minerals				
Boron minerals, short tons	1,185,000	128,306	1,172,000	158,772
Cement:				
Portland	75,983	1,992,695	65,215	2,015,625
Masonry	3,371	111,106	2,868	111,801
Natural and slag } 1,000 short tons				
Clays, 1,000 short tons	60,796	422,542	49,047	424,556
Gypsum, 1,000 short tons	11,999	52,894	9,751	44,654
Lime, 1,000 short tons	21,606	473,685	19,133	523,805
Phosphate rock, 1,000 short tons	45,686	501,429	48,816	1,122,184
Potassium salts, 1,000 short tons (K <sub>2</sub> O equivalent)	2,552	159,147	2,501	223,098
Salt (common), 1,000 short tons	46,536	360,763	41,030	368,063
Sand and gravel, 1,000 short tons	904,646	1,421,237	789,436	1,416,346
Stone, 1,000 short tons	1,043,542	2,186,155	902,900	2,123,049
Sulphur (Frasch-process), 1,000 long tons	7,898	241,066	6,077	304,843
Other non-metallic minerals	—	592,391	—	680,893
Total non-metallic minerals	—	8,643,000	—	9,518,000
Mineral fuels				
Coal: Bituminous and lignite, 1,000 short tons	603,406	9,502,347	637,000 <sup>a</sup>	11,900,000 <sup>a</sup>
Pennsylvania anthracite, <sup>1</sup> 1,000 short tons	6,617	144,695	6,203	198,481
Gas: Natural gas, <sup>2</sup> 1m. cu. ft	21,600,522	6,573,402	20,108,661	8,945,062
Natural gasoline and cycle products, 1,000 bbls of 42 gallons	168,152	1,107,158	} 595,958	} 2,772,588
L.P. gases, 1,000 bbls of 42 gallons	447,946	1,980,769		
Petroleum (crude), 1,000 bbls of 42 gallons	3,202,585	21,580,549	3,056,779	23,116,059
Other mineral fuels	—	48,205	—	56,334
Total mineral fuels	—	40,937,000	—	46,989,000 <sup>a</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Includes a small quantity of anthracite mined in states other than Pennsylvania.

<sup>2</sup> Value at wells.

<sup>a</sup> Estimated.

*Minerals Yearbook*. Bureau of Mines. Washington, D.C. Annual from 1932-33; continuing the *Mineral Resources of the United States* series (1866-1931); from 1963 in 3 vols. (*Metals, Minerals, Fuels; Area Reports, Domestic; and Area Reports, International*)

## MANUFACTURES

The following table presents general statistics of manufactures as reported at various censuses from 1909 to 1974 and from the Annual Survey of Manufactures for years in which no census was taken. The figures for 1958 to 1974 include data for some establishments previously classified as non-manufacturing. The figures for 1939, but not for earlier years, have been revised to exclude data for establishments classified as non-manufacturing in 1954. The figures for 1909-33 were previously revised by the deduction of data for industries excluded from manufacturing during that period.

The statistics for 1958, 1963, 1967 and 1972 relate to all establishments employing 1 or more persons anytime during the year; for 1950, 1956-57, 1959-62, 1964-66 and 1968-74 on a representative sample of manufacturing establishments of 1 or



more employees; for 1929 through 1939, those reporting products valued at \$5,000 or more; and for 1909 and 1919, those reporting products valued at \$500 or more. These differences in the minimum size of establishments included in the census affect only very slightly the year-to-year comparability of the figures.

The annual Surveys of Manufactures carry forward the key measures of manufacturing activity which are covered in detail by the Census of Manufactures. The estimate for 1950 is based on reports for approximately 45,000 plants out of a total of more than 260,000 operating manufacturing establishments; those for 1956-57 on about 50,000, and those for 1959-62, 1964-66 and 1968-74 on about 60,000 out of about 300,000. Included are all large plants and representative samples of the much more numerous small plants. The large plants in the surveys account for approximately two-thirds of the total employment in operating manufacturing establishments in the US.

	Number of establish- ments	Production workers (average for year)	Production workers' wages, total (\$1,000)	Value added by manufacture <sup>1</sup> (\$1,000)
1909	264,810	6,261,736	3,205,213	8,160,075
1919	270,231	8,464,916	9,664,009	23,841,624
1929	206,663	8,369,705	10,884,919	30,591,435
1933	139,325	5,787,611	4,940,146	14,007,540
1939	173,802	7,808,205	8,997,515	24,487,304
1947	240,807	11,917,884	30,243,971	75,366,527
1950	260,000	11,778,803	34,600,025	89,749,765
1958	299,017	11,681,143	49,605,180	141,540,618
1959	..	12,272,622	54,714,135	161,535,816
1960	..	12,209,514	55,555,452	163,998,531
1961	..	11,778,518	54,764,619	164,291,080
1962	..	12,126,500	59,134,100	179,071,100
1963	306,617	12,232,041	62,093,601	192,103,102
1964	..	12,403,300	65,838,900	206,193,600
1965	..	13,076,000	71,361,500	226,939,900
1966	..	13,826,500	78,256,400	250,880,100
1967	305,680	13,955,300	81,393,600	261,983,800
1968	..	14,042,500	87,485,400	285,016,200
1969	..	14,359,600	93,459,600	304,308,200
1970	..	13,258,000	91,609,000	300,227,600
1971	..	12,874,900	93,063,200	314,151,700
1972	320,710	13,527,900	105,501,800	353,994,000
1973	320,710	14,223,100	118,224,100	404,376,200
1974	..	13,927,100	124,977,100	452,497,000

<sup>1</sup> For the period 1954-67 value added represents adjusted value added and for earlier years unadjusted value added. Unadjusted value is obtained by subtracting cost of materials, supplies and containers, fuel, electricity and contract work from the value of shipments for products manufactured plus receipts for services rendered. Adjusted value added also takes into account value added by merchandizing operations plus net change in finished goods and work-in-process inventories between the beginning and end of the year.

For comparison of broad types of manufacturing, the industries covered by the Census of Manufactures have been divided into 20 general groups according to the *Standard Industrial Classification*. This was revised in 1972; 1963 and 1967 figures are not therefore strictly comparable.

Code No.	Industry group	Census year	Production workers (average for year)	Production workers' wages total (\$1,000)	Value added by manu- facture <sup>1</sup> (\$1,000)
20.	Food and kindred products	1963	1,098,116	5,159,376	21,825,516
		1967	1,121,700	6,062,600	26,620,900
		1972	1,085,400	8,007,400	35,616,600
21.	Tobacco manufactures	1963	68,579	271,496	1,680,594
		1967	66,200	303,600	2,032,000
		1972	57,400	400,900	2,637,200
22.	Textile mill products	1963	775,330	2,768,414	6,122,982
		1967	828,200	3,556,600	8,153,000
		1972	836,200	4,807,200	11,718,000
23.	Apparel and related products	1963	1,132,859	3,482,286	7,861,011
		1967	1,200,000	4,340,600	10,064,400
		1972	1,198,300	5,461,100	13,487,500
24.	Lumber and wood products	1963	497,409	1,943,287	4,020,600
		1967	495,700	2,290,600	4,973,400
		1972	601,100	3,932,900	10,309,400

<sup>1</sup> Figures represent adjusted value added. For definitions see footnote to previous table.

Code No.	Industry group	Census year	Production workers (average for year)	Production workers' wages, total (\$1,000)	Value added by manufacture <sup>1</sup> (\$1,000)
25.	Furniture and fixtures	1963	314,762	1,289,989	3,068,287
		1967	357,500	1,653,700	4,169,500
		1972	383,800	2,321,300	6,089,500
26.	Paper and allied products	1963	467,795	2,551,148	7,395,677
		1967	507,700	3,205,500	9,756,300
		1972	498,800	4,320,200	13,064,100
27.	Printing and publishing	1963	559,843	3,190,988	10,476,433
		1967	631,600	4,011,300	14,355,100
		1972	637,400	5,459,300	20,197,100
28.	Chemical and allied products	1963	474,141	2,779,938	17,586,138
		1967	541,400	3,555,200	23,550,100
		1972	525,000	4,753,900	32,413,900
29.	Petroleum and coal products	1963	109,448	745,123	3,713,231
		1967	99,400	786,400	5,425,800
		1972	97,900	1,064,000	5,793,100
30.	Rubber and plastics products, not elsewhere classified <sup>2</sup>	1963	328,785	1,672,376	4,653,953
		1967	410,100	2,312,500	6,799,500
		1972	486,800	3,605,000	11,653,300
31.	Leather and leather products	1963	290,339	932,096	2,078,572
		1967	293,300	1,147,000	2,626,500
		1972	240,400	1,230,800	2,917,200
32.	Stone, clay and glass products	1963 <sup>2</sup>	455,818	2,350,233	7,043,987
		1967	469,300	2,784,100	8,333,400
		1972	492,600	4,037,300	12,586,500
33.	Primary metal industries	1963	922,160	5,933,628	15,261,089
		1967	1,041,500	7,457,300	19,978,200
		1972	922,700	9,202,400	23,258,100
34.	Fabricated metal products <sup>3</sup>	1963	843,795	4,483,688	11,791,081
		1967	1,056,900	6,541,600	18,042,600
		1972	1,148,000	9,544,400	26,945,800
35.	Machinery (except electrical)	1963	1,045,075	6,209,341	17,310,599
		1967	1,349,000	9,236,100	27,836,400
		1972	1,266,900	11,358,600	37,562,900
36.	Electrical machinery <sup>3</sup>	1963	1,049,357	5,045,786	17,010,665
		1967	1,323,800	7,607,000	24,587,000
		1972	1,160,800	8,822,600	30,583,600
37.	Transportation equipment <sup>3</sup>	1963	1,150,082	7,731,192	22,765,674
		1967	1,336,500	9,918,200	28,173,900
		1972	1,246,200	12,848,600	39,799,400
38.	Instruments and related products <sup>3</sup>	1963	208,448	1,100,718	3,992,131
		1967	265,900	1,569,000	6,418,400
		1972	292,000	2,237,100	10,583,700
39.	Miscellaneous manufacturing	1963	315,017	1,253,518	3,992,131
		1967	344,400	1,552,500	4,599,400
		1972	350,200	2,086,700	6,777,000

<sup>1</sup> Figures represent adjusted value added. For definitions see footnote to previous table, p. 585.

<sup>2</sup> Includes production of unhardened concrete omitted in previous years.

<sup>3</sup> Figures for 1963 and 1967 are not comparable to 1972 due to revisions in the Standard Industrial Classification System.

## IRON AND STEEL

Output of the iron and steel industries (in net tons of 2,000 lb.), according to figures supplied by the American Iron and Steel Institute, was:

	Furnaces in blast 31 Dec.	Pig-iron (including ferro-alloys)	Raw steel	Steel by method of production <sup>1</sup>			Basic Oxygen
				Open hearth	Bessemer	Electric <sup>2</sup>	
1932 <sup>3</sup>	44	9,835,227	15,322,901	13,336,210	1,715,925	270,044	..
1939	195	35,677,097	52,798,714	48,409,800	3,358,916	1,029,067	..
1944 <sup>4</sup>	218	62,866,198	89,641,600	80,363,953	5,039,923	4,237,699	..
1950	234	66,400,311	96,336,075	86,262,509	4,534,558	6,039,008	..
1960	114	68,566,384	99,281,601	86,367,506	1,189,196	8,378,743	3,346,156
1970	152	87,933,000	131,514,000	48,022,000	— <sup>5</sup>	20,162,000	63,330,000
1973	163	103,089,000	150,799,000	39,780,000	— <sup>5</sup>	27,759,000	83,260,000
1974	136	98,175,000	145,720,000	35,499,000	— <sup>5</sup>	28,669,000	81,552,000
1975	119	82,060,000	116,642,000	22,161,000	— <sup>5</sup>	22,680,000	71,801,000

<sup>1</sup> The sum of these 4 items should equal the total in the preceding column; any difference appearing is due to the very small production of crucible steel, omitted prior to 1950.

<sup>2</sup> Includes crucible production beginning 1950.

<sup>3</sup> Low point of the depression.

<sup>4</sup> Peak year of war production.

<sup>5</sup> Included with open hearth.

Wholesale price index of iron and steel (1967 = 100) was: 1950, 59.4; 1960, 96.4; 1970, 114.3; 1971, 123; 1972, 130.4; 1973, 134.1; 1974, 170; 1975, 197.2.

Leading producers of pig-iron in 1975 were: Pennsylvania, 17.59m. net tons; Indiana, 15.74m.; Ohio, 14.12m.; Illinois, 5.23m.

Consumption of ore, 1975, was 118,908,000 net tons, of which blast-furnaces took 92.1m. tons; steel producing furnaces, 1,031,000 tons, and agglomerating plants, 25,777,000 tons.

The iron and steel industry in 1975 employed 339,945 wage-earners (compared with 449,888 in 1960), who worked an average of 35.1 hours per week and earned an average of \$8.311 per hour: total wages were \$5,167m. and total salaries for 117,217 employees were \$2,280m.

Adams, W. (ed.), *The Structure of American Industry*. 3rd ed. New York, 1961

Alderfer, E. B., and Michl, H. E., *Economics of American Industry*. 3rd ed. New York, 1957

Fuchs, V. R., *Changes in the Location of Manufacturing since 1929*. Yale Univ. Press, 1962

Glover, J. G. (ed.), *The Development of American Industries*. 4th ed. New York, 1959

Resources for the Future. *Regions, Resources and Economic Growth*. Baltimore, 1960

### TENNESSEE VALLEY AUTHORITY

Established by Act of Congress, 1933, the TVA is a multiple-purpose federal agency which carries out its duties in an area embracing some 41,000 sq. miles, in 125 counties (aggregate population, about 4m.) in the 7 Tennessee River Valley states: Tennessee, Kentucky, Mississippi, Alabama, North Carolina, Georgia and Virginia. In addition, 76 counties outside the Valley are served by TVA power distributors. Its 3 directors are appointed by the President, with the consent of the Senate; headquarters are in Knoxville, Tenn. There were 31,205 employees at 30 June 1976.

Under the Act its chief duties are flood control; the maintenance of navigation; generation, transmission and sale of electric power; the development and production of fertilizers and munitions; assistance in forestry development; and related activities in a single unified approach to resource development. There are now 33 major dams and reservoirs (23 built by TVA) controlling the flow of the river. A navigable channel 650 miles long, connecting with the American system of inland waterways, in 1975 carried 28.3m. tons of traffic in iron and steel products, grains, coal, petroleum, chemicals and other products. Flood damages averted by river control exceed \$1,370m.

TVA supplies electric power to 160 local distribution systems serving 2.5m. customers in an area of 80,000 sq. miles. The TVA power system originated with the water-power development of the Tennessee River, but has become predominantly a coal-fired system as power requirements have outgrown the region's hydro-electric potential. In fiscal year 1976 the TVA system generated 101,981m. kwh.; the same region used 1,500m. kwh. in 1933 before TVA operations began. Installed capacity, 1976, was about 27.1m. kw., with another 20.8m. kw. under construction or authorized in nuclear, gas-turbine and pumped-storage installations. Residential consumers served by TVA power distributors used an average of 17,370 kwh. in fiscal year 1976 at an average rate of about 2.26 cents per kwh.; US averages were 8,209 kwh. and 3.3 cents.

Another activity is experimentation in the development and manufacture of mineral fertilizers accompanied by programmes designed to encourage proper fertilizer use in all parts of the country. The TVA works closely with other federal agencies, and with state and local authorities in combating soil erosion, improving forest resources, improving agriculture and to the development of local industries based on natural resources. In the depression year, 1933, the average *per capita* income in the Valley region was \$168 compared with the national average of \$375; in 1974 the region's *per capita* income had multiplied nearly 25 times to \$4,185 while the national average had increased 15 times.

Other TVA activities include participation in the first US large-scale fast breeder reactor demonstration project, demonstration of effective ways of reclaiming strip-mined areas, and development of new and improved methods of controlling air and water pollution. TVA and Commonwealth Edison Company of Chicago, Illinois, in co-operation with the American utility industry and the



US Atomic Energy Commission, have agreed to build and operate the first large prototype liquid metal fast breeder reactor in the USA. The demonstration plant will be built on the TVA power system and will provide about 380,000 kw. of capacity at a cost of \$1,950m.

Power operations are financially self-supporting from revenues. In fiscal year 1976 power revenues were \$1,692.5m. and net income \$126.1m. Power facilities are financed from revenues and the sale of revenue bonds and notes, and TVA is repaying appropriations previously invested in power facilities. In fiscal 1976 TVA paid the US Treasury \$20m. as a capital repayment and nearly \$65.1m. in dividends on the remaining appropriation investment, making a total of \$1,318m. to date paid to the Treasury from power revenues. Other TVA resource development programmes continue to be financed primarily from appropriations, which amounted to \$100m. in fiscal year 1976.

*Annual Report of the TVA.* Knoxville, 1934 to date

Clapp, G. R., *The TVA; an Approach to the Development of a Region.* Univ. of Chicago Press, 1955

Lilienthal, D. E., *TVA; Democracy on the March.* 20th Anniversary ed. New York and London, 1953

Munger, M. E., *Valley of Vision: The TVA Years.* New York, 1969

Tennessee Valley Authority. *A Quality Environment in the Tennessee Valley*, 1973.—*Directory of TVA Environmental Programs*, 1974.—*Short History of the TVA.* Knoxville, Tennessee, 1973.

—*TVA: the First Twenty Years* (ed. R. C. Martin), Univ. of Tennessee Press, 1956

## COMMERCE

The subjoined table gives the total value of the imports and exports of merchandise by yearly average or by year (in \$1m.):

	Exports		General imports		Exports		General imports
	Total	US mds.			Total	US mds.	
1946-50	11,829	11,673	6,659	1971	44,137	43,497	45,563
1951-55	15,333	15,196	10,832	1972	49,759	48,959	55,583
1956-60	19,204	19,029	13,650	1973	71,339	70,246	69,475
1961-65	24,006	24,707	17,659	1974	98,507	97,144	100,977
1970	43,224	42,590	39,952	1975	107,652	106,157	96,940

For a description of how imports and exports are valued by the US Customs, see *Explanation of Statistics of Report FT990, Highlights of US Export and Import Trade*, Bureau of the Census, US Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C., 1946.

The 'most favoured nation' treatment in commerce between Great Britain and US was agreed to for 4 years by the treaty of 1815, was extended for 10 years by the treaty of 1818, and indefinitely (subject to 12 months' notice) by that of 1827.

Imports and exports of gold and silver bullion and specie in calendar years (in \$1,000):

	Gold		Silver	
	Exports	Imports	Exports	Imports
1932	809,528	363,315	13,850	19,650
1940	4,995	4,749,467	3,674	58,434
1944	959,228	113,836	126,915	23,373
1955	7,257	104,592	8,331	72,932
1960	1,647	335,032	25,789	57,438
1965	1,285,097	101,669	54,061	64,769
1970	36,887	227,472	53,003	58,838
1971	27,779	276,683	13,634	33,979
1972	48,522	343,666	44,361	41,579
1973	116,273	336,762	20,315	216,153
1974	179,070	350,706	27,694	432,864
1975	429,278	406,583	104,086	274,106

The domestic exports of US produce, including military, and the imports for consumption by economic classes for 2 calendar years were (in \$1m.):

	Exports (US merchandise)		Imports for consumption	
	1974	1975	1974	1975
Food and live animals	14,008	13,986	9,380	8,492
Crude materials	10,908	10,934	5,915	5,340
Machinery and transport equipment	38,395	38,189	24,713	24,163
Chemicals	8,822	8,819	3,991	3,668
Total	72,134	71,928	43,999	41,663

Leading exports of US merchandise are listed below for the calendar year 1975: Special category merchandise is included. Data for major subdivisions of certain classes are also given:

Commodity	\$1m.	Commodity	\$1m.
Machinery, total	45,710	Automobiles (and parts)	10,036
Power generating machinery	3,546	Aircraft (and parts)	6,171
Metalworking machinery	916	Soybean	2,865
Agricultural machines and tractors	2,094	Cotton	991
Office machines	2,640	Textiles and apparel	2,027
Electrical apparatus	7,587	Tobacco and manufactures	1,255
Telecommunications apparatus	1,574	Iron and steel-mill products	2,382
Electrical power machinery and switchgear	1,709	Nonferrous base metals and alloys	1,090
Grains and preparations		Pulp, paper and products	991
Wheat (and flour)	5,293	Coal	3,343
Maize	4,448	Fruits, nuts and vegetables	1,277
Chemicals	8,705	Petroleum and products	907
Chemical elements and compound	3,629	Firearms of war and ammunition	1,361
Plastic materials and resins	1,173		

Chief imports for 28 commodity classes for consumption for the calendar year 1975:

Commodity	\$1m.	Commodity	\$1m.
Petroleum and products	24,766	Fertilizers	557
Petroleum	18,334	Sugar	1,872
Petroleum products	6,432	Iron and steel-mill products	4,138
Nonferrous base metals	2,580	Cattle, meat and preparations	1,217
Copper	419	Automobiles and parts	10,393
Aluminium	411	Fish (and shellfish)	1,355
Nickel	464	Fruit, nuts and vegetables	992
Bauxite, crude	..	Alcoholic beverages	1,032
Tin	316	Wool and other hair	73
Pulp, paper and products	..	Metal manufactures	1,777
Newsprint	1,418	Diamonds (excl. industrial)	730
Wood pulp	1,000	Rubber	365
Textiles and apparel	3,784	Plywood	364
Clothing	2,551	Oils and oilseeds	591
Cotton fabrics, woven	222	Cocoa (and cacao beans)	324
Machinery, total	11,998	Glass and pottery	523
Electrical apparatus	4,972	Footwear	1,301
Agricultural machines and tractors	872	Toys and sports goods	636
Office machines	1,067	Furs, undressed	79
Coffee	1,562	Scientific/Photographic apparatus	737
Chemicals	3,707	Artworks and antiques	681
Chemical elements and compounds	2,112	Grains and animal feeds	256
Uranium oxide	25		

Total trade between the United States and the United Kingdom for 5 years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	1,170,930	1,610,331	2,241,066	2,319,118	3,044,259
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,207,439	1,512,947	1,757,082	1,755,518	2,448,751

Imports and exports by continents, areas and selected countries for calendar years (in \$1m.):

Area and country	General imports		Exports, incl. re-exports	
	1974	1975	1974	1975
Canada	22,286	22,170	19,936	21,759
20 American Republics	13,679	11,865	14,501	15,670
Western Europe	23,734	20,891	28,637	29,939
	59,699	54,926	63,074	67,368
Western Hemisphere	40,710	38,245	35,745	38,873
Canada	22,286	22,170	19,936	21,759
20 American Republics <sup>a</sup>	13,679	11,865	14,501	15,670

<sup>1</sup> Data include exports of commodities classed for security reasons as 'special category' except as indicated.

<sup>2</sup> 'Special category' exports are included in these totals.

<sup>3</sup> Except Cuba.

Area and country	General Imports		Exports, incl. re-exports <sup>1</sup>	
	1974	1975	1974	1975
Western Hemisphere ( <i>contd.</i> ):				
Central American Common Market	788	829	1,032	968
Costa Rica	170	197	232	212
El Salvador	161	182	202	194
Guatemala	211	173	240	255
Honduras	150	145	159	151
Nicaragua	97	131	199	156
Panama	108	196	364	317
Latin American FTA	12,200	10,100	12,569	13,788
Argentina	381	215	597	628
Brazil	1,705	1,467	3,088	3,056
Chile	311	138	452	533
Columbia	517	596	659	643
Ecuador	473	463	326	414
Mexico	3,386	3,066	4,855	5,144
Paraguay	21	19	30	33
Peru	609	398	647	904
Uruguay	16	24	42	51
Dominican Republic	471	634	410	453
Haiti	112	107	125	144
Bolivia	102	89	105	138
Venezuela	4,679	3,625	1,768	2,243
Bahamas	961	880	253	208
Netherlands Antilles	2,018	1,559	193	228
Jamaica	233	307	337	381
Trinidad and Tobago	1,273	1,171	192	256
Europe				
Western Europe	23,734	20,891	28,637	29,939
OECD Countries	23,460	20,626	28,267	29,569
European Economic Community	19,206	16,732	22,068	22,862
Belgium and Luxembourg	1,683	1,199	2,284	2,427
Denmark	477	464	360	445
France	2,305	2,164	2,942	3,031
Germany (West)	6,429	5,409	4,985	5,194
Irish Republic	247	178	193	190
Italy	2,593	2,457	2,752	2,867
Netherlands	1,449	1,089	3,979	4,183
UK	4,023	3,773	4,574	4,525
Greece	158	110	488	450
Turkey	142	145	463	608
EFTA countries	7,344	7,040	8,045	8,458
Austria	457	243	148	181
Norway	311	403	498	510
Portugal	241	157	407	427
Sweden	858	887	908	925
Switzerland	902	879	1,150	1,153
Finland	212	149	201	261
Iceland	75	85	38	32
Spain	899	836	1,899	2,161
Yugoslavia	268	261	310	328
Soviet bloc	891	734	1,433	2,788
Poland	266	243	396	583
USSR	350	254	609	1,836
Asia <sup>2,3</sup>				
Near East	27,526	27,179	26,148	28,849
Egypt	4,671	5,401	5,102	8,295
Iran	70	28	455	683
Iraq	2,136	1,398	1,734	3,242
Israel	1	19	285	310
Kuwait	280	314	1,206	1,551
Lebanon	13	111	209	366
Saudi Arabia	30	33	287	402
	1,670	2,623	835	1,502
Japan	12,456	11,425	10,679	9,565
Other Asia	14,950	15,667	14,299	18,390
Bangladesh	68	54	238	382
Hong Kong	1,637	1,573	882	808
India	561	549	760	1,290
Indonesia	1,693	2,222	531	810
Korea, Republic of	1,460	1,442	1,546	1,761
Malaysia	775	772	377	395

<sup>1</sup> See note on previous page.<sup>2</sup> Includes Egypt.<sup>3</sup> Excludes Southern Yemen and Bahrain.



Area and country	General exports		Exports, incl. re-exports <sup>1</sup>	
	1974	1975	1974	1975
Other Asia ( <i>contd.</i> ):				
Singapore	553	534	988	994
Pakistan	61	49	396	372
Philippines	1,091	757	747	832
Sri Lanka	41	40	23	38
Thailand	186	217	369	357
Taiwan (Formosa)	2,107	1,946	1,427	1,660
Vietnam	8	6	675	213
China <sup>2</sup>	115	158	807	304
Oceania	1,505	1,508	2,697	2,339
Australia	1,044	1,147	2,157	1,816
New Zealand and W. Samoa	348	245	454	414
Africa <sup>3</sup>	6,551	8,271	3,204	4,267
Algeria	1,091	1,359	315	632
Ethiopia	64	49	33	70
Libya	1	1,045	139	232
Morocco	20	10	184	200
Ghana	126	151	77	100
Liberia	96	96	70	90
Nigeria	3,289	3,281	286	536
Kenya	39	36	49	49
Zaire	68	67	145	188
South Africa, Republic of <sup>4</sup>	609	874	1,160	1,310

<sup>1</sup> See note on p. 589.

<sup>2</sup> Imports from China (including Manchuria) and North Korea, rigidly controlled by the US Treasury, were 1962, \$241,000; 1963, \$268,000; 1964, \$0.5m.; 1965, \$0.5m.; 1966, \$0.1m.; exports are embargoed.

<sup>3</sup> Excludes Egypt.

<sup>4</sup> Includes also South-West Africa (Namibia).

US Department of Commerce. Bureau of Census. Report FT 990, Highlights of US Export and Import Trade

US Department of Commerce. Bureau of International Commerce. Overseas Business Reports

## NATIONAL INCOME AND PRODUCT

The Bureau of Economic Analysis of the Department of Commerce prepares detailed estimates on the national income and product of the United States. The principal estimates are published monthly in *Survey of Current Business*; the complete set of national income and production tables are published in the *Survey* regularly each July, showing data for recent years. *The National Income and Product Accounts of the United States, 1929-1974: Statistical Tables* (1976) contains a complete set of tables from 1929 through 1974. The conceptual framework and statistical methods, underlying the US accounts were described in *National Income, 1954*. Subsequent limited changes were described in *US Income and Output* (1958), and in *Survey of Current Business* (Aug. 1965 and Jan. 1976).

These latest figures<sup>1</sup> in \$1,000m. for various years are as follows:

	1929 <sup>2</sup>	1933 <sup>3</sup>	1950	1960	1970	1974	1975
I. Gross National Product	103.4	55.8	286.2	506.0	982.4	1,413.2	1,516.3
(a) Personal consumption expenditures	77.3	45.8	192.0	324.9	618.8	887.5	973.2
(b) Gross private domestic investment	16.2	1.4	53.8	76.4	140.8	215.0	183.7
(c) Net exports of goods and services	1.1	0.4	1.9	4.4	3.9	7.5	20.5
(d) Government purchases of goods and services	8.8	8.2	38.5	100.3	218.9	303.3	339.0
1. GNP less capital consumption allowances with capital consumption adjustment, indirect business tax and non-tax liability, business transfer payments, statistical discrepancy, plus subsidies less current surplus of government enterprises, equals:							

<sup>1</sup> The inclusion of statistics for Alaska and Hawaii in 1960 does not significantly affect the comparability of the data.

<sup>2</sup> Peak year between First and Second World Wars.

<sup>3</sup> Low point of the depression.

## UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

	1929 <sup>1</sup>	1933 <sup>2</sup>	1950	1960	1970	1974	1975
2. National Income which, <i>less</i> corporate profits and inventory valuation and capital consumption adjustments, contributions for social insurance, wage accruals less disbursements, <i>plus</i> government transfer payments to persons, interest paid by government to persons and business less interest received by government, interest paid by consumers, dividends, business transfer payments, equals:	84.8	39.9	236.2	412.0	798.4	1,135.7	1,207.6
3. Personal income whereof	84.9	46.9	226.1	399.7	801.3	1,153.3	1,249.7
4. Personal tax and non-tax payments take leaving	2.6	1.4	20.6	50.4	115.3	170.4	168.8
5. Disposable personal income divided into	82.3	45.5	205.5	349.4	685.9	982.9	1,080.9
(e) Personal outlays <sup>a</sup>	79.1	46.5	194.7	332.3	635.4	910.7	996.9
(f) Personal saving	3.1	-1.0	10.8	17.1	50.6	72.2	84.0
IA. GNP in constant (1972) \$s	314.7	222.1	533.5	736.8	1,075.3	1,214.0	1,191.7
(a) Personal consumption expenditures	215.6	170.7	338.1	453.0	668.9	759.1	770.3
(b) Gross private domestic investment	55.9	8.4	93.7	105.4	154.7	182.0	137.8
(c) Net exports of goods and services	2.2	0.2	4.0	5.5	1.4	16.5	22.6
(d) Government purchases of goods and services	40.9	42.8	97.7	172.9	250.2	256.4	261.0
II. National Income composed of	84.8	39.9	236.2	412.0	798.4	1,135.7	1,207.6
<i>Compensation of employees</i>	51.1	29.5	154.8	294.9	609.2	875.8	928.8
(g) Salaries and wages	50.5	29.0	147.0	271.9	546.5	764.5	806.7
(h) Supplements to wages and salaries	0.6	0.5	7.8	23.0	62.7	111.3	122.1
<i>Proprietors' income</i>	14.9	5.8	38.4	47.0	65.1	86.9	90.2
(i) Farm	6.2	2.6	13.5	11.4	13.9	25.8	24.9
(j) Business and professional	8.8	3.2	24.9	35.6	51.2	61.1	65.3
<i>Personal income from rents</i>	4.9	2.2	7.1	13.8	18.6	21.0	22.4
<i>Net interest</i>	4.7	4.1	2.3	9.8	37.5	67.1	74.6
<i>Corporate profits and inventory valuation and capital consumption adjust- ments</i>	9.2	-1.7	33.7	46.6	67.9	84.8	91.6
(k) Tax liabilities	1.4	0.5	17.9	22.7	34.5	52.4	49.2
(l) Inventory valuation adjustment	0.5	-2.1	-5.0	0.3	-5.1	-39.8	-11.4
(m) Capital consumption adjustment	-1.3	-0.5	-4.0	-2.3	1.5	-3.0	-11.5
(n) Dividends	5.8	2.0	8.8	12.9	22.9	30.8	32.1
(o) Undistributed profits	2.8	-1.6	15.9	13.0	14.1	44.4	33.2

<sup>1</sup> Peak year between First and Second World Wars.<sup>2</sup> Low point of the depression.<sup>3</sup> Includes personal consumption expenditures, interest paid by consumers and personal transfer payments to foreigners (net).

## CONSUMER PRICE INDEX

The Department of Labor compiles an index of retail prices of consumer goods and services bought by wage-earners and clerical workers in 56 cities and urban areas ranging in population from 2,500 upward.

Indexes shown below are published on the 1967 = 100 base. The index for 'housing' has several sub-groups; in the table below only that for rent is given.

Average for year or month	All items	Food	Apparel & Upkeep	Housing		Trans- port	Medical care
				Total <sup>1</sup>	Rent		
1945	53.9	50.7	61.5	59.1	58.8	47.8	42.1
1960	88.7	88.0	89.6	90.2	91.7	89.6	79.1
1965	94.5	94.4	93.7	94.9	96.9	95.9	89.5
1970	116.3	114.9	116.1	118.9	110.1	112.7	120.6
1972	125.3	123.5	122.3	129.2	119.2	119.9	132.5
1973	133.1	141.4	126.8	135.0	124.3	123.8	137.7
1974	147.7	161.7	136.2	150.6	130.2	137.7	150.5
1975	161.2	175.4	142.3	166.8	137.3	150.6	168.6
1976 March	167.5	178.7	145.0	174.5	142.7	159.8	180.6
June	170.1	180.9	146.9	176.5	144.4	165.9	183.7
October	173.3	181.6	150.9	180.1	146.9	170.9	188.9

<sup>1</sup> Includes shelter, rent, home ownership, home maintenance and repairs, and household furnishings and operation.

## LABOUR

The American trade unions comprise about 172 national and international unions plus a large number of small independent local or single-firm unions. In 1974 total membership was approximately 21.6m., including 1.4m. Canadian workers affiliated with American unions and under 107,000 others outside the USA. The American Federation of Labor (founded 1881 and taking its name in 1886) and the Congress of Industrial Organizations merged into one organization, named the AFL-CIO, in Dec. 1955, representing 16.9m. workers in 1974.

Unaffiliated or independent unions, interstate in scope, including those organizing coalminers, teamsters and government employees and railroad workers, had an estimated total membership of about 4.7m. In addition, unaffiliated, professional and state employee associations represent approximately 2.6m. members for collective bargaining purposes. Together, unions affiliated with the AFL-CIO, unaffiliated unions and professional and state employee associations represented 22.6m. workers or 24.5% of the labour force in 1974.

The Labor-Management Relations (Taft-Hartley) Act, 1947, applicable to industries affecting inter-state commerce, prohibits the closed shop, but permits union shop arrangements except where forbidden by state laws. Statutes regulating, restricting or prohibiting closed shop or other types of union security agreements are in effect in 20 states which ban all types of union security agreements (Alabama, Arizona, Arkansas, Florida, Georgia, Iowa, Kansas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Nebraska, Nevada, North Carolina, North Dakota, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Virginia and Wyoming). Colorado and Wisconsin ban all-union agreements unless a certain percentage of employees have voted for them; in Hawaii an all-union agreement may be entered into unless a majority of employees votes against it. Thirteen states have acts to prevent industrial disputes between public utilities and their employees by means of compulsory arbitration or seizure; however, a number of these laws have been declared unconstitutional in so far as industries in inter-state commerce are concerned. Laws to restrict or regulate picketing or other strike activities have been enacted in over half the states. About one-half of the states also prohibit certain types of strikes, as 'sit down', jurisdictional or sympathy strikes.

The Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 protects the interests of workers and their beneficiaries who are entitled to benefits from employee pension and welfare plans. The law requires disclosure of plan provisions and financial information and establishes standards of conduct for trustees and administrators of welfare and pension plans. It provides funding, participation and vesting requirements for pension plans and makes termination insurance available for most pension plans. The Department of Labor and the Internal Revenue Service share administration of the law. The pension plan termination insurance programme is administered by the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation.

The law does not require a company to establish a welfare or pension plan. But it does provide that any employee not covered by a pension plan, other than Social Security, may put aside a certain amount of his income, tax-free, to take care of his retirement needs.

Minimum wage laws governing private employers are in operation in 44 jurisdictions: 40 states, the District of Columbia, Guam, Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands have minimum wage laws and minimum wage rates. As of 1 June 1976, the laws of 38 states and of the 4 jurisdictions cover men, women and, usually, minors; in the remaining 2 states the laws cover only women and minors. The minimum wage rate under federal law is \$2.30 per hour for non-farm employees who are engaged in commerce, in the production of goods for commerce or in certain enterprises which are engaged in commerce. For hired farm workers on large farms the minimum wage is \$2.00 per hour.

A total of 5,031 strikes and lockouts occurred in 1975, involving 1.75m. workers and 31.24m. idle days; the number of idle days was 0.16% of the year's total working time of all workers.

There are 3 federal agencies which provide formal machinery for the adjustment of labour disputes: (1) The Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service,



now an independent agency, whose mediation services are available 'in any labor dispute in any industry affecting commerce'; under Executive Order 11491, as amended, to federal agencies and organizations of federal employees involved in negotiation disputes; and in state and local government collective bargaining disputes when adequate dispute resolution machinery is not available to the parties. Its aim is to prevent and minimize work stoppages. (2) The National Mediation Board (1934) provides much the same facilities for the railroad and air-transport industries pursuant to the Railway Labor Act. (3) The National Railroad Adjustment Board (1934) acts as a board of final appeal for grievances arising over the interpretation of existing collective agreements under the Railway Labor Act; its decisions are binding upon both sides and enforceable by the courts.

The National Labor Relations Act, as amended by the Labor-Management Relations (Taft-Hartley) Act, 1947 (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, p. 617), was again amended by the Labor-Management Reporting and Disclosure Act, 1959. This requires extensive reporting and disclosure of certain financial and administrative practices of labour organizations, employers and labour relations consultants. In addition, certain powers are vested in the Secretary of Labor to prevent abuses in the administration of trusteeships by labour organizations, to provide minimum standards and procedures for the election of union officers and to establish rules prescribing minimum standards for determining the adequacy of union procedures for the removal of officers. Other provisions impose a fiduciary responsibility upon union officers and provide for the exclusion of those convicted of certain named felonies from office for specified periods; more stringently regulate secondary boycotts and banning of 'hot' cargo agreements; put limitations upon organizational and recognition picketing and permit States to assert jurisdiction over labour disputes where the National Labor Relations Board declines to act. The Act also contains a 'Bill of Rights' for union members (enforceable directly by them) dealing with such things as equal rights in the nomination and election of union officers, freedom of speech and assembly subject to reasonable union rules, and safeguards against improper disciplinary action.

The Census of Population (1 April 1970) showed that the total labour force was 82,048,781 (58.2% of those 16 years and over); the armed forces accounted for 1,997,735 and the civilian labour force for 80,051,046, of whom 76,553,599 were employed and 3,497,447—or 4.4%—were unemployed. The following table shows employment by industry group and sex and percentage distribution of the total:

Industry Group	Male	Female	Total	Percentage distribution
Employed (1,000 persons):	47,624	28,930	76,554	100.0
Agriculture, forestry and fisheries	2,521	320	2,841	3.7
Mining	4,885	318	631	0.8
Construction			4,572	6.0
Manufacturing:				
Durable goods	9,248	2,493	11,741	15.3
Non-durable (including not specified)	4,925	3,171	8,096	10.6
Transportation, communication and other public utilities	4,072	1,114	5,186	6.8
Wholesale and retail trade	9,039	6,334	15,373	20.1
Finance, insurance and real estate	1,925	1,913	3,838	5.0
Business and repair services	1,719	676	2,395	3.1
Personal services	1,007	2,530	3,537	4.6
Entertainment and recreation services	407	224	631	0.8
Professional and related services	4,954	8,557	13,511	17.6
Public administration	2,921	1,281	4,202	5.5

The Bureau of Labor Statistics estimated the average total labour force (including armed forces) during 1975 at 94.79m., of the civilian labour force (92,613,000), 7.8m. persons (8.5%) were unemployed; 3.38m. were working in agriculture and 81.4m. in non-agricultural industries. The Bureau estimated that an average of 18.34m. persons were employed in manufacturing, 16,948,000 in trade and 14.77m. in civilian government services.

- Bureau of Labor Statistics, US Dept. of Labor. *Directory of National Unions and Employee Associations in the US. 1975.*—*Brief History of the American Labor Movement. 1976.*—*Handbook of Labor Statistics. 1975.*
- Commons, J. R. (ed.), *History of Labor in the United States. 4 vols. New York, 1918–36*
- Hardman, J. B. S., and Neufeld, M. S. (ed.), *The House of Labor; Internal Operation of American Unions. New York, 1951*
- Lebergott, S., *Manpower in Economic Growth: the American record since 1800. New York and London, 1963*
- Millis, H. A., and Brown, E. C., *From the Wagner Act to Taft–Hartley. Chicago, 1950*
- Raybeck, J. G., *A History of American Labor. New York, 1959*
- Peterson, F., *American Labor Unions. Rev. ed. New York and London, 1963*
- Taft, P., *The Structure and Government of Labor Unions. Harvard Univ. Press, 1954.*—*Organized Labor in American History. New York, 1964*

## COMMUNICATIONS

## SHIPPING

On 1 Aug. 1976 the US merchant marine included 843 sea-going vessels of 1,000 gross tons or over, with aggregate dead-weight tonnage of 18.1m. This included 266 tankers of 10.2m. dead-weight tons.

On 1 Aug. 1976 US merchant ocean-going vessels were employed as follows: Active, 542 of 14m. dead-weight tons, of which 296 of 8m. tons were foreign trade, 189 of 5m. tons in domestic trade and 57 of 1 m. tons in other US agency operations. Inactive vessels totalled 301m. dead-weight tons; 47 of 1.6m. dead-weight tons privately owned were laid up and 250 of 2.3m. tons were in the National Defense reserve fleet. Of the total vessels in the US fleet, 579 of 15.6m. dead-weight tons were privately owned.

US exports and imports carried on dry cargo and tanker vessels in the year 1974 totalled 628.5m. long tons, of which 40.8m. long tons or 6.4% were carried in US flag vessels.

## ROADS

On 31 Dec. 1975 the total US highway mileage, including rural and urban roads, amounted to 3,838,146 miles, of which, 3,100,704 miles were surfaced roads. The total mileage cited includes 710,797 miles of rural roads under control of the states, 2,260,544 miles of local roads, 227,255 miles of federal park and forest roads, and 639,550 miles of municipal roads and streets. Preliminary estimate of expenditures for construction and maintenance amounted to \$20,210m. in 1975.

By the end of 1975, toll roads, financed by private capital through bond issues and administered by state toll authorities, totalled 4,751 miles (including some under construction) compared with 344 miles in 1940. Additional toll-road programmes contemplated at present will add approximately 1,592 miles to the toll-road network.

Motor vehicles registered in the calendar year 1975 were (Federal Highways Administration) 132,950,410, including 106,712,551 automobiles, 462,144 buses and 25,775,715 trucks.

Road haulage of goods by motor lorries and trucks in 1975 used 25,775,715 vehicles (250,048 in 1916). The industry (1975) employed 9.05m. workers, or 1 out of every 10 employed in the USA.

Inter-city trucks (private and for hire) averaged 441,000m. revenue net ton-miles in 1975. Of the 462,144 buses in service in 1975, 365,982 were school buses. Inter-city service operated a total of 1,120m. bus-miles and earned a total of \$1,165.4m. in 1975.

There were 46,000 deaths in road accidents in 1975.

## RAILWAYS

Railway history in the USA commences in 1828, but the first railway to convey both freight and passengers in regular service (between Baltimore and Ellicott's Mills, Md., 13 miles) dates from 24 May 1830. Mileage rose to 52,922 miles in 1870; to 167,191 miles in 1890, and to a peak of 266,381 miles in 1916, falling

thereafter to 261,871 in 1925; 246,739 in 1940 and 222,164 in 1969 (these include some duplication under trackage rights and some mileage operated in Canada by US companies). The ordinary gauge is 4 ft 8½ in. (about 99·6% of total mileage). The USA has about 29% of the world's railway mileage.

The following table, based on the figures of the Interstate Commerce Commission, shows some railway statistics for 4 calendar years:

	1960	1970	1973	1974
<b>Classes I and II Railroads:</b>				
Mileage owned (first main tracks)	223,779	204,621	199,949	199,215
Revenue freight originated (1m. short tons)	1,421	1,572	1,616	1,619
Freight ton-mileage (1m. ton-miles)	591,550	771,012	857,956	852,262
Passengers carried (1,000)	488,019	289,469	255,444	275,185
Passenger-miles (1m.)	31,790	10,786	9,308	10,349
Operating revenues (\$1m.)	9,587	12,209	15,244	17,458
Operating expenses (\$1m.)	7,135	9,806	12,068	13,758
Net railway operating income (\$1m.)	1,055	506	725	539
Net income after fixed charges (\$1m.)	855	126	526	558
<b>Class I Railroads:</b>				
Locomotives in service	40,949	27,086	27,995	28,377
Steam locomotives	25,640	—	—	—
Freight-train cars (excluding caboose cars)	1,721,269	1,423,921	1,356,936	1,339,286
Passenger-train cars	57,146	11,177	7,189	6,908
Average number of employees	1,220,784	566,282	524,422	533,277
Average wage per week (\$1)	72.59	188.71	261.61	273.21

### AVIATION

In civil aviation there were, on 31 Dec. 1975, 728,187 certified pilots (305,863 private) and 196,342 registered civil aircraft (171,156 active).

Airports on 31 Dec. 1975: Air carrier, 649; general aviation, 12,602. Of these airports, 11,224 were conventional land-based, while 468 were seaplane bases, 1,524 were heliports and 35 stolports (STOL—Short Take-Off and Landing).

Statistics from the Civil Aeronautics Board indicate that in 1975 on US flag carriers in scheduled international service there were 16·32m. enplanements with 297m. aircraft miles (excluding all-cargo) for a total of 31,082m. revenue passenger-miles. The non-scheduled airlines had a total of 7,876m. revenue passenger-miles internationally. Domestically US scheduled airlines in 1975 had 188·75m. enplanements with a total of 1,839m. miles for 131,728m. revenue passenger-miles. Non-scheduled airlines in the US recorded 883m. revenue passenger-miles in 1975. (A revenue passenger-mile is one paying passenger carried per mile.)

Association of American Railroads. Bureau of Railway Economics. *Statistics of railroads in the United States*. Washington, Annual.—*A review of railroad operations*. Washington, Annual.

Barger, H., *The Transportation Industries, 1889–1946*. New York, 1951

Civil Aeronautics Board. *Air Carrier Traffic Statistics*. Washington. Monthly

Landon, C. E., *Transportation: principles, practices, problems*. New York, 1951

Lewis, R. G., *Handbook of American Railroads*. 2nd ed. New York, 1956

Locklin, D. P., *Economics of Transportation*. 5th ed. Homewood, Ill., 1960

Maritime Administration, US Dept. of Commerce. *Employment Report*. Washington. Quarterly

Nelson, J. C., *Railroad transportation and public policy*. Washington and London, 1959

Van Metre, T. W., *Transportation in the US*. 2nd ed. Brooklyn, 1950

Westmeyer, R. E., *Economics of Transportation*. New York, 1952

### POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS

The telephone business is largely in the hands of the American Telephone and Telegraph Company and its telephone operating subsidiaries, which together are known as the Bell Telephone System. There are, however, many hundreds of smaller telephone companies having no common ownership affiliation with the Bell companies, but which connect with them for universal service, countrywide and worldwide. The message telegraph and telex services are in the hands of The Western Union Telegraph Company, but it competes with the telephone industry in providing private leased lines.

The number of telephones in service in the USA has increased in the period since the close of the Second World War much more proportionately than has the population. Among principal reasons there may be cited the facts that an



increasingly high percentage of families have telephones installed in their homes, and extension phones associated with the main home telephones have become increasingly common. In marked contrast, the number of public telegrams has decreased by more than 80%. Telegrams have lost favour due to shifts in user preference to the air-mail and to the telephone. The telex services of the telegraph company have also found broad acceptance in place of telegrams for business purposes. The following table contains key data items on a comparative basis for the domestic telephone and message telegram services:

	1950	1960	1970	1975
All telephone systems:				
Total telephones	43,131,000	74,342,000	120,218,000	149,008,000
Bell Telephone System:				
Total telephones	35,343,400	60,735,100	96,561,000	118,464,000
Average daily telephone calls	140,782,000	219,093,000	368,363,000	468,936,000
Local	134,870,000	209,373,000	346,505,000	436,468,000
Long distance	5,912,000	9,720,000	21,858,000	32,468,000
Total plant in service (\$1,000)	10,101,522	24,072,499	54,813,202	87,152,756
Total operating revenues (\$1,000)	3,271,029	7,958,125	17,094,846	29,141,210
Employees, number	523,251	580,405	772,980	770,389
Western Union Telegraph System:				
Public telegrams for year	153,054,000	102,931,000	46,083,860	27,620,000
Total plant (\$1,000)	294,451	398,023	1,029,149	1,581,052
Revenue from public telegrams (\$1,000)	132,281	160,746	126,739	75,467
Total operating revenues (\$1,000)	177,994	262,365	402,456	504,760
Employees, number	40,482	32,655	24,293	13,187

International communication services, providing overseas connexions with all parts of the world, are furnished principally by the American Telephone and Telegraph Company and three telegraph companies. The old-type telegraph-only-transmission-capability ocean cables have all been abandoned in favour of using telegraph circuits derived from voice channels in the newer telephone ocean cables which have also made inroads on the use of high-frequency radio. More recently, satellite communications facilities have been utilized not only for telephone and telegraph services but for television transmission as well.

International overseas telegrams, inbound to and outbound from the continental US, numbered 13.8m. in 1975 (15.5m. in 1974). This service has tended to decline in volume in recent years. It has lost ground to the air-mail and, in addition, in more recent years to the telex and telephone services. For the US and its possessions the volume of international overseas telephone calls has grown enormously with the availability of the excellent voice-transmission qualities provided in the telephone ocean cables and in the satellite radio relays. Whereas, international telephone calls were 990,000 in 1955, the last year in which there was no cable service available, there were 44.4m. such calls in 1975.

Postal business for the years ended 30 June included the following items:

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Number of post offices, on 30 June <sup>1</sup>	31,385	31,000	30,754	30,528
Postal revenue (\$1,000) <sup>2</sup>	8,338,945	9,008,314	10,015,170	11,199,211
Postal expenses (\$1,000) <sup>3</sup>	9,926,441 <sup>4</sup>	11,295,339	12,574,205	13,922,736

<sup>1</sup> The US Postal Service was established 1 July 1971. Financial statements prior to that date are those of the Post Office Department. Such statements for 1969-71 have been restated to be in a format and on an accounting principle basis generally consistent with 1972.

<sup>2</sup> Operating revenue excludes government appropriations, operating reimbursements and other income.

<sup>3</sup> Operating expenses are stated net of operating reimbursements and exclude certain costs financed by revenue.

<sup>4</sup> Operating expenses for 1972 and 1973 have been restated to reflect additional pension expense related to pay increases granted prior to 1 July 1973.

## BANKING

On 31 Dec. 1975 there were 15,108 domestic banks doing a general deposit business with the public and having aggregate deposits of \$897,101m. Of these, 4,741 with deposits of \$447,590m. were national banks operating under charters granted by the federal government; the remaining banks, including trust com-

panies and savings banks, were organized under the laws of the various states. Of the total number, 5,787 were members of the Federal Reserve System, namely, all the 4,741 national banks and 1,046 state banks admitted to membership.

The Federal Reserve System, established under an Act of 1913, comprises the Board of 7 Governors, the 12 regional Federal Reserve Banks with their 25 branches, the Federal Open Market Committee and the Federal Advisory Council. The 7 members of the Board of Governors are appointed by the President by and with the consent of the Senate. Each Governor holds office for 14 years, one Governor's term expiring every 2 years. No two may come from the same Federal Reserve District. The Board supervises the Reserve Banks and the issue and retirement of Federal Reserve notes; it appoints 3 of the 9 directors of each Reserve Bank; it passes on the admission of state banks to the System and has power to correct unsound conditions in State member banks or violations of banking law by them, including, if necessary, disciplinary action to remove officers and directors for unsafe or unsound banking practices or for continuous violations of banking laws; it also authorizes bank branches and approves bank mergers and consolidations; and it has power to control the expansion of bank holding companies and to require divestment of their non-banking interests. The 12 members of the Federal Open Market Committee include the 7 members of the Board of Governors and 5 of the 12 Federal Reserve Bank presidents. The latter serve 1-year terms on the Committee in rotation except for the President of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, who is a permanent member. The Federal Open Market Committee influences credit market conditions, money, and bank credit, by buying or selling US Government securities; and it also supervises System operations in foreign currencies for the purpose of helping to safeguard the value of the dollar in international exchange markets and facilitating co-operation and efficiency in the international monetary system. The Board also influences credit conditions through powers to set member-bank reserve requirements, to approve discount rates at Federal Reserve Banks, and to fix margin requirements on stock-market credit.

The 12 Reserve Banks (one for each district) implement Federal Reserve policies, chiefly through their dealings with member banks, which, although outnumbered by non-member banks, hold about 75% of the country's total commercial banking resources. The Reserve Banks hold bank reserves, advance funds to member banks, issue Federal Reserve notes, which are the principal form of currency in the US, act as fiscal agent for the Government and afford nation-wide cheque-clearing and fund transfer arrangements. They may issue notes, fully secured; discount paper for member banks; increase or reduce the country's supply of reserve funds by buying or selling Government securities and other obligations at the direction of the Federal Open Market Committee. Their capital stock is held by the member banks, but it carries no voting rights except in the election of directors.

Every member bank is required to subscribe to stock in the Reserve Bank of its district in an amount equal to 6% of its paid-up capital and surplus. Only one-half of the par value of the stock is paid in, the other half remaining subject to call by the Board of Governors. However, no call has been made for the second half of the subscription. The reserve balances which member banks must carry with Reserve Banks are based on the volume of their net demand and time deposits. The Board of Governors has the power to alter these requirements within limits. The Board of Governors also has authority to limit the rate of interest payable by member banks on time and savings deposits. Under provisions of the Defense Production Act of 1950 the Board of Governors prescribes regulations under which the Federal Reserve Banks act as fiscal agents of certain Government departments and agencies in guaranteeing loans made by banks and other private financing institutions to finance contracts for the procurement of materials or services which the guaranteeing agencies consider necessary for the national defence.

Under the Credit Control Act of 1969 the President is empowered to authorize the Board of Governors to institute selective credit controls when necessary to curb inflation.



Under the provisions of the Truth in Lending Act of 1968 the Board of Governors is required to prescribe regulations to assure a meaningful disclosure by lenders of credit terms so that consumers will be able to compare more readily the various credit terms available and avoid the uninformed use of credit.

The Federal Advisory Council consists of 12 members (one from each district); it meets in Washington four times a year (or oftener) to advise the Board of Governors on general business and financial conditions.

Banks which participate in the federal deposit insurance fund have their deposits insured against loss up to \$40,000 for each depositor. The fund is administered by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation established in 1933; it obtains resources through annual assessments on participating banks.

All members of the Federal Reserve System are required to insure their deposits through the Corporation, and non-member banks may apply and qualify for insurance. On 31 Dec. 1975, 14,633 commercial banks with deposits of \$786,532,420m. were members of the insurance fund. This insurance also covered 328 mutual savings banks with deposits of \$98,112m. There were 408 uninsured banks comprising 261 commercial banks and trust companies and 147 mutual savings banks with deposits of \$12,457,219,000.

There are also banks which operate solely in the field of agricultural credits under the Farm Credit Administration; Federal Home Loan Banks makes advances to financial associations and institutions upon the security of home mortgages.

US Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. *The Federal Reserve System Purposes and Functions*. 6th ed., 1974.—*Federal Reserve Bulletin*. Monthly.—*Annual Report*.—*The Federal Reserve Act, as amended through 1971*. 1971

Beckhart, B. B., *Federal Reserve System*. New York, 1972

Chandler, L. V., *Economics of Money and Banking*. 6th ed. New York, 1971

Clifford, A. J., *The Independence of the Federal Reserve System*. Philadelphia, 1965

Friedman and Swartz, *A Monetary History of the United States, 1867–1960*, National Bureau of Economic Research, New York, 1963

Myers, M. G., *A Financial History of the United States*. Columbia Univ. Press, 1970

Prochnow, H. V., *The Federal Reserve System*. New York, 1960

## CURRENCY

Prior to the banking crisis that occurred early in 1933, the monetary system had been on the gold standard for more than 50 years. An Act of 14 March 1900 required the Secretary of the Treasury to maintain at a parity with gold all forms of money issued by the USA. For a description of these, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1934, p. 491.

The old gold dollar had a par value of 49·32d., or \$4·8666 to the £ sterling; it contained 25·8 grains (or 1·6718 grammes) of gold 0·900 fine. By the act of 12 May 1933 the President of the USA was given authority to reduce the gold content of the dollar by not more than 50% and by the Gold Reserve Act of 30 Jan. 1934 the minimum reduction which he could make was fixed at 40%; on 31 Jan. 1934 he fixed its value at 59·06%, or  $15\frac{5}{16}$  grains of gold 0·900 fine. This was equal to a price for gold of \$35 a fine oz. (old price, \$20·67183). The President's power to alter the gold content of the dollar to 50% of its value, which was extended by Congress in 1937, 1939 and 1941, was not again extended in 1943.

The Par Value Modification Act (Public Law 92–268), enacted on 31 March 1972, authorized and directed the Secretary of the Treasury to take the steps necessary to establish a new par value of the dollar of \$1.00 = 0·818513 gramme of fine gold or \$38 per fine troy oz. of gold. The Secretary of the Treasury, pursuant to the statutory directive, proposed the new par value for the US dollar to the International Monetary Fund, which par value became effective on 8 May 1972.

In Public Law 93–110, enacted on 21 Sept. 1973, Congress amended the Par Value Modification Act of 1972, and authorized and directed the Secretary of the Treasury to take the steps necessary to establish a new par value of \$1 equals 0·828948 Special Drawing Right or  $1/42\frac{9}{16}$  of a fine troy ounce of gold. Pursuant



to the statutory directive, the Secretary of the Treasury notified the International Monetary Fund that, effective 18 Oct. 1973, the par value of the dollar would be changed from  $1/38$  to  $1/42\frac{9}{16}$  a fine troy ounce of gold. Expressed in terms of gold, the new par value of the dollar is 0.736662 grammes of gold per dollar, or \$42.222 per fine troy ounce of gold. Expressed in percentage, the change in the par value of the dollar amounted to a reduction of 10% in the former gold content of the dollar. This is the equivalent to an 11.1% increase in the former dollar price of gold.

The USA has authorized acceptance of the proposed second amendment to the Articles of Agreement of the International Monetary Fund upon its ratification by the other member countries. In that event, the par value of the dollar will no longer be defined in terms of the Special Drawing Right and gold, and the USA will not be obliged to establish and maintain a par value for the dollar.

At the time of the banking crisis in March 1933 gold payments by banks and the Treasury were suspended by the Government, and an embargo was placed on gold exports. Steps were taken to withdraw from circulation all gold coin and gold certificates and to prohibit the private ownership of all gold coin except for numismatic purposes. Public Law 93-373, 14 Aug. 1974, amended the Par Value Modification Act so as to provide for the termination of all governmental restrictions on private ownership of gold, including gold coins, no later than 31 Dec. 1974.

Currency in the USA for many years has comprised several varieties. Prior to May 1933 the legal tender qualities of the classes varied, but in that month all types of currency were made equally legal tender. Under the Coinage Act of 1965, all coins and currencies of the USA, regardless of when coined or issued, are legal tender for all debts, public and private.

Only two of the eight kinds of notes outstanding are now significant: Federal Reserve notes in denominations of \$1, \$5, \$10, \$20, \$50 and \$100; and US notes in denominations of \$100. The issue of (a) \$500, \$1,000, \$5,000 and \$10,000 Federal Reserve notes; of (b) silver certificates, and of (c) \$5 and \$2 US notes was discontinued recently, although they are still in general circulation. The following issues were stopped many years ago and are in process of retirement: (1) Federal Reserve Bank notes; (2) National Bank notes; (3) Treasury notes of 1890; (4) fractional currency.

Federal Reserve notes are obligations of the USA and a first lien on the assets of the Federal Reserve Banks through which they are issued. Each of the 12 banks issues them against the security of an equal volume of collateral.

Gold coins (of the old weight and fineness) were \$20, \$10, \$5 and \$2½ pieces called *double eagles*, *eagles*, *half-eagles* and *quarter-eagles*. The old eagle weighed 258 grains or 16.7181 grammes 0.900 fine, and therefore contained 232.2 grains or 15.0463 grammes of fine gold. Except for collector's holdings, these are no longer in circulation. The stock of gold bullion held by the Treasury on 30 June 1976 was 266m. fine oz., valued at \$11,239m.; stock of silver bullion was 40m. fine oz. (excluding 139.5m. fine oz. held for defence stockpile). Estimated stock of domestic coin was \$10,032m., of which \$482m. were standard silver dollars and the remainder silver and other subsidiary coin.

The silver dollar weighs 412.5 grains or 26.7296 grammes 0.900 fine, and contains 371.25 grains or 24.0566 grammes of fine silver. Subsidiary, 0.900 fine, silver coins contain 347.22 grains of fine silver per dollar. These are the half-dollar, quarter-dollar and dime (one-tenth). Minor coins currently issued are the cupro-nickel 5-cent piece and the bronze 1-cent piece. Pursuant to the Coinage Act of 1965, Congress authorized the minting and issuance of new silver clad half-dollars containing 40% silver and cupro-nickel quarter-dollars and dimes containing no silver. In an amendment to the Coinage Act enacted on 31 Dec. 1970, Congress provided that all coins minted thereafter, including dollar and half-dollar coins, be made of cupro-nickel composition. However, a provision in the 1970 law permitted the coining of 150m. dollar coins containing 40% silver. These dollar coins, which bear the likeness of the late President Eisenhower, are sold at premium price to coin collectors.

## WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

British weights and measures are usually employed, but the old Winchester bushel and wine gallon are used instead of the new or imperial standards: *Wine gallon* = 0.83268 Imperial gallon; *Bushel* = 0.9690 Imperial bushel. Instead of the British cwt of 112 lb., one of 100 lb. is used; the *short* or *net ton* contains 2,000 lb.; the *long* or *gross ton*, 2,240 lb.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE UNITED STATES IN GREAT BRITAIN (Grosvenor Sq., W1A 1AE)

*Ambassador*: Dr Kingman Brewster.

*Ministers*: Ronald I. Spiers; William K. Miller (*Economic and Commercial*).

*Counsellors*: John H. Diggins, Jr (*Consular*); Michael T. F. Pistor (*Public Affairs*); Michael M. Conlin (*Administration*); Barry Hyman (*Commercial*).

*First Secretaries*: Alan G. James; Eugene Rosenfeld (*Public Affairs*); Jack A. Sulser; Gordon D. King; Thomas W. M. Smith (*Economic*); James E. Kiley (*Consular*); John P. Mulligan (*Commercial*); John B. McGrath (*Economic*).

*Attaches*: William L. Rodman (*Agricultural*); James E. Ammerman (*Financial*); Charles R. Ritcheson (*Cultural*); John A. Reed, Jr (*Politico-Military Affairs*); Harry H. Pollak (*Labour*); Thomas C. Colwell (*Civil Air*); John K. Hulm (*Scientific and Technology*).

*Service Attaches*: Rear-Adm. James C. Longino (*Defence, Navy, Navy-Air*); Col. Thomas G. McIneray (*Air*); Col. James M. McGarity (*Army*).

There are Consuls-General in Belfast, Edinburgh and Liverpool.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE USA (3100 Massachusetts Ave., Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador*: The Hon. Sir Peter Ramsbotham, GCVO, KCMG.

*Ministers*: Sir John Moreton, KCVO, CMG, MC; W. S. Rytic (*Economic*); J. S. Shayler (*Defence Research and Development*); The Lord Bridges (*Commercial*).

*Counsellors*: K. B. A. Scott (*Head of Chancery*); J. T. Murley; G. M. Bratt, CMG, MBE; E. R. Drake Seager; J. Parker; M. E. Pike; D. G. Talintyre (*Labour*); K. P. Jeffs (*Defence Supply*); A. R. Gordon-Cumming, CVO (*Civil Aviation and Shipping*); I. B. Bott (*Defence Research and Development*); R. A. Fyjis-Walker, CVO (*Information*); C. T. Brant (*Energy*); H. M. Griffiths (*Economic*); R. M. Russell (*Internal Affairs*); G. L. Scullard, OBE (*Administration and Consul-General*); R. F. R. Deare (*Overseas Development*); C. W. Squire (*Science and Technology*).

*Service Attaches*: Lieut.-Gen. Sir Rollo Pain, KCB, MC (*Defence*); Brig. A. L. Watson (*Army*); Rear-Adm. R. W. Halliday, DSC (*Navy*); Air Cdre N. S. Howlett (*Air*).

There are Consuls-General in Atlanta (Ga), Boston (Mass.), Chicago (Ill.), Cleveland, Detroit (Mich.), Houston, Los Angeles, New York, Philadelphia (Pa.), San Francisco (Cal.), Seattle, Washington (D.C.) and Consuls in Anchorage (Alaska), Denver, Honolulu, Kansas City, Miami, New Orleans (La.), Portland (Oreg.), St Louis, St Paul-Minneapolis.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

## I. STATISTICAL INFORMATION

Within the federal government of the USA, responsibilities for the collection, compilation, analysis and publication of statistics are decentralized among a number of agencies, with specified responsibilities for general-purpose statistics in particular areas. In addition, most agencies of the Government collect statistical data as a by-product of their administrative or operating responsibilities in specific fields. Responsibility for co-ordinating the decentralized statistical activities rests in the Office of Statistical Standards, Bureau of the Budget, Washington 25, D.C., as a part of the



Executive Office of the President. This Office reviews all proposed collections of statistical data to avoid duplication or overlapping; promotes the use of improved statistical techniques; develops standard definitions and classifications so that the data collected by different agencies are comparable; serves as liaison between federal agencies and international organizations and as an information centre on government statistical programmes. The Division does not itself collect or publish statistics.

The major general-purpose statistical agencies and their principal areas of responsibility are:

(1) Bureau of the Census in the Department of Commerce (A. Ross Eckler, Director). Decennial censuses of population and housing and quinquennial censuses of agriculture, manufactures and business; current statistics on population and the labour force, manufacturing activity and commodity production, retail and wholesale trade and services, foreign trade, and state and local government finances and operations.

(2) Bureau of Labor Statistics in the Department of Labor (Geoffrey H. Moore, Commissioner). Current statistics on employment, earnings, man-hours, labour turnover, industrial accidents, work stoppages, wage rates; collective bargaining agreements; construction; industrial productivity; wholesale prices, retail prices and urban consumers' price indexes; income and expenditures of urban families.

(3) Statistical Reporting Service and Economic Research Service in the Department of Agriculture. Statistics on crop and livestock production and inventories; crop forecasts; food processing and food consumption; farm population, labour and wages; farm management; farm ownership values, transfers; taxation and finance; prices farmers pay and receive; farm income; accidents; studies of land and water uses.

(4) National Center for Health Statistics in the Public Health Service, Department of Health, Education and Welfare (Theodore D. Woolsey, Chief). Current statistics on births, deaths, marriages and divorce.

(5) Bureau of Mines in the Department of the Interior (John F. O'Leary, Director). Statistics on production, consumption and stocks of metals and minerals, and on injuries in mineral industries.

Other agencies in which statistics are an important by-product of regulatory or other administrative functions include: Social Security Administration in the Department of Health, Education and Welfare; Internal Revenue Service in the Treasury Department; Federal Power Commission; Federal Trade Commission; Interstate Commerce Commission, and the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Among the more important statistical publications of a fairly general nature are:

*Statistical Abstract of the United States*, published by the Bureau of the Census, Department of Commerce. Annual. Important summary statistics on the industrial, social, political and economic organization of the USA, with a representative selection from most of the important statistical publications. *Survey of Current Business*, published by the Office of Business Economics, Department of Commerce. Monthly. Interpretative text and charts reviewing business trends, etc.; official estimates of national income. *Economic Indicators*, prepared by the Council of Economic Advisers and published by the Congressional Joint Committee on the Economic Report. Monthly. Tables and charts presenting current data on the total output of the economy; prices; employment and wages; production and business activity; purchasing power; money, banking and federal finance. *Monthly Labor Review*, published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics, Department of Labor. *Federal Reserve Bulletin*, published by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. Monthly. Current data on money and banking and selected other economic series. Federal Reserve indexes of industrial production, etc.; international financial statistics. *Treasury Bulletin*, published by the Office of the Secretary, Department of the Treasury. Monthly. Current coverage of federal fiscal statistics; international capital movements. *Minerals Yearbook*, published by the Bureau of Mines, Department of the Interior. Annual. *Agricultural Statistics*, published by the Department of Agriculture. Annual. *Crops and Markets*, published by the Bureau of Agricultural Economics in the Department of Agriculture. Monthly. Crop report and market statistics. *Foreign Agriculture*, published by the Office of Foreign Agriculture Service, Department of Agriculture. Monthly. Foreign agricultural production, foreign government policies relating to agriculture and international trade in agricultural products. *Vital Statistics of the United States*, published by the Public Health Service, US Department of Health, Education and Welfare. Monthly and Annual. Natality and mortality data tabulated by place of occurrence, with supplemental tables for Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands; and tabulated by place of residence.

An annotated bibliography of about 100 periodical statistical publications is included in *Statistical Services of the United States Government*, a pamphlet issued by the Division of Statistical Standards, Bureau of the Budget, describing the general organization of the statistical system of the USA and the principal types of economic statistics.

## II. OTHER OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Guide to the Study of the United States of America*. General Reference and Bibliography Division, Library of Congress. 1960.

*Historical Statistics of the United States, colonial times to 1957: a statistical abstract supplement*. Washington, 1960.—Continuation to 1962 and revisions. 1965.

*United States Government Manual*. Washington. Annual.

The official publications of the USA are issued by the US Government Printing Office and are distributed by the Superintendent of Documents, who issued in 1940 a cumulative *Catalog of the Public Documents of the . . . Congress and of All the Departments of the Government of the United States*. This *Catalog* is kept up to date by *United States Government Publications*, *Monthly Catalog* with annual index and supplemented by *Price Lists*. Each *Price List* is devoted to a special subject or type of material, e.g., *American History* or *Census*. Useful guides are Schmeckebier, L. F., and Eastin, R. B. (eds.), *Government Publications and their Use*. 2nd ed., Washington D.C., 1961; Boyd, A. M., *United States Government Publications*. 3rd ed. New York, 1949, and Leidy, W. P., *Popular Guide to Government Publications*. 2nd ed. New York and London, 1963.



*Treaties and other International Acts of the United States of America* (Edited by Hunter Miller), 8 vols. Washington, 1929-48. This edition stops in 1863. It may be supplemented by *Treaties, Conventions . . . Between the US and other Powers, 1776-1937* (Edited by William M. Malloy and others), 4 vols. 1909-38. A new Treaty Series, *US Treaties and other International Agreements* was started in 1950.

*Writings on American History*. Washington, annual from 1902 (except 1904-5 and 1941-47).

### III. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

#### A. Handbooks

National Historical Publications Commission. *Guide to Archives and Manuscripts in the United States*, ed. P. M. Hamer. Yale Univ. Press, 1961

Adams, J. T. (ed.), *Dictionary of American History*. 2nd ed. 7 vols. New York, 1942

*Dictionary of American Biography*, ed. A. Johnson and D. Malone. 23 vols. New York, 1929-64.—*Concise Dictionary of American Biography*. New York, 1964

*Current Biography*. New York, annual from 1940; monthly supplements

Alsberg, H. G. (ed.), *The American Guide*. New York, 1955

Handlin, O., and others, *Harvard Guide to American History*. Cambridge, Mass., 1954

Kreutz, B., and Fleming, E., *Introducing America*. London, 1963

Lord, C. L., and E. H., *Historical Atlas of the US*. Rev. ed. New York, 1953

*Who's Who in America*. Chicago, 1899-1900 to date; monthly Supplement. 1940 to date

#### B. General History

Barck, Jr., O. T., and Blake, N. M., *Since 1900: a History of the United States*. 4th ed. New York, 1965

Bellot, H. H., *America History and American Historians*. London, 1952

Billington, R. A., *Westward Expansion*. 2nd ed. New York, 1960

Carman, H. J., and others, *A History of the American people*. Rev. ed. 2 vols. New York, 1961

Clark, T. D., *Frontier America: the story of the westward movement*. New York, 1959

Commager, H. S. (ed.), *Documents of American History*. 8th ed. New York, 1966

Divine, R. A., *Since 1945: Politics and Diplomacy in Recent American History*. New York, 1975

Faulkner, H. U., *American Political and Social History*. 7th ed. New York, 1957

Hicks, J. D., *The American Nation, a history of the United States from 1865*. 4th ed. Boston, 1963

Link, A. S., and Catton, W. B., *American epoch: a history of the United States since the 1890s*. 3rd ed. New York, 1967

Morison, S. E., *The Oxford History of the American People*. OUP, 1968

Morison, S. E., with H. S. Commager, *The Growth of the American Republic*. 2 vols. 5th ed. OUP, 1962-63

Parkes, H. B., *The United States of America, a History*. 3rd ed. New York, 1968

Saville, M., *A Short History of American Civilization*. New York, 1957

Scammon, R. N. (ed.), *American Votes: a handbook of contemporary American election statistics*. Washington, D.C., 1956 to date (biennial)

Schlesinger, A. M., *The Rise of Modern America, 1865-1951*. 4th ed. New York, 1951.—*The Age of Roosevelt*. 4 vols. New York and London, 1957-62.—*A thousand days: John F. Kennedy in the White House*. New York and London, 1965

Thistlewaite, F., *The Great Experiment: An introduction to the History of the American people*. CUP, 1955

Watson, R. A., *The Promise and Performance of American Democracy*. 2nd ed. New York, 1975

Wish, H., *Society and Thought in America*. 2 vols. OUP, 1962

#### C. Minorities

Bennett, M. T., *American immigration policies: a history*. Washington, D.C., 1963

Brown, F. J. (ed.), *One America: the history, contributions and present problems of our racial and national minorities*. 3rd ed. New York, 1952

Burma, J. H., *Spanish-speaking Groups in the US*. Duke University Press, 1954

Burns, W. H., *The Voices of Negro Protest in America*. OUP, 1963

Frazier, E. F., *The Negro in the United States*. Rev. ed. New York, 1957

McNickle, D., *The Indian Tribes of the United States*. OUP, 1962

McWilliams, Carey, *Brothers Under the Skin: A Study of the Position of Racial Minorities in Continental United States and the Possessions*. Rev. ed. New York, 1951

Rose, A. and C., *America Divided: Minority Group Relations in the United States*. New York, 1949

Sklare, M., *The Jews: social patterns of an American group*. Glencoe, Ill., 1958

Wissler, Clark, *Indians of the United States*. New York, 1946

#### D. Economic History

*The Economic History of the United States*. 9 vols. New York, 1946 ff.

Bining, A. C., and Cochran, T. C., *The Rise of American Economic Life*. 4th ed. New York, 1963

Dorfman, J., *The Economic Mind in American Civilization*. 5 vols. New York, 1946-5

Fainsod, M., and Gordon, L., *Government and the American Economy*. 3rd ed. New York, 1959

Faulkner, H. U., *American Economic History*. 8th ed. New York, 1960

Friedman, M., and Schwartz, A. J., *A monetary history of the United States, 1867-1960*. New York, 1963

Jones, P. d'A., *America's Wealth*. London, 1963

Landsberg, H. H., and others, *Resources in America's future: patterns of requirements and availabilities, 1960-2000*. Washington, D.C., 1963

Mund, V. A., *Government and Business*. 4th ed. New York, 1965

#### E. Foreign Relations

*American Foreign Policy Library*, ed. Sumner Wells (Harvard Univ. Press); E. A. Speiser, *The US and the Near East* (rev. ed. 1950); C. Brinton, *The US and Britain* (rev. ed. 1948); J. K. Fairbank,

- The US and China* (rev. ed. 1958); V. M. Dean, *The US and Russia* (1948); D. Perkins *The US and the Caribbean* (rev. ed., 1967); A. P. Whitaker, *The US and South America* (1948); D. C. McKay, *The US and France* (1951); E. O. Reischauer, *The US and Japan* (rev. ed., 1957); W. N. Brown, *The US and India and Pakistan* (1953); H. S. Hughes, *The US and Italy* (1953); H. F. Cline, *The US and Mexico* (1953); L. V. Thomas and R. N. Frye, *The US and Turkey and Iran* (1951); F. D. Scott, *The US and Scandinavia* (1950); A. P. Whitaker, *The US and Argentina* (1954); R. L. Wolff, *The Balkans in Our Time* (1956); C. H. Grattan, *The US and the SW Pacific* (1961)
- Documents on American Foreign Relations*. Princeton, from 1948. Annual
- The United States in World Affairs*. 1931 ff. Council on Foreign Relations. New York, from 1932. Annual
- Bartlett, R. J. (ed.), *The Record of American Diplomacy: Documents and Readings in the History of American Foreign Relations*. 4th ed. New York, 1964
- Beloff, M., *The United States and the Unity of Europe*. London, 1963
- Bemis, S. F., *Diplomatic History of the US*. 4th ed. New York, 1955.—*Short History of American Foreign Policy and Diplomacy*. Rev. ed. New York, 1959.—*The United States as a World Power: a diplomatic history*. Rev. ed. New York, 1955
- Connell-Smith, G., *The United States and Latin America*. London, 1975
- DeConde, A., *The American Secretary of State*. London, 1963
- Graebner, N. A. (ed.), *An Uncertain Tradition: American Secretaries of State in the 20th Century*. New York, 1961.—*Cold War Diplomacy: American Foreign Policy, 1945–60*. Princeton, 1962
- Hyde, L. K., *The United States and the United Nations*. New York, 1960
- Lary, H. B., *Problems of the United States as world trader and banker*. New York, 1963
- Leopold, R. W., *The Growth of American Foreign Policy: a history*. New York, 1962
- McCamy, J. L., *Conduct of the new diplomacy*. New York, 1964
- Morgan, R., *The United States and West Germany, 1945–73*. OUP, 1975
- Pratt, J. W., *A History of United States Foreign Policy*. New York, 1955
- Rostow, W. W., *The United States in the World Arena: an essay in recent history*. New York, 1960
- Smith, R. F., *The United States and Cuba: business and diplomacy, 1917–1960*. New York, 1962
- Spanier, J. W., *American Foreign Policy Since World War II*. 2nd ed. London, 1962
- Stebbins, R. P., and Adam, E. A., *Documents of American Foreign Relations, 1968–69*. New York, 1972
- Stuart, Graham H., *American Diplomatic and Consular Practice*. 2nd ed. New York, 1952.—*Latin America and the United States*. 5th ed. New York, 1955
- Wilcox, F. C., and Kalijarvi, T. V., *Recent American Foreign Policy: basic documents, 1941–51*. New York, 1952
- Williams, W. A. (ed.), *The Shaping of American Diplomacy: readings and documents in American foreign relations, 1750–1955*. 2 vols. Chicago, 1956
- F. National Character
- Brogan, D. W., *USA: An Outline of the Country, Its People and Institutions*. 2nd ed. Oxford, 1947
- Coan, O. W., *America in Fiction, an annotated list of novels*. 5th ed. Stanford Univ. Press, 1967
- Commager, H. S., *The American Mind*. Yale Univ. Press, 1950
- Curti, M. B., *The Growth of American Thought*. 3rd ed. New York, 1964
- Degler, C. N., *Out of our past: the forces that shaped modern America*. New York, 1959
- Gabriel, R. H., *The Course of American Democratic Thought*. 2nd ed. New York, 1956
- Hertzler, J. O., *American Social Institutions: a sociological analysis*. Boston, 1961
- Lerner, M., *America as a Civilization: Life and Thought in the United States Today*. 2 vols. New York, 1961
- Riesman, D., with R. Denny and N. Glazer, *The Lonely Crowd: A Study of the Changing American Character*. New York, 1950
- Rossiter, C. L., *Conservation in America*. 2nd ed. New York, 1962
- Wish, H., *Society and Thought in America*. 2nd ed. 2 vols. New York [1962].—*Contemporary America*. 3rd ed. New York, 1961
- NATIONAL LIBRARY. The Library of Congress. Washington 25, D.C. *Librarian*; Lawrence Quincy Mumford, AB, MA, BS.

## STATES AND TERRITORIES

For information as to State and Local Government, see under UNITED STATES, p. 553 and p. 554.

Against the names of the Governors and the Secretaries of State, (D.) stands for Democrat and (R.) for Republican.

Figures for the revenues and expenditures of the various states are those of the Federal Bureau of the Census unless otherwise stated, which takes the original state figures and arranges them on a common pattern so that those of one state can be compared with those of any other.

Official publications of the various states and insular possessions are listed in the *Monthly Check-List of State Publications*, issued by the Library of Congress since 1910. Their character and contents are discussed in J. K. Wilcox's *Manual on the Use of State Publications* (1940). Of great importance bibliographically are the publications of the Historical Records Survey and the American Imprints Inventory, which record local archives, official publications and state imprints. These publications supplement those of state historical societies which usually publish journals and monographs on state and local history. An outstanding source of statistical data is the material

issued by the various state planning boards and commissions, to which should be added the annual *Governmental Finances* issued by the US Bureau of the Census.

*The Book of the States*. Biennial. Chicago, Council of State Governments, 1953 ff.

*County and City Data Book*. Dept. of Commerce, 1967

*State Government Finances*. Annual. Dept. of Commerce, 1966 ff.

#### Regionalism

Bogue, D. J., and Beale, C. L., *Economic Areas of the United States*. New York, 1961

Odum, H. W., *American Regionalism, a cultural-historical approach to national integration*. New York, 1938

Jensen, M. (ed.) *Regionalism in America*. Univ. of Wisconsin Press, 1965

Visher, S. S. *Climatic Atlas of the USA*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1954

#### A. North-East

Gottman, J., *Megalopolis, the Urbanized North-eastern Seaboard of the US*. New York, 1964

Harris, S. E., *The Economics of New England*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1952

#### B. The South

Cash, W. J., *The Mind of the South*. New York, 1960

Clark, T. D., *The Emerging South*. New York, 1961

Clement, E., *A History of the Old South*. New York, 1949

Ezell, J. S., *The South since 1865*. New York and London, 1963

Heseltine, W. B., and Smiley, D. L., *The South in American History*. 2nd ed. Englewood Cliffs, 1960

Sindler, A. P. (ed.), *Change in the Contemporary South*. Duke Univ. Press, 1963

Stephenson, W. H., and Coulter, E. M. (ed.), *A History of the South*. 10 vols. Louisiana State Univ. Press, 1947-67

#### C. The Middle West

Atherton, L. E., *Main Street on the Middle Border*. Indiana Univ. Press, 1954

Lynd, R. S. and H. M., *Middletown: a study in contemporary American culture*. New York and London, 1929.—*Middletown in Transition: a study in cultural conflicts*. New York and London, 1937

Nye, R. B., *Midwestern Progressive Politics, 1870-1958*. Michigan State Univ. Press, 1959

#### D. The West

Fogelson, R. U., *The Fragmented Metropolis: Los Angeles, 1850-1930*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1967

Freeman, O. W., and Martin, H. H., *The Pacific Northwest: an overall appreciation*. 2nd ed. 1954

Fuller, G. W., *History of the Pacific Northwest*. 2nd ed. New York, 1938

Hafen, L. R. R., and Rister, C. C., *Western America . . . beyond the Mississippi*. 2nd ed. New York, 1950

Johansen, D. O., and Gates, C. M., *Empire of the Columbia: a history of the Pacific North-West*. New York, 1957

Parrish, P. H., *Before the Covered Wagon*. Portland, Oreg., 1931

Quiett, G. C., *They Built the West, an epic of rails and cities*. New York and London, 1934

Scott, H. W., *History of the Oregon Country*. 6 vols. Cambridge, Mass, 1924

Winther, O. O., *The Great Northwest: a history*. 2nd ed., rev. New York, 1950

## ALABAMA

**GOVERNMENT.** Alabama, settled in 1702 as part of the French Province of Louisiana, and ceded to the British in 1763, was organized as a Territory, 1817, and admitted into the Union on 14 Dec. 1819. The present constitution dates from 1901; it has had 337 amendments. The legislature consists of a Senate of 35 members and a House of Representatives of 105 members, all elected for 4 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 7 representatives. Applicants for registration must take an 'anti-communist oath' and fill out a questionnaire to the satisfaction of the registrars. In 10 of the 67 counties Negroes constitute 50% or more of the population. In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 659,170 votes, Ford, 504,070.

Montgomery is the capital.

*Governor:* George C. Wallace (D.), 1975-79 (\$28,955).

*Lieut.-Governor:* Jere Beasley.

*Secretary of State:* Agnes Baggett (D.) (\$22,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 51,609 sq. miles, including 901 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 3,444,165, an increase of 5.4% over that of 1960. Estimate, 1976, 3,537,300. Births, 1976, 57,922 (16.4



per 1,000 population); deaths, 33,629 (9.5); infant deaths (under 28 days), 1,130 (19.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 45,349 (12.8); divorces, 23,001 (6.5).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,228,832	908,282	909	70	2,138,093	41.4
1930	1,700,844	944,834	465	105	2,646,248	51.3
1950	2,079,591	979,617	928	669	3,061,743	59.9
1960	2,283,609	980,271	1,726	915	3,266,740	64.0
			All others			
1970	2,533,831	903,469	6,867		3,444,165	66.7
Male	1,235,489	423,083	3,369		1,661,941	—
Female	1,298,342	480,384	3,498		1,782,224	—

Of the total population in 1970, 2,011,941 (58.4%) were urban (54.8% in 1960). Those 21 years or older numbered 2,020,959; 65 years or older, 325,961. Foreign-born whites numbered 15,988 in 1970.

The large cities (1970) were: Birmingham, 300,910 (urbanized area, 558,099); Mobile, 190,026 (257,816); Huntsville, 137,802 (146,565); Montgomery (capital), 133,386 (138,983); Tuscaloosa, 65,773 (85,875); Gadsden, 53,928 (67,706).

**RELIGION.** Chief religious bodies (in 1968) are: Negro Baptists (500,000), Southern Baptists (802,793), Methodist (North Alabama Conference, 199,855 in 1967; West Florida Conference, 129,175), Roman Catholic (140,000), Presbyterian (41,780), Episcopalian (33,393 in 1967).

**EDUCATION.** In 1974-75 the 1,333 public elementary and high schools required 35,725 teachers to teach 787,773 pupils enrolled in grades 1-12. The 11 senior or 4-year universities had 44,887 students and 4,369 faculty members. The 19 junior colleges had 24,082 students and 2,130 teachers, 29 vocational technical schools 16,929 students and 825 teachers. During the regular session (1974-75) only, University of Montevallo, Auburn University, the University of Alabama, Alabama State University, Alabama Agricultural and Mechanical University and the University of South Alabama enrolled 35,213 resident students; the 4 state universities at Florence, Jacksonville, Livingston and Troy, 3,690 resident students.

**WELFARE.** In August 1976 there were 17,494 recipients of state old-age assistance, receiving an average of \$39.63 a month; 51,444 families with dependent children, \$107.91 per family; 2,412 permanently and totally disabled, \$86.50; 218 blind, \$45.67.

In 1974 there were 134 hospitals (18,214 beds) licensed by the State Board of Health. In 1974 hospitals for mental diseases had approximately 4,281 beds.

The prison population on 11 Sept. 1972 was 3,997.

From 1927 to 1965 there were 153 executions (electrocution): 121 for murder, 25 for rape, 5 for armed robbery, 1 for burglary and 1 for carnal knowledge.

The transport system is now integrated.

In 37 counties the state controls the sale of alcoholic beverage, while 30 counties remain 'bone dry'.

**FINANCE.** The general revenue for the fiscal year ending 30 Sept. 1974 was \$2,306m.; general expenditure was \$1,870m.

The net long-term debt on 30 Sept. 1974 amounted to \$626m.

Estimated *per capita* income (1975) was \$4,377.

**AGRICULTURE.** Alabama is largely an agricultural state; the number of farms in 1969 was 72,491, covering 13,654,215 acres; average farm had 188.3 acres and was valued at \$37,597.

Area of national forest lands on 30 June 1972, 633,341 acres.

Cash receipts from farm marketings, 1974: Crops, \$510.9m.; livestock, \$679.4m.; and total, \$1,200m. Principal crops: cotton, peanuts and soybeans. Corn and hay are other crops using large acreage; potatoes, tomatoes and wheat are also important. In 1974, poultry accounted for the largest percentage of cash

receipts from farm marketings; hogs were second, cattle and calves third, dairy products fourth. Soybeans are the most valuable crop.

**MINING.** Production of principal minerals (1975): Coal, 21.42m. short tons; Portland cement, 2.5m. short tons. Total mineral output (1972) was valued at \$365m.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1972, 4,986 manufacturing establishments employed 262,300 production workers, earning \$1,731m. Pig-iron, 1974, amounted to 3.9m. short tons.

**TOURISM** is rapidly expanding and during 1974 became the largest single industry. Total receipts of tourism amounted to \$846m. in 1975.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The only port is Mobile, with a large ocean-going trade; imports (1971), 528,346,000 tons; exports (1971), 9,765,617 tons. The 9-ft channel of the Tennessee River traverses North Alabama for 200 miles; the Warrior-Tombigbee Waterway (476 miles) connects the Birmingham industrial area with Mobile and also with the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway; the Chattahoochee River 9-ft channel extends from the Gulf to Phenix City (Alabama). In 1971 a 9-ft channel was completed which connects Montgomery and Mobile through the Alabama River System. The Alabama State Docks also operates a system of 16 inland docks. In 1972 the railways had a length of 4,566 miles. In 1971 the state had 174 airports. Paved roads of all classes in 1971 totalled 38,950 miles; total highways, 68,118 miles.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Alabama Official and Statistical Register.* Montgomery. Quadrennial

*Alabama Encyclopedia.* Vol. 1. Northport, 1965

*Economic Abstract of Alabama.* Centre for Business and Economic Research, Univ. of Alabama, 1975

*The Deep South in Transformation: a Symposium.* Univ. of Alabama Press, 1964

Farmer H., *The Legislative Process in Alabama.* Univ. of Alabama, 1949

## ALASKA

**GOVERNMENT.** Discovered in 1741 by Vitus Bering, its first settlement, on Kodiak Island, was in 1784. The area known as Russian America with its capital (1806) at Sitka was ruled by a Russo-American fur company and vaguely claimed as a Russian colony. Alaska was purchased by the United States from Russia under the treaty of 30 March 1867 for \$7.2m. It was not organized until 1884, when it became a 'district' governed by the code of the state of Oregon. By Act of Congress approved 24 Aug. 1912 Alaska became an incorporated Territory; its first legislature in 1913 granted votes to women, 7 years in advance of the Constitutional Amendment.

Alaska officially became the 49th state of the Union on 3 Jan. 1959. It has the largest area of any state, being more than twice the size of Texas.

An important provision of the Enabling Act is that the state has the right to select 103.55m. acres of vacant and unappropriated public lands in order to establish 'a tax basis'; it can open these lands to prospectors for minerals, and the state is to derive the principal advantage in all gains resulting from the discovery of minerals. In addition, certain federally administered lands reserved for conservation of fisheries and wild life have been transferred to the state. Special provision is made for federal control of land for defence in areas of high strategic importance.

The constitution of Alaska was adopted by public vote, 24 April 1956. The state legislature consists of a Senate of 20 members (elected for 4 years) and a House of Representatives of 40 members (elected for 2 years). The state sends 2 senators and 1 representative to Congress. The franchise may be exercised by all citizens over 18 years of age.

The capital is Juneau. A new capital site near Anchorage was chosen in 1976. In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 39,008 votes, Carter 22,994.

*Governor:* Jay S. Hammond (R.), 1974– (\$50,000).

*Lieut.-Governor:* Lowell Thomas, Jr (R.) (\$44,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The gross area (land and water) is 586,400 sq. miles: the land area is 571,065 sq. miles, of which 98·8% was in federal ownership in 1961. Census population, 1 April 1970, was 302,173, including military personnel, an increase of 33·6% over 1960. Estimate (1973) 330,365. Births, 1975, were 7,350 (20·9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 1,587 (4·5); infant deaths, 99 (13·5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 4,789 (13·6); divorces, 2,890 (8·2).

Census population: 1880, 33,426; 1900, 63,592; 1910, 64,356; 1940, 72,526; 1950, 128,643; 1960, 226,167; 1970, 302,173.

The white population in 1970 numbered 236,767 (163,258 males and 137,124 females); Indians, Aleuts, Eskimos and others, 54,704; Negroes, 8,911.

The largest town is Anchorage, which had a 1970 census population of 48,029; other towns are Fairbanks, 14,771; Metropolitan area populations (1973), Anchorage, 149,440; Fairbanks, 45,571; Juneau, 16,593; Ketchikan, 10,587. There are 11 major incorporated boroughs. The total assessed valuation of cities and boroughs was \$3,749·6m. in 1973. There were 12 home-rule cities, 9 first-class cities and about 80 second-class cities in Jan. 1973.

**RELIGION.** In Alaska are many religious missions representing the Russian Orthodox, Roman Catholic, Episcopalian, Presbyterian, Methodist and other denominations.

**EDUCATION.** During 1973–74 there were 122 rural schools (7,218 pupils), 32 district schools (67,393), 6 military-base schools (7,092), 28 private and denominational schools (1,821). The Bureau of Indian Affairs schools had 5,342 pupils attending schools in the state. The University of Alaska (founded in 1922) had 2,928 students on the main campus and 10,381 in community colleges. Alaska Methodist University had 907 students and Sheldon Jackson Junior College 324 students.

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance was established under the Federal Social Security Act; in 1973 aid to dependent children funds covered a monthly average of 11,790 persons; dependent children received an average of \$72 per month; adult public assistance (including old age assistance, aid to the blind and to the disabled) was given to a monthly average of 3,672 persons receiving on average \$142 per month.

In 1973 there were 21 civilian hospitals with 728 beds, of which 5 were federal public health hospitals; there were 2 mental hospitals with 344 beds. There were 3 regional mental health clinics.

There is no death penalty in Alaska.

**FINANCE.** General revenue for the year ended 30 June 1973 (Alaska Department of Revenue figures) was \$385·9m. (\$109·9m. from taxation \$148·3m. from federal sources). General expenditure was \$490m. (including \$153·4m. for education, \$40m. for transport and \$71·5m. for health and social services).

Net bonded debt on 30 June 1973 was \$274m.

*Per capita* income (1973) was \$5,613.

**AGRICULTURE.** In some parts of the state the climate during the brief spring and summer (about 100 days in major areas and 152 days in the south-eastern coastal area) is suitable for agricultural operations, thanks to the long hours of sunlight, but Alaska is a food-importing area. In 1964, 1,959,440 acres were classified as agriculture land, 90% of this was unimproved pasture primarily government leases for grazing of sheep and beef cattle in south-west



Alaska. In 1967, 17,425 acres, less than 1% of total was actual land from which crops were harvested. Deeded or privately owned lands were estimated at 62,000 acres. In 1969 there were 310 farms (382 in 1964) with a total cultivated acreage of 16,895. Total value of land and buildings in 1960 was \$15,826,500. In 1960 there were 750 horses. In 1969 there were 3,000 milch cows, 1,100 hogs and 27,000 sheep and lambs; tractors (1960) numbered 607. Farm production in 1972 (value to farmers): Milk, \$2·04m.; eggs, \$526,000; silage, \$367,000; potatoes, \$693,000; hay, \$1·16m; beef, \$398,000. Total, \$5·7m.

There were about 31,000 reindeer in western Alaska in 1969, owned by individual Eskimo herders except for 750 at Nome owned by the government.

**FORESTRY.** In south-eastern Alaska timber fringes the shore of the mainland and all the islands extending inland to a depth of 5 miles. The state's enormous forests could produce an estimated annual sustained yield of 1,500m. bd ft of lumber, nearly twice Alaska's record 1973 cut. Alaska has 2 national forests: the Tongass of 16·8m. acres and the Chugach of 4·81m. acres. A total of 678·3m. bd ft was cut from national forests in 1973. The value of timber products (1973) amounted to \$134·2m. Alaska has 2 large pulp-mills at Ketchikan and Sitka. A third mill is planned for the Juneau area which will have a capacity of 550 tons daily.

**FISHERIES.** The catch for 1973 was 513m. lb. of fish and shellfish having a wholesale market value of \$307·6m. This compares with 471m. lb. in 1971 with a value of \$144·2m. Salmon remains the highest per unit value species, with a catch in 1973 of 136·5m. lb. valued to the fishermen at \$60m.

**MINING.** Commercial production of crude petroleum began in 1959 and by 1961 had become the most important mineral by value. Production: 1961, 6,327,000 bbls (of 42 gallons); 1965, 11m. bbls; 1973 (preliminary), 72·5m. bbls, value \$246·4m. Oil comes from the Swanson River field and several Cook Inlet fields. Other minerals (1973 preliminary): Natural gas, 139·8m. cu. ft, value \$23·1m.; sand and gravel, 13·9m. short tons, value \$18m.; gold, 6,500 troy oz., value \$625,000. Total value of mineral production, 1973, \$303·2m. Alaska receives 90% of all royalties (12·5%) from oil, gas and coal production on federal lands and the full 12·5% royalty for oil and gas production in state lands (coal royalties are being negotiated). Direct revenue to the state from the petroleum industry was \$47·5m. in 1971. In 1969, the state conducted a major competitive lease sale for the arctic coastal region where reserves are estimated to be as large as 50,000m. bbls.

**LABOUR.** Total civilian labour force (1973 preliminary) averaged 129,526. Total unemployment, 13,924 (10·8%). Total civilians employed for wage and salary outside agriculture, 109,851.

**SHIPPING.** Regular shipping services to and from the US are furnished by 2 steamship lines and several barge lines operating out of Seattle and other Pacific coast ports. Two Canadian companies also furnish a regular service from Vancouver, B.C.

A 490-mile ferry system for motor cars and passengers (the 'Marine Highway') operates from Seattle, Washington and Prince Rupert (British Columbia) to Juneau, Haines (for access to the Alaska Highway) and Skagway. A second system extends throughout the south-central region of Alaska linking the Cook Inlet area with Kodiak Island and Prince William Sound.

**RAILWAYS.** There is a railway of 111 miles from Skagway to the town of Whitehorse, in the Canadian Yukon region. The government-owned Alaska Railroad runs from Seward to Fairbanks, a distance of 471 miles.

**ROADS.** Alaska's highway and road system, 1973, totalled 9,470 miles, including marine highway systems, local service roads, borough and city streets, national park, forest and reservation roads and military roads, of which 2,476

miles were primary roads connecting the major cities; secondary roads totalled 2,114 miles. Registered motor vehicles, 1973, 206,659.

The Alaska Highway extends 1,523 miles from Dawson Creek, British Columbia, to Fairbanks, Alaska. It was built by the US Army in 1942, at a cost of \$138m. The greater portion of it, because it lies in Canada, is maintained by the Canadian Government.

**AVIATION.** In 1973 the state had about 1,100 airports and other landing areas, of which about 600 were publicly owned. Passengers by air to and from Alaska's international airports Anchorage and Fairbanks (1973) numbered 1·94m.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** Department of Economic Development, Pouch EE, Juneau.

*Alaskan Earthquake, preliminary report.* Civil Defense Office (Army), Washington, 1964

Adams, B., *The Last Frontier.* New York, 1961

Gardey, J., *Alaska: The Sophisticated Wilderness.* London, 1976

Guching, E., *The State of Alaska.* New York, 1954

Hulley, Clarence C., *Alaska Past and Present.* Portland, Oregon, 1970

*Look North.* Department of Economic Development, Juneau, 1970

Rogers, G. W., *Alaska in Transition: the south-east region.* Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1960.—*The Future of Alaska.* Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1962

Rogers, G. W., and Cooley, R. L., *Alaska's Population and Economy, Regional Growth, Development and Future Outlook.* 2 vols. Juneau, 1962

**STATE LIBRARY.** Pouch G, Juneau. *Librarian:* Richard Engen.—Alaska Historical Library, Pouch G, Juneau. *Librarian:* Phyllis Nottingham.

## ARIZONA

**GOVERNMENT.** Arizona was settled in 1752, organized as a Territory in 1863 and became a state on 14 Feb. 1912. The state constitution (1910, with now 70 amendments) placed the government under direct control of the people through the Initiative, Referendum and the Recall. The state Senate consists of 30 members and the House of Representatives of 60, all elected for 2 years. Arizona sends to Congress 2 senators and 4 representatives. In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 418,642 votes, Carter 295,602, McCarthy 19,229 and MacBride 7,647.

The state capital is Phoenix. The state is divided into 14 counties.

*Governor:* Raul H. Castro (D.), 1975– (\$35,000).

*Secretary of State:* Wesley Bolin (D.) (\$22,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 113,909 sq. miles, including 346·6 sq. miles of inland water. Of the total area (72,680,320 acres) 32,336,577 were owned by the federal government in 1970, including 19,623,000 acres held by the Office of Indian Affairs. Census population on 1 April 1970 was 1,772,482, an increase of 36% over 1960. Estimate, 1975, 2,245,000. Births, 1975, 39,543; deaths, 16,964; infant deaths, 587; marriages, 26,558; divorces, 17,577.

Population in 5 census year (with distribution by sex, 1970):

	White	Negro	Indian	Chinese	Japanese	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	171,468	2,009	29,201	1,305	371	204,354	1·8
1930	378,551	10,749	43,726	1,110	879	435,573	3·8
1950	654,511	25,974	65,761	1,951	780	749,587	6·6
1960	1,169,517	43,403	83,387	2,937	1,501	1,302,161	11·3
				All others 16,640			
1970	1,604,498	53,344	95,812			1,772,482	15·6
				All others 44,804			
Male	587,872	22,252				654,928	—
Female	581,645	21,151		44,437		647,233	

Of the total population in 1970, 1,408,864 (79.6%) were urban (74.5% in 1960).

The 1970 census population of Phoenix was 581,562 (urbanized area, 863,357); Tucson, 262,933 (294,184); Scottsdale, 67,823; Tempe, 62,907; Mesa, 62,853; Glendale, 36,228; Yuma, 29,007; Flagstaff, 26,117.

**RELIGION.** The leading religious bodies are Roman Catholics and Mormons (Latter Day Saints); others include Methodists, Presbyterians, Baptists and Episcopalians. No recent statistics of membership are available.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory between the ages of 8 and 16 years, and instruction is free for pupils from 6 to 21 years of age. The enrolled pupils in 1974-75 in the elementary schools were 384,311 and public high schools had 163,633 pupils. Teachers for both elementary and high schools totalled 21,361 in 1973. The total expenditure (including capital expenditure) for public schools, 1974-75, was \$713,627,000. In 1975-76 teachers' salaries averaged \$12,497. The state maintains 3 universities at Tucson, Tempe and Flagstaff and 15 junior colleges.

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance (maximum depending on the programme) is given, with federal aid, to needy citizens 65 years of age or older. In June 1976, 2,409 people were receiving general assistance at an average of \$99.05 a month; 18,604 families, \$44.11 per family in aid to dependent children; in the supplemental payment programme 1,254 old persons received \$83.85 per month; 9 blind, \$15.89; 120 totally disabled, \$19.58.

In 1976 there were 87 hospitals reported by the State Department of Health; capacity 11,286 beds. Resident patients in mental hospitals on 30 June 1976 numbered 758

Marriage is forbidden between white and coloured persons.

A 'right-to-work' amendment to the constitution, adopted 5 Nov. 1946, makes illegal any concessions to trade-union demands for a 'closed shop'.

The Arizona state prison 30 June 1976 held 1,843 men and 105 women. There have been no executions since 1968; from 1930 to 1968 there were 38 executions (lethal gas) all for murder, and all men (28 whites, 10 Negro).

**FINANCE.** General revenues, year ending 30 June 1974 (US Census Bureau figures), were \$1,158m. (taxation, \$158.6m. and federal aid, \$260m.); general expenditures, \$1,160.8m. (education, \$510.6m.; highways, \$171.8m., and public welfare, \$78.6m.).

*Per capita* income (1974) was \$4,692.

**AGRICULTURE.** Arizona, despite its dry climate, is well suited for agriculture along the water-courses and where irrigation is practised on a large scale from great reservoirs constructed by the US as well as by the state government and private interests. Irrigated area, 1976, 1.6m. acres. The wide pasture lands are favourable for the rearing of cattle and sheep, but numbers are either stationary or declining compared with 1920.

In 1976 Arizona contained 5,900 farms and ranches with 1.6m. acres (estimate) of crop land, out of a total farm and pastoral area of 37.5m. acres. Farming is highly commercialized and mechanized and concentrated largely on cotton (1,500 cotton farms 1976) picked by machines and by Indians, Mexicans and migratory workers. The average farm (1976) was estimated at 6,580 acres.

Areas under cotton (1975), 299,100 acres, 573,000 bales (of 500 lb.) of short staple and 38,000 bales of American Pima cotton were harvested.

Cash income, 1975, from crops, \$564.1m.; from livestock, \$488.3m. Most important cereals are grain sorghums and barley; other crops include oranges, grapefruit and lettuce. On 1 Jan. 1976 there were 1.2m. all cattle, 70,000 milch



cows, 470,000 sheep and 97,000 swine. The wool clip in 1975 amounted to 3·23m. lb.

The national forests in the state had an area (1976) of 11·36m. acres.

**MINING.** The mining industries of the state are important, but less so than agriculture and manufacturing. By value the most important mineral produced is copper. Production (1975): Copper (790,425 short tons); gold (82,480 troy oz.) and silver (6,048 troy oz.) are both largely recovered from copper ore. Other minerals include sand and gravel (19,905 short tons), zinc (8,795 short tons) and lead (580 short tons). Total value of minerals mined in 1975 was \$1,228,992.

**INDUSTRY.** Manufacturing establishments (numbering 1,876 in 1973, Census Bureau figures) had (1974) 114,800 production workers, earning \$1,155m.; value of output \$2,270m.

**TOURISM.** In 1975 total estimated tourist business in the state was \$2,250m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Airports, 1976, numbered 311. There were (1976) 6,969 miles of municipal roads and 22,436 miles of rural roads, of which 5,999 miles were surfaced.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Arizona Statistical Review.* 31st ed. Valley National Bank, Phoenix, 1975  
 Federal Writers' Project. *Arizona: The Grand Canyon State.* 4th ed. New York, 1966  
 Cross, J. L., ed., *Arizona, its People and Resources.* Tucson, 1960  
 Goff, J. S., *Arizona Civilization.* 2nd ed. Cave Creek, 1970  
 Mason, B. B., and Hink, H., *Constitutional Government of Arizona.* 4th ed. Tempe, 1972  
 Morey, R. D., *Politics and Legislation: the office of Governor in Arizona.* Tucson, 1965  
 Wylls, R. K., *Arizona: the History of a Frontier State.* Phoenix, 1951

STATE LIBRARY. Department of Library, Archives and Public Records, Capitol, Phoenix 85007.  
 Director: Mrs Marguerite B. Cooley.

## ARKANSAS

**GOVERNMENT.** Arkansas was settled in 1686, made a Territory in 1819 and admitted into the Union on 15 June 1836. The name originated with the Quapaw Indian tribe. The constitution, which dates from 1874, has been amended 57 times. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 35 members elected for 4 years, partially renewed every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for 2 years. The sessions are biennial and usually limited to 60 days. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 4 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 498,604 votes, Ford 267,903.

The state is divided into 75 counties; the capital is Little Rock.

*Governor:* David Pryor (D.), 1977-78 (\$35,000).

*Lieut.-Governor:* Joe Purcell (D.) (\$14,000).

*Secretary of State:* Winston Bryant (D.) (\$22,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 53,104 sq. miles (1,159 sq. miles being inland water). Census population on 1 April 1970 was 1,923,295, an increase of 7·7% from that of 1960. Estimate, 1975, 2,116, 000. Births, 1975, were 33,852 (16 per 1,000 population); deaths, 21,681 (10·2); infant deaths, 571 (16·9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 23,069 (10·9); divorces, 15,562 (7·4).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,131,026	442,891	460	72	1,574,449	30·0
1930	1,375,315	478,463	408	296	1,854,482	35·2
1950	1,481,507	426,639	533	832	1,909,511	36·3
1960	1,466,084	482,578	580	996	1,786,272	34·0
			All others 4,935			
1970	1,565,915	352,445			1,923,295	37·0
Male	762,982	167,019	2,309		932,301	—
Female	802,933	185,426	2,626		990,985	—

Of the total population in 1970, 960,865 persons (50%) were urban (43% in 1960); 1,169,498 were 21 years of age or older. Foreign-born numbered 8,287.

Little Rock (capital) had a population of 132,483 in 1970; Fort Smith, 62,802; North Little Rock, 60,040; Pine Bluff, 57,389; Hot Springs, 35,631; Fayetteville, 30,729; Jonesboro, 27,050; West Memphis, 26,070. The population of the standard metropolitan statistical areas: Little Rock–North Little Rock, 323,296; Fort Smith, 160,421; Pine Bluff, 85,329; Fayetteville–Springdale, 127,846.

**RELIGION.** The most numerous religious bodies in the state are Baptist (601,199 members in 1974), Methodist (211,991), Roman Catholic (53,555) and Assembly of God (26,910). Total known membership, all denominations, 973,996.

**EDUCATION.** In the school year 1974–75 elementary schools had 229,406 enrolled pupils and 9,135 classroom teachers; secondary schools, 223,795 pupils and 10,286 teachers. Average salaries of teachers in elementary and secondary schools was \$8,489. Expenditure on public schools was \$335·7m.

An educational TV network began operating in 1966 with a full 12-hour-day telecasting.

Higher education is provided at 31 institutions: 9 state universities, 1 medical college, 12 private or church colleges, 9 community and junior colleges. Total enrolment in institutions of higher education, 1975, was 66,894. Total expenditure, 1975–76, \$125m.

There are 23 vocational-technical schools with 44,374 students, including night students. Total expenditure, 1975–76, \$9·7m.

**WELFARE.** In Feb. 1976, 59,904 persons were drawing old-age assistance at an average amount of \$74·96 per month; 34,657 families (80,330 children), \$117·71 per family; 1,706 blind persons, \$113·72; 28,922 totally and permanently disabled, \$104·09.

There were 100 licensed hospitals (with 11,779 beds) in 1976, and 215 licensed nursing homes (19,889 beds); resident patients in mental hospitals, 1976, numbered 410.

State prisons in Aug. 1976 had 2,375 inmates (11·2 per 100,000 population).

**FINANCE.** The state's general revenue for the fiscal year 1975 was \$1,138·9m., of which taxation furnished \$652·6m. and federal aid, \$379·7m. General expenditure was \$1,135·6m., of which education took \$457·2m.; highways, \$233·2m., and public welfare, \$169·3m.

Net long-term debt on 30 June 1975 was \$122·4m.

*Per capita* income (1975) was \$4,620.

**AGRICULTURE.** Arkansas is an agricultural state. In 1969, 60,433 farms had a total area of 15·7m. acres; average farm was of 259·7 acres valued at \$67·53 per acre. Tenant-farmers were 7,670 (12·7%). In 1975 about 7·9m. acres were harvested cropland; in 1969 the irrigated area (1m. acres) included 750,000 acres of rice.

The largest source of income in 1975 was soybeans (\$507.6m.), then broilers (\$441.9m.), rice (\$322.4m.), cotton and cotton-seed (\$190.7m.) and eggs (\$182.1m.). Cash farm income (1975) was \$2,142m.; from crops, 56%, and from livestock, 44%.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1976 included 2.4m. all cattle, 89,000 milch cows, 5,300 sheep and 302,000 swine.

**MINING.** In 1975 crude petroleum amounted to 16.1m. bbls; natural gas, 122.2m. cu. ft. Arkansas produces about 90% of the country's supply of bauxite for aluminium; production 1975, 2.1m. long tons dried bauxite equivalent. The state has a large coal area; 454,000 short tons were mined in 1975. Total mineral output in 1975 was valued at \$315.5m.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1975 total employment averaged 769,100 (66,100 agricultural, 175,600 manufacturing, 133,400 commerce, 121,900 government). The Arkansas Department of Labor reported 3,239 manufacturing establishments with a total payroll of \$1,500m. In 1975 the most important manufacturing group was the wood-products industry employing 39,400 workers, 22.4% of total manufacturing employment, followed by food and kindred products (14.5%) and machinery (14%).

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1976 there were in the state 3,728 miles of commercial railway. Seven commercial airlines serve the state; there were, in 1976, 230 airports (79 public-owned and 151 private). State-maintained highways (1976) total 15,821 miles; local county highways, 47,463 miles; municipal roads, 8,225 miles. In 1975 there were 1,309,849 registered motor vehicles.

There are 1,126 miles of navigable streams including the Kerr-McClellan Channel which bisects the state and gives access to the sea *via* the Mississippi River.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- 1972 *Arkansas Almanac*. Little Rock  
Federal Writers' Project. *Arkansas: A Guide to the State*. New York, 1941  
Ferguson and Atkinson, *Historic Arkansas*. Little Rock, 1966  
Fletcher, J. G., *Arkansas*. Univ. of N. Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1947

## CALIFORNIA

**GOVERNMENT.** California, first settled in July 1769, was from its discovery down to 1846 politically associated with Mexico. On 7 July 1846 the American flag was hoisted at Monterey, and a proclamation was issued declaring California to be a portion of the US, and on 2 Feb. 1848, by the treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo, the territory was formally ceded by Mexico to the US, and was admitted to the Union 9 Sept. 1850 as the thirty-first state, with boundaries as at present.

The present constitution dates from 4 July 1879; it has had numerous amendments since 1962. The Senate is composed of 40 members elected for 4 years—half being elected each 2 years—and the Assembly, of 80 members, elected for 2 years. Two-year regular sessions convene in Dec. of each even-numbered year. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

California is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 43 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 3,837,202 votes and Carter 3,709,815 votes.

The capital is Sacramento. The state is divided into 58 counties.



*Governor:* Edmund G. Brown, Jr (D.), 1974 (\$49,100).

*Lieut.-Governor:* Mervyn M. Dymally (D.) (\$35,000).

*Secretary of State:* March Fong Eu (D.) (\$35,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 158,693 sq. miles (2,120 sq. miles being inland water). In 1974 the federal government owned 45m. acres (45·03 % of the land area); in 1975, 472,266 acres were under jurisdiction of the Bureau of Indian Affairs, of which 472,061 acres were allotted to tribes. Public lands, vacant on 30 June 1974, totalled 15,577,909 acres, practically all either mountains or deserts.

Census population, 1 April 1970, 19,953,134, an increase of 27 % over 1960, making California the most populous state of the USA (New York: 18,190,740). Estimated population (1975), 21,113,000. Births in 1975, 317,318 (15 per 1,000 population); deaths, 170,797 (8·1); infant deaths, 1,257 (3·9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 154,812 (7·3); divorces, 134,743 (6·4).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Japanese	Chinese	Total (incl. all others)	Per sq. mile
1910	2,259,672	21,645	41,356	36,248	2,377,549	15·3
1930	5,408,260	81,048	97,456	37,361	5,677,251	36·2
1950	9,915,173	462,172	84,956	58,324	10,586,223	67·5
1960	14,455,230	883,861	157,317	95,600	15,717,204	100·4
1970	17,761,032	1,400,143	213,280	170,131	19,953,134	125·7
Male	8,731,367	683,026	99,567	87,835	9,816,685	—
Female	9,029,665	717,117	113,713	82,296	10,136,449	—

On the 1970 population 90·9 % were urban (86·4 % in 1960). The largest county, Los Angeles, had (1 July 1975) 6,970,100. Those 21 years old or older numbered 12·25m.; foreign-born whites were 1,512,435.

The largest cities with 1970 census population are:

Los Angeles	2,816,061	Anaheim	166,701	Berkeley	116,716
San Francisco	715,674	Fresno	165,972	Huntington Beach	115,960
San Diego	696,769	Santa Ana	156,601	Pasadena	113,327
San José	445,779	Riverside	140,089	Stockton	107,644
Oakland	361,561	Torrance	134,584	East Los Angeles	105,038
Long Beach	358,633	Glendale	132,752	San Bernardino	104,251
Sacramento	254,413	Garden Grove	122,524	Fremont	100,869

Urbanized areas (1970 census): Los Angeles–Long Beach, 8,351,266; San Francisco–Oakland, 2,987,850; San Diego, 1,198,323; San José, 1,025,273; Sacramento, 633,732; San Bernardino–Riverside, 583,597; Fresno, 262,908.

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholic Church, with 2,483,411 adherents in 1954, is much stronger than any other single church; next are the Jewish congregations with an estimated 431,471 members, Methodists, Presbyterians and Baptists. There were 210,000 Episcopalians in 1973.

**EDUCATION.** Full-time attendance at school is compulsory for children from 8 to 16 years of age for a minimum of 170 days per annum, and part-time attendance is required from 16 to 18 years. In autumn 1974 there were 3,027,936 pupils enrolled in elementary schools and 1,399,507 pupils in secondary schools. Elementary schools (1973–74) had 113,773 classroom teachers (average salary, \$12,493) and secondary schools, 74,108 teachers (\$13,400). Estimated expenditure on public schools, 1974–75, was \$6,549m.

Community Colleges had 1,135,776 students in autumn 1974.

California has two publicly supported higher education systems: the University of California (1868) and the California State University and Colleges. In 1974–75, the University of California with campuses for resident instruction and research at Berkeley, Los Angeles, San Francisco and 11 other centres, had 115,402 full-time students, 6,274 full-time faculty members and 1,520 teaching assistants. California State University and Colleges with campuses at Sacramento,

Long Beach, Los Angeles, San Francisco and 15 other cities had 178,006 full-time students in autumn 1974, and full-time faculty of 12,900. In addition to the 29 publicly supported institutions for higher education there are 194 private colleges and universities which had a total enrolment of 148,000 in the autumn of 1974. State expenditure education totalled \$1,138,846,997.

**WELFARE.** There are Acts which declare illegal and void all marriages of white persons with Negroes, mulattoes, Mongolians and members of the Malay race, but in 1948 the State Supreme Court held that an Act forbidding Negro-white marriages was unconstitutional.

On 1 Jan. 1974 the federal government (Social Security Administration) assumed responsibility for the Supplemental Security Income/State Supplemental Program which replaced the State Old-Age Security. The latter programme had provided assistance to those 65 years or older who have real-property assets not exceeding \$5,000 or personal property not exceeding \$1,200. The federal government also is responsible for aid to the blind and aid to the permanently and totally disabled. In 1974, 360,636 families with one or more children were receiving an average of \$223.69 per month per family.

In 1974 there were 582 general hospitals; capacity, 94,025 beds. On 30 June 1975 state hospitals for the mentally retarded had 10,180 patients and state hospitals for the mentally ill had 6,648 patients. There were 395 clinics.

State prisons, 31 Dec. 1973, had 20,589 inmates (100.2 per 100,000 population). From 1930 to 1963 there were 291 executions (lethal gas); 279 were for murder, 6 for kidnapping and 6 for aggravated assault (by prisoners under life sentence). From 1964 to 1974 there has been one (1967).

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1975 general revenues were \$10,405m. (taxation, \$10,190m., and federal aid, \$215m.); general expenditures were \$10,029m. (\$2,731m. for education, \$2,354m. for health and welfare).

The net long-term state debt was \$4,801m. on 6 Jan. 1974.

*Per capita* personal income (1975) was \$6,600.

**AGRICULTURE.** Extending 700 miles from north to south, and intersected by several ranges of mountains, California has almost every variety of climate, from the very wet to the very dry, and from the temperate to the semi-tropical. Of the total surface area (100,313,600 acres), estimates (1971) show 5.9m. acres to be seriously eroded, 35.4m. acres moderately affected and 58.8m. with little or no erosion.

In 1974 there were 63,000 farms, comprising 36.2m. acres; average farm, 574 acres. The state ranks second in value of farm products, cotton, fruit, poultry and vegetables being particularly important. Cash income, 1973, from crops, \$4,505m.; from livestock and poultry, \$2,673m. Cattle, dairy produce, grapes, cotton, hay, tomatoes (in that order) are the main sources of farm income.

Production of cotton, 1973, was 1,750,200 bales (480 lb. gross); other field crops included sugar-beet (6.4m. short tons, leading all states). Cereal crops include barley, 47.9m. bu.; wheat, 30.9m. bu., and rice, 22.6m. cwt in 1973. Principal tree crops (1973) include wine, table and raisin grapes (3,912,000 tons—90.8% of US total); peaches (857,000 tons); apricots (152,000 tons); plums (97,000 tons); prunes, pears, apples and cherries. Citrus fruit crops were: Oranges, 42.1m. boxes; lemons, 17.6m. boxes; grapefruit, 5.8m. boxes.

On 1 Jan. 1974 the farm animals were: 810,000 milch cows, 5.25m. all cattle, 980,000 sheep and 143,000 swine.

**FORESTRY.** Total forest area in 1973 was 42,416,000 acres, of which 17,345,000 acres was commercial forest. California ranks third to Oregon and Washington in lumber production, mainly softwoods; total annual cut is about 5,000.5m. bd ft (1972). National forest area in 1973 was 20,074,000 acres.

**FISHERY.** California ranks first as a fishing state (by value of fish caught). The catch in 1974 was 1,006m. lb.; leading species were anchovy, tuna and sole.

**MINING.** California is one of the three most important petroleum-producing states of the US (Texas and Louisiana being the other two); crude oil output was 336m. bbls. in 1974. Output of natural gas was 353,885m. cu. ft; of natural gas liquids, 5,892m. bbls. Gold output was 4m. troy oz.; gypsum, 1,743,000 short tons; lead, zinc, copper and iron ore are also produced. The estimated value of all the minerals produced was \$2,845,814,000, of which petroleum accounted for \$1,747,565,000.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1972, 34,475 manufacturing establishments employed 1,014,100 production workers earning \$8,420m.; value added by manufacture \$31,382.7m. The petroleum products industry ranks second to Texas. Transport equipment (200,292 employees, annual average 1975) and food products, (170,075) are leading industries. Aircraft, electrical machinery and equipment, and missile engineering are important.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The chief ports are San Francisco and Los Angeles.

Total mileage of railways, 1 Jan. 1972, was 7,385 miles. In 1974 California had 47,374 miles of roads inside cities and 122,242 miles outside. In 1974 there were 11,061,869 registered motor cars and 2,454,856 trucks, buses and public vehicles, leading all states in all items by a wide margin. Airports, 1976, numbered 1,240, including 38 owned by the US Government and 895 private. There were 793 heliports (38 federally owned).

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*California Statistical Abstract.* 16th ed. Dept. of Finance, Sacramento. 1975  
*The 1975 Statistical Abstract.* US Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management  
 Arnold, R. K. (ed.), *The California Economy 1947-1980.* Menlo Park, 1961  
 Crouch, W. E., and others, *California Government and Politics.* 2nd ed. New York, 1960  
 Turner, H. A., and Veig, J. A., *The government and politics of California.* 2nd ed. New York, 1964

**STATE LIBRARY.** The California State Library, Library-Courts Bldg, Sacramento 95814.

## COLORADO

**GOVERNMENT.** Colorado was first settled in 1858, made a Territory in 1861 and admitted into the Union on 1 Aug. 1876; the constitution adopted at that time is still in effect with (1970) 78 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 35 members elected for 4 years, one-half retiring every 2 years, and of a House of Representatives of 65 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are annual, beginning 1951. The Governor, Lieut.-Governor, Attorney-General and Secretary of State are elected for 4 years. Qualified as electors are all citizens, male and female (except criminals and insane), 18 years of age, who have resided in the state for 32 days immediately preceding the election. The state is divided into 63 counties. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 5 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 584,456 votes, Carter 460,801 and McCarthy 27,047.

The capital is Denver.

*Governor:* Richard D. Lamm (D.), 1975 (\$40,000).

*Lieut.-Governor:* George L. Brown (D.) (\$20,000).

*Secretary of State:* Mary E. Buchanan (R.) (\$20,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 104,247 sq. miles (450 sq. miles being inland water). Federal lands, 1974, 23,974,000 acres (36% of the land area).

Census population, 1 April 1970, was 2,207,259, an increase of 453,312 or



25.8% since 1960. Estimated population, 1976, 2.58m. Births, 1975, were 39,991 (15.4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 17,401 (6.7); infant deaths, 572 (14.3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 27,565 (10.6); dissolutions, 15,732 (6).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	783,415	11,453	1,482	2,674	799,024	7.7
1930	1,018,793	11,828	1,395	3,775	1,035,791	10.0
1950	1,296,653	20,177	1,567	5,870	1,325,089	12.7
1960	1,700,700	39,992	4,288	8,967	1,753,947	16.7
1970	2,112,352	66,411	8,836	10,388	2,207,259	21.3
Male	1,041,364	34,047	4,513	4,861	1,089,377	—
Female	1,070,988	32,364	4,323	5,527	1,117,882	—

Of the total population in 1970, 1,581,739 (71.7%) were urban (73.7% in 1960); those 21 years or older were 1,301,577. Denver, the capital, had a 1970 population of 514,678 (urbanized area, 1,227,529). Other cities with 1970 population: Colorado Springs, 135,060; Pueblo, 97,453; Lakewood, 92,787; Aurora, 74,974; Boulder, 66,870; Arvada, 46,814; Fort Collins, 43,337; Greeley, 38,902; Englewood, 33,695; Grand Junction, 20,170.

**RELIGION.** In 1970 the Roman Catholic Church had 412,000 members; the 100 Protestant and independent Churches totalled 404,000 members; the Jewish community had 26,000 members. Buddhism is among other religions represented.

**EDUCATION.** In autumn 1975 the public elementary and secondary schools had 568,900 pupils and 34,571 teachers and administrators; total instructional salaries averaged \$11,927. Enrolments in universities and larger colleges, 1976, were: US Air Force Academy (Colorado Springs), 4,592 students; University of Colorado (Boulder), 21,061; University of Colorado (Denver), 7,958; University of Colorado (Colorado Springs) 3,671; University of Colorado (Medical Centre), 1,430; Colorado State University (Fort Collins), 17,426; University of Denver (Denver), 7,625; Colorado School of Mines (Golden), 2,373; University of Northern Colorado (Greeley), 10,965; University of Southern Colorado (Pueblo), 5,447; Western State College (Gunnison), 3,315; Adams State College (Alamosa), 2,684; Metropolitan State College (Denver), 11,817; Colorado College (Colorado Springs), 1,837; Fort Lewis College (Durango), 2,764; Mesa College, 2,942.

**WELFARE.** A constitutional amendment, adopted 1956, provides for minimum old age pensions of \$100 per month, which may be raised on a cost-of-living basis (\$201 for 1976); for a \$5m. stabilization fund and for a \$10m. medical and health fund for pensioners. Old-age assistance is available to citizens 60 years of age and resident for stated periods, with assets not exceeding \$1,000 (excluding home ownership). In 1975-76 an average of 21,754 persons were drawing an average of \$36.46 per month. There were 150,032 recipients of medical assistance and 160,673 recipients of food stamp assistance.

Approved hospitals, 1976, numbered 93 with 12,691 beds. In 1976, there were 26 public mental health centres, clinics and hospitals with 28,436 patients (1,102 per 100,000 population).

State prisons during 1974 had 1,350 inmates in the State Penitentiary and 685 in the State Reformatory. In 1967 there was 1 execution; since 1930 executions (by lethal gas) numbered 47, including 41 whites, 5 Negroes and 1 other; all were for murder.

Colorado has a Civil Rights Act (1935) forbidding places of public accommodation to discriminate against any persons on the grounds of race, religion, sex, colour or nationality. No religious test may be applied to teachers or students in the public schools, 'nor shall any distinction or classification of pupils be made on account of race or colour'. In 1957 the General Assembly prohibited discrimination in employment of persons in private industry and in 1959 adopted the Fair Housing Act to discourage discrimination in housing. A 1957 Act permits marriages between white persons and Negroes or mulattoes.

**FINANCE.** The state's total budget, 1976-77, is \$1,985m., of which taxation and other revenue furnish \$979.7m. and federal grants \$551.6m. Education takes \$956.7m.; health, welfare and rehabilitation, \$481.4m., and highways, \$198.1m. Total state and local taxes *per capita* (1973-74) were \$587.

The state has no general debt. The net long-term debt (in revenue bond) on 30 June 1974 was \$126.7m.

*Per capita* personal income (1975) was \$5,985.

**AGRICULTURE.** Farms number about 29,500, with a total area of 39.9m. acres in 1975 (58.4% of the land area); 5,717,000 acres (1975) were harvested crop land; average farm, 1,353 acres (1975). Cash income, 1975, from crops, \$608m.; from livestock, \$1,340m. In 1974 there were 2,715,000 acres under irrigation.

Production of principal crops in 1975: Maize, 49.3m. bu. (from 530,000 acres); wheat, 50.95m. bu. (2.26m.); hay, 2.79m. tons (1.46m.); dry beans, 1.8m. cwt (205,000); potatoes, 10.5m. cwt (39,700); sugar-beet, 2.66m. tons (155,000); oats, rye, sorghums and broomcorn are grown, as well as fruit.

On 1 Jan. 1976 the number of farm animals was: 75,000 milch cows, 3.25m. all cattle, 920,000 sheep, 290,000 swine. The wool clip in 1975 yielded 8.36m. lb. of wool.

**MINING.** Colorado has a variety of mineral resources. Among the most important are crude oil, coal and molybdenum. The world's largest molybdenum mine is at Climax; output since 1914 has been about 72% of the country's cumulative total. Mineral production, 1975, was: Gold, 55,800 oz. (\$10.1m.); silver, 3.44m. oz. (\$12.5m.); coal, 8.36m. tons (\$87.9m.); lead, 27,088 tons (\$4.2m.); zinc, 48,460 tons (\$28.3m.); petroleum, 38m. bbls (\$365.6m.); natural gas, 175.000m. cu. ft (\$45.5m.); molybdenum, 59.85m. lb. (\$146.6m.); uranium ore, 1.6m. lb. (\$12.6m.). Total mineral output in 1975 was valued at \$820.8m.

**INDUSTRY.** The 2,842 manufacturers (1972 census) had 132,600 employees, who earned \$1,298.2m., value added by manufacture was \$2,509.6m. Wholesale trade (1972) had 4,757 establishments with 49,435 employees, who earned \$435.7m.; total value of wholesale sales was \$8,030m. Retail trade (1972) had 24,335 establishments with 146,202 employees, who earned \$709.9m.; total value of retail sales was \$5,869m. Service industries had 24,011 establishments with 74,083 employees, who earned \$398.6m.; total value of receipts of service industries was \$1,234m. Distribution of employment in 1975 was: Government, 211,000; services, 183,000; retail trade, 177,700; manufacturing, 134,900; transport and utilities, 59,800.

**TOURISM.** During 1975 visitors to Colorado totalled 8.9m., including 4m. for ski-ing; there are 54 mountain peaks over 14,000 ft high, 27 of which rank among the 50 highest in the US. Tourist expenditures, \$710m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1973 there were in the state 3,492 miles of main-track and branch railway. There were (1973) 62 public airports and 42 private airports for general use. The state highway system (1974) included 9,318 miles of highway. County roads totalled 67,572, and city streets, 7,634 miles. Total road mileage, 84,524, of which 9,892 miles are unmaintained county and city roads.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Colorado, A Regional Approach.* Colorado Division of Commerce and Development, Denver  
*Directory of Colorado Manufacturers, 1976.* Business Research Division, School of Business, University of Colorado, Boulder, 1976  
*Economic Outlook Forum, 1977.* Colorado Division of Commerce and Development, and the College of Business, University of Colorado, Denver, 1976

STATE LIBRARY, Colorado State Library, State Capitol, Denver, 80203. *State Librarian:* Gordon Bennett.

## CONNECTICUT

**GOVERNMENT.** Connecticut was first settled in 1635 and has been an organized commonwealth since 1637. In 1639 a written constitution was adopted which, it is claimed, was the first in the history of the world formed under the concept of a social compact. This constitution was confirmed by a charter from Charles II in 1662, and replaced in 1818 by a state constitution, framed that year by a constitutional convention.

The 1818 Constitution was revised in June 1953 effective 1 Jan. 1955. On 30 Dec. 1965 a new constitution went into effect, having been framed by a constitutional convention in the summer of 1965 and approved by the voters in Dec. 1965.

The 1965 Constitution provides for 30 to 50 members of the Senate (instead of 24 to 36) and for 125 to 225 members of the House of Representatives, to be elected from assembly districts, rather than 2 or 1 from each town, as in the former constitution. The convention has added a new provision for a 3-day session following each regular or special session, solely to reconsider bills vetoed by the Governor.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 36 members and a House of Representatives of 177 members. Members of each House are elected for the term of 2 years (annual salary \$6,500 first year, \$4,500 second year; expenses \$1,000 and travel expenses). Legislative sessions are annual. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. All citizens (with necessary exceptions and the usual residential requirements) have the right of suffrage.

Connecticut is one of the original 13 states of the Union. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 6 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 712,414 votes, Carter 641,010. The state capital is Hartford.

*Governor:* Mrs Ella Grasso (D.), 1975-79 (\$42,000).

*Lieut.-Governor:* Robert Killian (D.) (\$18,000).

*Secretary of State:* Mrs Gloria Schaeffer (D.) (\$20,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 4,862 sq. miles (110 sq. miles being inland water). Census population, 1 April 1970, 3,031,709, an increase of 496,475 or 19.6% since 1960. Births (1975) were 35,166 (11.4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 25,921 (8.4); infant deaths, 530 (15.1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 22,887 (7.4); divorces, 11,957 (3.9).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,098,897	15,174	152	533	1,114,756	231.3
1930	1,576,700	29,354	162	687	1,606,903	328.0
1950	1,952,329	53,472	333	1,146	2,007,280	409.7
1960	2,423,816	107,449	923	3,046	2,535,234	517.5
			All others 10,545			
1970	2,838,690	181,474			3,031,709	629.0
Male	1,378,771	85,975		5,772	1,470,518	—
Female	1,459,919	95,499		4,773	1,561,191	—

In 1970 foreign-born whites numbered 251,844. Of the total population, 2,343,578 persons (74.0%) were urban (78.3% in 1960); Those 21 years old or older numbered 1,866,908.

The chief cities and towns, with census population 1 April 1970, are:

Hartford	158,017	East Hartford	57,583	Manchester	47,994
Bridgeport	156,542	Fairfield	56,487	Enfield	46,189
New Haven	137,707	Meriden	55,959	Norwich	41,433
Stamford	108,798	Bristol	55,487	Groton	38,523
Waterbury	108,033	West Haven	52,851	Wallingford	36,924
New Britain	83,441	Milford	50,858	New London	35,714
Norwalk	79,113	Danbury	50,781	Torrington	31,952
West Hartford	68,631	Stratford	49,775	Middletown	31,630
Greenwich	59,755	Hamden	49,357		



Larger urbanized areas, 1970 census: Hartford, 657,104; Bridgeport, 385,746; New Haven, 348,424; Stamford, 204,888; Waterbury, 206,625.

**RELIGION.** The leading religious denominations (1974) in the state are the Roman Catholic (1,372,712 members), United Churches of Christ (124,042), Protestant Episcopal (111,489), Jewish (110,000), Greek Orthodox (60,000), Methodist (53,892), Baptist (42,270), Presbyterian (10,200).

**EDUCATION.** Elementary instruction is free for all children between the ages of 4 and 16 years, and compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 16 years. In 1974-75 the 847 public elementary schools had 449,407 enrolled pupils; the 146 high schools had 189,973 pupils; the 15 vocational technical state schools, 8,907 pupils. Expenditure of the state Board of Education for grants-in-aid, 1973-74, was \$143,169,480; local expenditure, 1973-74, \$549,047,011. Average salary of teachers in public schools, 1973-74, \$12,061.

Connecticut has 47 colleges, 4 state teachers' colleges and 8 regional community colleges. The University of Connecticut at Storrs, founded 1881, had 1,078 faculty and 20,048 students in 1974. Yale University, New Haven, founded in 1701, had 1,395 faculty and 8,665 students. Wesleyan University, Middletown, founded 1831, had 278 faculty and 1,530 students. Trinity College, Hartford, founded 1823, had 152 faculty and 1,525 students. Connecticut College for Women, New London, founded 1915, had 186 faculty and 1,500 students. The University of Hartford had 186 faculty and 2,323 students. The regional community colleges (2-year course) had 857 staff and 21,500 students.

**WELFARE.** Disbursements during the year ending 30 June 1974 amounted to \$5,096,756 for old-age assistance, and medical aid to the aged, \$66,068,000. In June 1974, 3,671 old people were receiving \$68.60 monthly; 35,975 families were receiving \$257.18 per family on aid to dependent children; 6,466 totally disabled, \$69.26.

Hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association, 1974, numbered 67 (including 5 federal) with 20,874 beds, and an average daily census of 343 persons per hospital. Average daily census of the 11 state psychiatric hospitals was 902 per hospital. In July 1970 the state controlled 4 hospitals for the mentally retarded, 1 institution for the deaf and 3 chronic disease hospitals.

In 1970 there was no execution; since 1930 there have been 22 executions (19 by electrocution, 3 by hanging), including 19 whites and 3 Negroes, all for murder. The 6 community correctional centres, 1974, had 1,508 inmates; 5 correctional institutions had 1,136 inmates.

The Civil Rights Act makes it a punishable offence to discriminate against any person or persons 'on account of alienage, colour or race' and to hold up to ridicule any persons 'on account of creed, religion, colour, denomination, nationality or race'. Places of public resort are forbidden to discriminate. Insurance companies are forbidden to charge higher premiums to persons 'wholly or partially of African descent'. Schools must be open to all 'without discrimination on account of race or colour'.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1974 (state government figures) general revenues were \$1,421,876,633 (taxation, \$916.1m., and federal aid, \$151.5m); general expenditures were \$1,252,929,660 (education, \$4,759,983, highways, \$260,449,380, and public welfare, \$296,643,097).

The total net long-term debt on 30 June was \$1,850,315,000.

*Per capita* income, 1973, was \$5,889.

**AGRICULTURE.** In 1975 the state had 4,400 farms with a total area of 540,000 acres; average farm was of 123 acres, valued at \$1,737 per acre. Of the farms, 2,795 were commercial in 1974 (4,500 in 1971) and 1,505 were residential or part-time. Total cash income, 1973, was \$188.6m., including \$62.1m. from crops and \$124.6m. from livestock and products (mainly from dairy products

and poultry). Principal crops are tobacco, hay, oats, maize, potatoes, apples, peaches, pears, vegetables and small fruit.

Livestock (1 Jan. 1973); 113,000 all cattle (value (\$38.9m.), 4,800 sheep (\$134,000), 6,800 swine (\$270,000) and 5m. poultry (\$10m).

**MINING.** The state has some mineral resources: sheet mica, sand, gravel, clays and stone; total production in 1972 was valued at \$33,123,000.

**FORESTRY.** The state had (1975) 170,000 acres of state forest land, which is about 4.3% of the total land area.

**INDUSTRY.** Manufacturing establishments employed 420,800 production workers in Dec. 1974 who earned average weekly wages of \$185.76; value added by manufacture (1973), \$3.6 m. Total non-agricultural employment in Dec. 1974 was 1,221,100.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** On 30 June 1974 there were 664 miles of railway track. In 1974 there were 68 airports (28 commercial including 5 state-owned, and 22 heliports). The state (1974) maintains 3,994 miles of highways, all surfaced. Motor vehicles registered 1 July 1973 numbered 2,103,813 (licences issued 1973, 1,213,141).

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Connecticut in Focus.* League of Women Voters of Connecticut. 2nd ed. Hamden, 1974  
*The Register and Manual of Connecticut.* Secretary of State. Hartford. Annual  
*The Structure of Connecticut's State Government.* Connecticut Public Expenditure Council. Hartford, 1973.

Adams V. Q., *Connecticut: The Story of Your State Government.* Chester, 1973

Hoyt, J. R., *The Connecticut Story.* New Haven, 1961

Smith, Allen R., *Connecticut, a Thematic Atlas.* Newton, 1974

**STATE LIBRARY.** Connecticut State Library, Capitol Avenue, Hartford, 06015. *State Librarian:* Charles E. Funk.

## DELAWARE

**GOVERNMENT.** Delaware, permanently settled in 1638, is one of the original 13 states of the Union, and the first one to ratify the Federal Constitution. The present constitution (the fourth) dates from 1897, and has had 51 amendments; it was not ratified by the electorate but promulgated by the Constitutional Convention. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 19 members elected for 4 years and a House of Representatives of 39 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

With necessary exceptions, all adult citizens, registered as voters, who have resided in the state 1 year, and complied with local residential requirements, have the right to vote; those who have attained the age of 18 since 1900 must be able to read English and to write their names. Citizens resident for 3 months or over may vote for President and Vice President only.

Delaware is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 1 representative, elected by the voters of the whole state.

In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 122,610 votes, Ford 109,926.

The state capital is Dover. Delaware is divided into 3 counties.

*Governor:* Pierre S. du Pont (R.), 1977-81 (\$35,000).

*Lieut.-Governor:* Eugene D. Bookhammer (R.) (\$9,000).

*Secretary of State:* Robert Reed (D.) (\$18,000) (appointed by the Governor).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area 2,399 sq. miles (437 sq. miles being inland water). Census population, 1 April 1970, was 548,104, an increase of

101,812 or 22·7% since 1960. Births in 1974, 8,433 (16·67 per 1,000 population); deaths, 5,188 (8·99); infant deaths, 118 (18·49 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 4,139 (7·2); divorces, 2,354 (4·08).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	171,102	31,181	5	34	202,322	103·0
1930	205,718	32,602	5	55	238,380	120·5
1950	273,878	43,598	—	87	266,505	134·7
1960	384,327	60,688	597	410	446,292	224·0
			All others			
1970	466,459	78,276	3,369		548,104	276·5
Male	227,978	37,646	1,708		267,332	—
Female	238,481	40,630	1,661		280,772	—

Of the total population in 1960, 292,994 (65·7%) were urban (62·6% in 1950); households, 158,582. Those 18 years old or older numbered 283,253; foreign-born whites, 14,307.

The 1970 census figures show Wilmington, with population of 80,386; Newark, 21,078; Dover, 17,488; Wilmington Manor, 10,134; Elsmere, 8,415; Dover Base, 8,106.

**RELIGION.** Membership, 1973–74: Methodists, 101,239; Roman Catholics, 98,637; Episcopalians, 19,935; Presbyterians, 17,191; Lutherans, 10,000.

**EDUCATION.** The state has free public schools and compulsory school attendance. In Sept. 1974 the elementary and secondary public schools had an estimated number of 130,609 enrolled pupils and 6,290 classroom teachers. Appropriations for public schools (financial year 1974) was \$151,733,762. Average salary of classroom teachers (financial year 1974) was \$11,304. The state supports the University of Delaware at Newark (1834) which had 738 professors and 18,511 students in Sept. 1974, and State College, Dover (1892), with 116 full-time instructors and 2,038 students.

**WELFARE.** In 1974 the federal Supplemental Security Income programme lessened state responsibility for the aged, blind and disabled. Provisions are also made for the care of dependent children in (1975) 10,087 cases totalling 31,742 recipients (\$52.34 per person); general assistance, families in 2,107 cases totalling 4,081 persons (\$31.64 per person). The total programme assisted 42,555 persons, at a cost of \$2·4m.

In 1973 there were 15 hospitals (5,002 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. In Oct. 1973 patients in mental hospitals numbered 1,734.

State prisons, June 1972–June 1973, had daily average of 682 inmates. The death penalty was illegal from 2 April 1958 to 18 Dec. 1961. Executions since 1930 (by hanging) have totalled 12 (none since 1946).

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1974 general receipts were \$680·98m., of which taxes furnished \$359·56m. and federal grants \$138·2m. General expenditure was \$668m. (education, \$249·9m.; highways, \$70·8m.; health and public welfare, \$100·7m.).

On 30 June 1973 the operating cash deficit was \$6,023,690.

*Per capita* income (1974) was \$5,540.

**AGRICULTURE.** Delaware is mainly an industrial state, but about 54% of the land area is in farms (698,000 acres), which in 1974 numbered 3,600; average farm (1969) was of 181·6 acres and valued (land and buildings) at \$90,632.

Cash income, 1974, from crops and livestock, \$272·2m.; the net income per farm was \$23,189. The chief crops are maize and soybeans.



**MINING.** The mineral resources of Delaware are not extensive, consisting chiefly of clay products, stone, sand and gravel. Value of mineral production in 1974 (preliminary) was \$3.3m.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1973-74 manufacturing establishments (numbering 573) employed 74,500 people, earning \$948m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1974 the state had 291 miles of railway. In 1970 Delaware had 23 airports, of which 11 were for general use. The state in 1974 maintained 4,602 miles of roads and streets and 2,111 miles of federally-aided highways. Vehicles registered in 1974, 351,283.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**INFORMATION.** Division of Historical and Cultural Affairs, Hall of Records, Dover.

*State Manual, containing Official List of Officers, Commissions and County Officers.* Secretary of State. Dover. Annual

*The Delaware Economy, 1939-58.* Bureau of Economic & Business Research, Univ. of Delaware, 1961

Dolan, P., *The Government and Administration of Delaware.* New York, 1956

Federal Writers' Project. *Delaware: A Guide to the First State.* Rev. ed. New York, 1955

## DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

**GOVERNMENT.** The District of Columbia, organized in 1790, is the seat of the Government of the US, for which the land was ceded by the state of Maryland to the US as a site for the national capital. It was established under Acts of Congress in 1790 and 1791. Congress first met in it in 1800 and federal authority over it became vested in 1801.

Local government, from 1 July 1878 until Aug. 1967, was that of a municipal corporation administered by a board of 3 commissioners, of whom 2 were appointed from civil life by the President, and confirmed by the Senate, for a term of 3 years each. The other commissioner was detailed by the President from the Engineer Corps of the Army. Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1967 submitted by the President to Congress on 1 June 1967 abolished the Commission form of government and instituted a new Mayor Council form of government with officers appointed by the President with the advice and consent of the Senate. On 24 Dec. 1973 the appointed officers were replaced by an elected Mayor and councillors, with full legislative powers in local matters as from 1974. Congress retains the right to legislate, to veto or supersede the Council's acts.

The 23rd amendment to the federal constitution (1961) conferred the right to vote in national elections; in the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 127,562 votes, Ford, 25,184.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the District of Columbia is 69.245 sq. miles, 8 sq. miles being inland water. The federal government on 30 June 1968 owned 13,314 acres (43.3% of the land area).

Census population, 1 April 1970, was 756,510, a decrease of 4.1% from that of 1960. Of the 1960 population 509,000 were 21 years or older; 33,540 were foreign-born. Population, 1960, of the urbanized area Washington, D.C.-Md.-Va. was 1,808,423; of the metropolitan statistical area (1968 estimate), 2.8m. Births, 1975, in the District were 19,438 (27.1 per 1,000 population); resident deaths, 9,522 (13.3); infant deaths, 490 (25.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 5,033 (7); divorces 2,508 (3.5).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Chinese and Japanese	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	236,128	94,446	68	427	331,069	5,517.8
1930	353,981	132,068	40	780	486,869	7,981.5
1950	517,865	280,803	330	2,178	802,178	13,150.5
1960	345,263	411,737	587	3,532	763,956	12,523.9
			All others 9,526		756,510	12,321.0
1970	209,272	537,712				
Male	158,124	196,257		3,790	358,171	—
Female	187,139	215,480		3,166	405,785	—

**RELIGION.** Churches in Washington, D.C., 1964, numbered 526, including 459 Protestant churches (both white and Negro denominations); 42 Roman Catholic churches, 15 Jewish synagogues, 8 Eastern Orthodox churches and 2 Islamic congregations. 56% of the metropolitan area population have religious affiliation; 30% with the Protestant churches, 22% Roman Catholic, 3% Jewish, 1% Eastern Orthodox and Islamic.

**EDUCATION.** In 1966, 145 public elementary, junior and senior high, and special schools had 145,460 pupils; teachers numbered 5,784. Segregation was abolished in 1954.

Higher education is given in Georgetown University, founded in 1795 by the Jesuit Order, with (1964) 1,392 faculty and 7,461 students; George Washington University, non-sectarian, founded in 1821, 500 faculty and 11,965 students; Howard University, founded in 1867, 855 faculty and 9,401 students; Catholic University of America, founded in 1884, with 739 faculty and 6,050 students; American University (Methodist) with 270 faculty and 11,243 students.

**WELFARE.** In Jan. 1968 old-age assistance was being paid to 2,346 persons, receiving an average of \$74.45 per month; aid to 198 blind persons \$89.04, aid to 5,515 families (\$38.23 per 25,527 recipients per month) for dependent children, and aid to 4,299 permanently and totally disabled, \$88.74. In 1967 over \$18m. was spent on public assistance payments, an increase of 23% on 1966.

Since 1958 there have been no executions; from 1930 to 1957 there were 40 executions (electrocution) including 3 whites for murder and 35 Negroes for murder and 2 for rape. On 31 Dec. 1965 the District's 5 prisons had 1,604 inmates (200 per 100,000 population).

**FINANCE.** The District's revenues are derived from a tax on real and personal property, sales taxes, taxes on corporations and companies, licences for conducting various businesses and from federal payments.

Annual appropriations for the District of Columbia stood in the fiscal year 1968, as follows: General fund, \$445,108,000; highway fund, \$36.47m.; metropolitan area sanitary sewage works fund, \$11,133,000; water fund, \$13,381,000; grand total, \$518,868,264.

The District of Columbia has no bonded debt not covered by its accumulated sinking fund.

**INDUSTRY.** The District has few industries, with products mainly for local consumption. In 1966, 614 manufacturing establishments had 20,532 (1963: 19,700) production workers, earning \$162m. (1963: \$135m.); value added by manufacture in 1962: \$245m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Within the District are 340 miles of bus routes. The District has 2 general airports: across the Potomac River in Arlington, Va., is National Airport, and in Chantilly, Va., is Dulles International Airport. A rapid rail transit system including a town subway system has been approved by Congress.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Reports of the Commissioners of the District of Columbia. Annual.* Washington Federal Writers' Project. *Washington, D.C.: A Guide to the Nation's Capital.* New York, 1942
- National Capital Park and Planning Commission. *Monographs on Washington, Present and Future.* Washington, D.C., 1950
- Rutherford, G. W. *Administration problems in a metropolitan area: the national capital region.* Chicago, 1952

## FLORIDA

**GOVERNMENT.** White men, probably Spaniards but possibly English, saw Florida for the first time in the period 1497–1512. Juan Ponce de Leon sighted Florida on 27 March 1513. Going ashore between 2 and 8 April in the vicinity of what is now St Augustine, he named the land 'Pasqua de Flores' because his landing was 'in the time of the Feast of Flowers'. The first permanent settlement in the entire US was made at St Augustine, 8 Sept. 1565. It was claimed by Spain until 1763, then ceded to England; back to Spain in 1783, and to the US in 1821. Florida became a Territory in 1821 and was admitted into the Union on 3 March 1845. The 1968 Legislature revised the constitution of 1885. The state legislature consists of a Senate of 40 members, elected for 4 years, and House of Representatives with 120 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are held annually, and are limited to 60 days. The Governor is elected for 4 years, but in 1964 a 2-year term (1965–67) was inserted in order to change election dates to midway between presidential elections. Two senators and 15 representatives are elected to Congress.

In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 1,561,383 votes and Ford 1,375,296.

The state capital is Tallahassee. The state is divided into 67 counties.

*Governor:* Reuben Askew (D.), 1975–79 (\$50,000).

*Lieut.-Governor:* Jim Williams (D.), 1975–79 (\$36,000).

*Secretary of State:* Bruce Smathers (D.) (\$40,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 58,560 sq. miles, including 4,298 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, was 6,789,443, an increase of 37.1% since 1960—second largest increase of any state. Estimate, Oct. 1972, 7,259,000. Births in 1975 were 106,031 (12.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 88,859 (10.6); infant deaths, 1,868 (17.6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 86,152 (10.3); divorces, 63,267 (7.6).

Population in 5 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	443,634	308,669	74	242	752,619	13.7
1930	1,035,390	431,828	587	406	1,468,211	27.1
1950	2,166,051	603,101	1,011	1,142	2,771,305	51.1
1960	4,063,881	880,186	2,504	4,990	4,951,560	84.6
			All others			
1970	5,711,411	1,049,578	28,454		6,789,443	115.9
Male	2,762,779	498,695	14,097		3,275,571	—
Female	2,956,564	542,956	14,352		3,513,872	—

Of the population in 1970, 80% were urban (73.9% in 1960); 3,962,178 were 21 years of age or over; in 1960, 255,071 were foreign-born whites.

The largest cities in the state (1970 census) are: Jacksonville, 528,865; Miami, 334,859 (urbanized area, 1972, 1,340,700); Tampa, 277,767; St Petersburg, 216,232; Fort Lauderdale, 139,590; Hollywood, 106,873; Hialeah, 102,976; Orlando, 99,006; Miami Beach, 87,072; Tallahassee, 71,897; Pensacola, 59,507; West Palm Beach, 57,375; Clearwater, 52,074; Daytona Beach, 45,327; Coral Gables, 42,494; Lakeland, 41,550; Sarasota, 40,237; Melbourne, 40,236.



**RELIGION.** In 1960, 30.3% of the population were members of 6 churches: Baptists (455,175), Roman Catholics (466,028), Methodists (223,151), Presbyterians (105,834) and Episcopalians (83,656). Jews numbered 159,337.

**EDUCATION.** Attendance at school is compulsory between 7 and 16.

In 1974 the public elementary and secondary schools had 1,570,850 enrolled pupils. State expenditure on public schools (1970) was \$344.2m. The state maintains 27 community colleges (1971). Another, Hernando Pasco, opened in 1972. There were 306,680 students in higher education in 1974.

There are 9 universities in the state system, namely the University of Florida at Gainesville (founded 1853) with 23,296 students in 1974; the Florida State University (founded at Tallahassee in 1857) with 19,740 students; the University of South Florida at Tampa (founded 1960) with 18,193 students; Florida A. & M. University at Tallahassee (founded 1887) with 4,563 students; Florida Atlantic University (founded 1964) at Boca Raton with 5,732 students in 1971; the University of West Florida at Pensacola with 3,559 students; the Florida Technological University at Orlando with 6,852 students; the University of North Florida at Jacksonville with 1,996 students in 1972; Florida International University at Miami with 5,126 students in 1972.

**WELFARE.** From 1974 aid to the aged, blind and disabled became a federal responsibility. The state continued to give aid to families with dependent children and general assistance. Monthly payments 1975: aid to 2,374 blind averaged \$122; aid to 192,837 dependent children averaged \$38; aid to 54,610 disabled averaged \$115; aid to 92,217 aged averaged \$88.

Hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association, 1971, numbered 578 with 70,431 beds; there were 191 general, 12 long-term and 3 tuberculosis hospitals; state and county mental hospitals had an average daily census of 10,023 patients in 1966.

Since 1968 there have been no executions; from 1930 to 1968 there were 168 executions (electrocution), including 57 whites and 73 Negroes for murder, 1 white and 36 Negroes for rape and 1 white for kidnapping. State prisons, 18 Aug. 1968, had 8,412 inmates (133 per 100,000 population).

**FINANCE.** There is no state income tax on individuals. For the year ending 30 June 1974 the state had a general revenue of \$4,326.52m, of which taxation furnished, \$2,786,602,000. General expenditure was \$4,084,511,000, of which education took \$1,659,184,000; public welfare, \$376,633,000; and highways, \$665,177,000.

Net long-term debt, 30 June 1974, amounted to \$1,234m.

*Per capita* personal income (1971) was \$3,642.

**AGRICULTURE.** In 1974, 34,000 farms had a total acreage of 14.5m.; net income per farm was \$25,249. On-farm employment declined from 125,000 in 1965 to 113,000 in 1970. Total cash receipts from crops and livestock (1974), \$2,256m. Production of citrus fruit, 230.4m. boxes in 1973. The state ranks first in citrus fruit production, farm value \$579.6m., and second in all fruits and vegetables. Other crops are tobacco (28.9m. lb., 1974); sugar-cane (8.89m. tons, 1973); maize, oats and peanuts. On 1 Jan. 1974 the state had 2.88m. cattle, including 204,000 milch cows and 304,000 swine.

The national forests area in June 1967 was 1,076,000 acres.

**FISHERIES.** Florida has extensive fisheries for oysters, shrimp, red snapper, mullet, turtles and sponges, of which Florida has almost a monopoly. Catch (1973), 172m. lb. valued at \$44.6m.

**MINING.** Chief mineral is phosphate rock, of which marketable production in 1968 was 27.5m. long tons, leading all states (Florida still leads in production, but figures are no longer made available). Total value of mineral production, 1973, \$309.7m.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1972 there were 10,168 manufacturers. They employed 369,800 persons in 1973 with value added by manufacture, \$4,821m. The metal-working, lumber, chemical, woodpulp, food-processing and aero-space industries are important.

**TOURISM.** During 1973 over 24m. tourists visited Florida. They spent over \$3,600,000, making tourism the biggest industry in the state. There are 74 state parks, 4 state forests, 1 national park and 9 national forests. The state parks were visited by 10.2m. people in 1973, 1.5m. of them campers.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1974 there were 4,143 miles of railway. The state (1974) had 15,164 miles of roads and streets and 20,190 miles of federally-aided highways. In 1973 Florida had 330 airports, including 6 seaplane bases.

In 1974, 5.8m. vehicle licence plates were issued.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*1973 Legislative Economic Bulletin.* Comptroller's Office, Tallahassee, 1973

*Florida Statistical Abstract.* Univ. of Florida Press, 1973

*Florida Tourist Study.* Florida Department of Commerce, Tallahassee. Annual

*Report.* Florida Secretary of State. Tallahassee. Biennial

*Report of the Comptroller.* Tallahassee. Annual

*Dimensions.* Bureau of Business and Economic Research, Univ. of Florida, Gainesville. Monthly

Cowles, F., *What to Look for in Florida.* Tampa, 1964

Morris, Allen, *The Florida Handbook.* Tallahassee, 1973-74. Biennial

Raisz, E. J., and others, *Atlas of Florida.* Univ. of Florida Press, 1974

STATE LIBRARY. Supreme Court Building, Tallahassee. *Librarian:* Cecil P. Beach.

## GEORGIA

**GOVERNMENT.** Georgia (so named from George II) was founded in 1733 as the 13th original colony; she became the 4th original state. A new constitution was adopted on 7 Aug. 1945; there have been 24 general amendments. The General Assembly, consists of a Senate of 56 members and a House of Representatives of 180 members, both elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Legislative sessions are annual, beginning the 2nd Monday in Jan. and lasting for 40 days.

Georgia was the first state to extend the franchise to all citizens 18 years old and above. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 10 representatives.

Registered voters, 1976, numbered 2,178,623. At the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 979,409 votes, Ford 483,743.

The state capital is Atlanta. Georgia is divided into 159 counties.

*Governor:* George Busbee (D.), 1975-78 (\$50,000).

*Lieut.-Governor:* Zell Miller (D.) (\$25,000).

*Secretary of State:* Ben W. Fortson, Jr (D.) (\$35,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 58,876 sq. miles, of which 602 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, was 4,589,575. Births, 1974, were 83,652 (17.1 per 1,000 population); deaths 42,924 (8.8); infant deaths, 1,505 (18 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 66,656 (13.6), divorces and annulments, 26,906 (5.5).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,431,802	1,176,987	95	237	2,609,121	44.4
1930	1,837,021	1,071,125	43	317	2,908,506	49.7
1950	2,380,577	1,062,762	333	—	3,444,578	58.9
1960	2,817,223	1,122,596	749	2,004	3,943,116	67.7
			All others			
1970	3,391,242	1,187,149	11,184		4,589,575	79.0
Male	1,391,735	532,509	1,669		1,925,913	—
Female	1,425,488	590,087	1,628		2,017,203	—

Of the 1970 population, 2,759,255 (60%) were urban (55.3% in 1960); those 21 years of age and over numbered 2,685,290; foreign-born whites, 32,988.

The largest cities are: Atlanta (capital), with population, 1970 census, of 496,953 (urbanized area, 1,370,164); Columbus, 154,168 (193,190); Savannah, 118,349 (187,767); Macon, 122,423 (206,342); Augusta, 59,864 (164,437); Albany, 72,623 (89,369).

**RELIGION.** An estimated 78% of the population are church members. Of the total population, 74.3% are Protestant, 3.2% are Roman Catholic and 1.5% Jewish.

**EDUCATION.** Since 1945 education has been compulsory; tuition is free for pupils between the ages of 6 and 18 years. At the end of the 1974-75 school year the 334 high schools, 40 junior high schools, 1,291 elementary schools and 114 combination junior high and elementary schools had 1,181,933 pupils and 54,796 teachers and principals. Teachers' salaries averaged \$10,130. Integration in public schools is now an accepted practice.

The University of Georgia (Athens) was founded in 1785 and was the first chartered State University in the US. Other institutions of higher learning include Georgia Institute of Technology (Atlanta), Emory University (Atlanta), Agnes Scott College (Decatur), Georgia College (Milledgeville), Georgia State University (Atlanta) and Mercer University (Macon). The Atlanta University Center, devoted primarily to Negro education, includes Clark College and Morris Brown College, co-educational, Morehouse, a liberal arts college for men, Interdenominational Theological Center, a co-educational theological school, and Spelman College, the first liberal arts college for Negro women in the US. Atlanta University serves as the graduate school centre for the complex. Wesleyan College near Macon is the oldest chartered women's college in the US. Total enrolment, 1974-75, was 153,651 in 58 institutions of higher education.

**WELFARE.** In Aug. 1976, 89,278 persons were receiving old-age assistance of an average \$82.51 per month; 90,184 families were receiving aid to dependent children an average of \$95.56 per family; aid to the blind went to 3,025 persons (averaging \$122.64 monthly); aid to 71,342 totally and permanently disabled persons was \$112.43 monthly.

Hospitals licensed by the Department of Human Resources, 1 July 1976, numbered 225 with 37,303 beds.

State prisons, 1 Sept. 1976, had 11,436 inmates. Since 1964 there have been no executions. From 1924 to 1964 there were 415 executions (electrocution), including 75 whites and 268 Negroes for murder, 3 whites and 63 Negroes for rape and 6 Negroes for armed robbery.

Under a Local Option Act, the sale of alcoholic beverages (not including malt beverages and light wines) is prohibited in more than half the counties.

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1975 general revenue was \$2,698,406,750 (\$1,557,752,812 from taxes and \$962,313,208 in federal aid); general expenditure was \$2,635,945,828 out of total available funds of \$3,029,357,954.

On 30 June 1975 net long-term debt, reserves, balances and surplus was \$2,777,676,405.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1975), was \$4,969.

**AGRICULTURE.** In 1976, 73,000 farms had an area of 17m. acres; average farm was of 233 acres. For 1975 cotton output was 148,000 bales (of 480 lb.) (valued at \$66.8m.). Other crops, 1975, included tobacco, 150.8m. lb (\$154.1m.); corn, 103.4m. bu. (\$176.8m.); peanuts, 1,727m. lb. (\$342.1m.); pecans, 75m. lb. (\$31.1m.). Cash income, 1975, 2,230m.; from crops, \$1,102.5m.; and from livestock, \$1,116.4m.

The national forest area in 1974 was 855,000 acres.



On 1 Jan. 1976 farm animals included 2.3m. all cattle, including 129,000 milch cows, 3,300 sheep, 34.3m. chickens and 1.3m. swine.

**MINING.** Georgia is the leading producer of kaolin; production 1974 had a record value of \$183.6m. The state ranks first in production of crushed and dimensional granite, second in production of fuller's earth and marble (crushed and dimensional).

Mineral products, 1974, had a record value of \$363.1m.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1975 the state had approximately 5,500 manufacturing establishments employing 456,000 workers; the value added by manufacture was \$8,618.6m. in 1973.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The principal port is Savannah; there were, 1975, 5,417 miles of railways; airports numbered 141 (108 publicly owned, 33 privately owned but open to the public). Total road mileage (1975) was 101,732 (city, county and state); primary roads totalled 47,955. Motor vehicles registered, 1975, numbered 3,488,894.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Georgia Statistical Abstract.* Univ. of Georgia, Athens. Annual  
*Official Register.* Dept. of Archives and History. Atlanta. Irregular  
Gosnell, C. B., and Anderson, C. D., *The government and administration of Georgia.* New York, 1956

Range, W., *A Century of Georgia Agriculture.* Univ. of Georgia, Athens, 1954

Rowland, A. R., *A bibliography of the writings on Georgia history.* Hamden, Conn., 1966

Saye, A. B., *A Constitutional History of Georgia, 1732-1945.* Univ. of Georgia, Athens, 1948

STATE LIBRARY. Judicial Building, Capital Sq., Atlanta. *State Librarian:* John D. M. Folger.

## HAWAII

**GOVERNMENT.** The Hawaiian Islands, formerly known as the Sandwich Islands, were discovered by Capt. James Cook in Aug. 1778. During the greater part of the 19th century the islands formed an independent kingdom, but in 1893 the reigning Queen, Liliuokalani (died 11 Nov. 1917), was deposed and a provisional government formed; in 1894 a Republic was proclaimed, and in accordance with the request of the people of Hawaii expressed through the Legislature of the Republic, and a resolution of the US Congress of 6 July 1898 (signed 7 July by President McKinley), the islands were on 12 Aug. 1898 formally annexed to the US. On 14 June 1900 the islands were constituted as a Territory of Hawaii.

Statehood was granted to Hawaii on 18 March 1959. The constitution took effect on 21 Aug. 1959.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 25 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 51 members elected for 2 years. The constitution provides for annual meetings of the legislature with 60-day regular sessions. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The registered voters, 1974, numbered 343,404.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 147,375 votes, Ford 140,003.

*Governor:* George R. Ariyoshi (D.), 1975-78 (\$50,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Hawaiian Islands lie in the North Pacific Ocean, between 18° 50' and 28° 15' N. lat. and 154° 40' and 178° 15' W. long.,

about 2,090 nautical miles south-west of San Francisco. There are more than 20 islands in the group, of which 7 are inhabited. The land and inland water area of the state is 6,424 sq. miles, with census population, 1 April 1970, of 769,913, an increase of 137,141 or 21.7% since 1960; density was 119.8 per sq. mile. Estimated population (1974) 846,900.

The principal islands are Hawaii, 4,038 sq. miles (population, 1970, 63,468); Maui, 729 (38,961); Oahu, 608 (630,528); Kauai, 553 (29,524); Molokai, 261 (5,261); Lanai, 140 (2,204); Niihau, 73 (237); Kahoolawe, 45 (0). The capital Honolulu, on the island of Oahu, had a population in 1970 of 324,871 and Hilo on the island of Hawaii, 27,072.

Figures for racial groups, 1970, are: 298,160 Caucasians, 7,573 Negroes, 1,126 Indians, 217,307 Japanese, 52,039 Chinese, 93,915 Filipinos, 98,441 all others. Of the total, approximately 89% were citizens of the US.

Inter-marriage between the races is popular. Of the 9,647 persons married in the calendar year 1974, 40.1% married a wife or husband of a different race. Births, 1974, were 15,525 (18.3 per 1,000 civilian population); deaths, 4,600; infant deaths, 236 (16.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 9,700; divorces and annulments 4,111.

**RELIGION.** The residents of Hawaii are mainly Christians, though there are many Buddhists. There were (1972) about 834 churches in the state, 69 of which are Roman Catholic. Roman Catholics number about 220,000, Mormons about 30,000, Congregationalists about 12,000.

**EDUCATION.** Education is free, and compulsory for children between the ages of 6 and 18. The language in the schools is English. In 1974-75 there were 225 public schools (176,844 pupils with 7,711 teachers) and 120 private schools (34,858 pupils) ranging from kindergarten through the 12th grade. The expenditure for public instruction in 1974 was \$221,923,654. The University of Hawaii, founded in 1907, had 21,526 day students in 1975; total university and college attendance, 45,600.

**WELFARE.** During 1974 the state spent \$111,627,000 (excluding administrative costs); the federal government met 41% of this fund. In 1973 there were 30 non-military hospitals (4,304 beds in 1973) listed by the Department of Health. During 1974 there were 21,713 recipients of assistance given by the state. Welfare costs in 1974 were \$111.6m. with an average payment to each case of \$238.

There is no capital punishment in Hawaii.

**FINANCE.** Revenue is derived mainly from taxation of sales and gross receipts, real property, corporate and personal income, and inheritance taxes, licences, public land sales and leases. For the year ending 30 June 1974 state general fund receipts amounted to \$687m.; special fund receipts, \$208,383,000, and federal grants, \$224.8m. State expenditures were \$898,884,000 (education, \$306,376,000; highways, \$16,166,000; public welfare, \$118,154,000; figures include both special and general funds).

Net long-term debt, 31 Dec. 1974, amounted to \$1,274.4m.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1974) was \$8,494.

**AGRICULTURE.** Farming is highly commercialized, aiming at export to the American market, and highly mechanized. In 1974 there were 4,300 farms with an acreage of 2.3m. Of the total farms (1964), 88 were under managers, 3,659 were farmed by their owners and 1,117 by tenants; the average farm was of 484.1 acres.

Sugar and pineapples are the staple industries. Income from crop sales, 1974, was \$516m., and from livestock, \$58m. The sugar crop was valued at \$442m.; pineapple, \$41m.; vegetables and melons, \$10m.; flowers and foliage, \$5.3m.

Coffee and rice production have declined sharply, but macadamia nuts have increased in importance. For the local market (1974) Hawaii produced 42.4% of fresh vegetable needs, 34.3% of fresh fruit, 100% of milk, 35.2% of meat, 18.4% of poultry meat and 91.4% of eggs.

Commercial forests totalled 1.1m. acres (1975); state lands, 1.5m. acres. Land held by the federal government totalled 355,769 acres in 1968.

**MINING.** Total value of mineral production, 1974, amounted to \$42.7m. Cement shipped from plants amounted to 490,000 short tons (valued at \$16.6m.); stone, 8.09m. short tons (value \$23.3m.).

**INDUSTRY.** In 1974 manufacturing establishments employed 22,790 production workers who earned an estimated \$190.2m.; in 1972 value added by manufacture was estimated at \$412.3m.

**TOURISM.** Tourism is an outstanding factor in Hawaii's economy. Tourist arrivals numbered 109,798 in 1955, and reached 2,786,000 in 1974. Tourist expenditures, totalling \$55m. in 1955, contributed \$1,100m. to the state's economy in 1974.

**TRADE.** In 1973 imports of newsprint, fertilizer, lumber, feed, crude oil and other products from foreign countries such as Arabia, Indonesia and Japan exceeded \$272.6m. In 1973 exports, primarily food and manufactures, amounted to \$438.7m. About 87% of Hawaii's overseas trade is with the mainland USA.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Several lines of steamers connect the islands with the mainland USA, Canada, Australia, the Philippines, China and Japan. In 1974, 1,587 overseas vessels entered and cleared the port of Honolulu. A barge navigation company provides communication between the islands.

*Roads.* In Dec. 1974 there were 484,448 passenger motor cars, and a total of 3,600 miles of highways (including 1,085 miles of federally assisted highways and federal highways in national parks).

*Aviation.* Ten scheduled and 2 non-scheduled airlines connect Hawaii with US, British Columbia, the Antipodes and the Orient. In 1974 passengers overseas numbered 6.9m., and there were 5.2m. passengers between the islands. Overseas cargoes amounted to 44,000 tons by air and 8.2m. tons by sea. Five scheduled and 2 irregular air carriers operated between the islands. There are 14 commercial airports.

*Post.* There were 567,685 telephones at 1 Jan. 1976.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Government in Hawaii.* Tax Foundation of Hawaii, Honolulu, 1971  
*Guide to Government in Hawaii.* 5th ed. Legislative Reference Bureau, University of Hawaii, Honolulu, 1972  
*All About Hawaii: Thrum's Hawaiian Annual and Standard Guide.* Honolulu, 1875 to date  
*Current Hawaiiana* (quarterly bibliography). Hawaii Library Association, Honolulu  
*The State of Hawaii Data Book 1974: A Statistical Abstract.* Dept. of Planning and Economic Development, Honolulu, 1974  
 Allen, G. E., *Hawaii's war years.* 2 vols. Hawaii Univ. Press, 1950-52  
 Catton, M. M. L., *Social service in Hawaii.* Palo Alto, 1959  
 Day, A. Grove, *Hawaii and its People.* New York, 1955,—and Stroven, C., *A Hawaiian Reader.* New York, 1961  
 Fodor, E., ed., *Hawaii.* 1965. New York, 1965  
 Fuchs, L. E., *Hawaii Pono: A Social History.* New York, 1961  
 Kamins, Robert M., *Hawaii's Revised Tax System.* Honolulu, 1957  
 Kuykendall, R. S., and Day, A. G., *Hawaii, A History.* Rev. ed. New Jersey, 1961  
 Lind, A. W., *Hawaii's People.* Honolulu, 1955  
 Mann, A. F., *Hawaii: The Fiftieth State: Government and Economy.* Honolulu, 1960  
 Pukui, M. K., and Elbert, S. H., *Hawaiian-English Dictionary.* Honolulu, 1957  
 Smith, Branford, *Yankees in Paradise: The New England Impact on Hawaii.* Philadelphia, 1956



## IDAHO

**GOVERNMENT.** Idaho was first permanently settled in 1860, although there was a mission for Indians in 1836 and a Mormon settlement in 1855. It was organized as a Territory in 1863 and admitted into the Union as a state on 3 July 1890. The constitution then adopted is still in force; it has had 79 amendments. A new constitutional study is under revision. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 35 members and a House of Representatives of 70 members, all the legislators being elected for 2 years. Annual sessions last for 60 days and 30 days for extraordinary sessions. The Governor, Lieut.-Governor and Secretary of State are elected for 4 years. Voters are citizens, over the age of 18 years. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 204,151 votes, Carter 126,549.

The state is divided into 44 counties. The capital is Boise.

*Governor:* Cecil Andrus (D.), 1975-78 (\$33,000).

*Lieut.-Governor:* John Evans (D.), 1975-78 (\$8,000).

*Secretary of State:* Pete Cenarrusa (R.), 1967-78 (\$21,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 83,557 sq. miles, of which 849 sq. miles are inland water. In 1970 the federal government owned 33,979,389 acres (64% of the state area). Census population, 1 April 1970, 713,008, an increase of 6.8% since 1960. Estimate (1976), 821,000.

Births, 1975, 16,242 (19.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,505 (7.9); infant deaths, 214 (13.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 12,688 (15.5); divorces, 5,203 (6.2).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	319,221	651	3,488	2,234	325,594	3.9
1930	438,840	668	3,638	1,886	445,032	5.4
1950	581,395	1,050	3,800	2,392	588,637	7.1
1960	657,383	1,502	5,231	2,958	667,191	8.1
1970	693,375	3,655	5,413	2,526	713,008	8.5
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <span style="margin-right: 10px;">{</span> <div style="text-align: center;"> All others  5,123  4,685 </div> <span style="margin-left: 10px;">}</span> </div>						
Male	350,613		5,123		355,736	—
Female	352,146		4,685		356,831	—

Of the total 1970 population, 588,387 (80%) were urban (57.5% in 1960). Those 20 years of age or older were 431,343, foreign-born whites numbered 12,572.

The largest cities are Boise (capital) with 1970 census population of 85,142; Pocatello, 40,036; Idaho Falls, 35,776; Twin Falls, 21,914; Nampa, 20,768.

**RELIGION.** The leading religious denomination is the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints (Mormon Church), with 191,286 adherents; Roman Catholics had 53,104; Methodists, 19,017; Lutherans, 4,602; Episcopalians, 5,000, and Presbyterians, 14,130.

**EDUCATION.** In 1975-76 public elementary schools (grades 1 to 6) had 99,922 pupils and 4,354 classroom teachers; secondary schools had 96,694 pupils and 4,776 classroom teachers. Average salary, 1975-76, of elementary and secondary classroom teachers, \$10,255. The University of Idaho, founded at Moscow in 1889, had 342 professors in 1976 and 8,476 students. There are 10 other institutions of higher education; 6 of them are public institutions with a total enrolment (1975-76) of 23,686 (excluding vocational-technical colleges).

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance is granted to needy persons 65 years of age. In June 1976, 1,366 persons were drawing an average of \$53.75 per month;

6,517 families with 13,425 children were drawing an average of \$243.51; 24 blind persons, \$49.58; 1,595 persons permanently and totally disabled, \$54.69.

In 1975, 37 hospitals (2,543 beds) were listed by the American Hospitals Association. In 1975 there were 158 patients in mental hospitals and 747 in institutions for the mentally retarded.

The death penalty is mandatory for first degree murder, but has been used sparingly. Since 1926 only 3 men (white) have been executed, by hanging (2 in 1951 and 1 in 1957). The state prison, 1 Aug. 1976, had 679 inmates.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1976 (State Treasurer's Office) general revenues were \$227.3m. and general expenditures included education, \$104m., highways, \$93.67m., and public welfare, \$108.8m.

*Per capita* personal income (1975) was \$5,159.

**AGRICULTURE.** Agriculture is the leading industry, although a great part of the state is naturally arid. Extensive irrigation works have been carried out, bringing an estimated 2.9m. acres under irrigation; 83 reservoirs have a total capacity of 10.4m. acre-ft, 7.3m. acre-ft of which is primarily used for irrigation.

In 1976 there were 26,500 farms with a total area of 15.6m. acres (32% of the land area); average farm had 589 acres with land and buildings valued at approximately \$130,012,000.

On 30 June 1976 there were 57 soil conservation districts, managed by local farmers and ranchers, embracing 52.69m. acres.

Cash income, 1975, from major crops and livestock, \$1,323m. The most important crop is potatoes—leading all states; in 1974 the production amounted to 81.2m. cwt. Other crops are wheat, sugar-beet, alfalfa, oats, barley, field peas, dry beans, apples, prunes and hops. On 1 Jan. 1976 the number of sheep was 520,000; milch cows, 149,000; all cattle, 1.9m.; swine, 90,000.

**FORESTRY.** In 1975 a total of 21,815,00 acres (almost 41% of the state's area) was in forests; 73% of this was in commercial production. The volume of sawtimber in commercial forests was 126,801m. bd ft; of growing stock, 26,514 cu. ft. The value of forest products is about \$247.7m. per annum, and an additional \$112m. is added by process. Ownership of commercial forests is 75% federal, 6% state, 19% private. Some 14,800 workers are involved in forestry.

**MINING.** Production of the most important minerals (1975): Lead, 50,395 short tons, ranking second in US; silver, 13.87m. troy oz.; zinc, 40,926 short tons, ranking fifth in US. Other minerals produced included phosphate rock, cobalt and antimony, columbium-tantalum, copper, gold, mercury, nickel, rare-earth metals, tungsten, thorium barite and clays. Beryllium ore has recently been discovered. Value of total mineral output was \$260m.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1976 there were about 1,243 manufacturing establishments and they employed 47,000 production workers; value added by manufacture (1975) was \$821m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state had (1970) 3,073 miles of railways operated by 3 companies. There were, 1976, 138 airports. Water transport is provided from the Pacific to Lewiston, by way of the Columbia and Snake rivers, a distance of 480 miles. The state maintained in 1975, 4,985 miles of roads of the total of 57,498 miles of public roads. On 31 Dec. 1975, 548,757 passenger vehicles were registered.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Biennial Report*. Secretary of State. Boise  
*Idaho*. Idaho First National Bank  
*Idaho's Yesterdays*. State Historical Society. Quarterly  
*Incredible Idaho*. Division of Tourism and Industrial Development. Quarterly  
*Prospectus: Idaho*. Division of Tourism and Industrial Development, 1976  
 Martin and Barber, *Idaho in the Pacific Northwest*. Boise, 1956

## ILLINOIS

**GOVERNMENT.** Illinois was first discovered by Joliet and Marquette, two French explorers, in 1673, and settled in 1720. In 1763 the country was ceded by the French to the British. In 1783 Great Britain recognized the title of the US to Illinois, which was organized as a Territory in 1809 and admitted into the Union on 3 Dec. 1818. The present constitution became effective 1 July 1971. The General Assembly consists of a House of Representatives of 177 members, elected for 2 years and a Senate of 59 members who serve 2 terms of 4 years and 1 of 2 years during a decade. Sessions are annual. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected as a team for 4 years; the Comptroller and Secretary of State are elected for 4 years. Electors are citizens 18 years of age, having the usual residential qualifications.

The state is divided into legislative districts, in each of which 1 senator and 3 representatives are chosen; for the election of the latter each elector has 3 votes, of which he may cast 3 for 1 candidate or distribute them equally among no more than 3 candidates.

Illinois is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 24 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 2,319,713 votes, Carter 2,218,056. The capital is Springfield. The state has 102 counties.

*Governor:* James R. Thompson (R.), 1977-81 (\$50,000).

*Lieut.-Governor:* Neil F. Hartigan (D.), 1977-81 (\$37,500).

*Secretary of State:* Michael J. Howlett (D.), 1977-81 (\$42,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 56,400 sq. miles, of which 470 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1970, 11,113,976, an increase of 10.21 % since 1960. Estimate, July 1973, 11,176,356. Births in 1975 were 266,000; deaths, 161,000; infant deaths, 4,300; marriages, 175,000; divorces, 99,000.

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	All others	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	5,526,962	109,049	188	2,392	5,638,591	100.6
1930	7,255,267	328,972	469	5,946	7,630,654	136.4
1950	8,064,058	645,980	1,443	18,695	8,712,176	155.8
1960	9,010,252	1,037,470	4,704	28,732	10,081,158	180.3
			All others 87,921			
1970	9,600,381	1,425,674			11,113,976	199.4
Male	4,674,899	673,097	5,463	38,377	5,391,836	—
Female	4,925,482	752,577	5,950	38,131	5,722,140	—

Of the total population in 1973, 9,336,174 persons (83 %) were urban (80.7 % in 1960): 6,834,212 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 2,139,784 in 1970.

The most populous cities with population (1970 census), are:

Chicago	3,366,957	Cicero	67,058	Moline	46,237
Rockford	147,370	Waukegan	65,269	Quincy	45,288
Peoria	126,963	Oak Park	62,511	Danville	42,570
Springfield (cap.)	91,753	Oaklawn	60,305	Park Ridge	42,466
Decatur	90,397	Des Plaines	57,239	Belleville	41,699
Joliet	80,378	Champaign	56,532	Chicago Heights	40,900
Evanston	79,808	Elgin	55,691	Granite City	40,440
Aurora	74,182	Berwyn	52,502	Alton	39,700
East St Louis	69,996	Elmhurst	50,547	Bloomington (1965)	39,992
Skokie (1964)	68,627	Rock Island	50,166	Galesburg	36,290



Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area population (1970 census): Chicago, 6,979,000; St Louis, Mo.-Ill., 2,363,000; Davenport-Rock Island-Moline, Iowa-Ill., 363,000; Peoria, 342,000; Rockford, 272,000.

**RELIGION.** Among the larger religious denominations (1976) are: Roman Catholic, 9,051,153; Jewish, 6,115,000; United Presbyterian Church, USA, 1,040,444; Lutheran Church in America, 782,558; Lutheran Church Missouri Synod, 723,787; American Baptist, 500,000; Disciples of Christ, 124,120; Methodist, 114,007. The Illinois Council of Churches comprised 11 Protestant denominations with an estimated membership of approximately 1.26m. in 1969.

**EDUCATION.** Education is free and compulsory for children between 7 and 16 years of age. In 1975 there were 1,034 school districts. Elementary enrolments (1975-76) were 1,538,579 pupils and 67,876 teachers; secondary enrolments, 731,313 pupils and 35,354 teachers. Enrolment (autumn 1975-76) in non-public schools was 351,921 elementary and 89,715 secondary. Teachers' salaries, 1975-76, averaged \$27,035. Total expenditure on public schools, 1975-76, \$7,538m. Total enrolment in institutions of higher education (autumn 1975) was 893,048.

Colleges and universities with over 3,000 students:

Founded	Name	Place	Control	Autumn 1975 Enrolment
1851	Northwestern University	Evanston	Methodist	19,684
1857	Illinois State University	Normal	Public	19,048
1867	University of Illinois	Urbana	Public	60,347
1869	Chicago State University <sup>1</sup>	Chicago	Public	6,064
1869	Southern Illinois University	Carbondale	Public	32,565
1870	Loyola University	Chicago	Roman Catholic	11,228
1890	University of Chicago	Chicago	Non-Sect.	7,800
1895	Eastern Illinois University	Charleston	Public	8,994
1895	Northern Illinois University	DeKalb	Public	21,269
1897	Bradley University	Peoria	Non-Sect.	4,190
1898	DePaul University	Chicago	Roman Catholic	10,010
1899	Western Illinois University	Macomb	Public	14,237
1940	Illinois Institute of Technology <sup>2</sup>	Chicago	Non-Sect.	6,164
1945	Roosevelt University	Chicago	Non-Sect.	7,436
1961	Northeastern Illinois University <sup>3</sup>	Chicago	Public	9,269
1970	Sangamon State University	Springfield	Public	3,571

<sup>1</sup> Formerly Illinois Teachers College (South).

<sup>2</sup> Illinois Institute of Technology formed in 1940 by merger of two older technical schools.

<sup>3</sup> Formerly Illinois Teachers College (North).

**WELFARE.** In Sept, 1974, 28,317 persons were drawing old age assistance totalling \$2.6m., 755,747 were drawing aid to dependent children totalling \$76.2m., 1,520 persons blind assistance totalling \$0.13m. and 75,979 persons assistance to the disabled totalling \$10.8m.

In 1975-76 hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association numbered 469, with 99,781 beds. In 1975 state institutions for the mentally retarded had 8,173 residents and state hospitals for the mentally ill, 18,971.

In 1970 there were no executions; since 1930 there have been 90 executions (electrocution), including 58 white men, 1 white woman and 31 Negro men, all for murder. In 1976 the total average daily prison population was 9,500.

A Civil Rights Act (1941), as amended, bans all forms of discrimination by places of public accommodation, including inns, restaurants, retail stores, railroads, aeroplanes, buses, etc., against persons on account of 'race, religion, colour, national ancestry or physical or mental handicap'; another section similarly mentions 'race or colour'. The Fair Employment Practices Act of 1961, as amended, prohibits discrimination in employment based on race, colour, sex, religion, national origin or ancestry, by employers, employment agencies, labour organizations and others. These principles are embodied in the 1971 constitution.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1975 general revenues were \$4,910m. and general expenditures were \$5,144m.

Total net long-term debt, 1 July 1974, was \$1,922.3m.

*Per capita* personal income (1974) was \$8,942m.

**AGRICULTURE.** In 1975-76, 125,000 farms had an area of 29.2m. acres; the average farm was 231 acres.

Cash receipts, 1975, from crops, \$4,405.6m.; from livestock and livestock products, \$1,850.7m. Illinois is a large producer of soybeans, the state's leading cash commodity. Output, 1975, was 207.5m. bu. Other crops were, in 1975-76, maize, 1,194.8m. bu.; wheat, 70.3m. bu; potatoes, hay, barley, rye and buckwheat are also grown. In Feb. 1975 there were 243,000 milch cows, 3.2m. all cattle, 229,000 sheep and 6.1m. swine. The wool clip in 1975 (estimate) was 1.56m. lb.

**FORESTRY.** National forest area under the US Forest Service administration, 1976 was 251,000 acres.

**MINING.** The chief mineral product is coal; 55 operative mines had an output (1974) of 58,072,640 tons. Mineral production also included: Crude petroleum, 30,669,000 bbls; fluorspar, 153,000 tons. Total value of mineral products, 1974, was \$988.1m.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1974, 18,638 manufacturing establishments employed 1,306,000 workers, earning \$12,780.4m.; value added by manufacture was \$25,863.7m. Largest industry was machinery (excluding electrical). Pig-iron production in 1974 was 7.17m. short tons; steel, 12,939,000 net tons.

**BUSINESS.** In 1972, 61,808 retail establishments had total sales of \$25,064.2m. and 645,780 employees; 21,491 wholesale establishments had total sales of \$52,804.8m. and 260,165 employees; 33,900 selected service establishments with total receipts of \$6,883.5m. employed 308,842 persons. In May 1975 there were 4,311,400 employees on non-agricultural payrolls. In 1973 there were 945,400 production workers in manufacturing earning \$8,657,400.

In 1974 the seaport of Chicago handled exports of 594,291 short tons and imports of 1.23m. short tons. Overseas grain exports were 481,424 short tons.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There were 1975, 13,868 miles of main line railway. There were (1976) 510 certified airports, 125 heliports and 569 restricted landing areas. In 1976 there were 10.9m. passenger vehicles, 15,840 trucks and buses, 924,372 trailers and 688,992 motor cycles registered in the state. In 1976 there were 20,769 miles of state administered main roads, 18,114 miles of state administered rural roads and 416,618 miles of locally administered roads. There were 4,652 miles of interstate or freeway roads.

In 1974 there were 7,978,848 telephones in the state.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Blue Book of the State of Illinois.* Edited by Secretary of State. Springfield, Biennial Federal Writers' Project. *Illinois: A Descriptive and Historical Guide.* Rev. ed. Chicago, 1947  
Angle, P. M., and Beyer, R. L., *A Handbook of Illinois History.* Illinois State Historical Society, Springfield, 1943  
Pease, T. C., *The Story of Illinois.* 3rd ed. Chicago, 1965

THE ILLINOIS STATE LIBRARY, Centennial Building, Springfield. *Librarian:* Michael J. Howlett.

## INDIANA

**GOVERNMENT.** Indiana, first settled in 1732-33, was made a Territory in 1800 and admitted into the Union on 11 Dec. 1816. The present constitution (the second) dates from 1851; it has had (as of 1976) 32 amendments. The

General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for 2 years. A constitutional amendment of 1970 allows the legislators to set the length and frequency of sessions, which are currently held annually. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 11 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 1,166,194 votes, Carter 1,002,854.

The state capital is Indianapolis. The state is divided into 92 counties and 1,008 townships.

*Governor:* Otis Bowen (R.), 1977-81 (\$36,000 plus \$6,000 expenses).

*Lieut.-Governor:* Robert D. Orr (R.), 1977-81 (\$23,500).

*Secretary of State:* Larry Conrad (D.), 1974-78 (\$23,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 36,291 sq. miles, of which 194 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, was 5,193,669, an increase of 531,171 or 11.4% since 1960. In 1975 (provisional figures) births were 83,837 (15.7 per 1,000 population); deaths 47,107 (8.9); infant deaths, 1,134 (13.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 55,844 (10.5).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	1 total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,639,961	60,320	279	316	2,700,876	74.9
1930	3,125,778	111,982	285	458	3,238,503	89.4
1950	3,758,512	174,168	438	1,106	3,934,224	108.7
1960	4,388,554	269,275	948	2,447	4,662,498	128.9
			All others			
1970	4,820,324	357,464	15,881		5,193,669	143.9
Male	2,351,540	171,942	7,688		2,531,170	—
Female	2,468,784	185,522	8,193		2,662,499	—

Of the total in 1970, 3,372,060 (65%) were urban (62.4% in 1960); in 1970, 3,072,025 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 78,232.

The largest cities with population (census 1970, revised) are: Indianapolis (capital), 744,624; Fort Wayne, 177,671; Gary, 175,415; Evansville, 138,764; South Bend, 125,580; Hammond, 107,790; Anderson, 70,787; Terre Haute, 70,286; Muncie, 69,080; East Chicago, 46,982; Lafayette, 44,955; Kokomo, 44,042; Richmond, 43,999; Elkhart, 43,152.

**RELIGION.** Religious denominations include Methodists, Roman Catholic, Disciples of Christ, Baptists, Evangelical United Brethren, Presbyterian churches, Society of Friends.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory from 7 to 16 years of age. In autumn 1975 public elementary schools, kindergarten to grade 6, had 653,891 pupils and 22,675 teachers; public secondary schools, grades 7 to 12, had 572,317 pupils and 23,907 teachers. Teachers' salaries, 1975-76, averaged \$11,165. Total expenditure for public schools, 1974-75, \$1,405.4m.

The principal institutions for higher education are (spring 1975):

Founded	Institution	Control	Teachers	Students (full-time)
1824	Indiana University, Bloomington	State	4,500	70,286
1837	De Pauw University, Greencastle	Methodist	170	2,412
1842	University of Notre Dame	R.C.	765	8,800
1850	Butler University, Indianapolis	—	250	4,250
1859	Valparaiso University, Valparaiso	Evangelical Lutheran Church	300	4,290
1870	Indiana State University, Terre Haute	State	750	10,729
1874	Purdue University, Lafayette	State	2,339	38,368
1898	Ball State University, Muncie	State	875	16,246



**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance, assistance to the blind and to the disabled were transferred from state to federal programmes in June 1974. State supplements were paid to 23,852 elderly persons per month (total \$8.2m.), 1,135 blind (\$644,712) and 16,980 disabled (\$7m.) During Jan.-June 1975 assistance was given to 53,108 families with 122,322 dependent children, at an average of \$151.69 per family per month. Hospitals listed by the Indiana State Board of Health (1976) numbered 121 (24,178 beds). On 30 June 1976, 12 state mental hospitals had 10,330 patients enrolled (6,637 present).

In 1963-75 there were no executions; since 1930 there were 41 executions (electrocution), namely, 31 whites and 10 Negroes for murder. State correctional institutions, 1975-76, had daily average of 5,191 inmates.

The Civil Rights Act of 1885 forbids places of public accommodation to bar any persons on grounds not applicable to all citizens alike; no citizen may be disqualified for jury service 'on account of race or colour'. An Act of 1947 makes it an offence to spread religious or racial hatred.

A 1961 Act provided 'all . . . citizens equal opportunity for education, employment and access to public conveniences and accommodations' and created a Civil Rights Commission.

**FINANCE.** In the fiscal year 1974-75 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$2,902m.; general expenditures were \$2,707m.

Total long-term debt, on 30 June 1975, was \$587.1m.

*Per capita* personal income (1975) was \$5,653.

**AGRICULTURE.** Indiana is largely agricultural, about 76.3% of its total area being in farms. In 1975, 106,000 farms had 17.5m. acres (average, 165 acres). Cash income, 1975, from crops, \$1,774.3m.; from livestock and products, \$1,222m.

The chief crops (1975) were maize (551.7m. bu.), winter wheat (64.5m. bu.), oats (13m. bu.), soybeans (119.8m. bu.), popcorn (96.4m. lb.), rye, barley, hay (alfalfa, clover, timothy), lespedeza seed, mint, clover seed, apples, strawberries, tomatoes, water-melons and tobacco.

The livestock on 1 Jan. 1976 included 2.23m. all cattle, 213,000 milch cows, 180,000 sheep and lambs, 3.9m. swine, 16.9m. chickens. In 1975 the wool clip yielded 1.4m. lb. of wool from 182,000 sheep.

**FORESTRY.** The national forests area, 30 June 1975, was 178,229 acres; 13 state forests totalled 140,548 acres in June 1976.

**MINING.** The state has important coalfields and provided 58% of all limestone and dolomite (building stone) used or shipped by producers in the US in 1973. In 1973 the output of coal was 25,253,000 short tons; cement (1970), 12,432,000 bbls (of 376 lb.); petroleum (1973), 5.31m. bbls (of 42 gallons); stone (1973), 32.29m. short tons. The total mineral output in 1972 was valued at \$322.6m.

**INDUSTRY.** Manufacturing establishments employed, in 1972, 526,500 production workers, earning \$4,643.9m.; value added by manufacture was \$14,115.1m. The steel industry is the third largest in the country. Production of pig-iron, 1973, was 17.1m. short tons. Refinery production, 1973, included 91.9m. bbls of petrol.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1974 there were 6,374 miles of railway. Of airports, 1975, 140 were for public use and 1 was military. In 1975 there were 988 miles of interstate highways; 157 miles, toll road; 10,071 miles, other state highways; 79,950 miles, county roads and city streets. Motor vehicles registered, 1975, 3,772,173.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Indiana State Chamber of Commerce. *Here is Your Indiana Government*. 17th ed. Indianapolis, 1975.

Martin, J. B., *Indiana: an interpretation*. New York, 1947

STATE LIBRARY. Indiana State Library, 140 North Senate, Indianapolis 46204. *Director*: Miss Marcelle Foote.

## IOWA

**GOVERNMENT.** Iowa, first settled in 1788, was made a Territory in 1838 and admitted into the Union on 28 Dec. 1846. The constitution of 1857 still exists; it has had 34 amendments. The General Assembly comprises a Senate of 50 and a House of Representatives of 100 members, meeting annually for an unlimited session. Senators are elected for 4 years, half retiring every second year; representatives for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 6 representatives. Iowa is divided into 99 counties; the capital is Des Moines.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 631,667 votes, Carter 618,898.

*Governor*: Robert Ray (R.), 1975–78 (\$40,000, plus \$5,000 expenses).

*Lieut.-Governor*: Arthur Neu (R.) (\$80 per day).

*Secretary of State*: Melvin D. Synhorst (R.) (\$22,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION** Area, 56,290 sq. miles, including 247 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 2,825,041, an increase of 2.4% since 1960. Births, 1974, were 40,179 (14.1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 28,730 (10.1); infant deaths, 573 (14.3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 27,209 (9.5); dissolutions, 9,480 (3.3).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1870	1,188,207	5,762	48	3	1,194,020	21.5
1930	2,452,677	17,380	660	222	2,470,939	44.1
1950	2,599,546	19,692	1,084	620	2,621,073	46.8
1960	2,729,286	25,354	1,708	1,022	2,757,537	49.2
			All others 9,018 <sup>1</sup>			
1970	2,782,762 <sup>1</sup>	32,596 <sup>1</sup>			2,825,041	50.5
Male	1,344,933	12,373		1,741	1,359,047	—
Female	1,383,776	12,981		1,733	1,398,490	—

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figure.

At the census of 1970, 1,616,405 persons (57.2%) were urban (53% in 1960).

The largest cities in the state, with their census population in 1970, are: Des Moines (capital), 200,587; Cedar Rapids, 110,642; Davenport, 98,469; Sioux City, 85,925; Waterloo, 75,533; Dubuque, 62,309; Council Bluffs, 60,348; Iowa City, 46,850; Ames, 39,505; Clinton, 34,719; Burlington, 32,366; Fort Dodge, 31,263; Mason City, 30,491; Ottumwa, 29,610.

**RELIGION.** Chief religious bodies in 1975 were: Roman Catholic (528,244 members); United Methodists, 296,500; American Lutheran, 200,992 baptised members; United Presbyterians, 100,891; United Church of Christ, 54,900.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory for 24 consecutive weeks annually during school age (7–16). In 1975–76 of the 809,817 persons between the ages of 5 and 21 years, 603,919 were attending public schools; 59,989 pupils were enrolled in private and parochial schools. In 449 high school districts there

were 358,566 elementary and 305,342 secondary pupils. Classroom teachers (1975-76) numbered 33,237 with average salary of \$11,570. Total expenditure on public schools in 1975-76 was \$879,416,000. Leading institutions for higher education (1975-76) were:

Founded	Institution	Control	Professors and instructors	Students (full-time)
1847	University of Iowa, Iowa City	State	1,007	22,512
1847	Grinnell College, Grinnell	Congregational	106	1,150
1852	Wartburg College, Waverly	—	75	1,453
1853	Cornell College, Mount Vernon	Methodist	77	893
1858	Iowa State University, Ames	State	1,151	21,105
1876	Univ. of Northern Iowa, Cedar Falls	State	528	9,287
1881	Drake University, Des Moines	Private	290	6,836
1881	Coe College, Cedar Rapids	Presbyterian	68	1,213
1894	Morningside College, Sioux City	Methodist	73	1,502

**WELFARE.** Iowa has a Civil Rights Act (1939) which makes it a misdemeanour for any place of public accommodation to deprive any person of 'full and equal enjoyment' of the facilities it offers the public.

Old-age assistance was established in 1934 for citizens 65 years of age or older; in Aug. 1976, 16,062 persons were drawing an average of \$70.90 per month. Aid to dependent children, established 1944, was received by 30,496 families (\$272.69 per family) representing 96,080 persons; aid to disabled was paid to 12,347 persons (average, \$98.80); 963 recipients of aid to the blind averaged \$117.69.

In 1970, the state had 146 hospitals (21,862 beds). On 30 June 1976 hospitals for mental diseases had 1,017 patients.

There is now no capital punishment in Iowa. State prisons, 30 June 1976, had 1,913 inmates.

**FINANCE.** For fiscal year 1974 state tax revenue was \$1,005m. General expenditures were \$1,043m. (education, \$620.5m.; highways, \$319.4m.; public welfare, \$158.9m.; health and hospitals, \$72.4m.).

On 30 June 1974 the net long-term debt was \$129.2m.

*Per capita* personal income (1975) was \$6,077.

**AGRICULTURE.** Iowa is the wealthiest of the agricultural states, partly because nearly the whole area (95.5%) is arable and included in farms. It has escaped large-scale commercial farming. The average farm (in 1976) was 253 acres.

In 1976, 135,000 farms had 34.2m. acres of farm land.

The national forests area in 1970 was 360 acres.

Cash farm income (1975) was \$6,614m. (ranks second); from livestock, \$3,903m. (leading all states), and from crops, \$2,712m. Production of maize in 1975 was 1,092m. bu. (ranks first). Commercial meat production in 1974 totalled 6,019.3m. lb. On 1 Jan. 1976 livestock included swine, 12.6m. (leading all states); milch cows, 392,000; all cattle, 7.5m. (second only to Texas), and sheep and lambs, 320,000. The wool clip (1974) yielded 3.88m. lb. of wool from 516,000 sheep.

**MINING.** The leading products by value are cement (2.53m. tons in 1974) and stone (30.19m. tons in 1974). Coalfields produced 601,000 tons in 1973. The value of mineral products, 1974, was \$165.9m.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1975 manufacturing establishments employed 229,6000 people with average weekly earnings of \$214.38, value added by manufacture was \$4,757.7m. in 1974.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state, 1975, had 11,286.85 miles of Class I railway, 428.42 miles of Class II railway and 34 miles of electric railway. On



1 Jan. 1975 the number of miles of state park and institutional roads was 273·63 miles; rural road, 98,763·56 miles, and municipal road, 13,967·18 miles. Airports (1975), numbered 233, including 123 municipal and 110 private and commercial.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. State Departments of Health, Public Instruction and Social Services; State Aeronautics, Commerce and Development Commissions; Crop and Livestock Reporting Services, Des Moines; State Highway Commission, Ames; Geological Survey, Iowa City.

*Official Register*. Secretary of State. Des Moines. Biennial  
Petersen, W. J., *Iowa History Reference Guide*. Iowa City, 1952

IOWA STATE LAW LIBRARY, Des Moines 50319. *Librarian*: Frances Desmond.

## KANSAS

**GOVERNMENT.** Kansas, first settled in 1727, was made a Territory (along with part of Colorado) in 1854, and was admitted into the Union with its present area on 29 Jan. 1861. That year saw the adoption of the present constitution; it has had 54 amendments. The Legislature includes a Senate of 40 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 125 members, elected for 2 years. Sessions are annual. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. The right to vote is (with the usual exceptions) possessed by all citizens. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 5 representatives.

The state was the first (of 42 states) to establish in 1933 a Legislative Council of 10 senators and 15 representatives to sit continuously between sessions for the study of legislative problems.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 501,759 votes, Carter 429,003.

The capital is Topeka. The state is divided into 105 counties.

*Governor*: Robert F. Bennett (R.), 1975–78 (\$35,000).

*Lieut.-Governor*: Shelby Smith (R.) (\$12,275).

*Secretary of State*: Elwill M. Shanahan (R.) (\$18,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 82,264 sq. miles, including 216 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 2,249,071, an increase of 3·25% since 1950. Vital statistics, 1975: Births, 32,386 (14·3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 21,176 (9·3); infant deaths, 405 (12·5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 23,887 (10·5); divorces 12,565 (5·5).

Population in 5 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1870	346,377	17,108	914	—	364,399	4·5
1930	1,811,997	66,344	2,454	204	1,880,999	22·9
1950	1,828,961	73,158	2,381	431	1,905,299	23·2
1960	2,078,666	91,445	5,069	2,271	2,178,611	26·3
			All others 17,533			
1970	2,122,068	106,977			2,249,071	27·5
Male	1,031,409	45,743		4,225	1,081,377	—
Female	1,047,257	45,702		4,275	1,097,234	—

Of the total population in 1960, 1,328,741 were urban (61% compared with 52·1% in 1950). Households were 672,907. Those 21 years of age or older numbered 1,321,835; foreign-born whites numbered 31,098.

Cities, with 1970 census population, are Wichita, 276,554; Kansas City, 168,213; Topeka (capital), 125,011; Overland Park, 79,034; Lawrence, 45,698; Salina, 37,714; Hutchinson, 36,885.

**RELIGION.** The most numerous religious bodies are Roman Catholic, with 157,292 adherents in 1936, Methodists (140,792), and Disciples of Christ (65,740). Total membership, all denominations, was 691,438.

**EDUCATION.** In 1974-75 the organized school districts had 449,564 enrolled pupils in elementary and secondary schools. There were 113,352 students in higher education.

Kansas has 6 state supported institutions of higher education: the University of Kansas, Lawrence, founded in 1865; Kansas State University of Agriculture and Applied Science, Manhattan (1863); Kansas State Teachers' College, Emporia (1865); Kansas State College of Pittsburg, Pittsburg (1903); Fort Hays State College, Hays (1901) and Wichita State University (1964), an associate of the University of Kansas. There is one municipal university, Washburn University, Topeka (1944).

**WELFARE.** In June 1975, 103,142 persons received state and federal aid under programmes of aid to the aged, blind or disabled, aid to dependent children, general assistance, and medical assistance. Total payments amounted to \$7,386,396. In 1969 the state had 165 hospitals (19,900 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; psychiatric hospitals had an average daily census of 4,317.

There were 2,042 sentenced prisoners in state institutions, Dec. 1969. The death penalty (by hanging) for murder was abolished in 1907 and restored in 1935; there were no executions in 1968; total executions 1934 to 1968 have been 15 (all for murder).

For the various Civil Rights Acts forbidding racial or political discrimination, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1955, p. 666. The 1965 Kansas Act against Discrimination declared that it is the policy of the state to eliminate and prevent discrimination in all employment relations, and to eliminate and prevent discrimination, segregation or separation in all places of public accommodations covered by the Act.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1974 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenue was \$1,234,503,000, of which taxation furnished \$702,709,000. General expenditures were \$1,112,219,000 (\$439m. for education, \$182,529,000 for highways and \$160,696,000 for public welfare).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1974, amounted to \$174.57m.

*Per capita* personal income (1969) was \$3,488.

**AGRICULTURE.** Kansas is pre-eminently agricultural, but sometimes suffers from lack of rainfall in the west. In 1974, 83,000 farms had an area of 49.9m. acres; average farm (1969) was 568 acres, value of lands and buildings (1959) \$48,084; in 1959, 10,070 farms had 1,000 acres or more and 10,562 farms had 49 acres or less. The national grassland area, 30 June 1968, was 107,708 acres.

Cash income, 1974, from crops was \$2,140m.; from livestock and products, \$1,835.

Kansas is a great wheat-producing state. Its output in 1969 was 305.3m. bu. Other crops in 1969 (in bushels) were maize, 91.5m.; grain sorghums, 182.9m.; soybeans, 19.6m.; oats, 6.08m.; barley, 6.11m.; rye, 1.12m. The state has an extensive livestock industry, comprising, on 1 Jan. 1970, 224,000 milch cows, 6,016,000 all cattle, 378,000 sheep and lambs and 1,643,000 swine. Wool clip (1969), 2,944,000 lb. from 352,000 sheep.

**MINING.** Production (1969, estimated): Coal, 1.31m. short tons; petroleum, 88.71m. bbls (of 42 gallons); natural gas, 888,038m. cu. ft; natural gas liquids, 27.15m. bbls (of 42 gallons); lead, 395 short tons; zinc, 1,900 short tons. Total value of mineral products, \$605m.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1967 there were 2,564 manufacturing establishments, 107,000 production workers earned \$655m.; value added by manufacture was \$2,108m. The slaughtering industry, manufacture of transportation equipment and petroleum refining are important.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There were 7,621 miles of railway in 1974. There were 272 airports in 1969, of which 119 were public and 163 were private. The state in 1974 had 10,891 miles of roads and streets and 32,329 miles of federally-aided highway.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Annual Economic Report of the Governor.* Topeka

*Directory of State Officers, Boards and Commissioners and Interesting Facts concerning Kansas.* Topeka. Biennial

Drury, J. W., *The Government of Kansas.* Lawrence, Univ. of Kansas, 1970

Hornbaker, Allison L., *The Kansas mineral industry, 1967.* Lawrence, Univ. of Kansas, State Geological Survey, 1968

Howes, C. C., *This Place Called Kansas.* Univ. of Oklahoma, Norman, Okla., 1952

Zornow, W. F., *Kansas: a history of the Jayhawk State.* Norman, Okla., 1957

STATE LIBRARY. Kansas State Library, Topeka. *State Librarian:* Denny Stephens.

## KENTUCKY

**GOVERNMENT.** Kentucky, first settled in 1765, was originally part of Virginia; it was admitted into the Union on 1 June 1792 and its first legislature met on 4 June. The constitution dates from 1891; there had been 3 preceding it. The 1891 constitution was promulgated by convention and provides that amendments be submitted to the electorate for ratification. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 38 members elected for 4 years, one-half retiring every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are biennial. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. All citizens are (with necessary exceptions) qualified as electors; the voting age was in 1955 reduced from 21 to 18 years. Registered votes, May 1972: 1,454,575. In the presidential election of 1976: Carter polled 609,410 votes, Ford 524,171.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 7 representatives.

The capital is Frankfort. The state is divided into 120 counties.

*Governor:* Julian M. Carroll (D.), 1975-79 (\$35,000).

*Lieut.-Governor:* Thelma Stovall (D.) (\$22,500).

*Secretary of State:* Drexell Davis (D.) (\$22,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 39,655 sq. miles, of which 544 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1970, 3,219,311, an increase of 6% since 1960. Births in 1975, 56,188 (16.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 33,197 (9.8); infant deaths, 806 (14.3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 33,788 (9.9); divorces, 15,118 (4.5).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	All others	Total	Per sq. mile
1930	2,388,452	226,040	97	2,614,589	65.2
1950	2,742,090	201,921	195	2,944,806	73.9
1960	2,820,083	215,949	1,689	3,038,156	75.6
1970	2,971,425	241,448	6,438	3,219,311	79.7
Male	1,464,399	111,642	2,995	1,579,036	—
Female	1,517,367	119,151	3,152	1,639,670	—

Of the total population in 1970, 1,684,053 (52.3%) were urban (44.5% in 1960). Those 21 years old or older numbered 1,918,642; foreign-born whites numbered 16,096.

The principal cities, with census population in 1970 are: Louisville, 361,958 (urbanized area, 695,055); Lexington, 108,137 (urbanized area, 174,323); Covington, 52,535; Owensboro, 50,329; Bowling Green, 36,253; Paducah, 31,627; Ashland, 29,245; Frankfort (capital), 21,902.



**RELIGION.** The chief religious denominations in 1971 were: Baptists (Southern and General), with 844,933 members, Roman Catholic (339,375), Methodists (214,322), Christian Church and Disciples of Christ (72,276). Total, all denominations, about 1,764,374.

**EDUCATION.** Attendance at school between the ages of 7 and 15 years (inclusive) is compulsory, the normal term being 9½ months. In 1974-75, 17,848 teachers were employed in public elementary and 11,409 in secondary schools, in which 485,582 and 215,791 pupils enrolled respectively. Expenditure on elementary and secondary day schools in 1974-75 was \$560m.; teachers' salaries (1974-75) averaged \$8,968 in elementary and \$9,334 in secondary schools. There are also 2,413 teachers working with both elementary and secondary students and in special education.

The state has 7 universities, 14 senior colleges, 7 junior colleges and 15 community colleges, with a total (autumn 1974) of 111,018 students. Of these universities and colleges, 23 are state-supported, and the remainder are supported privately. The largest of the institutions of higher learning are (autumn 1974): University of Kentucky, with 21,586 students, 972 teachers; University of Louisville, 14,343 students, 496 teachers; Western Kentucky University, 12,366 students, 484 teachers; Eastern Kentucky University, 12,571 students, 518 teachers; Murray State University, 7,106 students, 340 teachers; Morehead State University, 6,765 students, 276 teachers; Kentucky State University, 2,174 students, 122 teachers. Three of the several privately endowed colleges of standing are Berea College, Berea; Centre College, Danville, and Bellarmine-Ursuline College, Louisville.

**WELFARE.** In June 1975 a total of 279,923 persons received financial assistance; 97,868 of these persons received the Federal Supplemental Security Income (SSI); 60,029 of them were aged, 2,070 blind, 35,769 disabled. Average monthly payments were \$72, \$109 and \$113 respectively. The state supplementation fund paid 9,886 persons, 8,698 of them also receiving SSI payments; the rest were 1,005 aged (\$85.56 monthly), 20 blind (\$52.09) and 163 disabled (\$85.64). Aid to families with dependent children in Aug. 1975 was \$55.61 per person, to 180,867 persons in 57,400 families, including 1,538 cases under the unemployed father programme, implemented in July 1975.

In addition to money payments, medical care services are available to all grant recipients as well as an additional 60,500 persons eligible for medical care only. The average monthly cost for those receiving services is approximately \$65.30.

In 1975 the state had 114 general hospitals (14,524 beds), 6 hospitals for mental diseases (2,584 beds), 4 respiratory disease hospitals (364 beds) and 2 children's hospitals (164 beds).

Acute care hospitals have an additional 60 beds for respiratory diseases and 139 beds for children. There are 4 rehabilitation hospitals with 225 beds.

There are 5 correctional institutions and 2 camps for adults. Juvenile offenders are placed in custody of the Bureau for Social Services, Department for Human Resources, which maintains 20 institutions.

In 1974-75 the prisons had an average of 3,049 inmates. There has been no execution since 1962. Total executions, 1911-62, were 162, including 76 whites and 86 Negroes; 144 were for murder, 13 for rape, 5 for armed robbery.

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1975 general revenues were \$2,073m. (federal grants, \$469.4m., and taxes, \$1,270.9m.). General expenditures for the year ending 30 June 1974, \$1,522.4m. (education, \$696.5m.; public welfare, \$413.4m.; highways, \$412.5m.).

The total net long-term debt on 30 June 1974 was \$1,678.5m.

*Per capita* personal income (1973) was \$3,967.

**AGRICULTURE.** In 1975, 125,000 farms had an area of 16.2m. acres. The average farm was 130 acres.

Cash income, 1974, from crops, \$903,243,000, and from livestock, \$585,162,000. The chief crop is tobacco: production, in 1974, 424.6m. lb., ranking second to

N. Carolina in US. Other principal crops include corn, hay, soybeans, wheat, sorghum grain, rye, barley, popcorn and oats.

Stock-raising is important in Kentucky, which has long been famous for its horses. The livestock on 1 Jan. 1975 included 296,000 milch cows, 3.75m. all cattle, 40,000 sheep, 1.1m. swine.

**FORESTRY.** National forests area, 1973, 619,572 acres. Total commercial forest land, 1973, 11,826,000 acres; almost 93% is privately owned.

**MINING.** The principal mineral product of Kentucky is coal, 136.8m. tons mined in 1974. Output of petroleum, 8m. bbls (of 42 gallons); natural gas, 58.5m. cu. ft; stone, 36,300 short tons; clay 938,000 short tons in 1974. Total value of mineral products in 1974 was \$2,182m. Other minerals include fluorspar, ball clay, lead, zinc, cement, natural gas liquids and quartzite.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1974 the state's 2,835 manufacturing plants had 291,160 production workers earning \$2,780m.; value added by manufacture in 1973 was \$5,564m. The leading manufacturing industries (by census groups) are electrical equipment, non-electrical machinery, apparel and other fabric products, foods, fabricated metal products, primary metals, transport equipment, chemicals and tobacco products.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1974 there were 3,762 miles of railway. There is an increasing amount of barge traffic on 1,300 miles of navigable rivers. There were 66 airports in 1975, of which 51 were public owned and public used, 6 were commercial, 4 privately owned and for public use, 3 privately owned for private use and 2 military. In 1975 the state controlled 23,857 miles of rural road and 1,162 miles of municipal road; counties maintained 39,185 miles of rural road and 4,905 miles of municipal roads. There were, 1974, 2,273,036 motor vehicle registrations.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Deskbook of Kentucky Economic Statistics*, 11th ed. Department of Commerce, Frankfort, 1974  
*Directory for the Use of Courts, State and County Officials and General Assembly of the State of Kentucky*, Frankfort, Biennial  
*Vital Statistics*, Kentucky Department for Human Resources, 66th Annual Report, 1973  
 Federal Writers' Project. *Kentucky: A Guide to the Bluegrass State*. Rev. ed. New York, 1954  
 Coleman, J. W., *A Bibliography of Kentucky History*. Univ. of Kentucky, Lexington, 1949  
 Schwendeman, J. R., *Geography of Kentucky*. Oklahoma City, 1958

## LOUISIANA

**GOVERNMENT.** Louisiana was first settled in 1699. That part lying east of the Mississippi River was organized in 1804 as the Territory of New Orleans, and admitted into the Union on 30 April 1812. The section west of the river was added very shortly thereafter. The present constitution dates from 1974.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 39 members and a House of Representatives of 105 members, both chosen for 4 years. Sessions are annual; a fiscal session is held in odd years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. A Governor may serve a second consecutive term. Qualified electors are (with the usual exceptions) all registered citizens with the usual residential qualifications.

In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 683,512 votes, Ford 606,204.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 8 representatives. Louisiana is divided into 64 parishes (corresponding with the counties of other states).

The capital is Baton Rouge.

*Governor:* Edwin W. Edwards (D.), 1975-78 (\$50,000).

*Lieut.-Governor:* James Fitzmorris (D.), 1975-78 (\$40,000).

*Secretary of State:* Paul Hardy (D.), 1975-78 (\$35,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 48,523 sq. miles, including 3,417 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 3,641,306, an increase of 11·8% since 1960. Births, 1975, 67,394 (17·8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 33,597 (8·9); infant deaths, 1,198 (17·8 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 36,789; divorces (1972), 10,771.

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	941,086	713,874	780	648	1,656,388	36·5
1930	1,322,712	776,326	1,536	1,019	2,101,593	46·5
1950	1,796,683	882,428	409	3,996	2,683,516	59·4
1960	2,211,715	1,039,207	3,587	2,004	3,257,022	72·2
			All others 12,976			
1970	2,541,498	1,086,832			3,641,306	81·1
Male	1,249,632	515,231		6,621	1,771,484	—
Female	1,291,866	571,601		6,355	1,869,822	—

Of the 1970 total, 2,406,150 (66·1%) were urban (63·3% in 1960); those 21 years of age or older were 2,040,776; foreign-born whites numbered 36,146.

The largest cities with their 1970 census population are: New Orleans, 593,471 (urban area, 1,045,809); Shreveport, 182,064 (294,703); Baton Rouge (capital), 165,963 (285,167); Lake Charles, 77,998; Lafayette, 68,908; Monroe, 56,374; Bossier City, 41,595; Alexandria, 41,557.

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholic Church is the largest denomination in Louisiana, with 1,231,378 white and Negro members in 1964. The leading Protestant Churches are Baptist, with 430,557 white members; Methodist, 123,155; Episcopal, 28,095, and Presbyterian, 32,123.

**EDUCATION.** Attendance in elementary schools was, until 1956, compulsory between the ages of 7 and 15, both inclusive; but in 1956 the Legislature exempted any school faced with racial desegregation by court order, and the constitution was amended, giving the Legislature sole control over segregation. In 1960 token integration was enforced in 2 New Orleans primary schools. More than 4 times as much desegregation occurred since 1970 than in all prior history in Louisiana. In 1970–71, two-thirds of all Louisiana public school students were enrolled in schools with at least 10% of both races. More than one-fourth of all Louisiana public school students in 1970–71 were enrolled in schools with at least 30% of both races. Compulsory school attendance was restored in 1966. In 1973–74 there were 1,438 public elementary and high schools which had 870,468 pupils. In 1973–74 instructional staff had an average salary of \$9,165. There are 15 four-year-endowed colleges and universities and 34 state trade schools. Total expenditure on elementary and secondary schools (1973–74), \$756,007,161. Superior instruction is given in the Louisiana State University (founded 1860), with 42,650 students (1974). Tulane University (1835) in New Orleans had 9,100 students (1974). This university has state support to the extent of the remission of certain taxes. The Roman Catholic Loyola University (1911) at New Orleans had 4,474 students (1974). Dillard University in New Orleans (1,118 students in 1974) and Southern University in Baton Rouge (8,685 students in 1974) were formerly for Negroes.

**WELFARE.** In June 1975, 97,569 persons were receiving old-age assistance to the average of \$84 per month; 67,675 families with dependent children were receiving an average of \$117.61 per month; 2,133 blind persons, \$120 per month; 48,971 totally disabled persons, \$111.6. Aid was from state and federal sources.

In 1972 the state had 83 accredited hospitals (16,386 beds); 3 mental hospitals cared for 15,372 patients.

Prisons, Oct. 1975, had 5,082 inmates.

Since 1961 there have been no executions; total executions by electrocution since 1930 were 135 (30 whites and 105 Negroes—including 17 Negroes for rape).



Whites and Negroes are no longer segregated in educational institutions, mental hospitals and penal institutions. Interracial marriages and adoptions are legal.

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1974 (Louisiana Division Administration figures) general revenues were \$2,302,164,349, of which \$517,613,350 were federal funds; general expenditures were \$2,157,676,820 (education, \$812,354,952; transport and public works, \$358,728,169; health, hospitals and public welfare, \$534,663,320).

*Per capita* personal income (1973) was \$3,931.

**AGRICULTURE.** The state is divided into two parts, the uplands and the alluvial and swamp regions of the coast. A delta occupies about one-third of the total area. Manufacturing is the leading industry, but agriculture is important. In 1974 there were 48,000 farms covering 11·8m. acres; average farm, 246 acres.

Cash income, 1974, from crops \$1,045·2m.; from livestock, \$335·5m. Production of sugar-cane was 7m. tons; rice, 24·7m. cwt; grain, 4·7m. bu.; sweet potatoes, 3·7m. cwt; soybeans, 44·9m. bu.; pecans, 3m. lb.; cotton, 560,000 bales (of 500 lb.); strawberries, 5·5m. lb. On 1 Jan. 1974 the state contained 137,000 milch cows, 1·7m. all cattle, 18,000 sheep and 175,000 swine.

**FORESTRY.** Forests, 14·5m. acres, represent 47% of the state's area. Income from manufactured products exceeds \$1,300m. annually. In 1974 pulpwood cut, 3,754,240 cords; sawtimber cut, 1,193·5m. bd ft.

**MINING.** Louisiana is second only to Texas as a petroleum-producing state. The yield in 1971 of crude petroleum was 935m. bbls; natural gas, 8m. cu. ft. Rich sulphur mines are found in the state, and wells for the extraction of sulphur by means of hot water and compressed air are in operation; output, 1970, 3·6m. long tons. Output of salt (1970) was 13·58m. short tons. Total mineral output in 1971 was valued at \$5,553m. ranking second in the US.

**INDUSTRY.** The manufacturing industries are chiefly those associated with petroleum, chemicals, lumber, food, paper. In 1970 manufacturing establishments employed 173,107 workers, who earned \$1,351,473,466.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state has ample facilities for traffic, having besides more than 52,000 miles of public works, the Mississippi and other waterways, with 7,500 miles of navigable water. In 1974 the railways in the state had a length of about 3,700 miles. There were, 1972, 240 commercial and private airports. New Orleans is the second largest seaport of the US handling some 10% of the national total. In 1975, 1,607,866 automobiles were registered in the state.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Louisiana Almanac*, 9th ed. 1975-76

*Louisiana: history and government*. Legislative Council, Baton Rouge, 1964

*Statistical Abstract of Louisiana*. Division of Business and Economic Research. University of New Orleans, 1974

Havard, W. C., *Government of Louisiana*. Baton Rouge, 1959

Smith, T. L., and Hitt, H. L., *The People of Louisiana*. Baton Rouge, 1952

## MAINE

**GOVERNMENT.** After a first attempt in 1607, Maine was settled in 1623. From 1652 to 1820 it was part of Massachusetts and was admitted into the Union on 15 March 1820. The constitution of 1820 is still in force, but it has been amended 115 times. In 1951 and 1965 the Legislature approved recodifications of the constitution as arranged by the Chief Justice under special authority.

The Legislature consists of the Senate with 33 members and the House of Representatives with 151 members, both Houses being elected simultaneously for 2 years. Apart from these legislators and the Governor (elected for 4 years),

no other state officers are elected. An Executive Council of 7, which meets at the call of the Governor, has effective powers of approval or veto in many matters but is to be abolished from 4 Jan. 1977. The Justices of the Supreme Judicial Court give their opinion upon important questions of law and upon solemn occasions when required by the Governor, Council, Senate or House of Representatives. The suffrage is possessed by all citizens, 18 years of age; persons under guardianship for reasons of mental illness have no vote. Indians residing on tribal reservations and otherwise qualified have the vote in all county, state and national elections, but retain the right to elect their own tribal representative to the legislature.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 236,320 votes, Carter 232,279, McCarthy 10,874 and Buber 3,495.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

The capital is Augusta. The state is divided into 16 counties.

*Governor:* James Longley (Ind.), 1975–79 (\$35,000).

*Secretary of State:* Mark Gartley (D.), 1975–79 (\$20,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 33,215 sq. miles, of which 2,282 are inland waters. Of the state's total area, about 17.2m. acres (87%) are in timber and wood lots. Census population, 1 April 1970, 993,663, an increase of 2.45% since 1960. Estimate (1974), 1,049,395. In 1974 live births numbered 15,110 (14.4 per 1,000 population); deaths 10,705 (10.2); infant deaths, 244 (16.1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 11,546 (11); divorces 4,850 (4.6).

Population for 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	739,995	1,363	892	121	742,371	24.8
1930	795,185	1,096	1,012	130	797,423	25.7
1950	910,846	1,221	1,522	185	913,774	29.4
1960	963,291	3,318	1,879	597	969,265	31.3
			<b>All others</b>			
			3,972			
1970	985,276 <sup>1</sup>	2,800 <sup>1</sup>			993,663	32.1
Male	479,241	1,618		2,006	482,865	—
Female	506,035	1,182		1,966	509,183	—

<sup>1</sup>Preliminary.

The urban population was 504,157 or 53.9% of the total (51.3% in 1960); those 21 years or older numbered 595,938.

The largest city in the state is Portland with a census population of 65,120 in 1970. Other cities (with population in 1970) are: Lewiston, 41,780; Bangor, 33,170; Auburn, 24,150; South Portland, 23,270; Augusta (capital), 21,950; Biddeford, 19,980; Waterville, 18,190.

**RELIGION.** The largest religious bodies are: Roman Catholic (270,283 members), Baptists (36,808 members) and Congregationalists (40,750 members), and other Christian Churches (34,066 members).

**EDUCATION.** Education is free for pupils from 5 to 21 years of age, and compulsory from 7 to 17. In 1974–75 the 705 public elementary schools had 7,141 teachers and 173,046 enrolled pupils. The 141 public secondary schools had 4,673 teachers and 71,778 pupils. In 1974–75 there were 88 private elementary schools with 422 teachers and 8,820 pupils, and 44 private secondary schools with 391 teachers and 7,225 pupils. Public school teachers' salaries, 1974–75, averaged \$9,806. Total public expenditure on public elementary and secondary education in 1974–75, \$250,864,560.

The State University of Maine, founded in 1865, had (1973–74) 961 professors, 38 teachers and 17,092 students at 8 locations; Bowdoin College, founded in 1794 at Brunswick, had 112 professors and 1,250 students; Bates College at Lewiston, 100 professors and 1,258 students; Colby College at Waterville, 153 professors and 1,577 students; Nason College at Springvale, 58 professors and 830 students; Husson College, 50 professors and 900 students; Ricker, 39 professors and 415 students; St Francis, 30 professors and 486 students; Thomas

College, 33 professors and 500 students, and Westbrook College at Westbrook, 34 professors and 501 students.

**WELFARE.** Supplemental Security Income (SSI) (maximum payment for single person, \$167 per month) is administered by the Social Security Administration. It became effective on 1 Jan. 1974 and replaces former aid to the aged, blind and disabled, administered by the state with state and federal funds. SSI is supplemented by Medicaid for nursing home patients or hospital patients. Payments for SSI recipients for July 1976 totalled \$426,665, covering 24,358 cases. Aid to families with dependent children is granted where one or both parents are disabled or absent and income is insufficient; aid was being granted in July 1976 to 18,932 families (42,178 children) who received an average of \$183.98 per family. Payments under Medical Assistance Programme July 1976 totalled \$5,884,434. Child welfare services include basic child protective services, foster home placements, adoptions; services in divorce cases and licensing of foster homes, day care and residential treatment services, and public guardianship.

The Work Incentive Programme served about 5,000 persons through the Employment Security Commission and the Bureau of Social Welfare.

In July 1976 the state had 9 accredited hospitals (5,201 beds); 42 general hospitals (5,350 beds); 3 hospitals for mental diseases, acute care (62 beds); 164 nursing homes (681 beds).

The state's penal system in June 1976 held 645 adults and 324 juveniles. There is no capital punishment. Inmates serving life sentences are eligible for parole consideration after 15 years, less remission for good conduct, provided they were imprisoned before the passage of a new Criminal Code by the 107th Maine Legislature.

**FINANCE.** For the financial year ending 30 June 1976 total general revenue was \$857,821,658 and expenditure was \$876,936,639.

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1976 was \$279.22m.

*Per capita* personal income (1974) was \$4,592.

**AGRICULTURE.** In 1975, 7,600 farms occupied 1.7m. acres; the average farm was 225 acres.

Cash receipts, 1975, \$370.5m., of which \$95.1m. came from potatoes; Maine is the third largest producer of potatoes (about 8% of the country's total); production in 1975 was 26.8m. cwt. Other important items include broilers (\$87.4m.), eggs (\$88.1m.) and dairy products (\$59.6m.); these with potatoes provide 89% of receipts. Sweet corn, peas and beans, oats, hay, apples and blueberries are also grown. On 1 Jan. 1975 the farm animals included 60,000 milch cows, 138,000 all cattle, 13,000 sheep, 7,300 swine.

**FORESTRY.** Lumber, wood turnings and pulp are important. In 1975 the cut of softwood was 615m. bd ft; hardwood, 151m. bd ft, and pulpwood, 2,491,860 cords. Spruce and fir, white pine, hemlock, white and yellow birch, sugar maple, northern white cedar, beech and red oak are the most important species cut. There were (1974) 16,894,300 acres of commercial forest (98% in private ownership). National forests comprise 37,500 acres; other federal, 35,800 acres; state forests, 163,000 acres; municipal, 75,200 acres.

Wood products industries are of great economic importance; in 1972 the paper, lumber and wood industries' production was valued at \$943.4m. (38% of total industrial production). There were (1974) 340 primary manufacturers and over 200 secondary.

**FISHERIES.** In 1975, 138,359,242 lb. of fish and shellfish (valued at \$48,498,843) were landed; the catch included 17,017,411 lb. of lobsters (valued at \$27,478,773). 27m. lb. of sardines were packed in 1975 valued at \$27m.

**MINING.** Minerals include sand and gravel, 13,583,000 short tons in 1973; stone, lead, clay, copper, peat, silver and zinc. Mineral output, 1973, was valued at \$33.5m.



**INDUSTRY.** In 1975, 2,451 manufacturing establishments reported 99,080 production workers, earning \$816.4m., gross value of production, \$3,694.3m. (decrease of 2.9% from 1974). Leading industry is paper with 48 plants, 15,358 workers and output valued at \$1,195.6m. (32.4% of the state's total manufactures).

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1975 there were 2,357 miles of railway tracks operated. In 1975 there were 21,108 miles of roads, of which 3,925 miles were state highways and 7,649 miles were state-aided. Commercially licensed airports, 1975, numbered 45, including 3 international, 2 county and 1 state; there were 2 military airports, 90 private landing strips (1 being state-owned), 26 licensed commercial seaplane bases and 45 registered non-commercial seaplane bases. In 1975, 1,275,167 motor vehicles were registered, including 465,037 automobiles.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Maine Register, State Year-Book and Legislative Manual.* Tower Publishing, Portland. Annual  
Federal Writers' Project. *Maine, a Guide 'Down East'.* Courier Gazette, 1970  
Banks, R., ed., *A History of Maine: a collection of readings on the history of Maine 1600-1970.*  
Kendall/Hunt, 1969  
Banks, R., *Maine Becomes a State.* Wesleyan U.P., 1970  
Day, C. A. *Farming in Maine, 1060-1940.* Univ. Maine Press, 1963  
Rowe, W. H., *Maritime History of Maine.* Norton, New York, 1948

## MARYLAND

**GOVERNMENT.** Maryland, first settled in 1634, was one of the 13 original states. The present constitution dates from 1867; it has had 125 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 43, and a House of Delegates of 142 members, both elected for 4 years. Voters are citizens who have the usual residential qualifications.

At the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 735,618 votes, Ford 648,980.

Maryland sends to Congress 2 senators and 8 representatives.

The state capital is Annapolis. The state is divided into 23 counties and Baltimore City.

*Governor:* Marvin Mandel (D.), 1974-77 (\$25,000).

*Lieut.-Governor:* Blair Lee, III (D.), 1971 (\$24,000).

*Secretary of State:* Fred L. Wineland (\$12,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 12,303 sq. miles, of which 703 sq. miles are inland water; in addition, water area under Maryland jurisdiction in Chesapeake Bay amounts to 1,726 sq. miles. Census population, 1 April 1970, 3,922,399, an increase since 1960 of 821,710 or 26.5%. In 1975 births were 45,501 (11.1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 31,203 (7.6); infant deaths, 573 (12.6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 44,667 (10.9); divorces, 14,909 (3.6).

Population for 5 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1920	1,204,737	244,479	32	413	1,449,661	145.8
1930	1,354,226	276,379	50	871	1,631,526	165.0
1950	1,954,975	385,972	314	1,084	2,343,001	237.1
1960	2,573,919	518,410	1,538	5,700	3,100,689	314.0
			All others			
1970	3,194,888	499,479	28,032		3,922,399	396.6
Male	1,565,481	336,950	13,890		1,916,321	—
Female	1,629,407	362,529	14,142		2,006,078	—

Of the total population in 1970, 3,003,935 persons (76.6%) were urban (72.7% in 1960); those 21 years old or older numbered 2,342,854; foreign-born whites, 89,977 in 1960.

The largest city in the state (containing 23.1% of the population of the state) is Baltimore, with 905,759 in 1970; population of metropolitan areas around

Baltimore and Washington, D.C., was 4,931,793. Maryland residents in the Washington, D.C., metropolitan area total more than 1m.; other cities are Dundalk (85,377); Towson (77,799); Silver Spring (77,496); Bethesda (71,621), Annapolis (capital), 29,592.

**RELIGION.** Maryland was the first US state to give religious freedom to all who came within its borders. Present religious affiliations of the population are approximately: Protestant, 32%; Roman Catholic, 24%; Jewish, 10%; remaining 34% is non-related and other faiths.

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory from 6 to 16 years of age. In Sept. 1972 the public elementary schools (including kindergartens and secondary schools) had 920,896 pupils. Teachers and principals in the elementary schools numbered 23,277; secondary schools had 23,267 teachers. Average salary of principals and teachers in elementary and secondary schools (1971-72) was \$10,881. Current expenditure by local school boards on education, 1971-72, was \$930.8m., of which the state's contribution was \$311.8m.

In 1972 there were 32 degree-granting 4-year institutions and 20 2-year colleges. The largest two were the University of Maryland system, with 55,351 students (Oct. 1972) and Towson State College with 11,391 students (Oct. 1972).

**SOCIAL SERVICES.** Under the supervision of the Department of Employment and Social Services, local social service departments administer public assistance for needy persons. In June 1973, 9,789 persons were receiving old age assistance, with an average of \$67.17 per month; 14,369 families were receiving general public assistance, with an average of \$99.31; 414 needy blind, \$103.05; 19,544 persons permanently and totally disabled, \$92.65; 342 employable persons were receiving general public assistance, average \$94.93; 62,455 families, \$150.20 per family, in respect of 157,671 dependent children and foster care of 9,145 children, average \$107.53.

In Jan. 1973, 70 hospitals (25,037 beds) were licensed by the State Department of Health and Mental Hygiene.

The Maryland State Department of Health, organized in 1874, was in 1969 made part of the Department of Health and Mental Hygiene which performs its functions through its central office, 23 county health departments and the Baltimore City Health Department. For the financial year 1973 the department's budget was \$335,733,174, of which \$294,807,371 were general funds and \$18,487,530 special funds appropriated by the General Assembly. The balance of the budget, \$22,438,273, derives from federal funds.

During 1973 Maryland's programme of medical care for indigent and medically indigent patients covered an average of 393,974 persons. The programme, which covers inpatient and outpatient hospital services, laboratory services, skilled nursing home care, physician services, pharmacy services, dental services and home health services, cost approximately \$130m.

Prisons on 30 June 1973 had 5,693 men and 176 women; the total equalled 138 per 100,000 population, a high rate, which may be explained by the fact that Maryland incarcerates domestic relations law violators in state prisons; state prisons also receive a considerable number of persons committed for misdemeanours by magistrates' courts of the counties as well as from Baltimore's court system.

Since 1930 there have been 68 executions (by lethal gas since 1957; earlier by hanging)—7 whites and 37 Negroes for murder, and 6 whites and 18 Negroes for rape. Last execution was June 1961.

Maryland's prison system has conducted a work-release programme for selected prisoners since 1963. All institutions have academic and vocational training programmes.

In accordance with the 1950 Supreme Court decisions declaring segregation unconstitutional, the University of Maryland and other public and private colleges admitted Negro students in Sept. 1956. Elementary and secondary schools accept the ruling, and gradual integration is under way in all counties under different methods.

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1973 general revenues were \$1,116,449,704 (\$1,067,921,416 from taxation). General expenditures, \$1,187,513,626, including \$508.2m. for education and \$98.9m. for public welfare; special fund expenditures, \$569,356,773, including (federal funds) \$230,603,744 for highways.

Total authorized long-term state debt, 30 June 1973 was \$2,274,823,236. (Issued and outstanding, \$1,018,664,000; authorized but not issued, \$1,256,159,236.)

*Per capita* personal income (1972) was \$4,897.

**AGRICULTURE.** Agriculture is an important industry in the state. In 1972 there were approximately 18,000 farms with an area of 3.01m. acres (48% of the land area).

Farm animals, 1 Jan. 1972, were: Milch cows, 149,000; all cattle, 400,000; swine, 206,000; sheep and lambs, 20,000; chickens (not broilers), 2.04m. The most important crops, 1971, were: maize, 37.15m. bu.; soybeans, 6.6m. bu.; tobacco, 28.08m. lb., and hay, 578,000 tons.

Cash receipts from farm marketings, 1970, were \$394m.; from livestock and livestock products, \$268m., and crops, \$126m. Dairy products and broilers accounted for 52% of cash receipts in 1970.

**MINING.** Value of mineral production, 1972, was \$115.5m. Sand and gravel (12.6m. short tons) and stone (19.4m. short tons) account for over 59% of the total value. Stone is the leading mineral commodity by value followed by Portland cement, sand and gravel and coal. Output of coal was 1.6m. short tons, valued at \$8.9m. Natural gas is produced from 2 fields in Garrett County; 244m. cu. ft in 1972. A third gas field in the same county is used for natural gas storage.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1971 manufactories had 176,000 production workers earning \$1,311m.; value added by manufacture, \$4,279.4m. Chief industries are food and kindred products, primary metal products, transport equipment, electrical and other machinery, chemicals and products, printing and publishing.

**TOURISM.** Tourism is one of the state's leading industries. In 1972 tourists spent over \$300m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state highway department maintained, 1 Jan 1973, 5,224 miles of highways, of which 71 miles were toll roads. The 23 counties maintained 15,885 miles of highways, and the 159 municipalities (including the city of Baltimore) maintained 3,719 miles of streets and alleys. Total mileage, 1 Jan. 1973, of public highways, streets and alleys, 24,829 miles. In 1971, 2m. automobiles were registered. Railways, in 1970, had 1,110 miles of line. There were, 1972, 41 commercially licensed airports. In 1972 Baltimore was the fourth largest US seaport in foreign waterborne trade.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** Maryland Department of Economic and Community Development, Annapolis, 21401. *Secretary:* Joseph C. Anastasi.

*Maryland Manual: A Compendium of Legal, Historical and Statistical Information relating to the State of Maryland.* Annapolis. Biennial

**STATE LIBRARY.** Maryland State Library, Annapolis. *Director:* Nelson J. Molter.

## MASSACHUSETTS

**GOVERNMENT.** The first permanent settlement within the borders of the present state was made at Plymouth in Dec. 1620, by the Pilgrims from Holland, who were separatists from the English Church, and formed the nucleus of the



**Plymouth Colony.** In 1628 another company of Puritans settled at Salem, forming eventually the Massachusetts Bay Colony. In 1630 Boston was settled. In the struggle which ended in the separation of the American colonies from the mother country, Massachusetts took the foremost part, and in 1780 adopted its present constitution (100 amendments since adopted) and on 6 Feb. 1788 became the sixth state to ratify the US constitution.

The legislative body, styled the General Court of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, meets annually, and consists of the Senate with 40 members, elected biennially, and the House of Representatives of 240 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state sends 2 senators and 12 representatives to Congress.

At the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 1,391,201 votes, Ford 1,004,598.

Electors are all citizens 18 years of age or older.

The capital is Boston. The state has 14 counties, 39 cities and 312 towns.

*Governor:* Michael S. Dukakis (D.), 1975-78 (\$40,000).

*Secretary of the Commonwealth:* Paul H. Guzzi (D.) (\$25,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 8,257 sq. miles, 190 sq miles being inland water (the state government puts the area at 8,093 sq. miles, including 254 sq. miles of water). The census population 1 April 1970 was 5,689,170, an increase of 539,336 or 10.5% since 1960. Births, 1975 were 68,070 (11.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 53,708 (9.2 per 1,000); infant deaths, 903 (13.3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 42,103 (7.3); divorces, 16,460 (2.8).

Population at 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1970):

	White	Negro	Other	Total	Per sq. mile
1940	4,257,596	55,391	3,734	4,316,721	550.7
1950	4,611,503	73,171	5,840	4,690,514	598.4
1960	5,023,144	111,842	13,592	5,148,578	656.8
1970	5,477,624	175,817	35,729	5,689,170	725.8
Male	2,618,930	82,573	17,895	2,719,398	—
Female	2,858,694	93,244	17,834	2,969,772	—

Of the total population in 1970, 4,810,449 persons (84.6%) were urban (83.6% in 1960); those 18 years old or older numbered 3,813,406.

In 1970 the population of the principal towns and cities was:

Boston	641,071	Lowell	94,239	Lawrence	66,915
Worcester	176,572	Newton	91,263	Chicopee	66,676
Springfield	163,905	Lynn	90,294	Medford	64,397
New Bedford	101,777	Brockton	89,040	Frammingham	64,048
Cambridge	100,361	Somerville	88,779	Waltham	61,582
Fall River	96,898	Quincy	87,966	Brookline	58,689

Standard metropolitan statistical areas, 1970 census: Boston, 2,753,700; Springfield-Chicopee-Holyoke, 529,922; Worcester, 344,320.

**RELIGION.** The principal religious bodies are the Roman Catholics with 2,864,332 members in 1966; Jewish Congregations, 226,000; Methodists, 94,810; Episcopalians, 102,822; Unitarians, 35,931. Total membership, all denominations, was 3,639,198.

**EDUCATION.** A regulation effective from 1 Sept. 1972 makes school attendance compulsory for ages 6-16. In 1974-75 expenditure by cities and towns on public schools was \$1,988m., including \$203m. debt retirement and service payments. In 1975-76 there were 61,439 classroom teachers (of whom 2,277 were part-time) and 1,189,160 pupils.

Within the state there were (1975-76) 124 degree-granting institutions of higher learning (including 83 colleges and universities) with about 22,000 full-time staff members and 349,500 students. Some leading institutions are:

Year opened	Name and location of universities and colleges	Full-time faculty 1976	Students 1975
1636	Harvard University, Cambridge <sup>1</sup>	839	20,830
1793	Williams College, Williamstown <sup>1</sup>	156	1,903
1821	Amherst College, Amherst <sup>1</sup>	139	1,319
1837	Mount Holyoke College, South Hadley <sup>1</sup>	173	1,952
1843	College of the Holy Cross, Worcester <sup>1</sup>	158	2,698
1852	Tufts University, Medford <sup>1,2</sup>	248	6,444
1861	Mass. Institute of Technology, Cambridge <sup>1</sup>	902	8,040
1863	University of Massachusetts, Amherst <sup>1</sup>	1,205	24,699
1863	Boston College (RC), Chestnut Hill <sup>1</sup>	453	12,749
1865	Worcester Polytechnic Institute, Worcester <sup>1</sup>	167	2,684
1869	Boston University, Boston <sup>1</sup>	1,326	24,621
1870	Wellesley College, Wellesley <sup>2</sup>	130	2,026
1875	Smith College, Northampton <sup>1</sup>	257	2,606
1879	Radcliffe College, Cambridge <sup>1</sup>	(included in Harvard)	
1885	Springfield College, Springfield <sup>1</sup>	119	2,801
1887	Clark University, Worcester <sup>1</sup>	126	3,091
1894	University of Lowell <sup>1</sup>	373	10,387
1898	Northeastern University, Boston <sup>1,4</sup>	643	35,432
1899	Simmons College, Boston <sup>2</sup>	149	2,695
1948	Brandeis University, Waltham <sup>1</sup>	290	3,512

<sup>1</sup> Co-educational.

<sup>2</sup> For women only.

<sup>3</sup> Includes Jackson College for women.

<sup>4</sup> Includes Forsyth Dental Center School.

**WELFARE.** In 1975 the state had 197 hospitals (with 49,171 beds); average daily census, 40,066, of which 11,712 patients were in public and private mental hospitals and 9,742 patients were in institutions for the mentally retarded.

The Department of Public Welfare had an appropriation of \$1,361m. in 1975 and paid \$415m. in aid to families with dependent children (average 106,000 families per month); other main items were general relief (average 40,000 cases), Supplemental Security Income (average 116,000 cases) and Medical Assistance (average 296,000 cases).

On 13 Sept. 1976 state penal institutions held 3,234 inmates. There have been no executions since 1947.

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1975 the general revenue of the state was \$3,958,814,919 (\$2,088.6m. from taxes and \$1,014.6m. from federal aid); general expenditures, \$4,214,257,589 (\$1,441.7m. for education, \$254.1m. for highway and transport construction and \$1,290.5m. for public welfare).

The net long-term debt on 30 June 1975 amounted to \$2,093m.

*Per capita* personal income (1975) was \$6,114.

**AGRICULTURE.** On 1 Jan. 1975 there were 5,800 farms (11,179 in 1959) with an area of 710,000 acres. Commercial farms (1974) numbered 4,970, of which 4,347 had gross sales of over \$10,000.

Cash income, 1975, totalled \$202.2m.; dairy, \$58.8m.; greenhouse and nursery, \$35.1m.; poultry, \$34.4m.; vegetables, \$19.7m.; tobacco, \$12.8m.; cranberries, \$8.7m.; other fruit, \$11.2m.; potatoes, \$4.2m.; all other, \$17.6m.

Principal 1975 crops include cranberries, 810,000 bbls; apples, 2.1m. (42-lb. units); potatoes, 718,000 cwt, and tobacco, 2m. lb. On 1 Jan. 1975 farms in the state had 55,000 milch cows, 107,000 all cattle, 55,000 swine (Dec. 1975), 125,000 turkeys and 2.8m. chickens.

**FORESTRY.** State and town forests cover about 260,000 acres. Commercially important hardwoods are sugar maple, northern red oak and white ash; softwoods are white pine and hemlock. About 100m. bd ft of timber are cut annually.

**FISHERIES.** The 1975 catch amounted to 245.6m. lb. of finfish valued at \$51m.; 12.4m. lb. of shellfish (\$14.8m.); 1.9m. lb. lobster (\$3.3m.).

**MINING.** There is little mining within the state. Total mineral output in 1973 was valued at \$60m., of which most came from sand, gravel and stone.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1975, 10,071 manufacturing establishments employed an average of 577,605 workers, who earned an annual \$6.4m.; value added by manufacture (1973) was \$11,717.6m. The 5 most important manufacturing groups, based on employment, were electrical machinery, machinery (except electrical), fabricated metal products, apparel, instruments and related products.

**LABOUR.** In July 1976 the work force was 2,698,700. Local unions numbered 2,237 with a combined membership of 630,945; city and state employees forming the largest group. Changes in the industrial pattern have caused the loss of jobs in the shoe and textile industries.

In 1975 there were 109 work stoppages involving 34,100 workers which resulted in 876,400 man-days idle.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1975 there were 1,874 miles of mainline railway. There were, in 1976, 55 aircraft landing areas for commercial operation, of which 25 were publicly owned. The state has 3 deep-water harbours, the largest of which is Boston (port trade (1975), 24,719,452 short tons). Other ports are Fall River and New Bedford. In Sept. 1974 the state had 32,789 miles of roads and streets.

The state (1975 estimate) registered 3.21m. motor vehicles.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Annual Reports.* Massachusetts Boards, Commissions, Departments and Divisions, Boston, 1970  
*Manual for the General Court.* By Clerk of the Senate and Clerk of the House of Representatives, Boston, Mass. Biennial  
 Mariner, E. C., *This is your Massachusetts Government.* Arlington, Mass., 1970  
 New England Board of Higher Education. *Facts.* Wellesley, Mass., 1974

## MICHIGAN

**GOVERNMENT.** Michigan, first settled by Marquette at Sault Ste Marie in 1668, became the Territory of Michigan in 1805, with its boundaries greatly enlarged in 1818 and 1834; it was admitted into the Union with its present boundaries on 26 Jan. 1837. The present constitution was adopted April 1963 and became effective on 1 Jan. 1964. The Senate consists of 38 members, elected for 4 years, and the House of Representatives of 110 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Electors are all citizens over 18 years of age meeting the usual residential requirements. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 19 representatives.

At the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 1,893,742 votes, Carter 1,696,714. The capital is Lansing. The state is organized in 83 counties.

*Governor:* William G. Milliken (R.), 1975-78 (\$45,000).

*Lieut.-Governor:* James J. Damman (R.), 1975-78 (\$25,000).

*Secretary of State:* Richard H. Austin (D.), (\$30,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 58,216 sq. miles, of which 56,818 sq. miles are land area, 1,398 sq. miles are inland water; in addition the Great Lakes area amounts to 38,459 sq. miles. Census population, 1 April 1970. 8,875,083, an increase of 1,051,889 or 13.4% since 1960. Estimate (1976), 9,151,000. In 1975 births were 133,494; deaths, 74,330; infant deaths 2,404; marriages, 82,382; divorces, 40,782.



## Population of 5 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1970):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,785,247	17,115	7,519	292	2,810,173	48.9
1930	4,663,507	169,453	7,080	2,285	4,842,325	84.9
1950	5,917,825	442,296	7,000	4,645	6,371,766	111.7
1960	7,085,865	717,581	9,701	10,047	7,823,194	137.2
			All others 50,543		8,875,083	156.2
1970	7,833,474	991,066				
Male	3,520,422	352,142	4,898	5,406	3,882,868	—
Female	3,565,443	365,439	4,803	4,641	3,940,326	—

Of the total population in 1970, 6,553,773 persons (73.8%) were urban (73.4% in 1960). Those 21 years old or older numbered 5,090,126.

## Population of the chief cities (census of 1 April 1970) was:

Detroit	1,492,507	St Clair Shores	86,378	Wyoming	56,196
Grand Rapids	193,878	Westland	86,291	Sterling Heights	55,721
Flint	193,574	Pontiac	34,951	Lincoln Park	52,979
Warren	179,196	Kalamazoo	84,444	Bay City	49,051
Lansing (capital)	129,021	Royal Oak	84,081	Jackson	45,721
Dearborn	112,007	Dearborn Heights	80,040	Muskegon	44,377
Livonia	109,746	Taylor	69,663	Battle Creek	38,454
Ann Arbor	98,414	Southfield	68,844		
Saginaw	90,603	Roseville	60,505		

Larger standard metropolitan areas, 1970 census: Detroit, 4,163,517; Grand Rapids, 535,702; Flint, 493,402; Lansing, 373,474.

**RELIGION.** There were 2,345,558 Roman Catholics in 1973; largest Protestant denominations, Lutherans, 500,000; United Methodists, 278,245; United Presbyterians, 155,864; Episcopalians, 63,873.

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory for children from 6 to 16 years of age. The operating expenditure for graded and ungraded public schools for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1975, was \$2,432,916,314, total, including capital and debt expenditures, \$2,851,496,559. In 1975 there were 587 school districts (elementary and secondary schools) with 2,139,720 pupils and 121,096 teachers. Teachers' salaries in 1975 averaged \$12,852.

In the autumn of 1975 the 13 public 4-year institutions reported 241,769 students and the 54 non-public institutions reported 61,081 students. During fiscal year 1974-75 the public colleges had operating budgets financed by tuition and \$421m. by State appropriations. The community colleges had an autumn enrolment (1975) of 197,199 students.

## Universities and students (1975):

Founded	Name	Students
1892	Central Michigan University	17,565
1849	Eastern Michigan University	20,258
1884	Ferris State College	9,460
1960	Grand Valley State College	7,340
1946	Lake Superior State College	2,371
1855	Michigan State University	48,488
1885	Michigan Technological University	5,958
1889	Northern Michigan University	9,407
1959	Oakland University	10,565
1965	Saginaw Valley College	3,209
1817	University of Michigan	45,837
1868	Wayne State University	38,073
1903	Western Michigan University	23,238

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance is provided for persons 65 years of age or older who have resided in Michigan for one year before application; assets must not exceed various limits. In 1974 federal Supplementary Security Income replaced the adults' programme. Aid was supplied to a monthly average of 463,353 dependent children in 201,676 families at \$284.72 per family.

In 1975 the state had 236 hospitals (42,114 beds) licensed by the state and 21 psychiatric hospitals.

In 1957 a programme came into force which provided for free medical care and hospital treatment for certain categories of persons. On 1 Oct. 1966 this programme was superseded by a more comprehensive programme called 'Medicaid' which, with federal support, disbursed in 1975-76, \$704.8m. to an estimated 978,959 persons.

The 1963 Constitution provides that no person shall be denied the equal protection of the law; nor shall any person be denied the enjoyment of his civil or political rights or be discriminated against in the exercise thereof because of religion, race, colour or national origin. A Civil Rights Commission was established, and its powers and duties were implemented by legislation in the extra session of 1963. Earlier statutory enactments guaranteeing civil rights in specific areas are as follows. An Act of 1885, last amended in 1956, orders all places of public accommodation and resort, etc., to furnish equal accommodations without discrimination. An Act of 1941, as last amended, forbids the Civil Service in counties with population exceeding 1m. to discriminate against employees or applicants on the ground of political, racial or religious opinions or affiliations. An Act of 1881 incorporated into the school code of 1955 forbids any discrimination in school facilities. An Act of 1893 incorporated in the insurance code of 1956 prohibits insurance companies from discriminating between white and coloured persons.

In 1951 the legislature restored the unique one-man grand jury system abandoned in 1949.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1975 the general revenue was \$4,052,600m. (taxation, \$2,294.7m., and federal aid, \$1,205,100m.); general expenditures including special revenue funds, \$4,600m. (education, \$1,404.2m.; social services, \$1,636.1m.

*Per capita* personal income (1975) was \$6,173.

**AGRICULTURE.** The state, formerly agricultural, is now chiefly industrial. In 1974 it contained 80,000 farms with a total area of 12.3m. acres; the average farm was 154 acres.

Cash income, 1975, from crops, \$1,050,131m.; from livestock and products, \$706,568m. Principal crops are maize (production, 1975, 152.8m. bu.), hay (3,290 tons), oats (20.7m. bu.), winter wheat (38.8m. bu.), sugar-beet 1,755m. tons). On 1 Jan. 1976 there were in the state 148,000 sheep, 421,000 milch cows, 1.65m. all cattle, 700,000 swine, 6.94m. chickens and 65,000 turkey breeder hens. In 1975 the wool clip yielded 1.3m. lb. of wool from 159,000 sheep.

**FORESTRY.** The forests of Michigan consist of 19,373,400 acres, about 52% of total state land area. About 18.9m. acres of this total is commercial forest, 67% of which is privately owned, 19% state forest, 13% national forest and 1% in various public ownerships. Three-fourths of the timber volume is hardwoods, principally hard and soft maples, aspen, oak and elm. Christmas tree farming is another important forest crop.

Michigan leads in the number of state parks and public campsites. There are 79 state parks and recreation areas, 33 state forests, 5 national forests and 3 national parks. There are 173 state forest campgrounds and 65 state game and wildlife areas.

**MINING.** Most important minerals by value of production are iron ore, cement and natural salines. Output (1975, preliminary): Iron ore, 15,025,000 long tons (\$340.8m.); Portland cement, 5,045,000 short tons (\$124.9m.); natural salines MgO equivalent, 505,000 short tons (\$56.2m.); copper, 74.65m. short tons (\$95.5m.); sand and gravel 53,425,000 short tons (\$80.13m.); salt, 4,045,000 short

tons (\$61.1m.); petroleum, 22,762,000 bbls (\$213.9m.); stone, 39,698,000 short tons (\$69.33m.); lime, 1,379,000 short tons (\$27.14m.); natural gas, 106,955m. cu. ft (\$67m.); natural gas liquids, 592,000 bbls (of 42 gallons) of gasoline (\$4.38m.) and 1.47m bbls of LP gases (\$9.34m.). Mineral output in 1975 was valued at \$1,234,514,000 (preliminary).

**INDUSTRY.** Transport equipment and non-electrical machinery are the most important manufactures. The state ranks first in 19 manufacturing categories; among principal products are motor vehicles and trucks, cement, chemicals, furniture, paper, cereal, baby food and pharmaceuticals. Total labour force, 1975, 3,870,100 of which 1,103,900 are in manufacturing.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** On 1 Jan. 1975 there were 6,200 miles of railway. Airports numbered 205 licensed airports, 106 emergency airports, 5 licensed seaplane bases, 4 emergency seaplane bases and 4 licensed heliports. State trunk-line mileage (31 July 1976) totalled 9,325, all hard surfaced. Passenger car registrations, 30 June 1976, 4,681,236.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Michigan Department of Economic Development, *Publications*. Lansing  
*Michigan Manual*. Dept. of State, Lansing. Biennial  
 Bureau of Business and Economic Research, Michigan State University. *Michigan Statistical Abstract*. East Lansing, 1975  
 Bald, F. C., *Michigan in Four Centuries*. 2nd ed. New York, 1961  
 Lewis, F. E., *State and Local Government in Michigan*. Lansing, 1974  
 Davis, C. M., (ed.), *Readings in the Geography of Michigan*. Ann Arbor, 1964  
 Dunbar, W. F., *Michigan: A History of the Wolverine State*. Grand Rapids, 1972  
 Milliken, W. G., *Economic Report of the Governor 1975*. Lansing, 1975

STATE LIBRARY SERVICES. Michigan Department of Education, Lansing 48909. *State Librarian*: Francis X. Scannell.

## MINNESOTA

**GOVERNMENT.** Minnesota, first explored in the 17th century and first settled in the 20 years following the establishment of Fort Snelling (1819), was made a Territory in 1849 (with parts of North and South Dakota), and was admitted into the Union, with its present boundaries, on 11 May 1858. The present constitution dates from 1858; it has had 94 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 67 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 134 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 8 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 1,067,536 votes, Ford 817,349.

The capital is St Paul. There are 87 counties, few containing less than 400 sq. miles, the largest being 6,092 sq. miles.

*Governor*: Wendell R. Anderson (DFL), 1975-79 (\$27,500).

*Lieut.-Governor*: Rudolf G. Perpich (DFL), 1975-79 (\$9,600).

*Secretary of State*: Joan Anderson Growe (DFL), 1975-79 (\$20,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 84,068 sq. miles, of which 4,059 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 3,805,069, an increase of 11.4% since 1960. Estimate (1975) 3,926,000. Births in 1975, 56,983 (14.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 33,701 (8.6); infant deaths, 800 (14 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 30,457 (7.8); divorces, 12,473 (3.2).



Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,059,227	7,084	9,053	344	2,075,708	25.7
1930	2,542,599	9,445	11,077	832	2,563,953	32.0
1950	2,953,697	14,022	12,533	2,231	2,982,483	37.3
1960	3,371,603	22,263	15,496	3,642	3,413,864	42.7
			All others 34,065			
1970	3,805,069	34,868			3,805,069	47.6
Male	1,863,810	17,641		—	1,863,810	—
Female	1,941,161	17,227		—	1,941,161	—

Of the 1970 population, 2,527,308 persons (64.4%) were urban (62.2% in 1960); those 21 years of age or older numbered 2,219,785; foreign-born whites, 141,655 in 1960.

The largest cities are Minneapolis, 434,400; St Paul (capital), 309,980 (Minneapolis-St Paul standard metropolitan statistical area, 1,813,647); Duluth, 100,578; Bloomington, 81,970; Rochester, 53,776; St Louis Park, 48,883; Richfield, 47,231; Edina, 44,046.

**RELIGION.** The chief religious bodies are: Lutheran with 1,112,495 members in 1970; Roman Catholic, 1,061,614; Methodist, 213,084. Total membership of all denominations, 3,044,055.

**EDUCATION.** In 1975, 1,120 public elementary schools had 22,503 teachers and 457,753 enrolled pupils; 624 public secondary schools had 27,538 teachers and 467,200 pupils. In 1975 the 53,184 teachers had an average salary of \$12,926. The total public school expenditure (1973-74) was \$959,857,966, of which \$631,289,810 came from state funds. The University of Minnesota at Minneapolis-St Paul, chartered in 1851 and opened in 1869, had a total enrolment in 1975 of 55,114 students and 9,597 academic staff. The 18 state junior colleges had a total enrolment of 26,314. Seven state colleges (4-year) had a 1975 enrolment of 46,360. State colleges are at Bemidji, Mankato, Marshall, Moorhead, St Cloud, Winona, Minneapolis and St Paul.

**WELFARE.** On 1 Jan 1974 the state administered programmes of old age assistance, aid to the disabled, and aid to the blind were given over to federal administration under the Supplemental Security Income (SSI) Programme. For some states, the new maintenance grants were less than under the state administered programmes. These states could establish a supplemental programme to correct the deficiency. The Minnesota Supplemental Aid (MSA) programme was later expanded to cover individuals who were not receiving SSI and to provide one-time payment for certain special needs such as major home repair, replacement of essential basic furniture or appliances, moving expenses and fuel and utility adjustments.

In 1975 the state had 179 general acute hospitals with 19,869 beds. Patients resident in institutions under the Department of Public Welfare included 1,640 mentally ill, 3,409 mentally retarded and 560 chemically dependent. In 1957 a Community Mental Health Act authorized mental health centres in local communities with grants from the state to be matched by local funds; in 1974, 26 centres served about 21,000 persons.

A Civil Rights Act (1927) forbids places of public resort to exclude persons 'on account of race or colour' and another section forbids insurance companies to discriminate 'between persons of the same class on account of race'. Contractors on public works may have their contracts cancelled if 'in the hiring of common or skilled labour' they are found to have discriminated on the grounds of 'race, creed or colour'.

The state's penal reformatory system on 31 June 1971 held 2,144 men and women. There is no death penalty in Minnesota.

**FINANCE.** General revenues for the year ending 30 June 1974 were \$3,043.5m.

(taxation, \$1,843m.); general expenditures, \$2,780.1m. (education, \$1,163.8m.; public welfare, \$350.9m.; highways, \$338.5m.).

The state's four principal trust funds (derived from royalties from state-owned iron-mines, special tax on iron ore, and sales of land and of timber) on 30 June 1972 totalled \$252,293,253.

Net long-term debt, 30 June 1974, was \$766,378,000.

*Per capita* personal income (1971) was \$4,032.

**AGRICULTURE.** Agriculture, including processing, is the leading industry. In 1975 there were 118,000 farms with a total area of 30.6m. acres (63% of the land area); the average farm was of 259 acres. Average value of land and buildings (1969) \$58,804. Commercial farms in 1969 numbered 110,874; 15.5% of the farms were operated by tenant-farmers.

Cash income, 1974, from crops, \$2,773.1m.; from livestock, \$1,980.9m. In 1974 Minnesota ranked first in creamery butter, oats, non-fat dried milk, sweetcorn for processing, turkeys and timothy seed, and second in American cheese and sunflower seed. Other important products are flaxseed, milch cows, milk, corn, barley, swine, cattle for market, rye, sugar-beet, soybeans, honey, hay, red-clover seed, potatoes, wheat and green peas. Of livestock, cattle represent 18% of total farm income, swine 12% and dairy products 13.8%. Of crops, corn represent 15.4% and soybeans 15.8%. On 1 Jan. 1975 the farm animals included 4.43m. all cattle, 886,000 milch cows, 390,000 sheep, 3.7m. swine, 12.82m. chickens and 479,000 breeder hen turkeys. Turkey production, 1974, 21.93m. In 1974 the wool clip amounted to 2,734,000 lb. of wool from 367,000 sheep.

**FORESTRY.** Forests of commercial timber cover 17.1m. acres, of which the national forest area, 1974, was 2.8m. acres and state forest area 3.3m. acres; value of forest products, 1974, was \$576.8m.

**MINING.** The mining of iron ores on the Mesabi, Vermilion and Cuyuna ranges has changed dramatically since the passage of a Taconite Amendment in 1964. Since then new capital investment in taconite facilities has reached approximately \$1,574m., bringing the total investment in the taconite industry to over \$2,074m. Taconite made up 68.4% of Minnesota's iron-ore shipments in 1974. Shipments of usable iron ore from mines came to 57.9m. long tons and was valued at \$857m. Total mineral output in 1974 was valued at \$920m.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1974 there were about 5,900 manufacturing establishments; they employed 220,053 production workers who earned \$2,088.2m. value added by manufacture was (1972), \$5,523.8m.

**TOURISM.** Estimates for 1974 give approximately 6m. tourists (55% from outside the state), with a total expenditure of \$996m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There are 11 Class I railroads operating, with main-line mileage of 8,031 (total track miles, 11,992). The state highway system covered 11,514 miles state rural trunk highways in 1972; total highway mileage, 127,742. Airports in 1972 numbered 223 (139 municipal, 51 privately owned for public use, 33 public seaplane bases). In 1972, 1,769,518 passenger automobiles were registered.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** Current information is obtainable from the Department of Economic Development (State Capitol, St Paul 55101); non-current material from the Reference Library, Minnesota Historical Society, St Paul 55101.

*Legislative Manual.* Secretary of State. St Paul. Biennial

*Minnesota Statistical Profile.* Dept. of Econ. Dev., 1974

Blegen, T. C., *Minnesota: a history of the state.* Minnesota Univ. Press, 1963

*Minnesota Agriculture Statistics.* Dept. of Agric., St Paul. Annual

*Manufacturers' Directory, 1975-76.* Dept. of Econ. Dev., 1975

*Atlas of Minnesota Resources and Settlement.* State Planning Agency. Rev. ed. 1969

*Minnesota Pocket Data Book.* State Planning Agency, 1974

## MISSISSIPPI

**GOVERNMENT.** Mississippi, settled in 1716, was organized as a Territory in 1798 and admitted into the Union on 10 Dec. 1817. In 1804 and in 1812 its boundaries were extended, but in March 1817 a part was taken to form the new Territory of Alabama, leaving the boundaries substantially as at present. The present constitution was adopted in 1890 without ratification by the electorate; it has since had 48 amendments.

The Legislature consists of a Senate (52 members) and a House of Representatives (122 members), both elected for 4 years, as are also the Governor and Lieut.-Governor. Electors are all citizens who have resided in the state 1 year, in the county 1 year, in the election district 6 months next before the election and have been registered according to law. In 1960 in 31 of the 82 counties Negroes constituted 49% or more of the population; Tunica County, with 79% Negro, had the highest percentage of any county in the US. In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 381,309 votes, Ford 366,846.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 5 representatives.

The capital is Jackson; there are 82 counties.

*Governor:* Charles Clifford Finch (D.), 1976-80 (\$43,000).

*Lieut.-Governor:* Evelyn Gandy (D.) (\$15,000).

*Secretary of State:* Heber Ladner (D.) (\$16,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 47,716 sq. miles, 493 sq. miles being inland water. Census (preliminary) population, 1 April 1970, 2,216,912, an increase of 1.79% since 1960. Births occurring in the state, 1975, were 42,861; births to residents, 43,336; deaths, 22,391; infant deaths, 949; marriages, 26,279; divorces, 12,303.

Population of 5 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1970):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	786,111	1,009,487	1,253	263	1,797,114	38.8
1930	998,077	1,009,718	1,458	568	2,009,821	42.4
1950	1,188,632	986,494	2,502	1,286	2,178,914	46.1
1960	1,257,546	915,743	3,119	1,481	2,178,141	46.1
			All others			
1970	1,393,283	815,770	7,859		2,216,912	46.9
Male	683,747	386,580	3,890		1,074,217	—
Female	709,536	429,190	3,069		1,142,695	—

Of the population in 1970, 986,642 persons (49.3%) were urban (10.8% in 1940). Those 21 years old or older numbered 1,242,965; foreign-born whites, 6,741.

The largest cities (1970) are Jackson, 153,968 (urbanized area, 190,060); Biloxi, 48,486; Meridian, 45,083; Gulfport, 40,791; Greenville, 39,648; Hattiesburg, 38,277; Columbus, 25,795; Vicksburg, 25,478; Laurel, 24,145; Natchez, 19,704.

**RELIGION.** Southern Baptists in Mississippi (1975), 586,560 members; Methodists (1976), 205,365; Roman Catholics (1976), 86,773. Negro Baptists (1975 estimate), 400,000.

The number of churches relative to the population is the highest in the US (one church per 289 persons; national average, 814).

**EDUCATION.** Attendance at school was compulsory until this was repealed by the Legislature in 1956. The elementary and secondary schools in 1975-76 had 512,434 pupils and 24,078 classroom teachers; private elementary and high schools had 52,772 pupils. In 1975-76, teachers' average salary was \$9,277. The expenditure per pupil in average daily attendance, 1975-76, was \$803.06.



There are 17 universities and colleges, of which 8 are state-supported. The University of Mississippi, at Oxford (1844), had, 1976-77, 446 instructors and 8,989 students; Mississippi State University, Starkville, 530 instructors and 11,727 students; Mississippi University for Women, at Columbus, 172 instructors and 3,182 students; University of Southern Mississippi, Hattiesburg, 470 instructors and 9,784 students; Jackson State University, Jackson, 287 instructors and 7,868 students; Delta State University, Cleveland, 174 instructors and 2,920 students; Alcorn State University, Lorman, 131 instructors and 2,688 students; Mississippi Valley State University, Itta Bena, 133 instructors and 3,228 students. State operational expenditure, 1976-77, for higher education was \$69.82m.

Junior colleges had (1975-76) 95,285 students and 1,782 instructors. The state appropriation for junior colleges, 1976-77, was \$20.38m.

**WELFARE.** In June 1976, 3,256 persons were receiving supplementary state old-age assistance (excluding Medicaid) amounting to an average of \$18.67 per month; 53,621 families with 139,177 dependent children were receiving an average of \$46.38 monthly per family; 36 blind persons, \$25.31 supplementary aid monthly; 390 permanently and totally disabled persons, \$20.77 supplementary aid per month. The state Medicaid commission paid (1975-76) \$115.27m. for medical services, including \$23.9m. for drugs, \$31.63m. for skilled nursing home care, \$33.7m. for hospital services. A total of \$6.9m. was paid to programme the Social Security Administration for medical care on the Old Age Assistance and for the disabled. There were 84,842 persons eligible for Aged Medicaid, 1,885 persons eligible for Blind Medicaid and 29,763 persons eligible for Disabled Medicaid benefits in June 1976.

In 1976 the state had 122 acute general hospitals (11,719 beds) listed by the Mississippi Commission on Hospital Care. In 1976, 6 hospitals with facilities for care of the mentally ill had 4,949 beds.

In 1976 there were no executions; from 1955 to 1976 executions (by gas-chamber) totalled 31 (7 whites and 14 Negroes for murder, 9 Negroes for rape and 1 Negro for armed robbery). On 30 Sept. 1976 the state prisons had 2,386 inmates.

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1976 the general revenues were \$1,451,553,606 (taxation, \$857,981,649; federal aid, \$492,874,594; other state resources, \$958,679,011), and general expenditures were \$1,624,161,800 (\$264,772,383 for education, \$264,772,383 for highways and \$246,947,962 for public welfare).

On 30 June 1976 the total net long-term debt was \$735,398,000.

*Per capita* personal income (1970) was \$2,575 (lowest in US).

**AGRICULTURE.** Agriculture is the leading industry of the state because of the semi-tropical climate and a rich productive soil. In 1976 farms in the state numbered 84,000 with an area of 17.1m. acres. Average size of farm was 204 acres (valued at \$78,336). This compares with an average farm size of 138 acres (valued at \$13,597) in 1960.

Cash income from all crops and livestock during 1975, including \$20m. in government payments, was \$1,394.8m. Cash income from crops was \$707m. and from livestock and products, \$667m. The chief product is soybeans, cash income \$326.9m. from 3.2m. acres. In cotton, 1m. bales (480 lb.) were produced, with cash receipts from cotton lint and cotton-seed totalling \$268,167,000. Yield in 1974, 448 lb. average per acre. As a source of farm income, rice, corn, hay, wheat, peanuts, pecans, sweet potatoes, peaches, other vegetables, nursery and forest products continue to contribute.

On 1 Jan. 1976 there were 2.7m. head of cattle and calves on Mississippi farms (eighteenth nationally). Milch cows and heifers which had calved totalled 117,000, beef cows and heifers that had calved, 1,317,000 (eleventh nationally); sheep and lambs, 5,800 head, and hogs and pigs, 351,000 head (Dec. 1975), chickens

(excluding broilers), 11.3m. In 1975 cash income from livestock and products was 49% of total cash receipts. Of this total, \$198m. was credited to cattle and calves. Cash income from poultry and eggs totalled \$309.5m.; dairy products, \$80.6m.; swine, \$45.5m.

In 1976 there were 82 soil-conservation districts covering 25,404,387 acres.

**FORESTRY.** In 1975 income from forestry amounted to over \$1,000m.; output of logs, lumber, etc. was 1,150m. bd ft; pulpwood, 3.75m. cords; distillate wood, 16,669 tons; turpentine gum, 4,064 bbls. There are about 16.7m. acres of forest (55% of the state's area). National forests area, 1975, 1,137,200 acres.

**MINING.** Petroleum and natural gas account for about 90% (by value) of mineral production. Output of petroleum, 1975, was 46,614,127 bbls and of natural gas 91,891,921m. cu. ft. There are 5 oil refineries. Value of oil and gas products sold 1975 was approximately \$348.9m.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1975 the 2,996 manufacturing establishments employed a monthly average of 202,096 workers, earning \$1,644,262,348.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state in 1976 had 3,625 miles of railway and maintained 10,125 miles of highways, of which 9,853 miles were paved. In 1976, 1,089,962 cars and 475,264 other vehicles were registered.

There were 75 public airports in 1976, 65 of them general. There were also 4 privately owned airports.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Mississippi Official and Statistical Register.* Secretary of State. Jackson. Biennial

Buttersworth, J. K., *Mississippi: a history.* Rev. ed. Austin, Tex., 1964

Highsaw, R. B., and Fortenberry, C. N., *The Government and Administration of Mississippi.* New York, 1954

Silver, J. W., *Mississippi: the Closed Society.* New York, 1964

Wilber, G. L., and Bryant, E. S., *Illustrative Projections of Mississippi Population, 1960 to 1985.* State College, 1964

MISSISSIPPI LIBRARY COMMISSION. P.O. Box 3260 Jackson, Ms. 39207. *Head of Information Services:* Dennis Read.

## MISSOURI

**GOVERNMENT.** Missouri, first settled in 1735 at Ste Genevieve, was made a Territory on 1 Oct. 1812, and admitted to the Union on 10 Aug. 1821. In 1837 its boundaries were extended to their present limits. A new constitution, the fourth, was adopted on 27 Feb. 1945; it has been amended 26 times. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 34 members elected for 4 years (half for re-election every 2 years), and a House of Representatives of 163 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Missouri sends to Congress 2 senators and 10 representatives.

Voters (with the usual exceptions) are all citizens and those adult aliens who, within a prescribed period, have applied for citizenship. In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 984,413, Ford 916,903.

Jefferson City is the state capital. The state is divided into 114 counties and the city of St Louis.

*Governor:* Joseph Teasdale (D.), 1977-81 (\$37,500).

*Lieut.-Governor:* William C. Phelps (R.), 1977-81 (\$16,000).

*Secretary of State:* James C. Kirkpatrick (D.) (\$20,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 69,686 sq. miles, 640 sq. miles being water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 4,677,399, an increase since 1960 of 7.6%. Births, 1975, were 71,701 (15.1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 50,558

(10.6); infant deaths, 1,255 (17.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 45,618 (9.6); divorces, 25,455 (5.3).

Population of 5 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1970):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	3,134,932	157,452	313	638	3,293,335	47.9
1930	3,403,876	223,840	578	1,073	3,629,367	52.4
1950	3,655,593	297,088	547	1,046	3,954,653	57.1
1960	3,922,967	390,853	1,723	3,146	4,319,813	62.5
			All others			
1970	4,177,495	480,172	18,834		4,677,399	67.0
Male	2,029,656	226,296	—		2,255,952	—
Female	2,167,672	253,871	—		2,421,549	—

Of the total population in 1970, 3,278,857 persons (70.1 %) were urban (66.6 % in 1960). Those 21 years of age or older numbered 2,880,159.

Cities with 20,000 or more people (1970 census) are:

St Louis	622,236	University City	46,309	Cape Girardeau	31,282
Kansas City	507,087	Joplin	39,256	Ferguson	28,915
Springfield	120,096	Raytown	33,632	Webster Groves	26,995
Independence	101,662	Jefferson City	32,407	Overland	24,949
St Joseph	72,691	Kirkwood	31,890	Sedalia	22,847
Florissant	65,908	St Charles	31,834	Gladstone	23,128
Columbia	58,804				

Metropolitan areas, 1970 census: St Louis, 1,826,907; Kansas City, 849,409.

**RELIGION.** Chief religious bodies are Catholic, with 759,503 members, Southern Baptists (515,383), United Methodists (253,627), Christian Churches (121,827), Lutheran (107,763), Presbyterian (100,056). Total membership, all denominations, about 2.2m. in 1970.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years for the full term. In the 1974-75 school year, public schools (kindergarten through grade 12) had 1,001,705 pupils. Total expenditure for public schools in 1970-71, \$914m. (estimate). Salaries for 49,819 teachers, 1970-71, averaged \$8,610. Institutions for higher instruction include the University of Missouri, founded in 1839 with campuses at Columbia, Rolla, St Louis and Kansas City, with 1,829 accredited teachers and 46,968 students in May 1971. Washington University at St Louis, founded in 1857, with 949 teachers and 10,946 students, and St Louis University (1818), with 805 teachers and 9,383 students, are both private universities. Nine state colleges had 1,952 teachers and 50,290 students. Two of these are former junior colleges now 4-year colleges with the local junior college district financing the first 2 years and the state financing the third and fourth years. Private liberal arts colleges had (May 1971) 1,102 teachers and 41,115 students. Public junior colleges had 815 teachers and 37,100 students. There are about 60 vocational, professional and technical schools. There were 200,717 students in higher education in 1974-75.

**WELFARE.** In June 1974 the state was providing medical benefits and welfare payments to 341,359 persons; 41,000 others received only medical benefits. The largest programme was in aid to dependent children, average monthly receipt, \$38.39. The state department of Mental Health has 22 hospitals and other centres; costs of operation (together with related community programmes) amount to about \$100m.

State prisons in 1974 had an average of 3,650 inmates. Of those committed, 60% are aged 17-28. There have been no executions since 1965; since 1930 executions (by lethal gas) have totalled 40, including 31 for murder, 6 for rape and 3 for kidnapping. There are about 7,470 law enforcement officers. The Missouri Law Enforcement Assistance Council was created in 1969 for law reform.



**LABOUR.** The State Board of Mediation has jurisdiction in labour disputes involving only public utilities. The Prevailing Wage Law (1959) provides that no less than the local hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character shall be paid to any workmen engaged in public works. The Industrial Commission has authority to inspect records and to institute actions for penalties described in the Act. There is a state programme for industrial safety in hand, under the Federal Occupational and Health Act.

**FINANCE.** For the year 1974 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$2,261.9m. (taxes, \$1,300.4m.); general expenditures were \$2,049.5m. (education, \$806.6m.; highways, \$375.3m., and public welfare, \$329.6m.).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June, 1974, was \$182.6m.

*Per capita* personal income (1970) was \$3,704.

**AGRICULTURE.** In 1974 there were 139,000 farms in Missouri covering 32.8m. acres. The average size of farms is 236 acres. The 1973 acreage of corn harvested for grain was 2.6m. acres; soybeans for beans, 4.7m. acres, and wheat, 850,000 acres. Production of principal crops, 1973: Corn, 228m. bu.; soybeans, 126m. bu.; wheat, 25.5m. bu.; sorghum grain, 30.8m. bu.; oats, 1.3m. bu. Number of pigs raised, 6.8m.; calves raised, 2.6m. Cash receipts from farming, 1973, \$2,610m.; crops \$1,080m.; livestock, \$1,530m.

**FORESTRY.** Forest land area, 1974, 12.9m. acres. Timber harvested from this area in 1973, 600m. bd ft.

**MINING.** Production of principal minerals, 1973 (preliminary): Lead, 487,143 short tons; clays, 2.5m. short tons; coal, 4.6m. short tons; zinc, 82,350 short tons; stone, 49.3m. short tons; iron ore, 2.6m. long tons. Total value of mineral production, 1970, approximately \$400m.

**INDUSTRY.** The largest employer in 1973 was the transport equipment industry employing 75,450 workers. Other large industries are food and kindred products, electrical equipment and supplies, apparel and related products and non-electrical machinery, leather products, chemicals, paper, metal industries, stone, clay and glass. In 1973 there were 454,500 production workers employed; value added by manufacture was \$8,178.3m. in 1972. Growth figures for 1973: New manufacturing plants, 178; expansions, 164; jobs created, 6,383 by new manufacturers and 7,776 by expansions; investments, \$51m. by new manufacturers and \$133.2m. through expansion.

**TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS.** The state has 16 Class I railroads operating approximately 3,820 miles of main-line track and 1,810 miles of branch-line track. Federal and state highways, July 1974, totalled 32,000 miles. In 1974 there were 3.2m. vehicles licensed in the state. In 1974 there were 31 bus companies and about 1,200 internal truck lines.

Ten carrier barge lines operate on 1,900 miles of navigable waterways, including the Missouri and Mississippi Rivers. Boat shipping seasons: Missouri River, March–end Nov.; Mississippi River, early March–mid-Dec.

In July 1974 there were 304 airports, of which 97 were publicly owned. There were 10 heliports and 4 seaplane bases. Newspapers number 375; there are 175 commercial radio stations and 21 television stations. The number of telephones in autumn 1974 was 3.2m.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Official Manual*, Secretary of State, Jefferson City. Biennial  
*Annual Survey of Manufactures*, U.S. Dept. of Commerce, Bureau of the Census

*General Population Characteristics*, Office of Comptroller and Budget Director, Jefferson City  
*Missouri Final Production Count*, Office of Comptroller and Budget Director, Jefferson City  
*Missouri Corporate Planner*, Division of Commerce and Industrial Development, Jefferson City

## MONTANA

**GOVERNMENT.** Montana, first settled in 1809, was made a Territory (out of portions of Idaho and Dakota Territories) in 1864 and was admitted into the Union on 8 Nov. 1889. A new constitution was adopted on 20 June 1972, to be fully implemented by 1 July 1973; the Senate to consist of 40–50 senators, elected for 4 years, one half at each biennial election. The 80–100 members of the House of Representatives are elected for 2 years. The size of the two houses is currently being determined by a reorganization of electoral districts. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Montana sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 169,308 votes, Carter 146,291.

The capital is Helena. The state is divided into 56 counties.

*Governor:* Thomas L. Judge (D.), 1977–81 (\$25,000).

*Lieut.-Governor:* William Christiansen (D.), 1977–81.

*Secretary of State:* Frank Murray (D.) (\$15,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 147,138 sq. miles, including 1,402 sq. miles of water, of which the federal government, 1969, owned 27,625,000 acres or 29.6%. US Bureau of Indian Affairs administered 5,274,000 acres, of which 1.79m. were allotted to tribes. Census population, 1 April 1970, 694,409, an increase of 2.9% since 1960. Births, 1975, were 11,781 (15.8 per 1,000 population; deaths, 6,493 (8.7); infant deaths, 173 (14.7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 7,318 (9.8); divorces 4,307 (5.8).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	360,580	1,834	10,745	2,870	376,053	2.6
1930	519,898	1,256	14,798	1,239	537,606	3.7
1950	572,038	1,232	16,606	—	591,024	4.1
1960	650,738	1,467	21,181	1,082	674,767	4.6
1970	663,043	1,995	27,130	1,302	694,409	4.7
			All others			
Male	332,091	1,130	13,660		346,881	—
Female	332,700	670	14,158		347,528	—

Of the total population in 1970, 370,676 persons (53.4%) were urban (50.2% in 1960. There were 347,005 males and 347,404 females (national average, 95.2 males to every 100 females). Persons 18 years of age or older numbered 441,000. Households, 1970, 217,304.

The largest cities (1970) are Billings, 61,581; Great Falls, 60,091; Missoula, 29,497; Butte, 23,368; Helena (capital), 22,730; Bozeman, 18,670; Havre, 10,558; Kalispell, 10,526; Anaconda, 9,771.

**RELIGION.** The leading religious bodies are (1970): Roman Catholic with 140,000 members (Diocesan estimate); Lutheran, 73,944; Methodist, 28,140.

**EDUCATION.** In 1974–75 public elementary and secondary schools had 172,158 pupils. In 1970–71 there were 11,013 in private and parochial schools Indian pupils (of at least one fourth degree), in 1970, numbered 7,943. In 1971–72 public elementary school teachers (4,726) had an average salary of \$8,052; secondary school teachers (3,999), \$9,051. Total estimated expenditure on public school

education was \$150m.; expenditure per pupil was \$927. The University of Montana system consists of the Montana State University, at Bozeman (1970: 7,925 full-time students), the University of Montana, at Missoula, founded in 1895 (7,758), the College of Mineral Science and Technology at Butte (933 students) and 3 colleges of education, Northern Montana College at Havre (1,275), Eastern Montana College at Billings (3,489) and Western Montana College at Dillon (995).

**WELFARE.** In June 1975, 3,935 persons were receiving in old-age assistance an average of \$62.11 per month; 7,165 families (15,593 dependent children), \$146 per family; 157 blind persons, \$95.85; 4,108 totally disabled, \$110. Aid was from state and federal sources.

In 1970 the state had 64 hospitals (3,739 beds) listed by the Montana State Board of Health. In 1970, 6 hospitals for mental disease had 1,632 beds and admitted 1,852 patients.

In June 1972 the Montana state prison held 269 men (women are held at Nebraska state prison). Since 1943 there have been no executions; total since 1930 (all by hanging) was 6; 4 whites and 2 Negroes, for murder.

**FINANCE.** Total state revenues for the year ending 30 June 1974 were \$545,045,000 (\$219.9m. from taxes); total expenditures were \$476.1m. (\$165m. for education, \$82m. for highways and \$47.8m. for public welfare).

Total net long-term debt on 1 July 1974 was \$70,834,000.

*Per capita* personal income (1969) was \$3,130.

**AGRICULTURE.** In 1971 there were 25,800 farms and ranches (50,564 in 1935) with an area of 67.0m. acres (47,511,868 acres in 1935); average value (land and buildings), \$130,000 (\$13,720 in 1945). Large-scale farming predominates; in 1971 the average size per farm was 2,597 acres. Value of farm produce sold was \$633,828,000 in 1971. Irrigated area of total crop land harvested in 1971 was 1,439,739 acres or 17%; value of irrigated crops, \$101,894,100.

The chief crops are wheat, amounting in 1971 to 112.0m. bu., ranking fourth in US; barley, 58.8m. bu.; sugar-beet, hay, potatoes, alfalfa, mustard seed, oats, dry beans, flax seed and cherries. Cash income, 1974, from crops, \$760m.; from livestock, \$430m. In 1971 there were 40,000 milch cows, 3,165,000 all cattle; 245,000 swine. The wool clip in 1971 was 9,016,000 lb. from 939,000 head of sheep.

**FORESTRY.** Total forest area (1974), 28m. acres.

**MINING** (1970). Output of crude petroleum, 37.87m. bbls; copper, 120,412 short tons (ranking fifth in US); sand and gravel, 19.2m. short tons; phosphate rock, undisclosed; silver, 4.3m. troy oz.; gold, 22,456 troy oz.; zinc, 1,457 short tons; manganese ore, 512 short tons; natural gas, 42,705m. cu. ft.; coal, 3.44m. short tons. Value of total mineral production, \$313,016,000, with copper (\$138,955,000) the first and petroleum (\$105,403,000) the second most important commodity.

**INDUSTRY.** In March 1970 manufacturing establishments numbering 810 had 22,590 production workers, earning \$139m.; value added by manufacture was (1967) \$312m. Electric power generated in 1968 was 9,511m. kwh., of which 8,925m. was hydro-electric.

**LABOUR** (1972). Work force, 316,100; total employed, 293,700; total non-agricultural workers, 247,400; agricultural workers, 46,300. Workers employed by major industry group: Mining, 6,400 (average yearly earnings, \$9,884); contract construction, 12,000 (\$12,236); manufacturing, 24,700 (\$8,634); transport



and public utilities, 17,800 (\$7,036); wholesale/retail trade, 52,200 (\$5,513); finance/insurance/real estate, 9,000 (\$5,190); services and miscellaneous, 36,500 (\$4,494); government, 56,700 (no income figures available). Average yearly earnings for all workers, \$7,851. Total unemployed 22,200 (6.9% of the work force in July as compared to 5.8% nationally for that month).

There were 15 work stoppages in 1969 involving 2,900 workers, with a total of 30,400 man days idle. This followed after extended strikes in 1967-68 which totalled 1,372,000 man days idle and involved 30,500 workers.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In Jan. 1974 there were 4,900 miles of railway in the state. There were 180 airports in 1969, of which 116 were publicly owned. In 1974 the state had 6,521 miles of roads and streets and 12,565 miles of federally-aided highway. In 1974, 625,012 motor vehicles were registered.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Montana Agricultural Statistics.* Dept. of Agriculture, Labor and Industry Helena. Biennial from 1946

*Montana Business Quarterly.* Montana State Univ. From 1963

*Montana: A State Guide-Book.* New York, 1949

*Montana Almanac.* Montana State Univ., 1958, 1959-60

*Montana Data Book.* Dept. of Planning and Economic Development, Helena, 1970

*The Montana Study* (13 parts). Bureau of Business and Economic Research, Univ. of Mont., Missoula, 1969-70

Hamilton, J. McL., *From Wilderness to Statehood: A History of Montana, 1805-1900.* Portland, Ore., 1957

Toole, K. R., *Montana, An Uncommon Land.* Univ. of Oklahoma Press, 1959

Toole, K. Ross, *Twentieth Century Montana.* Univ. of Oklahoma Press, 1972

## NEBRASKA

**GOVERNMENT.** The Nebraska region was first reached by white men from Mexico under the Spanish general Coronado in 1541. It was ceded by France to Spain in 1763, retroceded to France in 1801, and sold by Napoleon to the US as part of the Louisiana Purchase in 1803. Its first settlement was in 1847, and on 30 May 1854 it became a Territory and on 1 March 1867 a state. In 1882 it annexed a small part of Dakota Territory, and in 1908 it received another small tract from South Dakota.

The present constitution was adopted in 1875; it has been amended 164 times. By an amendment adopted in Nov. 1934 Nebraska has a single-chambered legislature (elected for 4 years) of 49 members—the only state in the Union to have one. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Amendments adopted in 1912 and 1920 provide for legislation through the initiative and referendum and permit cities of more than 5,000 inhabitants to frame their own charters. A 'right-to-work' amendment adopted 5 Nov. 1946 makes illegal the 'closed shop' demands of trade unions. Nebraska is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 3 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 359,219 votes, Carter 233,293.

The capital is Lincoln. The state has 93 counties.

*Governor:* James Exon (D.), 1975-78 (\$25,000).

*Lieut.-Governor:* Gerald Whelan (D.) (\$25,000).

*Secretary of State:* Allen Beerman (R.) (\$25,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 77,227 sq. miles, of which 744 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 1,483,791, an increase of 5.1% since 1960. Estimated population, 1975; 1,542,000. Births, 1975, were 23,658 (15.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 14,569 (9.4); infant deaths, 330 (13.9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 13,087 (8.5); divorces, 5,504 (3.6).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,180,293	7,689	3,502	730	1,192,214	15.5
1920	1,279,219	13,242	2,888	1,023	1,296,372	16.9
1950	1,301,328	19,234	3,954	821	1,325,510	17.3
1960	1,374,764	29,262	5,545	1,195	1,411,330	18.3
1970	1,432,867	39,911	6,624	4,091	1,483,791	19.4
Male	699,842	19,291	3,322	2,000	724,455	—
Female	733,025	20,620	3,302	2,091	759,038	—

Of the total population in 1970, 914,139 persons (61.6%) were urban (53.6% in 1960); 894,145 were 21 years of age or older. The largest cities in the state are: Omaha, with a census population, 1970, of 346,929; Lincoln (capital), 149,518; Grand Island, 31,269; Hastings, 23,580; Fremont, 22,962; Bellevue, 21,953; North Platte, 19,447; Kearney, 19,181; Norfolk, 16,607.

The Bureau of Indian Affairs, as of 30 June 1974, administered 61,000 acres, of which 18,000 acres were allotted to tribal control.

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholics had 313,100 members in 1973; Protestant Churches, 475,200; Jews, 8,000 members. Total, all denominations, 796,300 (unofficial figures).

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age. Public elementary schools, autumn 1975, had 168,515 enrolled pupils; secondary schools, 148,066 pupils. Teachers' salaries, 1975, averaged \$9,945 in elementary and \$10,926 in secondary schools. Estimated public school expenditure for year ending 30 June 1975 was \$336.8m. Total enrolment in 31 institutions of higher education, autumn 1975, was 75,429 students. The largest institutions were (1975):

Opened	Institution	Students
1867	Peru State College, Peru (State)	820
1869	Univ. of Nebraska, Lincoln (State)	24,500
1878	Creighton Univ., Omaha (RC)	4,745
1887	Nebraska Wesleyan Univ. (Methodist)	1,169
1891	Union College, Lincoln (Seventh Day Adventist)	882
1894	Concordia Teachers College, Seward (Lutheran)	1,156
1905	Kearney State College, Kearney (State)	5,322
1908	Univ. of Nebraska, Omaha	15,051
1910	Wayne State College, Wayne (State)	2,099
1911	Chadron State College, Chadron (State)	2,024
1966	Bellevue College, Bellevue (Private)	1,326

The state holds 1.52m. acres of land as a permanent endowment of her schools: permanent public school endowment fund in June 1976 was \$49.6m.

**WELFARE.** The administration of public welfare is the responsibility of the County Divisions of Welfare with policy-forming, regulatory, advisory and supervisory functions performed by the State Department of Public Welfare. In 1975 public welfare provided financial aid and/or services as follows: for 12,453 individuals who were aged, blind or disabled, with an average maintenance payment of \$44.02; for 11,891 families with dependent children, with an average payment of \$179.16 per family; for 32,480 individuals who had medical needs with an average payment of \$774.57 per individual; for 766 children in need of child welfare services; for 2,655 children who were in need of crippled children's services and medical care. The amount of aid is based on need in accordance with State assistance standards; the programme of aid to families with dependent children is limited to a maximum maintenance payment of \$210 for one child plus \$42 for each additional child.

In 1976 the state had 118 hospitals and 510 patients in mental hospitals.

A 'Civil Rights Act' revised in 1969 provides that all people are entitled to a 'full and equal enjoyment of the accommodations, advantages, facilities and

privileges' of hotels, restaurants, public conveyances, amusement places and other places. The state university is forbidden to discriminate between students 'because of age, sex, color or nationality'. An Act of 1941 declares it to be 'the policy of this state' that no trade union should discriminate, in collective bargaining, 'against any person because of his race or color'.

The state's prisons had, 30 Sept, 1976, 1,392 inmates (90 per 100,000 population). From 1930 to 1962 there were 4 executions (electrocution), 3 white men and 1 American Indian, all for murder, and none since.

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1974 (US Census Bureau figures) the state's revenues were \$721m. (taxation, \$405.6m. and federal aid, \$186.2m.); general expenditures were \$493.3m. (\$152.2m. for education, \$113.7m. for highways and \$90m. for public welfare).

The state has a bonded indebtedness limit of \$100,000.

*Per capita* personal income (1975) was \$6,190.

**AGRICULTURE.** Nebraska is one of the most important agricultural states. In 1975 it contained approximately 68,000 farms, with a total area of 48m. acres. The average farm was 706 acres.

In 1975, 5.4m. acres were irrigated and 49,478 irrigation wells were registered.

Cash income from crops (1975), \$1,720.2m., and from livestock, \$2,370.2m. Principal crops, with estimated 1975 yield: Maize, 503.2m. bu. (ranking fourth in US); wheat, 98.2m. bu.; sorghums for grain, 103.4m. bu.; oats, 27.9m. bu.; soybeans, 33.2m. bu. About 1,250 farms grow sugar-beet for 5 factories; output, 1975, 1.8m. short tons. On 1 Jan. 1976 the state contained 6.55m. all cattle (ranking fourth in US), 148,000 milch cows, 230,000 sheep and 2.7m. swine.

**FORESTRY.** The area of national forest, 1974, was 351,000 acres.

**MINING.** The total output of minerals, 1975, was valued at \$102,905,000, petroleum (6.1m. bbls) and sand and gravel (13.1m. tons) being the most important.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1973, 1,703 manufacturing establishments had 66,300 production workers, earning \$516.5m.; value added by manufacturing (1973), \$1,989.8m. The chief industry is meat-packing, employing (1973), 11,300 (9,500 production workers) and value added was \$294.8m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1974 there were 7,656 miles of railway. Airports (1975) numbered 341, of which 122 were publicly owned. The state-maintained highway system embraced 9,860 miles in 1974; local roads, 87,440 miles. In 1974, 805,000 automobiles were registered.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Nebraska Statistical Handbook, 1976-77* Nebraska Dept. of Econ. Development, Lincoln  
*Nebraska Blue-Book.* Legislative Council. Lincoln. Biennial  
 Olson, J. C., *History of Nebraska.* Univ. of Nebraska Press, 1955

**STATE LIBRARY.** State Law Library, State House, Lincoln. *Librarian:* George H. Turner.

## NEVADA

**GOVERNMENT.** Nevada, first settled in 1851, when it was a part of the Territory of Utah (created 1850), was made a Territory in 1861, enlarged in 1862 by an addition from Utah Territory and admitted into the Union on 31 Oct. 1864 as the 36th state. In 1866 and 1867 the area of the state was significantly enlarged at the expense of the Territories of Utah and Arizona. The constitution adopted



in 1864 is still in force, with over 60 amendments. The Legislature meets biennially (and in special sessions) and consists of a Senate of 20 members elected for 4 years, half their number retiring every 2 years, and an Assembly of 40 members elected for 2 years. The Governor, Lieut.-Governor and Attorney-General are elected for 4 years. Qualified electors are all citizens with the usual residential qualification. Nevada is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 1 representative. A Supreme Court of 5 members is elected for 4 years on a non-partisan ballot.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 100,786 votes and Carter 92,023.

The state capital is Carson City (population, 15,468 in 1970). There are 16 counties, 16 incorporated cities and towns and one city-county (Carson City).

*Governor:* Mike O'Callaghan (D.), 1975-78 (\$40,000).

*Lieut.-Governor:* Robert Rose (D.) (\$6,000).

*Secretary of State:* William D. Swackhammer (D.) (\$25,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area 110,540 sq. miles, 752 sq. miles being water. The federal government in 1973 owned 60,908,872 acres, or 86.5% of the land area. Vacant public lands, 48,340,876 acres. The Bureau of Indian Affairs controlled 1.35m. acres in 1975, of which 1,062,047 acres have been assigned to Indian tribes.

Census population on 1 April 1970, 488,738, an increase of 203,460 or 71.3% since 1960. Estimate, 1975, 605,669. Births, 1975, were 8,673 (14.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 4,743 (8); infant deaths, 138 (30.3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 98,469 (166.3 per 1,000 population, largest of any state); divorces, 9,906 (16.7).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic and all others	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	74,276	513	5,240	1,846	81,875	0.7
1930	84,515	516	4,871	1,156	91,058	0.8
1950	149,908	4,302	5,025	848	160,083	1.5
1960	263,443	13,484	6,681	1,670	285,278	2.6
1970	449,850	27,579	7,329	3,980	488,738	4.4
Male	228,416	13,754	3,516	1,948	247,697	—
Female	221,371	13,825	3,813	2,032	241,041	—

Of the total population in 1970, 395,336 persons (80.9%) were urban (70.4% in 1960). In 1970 native born numbered 470,559; foreign-born 18,179; those 18 years of age or older, 318,151.

The largest cities are Las Vegas, with population (1970 census) of 125,787 (urbanized area, 236,681); Reno, 72,863 (99,687); North Las Vegas, 36,216; Sparks, 24,187; Henderson, 16,395, and Carson City, 15,468. Clark County (Las Vegas, North Las Vegas and Henderson) and Washoe County (Reno and Sparks) together had 80% of the total state population in 1970.

**RELIGION.** Roman Catholics are the most numerous religious group, followed by members of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter day Saints (Mormons) and various Protestant churches. In 1952, there were 27,530 Catholics, 16,427 Mormons, 4,518 Episcopalians and 3,111 Methodists out of a total of 60,165 church members.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 17 years of age. In Oct. 1975 the 170 public elementary schools, including kindergartens, had 68,483 pupils; there were 81 secondary public schools, including junior and high schools. There were 2,750 elementary teachers (average salary \$12,696), 2,473 secondary teachers with an average salary of \$12,848 and 477 special education teachers (for handicapped pupils) earning an average of \$11,993. There were 41 parochial and private schools. The University of Nevada, Reno,

had, in 1975, 367 full-time instructors and 8,255 students, and University of Nevada, Las Vegas, 280 instructors and 7,985 students. Two-year community colleges operate as part of the University of Nevada in Carson City, Elko and Las Vegas. There were (1975) 223 full-time instructors in community colleges and 15,430 students.

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance is granted to all 65 years of age or older who are in need, and have assets not over \$750 (\$1,500 for married couples); end of fiscal year 1974-75, total expenditure was \$6,179,040 at an average of \$140 each person per month, for 3,678 people. Families with dependent children received \$7,613,458 at \$45.52 monthly average per person. The blind received \$328,440 at \$170 for 161 people. Nevada is the only state without aid to the permanently and totally disabled. In 1975 the state had 23 hospitals (3,152 beds) and 19 skilled nursing units (1,158 beds).

Prohibition of marriage between persons of different race was repealed by statute in 1959.

A 1965 Civil Rights Act makes it illegal for persons operating public accommodations, employers of 15 or more employees, labour unions, and employment agencies to discriminate on the basis of race, colour, religion or national origin; a 1971 law makes racial discrimination in the sale or renting of houses illegal. A Commission on Equal Rights of Citizens is charged with enforcing these laws.

Between 1924 and 1967 executions (by lethal gas—the first state to adopt this method, in 1921, have numbered 31. Capital punishment was abolished in 1972.

Prison population, 1975, was 918; men 878, women 40.

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1976 estimated state general fund revenues were \$179m., including federal receipts; general expenditures were \$180.6m. Highways and education followed by health and welfare received the largest appropriations.

State bonded indebtedness on 30 June 1975, was \$14.6m. The state has no franchise tax, capital stock tax, special intangibles tax, chain stores tax, stock transfer tax, admissions tax, estate tax, gift tax, income taxes or inheritance tax. The sales and use tax and gaming taxes are the largest revenue producers.

*Per capita* personal income (1974) was \$5,921.

**AGRICULTURE.** In 1974, 2,000 farms had a farm area of 9m. acres (9.2m. in 1960). Farms averaged (1974) 4,500 acres. Area under irrigation (1969 census figure) was 752,696 acres compared with 542,976 acres in 1959.

Gross income, 1974, from crops, livestock and government payments, \$153.6m. Cattle, dairy products, hay and sheep are the principal commodities in order of cash receipts. Average income per farm, \$25,636 (estimate). Total value of crops produced, \$77.9m., of which hay accounted for 67.4%. On 1 Jan. 1975 there were 20,000 milch cows, 637,000 beef cattle, 151,000 sheep and 10,000 swine. In 1975 the wool clip yielded 1.3m. lb. of wool.

**FORESTRY.** The area of national forests (1975) under US Forest Service administration was 5,051,938 acres.

**MINING.** Production, 1974, in order of value was copper, gold, sand and gravel, barium. Other minerals are gypsum, iron ore, mercury, lime, lithium, silver, antimony, gemstones, lead, molybdenum, petroleum, fluorspar, perlite, pumice, clays, talc, salt, tungsten and zinc. Value of mineral output for 1974, \$248m.

**INDUSTRY.** The principal industries are the service industry, especially tourism and legalized gambling, mining and smelting, livestock and irrigated agriculture, chemical manufacturing, and lumber processing. In 1973 there were 383 establishments with 10,367 production workers, earning (1974) \$94m.; value added by manufacture (1974) was \$216m.; value of shipments, \$433m.

Gaming industry gross revenue for financial year ending 30 June 1975, \$1,065.6m. There were at the same time 1,199 licences in force.

**LABOUR.** In July 1976 unemployment was at 8% of the work force. All industries employed 282,500 workers. Main industries and employees, 1976: Mining, 4,100; contract construction, 11,300; manufacturing, 12,600; transport (except railways), public works and utilities, 17,200; interstate railways, 1,600; hotels, gaming and recreation, 72,300, other service industries, 36,000; retail trade, 43,200; government, 45,800.

**POWER.** Electricity power stations supplied 13,950m. kwh. in 1974. There were 182,000 consumers in 1970. There are 8 suppliers of natural gas and there were 88,000 consumers in 1972; 1972 sales revenue, \$46m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1975 there were 11 telephone exchanges with 500,041 telephones in service. In 1973 there were 1,553 miles of main-line railway. Nevada is served by Southern Pacific, Union Pacific and Western Pacific railways, and Amtrac passenger service for Carlin, Elko, Reno and Sparks. Highway mileage (federal, state and local) totalled 49,659 in 1973, of which 16,464 miles were surfaced; motor vehicle registrations at 1 Jan. 1975 numbered 510,627. There were (1974) 114 civil airports and heliports (1,307 civil aircraft registered); 7 scheduled airlines operated: Air West, Delta, Frontier, National, TWA, United and Western. During 1975 McCarren International Airport and Reno International Airport handled 3.6m. arriving passengers.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**INFORMATION.** Bureau of Business and Economic Research (Univ. of Nevada).

*Handbook of the Nevada Legislature, 55th Session, 1969.* Legislative Counsel Bureau. Carson City  
*Legislative Manual, State of Nevada, 55th Session, 1969.* Legislative Counsel Bureau. Carson City  
*Political History of Nevada.* Secretary of State. Carson City, 1965

*Financing State and Local Government in Nevada.* Legislative Counsel Bureau. Carson City, 1960  
*Study of General Fund Revenues of the State of Nevada.* Legislative Counsel Bureau. Carson City, 1966

*Education, Manpower and Economic Data for Nevada.* Nevada Employment Security Dept., Carson City, 1971

Bushnell, E., *The Nevada Constitution: origin and growth.* Univ. of Nevada Press, 2nd ed., 1968

Hulse, James W., *The Nevada Adventure, A History.* Univ. of Nevada Press, 2nd ed., 1969

Mack, E. M., and Sawyer, B. W., *Here is Nevada: a history of the State.* Sparks, Nevada, 1965

**STATE LIBRARY.** Nevada State Library, Carson City. *State Librarian:* Mildred J. Heyer.

## NEW HAMPSHIRE

**GOVERNMENT.** New Hampshire, first settled in 1623, is one of the 13 original states of the Union. While the present constitution dates from 1784, it was extensively revised in 1792 when the state joined the Union. Since 1775 there have been 16 state conventions with 49 amendments adopted to amend the constitution. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 30 members, elected for 2 years, and a House of Representatives, restricted to between 375 and 400 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and 5 administrative officers called 'Councillors' are also elected for 2 years. Electors must be adult citizens, able to read and write, duly registered and not paupers or under sentence for crime. New Hampshire sends to the Federal Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 185,472 votes, Carter 147,618.

The capital is Concord. The state is divided into 10 counties.

*Governor:* Meldrim Thomson (R.), 1977-79 (\$30,000).

*Secretary of State:* Robert L. Stark (R.).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 9,304 sq. miles, of which 312 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 737,681, an increase of 21.5%



since 1960. Births, 1974, were 11,613 (14.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 7,693 (10); infant deaths, 190 (0.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 9,570; divorces, 3,871.

Population at 5 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	429,906	564	34	68	430,572	47.7
1930	464,351	790	64	88	465,293	51.6
1950	532,275	731	74	162	533,242	59.1
1960	604,334	1,903	135	549	606,921	65.2
			All others			
1970	733,106	2,505	2,070		737,681	81.7
Male	358,261	1,418	993		360,672	—
Female	374,845	1,087	1,007		377,009	—

Native whites, 1970, were 697,396; foreign-born whites, 36,422. 416,040 (60.1%) were urban (58.3% in 1960); those 21 years of age or older numbered 443,312.

The largest city of the state is Manchester, with a 1970 census population of 87,754. Other cities are: Nashua, 55,820; Concord (capital), 30,022; Dover, 20,850; Portsmouth, 25,717; Keene, 20,467; Rochester, 17,938; Berlin, 15,256; Claremont, 14,221; Laconia, 14,888; Lebanon, 9,725; Somersworth, 9,026; Franklin, 7,292.

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholic Church is the largest single body. The largest Protestant churches are Congregational, Episcopal, Methodist and United Baptist Convention of N.H.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory for children from 6 to 14 years of age during the whole school term, or to 16 if their district provides a high school. Employed illiterate minors between 16 and 21 years of age must attend evening or special classes, if provided by the district. In 1975 the 362 public elementary schools enrolled 102,760 pupils and the 97 public secondary schools 69,353 pupils. In 1975, 70 private and parochial elementary schools had 11,817 registered pupils and 20 secondary schools, 6,057. Public school salaries, 1973-74, averaged \$9,841. Total expenditure on public schools in 1973-74 was estimated at \$195,924,155.

Total enrolment, 1973-74, in 29 institutions of higher education was 27,415 students. Dartmouth College, at Hanover, founded in 1769, had 292 instructors and 3,370 students; the University of New Hampshire, at Durham, founded in 1866, had 615 instructors and 10,297 students.

**WELFARE.** The Division of Welfare handles public assistance for (1) aged citizens 65 years or over, (2) needy aged aliens, (3) needy blind persons, (4) needy citizens between 18 and 64 years inclusive, who are permanently and totally disabled, (5) needy children under 21 years, (6) Medicaid and the medically needy not eligible for a monthly grant.

In Sept. 1975, 1,804 persons were receiving old-age assistance of an average \$394 per month; 143 blind, \$627 annually; 937 permanently and totally disabled, \$725 annually; 455 mentally disabled, \$850 annually.

In 1975 the state had 28 hospitals (3,246 beds). In 1975 mental hospitals had 1,260 patients, and there were 724 persons in institutions for the mentally retarded.

The state prison held 262 persons on 1 Aug. 1975. Since 1930 there has been only one execution (by hanging)—a white man, for murder, in 1939.

**FINANCE.** The state government's general revenue for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1975 (US Census Bureau figures) was \$170m; general expenditures, \$140.3m. (\$48.3m. for education and \$29.9m. for public welfare).

Net long-term debt of state, 30 June 1975, was \$138.6m.

*Per capita* personal income (1970) was \$4,570.

**AGRICULTURE.** In 1975, 2,600 farms had a total acreage of 540,000 acres; average farm was 211 acres with average land value at \$261 per acre. Commercial farms in 1968 numbered about 1,500 with 600,000 acres of crop land. The US Soil Survey estimates that the state has 164,167 acres of excellent soil, 486,615 acres of fair soil, 530,630 of poor soil and 3,843,798 of non-arable soil. Only 636,195 acres (11% of the total area) show moderate erosion.

Cash income, 1974, from dairy products, crops and livestock, \$91m. The chief field crops are hay and vegetables; the chief fruit crop is apples. On 1 Jan. 1975 animals on farms were 40,000 milch cows, 69,000 all cattle, 4,800 sheep, 8,700 swine, 1.8m. poultry, 28,000 turkeys and about 36,225 horses.

**FORESTRY.** In 1975 commercial forest land totalled 4,907,400 acres; national forest, 591,909 acres; state forests and parks, 72,353 acres; forest industry ownership, 793,400 acres.

**MINING.** Minerals are little worked; total value of mineral output, 1968, \$9.2m., over 98% from sand and gravel, stone, and clay for building and highway construction.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1968, 1,191 manufacturing establishments employed 99,074 persons who earned \$586m.; 47% of manufacturing employment is accounted for in durable goods. Principal industries are leather products, electrical machinery, machinery non-electrical and textiles. In 1968, 794 wholesale establishments had gross sales of \$505.3m.; 7,045 retail establishments had gross sales of \$881.8m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1975 the length of railway in the state was 826 miles. There were 47 airports of which 14 were public. On 1 Jan. 1975 the length of state highways was 4,373 miles, of which the state maintained 4,155 miles and municipalities 218 miles. The length of town roads, urban and rural, totalled 7,918 miles. Motor vehicles registered, 1975, numbered 558,252.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Morrison, L. S. *The Government of New Hampshire*. Concord, 1952  
*N.H. Register. State Year Book and Legislative Manual*. Portland, Maine, 1965  
 Squires, J. D., *Granite State of the United States*. New York, 1956

## NEW JERSEY

**GOVERNMENT.** New Jersey, first settled in the early 1600s, is one of the 13 original states in the Union. The legislative power is vested in a Senate and a General Assembly, the members of which are chosen by the people, all citizens (with necessary exceptions) 18 years of age, with the usual residential qualifications, having the right of suffrage. The present constitution, ratified by the voters on 4 Nov. 1947, has been amended 17 times. In 1966 the Constitutional Convention proposed, and the people adopted, a new plan providing for a 40-member Senate and an 80-member General Assembly. This plan, as certified by the Apportionment Commission and modified by the courts, provides for 40 legislative districts, with 1 senator and 2 assemblymen elected for each. Assemblymen serve 2 years, senators 4 years, except those elected at the election following each census, who serve for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 15 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 1,477,858 votes, Carter 1,420,668.

The capital is Trenton. The state is divided into 21 counties, which are subdivided into 567 municipalities—cities, towns, boroughs, villages and townships.

*Governor:* Brendan T. Byrne (R.), 1973–77 (\$65,000).

*Secretary of State:* J. Edward Crabel (\$43,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area (US Bureau of Census), 7,836 sq. miles (304 sq. miles being inland water). Census population, 1 April 1970, 7,168,164, an increase of 18·2% since 1960. Births, 1975, were 91,457 (12·3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 65,422 (8·8); infant deaths, 941 (10·3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 53,008 (7·1); divorces, 20,348.

Population at 5 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	All others	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,445,894	89,760	168	1,345	—	2,537,167	337·7
1930	3,829,663	208,828	213	2,630	122	4,041,334	537·3
1950	4,511,585	318,565	621	3,601	956	4,835,329	642·8
1960	5,539,003	514,875	1,699	8,778	2,427	6,066,782	739·5
1970	6,349,908	770,292	4,706	20,537	22,721	7,168,164	953·1
Male	3,080,215	363,756	2,163	9,831	11,408	3,467,373	—
Female	3,269,693	406,536	2,543	10,706	11,313	3,700,791	—

Of the population in 1970, 6,373,405 persons (88·9%, the highest percentage of any state) were urban (88·6% in 1960); 4,564,050 were 20 years of age or older.

Census population of the larger cities and towns in 1970 was:

Newark	381,930	Irvington	59,743	Woodbridge <sup>1</sup>	98,944
Jersey City	260,545	Union City	58,537	Hamilton <sup>1</sup>	79,609
Paterson	144,824	Passaic	55,124	Edison <sup>1</sup>	67,120
Elizabeth	112,654	Bloomfield	52,029	Cherry Hill <sup>1</sup>	64,395
Trenton (capital)	104,638	Atlantic City	47,859	Parsippany-	
Camden	102,551	Vineland	47,399	Troy Hills <sup>1</sup>	55,112
Clifton	82,437	Plainfield	46,862	Middleton <sup>1</sup>	54,623
East Orange	75,471	Hoboken	45,380	Union <sup>1</sup>	53,077
Bayonne	72,743	Montclair	44,043		

<sup>1</sup> Urban townships.

Largest urbanized areas (1970) were: New York N.Y.–N.E. New Jersey, 16,206,841 (including Newark, Jersey City, Paterson, Clifton and Passaic); Philadelphia (Pa.–N.J.), 744,045; Trenton, (N.J.–Pa.), 242,673.

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholic population of New Jersey in 1975 was 2,819,026. No official Protestant figures are available; estimates place Jewish population at 418,000 (1974).

**EDUCATION.** Elementary instruction is compulsory for all from 6 to 16 years of age and free to all from 5 to 20 years of age. In autumn 1974 public elementary and secondary schools had 1,544,630 enrolled pupils; higher education institutions had (1974) 267,539. The total cost of public schools, 1974–75, \$2,575m. Average salary of all elementary and secondary classroom teachers in public schools 1975–76 was \$13,588.

Rutgers, the State University (founded as Queen's College in 1766) had, in 1975, an opening autumn enrolment of 32,657 full- and part-time students. Princeton (founded in 1746) had 4,337 students. Fairleigh Dickinson (1941) at Rutherford, had 13,132; Kean College, 10,879; Montclair State College, 10,450; Glassboro State College, 10,544; Trenton State College, 9,500.

**WELFARE.** The Assistance for Dependent Children Programme had (April 1976) 134,706 cases receiving \$82.77 per child. The Assistance to the Families of the Working Poor Programme had 8,422 cases receiving \$48.21 per child. The Food Stamp Programme had 535,519 persons participating.

The state's welfare system (Nov. 1975) cared for 16,461 in institutions for the mentally retarded and diseased, 580 in veterans' homes and 379 in training schools for delinquents.

In 1975 the state had 104 hospitals (29,460 beds), listed by the New Jersey Hospital Association.



State prisons in 1975 had 5,845 inmates. Since 1930 executions (by electrocution) have totalled 74, including 47 whites, 25 Negroes and 2 other races, all for murder. There have been none since 1966.

The constitution of New Jersey forbids discrimination against any person on account of 'religious principles, race, color, ancestry or national origin'. The state has had, since 1945, a 'fair employment act', *i.e.*, a Civil Rights statute forbidding any employer, public or private (with 6 or more employees), to discriminate against any applicant for work (or to discharge any employee) on the grounds of 'race, creed, color, national origin or ancestry'. Trade unions may not bar Negroes from membership.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1975 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$3,854,833,000 (taxation, \$2,100,903,000 and federal aid, \$1,134m.; general expenditures were \$4,325.7m. (education, \$1,417.3m., highways, \$405.3m., and public welfare, \$983.3m.).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1975, was \$3,575,608,000.

*Per capita* personal income (1974) was \$6,247.

**AGRICULTURE.** Livestock raising, market-gardening, fruit-growing, horticulture and forestry are pursued. In 1974, 7,900 farms had a total area of 1,025,000 acres; average farm had 130 acres valued (1974) land and buildings, at \$2,099 per acre, highest in US. In 1974 full owners had 5,593 farms; part-owners 1,672; tenant-farmers, 790.

Cash income, 1973, from crops, \$196.1m., and livestock, \$112.4m.

Leading crops are tomatoes (value, \$17.1m., 1973), maize (\$13m.), peaches (\$12.7m.), potatoes (\$10.6m.), blueberries (\$9.6m.), soybeans (\$7m.). Total value, 1972, \$116.4m.

Farm animals on 1 Jan. 1975 included 62,000 milch cows, 117,000 all cattle, 10,000 sheep and 95,000 swine.

**MINING.** The chief minerals are stone (\$53.1m. 1972) and sand and gravel (\$38m.); others are zinc (\$13.5m.), clay products (\$856,000), peat and gemstones. New Jersey is a leading producer of glass sand, moulding sand, trap rock and of green sand, used in water-softening. Total value of mineral products, 1972, was \$113.8m.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1973 manufacturing establishments employed 559,600 production workers, receiving \$4,662.1m. in wages; value added by manufacture, \$17,754.4m. The principal industries by value (1973) are: Chemicals and allied products, \$4,431.7m.; food and kindred products, \$1,494.1m.; electrical equipment and supplies, \$1,590.2m.; machinery (except electrical), \$1,465.1m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1976, the state had 1,671 miles of railway. There were (1974) 222 airports, of which 31 were publicly owned. In 1974 there were 32,704 miles of roads (municipal, 22,841 miles; state, 3,032 miles; county, 6,802 miles; others, 29 miles).

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Manual of the Legislature of New Jersey.* Trenton. Annual  
 Boyd, J. P. (ed.), *Fundamentals and Constitutions of New Jersey, 1664-1954.* Princeton, 1964  
 Cunningham, J. T., *This is New Jersey.* 2nd ed. Rutgers Univ. Press, 1968  
 Rich, B. M., *The Government and Administration of New Jersey.* New York, 1957  
 League of Women Voters of New Jersey. *New Jersey: Spotlight on Government.* Rutgers Univ. Press, 1972

STATE LIBRARY. 185 W. State Street, Trenton, N.J. 08625. *Director:* Roger H. McDonough.

## NEW MEXICO

**GOVERNMENT.** The first settlement was established in 1598. Until 1771 New Mexico was the Spanish kings' 'Kingdom of New Mexico'. In 1771 it was

annexed to the northern provinces of New Spain. When New Spain won its independence in 1821, it took the name of Republic of Mexico and established New Mexico as its northernmost department. When the war between the US and Mexico was concluded on 2 Feb. 1848 New Mexico was recognized as belonging to the US, and on 9 Sept. 1850 it was made a Territory. Part of the Territory was assigned to Texas; later Utah was formed into a separate Territory; in 1861 another part was transferred to Colorado, and in 1863 Arizona was disjoined, leaving to New Mexico its present area. New Mexico became a state in Jan. 1912. The constitution of 1912 is still in force with 73 amendments. The state Legislature, which meets annually, consists of 42 members of the Senate, elected for 4 years, and 70 members of the House of Representatives, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 207,718 votes, Carter 199,225.

The state capital is Santa Fé. For local government the state is divided into 32 counties.

*Governor:* Jerry Apodaca (D.), 1975 (\$35,000).

*Lieut.-Governor:* Robert Ferguson (D.), 1975 (\$7.21 hourly rate).

*Secretary of State:* Ernestine Evans (D.), 1975 (\$24,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Land area 121,412 sq. miles (221 sq. miles water). Public lands, administered by federal agencies (1974) amounted to 25.7m. acres or 33% of the total area. The Bureau of Indian Affairs held 7.3m. acres; the State of New Mexico held 9.4m. acres; 35.4m. acres were privately owned.

Census population, 1 April 1970, 1,016,000, an increase of 64,977 or 6.8% since 1960. Mid-year estimate 1975, 1,147,000. Vital statistics, 1975: Births, 20,413 (17.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 7,877 (6.9); infant deaths, 334 (16.4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 13,505 (11.8); divorces, 7,223 (6.3).

The population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	304,594	1,628	20,573	506	327,301	2.7
1940	492,312	4,672	34,510	324	531,818	4.4
1950	630,211	8,408	41,901	667	681,187	5.6
1960	875,763	17,063	56,255	1,942	951,023	7.8
1970	915,815	19,555	72,788	7,842 <sup>1</sup>	1,016,000	8.4
Male	452,120	9,833	35,035	3,836	500,824	..
Female	463,695	9,722	37,753	4,006	515,176	..

<sup>1</sup> Includes unspecified races, 1970.

Native whites, 1970, were 901,740; foreign-born whites, 21,512. Of the 1970 total, 711,334 persons (70%) were urban (65.6% in 1960); 609,784 were 18 years of age or older.

Before 1930 New Mexico was largely a Spanish-speaking state, but since 1945 an influx of population from other states has reduced the percentage of white persons of Spanish origin or descent to an estimated 30%.

The largest cities are Albuquerque, with population (July 1974) 286,300; Santa Fé (capital), 44,800; Las Cruces, 41,600; Roswell, 40,100; Clovis, 33,100; Hobbs, 28,300.

**RELIGION.** There were (1975) approximately 315,470 Protestant Church members and 356,530 Roman Catholics.

**EDUCATION.** Elementary education is free, and compulsory between 6 and 17 years or high-school graduation age. In 1974-75 the 88 school districts had an estimated enrolment of 273,294 students in public elementary and secondary schools. Private and parochial schools had 13,029 pupils. There were 12,382 teachers receiving an average salary of \$10,005. Public education expenditure (excluding inter-government transfers) for 1974-75 was \$519.7m.

The state-supported 4-year institutes of higher education are (1976):

	Faculty	Students
University of New Mexico, Albuquerque	783	21,529
New Mexico State University, Las Cruces	511	11,184
Eastern New Mexico University, Portales	172	3,872
New Mexico Highlands University, Las Vegas	145	2,055
Western New Mexico University, Silver City	60	1,916
New Mexico Institute of Mining and Technology, Socorro	70	1,016

**WELFARE.** In April 1976, 13,811 persons were receiving aid to the disabled (average \$119.10 per month); 12,600 persons were receiving old-age assistance (average \$77.14 per month); 417 persons were receiving aid to the blind (average \$119.90 per month); 59,940 people (Feb. 1976) received aid to families with dependent children (average \$43.69 per month). Total expenditure for 1974 fiscal year: Old-age assistance, \$10,836,000; aid to blind, \$570,000; aid to disabled, \$15,787,000; aid for dependent children, \$28,857,000.

In 1976 the state had 53 hospitals (5,027 beds).

The number of state penitentiary prisoners, average population 1975-76, was 1,160. The death penalty (by electrocution) has been imposed on 8 persons since 1933, 6 whites and 2 Negroes, all for murder. The last execution was in 1960.

Since 1949 the denial of employment by reason of race, colour, religion, national origin or ancestry has been forbidden. A law of 1955 prohibits discrimination in public places because of race or colour.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1975 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$1,264.3m. (\$628.6m. from taxation and \$342.5m. from federal government); general expenditures, \$1,144.5m. (education, \$519.7m.; highways, \$150.9m., and public welfare, \$89.5m.).

Long-term debt on 30 June 1975 was \$642m.

*Per capita* personal income (1975) was \$4,775.

**AGRICULTURE.** New Mexico produces cereals, vegetables, fruit, livestock and cotton. Dry farming and irrigation have proved profitable in periods of high prices. There were 11,800 farms and ranches covering 47.2m. acres in 1975, average farm (or ranch) was valued (land and buildings) at \$168,336 in the 1969 US Census of Agriculture; 3,584 farms and ranches were of 1,000 acres and over.

Cash income, 1975, from crops, \$177.4m., and from livestock products, \$636.3m. Principal crops are cotton (73,000 bales from 97,500 acres in 1975), hay (963,000 tons from 272,000 acres) and grain sorghums (15.5m. bu. from 310,000 acres). The farm animals on 1 Jan. 1976 included 31,000 milch cows, 1.65m. all cattle, 590,000 sheep and 53,000 swine (1975). National forest area (1974) covered 9.2m. acres.

**MINING.** New Mexico is the country's largest domestic source of uranium, perlite and potassium salts. Production of recoverable  $U_3O_8$  was 9.9m. lb. in 1975; perlite, 419,000 short tons; potassium salts, 2,099,000 short tons; petroleum, 94,553,000 bbls (of 24 gallons); natural gas 1,203,302,000 cu. ft; natural gas liquids, 9,048,000 bbls (of 42 gallons); copper, 140,535 short tons; zinc, 11,515 short tons; coal, 9m. short tons. The value of the total mineral output was \$2,159.8m. An average of 20,100 persons were employed monthly in the mining industry in 1975.

**INDUSTRY.** Average monthly non-agricultural employment during 1975 was 364,800; 27,200 were employed in manufacturing, 105,000 in government. In 1972, 17,200 production workers earned \$98.7m. during the year; value added by manufacture was \$366.2m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1974 there were 2,057 miles of railway. There were 141 airports in April 1976. The state, 1975, had 70,198 miles of road, of which the state maintained 12,704 miles. Motor vehicle registrations, 1975, 915,852.



## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Writers' Program, *New Mexico: A Guide to the Colorful State*. Rev. ed. New York, 1953  
*New Mexico Business* (monthly; annual review in Jan.-Feb. issue). Bureau of Business and Economic Research, University of N.M., Albuquerque  
*New Mexico Statistical Abstract: 1975*. Bureau of Business and Economic Research, Univ. of N.M., Albuquerque, 1975.  
 Donnelly, T. C., *The Government of New Mexico*. Univ. of N.M. Press, Albuquerque, 1953  
 Holmes, Jack, *Politics in New Mexico*. Univ. of N.M. Press, Albuquerque, 1966  
 Muench, D., and Hillerman, T., *New Mexico*. Belding, Portland, Oregon, 1974

## NEW YORK STATE

**GOVERNMENT.** From 1609 to 1664 the region now called New York was claimed by the Dutch; then it came under the rule of the English, who governed the country till the outbreak of the War of Independence. On 20 April 1777 New York adopted a constitution which transformed the colony into an independent state; on 26 July 1788 it ratified the constitution of the US, becoming one of the 13 original states. New York dropped its claim to Vermont after the latter was admitted to the Union in 1791. With the annexation of a small area from Massachusetts in 1853, New York assumed its present boundaries.

The present constitution dates from 1894; a later constitutional convention, 1938, is now legally considered merely to have amended the 1894 constitution, which has now had 93 amendments. The Constitutional Convention of 1967 (4 April through 26 Sept.) was composed of 186 delegates who proposed a new state constitution; however this was rejected by the registered voters on 7 Nov. 1967. The Senate consists of 60 members, and the Assembly of 150 members, both elected every 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The right of suffrage resides in every adult who has been a citizen for 90 days, and has the usual residential qualifications; new voters must establish, by certificates or test, that they have had at least an elementary education.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 39 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 3,336,665 votes, Ford 3,060,695.

The state capital is Albany. For local government the state is divided into 62 counties, 5 of which constitute the city of New York. New York leads in state parks and recreation areas, covering 248,277 acres in 1976.

Cities are in 3 classes, the first class having each 175,000 or more inhabitants and the third under 50,000. Each is incorporated by charter, under special legislation. The government of New York City is vested in the mayor (Abraham Beame), elected for 4 years, and a city council, whose president and members are elected for 4 years. The council has a President and 37 members, each elected from a state senatorial district wholly within the city. The mayor appoints all the heads of departments, except the comptroller, who is elected. Each of the 5 city boroughs (Manhattan, Bronx, Brooklyn, Queens and Richmond) has a president, elected for 4 years. Each of these boroughs is also a county, bearing the same name except Manhattan borough, which, as a county, is called New York, and Brooklyn, which is Kings County.

*Governor:* Hugh Carey (D.), 1975 (\$85,000).

*Lieut.-Governor:* Mary Anne Krupsack (D.) (\$50,000).

*Secretary of State:* Mario Cuomo (D.) (\$44,175).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 49,576 sq. miles (1,745 sq. miles being water). Census population, 1 April 1970, 18,241,266, an increase of 8.7% since 1960: 1975 estimate, 18,122,116. Births in 1975 were 235,803; deaths, 168,739; infant deaths, 3,764; marriages, 142,752; divorces, 55,612 (includes all dissolutions).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	8,966,845	134,191	6,046	6,532	9,113,614	191.2
1930	12,143,191	412,814	6,973	15,088	12,588,066	262.6
1950	13,872,095	918,191	10,640	29,266	14,830,192	309.3
1960	15,287,071	1,417,511	16,491	51,678	16,782,304	350.1
			All others 233,828			
1970	15,834,090	2,168,949			18,236,967	380.3
Male	—	1,001,996	—	—	8,715,339	—
Female	—	1,166,953	—	—	9,521,628	—

Of the Asiatics in 1970, 81,378 were Chinese and 20,351 Japanese. 15,602,486 or 85.6% were urban (85.4% in 1960); those 21 years of age or older numbered 11,510,452; foreign-born whites numbered 1,847,926 in 1970. Aliens registered in Jan. 1972 numbered 811,039.

The population of New York City, by boroughs, census of 1 April 1970 was: Manhattan, 1,539,233; Bronx, 1,471,701; Brooklyn, 2,602,012; Queens, 1,987,174; Richmond, 295,443; total, 7,895,563. The New York metropolitan statistical area had, in 1970 11,571,899 while the larger New York-NE New Jersey urbanized area had 16,206,841.

Population of other large cities and unincorporated places, estimate, July 1974 was:

				<i>Unincorporated towns</i>
Buffalo	438,620	Troy	60,900	
Rochester	284,670	White Plains	49,850	Freeport 41,750
Syracuse	184,920	Rome	45,800	Valley Stream 41,350
Yonkers	204,000	Elmira	36,700	Hempstead 40,450
Albany (capital)	107,690	Jamestown	38,650	Rockville Center 28,150
Utica	87,600	N. Tonawanda	35,700	Lindenhurst 31,850
Niagara Falls	81,150	Poughkeepsie	28,750	Garden City 25,950
New Rochelle	74,600	Auburn	35,700	Massapequa Park 21,900
Mount Vernon	71,950	Watertown	29,050	
Schenectady	76,350	Newburgh	24,900	
Binghamton	57,630			

Other large urbanized areas, July 1974; Buffalo, 1.13m.; Rochester, 764,050; Albany-Schenectady-Troy, 660,490.

**RELIGION.** The chief churches are Roman Catholic, with 6,348,132 members in 1975, Jewish congregations (2,150,385 in 1973) and Protestant Episcopal (482,095 in 1975).

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16. In autumn 1975 the public elementary schools (grades kindergarten to 6) enrolled 1,748,419 children, public secondary schools (grades 7 to 12) had 1,657,596 pupils; classroom teachers numbered 182,772 in public schools. Total expenditure on public schools in 1974-75 was \$7,394,850,184. Teachers' salaries, 1975-76, averaged \$16,300.

The state's educational system, including public and private schools and secondary institutions, universities, colleges, libraries, museums, etc., constitutes (by legislative act) the 'University of the State of New York', which is governed by a Board of Regents consisting of 15 members appointed by the Legislature. Within the framework of this 'University' was established in 1948 a 'State University' which controls 66 colleges and educational centres, 36 of which are locally operated community colleges. The 'State University' is governed by a board of 15 Trustees, appointed by the Governor with the consent and advice of the Senate.

Higher education in the state is conducted in 249 institutions (613,046 full-time students), of which 163 are under private control and 86 under public control.

In 1975-76 the 249 institutions of higher education in the state had a total of approximately 1,077,000 degree and non-degree credit students. Among them were:

Founded	Name and place	Teachers	Students
1754	Columbia University, New York	3,467	24,177
1795	Union University, Schenectady and Albany	1,061	5,012
1824	Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Troy	862	5,117
1831	New York University, New York	3,380	40,813
1846	Colgate University, New York	193	2,514
1846	Fordham University, New York	1,058	14,266
1847	University of the City of New York, New York	16,534	262,731
1848	University of Rochester, Rochester	1,433	8,652
1849	Syracuse University, Syracuse	2,176	26,761
1854	Polytechnic Institute of New York	415	4,606
1856	St Lawrence University, Canton	158	2,601
1857	Cooper Union Institute of Technology, New York	126	1,627
1861	Vassar College, Poughkeepsie	229	2,314
1863	Manhattan College, New York	294	4,590
1865	Cornell University, Ithaca	1,861	11,482
1948	State University of New York	25,311	394,461

The Saratoga Performing Arts Centre (5,100 seats), a non-profit, tax-exempt organization, which opened in 1966, is the summer residence of the New York City Ballet and the Philadelphia Orchestra—two groups which present special educational programmes for students and teachers.

**WELFARE.** The federal Supplemental Security Income programme covered aid to the needy aged, blind and disabled from 1 Jan. 1975. In the state programme there were 1·46m. welfare recipients in 1975; average benefit, \$100 per month; medical assistance went to 1,151,619 persons, average \$261; aid to dependent children in 1975 went to 1,217,265 recipients, average benefits \$99 per month.

In 1976 the state had 332 hospitals (82,137 beds), 549 nursing homes (67,750 beds) and 232 other institutions (26,865 beds). On 30 Sept. 1976 mental hospitals and institutions for the mentally retarded had 49,300 patients.

The State Human Rights Law was approved 12 March 1945, effective 1 July, 1945. The State Division of Human Rights is charged with the responsibility of enforcing this law. The division may request and utilize the services of all governmental departments and agencies; adopt and promulgate suitable rules and regulations; test, investigate and pass upon complaints alleging discrimination in employment, in places of public accommodation, resort or amusement, education, and in housing, land and commercial space; hold hearings, subpoena witnesses and require the production for examination of papers relating to matters under investigation; grant compensatory damages and require repayment of profits in certain housing cases among other provisions; apply for court injunctions to prevent frustration of orders of the Commissioner.

On 30 Aug. 1976, 17,400 persons were in state prisons.

In 1963-75 there were no executions. Total executions (by electrocution) from 1930 to 1962 were 329 (234 whites, 90 Negroes, 5 other races; all for murder except 2 for kidnapping).

In 1975 murders reported in New York were 1,981; total violent crimes, 1,009,632. Police strength in Jan. 1976 was 66,880 (33,401 New York City; 4,806 county; 3,991 state police and 24,682 others).

**FINANCE.** The state's general revenues for the financial year ending 31 March 1976 (preliminary) were \$10,019·33m. (\$9,480·98m. from taxes, \$234·9m. from federal revenue sharing); general expenditures were \$10,651m. (\$3,267m. for education, \$3,311·4m. for public welfare, \$1,031·1m. for hospitals).

*Per capita* personal income was \$6,564 in 1975.

The assessed valuation in 1975-76 of taxable real property in New York City was \$39,656m. The assessed valuation of the state was \$75,465m.

**AGRICULTURE.** New York has large agricultural interests. On 1 Jan. 1976 it had 58,000 farms, with a total area of 11·4m. acres; average farm was 197 acres (1974).



Cash income, 1975, from crops and livestock, \$1,545m. Dairying, with 21,500 farms, 1975, is an important type of farming (39%) with produce at a market value of \$851.6m. Field crops comprise maize, winter wheat, oats and hay. New York (1975) ranks second in US in the production of apples, grapes, tart cherries and first for maple syrup. Other products are peaches, pears, plums, strawberries, raspberries, cabbages, onions, potatoes, maple sugar. Estimated farm animals, 1976, included 1,915,000 all cattle, 916,000 milch cows, 70,000 sheep, 90,000 swine and 10.65m. chickens.

**MINING** (1973). Production of principal minerals: Sand and gravel (29.5m. short tons), salt (5.6m. short tons), zinc (81,455 short tons), petroleum (967,000 bbls), natural gas (4,539m. cu. ft). The state is a leading producer of titanium concentrate, talc, abrasive garnet, wollastonite and emery. Quarry products include trap rock, slate, marble, limestone and sandstone. The value of mineral output in 1973 was \$375.8m.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1975 manufacturing establishments numbering 35,000 employed 1,424,327 production workers. The 1975 weekly earnings of workers engaged in industry and manufacturing averaged \$241. Leading industries were food and allied products, clothing and other textile products, printing and publishing, chemical and allied products, electrical equipment, transport equipment, instruments.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In New York State there were in 1976, 5,015 miles of railways. There were 539 airports in 1976. The canals of the state, combined in 1918 in what is called the Improved Canal System, have a length of 524 miles, of which the Erie or Barge canal has 340 miles. In 1975 the canals carried 2m. tons of freight. There were (1975) 108,637 miles of municipal and rural roads. The New York State Thruway extends 559 miles from New York City to Buffalo and thence to the Pennsylvania State line; in 1975 receipts from tolls amounted to \$123,198,930. The Northway, a 176-mile toll-free highway, has been completed as a connecting road from the Thruway at Albany to the Canadian border at Champlain, Quebec.

Motor vehicle registrations in 1975 were 8,204,116, most of which (6,672,646) were private passenger vehicles.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Annual Summary of Business Statistics, 1956-64.* Dept. of Commerce. Albany, 1965  
*Basic Statistics for Counties and Metropolitan Areas of New York State.* Dept. of Commerce, Albany, 1967  
*Manual for the Use of the Legislature.* Secretary of State. Albany  
*New York State Statistical Yearbook, 1974.* Albany  
*Division of the Budget.* Office of Statistical Co-ordination.  
 Caldwell, L. K., *The Government and Administration of New York.* New York, 1954  
 Ellis, D. M., *Short History of New York State.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1958  
 Hepburn, A., *Complete guide to New York City.* New York, 1964  
 Nevins, A., and Krout, J. A. (ed.), *The Greater City: New York, 1898-1948.* New York and London, 1949  
 Rosenwhike, I., *Population History of New York City.* Syracuse Univ. Press, 1972  
 Thompson, J. H. (ed.), *Geography of New York State.* Syracuse Univ. Press, 1966  
 Vernon, R., *Metropolis 1985: an interpretation of the New York metropolitan region study.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1960  
 Wheeler, Alfred H., and Kolevzow, Edward R., *New York State: Its History and Constitution.* New York, 1950

**STATE LIBRARY.** The New York State Library, Albany 12234. *State Librarian and Assistant Commissioner for Libraries:* John A. Humphry.

## NORTH CAROLINA

**GOVERNMENT.** North Carolina, first settled in 1585 by Sir Walter Raleigh and permanently settled in 1663, was one of the 13 original states of the Union. The present constitution dates from 1876 (though largely based on that of 1868);

it has had 134 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members and a House of Representatives of 120 members; all are elected by districts for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The Governor may not succeed himself and has no veto. There are 17 other executive heads of department, 8 elected by the people and 7 appointed by the Governor. All registered citizens with the usual residential qualifications have a vote.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 11 representatives.

In the presidential election of 1976 Carter polled 921,110 votes, Ford 736,602.

The capital is Raleigh, established in 1792.

*Governor:* James B. Hunt, Jr (D.) 1977-81 (\$37,500).

*Lieut.-Governor:* (Vacant).

*Secretary of State:* Thad Eure (D.) (\$29,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 52,712 sq. miles, of which 3,645 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 5,082,059, an increase of 11.5% since 1960.

Births, 1974, were 84,246 (15.7 per 1,000 population); marriages, 45,015 (8.4); deaths, 46,213 (8.6); infant deaths, 1,636 (19.4) per 1,000 live births; divorces and annulments, 20,049 (3.7).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,500,511	697,843	7,851	82	2,206,287	45.3
1930	2,234,958	918,647	16,579	92	3,170,276	64.5
1950	2,983,121	1,047,353	3,742	—	4,061,929	82.7
1960	3,399,285	1,116,021	38,129	2,012	4,556,155	92.2
			All others			
1970	3,901,767	1,126,478	53,814		5,082,059	104.1
Male	1,920,842	540,718	26,807		2,488,367	—
Female	1,980,925	585,760	27,007		2,593,692	—

Of the total population in 1970, 2,285,168 persons (44.9%) were urban (39.5% in 1960); 65.3% were 18 years old or older; 23.2% were Negro.

Cities (with census population in 1970) are: Charlotte, 271,178; Greensboro, 144,076; Winston-Salem, 132,913; Raleigh (capital), 121,577; Durham, 95,438; High Point, 63,204; Asheville, 57,681; Fayetteville, 53,510; Gastonia, 47,142; Wilmington, 46,169.

**RELIGION.** Leading denominations are the Baptists (48.9% of church membership in 1974), Methodists (20.7%), Presbyterians (7.7%), Lutherans (3%) and Roman Catholics (2.7%). Total estimate of all denominations in 1974 was 2.58m.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory between 7 and 16. Integration of Negro pupils and teachers into formerly all-white schools is being carried out under freedom of choice plans in compliance with the federal Civil Rights Act 1965 and in nearly all school units.

Public school enrolment, 1974-75, was 1,159,913; elementary and secondary schools numbered 2,031. Instructional staff consisted of 73,843 classroom teachers and administrators. Estimated total current expenditure for public schools, 1973-74, \$985.3m., including \$677.3m. from state, \$183.7m. from local and \$124.2m. from federal sources.

In autumn 1973 state-supported colleges and universities included 15 two-year community colleges with 27,330 students; 16 four-year colleges with 84,893 students and 19 technical institutes with 30,550 students. The 16 senior universities are all part of the University of North Carolina System, the largest campus

being the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. This university was founded in 1789 and first opened in 1792. Its 1974-75 enrolment was 19,952 with a faculty of 1,720. The next three largest campuses are North Carolina University in Raleigh (1887) with an enrolment of 15,751 and a faculty of 1,076, East Carolina University in Greenville (1907) with an enrolment of 11,341 and a faculty of 679; and the University of North Carolina at Greensboro (1891) with an enrolment of 8,759 and a faculty of 512. The total enrolment of public institutions of higher learning in 1974-75 was 108,638.

In addition to the state-supported institutions there were 10 private junior colleges with an enrolment of 6,060 and 29 senior institutions with a total enrolment of 41,637. The largest of these are Duke University (1924) in Durham, a Methodist affiliated school with 8,902 students, and Wake Forest University (1834) in Winston-Salem, a Baptist school with 4,195 students. There were also 1,343 students enrolled in Bible or theological schools. The total enrolment in private institutions for 1974-75 was 49,040.

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance was being received in Feb. 1975 by 5,972 persons receiving an average (not including medical care) of \$113.03 per month; and to families with dependent children received by 176,792 recipients averaged \$53.68 per person monthly; 4,086 totally disabled, \$117.12. In March 1973 the state had 156 hospitals (34,300 beds).

In 1972 there was no execution; total executions (by lethal gas) since 1930 were 263, including 59 whites, 199 Negroes and 5 other races.

Prison population, 7 Nov. 1973, was 11,431.

**FINANCE.** General revenue for the year ending 30 June 1974 (US Census Bureau figures) was \$3,126m. (\$1,806.4m. from taxation). General expenditure was \$2,721.6m. (education, \$1,351.2m.; highways, \$354.3m.; public welfare, \$263.4m.).

On 30 June 1974 the net total long-term debt amounted to \$459.6m.

*Per capita* personal income (1973) was \$4,258.

**AGRICULTURE.** In 1974 there were 135,000 farms in North Carolina covering 14m. acres; average size of farms was 104 acres (lowest of any state) and average value (1964), \$22,800.

Income is primarily from tobacco, poultry, cattle, swine, maize, cotton, peanuts and soybeans. Cash income, 1973, from crops from \$1,409m. and from livestock and products, \$971m.

North Carolina leads in production of tobacco (812m. lb., 1973). Production of maize, 1973, was 115m. bu.; cotton, 164,000 bales (of 500 lb.); peanuts, 466m. lb.; soybeans, 36m. bu. Also grown extensively are wheat, oats, barley, sweet potatoes, hay, peaches and apples. On 1 Jan. 1974 farms had 155,000 milch cows, 1.07m. all cattle, 1.95m. swine and 12,000 sheep. Production of commercial broilers amounted to 290.4m. in 1973 (fourth highest in US).

**FORESTRY.** North Carolina is the largest lumber-producing state in the South and the fifth largest in the US. Timber, covering 21m. acres in 1973 (66% of land area), provided approximately \$2,000m. income in forest industries and products. The area of forest lands in public ownership in 1973 was 1.8m. acres.

**FISHERIES.** Fish catch, 1974, amounted to 196m. lb.; value approximately \$17.5m. Total annual value of commercial fisheries, about \$175m.

**MINING.** Mineral production in 1973 was valued at \$129.5m. Principal minerals were stone, sand and gravel, phosphate rock, feldspar, clay, mica, lithium minerals, kaolin and talc. North Carolina ranked first in the production of mica, feldspar and lithium minerals. It is also the leading producer of bricks.



In 1972 North Carolina manufactured 1,200m. bricks valued at over \$62m. or 14% of the total US production.

**INDUSTRY.** North Carolina's 9,000 industrial establishments in 1973 had 770,000 production workers. Value added by manufacture (1972 estimate) was \$11,000m. The leading industries are textile goods (leading all states), manufacture of cigarettes (about 55% of the US production, leading all states), chemicals, electrical machinery, processing of food crops and the manufacture of furniture and bricks (leading all states in both). Total receipts of all travel-serving industries was \$954m. in 1973. In 1974 new investment in 85 new industries and 147 expanding industries was over \$872m. and created 18,778 jobs.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state in 1974 contained 4,336 miles of railway, almost wholly diesel-powered. The state was the first to undertake the maintenance of all highways, and maintained, 1974, nearly 75,000 miles of highways, more than any other state. In 1974, 2,752,313 automobiles and 718,957 trucks were registered.

Airports in 1974 numbered 186, of which 58 are publicly owned, and are served by 5 airlines.

There are 2 ocean ports, Wilmington and Morehead City.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- North Carolina Manual.* Secretary of State, Raleigh. Biennial  
*North Carolina: A Guide to the Old North State.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1955  
*North Carolina Report.* First Union National Bank, Charlotte, 1967  
 Corbitt, D. L., *The Formation of the North Carolina Counties.* Raleigh 1969  
 Hobbs, S. H., *North Carolina: an economic and social profile.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1958  
 Lefer, H. T., and Newsome, A. R., *North Carolina: the history of a Southern State.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1963  
 Powell, W. S., *The North Carolina Gazetteer.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1968  
 Thornton, M. L., *Bibliography of North Carolina, 1589-1956.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1958  
 Lonsdale, R. E., *Atlas of North Carolina.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill and OUP, 1967  
 STATE LIBRARY. North Carolina State Library, Raleigh. *State Librarian:* Philip S. Ogilvie.

## NORTH DAKOTA

**GOVERNMENT.** North Dakota was admitted into the Union, with boundaries as at present, on 2 Nov. 1889; previously it had formed part of the Dakota Territory, established 2 March 1861. The present constitution dates from 1889; it has had 95 amendments. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Qualified electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens and civilized Indians. The state sends to Congress 2 senators elected by the voters of the entire state and 1 representative.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 153,470 votes, Carter 136,078 and Anderson 3,698.

The capital is Bismarck. The state has 53 organized counties.

*Governor:* Arthur A. Link (D.), 1977-78 (\$18,000 plus \$4,000 expenses).

*Lieut.-Governor:* Wayne Sanstad (D.), 1977-78 (\$2,000 plus \$2,000 expenses).

*Secretary of State:* Ben Meier (R.), 1977-78 (\$11,000 plus \$3,000 expenses).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Land area, 69,457 sq. miles, and 1,208 sq. miles of water. The Federal Bureau of Indian Affairs administered (1971) 850,000 acres, of which 153,000 acres were assigned to tribes. Census population, 1 April 1970, 617,761, a decrease of 14,685 or 2.3% since 1960. Births in 1974 were 10,010 (15.7 per 1,000 population); deaths 5,772 (9.1); infant deaths, 169 (16.9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 5,905 (9.3); divorces, 1,578 (2.5).

Population at 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	569,855	617	6,486	98	577,056	8.2
1930	671,851	377	8,617	194	680,845	9.7
1950	608,448	257	10,766	143	619,636	8.8
1960	619,538	777	11,736	274	632,446	9.1
			All others 15,782			
1970	599,485	2,494			617,761	8.9
Male	302,338	1,536		7,725	311,609	—
Female	297,147	958		8,047	306,152	—

Of the total population in 1970, 273,442 (44.3%) were urban (35.1% in 1960); those 21 years old or older numbered 355,763.

The largest cities are Fargo with population (census), 1970, of 53,365; Grand Forks, 39,008; Bismarck (capital), 34,703, and Minot, 32,290.

**RELIGION.** The leading religious denominations are the Roman Catholics, with 179,477 members in 1970; Combined Lutherans, 225,975; Methodists, 25,342; Presbyterians, 14,338.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16, or until the 17th birthday if the eighth grade has not been completed. In Sept. 1975 the public elementary schools had 4,696 classroom teachers and 86,640 pupils; secondary schools, 3,111 teachers and 48,642 pupils. Average salary of teachers, 1970, was \$6,375 in elementary and \$7,263 in secondary schools. State expenditure on public schools, 1970, \$122.7m. Private schools had 8,243 elementary pupils and 410 teachers, 3,106 secondary pupils and 168 teachers in 1975.

The university at Grand Forks, founded in 1883, had 8,858 students in 1976; the state university of agriculture and applied science, at Fargo, 7,159 students. Total enrolment in the 8 public institutions of higher education, 1976, 24,658, and in private institutions (1975) 1,169.

**WELFARE.** In 1974 aid to the aged, blind and disabled was taken out of state programmes and included in federal programmes as Supplemental Security Income (SSI). In 1975-76 grants were made to 13,111 cases, including 4,463 families with dependent children, 10,921 cases for medical aid and 125 cases for general assistance. At 30 June 1976, 7,871 people received SSI assistance.

In 1976 the state had 53 hospitals (4,051 beds), 53 nursing homes (3,908) and 27 institutions for intermediate care (1,680).

The state penitentiary, on 1 Oct. 1976, held 184 inmates. A further 15 were incarcerated at the North Dakota State Farm. There is no death penalty.

**FINANCE.** General revenue of state and local government for the year ending 30 June 1975 was \$578m. and general expenditures, \$515m., taxation provided \$300m. and federal aid, \$143m.; education took \$213m.; highways, \$100m., and public welfare, \$40m.

Total net long-term debt (state and local government) on 30 June 1975, \$260m.

Per capita personal income (1975) was \$5,737.

**AGRICULTURE.** Agriculture is the chief pursuit of the North Dakota population. In 1975 there were 41,000 farms (61,963 in 1954) with an area of 42m. acres (41,876,924 in 1954); the average farm was of 1,015 acres. The greater number of farms are cash-grain or livestock farms with annual sales of \$20,000-\$39,999.

Cash income, 1975, from crops, \$1,533.6m., and from livestock, \$488.3m. North Dakota leads in the production of barley, rye, flaxseed, durum and spring wheat. Other important products are sugar-beet, beans, potatoes, hay, oats, sunflowers and maize. The state has also an active livestock industry, chiefly cattle raising. On 1 Jan. 1976 the farm animals were: 119,000 milch cows, 2.38m. all cattle, 262,000 sheep and 350,000 swine. The wool clip yielded (1975), 2.5m. lb. of wool from 257,000 sheep.

**FORESTRY.** National forest area, 1974, 1.15m. acres.

**MINING.** The mineral resources of North Dakota consist chiefly of oil which was discovered in 1951. Production of crude petroleum in 1975 was 19.5m. bbls; of natural gas, 32,300m. cu. ft. Output (1975) of lignite coal was 10,710,234 short tons. Total value of mineral output, 1975, \$177.3m.

**LABOUR.** From 1970 to 1975 agricultural employment declined from 51,920 to 48,750; non-agricultural jobs rose from 148,910 to 217,090. Between 1970 and 1974, employment in manufacturing rose from 9,910 to 16,220, in trade from 43,890 to 55,790 and in government from 49,240 to 54,110.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1975 there were 5,262 miles of railway in the state. The state highway department maintained, in 1975, 6,935 miles of highway; local authorities, 95,782 miles, and municipal, 2,207 miles. Airports in 1976 numbered 262, of which 107 were publicly owned. Car and truck registrations in 1975 numbered 549,109.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*North Dakota Growth Indicators, 1976.* 14th ed. Business and Industrial Development Dept., Bismarck, 1976

*North Dakota Industrial Location Facts.* Business and Industrial Development Dept., Bismarck, 1977

*North Dakota Blue Book.* Secretary of State, Bismarck, 1973

Federal Writers' Project. *North Dakota: A Guide to the Northern State.* 2nd ed. OUP, New York, 1950

Goodey, R. B. (ed.), *Readings in the Geography of North Dakota.* North Dakota Studies, 1968

Robinson, E. B., *History of North Dakota.* Univ. of Nebraska Press, 1966

## OHIO

**GOVERNMENT.** Ohio, first settled in 1788, unofficially entered the Union on 19 Feb. 1803; entrance was made official, retroactive to 1 March 1803, on 8 Aug. 1953. The question of a general revision of the constitution drafted by an elected convention is submitted to the people every 20 years. The constitution of 1851 had 99 amendments by 1973.

In the 111th General Assembly the Senate consisted of 33 members and the House of Representatives of 99 members. The Senate is elected for 4 years, half each 2 years; the House is elected for 2 years; the Governor, Lieut.-Governor and Secretary of State for 4 years. Qualified as electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens 18 years of age who have the usual residential qualifications. Ohio sends 2 senators and 23 representatives to Congress.

In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 2m. votes, Ford 1,992,400.

The capital (since 1816) is Columbus. Ohio is divided into 88 counties.

*Governor:* James A. Rhodes (R.), 1975-79 (\$50,000).

*Lieut.-Governor:* Richard F. Celeste (D.), 1975-79 (\$30,000)

*Secretary of State:* Ted W. Brown (R.), 1975-79 (\$38,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 41,222 sq. miles, of which 204 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 10,652,017, an increase of 945,620 or 9.7% since 1960. In 1975 births numbered 161,191 (15 per 1,000 population); deaths, 96,834; infant deaths, 2,602 (16.1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 101,380 (9.4); divorces and annulments, 51,367 (4.8).

Population at 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

Population at 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:						Per sq. mile
	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	
1910	4,654,897	111,452	127	645	4,767,121	117.0
1930	6,335,173	309,304	435	1,785	6,646,697	161.6
1950	7,428,222	513,072	1,146	3,528	7,946,627	193.8
1960	8,909,698	786,097	1,910	8,692	9,706,397	236.9
<hr/>						
			All others			
1970	9,646,997	970,477	34,543		10,652,017	258.4
<hr/>						
Male	4,376,126	382,627	949	4,516	4,764,228	—
Female	4,533,572	403,470	951	4,176	4,942,169	—



Of the total population in 1970, 8,025,697 persons (75.3 %) lived in urban areas (73.4 % in 1960). Those 21 years old or older numbered 6,431,709; 65 years or over, 998,094.

Estimated population of chief cities on 1 April 1970 was:

Cleveland	750,879	Euclid	71,552	Newark	41,836
Columbus	540,025	Lakewood	70,173	Garfield Heights	41,417
Cincinnati	451,455	Kettering	71,864	East Cleveland	39,600
Toledo	383,105	Hamilton	67,865	Marion	38,646
Akron	275,425	Warren	63,494	Upper Arlington	38,727
Dayton	242,917	Cleveland Heights	60,767	Mentor	36,912
Youngstown	140,909	Mansfield	55,047	Shaker Heights	36,306
Canton	110,053	Lima	53,734	Findlay	35,800
Parma	100,216	Elyria	53,427	North Olmsted	34,861
Springfield	91,941	Cuyahoga Falls	49,678	Maple Heights	34,093
Lorain	78,185	Middletown	48,767		

Urbanized areas, 1970 census: Cleveland, 2,064,194; Cincinnati, 1,104,668; Columbus (the capital), 916,228; Dayton, 850,266; Akron, 679,239; Toledo, 574,092; Youngstown-Warren, 536,003; Canton, 372,210.

**RELIGION.** Many religious faiths are represented, including (but not limited to) the Baptist, Jewish, Lutheran, Methodist, Presbyterian and Roman Catholic.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance during full term is compulsory for children from 6 to 18 years of age. In 1974-75, public schools had 2,323,286 enrolled pupils; elementary schools had 49,931 teachers and 1,029,142 enrolled pupils; secondary schools had 45,764 teachers and 1,128,540 pupils. There were 6,068 special education teachers. Teachers' salaries averaged \$10,730. Operating expenditure on elementary and secondary schools for 1974-75 was \$2,516m., total state tax support, \$1,104m. The state's universities and colleges had a total enrolment (1974) of 400,428 students; the following had 7,000 or more students, autumn 1972:

Founded	Institutions	Full-time students
1804	Ohio University, Athens (State)	17,541
1809	Miami University, Oxford (State)	13,191
1850	University of Dayton (Roman Catholic)	8,275
1870	University of Akron (State)	19,773
1872	Ohio State University, Columbus (State)	45,963
1872	University of Toledo (State)	14,381
1874	University of Cincinnati (State-affiliated)	32,741
1908	Youngstown University (State)	13,988
1910	Bowling Green State University (State)	15,448
1912	Kent State University (State)	19,773
1962	Cuyahoga Community College (Municipal)	19,930
1964	Cleveland State University (State)	14,323
1964	Wright State University (State)	11,212

**WELFARE.** Public assistance is administered through 5 basic programmes: aid for the aged, aid to dependent children, aid for the disabled, aid to the blind and general relief. Total public assistance expenditures during the year ending 30 June 1975 were \$896,308,000. In 1974-75 the number of persons receiving public assistance averaged 590,634 per month. Under the aid to dependent children programme \$338.7m. provided assistance to an average of 535,068 recipients per month. Payments for Medicare were \$373m.; for social services, \$74.7m.; for general relief and emergency assistance, \$109.8m.

In 1973 the state had 225 hospitals (52,209 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. State hospitals for mental diseases and retardation had 15,079 patients on 31 Aug. 1975, and there were 2 state psychiatric hospitals with 484 patients.

A Civil Rights Act (1933) forbids inns, restaurants, theatres, retail stores and all other places of public resort to discriminate against citizens on grounds of 'colour or race'; none may be denied the right to serve on juries on the grounds of 'colour or race'; insurance companies are forbidden to discriminate between 'white persons and coloured, wholly or partially of African descent'.

A state Civil Rights Commission (created 1959) has general administrative powers to prevent discrimination because of race, colour, religion, national

origin or ancestry in employment, labour organization membership, use of public accommodations and in obtaining 'commercial housing' or 'personal residence'. Ohio has no *de jure* segregation in the public schools.

The state's adult correctional institutions, 15 Sept. 1975, held 10,988 inmates (average daily count). Total executions (by electrocution) since 1930 were 170, all for murder. There have been no executions since 1963. The Department of Rehabilitation and Correction was created in July 1972, and has established probation services in 42 counties where services would otherwise be inadequate or non-existent.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1975 (Budget of the State of Ohio) revenue was \$5,390.9m. and general expenditure was \$5,775.3m. (estimate).

The net long-term debt of the state on 30 June 1975 was \$1,831.7m.

*Per capita* personal income (1972) was \$4,534.

**AGRICULTURE.** Ohio is extensively devoted to agriculture. In 1975 108,437 farms covered 16.9m. acres; average farm was valued at \$112,000. Commercial farms (1969 census) numbered 65,266 and residential farms, 24,958. Tenant-farmers operated 11.9% of all farms (26.3% in 1940).

Cash income, 1973, from crops and livestock and products, \$2,267m. The most important crops in 1974 were: Maize (266m. bu., value \$945m.), wheat (64.6m. bu., value \$268m.), oats (29.4m. bu., value \$49.9m.), soybeans (79.7m. bu., value \$618m.). The wool clip in 1973 yielded 4,596,000 lb. from 562,000 sheep. On 12 Jan. 1974 there were 1.9m. swine and 11.5m. chickens on Ohio farms and in Jan. 1975, 2.35m. all cattle and 517,000 sheep.

**FORESTRY.** State forest area, 1975, 163,982 acres; reclamation area, 5,911 acres.

**MINING.** Ohio has extensive mineral resources, of which coal is the most important by value: output (1974) 45.35m. short tons, value \$496m. Production of other minerals, 1974: Sand and gravel, 40.38m. short tons (\$62.43m.); limestone, 49.97m. short tons (\$92.85m.); sandstone, 2.37m. short tons (\$11.23m.); crude petroleum, 9.08m. bbls (\$44.64m.); natural gas, 94.37m. cu. ft (\$89.34m.); clay, 2.77m. short tons (\$6.4m.); salt, 5.02m. short tons (\$37.4m.).

**INDUSTRY.** During Jan.-April 1974, 16,048 manufacturing employers employed 1.4m. workers. The value added by manufacture in 1973 was \$20,435m. The largest industry was manufacturing of non-electrical machinery with 235,282 workers.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state (1975) maintained 19,163 miles of highway, all except 4 miles hard surfaced. There were 1,548 miles of interstate highways and 90,843 miles of county, township, city, park and forest development roads. Total miles of highway maintained by all government agencies (1975) 111,554. The railroads had 17,270 miles of track in 1973. Ohio had (1974) 648 airports and airfields, of which 217 are commercial and 429 private, 72 heliports and 4 seaplane bases. There were 5,193 licensed aeroplanes.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Official Roster: Federal State, County Officers and Department Information.* Secretary of State, Columbus. Biennial

*Statistical Abstract of Ohio, 1960.* Dept of Industrial and Economic Development, Columbus, 1960

Aumann, F. R., and Walker, H., *The Government and Administration of Ohio.* New York, 1956

Rose, A. H., *Ohio Government, State and Local.* Saint Louis, 1953

Rosebloom, E. H., and Weisenburger, F. P., *A History of Ohio.* State Arch. and Hist. Soc., Columbus, 1953

## OKLAHOMA

**GOVERNMENT.** An unorganized area in the centre of the present state was thrown open to white settlers on 22 April 1889. The Territory of Oklahoma,

organized in 1890 to include this area and other sections, was opened to white settlements by runs or lotteries during the next decade. In 1893 the Territory was enlarged by the addition of the Cherokee Outlet, which fixed part of the present northern boundary. On 16 Nov. 1907 Oklahoma was combined with the remaining part of the Indian Territory and admitted as a state with boundaries substantially as now. The present constitution, dating from 1907, provides for amendment by initiative petition and legislative referendum; it has had 87 amendments.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 48 members, who are elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives elected for 2 years and consisting of 101 members. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4-year terms; the Governor can only be elected for two terms in succession. Electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens 18 years or older, with the usual qualifications. Indians are qualified as voters.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 6 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 539,948 votes, Carter 528,761.

The capital is Oklahoma City. The state has 77 counties.

*Governor:* David L. Boren (D.), 1975–79 (\$42,500).

*Lieut.-Governor:* George Nigh (D.) (\$24,000).

*Secretary of State:* Jerome W. Byrd (D.) (\$18,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area 69,919 sq. miles, of which 1,281 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 2,559,253, an increase of 230,945 or 9.9% since 1960. Estimate, 1975, 2,712,000. Births, 1975, were 42,704; deaths, 27,165; infant deaths, 688; marriages, 40,110; divorces, including annulments, 20,334.

The population at 5 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,444,531	137,612	74,825	187	1,657,155	23.9
1930	2,130,778	172,198	92,725	339	2,396,040	34.6
1950	2,032,526	145,503	53,769	534	2,233,351	32.4
1960	2,107,900	153,084	68,689	1,414	2,328,284	33.8
			All others 106,218			
1970	2,275,104	177,907			2,559,253	37.2
Male	1,113,345	81,299		51,711	1,246,355	—
Female	1,167,017	90,593		55,264	1,312,874	—

In 1970, 1,740,137 (68%) were urban (62.9% in 1960). Those 21 years of age or older numbered 1,584,292; 65 years or older, 299,756. Foreign-born whites numbered 20,160. In 1975 the US Bureau of Indian Affairs administered 1,327,105 acres, of which 63,757 acres were allotted to tribes.

The most important cities (with population, 1970) are Oklahoma City (capital), 368,856; Tulsa, 330,350; Lawton, 74,447; Norman, 52,117; Midwest City, 48,212; Enid, 44,986.

**RELIGION.** The chief religious bodies in 1975 were Southern Baptists, 610,687; United Methodists, 257,603; Roman Catholics, 106,266; Disciples of Christ, 51,000.

**EDUCATION.** On 30 June 1976 there were 331,285 pupils enrolled in elementary schools (kindergarten through grade 6) and 294,283 pupils in secondary schools; 33,738 teachers at elementary schools and secondary schools had average salaries of \$10,105. Total expenditure on public schools (1974–75), \$490.2m.

Approximately 100,000 of the 650,000 school age children are handicapped and in need of special education. In 1975–76, there were 1,838 special education units with 48,541 students in class and an estimated 78,000 in need of such classes.



The University of Oklahoma (founded at Norman in 1899) had 691 full-time faculty and 19,799 enrolled students in spring 1976; Oklahoma State University of Agriculture and Applied Science (founded in 1890 at Stillwater) had 669 full-time faculty and 18,725 students; Central State University (founded at Edmond in 1971) had 317 faculty and 11,299 students. There are 14 other institutions of higher learning in the state system at the senior level and 14 junior colleges.

**WELFARE.** Public assistance, June 1976, was being drawn by 164,919 persons, receiving an average of \$47.82. This includes old age assistance, aid to families with dependent children, AFDC emergency, AFDC foster home care, aid to the blind and aid to the disabled. Medical payments were made for 54,390 persons, totalled \$7.2m. and averaged \$132.84 per person. Nursing-home service was provided for 17,943 persons at an average of \$412.87 per person. Non-technical medical care was provided for 3,641 persons at an average of \$160.30 per person. A total of \$1,357,703 was spent for vocational rehabilitation.

In 1976 there were 128 hospitals (14,162 beds). In 1976 hospitals for mental diseases had a daily average of 2,123 in-patients; the 3 state schools for mentally retarded had 1,964 children in residence and the 2 schools for deaf and blind had 330 children, 3 schools for delinquents, 1,151 children and 2 children's homes 1,360 children.

Penal institutions, 1976, held 3,857 inmates.

The death penalty was suspended in 1966 and re-imposed in 1974. In 1966 there was one execution; since 1915 there have been 83 (52 whites, 27 Negroes, 4 other races) executions by electrocution.

**FINANCE.** Total income for the year ending 30 June 1976 (State Budget Office figures) was \$1,988.3m. (federal aid, \$645.6m.). General revenue was \$513.3m.

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1975, was \$566.3m.

*Per capita* personal income (1974) was \$4,586.

**AGRICULTURE.** Agriculture is the largest industry. In 1976 the state had 86,000 farms with a total area of 36.8m. acres; average farm was 428 acres with a value, land and buildings, of \$150,000; there were (1969) 51,675 commercial farms. Owners and part owners operated 71,325 farms and tenants 11,712 farms. Large-scale commercial farming is predominant; 5,907 farms exceeded 1,000 acres; 10,479 farms sold products valued at \$20,000 or more. On the other hand, small-scale farming also exists; 10,931 farms were of less than 50 acres, and, of the commercial farms, 5,702 sold products valued at less than \$2,500.

Soil erosion is serious. The conservation and development of the renewable natural resources of the state has received close attention by local, county and state governments during the past 40 years. All of the land in the state is within the boundaries of one of the 88 conservation districts. Of the total surface (44.5m. acres), 32.26m. acres are being operated under a basic conservation plan prepared by the conservation district with assistance from the Soil Conservation Service. There are a little over 100,000 district co-operators. At Feb. 1976, 524,000 acres had suffered damage from wind erosion, mainly in Western Oklahoma. This was mainly because of drought, but also because land in permanent cover and susceptible to wind erosion had been ploughed and sown with grain when grain prices began rising. One-fourth of all the upstream flood prevention reservoirs built in the US have been built in Oklahoma. In addition to these, 1,067 reservoirs have been built on the Washita River Watershed: 16.7m. acres are within the boundaries of 175 watersheds and 6 Resource Conservation and Development Projects which have asked for assistance under this programme.

The largest change in land use in 1973 was the conversion of 170,284 acres of cropland to grass. This is a continuation of a trend of the last 40 years; cattle and calves rank first in agricultural products, valued, 1974, at \$914m., wheat is second, valued, 1974, at \$560mm.

Cash income from crops, 1974, was \$830m. and from livestock products, \$117.5m. The most valuable crop, by value, is wheat; output, 1975, 160.8m. bu. Other crops included cotton (170,000 bales of 500 lb.), grain sorghums (25m. bu.)

and peanuts (232.3m. lb.) On 1 Jan. 1976 the stock included 117,000 milch cows, 6.4m. all cattle, 79,000 sheep and lambs and 300,000 swine.

**FORESTRY.** National forest lands, 1974, 243,072 acres; 23,321 acres were state owned. Commercial timber lands, 5.5m. acres.

**MINERALS.** Resources include petroleum, helium, natural gas, coal (bituminous), copper and silver. Production in 1973 was valued at \$1,306.2m., excluding coal. In 1976 there were 72,155 oilwells and 10,102 natural gaswells in production.

**INDUSTRY.** Petroleum refining is the chief industry; production, 1973, included 213,313,000 bbls of petrol. Tourism and food processing are growing in importance. In 1975, 3,384 manufacturing establishments had 147,181 employees covered by workmen's compensation.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state, 1 Jan. 1976, maintained 12,320 miles of highway; the counties, 85,718 miles; municipalities, 9,309 miles. In 1976, 486 miles of turnpikes were maintained by the Oklahoma Turnpike Authority. In 1976 Oklahoma had 5,187 miles of railway. Airports, 1976, numbered 280, of which 124 were publicly owned. Motor car registrations, 1975, 2,370,120. The Arkansas-Verdigris Navigation System connects all the navigable inland waterways in the state with the Arkansas and Mississippi rivers, and provides a direct route from Tulsa to New Orleans.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Directory of Oklahoma Airports.* Oklahoma Aeronautics Commission  
*Directory, State of Oklahoma.* State Election Board, Oklahoma City  
*Chronicles of Oklahoma.* State Historical Society, Oklahoma City (from 1921)  
*OKIE Facts.* Oklahoma Industrial Development and Park Department, Oklahoma City, 1970  
*Statistical Abstract of Oklahoma, 1972.* Bureau for Business and Economic Research Univ. of Oklahoma, Norman, 1972  
 Dale, E. E., and Wardell, M. L., *History of Oklahoma.* New York, 1948  
 Debo, Angie, *Oklahoma.* Norman, 1950  
 McReynolds, Edwin C., *Oklahoma: A History of the Sooner State.* Univ. of Oklahoma, Norman, 1954  
 Strain, J. E., *Outline of Oklahoma Government.* Norman, 1975  
 STATE LIBRARY. Oklahoma Dept. of Libraries, 200 N.E. 18th Street, Oklahoma City 73105.  
*State Librarian and State Archivist:* Robert L. Clark, Jr.

## OREGON

**GOVERNMENT.** First settled in 1811 by the Pacific Fur Company at Astoria, a provisional government in Oregon was formed on 5 July 1834; a Territorial government was organized, 14 Aug. 1848, and on 14 Feb. 1859 Oregon was admitted to the Union. The present constitution dates from that time; some 80 items in it have been amended. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Senate of 30 members, elected for 4 years (half their number retiring every 2 years), and a House of 60 representatives, elected for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years. The constitution reserves to the voters the rights of initiative and referendum and recall. In Nov. 1912 suffrage was extended to women.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 4 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 491,055 votes, Carter 488,808 and McCarthy 40,465.

The capital is Salem. There are 36 counties in the state.

*Governor:* Robert W. Straub (D.) 1975-79 (\$42,350 plus \$1,000 monthly for expenses).

*Secretary of State:* Norma Paulus (R.), 1977-81 (\$35,090).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 96,981 sq. miles, 797 sq. miles being inland water. The federal government owned (1975) 32,234,309 acres (52·3% of the state area). Census population, 1 April 1970, 2,091,385, an increase of 322,698 of 18·2% since 1960. Estimate, 1976, 2,341,750. In 1975 resident births numbered 33,352 (14·5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 20,142 (8·8); infant deaths (deaths within the first year of life), 502 (15·1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 19,322 (8·4), and divorces, 15,526 (6·8). Three maternal deaths took place in 1975.

Population at 5 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	655,090	1,492	5,090	11,093	672,765	7·0
1930	938,598	2,234	4,776	8,179	953,786	9·9
1950	1,497,128	11,529	5,820	6,864	1,521,341	15·8
1960	1,732,037	18,133	8,026	9,120	1,768,687	18·4
1970	2,032,079	26,308	13,510	13,290	2,091,385	—
Male	994,500	13,188	6,576	6,581	1,023,952	—
Female	1,037,579	13,120	6,934	6,709	1,067,433	—

Of the total population in 1970, 1,402,704 persons (67·1%) were urban (62·2% in 1960). Those 21 years and older were 1,284,174; 65 years and older, 226,799.

The US Bureau of Indian Affairs (area headquarters in Portland) administers (1976) 742,151·74 acres, of which 597,222·94 acres are held by the US in trust for Indian tribes, and 144,928·8 acres for individual Indians.

The largest towns, according to 1970 census figures (and 1976 estimates), are: Portland, 372,200 (382,000); Eugene, 76,346 (96,600); Salem (the capital), 68,296 (80,000); Corvallis, 35,153 (40,180); Medford, 28,454 (34,900); Springfield, 27,047 (35,580); Beaverton, 18,577 (23,300); Albany, 18,181 (22,800).

**RELIGION.** The chief religious bodies are Catholic, Baptist, Lutheran, Methodists, Presbyterian and Mormon. Total membership, all denominations, 691,085 in 1971.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory from 7 to 18 years of age if the twelfth year of school has not been completed; those between the ages of 16 and 18 years, if legally employed, must attend part-time or evening schools. On 30 June 1976 the 949 public elementary schools, 100 junior high schools and 233 standard senior high schools had 28,539 administrators and teachers; net enrolment was 499,151 (excluding transfers between districts), of whom 161,721 were high school pupils. Average salary for all classroom teachers, 1975–76, was \$12,280. Total expenditure on elementary and secondary education (1975–76) was \$900m.

Leading state-supported institutions of higher education (1976–77) included:

	Teachers	Students
University of Oregon, Eugene	893	16,750
University of Oregon Health Sciences Center:		
Medical School, Portland	216	1,165
Dental School, Portland	90	403
Oregon State University, Corvallis	910	16,250
Portland State University, Portland	556	15,300
Oregon College of Education, Monmouth	183	3,500
Southern Oregon College, Ashland	218	4,450
Eastern Oregon College, La Grande	92	1,450
Oregon Institute of Technology, Klamath Falls	156	2,350

Largest of the privately endowed universities are Lewis and Clark College, Portland, with, 1976–77, 2,976 students; University of Portland, 2,289 students; Willamette University, Salem, 1,753 students; Reed College, Portland, 1,212 students, and Linfield College, McMinnville, 1,053 students. There are 13 community colleges with an estimated enrolment of 100,000 students in 1976–77.

**NEWSPAPERS.** In 1976 there were 21 daily newspapers with a circulation of 664,994 and 89 other newspapers with a circulation of 314,322.



**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance is provided for all needy persons 65 years or older who meet certain eligibility requirements. As of June 1976, 3,787 persons were drawing an average of \$60.54 per month.

The July 1976 average payment, apart from medical care, was \$88.71 for the 116,270 persons in 38,760 families with dependent children; \$68.65 for the 572 blind persons; \$55.62 for 7,323 disabled persons, and \$106.62 for 3,696 general assistance cases. Total medical care cost \$8,253,493 in July 1976.

A system of unemployment benefit payments, financed by employers, with administrative allotments made through a federal agency, started 2 Jan. 1938, and covers about 55,000 employers with average employment in 1975 of 791,806. By June 1976, \$989.7m. in taxes had been paid into the trust fund plus \$201.3m. in interest and reimbursed benefits. About \$1,164.3m. has been paid in benefits which from July 1976 range from \$28 to \$102 weekly and up to \$2,652 per year with \$1,326 extended benefits and \$2,652 in federal supplements. About 35,191 state employees, 44,400 school employees and 14,665 political subdivision employees are participants in the public employees retirement programme. The same employees are covered under the federal old-age, survivors and disability insurance programme. Approximately 24,457 retired public employees are receiving monthly benefit cheques.

In 1976 there were 99 licensed hospitals (11,702 beds) and 190 nursing homes with 13,438 beds. In Oct. 1976 there were 5 state hospitals for mentally ill and mentally retarded (2 for mentally ill, 2 for mentally retarded and 1 with both programmes). The daily average for the mentally ill on 1 Oct. 1976 was 1,150 and the daily average for the mentally retarded was 1,906.

There are 3 correctional institutions in Oregon, all in Salem. The Oregon State Penitentiary, in Oct. 1976, held an average of 1,732 males; the Women's Correctional Center had a resident population of 85; and the Oregon Correctional Institution, which is for first offenders, had a population of 725.

The sterilization law, originally passed in 1917, was amended in 1967. The amendments changed the number of persons on the Board of Social Protection from 15 to 7 and provided that the Public Defender would automatically represent all persons examined. In 1973 the State Board of Health was abolished and its physician no longer sat on the Board. The bases on which a person would be subject to examination by the Board are: (a) if such person would be likely to procreate children having an inherited tendency to mental retardation or mental illness, or (b) if such person would be likely to procreate children who would become neglected or dependent because of the person's inability by reason of mental illness or mental retardation to provide adequate care. Up to 1 July 1976, 941 men and 1,740 women have been sterilized.

**FINANCE.** General revenues for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1976 were \$2,673,099,236 (taxation, \$836,578,607 and federal aid, \$559,173,515); general expenditures, \$2,514,593,661 (education, \$595,727,076; highways, \$211,493,969; public welfare, \$270,935,102).

On 30 June 1976 the outstanding bonded debt was \$2,353,027,627.

*Per capita* personal income (1976) was \$5,769.

**AGRICULTURE.** Oregon, which has an area of 61,557,184 acres, is divided by the Cascade Range into two distinct zones as to climate. West of the Cascade Range there is a good rainfall and almost every variety of crop common to the temperate zone is grown; east of the Range stock-raising and wheat-growing are the principal industries and irrigation is needed for row crops and fruits. There are numerous irrigation districts and in 1973 some 22,000 farms, covering 2m. acres, used irrigation water.

Oregon farms are decreasing in number and increasing in size. There were, in 1975, 32,500 farms with an acreage of 19.5m. (31.6% of the land area), including 5.2m. acres of total crop land; average farm size in 1974 was 600 acres; commercial farms numbered 20,000.

There were 426 farming corporations in Oregon in 1970; 2.5% of all commercial farms. The average corporation farm was 5,982 acres, over 4 times the average commercial farm.

Cash receipts from crops in 1975 amounted to \$1,051.3m., and from livestock and livestock products, \$324.65m. Principal crops are hay, wheat, potatoes, barley, snap beans, ryegrass, strawberries, pears, peppermint, onions, apples.

Livestock, 1 Jan. 1976: Milch cows, 90,000; all cattle, 1.44m.; sheep and lambs, 410,000; swine, 90,000.

Federal and state land for grazing cattle and sheep, 19.2m. acres. In 1975 the wool clip yielded 3.4m. lb. from 450,000 sheep.

**FISHERIES.** All food and shellfish landings in the calendar year 1975 amounted to 86,045,735 lb., including salmon, 12,364,168 lb.; tuna, 23,584,409 lb.; crabs, 4,026,937 lb.; bottom fish, 21,032,886 lb.; shrimp, 24,083,568 lb.; shad, 456,758 lb.

**FORESTRY.** Forest products manufacturing ranks as Oregon's leading industry, and provides for 20% of the country's softwood lumber needs, 50% of its plywood and more than 25% of the hardboard. Increased productivity of the forest land, greater diversity of wood products and more efficient use of the log have been factors in developing a more stable economic base for Oregon. Some 30m. acres of forest land provide an annual harvest of 8,360m. bd ft plus recreational areas, watersheds and grazing. The \$2,963m. value of finished wood fibre production in Oregon in 1975 means that every 1,000 bd ft of timber earned \$300. Employment in that year reached 83,541, and accounted for 46% of all manufacturing employment. Payrolls were over \$1m. The forest industry and public forestry agencies of Oregon lead in forest conservation.

**MINING.** Oregon's mineral resources include gold, silver, copper, lead, mercury, chromite, sand and gravel, stone, clays, lime, silica, diatomite, expandable shale, scoria, pumice and uranium. Oregon is the only state producing nickel in the US. Value of mineral products, 1974, was \$90.7m.

**INDUSTRY.** During Oct.-Dec. 1975, 5,184 manufacturing establishments reported to the Employment Division, average annual employment, 1975, 183,207 with pay of \$2,154m; value added by manufacture (1973), \$3,489.1m.

**TOURISM.** In 1975, 10,598,000 out-of-state cars visited Oregon; the total 1975 income from tourism was estimated to be \$689m.

**POWER.** Four privately owned utilities, 11 municipally owned utilities, 16 co-operatives and 4 utility districts provide electricity in the state. The privately owned companies serve 78% of the electricity. Private utilities sold 24,140,775,000 kwh. of hydro-electric power in 1975.

A federal agency, the Bonneville Power Administration, also markets electric power from 29 federal dams in the Pacific Northwest to 158 public and private utilities and large industrial plants. The dams, which are operated by the Army Corps of Engineers or the Bureau of Reclamation, had on 30 June 1976 a total generating capacity of 13,617,780 kw. One more dam and additions to existing dams are under construction, with a total capacity of 5,721,000 kw. The Bonneville transmission network now covers the states of Oregon, Washington, Idaho, Western Montana, and parts of California, Nevada, Utah and Wyoming.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state maintains (1976) 7,586 miles of primary and secondary highways, almost all surfaced; counties maintain 28,939 miles, and cities 5,718 miles; there were 53,635 miles in national parks and federal reservations. Registered motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1976, totalled 2.25m. The state had

(1975) 20 common carrier railways with a total mileage of 4,073.53. There were 334 airports and heliports in 1976; 73 are heliports; 130 personal-use airports; 131 public-use airports.

Portland is a major seaport for large ocean-going vessels and is 101 miles inland from the mouth of the Columbia River.

In 1976 there were 118 commercial radio stations and 13 educational radio stations. There were 13 commercial television stations and 2 educational television stations.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Oregon Blue Book*. Issued by the Secretary of State. Salem. Biennial  
Oregon State University. *Atlas of the Pacific Northwest Resources and Development*, ed. by R. M. Highsmith. 4th ed. Corvallis, 1968  
Oregon University, Bureau of Business and Economic Research. *Oregon Economic Statistics*. Eugene. Annual  
Atkeson, R., *Oregon*. Portland, 1968.—*Oregon Coast*. Portland, 1972  
Federal Writers' Project. *Oregon: End of the Trail*. Rev. ed. Portland, 1972  
Baldwin, E., *Geology of Oregon*. 2nd ed. Eugene, 1964  
Berry, J., *Profile of Oregon Churches*. Portland, 1963  
Brooks, J. E., *Oregon Almanac and Book of Facts*. Portland, 1961  
Corning, H. M. (ed.), *Dictionary of Oregon History*. New York, 1956  
Dicken, S. N., *Oregon Geography*. 5th ed. Eugene, 1973  
Friedman, R., *Oregon for the Curious*. 3rd ed. Portland, 1972  
McArthur, L. A., *Oregon Geographic Names*. 4th ed., rev. and enlarged. Portland, 1974  
Patton, Clyde P., *Atlas of Oregon*. Univ. Oregon Press, Eugene, 1976

STATE LIBRARY. The Oregon State Library, Salem. *Librarian*: Marcia Lowell.

## PENNSYLVANIA

**GOVERNMENT.** Pennsylvania, first settled in 1682, is one of the 13 original states in the Union. The present constitution dates from 1968. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members chosen for 4 years, one-half being elected biennially, and a House of Representatives of 203 members chosen for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Every citizen 18 years of age, with the usual residential qualifications, may vote. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 25 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 2,328,677 votes, Ford 2,205,604 and Maddox 23,344.

The state capital is Harrisburg. The state is organized in counties (numbering 67), cities, boroughs, townships and school districts.

*Governor*: Milton J. Shapp (D.), 1975–79 (\$60,000).

*Lieut.-Governor*: Ernest P. Kline (D.) (\$45,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 45,333 sq. miles, of which 390 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 11,793,909, an increase of 474,543 or 4.2% since 1960. Births, 1974, 151,458 (12.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 122,943 (10.4); infant deaths, 2,584 (17.1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 96,663 (8.2); divorces, 32,899 (2.8).

Population at 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	All others	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	7,467,713	193,919	1,503	1,976	7,665,111	171.0
1930	9,196,007	431,257	523	3,563	9,631,350	213.8
1950	9,853,848	638,485	1,141	4,538	10,498,012	233.1
1960	10,454,004	852,750	2,122	10,490	11,319,366	251.5
			All others 32,843			
1970	10,744,515	1,016,551			11,793,909	262.3
Male	5,172,655	475,986		15,405	5,664,046	—
Female	5,591,860	540,565		17,438	6,129,863	—



Of the total population in 1970, 8,430,410 persons (71.5%) were urban (71.6% in 1960); 7,358,942 were 21 years of age or older.

The population of the larger cities and townships, 1970 census, was:

Philadelphia	1,950,098	Bethlehem	72,686	Wilkes-Barre	58,856
Pittsburgh	520,117	Harrisburg	68,061	Lancaster	57,690
Erie	129,231	Bristol	67,498	Chester	56,331
Allentown	109,527	Lower Merion	63,490	Haverford	55,132
Scranton	103,564	Altosna	63,115	York	50,335
Upper Darby	95,910	Abington	62,899		
Reading	87,643	Penn Hills	62,886		

Larger urbanized areas, 1975 estimate: Philadelphia (in Pennsylvania), 3,791,400; Pittsburgh, 2,315,900; Wilkes-Barre-Scranton, 636,900; Allentown-Bethlehem-Easton (in Pennsylvania), 541,000; Harrisburg, 426,300.

**RELIGION.** The chief religious bodies in 1971 were the Roman Catholic, with 3,831,066 members; Protestant, 3,150,920; and Jewish, 471,930. The 5 largest Protestant denominations (by communicants) were: Lutheran Church in America, 796,741; United Methodist, 728,915; United Presbyterian Church in the USA, 573,905; United Church of Christ, 310,389; Episcopal, 193,399.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory for children 8-17 years of age. In 1974-75 the public kindergartens and elementary schools had 1,149,633 pupils; secondary schools had 1,127,818 pupils. Non-public schools had 310,669 elementary pupils and 122,723 secondary pupils. Average salary, public school professional personnel, men \$13,089; women \$11,559.

Leading senior academic institutions (autumn, 1974) included:

Founded	Institutions	Faculty <sup>1</sup>	Students <sup>2</sup>
1740	University of Pennsylvania (non-sect.)	6,105	20,538
1787	University of Pittsburgh	6,297	33,485
1832	Lafayette College, Easton (Presbyterian)	233	2,262
1842	Villanova University (R.C.)	804	9,910
1846	Bucknell University (Baptist)	330	3,148
1851	St Joseph's College, Philadelphia (R.C.)	473	6,003
1852	California State College	403	5,224
1855	Pennsylvania State University	9,230	64,721
1855	Millersville State College	364	6,308
1863	LaSalle College, Philadelphia (R.C.)	507	5,936
1866	Lehigh University, Bethlehem (non-sect.)	901	6,083
1871	West Chester State College	526	8,549
1875	Indiana University of Pennsylvania	812	11,006
1878	Duquesne University, Pittsburgh (R.C.)	805	8,080
1884	Temple University, Philadelphia	5,840	31,387
1885	Bryn Mawr College	272	1,517
1888	University of Scranton (R.C.)	208	4,031
1891	Drexel University, Philadelphia	1,002	8,532
1900	Carnegie-Mellon University, Pittsburgh	1,266	4,510

<sup>1</sup> Includes full- and part-time.

<sup>2</sup> Total enrolments.

**WELFARE.** During the year ending 30 June 1975 the monthly average number of cases receiving public assistance was: Old-age assistance entirely taken over by federal government together with aid to the disabled and some aid to the blind; aid to dependent children, 615,997; blind persons, 6,167; general assistance, 105,802.

Payments for medical assistance for the year ending 30 June 1975 totalled \$740.8m. Under the medical assistance programme payments are made for in-patient hospital care (\$213.4m.); nursing care in home (\$1.7m.); care in public institutions (nursing homes, mental institutions and geriatric centres) (\$234.1m.); private nursing home care (\$161.3m.); other medical care (\$132.9m.).

In Jan. 1976 the state had 247 hospitals (55,109 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association, excluding federal hospitals and mental institutions. In June 1975 mental hospitals had 16,130 patients (136 per 100,000 population); institutions for the mentally retarded, 12,358 (104).

No executions took place in 1963-76; since 1930 there have been 149 executions (electrocution), all for murder.

Prison population, on 31 Dec. 1974, was 11,893.

**FINANCE.** Total revenues for the year ending 30 June 1976 were \$7,743.7m.; general expenditure, \$8,238.2m. (education, \$2,567.8m.; transport, \$1,550.9m.; public welfare, \$2,641.9m.; environment, \$174.9m.).

On 30 June 1976 total net long-term debt amounted to \$4,538.5m.

*Per capita* personal income (1974) was estimated at \$5,447.

**AGRICULTURE.** Agriculture, market-gardening, fruit-growing, horticulture and forestry are pursued within the state. In 1975 there were 72,000 farms with a total farm area of 10m. acres (4.45m. acres in crops); the average farm was 139 acres with average value of production, \$23,440. Cash income, 1973, from crops, \$335.8m., and from livestock and products, \$1,025m.

Pennsylvania ranks high in the production of cigar leaf tobacco (26m. lb., 1974) and mushrooms (164m. lb., value \$63.8m.). Other crops are winter wheat (12.6m. bu.), oats (20.1m. bu.), maize (95.7m. bu.), barley (8.7m. bu.) and potatoes (7.4m. cwt.). On 1 Dec. 1974 there were on farms: 1.96m. cattle and calves, including 686,000 milch cows, 125,000 sheep, 633,000 swine. Milk production, 1974, was 6,971m. lb. valued at \$622.5m., and eggs numbered 3,492m. valued at \$157.1m. Pennsylvania is also a major fruit producing state; in 1974 apples totalled 470m. lb.; peaches, 120m. lb.; cherries, 7,300 tons, and grapes, 53,000 tons. Other important items are soybeans (1.1m. bu.), vegetables for processing (142,650 tons), fresh vegetables (1.4m. cwt) and broiler-chickens (63.6m.).

**FORESTRY.** In 1974 national forest lands totalled 636,682 acres; state forests, 1,808,186 acres; state parks, 279,344 acres; state game land, 1,138,969 acres; game land leased but not owned by the state, 5,065,404 acres (co-operative and safety-zone programmes.)

**MINING.** Pennsylvania is almost the sole producer of anthracite coal; its output reached a peak of 100,445,299 short tons in 1917 with a labour-force of 156,148 men. Production in 1974: anthracite, 6.1m. tons, with 3,831 men; bituminous coal, 80m. tons, with 29,108 men; crude petroleum, 3.3m. bbls; natural gas (1973), 78,514m. cu. ft. Total value of other minerals produced (1972), \$379.4m., including \$168.4m. for cement.

**INDUSTRY.** Pennsylvania leads in the production of iron and steel. Output of steel, 1975, 25.8m. net tons and of pig-iron, 17.6m. net tons.

In 1974, 16,749 manufacturing establishments employed 1,374,062 workers (wages, \$14,058m.); value added by manufacture was \$29,719m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1974, 34 railways operated within the state with a line mileage of 8,783. Trade at Delaware river ports (1974, short tons) imports, 73.9m., exports, 7m. There were (1975) 166 commercial airports, 3 public landing strips, 136 heliports and 363 airports for personal use. All highways and roads in the state (federal, local and state combined) totalled (1975) 114,945 miles. Registered motor vehicles for 1975 numbered 8,691,926 (including 6,649,163 passenger cars, 1,572,804 trucks, truck-tractors and trailers). Broadcasting stations comprised (1975) 33 television stations and 281 radio stations. There were (1975) 108 daily and 342 weekly newspapers.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Pennsylvania Manual.* Dept. of Property and Supplies, Division of Documents. Harrisburg. Biennial
- Pennsylvania's Regions, A Survey of the Commonwealth.* State Planning Board. Harrisburg, 1967
- Pennsylvania Statistical Abstract.* Dept. of Commerce, Harrisburg. Annual
- Pennsylvania State Industrial Directory.* New York. Annual
- Carstens, A. H., *What to See in Pennsylvania*, 2nd ed. Cresco, 1965
- Klein, F. S., and Hoogenboom, A., *A History of Pennsylvania*. New York, 1973

League of Women Voters of Pennsylvania, *Key to the Keystone State*. Philadelphia, 1972  
 Pennsylvania Chamber of Commerce, *Pennsylvania Government Today*. State College, Pa., 1973  
 Stevens, S. K., *Pennsylvania: Birthplace of a Nation*. New York, 1964.—*Exploring Pennsylvania: Geography, History, Civics*. 3rd ed. New York, 1968  
 Wallace, P. A. W., *Pennsylvania: Seed of a Nation*. New York, 1962  
 Wilkinson, N. B., *Bibliography of Pennsylvania History*. Pa. Historical & Museum Commission. Harrisburg, 1957

## RHODE ISLAND

**GOVERNMENT.** The earliest settlers in the region which now forms the state of Rhode Island were colonists from Massachusetts who had been driven forth on account of their non-acceptance of the prevailing religious beliefs. The first of the settlements was made in 1636, settlers of every creed being welcomed. In 1647 a patent was granted for the government of the settlements, and on 8 July 1663 a charter was executed recognizing the settlers as forming a body corporate and politic by the name of the 'English Colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, in New England, in America'. On 29 May 1790 the state accepted the federal constitution and entered the Union as the last of the 13 original states. The present constitution dates from 1843; it has had 36 amendments. The General Assembly consists (1975) of a Senate of 50 members and a House of Representatives of 100 members, both elected for 2 years, as are also the Governor and Lieut.-Governor. Every citizen, 18 years of age, who has resided in the state for 30 days, and is duly registered, is qualified to vote.

Rhode Island sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

At the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 216,991 votes, Ford 172,138.

The capital is Providence. The state has 5 counties (unique in having no political functions) and 39 cities and towns.

*Governor:* J. Joseph Garrahy (D.), 1977–79 (\$42,500).

*Lieut.-Governor:* (Vacant).

*Secretary of State:* Robert F. Burns (D.), 1977–79 (\$25,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 1,214 sq. miles, of which 165 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 949,723, an increase of 10.5% since 1960. Population estimate, July 1975, 952,200.

Births, 1974, were 11,697 (12.3 per 1,000 population); deaths (excluding foetal deaths), 9,155 (9.6); infant deaths (1972), 257 (19 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 7,255 (7.6); divorces, 2,522 (2.7).

Population of 5 census years was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	532,492	9,529	284	305	542,610	508.5
1930	677,026	9,913	318	240	687,497	649.3
1950	777,015	13,903	978	791,896	791,896	748.5
1960	838,712	18,332		1,190	859,488	812.4
1970	914,757	25,338	1,390	5,240	949,723 <sup>1</sup>	905.0

Through tabulation errors there were 2,998 people unaccounted for, as to race and sex, in 1970.

Of the total population in 1970, 824,930 persons (86.9%) were urban (86.4% in 1960); 590,876 were 21 years of age or older.

The chief cities and their population (census, 1970) are Providence, 179,116; Warwick, 83,694; Pawtucket, 76,984; Cranston, 74,287; East Providence, 48,207; Woonsocket, 46,820; Newport, 34,562; North Kingstown (town), 29,793; Middletown (town), 29,290; Cumberland (town), 26,605. The Providence-Pawtucket-Warwick Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area had a population of 914,110 in 1970.



**RELIGION.** Chief religious bodies are (estimated figures Sept. 1975): Roman Catholic with 597,000 members; Protestant Episcopal (baptized persons), 50,000; Baptist, 22,500; Congregational, 12,000; Methodist, 10,000; Jewish, 24,000.

**EDUCATION.** The school census of 1974 showed 302,155 persons under 20 years of age; at the 1970 US census approximately 70% were attending school. In 1973-74 the 347 public elementary schools had 6,175 teachers and total enrolment of 103,385 pupils; about 30,639 pupils were enrolled in private and parochial schools. The 44 senior and vocational high schools had 4,632 teachers and 61,427 pupils. Teachers' salaries (1974-75) averaged \$10,975. Local expenditure, for schools (including evening schools) in 1973-74 totalled \$203.3m.

There are 11 institutions of higher learning in the state, including 1 junior college. The state maintains Rhode Island College, at Providence, with 469 faculty members, and 4,000 full-time students (1975), and the University of Rhode Island, at South Kingstown, with over 717 faculty members and over 11,000 students (including graduate students). Brown University, at Providence, founded in 1764, is now non-sectarian; in 1975 it had over 500 full-time faculty members and 6,700 full-time students. Providence College, at Providence, founded in 1917 by the Order of Preachers (Dominican), had (1975) 218 professors and 3,300 students. The largest of the other colleges are Bryant College, at Smithfield, with 125 faculty and over 2,600 students, and the Rhode Island School of Design, in Providence, with about 100 faculty and 1,400 students.

**WELFARE.** In July 1975 aid to dependent children was being granted to 36,829 children in 16,147 families (52,472 persons), \$71.95 per month, and general assistance to 12,718 persons at an average of \$70.25 per month. (All other aid programmes were taken over by the federal government.)

In 1975 the state had 24 hospitals (over 10,000 beds), including 4 mental hospitals.

The state's penal institutions, Oct. 1975, had 671 inmates (70 per 100,000 population).

The death penalty is illegal, except that it is mandatory in the case of murder committed by a prisoner serving a life sentence.

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1975 (Office of the State Controller) general revenues were \$560.2m. (taxation, \$342.3m., and federal aid, \$139.9m.); general expenditures were \$576.5m. (education, \$178.1m.; highways, \$36.2m.; and public welfare, \$181.4m.).

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1975 was \$225m.

*Per capita* personal income (1974) was \$5,376.

**AGRICULTURE.** While Rhode Island is predominantly a manufacturing state, agriculture contributed \$26m. to the general cash income in 1974. In 1969 it had 700 farms with an area of 68,720 acres (10.2% of the total land area), of which 31,840 acres were crop land; the average farm was 98.1 acres, valued (land and buildings) at \$72,033.

**FISHERIES.** The number of commercial fishermen in the state in 1970 (US census) was 310; value of all fish landed in 1974, \$15.9m.

**MINING.** The small mineral output, mostly stone, sand and gravel, was valued (1974) at \$6m.

**INDUSTRY.** Total civilian employment in 1974 was 395,900, of which 125,800 were manufacturing, 241,900 non-manufacturing and 28,200 farm, household and self-employed. Manufacturing firms totalled 3,070 with payroll of \$1,076m.; average weekly earnings for production workers in manufacturing, \$142.28; value added by manufacture (1973), \$1,764.4m. Principal industries are metals and machinery, textiles and jewellery-silverware.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1975, 6 railways operated 135 line-miles. Of the 12 airports in 1975, 7 were state-owned and 5 privately owned. Theodore Francis Green airport at Warwick, near Providence, is served by 5 airlines, and handled 805,650 passengers and 20m. lb. of freight in 1974. The state had (1 Jan. 1975) 5,231 miles of road, of which 1,313 were state-owned. In 1975, 617,678 motor vehicles were registered. Waterborne freight through the Port of Providence (1974) totalled 9m. tons. There are 22 radio stations and 4 television stations in the state.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Rhode Island Manual.* Prepared by the Secretary of State. Providence  
*An Introduction to the Economy of Rhode Island.* Issue by the Rhode Island Development Council.  
 Providence, 1953  
*Providence Journal Almanac: A Reference Book for Rhode Islanders.* Providence. Annual  
*Rhode Island Basic Economic Statistics.* Rhode Island Dept. of Economic Development.  
 Providence, 1972

STATE LIBRARY. Rhode Island State Library, State House, Providence 02908. *State Librarian:* Elliott E. Andrews.

## SOUTH CAROLINA

**GOVERNMENT.** South Carolina, first settled permanently in 1670, was one of the 13 original states of the Union. The present constitution dates from 1895, when it went into force without ratification by the electorate. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 46 members, elected for 4 years (half retiring biennially), and a House of Representatives of 124 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Only registered citizens have the right to vote. South Carolina sends to Congress 2 senators and 6 representatives.

At the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 346,149 votes, Carter 450,807, Anderson 2,996 and Maddox 1,905.

The capital is Columbia.

*Governor:* James B. Edwards (R.), 1975-79 (\$35,000).

*Secretary of State:* O. Frank Thornton (D.) (\$30,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 31,055 sq. miles. Census population, 1 April 1970, 2,590,516, an increase of 8.7% since 1960. Estimate, July 1975, 2,818,000. Births, 1974, were 48,432 (17.4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 24,169 (8.7); infant deaths, 1,031 (21.3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 53,009 (19); divorces and annulments, 8,816 (3.2).

The population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	679,161	835,843	331	65	1,515,400	49.7
1930	944,049	793,681	959	76	1,738,765	56.8
1950	1,293,405	822,077	554	—	2,117,927	69.9
1960	1,551,022	829,291	1,098	946	2,382,594	78.7
			All others			
1970	1,794,430	789,040	3,588		2,590,516	85.7
Male	891,573	376,912	3,602		1,272,087	—
Female	775,268	412,129	3,443		1,318,429	—

Of the total population in 1970, 1,232,195 persons (47.6%) were urban (41.2% in 1960); those 21 years old or older numbered 1,467,299.

Populations of large towns at the 1970 census (with those of associated metropolitan areas): Columbia (capital), 113,542 (322,880); Charleston, 66,945 (303,849); Greenville, 61,208 (299,502); Spartanburg, 44,546; Rock Hill, 33,846;

Anderson, 27,556. Estimated population of the metropolitan areas, July 1975: Charleston, 371,600; Columbia, 370,700; Greenville-Spartanburg, 526,300.

**EDUCATION.** In 1974-75 the total public-school enrolment was 622,851; there were 366,947 white pupils and 255,904 Negro pupils. The total number of teachers was 27,205; average salary was \$9,463.

For higher education the state operates the University of South Carolina, founded at Columbia in 1801, with, 1975, 24,410 enrolled students; Clemson University, founded in 1889, with 10,454 students; Citadel College, at Charleston, with 2,959 students; Winthrop College, Rock Hill, with 3,790 students; Medical College of S. Carolina, at Charleston, with 1,735 students; S. Carolina State College, at Orangeburg, with 3,909 students, and Francis Marion College, at Florence, with 2,239 students.

There are also 331 private elementary and high schools with total enrolment of 51,464 pupils, and 34 private and denominational colleges and junior colleges with enrolment of 84,367 students.

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance was being granted in Dec. 1974 to 43,100 persons, who received an average of \$76.40 per month; 2,000 blind, \$116.71; 25,700 totally disabled, \$111.74. In 1976 the state had 90 hospitals (12,108 beds), 88 nursing homes (5,525) and 62 intermediate care institutions (3,299) listed by the South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control.

In 1974 state prisons held 3,482 inmates.

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1974 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$1,649m.; general expenditures were \$1,614m.

On 30 June 1974 the net long-term debt was \$860m.

*Per capita* personal income (1975) was \$4,618.

**AGRICULTURE.** In 1975 there were 47,000 farms covering a farm area of 7.8m. acres. The average farm was of 166 acres. Of the 33,883 commercial farms in 1970, there were 1,056 of 1,000 acres or more; tenant-farmers operated 24.1% of all farms; tenants numbered 12,412; employment (1972) averaged 72,000, 18,000 being hired workers.

Cash receipts from farm marketing in 1975 amounted to \$546.1m. for crops and \$270.58m. for livestock. Chief crops are tobacco (accounting for 23% of cash receipts), soybeans (14.6%), and maize (9.2%). Production, 1975: Cotton, 98,000 lb.; peaches, 210m. lb.; soybeans, 30.36m. bu.; tobacco 189m. lb.; maize, 34.65m. bu. Value of production, 1975, \$569.8m. Livestock on farms, 1 Jan. 1976: 725,000 all cattle, 540,000 swine, 8.8m. poultry.

**FORESTRY.** The forest industry is important; state and private forest land (1973), 12.4m. acres. National forests amounted to 590,755 acres.

**MINING.** Non-metallic minerals are of chief importance; value of mineral output in 1974 was \$109m., chiefly from cement, kaolin, clay, stone, sand and gravel, and vermiculite. South Carolina is one of only two states in the US which produce vermiculite. Commodities of minor importance produced include scrap mica, lime pyrite, feldspar, dimension stone and peat. Potentially economic reserve of phosphate and heavy minerals exist.

**INDUSTRY.** About 340,925 workers were employed in manufacturing industries in 1975, earning \$2,898m.; value added by manufacture (1973) was \$4,921m. About 72,000 persons were in farm employment in 1973.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1974 the length of railway in the state was 3,004 miles. There were, 1976, over 150 airports. Total highway mileage in the combined highway system in 1974 was 37,798 miles. Motor vehicle registration numbered 1.7m. in 1974.

The state had 3 deep-water ports.



## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*General Statistics on South Carolina, 1975.* State Development Board, Columbia, 1975  
*Reports of the South Carolina State Development Board.* Columbia, Annual  
*South Carolina Legislative Manual.* Columbia, Annual  
*South Carolina Statistical Abstract, 1975.* South Carolina Budget and Control Board, Columbia, 1975

STATE LIBRARY. South Carolina State Library, Columbia.

## SOUTH DAKOTA

**GOVERNMENT.** South Dakota was first visited by Europeans in 1743 when Verendrye planted a lead plate (discovered in 1913) on the site of Fort Pierre, claiming the region for the French crown. Beginning with a trading post in 1794, it was settled from 1857 to 1861 when Dakota Territory was organized. It was admitted into the Union on 2 Nov. 1889. The constitution adopted in 1888 is in the process of revision.

Voters are all citizens 18 years of age or older who have complied with certain residential qualifications. The people reserve the right of the initiative and referendum. The Senate has 35 members, and the House of Representatives 70 members, all elected for 2 years; the Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state sends 2 senators and 2 representatives to Congress.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 151,619 votes, Carter 146,153.

The capital is Pierre (population, 1970, 9,700). The state is divided into 64 organized counties and 3 unorganized, *i.e.*, with no local functions.

*Governor:* Richard Kneip (D.), 1975-79 (\$27,500).

*Lieut.-Governor:* Harvey Wollman (D.), 1975-79 (\$4,500).

*Secretary of State:* Lorna Herseth (D.), 1975-79 (\$17,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 77,047 sq. miles, of which 1,092 sq. miles are water. Area administered by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, 1972, covered 4·96m. acres (10% of the state), of which 2,085,000 acres were held by tribes. The federal government, 1971, owned 3,271,000 acres or 6·7% of the total.

Census population, 1 April 1970, 666,257, a decrease of 2·1% since 1960. Provisional estimate, July 1975, 683,291. Births, 1975, were 11,126 (16·3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,470 (9·5); infant deaths, 178 (15·8 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 11,074 (16·2); divorces, 2,228 (3·3).

Population in 5 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	563,771	817	19,137	163	583,888	7·6
1930	669,453	646	21,833	101	692,849	9·0
1950	628,504	727	23,344	165	652,720	8·5
1960	653,098	1,114	25,794	336	680,514	8·9
			All others			
1970	630,333	1,627	33,547		666,257	8·8
Male	312,588	994	16,801		330,383	—
Female	317,745	633	17,496		335,874	—

Of the total population in 1970, 297,030 persons (43·4%) were urban (39·3% in 1960); 386,371 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 18,333, in 1960.

Population of the chief cities (census of 1970) was: Sioux Falls, 72,488; Rapid City, 43,836; Aberdeen, 26,476; Huron, 14,299; Brookings, 13,717; Mitchell, 13,425; Watertown, 13,388.

**RELIGION.** The chief religious bodies are (1970): Lutherans with 162,243 members, Roman Catholics (138,250), Methodist (45,795), Disciples of Christ (22,374), Presbyterian (19,494), Baptist (16,055) and Episcopal (17,268).

**EDUCATION.** Elementary and secondary education are free from 6 to 21 years of age. Between the ages of 8 and 16, attendance is compulsory. In 1975 161,122 pupils were attending elementary and high (including parochial) schools (8,108 full-time equivalent classroom teachers). Teachers' salaries (1974) averaged \$8,079. Total expenditure on public schools (1974-75), \$151m.

The School of Mines at Rapid City, established 1885, had, spring 1975, 108 instructors and 1,440 students; the State University at Brookings, 569 instructors and 6,217 students; the University of South Dakota, founded at Vermillion in 1882, 350 instructors and 5,154 students; Northern State College, 114 instructors and 2,195 students; Black Hills State College, 87 instructors and 1,736 students; Dakota State College, 56 instructors and 713 students; University of South Dakota, Springfield, 64 instructors and 805 students. Seven public colleges had 1,041 instructors and 19,572 students. The Government maintains Indian schools on its reservations and 2 outside at Flandreau and Pierre.

**WELFARE.** In financial year 1975, 5,388 persons received as old-age assistance \$4,162,630 in Supplemental Security Income; 108 blind persons received \$145,241; 2,601 permanently and totally disabled, \$2,855,604; 24,212 recipients, \$18,362,209 in aid for dependent children.

State supplements to federal SSI payments were \$221,903 to 520 aged; \$17,252 to 29 blind; \$233,734 to 445 disabled. Medical payments to the aged were \$12,729,597; to the blind, \$80,153; to the disabled, \$3,829,125. Food stamps (federal funds) were sold to 10,520 households monthly: total value, \$13,453,454; bonus value, \$7,719,514.

In 1975 the state Health Department listed 62 hospitals (3,658 beds).

State prisons had, in 1976, 480 inmates. The death penalty was illegal from 1915 to 1938; since 1938, one person has been executed, in 1949 (by electrocution), for murder.

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1975 general revenues were \$481.6m. and general expenditures, \$414.6m. Taxes and fees from state sources furnished \$334.7m. and federal receipts \$146.8m.

*Per capita* personal income (1975) was \$4,924.

**AGRICULTURE.** In 1974, 43,500 farms had an acreage of 45.5m.; the average farm had 1,046 acres. Farm units are large; at the 1969 census there were only 3,295 farms of 50 acres or less, compared with 10,071 exceeding 1,000 acres. Of the 49,688 commercial farms, 1,164 sold produce valued at \$40,000 or over.

Cash income, 1974, from crops, \$816m. and from livestock and products, \$1,279m. South Dakota ranks first in the US as producer of rye, second in flaxseed and third in durum wheat. The leading crops (1974) are oats (79m. bu.), maize (77m. bu.), wheat (58m. bu.) and barley (13m. bu.). The farm livestock on 1 Jan. 1975 included 4.95m. cattle, 792,000 sheep, 1.7m. swine. There are 148,000 bee colonies. Milk production, 1974, was 164m. lb. and egg production, 770m. The wool clip in 1974 amounted to 8.4m. lb.

**FORESTRY.** National forest area, 1974, 1,601,680 acres.

**MINING.** The mineral products include gold (343,800 troy oz. in 1974, second largest yield of all states), sand and gravel (14.7m. short tons), silver (64,000 troy oz.) and gypsum (29,000 short tons). Mineral products, 1974, were valued at \$117.5m., of which gold accounts for \$55.4m.

**INDUSTRY.** Food processing is by far the largest industry with an annual value of \$116.9m., dairy, lumber and wood products, printing and publishing and non-electrical machinery are other major industries with the electronic components rapidly growing. On 1 Oct. 1975, manufacturing establishments numbered 874 and had 20,100 workers who earned \$158.5m.; value added by manufacture was \$272.5m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1975 the railways were 3,342 miles in length. Total road mileage was 73,751. Approved airports, 1975, numbered 84; approved private landing strips, 13. Registered passenger cars numbered 328,324 in 1974; trucks, 162,492.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Digest of Annual Reports, 1970-71 et seq.* South Dakota Department of Administration. Annual South Dakota Historical Collections, 1902-72.  
*South Dakota Economic and Business Abstract, 1972.* Business Research Bureau, University of S. Dakota, Vermillion, 1972.  
*South Dakota Legislative Manual.* Department of Finance, Pierre, S.D. Biennial  
 Karolevitz, Robert F., *Challenge: the South Dakota Story.* Sioux Falls, 1975  
 Schell, H. S., *History of South Dakota.* 3rd ed. Lincoln, Neb., 1975  
 White, H. L. and B., *Who's Who for South Dakota.* Pierre, S.D., 1961  
 STATE LIBRARY. South Dakota State Library, 322 South Fort St., Pierre, S.D., 57501.  
*State Librarian:* Herschel V. Anderson.

## TENNESSEE

**GOVERNMENT.** Tennessee, first settled in 1757, was admitted into the Union on 1 June 1796. The state has operated under 3 constitutions, the last of which was adopted in 1870 and has been since amended 10 times (first in 1953). Voters at an election may authorize the calling of a convention limited to altering or abolishing one or more specified sections of the constitution. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 33 members and a House of Representatives of 99 members, senators elected for 4 years and representatives for 2 years. No clergyman of any denomination is eligible to either House. Qualified as electors are all citizens (with the usual residential and age (18) qualifications). Tennessee sends to Congress 2 senators and 8 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 821,594 votes, Ford 632,731.

For the Tennessee Valley Authority *see* pp. 587-88.

The capital is Nashville. The state is divided into 95 counties.

*Governor:* Ray Blanton (D.), 1975-79 (\$30,000).

*Secretary of State:* Joe C. Carr (D.), (\$20,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 42,244 sq. miles (482 sq. miles water). Census population, 1 April 1970, 3,923,687, an increase of 356,598 or 10% since 1960. Estimate, July 1974, 4,129,000. Vital statistics: Births (1974), 64,196; deaths (1974), 39,397; infant deaths (1969), 1,653 (22.4 per 1,000 live births); marriages (1972), 56,164; divorces (1972), 20,601.

Population in 5 census years) with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,711,432	473,088	216	53	2,184,789	52.4
1930	2,138,644	477,646	161	105	2,616,556	62.4
1950	2,760,257	530,603	339	334	3,291,718	78.8
1960	2,977,753	586,876	638	1,243	3,567,089	85.4
			All others 8,559			
1970	3,283,432	631,696			3,923,687	95.0
Male	1,596,572	296,221		4,142	1,896,935	—
Female	1,686,860	335,475		4,417	2,026,752	—

Of the population in 1970, 2,305,181 persons (58.7%) were urban (52.3% in 1960); those 20 years of age or older numbered 2,446,770.

The cities, with population, 1970, are Memphis, 623,530; Nashville (capital), 447,877; Knoxville, 174,587; Chattanooga, 119,082; Jackson, 39,996; Johnson City, 33,770; Kingsport, 31,938; Oak Ridge, 28,319. Standard metropolitan areas, 1970 census: Memphis, 770,120; Nashville, 540,982; Knoxville, 400,337; Chattanooga, 304,927.



**RELIGION.** The leading religious bodies are the Southern Baptists, Methodists and Negro Baptists.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance has been compulsory since 1925 and the employment of children under 16 years of age in workshops, factories or mines is illegal.

In 1974 there were 1,789 public schools with 44,161 teachers (whose average salary was \$9,028) and a net enrolment of 914,867 pupils. Total expenditure for operating county and city public schools (kindergarten to Grade 12) in 1973-74, \$735m. Tennessee has 52 accredited colleges and universities with a total enrolment of 118,622 in 1968-69. The universities include the University of Tennessee, Knoxville (founded 1794), with 1,516 faculty and 22,438 students in 1974; Vanderbilt University, Nashville (1873), Tennessee State University (1912), the University of Tennessee at Chattanooga (1886) and Fisk University (1866).

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance was granted (1974) to 77,000 persons, who received an average of \$76.34 per person; 1,700 blind persons, \$123.33 per person; 47,000 disabled persons, \$116.69 per person; 199,000 families with dependent children, \$106 per family.

In 1973 the state had 161 hospitals (32,700 beds) according to the Tennessee Department of Public Health; 7,096 patients were in mental hospitals. There were 233 nursing homes with 14,200 beds.

There has been no execution since 1960; since 1930 there have been 22 whites and 44 Negroes executed (by electrocution) for murder and 5 whites and 22 Negroes for rape. A US Supreme Court ruling prohibits the use of capital punishment under present Tennessee law, except for first degree murder.

Prison population, 30 June 1972, 3,381.

The law prohibiting the inter-marriage of white and Negro was declared unconstitutional by the US Supreme Court in June 1967.

**FINANCE.** For 1974 total revenue was \$1,864m. (taxation, \$1,092m.; federal aid, \$523.6m.), general expenditure included education, \$742.6m.; highways, \$344.9m.; public welfare, \$255m.; hospitals, \$87.6m.

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1974 amounted to \$522.9m.

*Per capita* personal income (1974) was \$4,484.

**AGRICULTURE.** In 1974, 125,000 farms covered 15.4m. acres. The average farm (1969) was of 124 acres (only a few states had a smaller average) valued land and buildings, at \$24,178.

Cash income (1974) from crops was \$546m.; from livestock, \$459m. Cotton crop (1972), \$80.4m. The tobacco crop, all types (1972), \$91.5m.

On 1 Jan. 1973 the domestic animals included 244,000 milch cows, 2.52m. all cattle, 26,000 sheep, 1,155,000 swine.

**FORESTRY.** Forests occupy 13,695,000 acres (52% of total land area). The forest industry and industries dependent on it employ about 40,000 workers, earning \$150m. per year. Wood products are valued at over \$500m. per year. National forest system land (1975) 618,000 acres.

**MINING.** Coalfields cover about 5,000 sq. miles; output in 1970 was 8.24m. short tons. In 1970 Tennessee led the states in the production of zinc (118,260 short tons), ball clay and pyrite and was the third largest producer of phosphate rock (3,149,000 long tons) and dimension marble. Other mineral products are copper 15.35m. short tons), mica, cement, sand and gravel, limestone. Total value of mineral products in 1969 was \$213,017,000.

**INDUSTRY.** The manufacturing industries include iron and steel working, but the most important products are chemicals, including synthetic fibres and allied products, and knit goods. In 1970, 4,956 manufacturing establishments employed 451,673 production workers, who received wages of \$690m.; value added by manufactures was \$3,344m.

**TOURISM.** More than 36m. out-of-state tourists visit Tennessee each year. Tourist-serving industries have annual gross receipts totalling \$25.2m. and employ some 73,000 persons. Tourists spent \$680m. in 1970.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state had (1971) 3,214 miles of railway and 78,528 miles of surfaced highways; total highways covered, 80,290 miles. The state is served by 115 intrastate bus companies, and 11 major airlines. Airports, 1970, numbered 101. Motor-vehicle registrations, 1974, totalled 2,666,559.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Tennessee Dept. of Finance, and Administration, Annual Report, 1971*

*Dept. of Education Annual Report for Tennessee, 1972*

*Survey of Current Business, 1972*

*Tennessee Blue Book.* Secretary of State. Nashville

*Tennessee Statistical Abstract, 1971.* Knoxville, 1971

**STATE LIBRARY.** State Library and Archives, Nashville. *Librarian:* Miss K. Culbertson. *State Historian:* Dr S. Horn.

**STATISTICS.** Tennessee Dept. of Public Welfare, 1972.

## TEXAS

**GOVERNMENT.** In 1836 Texas declared its independence of Mexico, and after maintaining an independent existence, as the Republic of Texas, for 10 years, it was on 29 Dec. 1845 received as a state into the American Union. The state's first settlement dates from 1686. The present constitution dates from 1876; it has been amended 212 times. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 31 members elected for 4 years (half their number retiring every 2 years), and a House of Representatives of 150 members elected for 2 years.

The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Qualified electors are all citizens with the usual residential qualifications. Texas sends to Congress 2 senators and 24 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 2,031,562 votes, Ford 1,876,316.

The capital is Austin. The state has 254 counties.

*Governor:* Dolph Briscoe (D.), 1975–79 (\$65,000).

*Lieut.-Governor:* William P. Hobby (D.), 1975–79 (\$7,200).

*Secretary of State:* Mark W. White Jr.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 267,339 sq. miles (including 4,369 sq. miles of inland water). Census population, 1 Jan. 1970, 11,196,730, an increase of 16.9% since 1960. Vital statistics for 1975: Births, 222,988 (18.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 100,324 (8.2); infant deaths, 3,655 (16.4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 153,826 (12.6); divorces, 77,438 (6.3).

Population for 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	3,204,848	690,049	702	943	3,896,542	14.8
1930	4,967,172	854,964	1,001	1,578	5,824,715	22.1
1950	6,726,534	977,458	2,736	3,392	7,711,194	29.3
1960	8,374,831	1,187,125	5,750	9,848	9,579,677	36.5
			All others			
1970	9,717,128	1,399,005	80,597		11,196,730	42.7
Male	4,767,630	672,901	40,638		5,481,169	—
Female	4,949,498	726,104	39,959		5,715,561	—

Of the population in 1970, 8,921,000 persons (79.7%) were urban (75% in 1960); households numbered 3,432,000. Those 21 years old and older were 6,567,000. A census report, 1970, showed 1,723,531 persons with Spanish surnames, of whom 1,533,460 were natives of the state.

The largest cities, with census population in 1970, are:

Houston	1,232,802	Amarillo	127,010	Odessa	81,437
Dallas	844,401	Beaumont	115,919	Garland	78,380
San Antonio	654,153	Wichita Falls	97,564	Laredo	69,024
Fort Worth	393,476	Irving	97,262	San Angelo	63,884
El Paso	322,261	Waco	95,326	Galveston	61,809
Austin (capital)	251,808	Arlington	90,643	Midland	59,463
Corpus Christi	204,525	Abilene	89,653	Tyler	57,770
Lubbock	149,101	Pasadena	89,277	Port Arthur	57,371

Larger urbanized areas, 1970: Houston, 1·98m.; Dallas, 1·55m.; San Antonio, 864,014; Fort Worth, 762,086.

**RELIGION.** The largest religious bodies are Roman Catholics, Baptists, Methodists, Churches of Christ, Lutherans, Presbyterians and Episcopalians.

**EDUCATION.** In 1970 persons 25 years of age or older who reported no school years completed numbered 176,675 (3% of that age group), of whom 154,147 were whites and 21,079 were non-whites; of persons between 5 and 24, 3,101,020 (70·8%) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory from 7 to 17 years of age. In 1965-66 all public schools had completed or begun desegregation. The estimated total enrolment in 1973 was 2,821,202.

In autumn 1973 public elementary schools (kindergarten through grade 6) had 1,515,956 enrolled pupils and 54,550 classroom teachers; secondary schools, 1,305,246 enrolled pupils and 53,915 classroom teachers. Teachers' salaries, 1972, estimate, averaged \$8,376. Total public school expenditure, 1973, \$2,700m.

The state maintains 127 institutions of higher learning with an estimated enrolment, Sept. 1974, of 578,414 students. The largest institutions, with faculty numbers and student enrolment, were:

Founded	Institutions	Control	Students
1845	Baylor University, Waco	Baptist	8,130
1852	St Mary's University, San Antonio	R.C.	3,564
1869	Trinity University, San Antonio	Presb.	3,412
1873	Texas Christian University, Fort Worth	Christian	6,537
1876	Texas A. and M. Univ., College Station	State	21,245
1876	Prairie View Agr. and Mech. Coll., Prairie View	State	4,870
1879	Sam Houston State University	State	10,144
1883	University of Texas, Austin	State	41,840
1890	North Texas State University	State	15,875
1891	Hardin-Simmons University, Abilene	Baptist	1,630
1895	University of Texas, Arlington	State	15,434
1899	East Texas State University	State	9,241
1899	South West Texas State University	State	12,894
1901	North Texas State University, Denton	State	15,875
1903	Texas Woman's University, Denton	State	7,190
1906	Abilene Christian College, Abilene	Church of Christ	3,647
1911	Southern Methodist University, Dallas	Methodist	10,079
1912	William Marsh Rice University, Houston	—	3,525
1913	University of Texas, El Paso	State	11,418
1923	Stephen F. Austin State University	State	10,881
1923	Texas Technical University, Lubbock	State	21,927
1924	College of Arts and Industries, Kingsville	State	6,796
1934	University of Houston, Houston	State	29,389
1947	Texas Southern University, Houston	State	7,125
1951	Lamar University	State	11,080

**WELFARE.** Aid is from state and federal sources. Old-age assistance was being granted in Dec. 1973 to 171,275 persons, who received an average of \$54.44 per month; aid was given to 3,734 blind persons (\$82.40 per month), to 122,209 families with 322,441 dependent children (average per family, \$109.75), and to 31,468 permanently and totally disabled persons (\$75.42).

In 1973, the state had 566 hospitals (77,402 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; on 31 Dec. 1974 mental hospitals had 8,588 resident patients and institutions for the mentally retarded, 13,309 resident patients.



The prison system, Dec. 1974, held 16,833 men and women. Since 1968 there have been no executions. Total executions from 1930 through 1968 have been 297, of which 210 were for murder, 84 (including 71 Negroes) for rape and 3 for armed robbery.

Texas has adopted 11 laws governing the activities of trade unions. An Act of 1955 forbids the state's payment of unemployment compensation to workers engaged in certain types of strikes.

**FINANCE.** In the fiscal year ending 31 Aug. 1974 general revenues were \$5,014,755,658; general expenditures, \$4,492,958,989 (education, \$1,951,567,413; welfare, \$859,672,000; highways, \$649,448,272).

Texas is unique in the large revenue derived from the severance tax (*i.e.*, tax on the removal of oil, natural gas and sulphur from the soil or waters of the state) which in the 1973-74 fiscal year yielded \$526,368,768; tax on motor fuels yielded \$398,556,049; cigarette and tobacco taxes and licences \$248,476,145; sales tax, \$1,128,532,563.

Net long-term debt, 31 Aug. 1974, was \$869,060,042.

*Per capita* personal income (1974) was \$4,952.

**AGRICULTURE.** Texas is one of the most important agricultural states of the Union. In 1969 (census) it had 213,550 farms covering 142,567,000 acres; average farm was of 668 acres valued, land and buildings, at \$99,000. Large-scale commercial farms, highly mechanized, dominate in Texas; farms of 1,000 acres or more numbered 23,005, a number far exceeding that of any other state; 29,601 farms sold produce valued at \$20,000 or more. But small-scale farming persists; 38,105 farms were under 50 acres.

Soil erosion is serious in some parts. For some 97,297,000 acres drastic curative treatment has been indicated and for 51,164,000 acres, preventive treatment. In 1970 there were 188 soil-conservation districts embracing an area of 166·57m. acres, of which 144,366,000 acres were in farms and ranches.

Production, 1974: Cotton, 2,462,000 bales from 5·2m. acres; yield was 269 lb. per acre compared with the average of 461 lb. for all cotton states; pecans, 38m. lb.; grain sorghum, 312m. bu. Other important crops were maize (73m. bu.), wheat (53m. bu.), oats and barley (30m. bu. in 1973), rough rice (25·2m. cwt), peanuts (413m. lb.), oranges (6·6m. boxes), grapefruit (10·7m. boxes), and peaches, potatoes, sweet potatoes.

Cash income, 1974, from crops was \$2,848m.; from livestock, \$2,972m.

The state has a very great livestock industry, leading in the number of all cattle, 16·6m. on 1 Jan. 1975, and sheep, 2·68m.; it also had 350,000 milch cows, and 800,000 swine. The wool clip in 1974 amounted to 23·9m. lb.; mohair, 8·4m. lb.

**FORESTRY.** National forests area under forest service administration (1974) 1,755,028 acres (gross area).

**MINING.** Texas leads all states by a wide margin in the production of crude petroleum and related minerals. In 1972 Texas had 34·22% of proved US petroleum reserves. Production, 1972: Crude petroleum, 1,301,685,000 bbls; natural gas, 8,657,840m. cu. ft; natural gasoline, 92,437,000 bbls; butane and propane gases, 131,793,909 bbls in 1971; cement, 8m. short tons; salt, 9·7m. short tons. Other minerals include helium (1,106m. cu. ft), crude gypsum (1,542m. short tons) granite and sandstone.

Total value of mineral products in 1972, \$7,200m., leading all states.

**INDUSTRY.** The 1971 survey of manufactures showed manufacturing establishments numbering 13,336 employing 694,000 production workers earning \$3,300m.; value added by manufactures was \$3,793,900. Chemical industries

along the Gulf Coast, such as the production of synthetic rubber and of primary magnesium (from sea-water), are increasingly important.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state maintained (31 Aug. 1974) 69,268 miles of roads. The railways (1974) had a total mileage of 19,134 miles, of which 13,303 miles were main lines. The port of Houston, connected by the Houston Ship Channel (50 miles long) with the Gulf of Mexico, is the largest inland cotton market of the world. Public airports, 1975, numbered 496, in addition, there were 725 private airports. Motor registration in 1974, 9.5m.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Texas Almanac*. Dallas. Biennial

MacCorkle, S. A., and Smith, D., *Texas Government*. 7th ed. New York, 1974

Richardson, R. N., *Texas, the Lone Star State*. 3rd ed. New York, 1970

Webb, W. P. (ed.), *The Handbook of Texas*. State Hist. Ass., Austin, 1952

LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE LIBRARY. Box 12488, Capitol Station, Austin, Texas 78811.  
Director: James R. Sanders.

## UTAH

**GOVERNMENT.** Utah, which had been acquired by the US during the Mexican war, was settled by Mormons in 1847, and organized as a Territory on 9 Sept. 1850. It was admitted as a state into the Union on 4 Jan. 1896 with boundaries as at present and adopted its present constitution at that time (now with 61 amendments). It sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

The Legislature consists of a Senate (in part renewed every 2 years) of 30 members, elected for 4 years, and of a House of Representatives of 75 members elected for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years. The constitution provides for the initiative and referendum. Electors are all citizens, who, not being insane or criminal, have the usual residential qualifications.

The capital is Salt Lake City. There are 29 counties in the state.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 335,144 votes, Carter 180,974.

*Governor:* Scott Matheson (D.), 1977-81 (\$35,000).

*Lieut.-Governor:* Clyde L. Miller (D.), 1977-81 (\$22,000).

*Attorney-General:* Vernon B. Romney (R.), 1977-81 (\$25,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 82,096 sq miles, of which 2,577 sq. miles are water. The federal government (1967) owned 35,397,274 acres or 67.1% of the area of the state. The area of unappropriated and unreserved lands was 23,268,250 acres in 1974. The Bureau of Indian Affairs in 1974 administered 3,035,190 acres, all of which were allotted to Indian tribes.

Census population, 1 April 1970, 1,059,273, an increase of 18.9% since 1960. Estimated population, 1974, 1,173,000. Births in 1975 were 32,641 (27.1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 7,871 (6.5); infant deaths, 467 (14.3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 13,899 (11.5); divorces, 6,160 (5.1).

Population at 5 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	366,583	1,144	3,123	2,501	373,851	4.5
1930	499,967	1,108	2,869	3,903	507,847	6.2
1950	676,909	2,729	4,201	—	688,862	8.4
1960	873,828	4,148	6,961	5,207	890,627	10.8
1970	1,031,926	6,617	11,273	6,230	1,059,273	12.9
Male	508,997	3,987	5,492	3,089	523,265	6.4
Female	522,929	2,630	5,781	3,141	536,008	6.5

Of the total in 1970, 851,472 persons (80·4%) were urban (74·9% in 1960); 570,349 were 21 years of age or older.

The largest cities are Salt Lake City (capital), with a population (census, 1970) of 175,885 (urbanized area, 557,635); Ogden, 169,478; Provo, 53,131; Bountiful, 27,853; Orem, 25,729; and Logan 22,333.

**RELIGION.** Latter-day Saints (Mormons) form about 73% of the church membership of the state, with approximately 829,990 members in 1974; their church is a substantial property-owner. There were (1970) about 50,483 Catholics. Most Protestant denominations are represented.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory for children from 6 to 18 years of age. There are 40 school districts. Teachers' salaries, 1973, averaged \$9,150. There were (autumn 1974) 316,592 pupils in public elementary and secondary schools. In 1970-71 estimated public school expenditure was \$137·2m.

The University of Utah (1850) (21,364 students in 1975) is in Salt Lake City; the Utah State University (1890) (8,805 students) in Logan has 2 branch colleges. The Mormon Church maintains the Brigham Young University at Provo (1875) with 26,515 students. Other colleges include: Westminster College, Salt Lake City, 933 students; Weber State College, Ogden, 8,574; Southern Utah State College, Cedar City, 1,811; College of Eastern Utah, Price, 626; Snow College, Ephraim, 842; Dixie College, St George, 1,203; Utah Technical College, Salt Lake City, 5,644; Utah Technical College, Provo, 3,138; L.D.S. Business College, Salt Lake City, 1,035. Total college students, June 1975, 80,490. A state bond of \$70m. was approved in July 1975 for the University of Utah medical centre.

**WELFARE.** The state department of public welfare provided assistance to an average of 44,987 persons per month during the financial year 1974; 34,124 persons received aid to dependent children at an average \$74·57 per month; aid to the aged, the blind and disabled is provided from federal funds. Total expenditure of the department for assistance, welfare and administration, 1974-75, was \$70,417,582 (state and federal aid).

In 1974, the state had 43 hospitals (5,061 beds) listed by the Utah Department of Social Services.

The number of inmates of the state prison on 13 Oct. 1975 was 659. There have been no executions since 1958; since 1930 total executions have been 13 (12 by shooting, 1 by hanging—the condemned man has choice), all whites, and all for murder.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1974 general revenue was \$654·1m. while general expenditures were \$638·9m. (\$289·3m. for education, \$113m. for highways and \$236m. for social services).

The net long-term debt on 30 June 1974 was about \$30m.

*Per capita* personal income (1974) was \$4,450.

**AGRICULTURE.** In 1975 Utah had 12,600 farms with a total area of 13m. acres (25% of the total land area), of which about 2m. acres were crop land and about 300,000 acres pasture. About 1m. acres had irrigation; the average farm was of 1,030 acres.

Of the total surface area (52,721,500 acres, including 2,577 sq. miles of water), 9% is severely eroded and only 9·4% is free from erosion; the balance is moderately eroded.

Cash income, 1974, from crops, \$100·9m. and from livestock, \$219·7m. The principal crops are: Barley (threshed), 7·2m. bu.; wheat (spring and winter, threshed), 8·81m. bu.; oats (threshed), 636,000 bu.; potatoes (100 lb. bags), 1·48m.; sugar-beet, 296,000 tons; hay (alfalfa, sweet clover and lespedeza), 1·69m. tons; alfalfa seed, 4·8m. lb.; corn, 1·68m. tons; apples, 18,500 tons; cherries (sweet and tart), 10,800 tons; peaches, 8,000 tons; pears, 3,200 tons; vegetables for processing, 20,400 tons. In 1975 there were 660,000 sheep; 79,000 milch cows; 900,000 all cattle; 41,000 swine. The 1974 wool clip yielded 7·4m. lb. of wool; 922m. lb.



of milk were produced; and 1·79m. chickens produced 311m. eggs and 1·2m. broilers.

**FORESTRY.** Area of national forests, 1970, was 9,088,986 acres, of which 8·01m. acres were under forest service administration.

**MINING (1971).** Production of principal minerals: Copper, 270,300 short tons; gold, 374,400 troy oz.; petroleum (1970), 27·4m. bbls; lead, 38·7m. lb.; silver, 5,251,000 troy oz.; zinc, 26·3m. lb. Total value of mineral production, 1970, \$601·9m.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1973 the 1,469 manufacturing establishments had 64,128 workers, who earned \$549m.; value added by manufacture was (1970) \$783·5m. Leading manufactures by value added (1970): primary metals, ordinances and transport, food, fabricated metals and machinery, petroleum products.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** On 1 July 1974 the state had 1,734 miles of railways. There were (1971) 89 airports (51 municipal, 32 private, 6 commercial). The state has about 58,000 miles of highway. In 1974 there were 861,690 motors registered.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Compiled Digest of Administrative Reports.* Secretary of State, Salt Lake City, Annual  
*Statistical Abstract of Government in Utah.* Utah Foundation, Salt Lake City. Annual  
*A Statistical Abstract of Utah's Economy.* Bureau of Economic and Business Research, Univ. of Utah, 1964  
*Utah Agricultural Statistics.* Dept. of Agriculture, Salt Lake City. Annual  
*Utah: Facts.* Bureau of Economic and Business Research, Univ. of Utah, 1975  
 Writers' Program. *A Guide to the State.* New York, 1954  
 Arrington, L., *Great Basin Kingdom: An Economic History of the Latter-Day Saints, 1830-1900.* Cambridge, Mass., 1958  
 Nelson, E., *Utah's Economic Patterns.* Salt Lake City, 1956

## VERMONT

**GOVERNMENT.** Vermont, first settled in 1724, was admitted into the Union as the fourteenth state on 4 March 1791. The first constitution was adopted by convention at Windsor, 2 July 1777, and established an independent state government; in 1793 a new constitution was adopted which, with amendments, is still in force. Amendments are proposed by two-thirds vote of the Senate every 4 years, and must be accepted by two sessions of the Legislature; they are then submitted to popular vote. The state Legislature, consisting of a Senate of 30 members and a House of Representatives of 150 members (both elected for 2 years), meets in Jan. in odd-numbered years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. Electors are all citizens who possess certain residential qualifications and have taken the freeman's oath set forth in the constitution.

The state is divided into 14 counties; there are 251 towns and cities and other minor civil divisions. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 1 representative, who are elected by the voters of the entire state.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 98,982 votes, Carter 77,746.

The capital is Montpelier (8,609, census of 1970).

*Governor:* Richard Snelling (R.) 1977-78 (\$36,100).

*Lieut.-Governor:* Brian Burns (D.) (\$15,500).

*Secretary of State:* Richard C. Thomas (R.) (\$19,600).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 9,267 sq. miles, of which 333 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 444,732, an increase of 14% since 1960. Births, 1975, were 5,999 (12·7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 4,080 (8·7); infant deaths, 77 (12·8 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 4,351 (9·2); divorces, 1,866 (4).

Population at 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	354,298	1,621	26	11	355,956	39.0
1930	358,966	568	36	41	359,611	38.8
1950	377,188	443	30	48	377,747	40.7
1960	389,092	519	57	172	389,881	42.0
1970	442,553	761	229	787	444,732	48.0
Male	216,230	443	112	381	217,166	—
Female	226,323	318	117	406	227,164	—

Of the population in 1970, 142,889 persons (32.2%) were urban (38.5% in 1960); those 21 years of age or older (1970), 252,809; there were (1960) 23,218 foreign-born whites. Households (1973) numbered 145,000. The largest cities are Burlington, with a population in 1970 of 38,633; Rutland, 19,293; Barre, 10,209.

**RELIGION.** The principal denominations (1975) are Roman Catholic (with about 50,000 adult confirmed and 130,000 baptised), United Church of Christ (22,748), United Methodist (about 22,000), Protestant Episcopal (about 7,500), Baptist (about 7,000) and Unitarian-Universalist (2,054 in 1970).

**EDUCATION.** School attendance during the full school term is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age, or to have completed the 10th grade. In 1973-74 the 346 public elementary schools had 64,608 enrolled pupils; the 71 public secondary schools had 41,628 pupils; the 64 private schools had 10,125 pupils. Full-time teachers for public elementary and secondary schools numbered 6,537. Teachers' salaries for 1973-74 averaged \$8,573 (elementary) and \$9,202 (secondary). The University of Vermont (1791) had 8,500 full-time students in 1973-74; Middlebury College (1800), 1,941 students; Norwich University (1834), 997 students; St Michael's College, 1,543 students; the 4 state colleges, 3,585 students. Total expenditure for education, 1971-72, was an estimated \$104m., exclusive of capital outlay.

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance was being granted in 1974 to 3,423 persons, drawing an average of \$64.19 per month; aid to dependent children was being granted to 22,014 persons, drawing an average of \$71.64 per month; aid to the blind was being granted to 74 persons, drawing an average of \$92.20; and aid to the permanently and totally disabled was being granted to 2,505 persons, drawing an average of \$96.43.

In July 1972 the state had 18 general hospitals (2,252 beds), 2 mental hospitals (1,474 beds) and 1 T.B. hospital (50 beds). There was 1 federal general hospital with 175 beds.

During 1972-73 there was an average of 2,444 people under the supervision or in the custody of the Department of Corrections. There is no capital punishment in Vermont. The Vermont State Prison was closed in Aug. 1975 and prisoners transferred to federal prisons and community correction centres.

**FINANCE.** The general revenue for the year ending 30 June 1974 was \$143.5m. (excluding federal aid); highway fund revenue, \$70.3m.; general expenditure was \$145.9m. (education, \$62.8m.; highways, \$73.4m., and public welfare, \$45.6m.).

Total net long-term debt, 1 July 1974, was \$339,035,275.

*Per capita* personal income (1973) was \$4,011.

**AGRICULTURE.** Agriculture is the most important industry. In 1973 the state had about 6,600 farms with a total area of 1.86m. acres, of which 566,000 acres were crop land; the average farm was of 282 acres valued, land and buildings, at \$110,200. Cash income, 1973, from livestock and products, \$187.5m.; from crops, \$15.9m. The 3,385 dairy farms produce 1,958m. lb. of milk annually. The chief agricultural crops are hay, apples and maple syrup.

In 1974 Vermont had 293,884 milch cows, 5,364 sheep, 3,595 swine, 342,310 laying hens and 10,220 horses.

**FORESTRY.** In 1973 there was cut 98m. bd ft hardwood and 87m. bd ft softwood. In addition, 142,139 cords of pulpwood and boltwood and 185m. bd ft of logs were produced.

National forests area (1972), 242,309 acres. In 1975 there were 34 state forests, and 41 state parks; total acreage 132,329.

**MINING.** Stone, chiefly granite, marble and slate, is the leading mineral produced in Vermont, contributing about 60% of the total value of mineral products. Other products include asbestos, talc, peat, sand and gravel. Total value of mineral products, 1974, \$31.2m.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1972, 850 manufacturing establishments employed 37,900 production workers who earned \$320.9m.; value added by manufacture was \$578.9m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There were, in 1973, 724 miles of main line railway, 277 of which was leased by the state to private operators. There were 23 airports, of which 10 were state operated, 3 municipally owned and 10 privately owned but open to public use. The state maintained (1974) 2,551 miles of paved and gravelled highways. Total highways, 13,594 miles. Motor vehicle registrations, 1974, 307,045.

In 1973 there were 280,212 telephones in use. There were (1975) 2 commercial television stations, 35 cable television companies franchised to serve 96 communities and 35 radio broadcasting stations.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Legislative Directory.* Secretary of State, Montpelier. Biennial  
*Vermont Facts and Figures.* Office of Statistical Co-ordination, Montpelier. 3rd ed. 1975  
*Vermont Year-Book*, formerly *Walton's Register*. Chester. Annual

STATE LIBRARY. Vermont Dept. of Libraries, Montpelier. *State Librarian*: John A. McCrossan.

## VIRGINIA

**GOVERNMENT.** The first English Charter for settlements in America was that granted by James I in 1606 for the planting of colonies in Virginia. The state was one of the 13 original states in the Union. Virginia lost just over one-third of its area when West Virginia was admitted into the Union (1863). The present constitution dates from 1971.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 40 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of Delegates of 100 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Qualified as electors are (with few exceptions) all citizens 18 years of age, fulfilling certain residential qualifications, who have registered. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 10 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 836,554 votes, Carter 813,896, Camejo 17,802, Anderson 16,686, La Rouché 7,508 and MacBride 4,648.

The state capital is Richmond; the state contains 96 counties and 35 independent cities.

*Governor*: Mills E. Godwin Jr (R.), 1974-78 (\$50,000).

*Lieut.-Governor*: John N. Dalton (R.).

*Secretary of the Commonwealth*: Patricia Perkinson (R.) (\$12,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 39,780 sq. miles, including 1,037 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 4,648,484, an increase of 671,051 or 17.2% since 1960. In 1975 there were 70,032 births (14.1 per 1,000 population); 39,543 deaths (8); 1,233 infant deaths (17.6 per 1,000 live births); 54,688 marriages (11), and 19,361 divorces (3.9).



Population for 5 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,389,809	671,096	539	168	2,061,612	51.2
1930	1,770,441	650,165	779	466	2,421,851	60.7
1950	2,581,555	734,211	1,056	758	3,318,680	83.2
1960	3,142,443	816,258	2,155	4,725	3,966,949	99.6
			All others			
1970	3,761,514	861,368	25,612		4,648,484	116.9
Male	1,864,716	419,248	13,157		2,297,121	—
Female	1,896,798	442,120	12,455		2,351,373	—

Of the total population in 1970, 2,935,000 persons (63.1 %) were urban (55.6 % in 1960); those 21 years of age or older numbered 2.79m.

The population (census of 1970) of the principal cities was: Norfolk, 268,331 (urbanized area, Norfolk-Portsmouth, 681,000); Richmond, 248,074; Newport News, 137,348 (Newport News-Hampton, 295,500); Hampton, 118,584; Alexandria, 109,841; Portsmouth, 109,827; Roanoke, 90,955; Lynchburg, 53,134; Danville, 46,029; Charlottesville, 38,047; Petersburg, 35,610.

**RELIGION.** The principal churches are the Baptists, Methodists, Protestant, Episcopal and Presbyterian.

**EDUCATION.** Elementary and secondary instruction is free, and for ages 6-17 attendance is compulsory. No child under 12 may be employed in any mining or manufacturing work.

In 1974-75 the 140 school districts had, in primary schools, 703,573 pupils and 33,107 teachers and in public high schools, 467,956 pupils and 24,666 teachers. Teachers' salaries (1975) averaged \$10,671. Total expenditure on education, 1974-75, was \$1,486m. The more important institutions for higher education (1976) were:

Founded	Name and place of college	Staff	Students
1693	William and Mary College, Williamsburg (State)	458	5,947
1749	Washington and Lee University, Lexington	126	1,600
1776	Hampden-Sydney College, Hampden-Sydney (Pres.)	55	746
1819	University of Virginia, Charlottesville (State)	1,532	15,179
1832	Randolph-Macon College, Ashland (Methodist)	72	811
1832	University of Richmond, Richmond (Baptist)	292	6,176
1838	Virginia Commonwealth University, Richmond	1,727	18,053
1839	Virginia Military Institute, Lexington (State)	106	1,298
1865	Virginia Union University, Richmond	123	1,318
1872	Virginia Polytechnic Institute, Blacksburg (State)	1,493	18,477
1882	Virginia State College, Petersburg	226	4,599
1930	Old Dominion University, Norfolk	617	13,160

**WELFARE.** In 1938 Virginia established a system of old-age assistance under the Federal Security Act; in June 1976, 1,246 persons were drawing an average grant of \$48.98; aid to permanently and totally disabled, 932 persons, average grant \$44.31; aid to dependent children, 57,215 persons, average grant \$62.94; general relief, 7,502 cases, average grant \$111.03.

In 1975 the state had 129 hospitals (32,314 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

Executions (by electrocution) since 1930 totalled 95, including 17 whites and 58 Negroes for murder and 20 Negroes for rape. Prison population, 31 Dec. 1973, 5,100 in federal and state prisons.

**FINANCE.** General revenue for the year ending 30 June 1976 was \$3,563,416,817 (taxation, \$1,734,106,433, and federal aid, \$849,864,702); general expenditures, \$3,512,065,088 (\$1,328,904,305 for education, \$118,418,589 for transport and \$224,648,909 for public welfare).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1975, amounted to \$197,527,279.

*Per capita* personal income (1975) was \$5,785.

**AGRICULTURE.** In 1969 there were 65,000 farms with an area of 10·65m. acres; average farm had 165 acres and was valued at \$47,000.

Income, 1974, from crops, \$552m., and from livestock and livestock products, \$479m. The chief crops (1975) are tobacco (143m. lb.), corn, wheat, oats, potatoes, sweet potatoes, peanuts (280·5m. lb.) and apples.

Animals on farms on 1 Jan. 1975 included 159,000 milch cows, 1·65m. all cattle, 163,000 sheep and 660,000 swine.

**FORESTRY.** National forests, 1974, covered 1,594,000 acres.

**MINING (1975).** Coal is the most important mineral, with output of 35,505,780 short tons. Lead and zinc ores (510,399 short tons), stone, sand and gravel, lime and titanium ore are also produced. Total mineral output was 54m. tons.

**INDUSTRY.** The manufacture of cigars and cigarettes and of rayon and allied products and the building of ships lead in value of products. In 1972, 4,837 manufacturing establishments employed 375,000 workers; valued added by manufacture was \$6,178m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1968 there were 3,951 miles of state-owned railways. There were, in 1973, 166 airports, of which 54 were publicly owned. The state highways system, 30 June, 1975, had 51,000 miles of highways, of which 8,023 miles were primary roads. Motor registrations, 1974, 2·9m.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Statistical Abstract of Virginia.* 2 vols. Charlottesville, 1967-70

Dabney, V., *Virginia, the new Dominion.* 1971

Gottmann, J., *Virginias in our Century.* Charlottesville, 1969

STATE LIBRARY. Virginia State Library, Richmond 23219. *State Librarian:* Donald R. Haynes.

## WASHINGTON

**GOVERNMENT.** Washington, formerly part of Oregon, was created a Territory in 1853, and was admitted into the Union as a state on 11 Nov. 1889. Its settlement dates from 1811. The constitution, adopted in 1889, has had 63 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 49 members elected for 4 years, half their number retiring every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 98 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state sends 2 senators and 7 representatives to Congress.

Qualified as voters are (with some exceptions) all citizens 18 years of age, having the usual residential qualifications.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 777,732 votes, Carter 717,323 and other candidates 60,479.

The capital is Olympia (population, 1970, 23,111; estimate, 1976, 25,480). The state contains 39 counties.

*Governor:* Dixy Lee Ray (D.), 1977-81 (\$42,150).

*Lieut.-Governor:* John A. Cherberg (D.), 1977-81 (\$17,800).

*Secretary of State:* Bruce Chapman (R.), 1977-81 (\$21,400).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 68,192 sq. miles, of which 1,622 sq. miles are inland water. Lands owned by the federal government, 1974, were 12·6m. acres or 29·5% of the total area. Census population, 1 April 1970, 3,409,169, an increase of 555,955 or 19·5% since 1960. Births, 1974, were 50,096 (14·5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 29,773 (8·6); infant deaths, 763 (15·2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 41,607; divorces and annulments, 23,897.

Population in 5 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic and others	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,109,111	6,058	10,997	15,824	1,141,990	17.1
1930	1,521,661	6,840	11,253	23,642	1,563,396	23.3
1950	2,316,496	30,691	13,816	17,960	2,378,963	35.6
1960	2,751,675	48,738	21,076	31,725	2,853,214	42.8
1970	3,251,055	71,308	33,386	53,420	3,409,169	51.2
Male	1,612,802	37,837	16,678	26,430	1,693,747	—
Female	1,638,253	33,471	16,708	26,990	1,715,422	—

Of the total population in 1970, 2,476,468 persons (72.6%) were urban (68.1% in 1960); 2,057,714 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born, 156,020.

There are 22 Indian reservations, the largest being Yakima, which contains 1,367,405 acres. Indian reservation acreage includes (1973) 2,483,708 acres, of which 2,046,274 acres are owned by the various tribes, and 437,434 acres by individual Indians. Indians living in or near reservation in 1973, 20,708.

Leading cities are Seattle, with a population (1976 estimate) of 503,500, Spokane, 174,500; Tacoma, 156,500; Bellevue, 67,000; Everett, 52,500; Yakima, 49,100; Vancouver, 46,500; Bellingham 42,100; Bremerton, 37,900; Richland, 30,009; Longview 29,550; Renton, 26,500; Edmonds, 25,039; Walla Walla, 23,840. Urbanized areas (1970 census): Seattle–Everett, 1,238,107; Tacoma, 332,521; Spokane, 229,620.

**RELIGION.** Chief religious bodies (1971) are the Roman Catholic (366,087), United Methodist (116,723), Lutheran (98,815), Presbyterian (75,818), Latter Day Saints (66,109), Episcopalian (56,319).

**EDUCATION.** Education is given free to all children between the ages of 6 and 21 years, and is compulsory for children from 8 to 16 years of age. In Oct. 1975 the 1,030 elementary schools had 15,979 classroom teachers and 393,881 pupils, 188 junior high schools, 72 middle schools and 304 high schools had 15,517 classroom teachers and 392,596 pupils. In 1975–76 the average salary of teaching staff was \$13,666. There were 2,194 teachers of handicapped children. The total expenditure on public elementary and secondary schools for the school year 1974–75 was \$1,001.5m. In Oct. 1975 an estimated 278 private and parochial elementary and secondary schools had 46,750 elementary and high school pupils.

The University of Washington, founded 1861, at Seattle, had, autumn 1975, 35,434 students, and Washington State University at Pullman, founded 1890, for science and agriculture, had 16,184 students. The 4 state colleges had 26,426 students. Twenty-seven community colleges had (1975) a total enrolment of 151,644 students (89,608 full-time equivalent).

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance is provided for persons 65 years of age or older without adequate resources (and not in need of continuing home care) who are residents of the state. In April 1976, 20,648 old people were drawing an average of \$91.25 per month; aid to 150,352 dependants in 49,715 families averaged \$245.59 per family monthly; to 526 blind persons, \$160.27 per person monthly; to 31,059 totally disabled, \$152.74 monthly. 7,339 persons, under foster care, received payments of \$199.62 per person.

In 1975 the 2 state hospitals for mental illness had a daily average of 1,261 patients; schools for handicapped children, 3,009 residents.

Total unemployment in 1975 averaged 122,000 (9.5% of the labour force). In 1975 unemployment insurance system covered 74,889 employers with average employment of 997,216. Benefits to 176,856 beneficiaries ranged from \$17 to \$93 per week and averaged (1975–76) \$73.69.

The average daily adult population in state prisons for 1974–75 was 3,011. Since 1963 there have been no executions; total 1930–63 (by hanging) was 47, including 40 whites, 5 Negroes and 2 other races, all for murder, except 1 white for kidnapping.



In 1974 the state had 114 licensed general hospitals (12,978 beds) and 5 licensed psychiatric hospitals (236 beds).

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1975 the state's total revenue was \$3,306.68m. (\$1,554.07m. from taxes and \$735.55m. from federal aid); general expenditure was \$2,665.76m. (education, \$1,205.6m.; highways, \$349.68m., and public welfare, \$417.34m.).

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1975 was \$1,272,036,000.

*Per capita* personal income (1975) was \$6,226.

**ECONOMIC ACTIVITY.** Traditionally the state's economy has been based on agriculture, forestry, fishing and mining. However, manufacturing, led by the aircraft and aerospace industry, has steadily increased since the Second World War and, by 1964, had become the state's leading primary industry.

**AGRICULTURE.** Agriculture is constantly growing in value because of more intensive and diversified farming and will be further aided as the 1m.-acre Columbia Basin Irrigation Project proceeds. Irrigated land in farms (1974) amounted to 1,286,412 acres.

In 1974 there were 32,514 farms with an acreage of 16,683,976, of which 4,931,851 acres were harvested crop land; average farm was of 513 acres with a value of \$183,659; 4,493 farms had less than 10 acres and 3,344 farms had 1,000 acres and over. Realized net income per farm in 1974 was \$21,798 compared with a national average of \$9,611.

Agriculture is diversified, with 40 commodities, all except one, worth over \$1m. in 1974. Value of farm production, 1975, was \$2,142.7m. (from crops, \$1,575.8m.; from speciality products, including flowers, bulbs, Christmas trees, \$115m., and from livestock, \$452.2m.). Wheat, the leading farm commodity, was valued at \$551.5m. Cattle and calves were valued at \$156.3m. Other major commodities are milk (\$199.7m.), apples (\$233.2m.), hay, potatoes and eggs. Washington was the leading state in production of apples, hops, dry peas, sweet cherries and spearmint, and second in potatoes, Bartlett pears, green peas, asparagus and peppermint.

On 1 Jan. 1975 animals on farms included 181,000 milch cows, 1.42m. all cattle, 92,000 sheep and 75,000 swine. The wool clip in 1974 amounted to 1,048,000 lb.

**FORESTRY.** From the early 1900s to about 1940 the state ranked first in annual bd ft of lumber, but is now third to Oregon and California, producing 10% of the nation's lumber (3,088m. bd ft in 1975). The state is second to Georgia as a producer of woodpulp (3,583,000 short tons in 1974) and second to Oregon in production of plywood (12% of national total, 1,724m. sq. ft in 1975). Timber harvested in 1974 was 6,876m. bd ft. The national forest lands of the state had (1976) an area of 8,787,579 acres.

**FISHING.** Washington ranks second only to Alaska in the catch of salmon and halibut, and in the production of canned salmon. Value of sea products in 1974 was \$58,878,905 catch value, \$132,895,239 processed value. Total weight of fish caught, 149,524,543 lb., including salmon, 45,929,844 lb.; halibut, 1,105,159 lb.; oysters, 4,018,925 lb.; other shellfish, 18,072,755 lb.; bottom fish, 38,081,474 lb.; and other foodfish, 42,325,386 lb.

**MINING** (1975). Production of principal minerals: Sand and gravel, 21m. short tons; cement, 979,000 short tons; stone, 13.6m. short tons; zinc, 10,800 short tons; coal, 3.7m. short tons; lead, 1,900 short tons; clays, 360,000 short tons. Uranium ore is also mined but production figures are not disclosed. Total mineral output in 1975 was valued at \$143m.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1972, 223,200 workers earned \$2,281.9m.; value added by manufacture was \$4,570.5m. Aircraft and aerospace manufacture, lumber and

wood products, pulp and paper, plywood, food processing, machinery, metals, shipbuilding and chemicals are the major manufacturing industries.

With about 20% of potential water-power resources of US, the state is first in developed and potential hydro-electricity. Abundance of electric power has made Washington the leading producer of primary aluminium; production, 1975, was 1,075,000 short tons, 27% of the national total.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The railways had, in 1973, 4,809 miles. There were in 1974, 296 airports (111 publicly owned). The state (1975) maintained 6,906 miles of highway; the counties, 40,200 miles; municipalities, 9,773 miles. Motor vehicle registrations (1975), 3,059,762.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Washington State Research Council. *Handbook: a compendium of statistical and explanatory information about state and local government in Washington*. 4th ed. Olympia, 1973  
 Avery, M. W., *Washington, a History of the Evergreen State*. Univ. of Wash. Press, 1965.—*Government of Washington State*. Univ. of Wash. Press, revised ed. 1973  
 Ogden, Jr, D. M., and Bone, H. A., *Washington Politics*. New York Univ. Press, 1960  
 Webster, D. H., and others, *Washington State Government: Administrative Organization and Functions*. Univ. of Wash. Press, 1962.—Supplement No. 1, by Barbara B. Howard, 1968

**STATE LIBRARY.** Washington State Library, Olympia. *State Librarian*: Roderick Swartz.

## WEST VIRGINIA

**GOVERNMENT.** In 1862, after the state of Virginia had seceded from the Union, the electors of the western portion ratified an ordinance providing for the formation of a new state, which was admitted into the Union by presidential proclamation on 20 June 1863, under the name of West Virginia. Its constitution was adopted by the voters almost unanimously on 26 March 1863; the present one was adopted in 1872; it has had 68 amendments.

The Legislature consists of the Senate of 34 members elected for a term of 4 years, one-half being elected biennially, and the House of Delegates of 100 members, elected biennially. The Governor is elected for 4 years and may succeed himself once. Voters are all citizens (with the usual exceptions) 18 years of age and meeting certain residential requirements. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 4 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 430,404 votes, Ford 311,012.

The state capital is Charleston. There are 55 counties.

*Governor*: John D. Rockefeller IV (D.) 1977–80 (\$50,000).

*Secretary of State*: James R. McCartney (R.) (\$30,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 24,282 sq. miles, of which 102 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 1,744,237, a decrease of 6.3% since 1960. Estimate (1975) 1,803,000. Births, 1974, 27,636 (15.4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 19,395 (10.8); infant deaths, 515 (18.6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 17,049 (9.7); divorces, 7,176 (4).

Population in 5 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,156,817	64,173	36	93	1,221,119	50.8
1940	1,614,191	114,893	18	103	1,729,205	71.8
1950	1,890,282	114,867	160	243	2,005,552	83.3
1960	1,770,133	89,378	181	419	1,860,421	77.3
1970	673,480	67,342	751	1,463	1,744,237	71.8
Male	811,409	31,634	338	707	844,669	..
Female	862,071	35,705	413	766	899,568	..

Of the total population in 1970, 679,491 (39%) were urban (38.2% in 1960); those 21 years of age or older numbered 1,069,033. Foreign-born whites, 1960, were 23,483.

The 1970 census population of the principal cities was: Huntington, 74,315 (urbanized area, 167,583); Charleston, 71,505 (urbanized area, 157,662); Wheeling, 48,188; Parkersburg, 44,208; Morgantown, 29,431; Weirton, 27,131; Fairmont, 26,093; Clarksburg, 24,864.

**RELIGION.** Chief denominations in 1975 were United Methodist (190,000 members, estimated); Baptists (120,000 members, estimated); and Roman Catholics (95,000). Estimated total membership, all denominations, 500,000.

**EDUCATION.** Public school education is free for all from 5 to 21 years of age, and school attendance is compulsory for all between the ages of 7 and 16 (school term, 200 days—180–185 days of actual teaching). The public schools are non-sectarian. During school year 1974–75 elementary schools had 10,854 instructional personnel and 228,368 pupils enrolled; secondary schools, 9,899 and 82,404 respectively. Average minimum salary of instructional personnel (1974) was \$9,400. Total 1974–75 expenditures for public schools, \$195,071,861.

Leading institutions of higher education in 1975:

Founded		Full-time students
1837	Marshall University, Huntington	10,843
1837	West Liberty State College, West Liberty	2,680
1867	Fairmont State College, Fairmont	5,072
1868	West Virginia University, Morgantown	20,007
1872	Concord College, Athens	1,781
1872	Glenville State College, Glenville	1,622
1872	Shepherd College, Shepherdstown	2,379
1891	West Virginia State College	3,941
1895	West Virginia Institute of Technology, Montgomery	3,043
1895	Bluefield State College, Bluefield	1,328
1901	Potomac State College of West Virginia Univ., Keyser	943
1972	West Virginia College of Graduate Studies	2,647

In addition to the universities and state-supported schools, there are 3 community colleges (12,665 students in 1975), 13 denominational and private institutions of higher education and 20 business colleges.

**WELFARE.** The Department of Welfare, originating in the 1930s as the Department of Public Assistance, is both state and federally financed. In the year ending 30 June 1975 day care for 5,147 children per month was provided; aid was given to 18,619 families with dependent children (average award, \$161.48 per month); crippled children's services conducted 17,077 examinations; 72,047 families per month received food stamps. On 1 Jan. 1974 all blind, aged and disabled services were converted to the Federal Supplemental Security Income Programme.

There are 8 penal and correctional institutions which had, on 30 June 1975, 1,107 inmates. In 1965 the State Legislature abolished capital punishment.

In 1974–75 the state had 77 hospitals (9,655 beds) and 31 intermediate-care facilities, 33 skilled-nursing homes and 9 mental hospitals (3,823 beds).

All statutes requiring racial segregation in West Virginia have been eliminated. After a United States Supreme Court decision in June 1967 voided all state and local anti-miscegenation laws, West Virginia's Attorney-General issued a formal opinion that West Virginia's anti-miscegenation law is unconstitutional and invalid. Effective on 1 July 1967, the West Virginia Human Rights Act prohibits discrimination in employment and places of public accommodations based on race, religion, colour, national origin or ancestry. Discrimination in these areas has lessened, but discrimination in housing and real property continues to be a major problem for which legislative remedies have been proposed.

**FINANCE.** Total revenues for the year ending 30 June 1975 were \$2,140,350,380 \$602.8m. from general revenue fund, \$464.3m. from federal funds, \$252.9m. from



state road fund, \$156m. from special revenue fund); general expenditures were \$2,156,615,560 (education, \$362.5m.; highways, \$483.2m.; public welfare, \$278.7m.; other governmental costs, \$185.4m.).

Bonds outstanding were \$854,513,000 on 30 June 1975.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1975) was \$4,918.

**AGRICULTURE.** In 1975 the state had 26,500 farms with an area of 4.8m. acres; average size of farm was 181 acres and valued at \$390 per acre. Livestock farming predominates.

Cash income, 1975, from crops was \$43.9m.; from government payments, \$1.9m., and from livestock and products, \$100.7m. Total area of major crops harvested was 759,000 acres, chief crop being hay (605,000 acres); all corn, 103,000 acres. Apples (240m. lb.) and peaches (28m. lb.) are important fruit crops. Livestock on farms, 1975, included 555,000 cattle, of which 39,000 were milch cows; sheep, 115,000; hogs, 50,000; chickens, 1.2m. excluding broilers. Production, 1975, included 15.8m. broilers, 256m. eggs; 1.5m. turkeys.

**FORESTRY.** State forests, 1976, covered 79,285 acres; national forests, 1,647,146 gross acres; 75% of the state is woodland.

**MINING.** 55% of the state is underlain with mineable coal; 109,048,898 short tons of coal were produced in 1975; coke (oven and bee-hive), 79,409,268 short tons. Petroleum output, 2,649,000 bbls in 1974; natural gas production for 1974 was 160,098m. cu. ft. Lime salt, sand and gravel, sandstone and limestone are also produced. The total value of mineral output in 1974 was \$2,407,617m.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1975 average employment was 665,500, who earned an average of \$191.76 a week.

West Virginia University has pioneered research in wood plastic combinations (WPC). This is a process in which wood is impregnated with a monomer (liquid plastic) and bombarded with gamma-rays to polymerize the plastic; thereby creating a 'super hard wood'.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1975 the state had 3,510 miles of railway, all operated by diesel or electric trains. There were 47 licensed airports. Total highways, 36,992 miles (state maintained, 32,773 miles; interstate, 364 miles; national parks and other roads 3,768 miles; West Virginia Turnpike, 87 miles). Registered motor vehicles, fiscal year ending 30 June 1975, numbered 1,045,913.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*West Virginia Blue Book.* Legislature. Charleston. Annual, since 1916

*West Virginia Statistical Handbook, 1974.* Bureau of Business Research, W. Va. Univ., Morgantown, 1974

*Bibliography of West Virginia.* 2 parts. Dept. of Archives and History. Charleston, 1939

*West Virginia History.* Dept. of Archives and History. Charleston. Quarterly, from 1939

Writers' Program. *West Virginia: A Guide to the Mountain State.* New York, 1948

Cometti, Elizabeth, and Summers, F. P., *The Thirty-Fifth State.* Morgantown, 1966

Conley, P., and Doherty, W. T., *West Virginia History.* Charleston, 1974

Davis, C. J., and others, *West Virginia State and Local Government.* West Virginia Univ. Bureau for Government Research, 1963

Moore, G. E., *A Banner in the Hills: West Virginia's Statehood.* New York, 1963

Rice, Otis K., *The Allegheny Frontier.* Lexington, 1970

STATE LIBRARY. Dept. of Archives and History, Charleston.

## WISCONSIN

**GOVERNMENT.** Wisconsin was settled in 1670 by French traders and missionaries. Originally a part of New France, it was surrendered to the British in 1763 and in 1783, when ceded to the US, became part of the North-west Territory. It was then contained successively in the Territories of Indiana,

Illinois and Michigan. In 1836 it became part of the Territory of Wisconsin, which also included the present states of Iowa, Minnesota and parts of the Dakotas. It was admitted into the Union with its present boundaries on 29 May 1848. Its constitution, which dates from 1848, has 98 amendments affecting 55 sections. The legislative power is vested in a Senate of 33 members (1975 term: 19 Democrats, 14 Republicans), elected for 4 years, one-half elected alternately, and an Assembly of 99 members (1975 term: 63 Democrats, 35 Republicans; 1 vacancy) all elected simultaneously for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. All 6 constitutional officers serve 4-year terms.

Wisconsin has universal suffrage for all citizens over 18 years of age; but, as there is no official list of voters, the size of the electorate is unknown; 1,227,685 voted for Governor in 1974. Wisconsin is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 9 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 1,037,056 votes, Ford 1,003,039. The capital is Madison. The state has 72 counties.

*Governor:* Patrick J. Lucey (D.), 1975-79 (\$44,292).

*Lieut.-Governor:* Martin J. Schreiber (D.), 1975-79 (\$28,668).

*Secretary of State:* Douglas J. La Follette (D.), 1975-79 (\$13,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area 56,154 sq. miles, including 1,439 sq. miles of inland water, but excluding any part of the Great Lakes. Revised census population, 1 April 1970, 4,417,933, an increase of 11·8% since 1960. Births in 1975 (provisional) were 64,634 (14 per 1,000 population); deaths, 39,391 (8·7); infant deaths, 869 (13·4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 35,862 (7·8); divorces and annulments 14,876 (3·2).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,320,555	2,900	10,142	263	2,333,860	42·2
1930	2,916,255	10,739	11,548	464	2,939,006	53·7
1950	3,392,690	28,182	12,196	1,507	3,434,575	62·8
1960	3,858,903	74,546	14,297	4,031	3,951,777	72·2
1970	4,258,959	128,224	18,924	11,624	4,417,933	80·8
			All others			
Male	2,090,226	62,116	15,031		2,167,373	—
Female	2,168,733	66,108	15,517		2,250,358	—

Of the total population in 1970, 2,910,877 persons (65·9%) were urban (63·8% in 1960); 2,593,018 were 21 years old or older. Foreign-born whites (1960) numbered 170,609.

Population of the larger cities, 1970 census, was as follows:

Milwaukee	717,372	Appleton	57,143	Beloit	35,729
Madison	172,007	Oshkosh	53,221	Fond du Lac	35,515
Racine	95,162	La Crosse	51,153	Manitowoc	33,430
Green Bay	87,809	Sheboygan	48,484	Wausau	32,806
Kenosha	78,805	Janesville	46,426	Superior	32,237
West Allis	71,649	Eau Claire	44,619	Brookfield	32,140
Wauwatosa	58,676	Waukesha	40,274	Menominee Falls	31,697

Population of larger urbanized areas, 1970 census: Milwaukee, 1,403,688; Madison, 290,272; Duluth-Superior (Minn.-Wis.), 265,350; Racine, 170,838; Green Bay, 158,244.

**RELIGION.** Wisconsin church affiliation, as a percentage of the 1970 population, was estimated in Jan. 1974 at 33% Catholic, 30% Protestant, 37% unaffiliated and others.

**EDUCATION.** All children between the ages of 7 and 16 are required to attend school full-time to the end of the school term in which they become 16 years of age. Children living in a district with a vocational school must attend until 18. In 1975-76 the public elementary schools had 609,760 pupils and (1974-75) 28,360 teachers; secondary schools had 331,930 pupils and (1974-75) 24,685 teachers.

Elementary school teachers' salaries, 1975-76, averaged \$12,100; secondary school teachers, \$12,820. Total cost per pupil was \$1,453 in 1975-76.

In 1974-75 vocational, technical and adult schools had a total enrolment of 397,375, and there were 2,810 full-time faculty members. There is a school for the visually handicapped and a school for the deaf.

The University of Wisconsin, established in 1848, was joined by law in 1971 with the Wisconsin State Universities System to become the University of Wisconsin System with 13 degree granting campuses, 14 two-year campuses in the Center System, and the University Extension. The 27 campuses had, in 1975-76, 7,039 full-time professors and instructors, 823 part-time teachers, and 2,150 (full-time equivalent) teaching and research graduate assistants. There were, during the first half-year, 143,424 students enrolled (9,920 at Eau Claire, 3,874 at Green Bay, 7,734 at La Crosse, 38,545 at Madison, 24,961 at Milwaukee, 10,239 at Oshkosh, 5,404 at Parkside, 4,285 at Platteville, 4,433 at River Falls, 8,220 at Stevens Point, 5,609 at Stout, 2,610 at Superior, 8,727 at Whitewater and 8,863 in the Center System freshman-sophomore centres).

The total expenditure, 1974-75, for all public education (except capital outlay and debt service) was \$1,492m.

The state maintains an educational broadcasting and television service.

**WELFARE.** On 1 Jan. 1974 the US Social Security administration assumed responsibility for financial aid (Supplemental Security Income) to persons 65 years old and over, blind persons and totally disabled persons, who satisfy requirements as to need. Recipients receive a federal payment plus a federally administered state supplementary payment, except for those who reside in a medical institution. In Sept. 1976, there were 65,075 SSI recipients in the state. In Jan. 1977 payment levels increased to \$244 for a single individual, \$281 for an eligible individual with an ineligible spouse, and \$371 for an eligible couple. A special payment level of \$350 may be paid with special approval for an SSI recipient who is developmentally disabled, living in a non-medical living arrangement not his own home. All SSI recipients receive state medical assistance coverage.

Under the Aid to Families with Dependent Children programme, 60,882 families constituting 188,558 persons received an average of \$318.52 per family in June 1976; 5,331 children in 3,651 foster homes received an average of \$167.45 per child per month. Medicaid in 1976-77 cost \$410m.

In 1976 the state had 147 general and allied special hospitals (23,013 beds), 28 mental hospitals (3,430 beds), 2 tuberculosis sanatoria (52 beds), 6 treatment centres for alcoholism (242 beds), 1 rehabilitation centre (64 beds). Patients in state and county mental hospitals and institutions for the mentally retarded on 1 July 1976 numbered 3,766.

The state's penal, reformatory and correctional system on 1 Sep. 1976 held 3,694 men and 200 women in the 8 institutions for adult and juvenile offenders; the probation and parole system was supervising 16,542 men and 2,762 women. Wisconsin does not impose the death penalty.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1976 (Wisconsin Bureau of Financial Services figures) total revenue for all funds was \$5,153,845,689 (\$2,286,668,800 from taxation and \$1,025,548,327 from federal aid). General expenditure from all funds was \$4,722,528,845 (\$1,418,167,375 for education, \$399,022,457 for highways).

*Per capita* personal income (Aug. 1976) was \$5,669.

**AGRICULTURE.** The total number of farms has declined in the last 39 years, but farms have become larger and more productive. There were 104,000 farms with a total acreage of 19.4m. acres and an average size of 188 acres in 1976, compared with 142,000 farms with a total acreage of 22.4 acres and an average of 158 acres in 1959.

Cash income from products sold by Wisconsin farms in 1974 of \$2,444.5m. was the highest on record, and included \$1,918,663 from livestock and livestock products and \$525,867,000 from crops.



Wisconsin ranked first among the states in 1975 in the number of milch cows, milk production, output of American, both Brick and Munster, Limburger, Italian and Blue Mold Cheese. Production of all cheese accounted for 38·8% of the nation's total. The state also ranked first in bulk sweetened whole milk and bulk skim condensed milk sweetened. In crops the state ranked first for sweet corn for processing, snap beans for processing, all hay, green peas for processing, beets for canning and cranberries. Production of the principal field crops in 1975 included: Corn for grain, 198·37m. bu.; corn for silage, 10·5m. tons; oats, 74·2m. bu.; all hay, 10·6m. tons. Other crops of importance were more than 14m. cwt of potatoes, 20·8m. lb. of tobacco, 825,000 bbls of cranberries, 2·2m. cwt of cabbage, 1·4m. cwt of carrots and the processing crops of 517,900 tons of sweet corn, 161,200 tons of green peas and 143,200 tons of snap beans.

**FORESTRY.** In July 1973 national forests comprised 1·5m. acres; state forests, 430,000 acres; the county forests, 2·25m. acres. Wisconsin has an estimated 14·9m. acres of forest lands (about 43% of land area). The production and remanufacture of wood and products is one of the state's most important industries.

**MINING.** Sand and gravel, stone and zinc are the chief mineral products. Mineral production (except for taconite pellets) in 1974 was valued at \$114·7m. This value included \$34·6m. for sand and gravel and \$40·9m. for stone. Production of zinc ore was valued at \$6·3m., and lead ore worth approximately \$578,000 was recovered as a by-product. Iron-ore mining produced 899,000 long tons of taconite pellets from a mine in Jackson County. Exploration for base metal sulphides is taking place in northern and south-western Wisconsin. In addition to a copper deposit found in Rusk County significant deposits have been located in Oneida County and in Forest County. Surveys indicate that the Forest County deposit contains 60m. tons of ore reserves containing 1% copper and 6·5% zinc. The ore body is 5,000 ft long, about 200 ft wide and over 1,500 ft deep and almost vertical.

**MANUFACTURING.** Wisconsin has much heavy industry, particularly in the Milwaukee area. In 1973 the state ranked twelfth in value added by manufacture; non-electrical machinery was the major industrial group, followed by food processing, fabricated metals, transport equipment, paper and products, and electrical machinery. In 1974 manufacturing establishments had an average monthly employment of 508,956; wages amounted to \$6,050m.; value added by manufacture in 1973 was \$10,825m.

**ELECTRICITY.** There were, Dec. 1975, 88 hydro-electric power plants (15 of them municipal, 58 private in Wisconsin; 15 private outside the state) operated by public utilities with a total installed capacity of 409,103 kw.; output, 1975, was 1,861,026m. kwh. Fossil fuel and nuclear plants numbered 25 (4 municipal); total installed capacity, 6,707,911 kw.; total output (1975), 27,942,510m. kwh.

**TOURISM.** The tourist-vacation industry ranks among the first three in economic importance. Approximately \$3,250m. is spent annually by tourists, at least 60% of this amount by non-residents. The decline of lumbering and mining in the northern section of the state has increased dependency on the recreation industry. The Division of Tourism of the Department of Business Development spends \$400,000 annually to promote tourism, and up to \$250,000 on tourist information centres.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** With the opening of the St Lawrence Seaway in 1959, 14 Wisconsin ports became accessible to ocean-going vessels. Green Bay, Kenosha, Manitowoc, Marinette, Milwaukee, Sheboygan, Sturgeon Bay and Superior (one of the world's largest iron-ore and grain ports) have developed foreign waterborne commerce.

On 1 Jan. 1976 the state had 5,741.72 road-miles of railway. There were, in 1976, 101 publicly operated airports. Ten airports were served by 6 certificated air carriers and 11 by commuter air carriers. The state had on 1 Jan. 1975, 105,171 miles of highway. 68% of all roads in the state have a bituminous (or similiar) surface. There are 11,953 miles of state trunk roads and 19,765 miles of county trunk roads.

In the year ending 30 June 1976 Wisconsin registered 2,149,692 private motor cars.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Wisconsin Statistical Abstract.* Wis. Dept. of Administration, State Bureau of Planning and Budget, Madison, 1974  
*Dictionary of Wisconsin Biography.* Wis. Historical Society, Madison, 1960  
*Wisconsin Blue Book.* Wis. Legislative Reference Bureau, Madison. Biennial  
*The Natural Resources of Wisconsin.* Wis. Natural Resources Committee of State Agencies, Madison 1964  
 Austin, H. R. *The Wisconsin Story.* 5th ed. Milwaukee, 1964  
 Smith, Alice E, *The History of Wisconsin*, Vol. 1. State Historical Society of Wisconsin, Madison, 1973

STATE INFORMATION AGENCY. Legislative Reference Bureau, State Capitol, Madison, Wis. 53702. Chief: Dr H. Rupert Theobald.

## WYOMING

**GOVERNMENT.** Wyoming, first settled in 1834, was admitted into the Union on 10 July 1890. The name originated with the Delaware Indians. The constitution, drafted that year, has since had 39 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 30 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 62 members elected for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 1 representative, elected by the voters of the entire state. The suffrage extends to all citizens, male and female, who have the usual residential qualifications.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 92,717 votes and Carter 62,239.

The capital is Cheyenne. The state contains 23 counties.

*Governor:* Ed Herschler (D.), 1974-78 (\$37,500).

*Secretary of State:* Mrs Thyra Thomson (R.), 1974-78 (\$23,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area 97,914 sq. miles, of which 711 sq. miles are water. The Yellowstone National Park occupies about 2,221,773 acres; the Grand Teton National Park has 310,350 acres. The federal government in 1972 owned 29,986,128 acres (48.1% of the total area of the state). The Federal Bureau of Indian Affairs in 1971 administered 1,886,329 acres.

Census population, 1 April 1970, 332,416, an increase of 0.7% since 1960. Estimate, July 1974, 360,000. Births in 1974 were 6,298 (17.4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 3,090 (8.6); infant deaths, 79 (12.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 6,048; (16.5) divorces, 2,523 (7.1).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	140,318	2,235	1,486	1,926	145,965	1.5
1930	221,241	1,250	1,845	1,229	225,565	2.3
1950	284,009	2,557	3,237	726	290,529	3.0
1960	322,922	2,183	4,020	805	330,066	3.4
			All others 6,824			
1970	323,024	2,568			332,416	3.4
Male	161,961	1,369		3,445	166,775	—
Female	161,063	1,199		3,379	165,641	—

Of the total population in 1970, 201,111 persons (60.5%) were urban (56.8% in 1960). Persons over 21 years of age numbered 195,077; foreign-born, 9,896.

The largest towns are Cheyenne (capital), with census population in 1970 of 40,914 (1973 estimate, 45,382); Casper, 39,361; Laramie, 23,143; Rock Springs, 11,657, and Sheridan, 10,856.

**RELIGION.** Chief religious bodies are the Roman Catholic (with 45,917 members in 1974), Mormon (28,954 in 1971) and Protestant churches (83,327 in 1974). There were 5,000 members of the Eastern Orthodox Church in 1972.

**EDUCATION.** In 1975-76 public elementary and secondary schools had 88,184 pupils. Enrolment in the parochial elementary and secondary schools was 2,418. Approximately 5,283 public school teachers earned an average of \$12,024. The average total expenditure per pupil for 1975-76 was \$1,312.

The University of Wyoming, founded at Laramie in 1887, had in 1974-75, 7,949 students. There are 2-year colleges at Casper, Riverton, Torrington, Cheyenne, Powell, Rock Springs and Sheridan with (1974-75) 10,702 students.

**WELFARE.** In Jan. 1974 the federal government assumed many of the previous state programmes including old age assistance, aid to the blind and disabled. The state continues to administer aid to families with dependent children; 2,312 recipients of aid for dependent children received an average of \$159 monthly per family in 1974. In 1973-74, \$1,161,823 was distributed in food stamps.

In 1975 the state had 28 hospitals (2,118 beds); the psychiatric hospital had 76% of beds occupied. There are 29 nursing homes, 1 diagnostic and treatment centre and 1 rehabilitation centre.

The state penitentiary in July 1976 held 234 inmates. There have been 14 executions in Wyoming, 8 by hanging and 6 by lethal gas. There were 10 other state institutions, 2 of which were correctional; daily population of state institutions was 1,438.

**FINANCE.** In the fiscal year ending 1 July 1974 (State Auditor figures) general revenues were \$308,940,361; general expenditures were \$267,983,425. Revenue Sharing Funds from federal government, \$3.3m.

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1974, was \$75.2m.

*Per capita* personal income (calendar year 1973) was \$4,451.

**AGRICULTURE.** Wyoming is semi-arid, and agriculture is carried on by irrigation and by dry farming. In 1974 there were 8,200 farms and ranches. Total land area 35.3m. acres.

Cash receipts, 1974, from crops was \$132m.; from livestock and products, \$323.9m. Principal commodities are wheat (\$29m.), cattle and calves (\$191m.), lambs and sheep (\$54m.), sugar-beet (\$57m.) and wool (\$9m.). Animals on farms on 1 Jan. 1976 included 12,000 milch cows, 1.58m. all cattle, 1.3m. sheep and lambs and 30,000 swine.

**MINING.** Wyoming is largely an oil-producing state. In 1974 the output of petroleum was valued at \$833m.; natural gas, \$65m. Other mining (1974): Coal, \$70.6m.; trona, \$33.5m.; uranium, \$19.5m.; iron ore; other minerals mined include feldspar, gypsum, limestone, phosphate, sand, gravel and marble, taconite, bentonite and hematite. Value of mineral products in 1973 was \$842.9m.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1975 there were 633 manufacturing establishments. There were 460 mining establishments. A large portion of the manufacturing in the state is based on natural resources, mainly oil and farm products. Leading industries are food, wood products (except furniture) and machinery (except electrical). Casper is the most industrialized city, with 92 manufacturers and 257 mining companies. There were 1,704 new business incorporations in 1976. The Wyoming Industrial Development Corporation assists in the development of small industries by providing credit. Available capital, \$3m.



**EMPLOYMENT.** Government is the largest employer in the state with 23% of the labour force (32,100 personnel). The total civilian labour force for 1974 was 167,430; non-agricultural, 135,500. The average unemployment rate was 3.3% and average weekly earnings were \$142.80 for private non-farm production workers. The average weekly hours in manufacturing for 1973 were 39.6.

**TOURISM.** There are over 5m. tourists annually, mainly sportsmen. The state has the largest elk and pronghorn antelope herds in the world, 11 fish hatcheries and numerous wild game. Receipts from hunters and fishermen in 1974, \$7,026,639.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The railways, 1974, had a length of 2,405 mainline miles (Union Pacific, 1,198). There were 36 airports and 3 towns on jet routes. The roads in 1974 comprised 2,911 miles of primary roads, 2,300 miles of secondary roads and 788 miles of interstate roads; road-building outlay (1974) \$41.9m. There were (1974) 369,713 registered motor vehicles and 25 bus companies, 12 regular route and 13 charter.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- News of Big Wyoming.* Cheyenne, 1975  
*Official Directory.* Secretary of State, Cheyenne. Biennial  
*Survey of Current Business.* US Dept. of Commerce, Washington, Aug. 1972  
 Davis, T. S., *A Study of Wyoming People.* Laramie, 1965  
 Larsen, T. A., *History of Wyoming.* Denver, 1965  
 Trachsel, H. H., and Wase, R. M., *The Government and Administration of Wyoming.* New York, 1953

## OUTLYING TERRITORIES

- Non-Self-Governing Territories: Summaries of Information Transmitted to the Secretary-General of the United Nations.* Annual  
 Coulter, J. W., *The Pacific Dependencies of the United States.* New York, 1957  
 Perkins, W. T., *The United States and its Dependencies.* Leiden, 1962  
 Pratt, J. W., *America's Colonial Experiment: How the United States Gained, Governed and in Part Gave Away a Colonial Empire.* New York, 1950  
 Wiens, H. J., *Pacific Island Bastions of the US.* New York and London, 1962

## COMMONWEALTH OF PUERTO RICO

**GOVERNMENT.** Puerto Rico, by the treaty of 10 Dec. 1898 (ratified 11 April 1899), was ceded by Spain to the US. The name was changed from Porto Rico to Puerto Rico by an Act of Congress approved 17 May 1932. Its territorial constitution was determined by the 'Organic Act' of Congress (2 March 1917) known as the 'Jones Act', which ruled until 25 July 1952, when the present constitution of the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico was proclaimed. Puerto Rico has representative government, the franchise being restricted to citizens 18 years of age or over, residence (1 year) and such additional qualifications as may be prescribed by the Legislature of Puerto Rico, but no property qualification may be imposed. Women were enfranchised in 1932 (with a literacy test) and fully in 1936. Puerto Ricans do not vote in the US presidential elections, though individuals living on the mainland are free to do so subject to the local electoral laws. The executive power resides in a Governor, elected directly by the people every 4 years. Fourteen heads of departments form the Governor's advisory council, also designated as his Council of Secretaries. The legislative functions

are vested in a Senate, composed of 27 members (2 from each of the 8 senatorial districts and 11 senators at large), and the House of Representatives, composed of 51 members (1 from each of the 40 representative districts and 11 elected at large). Puerto Rico sends to Congress a Resident Commissioner to the US, elected by the people for a term of 4 years, but he has no vote in Congress. Puerto Rican men are subject to conscription in US services.

On 27 Nov. 1953 President Eisenhower sent a message to the General Assembly of the UN stating 'if at any time the Legislative Assembly of Puerto Rico adopts a resolution in favour of more complete or even absolute independence' he 'will immediately thereafter recommend to Congress that such independence be granted'.

For an account of the constitutional developments prior to 1952, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1952, p. 742. The new constitution was drafted by a Puerto Rican Constituent Assembly and approved by the electorate at a referendum on 3 March 1952. It was then submitted to Congress, which struck out Section 20 of Article 11 covering the 'right to work' and the 'right to an adequate standard of living'; the remainder was passed and proclaimed by the Governor on 25 July 1952.

At the election on 7 Nov. 1976 the New Progressive Party (advocates of statehood), headed by Carlos Romero Barceló, polled 703,892 votes (48.2% of the total); the Popular Democratic Party, headed by Rafael Hernández Colon, polled 660,758 votes (45.3% of the total); the Independence Party (full independence by constitutional means), 83,108 (5.7% of the total); Partido Auténtico Soberanista (full independence by constitutional means), 422 votes; Partido Socialista Puertorriqueña (full independence), 10,797 votes (0.7% of the total).

*Governor*: Carlos Romero Barceló (New Progressive Party), 1977-80 (\$35,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The island has a land area of 3,435 sq. miles (8,891 sq. km) and a population, according to the census of 1970, of 2,712,033, an increase of 362,489 or 15% over 1960; estimated population (1976), 3,196,100, density 930 per sq. mile. Males (1976) numbered 1,569,300; females, 1,626,800. Of the population in 1970 about 529,000 were bilingual, Spanish being the mother tongue and (with English) one of the two official languages. Rural population (1970), 1,180,391 (43.6%).

Vital statistics (1975): Births, 72,479 (23.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 19,073 (6.1%); deaths under 1 year, 1,455 (20.1 per 1,000 live births).

Chief towns (1975) are: San Juan, 471,406; Bayamón, 180,782; Ponce, 176,086; Carolina, 142,745; Caguas, 111,633; Mayaguez, 93,893.

The Puerto Rican island of Vieques, 10 miles to the east, has an area of 51.7 sq. miles and 8,254 inhabitants. The island of Culebra, with 969 inhabitants, between Puerto Rico and St Thomas, has a good harbour.

**EDUCATION.** Education was made compulsory in 1899, but in 1974-75, 3% of the children still had no access to schooling. The percentage of illiteracy in 1972 was 10.5% of those 10 years of age or older. Total enrolment in public schools, 1975, was 709,574. Accredited private schools had 99,215 pupils. All instruction below senior high school standard is given in Spanish only.

The University of Puerto Rico, in Río Piedras, 7 miles from San Juan, had 51,061 students in 1975-76. Higher education is also available in the Inter-American University of Puerto Rico (23,117 students in 1975-76), the Catholic University of Puerto Rico (9,856), the Sacred Heart College (3,436) and the Puerto Rico Junior College (9,583). These and other private colleges and universities had 54,248 students in 1975-76.

**CINEMAS** (1975). Cinemas numbered 110, with annual attendance of 6.84m.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1976). There are 5 newspapers, of which 2 have a circulation of 100,000.

**JUSTICE.** The Commonwealth judiciary system is headed by a Supreme Court of 7 members, appointed by the Governor, and consists of a Superior Tribunal with 11 sections and 89 superior judges, a District Tribunal with 38 sections and 98 district judges, 37 municipal judges and 37 justices of the peace, all appointed by the Governor. The police force (1975) consisted of 8,752 men and women.

**FINANCE.** Receipts and disbursements (US\$) in central government fund for the year ending 30 June 1975 were:

Balance, 1 July 1974	103,873,157	Disbursements, 1975	2,545,454,947
Receipts, 1974-75	2,399,737,184	Transfers to other funds	
Transfers from other funds		Balance, 1 July 1975	-41,844,607
Total	2,503,610,340	Total	2,503,610,340

Assessed value of property, 30 June 1976, was \$6,154m., and bonded indebtedness, \$972m.

The US administers and finances the postal service and maintains air and naval bases. US payments in Puerto Rico, including direct expenditures (mainly military), grants-in-aid and other payments to individuals and to business totalled: 1969-70, \$477.3m.; 1970-71, \$580m.; 1971-72, \$715.7m.; 1972-73, \$854.9m.; 1973-74, \$908.1m.; 1974-75, \$1,349.5m.

**AGRICULTURE.** In 1974 there were 47 'proportional profit' farms of 22,051 cords (about 22,704 acres) (mostly sugar-cane). The land had been bought from the big corporations by the Land Authority.

Production of raw sugar, 96 degrees basis, for the 1975 crop year, was 298,960 short tons.

**MINING.** Production (1972): Cement, 2m. short tons, value, \$31.8m.; sand and gravel, 7.48m. short tons, value \$21.2m.; stone, 13.5m. short tons, value \$32.8m. Total value of mineral production in 1972 was \$88.5m.

**COMMERCE.** In 1975-76 imports amounted to \$5,431,764,000, of which \$3,388.7m. came from US; exports were valued at \$3,346,185,000, of which \$2,817m. went to US.

In 1975-76, the US took: Sugar, 227,376,449 lb. (\$42,289,894); tobacco and products, 9,451,949 lb. (\$116,183,825); rum, 11,806,108 proof gallons (\$45,718,705).

Puerto Rico is not permitted to levy taxes on imports.

Trade between Puerto Rico and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	9,759	11,634	12,789	22,113	14,704
Exports and re-exports from UK	9,537	7,004	8,548	9,464	14,686

**BANKING.** Eighteen banks on 30 June 1976 had total deposits of \$4,888m. and debits of \$7,778m. Bank loans were \$4,510m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In fiscal year 1975-76, 7,731 American and foreign vessels of 45,738,700 gross tons entered and cleared Puerto Rico.

The Department of Public Works had under maintenance in June 1975, 6,542 miles of paved road. Motor vehicles registered 30 June 1975, 773,742. In 1975 there were 96 broadcasting stations and 16 television companies. There were (1976) 474,333 telephones.

There is a British consul at San Juan.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION** The Bureau of Economics and Statistics of the Puerto Rico Planning Board publishes: (a) annual *Economic Report to the Governor*; (b) *Statistical Yearbook* (since 1940-41); (c) *External Trade Statistics* (annual report); (d) *Economics Indicators* monthly; (e) *Historical Series* (since 1958); (f) Reports on national income and balance of payments. In addition there are annual reports by various Departments.



- Annual Reports.* Governor of Puerto Rico. Washington  
 Bird, A., *Bibliografía Puertorriqueña, 1930-45*. Social Science Research Centre, Univ. of Puerto Rico. 2 vols. 1946-47  
 Crampsey, R. A., *Puerto Rico*. Newton Abbot, 1973  
 Hill, R. (ed.), *Family and Population Control: A Puerto Rican Experiment*. Univ. of N. Carolina Press, 1959  
 Jones, C. F., and Pico, R. (ed.), *Symposium on the Geography of Puerto Rico*. Univ. of P.R. Press, 1955  
 Tumín, M. M., and Feldman, A. S., *Social Class and Social Change in Puerto Rico*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1961  
 COMMONWEALTH LIBRARY. Univ. of Puerto Rico Library, Rio Piedras. *Librarian*: José Lázaro.

## VIRGIN ISLANDS OF THE UNITED STATES

**GOVERNMENT.** The Virgin Islands of the United States, formerly known as the Danish West Indies, were purchased by the United States from Denmark for \$25m. in a treaty ratified by both nations and proclaimed 31 March 1917. Their value was wholly strategic, inasmuch as they commanded the Anegada Passage from the Atlantic Ocean to the Caribbean Sea and the approach to the Panama Canal. Although the inhabitants were made US citizens in 1927, the islands are, constitutionally, an 'unincorporated territory'.

The Organic Act of 22 July 1954 gives the US Department of the Interior full jurisdiction; some limited legislative powers are given to a single-chambered legislature, composed of 15 senators elected for 2 years representing the two legislative districts of St Croix and St Thomas St John.

The Governor was formerly appointed by the President, with the consent of the Senate, for an indefinite term. In 1970 the islanders elected a Governor for the first time.

For administration, there are 13 executive departments, 12 of which are under commissioners and the other, the Department of Law, under an Attorney-General.

The franchise is vested in residents who are citizens of the United States, 18 years of age or over. In 1968 there were 16,887 voters, of whom 13,692 participated in the local elections that year. They do not participate in the US presidential election but they have a non-voting representative in Congress.

The capital is Charlotte Amalie, on St Thomas Island.

*Governor:* Cyril E. King (\$35,890).

*Lieut.-Governor:* Juan Luis (\$28,804).

*Comptroller:* James A. Defenbach (\$30,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Virgin Islands group, lying about 40 miles due east of Puerto Rico, comprises the islands of St Thomas (32 sq. miles), St Croix (82 sq. miles), St John (19 sq. miles) and about 50 small islets or cays, mostly uninhabited. The total area of the 3 principal islands is 133 sq. miles (344.5 sq. km), of which the US Government owns 9,599 acres (10%).

The Virgin Islands are in the midst of a population explosion. The population, according to the census (preliminary) of 1 April 1970, was 63,200, an increase of 31,101 or 96.9% since 1960; density was 243 per sq. mile. Population had slowly declined since 1835, when it stood at 43,000, but began to recover in the 1940s. Of the 1960 population, males numbered 15,930 and females, 16,169. Whites numbered 5,373; Negroes, 20,634; mixed and other races, 6,092. Estimated population as at 31 Dec. 1968, was 62,802. Births, 1970, were 2,921 (46.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 466 (7.5); infant deaths, 72 (24.6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 1,089 (17.4 per 1,000 population); divorces (1966), 293 (5.8).

The 1970 population of St Thomas was 29,565; St Croix, 31,892; St John, 1,743. There is one city, Charlotte Amalie, on St Thomas, with a population (1970) of 12,372, and 2 towns, both on Croix, Christiansted with 2,966 and Frederiksted with 1,548.

**RELIGION.** There are churches of the Protestant, Roman Catholic and Jewish faiths in St Thomas and St Croix.

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory between the ages of 5½ and 16 years, inclusive. In 1974 there were 32 public schools (ranging from kindergarten to high schools); enrolment (1973–74) was 21,995; other schools had 6,156 pupils; the school budget was \$27,959,136. In 1974 the College of the Virgin Islands had 539 full-time and over 1,379 part-time students.

**FINANCE.** Under the 1954 Organic Act finances are provided partly from local revenues—customs, federal income tax, real and personal property tax, trade tax, excise tax, pilotage fees, etc.—and partly from Federal Matching Funds, being the excise taxes collected by the federal government on such Virgin Islands products transported to the mainland as are liable. The US Government provides a separate fund to be expended for emergency purposes and essential public works. Total revenue for fiscal year ending 30 June 1969 including federal income taxes, Matching Funds and the federal grant-in-aid, \$70,492,569, and expenditure totalled \$59,576,266.

**AGRICULTURE.** The population census of 1960 showed 315 farms in St Croix, 128 in St Thomas and 58 in St John, a total of 501. The average farm was of 87.9 acres; total value of land and buildings, \$64,289,529. With the phasing out of the sugar-cane industry in St Croix, and the accelerated construction activities carried on in all three islands, the number of farms has decreased, but the value of land and buildings has increased to \$193m. Sugar has been terminated as a commercial crop and over 4,000 acres of prime land will be utilized for food crops.

**INDUSTRY AND TOURISM.** St Thomas, once an important commercial shipping centre, now is an important port of call for pleasure cruises. In 1973 there were 1,311,541 tourists spending approximately \$100m. It is also the key to a steadily increasing import-export trade, serving the freeport tourist shopping and local manufacturing industries. Six desalting plants can produce 8.7m. gallons of fresh water per day.

The Virgin Islands National Park covers more than half the island of St John. Tourism is the important business in St John. A few small manufacturing concerns have been established; a new clinic and a public housing project are planned.

The Virgin Islands offer liberal tax exemptions to persons, firms or companies prepared to invest \$15,000 in new industries or in the promotion of tourism.

**COMMERCE.** Exports, 1973, totalled \$636,092,833 and imports \$850,336,388.

Trade between the US Virgin Islands and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	6	26	521	1,162	15
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,889	1,866	4,387	2,629	3,010

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There is a daily air-mail and passenger service between St Thomas and St Croix, and a daily boat service—mail and passengers—between St Thomas and St John.

All three Virgin Islands have a dial telephone system. In Jan. 1976 there were 35,796 telephones. Direct dialling to Puerto Rico and the mainland is now possible. Worldwide radio telegraph service is also available.

The islands are served by 5 radio stations, 3 television stations and 6 newspapers, 2 of them dailies.

The Virgin Islands have approximately 455 miles of roads, and 33,587 motor vehicles were registered in 1974.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** United States currency became legal tender on 1 July 1934. Banks are the Virgin Islands National Bank; the Chase Manhattan

Bank; the Bank of Nova Scotia; the St Croix Savings Bank; the First Federal Savings and Loan Association of Puerto Rico; Barclays Bank International; Bank of America; Citibank, Virgin Islands Title and Trust Co. and the People's Bank of the Virgin Islands. Assets (1969) totalled \$723,779,152.

There is a British Consul at St Thomas.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Evans, L. H., *The Virgin Islands: From Naval Base to New Deal*. Ann Arbor, Mich., 1945  
 Jarvis, J. A., *The Virgin Islands and Their People*. Philadelphia, 1944  
 McGuire, J. W., *Geographic Dictionary of the Virgin Islands of the United States*. US Coast and Geodetic Survey. Special Publication No. 103. Washington, 1925  
 Reid, C. F., *Bibliography of the Virgin Islands of the United States*. New York, 1941

## GUAM

Guam is the largest and most southern island of the Marianas Archipelago, in 13° 26' N. lat., 144° 43' E. long. Magellan is said to have discovered the island in 1521; it was ceded by Spain to the US by the Treaty of Paris (10 Dec. 1898). The island was captured by the Japanese on 10 Dec. 1941, and retaken by American forces from 21 July 1944. Guam is of great strategic importance; substantial naval and air force personnel occupy about one-third of the usable land. Its constitutional status is that of an 'unincorporated territory' of the US. Entry of US citizens is unrestricted; foreign nationals are subject to normal regulations. The port is open to foreign vessels.

**GOVERNMENT.** In 1949 the President transferred the administration of the island from the Navy Department (who held it from 1899) to the Interior Department. The transfer was completed by 1 Aug. 1950, on the passage of the Organic Act, which conferred full citizenship on the Guamanians, who had previously been 'nationals' of the US.

The Governor and his staff constitute the executive arm of the government. The Legislature is unicameral; its powers are similar to those of an American state legislature. At the general election of Nov. 1976, the Democratic Party won 8 seats and the Republicans 13. All adults 18 years of age or over are enfranchised. Guam returns one non-voting delegate to the House of Representatives.

*Governor:* Ricardo Jerome Bordallo (D.) 1974-78.

*Lieut.-Governor:* Rudolph G. Sablan 1974-78.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The length is 30 miles, the breadth from 4 to 10 miles, and the area about 210 sq. miles (450 sq. km). Agaña, the seat of government is about 8 miles from the anchorage in Apra Harbour. The census on 1 April 1970 showed a population of 84,996, an increase of 17,952 or 26.8% since 1960; those of Guamanian ancestry numbered about 52,000; foreign-born, 13,484; density was 321 per sq. mile. On 1 Jan. 1970 transient residents connected with the military were estimated at 19,307. Estimated population, 1975, 105,400. The Malay strain is predominant. The native language is Chamorro; English is the official language and is taught in all schools.

**RELIGION.** About 96% of the Guamanians are Roman Catholics; others are Baptists, Episcopalians, Bahais, Lutherans, Mormons, Presbyterians, Jehovah's Witnesses and members of the Church of Christ and Seventh Day Adventists.

**EDUCATION.** Elementary education is compulsory. There were, Sept. 1975, 28 elementary schools, 1 school for handicapped children, 5 junior high schools, 3 senior high schools and 1 vocational-technical school for high school students and adults. There were 16,803 elementary school pupils, 6,460 junior high and 4,864 senior high school pupils. Department of Education staff, 2,400, including teachers, counsellors and administrators. The Catholic school system also operates 3 senior high schools, 3 junior high and 5 elementary schools with 5,079



students. The Seventh Day Adventist Guam Mission Academy operates a school from grades 1 through 12, serving over 100 students. St John's Episcopal Preparatory School furnished education for 200 students between kindergarten and the 9th grade. The University of Guam (an accredited institution) had approximately 5,000 students, 1974-75.

**NEWSPAPERS.** There is 1 daily newspaper and 4 weekly publications (all of which are of military or religious interest only).

**JUSTICE.** The Organic Act established a District Court with jurisdiction in matters arising under both federal and territorial law; the judge is appointed by the President subject to Senate approval. There is also a Supreme Court and a Superior Court; all judges are locally appointed except the Federal District judge. Misdemeanours are under the jurisdiction of the police court. The Spanish law was superseded in 1933 by 5 civil codes based upon California law.

**AGRICULTURE.** The major products of the island are maize, sweet potatoes, taro, cassava, bananas, and citrus and truck crops, including breadfruit, coconuts and sugar-cane. In 1970-71, 569 full-time and part-time farmers each held 500 acres under cultivation. Livestock (1975) included 2,502 cattle, 11,726 hogs, and 142,537 poultry. Commercial production of fruit and vegetables (1975) amounted to 3.75m. lb. (\$937,600m.); fish caught, 289,017 lb.; egg production, 2.49m. dozen.

**TRADE.** Guam is the only American territory which is completely 'free trade'; excise duties are levied only upon imports of tobacco, liquid fuel and liquor. In the year ending 30 June 1976 imports were valued at \$266.3m. and accounted for 91% of trade.

**TOURISM.** Tourism is developing; there were 1,900 visitors in 1964 and 234,000 in 1974. Tourists spent \$210,000 in 1964, \$90m. in 1973.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Four commercial airlines (PANAM, Air Nauru, Air Pacific and Continental Air Micronesia) serve Guam; Island Aviation serves all Micronesia on a charter basis.

There are 183 miles of paved and 63 miles of improved roads.

Overseas telephone and radio dispatch facilities are available. On 30 June 1975 there were 22,055 telephones.

There is a commercial radio station, a commercial television station, a public broadcasting station and a cable television station with 3 channels.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Report (Annual) of the Governor of Guam to the US Department of Interior*

Beardsley, C., *Guam past and present*. Rutland, Vt, 1964

Carano, P., and Sanchez, P. C., *Complete history of Guam*. Rutland, Vt, 1964

Thompson, Laura, *Guam and its People*. 3rd ed. New York, 1947

## AMERICAN SAMOA

The Samoan Islands were first visited by Europeans in the 18th century; the first recorded visit was in 1722. On 14 July 1889 a treaty between the USA, Germany and Great Britain proclaimed the Samoan islands neutral territory, under a 4-power government consisting of the 3 treaty powers and the local native government. By the Tripartite Treaty of 7 Nov. 1899, ratified 19 Feb. 1900, Great Britain and Germany renounced in favour of the US all rights over the islands of the Samoan group east of 171° long. west of Greenwich, the islands to the west of that meridian being assigned to Germany (now the Independent State of Western Samoa, *see* p. 515). The islands of Tutuila and Aunu'u were ceded to the US by their High Chiefs on 17 April 1900, and the islands of the Manu'a group on 16 July 1904. Congress accepted the islands under a Joint Resolution approved 20 Feb. 1929. Swain's Island, 210 miles north-north-west of the Samoan Islands, was annexed in 1925 and is administered as an integral part of American Samoa.

**GOVERNMENT.** American Samoa is constitutionally an unorganized unincorporated territory of the US administered under the Department of the Interior. Its indigenous inhabitants are US nationals and are classified locally as citizens of American Samoa with certain privileges under local laws not granted to non-indigenous persons. Polynesian customs (not inconsistent with US laws) are respected.

The harbour at Pago Pago, which nearly bisects the island of Tutuila, is the only good harbour for large vessels in Samoa. Fagatogo is the seat of the Government.

The islands are organized in 14 counties grouped in 3 districts; these counties and districts correspond to the traditional political units. On 25 Feb. 1948 a bicameral legislature was established, at the request of the Samoans, to have advisory legislative functions. With the adoption of the Revised Constitution of American Samoa, effective 1 July 1967, the legislature was vested with limited law-making authority. The lower house, or House of Representatives, is composed of 20 members elected by universal adult suffrage. The upper house, or Senate, is composed of 18 members elected, in the traditional Samoan manner, in meetings of the chiefs.

*Governor:* Frank E. Barnett.

*Lieut.-Governor:* (Vacant).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of American Samoa is 76.1 sq. miles (197 sq. km); population, 1970, 27,159, nearly all Polynesians or part-Polynesians. 1975 population estimate, 29,000. The Island of Tutuila, 80 miles from Apia, has an area of 53 sq. miles, with a population (1970) of 24,973 (27,000 in 1975) (including the island of Aunu'u). Ta'u has an area of 17 sq. miles, and the other islands (Ofu and Olosega) of the Manu'a group have an area of about 5 sq. miles with a population of 2,112 in 1970 (1,700 in 1976). Swain's Island, circular in shape, has an area of 1.9 sq. miles and a population, 1970, of 74 (34 in 1975). Rose Island (uninhabited) is 0.4 sq. mile in area. In 1975 there were 1,154 births and 160 deaths.

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 18. The Government (1974) maintains 26 consolidated elementary schools, 4 senior high schools with technical departments, 1 community college and 160 village schools for small children. Total elementary and secondary enrolment (1976), 7,994; in schools for small children, 1,916; total elementary and secondary classroom teachers, 355. Six private schools had 1,855 students. The community college had 599 full-time students and 30 full-time instructors. Learning is by a variety of media including television.

**HEALTH.** The Department of Health provides the only medical and dental care in American Samoa. It operates a general hospital (177 beds), 3 dispensaries on Tutuila, 4 dispensaries in the Manu'a group and 1 on Swain's Island. A \$3.5m. tropical medical centre was completed and placed in service in 1968.

**JUSTICE.** Judicial power is vested in a High Court. Fifty-nine district courts, traffic courts and small claims courts are heard without record and appeals therefrom are tried, *de novo*, in the trial division of the High Court. The trial division also has original jurisdiction of all criminal and civil cases. The probate division has jurisdiction of estates, guardianships, trusts and other matters. The land and title division decides cases relating to disputes involving communal land and Matai title court rules on questions and controversy over family titles. The appellate division hears appeals from trial, land and title and probate divisions as well as having original jurisdiction in selected matters. The appellate court is the court of last resort. Two American judges sit with 5 Samoan judges permanently. In addition there are 8 temporary judges or assessors who sit occasionally on cases involving Samoan customs.

**FINANCE.** The chief sources of revenue are annual federal grants from the US, and local revenues from individual and corporate income taxes, import

duties, sale of utilities, rents and leases and liquor sales. During the fiscal year 1976 the government had a revenue of \$45.4m. including local appropriation of \$3.9m. and federal appropriations of \$41m.

**PLANNING.** The first formal Economic Development and Planning Office completed its first year in 1971. Much has been done to promote economic expansion within the Territory and a large amount of outside investment interest has been stimulated.

The Office initiated the first Territorial Comprehensive Plan. This plan when completed will, with periodic updating, provide a guideline to territorial development for the next 20 years. The planning programme was made possible under a Housing and Urban Development '701' grant programme.

The focus will be on physical development and the problems of a rapidly increasing population with severely limited land resources.

**AGRICULTURE.** There are virtually no public lands in American Samoa. Nearly all the land is owned by Samoans and, with a few exceptions, cannot be sold except to persons having at least one-half Samoan blood. Of the 48,640 acres of land area, 11,000 acres are suitable for tropical crops, 1,000 acres for most temperate vegetables, 8,000 acres only to such crops as coconut and cacao with good conservation practice, 5,000 acres to controlled forestation and about 22,500 to indigenous and introduced forest with strict conservation measures; 1,000 acres are roads, building sites and villages. Principal crops are taro, breadfruit, yams, bananas, coconuts, arrowroot and papayas. Principal livestock are poultry, swine and cattle.

**INDUSTRY.** Fish canning is important, employing the second largest number of people (after government). Attempts are being made to provide a variety of light industries. Tuna fishing and local inshore fishing are both expanding.

**POWER.** Net power generated (1976) was 62.6m. kwh., of which 31.6m. kwh. was supplied to large power users and 16m. kwh. to householders. All the Manu'a islands have electricity.

**TRADE.** In 1976 American Samoa exported goods valued at \$50,180,042 and imported goods valued at \$37,953,154. Chief exports are canned tuna, watches, pet foods and handicrafts. Chief imports are cement, lumber, rice, flour, fish, meat, fuel oil, sugar.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There are about 45.2 miles of paved roads, 30.8 miles of unpaved and 5.4 miles of secondary roads. There are 12.7 miles of secondary unpaved roads maintained mainly on Tutuila. Motor vehicles registered, 1976, 3,424. A commercial radiogram service is available to all parts of the world through 3 principal trunks, Hawaii, Fiji and Western Samoa. Commercial phone services are operated to all parts of the world on a 24-hour service. Number of telephones (June 1976), 3,500.

PANAM operates between Western America, Honolulu, New Zealand, American Samoa and Tahiti. South Pacific Island Airways and Polynesian Airlines operate daily services between American Samoa and Western Samoa. The islands are also served by Air New Zealand and UTA. Total landings at Pago Pago, 1975, 6,616. By sea, there is a twice-monthly service between Western America, New Zealand and Australia and regular service between US, South Pacific ports and Japan. In 1976, 640 vessels entered and 645 cleared Pago Pago harbour.

**BANKING.** The American Samoa branch of the Bank of Hawaii offers all commercial banking services. The Development Bank of American Samoa, government owned, is concerned primarily through loans and guarantees with the economic advancement of the Territory. Citibank and the American Savings and Loan Bank have branches in American Samoa.

**INFORMATION:** Office of Samoan Information.



## TRUST TERRITORY OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS

Under the Treaty of Versailles (1919) Japan was appointed mandatory to the former German possessions north of the Equator. In 1946 the US agreed to administer the former Japanese-mandated islands of the Caroline, Marshall and Mariana groups (except Guam) as a Trusteeship for the United Nations; the trusteeship agreement was approved by the Security Council 27 April 1947 and came into effect on 18 July 1947. In 1951 all the islands passed under the care of the US Department of the Interior, but in 1953 responsibility for civil administration of the Northern Marianas (except Rota) was transferred back to the Department of the Navy. On 7 May 1962 Saipan and the islands of the Northern Marianas were transferred back to the Secretary of the Interior. In June 1975 the Northern Marianas voted to become a 'commonwealth' of USA. The new status was approved by USA on 21 July 1975, pending the agreement of the UN to the dissolution of the trusteeship agreement.

The Trust Territory extends from 1° to 22° N. lat. and from 130° to 172° E. long. The area is generally known as Micronesia, or 'land of the small islands'; 2,141 atolls and islands (of which 96 are inhabited) cover less than 700 sq. miles (1,813 sq. km) in some 3m. sq. miles (8m. sq. km) of ocean.

The population of the 6 administrative districts as of 30 June 1974 was: Truk, 31,600; Ponape, 23,251; Marshall Islands, 25,044; Palau, 12,674; Mariana Islands, 14,355; Yap, 7,869; total, 114,773. The administrative centre is Saipan, Mariana Islands. Nine different languages are spoken, each with variations; English is used in the schools and is the official language.

Law and order is maintained by the armed, uniformed and trained Micronesia Police in each district; the local district community court judges, sheriffs and deputy sheriffs are all Micronesians. Local customs are respected in law and practice. Elected legislatures function in all districts. Membership in some of these includes hereditary leaders as well as elected representatives, although the trend is towards all-elective bodies.

The bicameral Congress of Micronesia, a Senate and House of Representatives, was established in 1965. Regular sessions of 50 days begin annually in January.

*High Commissioner:* Edward E. Johnston.

Living standards are being improved through the introduction of higher standards of subsistence and exportable agricultural and marine products.

There are approximately 170 Peace Corps Volunteers in the Territory working in education, public health and community development.

In 1972-73 there were 244 public and private elementary schools (30,748 pupils), 22 public and private high schools (7,102 pupils), 890 students were attending institutions of higher education abroad.

The public health system, which includes 6 district and 3 large field hospitals and 154 dispensaries, is carried on by a staff consisting chiefly of trained Micronesian medical and dental officers and assistants under senior US medical officers. There is a school of nursing in the Mariana Islands.

**Trade (1972).** Major imports were food, \$9.3m.; beverages, \$3.08m.; and building materials, \$3.02m. Total imports were an estimated \$30m., of which \$15m. (est.) were from US and \$8.12m. from Japan. Major exports were copra, \$1.3m.; fish, \$886,385; handicraft, \$170,391; meat, vegetables and fruits, \$140,554. Total exports were \$2.6m., of which \$1.4 to Japan.

*Report on the Administration of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands by the United States to the United Nations. Annual Basic Information. High Commissioner's Office, Saipan, Mariana Islands*

## PART IV





# AFGHÁNISTÁN

## Doulat i Jumhouri ye Afghánistán

**HISTORY.** A military *coup* on 17 July 1973 overthrew the monarchy of King Záhír Sháh. The *coup* was led by the King's cousin and brother-in-law Mohammad Daoud who declared a Republic. King Záhír abdicated on 24 Aug. 1973.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Afghánistán is situated between parallels 29° and 38° 35' N. lat., and 60° 50' and 71° 50' E. long., with a long narrow strip extending to 75° E. long. (Wákhan). For the boundaries, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1925, pp. 654-55. A new boundary agreement with the Soviet Union was signed in Moscow in June 1946; a joint commission completed the demarcation in Sept. 1948. A border treaty with China was signed in 1963; the frontier was demarcated in 1964.

The area is 250,000 sq. miles (657,500 sq. km). Population, according to the (1976) Afghan estimate, is 19·58m., of which some 2·5m. are nomadic tribes.

Estimate (1976), Kábul 377,715 (metropolitan area, 587,643). Estimates of population of other municipalities are: Kandahár, 115,000; Herát, 62,000; Gardez, 46,000; Jalálábád, 44,000; Mazár-i-Sharif, 40,000.

**GOVERNMENT.** The 1964 Constitution was abolished by Presidential decree in 1973 and on 22 Feb. 1977 a new Constitution was adopted by the *Loya-Jirgah* (Grand Assembly). The military leaders of the *coup* with some senior civilians form the 'Central Committee of the Republic', a body of uncertain membership and responsibilities which approved the ministerial appointments announced on 1 Aug. 1973. Elections will be held in 1979.

*Head of State, Chairman of the Central Committee of the Republic, Prime Minister, Minister of National Defence and Foreign Affairs:* Mohammad Daoud.

*First Deputy Prime Minister:* Dr Mohammad Hassan Sharq. *Second Deputy Prime Minister and Finance:* Sayed Abdul Ellah. *Justice:* Dr Abdul Majid. *Interior:* Abdul Qadir. *Education:* Dr Abdul Qayoum. *Public Works:* Ghausuddin Faeq. *Health:* Dr Abdullah Omar. *Information and Culture:* Dr Abdul Rahm Navin. *Agriculture:* Azizullah Wasifi. *Frontier Affairs:* Faiz Mohammad. *Mines and Industries:* Abdul Tawab Asefi. *Communications:* Abdul Karim Attayee. *Water and Power Engineering:* Joma Mohammad Mohomadi. *Planning:* Ali Ahmad Khurram.

There are 28 provinces, each under a governor. These are (with their centres in brackets): Kábul (Kábul); Parwan (Charikar); Wardak (Maidan); Logar (Baraki Rajan); Nangarhar (Jalálábád); Paktya (Gardez); Ghazni (Ghazni); Zabul (Kalat); Kandahár (Kandahár); Uruzgan (Uruzgan); Bamian (Bamian); Helmand (Lashkargah); Faráh (Faráh); Nimrooz (Zaranj); Ghor (Chakcharan); Herát (Herát); Badghis (Qala-i-Nau); Faryab (Maimana); Jouzjan (Shiberghan); Balkh (Mazar-i-Sharif); Samangan (Aibak); Kunduz (Kunduz); Takhar (Taleqan); Badakhshán (Faizabad); Baghlan and Pul-i-Khumri (Baghlan); Laghman (Metarlam); Ghazni (Ghazni); Kapisa (Tagab); Konarha (Chigha Sarai).

*National flag:* Three horizontal stripes of black, red, green, with the green of double width; in the canton the national emblem in gold.

The official languages are Pushtu and Dari (Persian).

**RELIGION.** The predominant religion is Islam, mostly of the Sunni sect, though there is a minority of about 1m. Shiah Moslems.

**EDUCATION.** The number of elementary schools is rapidly increasing, but secondary schools exist only in Kábul and provincial capitals. Both elementary and secondary education are free. There are several teacher-training institutions in Kábul and a few elsewhere; UNESCO is supporting a 30-year expansion programme. Technical, art, commercial and medical schools exist for higher education. The Kábul University was founded in 1932 and has 9 faculties (medicine, science, agriculture, engineering, law and political science, letters, economics, theology, pharmacology). The University of Nangarhar in Jalálábád, founded in 1963, has at present only a faculty of medicine. A Polytechnic in Kábul was completed in 1968.

In 1963 the Prime Minister stated that illiteracy was over 90%.

**JUSTICE.** Until 1965 Afghánistán was ruled on the basis of Shariat or Islamic law.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The monetary system is on the silver standard. The unit is the *afgháni*, weighing 10 grammes of silver 0.900 fine, which is subdivided into 100 *puls*. Rates of exchange fluctuate round Afs. 70 = £1; Afs. 45 = US\$1.

**Budget.** The revenue and expenditure for years ending 20 March (in 1m. afghánis):

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Revenue	6,796	6,269	6,751	7,622	7,017
Expenditure	7,419	8,175	7,149	8,295	6,531

Main sources of revenue in 1972-73 were: Taxation, Afs. 1,845m.; import duties, Afs. 1,700m.; monopoly and government enterprises, Afs. 891m.

**DEFENCE. Army.** The Army is based on selective conscription with a regular cadre of officers and n.c.o.s. An agreed figure of conscripts is chosen in each province under local arrangements. A proportion of conscripts is drafted into the Labour Corps (employed mainly on public works). Call-up begins at the age of 20, and is for 2 years (1 year for conscript officers). Reserve liability is up to the age of 42. There is a reserve of officers.

The peace-time strength of the Army is about 90,000. Reserves, 150,000. It is organized in 3 armoured and 10 infantry divisions. Equipment is almost entirely Russian and includes T-54 and T-34 tanks and surface-to-air missiles. Transport is mainly mechanized.

The Army has the following training establishments: a military academy (formed 1932), a school for each principal arm, a technical school, a n.c.o.s' school and a military high school (Kábul), which takes boys from the age of 10, and from which the regular element in the armed forces is mainly drawn. Selected officers receive training abroad, chiefly in USSR but also in India; a few go to USA, France and Egypt.

**Air Force.** The Air Force, which is Russian-equipped, has about 250 aircraft and 8,000 officers and men. There are 2 squadrons of Su-7 attack aircraft, 3 squadrons of supersonic MiG-21 interceptors (about 40 aircraft), 1 squadron with MiG-19s, 3 squadrons of MiG-17s (about 50 aircraft), 2 bomber squadrons each with about 10 twin-jet Il-28s, a transport wing with about 20 piston-engined Il-14s, 20 Mi-8 and Mi-4 helicopters and 1 or 2 turboprop Il-18s, and Yak-11, Yak-18 and MiG-15UTI trainers. The main fighter station is Bagram, with facilities for the largest jet airliners and bombers. A Russian-built bomber station was completed at Shindand in 1963. There is a training station at Mazar-i-Sharif and an air academy at Sherpur with about 400 cadets. Large numbers of 'Guideline' surface-to-air missiles are operational in Afghánistán.

**Gendarmerie.** The *gendarmérie*, about 21,000 strong, is administered by the Ministry of the Interior.

**PLANNING.** The first two 5-year plans ran 1956–61 and 1962–67. The third plan (1967–72) envisaged expenditures of Afs. 33,000m. (compared with actual expenditures of 25,000m. during the second plan), but was never approved by Parliament. It was later tacitly abandoned, although some of the projects mentioned in the plan were implemented. The Minister of Planning then prepared a series of 1-year rolling plans but abandoned these in favour of a third 7-year plan which was in preparation in 1976.

**AGRICULTURE.** Although the greater part of Afghánistán is more or less mountainous and a good deal of the country is too dry and rocky for successful cultivation, there are many fertile plains and valleys, which, with the assistance of irrigation from small rivers or wells, yield very satisfactory crops of fruit, vegetables and cereals. It is estimated that there are 14m. hectares of cultivable land in the country, of which 7,844,000 hectares are being cultivated (5.34m. hectares of this being irrigated land). Afghánistán is virtually self-supporting in foodstuffs (including wheat in 1973), apart from sugar. The castor-oil plant, madder and the asafoetida plant abound. Fruit forms a staple food (with bread) of many people throughout the year, both in the fresh and preserved state, and in the latter condition is exported in great quantities. The fat-tailed sheep furnish the principal meat diet, and the grease of the tail is a substitute for butter. Wool (annual production, about 10,000 tons, of which about 7,000 tons are exported) and skins provide material for warm apparel and one of the more important articles of export. Persian lamb-skins (Karakuls) are one of the chief exports.

Cotton production, 1970–71, was estimated at 60,000 tons.

**MINING.** Mineral resources are scattered and little developed. Coal is mined at Karkar in Pul-i-Khumri, Ishpushta near Doshi, north of Kábul and Dara-i-Suf south of Mazar (total production, 1967–68, 151,000 tons). Natural gas is found in northern Afghánistán around Shiberghan and Sar-i-Pol; this is now being piped to the USSR, and 57,700m. cu. metres are to be supplied by 1985. Rich, but as yet unexploited, deposits of iron ore exist in the Hajigak hills about 100 miles west of Kábul; beryllium has been found in the Kunar valley and barite in Bamian province. Other deposits include gold; silver (now unexploited, in the Panjshir valley); lapis lazuli (in Badakhshán); asbestos; mica; sulphur (near Maimana); chrome (in the Logar valley and near Herát); and copper (in the north).

**INDUSTRY.** At Kábul there are factories for the manufacture of cotton and woollen textiles, leather, boots, marble-ware, furniture, glass, bicycles, pre-fabricated houses and plastics. A large machine shop has been constructed and equipped by the Russians, with a capability of manufacturing motor spares. There is a wool factory and there are several cotton-ginning plants; a small cotton factory at Jabal-us-Seráj and a larger one at Pul-i-Khumri. A cotton-seed oil extraction plant has been built in Lashkargah by a British firm which also has a contract for the construction of 4 factories in the north which became operative in 1972. Germans have built and equipped a large modern cotton textile factory at Gulbahar, and another has been built and equipped by the Chinese at Bagram. A large cotton plant has recently been completed in the north at Balkh.

An ordnance factory manufactures arms and ammunition, boots and clothing, etc. for the Army. There is a beet sugar plant at Baghlan (equipped with British machinery) and a fruit-canning factory in Kandahár. Hydro-electric plants have been constructed at Sarobi, Nangarhár, Naghlu, Mahipár, Pul-i-Khumri and Kandahár; more hydro and thermal plants are under construction.

Government agencies, such as the Ministry of Mines and Industries and the Ministry of Commerce, are actively engaged in the establishment of new industrial enterprises, many of which are assisted by long-term foreign loans. Industries include hydro-electric projects, cement, coalmining, cotton textiles, small vehicle assembly plants, fruit canning, carpet making, leather tanning, footwear manufacture, sugar manufacture, preparation of hides and skins, and building. Most



of these are relatively small and, with the exception of hides and skins, carpets and fruits, do not meet domestic requirements. The Government encourages foreign investment in Afghan industries; a new domestic and foreign productive investment law was introduced in 1967, under which about 100 new industries have been established. A new foreign and domestic private investment law was introduced in 1974 for the encouragement of local industries but the conditions were not as attractive as the early law. The law states that foreign ownership should be limited to a maximum of 49%. The Ministry of Planning is responsible for general policy and for co-ordinating the establishment of new industries.

**COMMERCE.** Trade is supervised by the Government through the Ministries of Commerce and Finance and the Da Afghánistán Bánk. The Association of Afghan Chambers of Commerce works in close liaison with the Ministry of Commerce. Afghánistán follows liberal trading policies so far as the balance-of-payments position will allow. The Government monopoly controls the import of petrol and oil, sugar, cigarettes and tobacco, motor vehicles and consignment goods from bi-lateral trading countries. Bi-lateral trade agreements exist between Afghánistán and the USSR, Czechoslovakia, Poland, China, India, Canada, Iran and Pakistan. These agreements are reviewed annually. Transit agreements have been reached with Pakistan (Karachi being the most important port for the transit of Afghan imports and exports), the USSR, Turkey and Iran.

In the year ended 20 March 1975 Afghan imports (c.i.f.), including loan and grant imports, totalled Afs. 9,406m. and exports (f.o.b.) Afs. 7,801m.

Afghánistán's largest customers during this period were USSR, India, UK, Pakistan, USA, Czechoslovakia and West Germany, and the largest suppliers were USSR, Japan, India, USA, West Germany, UK and Pakistan. Main export commodities were karakul skins (US\$13.1m.), raw cotton (US\$5.6m.), dried fruit and nuts (US\$19.5m.), fresh fruit (US\$8.9m.) and natural gas (US\$12.1m.). Main items imported were petroleum products (US\$3.6m.), textiles (US\$9.3m., tea (US\$9.3m.).

Total trade between Afghánistán and UK (in £1,000 sterling, British Department of Trade returns):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	10,393	11,592	12,887	8,645	18,508
Exports and re-exports from UK	3,320	2,905	3,345	4,541	7,577

**ROADS.** There are now over 2,000 km of asphalted road. The Americans have asphalted the Kandahár-Chaman and Kábul-Torkham roads. The Russians have constructed a road and tunnel through the Salang pass (over 11,000 ft) which was opened in Sept. 1964 and cuts 120 miles off the old road from Kábul to the north; they have continued this road to Kunduz and Sher Khan Bandar (Qizil Qala) on the Oxus. In addition, the Americans in 1966 completed the road between Kábul and Kandahár and the Russians have constructed a concrete road between Kandahár and Herát. In 1968 the Americans completed an asphalt road from Herát to the Iranian frontier at Islam Qala. With Soviet assistance a metalled road from Pul-i-Khumri to Mazar-i-Sharif was completed in 1969 and Mazar-i-Sharif to Shiberghan in 1971.

**RAILWAYS.** There are no railways in the country. Government approval has been given to plans drawn up by French consultants for a 1,815 km network of 1,435 mm gauge linking Kábul with Kandahár and Herát, connecting with the Iranian and Pakistani networks.

**SHIPPING.** There are practically no navigable rivers in Afghánistán, and timber is the only article of commerce conveyed by water, floated down the Kunar and Kábul rivers from Chitral on rafts. A port has been built at Qizil Qala on the Oxus; barge traffic is increasing on the Oxus.

**AVIATION.** On 29 June 1956 Afghánistán signed an agreement with the USA for the development of civil aviation, including the construction of the inter-

national airport at Kandahár, comprising a loan of \$5m. and a grant of \$9.56m. Kábul airport has been expanded with Russian assistance. New runways at Kábul and Kandahár airports have been completed. Provincial all-weather airports have been constructed at Herát, Qunduz, Jalálábád and Mazar.

Ariana Afghan Airlines (a national airline) operates regular services to Tehran, Istanbul, Frankfurt, Rome, London, New Delhi, Tashkent and Moscow.

Bakhtar Afghan Airlines (the domestic national airline) began operations on 8 Feb. 1968 and regularly serves the main internal airfields and the remoter airfields at Bamian, Chakcharan, Lashkargah, Faizabad, Khost, Maimana, Neemroz and Taleqan.

**POST.** Telephones, installed in most of the large towns, numbered 20,960 in 1972. There is telegraphic communication between all the larger towns and between Kábul and Kandahár and Peshawar and Chaman. A wireless installation connects Kábul with Europe, Bombay, the Far East, America and other parts of the world. Kábul Radio broadcasts in Pushtu, Persian, Urdu, English, French, Russian and German. The telecommunication system is being expanded slowly, mainly with German assistance.

**BANKING.** The Afghan State Bank (*da Afghánistán Bánk*) is the largest of the 3 main banks and also undertakes the functions of a central bank, holding the exclusive right of note issue. Total assets of the 3 main banks on 21 Sept. 1967 were: *da Afghánistán Bánk*, Afs. 28,074.4m.; *Pashtany Tejaraty Bánk*, Afs. 1,070.46m.; *Bánk-i-Milli*, Afs. 1,410.29m.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** Weights and measures used in Kábul are: Weights: 1 *khurd* = 0.244 lb.; 1 *pao* = 0.974 lb.; 1 *charak* = 3.896 lb.; 1 *sere* = 16 lb.; 1 *kharwár* = 1,280 lb. or 16 maunds of 80 lb. each. Long measure: 1 yd or *gaz* = 40 in. The metric system is in common use by the bigger cloth merchants in Kábul. Square measures: 1 *jarib* = 60 × 60 kábuli yd or  $\frac{1}{2}$  acre; 1 *kulbá* = 40 jaribs (area in which  $2\frac{1}{2}$  *kharwárs* of seed can be sown); 1 jarib yd = 29 in.

Local weights and measures are in use at Kandahár, Herát and Jalálábád.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF AFGHÁNISTÁN IN GREAT BRITAIN  
(31 Prince's Gate, SW7 1QQ)

*Ambassador:* Abdul Rhaman Pazhwak (accredited 1 March 1977).

*First Secretary:* Yussuf Samad.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN AFGHÁNISTÁN  
(Karte Parwan, Kábul)

*Amibassador:* K. R. Crook.

*First Secretary:* A. J. Ramsay. *Oriental Secretary:* K. J. Himsworth.

OF AFGHÁNISTÁN IN THE USA (2341 Wyoming Ave., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Abdullah Malikyar.

*Counsellor:* Mohammad S. Saljooque.

OF THE USA IN AFGHÁNISTÁN

*Ambassador:* Theodore L. Eliot, Jr.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Robert T. Curran. *Heads of Sections:* William Hallman (*Political*); Carroll Floyd (*Economic*).

*Service Attachés:* Col. William P. Sewell (*Defence and Army*), Lieut.-Col. Donald Hutchinson (*Air*).

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Afghanistan Republic Annual*, 1976  
 Dupree, L., *Afghanistan*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1974  
 Fraser-Tytler, Sir W. K., *Afghanistan*. Rev. ed. OUP, 1967  
 Gilbertson, G. W., *Pakhto Idiom Dictionary*. 2 vols. London, 1932  
 Gregorian, V., *The Emergence of Modern Afghanistan*. Stanford, 1970  
 Griffiths, J. C., *Afghanistan*. New York, 1967  
 Humlum, J., *La Géographie de l'Afghanistan*. Copenhagen, 1959  
 Klimburg, M., *Afghanistan*. Vienna, 1966  
 Mele, P. F., *Afghanistan*. Florence, 1966  
 Newell, R. S., *The Politics of Afghanistan*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1972  
 Watkins, M. B., *Afghanistan, Land in Transition*. New York, 1964  
 Wilber, D. N. (ed.), *Afghanistan*. 2nd ed. New Haven, 1962.—(ed.), *Afghanistan, A bibliography*. 2nd ed. New Haven, 1963

## ALBANIA

## Republika Popullore Socialiste e Shqipërisë

**HISTORY.** After the death of George Kastrioti—known as Skanderbeg—in 1467 Albania passed under Turkish suzerainty until 1912. Albanian independence was proclaimed at Vlonë on 28 Nov. 1912, and the London conference of ambassadors decided upon its frontiers and nominated as its ruler Prince William of Wied, who arrived at Durrës (Durazzo) on 7 March 1914, but on 3 Sept. 1914 left the country, which fell into a state of anarchy. By the secret Pact of London of 26 April 1915 provision was made for the partition of Albania; but this arrangement was repudiated on 3 June 1917, when the Italian C.-in-C. in Albania proclaimed at Gjirokastër the independence of Albania. In Jan. 1925 a republic was proclaimed and on 1 Sept. 1928 a monarchy. Ahmed Beg Zogu, President since 31 Jan. 1925, reigned as King Zog till April 1939, when, on the occupation of the country by the Italians, he fled to England. After the liberation he was deposed *in absentia*, on 2 Jan. 1946. During the years 1939–44 the country was overrun by Italians and Germans. The official Albanian date of the liberation is 29 Nov. 1944.

On 10 Nov. 1945 the British, US and USSR Governments recognized the Provisional Government under Gen. Enver Hoxha, on the understanding that it would hold free elections. The elections of 2 Dec. 1945 resulted in a Communist-controlled assembly, which on 11 Jan. 1946 proclaimed Albania a republic.

In 1946 Great Britain and the USA broke off relations with Albania and vetoed its admission to the United Nations. Albania was finally admitted on 15 Dec. 1955, the USA abstaining from voting.

Because of Albania's Stalinist and pro-Chinese attitudes diplomatic relations with USSR were broken off in 1961. By the mid-1970s some dissensions on foreign policy had become apparent between Albania and China. In April 1976 Enver Hoxha announced the smashing of a group which had tried to undermine relations with China.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The political structure derived from the Constitution of 14 March 1946 as amended in 1950, 1955, 1960 and 1963. In Dec. 1976 a new Constitution was adopted, by which Albania became a 'Socialist People's Republic'. The supreme legislative body is the single-chamber People's Assembly of 270 deputies, which meets twice a year, and delegates its day-to-day functions to a Presidium composed of a chairman, 3 deputy chairmen, a secretary and 10 members. Election to the People's Assembly is by universal suffrage (at 18) every 4 years.

In the elections of 6 Oct. 1974 it was claimed that 1,248,528 of the electorate of 1,248,530 voted for the 270 candidates on the single list of the Albanian Democratic Front. (There were 2 spoiled papers.)

The government consists of a prime minister (Chairman of the Council of Ministers), 4 deputy prime ministers, 13 ministers and the chairman of the State Planning Commission.



Effective rule is exercised by the Albanian Labour (*i.e.*, Communist) Party, founded 8 Nov. 1941, whose governing body is the Politburo.

In 1971 the Party had 68,858 full and 18,127 candidate members (women, 22%; workers, 36%; peasants, 30%; professional and managerial, 34%).

*Titular Head of State: Chairman of the Presidium of the People's Assembly:* Haxhi Lleshi, elected July 1953. In March 1977 the chief Party and Government posts were filled as follows: The 12 full members of the Politburo:

*First Secretary of the Central Committee of the Party:* Enver Hoxha. *Chairman of the Council of Ministers and Minister of Defence:* Mehmet Shehu. Adil Çarçani,<sup>1</sup> Spiro Koleka, Kadri Hazbiu (*Minister of the Interior*), Pali Miska,<sup>2</sup> Haki Toska (*Minister of Finance*); Manush Myftiu, Mrs Rita Marko. *Secretaries of the Central Committee:* Hysni Kapo, Ramiz Alia, Prokop Muran. Candidate members: Lenka Cuko; Simon Stefani; Pilo Peristeri. Not in the Politburo: *Foreign Minister:* Nesti Nase. *Minister of Foreign Trade:* Nedin Hoxha. *Minister of Agriculture:* Mrs Themë Thomal. *Chairman, State Planning Commission:* Petro Dode.

<sup>1</sup>First Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers. <sup>2</sup>Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT is carried out by People's Councils at village, *lokalitet*, town and district level. Councillors are elected for 3 years.

*National flag:* Red, with a black double-headed eagle and a red, gold-edged 5-pointed star above it. *Mercantile flag:* red, black, red (horizontal) with a red yellow-edged star in the centre.

*National anthem:* Rreth Flamurit te per bashkuar (The flag that united us in the struggle).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the country is 28,748 sq. km (11,101 sq. miles). By the peace treaty Italy restored the island of Sazan (Saseno) to Albania. At the census of 2 Oct. 1960 the population was 1,626,315 (51.3% males, 30.9% urban). Population in 1976, 2,432,000; 34% urban; density, 80 per sq. km). The capital is Tirana (1971 population in 1,000), (175); other large towns are Shkodër (Shkodra, Scutari) (55), Durrës (Durrës, Durazzo) (57), Vlorë (Vlona, Vlonë, Vlorë, Valona) (51), Korçë (Korça, Koritza) (47), Elbasan (48), Berat (26), Fier (23), Kavajë (18), Lushnjë (18), Gjirokastrë (Argyrocastro) (17), Qytet Stalin (formerly Kuçovë) (14).

There is a small Greek minority (1977 estimate, 50,000.)

Vital statistics, 1975 (per 1,000): Births, 29.4; deaths, 6.7; marriages, 7.9 (1974); divorces (1969), 0.8. Natural increase, 22.6. Life expectancy in 1974 was 69 years.

The country is administratively divided into 26 districts (*rreth*, pl. *rrethë*) (see map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1962. N.B. The district of Ersekë has been renamed Kolonjë). Districts are subdivided into *lokaliteteve*.

Districts	Area (sq. km)	Population (in 1,000) (1973)	Districts	Area (sq. km)	Population (in 1,000) (1973)
Berat	1,026	124.3	Lushnjë	712	94.1
Dibrë	1,569	106.8	Mat	1,028	53.5
Durrës	859	182.4	Mirditë	698	29.4
Elbasan	1,466	154.7	Përmet	930	31.7
Fier	1,191	171.5	Pogradec	725	49.3
Gramsh	695	29.4	Pukë	969	32.8
Gjirokastrë	1,137	53.5	Sarandë	1,097	66.5
Kolonjë	805	19.2	Skrapar	775	30.8
Korçë	2,181	175.4	Shkodër	2,528	178.5
Krujë	607	75.6	Tepelenë	817	37.8
Kukës	1,564	71.4	Tirana	1,222	272.0
Lezhë	479	40.5	Tropojë	1,043	30.5
Librazhd	1,013	48.5	Vlorë	1,609	133.5

The districts are for the greater part named after their capitals; exceptions: Tropojë, chief town, Bajram Curri; Mat, Burrel; Mirditë, Rrëshen; Skrapar, Çorovodë.

The Albanian language is divided into two dialects—Gheg, north of the river Shkumbi, and Tosk in the south. Many places therefore have two forms of name: Vlonë (Gheg), Vlorë (Tosk), etc., and many are known also by an Italian name, e.g., Valona. Since 1945 the official language has been based on Tosk.

**RELIGION.** Albania is constitutionally an atheist state. In 1967 the Government closed all mosques and churches. For details of the situation before 1967 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1969–70. The population had been mainly Moslem.

**EDUCATION.** Primary education is free and compulsory in 8-year schools from 7 to 15 years. Secondary education is available in 12-year (general), technical-professional or lower vocational schools. Periods of productive work and military service are intermingled with full-time education. There were, in 1973–74, 1,615 kindergartens with 52,899 pupils and 2,790 teachers; 1,470 primary schools with 569,600 pupils and 22,686 teachers; 39 secondary schools with 32,900 pupils; 116 technical-professional schools with 69,700 pupils (the last two categories had 3,990 teachers taken together); and (in 1969–70) 36 institutes of higher education with 36,525 students and 941 teachers, including a university in Tirana (founded 1957), a polytechnic, an agricultural college, a medical school, 5 teachers' training colleges and an institute of science. In 1969–70 there were 382 teachers and 12,783 full-time students at Tirana University. An Albanian Academy was founded in 1973.

**CINEMAS AND THEATRES** (1973). There were 105 cinemas with an attendance of 7.9m. and 27 theatres with an attendance of 1.6m.

**NEWSPAPERS.** In 1972 there were 22 newspapers with an annual circulation of 59m. The Party paper is *Zëri i Popullit* (Voice of the People) (daily circulation, 95,000).

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** Medical services are free. In 1970 there were 15,100 hospital beds. In 1974 there was 1 doctor per 850 inhabitants.

**JUSTICE** is administered by People's Courts. Judges of the Supreme Court are elected by the People's Assembly for 4-year terms. The Office of the Prosecutor-General oversees the administration of justice. In 1966 the Ministry of Justice was incorporated into the Ministry of the Interior. In 1968 tribunals were set up in towns and villages to try minor crimes which had previously been dealt with by courts.

**FINANCE.** **Currency.** The monetary unit is the *lek* of 100 *qintars*. It replaced the Albanian gold franc (*franc ar*) in July 1947. In Aug. 1965 a new *lek* was introduced: 10 old *leks* = 1 new *lek*. In 1976, US\$1 = 4.14 *leks* (official rate), 10.25 *leks* (tourist rate).

**Budget.** Budget figures for 1976: Revenue, 7,300m. *leks* (6,400m. *leks* from enterprises and agricultural co-operatives); expenditure, 6,300m. *leks* (national economy, 4,500m. *leks*).

**DEFENCE.** Albania withdrew from the Warsaw Pact in 1968 in protest against the invasion of Czechoslovakia. Military ties with China have been strengthened.

Ranks were abolished in March 1966 and political commissars re-introduced

**Army.** Army service is 2 years. Strength in 1976, 36,000 in 8 infantry and 1 armoured brigades, with about 100 T-34, T-54 and T-59 tanks. Security police ('SSSh') had a strength of 13,000, divided into 4 security battalions, and 5 battalions of frontier-guards.

**Navy.** The Navy consists of 4 submarines, 2 fleet minesweepers, 4 patrol vessels, 6 inshore minesweepers, 44 torpedo boats, 4 fast gunboats 10 minesweeping boats, 1 degaussing ship, 4 oilers and 20 small auxiliaries and service tenders. Navy personnel (1976) 3,000 officers and ratings, including 300 coastal frontier guards. Service is 3 years. There are naval bases at Durrës and Vlorë.

**Air Force.** The Air Force, controlled by the Army, has about 75 combat aircraft and 5,000 officers and men. There are 3 or 4 fighter squadrons of Chinese-built MiG-21s and MiG-19s and 2 ground attack squadrons of MiG-15s and MiG-17s. Transport and training types include 3 Il-14s, An-2 biplanes, Mi-4 helicopters, Yak-11s, Yak-18s and MiG-15UTIs.

**PLANNING.** For the first four 5-year plans *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1976-77. The fifth covered 1971-75, during which it is claimed that national income increased by 38%, industrial production by 52% and agricultural production by 33%. The sixth 5-year plan is running from 1976 to 1980. Target increases: national income, 38%; industrial production, 41%; agricultural, 37%. Emphasis is laid on industrial expansion, especially in the oil, mining and chemical industries. Some economic leaders were sacked in 1975 and 1976, and it was stated that economic policy is founded on 'the revolutionary principle of self-reliance'.

**AGRICULTURE.** The country for the greater part is rugged, wild and mountainous, the exceptions being along the Adriatic littoral and the Korçë (Koritza) Basin, which are fertile. In 1973 a programme of land reclamation and anti-erosion measures was instituted. In 1970 arable land comprised 599,000 hectares and pasture 623,000 hectares. 283,200 hectares were irrigated.

Land is held by the State (largely forests and non-agricultural), state farms (33 in 1970 holding 100,700 hectares of arable land) and co-operatives (459 in 1973 holding 500,900 hectares). Co-operatives are divided into 'advanced' and 'ordinary'. A pension plan for collective farmers was enacted in 1972. Tractors in 1973 numbered 13,936 (in 15-h.p. units).

The yield of the main crops in 1973 was (in 1,000 metric tons): Grain, 572; cotton, 20; tobacco, 15; potatoes, 81; sugar-beet, 162; maize, 255; fruits, 53; rice, 15; beans, 11; sunflower seeds, 19; grapes, 65.

**Livestock,** 1964: Cattle, 427,100; sheep, 1,682,200; goats, 1,199,300; pigs, 146,600; (1963) horses and mules, 122,100; poultry, 1.69m.

**FORESTRY.** 47% of the territory of Albania is forest land, of which 38% is oak forest, 26% elm and 18% pine and birch. Timber reserves reach 44.5m. cu. metres. In 1967 forests covered 1,242,100 hectares; 6,784 hectares were afforested, 10,000 hectares improved in 1967.

**FISHERIES.** The catch in 1964 was 3,600 metric tons.

**MINING.** The mineral wealth of Albania is considerable but is only recently being developed. In 1971 there were 8 coal, 7 chromium (1974 output 502,300 metric tons) and 6 copper mines. Ferro-nickel ores are mined and output is increasing. In 1969 extensive coal deposits were discovered at Valias, near Tirana. There is no bituminous coal. Salt is extracted near Vlonë and bitumen mined at Selenicë. For production figures *see* p. 750.

**INDUSTRY.** All industry is nationalized down to the smallest workshop. Output is small, and the principal industries are agricultural product processing, textiles, oil products and cement. Chemical and engineering industries are being built up. The metallurgical combine at Elbasan is being extended.

**OIL.** The oil industry is being rapidly expanded. Output in 1973: Crude, 2,107,000 metric tons; refined, 1,596,000 metric tons. Refining capacity in 1970 was over



1m. metric tons. Oil is produced chiefly at Qytet Stalin which a pipeline connects to the port of Vlonë.

**POWER.** There are 6 hydro-electric power plants operational and one under construction. Electric power production in 1973 was 1,603m. kwh., of which 1,127m. was hydro-electric. Natural gas is extracted.

#### PRODUCTION (in metric tons):

Chrome ore, 1973	611,000	Sugar, 1963	11,593
Copper ore, 1973	455,000	Timber (cu. metres), 1963	468,000
Ferro-nickel ore, 1973	384,000	Beer (hectolitres), 1964	109,000
Bitumen, 1964	242,000	Cheese, 1964	4,500
Brown coal, 1973	811,000	Cotton fabrics (1,000 metres), 1965	28,200
Cement, 1965	133,600	Woollen fabrics (1,000 metres), 1963	1,278
Fertilizers:		Shoes (1,000 pairs), 1965	1,136
Phosphate, 1973	110,000		
Nitrogenous, 1973	106,000		

**LABOUR.** In 1973, 462,900 persons worked in the socialist sector of the national economy, of whom 34.7% were employed in industry. In 1976, 46% of wage-earners were women. Minimum wages may not fall below one-third of maximum. Monthly salaries over 900 leks were reduced in 1976 by 14–20%, in a campaign against 'degenerate elements and privileged groups'.

**COMMERCE.** In 1969, 70% of Albania's trade was with China and 25% with other communist countries (nothing to USSR). Italy is Albania's biggest non-communist trading partner. The establishment of joint companies with, and the acceptance of credits from, capitalist firms is forbidden by the Albanian constitution.

Exports include crude oil, bitumen, chrome ore, copper wire, tobacco, fruit and vegetables. In 1971, 56% of exports were finished or semi-finished goods.

In 1975 trade and aid agreements up to 1980 were signed with China.

Total trade between Albania and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	19	12	58	135	117	40
Exports and re-exports from UK	135	47	35	845	644	127

**RAILWAYS.** All railways, except the short narrow-gauge line Selenicë–Vlonë, have been built since 1947. Total length, in 1975, was 201 km. They comprise the lines Durrës–Tirana, Durrës–Kavajë–Peghin–Elbasan, Vlonë–Memaliaj and Vlonë–Milot. In 1974 a railway was opened from Elbasan to the iron mines at Pishkash and a line is under construction from Fier to Balkh. Goods carried in 1970 amounted to 2,324,000 metric tons; passengers, 6m.

**ROADS.** There were, in 1960, 3,100 km of roads suitable for motor traffic. The mountain districts of the north are still mostly inaccessible for wheeled vehicles, and communications are still by means of pack ponies or donkeys. Registered motor vehicles in 1960: Cars, 1,900; lorries and buses, 3,400. Road traffic carried 8.6m. passengers in 1970; goods carried, 34m. metric tons.

**SHIPPING.** The ports are Shëngjin (San Giovanni di Medua), Durrës (Durazzo), Vlonë (Valona) and Sarandë (Santi Quaranta). 567,000 metric tons of freight were carried in 1970. Albania has ocean-going ships capable of reaching Shanghai.

**AVIATION.** East German, Yugoslav, Hungarian and Czechoslovak airlines connect Tirana with Budapest, Prague, Belgrade, Titograd, Bari and Rome.

**POST.** Number of post and telegraph offices (1970), 292; telephones (1963), 10,150. There are 17 broadcasting stations, including Tirana and Korçë. Radio Tirana operates a foreign service in 18 languages and since 1971 has relayed

parts of the Radio Peking service for Europe. Radio receiving sets (1973), 170,000; television sets, 3,000. Regular television broadcasting began in 1971.

**BANKING.** The National Bank of Albania was founded in 1925 with Italian aid. In 1970 savings deposits amounted to 572m. leks. In 1970 the Agricultural Bank was set up as a credit institution for agricultural co-operatives.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Vjetari Statistikor* (Statistical Yearbook). Tirana, irregular, from 1959  
*30 vjet Shqipëri socialiste* (statistical handbook). Tirana, 1974  
*History of the Labor Party of Albania*. Tirana, 1971  
 Frasheri, K., *History of Albania*. Tirana, 1965  
 Logoreci, A., *The Albanians: Europe's Forgotten Survivors*. London, 1977  
 Mann, S. E., *An Historical Albanian-English Dictionary*. London, 1948.—*An English-Albanian Dictionary*. CUP, 1957  
 Marmullaku, R., *Albania and the Albanians*. London, 1975  
 Pano, N. C., *The People's Republic of Albania*. Baltimore, 1968  
 Pollo, S. et al., *Histoire de l'Albanie des Origines à Nos Jours*. Roanne, 1974

## ALGERIA

El Djemhouria El Djazaïria Demokratia Echaabia—  
 République Algérienne Démocratique et Populaire

**HISTORY.** On 1 Nov. 1954 the National Liberation Front (FLN), founded on 5 Aug. 1951, went over to open warfare against the French administration and armed forces.

In Sept. 1958 a free Algerian government was formed in Cairo with Ferhat Abbas as provisional President of the National Assembly.

A referendum was held in Metropolitan France and Algeria on 6–8 Jan. 1961 to decide on Algerian self-determination as proposed by President de Gaulle. His proposals were approved by 15,200,073 against 4,996,474 votes in Metropolitan France, and by 1,749,969 against 767,546 votes in Algeria. In Metropolitan France 20.2m. out of 27.2m. registered voters went to the polls; in Algeria 2.5m. out of 4.5m. registered voters.

Long delayed by the terrorism, in Metropolitan France as well as Algeria, of a secret organization (OAS) led by anti-Gaullist officers, a cease-fire agreement was concluded between the French Government and the representatives of the Algerian Nationalists on 18 March 1962; but OAS terror acts continued for some months.

On 7 April a provisional executive of 12 members was set up, under the chairmanship of Abderrhaman Farès.

On 8 April 1962 a referendum in Metropolitan France approved the Algerian settlement with 17,505,473 (90.7%) against 1,794,553 (9.3%) and 1,102,477 invalid votes; 6,580,772 voters abstained. On 1 July 1962, 5,975,581 Algerians voted in favour of, 16,534 against the settlement.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 3 July 1962 President de Gaulle proclaimed Algeria independent and handed over sovereign power.

On 25 Sept. the National Assembly met and elected Ferhat Abbas President of the Republic and Ben Bella Prime Minister.

A national referendum held on 15 Sept. 1963 elected Ben Bella, the only candidate, as President of the new Democratic People's Republic of Algeria.

The Government was overthrown by a junta of army officers which, on

19 June 1965, established a Revolutionary Council under Col. Houari Boumédiène.

Elections to the National People's Assembly took place on 25 Feb. 1977. This was the first election since the *coup* of 1965. The 261 members of the Assembly were elected for a 5-year term and 78.5% of the electorate voted.

*Prime Minister, President of the Council of the Revolution, President of the Council of Ministers and Minister of Defence:* Houari Boumédiène. (The President was elected for a further 6-year term in Dec. 1976.)

*Foreign Affairs:* Abdelaziz Bonteflika.

*National flag:* Vertically green and white, a red crescent and star over all in the centre.

The official language is Arabic, French being the principal foreign language.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Algeria (2,381,745 sq. km) is divided into 15 departments. Population (census 1966) 12,102,000; estimate (1974) 16.3m.

The Algerian departments are subdivided into 76 *arrondissements*, which include 634 *communes*; the Saharan departments (Saoura, Oasis) are divided into 5 *arrondissements*, and 47 *communes*.

Area and population (estimate 1970):

Departments	Area (sq. km)	Population (1,000)	Departments	Area (sq. km)	Population (1,000)
Al Asnam	12,261	885	Sétif	18,117	1,382
Algiers	3,398	1,839	Tiaret	25,659	404
Annaba (Bône)	24,760	1,056	Tizi-Ouzou	5,719	936
Batna (Aurès)	37,179	856	Tlemcen	8,120	500
Constantine	19,580	1,682	Oasis <sup>1</sup>	1,301,561	573
Médeâ (Titteri)	61,264	979	Saoura <sup>1</sup>	779,797	238
Mostaganem	11,111	874			
Oran	16,799	1,075			
Saïda	56,420	268	Total	2,381,745	13,547

<sup>1</sup> All capitals have same name as departments except Oasis (Ouargla) and Saoura (Becher).

The chief towns with census population (1966) and urbanized areas in brackets are: Algiers, 897,352 (943,142); Oran, 325,481; Constantine, 240,672 (254,744); Annaba, 150,161 (168,744); Sidi-Bel-Abbès, 86,581 (105,000); Sétif, 87,581 (98,384); Blida, 85,683 (93,000); Skikda, 60,535 (88,000).

**RELIGION.** The overwhelming part of the population are Moslems. The Roman Catholic Church has an archbishop and 2 bishops, with some 400 officiating clergymen. Jews number about 150,000. There are 13 Protestant pastors and 6 Jewish rabbis sharing in government grants.

**EDUCATION.** About 57% of children attended school in 1970. Primary schools had 2,206,893 pupils in 1972-73; secondary schools had 332,318 pupils including 105,239 girls. The University of Algiers had 14,000 students in 1970. A new university in Oran opened in 1967 and others are now open at Constantine and Annaba.

Four-year Plan expenditure on education (1973-77) is 9,947m. DA; with 587m. DA for training and technical institutes, this forms 12% of total Plan investment.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1974). There are 4 daily newspapers, 2 in French and 2 in Arabic, with a combined circulation of 250,000.

**HEALTH.** There were in 1966 148 general and 13 specialized hospitals with together 42,722 beds (39,073 beds in 1969); in 1969 there were 1,700 doctors, 222 dentists, 265 pharmacists. There were 1,225 dispensaries and consulting rooms, 308 health centres and 49 specializing centres for tuberculosis, venereal disease and trachoma. There were 18 hospitals built between 1965 and 1969. National disease prevention campaigns are carried out mainly against tuberculosis (by BCG vaccination), trachoma, malnutrition and malaria.

**JUSTICE.** There are appeal courts at Algiers, Constantine and Oran; and in the *arrondissements* are 17 courts of first instance. There are also commercial



courts and justices of the peace with extensive powers. Criminal justice is organized as in France. The Supreme Court is at the same time Council of State and High Court of Appeal.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The Algerian *dinar* (DA) is at par with the new French franc. There are in circulation bank-notes of DA 5, 10, 50, 100 and 500 and coins of 1, 2, 5, 20 and 50 centimes and DA 1. Money in circulation in Dec. 1973, 5,678m. DA.

**Budget.** The budget (including extraordinary budget) was as follows in calendar years (in 1m. DA):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Revenue	6,919	9,177	10,310	14,180	21,995
Expenditure	6,941	8,197	10,221	14,000	21,854

The revenue (in 1m. DA) in 1969 includes 830 from direct tax; 325 from customs duty; 1,125 from indirect tax. Main items of expenditures: Administration, 989; economic services, 581; social services, 1,666.

**DEFENCE. Army.** The Army in 1975 had a strength of 55,000 men, organized in 1 armoured and 4 motorized brigades, 3 tank battalions, 1 parachute and 50 independent battalions. Equipment includes Soviet T-34 and T-54 tanks.

**Navy.** The Navy consists of 2 fleet minesweepers, 6 coastal escorts, 9 missile boats, 10 torpedo boats acquired from the USSR between 1963 and 1966, 1 training ship (former coastal minesweeper), 1 torpedo recovery vessel, 1 survey ship, 2 fishery protection craft and 1 harbour tug. Naval personnel, 1976: 3,500 officers and ratings.

The French naval base of Mers el Kebir was taken over by the Algerian army and navy in Feb. 1968. There are other bases at Algiers and Annaba.

**Air Force.** Five MiG-15 jet-fighters were delivered in 1962 as the nucleus of an Algerian Air Force. Since then many more aircraft of Soviet design have followed, and the Air Force now has about 175 combat aircraft and 4,000 personnel. Training and technical assistance are given by Egypt and the Soviet Union. There are 3 squadrons (each 12 aircraft) of supersonic MiG-21Fs, 4 squadrons (each 12-16 aircraft) of MiG-17 fighter-bombers, at least 1 squadron of Su-7 attack fighters, 2 squadrons (each nominally 10 aircraft) of Il-28 twin-jet bombers, 1 squadron of four-turboprop An-12 and Il-18 transports, 6 F.27 Friendship twin-turboprop transports, a wing of 4 Mi-6, 5 Mi-8, about 40 Mi-4 and 6 Hughes 269 helicopters, and training units equipped with Yak-11s, CM.170 Magister armed jet counter-insurgency/trainers (26), 3 Beech Queen Air twin-engine/instrument trainers, and MiG-15s and -15UTIs. Five SA330 Puma assault helicopters have been acquired from France and 4 Beech King Air twin-turboprop light command transports from the USA. Surface-to-air missile units have Soviet-built 'Guidelines'.

**AGRICULTURE.** There exists a small area of highly fertile plains and valleys near the coast, mainly owned by self-management committees and some Europeans, which is cultivated scientifically, and where profitable returns are obtained from vineyards, cereals, etc. Self-management groups supplied 60% of revenue from agriculture in 1970, and held 80% of cultivated land. The greater part of Algeria is of limited value for agricultural purposes. In the northern portion the mountains are generally better adapted to grazing and forestry than agriculture, and a large portion of the native population is quite poor. In spite of the many excellent roads built by the Government, a considerable area of the mountainous region is without adequate means of communication and is accessible only with difficulty. There were an estimated 16.3m. hectares of agricultural land in 1970-71, of which 6.4m. hectares were arable; 292,000 hectares under vine and 35.3m. hectares pastures and brushlands. The chief crops in 1971-72 were (in 1,000

metric tons): Wheat, 13,174; barley, 3,718; wine, 9,247; olive oil, 228; dates, 1,749.

*Livestock*, 1971: 144,000 horses, 431,000 mules and asses, 922,000 cattle, 8,164,000 sheep, 2,473,000 goats and 184,000 camels.

**FORESTRY.** The greater part of the state forests are mere brushwood, but there are very large areas covered with cork-oak trees, Aleppo pine, evergreen oak and cedar. The dwarf-palm is grown on the plains, alfa on the table-land. Timber is cut for firewood, also for industrial purposes, for railway sleepers, telegraph poles, etc., and for bark for tanning. Considerable portions of the forest area are also leased for tillage, or for pasturage for cattle and sheep.

**FISHERIES.** There are extensive fisheries for sardines, anchovies, sprats, tunny fish, etc., and also shell fish. In 1972, 557 boats and 3,391 fishermen were employed in fishing. Fish taken in 1972 amounted to 5,386 tons of white and shell fish and 22,952 tons of blue fish (sardines, anchovy, etc.).

**MINING.** Algeria possesses deposits of iron, zinc, lead, mercury, copper and antimony. Kaolin, marble and onyx, salt (110,000 tons in 1957) and coal are also found. Mineral output in 1972 (1,000 metric tons): Ferrous metals, 3,275; lead, 8.7; zinc, 30; iron pyrites, 27.4 (1971); phosphates, 489.

Two large oilfields went into production in 1957 around Edjélé and Hassi Messaoud and in 1959 at El Gassi. In 1960 about 200 wells were productive. Natural gas was discovered at Djebel Berga in 1954 and at Hassi-R'Mel in 1956. Oil pipelines from Edjélé to Skirra (Tunisia) and from Hassi Messaoud to Bougie, and a gas pipeline from Hassi Messaoud *via* Hassi-R'Mel to Mostaganem-Oran-Algiers, have been completed. Oil production in 1974, 79m. tons. Oil revenue in 1972, 3,200m. DA. Production of natural gas in 1971 was 13,426m. cu. metres.

**ELECTRICITY.** Production of energy in 1972 totalled 2,013m. kwh.

**COMMERCE.** The foreign trade of Algeria was as follows (in 1m. DA):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports	4,981	6,205	6,028	6,694	9,748
Exports	4,610	4,980	4,208	5,854	7,514

The value of petroleum exports almost trebled between 1973 and 1974 although the volume declined by 6% to 45m. metric tons. Crude oil and refined products accounted for 92% of exports in 1974. In 1972, 61.4% of imports and 57.8% of exports were with EEC, of which 30.2% and 23.3% were with France.

Total trade between UK and Algeria (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	16,988	22,944	45,694	36,168	87,490	80,228
Exports and re-exports from UK	27,825	33,773	37,868	54,723	78,681	101,834

**SHIPPING.** In 1970, 50m. tons of goods were handled at Algerian ports.

A state shipping line, Compagnie Nationale Algérienne de Navigation, was formed in Jan. 1964 and possesses 7 vessels and also charters others.

**ROADS.** There were in 1970, 18,649 km of national highway. Work began in 1969 on the Algerian section (240 miles) of the Trans-Sahara highway. Motor vehicles in 1968 included 115,192 passenger cars and 68,000 commercial vehicles.

**RAILWAYS.** In 1976 there were 3,837 km of railway open for traffic, of which 2,657 km are of standard gauge (299 km electrified) and 1,180 km of narrow gauge. In 1974 the railways carried 7.9m. passengers and 3.7m. tons of freight.

**AVIATION.** There are 65 airfields controlled by government and 135 owned by petroleum companies. Air Algeria serves the main Algerian cities, and an international network comprises all important French cities, Geneva, Zürich, Tunis, Casablanca, Cairo, Sofia, Belgrade and Moscow. Algeria is also served by Swissair, Royal Air Maroc, United Arab Airline, Tunis Air and Air France. In 1971 the airports handled 1.4m. passengers and 6.5m. tons of freight.

**POST.** There were, in 1969, 862 post offices; number of telephones (1976), 250,424, of which 95,132 were in Algiers and 25,149 in Oran. In 1974 there were some 3.5m. radio receivers and 500,000 TV licences issued.

Post office savings accounts on 31 Dec. 1971 numbered 314,807, with a total balance of 12,000m. DA.

**BANKING.** The Banque Centrale d'Algérie is the government emission bank. Other banks operating in Algeria are Banque National d'Algérie, Crédit Populaire d'Algérie, Banque Extérieure d'Algérie, Caisse Algérienne de Développement, Compagnie Algérienne de Crédit et de Banque (the only private bank).

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is in use.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF ALGERIA IN GREAT BRITAIN  
(6 Hyde Park Gate, SW7 5EW)

*Ambassador:* Lakhdar Brahimi.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ALGERIA (Résidence Casiopée,  
7 Chemin des Glycines, Algiers)

*Ambassador:* J. A. Robinson, CMG.

*Counsellor:* D. J. Brown, MBE (*Commercial*).

OF ALGERIA IN THE USA (2118 Kalorama Rd, NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Abdelkader Maadini.

OF THE USA IN ALGERIA

*Ambassador:* Richard B. Parker.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Service de Statistique Générale (12, rue Bab-Azoun, Alger) publishes the annual *Statistique Générale de l'Algérie*, *Documents statistiques sur le commerce de l'Algérie* (from 1902). *Tableaux de l'économie algérienne* (1960).

Cornet, P., *Le Pétrole Saharien*. Paris, 1961

Gordon, D. C., *The Passing of French Algeria*. OUP, 1965

Ministère de l'Information et de la Culture, *La Révolution Algérienne: Réalités et Perspectives*, Algiers, 1972

*L'Algérie en Chiffres*, Algiers, 1972

Le Rumeur, G., *Le Sahara avant le pétrole*. Paris, 1961

Thé, B. de, *Essai de bibliographie du Sahara Français*. Paris, 1961

Verlaque, C., *Le Sahara pétrolier*. Paris, 1964

Verlet, B., *Sahara*. Paris, 1960

Verneuil, H., *Sahara*. Paris, 1960



# ANDORRA

## Les Vallées d'Andorre—Valls d'Andorra

The co-principality of Andorra is situated in the eastern Pyrenees. The country consists of gorges, narrow valleys and defiles, surrounded by high mountain peaks varying between 1,880 and 3,000 metres. Its maximum length is 30 km and its width 20 km; it has an area of 465 sq. km (190 sq. miles) and a population of (1975) 26,558, scattered in 6 villages.

Catalan is the language spoken.

The political status of Andorra was regulated by the *Paréage* of 1278 which placed Andorra under the joint suzerainty of the Comte de Foix and of the Bishop of Urgel. The rights vested in the house of Foix passed by marriage to that of Béarn and, on the accession of Henri IV, to the French crown. The sovereignty is exercised jointly by the President of the French Republic and the Bishop of Urgel.

The co-princes are represented in Andorra by the '*Viguier français*' and the '*Viguier Episcopal*'. Each co-prince has set up a Permanent Delegation for Andorran affairs; the Prefect of the Eastern Pyrenees is the French Permanent Delegate.

The valleys pay every second year a due of 960 francs to France and 460 pesetas to the bishop.

*National flag*: Three vertical strips of blue, yellow, red, with the arms of Andorra in the centre.

A 'General Council of the Valleys' submits motions and proposals to the Permanent Delegations. Its 24 members are elected for 4 years; half of the council is renewed every 2 years.

The council nominates a First Syndic (*Syndic Procureur Général*) and a Second Syndic from outside its members.

Judicial power is exercised in civil matters in the first instance, according to the plaintiff's choice, by either the *Bayle Français* or the *Bayle Episcopal*, who are nominated by the respective co-princes. The judge of appeal is appointed alternately by each co-prince; the third instance (*Tercera Sala*) is either the supreme court of Andorra at Perpignan or the ecclesiastical court of the Bishop at Urgel.

Criminal justice is administered by the *Tribunal des Corts* consisting of the 2 Viguieris and the judge of appeal.

During the summer tourism is the main industry of the principality.

A good road connects the Spanish and French frontiers by way of Sant Julià, Andorre-la-Vieille, les Escaldes, Encamp, Canillo and Soldeu: it crosses the Col d'Envalira (2,400 metres). Another road connects Andorre-la-Vieille with La Massana and Ordino. Radio Andorra and Sud Radio are private commercial broadcasting companies. Number of receivers (1973), 6,000.

French and Spanish currency are both in use.

Tourists (1973) 5m.

*British Consul-General*: L. J. Evans (resident in Barcelona).

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Brutails, *La Coutume d'Andorre*, Paris, 1904

Corts Peyret, J., *Geografia e Historia de Andorra*, Barcelona, 1945

Llobet, S., *El medio y la vida en Andorra*, Barcelona, 1947

Vidally Guitart, J. M., *Instituciones políticas y sociales de Andorra*, Madrid, 1949

# ANGOLA

**HISTORY.** Angola, with a coastline of over 1,000 miles, is separated from the Congo by the boundaries assigned by the convention of 12 May 1886; from Zaïre by those fixed by the convention of 22 July 1927; from Rhodesia in accordance

with the convention of 11 June 1891, and from South West Africa in accordance with that of 30 Dec. 1886. The Congo region was discovered by the Portuguese in 1482, and the first settlers arrived there in 1491. Luanda was founded in 1575. It was taken by the Dutch in 1641 and occupied by them until 1648.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 15 Jan. 1975 the 3 Angolan liberation groups signed an agreement under which Angola became independent on 11 Nov. 1975. Following the capture of most of the strategic towns in the north and south of Angola by the liberation movement, *Movimento Popular de Libertação de Angola* (MPLA), which was supported by the USSR, assumed effective military control of Angola by Feb. 1976. The People's Republic of Angola was proclaimed in Nov. 1975. The two retreating liberation movements, *Frente Nacional de Libertação de Angola* (FNLA) and *União Nacional para a Independência Total de Angola* (UNITA) announced that they would wage guerrilla warfare from the bush.

*President:* Dr Agostino Neto.

The Cabinet after the re-organization on 27 Nov. 1976 was:

*Prime Minister:* Lopo Fortunato Ferreira do Nascimento.

*First Deputy Prime Minister:* José Eduardo dos Santos. *Second Deputy Prime Minister:* Cdr Carlos Rocha Dilolua. *Third Deputy Prime Minister:* Cdr Pedro de Castro dos Santos van Dunen. *Defence:* Cdr Iko Teles Carreira. *Foreign Affairs:* Paulo Teixeira. *Justice:* Dr Diogenes de Assis Boavida. *Education and Culture:* Ambrosio Lucoque. *Health:* Maj. Mario Alfonso de Almeida. *Finance:* Maj. Saidi Vieira Dias Mingas. *Internal Trade:* David Aires Machado. *External Trade:* Bemvindo Rafael Pitra. *Industry and Power:* Augusto Lopes Teixeira. *Transport:* Manuel Pedro Pacavira. *Fisheries:* José Carlos Victor de Carvalho. *Housing and Construction:* Manuel Resende de Oliveira. *Agriculture:* Carlos Fernandes. *Labour and Social Security:* Nogueira Silva Saude.

*Flag:* Horizontally red over black, with a star and an arc of cogwheel crossed by a machete, all yellow over all in the centre.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is 1,246,700 sq. km (481,351 sq. miles). Angola is divided into 16 districts: Cabinda, Zaïre, Uíge, Luanda, Cuanza Norte, Cuanza Sul, Malange, Lunda, Benguela, Huamba, Bié, Moxico, Chuando-Cubango, Moçâmedes, Huila and Cunene. The important towns are S. Paulo de Luanda (capital), Benguela, Moçâmedes, Lobito, Sá da Bandeira, Malange and Huambo (Nova Lisboa) the future capital. The population at census, 1970, was 5,673,046, of whom 300,000 are white.

**EDUCATION.** For primary education there were (1971-72) 4,799 primary schools with 485,955 pupils; 99 secondary preparatory schools with 34,750 pupils; 63 secondary schools with 16,075 pupils; 65 professional technical schools with 13,516 pupils; 19 teachers' training schools with 1,784 students; 5 high schools (2,660 pupils); an art school (482 pupils); 6 church schools (773 pupils).

**CINEMAS.** There were, in 1972, 47 cinemas with a seating capacity of 35,142.

**FINANCE.** In 1974 the budget envisaged an expenditure of 19,475,000 contos, and public debt, 9,066,000 contos.

**DEFENCE.** The Angolan Republic Air Force (FAPA) was formed in 1976. Combat equipment is mainly of Soviet origin, comprising about 12 MiG-21 and 8 MiG-17 fighters and 3 MiG-15UTI two-seat trainers, supplemented possibly by 3 Fiat G.91R-4 fighter-bombers donated by Portugal at the time of 1975 withdrawal. FAPA also has at least 3 C-47 transports and 20 Alouette III helicopters, plus a variety of obsolete combat aircraft, transports and trainers left in Angola by Portugal, some of which may be refurbished for use.

**AGRICULTURE.** The principal crops are coffee, maize, sugar, palm-oil and palm kernels. Other products are cotton, wheat, tobacco, cacao, sisal and wax. Livestock, 1972: 4,101,000 cattle, 357,000 sheep, 1,951,000 goats, 1,261,000 pigs.

**MINERALS.** The country possesses valuable diamond deposits. Production of diamonds during 1973 totalled 2,124,719 carats (1972: 2,155,057). Production (1973) of iron ore, 6,052,194 metric tons; crude petroleum, 8,175,201 metric tons; salt, 96,717 metric tons.

**COMMERCE.** Imports 1973, 13,269m. (1974: 17,000m.) contos; exports, 1973, 19,158m. (1974: 34,000m.) contos. The chief imports and textiles, transport equipment, foodstuffs, pig-iron and steel; chief exports are coffee, diamonds, sisal, iron ore, fish, maize, crude oil, palm-oil. Coffee exports were valued at 5,162m. contos in 1973.

Total trade between Angola and UK for calendar years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	16,817	41,646	6,694	5,464
Exports and re-exports from UK	17,040	21,456	14,082	7,306

**SHIPPING.** In 1973, 6,500 vessels of 16,256,322 net tons entered Angolan ports.

**RAILWAYS.** The length of railways open for traffic in 1972 was 3,049 km. The Benguela Railway runs from Lobito to the Zaïre border at Dilolo where it connects with the National Railways of Zaïre. Other lines link Luanda with Malange; Porto Amboim with Gabela; and Moçamedes with Serpa Pinto. In 1972 Angola's railways carried 2,495,000 passengers and 7,878,000 metric tons of freight.

**ROADS.** There were, in 1973, 72,323 km of roads.

**AVIATION.** Regular air service is maintained by the Divisão de Transportes Aéreos from Luanda to: (South) Moçamedes *via* Lobito and Sá da Bandeira, with connexions to Porto Alexandre and Lucira; (east) Vila Luso *via* Cela, Nova Lisboa and Silva Porto; (north) Pointe Noire (Congo) *via* Cabinda; and to Kinshasa; (east) Portugália *via* Malange and Henrique de Carvalho; (south) Vila Pereira d'Eça *via* Nova Lisboa, Sá da Bandeira and Rocadas; Windhoek *via* Sá da Bandeira.

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS.** Angola is connected by cable with east, west and south African telegraph systems. There were, in 1973, 1,808 km of telegraph lines, 77 telephone stations (with 37,086 instruments), 162 telegraph stations and 31 wireless stations.

*Emissora Oficial de Angola* is the largest of the 18 stations operating on medium- and short-waves from this province. *Emissora Oficial* transmits 3 programmes as well as operating 2 regional stations.

Four regional stations are under construction. Number of receivers (1974): 110,000.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The British Consul-General and his staff have been withdrawn. The British Government recognized the People's Republic of Angola on 18 Feb. 1976.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Anuário Estatístico de Angola.* Luanda, from 1897

*How to Invest in Angola.* Luanda, 1963

Araújo, A. Correia de, *Aspectos do desenvolvimento económico e social de Angola.* Lisbon, 1964

Bahia dos Santos, F., *Angola.* Lisbon, 1954

Dias, G. de Sousa, *Os portugueses em Angola.* Lisbon, 1959

Egerton, F. C. C., *Angola in Perspective.* London, 1957

Wheeler, D. L., and Pélissier, R., *Angola.* London, 1971

Zirka, A. K., *Angola Libre?* Paris, 1975



# ARGENTINA

## República Argentina

**HISTORY.** In 1515 Juan Díaz de Solís discovered the Río de La Plata. In 1534 Pedro de Mendoza was sent by the King of Spain to take charge of the 'Gobernación y Capitanía de las tierras del Río de La Plata', and in Feb. 1536 he founded the city of the 'Puerto de Santa María del Buen Aire'. In 1810 the population rose against Spanish rule, and in 1816 Argentina proclaimed its independence. Civil wars and anarchy followed until, in 1853, stable government was established.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Until 16 March 1949 the Constitution of the Argentine Republic was that of 1853, with modifications of 1860, 1866 and 1898. On the date mentioned a new constitution drafted by the Perón government and passed by the Constitutional Convention elected 5 Dec. 1948 came into force giving the Government great powers over the national economy. At a National Constituent Assembly held in Sante Fé Sept.-Nov. 1957 it was decided to revert to the 1853 constitution as amended up to 1898; thereafter the President and Vice-President were to be elected through electoral colleges by popular vote for 6-year terms. The President was not to be immediately re-elected. The Vice-President was to preside over the Senate. The President would be Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Services and would make appointments to all civil services and Judicial Offices. The President would be responsible with the Cabinet for the Executive. Both President and Vice-President must be Roman Catholic and of Argentine birth.

A law of 11 July 1975 provided that, should the Presidency become vacant, the president of the Senate should assume the office, but Congress should meet within 48 hours to choose a new president from among senators, deputies and provincial governors; he would serve the remainder of the interrupted term.

The National Congress consisted of a Senate and House of Deputies: the Senate with 2 representatives from the Capital and each province (with a total of 46 seats), elected by popular vote for 9 years (one-third retiring every 3 years). The House of Deputies was to have 192 seats, each deputy being elected for 4 years and half the seats renewable each 2 years. The 2 Chambers meet annually from 30 Sept. to 2 May. Since 1912 voting has been free, secret and obligatory. Women were enfranchised on 9 Sept. 1947; beginning with the presidential election on 11 Nov. 1951, all women 18 years of age or older must vote. Equal suffrage was confirmed by a revisionary law of Aug. 1961.

The military leaders supported by the Navy and Air Force staged a coup d'état on 27 June 1966, and the temporary Revolutionary Junta of the Commanders-in-Chief of the three Armed Services deposed Dr Illia and his Government elected in 1963. A former Commander-in-Chief of the Army, Lieut.-Gen. Onganía, was appointed President and the Junta dissolved. The previous Constitution remained in force in so far as it was consistent with the statutes and objectives of the Revolution.

In Aug. 1967 a law was promulgated decreeing the registration of communists and excluding them from holding any public office, any position in employers' and workers' trade unions, and any teaching post in state and private schools.

The following is a list of Presidents from 1946 onwards:

Gen. Juan Domingo Perón. 4 June 1946-22 Sept. 1955. (Deposed.)

Gen. Eduardo Lonardi. 23 Sept.-13 Nov. 1955. (Deposed.)

Gen. Pedro Aramburu. 13 Nov. 1955-30 April 1958.

Dr Arturo Frondizi. 23 Feb. 1958-29 March 1962. (Deposed.)

Dr José María Guido. 29 March 1962-12 Oct. 1963.

Dr Arturo Illia. 12 Oct. 1963-June 1966. (Deposed.)

Gen. Juan Carlos Onganía. 29 June 1966-8 June 1970. (Deposed.)

Brig.-Gen. Robert Marcelo Levingston. 18 June 1970-22 March 1971. (Deposed.)

Gen. Alejandro Agustín Lanusse. 26 March 1971-May 1973.

Dr Hector Cámpora. 27 May 1973-13 July 1973.

Gen. Juan Domingo Perón. 12 Oct. 1973-1 July 1974.

María Estela (Isabel) Martínez Perón. 1 July 1974 (*a.i.* from 29 June 1974)-23 March 1976. (Deposed.)

On 24 March 1976 President Maria Estela Perón was deposed by a military junta consisting of Gen. Jorge Rafael Videla (who assumed the Presidency on 29 March), Adm. Emilio Massera and Brig. Orlando Agosti.

*President of the Republic:* Gen. Jorge Rafael Videla.

The Secretaryships of State for War, Navy and Air Force have been assumed by the commanders-in-chief of the Services.

After the general election of 11 March 1973 the distribution of seats in the National Congress was: Frente Justicialista de Liberación (Fréjuli), 145; Union Civica Radical (UCR), 51; Alianza Popular Federalista, 20; Alianza Popular Revolucionaria, 12; others, 15.

*National flag:* Three horizontal stripes of light blue, white and light blue, with the gold Sun of May in the centre.

*National anthem:* Oid, mortales, el grito sagrado Libertad (words by V. López y Planes, 1813; tune by J. Blas Parera).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** From 1958 until the June 1966 Revolution apart from the period March 1962 to Oct. 1963, the governors were elected for terms of either 3 or 4 years. The Provinces elected their own Legislature and have control over their own internal affairs. After the Revolution of June 1966 the governors were appointed by the President and are responsible to him.

Ravnigani, Emilio, *Asambleas Constituyentes Argentinas*, 6 vols. Buenos Aires, 1939

Rivarola, R., *La Constitucion Argentina y sus Principios de Etica Politica*, Rosario, 1944

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Argentine Republic consists of 22 provinces, 1 federal district, and the National Territories of Tierra del Fuego, the Antarctic and the South Atlantic Islands (census of 1960 and census of 1970) as follows:

Provinces	Area: sq. km, 1960	Population: census, 1960 (1,000)	Population: census, 1970 (1,000)	Pop. per sq. km, 1965
<i>Litoral</i>				
Federal Capital (Buenos Aires)	200	3,040	2,906	17,061.0
Buenos Aires (La Plata)	307,804	7,139	8,788	24.2
Corrientes	88,199	559	574	6.75
Entre Ríos (Paraná)	76,216	825	821	11.7
Chaco (Resistencia)	99,633	559	562	6.3
Santa Fé	133,007	1,928	2,122	15.7
Formosa	72,066	189	232	2.8
Misiones (Posadas)	29,801	415	447	14.9
<i>Norte</i>				
Jujuy	53,219	253	306	5.1
Salta	154,775	435	517	3.0
Santiago del Estero	135,254	489	507	3.9
Tucumán	22,524	818	781	39.2
<i>Centro</i>				
Córdoba	168,766	1,829	2,087	11.8
La Pampa (Santa Rosa)	143,440	161	169	1.2
San Luis	76,748	180	183	2.5
<i>Andina</i>				
Catamarca	99,818	179	172	1.9
La Rioja	92,331	133	137	1.6
Mendoza	150,839	869	979	6.25
San Juan	86,137	370	391	4.65
Neuquén	94,078	116	164	1.4
<i>Patagonia</i>				
Chubut (Rawson)	224,686	151	195	0.73
Rio Negro (Viedma)	203,013	203	263	1.1
Santa Cruz (R. Gallegos)	243,943	55	83	0.16
Tierra del Fuego (Ushuaia)	20,912	7	14	0.38
Grand total	2,777,815 <sup>1</sup>	20,900 <sup>2</sup>	23,390	8.3

<sup>1</sup> Total area claimed was 2,808,602 sq. km (1,084,120 sq. miles).

<sup>2</sup> The official census including the 'Antarctic Sector', and stated to comprise the 'Malvinas' (Falklands), South Orcadas (Orkneys), South Georgias, South Sandwich Islands and the 'sovereign territories of Argentina in the Antarctic': population, 3,300.

Estimated registered voters, 31 Dec. 1966, were 6.37m. men and 6.31m. women; total, 12.68m. (1973 total, 14m.). In 1970 the urban population, *i.e.*, in communi-

ties of 2,000 or more inhabitants, was 72% of the total; 36% of the inhabitants lived in greater Buenos Aires; of the national total, 11,617,000 were men and 11,773,000 women; foreign born, 2,180,918. Estimated population, June 1974, 25·05m.

The population is overwhelmingly European in origin (principally from Italy and Spain) with little mixture with the aborigines. The dwindling Indian population is estimated at from 20,000 to 30,000. Immigration was, under the Perón Constitution, restricted to white persons, exception being made for the relatives of non-white persons (Japanese, etc.) already resident. An agreement signed in Buenos Aires on 19 Oct. 1964 provided for immigration of French subjects formerly resident in North Africa.

#### Movement of population:

	Births	Deaths	Immigrants	Emigrants
1964	496,256	193,141	905,644	878,385
1965	481,814	196,467	966,081	939,571
1966	479,396	194,450	967,700	959,200
1967	480,459	195,224	1,038,000	1,008,900
1968	..	..	1,136,900	1,116,400

In 1970 births were 20·9 (per 1,000 population); deaths, 8·4; migrations, 1·2.

The population of the capital, Buenos Aires (census 1970), was 2,972,453; and, in 1,000: Rosario, 807; Córdoba, 791; La Plata, 391; Tucumán, 366; Santa Fé, 245; Bahía Blanca, 182; Paraná, 128; Mendoza, 471.

Canals, S., *Poblaciones Indígenas de la Argentina*. Buenos Aires, 1953

Serrano, A., *Los Aborígenes Argentinos*. Buenos Aires, 1947

*Censo nacional de población, familias y viviendas—1970*. National Institute of Statistics and Census. Buenos Aires, 1970

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholic religion is supported by the State.

In 1888, civil marriage was established in the republic. Divorce was made legal in Dec. 1954 but ceased to be so by a decree of 1 March 1956.

The Department of Worship is under the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. The tax exemption enjoyed by some religious establishments has been derogated. There are at present 2 Cardinal-Archbishops. 11 Archbishops and 46 bishops. The clergy has 10 seminaries. On 10 Oct. 1966 Argentina returned to the Vatican the right to appoint bishops and archbishops, who had been nominated by the Argentine Government since 1853.

**EDUCATION.** Education is free (subsidized by the central and provincial governments), secular and compulsory for children from 6 to 14 years of age. In 1970 the pre-primary schools had 11,639 teachers and 223,251 pupils; primary schools had 175,929 teachers and 3,385,790 pupils; secondary schools had 132,721 teachers and 974,826 pupils; higher schools had 22,477 teachers and 274,634 pupils. Recurring expenditure on education for the year was 1·6m. pesos, capital expenditure 166,820 pesos. This represented 14% of public expenditure, and 61% of that was spent in salaries.

There are national universities at Córdoba (founded 1613), with, 1966, 47,000 students; Buenos Aires (1821), with 81,000 students; La Plata (1897), with 57,000 students; Tucumán (1914), with 8,000 students; the National University of the Litoral, in Santa Fé, with branches in Rosario (1920), and in Corrientes (1920), with 15,000 students; the National University of Cuyo, with 14,700 students, and that of the North-East, with 4,300 students. In 1956 the Technological Institute in Bahía Blanca was raised to the status of 'Universidad del Sur'; (1968) 7,000 students. Since 29 July 1966 these formerly autonomous institutions are under the authority of the Ministry of Education.

**CINEMAS** (1972). Cinemas number 1,650, with seating capacity of 611,400.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1972). Daily newspapers numbered 162 with an aggregate daily circulation of 3,677,000. The largest circulation daily and 9 other newspapers have been closed since May 1974.

Ygabone, A. D., *El problema Educativo en la Patagonia*. Buenos Aires, 1948

Zuretti, J. C. *Compendio de la Historia de la Educación General y Argentina*. Buenos Aires, 1948



**WELFARE.** Free medical attention is obtainable from public hospitals. Many trade unions provide medical, dental and maternity services for their members and dependants. Welfare services are scanty in places distant from urban centres. A Ministry of Social Welfare was set up in 1966. In 1971 there were 2,864 hospitals with 133,847 beds.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by federal and provincial courts. The former deal only with cases of a national character, or in which different provinces or inhabitants of different provinces are parties. The chief federal court is the Supreme Court, with 5 judges at Buenos Aires. Other federal courts are the appeal courts, at Buenos Aires, Bahía Blanca, La Plata, Córdoba, Mendoza, Tucumán and Resistencia. Each province has its own judicial system, with a Supreme Court (generally so designated) and several minor chambers. Trial by jury is established by the Constitution for criminal cases, but never practised, except occasionally in the provinces of Buenos Aires and Córdoba.

The death penalty was re-introduced in 1976 for the killing of government, military police and judicial officials, and for participation in terrorist activities.

The police force is centralized under the Federal Security Council.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The monetary system is on a gold-exchange standard, the unit for foreign transactions being, nominally, the *peso oro* (gold peso) and for domestic transactions, the *peso moneda nacional* (paper peso), legal tender for all domestic debts.

The gold peso weighs 1.6129 grammes of gold 0.900 fine; it is divided into 100 *centavos*, but gold is not in circulation. Circulation consists chiefly of paper notes (issued since 1897) ranging from 10,000 down to 50 pesos. The coins actually circulating, 1968, were steel-nickel, 25, 10, 5, 1 peso and 50 centavos. The government in 1970 introduced a 'new peso', equivalent to 100 of the present units of currency.

Due to constant inflation, the international value of the peso has fallen steadily. In Oct. 1955 it was 18 to US\$1; in Dec. 1965 it was officially 189 to US\$1. The buying and selling of foreign exchange is now controlled, and with certain minor exceptions may only be through authorized institutions. In Oct. 1975 the rate of exchange was officially 37.50 new pesos to US\$1.

Monetary circulation 592,495m. pesos on 31 Dec. 1976. Gold and foreign-exchange reserves were equal to 18,550m. new pesos.

**Budget.** The financial year commences on 1 Nov. Budget estimates of total receipts in 1973 were 34,438m. pesos, including 7,048m. from customs and ports and 6,005m. from interest and revenue; expenditure (1972) totalled 14,894m. on current account and 8,602m. on capital account.

**DEFENCE. Army.** The Army is a National Militia, service in which is compulsory for all citizens from their 20th to their 45th year. Naturalized citizens are exempt for a period of 10 years. For the first 10 years the men belong to the 'active' Army, or first line. After completing 10 years in the first line the men pass to the National Guard, and serve in it for another 10 years, finishing their service with 5 years in the Territorial Guard; the latter is mobilized only in case of war. The period of continuous service, or training in the ranks with the permanent forces, is for 1 year for the Army or Air Force, and 14 months for the Navy. The reservists can be called out for training periodically.

The territory of the republic is divided into 5 military districts for administrative purposes. The Army is organized in 4 army corps; it consists of 2 motorized and 2 infantry brigades, 3 mountain brigades, 1 airborne brigade, 2 mechanized brigades and 2 air defence regiments.

In 1976 the army was 83,500 strong, of whom 60,000 were National Service men and the remainder, an officer corps of 5,000 and 15,000 n.c.o.s, all of whom were career regulars.

The trained reserve numbers about 250,000, of whom 200,000 belong to the National Guard and 50,000 to the Territorial Guard.

**Navy.** Principal ships of the Argentine Navy:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour Belt In.	Guns In.	Principal armament	Torpedo tubes	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Aircraft Carrier</i> <sup>1</sup>								
1945	Veinicincio de Mayo <sup>2</sup>	15,892	—	—	{ 21 planes (capacity): light A.A.	—	40,000	24.0
<i>Cruisers</i>								
1939	{ General Belgrano <sup>3</sup> Nueve de Julio <sup>3</sup>	{ 10,800 10,500 }	4	3-5	15 6-in., 8 5-in.	—	100,000	32.5

<sup>1</sup> The aircraft carrier *Independencia*, ex-*Warrior*, purchased from the UK in 1958 was withdrawn from service in 1971.

<sup>2</sup> Ex-*Karel Doorman*, purchased from the Netherlands in 1968, ex-*Venerable*, purchased from UK in 1948.

<sup>3</sup> Ex-*Phoenix* and ex-*Blaise*, purchased from the USA in 1951. The cruiser *La Argentina* was stricken from the list in 1975.

There are also 2 new German-built submarines, 2 old ex-US submarines, 2 new British-built destroyers (Type 42), 8 old ex-US destroyers, 2 small frigates, 1 corvette (ex-fleet minesweeper), 4 coastal minesweepers, 2 minehunters, 9 patrol vessels (armed ocean tugs), 2 missile boats, 2 fast patrol vessels, 2 torpedo boats, 5 patrol craft, 5 survey ships, 2 survey launches, 1 training ship, 2 transports, 3 oilers, 1 dock landing ship, 5 landing ships, 27 landing craft, 1 icebreaker, 9 auxiliary vessels and service craft and 14 tugs.

The new construction programme includes 2 Type 21 fast frigates, 1 oceanographic ship, 1 hydrographic survey vessel and an icebreaker.

The active personnel of the Navy in 1976 comprised 32,900 (2,890 officers and 30,010 men, including 12,000 conscripts, who have to serve 2 years). There is a marine corps of coast artillery of 500 men, a naval school and a school of mechanics.

The Naval Aviation Service, formed on 17 Oct. 1919, has some 2,000 personnel, in 4 wings. Aircraft acquired in recent years include 16 A-4B Skyhawk attack bombers, 12 Aermacchi M.B.326 light jet armed trainers, 6 P-2H Neptune and 6 S-2A Tracker anti-submarine aircraft, navalized Harvard trainers, and 45 North American armed T-28s bought from France, of which only the last 3 types can be launched from the Argentine aircraft carrier with existing equipment; various training, transport and general purpose aircraft, including helicopters.

**Air Force.** The Air Force, founded on 10 Aug. 1912 and autonomous since 4 Jan. 1945, is organized into Air Operations, Air Regions, Materiel and Personnel Commands. Air Operations Command, responsible for all operational flying, is made up of 5 air brigades, each with up to 3 groups of approximate squadron strength operating from a single base. No. 1 Air Brigade is a military air transport service, with responsibility also for LADE (state airline) operations into areas of Argentina not served by civilian companies. Its equipment includes 7 C-130E Hercules, 3 Aeritalia G222 and 8 F.27 Friendship/Troopship turboprop transports, 5 twin-turboprop F.28 Fellowship freighters, 7 C-47s, 5 Twin Otters, 24 Guarani IIs, the Presidential Boeing 707-320B, twin-turboprop HS 748, and many older or smaller types. No. II Air Brigade has 9 Canberra twin-jet bombers and 2 Canberra trainers, a photographic squadron with Guarani IIs, twin-engined Huanquero armed trainer and reconnaissance aircraft (being replaced by up to 70 IA 58 Pucara twin-turboprop COIN aircraft in 1976-77). No. IV Air Brigade comprises 3 ground attack squadrons equipped with about 20 F-86F Sabres (being replaced by A-4C Skyhawks) and 30 Paris light jet combat and liaison aircraft. No. V Air Brigade comprises only 2 groups, with a total of about 45 A-4P Skyhawk strike aircraft. No. VII Air Brigade has 1 group with 12 Mirage IIIE fighter-bombers and 2 Mirage IIID trainers, 1 squadron with about 25 Sikorsky S-61N, S-61R, Bell UH-1, Hughes 500M and SA 315B Lama helicopters for

COIN and mountain rescue duties, and another with HU-16B Albatross amphibians for search and rescue. There is a flying school at Córdoba, equipped with piston-engined T-34 Mentors and Paris jets. Total strength of the Air Force is about 21,000 personnel and 375 aircraft.

**AGRICULTURE.** Argentina has an area of about 670,251,000 acres, of which about 41% is pasture land, 32% woodland and 11% (73·73m. acres) cultivated. It was estimated (1966) that 30m. hectares were cultivated by the country's 110,600 tractors.

Argentina's wealth is based on agriculture and livestock. With about 53m. cattle she ranks fourth (eclipsed by India, 160m.; USA, 96m., and USSR, 70m.), but as an exporter of raw meat (excluding Denmark's exceptional trade in bacon) she has long led the world (pre-war average, 662,000 metric tons). In 1972 production amounted to 2·58m. metric tons carcase weight.

The livestock estimate (1972) showed: Cattle, 52·3m.; sheep, 40m.; pigs, 4·5m.; horses, 3·5m. The Province of Buenos Aires has 38% of the cattle. Wool production, 1972, was 194,000 metric tons.

Wheat production usually exceeds 6m. metric tons (1973, provisional, 7·6m.), ahead of Australia but well behind Canada and US. Other cereals and linseed are also important.

Crop statistics with area (in 1,000 hectares) and production (in 1,000 metric tons) are shown as follows:

	1972-73 <sup>1</sup>		1973-74 <sup>1</sup>		1974-75 <sup>1</sup>	
	Area	Output	Area	Output	Area	Output
Wheat	5,627	7,900	4,252	6,560	5,183	5,100
Linseed	509	330	415	297	523	381
Maize	4,251	9,700	4,134	9,900	3,871	7,700
Oats	1,222	556	1,154	561	1,201	327
Barley	1,126	880	1,037	732	950	430
Rye	2,534	690	2,515	613	2,370	306
Sunflower seed	1,652	880	1,342	970	1,196	732
Sugar-cane	299	16,870	350	15,536	344	16,000

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

The total grain and meat exports, in metric tons:

	Wheat	Maize	Barley	Meat
1971	810,836	6,120,977	41,082	347,812
1972	1,640,040	3,004,553	34,302	518,873
1973	2,970,479	4,032,151	63,204	427,024

Argentina's meat exports are calculated in terms of actual weight; not 'carcase weight', as is the international practice.

Cotton, potatoes, vine, tobacco, citrus fruit, olives, rice, soya, and yerba maté (Paraguayan tea) are also cultivated. There are 36 cane-sugar mills and 1 beet-sugar factory; production, 1972, 1·3m. metric tons. Potato harvest, 1971-72, amounted to 327,900 metric tons. The area under tobacco, 1971-72, was 66,700 hectares; output 73,700 metric tons.

Before the Second World War the country was the largest grower and shipper of linseed (flaxseed), but, preferring to convert it into oil, exported virtually none from 1946 until April 1950, when export was resumed. Sunflower seed, first grown by Russian immigrants in 1900, now furnishes the country's most popular edible oil. Production of tung oils, 1965, 174,500 metric tons. There are more than 10m. olive trees, of which 48% are in Mendoza. 252,000 metric tons of groundnuts were produced in 1972 (mainly in Córdoba). Argentina is the world's largest source of tannin.

Flour-milling ranks second to refrigeration. In 1972 Argentine mills produced 427,000 metric tons of flour.

**FISHERIES.** Fish landings in 1973 amounted to 276,400 metric tons. On 5 Jan. 1968 a government decree extended Argentina's territorial waters to 200 miles offshore. Fishing by foreign vessels inside this limit up to 12 miles from the coast would be granted.



**MINING.** Mining is of mainly local importance. Since 1954 it has been under state control. Argentina produced 472,300 metric tons of washed coal in 1968 (Río Turbio, with reserves of 300m. metric tons). Gold, silver and copper are worked in Catamarca, where there are also 2 tin-mines, and gold and copper in San Juan, La Rioja and the south-western territories. Iron ore (102,000 metric tons in 1972), tungsten, beryllium, mica, uranium (25 metric tons in 1972), lead (39,900 metric tons in 1972), barites, zinc (43,500 metric tons in 1972), tin (1.8m. metric tons in 1972), manganese and limestone are produced. Crude oil production in 1972 was 22.13m. cu. metres.

**INDUSTRY.** On 30 July 1954 a census showed 621,329 firms, of which 181,763 (employing 1,536,530 men and women) were in manufacturing and mining, 417,423 (employing 1,230,466) were in commerce and 22,143 (employing 163,916) were in construction. Of the total employed in this non-agricultural sector, 2,355,546 were men and 565,366 (19%) were women.

The National Development Plan, 1974-77, was announced in Dec. 1973 by President Perón.

Cotton yarn produced in 1972 amounted to 88,800 metric tons; mixed cotton yarn, 75,900; rayon, acetate and man-made fibre yarns, 52,150; wood pulp (1971), 206,000; paper and board (1971), 678,000; sulphuric acid, 242,000; caustic soda, 123,000; nitrogenous fertilizers, 38,000; plastics and resins, 146,000; fuel oils, 14.68m.; motor spirit, 4.5m. Cement output, 1972, was 5.5m. metric tons; pig-iron and ferro-alloys was 849,000 metric tons; crude steel, 2.15m. metric tons. Electric power production, 1972, was 25,319m. kwh.

Foreign investment is encouraged by 10-year tax reduction, starting at 100% for the first 4 years, then reducing to 10% after 10 years for approved industries. Alternatively companies may deduct between 30-70% of their investment from their tax. Machinery and parts not available locally may be imported duty free and there are specialized export incentives.

In Aug. 1974 the Government nationalized all distribution outlets of fuel and gas.

**TOURISM.** In 1972, 731,000 tourists visited Argentina, contributing about US\$79m. to the economy.

**TRADE UNIONS.** According to the 1965 national census of workers' associations there are 502 trade unions with a total of nearly 1,764,700 paying members. Of these unions 240 are connected with manufacturing industries, 5 with construction, 36 with gas, water, electricity and sanitary services, 70 with commerce, 62 with transport, storage and communications and 117 with other services. The majority of these unions are affiliated to the General Confederation of Labour. The economically active population was estimated at the end of 1964 to total 8,422,700, of which 6,623,700 were males and 1,799,000 females. The main groups are agriculture and fishing (19%), manufacturing industries (20%), commerce (12%) and other services (28%).

Legal status which confers authority to negotiate wage agreements and other privileges is granted by the Secretary of Labour (Ministry of Economy and Labour) to one union in each industry or activity. The minimum wage law provides for a twice-yearly adjustment of the minimum wage to take account of cost-of-living changes. On 1 May 1966 the minimum monthly wage for a family consisting of a man, wife and 2 children were fixed at 22,500 pesos and that for a single man at 15,750 pesos.

The Trade Union Law was revised by decree in 1966. Political activity within the unions is prohibited, finances are placed under government supervision and all strikes must be decided by a two-thirds majority obtained by secret ballot.

**COMMERCE.** The control of imports by permits and quotas was abolished on 30 Dec. 1958. Exchange controls were re-imposed in April 1964.

Import values include charges for carriage, insurance and freight; export values are on a f.o.b. basis. Real values of foreign trade (in US\$1m.), exclusive of coin and bullion:

	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports	1,124	1,096	1,169	1,576	1,694	1,868	1,905	2,235
Exports	1,593	1,465	1,368	1,612	1,773	1,740	1,941	3,266

Principal imports, 1973	US\$1m.	Principal exports, 1973	US\$1m.
Vegetable products	183.5	Animals and animal products	712.3
Mineral products	211.5	Vegetable products	985.7
Chemical products	298.6	Animal and vegetable oils	138.3
Paper manufactures	115.7	Food, drink, tobacco	468.4
Wood manufactures	56.6	Mineral products	12.7
Base metals	548.6	Chemical products	84.8
Machinery and electrical equipment	475.1	Hides and skins	152.5
Transport equipment	111.0	Textiles	213.4

### Trade by countries in market values (in US\$1m.):

Imports from	1972	1973	Exports to	1972	1973
Brazil	175.0	205.2	Brazil	186.8	309.5
France	77.6	67.8	Belgium	47.9	77.9
Germany (West)	246.4	239.2	France	118.5	122.8
Italy	122.6	165.7	Germany (West)	225.6	265.4
Japan	142.8	256.4	Italy	251.6	404.9
Netherlands	52.6	44.8	Japan	57.5	134.9
UK	129.4	104.4	Netherlands	115.6	215.4
USA	385.4	476.8	UK	169.9	214.0
Venezuela	32.2	23.0	USA	184.8	252.9

Total trade between Argentina and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	57,060	76,537	106,132	98,467	53,461	90,113
Exports and re-exports from UK	53,505	51,429	41,732	49,204	67,796	63,356

**COMMUNICATIONS.** From 1 Nov. 1948 all land, sea, river and air transport was under the control of the Ministry of Transport.

**SHIPPING.** The merchant fleet, 31 Dec. 1973 (registered with Lloyd's), consisted of 1,453,000 GRT; traffic during 1971: vessels of 13.27m. GRT entered ports; 14m. metric tons of goods were unloaded and 10.6m. metric tons were loaded.

The state-owned ocean and river fleet (1963) included 216 vessels of over 1,000 GRT which totalled 1,200,061 GRT.

**RAILWAYS.** On 1 March 1948 Argentina became the owner of her entire railway system, consisting of 18 different railways with a total length of 42,193 km. (Sole exception was a railway, 900 km of metre-gauge line, belonging to the Province of Buenos Aires, not nationalized until 20 Aug. 1951.) The amalgamation brought together 7 government railways (mostly small) with 8,347 miles (and some 12% of the aggregate revenue), 3 French-owned railways (2,660 miles and 7% of the revenue) and 8 British-owned railways (15,561 miles and 80% of the revenue). Legal formalities were completed on 5 May 1949. The present system comprises 6 railways with a total route-km of 39,782 (metre, 4 ft 8½ in. and 5 ft 6 in. gauges).

**ROADS.** In 1969, 587,186 miles of national and provincial highways were open and 14% were metalled. The 4 main roads constituting Argentina's portion of the Pan-American Highway were opened to traffic in 1942. Motor vehicles are produced at some 11,000 per month, and in 1968 there were on the roads 1.5m. cars and (1964) 553,450 lorries and buses.

**AVIATION.** Commercial airlines flew a total of 26m. km in 1972, carrying 607,000 passengers. Lines operating international flights to and from Buenos Aires include BUA, Aerolíneas Argentinas, Air France, Iberia, Alitalia, KLM, Swissair, SAS, Canadian Pacific Airlines, Lufthansa and PANAM.

**POST.** In 1949 the telephone service was nationalized; instruments numbered 2,469,250 in 1976. Privately owned exchanges operated 122,005 instruments. There were, in 1945, 4,382 post offices. There are (1964) 90 broadcasting stations and 10 television stations with 5.2m. viewers. Cable service to other Latin-American countries and US is provided by All-America Cables.

**BANKING.** A law promulgated 25 March 1946 nationalized the Central Bank (established in 1935), originally as an autonomous institution, but later, in Oct. 1949, placed under the Minister of Finance, who became president. Six decrees-laws of Oct. 1957 have brought back a greater elasticity to the structure, especially as regards the deposits and loans of the private banks, which have regained their autonomy. The Central Bank continues the normal functions of a national institution.

On 31 July 1948 there were 44 banks, each with capital of 1m. paper pesos or over (including the Banco de la Nación, with 36% of the total assets of the banking system), consisting of 9 provincial banks, 25 domestic banks and 10 foreign banks, all of which are shareholders in the Central Bank. The Banco de la Nación (founded in 1891) has 306 branches and agencies, including one at Asunción, Paraguay. In March 1974 the Government nationalized 7 foreign banks, including subsidiaries of the Citibank and the Banco de Santander. There are 5 Stock Exchanges.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** Since 1 Jan. 1887 the use of the metric system has been compulsory.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF ARGENTINA IN GREAT BRITAIN (9 Wilton Crescent,  
SW1X 8RP)

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

*Ministers:* Rafael Máximo Gowland; Carlos Lucas Blanco.

*Service Attachés:* Rear-Adm. Julio Antonio Torti (*Navy*); Cdr Rodolfo Aquilino Guerra (*Air and Army*).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ARGENTINA (Luis Agote 2412/52,  
Buenos Aires)

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

*Minister:* J. W. R. Shakespeare, MVO.

*Counsellor:* J. E. J. Englin (*Consul-General*).

*Service Attachés:* Capt. D. S. Leggatt (*Navy*); Col. B. H. Bradbrooke, OBE (*Defence, Army and Air*).

There are Consuls at Córdoba, La Plata and Rosario, and there are Vice-Consuls at Cipoletti, Comodoro Rivadavia, Puerto Deseado, Río Gallegos, Río Grande (Tierra del Fuego), Salta, Santa Cruz and Trelew.

OF ARGENTINA IN THE USA (1600 New Hampshire Ave., NW,  
Washington, DC., 20009)

*Ambassador:* Jorge A. Aja Espil.

*Ministers:* Dr Dante Simone (*Financial*), Gaston de Prat Gay, Carlos Bochart.

*Counsellor:* Victor Enrique Beauge.

*Service Attachés:* Maj.-Gen. Roberto Temporini (*Air*); Brig.-Gen. Adolfo Sigwald (*Army*); Rear-Adm. Adolfo Fitte.



## OF THE USA IN ARGENTINA

*Ambassador:* Robert Charles Hill.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Joseph J. Montllor.

*Service Attachés:* Col. E. A. Niblack, Jr (*Air*); Capt. James B. Rodgers (*Defence and Navy*); Col. Paul A. Coughlin (*Army*).

There is a Consul at Córdoba.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Boletín del comercio exterior Argentino y estadísticas económicas retrospectivas.* Annual

*Anuario de comercio exterior de la República Argentina.* Annual

*Economic Review, Banco de la Nación.* Buenos Aires

*Síntesis Estadística Mensual.* Dirección General de Estadística. Buenos Aires, 1947 ff.

*Boletín Internacional de Bibliografía Argentina.* Ministry of Foreign Relations. Buenos Aires. Monthly

*Geografía de la República Argentina.* Ed. by the Sociedad Argentina de Estudios Geográficos. 7 vols. Buenos Aires, 1945-53

*Argentine Economic Policy.* Buenos Aires, 1967

Bridges, E. L., *Uttermost Part of the Earth* [Tierra del Fuego]. New York, 1949

Daus, F. A., *Geografía de la Argentina.* 2 vols. Buenos Aires, 1946-53

Ferns, H. S., *Britain and Argentina in the 19th Century.* OUP, 1960.—*The Argentine Republic 1516-1971.* Newton Abbot, 1973

Ferrer, A., *Argentina.* New York, 1969

Pendle, G., *Argentina.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs. 3rd augmented ed., 1963

Romero, José Luis, *A History of Argentine political thought.* Stanford and OUP, 1963

Santillán, Diego A. de (ed.), *Gran Enciclopedia Argentina.* 9 vols. 1956-64

Tornquist, Ernesto, & Co. Ltd., *Business Conditions in Argentina.* Buenos Aires, from 1916; monthly from Jan. 1968

## AUSTRIA

## Republik Österreich

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Austria recovered its sovereignty and independence on 27 July 1955 by the coming into force of the Austrian State Treaty between the United Kingdom, the United States of America, the Soviet Union and France on the one part and the Republic of Austria on the other part (signed on 15 May).

On 12 March 1938 Austria was forcibly absorbed in the German Reich until it was liberated by the American, British, French and Soviet armies in spring 1945. Already in the Moscow Declaration of Oct. 1943, Great Britain, the USA and the USSR had resolved upon the re-establishment of a free and independent Austria.

On 27 April 1945 Dr Karl Renner set up a provisional government which restored the Republic of Austria in the spirit of the Constitution of 1920/29, and was recognized by the Four-Power Allied Control Council on 20 Oct. 1945. The last occupation forces left Austria in Oct. 1955.

*President of the Republic:* Dr Rudolf Kirchschläger, former Minister of Foreign Affairs, elected on 23 June 1974 by 2,392,367 votes against 2,238,470 cast for Dr Alois Lugger.

On 5 Oct. 1975 the elections were held for the National Assembly, which returned 93 Socialists, 80 People's Party, 10 Freedom Party.

From 1 Jan. 1971 the number of members of the National Council was increased from 165 to 183. The government of the Socialist Party which was formed in Oct. 1971 was composed as follows:

*Chancellor:* Dr Bruno Kreisky.

*Vice-Chancellor and Finance:* Dr Hannes Androsch. *Social Welfare:* Dr Gerhard Weissenberg. *Foreign Affairs:* Dr Willibald Pahr. *Interior:* Otto Rösch. *Agriculture and Forestry:* Dip. Ing. Günther Haider; Albin Schober (*Minister of State*). *Transport:* Erwin Lanc. *Justice:* Dr Christian Broda.

*Education and the Arts:* Dr Fred Sinowatz. *Trade, Commerce and Industry:* Dr Josef Staribacher. *Defence:* Karl Lütgendorf. *Construction and Technology:* Josef Moser. *Science and Research:* Dr Hertha Firnberg. *Health and Environment:* Dr Ingrid Leodolter. *Federal Chancellery:* Dr Eugen Veselsky (*Minister of State*). *Family Policy:* Elfriede Karl (*Minister of State*); Karl Lausecker (*Minister of State*).

The Federal Council (*Bundesrat*) which represents the federal provinces has 58 members and (1974) the Socialist Party had 29 members and the People's Party 29. The *Nationalrat* and *Bundesrat* together form the National Assembly.

*National flag:* Three horizontal stripes of red, white, red.

*National anthem:* Land der Berge, Land am Strome (words by Paula Preradovic; tune by W. A. Mozart).

The official language is German.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The Republic of Austria comprises 9 Federal States (Vienna, Lower Austria, Upper Austria, Salzburg, Styria, Carinthia, Tirol, Vorarlberg, Burgenland). There is in every province an elected Provincial Assembly.

Every commune has a Council, which chooses one of its number to be head of the Commune (burgomaster) and a committee for the administration and execution of its resolutions.

Adamovich, L. *Grundriss des österreichischen Verfassungsrechts*. 8th ed. Vienna, 1953

**AREA AND POPULATION.** For the boundaries of Austria according to the Treaty of St Germain, signed in Sept. 1919, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1920, pp. 674-75.

Federal States	Area, sq. km	Population (census 12 May 1971)	Percentage of population	Population per sq. km
Vienna (Wien)	415	1,614,841	21.7	3,897
Lower Austria (Niederösterreich)	19,171	1,414,161	19.0	74
Burgenland	3,966	272,119	3.6	69
Upper Austria (Oberösterreich)	11,979	1,223,444	16.4	102
Salzburg	7,154	401,766	5.4	56
Styria (Steiermark)	16,387	1,192,100	16.0	73
Carinthia (Kärnten)	9,533	525,728	7.0	55
Tirol	12,647	540,771	7.3	43
Vorarlberg	2,601	271,473	3.6	104
Total	83,853 <sup>1</sup>	7,456,403	100.0	89

32,375 sq. miles.

#### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Still births	Deaths <sup>1</sup>	Marriages	Divorces	Emigration	
						Austrians	Others
1972	104,033	1,005	95,323	57,372	9,939	755	5,140
1973	98,041	877	92,768	49,430	9,972	561	4,105
1974	97,430	828	94,324	49,296	10,638	534	3,012
1975	93,757	791	96,041	46,542	10,763	233	1,787

<sup>1</sup> Excluding still births.

The population of the principal towns (excluding Vienna), according to the census of 12 May 1971 (area, 1 Jan. 1976) was as follows:

Graz	248,500	Steyr	40,578	Bregenz	22,839	Braunau am	
Linz	202,874	Leoben	35,153	Baden	22,631	Inn	16,432
Salzburg	128,845	Wiener		Klosterneu-		bruck an	
Innsbruck	115,197	Neustadt	34,774	burg	21,912	der Mur	16,359
Klagenfurt	82,512	Dornbirn	33,810	Amstetten	21,692	Ternitz	16,352
Villach	50,993	Wolfsberg	29,002	Feldkirch	21,214	Lustenau	15,239
St Pölten	50,144	Kapfenberg	26,001	Traun	20,843		
Wels	47,279	Krems a.d.D.	23,409	Mödling	18,712		

**RELIGION.** In 1971 there were 6,540,294 Roman Catholics (87.7%), 446,307 Protestants (6%), 111,558 others (1.5%), 320,031 without religious allegiance (4.3%) and 38,213 (0.5%) unknown. The Roman Catholic Church has 2 archbishoprics and 7 bishoprics.

**EDUCATION** (1974-75). There were in Austria 5,572 elementary and special schools with 52,446 teachers and 985,286 pupils. Of all kinds of secondary schools there were 685 with 129,941 pupils.

There were also 77 commercial academies with 16,983 students and (1974-75) 2,435 teachers. There were 143 schools of technical and industrial training (including schools of hotel management and catering) with 3,435 teachers and 36,415 pupils; 23 schools of women's professions (secondary level) with 5,634 pupils; 8 training colleges of social workers with 529 pupils. In 1974-75, 109 trade schools had 25,906 pupils.

Austria has 18 universities maintained by the State, viz., Vienna (3,251 teachers, 27,374 students), Graz (1,251 teachers, 10,303 students), Innsbruck (1,309 teachers, 9,807 students) and Salzburg (914 teachers, 5,455 students). There are also technical universities at Vienna (1,336 teachers, 7,337 students) and Graz (700 teachers, 4,223 students), a mining college at Leoben (248 teachers, 854 students), an agricultural college at Vienna (263 teachers, 1,381 students), a veterinary college at Vienna (192 teachers, 807 students), a commercial college at Vienna (269 teachers, 6,361 students), a college for social and economic sciences at Linz (566 teachers, 3,208 students) and a college for educational sciences at Klagenfurt (83 teachers, 388 students).

There are also 6 colleges of arts in Austria; an academy of fine arts at Vienna (118 teachers, 586 students); a college of applied arts at Vienna (132 teachers, 655 students); 3 colleges of music and dramatic art at Vienna (348 teachers, 2,005 students), Salzburg (154 teachers, 786 students) and Graz (197 teachers, 645 students); the college for industrial design at Linz (64 teachers, 185 students).

**CINEMAS** (1975). There were 576 cinemas.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1975). There were 30 daily newspapers (6 of them in Vienna) with a combined circulation of 2,405,000.

**JUSTICE.** The Supreme Court of Justice (*Oberster Gerichtshof*) in Vienna is the highest court in the land. Besides there are 4 higher provincial courts (*Oberlandesgerichte*), 20 provincial and district courts (*Landes- und Kreisgerichte*) and 228 local courts (*Bezirksgerichte*).

**FINANCE. Currency.** The Austrian unit of currency is the *schilling* of 100 *groschen*. The rate of exchange in Sept. 1975, £1 = 39.20 *schilling*, US\$1 = 19.15 *schilling*. Exchange rates since 24 Aug. 1971 have been floating.

**Budget.** The budget for calendar years provided revenue and expenditure (ordinary and extraordinary) as follows (in 1m. *schilling*):

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Revenue	94,366	104,824	120,209	128,315	148,598	168,116	179,361
Expenditure	101,584	112,567	127,889	141,151	167,133	184,442	215,419

**DEFENCE.** The supreme command is vested in the Federal President; operational control is exercised by the Minister of Defence.

The Army is in a state of reorganization. When complete, it will consist of an alert force (*Bereitschaftstruppe*) of 1,500 regulars and a militia (*Landwehr*) of 6-month conscripts and reservists. The country is divided into 2 corps areas, I (Graz) and II (Salzburg). The aim is to deploy 6 alert brigades, 4 armoured, 2 infantry and 8 *Landwehr* brigades of local defence battalions and companies. Strength (1976) 33,000 (conscripts, 23,000). *Gendarmerie*, 11,250.

The Air Force is an integral part of army command and comprises a fighter-bomber wing (2 squadrons) with 37 Saab-105Oe jet light attack aircraft and 2 Flight Regiments. Flight Regiment 1 has a transport/support wing with 22 Agusta-Bell 204B and 2 heavy-duty Sikorsky S-65Oe helicopters; a wing of 20 Alouette III helicopters for liaison, search and rescue; and a wing equipped with 12 Kiowa and 13 JetRanger helicopters for general duties. Fixed-wing types in service with Flight Regiment 1 include 2 Skyvan and 12 Swiss-built Turbo-Porter transports, and Cessna O-1 Bird-Dogs operated for army support.



Pilot training by Flight Regiment 2 begins on 15 Saab Safir piston-engined basic trainers and continues on either Saab-105 or jet aircraft or JetRanger helicopters. Personnel strength 4,300, with about 140 aircraft.

**AGRICULTURE.** In 1975 the total area sown amounted to 1,463,851 hectares.

The chief products (area in hectares, yield in metric tons) were as follows:

	1973		1974		1975	
	Area	Yield	Area	Yield	Area	Yield
Wheat	266,287	939,152	269,131	1,101,762	269,567	945,188
Rye	122,947	399,561	122,836	414,527	118,745	347,099
Barley	317,855	1,086,730	319,256	1,237,869	315,472	1,006,242
Oats	93,551	283,697	91,834	290,093	101,045	305,987
Potatoes	84,193	2,116,526	82,304	1,996,305	69,101	1,578,687

Production of raw sugar in 1949, 66,700; 1955, 219,300; 1960, 308,000; refined sugar: 1970, 298,000; 1971, 250,312; 1972, 366,131; 1973, 333,986; 1974, 362,394; 1975, 470,862 metric tons.

Livestock (1975): Cattle, 2,500,491; pigs, 3,683,305; sheep, 169,486; goats, 43,135; horses, 40,921; poultry; 13,150,120.

**FORESTRY.** Felled timber, in cu. metres: 1960, 10,015,925; 1967, 10,680,293; 1968, 9,635,001; 1969, 10,468,757; 1970, 11,122,896; 1971, 10,595,873; 1972, 10,153,360; 1973, 9,713,886; 1974, 10,023,540; 1975, 9,598,917.

*Land- und forstwirtschaftliche Betriebszählung 1970.* 10 vols. Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt.

**MINING.** The mineral production (in metric tons) was as follows:

	1974	1975		1974	1975
Lignite	3,629,284	3,397,404	Pig-iron	3,443,114	3,005,788
Iron ore	4,245,400	3,833,000	Raw steel	4,698,519	4,068,017
Lead and zinc ore <sup>1</sup>	380,611	390,513	Rolled steel	3,372,353	2,856,982
Copper ore <sup>1</sup>	194,408	153,620			
Raw magnesite <sup>1</sup>	1,449,125	1,265,849	Electric current (1m. kwh.) <sup>2</sup>	33,881	35,205

<sup>1</sup> Including recovery from slag.

<sup>2</sup> Total generation.

Austria is one of the world's largest sources of high-grade graphite. Production, which averaged 20,000 metric tons yearly from 1929 to 1944, dropped to 246 in 1946, but rose to 102,237 in 1964, and fell again to 23,992 in 1970, 21,392 in 1971, 18,777 in 1972, 17,211 in 1973, 29,550 in 1974 and 30,586 in 1975.

The commercial production of petroleum began in the early 1930s. Production of crude oil (in metric tons): 1960, 2,448,391; 1965, 2,854,544; 1971, 2,515,879; 1973, 2,578,500; 1974, 2,238,144; 1975, 2,036,797.

**INDUSTRY.** On 26 July 1946 the Austrian parliament passed a government bill, nationalizing some 70 industrial concerns. As from 17 Sept. 1946 ownership of the three largest commercial banks, most oil-producing and refining companies and the principal firms in the following industries devolved upon the Austrian state: River navigation; coal extraction; non-ferrous mining and refining; iron-ore mining; pig-iron and steel production; manufacture of iron and steel products, including structural material, machinery, railroad equipment and repairs, and shipbuilding; electrical machinery and appliances. Six companies supplying electric power were nationalized in accordance with a law of 26 March 1947.

According to the Census of Industrial Establishments 1975 (average), there were 5,889 establishments employing 676,712 persons, producing a gross output of 312.7m. schillings and value added of 123.1m. schillings.

GDP per capita (1972) US\$2,747.

Tourism is an important industry. In 1974, 21,325 hotels and boarding-houses had a total of 595,396 beds available; 9,800,012 foreigners visited Austria; of these, 302,182 came from the UK and 464,434 from the USA.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports are as follows (excluding precious metal):

	Imports			Exports		
	1973	1974	1975	1973	1974	1975
Quantity (1,000 metric tons)	28,828	30,401	26,879	10,711	11,154	10,428
Value (Im. sch.)	137,863	168,281	163,376	101,977	133,356	135,884

The total trade between UK and Austria (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	128,191	178,228	203,659	204,115	232,436
Exports and re-exports from UK	119,375	136,709	153,139	164,320	212,352

*Statistik des Aussenhandels* (from 1964: *Der Aussenhandel*) Österreichs. Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt. Annually 1949-50; quarterly from 1951

**SHIPPING.** Austria has no sea frontiers, but the Danube is an important waterway. Goods traffic (in metric tons): 5,873,070 in 1972; 6,120,536 in 1973; 5,963,016 in 1974; 6,088,694 in 1975. Coal and coke, mineral oil products and iron ore comprise in bulk more than two-thirds of these cargoes. The Danube Steamship Co. (DDSG) is the main Austrian shipping company.

**RAILWAYS.** Austrian railways have been nationalized since before the First World War. Length of track (Dec. 1975), 5,858 km, of which 2,673 km were electrified. Twenty private railways have a total length of 636 km. Passengers in 1975 numbered 131m., plus 39m. in suburban transport.

**ROADS.** On 1 Jan. 1975 federal roads had a total length of 10,146 km, 651 km autobahn; provincial roads, 23,034 km. On 31 Dec. 1975 there were registered 2,767,463 motor vehicles, including 1,720,722 passenger cars, 146,041 lorries, 291,578 tractors and 125,785 trailers.

**AVIATION.** Austria has 6 airports in Vienna (Schwechat), Linz, Salzburg, Graz, Klagenfurt and Innsbruck. In 1975, 42,269 aircraft arrived and departed at Austrian airports on scheduled flights.

**POST.** All postal, telegraph and telephone services are run by the State. On 1 Jan. 1976 there were 2,132,758 telephones.

Österreichischer Rundfunk transmits 4 programmes, including a 24 hours overseas service. There is also regional and local broadcasting. All broadcasting is financed by licence payments and advertisements. There were 2,170,426 registered listeners in Dec. 1975. Television was inaugurated in autumn 1955; 2 programmes are transmitted, both in colour; there were 1,910,060 (including about 20% colour sets) registered viewers in Dec. 1975.

**BANKING.** The National Bank of Austria, opened on 2 Jan. 1923, was taken over by the German Reichsbank on 17 March 1938. It was re-established on 3 July 1945. At 31 Dec. 1974 foreign exchange amounted to 38,735m. and note circulation to 52,365m. schilling. The balance-sheet showed assets and liabilities of 89,101m. schilling.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures is in use.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF AUSTRIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (18 Belgrave Mews West, SW1X 8HU)

*Ambassador:* Dr Kurt Enderl, (accredited 4 Feb. 1975).

*Counsellors:* Peter Klein; Dr Helga Winkler-Campagna.

*Defence Attaché:* Col. Lothar Brosch-Fohrheim.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Edinburgh and Manchester.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN AUSTRIA (Reisnerstrasse, 40, 1030 Vienna)

*Ambassador:* H. T. Morgan, CMG.

*Counsellors:* R. Brash (*Commercial*); D. Slater (*Atomic Affairs*).

*First Secretaries:* T. Bryant (*Head of Chancery*); M. F. Chapman; J. D. M. Blyth; H. J. Bowe, MVO (*Information*); D. K. Urquhart (*Commercial*); Dr W. Rhodes, MBE (*Legal Affairs*); D. F. Beard; J. W. Cox; R. Hanson.

*Defence, Military and Air Attaché:* Brig. J. N. Holden.

There are Consuls at Innsbruck and Vienna.

OF AUSTRIA IN THE USA (2343 Massachussetts Ave., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Karl Herbert Schober.

*Counsellors:* J. P. H. Preuschen, Günter Birbaum, Franz Cyius.

*Military and Air Attaché:* Col. Franz Nahrgang.

There are consular representatives at Atlanta, Boston, Chicago, Cleveland, Detroit, Los Angeles, Miami, New Orleans, New York, Philadelphia, Portland, San Francisco, San Juan and Seattle.

OF THE USA IN AUSTRIA

*Ambassador:* Wiley T. Buchanan, Jr.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Francis J. Meehan. *Heads of Sections:* Henry Bardach (*Economic*); Joe Lill (*Commercial*).

*Army Attaché:* Col. Lawrence R. Tassie. *Air Attaché:* Col. Joseph N. Steingasser.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Austrian Central Statistical Office was founded in 1863. Address: Neue Burg, Heldenplatz, A1014 Vienna. *President:* Dr Lothar Bosse. Main publications:

*Statistisches Handbuch für die Republik Österreich.* New Series from 1950. Annually

*Statistische Nachrichten.* Monthly

*Beiträge zur österreichischen Statistik* (435 vols.)

*Ergebnisse der nichtlandwirtschaftlichen Betriebszählung, 1964.* 1971

*Ergebnisse der Volkszählung vom 12 Mai 1971.*

*Ergebnisse der Häuser- und Wohnungszählung vom 12 Mai 1971.*

*HA-Taschenbuch* 75. Annually from 1971

*Republic of Austria 1945-1975.* Vienna, 1976

Barker, E., *Austria 1918-1972.* London, 1973

Bobek, H. (ed.), *Atlas der Republik Österreich.* 3 vols. Vienna, 1961 ff.

*Österreich Lexikon.* Wien-München, 1966

Scheidt, L. G., and Lechleitner, H., *Österreich-Land, Volk, Wirtschaft.* Vienna, 1967

Steiner, K., *Politics in Austria.* Boston, 1972

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, Vienna. *Librarian:* Dr Rudolf Fiedler

## BAHRAIN

**HISTORY.** Treaties with Britain of 1882 and 1892 were replaced by a treaty of friendship which was signed on 15 Aug. 1971. Under the earlier treaties Britain had been responsible for Bahrain's defence and foreign relations. On the same day Bahrain declared its independence.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Bahrain islands form an archipelago in the Arabian Gulf, between the Qatar peninsula and the mainland of Saudi Arabia. The total area is about 255 sq. miles. Bahrain ('Two Seas'), largest island, is 30 miles long and 10 miles wide. Muharraq, to the north-east, 4 miles long and 1 mile wide, is connected with Bahrain by a causeway, nearly 1.5 miles long, carrying a motor road. Other islands are Sitra, to the east, 3 miles long and 1 mile wide; Umm An-Nassan, to the west, 3½ miles by 2½ miles; Jidda, also to the west, 1 mile by ½ mile, the Hawar group off Qatar and several islets, some uninhabited. From Sitra oil pipelines and a causeway carrying a road extend out to



sea for 3 miles to a deep-water anchorage. The islands are low lying, the highest ground being a hill in the centre of Bahrain, 450 ft high.

The population in 1971 (census) was 216,815. Estimate (1975) 248,489. The majority of the people are Moslem Arabs.

Manama, the capital of the state and the commercial centre, is situated at the northern end of the largest island and extends for 1½ miles along the shore. It has a population of 82,345 (1971 census). Estimate (1975) 94,697. Electricity from the government power-station in Manama supplies light and power in Manama, Muharraq (44,567, 1975 estimate), Hidd (6,059), Rifa'a (12,341) and Isa Town (8,626) and the villages. Water is obtained from artesian wells, and there is a piped supply in Manama, Muharraq, Isa Town, Rifa'a and most villages.

*Reigning Amir:* The ruling family, the Al Khalifa, an Arab dynasty, who have been in power since 1782. The present Amir, HH Shaikh Isa bin Sulman Al-Khalifa (born 1933) succeeded on 2 Nov. 1961. *Heir Apparent and Minister of Defence:* Shaikh Hamed bin Isa Al-Khalifa.

*Flag:* Red, with white serrated vertical strip on hoist.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** A Constituent Assembly met in Dec. 1972 to draft a Constitution and this was published in 1973. A National Assembly with a proposed 4-year life met for the first time in 1973 but was dissolved at the end of 1975. Bahrain is administered by a cabinet, which was formed in 1971 to succeed the Council of State.

*Prime Minister:* Shaikh Khalifa bin Sulman Al-Khalifa.

*Defence:* Shaikh Hamed bin Isa Al-Khalifa. *Transport:* Ibrahim Mohammed Hassan Homaidan. *Housing:* Shaikh Khalid bin Abdulla Al-Khalifa. *Information:* Tariq Abdulrahman Almoayyed. *Education:* Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Mohammed Al-Khalifa. *Justice:* Shaikh Abdullah bin Khalid Al-Khalifa. *Health:* Dr Ali Fakhro. *Labour and Social Affairs:* Shaikh Isa bin Mohammed bin Abdullah Al-Khalifa. *Works, Power and Water:* Majid Jawad Al Jishi. *Interior:* Shaikh Mohammed bin Khalifa Al-Khalifa. *Foreign Affairs:* Shaikh Mohammed bin Mubarak Al-Khalifa. *Finance:* Ebrahim Abdul-Karim. *Development and Industry:* Yusuf Ahmed Al-Shirawi. *Commerce and Agriculture:* Habib Kassem. *Minister of State for Cabinet Affairs:* Jawad Salim Al-Arrayed. *Minister of State for Legal Affairs:* Dr Hussain Al Baharna.

**EDUCATION.** There were, in 1975, 112 state schools for boys and girls with 2,696 teachers and 57,740 pupils. Four boys' secondary schools have a commercial studies section. There are 2 boys' technical schools at secondary level, with 684 pupils. In addition there are 7 private schools. The Men's Teacher Training College (established 1966) and the Women's Teacher Training College (established 1967) give 2-year courses. Approximately 900 Bahrainis have graduated from universities abroad. The Gulf Technical College opened in Bahrain in Sept. 1968.

**HEALTH.** There is a free medical service for all residents of Bahrain. There are 19 government hospitals and health centres with 892 beds, an American mission hospital and an oil company hospital.

**FINANCE.** *Currency.* The Bahrain *dinar* is divided into 1,000 *fls*. The Bahrain currency board issues notes of 10, 5, 1, ½ and ¼ *dinars* and 100 *fls*, and coins of 100, 50, 25 and 5 *fls*. £1 = BD 0.661 in Oct. 1976.

*Budget.* The revenue of the state is derived from oil royalties and from customs duties, which are 10% *ad valorem* for luxury goods and 5% for essential goods. The exceptions are liquor (75%) and tobacco (15%). Total revenues in 1972, BD 26m.; 1973, BD 32.5m.; 1974, BD 53m.; 1975, BD 134m.; 1976, BD 181m.

On 2 Jan. 1958 Manama was declared a free transit port and the former 2% transit duty was abolished, but storage charges are levied.

Reserves were BD 53m. in June 1975.

**PRODUCTION.** In 1931 oil was discovered. Operations are being conducted by the Bahrain Petroleum Company, registered in Canada but owned by US interests, under a concession granted by the Shaikh. Production of oil in 1975 was 61,120 bbls per day. A large oil refinery on Bahrain Island, besides treating crude oil produced locally, also processes oil from Saudi Arabia transported by pipeline. Refinery throughput in 1975 was 215,500 bbls daily.

In 1975 the Bahrain Government assumed a direct 60% interest in the Bahrain oilfield and related crude oil facilities of BAPCO. Bahrain's gas reserves are 100% government-owned.

Under the terms of the agreement signed between Bahrain and Saudi Arabia in 1958, Bahrain will receive 25% of the profits on any oil produced in the Abu Saafa area of sea between Bahrain and Saudi Arabia. Aramco, which is responsible for the development of this field, began production in 1966.

Bahrain is being developed as a major manufacturing state, the first important enterprise being the Aluminium Bahrain Smelter, which is operated by a company whose shareholders include the Bahrain Government and British, Swedish, West German and US interests. The aluminium operation is the largest non-oil industry in the Gulf. Ancillary industries developed around aluminium smelting include the production of aluminium powder. Other projects at present under consideration include the further development of marine industries.

In addition to the traditional minor industries such as boat-building, weaving, pottery, etc., other modern industries have developed, which include the manufacture of building materials, soft drinks, drinking straws, paper bags, woollen garments, plastic and other consumer goods. There is also an important fishing industry and a fairly large farming community. The most important crops are dates and vegetables, and there is also poultry farming.

The pearling industry for which Bahrain used to be famous has considerably declined. Only about 10 boats visit the pearl banks each year, as compared with the 600-1,000 that were employed 30 years ago.

Bahrain's traditional position as the entrepôt of the Southern Gulf has been supplemented by the development of Mina Sulman—the new modern harbour—as a free transit and industrial area. Local and international companies have developed industries in this area, which is also used as a storage centre for firms selling elsewhere in the Gulf. The facilities offered by Mina Sulman include engineering and ship repairing yards; the Basrec slipway is probably the largest between Rotterdam and Hong Kong.

A large drydock to take tankers of up to 500,000 DWT is being built in Bahrain under the auspices of the Organization of Arab Petroleum Exporting Countries. The Arab Shipbuilding and Repair Yard (ASRY) is due for completion in 1977.

**COMMERCE.** In 1975 imports totalled BD 229,509,141; exports and re-exports, BD 83,952,193. Chief imports were manufactured goods, machinery and transport equipment, food and live animals, chemicals.

Exports and re-exports (in BD 1,000) went to: Dubai, 25,636; Japan, 17,360; Saudi Arabia, 2,893; Kuwait, 1,566.

Import of arms and ammunition and telecommunication equipment is subject to special permission; the sale of alcoholic liquor is restricted and the import of cultured pearls is forbidden.

Total trade between Bahrain and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	8,635	15,811	20,345	17,849	30,146
Exports and re-exports from UK	19,562	24,338	33,694	60,947	89,628

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Steamships of several lines and British Airways aircraft make regular calls. The airport, situated at Muharraq, can take the largest aircraft. Gulf Air, Middle East Airlines, Pakistan International Airways, Qantas, Kuwait Airways, Air India International, Singapore Airlines, UTA, Saudi

Arabian Airlines, KLM, Iran Airways, Egyptair, Alia, Cyprus Airways, Ethiopian Airlines and Sudan Airways also operate to and from Bahrain. Bahrain International Airport is the Arabian Gulf's main air communication centre. In 1976 the first scheduled Concorde landed in Bahrain. There were, at Sept. 1976, 33,276 telephones, not counting 1,959 telephones on the oil company exchange. There is a state-operated radio station and television.

**BANKING.** Banking facilities are provided by the National Bank of Bahrain, the Bank of Bahrain and Kuwait and branches of the Chartered Bank, the British Bank of the Middle East, the Arab Bank, Habib Bank (Overseas), United Bank, Citibank, Banque du Caire, Chase Manhattan, National & Grindlays Bank, Bank Melli, Alemene Bank, Bank Saderet, Continental Bank of Chicago, Bank of Paris, National Bank of Abu Dhabi and the Rafidain Bank.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** British and US standard weights and measures are understood. The following local weights are in use: 1 tola = 180 grains = 11.641 grammes; 39 tolas = 1 ratl (lb.) = 0.454 kg; 4 ratls = 1 Ruba' (4 lb.) = 1.816 kg; 15 Ruba'as = 1 Maund (56 lb.) = 54.424 kg.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF BAHRAIN IN GREAT BRITAIN (98 Gloucester Rd, SW7 4AU)  
*Ambassador:* Ali Ebrahim Al-Mahroos (accredited 20 Feb. 1976).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BAHRAIN (Al Mathaf Sq., Manama)  
*Ambassador:* E. F. Given, CMG.

OF BAHRAIN IN THE USA (2000 Virginia Ave., NW,  
Washington D.C., 20037)  
*Ambassador:* Abdulaziz Abdulrahman Buali.

OF THE USA IN BAHRAIN  
*Ambassador:* W. T. Cluverius, IV.

### BOOK OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL AND GENERAL INFORMATION. Ministry of Information, P.O. Box 253, Manama. Belgrave, J. H. D., *Welcome to Bahrain*. 9th ed. Manama, 1975

## BELGIUM

### Royaume de Belgique—Koninkrijk België

**HISTORY.** The kingdom of Belgium formed itself into an independent state in 1830, having from 1815 been part of the Netherlands. The secession was decreed on 4 Oct. 1830 by a provisional government, established in consequence of a revolution which broke out at Brussels, on 25 Aug. 1830. A National Congress elected Prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg King of the Belgians on 4 June 1831; he ascended the throne 21 July 1831.

By the Treaty of London, 15 Nov. 1831, the neutrality of Belgium was guaranteed by Austria, Russia, Great Britain and Prussia. It was not until after the signing of the Treaty of London, 19 April 1839, which established peace between King Leopold I and the King of the Netherlands, that all the states of Europe recognized the kingdom of Belgium. In the Treaty of Versailles (28 June 1919) it is stated that as the treaties of 1839 'no longer conform to the requirements of the situation', these are abrogated and will be replaced by other treaties.



**KING.** *Baudouin*, born 7 Sept. 1930, succeeded his father, Leopold III, on 17 July 1951, when he took the oath on the constitution before the two Chambers: married on 15 Dec. 1960 to Fabiola de Mora y Aragón, daughter of the Conde de Mora and Marqués de Casa Riera.

*Father of the King.* Leopold III, born 3 Nov. 1901, son of the late King Albert (died 17 Feb. 1934) and of Queen Elisabeth, Duchess of Bavaria (died 23 Nov. 1965); married (1) on 4 Nov. 1926 to Princess Astrid of Sweden, died 29 Aug. 1935, and (2) on 11 Sept. (civil marriage, 6 Dec.) 1941, to Mlle Mary Lilian Baels, Princess de Rethy, daughter of Hendrik Baels, formerly Minister of Agriculture. Leopold III succeeded to the throne on 23 Feb. 1934; on 20 Sept. 1944 parliament elected Prince Charles, Count of Flanders, Leopold's brother, as Regent of the Kingdom. The Regency ended on 22 July 1950; but King Leopold delegated his powers to Prince Baudouin on 11 Aug. 1950, and abdicated on 16 July 1951.

*Brother and Sister of the King.* (1) Josephine Charlotte, Princess of Belgium, born 11 Oct. 1927; married to Prince Jean of Luxembourg, 9 April 1953; (2) Albert, Prince of Liège, born 6 June 1934; married to Paola Ruffo di Calabria, 2 July 1959; *offspring*: Prince Philippe, born 15 April 1960; Princess Astrid, born 5 June 1962; Prince Laurent, born 19 Oct. 1963. *Half-brother and half-sisters of the King.* Prince Alexandre, born 18 July 1942; Princess Marie Christine, born 6 Feb. 1951; Princess Maria-Esmeralda, born 30 Sept. 1956.

*Uncle and Aunt of the King.* (1) Prince Charles, Count of Flanders, born 10 Oct. 1903. (2) Princess Marie-José, born 4 Aug. 1906, married to Prince Umberto (King Umberto II of Italy in 1946) on 8 Jan. 1930.

#### BELGIAN SOVEREIGNS

Leopold I	1831-65	Leopold III	1934-44, 1950-51
Leopold II	1865-1909	Regency	1944-50
Albert	1909-34	Baudouin	1951-

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** According to the constitution of 1831, Belgium is a constitutional, representative and hereditary monarchy. The legislative power is vested in the King, the Senate and the Chamber of Representatives. The royal succession is in direct male line in the order of primogeniture. By marriage without the King's consent, however, the right of succession is forfeited, but may be restored by the King with the consent of the two Chambers. No act of the King can have effect unless countersigned by one of his Ministers, who thus becomes responsible for it. The King convokes, prorogues and dissolves the Chambers. In default of male heirs, the King may nominate his successor with the consent of the Chambers. If the successor be under 18 years of age the two Chambers meet together for the purpose of nominating a regent during the minority.

*National flag:* Three vertical strips of black, yellow, red.

*National anthem:* Après des siècles d'esclavage (La Brabançonne; words by Jenneval, 1830; tune by F. van Campenhout, 1930).

French, Dutch and German are official languages.

Those sections of the Belgian Constitution which regulate the organization of the legislative power were revised in Oct. 1921. For both Senate and Chamber all elections are held on the principle of universal suffrage.

The Senate consists of members elected for 4 years, partly directly and partly indirectly. The number elected directly is equal to half the number of members of the Chamber of Representatives. The constituent body is similar to that which elects deputies to the Chamber; the minimum age of electors is 21 years, and the minimum length of residence required is 6 months. Women were given the suffrage at parliamentary elections on 24 March 1948.

In the direct elections of members both of the Senate and Chamber of Representatives the principle of proportional representation was introduced by law of 29 Dec. 1899.

Senators are elected indirectly by the provincial councils, on the basis of 1 for

200,000 inhabitants. Every addition of 125,000 inhabitants gives the right to 1 senator more. Each provincial council elects at least 3 senators. There are at present 48 provincial senators. No one, during 2 years preceding the election, must have been a member of the council appointing him. Senators are elected by the Senate itself in the proportion of half the preceding category. The senators belonging to these two latter categories are also elected by the method of proportional representation. All senators must be at least 40 years of age. They receive 900,000 francs per annum. Sons of the King, or failing these, Belgian princes of the reigning branch of the royal family, are by right senators at the age of 18, but have no voice in the deliberations till the age of 25 years; this prerogative is hardly ever used.

The members of the Chamber of Representatives are elected directly by the electoral body. Their number, at present 212 (law of 3 April 1965), is proportional to the population, and cannot exceed one for every 40,000 inhabitants. They sit for 4 years. Deputies must be not less than 25 years of age, and resident in Belgium.

Each deputy has an annual allowance of 900,000 francs. Senators and deputies have also free railway passes.

The Senate and Chamber meet annually in October and must sit for at least 40 days; but the King has the power of convoking extraordinary sessions and of dissolving them either simultaneously or separately. In the latter case a new election must take place within 40 days and a meeting of the chambers within 2 months.

An adjournment cannot be made for a period exceeding 1 month without the consent of the Chambers.

Parties in the Senate, at 15 Sept. 1975: Christian Social, 66; Socialist, 50; Freedom and Progress, 27; Front Democrate francophone and Rassemblement Wallon, 21; Flemish People's Union, 16; Communist, 1.

Parties in the Chamber elected 7 April 1977: Christian Social, 80; Socialists, 59; Freedom and Progress, 34; Flemish People's Union, 20; Front Democrate francophone and Rassemblement Wallon, 5; Communist, 4.

Legislation on 'preparatory regionalization' was enacted in July 1974 which would establish 3 administrative regions.

The Executive Government, prior to the 1977 election, was composed as follows:

*Prime Minister:* Léo Tindemans.

*Defence:* Paul Vanden Boeynants. *Finance:* Willy De Clercq. *Foreign Affairs:* Renaat Van Elslande. *Public Health and Family:* Jos De Seager. *Social Security:* Placide De Paepe. *Justice:* Herman Vanderpoorten. *Foreign Trade:* Michel Toussaint. *Interior:* Joseph Michel. *Labour:* Alfred Califice. *Agriculture:* Albert Lavens. *Communications:* Jos Chalbert. *Middle Classes:* Louis Olivier. *Education (French):* Antoine Humblet. *Public Works:* Jean Defraigne. *Economic Affairs:* Fernand Herman. *Culture (Dutch):* Rita De Backer-Van Ocken. *Culture (French):* Henri-François Van Aal. *Education (Dutch):* Herman De Croo. *Institutional Reform:* François Perin, Robert Vandekerkhove. There are also 8 Secretaries of State.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The 9 provinces and 2,359 communes of Belgium have a large measure of autonomous government. According to the law of 15 April 1920, changed by the law of 1 July 1969, all Belgians over 18 years of age without distinction of sex, who have been domiciled for at least 6 months, have the right to vote in communal elections. Proportional representation is applied to the communal elections, and communal councils are to be renewed every 6 years. In each commune there is a college composed of the burgomaster as the president and a certain number of aldermen.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Belgium has an area of 30,513 sq. km (11,778 sq. miles). The Belgium exclave of Baarle-Hertog in the Netherlands has an area of 7 sq. km, and a population (31 Dec. 1975) of 1,057 males and 1,022 females.

By an agreement signed on 23 Sept. 1956 the frontier with Germany was slightly readjusted.

Census	Population	Increase % per annum	Census	Population	Increase % per annum
1900	6,693,548	1.03	1947	8,512,195	0.36
1910	7,423,784	1.09	1961	9,189,741	0.52
1920	7,465,782	0.06	1970	9,650,944	0.55
1930	8,092,004	0.84			

Provinces	Provincial capitals	Area (hectares)	Estimated population (31 Dec.)		
			1970 <sup>1</sup>	1974	1975
Antwerp (Anvers)	Antwerp	286,058	1,533,249	1,555,186	1,559,269
Brabant	Brussels	337,080	2,176,373	2,211,456	2,220,088
Flanders	West	Bruges	1,054,429	1,069,844	1,071,604
	East	Ghent	1,310,117	1,323,504	1,325,419
Hainaut	Mons	378,983	1,317,453	1,322,626	1,321,846
Liège	Liège	387,628	1,008,905	1,010,523	1,019,266
Limbourg	Hasselt	242,219	652,547	678,592	685,576
Luxembourg	Arlon	441,847	217,310	219,111	219,642
Namur	Namur	366,025	380,561	388,477	390,442
Total		3,051,395	9,650,944	9,788,248	9,813,152

<sup>1</sup> Census.

In 1975 there were 4,805,234 males and 5,007,918 females.

Foreigners numbered 835,416 on 31 Dec. 1975.

#### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Divorces	Immigra- tion	Emigra- tion
1972	134,437	116,743	74,584	7,972	62,474	42,665
1973	129,425	118,313	72,797	8,512	64,250	40,448
1974	123,155	116,039	73,363	10,355	71,866	40,808
1975	119,273	119,273	72,869	11,245	69,886	40,151

Illegitimate births in 1972, 4,111; of the total births, including still-born (136,304), 70,014 were boys, 66,290 girls.

The most important towns, with estimated population on 31 Dec. 1975:

Brussels and suburbs <sup>1</sup>	1,050,787	Seraing	40,599
Antwerp (Anvers)	209,200	Hasselt	40,151
Ghent (Gand)	142,551	Roeselare (Roulers)	39,826
Liège (Luik)	139,333	Turnhout	38,178
Brugge (Bruges)	119,718	Mouscron (Moeskroen)	37,343
Deurne	80,580	Hoboken	34,200
Oostende (Ostende)	71,729	Vilvoorde (Vilvorde)	33,287
Mechelen (Malines)	64,638	Tournai (Doornik)	33,164
Mons (Bergen)	61,732	Verviers	31,445
Genk	60,472	Namur (Namen)	31,302
St Nikolaas (St Nicolas)	48,839	Leuven (Louvain)	29,792
Berchem	48,664	Herstal	29,060
Borgerhout	46,794	Junct	28,257
Aalst (Alost)	45,241	Lier (Lierre)	27,812
Wilyck	44,219	Lokeren	27,134
Kortrijk (Courtrai)	43,364	Ronse (Renaix)	24,724
Merksem	41,260	Charleroi	21,700

<sup>1</sup> The suburbs comprise 18 distinct communes, viz., Anderlecht, Etterbeek, Forest Ixelles, Jette, Koekelberg, Molenbeek St Jean, St Gilles, St Josse-ten-Noode, Schaerbeek, Uccle, Woluwe-St Lambert, Auderghem, Watermael-Boitsfort, Woluwe-St Pierre, Berchem, Ste Agathe, Evere and Ganshoren.

**RELIGION.** Of the inhabitants professing a religion the majority are Roman Catholic, but no inquiry as to the profession of faith is now made at the censuses. There are, however, statistics concerning the clergy, and according to these there were in 1975: Roman Catholic higher clergy, 128; inferior clergy, 6,943; Protestant pastors, 70; Anglican Church, 10 chaplains; Jews (rabbis and ministers), 25. The State does not interfere in any way with the internal affairs of any church. There is full religious liberty, and part of the income of the ministers of all denominations is paid by the State.

There are 8 Roman Catholic dioceses subdivided into 291 deaneries.

Estimated number of Protestants, 24,000; of Jews, 35,000.



The Protestant (Evangelical) Church is under a synod. There is also a Central Jewish Consistory, a Central Committee of the Anglican Church and a Free Protestant Church.

**EDUCATION.** On 8 Nov. 1962/2 Aug. 1963 a linguistic frontier was fixed between the Dutch-speaking, French-speaking and German-speaking parts of Belgium. In the north, Flemish is recognized as the official language, in the south, French, and along the eastern border, German. The city and *arrondissement* of Brussels are bilingual. The percentage of the population in the Flemish, French, German and bilingual regions was 56.5, 32.2, 0.6, 10.7 on 31 Dec. 1975. (See map in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* 1967-68.)

*Higher Education* (1974-75). There are universities at Louvain (founded 7 Sept. 1426; with branch at Courtrai, 38,524 students), Brussels (16,499 students), Ghent (since Oct. 1930 Dutch; 12,157 students) and Liège (9,456 students), the two latter being state institutions. There is a state veterinary school at Kureghem and state agricultural institute at Gembloux (478 students). The Polytechnic at Mons had 566 students; there are also 7 commercial colleges, the University Centre at Antwerp being a state institution (1,706 students). The total number of students in university colleges, faculties and institutes was 80,980.

There are 5 royal academies of fine arts and 5 royal conservatoires at Brussels, Liège, Ghent, Antwerp and Mons.

*Secondary Education.* 1,134 (1970-71) middle schools and 3,806 (1969-70) technical schools had a total of 285,481 (1975-76) pupils in the general classes and 315,510 in the technical classes in the traditional system and 207,994 pupils in the new system.

*Elementary Education.* There were 8,611 (1969-70) primary schools, with 955,929 pupils in 1975-76 and 5,053 (1970-71) infant schools, with 437,909 pupils in 1975-76.

*Normal Schools.* There were 56 (1970-71) schools for training secondary teachers (10,060 students) in 1975-76; 97 for training elementary teachers (5,410 students), technical normal schools with (1975-76) 2,126 students and 45 normal infant schools with 977 students.

**CINEMAS** (1975). There were 562 cinemas, with a seating capacity of 266,466

**NEWSPAPERS** (1976). There are 42 daily newspapers (some of them only regional or local editions of larger dailies), of which 26 are in French, 15 in Dutch and 1 in German.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** Social security is based on the law of Dec. 1944. It applies to all workers subject to an employment contract, and is administered by the Central National Office of Social Security (ONSS), which collects from employers and employees all contributions referring to family allowances, health insurance, old age insurance, holidays and unemployment. These sums are distributed by the Central Office to the various institutions concerned with these benefits. Insurance against unemployment is organized through a common fund, which also undertakes to retrain the unemployed for another employment while providing for their families. Since 1944 further laws have increased allowances, made fresh provisions for housing (1945), injuries while working, professional illnesses, etc. (1948).

Apart from private charity, the poor are assisted by the communes through the agency of the *Commissions d'assistance publique*. Provisions of a national character have been made for looking after war orphans and men disabled in the war. Certain other establishments, either state or provincial, provide for the needs of deaf-mutes and the blind, and of children who are placed under the control of the courts. Provision is also made for repressing begging and providing shelter for the homeless.

In 1975 there were 18,506 physicians (including 412 dentists), 2,273 other dentists, 7,688 pharmacists and (1970) 3,593 midwives. Hospital beds numbered 87,164 in 1974.

**JUSTICE.** Judges are appointed for life. There is a court of cassation, 5 courts of appeal, and assize courts for political and criminal cases. There are 26 judicial districts, each with a court of first instance. In each of the 222 cantons is a justice and judge of the peace. There are, besides, various special tribunals. There is trial by jury in assize courts.

**FINANCE.** Currency. The *franc*, containing 0.01826 gramme of fine gold, is the unit of currency.

No gold has been minted since 1882 (save only 5m. francs struck in 1914). New silver coins of 100 francs have been issued since 15 Oct. 1948.

The official rate of exchange in July 1976 was US\$1 = 39.7 francs; £1 = 70.92 francs.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in 1m. francs):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976 <sup>1</sup>
<i>Receipts</i>						
Ordinary	326,286	366,557	410,621	489,746	587,879	670,588
Extraordinary	77,719	80,705	91,934	86,399	95,434	1,167
Total	404,005	447,262	502,555	576,145	683,313	671,755
<i>Expenditure</i>						
Ordinary	323,293	370,953	423,925	498,218	616,318	..
Extraordinary	50,927	65,882	67,469	78,082	76,376	..
Total	374,220	436,835	491,394	576,300	692,694	..

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates.

On 30 June 1976 the Belgian public debt consisted of (in 1m. francs): Internal debt consolidated, 845,210; short and middle terms, 130,287; at sight, 77,644. External debt, 4,410.

**DEFENCE.** A military and technical agreement signed by Belgium and the Netherlands on 10 May 1948 provides for standardization of equipment, co-ordination of training methods and contacts between the staffs of the military colleges.

**Army.** According to the Military Law of 30 April 1962, the Belgian Army is recruited by annual calls to the colours and by voluntary enlistments.

Compulsory service lasts 9 or 11 months for private soldiers, 15 months for voluntary reserve officers and for the paracommando regiment. Duration of military obligation is 8 years (regular army and reserve).

The Army comprises as major units 1 armoured and 3 mechanized brigades (3 of which are deployed as the Belgian divisions in the Belgian corps area in West Germany) and 1 paracommando regiment. There are also 3 reconnaissance and 2 motorized battalions. Total strength 64,000 (including medical services). *Gendarmerie*, 15,000.

**Navy.** The naval forces include 7 ocean minesweepers-mine-hunters, 2 command and logistic support ships, 9 coastal minesweepers, 14 inshore minesweepers, 2 research ships, 6 river patrol boats, 6 tugs and 7 miscellaneous craft. Four frigates (the first fully designed by the Belgian Navy and built in Belgian yards) of 2,304 tons full load (and armed with guided missiles as well as guns, torpedoes, anti-submarine mortars and rocket launchers) are being built under the 1974-78 new construction programme. Naval personnel in 1976 totalled 350 officers and 4,580 ratings.

The naval air arm comprises 2 S58 minesweeper/search and rescue helicopters and 3 Alouette III general utility helicopters.

**Air Force.** The Air Force has a strength of about 20,000 personnel and more than 300 aircraft in 10 operational squadrons and support and training units. There is 1 all-weather fighter wing (2 squadrons) of F-104G Starfighters; 1 fighter-bomber wing (2 squadrons) of F-104G Starfighters; 2 tactical wings with 3 squadrons of Mirage 5Bs, including Mirage 5BD two-seat trainers, and 1 squadron of Mirage 5BR photo-reconnaissance aircraft; and 1 wing (2 squadrons) equipped with 12 C-130H Hercules turboprop transports, 2 Boeing 727 jets, 2 light

twin-jet Falcons, 3 HS 748 twin-turboprop transports and 6 Swearingen Merlin III light turboprop transports. Two wings, based in Germany, have Nike surface-to-air missiles. All but one transport squadron are assigned to NATO. Other types in service include Sea King Mk 48 search and rescue helicopters, and SIAI-Marchetti SF.260M, Magister and T-33A training aircraft. 12 twin-engined Islanders and light helicopters are operated by the Army. Alpha Jet advanced trainers have been ordered for service from 1979, and F-16 air superiority fighters to re-equip F-104G units.

**AGRICULTURE.** Of the total area of 3,050,708 hectares, there were, in 1975, 1,371,411 hectares under cultivation, of which 383,829 were under cereals, 27,833 vegetables, 128,677 industrial plants, 100,236 root crops, 670,303 pastures and meadows.

Chief crops	Area in hectares			Produce in metric tons		
	1973	1974	1975	1973	1974	1975
Wheat	193,345	190,332	176,382	975,655	1,004,122	676,649
Barley	155,705	149,324	122,799	715,465	699,023	426,130
Oats	60,971	59,458	70,297	246,325	222,373	227,763
Rye	16,163	13,229	9,123	59,158	46,303	28,554
Potatoes	42,560	40,201	36,088	1,200,514	1,459,830	1,049,195
Beet (sugar)	104,426	105,091	119,639	5,135,648	4,465,323	4,913,193
Beet (fodder)	27,236	26,617	26,817	2,520,997	2,325,231	2,493,462
Tobacco	560	495	489	1,892	1,504	1,584

On 1 Dec. 1975 there were 34,578 farm horses and 17,395 other horses, 2,805,105 cattle (including 980,104 milch cows), 82,995 sheep, 4,501 goats and 4,678,527 pigs.

**FORESTRY.** In 1970 the forest area covered 19.7% of the land surface. In 1970, 2.85 cu. metres of timber were felled.

**FISHERIES.** The total quantity of fish landed amounted to 38,285 tons valued at 1,211m. francs in 1975. The fishing fleet had a total tonnage of 23,904 gross tons at 31 Dec. 1975.

**MINING.** Output (in metric tons) for 5 calendar years:

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Coal	10,955,761	10,499,869	8,841,770	8,110,976	7,478,703
Briquettes	574,401	495,979	455,884	416,783	268,730
Coke	6,783,331	7,239,202	7,774,070	8,050,411	5,727,825
Cast iron	10,402,509	11,777,253	12,655,110	13,019,635	9,068,719
Wrought steel	12,449,245	14,537,082	15,526,666	16,230,483	11,587,172
Finished steel	9,242,114	10,728,068	11,443,179	12,162,402	7,909,684

**INDUSTRY.** In 1975 there were 19 sugar factories, output 215,527 metric tons of raw sugar; 4 sugar refineries, output 204,288 metric tons; 13 distilleries, output 453,086 hectolitres of potable and industrial alcohol; 174 breweries, output 13,797,013 hectolitres of beer; margarine factories, output 147,832 metric tons; match factories, output (1973) 43,631m. matches.

Six trusts control the greater part of Belgian industry: the Société Générale (founded in 1822) owns about 40% of coal, 50% of steel, 65% of non-ferrous metals and 35% of electricity; Brufina-Confinindus operates in steel, coal, electricity and heavy engineering; the Groupe Solvay rules the chemical industry; the Groupe Copée has interests in steel and coal; Empain controls tramways and electrical equipment; the Banque Lambert owns petroleum firms and their accessories.

**POWER.** The production of electricity (1m. kwh.) amounted to 35,664 in 1972; 39,121 in 1973; 40,764 in 1974; 38,974 in 1975; that of gas (in 1m. cu. metres) to 1,918 in 1972; 997 in 1973; 1,003 in 1974; 699 in 1975.

Baudhuin, Fernand, *Histoire économique de la Belgique, 1914-39*. Brussels, 1944.—*L'économie belge sous l'occupation 1940-44*. Brussels, 1945

Buttgenbach, H., *Les Minéraux de Belgique et du Congo Belge*. Liège, 1947

Sabbe, E., *Histoire de l'industrie linière en Belgique*. Brussels, 1945

Van Houtte, J. A., *Esquisse d'une histoire économique de la Belgique*. Louvain, 1943



**COMMERCE.** By the convention concluded at Brussels on 25 July 1921 between Belgium and Luxembourg and ratified on 5 March 1922 an economic union was formed by the two countries, and the customs frontier between them was abolished on 1 May 1922. Dissolved in Aug. 1940, the union was re-established on 1 May 1945.

On 14 March 1947, in execution of an agreement signed in London on 5 Sept. 1944, there was concluded a customs union between Belgium and Luxembourg, on the one hand, and the Netherlands, on the other. The union came into force on 1 Jan. 1948, and is now known as the Benelux Economic Union. A joint tariff has been adopted and import duties are no longer levied at the Netherlands frontier, but import licences may still be required. A full economic union of the three countries came into operation on 1 Nov. 1960.

BENELUX INFORMATION is supplied by the Secrétariat Général de l'Union Douanière Néerlando-Belgo-Luxembourgeoise, Rue de la Régence, 39, 1000 Brussels. It publishes *Benelux. Bulletin Trimestriel de Statistique*; *Statistisch Kwartaalbericht* (1955 ff.).

### Trade by principal countries (in 1,000 Belgian francs):

	Imports from			Exports to		
	1973	1974	1975	1973	1974	1975
France	160,516,009	199,862,926	196,759,000	180,833,602	219,701,339	202,073,473
USA	48,075,559	75,469,264	71,748,409	48,828,834	61,619,340	43,106,002
UK	55,851,073	66,823,435	70,155,301	40,279,147	59,339,617	68,395,045
Netherlands	135,463,461	191,684,861	192,306,738	155,240,083	188,777,562	181,156,928
Germany (East)	1,987,239	2,528,226	2,989,842	1,830,894	2,286,192	2,755,316
Germany (West)	212,291,625	257,315,222	248,443,387	205,844,030	236,480,557	235,401,734
Argentina	4,316,815	4,596,170	3,299,283	1,227,404	2,335,133	3,032,969
Italy	32,133,515	43,423,392	44,004,210	42,043,620	49,256,209	42,548,974
Switzerland	11,018,767	18,910,388	25,496,360	18,052,859	22,777,291	17,364,126
Zaire	22,758,625	29,032,152	16,212,321	5,515,024	7,173,529	5,809,674
Denmark	3,580,507	5,473,340	5,490,890	10,150,076	12,405,540	13,633,039
USSR	6,930,396	10,537,995	11,028,308	8,216,577	14,307,909	12,811,867
India	1,943,214	2,287,225	1,964,840	2,315,951	3,689,628	5,736,411
Rep. of S. Africa.	7,603,526	9,829,955	8,154,202	3,504,449	5,800,552	5,408,732
Canada	8,193,583	10,498,765	11,654,844	3,979,197	5,955,101	4,613,418
Brazil	6,213,772	6,703,384	5,964,057	4,406,388	11,921,481	7,065,317
Australia	4,092,013	5,513,866	5,554,166	2,489,366	3,818,689	2,906,549

### Imports and exports for 6 calendar years (in 1,000 Belgian francs):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1960	197,854,439	188,771,893	1973	852,639,796	570,244,933
1970	568,114,922	580,467,451	1974	1,160,684,663	1,099,824,920
1972	686,919,829	707,862,740	1975	1,130,944,557	1,056,879,476

The total trade between UK and Belgium was as follows (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974 <sup>1</sup>	1975 <sup>1</sup>	1976 <sup>1</sup>
Imports to UK	309,506	434,297	729,561	951,501	1,300,229
Exports and re-exports from UK	385,707	612,165	837,766	920,473	1,401,243

<sup>1</sup>Including Luxembourg.

Principal Belgian-Luxembourg exports to the UK in 1975: Textiles (32,867 metric tons; 4,185m. francs); metals (592,544 metric tons; 9,361m. francs); chemical and pharmaceutical products (314,874 metric tons; 4,394m. francs); precious stones and manufactures thereof (333 metric tons; 10,418m. francs).

Principal Belgian-Luxembourg imports from the UK in 1975: Machinery and electrical apparatus (69,523 metric tons; 10,168m. francs); vehicles, chiefly motor cars, and aircraft (161,889 metric tons; 9,784m. francs); textiles (22,570 metric tons; 2,526m. francs); precious stones (83 metric tons; 21,374m. francs); base metals and manufactures thereof (185,257 metric tons; 3,894m. francs).

**SHIPPING.<sup>1</sup>** On 1 Jan. 1976 the Belgian merchant fleet was composed of 94 vessels of 1,356,651 tons. There were 38 shipping companies, of which the most important were the Compagnie Maritime Belge, with 26 ships, and the Belgian Fruit Lines, SA, with 6 ships.

The navigation at the port of Antwerp in 1975 was as follows: Number of

<sup>1</sup> Belgian shipping returns are given in the official 'Moorsom tons', which may be converted into net tons by deducting 19.85% from the Moorsom total.

vessels entered, 17,376; tonnage, 60,985,867. Number of vessels cleared, 17,408; tonnage, 61,227,635.

The total length of navigable waterways (rivers and canals) was 1,568.7 km in 1975.

**ROADS.** The total length of the roads in Belgium on 31 Dec. 1974 was as follows: State roads, 11,870 km; provincial roads, 1,351 km. The majority of roads are metalled. Number of motor vehicles in Belgium, 1 Aug. 1975, 3,136,909, including 2,613,835 passenger cars, 19,553 buses, 235,360 lorries, 37,007 non-agricultural tractors, 106,148 agricultural tractors, 94,824 motor cycles and 30,182 special vehicles.

**RAILWAYS.** The main Belgian lines were a State enterprise from their inception in 1834. In 1926 the 'Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Belges' (SNCB) was formed to take over the railways. The State is sole holder of the ordinary shares of SNCB, which carry the majority vote at General Meetings. The State also retains a control over fares, freight rates, borrowing and the construction of new lines, and appoints the Board of the company. The length of railway operated on 31 Dec. 1975 was 3,998 km. Revenue (1975), 31,050m. francs; expenditure, 32,120m. francs.

**AVIATION.** The national Belgian airline SABENA (Société anonyme belge d'exploitation de la navigation aérienne) was set up in 1923. Its capital is 750m. francs. In addition to its European network, SABENA operates different routes to North and South America, to North, Central and South Africa and to the Near, the Middle and the Far East. In 1975 its airfleet comprised 35 aircraft. In 1975 SABENA flew 52m. km, carrying 1,585,421 revenue passengers, 281.15m. ton-km of freight and 7,953,000 ton-km of mail.

**POST.** On 31 Dec. 1974 there were 1,817 post offices. The gross revenue of the post office in the year 1974 amounted to 9,832m. francs.

A régie of telegraphs and telephones for running the services on business lines was created in 1930. Telegraph offices for dispatching and receiving wires numbered 106; for dispatching only, 145. Receipts for 1974 were 2,108,389,855 francs; expenditure, 2,467,127,500 francs.

In 1974 the telephone service comprised 601 exchanges, connecting 5,057 public telephone stations and 1,745,296 subscribers. Number of telephones, 1 Jan. 1976, 2,776,882. Receipts in 1974, 14,752.68m. francs; expenditure, 17,527.35m. francs.

**BROADCASTING.** *Radiodiffusion-Télévision Belge-Belgische Radio en Televisie* is a public service broadcasting on medium- and short-waves and on FM. There are 3 programmes in each network including regional broadcasts. The short-wave service is mainly intended for Africa and it is broadcast in French, Dutch, English and Spanish languages. RTB broadcasts a TV programme in French and BRT in Dutch. The programmes are financed by state grants in aids. Colour programmes are broadcast by PAL system. Number of receivers, radio, 3.55m.; TV, 2.6m. (including 573,000 colour sets).

**BANKING.** The bank of issue in Belgium is the National Bank, instituted in 1850. It is the cashier of the State, and is authorized to carry on the usual banking operations. The note circulation on 31 Dec. 1975 amounted to 288,381m. francs. The articles of association of the National Bank of Belgium were modified on 13 Sept. 1948 so as to strengthen public control.

The savings banks are mainly operated by the Caisse Générale d'Epargne et de Retraite and by the private savings banks. The Caisse Générale d'Epargne et de Retraite is an autonomous institution with legally regulated functions; operating under the supervision of the Minister of Finance. It co-operates with the Belgian postal service, thus obviating any need of a postal-savings system. The savings deposits and savings bonds of the Caisse d'Epargne amounted to 327,726m. francs on 31 Dec. 1975. The private savings banks, whose liabilities expressed in savings

accounts and bonds amounted to 301,474m. francs on 31 Dec. 1975, are controlled by the 'Commission bancaire'.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF BELGIUM IN GREAT BRITAIN (103 Eaton Sq., SW1W 9AB)

*Ambassador:* Robert Vaes, KCMG (accredited 17 Feb. 1977).

*Minister-Counsellors:* H. Perdieus; A. Vokaer (*Economic*). *Counsellors:* Roger P. Martin; André Ch. Adam; C. Fellens.

*Service Attaché:* Col. Jules E. H. H. G. Kaisin.

There are consular representatives at Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Dover, Edinburgh, Fowey, Glasgow, Grimsby, Guernsey, Harwich, Hull, Liverpool, Lowestoft, Manchester, Milford Haven, Newcastle upon Tyne, Plymouth, Portsmouth, St Helier, Sheffield, Southampton, Swansea, Tees-side.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BELGIUM (Britannia Hse.,  
rue Joseph II 27, 1040 Brussels)

*Ambassador:* Sir David Muirhead, KCMG, CVO.

*Counsellors:* Viscount Dunrossil; R. E. G. Burges Watson (*Commercial*), C. P. H. T. Isolani, CBE, MVO. *First Secretaries:* P. F. M. Wogan (*Head of Chancery*), J. Doorbar, OBE (*Commercial*); G. S. McWilliam, OBE (*Consul*); N. M. McCarthy (*Information*); I. A. Johnston (*Labour*), W. N. Wenban-Smith (*Commercial*); E. M. Hodges, OBE; A. D. F. Findlay.

*Service Attachés:* Col. E. W. Nicholl (*Defence, Army and Navy*), Wing Cdr R. J. Linford, OBE (*Air*).

There is a Consul-General at Antwerp and Consuls at Brussels, Ghent, Liège and Ostend.

OF BELGIUM IN THE USA (3330 Garfield St., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Willy van Cauwenberg.

*Ministers:* Hugo Paemen (*Economic*); Alfred Cahen.

*Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Brig.-Gen. Camiel de Wilde.

OF THE USA IN BELGIUM

*Ambassador:* L. K. Firestone.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* John C. Renner.

*Service Attachés:* Col. James C. McIver (*Army*), Col. Edward F. Borsare (*Defence and Air*).

There is a Consul-General in Antwerp and a Consul in Brussels.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Institut National de Statistique (44 rue de Louvain, Brussels) was set up on 24 Jan. 1831, under the designation of Bureau de Statistique Générale; after several changes, it received its present name on 2 May 1946. *Director-General:* Dr P. van Landeghem. *Main publications:*

*Bulletin du Commerce Extérieur*

*Bulletin de Statistique.* Monthly

*Annuaire Statistique de la Belgique* (from 1870).—*Annuaire statistique de poche* (from 1965)

*Statistiques Agricoles.* Monthly

*Recensement général de la population au 31 déc. 1970.* 13 vols.

*Recensement de l'agriculture au 15 mai 1970.* 2 vols.

*Recensement de l'industrie et du commerce au 31 déc. 1970*

*Almanach royal officiel.* Annual. Brussels

*L'économie belge.* Ministère des Affaires Economiques. Annual (from 1947)

Meynaud, J. (ed.), *La Décision politique en Belgique.* Paris, 1965

Raeymaker, O. de, *Belgie's international beleid, 1919-39.* Brussels, 1945

Van Kaiken, Frans, *Histoire de Belgique.* Brussels, 1944.—*Entre deux guerres: Esquisses de la vie politique en Belgique de 1918-1940.* Brussels, 1945



## BENIN

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is 112,600 sq. km, and the population, in 1974, 3m. The seat of government is Porto Novo (100,000 inhabitants); the chief port and business centre is Cotonou (175,000); other important towns are Abomey, Ouidah and Parakou. There are 6 administrative districts: Atakora, Borgou, Zou, Ouémé, Atlantique and Mono.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The People's Republic of Benin, formerly the Republic of Dahomey, became independent on 1 Aug. 1960, after having been a territory of French West Africa from 1904. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

In the fifth *coup* since independence Maj. Kerecou took over the government on 26 Oct. 1972. The ruling political party is the Benin People's Revolutionary Party.

*President, Prime Minister, Minister of Planning and Defence:* Lieut.-Col. Mathieu Kerecou.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs:* Maj. Michel Aladaye.

*National flag:* Green with a red star in the canton.

**EDUCATION.** There were, in 1972, 186,000 pupils in primary schools, 27,000 in secondary schools, 2,000 in technical schools.

**FINANCE.** The ordinary budget for 1976 balanced at 16,080m. francs CFA.

**DEFENCE.** The Army consists of 2 infantry battalions and support units; strength, 1,500. The Air Force has a strength of about 150 officers and men, 4 C-47 transports, 1 Cessna Skymaster, 1 Aero Commander 500, 2 Broussard communications aircraft and an Alouette II helicopter.

**PLANNING.** The main objectives of the 5-year (1966-70) development plan were to foster rural development, mainly by increasing the output of export crops (oil palm, groundnuts, coconuts, cotton and coffee) and food crops (vegetables and rice), and to develop infrastructure and food processing. The earlier (1962-65) plan was over-ambitious and had to be abandoned.

**AGRICULTURE.** The population is mainly agricultural, growing maize (200,800 metric tons in 1973), millet (7,000 tons in 1973) and groundnuts (35,000 tons in 1973). In 1973 there were 720,000 cattle, 1.2m sheep and goats, 420,000 pigs, 2,000 horses, 1,000 donkeys. The forests contain oil palms, which have been profitably utilized. These furnish the chief exports—kernels and oil. Cotton cultivation has been successfully introduced in the north; coffee cultivation has given good results in the southern districts.

**TRADE.** Imports in 1973, 24,859m. francs CFA; exports, 9,794m. francs CFA. The principal imports in 1971 (in 1m. francs CFA): Clothing and footwear, 2,143; chemicals, 1,904, motor vehicles and parts, 1,430; machinery, 1,382. The principal exports were: Palm-oil, 3,127; cocoa beans, 2,807; cotton lint, 2,304.

Total trade between Benin and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	483	54	458	183	2,814
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,737	2,032	3,605	7,144	6,860

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There are 5,886 km of carriage roads, of which 594 km are bitumenized. The latter include the East Road from Savé to Malan-

ville on the Niger (478 km) and the North-west Road from Tchaourou to Porga (452 km); other roads are Cotonou-Dassa-Zoumé-Savé (318 km), Cotonou to Anécho (109 km), Abomey to Ketou (121 km), Tchaourou to Djougou (134 km). There were 13,000 private cars in 1971.

Railways (metre-gauge) connect Cotonou with Parakou (438 km); Pahou-Segboroué on Lake Aheme (34 km); Cotonou-Pobé (107 km).

There were, in 1975, 9,624 telephones. A telegraph line connects Cotonou with Abomey, Togo, Niger and Senegal.

In 1971, 755 vessels of 2,076,000 net tons entered the port of Cotonou.

In 1970, 15,697 passengers and 799 metric tons of freight and 129 metric tons of mail were dealt with at Cotonou airport.

**BANKING.** In 1960 the savings banks had 30,436 depositors with 248,693,000 francs CFA to their credit.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF BENIN IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Ambassador:* Yaya Mede-Moussa (resides in Paris).

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BENIN

*Ambassador:* J. R. Williams, CMG.

### OF BENIN IN THE USA (2737 Cathedral Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Thomas Setondji Boya.

### OF THE USA IN BENIN

*Ambassador:* James B. Engle.

## BOOK OF REFERENCE

Ronen, D., *Dahomey: Between Tradition and Modernity*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1975

# BHUTÁN

## Druk-yul

**HISTORY.** In 1774 the East India Company concluded a treaty with the ruler of Bhután. Under a treaty signed in Nov. 1865 the Bhután Government was granted an annual subsidy. By an amending treaty concluded in Jan. 1910 the British Government undertook to exercise no interference in the internal affairs of Bhután, and the Bhután Government agreed to be guided by the advice of the British Government in regard to its external relations.

The Government of India concluded a fresh treaty with Bhután on 8 Aug. 1949. Under this treaty the Government of Bhután continues to be guided by the Government of India in regard to its external relations, and the Government of India have undertaken not to interfere in the internal administration of Bhután. The subsidy paid to Bhután has been increased to Rs 500,000, and the Government of India agreed to retrocede to Bhután an area of about 32 sq. miles in the territory known as Dewangiri, which was annexed in 1865.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Bhután is situated in the eastern Himalayas, between 26° 45' and 28° N. lat. and between 89° and 92° E. long., bordered on the north and east by Tibet and India, on the west by Sikkim and on the south by India. Extreme length from east to west 190 miles; extreme breadth 90 miles. Area about 18,000 sq. miles (46,600 sq. km); population estimated at

approximately 1.1m. (1974). The capital is at Thimphu. The official language is Dzongkha, which belongs to the Tibeto-Burman group of languages.

**GOVERNMENT.** In 1907 the Tongsa Penlop (the governor of the province of Tongsa in eastern Bhután), Sir Ugyen Wangchuk, GCIE, KCSI, was elected as the first hereditary Maharaja of Bhután. The Bhutanese title is Druk Gyalpo, but his successor is now addressed as King of Bhután. From Oct. 1969 the absolute monarchy was changed to a form of 'democratic monarchy'.

**KING.** Jigme Singye Wangchuk, succeeded his father Jigme Dorji Wangchuk who died 21 July 1972.

*National flag:* Diagonally orange over dark red, over all in the centre a white dragon.

**RELIGION.** The majority of the people are Mahayana Buddhists of the Drukpa sub-sect of the Karyud School which was first introduced from Tibet during the 12th century.

**EDUCATION.** In 1974 there were 93 state schools with 13,410 pupils including 2 technical schools with 400 students. Many students are receiving training under the Colombo Plan in Australia, New Zealand, Japan, Singapore and UK.

**HEALTH.** There were (1974) 6 general hospitals, 45 dispensaries, 4 leprosy hospitals and 1 mobile hospital. Beds totalled 300 and there were 25 doctors and 51 nurses.

**FINANCE.** *Currency.* Paper currency has been introduced, known as the *Ngultrum*. Silver currency is known as *Tikchung*. Indian currency is also legal tender.

**DEFENCE.** Bhután has an army of about 4,000 men, trained by Indian officers.

**PRODUCTION.** The chief products are rice, millet, wheat, barley, maize, cardamom, oranges, apples, handloom cloth, timber and yaks. Extensive and valuable forests abound. Large deposits of limestone, marble, dolomite, graphite, lead, copper, slate, coal, talc and gypsum have been found. In 1974 construction work began on the Chukha hydro-electric project at a cost of US\$92m.

**PLANNING.** The Government of Bhután has drawn up four 5-year development plans (1961-65, 1966-70, 1971-76, 1976-81), with the active co-operation and financial support of the Government of India. Educational facilities are being expanded and medical facilities are being provided. Forest and mineral wealth is to be exploited. About 1,300 km of new roads have been built.

**TOURISM.** The country has been opened for tourism since 1974 and is now the largest source of foreign exchange.

**COMMERCE.** Trade with India is considerable but timber, cardamom and liquor are also exported to the Middle East, Singapore and Western Europe. Bhután imported from the UK in 1975 goods valued at £8,000.

**POST.** A modern postal system was introduced in 1962. There are 2 general post offices and 49 other offices. In 1974 there were 480 km of telephone lines and 7 automatic exchanges.

**BANKING.** The Bank of Bhután was established in 1968. The headquarters are at Phuntsholing with branches at Thimphu, Chimakothi, Samdrup Jongkhar and Geylegphug.



**DIPLOMATIC RELATIONS.** The Government of Bhután is in diplomatic relations with Bangladesh and India at ambassadorial level.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Facts about Bhutan.* Kalimpong, 1974  
 Coelho, V. H., *Sikkim and Bhutan.* New Delhi, 1970  
 Karan, P. P., *Bhutan: A Physical and Cultural Geography.* Univ. of Kentucky Press, 1967  
 Karan, P. P., and Jenkins, W. M., *The Himalayan Kingdoms.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1963  
 Ronaldshay, the Earl of, *Lands of the Thunderbolt.* 2nd ed. London, 1931

## BOLIVIA

### República de Bolivia

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Republic of Bolivia was proclaimed on 6 Aug. 1825; its first constitution was adopted on 19 Nov. 1826.

La Paz is the actual capital and seat of the Government, but Sucre is the legal capital and the seat of the judiciary.

*National flag:* Three horizontal stripes of red, yellow, green, with the arms of Bolivia in the centre.

*National anthem:* Bolivianos, el hado propicio (words by I. de Sanjinés; tune by B. Vincenti).

The following is a list of presidents since 1931 and the dates on which they took office:

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| Dr Daniel Salamanca, 5 March 1931 (resigned Nov. 1934).                    | Dr Víctor Paz Estenssoro (16 April 1952–6 Aug. 1956).   |
| Luis Tejada Sorzano, 27 Nov. 1934 (deposed 17 May 1936).                   | Dr Hernán Siles Zuazo (6 Aug. 1956–6 Aug. 1960).  |
| Col. José David Toro, 17 May 1936 (deposed 13 July 1937).                  | Dr Víctor Paz Estenssoro (6 Aug. 1960–4 Nov. 1964, deposed).  |
| Lieut.-Gen. German Busch, 13 July 1937 (committed suicide 23 Aug. 1939).   | Gen. René Barrientos Ortuño, 4 Nov. 1964–26 May 1965 (Head of Military Junta).                            |
| Gen. Carlos Quintanilla (provisional), 23 Aug. 1939–12 March 1940.         | Gen. René Barrientos Ortuño and Gen. Alfredo Ovando Candia (joint Presidents), 26 May 1965–Jan. 1966.     |
| Gen. Enrique Peñaranda, 12 March 1940 (deposed 20 Dec. 1943).              | Gen. Alfredo Ovando Candia, Jan. 1966–6 Aug. 1966.  |
| Maj. Gualberto Villaroel, 20 Dec. 1943 (deposed and lynched 21 July 1946). | Gen. René Barrientos Ortuño (Constitutional President killed in air accident), 6 Aug. 1966–27 April 1969. |
| Dr Néstor Guillén (27 July–1 Aug. 1946, provisional)                       | Dr Luis Adolfo Siles Salinas (deposed), 27 April 1969–26 Sept. 1969.                                      |
| Chief Justice Monje Gutiérrez (15 Aug. 1946–9 March 1947).                 | Gen. Alfredo Ovando Candia, 26 Sept. 1969–6 Oct. 1970.  |
| Dr Enrique Hertzog (10 March 1947–23 Oct. 1949).                           | Gen. Juan José Torres, 7 Oct. 1970–21 Aug. 1971.  |
| Dr Mamerto Urriolagoitia (24 Oct. 1949–15 May 1951).                       | Gen. Hugo Banzer Suarez, 21 Aug. 1971.  |
| Gen. Hugo Ballivián Rojas (15 May 1951–8 April 1952).                      |   |

On 7 Oct. 1970 Gen. Juan José Torres proclaimed himself President after an abortive military *coup* had overthrown President Alfredo Ovando Candia. For details of political history 1964–70, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1973–74. Gen. Torres was overthrown by a nationalist, military and civilian *coup* by Gen. Banzer Suarez in Aug. 1971. Elections were to be held in Aug. 1975 but have been postponed.

The Cabinet consists of the President and 19 Ministers of State.

*President:* Gen. Hugo Banzer Suarez.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs:* Gen. Oscar Andriázoza Valda.

The republic is divided into 9 departments, established in Jan. 1826, with 98 provinces administered by sub-prefects, and 1,272 cantons administered by corregidores. The supreme authority in each department is vested in a prefect appointed by the President.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Bolivia is a landlocked state with an area of some 424,160 sq. miles (1,098,580 sq. km). In the series of disastrous wars in the 19th and early 20th centuries its territorial losses to each of 5 neighbouring nations reduced its area from an estimated 1.16m. sq. miles.

Until 1884, when Bolivia was defeated by Chile, she had a strip bordering on the Pacific which contains extensive nitrate beds and at that time the port of Cobija (which no longer exists). She lost this area to Chile; but in Sept. 1953 Chile declared Arica a free port and, although it is no longer a free port for Bolivian imports, Bolivia still has certain privileges.

The following table shows the area and population of the departments (the capitals of each are given in brackets):

Departments	Area (sq. km)	Census Aug.- Sept. 1950	Estimated 1975	Per sq. km 1975
La Paz (La Paz)	133,985	948,446	1,769,800	12.50
Cochabamba (Cochabamba)	55,631	490,475	915,300	15.57
Potosí (Potosí)	118,218	534,359	997,300	7.98
Santa Cruz (Santa Cruz)	370,621	286,145	533,900	1.36
Chuquisaca (Sucre)	51,524	282,980	527,900	9.69
Tarija (Tarija)	37,623	126,752	236,600	5.95
Oruro (Oruro)	53,588	210,260	392,500	6.93
Beni (Trinidad)	213,564	119,770	228,600	0.99
Pando (Cobija)	63,827	19,804	36,900	0.55
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,098,581</b>	<b>3,019,031<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>5,638,800</b>	<b>4.85</b>

<sup>1</sup> An official estimate allowing for under-enumeration; the total actually recorded was 2,704,165.

A report prepared in 1967 on behalf of the International Labour Office gives the following forecast: 1970, 4,931,000; 1975, 5,634,000. The Ministry of Planning estimated economically active population in 1970 at 1.48m., of whom 1m. were employed in agriculture, 118,300 in industrial manufacture, 35,100 in construction, 74,000 in commerce and finance, 65,000 in central and local government, 47,800 in mining and 41,900 in transport. Unemployed, 700,900.

Population (estimated, 1973) of the principal towns: La Paz, 697,480; Santa Cruz, 263,260; Cochabamba, 245,230; Potosí, 209,850; Oruro, 145,410; Sucre, 88,040; Trinidad, 72,000; Tarija, 66,120; Cobija, 3,010.

Crude birth rate, 1968, 42 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 17; crude marriage rate (1958), 4; infantile mortality, 140 per 1,000 live births.

The language of the educated classes is Spanish, that of the majority of Indians, Aymará (25.2%) or Quechua (34.4%).

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholic is the recognized religion of the state; the free exercise of other forms of worship is permitted. The Catholic Church is under a cardinal (in Sucre), an archbishop (in La Paz), 6 bishops (Cochabamba, Santa Cruz, Oruro, Potosí, Riberalta and Tarija) and vicars apostolic (titular bishops resident in Cueva, Trinidad, San Ignacio de Velasco, Riberalta and Rurrenabaque). Protestants numbered 43,135 in 1962.

By a law of 11 Oct. 1911 all marriages must be celebrated by the civil authorities. Divorce is permitted by a law enacted on 15 April 1932.

**EDUCATION.** Primary instruction is free and obligatory between the ages of 6 and 14 years. Estimates for 1974 show that 989,858 children between 6 and 14 years attended school. All illiterates between 15 and 50 years are obliged to attend literacy classes. This meant in 1974 some 59.5%.

At Sucre, Oruro, Potosí, Cochabamba, Santa Cruz, Tarija, Trinidad and La Paz are universities; La Paz is the most important of them while the San Francisco Xavier University at Sucre is one of the oldest in America, having been founded in 1624.

**CINEMAS** (1975). Cinemas numbered 118, with seating capacity of about 66,220.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1974). There were 16 daily newspapers with an aggregate daily circulation of about 250,000.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, superior district courts (of 5 or 7 judges) and courts of local justice. The Supreme Court, with headquarters at Sucre, is divided into two sections, civil and criminal, of 5 justices each, with the Chief Justice presiding over both. Members of the Supreme Court are chosen on a two-thirds vote of Congress. They nominate the district judges and largely administer the judiciary budget.

**FINANCE. Currency.** On 1 Jan. 1963 the *peso boliviano* (\$b.) was introduced. Current exchange rates are \$b.20.4 = US\$1 and \$b.40 = £1.

Money in circulation at the end of Oct. 1970 totalled 1,396m. *pesos bolivianos*.

**Budget.** The foreign-exchange revenue is derived mainly from sales of tin and other non-ferrous metals (furnishing about 84% of export revenue in 1971), but oil and gas are of increasing importance. Revenue and expenditures in 1m. *pesos bolivianos* balanced as follows: 1967, 860.4; 1968, 1,224.7; 1969, 1,265.3. In 1975 expenditure exceeded income by 142.6. Aid from USA in 1971 was about US\$20.2m. The external debt amounted to US\$1,650m. in 1976.

**DEFENCE.** Bolivia is divided into 8 military districts, with divisional headquarters in Viacha, Oruro, Villa Montes, Camiri, Roboré, Riberalta, Santa Cruz, Cochabamba; regional HQ are located at La Paz, Sucre, Tarija, Potosí, Trinidad and Cobija.

The law of 1943 provided for a permanent force of 15,000 men, including the police force and the frontier carabineers, but the standing army in 1975 numbered 21,000 men. Military service is compulsory for all males from the 19th to the 49th year. The Army consists of 14 infantry regiments, 2 motorized regiments, 3 artillery regiments, a paratroop regiment (CITE) and 3 ranger battalions specially trained in anti-guerrilla warfare.

The Bolivian Air Force, established in 1923, is organized into 4 groups, and comprises staff, bomber, fighter, transport, training, reconnaissance, maintenance and supply commands. Its small combat force consists of 4 F-86F Sabre jet fighter-bombers, 18 Brazilian-built MB 326G and 13 Canadian-built T-33 armed jet trainers, about 10 modernized Cavalier F-51D Mustang piston-engined fighters supplied under MAP and a few T-28 armed trainers, plus 12 Hughes 500M armed light observation helicopters for counter-insurgency operations. Other types in service include Brazilian T-23 Uirapuru and Fokker S-11, and American T-41 primary trainers, T-6 armed trainers, at least one Electra Israeli-built Arava twin-turboprop light transport, Convair 440 four-turboprop transport, one C-130H Hercules, and C-47 piston-engined transports with which a military airline service is operated and some light aircraft. Personnel strength is about 6,000.

**AGRICULTURE.** The extensive and still largely undeveloped region east of the Andes comprises about three-quarters of the entire area of the country, and since the agrarian reform of 1952 sugar-cane, rice and cotton have been grown in this *Oriente* in increasing abundance, reaching self-sufficiency in all these products. Output in metric tons in 1974 was: Sugar-cane, 153,607; rice, 75,384; coffee, 13,870; maize, 276,660; potatoes, 748,480; wheat, 62,500, and cotton (lint), 26,700.

In 1974 there were some 2,853,950 head of cattle, mostly in the Santa Cruz and Beni departments; some are exported to Peru. The public lands of the state have an area of about 245,000 sq. miles, of which 104,000 sq. miles are reserved for special colonization. The National Agrarian Reform Service reported in Nov. 1969 that since May 1965 it had distributed 5.5m. hectares of land in 323,046 properties.

A colony of Jewish refugees was established in 1940 at Buena Tierra, 60 miles east of La Paz and, more recently, Japanese and Okinawan settlements in the region of Santa Cruz. The Bolivian Development Corporation has a programme for relief of over-population on the barren altiplano and in 1964 resettled 1,217 families in tropical areas. Its target was another 8,000 families by the end of 1966.



**FORESTRY.** Tropical forests with woods ranging from the 'iron tree' to the light *palo de balsa* are beginning to be exploited. In 1962 the Forestry Service announced proved reserves of 46.3m. hectares, plus a similar amount available for immediate development.

Rubber exports in 1974 earned US\$1.9m.

**MINING.** Mining is the most important industry, accounting for about 60% of the foreign-exchange earnings. About half the mineral mined is tin. Tin mines are at altitudes of from 12,000 to 18,000 ft, where few except native Indians can stand the conditions; transport is costly. Bolivian tin is extracted by shaft-mining, frequently very deep; the ore yields only 3.5% or less of tin and is very refractory; tin is exported in concentrates called *barrilla*, through Pacific ports for refining. A twin dredger has been installed by Grace & Co. to exploit alluvial deposits and another dredger is operated by COMSUR. Total tin production in 1974 was 28,933 metric tons.

A decree of 31 Oct. 1952 nationalized the mining companies of the Patiño, Hochschild and Aramayo groups, which were responsible for about 60% of Bolivia's mineral output. Provisional compensation proposed was: Patiño, \$7.5m.; Hochschild, \$9.25m.; Aramayo, \$4,976,324. Agreements were concluded during 1953 for the gradual payment of compensation on a sliding scale based on prices received for Bolivian tin abroad, but a final settlement has still to be negotiated. The state industry is being run by the Corporación Minera de Bolivia (COMIBOL) employing about 23,000 in mining and administrative capacities.

Alluvial gold deposits in the Alto Beni region are being exploited. Co-operative mines at Tipuani produce over 100 kg of gold per month.

There are petroleum and natural gas deposits in the Santa Cruz-Camiri areas. A pipeline for crude oil connects Caranda (Santa Cruz) with the Pacific coast at Arica (Chile) and a natural gas pipeline to Argentina was inaugurated in May 1972. Bolivia is self-sufficient in petroleum products. All production, refining and internal distribution is now in the hands of Yacimientos Petrolíferos Fiscales Bolivianos (the State Petroleum Organization), the Bolivian Gulf Oil Company having been nationalized on 17 Oct. 1969. Total production of crude oil in 1974 amounted to 2.6m. cu. metres. Production of natural gas in 1974 was 4,081m. cu. metres. There are 16 foreign consortia currently exploring for hydro-carbons. One foreign concern is exploring for uranium and the Bolivian Government hopes that more companies will follow.

**INDUSTRY.** There are few industrial establishments and the country relies on imports for the supply of many consumer goods. However a new investment law passed in 1971 provides incentives and protection for new investment, both foreign and domestic, and for reinvestment in various fields including manufacturing industry, mining, agriculture, construction and tourism. The new law of hydrocarbons encourages foreign participation in developing the petroleum and natural gas resources of the State.

GDP per capita (1972) US\$221.

**POWER.** Electric power production is expanding. Installed capacity was estimated at 345,800 kw at the end of 1974. Consumption during 1974 amounted to 957.2m. kwh. Hydro-electric production amounted to 747.5m. kwh.

**COMMERCE.** The value of imports and exports in US\$1,000 has been as follows:

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	158,500	171,000	189,000	249,500	471,200	510,000
Exports	228,000	212,000	254,000	336,400	627,500	449,000

Tin ore remains the principal export. Total exports, 1974, of minerals, in concentrates, ingots or solder, were valued at US\$386.1m., of which tin, US\$174.3m.; wolfram, US\$20.9m.; lead, US\$11.5m.; copper, US\$16m.; zinc, US\$37.3m.; antimony, US\$29.1m.; silver, US\$26.8m.; bismuth, US\$12.5m. Large deposits of salt are found near Lake Poopó and in the south of Bolivia.

Bolivia having no seaport, imports and exports pass chiefly through the ports of Arica and Antofagasta in Chile, Mollendo-Matarani in Peru, through La Quiaca on the Bolivian-Argentine border and through river-ports on the rivers flowing into the Amazon. The chief imports are lard, flour, cooking oil, iron and steel products, mining machinery, motor vehicles, pharmaceuticals, paper products and textiles. In 1973 imports (in US\$m.) were from USA, 49.5 Argentina, 34.4; Japan, 23.2; West Germany, 20.4; UK, 7.9.

Total trade between UK and Bolivia for 5 years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	17,040	19,964	9,684	19,007	24,510
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,822	2,205	4,316	5,279	9,995

**SHIPPING.** Traffic on Lake Titicaca between Guaqui and Puno is carried on by the steamers of the Peruvian Corporation. About 12,000 miles of rivers, in 4 main systems (Beni, Pilcomayo, Titicaca-Desaguadero, Mamoré), are open to navigation by light-draught vessels.

**ROADS.** A highway, 312 miles long, runs from Cochabamba to the lowland farming region of Santa Cruz. Of other main highways (unmetalled) there is one from La Paz through Guaqui into Peru, another from La Paz, *via* Oruro, Potosí, Tarija and Bermejo, into Argentina, with branches to Cochabamba, Sucre and Camiri, passable throughout the year except at the height of the rainy season, and others from Villazón to Villa Montes *via* Tarija, passable during the dry season. The total length of the road system is 37,075 km (1975). Motor vehicles registered in 1972, 68,311.

**RAILWAYS.** The total length of railway open in 1975 was 3,579 km. On 1 Nov. 1964 the State Railway Authority was set up to run all lines in the Western system except the Guaqui-La Paz Railway (owned by the Peruvian Corporation); and also the Corumbá-Santa Cruz line, which until 1964 was administered by a Brazilian-Bolivian Mixed Commission. The new 500-km line Santa Cruz-Yacuiba is administered by an Argentine-Bolivian Mixed Commission. Access to the Pacific is by lines to Antofagasta—of which the Chilean section is owned by the Antofagasta (Chile) and Bolivia Railway Co.—and Arica, and to Mollendo in Peru *via* Guaqui and Arequipa. The Bolivian and Peruvian sections are separated by Lake Titicaca (12,506 ft) which is crossed by steamer. Another railway from Santa Cruz to Trinidad Beni is being built.

**AVIATION.** The national airline is Lloyd Aéreo Boliviano; in 1974 a total of 12,883 hours were flown, carrying 430,518 passengers. The airline runs regular services between La Paz and Lima, São Paulo, Buenos Aires, Miami, Salta and Arica as well as many internal services. Braniff International Airways runs regular flights between La Paz, Lima, Buenos Aires, Santiago and Asunción, linking Bolivia (*via* Lima) to the USA. Lufthansa and Iberia link Bolivia with Europe.

**POST.** In Bolivia there were, in 1974, 418 post offices, of these, 205 provided telegraph and telephone services together with a further 245 offices for telegraph and telephone service only. There is telephone service in the towns of La Paz, Cochabamba, Oruro, Sucre, Potosí, Santa Cruz, Tarija and Trinidad with 88,200 telephones. There are about 85 broadcasting stations, of which 7 are state-owned. There is a commercial government television service.

**BANKING.** The Banco Central de Bolivia was established in 1911 as Banco de la Nación Boliviana and re-organized in 1928. The Bank was nationalized in 1939. In 1945 the Banco Central de Bolivia was divided into two independent departments, the Banking Department and the Monetary Department. The latter has the sole power of note issue and must maintain a legal reserve equal to the amount of notes in circulation; 50% of such reserve must be in gold and

foreign exchange and 50% in securities. At 31 Dec. 1974 the Bank's gross gold and foreign exchange reserves amounted to US\$180m. and Bolivia's net gold and reserves stood at US\$121m. The country also has a stand-by agreement of up to US\$45.3m. with the International Monetary Fund.

There are Argentine, Brazilian, Peruvian, US and domestic banks.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures is used by the administration and prescribed by law, but the old Spanish system is also employed.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF BOLIVIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (106 Eaton Sq., SW1W 9AD)

*Ambassador:* Gen. Rogelio Miranda Baldivia.

*Counsellor:* Dr Carlos Hanhart.

There is a consulate at the London Embassy, honorary consulates at Birmingham, Cardiff, Hull, Liverpool and Manchester, and an honorary vice-consulate at Glasgow.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BOLIVIA (Avenida Arce 2732-2745, La Paz)

*Ambassador:* R. C. Hope-Jones, CMG.

*First Secretary:* M. S. Green (*Head of Chancery and Commercial*).

*Defence Attaché:* Capt. D. L. G. James, RN (resides at Lima).

There is also an honorary Consul at Cochabamba.

OF BOLIVIA IN THE USA (1625 Massachusetts Ave, NW,  
Washington, D.C. 20036)

*Ambassador:* Alberto Crespo.

*Minister-Counsellor:* Juan L. Cariaga.

*Service Attaché:* Gen. Salvador del Pozo Guzman.

OF THE USA IN BOLIVIA

*Ambassador:* William P. Stedman, Jr.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* James A. Parker.

*Service Attachés:* Col. Jack E. Gatewood (*Defence and Air*).

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

There is a weekly official gazette.

*Anuario Geográfico y Estadístico de la República de Bolivia*

*Anuario del Comercio Exterior de Bolivia*

*Boletín Mensual de Información Estadística*

*Constitución Política del Estado.* La Paz, 1961

Barton, J. D., *A Short History of Bolivia.* La Paz, 1968

Fain, O., *Bolivie.* Paris, 1955

Fifer, J. V., *Bolivia: Land, Location and Politics since 1825.* CUP, 1972

Osborne, H., *Bolivia: A Land Divided.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 3rd ed. 1964.—*Indians of the Andes.* London, 1952

Pardo Valle, N., *Poligrafía de Bolivia.* La Paz, 1966

Zondag, *The Bolivian Economy, 1952-65.* New York, 1966

## BRAZIL

### Brasil

**HISTORY.** Brazil was discovered on 22 April 1500 by the Portuguese Admiral Pedro Alvares Cabral, and thus became a Portuguese settlement; in 1815 the colony was declared 'a kingdom', and on 13 May 1822 Dom Pedro, eldest surviving son of King João of Portugal, was chosen 'Perpetual Defender' of Brazil by a National Congress. He proclaimed the independence of the country on 7 Sept. 1822, and was chosen 'Constitutional Emperor and Perpetual Defender' on 12 Oct. 1822.



**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 15 Nov. 1889 Dom Pedro II (1825–91) was dethroned by a revolution, and Brazil declared a republic.

Presidents since the establishment of the republic:

Marshal Deodoro da Fonseca, 15 Nov. 1889–23 Nov. 1891 (resigned).  
 Marshal Floriano Peixoto (Acting), 23 Nov. 1891–15 Nov. 1894.  
 Dr Prudente de Moraes Barros, 15 Nov. 1894–15 Nov. 1898.  
 Dr Manuel Ferraz de Campos Salles, 15 Nov. 1898–15 Nov. 1902.  
 Dr Francisco da Paula Rodrigues Alves, 15 Nov. 1902–15 Nov. 1906.  
 Dr Affonso Penna, 15 Nov. 1906–14 June 1909 (died).  
 Dr Nilo Peçanha (Acting), 14 June 1909–15 Nov. 1910.  
 Marshal Hermes da Fonseca, 15 Nov. 1910–15 Nov. 1914.  
 Dr Wenceslau Braz, 15 Nov. 1914–15 Nov. 1918.  
 Dr Francisco de Paula Rodrigues Alves.<sup>1</sup>  
 Dr Delphin Moreira (Acting), 15 Nov. 1918–28 July 1919.  
 Dr Epitácio da Silva Pessoa, 28 July 1919–15 Nov. 1922.  
 Dr Arthur Bernardes, 15 Nov. 1922–15 Nov. 1926.  
 Dr Washington Luiz Pereira de Souza, 15 Nov. 1926–25 Oct. 1930 (deposed).

Dr Getúlio Dornelles Vargas, 26 Oct. 1930–29 Oct. 1945 (resigned).  
 Dr José Linhares (Provisional President), 30 Oct. 1945–31 Jan. 1946.  
 Gen. Eurico Gaspar Dutra, 31 Jan. 1946–31 Jan. 1951.  
 Dr Getúlio Dornelles Vargas, 31 Jan. 1951–died 24 Aug. 1954.  
 Dr João Café Filho, 24 Aug. 1954–8 Nov. 1955 (resigned).  
 Carlos Coimbra da Luz (Acting), 8 Nov. 1955–11 Nov. 1955 (deposed).  
 Nereu Ramos (Acting), 11 Nov. 1955–31 Jan. 1956.  
 Juscelino Kubitschek, 31 Jan. 1956–31 Jan. 1961.  
 Jânio da Silva Quadros, 31 Jan. 1961–25 Aug. 1961 (resigned).  
 João Belchior Marques Goulart, 7 Sept. 1961–31 March 1964 (deposed).  
 Marshal Humberto de A. Castelo Branco, 15 April 1964–15 March 1967.  
 Marshal Artur da Costa e Silva, 15 March 1967–30 Oct. 1969 (resigned).  
 Gen. Emilio Garrastazu, 30 Oct. 1969–15 March 1974.

<sup>1</sup> Owing to illness did not take office; died 16 Jan. 1919.

On 24 Jan. 1967 both houses of Congress in joint session approved the new constitution and press law which came into force on 15 March. An amendment to the constitution, which came into force on 30 Oct. 1969, was issued on 17 Oct. The present constitution provides for the indirect election of the President and Vice-President by an electoral college, comprising the members of Congress and delegates from the state legislatures; it grants powers to the President to issue decree-laws on matters connected with the economy and national security; it gives the President authority to intervene in any of the 22 states without consultation with Congress and the right to declare a state of siege and to rule by decree. President and Vice-President are elected for a 5-year term and are not immediately re-eligible. The Senate is elected for 8 years, the Chamber of Deputies for 4 years.

The name of the country was changed from 'United States of Brazil' to 'Brazil'. Freedom of speech and press are not absolute: war propaganda, the teaching of 'subversive doctrines' and the dissemination of race or class prejudices are banned, as also are political parties opposed to democracy, the existing multi-party system or to 'fundamental human rights' which include the right to own private property. The Supreme Electoral Court on 7 May 1947 declared the Communist Party illegal.

The Institutional Act No. 5 issued on 13 Dec. 1968 was incorporated into the new constitution through an amendment on 17th Oct. 1969. This gives the President power to cancel citizens' political rights for periods of 10 years. The Congress renewed its sessions on 22 Oct. 1969 and elections were held on 15 Nov. 1970.

Voting is compulsory for men and women between the ages of 18 and 65 and optional for persons over 65. Enlisted men and illiterates (who comprise about 40% of the adult population) may not vote.

*President of the Republic:* Gen. Ernesto Geisel, assumed office 15 March 1974.  
*Vice-President:* Adalberto Pereira dos Santos.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs:* Antônio Francisco Azeredo da Silveira.

There are Secretaries of State at the head of the following Ministries: Finance; Justice; Interior; Foreign Affairs; Transport; Communications; Agriculture; Labour; Education and Culture; Health; Industry and Commerce; Mines and Power; Welfare and Social Security; and the Ministries of Army, Marine and Air.

*National flag:* Green, with yellow lozenge enclosing a blue sphere, with 22 white stars, of which 5 form the southern cross, and the motto *Ordem e Progresso*.

*National anthem:* Ouviram do Ipiranga (words by J. O. Duque Estrada; tune by F. M. da Silva).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** Brazil consists of 21 states, 4 federal territories (Rondônia, Roraima, Amapá, Fernando de Noronha) and 1 federal district. Each state has its distinct administrative, legislative and judicial authorities, its own constitution and laws, which must, however, agree with the constitutional principles of the Union. The states may unite or split or form new states. Taxes on interstate commerce, levied by individual states, are prohibited. The governors and members of the legislatures are elected, but magistrates are appointed and are not removable from office save by judicial sentence. Rio de Janeiro and Guanabara became one state in 1975.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Population as at 1 Sept. 1970 (census) and 19 July 1975 (estimate):

State and Capital	Area (sq. km)	Census 1970	Estimate 1975
<b>North</b>	3,581,180	3,603,860	4,214,700
Rondônia <sup>1</sup> (Pôrto Velho <sup>2</sup> )	243,044	111,064	141,300
Acre (Rio Branco)	152,589	215,299	249,100
Amazonas <sup>3</sup> (Manaus)	1,564,445	955,235	1,089,700
Roraima (Boa Vista <sup>2</sup> )	230,104	40,885	48,200
Pará (Belém) <sup>4</sup>	1,250,722	2,167,018	2,544,300
Amapá (Macapá <sup>2</sup> )	140,276	114,359	142,100
<b>North-east</b>	1,548,672	28,111,927	32,031,500
Maranhão (São Luis)	328,663	2,992,686	3,330,000
Piauí (Teresina) <sup>7</sup>	250,934	1,680,573	1,988,200
Ceará (Fortaleza) <sup>7</sup>	150,630	4,361,603	5,111,600
Rio Grande do Norte (Natal)	53,015	1,550,244	1,855,700
Paraíba (João Pessoa)	56,372	2,382,617	2,675,100
Pernambuco (Recife)	98,281	5,160,640	5,853,400
Alagoas (Maceió)	27,731	1,588,109	1,786,200
Fernando de Noronha <sup>5</sup> , <sup>6</sup>	26	1,241	..
Sergipe (Aracaju)	21,994	900,744	992,400
Bahia (Salvador)	561,026	7,493,470	8,438,900
<b>South-East:<sup>8</sup></b>	924,934	39,853,498	45,312,800
Minas Gerais (Belo Horizonte)	587,172	11,487,415	12,550,600
Espírito Santo <sup>9</sup> (Vitória)	45,597	1,599,333	1,700,400
Rio de Janeiro (Niterói)	42,912	4,742,884	10,400,200
Guanabara (Rio de Janeiro)	1,356	4,251,918	..
São Paulo (São Paulo)	247,898	17,771,948	20,636,900
<b>South</b>	577,723	16,496,493	19,258,200
Paraná (Curitiba)	199,554	6,929,868	8,449,200
Santa Catarina (Florianópolis)	95,985	2,901,734	3,351,400
Rio Grande do Sul (Pôrto Alegre)	282,184	6,664,891	7,457,600
<b>Central West</b>	1,879,455	5,073,259	6,328,000
Mato Grosso (Cuiabá)	1,231,549	1,597,090	2,006,900
Goiás (Goiânia)	642,092	2,938,677	4,321,100
Distrito Federal (Brasília)	5,814	537,492	..
<b>Total</b>	8,511,965 <sup>10</sup>	93,139,037	107,145,200 <sup>11,12</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The name 'Território Federal do Guaporé' was changed to 'Território Federal de Rondônia' on 17 Feb. 1956.

<sup>2</sup> Raised to the status of territorial capitals in 1943; previously, Pôrto Velho and Boa Vista belonged to the state of Amazonas and Macapá to the state of Pará.

<sup>3</sup> Excluding 2,680 sq. km in dispute with the state of Pará.

<sup>4</sup> Includes an area of 2,680 sq. km to be demarcated between states of Amazonas and Pará.

<sup>5</sup> Including 8 sq. km of islets.

<sup>6</sup> Territory created in 1942.

<sup>7</sup> A region of 2,614 sq. km is to be delimited between the states of Piauí and Ceará.

<sup>8</sup> Including 10,153 sq. km and population figures of 160,072 and 384,297 respectively for 1950 and 1960 corresponding to the Região da Serra dos Aimorés, territory in dispute between Minas Gerais and Espírito Santo and subsequently separated from both. Dispute settled 1963.

<sup>9</sup> Include the islands of Trindade and Martim Vaz.

<sup>10</sup> 7 286,000 sq. miles.

<sup>11</sup> Including Fernando de Noronha territory.

<sup>12</sup> Including federal district.

Density of census population, 1970, was about 11 per sq. km.

The 1970 census showed 46,331,343 males and 46,807,694 females. The urban and suburban population comprised 36.2% in 1950, 45.1% in 1960 and 55.9% in 1970.

The language is Portuguese.

The new capital, Brasília, was inaugurated 21 April 1960. The federal district (5,814 sq. km) was detached from the west-central state of Goiás, about 1,000 km north-west of Rio de Janeiro.

In 1970 the census population of the principal cities was: São Paulo, 5,924,615; Rio de Janeiro, 4,251,918; Belo Horizonte, 1,235,030; Recife, 1,060,701; Salvador, 1,007,195; Porto Alegre, 885,545; Fortaleza, 857,980; Nova Iguaçu, 727,140; Belém, 633,374; Curitiba, 609,026; Brasília, 537,492; Duque de Caxias, 431,397; Santa Andre, 418,826; Goiânia, 380,773; Manaus, 311,622.

The number of immigrants, between 1820 and 1953 was over 5m., but it is estimated that only one-half remained. Immigrants in recent years have numbered:

	1971	1972	1973	1974
Portuguese	807	1,095	581	426
Japanese	260	472	25	75
Spanish	281	470	225	244
Italian	254	535	402	478
Others	4,776	6,195	4,698	5,543
Total	6,378	8,767	5,931	6,766

Pierson, D., *Negroes in Brazil*. Chicago, 1942.—*Survey of Literature on Brazil of Sociological Significance*. Cambridge, Mass., 1945

Ramos, A., *The Negro in Brazil*. Washington, 1939.—*Las Poblaciones del Brazil*. Mexico City, 1945

**RELIGION.** The population is overwhelmingly Roman Catholic (91% at the census, 1970). In 1889 connexion between Church and State was abolished; it was restored by the 1934 constitution, but again abolished in 1946. In 1970 (census) Catholics numbered 85,472,022, Protestants, 4,814,728 and Spiritualists, 1,178,293.

**EDUCATION.** Elementary education is compulsory. In 1970 (census) there were 47,864,531 persons 5 years of age or over who could read and write; this was 60.33% of that age group; 50.9% of the literates were men.

There were, in 1973, 176,906 first degree school units (comprising primary and junior high schools) with 18,573,193 pupils; and 10,585 second degree units (secondary, commercial, industrial, agricultural and normal-school) with 1,477,650 pupils; and (1974) 3,080 higher schools with 937,593 pupils.

The Government undertakes to provide, in part, for higher or university instruction, but some institutions are maintained by the states, and some by private associations, while primary schools are chiefly maintained and supervised, either by the states or by the municipalities and private initiative. There are 57 official universities, including the University of Rio de Janeiro (founded on 7 Sept. 1920), the University of Bahia (founded in 1946), the University of Recife (1946), the University of Paraná (1946), the Rural University (1948, State of Rio de Janeiro), the University of São Paulo (1934), the University of Minas Gerais (1927), the University of Rio Grande do Sul (1934) and the University of Brasília (1960). There are also 10 Catholic universities in Rio de Janeiro (1946), São Paulo (1946), Rio Grande do Sul (1948), Pernambuco (1951), Minas Gerais (1958), Bahia, Paraná, Campinas, Petrópolis and Pelotas. Students in 1973 totalled 772,800.

**CINEMAS (1971).** Cinemas numbered 3,037, with seating capacity of 1,852,390.

**NEWSPAPERS (1973).** There were 280 daily newspapers with a daily circulation of 1.27m. Foreigners and corporations (except political parties) are not allowed to own or control newspapers or wireless stations. The press law of 1967 prohibits anonymous journalism and the publication of material defamatory to the armed forces and other public institutions.



**HEALTH.** In 1973 there were 736 government and 3,753 private hospitals, and 55,645 physicians.

**JUSTICE.** There is a supreme federal Court of Justice at Brasília. It has 11 judges; all are appointed by the President with the approval of the Senate. There are also federal courts in each state and the Federal District and in the Territories, as well as 'electoral courts' to protect the elections, and labour tribunals. Justice is administered in the states in accordance with state law, by state courts, but in Brasília federal justice is administered. Judges are appointed for life. There are also 3,074 magistrates and 5,634 justices of the peace. There is no divorce, but there is a form of judicial separation. The death penalty was re-introduced in Sept. 1969.

**FINANCE. Currency.** On 15 May 1970 the *cruzeiro* (Cr\$) became the monetary unit, equivalent to 1 *new cruzeiro*; it is divided into 100 *centavos*. The exchange rate was in 1977 US\$1 = Cr\$13; £1 = Cr\$18.67.

**Budget.** Receipts and expenditures for the federal government (excluding states, Federal District and municipalities) for calendar years have been as follows in 1m. cruzeiros (paper):

	1971 <sup>2</sup>	1972 <sup>2</sup>	1973 <sup>2</sup>	1974 <sup>1,2</sup>	1975 <sup>1,2</sup>	1976 <sup>1,2</sup>
Revenue	27,052	39,420	52,726	58,556	90,247	139,325
Expenditure	26,143	38,198	50,767	58,556	90,247	139,325

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

<sup>2</sup> Cr\$1m.

Chief items of revenue were estimated in 1975 as follows (in 1,000 Cr\$): Taxes, 74,854,700; government property, 410,500. Principal items of expenditure: Finance, 978,327; communication, 662,532; army, 4,647,265; education, 3,893,359; navy, 2,575,019; aviation, 2,703,035; transport, 5,631,913.

The foreign debt (including states and municipalities) of Brazil on 31 June 1975 amounted to US\$19,500m. Internal funded federal and states debt, 31 Dec. 1973, was 20,823m. cruzeiros.

**DEFENCE. Army.** Under the constitution military service is compulsory for every Brazilian man from 21 years of age to 45. The terms of service are 9 years (from the 21st to the 30th years of age) in the Army 'first line' (1 in the ranks, the rest in the reserve) and 14 years (from the 30th to the 45th years of age) in the army 'second line' (7 in the 'second line' and 7 in the reserve of the same). The men in the Territorial Army also have an annual training of 2 to 4 weeks. The army is organized in 7 divisions, each with up to 4 armoured, mechanized or motorized infantry brigades; 7 other infantry and 1 parachute brigades; total strength, 170,000.

**Navy.** The principal ships of the Brazilian Navy are as follows:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour Belt In.	Guns In.	Principal armament	Torpedo tubes	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Aircraft Carrier</i>								
1945	Minas Gerais <sup>1</sup>	15,890	—	—	10 40-mm. AA	—	40,000	24

<sup>1</sup> *Ex-Vengeance*, purchased from Great Britain in 1956.

#### *Cruiser*

The 10,000-ton cruiser *Tamandaré* (ex-*St. Louis*), of the 'St. Louis' class purchased from USA in 1951 was offered for sale in 1975. The cruiser *Barroso* (ex-*Philadelphia*) of the 'Brooklyn' class, also transferred in 1951, was listed for disposal in 1973.

There are also 9 diesel-powered submarines (2 new built in Britain and 7 old ex-US, 1 new destroyer leader (or large frigate), the 'Niteroi' built in Britain, 10 fleet tug type corvettes, 6 coastal minesweepers, 1 river monitor, 5 river patrol ships, 6 coastal gunboats, 1 submarine rescue ship, 2 tank landing ships, 4 transports, 2 oilers, 1 repair ship, 6 survey ships, 11 survey launches, 10 small river patrol boats, 48 minor landing craft, 2 buoy tenders (ex-coastal minesweepers) and 3 tugs. There are also 3 floating docks.

The new construction programme includes 1 submarine (being built in Britain), 5 more guided-missile destroyer leaders (3 being built in Britain), and 2 coastal minesweepers.

Projected ships include 1 helicopter carrier, 3 anti-aircraft frigates, 4 coastal patrol craft, 1 replenishment oiler, 18 minor landing craft, 1 survey ship and 3 tugs.

Naval bases are at Rio de Janeiro, Belém, Natal, Recife, Salvador, with a river base at Ladario.

The Fleet Air Arm was formed on 26 Jan. 1965. Aircraft obtained from the USA for service on the carrier include 4 Sikorsky SH-3D and 5 SH-34J helicopters and 12 S-2A Tracker anti-submarine aircraft, the latter being operated by the Air Force (to be replaced by Navy S-2E Grumman Trackers). Three Wasp light anti-submarine helicopters were obtained from Britain in 1965, and have been followed by 7 turbine-powered Whirlwind Srs. 3s and 6 American-built Fairchild Hiller FH 1100 light observation helicopters. Nine Westland Lynx WC 13 helicopters are being provided for the destroyer leader/frigates of the 'Niteroi' class.

The active personnel in 1976 was 45,300 (3,800 officers and 41,500 men), including marines and auxiliary corps.

**Air Force.** The Air Force, formed in 1918, has been independent of the Army and Navy since 1941. It is organized in 6 zones, centred on Belém, Recife, Rio de Janeiro, São Paulo, Porto Alegre and Brasília. The 1a ALADA (air defence wing) has 11 Mirage IIIe fighters and 4 Mirage IIID trainers, integrated with Roland mobile short-range surface-to-air missile systems deployed by the Army, and a radar/communications/computer network. One fighter group has 2 squadrons of F-5E Tiger II supersonic fighter-bombers and two-seat F-5Bs; 2 others operate AT-26 (Aermacchi MB 326G) Xavante light jet attack/trainers, licence-built in Brazil. Counter-insurgency squadrons are equipped with AT-26 Xavantes for reconnaissance and attack, and with Neiva Regente lightplanes, Universal armed piston-engined trainers, and UH-1D/H Iroquois and armed JetRanger helicopters for liaison and observation. There is an ASW group of S-2A/E Trackers for shore-based and carrier-based operations; 3 air/sea rescue units operate RC-130E Hercules reconnaissance transports, HU-16 Albatross amphibians and UH-1D Iroquois helicopters respectively; on order for maritime duties is the EMB-111 coastal patrol aircraft developed from the Brazilian-designed Bandeirante twin-turboprop transport. Equipment of transport units includes 1 group of C-130E/H Hercules transports and KC-130H Hercules tankers; 1 group made up of a squadron of HS 748 and C-95 Bandeirante turboprop transports and a second squadron of HS 748s with large freight doors; 1 troop-carrier group with DHC-5 Buffaloes; and 6 independent squadrons with Bandeirantes and Buffaloes. The VIP transport group has 2 Boeing 737s, 2 BAC One-Elevens, 8 HS 125 twin-jet light transports, some Bandeirantes and 6 JetRanger helicopters. Training is performed primarily on locally-built Aerotec T-23 Uirapuru ab initio trainers, T-25 Universal basic trainers, and AT-26 Xavante armed jet basic trainers.

Personnel strength about 33,000, with more than 600 aircraft of all types.

**AGRICULTURE.** 44.07% of Brazil's population is rural, and 75% of her foreign exchange derives from agricultural exports. Production (in metric tons):

	1973	1974 <sup>1</sup>		1973	1974 <sup>1</sup>
Bananas	7,071,540	6,974,380	Oranges	4,930,091	6,232,228
Beans	2,230,928	2,238,019	Potatoes	1,336,880	1,672,508
Castor beans	448,683	573,135	Sweet potatoes	1,814,066	..
Cocoa	195,916	164,616	Rice	7,160,127	6,482,920
Coffee	1,745,795	3,220,000	Sisal	260,824	293,021
Cotton, raw	548,596	460,269	Soya	5,011,614	7,876,209
Jute	62,226	31,554	Sugar-cane	91,993,924	96,412,043
Maize	14,185,877	16,284,713	Tobacco	234,280	304,095
Mandioca	26,528,305	24,714,631	Wheat	2,031,338	2,858,530

<sup>1</sup>Preliminary.

The 4 states of São Paulo, Paraná, Espírito Santo and Minas Gerais are the principal districts for coffee-growing. Large plantations or fazendas with more

than 100,000 trees are the rule. Output, 1973, from 2,079,739 hectares, 1,745,795 metric tons; exports (1974), 683,784 metric tons. Between 1962 and 1966 about 1,650m. coffee trees were destroyed.

Export of cocoa was nationalized in May 1943, but in 1952 reverted to private enterprise. Bahia furnishes 90% of the output; in 1973 total output was 195,916 metric tons from 416,175 hectares. Two crops a year are grown. The US takes one-half of the crop. Castor-bean output usually exceeds 250,000 metric tons; output, 1973 448,683 metric tons from 496,026 hectares.

Tobacco output was 234,280 metric tons in 1973. In 1975, 98,158 metric tons were exported.

Sugar production, 1973, was 91,993,924 metric tons. Exports, 1973, 2.35m. metric tons; 1975, 2.35m.

Brazil now ranks second only to the US in production of oranges, output 1973, 4,930m. metric tons; 1974, 6,232m.; 1975, 6,333m. Output of bananas, 1973, 7,071,540 metric tons; 1974, 6,974,380; 1975, 7,080,880. Cotton lint and seed, estimate 1970, 2,426,963 metric tons. Exports of cotton, 1974, 83,160 metric tons; 1975, 107,202. Brazil formerly furnished only 10% of her own requirements in wheat (average output, 1934-38, 144,000 metric tons); output, 1973, 2,031,538 metric tons; 1974, 2,858,530; 1975, 1,787,850; imports, however, remain heavy, 2,399,175 metric tons in 1974. Rice is important; output (rough rice), 1973, was 7,100,127 metric tons.

Rubber is another natural product of the country, chiefly in the states of Acre, Amazonas and Pará. Output, 1974, 173,759 metric tons (gross weight); peak reached in 1912 (when rubber realized US\$3 a lb.) was 42,510 gross tons. Output of tyres in local factories has risen from 421,765 units (tyres and tubes) in 1940 to 34,046,601 in 1973. Brazilian consumption of rubber for all purposes in 1974 was 253,555 metric tons. Brazil is the chief source of carnaúba wax, used for electric insulation and gramophone records, exporting 8,705 metric tons in 1974. Caraoá fibre is grown as a substitute for Indian jute; production, 1970, 1,463 metric tons. Jute output, 1973, 62,226 metric tons. Plantations of tung trees established in 1930 (4m. trees in 1946) are beginning to yield tung oils in commercial quantities; output of tung, 1973, 7,763 metric tons.

**Livestock.** Brazil now ranks ahead of Argentina as livestock producer; numbers (in 1,000), 1973, showed 90,437 cattle, 37,587 swine, 18,356 sheep, 6,394 goats, 6,889 horses, 1,984 asses and 1,702 mules. In 1971, 9.2m. cattle, 11.9m. swine, 2.4m. sheep and lambs, 1.9m. goats, 80.6m. poultry and rabbits were slaughtered for meat; total was barely sufficient for domestic needs.

**FISHERIES.** The fishing industry totalled a fleet of 154,695 vessels in 1968; the catch in 1972 was 604,673 metric tons; 1973, 698,802.

In 1971 the sovereignty over territorial waters, including fishing rights, was extended to 200 miles.

**MINING.** Brazil is the only source of high-grade quartz crystal in commercial quantities; exports in 1974, 7,846 metric tons (1973, 4,725). It is an important source of industrial diamonds (exports, 1972, 4,948 grammes); the second largest western producer of chrome ore (reserves of 4m. tons; output, 1972, 384,347; 1973, 327,461 metric tons); fifth in the output of mica (88 metric tons in 1973); third in zirconium, 3,094 metric tons (1973); she is the largest producer of beryllium, output (1972) 110 metric tons; graphite (1973), 25,784 metric tons, titanium ore (1972), 3,791 metric tons and magnesite (1973), 275,233 metric tons. Along the coasts of the states of Rio de Janeiro, Espírito Santo and Bahia are found monazite sands containing thorium; reserves are estimated at 100,000 tons. Manganese ores of high content are important (reserves in the Amapá region alone are estimated at 10m. metric tons); output, 1973, 2,594,419 metric tons. Output of tungsten ore and concentrates, 1973, totalled 1,668 metric tons; in 1972, 1,723 metric tons. Mine production of lead, (1972) 374,201, (1973) 324,122 metric tons. Asbestos production, (1972) 473,655, (1973) 44,868 metric tons. Coal deposits exist in Rio Grande do Sul, Santa Catarina, Paraná and São Paulo. Total reserves are estimated at 5,000m. tons; output (1974), 5.49m. metric tons.



Iron is found chiefly in Minas Gerais, notably the Cauê Peak at Itabira. The Government is now opening up what is believed to be one of the richest iron-ore deposits in the world, with estimated reserves of 35,000m. tons, of which half rival the Swedish ores in iron content (about 68.5%) and have lower silica and phosphorus contents. Total output of iron ore, 1969, mainly from the Cia. Vale do Rio Doce mine at Itabira, was 27,156,684 (1968: 25,123,213) metric tons. The National Iron and Steel Co. at Volta Redonda, State of Rio de Janeiro, furnishes a substantial part of Brazil's steel requirements. Brazil's total output included: Pig-iron, (1973) 5,532,037, (1974) 5,846,014 metric tons; ingots castings, (1973) 7,149,084, (1974) 7,502,473 metric tons.

Production of aluminium was started in Minas Gerais in 1945; output of bauxite, 1973, 849,218 metric tons. Exports of barytes, 1974, was 46 metric tons. Cement output, 1973, was 13,397,576; 1974, 14,919,644 metric tons. Output of phosphate rock, 1968, was 648,793 metric tons, plus 582,703 metric tons of apatite.

Gold is found in practically every state, though large-scale mining is confined to a single mine in Minas Gerais; the production in 1973 was 6,946 kg. Silver output, 1973, 9,942 kg. Salt output (1974), 1,552,418 metric tons. Diamond districts are Diamantina, Grão Mogol, Chapada Diamantina, Bagagem, Goiás and Mato Grosso; output in 1972 was 99,087 carats.

**INDUSTRY.** The most important manufacturing industry in Brazil is the weaving industry, which employs about 14% of all industrial workers; nearly 52% of the factories are in São Paulo and the remaining 48% in other states. Output of cotton textiles, 1973, was 1,016,360m. metric tons of cloth. Exports of cotton piece-goods, 1973, were 25,267 metric tons. Rayon yarn output, 1970, was 42,183 metric tons. In all, about 650 textile-mills are working. Local production and assembly of vehicles, including automobiles (882,059 in 1974) and tractors (49,075 in 1974), is steadily increasing. Fiat are planning to build a factory at Betim.

Brazil's potential capacity for electric power production is estimated at 55m. kw., one of the largest in the world. Production in 1972, 56,295,470 mwh. Consumption, 1974, 58.7m. mw. Of the total capital invested in industrial concerns (US\$1,779,786,350), 49% was foreign-owned. The entire petroleum industry including production, importation and refining, was placed under federal control in April 1938; there are, 1974, 12 refineries. The country imports substantial amounts (30,994,580 metric tons in 1973) to supplement its total production. Crude oil output, 1973, 10.1m.; 1972, 9.9m. metric tons.

A paper-mill, reported to be the largest pulp-and-paper mill in South America, is at Monte Alegre, Paraná. Brazil's output of paper, 1974, was 1,853,616 metric tons.

Foreign investment is encouraged by special tax holidays for companies locating in certain regions. There is also a 10-year tax holiday for hotel and tourist investments and export profits tax exemption.

GDP *per capita* (1972) US\$513.

**COMMERCE.** In 1957 Brazil modernized her 20-year-old tariff (at present duties are levied mainly on volume and not on values) in order to protect her infant industries and to increase government revenue. Her present tariffs furnish 12% of the Government's revenue (*see* under GATT). She ratified the Treaty of Montevideo on 3 Feb. 1961 (*see* LAFTA).

Imports and exports for calendar years in 1,000 cruzeiros:

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Imports	12,903,608	19,218,408	28,060,426	37,916,357	84,451,803
Exports	10,844,715	15,373,766	23,588,387	37,827,974	53,768,654

Converted into US\$1m., these trade figures were:

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports	4,783.2	6,192.0	12,641	12,168	12,277
Exports	3,991.2	6,199.2	7,951	8,655	10,125

Exports in 1974, 78.5m. metric tons; 1975, 92.9m. Imports in 1974, 54.9m. metric tons; 1975, 52.8m.

Principal imports in 1974 were (in US\$1m.): Fuel and lubricants, 3,390; machinery and vehicles, 3,119; chemicals, 1,688; wheat, 522.

Principal exports in 1974 were (in US\$1m.): Sugar, 978; coffee, 864; iron ore, 571; cotton, 90; pinewood, 88.

Of exports (in US\$1m.) in 1974, USA took 1,712.5; Netherlands, 605.2; West Germany, 569.8; Japan, 556.7; UK, 374.8; Italy, 357.2; Argentina, 301.7; France, 268.9. Of 1974 imports, USA furnished 3,078.6; West Germany, 1,585.4; Japan, 1,095.3; Argentina, 359.2; UK, 323.1.

Total trade between UK and Brazil (according to British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	69,713	86,256	157,432	195,409	174,883	239,491
Exports and re-exports from UK	84,117	84,159	111,835	142,973	160,890	174,286

**SHIPPING.** Inland waterways, mostly rivers, are open to navigation over some 21,944 miles. Rio de Janeiro and Santos are the 2 leading ports; there are 13 other large ports. Bolivia and Paraguay have been given free ports at Santos. During 1974, 6,195 vessels entered the ports of Rio de Janeiro and Santos.

The Lloyd Brasileiro is owned and operated by the Government; its fleet comprised (1972) 39 vessels of 358,304 gross tons. Brazilian shipping, 31 Dec. 1973 (registered with Lloyd's), amounted to 565 vessels (over 100 DWT) of 2,980,932 DWT. Petrobrás, the government oil monopoly, took over the government tanker fleet of 26 vessels in 1958; total tanker fleet in 1973 was 92 vessels of 1,270,427 DWT.

**RAILWAYS.** Public railways are operated by two administrations, the Federal Railways (RFFSA) formed in 1957 and São Paulo Railways (FEPASA) formed in 1971, which is confined to the state of São Paulo. RFFSA has a route-length of 24,119 km, and FEPASA 5,296 km. Principal gauges are metre and 1,600 mm. The share of the freight market declined to a low of 15% in 1967, but subsequent heavy government investment in reconstruction and new lines, coupled with a policy of forcing bulk commodities on to rail, had raised the share to over 20% in 1974. Continued investment in new wagons, electrification, gauge-conversion, and 'export corridor' routes to the ports will further improve this figure by 1981, and some 6,000 km of new construction is planned up to the year 2000. Except in the urban areas of Rio de Janeiro and São Paulo, passenger traffic moving by rail is negligible. Traffic moved by RFFSA in 1975 amounted to 19,800m. ton-km of freight and 211m. suburban passengers. FEPSA also has a substantial investment programme underway.

There are several important independent freight railways, including the Vitoria à Minas (782 km) and the Amapa (194 km). São Paulo has a rapid transit railway, and a similar system is under construction in Rio de Janeiro.

**ROADS.** There are (1973) 1,296,162 km of highways. In 1972 Brazil had 3,987,707 motor vehicles, including 3,216,005 passenger cars and 754,499 freight cars. 882,059 motor vehicles of all types were produced in 1974.

**AVIATION.** Twenty-five companies (20 foreign) furnish air-mail and passenger services. In 1973 passengers numbered 5,323,667; freight carried amounted to 87,605 metric tons; mail, 3,016 metric tons.

**POST.** Of the telegraph system of the country, about half, including all inter-state lines, is under control of the Government. There were 2,829 telegraph offices in 1974. Telephone instruments in use, 1976, were 3,371,284. In 1973 there were 999 broadcasting and 64 television stations.

**BANKING.** The Bank of Brazil (founded in 1808 and reorganized in 1906, with an authorized capital of NCr\$60m. from 1967) is not a central bank of issue but a

closely controlled commercial bank; it had 969 branches in 1974 throughout the republic. On 31 Dec. 1974 deposits were Cr\$52,821.7m.

On 31 Dec. 1964 the Banco Central da República do Brasil was founded.

The country's note circulation, 31 Dec. 1972 was 13,050m. cruzeiros. Since Sept. 1939 gold and dollar supply has risen from US\$40m. to US\$420m., of which the government's gold was US\$288m. in May 1961.

Banking institutions numbered 109, with 8,320 agencies in Dec. 1974. All banks (including the Bank of Brazil) had on 31 Dec. 1974 deposits of Cr\$197,891.9m. and loans of Cr\$190,672.5m. On 31 Dec. 1974 all the domestic and foreign-owned banks had total assets of Cr\$1,888,775.6m.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system has been in use in all official departments since 1862. It was made compulsory in 1872, but the ancient measures are still partly employed in remote districts. They are: *libra* = 1.012 lb. avoirdupois; *arroba* = 32.98 lb.; *quintal* = 129.54 lb.; *alqueire* (of Rio) = 1 Imperial bushel, or 40 litres; *oitava* = 55.34 grains.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF BRAZIL IN GREAT BRITAIN (32 Green St., W1Y 4AT)

*Ambassador:* Roberto de Oliveira Campos, GCVO (accredited 6 March 1975).

*Minister-Counsellor:* Ronaldo Costa, CVO.

*Naval and Army Attaché:* Capt. Mauricio H. B. de Carvalho, MVO. *Air Attaché:* Col. João Luiz Moreira de Fonseca, MVO.

There are consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Liverpool, London, Newcastle upon Tyne and Southampton.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BRAZIL (Ave. das Nações, Lote 8, Brasília, D.F.)

*Ambassador:* N. Statham, CMG, CVO.

*Counsellors:* S. F. St. C. Duncan (*Consul-General*), L. Bevan.

*Service Attachés:* Col. D. D. Ranft (*Defence and Military*), Capt. G. M. A. James, RN (*Naval*), Wing Cdr J. Cheesborough (*Air*).

There are Consuls-General at Rio de Janeiro and São Paulo. Consuls at Belém, Pôrto Alegre, Recife, Santos and Vice-Consuls in 6 other towns.

### OF BRAZIL IN THE USA (3006 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* João Baptista Pinheiro.

*Minister-Counsellors:* Celso Diniz, Eduardo Moreira Hosannah.

*Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. Celso dos Santos Meyer (*Army*), Rear-Adm. Raphael de Azevedo Blanco (*Navy*), Brig-Gen. Luis Felipe Carneiro de Lacerda (*Air*).

### OF THE USA IN BRAZIL

*Ambassador:* John Hugh Crimmins.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Richard E. Johnson.

*Service Attachés:* Col. John K. Giles (*Defence and Air*), Col. Jack J. Gardner (*Army*).

There are consular representatives at Belém, Manaus, São Luís, Belo Horizonte, Curitiba, Pôrto Alegre, Recife, Rio de Janeiro, Salvador, São Paulo.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Anuário Estatístico do Brasil.* Instituto Brasileiro de Estatística. Rio de Janeiro  
*Atlas do Brasil.* Instituto Brasileiro de Geografia. 2nd ed. Rio de Janeiro, 1959  
*Brazil Up to Date.* Instituto Brasileiro de Estatística. Rio de Janeiro, 1955  
*Bulletin of the British Chamber of Commerce in Brazil.* Rio de Janeiro. Monthly  
Azevedo, Aroldo de. *Geografia do Brasil.* 2 vols. Rio. 1960  
Banco do Brasil, *Boletim Trimestral.* Brasília, D.F. From 1966  
Burns, E. B., *A History of Brazil.* New York, 1971  
Calogeras, João Pandiá, *A History of Brazil.* Chapel Hill, North Carolina, 1939  
Camacho, J. A., *Brazil.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs. 2nd ed. 1954



- Campbell, G., *Brazil Struggles for Development*. London, 1973  
 Castro, J. de, *Géographie de la faim*. Paris, 1949  
 Cowell, A., *The Tribe that Hides from Man*. London, 1973  
 Delgado de Carvalho, C. M., *História diplomática do Brasil*. Rio, 1961  
 Fiechter, G.-A., *Brazil since 1964: Modernisation under a Military Regime*. London, 1975  
 Furtado, C., *The Economic Growth of Brazil*. Univ. of California Press and CUP, 1963  
 Hanbury-Tenison, R., *A Question of Survival for the Indians of Brazil*. London, 1973  
 Hill, L. F. (ed.), *Brazil*. Univ. of California Press and London, 1948  
 Leff, N. H., *Economic Policy-Making and Development in Brazil, 1947-64*. New York and London, 1968  
 Moraes, R. Borba de, *Bibliographia Brasiliana (1504-1900)*. 2 vols. 1958  
 Raine, P., *Brazil: Awakening Giant*. Washington, 1974  
 Roiter, F., *Brazil*. London, 1971  
 Saunders, J., *Modern Brazil: New Patterns and Developments*. Univ. of Florida Press, 1971  
 Schuh, G. E., and Alves, E. R., *The Agricultural Development of Brazil*. New York, 1970  
 Skidmore, T. E., *Politics in Brazil. 1930-1964*. OUP, 1967.—*Black into White: Race and Nationality in Brazilian Thought*. OUP, 1975  
 Smirh, P. B., *Oil and Politics in Modern Brazil*. Toronto, 1975  
 Smith, T. Lynn, *Brazil: People and Institutions*. Rev. ed. Baton Rouge, 1954.—(Ed.) *Brasil: Portrait of Half a Continent*. Gainesville, Fla., 1951.—*Brazilian Society*. Univ. of New Mexico Press, 1975  
 Wellington, R. A., *The Brazilians*. Newton Abbot, 1974

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional Avenida Rio Branco 219-39, Rio de Janeiro, G.B.  
 Director: Janice de Mello Montemor.

## BULGARIA

### Narodna Republika Bulgaria

**HISTORY.** The Bulgarian state was founded in 681, but fell under Turkish rule in 1396. By the Treaty of Berlin, which followed the Russo-Turkish war of 1878, the Principality of Bulgaria and the Autonomous Province of Eastern Rumelia, both under Turkish suzerainty, were constituted. In 1885 Rumelia was reunited with Bulgaria. On 5 Oct. 1908 Bulgaria declared her independence of Turkey. *Rulers:* Prince Alexander I of Battenberg, 1879-86; Prince (after 1908, Tsar) Ferdinand, 1887-1918 (abdicated); Tsar Boris III, 1918-43; Tsar Simeon II, lost his throne as a result of a referendum held on 8 Sept. 1946 (3,801,160 votes for a republic, 197,176 for the monarchy, 119,168 invalid).

In 1941 Bulgaria signed the Three Power Pact and the Anti-Comintern Pact. In 1944 Bulgaria asked the UK and the USA for an armistice. The USSR declared war on Bulgaria on 5 Sept. 1944. The Fatherland Front government (established 9 Sept.) asked the USSR for an armistice, which was signed on 28 Oct. 1944 by the USSR, the UK and the USA. The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** A People's Republic was proclaimed by the National Assembly on 15 Sept. 1946, and the existing 'Tŭrnovo' Constitution of 1879 was replaced by the 'Dimitrov' Constitution in 1947. This was in turn replaced by a new constitution on 18 May 1971. This provides for a single-chamber National Assembly (*Narodno Sŭbranie*). The highest permanently operating organ of the state is the Council of State which consists of a chairman, 2 first vice-chairmen, 4 vice-chairmen, a secretary and 17 members; it is elected by the National Assembly from its members. Supreme power is vested in the National Assembly, which consists of 400 deputies elected from areas of equal population by direct, secret and universal suffrage (everybody over the age of 18 being eligible to vote and hold office) for a term of 5 years; it is to meet at least three times every year. The National Assembly also elects the Council of State and the ministers who are responsible to it.

A general election was held on 27 Oct. 1946. The Fatherland Front, composed of the Workers (Communist), Agrarian, Socialist and Zveno Parties, and non-party independents, obtained 364 seats (277 of which went to the Communists) and the opposition 101. On 26 Aug. 1947 the oppositional Agrarian Union was

dissolved; its leader, Nikola Petkov, was sentenced to death and hanged on 23 Sept. The Socialist Party was merged with the Workers' Party in Aug. 1948, and the Zveno Party dissolved itself.

The Fatherland Front was transformed, in Feb. 1948, into a unified mass organization with individual memberships. Inside the Fatherland Front, there remain two political parties, the Bulgarian Communist Party and the Bulgarian People's Agrarian Union. Petūr Tanchev (*1st Vice-Chairman, Council of State*) is Secretary of the Agrarian Union and Chairman of the Fatherland Front's National Council.

In 1976 the membership of the Communist Party was 788,221 (41% workers, 23% peasants); Young Communist League, 1.3m.; Agrarian Union, 120,000; Fatherland Front, 3,770,080.

At the elections of 30 June 1976, 99.99% of the electorate voted, and 99.92% of the votes were cast for the 400 candidates (79 women) of the Fatherland Front; there were no other candidates. The list comprised 272 Communists, 100 Agrarians and 28 independents. The President of the National Assembly is Vladimir Bonev.

There is no constitutional single Head of State, but Todor Zhivkov (*Chairman of the Council of State, 1st Secretary of the Communist Party*), performs some of the functions of a Head of State.

The highest policy-making and executive body of the Bulgarian Communist Party is its Politburo, consisting of 9 full members and 6 candidate members. The Politburo is elected by and from the Central Committee.

The Politburo was in March 1977 composed as follows: **FULL MEMBERS:** Todor Zhivkov, Gen. Ivan Mihailov, Stanko Todorov (*Chairman, Council of Ministers, i.e., Prime Minister*), Boris Velchev (*Secretary, Central Committee*), Pencho Kubadiniski (*Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers*), Tano Tsolov (*1st Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers*), Tsola Dragoicheva, Grisha Filipov (*Secretary, Central Committee*), Aleksandūr Lilov (*Secretary, Central Committee*). **CANDIDATE MEMBERS:** Krustiū Trichkov (*1st Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers, Chairman, Committee of State Control*), Peko Takov (*Deputy Chairman, Council of State*), Gen. Dobri Dzhurov (*Defence Minister*), Petūr Mladenov (*Foreign Minister*), Todor Stoichev, Drazha Vūlcheva.

Ministers not in the Politburo include: Kiril Zarev (*Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers, Chairman, State Planning Committee*), Khristo Khristov (*Foreign Trade*), Dimitūr Stoyanov (*Internal Affairs*), Velcho Velchev (*Finance*).

In May 1967 a second 20-year treaty of friendship, co-operation and mutual assistance with the Soviet Union was signed.

**National flag:** Three horizontal stripes of white, green, red, with the national emblem in the canton.

**National anthem:** An arrangement of Mila Rodino (Dear Fatherland), a popular patriotic song, was declared the national anthem in 1964.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** People's Councils at province and commune level are elected for terms of 30 months, to deal with all economic, social and cultural problems of their area. They also supervise the management of state and publicly owned enterprises. The Council's executive organs are Permanent Committees. In 1977 the People's Councils had a total membership of 55,393.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** On 8 Sept. 1940 by the treaty of Craiova, Romania ceded to Bulgaria the Southern Dobrudja, fixing the new frontier on the 1912 line.

In April 1941 Bulgaria occupied the Yugoslav part of Macedonia, and the Greek districts of Western Thrace, Eastern Macedonia, Florina and Castoria. The peace treaty of 1947 restored the frontiers as on 1 Jan. 1941.

The area of Bulgaria is 110,911.5 sq. km (42,823 sq. miles).

The country is divided into 28 provinces (*okrūg*, plur. *okrūzi*): Blagoevgrad, Burgas, Gabrovo, Khaskovo, Kiustendil, Kurdzhali, Lovech, Mihailovgrad, Pazardzhik, Pernik, Pleven, Plovdiv, Razgrad, Russe, Shumen, Silistra, Sliven, Smolyan, Sofia Province, Sofia Town, Stara Zagora, Tolbuhin, Tūrgovishte,



Varna, Veliko Tŭrnovo, Vidin, Vratsa and Yambol. In 1975 there were 214 urban and 1,044 rural communes.

The population at the census of 1 Dec. 1965 was 8,277,866 (males, 4,114,167; urban, 3,822,824). Population on 31 Dec. 1975 was 8·73m. (4·4m. males; 5·1m. urban). Population density, 78·5 per sq. km.

National minorities are estimated to total 1·2m. The language estimates are: Bulgarian 88%, Turkish 8·6%. The remainder include Gipsies, Jews, Romanians and Armenians. Some Turks have been repatriated.

Population of principal towns (1975): Sofia, 965,728; Plovdiv, 309,242; Varna, 251,588; Russe, 163,012; Burgas, 144,000; Stara Zagora, 112,200; Pleven, 108,180; Sliven, 90,000; Gabrovo, 90,000; Pernik, 87,432; Tolbukhin, 86,184; Shumen, 84,321; Yambol, 75,861; Khaskovo, 75,031; Pazardzhik, 67,911.

Vital statistics, 1975: Live births, 144,918; deaths, 89,919; marriages, 75,078; divorces (1974), 11,567; crude birth rate, 16·6 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 10·3; infant mortality, 22·9 per 1,000; growth rate, 7·4.

Expectation of life in 1971 was 68·81 years for men and 72·67 years for women.

**RELIGION.** 'The traditional church of the Bulgarian people' (as it is officially described), is that of the Eastern Orthodox Church. It was dis-established under the 1947 Constitution. On 10 May 1953 the Bulgarian Patriarchate was revived and Metropolitan Kiril was elected the first Bulgarian Patriarch since 1393. Upon the death of Kiril Metropolitan Maksim of Lovech, was enthroned as the new Patriarch in July 1971. The seat of the Patriarch is at Sofia. There are 11 dioceses, each under a Metropolitan, 10 bishops, 2,600 parishes and 1,500 priests. In 1976 there were 3,720 churches, 500 chapels and some 20 monasteries and nunneries.

The Constitution provides for freedom of conscience and belief but forbids propaganda against the Government. The State provides 17% of Church funds.

Churches may not maintain schools or colleges, except theological seminaries, or organize youth movements.

In 1976 there were some 50,000 Roman Catholics in 3 bishoprics with 40 priests and 30 churches, 16,000 Protestants with 101 churches and 265 priests. There were 80,000 Moslems under a Grand Mufti and 6 regional mufti boards with 1,180 mosques.

**EDUCATION.** Education is free, and compulsory for children between the ages of 7 and 16. The gradual introduction of unified secondary polytechnical schools offering compulsory education for all children from the ages of 7 to 17 was begun in 1973-74. Complete literacy is claimed. Schools are classified according to which years of schooling they offer: Elementary (1-4), primary (1-7), preparatory (5-8), secondary (9-11), complete secondary (1-11).

Educational statistics for 1974-75: 7,515 kindergartens (379,629 children, 22,265 teachers); 953 elementary schools; 2,422 primary schools; 69 preparatory schools; 143 secondary schools; 185 complete secondary schools. Numbers of teachers and pupils: School years 1 to 4, 19,652 and 484,590; 5 to 8, 28,036 and 494,583; 9 to 11, 7,530 and 116,789. There were also 19 vocational-technical schools (377 teachers, 22,157 students), 299 technical colleges (8,969 teachers, 121,948 students), 25 post-secondary institutions (881 teachers, 18,758 students) and 24 institutes of higher education (9,924 teachers, 105,904 students). There are 3 universities: the Kliment Ohrid University in Sofia (founded 1888) had 1,056 teachers and 15,610 students (in 1973-74); the Kiril i Metodii University in Veliko Tŭrnovo (founded 1971) had 187 teachers and 4,437 students; the Paisi Hilendarski University in Plovdiv (founded 1972) had 246 teachers and 3,002 students.

The Academy of Sciences (founded 1869) and other research bodies had 167 institutes in 1974.

**CINEMAS AND THEATRES (1975).** There were 35 theatres, 11 puppet theatres, 6 opera houses, 1 operetta house and 3,633 cinemas. 445 films were made (20 full-length).



**NEWSPAPERS AND BOOKS.** In 1975 there were 14 dailies with a circulation of 2.08m. The Party newspaper is *Rabotnicheskoto Delo* ('The Workers' Cause') with a circulation of 697,931 in 1974. 3,900 book titles were published in 1975.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** Retirement and disablement pensions and temporary sick pay are calculated as a percentage of previous wages (respectively 55–80%, 35–100%, 69–90%) and according to the nature of the employment.

Monthly family allowances for children under 16: 5 leva for 1 child, 20 leva for 2 children and 35 leva for 3 children.

In 1972, 1.76m. persons received pensions including 540,000 old-age pensions.

All medical services are free. In 1974 there were 184 hospitals with 71,385 beds, and 18,238 doctors.

**JUSTICE.** The Constitution of 1971 provides for the election (and recall) of the judges by the people and, for the Supreme Court, by the National Assembly. The lower courts include lay assessors as well as professional judges. There are a Supreme Court, 28 provincial courts (including Sofia), 105 regional courts and 'Comrades' Courts' for minor offences.

New Family and Penal Codes were approved by the National Assembly in April 1968. The maximum term of imprisonment is now 20 years except for 'exceptionally dangerous crimes' which carry the death penalty.

The Prosecutor General, elected by the National Assembly for 5 years and subordinate to it alone, exercises supreme control over the correct observance of the law by all government bodies, officials and citizens. He appoints and discharges all Prosecutors of every grade. Prosecutors are independent of judges and Government.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The unit of currency is the *lev* (pl. *leva*) divided into 100 *stotinki* (sing. *stotinka*). It has been linked to the Soviet rouble since May 1952. A new *lev*, equalling 10 old leva, was introduced on 1 Jan. 1962. The parity (clearing value) is 1 rouble = 1.30 leva. The official rate of exchange (Nov. 1976) was £1 = 1.58 leva; US\$1 = 0.96 leva. Rate of exchange for non-commercial transactions: £1 = 2.40 leva; US\$1 = 1.65 leva.

**Budget.** The revenue and expenditure of Bulgaria for calendar years were as follows (in 1m. leva):

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Revenue	4,083	4,504	5,227	5,723	6,184	6,355	7,055	8,060	9,157
Expenditure	4,051	4,426	5,158	5,650	6,063	6,261	7,036	8,044	9,139

Of the 1975 revenue 6,675m. leva came from the national economy. 1975 expenditure was: Investments, 4,725m. leva; social and education, 2,861m.; administration, 171m.

Agreements of 1955 and 1963 settled outstanding financial claims by the UK and USA respectively.

**DEFENCE.** There is a compulsory service of 2 years in the Army and Air Force (3 years in the Navy).

**Army.** In 1975 the Army had a strength of 120,000 men, organized in 8 motorized and 5 tank divisions, not at full strength. There are 3 Army Commands (Military Regions), Sofia, Plovdiv, Sliven. Tanks, mainly T-34s and some T-54s and T-55s, numbered 2,250. Security police numbered 45,000 (5 brigades of border guards, 8 regiments of security forces).

**Navy.** The Navy consists of 4 *ex*-Soviet submarines, (2 'R' class and 2 'W' class), 2 *ex*-Soviet 'Riga' class frigates, 3 *ex*-Soviet 'Poti' class corvettes, 3 *ex*-Soviet 'Osa' class missile boats, 6 patrol vessels, 12 torpedo boats, 2 fleet minesweepers, 4 coastal minesweepers, 2 inshore minesweepers, 24 minesweeping service boats, 20 landing craft, and 10 auxiliaries, oilers and tugs. Personnel, 1977, was 10,000 officers and ratings.

**Air Force.** The large tactical Air Force has about 250 Soviet-built combat aircraft and more than 20,000 personnel. There are 4 squadrons of MiG-21s; about 14 squadrons of fighter/ground attack MiG-17s and MiG-19s; 3 reconnaissance squadrons of MiG-21s, MiG-15s and Il-28s; a total of about 25 Tu-134, Il-18, Il-14 and An-24 transport aircraft; 30 Mi-4 and a few Mi-8 helicopters; and L-29 Delfin, MiG-15UT1 and MiG-21UT1 trainers. Soviet-built 'Guideline' surface-to-air missiles have also been supplied to Bulgaria.

**PLANNING.** State economic planning started in 1947. After 1964 there was a limited decentralization in planning, culminating in the economic reform of 1 Jan. 1969. Some local planning, profitability and consumer demand have been admitted, although central price regulation has been retained. The economy has been reconstructed into large trusts for each industry, each responsible for its own foreign trade.

For the first five 5-year plans see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1976-77. The sixth 5-year plan ran from 1971 to 1975, emphasis being laid on the engineering, metallurgical, electronic, shipbuilding and chemical industries. The national income annual growth rate averaged 8%. The seventh 5-year plan (1976-80) envisages a rise in national income of 9% and in industrial production of 55%.

There is a long-term perspective plan up to 1990.

**AGRICULTURE.** In 1974 cultivated agricultural land covered 5,981,929 hectares, of which 4,745,213 hectares are arable.

Collectivization was completed by 1958. The United Central Co-operative Union co-ordinates the activities of collective farms and consumer co-operatives. Size of private plots (maximum, 0.5 hectare; in mountainous areas, 1 hectare) is based on the number of members of a household, and their use restricted mainly to production of fodder. The total area of private plots in 1974 was 608,000 hectares. There were, in 1974, 462 co-operative farms and 130 state farms. There were 59 machine-tractor stations. 133,064 tractors (in 15-h.p. units) were in use and 21,184 combine harvesters. Collective and state farms are being incorporated into 'agricultural-industrial complexes'. There were 162 of these in 1974 with 5,090,900 hectares.

In 1974, 26 irrigation systems and 118 dams irrigated 1,101,000 hectares.

Yield in 1974 (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 2,742; rye, 18; maize, 3,025; barley, 1,704; oats, 52; sunflower seed, 419; unginned cotton, 32; tobacco, 135; tomatoes, 578; potatoes, 324; grapes, 747. Bulgaria is the world's principal supplier of attar roses; annual production, 1,200 kg.

Other products (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1975: Meat, 659; wool, 34; sugar, (1974) 340; 1,845m. eggs were produced and (in 1974) 1,729m. litres of milk.

**Livestock** (1976): 133,000 horses, 1.6m. cattle, including 670,000 milch cows, 10m. sheep, 3.8m. pigs and 38m. poultry.

**FORESTRY.** The forest area in 1974 was 3.8m. hectares, of which 1m. were coniferous. 61,651 hectares were afforested in 1974. 5.8m. cu. metres of timber were cut in 1973.

**FISHERIES.** The catch of sea fish was 102,758 metric tons in 1972.

**MINING.** Ore production in 1,000 metric tons in 1973: Copper, 53; lead, 100; zinc, 80; (1974) manganese, 9.6; iron, 846. 24m. metric tons of lignite and 310,000 metric tons of hard coal were mined in 1974. 130 tons of salt were extracted in 1974.

**OIL AND NATURAL GAS.** Oil is extracted in the Balchik district on the Black Sea, in an offshore area 100 km north of Varna and at Dolni Dubnik near Pleven. Crude oil production was 144,000 metric tons in 1974. There are refineries at Burgas (annual capacity 5m. tons) and Dolni Dubnik (7m. tons). 180m. cu. metres of natural gas were produced in 1974.

**INDUSTRY.** All industry was nationalized in 1947.

In 1974 hydro-electric generating output was 2,080m. kwh.; output of thermal stations, 19,798m. kwh., and output of atomic stations, 928m. kwh. An atomic power station built with Soviet aid at Kozlodui on the Danube became operational in 1975 with a capacity of 880,000 kw.

Industrial production	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Electricity (1m. kwh.)	19,513	21,016	22,271	21,952	22,800	25,232
Crude steel (1,000 metric tons)	1,800	1,947	2,121	2,246	2,188	2,265
Pig-iron (1,000 metric tons)	1,251	1,378	1,562	1,610	1,528	1,565
Cement (1,000 metric tons)	3,668	3,880	3,914	4,178	4,298	4,400
Sulphuric acid (1,000 metric tons)	502	514	513	561	761	853

In 1974 there were also produced (in 1,000 metric tons): Coke, 1,304; rolled steel, 2,242; artificial fertilizers, 2,078; calcinated soda, 655; cotton fabrics, 347m. sq. metres; silk fabrics, 26m. metres.

**LABOUR.** The labour force (excluding peasantry) in 1974 was 3,424,785 (1,558,754 female), of whom 1,277,059 worked in industry, 315,533 in building and 642,889 in agriculture and forestry. Trade unions had 2,741,000 members in 1972. The phased introduction of a 42½-hour 5-day working week commenced in 1968. In 1973 the minimum wage was fixed at 80 leva per month. The average wage (excluding peasantry) was 139 leva per month in 1973. Retiring age is 60 for men and 55 for women.

**COMMERCE.** Foreign trade is controlled by the Ministry of Foreign Trade. Bulgarian trade has developed as follows (in 1m. leva):

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	2,142.3	2,479.9	2,772.2	3,171.7	4,154	5,155
Exports	2,344.5	2,553.3	2,837.0	3,200.7	3,723	4,467

Main exports are food products, tobacco, non-ferrous metals, cast iron, leather articles, textiles and (to Communist countries) machinery.

80% of Bulgaria's trade is with Communist countries (55% with USSR). Agreements with USSR envisage the co-ordination of the Soviet and Bulgarian 5-year plans in the spirit of 'socialist internationalism'. Bulgaria imports oil, natural gas, steel, cellulose and timber, and exports food products, clothing and electronic components. Italy is Bulgaria's biggest non-Communist export market, West Germany her major non-Communist supplier.

Trade deficit with the West was 770m. leva in 1975.

Total trade between UK and Bulgaria (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	8,193	6,944	9,339	13,549	7,412	11,210
Exports and re-exports from UK	10,267	9,389	13,146	18,049	23,610	23,048

Western firms may open offices in Bulgaria, by arrangement with one of the 13 'Interpred' agencies.

The first Anglo-Bulgarian long-term trade agreement was signed in 1970. The Anglo-Bulgarian Joint Commission held its first meeting in March 1973. On 13 May 1974 Bulgaria and the UK signed a 10-year economic, scientific and technological co-operation agreement.

**SHIPPING.** Ports, shipping and shipbuilding are controlled by the Bulgarian United Shipping and Shipbuilding Corporation. The mercantile marine in 1972 possessed 33 passenger vessels and 110 cargo vessels and tankers with a total loading capacity of 875,380 DWT. Burgas is a fishing and oil-port open to tankers of 20,000 tons. Varna is the other important port; its shipyards were re-equipped in 1969. In 1974, 800,000 passengers and 19.3m. metric tons of cargo were carried.

**ROADS.** In 1974 there were 31,157 km of roads, including 6,674 km of first-class roads. 659m. tons of freight and 1,778m. passengers were carried.



**RAILWAYS.** In 1976 Bulgaria had 4,045 km of standard gauge railway, including 1,326 km electrified. 105m. passengers and 78m. tons of freight were carried in 1975. 22% of trains were hauled by steam in 1974. Steam traction was to be eliminated by 1977.

**AVIATION.** BALKAN (Bulgarian Airlines) operates internal flights from Sofia (airport: Vrazhdebna) to Burgas, Khaskovo, Pleven, Plovdiv, Russe, Silistra, Stara Zagora, Tŭrgovishte, Veliko Tŭrnovo, Varna, Vidin and Yambol and international flights to Algiers, Amsterdam, Athens, Baghdad, Bratislava, Belgrade, Benghazi, Berlin, Brussels, Bucharest, Budapest, Cairo, Casablanca, Copenhagen, Damascus, Frankfurt, Istanbul, London, Madrid, Moscow, Nicosia, Paris, Prague, Rome, Stockholm, Tunis, Vienna, Warsaw and Zürich. In 1972 BALKAN had 234 planes and in 1974 it carried 1.7m. passengers and 15,198 metric tons of freight. British Airways opened a service from London to Sofia in 1970.

**POST AND BROADCASTING** (1974). There were 2,614 post offices, 718,325 (1975) telephones, 32 broadcasting stations and 11 television stations. Radio Sofia, the government broadcasting station, is transmitting 2 programmes on medium- and short-waves. There is also a special tourist service, broadcast *via* the Varna II transmitter on 1,124 kHz. Advertisements are broadcast for half an hour a day. Bulgaria participates in the East European TV link 'Intervision'. Colour programmes by SECAM system. Radio receiving sets, 2,272,894; television sets, 1,456,865.

**BANKING.** In 1947 banks were nationalized and the National Bank gained autonomy, freeing it from responsibility for state debts. In 1969 the banking system was reorganized. The National Bank became the central bank and was made responsible for issuing currency. It also plays an important part in the management of the economy: its chairman has ministerial rank. There is also a Foreign Trade Bank and a State Savings Bank.

In 1974, 8.65m. depositors had savings totalling 5,419m. leva. The State Savings Bank has advanced personal loans up to 500 leva at 3.5% interest to some 500,000 users. Interest on deposits is from 1% to 3%.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is in general use. On 1 April 1916 the Gregorian calendar came into force in Bulgaria.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF BULGARIA IN GREAT BRITAIN  
(12 Queen's Gate Gdns, SW7 5NA)

*Ambassador:* Vladimir Velchev.

*Counsellors:* Asparuch Mladenov (*Commercial*); V. B. Pchelintsev, Lieut.-Col. Dimitŭr Toskov (*Military, Naval and Air Attaché*); H. Miladinov (*Cultural Attaché*).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BULGARIA  
(Blvd. Marshal Tolbukhin 65-67, Sofia)

*Ambassador:* J. C. Cloake, CMG.

*First Secretaries:* J. W. D. Gray (*Head of Chancery and Consul*); N. Holland (*Commercial*).

*Service Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. J. B. Grosvenor.

OF BULGARIA IN THE USA (2100-16th St., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20009)

*Ambassador:* L. D. Popov.

*Counsellor:* Boyan Christov (*Commercial*).

*Service Attaché:* Col. Nicola Krivlev.

## OF THE USA IN BULGARIA

*Ambassador:* Martin Herz.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Harvey J. Feldman.

*Service Attachés:* Col. N. S. Kotas (*Army*), Col. Gilbert O. Kirchoff (*Air*).

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Kratka Bŭlgarska Entsiklopediya* (Short Bulgarian Encyclopaedia). 5 vols. Sofia, 1963–69  
*Statisticheski Godishnik* (Statistical Yearbook). Sofia from 1956  
*Constitution of the People's Republic of Bulgaria*. Sofia, 1971  
 Brown, J. F., *Bulgaria under Communist Rule*. London, 1970  
 Chakalov, G. (ed.), *Bŭlgaro-angliski rechnik* (Bulgarian–English Dictionary). Sofia, 1961  
 Dobrin, B., *Bulgarian Economic Development Since World War II*. New York, 1973  
 Markov, M., *System of Social Administration in Bulgaria*. Sofia, 1969  
 Oren, N., *Communism Administered: Agrarianism and Communism in Bulgaria*. Baltimore, 1973  
 Pundeff, M. V., *Bulgaria: A Bibliographic Guide*. Library of Congress, 1965  
 Spasov, B., *La Bulgarie*. Paris, 1973  
 Todorov, N., and others, *Bulgaria: Historical and Geographical Outline*. Sofia, 1965  
 Zhivkov, T., *Modern Bulgaria: Problems and Tasks in Building an Advanced Socialist Society*. New York, 1974

## BURMA

Pyidaungsu Socialist Thammada Myanma  
Naingngandaw

**HISTORY.** The Union of Burma came formally into existence on 4 Jan. 1948 and became the Socialist Republic of the Union of Burma in 1974. In 1948 Sir Hubert Rance, the last British Governor, handed over authority to Sao Shwe Thaik, the first President of the Burmese Republic, and Parliament ratified the treaty with Great Britain providing for the independence of Burma as a country not within His Britannic Majesty's dominions and not entitled to His Britannic Majesty's protection. This treaty was signed in London on 17 Oct. 1947 and enacted by the British Parliament on 10 Dec. 1947.

For the history of Burma's connexion with Great Britain see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1950, p. 836.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of the Union is 261,789 sq. miles (678,000 sq. km). Some small rectifications of the border with China were agreed upon in 1960 and with Pakistan in 1964. The population in March 1973 was estimated at 28.89m. The leading towns are: Rangoon, the capital (1973), 3,662,312; Mandalay, 417,266; Bassein, 355,588; Henzada, 283,658.

	Area in sq. km.	Population (1,000) 1969 estimates	Chief town
Kachin State	87,808	687	Myitkyina
Sagaing Division	99,150	2,933	Sagaing
Mandalay Division	34,253	3,172	Mandalay
Shan State	158,222	2,725	Taunggyi
Magwe Division	44,799	2,760	Yenangyaung
Chin Hills Special Division	36,009	354	Falam
Arakan Division	36,762	1,847	Sittwe
Irrawaddy Division	35,167	4,264	Bassein
Pegu Division	50,305	{ 3,689	Pegu
Rangoon Division		{ 1,785	Rangoon
Kayah State	11,670	113	Loikaw
Kawthoolei State	28,726	795	Pa-an
Tenasserim Division	55,159	1,856	Moulmein
	678,030	26,980	

The Burmese belong to the Tibeto-Chinese (or Tibeto-Burman) family.

**CONSTITUTION.** From Independence Day until 1962 Burma was a parliamentary democracy, having 2 houses, the Chamber of Deputies and the Chamber of Nationalities. The latter comprised 125 members, 62 of whom represented the central unit, 63 the states and special areas. The Chamber of Deputies had twice

as many members. Both were elected for 4 years. The Head of State was the President, elected for a 5-year term, by both Chambers of Parliament in joint session.

On 29 Oct. 1958 Gen. Ne Win, the Army Chief of Staff, became prime minister of a caretaker government. The elections to the lower house, held in Feb. 1960, gave the Pyidaungsu (Union) Party, led by U Nu, 161 out of 250 seats. On 2 March 1962 Gen. Ne Win overthrew the government of U Nu and replaced it by a Revolutionary Council. Parliament and the state councils were dissolved; the latter were reformed as 'state supreme councils' under appointed chairmen.

A new Constitution was approved by referendum in Dec. 1973. On 2 March 1974 military rule ended and Burma became a one-party socialist republic. Elections to the People's Assembly took place in Jan. and Feb. 1974. U Ne Win became President under the new Constitution.

In 1974 the Assembly elected a Council of Ministers; re-shuffled in March 1977:

*Prime Minister:* U Maung Maung Kha.

*Deputy Prime Minister and Planning and Finance:* (Vacant). *Foreign Affairs:* U Hla Phone. *Defence:* Maj.-Gen. Kyaw Htin. *Home and Religious Affairs:* (Vacant). *Mines and Labour:* (Vacant). *Construction:* U Htin Kyaw. *Agriculture and Forests:* U Ye Goung. *Industry:* Col. Tint Swe; Col. Maung Cho. *Transport and Communications:* U Sein Lwin. *Co-operatives:* U Tun Tin. *Health:* Col. Kyi Maung. *Education:* Dr Khin Maung Win. *Trade:* U Hla Aye. *Information:* U Lwin. *Social Welfare:* U Van Kulh. *Culture:* U Aye Maung.

As from 22 April 1972, military ranks were dropped by most of the Revolutionary Council Members. From 15 March 1972, the entire governmental system was re-organized, with the Secretariat in Rangoon being abolished and with re-organized Security and Administrative Committees composed of officials and political representatives becoming the directing authority at central and regional levels.

*National flag:* Red with a blue canton bearing 2 ears of rice within a cog-wheel and a ring of 14 stars, all in white.

**Language.** The official language is Burmese; the use of English is permitted.

**RELIGION.** The Revolutionary Government, having repealed the amendment of 1961 which made Buddhism the state religion, recognizes 'the right of everyone freely to profess and practise his religion'.

**EDUCATION.** After the attainment of independence the Government has adopted a centralized system of control of schools which are graded as primary, middle and high school. The medium of instruction in all schools is Burmese; English is taught as a compulsory second language in secondary schools.

Education is free in the primary, junior secondary and vocational schools; fees are charged in senior secondary schools and universities.

In 1974-75 there were 571 state high schools with 182,848 pupils, 1,202 state middle schools with 762,871 pupils and 19,399 state primary schools with 3,449,552 pupils; the total teaching staff was 100,414.

On 1 April 1965 the Government nationalized 129 of the 883 registered private schools, including all the major high schools.

The Higher Education Law 1964 has decentralized the University of Rangoon. Beside the Arts and Science University, there are independent degree-giving institutes of engineering, education, medicine, agriculture, economics and commerce, and veterinary sciences. In 1974-75 students numbered 61,154. The University of Mandalay (with 7,639 students) has been similarly decentralized. A foreign-languages institute in Rangoon has about 800 students learning French, German, Russian, Japanese, Chinese and Italian.

There are intermediate colleges at Taunggyi, Magwe, Akyab and Myitkyina, and degree colleges at Moulmein and Bassein, and several technical and agricultural institutes at higher and middle level. 3,703 middle and primary school teachers were being trained in 15 training colleges in 1974-75.



A correspondence course for the universities and colleges was introduced in 1976.

**CINEMAS (1971).** There were about 418 cinemas.

**JUSTICE.** The Chief Court has supervision over all courts in the Union. It is presided over by the Chief Justice and other judges. Its present name was revived in March 1972 having been called Chief Court since 1962. All lower courts are now replaced by People's Courts formed with ordinary citizens to preside over trials, aided by former judges and magistrates acting as law officers.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The currency unit is now the *kyat* (formerly the Burma rupee) divided into 100 *pyas*.

Currency in circulation at 30 Sept. 1974 was valued at K.3,839m.

On 17 May 1964 the Government demonetized 50 and 100 *kyat* notes, and K.40 *crores* were withdrawn from circulation. The largest denomination is the K.25 note.

**Budget.** The budget estimates (in K.1m.) for fiscal years 1 Oct.–30 Sept. until 1973–74 and then 1 April–31 March were as follows:

	1970–71	1971–72	1972–73	1973–74 <sup>1</sup>	1974–75	1975–76
Revenue	8,841	8,962	8,734	4,901	10,652	14,472
Expenditure	9,359	9,633	9,702	5,718	11,797	14,713

<sup>1</sup> From 1974 the fiscal year ended on 31 March. The figures shown for 1973–74 represent a supplementary budget to cover the interim 6 months period.

The largest items, in 1975–76, of revenue were customs (K.307.2m.) and income tax (K.616.4m.); of expenditure, industries (K.285m.); transport and communication (K.656m.); economic activities (K.5,167m.); trade (K.4,761m.).

The internal public debt was K.4,823m. at the end of Sept. 1974.

In Dec. 1957 Burma received a US loan of \$5.4m. to reclaim land in the delta, in 1960 a £30m. loan from China to set up specified projects. In Aug. 1971 Japan extended a loan of US\$10m. for offshore oil exploration. A commodity loan of 4,620m. yen was provided as well as a loan of 7,000m. yen. The International Development Association also granted a loan of US\$33m. for rehabilitation of the railways and waterways.

Long-term loans amounting to K.149.2m. and short-term loans amounting to K.133.6m. were taken during 1971–72, mainly from Japan, followed by West Germany, USA and Czechoslovakia.

A loan of DM 42m. was given by West Germany in 1974 for a machine-tool factory and a sheet-glass manufacturing plant, and a further loan of DM 6m. for a natural gas liquefying plant. DM 75m. was also given as capital aid and DM 26.5m. in the form of technical assistance grants. A loan of DM 24.48m. was also given in Jan. 1975 for the establishment of a soda ash factory and formaldehyde plant. The International Development Association approved loans of US\$17m. and US\$24m. for promoting agricultural production and to rehabilitate and improve timber extraction operations. The Asian Development Bank approved loans of US\$9.8m. and US\$6.5m. for the fishing industry and the rice products industry. In 1975 the UNDP granted aids of US\$2.21m. for off-shore oil exploration and US\$1.01m. for civil aviation telecommunications, while US\$35m. was approved towards the second country programme for Burma covering the years 1974–78. A third commodity loan of 6,500m. yen was pledged by Japan while aid of 700m. yen was granted for the construction of a biochemical research centre. Britain also gave a grant of £2m. for the purchase of equipment spare parts and a further £1.9m. for onshore oil exploration.

**DEFENCE. Army.** The strength of the Army (1975) is approximately 150,000. The Army is organized into 9 regional commands comprising approximately 84 infantry battalions. Three operational divisions are directly under the Ministry of Defence and contain 5 armoured and 112 infantry battalions.

**Navy.** The Navy includes 1 frigate, 1 escort minesweeper (both *ex*-British), 2 escort patrol vessels (*ex*-USA PCE and MSF types), 4 support gunboats (*ex*-landing craft), 12 coastal gunboats, 21 river gunboats, 35 small river patrol craft, 1 support ship, 2 survey vessels, 1 transport, 9 landing craft and 4 tugs. Personnel in 1976: 300 officers and 9,000 ratings, including reserves and 800 marines.

**Air Force.** The Air Force is intended primarily for internal security duties. Its primary combat force comprises about 5 T-33A jet fighter/trainers supplied under MAP. Training is done with piston-engined T-37Cs and T-33s, which also carry light armament for security operations. Transport and second-line units are equipped with small numbers of C-47, Otter and Beech D18 aircraft, and Japanese-built Bell 47 (H-13), Kawasaki-Boeing 107, Bell UH-1, H-43B Huskie and Alouette III helicopters. Personnel in 1975: 8,000.

**PLANNING.** In 1968, 168 industrial concerns in Rangoon and Mandalay were nationalized followed by a further 69 on 1 Jan. 1972.

**FORESTRY.** The area of reserved forests in 1974-75 was 37,655 sq. miles. On 1 June 1948 the Government took over one-third of the concessions held by European and indigenous lessees. On 1 Feb. 1949 the European lessees surrendered their concessions. The takeover payments amounted to K.73.45 lakhs.

Teak extracted in 1971-72, 291,247 tons (1,209 lakhs); 1972-73, 307,436 tons; 1973-74, 345,000 tons; 1974-75, 250,000 tons. Hardwood, 1971-72, 1,038,416 tons (982 lakhs); 1972-73, 1,007,035 tons; 1973-74, 1,035,000 tons; 1974-75, 858,000 tons. 2,780 elephants are at work on extraction.

**AGRICULTURE.** By the end of 1958, 3,346,911 acres had been distributed among peasant proprietors under the Land Nationalization Scheme. The Revolutionary Government has given top priority to the development of agriculture.

Acreage (1,000) and production (1,000 metric tons) of principal crops:

	1972-73		1973-74		1974-75	
	Acreage	Production	Acreage	Production	Acreage	Production
Rice, rough	12,034	7,241	12,569	8,466	12,776	8,446
Maize	235	55	228	61	223	59
Pulses	1,861	265	1,852	333	1,787	312
Sesamum	2,256	69	2,651	166	2,636	98
Sugar-cane	292	2,000	275	1,715	227	1,185
Cotton	532	43	530	40	538	45
Groundnuts	1,563	377	1,612	452	1,671	459

Paddy crop in 1973-74 was 8.58m. tons.

Livestock (1974-75): Oxen, 7.3m.; buffaloes, 1.69m.

In 1974-75 the area irrigated by government-controlled irrigation works was 2,440,075 acres.

**MINING.** Production in 1974-75: Crude oil, 7.63m. bbls; silver, 730,000 oz.; zinc, 7,000 tons; copper matte, 140 tons; refined lead, 8,700 tons; nickel speiss, 72 tons; antimony, 1,050 tons; lead ore, 2,452 tons; tin, 719 tons; tungsten, 414 tons; tin tungsten-scheelite, 600 tons.

**POWER.** In 1974-75 the total installed capacity of power plants was 359,620 kw.; total units generated, 779m. kwh.

**TRADE UNIONS.** Labour disputes are dealt with by the government labour sub-committees.

**COMMERCE.** All foreign trade is handled by the government trading organizations.

Imports and exports (in K. lakhs) for the fiscal years 1 Oct.-30 Sept.:

	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74*	1974-75*
Imports	5,342	9,214	7,042	2,921	6,897
Exports	5,691	6,860	6,356	3,941	8,778
	1 Oct.-31 March.		1 April-31 March.		

Exports of milled rice and rice products, K.3,359 lakhs. Exports of raw rubber amounted to 6,000 tons, raw jute, 71,000 tons, and pulses, 47,000 tons in 1974-75.

Trade between Burma and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	4,286	5,901	6,979	4,099	2,510	2,711
Exports and re-exports from UK	6,603	6,937	3,767	4,366	6,221	7,044

**RAILWAYS.** The Burma Railway system is entirely of metre gauge (3 ft 3½ in.) and its main lines run from Rangoon to Prome (161 miles) to the north-west and Rangoon to Mandalay (386 miles) towards the north, extending to Myitkyina farther north (723 miles from Rangoon). Branch lines extend from Letpadan to Tharrawaw (24 miles) on the west, the delta lines from Henzada to Bassein (82 miles) and Henzada to Kyangin (65 miles). In the Tenasserim Division, the lines are Pegu to Martaban (122 miles)—for Moulmein by bridge—and the Moulmein South to Ye (89 miles), and from Nyaunglebin into Madauk (11 miles). Then there are the branch lines from Pyinmana to Kyeeni (163 miles), from Thazi to Myingyan (70 miles), from Mandalay to Madaya (17 miles) and from Ywataung to Alon (71 miles). The Northern and Southern Shan States hill sections connect with the main lines at Myohaung and Thazi. The Ava bridge across the Irrawaddy at Sagaing permits through traffic from Rangoon to Myitkyina (723 miles).

In 1974-75 the railway carried 248·18m. freight-ton-mileage and 1,979·39m. passenger-mileage.

**ROADS.** Burma had 2,452 miles of arterial highways and 11,194 miles of other roads (including roads in the various states and divisions) in 1974-75.

**SHIPPING.** Burma has 60 miles of navigable canals. The Irrawaddy is navigable up to Myitkyina, 900 miles from the sea, and its tributary, the Chindwin, is navigable for 390 miles. The Irrawaddy delta has nearly 2,000 miles of navigable water. The Salween, the Attaran and the G'yne provide about 250 miles of navigable waters around Moulmein. The Inland Water Transport Board runs services from Bhamo to Myitkyina. The Burma Five Star Line Ltd operates coastal steamer services to the major ports in Burma, India, East Pakistan, Malaya, Japan, Europe and UK.

The port of Rangoon in 1974-75 handled 1·19m. tons of seaborne trade.

**AVIATION.** Union of Burma Airways started its internal service in Sept. 1948 and its external service in Nov. 1950. International services were in 1963 maintained between Rangoon and Bangkok and Calcutta. The routes were extended to Hong Kong in 1969 and to Dacca and Káthmádu in 1970. There were, in 1971, 43 civil aerodromes and landing grounds. In 1974-75 the total freight-ton-mileage was 2,172,000 and the passenger-mileage, 114·86m.

**POST.** There were 1,094 post offices in 1975. Number of telephones was 30,259 in 1975, of which about 20,541 are in Rangoon.

There are 283 telegraph offices, and the internal system of communication is chiefly by wireless. Radio telephone or direct wireless telegraph links exist with most Asian countries, USA, USSR, UK, Denmark, Switzerland, Australia, Canada and Italy.

**BANKING.** The Union of Burma Bank is being reconstituted into 4 banks and an insurance corporation with effect from 1 April under the 1975 Bank Law and the 1975 Insurance Law.

The banks being formed in reconstitution are the Union of Burma Bank, the Myanma Economic Bank, the Myanma Foreign Trade Bank and the Myanma Agricultural Bank and the corporation is the Myanma Insurance Corporation. Work now being carried out by the Union of Burma Bank will be continued by the 4 banks and the Corporation.



## BURUNDI

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF BURMA IN GREAT BRITAIN (19A Charles St., W1X 8ER)

*Ambassador:* U Tha Kyaw.*Service Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Soe Myint.OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BURMA  
(80 Strand Rd., Rangoon)*Ambassador:* T. J. O'Brien, CMG, MC.*First Secretaries:* B. E. Pauncefoot (*Head of Chancery*); T. K. Blackman (*Commercial*).*Civil Air Counsellor:* G. McD. Wilson (resides in Hong Kong).*Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. J. D. F. Alexander (*Defence and Army*), Cdr C. G. Roberts (*Navy and Air*, resides in Bangkok).OF BURMA IN THE USA (2300 S St., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)*Ambassador:* U Tin Lat.*Service Attaché:* Col. San Maung.

OF THE USA IN BURMA

*Ambassador:* David L. Osborn.*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Richard H. Howarth.*Service Attachés:* Col. Kenneth F. Jackson (*Defence and Army*), Lieut.-Col. Frederick J. Morelle (*Air*).

There is a Consul at Mandalay.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. A Central Statistical Office is organized as a department of the Ministry of National Planning.

*Burma: Treaty between the Government of the United Kingdom and the Provisional Government of Burma.* (Treaty Series No. 16, 1948.) HMSO, 1948Cornyn, W. S., and Musgrave, J. K., *Burmese Glossary.* New York, 1958Furnivall, J. S., *A Governance of Modern Burma.* New York, 1960Lehman, F. K., *The Structure of Chin Society.* University of Illinois Press, 1963Maung, M., *Burma in the Family of Nations.* Amsterdam, 1956Smith, D. E., *Religion and Politics in Burma.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1965Stewart, J. A., and Dunn, C. W., *Burmese-English Dictionary.* London, 1940 ff.Tinker, H., *The Union of Burma.* OUP, 1957Trager, F. N., *Burma: From Kingdom to Republic.* London, 1966Woodman, D., *The Making of Burma.* London, 1962

## BURUNDI

**HISTORY.** Tradition recounts the establishment of a Tutsi kingdom under successive Mwamis as early as the 16th century. German military occupation in 1890 incorporated the territory into German East Africa. From 1919 Burundi formed part of Ruanda-Urundi administered by the Belgians, first as a League of Nations mandate and then as a United Nations trust territory. Elections supervised by the United Nations in Sept. 1961 resulted in a large majority for the *Unité et Progrès National* party (UPRONA). Internal self-government was granted on 1 Jan. 1962, followed by independence on 1 July 1962. An agreement, signed with Rwanda under United Nations auspices at Addis Ababa in April 1962, provided for a monetary and customs union. This union and all organizations operated jointly by the two governments were dissolved by 30 Sept. 1964.

On 8 July 1966 Prince Charles Ndirizeye deposed his father Mwami Mwambutsa IV, suspended the constitution and made Capt. Michel Micombero Prime Minister. On 1 Sept. Prince Charles was enthroned as Mwami Ntare V. On 28 Nov., while the Mwami was attending a Head of States Conference in Kinshasa (Congo), Micombero declared Burundi a republic with himself as president.

On 31 March 1972 Prince Charles returned to Burundi from Uganda and was placed under house arrest. On 29 April 1972 President Micombero dissolved the Council of Ministers and took full power; that night heavy fighting broke out between rebels from both Burundi and neighbouring countries, and the ruling Tutsi, apparently with the intention of destroying the Tutsi hegemony. Prince Charles was killed during the fighting and it was estimated that up to 120,000 were killed. On 14 July 1972 President Micombero reinstated a Government with a Prime Minister. On 1 Nov. 1976 President Micombero was deposed by the Army. A Supreme Military Council of the Armed Forces was established which appointed Col. Jean-Baptiste Bagaza president.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Burundi extends from lat.  $2\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  to  $4\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S and long.  $29^{\circ}$  to  $31^{\circ}$  E., and has an area of 27,834 sq km (10,759 sq. miles). It lies astride the main Nile-Congo dividing crest (6,000–7,000 ft) bounded on the west by the narrow plain of the Ruzizi River and Lake Tanganyika (2,534 ft). The interior is a broken plateau at an average height of about 5,000 ft, sloping eastwards down to Tanzania and the valley of the Maragarazi River. The southernmost tributary of the Nile system, the Luvironza, rises in the south of the country.

The Ruzizi plain has an average temperature of  $23^{\circ}$  C. ( $73^{\circ}$  F.), the Nile-Congo crest of  $17.3^{\circ}$  C. ( $63^{\circ}$  F.), the central plateau of  $20^{\circ}$  C. ( $68^{\circ}$  F.). The long dry season lasts from June to August, the long rainy season from February to May. The annual rainfall at Bujumbura is 31 in., on the Nile-Congo crest 57 in.

The population at the last census in 1959 was 2,213,280; but was probably over 3.8m. in 1976. There are three ethnic groups—Hutu (Bantu, forming the great majority); Tutsi (Nilotic, less than 15%); Twa (pygmoids, less than 1%). There are some 3,500 Europeans and 1,500 Asians. In 1974 some 49,000 Tutsi refugees from Rwanda were living in Burundi.

Bujumbura, the capital, has about 100,000 inhabitants. Kitega (10,000 inhabitants) was formerly the royal residence.

**GOVERNMENT.** Burundi remains a republic under the new military government but the activities of the Uprona party have been suspended. The Supreme Military Council of 30 members is headed by the President as is its 11 member Executive Committee. The President is responsible to the Supreme Military Council and the government is responsible to him. The government has a Prime Minister, 14 other ministers and 3 Secretaries of State.

*President of the Republic:* Col. Jean-Baptiste Bagaza.

*Prime Minister:* Lieut.-Col. Edward Nzambimana.

The administrative divisions are: 8 provinces, each under a military governor (Bujumbura, Bubanza, Muramvya, Ngozi, Gitega, Muhinga, Ruyigi and Bururi); 18 arrondissements; and 78 communes.

*Flag:* White diagonal cross dividing triangles of red and green, in the centre a white disc bearing 3 red green-bordered 6-pointed stars.

**RELIGION.** The population is predominantly Roman Catholic; there is a Roman Catholic archbishop and 3 bishops. The Anglican Missions under a bishop fall within the archdiocese of Uganda.

**EDUCATION.** In 1970–71 the number of children in primary schools was 175,600, 7,892 pupils were receiving secondary education and 2,031 were receiving craft and technical training. The university of Bujumbura has over 400 students.

The local language is Kirundi, a Bantu language. French is also an official language. Kiswahili is spoken in the commercial centres.

**JUSTICE.** There is a Supreme Court, an appeal court and a *tribunal de première instance* at Bujumbura.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The currency is administered by the Bank of the Republic of Burundi. The rate was 153 Burundi francs = £1 in Jan. 1977. The rate for the US\$1 was fixed at 90 in May 1976.

**Budget.** The revised 1976 budget envisaged receipts of 4,200m. Burundi francs, and expenditure of 3,100m. Burundi francs. Main expenditure (1976, in Burundi francs): Education, 814m.; defence, 800m.; public health, 224m.; public works, 316m.; agriculture, 147m. Development budget: Receipt, 1,492m., and expenditure, 1,890.5m.

**DEFENCE.** The national armed forces totals approximately 5,000 and includes a small naval flotilla and air force flight.

**PLANNING.** In the second 5-year plan, 1973-77, priority was given to agriculture with investment in rural development being 39% of the total budget. Economic and technical assistance is provided substantially by Belgium and to a smaller degree by the European Economic Community and the United Nations. Foreign aid (1973, in 1m. Burundi francs): Belgium, 636; EEC, 567; UN, 314; France, 180; West Germany, 39. Aid from all sources 1965-75 totalled 11,000m. Burundi francs.

**AGRICULTURE.** The main economic activity and the main source of employment of the country is subsistence agriculture, which accounts for well over half of the gross national product. Beans, kassava, maize, sweet potatoes, groundnuts, peas, sorghum and bananas are grown according to the climate and the region.

The main cash crop is coffee, of which about 93% is arabica. A coffee board (OCIBU) manages the grading and export of the crop. In 1975-76, 15,000 metric tons of arabic and 2,000 metric tons of robusta were produced. The average crop 1963-73 was 21,000 tons. Cotton production is falling; 1,421 metric tons 1975-76 (7,426, 1968). Plantations of good-quality tea are being developed. Production (1975) 787 metric tons, of which 583 metric tons was exported mainly to Canada and UK.

Cattle play an important traditional role, and there were about 750,000 head in 1975. The quality is poor, but efforts are being made to improve it. There are some 1m. goats and sheep and 27,000 pigs.

**FISHERIES.** There is a small commercial fishing industry on Lake Tanganyika which produced 7,941 metric tons in 1973 and is undergoing further development.

**MINING.** There is some incipient mining activity and a recent discovery of large nickel deposits as yet unexploited of some 280m. metric tons. Production (in metric tons): Bastnaesite (150, 1975), cassiterite (74, 1975), kaolin (150, 1973) and gold. Total mineral exports (1973), 29m. Burundi francs.

**INDUSTRY.** Industrial development is rudimentary. In Bujumbura there are plants for the processing of coffee and by-products of cotton, a brewery, cement works, a textile factory, a soap factory, a shoe factory and small metal workshops.

**TOURISM.** Tourism is developing and there were 13,000 visitors Jan.-June 1976.

**COMMERCE.** The total value of exports in 1975 was 2,513m., re-exports, 29m. Burundi francs and of imports, 4,856m. Burundi francs. Main exports in 1975 were coffee (88.8%), tea, cotton and hides (9%). Sources of imports in 1974 were EEC, 51.3%, of which Benelux, 22.6%, West Germany, 11.1%, France, 8.8%; USA, 5.2%; UK, 4.7%. Principal imports were cottons and cotton goods, motor vehicles, synthetic textiles, flour and petrol products.

Trade of Burundi with the UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	3,185	699	1,116	590	476	993
Exports and re-exports from UK	338	238	464	964	1,003	844



**COMMUNICATIONS.** There is a comprehensive interior road network of 6,400 km connecting with Rwanda, Congo and Tanzania but only 110 miles are macadamized and travelling can be difficult in the rainy season. There are lake services from Bujumbura to Kigoma (Tanzania). The main route for exports and imports is *via* Kigoma, and thence by rail to Dar es Salaam.

Bujumbura has an airport of international standard and there are regular services to Europe, Zaïre and East Africa. Average air passengers (1968-73) 28,000.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF BURUNDI IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BURUNDI

*Ambassador:* R. J. Stratton, CMG (resident in Kinshasa).

### OF BURUNDI IN THE USA (2717 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

*Ambassador:* Laurent Nzeyimana.

### OF THE USA IN BURUNDI

*Ambassador:* David E. Mark.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Ruanda-Urundi* [Engl. ed.]. Office of Information for the Congo, Brussels, 1960  
Lemarchand, R., *Rwanda and Burundi*. London, 1970  
Melady, T. P., *Burundi: The Tragic Years*. Maryknoll, New York, 1974  
Mpozapara, G., *La Republique du Burundi*. Paris, 1971

# CAMEROON

## République Unie du Cameroun

**HISTORY.** The former German colony of Kamerun was occupied by French and British troops in 1916. The greater portion of the territory (432,000 sq. km) was in 1919 placed under French administration, excluding the territory ceded to Germany in 1911, which reverted to French Equatorial Africa. The portion under French trusteeship was granted full internal autonomy on 1 Jan. 1959 and complete independence was proclaimed on 1 Jan. 1960.

The portion assigned to Great Britain (89,270 sq. km) consisted of 2 parts. A plebiscite held in Feb. 1961 in the northern part decided in favour of joining the Federation of Nigeria (145,265 votes) against joining the Cameroon Republic (97,654 votes). The Southern Cameroons held a plebiscite in Feb. 1961 and decided by 135,830 votes against some 97,654 to join the Cameroon Republic.

On 1 Oct. 1961 the former British trusteeship territory of Southern Cameroons and the Cameroon Republic combined in the Federal Republic of Cameroon.

On 20 May 1972, as the result of a national referendum, the creation of a unitary, bilingual and pluricultural state, as The United Republic of Cameroon was overwhelmingly approved and came into force on 2 June 1972. French and English are the 2 official languages.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of the Republic is about 474,000 sq. km; its population was (census 1976) 7.8m. Chief towns: Yaoundé (population 178,000); Douala (250,000), Nkongsamba (71,000), Bafoussam (56,000), Foumban (38,000), Victoria (32,000), Garoua (28,000), Maroua (24,000), Ngaoundéré (20,000) and Buea (13,000).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution provides for a President as chief of state and commander of the armed forces, who is elected

for a 5-year term, and a cabinet whose members must not be members of parliament.

The National Assembly, elected by universal adult suffrage, consists of 120 representatives. General elections took place on 18 May 1973 and all seats were won by the *Union Nationale Camerounaise*.

The capital is Yaoundé and the country is divided into 6 provinces.

*National flag*: Three vertical strips of green, red, yellow, with a gold star in the centre.

*President*: Ahmadou Ahidjo (re-elected for fourth 5-year term on 5 April 1975).

*Prime Minister*: Paul Biya.

**EDUCATION** (1969). There were 3,372 public primary schools with 800,000 pupils and 50,000 pupils in secondary schools. The University at Yaoundé had (1972) 2,370 students and 131 teachers.

**FINANCE. Currency**. The unit of currency is the franc CFA.

**Budget**. The budget for 1976-77 balanced at 128,000m. francs CFA.

**DEFENCE**. The Army consists of 4 infantry battalions and support units; total strength, 5,600.

The Air Force has 2 C-130H Hercules turboprop transports, 2 Caribou STOL transports, 4 C-47s, 1 Flamant, 1 Dornier Do 28 and a Queen Air for transport and communications duties, 4 Broussard liaison aircraft, 4 Magister jet basic trainers, 4 Alouette II helicopters, 1 Alouette III helicopter, and a twin-engined Puma helicopter for VIP and transport duties. Personnel total about 300.

**AGRICULTURE**. Production (1974, in metric tons): Cocoa, 110,000; coffee, 31,000; bananas, 900,000; cotton, 45,300; rubber, 13,900.

Livestock (1970): 3.8m. cattle, 1.38m. sheep, 1.5m. goats, 890,000 pigs.

**INDUSTRY**. There are factories producing shoes, soap, oil, food products, cigarettes, aluminium. Foreign investment is encouraged by, depending on the type of company, various tax exemptions and deductions and import duty exemption on equipment, materials and machinery.

**TOURISM**. There were an estimated 10,000 foreign visitors in 1976.

**TRADE**. Imports and exports in 1,000 francs CFA were as follows:

	1971	1973	1974	1975
Imports	69,880	67,720	104,900	66,170
Exports	60,152	81,800	114,900	48,510

In 1974 the main trade was with France, other EEC countries and USA.

Trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	2,005	2,417	3,043	5,377	8,991
Exports and re-exports from UK	3,405	4,315	6,253	7,730	8,089

**COMMUNICATIONS**. Cameroon Railways (1,173 km in 1977) link Douala with Nkongsamba and Ngoundéré, with branches M'Banga-Kumba and Makak-M'Balmayo. Important ports are Douala, Tiko and Bota.

There were (1957) 86 post offices and 6 postal agencies; telephone lines, 2,677 km; telephones (1974), 21,881; radio stations, 36.

**BANKING**. At 31 Dec. 1960 savings banks had 22,248 depositors with 335m. francs CFA to their credit. The main banks are Banque Internationale pour l'Afrique Occidentale, Société Camerounaise de Banque, Société Générale de Banques au Cameroun and Cameroon Bank. Most of the banks operate in all the large cities and towns throughout the United Republic.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE UNITED REPUBLIC OF CAMEROON IN GREAT BRITAIN  
(84 Holland Pk., W11 35B)

*Ambassador:* Michael Koss Epantué (accredited 6 Feb. 1975).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE UNITED REPUBLIC OF CAMEROON  
(Le Concorde, Ave. J. F. Kennedy, BP 547, Yaoundé)

*Ambassador:* A. E. Saunders, CMG, OBE.

OF THE UNITED REPUBLIC OF CAMEROON IN THE USA  
(2349 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Benoit Bindzi.

OF THE USA IN THE UNITED REPUBLIC OF CAMEROON

*Ambassador:* Herbert J. Spiro.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The service de la Statistique Générale, at Douala, set up in 1945, publishes a monthly bulletin (from Nov. 1950)

Ardener, E. (and others), *Plantation and Village in the Cameroons: Economic and Social Studies*. OUP, 1960

Le Vine, V. T., *The Cameroon Federal Republic*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1971

## CAPE VERDE

## República de Cabo Verde

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.** The Cape Verde Islands were discovered in 1460 by Diogo Gomes, the first settlers arriving in 1462. In 1587 its administration was unified under a Portuguese governor.

On 30 Dec. 1974 Portugal transferred power to a transitional government headed by the Portuguese High Commissioner. Full independence was granted on 5 July 1975. The National Assembly consists of 56 Members all belonging to the African Party for the Independence of Guinea-Bissau and Cape Verde. The aim of the party is eventual union with Guinea-Bissau.

*President:* Aristides Pereira.

*Prime Minister:* Maj. Pedro Pires.

*Foreign Minister:* Abilio Duarte.

*National flag:* Horizontally yellow over green, with a vertical red strip in the hoist charged slightly above the centre with a black star surrounded by a wreath of maize, and beneath this a yellow clam shell.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The territory consists of 10 islands and 5 islets. Praia is the capital. The islands are divided into 2 groups, named Barlavento (windward) and Sotavento (leeward), the prevailing wind being north-east. The former is constituted by the islands of São Vicente, Santo Antão, São Nicolau, Santa Luzia, Sal and Boa Vista, and the small islands named Branco and Raso. The latter is constituted by the islands of Santiago, Maio, Fogo and Brava, and the small islands named Rei and Rombo. São Vicente is an oiling station which supplies all navigation to South America. The total area is 4,033 sq. km (1,557 sq. miles). The population (census, 1970) was 272,071. Because of large-scale immigration from Angola the population was estimated at 360,000 in mid-1976.

**EDUCATION.** There were, in 1971-72, 420 primary schools (55,062 pupils), 4 secondary schools (1,175 pupils), 5 secondary preparatory schools (2,238 pupils), 2 technical schools (336 pupils) and a church school (60 pupils).



**FINANCE.** The revenue in 1972 was 631,918 contos and expenditure was 579,014 contos; public debt, 1,117,863 contos. Imports, in 1973, 833,052 contos was 579,014 contos; public debt, 1,117,863 contos. Imports, in 1973, 833,052 contos (special commerce); exports, in 1973, 47,802 contos (special commerce).

**AGRICULTURE.** The chief products are bananas, salt, tunny, coffee, nuts and pozzolana. The coffee is of excellent quality; exports in 1973 were 20 metric tons. In 1971 there were 47,482 goats, 14,804 cattle, 25,051 pigs and 10,685 asses.

**COMMERCE.** Trade of the Cape Verde Islands with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	19	721	175	139
Exports and re-exports from UK	3,142	761	2,097	2,218

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1973, 4,053 vessels of 8,008,038 net tons entered the ports of the province. There were 1,946 km of roads in 1972. There is an airport at Ilha do Sal. The private broadcasting stations are operating on short-waves. There were (1974) 21,000 radio receivers.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Anuário Estatístico de Cabo Verde. Praia. Annual  
Cabo Verde. Agência-Geral do Ultramar. Lisbon, 1961*

## CENTRAL AFRICAN EMPIRE

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the Central African Empire covers 625,000 sq. km; its population in 1968 was 2,255,536 (including refugees). The capital is Bangui (301,793 inhabitants).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Central African Republic became independent on 13 Aug. 1960, after having been one of the 4 territories of French Equatorial Africa (under the name of Ubangi Shari) and from 1 Dec. 1958 a member state of the French Community. In Jan. 1959 the 4 republics formed an 'economic, technical and customs union'. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

A new Constitution was adopted by a special congress of the *Mouvement pour l'évolution sociale de l'Afrique noire* on 4 Dec. 1976. It provided for the country to be a parliamentary democracy and to be known as the Central African Empire. President Bokassa became Emperor Bokassa I.

*The Emperor:* Jean Bedel Bokassa. Appointed President for life Feb. 1972.

*Prime Minister:* Ange Patassé.

*Foreign Affairs:* Jean-Paul Mokodopo.

*National flag:* Four horizontal stripes of blue, white, green, yellow; over all in the centre a vertical red strip, and in the canton a yellow star.

**EDUCATION.** The University of Bangui was founded in 1970. In addition over 600 students attend higher education courses abroad. In 1971 there were 778 primary schools (178,550 pupils), 21 secondary schools (9,540), 15 technical schools (1,420).

**FINANCE.** The ordinary budget in 1974 envisaged expenditure at 17,200m. francs CFA and revenue at 15,706m.

**DEFENCE.** The Army consists of an infantry battalion of about 1,000 men.

The Air Force has a few Douglas A-1D Skyraider attack aircraft, a number of Noratlas tactical transports, 1 DC-4 and 3 C-47 transports, 10 Aermacchi AL.60 and 6 Broussard liaison aircraft, 1 Alouette and 10 H-34 helicopters. It also maintains and operates the Dassault Falcon twin-jet presidential aircraft.

**PRODUCTION** (in metric tons), 1971: Sorghum, 4,700; maize, 48,000; groundnuts, 7,400; coffee, 12,359; cotton, 54,000; diamonds (1970), 493,605 carats. Cotton and coffee are the main export crops. A record of 58,700 metric tons of cotton was produced in 1969-70. Livestock (1970): Cattle, 654,000; goats, 600,000.

**TRADE** (in 1m. francs CFA):

	1971	1972	1973	1974
Imports	9,053	8,547	11,496	11,090
Exports	8,939	9,929	8,328	11,622

The main imports in 1971 were machinery, motor vehicles and cotton textiles. Exports were diamonds, coffee, cotton and wood.

Trade of the Central African Republic with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	387	575	728	515	287	1,635
Exports and re-exports from UK	204	95	317	409	342	312

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

### OF CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC IN THE USA (1618 22nd St., NW, Washington, D.C. 20008)

*Ambassador:* Christophe Maidou.

### OF THE USA IN CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

# CHAD

## République du Tchad

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the Chad Republic covers 1,284,000 sq. km; its population in 1973 was estimated at 3,869,000. The capital is N'djamena, formerly Fort Lamy (192,962 inhabitants).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Republic of Chad became independent on 11 Aug. 1960, after having been one of the 4 territories of French Equatorial Africa and, from 28 Nov. 1958, a member state of the French Community. In Jan. 1959 it formed an 'economic and technical union' with the 3 other territories of the former government-general of French Equatorial Africa. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

On 13 April 1975 President Nagarta Tombalbaye, was assassinated following an Army *coup d'état*. On 16 April 1975 a Military Higher Council of 9 members assumed power under the presidency of Gen. Félix Malloum.

*National flag:* Three vertical strips of blue, yellow, red.

**EDUCATION.** The National University was founded in 1970 and had (1972) 60 students and over 1,000 students were studying abroad. There were in 1971, 707 primary schools (183,250 pupils), 43 secondary schools (15,333), 2 technical schools (495).

**FINANCE.** The ordinary budget balanced in 1976 at 15,785m. francs CFA.

**DEFENCE.** The Army consists of 3 infantry battalions, totalling 4,000 officers and men. The last French troops left on 27 Oct. 1975.

The Air Force has a few Douglas A-1D Skyraider attack aircraft, 3 C-54 and 6 C-47 transports, 10 Noratlas tactical transport aircraft, 5 Reims-Cessna F337

light aircraft, 3 Broussard communications aircraft and several H-34 and Alouette III helicopters.

**AGRICULTURE.** Cotton and animal husbandry are the most important industries. The cotton crop in 1972-73 was 104,215 metric tons of unginned cotton.

**FISHERIES.** Fish production was estimated at 110,000 metric tons in 1970.

**TRADE** (in 1m. francs CFA):

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	15,476	18,213	17,363	25,800
Exports	9,028	8,483	10,222	9,280

Main imports, petroleum products, textile yarn, sugar and machinery. Exports were raw cotton and meat.

Trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	131	183	476	1,378	15	911
Exports and re-exports from UK	165	234	170	209	823	410

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CHAD

*Ambassador:* M. E. Heath (resides in London).

### OF CHAD IN THE USA (2600 Virginia Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

*Ambassador:* Abdoul Ousman.

### OF THE USA IN CHAD

*Ambassador:* William Bradford.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Aperçu sur le Tchad.* Publication of the President. 2nd ed. N'djamena, 1973

*L'essentiel sur le Tchad.* Publication of the President. 2nd ed. N'djamena, 1972

# CHILE

## República de Chile

**HISTORY.** The Republic of Chile threw off allegiance to the crown of Spain, constituting a national government on 18 Sept. 1810, finally freeing itself from Spanish rule in 1818.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Marxist coalition government of President Salvador Allende Gossens was ousted on 11 Sept. 1973 by the 3 Armed Services and the *Carabineros* (para-military police). These forces formed a government headed by a Junta of the 4 Commanders-in-Chief. Gen. Augusto Pinochet Ugarte, Commander-in-Chief of the Army, took over the presidency. President Allende committed suicide on the day of the *coup*.

While the Constitution of 1925 is still nominally in force, the National Congress has been dissolved, Marxist parties outlawed and all political activities banned. The new Government assumed wide-ranging powers. For details of the 1925 Constitution and earlier political history see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1975-76, p. 808.

The capital is Santiago, founded on 12 Feb. 1541.



*National flag:* Two horizontal bands, white, red, with a white star on blue square in top sixth next to staff.

*National anthem:* Dulce patria, recibe los votos (words by E. Lillo, 1847; tune by Ramón Carnicer, 1828).

The following is a list of the presidents since 1927:

Gen. Carlos Ibáñez (Acting, then elected), 6 May 1927–26 July 1931 (resigned).  
 Pedro Opazo (Acting), 26–27 July 1931 (resigned).  
 Juan Esteban Montero (Acting), 27 July–18 Aug. 1931 (resigned).  
 Manuel Trucco (Acting), 18 Aug.–15 Nov. 1931.  
 Juan Esteban Montero, 15 Nov. 1931–4 June 1932 (deposed).  
 Socialist Junta (Carlos Dávila, Col. Marmaduke Grove, Gen. Arturo Puga), 4 June–8 July 1932.  
 Carlos Dávila (Acting), 8 July–13 Sept. 1932 (deposed).  
 Gen. Bartolomé Blanche (Acting), 13 Sept.–1 Oct. 1932 (resigned).  
 Abraham Oyanedel (Acting), 1 Oct.–24 Dec. 1932.  
 Arturo Alessandri, 24 Dec. 1932–24 Dec. 1938.

Pedro Aguirre Cerda, 24 Dec. 1938–25 Nov. 1941 (died).  
 Geronimo Méndez (succeeded as Vice-President), 25 Nov. 1941–1 April 1942.  
 Juan Antonio Ríos, 1 April 1942–27 June 1946 (died).  
 Alfredo Duhalde (Acting), 27 June–3 Aug. 1946 (resigned).  
 Vice-Admiral Vicente Merino Bielech (Acting), 3 Aug.–3 Nov. 1946.  
 Gabriel González Videla, 3 Nov. 1946–3 Nov. 1952.  
 Carlos Ibáñez del Campo, 3 Nov. 1952–3 Nov. 1958.  
 Jorge Alessandri Rodríguez, 3 Nov. 1958–3 Nov. 1964.  
 Eduardo Frei Montalva, 3 Nov. 1964–3 Nov. 1970.  
 Salvador Allende Gossens, 3 Nov. 1970–11 Sept. 1973 (deposed).

*President of the Republic:* Gen. Augusto Pinochet.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs:* Vice-Adm. Patricio Carvajal Prado.

3,539,747 voters were registered for the 4 Sept. 1970 elections; votes cast being: Salvador Allende Gossens (Unidad Popular) 1,075,616; Jorge Alessandri (Independent) 1,036,278; Radomiro Tomic (Christian Democrat) 824,849; blank and invalid, 26,000; total, 2,962,743. The government of President Allende was overthrown on 11 Sept. 1973 by a military junta and Congress was dissolved and all seats declared vacant on 13 Sept.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** For the purposes of local government the Military Junta in pursuance of its policy of administrative decentralization, has divided the republic into 13 regions (12 and Greater Santiago). Each Region is presided over by a *Gobernador*, while the Provinces (25 in all) included in it are in charge of an *Intendente* who represents the central government. The Provinces are divided into Municipalities under an *alcalde* (mayor). All these officials are appointed by the President.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** All regions except 3 extend from the Pacific to the international boundary, while the inter-provincial boundaries in most cases now follow watersheds instead of rivers, thus confining within one province the waters of a single system and avoiding jurisdictional disputes.

Many islands to the north, west and south belong to Chile, including Easter Island (Isla de Pascua; 63.9 sq. miles), discovered in 1722. The coastline is about 2,650 miles in length; the average width of the country, 120 miles. Area, 741,767 sq. km or 286,397 sq. miles.

In 1940 Chile declared, and in each subsequent year has reaffirmed, its ownership of the sector of the Antarctic lying between 53° and 90° W. long.; and asserted that the British claim to the sector between the meridians 20° and 90° W. long. overlapped the Chilean by 27°. Five Chilean bases were established in Antarctica in 1947, 1948, 1951 and 1962. A law promulgated 21 July 1955 put the Intendente of the Province of Magallanes in charge of the 'Chilean Antarctic Territory'.

Three thinly-settled southern provinces of Magallanes, Chiloé and Aysén and the northern provinces of Arica and Iquique are known as 'free zones', for the severe restrictions on imports prevailing elsewhere are modified in respect of those areas.

The total population at the census of 30 June 1972 was 10,044,940. Estimate (1974) 10,405,123. Density per sq. km, 1972, was 13.54.

The areas of the provinces and their census populations at 30 June 1972 were as follows:

Provinces	Area: sq. km	Population	Provinces	Area: sq. km	Population
Aconcagua	10,204	181,660	Llanquihue	18,407	225,821
Antofagasta	123,063	283,029	Magallanes	135,418	101,368
Arauco	5,756	110,401	Malleco	14,277	200,894
Atacama	79,883	174,634	Maule	5,626	92,336
Aysén	88,984	55,201	Nuble	14,211	351,277
Bío-Bío	11,248	216,789	O'Higgins	7,112	346,258
Cautín	17,370	465,695	Osorno	9,083	179,652
Chiloé	23,446	124,442	Santiago	17,422	3,724,540
Colchagua	8,431	184,837	Talca	9,640	257,937
Concepción	5,701	723,630	Tarapacá	55,287	204,745
Coquimbo	39,889	377,372	Valdivia	20,934	304,106
Curicó	5,737	126,565	Valparaíso	4,818	820,985
Linares	9,820	210,766			

Vital statistics (1971): Revised birth rate 27·6 per 1,000 population; death rate, 8·4; marriage rate, 8·6; infantile mortality rate, 70·9 per 1,000 live births.

The great majority of the population is mixed or *mestizo*, due to the free inter-marriage between the early Spaniards and women of indigenous tribes; language and culture remain of European origin. The indigenous inhabitants are of three branches: The *Fuegians*, mostly nomadic, living in or near Tierra del Fuego; the *Araucanians* in the valleys or on the western slopes of the Andes; the *Changos*, who inhabit the northern coast region and work as labourers and fishermen.

The 3 leading cities, with the estimated population at 30 June 1972, are: Santiago, 1,759,087 (Greater Santiago, 3·7m.); Valparaíso, 296,000; Concepción, 178,000. Other towns, with estimated population 1966, are: Viña del Mar, 158,080; Talcahuano, 139,000; Antofagasta, 120,000; Temuco, 109,000; Valdivia, 89,500; Talca, 84,000; Chillán, 82,200; Osorno, 71,000; Iquique, 63,600. Punta Arenas, on the Straits of Magellan, with a population of 67,600, is the southernmost city in the world. The Antarctic Territory proper is now stated to be 484,800 sq. miles.

There are 4 geographical zones in Chile—the arid 'desert' zone in the north, which for many years furnished the world's entire supply of natural nitrate of soda, 90% of its iodine and 18% of copper consumed; the agricultural 'Mediterranean' zone in the centre; the 'forest' zone to the south; and the 'Atlantic' zone in the extreme south, barren on the Pacific side, but with rich sheltered pampa on the Atlantic side.

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholic religion was disestablished in 1925; it remains, however, a national Church in a state wherein 89·5% of the population are Catholics. There are 1 cardinal-archbishop, 5 archbishops, 22 bishops and 2 vicars apostolic. Latest estimates show 6·7m. Roman Catholics, 880,500 Protestants and 25,000 Jews.

**EDUCATION.** Education is in 3 stages: Basic (6–14 years), Middle (15–18) and University (19–23). Enrolment (1970): Pre-school (a new programme initiated in 1970), 60,360 children; Primary school, 2,043,032; secondary school, 302,064.

University education is provided in the state university (founded in 1842), the Catholic University at Santiago (1888), the University of Concepción (1919), the Catholic University at Valparaíso (1928), the Universidad Técnica Federico Santa María at Valparaíso (1930), the Universidad Técnica del Estado (1952), Universidad Austral, Valdivia (1954) and Universidad del Norte, Antofagasta (1957) with a total student population of 96,000 in 1970.

**CINEMAS** (1975). Cinemas numbered 196; 61 of them are in Santiago.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1975). There were 80 daily newspapers.

**JUSTICE.** There are a High Court of Justice in the capital, 12 courts of appeal distributed over the republic, tribunals of first instance in the departmental

capitals and second-class judges in the sub-delegations. The police force had (1975) about 27,000 officers and men; it is organized and regulated by the Ministry of Defence.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The old monetary unit was the gold *peso*, containing 0.183057 gramme of fine gold with, originally, a par value of £0.25 gold or 12.7 cents US\$ gold (or 20.6 cents new US). From Dec. 1959 onwards the rate (used to value the gold stock) has been 1.049 *escudos* (1,049 *pesos*) to the dollar.

In Jan. 1960 a system came into force based on the *escudo* (equivalent of 1,000 *pesos*), the *centésimo* (10 *pesos*) and the *milésimo* (1 *peso*). On 29 Sept. 1975 the currency reverted to *pesos* with a value of 1,000 *escudos* to the new *peso*.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure were as follows (1,000 *escudos*):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976 <sup>1,2</sup>
Revenue	30,930,100	43,273,000	165,168,400	1,793,555,000	4,548,919,500	34,590,300,000
Expenditure	37,468,300	40,689,477	286,132,300	2,379,222,000	5,298,836,002	34,182,900,000

<sup>1</sup> Figures shown in new currency. <sup>2</sup> Estimate.

Since 1957 the estimates have consisted of a local currency budget (as above) plus a foreign-exchange budget (in US\$1m.). The 1975 expenditures envisaged US\$3,169m. for defence, US\$3,687m. for education, US\$883m. for agriculture, US\$1,114m. for public works, US\$1,395m. for housing and US\$3,293m. for public health.

Total foreign debt at 31 Dec. 1975 amounted to the equivalent of US\$4,802m.

**DEFENCE.** Chile on 9 April 1952 signed the Military Assistance pact with the US, promising access to raw materials and armed support in defence of the Western Hemisphere.

**Army.** The Chilean Army is a national militia in which all able-bodied citizens are obliged to serve. Liability extends from the 20th to the 45th year, inclusive. In many cases exemption can easily be obtained, as the supply exceeds the number that can adequately be trained. The annual intake has varied up to 20,000. Recruits are called up in their 20th year, and are trained for 24 months. After this training they pass into the reserve, which is estimated at 200,000.

The Army is organized in 22 infantry, 6 engineer, 6 cavalry (2 armoured, 1 helborne and 3 horsed), 10 transport, and 6 artillery regiments. Total strength, 50,000 men.

**Navy.** The principal ships of the Chilean Navy are as follows:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Belt In.	Armour Guns In.	Principal armament	Torpedo tubes	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Cruisers</i>								
1943	Latorre <sup>2</sup>	8,200	3-4	3-5	7 6-in.	—	100,000	33.0
1938	Prat <sup>1</sup>	10,000	4	3-5	15 6-in.; 8 5-in.	—	100,000	32.5

<sup>1</sup> Ex-Nashville, purchased from USA in 1951 with sister ship *O'Higgins* (ex-Brooklyn) used as an alongside accommodation ship since she was damaged by grounding in Aug. 1974.

<sup>2</sup> Ex-Göta Lejou, purchased from Sweden in 1971.

There are also 2 new diesel powered patrol submarines (British 'Oberon' class), 6 destroyers, 5 frigates (2 new British 'Leander' class, *Cordell* and *Lynch*, and 3 old ex-US destroyer escort transports), 4 torpedo boats, 6 patrol vessels, 3 coastal patrol craft, 2 landing ships, 2 repair ships (ex-landing ships), 4 landing craft, 1 survey ship, 3 transports, 1 training ship, 1 antarctic patrol ship, 3 oilers, 2 floating docks and 7 tugs.

Naval personnel in 1976 totalled 23,000 (1,320 officers, 19,000 ratings, 2,680 marines).



**Air Force.** Following the purchase of 37 Hunter fighter-bombers and Hunter 2-seat trainers from Britain, the Chilean Air Force distributed these aircraft and its older F-80C Shooting Star jet fighters and T-33 attack/trainers to form 3 combat groups. There is also a light bomber group of B-26 Invaders, and a counter-insurgency group of A-37B jet light attack aircraft. Further A-37Bs are expected to re-equip the F-80C/T-33 unit, while 15 F-5Es and 3 F-5Fs replace the B-26 Invaders. Transport units have turboprop C-130H Hercules, C-118/DC-6 piston-engined transports supplied under MAP, 15 C-47s, 11 Canadian-built turboprop Twin Otters and smaller types. Training types in service include the T-34, Brazilian-built T-25 Universal, T-37B, T-33, Beechcraft 99A and Vampire. Atlatross amphibians are used for maritime patrol and, with helicopters, for air/sea rescue. Total strength is about 10,000 personnel and 200 aircraft.

**AGRICULTURE.** Agriculture and forestry contribute one-twelfth of the national product, although one-third of the population take part in it. Total area of land being exploited (census of 1968) was 52.4m. hectares; 14.9% for agriculture, 26.7% for pasture, 28.8% for forest; 29.6% is desert or unproductive.

Chile used to import annually about two-thirds of the foodstuffs needed, a quarter of the total imports, but this has now been reduced by stimulating local production to about 12% of total imports.

Some principal crops were as follows:

Crop	Area sown, 1,000 hectares	Production, 1,000 metric tons
	1975-76	1975-76
Wheat	698	702
Oats	80	77
Barley	58	78
Maize	96	273
Rice	29	73
Potatoes	68	726
Beans	82	71
Lentils	12	16
Peas	64	11
Sugar-beet	23	2,067

There were in 1955 over 300 large farms, each with more than 12,250 acres, while 500,000 peasants live on less than 4 acres per family. As a result of the Agrarian Reform Bill the CORA (Corporación de la Reforma Agraria) had by March 1972 expropriated 3,601 farms totalling 7,068,780 hectares and settlements had been formed for 43,245 families. The military government has opted in most cases to increase the number of settlements with access to individual property. During 1974 some 5,000 property titles were issued, covering 138,500 hectares; most properties are operating in co-operative schemes.

Production of animal products in 1974 was (in 1,000 metric tons): Cattle, 147; sheep, 25; pork, 47; poultry, 53. Eggs, 1,339m.; milk, 906m. litres; new wool, 27,000 metric tons.

**FORESTRY.** According to the Forestry Institute (census 1966) there were 277,944 hectares of artificial forests from Maule to Cautin, the most important species being the pine (*pinus radiata*) which covers 260,685 hectares. Eucalyptus covers 12,943 hectares, poplars 956 hectares. The volume of all species reaches 62m. cu. metres, of which 60m. correspond to pine. Native species of importance amounted to 5.9m. hectares in 1976.

Production during 1975 amounted to about 36.6m. in. of sawn timber. Exports in 1975 were valued at US\$125.5m.

Paper production in 1974 was 300,000 metric tons and exports were valued at US\$115.1m.

**FISHERIES.** Chile's catch of fish in 1974 was 664,000 metric tons, including shell fish, 73,450 metric tons. Exports of seafood in 1975 were US\$47.1m., of which fishmeal accounted for US\$24.2m.

**MINING.** The wealth of the country consists chiefly in its minerals, especially in the northern provinces of Atacama and Tarapacá.

Copper is the most important source of foreign exchange (about 80% of exports) and Government revenues (over 30%). The copper industry, which is state-owned since July 1971, manages 5 large mines which in 1975 had proceeds returned to Chile amounting to US\$752.3m. On the same basis the medium and small-sized companies recorded US\$163.6m. Copper production for 1975 in the large mining sector was 682,300 metric tons fine plus 146,000 metric tons fine achieved by the medium and small miners. Exports during 1975 were valued at US\$967.1m.

Chilean copper represents 40% of the world total.

Nitrate of soda is found in the Atacama deserts. Exports have gradually increased in recent years to approximately US\$75m. in 1975. Production was 713,200 metric tons in 1975. Iodine is a by-product: 1975 production totalled 1,963 metric tons. The use of solar evaporation as a means of reducing costs has developed the production of potassium salts as an additional by-product.

Iron ore, of which high-grade deposits estimated at over 1,000m. tons exist in the provinces of Atacama and Coquimbo, has overtaken nitrate as Chile's second mineral. Production in 1975 was 10.8m. metric tons.

Coal reserves exceed 2,000m. tons, partially low in thermal unit. Net 1975 production was 1,459,850 metric tons. Petroleum was discovered in 1945 in the southern area of Magallanes with an output of 1.4m. cu. metres in 1975. Production of liquefied gas amounted to 7.1m. cu. metres in 1975, which more than covered home requirements.

In 1974 other minerals include gold (4,284 kg), of which the major part is from copper production, silver (194,004 kg), molybdenum (9,092 metric tons. pure), zinc (2,841 metric tons), manganese (19,998 metric tons), lead (234 metric tons).

**INDUSTRY.** A nationally-owned steel plant has been established at Huachipato, near Concepción. Output, 1975, 457,900 metric tons of steel ingot. Cellulose and wood-pulp are two industries which are rapidly developing; in 1974, 420,000 metric tons of bleached kraft cellulose were produced and exports (1975) were valued at US\$97.1m.

The textile industry consumes 70% of the wool clip of the country, or about 14,000 metric tons. In 1975 Chile produced 1,620 metric tons of rayon fibre and thread.

**ELECTRICITY.** In 1974 production was 9,297.3m. kwh.

**TOURISM.** There were 177,928 foreign visitors in 1972.

**LABOUR.** In 1971 the 'economically active' numbered 3.18m. Professional and 'white-collar' workers numbered 1,511,000; agriculture employed 721,500; manufacturing, 639,100; mining, 95,200; construction, 203,700, and transport, 204,800. A National Health Service covers some 1.5m. employees throughout the country, and there are plans to extend it to a further 1.5m.

Trade unions began in the middle 1880s.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports in US\$1m.;

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	930	979	941	1,608	2,239	1,776
Exports	1,253	962	855	1,323	2,043	1,498

In 1975 imports (in US\$1m.) from USA, were valued at 390; Iran, 107; West Germany, 95; Brazil, 77; Ecuador, 52; Japan, 49; Argentina, 47; UK, 37. In 1975 exports to West Germany were valued at 239; Japan, 187; Argentina, 166; UK, 137; Brazil, 98; Netherlands, 91; Italy, 80; France, 70; Spain, 68; Belgium, 56.

In 1975 the principal imports were (in US\$1m.): Industrial equipment, 382; live animals and foodstuffs, 314; Fuels, 257; transport equipment, 165; chemicals, 119; and spares, 108. The principal exports in 1975 were (in US\$1m.): Copper, 967; paper and pulp, 97; iron ore, 89; nitrate, 44.

Total trade between Chile and UK for 5 years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	35,988	57,293	86,516	62,091	80,673
Exports and re-exports from UK	24,186	16,805	36,878	36,195	36,295

**SHIPPING.** The mercantile marine had, in 1976, 66 ships of over 100 tons (678,556 DWT) and owned by 17 companies. Valparaíso is the chief port. The free ports of Magallanes, Chiloé and Aysén serve the southern provinces. Chilean ports handled 21.9m. tons in 1974.

There are 2,185 km of navigable rivers.

**ROADS.** In 1966 there were in Chile 66,000 km of highways, of which 8,847 first-class paved, 23,290 second class and 33,863 earth. There were in 1974, 235,335 automobiles, 149,642 goods vehicles, 15,682 buses and 28,833 motor cycles and scooters.

**RAILWAYS.** The total length of railway lines is 8,291 km, including 1,700 km electrified, of broad- and metre-gauge. Further electrification is in progress between Concepción and Puerto Montt (600 km). The initial line of an underground railway in Santiago was opened in Sept. 1975.

**AVIATION.** There were, 1972, 5 customs airports, 11 military airports, 16 civilian airports and 287 landing grounds. Chile is served by 16 commercial air companies (2 Chilean). There are 5 international airports. In 1975, 235,300 passengers were carried into and out of Chile on international services; 228,800 passengers were carried on internal routes.

**POST.** There are 1,486 post offices and agencies. The length of telegraph lines in 1971 was 12,870 km. In 1976 there were 455,169 (Santiago, 285,202) telephones in use.

A chain of wireless stations along the coast for shore-to-ship transmission is operated by the Navy. At the end of 1974 there were some 150 commercial broadcasting stations. Three television stations are operated by the Universities and there is a national television station. On 9 Aug. 1968 the satellite station at Longovilo, 50 miles south-west of Santiago, was inaugurated to cover transmissions (including colour) from the USA and Europe.

**BANKING.** On 31 Dec. 1975 the Central Bank had gold and foreign exchange reserves as a deficit of US\$1,081.8m. A foreign debt extending over an 8-year period, amounts to US\$4,082m. Notes in circulation and deposits in currency were 23,985m. pesos at 30 July 1976; total deposits in the commercial banks stood at 5,725m. pesos, in the state bank at 4,525m. pesos and in the central bank a deficit of E.7,134m. on 31 Dec. 1974.

Commercial banks, since July 1976, must maintain cash reserves of 85% of all sight deposits and 50% of time deposits over 30 days.

Inflation is severe but is decreasing. Approximately 200% in 1976.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system has been legally established in Chile since 1865, but the old Spanish weights and measures are still in use to some extent.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF CHILE IN GREAT BRITAIN (12 Devonshire St., W1N 2DS)

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

*Minister-Counsellor:* German Carrasco.

*Service Attaché:* Rear-Adm. Maurice Poisson.

There are consular representatives at Liverpool, London and Southampton.



OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CHILE (La Concepción 177,  
Casilla 72-D, Santiago)

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

*First Secretaries:* D. K. Haskell (*Head of Chancery*); R. Bedford; Dr V. Atkinson (*Cultural*).

*Defence Attaché:* Capt. S. K. Sutherland, RN.

There are also consular representatives at Antofagasta, Arica, Concepción, Coquimbo, Punta Arenas and Valparaíso.

OF CHILE IN THE USA (1732 Massachusetts Ave., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20036)

*Ambassador:* Jorge Cauas.

*Service Attachés:* Rear-Adm. Ronald McIntyre (*Navy*), Brig.-Gen. Carol Urzua (*Army*), Brig.-Gen. Eduardo Fornet (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN CHILE

*Ambassador:* David H. Popper.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Herbert B. Thompson. *Heads of Sections:* Charles R. Stout (*Political*); Frederick D. Purdy (*Consular*); Joseph A. Tambone (*Administrative*).

*Service Attachés:* Capt. James R. Switzer (*Navy*), Col. Eldon L. Cumming (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. Lawrence A. Corcoran (*Air*).

There are consular representatives at Concepción and Valparaíso.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Instituto Nacional de Estadística (Santiago), was founded 17 Sept. 1847. *Director General:* Sergio Chaparro Ruiz. Principal publications: *Anuario Estadística* and the bi-monthly *Estadística Chilena*.

Other sources are: *Geografía Económica*, by the Corporación de Fomento de la Producción, and *Boletín Mensual*, by the Banco Central de Chile.

Allende, S., *Chile's Road to Socialism*. Harmondsworth, 1973

Butland, G. J., *Chile: An Outline of its Geography, Economics and Politics*. 3rd ed. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1956.—*The Human Geography of Southern Chile*. London, 1957

De Vylder, S., *Allende's Chile*. CUP, 1976

Empresa Periodística, *Diccionario biográfico de Chile*. 8th ed. Santiago, 1952

Horne, A., *Small Earthquake in Chile. A Visit to Allende's South America*. London, 1972

Luke, Sir Harry, *Easter Island* (Georg. Journal 120, 1954)

MacEoin, G., *No Peaceful Way: Chile's Struggle for Dignity*. New York, 1974

Petras, J., and Merino, H. Z., *Peasants in Revolt: A Chilean Case Study*. Univ. of Texas Press, 1972

Pinochet de la Barra, O., *La Antártica Chilena*. Santiago de Chile, 1948

## CHINA

### Chung-Hua Jen-Min Kung-Ho Kuo —People's Republic of China

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** In the course of 1949 the Communists obtained full control of the mainland of China, and in 1950 also over most islands off the coast, including Hainan.

On 1 Oct. 1949 Mao Tse-tung proclaimed the establishment of the People's Republic of China.

On 21 Sept. 1949 the 'Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference' met in Peking, convened by the Chinese Communist Party. The Conference adopted a 'Common Programme' of 60 articles and the 'Organic Law of the Central People's Government' (31 articles). Both became the basis of the Constitution adopted on 20 Sept. 1954 by the First National People's Congress, the supreme legislative body. The Consultative Conference continued to exist after 1954 as an advisory body. It last met in Dec 1964, when it had about 1,200 members.

The 1954 Constitution was both a political and an organizational document. It indicated the steps to be taken to build a 'socialist' society, defined the structure and functions of government organs and the rights and duties of citizens appropriate in the period of transition to 'socialism'.

In Jan. 1975 the Fourth National People's Congress approved a new constitution, under which China is defined as a 'socialist state of the dictatorship of the proletariat'. The 1975 Constitution has 30 articles, and is a much simpler document than its predecessor. While it renews the emphasis on the role of politics in society, especially the thought of Mao (Art. 2 states that 'Marxism-Leninism-Mao Tse-tung thought is the theoretical basis guiding the thinking of our nation') it gives fewer organizational details about the functions of state organs. No provision is made for a single head of state, but the Chairman of the Communist Party's Central Committee is *ex officio* supreme commander of the armed forces. The constitution provides that the proletariat is to supervise the bourgeoisie in culture, education and sciences and stipulates that citizens have the right to strike and put up political posters.

The National People's Congress is the highest organ of state power but is constitutionally under the direction of the Communist Party. It can amend the Constitution, elects and has power to remove from office the highest State dignitaries, decides on the national economic plan, etc. The Congress elects a *Standing Committee* of about 140 members which has the functions of head of state, convening Congress, interpreting laws, etc. Since 1976 the functions of Chairman of the Standing Committee have been exercised by Wu Teh (Mayor of Peking).

The Constitution provides that the Congress be elected for a 5-year term and should meet once a year. It is composed of deputies who are elected through 'democratic consultation'; they are elected by provinces, autonomous regions, municipalities directly under the Central Government and the armed forces. When necessary a certain number of 'patriotic personages' may be specially invited to take part as deputies. 2,885 deputies were elected to the 4th Congress in Jan. 1975.

The *State Council* is the executive organ of the Congress, that is, the Central People's Government. In March 1977 it included: *Acting Premier and Minister of Public Security*: Hua Kuo-feng; *Vice-Premiers*: Li Hsien-nien, Ch'en Hsi-lien, Chi Teng-k'uei, Ch'en Yung-kuei, Mme Wu Kuei-hsien, Wang Chen, Yü Ch'iu-li (*Head of Planning Commission*), Ku Mu (*Head of Capital Construction Committee*), Sun Chien; *Foreign Minister*: Huang Hua; *Finance*: Chang Ching-fu; *Defence*: Yeh Chien-ying; *Foreign Trade*: Li Ch'iang; *Agriculture*: Sha Feng; *Health*: Mme Liu Hsiang-p'ing.

Since 1970 when China began to emerge from the isolation of the Cultural Revolution, her diplomatic relations have expanded considerably. On 25 Oct. 1971 the United Nations voted for the People's Republic to take over the China seat from the Nationalists by 76 votes to 35 with 17 abstentions. Diplomatic relations have not been established with the United States, but President Nixon visited China in Feb. 1972 and in 1973 'liaison offices' were opened in the capitals of the two countries.

*State emblem*: 5 stars above Peking's Gate of Heavenly Peace, surrounded by a border of ears of grain entwined with drapings, which form a knot in the centre of a cogwheel at the base; the colours are red and gold.

*National flag*: Red with a large star and 4 smaller stars all in yellow in the canton.

*National anthem*: The March of the Volunteers (words by Tien Han; tune by Nieh Erh).

*De facto* power is in the hands of the Communist Party of China, which was stated in 1976 to have over 30m. members. There are 8 other parties, all members of the United Front. Communist Party officials hold key positions in government organs and most social, economic and cultural organizations. In mid-1966 the Party Chairman, Mao Tse-tung, launched the 'Great Proletarian Cultural Revolution' to eradicate 'revisionism' in the Party, Government and the community

generally. Numerous Party and State officials were dismissed both at the centre and in the provinces. The Cultural Revolution can be taken to have terminated by April 1969 when the long-delayed 9th National Party Congress was convened. The Congress adopted a new Party Constitution which proclaimed the leading rôle of the Party in the State and designated Lin Piao as Chairman Mao's successor. A factional dispute developed, however, centred on Lin Piao (killed in an air crash in Mongolia in Sept. 1971) and in Aug. 1973 the 10th Party Congress adopted amendments to the Party Constitution, removing references to Lin Piao and the succession to Chairman Mao, and electing a new Central Committee which appointed a new Politburo and Standing Committee. In Jan. 1975 the Central Committee appointed as a vice-chairman of the Politburo Teng Hsiao-p'ing, former Party Secretary-General dismissed during the Cultural Revolution. In April 1976 a 'radical' faction in the Politburo engineered a second dismissal of Teng from all his posts, and he was replaced by Hua Kuo-feng as First Party Vice-Chairman. On the death of Mao Tse-tung on 9 Sept. 1976 Hua became Party Chairman. In Oct. 1976 the 'radical' faction (now identified and excoiated as the 'Gang of Four': Mao's widow, Chiang Ch'ing, Chang Ch'un-ch'iao, Wang Hung-wen and Yao Wen-yüan) were stripped of their offices and placed under arrest. The full members of the Politburo in March 1977 were: *Chairman and Chief of the Military Affairs Commission*: Hua Kuo-feng. *Vice-Chairmen*: Yeh Chien-ying, Ch'en Hsi-lien, Ch'en Yung-kuei, Chi Teng-k'uei, Hsü Shih-yu, Li Hsien-nien, Liu Po-ch'eng, Wang Tung-hsing, Wei Kuo-ch'ing, Wu Teh, Li Teh-sheng.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** Local government is carried out by local People's Congresses and Revolutionary Committees. There are 4 administrative levels: (1) Provinces, Autonomous Regions and the municipalities directly administered by the Government; (2) prefectures; (3) *chou*, counties, autonomous counties and municipalities; (4) towns and rural communes.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** China is composed of 22 provinces (this figure includes Taiwan), 5 autonomous regions originally entirely or largely inhabited by national minorities (owing to the immigration of Han Chinese the original nationality is sometimes outnumbered, *e.g.*, by 10 to 1 in Inner Mongolia), namely Inner Mongolia, Sinkiang-Uighur, Kwangsi-Chuang, Ninghsia-Hui, Tibet (and Chamdo area) and 3 centrally controlled municipalities (Peking, Shanghai, Tientsin).

The capital is Peking (Beijing).

See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1968-69.

The total area is estimated at 9,597,000 sq. km (3,704,400 sq. miles).

Population at the last census (1953): 601,938,035. This figure was arrived at as follows: Direct census, 574,205,940; Taiwan ('yet to be liberated'), 7,591,298; Chinese resident or studying abroad, 11,743,000; Chinese 'in remote border regions', 8,397,477. Urban population, 77.3m. (13.3%); rural population, 505.3m. According to Chinese sources in 1976 the population had reached over 800m., and the rate of increase was about 2% per year. Some Western estimates suggest a figure nearer 920m. Some 15% of the population is urban. Family planning is encouraged. The legal age for marriage is 18 for women and 20 for men but couples are encouraged to postpone marriage until 25 and 27 respectively and to confine their families to 2 children. The term 'Han' is used to distinguish racial Chinese from other Chinese citizens. Some 6% of the population are non-Han.

Population densities vary from under 10 per sq. km in the West to over 100 per sq. km in the East.

Estimates of persons of Chinese race outside China, Taiwan and Hong Kong in 1974: Thailand 4m., Malaysia 4m., Indonesia 3.6m., South Vietnam 1.8m., Singapore 1.5m., America 850,000, Burma 500,000, Philippine Islands 500,000, Cambodia 250,000, Europe 150,000. China permits the emigration of a limited number of persons to Hong Kong annually. There were 20,735 in 1976.

A number of widely divergent varieties of Chinese are spoken. The official



'Common Speech' (*Putonghua*) is based on the dialect of North China, and the Government is promoting its use generally. The ideographic writing system is uniform throughout the country. Characters have been simplified, and in 1958 a 26-letter Roman alphabet (*pinyin*) was adopted as a means of transcribing *Putonghua* as a language-learning aid, for indexing etc.

From 1949 to 1955 the country was divided into 6 regions for government and Party administration. This system was terminated in 1955, but in 1961 was revived for Party purposes. These Party Regional Bureaux apparently ceased to function during the Cultural Revolution. The table below shows the Provinces, Autonomous Regions and Government-controlled Municipalities grouped regionally. The cities shown in brackets are the seats of the former Party Regional Bureaux.

	Area (in 1,000 sq. km)	Census 1953 (in 1,000)	Population Figures published in China 1974 (in 1m.)	Capital
<i>North-Eastern Region (Shenyang)</i>				
Heilungkiang	463.6	11,897	21.39	Harbin
Kirin	187.0	11,290	17.89	Changchun
Liaoning	150.0	18,545	29.50	Shenyang <sup>1</sup>
<i>Northern Region (Peking)</i>				
Hopei	202.7	35,985	41.41	Shihchiachuang
Inner Mongolia (Aut. Region)	1,177.5	6,100	6.24	Huhehot <sup>2</sup>
Peking (municipality)	17.8	2,768	7.57	—
Shansi	157.1	14,314	18.01	Taiyuan
Tientsin (municipality)	4.0	2,694	4.28	—
<i>Eastern Region (Shanghai)</i>				
Shantung	153.3	48,877	55.52	Tsinan
Kiangsi	164.8	16,773	21.07	Nanchang
Kiangsu	102.2	41,252	44.50	Nanking
Shanghai (municipality)	5.8	6,204	10.82	—
Anhwei	139.9	30,344	31.24	Hofei
Chekiang	101.8	22,866	28.32	Hangchow
Fukien	123.1	13,143	16.76	Foochow
Taiwan <sup>3</sup>	36.0	7,591	16.05	Taipei
<i>Central-Southern Region (Wuhan)</i>				
Honan	167.0	44,215	50.32	Chengchow
Hupei	187.5	27,790	33.71	Wuhan
Hunan	210.5	33,227	37.81	Changsha
Kwangtung	231.4	34,770	42.80	Canton <sup>4</sup>
Kwangsi-Chuang (Aut. Region)	220.4	19,561	20.84	Nanning
<i>South-Western Region (Chungking)</i>				
Szechwan	569.0	62,304 <sup>5</sup>	67.96	Chengtu
Kweichow	174.0	15,037	17.14	Kweiyang
Yunnan	436.2	17,473	20.51	Kunming
Tibet (Aut. Region)	1,221.6	1,273	1.25	Lhasa
<i>North-Western Region (Sian)</i>				
Shensi	195.8	15,881	20.77	Sian
Kansu	366.5	12,928	12.65	Lanchow
Ningshia-Hui (Aut. Region)	66.4		2.16	Yinchuan <sup>4</sup>
Chinghai	721.0	1,677	2.14	Sining
Sinkiang-Uighur (Aut. Region)	1,646.8	4,874	7.27	Urumchi <sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Formerly Mukden.

<sup>2</sup> Formerly Kweisui.

<sup>3</sup> Regarded by the People's Republic as part of China. See also p. 839.

<sup>4</sup> Now called Kwangchow.

<sup>5</sup> Plus most of the then 3.4m. population of the former province Sikang, incorporated Aug. 1955 in Szechwan province, except the area to the west of Yangtse River (Chamdo) which was united with Tibet.

<sup>6</sup> Formerly Ningshia.

<sup>6</sup> Formerly Tihwa.

Other large towns, with population at the end of 1957: Shenyang, 2,411,000<sup>1</sup>; Wuhan (the former 3 towns: Hankow, Wuchang and Hanyang), 2,146,000; Chungking, 2,121,000; Canton, 1.84m.<sup>1</sup>; Harbin, 1,552,000<sup>1</sup>; Lü-ta (formerly Port Arthur-Dairen, afterwards Lushun-Talien), 1,508,000<sup>1</sup>; Nanking, 1,419,000; Sian, 1.31m.<sup>1</sup>; Tsingtao, 1,121,000; Chengtu, 1,107,000; Taiyuan, 1.02m.; Fushun, 985,000<sup>1</sup>; Changchun, 975,000<sup>1</sup>; Anshan, 805,000; Tangshan, 800,000.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Western estimates, 1965: Shenyang, 4m.; Canton, 3m.; Harbin, 1.6m.; Lü-ta, 3.6m.; Sian, 1.5m.; Fushun, 1m.; Changchun, 1.8m.

<sup>2</sup> Destroyed and depopulated in two earthquakes in 1976.

**Manchuria**, a term not used by the Chinese, is roughly identical with the 3 provinces of the N.E. Region.

**Tibet.** For events before the revolt of 1959 see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1964-65, under TIBET. After the revolt was suppressed the Preparatory Committee for the Autonomous Region of Tibet (set up 1955) took over the functions of local government, led by its Vice-Chairman, the Panchen Lama, in the absence of its Chairman, the Dalai Lama, who had fled to India in 1959. In Dec. 1964 both the Dalai and Panchen Lamas were removed from their posts. On 9 Sept. 1965 Tibet became an Autonomous Region. 301 delegates were elected to the first People's Congress, of whom 226 were Tibetans. In 1976 the population was reported to be 1.6m. and the number of Chinese then in Tibet to be about 20,000. 85,000 Tibetans live in exile (mainly in India). Chinese efforts to modernize Tibet include irrigation, road-building and the establishment of light industry: more than 250 small and medium-sized factories have been set up making textiles, cement, matches, paper, chemicals and agricultural machinery. A coalmine was opened in 1970. In 1973 there were some 26,000 Tibetan industrial workers, about 45% of the industrial workforce.

Agricultural communes were first introduced in 1965; by 1972 there were about 700. It was announced in Oct. 1974 that 90% of villages had formed communes. In 1974 Tibet became self-sufficient in grain for the first time.

Buddhist monasteries were suppressed during the Cultural Revolution, but 3 were reported functioning in 1976. Education has been secularized and made free and compulsory. In 1973 it was claimed there were 10 middle schools and over 2,000 primary schools. In 1965 there were 7 secondary schools. In 1975 it was claimed that some 200,000 persons were receiving education at all levels. In 1965 there were 15 hospitals and 149 clinics.

The Dalai Lama, *My Land and My People* (ed. D. Howarth). London, 1962

Dawa Norbu, *Red Star over Tibet*. London, 1974

Ginsburgs, G., and Mathos, M., *Communist China and Tibet*. The Hague, 1964

International Commission of Jurists, *Tibet and the Chinese People's Republic: Reports*. Geneva, 1960, 1964

Jäschke, H. A., *A Tibetan-English Dictionary*. London, 1934

Mele, F., *Tibet*. Paris, 1975

Richardson, H. E., *Tibet and its History*. OUP, 1962

Shakabpa, T. W. D., *Tibet: a Political History*. Yale UP, 1967

Thubten, J. N., and Turnbull, C., *Tibet: Its History, Religion and People*. Harmondsworth, 1972

**RELIGION.** Confucianism, Buddhism and Taoism have long been practised. Confucianism has no ecclesiastical organization and appears rather as a philosophy of ethics and government. Taoism—of Chinese origin—copied Buddhist ceremonial soon after the arrival of Buddhism two millennia ago. Buddhism in return adopted many Taoist beliefs and practices. It is no longer possible to estimate the number of adherents to these faiths. A campaign against Confucianism was launched in 1973.

Ceremonies of reverence to ancestors have been observed by the whole population regardless of philosophical or religious beliefs.

Moslems are found in every province of China, being most numerous in the Ninghsia-Hui Autonomous Region, Yunnan, Shensi, Kansu, Hopei, Honan, Shantung, Szechwan, Sinkiang and Shansi. The total is estimated at 2-5% of the population.

Roman Catholicism has had a footing in China for more than 3 centuries. In 1977 it had about 2m. adherents who are members of the Patriotic Catholic Association, which declared its independence of Rome in 1958. Bishops are elected.

Protestant Missions date from 1807. There were between 800,000 and 900,000 Protestants in 1958.

**EDUCATION.** Major institutes of education were closed at the beginning of the Cultural Revolution and primary and middle school education was interrupted. It was announced that the entire education system was to be reformed. From 1968 schools began to re-open and in the summer of 1970 some higher

educational institutes began to enrol new students. Reforms include an apparent reduction in the number of years in primary schools from 6 to 5, in middle schools from 6 to 4, the selection of students for higher institutes from among workers, soldiers, peasants and school graduates who have had 2-3 years experience in industry or agriculture, the application of a policy of part-work part-study, and more emphasis upon political education. Courses in higher institutes are from 2-3 years duration (3-4 years in medical schools). May Seventh cadre schools (rural camps for non-manual workers) have been set up with the avowed aim of preventing the formation of a privileged élite. Comprehensive recent statistics are not available. It was reported that over 167,000 students were enrolled in institutes of higher education in 1974.

The Academy of Sciences had in 1964 some 20 provincial branches.

Institutes of higher learning included in 1961: 61 universities, 271 engineering colleges, 113 colleges of agriculture and forestry, 174 teacher-training colleges and 142 medical schools. Some 170,000 students (one-third technical) graduated in 1962.

Among the universities are the following: People's University of China, Peking (founded 1912 by Dr Sun Yat-sen; reorganized 1950; about 3,000 students); Peking University, Peking (1898, enlarged 1945; about 10,000 students); Amoy University, Fukien (1921 and 1937); Fudan University, Shanghai (1905); Inner Mongolia University, Huhhot; Lanchow University, Lanchow (Kansu Prov.); Nankai University, Tientsin (1919); Nanking University, Nanking (1888 and 1928); People's University of North-East China, Changchun (Kirin Prov.); North-West University, Sian (Shensi Prov.); Shantung University, Tsingtao (1926); Sun Yat-sen University, Canton (founded 1924 by Dr Sun Yat-sen); Szechwan University, Chengtu (1931); Tsinghua University, Peking; Wuhan University, Wuhan (Hupeh Prov.; 1905 and 1928); Yunnan University, Kunming. In 1958 a university of science and technology was set up by the Academy of Sciences.

**CINEMAS** numbered 1,386 in 1958.

**NEWSPAPERS.** The Party newspaper is *Jen Min Jih Pao* (or *Renmin Ribao*, People's Daily). In 1975 it had a daily circulation of 4.4m.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** Medical treatment is not free, but costs are partly borne by the patient's employing organization. Figures for doctors generally are not available, but it was reported in 1973 that there were 8,000 general practitioners in Inner Mongolia (*i.e.*, about 1 per 1,000 inhabitants). All doctors are trained in both Western and Chinese traditional methods.

In 1976 there were 1.5m. 'bare-foot doctors', who receive 3 months' training and remain in the community treating simple ailments and implementing public health directives.

Hospital care is organized in a hierarchy of clinics (per 1,000 population), commune hospitals (per 25,000), district hospitals (per 200,000) and the large teaching hospitals. Psychiatric clinics are attached to most large hospitals.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by 'people's courts' which are divided into some 30 higher, 200 intermediate and 2,000 fundamental courts, and headed by the Supreme People's Court. The latter is accountable to the National People's Congress and not only tries cases and hears appeals, but supervises the work of the people's courts; it has been responsible for judicial administration since the abolition of the Ministry of Justice in 1959.

People's courts are composed of a president, vice-presidents and judges. Elected 'people's assessors' take part in trials alongside judges. Fundamental courts may establish 'people's tribunals' to try civil and minor criminal cases, and 'people's conciliation committees' are charged with settling disputes.

There are also special military courts.

The courts are responsible to the organs of government, and procuratorial powers and functions are exercised by the organs of public security (police) at various levels.



**FINANCE. Currency.** The currency is called Renminbi (RMB, *i.e.*, People's Currency). The unit of currency is the *yuan* which is divided into 10 *chiao*, the *chiao*, into 10 *fen*. The official rate of exchange is £1 = 3.17 *yuan*; US\$1 = 1.96 *yuan*; Hong Kong \$1 = 0.983 *yuan*; 1 rouble = 2.222 *yuan* (non-commercial, 1 rouble = 1.29 *yuan*).

From 1 Dec. 1957 the People's Bank has issued small aluminium coins of 1, 2 and 5 *fen* (= 0.01, 0.02, 0.05 *yuan*) and also a new 10-*yuan* note.

**Budget.** The latest budget published was that for 1960 which balanced at 70,020m. *yuan*. A modest budgetary surplus was officially announced for 1973.

Communes pay an agricultural tax, and this accounts for almost 10% of budgetary revenue. 90% derives from industry and commerce. There is no personal taxation.

It is claimed that all national bonds have been redeemed and China has no internal or external debts. US claims in China are about US\$196m., and Chinese claims in USA about US\$78m.

China's gold and foreign exchange reserves were estimated at US\$2,000m. in 1973.

**DEFENCE.** The highest military authority is the Military Commission of the Communist Party Central Committee. China is divided into 11 military regions. The military commander also commands the air, naval and civilian militia forces assigned to each region.

Conscription was introduced in Feb. 1955.

Formal gradations in military ranks were abolished in 1965; ranks are designated by function. Naval uniforms issued in 1974 distinguished officers from ratings.

The Chinese exploded their first nuclear device in May 1964, and their twenty-first in Nov. 1976. Their first earth satellite was launched in April 1970, a sixth in Aug. 1976.

**Army.** The Army consists of 219 divisions, including 40 artillery, 10 armoured, 121 infantry, 3 cavalry and 6 airborne divisions. Only a small proportion of the conscript potential, about 700,000 per annum, are called up to serve 2-4 years. Total strength in 1976 was 3m.

The security forces, including the armed police, number some 300,000.

The People's Militia has a strength of over 5m.

**Navy.** Present strength comprises 63 submarines, 8 destroyers, 10 frigates, 13 old escorts, 15 corvettes, 120 missile boats, 20 patrol vessels, 438 fast gunboats, 16 fleet minesweepers, 6 coastal minesweepers, 240 fast torpedo boats, 6 coastal and 13 river defence vessels, 33 landing ships, 480 landing craft, 1 submarine support ship, 1 repair ship, 4 range instrumentation ships, 9 survey and research ships, 6 boom defence vessels, 13 supply ships, 10 oilers, 1 training ship and 375 miscellaneous vessels and service craft.

Active personnel (1975): 170,000 officers and men, including 38,000 marines and 20,000 naval airmen.

Main naval bases: Tsingtao, Lushun (North Sea Fleet); Shanghai, Chou Shan (East Sea Fleet); Whampao, Tsamkong (South Sea Fleet).

The naval air force of over 450 aircraft includes MiG-17, MiG-19 and MiG-21 fighters, some 100 Il-28 torpedo bombers, Madge flying boats, Hound M14 helicopters and communications and transport aircraft.

**Air Force.** In 1976 the Air Force was estimated at 4,250 front-line aircraft, organized in about 40 regiments of jet-fighters and several regiments of tactical bombers, plus reconnaissance, transport and helicopter units. Each regiment is made up of 3 or 4 squadrons (each 12 aircraft), and 3 regiments form a division.

Equipment is predominantly Russian in design and consists of about 75 F-8 (MiG-21), 2,000 F-6 (MiG-19) and 1,500 F-4 (MiG-17) fighters, with about 300 Il-28 jet-bombers and 60 Chinese-built copies of the Soviet Tu-16 twin-jet strategic bomber. Transport aircraft total about 250 An-2, Li-2 Il-14 and Il-18

fixed-wing types, plus 300 Mi-4 helicopters and 13 French-built Super Frelon heavy transport helicopters. The MiG fighters have been manufactured in China, initially under licence, and other types have been assembled there, including several hundred F-2 (MiG-15UTI) trainers. Production of the F-6 continues together with the new F-9 twin-jet fighter, based on the MiG-19.

Total strength (1976) about 250,000 men.

**PRODUCTION.** No official statistics were issued between 1960 and 1970; a few figures have been made public since. Figures for 1958 and 1959 were exaggerated.

**PLANNING.** For planning history since 1953 see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1973-74, p. 817.

Planning is decentralized, and priority is given to agriculture and local small-scale industry. The basic planning document is the national annual plan. In the background are specialized long-term plans (*i.e.*, for urbanization) and the global indicative 5-year plans (the present, 5th, is running from 1976 to 1980).

**AGRICULTURE.** China remains essentially an agricultural country, and is self-sufficient except in cotton. Some 11% of the total land area is under cultivation. Intensive agriculture and horticulture have been practised for millennia. Present-day policy aims to avert the traditional threats from floods and droughts by soil conservancy, afforestation, irrigation and drainage projects, and to increase the 'high stable yields' areas by introducing fertilizers, pesticides and improved crops. Crop priorities: food grains; raw materials for industry (especially cotton); crops for export (especially oil seeds). Among livestock, priority is given to pig production.

In 1950 the land belonging to the feudal nobility and to monasteries and other institutions was confiscated by the State. By the end of 1952 land reform and by the end of 1958 the socialization of agriculture was declared to be complete.

By the end of 1958 the peasant population had been organized into roughly 24,000 'communes', each consisting of a number of villages and 5,000-10,000 families. The commune took over the local government function at the village (*hsiang*) level. Centralized authority was discharged down through the production 'brigade' to the production 'team' of 10-50 families. Since 1958 some modifications have been made in the commune system, and the number of communes raised to 74,000 by reducing their size. Small private plots are permitted. These account for 20-30% of the average peasant's income.

In 1974 there were estimated to be 127m. hectares of arable land. In 1972 there were about 23m. tractors in use.

Agricultural production (in 1m. metric tons) has been as follows (with the sown area (in 1m. hectares) in parentheses): Total grain, 1959, 167.6 (109.1); 1975, 285; rice, 1959, 80.2 (29.7); 1963, 78.4 (28.2); wheat, 1959, 24.3 (24.3); 1963, 21.8 (24.2); potatoes, 1959, 21.6 (12.7); 1963, 24.3 (13.3).

**Livestock.** Official claim for 1959: Cattle, 65.43m.; horses, 7.6m.; sheep and goats, 112.53m.; pigs, 180m. FAO estimates (1971): Sheep, 71m.; cattle, 63.3m.; pigs, 270m. Milk production, (1970) 3.2m. metric tons; meat, 11.3m. metric tons.

**FORESTRY.** Forests cover some 12m. hectares. The chief forested areas are in Heilungkiang, Szechwan and Yunnan. The most important tree is the tung (*Jatropha Curcas* L.), from which oil is produced: it grows chiefly in Szechwan. Tung-oil production amounted to 115,000 metric tons in 1948-49. Timber output in 1957 was 27.87m.; 1958, 35m.; 1959, 41.2m.

The most important timber product is teak. It is estimated that some 1.3m. hectares are afforested each year.

**MINING.** *Coal.* Most provinces contain coal, and there are 70 major production centres, of which the largest are in Hopei, Shansi, Shantung and Kirin. Coal reserves are estimated at between 1,000m. and 1,500m. metric tons. Coal and lignite production was estimated at 425m. metric tons in 1975.

**Iron.** Iron ores are abundant in the anthracite field of Shansi, in Hopei, in Shantung and other provinces, and iron (found in conjunction with coal) is worked in Manchuria. 300m. tons of ore are estimated to be in Shansi; the principal iron-ore reserves total about 19,840m. tons. The Tayeh iron deposits, near Wuhan, are among the richest in the world. Estimated output of iron ore in 1972, 75m. metric tons. The biggest steel bases are at Anshan (in Manchuria) with a capacity of 6m. tons, Wuhan and Paotow (Inner Mongolia) (capacity 1.5m. tons).

**Oil and natural gas.** China has made rapid progress in oil extraction and refining. There are probably about 100 oilfields, of which the largest are at Taching, Shengli, Takang and Karamai. Offshore resources in Po Hai Bay are also being explored. Refining capacity is estimated at 45m. tons per annum. Oil reserves are thought to be at least 2,700m. tons and may be very much more. Crude oil production was 80m. metric tons in 1975. Natural gas is available from fields near Canton and Shanghai. Production is small (estimated 1,000m. cu. metres for 1967).

**Tin.** Tin ore is plentiful in Yunnan, where the tin-mining industry has long existed. Tin production was estimated at 20,000 metric tons in 1967.

**Tungsten.** China is the world's principal producer of wolfram (tungsten ore), producing an estimated 10,000 metric tons in 1972. Mining of wolfram is carried on in Hunan, Kwangtung and Yunnan.

Estimated production of other minerals in 1973 (in metric tons): Phosphate rock, 1.2m.; salt, 18,000; aluminium, 150,000; copper, 100,000; lead, 800,000; zinc, 600,000; (1972) antimony, 14,000; (1969) asbestos, 160,000; manganese, 1m.; sulphur, 130,000; (1967) bauxite, 350,000. Other minerals produced: barite, bismuth, gold, graphite, gypsum, mercury, molybdenum, silver.

**INDUSTRY.** 'Cottage' industry is very old in the economy and persists into the 20th century. Modern industrial development began with the manufacture of cotton textiles, and the establishment of some silk filatures, steel plants, flour-mills and match factories. The first 5-year plan gave priority to the development of heavy industry, but since the withdrawal of Soviet aid and the failure of the 'Great Leap Forward' a more modest emphasis has been placed on it. Expanding sectors of manufacture are: steel, chemicals, cement, agricultural implements, plastics and lorries.

In 1970 a policy of establishing small-scale local industries was introduced.

Industrial production claimed for 1959, in 1m. metric tons: Coal, 347.8; pig-iron, 20.5; cement, 12.27; paper, 1.7; timber, 41.2m. cu. metres; electricity (1960), 55,000m. kwh.; cotton yarn, 8.2m. bales; textile fabrics (in 1m. metres): cotton, 7,500; woollen, 23.59; silk, over 190.

23.8m. metric tons of steel were produced in 1974, 25m. in 1975. 25m. metric tons of chemical fertilizer were produced in 1975.

Western estimates (in metric tons): Pig-iron (1974), 31.4m.; cement (1975), 37m.; aluminium (1971), 110,000.

In 1971 the industrial labour force was 30m.

Factory wages in 1976 averaged 60 yuan a month. An 'eight-grade system' of wage differentials operates.

**ELECTRICITY.** In 1976 coal provided over 80% of China's energy, although there is a large hydro-electric potential in the centre and south. Generating is not centralized; local units range between 30 and 60 mw of output. Estimated output for 1975: 121,000m. kwh.

**COMMERCE.** Foreign trade is conducted through 8 national corporations under the Ministry of Foreign Trade. In some countries with which China is not in diplomatic relations trade is handled by offices of the China Council for the Promotion of International Trade, a non-governmental body in which the corporations are represented. It was officially announced in 1974 that China



does not intend to allow foreign investment or the establishment of joint ventures with foreign firms and will not accept aid. China also does not accept credit (except short-term 'deferred payments'). During the period of influence of the radical Politburo faction ('Gang of Four') China adopted a policy of not importing foreign technology, but there are now signs that this policy is being reversed.

Imports include grain, cotton, rubber, fertilizers and advanced equipment, particularly civil aircraft; exports: farm produce (35% of all exports in 1976), processed agricultural products, textiles, wolfram, antimony and crude oil.

Estimated total trade for 1975: US\$14,000m. In 1976 China's trade deficit was estimated at about US\$200m.

Some 80% of China's trade is with non-Communist countries. Japan is China's biggest trading partner. Other major trading partners are Hong Kong, Australia, Canada, West Germany and UK. Trade with USA amounted to US\$934m. in 1974, but has declined since.

Total trade between UK and China (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	35,588	47,834	66,681	59,423	86,995
Exports and re-exports from UK	31,644	84,802	71,738	80,368	68,216

More than 95% of UK imports from China are free of quota restrictions.

**SHIPPING.** In 1975 the China Ocean Shipping Company operated a fleet of about 270 ships with a total GRT of 2.8m.

The major ports are at Tientsin, Shanghai, Tsingtao, Talien and Canton. New ports are under construction at Changchiang and Whampao. Ports cannot accommodate vessels over 100,000 GRT and most harbours have a draught limitation of 35 ft.

Inland waterways total about 150,000 km, of which 40,000 are navigable for steamers.

**ROADS.** In 1972 it was announced that some 100,000 km of roads had been built in the past 5 years. There were probably about 750,000 km of motor roads in 1975. 83% of communes could be reached by road in 1976. Highways are well graded but mostly unmetalled. In 1969 there were some 409,000 lorries, 60,000 cars and 30,000 buses.

In 1959 road haulage carried 155m. tons of freight.

**PIPELINE.** A pipeline links the Taching oilfield to the port of Talien and to refineries in Peking.

**RAILWAYS.** Chinese railway history begins in 1876, when the Woosung Shanghai line was opened. In 1976 there were some 48,000 km of railway.

The principal railways are:

(1) The great north-south trunk lines: (a) Peking-Canton Railway (over 2,300 km), *via* Chengchow-Wuhan-Chuchow-Hengyang.

(b) Tientsin-Shanghai Railway (1,500 km), *via* Pukow and Nanking (double-tracked in July 1976).

(c) Paochi-Chungking Railway, *via* Chengtu (1,174 km). Chungking with the east-west route from Hengyang to the Vietnam border, and to Kunming, connecting there with the Yünnan Railway to the Vietnam border. Two further lines connect Paochi (and ultimately Hanoi).

(2) Great east-west trunk lines: (a) Lung-Hai Railway; Lienyun-Hsuchow-Chengchow (on the Peking-Canton line)-Sian-Paochi-Tienshui-Lanchow (1,500 km). (b) Lanchow-Sinkiang Railway: Lanchow-Yumen-Hami-Turfan-Urumchi (1,800 km); (c) Shanghai-Yuyikuan (Vietnam border) *via* Hangchow, Nanchang, Hengyang (on the Peking-Canton line), Kweilin, Liuchow and Nanning. (d) Peking-Lanchow *via* Tsining (from which a branch connects with the lines through Mongolia to the Trans-Siberian Railway), Tatung (from which a branch serves the province of Shansi), Paotow and Yinchuan (Ningsia). (e) Chuchow-Kweiyang (632 km).

Branches link coastal areas (*e.g.*, Fukien province) and smaller inland centres with the main parts of the system. Surveys have been made for a new 500-km railway, linking the trunk line with the oilfield of Karamai in Sinkiang.

(3) The Manchurian system: (a) Chinese Eastern (Changchun) Railway (2,370 km), from Manchouli on the Soviet border through northern Inner Mongolia and Manchuria *via* Tsitsihar, Harbin and Mutankiang to the Soviet border near Vladivostok. (b) South Manchuria Railway (705 km, 1120 km with branches), Changchun-Shenyang (formerly Mukden)-Talien. (c) Peking-Shenyang Railway, with branches in Manchuria (854 km, 1,350 km with branches).

Branches give connexions with outlying parts of Manchuria and Inner Mongolia as well as international links with Korean railways. Chinese railways are all constructed to the standard gauge except for some 600 km of metre gauge in Yunnan. The trans-Mongolian line, which was constructed to the Russian gauge, was converted to standard in 1965. Trunk routes are being converted from single to double track. The route between Paochi and Chengtu (676 km) was electrified in 1975.

Capacity is being expanded under the 1976-80 development plan. Lines are planned to link Tibet with the Chinese network and to bridge gaps in the system such as Liuchow-Canton and Kantang-Taiyuan.

In 1975 it is estimated the railways carried some 800m. tons of freight.

**AVIATION.** The Civil Aviation Administration of China (CAAC) runs services from Peking to Tōkyō (*via* Osaka and Shanghai), Pyongyang (*via* Shenyang), Irkutsk, Rangoon, Paris (*via* Karachi), Tirana (*via* Tehran and Bucharest) and Moscow, and from Canton to Hanoi. Its inventory includes 10 Boeing 707s, 16 Tridents and 5 Il-62s. Japan Airlines have a route from Tōkyō to Peking (*via* Osaka and Shanghai), Air France Paris to Peking (*via* Athens and Karachi), Pakistan Airlines Karachi to Peking, Aeroflot Moscow to Peking, Ethiopian Airlines Addis Ababa to Shanghai, Tarom (Romania) Bucharest to Peking and Swissair Geneva to Peking and Shanghai.

There were 107 internal routes with 273 weekly flights in 1975.

Air services agreements were signed with Canada, Italy, Greece and Sweden in 1973, Japan and Laos in 1974 and West Germany in 1975.

**POST.** Number of post offices of all kinds in 1958 was 67,000. The use of *pinyin* transcription of place names is requested for mail to addresses in China (*e.g.*, 'Beijing' *not* 'Peking'; 'Tianjin' *not* 'Tientsin'; 'Guangzhou' *not* 'Canton', etc.).

In 1975 there were 150 radio broadcasting stations. In 1964 there were some 7m. radio receivers. In 1965 there were 12 main television stations and in 1974 331,000 TV receivers. Most are communally owned.

**BANKING** Banking is controlled by the People's Bank which has 30,000 branches. It is both the bank of issue and the principal commercial and domestic bank. It is also the major instrument of economic policy through which enterprises are controlled or supervised by the Government.

There are 2 specialized banks: the Construction Bank and the Bank of Communications, The Bank of China for Foreign Exchange, which has branches abroad (including 1 in London) is an agency of the People's Bank.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is in general use. For older units of measurement, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1975-76, p. 826 and 1954, pp. 877-88.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

China and the USA established liaison offices in Washington and Peking in 1973. The head of the US office is Thomas Gates; of the Chinese, Huang Chen. A Chinese ambassador is accredited to the EEC.

## OF CHINA IN GREAT BRITAIN (31 Portland Place, WIN 3AG)

*Ambassador:* Sung Chih-kuang.

*Counsellors:* Ch'u Ch'i-yuan; P'eng Jun-min (*Commercial*); Hu Ting-yi (*Cultural*); Ting Wen-pin (*Press*).

*First Secretaries:* Lin Hsiang-min; Liu Keng-yuan; Hung Lung; Hou Ping-lin; Liu Ching-hua, Meng Ching-yu (*Commercial*); Shen Chao-ch'i.

*Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Fang Wen.

## OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CHINA

(11 Kuang Hua Lu, Chein Kuo Men Wai, Peking)

*Ambassador:* Sir Edward Youde, KCMG, MBE.

*Counsellors:* N. M. Fenn; E. T. Davies (*Commercial*).

*First Secretaries:* R. R. Garside; J. H. C. Gerson; R. E. Allen.

*Defence Attaché:* Col. M. W. Jenkins, MBE.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*The China Quarterly.* London, from 1960

*China's Foreign Trade.* Bimonthly. Peking, from 1966

Bartke, W., *The Diplomatic Service of the People's Republic of China.* Hamburg, 1973<sup>1</sup>

Berton, P., and Wu, E., *Contemporary China: A Research Guide.* Stanford U.P., 1967

Boardman, R., *Britain and the People's Republic of China, 1949-1974.* London, 1976

Boorman, P. M. (ed.), *Trade with China.* New York, 1974

Boorman, H. L., and Howard, R. C. (eds.), *Biographical Dictionary of Republican China.* 5 vols. Columbia U.P. 1967 ff.

Chai, W. (ed.), *The Foreign Relations of the People's Republic of China.* New York, 1972

Ch'en, J. (ed.), *Mao Papers: Anthology and Bibliography.* London, 1970

Clubb, O. E., *20th Century China.* 2nd ed. Columbia U.P., 1972

Deleyne, J., *The Chinese Economy.* London, 1973

Eckstein, A., *China's Economic Development.* Univ. of Michigan Press, 1975

Etienne, G., *La Voie chinoise: la longue marche de l'économie, 1949-1974.* Paris, 1974

Garth, B. G., and others. (eds.), *China's Changing Role in the World Economy.* New York, 1975

Gittings, J., *The World and China, 1922-1972.* London, 1974

Harrison, J. P., *The Long March to Power.* New York, 1972; London, 1973

Hermann, A., *An Historical Atlas of China.* Chicago, 1966

Hinton, H. C., *An Introduction to Chinese Politics.* Newton Abbot, 1973

Houn, F. W., *A Short History of Chinese Communism.* 2nd ed. Englewood Cliffs, N.J., 1973

*How to Approach the China Market.* Japan External Trade Organization, New York, 1972

Hsieh, C. M., *Atlas of China.* New York, 1973

Hsiung, J. C. (ed.), *The Logic of Maoism: Critiques and Explication.* New York, 1974

Hsü, I. C. Y., *The Rise of Modern China.* 2nd ed. New York, 1975

Hsüeh, C.-T. (ed.), *Revolutionary Leaders of Modern China.* New York, 1971

Karol, K. S., *La Deuxième révolution chinoise.* Paris, 1973

Klein, D. W., and Clark, A. B., *Biographic Dictionary of Chinese Communism, 1921-1965.* Harvard U.P., 1971

Latourette, K. S., *The Chinese, their History and Culture.* 4th ed. New York, 1965

Lawrence, A. (ed.), *China's Foreign Relations since 1949.* London, 1975

McAleavy, H., *Modern History of China.* London, 1967

MacFarquhar, R., *The Origins of the Cultural Revolution.* London, 1974 ff.

MacInnis, D. E., *Religious Policy and Practice in Communist China.* New York and London, 1972

Mah, F.-H., *The Foreign Trade of Mainland China.* Chicago, 1971; Edinburgh, 1972

Mao Tse-tung, *Selected works.* 4 vols. London, 1954-56.—Vol. 2 of 2nd ed., Peking, 1965.—*Quotations from Chairman Mao Tse-tung.* Peking, 1966.—*On Revolution and War.* New York, 1969

Mathews, R. H., *Chinese-English Dictionary.* Cambridge, Mass., 1943-47

Needham, J., *Science and Civilization.* CUP, 1954 ff.—*Within the Four Seas.* London, 1969

Neilan, E. and Smith, C. R., *The Future of the China Market.* Stanford U.P., 1974

Orleans, L. A., *Every Fifth Child: The Population of China.* London, 1972

Richman, B. M., *Industrial Society in Communist China.* New York, 1969

Schram, S., *Mao Tse-tung.* Harmondsworth, 1966.—*The Political Thought of Mao Tse-tung.* New York, 1969.—*Mao Tse-tung Unrehearsed.* Harmondsworth, 1974.—*Authority, Participation and Cultural Change in China: Essays by a European Study Group.* CUP, 1973

Schurmann, F., *Ideology and Organization in Communist China.* 2nd ed. Univ. of California Press, 1968

Scott, G. L., *Chinese Treaties: the Post-revolutionary Restoration of International Law and Order.* New York, 1975

Shabad, T., *China's Changing Map: National and Regional Development, 1949-71.* Rev. ed. London, 1972

Skinner, G. W. (ed.), *Modern Chinese Society: An Analytical Bibliography.* 3 vols. Stanford U.P., 1974

Smith, D. H., *Chinese Religions.* London, 1968

Snow, E., *The Other Side of the River: Red China Today.* London, 1963.—*Red Star over China.* Rev. ed. London, 1968.—*The Long Revolution.* London, 1973



- Staiger, B. (ed.), *China in the Seventies*. Wiesbaden, 1975
- Thornton, R. C., *China, the Struggle for Power 1917-1972*. Bloomington, 1973
- The Times Atlas of China*. London, 1974
- Tregear, T. R., *An Economic Geography of China*. London, 1970
- Tuan, Y.-F., *China* ('World's Landscapes Series'). London, 1970
- US Congress Joint Economic Committee, *China: a Reassessment of the Economy*. Washington 1975
- US Department of the Army, *Communist China: A Bibliographic Survey*. Washington, 1971
- Whitson, W. W. (ed.), *Doing Business with China: American Trade Opportunities in the 1970's*. New York and London, 1974
- Whitson, W. W., and Huang, C.-H., *The Chinese High Command*. London, 1973
- Who's Who in Communist China*. 2nd ed. Hong Kong, 1969
- Wilson, D., *The Long March, 1935*. London, 1971
- Wilson, I. (ed.), *China and the World Community*. Sydney, 1973
- Worsley, P. M., *Inside China*. London, 1975
- Wü, Y.-L. (ed.), *China: A Handbook*. Newton Abbot, 1973

## TAIWAN

The island of Taiwan (Formosa) was ceded to Japan by China by the Treaty of Shimonoseki on 8 May 1895. After the Second World War the island surrendered to Gen. Chiang Kai-shek in Sept. 1945 and was placed under Chinese administration on 25 Oct. 1945. It is controlled by the remnants of the Nationalist Government. On 1 March 1950, Chiang Kai-shek resumed the presidency of the 'Republic of China', and was re-elected for his fifth 6-year presidential term in March 1972. He died 5 April 1975 and was succeeded by Dr Yen Chia-kan. There are 3 political parties: the ruling Kuomintang (1.5m. members in 1976), the Young China Party and the China Democratic Socialist Party; and a youth movement (China Youth Corps) of over 1m. members.

The National Assembly of the Republic of China was elected in 1947. It has 1,349 members. The highest legislative body is the Legislative Yuan (Council) elected in 1948 and now with 476 members. Terms of office in both bodies have been extended indefinitely. New regulations promulgated on 29 June 1972 provide for the augmentation of these bodies by the election of 53 and 51 new members respectively. Elections for the new National Assembly members were held in Dec. 1975. The Kuomintang gained 37 seats. The highest administrative organ is the Executive Yuan. There is also a Provincial Assembly of 73 members elected on 23 Dec. 1972 (the Kuomintang has 59 seats).

*State emblem*: A 12-pointed white sun in a blue sky.

*National flag*: Red with a blue first quarter bearing the state emblem in white.

*National anthem*: 'San Min Chu I'. words by Dr Sun Yat-sen; tune by Cheng Mao-yun.

By a treaty of 1 Dec. 1954 the USA is pledged to protect Taiwan.

The People's Republic took over the China seat in the United Nations from the Nationalists on 25 Oct. 1971.

*Prime Minister*: Chiang Ching-kuo (eldest son of the late Chiang Kai-shek).

*Vice-Premier*: Hsu Ching-chung. *Foreign Minister*: Shen Ch'ang-huan. *Minister of National Defence*: Gen. Kao K'uei-yuan. *Minister of the Interior*: Chang Feng-shu. *Minister of Finance*: Walter H. Fei. *Governor of Taiwan*: Hsieh Tung-ming.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of Taiwan Island and the Penghu Archipelago is 13,892 sq. miles (35,981 sq. km). Population (Dec. 1975), 16.15m. (8.5m. males, 7.69m. females), of whom some 2m. are mainland Chinese who came with the Nationalist Government. There are also some 200,000 aborigines. Population density: 448.85 per sq. km.

In 1975 the birth rate was 2.3%; the death rate, 0.47%; rate of growth, 1.83% per annum (2.23% in 1970).

Taiwan is divided into a special municipality (Taipei, the capital, population 2m. in 1974), 4 municipalities (Kaohsiung, Keelung, Taichung, Tainan) and 16 counties (*hsien*): Changhua, Chiayi, Hsinchu, Hualien, Ilan, Kaohsiung, Miaoli, Nantou, Penghu, Pingtung, Taichung, Tainan, Taipei, Taitung, Taoyuan, Yunlin.

**RELIGION.** The predominant faith is Confucianism, and there were 5,000 temples in 1976. There are some 600,000 Christians, mainly in Hualien.

**EDUCATION.** Since 1968 there has been free compulsory education for 9 years (6–15). In that year the curriculum was modernized to give more emphasis to science while retaining the traditional basis of Confucian ethics. There were, in 1975–76, 2,334 primary schools with 62,260 teachers and 2,349,603 pupils; 966 secondary schools with 59,988 teachers and 1,497,848 pupils; 101 institutes of higher learning, including 8 universities, with 13,606 teachers and 289,435 students.

**CINEMAS (1975).** Cinemas numbered 475.

**NEWSPAPERS (1975).** There were 31 daily papers and 1,316 periodicals.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** In 1975 there were 59,531 registered medical personnel, including 15,911 doctors, 2,875 dentists and 3,322 'herb doctors', and 1,111 public medical institutions, including 31 general hospitals, 609 health centres and 413 mobile medical units.

**FINANCE. Currency.** In 1945 the existing currency was converted into notes of the Bank of Taiwan. Taiwan dollars were linked to Chinese national currency at a fixed rate of exchange. When the Gold Yuan entered upon its last phase in early 1949, the Taiwan currency was detached and linked to the US\$. Exchange rates: £1 = NT\$73.81; US\$1 = NT\$38.

**Budget.** The financial year ends 30 June. There are 2 budgets, the national together with a special defence budget (partly secret) and the provincial (*i.e.*, for Taiwan proper). For 1974–75 revenue was NT\$127,083m. and expenditure, NT\$119,540m. 41.5% of expenditure went on administration and defence, 10.6% on social affairs and 17.3% on education and research.

**DEFENCE. Army** The Army, which embodies the remnants of the forces which escaped to Taiwan with Chiang Kai-shek at the end of the civil war in 1949, now numbers about 330,000. It has been reorganized, re-equipped and trained by the USA and now consists of 2 armoured, 12 infantry and 6 light divisions. There is a conscription system for 2 years and reserve liability. Strong garrisons (about 80,000 men) are maintained on the Pescadores and the offshore islands of Quemoy and Matsu. US forces on Taiwan were reduced to about 4,500 in Dec. 1973. US military aid worth US\$65m. was granted in 1973.

**Navy.** In 1976 the Nationalists had 2 *ex-US* 'Tench' class diesel patrol submarines, 3 midget submarines, 18 destroyers, 12 frigates, 3 escort vessels, 1 destroyer escort transport, 9 coastal minesweepers, 1 coastal minelayer, 9 mine-sweeping boats and launches, 9 torpedo boats, 1 dock landing ship, 1 amphibious flagship, 28 landing ships, 22 landing craft, 2 repair ships, 3 surveying ships, 12 support ships, 1 transport, 9 oilers and 25 service craft. Active personnel (1976): 35,100 naval officers and ratings; 29,000 marine officers and men.

**Air Force.** The Nationalist Air Force is equipped mainly with aircraft of US design, which continue to be supplied under military aid programmes. F-5E fighters are also built in Taiwan. It has 13 squadrons of F-104G Starfighters, F-5 supersonic fighter-bombers, and F-100 Super Sabre fighter-bombers (being replaced by F-5E Tiger IIs) and 1 tactical reconnaissance squadron of RF-104G Starfighters. The transport squadrons are equipped with about 100 C-119Gs, C-123 Providers and C-47s. There is a naval co-operation squadron with S-2A Trackers. Search and rescue units operate Albatross amphibians and Iroquois helicopters, and there are other helicopter and large training elements. Total strength is estimated at 70,000 personnel and about 260 combat aircraft.

**PLANNING.** Taiwan is predominantly agricultural. Government policy is to 'develop industry through agriculture and expand agriculture through industry'.

Regional planning was carried out through a series of 4-year plans, of which the sixth (1973-76) was terminated in 1975 because of difficulties arising from the international economic situation. The current 6-year programme (1976-81) envisages a GNP annual growth rate of 6.5% (previous target 9.5%). Emphasis is on heavy industry; there is some restriction of private spending.

**AGRICULTURE.** In 1975, 2.4m. persons worked in agriculture. The cultivated area was 917,100 hectares in 1975, of which 515,900 hectares were paddy fields. Production in 1,000 metric tons, in 1974 (and (1975): Rice, 2,452 (2,494); tea, 24.2 (26); bananas, 333.6 (196.6); pineapples, 307.8 (319); sugar-cane, 8,896 (7,687); sweet potatoes, 2,788 (2,403); wheat, 0.7 (3); soybeans, 66.9 (61.9); peanuts, 93.9 (91.5); cotton, 0.9 (0.2); jute, 0.4 (0.4).

*Livestock* (1975): Cattle, 249,329; pigs, 3.3m.; goats, 191,434.

**FORESTRY.** The total area of forests is 2.3m. hectares. Timber production in 1975 was 854,731 cu. metres.

**FISHING.** The fleet comprised 29,097 vessels in 1975 (of which 12,002 were powered); the catch was 779,950 metric tons.

**MINING.** There are reserves of coal (220m. metric tons), gold (7.1m. metric tons), copper (12.6m. metric tons), sulphur (2.4m. metric tons), oil (3.1m. kl.) and natural gas (32,430 cu. metres). In 1976 an offshore gas-field south-west of Taiwan was discovered; with an annual capacity of 500m. cu. metres. Coal production was 3.1m. metric tons in 1975.

**INDUSTRY.** Output (in metric tons) in 1974 (and 1975): Steel, 1,029,022 (956,418); pig-iron, 111,143 (66,840); aluminium, 31,320 (28,111); shipbuilding, 355,743 (294,619); sugar, 852 (716); cement, 6.1m. (6.8m.); fertilizers, 1.5m. (1.5m.); paper, 463,164 (421,702); cotton fabrics, 631m. metres (761m.).

In 1975, 9,056m. litres of crude oil were refined; the main refinery at Kaohsiung has an annual capacity of 1m. tons.

Output of electricity in 1975 was 22,894m. kwh.; total generating capacity was 5.3m. kw. Two nuclear power-stations are under construction. One, with a capacity of 1,320 mw, is due for completion in 1978.

In 1975, of the non-agricultural labour force 1.5m. were employed in industry and 1.7m. in service industries.

**COMMERCE.** Foreign trade affairs are handled by the China External Trade Development Council (founded 1970), which operates branches in 33 countries under the name of Far East Trade Service. Principal exports: textiles, bananas, chemicals, metals, machinery, sugar. Total trade, in US\$m.:

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	1,026	1,205	1,528	1,990	2,514	3,792	5,845	5,952
Exports	842	1,111	1,562	2,136	2,988	4,483	4,734	5,309

The USA and Japan are Taiwan's major trade partners followed by West Germany and the UK.

Total trade between UK and Taiwan (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	12,646	27,712	51,996	66,663	73,045	97,027
Exports and re-exports from UK	10,115	10,975	25,465	39,152	33,829	52,605

The UK is represented in Taipeh by the Anglo-Taiwan Trade Council.

**RAILWAYS.** Total route length in 1975 was 4,300 km, of which a large proportion is owned by the Taiwan Sugar Corporation and other concerns. Taiwan railways have various gauges, ranging from 3 ft 6 in. to 2 ft. Electrification of the west trunk line of the State network was started in 1973. Freight traffic on



the State network amounted to 16.5m. tons and passenger traffic to 143m. passengers in 1975.

**ROADS.** In 1975 there were 16,197 km of roads (8,845 km surfaced). 1,988,659 motor vehicles were registered in 1975 including 146,523 passenger cars, 12,443 buses, 106,999 trucks and 1,705,236 motor cycles. 934m. passengers and 89m. tons of freight were transported (excluding urban buses).

**SHIPPING.** The merchant marine in 1975 comprised 7,137 vessels over 20 GRT, totalling 2,087,650 GRT; it included 26 passenger ships and 373 freighters. Ocean-going freight-traffic was 14m. metric tons.

The 3 international ports, Kaohsiung, Chilung and T'achung, are being extensively redeveloped. The first two are container centres. The lesser ports of Hualien, Suao and Wuchi are also being built up.

**AVIATION.** There is an international airport at Taipei. China Airlines (CAL), Far Eastern Transport (FAT) and Civil Air Transport (CAT) operate internal flights and international services to Bangkok, Hong Kong, Kuala Lumpur, Manila, Saigon, Seoul and Singapore.

**POST.** In 1975 there were 9,443 postal establishments. Number of telephones 1.71m. In 1975 there were 3.5m. radio receivers and 2.3m. TV receivers. There are 3 TV networks, one state-owned.

**BANKING.** The Central Bank of China (reactivated in 1961) regulates the money market, manages foreign exchange and issues currency. The former Bank of China, a foreign exchange bank with branches in New York, Tōkyō, Sydney, Saigon and Bangkok, was reorganized in 1972 as a private bank for export financing and renamed the China International Commercial Bank (capital NT\$1,000m.).

The Bank of Taiwan is the largest commercial bank and the fiscal agent of the Government.

Other banking institutions include the China Development Corporation.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF NATIONALIST CHINA IN THE USA (2311 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* James C. H. Shen.

*Ministers:* Dr Tai-chu Chen; Martin Wong (*Economic*). *Minister-Counsellors:* I-cheng Loh (*Information*); Dr Nai-wei Chang (*Cultural*). *Counsellors:* Heng-li Chen; Richard Ling-hsun Jen (*Press*); Shan-chung Lee.

*Service Attachés:* Maj.-Gen. Hsien-lin Cha (*Army*), Rear-Adm. Tsu-Hsing Choh (*Navy*), Col. Chia-ju Chen (*Air*).

## OF THE USA IN TAIWAN

*Ambassador:* Leonard Unger.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Paul Monroe Popple.

*Service Attaché:* Col. Joeques K. Tetrick (*Defence and Air*).

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Taiwan Statistical Data Book.* Taipei, annual

*China Yearbook.* Taipei, annual

Chiu, H. (ed.), *China and the Question of Taiwan: Documents and Analysis.* New York, 1973

Goddard, W. G., *Formosa: a Study in Chinese History.* London, 1966

Lin, C.-Y., *Industrialization in Taiwan, 1946-72.* New York, 1973

Mendel, D., *The Politics of Formosan Nationalism.* California U.P., 1970

Sih, P. (ed.), *Taiwan in Modern Times.* New York, 1973

# COLOMBIA

## República de Colombia

**HISTORY.** The Vice-royalty of New Granada gained its independence of Spain in 1819, and was officially constituted 17 Dec. 1819, together with the present territories of Panama, Venezuela and Ecuador, as the state of 'Greater Colombia', which continued for about 12 years. It then split up into Venezuela, Ecuador and the republic of New Granada in 1830. The constitution of 22 May 1858 changed New Granada into a confederation of 8 states, under the name of Confederación Granadina. Under the constitution of 8 May 1863 the country was renamed 'Estados Unidos de Colombia', which were 9 in number. The revolution of 1885 led the National Council of Bogotá, composed of 2 delegates from each state, to promulgate the constitution of 5 Aug. 1886, forming the Republic of Colombia, which abolished the sovereignty of the states, converting them into departments, with governors appointed by the President of the Republic, though they retained some of their old rights, such as the management of their own finances. A decree of May 1928 abolished their right to borrow abroad without the sanction of the central government.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The legislative power rests with a Congress of 2 houses, the Senate, of 112 members, and the House of Representatives, of 199 members, both elected for 4 years. In 1968 a congressional committee unanimously approved a constitutional amendment providing for progressive reductions in the membership of Congress to 90 senators and 162 representatives by 1974. Congress meets annually at Bogotá on 20 July. Women were given the vote, which is now open to citizens of either sex, over 18 years of age, on 25 Aug. 1954.

In the elections on 21 April 1974 the Liberal-Conservative alliance obtained 179 seats and the National Popular Alliance 20 seats in the lower house.

The President is elected by direct vote of the people for a term of 4 years, and is not eligible for re-election until 4 years afterwards. Congress elects, for a term of 2 years, one substitute to occupy the presidency in the event of a vacancy during a presidential term. There are 13 Ministries. The Governors of Departments and the Mayor of Bogotá are nominated by the national government.

A National Economic Council, functioning since May 1935, went through several transformations, becoming in 1954 a Directorate of Planning.

*National flag:* Three horizontal stripes of yellow, blue, red with the yellow of double width.

*National anthem:* Oh! Gloria inmarcesible (words by R. Núñez; tune by O. Síndici).

The following is a list of presidents since 1945:

Dr Alberto Lleras Camargo, 7 Aug. 1945–7 Aug. 1946.

Dr Mariano Ospina Pérez, 7 Aug. 1946–7 Aug. 1950.

Dr Laureano Gómez, 7 Aug. 1950–13 June 1953.

Gen. Gustavo Rojas Pinilla, 13 June 1953–10 May 1957.

*Military Junta*, Maj.-Gen. Gabriel París and 4 others, 10 May 1957–7 Aug. 1958.

Dr Alberto Lleras Camargo (Lib.), 7 Aug. 1958–7 Aug. 1962.

Dr Guillermo León Valencia (Cons.), 7 Aug. 1962–7 Aug. 1966.

Dr Carlos Lleras Restrepo (Lib.), 7 Aug. 1966–7 Aug. 1970.

Dr Misael Pastrana Borrero (Cons.), 7 Aug. 1970–7 Aug. 1974.

*President:* Dr Alfonso López Michelsen, heading a dual administration composed of Conservatives and Liberals. He obtained 2,653,018 of the 4·8m. votes cast in the election on 21 April 1974 and took office on 7 Aug. 1974.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs:* Dr Indalecio Lievano Aguirre (L.).

Gibson, W. M., *The Constitutions of Colombia*. Durham, N.C. 1948, and London, 1949

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The estimated area of the Republic as given to the United Nations is 1,138,914 sq. km (456,535 sq. miles). It lies between lat. 12° 30' N. and 4° 30' S., and between long. 67° and 79° W. of Greenwich. It has a coastline of about 2,900 km, of which 1,600 km are on the Caribbean Sea and 1,300 km on the Pacific Ocean. The area 1,138,914 sq. km (as estimated by the census bureau) and population 22.5m according to the census of 15 July 1973, were as follows (the capitals in brackets):

	Area (sq. km)	Population, 1973	
		Total	Per sq. km
<i>Departments</i>			
Antioquia (Medellín)	62,870	2,976,153	47.33
Atlántico (Barranquilla)	3,270	958,560	293.14
Bolívar (Cartagena)	26,392	802,407	30.40
Boyacá (Tunja M.E.)	67,750	1,069,858	46.08
Caldas (Manizales)	7,283	700,954	96.24
Cauca (Popayán)	30,495	603,894	19.80
Cesar	23,792	339,843	14.28
Córdoba (Montería)	25,175	645,478	25.64
Bogotá, D.E.	1,587	2,855,065	1,799.0
Cundinamarca <sup>a</sup>	23,960	1,106,626	49.48
Chocó (Quibdó)	47,205	201,915	4.28
Huila (Neiva)	19,990	469,834	23.50
La Guajira (Riohacha)	20,180	180,520	8.94
Magdalena (Santa Marta)	22,903	609,980	26.63
Meta (Villavicencio)	85,770	245,176	2.86
Nariño (Pasto)	31,045	807,112	26.00
Norte de Santander (Cúcuta)	20,815	693,298	33.31
Quindío <sup>1</sup> (Armenia)	1,825	321,677	176.26
Risaralda (Pereira)	3,962	452,626	114.24
Santander (Bucaramanga)	30,950	1,130,977	36.54
Sucre <sup>2</sup> (Sincelejo)	10,523	354,412	33.68
Tolima (Ibagué)	23,325	903,520	38.74
Valle del Cauca (Cali)	21,245	2,204,722	103.78
<i>Intendencias</i>			
San Andrés y Providencia (San Andrés)	44	22,719	516.34
Casanare <sup>4</sup>	44,532	..	..

<sup>1</sup> Formerly part of Caldas.

<sup>a</sup> Not including Bogotá, D.E.

<sup>2</sup> Formerly part of Bolívar.

<sup>4</sup> Formerly part of Boyacá.

Estimated population in 1976 was 26.4m.

Of the total population in 1964, 52% were urban. The bulk of the population lives at altitudes of from 4,000 to 9,000 ft above sea-level. It is divided broadly into: 68% mestizo, 20% white, 7% Indio and 5% Negro.

In 1971 births were 36.58 per 1,000; deaths, 9.49; marriages, 2.42.

The capital, Bogotá (population of Special District, 1972, 2,978,300), lies 8,661 ft above the sea. The chief commercial towns, with their population in 1973, are: Medellín, an industrial coffee and mining centre (1,269,900); Cali, an industrial and sugar centre (1,077,000); Barranquilla, international airport and river- and sea-port (721,900); Cartagena, an industrial port with the oil-pipe terminal (362,600); Manizales (318,600); Bucaramanga, tobacco and coffee centre (364,200); Cúcuta, coffee and industrial centre (259,400); Santa Marta, on the Caribbean, and terminus of the Ferrocarril del Atlántico (174,200); Pasto (140,700); Ibagué (226,500).

The language spoken is Spanish.

**RELIGION.** The religion is Roman Catholic, with the Cardinal Archbishop of Bogotá as Primate of Colombia and 7 other archbishops in Cartagena, Manizales, Medellín, Pamplona, Popayán, Cali and Tunja, 26 bishops, 1,546 parishes and 4,020 priests. Other forms of religion are permitted so long as their exercise is 'not contrary to Christian morals or to the law'; but since 1953 the 90,000 Protestants have complained of police prosecutions and religious disorders.

**EDUCATION.** Primary education is free but not compulsory, and facilities are limited.



Schools are both state and privately controlled. In 1974 there were 30,558 primary schools with 3,844,257 pupils and 123,139 teachers. In 4,200 secondary schools there were 1,159,996 pupils with 62,000 teachers. In the 176 industrial schools, there were 27,808 pupils with 2,855 teachers. 178 night schools had 11,504 pupils with 1,668 teachers. 81 agricultural schools catered for 7,930 pupils with 815 teachers. There were 638 commercial schools catering for 69,233 pupils with 7,844 teachers. 110 art schools had 8,681 pupils and 709 teachers. Theological institutes (all private) numbered 22 with 674 students and 180 tutors. In *normalista* schools, of which there were 239, 54,198 pupils had 5,407 teachers.

The National University in Bogotá was founded in 1572 and there are 97 other universities with 171,002 students and 17,963 lecturers.

Of the population over 7 years of age in July 1964, the National Department of Statistics estimated that 27.1% were illiterate; intensive efforts to build new schools and to reduce illiteracy are being made.

**CINEMAS** (1973). There were 352 cinemas.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1973). There were 36 daily newspapers, with daily circulation totalling 1,448,467. There were 388 periodical publications.

**HEALTH.** In 1974 there were 789 hospitals and 835 clinics. There were also 1,204 health centres.

**JUSTICE.** The Supreme Court, at Bogotá, of 20 members, is divided into 3 chambers—civil cassation (6), criminal cassation (8), labour cassation (6). Each of the 61 judicial districts has a superior court with various sub-dependent tribunals of lower juridical grade.

Communism was outlawed by government decree on 5 March 1956.

**FINANCE. Currency.** Coins include 50, 20 and 10 *centavos* (90% steel and 10% nickel) and 5, 2 and 1 *centavos* of various combinations of copper-nickel-bronze-steel. There are also notes representing 1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 *gold pesos*. Exchange rate Jan. 1977, 66.75 *pesos* = £1 sterling.

**Budget.** Ordinary revenue and expenditure for calendar years in 1m. paper pesos:

	1972	1973	1974	1976	1977
Revenue	21,422	25,433	28 983	38,442	62,700
Expenditure	21,422	25,433	30.303	26,295	62,700

Reserves totalled US\$397m. in Aug. 1975.

**DEFENCE.** On 17 April 1952 Colombia signed the Military Assistance pact with the USA.

**Army.** Military service is compulsory between the years of 18 and 30. Service with the colours is for one year. From 30 to 45 years of age the citizens are on the reserved lists, classified in 1st, 2nd and 3rd classes, with the obligation of presenting themselves on being called up. The permanent Army consists of 10 infantry brigades and artillery, cavalry, engineers, motorized troops and the usual services. The peace effective is 40,000 men; reserves about 250,000. Number of national police, about 5,000.

Colombia was the only Latin American country participating in the Korean war, with a regiment of 1,000 men (three times relieved).

**Navy.** Colombia has 2 new patrol submarines, 4 midget submarines; 2 destroyers built in Sweden in 1958; 2 old former US destroyers; 1 destroyer escort; 2 destroyer escort transports; 4 river gunboats; 3 surveying vessels; 7 coastguard patrol vessels; 10 patrol motor launches; 1 oiler; 4 small transports, 1 training ship service craft, and 12 tugs. The two 1,000-ton diesel-electric powered patrol submarines were recently built in West Germany. Personnel (1977), 700 officers and 6,500 men. The Navy has also a battalion of marines with 1,000 officers and men. There are American and British Naval Missions.

**Air Force.** Formed in 1922, the Air Force has been independent of the Army and Navy since 1943, when its reorganization began with US assistance. In 1976 it had about 200 aircraft, including a squadron of Mirage 5-COA fighter-bombers, 5-COR reconnaissance aircraft and 5-COD two-seat operational trainers; a squadron of B-26 piston-engined bombers; a transport group equipped with 2 C-130s, 3 HS 748s, 4 Twin Otters, C-47s, C-54s and a small number of Otter, Beaver and Porter light transports; a presidential F-28 Fellowship jet transport; and a maritime reconnaissance and rescue unit with helicopters. Many of the transports are flown by the Air Force operated airline SATENA. Thirty Cessna T-41D primary trainer/light transports were delivered in 1968 and were followed by 10 T-37C jet advanced trainers to supplement piston-engined T-34s and T-33A armed jet trainers already in service. Total strength is about 6,000 personnel.

**AGRICULTURE.** Very little of the country is under cultivation, but much of the soil is fertile and is coming into use as roads improve. The range of climate and crops is extraordinary; the agricultural colleges have different courses for 'cold-climate farming' and 'warm-climate farming'. Some 6m. acres are described as arable, 96m. pasture and 148m. forest.

Colombia is the second largest producer of coffee and ranks first in the output of mild coffee, demand for which is unaffected by over-production in Brazil. Crops are grown by smallholders, and are picked all the year round. Production (1974, in metric tons): Sesame, 25,000; cotton, 330,000; rice, 648,000; barley, 62,000; maize, 500,000; potatoes, 500,000; soybean, 38,000; wheat, 76,000; bananas, 410,000; cacao, 23,900; sugar-cane, 820,000.

The rubber tree grows wild, and its cultivation has begun; output is a few hundred tons. Fibres are being exploited, notably the 'fique' fibre, which furnishes all the country's requirements for sacks and cordage; output about 12,000 tons. Tolú balsam is cultivated, and copaiba trees are tapped but are not cultivated. Tanning is an important industry, 12m. sq. ft of hides being exported in 1965.

*Livestock* in 1970 was estimated at 6.3m. cattle, 890,523 pigs, 202,126 sheep, 10.5m. poultry.

**FISHERY.** In Sept. 1963 a *Sección de Caza y Pesca* was set up in the Ministry of Agriculture. It extended territorial waters to 200 nautical miles. The principal finance companies founded a development company with over 20m. pesos in Aug. 1966 (*Consorcio Pesquero Colombiano*).

**MINING.** Colombia is rich in minerals; gold is found chiefly in Antioquia and moderately in Cauca, Caldas, Tolima, Nariño and Chocó; output in 1973, 216,244 fine oz., highest in South America. Foreign concessions produce about 60% of the gold.

Other minerals are silver (75,416 troy oz. in 1973), copper, lead, mercury, manganese, emeralds and platinum (first discovered in Colombia in 1735 and the largest deposit in the world); export of platinum, 1967, 14,214 troy oz. The working of the government-controlled emerald mines has been resumed; the stones are cut in the workshops of the Banco de la República. The chief mines are those of Muzo and Chivor.

The Government holds the monopoly, which is leased to the Banco de la República, for extracting salts from the outstanding Zipaquirá mines (several hundred feet in depth and several hundred square miles in area) and for evaporating many sea salt pans; salt production in 1973 was 203,794 metric tons of land salt from the Zipaquirá mines and 465,123 tons of sea salt from Manaure and Galerazamba on the Caribe coast. Colombia's coal reserves are estimated at 13,200m. metric tons; production (1968) 3.3m. short tons.

Petroleum production in 1973 was 67.1m. bbls (of 42 gallons). Crude oil exports were banned from 1974 and during 1975-77 an estimated 60m. bbls of crude oil and products will be imported.

**INDUSTRY.** Value of industrial output (located mainly in the Departments of Antioquia, Cundinamarca and Valle) by 380,369 production workers in 4,963 establishments in 1972 was 85,145m. pesos. There are 69 reassembly plants, apart from the motor industry. At the end of 1965 the 101 firms with more than 50% US control equalled an investment of US\$510m.; they employed over 29,000 Colombians.

GDP *per capita* (1972) US\$472.

**POWER.** Capacity of electric power (1973) is 2,795,000 kw. Electric power produced in 1973, 13,356,000 kwh. There is increasing utilization of natural gas.

In Oct. 1954 the Department of Valle del Cauca established a local power corporation closely modelled on the Tennessee Valley Authority.

**TOURISM.** Foreign visitors totalled 362,900 in 1974.

**TRADE UNIONS.** The Left-wing Colombian Federation of Labour (CTC) had, in 1947, 109,000 members out of a total of 165,000 organized workers. In 1946 there was established an association of trade unions, *Unión de Trabajadores Colombianos*. In May 1963, 8.6% of the 449,000 workmen in Bogotá were unemployed.

**COMMERCE.** For the 'Charter of Quito' trading agreement in 1948 between Colombia, Ecuador, Panama and Venezuela, *see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1956, p. 882. Colombia's entry into the Latin American Free Trade Area (ALALC) was ratified on 29 Sept. 1961. A fresh impulse to this effort was given by the Bases for an Immediate Action Programme under the 'Charter of Bogotá' signed by Colombia, Chile, Ecuador, Peru and Venezuela on 16 Aug. 1966.

Imports (c.i.f. values) and exports (f.o.b. values) (excluding export tax) for calendar years (in US\$1m.):

	1969	1970 <sup>1</sup>	1971	1972	1973	1974 <sup>2</sup>	1975 <sup>2</sup>
Imports	685.3	843.0	929.4	859.0	1,061.5	1,336.6	1,247.8
Exports <sup>1</sup>	607.5	735.7	690.0	866.0	1,177.3	1,345.8	1,267.9

<sup>1</sup> Excluding export tax.

<sup>2</sup> Provisional.

Trade by principal countries, in US\$1m.:

	Imports (c.i.f.) <sup>1</sup>		Exports (f.o.b.) <sup>1</sup>	
	1973	1974 <sup>2</sup>	1973	1974 <sup>2</sup>
Belgium-Luxembourg	6.9	11.9	10.1	15.3
Canada	32.4	40.0	17.0	18.7
France	48.7	52.4	18.8	24.8
Germany (West)	100.9	125.3	147.5	166.5
Italy	20.7	23.8	35.8	30.7
Japan	86.9	121.3	48.9	19.5
Netherlands	15.5	32.4	45.3	63.5
Spain	44.5	42.6	53.4	32.0
Sweden	22.7	25.0	31.5	32.6
Switzerland	28.3	39.4	23.0	8.0
UK	42.9	51.8	19.6	19.2
USA	429.0	534.4	433.9	488.7

<sup>1</sup> Excluding bullion and specie.

<sup>2</sup> Provisional.

Important articles of export in 1973 (in US\$1m.) were coffee (596.9), cotton (79.3), emeralds (79.6), petroleum (26.8), sugar (31.1), meat, fresh and frozen (40.1), fuel oil (22.5), skins and hides (20.2). The chief imports are machinery, vehicles, tractors, metals and manufactures, rubber, chemical products, wheat, fertilizers and wool.

Total trade between UK and Colombia (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling).

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	5,640	9,771	9,705	12,458	24,095	25,818
Exports and re-exports from UK	15,520	17,121	15,477	24,213	28,692	28,854



**SHIPPING.** Vessels entering Colombian ports in 1974 had a net registered tonnage of 10,192,617. The Colombian merchant fleet in 1966 owned 23 vessels of 187,906 net tons, and leased 20 of 164,360 net tons; in 1965 it carried 1.9m. metric tons. At present a cargo ship of 11,685 tons is being built in Spain.

The Magdalena River is subject to drought, and navigation is always impeded during the dry season, but it is an important artery of passenger and goods traffic. The river is navigable for 900 miles; steamers ascend to La Dorada, 592 miles from Barranquilla. In 1974 they carried 14,868 passengers and 5,011,935 metric tons of cargo.

**ROADS.** Owing to the mountainous character of the country, the construction of arterial roads and railways is costly and difficult. The overhead ropeway connecting Mariquita with Manizales is the longest in the world (72 km); it carried 2,630 metric tons of freight in 1965. Total length of highways, 51,253 km in 1972. Of the 2,300-mile Simón Bolívar highway, which runs from Caracas in Venezuela to Guayaquil in Ecuador, the Colombian portion is complete. Buenaventura and Cali are linked by a highway (Carreterra al Mar). Motor vehicles numbered 433,845, of which 326,853 were passenger cars and 106,992 lorries in 1973.

**RAILWAYS.** There are 5 divisions of the State Railway, with a total length of 3,088 km in 1976 and a gauge of 3 ft. The Pacific Railway connects Bogotá with the port of Buenaventura. The Atlantic line from Bogotá to Sta. Marta was opened in July 1961. Three connecting links are planned to improve the operating efficiency of the network. Total railway traffic, 1974, was 4.5m. passengers and 2,899,283 metric tons of freight.

**AVIATION.** In civil aviation Colombia ranks perhaps second, after Brazil, among South American countries. There are 426 landing grounds of all kinds. In 1973 the national airlines carried 6,142,820 passengers and 184,980 metric tons of cargo.

**POST.** The length of telephone lines in service is 705,852 km (Bogotá only); instruments in use, 1 Jan. 1976, 1,285,670, of which 415,800 in Bogotá. The cable company is government-owned. There are 223 broadcasting stations. Television was established in 1954. Bogotá is now the centre of a wide repeater network.

**BANKING.** On 23 July 1923 the Banco de la República was inaugurated as a semi-official central bank, with the exclusive privilege of issuing bank-notes in Colombia; its charter, in 1951, was extended to 1973. Its note issues must be covered by a reserve in gold of foreign exchange of 25% of their value.

There are 26 domestic commercial banks of importance and 5 foreign banks (English, Canadian, American, French and Franco-Italian); but a high percentage of all commercial bank deposits are with the 4 largest domestic banks, which have branches throughout the country. In Nov. 1950 they were permitted to accept savings deposits, hitherto a government monopoly.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system was introduced in 1857, but in ordinary commerce Spanish weights and measures are generally used; according to new definitions by the Ministry of Development, *e.g.*, *botella* (750 grammes), *galón* (5 *botellas*), *vara* (70 cm), *arroba* (25 lb., of 500 grammes; 4 *arrobos* = 1 quintal).

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF COLOMBIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (3 Hans Crescent, SW1X 0LR)

*Ambassador:* Alfredo Vásquez-Carrizosa (accredited 13 Feb. 1975).

*Counsellor:* Señorita Ninón Millán.

There are consular representatives at Liverpool and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN COLOMBIA (Calle 38 13 35, Piso 9-11, Bogotá)

*Ambassador:* G. A. Crossley, CMG.

*First Secretaries:* A. R. F. Burgess (*Head of Chancery*); R. G. Osborn, MBE (*Commercial*), M. F. Das.

*Defence Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. M. Liley.

There are also consular representatives at Barranquilla, Cali and Medellín.

OF COLOMBIA IN THE USA (2118 Leroy Pl., NW,  
Washington, D. C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

*Minister:* Alfonso Avila.

*Service Attachés:* Maj.-Gen. Jaime E. Suarez (*Army*), Capt. Alejandro Velasco (*Navy*).

OF THE USA IN COLOMBIA

*Ambassador:* Viron P. Vaky.

*Service Attachés:* Col. Thomas H. Ball (*Defence and Army*), Lieut.-Col. M. M. Mills (*Air*).

There are Consuls at Cali, Medellín and a consular agent at Buenaventura.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Anuario General de Estadística de Colombia.* Bogotá. Annual  
*Anuario de Comercio Exterior de Colombia.* Annual  
*Anuario Estadístico Bogotá D.E.* Annual  
*Boletín Mensual de Estadística.* Monthly  
*Economía y Estadística.* Occasional  
*Informe Financiero del Contralor General.* Annual  
*Informe del Gerente de la Caja de Crédito Agrario, Industrial y Minero.* Annual  
*Memorias (13) de los Ministros al Congreso Nacional.* Annual  
 Charry Lara, Alberto, *Desarrollo histórico de la Estadística nacional en Colombia.* Nat. Dept. of Statistics, Bogotá, 1954.—*El país en cifras.* 1964  
 Lebre, R. P. L. J., *Estudio sobre las condiciones del desarrollo de Colombia. Informe de una Misión.* Bogotá, 1960  
 McGreevey, W. P., *An Economic History of Colombia, 1845-1930.* CUP, 1970  
 Wurfel, S. W., *Foreign enterprise in Colombia: laws and policies.* Univ. of N. Carolina Press, 1965

## COMORO ISLANDS

### Etat Comorien

**HISTORY.** In the referendum held separately on each of the four islands on 22 Dec. 1974, 95.56% of the Comorans voted for independence, but the vote on Mayotte was 65% against independence. To avoid the expected separation of Mayotte, the Comoran Chamber of Deputies voted for an immediate unilateral declaration of independence on 6 July 1975. The next day it converted itself into the National Assembly and elected Ahmed Abdallah, President of the Executive Council since 26 Dec. 1972, as President of the new state. France retained responsibility for Mayotte, while the other three islands thus achieved *de facto* independence.

On 3 Aug. a *coup* mounted by the principal opposition parties, led by Ali Soilih, deposed President Abdallah. The following day a National Revolutionary Council, led by Prince Said Mohammad Jaffar, took office and abolished the National Assembly. On 10 Aug. the Revolutionary Council established a National Executive Council with Prince Said as its President. The four parties formed a coalition, the Front National Uni, which attempted unsuccessfully to persuade the Mayotte administration (the *Mouvement populaire nahouais*, led by Marcel Henry) to reunite with the other islands.

France recognized the independence of the three islands on 1 Jan. 1976. The next day the Executive Council and the Revolutionary Council elected Ali Soilih

**President.** The Revolutionary Council was superseded by a National Institutional Council to oversee the actions of the Government.

A new referendum was held on 8 Feb. 1976 on Mayotte, which resulted in a 99.4% vote for retaining the island's links with France. In another referendum on 11 April Mayotte voted against remaining an Overseas Territory of France, preferring to become an Overseas Department. France has promised to implement the electorate's wishes accordingly. The UN recognized the State of Comoro as representative of the whole group. (For history prior to independence see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1976-77, p. 849.)

**GOVERNMENT.** The President appointed a Council of Ministers headed by a Prime Minister.

*President:* Ali Soilih.

*Vice-President:* Mohammad Hassanly.

*Prime Minister:* Abdallah Mohamed.

*Foreign Affairs:* Mouzawoir Abdallah.

**National flag:** Horizontally red over green with the red of double width and charged in the canton with a crescent and 4 white stars, all pointing to the lower fly.

	Area sq. km	Population census 1966	Population estimate 1972	Chief town
Grande Comore	1,148	126,205	135,000	Moroni
Mohéli	290	10,300	12,000	Fomboni
Anjouan	424	80,082	105,000	Mutsamudu
	1,862	216,587	252,000	
Mayotte	374	31,930	38,000	Dzaoudzi

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The majority of the population throughout the islands speak Kiswahili, but a small proportion speak French or Arabic. On the three islands of the Comoro State, the majority of the population are Moslem, with about 2,000 Christians; on Mayotte, the majority are Christians.

**EDUCATION.** In 1974, 130 primary classes had 570 teachers and 21,557 pupils, 5 secondary schools had 121 teachers and 2,920 pupils.

**FINANCE.** The ordinary budget for 1971 balanced at 1,598m. francs CFA.

**AGRICULTURE.** The chief product was formerly sugar-cane, but now vanilla, copra, cacao, sisal, coffee, cloves and essential oils (citronella, ylang, lemon-grass) are the most important products.

**Livestock** (1971). Cattle, 72,000; sheep, 6,000; goats, 81,000; asses, 3,000.

**FISHERIES.** A lobster and shrimp industry has recently been established. Annual catch about 2,000 metric tons.

**COMMERCE.** Imports in 1971 amounted to 54,299 metric tons (2,834m. francs CFA), exports to 12,756 metric tons (1,572m. francs CFA). Vanilla exports were 206 metric tons (606m. francs CFA); sisal, 373 metric tons (268m. francs CFA); copra 3,988 tons (206.5m. francs CFA); ylang, 67.4 tons (452m. francs CFA); basil, 6.5 tons (48.7m. francs CFA); coffee, 73 tons (15.4m. francs CFA). Grande Comore has a fine forest and produces timber for building.

Trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	8	11	—	78
Exports and re-exports from UK	72	25	13	19

**COMMUNICATIONS** (1973). There are 750 km of classified roads (of which 262 km are tarmac) and 3,600 motor vehicles. 279 vessels entered Comoran ports (excluding internal traffic), to discharge 54,391 metric tons and load 8,700 metric tons.



The new international airport at Hahaya (on Grande Comore) came into service in 1975. Air Comores have twice-weekly flights to Antanarivo, Dar es Salaam and Mombasa. Air France and Air Madagascar also have twice-weekly flights to Antanarivo. Air Comores has daily internal flights between Moroni and Anjouan, and 5 per week between Moroni and Mohéli.

**POST AND BROADCASTING.** There were 1,378 telephones in 1975. *Office de Radiodiffusion-Télévision Française* broadcasts in French and Comorian on short-wave and FM for approximately 8 hours a day. Number of radios (1975): 36,000.

**BANKING.** The Institut d'émission des Comores was established as the new bank of issue in 1975. The chief commercial bank is the Banque des Comores, established in 1974 by the separation of the former Comorian section of the Banque de Madagascar et des Comores.

## CONGO

### République Populaire du Congo

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Republic of the Congo became independent on 15 Aug. 1960, after having been one of the 4 territories of French Equatorial Africa (under the name of Middle Congo) and from 28 Nov. 1958 a member state of the French Community. In Jan. 1959 it formed an 'economic, technical and customs union' with the other 3 territories of the former government-general of French Equatorial Africa. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

*President of the Republic:* Col. Joachim Yhomby Opango.

*Prime Minister:* Maj. Louis Sylvain Goma.

*National flag:* Red, in the canton the national emblem of a crossed hoe and mattock, a green wreath and a gold star.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the Congo Republic covers 342,000 sq. km; census population (1974), 1,300,020. The capital is Brazzaville (289,700), and other towns include Pointe-Noire, 141,700; Jacob, 30,600; Loubomo (Dolisie), 29,600.

**FINANCE.** The ordinary budget in 1976 balanced at 52,042m. francs CFA. Investment budget (1972) 1,900m. francs CFA.

**DEFENCE.** The Army consists of an armoured regiment, an infantry and a paracommando battalion. Total personnel (1975) 4,750.

The Navy has 3 gunboats, 4 river patrol craft and 12 small river patrol boats. Personnel (1976) 180.

The Air Force has about 300 personnel, 1 twin-turboprop F28 Fellowship transport, 1 Frigate and 3 Antonov An-24 turboprop transports, 3 C-47 transports, 2 Broussard communications aircraft and 4 Alouette II and Alouette III light helicopters.

**MINING.** Production of lead and zinc was 12,380 short tons in 1969; gold (1970), 82.8 kg. A petroleum deposit of 100m. tons was discovered in 1969. Production at the rate of 2m. tons a year was expected from 1972.

**TRADE.** Trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	2,638	1,698	3,231	5,206	6,765	1,683
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,392	1,074	1,448	1,324	1,460	1,784

**COMMUNICATIONS.** A railway (517 km, 3 ft 6 in. gauge) and a telegraph line connect Brazzaville with Pointe-Noire and a 200 km branch railway links

Mont Belo with Mbinda on the Gabon border. The principal airports are at Maya Maya and Pointe-Noire. In addition there are 22 airfields. There are 3,768 km of first-class roads and 11,000 km of secondary roads. Pointe-Noire is a considerable port, handling, in 1967, 1,090 ships and 2.5m. metric tons of freight. Telephones (1974) numbered 10,181, of which 6,119 in Brazzaville.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF THE CONGO IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Ambassador:* Pierre-Félicien N'Koua (resides in Paris).

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE CONGO

*Ambassador:* R. J. Stratton, CMG (resides in Kinshasa).

Diplomatic relations with USA were broken off on 13 Aug. 1965.

# COSTA RICA

## República de Costa Rica

**HISTORY.** The republic of Costa Rica (the 'Rich Coast') has been independent since 1821, although it formed, from 1824 to 1838, part of the Confederation of Central America.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is estimated at 50,900 sq. km (19,653 sq. miles). The population at the census of 14 May 1973 was 1,871,780, compared with 800,875 shown in the 1950 census.

The area and official estimate of population for 1 Jan. 1976 (1.9m.) was as follows:

Province	Population	Area (sq. km)	Capital	Population
San José	738,193	4,911	San José	228,302
Alajuela	345,667	9,503	Alajuela	34,957
Cartago	217,702	2,600	Cartago	23,066
Heredia	141,741	2,901	Heredia	24,240
Guanacaste	191,237	10,399	Liberia	11,179
Puntarenas	234,977	11,287	Puntarenas	30,664
Limón	124,187	9,301	Limón	27,349

### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Immigration	Emigration
1972	12,498	57,438	10,885	286,877	285,546
1973	13,047	53,455	9,702	339,888	330,359
1974	14,257	56,769	9,512	..	..

Crude birth rate, 1974, was 29.5 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 5; infantile death rate, 37.6 per 1,000 live births; crude marriage rate, 7.4 per 1,000 population. Males exceeded females by 15,088.

The population of European descent, many of them of pure Spanish blood, dwell mostly around the capital of the republic, San José, and in the principal towns of the provinces. Limón, on the Caribbean coast, and Puntarenas, on the Pacific coast, are the chief commercial ports. The United Fruit Company, who in 1941 abandoned their banana plantations on the Atlantic coast in favour of large new plantations on the Pacific coast, have constructed ports at Quepos and Golfito. The Standard Fruit Co. and others have cleared land since 1958 in the Atlantic coast area and now have 2,325 acres producing some 4.2m. stems a year. There are some 15,000 West Indians, mostly in Limón province. The indigenous Indian population is dwindling and is now estimated at 1,200.

Spanish is the language of the country.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution, promulgated on 7 Dec. 1871, has been modified very frequently, last in 1949. The constitution forbids the establishment or maintenance of an army. The legislative power is normally vested in a single chamber called the Legislative Assembly, which since 1962 consists of 57 deputies, 1 for every 25,214 inhabitants, elected for 4 years. The President is elected for 4 years; the candidate receiving the largest vote, provided it is over 40% of the total, is declared elected, but a second ballot is required if no candidate gets 40% of the total. By the election law of 18 Jan. 1946 all citizens who are 20 years of age are entitled to vote; married men and teachers, from the age of 18. Women over 21 were enfranchised in 1949. Elections are normally held on the first Sunday in February. Voting for President, Deputies and Municipal Councillors is secret and compulsory for all men under 70 years of age. Independent non-party candidates are barred from the ballot.

*President:* Daniel Oduber Quirós, elected 3 Feb. 1974 and assumed office 8 May 1974.

Elections for the Legislative Assembly took place on 3 Feb. 1974; Liberation Party won 27; National Unification Party, 16; National Independent Party, 6; others, 8 seats.

The administration is normally carried on by 11 ministers, appointed by the President. The powers of the President are limited by the constitution, which leaves him the power to appoint and remove at will members of his cabinet. All other public appointments are made jointly in the names of the President and of the minister in charge of the department concerned.

*National flag:* Five unequal stripes of blue, white, red, white, blue, with the national arms on a white disc near the hoist.

*National anthem:* Noble patria, tu hermosa bandera (words by J. M. Zeledón, 1903; tune by M. M. Gutiérrez, 1851).

**RELIGION.** Roman Catholicism is the religion of the State, which contributes to its maintenance but controls the Church Patronage and insists on lay instruction in history, economics and similar subjects; there is entire religious liberty under the constitution, but religious appeals are forbidden in current political discussions. The Archbishop of Costa Rica has 4 bishops at Alajuela, Limón, San Isidro el General and Tilarán.

Protestants number about 40,000.

**EDUCATION.** Costa Rica has a very low illiteracy rate. Elementary instruction is compulsory and free; secondary education (since 1949) is also free. Elementary schools are provided and maintained by local school councils, while the national government pays the teachers, besides making subventions in aid of local funds. In 1974 there were 2,814 public primary schools with 12,643 teachers and administrative staff and 384,033 enrolled pupils; there were 174 public and private secondary schools with 106,511 pupils. The University of Costa Rica, founded in San José in 1843, has 1,195 professors in 13 faculties and 24,256 students. A medical school was opened in 1961. The budget for 1971 provides ₡250m. colonies for public education. Since 1944 English has been taught in all secondary schools.

**CINEMAS** (1975). Cinemas numbered 143, with seating capacity of 98,000.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1976). There were 6 daily newspapers all published in San José.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** The labour code of 1943 provides considerable protection for the workers, while a system of social insurance against sickness covering 130,024 workers in 1965, old age and death covering 68,949, is gradually being extended throughout the country.



**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, 4 appeal courts and the Court of Cassation. There are also subordinate courts in the separate provinces and local justices throughout the republic. Capital punishment may not be inflicted.

**FINANCE. Currency.** A dual exchange rate was introduced June 1971. The official rate in April 1974 was ₡8.54 (buying) and ₡8.60 (selling) = US\$1. The free market rate is ₡8.54 (buying) and ₡8.60 (selling) = US\$1. The official rate is used for all imports on an essential list and by the Government and autonomous institutions. The free rate is for all other transactions.

The currency is chiefly notes. The Banco Central in 1951 printed and placed in circulation new notes for 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 colones, replacing old notes previously issued by the Banco Nacional. Silver coins of 1 colon, 50 centimos and 25 centimos were in 1935 replaced by coins (2 and 1 colones and 50 and 25 centimos) made up of 3 parts copper and 1 part nickel, and given the same value as the subsidiary silver currency. There are copper coins (and chromium stainless steel coins) of 10 and 5 centimos.

**Budget.** The revenue and expenditure (in 1,000 colones) have been as follows (US\$1 = 8.60 colones) for calendar years:

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Revenue	945,706	1,071,329	1,210,119	1,390,523	2,029,000	2,366,000
Expenditure	889,426	974,837	1,242,897	1,414,312	1,865,400	2,270,400

The income-tax law of 10 March 1972 raised the maximum rate to 50% for personal incomes of 350,000 colones and over, and to 40% for corporate incomes of 1m. colones and over.

Central government debt on 31 Dec. 1972 was 2,628m. colones. Debt service required 214.5m. colones in 1973.

**DEFENCE.** The Army was abolished in 1948, and replaced by a Civil Guard reputed to be 5,000 strong. There has never been compulsory military service or training.

The republic has also 1 motor launch on the Atlantic coast and 3 small coastal patrol craft on the Pacific coast for revenue purposes, a tug and smaller craft. Personnel (1976) 50.

**AGRICULTURE.** Agriculture is the principal industry. The cultivated area is about 1m. acres; grass lands cover 1.8m. acres; forests and woodlands, 9,855,000 acres. There are thousands of square miles of public lands that have never been cleared, on which can be found quantities of rosewood, cedar, mahogany and other cabinet woods. The principal agricultural products are coffee, bananas, sugar and cattle. Coffee normally accounts for about half the country's foreign-exchange earnings. Cocoa, maize, sugar, tobacco, rice and potatoes are commonly cultivated. The distillation of spirits is a government monopoly.

Coffee production in 1973-74 was 2.08m. quintals. Sugar production (1974-75) 3.5m. quintals.

Dairy-farming and cattle-raising are substantial pursuits. In 1973 cattle numbered 1.7m. and pigs 215,792.

Costa Rica is the seat of the Inter-American Institute of Agricultural Sciences, with headquarters at Turrialba.

**MINING.** Gold output is about 3,000 troy oz. per year. Salt production from sea water is about 10,000 tons annually. Haematite ore was discovered on the Nicoya Peninsula late in 1960 and sulphur near San Carlos in 1966. The United Nations have offered US\$1m. towards a 3-year mining survey.

**INDUSTRY.** A Ministry of Industry was formed in 1961, but industry is still on a small scale, though the Industrial Development and Protection Law of 1959

affords several facilities and advantages. Electricity, derived from water power in the highlands, is increasingly used as motive power. Output, 1972, was 1,207m. kwh. Main manufactured goods are foodstuffs, textiles, fertilizers, pharmaceuticals, furniture, cement, tyres, canning, clothing, plastic goods, plywood and electrical equipment.

Industrial production was valued at 1.499m. colones in 1972, compared with 1.271m. in 1964.

**TOURISM.** There was a total of 281,548 visitors in 1974.

**LABOUR.** As Costa Rica is still essentially an agricultural country, the organization of labour has made progress only in the larger centres of population, and even there it is not a strong movement. There are two main trade unions, *Rerum Novarum* (anti-Communist) and *Confederación General de Trabajadores Costarricenses* (Communist). It is estimated that they have under 10,000 members each. In addition there were (1963) 284 other trade unions and 34 employers' organizations.

**COMMERCE.** The value of imports into and exports from Costa Rica in 5 years was as follows in US\$ (8.60 colones = US\$1):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	349,742,579	372,774,993	455,325,527	719,622,852	693,969,367
Exports	225,362,981	280,876,602	344,464,409	440,344,113	455,970,193

The value (in US\$1m.) of the principal imports in 1975 were: Manufactures, 211.7; machinery, including transport equipment, 186.2; chemicals, 133; fuel and mineral oils, 73.8; foodstuffs, 59.2.

Chief exports (in US\$1m.) in 1975 were: Manufactured goods and other products, 198.8; bananas, 112.9m. (virtually all to USA); coffee, 96.9 (mostly to West Germany and USA); sugar, 42, cocoa, 5.3.

Imports from US were valued at \$160m. in 1973 and \$247.8m. in 1974. Exports to US in 1973, \$115.3m. and 1974, \$132m.

Total trade between UK and Costa Rica (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	384	771	1,085	8,946	496
Exports and re-exports from UK	6,905	7,257	7,025	9,144	8,614

**SHIPPING.** In 1973, 1,606 ships entered and cleared the ports of the republic (Puerto Limón, Puntarenas and Golfito); combined cargo, 2,840,239 metric tons.

**RAILWAYS.** The nationalized railway system (*Ferrocarriles de Costa Rica*), totalling 602 km (3 ft 6 in. gauge), connect San José with Limón, the Atlantic port, and San José with Puntarenas, the Pacific port.

**ROADS.** About 3,250 km of all-weather motor roads are open. On the Costa Rica section of the Inter-American highway it is possible to motor to Panama during the dry season. The Pan-American Highway into Nicaragua is metalled for most of the way and there is now a good highway open to, near, Puntarenas. Motor vehicles, 1973, numbered 86,460.

**AVIATION.** Passenger movement in and out of Costa Rica is almost entirely by air *via* the local company, LACSA, PANAM and TACA. LACSA links San José by daily services with all the more important towns. The international airport at Juan Santamaría was opened in June 1955.

**POST.** A telephone service covering (1976) 111,812 subscribers operates in and between San José and 6 other provincial centres; it has been transferred to a government Instituto Costarricense de Electricidad, which is installing a nationwide automatic system, and will eventually control all telecommunications.

The commercial wireless telegraph stations are operated by Cía Radiográfica Internacional de Costa Rica. The stations are located at Cartago, Limón, Puntarenas, Quepos and Golfito. The Government has 19 wireless telegraph stations in its local network. The principal or central station at San José also maintains international radio-telegraph circuits to Nicaragua, Honduras, San Salvador and Mexico. The Government has 202 telegraph offices and 88 official telephone stations. The official list of broadcasting stations shows 28 long-wave stations and 7 short-wave stations. Television was inaugurated in May 1960; there are 4 stations.

**BANKING.** By a law passed on 28 Jan. 1950 a Central Bank was established for the organization and direction of the national monetary system and of dealings in foreign exchange, the promotion of facilities for credit and the supervision of all banking operations in the country. The bank has a board of 7 directors appointed by the Government, including *ex officio* the Minister of Finance and the Planning Office Director. On 31 Dec. 1974 it had foreign exchange of US\$43.3m., compared with US\$61.2m. in Dec. 1973; circulating media on 31 Dec. 1969 totalled 992.7m. colones.

In June 1948 the 3 small commercial banks were compulsorily nationalized; they held deposits of 1,005.3m. colones at 31 Aug. 1970 (962.1m. at 31 Dec. 1970).

The National Insurance Institute (Instituto Nacional de Seguros) is a Government organization, created in 1924, which has a monopoly of new insurance business.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is legally established; but in the country districts the following old Spanish weights and measures are found: *libra* = 1.014 lb. avoirdupois; *arroba* = 25.35 lb. avoirdupois; *quintal* = 101.40 avoirdupois, and *fanega* = 11 Imperial bushels.

On 15 Jan. 1921 the republic adopted as its standard time that of the meridian 90° west of Greenwich, 6 hours behind GMT.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF COSTA RICA IN GREAT BRITAIN (1 Culcross St., W1)

*Ambassador:* Eduardo Echeverría Villafranca.

*Counsellor:* Flor de Maria Mora de Brenes (*Culture*).

There are consular representatives at Birmingham and London.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN COSTA RICA (3202 Paseo Colon, Apartado 10056, San José)

*Ambassador and Consul-General:* K. Hamylton Jones.

*First Secretary:* S. E. Warder (*Head of Chancery and Consul*).

### OF COSTA RICA IN THE USA (2112 S St., NW, Washington D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Ing. Rodolfo Silva.

*Minister-Counsellors:* Rodrigo Sotela (*Finance*), Mirtha M. V. de Perea, Rogelio Navas.

### OF THE USA IN COSTA RICA

*Ambassador:* Terence A. Todman.

*Deputy Head of Mission:* Lyle F. Lane. *Service Attachés:* Capt. P. M. Pehrsson (*Navy*); Lieut.-Col. Paul N. Shull (*Air*).

There is a consular agent at Puntarenas.



## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** Official statistics are issued by the Director General de Estadística (Ministerio de Industria y Comercio, San José) as they became available. The compilation of statistics was started in 1861.

- Bell, J. P., *Crisis in Costa Rica*. London and Austin, USA, 1971  
 Biesanz, J. and M., *Costa Rican Life*. 3rd printing. New York, 1946  
 Fernández Guardia, L., *Historia de Costa Rica*, 2nd ed., 2 vols. San José, 1941  
 Sandner, G., *Agrarkolonisation in Costa Rica*. Kiel, 1961  
 Trejos, Juan, *Geografía ilustrada de Costa Rica*. San José, 1948

## CUBA

### República de Cuba

**HISTORY.** Cuba, except for the brief British occupancy in 1762–63, remained a Spanish possession from its discovery by Columbus in 1492 until 10 Dec. 1898, when the sovereignty was relinquished under the terms of the Treaty of Paris, which ended the struggle of the Cubans against Spanish rule. Cuba thus became an independent republic, but the United States stipulated under the 'Platt Amendment' (abrogated by Roosevelt in 1934) that Cuba must enter into no treaty relations with a foreign power, which might endanger its independence. A convention which assembled on 5 Nov. 1900 adopted the first constitution of the republic on 21 Feb. 1901.

The revolutionary movement against the Batista dictatorship, led by Dr Fidel Castro, started on 26 July 1953 (now a national holiday). It achieved power on 1 Jan. 1959 when Batista fled the country.

An invasion force of émigrés and adventurers landed in Cuba on 17 April 1961; the main body was defeated at the Bay of Pigs (Las Villas province) and mopped up by 20 April.

The US Navy blockaded Cuba from 22 Oct. to 22 Nov. 1962.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The island of Cuba has an area of 44,206 sq. miles (114,524 sq. km); the Isle of Pines has 1,180 sq. miles, and other islands about 1,350 sq. miles. Estimated population in 1972 was 9.17m.

The area, population and density of population of the 6 provinces were as follows (1970 census):

	Area (sq. miles)	Population
Pinar del Río	5,211	542,423
Havana <sup>1</sup>	3,173	2,335,344
Matanzas	3,259	501,273
Las Villas	8,264	1,362,179
Camagüey	10,169	813,204
Oriente	14,128	2,998,972
Total	44,206	8,553,395

<sup>1</sup> Isle of Pines, 30,103.

The country was divided in 14 politico administrative areas replacing the existing 6 provinces in 1976.

Crude birth rate, 1964, 33.9; crude death rate (1962), 7 per 1,000; infant mortality (1962), 3 per 1,000.

The chief towns (with population, census 1970) are: Havana, the capital, 1,735,360; Holguín, 422,329; Santa Clara 331,655; Santiago de Cuba, 275,970; Cienfuegos, 225,615; Camagüey, 196,854; Matanzas, 160,097; Guantánamo, 131,466.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution has been suspended since Jan. 1959. The first socialist Constitution came into force on 24 Feb. 1976.

Since the last representative in Cuba of the King of Spain, Gen. Don Adolfo Jiménez Castellanos, handed over the island on 1 Jan. 1899 the following have been at the head of the administration:

Took office		Took office	
<i>US Military Governors</i>			
Maj.-Gen. John R. Brooke	1 Jan. 1899	Gen. Gerardo Machado y Morales	20 May 1925
Maj.-Gen. Leonard Wood	23 Dec. 1899		dep. 12 Aug. 1933
		Dr Carlos Manuel de Céspedes	12 Aug. 1933
			dep. 5 Sept. 1933
<i>President of the Republic</i>		Dr Ramón Grau San Martín	10 Sept. 1933
Tomas Estrada Palma	20 May 1902		res. 15 Jan. 1934
	res. 28 Sept. 1906	Col. Carlos Mendieta	Jan. 1934
			res. 12 Dec. 1935
<i>US Provisional Governors</i>		Dr José A. Barnet	12 Dec. 1935
William Howard Taft	29 Sept. 1906	Dr Miguel Mariano Gómez y Arias	20 May 1936
Charles Edward Magoon	13 Oct. 1906		impeached 23 Dec. 1936
		Dr Federico Laredo Bru	24 Dec. 1936
		Gen. Fulgencio Batista	10 Oct. 1940
		Dr Ramón Grau San Martín	10 Oct. 1944
		Dr Carlos Prío Socarrás	10 Oct. 1948
<i>Presidents of the Republic</i>			dep. 10 March 1952
Gen. José Miguel Gómez	28 Jan. 1909	Gen. Fulgencio Batista y Zaldívar	10 March 1952
Gen. Mario García Menocal	20 May 1913		abdicated 1 Jan. 1959
Dr Alfredo Zayas y Alfonso	20 May 1921		

*President:* Dr Manuel Urrutia, assumed power on 1 Jan. 1959 after Gen. Batista had fled the country. He resigned on 17 July 1959 and Dr Osvaldo Dorticós Torrado was elected by the Cabinet to take his place.

*Head of Government and First Secretary of the Cuban Communist Party (PCC):* Dr Fidel Castro Ruz.

*Minister for Foreign Affairs:* Carlos Rafael Rodríguez.

The President appoints the Executive Committee, which consists of a Premier, the First Deputy Premier, and 7 other Deputy Premiers.

Dr Castro on 2 Dec. 1961 proclaimed 'a Marxist-Leninist programme adapted to the precise objective conditions existing in our country'. The provisional *Organizaciones Revolucionarias Integradas* (ORI) were established as an intermediate stage towards a single (communist) party, and gave way to the *Partido Unido de la Revolución Socialista* (PURS). This brought together the *Partido Socialista Popular*, *Movimiento de 26 Julio* and (Students') *Directorio Revolucionario*. The PURS in turn became (3 Oct. 1965) the *Partido Comunista de Cuba*. The Communist Party had been outlawed by Batista in 1954, but legally reinstated after the revolution.

*National flag:* 3 blue, 2 white stripes (horizontal); a white 5-pointed star in a red triangle at the hoist.

*National anthem:* Al combate corred bayameses (words and tune by P. Figueredo, 1868).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The country is divided into 14 provinces and 169 municipalities. Local Government is the responsibility of the JUCEI (*Junta de Control, Ejecución e Inspección*). Elections were held in 1976 for delegates to the provincial municipal assemblies and to the national assembly.

**RELIGION.** There is no state Church, though Roman Catholics predominate. There is a bishop of the American Episcopal Church in Havana; there are large congregations of Methodists in Havana and in the provinces. Protestants numbered 265,000 in 1962; they have been organized as the Cuban Council of Evangelical Churches. Dr Castro has promised that the State will not interfere with the freedom of religion.

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory (between the ages of 6 and 14) and free, and now available everywhere. The 1953 census showed that 22.8% of all those over 10 years of age were illiterate. It is claimed that the Year of Education

(1961), in which higher-education students went out to all parts of the country, reduced this to 3.9%. In 1964 illiteracy was officially declared to have been completely eliminated.

In 1969-70 the 3 universities had 30,708 students. Primary schools had 1,560,193 pupils; general secondary schools, 700,000 pupils (1976); technical schools, 42,507 pupils; teachers' colleges, 35,000 students (1976); other schools (e.g., for fishermen), 17,862 pupils; adult education classes, 404,149 pupils. In 1962-63 a system of 'popular teachers' was introduced, who teach in primary schools while in training; they numbered 11,985 in March 1964.

The Camilo Cienfuegos school city in the Sierra Maestra was designed for 12,000 boys and 8,000 girls by 1970 (1965: 4,000, total). In 1974 the V. I. Lenin vocational school opened as a forerunner of 6 such schools.

**CINEMAS** (1960). There are 454 cinemas with seating capacity of 402,000.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1976). The government-controlled press includes 1 morning and 1 evening newspaper in Havana.

**HEALTH** (1964). There were 4,855 posts for doctors, 154 hospitals with 47,861 beds. The 1965 health budget was \$140.5m.

Free medical services are provided by the state policlinics, though some doctors still have private practices. All serious tropical diseases are effectively kept under control, and virtually all children under the age of 15 have been vaccinated against poliomyelitis.

**JUSTICE**. There is a Supreme Court in Havana and 7 courts of appeal (one in each provincial capital and one in Holguín). The provinces are divided into judicial districts, with courts for civil and criminal actions, with municipal courts for minor offences. The civil code guaranteed aliens the same property and personal rights as are enjoyed by nationals.

The 1959 Agrarian Reform Law and the Urban Reform Law passed on 14 Oct. 1960 have placed certain restrictions on both. Revolutionary Summary Tribunals will have wide powers.

**FINANCE. Currency**. The Cuban *peso* has been tied to the French franc since early 1972. In Sept. 1975, the sterling-*peso* rate was £1 = 1.73 *pesos*. The gold content is 0.888671 gramme of fine gold, thus 1 troy oz. of fine gold = 35 *pesos*. The law of 7 Nov. 1914, established that the monetary unit was a gold *peso* (equal to the US gold dollar) of 1.6718 grammes (1.5046 grammes fine) divided into 100 *centavos*. The old gold *pesos* and all US currency are no longer legal tender.

Copper-nickel coins of 40, 20, 5 and 1 *cent* are issued. Notes are for 100, 50, 20, 10, 5 and 1 *peso*.

**Budget**. Revenue and expenditure (in 1m. *pesos*) for calendar years balanced as follows: 1963, 2,903.6; 1964, 2,399; 1965, 2,536.

The 1965 expenditure included (in 1m. *pesos*): Agriculture, forestry and fishery, 367.9; industry, 194.4; commerce, 14.2; communications, 12.9; transport, 41.6; basic community services, 128.7; education, 219; central, provincial and local administration, 143.8; labour, 173.8; industries, 194.4.

During 1960 long-term loans at low interest were negotiated with the following countries (expressed in US\$1m.): USSR, 100; China, 60; Czechoslovakia, 40; Romania, 15; Hungary, 15; Poland, 12; German Democratic Republic, 10; Bulgaria, 5. The USSR is now subsidizing Cuba by permitting the accumulation in Soviet-Cuban trade of deficits which by 1965 exceeded US\$600m.

**DEFENCE**. The chief of the armed forces is *Comandante* Fidel Castro, and his brother *Cdte.* Raúl Castro Ruz, Vice-Premier and Minister of Defence.

On 13 Nov. 1963 conscription was introduced for all men between the ages of 17 and 45 (3 years); women of the 17-35 age groups may volunteer (for 2 years).



**Army.** The strength was about 146,000 officers and men in 1976. Reserves are estimated at 90,000.

The Army is organized in 15 infantry brigades, 3 armoured brigades, 8 independent battalions. It has over 600 Russian-built tanks. Para-military forces total 13,000 and the People's Militia, 100,000.

**Navy.** The Navy consists of 23 missile boats, 19 patrol vessels, 24 torpedo boats, 12 motor launches and 18 coastguard vessels. Personnel in 1976 totalled 6,000 officers and ratings. A very small and ancient cruiser, 3 old patrol frigates, 1 patrol escort (PCER) and 2 auxiliary coastguard cutters were discarded in 1973. The USA is still in possession of the Guantánamo naval base, but the revolutionary government refuses to accept the nominal rent of US\$5,000 per annum.

**Air Force.** The Air Force has been extensively re-equipped with aircraft supplied by USSR and in 1975 had a strength of some 20,000 officers and men and 200 combat aircraft. About 5 interceptor and 4 ground-attack squadrons fly MiG-21, MiG-19, MiG-17 and MiG-15 jet fighters, supplemented by Su-7B jet attack aircraft. There is a squadron of Il-14 twin-engined transports; some An-24 twin-turboprop transports, and Mi-4 helicopters, Zlin 326 piston-engined trainers and MiG-15UTI jet trainers. Many An-2M biplanes are operated by the Air Force, mainly on agricultural duties. Soviet-built surface-to-air ('Guideline') and coastal defence ('Samlet') missiles are in service.

**ECONOMY.** The Cuban economy is now centrally planned. Since July 1972 Cuba has been a member of the Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (COMECON) and, since Jan. 1974, of the two COMECON international banks. Cuba has very large reserves of nickel and a guaranteed market in the USSR; output is currently some 36,000 tons per annum but it is to be increased to 60,000 tons after 1980. Sugar remains the mainstay of the economy. Investment in this and other agricultural sectors (rice, coffee, and dairy products) has recently been relatively high but output generally has failed to respond. Some items of food and clothing are rationed.

**AGRICULTURE.** In May 1959 all land over 30 *caballerías* was nationalized and has since been turned into state farms. In Oct. 1963 private holdings were reduced to a maximum of 5 *caballerías* (approximately 67 hectares). By 1960, 764 co-operative farms had been formed, and by late 1966 almost 65% of farm land was state-owned; the balance being in private hands.

In 1963 the total cultivated land included 432,461 hectares under the Credit and Services Co-operative, and 509 people's farms (3,820,112 hectares).

The staple products are tobacco and sugar, of which latter Cuba is the world's second largest producer; with its by-products it furnishes nearly 80% by value of the national exports. The 1973-74 crop was 5.9m. tons. There are 152 mills, including 40 of the largest, which were taken over from US interests, and which represent 39% of total capacity. Coffee, cotton, maize, rice and potatoes are grown.

In 1974 production of other important crops was (in metric tons): Tobacco, 44,700; rice, 436,000; maize, 24,900; coffee 33,000.

Tobacco is grown mainly in the Vuelta-Abajo district, near Pinar del Río. Coffee is grown chiefly in the province of Oriente.

Output of henequén fibre in 1964 was 233,919 tons. A fast-growing fibre, *kenaf*, originally from India, soft in texture, is replacing jute for sacking; the tobacco industry uses *majagua*, another local fibre, while a third fibre, *yarey*, from palms is also used. 88,000 metric tons of potatoes were produced in 1974. A nitrate plant has been built at Nuevitas and a large British-built urea plant at Cienfuegos. The principal fruits exported are pineapples, citrus fruit, tomatoes and pimientos. Pángola is an increasingly important forage crop (15,000 *caballerías* in 1960). A rice cultivation plan began in 1967 in the south of Havana province. Cultivation is highly mechanized and the area so far sown produces two crops a year.

Despite the devastation caused by hurricane Flora in Oct. 1963, citrus fruit production, 112,000 tons in 1964, was some 11.4% above 1963. In 1974 production was 176,000 metric tons.

In 1962, 2,105 *caballerías* were allocated to cotton; cotton produced, 1964, was 2,653 tons against 13,000 tons in 1962.

In 1974 the livestock included 488,900 hogs; 257,400 horses; 81,200 sheep, 20,000 goats; 7m. head of cattle (1967).

**FORESTRY.** Cuba has extensive forest lands. These forests contain valuable cabinet woods, such as mahogany and cedar, besides dye-woods, fibres, gums, resins and oils. Cedar is used locally for cigar-boxes, and mahogany is exported. During the re-forestation campaign of 1959-60, 34,000 eucalyptus saplings were planted over 1,120 *caballerías*. Cedars, mahogany, *majagua*, teca, etc., are also being raised and planted out. Between 1960 and 1963 plantings included (in hectares): Pine, 9,947.81; eucalyptus, 52,699.43; *majagua preciosa*, 34,432.06; casuarina, 9,615.61.

**MINING.** Iron ore abounds, with deposits estimated at 3,500m. tons, of which 90% were held as reserves by American steel interests but are now controlled by the Cuban Mining Institute; output (metric tons), wrought iron (1971), 111,107; steel (1971), 110,803.

Output of copper (1974) was 290 metric tons; refractory chrome (1974), 37,700 metric tons. Other minerals are nickel (1974: 33,900 tons nickel content), cobalt, silica and barytes. Gold and silver are also worked. Cuba has a small output of petroleum (1971: 4.3m. metric tons). Salt output from the solar evaporation of sea water was 138,300 metric tons in 1974.

All mineral resources were nationalized in 1960.

**INDUSTRY.** Production in 1974 was: Cotton, 133.3m. sq. metres; rayon yarn, 5.7m. sq. metres; wheat flour, 184,300 metric tons; gasoline, 868,100 metric tons; 391,000 tyres; 246,000 tubes; shoes, 13.5m. pairs; paint, 201,000 hectolitres; soft drinks (1973), 1,795,600 hectolitres; cigarettes, 14.5m.; fertilizers, 728,000 metric tons.

**ELECTRICITY.** Installed capacity 1974 was 1,673.6 mw. Production in 1963 was 2,259m. kwh.

**TRADE UNIONS.** All trade unions are government-controlled.

**COMMERCE.** Official Cuban statistics of imports and exports (including bullion and specie) for calendar years (in 1m. pesos):

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Imports (c.i.f.)	1,311.0	1,387.5	1,189.8	1,467.0	2,255.9
Exports (f.o.b.)	1,049.5	861.2	770.9	1,153.8	2,222.2

Cuba's principal exports are sugar, minerals, tobacco and fish, which in 1974 were planned to furnish 86%, 6.4%, 2.7% and 2.3% respectively by value. The main imports from non-Communist countries are chemicals and engineering and electrical machinery and transport equipment.

Sugar accounts for approximately 80% of the exports. In 1973 over 2m. tons were sold in free world markets, the balance going mainly to Eastern Europe under long-term guaranteed price contracts. Tobacco, fish and nickel are the other major exports. Most trade is with Eastern Europe, particularly with the USSR which supplies approximately 50% of total Cuban imports.

Total trade between Cuba and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	5,557	5,039	13,250	19,952	6,318	25,602
Exports and re-exports from UK	26,450	16,732	17,538	23,926	36,977	42,925

**SHIPPING.** The coastline is over 3,500 miles long and has many fine harbours. The merchant marine, in 1974, consisted of 51 sea-going vessels of over 550,000 DWT.

**RAILWAYS.** There are 5,053 km of public railway (mainly 4 ft 8½ in. gauge) owned by the National Railways (*Ferrocarriles Nacionales de Cuba*) formed on nationalization in 1960. In addition, the large sugar estates have 9,441 km of lines connecting them with the main lines.

**ROADS.** There are 27,013 km of highways open to traffic, including the Central Highway, traversing the island for 760 miles from Pinar del Río to Santiago. On 31 Dec. 1958 passenger automobiles numbered 143,828; hire cars, 29,710; coaches and buses, 4,306; lorries, 42,480; others, 12,987.

**AVIATION.** The state airline CUBANA operates all internal services, and from Havana to Mexico City, Madrid, Berlin, Montreal and Prague, and also to Lima, Panama, Kingston, Bridgetown, Port of Spain, Georgetown. The other regular foreign services are Mexican, Spanish, Soviet, Czech, German, Canadian and Belgian.

**POST.** There are 3,545 miles of public and 8,902 miles of private telegraph wires. Cuba has 103 broadcasting stations and 2 television stations. Radio receiving sets, 1974, numbered 909,000; television sets, 300,000. The national telephone system (1972) had 274,949 instruments.

**BANKING.** On 23 Dec. 1948 the president signed the law creating a central bank (with capital of \$10m.) and which began operating on 27 April 1950.

On 14 Oct. 1960 all banks were nationalized, except the Royal Bank of Canada and the Bank of Nova Scotia, which were bought out later. All banking is now carried out by the National Bank of Cuba, through its 250 agencies. In 1964, 1.6m. small savings accounts totalled \$738m.

All insurance business was nationalized in Jan. 1964.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures is legally compulsory, but the American and old Spanish systems are much used. The sugar industry uses the Spanish long ton (1.03 metric tons) and short ton (0.92 metric ton). Cuba sugar sack = 329.59 lb. or 149.49 kg. Land is measured in *caballerías* (of 13.4 hectares or 33 acres).

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF CUBA IN GREAT BRITAIN (57 Kensington Ct., W8 5DQ)

*Ambassador:* Jorge A. Bolaños.

*Counsellors:* Sergio Rodríguez Armas, Orlando Aguirre Aguirre.

There are consular representatives in Belfast, Birmingham, Glasgow, Liverpool, London and Nottingham.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CUBA

(Edificio Bolívar, Capdevila 101-103, Havana)

*Ambassador:* J. E. Jackson.

*Counsellor:* A. S. Papadopoulos, MVO, MBE (*Head of Chancery*). *First Secretary:* K. H. Jones (*Consul and Commercial*).

*Service Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. B. D. O. Smith, MVO (resides in Mexico).

The USA broke off diplomatic relations with Cuba on 3 Jan. 1961.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Anuario Estadístico de la República de Cuba.* Havana, 1914, 1953, 1957, 1972, 1973 (these only)  
*Boletín Oficial,* Ministerio de Comercio. Monthly



- Estadística General: Comercio Exterior.* Quarterly and Annual.—*Movimiento de Población.* Monthly and Annual. Havana
- Anuario azucarero de Cuba.* Havana, from 1937
- Aguilar, L. E., *Cuba 1933.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1972
- Canet, G., and Raisz, E., *Atlas de Cuba.* Cambridge, Mass., 1949
- Carpentier, A., *Reasons of State.* London, 1976
- Caute, D., *¿Cuba, yes?* London, 1974
- Chaderick, L., *A Cuban Journey.* London, 1975
- Draper, T., *Castro's Revolution: Myths and Realities.* New York, 1962.—*Castroism: Theory and Practice.* New York, 1965
- Goldenberg, B., *The Cuban Revolution and Latin America.* New York, 1965
- Guerra y Sánchez, R., and others, *Historia de la Nación Cubana.* 10 vols. Havana, 1952
- Gonzalez, E., *Cuba under Castro: The Limits of Charisma.* Boston, 1974
- International Commission of Jurists, *Cuba and the Rule of Law.* Geneva, 1962
- Meyer, K. E., and Szulc, T., *The Cuban Invasion.* New York, 1962
- Miller, W., *The Lost Plantation.* London, 1961
- Montaner, C. A., *Informe secreto sobre la revolución cubana.* Madrid, 1975
- Nelson, L., *Cuba: The Measure of the Revolution.* Univ. of Minnesota Press, 1972
- Núñez Jiménez, A., *Geografía de Cuba.* Havana, 1961
- O'Connor, J., *The Origins of Socialism in Cuba.* London, Cornell Univ. Press, 1970
- Ritter, A. R. M., *The Economic Development of Revolutionary Cuba: Strategy and Performance.* New York, 1974
- Suchlicki, J. (ed.), *Cuba, Castro, and Revolution.* Univ. of Miami Press, 1972.—*Cuba: From Columbus to Castro.* New York, 1974
- Thomas, H., *Cuba: Or the Pursuit of Freedom.* London, 1971

## CZECHOSLOVAKIA

### Československá Socialistická Republika

**HISTORY.** The Czechoslovak State came into existence on 28 Oct. 1918, when the Czech *Národní výbor* (National Committee) took over the government of the Czech lands upon the dissolution of Austria-Hungary. Two days later the Slovak National Council manifested desire to unite politically with the Czechs. On 14 Nov. 1918 the first Czechoslovak National Assembly declared the Czechoslovak State to be a republic with T. G. Masaryk as President (1918–35).

The Treaty of St Germain-en-Laye (1919) recognized the Czechoslovak Republic, consisting of the Czech lands (Bohemia, Moravia, part of Silesia) and Slovakia. To these lands were added as a trust, the autonomous province of Subcarpathian Ruthenia.

This territory was broken up for the benefit of Germany, Poland and Hungary by the Munich agreement (29 Sept. 1938) between UK, France, Germany and Italy.

In March 1939 the German-sponsored Slovak government proclaimed Slovakia independent, and Germany incorporated the Czech lands into the Reich as the 'Protectorate of Bohemia and Moravia'. A government-in-exile, headed by Dr Beneš, was set up in London in July 1940.

Liberation by the Soviet Army and US Forces was completed by May 1945.

Territories taken by Germans, Poles and Hungarians were restored to Czechoslovak sovereignty. Subcarpathian Ruthenia was transferred to the USSR.

Elections were held in May 1946, at which the Communist Party obtained about 38% of the votes.

A coalition government under a Communist Prime Minister, Klement Gottwald, remained in power until 20 Feb. 1948, when 12 of the non-Communist ministers resigned in protest against infiltration of Communists into the police.

In Feb. a predominantly Communist government was formed by Gottwald. In May elections resulted in an 89% majority for the government and President Beneš resigned.

In the first months of 1968 mounting pressure for liberalization culminated in the overthrow of the Stalinist President and Party Secretary, Antonín Novotný, and his associates. Under a new leadership the Communist Party introduced in April 1968 an 'Action Programme' of far-reaching political and economic reforms.

Soviet pressure to abandon this programme was exerted between May and Aug. 1968, and finally, Warsaw Pact forces occupied Czechoslovakia on 21 Aug. The enforced Moscow agreement of 26 Aug. bound the Czechoslovak government to a policy of 'normalization' (*i.e.*, abandonment of most reforms) and to the stationing of Soviet forces on Czechoslovak soil. This situation was confirmed by the Czechoslovak-Soviet 'Status of Forces Agreement' of 16 Oct. In 1969 and 1970 Soviet pressure led to extensive changes in the Party and in the federal and republican governments. In Oct. 1969 Czechoslovakia repudiated its condemnation of the Warsaw Pact invasion.

A Czechoslovak-Soviet 20-year Treaty of Friendship, Co-operation and Mutual Assistance was signed in May 1970.

On 11 Dec. 1973 West Germany and Czechoslovakia signed a treaty normalizing relations and annulling the Munich agreement of 1938. This was ratified by both countries' parliaments in July 1974.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** For details of previous constitutions, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1968-69, pp. 927-28.

Since 1 Jan. 1969 Czechoslovakia has been a federal socialist republic consisting of two nations of equal rights: the Czech Socialist Republic (the Czech lands, previously Bohemia, Moravia and part of Silesia), and the Slovak Socialist Republic (Slovakia). Each Republic is governed by a National Council (the Czech with 200 deputies, the Slovak with 150), which delegates to an overall Federal Assembly responsibility for constitutional and foreign affairs, defence and important economic decisions. Centralized Federal responsibility was increased by a constitutional amendment of Dec. 1970 to include several further spheres of administration, mainly economic. The Federal Assembly consists of the Chamber of Nations, which has 75 Czech and 75 Slovak delegates elected by their respective National Councils, and the Chamber of the People, which has 200 deputies elected by national suffrage.

The previous constitution (1960) remains in force where not specifically superseded, but since 1971 deputies are elected for a 5-year term so as to coincide with Communist Party congresses. Minimum age of voters is 18, of deputies, 21 years. The last elections to the superseded National Assembly were held in 1964; elections to the new Federal Assembly were postponed to 1971. By a law of 1968 more than one candidate was to be allowed to stand in each constituency, but this was repealed in 1971 and at the elections of Nov. 1971 the number of candidates was the same as the number of seats. At the elections of 22-23 Oct. 1976 a single list of National Front candidates was presented. Turnout was 10,617,152 from an electorate of 10,649,621 (99.7%). 99.97% of the votes were cast for the official candidates.

*President of the Republic:* Gustáv Husák (born 1913), succeeded Gen. Ludvík Svoboda, who was relieved of his duties on 27 May 1975 for reasons of ill-health.  
*President of the Federal Assembly:* Alois Indra.

The *de facto* primary source of power is the Communist Party of Czechoslovakia, of which the Communist Party of Slovakia (*First Secretary:* Josef Lenárt) is a constituent part. Communists head the National Front, which incorporates the remaining political parties (Czechoslovak Socialist Party, People's Party) and the trade unions and youth organizations. The Communist Party had 1,382,860 members in 1976. The day after the Warsaw Pact occupation (21 Aug. 1968) the Communist Party met in a secret Congress and elected a new Central Committee and Presidium. This Congress was subsequently annulled. In March 1977 the Presidium consisted of Gustáv Husák (*General Secretary*); Vasil Bil'ak; Peter Colotka (*Deputy Prime Minister*); Václav Hůla (*Deputy Prime Minister and Chairman, State Planning Committee*); Alois Indra; Antonín Kapek; Josef Kempný; Josef Korčák (*Deputy Prime Minister*); Josef Lenárt; Karel Hoffman (*Chairman, Central Council of Trade Unions*); Lubomír Štrougal (*Prime Minister*).

In March 1977 members of the government not mentioned above included: (*Deputy Prime Ministers*) Karol Laco; Matej Lúčan; Rudolf Rohlíček; Josef

Šimon; Jindřich Zahradník; (other ministers) Andrej Barčák (*Foreign Trade*); Martin Dzúr (*Defence*); František Ondřích (*Chairman, Czechoslovak Control Committee*); Bohuslav Chňoupek (*Foreign*); Leopold Lér (*Finance*); Michal Štancel' (*Labour*); Jaromír Obzina (*Interior*); Vlastimír Ehrenberger (*Minister of Fuel and Power*).

The Czech Prime Minister is Josef Korcák; the Slovak, Peter Colotka.

*National flag*: White and red (horizontal), with a blue triangle of full depth at the hoist, point to the fly.

*National anthem*: Kde domov můj (words by J. K. Tyl; tune by F. J. Škroup, 1834); combined with, Nad Tatru sa blýska (words by J. Matuška, 1844).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** At the census of 1 Dec. 1970 the population was 14,344,987 (4,537,290 in Slovakia; 7·4m. females; 62% urban). Population in 1974 was 14,738,377 (4,714,609 in Slovakia; 7·6m. females). There are 12 administrative regions, one of which is the capital, Prague (Praž) and one the capital of Slovakia, Bratislava.

Region	Chief city	Area in sq. km	Population on 1 Jan. 1975
<i>Czech</i>			
Prague	—	290	1,161,226
Středočeský	Prague (Praž)	11,008	1,132,343
Jihočeský	České Budějovice	11,348	665,295
Západočeský	Plzeň (Pilsen)	10,871	870,303
Severočeský	Ústí nad Labem	7,810	1,130,798
Východočeský	Hradec Králové	11,240	1,220,253
Jihomoravský	Brno	15,028	1,977,303
Severomoravský	Ostrava	11,067	1,866,247
<i>Slovak</i>			
Bratislava	—	4,368	333,131
Západoslovenská	Bratislava	14,491	1,623,680
Stredoslovenská	Banská Bystrica	17,976	1,448,593
Východoslovenská	Košice	16,179	1,309,139

The area of Czechoslovakia is 127,877 sq. km (49,365 sq. miles) (Slovakia, 49,014 sq. km). Population density in 1975: 115 per sq. km. Growth rate in 1974, 8·1 per 1,000. Expectation of life in 1973 was 66·3 (males); 73·3 (females).

Ethnic minorities have equal political and cultural rights. In 1974 there were (in 1,000): Czechs, 9,476; Slovaks, 4,442; Hungarians, 583; Germans, 77; Poles, 71; Ukrainians and Russians, 61. Gypsies are not recognized as a national minority. There were 220,000 in 1968.

The population of the principal towns in 1975 was as follows (in 1,000):

Prague (Praž)	1,161	Olomouc	83	Prešov	61
Brno	336	České Budějovice	81	Most	59
Bratislava	333	Karviná	79	Žilina	56
Ostrava	293	Pardubice	78	Opava	54
Košice	169	Liberec	76	Teplíce	52
Plzeň	155	Ústí nad Labem	75	Banská Bystrica	52
Hradec Králové	86	Gottwaldov	68	Nitra	50
Havířov	85	Kladno	61	Trnava	48

**VITAL STATISTICS** for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1972	251,238	135,020	26,582	160,335
1973	274,461	141,108	29,458	167,818
1974	291,367	140,411	30,415	171,325

**RELIGION.** Churches are under state control, and clergymen's salaries are paid by the state. The largest single church is the Roman Catholic (11m. members, 1973): its main support is in Slovakia. There are 2 archbishops (Prague and Olomouc) both vacant in 1976. Prague has an apostolic administrator. In 1976 there were 4 bishops (the remaining 9 dioceses are directed by Government-appointed capitular vicars). In 1970 there were 3,532 Roman Catholic priests (7,040 in 1948) and, in 1967, 3,200 churches (10,473 in 1948).

The Protestant (Hussite) Community was estimated (1962) at 1·2m., including 530,000 Reformed (360,000 Czech Brethren, 150,000 Reformed Church of Slovakia), 485,000 Lutherans (435,000 in Slovakia, 50,000 in Silesia), 10,000



Methodists, 10,000 Moravians, 10,000 Unity of Czech Brethren, 5,000 Baptists. In 1966 there were 15,000 Jews (mainly in Prague, where there is a synagogue). The Uniate Church was suppressed in 1950, when it had 305,645 adherents, 280 priests, 17 monasteries and 5 nunneries. It was permitted to revive in 1968.

**EDUCATION.** In 1974-75 there were 8,871 kindergartens for children from 3 to 6 years of age, with 32,551 teachers and 440,022 pupils. All children receive free education from the ages of 6 to 15, where possible remaining at a single school for the whole 9 years. In 1974-75 there were 9,840 schools with 1,884,332 pupils and 96,124 teachers.

Subsequent education is of 3 types. First, 3 final years of secondary school (in 1974-75, 339 schools with 8,059 teachers and 127,536 pupils). Secondly, technical, teachers' training and other vocational schools (1974-75, 625 schools with 284,835 students). Thirdly, university level (1974-75, 113,553 full-time students, and 30,772 part-time and correspondence students); academic staff numbered 16,766 in 1974-75. There are 36 institutions of higher education, with 103 faculties. These include 6 universities—the Charles University in Prague, (founded 1348); the Purkyně (formerly Masaryk) University in Brno (1919); the Comenius University in Bratislava (1919); the Palacký University in Olomouc (1573); the Šafárik University in Košice (1959); the 17th of November University in Prague—and 12 technical universities or institutes.

In 1973 one-year residential adult education courses were introduced.

**CINEMAS AND THEATRES** (1974). There were 3,445 cinemas and 64 theatres.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1974). There were 30 daily newspapers, including 12 in Slovak. The Party daily *Rudé Právo* has a circulation of about 1m.

**WELFARE.** Medical care is free. In 1974 Kčs. 2,292m. were spent on medicines and 19,685m. on health insurance benefits. There were, in 1974, 241 hospitals with a total of 114,819 beds, and 38,898 doctors and dentists. Family allowances (Kčs. per month): 2 children, 430; 3, 880; 4, 1,280. Old age pensions of 60% of salary are paid at the age of 60.

**JUSTICE.** The criminal and criminal procedure codes date from 1 Jan. 1962. Amendments of April 1973 raised the maximum penalty for 'capital' (mainly political) offences from 15 to 25 years and tightened measures for dealing with prisoners and released prisoners. The death penalty is retained for exceptionally serious crimes. Police powers were strengthened in July 1974.

There is a Federal Supreme Court and federal military courts, with judges elected by the Federal Assembly. Both republics have Supreme Courts and a network of regional and district courts whose professional judges are elected by the republican National Councils. Lay judges are elected by regional or district local authorities. Local authorities and social organizations may participate in the decision-making of the courts.

**FINANCE.** **Currency.** The monetary unit in the Czechoslovak Republic is the *koruna* (Kčs.) or crown of 100 *haler*. Notes in circulation: Kčs. 10, 20, 50, 100, 500. Coin: 5, 10, 20, 50 *halers*, and Kčs. 1, 2, 5. The *koruna* is based on a gold content of 0.123426 gramme of pure gold and pegged on the rouble at Kčs. 1.80 = R.1. The International Monetary Fund did not approve this change of the par value, and Czechoslovak membership was terminated in 1954, and ceased to be a member of the International Bank. The official rates of exchange are £1 = Kčs. 9.75; US\$1 = Kčs. 5.97; 1 Soviet rouble = Kčs. 8. Tourist rate: £1 = Kčs. 17.06.

In Sept. 1973 talks opened with USA with a view to settling mutual claims. It was announced in July 1974 that these had reached a satisfactory conclusion. USA was to return gold seized by Germany (18.4 metric tons), and Czechoslovakia was to pay compensation for nationalized US property. However on 15 Jan. 1975 the Czechoslovak Federal Assembly refused to ratify this agreement, on the grounds that USA was imposing unacceptable political conditions in its commercial treaties.

**Budget.** Budgets for calendar years (in Kčs. 1m.)

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Revenue	146,416	153,906	184,429	205,860	219,021	223,503	242,258
Expenditure	147,193	151,393	176,942	194,313	212,632	216,569	237,200

Main items of the 1973 budget were (in Kčs. 1,000m.): Revenue: from the economy, 198; direct taxes, 28. Expenditure: national economy, 109; culture, health and social services, 105; defence, 18; administration, 5.

**DEFENCE.** Defence is the responsibility of the Defence Council set up in Feb. 1969 and headed by the First Secretary of the Party. Army service lasts 2 years. There are 3 military districts.

The Army is organized in 10 divisions (5 tank and 5 motorized divisions and 1 airborne brigade). The regular army had, in 1976, a total strength of about 135,000 men and 3,500 tanks, mainly T-55s and T-62s, with some T-54s and T-34s.

The Air Force is organized as a tactical force, under overall army command, and has a strength of some 40,000 personnel and 500 combat aircraft. Service lasts 3 years. Six fighter regiments (each 3 squadrons of 14 aircraft) are equipped with MiG-19 and -21 jets, and there are 4 regiments of Su-7 and MiG-17 ground attack aircraft. MiG-21s and adapted L-29 Delfin jet trainers are used for tactical reconnaissance. Il-28s replaced in attack units have been converted for ECM duties. Transport units have An-24, Il-14 and Il-18 aircraft and Mil Mi-4 and Mi-8 helicopters. Training units are equipped with 2-seat MiG-21s and Czech-built aircraft, including L-29 Delfin and L-39 jet advanced trainers, totalling 300 in all. Surface-to-air ('Guideline') missile units are operational.

The security forces and frontier guards are organized in regiments and brigades respectively; total strength, 36,000.

The Warsaw Pact invasion of Aug. 1968 brought an estimated 500,000 occupation troops into the country. By early 1970 this number had been reduced to 80,000 Soviet troops, the presence of which is legalized by the Czech-Soviet 'Status of Forces' Agreement of Oct. 1968.

In Feb. 1969 the government announced an increase in defence capacity, and Czechoslovakia resumed participation in Warsaw Pact meetings.

**PLANNING.** For details of the first three 5-year plans *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1964-65, p. 922. The fourth 5-year plan ran from 1966 to 1970. The fifth from 1971 to 1975. It was officially announced that the social product and national income targets were fulfilled. Economic innovations introduced in the period 1965-68 have been substantially vitiated since the Soviet intervention of 1968, and the economy has reverted to a model closer to the traditional communist centrally planned type.

The sixth 5-year plan for 1976-80 envisages an increase of 32-34% in industrial, (principally chemical, engineering and power) and of 14-15% in agricultural, production.

**AGRICULTURE.** In 1974 there were 7.04m. hectares of agricultural land (5m. hectares arable, 0.9m. meadow, 0.8m. pasture). The area occupied by private plots (maximum size 1 hectare) was 275,000 hectares in 1973 and 219,000 hectares in 1974.

In 1974 there were 4,121 collective farms (10,816 in 1960) with 4,066,268 hectares of land, and 309 state farms and 39,217 other state establishments with 1,539,369 hectares. Crop production in 1974 (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 5,059; rye, 671; barley, 3,375; oats, 687; maize, 574; potatoes, 4,552; sugar-beet, 8,219.

**Livestock.** In Jan. 1974 the number of livestock was: Cattle, 4.56m. (including 1.9m. milch cows); horses, 84,000; pigs, 6.2m.; sheep, 842,000; poultry, 41.2m. In 1974 production of meat was 1,489,404 metric tons (live weight); milk, 5,377m. litres; 4,468m. eggs. In 1972 there were 236,175 tractors (in 15-h.p. units).

**FORESTRY.** Czechoslovakia is a richly wooded country, and the timber industry is important. Forest area in 1975 was 4,477,525 hectares (50% spruce,

16% beech and pine, 7% oak). The area reafforested in 1974 was 51,467 hectares. The timber yield was 16.3m. cu. metres in 1974.

**MINING.** Czechoslovakia is not rich in minerals. Hard and soft coal reserves are ample (chief coalfields: Most, Chomutov, Kladno, Ostrava and Sokolov), and there is also iron ore, graphite, copper, lead, uranium, glass sand and salt. Production in 1974 (in metric tons): Iron ore, 1.7m.; coal, 28m.; lignite and brown coal, 79m.

**INDUSTRY.** Industrialization is well developed and antedates the Communist régime. All industry is nationalized.

Output in 1974 (in 1,000 metric tons): Pig-iron, 8,905; crude steel, 13,640; coke, 10,898; crude oil, 149; rolled-steel products, 9,573; cement, 8,967; paper, 661; sulphuric acid, 1,211; nitrogenous fertilizers, 385; phosphate fertilizers, 336; sugar, 824; beer, 22.1m. hectolitres; cars, 168,701 (no.).

Textile production (in 1m. metres) in 1974: Cotton, 556; linen, 78.7; woollen, 56.2. Leather shoes, 59.7m. pairs.

Production of electricity in 1974: 56,026m. kwh.

There are 2 oil pipelines from the USSR, one to Bratislava and one to Záluží (near Most). A natural gas pipeline from USSR which supplies East and West Germany, Austria and Italy as well as Czechoslovakia came into use in 1973, and a second is under construction.

**LABOUR.** There is a shortage of labour in some sectors of the economy (especially in agriculture) and, since the birthrate is low, solutions are being sought in a more efficient utilization of human resources.

The total labour force in 1974 was 7,376,000 (47.4% female), of which 2.8m. worked in industry, 1.1m. in agriculture and forestry, 0.7m. in building and 0.6m. in transport and communications.

A 5-day 42-hour week with 4 weeks annual holiday is standard. Average monthly wage in 1974: Kčs. 2,233.

**COMMERCE.** Total trade (in Kčs. 1m.) for calendar years:

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Imports	23,718	26,605	28,870	30,912	35,805	43,974
Exports	23,900	27,305	30,095	32,588	35,322	41,213

In 1975, 66.5% of Czechoslovakia's trade was with Communist countries (a half of this with the USSR). A Soviet-Czech trade agreement for 1976-80 envisages a certain degree of co-ordination of the two countries' 5-year plans. Trade exchanges are expected to rise by 40% in this period, to Kčs. 1,000m. in 1980. In 1974 Czechoslovakia imported from the USSR goods valued at Kčs. 11,997m. and exported to the USSR goods valued at Kčs. 12,258m.; followed by East Germany (imports, 5,269m.; exports, 4,470m.) and Poland (imports, 3,557m.; exports, 3,742m.). UK is Czechoslovakia's third biggest non-Communist trade partner after West Germany and Austria.

Major exports in 1973 (percentage of total): Machinery, 50.1; industrial consumer goods, 17.3; raw materials and fuel, 17.3. Imports: Machinery, 37.3; raw materials and fuel, 24.6.

There are 11 state foreign trade corporations (independent legal entities with their own capital run by state-appointed managers), and since 1 Jan. 1976 Western firms have been permitted to set up their own offices on Czechoslovak soil. Enterprises must obtain agreement from the Ministry of Foreign Trade before trading with foreign firms. The 5-year plans envisage a certain degree of integration with the economies of other Comecon countries.

In 1972 an Anglo-Czech Agreement on Co-operation was signed. Under this an Anglo-Czech Joint Commission was established to further the development of trade and industrial and scientific co-operation.

UK-Czechoslovak trade has been conducted since 1 Jan. 1975 under terms negotiated by the EEC with Comecon.



Total trade between UK and Czechoslovakia for calendar years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	25,964	32,287	39,100	55,396	59,231	70,286
Exports and re-exports from UK	19,819	23,728	27,245	44,768	51,211	60,080

**RAILWAYS.** In 1974 the length of railway track was 13,241 km. Of this, 2,803 km was double-tracked and 2,685 km electrified. In 1974, 492m. passengers and 230m. metric tons of freight were carried.

**ROADS.** In 1974 there were 73,538 km of motorways and first-class roads and 1,328,178 passenger cars. In 1974 state road transport carried 1,886m. passengers and 282m. metric tons of freight.

**SHIPPING.** In 1974 the Czechoslovak International Maritime Co. (founded 1959) had 11 ocean-going vessels of together 188,416 DWT, based on Szczecin. In 1974, 1,321m. metric tons of cargo were carried. River freight transport within Czechoslovakia totalled 4.92m. metric tons. There is an important Danube fleet.

A port under construction at Bratislava is scheduled to open in 1979.

**AVIATION.** Air transport is run by ČSA (Czechoslovak Airlines). The main airports are: Prague (Ruzyně), Brno (Cernovice), Bratislava (Vajnory), Olomouc (Holic), Košice (Barca). In 1974, 1.8m. passengers and 28,249 metric tons of freight were flown. There are direct flights from Prague to some 50 cities, including most European capitals, Havana, Jakarta, Conakry, New York and Montreal. British Airways operates air traffic London–Prague, Air France Paris–Prague–Bucharest.

**POST.** Number of telephones in service on 1 Jan. 1976 was 2,614,761. *Československý Rozhlas*, the governmental broadcasting station, broadcasts on 2 networks; one from Prague with 3 programmes in Czech and Slovak and one from Bratislava with 2 programmes in Slovak and additional broadcasts in Hungarian and Ukrainian. *Československá Televize*, broadcast 2 television programmes nationwide, including colour broadcasts. In 1974, 3.24m. people held wireless and 3.6m. TV licences.

**BANKING.** For previous banking history see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1971–72, pp. 858–59. The central bank and bank of issue is the State Bank (Statní Banka), which controls foreign exchange reserves, and is a savings bank and a commercial credit bank to enterprises, except foreign trade enterprises. These are financed by the Commercial Bank (Obchodní Banka) which carries out all foreign trade transactions. The Trade Bank (Živnostenská Banka) provides banking services for private foreign clients, and maintains branches abroad.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF CZECHOSLOVAKIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (25 Kensington Palace Gdns, W8 4QY)

*Ambassador:* Mečislav Jablonský.

*Minister-Counsellor:* František Telička. *Counsellor:* Martin Sakal (Commercial).

*Military and Air Attaché:* Col. Jiří Boušek.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CZECHOSLOVAKIA  
(Thunovska 14, Prague 1)

*Ambassador:* Edward G. Willan, CMG.

*Counsellor:* K. G. MacInnes. *First Secretaries:* K. L. Pearson (Cultural Attaché), B. Sparrow (Commercial), R. B. Dearlove, D. S. Broucher (Consul), G. M. Chittenden.

*Service Attachés:* Col. P. F. Rodwell (Defence and Military); Wing Cdr B. M. Burley (Air).

OF CZECHOSLOVAKIA IN THE USA (3900 Linnean Ave., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador*: Dr Jaromir Johanes.

*Military and Air Attaché*: Col. F. Sykora.

#### OF THE USA IN CZECHOSLOVAKIA

*Ambassador*: Thomas Ryan Byrne.

*Deputy Head of Mission*: Robert H. Frowick.

*Service Attachés*: Col. Alfons L. Broz (*Defence and Air*); Col. Otto P. Chaney (*Military*).

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*The Constitution of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic*. [English ed.] Prague, 1960

*Statistical Abstract*. Prague, annual since 1968

*Statistická ročenka ČSSR* [Statistical Yearbook]. Prague, annual since 1958

*Czechoslovak Foreign Trade*. Prague, monthly

*Statistika*. Prague, Statistical Office, monthly since 1964

*Socialist Czechoslovakia*. Prague, 1976

Demek, J., and others, *Geography of Czechoslovakia*. Prague, 1971

Hermann, A. H., *A History of the Czechs*. London, 1975

Hejzlar, Z., and Kusin, V. V., *Czechoslovakia, 1968-1969*. New York, 1975

Jancar, B. W., *Czechoslovakia and the Absolute Monopoly of Power*. New York and London, 1971

Krejčí, J., *Social Change and Stratification in Postwar Czechoslovakia*. London, 1972

Kusin, V. V. (ed.), *The Czechoslovak Reform Movement, 1968*. London, 1973

Littell, R. (ed.), *The Czech Black Book; prepared by the Institute of History of the Czechoslovak Academy of Sciences*. London, 1969

Mamatey, V. S., and Luža, R. (eds.), *A History of the Czechoslovak Republic 1918-1948*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1973

Oxley, A., Pravda, A., Richie, A., *Czechoslovakia: The Party and the People*. New York, 1973

Procházka, J., *English-Czech and Czech-English Dictionary*. 16th ed. London, 1959

Šik, O., *Czechoslovakia: the Bureaucratic Economy*. New York, 1972

Teply, J., *Économie Nationale de la Tchécoslovaquie Contemporaine*. Paris, 1977

Ulč, O., *Politics in Czechoslovakia*. San Francisco, 1974

Wheeler, G. S., *The Human Face of Socialism: the Political Economy of Change in Czechoslovakia*. New York, 1973

## DENMARK

### Kongeriget Danmark

**REIGNING QUEEN.** Margrethe II, born 16 April 1940; married 10 June 1967 to Prince Henrik, born Count de Monpezat; *offspring*: Crown Prince Frederik, born 26 May 1968; Prince Joachim, born 7 June 1969. She succeeded to the throne on the death of her father, King Frederik IX, on 14 Jan. 1972.

*Mother of the Queen*: Queen Ingrid, born Princess of Sweden, 28 March 1910.

*Sisters of the Queen*: Princess Benedikte, born 29 April 1944 (married 3 Feb. 1968 to Prince Richard of Sayn-Wittgenstein-Berleburg); Princess Anne-Marie, born 30 Aug. 1946 (married 18 Sept. 1964 to King Constantine of Greece).

The crown of Denmark was elective from the earliest times. In 1448 after the death of the last male descendant of Swein Estridsen the Danish Diet elected to the throne Christian I, Count of Oldenburg, in whose family the royal dignity remained for more than 4 centuries, although the crown was not rendered hereditary by right till 1660. The direct male line of the house of Oldenburg became extinct with King Frederik VII on 15 Nov. 1863. In view of the death of the king, without direct heirs, the Great Powers signed a treaty at London on 8 May 1852, by the terms of which the succession to the crown of Denmark was made over to Prince Christian of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg,

and to the direct male descendants of his union with the Princess Louise of Hesse-Cassel, niece of King Christian VIII of Denmark. In accordance with this treaty, a law concerning the succession to the Danish crown was adopted by the Diet, and obtained the royal sanction 31 July 1853. Linked to the constitution of 5 June 1953, a new law of succession, dated 27 March 1953, has come into force, which restricts the right of succession to the descendants of King Christian X and Queen Alexandrine, and admits the sovereign's daughters to the line of succession, ranking after the sovereign's sons.

Queen Margrethe II has a civil list of 11,755,000 kroner. Annuities to other members of the royal house amount to 2.95m. kroner.

Subjoined is a list of the kings of Denmark, with the dates of their accession, from the time of election of Christian I of Oldenburg:

<i>House of Oldenburg</i>			
Christian I	1448	Christian IV	1588
Hans	1481	Frederik III	1648
Christian II	1513	Christian V	1670
Frederik I	1523	Frederik IV	1699
Christian III	1534	Christian VI	1730
Frederik II	1559	Frederik V	1746
		Christian VII	1766
		Frederik VI	1808
		Christian VIII	1839
		Frederik VII	1848
<i>House of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg</i>			
Christian IX	1863	Christian X	1912
Frederik VIII	1906	Frederik IX	1947
		Margrethe II	1972

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The present constitution of Denmark is founded upon the 'Grundlov' (charter) of 5 June 1953.

The legislative power lies with the Queen and the *Folketing* (Diet) jointly. The executive power is vested in the Queen, who exercises her authority through the ministers. The judicial power is with the courts. The Queen must be a member of the Evangelical-Lutheran Church, the official Church of the State. The Queen cannot assume major international obligations without the consent of the *Folketing*. The *Folketing* consists of one chamber. All men and women of Danish nationality of more than 20 years of age and permanently resident in Denmark possess the franchise and are eligible for election to the *Folketing*, which is at present composed of 179 members; 135 members are elected by the method of proportional representation in 17 districts. In order to attain an equal representation of the different parties, 40 *tillægsmandater* (additional seats) are divided among such parties which have not obtained sufficient returns at the district elections. Two members are elected for the Faroe Islands and 2 for Greenland. The term of the legislature is 4 years, but a general election may be called at any time.

The *Folketing* must meet every year on the first Tuesday in October. Besides its legislative functions, it appoints every 6 years judges who, together with the ordinary members of the Supreme Court (*Højesteret*), form the *Rigsret*, a tribunal which can alone try parliamentary impeachments. The ministers have free access to the house, but can vote only if they are members.

*Folketing*, elected 15 Feb. 1977: 65 Social Democrats, 6 Radical Liberals, 15 Conservatives, 7 Socialist People's Party, 7 Communists, 11 Centre Democrats, 6 Christian People's Party, 21 Liberals, 5 Left Socialists, 26 Progress Party, 6 Single-Tax Party, 2 Faroe Islands and 2 Greenland representatives.

The executive (called the State Council (*Statsraadet*) when acting with the Queen presiding) is a minority Social Democratic government, was in Feb. 1977 as follows:

*Prime Minister:* Anker Jørgensen.

*Minister for Foreign Affairs:* K. B. Andersen. *Finance:* Knud Heinesen. *Economic Affairs:* Per Hækkerup. *Agriculture:* Poul Dalsager. *Justice and Defence:* Orla Møller. *Education:* Ritt Bjerregaard. *Interior:* Egon Jensen. *Ecclesiastical Affairs and Greenland:* Jørgen Peder Hansen. *Housing:* Ove Hove. *Inland Revenue:* Jens Kampmann. *Environment and Culture:* Niels Mattiasen. *Social Affairs:* Eva Gredal. *Labour:* Erling Jensen. *Fisheries:* Svend Jacobsen.



*Transport and Communications:* Kjeld Olesen. *Commerce:* Ivar Nørgaard. *Without Portfolio:* Lise Østergaard.

The ministers are individually and collectively responsible for their acts, and if impeached and found guilty, cannot be pardoned without the consent of the *Folketing*. In 1948 a separate legislature (*Lagting*) and executive (*Landsstyre*) were established for the Faroe Islands, to deal with specified local matters.

*National flag:* Red with white Scandinavian cross (*Dannebrog*).

*National anthems:* Kong Kristian stod ved højen Mast (words by J. Ewald, 1778; tune by J. E. Hartmann, 1780) and Der er et yndigt land.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** For administrative purposes Denmark is divided into 275 municipalities (*kommuner*); each of them has a district council of between 5 and 25 members, headed by an elected mayor. The city of Copenhagen forms a district by itself and is governed by a city council of 55 members, elected every 4 years, and an executive (*magistraten*), consisting of the chief burgomaster (*overborgmesteren*), 5 burgomasters and 5 aldermen, appointed by the city council for 8 years. There are 14 counties (*amtskommuner*), each of which is administered by a county council (*amstråd*) of between 13 and 31 members, headed by an elected mayor. All councils are elected directly by universal suffrage and proportional representation for 4-year terms. A third council, the Metropolitan Council, with a constitution similar to the counties was established 1 April 1974. The Metropolitan Council is responsible for overall development within Metropolitan Copenhagen.

The counties and Copenhagen are superintended by ministry of interior affairs. The municipalities are superintended by 14 local supervision committees, headed by a County Prefect (*amtmand*) who is a civil servant appointed by the Queen.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** According to the census held on 9 Nov. 1970 the area of Denmark proper was 43,074 sq. km (16,631 sq. miles) and the population 4,937,579. Estimate, Jan. 1976: 5,065,313.

Administrative divisions	Area (sq. km) 1976	Population 1970	Population 1976	Population 1976 per sq. km
København (Copenhagen) (city)	86	622,773	545,350	6,341
Frederiksberg (borough)	9	101,874	93,692	10,410
Københavns (county)	521	615,343	630,896	1,211
Frederiksborg	1,347	259,442	306,297	227
Roskilde	890	153,199	187,545	211
Vestsjællands	2,984	259,057	268,817	90
Storstrøms	3,398	252,363	255,954	75
Bornholms	588	47,239	47,126	80
Fyns	3,486	432,699	446,223	128
Sønderjyllands	3,929	238,062	245,027	62
Ribe	3,132	197,843	205,977	66
Vejle	2,997	306,263	317,500	106
Ringkøbing	4,853	241,327	254,131	52
Aarhus	4,561	533,190	562,660	123
Viborg	4,122	220,734	226,810	55
Nordjyllands	6,172	456,171	471,308	76
Total	43,075	4,937,579	5,065,313	118

The population is almost entirely Scandinavian; in 1960, of the inhabitants of Denmark proper, 97.8% were born in Denmark.

On 9 Nov. 1970 the population of the capital, Copenhagen (comprising Copenhagen, Frederiksberg and Gentofte municipalities), was 802,391 (including suburbs, 1,380,204); Aarhus, 198,981; Odense, 137,276; Aalborg, 100,262; Esbjerg, 68,097; Randers, 58,409; Horsens, 44,120.

**VITAL STATISTICS** for calendar years:

	Living births	Stillbirths	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Emigration	Immigration
1971	75,359	620	32,801	13,401	48,858	31,626	35,026
1972	75,505	577	31,073	13,134	50,445	25,762	31,200
1973	71,895	523	30,813	12,637	50,526	29,703	41,948
1974	71,327	441	33,182	13,132	51,637	39,751	33,146
1975	72,071	483	31,782	13,264	50,895	40,659	31,946

Illegitimate births: 1972, 14.4%; 1973, 17.1%; 1974, 18.8%; 1975, 21.8%.

**RELIGION.** At the Reformation in 1536 the Danish Church ceased to exist as a legally independent unit, a part of the Roman Catholic Church, and became instead a Lutheran Church under the direction of the State. Since that time the State has, in one form or another, continued to exercise supreme authority in the affairs of the Church, and has regulated these by the passing of laws, by royal decree, or other appropriate means. The great majority of Danish citizens (about 90%) belongs to the National Church. Administratively, Denmark is divided into 10 dioceses each with a Bishop who, within the framework of the law, is the supreme diocesan authority in ecclesiastical affairs. The Bishop together with the Chief Administrative Officer of the county make up the diocesan governing body, responsible for all matters of ecclesiastical local finance and general administration. Bishops are appointed by the Crown after an election at which the clergy and parish council members of the diocese have had the opportunity of voting for the candidates nominated. Each diocese is divided into a number of deaneries (about 100 in the whole country) each with its Dean and Deanery Committee, who have certain financial powers. Local government at parish level (there are about 2,100 parishes in all) is in the hands of Parish Councils, who are elected for a 4-year period of office.

Since the Constitution of 1849 complete religious toleration is extended to every sect, and no civil disabilities attach to Dissenters.

Kjær, J. C., *History of the Church of Denmark*, Blair, Nebr., 1945  
 Roesen, August, *Religion in Denmark*, Copenhagen, 1963

**EDUCATION.** Education has been compulsory since 1814. The primary and lower secondary education comprises a 1-year voluntary pre-school class (*børnehaveklassen*), a 9-year compulsory basic school and 1-year voluntary tenth form. Compulsory education may be fulfilled either through attending the public *folkeskole* or private schools or through home-instruction, the only requirement being that the instruction given should be comparable to that offered in the *folkeskole*. *Folkeskolen* are mainly municipal and no fees are paid. In the year 1975-76, 2,317 primary and lower secondary schools had 555,521 pupils in grades 1-7, and 197,994 pupils in grades 8-10, and employed 53,800 teachers. 13% of the total number of schools were private schools and they were attended by 6% of the total number of pupils in the primary and lower secondary schools. The 9-year compulsory basic school is in practice not streamed. However, a certain differentiation may take place in the eighth and ninth form.

Examination after finishing the primary and lower secondary school is voluntary. After the termination of the eighth and ninth form the pupils may sit for the leaving examination of the *folkeskole* (*folkeskolens afgangsprøve*). After the termination of the tenth form the pupils may sit for either the leaving examination of the *folkeskole* (*folkeskolens afgangsprøve*) or the extended leaving examination of the *folkeskole*.

Under certain conditions the pupils may continue their education either in a 3-year gymnasium ending with *studentereksamen* or in the 2-year higher preparatory school ending with the *højere forberedelseksamen*. There were (1975-76) 125 of these upper secondary schools with 57,822 pupils and 5,649 teachers.

Youth and leisure-time education: 250 schools (continuation schools, youth residential schools, domestic science schools, folk high schools, youth high schools and agricultural schools) with 14,515 pupils.

Vocational training, technical and commercial education: 54 vocational and technical schools with 41,665 pupils, receiving vocational training as apprentices, 59 vocational and commercial schools with 9,323 pupils and experimental vocational training schools with 6,345 pupils.

Teacher-training institutions: 29 teacher-training colleges with 15,710 students.

26 colleges for training of teachers for kindergartens and leisure-time activities with 7,075 students.

Degree-courses in Engineering: (1976) The Technical University of Denmark had 3,073 students. The Engineering Academy of Denmark has 1,066 students and 8 engineering colleges with 2,485 students.

Universities and University Centres: (1976) The University of Copenhagen (founded 1479) 27,703 students. The University of Aarhus (founded in 1928) 14,559 students. The University of Odense (founded in 1964) 3,430 students. Roskilde University Centre (founded in 1972) 1,520 students. Aalborg University Centre (founded in 1974) 2,242 students.

Other types of post-secondary education: (1976) The Royal Veterinary and Agricultural College had 1,452 students. Two Colleges of Dentistry had 1,324 students. The Danish College of Pharmacy had 627 students. Nine Colleges of Economics and Business Administration had 5,092 students. Two Schools of Architecture had 2,598 students. Five Academies of Music had 841 students. The Danish Library College had 1,112 students. The Royal Danish College of Educational Studies had 1,194 students. The Danish State Institute of Physical Education had 247 students. Four Colleges for Social Welfare Officers had 1,412 students. The Danish College of Journalism had 352 students. Six Therapists Colleges had 834 students. One State Midwife School had 95 students.

CINEMAS (1975). There were 375 cinemas with a seating capacity of 127,710.

NEWSPAPERS (1975). There were 49 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 1.72m. on weekdays; 9 of them (823,000) appeared in Copenhagen.

*Schools and Education in Denmark.* Copenhagen, 1972

Kirkegaard, P., *The Public Libraries in Denmark.* Copenhagen, 1950; French ed., 1960

Nellermann, A., *Schools and Education in Denmark.* Copenhagen, 1964

Rørdam, T., *The Danish Folk Schools.* Copenhagen, 1965

Skrubbeltrang, F., *The Danish Folk High Schools.* Copenhagen, 1947

Thomsen, O. B., *Some Aspects of Education in Denmark.* Toronto, 1976

Thorsen, S., *Newspapers in Denmark.* Copenhagen, 1953

Trane, E., *Education and Culture in Denmark.* Copenhagen, 1958

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** The main body of Danish social welfare legislation is consolidated in 9 acts concerning (1) health insurance, (2) daily cash benefits, (3) disablement pensions, (4) old-age pensions, (5) widows pensions, (6) employment injuries insurance, (7) employment services and unemployment insurance, (8) social assistance including assistance to handicapped, rehabilitation, child and juvenile guidance, care of the aged and sick, and (9) family allowances.

*Health insurance*, covering the entire population, provides free medical care, substantial subsidies for certain essential medicines together with some dental care and a funeral allowance. Hospitals are primarily municipal and the hospital treatment is normally free. Wage-earners are granted daily sickness allowances, others can have limited daily sickness allowances. Daily cash benefits are granted in the case of temporary incapacity for work because of illness, injury or childbirth to all persons who earn an income derived from personal work. The benefit is paid at the rate of 90% of the average weekly earnings. There is a maximum rate of 1,104 kroner a week.

*Disablement and old-age pensions* cover the entire population. Entitlement to benefits at the full rates is subject to the condition that the beneficiary has been ordinarily resident in Denmark for a number of years (40). For a shorter period of residence, the benefits are reduced proportionally. The basic amount of the old-age pension in 1976 was 25,104 kroner for married couples and 15,984 to single persons. Various supplementary allowances, depending on age and income, may be payable with the basic amount. Persons over 67 years of age are entitled to the basic amount. The pensions to a married couple are calculated and paid to the husband and the wife separately. Invalidity pension is payable, having regard to the degree of disability, at a rate of up to 34,500 kroner to a single person. The rate of the widow's pension corresponds more or less to that of the old-age pension. Invalidity and widow's pensions may be subject to income regulation.



*Employment injuries insurance* provides for disablement or survivors' pensions and funeral allowances. The scheme covers practically all employees.

*Employment services* are provided by regional public employment agencies. The insurance against unemployment provides daily allowances. The unemployment insurance funds have a membership of about 900,000.

The *Social Assistance Act* applies to the field of social legislation which rules the individually granted benefits in contrast to the other fields of social legislation which apply to fixed benefits.

Total social expenditure, including hospital and health services, amounted in the financial year 1973-74 to 32,330m. kroner.

*Bibliography of Foreign Language Literature in Industrial Relations and Social Services.* Ministries of Labour and Social Affairs, Copenhagen, 1975

*Social Conditions in Denmark.* Vols 1-8. Ministries of Labour and Social Affairs, Copenhagen

Jensen, O., *Social Services in Denmark.* 3rd ed. Copenhagen, 1972

Kuhlman, S., *Danish Labour Market Conditions, 1974.* Ministry of Labour, Copenhagen, 1974

**JUSTICE.** The lowest courts of justice are organized in 84 tribunals (*underretter*), where cases are dealt with by a single judge. The tribunals at Copenhagen have 30 judges, Aarhus 12, Odense 9, Aalborg 8, and the other tribunals have 1 to 4. Cases of greater consequence are dealt with by the superior courts (*Landsretterne*); these courts are also courts of appeal for the above-named cases. Of superior courts there are two: *Østre Landsret* in Copenhagen with 36 judges, *Vestre Landsret* in Viborg with 20 judges. From these an appeal lies to the Supreme Court (*Højesteret*) in Copenhagen, composed of 15 judges. Judges under 70 years of age can be removed only by judicial sentence.

In 1975, 10,811 men and 869 women were convicted of crimes and delicts, fines not included. On 31 Dec. 1975, 1,510 men and 46 women were in the state prisons.

**FINANCE.** **Currency.** The monetary unit is the *kroner* of 100 *øre*. In 1931 Denmark went off the gold standard, as established in 1873.

Small change: 5-kroner pieces of copper-nickel, 1-kroner pieces of copper-nickel; 25-øre and 10-øre pieces of copper-nickel, and 5-øre pieces of copper-steel-copper clad.

**Budget.** The budget (*Finanslovsforslag*) must be laid before the Parliament (*Folketing*) not later than 4 months before the beginning of a new fiscal year.

The following shows the actual revenue and expenditure for 4 fiscal years ending 31 March and the budget for 1 year (in 1,000 kroner):

	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Revenue	45,793,038	53,479,514	59,630,815	62,004,533	66,920,975
Expenditure	43,449,276	48,006,593	60,011,977	71,697,864	79,194,460

Receipts and expenditures of special government funds and expenditures on public works are included.

The 1976-77 budget envisages revenue of 31,738m. kroner from income and property taxes and 32,076m. from consumer taxes.

The central government debt on 31 March 1975 amounted to 3,296m. kroner.

**DEFENCE.** The Danish military defence is organized in accordance with the Defence Act of 1969 (amended April 1973).

In accordance with the new act the Chief of Defence has full command of the three services: the Army, the Navy and the Air Force. The Chief of Defence, the Chief of Defence Staff and the Commanders-in-Chief of the Army, the Navy and the Air Force and part of their staffs, are integrated in the Defence Command.

The Minister of Defence is assisted by a Defence Council consisting of the Chief of Defence, the Chief of Defence Staff, the Chief of Danish Operational Forces, and the Commanders-in-Chief of the Army, the Navy and the Air Force.

The Constitution of 1849 declared it the duty of every fit man to contribute to the national defence, and this provision is still in force. According to the Personnel Act, 1969 (amended by 1973 Act), the military personnel comprises officers, n.c.o.s and privates. Private personnel are provided by enlistment and by recruiting of volunteers. Selection of conscripts take place at the age of 19 years, and the conscripts are normally called up for 9 months service  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 $\frac{1}{2}$  years later. Afterwards conscripts may be recalled for refresher training or musters.

**Army.** The Army comprises field army formations and the local defence forces. The field army formations are organized in an operationally balanced covering force and in reserve units. The covering force number about 13,000 men and comprises a standing force, and a supplementary force consisting of men newly released from service. The standing force number about 8,500 men organized in standing brigade units, headquarters units and support units. The brigade units are organized in 5 armoured infantry brigades. The field army is equipped with 200 medium battle tanks and about 650 armoured personnel carriers as well as artillery including 72 self-propelled howitzers. The local defence units consist of about 24,000 men organized in 21 infantry battalions and 7 artillery battalions. The men of the latest annual service groups form the troops of the line, while those of the previous years form the local defence, the reserve and the reserve for the Home Guard. The mobilization units of the field army and the local defence force will total about 65,000 men. Total peacetime strength, about 24,000; Army Home Guard, about 54,700 volunteers.

**Navy.** The Navy comprises the fleet and coast-defence. It includes 6 diesel powered coastal submarines, 7 frigates (including 5 special purpose ocean escorts for fishery protection with helicopter), 4 ocean minelayers, 3 corvettes (coastal escorts), 4 guided missile armed patrol vessels (6 more under construction), 10 torpedo boats (fast patrol boats), 2 coastal (controlled) minelayers, 9 seaward defence craft, 24 patrol craft, 8 coastal minesweepers, 1 depot ship, 2 oilers, 4 icebreakers and the royal yacht. Three small frigates of 1,000 tons are under construction.

The coast-defence includes several permanent fortifications. Naval personnel in 1976 totalled 5,800 officers and men, with a reserve of 3,100 in the Naval Home Guard which consists of 16 coastguard cutters and about 20 small vessels. The icebreakers are controlled by the Trade and Shipping Ministry but maintained by the Royal Danish Navy.

**Air Force.** Following 1970 reorganization of the defence forces, the Royal Danish Air Force has Air Tactical and Air Materiel Commands, plus a missile-armed Air Defence Group under Tactical Command. Training is administered by air staff from RDAF HQ, with initial grading on Saab Supporters in Denmark, followed by basic aircrew training on T-37 and T-38 jet aircraft in the USA. The Air Force is committed to NATO. Operational units comprise 2 surface-to-air missile battalions and 6 squadrons with a total of 116 aircraft. The air defence force consists of the 2 missile battalions (Nike-Hercules and Hawks respectively) and 2 all-weather air defence squadrons (F-104G and CF-104G Starfighters) with a unit establishment of 20 aircraft. The fighter-bomber force comprises 3 squadrons (2 with F-100D/F Super Sabres, to be replaced by F-16s from 1979, 1 with Saab F-35 Drakens) with a unit establishment of 20, and 1 reconnaissance squadron (RF-35 Drakens) with a unit establishment of 16. Supplementary units include 1 transport squadron (3 C-130H Hercules and 8 C-47s), 1 helicopter rescue squadron (S-61s), and the control and warning system.

Total strength of the Air Force (1976) about 9,700. The Air Force Home Guard consists of about 12,000 volunteers.

**PRODUCTION.** In 1970, 11% of the working population lived on agriculture, forestry and fishery, 29% on industries and handicrafts, 9% on construction, 15% on commerce, etc., 7% on transportation and communication, and 29% on administration, professional services, etc.

The following table sets forth the gross factor income (in 1m. kroner) by industrial origin in 3 calendar years:

	1973		1974		1975	
	<i>Current prices</i>	<i>1955 prices</i>	<i>Current prices</i>	<i>1955 prices</i>	<i>Current prices</i>	<i>1955 prices</i>
Agriculture	10,454	4,926	12,172	5,822	12,272	5,093
Forestry	128	92	164	88	177	87
Gardening, fur-farming etc.	1,037	669	933	660	977	609
Fishing	1,082	434	1,255	487	1,111	483
Peat and lignite production	44	29	44	25	42	22
<b>Total</b>	<b>12,745</b>	<b>6,150</b>	<b>14,568</b>	<b>7,082</b>	<b>14,579</b>	<b>6,294</b>
Manufacturing industries	29,600	15,725	32,500	16,200	32,825	15,065
Handicrafts	13,350	4,225	15,025	4,300	16,675	4,275
Construction	15,045	4,965	16,100	4,445	17,064	4,105
Gas, electricity and water	2,570	2,235	3,113	2,210	4,380	2,187
<b>Total</b>	<b>60,565</b>	<b>27,150</b>	<b>66,738</b>	<b>27,155</b>	<b>70,944</b>	<b>25,632</b>
Wholesale and retail trade, etc.	20,730	9,850	23,010	9,600	26,685	10,000
Banking and insurance	5,713	2,142	6,749	2,128	8,027	2,271
Catering establishments	1,891	651	2,084	619	2,349	640
Cinemas, theatres, etc.	267	56	318	57	346	55
<b>Total</b>	<b>28,601</b>	<b>12,699</b>	<b>32,161</b>	<b>12,404</b>	<b>37,407</b>	<b>12,966</b>
Foreign shipping	3,343	1,877	4,388	2,005	4,322	1,950
Other transportation	11,557	4,545	13,387	4,625	15,908	4,833
<b>Total</b>	<b>14,900</b>	<b>6,422</b>	<b>17,775</b>	<b>6,630</b>	<b>20,230</b>	<b>6,783</b>
Use of dwellings	8,836	2,803	10,040	2,925	11,470	3,026
Professions	2,602	647	3,226	658	3,748	674
Domestic services	357	57	408	54	524	60
Government services	30,405	6,565	37,510	6,824	44,600	7,064
<b>Gross factor income</b>	<b>159,011</b>	<b>62,493</b>	<b>182,426</b>	<b>63,732</b>	<b>203,502</b>	<b>62,499</b>
Plus indirect taxes	25,040	—	26,490	—	28,295	—
Less subsidies	3,215	—	5,180	—	4,556	—
<b>Gross domestic product at market prices</b>	<b>180,836</b>	<b>68,243</b>	<b>203,736</b>	<b>69,182</b>	<b>227,241</b>	<b>68,274</b>

**AGRICULTURE.** The soil of Denmark is greatly subdivided. In 1975 the total number of farms was 127,154. There were 38,462 small holdings (0.5–10 hectares), 82,214 medium sized holdings (10–60 hectares) and 6,478 holdings with more than 60 hectares.

The number of agricultural workers has declined from 120,442 in July 1961 to 26,708 in June 1975, while the index of production was 100 in 1960 and 100 in 1972 (1963–64 = 100).

In June 1975 the cultivated area was utilized as follows (in 1,000 hectares): Grain, 1,720; peas and beans, 7; root crops, 298; other crops, 145; green fodder and grass, 742; fallow, 3; total cultivated area, 2,915.

Chief crops	Area (1,000 hectares)			Production (in 1,000 metric tons)		
	1973	1974	1975	1973	1974	1975
Wheat	123	110	102	542	592	519
Rye	42	46	50	140	168	163
Barley	1,445	1,437	1,443	5,432	5,967	5,156
Oats	129	122	111	444	472	364
Mixed grain	23	18	14	75	62	46
Potatoes	32	33	31	748	898	665
Root crops	230	248	267	12,084	12,129	11,733

Livestock, 6 June 1975: Horses, 58,000; cattle, 3.06m.; pigs, 7,682,000; sheep, 61,000; poultry, 16,258,000.

Production (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1975: Milk, 4,918; butter, 139; cheese, 152; beef, 259; pork and bacon, 777; eggs, 75.

In June 1974 farm tractors numbered 182,700 and harvester-threshers, 44,300.



**FISHERIES.** The total value of the fish caught was (in 1m. kroner): 1950, 156; 1955, 252; 1960, 376; 1965, 650; 1970, 854; 1974, 1,735; 1975, 1,442. The fishing fleet in 1975 consisted of 7,444 motor boats, 92 sailing boats and 3,020 rowing boats.

**MANUFACTURES.** Although only very few industrial raw materials are produced within the country, considerable industries have been developed.

According to the census of manufacturing, 2 June 1958, there were 65,700 establishments employing altogether 616,100 persons. The following are some data for the most important industries in 1974. The table covers establishments with 6 employees and more.

Branch of industry	Number of wage-earners	Value of production (1,000 kroner)	Value added (1,000 kroner)
Mining and quarrying	1,238	271,883	218,959
Food industry	42,512	24,796,053	5,798,490
Beverage industry	9,856	2,457,018	1,596,841
Tobacco industry	3,517	734,496	371,827
Textile industry	14,412	3,366,563	1,455,527
Footwear and clothing industry	14,793	2,104,272	1,012,042
Wood industry (except furniture)	8,511	1,913,049	907,823
Manufacturing of furniture	10,333	1,922,583	1,017,514
Paper industry	7,909	2,475,059	1,157,010
Graphic industry	17,775	4,185,154	2,825,171
Leather products (except footwear)	1,346	269,165	110,797
Rubber industry	2,531	522,657	282,301
Chemical industry	18,977	8,414,828	4,112,214
Oil and coal products	1,101	5,423,485	601,258
Stone, clay and glass industry	19,904	4,558,941	2,741,281
Iron and metal works	7,053	2,234,156	861,878
Iron and metalware industry	23,569	5,390,449	2,655,084
Engineering industry	42,390	9,890,033	5,259,842
Manufacture of electrical machines, etc.	20,921	4,543,505	2,451,562
Transportation equipment	28,205	5,740,238	2,666,138
Other manufacturing industries	9,855	9,166,519	1,301,738
Total	306,708	93,380,106	39,405,297

**POWER.** Owing to the concentration of power production, the number of generating power stations has declined from 371 in 1949-50 to 23 in 1974-75, while the net power production (in 1m. kwh.) has risen from 1,689 in 1949-50 to 17,423 in 1974-75.

**TOURISM.** In 1975, 16.1m. foreigners visited Denmark, spending some 4,293m. kroner.

*Industrial Statistics.* Danmarks Statistik. Copenhagen (annually)

*Quarterly Statistics for the Industry: Commodity Statistics.* Danmarks Statistik, Copenhagen

*Statistics on Agriculture, Horticulture and Forestry.* Danmarks Statistik. Copenhagen (annually)

*Agriculture in Denmark.* Agricultural Council of Denmark. Copenhagen, 1972

*Agricultural Statistics 1900-1965.* Vol. I: *Agricultural Area and Harvest and Utilization of Fertilizers.* —Vol. II: *Livestock and Livestock Products, and Consumption of Feeding Stuffs.* Danmarks Statistik. Copenhagen, 1968-69

*Danish Industry in Facts and Figures.* Federation of Danish Industries. Copenhagen (annually)

*Energy Supply of Denmark, 1900-58 and 1948-65.* Danmarks Statistik. Copenhagen, 1959,

1967. Annual Supplements 1966-75 have been published in *Statistical News*

*Report on Fisheries.* Ministry of Fisheries, Copenhagen (annually)

Eckup, C., *The Danish Chemical Industry.* Lyngby, 1971

Nash, E. F., and Attwood, E. A., *The Agricultural Policies of Britain and Denmark.* London, 1961

*The 1,000 Largest Companies in Denmark.* 8th ed. Copenhagen, 1975

**COMMERCE.** The following table shows the value, in 1,000 kroner, of general imports and exports (excluding precious metal) for calendar years:

	1970 <sup>1</sup>	1971 <sup>1</sup>	1972 <sup>1</sup>	1973 <sup>1</sup>	1974 <sup>1</sup>	1975 <sup>1</sup>
Imports	33,054,281	34,177,369	35,326,397	46,968,945	60,479,570	59,707,627
Exports	25,213,038	27,366,029	30,833,419	37,548,669	46,921,919	50,031,127

<sup>1</sup> Including the Faroe Islands and Greenland.

## Imports and exports (in 1,000 kroner) for calendar years:

Leading commodities	1974		1975	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
Live animals, meat, etc.	47,872	6,851,416	58,780	8,107,861
Dairy products, eggs	106,123	2,556,117	127,090	2,822,484
Fish and fish preparations	666,949	1,726,467	628,778	1,829,131
Cereals and cereal preparations	691,694	909,209	522,164	1,279,721
Sugar and sugar preparations	114,488	529,103	209,543	643,579
Coffee, tea, cocoa, etc.	803,339	77,953	771,199	81,688
Feeding stuff for animals	1,237,017	1,132,856	1,167,789	793,455
Wood, lumber and cork	1,306,405	149,959	894,426	178,814
Textiles, fibres, yarns, fabrics, etc.	2,979,845	1,418,943	2,699,257	1,429,398
Fuels, lubricants, etc.	11,486,504	1,659,996	10,925,238	1,582,067
Pharmaceutical products	568,329	882,006	546,949	914,819
Fertilizers, etc.	1,069,410	216,277	1,109,838	203,089
Metals, manufactures of metals	6,635,813	1,963,603	5,408,594	2,021,419
Machinery, electrical equipment, etc.	10,132,838	10,091,067	10,191,834	10,697,868
Transport equipment	4,419,665	2,793,576	6,201,869	3,823,096

## Distribution of Danish foreign trade (in 1,000 kroner) according to countries of origin and destination, for calendar years:

Countries	Imports			Exports		
	1973	1974	1975	1973	1974	1975
Belgium	1,667,237	2,157,443	2,110,949	510,568	748,165	778,659
Finland	1,407,986	1,710,999	1,564,388	860,763	1,202,367	1,121,682
France	1,855,292	2,274,624	2,246,863	1,270,455	1,601,432	1,589,339
Germany (West)	9,459,200	11,196,653	11,774,711	4,852,551	6,002,665	6,647,532
Norway	2,164,222	2,680,094	2,891,542	2,510,217	2,927,333	3,285,168
Sweden	7,389,015	8,295,201	8,488,902	5,256,922	7,560,451	7,482,759
Switzerland	1,113,225	1,050,050	1,131,645	900,491	992,314	828,546
UK	5,193,080	6,605,368	6,117,491	7,165,436	8,024,228	9,413,646
USA	3,146,938	3,660,864	3,614,541	2,636,960	2,679,327	123,348
Allied forces in W. Germany	—	—	—	140,775	135,618	123,348

## Total trade between Denmark (without the Faroe Islands) and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	348,132	477,946	577,115	621,704	705,390
Exports and re-exports from UK	238,131	329,174	427,074	443,122	654,856

**SHIPPING.** On 31 Dec. 1975 the Danish merchant fleet consisted of 3,337 vessels (above 20 GRT) of 4,725,693 GRT.

In 1974, 45,300 vessels of 28m. net tons entered the Danish ports, unloading 39m. metric tons and loading 15m. metric tons of cargo; traffic by passenger ships and ferries is not included.

**ROADS.** Denmark proper had (1 Jan. 1976), 345 km of motorways, 4,313 km of other state roads, 6,758 km of provincial roads and 54,721 km of commercial roads. Motor vehicles registered at 31 Dec. 1975 comprised 1,284,538 passenger cars, 226,800 lorries, 10,362 taxicabs (including 2,834 for private hire), 6,061 buses and 36,308 cycles.

**RAILWAYS.** There were in 1977 railways of a total length of 2,493 km open for traffic. Of this total, 1,999 km belong to the State. The revenue for 1974-75 amounted to 705m. kroner from passenger transport (including bus traffic) and 796m. kroner from freight.

**AVIATION.** On 1 Oct. 1950 the 3 Scandinavian airlines, Det Danske Luftfartsselskab, ABA and DNL, combined in Scandinavian Airlines System. In 1975 SAS flew 112.9m. km and carried 6,667,900 passengers.

SAS inaugurated its transpolar route Copenhagen-Los Angeles on 15 Nov. 1954 and Copenhagen-Tōkyō on 25 Feb. 1957, and its trans-Asian express route Copenhagen-Bangkok-Singapore *via* Tashkent on 4 Nov. 1967.

**POST.** There were, in 1975, 1,371 post offices. On 31 Dec. 1974 the length of telephone circuits of private companies was 7,728,897 km. On 1 Jan. 1976 there

were 2,316,208 telephone subscribers. Postal revenues, 1974-75, 2,407m. kroner; expenditure, 2,384m. kroner.

*Danmarks Radio* is the government broadcasting station and is financed by licence fees. Television is broadcast by *Danmarks Radio* with colour programmes by PAL system. Number of receivers: Radio, 1.6m.; television, 1,497,000, including 82,000 colour sets.

**BANKING.** On 31 Dec. 1975 the accounts of the National Bank balanced at 24,873m. kroner. The assets included 481m. kroner in gold bullion. The liabilities included 8,206m. kroner note issue, 50m. kroner general capital fund and 230m. kroner reserve fund.

On 31 Dec. 1975 there were 178 savings banks, with 6.1m. accounts and deposits of 30,304m. kroner.

On 31 Dec. 1975 there were 76 other banks for commercial, agricultural and industrial purposes; their deposits amounted to 69,324m. kroner; their advances to 44,869m. kroner.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The use of the metric system of weights and measures has been obligatory in Denmark since 1 April 1912.

## THE FAROE ISLANDS

### Færøerne

Area, 1,399 sq. km (540 sq. miles); population (1 Jan. 1976), 41,211. The main industries are fisheries and crafts. Exports, mainly fresh, frozen, filleted and salted fish, amounted to 464m. kroner in 1975; imports to 651.2m. kroner.

The parliament (*Lagting*), elected on 7 Nov. 1974, consists of 26 members: 7 Social Democrats, 5 Samband Party, 5 Folkeflokk, 1 Progressive Party, 2 Home Rule Party, 6 Republicans.

*Flag:* White with a red blue-edged Scandinavian cross.

From 1 Jan. 1972 the Faroe Islands were no longer members of EFTA.

*Utvarp Føroya* is the broadcasting station and the number of receivers 11,000.

Total trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	1,820	1,331	3,411	3,571	4,180	7,637
Exports and re-exports from UK	968	1,097	1 134	2,834	1,845	2,061

*Faroës in Figures.* Thorshavn, annual, from 1956

West, J. F., *Faroe*. London, 1973

Williamson, K., *The Atlantic Islands: A Study of the Faroe Life and Scene*. London, 1970

## GREENLAND

### Grønland

Area 2,175,600 sq. km, (840,000 sq. miles), made up of 1,833,900 sq. km of ice cap and 341,700 sq. km of ice-free land. The population, 1 Jan. 1976, numbered 49,666; West Greenland, 44,440; East Greenland, 3,029; North Greenland (Thule), 749, and 1,448 not belonging to any specific municipality. Of the total, 9,276 were born outside Greenland.

On 5 June 1953 Greenland became an integral part of the Danish Realm with the same rights as other counties in Denmark and with a democratically elected council (*landsråd*). A Danish-American agreement for the common defence of Greenland was signed on 27 April 1951.



Until the beginning of this century, the hunting of land and sea mammals, especially seals, was the main occupation of the population; now fishing is most important. Fish-processing industries, construction and trade are also important occupations.

Coal production ceased in 1972. A deposit of the valuable mineral cryolite has been mined at Ivigtut. The interest of oil and mining companies in obtaining licences and concessions in and offshore Greenland has grown considerably during the last years and in Jan. 1971 the Danish company Greenex A/S was granted a concession for lead and zinc near Umanak and a mine has been constructed. In April 1975, 19 international oil companies and 1 Danish company were granted 13 oil concessions offshore the west coast. Production of lead and zinc started in 1973.

Imports (c.i.f. Greenland) (in 1,000 kroner): 1972, 502,661; 1973, 565,711; 1974, 633,691; 1975, 741,910. Exports (f.o.b. Greenland) (in 1,000 kroner): 1972, 152,620; 1973, 191,084; 1974, 551,094; 1975, 509,271. Trade is mainly with Denmark.

Total trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	72	313	114	41	52	61
Exports and re-exports from UK	129	1,384	269	1,550	4,857	5,856

*Grønlands Radio* broadcasts in Greenlandic and Danish. The short wave transmitters are located at Godthoab. Number of receivers, 7,300.

*Greenland*. R. Danish Ministry for Greenland. Copenhagen, Annual from 1968  
*Meddelelser om Grønland*. Ed. Kommissionen for videnskabelige undersøgelser i Grønland. Copenhagen, 1897 ff.

F. Arket-Smith, K. (ed.), *Grønlandsbogen*. 2 vols. Copenhagen, 1950

Gad, F., *A History of Greenland*. Vol. 1. London, 1970.—Vol. 2. London, 1973

Hertling, K. (ed.), *Greenland Past and Present*. Copenhagen, 1972

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF DENMARK IN GREAT BRITAIN (29 Pont St., SW1X 0BA)

*Ambassador*: Erling Kristiansen, GCVO (accredited 20 May 1964).

*Minister-Counsellor*: F. Kiaer. *Counsellors*: B. V. Blønd (*Economic and Consular*); H. Schmiegelow, MVO.

*First Secretaries*: Erik Hedegaard; Birgitte Poulsen. *Press and Cultural Counsellor*: Harry E. Agerbak, CVO. *Scientific Counsellor*: Erik Bohr, MVO. *Commercial Counsellor*: Jan Marcussen.

*Service Attaché*: HRH Col. Prince Georg of Denmark, KCVO.

There are consular representatives at all important centres, including Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bristol, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Newcastle upon Tyne, Portsmouth and Southampton.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN DENMARK (36 Kastelsvej,  
DK-2100, Copenhagen Ø)

*Ambassador*: Anne Marion Warburton, CVO.

*Counsellors*: R. J. T. McClaren, G. L. Simmons, MVO (*Commercial*).

*First Secretaries*: F. S. Napier, MBE (*Information*); W. E. W. Matthey (*Consul*); J. P. Davies; P. S. Astley; J. R. Cowling (*Commercial*); Graham Llewellyn Jones (*Agriculture*).

*Service Attaché*: Cdr D. Monsell (*Defence, Army, Navy and Air*).

There are consular representatives at Aabenraa, Aalborg, Aarhus, Esbjerg, Odense and at Thorshavn and Klaksvig (Faroe Islands).

OF DENMARK IN THE USA (3200 Whitehaven St., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador*: Otto R. Borch.

*Counsellors*: C. U. Haxthausen (*Economic*); Benny Kimberg; Niels Toft (*Cultural*); F. K. Damgaard (*Agricultural*); Bent Skou (*Press*). *Secretaries*: Niels Egelund, Jørgen Munk Rasmussen.

*Service Attaché*: Col. P. S. Sørensen.

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Alan W. Lukens (*Consul-General*). *Heads of Sections:* Charles E. Rushing (*Political*); Edward C. Woltman, Jr (*Labour*); James W. White (*Economic/Commercial*); Edward J. Rankin (*Commercial*); Bruce A. Beardsley (*Consular*); Terrance M. Day (*Administrative*); Deirdre Mead Ryan (*Public Affairs*); Csaba T. Chikes (*Culture*).

*Service Attachés:* Capt. Shldon O. Schwartz (*Defence and Navy*), Col. George W. McIlwain (*Army*), Col. Frederic S. Ross (*Air*).

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Danmarks Statistik (Sejrgade 11, 2100, Copenhagen Ø.) was founded in 1849 and reorganized in 1966 as an independent institution; it is administratively placed under the Minister of Economic Affairs. *Chief:* N. V. Skak-Nielsen. Its main publications are: *Statistik Årbog* (Statistical Yearbook). From 1896; *Statistiske Efterreminger* (Statistical News). From 1909; *Statistiske Meddelelser* (Statistical Reports). From 1852; *Handelsstatistiske Meddelelser* (Reports on Foreign Trade). From 1910; *Statistiske Tabelværker* (Statistical Tables). From 1850; *Statistiske Undersøgelser* (Statistical Inquiries). From 1958.

Ministry of Foreign Affairs, *Danish Foreign Office Journal. Commercial and General Review.*—*Denmark*, 1961.—*Economic Survey of Denmark* (annual).—*Facts about Denmark*, 1959.—

Hæstrup, J., *From Occupied to Ally: the Danish Resistance Movement*, 1963

*Atlas over Danmark*. R. Danish Geog. Society, Copenhagen, 1963

*Bibliografi over Danmarks Offentlige Publikationer*. Institut for International Udvæksling, Copenhagen, Annual

*Dania polyglotta. Annual Bibliography of Books . . . in foreign languages printed in Denmark*. State Library, Copenhagen, Annual

*Kongelig Dansk Hof og Statskalender*. København, Annual

Brynildsen, F., *A Dictionary of the English and Dano-Norwegian Languages*. 2 vols. Copenhagen, 1902-07

Danstrup, J., *History of Denmark*. 2nd ed. Copenhagen, 1949

Frils, H. (ed.), *Scandinavia Between East and West*. Cornell Univ. Press, Ithaca, 1950

Gedde, K., *This is Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1948

Krabbe, L., *Histoire de Danemark*. Copenhagen and Paris, 1950

Lauring, P., *A History of Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1960

Nielsen, B. K., *Engelsk-Dansk Ordbog*. Copenhagen, 1964

Outze, B. (ed.), *Denmark During the German Occupation*. Copenhagen, 1946

Trap, J. P., *Kongeriget Danmark*. 5th ed. 11 vols. Copenhagen, 1953 ff.

Vinterberg, H., and Bodelsen, C. A., *Dansk-engelsk ordbog*. Copenhagen, 1966

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Det Kongelige Bibliotek Copenhagen. *Librarian:* P. Birkelund.

## DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

### República Dominicana

**HISTORY.** On 5 Dec. 1492 Columbus discovered the island of Santo Domingo, which he called La Española; for a time it was called Hispaniola. The city of Santo Domingo, founded by his brother, Bartholomew, in 1496, is the oldest city in the Americas. The western third of the island—now the Republic of Haiti—was later occupied and colonized by the French, to whom the Spanish colony of Santo Domingo was also ceded in 1795. In 1808 the Dominican population, under the command of Gen. Juan Sánchez Ramírez, routed an important French military force commanded by Gen. Ferrand, at the famous battle of Palo Hincado. This battle was the beginning of the end for French rule in Santo Domingo and culminated in the successful siege of the capital. Eventually, with the aid of a British naval squadron, the French were forced to capitulate and the colony returned again to Spanish rule, from which it declared its independence in 1821. It was invaded and held by the Haitians from 1822 to 1844, when they were expelled, and the Dominican Republic was founded and a constitution adopted. Great Britain, in 1850, was the first country to recognize the Dominican Republic. The country was occupied by American Marines from 1916 until 1924. In 1936 the name of the capital city was changed from Santo Domingo to Ciudad Trujillo; and back again in 1961.

*National flag:* Blue, red; quartered by a white cross.

*National anthem:* Quisqueyanos valientes, alzemos (words by E. Prud'homme; tune by J. Reyes, 1883).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** A new constitution was promulgated on 28 Nov. 1966.

The President is elected for 4 years, by direct vote. In case of death, resignation or disability, he is succeeded by the Vice-president. There are 12 secretaries of state, a judicial adviser with secretary-of-state rank and 2 ministers without portfolio in charge of departments. Citizens are entitled to vote at the age of 18, or less when married.

Recent Presidents have been: Gen. Rafael Leonidas Trujillo Molina, 1930-38, 1942-52 (assassinated 30 May 1961); Héctor Bienvenido Trujillo Molina, 1952-60; Dr Joaquín Balaguer, 4 Aug. 1960-62; Lic. Rafael Bonnelly, 18 Jan. 1962; Professor Juan Bosch, 27 Feb.-25 Sept. 1963 (deposed); Dr Héctor García Godoy, 3 Sept. 1965-1 July 1966.

*President:* Joaquín Balaguer (elected 1966 and re-elected 1970 and 1974).

*Foreign Minister:* Rear-Adm. Ramón Emilio Jiménez Hiso.

The country's first free elections for nearly 40 years were held in Dec. 1962 when Juan Bosch was elected President with a clear majority, after which a new Constitution was approved on 29 April 1963. Bosch was overthrown by a military *coup d'état* in Sept. 1963 and the declared aim of the Constitutionalist side in the Civil War of April-Sept. 1965 was the restoration of Bosch as President and a return to the 1963 Constitution.

On 30 April 1965 USA landed a force of 23,000 Marines and Army, later assisted by Organization of American States contributions. The capital remained divided between these forces and various rival factions of nationals. A provisional government was eventually installed on 3 Sept. 1965.

Until elections on 1 June 1966 there was government by decree. The voting on 16 May 1974 was 924,779 votes for Dr Joaquín Balaguer (Reformist Party). A general election is planned for May 1978.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Dominican Republic occupies the eastern portion (about two-thirds) of the island of Hispaniola, Quisqueya or Santo Domingo, the western division forming the Republic of Haiti. It consists of the National District (containing the capital, Santo Domingo; population, census 1970, 817,067), and 26 provinces. Area is 48,442 sq. km (18,700 sq. miles) with 870 miles of coastline, 193 miles of frontier line with Haiti (marked out in 1936).

The populations of the 26 provinces at the 1970 census were:

La Altagracia	87,180	Puerto Plata	185,800
Azua	91,511	La Romana	56,995
Bahoruco	66,572	Salcedo	89,773
Barahona	112,914	Samaná	53,893
Dajabón	50,780	Sánchez Ramírez	106,177
Duarte	200,813	San Cristóbal	324,395
Españillat	139,579	San Juan	191,065
La Estrellaleta	53,228	San Pedro de Macorís	105,490
Independencia	32,580	Santiago	386,269
María Trinidad Sánchez	97,043	Santiago Rodríguez	49,958
Montecristi	69,276	El Seibo	132,795
Pedernales	12,547	Valverde	76,608
Peravia	127,587	La Vega	293,694

Census population of 1970 was 4,006,005 (1,998,990 males and 2,007,015 females) with 48% of population under 15 years and only 2% over 65.

Population of the principal municipalities (1969): National District (including Santo Domingo), 822,862; Santiago de los Caballeros, 351,656; San Cristóbal, 360,247; La Vega, 295,273; La Romana, 80,873; Azua, 102,407; Bahoruco, 66,223; Barahona, 102,481; Dajabón, 61,590; Duarte, 213,920; Españillat, 141,356; Independencia, 35,208; María Trinidad Sánchez, 135,081; Montecristi, 74,966; Peravia, 134,860; Puerto Plata, 192,170; Salcedo, 93,669; Sánchez Ramírez, 145,276; Santiago Rodríguez, 48,367; El Seibo, 144,517; Valverde, 99,424.



The population is partly of Spanish descent, but is mainly composed of a mixed race of European and African blood.

**RELIGION.** The religion of the state is Roman Catholic; other forms of religion are permitted. There is a papal nuncio as well as an archbishop, known as the Primate of the Indies.

**EDUCATION.** Primary instruction (5,245 schools) is free and obligatory for children between 7 and 14 years of age; there are also secondary, normal, vocational and special schools, all of which are either wholly maintained by the state or state-aided; in 1975, primary schools had 15,216 teachers and 833,439 pupils; 997 intermediate and secondary schools had 4,950 teachers and 142,501 pupils. The campaign against adult illiteracy dates from 1941, but in 1964 about 65% of the population were still illiterate.

The University of Santo Domingo (founded 1538) had (1975) 27,675 students; 5 other universities had 14,573 students.

**CINEMAS** (1971). Cinemas numbered 82, with seating capacity of 40,600.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1972). There were 7 daily newspapers with a circulation of 155,000.

**WELFARE.** In 1964, 78 towns had complete waterworks. There were, in 1975, 1,310 doctors, 121 hospitals, health centres and polyclinics with 8,389 beds.

**JUSTICE.** The judicial power resides in the Supreme Court of Justice, the courts of appeal, the courts of first instance, the communal courts and other tribunals created by special laws, such as the land courts. The Supreme Court consists of a president and 8 judges chosen by the Senate, and the procurator-general, appointed by the executive; it supervises the lower courts. Each province forms a judicial district, as does the *Distrito Nacional*, and each has its own procurator fiscal and court of first instance; these districts are subdivided, in all, into 72 municipalities and 18 municipal districts, each with one or more local justices. The death penalty was abolished in 1924.

**FINANCE. Currency.** In Oct. 1947 the *peso oro*, equal to the USA dollar, was formally made the unit of currency, replacing the USA gold dollar, which had been the standard since 1 July 1897. On 31 Dec. 1972 the Banco Central had gold and foreign exchange worth 213.2m. pesos. Money supply was 234.7m. pesos.

There are silver coins for 50, 25 and 10 centavos, a copper-nickel 5-centavo piece and a copper 1-centavo piece.

**Budget.** The receipts and disbursements for calendar years, in 1m. Dominican gold pesos (RD\$), equal to the US\$, were:

	1967	1968 <sup>1</sup>	1969 <sup>1</sup>	1971	1973	1974
Revenue	173.4	186.8	186.7	242.0	325.3	383.4
Expenditure	198.1	206.8	230.3	264.3	325.3	383.4

<sup>1</sup> Estimated.

Income tax, established in 1949, was replaced in 1950 by an identity-card tax, known as the 'cédula tax', but re-introduced in 1962.

**DEFENCE.** The armed forces are under the command of the President of the Republic, acting through the Secretary of State for the Armed Forces.

**Army.** The Army has a strength of about 11,000 all ranks. It is organized in 3 infantry brigades, 1 artillery regiment and 1 anti-aircraft regiment, and has some light tanks and armoured cars.

**Navy.** The Navy consists of 2 frigates, the presidential yacht (*ex-frigate*) used for training midshipmen, 2 ocean corvettes, 2 fleet minesweepers, 3 patrol vessels,

1 landing ship (LSM), 2 landing craft (LDU), 6 coastguard vessels, 8 motor launches, 2 oilers, 2 survey craft and 8 tugs. Personnel, 1977: 4,100 officers and men.

**Air Force.** The Air Force, with HQ at San Isidoro, has 2 operational squadrons, each with 10 to 20 first-line aircraft. One is equipped with F-51D Mustang piston-engined interceptors; the other with jet-powered Vampire Mk. 1 and Mk. 50 fighter-bombers and 3 B-26 piston-engined light bombers. There are also transport (C-47, etc.), helicopter and training units. Total strength is about 3,000 personnel and 100 aircraft.

**AGRICULTURE.** Agriculture is the chief source of wealth, sugar cultivation being the principal industry. Of the total area, 9,900 sq. miles are cultivable, and about 3,700 are under cultivation. 50% is under subsistence farming—small-holdings each of 15 *tareas* (2½ acres) or less.

Livestock in 1972: 1.2m. cattle, 1.2m. pigs, 86,000 sheep.

The largest sugar estates are in the south-eastern part of the republic. Sugar production, 1974, was 1,505,000 metric tons. Two companies (one American-owned, the other expropriated after the downfall of the Trujillo family) produce four-fifths of the total, but in all there are 16 sugar 'centrals'.

Coffee is exported mainly to USA. Output, 1972, 42,000 metric tons. Production of rice for home consumption and export is fostered; output, 1974, 344,000 metric tons. Cocoa is the second principal crop and covers 2m. *tareas* (340,000 acres); output in 1974, 41,000 metric tons. Other principal exports are leaf tobacco and molasses (22,000 metric tons in 1970). There are useful crops of yuca (1973: 195,000 metric tons) and beans (1973: 34,000 metric tons) for local consumption. Scientific growing of bananas (1970: 275,000 metric tons) and of tobacco (1973: 44,000 metric tons) is progressing.

**MINING.** The Aluminium Company of America sent its first shipment of bauxite for smelting, to Texas, on 13 Jan. 1959. Output in 1972 was 1,087,000 metric tons. Silver and platinum have been found, and near Neiba there are several hills of rock salt (production 1972, 31,000 metric tons). Copper production (1969) 1,200 metric tons.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1967, 1,230 industrial establishments employed 107,595 men and women, who earned RD\$79.6m. Output was valued at RD\$423.5m. There were 1,036 establishments in 1970. Important manufactures are sugar (1,173,000 metric tons in 1972), textiles (7m. metres of cotton fabric in 1972), cement (678,000 metric tons in 1972), glass bottles, paper and matches. Oil refining capacity was 1.5m. metric tons in 1972, and chemical plants produced 57,000 hectolitres of ethyl alcohol.

**TOURISM.** 232,902 tourists visited the Dominican Republic in 1975 spending US\$79,631,499.

**POWER.** The electricity production capacity in 1971 was 257,000 kw. and 1,201m. kwh. was generated in 1972.

**COMMERCE.** Total imports and exports in RD\$1m. (equal to US\$1m.):

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	266.8	311.1	337.7	421.9	673.0	773.1
Exports	213.2	242.6	347.6	442.1	636.8	893.8

The principal exports in 1974 were (in RD\$1m.): Sugar and by-products, 340; coffee, 45; cocoa and by-products, 47.9; tobacco, 39.2; meat, 9.3; fruit and vegetables, 8.8; ferronickel, 93.1; bauxite, 17.8.

Total trade between the Dominican Republic and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	2,068	4,716	10,553	6,123	4,063
Exports and re-exports from UK	4,177	4,666	6,396	7,522	9,537

**SHIPPING.** Santo Domingo is the leading port; Puerto Plata ranks next. In 1971, vessels of 9,833,000 tons entered the ports to discharge 3,009,000 metric tons of cargo, and vessels of 5,276,000 tons cleared the ports having loaded 1,986,000 metric tons.

**ROADS.** Three main trunk highways, with branches, extend from Santo Domingo eastward to Higüey (106 miles), northward to Santiago and Montecristi and Dajabón (204 miles) and westward to San Juan (128 miles) and Elías Piña on the Haitian border (161 miles). At Elías Piña the road joins the Haitian road to Port-au-Prince. Total highway system in 1963 was 4,250 km first- and 2,000 km second-class roads; there were 647 bridges. Road transport is the chief means of travel. There were 54,657 cars, 26,981 commercial vehicles and 29,332 motor cycles in 1975.

**RAILWAYS.** Some 100 km of the Dominican Government Railway remains in use between La Vega and the port of Sánchez. Other lines, including the Central Romana Railway, exist to serve the sugar industry.

**AVIATION.** The country is reached from the American continent and the Caribbean islands by 8 international airlines. Two local aviation companies provide interior services and connect Santo Domingo with San Juan in Puerto Rico, Curaçao, Aruba and Miami.

**POST.** Number of telephone instruments (1976), 108,023, of which 84,283 in Santo Domingo. The telephone system is mainly operated by an American company. The telegraph has a total length of about 500 km, privately owned; they have been leased to All-America Cables, Inc., which also controls submarine cables connecting, in the north, Puerto Plata with Puerto Rico and New York, and in the south, Santo Domingo with Puerto Rico, Cuba and Curaçao.

There are 95 broadcasting stations in Santo Domingo and other towns; this includes the 2 government stations. There are 4 television stations. In 1972 there were 170,000 radio receivers and 150,000 television receivers.

**BANKING.** On 24 Oct. 1941 a law was passed for the creation of a Dominican commercial bank (government controlled) to be known as the Banco de Reservas de la República Dominicana, with a capital of RD\$1m., now increased to RD\$20m. This bank, starting with branches purchased from the National City Bank of New York, opened for business on 27 Oct. 1941 and now has 11 branches covering the country. It is authorized to perform all customary banking transactions. On 31 Oct. 1966 its assets and liabilities totalled RD\$142,126,322. There are 4 foreign banks—the Royal Bank of Canada with 5 branches, the Bank of Nova Scotia, the Citibank and the Chase Manhattan Bank. An agricultural and mortgage bank, with paid-up capital of RD\$500,000, was established in 1945; in 1950 its capital was increased to RD\$5m.; in 1952 steps were begun to raise it to cover a 5-year programme of agricultural expansion; it stood at RD\$100m. in Nov. 1962.

In 1947 the Central Bank of the Dominican Republic was launched. Chief liability was note circulation, chiefly bank-notes of 1, 5 and 10 pesos (RD\$104.5m. in 1966); total assets and liabilities were RD\$215.8m. The net reserve of foreign exchange was US\$32m. at 31 Aug. 1966.

A new Banco Popular Dominicano, with an authorized capital of RD\$5m., opened in Jan. 1964.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system was nominally adopted on 1 Aug. 1913, but English and Spanish units have remained in common use in



ordinary commercial transactions; on 17 Sept. 1954 a more drastic law requiring the decimal metric system was passed.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN (4 Braemar Mansions, SW7 4AG)

*Ambassador:* Alfredo A. Ricart (also Ambassador to Austria and Portugal).

There are consular representatives at Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Grimsby, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Nottingham, Plymouth, and Southampton.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC (Ave. Independencia No. 84, Santo Domingo)

*Ambassador and Consul-General:* C. Spearman.

*First Secretary:* E. F. Barrett (*Consul*).

There are consular representatives in Puerto Plata and San Pedro de Macorís.

### OF THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC IN THE USA (1715-22nd St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Dr Horacio Vicioso-Soto.

*Minister:* Dr Dario Suro (*Cultural*).

*Service Attaché:* Col. J. A. Nadal Lluberes.

### OF THE USA IN THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

*Ambassador:* Robert A. Hurwitch.

*Deputy Head of Mission:* Philip Axelrod.

*Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Stanley S. Houston (*Defence and Navy*), Maj. James L. McCoy (*Army*).

There is a Consul at Santiago de los Caballeros and consular agents at La Romana and Manzanillo.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Anuario estadístico de la República Dominicana, 1944-45.* Ciudad Trujillo, 1949. This has been succeeded by separate annual reports covering foreign trade, vital statistics, banking, insurance, housing and communications.

*Dirección General de Estadística. 21 años de estadísticas dominicanas 1936-1956.* Ciudad Trujillo, 1957

*The Dominican Republic: Rebellion and Depression.* London and New York, 1973

# ECUADOR

## República del Ecuador

**HISTORY.** The Spaniards under Francisco Pizarro founded a colony after their victory at Cajamarca (16 Nov. 1532). Their rule was first challenged by the rising of 10 Aug. 1809. Marshal Sucre defeated the Spaniards at Pichincha in 1821, and in 1822 Bolívar persuaded the new republic to join the federation of Gran Colombia. The Presidency of Quito became the Republic of Ecuador by amicable secession 13 May 1830.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 22 June 1970 President José María Velasco Ibarra assumed dictatorial powers, following months of strife between student and security forces. For details of governments 1963-70, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1974-75, pp. 875-76. On 15 Feb. 1972 President Ibarra was deposed. A National Military Government under Brig.-Gen.

Guillermo Rodríguez Lara was formed and the 1945 Constitution reintroduced. A military junta assumed power in Jan. 1976.

*National flag:* Three horizontal stripes of yellow, blue, red, with the yellow of double width, and in the centre over all the national arms.

*National anthem:* Salve, on patria! (words by J. L. Mera; tune by A. Neumann, 1866).

The following is a list of the presidents and provisional executives since 1940:

Carlos Alberto Arroyo del Río, elected 12 Jan. 1940; resigned 30 May 1944.	Dr Camilo Ponce Enriquez, 1 Sept. 1956–31 Aug. 1960.
Dr José María Velasco Ibarra, elected by Constituent Assembly, Aug. 1944; re-elected 11 Aug. 1946, but deposed 24 Aug. 1947.	Dr José María Velasco Ibarra, 1 Sept. 1960–8 Nov. 1961 (withdrew).
Col. Carlos Mancheno, seized power 24 Aug. 1947; deposed 3 Sept. 1947.	Dr Carlos Julio Arosemena Monroy, 8 Nov. 1961–11 July 1963 (deposed).
Mariano Suárez Veintimilla (Vice-President), 3–15 Sept. 1947.	Military Junta, 11 July 1963–31 March 1966.
Carlos Julio Arosemena Tola (provisional) 15 Sept. 1947–31 Aug. 1948.	Clemente Yerovi Indaburu, 31 March–16 Nov. 1966 (interim).
Galo Plaza Lasso, 1 Sept. 1948–31 Aug. 1952.	Dr Otto Arosemena Gómez, 17 Nov. 1966–1 Sept. 1968.
Dr José María Velasco Ibarra, 1 Sept. 1952–31 Aug. 1956.	Dr José María Velasco Ibarra, 1 Sept. 1968–15 Feb. 1972 (deposed).
	Gen. Guillermo Rodríguez Lara, 16 Feb 1972–11 Jan. 1976 (resigned).

*President:* Vice-Adm. Alfredo Povedo Burbano.

*Minister for Foreign Affairs:* Jorge Salvador Lara.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The country is divided politically into 20 provinces; 4 of them comprise the 'Región Oriental' and one the Archipelago of Galápagos, officially called 'Colón', situated in the Pacific Ocean about 600 miles to the west of Ecuador and comprising 15 islands. The provinces are administered by governors, appointed by the Government; their sub-divisions, or cantons, by political chiefs and elected cantonal councillors; and the parishes by political lieutenants. The Galápagos Archipelago is administered by the Ministry of National Defence.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Ecuador is bounded on the north by Colombia, on the east and south by Peru, on the west by the Pacific Ocean. The frontier with Peru has long been a source of dispute between the two countries. The latest delimitation of it was in the treaty of Rio, 29 Jan. 1942, when, after being invaded by Peru, Ecuador ceded the latter over half her Amazonian territories. Ecuador unilaterally denounced this treaty in Sept. 1961. *See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1942.* No definite figure of the area of the country can yet be given, as a portion of the frontier has not been delimited. One estimate shows 455,454 sq. km, including the Archipelago of Colón (the Galápagos Islands) with 7,430 sq. km. The United Nations Statistical Office excludes the 'Región Oriental' and the Galápagos Islands and gives the settled portion of Ecuador as 270,670 sq. km (104,505 sq. miles).

Ecuador has 3 distinct zones: the *Sierra* or uplands of the Andes, consisting of high mountain ridges with valleys, with 2.57m. of the population and high-priced farming land; the *Costa*, the coastal plain between the Andes and the Pacific, with 2.02m., whose permanent plantations furnish bananas, cacao, coffee, sugar-cane and many other crops; the *Oriente*, the upper Amazon basin on the east, consisting of tropical jungles threaded by large rivers.

The population is predominantly of Amerindians, with small proportions of people of European or African descent. The official language is Spanish. The Amerindians of the highlands speak mainly the Quechua language; in the Oriental Region various tribes have languages of their own.

Ecuador's first census of population was taken on 29 Nov. 1950; it showed a total of 3,202,757 (1,594,803 males and 1,607,954 females). The census was hampered by strong opposition from the Indian villages. The working population was given as 1,236,590, of which two-thirds were agricultural. Census population in 1974, 6,500,845.

The population (census at 8 April 1974) was distributed by provinces (capitals in brackets):

Provinces	Area (sq. km)	Population 1974
Azuay (Cuenca)	7,799	365,657
Bolívar (Guaranda)	3,216	146,424
Cañar (Azogues)	2,677	147,463
Carchi (Tulcán)	3,582	120,263
Chimborazo (Riobamba)	6,161	306,138
Cotopaxi (Latacunga)	4,614	235,615
El Oro (Machala)	7,451	260,278
Esmeraldas (Esmeraldas)	15,866	203,406
Guayas (Guayaquil)	21,259	1,512,838
Imbabura (Ibarra)	4,903	217,813
Loja (Loja)	28,900	343,153
Los Ríos (Babahoyo)	5,937	384,113
Manabí (Portoviejo)	18,963	808,615
Pichincha (Quito)	16,438	981,053
Tungurahua (Ambato)	3,204	276,114
Napo (Tena)	296,390	59,751
Pastaza (Puyo)		23,058
Morona-Santiago (Macas)		50,406
Zamora-Chinchipe (Zamora)		34,645
Colon (Galápagos)	7,844	4,058
Totals	455,454	6,500,845

There are 97 cantons, 169 urban parishes and 626 rural parishes. The chief towns (population census, 1974) are the capital, Quito (557,113), Guayaquil (814,064), Cuenca (104,667), Ambato (77,062), Machala (68,379), Esmeraldas (60,132), Portoviejo (59,404), Riobamba (58,029).

Vital statistics for calendar years: Births, (1964), 219,137, (1965) 226,436, (1966) 220,930; deaths, (1964) 58,989, (1965) 60,202, (1966) 59,618.

**RELIGION.** The state recognizes no religion and grants freedom of worship to all. Civil registration of births, deaths and marriages is obligatory. Divorce is permitted. Illegitimate children have the same rights as legitimate ones with respect to education and inheritance.

The Catholic Church has 1 cardinal, 3 archbishops and 18 bishops. A *modus vivendi* was concluded with the Holy See on 24 July 1937, governing the relations between the Catholic Church and the state. Protestants numbered 19,200 in 1966.

**EDUCATION.** Primary education is free and in principle obligatory. Private schools, both primary and secondary, are under some state supervision. There were (1968-69) 7,472 primary schools with 975,480 pupils; 720 secondary schools with 194,682 pupils and 10 universities with 31,330 students. The 1962 census showed that 32% of those over 15 years of age were illiterate.

**CINEMAS (1970).** Cinemas numbered about 164 with total seating capacity of 114,600.

**NEWSPAPERS (1971).** There were 22 daily newspapers with an aggregate daily circulation of 283,000; 7 papers in Quito and Guayaquil have the bulk of the circulation.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** From 1 May 1964 social benefits are extended to professional men, artisans and domestic workers; and to agricultural workers from 1 May 1965. The Ministry of Social Welfare and Labour was in 1967 divided into the Ministries of Social Welfare and of Public Health. In 1970 there were 199 hospitals with 14,024 beds.

**JUSTICE.** The Supreme Court in Quito is the highest tribunal and consists of 5 justices and the Minister Fiscal. Of the 15 superior courts, 4 are composed of 6 judges and 11 of 3 judges each. There are numerous lower courts. The popular jury was abolished in 1928, and criminal cases are heard before a 'special jury' consisting of 1 judge and 3 members of the Ecuadorean bar, appointed annually



by the superior courts. Capital punishment and all forms of torture are prohibited under the constitution, as are imprisonment for debt and contracts involving personal servitude or slavery. Substantial amendments expediting judicial procedure were introduced in 1936, and salaries for all judicial officials replaced remuneration by fees.

**FINANCE.** **Currency.** The monetary unit is the *sucre*, divided into 100 *centavos*. In circulation are a pure nickel 1-sucre and copper-nickel and copper-zinc 50-, 20-, 10- and 5-centavo pieces. The currency consists mainly of the notes of the Central Bank in denominations of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 sucres. In Aug. 1970 the US\$1 stood at 25 sucres and (Jan. 1973) the £ at 57.75 sucres in the official exchange.

**Budget.** Estimated revenue and expenditure for 1976 was US\$17.4m.

The division of the budget under main heads was, for 1976 (in 1m. sucres): Education and social development, 4,487; defence, 2,592; public works, 1,864; economic development including agriculture, 2,050. The budget deficit for 1976 was estimated at 1,250m. sucres.

Net international reserves at 30 Sept. 1975 were US\$204.7m. (1974, US\$330.3m.).

**DEFENCE.** Military service is selective, with a 2-year period of conscription. The country is divided into 4 military zones, with headquarters at Quito, Guayaquil, Cuenca and Pastaza.

**Army.** The Army consists of 11 infantry battalions, 3 artillery groups, 3 reconnaissance squadrons, 2 engineer battalions, 1 anti-aircraft battalion and 10 independent infantry companies. A military academy for cadets and a war academy for officers are maintained at Quito. Total strength (1976) 17,500.

**Navy.** The Navy consists of 3 frigates (comprising 2 British 'Hunt' class escort destroyers acquired in 1955 and a US destroyer escort transport acquired in 1967), 2 escort vessels, 3 missile boats, 3 torpedo boats, 2 gunboats, 6 patrol boats, 2 medium landing ships, 1 supply ship, 1 water carrier, 1 survey ship, 1 service craft, 1 training ship, 1 floating dock and 3 tugs. Two submarines are under construction in West Germany. Naval personnel in 1976 totalled 3,800.

**Air Force.** The Air Force, formed with Italian assistance in 1920, was reorganized and re-equipped with US aircraft after Ecuador signed the Rio Pact of Mutual Defence in 1947 but latest equipment acquired from Europe. Current strength of about 3,000 personnel and 80 aircraft includes about 6 Meteor FR9 day reconnaissance fighters, 5 Canberra B.6 light bombers, 14 Strikemaster light jet attack and training aircraft, 1 squadron of DC-6B and C-47 piston-engined transports, 4 Electra, 2 Buffalo, 5 HS 748, 3 Twin Otter and Skyvan turboprop transports, Alouette III, SA 330 Puma and SA 315B Lama helicopters, and Cessna 150, T-28, T-33, T-34 and T-41A/D trainers. On order are 12 Jaguar tactical support aircraft and 14 T-34C turboprop trainers.

**AGRICULTURE.** Ecuador is divided into two agricultural zones: the coast and lower river valleys, where tropical farming is carried on in an average temperature of from 18° to 25° C.; and the Andean highlands with a temperate climate, adapted to grazing, dairying and the production of cereals, potatoes, pyrethrum and vegetables suitable to temperate climes. Some wheat has to be imported.

124,000 acres of rich virgin land in the Santo Domingo de los Colorados area has been set aside for settlement of smallholders.

Excepting the two agricultural zones and a few arid spots on the Pacific coast, Ecuador is a vast forest. Roughly estimated, 10,000 sq. miles on the Pacific slope extending from the sea to an altitude of 5,000 ft on the Andes, and the Amazon

Basin below the same level containing 80,000 sq. miles, nearly all virgin forest, are rich in valuable timber, but much of it is still not commercially accessible.

The staple export products are bananas, cacao and coffee. These make up over 82% of her exports; the value of the bananas being some 46%. The production of wheat is increasing. Sugar is becoming important; some tea is being produced, mostly for export. Main crops, in 1,000 metric tons, in 1972: Rice, 242; wheat, 51; potatoes, 473; maize, 271; coffee, 58.4; barley, 73; cocoa, 64.9; bananas (1969), 118m. stems.

*Livestock* (1973): Cattle, 8m.; sheep, 2.02m.; pigs, 1.42m.

**FISHERIES.** Fisheries and fish product exports were valued at US\$9.6m. in 1970; of these, shrimps comprised about half.

**MINING.** A few firms are engaged in stoping mineralized vein material for copper, gold, silver, lead and zinc. Production is small: that of silver was 2 metric tons in 1972. Exports of crude petroleum in 1976 was 47.6m. US bbls. New drilling along the coast has had some success, but Ecuador has to import some crude oil. Drilling near the river Putumayo started in 1967, and oil is reported to have been found in commercial quantities. Of 53 wells drilled in 1973 only 6 were dry.

The country has some copper, iron and lead. There are coal deposits in the Biblián area, but their exploitation has so far proved uneconomic. Output of sea salt in 1970 was 40,000 metric tons.

**INDUSTRY.** The Industrial Development Law of 1965 has stimulated the establishment of new industries, including textiles, refrigerators, pharmaceuticals, tinned food, batteries etc. In 1971 there were 1,053 manufacturing units employing 50,000 people who earned 1.1m. sucres. Value of gross output, 11,172m. sucres. Cement output, 1972, from the country's 3 plants was 482,000 metric tons. Production (in metric tons) of sawn wood was 792,000; fuel oils, 691; motor spirit, 407; sugar, 275.

GNP *per capita* (1975) US\$635.

**ELECTRICITY.** In 1972, total capacity of hydraulic and thermal plants was 357,000 kw. Estimated output was 1,117m. kwh.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports for calendar years, in US\$1m.:

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Imports (c.i.f.)	296.4	303.9	279.1	532.5	958.5
Exports (f.o.b.)	232.8	217.0	279.8	544.5	1,058.3

Of the total exports in 1969 (and 1970) the largest items were: Bananas, \$107.1m. (\$122.8m.); coffee, \$26.6m. (\$50.5m.); cocoa, \$24.5m. (\$22.3m.). Other exports include sugar, castor-oil seed, pharmaceuticals, toquilla straw ('Panama') hats, balsa wood, rice, pyrethrum and fish products.

USA furnished 35% of imports in 1970 and took 43% of the exports.

Total trade between Ecuador and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	1,060	2,250	2,170	2,065	2,540
Exports and re-exports from UK	7,399	11,822	13,600	17,307	23,260

**SHIPPING.** Ecuador has 7 seaports, of which Guayaquil is the chief. The merchant navy comprises 39,964 tons of seagoing and 21,232 tons of river craft. In 1970 ships totalling 8.88m. GRT entered Ecuadorean ports, unloading 1.52m. tons, and loading 1.77m. tons.

There is river communication, improved by dredging, throughout the principal agricultural districts on the low ground to the west of the Cordillera by the

rivers Guayas, Daule and Vinces (navigable for 200 miles by river steamers in the rainy season).

**ROADS.** There are 17,195 km of roads of all types in this mountainous country, but most are narrow and subject to landslides. A trunk highway through the coastal plain is under construction which will link Machala in the extreme south-west with Esmeraldas in the north-west and with Quito and the northern section of the Pan-American Highway.

In 1971 there were 30,000 passenger cars and 44,300 commercial vehicles.

**RAILWAYS.** A railway is open from Durán (opposite Guayaquil) to Quito (463 km). The Quito-San Lorenzo extension was officially opened in Aug. 1957. The total length of the Ecuadorean State Railways in operation is 965 km. Modernization of the Durán-Quito section was in progress in 1971.

**AVIATION.** The following international lines operate: Air France, Avianca, Braniff, Ecuatoriana de Aviación, KLM, Lufthansa, Iberia, LAN Chile, and Aerovías Peruanas. They connect Quito with Panama, Bogotá (Colombia), Guayaquil, New York and Europe. All the leading towns are connected by an almost daily service, but landing fields are small.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Quito is connected by telegraph with Colombia and Peru, and by cable with the rest of the world. The main towns in the country are connected by radio-telephone. There are over 300 radio stations.

In 1976 there were 193,066 telephones in use, 80,257 in Quito and 69,208 in Guayaquil; most were operated by the Government; 90% were automatic. Television was inaugurated in 1960 in Guayaquil, in 1961 in Quito and in 1967 in Cuenca. In 1971 there were 1.7m. radio receivers and 280,000 television receivers.

**BANKING.** The Central Bank of Ecuador, at Quito, with a capital of 20m. sucres, is modelled after the Federal Reserve Banks of US: through branches opened in 12 towns it now deals in mortgage bonds. On 31 July 1970 the Central Bank had gold and foreign-exchange reserves worth US\$62m. Banks must hold cash equal to 21% of sight, short-term and savings deposits.

All commercial banks must be affiliated to the Central Bank; the commercial banks, 31 Oct. 1967, had capital and reserves of 463m. sucres and total assets of 4,536m. sucres. In circulation, Dec. 1972, 7,321m. sucres.

The Bank of London and Montreal, Ltd, has branches in Quito and Guayaquil.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** By a law of 6 Dec. 1856 the metric system was made the legal standard but the Spanish measures are in general use. The quintal is equivalent to 101.4 lb.

The meridian of Quito has been adopted as the official time.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF ECUADOR IN GREAT BRITAIN (3 Hans Crescent, SW1X 0LS)

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

*Air Attaché:* Col. Alfonso Villagómez.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Glasgow, Liverpool, London and Sheffield.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ECUADOR (Calle Gonzalez Suarez 111, Quito)

*Ambassador:* N. E. Cox, CMG.

*First Secretary:* R. G. Marlow (*Commercial*).



*Service Attaché:* Group Capt. P. D. Wright (*Army, Navy and Air*).

There is a consular officer at Guayaquil.

OF ECUADOR IN THE USA (2535-15th St., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20009)

*Ambassador:* Gustavo Ycaza Borja.

*Ministers:* Horacio Sevilla-Borja, Lucindo Almeida.

*Service Attachés:* Col. Richelieu Levoyer (*Army*), Col. Jalme E. Suarez (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN ECUADOR

*Ambassador:* Robert C. Brewster.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* B. R. Hemenway.

*Service Attachés:* Col. Stanley P. Converse (*Defence and Army*), Capt. Steve Ralph, Jr (*Navy*), Col. James K. Rogers (*Air*).

There is a Consul-General at Guayaquil.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Anurio de Legislación Ecuatoriana*, Quito. Annual

*Boletín del Banco Central*, Quito

*Boletín General de Estadística*, Tri-monthly

*Boletín Mensual del Ministerio de Obras Públicas*, Monthly

*Informes Ministeriales*, Quito, Annual

*Bibliografía Nacional, 1756-1941*, Quito, 1942

Blanksten, G. I., *Ecuador: Constitutions and Caudillos*, Univ. of California Press, 1951

Buitrón, Aníbal, and Collier, Jr., J., *The Awakening Valley: study of the Otavalo Indians*, New York, 1950

Hagen, V. W. von, *Ecuador and the Galápagos Islands*, Norman, Okla., 1949

Holdridge, L. R., and others, *The Forests of Western and Central Ecuador*, Washington, 1947

Linke, L., *Ecuador, Country of Contrasts*, R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 3rd ed., 1959

Luna Yepes, J., *Síntesis histórica y geográfica del Ecuador*, Madrid, 1951

## ARAB REPUBLIC OF EGYPT

**HISTORY.** On 1 Feb. 1958 President Nasser of Egypt and President Kuwatly of Syria proclaimed in Cairo the union of their countries, under one head of state, with a common legislature, a unified army and one flag.

On 8 March the Kingdom of Yemen federated with the United Arab Republic under the name of the United Arab States.

On 26-28 Sept. 1961 Syria broke away and resumed its independence. President Nasser accepted the situation on 29 Sept.

On 26 Dec. 1961 Egypt also declared the union with Yemen terminated; but in Nov. 1962 concluded a defence pact with the republican régime.

On 13 Aug. 1964 the UAR, Iraq, Kuwait, Jordan and Syria signed a document forming an Arab Common Market, which aims at the free movement of the currency and products of the member countries. The market was to come into being on 1 Jan. 1965, but this has not taken place.

A decision to bring about full political union between Egypt and Libya by 1 Sept. 1973 was announced on 2 Aug. 1972.

In Aug. 1973 it was agreed by Egypt and Libya that the merger should nominally come into force but that each country should remain independent. Total union should take place over a period of time.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution proclaimed by President Nasser on 25 March 1964 is to remain in force until the permanent constitution, to be drawn up by the National Assembly, has been ratified by a plebiscite.

The constitution defines the UAR as 'a democratic socialist state' and the Egyptian people as 'part of the Arab nation'; with Islam as a state religion and Arabic as the official language. The national economy is directed by the state; the 3 sectors of state, co-operative and private ownership are supervised and controlled by the people. 'Freedom of belief is absolute; freedom of the press, printing and publication is guaranteed within the limits of the law'. Public education is free at all stages.

The People's Assembly is elected by universal suffrage and has 360 members; the President of the Republic may appoint up to 10 additional members. The President of the Republic is nominated by the People's Assembly and confirmed by plebiscite for a 6-year term. He is the supreme commander of the armed forces and presides over the defence council.

On 26 March 1973 President Sadat assumed the post of Prime Minister and announced a new cabinet of 12 members.

The constitution is supplemented by the Charter of 21 May 1962, which sketches the principles and aims of the regime since the overthrow of the monarchy on 23 July 1952; and by the Statute of the Arab Socialist Union of 7 Dec. 1962; and by the October paper, presented by President Sadat in April 1974, which envisages development from now until 2000. This organization has been created as 'the socialist vanguard' for safeguarding and furthering the 'socialist revolution' on all levels of local, district and national administration.

General elections took place on 28 Oct. and 4 Nov. 1976 for 342 of the 350 elective seats in the People's Assembly. There were about 9.5m. registered voters and voting was compulsory for men. The 'centrists' won 280 of the 360 seats. On 11 Nov. President Sadat announced the creation of 3 political parties (the first since 1953). They were the Free Socialists, the Arab Socialists and National Progressive Unionists.

*President of the Republic:* Mohammed Anwar El Sadat (sworn in on 17 Oct. 1970).

The Cabinet was in Nov. 1976 composed as follows:

*Prime Minister:* Mamduh Salem.

*Deputy Prime Ministers:* Dr Abdel-Moneim al-Qaisouni (*Economic Affairs*); Dr Hafez Ghanem (*Social Development*); Ismail Fahmi (*Foreign Affairs*); Gen. Mohammed Abdel-Ghani al-Gamassi (*War Production*); Ahmad Sultan (*Production and Energy*).

*Manpower:* Abdel-Latif Baltiya. *Social Affairs:* Dr Aisha Rateb. *Education:* Dr Mustafa Kamal Hilmi. *Interior:* Maj.-Gen. al-Sayyid Hussain Fahmi. *Petroleum:* Ahmad Izzeddin Hilal. *Agriculture:* Abdel-Azim Abu al-Ata. *Industry:* Isa Abdel-Hamid Shaheen. *Tourism and Aviation:* Ibrahim Naguib. *Trade and Supply:* Zakariya Tawfiq Abdel-Fattah. *Finance:* Dr Mahmoud Satahaddin Hamid. *Planning:* Dr Mohammed Mahmoud al-Imam. *People's Assembly Affairs:* Dr Ahmed Fuad Mohieddin. *Health:* Dr Ibrahim Mustafa Badran. *Housing:* Hasan Mohammad Hasan. *Justice:* Ahmad Samih Talaat. *Wages and Labour Affairs:* Mohammed Mutawalli Abdel-Hafez al-Sharaawi. *Transport:* Abdel-Fattah Abdullah Mahmoud. *Information and Culture:* Dr Gamal al-Otaifi. *Economy and Economic Co-operation:* Dr Hamid Abdel-Latif al Sayih.

There are 7 Ministers of State.

*National flag:* Three horizontal stripes of red, white, black, with the federal emblem in the centre in gold.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of Egypt is about 386,198 sq. miles (1m. sq. km), but the cultivated and settled area, that is, the Nile valley, delta and oases, covers only about 13,500 sq. miles (35,500 sq. km). Canals, roads, date plantations, etc., cover 1,900 sq. miles; 2,850 sq. miles constitute the surface of the Nile, marshes and lakes. Egypt is divided into two districts—'Wagh-el-Bahari', Lower Egypt, and 'El-Said', Upper Egypt.

The following table gives the area of the settled land surface, and the results of the census taken in 1966:

Governorates <sup>1</sup>	Area in sq. km	1966 census (in 1,000)		
		Males	Females	Total
Cairo	214.2	2,158	2,062	4,220
Alexandria	289.5	921	881	1,801
Suez	306.9	137	127	264
Port Said	828.8	144	139	283
Ismailia	397.4	175	170	348
Damietta	599.2	220	211	432
Behera (Damanhûr)	4,592.5	980	999	1,979
Gharbiya (Tanta)	1,994.5	949	952	1,901
Daqahliya (Mansûra)	3,462.1	1,147	1,138	2,285
Sharqiya (Zagazig)	4,701.5	1,059	1,049	2,108
Menûfiya (Shibin-el-Kôm)	1,514.2	734	724	1,458
Qalyûbiya (Benha)	943.6	619	592	1,212
Kafr el Sheikh	3,492.4	553	565	1,118
Giza	1,078.5	839	812	1,650
Beni Suef	1,312.8	458	470	928
Faiyûm	1,792.1	467	468	935
Minya	2,273.9	858	847	1,706
Asyût	1,553.0	723	695	1,418
Sohag	1,540.2	850	840	1,689
Qena	1,810.7	738	733	1,471
Aswân	882.2	264	256	521
Red Sea	—	22	16	38
New Valley	—	31	29	59
Matruh	—	63	61	124
Sinai	—	67	64	131
Total (excluding deserts)	35,500	..	..	30,076

<sup>1</sup> Capitals in brackets, where different from the name of the governorate.

The density of population was 732 per sq. km. The nomadic population of about 78,000 is not included in the above table.

The principal towns, with their estimated populations (in 1,000), are: Cairo (city only) 4,961; Alexandria, 2,032; Giza, 712; Suez, 315; Port Said, 313; Mahalla el Kûbra, 256; Tanta, 254; Mansûra, 212; Aswân, 201; Asyût, 178; Zagazig, 173; Ismailia, 168; Damanhûr, 161; Faiyûm, 151; Minya, 122.

Estimated population in 1976 was 39m. (census, 1966, 30,075,858) and Greater Cairo, 8.3m.

VITAL STATISTICS for 1971: Births, 1,479,000; deaths, 445,000.

Crude birth rate (1971), 34.6 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 13.1; marriage rate, 10; divorce rate, 2.1.

**RELIGION.** In 1947 the population (excluding Nomads) consisted of 17,397,946 Moslems (91.46%); 1,186,353 Orthodox Copts; 86,918 Protestant Copts; 72,764 Roman Catholic Copts; 89,062 other; Orthodox 50,200 other Roman Catholics; 16,338 other Protestants; 1,547 Jews, other and unknown.

There are in Egypt large numbers of native Christians connected with the various Oriental Churches; of these, the largest and most influential are the Copts, who adopted Christianity in the 1st century. Their head is the Coptic Patriarch. There are 25 metropolitans and bishops in Egypt; 4 metropolitans for Ethiopia, Jerusalem, Khartoum and Omdurman, and 12 bishops in Ethiopia. Priests must be married before ordination, but celibacy is imposed on monks and high dignitaries. The Copts use the Diocletian (or Martyrs') calendar, which begins in A.D. 284.

**EDUCATION.** Education was made compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 12 in 1933; primary education (6 years) was made free in 1944, secondary and technical education in 1950. Compulsory education is provided in primary schools (6 years). In the 5 years 1965–66/1970–71, the number of pupils in all stages of education increased by 120%.



Statistics for state and private schools in the school year 1970-71: Primary schools, 8,415 with 3,740,551 pupils; preparatory schools, 1,362 with 851,936 pupils; secondary schools, 604 with 569,456 pupils.

Teachers' training colleges in 1970-71 numbered 56 with 25,526 students.

There are 4 universities in Egypt. Cairo University, founded in 1908 as a private institution and taken over by the Government in 1925, had, in 1970-71, 50,320 students; Alexandria University, founded by the Government in 1942, had 41,177 students; the Ein Shams University, founded by the Government in Cairo in 1950, had 46,636 students; Asyût University, opened in 1957, had 14,149 students. There are various other faculties in Mansûra, Zagazig and Tanta, as well as High Institutes.

The principal seat of Koranic learning is the Mosque and University of Al-Azhar at Cairo, founded in the year 361 of the Hegira (A.D. 972). The University had, in 1970-71, 25,673 students, including 2,810 women, first admitted in Oct. 1962.

**CINEMAS** (1955). There were 355 cinemas with a seating capacity of 343,000.

**NEWSPAPERS.** On 23 May 1960 all newspapers were nationalized.

**HEALTH.** In 1966 there were about 6,000 doctors and (1970-71) 72,976 hospital beds.

**JUSTICE.** The national courts, established in 1883, consist of 165 summary tribunals and of 14 judicial delegations, each presided over by a single judge, with civil jurisdiction in matters up to £E250 in value, and criminal jurisdiction in offences punishable by fine or by imprisonment up to 3 years (*i.e.*, police offences and misdemeanours), except in cases relating to the trafficking in narcotics, where the period rises up to perpetual hard labour and a fine not exceeding £E10,000. There are also 19 central tribunals, each of the chambers of which is also (since 1959) presided over by a single judge; and 5 courts of appeal each consisting of 3 judges. Civil cases not within the competence of the summary tribunals are heard in first instance by the central tribunals, with an appeal to one of the courts of appeal. The central tribunals also hear civil and criminal appeals from the summary tribunals. Serious crimes, trafficking in narcotics and Press offences are tried at the central tribunals by 3 judges of the court of appeal sitting as an assize court, assizes being held monthly.

In 1931 a court of cassation above the courts of appeal was set up. It is composed of a president, 4 deputy presidents and 36 judges and divided into 3 chambers, one for criminal, one for civil and commercial and one for personal law.

There is also an administrative court, created in 1946 at the Conseil d'Etat; it is composed of 3 judges, or of 5 in cases when the validity of administrative regulations is contested.

All religious courts, Moslem as well as non-Moslem, were abolished by decree of 21 Sept. 1955, effective from Jan. 1956.

**FINANCE. Currency.** By decree of 18 Oct. 1916 (20 Zi-El-Higga 1934), the monetary unit of Egypt is the gold Egyptian pound of 100 *piastres* of 1,000 *millièmes*. Coins in circulation are 20, 10, 5, 2 piastres (silver); 2, 1 piastre, 5 millièmes, 1 millième (bronze). Gold coins are no longer in circulation. Silver coin is legal tender only up to £E2, and bronze coins up to 10 piastres. The Treasury issues 5- and 10-piastre currency notes. Bank-notes are issued by the National Bank in denominations of 5, 10, 25 and 50 piastres, £E1, 5 and 10.

**Budget.** Ordinary revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 30 June, in £E1,000:

	1974	1975	1976 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	2,641.9	3,961.5	5,976
Expenditures	2,909.3	4,345.5	5,976

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

**DEFENCE.** At the outbreak of the 4th Arab-Israeli war the total strength of the defence forces was about 298,000. There was also a national guard of about 100,000.

**Army.** Service in the Army is compulsory for all male citizens at the age of 18. The Army comprised (Jan. 1976) 3 armoured divisions, 3 mechanized infantry divisions, 5 infantry divisions, 2 independent armoured and 2 independent infantry brigades, a parachute brigade, 2 airborne brigades, 4 artillery brigades and 26 commando battalions. Its tank strength (Jan. 1976) was about 2,000, mainly USSR. Total strength is about 295,000 men; reserves totalled, 500,000.

**Navy.** There are 12 submarines, 5 destroyers, 3 old frigates, 10 fleet minesweepers, 4 inshore minesweepers, 30 torpedo boats, 16 missile boats, 12 submarine chasers, 25 coastal patrol boats, 2 training ships, 3 medium landing ships, 14 landing craft, 6 auxiliary and service craft and 4 tugs. Naval personnel in 1977: 17,500 officers and men, including the Coastguard.

**Air Force.** The Air Force is equipped largely with aircraft of USSR design, but re-equipment will include aircraft bought in the West. Current strength is about 30,000 personnel and 560 combat aircraft, of which the interceptors are operated by an independent Air Defence Command, in conjunction with many 'Guideline', 'Goz' and 'Gainful' missile batteries. There are about 25 Tu-16 twin-jet strategic bombers, some equipped to carry 'Kelt' air-to-surface missiles. The main strike force consists of about 120 Su-7B and 24 MiG-27 supersonic fighter-bombers. Other interceptor/ground attack fighter divisions are equipped with 32 Mirage IIIEs, 24 MiG-23s, about 230 MiG-21s and 100 MiG-17s. Transport units have an estimated 30 An-12 and 6 C-130E Hercules turboprop heavy freighters, 30 Il-14 twin-engined transports, a few An-24s and up to 150 Gazelle, Mi-4, Mi-8 and Sea King/Commando helicopters. Training units are equipped with Gomhouria and Yak-18 piston-engined trainers, Czech-built L-29 Delfin jet trainers, single-seat and two-seat versions of the MiG-15, and two-seat MiG-21Us.

**PLANNING.** A 'permanent council of national production' was established in 1952.

The 10-year development plan 1973-83 envisages an initial investment by the public and private sectors of £E8,400m.

In 1961-62 a number of sweeping socialist measures were carried out, which contributed largely to the Syrian defection in Sept. 1961. In addition to the nationalization of banks, insurance companies, etc. (see below under BANKING), about 1,000 private businessmen had their property confiscated by Jan. 1962. In 1963 complete nationalization was enforced of all cotton exporting and ginning firms, pharmaceutical factories and some 400 other companies in which the state had previously held a half-share. Share owners were compensated by government bonds redeemable over 15 years at 4% interest.

**AGRICULTURE.** Rain seldom falls in Upper Egypt, and only at irregular intervals in Cairo, where the average for the year is no more than 1.2 in. At Alexandria the average is 8 in.

The cultivated area of Egypt proper was estimated in 1971 at 10.74m. feddâns (1 feddân = 1.038 acres), and of this 4,869,000 feddâns were under winter crops, 5,012,000 under summer crops and 613,000 under Nile crops.

The Agricultural Reform Decree of Sept. 1952 limits agricultural ownership to 200 feddâns, reduced to 100 feddâns in July 1961. Foreigners were debarred in 1963 from owning any land. Holdings in excess of this limit will be redistributed; compensation, equivalent to 10 times the rental value of the land, will take the form of 3% (from 1958: 1½%) bonds redeemable within 30 years (from 1958: 40 years). All national *waqfs* are to be dissolved.

Irrigation occupies a predominant place in the economic development of the country. The Aswân reservoir can now hold up to 5,500m. cu. metres of water, and the Gebel Aulia reservoir, completed in 1937, holds 2,000m. cu. metres. Barrages have been erected at Esna, Nag' Hammâdi, Asyût and Zifta, and at the

bifurcation of the Nile below Cairo. Nag' Hammâdi barrage, completed in 1930, ensures full basin supplies even in low flood to Girga province, and will facilitate perennial irrigation when basin lands are converted. Asyût barrage, having been remodelled, will meet the greater demands of the area it now commands. The Esna barrage now secures basin irrigation to lands in Qena province. New barrages (Mohamed Ali barrages) have been completed at the bifurcation of the Nile below Cairo to replace the existing structures which, built in 1861, are now unable to meet the conditions following the increase in summer supplies, the reclamation of large areas of waste lands and the earlier watering of food crops.

On 8 Nov. 1959 the United Arab Republic and Sudan concluded agreements on the sharing of the Nile waters (after construction of the Aswân High Dam), and trade, payments and Customs dues. The agreement provides that from the time the High Dam starts to store water (15 May 1964) Sudan will be entitled to 18,500m. cu. metres of the total annual flow, instead of 4,000m., and Egypt to 55,500m., compared with the present 48,000m. Egypt is to pay £E15m. to meet the cost of providing new homes and lands for between 60,000 and 70,000 Sudanese living in Wadi Halfa and other areas which will be inundated by the waters.

The area and production of raw cotton for crop years ending 31 Aug. were:

	Area in 1,000 feddâns	Crop in 1,000 qantârs		Area in 1,000 feddâns	Crop in 1,000 qantârs
1961	1,986	6,344	1970	1,627	8,914
1962	1,657	8,479	1971	1,525	9,002
1963	1,627	8,334	1972 <sup>1</sup>	1,552	9,028
1964	1,611	9,117	1973 <sup>1</sup>	1,600	9,790

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

In 1971 the area and yield (both in 1,000) of wheat were, 1,349 feddâns and 11,529 ardebs; barley, 70 feddâns and 634 ardebs; beans, 288 feddâns and 1,653 ardebs; lentils, 65 feddâns and 311 ardebs; onions, 36 feddâns and 12,685 qantârs; maize, 1,171 feddâns and 16,727 ardebs; millet, 462 feddâns and 6,097 ardebs; sugar-cane, 193 feddâns and 166,612 qantârs.

The rice crop was 1.48 metric tons in 1974-1975.

Livestock, 1973 (provisional): 2,128,000 cows, 2,135,000 buffaloes, 1,994,000 sheep, 1,264,000 goats, 113,000 camels and 14,000 pigs.

**FISHERIES.** The catch of the Egyptian sea, Nile and lake fisheries in 1957 amounted to 102,600 metric tons. In 1952 there were 48,947 men and 16,347 boys engaged in fishing and 11,739 boats used for fishing.

**MINING.** Production (in metric tons):

	1970	1971	1972	1973
Phosphate rock	584,000	657,000	562,000	553,000
Iron ore	453,000	473,000	427,000	656,000
Salt, marine	376,000	385,000	388,000	454,000

The first commercial discovery of oil in the Middle East outside Iran was made in Egypt in 1909, but production long remained low and often insufficient to meet Egypt's domestic requirements. By the end of 1975, however, production was rising again and with the newly-regained Sinai oilfields was of the order of 300,000 bbls per day. In 1976 a major exploration effort is being mounted and the Egyptian Government hopes that, as a result, production will reach 1m. bbls a day by 1980.

Policy is controlled by the Egyptian General Petroleum Corporation (EGPC) a wholly state-owned corporation answerable to the Minister of Petroleum, EGPC is whole or part-owner of the various production and refining companies and controls supplies to the domestic marketing companies.

EGPC has absolute control of the foreign exchange derived from the signature bonuses paid by international companies for exploration concessions, some US\$70m. to date, and also has an annual foreign exchange budget of its own from the Government.



AMOCO and, to a much lesser extent, Phillips have been exploring and producing successfully in Egypt since 1963, under joint venture concessions. In 1973 a new 80/20 production sharing concession agreement was introduced and some 28 concessions have been taken out by international companies. Under these agreements these companies are committed to spend some US\$600m. on exploration in Egypt over the next 7 or 8 years. About 80% of this expenditure will probably be in foreign exchange.

The Italian SAIPEM consortium is currently constructing an 80m. metric ton per annum crude pipeline between the Gulf of Suez and the Mediterranean for the SUMED Company (EGPC 50%, Kuwait 15%, Saudi Arabia 15%, Abu Dhabi 15% and Qatar 5%). The consultants are the Bechtel Corporation, and the work is due to be finished in late 1976 at a cost of over US\$400m.

**INDUSTRY.** The census of industrial production (1966) showed 875,000 persons engaged in 4,000 industrial establishments employing 10 or more persons. Total value of industrial production in 1963 was £E952.6m.

Production in 1962 of pig-iron was 99,770 metric tons; of steel ingots and castings, 149,655 metric tons.

Electricity generated in 1969 was 7,316m. kw.

**TOURISM.** In 1974, 680,900 foreigners visited Egypt.

**LABOUR.** A comprehensive labour code was issued in April 1959. It applies to all categories of workers, including agricultural workers, encourages the formation of trade unions, organizes conciliation and arbitration procedures (strikes and lock-outs being forbidden) and provides for an 8-hour working day and paid holidays.

In 1959 a Labour Stability and Social Insurance Code revised the legislation of 1955 and set up a Social Insurance Institution with regional and local branch offices. It covers employment injuries, old age, invalidity benefits.

Trade unions were first recognized in 1942. In 1952 the acts concerning trade unions, individual contracts, and conciliation and arbitration were recast. Employment exchanges and unemployment statistics were introduced in 1953. Social insurance was enacted in 1955.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports for 6 years (in £E1,000):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Imports	277,300	341,100	400,000	381,400	357,500	919,200
Exports	323,400	331,200	342,200	258,800	444,200	593,300

Total trade between Egypt and UK for calendar years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	12,640	23,734	37,317	40,943	65,254
Exports and re-exports from UK	18,443	27,116	52,360	107,735	171,851

**SHIPPING.** The Egyptian merchant navy in 1966 consisted of 37 steamers of 291,000 tons and 2 sailing ships of 930 tons each.

In 1971, excluding warships and vessels requisitioned by the military authorities, 2,751 steamers of 7,006 NRT entered at, and 2,596 steamers of 6,459 NRT departed from, all the Egyptian ports.

**Suez Canal.** The Suez Canal was opened for navigation on 17 Nov. 1869. By the convention of Constantinople of 29 Oct. 1888 the canal is open to vessels of all nations and is free from blockade, except in time of war, but the UAR Government does not allow Israeli ships to use the canal. It is 101 miles long (excluding 7 miles of approach channels to the harbours), connecting the Mediterranean with the Red Sea. Its minimum width is 197 ft at a depth of 33 ft, and its depth permits the passage of vessels up to 38 ft draught; this was to have been

widened and deepened with the help of a Kuwait loan, so as to enable the Canal to take tankers of 110,000 tons by 1972.

On 26 July 1956 President Nasser proclaimed the nationalization of the Suez Canal Company, the concession of which was to expire on 17 Nov. 1968. The shareholders of the Suez Canal Company received £28m. compensation; the final instalment was paid in Jan. 1963. The Company, now the Suez Financial Company, continues as an investment trust.

On 22 Dec. 1959 the World Bank granted Egypt a loan of US\$56.5m. for the deepening, widening and general improvement of the Canal and Port Said harbour. The interest of the loan is 6%; amortization will extend over 15 years.

The number and net tonnage of vessels that have passed through the Suez Canal (including warships), and the transit receipts (in £E1m.), have been as follows:

	No. of transits	Suez net tonnage	Receipts		No. of transits	Suez net tonnage	Receipts
1961	18,148	187,059,000	52	1964	19,943	227,991,000	78
1962	18,518	197,837,000	54	1965	20,289	246,817,000	86
1963	19,146	210,498,000	71	1966	21,250	274,466,000	..

Vessels passing through the Suez Canal in 1966 included 3,601 British, 2,721 Liberian, 2,271 Norwegian, 1,493 Greek, 1,236 Italian, 1,469 USSR, 1,108 French, 947 German, 864 Dutch, 801 USA, 659 Panamanian, 484 Swedish, 465 Danish, 94 UAR.

The number of passengers who went through the canal was, in 1952, 571,416; 1955, 520,774; 1956 (Jan.-Oct.), 319,798; 1957 (April-Dec.), 188,361; 1958, 342,404; 1961, 323,000; 1962, 270,000; 1963, 298,000; 1964, 270,000; 1965, 291,000; 1966, 300,000.

The total rates payable by all ships were raised as from 29 June 1964 so as to provide an extra \$3.45m. revenue.

During the war with Israel in June 1967 Egypt blocked the Canal. The canal was cleared and re-opened to shipping on 5 June 1975. This is part of a programme to develop and rebuild the whole area of Suez to make it one of the largest tax-free industrial zones. Canal toll fees reached £E230m. in 1976.

Baxter, R. R., *The Law of International Waterways*, Harvard Univ. Press, 1964  
Lauterpacht, E. (ed.), *The Suez Canal Settlement, 1956-59*, London, 1960  
Marlow, J., *The Making of the Suez Canal*, London, 1964

**RAILWAYS.** In 1974 there were 4,510 km of state railways. The state railways have a gauge of 4 ft 8½ in., except that to the Western Oases, which is 2 ft 5½ in.

In 1974 the railways ran 8,500m. passenger-km and 2,561m. ton-km.

**ROADS.** Egypt had 12,087 km of highways and 13,889 km of desert roads in 1971-72. Motor vehicles, as at 31 Dec. 1959: 57,296 private cars, 10,143 taxis, 16,225 trucks, 3,894 buses.

**AVIATION.** There is an international aerodrome at Cairo. A new airport at Cairo will be started in 1977. The national airline Egyptair has a fleet of 20 aircraft. Egyptair operates scheduled flights connecting Cairo with Athens, Rome, Frankfurt, Geneva, Zürich, London, Khartoum, Tōkyō, Bangkok, Hong Kong, Bombay, Asmara, Aden, Jeddah, Doha, Dharan, Kuwait, Beirut, Jerusalem, Baghdad and Tripoli. In addition, Egyptair operates scheduled flights on a widespread domestic network connecting Cairo with Port Said, Mersa Matruh, Assiout, Luxor, Aswān.

**POST.** The telephone service was taken over by the Egyptian Government in April 1918. In 1958-59 the state telegraphs had a length of 15,381 km of wire, and telephones, 1,076,159 km. There were, in 1971-72 (provisional figures), 1,448 postal agencies, 1,763 mobile offices, 1,489 government and 2,576 private

post offices. Number of telephones in 1975, 503,200. Number of wireless licences in 1964, 864,000.

The internal telecommunications system is owned and operated by the Telecommunications Organization. Government landlines connect with those of the Gaza sector and the Sudan.

**BANKING.** On 18 Aug. 1960 a Central Bank of Egypt was established by decree. It manages the note issue, the Government's banking operations and the control of commercial banks. At the same date the National Bank founded in 1898 ceased to be the central bank and became a purely commercial bank. The position of the bank in June 1967 was (in £E1m.): Foreign assets and gold, 37·6; government securities and treasury bills, 40·5; notes issued, 441; advances and bills discounted, 270·6; clearing and other accounts, 35·4. Liabilities, government deposits, 4·5; bankers' deposits, 124·5; other deposits, 153·1; clearing and other accounts, 118·7.

In 1901 a post office savings bank was opened; on 31 Dec. 1959 the total deposits amounted to £E38·6m.

Commercial banks in Egypt numbered 27 in Dec. 1959, including 16 Egyptian joint-stock companies (of which by far the most important are Bank Misr and Bank of Alexandria), the rest being branches of foreign banks. On 15 Jan. 1957 all English and French banks and insurance companies were nationalized. All banks and insurance companies must now be limited-liability companies with a paid-up capital of not less than £E500,000 for banks and £E100,000 for insurance companies; all shareholders, directors and managers must be Egyptian nationals.

The Bank el Goumhouria subsequently took over the Ottoman Bank and the Ionian Bank; the Bank of Cairo took control of the Crédit Lyonnais and the Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris; the Bank of Alexandria was established to take over the 40 branches of Barclays Bank International, and the Banque de l'Union Commerciale took over the Crédit d'Orient.

Other banks in Egypt include the Crédit Foncier Egyptien (founded in 1880) and the Land Bank of Egypt (1905), both for mortgage lending, the Crédit Agricole et Coopératif (1931), the Crédit Hypothécaire d'Egypte (1932) and the Industrial Bank (1949). The National Bank and the Bank Misr were nationalized on 11 Feb. 1960.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** In 1951 the metric system was made official with the exception of the feddân and its subdivisions.

**CAPACITY.** *Kadah* = 1/96th ardeb = 3·63 pints. *Rob* = 4 kadahs = 1·815 gallons. *Keila* = 8 kadahs = 3·63 gallons. *Ardeb* = 96 kadahs = 43·555 gallons, or 5·44439 bu., or 198 cu. decimetres.

**WEIGHTS.** *Rotl* = 144 dirhems = 0·9905 lb. *Oke* = 400 dirhems = 2·75137 lb. *Qantâr* or 100 rotls or 36 okes = 99·0493 lb. 1 *Qantâr* of unginned cotton = 315 lb. 1 *Qantâr* of ginned cotton = 99·05 lb. The approximate weight of the ardeb is as follows: Wheat, 150 kg; beans, 155 kg; barley, 120 kg; maize, 140 kg; cotton seed, 121 kg.

**SURFACE.** *Feddân*, the unit of measure for land = 4,200·8 sq. metres = 7,468·148 sq. pics = 1·03805 acres. 1 sq. pic = 6·0547 sq. ft = 0·5625 sq. metre.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF EGYPT IN GREAT BRITAIN (26 South St., W1Y 6DD)

*Ambassador:* Mohamed Samih Anwar (accredited 31 Oct. 1975).

*Minister-Counsellors:* Magdy Sabry (*Consular Affairs*), Abdel Halim Abdel Hamid Badawi.

*Service Attaché:* Brig. Mahmond Abou El-Kheir.



OF GREAT BRITAIN IN EGYPT (Ahmed Raghab St.,  
Garden City, Cairo)

*Ambassador:* Willie Morris, CMG.

*Counsellor:* P. J. S. Moon. *First Secretaries:* A. J. Coles; Dr N. A. Daniel, CBE (*Head of Chancery*); A. J. Ramsay (*Economic*); A. P. A'C. Bergne; D. H. G. Rose (*Consul*); K. Gullick (*Press*); B. S. T. Eastwood; D. Parker.

*Service Attachés:* Col. William Deller, OBE (*Defence and Army*); Cdr J. Manley (*Navy*); Wing Cdr J. D. Coltman (*Air*).

OF EGYPT IN THE USA (2310 Decatur Pl, NW,  
Washington, D.C., (120008)

*Ambassador:* Ashraf A. Ghorbal.

*Minister:* Mohamed I. Shaker.

*Service Attaché:* Maj.-Gen. Abdel Halim Abu-Ghazala.

OF THE USA IN EGYPT

*Ambassador:* Hermann F. Eilts.

*Service Attaché:* Brig. Leroy W. Svendsen, Jr.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Department of Statistics and Census (15, Sharia Mansour, Cairo) was formed in 1905. *Chief:* Under-Secretary of State for Statistical Affairs, Dr Hasan M. Husein. Previously, various government departments had their own statistical sections. Estimates of population were made in 1800, 1821 and 1846; the first census took place in 1873. Among the publications of the Department are the following: *Annuaire Statistique* (Arabic and French). *Annual Return of Shipping* (Arabic and English). *Monthly Summary, and Annual Statement of Foreign Trade* (Arabic and English). *Monthly Bulletin of Agriculture and Economic Statistics* (Arabic and English). *Vital Statistics* (Arabic and English). *Statistical Pocket Year-Book* (Arabic and English).

*The Egyptian Almanac, Annual*

*Le Mondain Egyptien (Who's Who), Cairo, Annual*

Aatikiotos, P. J., *The Modern History of Egypt*. London, 1969

Barbour, K. M., *The Growth, Location and Structure of Industry in Egypt*. London and New York, 1972

Elias, E. A., *Modern Dictionary English-Arabic*. 5th ed. Cairo, 1946

Issawi, C., *Egypt in Revolution: An Economic Analysis*. OUP, 1963

O'Brien, P., *The Revolution in Egypt's Economic System, 1952-65*. OUP, 1966

Saab, G. S., *The Egyptian Agrarian Reform, 1952-62*. OUP, 1967

## EL SALVADOR

### República de El Salvador

**HISTORY.** In 1839 the Central American Federation, which had comprised the states of Guatemala, El Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua and Costa Rica, was dissolved, and El Salvador declared itself formally an independent republic in 1841. There have since been a number of attempts to restore some looser form of Central American unity, the latest being the founding in 1951 of the Organization of Central American States (with Secretariat in San Salvador) and the Central American Common Market.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** El Salvador is the smallest and most densely populated of the Central American states. Its area (including 247 sq. km of inland lakes) is estimated at 21,393 sq. km (8,236 sq. miles) with population (census 1971) of 3,712,622. Estimate (1976) 4m. The capital is San Salvador (500,000 inhabitants in 1976).

The republic is divided into 14 departments, each under an appointed governor. Their areas (in sq. km) and populations at census 1971 were:

Department	Area	Population	Department	Area	Population
Ahuachapán	1,281	183,682	La Paz	1,155	194,196
Santa Ana	1,829	375,186	Cabañas	1,075	139,312
Sonsonate	1,133	239,688	San Vicente	1,175	160,534
Chalatenango	2,507	186,003	Usulután	1,780	304,369
La Libertad	1,650	293,076	San Miguel	2,532	337,325
San Salvador	892	681,656	Marazán	1,364	170,706
Cuscatlán	766	158,458	La Unión	1,738	230,103

Important towns (with population census 1971) are: Santa Ana, 96,306; Zacatecoluca, 57,001; San Miguel, 59,304; Mejicanos, 54,916; Ahuachapán, 53,386; Sonsonate, 33,562.

There has been considerable emigration into nearby states. There are no tribal Indians. The language of the country is Spanish.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The latest Constitution was enacted in Jan. 1962, slightly amending that of 1950. The Executive Power is vested in a President elected for a non-renewable term of 5 years, with Ministers and Under-Secretaries appointed by him. The Legislative power is an Assembly of 52 members elected by universal suffrage and proportional representation for a term of 2 years. The judicial power is vested in a Supreme Court, of a President and 9 magistrates elected by the Legislative Assembly for renewable terms of 3 years; and subordinate courts.

A new Partido de Conciliación Nacional won all the seats of a new Assembly elected on 17 Dec. 1961. Its president, Dr Eusebio Córdón, was elected Provisional President of the Republic when it promulgated the new Constitution on 25 Jan. 1962. In Presidential elections on 29 April, Col. J. A. Rivera was returned without opposition and held office 1962–67. The elections of 13 March 1966 resulted in 31 Partido de Conciliación Nacional being elected against the opposition Partido Demócrata Cristiano (15) and various minor parties (6).

At the elections held 20 Feb. 1977 Col. Carlos Humberto Romera, of the ruling *Partido de Conciliación Nacional*, was elected President.

*President:* Col. Carlos Humberto Romero, assumed office 1 July 1977 for 5 years.

*National flag:* Blue, white, blue (horizontal): the white stripe charged with the arms of the republic.

*National anthem:* Saludemos la patria orgullosos (words by J. J. Cañas; tune by J. Aberle).

**RELIGION.** The dominant religion is Roman Catholicism. Under the 1962 constitution churches are exempted from the property tax; the Catholic Church is recognized as a legal person, and other churches are entitled to secure similar recognition. There is an archbishop in San Salvador and bishops at Santa Ana, San Miguel, San Vicente, Santiago de María and Usulután.

**EDUCATION.** Education is free and obligatory. In 1929 the State took over control of all schools, public and private, but the provision that the teaching in government schools must be wholly secular was removed in 1945.

In Dec. 1970 there were 2,892 (2,937 in 1972) primary schools (state, municipal and private), with 531,309 (869,065 in 1974) pupils and 14,193 teachers. Secondary education was given at 860 schools (86,853 pupils). The national university and the Catholic University had 186,500 students in 1974.

**CINEMAS** (1976). Cinemas numbered 65.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1970). There are 4 daily newspapers in San Salvador and 1 each in Santa Ana and San Miguel.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** The Social Security Institute now administers the sickness, old age and death insurance, covering industrial workers and employees

earning up to ₡700 a month. Employees in other private institutions with salaries over this amount are included but are excluded from the medical and hospital benefits.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by the Supreme Court of Justice, courts of first and second instance, besides minor tribunals. Magistrates of the Supreme Court and courts of second instance are elected by the Legislative Assembly for a renewable 3-year term.

An anti-Communist law, effective 29 Sept. 1962, has made the propagation of totalitarian or Communist doctrines an offence punishable by imprisonment; supplementary offences, contrary to democratic principles, are punished by prison terms of from 3 to 7 years.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The monetary unit is the *colón* of 100 *centavos*. Its exchange value since July 1934 had been kept at 40 cents US, and on 30 June 1942 the bank's gold stock was revalued, making it exactly equal to the exchange value of 40 cents. The country left the gold standard on 9 Oct. 1931. On 20 April 1961 exchange control was introduced to prevent the transfer of capital abroad. This control has since been extended to limit the length of credit on the import of consumer goods. The buying/selling rate for the £ is 6 and 6.06 colones respectively.

The colón is issued in denominations of 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 100 colones; 25 and 50 centavos (silver); 1, 2, 3, 5 and 10 centavos (copper-nickel and copper-zinc).

Money in circulation (including sight deposits) was 351.6m. colones on 31 March 1972.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 31 Dec., in 1,000 colones (2.5 colones = US\$1):

	1970	1971	1973	1974	1975	1976
Revenue	291,326	299,751	421,500	557,900	729,700	844,000
Expenditure	247,020	256,677	421,500	557,900	729,700	844,000

External debt amounted to US\$175.4m. on 30 June 1975.

**DEFENCE.** The Army is organized in 3 territorial divisions of 4 infantry battalions, 2 artillery battalions 1 air defence battalion, and 1 cavalry squadron. Total strength, 4,000 men. There are also the National Guard, the National Police and the Treasury Police.

The Navy consists of 2 patrol boats and 2 other small coastguard craft. Personnel in 1976 totalled 130 officers and men.

The Air Force underwent a major re-equipment programme in 1974-75, with most aircraft coming from Israel and US aid for transport units. Combat squadron now has 18 Ouragan jet fighter-bombers. Transports include 6 C-47s, 2 C-54s and 4 Israeli-built light twin-engined Aravas, plus an FH-1100 light helicopter. Training types include 6 Israeli-built Magister jets, and about 8 piston-engined T-6s and T-34s. A few Cessna liaison aircraft are also in service. Strength totalled about 1,000 personnel and 50 aircraft in 1976.

**AGRICULTURE.** El Salvador is predominantly agricultural; 32.5% of its total area is used for crops and 30.2% for pasture. Area devoted to coffee is about 308,000 acres, almost entirely owned by nationals.

Rice is important for home consumption; other agricultural products are maize (359,000 metric tons in 1974), cacao, tobacco, indigo, henequén and sugar (2.4m. metric tons in 1973). A little rubber is exported.

Livestock, 1973: 1.19m. cattle, 4,100 pigs, 4m. sheep, 11,000 goats.

**FORESTRY.** In the national forests are found dye woods and such woods as mahogany, cedar and walnut. Balsam trees also abound; El Salvador is the world's principal source of this medicinal gum.

**MINING.** The mineral output of the republic is now negligible, but the Ministry of Public Works has recently started to investigate 2 new silver mines



in the department of Morazán. Production of petrol lubricants and other petroleum derivatives during 1970 totalled ₡15·8m.

**INDUSTRY.** Total production was valued at ₡550·2m. in 1972, which included: Footwear and clothing, ₡61·3m.; textiles, ₡70·2m.; food, ₡157·7m.; chemicals, ₡42m.

GDP *per capita* (1972) US\$307.

**ELECTRICITY.** El Salvador's biggest national enterprise, begun in 1950, is the construction of a 200-ft high dam across the (unnavigable) Lempa River, 35 miles north-east of San Salvador, designed to double the country's electric-power resources, from 31,000 to 78,000 kw. Production in 1975, 935·3m. kwh.; consumption, 831·9m. kwh.

**LABOUR.** A decree of Aug. 1950 permits the formation of trade unions except among agricultural workers and those engaged in seasonal work such as coffee-milling and sugar-refining; trade-union posts must be filled by natives, not foreigners.

**COMMERCE.** The imports (including parcels post) and exports have been as follows in calendar years in 1,000 colones:

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	533,900	619,500	691,400	934,423	1,408,548	1,495,734
Exports	571,000	569,500	694,000	895,745	1,156,188	1,281,387

Of total exports, coffee furnishes about 20% by weight and 51% by value. The coffee is of the 'mild' variety; it is sold in bags of 60 kg, but trade statistics use a bag of 69 kg. Exports in 1966 were 97,000 metric tons (valued at 227m. colones), of which 45% went to West Germany and 43% to USA.

In 1970 US took 122·3m. colones of exports and furnished 157·5m. colones of the imports. The chief imports are normally wheat, flour, fuel-oil, fertilizers, machinery, vehicles and iron and steel manufactures. The other Central American Republics, West Germany, Japan, the Netherlands and the UK are also important trading partners.

Total trade between El Salvador and UK for 5 years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	1,234	297	897	6,413	1,603
Exports and re-exports from UK	3,762	3,393	3,857	8,333	12,478

**TOURISM.** There were 285,415 visitors in 1974 (236,137 in 1973).

**SHIPPING.** The principal ports are La Unión, La Libertad and Acajutla, all on the Pacific. Passengers (and some freight) use the Guatemalan port of Puerto Barrios on the Atlantic, reaching El Salvador by rail or road.

**RAILWAYS.** A railway connects the port of Acajutla with Santa Ana, Sonsonate and San Salvador, the capital. It links San Salvador with the American-owned International Railways of Central America, which runs from the eastern to the western boundary of El Salvador, and extends into Guatemala City and Puerto Barrios on the north coast and on the Mexican border. Total length of railway open, about 1,031 km, all of 3 ft gauge.

**ROADS.** In 1974 there were 10,972 km of national roads in the republic, including 1,373 km of paved road; 4,868 km are usable all the year round and 4,622 only in the dry season. Motor vehicles registered, 1969, 63,949.

**AVIATION.** International air traffic is expanding and in 1972 there were 80 flights a week. There is a modern airport at Ilopango, 5 miles from San Salvador, equipped to handle jet aeroplanes.

**POST.** The telephone and telegaph systems are government-owned; the radio-telephone systems are partly private, partly government-owned. Telephone

instruments, 1975, 49,588. Two radio transmitting and receiving stations at San Salvador maintain communications with Latin America. El Salvador has, 1965, over 500,000 wireless receiving sets. In 1973, there were 3 commercial television channels and 2 educational channels sponsored by the Ministry of Education.

**BANKING.** There are 6 native commercial banks, including the Banco Salvadoreño (paid-up capital, 6m. colones). The Bank of London and Montreal and the Citibank are the only foreign institutions. The Central Reserve Bank of El Salvador, constructed in 1934 out of the Banco Agrícola Comercial, was nationalized on 20 April 1961. Bank deposits, both term and sight, were 567m. colones in 1972. Total gold and dollar reserves of the Banco Central on 30 June 1966 were 136.5m. colones compared with 166.99m. in March 1972. A stock exchange was officially inaugurated in Oct. 1962 with the declared intention of promoting investments in Central America; it began operations on 17 Aug. 1964 with a capital of 100,000 colones subscribed by 360 shareholders. Its activities have been limited.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** On 1 Jan. 1886 the metric system was made obligatory. But other units are still commonly in use, of which the principal are as follows: *Libra* = 1.014 lb. av.; *quintal* = 101.4 lb. av.; *arroba* = 25.35 lb. av.; *fanega* = 1.5745 bushels.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF EL SALVADOR IN GREAT BRITAIN (9B Portland Place, W1N 3AA)

*Ambassador:* Maj. Alvaro Ernesto Martínez.

*First Secretary:* Oscar Manuel Gutiérrez-Rosales. *Attaché:* Ligia Helena Segovia-Mendoza.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN EL SALVADOR (11a Ave. Norte,  
611 Colonia Dueñas, San Salvador)

*Ambassador and Consul-General:* A. H. Hughes, OBE.

*First Secretary:* E. D. O'Mahony (*Head of Chancery and Consul*).

*Service Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. B. D. O. Smith, MVO (*Navy, Army and Air*, resident in Mexico City).

There is a consular representative at Acajutla.

OF EL SALVADOR IN THE USA (2308 California St., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Dr Francisco Bertrand Galindo.

*Minister-Counsellor:* Pablo Mauricio González-Dubón. *First Secretary:* Miguel A. Mendez-Chacon.

*Military and Air Attaché:* Col. José Florencio Iraheta.

OF THE USA IN EL SALVADOR

*Ambassador:* James F. Campbell.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Sam Moskowitz.

*Service Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Albert F. Rodriguez (*Defence and Army*).

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Dirección General de Estadística y Censos (Villa Fermina, Calle Arce, San Salvador) dates from 1937. *Director General:* Lieut.-Col. José Castro Meléndez. Its publications include *Anuario Estadístico*. Annual from 1911.—*Boletín Estadístico*. Quarterly.—*El Salvador en Gráficas*. Annual.—*Atlas Censal de El Salvador*. 1955 only.

Angel Gallardo, M., *Cuatro Constituciones Federales de Centro América y Las Constituciones Políticas de El Salvador*. San Salvador, 1945

Browning, D., *El Salvador: Landscape and Society*. OUP, 1971

Vogt, W., *The Population of El Salvador and its Natural Resources*. Washington, D.C., 1946

Wallich, H. C. (ed.), *Public Finance in a Developing Country: El Salvador*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1951

White, A., *El Salvador*. New York, 1973

# EQUATORIAL GUINEA

## República de Guinea Ecuatorial

**HISTORY.** The Republic of Equatorial Guinea became independent on 12 Oct. 1968 after having been a Spanish colony (Territorios Españoles del Golfo de Guinea) until 1959. From 1959 to 1963 the territory was made into two Spanish provinces with a status comparable to the metropolitan provinces. From 1964 to 1968 this Equatorial Region became an autonomous entity still retaining the status of two Spanish provinces, but with a certain amount of internal self-government. Serious political disturbances in Rio Muni occurred in March–April 1969. This led to the partial withdrawal of the Spanish community. Agreements for co-operation in education and economic development were signed with Spain in 1971 and 1972. The Republic still depends heavily on Spanish economic aid but has, in recent years, tended to rely increasingly on the Soviet bloc including Cuba.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Following the referendum of 11 Aug. and the elections of 22 and 29 Sept. 1968, Equatorial Guinea has become a sovereign state consisting of two provinces. The Republic is administered by a President who is chief of the armed forces and head of government.

The first Assembly elected in 1968 was dissolved in 1971. The first President was appointed for life on 14 July 1972. There is a cabinet of 10 ministers. A new Constitution was adopted in July 1973. All power rests with the Life President and the nominal autonomy of the provinces does not exist.

*Life President and Minister of Defence and Foreign Affairs:* Francisco Macias Nguema.

*National flag:* Three horizontal stripes of green, white, red; a blue triangle based on the hoist; in the centre the national arms.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area is 28,051 sq. km (9,828 sq. miles). Total population, 245,989 (1960 census); 1976 estimate, 250,000.

The republic consists of 2 provinces: (1) the continental Mbini (formerly Rio Muni) (26,017 sq. km including the adjacent islets of Corisco, Elobey Grande and Elobey Chico which cover 17 sq. km). The administrative and economic capital is Bata (3,548 inhabitants in 1960). Total population was 183,377, including 2,864 Europeans at the census of 1960; 1970 estimate, 290,000; (2) the island of Macias Nguema, formerly Fernando Poo (2,034 sq. km including Pigalu, formerly Annobón, 17 sq. km). The capital is Malabo, formerly Santa Isabel, which is also the capital of the Republic (19,869 inhabitants in 1960). Total population at the census of 1960 was 62,612 (including 1,415 for Pigalu), including 4,220 Europeans: 1968 estimate about 70,000–80,000 with a significant increase of Nigerian plantation workers, but there has been considerable withdrawal of Nigerian workers because of the deterioration of economic conditions since independence. In 1976 the colony of Nigerian citizens was expelled.

The majority of the Mbini population is Fang (Pámues in Spanish). Along the coast and in the islets are the Combes, the Bengas, the Bujebas, etc.

In Macias Nguema the aborigines are called Bubis. These are now a minority (perhaps 15,000). Other ethnic groups are the Fernandinos (descendants of English-speaking Creoles), the Fangs, coast people from Mbini and formerly naturalized migrant workers from Nigeria, Cameroon and São Tomé. A fluctuating mass of plantation workers were about twice as numerous as the Equatorial Guineans. Pigalu is peopled by descendants of slaves brought by the Portuguese; they still speak a Portuguese patois. Pidgin English was the lingua franca in Macias Nguema in spite of the official Spanish. Because of political and economic difficulties about 50,000 citizens are reported to live in neighbouring countries and Spain.



**RELIGION.** The population of Equatorial Guinea is nominally Roman Catholic (227,517 in 1966) with influential Protestant groups in Santa Isabel and Mbini. By order of the President most churches were closed in 1975.

**EDUCATION.** Elementary schools provided compulsory education up to 12 years and primary schools continued it to 14 years. There were in 1966, 147 elementary and 32 primary schools with 21,421 and 1,565 pupils respectively. There were 271 teachers (17 Europeans). Malabo and Bata had a secondary school each, with together 31 teachers and 936 pupils. Malabo had also an 'Escuela Superior provincial' with 100 students and a teacher-training school. Bata had a normal school and a technical secondary school. In 1967 there were only about a dozen university graduates. Schooling has deteriorated consistently since independence and a significant number of teachers live in exile.

**HEALTH.** Equatorial Guinea had a fairly adequate health service with 2 large hospitals in Malabo and Bata. With the exception of 3 African doctors in 1967, doctors come from Spain and other countries. A leper hospital exists in Mico-meseng (200 beds with about 300 patients). About 10 European doctors remained in 1975.

**FINANCE.** The budget for 1969-70 envisaged revenue of 712.5m. pesetas and expenditure of 1,139m. Spanish subsidies normally balance the budget. In July 1973 the Guinean *peseta* was redesignated the *Ekpwele*.

**DEFENCE.** The *Guardia Nacional* consisted mainly of Fang soldiers with Spanish officers of the *Guardia Civil* seconded to it. Total strength about 1,000. Since 1969 all Spanish troops have been repatriated. There is a militia of young partisans.

**AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY.** The chief products are cocoa (56,400 hectares in 1966), coffee (12,000 hectares) and wood. In 1974 production was 12,000 metric tons of cocoa, most of it high-grade exported to Spain and the US. Coffee, of mediocre quality, is chiefly a Fang product. Production (1968) 8,450 metric tons and is gradually decreasing. With the departure of Nigerian workers, Fang labourers from Mbini have been recruited forcibly in 1976.

Wood was almost entirely exported from Mbini to Spain and West Germany (337,438 metric tons to Spain in 1967). Production ceased in 1969 but is slowly recovering (920,000 metric tons in 1973). Plantations in the hinterland have been abandoned by their Spanish owners and except for cocoa, commercial agriculture is under serious difficulties.

**INDUSTRY.** Macías Nguema has very few industries. Electricity production in 1967: Fernando Poo, 9.47m. kwh.; Mbini, 5.7m. kwh. Mbini has no industry except lumbering. In Macías Nguema a fish-processing industry is developing. Hopes based on the 4-year development plan (1964-68) have not materialized. Post-independence political conditions have not been conducive for private investment.

**TRADE.** In 1965 Equatorial Guinea exported 330,100 metric tons (value, 1,635.6m. pesetas; 1966, 1,817m.), of which 326,000 metric tons to Spain (value, 1,581.6m. pesetas). In 1970 total exports were 1,741m. EG pesetas, of which 91% went to Spain. Imports were 1,472m. EG pesetas, of which 80% came from Spain.

**SHIPPING.** Malabo is the main port; 663 vessels entered and left in 1967. The other ports are Luba, formerly San Carlos (bananas, cocoa) in Macías Nguema and Bata, Puerto Iradier and Rio Benito (wood) in Mbini. A new harbour in Bata is being constructed. In 1966 in the 5 ports 141,600 metric tons were unloaded and 429,000 loaded.

**ROADS.** Macías Nguema had a good tarmac road network, but Mbini had few surfaced roads; the main artery is Rio Benito–Bata–Micomeseng–Ebebiyin. Road reconstruction is envisaged.

**AVIATION.** An international airfield exists in Malabo (28,029 passengers in 1967). Bata has more modest facilities (15,031 passengers in 1967). The line Madrid–Malabo–Bata is subsidized by Spain. Links with Douala (from Santa Isabel) and Libreville (Gabon) exist.

**POST.** Estimated number of telephones (1969), 1,451.

**BANKING.** The Banco Central de Guinea Ecuatorial in Malabo was established in 1969 with Spanish technical and financial assistance.

*British Ambassador:* A. E. Saunders, CMG, OBE (resident in Yaoundé).

*US Ambassador:* Herbert J. Spiro (resident in Yaoundé).

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Atlas Histórico y Geográfico de Africa Española.* Madrid, 1955

*Plan de Desarrollo Económico de la Guinea Ecuatorial.* Presidencia del Gobierno. Madrid, 1963

*Resumen estadístico del Africa española, 1965–66.* Madrid, 1967

Berman, S., *Spanish Guinea: an annotated bibliography.* Microfilm Service, Catholic University, Washington, D.C., 1961

Pélissier, R., *Les Territoires espagnols d'Afrique.* Paris, 1963.—*Los territorios españoles de Africa.* Madrid, 1964.—*Etudes Hispano-Guinéennes.* Paris, 1969

## ETHIOPIA

**HISTORY.** The ancient empire of Ethiopia has its legendary origin in the meeting of King Solomon and the Queen of Sheba. Historically, the empire developed in the centuries before and after the birth of Christ, at Aksum in the north, as a result of Semitic immigration from South Arabia. The immigrants imposed their language and culture on a basic Hamitic stock. Ethiopia's subsequent history is one of sporadic expansion southwards and eastwards, checked from the 16th to early 19th centuries by devastating wars with Moslems and Gallas. Modern Ethiopia dates from the reign of the Emperor Theodore (1855–68).

Menelik II (1889–1913) defeated the Italians in 1896 and thereby safeguarded the empire's independence in the scramble for Africa. By successful campaigns in neighbouring kingdoms within Ethiopia (Jimma, Kaffa, Harar, etc.) he united the country under his rule and created the Empire as it is today.

In 1936 Ethiopia was conquered by the Italians, who were in turn defeated by the Allied forces in 1941 when the Emperor returned.

The former Italian colony of Eritrea, from 1941 under British military administration, was in accordance with a resolution of the General Assembly of the United Nations, dated 2 Dec. 1950, handed over to Ethiopia on 15 Sept. 1952. Eritrea thereby became an autonomous unit within the federation of Ethiopia and Eritrea, under the Ethiopian Crown.

This federation became a unitary state on 14 Nov. 1962 when Eritrea was fully integrated with Ethiopia.

A provisional military government assumed power on 12 Sept. 1974 and deposed the Emperor. The deposed Emperor Hailé Selassié I, was born 23 July 1892; crowned King (Negus), on 7 Oct. 1928, proclaimed Emperor, after the death of the Empress Zauditu, on 2 April 1930, and crowned on 2 Nov. 1930. He married in 1911 Menen, who died on 15 Feb. 1962. The Emperor died on 27 Aug. 1975. There are a son and a daughter surviving. On 25 Jan. 1931 the eldest son,

Asfa Wossen, was proclaimed Crown Prince and heir to the throne. On 14 April 1974 the Emperor named his grandson, Prince Zare Yacob as Crown Prince, but following the military takeover Asfa Wossen was invited to be crowned King, but this offer was later rescinded.

*National flag:* Three horizontal stripes of green, yellow, red; over all in the centre the Lion of Judah in brown.

*National anthem:* Ityopya, Ityopia Kidemi (tune by Daniel Yohannes, 1975).

**GOVERNMENT.** On 24 Nov. 1974 the Provisional Military Government announced that on 23 Nov. it had executed 60 former military and civilian leaders including Gen. Aman Andom.

On 3 Feb. 1977 it was announced that Brig.-Gen. Teferi Bante, the Head of State. and 6 other members of the ruling military council were executed.

*Chairman of the Provisional Military Administration Council:* Lieut.-Col. Mengistu Haile Mariam.

*First Vice-Chairman:* Lieut.-Col. Atnafu Abate.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of the Empire is approximately 395,000 sq. miles or 1m. sq. km (Ethiopia 350,000, Eritrea, 45,000).

The official estimate of the population in 1974 was 27,800,800.

The dominant race of Ethiopia, the Amhara, inhabit the central Ethiopian highlands. To the north of them are the Tigréans, akin to the Amhara and belonging to the same Christian church, but speaking a different, though related, language. Both these races are of mixed Hamitic and Semitic origin, and further mixed by inter-marriage with Galla and other races. The Gallas, some of whom are Christian, some Moslem and some pagan, comprise more than one-half of the entire population, and are a pastoral and agricultural people of Hamitic origin. Ogaden, Issa and other Somalis inhabit Harar province, the Somaliland plateau and the south-east. These and most of the Afar are Moslem. There are also Sidamo, Nilotic and Nilo-Hamitic tribes in the south-west, and the Falashas (of Jewish religion) north of Lake Tana.

The country is divided into 14 provinces (*Kifle-Hager*), each under a Chief Administrator, and under the administrative control of the Minister of the Interior. Each province is divided into about 7 sub-provinces (*awraja-astedader*) under an Awraja Administrator, 100 in 1972. All revenues collected in the provinces are under the control of the Minister of Finance.

Province	Area (sq. km)	Population 1972	Chief town	Population 1972
Arussi	23,500	852,900	Assela	19,390
Bale	124,600	707,800	Goba	13,500
Begemdir	74,200	1,355,800	Gondar	38,600
Eritrea	117,600	1,947,600	Asmara	296,044 <sup>1</sup>
Gemu Goffa	39,500	698,800	Arba Minch	7,660
Gojjam	61,600	1,750,100	Debre Markos	30,260
Hararge	259,700	3,359,200	Harar	48,440
Illubabor	47,400	688,800	Mattu	8,860
Kefa	54,600	1,693,000	Jimma	47,360
Shoa	85,400	5,369,500	Addis Ababa (capital)	1,083,420 <sup>1</sup>
Sidamo	117,300	2,479,800	Awassa	16,790
Tigre	65,900	1,828,900	Mekele	30,780
Wollega	71,200	1,269,100	Lekemti	18,310
Wollo	79,400	2,459,900	Dessie	49,750

<sup>1</sup> 1974.

Other large towns (population, 1972): Dire Dawa, in Hararge, 66,570; Nazret, in Shoa, 45,280.

**RELIGION.** Since the conversion of the Amharas to Christianity in the 4th century they have retained their connexion with the Alexandrian Church through the Abuna, or Metropolitan who was always an Egyptian Copt, and who was appointed and consecrated by the Coptic Patriarch of Alexandria.



Both the Egyptian and Ethiopian Coptic Churches are monophysite, rejecting the decrees of the Council of Chalcedon (A.D. 451). After the restoration of the Emperor relations between the Ethiopian and Egyptian churches were strained until the summer of 1948, when an agreement was reached which envisaged the appointment of an Ethiopian Archbishop, and in Jan. 1951 Abuna Basilios (who died in 1970) was elected Archbishop of Ethiopia. A further agreement in 1959 made the Ethiopian Church autocephalous, and Basilios assumed the rank of Patriarch, with seniority immediately after the Patriarch of Alexandria. Abuna Theophilos was elected to the Patriarchate by an electoral college representing clergy, laity and Government and consecrated by the Ethiopian Archbishops in May 1971. In Aug. 1976 the third Patriarch, Abuna Tekle Haimanot, was invested. The clergy is very numerous and the Church holds a considerable proportion of the land. Christianity is predominant in the following provinces in the north: Tigré, Begemdir, Gojjam, Shoa. Wollo province in the north-east is half Christian, half Moslem. In the southern half of the country the provinces of Harar and Arussi have Moslem majorities, while all the other southern provinces have considerable Moslem minorities. In addition, the province of Gamu Gofa on the Kenya border and parts of Sidamo and Arussi have considerable pagan elements. Eritrea is half Moslem and half Christian. Each province now forms a diocese.

Islam is widely practised in the south and east of the Empire. Moslem minorities are found in Addis Ababa and in other commercial centres. The rite is mainly shafeitic. Harar is the most important Moslem centre. There are mosques and government schools for Moslems in most towns.

**EDUCATION.** In the academic year 1971-72 there were more than 2,600 primary, secondary and church schools providing education for 872,000 pupils. Higher education is co-ordinated under the National University, chartered in 1961. The University College, the Engineering, Building and Theological Colleges are in Addis Ababa, the Agricultural College in Harar and the Public Health College in Gondar. It is intended to develop these provincial colleges into universities in their own right. The University of Asmara has 1,500 students. Altogether they provide tuition for about 5,884 students.

The main language of instruction from the secondary level upwards is English.

**CINEMAS (1973).** There were 9 cinemas in Addis Ababa and 7 in Asmara, with seating capacities of about 5,000 in each city, and about a dozen smaller cinemas in the provinces.

**NEWSPAPERS.** In Addis Ababa there is 1 English, 1 French and 1 Amharic dailies, and in Asmara 2 Italian dailies, 1 part-Tigrinya, part-Arabic, and 1 Amharic weekly. All the papers are government-controlled and have small circulations, varying between 2,000 and 20,000.

**JUSTICE.** The legal system is said to be based on the Justinian Code. A new penal code came into force in 1958 and Special Penal Law in 1974. Codes of criminal procedure, civil, commercial and maritime codes have since been promulgated.

The extra-territorial rights formerly enjoyed by foreigners have been abolished, but any person accused in an Ethiopian court has the right to have his case transferred to the High Court, provided he asks for this before any evidence has been taken in the court of first instance.

Provincial and district courts have been established, and High Court judges visit the provincial courts on circuit. The Supreme Imperial Court at Addis Ababa is presided over by the Chief Justice.

**Police.** In 1948 the regular police force of the capital and some provincial cities was amalgamated with the irregular territorial forces under the provincial governors-general. The total force now numbers about 32,000 officers and other ranks.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The Ethiopian *birr*, divided into 100 cents, is the unit of currency; it is based on 5.52 grains of fine gold. It consists of notes of \$1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 denominations, and bronze 1-, 5-, 10- and 25-cent coins. The former dollar notes were replaced by the new *birr* in Oct. 1976. Currency is issued by the National Bank, and, as at 30 Sept. 1975, was notes, E\$673.7m.; coins, E\$169.7m. The note issue, under the Banking Proclamation of 1963, must be backed by gold and foreign securities in the international reserve fund to at least 25% of its value. At 30 Sept. 1975, the fund stood at E\$491.6m. The Ethiopian dollar = 48 cents US; E\$4.31 = £1 sterling (on 14 Oct. 1975).

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure estimates for financial years (ended 7 July) were as follows (in E\$1m.):

	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76
Revenue	714.9	732	832.2	881.9	1,174.9
Expenditure	732.9	757	857.2	918.8	1,331.0

Of the estimated revenue in 1975-76, E\$252m. is expected to come from customs duties and taxes, E\$190.9m. from indirect taxes, E\$182.2m. from direct taxes and E\$100.5m. from external assistance. Of the expenditure, E\$174.4m. is to be allocated to defence, E\$178.4m. to education and culture and E\$267.8m. to social services. The deficit is to be covered by external loans and credits E\$214m. and internal borrowing E\$156m.

**DEFENCE. Army.** The Army, trained by British officers from 1947 to 1951 and by Swedish officers until 1964, comprises 4 divisions, each nominally of three 3-battalion brigades, supporting arms and services. It is recruited by voluntary enlistment. There is a mechanized brigade included in one of the divisions, which includes 1 tank battalion and 1 APC battalion. Five artillery battalions, 5 anti-aircraft batteries, 2 combat engineer battalions, an airborne infantry battalion and ancillary service make up the ground forces to a total of 41,000.

An American military advisory and administrative group, established since 1954, is working down to divisional level. Ethiopian officers are trained at the National Military Academy, Harar, and at the National Military Training Centre, Holletta, near Addis Ababa.

**Navy.** The Navy, with headquarters at Addis Ababa, consists of a training ship (1,768 tons; *ex*-US seaplane tender), 1 *ex*-Netherlands coastal minesweeper, 5 patrol craft (*ex*-US coastguard motor gunboats), 1 *ex*-Yugoslav submarine chaser, 4 harbour defence craft and 4 small landing craft. The Naval Academy is at Massawa. Personnel, 1977, totalled 1,500 officers and men.

**Air Force.** The Air Force, trained originally by Swedish and American personnel, has its headquarters at Debre Zeit, near Addis Ababa. It includes a training school and a central workshop, and about 140 aircraft. There are 1 bomber, 1 ground-attack, 2 day-fighter/ground-attack and 1 fighter/reconnaissance combat squadrons, equipped with Canberras, F-5s, F-86s and T-28Ds, and 1 transport squadron equipped with jet-augmented C-119Ks, C-54s, C-47s and Doves. Training aircraft include two-seat F-5Bs, T-33 jet advanced trainers and piston-engined Cessna 310s, T-28s and Saab-91s. A few Agusta-Bell 204, Alouette III, Mi-6 and Mi-8 helicopters are in service. Personnel, 330 officers and 1,790 men.

The frontier guard patrols the Somalia border, and commando police units are being employed to assist the Army and police in border patrols and anti-terrorist operations in Eritrea. Total paramilitary force, 20,000.

**PLANNING.** The second 5-year plan (1962-67) which envisaged a total expenditure of E\$1,451m., including E\$376m. for industrial development, was claimed to have been fulfilled to 95%. The third 5-year plan (1969-73, which was extended to 1974) involved a total expenditure of E\$2,865m. (of which E\$565m. for industry and E\$624m. for transport and communications) and hoped to achieve a growth rate of 6% per annum. Actual growth rate was below 4%

and the fourth 5-year plan was replaced in 1975 by a policy statement embodying a package approach to rural development.

**AGRICULTURE.** Coffee is by far the most important source of rural income. Harari coffee (long berry Mocha) is cultivated in the east; Abyssinian coffee is produced in Kaffa and the surrounding provinces, much of it growing wild.

Teff (*Eragrostis abyssinica*) is the principal food grain, followed by barley, wheat, maize and durra. Pulses and oilseeds are imported for local consumption and export. Cane sugar is an important crop.

Livestock: 13m. sheep, 26m. cattle, 11.1m. goats; smaller numbers of donkeys, horses, mules and camels. Hides and skins and butter (ghee) are important for home consumption and export. Sheep, cattle and chickens (49m.) are the main providers of meat. All agricultural land was nationalized in March 1975.

**MINING.** Ethiopia has little proved mineral wealth. Salt (210,118 tons in 1970-71) is produced mainly in Eritrea, while a placer goldmine is worked by the Government at Adola in the south. Gold production, in 1970-71, was 762,400 grammes. Small quantities of other minerals are produced including platinum. The potash deposits in the Dankali salt plains in the north-east part of the country were investigated by 2 US companies in 1966-70 but no exploitation has taken place. Japanese interests were engaged in the exploitation of significant copper deposits near Asmara, but the mine was closed down in March 1974 as a result of damage caused by ELF dissidents. A natural gas-strike was made offshore near Massawa in Dec. 1969, but it was not exploited. Encouraging traces of gas and oil have been found in south-east Ethiopia and exploration has been intensified by US concerns.

**INDUSTRY.** The most important products of the small but growing industries are cotton yarn and fabrics, cement, sugar, salt, cigarettes, canned foodstuffs, building materials, footwear, pharmaceuticals, tyres and paint. Most industry is centred around Addis Ababa and Asmara.

Foreign investment is encouraged by 5-year tax holiday for new investment greater than ES200,000; expansion of existing plant and investments of less than ES200,000 are given a 3-year tax holiday. Imports for processing are duty free.

A Russian built state-owned oil refinery at Assab came on stream in 1967 with a capacity of 600,000 tons of crude.

Installed electricity generating power of the Ethiopian Electric Light and Power Authority was 185 mw in 1972 and production in 1972 totalled 431m. kwh.

GDP *per capita* (1973-74) US\$100.

**COMMERCE.** Coffee is by far the most important export, followed by pulses, oilseeds, hides and skins. Imports are textiles, foodstuffs, vehicles, machinery, manufactured goods and petroleum products. Coffee exports, 1973, were 76,082 metric tons.

Imports and exports (in E\$1m.) for 6 years (ending 9 Dec.):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Imports	388.2	429.0	469.6	435.6	448.2	569.2
Exports	292.6	294.6	309.9	376.9	494.9	556.2

In 1973 the main supplying countries were: Italy (E\$66.6m.), Japan (E\$60.4m.), West Germany (E\$52.1m.), UK (E\$41.9m.), USA (E\$38.1m.), Iran (E\$30m.), France (E\$19.9m.). The principal purchasing countries were: (USA E\$149.6m.), West Germany (E\$43.4m.), Italy (E\$38.6m.), French Terr. of Afars and Issas (E\$36.6m.), Saudi Arabia (E\$31.2m.), Japan (E\$22.7m.).

The chief items of import in 1973 were: Machinery and transport equipment (E\$146.1m.), manufactured goods (E\$102.4m.). The main items of export were: Coffee (E\$189.8m.), pulses (E\$75m.), hides and skins (E\$68.6m.).

Total trade between Ethiopia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	1,607	2,248	3,559	4,804	3,762	14,913
Exports and re-exports from UK	6,736	5,620	6,980	9,815	8,709	12,584



**ROADS.** Loans totalling E\$83.75m. have been made between 1951 and 1968 by the International Bank and the International Development Agency for 3 programmes for improving and extending the road system. A fourth programme began in 1968 and is being financed by E\$190m. in foreign loans and was completed in 1972. A fifth programme is near completion with a projected cost of E\$60m. A sixth programme, estimated to cost E\$133m., is underway which will include about 400 km of gravel-surfaced feeder roads. The Highway Authority now maintains some 7,600 km of roads and is engaged in constructing another 850 km of all-weather roads. Chief motor roads: Massawa-Asmara-Sudan; Asmara-Dessie-Addis Ababa; Asmara-Gondar-Addis Ababa; Addis Ababa-Jimma; Addis Ababa-Lekemti; Addis Ababa-Nazareth; Dire-Dawa-Hargeisa; Dessie-Assab; Addis Ababa-Adola.

Estimated number of motor vehicles (1973): Cars, 55,000; lorries and trucks, 7,000; buses, 3,500; tractors, 3,000.

**SHIPPING.** A state shipping line was established in 1964. In May 1973 it owned 4 cargo vessels and 2 tankers.

**RAILWAYS.** The Franco-Ethiopian Railway Co., owned by the 2 governments, operates the line from Djibouti to Addis Ababa. The line is of 1 metre gauge, with a total length of 782 km. Trains run three times weekly in each direction, covering the distance in one night and one day. The railway carried 397,852 tons of freight and 361,120 passengers in 1971-72. The Northern Railway of Ethiopia from Massawa to Asmara and Agordat (306 km, 950 mm gauge) is owned and operated by the Ethiopian Government. It carried 146,600 tons of freight and 1,000 passengers in 1971-72, but services are currently restricted because of terrorist activity.

**AVIATION.** Ethiopian Air Lines, formed in 1946, provides services to Cairo, Athens, Frankfurt, London, Khartoum, Lagos, Accra, Rome, Nairobi, Entebbe, Kinshasa, Kigali, Dar es Salaam, Djibouti, Aden, Paris, Duala, Taiz, Jeddah, Peking and Delhi, in addition to internal services. The following airlines operate through Asmara and Addis Ababa: Alitalia, East African Airways, Air India, Lufthansa, Egyptair, Yemen Airlines, Saudi Arabia Airlines and Sudan Airways. Air-France, British Airways and Air Djibouti operate through Addis Ababa only.

**POST.** The postal system serves 301 offices in the Empire, mainly by air-mail. All the main centres are connected with Addis Ababa by telephone or radio telegraph. International telephone services are available at certain hours to most countries in Europe, North America and India. Number of telephones (1976), 68,894 and 194 telex subscribers (1972).

**BROADCASTING.** The Ethiopian Broadcasting Service makes sound broadcasts on the medium and short waves in English, Amharic and in the vernacular languages spoken within the country. Radio Voice of the Gospel, owned by the Lutheran World Federation, broadcasts from Addis Ababa to large audiences in Africa, Asia and the Middle East. Television was introduced in 1964 and programmes broadcast from Addis Ababa for a radius of about 100 miles to the south and south-east of the capital.

**BANKING.** The State Bank was renamed the National Bank of Ethiopia in Oct. 1963, when its commercial activities were transferred to the newly established Commercial Bank of Ethiopia. At the same time another new bank, the Investment Bank of Ethiopia, was set up with a capital of E\$10m., of which the Government held the majority of shares. In Sept. 1965 it became the Ethiopian Investment Corporation, which is a substantial shareholder in a number of industrial and other ventures.

The Investment Corporation has now been merged with the Development Bank of Ethiopia and the two are now known as 'The Agricultural and Industrial Development Bank, SC'.

Two Italian banks have subsidiaries in Asmara, and one has a subsidiary in Addis Ababa. The Addis Ababa Bank Share Co. is connected with National & Grindlays Bank Ltd.

On 1 Jan. 1975 the Government nationalized all banks, mortgage and insurance companies.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures is officially in use. Traditional weights and measures vary considerably in the various provinces: the principal ones are: *Frasilla* = approximately 37½ lb.; *gasha*, the principal unit of land measure, which is normally about 100 acres but can vary between 80 and 300 acres, depending on the quality of the land.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF ETHIOPIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (17 Prince's Gate, SW7 1PZ)

*Ambassador:* Zaudie Makuria.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ETHIOPIA (Fikre Mariam, Abatecham St., Addis Ababa)

*Ambassador:* D. M. Day, CMG.

*Counsellor and Head of Chancery:* R. A. R. Barltrop.

*Service Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. R. Smith (*Defence*). *First Secretaries:* E. M. Smith, BEM (*Commercial and Consul*); C. B. Dowds, MBE (*Technical Co-operation*).

There is a consular representative at Asmara.

OF ETHIOPIA IN THE USA (2134 Kalorama Rd, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

*Counsellor and Chargé d'Affaires:* Ghebeyehou Mekbib.

OF THE USA IN ETHIOPIA

*Ambassador:* Arthur Hummel.

*Deputy Head of Mission:* A. Tienken. *Heads of Sections:* Peter Sebastian (*Political*); Donald K. Holm (*Consular*); N. G. W. Thorne (*Administrative*).

*Service Attaché:* Col. Joseph Connolly.

There is a Consul-General at Asmara.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Area Handbook for Ethiopia.* US Govt. Printing Office, Washington, 1971  
*Trade Directory and Guide Book of Ethiopia.* Addis Ababa, 1971  
 Clapham, C., *Haile Selassie's Government.* London, 1969  
 Greenfield, R., *Ethiopia: A New Political History.* London, 1967  
 Hess, R. L., *Ethiopia: The Modernization of Autocracy.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1970  
 Mosley, L., *Haile Selassie.* London, 1964  
 Rasmussen. *Welcome to Ethiopia.* Addis Ababa, 1967  
 Thompson, B., *Ethiopia: The Country that cut off its Head.* London, 1975  
 Trevaskis G. K. N., *Eritrea.* London, 1960  
 Wolde-Mariam, M., *An Atlas of Ethiopia.* Rev. ed. Addis Ababa, 1970

## FINLAND

### Suomen Tasavalta—Republiken Finland

**HISTORY.** Since the Middle Ages Finland was a part of the realm of Sweden. In the 18th century parts of south-eastern Finland were conquered by Russia, and the rest of the country was ceded to Russia by the peace treaty of Hamina in 1809. Finland became an autonomous grand-duchy which retained its previous

laws and institutions under its Grand Duke, the Emperor of Russia. After the Russian revolution Finland declared itself independent on 6 Dec. 1917. The country was freed from Russian troops in a war from Jan. to May 1918, in which, simultaneously, domestic groups advocating a socialist system of government were defeated.

On 30 Nov. 1939 Soviet troops invaded Finland, after Finland had rejected territorial concessions demanded by the USSR. These, however, had to be made in the peace treaty of 12 March 1940, amounting to 32,806 sq. km and including the Carelian Isthmus, Viipuri and the shores of Lake Ladoga.

When the German attack on the USSR was launched in June 1941 Finland again became involved in the war against the USSR. On 19 Sept. 1944 an armistice was signed in Moscow. Finland agreed to cede to Russia the Petsamo area in addition to cessions made in 1940 (total 42,934 sq. km) and to lease to Russia for 50 years the Porkkala headland to be used as a military base. Further, Finland undertook to pay 300m. gold dollars in reparations within 6 years (later extended to 8 years). The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947. The payment of reparations was completed on 19 Sept. 1952. The military base of Porkkala was returned to Finland on 26 Jan. 1956.

A treaty of friendship, co-operation and mutual assistance between Finland and the USSR was concluded in Moscow on 6 April 1948 for 10 years, extended on 19 Sept. 1955 to cover a period of 20 years and extended on 19 July 1970 for a further period of 20 years.

*Treaty of Peace with Finland (10 Feb. 1947). Cmd. 7484*

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Finland is a republic according to the Constitution of 17 July 1919.

Parliament consists of one chamber of 200 members chosen by direct and proportional election, in which all Finnish citizens (men or women) who are 18 years have the vote. The country is divided into 15 electoral districts with a representation proportional to their population. Every citizen over the age of 20 is eligible for Parliament, which is elected for 4 years, but can be dissolved sooner by the President.

The President is elected for 6 years by a college of 300 electors, elected by the votes of the citizens in the same way as the members of Parliament.

*President of Finland:* Dr Urho Kekkonen (elected 15 Feb. 1956, re-elected 15 Feb. 1962, 15 Feb. 1968, mandate extended by special law to March 1978 on 17-18 Jan. 1973).

State of Parties (Dec. 1975) for Parliament elected on 28-29 Sept. 1975: Conservative 35; Liberals, 9; Swedish Party, 10 (including 1 for Coalition of Åland); Centre, 39; Rural, 2; Social Democratic Party, 54; Democratic League, 40; Christian League 9; People's Unity Party, 1; Constitutional People's, 1.

The Council of State (Cabinet), appointed by the President in Sept. 1976, was composed as follows:

*Prime Minister:* Martti Miettunen (Centre).

*Deputy Prime Minister:* Ahti Karjalainen. *Agriculture:* Johannes Virolainen. *Foreign Affairs:* Keijo Korhonen. *Interior:* Eino Uusitalo. *Education:* Marjatta Väänänen. *Labour:* Paavo Väyrynen. *Finance:* Esko Rekola, Jouko Loikkanen. *Social Affairs:* Irma Toivanen, Orvokki Kangas. *Trade and Industry:* Arne Berner. *Defence:* Seppo Westerlund. *Foreign Trade:* Carl Göran Aminoff. *Justice:* Kristian Gestrin. *Transport and Communications:* Ragnar Granvik.

*National flag:* White with a blue Scandinavian cross.

*National anthem:* Maamme; Swedish: Vårt land (words by J. L. Runeberg, 1843; tune by F. Pacius, 1848).

Finnish and Swedish are the official languages of Finland.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** For administrative purposes Finland is divided into 12 provinces (*lääni*, Sw.: *län*). The administration of each province is entrusted to a governor (*maaherra*, Sw.: *landshövding*) appointed by the President. He directs the activities of the provincial office (*läänihallitus*, Sw.: *länsstyrelse*)



and of local sheriffs (*nimismies*, Sw.: *länsman*). In 1976 the number of sheriff districts was 228.

The unit of local government is the commune. Main fields of communal activities are local planning, roads and harbours, sanitary services, education, health services and social aid. The communes raise taxes independent from state taxation. Three different kinds of communes are distinguished, of which two are urban (*kaupunki* and *kauppala*, Sw.: *stad* and *köping*) and one rural. In 1976 there were altogether 475 communes, of which 85 were urban and 390 rural. In all communes communal councils are elected for terms of 4 years; all inhabitants (men and women) of the commune who have reached their 18th year are entitled to vote and eligible. The executive power is in each commune vested in a board which consists of members elected by the council and one or a few chief officials of the commune. Several communes often form an association for the administration of some common institution, e.g., a hospital or a vocational school.

The autonomous county (*landskap*) of Åland has a county council (*landsting*) of one chamber, elected according to rules corresponding to those for parliamentary elections. In addition to its provincial governor it has a county board with executive power in matters within the field of the autonomy of the county.

*Constitution Act and Parliament Act of Finland.* Helsinki, 1967

*The Finnish Parliament.* Porvoo, 1969

*Local Self-Government in Finland and the Finnish Municipal Law.* Helsinki, 1960

*Democracy in Finland. Studies in Politics and Government.* Political Science Association. Helsinki, 1960

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area and the population of Finland on 31 Dec. 1975 (Swedish names in brackets):

Province	Area <sup>1</sup> (sq. km)	Population <sup>2</sup>	Population per sq. km <sup>2</sup>
Uusimaa (Nyland)	9,859	1,092,300	110.6
Turku-Pori (Åbo-Björneborg)	21,924	679,100	31.8
Åhvenanmaa (Åland)	1,481	22,300	15.0
Häme (Tavastehus)	17,156	659,500	38.4
Kymi (Kymmene)	10,736	345,900	32.2
Mikkeli (St Michel)	16,425	210,200	12.8
Pohjois-Karjala (Norra Karelen)	17,986	177,000	9.8
Kuopio	16,719	250,900	15.0
Keski-Suomi (Mellersta Finland)	16,430	240,900	14.7
Vaasa (Vasa)	26,119	423,600	16.2
Oulu (Uleåborg)	56,707	404,800	7.1
Lappi (Lappland)	93,932	195,800	2.1
Total	305,475	4,720,300	15.4

<sup>1</sup> Excluding inland water area which totals 31,577 sq. km.

<sup>2</sup> Resident population.

The growth of the population, which was 421,500 in 1750, has been:

End of year	Urban	Rural	Total	Percentage urban
1800	46,600	786,100	832,700	5.6
1900	333,300	2,322,600	2,655,900	12.5
1950	1,302,400	2,727,400	4,029,800	32.3
1960	1,707,000	2,739,200	4,446,200	38.4
1970	2,340,308	2,258,028	4,598,336	50.9

The population on 31 Dec. 1970 by language primarily spoken: Finnish, 4,286,895 (93.2%); Swedish, 303,406 (6.6%); Russian, 1,680; Lapp, 2,240; other languages, 3,793.

The principal towns with resident census population, 31 Dec. 1975, are (Swedish names in brackets):

Helsinki (Helsingfors)—capital	496,872	Oulu (Uleåborg)	92,618
(metropolitan area)	868,575	Pori (Björneborg)	80,242
Tampere (Tammerfors)	165,928	Kuopio	71,984
(metropolitan area)	237,928	Jyväskylä	61,698
Turku (Åbo)	163,981	Vaasa (Vasa)	54,398
(metropolitan area)	235,760	Lappeenranta (Villmanstrand)	53,157
Espoo (Esbo)	121,307	Joensuu	42,377
Vantaa (Vanda)	118,307	Hämeenlinna (Tavastehus)	40,848
Lahti	94,818	Hyvinkää (Hyvinge)	36,196

Imatra	35,449	Varkaus	24,398
Kotka	34,098	Riihimäki	24,039
Savonlinna (Nyslott)	28,420	Kuusankoski	22,606
Rauma (Raumo)	30,052	Valkeakoski	22,578
Kouvola	29,924	Seinäjäoki	22,498
Rovaniemi	28,861	Kokkola (Gamlakarleby)	21,930
Kemi	28,082	Iisalmi	21,546
Mikkeli (St Michel)	27,492	Kajaani	21,227

## VITAL STATISTICS in calendar years:

	Living births	Of which illegitimate	Still-born	Marriages	Deaths (exclusive of still-born)	Emigration
1972	58,864	3,934	515	35,467	43,958	17,421
1973	56,787	4,501	423	34,883	43,410	16,491
1974	62,472	5,648	464	34,533	44,674	13,311
1975	66,662	..	389	33,652	44,356	12,139 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Only to Sweden.

In 1975 the rate per 1,000 was: Births, 14.1; infantile deaths (per 1,000 births), 11.0; marriages, 7.1; deaths, 9.4.

*General Census of Population 1970.* 16 vols. Helsinki, 1973

*Vital Statistics.* Annual, Helsinki

**RELIGION.** Liberty of conscience is guaranteed to members of all religions. National churches are the Lutheran National Church and the Greek Orthodox Church of Finland. The Lutheran Church is divided into 8 bishoprics (Turku being the archiepiscopal see), 72 provostships and 593 parishes. The Greek Orthodox Church is divided into 2 bishoprics (Kuopio being the archiepiscopal see) and 25 parishes, in addition to which there are a monastery and a convent.

Percentage of the total population at the end of 1974: Lutherans, 91.5; Greek Orthodox, 1.2; others, 1.1; not members of any religion, 6.2.

**EDUCATION (1974-75).** *University Education.* The institutions of academic education and the number of teachers and students are:

	Founded	Teachers	Students Total	Women
Universities				
Helsinki	1640 <sup>1</sup>	1,469	21,104	11,139
Turku (Swedish)	1919	209	3,196	1,543
Turku (Finnish)	1922	672	8,091	4,431
Jyväskylä	1958 <sup>2</sup>	414	5,864	3,546
Oulu	1958	617	6,254	2,915
Tampere	1966 <sup>3</sup>	286	5,868	3,492
Joensuu	1969	140	1,711	1,125
Kuopio	1972	100	488	219
Polytechnic, Lappeenranta	1969	63	377	37
Polytechnic, Helsinki	1849	411	5,477	800
Polytechnic, Tampere	1972	135	1,364	122
College of Veterinary Medicine, Helsinki	1946	46	199	76
Schools for Economics				
Helsinki (Finnish)	1911	141	3,821	1,785
Helsinki (Swedish)	1927	77	1,670	767
Turku (Swedish)	1927	35	594	277
Turku (Finnish)	1950	56	1,298	550
Vaasa	1968	49	759	509

Teachers' training colleges<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In Turku, moved to Helsinki in 1828.

<sup>2</sup> Previously teachers' training college since 1934.

<sup>3</sup> Previously College of Social Sciences in Helsinki since 1925.

<sup>4</sup> Included in data for the universities above.

In 1967 the Government introduced a bill which set out the framework of comprehensive schools, which should be completed within 16 years. These schools will replace the present primary schools and the first cycle of secondary schools (intermediate schools). The new basic school will consist of 6 years junior level and 3 years at senior level. In 1974-75 there were 2,820 comprehensive schools. They had 312,872 pupils.

*Secondary Education (1974-75).* There were 462 secondary schools with a curriculum of 8-9 years (aiming at later academic education) and 75 'middle'

schools with a curriculum of 5-6 years (aiming at later higher vocational education). They had 15,199 teachers and 245,639 pupils, of which 138,369 were girls. In 4 training colleges for elementary school teachers there were 139 teachers and 690 students (of which 410 women). In 86 folk high schools there were 1,117 teachers and 4,892 pupils (3,767 females).

*Elementary Education (1974-75).* School attendance is compulsory between the ages of 7 and (usually) 16 years. For elementary education there were 403 schools in towns and 1,256 schools in other areas. The total number of pupils was 184,441.

*Vocational Education (1974-75).* Institutions for vocational education in technical, commercial, agricultural, health service and other fields had a total of approximately 121,000 pupils.

**CINEMAS.** In Dec. 1975 there were 317 cinemas with a seating capacity of 95,342.

**NEWSPAPERS.** In 1975 the number of newspapers published more often than once a week was 122, of which 109 in Finnish, 12 in Swedish and 1 bilingual.

*Higher Education and Research in Finland.* Ministry of Education. Helsinki, 1968

Niini, A., *Vocational Education.* National Board for Vocational Education. Helsinki, 1968

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** The Social Insurance Institution administers general systems of old age pensions (to all persons over 65 years of age and disabled younger persons) and of health insurance. An additional system of compulsory old age pensions paid for by the employers is in force and works through the Central Pension Security Institute. Systems for child welfare, care of vagrants, alcoholics and drug addicts and other public aid are administered by the communes and supervised by the National Social Board and the Ministry of Social Affairs and Health.

The total cost of social security amounted to 13,801m. marks in 1974. Out of this 3,928 m. (29%) was spent for health, 374m. (3%) for industrial accidents, 629m. (5%) for unemployment, 6,534m. (47%) for old age and disability, 1,285m. (9%) for family allowances and child welfare, 195m. (1%) for general welfare purposes, 520m. (4%) for war-disabled, etc., and 102m. (1%) as tax reductions for children. Out of the total expenditure 27% was financed by the State, 18% by local authorities, 44% by employers and 11% by the beneficiaries. In 1974 there were 6,234 physicians, 3,151 dentists and 70,301 hospital beds.

*Social Services in Finland: Social Welfare.* Helsinki, 1969; *Social Insurance.* Helsinki, 1969;

*Social Allowances.* Helsinki, 1969; *Labour Protection.* Helsinki, 1970

*Social Security in the Nordic Countries 1968.* Statistical Reports of the Nordic Countries, vol. 22. Oslo, 1971

**JUSTICE.** The lowest courts of justice are the municipal courts in towns and district courts in the country. Municipal courts are held by the burgomaster and at least 2 members of court, district court by judge and 5 jurors, the judge alone deciding, unless the jurors unanimously differ from him, when their decision prevails. From these courts an appeal lies to the courts of appeal (*Hovioikeus*) in Turku, Vaasa, Kuopio and Helsinki. The Supreme Court (*Korkein oikeus*) sits in Helsinki. Judges can be removed only by judicial sentence.

Two functionaries, the *Oikeuskansleri* or Chancellor of Justice, and the *Oikeusasiamies*, or Solicitor-General, exercise control over the administration of justice. The former acts also as counsel and public prosecutor for the Government; while the latter, who is appointed by the Parliament, exerts a general control over all courts of law and public administration.

At the end of 1975 the prison population numbered 5,508 men and 131 women; the number of convictions in 1974 was 318,551, of which 292,619 were for minor offences with maximum penalty of fines and 25,664 with penalty of imprisonment.

Merikoski, V., *Précis du droit public de la Finlande.* Helsinki, 1954



**FINANCE.** **Currency.** The unit of currency, starting 1 Jan. 1963, is the new *mark* of 100 *pennis*, equalling 100 old *marks*. The gold standard was suspended on 12 Oct. 1931. Aluminium bronze coins are 50, 20 and 10 *pennis*; copper coins, 5 and 1 *pennis*; aluminium coins, 1 *pennis*; silver, 1 *mark* pieces. Exchange rate from 30 Sept. 1975: 8.075 = £1; 3.954 = US\$1. 1976: 6.460 = £1; 3.874 = US\$1.

**Budget.** Actual revenue and expenditure for the calendar years 1971–75, the ordinary budget for 1976 and the proposed budget for 1977 in 1m. marks:

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
Revenue	12,166	14,304	16,896	20,931	25,108	29,256	32,677
Expenditure	11,944	13,970	16,961	21,307	27,546	29,250	32,676

Of the total revenue in 1975, 32% derived from income and property taxes, 25% from sales tax, 15% from excise duties and 4% from social-security contributions. Of the total expenditure in 1975, 17% went to education, 11% to social security, 9% to health, 12% to agriculture and forestry, 13% to transport and communications, 5% to defence and 3% to the public debt.

At the end of Dec. 1975 the foreign loans totalled 1,221m. marks, of which 1,185m. were long-term loans, 36m. promissory notes to international organizations. The internal loans amounted to 1,935m. marks, of which 1,646m. were consolidated debt and 289m. short-term loans. The cash deficit was 1,780m. marks. The total public debt was 3,156m. marks.

**DEFENCE.** The period of military training is 240 to 330 days. Total strength of trained reserves is about 700,000.

**Army.** The country is divided into 7 military districts. The Army consists of 1 armoured brigade, 6 infantry brigades, 8 independent infantry battalions, 3 field-artillery regiments, 5 independent field-artillery battalions, 2 coastal artillery regiments, 3 independent coastal artillery battalions, 5 anti-aircraft regiments, 2 independent engineer battalions and 1 signal regiment, making a total strength in 1976, about 34,000.

**Navy.** The Fleet comprises 2 frigates (*ex-Soviet*), 2 corvettes, 1 coastal mine-layer, 5 missile craft, 15 fast patrol boats, 6 inshore minesweepers, 5 patrol boats (*ex-inshore minesweepers*), 13 patrol boats, 4 coastguard patrol vessels, 2 headquarters ships, 11 transport craft, 14 small coastguard cutters, 6 tugs, 10 ice-breakers and a cable ship. There is a naval academy. Personnel in 1977 totalled 2,500 (200 officers and 2,300 ratings).

**Air Force.** The Air Force has 3 fighter squadrons, a military school of aviation and air force technical school, a depot, a transport squadron and a signal school. The fighter squadrons have MiG-21 and Saab J35 Draken aircraft. Other equipment includes Saab-91D Safir piston-engined primary trainers, Magister jet basic trainers (to be replaced by Hawks), MiG-15UTI and MiG-21UTI jet advanced trainers, C-47 transport aircraft, Il-28 target tugs and Mi-8, Mi-4, Hughes 500 and Agusta-Bell 206 helicopters. Personnel total 3,000 officers and men.

**AGRICULTURE.** Agriculture is one of the chief occupations of the people, although the cultivated area covers only 9% of the land. The arable area was divided in 1974 into 258,200 farms, and the distribution of this area by the size of the farms was: Less than 5 hectares cultivated, 85,785 farms; 5–20 hectares, 147,810 farms; 20–50 hectares, 22,283 farms; 50–100 hectares, 1,971 farms; over 100 hectares, 351 farms.

The principal crops (area in 1,000 hectares, yield in metric tons) were in 1975:

Crop	Area	Yield	Crop	Area	Yield
Rye	37.6	80,700	Oats	572.0	1,450,100
Barley	463.9	1,241,900	Potatoes	48.5	679,600
Wheat	218.8	621,500	Hay	616.4	2,170,700

The total area under cultivation in 1975 was 2,641,300 hectares. Creamery butter products in 1975 was 74,079 metric tons, and production of cheese was 55,655 metric tons.

Livestock (1975): Horses, 38,200; milch cows, 773,200; other cattle, 1,070,100; sheep, 123,800; pigs, 1,078,100; poultry, 8·7m.; reindeer, 175,000.

**FORESTRY.** The total forest land amounts to 26·67m. hectares. The productive forest land covers 18,697,000 hectares. The growing stock was valued at 1,448m. cu. metres in 1963–70 and the annual growth at 47·6m. cu. metres.

In 1975 there were exported: Round timber, 460,000 cu. metres; sawn wood, 2,857,456 cu. metres; plywood and veneers, 339,200 cu. metres.

**MINING AND MANUFACTURING.** The most important mines are Outokumpu (copper, discovered in 1910) and Otanmäki (iron, discovered in 1953). In 1973 the metal content (in metric tons) of the output of copper concentrates was 35,978, of zinc concentrates 43,592, of nickel concentrates 7,228, of iron concentrates and pellets 583,000 and of lead concentrates 5,253.

The following data cover establishments with a total personnel of 5 or more in 1974:

Industry	Establishments	Personnel <sup>1</sup>	Value of production	
			Gross (Im. marks)	Value (Im. marks)
Metal ore mining	13	3,973	527	367
Other mining	87	2,403	220	141
Food manufacturing	1,198	52,697	11,127	2,276
Beverage industries	31	6,416	972	447
Tobacco manufactures	4	1,524	187	87
Manufacture of textiles	301	30,018	2,557	1,036
Manufacture of wearing apparel	444	35,331	1,784	875
Manufacturing of leather and products of leather	77	3,296	230	88
Manufacture of footwear	84	6,142	328	142
Manufacture of wood and wood products	660	45,022	5,440	1,943
Manufacture of furniture and fixtures	230	12,579	828	411
Manufacture of paper and paper products	174	50,762	13,600	4,142
Printing, publishing and allied industries	584	30,528	2,549	1,439
Manufacture of industrial chemicals	230	22,212	3,667	1,216
Manufacture of other chemical products	116	9,632	1,091	503
Petroleum refineries	3	2,222	4,070	747
Miscellaneous products of petroleum and coal	20	741	246	98
Manufacture of rubber products	13	5,502	400	239
Manufacture of plastic products	115	6,595	637	296
Manufacture of pottery, china and earthenware	6	2,317	122	90
Manufacture of glass and glass products	35	4,229	278	148
Manufacture of other non-metallic mineral products	383	23,088	1,788	821
Iron and steel basic industries	53	12,100	2,749	900
Nonferrous metal basic industries	34	5,391	2,278	386
Manufacture of fabricated metal products	469	30,295	2,569	1,208
Manufacture of machinery	556	62,727	4,983	2,605
Manufacture of electrical machinery, apparatus	150	30,826	2,581	1,210
Manufacture of transport equipment	208	35,415	3,327	1,358
Manufacture of instruments	45	3,565	244	149
Other manufacturing industries	118	5,036	296	162
Electricity, gas and steam	490	20,923	6,298	2,056
Water works and supply	74	1,495	173	134
Total	6,774	546,830	78,146	27,720

<sup>1</sup> Working proprietors, salaried employees and wage earners.

GDP per capita (1974) US\$4,130.

**ELECTRICITY.** Production of power is mainly hydro-electric. The power production was (in 1m. kwh.) 8,605 in 1960; 24,938 in 1973; 26,524 in 1974, and 25,134 in 1975, of which 48% was hydro-electric.

*Economic Survey of Finland. Annual*

*Census of Agriculture 1969. Helsinki, 1969*

*Statistics of Agriculture 1969. Helsinki, 1969*

*Industrial Statistics of Finland. Annual*

*Economic Review (Kansallis-Osake-Pankki). Quarterly*

Knoellinger, C. E., *Labor in Finland*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1960

Westermarck, N., *Finnish Agriculture*. Helsinki, 1963

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports for calendar years, in 1m. marks:

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	11,734	13,107	16,601	25,666	27,974
Exports	9,897	12,082	14,605	20,686	20,248

The trade with some principal import and export countries was (in 1,000 marks):

Country	Imports		Exports	
	1974	1975	1974	1975
Argentina	11,981	13,781	126,234	136,363
Australia	7,684	10,063	203,980	132,044
Austria	353,204	366,837	187,047	170,956
Belgium-Luxembourg	485,843	494,792	421,088	286,175
Brazil	88,178	61,727	177,458	108,642
Canada	121,045	133,584	130,283	105,942
China	71,260	84,540	77,651	58,333
Colombia	108,382	112,734	24,538	13,086
Czechoslovakia	86,130	114,635	87,562	107,498
Denmark	862,194	904,468	740,512	713,424
France	828,900	1,099,073	885,288	725,069
Germany (East)	141,502	202,235	105,693	152,828
Germany (West)	3,946,419	4,414,078	1,778,715	1,740,589
Greece	12,718	8,155	108,778	109,834
Hungary	96,758	102,676	87,052	108,481
Iran	91,110	73,762	180,982	209,949
Ireland	12,912	17,014	188,632	123,298
Israel	54,304	71,108	133,513	102,223
Italy	407,279	557,853	366,780	271,719
Japan	367,698	452,846	173,087	99,847
Netherlands	910,113	815,661	719,910	531,436
Norway	726,826	739,610	564,151	897,088
Poland	546,058	617,543	167,475	252,311
Portugal	167,635	119,954	94,576	112,297
Romania	49,286	37,710	14,379	11,758
Spain	106,519	282,363	270,202	227,160
Sweden	4,718,571	5,104,831	3,393,712	3,615,228
Switzerland	818,676	886,672	357,310	306,743
USSR	4,640,445	4,709,645	2,834,350	4,141,173
UK	2,263,396	2,496,770	3,971,375	2,966,620
USA	1,901,253	2,089,596	766,129	641,598

Principal imports 1975 (in 1m. marks): Food and live animals, 1,933; crude materials, inedible, except fuels, 1,809; mineral fuels, lubricants, etc., 5,327; chemicals, 2,337; textile yarn, fabrics, etc., 1,221; iron and steel, 1,535; machinery apparatus and appliances, 6,497; transport equipment, 2,996.

Principal exports in 1975 (in 1m. marks): Food and live animals, 619; wood shaped or simply worked, 1,197; wood pulp, 1,392; veneers, plywood, etc., and other wood manufactures, 587; paper and paper-board, 5,727; textiles including clothing, 1,627; machinery, apparatus and appliances, 1,492; transport equipment, 2,152.

Total trade between UK and Finland (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	246,577	331,574	493,384	400,402	562,462
Exports and re-exports from UK	137,234	167,757	228,485	264,466	288,960

*Finnish Foreign Trade Directory, 1971. Helsinki, 1971*

**SHIPPING.** The total registered mercantile marine on 31 Dec. 1975 was 450 vessels of 2,048,000 gross tons. In 1975 the total number of vessels arriving in Finland from abroad was 17,383 and the goods discharged amounted to 23.2m. metric tons. The goods loaded for export from Finland ports amounted to 8.2m. metric tons.

The lakes, rivers and canals are navigable for about 6,600 km. Timber floating is important, and there are about 41,500 km of floatable inland waterways. In 1974, timber floated by vessels, 58,880 metric tons (rafts, 6.66m.).

On 27 Aug. 1963 the USSR leased to Finland the Russian part of the canal connecting Lake Saimaa with the Gulf of Finland. After extensive rebuilding the canal was opened for traffic in 1968. The Saimaa Canal and deepwater channels on Lake Saimaa (520 km) can be used by vessels with dimensions not larger than



as follows: length 78 metres, width 11 metres, draught 4·2 metres and height of mast 24·5 metres.

**ROADS.** In Jan. 1975 there were 39,926 km of highways and 33,415 km of other public roads. At the end of 1975 there were 996,284 registered cars, 50,905 lorries, 77,546 vans and 8,651 buses.

**RAILWAYS.** On 31 Dec. 1975 the total length of the railways was 5,963 km, of which all except 6 km was owned by the State. The gauge is 5 ft. In 1975 the number of passengers carried was 35·5m. and the amount of goods carried was 22·7m. metric tons. The total revenue in 1974 was 964m. marks and the total expenditure 1,332m. marks.

**AVIATION.** The scheduled traffic of Finnish airlines covered 30m. km in 1975. The number of passengers was 2,048,269 and the number of passenger-km 1,259m. The air transport of freight and mail amounted to 31,555,000 metric ton-km.

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS.** In 1975 there were 4,220 post offices and 888 telegraph offices. The total length of telegraph wires was 432,206 km and that of telephone wires 10,057,072 km. The number of telephones (1976) was 1,833,993. All post and telegraph systems are administered by the State jointly with a large part of the telephone services. The total revenues from postal services were 723m. marks and from (wire and radio) telegraph services 768·2m. marks.

On 31 Dec. 1975 the number of wireless licences was 2,098,936 and that of television licences, 1,335,632; licences for colour television, 222,615. *Oy Yleisradio AB* broadcasts 2 programmes in Finnish and 1 in Swedish on long-, medium- and short-waves, and on FM. Two TV programmes (1 commercial) are broadcast.

**BANKING.** The Bank of Finland (founded in 1811) is owned by the State and under the guarantee and supervision of Parliament. It is the only bank of issue, and the limit of its right to issue notes is fixed equal to the value of its assets of gold and foreign holdings plus 500m. marks. Notes of 500, 100, 50, 10, 5 and 1 marks are in circulation, and their total value at the end of 1973 was 1,706m. marks.

At the end of 1975 the deposits in banking institutions totalled 40,263m. marks and the loans granted by them 45,022m. marks. The most important groups of banking institutions were:

	Number of institutions	Number of offices	Deposits (1m. marks)	Loans (1m. marks)
Commercial banks	7	858	15,203	17,773
Savings banks	283	1,239	10,403	9,105
Post office savings bank	1	21 <sup>1</sup>	5,471	5,488
Co-operative banks	384	1,190	8,089	7,813

<sup>1</sup> In addition: 3,093 post offices.

*Bank of Finland Monthly Bulletin.* Helsinki, from 1926

*Unitas.* Quarterly Review, issued by Nordiska Föreningsbanken. Helsinki, from 1929

*Economic Review* (issued quarterly by Kansallis-Osake-Pankki). Helsinki, from 1948

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures was introduced in 1887 and is officially and universally employed.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF FINLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (38 Chesham Place,  
London SW1X 8HW)

*Ambassador:* Dr Richard Tötterman (accredited 20 March 1975).

*Counsellor:* Erkki Mäentakanen. *First Secretary:* Juhani Muhonen. *Press Attaché:* Henrik Antell.

*Military, Air and Naval Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Pertti Nykänen.

There are consular representatives at Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Dover, Dundee, Edinburgh-Leith, Fowey, Glasgow, Grimsby-Immingham, Hartlepool, Hull, Leeds, Lerwick, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Newcastle upon Tyne, Nottingham, Preston, Rochester, St Helier, Sheffield, Southampton, Sunderland and Swansea.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN FINLAND (16-20 Uudenmaankatu,  
Helsinki, 12)

*Ambassador:* Sir James Cable, KCVO, CMG.

*Counsellor:* M. S. Berthoud (*Consul-General*).

*Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. J. O. Lawes, MC (*Defence, Military and Air*), Capt. R. J. F. Turner, RN (*Navy*; resides at Moscow).

There are Consuls at Helsinki, Kotka, Oulu, Pori, Tampere, Turku and Vaasa.

OF FINLAND IN THE USA (1900-24th St., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Leo Tuominen (accredited 7 Sept. 1972).

*Counsellors:* Arto Tanner. *First Secretary:* Seppo Kauppila. *Press Attaché:* Jaakko Bergqvist.

*Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Col. Erkki Kaira.

OF THE USA IN FINLAND

*Ambassador:* Mark E. Austad.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Robert B. Houston, Jr. *Heads of Sections:* J. Ford Cooper (*Political*); Matthew T. Lorimer (*Economic*); Edward J. Marcott (*Commercial*); Albert F. Barbieri (*Consular*); Marvin E. Brenner (*Administrative*); Robert C. Voth (*USIS*).

*Service Attachés:* Col. Edmund R. Ringman (*Defence and Air*), Col. John R. Hermann (*Army*), Cdr L. Duane Dahl (*Navy*).

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Central Statistical Office (Tilastokeskus, Swedish: Statistikcentralen; address: P.O. Box 504, 00101 Helsinki 10) was founded in 1865 to replace earlier official statistical services dating from 1749 (in united Sweden-Finland). Statistics on foreign trade, agriculture, forestry, navigation, health and social welfare are produced by other state authorities. Its publications include: *Statistical Yearbook of Finland* (from 1879) and *Bulletin of Statistics* (monthly, from 1924). A bibliography of all official statistics of Finland is published in Finnish Swedish and English in each *Statistical Yearbook*.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Constitution Act and Parliament Act of Finland.* Helsinki, 1967

*Suomen valtiokalenteri* (*State Calendar of Finland*; a Swedish version *Finlands statskalender* is published separately). Helsinki, Annual

*Facts about Finland.* Helsinki, 1974

*Finland: Creation and Construction.* London, 1968

*Statistical Yearbook of Finland.* Helsinki, Annual

*Yearbook of Finnish Foreign Policy.* Helsinki, Annual

*Finnish Foreign Policy: Studies in Foreign Politics.* Political Science Association, Helsinki, 1963

Hall, W., *The Finns and their Country.* London, 1967

Hurme-Pesonen, Finnish-English General Dictionary. Helsinki, 1973

Jakobson, M., *Finnish Neutrality.* London, 1968

Jutikkala, E., and Pirinen, K., *A History of Finland.* 2nd ed. New York, 1974

Kekkonen, U., *Neutrality: The Finnish Position.* 2nd ed. London, 1973

Nousiainen, J., *The Finnish Political System.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1971

Platt, R. R. (ed.), *Finland and its Geography.* New York, 1955

Puntila, L. A., *The Political History of Finland, 1809-1966.* Helsinki, 1974

*Suomen Kartasto* [*Atlas of Finland*] *Atlas over Finland* (ed. L. Aario). Finnish Geogr. Society, Helsinki, 1960

*Suomi: Handbook of Finnish Geography.* Finnish Geogr. Society, Helsinki, 1962

Törnudd, K., *The Electoral System of Finland.* London, 1968

Tuomikoski, A., and Sloor, A., *English-Finnish Dictionary.* Helsinki, 1973

Uotila, J., *The Finnish Legal System.* Helsinki, 1966

Wuorinen, J. H., *A History of Finland.* Columbia Univ. Press, 1965

# FRANCE

## République Française

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution of the Fifth Republic, superseding that of 1946, came into force on 4 Oct. 1958.

A referendum held in the French Republic and the overseas departments and territories on 28 Sept. 1958 approved the constitution drawn up by a committee which General de Gaulle had appointed in June. Apart from French Guinea, which voted over 90% against the constitution and for independence, the final result for metropolitan France, Algeria, the overseas departments and territories, and from French citizens living abroad or in trusteeship territories was as follows: Electorate, 45,840,642; voters, 36,893,979; valid votes, 36,486,251; Yes, 31,066,502; No, 5,419,749.

The Constitution consists of a preamble, dealing with the Rights of Man, and 92 articles. Emphasis is placed on the rôle of the President of the Republic. 'He sees that the Constitution is respected; he ensures, through his arbitration, the regular functioning of public powers as well as the continuity of the state. He is the guarantor of national independence' (Art. 5). He nominates and dismisses the Prime Minister and the other members of the government (Art. 8). He can dissolve the National Assembly after consultation with the Prime Minister and the presidents of the assemblies (Art. 12). He appoints to all military and civil offices of the Republic (Art. 13). 'When the institutions of the Republic, the independence of the Nation, the integrity of its territory or the fulfilment of its international commitments are threatened with immediate and grave danger, and when the regular functioning of constitutional public powers is interrupted, the President of the Republic takes the measures demanded by the circumstances, after official consultation with the Prime Minister, the presidents of the assemblies and the Constitutional Council' (Art. 16).

Under the revised article 6 of the constitution (6 Nov. 1962) the President of the Republic is now elected by direct universal suffrage. His term of office is 7 years.

'The government determines and conducts the policy of the nation' (Art. 20); 'the government may ask parliament for authority to take, by decrees and within a limited period, such measures as are normally within the province of the law' (Art. 38). Ministers must not be members of parliament (Art. 23). Votes of censure can only be carried by a majority of the members constituting the Assembly (Art. 49). The 2 ordinary sessions in autumn and spring are curtailed to a total of 5 months (Art. 28).

The 'Constitutional Council' has to uphold the fairness of the elections and to act as a guardian of the constitution. It is composed of 9 members, 3 of whom are nominated by the President of the Republic, 3 by the President of the National Assembly and 3 by the President of the Senate. In addition, past Presidents of the Republic are, by right, members of the Constitutional Council (Art. 56).

*National flag:* The Tricolour of three vertical stripes of blue, white, red.

*National anthem:* La Marseillaise (words and tune by C. Rouget de Lisle, 1792).

The Senate is composed of 283 members representing Metropolitan Departments, 7 Overseas Departments, 6 Overseas Territories, 6 Frenchmen residing outside France.

The elections for the National Assembly took place on 11 March 1973. The National Assembly was composed (1975) of 488 members: 172 UDR (Gaullists), 66 *Republicains Independents* (Giscardiens), 52 *Mouvement Réformateur*, 108 *Parti Socialiste* and *Radicaux de Gauche*, 74 *Parti Communiste*, 16 others.



*President of the Republic:* Valéry Giscard d'Estaing; elected 19 May 1974.  
Assumed office 27 May 1974.

The Cabinet, appointed on 30 March 1977:

*Prime Minister, Economy and Finance:* Raymond Barre.

*Justice:* Alain Peyrefitte.

*Defence:* Yvon Bourges.

*Foreign Affairs:* Louis de Guiringaud.

*Supply:* Jean-Pierre Fourcade.

*Education:* René Haby.

*Co-operation:* Robert Galley.

*Interior:* Christian Bonnet.

*Labour:* Christian Beullac.

*Health:* Simone Veil.

*Industry and Commerce:* René Monory.

*Culture and Environment:* Michael D'Ornano.

*Agriculture:* Pierre Mehaignerie.

*External Trade:* André Rossi.

*Minister-Delegate to the Economy and Finance Minister:* Robert Boulin.

There are also 18 Secretaries of State.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** For administrative purposes metropolitan France is divided into 96 departments. As from 1 Jan. 1947 the former colonies of Martinique, Guadeloupe, Réunion and Guyane have been given the status of overseas departments. On 10 July 1964 the departments of Seine and Seine-et-Oise were reorganized in 7 departments (Paris, Yvelines, Essonne, Hauts-de-Seine, Seine-Saint-Denis, Val-de-Marne, Val d'Oise). Since 1960, the departments have been re-grouped into 22 programme regions (or regional constituencies for operation to serve in effect as background for national development work, for planning and for budgetary policy).

The unit of local government is the *commune*, the size and population of which vary very much. There were, in 1975, in the 95 metropolitan departments, 36,034 communes. Most of them (31,259) had less than 1,500 inhabitants, and 16,372 had less than 300, while 199 communes had more than 30,000 inhabitants. A law of 16 July 1971 causes the smallest administrative area roughly equivalent to parish (*communes*), either to merge or to re-group themselves into combined administrative units of 'communes' or into urban communities. The local affairs of the commune are under a Municipal Council, composed of from 10 to 36 members, elected by universal suffrage, and by the *scrutin de liste* for 6 years by French citizens of 21 years or over after 6 months' residence.

Each Municipal Council elects a mayor, who is both the representative of the commune and the agent of the central government. He is the head of the local police and, with his assistants, acts under the orders of the prefect.

In Paris the Municipal Council is composed of 90 members. The 20 *arrondissements* into which the city is subdivided have been grouped in 9 sectors, each of which has its own mayor.

The next unit is the *canton* (3,209 in 1968), which is composed of an average of 12 communes, although some of the largest communes are, on the contrary, divided into several cantons.

The district, or *arrondissement* (322 in 1968), has an elected *conseil d'arrondissement*, with as many members as there were cantons, its chief function being to allot among the communes their respective parts in the direct taxes assigned to each *arrondissement* by the Council General.

Avril, P., *Le Régime politique de la Ve république*. Paris, 1964

Hayward, J., *The One and Indivisible French Republic*. New York, 1973

Suleiman, E. N. *Politics, Power, and Bureaucracy in France: The Administrative Elite*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1974

## AREA AND POPULATION.

Departments	Area (sq. km)	Census population		Census population April 1975
		March 1946	March 1968	
Ain <sup>1</sup>	5,736	298,556	339,262	376,477
Aisne	7,378	453,411	526,346	533,862
Allier	7,327	373,481	386,533	378,406
Alpes-de-Haute-Provence	6,944	83,354	104,813	112,178
Alpes (Hautes-)	5,520	84,932	91,790	97,358
Alpes-Maritimes	4,294	453,073	722,070	816,681
Ardèche	5,523	254,598	256,927	257,065
Ardennes	5,219	245,335	309,380	309,306
Ariège	4,890	145,956	138,478	137,857
Aube	6,002	235,237	270,325	284,823
Aude	6,232	268,889	278,323	272,366
Aveyron	8,735	307,717	281,568	278,306
Belfort (Territoire de)	610	86,648	118,450	128,125
Bouches-du-Rhône	5,112	971,935	1,470,271	1,632,974
Calvados	5,536	400,026	519,695	560,967
Cantal	5,741	186,843	169,330	166,549
Charente	5,953	311,137	331,016	337,064
Charente-Maritime	6,848	416,187	483,622	497,859
Cher	7,228	286,070	304,601	316,350
Corrèze	5,860	254,574	237,858	240,363
Corse	8,681	267,873	269,831	289,842
Côte-d'Or	8,765	335,602	421,192	456,070
Côtes-du-Nord	6,878	526,955	506,102	525,556
Creuse	5,559	188,669	156,876	146,214
Dordogne	9,184	387,643	374,073	373,179
Doubs	5,228	298,255	426,363	471,082
Drôme	6,525	268,233	342,891	361,847
Essonne <sup>1</sup>	1,811	294,482	674,157	923,061
Eure	6,004	315,902	383,385	422,952
Eure-et-Loir	5,876	258,110	302,207	335,151
Finistère	6,785	724,735	768,929	804,088
Gard	5,848	380,837	478,544	494,575
Garonne (Haute-)	6,301	512,260	690,712	777,431
Gers	6,254	190,431	181,577	175,366
Gironde	10,000	858,381	1,009,390	1,061,474
Hauts-de-Seine <sup>1</sup>	175	992,859	1,461,619	1,438,930
Hérault	6,113	461,100	591,397	648,202
Ille-et-Vilaine	6,758	578,246	652,722	702,199
Indre	6,778	252,075	247,178	248,523
Indre-et-Loire	6,124	349,685	437,870	478,601
Isère <sup>1</sup>	7,474	542,573	768,450	860,378
Jura	5,008	216,386	233,547	238,856
Landes	9,237	248,397	277,381	288,323
Loir-et-Cher	6,314	242,419	267,896	283,686
Loire	4,774	631,591	722,383	742,396
Loire (Haute-)	4,965	228,076	208,337	205,491
Loire-Atlantique	6,893	665,054	861,452	934,499
Loiret	6,742	346,918	430,629	490,189
Lot	5,228	154,897	151,198	150,725
Lot-et-Garonne	5,358	265,449	290,592	292,616
Lozère	5,168	90,523	77,258	74,825
Maine-et-Loire	7,132	496,068	584,709	629,849
Manche	5,947	435,468	451,939	451,662
Marne	8,163	386,926	485,388	530,399
Marne (Haute-)	6,216	181,840	214,336	212,304
Mayenne	5,171	256,317	252,762	261,789
Meurthe-et-Moselle	5,235	528,805	705,413	722,587
Meuse	6,220	188,786	209,513	203,904
Morbihan	6,763	506,884	540,474	563,588
Moselle	6,214	622,145	971,314	1,006,373
Nièvre	6,837	248,559	247,702	245,212
Nord	5,738	1,917,452	2,417,899	2,510,738
Oise	5,857	396,724	540,988	606,320
Orne	6,100	273,181	288,524	293,523
Paris (Ville de) <sup>1</sup>	105	2,725,374	2,590,771	2,299,830
Pas-de-Calais	6,639	1,168,545	1,397,159	1,403,035
Puy-de-Dôme	7,955	478,903	547,743	580,033
Pyrénées (Atlantiques)	7,629	415,795	508,734	534,748
Pyrénées (Hautes-)	4,507	201,954	225,730	227,222
Pyrénées-Orientales	4,086	228,776	281,976	299,506
Rhin (Bas-)	4,787	673,281	827,367	882,121
Rhin (Haut-)	3,523	471,705	585,018	635,209
Rhône <sup>1</sup>	3,215	958,534	1,325,611	1,429,647

<sup>1</sup>Population in 1946 adjusted to area at 1 March 1968.

## FRANCE

Departments	Area (sq. km)	Census population		Census population
		March 1946	March 1968	April 1975
Saône (Haute-)	5,343	202,573	214,176	222,254
Saône-et-Loire	8,565	506,749	550,362	569,810
Sarthe	6,210	412,214	461,839	490,385
Savoie	6,036	235,965	288,921	305,118
Savoie (Haute-)	4,391	270,565	378,550	447,795
Seine	..	4,775,711	—	—
Seine-Maritime	6,254	846,131	1,113,977	1,172,743
Seine-et-Marne	5,917	407,137	604,340	755,762
Seine-et-Oise	..	1,414,910	—	—
Seine-Saint-Denis <sup>1</sup>	236	730,361	1,251,792	1,322,127
Sèvres (Deux-)	6,004	312,756	326,462	335,829
Somme	6,175	441,368	512,113	538,462
Tarn	5,751	298,117	332,011	338,024
Tarn-et-Garonne	3,716	167,664	183,572	183,314
Val-de-Marne <sup>1</sup>	244	672,037	1,121,340	1,215,674
Val-d'Oise <sup>1</sup>	1,249	344,744	693,269	840,885
Var	5,999	370,688	555,926	626,093
Vaucluse	3,566	249,838	353,966	390,446
Vendée	6,721	393,787	421,250	450,641
Vienne	6,985	313,932	340,256	357,366
Vienne (Haute-)	5,512	336,313	341,589	352,149
Vosges	5,871	342,315	388,201	397,957
Yonne	7,425	266,014	283,376	299,851
Yvelines <sup>1</sup>	2,271	430,764	853,386	1,082,255
<b>Total</b>	<b>543,998<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>40,506,639<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>49,778,540</b>	<b>52,655,802</b>

<sup>1</sup> Population in 1946 adjusted to area at 1 March 1968.

<sup>2</sup> 212,919 sq. miles.

<sup>3</sup> Not including military, air and naval forces, crews of the commercial navy abroad and the personnel of the military government in Germany and Austria, numbering 312,105.

The figures include 2,664,060 foreigners in 1968.

The following table gives the area and census population of metropolitan France:

	Area (sq. km)	Domiciled population	Inhabitants per sq. km	Annual increase per 10,000
1801	537,699	27,349,003	51	—
1821	—	30,461,875	57	54
1841	—	34,230,178	64	58
1861	550,986	37,386,313	69	44
1866	—	38,067,064	69	36
1872	536,464	36,102,921	67	-88 <sup>1</sup>
1881	—	37,672,048	70	47
1891	—	38,342,948	71	18
1901	—	38,961,945	73	16
1911	—	39,604,992	74	16
1921	550,986	39,209,518	71	-10 <sup>1</sup>
1931	—	41,834,923	76	65
1946	—	40,506,639	74	-22 <sup>1</sup>
1954	—	42,777,174	78	67
1962	551,601	46,519,997	84	100
1968	543,998	49,778,540	92	101
1975	543,814	52,655,802	97	82

<sup>1</sup> Decrease.

Live birth rate in 1974 was 15.3 per 1,000 inhabitants; death rate, 10.5; marriage rate, 7.5; divorce rate, 0.8; infantile mortality, 14.6 per 1,000 live births.

## VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Divorces	Living births	Still-born	Deaths
1969	380,829	37,485	839,511	14,650	570,601
1970	393,686	37,485	847,783	14,067	539,679
1971	406,400	47,000	878,500	14,030	551,500
1972	416,400	48,400	873,200	13,400	547,500
1973	400,700	50,000	854,900	12,800	556,500
1974	394,800	50,000	799,600	11,400	550,500



PRINCIPAL CONURBATIONS AND TOWNS (*agglomérations*) (census 1975, provisional):

	Con- urbation	Town		Con- urbation	Town
Paris	8,424,092	2,290,252	Metz	181,189	111,757
Lyon	1,152,863	456,674	Angers	180,512	137,347
Marseille	1,004,536	907,854	Dunkerque	164,819	83,091
Lille	928,569	175,477	Limoges	164,729	143,689
Bordeaux	591,447	223,131	Avignon	153,961	90,901
Toulouse	495,203	373,670	Amiens	152,503	131,013
Nice	—	—	Béthune	145,198	—
Nantes	437,566	344,451	Thionville	141,902	—
Rouen	389,462	114,415	Briey	132,612	—
Grenoble	389,076	166,733	Montbéliard	130,170	—
Toulon	378,609	181,841	Nîmes	129,924	187,635
Strasbourg	355,262	252,959	Troyes	128,050	74,814
St Etienne	334,596	219,722	Denain	126,411	—
Lens	313,081	—	Pau	125,703	83,143
Nancy	278,617	107,682	Besançon	124,011	120,387
Rennes	273,293	197,399	Bayonne	120,374	—
Le Havre	263,978	219,073	Saint-Nazaire	119,293	69,189
Cannes	255,089	70,527	Bruay-en-Artois	116,310	—
Tours	235,059	140,617	Perpignan	114,220	106,366
Clermont-Ferrand	224,700	156,800	Lorient	105,745	69,737
Valenciennes	223,752	—	Valence	104,296	68,560
Mulhouse	218,524	116,685	Calais	100,443	78,820
Montpellier	204,953	191,034	Angoulême	98,054	—
Orléans	204,536	106,226	Boulogne-sur-Mer	95,482	—
Douai	203,497	—	La Rochelle	95,295	75,367
Dijon	203,139	151,614	Béziers	92,530	88,131
Reims	196,331	177,639	Poitiers	—	81,312
Brest	186,426	167,519	Chambéry	88,123	54,368
Le Mans	184,812	152,031	Bourges	83,720	77,146
Caen	182,687	119,781	Roanne	83,527	55,166

*Occupational structure* (1975 census). Out of an economically active population of 21,061,215 persons, there are 2.01m. engaged in agriculture; 1,841,083 in building and public works; 6,327,818 in other manufacturing industries; 829,289 in transport; 3,632,478 in business, banking and insurance; 3,543,881 in services; 2,522,544 in commerce.

*Recensement de la population de 1975.* Paris, Institut National de la Statistique et des Etudes Economiques, 1975

Demangeon, A., *La France économique et humaine.* Paris, 1946

Ormsby, H., *France, a regional and economic geography.* 2nd ed. London, 1950

**RELIGION.** No religion is officially recognized by the State. Under the law promulgated on 9 Dec. 1905, which separated Church and State, the adherents of all creeds are authorized to form associations for public worship (*associations culturelles*). The law of 2 Jan. 1907 provided that, failing *associations culturelles*, the buildings for public worship, together with their furniture, would continue at the disposition of the ministers of religion and the worshippers for the exercise of their religion; but in each case there was required an administrative act drawn up by the *préfet* as regards buildings belonging to the State or the departments, and by the *maire* as regards buildings belonging to the communes.

There are 18 archbishops and 92 bishops of the Roman Catholic Church, with (1974) 43,557 clergy of various grades and 45.3m. church members. The Protestants of the Augsburg confession are, in their religious affairs, governed by a General Consistory, while the Reformed Church is under a Council of Administration, the seat of which is in Paris. In 1975 communicant Protestants numbered 750,000.

Schram, S. R., *Protestantism and Politics in France.* Alençon, 1954

**EDUCATION.** The primary, secondary and higher state schools constitute the 'Université de France'. The Supreme Council of 84 members has deliberative, administrative and judiciary functions, and a Consultative Committee advise respecting the working of the school system, but the inspectors-general are in direct communication with the Minister. For local education administration

France is divided into 25 academic areas, each of which has an Academic Council whose members include a certain number elected by the professors or teachers. The Academic Council deals with all grades of education. Each is under a Rector, and each is provided with academy inspectors. 1 for each department.

By decree of 6 Jan. 1959 the whole system of public instruction was reorganized and the structure of the Ministry of National Education has consequently been modified. A further Education Act was passed on 11 July 1975. Compulsory education is now provided for children of 6–16. The educational stages are as follows:

1. Non-compulsory pre-school instruction for children aged 2–5, to be given in infant schools or infant classes attached to primary schools.

2. Compulsory elementary instruction for children aged 6–11, to be given in primary schools and certain classes of the *lycées*. It consists of 3 courses: preparatory (1 year), elementary (2 years), intermediary (2 years). Physically or mentally handicapped children are cared for in special institutions or special classes of primary schools.

3. *Enseignement du Second Degré*, for pupils aged 11–18:

(a) *Enseignement du 1<sup>er</sup> cycle du Second Degré*: 4 years of study in the *Lycées*, *Collèges d'Enseignement Secondaire* or *Collèges d'Enseignement Général*.

(b) *Enseignement du Second Cycle*:

*Long, général or professionnel* provided by the *lycées* and leading to the *baccalauréat* or to the *baccalauréat de technicien* after 3 years.

*Court*, professional courses of 3, 2 and 1 year are taught in the *Collèges d'enseignement technique*, or the specialized sections of the *lycées*, CES or CEG.

In addition students are also prepared for the *Sections de Techniciens Supérieurs* and the preparatory classes of the *Grandes Écoles*.

The following table shows the various types of schools in 1974–75 and the numbers of enrolled pupils:

Description	State	Pupils Private	Total	Schools
Pre-primary	2,194,347	346,122	2,540,469	59,838
Primary	4,005,651	656,267	4,661,918	200,281
Secondary:				
First cycle	2,561,291	564,447	3,125,738	27,975
Second cycle				
'short'	546,184	167,018	713,202	69,170
'long'	724,888	221,419	946,307	
Total	3,832,363	952,884	4,785,247	357,264
Preparation for <i>Grandes Écoles</i> and the <i>Brevets de technicien supérieur</i>	56,927	15,308	72,235	

The state schools in 1974 had 50,986 nursery, 182,657 primary, 16,064 special school, 24,133 'first cycle' secondary and 89,631 'second cycle' secondary school teachers.

*Higher Instruction* is supplied by the State in the universities and in special schools, and by private individuals in the free faculties and schools. The law of 12 July 1875 provided for higher education free of charge. This law was modified by that of 18 March 1880, which granted the state faculties the exclusive right to confer degrees. A decree of 28 Dec. 1885 created a general council of the faculties, and the creation of universities, each consisting of several faculties, was accomplished in 1897, in virtue of the law of 10 July 1896.

The law of 12 Nov. 1968 laying down future guidelines for higher education redefined the activities and working of universities. Bringing several disciplines together, 780 units for teaching and research (U.E.R.—Unités d'Enseignement et de Recherche) were formed which decided their own teaching activities, research programmes and procedures for checking the level of knowledge gained. They and the other parts of each university must respect the rules designed to maintain the national standard of qualifications.

The following table shows the year of foundation and the total number of students of the universities in 1973-74 (1972-73 in brackets):

Universities	Students	Universities	Students
Aix-Marseille (1409)	41,966 (42,816)	Nancy (1572)	27,538 (26,781)
Amiens (1964)	8,931 (8,824)	Nantes (1961)	22,348 (21,940)
Besançon (1485)	10,478 (11,010)	Nice (1965)	16,722 (17,601)
Bordeaux (1441)	39,858 (40,134)	Orleans (1961)	16,979 (17,004)
Caen (1432)	11,830 (11,234)	Paris (1150)	248,297 (236,894)
Clermont-Ferrand (1808)	13,809 (14,690)	Poitiers (1431)	12,546 (12,813)
Dijon (1722)	12,460 (12,599)	Reims (1961)	10,305 (10,315)
Grenoble (1339)	27,622 (27,399)	Rennes (1735)	28,112 (28,102)
Lille (1530)	34,680 (36,341)	Rouen (1964)	11,158 (11,873)
Limoges	6,852 (7,076)	Strasbourg (1567)	24,325 (23,491)
Lyon (1808)	39,775 (41,647)	Toulouse (1230)	41,649 (41,071)
Montpellier (1289)	33,834 (33,580)		

The following table shows the number of students in state institutions, by faculties or schools, for 5 years:

Students of	1970-71 <sup>1</sup>	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75
Law and economics	147,700	153,681	160,041	169,170	178,215
Medicine	113,900	119,201	133,011	130,012	146,912
Science	117,400	120,808	117,324	118,153	117,389
Letters	225,700	246,885	253,975	236,703	233,954
Pharmacy	22,200	23,519	25,462	28,032	31,599
Technology	24,400	33,697	35,422	38,943	41,949
Multi-discipline courses	—	—	—	—	4,843
Total	651,400	697,791	735,235	742,074	754,861

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

The other higher institutions under the Ministry of Public Instruction are the Collège de France (founded by Francis I in 1530), which has courses of study bearing on various subjects (literature and language, archæology, mathematical, natural science, psychology and social science, political economy, etc.); the Museum of Natural History, giving instruction in science and natural history; the École Pratique des Hautes Études (history and philology, mathematical and physico-chemical sciences, natural science, theology, economics and social science), having its seat at the Sorbonne; the École Normale Supérieure, which prepares teachers for secondary education and, since 1904, follows the curricula of the Sorbonne without special teachers of its own; the École des Chartes, which trains archivists and paleographers; the École des Langues Orientales vivantes; the École du Louvre, devoted to art and archæology; the Bureau des Longitudes, the central meteorological bureau; the Observatoire de Paris; and the French Schools at Athens, Rome, Cairo and South-East Asia.

Outside Paris there are 12 observatories (Meudon, Besançon, Bordeaux, etc.). The observatory at Nice belongs to the University of Paris.

There are free faculties in Paris (the Catholic Institute of Paris comprising theology and literary studies) and in some other major towns.

*Professional and Technical Instruction.* The principal institutions of higher or technical instruction are: The *Grandes Écoles* with 98,443 students in 1974-75, the Conservatoire des Arts et Métiers at Paris (with 20 evening courses on the applied sciences and social economy), the École Central des Arts et Manufactures (953 students in 1971-72), the École des Hautes Études Commerciales (803 students in 1972-73), 17 higher schools of commerce (4,461 pupils in 1969-70), under the Ministry of Public Instruction; the National Agronomic Institute at Paris, the veterinary school at Maisons-Alfort, Lyon and Toulouse, a school of forestry at Nancy, Écoles Nationales Supérieures Agronomiques at Grignon, Rennes, Montpellier, Nancy and Toulouse, 98 schools of agriculture, etc., under the Ministry of Agriculture; the École Supérieure de Guerre, the École Polytechnique, the military school at Coëtquidan (formerly St Cyr), the École d'Artillerie at Fontainebleau, the École de Cavalerie at Saumur and other schools under the Ministry of War; the Naval School at Brest under the Ministry of



Marine; the School of Mines at Paris, the School of Civil Engineering at Paris, the School of Mines at St Etienne and the Schools of Miners at Alès and Douai with other schools under the Ministry of Public Works; the École Nationale Supérieure des Beaux Arts, the École Nationale Supérieure des Arts Décoratifs and the Conservatoire de Musique et de Déclamation under the Department of Fine Arts, which is attached to the Ministry of Cultural Affairs. In the provinces there are national schools of fine arts, and schools of music, and several municipal schools, as well as free subventional schools, etc.

**CINEMAS (1975).** There were 4,328 cinemas with a seating capacity (1974) of 1,844,200.

**NEWSPAPERS (1975).** There were 85 daily papers published in the provinces with a circulation of 7.5m. copies, and 9 published in Paris with a national circulation of 3.8m. Among Paris dailies *Le Parisien Libéré* sells 786,000; *France-Soir* 727,000; *Le Monde* 432,000 and *Le Figaro* 402,000. Among provincial dailies *Ouest-France* (Rennes) sells 636,000; *Le Progrès* (Lyon) 436,000; *La Voix du Nord* (Lille) 389,000; *Sud-Ouest* (Bordeaux) 383,000; *La Dauphine Libéré* (Grenoble) 362,000 and *Le Provençal* (Marseilles) 312,000.

There are 33 main weekly periodicals, their circulation varying in 1974 between 419,000 and 4.7m (excluding television weeklies), and about 24 main monthlies, circulation varying between 695,000 and 7.36m.

**HEALTH.** At the end of 1973 there were 69,810 physicians, 27,835 pharmacists and 24,379 dentists practising. There were 1,870 public hospitals (492,041 beds), 135 public mental hospitals (120,000 beds), 1,935 private hospitals (100,232 beds) and 158 private mental homes (10,236 beds) at the end of 1971.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** An order of 4 Oct. 1945 laid down the framework of a comprehensive plan of Social Security and created a single organization which superseded the various laws relating to social insurance, workmen's compensation, health insurance, family allowances, etc. All previous matters relating to Social Security are dealt with in the Social Security Code, 1956; this has been revised several times, and finally by orders laid down on 21 Aug. 1967, which were ratified on 31 July 1968. The Social Security general scheme covers all wage-earning workers in industry and commerce that are not covered by a special scheme of their own.

**Contributions.** All wage-earning workers or those of equivalent status are insured regardless of the amount or the nature of the salary or earnings. The funds for the general scheme are raised mainly from professional contributions, these being fixed within the limits of a ceiling (assessed at 37,920 francs per annum on 1 Jan. 1976) and calculated as a percentage of the salaries. The calculation of the contributions payable for family allowances, old age and industrial injuries relates only to this amount; on the other hand, the amount payable for sickness, maternity expenses, disability and death is calculated partly within the limit of the 'ceiling' and partly on the whole salary. These contributions are the responsibility of both employer and employee, except in the case of family allowances or industrial injuries, where they are the sole responsibility of the employer.

**Self-employed Workers.** From 17 Jan. 1948 allowances and old-age pensions were paid to self-employed workers by independent insurance funds set up within their own profession, trade or business. Schemes of compulsory insurance for sickness were instituted in 1961 for farmers and in 1966, with modifications in 1970, for other non-wage-earning workers.

**Social Insurance.** The orders laid down in Aug. 1967 ensure that the whole population can benefit from the Social Security Scheme; at present all elderly persons who have been engaged in the professions, as well as the surviving spouse, are entitled to claim an old-age benefit; 98% of the population, both working and retired, are covered by a compulsory scheme of insurance for sickness, the

remaining 2% who are not covered by a compulsory insurance scheme have been able to participate in a voluntary scheme since 1967; the whole population benefit from the legislation regarding family allowances.

*Sickness Insurance* refunds the costs of treatment required by the insured, of the needs of his wife, of children under 16 and a half who are in his care and not earning, under 18 who are apprenticed, under 20 who are still studying or who cannot work on account of some chronic illness or infirmity, as well as relations, older or younger or of similar age living under the same roof who are engaged exclusively in domestic duties and in the education of at least 2 children under 14. A decree of 12 Oct. 1976 laid down conditions on which students of 20 or over at public or private educational institutions, who do not benefit from a social security scheme in their own right, are guaranteed insurance benefits for sickness or maternity, holding their parents entitlement until the end of the academic year in which they attain their 21st birthday, provided they have proof that their studies have been interrupted by illness. The general principles relating to medical care consist of: a free choice by the patient of his doctor, his pharmaceutical chemist, his place of treatment, etc.; the medical practitioner is granted freedom of prescription. Reimbursement is not as a rule made in full; the insured person usually pays between 10% and 30% of the legal rate except in cases of exemption. The insured who is recognized as medically unfit for work receives daily allowances equal to half of the wage which has been used to calculate the contributions, or to two-thirds of this if the person has 3 or more children. These allowances may be paid for 3 years, plus one additional year if the insured undergoes re-adaptation treatment or takes up fresh vocational training.

*Maternity Insurance* covers the costs of medical treatment relating to the pregnancy, confinement and lying-in period; the beneficiaries being the insured person or the spouse. The daily allowances are equal to 90% of the salary on which contributions were calculated.

*Insurance for Invalids* is divided into 3 categories: (1) those who are capable of working; (2) those who cannot work; (3) those who, in addition, are in need of the help of another person. According to the category, the pension rate varies from 30 to 50% of the average salary for the last 10 years, with a minimum additional allowance for home help of 20,078.32 francs per year for the third category.

*Old-age Pensions* for workers were introduced in 1910 and revised in 1930, 1935, 1941 and 1945 and are now fixed by the Social Security Code of 28 Jan. 1972. After 1975 people who have paid insurance for at least  $37\frac{1}{2}$  years (150 quarters) will receive at 60 a pension equal to 25% of basic annual salary, to be increased by 1.25% of the basic salary for every quarter that realization is deferred; thus at 65 the pension will be equal to 50% of basic salary. People who have paid insurance for less than  $37\frac{1}{2}$  years but not less than 15 years can expect a pension equal to as many 1/150ths of the full pension as their quarterly payments justify. In 1976 the maximum retainable number of years insurance was  $37\frac{1}{2}$ , and a pension at 65, after a maximum period of insurance, would be equal to 50% of basic annual salary. In the event of death of the insured person, the husband or wife of the deceased person receives half the pension received by the latter. Compulsory supplementary schemes ensure for those to whom they apply benefits additional to the old-age pensions.

**Family Allowances.** The system comprises: (a) Family allowances proper, equivalent to 22% of the basic monthly salary (694.50 francs) for 2 dependent children, 37% for the third and fourth child, and 33% for the fifth and each subsequent child; a supplement equivalent to 9% of the basic monthly salary for the second and each subsequent dependent child more than 10 years old and 16% for each dependent child over 15 years. (b) Single wage-earner allowance (when the wife does not work), according to the number of dependent children. (c) Housewife allowance (when an employer's or self-employed person's wife does



not work), according to the number of dependent children and the amount of net annual taxable income. (d) Maintenance grant for children under 3 years for families who do not receive either of the above grants, and to individual recipients whose resources are less than a maximum which varies according to the number of dependent children. (e) Antenatal grants. (f) Maternity grant equal to 260% of basic salary. (g) Allowance for supervision. (h) Allowance for specialized education of crippled minors. (i) Allowance for orphans. (j) Allowance for handicapped minors. (k) Allowance for opening of school term. (l) Allowance for accommodation, under certain circumstances (since July 1972 older persons and young workers enjoy equal benefit from the accommodation allowance). The allowance for single wage (b) allowance for the mother in the home (c) and the allowance for expenses respecting supervision have been subjected to an annual ceiling of resources. The regional abatements have been abolished since 1 Jan. 1973 and the amount is from now on identical over the whole territory.

**Workmen's Compensation.** The law passed by the National Assembly on 30 Oct. 1946 supersedes the Act of 9 April 1898 and forms part of the Social Security Code. It is administered by the Social Security Organization. Employers are invited to take preventive measures. The application of these measures is supervised by consulting engineers (assessors) of the local funds dealing with sickness insurance, who may compel employers who do not respect these measures to make additional contributions; they may, in like manner, grant rebates to employers who have in operation suitable preventive measures. The injured person receives free treatment, the insurance fund reimburses the practitioners, hospitals and suppliers chosen freely by the injured. In cases of temporary disablement the daily payments are equal to half the total daily wage received by the injured. In case of permanent disablement the injured person receives a pension, the amount of which varies according to the degree of disablement and the salary received during the past 12 months.

A law promulgated on 11 Oct. 1946 has created a medical labour service of doctors who hold a diploma of 'industrial health specialists'. These doctors are entrusted with the control of hygiene and health matters in all industrial undertakings or groups of undertakings. In addition, it is the duty of this medical service to examine wage-earners when they are engaged, to carry out periodical medical examinations and to ensure the application of the existing rules relating to safety in work.

**Unemployment Benefits** vary according to circumstances (full or partial unemployment) and means test. Since 1926 unemployment benefits have been paid from public funds. Full unemployment benefit amounts to 13.50 francs per day for the head of the family and 5.40 francs for the spouse or a dependent person. After 3 months the payment is reduced to 12.40 francs.

A collective agreement signed on 31 Dec. 1958 between the national council of employers and certain trade unions has established a system of special allowances for unemployed workers in industry and trade. The costs are shared by employers (1.92%) and employees (0.48%) and the benefits amount to 35% of the wages for 12 months; to be extended for workers of old age and long employment. The system is administered by commissions composed of representatives of employers and employees in equal proportion. A similar agreement of 22 Feb. 1968 extends the system to partial unemployment.

*Social Security in France.* 1, N.S.E.E., 1970  
*Questions de Sécurité Sociale.* Paris, 1970

**JUSTICE.** The French judicial system has been reorganized by a number of ordinances and decrees dated 22 Dec. 1958.

Before this reform, the lowest courts were those of the Justices of Peace (*juges de paix*), 1 in each *canton*, who tried less important civil cases. The Tribunals of First Instance (*Tribunaux de Première Instance* or *Tribunaux Civils*), 1 in each *arrondissement*, dealt with more important civil cases and served as Tribunals of Appeal for the Justices of Peace, when their decisions were susceptible of appeal.



Since 2 March 1959, 469 *tribunaux d'instance* (10 in overseas departments), under a single judge each and with increased material and territorial jurisdiction, have replaced the cantonal justices of the peace; and 181 *tribunaux de grande instance* (6 in overseas departments) have taken the place of the 357 *tribunaux de première instance*.

The *tribunaux de grande instance* usually have a collegiate composition, however a law dated 10 July 1970 has allowed them to administer justice under a single judge in some civil cases.

All petty offences (*contraventions*) are disposed of in the Police Courts (*Tribunaux de Police*) presided over by a Judge on duty in the *tribunal d'instance*. The Correctional Courts pronounce upon all graver offences (*délits*), including cases involving imprisonment up to 5 years. They have no jury, and consist of 3 judges who administer both criminal and civil justice. An Act of 29 Dec. 1972 established that there is only 1 judge; in some cases, the correctional courts may consist of a single judge each. In all cases of a *délit* or a *crime* the preliminary inquiry is made in secrecy by an examining magistrate (*juge d'instruction*), who either dismisses the case or sends it for trial before a court where a public prosecutor (*Procureur*) endeavours to prove the charge.

The Conciliation Boards (*Conseils des Prud'hommes*) composed of an equal number of employers and employees deal with small trade and industrial disputes. Commercial litigation goes to the Commercial Courts (*Tribunaux de Commerce*) composed of tradesmen and manufacturers elected for 2 years. The judges hold office for 2 years and they can be re-elected; 3 years for the President.

When the decisions of any of these Tribunals are susceptible of appeal, the cases go to the Courts of Appeal (*Cours d'Appel*). There are 34 Courts of Appeal (3 in overseas departments and 1 in an overseas territory), composed each of a president and a variable number of members.

The Courts of Assizes (*Cours d'Assises*), composed each of a president, assisted by 2 other magistrates who are members of the Courts of Appeal, and by a jury of 9 people, sit in every *département*, when called upon to try very important criminal cases. The decisions of the Courts of Appeal and the Courts of Assizes are final; however, the Court of Cassation (*Cour de Cassation*) has discretion to verify if the law has been correctly interpreted and if the rules of procedure have been followed exactly. The Court of Cassation may annul any judgment, and the cases have to be tried again by a Court of Appeal or a Court of Assizes.

A State Security Court has been established by 2 laws dated 15 Jan. 1963. It is usually composed of 3 civilian judges, including the president, and 2 judges of general or field officer rank, and has jurisdiction to deal with subversion in peace-time.

The French penal institutions have been reorganized by the procedural code which came into force on 2 March 1959 and was modified by a law dated 17 July 1970. They consist of: (1) *maisons d'arrêt* and *de correction*, where persons awaiting trial as well as those condemned to short periods of imprisonment are kept; (2) central prisons (*maisons centrales*) for those sentenced to long imprisonment; (3) special establishments, namely (a) schools for young adults, (b) hostels for old and disabled offenders, (c) hospitals for the sick and psychopaths, (d) institutions for recidivists. Special attention is being paid to classified treatment and the rehabilitation and vocational re-education of prisoners, including work in open-air and semi-free establishments.

Juvenile delinquents go before special judges and courts; they are sent to public or private institutions of supervision and re-education.

On 24 Jan. 1973 the first Ombudsman (*médiateur*) was appointed for a 6-year period.

The population at 1 Jan. 1973 of all penal establishments was 29,451 men and 855 women.

**FINANCE. Currency.** A new currency, the 'heavy franc' or '*nouveau franc*' (NF) worth 100 'light francs', was introduced on 1 Jan. 1960.

Franc coins are issued for 1, 5, 10 and 20 centimes,  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 1, 5 and 10 francs; and bank-notes for 5, 10, 50, 100 and 500 francs.

**Budget.** Budgets (in 1m. francs) for calendar years:

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Total revenue	198,208	225,278	272,898	270,800
Total expenditure <sup>1</sup>	193,073	220,018	254,148	270,800
of which Civil	160,244	183,675	213,114	218,600
Military	33,716	36,273	41,004	43,800

<sup>1</sup> Some expenditure has not been divided between civil and military expenditures.

The accounts of revenue and expenditure (in 1m. francs) are examined by a special administrative tribunal (*Cour des Comptes*), instituted in 1807.

	1971	1972	1973	1974
Revenue				
Taxes and monopolies	173,959	196,004	220,323	267,644
State industries	1,537	1,937	2,335	4,671
State domains	181	267	269	313
Total (including all others)	175,677	198,208	225,278	272,898
Civil expenditure				
Public debt	13,631	15,427	18,993	23,079
Supply services	60,179	67,148	..	..
President and Parliament	379	447	553	611
Economic state intervention	48,359	53,331	62,859	70,864
Total	122,548	136,353	158,657	185,335
Civil equipment and reconstruction	21,613	23,984	25,018	27,778
Total civil expenditure	144,161	160,337	183,675	213,114

The French public debt was as follows on 31 Dec. (in 1m. francs):

	1971	1972	1973	1974
National Debt:				
A. Funded debt—				
(a) Interior: Perpetual	554	554	554	554
Long term	12,569	11,926	..	..
Treasury bonds	57,414	52,100	..	..
Liability towards issuing houses	9,835	10,039	..	..
(a) Total	80,372	74,616		
(b) Foreign debt	2,447	2,100	1,570	1,278
B. Floating debt—				
(a) Interior	7,407	3,787	..	..
(b) Foreign	6,299	6,231	..	..
Posts and telecommunications	4,890	6,102	6,801	9,270
Total debt	101,415	92,836	93,122	105,022

Bloch-Laine, F., *La Zone Franc*. Paris, 1956

Lattre, A. de, *Les Finances extérieures de la France, 1945-58*. Paris, 1959

Mérigot, J. G., and Coulbois, P., *Le Franc, 1938-50*. Paris, 1950

**DEFENCE.** The President of the Republic exercises command over the Armed Forces. He is assisted by the research organization of the High Council of Defence (*Conseil Supérieur de la Défense Nationale*) and two Committees (*Comité de Défense* and *Comité de Défense restreint*) which formulate directives. The Prime Minister is responsible for the national defence; he exercises his military responsibilities through the General Secretariat of National Defence (SGDN). Under the Prime Minister's authority, the *Comité d'Action Scientifique de Défense* co-ordinates research.

On 5 July 1969 the Army Ministry was replaced by the Ministry of State for National Defence which is responsible for the Army, Air Force and Navy. In addition to the powers of the Army Ministry, the Ministry of State prepares general directives for negotiations relating to defence. It has SGDN at its disposal for exercising these powers. It is assisted by the Departmental Assistant for Weapons, the Secretary-General for Administration, the Chief of Staff of the Armed Forces and the Chiefs of Staff of the 3 Armed Forces—Army, Navy and Air.

In 1962 the Armed Forces were reorganized in 3 groups: (1) nuclear strategic force; (2) operational forces; (3) home defence forces.

(1) The Nuclear Strategic Force (FNS), which is directly under the President's authority, will comprise three generations: at present, the Mirage IV and the 'A' bomb operated by the Air Force; as from 1971, ground-to-ground strategic ballistic missiles (SSBS); as from 1971, the nuclear submarine missile launcher (SNLE). Each of these weapons systems is intended to exist alongside the preceding one and to supplement it. The strategic nuclear weapons will be supplemented as from 1972 by a tactical nuclear weapons system.

(2) The Land, Sea and Air Forces consist of: (a) 5 mechanized divisions forming the land forces which comprise the First Army. Since 1 Aug. 1969 these have been placed under a single command (3 divisions in metropolitan France—2 in West Germany); 1 division specializing in overseas operations; national reserves in metropolitan France; troops, chiefly marines, stationed overseas and organized in 3 commands in the departments and French overseas territories and 3 inter-service commands in the African states and Madagascar; (b) a naval force of 2 squadrons, comprising aircraft carriers, escorts and amphibious craft; (c) tactical aircraft (Mirage III), helicopters (Frelon), transports (Transall), etc.

(3) Organized in 7 defence zones, 7 military regions and 21 territorial divisions, with co-ordination of the civil and military authorities; also comprising all 3 services. The majority consists of 20 army home defence regiments, manned by conscripts.

**Army.** The Army consists of regular officers and n.c.o.s, long-term n.c.o.s and soldiers, and conscripts serving 12 months.

The peace-time units comprise infantry, armoured troops and cavalry, artillery, engineering, signals, transport, matériel, naval infantry and artillery. In addition, there are the Foreign Legion, mountain and airborne troops and other specialized units.

In 1976 the effective strength of the Army was 338,500 all ranks.

Higher military instruction is provided in 3 stages: the staff school (*École d'État-major*) for officers of formation staffs; the *École Supérieure de Guerre* for officers earmarked for the higher command; the *Institut des Hautes Études de Défense Nationale* where high-ranking officers and civilians study together the problems of national defence.

**Light Army Aircraft.** Formed in 1952, the *Aviation Légère de l'Armée de Terre* (ALAT) is a well-equipped force, with 150 light aeroplanes and nearly 400 helicopters for observation, reconnaissance, combat area transport, liaison and supply duties. Effective strength, 1976, 3,700.

The *Gendarmerie* is an integral part of the Army but also co-operates with the civil administration in maintaining public order. Effective strength, 1976, 73,000.

**Navy.** The Navy is under the supreme direction of the Minister of Defence, being administered by the Chief and Deputy Chiefs of Naval Staff.

All naval aircraft and coastal defences are under the control of the Navy, and have been reorganized in 3 coast 'naval frontier' districts (with headquarters in Cherbourg, Brest and Toulon), in relation to the aircraft attached to the active fleet.

The French Navy is manned partly by conscription but mainly by voluntary enlistment. In 1977 the active personnel was 68,650 officers and men.

The following is a summary of the strength of the fleet at the periods shown:

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
	Completed at end of								
Aircraft carriers	4 <sup>1</sup>	4 <sup>1</sup>	4 <sup>1</sup>	4 <sup>1</sup>	4 <sup>1</sup>	4 <sup>1</sup>	3 <sup>3</sup>	3 <sup>3</sup>	3 <sup>3</sup>
Submarines	21	21	20	21	22 <sup>2</sup>	23 <sup>3</sup>	23 <sup>3</sup>	24 <sup>4</sup>	24 <sup>4</sup>
Cruisers	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1
Destroyers	17	17	17	16	16	20	22	21	20
Frigates	29	30	29	30	30	31	28	28	27

<sup>1</sup> Including 2 helicopter-carriers.

<sup>2</sup> Including 3 nuclear-powered ballistic missile submarines.

<sup>3</sup> Including 1 helicopter-carrier.

<sup>4</sup> Including 4 nuclear-powered ballistic missile submarines.



The principal surface ships of the French Navy are as follows:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour Belt In.	Guns In.	Principal armament	Shaft horse-power	Speed Knots
-----------	------	-------------------------------	--------------------	-------------	--------------------	-------------------	----------------

#### Aircraft Carriers

1963	Foch	22,000	—	—	8 3.9 in. (40 aircraft)	126,000	32.0
1961	Clemenceau						

The battleship *Richelieu* was relegated to an accommodation ship in 1960 and sold for scrap in 1968; and the battleship *Jean Bart* was similarly reduced in 1961 and condemned in 1968.

#### Helicopter Carriers

1964	Jeanne d'Arc <sup>1</sup>	10,000	—	—	4 3.9-in. (8 helicopters)	40,000	26.5
------	---------------------------	--------	---	---	------------------------------	--------	------

<sup>1</sup> Cruiser type forward, flat-topped midships to aft.

The helicopter carrier *Arromanches* (former British fixed-wing aircraft carrier *Colossus*) was listed for disposal in 1974.

#### Cruisers

1959	Colbert	8,500	—	—	1 twin 'Maurica' guided missile launcher; 2 3.9 in. AA	86,000	32.0
------	---------	-------	---	---	--	--------	------

The command cruiser *De Grasse* was condemned in 1973.

There are also 4 nuclear-powered ballistic missile submarines of 7,500 tons, 20 diesel-powered submarines, 2 guided-missile destroyer leaders of 5,100 tons, 3 guided-missile leaders of 4,580 tons, 1 missile leader of 3,500 tons, 15 destroyers of 2,750 tons, 28 escorts (frigates), of 1,170 to 1,750 tons, 2 assault landing ships, 5 missile boats, 13 ocean minesweepers (2 converted for hunting), 5 coastal minehunters, 44 coastal minesweepers (11 used as patrol vessels), 5 inshore minesweepers (used as patrol craft), 11 surveying vessels, 11 patrol vessels, 6 coastal patrol craft, 5 landing ships, 13 landing craft, 9 maintenance, repair and depot ships, 10 oilers, 15 boom defence vessels, 5 support ships, 14 transports, 4 sail training vessels and 140 auxiliary ships and service craft.

Two more nuclear-powered ballistic-missile submarines, 3 diesel-electric submarines, 3 guided-missile leaders and 4 *avisos* (escorts) are under construction. A prototype nuclear-powered helicopter carrier, 1 prototype nuclear-powered fleet (hunter-killer) submarine and 10 escorts are projected.

The naval air arm, known usually as *Aéronavale*, has 2 squadrons of nationally designed Etendard IV-M transonic fighter-bombers, 1 squadron of Etendard IV-P reconnaissance fighters, 2 squadrons of US-built Crusader all-weather fighters, 3 squadrons of Alizé turboprop anti-submarine aircraft, 5 maritime reconnaissance squadrons with Atlantic and Neptune aircraft and 3 anti-submarine and assault squadrons with Super Frelon and Sikorsky HSS-1 helicopters. Strength is approximately 12,000 personnel and 350 aircraft, of which 200 are combat types.

**Air Force.** Formed as the *Service Aéronautique* in April 1910, the *Armée de l'Air* is organized in 7 major commands. Its bases and installations were regrouped and modernized in 1967. The *Commandement des Forces Aériennes Stratégiques* (CFAS) commands the nuclear deterrent force. The *Commandement de la Force Aérienne Tactique* (FATAC) directs the tactical air forces, commands the air force reserve and is responsible for support of the ground forces. Under FATAC the 1st *Commandement Aérien Tactique* (1<sup>o</sup> CATAC) controls tactical air units based in eastern France; the 2nd *Commandement Aérien Tactique* (2<sup>o</sup> CATAC) controls the reserve forces and the air component of the *Force d'Intervention*. The *Commandement du Transport Aérien Militaire* (COTAM) is responsible for air transport operations and for the training and transport of airborne forces. The *Commandement Air des Forces de Défense Aérienne* (CAFDA) controls air defence forces. The *Commandement des Écoles de l'Armée de l'Air* (CEAA) is responsible for training the personnel for all branches of the Air Force. The *Commandement des Transmissions* has responsibility for communications and electronic warfare. Finally, the *Commandement du Génie de l'Air*, made up mainly of Army personnel, undertakes airbase construction and maintenance under Air Force control.

The home-based French Air Force is divided territorially among 4 metropolitan air regions (Metz, Villacoublay, Bordeaux, Aix-en-Provence); overseas, small air units are integrated into the local joint-service commands. There are about 37 combat squadrons plus transport, helicopter and support squadrons, and the Air Force uses a total of 66 bases.

The strategic, tactical and air defence forces are equipped entirely with jet aircraft. The CFAS has 32 first-line Mirage IV supersonic nuclear bombers, and reserves, deployed in 2 wings (each 3 squadrons) supported by 11 C-135F refueling tanker transports. The 1<sup>o</sup> CATAC deploys 7 wings (20 squadrons), consisting of about 200 Mirage III-E and 5F ground-attack and III-R reconnaissance fighters, 84 Jaguar strike aircraft, 8 F-100 Super Sabre fighter-bombers and a training squadron of Mirage III-Bs. The remaining F-100 aircraft will be replaced with Jaguars. The air defence forces have 4 wings, with 6 squadrons of Mirage F.1 multi-mission fighters and 2 squadrons of Mirage III-Cs. The COTAM is equipped with 3 wings of turboprop Transall C.160 and DC-6B and Noratlas piston-engined transports, supplemented by 2 groups of DC-8, Caravelle, Nord 262, Mystère 20 and M.S. 760 Paris aircraft. Other units are equipped with Broussard observation and general-purpose monoplanes, and about 100 Alouette III and Puma helicopters. Training aircraft include Magister jet basic trainers, T-33 and Mirage III-B advanced trainers, and two-seat Jaguars. Replacement of the Magisters with Alpha Jets will begin in 1977.

Total aircraft in service on 1 Jan. 1976, 1,637, plus 390 minor supporting types, of which 700 were combat aircraft, including reserves. Total personnel, 100,990.

**PLANNING.** The post-war reconstruction and expansion of the French economy began under the guidance of the first 'Monnet plan' (1947-50), named after the then director of the planning office, Jean Monnet. This was followed by the second and third plans (1954-57, 1958-61), an intermediate plan for 1960 and 1961, the fourth plan, 1962-65, fifth plan, 1966-70, sixth plan, 1971-75, and seventh plan, 1976-80.

GNP *per capita* (1974) 25,166 francs.

Bauchet, P., *La Planification Française. Vingt Ans d'Expérience*. Paris, 1966

Caire, G., *La Planification, Techniques et Problèmes*. Paris, 1967

Carré, J.-J., Dubois, P., and Malinvaud, E., *French Economic Growth*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1975

Teizze, A., *La Planification en Pratique*. Paris, 1971

**AGRICULTURE.** Of the total area of France (54.9m. hectares in 1972) 16.7m. are under cultivation, 13.9m. are pasture, 1.3m. are under vines, 13.9m. are forests and 7.7m. are uncultivated land.

The following table shows the area under the leading crops and the production for 4 years:

Crop	Area (1,000 hectares)					Produce (1,000 quintals)				
	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Wheat	3,746	3,978	3,949	3,960	4,143	129,216	154,818	180,461	178,502	191,405
Rye	135	129	126	122	113	2,871	2,937	3,284	3,272	3,106
Barley	2,953	2,671	2,676	2,799	2,659	81,264	89,095	104,664	109,485	98,137
Oats	805	831	761	693	659	21,025	25,405	24,784	22,079	20,466
Potatoes	401	362	301	309	305	86,942	88,292	72,446	72,093	73,560
Industrial										
beet	403	425	448	512	534	175,215	199,511	192,757	226,884	215,561
Maize	1,483	1,642	1,895	1,942	1,906	75,809	89,535	82,516	106,918	86,915

Other crops in 1974 (figures for 1973 in brackets) include (in 1,000 quintals): Rice, 492 (693); tobacco, 523 (504); hops, 20 (21); flax, 2,744 (2,588).

The annual production of wine and cider (in 1,000 hectolitres) appears as follows:

	Vineyards (1,000 hectares)	Wine produced	Wine import	Wine export	Cider produced
1938	1,513	60,332	16,257	1,032	34,601
1948	1,433	47,437	9,894	620	13,092
1958	1,315	47,735	19,862	1,266	27,440
1971	1,293	62,287	4,941	4,483	..
1972	1,295	59,469	8,324	5,425	..
1973	1,303	58,998	9,508	6,691	..

The production of fruits (other than for cider making) and nuts for 1974 (figures for 1973 in brackets) is given in 1,000 quintals, as follows: Apples, 16,103 (20,596); pears, 4,262 (4,905); plums, 1,514 (812); peaches, 4,339 (5,986); apricots, 582 (1,540); cherries, 1,050 (1,128); nuts, 278 (414); grapes, 2,975 (3,122); strawberries, 737 (782).

On 31 Dec. 1974 the numbers of farm animals (in 1,000) were (figures for 1973 in brackets): Horses, 413 (425); cattle, 24,119 (23,701); sheep, 10,568 (10,375); goats, 959 (923); pigs, 12,031 (11,560).

**FISHERIES** (1975). There were 32,172 fishermen, and 12,967 sailing-boats, steamers and motor-boats. Catch (in 1,000 tons): Fresh fish, 368; salted cod, 3·5; crustaceans, 31·2, shell fish, 103; oysters, 94.

**MINING.** Principal minerals produced, in 1,000 metric tons:

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974		1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Coal	37,254	33,014	29,763	26,400	24,000	Potash salts	1,904	2,000	1,760	2,263	2,275
Lignite	2,785	2,752	2,962	2,764	2,790	Pig-iron	19,221	18,345	19,001	20,304	22,519
Iron ore	56,805	55,852	54,246	54,282	54,260	Crude steel	23,773	22,859	24,054	25,264	27,023
Bauxite	3,051	3,184	2,358	3,299	2,938	Aluminium	381	384	392	358	393

Output of petroleum in 1969, 2·5m.; 1970, 2·31m.; 1971, 1·86m.; 1972, 1·48m.; 1973, 1·25m.; 1974, 1·1m. metric tons. The greater part came from the Parentis oilfield in the Landes. France has an important oil-refining industry, utilizing imported crude oil. Total yearly capacity at the end of 1972 was about 145m. metric tons. The principal plants are situated in Basse Seine (production in metric tons, 1972), 31·2m.; Mediterranean, 24·6m.; Atlantic, 15·4m.; Alsace, 12·6m., and Nord, 9m.

There has been considerable development of the production of natural gas and sulphur in the region of Lacq in the foothills of the Pyrenees. Production of natural gas was 10,284m. cu. metres in 1970; 10,789m. in 1971; 10,925m. in 1972; 10,948m. in 1973.

In 1m. metric tons of oil equivalent, 1975 production of fuels was: Coal and lignite, 17·9; natural gas, 6·7.

**MANUFACTURES** (1974) (1973 in brackets). *Engineering*: 3,075,109 (3,217,899) vehicles (excluding small vehicles), 1,694,000 (1,695,000) television sets, 3,374,000 (3,017,000) radio sets, 45·4m. (45·7m.) tyres.

*Chemicals* (in 1,000 metric tons): Sulphuric acid, 4,689 (4,383); caustic soda, 1,427 (1,392); sulphur, 1,852 (1,753); polystyrene, 189 (191); polyvinyl, 622 (656); polyethylene, 900 (785); ammonia, 2,114 (1,923); nitric acid, 834 (758).

*Textiles* (in 1,000 metric tons): Woollen, 67·5 (71·6); cotton, 208·9 (211·8); linen, 13·3 (13·5); silk, 52 (51); man-made fibres, yarns, 128·5 (138·5); jute, 26 (30).

*Food* (in 1,000 metric tons): Cheese, 860 (828); chocolate, 101 (104); biscuits, 317 (302); sugar, 2,709 (2,916); fish preparations, 101·2 (90·7); jams and jellies, 107 (113).

*Construction.* Cement, 32·3 (30·6) metric tons.

See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1968-69, Industrial Redeployment.

**ELECTRICITY.** Production of electrical (and percentage of hydro-electric) power (in 1m. kwh.): 1967, 111,637 (40%); 1968, 117,925 (43%); 1969, 131,516 (40%); 1970, 140,708 (40%); 1971, 148,998 (33%); 1972, 163,652 (30%); 1973, 174,480 (28%); 1974, 180,000 (30%).

**TOURISM.** In 1971 foreign visitors contributed about 8,060m. francs to the French economy; 9,006m. in 1972; 10,022m. in 1973; 12,018m. in 1974.

**TRADE UNIONS.** The main unions considered as nationally representative are the CGT (Confédération Générale du Travail), which was founded in 1895



and has about 2.4m. members; the CGT-FO (Confédération Générale du Travail-Force Ouvrière) which broke away from the CGT in 1948 as a protest against Communist influence therein and has about 850,000 members; the CFTC (Confédération Française des Travailleurs Chrétiens), which was founded in 1919 and has about 200,000 members following its break-away in 1964 from the main body of the union which continues under the new name of CFDT (Confédération Française Démocratique du Travail) and has about 770,000 members; the CGC (Confédération Générale des Cadres) formed in 1944 which only represents managerial and supervisory staff and has about 250,000 members.

Membership is estimated because unions are not required to publish figures; some publish none, others define 'membership' in different terms.

Except for the CGC unions operate within the framework of industries and not of trades. Their main fields of influence are: CGT—steel, metallurgy, building, chemicals, mining, printing, ports and dockyards, electricity and gas, railways; CGT-FO—Civil service, Paris transport, agricultural and food trades, banking, insurance, electrical engineering, building and civil engineering, clothing, leather and hides; CFDT—metallurgy, rubber, oil, textiles, electrical engineering, banking, insurance; CFTC—mining, banking, insurance, air traffic control, oil, glass, pottery.

*An Outline of French Trade Unionism.* French Embassy, London, 1975

Chardonnet, J., *L'Économie Française*. 2 vols. Paris, 1958-59

Ehrmann, H. W., *Organized Business in France*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1957

Jeanneney, J.-M., *Forces et faiblesses de l'économie française, 1945-59*. 2nd ed. Paris, 1959

Lorwin, V. R., *The French Labor Movement*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1955

Pilliet, G., *Inventaire économique de la France*. Annual from 1945. Paris

**COMMERCE.** Imports (calculated c.a.f. since 1972) and exports (f.o.b. figures) in 1m. francs for 6 calendar years were (including gold):

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	106,190	117,997	135,998	166,298	254,891	231,766
Exports	99,640	113,970	133,387	162,462	222,741	227,198

The chief imports for home use and exports of home goods are to and from the following countries, in 1m. francs (including gold):

Countries	Imports (c.a.f.)		Exports (f.o.b.)	
	1974	1975	1974	1975
Franc area	8,804	7,578	9,749	11,014
UK	11,311	10,986	14,380	14,604
Germany (West)	48,915	43,571	37,882	36,986
Belgium-Luxembourg	25,746	22,016	24,900	22,770
Switzerland	6,366	6,590	13,062	10,623
Italy	19,009	20,342	25,636	21,594
USA	19,661	17,497	10,770	8,794
Brazil	1,805	1,419	1,659	1,519
Argentina	686	458	684	606
Australia and New Zealand	2,402	1,784	960	764
Canada	2,493	1,987	1,965	2,002
Sweden	4,570	4,036	2,929	3,127
Netherlands	14,444	14,653	11,823	11,719

Total trade between France and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	603,685	979,552	1,349,153	1,627,770	2,091,308
Exports and re-exports from UK	510,876	678,336	914,639	1,164,441	1,710,262

I.N.S.E.E., *Statistiques et indices du commerce extérieur*. Paris, 1964

**SHIPPING.** French merchant ships of more than 100 tons, with gross tonnage, on 1 Jan.: 1972, 550 (6.98m.); 1973, 5.31 (7.44m.); 1974, 498 (8.18m.).

Shipping (excluding fishing vessels) in foreign trade in 1973: Entered, 84,243 vessels and disembarked 239,124,000 metric tons of imports; cleared, 84,196 vessels and loaded 56,126,000 metric tons of exports. Total cargo traffic (1975) 266m. metric tons.

In 1974 there were 8,623 km of navigable rivers, waterways and canals, with a total traffic of 109,247,000 gross tons.

**ROADS.** At the end of 1974 the French road system consisted of 1,520,805 km, namely 31,199 km of national roads (excluding 2,629 km of motorway), 328,429 km of departmental roads and about 424,953 km of local roads.

**RAILWAYS.** As from 1 Jan. 1938 all the independent railway companies were merged with the existing state railway system in a *Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Français*, in which the State holds 51% of the shares.

The length of lines in 1975 (and 1974), was 34,787 km (34,834 km), of which 9,360 km were electrified. The railways, in 1975, carried 658m. passengers and 219m. metric tons of goods. Railway receipts, 1972, 16,565m. francs; 1973, 18,100m.; expenses, 1972, 16,660m.; 1973, 18,385m. Approval was given during 1976 for the construction of a new high-speed railway between Paris and Lyon.

The Paris transport network consisted in 1975 of 253 km of underground railway (Métro) and 1,838 km of bus routes. In 1975 it carried 1,187m. passengers on the Métro and 570m. by bus.

Lartilleux, H., *Géographie des chemins de fer français*. 2 vols. Paris, 1946-48  
Peyret, H., *Histoire des chemins de fer en France*. Paris, 1949

**AVIATION.** Air France, UTA and Air Inter, the national airlines, had (31 Dec. 1973) a fleet of 180 aircraft, servicing Europe, North America, Central and South America, West and East Africa, Madagascar, the Near, Middle and Far East. There are local networks in the West Indies and Central America.

In 1974 Air France, UTA and Air Inter flew 964m. metric ton-km and 22m. passenger-km (12,248,000 passengers).

**POST AND BROADCASTING.** In 1970 the receipts on account of posts, telegraphs and telephones amounted to 15,852.3m. francs; 1971, 19,302.9m.; 1973, 25,061.9m.

On 1 Jan. 1976 the telephone system (government-owned) had 13,833,346 subscribers; the Paris region (including the Paris and Seine-et-Marne, Yvelines, Essonne, Hauts-de-Seine, Seine-Saint-Denis, Val-de-Marne and Val-d'Oise departments) accounted for 3,713,830.

Radio and television broadcasting was reorganized under the Act of 7 Aug. 1974 which replaced the Office de Radiodiffusion Télévision Française with 4 broadcasting companies, a production company and an audio-visual institute. Organization, development, operation and the maintenance of networks and installations became the responsibility of the Public Broadcasting Establishment. Radio programmes are broadcast from 247 transmitters (including 196 VHF) by 3 stations: *France Inter*, *France Musique* and *France Culture*. Television programmes are broadcast from 135 transmitters and 3,000 relay stations on 3 channels. There were about 14m. TV sets in 1975.

**BANKING.** The Bank of France, founded in 1800, and placed under state control in 1806, has the monopoly (since 1848) of issuing bank-notes. Note circulation on 31 Dec. 1975 was 107,000m. francs.

On 2 Dec. 1945 a law was passed to nationalize the Banque de France and the 4 principal deposit banks. It also established a new body, the National Credit Council, formed to regulate banking activity and consulted in all political decisions on money. This new body comprises 45 members nominated by the Government; its president is the Minister for the Economy and Finance, its vice-president is the Governor of the Bank of France.

The following are the principal banks: those nationalized in 1945 are Crédit Lyonnais (founded 1863), Banque Nationale de Paris (an amalgamation on 1 July 1966 of the Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie and the Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris), and the Société Générale (founded 1864); other banks are Crédit Industriel et Commercial, Crédit Commercial de France, the Banque de Paris et des Pays Bas and the Banque de l'Union Parisienne-Crédit

du Nord. Total deposits and short- and medium-term bonds held by the banks on 31 Dec. 1975 was 612,000m. francs.

The ordinary savings banks number about 600. In addition, the state savings organization (*Caisse nationale d'épargne*) is administered by the post office on a giro system. On 31 Dec. 1975 ordinary savings banks had 154,000m. francs in deposits; the state saving banks had 85,000m. francs in deposits. Deposited funds are centralized by a non-banking body, the Caisse de Dépôts et Consignations, which finances a large number of local co-operatives and state-aided housing projects, and carries an important portfolio of transferable securities.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is in general use.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF FRANCE IN GREAT BRITAIN (58 Knightsbridge, SW1X 7JT)

*Ambassador:* Jacques de Beaumarchais, GCVO.

*Minister:* Jean Max Bouchaud, KCVO.

*Minister-Counsellors:* Jean Wahl (*Commercial*); Jean Cottier (*Financial*).

*Counsellors:* Gabriel Robin; Daniel Contenay (*Press*); Robert Delos Santos; Comte Tristan d'Albis; François Bujon; Samuel Le C. de Beauvais; André Ragailand (*Commercial*); Eugène Taillart (*Shipping*); François Miquel (*Scientific*); Pierre-Louis Blanc (*Cultural*).

*Service Attachés:* Col. Francis Perrotte, MVO (*Air*), Rear-Adm. François Flohic, CVO (*Defence and Navy*), Col. Henri Rey (*Army*).

There are consulates-general in Edinburgh, Glasgow, Liverpool, London. There are consulates at Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff and Jersey.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN FRANCE (35 rue du Faubourg St. Honoré, Paris)

*Ambassador:* Sir Nicholas Henderson, KCMG.

*Ministers:* R. Arculus, CMG (*Economic*); C. M. James, CMG.

*Counsellors:* J. de Courcy Ling (*Information*); Lord N. Gordon Lennox, MVO (*Head of Chancery*); R. H. Davis, MBE, DFC (*Administrative*); J. McAdam Clark, CVO, MC (*Consul-General*); G. F. Finlayson (*Commercial*); H. A. Bulpitt (*Labour*); J. E. C. Macrae (*Scientific*); N. P. Bayne (*Financial*).

*First Secretaries:* G. Cowell; R. J. Langridge (*Information*); D. H. Colvin; R. W. Renwick; M. G. Dougal (*Commercial*); A. E. Palmer.

*Service Attachés:* Col. R. D. Sharpe (*Army*); Air Cdre W. J. Herrington, (*Defence and Air*), Capt. V. M. Howard (*Navy*).

There are Consuls-General in Bordeaux, Lyon, Marseille, Paris, Strasbourg, and Consuls in Le Havre, Lille and Nice.

OF FRANCE IN THE USA (2535 Belmont Rd., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Jacques Kosciusko-Morizet.

*Minister:* Pierre Boyer.

*Counsellors:* Claude Epervrier (*Head of Chancery*); Georges-Marie Chenu; Isabelle Esmein; Jacques le Blanc; Marc Menguy; André Valadas; Jean Bosson, (*Commercial*); François Davoine (*Scientific*); Jacques Wahl (*Financial*); André Gadaud (*Culture*).

*Service Attachés:* Maj.-Gen. Pierre Birden (*Armed Forces and Air*); Brig.-Gen. Charles Fricaud-Chagnaud (*Army*), Rear-Adm. Emile Chaline (*Navy*).

OF THE USA IN FRANCE

*Ambassador:* Kenneth Rush.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Samuel R. Gammon.

*Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. Lucien E. Bolduc, Jr (*Defence and Army*), Capt. George N. Larocque (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Richard M. Oveson (*Air*).

There are Consuls-General at Bordeaux, Lyon and Marseille, and Consuls at Strasbourg and Nice (also Consul to Monaco).



## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Institut national de la Statistique et des Études économiques (29, Quai Branly, Paris 7e) is the central office of statistics. It was established by a law of 27 April 1946, which amalgamated the Service National des Statistiques (created in 1941 by merging the Direction de la Statistique générale de la France and the Service de la Démographie) with the Institut de Conjoncture (set up in 1938) and some statistical services of the Ministry of National Economy. The Institut comprises the following departments: Metropolitan statistics, Overseas statistics, Market research and economic studies, Documentation, Research statistics and economics, Informatics, Foreign Economic Studies.

The main publications of the Institute include:

*Annuaire statistique de la France* (from 1878)

*Annuaire statistique des Territoires d'Outre-Mer* (from 1959)

*Bulletin mensuel de statistique* (monthly)

*Documentation économique* (bi-monthly)

*Données statistiques africaines et Malgaches* (quarterly)

*Economie et Statistique* (monthly)

*Tableaux de l'Economie Française* (biennially, from 1956)

*Tendances de la Conjoncture* (monthly)

Bonnefous, E., Duroselle, J. B., and Gerbet, P., *L'année politique, économique, sociale et diplomatique en France*. Paris, 1970

Coffey, P., *The Social Economy of France*. London, 1973

Hoffman, S., *Decline or Renewal? France since the 1930's*. New York, 1973

Ouston, P. A., *France in the Twentieth Century*. London, 1972

Pinchemel, P., *La France*. 2 vols. Paris, 1969

Tint, H., *French Foreign Policy Since the Second World War*. New York, 1972

## OVERSEAS DEPARTMENTS

### MARTINIQUE

Martinique has been in French possession since 1635, except during the Seven Years' War (1762-63) and the French Revolution and Empire (1794-1802, 1809-15) when it was under British occupation.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 1,100 sq. km (420 sq. miles), divided into 34 communes; population (census, 16 Oct. 1967), 320,030; estimate (1974), 342,000. Vital statistics (1966): Births, 10,074; deaths, 2,396.

The capital and chief commercial town is Fort-de-France (population, 97,000), with a landlocked harbour nearly 40 sq. km in extent.

**GOVERNMENT.** On 19 March 1946 the status of Martinique was changed to that of an overseas department. The department is under a prefect. An elected general council of 36 members votes the budget, and elective municipal councils administer the communes. Martinique is represented in the National Assembly by 3 deputies and in the Senate by 2 senators.

*Prefect:* Noi Rot-Cosson.

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 16 years. In 1974, 110,560 children received primary and secondary education. The *Institut Henri Vizioz* had (1975) 1,200 students of law, politics and economics.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by 5 tribunals of the first instance, a superior court, a regional court of appeal, a commercial court, a court of assizes and an administrative court.

**FINANCE.** The budget, 1972, balanced at 392m. francs.

**AGRICULTURE.** Bananas, sugar and rum are the chief productions, followed by pineapples, food and vegetables. In 1970 there were 7,992 hectares under sugar-cane, 9,409 hectares under bananas, 1,050 hectares under pineapples and 1,100 hectares food-producing crops. In 1973 livestock numbered 40,000 cattle, 36,000 sheep, 41,000 pigs, 12,000 goats and 4,000 horses. There are 3 sugar works with distilleries attached, 20 agricultural distilleries producing rum and 3 factories for canning pineapples. In 1972-73 production of sugar was 25,311 metric tons; rum, 117,700 hectolitres.

**COMMERCE.** Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs:

	1973		1974		1975	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	891.26	1,083.34	898.53	1,405.11	859.74	1,453.19
Exports	346.60	244.31	474.01	380.62	411.68	419.16

In 1969 the main items of import were foodstuffs; main items of export were sugar (20.76m. francs), bananas (98.6m. francs) and rum (24.8m. francs).

Total trade of the French West Indian Islands with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	301	72	..	257	1,421
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,341	1,872	602	1,102	1,664

The Chamber of Commerce and Industry administers the port, airport and industrial zones.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The island is visited regularly by French and American steamers and by aircraft of Air France and British West Indian Airways. In 1972, 1,011 vessels called at Martinique. In 1972, 323,672 passengers arrived and departed by air. There are 238 km of national roads, 560 km of district roads and 713 km of local roads.

There were, in 1972, 43 post offices and, 1976, 30,661 telephones. Radio-telephone service to Europe is available. Wireless licences in 1974 totalled 33,000 and TV 13,000.

**BANKING.** The Institut d'Émission des Départements d'Outre-mer is the official bank of the department. The Caisse Centrale de Coopération économique is used by the Government in assisting the economic development of the department.

La Banque des Antilles françaises with a capital of 5m. francs and a reserve fund of 2m. francs, the Crédit Martiniquais and a capital of 2.1m. francs, branches of the Banque Nationale de Paris, the Bank of America, The Chase Manhattan Bank and the Royal Bank of Canada are operating at Fort-de-France. There is also a post office savings bank.

*British Consul:* (Vacant).

*USA Consul:* Robert G. Shackelton.

**BOOKS OF REFERENCE**

**INFORMATION.** Office départemental du Tourisme, Fort-de-France.

*Annuaire statistique de la Martinique.* Paris. (Latest issue, 1959-60)

*Monographie de la Martinique.* Préfecture, Martinique, 1964

Hannau, H. W., *Martinique.* Munich, 1966

Nicolas, M., *Guide Touristique de la Martinique.* 2nd ed. Martinique, 1969

See also under GUADELOUPE.

## GUADELOUPE AND DEPENDENCIES

Guadeloupe has been a French possession since 1635; it was occupied by the British in 1759-63, 1794, 1810-16.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Guadeloupe, situated in the Lesser Antilles, consists of 2 islands separated by a narrow channel, called Rivière Salée. That on the west is called Guadeloupe proper, the principal town of which is Basse-Terre, and that to the east Grande Terre; the chief town of Grande Terre is Pointe-à-Pitre. The 2 islands have a combined area of 1,702 sq. km (583 sq. miles). There are 5 dependencies, consisting of the smaller islands, Marie Galante (population, 15,867), Les Saintes (population, 3,269), Désirade (population, 1,559), St Barthélemy, a Swedish possession from 1784 to 1877 (population, 2,351)

and St Martin (population, 5,061); the total area with these is 1,702 sq. km (657 sq. miles), and the total population in 1974 was 334,900. Les Saintes and St Barthélemy are still inhabited by the white descendants of the Normans and Bretons who came there 300 years ago. St Martin was occupied simultaneously by the French and the Dutch in 1648; by virtue of an agreement dated 23 March 1648, the island was divided, France receiving about two-thirds of the island, the capital of which is Marigot, a free port.

The seat of government is Basse-Terre (15,690 inhabitants). Pointe-à-Pitre (29,538 inhabitants) has a fine harbour.

**GOVERNMENT.** On 19 March 1946 the status of Guadeloupe was changed to that of an overseas department. The department is under a prefect and an elected general council of 36 members; it is represented in the National Assembly by 3 deputies, in the Senate by 2 senators and on the Economic and Social Council by 1 councillor.

*Prefect:* M. Aurousseau.

**EDUCATION.** In 1974 there were 2 *lycées* with 3,128 pupils, 4 *Collèges d'Enseignement Secondaire* (CES) with 4,343 pupils and 36 *Collèges d'Enseignement Général* (CEG) and 5 *Collèges d'Enseignement Technique* (CET) with 3,206 pupils. Primary education was given in 312 public schools (68,964 pupils) and 25 private schools (5,152 pupils).

**HEALTH.** The medical services in 1971 included 11 public hospitals (2,860 beds), 17 private clinics (1,285 beds) and 39 dispensaries. There were 174 doctors and 45 dentists.

**FINANCE.** The budget for 1969 balanced at 362,849,695 francs.

**AGRICULTURE.** Chief products (1974) are bananas (162,000 metric tons), sugar (97,000 metric tons), rum (114,871 hectolitres in 1971), coffee (230 metric tons), cocoa (80 metric tons) and pineapples (2,000 metric tons).

**COMMERCE.** Trade for 1974 (in 1m. francs) was imports 1,104 and exports 278. The majority of the trade was with France and the balance with USA.

There are Chambers of Commerce and Industry at Basse-Terre and Pointe-à-Pitre. There is a British consular agent at Pointe-à-Pitre.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Guadeloupe is in direct communication with France by means of 4 steam navigation companies. Air France, British West Indian Airways, PANAM, Caribair and Air Antilles call at Guadeloupe. In 1967, 1,157 vessels of 2·41m. tons entered the department.

In 1966 there were 42 post offices, 2,300 km of telephone circuits and (1975) 21,567 telephones. In 1970 there were 323 km of national roads, 507 km. of departmental roads and 866 km. of local roads.

ORTF broadcasts for 16 hours a day in French and television broadcasts for 25 hours a week on 3 transmitters. Wireless licences total 25,000 and TV 10,000.

**BANKING.** The Bank of Guadeloupe (founded 1851), with a capital of 2·4m. francs and reserve funds amounting to 1·44m. francs, advances loans chiefly for agricultural purposes. The Crédit Guadeloupéen has a capital of 5m. francs. The Banque Nationale de Paris has 3 and the Banque Antillaise has 2 branches in the department. The Royal Bank of Canada has a branch at Pointe-à-Pitre. The Caisse Centrale de Coopération économique is the official banking institution of the department, enjoying the privilege of issuing banknotes. Silver coin has disappeared from circulation.

*British Vice-Consul:* W. G. A. Boyd.



## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

INFORMATION. Office du Tourisme du département, Pointe-à-Pitre. *Director: R. Fortuné.*  
 Lasserre, G., *La Guadeloupe, étude géographique.* 2 vols. Bordeaux, 1961

## LA RÉUNION

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Réunion (or Bourbon), about 569 miles east of Madagascar, has belonged to France since 1642. It has an area of 2,511.6 sq. km (968.5 sq. miles) and a population of 476,700 (Oct. 1974). The chief towns are: St-Denis, the capital, with 90,000 inhabitants; St-Paul, 50,000; St-Pierre, 45,000; Le Tampon, 35,000; St-Louis, 30,000. Elected municipal councils administer the 24 communes.

**GOVERNMENT.** On 19 March 1946 the status of Réunion was changed to that of an overseas department. Since 1974 Réunion has been part of a région. The région is under a prefect and an elected general council of 36 members. Réunion is represented in the National Assembly by 3 deputies, in the Senate by 2 senators, and in the Economic and Social Council by 1 councillor.

*Prefect:* Robert Lamy.

**EDUCATION.** Réunion had (1977) 5 lycées, 19 Collèges d'Enseignement Secondaire (CES) with 5,250 pupils, 26 Collèges d'Enseignement Général (CEG) with 39,411 pupils and 16 Collèges d'Enseignement Technique (CET) with 5,981 pupils. Primary education is given in 426 public and 30 private schools. Teachers number 3,909 in the public and 342 in the private schools. The public schools were attended by 119,878 pupils; the private schools by 5,673 pupils. University courses are given in 3 high schools to 2,007 students by 58 teachers.

**JUSTICE.** There is 1 *tribunal d'Instance*, 2 *tribunaux de grande instance* and 1 *Cour d'Appel*.

**FINANCE.** The budget for 1975 balanced at 2,471m. French francs.

**AGRICULTURE.** The chief productions are sugar (42,425 hectares), rum, maize, vanilla, essences and tobacco. The forests occupy about 98,000 hectares. The production of spirits (expressed as 100% alcohol) in 1974 amounted to 88,920 hectolitres of rum. The sugar production in 1975 was 225,594 metric tons.

Livestock (1975): 22,960 cattle, 104,020 swine, 42,400 sheep and goats.

**FISHERIES.** In 1975 the catch was 1,915.7 metric tons.

**INDUSTRY (1975).** Total number of workers (in 369 firms employing 10 or more) 16,712. The sugar industry employed 6,400.

**COMMERCE.** Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1,000 French francs:

	1973		1974		1975	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	1,270	63.5	710	1,593	641	1,757
Exports	366	18.3	218	327	156	257

The chief imports in 1975 were (in metric tons): Rice, 48,440; cement, 34,175. Chief exports (1975): Sugar, 172,560 tons; molasses, 10,933 tons; rum, 8,827 tons.

Total trade between Réunion and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	57	261	159	51	4,469
Exports and re-exports from UK	481	500	693	1,138	1,742

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There is telephone and telegraph connexion with Mauritius, Madagascar and metropolitan France. There are 50 post offices and a central telephone office; number of telephones (1976), 28,242.

*France Regions 3* broadcasts in French on medium- and short-waves for more than 18 hours a day. There is 1 television programme via 14 transmitters for 21 hours a week. Number of receivers (1973): radio, 67,000; TV, 24,000.

There were, in 1973, 2,097 km of roads, 1,764 km of which are bitumenized.

Air France maintains an air service 7 times a week. Three shipping lines serve the island. In 1974, 372 vessels (125 of them French) visited the island.

**BANKING.** The Institut d'émission des Départements d'Outre-mer has the right to issue bank-notes. Banks operating in Réunion are the Banque de la Réunion (Crédit Lyonnais), the Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie and the Caisse Régionale de Crédit Agricole Mutuel de la Réunion.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Bulletin de l'Académie de la Réunion*. Biennial

*Bulletin de la Chambre d'Agriculture de la Réunion*

*Statistiques et Indicateurs Économiques, 1973*. Département de la Réunion, 1974

## GUIANA

### Guyane Française

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area about 91,000 sq. km (34,740 sq. miles), is situated on the north-east coast of South America, and population, including Inini, 49,200 (estimate 31 Dec. 1971), of whom 3,000 are tribal natives. Cayenne, the chief town, has a population of 24,581. These figures are exclusive of the floating population of miners, officials and troops.

From 1854 to 1938, Cayenne had a penal settlement for habitual criminals. The last convicts were, after 1945, sent back to France.

**GOVERNMENT.** On 19 March 1946 the status of Guiana was changed to that of an overseas department. It is administered by a prefect, has an elected council-general of 16 members and is represented in the National Assembly and the Senate by 1 deputy each. On 17 March 1969 the administration of Guiana was modified by dividing the territory into 2 *arrondissements* (Cayenne and Saint-Laurent du Maroni). The former territory of Inini (see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1969-70, p. 925) being divided between the 2 *arrondissements*. The number of communes was raised from 14 to 19.

*Prefect:* Hervé Bourseiller.

**EDUCATION.** Primary education has been free since 1889 in lay schools for the two sexes in the communes and many villages. In 1976 public primary schools had 480 teachers and 10,472 pupils, the *lycées* and *collèges d'enseignement supérieur*, 315 teachers and 1,356 pupils. Private schools had 95 teachers and 2,144 pupils.

**JUSTICE.** At Cayenne there are a court of first instance, and a superior court of appeal, with jurisdiction in other localities.

**FINANCE.** The budget for 1976 balanced at 190,577,559 francs.

**AGRICULTURE.** The country has immense forests (about 80,000 sq. km) rich in many kinds of timber. Only about 3,000 hectares are under cultivation. The crops consist of rice (100 tons in 1973), maize (500 tons), manioc (15,000 tons), bananas (2,000 tons) and sugar-cane (5,000 tons). The fishing of shrimps has been taken up by American companies.

Livestock, 1973: 1,430 cattle, 3,200 swine, 400 sheep and 60,000 poultry.

**COMMERCE.** Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs:

	1973		1974		1975	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	116.57	250.71	101.45	271.11	103.94	307.16
Exports	11.83	23.15	9.56	20.22	5.31	10.63

In 1975 imports (in 1m. francs) came from: France, 217; USA, 13; Surinam, 5; Brazil, 4; and exports went to Surinam, 39,000; USA, 5; France, 2.64.

Total trade between Guiana and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	104	48	42	63	187
Exports and re-exports from UK	336	3,011	497	422	405

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There are 5 ports: Cayenne, Larivot, St-Laurent-du-Maroni, Dégrad des Cannes and Kourou. Cayenne is visited regularly by ships of the Compagnie Générale Transatlantique and the Société Générale de Transports Maritimes. There is also steamboat communication between the capital and the other towns of the department. In 1975, 134 arrivals and departures of vessels were registered (4 passengers and 117,780 metric tons of freight arrived and 4 passengers and 3,318 metric tons of freight departed).

Three chief and some secondary roads connect the capital with most of the coastal area by motor-car services. There are 259 km of national and 244 km of departmental roads. Connexions with the interior are made by waterways which, despite rapids, are navigable by local craft.

A telegraph system connects Cayenne with Macouria, Kourou, Sinnamary, Iracoubo and St-Laurent-du-Maroni. Number of telephones (1975), 7,547. There are wireless stations at Cayenne, Oyapoc, Régina, St-Laurent, Maripasoula, Saül, Camopi.

Air France calls at Cayenne 4 times a week, and Cruseiro do Sul twice a week; GAT airline services interior connexions. The airport at Cayenne-Rochambeau registered 4,050 arrivals and departures of aircraft in 1975, transporting 70,627 passengers and 1,865 metric tons of freight. In 1977 a new route, Paris-Cayenne-Linta opened.

*Office de Radiodiffusion-Télévision Française* broadcasts on medium- and short-waves and FM in French and television is broadcast for 116 hours each week. Wireless licences (1973), 2,558; TV, 3,017.

**BANKING.** The Bank of Guiana had a capital of 5m. francs and reserve fund of 1.3m. francs in 1972. Loans totalled 52.4m. francs in Dec. 1976.

*British Consul:* G. N. Chaia.

**BOOKS OF REFERENCE**

Abonnet, A., Hurault, J., Saban, R., *Bibliographie de la Guyane Française*. 2 vols. Paris, 1957  
 Henry, *Guyane Française, son histoire 1604-1946*. Cayenne  
 Hurault, J., *Guide du voyageur en Guyane*. Paris, 1949

## OVERSEAS TERRITORIES

### FRENCH POLYNESIA

#### Polynésie Française

**GOVERNMENT.** These islands, formerly called 'French Settlements in Oceania', scattered over a wide area in the eastern Pacific, opted in Nov. 1958 for the status of an Overseas Territory within the French Community. They are administered by a governor, a government council (over which the governor presides), consisting of 5 members elected by the assembly and a territorial assembly of 30 members elected every 5 years on the basis of universal suffrage. French Polynesia is represented in the National Assembly by 1 deputy, in the Senate by 1 senator and in the Economic and Social Council by 1 councillor.

*Governor:* Daniel Videau.



French Polynesia is administratively divided into the following *circonscriptions*:

1. The **Windward Islands** (Iles du Vent), comprising Tahiti with an area of about 1,042 sq. km and (census 1970) 84,552 inhabitants; Moorea with an area of 132 sq. km and 4,842 inhabitants; Maïo, 216 inhabitants. The most important island is Tahiti with 79,494 inhabitants; its chief town is Papeete.

2. The **Leeward Islands** (Iles sous le Vent) (15,718 inhabitants), comprising Huahine, Raiat  a, Tahaa, Bora-Bora and Maupiti. The chief town is Uturoa (2,681 inhabitants) on Raiat  a.

The Windward and Leeward Islands together are called the Society Archipelago (Archipel de la Soci  t  ).

3. The **Tuamotu group**, consisting of two parallel ranges of islands between 135   and 143   W. long. and 14   and 23   S. lat., east of the Society Archipelago, with a population of 6,664; chief centres, Rangiroa and Anaa. The **Gambier group** (of which Mangareva is the principal) have 30 sq. km of area; chief centre, Rikitea. The whole circonscription had 8,226 inhabitants in 1971.

4. The **Austral Islands**, of which Rurutu is the largest, Tubuai, Raivavae, Rimatara and, far to the south, Rapa, have together an area of 174 sq. km and 5,079 inhabitants.

5. The **Marquezas Islands**, with a total area of 1,274 sq. km and 5,593 inhabitants, the two largest islands being Nuku-Hiva and Hiva-Oa.

The total area is estimated at 4,000 sq. km (1,545 sq. miles); their population (census, 1971) was 119,168. The uninhabited island of Clipperton is under the authority of the Governor as Delegate of the French Government.

**RELIGION.** In 1971 it was estimated that 70,000 inhabitants were Protestants and 35,000 Roman Catholics.

**EDUCATION.** Education at primary level was re-organized in 1974 and secondary education in 1975. There were, in 1972, 160 primary schools (33,166 pupils), 14 secondary schools (6,294 pupils) and 3 technical schools (853 pupils).

**FINANCE.** The ordinary budget for 1975 balanced at 10,071m. francs CFP.

**COMMERCE.** Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs du Pacifique (= 0.055 metropolitan francs):

	1970		1971		1972	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	334	13,642	342	14,073	324	14,270
Exports	19	1,840	14	1,749	18	1,341

Total trade between the French possessions in the Pacific and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in   1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	1	3	16	5	—
Exports and re-exports from UK	475	2,713	1,060	1,214	1,647

An important product is copra (coconut trees covering the coastal plains of the mountainous islands and the greater part of the low-lying islands), production (1973) 14,000 metric tons. Other produce for export are coffee, vanilla and mother-of-pearl, whereas tropical fruits, such as bananas, pineapples, oranges, etc., are grown only for local consumption.

Chief imports (by value) include metalwork, textiles, petrol, sugar and flour. Chief exports were copra, vanilla, coffee, citrus fruit, mother-of-pearl (1972) (75 metric tons). Tourism is very important, earning almost half as much as the visible exports. There were 63,200 tourists in 1971.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Several shipping companies connect France, San Francisco, New Zealand and Australia with Papeete. Number of telephones

(1975), 12,394. Radio Tahiti belongs to *Office de Radiodiffusion-Télévision Française* and broadcasts in French, Tahitian and English on medium- and short-waves and also broadcasts 1 television programme via 5 transmitters. Number of receivers (1973): radio, 62,000; TV, 12,000.

Five international airlines connect Tahiti with Paris, Honolulu, USA, Mexico and New Zealand. There is also a regular air service between Tahiti and the Leeward Isles with occasional connexions to the other groups. In 1974, 331,216 passengers arrived by air.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Journal Officiel des Etablissements Française de l'Océanie*, and *Supplement containing Statistics of Commerce and Navigation*, Papeete  
 Andrews, E., *Comparative Dictionary of the Tahitian Language*, Chicago, 1944  
 Luke, Sir Harry, *The Islands of the South Pacific*, London, 1961  
 O'Reilly, P., and Reitman, E., *Bibliographie de Tahiti et de la Polynésie française*, Paris, 1967  
 O'Reilly, P., and Teissier, R., *Tahitiens. Répertoire bio-bibliographique de la Polynésie française*, Paris, 1963

## NEW CALEDONIA AND DEPENDENCIES

### Nouvelle Calédonie

**AREA AND POPULATION.** New Caledonia is situated between 20° 8' and 22° 25' S. lat., and 164° 15' and 162° 15' E. long. It has a total length exceeding 397 km and an average breadth of 50 km. Area, including dependencies, 19,103 sq. km (7,374 sq. miles). In 1974 the population was 131,665, including 51,582 Europeans (majority French), 53,725 Melanesians, 4,213 Vietnamese and Indonesians, 10,518 Polynesians and Wallisians. Nouméa had 59,869 inhabitants.

**GOVERNMENT.** From Jan. 1976 State affairs are administrated by the High Commissioner and Territorial affairs by a Council of Government of 7 elected members (until 1976 the Council was advisory). A Territorial Assembly of 35 elected members decides the more important territorial affairs including local revenue.

The Territory is divided into 31 communes which are administered by locally elected councils and mayors.

*High Commissioner for the Pacific Ocean and the New Hebrides and Governor of New Caledonia and Dependencies:* Jean-Gabriel Eriau.

The territory is represented in the National Assembly and the Senate by 1 deputy and 1 senator.

**EDUCATION.** In 1974, 37,508 persons received instruction: 30,278 in primary schools, 5,012 in secondary schools and 2,095 in technical and vocational schools.

**FINANCE.** The ordinary budget for 1974 balanced at 7,760m. francs CFP, the extraordinary budget at 73m. francs CFP. Revenues included special grants by France totalling 1,810m. francs CFP.

**AGRICULTURE.** Of the total area only about 6% is cultivable; about 416,000 hectares are pasture land; about 6,000 hectares are commercially cultivated and about 250,000 hectares contain forest; forest produce, 1974, 17,714 cu. metres. There are 4 forms of landownership: native reserves belonging to the local tribes, private estates, public land belonging to the New Caledonian territory and public land belonging to the metropolitan government. The chief agricultural products

are coffee, copra, maize, fruits and vegetables. Some meat is produced locally but insufficient to satisfy domestic consumption.

**MINING.** The mineral resources are very great; nickel, chrome and iron abound; silver, gold, cobalt, lead, manganese, iron and copper have been mined at different times. The nickel deposits are of special value, being without arsenic. Production of nickel ore in 1974, 6.96m. metric tons. About 467,000 hectares of mining land are owned, and 97,000 hectares have been granted for exploitation. In 1973 the furnaces produced 18,837 metric tons matte of nickel and 48,533 metric tons of ferro-nickel. Local industries are developing; there are a chlorine and oxygen plant, barking mills for coffee and an important construction industry.

**COMMERCE.** Trade in 1m. CFP francs<sup>1</sup>:

	1970	1973	1974
Imports	23,271	17,748	24,635
Exports	19,362	15,675	23,333

<sup>1</sup> 18.18 CFP francs = 1 French franc.

In 1974, 40.8% of the imports came from, and 43.2% of the exports went to France.

Chief imports in 1974 were (in CFP1m.): Food, 5,141; machines, electrical products, 2,747. Chief exports: Nickel metal, 17,787; nickel ore, 5,729; other, 33.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1974, 596 vessels entered Nouméa and unloaded 1.3m. metric tons of goods and loaded 3.6m. metric tons. A new harbour for deep-water alongside discharge was completed in 1974.

New Caledonia is connected by sea and air routes with France (the latter by UTA), Australia (by UTA, Air Pacific and Qantas), New Zealand (by UTA and Air New Zealand), Fiji (by Air Pacific), the New Hebrides, Wallis archipelago and Tahiti (by UTA).

There were, in 1974, 5,214 km of roads. There were 52 post offices and telex, telephone, radio and television services. There were (1975) 17,092 telephones. Radio Nouméa belongs to *Société Mahande des Programmes* and broadcasts in French on medium- and short-waves and also broadcasts 1 television programme 28 hours a week. Number of receivers (1973): radio, 26,000; TV, 11,000.

**BANKING.** There are branches of the Banque de l'Indochine, the Banque Nationale de Paris, the Banque de Paris et Pays-Bas, and the Société Générale, in addition to the Banque de la Nouvelle Calédonie.

#### Dependencies of New Caledonia:

1. The Isle of Pines, 30 miles to the south-east, with an area of 153 sq. km and a population of 1,175 (census 1974).
2. The Loyalty Islands, 60 miles east of New Caledonia, consisting of 3 large islands, Maré, Lifou and Uvéa, and many small islands with a total area of about 2,072 sq. km and a population of 13,392, nearly all Melanians (census 1974). The chief culture in the islands is that of coconuts: the chief export, copra.
3. The Huon Islands, 170 miles north-west of New Caledonia, a most barren group.
4. The Bélep Archipelago, about 7 miles north-east of New Caledonia.
5. Chesterfield Islands arc on the 20° S. parallel, about 342 miles west of the northern headland of New Caledonia.
6. Walpole lies south-east of Maré (Loyalty Islands) and east of the Isle of Pines, about 93 miles from each of these islands.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Journal Officiel de la Nouvelle Calédonie et Dépendances*  
*Annuaire Statistique de la Nouvelle Calédonie et Dépendances*



## FRENCH TERRITORY OF THE AFARS AND THE ISSAS

### Territoire Français des Afars et des Issas

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The territory of the Afars and the Issas is situated in the Gulf of Aden between the Somali Republic and Ethiopia. The frontier starts from Loyada, on the coast, 20 km south-east of Djibouti, passes by Djalelo, the Degoueiné Mountains, crosses the Addis Ababa railway at Kilo-metre 110, 6 km to the north of Daouenlé, encloses the Gobaad Plain and Lake Abbé, passes Mount Moussa Ali near Daddato, and terminates at Cape Doumeirah, opposite Perim, on the Straits of Bab el Mandeb.

The territory has an area of 23,000 sq. km (8,500 sq. miles). The population was estimated in 1974 at 125,000, including: Somalis, 58,240; Arabs, 8,285; Afars, 42,270; Europeans, 10,255; foreigners, 37,850. Djibouti, the seat of government, had 62,000 inhabitants.

**GOVERNMENT.** French Territory of the Afars and the Issas is administered by a Council of Government of 8 members. The council is elected by the Chamber of Deputies which is composed of 32 elected members. The Territory is represented in the National Assembly and the Senate by 1 deputy each. At a referendum held on 19 March 1967, 60% of the electorate voted for continued association with France rather than independence and the new statute for the territory came into being on 5 July 1967. In Jan. 1976, following discussions between Ali Aref and President Giscard d'Estaing, it was announced that the French Government affirmed that the Territory was destined for independence but no date was fixed. Legislative elections are to be held in May 1977 and independence is scheduled for later in 1977.

*High Commissioner:* Georges Thierry.

*President of the Council of Government:* Ali Aref Bourhan.

**EDUCATION.** In 1970-71 there were 137 public classes with 4,973 pupils and 37 private classes with 1,449 pupils for primary education. There were 1,475 pupils receiving a secondary education in high school, technical school and private secondary schools.

**HEALTH.** The medical services in 1971 included a hospital (671 beds), a military hospital (120 beds), 7 dispensaries in Djibouti, 4 dispensaries (140 beds) and 5 infirmaries in other localities of the Territory.

**FINANCE.** *Currency.* A new currency, the Djibouti franc, was introduced on 17 March 1949. The currency is covered 100% by a US dollar fund. The Djibouti franc equals 0.0252 new francs.

*Budget.* The ordinary budget for 1971 balanced at 2,487m. Djibouti francs.

**DEFENCE.** The army consists of 2 regiments and an artillery battalion (4,400 men); the navy has 2 minesweepers and some landing craft (150 men); the air force has 2 squadrons (550 men).

**AGRICULTURE.** Mainly market gardening at the oasis of Ambouli and near urban areas. Livestock (1974): 10,500 cattle, 80,000 sheep, 600,000 goats, 6,500 donkeys, 25,000 camels.

**MINING.** Minerals supposed to exist are gypsum, mica, amethyst and sulphur.

**COMMERCE.** The chief imports are cotton goods, sugar, cement, flour and benzene; the chief exports are hides, cattle and coffee (transit from Ethiopia). Special trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. Djibouti francs:

	1967		1968		1972	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	105.5	6,713	97.9	8,195	19.1	10,733
Exports	1.9	604	2.2	817	4.5	1,627

Trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	41	69	608	124	82
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,316	2,008	2,711	3,957	5,046

**SHIPPING.** In 1970 there entered at Djibouti 1,217 vessels, unloading 232,866 tons and loading 88,092 tons of merchandise.

**ROAD TRAFFIC.** In 1970 there were operating 7,200 passenger cars, 1,062 lorries, 481 motor cycles and 852 motorized bicycles.

**RAILWAY.** For the line Djibouti-Addis Ababa *see* p. 913. In 1969-70 the railway carried goods traffic of 411,460 tons and 457,000 passengers.

**POST AND BROADCASTING.** Number of telephones (1975), 3,399. *Office de Radiodiffusion-Télévision Française* broadcasts on medium- and short-waves in French, Somali, Afar and Arabic. There is a low-power television transmitter in Djibouti, broadcasting for 19 hours a week. Number of receivers (1973): radio, 10,000; TV, 2,500.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Poinsot, J.-P., *Djibouti et la Côte française des Somalis*, Paris, 1965  
 Thompson, V., and Adloff, R., *Djibouti and the Horn of Africa*, Stanford Univ. Press, 1967  
*La Côte des Somalis*, Paris, 1961

## ST PIERRE AND MIQUELON

### Territoire des Iles Saint-Pierre et Miquelon

The territory consists of a group of 8 small islands off the south coast of Newfoundland. Area of St Pierre group, 26 sq. km (10 sq. miles); population (census 18 Feb. 1974), 5,232; area of Miquelon group, 216 sq. km (83.5 sq. miles); population, census, 1974, 608; total area, 242 sq. km (93.5 sq. miles), 5,840 inhabitants. Vital statistics (1974): Births, 97; marriages, 34; deaths, 53.

The territory is represented in the National Assembly and the Senate by 1 deputy each.

*Governor:* Jean Massendes.

The Governor is assisted by a privy council consisting of the service chiefs and 2 members appointed by the Minister of Overseas Territories. A general council of 14 elected members was set up by decree of 25 Oct. 1946. Chief town, St Pierre, is also the seat of the court of appeal and the see of the Apostolic Vicariate.

Primary instruction is free. There were, in 1974, 9 nursery and primary schools with 49 teachers and 1,307 pupils; 6 secondary schools (including 3 technical schools) with 59 teachers and 507 pupils.

The islands, being mostly barren rock, are unsuited for agriculture. The chief industry is cod-fishing. The imports comprise textiles, salt, wines, coal, petrol, foodstuffs, meat; and the exports (in 1974), dried and salted fish (...); frozen and smoked fish (1,083 tons; 7.01m. francs CFA); fish meal (350 tons; 645,000 francs CFA); cattle, from quarantine station (276 tons; 17.56m. francs CFA).

The ordinary budget for 1973 balanced at 170.3m. francs CFA, the extraordinary budget at 1.03m. francs CFA.

Trade in metric tons and 1m. francs CFA:

	1972		1973		1974	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	87,256	3,684	102,316	77,995	83,330	123,553
Exports	1,917	1,064	2,127	23,603	1,724	25,241

Total trade between St Pierre and Miquelon and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	4	51	16	1	16
Exports and re-exports from UK	77	84	217	188	209

St Pierre is in regular motor-vessel communication with North Sydney, Fortune (Newfoundland) and Halifax, and is connected by radio-telecommunication with most countries of the world. There were 1,430 telephones in 1975. France Region 3 broadcasts in French on medium-waves. Air Saint-Pierre connects the territory with Sydney (Nova Scotia), and there are occasional flights to and from St John's (Newfoundland), Gander and New York.

*British Consul-General:* J. A. Ford, CMG, MC (resident in New York).

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

De Curton, E., *Saint-Pierre et Miquelon*. Paris, 1944

De La Rue, E. A., *Saint-Pierre et Miquelon*. Paris, 1963

Ribault, J. Y., *Histoire de Saint-Pierre et Miquelon: Des Origines à 1814*. St Pierre, 1962

## SOUTHERN AND ANTARCTIC TERRITORIES

### Terres Australes et Antarctiques Françaises

The Territory of the TAAF was created on 6 Aug. 1955. It comprises the islands of Saint Paul and Amsterdam, formerly Nouvelle Amsterdam, the Kerguelen and Crozet islands, and Terre Adélie.

The Administrator is assisted by a consultative council which meets twice yearly in Paris; its members are nominated by the Government for 5 years. Members of the Scientific Council are appointed by the Senior Administrator after approval by the Minister in charge of scientific research. The administration has its seat in Paris.

*Administrator:* Roger Barberot.

There are 4 postal agencies; the TAAF has its own postage stamps.

The scientific stations of the TAAF which took an important part in the International Geophysical Year, 1956–58, have been made permanent; the staff of the French bases is renewed annually.

**Kerguelen islands**, situated 48–50° S. lat., 68–70° E. long., consists of 1 large and 300 small islands with a total area of 7,000 sq. km (2,700 sq. miles). It was discovered in 1772 by Yves de Kerguelen, but was effectively occupied by France only in 1949. Port-aux-Français has several scientific research stations (92 members). Reindeer, trout and sheep have been acclimatized.

**Crozet islands**, situated 46° S. lat., 50–52° E. long., consists of 5 larger and 15 tiny islands, with a total area of 300 sq. km (116 sq. miles); the western group includes Apostles, Pigs and Penguins islands; the eastern group, Possession and Eastern islands. The archipelago was discovered in 1772 by Marion Dufresne, whose mate, Crozet, annexed it for Louis XV. A meteorological and scientific station on Possession Island (28 members) was built in 1964.



**Saint Paul island**, situated 38° S. lat., 77° E. long., has an area of 7 sq. km (2.7 sq. miles). It is uninhabited. It was perhaps discovered in 1559 by Portuguese sailors.

**Amsterdam island** situated 37° S. lat., 70° E. long., with an area of 60 sq. km (25 sq. miles). It was discovered in 1522 by Magellan's companions, but first visited (together with Saint Paul) by a Dutch skipper. In 1950 an administrative office, research stations (37 members) and a hospital were established.

**Terre Adélie** comprises the antarctic continent between 136° and 142° E. long., south of 60° S. lat. It was discovered in 1840 by Dumont d'Urville. A research station (34 members) is situated at Base Dumont d'Urville, which is kept by the French Polar Expeditions.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*T.A.A.F. Revue trimestrielle.* Paris, 1957 ff.

*Expéditions Polaires Françaises. Etudes et Rapports.* Paris, 1948-59

## WALLIS AND FUTUNA

On 22 Dec. 1959 the inhabitants of these islands voted with an overwhelming majority in favour of exchanging their status from a protectorate to an overseas territory, which was granted by the French Parliament on 29 July 1961. The Senior Administrator of the Wallis and Futuna Isles carries out the duties of the Head of the Territory. His is assisted by a Territorial Council.

The Wallis Archipelago, north-east of Fiji, has an area of 96 sq. km and 7,000 inhabitants. The archipelago is in regular communication with Nouméa *via* Port Vila. Futuna and Alofi, south of the Wallis Islands has an area of 159 sq. km and 2,900 inhabitants.

## ANGLO-FRENCH CONDOMINIUM

NEW HEBRIDES. *See* p. 444

## GABON

République Gabonaise

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the Gabon Republic covers 267,000 sq. km; its population in 1974 (estimate) was about 950,000, including about 12,000 Europeans. The capital is Libreville (251,400 inhabitants), Port Gentil (77,111).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNEMENT.** The Gabonese Republic became independent on 17 Aug. 1960 after having been one of the 4 territories of French Equatorial Africa and, from 28 Nov. 1958, a member state of the French Community. In Jan. 1959 it formed an 'economic, technical and customs union' with the other 3 territories of the former government-general of French Equatorial Africa. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

*President of the Republic:* Albert-Bernard Bongo (re-elected for 7-year term on 25 Feb. 1973).

*Prime Minister:* Léon Mebiamé.

*Foreign Minister:* Okoumba D'Okwatseque.

*Flag:* Three horizontal stripes of green, yellow, blue.

**FINANCE.** The ordinary budget for 1974-75 provided for expenditure of 151,000m. francs CFA, and the development expenditure, 107,000m.

**DEFENCE.** The Army consists of 1 infantry battalion and 2 commando battalion companies, totalling 900 men.

The Air Force has ordered as its first combat equipment a small number of single-seat and two-seat Mirage 5 ground-attack aircraft. It has 2 Hercules turbo-prop transports, 2 twin-jet Gulfstream IIs and 1 twin-jet Falcon 20, 2 Cessna Skymaster communications aircraft, and 3 Puma and 4 Alouette III helicopters. Other transport aircraft are operated on a joint military/civilian basis. Personnel number between 100 and 150.

**PRODUCTION.** 1974: Manganese dioxide, 2,129 metric tons; uranium concentrates, 1,713 metric tons; natural gas, 45.6m. cu. metres; gold, 227 kg; timber (okoumé), 1.04m. metric tons. A large deposit of iron ore estimated at 1,000m. metric tons was discovered in 1971 at Mékambo near Belinga.

The petroleum refinery in Port Gentil, a joint venture of the governments of the five members of the Central African Customs and Economic Union (UDEAC) and foreign petroleum companies, began trial operations in Oct. 1967. The refinery produced 5.8m. tons of crude oil in 1971. *La Société Gabonaise de raffinerie* produced 191,000 metric tons in 1974.

GDP *per capita* (1972) US\$828.

**TRADE.** In 1975 imports totalled 100,560m. francs CFA and exports 201,920m. francs CFA). France, UK, USA, the Netherlands and West Germany are Gabon's principal trading partners. Petroleum makes up 80% of exports.

Trade with the UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	1,569	2,506	10,258	28,397	3,759	9,160
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,050	1,808	2,833	3,565	2,828	4,041

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Libreville and Port Gentil are the main ports. Together with Pointe-Noire (Congo), they received 1,531 vessels in 1963; merchandise unloaded was 176,400 tons; loaded, 1,319,000 tons. Telephones (1969), 4,300. Under a development plan (1966-70) 2,300m. francs CFA per annum are to be spent on road construction. A 1,435-mm gauge railway is under construction from Libreville and Owendo to Booué and Franceville.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF GABON IN GREAT BRITAIN (48 Kensington Ct., W8)

*Ambassador:* Edouard Teale (accredited 18 Feb. 1977).

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GABON

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

### OF GABON IN THE USA (2210 R St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Guy Rene Kombila.

### OF THE USA IN GABON

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Lasserre, G., *Libreville, la ville et sa région*. Paris, 1958  
Thiery, Y. and Delarozière, R., *Carte ethnique du Gabon*. Paris, 1945

# GERMANY

**POST-WAR HISTORY.** Since the unconditional surrender of the German armed forces on 8 May 1945 there has been no central authority whose writ runs in the whole of Germany. Consequently no peace treaty has been signed with a government representing the whole of Germany, and the country is virtually partitioned between West Germany (Federal Republic of Germany) and East Germany (German Democratic Republic).

By the Berlin Declaration of 5 June 1945 the governments of the USA, the UK, the USSR and France assumed supreme authority over Germany. Each of the 4 signatories was given a zone of occupation, in which the supreme power was to be exercised by the C.-in-C. in that zone (*see* map in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1947). Jointly these 4 C.-in-C. constituted the Allied Control Council in Berlin, which was to be competent in all 'matters affecting Germany as a whole'. The territory of Greater Berlin, divided into 4 sectors, was to be governed as an entity by the 4 occupying powers.

At the Potsdam Conference (17 July–2 Aug. 1945) the northern part of the Province of East Prussia, including its capital Königsberg (renamed Kaliningrad), was transferred to the Soviet Union, pending final ratification by a peace treaty; and it was agreed that, pending the final peace settlement, Poland should administer those parts of Germany lying east of a line running from the Baltic Sea immediately west of Swinemünde along the river Oder to its confluence with the Western Neisse and thence along the Western Neisse to the Czechoslovak frontier.

The agreements between the war-time allies concerning the occupation zones (12 Sept. 1944) and control of Germany (1 May 1945) were repudiated by the USSR on 27 Nov. 1958.

A Treaty was signed in East Berlin between East and West Germany on 21 Dec. 1972 agreeing the basis of relations between the two countries.

## FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY

### Bundesrepublik Deutschland

The Federal Republic of Germany became a sovereign independent country on 5 May 1955 and is a member of EEC, the Council of Europe, Western European Union, NATO, the European Coal and Steel Community, Euratom, the European Monetary Agreement and the Agencies of the UN.

In June 1948 the US, the UK and France agreed on a central government for the 3 western zones. An Occupation Statute, which came into force on 31 Sept. 1949, reduced the responsibilities of the occupation authorities. Formally, the Federal Republic of Germany came into existence on 21 Sept. 1949. The Petersberg Agreement of 22 Nov. 1949 freed the Federal Republic of numerous restrictions of the Occupation Statute. In 1951 the USA, the UK and France as well as other states terminated the state of war with Germany; the Soviet Union followed on 25 Jan. 1955. On 5 May 1955 the High Commissioners of the USA, the UK and France signed a proclamation revoking the Occupation Statute. On the same day, the Paris and London treaties, signed in Oct. 1954, came into force and established the sovereignty of the Federal Republic of Germany.

**CONSTITUTION.** The Constituent Assembly (known as the 'Parliamentary Council') met in Bonn on 1 Sept. 1948, and worked out a Basic Law which was approved by a two-thirds majority of the parliaments of the participating Länder and came into force on 23 May 1949.



The **Basic Law** (*Grundgesetz*) consists of a preamble and 146 articles. The first section deals with the basic rights which are legally binding for legislation, administration and jurisdiction.

The Federal Republic of Germany is a democratic and social federal state. The federal flag has 3 horizontal stripes of black, red and gold. For the time being the Basic Law applies to the Länder Baden-Württemberg, Bavaria, Bremen, Greater Berlin (temporarily suspended), Hamburg, Hessen, Lower Saxony, North Rhine-Westphalia, Rhineland-Palatinate, Saarland and Schleswig-Holstein. The Basic Law decrees that the general rules of international law form part of the federal law. The constitutions of the Länder must conform to the principles of a republican, democratic and social state based on the rule of law. Executive power is vested in the Länder, unless the Basic Law prescribes or permits otherwise. Federal law supersedes Land law.

The organs of the Federal Republic are:

The Federal Diet (*Bundestag*), elected in universal, direct, free, equal and secret elections, for a term of 4 years.

The Federal Council (*Bundesrat*), consisting of members of the governments of the Länder. Each Land has at least 3 votes. Länder with more than 2m. inhabitants have 4, Länder with more than 6m. inhabitants have 5 votes.

The Federal President (*Bundespräsident*) is elected by the Federal Assembly for a term of 5 years and represents the Federal Republic in international relations. Re-election is admissible only once. The Federal Assembly (which meets only for the election of the Federal President) consists of the members of the Federal Diet and an equal number of members elected by the popular representative bodies of the Länder according to a particular system of semi-proportional representation.

The Federal Government consists of the Federal Chancellor, elected by the Federal Diet on the proposal of the Federal President, and the Federal Ministers, who are appointed and dismissed by the Federal President upon the proposal of the Federal Chancellor.

The Federal Republic has exclusive legislation on: (1) foreign affairs; (2) federal citizenship; (3) freedom of movement, passports, immigration and emigration, and extradition; (4) currency, money and coinage, weights and measures, and regulation of time and calendar; (5) customs, commercial and navigation agreements, traffic in goods and payments with foreign countries, including customs and frontier protection; (6) federal railways and air traffic; (7) post and telecommunications; (8) the legal status of persons in the employment of the Federation and of public law corporations under direct supervision of the Federal Government; (9) trade marks, copyright and publishing rights; (10) co-operation of the Federal Republic and the Länder in the criminal police and in matters concerning the protection of the constitution, the establishment of a Federal Office of Criminal Police, as well as the combating of international crime; (11) federal statistics.

For concurrent legislation in which the Länder have legislative rights if and as far as the Federal Republic does not exercise its legislative powers, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1956, p. 1038.

Federal laws are passed by the Federal Diet and after their adoption submitted to the Federal Council, which has a limited veto. The Basic Law may be amended only upon the approval of two-thirds of the members of the Federal Diet and two-thirds of the votes of the Federal Council.

The foreign service, federal finance, railways, postal services, waterways and shipping are under direct federal administration.

In the field of finance the Federal Republic has exclusive legislation on customs and financial monopolies and concurrent legislation on: (1) excise taxes and taxes on transactions, in particular, taxes on real-estate acquisition, incremented value and on fire protection; (2) taxes on income, property, inheritance and donations; (3) real estate, industrial and trade taxes, with the exception of the determining of the tax rates.

Customs, the yield of monopolies, excise taxes with the exception of the beer tax, the transportation tax, the turnover tax and property dues serving non-

recurrent purposes accrue to the Federal Republic. The Federal Republic can, by federal law, claim part of the income and corporation taxes to cover its expenditures not covered by other revenues. Financial jurisdiction is uniformly regulated by federal legislation.

*National flag:* Three horizontal stripes of black, red, gold.

*National anthem:* Einigkeit und Recht und Freiheit (words by H. Hoffmann, 1841; tune by J. Haydn, 1797).

Hiscocks, R., *Democracy in Western Germany*. OUP, 1957

Mangoldt, H., *Das Bonner Grundgesetz (Kommentar)*. 2nd ed. Berlin, 1960

Maunz, Th., *Deutsches Staatsrecht*. 12th ed. Munich, 1963

Schäfer, H., *Der Bundesrat*. Cologne, 1955

**GOVERNMENT.** The *Federal Diet*, elected on 3 Oct. 1976, is composed of 496 members. In addition, there are 22 members for Berlin (11 CDU, 10 SPD, 1 FDP), who, however, have no vote.

State of the parties: Social Democrats (SPD), 214 (1972: 230); Christian Democrats (CDU; CSU), 243 (225); Free Democrats (FDP), 39 (41); other parties failed to obtain 5% of the votes or to elect a representative in a constituency, and therefore returned no members.

Bonn on the Rhine is the capital of the Federal Republic.

*Federal President:* Walter Scheel (elected 15 May 1974).

The cabinet, a coalition of Social Democrats and Free Democrats, formed on 16 Dec. 1976, was as follows:

*Chancellor:* Helmut Schmidt (SPD).

*Deputy Chancellor, Minister of Foreign Affairs:* Hans-Dietrich Genscher (FDP).

*Interior:* Werner Maihofer (FDP).

*Justice:* Hans-Jochen Vogel (SPD).

*Finance:* Hans Apel (SPD).

*Economics:* Hans Friderichs (FDP).

*Food, Agriculture and Forests:* Josef Ertl (FDP).

*Labour and Social Affairs:* Herbert Ehrenberg (SPD).

*Defence:* Georg Leber (SPD).

*Family Affairs:* Antje Huber (SPD).

*Transport, Posts and Telecommunications:* Kurt Gscheidle (SPD).

*State and Town Planning, and Housing:* Karl Ravens (SPD).

*Internal German Relations:* Egon Franke (SPD).

*Research and Technology:* Hans Matthöfer (SPD).

*Education and Science:* Helmut Rohde (SPD).

*Economic Co-operation:* Marie Schlei (SPD).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** On April 1949 some minor frontier rectifications were carried out in favour of the Netherlands (68 sq. km), Belgium (18 sq. km), Luxembourg (6 sq. km) and France (7 sq. km), subject to a final peace settlement. Belgium (1956) and the Netherlands (1963) returned most of this territory to Germany.

Area and estimated population as at 31 Dec. 1975:

Länder	Area in sq. km	Male	Female	Total	Per sq. km
Schleswig-Holstein	15,678	1,238,800	1,343,700	2,582,400	165
Hamburg	753	797,300	920,100	1,717,400	2,279
Lower Saxony	47,430	3,464,300	3,774,200	7,238,500	153
Bremen	404	337,000	379,800	716,800	1,775
North Rhine-Westphalia	34,057	8,183,300	8,946,300	17,129,600	503
Hessen	21,112	2,666,000	2,883,800	5,549,800	263
Rhineland-Palatinate	19,837	1,749,800	1,916,000	3,665,800	185
Baden-Württemberg	35,751	4,395,000	4,757,700	9,152,700	256
Bavaria	70,547	5,152,000	5,658,400	10,810,400	153
Saarland	2,569	520,600	575,700	1,096,300	427
Berlin (West)	480	877,400	1,107,400	1,984,800	4,134
<i>Federal Republic</i>	248,620 <sup>1</sup>	29,381,500	32,263,100	61,644,600	248

<sup>1</sup> 95,989 sq. miles.

## VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Live births	Of these illegitimate	Deaths	Divorces
1973	394,603	635,633	39,843	731,028	90,164
1974	377,265	626,373	39,277	727,511	98,584
1975 <sup>1</sup>	386,681	600,512	36,774	749,260	106,829

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

The annual rate of the population increase or decrease (including migration) was -0.3% in 1970; 0.8% in 1971; 0.5% in 1972; 0.5% in 1973; -0.2% in 1974; -0.6% in 1975.

Crude birth rate was 10.3 per 1,000 population; marriage rate, 6.4; death rate, 11.8; infantile mortality, 2.3 per 100 live births.

Migrants from Eastern Germany to the Federal Republic, including West Berlin, totalled about 2,022,000 between 1955 and 1961. The East German Government tried to stop the outflow by erecting a concrete wall which later became a heavily fortified barrier along the border in Berlin on 13 Aug. 1961; despite the Berlin wall, the figures registered for persons moving from Eastern Germany and East Berlin into the Federal Republic were 20,700 in 1967, 18,600 in 1968, 20,600 in 1969, 20,700 in 1970, 19,900 in 1971, 19,700 in 1972, 17,300 in 1973, 16,200 in 1974 and 20,300 in 1975; most of them are older people with permission to emigrate. Migrants from the Federal Republic to Eastern Germany totalled about 279,000 between 1955 and 1961, 4,300 in 1966, 3,600 in 1967, 2,900 in 1968, 2,500 in 1969, 2,100 in 1970, 1,900 in 1971, 1,800 in 1972, 1,700 in 1973, 1,500 in 1974 and 1,400 in 1975.

The resident population of the principal towns was estimated as follows on 31 Dec. 1975:

Town	Land	Population	Town	Land	Population
Berlin (West)	Berlin (West)	1,984,837	Mülheim a.d.		
Hamburg	Hamburg	1,717,383	Ruhr	N. Rhine-Westph.	189,259
München	Bavaria	1,314,865	Mainz	Rhinel.-Pal.	183,880
Köln	N. Rhine-Westph.	1,013,771	Freiburg im		
Essen	N. Rhine-Westph.	677,568	Breisgau	Baden-Württ.	175,371
Düsseldorf	N. Rhine-Westph.	664,336	Hamm	N. Rhine-Westph.	172,210
Frankfurt/Main			Solingen	N. Rhine-Westph.	171,810
	Hessen	636,157	Ludwigshafen		
Dortmund	N. Rhine-Westph.	630,609	Rhein	Rhinel.-Pal.	170,374
Stuttgart	Baden-Württ.	600,421	Leverkusen	N. Rhine-Westph.	165,947
Duisburg	N. Rhine-Westph.	591,635	Osnabrück	Lower Saxony	161,671
Bremen	Bremen	572,969	Neuss	N. Rhine-Westph.	148,198
Hanover	Lower Saxony	552,955	Bremerhaven	Bremen	143,836
Nürnberg	Bavaria	499,060	Darmstadt	Hessen	137,018
Bochum	N. Rhine-Westph.	414,842	Oldenburg	Lower Saxony	134,706
Wuppertal	N. Rhine-Westph.	405,369	Reimscheid	N. Rhine-Westph.	133,145
Gelsenkirchen	N. Rhine-Westph.	322,584	Regensburg	Bavaria	131,886
Bielefeld	N. Rhine-Westph.	316,058	Heidelberg	Baden-Württ.	129,368
Mannheim	Baden-Württ.	314,086	Wolfsburg	Lower Saxony	126,298
Bonn	N. Rhine-Westph.	283,711	Göttingen	Lower Saxony	123,797
Karlsruhe	Baden-Württ.	280,448	Recklinghausen	N. Rhine-Westph.	122,437
Braunschweig	Lower Saxony	268,519	Koblenz	Rhinel.-Pal.	118,394
Münster			Salzgitter	Lower Saxony	117,341
(Westf.)	N. Rhine-Westph.	264,546	Siegeu	N. Rhine-Westph.	116,552
Kiel	Schleswig-H.	262,164	Offenbach/Main	Hessen	115,251
Mönchenglad-			Heilbronn	Baden-Württ.	113,177
bach	N. Rhine-Westph.	261,367	Würzburg	Bavaria	112,584
Wiesbaden	Hessen	250,592	Witten	N. Rhine-Westph.	108,771
Augsburg	Bavaria	249,943	Pforzheim	Baden-Württ.	108,635
Aachen	N. Rhine-Westph.	242,453	Hildesheim	Lower Saxony	105,290
Oberhausen	N. Rhine-Westph.	237,147	Paderborn	N. Rhine-Westph.	103,705
Lübeck	Schleswig-H.	232,270	Wilhelmshaven	Lower Saxony	103,417
Hagen	N. Rhine-Westph.	229,224	Fürth	Bavaria	101,639
Krefeld	N. Rhine-Westph.	228,463	Moers	N. Rhine-Westph.	101,511
Kassel	Hessen	205,534	Bottrop	N. Rhine-Westph.	101,495
Saarbrücken	Saarland	205,336	Kaiserslautern	Rhinel.-Pal.	100,886
Herne	N. Rhine-Westph.	190,561	Erlangen	Bavaria	100,671
			Trier	Rhinel.-Pal.	100,338

**RELIGION.** Of the population 49% are Protestants, 44.6% Roman Catholics and 0.1% Jews (census, 1970).

The Evangelical Church in Germany consists of 17 member-churches in the



Federal Republic of West Germany and West Berlin (10 Lutheran Churches, 5 United-Lutheran-Reformed-Churches, 2 Reformed Churches and 1 Confederation of United member Churches: 'Church of the Union'). Its organs are the Synod, the Church Conference and the Council under the chairmanship of Bishop D. Helmut Class (elected 2 June 1973). There are also some 12 Evangelical Free Churches. The 8 territorial churches in East Germany established the Federation of Evangelical Churches in East Germany in 1969.

There are 5 Roman Catholic archbishops and 17 bishoprics. Chairman of the Bishops' Conference is Cardinal Döpfner, Archbishop of Munich. A concordat between Germany and the Holy See was signed on 20 July and ratified on 10 Sept. 1933.

The 'Old Catholics', who are in full communion with the Anglican Churches, numbered about 30,000 in 1977; they have a bishop at Bonn.

*Kirchliches Jahrbuch für die Evangelische Kirche in Deutschland.* Gütersloh, 1884 ff.

*Taschenbuch der evangelischen Kirche in Deutschland.* Stuttgart, 1962

*Kirchliches Handbuch. Amtliches statistisches Jahrbuch der Katholischen Kirche Deutschlands.*

Vol. 27. Cologne, 1975

*Alt-Katholisches Jahrbuch.* Bonn, 1977

Luckey, G., *Free Churches in Germany.* Bad Nauheim, 1956

**EDUCATION.** *Schools providing general education* are primary and post-primary schools (*Grund- und Hauptschulen*), special schools (*Sonderschulen*), secondary modern schools (*Realschulen*), grammar schools (*Gymnasien*) and comprehensive schools. Primary schools: Attendance is compulsory for all children having completed their 6th year of age. Compulsory education extends 9 years. After the first 4 (or 6) years at primary school children may attend post-primary schools, secondary modern schools, grammar schools and other schools of general secondary education. The secondary modern school comprises 6, the grammar school 9 years. The final Grammar School Certificate (Arbitur-Higher School Certificate) entitles the holder to enter any institution of higher education. There are also special schools for retarded, physically or mentally handicapped and socially maladjusted children.

In 1975 there were in the Federal Republic 18,107 primary and post-primary schools with 6,424,217 pupils; 2,646 special schools with 393,889 pupils; 2,344 secondary modern schools with 1,147,217 pupils; 2,468 grammar schools with 1,863,479 pupils; 204 comprehensive schools (primary and secondary stage) with 165,812 pupils.

*Vocational education* is provided in part-time, full-time and advanced full-time vocational schools (*Berufs-, Berufsaufbau-, Berufsfach- and Fachschulen*, including *Fachschulen für Technik.*). Running parallel to the occupation, part-time vocational schools offer 6 to 12 hours per week of additional compulsory schooling. All young people who are apprentices, in some other employment or even unemployed have to attend them in general up to the age of 18 years or until the completion of the practical vocational training. Full-time vocational schools comprise courses of at least one year. They prepare for commercial and domestic occupations as well as specialized occupations in the field of handicrafts. Advanced full-time vocational schools are attended by pupils having completed their 18th year of age; courses vary from 6 months to 3 or more years.

In Nov. 1973 there were 1,772 full- and part-time vocational schools with 33,276 teachers (10,212 female) and 1,644,655 pupils (674,294 girls); 2,780 full-time vocational schools with 9,103 teachers (4,830 female) and 254,839 pupils (163,122 girls); 1,384 advanced vocational schools with 5,596 teachers (1,880 female) and 124,486 pupils (49,030 girls); 488 full- and part-time vocational extension schools with 602 teachers (172 female) and 34,260 pupils (7,241 girls); 1,764 schools for public health occupations with 23,274 teachers (7,627 female) and 73,051 pupils (61,875 girls).

*Higher Education.* Universities and equivalent institutions; teacher-training colleges and equivalent institutions which train teachers for primary schools,

special schools, intermediate schools and schools providing vocational education; colleges of music, fine arts and the college for physical education in Cologne.

Higher technical colleges offer highly qualified full-time vocational instruction. There were, in the winter term 1975-76, 134 higher technical colleges with 145,205 students (33,141 female).

During the winter term 1975-76 there were 264 academic institutions of higher education with 840,757 students (283,201 female; 48,704 foreigners); they comprise 49 universities with 555,564 students (178,314 female); 7 Roman Catholic theological colleges and 4 Protestant theological colleges with together 1,768 students (387 female).

In the winter term 1975-76 there were 33 teacher-training colleges and equivalent institutions with 78,163 students (51,406 female).

In the winter term 1975-76 there were 15 colleges of music, 10 colleges of fine arts and the college of film and television with together 15,395 students (6,460 female).

**CINEMAS** (31 Dec. 1975). There were 3,094 cinemas with a seating capacity of 1.14m. and 18 drive-in cinemas for 16,877 cars.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1975). There were 410 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 26m.

**HEALTH AND SOCIAL WELFARE.** There were in 1974, 3,483 hospitals with 716,530 beds in the Federal Republic. In 1974 public assistance (including aid to tuberculars) and aid to war victims amounted to DM 8,032m. or DM 129.44 per head of population.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> All subsequent statistics relate to the end of 1974 or the calendar year 1974.

**SOCIAL SECURITY.** *Social Health Insurance* (originally introduced in 1883). Compulsory insurants are in particular wage-earners and apprentices, salaried employees with an income below the limit of compulsory insurance and the social-insurance pensioners. Voluntary insurance is possible; insurants may voluntarily continue to insure when no longer liable to do so.

Benefits: Medical treatment, medicaments, hospital and nursing care, maternity benefits, death benefits for the insured and their families, sickness payments and out-patients' allowances.

Number of insurants, 33.5m., including compulsory insurants (19.4m.) and pensioners (9.3m.). Number of the cases of incapacity for work 21.8m. Total expenditure, DM 52,404m.

*Accident Insurance* (originally introduced in 1884). Insured are all persons in employment or service, apprentices and the greater part of the self-employed and the unpaid family workers.

Benefits in the case of industrial injuries and occupational diseases: Medical treatment and nursing care, sickness payments, pensions and other payments in cash and in kind, surviving dependants' pensions.

Number of insurants, 26.9m.; number of current pensions, 1m.; total expenditure, DM 6,294m.

*Workers' and Employees' Old-age Insurance Funds* (originally introduced in 1889). Compulsory insurants are all wage-earners and salaried employees, the members of certain liberal professions and—subject to certain conditions—self-employed craftsmen. Insurants may voluntarily continue to insure when no longer liable to do so or increase the insurance.

Benefits: Measures designed to maintain, improve and restore the earning capacity; pensions paid to persons incapable for work, old age and surviving dependants' pensions.

Number of pensions paid, 11m., of which pensions to insurants, 6.9m.; pensions to widows and widowers, 3.4m.; pensions to orphans, 0.5m. Total expenditure, DM 85,369m.

*Miners' Pension Insurance Funds.* Compulsory insurants are all persons employed in mining, excluding salaried employees functioning as employers. Insurants may

voluntarily continue to insure when no longer liable to do so or increase the insurance.

**Benefits:** Measures designed to maintain, improve and restore the earning capacity; pensions paid to underground workers because of partial disability to work in mines, miners' pensions in the case of complete disability, miners' retirement benefits, surviving dependants' pensions.

Number of pensions paid, 0.7m., of which pensions to insureds, 0.4m.; pensions to widows and widowers, 0.3m.; pensions to orphans, 0.03m. Total expenditure, DM 8,881m.

*Farmers' Old-age Pension Funds: Unemployment Insurance and Unemployment Relief* granted to unemployed persons who are not entitled to unemployment pay. Number of insured, 0.7m.; number of current pensions, 0.3m. Total expenditure, DM 1.7m.

**ASSISTANCE FOR WAR VICTIMS** (war-disabled and surviving dependants of war victims).

**Benefits:** Medical treatment and nursing care, aid to war victims, disablement pensions, basic and equalization pensions paid to widows and orphans, parents' pensions, allowances for nursing care, compensation for occupational detriment, funeral allowances, lump-sum indemnification and indemnification paid upon marriage.

Persons (including those with permanent residence abroad) qualifying for pensions, 2.4m., of which disabled persons, 1.1m.; widows and widowers, 1.1m.; orphans, 0.04m.; parents, 0.1m. Total expenditure, DM 10,129m.

**EQUALIZATION OF BURDENS** (public relief and compensation payments). Eligible are expellees and persons who suffered damage because of the war or in connexion with the currency reform.

**Benefits:** Basic compensation, war-damage pensions, compensation for household equipment, accommodation assistance, currency-conversion compensation, compensation for holders of 'old savings', training grants, loans and other promotive measures.

Number of recipients of war damage pensions, 0.4m.; payments made (1 Sept. 1952-31 Dec. 1974), DM 86,276m., including basic compensation, DM 19,115m.; war damage pension, DM 32,284m.; accommodation assistance, DM 5,611m.; compensation for household equipment, DM 8,986m.

**FAMILY ASSISTANCE.** Under the Federal Law on Children's Allowances, all persons living within the territory covered by the law receive children's allowances for the third and every subsequent child, provided they are not entitled to such payments as members of public service or as recipients of social benefits. Children's allowances for the second child are granted only to those persons who, together with their spouses, have an annual income of not more than DM 18,360; this restriction does not apply in the case of persons with 3 or more children.

**ACCOMMODATION ALLOWANCES** for tenants, owners of a homestead, a freehold flat or a small-holder's cottage.

**PUBLIC WELFARE, AID TO WAR VICTIMS AND PUBLIC YOUTH WELFARE.**

*Public Welfare.* Public assistance or welfare (the latter from 1 June 1962) for needy persons, namely livelihood aid and aid in special situations (including aid to tuberculars) provided outside and inside institutions, homes and similar establishments.

Aid provided outside institutions, DM 3,256m.; aid provided inside institutions, DM 3,880m.

*Aid to War Victims.* Benefits for disabled persons and members of their families as well as for surviving dependants, namely vocational assistance, education



allowances, supplementary livelihood aid; recovery, accommodation and special assistance. Total expenditure, DM 894m.

**Public Youth Welfare.** In particular, supervision of foster children, official guardianship, assistance with adoptions and affiliations, social assistance in juvenile courts, educational assistance and correctional education under a court order. Total expenditure, DM 2,932m.

*Übersicht über die soziale Sicherung in Deutschland.* Bundesministerium für Arbeit und Sozialordnung, 9th ed. Bonn, 1974

Tietz, G., *Zahlenwerk zur Sozialversicherung in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland* (and supplements). Berlin, 1963

*Arbeits- und sozialstatistische Mitteilungen.* Bundesminister für Arbeit und Sozialordnung, Bonn (from 1950)

*Öffentliche Sozialleistungen.* Statistisches Bundesamt (from 1951)

*Gesundheitswesen.* Statistisches Bundesamt (from 1946)

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by the federal courts and by the courts of the Länder. In criminal procedures, civil cases and procedures of non-contentious jurisdiction the courts on the Land level are the local courts (*Amtsgerichte*), the regional courts (*Landgerichte*) and the courts of appeal (*Oberlandesgerichte*). On the federal level decisions regarding these matters are taken by the Federal Court (*Bundesgerichtshof*) at Karlsruhe. In labour law disputes the courts of the first and second instance are the labour courts and the Land labour courts and in the third instance, the Federal Labour Court (*Bundesarbeitsgericht*) at Kassel. Disputes about public law in matters of social security, unemployment insurance, maintenance of war victims and similar cases are dealt with in the first and second instances by the social courts and the Land social courts and in the third instance by the Federal Social Court (*Bundessozialgericht*) at Kassel. In most tax matters the finance courts of the Länder are competent and in the second instance, the Federal Finance Court (*Bundesfinanzhof*) at Munich. Other controversies of public law in non-constitutional matters are decided in the first and second instance by the administrative and the higher administrative courts (*Oberverwaltungsgerichte*) of the Länder, and in the third instance by the Federal Administrative Court (*Bundesverwaltungsgericht*) at Berlin.

For the inquiry into maritime accidents the admiralty courts (*Seeämter*) are competent on the Land level and in the second instance the Federal Admiralty Court (*Bundesoberseeamt*) at Hamburg.

The constitutional courts of the Länder decide on constitutional questions. The Federal Constitutional Court (*Bundesverfassungsgericht*) as the supreme German court decides such questions as loss of basic rights, unconstitutional character of political parties, validity of laws, charges against judges and complaints regarding violations of basic rights by the public force.

The death sentence is abolished. (It is retained in East Germany for espionage or sabotage and for treason.)

*Manual of German Law.* 2 vols. HMSO, 1950-52

**FINANCE. Currency.** Pursuant to the laws issued on the monetary reform by the military governors of the British, American, and French Zones, from 18 to 26 June 1948, the 'Reichmark' was replaced by the 'Deutsche Mark'. The RM notes circulated by the former Reichsbank were exchanged for DMs at the rate of 1 to 1 up to the amount of RM 60, and all amounts exceeding RM 600 as well as all bank and saving deposits at the ratio of RM 100 to DM 6.5. All RM liabilities, including securities, were depreciated at the ratio of 10 to 1.

On 31 Dec. 1976 the circulation of coins in the Federal Republic amounted to DM 5,700m.; that of notes and coins to DM 64,738m.

The rate of exchange for DM (West) was fixed at 3.66 to the US\$ from 26 Oct. 1969, and at 8.78 to the £ after the revaluation of DM in Oct. 1969.

**Budget.** The budget of the Federal Government shows the following figures (in DM 1m.) for calendar years:

	1973	1974	1975	1976 <sup>1</sup>
<i>Revenues</i>				
Federal taxes and customs duties	35,112	34,551	33,611	34,828
Share of Federal Government in joint taxes and trade tax levy	79,846	84,112	85,599	92,072
Tax-like charges	10	11	2	1
Others	4,018	4,113	3,945	4,401
Total revenue	118,376 <sup>2</sup>	122,787	123,157	131,301
<i>Expenditures</i>				
Defence	27,333	30,678	32,101	33,384
Social security	32,179	38,069	57,051 <sup>3</sup>	61,478
Agriculture and food	2,855	2,183	2,255	2,465
Transport and communications	10,132	11,005	11,468	11,750
Electricity, gas, water supply, industries and services	3,220	3,205	3,254	2,859
Education and science	6,768	7,484	8,477	8,609
Housing and settlements	1,723	1,696	1,714	1,810
All other expenditure	37,547	38,935	39,942	41,692
Total expenditure	121,751	133,251	156,262	164,047
<i>Balance of transitory means</i>	+ 182	+ 126	+ 23	—
<i>Net financing balance</i>	-3,199	-10,337	-33,083	-32,746
Financed from:				
Loans	-8,318	-15,329	-36,754	-51,703
Coinage	- 522	- 252	- 805	—
Less:				
Redemption payments	+5,641	+ 5,854	+ 6,829	+18,957
Withdrawals from reserves	—	- 610	- 2,354	—

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.<sup>2</sup> After deduction of DM 610m. of neutralized tax revenue which for budgetary purposes are treated as negative revenue.<sup>3</sup> Not completely comparable with previous years.

The total debt of the Federal Republic, the Equalization of Burdens Fund, ERP-Special Fund and the Länder was DM 82,971m., as at 31 Dec. 1969.

**Debt Settlement.** On 27 Feb. 1953 several agreements were signed in London settling Germany's external pre-war and post-war debts. These agreements entered into force on 16 Sept. 1953.

The claims arising from the post-war economic assistance given to Germany by the UK (£201.8m.), France (\$15.79m.) and the USA (\$3,014m.) were fixed at £150m., \$11.84m. and \$1,000m. respectively, of which only the claims of the USA bear interest at 2½%. Up to March 1961 the claims were paid off by regular and premature redemption as follows: Great Britain except for £67.5m., France except for \$5,328,000 and the USA except for \$787.37m. In April/May 1961 the *Deutsche Bundesbank* repaid on behalf of the Federal Republic the total claims of Great Britain and France and the amount of \$587m. to the USA. The debt still outstanding on 30 Dec. 1966 (US\$195.94m.) was also repaid by the *Deutsche Bundesbank* on behalf of the Federal Republic.

On 31 Dec. 1968 the London Debts Agreement of 27 Feb. 1953 was in force in a total of 56 foreign countries. 90% of all debts were claims of the USA, Great Britain, France and Switzerland.

Of the approximately DM 4,000m. of public pre-war debts, the sum of DM 1,705m. and of the approximately DM 2,200m. of private pre-war debts the amount of DM 253m. had still to be paid back on 31 Dec. 1968.

**DEFENCE.** The Paris Treaties, which entered into force in May 1955, stipulated a contribution of the Federal Republic to western defence within the framework of NATO and the Western European Union. In 1973 the Federal Armed Forces (*Bundeswehr*) had a total strength of 495,000 all ranks (227,000 conscripts).

**Army.** In 1975 the Army consisted of 16 armoured brigades, 12 armoured infantry brigades, 3 light infantry brigades, 2 mountain brigades, 3 airborne brigades; total strength 345,000.

The principal combat unit is now the self-sufficient brigade of 3,100–4,500 men; each has infantry, armoured infantry, tanks, conventional artillery, anti-aircraft and anti-tank weapons, reconnaissance, signalling and supply units. The new armoured division consists of 3 brigades. Eleven battalions are equipped with American *Honest John* and 4 battalions with *Sergeant* surface-to-air missiles. The Army has 1,400 M-48 A2 Patton and 2,300 Leopard medium tanks, 7,700 armoured personnel carriers and 1,100 tank destroyers.

**Territorial Army.** The *Territorialheer* which lies outside the authority of the NATO Supreme Commander, acts both as a training formation for the ground units of the *Bundeswehr* and as an arm of local defence in time of emergency. In the latter rôle it fields 6 home defence groups (lightly equipped brigades), 28 motorized infantry battalions and 300 local defence companies. In the latter role it undertakes basic training of the *Bundeswehr's* conscripts.

**Navy.** At the end of 1976 the Navy had 24 diesel-powered coastal submarines, 1 old experimental oceangoing submarine, 3 guided missile armed destroyers, 8 other destroyers, 6 frigates, 6 corvettes, 30 fast missile boats (Exocet armed) of 234–295 tons, 10 fast torpedo boats, a light cruiser type training ship, 13 escort and support ships, 18 coastal minesweepers, 22 fast minesweepers, 18 inshore minesweepers, 50 landing craft, 13 supply ships, 11 replenishment ships and oilers, 3 repair ships and 78 auxiliaries and service craft.

The new construction programme includes 10 large hydrofoil patrol (missile) vessels (202 tons). The project to build 4 guided missile frigates was cancelled, but 4 (initially, to replace old *ex-US* destroyers) and eventually 12 (to replace 'Hamburg' class destroyers and 'Koln' class frigates) of 2,500 tons are projected under a future development programme.

The Naval Air Arm has 2 wings (each 2 squadrons of 18 aircraft) of F-104G Starfighters and 1 wing of Breguet Atlantic maritime patrol bombers, supplemented by an anti-submarine helicopter wing. Albatross amphibians and Do 27 aircraft from an air-sea rescue wing.

Navy personnel in 1977 totalled 36,000 officers and men, including 6,000 of the Naval Air Arm.

**Air Force.** Since Oct. 1970, the *Luftwaffe* has comprised the following commands: German Air Force Tactical Command, German Air Force Support Command (including two German Air Force Regional Support Commands—North and South) and General Air Force Office. Its strength in mid-1975 was approximately 111,000 officers and other ranks and about 460 first-line combat aircraft. Combat units, including 12 heavy fighter-bomber squadrons, 5 light ground attack/reconnaissance squadrons, 4 reconnaissance squadrons, 8 missile squadrons, and an air defence force of 4 interceptor squadrons, 24 batteries of Nike-Hercules and 34 batteries of Hawk surface-to-air missiles, are assigned to NATO. There are 4 F-4F Phantom interceptor squadrons, 8 F-104G fighter-bomber squadrons, 4 attack squadrons of F-4Fs, 4 RF-4E Phantom reconnaissance squadrons and 2 light attack/reconnaissance squadrons of Fiat G 91s. Five transport squadrons (each 15 aircraft) with turboprop Transall C-160 aircraft and 1 wing of 4 helicopter squadrons with UH-1D Iroquois add to the air mobility of the *Bundeswehr*. There are also VIP, support and light transport aircraft, and Piaggio P.149D initial training aircraft. Guided weapons in service include 2 wings of Pershing surface-to-surface missiles and 6 battalions of Nike-Hercules and 9 battalions of Hawk surface-to-air missiles.

All F-104 and Phantom pilots undergo basic and advanced training in USA.

**AGRICULTURE.** The agricultural area of Germany within the boundaries of 1937 comprised 28.5m hectares, of which 13.5m. are now situated in the Federal Republic. In 1976 the arable land within the Federal Republic was 7,532,000 hectares; meadows and pastures, 5,219,000 hectares; gardens, vineyards, orchards, nurseries, 518,000.

The total number of agricultural holdings (with an agricultural area of 0.5



hectare or more) in the Federal Republic, and their classification by size, according to the agricultural area, were as follows (spring 1976):

	Total	0-5-5 hectares	5-20 hectares	20-100 hectares	Over 100 hectares
Schleswig-Holstein	38,645	9,789	7,586	20,315	955
Hamburg	2,146	1,518	360	259	9
Lower Saxony	153,586	56,804	44,049	51,346	1,387
Bremen	701	338	119	242	2
North Rhine-Westphalia	130,933	56,284	42,583	31,552	514
Hessen	84,337	42,426	28,888	12,810	213
Rhineland-Palatinate	82,974	41,864	29,262	11,751	97
Baden-Württemberg	195,746	107,005	67,901	20,595	245
Bavaria	321,713	113,919	157,354	49,900	540
Saarland	9,573	6,289	1,902	1,352	30
Berlin (West)	252	181	42	29	—
<i>Federal Republic</i>	<i>1,020,606</i>	<i>436,417</i>	<i>380,046</i>	<i>200,151</i>	<i>3,992</i>

There were a further 8m. households with a total area of less than 0.5 hectare used for horticultural, agricultural or forestry purposes (1% microcensus April 1970).

Area (in 1,000 hectares) and yield (in 1,000 metric tons) of the main crops in the Federal Republic, were as follows:

	Area				Yield			
	1973	1974	1975	1976	1973	1974	1975	1976
Wheat	1,603	1,631	1,569	1,632	7,134	7,761	7,014	6,702
Rye	739	708	624	663	2,576	2,559	2,125	2,100
Barley	1,671	1,665	1,756	1,735	6,622	7,048	6,971	6,487
Oats	821	851	920	855	3,045	3,482	3,445	2,497
Potatoes	481	467	415	415	13,676	14,548	10,853	9,808
Sugar-beet	352	369	426	440	15,858	16,499	18,203	18,011

Wine must production (in 1m. hectolitres): 7.4 in 1960; 6.1 in 1967; 6 in 1968; 5.9 in 1969; 9.9 in 1970; 6 in 1971; 7.5 in 1972; 10.7 in 1973; 6.8 in 1974; 9.2 in 1975.

Livestock on 3 Dec. 1975 were as follows: Cattle, 14,493,200 (including 5,394,900 milch cows); horses, 341,000; sheep, 1,087,000; pigs, 19,825,900; goats, 38,000 (1973); poultry, 90,825,900.

**FORESTRY.** Forestry is an industry of great importance, conducted under the care of the State on scientific methods. The forest area of Germany within the boundaries of 1937 was 12.9m. hectares, of which 7.2m. are now in the Federal Republic. In 1975 cuttings amounted to 26m. cu. metres in the Federal Republic.

**FISHERIES.** In 1975 the yield of sea and coastal fishing in the Federal Republic was 434,000 metric tons live weight, valued at DM 411m.

At the end of 1975 the number of vessels of the fishing fleet was 71 trawlers (121,601 gross tons), 5 luggers and 746 cutters.

**MINING.** The great bulk of the minerals in Germany is produced in North Rhine-Westphalia (for coal, iron and metal smelting-works), Central Germany (for brown coal), Lower Saxony (Salzgitter for iron ore; the Harz for metal ore). The chief oilfields are in Lower Saxony (Emsland).

The quantities of the principal minerals raised in the Federal Republic were as follows (in 1,000 metric tons):

Minerals	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Coal	111,271	110,795	102,470	97,339	94,876	92,393
Lignite	107,766	104,478	110,415	118,658	126,044	123,377
Iron ore	6,762	6,391	6,117	6,429	5,671	4,273
Metal ore	1,391	1,448	1,507	1,385	995	1,032
Potash	21,030	22,306	23,023	24,950	26,202	22,006
Crude oil	7,535	7,420	7,098	6,638	6,191	5,741

The production of iron and steel in the Federal Republic was (in 1,000 metric tons):

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Pig-iron	33,627	29,990	32,002	36,828	40,221	30,074
Steel ingots and castings	45,041	40,313	43,705	49,521	53,232	40,415
Rolled products finished	32,291	28,717	31,192	36,706	39,615	29,487

**INDUSTRY.** In 1975, 52,756 establishments (with 10 and more employees) in the Federal Republic employed 7,615,882 persons; of these 1,040,188 were employed in machine construction; 356,884 in textile industry; 999,238 in electrical engineering; 253,970 in mining; 582,577 in chemical industry.

The production of important industrial products in the Federal Republic was as follows:

Products	1972	1973	1974	1975
Electricity (1m. kwh.)	274,769	298,995	311,710	301,802
Aluminium (1,000 tons)	445	533	689	678
Petrol (1,000 tons)	14,811	16,999	16,638	16,760
Diesel oil (1,000 tons)	10,081	10,979	10,201	9,632
Potassium fertilizers, K <sub>2</sub> O (1,000 tons)	2,448	2,548	2,620	2,222
Sulphuric acid, SO <sub>3</sub> (1,000 tons) <sup>1</sup>	3,866	4,138	4,188	3,394
Soda, Na <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub> (1,000 tons) <sup>1</sup>	1,397	1,422	1,456	1,249
Cement (1,000 tons) <sup>1</sup>	43,149	41,011	35,977	36,037
Rayon:				
Staple fibre (1,000 tons)	90	98	99	63
Continuous rayon filament (1,000 tons) <sup>1</sup>	70	71	74	53
Cotton yarn (1,000 tons) <sup>1</sup>	222	215	214	192
Woollen yarn (1,000 tons) <sup>1</sup>	87	65	55	51
Passenger cars (1,000) <sup>2</sup>	3,514	3,643	2,840	2,905
Commercial cars and buses (1,000)	291	292	246	267
Bicycles (1,000)	2,636	2,604	2,444	2,466

<sup>1</sup> Including the quantities processed in the same factories.

<sup>2</sup> Including dual-purpose vehicles.

*Fachserie 4 Produzierendes Gewerbe.* Ed. Statistisches Bundesamt, Wiesbaden.

Gutmann, G., and others. *Die Wirtschaftsverfassung der Bundesrepublik.* Stuttgart, 1964

**LABOUR.** The economically active persons (excluding the armed forces) totalled 25,432,000 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of May 1975. Of the total, 2,398,000 were self-employed, 1,299,000 unpaid family workers and 21,737,000 dependently employed persons. 1,726,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry; 12.07m in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building; 4,619,000 in commerce and transport; 7,018,000 in other industries and services; 918,000 were unemployed.

In June 1976 foreign workers numbered 1,937,000, including 527,000 Turks, 390,000 Yugoslavs, 276,000 Italians, 179,000 Greeks, 111,000 Spaniards.

**COMMERCE.** The distribution of the imports and exports of the Federal Republic according to principal countries was as follows (in DM 1m.):

Country	Imports		Exports	
	1973	1974	1973	1974
Argentina	1,031.8	721.1	633.2	591.3
Australia	761.1	1,055.1	2,280.0	1,193.0
Austria	2,958.1	3,516.2	3,788.3	8,440.3
Belgium-Luxembourg	14,219.3	15,917.2	15,742.6	14,660.3
Brazil	1,946.5	2,016.1	2,211.4	2,044.0
Canada	1,606.0	1,998.4	1,754.2	1,555.1
Denmark	2,124.2	2,455.0	2,786.2	4,045.8
Finland	1,080.8	1,212.2	1,174.9	1,876.4
France	18,964.0	20,898.2	22,147.3	23,132.4
Greece	1,185.7	1,368.0	1,691.4	1,892.3
India	339.7	418.4	482.9	689.4
Iran	1,686.5	3,198.2	3,634.9	1,885.8
Italy	14,040.5	14,975.6	17,227.7	14,979.5
Japan	3,596.4	3,477.9	4,294.9	2,749.0
Libya	2,222.3	4,247.9	3,446.7	559.9
Netherlands	20,706.9	25,219.0	25,730.6	18,262.4
Norway	1,523.1	1,816.4	1,870.3	2,353.3
South Africa	1,433.6	1,944.5	2,178.7	2,372.0
Spain	2,025.5	2,142.7	2,169.6	3,354.9
Sweden	3,602.2	4,280.4	4,252.7	5,850.8
Switzerland	4,149.3	4,878.8	5,471.4	10,076.7
USSR	1,993.1	3,269.2	3,240.2	3,114.1
UK	5,155.2	6,266.8	6,939.3	8,399.9
USA	12,222.6	13,971.5	14,226.4	15,089.4

The main items of West German imports in 1975 were finished manufactures (\$27,523m.) and raw materials (\$12,245m.); exports, finished manufactures (\$60,182m.) and semi-finished manufactures (\$16,458m.)

*Fachserie 7 Aussenhandel.* Ed. Statistisches Bundesamt, Wiesbaden

Total trade between Federal Germany and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	648,083	840,944	1,351,236	1,892,651	1,996,903	2,757,025
Exports and re-exports from UK	534 890	589,993	785,167	1,011,271	1,272,446	1,834,438

**SHIPPING.** On 31 Dec. 1975 the West German mercantile marine comprised 1,742 ocean-going vessels of 8,700,371 BRT.

The inland-waterways fleet in the Federal Republic on 31 Dec. 1975 comprised 4.22m. tons. The length of the navigable rivers and canals in use was 4,381 km.

Sea-going ships (foreign trade only) in 1975 loaded 28m. metric tons clearing and unloaded 99.8m. metric tons entering in the ports of the Federal Republic. Inland waterways carried 227m. metric tons in 1975.

**ROADS.** On 1 Jan. 1975 the total length of classified roads in the Federal Republic was 168,155 km, including 5,742 km *autobahn*, 32,594 km federal high-ways, 65,422 km first-class and 64,391 km second-class country roads. Motor vehicles licensed in the Federal Republic on 1 July 1975 numbered 21,011,279 (including 249,832 motor cycles, 17,898,297 passenger cars, 1,121,339 trucks, 59,967 buses and 1,560,515 tractors).

Road casualties in 1975 totalled 457,797 injured and 14,870 killed.

**RAILWAYS.** The total operative length of railway line in the Federal Republic was 32,072 km (28,831 Federal Railway, 3,241 private railways) on 31 Dec. 1974; of these, 10,018 km were electrified. In 1974 the railways (including ships owned by the Federal Railways) carried 1,124m. passengers and 404m. metric tons of freight.

**AVIATION.** The Deutsche Lufthansa AG (set up on 6 Jan. 1953, as AG für Luftverkehrsbedarf and renamed on 6 Aug. 1954), with headquarters at Cologne, has capital of DM 600m. The Federal Republic owns 74.3%, Land North Rhine-Westphalia 2.2%, the Federal Railways 0.9%, Federal Post 1.8%, Kreditanstalt für Wiederaufbau 3% and private industry 17.8%.

Lufthansa operate internal, European, African, North and South Atlantic, Near and Far East routes. In 1975 the Lufthansa carried 10.1m. passengers, 257,417 tons of cargo and 39,148 tons of mail.

**POST.** The Federal Republic had, on 31 Dec. 1974, 22,302 post and telecommunications offices. Number of telephones, 18,767,033.

The postal bus services covered, in 1974, 221.9m. km and carried 435m. passengers.

The post office savings banks had, on 31 Dec. 1974, 17,254,208 depositors with DM 16,680.4m. to their credit.

In the financial year 1974 the postal revenues amounted to DM 25,659m. and the expenditure to DM 25,194m.

*Arbeitsgemeinschaft der öffentlich-rechtlichen Rundfunkanstalten der Bundesrepublik Deutschland (ARD)* is an organization for co-operation between the German broadcasting stations. ARD also broadcast a common TV programme under the name *Deutsches Fernsehen* throughout the Federal Republic. In addition regional programmes are broadcast. Number of wireless licences, 19,395,691; of television licences, 17,555,939.

**BANKING.** On 14 Feb. 1948 the Bank of German Länder (Bank deutscher Länder) was established in Frankfurt as the central bank of issue for the Federal Republic and designated the exclusive agency for issuing notes and coins.



The Land Central Banks and the Berlin Central Bank were merged with the Bank deutscher Länder as from 1 Aug. 1957. The Bank deutscher Länder became the Deutsche Bundesbank.

The most important items of the balance sheets of the Deutsche Bundesbank in Frankfurt on 31 Dec. 1976, were as follows (in DM 1m.):

<i>Assets</i>	
Gold	14,001·7
Balances at foreign banks and money market investments abroad	51,982·5
Foreign notes, coins, bills and cheques	1,244·2
Loans to international institutions and consolidation loans	11,848·0
Domestic bills of exchange and advances against securities	18,293·9
Equalization claims <sup>1</sup>	8,136·3
<i>Liabilities</i>	
Bank-notes in circulation	59,038·3
Deposits	56,824·3

<sup>1</sup> From the monetary reform.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is in force.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE FEDERAL GERMAN REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN  
(21-23 Belgrave Sq., SW1X 8PZ)

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

*Ministers:* Dr Hans Heinrich Noebel, CVO, Dr V. Georg Massion (*Economic*).  
*Minister-Counsellor:* Dr Kurt Stöcke (*Political*).

*Counsellors:* Dr B. Lohmeyer (*Cultural*); D. Lincke (*Political*); Dr Mario Graf von Matuschka (*Economic*); Dr Ch. Hofmann (*Agriculture*); L. Schiebsechick (*Defence Research*); Dr R. Brietenstein (*Press*). *First Secretaries:* M. Stark (*Political*); B. Oetter (*Press*).

*Service Attachés:* Rear-Adm. Dr W. Schünemann (*Defence and Navy*), Col. Werner Gail (*Air*), Col. Kurt Count Schweinitz (*Army*).

There are Consuls-General at Edinburgh and Liverpool.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE FEDERAL GERMAN REPUBLIC  
(53 Bonn, Freidrich-Ebert-Alle 77)

*Ambassador:* Sir Oliver Wright, KCMG, DSC.

*Ministers:* J. L. Bullard, CMG; H. T. A. Overton, CMG (*Economic*).

*Counsellors:* P. C. Petrie (*Head of Chancery*); T. J. Clark (*Press and Information*); J. R. Rich (*Commercial*); R. I. T. Cromartie (*Industry and Technology*); P. W. Unwin (*Economic*); B. Hitch; W. C. Lyall, MBE (*Administration*); P. H. Towers-Picton, OBE; C. A. Alldis, CBE, DFC, AFC (*Defence Supply*).

*Service Attachés:* Brig. C. M. A. Mayes (*Defence and Army*), Air Cdre L. C. P. Martin (*Air*), Capt. B. J. Williams, RN (*Naval*).

There are British consular representatives at Berlin, Bremen, Düsseldorf, Frankfurt, Hamburg, Hanover, Munich and Stuttgart.

OF THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC IN THE USA (4645 Reservoir Rd, NW,  
Washington, D.C. 20007)

*Ambassador:* Berndt von Staden.

*Ministers:* Dr Niels Hansen; Dr Hans Schauer (*Economic*); Hans-Michael Ruyter; Dr H. Matthias.

*Minister-Counsellors:* Eberhard Blum; Dr J. Kalkbrenner (*Culture*).

*Counsellors:* Tilmann Stelzenmüller (*Political*); Reinhard Marks; A. von Schmeling-Diringshofen; Dr Dieter Kastrup; Dr E. Rombach (*Economic*); Günther Dahlhoff (*Economic*); Dr H. Baumhof (*Culture*); Johannes Haas-Heye (*Press*).

*Service Attachés:* Rear-Adm. Kurt F. Seizinger (*Defence*); Col. Rudolf Erlemann (*Air*); Capt. Klaus-Jürgen Steindorff (*Navy*); Col. Siegfried Storbeck (*Army*).

#### OF THE USA IN THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC

*Ambassador:* Martin J. Hillenbrand.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Frank E. Cash, Jr.

*Service Attachés:* Col. Hanz K. Druener (*Defence and Army*), Col. Stuart M. Bloss (*Air*), Capt. Edward B. Rogers, Jr (*Navy*).

There are Consuls-General in Bremen, Düsseldorf, Frankfurt, Hamburg, Munich and Stuttgart.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The central statistical agency is the Statistisches Bundesamt 62 Wiesbaden, Gustav Stresemann Ring 11. *President:* Dr Hildegard Bartels. Its publications include:

*Statistisches Jahrbuch für die Bundesrepublik Deutschland* (latest issue, 1973); *Wirtschaft und Statistik* (monthly, from 1949); *Das Arbeitsgebiet der Bundesstatistik* (from 1954; latest issue 1971; also in English: *Survey of German Federal Statistics*).

*Documents on Germany under Occupation, 1945-54.* Ed. B. Ruhm von Oppen. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1955

Blum, G., *Die Oder-Neisse-Linie in der Deutschen Aussenpolitik.* Freiburg, 1963

Dickinson, R. E., *The Regions of Germany.* London, 1945

Grosser, A., *Germany in our Time: A Political History of the Postwar Years.* New York, 1971

Pounds, N. J. G., *The Economic Pattern of Modern Germany.* 2nd ed. London, 1966

Roberts, G. K., *West German Politics.* London, 1972

Ryder, A. J., *Twentieth-Century Germany: From Bismarck to Brandt.* London, 1973

Treue, W., *Germany Since 1884.* Bad Godesberg, 1969

Wiskemann, E., *Germany's Eastern Neighbours.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1956

**NATIONAL LIBRARY.** Deutsche Bibliothek, Zeppelinallee 4-8; Frankfurt (Main). *Director:* Professor Dr Kurt Köster.

## THE LÄNDER BADEN-WÜRTTEMBERG

**CONSTITUTION.** The Land Baden-Württemberg is a merger of the 3 Länder, Baden, Württemberg-Baden and Württemberg-Hohenzollern, which were formed in 1945. The merger was approved by a plebiscite held on 9 Dec. 1951, when 70% of the population of the 3 Länder voted in its favour.

The Diet, elected on 4 April 1976, consists of 71 Christian Democrats, 41 Social Democrats, 9 Free Democrats.

The government is formed by Christian Democrats, with Dr Hans Filbinger (CDU) as Prime Minister.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Baden-Württemberg comprises 35,751 sq. km, with a population (at 30 June 1976) of 9,133,670 (4,383,825 males, 4,749,845 females).

The Land is administratively divided into 4 areas, 9 urban and 35 rural districts, and numbers 1,113 communes. The capital is Stuttgart.

## VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1973	102,875	55,849	11,592	92,918
1974	102,206	53,647	13,268	93,127
1975	97,019	53,637	13,921	95,646

**RELIGION.** At the census of 1 Jan. 1976, 44.8% of the population were Protestants and 47.1% Roman Catholics.

**EDUCATION.** In 1976 there were 2,651 primary schools with 30,657 teachers and 912,760 pupils; 531 special schools with 6,073 teachers and 66,553 pupils; 412 intermediate schools with 9,030 teachers and 228,723 pupils; 407 high schools with 13,722 teachers and 305,538 pupils; 14 *Freie Waldorf* schools with 416 teachers and 7,451 pupils; 19 *Integrierte Gesamtschulen* (comprehensive schools) including stage of orientation, with 702 teachers and 12,446 pupils; 137 *Berufliche Gymnasien* (technical secondary schools) with 21,626 pupils; 359 part-time vocational schools with 226,269 pupils; 716 full-time vocational schools with 56,402 pupils; 226 advanced vocational schools with 15,132 pupils; 247 schools for public health occupations with 11,542 pupils; there were also 86 (full- and part-time) institutions for the training of technicians with 6,093 participants and 30 *Fachhochschulen* (colleges of engineering and others) with 23,222 students; in all vocational schools there were 11,190 teachers.

In the winter term 1976-77 there were 9 universities (Freiburg, 17,366 students; Heidelberg, 18,943; Konstanz, 3,036; Tübingen, 18,443; Karlsruhe, 11,709; Stuttgart, 11,460; Hohenheim, 2,779; Mannheim, 6,744; Ulm, 1,811); 10 teacher-training colleges with 20,245 students; 5 colleges of music and 2 colleges of fine arts, comprising together 2,856 students.

**JUSTICE.** There are a constitutional court (*Staatsgerichtshof*) 2 courts of appeal, 17 regional courts, 108 local courts, a Land labour court, 20 labour courts, a Land social court, 8 social courts, a finance court, a higher administrative court (*Verwaltungsgerichtshof*), 4 administrative courts.

**LABOUR.** The economically active persons totalled 4,017,500 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of May 1976. Of the total 355,900 were self-employed, 199,200 unpaid family workers, 3,462,400 employees; 265,900 were engaged in agriculture and forestry; 2,072,500 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 590,900 in commerce and transport, 1,088,200 in other industries and services.

**AGRICULTURE.** Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 hectares)			Yield (in 1,000 metric tons)		
	1974	1975	1976	1974	1975	1976
Rye	16.8	15.7	18.8	56.3	51.0	54.9
Wheat	254.5	241.0	248.7	1,140.9	940.2	997.5
Barley	165.7	177.4	168.0	637.6	609.6	611.4
Oats	91.8	100.0	97.6	400.9	375.9	300.7
Potatoes	55.4	50.6	49.6	1,751.5	1,215.6	1,425.8
Sugar-beet	22.0	25.1	25.3	1,096.3	1,240.1	1,169.0

Livestock (3 Dec. 1976): Cattle, 1,827,751 (including 688,619 milch cows); horses, 38,141; pigs, 2,109,747; sheep, 167,399; poultry, 9,021,514.

**INDUSTRY.** In June 1976, 10,026 establishments (with 10 and more employees) employed 1,399,898 persons; of these, 245,390 were employed in machine construction (excluding office machines, data processing equipment and facilities); 107,945 in textile industry; 230,100 in electrical engineering; 163,837 in car building.

**ROADS.** On 1 Jan. 1976 there were 27,470 km of 'classified' roads, including 775 km of autobahn, 4,765 km of federal roads, 12,725 km of first-class and 9,206 km of second-class highways. Motor vehicles, at 1 July 1976, numbered 3,452,437, including 3,189,124 passenger cars, 7,276 buses, 153,377 lorries, 279,734 tractors and 54,123 motor cycles.



STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Statistisches Landesamt Baden-Württemberg (P.O.B. 898, D7000 Stuttgart 1) (President: Prof. Klaus Szameitat), publishes: *Statistische Monatshefte Baden-Württemberg*; *Jahrbücher für Statistik und Landeskunde von Baden-Württemberg*; *Statistik von Baden-Württemberg* (series); *Statistisches Handbuch Baden-Württemberg* (1955 and 1958); *Statistisches Taschenbuch* (1968, 1970, 1972, 1973, 1974 and 1975). *Die Stadt- und Landkreise Baden-Württembergs in Wort und Zahl*. Spreng, R., and others, *Die Verfassung des Landes Baden-Württemberg*. Stuttgart, 1954

## BAVARIA

### Bayern

**CONSTITUTION.** The Constituent Assembly, elected on 30 June 1946, passed a constitution on the lines of the democratic constitution of 1919, but with greater emphasis on state rights; this was agreed upon by the Christian Social Union and the Social Democrats.

The elections for the Diet, held on 27 Oct. 1974, had the following results: 132 Christian Social Union, 64 Social Democrats, 8 Free Democrats. The cabinet of the Christian Social Union is headed by Minister President Dr Alfons Goppel (CSU).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Bavaria has an area of 70,547 sq. km. The capital is Munich. There are 7 areas, 96 urban and rural districts and 3,983 communes. The population (30 June 1976) numbered 10,799,600 (5,145,500 males, 5,654,100 females).

**VITAL STATISTICS** for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1973	114,658	66,380	13,370	123,656
1974	114,060	64,081	15,550	123,980
1975	108,544	64,355	16,527	127,931

**RELIGION.** At the census of 27 May 1970 there were 69.9% Roman Catholics and 25.7% Protestants.

**EDUCATION.** In 1975-76 there were 2,939 primary schools with 42,890 teachers and 1,221,115 pupils; 380 special schools with 3,443 teachers and 55,131 pupils; 318 intermediate schools with 7,285 teachers and 159,466 pupils; 385 high schools with 15,355 teachers and 295,187 pupils; 226 part-time vocational schools with 4,907 teachers and 325,784 pupils; 291 full-time vocational schools with 2,254 teachers and 50,146 pupils; 256 advanced full-time vocational schools with 1,506 teachers and 23,544 pupils; 243 schools for public health occupations with 533 teachers and 14,302 pupils; 78 vocational high schools (*Berufsoberschulen*, *Fachoberschulen*) with 1,108 teachers and 23,282 pupils.

In the winter term 1975-76 there were 7 universities with 91,311 students (Augsburg, 3,385 students; Bayreuth, 606 students; Erlangen-Nürnberg, 15,584 students; München, 36,468; Regensburg, 9,550; Würzburg, 13,213; the Technical University of München, 12,505); 4 *Gesamthochschulen* with 5,303 students; the college of philosophy, München (243) and the Roman Catholic theological college, Passau (90). There were also 2 colleges of music, 2 colleges of fine arts and 1 college of television and film, with together 1,870 students; 10 vocational colleges (*Fachhochschulen*) with 20,533 students.

**JUSTICE.** There are a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*), a supreme Land court (*Oberstes Landesgericht*), 3 courts of appeal, 21 regional courts, 172 local courts, 2 Land labour courts, 11 labour courts, a Land social court, 7 social courts, 2 finance courts, a higher administrative court (*Verwaltungsgerichtshof*), 6 administrative courts.

**LABOUR.** The economically active persons totalled 4,910,800 at the 0.5% sample survey of the microcensus of May 1976. Of the total, 550,600 were self-

employed, 386,500 unpaid family workers, 3,973,700 employees; 2,170,100 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building; 801,300 in commerce and transport; 1,370,600 in other industries and services.

### AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important products:

	Area (1,000 hectares)			Yield (1,000 metric tons)		
	1974	1975	1976	1974	1975	1976
Wheat	526.5	486.5	499.8	2,369.7	2,029.3	1,982.0
Rye	78.2	71.5	79.1	259.2	215.0	219.0
Barley	426.0	456.1	439.4	1,609.2	1,664.6	1,499.3
Oats	163.3	170.8	169.7	588.4	609.9	474.8
Potatoes	176.9	160.1	159.3	5,409.3	4,375.7	4,053.3
Sugar-beet	79.9	92.0	92.0	4,013.3	4,817.7	4,077.0

Livestock (3 Dec. 1976): 4,575,300 cattle (including 1,921,100 milch cows); 50,300 horses; 270,400 sheep; 3,970,500 pigs; 15,754,600 poultry.

**INDUSTRY.** In Nov. 1976, 10,204 establishments (with 10 and more employees) employed 1,281,799 persons; of these, 247,138 were employed in electrical engineering; 162,191 in mechanical engineering; 92,873 in clothing industry.

**ROADS.** There were, on 1 Jan. 1976, 37,564 km of 'classified' roads, including 1,265 km of autobahn, 7,020 km of federal roads, 13,312 km of first-class and 15,967 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, at 1 July 1976, was 4,129,839, including 3,288,824 passenger cars, 189,816 lorries, 10,802 buses, 507,411 tractors, 108,900 motor cycles.

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** Bayerisches Statistisches Landesamt (51 Neuhauser St.) was founded in 1833. *President:* Dr Günther Scheingraber. It publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für Bayern* (1975).—*Bayern in Zahlen.* Monthly (from Jan. 1947).—*Zeitschrift des Bayerischen Statistischen Landesamts.* July 1869–1943; 1948 ff.—*Beiträge zur Statistik Bayerns.* 1850 ff.—*Statistische Berichte.* 1951 ff.—*Schaubilderhefte.* 1951 ff.—*Kreisdaten.* 1976.—*Gemeindedaten* (Stand: 1 Jan. 1976).

Nawiasky, H., and Leusser, C., *Die Verfassung des Freistaates Bayern vom 2. Dez. 1946.* Munich, 1948; supplement, by H. Nawiasky and H. Lechner, Munich, 1953

**STATE LIBRARY.** Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Munich 22. *Director-General:* Dr Hans Striedl.

## BERLIN

**GOVERNMENT.** Greater Berlin was under quadripartite Allied government (Kommandatura) until 1 July 1948, when the Soviet element withdrew. On 30 Nov. 1948, a separate Municipal Government was set up in the Soviet Sector (see p. 993).

**AREA.** The total area of Berlin is 883 sq. km, of which Western Berlin covers 480 sq. km and the Soviet Sector 403 sq. km. The *British Sector* includes the administrative districts of Tiergarten, Charlottenburg, Wilmersdorf and Spandau; the *American Sector* those of Kreuzberg, Neukölln, Tempelhof, Schöneberg; Zehlendorf and Steglitz; the *French Sector* covers the administrative districts of Wedding and Reinickendorf, and the *Soviet Sector*, those of Mitte, Friedrichshain, Prenzlauer Berg, Pankow, Weissensee, Lichtenberg, Treptow and Köpenick. The British, American and French sectors form an administrative unit, called Western Berlin.

On 13 Aug. 1961 the East German government completely severed all communications between West and East Berlin.

### WEST BERLIN

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** According to the constitution of 1 Sept. 1950, Berlin is simultaneously a *Land* of the Federal Republic (though not yet formally incorporated) and a city. It is governed by a House of Representatives (at least 200 members); the executive power is vested in a Senate, consisting of the Ruling Burgomaster, the deputy Burgomaster and not more than 16 senators.

In the municipal elections, held on 2 March 1975, the Social Democrats obtained 67 seats; the Christian Democrats, 69 seats; the Free Democrats, 11 seats. The government is a coalition of Social Democrats and Free Democrats.

*Governing Mayor:* Klaus Schütz (Social Democrat).

**POPULATION.** Population, 31 Dec. 1975, 1,984,837 (887,398 males, 1,107,439 females). According to the census of 27 May 1970, 70.2% were Protestants and 12.5% Roman Catholics.

**VITAL STATISTICS** for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1973	17,514	14,278	6,489	38,795
1974	18,254	13,699	6,650	38,492
1975	17,716	14,505	7,146	39,181

**EDUCATION.** In 1975 (preliminary figures) there were 457 schools providing general education (excluding special schools) with 12,900 teachers and 247,440 pupils; 62 special schools with 1,280 teachers and 12,173 pupils. There were further 39 vocational schools with 734 teachers and 28,791 pupils; 19 full-time vocational schools with 322 teachers and 3,382 pupils; 11 *Fachoberschulen* (full-time vocational schools leading up to vocational colleges) with 123 teachers and 1,947 pupils; 34 advanced full-time vocational schools with 273 teachers and 4,730 pupils; 90 schools for public-health occupations with 296 teachers and 4,460 pupils. Moreover, there were 3 schools for technicians with 51 teachers and 901 participants.

In the winter term 1975-76 there was 1 university (30,968 students); 1 technical university (20,679); 1 theological (evangelical) college (223); 1 teacher-training college with 5,842 students; 1 college of fine arts with 2,108 students; 1 vocational college (for economics) (1,760); 2 colleges for social work (1,000); 1 technical college (3,184), 1 college of the Federal postal administration (428) and 1 college for public administration (1,316).

**JUSTICE.** There are a court of appeal (*Oberlandesgericht*), a regional court, 7 local courts, a Land labour court, a labour court, a Land social court, a social court, a higher administrative court, an administrative court and a finance court.

**LABOUR.** The economically active persons totalled 847,000 at the 1%-sample of the microcensus of April 1975. Of the total, 61,000 were self-employed, 5,000 unpaid family workers, 781,000 employees; 6,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry; 325,000 in power supply, manufacturing and building; 166,000 in commerce and transport; 350,000 in other industries and services.

**AGRICULTURE.** Agricultural area May 1976), 1,739 hectares, including 1,406 hectares arable land and 2,111 hectares gardens, orchards, nurseries.

Livestock (3 Dec. 1976): Cattle, 1,008; pigs, 6,835; horses, 2,490; sheep, 1,087.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1975 (monthly averages), 1,652 establishments (with 10 or more employees) employed 203,640 persons; of these, 75,637 were employed in electrical engineering, 21,355 in machine construction, 4,645 in cloth manufacture, 9,195 in steel construction.

**ROADS.** There were, on 1 Jan. 1976, 117 km of 'classified' roads, including 25 km of autobahn and 92 km of federal roads. On 1 July 1976, 561,792 motor vehicles were registered, including 511,103 passenger cars, 34,608 lorries, 11,165 motor cycles, 2,296 buses and 2,620 tractors.

**MONEY.** The legal tender of Berlin is the German Mark (DM), viz., the DM (East) in the Soviet Sector and the DM (West) in the Western Sectors. On 20 March 1949 when the DM (West) became the only legal tender of the Western Sectors, the Zentralbank of Berlin was established. Its functions were similar to those of the Zentralbanks of the Länder of the Federal Republic. The Berlin Central Bank was merged with the Bank deutscher Länder as from 1 Aug. 1957,



when the latter became the Deutsche Bundesbank. The legal tender for the Western Sectors of Berlin is being issued by the Deutsche Bundesbank (formerly Bank deutscher Länder).

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Statistisches Landesamt Berlin, formerly Statistisches Amt der Stadt Berlin, was founded in 1862 (Fehrbelliner Platz 1, 1000 Berlin 31). *Director:* Prof. Dr Hanisch. It publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch* (from 1867): *Berliner Statistik* (monthly, from 1947).—100 *Jahre Berliner Statistik* (1962).

## BREMEN

### Freie Hansestadt Bremen

**CONSTITUTION.** Political power is vested in the House of Burgesses (*Bürgerschaft*), which appoints the executive, called the Senate.

The elections of 28 Sept. 1975 had the following result: 52 Social Democratic Party, 35 Christian Democratic Union, 13 Free Democratic Party. The Senate is only formed by Social Democrats; its president is Hans Koschnick (Social Democrat).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the Land, consisting of the towns and ports of Bremen and Bremerhaven, is 404 sq. km. Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1975, 716,805 (337,034 males, 379,771 females).

**VITAL STATISTICS** for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1973	6,760	4,598	1,919	9,512
1974	6,594	4,329	2,130	9,251
1975	6,429	4,775	2,364	9,347

**RELIGION.** On 27 May 1970 (census) there were 82.4% Protestants and 10.2% Roman Catholics.

**EDUCATION.** In 1975 there were 269 new system schools with 5,419 teachers and 109,931 pupils; 25 special schools with 490 teachers and 4,231 pupils; 23 part-time vocational schools with 22,892 pupils; 16 full-time vocational schools with 3,591 pupils; 14 advanced vocational schools (including institutions for the training of technicians) with 2,251 pupils; 10 schools for public health occupations with 1,054 pupils.

In the winter term 1976 about 4,850 students were enrolled at the university. In addition to the university there were 6 other colleges in 1976 with about 3,600 students.

**JUSTICE.** There are a constitutional court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), a court of appeal, a regional court, 3 local courts, a Land labour court, 2 labour courts, a Land social court, a social court, a finance court, a higher administrative court, an administrative court.

**LABOUR.** The economically active persons totalled 291,200 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1975. Of the total, 20,600 were self-employed, 4,200 unpaid family workers, 266,400 employees; 1,800 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 107,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 86,000 in commerce and transport, 96,400 in other industries and services.

**AGRICULTURE.** Agricultural area comprised (1976), 16,753 hectares; yield of grain crops, 6,012 metric tons; potatoes, 687 metric tons.

Livestock (3 Dec. 1975): 16,771 cattle (including 4,521 milch cows); 5,971 pigs; 394 sheep; 1,429 horses; 50,686 poultry.

**FISHERIES.** In 1976 the yield of sea and coastal fishing was 98,696 metric tons valued at DM 175.8m.

**INDUSTRY.** In Nov. 1976, 365 establishments (10 and more employees) employed 91,589 persons; of these, 19,542 were employed in shipbuilding (except naval engineering); 8,639 in machine construction; 12,096 in electrical engineering; 6,446 in coffee processing.

**ROADS.** On 1 Jan. 1976 there were 139 km of 'classified' roads, including 45 km of autobahn, 82 km of federal roads, 7 km of first-class and 5 km of second-class highways. Registered motor vehicles on 1 July 1976 numbered 230,000, including 208,000 passenger cars, 15,000 trucks, 2,000 tractors, 680 buses and 2,400 motor cycles.

**SHIPPING.** Vessels entered in 1975, 11,799 of 36,674,400 net tons; cleared, 11,558 of 36,674,400 net tons. Sea traffic, 1975, incoming 13,967,800 metric tons; outgoing, 8,025,500 metric tons.

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Statistisches Landesamt Bremen (An der Weide 14-16 (P.B. 101309), D2800 Bremen 1) was founded in 1850. *Director:* Ltd Reg.-Dir. Dr Matti. Its current publications include: *Statistische Mitteilungen Freie Hansestadt Bremen* (from 1948).—*Monatliche Zwischenberichte* (1949-53); *Statistische Monatsberichte* (from 1954).—*Statistische Berichte* (from 1956).—*Statistisches Handbuch für das Land Freie Hansestadt Bremen* (1950-60, 1961; 1960-64, 1967; 1965-69, 1971; 1970-74, 1975).

Beutin, L., *Bremen und Amerika*, Bremen, 1953

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, Achterstr 22, D2800 Bremen 33, *Director:* Dr Kluth.

## HAMBURG

### Freie und Hansestadt Hamburg

**CONSTITUTION.** The constitution of 1 July 1952 vests the supreme power in the House of Burgesses (*Bürgerschaft*) of 120 members. The executive is in the hands of the Senate, whose 11 members are elected by the *Bürgerschaft*.

The elections of 3 March 1974 had the following results: Social Democrats, 56; Christian Democrats, 51; Free Democrats, 13. The First Burgomaster is Hans-Ulrich Klose (Social Democrat).

By a law of 21 Sept. 1949 the territory has been divided into 7 administrative districts, each with a mayor and council.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** In 1938 the territory of the Free Hanse Town was reorganized by the amalgamation of the city and its 18 rural districts with 3 urban and 27 rural districts ceded by Prussia. Total area, 753 sq. km, including the islands Neuwerk and Scharhörn (5.8 sq. km) joined to the territory of Hamburg on 1 Oct. 1969. Population (31 Dec. 1975), 1,717,383 (797,275 males, 920,108 females).

**VITAL STATISTICS** for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1973	13,666	11,162	5,555	25,873
1974	13,535	10,406	5,694	25,291
1975	13,192	10,494	6,110	26,099

**RELIGION.** On 25 May 1970 (census) Evangelical Church and Free Churches 73.6%; Roman Catholic Church 8.1%.

**EDUCATION.** In 1975 there were 413 new system schools (not including *Internationale Schule*) with 11,704 teachers and 239,919 pupils; 66 special schools with 983 teachers and 10,733 pupils; 43 part-time vocational schools with 36,747 pupils; 15 schools with 662 pupils in their vocational preparatory year; 15 schools with 994 pupils in manual instruction classes; 54 full-time vocational schools with 7,331 pupils; 7 economic high schools with 1,516 pupils; 66 advanced vocational schools with 4,804 pupils; 51 schools for public health occupations with 2,691 pupils; 13 vocational introducing schools with 748 pupils and 20 technical superior schools with 2,312 pupils; all these vocational and technical schools have a total number of 4,217 teachers.

In the winter term 1975–76 there was 1 university with 27,095 students; 1 college of music and 1 college of fine arts with together 1,468 students; 1 professional high school (*Fachhochschule*) with 5,784 students, 1 college for economics and politics with 896 students, as well as 1 private professional high school with 155 students.

**JUSTICE.** There is a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgericht*), a court of appeal, a regional court, 6 local courts, a Land labour court, a labour court, a Land social court, a social court, a finance court, a higher administrative court, an administrative court.

**LABOUR.** The economically active persons totalled 732,000 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of May 1976. Of the total, 65,100 were self-employed, 11,800 unpaid family workers, 655,100 employees; 9,300 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 235,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 230,100 in commerce and transport, 257,200 in other industries and services.

**AGRICULTURE.** The agricultural area comprised 30,900 hectares in 1974. Yield, in metric tons, of cereals, 20,300; potatoes, 1,800.

Livestock (3 Dec. 1975): Cattle, 14,500 (including 3,700 milch cows); pigs, 10,800; horses, 3,200; sheep, 1,500; poultry, 114,500.

**FISHERIES.** In 1975 the yield of sea and coastal fishing was 28,600 metric tons valued at DM 29.2m.

**INDUSTRY.** In June 1976, 1,020 establishments (with 10 and more employees) employed 169,310 persons; of these, 22,845 were employed in electrical engineering; 19,408 in machine construction; 16,286 in shipbuilding (except naval engineering); 15,479 in chemical industry.

**ROADS.** On 1 Jan. 1976 there were 218 km of 'classified' roads, including 60 km of autobahn, 157 km of federal roads. Number of motor vehicles (1 July 1976), 555,912, including 506,407 passenger cars, 38,251 lorries, 1,627 buses, 4,333 tractors, 5,294 motor cycles.

**SHIPPING.** Before the War, Hamburg was the third largest port in the world; it is still the biggest German port.

Vessels	1938	1958	1968	1974	1975
Entered: Number	18,149	19,033	18,802	17,872	17,763
Tonnage	20,567,311	27,454,640	37,073,215	46,643,881	49,416,283
Cleared: Number	19,316	20,363	19,320	18,708	81,717
Tonnage	20,547,148	27,579,914	36,820,828	46,462,623	49,853,412

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Statistisches Landesamt Hamburg (Steckelhörn 12, D2000 Hamburg 11) was founded in 1866. Among its older publications, the *Statistik des Hamburgischen Staates* (from 1867) is the most important. Current publications include: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für die Freie und Hansestadt Hamburg*, formerly 'Statistisches Handbuch für den Hamburgischen Staat' (from 1874).—'Hamburger Statistische Monatsberichte' (1924–26).—'Aus Hamburgs Verwaltung und Wirtschaft' (1927–39).—*Hamburg in Zahlen* (from 1947).—*Statistische Berichte*, formerly *Hamburger Statistische Informationen* (from Jan. 1954).—*Handel und Schifffahrt des Hafens Hamburg*, formerly 'Tabellraische Übersichten des Hamburgischen Handels' and 'Hamburgs Handel und Schifffahrt' (annual, from 1845), since 1959 included the series 'Statistik des Hamburgischen Staates', H. 54.

Studt-Olsen, B., *Hamburg, die Geschichte einer Stadt*. Hamburg, 1951

## HESSEN

**CONSTITUTION.** The constitution was put into force by popular referendum on 1 Dec. 1946. The Diet, elected on 27 Oct. 1974, consists of 53 Christian democrats, 49 Social Democrats, 8 Free Democrats.



The Social Democrat and Free Democrat cabinet is headed by Minister President Holger Börner (SPD).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The state of Hessen comprehends the areas of the former Prussian provinces Kurhessen and Nassau (excluding the exclaves belonging to Hesse and the rural counties of Oberwesterwald, Unterwesterwald, Unterlahn and St Goarshausen) and of the former Volksstaat Hessen, the provinces Starkenburg (including the parts of Rheinhessen east of the river Rhine) and Oberhessen. Hessen has an area of 21,112 sq. km. Its capital is Wiesbaden. There are 2 areas, 26 urban and rural districts and 423 communes. Population, 30 June 1976, was 5,540,159 (2,659,229 males, 2,880,930 females).

**VITAL STATISTICS** for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1973	55,503	34,402	8,382	63,381
1974	55,077	33,179	9,117	63,267
1975	53,176	33,070	10,350	64,760

**RELIGION.** On 27 May 1970 (census) there were 60.5% Protestants and 32.8% Roman Catholics.

**EDUCATION.** In 1975 there were 1,410 primary schools with 15,644 teachers and 459,608 pupils; 237 special schools with 2,430 teachers and 29,671 pupils; 185 intermediate schools with 2,856 teachers and 72,033 pupils; 155 high schools with 6,763 teachers and 140,256 pupils; 129 *Gesamtschulen* (comprehensive schools) with 7,231 teachers and 156,944 pupils; 115 part-time vocational schools with 2,539 teachers and 138,499 pupils; 220 full-time vocational schools with 1,768 teachers and 33,402 pupils; 70 advanced vocational schools with 361 teachers and 6,186 pupils; 169 schools for public health occupations with 7,916 pupils; there were a further 34 full- and part-time institutions for the training of technicians with 3,325 participants.

In the winter term 1975-76 there were 3 universities (Frankfurt/Main, 22,189 students; Giessen, 13,927; Marburg, 13,663); 1 technical university in Darmstadt (10,159); 1 *Gesamthochschule* (5,501); 10 *Fachhochschulen* (15,328); 3 Roman Catholic theological colleges and 1 Protestant theological college with together 292 students; 1 college of music and 2 colleges of fine arts with together 911 students.

**JUSTICE.** There are a constitutional court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), a court of appeal, 9 regional courts, 58 local courts, a Land labour court, 12 labour courts, a Land social court, 7 social courts, a finance court, a higher administrative court (*Verwaltungsgerichtshof*), 4 administrative courts.

**LABOUR.** The economically active persons totalled 2,329,000 at the 0.5%-EC-sample survey of May 1975. Of the total, 205,000 were self-employed, 106,000 unpaid family workers, 2.08m. employees; 115,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 1,063,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 437,000 in commerce and transport, 714,000 in other industries and services.

**AGRICULTURE.** Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 hectares)			Yield (in 1,000 metric tons)		
	1974	1975	1976	1974	1975	1976
Wheat	141.6	141.4	144.1	695.6	694.6	561.9
Rye	52.9	43.6	46.5	203.6	141.4	156.3
Barley	119.1	127.6	125.0	504.5	514.0	448.9
Oats	84.3	88.2	87.5	323.5	322.0	240.1
Potatoes	38.6	33.8	33.7	1,096.7	844.2	673.2
Sugar-beet	21.8	24.9	24.8	942.4	1,062.8	976.9

Livestock, 3 Dec. 1975: Cattle, 888,000 (including 313,600 milch cows); horses, 30,100; pigs, 1,389,000; sheep, 133,800; poultry 5,382,500.

**INDUSTRY.** In Sept. 1976, 4,464 establishments (with 10 and more employees) employed 653,704 persons; of these, 89,852 were employed in machine construction; 86,158 in chemical industry; 84,981 in electrical engineering; 66,636 in car building.

**ROADS.** On 1 Jan. 1976 the Land Hessen had 16,299 km of 'classified' roads, including 801 km of autobahn, 3,432 km of federal highways, 7,121 km of first-class highways and 4,945 km of second-class highways. Motor vehicles licensed on 1 July 1976 totalled 2,095,865, including 1,812,608 passenger cars, 4,930 buses, 103,225 trucks, 133,239 tractors and 29,369 motor cycles.

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Hessisches Statistisches Landesamt (Rheinstr. 35-37, D6200 Wiesbaden), was established in Dec. 1945. *President:* Dr Heinrich Benz. Main publications: *Statistisches Handbuch für das Land Hessen* (1972).—*Statistisches Taschenbuch für das Land Hessen* (1976).—*Staat und Wirtschaft in Hessen* (monthly).—*Hessische Bevölkerungs- und Wirtschaftskunde* (2nd ed., 1969).—*Die hessischen Landkriege und kreisfreien Städte* (3rd ed., 1967).—*Hessen im Wandel der letzten 100 Jahre* (2nd ed., 1969).—*Hessen unter den Ländern der Bundesrepublik* (2nd ed., 1970).—*Die hessischen Gemeinden* (1966).—*Beiträge zur Statistik Hessens*.—*Statistische Berichte*.—*Hessische Gemeindestatistik 1960-61* (5 vols., 1963 ff.).—*Hessische Gemeindestatistik 1970* (5 vols., 1972 ff.).

## LOWER SAXONY

### Niedersachsen

**GOVERNMENT.** The Land Niedersachsen was formed on 1 Nov. 1946 by merging the former Prussian province of Hanover and the *Länder* Brunswick, Oldenburg and Schaumburg-Lippe. The Diet, elected on 9 June 1974, consists of 77 Christian Democratic Union, 67 Social Democrats and 11 Free Democrats.

The cabinet of the Christian Democratic Union is headed by Minister President Dr Ernst Albrecht (CDU).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Lower Saxony (excluding the town of Bremerhaven, and the districts on the right bank of the Elbe in the Soviet Zone) comprises, 47,430 sq. km, and is divided into 8 administrative districts, 48 rural districts, 10 towns and 1,026 communes; capital, Hanover.

Estimated population, on 31 Dec. 1975, was 7,238,502 (3,464,291 males, 3,774,211 females).

**VITAL STATISTICS** for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1973	78,979	45,276	9,450	87,766
1974	76,318	43,418	10,532	87,385
1975	71,970	44,160	11,081	90,030

**RELIGION.** On 27 May 1970 (census) there were 74.6% Protestant and 19.6% Roman Catholics.

**EDUCATION.** In 1975 there were 2,491 primary schools with 30,541 teachers and 715,783 pupils; 267 special schools with 3,968 teachers and 46,635 pupils; 263 intermediate schools with 6,715 teachers and 140,542 pupils; 235 high schools with 9,959 teachers and 189,423 pupils; 13 *Integrierte Gesamtschulen* (comprehensive schools) with 1,084 teachers and 12,930 pupils; 145 vocational schools with 184,558 pupils; 121 vocational extension schools (classes) with 2,390 pupils; 171 vocational preparatory year classes with 3,740 pupils; 515 full-time vocational schools with 36,423 pupils; 156 advanced full-time vocational schools and schools for technicians with 14,310 pupils; 116 technical colleges with 7,599 pupils; 75 *Fachgymnasien* with 7,599 pupils; 267 schools for public health occupations with 10,472 pupils.

In the winter term 1975-76 there were the University of Göttingen (19,147 students); 3 technical universities (Braunschweig, 8,147; Clausthal, 2,679; Hanover, 12,428); the medical college of Hanover (1,296) and the veterinary college in Hanover (1,000). There were also 5 teacher-training colleges with 11,840 students; 1 college of music and 1 college of fine arts with together 1,334 students.

**JUSTICE.** There are a constitutional court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), 3 courts of appeal, 11 regional courts, 79 local courts, a Land labour court, 15 labour courts, a Land social court, 8 social courts, a finance court, a higher administrative court (together with Schleswig-Holstein), 3 administrative courts.

**LABOUR.** The economically active persons totalled 3m. at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of May 1975. Of the total 289,000 were self-employed, 196,000 unpaid family workers, 2,515,000 employees; 272,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 1,234,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 576,000 in commerce and transport, 917,000 in other industries and services.

**AGRICULTURE.** Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 hectares)			Yield (in 1,000 metric tons)		
	1973	1974	1975	1973	1974	1975
Wheat	241.7	243.9	243.8	1,092.9	1,231.0	1,157.0
Rye	306.2	294.5	266.4	1,030.6	1,048.6	919.2
Barley	380.8	387.5	407.2	1,455.9	1,693.8	1,641.3
Oats	197.0	206.5	218.8	762.9	887.7	860.4
Potatoes	96.0	96.3	85.7	2,791.6	3,184.0	2,231.9
Sugar-beet	121.0	126.7	147.6	4,902.9	5,095.0	5,525.4

Livestock, 3 Dec. 1975: Cattle, 2,956,756 (including 1,010,737 milch cows); horses, 76,801; pigs, 5,765,287; sheep, 144,284; poultry, 34,575,603.

**FISHERIES.** In 1975 the yield of sea and coastal fishing was 175,287 metric tons valued at DM 165m.

**INDUSTRY.** In Sept. 1976, 4,626 establishments (with 10 and more employees) employed 689,172 persons; of these, 76,780 were employed in machine construction; 11,260 in car building; 72,322 in electrical engineering; 24,963 in textile industry.

**ROADS.** At 1 Jan. 1975 there were in Lower Saxony 27,342 km of 'classified' roads, including 835 km of autobahn, 5,293 km of federal roads, 8,668 km of first-class and 12,546 km of second-class highways.

Number of motor vehicles, 1 July 1976, was 2,629,943, including 2,385,005 passenger cars, 164,355 lorries, 7,127 buses, 232,898 tractors, 47,831 motor cycles.

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Niedersächsisches Landesverwaltungsamt.—Statistik' (Geibelstr. 65, D3000 Hanover 1) fulfils the function of the 'Statistisches Landesamt für Niedersachsen'. *Head of Division:* Abteilungsdirektor Dr Hans Kraus. Main publications are: *Statistische Jahrbuch für Niedersachsen* (from 1950).—*Statistische Monatshefte für Niedersachsen* (from 1947).—*Statistik von Niedersachsen*.

**LAND LIBRARY.** Niedersächsische Staats- und Universitätsbibliothek, Prinzenstr. 1, 3400, Göttingen. *Director:* Prof W. Grunwald.

## NORTH RHINE-WESTPHALIA

### Nordrhein-Westfalen

**GOVERNMENT.** The Land Nordrhein-Westfalen is governed by a coalition of Social Democrats and Free Democrats; Minister President, Heinz Kühn



(SPD). The Diet, elected on 4 May 1975, consists of 95 Christian Democrats, 91 Social Democrats, 14 Free Democrats.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Land comprises 34,057 sq. km. It is divided into 5 areas, 23 urban and 31 rural districts. Capital Düsseldorf. Population, 31 Dec. 1975, 17,129,615 (8,183,284 males, 8,946,331 females).

**VITAL STATISTICS** for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1973	172,435	113,702	22,768	199,730
1974	169,031	107,294	24,266	197,905
1975	164,228	112,685	26,361	205,057

**RELIGION.** On 31 Dec. 1970 (census) there were 47.8 % Protestants and 51.5 % Roman Catholics.

**EDUCATION.** In 1975 there were 4,970 primary schools with 62,350 teachers and 1,760,333 pupils; 704 special schools with 9,793 teachers and 122,239 pupils; 540 intermediate schools with 12,220 teachers and 310,477 pupils; 31 *Gesamtschulen* (comprehensive schools) with 1,829 teachers and 29,709 pupils; 638 high schools with 24,351 teachers and 554,518 pupils; in 1975 there were 301 part-time vocational schools with 456,761 pupils; vocational preparatory year 177 with 8,724 pupils; 343 full-time vocational schools with 85,068 pupils; 256 full-time vocational schools leading up to vocational colleges with 39,460 pupils; 160 advanced full-time vocational schools with 21,100 pupils; 639 schools for public health occupations with 9,561 teachers and 30,618 pupils.

In the winter term 1975-76 there were 7 universities (Bielefeld, 4,426 students; Bochum, 21,317; Bonn, 23,989; Dortmund, 3,985; Düsseldorf, 5,956; Cologne, 24,537; Münster, 26,775); the Technical University of Aachen (20,959); 1 Roman Catholic and 2 Protestant theological colleges with together 718 students. There were also 3 teacher-training colleges with 29,193 students; 3 colleges of music, 1 college of fine arts and the college for physical education in Cologne with together 6,220 students; 14 *Fachhochschulen* (vocational colleges) with 47,375 students, and 5 *Gesamthochschulen* with together 32,288 students.

**JUSTICE.** There are a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*), 3 courts of appeal, 19 regional courts, 149 local courts, 2 Land labour courts, 29 labour courts, a Land social court, 8 social courts, 2 finance courts, a higher administrative court, 7 administrative courts.

**LABOUR.** The economically active persons totalled 6,806,600 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1975. Of the total, 559,600 were self-employed, 184,000 unpaid family workers, 6,063,000 employees; 226,200 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 3,494,200 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 1,187,800 in commerce and transport, 1,898,400 in other industries and services.

**AGRICULTURE.** Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 hectares)			Yield (in 1,000 metric tons)		
	1973	1974	1975	1973	1974	1975
Wheat	215.4	213.7	212.3	1,033.8	1,089.4	1,005.2
Rye	148.5	137.5	113.4	599.7	532.7	436.1
Barley	290.2	307.6	314.1	1,305.6	1,486.6	1,425.2
Oats	115.5	132.6	151.2	460.6	558.8	593.6
Potatoes	44.9	44.3	38.3	1,288.2	1,497.2	1,095.4
Sugar-beet	75.1	77.9	88.2	3,422.9	3,537.7	3,471.2

Livestock, 3 Dec. 1975: Cattle, 1,909,793 (including 659,891 milch cows); pigs, 4,328,862; sheep, 173,859; horses, 83,734; poultry, 16,958,685.

**INDUSTRY.** In June 1976, 14,076 establishments (with 10 and more employees) employed 2,285,729 persons; of these, 193,129 were employed in mining; 315,928 in machine construction; 208,037 in iron and steel production;

219,226 in chemical industry; 183,320 in electrical engineering; 100,121 in textile industry.

Output and/or production in 1,000 metric tons, 1975: Hard coal, 83,419; lignite, 107,426; pig-iron, 19,393; raw steel ingots, 25,547; rolled steel, 17,210; castings (iron, steel and malleable castings), 1,784; cement, 13,317; fireproof products, 1,247; sulphuric acid (including production of cokeries), 1,847; thomas meal, 51; staple fibres and rayon, 9; metalworking machines, 142; equipment for smelting works and rolling mills, 148; machines for mining industry, 235; cranes and hoisting machinery, 69; installation implements, 49; cables and electric lines, 278; springs of all kinds, 168; chains of all kinds, 97; locks and fittings, 208; spun yarns, 175; electric power, 146,180m. kwh.; gas (including cokery-gas of industry), 6,716m. cu. metres. Of the total population, 13.7% were engaged in industry.

**ROADS.** There were (1 Jan. 1976) 29,039 km of 'classified' roads, including 1,405 km of autobahn, 5,656 km of federal roads, 12,239 km of first-class and 9,739 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 July 1976, 5,750,327, including 4,798,654 passenger cars, 350,822 lorries, 285,679 motor lorries/trucks, 15,072 buses, 200,130 tractors and 119,211 motor cycles.

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The *Landesamt für Datenverarbeitung und Statistik Nordrhein-Westfalen* (Mauerstr. 51, D4000 Düsseldorf 1) was founded in 1946, by amalgamating the provincial statistical offices of Rhineland and Westphalia. *President:* A. Benker. The Landesamt publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch Nordrhein-Westfalen*. From 1949.—*Statistisches Taschenbuch Nordrhein-Westfalen*. From 1955 to 1971.—More than 550 other publications yearly.

**LAND LIBRARY.** Universitätsbibliothek, Grabbeplatz 7, Dusseldorf. *Director:* Dr G. Gattermann.

## RHINELAND-PALATINATE

### Rheinland-Pfalz

**CONSTITUTION.** The constitution of the Land Rheinland-Pfalz was approved by the Consultative Assembly on 25 April 1947 and by referendum on 18 May 1947, when 579,002 voted for and 514,338 against its acceptance.

The elections of 9 March 1975 returned 55 Christian Democrats, 40 Social Democrats, 5 Free Democrats.

The cabinet is headed by Bernhard Vogel (Christian Democrat).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Rhineland-Pfalz comprises 19,837 sq. km. Capital Mainz. Population (at 31 Dec. 1975), 3,665,800 (1,749,800 males, 1,916,000 females).

**VITAL STATISTICS** for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1973	37,000	25,641	5,028	44,186
1974	35,885	24,444	5,427	43,487
1975	34,377	25,674	6,357	44,943

**RELIGION.** On 27 May 1970 (census) there were 40.7% Protestants and 55.7% Roman Catholics.

**EDUCATION.** In 1975 there were 1,268 primary schools with 16,356 teachers and 409,696 pupils; 163 special schools with 1,902 teachers and 18,680 pupils; 100 intermediate schools with 2,382 teachers and 59,929 pupils; 135 high schools with 5,417 teachers and 115,947 pupils; 88 vocational schools with 102,398 pupils; 94 advanced vocational schools and institutions for the training of technicians (full- and part-time) with 5,732 pupils; 122 schools for public health occupations with 1,994 teachers and 6,099 pupils.

In the summer term 1976 there were the University of Mainz (17,776 students), the University of Kaiserslautern (1,720 students), the University of Trier (2,336 students) and the Roman Catholic Theological College in Trier (214 students). There were also the Teacher-Training College of the Land Rheinland-Pfalz (*Erziehungswissenschaftliche Hochschule*) with 3,952 students and the *Fachhochschule des Landes Rheinland-Pfalz* (college of engineering) with 6,924 students; also 2 private colleges for social-pedagogy (782 students).

**JUSTICE.** There are a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*), 2 courts of appeal, 8 regional courts, 47 local courts, a Land labour court, 4 labour courts, a Land social court, 3 social courts, a finance court, a higher administrative court, 2 administrative courts.

**LABOUR.** The economically active persons totalled 1.52m. at the census of May 1975. Of the total, 149,000 were self-employed, 86,000 unpaid family workers, 1,285,000 employees; 116,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 681,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 282,000 in commerce and transport, 440,000 in other industries and services.

**AGRICULTURE.** Area and yield of the most important products:

	Area (1,000 hectares)			Yield (1,000 metric tons)		
	1974	1975	1976	1974	1975	1976
Wheat	127.7	118.8	122.1	585.2	505.8	385.5
Rye	33.3	30.2	37.1	126.2	100.6	104.3
Barley	123.3	131.5	129.6	487.1	499.0	341.0
Oats	66.1	69.2	62.8	249.1	240.2	101.5
Potatoes	38.9	32.4	32.6	1,074.6	781.6	603.3
Sugar-beet	24.0	27.1	27.3	1,175.4	1,351.3	1,189.2
Wine (1,000 hectolitres)	57.0	57.7	58.6	5,467.1	6,642.4	6,028.2
Tobacco	1.3	1.4	1.4	..	..	..

Livestock (3 Dec. 1975): Cattle, 674,800 (including 238,700 milch cows); horses, 20,200; sheep, 77,600; pigs, 677,000; poultry, 4,325,200.

**INDUSTRY.** In June 1976, 2,647 establishments (with 10 and more employees) employed 363,362 persons; of these, 72,122 were employed in chemical industry; 24,678 in production of leather goods and footwear; 41,465 in machine construction; 18,855 in processing stones and earthenware.

**ROADS.** There were (1 Jan. 1976) 18,545 km of 'classified' roads, including 562 km of autobahn, 3,340 km of federal roads, 6,853 km of first-class and 7,790 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 July 1976, was 1,394,096, including 1,052,712 passenger cars, 67,006 lorries, 4,046 buses, 136,171 tractors and 34,098 motor cycles.

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Statistisches Landesamt Rheinland-Pfalz (Mainzer St., 15-16, D5427 Bad Ems) was established in 1948. *President:* Dr Nellessen. Its publications include: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für Rheinland-Pfalz* (from 1948); *Statistische Monatshefte Rheinland-Pfalz* (from 1958); *Statistik von Rheinland-Pfalz* (from 1949) 270 vols. to date; *Rheinland-Pfalz im Spiegel der Statistik* (1968)

Klöpper, R., and Korber, J., *Rheinland-Pfalz in seiner Gliederung nach zentralörtlichen Bereichen*. Remagen, 1957

Süsterhenn, A., and Schäfer, H., *Verfassung von Rheinland-Pfalz: Kommentar*. Koblenz, 1950

## SAARLAND

**HISTORY.** In 1919 the Saar territory was placed under the control of the League of Nations. Following a plebiscite, the territory reverted to Germany in 1935. In 1945 the territory became part of the French Zone of occupation, and



was in 1947 accorded an international status inside an economic union with France. In pursuance of the German-French agreement signed in Luxembourg on 27 Oct. 1956 the territory returned to Germany on 1 Jan. 1957. Its re-integration with Germany was completed by 5 July 1959.

**CONSTITUTION.** Saarland now ranks as a *Land* of the Federal German Republic and is represented in the Federal Diet by 8 members. The constitution passed on 15 Dec. 1947 is being revised.

The Saar Diet, elected on 4 May 1975, is composed as follows: 25 Christian Democrats, 22 Social Democrats, 3 Free Democrats.

Saarland is governed by Christian Democrats in spite of deadlock in Parliament. Minister President, Dr Franz Josef Röder (Christian Democrat).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Saarland has an area of 2,569 sq. km. Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1975, 1,103,300 (524,600 males, 578,700 females). The capital is Saarbrücken.

**VITAL STATISTICS** for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1973	9,845	8,121	892	12,892
1974	9,868	7,789	872	13,241
1975	9,585	8,355	1,200	13,269

**RELIGION.** On 27 May 1970 (census) 73.8% of the population were Roman Catholics and 24.1% were Protestants.

**EDUCATION.** In 1974-75 there were 339 primary schools with 4,468 teachers and 116,322 pupils; 54 special schools with 540 teachers and 6,833 pupils; 32 intermediate schools with 811 teachers and 19,590 pupils; 38 high schools with 1,710 teachers and 36,600 pupils; 1 *Gesamtschule* (comprehensive school) with 58 teachers and 1,194 pupils; 43 part-time vocational schools with 32,104 pupils; year of commercial basic training: 9 institutions with 26 classes and 707 pupils; 22 advanced full-time vocational schools and schools for technicians with 2,008 pupils; 89 full-time vocational schools with 8,443 pupils; 26 vocational extension schools with 3,001 pupils; 18 *Fachoberschulen* (full-time vocational schools leading up to vocational colleges) with 1,783 students; 41 schools for public health occupations with 1,937 pupils; 1 school for mining engineers with 124 students.

In the winter term 1974-75 there was the University of the Saar with 10,684 students; 1 academic institution of higher education (teacher-training institution) with 771 students; 1 conservatory with 207 students; 1 *Studienkolleg* (special institution leading up to university qualification) with 192 students; 1 vocational college (economics, engineering and design) with 1,557 students; 1 *Fachhochschule* (vocational college) for social affairs with 5 professors, 13 lecturers and 48 students.

**JUSTICE.** There are a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*), a court of appeal, a regional court, 11 local courts, a Land labour court, 3 labour courts, a Land social court, a social court, a finance court, a higher administrative court, an administrative court.

**LABOUR.** The economically active persons totalled 412,000 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1974. Of the total, 30,100 were self-employed, 8,000 unpaid family workers, 374,000 employees; 7,600 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 207,600 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 84,400 in commerce and transport, 112,500 in other industries and services.

**AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY.** The cultivated area occupies 129,800 hectares or slightly more than half the total area; the forest area comprises nearly 32% of the total.

## Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (1,000 hectares)			Yield (1,000 metric tons)		
	1972	1973	1974	1972	1973	1974
Wheat	11.9	12.0	12.0	46.6	48.7	49.1
Rye	7.6	7.3	7.3	26.4	27.2	25.7
Barley	10.8	12.3	12.4	38.0	49.9	48.8
Oats	8.9	8.9	8.9	29.6	28.7	33.7
Potatoes	7.8	7.1	6.9	218.0	182.9	200.6
Sugar-beet	..	..	..	0.6	1.3	1.0

Livestock, 4 Dec. 1974: Cattle, 74,537 (including 26,732 milch cows); pigs, 66,352; sheep, 10,162; goats, 376; horses, 3,771; poultry, 635,098.

**INDUSTRY.** In June 1974, 610 establishments (with 10 and more employees) employed 162,856 persons; of these 21,097 were engaged in coalmining, 38,558 in iron and steel production, 12,261 in machine construction, 11,164 in steel construction. In 1974 the coalmines produced 8.9m. metric tons of coal. Five iron foundries had 18 blast furnaces working and produced 5.5m. metric tons of pig-iron and 6.4m. metric tons of crude steel.

**ROADS.** At 1 Jan. 1975 there were 2,077 km of 'classified' roads, including 98 km of autobahn, 498 km of federal roads, 733 km of first-class and 748 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 July 1974, 340,469, including 302,349 passenger cars, 20,160 lorries, 1,325 buses, 11,137 tractors and 5,498 motor cycles.

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Statistical Office of the Saar (Saarbrücken 1, Hardenbergstrasse 3) was established on 1 April 1938. As from 1 June 1935, it was an independent agency; its predecessor, 1920-35, was the Statistical Office of the Government Commission of the Saar. Chief: Direktor Dr Götz. The most important publications are: *Statistisches Handbuch für das Saarland*, from 1950.—*Statistisches Taschenbuch für das Saarland*, from 1959.—*Saarländische Bevölkerung- und Wirtschaftszahlen*. Quarterly, from 1949.—*Saarland in Zahlen* (special issues).—*Einzelschriften zur Statistik des Saarlandes*, from 1950.

Fischer, P., *Die Saar zwischen Deutschland und Frankreich*. Frankfurt, 1959

Freymond, J., *Le Conflit sarrois, 1945-55*. Brussels, 1959. (*The Saar Conflict*. New York 1960)

Schmidt, R. H., *Saarpolitik 1945-57*. 3 vols. Berlin, 1959-62

## SCHLESWIG-HOLSTEIN

**GOVERNMENT.** The elections of 13 April 1975 gave the Christian Democratic Union 37, the Social Democratic Party 30, the Free Democratic Party 5 and the South Schleswig Association 1 seat. Minister President, Dr Gerhard Stoltenberg (Christian Democrat).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of Schleswig-Holstein is 15,678 sq. km; it is divided into 4 urban and 11 rural districts and 1,168 communes. The capital is Kiel. The population (estimate, 31 Dec. 1975) numbered 2,582,412 (1,238,750 males, 1,343,662 females).

### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1973	26,398	15,194	4,574	32,319
1974	25,545	14,979	4,610	32,084
1975	24,282	14,970	5,487	32,993

**RELIGION.** On 27 May 1970 (census) there were 86.5% Protestants and 6% Roman Catholics.

**EDUCATION.** In 1975 there were 754 primary schools with 7,531 teachers and 255,134 pupils; 154 special schools with 1,401 teachers and 20,981 pupils;

139 intermediate schools with 2,971 teachers and 77,882 pupils; 94 high schools with 3,326 teachers and 73,640 pupils; 4 *Integrierte Gesamtschulen* (comprehensive schools) with 163 teachers and 2,846 pupils; 54 part-time vocational schools with 991 teachers and 63,594 pupils; 159 full-time vocational schools with 372 teachers and 9,442 pupils; 64 advanced vocational schools with 315 teachers and 5,568 pupils; 59 schools for public health occupations with 2,461 pupils; 29 vocational grammar schools with 341 teachers and 4,906 pupils; 4 *Fachhochschulen* (vocational colleges) with 3,905 pupils in the winter term 1975–76.

In the winter term 1975–76 the University of Kiel had 11,750 students, 2 teacher-training colleges had 4,197 students, 1 music college had 231 students and 1 *Medizinische Hochschule* in Lübeck had 313 students.

**JUSTICE.** There are a court of appeal, 4 regional courts, 54 local courts, a Land labour court, 9 labour courts, a Land social court, 4 social courts, a finance court, an administrative court.

**LABOUR.** The economically active persons totalled 1·05m. at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1976. Of the total, 103,000 were self-employed, 44,000 unpaid family workers, 913,000 employees; 76,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 364,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 222,000 in commerce and transport, 396,000 in other industries and services.

**AGRICULTURE.** Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (1,000 hectares)			Yield (1,000 metric tons)		
	1973	1974	1975	1973	1974	1975
Wheat	106·8	109·1	113·8	528·9	591·4	636·8
Rye	89·5	85·3	75·9	286·3	299·3	236·9
Barley	123·9	121·8	126·5	508·6	573·4	558·0
Oats	96·3	95·9	110·6	357·3	434·7	402·4
Potatoes	9·8	9·9	7·7	241·5	298·0	159·1
Sugar-beet	16·4	16·7	20·7	627·6	637·0	734·9

Livestock, 3 Dec. 1975: 30,600 horses, 1,525,400 cattle (including 503,300 milch cows), 1,619,600 pigs, 121,100 sheep, 4,462,300 poultry.

**FISHERIES.** In 1975 the yield of small-scale deep-sea and inshore fisheries was 55,000 metric tons valued at DM 48m.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1975 (average), 1,549 establishments (with 10 and more employees) employed 176,900 persons; of these, 21,400 were employed in ship-building (except naval engineering); 28,400 in machine construction; 23,600 in food and kindred industry; 18,300 in electrical engineering.

**ROADS.** There were (1 Jan. 1976) 9,485 km of 'classified' roads, including 258 km of autobahn, 1,987 km of federal roads, 3,616 km of first-class and 3,623 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 July 1976, was 921,513, including 785,449 passenger cars, 43,675 lorries, 2,324 buses, 71,341 tractors, 9,379 motor cycles.

**KIEL CANAL.** The Kiel Canal, 98·7 km (51 miles) long, is on Schleswig-Holstein territory. In 1938, 53,530 vessels of 22·6m. net tons passed through it; in 1973, 68,147 vessels of 45·3m. net tons; in 1974, 68,456 vessels of 50·5m. net tons; in 1975, 60,231 vessels of 43·5m. net tons.

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** Statistisches Landesamt Schleswig-Holstein (Mühlenweg 166, 2300 Kiel 1). Director: Dr Mohr. Publications: *Statistisches Taschenbuch Schleswig-Holstein*, from 1954.—*Statistisches Jahrbuch Schleswig-Holstein*, from 1951.—*Statistische Monatshefte Schleswig-Holstein*, from 1949.—*Statistische Berichte*, from 1947.—*Beiträge zur historischen Statistik Schleswig-Holstein*, from 1967.

Baxter, R. R., *The Law of International Waterways*. Harvard University Press, 1964  
Brandt, O., *Grundriss der Geschichte Schleswig-Holsteins*. 5th ed. Kiel, 1957  
*Handbuch für Schleswig-Holstein*. 16th ed. Kiel, 1972

**LAND LIBRARY.** Schleswig-Holsteinische Landesbibliothek, Kiel, Schloss. Director: Prof. Dr Klaus Friedland.



# GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

## Deutsche Demokratische Republik

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Upon the establishment of the Federal Republic of Germany, the People's Council of the Soviet-occupied zone, appointed in 1948, was converted into a provisional People's Chamber.

On 7 Oct. 1949 the provisional People's Chamber enacted a constitution of the 'German Democratic Republic'.

In July 1952 the 5 Länder of Mecklenburg, Saxony-Anhalt, Brandenburg, Saxony and Thuringia were replaced by 14 districts (*Bezirke*).

A new 'socialist constitution' was approved by a referendum on 6 April 1968, when 94.54% of the electorate voted for the constitution; it came into force on 8 April, 1968. The People's Chamber, of 500 deputies, is 'the supreme organ of state power'; it elects the Council of State, the Council of Ministers, the National Defence Council and the judges of the Supreme Court.

**COUNCIL OF STATE.** After the death of President Wilhelm Pieck (7 Sept. 1960), the People's Chamber on 12 Sept. 1960 abolished the office of president and elected instead a council of state. This consists of a chairman, 6 deputy chairmen, 18 members and a secretary. The Council is authorized to issue decrees and decisions with the force of law and to interpret existing laws. The Chairman of the Council of State represents the GDR in international law. *Chairman:* Erich Honecker.

On 20 Sept. 1961 the People's Chamber passed a 'law for the defence of the GDR'; the People's Chamber is authorized to declare a 'state of defence'.

At the elections held on 16 Oct 1976, the list of the National Front received 99.86% of the valid votes.

The cabinet was, in Jan. 1977, composed as follows:

*Chairman:* Willi Stoph.

*First Deputy Chairmen:* Alfred Neumann, Werner Krolkowski.

*Deputy Chairmen:* Günther Kleiber, Wolfgang Rauchtuss, Gerhard Schüner, Dr Gerhard Weiss, Dr Herbert Weiz, Manfred Flegel, Hans-Joachim Heusinger, Hans Reichelt, Rudolph Schulze.

*Members of the Presidium of the Council of Ministers:* All members of the cabinet and Siegfried Böhm, Heinz Kuhrig, Walter Halbritter.

Considerable political power is exercised by the Politburo of the SUP.

*National flag:* Black, red, golden (horizontal); in the centre, on both sides, the coat of arms showing a hammer and compass with a wreath of grain entwined with a black, red and golden ribbon.

*National hymn:* Auferstanden aus Ruinen (words by Johannes R. Becher, tune by Hanns Eisler).

East Berlin ('Democratic Berlin') is the capital of the German Democratic Republic. *Head of the Administration (Magistrat):* Erhard Krack.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area and population (31 Dec. 1975):

Districts	Area in sq. km.	Male	Female	Total	Per sq. km.
Berlin (East)	403	497,978	600,196	1,098,174	2,725
Cottbus	8,262	412,167	460,819	872,986	106
Dresden	6,738	838,122	997,499	1,835,621	272
Erfurt	7,349	581,435	661,019	1,242,454	169
Frankfurt	7,185	326,513	362,370	688,883	96
Gera	4,004	343,318	394,598	737,916	184
Halle	8,771	878,289	998,227	1,876,516	214
Karl-Marx-Stadt <sup>1</sup>	6,009	903,676	1,073,193	1,976,869	329
Leipzig	4,966	661,018	784,822	1,445,840	291
Magdeburg	11,525	601,751	687,864	1,289,615	112
Neubrandenburg	10,792	299,201	327,161	626,362	58
Potsdam	12,572	523,727	596,830	1,120,557	89

<sup>1</sup> Formerly Chemnitz.

Districts ( <i>contd.</i> )	Area in sq. km.	Male	Female	Total	Per sq. km.
Rostock	7,074	412,828	455,846	868,674	123
Schwerin	8,672	278,317	312,030	590,347	68
Suhl	3,856	259,075	290,360	549,435	142
<i>German Democratic Republic</i>	108,178	7,817,415	9,002,834	16,820,249	155

An agreement proclaiming the Oder-Neisse line the permanent frontier between Germany and Poland was concluded between the German Democratic Republic and Poland on 6 July 1950. A protocol on the delimitation of the frontier was signed on 27 Jan. 1951.

Resident population of the principal towns as at 31 Dec. 1975:

Berlin (East), capital	1,098,174	Magdeburg	277,656	Potsdam	119,482
Leipzig	566,630	Halle	237,349	Gera	115,238
Dresden	509,331	Rostock	213,475	Schwerin	107,374
Karl-Marx-Stadt	305,113	Erfurt	203,974	Dessau	100,662
		Zwickau	122,496	Jena	100,180

#### VITAL STATISTICS:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1973	180,336	137,419	38,544	231,960
1974	179,127	138,816	41,615	229,062
1975 <sup>1</sup>	181,798	142,407	41,620	241,333

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

Crude birth rate per 1,000 population was 13.9 in 1970; 13.8 in 1971; 11.8 in 1972; 10.6 in 1973; 10.6 in 1974; 10.8 in 1975; marriage rate, 7.7 in 1970; 7.6 in 1971; 7.8 in 1972; 8.1 in 1973; 8.2 in 1974; 8.5 in 1975; death rate, 14.1 in 1970; 13.8 in 1971 and 1972; 13.7 in 1973; 13.5 in 1974; 14.3 in 1975; infantile mortality per 100 live births, 1.9 in 1970; 1.8 in 1971 and 1972; 1.6 in 1973, 1974 and 1975 (Preliminary).

**RELIGION.** According to the census of 1950, 80.5% of the population were Protestants and 11% were Roman Catholics.

**EDUCATION.** There are 2 types of schools: (a) the General polytechnical secondary schools, with 10 grades (the former elementary and middle schools), numbering (1975) 5,067 with 2,578,782 pupils; (b) the Extended polytechnical secondary schools, with the 11th and 12th grades, numbering (1975) 285 with 47,854 pupils.

In addition there were (1975), 969 vocational schools (*Berufsschulen*) with 14,379 teachers and 412,785 pupils and 234 technical schools with 156,384 pupils. There were also 54 universities and other high schools with (1975 preliminary) 136,854 students, including 65,976 women.

**CINEMAS (1975).** There were 833 cinemas with a seating capacity of 293,308.

**NEWSPAPERS (1974).** There were 40 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 6.7m.

**HEALTH.** In 1975, 577 hospitals had 182,220 beds. There were 522 polyclinics each with at least 6 special branches. There were 31,300 physicians and 7,720 dentists.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** Expenditure for social welfare was state budget, M 2,965m., and social insurance, M 21,358m. in 1975.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The circulating Reichsmark notes were in June 1948 exchanged for 'Deutsche Mark' (East), renamed 'Mark of the German Bank of Issue' (MDN) from 1 Aug. 1964 and further renamed 'the Mark of the GDR' M from 1967. The circulation of notes and coins at 31 Dec. 1975 was 10,135m. M. Since 1 Nov. 1953 the M currency has been based on gold, the gold content of the M being fixed at 0.399902 gramme. This fixation (which

would mean a relation of £1 = M 5.33, \$1 = M 2.22) has not been recognized by the International Monetary Fund.

**Budget.** The budget of the German Democratic Republic was as follows (in M 1m.) for calendar years:

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Revenue	70,619	80,206	86,935	94,946	104,645	114,662
Expenditure	69,954	79,125	85,748	93,277	103,292	114,160

Of the 1975 expenditures, 39,494m. was earmarked for health and social services, education and *Kultur* and 9,564m. for defence.

**DEFENCE.** On 18 Jan. 1956 the Diet passed laws for the establishment of a 'national people's army' and a defence ministry. A 12-member defence council, under the chairmanship of E. Honecker, General Secretary of the Central Committee, was set up on 10 Feb. 1960.

The 'law for the defence of the GDR', of 20 Sept. 1960, makes military service (in case of emergency) and civil defence compulsory for all citizens.

Conscription for men between 18 and 25 years was introduced on 24 Jan. 1962 (18 months' service in the army, 2 years in the navy and air force).

Twenty Soviet divisions of about 258,000 men with about 1,000 heavy tanks and 6,000 armoured vehicles are stationed in the German Democratic Republic, chiefly along the Polish border.

**Army.** The Army, set up on 1 March 1956, is organized in 2 army corps, including 2 armoured divisions and 4 motorized infantry divisions. Operationally these divisions are subordinate to the Soviet formations of the Warsaw Pact forces. They are armed with about 2,000 tanks (mostly Soviet T-54, T-55 and T-62), 300 self-propelled guns and ground-to-air 'Guideline' missiles. The Border Police was incorporated in the Army in Sept. 1961. Total army strength was (1976) 105,000 all ranks.

**Police.** The Police force (*Volkspolizei*) numbered 22,000 security and 47,000 border troops. There are also 350,000 militiamen organized in combat groups. The militia receive military instruction by the People's Police.

**Navy.** The 'People's Navy' includes 2 escorts (small frigates), 12 missile boats, 3 fleet minesweepers, 58 torpedo boats, 18 patrol vessels, 52 coastal minesweepers, 3 intelligence ships, 4 patrol boats, 18 coastguard boats, 18 landing craft, 4 oilers, 4 supply ships, 4 survey vessels, 37 auxiliary ships and 13 tugs. Personnel (1977) 1,850 officers and 16,000 men.

**Air Force.** The *ex*-'air-police', set up in Nov. 1950, had in 1976 a strength of about 36,000 officers and men and 425 combat aircraft. Two fighter divisions consist respectively of 2 and 4 wings (each with at least 3 squadrons of 16 aircraft), plus a fighter training division. Operational units are equipped mainly with MiG-21 supersonic day and all-weather interceptors and about 90 Su-7 supersonic ground attack fighters. MiG-17 fighters remain in service, mainly for training. Other units include a wing of Mi-2, Mi-4 and Mi-8 helicopters, a wing of Il-14, An-24, Tu-124 and Tu-134 transports and a Flight Training Division with Yak-18, Trener, L-29 Delfin, MiG-15UTI and MiG-21UTI training aircraft. 'Guideline' and 'Goa' surface-to-air missile units are operational.

**AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY.** In 1975 the arable land was 4,698,989 hectares; meadows and pastures, 1,358,660 hectares; forests, 2,952,170 hectares. Since 1945, the estates of Junkers, war criminals and leading Nazis have been sequestered; 3.1m. hectares have been distributed among farmers. In 1975 there were 4,613 collective farms of 5.4m. hectares, 463 state farms of 473,829 hectares.

The yield of the main crops in 1975 was as follows (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 2,736; rye, 1,563; barley, 3,681; oats, 780; potatoes, 7,673; sugar-beet, 6,414.

Livestock (in 1,000) on 30 Nov. 1975: Cattle, 5,532 (including 2,155 milch cows); pigs, 11,501; sheep, 1,883; goats, 53; horses, 70; poultry, 47,122.



**MINING.** In the production of lignite, the German Democratic Republic takes first place in world output. Rare metals, such as uranium, cobalt, bismuth, arsenic and antimony, are being exploited in the western Erzgebirge and eastern Thuringia.

The principal minerals raised are as follows (in 1,000 metric tons):

	1972	1973	1974	1975		1972	1973	1974	1975
Coal	815	753	594		Iron ore	268	52	53	
Lignite	248,416	246,245	243,468	246,706	Potash	2,458	2,556	2,864	3,019

**FISHERIES.** Total catch (1975) 327,055 metric tons. Inland catch was 14,781 metric tons, of which 10,686 tons was carp.

**INDUSTRY.** Industry produced about 62.2% of the national income in 1975; the nationally owned and co-operative undertakings were responsible for 96.7% of the net product. The percentage of privately owned enterprises was 31.2 in 1950 and 3.3 in 1975.

There were, at 31 Dec. 1975, 8,477 industrial establishments with 3,063,697 employees.

Production of iron and steel (in 1,000 metric tons):

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Crude steel	5,052.7	5,350.1	5,670.2	5,891.7	6,165.2	6,472.4
Pig-iron	1,994.0	2,027.4	2,150.6	2,201.6	2,280.1	2,455.6
Rolled steel	3,406.5	3,550.5	3,708.2	3,876.0	4,098.7	4,280.6

Leading chemical products in 1975 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Nitrogen fertilizers, 539; synthetic rubber, 144; sulphuric acid, 1,002; calcined soda, 818; caustic soda, 442; ammonia, 1,117; other industrial products: cement, 10,653; cotton fabrics, 246m. sq. metres; leather shoes, 39.1m. pairs; plastics and synthetic resins, 605.

The 340-km pipeline from Schwedt on the Oder to Leuna near Halle was completed in Jan. 1967; it carried Soviet oil direct to the industrial centre of the GDR. Total pipeline length within GDR (1975) 951 km.

**POWER.** Generation of electric power (in 1m. kwh.): 1950, 19,466; 1960, 40,305; 1968, 63,231; 1969, 65,463; 1970, 67,650; 1971, 69,420; 1972, 72,828; 1973, 76,908; 1974, 80,286; 1975, 84,505.

W. F. Stolper, *The Structure of the East German Economy*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1960

**COMMERCE.** The distribution of trade with the main groups of countries was as follows (in 1m. Valuta-Mark):

	Socialist countries		West Germany		Other countries		Total	
	Import	Export	Import	Export	Import	Export	Import	Export
1970	14,118.9	14,221.2	1,913.7	1,514.9	4,324.6	3,504.1	20,357.2	19,240.2
1971	14,368.1	15,890.7	1,913.1	1,794.6	4,638.9	3,635.2	20,920.1	21,320.5
1972	15,189.8	18,049.9	2,434.3	1,708.2	5,227.2	4,173.0	22,851.3	23,931.1
1973	17,616.3	19,163.5	2,253.4	1,764.2	6,301.7	6,402.6	27,330.3	26,171.4
1974	..	..	..	..	..	..	33,569.5	30,443.2
1975	..	..	..	..	..	..	39,289.0	35,104.6

In 1973 goods valued at 8,638m. Valuta-Mark came from, and 9,888.5m. went to, the USSR.

Total trade between the German Democratic Republic and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	19,597	21,644	26,318	44,552	38,826	60,299
Exports and re-exports from UK	17,251	14,974	13,656	39,100	32,495	44,811

**ROADS.** There were, in 1975, 47,573 km of classified roads. Road traffic amounted to 16,691m. ton-km of goods and 21,039m. passenger-km (by buses). Motor vehicles included 1,880,478 passenger cars, 300,647 lorries, 3.44m. motor cycles and mopeds.

**RAILWAYS.** There were, in 1975, 14,298 km of railway line, of which 1,454 km were electrified. Traffic amounted to 49,681m. ton-km of goods and 21,305m. passenger-km.

**SHIPPING.** The port of Rostock is being reconstructed and enlarged so as to absorb the whole sea-going traffic of the German Democratic Republic and the Czechoslovak hinterland. Sea-going traffic in 1975 was 5,106 vessels of 15.4m. BRT. In 1975 navigable inland waterways had a length of 2,538 km; they handled 2,362m. ton-km of goods. The state-owned merchant fleet had, in 1975, 198 vessels of 1,200,105 BRT.

**AVIATION.** Interflug operates services between Berlin and Prague, Warsaw, Budapest, Bucharest, Moscow, Sofia, Belgrade, Tirana, Cairo, Baghdad, Beirut and other capitals. Passengers carried (1975), 1,139,300; freight, 24,493 metric tons.

**POST AND BROADCASTING.** In 1975 there were 12,036 post offices and agencies and 2,569,217 telephone subscribers. *Staatliches Komitee für Rundfunk*, the governmental broadcasting station, broadcasts 4 programmes on long-, medium- and short-waves, and on FM. The foreign service is broadcast in 11 languages on medium- and short-waves, using the name Radio Berlin International. The transmitters are located at Königswusterhausen, Leipzig and Nauen. Radio Volga transmits on long-waves from Burg and broadcasts in Russian for the Soviet Armed Forces in Germany. More than 80% of the programmes are relays from Radio Moscow. Radio Moscow is using relay transmitters on medium-waves at Leipzig for programmes in German. *Deutsche Freiheitssender 904* and *Deutsche Soldatensender* are clandestine stations claiming to be operating from the Federal Republic although they are located not far from Burg. *Fernsehen der DDR* broadcasts 2 TV programmes. of which the second broadcasts in colour, using SECAM-system. Number of wireless licences, 6.17m.; television licences, 5.22m.

**BANKING.** The most important banking institutions of the GDR are the Staatsbank der DDR Berlin, which is the bank of issue, and the Industrie- und Handelsbank der DDR. Savings, as at 31 Dec. 1975, totalled 75,315m.M.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN  
(34 Belgrave Sq., SW1X 8QB)

*Ambassador:* Karl-Heinz Kern.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC  
(108 Berlin, Unter den Linden 32/34)

*Ambassador:* P Cradock, CMG.

OF THE GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC IN THE USA  
(1717 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C. 20036)

*Ambassador:* Dr Rolf Sieber.

OF THE USA IN THE GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

*Ambassador:* John Sherman Cooper.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The central statistical agency is the Staatliche Zentralverwaltung für Statistik (Hans-Beimler-Str. 70-72, 102, Berlin).

The Zentralverwaltung publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik* (from 1956).—*Statistisches Taschenbuch der DDR* (annual, from 1959; also Arabic, English, French, Russian, Spanish, Swedish editions).—*Statistische Praxis* (monthly, from 1946).

*Jahrbuch der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik*, ed. Institut für Zeitgeschichte (latest issue, 1961).

Childs, D., *East Germany*. London, 1969

Krisch, H., *German Politics under Soviet Occupation*. New York and London, 1974

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Deutsche Bücherei, Leipzig C.1. *Director*: Helmut Röttsch.—Deutsche Staatsbibliothek, Berlin. *Director*: Professor H. Kunze.

## GREECE

### Elliniki Dimokratia

**HISTORY.** Greece gained her independence from Turkey in 1821–29, and by the Protocol of London, of 3 Feb. 1830, was declared a kingdom, under the guarantee of Great Britain, France and Russia. For details of the subsequent history to 1947 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957, pp. 1069–70 and for details of the monarchy see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1973–74, p. 1000.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** A *coup d'état* took place on 21 April 1967, 'to avert the danger of a communist threat against the nation'. A National Government was formed, which suspended certain articles of the 1952 Constitution. Following the unsuccessful counter-coup in 1967, King Constantine went abroad. Voting took place on 29 July 1973 in the referendum to change Greece from a Monarchy to a Republic and to elect a President. 77.2% of the valid votes were cast for a republican régime.

On 25 Nov. 1973, in a bloodless *coup*, President Papadoulos was overthrown and Lieut.-Gen. Phaedon Ghizikis was sworn in. The military dictatorship ended on 23 July 1974 and the 1952 Constitution was reintroduced in a modified form. A new Constitution was introduced in June 1975.

A further referendum on the Monarchy took place on 8 Dec. 1974 and 69.2% of the valid votes were cast for an 'uncrowned democracy'.

General elections were held on 17 Nov. 1974, the first since 1964, for 300 seats. The results were New Democracy, 216; Centre Union–New Forces, 61; Pan-Hellenic Socialist Movement, 15; United Left, 8.

*President*: Konstantinos Tsatsos (elected President on 19 June 1975, by 210 votes to 65 against).

The cabinet in Oct. 1976:

*Prime Minister*: Konstantinos Karamanlis.

*Minister of Co-ordination and Planning*: Panagiotis Papaligouras. *Minister to the Prime Minister*: Georgios Rallis. *Foreign Affairs*: Dimitrios Bitsios. *National Defence*: Evangelos Averof-Tositsas. *Interior*: Ippokratis Iordanoglou. *Justice*: Konstantinos Stefanakis. *Public Order*: G. Stamatis. *Culture and Science*: Konstantinos Trypanis. *National Education and Religion*: G. Rallis. *Finance*: Evangelos Devletoglou. *Agriculture*: Ionnis Boutos. *Industry*: Konstantinos Konofagos. *Commerce*: Ioannis Varvitsiotis. *Labour*: Konstantinos Laskaris. *Social Services*: Konstantinos Stefanopoulos. *Public Works*: Christoforos Stratos. *Transport and Communications*: Georgios Voyiadjis. *Mercantile Marine*: Alexandros Papadongonas. *Northern Greece*: Nicolaos Martis.

*National flag*: (land) Blue with white cross; (sea) Nine horizontal stripes of blue and white, with a canton of blue with a white cross.

*National anthem*: Se gnorizo apo tin kopsi (words by Dionysios Solomos, 1824; tune by N. Mantzaros, 1828).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area is 131,986 sq. km (50,960 sq. miles), of which the islands account for 24,761 sq. km (9,560 sq. miles).

The population was 8,768,641 according to the census of 14 March 1971.

Athens is the capital; population of Greater Athens, in 1971, 2,540,241.



The following table shows the prefectures (Nomi) and their population:

Nomos	Area in sq. km	Population 1971	Capital	Population 1971
<i>Greater Athens</i>				
Attica (without Athens)	2,496	201,948	Athens and Piraeus area	2,540,241
<i>Central Greece and Euboea</i>	24,475	992,077		
Aetolia and Acarnania	5,447	228,989	Missolonghi	11,614
Boeotia	3,211	114,675	Levadeia	15,445
Euboea	3,908	165,369	Chalcis	36,300
Evrytania	2,045	29,533	Karpenissi	4,414
Phthiotis	4,368	154,542	Lamia	37,872
Phokis	2,121	41,361	Amphissa	6,605
Piraeus (without the city of Piraeus)	433	55,660		
<i>Peloponnessos</i>	21,459	986,912		
Argolis	2,214	88,698	Nauplion	9,281
Arcadia	4,419	111,263	Tripolis	20,209
Akhaia	3,209	239,859	Patras	111,607
Elia	2,681	165,056	Pyrgos	20,599
Korinthia	2,289	113,115	Korinthos	20,773
Lakonia	3,636	95,844	Sparte	10,549
Messenia	2,991	173,077	Calamata	39,133
<i>Ionian Islands</i>	2,307	184,443		
Zakynthos	406	30,187	Zante	9,339
Kerkyra	641	92,933	Kerkyra	28,630
Kefallenia	935	36,742	Argostolion	7,060
Lefkas	325	24,581	Levkas	6,818
<i>Epirus</i>	9,203	310,344		
Arta	1,612	78,376	Arta	19,498
Thesprotia	1,515	40,684	Hegoumenitsa	4,109
Yannina	4,990	134,688	Yannina	40,130
Preveza	1,086	56,586	Preveza	11,439
<i>Thessaly</i>	13,904	659,913		
Karditsa	2,576	133,776	Karditsa	25,685
Larissa	5,354	232,226	Larisa	72,336
Magnesia	2,636	161,392	Volos	51,290
Trikkala	3,338	132,519	Trikkala	34,794
<i>Macedonia</i>	34,203	1,890,684		
Grevena	2,338	35,275	Grevena	8,016
Drama	3,468	91,009	Drama	29,692
Imathia	1,699	118,103	Verria	29,528
Thessaloniki	3,560	710,352	Thessaloniki	345,799
Kavalla	2,109	121,593	Kavala	46,234
Kastoria	1,685	45,711	Kastoria	15,407
Kilkis	2,597	84,375	Kilkis	10,538
Kozani	3,562	135,709	Kozani	23,240
Pella	2,506	126,085	Edessa	13,967
Pieria	1,548	91,728	Katerini	28,808
Serres	3,987	202,898	Serres	39,897
Florina	1,863	52,264	Florina	11,164
Khalkidiki	2,945	73,850	Polygyros	3,707
Mount Athos	336	1,732	Karyai	301
<i>Thrace</i>	8,578	329,582		
Evros	4,242	138,988	Alexandroupolis	22,995
Xanthi	1,793	82,917	Xanthi	24,867
Rodopi	2,543	107,677	Komotini	28,896
<i>Aegean Islands</i>	9,071	417,813		
Cyclades	2,572	86,337	Hermoupolis	13,502
Lesvos	2,154	114,802	Mitylini	23,426
Samos	778	41,709	Limin Vatheos	5,146
Khios	904	53,948	Khios	24,084
Dodecanese	2,663	121,017	Rhodes	32,092
<i>Crete</i>	8,331	456,642		
Iraklion	2,641	209,670	Heraklion	77,506
Lassithi	1,818	66,226	Aghios Nikolaos	6,176
Rethymnon	1,496	60,949	Rethymnon	14,969
Canea	2,376	119,797	Canea	40,564

In 1971 cities (*i.e.*, communes of more than 10,000 inhabitants, including Greater Athens) had 4,667,489 inhabitants (53.2%), towns (*i.e.*, communes with between 2,000 and 9,999 inhabitants), 1,028,769 (11.7%), villages and rural communities (under 2,000 inhabitants), 3,072,383 (35.1%).

Mount Athos, the easternmost of the three prongs of the peninsula of Chalcidice, is a self-governing community composed of 20 monasteries. (*See THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1945, p. 983.) For centuries the peninsula has been administered by a Council of 4 members and an Assembly of 20 members, 1

deputy from each monastery. The Greek Government on 10 Sept. 1926 recognized this autonomous form of government; Articles 109–112 of the Constitution of 1927 gave legal sanction to the Charter of Mount Athos, drawn up by representatives of the 20 monasteries on 20 May 1924. Article 103 of the 1952 Constitution confirms the special status of Mount Athos.

**VITAL STATISTICS (1971):** 141,126 live births; 1,920 still births; 1,732 illegitimate births; 73,350 marriages; 73,819 deaths; 61,745 emigrants; 24,709 immigrants.

**RELIGION.** The Christian Eastern Orthodox faith is the established religion to which 98% of the population belong.

The Greek Orthodox Church is under an archbishop and 67 metropolitans, 1 archbishop and 7 metropolitans in Crete, and 4 metropolitans in the Dodecanese. The Roman Catholics have 3 archbishops (in Naxos and Corfu and, not recognized by the State, in Athens) and 1 bishop (for Syra and Santorin). The Exarchs of the Greek Catholics and the Armenians are not recognized by the State.

Complete religious freedom is recognized by the Constitution of 1968, but proselytizing from, and interference with, the Greek Orthodox Church is forbidden.

**EDUCATION.** Public education is provided in nursery, primary and secondary schools, starting at 6 years of age and since 1963 free at all levels.

In Dec. 1976 there were 3,275 nursery schools with 3,645 staff and 105,042 pupils; 9,705 public day primary schools with 29,804 staff and 926,628 pupils. There were 1,105 secondary schools with 19,279 staff and 521,141 pupils. There were 406 public and 706 private technical and vocational schools with 117,006 students.

In 1976 there were 4 universities at Athens, Thessaloniki, Patras and Ioannina with 84,600 students and 5,038 lecturers. New universities are planned at Rethymnon (Crete) and Komotini (Thrace).

Illiteracy in the age groups of 10 years and over was 18% in 1961 (8% among men). 1972 estimate 12%.

The Greek language consists of 2 branches, *katharevousa*, a conscious revival of classical Greek, used for official purposes and in newspapers, and *demotiki*, the spoken language.

**CINEMAS (1965).** There were 1,400 cinemas.

**NEWSPAPERS (1974).** The 12 daily newspapers published in Athens.

**HEALTH (1973).** There were 852 hospitals and sanatoria with a total of 56,118 beds. There were 16,984 doctors and 4,991 dentists.

**FINANCE. Currency.** On 11 Nov. 1944 the Greek currency was stabilized at 1 new *drachma* equalling 50,000m. old *drachmai*. Further readjustments took place in 1946, 1949 and 1953. A 'new issue' of notes and coins was put into circulation on 1 May 1954, 1 new *drachma* equalling 1,000 old *drachmai* (72 *drachmai* = £1; 30 *drachmai* = US\$1). The 'new issue' comprises notes of 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 *drachmai* and metal coins of 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 *drachmai* and 5, 10, 20 and 50 *lepta*.

**Budget.** The revenue and expenditure for calendar years were as follows (in 1m. *drachmai*):

	1969	1970	1971 <sup>1</sup>	1972 <sup>1</sup>	1973 <sup>1</sup>	1974 <sup>1</sup>	1975 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	65,619	65,130	73,277	86,230	..	101,000	172,000
Expenditure	65,544	65,126	59,277	86,229	..	101,000	172,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

**DEFENCE.** In Aug. 1950 the Ministries of War, Marine and Military Aviation were fused into a single Ministry of National Defence. The General Staff of

National Defence is directly responsible to the Minister on general defence questions, besides the special staffs for Army, Navy and Air Force. Defence expenditure in 1976 was 41,481m. drachmai.

**Army.** Military service is compulsory and universal. Liability begins in the 21st year and lasts up to the 50th. The normal term of service in the active Army is for 28–32 months for all arms, followed by 19 years in the first reserve of the active Army and 10 years in the second. The normal annual contingent of recruits in peace-time is about 50,000. Every 3 months a quarter of the current year's contingent is called up for service.

Since 1945, the organization and establishment of the Army units have been adapted to British models. In Feb. 1952 an American Mission took over from a British Military Mission the training of the Army.

The Army consists of 11 infantry and 1 armoured division, 13 infantry brigades and 1 commando brigade, with a total strength of 160,000 men.

**Navy.** The Hellenic Navy includes 6 submarines, 11 fleet destroyers, 4 frigates (destroyer escorts), 5 escort minesweepers (corvettes), 2 coastal minelayers, 10 fast missile boats, 5 patrol vessels, 15 coastal minesweepers, 20 fast torpedo boats, 1 repair ship, 1 dock landing ship, 13 landing ships, 8 landing craft, 1 salvage vessel, 8 oilers, 2 transports, 1 repair ship, 1 depot ship, 6 surveying craft, 4 lighthouse tenders, 5 water carriers, 1 netlayer and 12 fleet tugs. Personnel (1977): 1,900 officers and 15,700 ratings (called up for 24 months, or enlisted).

On 1 Nov. 1975 an agreement was signed to build 3 submarines of improved type in West Germany.

**Air Force.** The Hellenic Air Force has a strength of about 23,000 officers and men and some 250 combat aircraft, consisting of 2 squadrons of F-4E Phantom air-superiority fighters, 1 squadron of F-104G Starfighters, 2 squadrons of Mirage F.1 fighters, 3 squadrons of A-7H Corsair II attack aircraft, 3 squadrons of F-5 fighters, 3 squadrons of RF-4E and RF-5A reconnaissance fighters and 1 squadron of HU-16B Albatross ASW amphibians. There are also transport squadrons equipped with C-130H Hercules (8), Noratlas and C-47 aircraft, training and helicopter units, and anti-aircraft units equipped with Nike-Hercules and Hawk surface-to-air missiles. Latest deliveries include 40 T-2E Buckeye training/attack aircraft.

The HAF is organized into Tactical, Training and Materiel Commands.

**PRODUCTION.** Of the economically active population in 1971, 1.96m. were engaged in agriculture, 677,451 in industry and 1,000,684 in other employment.

GDP *per capita* (1974) US\$1,867.

**AGRICULTURE.** Of the total area only 33% is cultivable, but it supports about 45% of the whole population. The total area under cultivation in 1971 was 3,586,232 hectares, forest area (1965) was 2,512,418 hectares (445,715 of which were privately owned). The average holding was 3.42 hectares in 1975.

Yield (1,000 metric tons) of the cereal crops (1974):

Wheat	2,142	Oranges	554
Barley-oats	933	Lemons	183
Maize	455	Mandarines	40
Melons and watermelons	676	Apples	200
Potatoes	755	Peaches	292
Tomatoes	1,585	Meat	436
Tobacco (Eastern and Burley)	85	Milk	1,630
Raw cotton	367	Eggs	200
Sugar-beet	1,528	Rice	107
Alfalfa	1,614	Pulses	58
Olive oil	214	Cabbages	170
Olives	84	Vineyard products	383
Currants and sultana raisins	171	Wine	486

Tobacco normally furnishes, by value, 17% of Greece's total exports (US\$102m. in 1970). The harvested area was 98,000 hectares in 1970.



About 496,260 hectares of olives are under cultivation.

Rice is cultivated in Macedonia, the Peloponnese, Epirus and Central Greece. Successful experiments have been made in growing rice on alkaline land previously regarded as unfit for cultivation. The main kinds of cheese produced are sliced cheese in brine (commercially known as Fetta) and hard cheese, such as Kefalotyri.

Livestock (in 1,000), 1971: 986 cattle, 10 buffaloes, 504 pigs, 7,686 sheep, 4,185 goats, 216 horses, 170 mules, 345 asses, 27,000 poultry.

**FISHERIES.** In 1968, 16,435 fishermen were active. 55,000 kg of sponges were produced in 1970.

**MINING.** Greece produces a variety of ores and minerals, including iron (average content 44–52%; 12,020 tons in 1968), iron-pyrites (191,584 metric tons in 1969), emery (7,100 metric tons in 1969), bauxite (1.9m. metric tons in 1969), silver (8,022 kg in 1969), manganese ore (7,260 metric tons in 1969), chromite (60,610 metric tons in 1969), nickel, magnesite ore, baryte (1.1m. metric tons in 1969), ochre, bitumen, marble (white and coloured) and various other earths, chiefly from the Laurium district, Thessaly, Euboea and the Aegean islands. There is little coal, and lignite of indifferent quality (6,734,901 metric tons in 1969). Oil was struck in 1963 by British Petroleum at Kleisoura in west central Greece. Salt production (1970) 68,471 tons.

**INDUSTRY.** The main products are canned vegetables and fruit, fruit juice, beer, wine, alcoholic beverages, cigarettes, textiles, yarn, leather, shoes, synthetic timber, paper, plastics, rubber products, chemical acids, pigments, pharmaceutical products, cosmetics, soap, disinfectants, fertilizers, glassware, porcelain sanitary items, wire and power coils and household instruments.

**ELECTRICITY.** Total installed capacity of the Public Power Corporation was 2.35m. kw as at 31 Dec. 1970. Total net production in 1970 was 8,891m. kwh. (6,361m. thermal, 2,630m. hydraulic).

**TOURISM.** Tourists visiting Greece in 1974 numbered 2,188,304, coming mainly from USA, UK, West Germany, Yugoslavia, Italy, Sweden and Switzerland. Those coming by air represented 63.5%; by road, 20%, the rest by sea or rail. At 31 Dec. 1974 there were 2,662 hotels providing 173,161 beds.

**TRADE UNIONS.** The status of trade unions in Greece is regulated by the Associations Act 1914. Trade-union liberties are guaranteed under the Constitution, and the right to strike is subject to the Settlement of Collective Labour Disputes Act of 21 Nov. 1935, which, while not making strikes illegal, introduced the principle of compulsory arbitration.

The national body of trade unions in Greece is the Greek General Confederation of Labour.

Pepelasis, A. A., and Yotopoulos, P. A., *Surplus Labor in Greek Agriculture, 1953–60*. Athens, 1962

**COMMERCE.** Foreign trade (in 1m. drachmai) for 6 calendar years was:

	1969	1970	1971 <sup>1</sup>	1972	1973	1974
Imports	47,824	58,750	62,078	70,374	102,979	132,181
Exports	16,608	19,276	24,638	26,126	42,812	60,891

<sup>1</sup> Estimate.

**Leading exports (1970):**

	Metric tons	1,000 drachmia
Food and live animals	749,941	4,418,835
Beverages and tobacco	205,184	3,370,394
Chemicals	1,363,344	1,384,488
Manufactured goods	716,384	5,507,615
Crude materials	2,383,477	3,257,802

The largest buyers of tobacco were, in 1970, West Germany and USSR.

Total trade between Greece and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	16,147	17,338	46,757	68,180	65,237	64,606
Exports and re-exports from UK	72,075	67,580	99,241	105,079	117,207	149,207

**SHIPPING.** In 1976 the merchant navy comprised 3,321 vessels of 26,623,376 GRT. Greek-owned ships under foreign flags totalled more than 23·09m. GRT.

There is a canal (opened 9 Nov. 1893) across the Isthmus of Corinth (about 4 miles).

There is (since 1925) in the town and port of Thessaloniki a free zone, covering today a land area of 536 sq. km. In the same port there was established in 1923 and operating since 1929 a Yugoslav free zone with 94 sq. km total area of land and seaway. In 1923 there was created a free zone in the town of Piraeus, covering a land area of 181·5 sq. km.

**ROADS.** There were, in 1970, 35,257 km of roads, of which 8,004 were national and 27,253 provincial roads. Number of motor vehicles in Dec. 1970: 226,499 passenger cars, 106,729 goods vehicles, 10,503 buses.

**RAILWAYS.** Total length of the Greek railway system was 2,572 km in 1975, and all lines are state-owned except Hellenic Electric Railways Co. Ltd (27 km). In 1975 the state system moved 931m. metric tons-km of freight and 1,553m. passenger-km.

**AVIATION.** Olympic Airways connects Athens with all important cities of the country, Europe, the Middle East and USA. Thirty-four foreign companies connect Athens with the principal cities of the world. The principal airport is at Athens. In 1974, 59,120 aircraft arrived, carrying 3·26m. passengers.

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS.** In 1973 there were 3,200 telephone exchanges, 1·8m. installed capacity of telephone exchanges, handling 8,000m. calls. There were (1976) 2,008,522 telephones.

*Ethnikon Idhryma Radiophonias Tielorasseos* (EIRT), the Hellenic National Radio and Television Institute, is the government broadcasting station. *Ypiressia Enimerosseos Enoplon Dhynameon Helladhos* (YENED), the Greek Armed Forces Information Service, broadcasts from a central station in Athens via medium- and short-waves and has regional stations in 11 towns. EIRT and YENED each broadcasts 1 TV programme. AFRTS broadcasts 1 TV programme in Iraklion (Crete). Number of receivers: radio, 2·8m.; television, 850,000.

**BANKING.** The Bank of Greece (Trapeza Tis Ellados) is the bank of issue. On 31 Dec. 1975 bank-notes in circulation amounted to 93,996m. drachmai.

In 1953 the National Bank of Greece and the Bank of Athens were amalgamated; in 1957 its name was changed to National Bank of Greece (Ethniki Trapeza tis Ellados).

The National Investment Bank for industrial development was set up in Dec. 1963; of its capital of 180m. drachmai, the National Bank provided 60%.

Other important banks are the Ionian and Popular Bank of Greece, the Commercial Bank of Greece, the National Mortgage Bank, the Hellenic Industrial Development Bank, the Investment Bank, the Commercial Credit Bank and the General Bank of Greece.

On 31 Dec. 1975, total bank deposits were 293,392m. drachmai (107,941m. in 1970).

Post office savings bank deposits amounted to 145,995m. drachmai in Aug. 1972.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system was made obligatory in 1959; the use of other systems is prohibited. The Gregorian calendar was adopted in Feb. 1923.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF GREECE IN GREAT BRITAIN (1A Holland Park, W11 3TP)

*Ambassador:* Stavros G. Roussos.

*Minister:* Nicolas E. Athanassiou. *Counsellors:* Achilles Exarchos; George Christoyannis; Alexandros Kotzias (*Press*).

*Service Attaché:* Capt. Nikolaos Pappas.

There are consular officers at Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Falmouth, Glasgow, Hull, Immingham, Leeds, Liverpool, London, Newcastle upon Tyne, Plymouth, Portsmouth, Southampton.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GREECE (1 Ploutarchou St., Athens 139)

*Ambassador:* Sir Brook Richards, KCMG, DSC.

*Counsellors:* T. J. Everard (*Commercial*); J. B. Denson, CMG, OBE. *First Secretaries:* W. R. Tomkys (*Head of Chancery*); I. W. MacPherson; J. F. R. Martin; N. W. Lomas (*Commercial*); C. C. Smellie, CBE; C. W. Wainwright (*Information*); S. T. Corcoran (*Labour*).

*Service Attachés:* Brig. Sir George MacGregor (*Defence and Army*), Capt. D. G. Mather, RN (*Navy and Air*).

There are consular officers at Athens, Corfu, Crete, Kavalla, Patras, Piraeus, Rhodes, Salonika, Samos and Thessaloniki.

### OF GREECE IN THE USA (2221 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C. 20008)

*Ambassador:* Menelas D. Alexandrakis.

*Ministers:* Alexander Koundouriotis; Costa P. Caranicas (*Economic*). *Counsellors:* Loukas Tsilas; Dimitris Tikopoulos (*Commercial*); John A. Nicopoulos.

*Service Attachés:* Col. A. E. Soundias (*Defence and Army*), Capt. A. Triantefilidis (*Navy*), Group Capt. S. Karadimas (*Air*).

### OF THE USA IN GREECE

*Ambassador:* Jack B. Kubisch.

*Service Attachés:* Col. Bruce E. Petree (*Defence*), Col. E. Marder (*Army*), Capt. Thomas Rodgers (*Navy*), Col. Darr L. Goss (*Air*).

There is a Consul-General at Thessaloniki.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Campbell, J., and Sherrard, P., *Modern Greece*. London, 1968  
 Forster, E. S., *A Short History of Modern Greece*. 3rd ed. London, 1958  
 Holden, D., *Greece Without Columns: The Making of the Modern Greeks*. London, 1972  
 Katris, J. A., *Eyewitness in Greece: The Colonels Come to Power*. St Louis, 1971  
 Kayser, B., *Géographie humaine de la Grèce*. Paris, Presses Universitaires, 1964  
 Kolodny, E. Y., *La Population des Îles de la Grèce*. Aix-en-Provence, 1973  
 Kousoulas, D. G., *Revolution and Defeat: The Story of the Greek Communist Party*. OUP, 1965  
 Kykkotis, I., *English-Modern Greek and Modern Greek-English Dictionary*. 3rd ed. London, 1957  
 Munkman, C. A., *American Aid to Greece*. New York, 1958  
 Phillipson, A., *Die griechischen Landschaften: eine Landeskunde*. 4 vols. Frankfurt, 1951-59  
 Spring, J. T., *The Oxford Dictionary of Modern Greek*. 2 vols. OUP, 1966-67  
 Woodhouse, C. M., *The Struggle for Greece, 1941-1949*. London, 1976  
 Xydis, S. G., *Greece and the Great Powers, 1944-47*. Thessaloniki, 1963  
 Young, K., *The Greek Passion*. London, 1967



# GUATEMALA

## República de Guatemala

**HISTORY.** From 1524 to 1821 Guatemala was a Spanish captaincy-general, comprising the whole of Central America. It became independent in 1821 and formed part of the Confederation of Central America from 1823 to 1839, when Rafael Carrera dissolved the Confederation.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Following the revolution of June 1954 the Constitution of 1945 was replaced in Aug. 1954 by a 'Political Statute'. A new Constitution was promulgated in 1965 with effect from 6 May 1966.

*President of the Republic and C.-in-C.:* Gen. Kjell Eugenio Laugerud García, elected by Congress for a 4-year term beginning 1 July 1974.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs:* Dr Adolfo Molina Orantes.

The administration is carried on, under the President, by the Cabinet; the Council of State of 14 members from the 3 branches of Government; the municipalities; the University of San Carlos; agriculture; commerce; industry; banking; labour. Mayors of municipalities, with their councils, are elected.

*National flag:* Three vertical strips of blue, white, blue, with the national arms in the centre.

*National anthem:* ¡Guatemala! feliz (words by J. J. Palma; tune by R. Alvarez).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is 108,889 sq. km (42,042 sq. miles). In March 1936 Guatemala, El Salvador and Honduras agreed to accept the peak of Mount Montecristo as the common boundary point.

The population was 6.3m. in 1976. About 45% are pure Indians, of 21 different groups descended from the Maya-Quiché tribe; most of the remainder are mixed Indian and Spanish (*ladinos*); and these supply the ruling classes. Density of population, 1973, 48 per sq. km.

Vital statistics, 1974: Births, 253,055; deaths, 69,820; marriages, 25,155; infant deaths, 19,089.

Guatemala is administratively divided into 22 departments, each with a governor appointed by the Head of Government. Population, 1976:

Departments	Population	Departments	Population
Alta Verapaz	372,572	Petén	71,463
Baja Verapaz	136,747	Quezaltenango	383,470
Chimaltenango	233,287	Quiché	363,579
Chiquimula	212,869	Retalhuleu	159,085
El Progreso	92,453	Sacatepéquez	116,259
Escuintla	353,302	San Marcos	473,341
Guatemala	1,239,749	Santa Rosa	225,597
Huehuetenango	422,717	Sololá	156,548
Izabal	205,305	Suchitepéquez	257,439
Jalapa	145,091	Totonicapán	207,954
Jutiapa	290,511	Zacapa	138,292

The capital is Guatemala City with 717,322 inhabitants (1973), almost all *ladinos*. Other towns are Quezaltenango (65,733), Puerto Barrios (38,956), Mazatenango (38,319), Antigua (26,631), Zacapa (35,769) and Cobán (43,538). An earthquake in central Guatemala in Feb. 1976 killed about 20,000 people and destroyed 200,000 dwellings.

**RELIGION.** Roman Catholicism is the prevailing faith; but all other creeds have complete liberty of worship. Guatemala has an archbishopric.

**EDUCATION.** In 1974 there were 6,010 primary schools with 25,297 teachers and an attendance of 753,932 pupils; these figures include private schools. There

are 357 secondary and other schools having 7,051 teachers and an attendance of 104,800 pupils; the autonomous University of San Carlos de Borromeo, founded in 1678, was reopened in 1910 with 7 faculties and schools and there are 4 new universities. Total university enrolment (1972) approximately 18,488. All education is in theory free, but owing to a grave shortage of state schools private schools flourish. The 1964 census showed that 63% of those 10 years of age and older were illiterate.

**CINEMAS** (1976). Cinemas numbered approximately 100.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1976). There are 8 daily newspapers.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** A comprehensive system of social security was outlined in a law of 30 Oct. 1946. Medical personnel include about 1,250 doctors and 275 dentists for the whole republic. There are about 60 public hospitals and about 100 dispensaries.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered in a Supreme Court, 6 appeal courts and 28 courts of first instance. Supreme Court and appeal court judges are appointed by the Head of Government. Judges of first instance are appointed by the supreme court.

All holders of public office have to show on entering office, and again on leaving, a full account of their private property and income.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The gold *quetzal* was established 7 May 1925 equal to 60 old Guatemala paper pesos, with a gold content equal to that of the US\$. The exchange rate has remained at \$1 since 1926. Gold coins have been withdrawn from circulation. New coins of 25, 10, 5 and 1 *centavos* were issued by the Banco de Guatemala on 16 Sept. 1965; they are of a lower value than the previous ones. There are also paper notes of 100, 50, 20, 10, 5, 1 and  $\frac{1}{2}$  *quetzales* (50 *centavos*).

**Budget.** The estimates of ordinary revenue and expenditure balanced as follows, in *quetzales* (1 *quetzal* = US\$): 1973, 291.8m.; 1974, 355.6m.; 1975, 422.6m.; 1976, 553.7m. Income tax was introduced for the first time in 1963.

The national debt was Q.456m. in 1976, including Q.170m. of external debt.

**DEFENCE.** Military service (2 years) is compulsory, but not universal, between the ages of 18 and 50 (from 18 to 30 in the special reserves), and conscripts may be called upon for work in communications, reforestation and agriculture. The Army numbers 10,000, organized in 6 infantry, 1 parachute and 1 engineer battalions and some motorized units with some tanks. The Policía Nacional has between 2,000 and 3,000.

A Naval force was formed in 1959. In 1977 it comprised 11 small patrol craft, 7 landing craft, 5 service craft and 2 yachts. Personnel: 400 officers and men (including 210 marines).

There is a small Air Force with 8 A-37B light attack aircraft, 1 C-54, 6 C-47 and 10 Israeli-built Arava transports, T-33 and T-37 jet and T-6 piston-engined trainers, and a number of light aircraft and helicopters, including 6 UH-1 Iroquois. Total strength is about 1,000 personnel and 50 aircraft.

**PRODUCTION.** The Cordilleras divide Guatemala into two unequal drainage areas, of which the Atlantic is much the greater. The Pacific slope, though comparatively narrow, is exceptionally well watered and fertile between the altitudes of 1,000 and 5,000 ft, and is the most densely settled part of republic. The Atlantic slope is sparsely populated, and has little of commercial importance beyond the chicle and timber-cutting of the Petén, coffee cultivation of Cobán region and banana-raising of the Motagua Valley and Lake Izabal district.

**PLANNING.** A 5-year development plan (1971-75) aimed at increasing the value of exports, improving the collection of revenues from taxation and making

the best use of foreign credits (Q.453m. in the period) to bring about a cumulative annual growth rate of 7.8% in the GDP by 1975.

GNP *per capita* (1974) US\$580.

**AGRICULTURE.** The soil in general is exceedingly fertile and agriculture is the most important industry. But soil erosion is serious and a single week of heavy rains suffices to cause flooding of fields and much crop destruction.

On 17 June 1952 an 'Agrarian Reform Law' was enacted providing for the expropriation (with eventual compensation) of those parts of landed estates which were not under cultivation. The US Government in 1953 protested against the expropriation of 234,000 acres belonging to the United Fruit Company. Under the new government the expropriation was halted and the 'Agrarian Reform Law' was superseded by a 'Statute' early in 1956, which provided small holdings to several thousand peasant farmers. This distribution of land continues, now under the provisions of the 'Agrarian Transformation Law' of 1962. In 1966, 24 state farms and 17 farms owned by banks were transformed into co-operatives.

The principal crop is coffee; there are about 12,000 coffee plantations with 138m. coffee trees on about 338,000 acres, but 80% of the crop comes from 1,500 large coffee farms employing 426,000 workers. Coffee exports in 1974 were valued at Q.172.9m. mainly to USA and West Germany.

Bananas are still an important export crop, but exports have at times been seriously reduced, partly by labour troubles and by hurricanes. Exports 1974 were worth Q.21.4m.

Cotton has become an important export and in 1974 was valued at Q.71m. Other important exports (1974) were sugar, Q.49.5m.; beef, Q.21m. Guatemala is, after Mexico, the largest producer of chicle gum (used for chewing-gum manufacture in USA). Rubber development schemes are under way, assisted by US funds. Guatemala is one of the largest sources of essential oils (citronella and lemon grass); exports in 1974 were valued at Q.4.8m. Cattle-grounds (*potreros*) occupy about 758,000 acres. There were (1974) some 1.5m. head of cattle (mostly beef) in the country.

**FORESTRY.** The forest area has an extent of 17,784,000 acres. The department of Petén is rich in mahogany and other woods.

**FISHERIES.** Exports were about Q.3.1m. in 1974.

**MINING.** Mineral production includes zinc and lead concentrates, some antimony and tungsten, a small amount of cadmium and silver; some copper is also being mined. Exports (1974) Q.8.4m. In 1965 a subsidiary of International Nickel Co. of Canada was granted a 40-year concession to extract and process nickel ore in northern Guatemala. Production and export started in 1977.

**POWER.** 666m. kwh. of electricity were generated in 1973. A new thermo-electric plant of 14,000 kw. capacity was inaugurated at Escuintla in Sept. 1965 and another of 13,000 kw. at Los Esclavos on 24 Sept. 1966. A large-scale hydro-electric development costing US\$350m. is now underway.

**INDUSTRY.** The principal industries are food and beverages, tobacco, chemicals, hides and skins, textiles, garments and non-metallic minerals. New industries include electrical goods, plastic sheet and metal furniture.

**TOURISM.** There were 412,342 foreign visitors in 1974 spending approximately US\$50m.

**TRADE UNIONS.** Trade unions are small. In 1954 the trade unions were ordered to reorganize and there are now two main federations.

**COMMERCE.** Values in Q.1,000 (1 quetzal = US\$1) were:

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports (c.i.f.)	284,273	303,283	323,984	431,002	700,473	732,679
Exports (f.o.b.)	290,181	283,231	327,484	436,151	572,133	623,503



Value (in Q.1,000) of principal imports, 1972: Chemicals, 65,046; foodstuffs, 24,361; petroleum products, 21,305. Chief exports are coffee, cotton, bananas, beef, essential oils, timber, chicle and shrimps. The main trading partners are USA and West Germany, and the partners of the Central American Common Market.

Total trade between Guatemala and UK for 6 years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	1,093	1,884	4,667	7,410	31,918	2,133
Exports and re-exports from UK	6,432	4,724	5,145	6,948	9,838	14,022

**SHIPPING.** The chief ports on the Atlantic coast are Puerto Barrios and Santo Tomás de Castilla; on the Pacific coast, San José and Champerico. Total tonnage handled was, 1974, 3m. tons.

**RAILWAYS.** The principal railway system is the government-owned (since 1968) International Railways of Central America. All railways are of 3 ft gauge. Total length of all lines is 819 km. Passengers carried, 1974, numbered 1,663,282, and freight carried (1975), 839,000 short tons. The bridge across the Suchiate River between Mexico and Guatemala in 1942 linked the railways of North and Central America, though differences in gauge make it necessary to change trains at Atutla.

**ROADS.** In 1974 there were 13,449 km of roads, of which 2,619 are paved. There is a trunk highway from coast to coast *via* Guatemala City. There are 2 trunk highways from the Mexican to the Salvadorean frontier: the Pacific Highway serving the fertile coastal plain and the Pan-American Highway running through the highlands and Guatemala City. Motor vehicles number about 90,000.

**AVIATION.** The government-owned airline, Aviatega, furnishes both domestic and international services; 6 other airlines handle international traffic. In 1974 air cargo amounted to 16.6m. kg; number of passengers, 293,000.

**POST.** The Government own and operate the telegraph and telephone services; there are (1973) 45,137 telephone instruments. There are some 70 broadcasting stations. Radio receiving sets in use, 1974, numbered about 590,000. There are 3 commercial television stations.

**BANKING.** By an Act effective 4 Feb. 1946 the Central Bank of Guatemala (founded in 1926 as a mixed central and commercial bank) was superseded by a new institution, the Banco de Guatemala, to operate solely as a central bank. Savings and term deposits at commercial banks were Q.378m. at the end of 1974. Total currency circulation (backed by a gold reserve fixed by law at a minimum of 40%) on 31 Dec. 1974 was Q.358.4m.; total net international reserves amounted to Q.176.8m. on 31 Dec. 1974. In July 1965 the country's quota with the IMF was increased from US\$15m. to 25m.

There are 11 banks, including the Banco de Guatemala, Banco Nacional de Desarrollo, set up in 1971 to promote agricultural development, its counterpart for small industries (Banco de los Trabajadores) set up in Jan. 1966 with initial capital of US\$1.3m., a branch of the Bank of London and Montreal Ltd and a branch of the Bank of America.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system has been officially adopted, but is little used in local commerce.

<i>Libra</i> of 16 oz.	= 1.014 lb.	<i>League</i>	= 3 miles
<i>Arroba</i> of 25 libras	= 25.35 lb.	<i>Vara</i>	= 32 in.
<i>Quintal</i> of 4 arrobas	= 101.40 lb.	<i>Manzana</i>	= 10,00 varas sq.
<i>Tonelada</i> of 20 quintals	= 18.10 cwt	<i>Caballeria</i> of 64 man-	
<i>Fanega</i>	= 1½ Imp. bushels	<i>zanas</i>	= 110 acres

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF GUATEMALA IN THE USA (2220 R St., NW,  
Washington, D.C. 20008)

*Ambassador:* Abundio Maldonado

*Counsellor:* Hector Menendez de la Riva.

*Armed Forces Attaché:* Col. Carlos Armando Moreira-Lopez.

## OF THE USA IN GUATEMALA

*Ambassador:* Francis E. Meloy, Jr.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* George R. Andrews.

*Service Attachés:* Col. D. L. Fessenden (*Air*), Col. Richard R. McTaggart (*Defence and Army*).

Guatemala broke off diplomatic relations with UK on 31 July 1963.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

The official gazette is called *Diario de Centro America*.

Adler, J. H., and others, *Public Finance and Economic Development in Guatemala*. Stamford Univ. Press, 1952

Banco de Guatemala, *Memoria anual y Estudio económico*

Bianchi, W. J., *Belize*. New York, 1959

Bloomfield, L. M., *The British Honduras-Guatemala Dispute*. Toronto, 1953

Holleran, M. P., *Church and State in Guatemala*. New York, 1949

Humphreys, R. A., *The Diplomatic History of British Honduras 1638-1901*. London, 1961

Male, P. J. E., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Guatemala*. HMSO, 1956

Mendoza, J. L., *Britain and her Treaties on Belize*. Guatemala, 1946

Morton, F., *Xelaluh*. London, 1959

Rosenhal, M., *Guatemala*. New York, 1961

Whetton, N. L., *Guatemala: The Land and the People*. Yale Univ. Press, 1961

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, 5a Avenida y 8a Calle, Zona 1, Guatemala City.

## GUINEA

## République de Guinée

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The republic lies on the west coast between Portuguese Guinea and Sierra Leone.

The area is 245,857 sq. km (95,000 sq. miles), and the estimated population in 1972 was 5,143,284 and Conakry, the capital, had 525,671 inhabitants. In 1964 Kankan had 29,100 inhabitants; Kindia, 25,000; Siguiri, 12,700; Labé, 12,500, and N'Zérékoré, 8,600.

The most important ethnic groups are the Peuls (1·02m.), Malinké (600,000), Soussou (325,000) and Kissi (160,000).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The independent republic of Guinea was proclaimed on 2 Oct. 1958, after the territory of French Guinea had decided at the referendum of 28 Sept. to leave the French Community. The constitution provides for the limitation or renunciation of sovereignty in favour of African unity. This principle found expression in the agreements with Ghana (Nov. 1958) and Ghana-Mali (Dec. 1960).

Co-operation with France in economic and cultural matters was established by a convention signed on 22 May 1963.

The official language is French.

*National flag:* Three vertical strips of red, gold, green.

The constitution of 12 Nov. 1958 declared Guinea 'a democratic, secular and social republic'. The President of the republic is elected for a 7-year term and can be re-elected.

*President and Prime Minister:* Sékou Touré (elected Jan. 1961, re-elected Jan. 1968 and Dec. 1974).

*Foreign Affairs:* El Hadj Diallo Saifoulaye.

Elections for the National Assembly, held on 1 Jan. 1968, returned the 75 members (including 16 women) from the single official list of the Parti Démocratique de Guinée.

**EDUCATION.** There were, in 1970, 191,287 pupils in primary schools, 59,918 in secondary schools and 2,013 in technical schools. There were 1,478 students at teacher-training colleges

**HEALTH.** The medical service maintains 6 hospitals and 32 dispensaries.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The monetary unit is the *syli*, divided into 100 *cauris*, introduced in 1972. The issue consists of notes of 100, 50, 25 and 10 *syli*s, and coins of 50 *cauris* 5, 2 and 1 *syli*s.

**Budget.** The budget for 1972-73 balanced at 4,500m. *syli*s.

**DEFENCE.** The Army of 5,000 men has been equipped with Soviet, Czech and Chinese weapons, armoured cars and artillery.

An Air Force has been formed with Soviet assistance; it is reported to be equipped with 8 MiG-17 jet-fighters and 2 MiG-15UTI trainers, 2 Il-18 turboprop transports, 4 An-14 and 4 Il-14 piston-engined transports, all Russian built, plus a few helicopters, piston-engined Yak-18 and L-29 jet trainers. Personnel about 800. An operational base for Soviet maritime reconnaissance aircraft has been established at Conakry.

**AGRICULTURE.** The chief products are rice, palm-nuts, bananas, coffee, pineapples, orange juice, groundnuts, millet. Coffee is grown in forest districts. There are experimental fruit gardens at Camayenne near Conakry, Kindia and Dalaba, 2 stations for rice selection (Kankan, Koba) and an experimental quinine station at Sérédou. Fouta Djallon contains cattle in abundance. In 1974 there were 1·88m. cattle and 1·9 sheep and goats.

Agricultural production, 1973 (in 1,000 metric tons): Bananas, 90; cassava, 420; maize, 260.

**MINING.** Diamonds are found in the Macenta district (80,000 carats in 1973). Bauxite exists in the Los islands, the Boké district and the Kindia-Telimélé district; output, 1973, 3·7m metric tons. Production of iron ore in the Kaloum peninsula was 1·04m. metric tons in 1970.

**POWER.** Production of electrical energy was 450m. kwh. in 1971.

**COMMERCE.** In 1972 imports totalled US\$90m.; exports, US\$60m. Alumina forms about 60% of the exports.

Total trade between Guinea and the UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	144	416	409	22	54
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,213	772	1,692	3,644	4,508

**SHIPPING.** Conakry port facilities are being expanded 1976-80.

**RAIL AND ROAD.** A railway connects Conakry with Kankan (662 km) and may be extended to Bamako in Mali, by Chinese engineers. A line 134 km long linking bauxite deposits at Sangaredi with Port Kamsar was opened in 1973. There are 3,500 km of all-weather roads and 7,000 km of dry-season roads.

**AVIATION.** There are airports at Conakry and Kankan; in 1973, 55,000 passengers disembarked and embarked.



**POST.** The territory is connected by cable with France and Pernambuco; also with Freetown, Monrovia and other places. There is a wireless station at Conakry affording communication with all territories of West Africa. Telephones, 1972, numbered about 7,488.

**BANKING.** The Banque de la République de Guinée, with a capital of 500m. francs, is controlled by a governor with ministerial rank. It is the sole bank of issue. In Jan. 1962 all insurance companies and the Banque de l'Afrique Occidentale, the only private bank in Conakry, were nationalized.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF GUINEA IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Ambassador:* Seydou Keita (resides in Rome).

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GUINEA

*Ambassador:* J. E. Powell-Jones, CMG (resides in Dakar).

### OF GUINEA IN THE USA (2112 Leroy Pl., NW, Washington, D.C. 20008)

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

### OF THE USA IN GUINEA

*Ambassador:* William C. Harrop.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Bulletin Statistique et Economique de la Guinée.* Monthly. Conakry  
Adamolekun, L., *Sékou Touré's Guinea.* London, 1976  
Taylor, F. W., *A Fulani-English Dictionary.* Oxford, 1932

# GUINEA-BISSAU

**HISTORY.** Guinea-Bissau formerly, Portuguese Guinea, on the coast of Guinea, was discovered in 1446 by Nuno Tristão. It became a separate colony in 1879. It is bounded by the limits fixed by the convention of 12 May 1886 with France. In 1951 Guinea-Bissau became an overseas province of Portugal. On 10 Sept. 1974 Portugal formally recognized the independence of Guinea-Bissau.

## CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.

*President of the Council of State:* Luis Cabral.

*Commissioner of State for Foreign Affairs:* Victor Maria Saude.

*National flag:* Horizontally yellow over green with red vertical strip in the hoist bearing a black star.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** It is bounded by Senegal in the north and by Guinea in the east and south. It includes the adjacent archipelago of Bijagoz, with the island of Bolama. The capital and chief port is Bissau, estimated population (1971), 65,000. Other ports are Bolama and Cacheu. Area is 36,125 sq. km (13,948 sq. miles); population (census, 1970), 487,448; estimate (1972), 568,000.

**EDUCATION.** There were, in 1972-73, 343 primary schools with 48,000 pupils; 2 secondary preparatory schools with 4,000 pupils; 4 technical schools with 694 pupils and a secondary school with 692 pupils.

**FINANCE.** The revenue in 1972 was 577,316 contos; the expenditure, 552,127 contos, and the public debt, 809,785 contos. On 29 Feb. 1976 a new currency the *peso* was issued.

**AGRICULTURE.** Chief products are rice, palm-oil, groundnuts, coconuts, timber, hides, seeds, wax. Rice production had fallen by 1975 to 40,000 metric tons and caused large rice imports.

*Livestock* (1975): Cattle, 280,000; pigs, 155,000; goats, 176,000.

**MINERALS.** Mining is very little developed although bauxite (200m. metric tons) has been located in the Boké area. Exploration for oil is taking place but no reports of finds have been reported.

**COMMERCE.** Imports in 1973, 1,076,528 contos; exports, 78,957 contos (special commerce).

Total trade between Guinea-Bissau and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	146	89	15
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,208	279	327

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1972, 112 vessels of 232,912 net tons entered the ports. There were (1972) 3,570 km of roads and 2,764 telephones.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GUINEA-BISSAU

*Ambassador:* J. E. Powell-Jones, CMG.

#### OF GUINEA-BISSAU IN THE USA

*Ambassador:* Gil Vicente Vaz Fernandes.

*Anuário da Guiné Portuguesa.* Bissau (latest issue, 1956-58)

*Relatório e Mapas do Movimento Comercial e Marítimo da Guiné.* Bolama. Annual

*Guiné.* Agência-Geral do Ultramar, Lisbon, 1961

Mota, T. de, *Guiné Portuguesa.* Lisbon, 1954

Rudebeck, L., *Guinea-Bissau: A Study of Political Mobilization.* Uppsala, 1974

## HAITI

### République d'Haiti

**HISTORY.** Haiti occupies the western third of the large island of Hispaniola which was discovered by Christopher Columbus in 1492. The Spanish colony was ceded to France in 1697 and became her most prosperous colony. After the extirpation of the Indians by the Spaniards (by 1533) large numbers of African slaves were imported whose descendants now populate the country. The slaves obtained their liberation following the French Revolution, but subsequently Napoleon sent his brother-in-law, Gen. Leclerc, to restore French authority and re-impose slavery. Toussaint Louverture, the leader of the slaves who had been appointed a French general and governor, was kidnapped and sent to France, where he died in gaol. However, the reckless courage of the Negro troops and the ravages of yellow fever forced the French to evacuate the island and surrender to the blockading British squadron.

The country declared its independence on 1 Jan. 1804, and its successful leader, Gen. Jean-Jacques Dessalines, proclaimed himself Emperor of the newly-named Haiti. After the assassination of Dessalines (1806) a separate régime was set up in the north under Henri Christophe, a Negro general who in 1811 had himself proclaimed King Henry. In the south and west a republic was constituted, with the mulatto Alexander Pétion as its first President. Pétion died in 1818 and was succeeded by Jean-Pierre Boyer, under whom the country became re-united after Henry had committed suicide in 1820. From 1822 to 1844 Haiti and the eastern part of the island (later the Dominican Republic) were united.

After one more monarchical interlude, under the Emperor Faustin (1847–59), Haiti has been a republic. From 1915 to 1934 Haiti was under United States occupation.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is 27,750 sq. km (10,700 sq. miles), of which about three-quarters is mountainous. The population at the census in 1975 was 4,583,785m. (highest density in Latin America), of which 85% are living in rural areas. The capital, Port-au-Prince (Ouest) census (1975) population 458,675. Other estimates (1970): Cap Haitien (Nord), 30,000; Les Cayes (Sud), 14,000; Gonaïves (Artibonite), 14,000, and Jérémie (Sud), 12,000; Port de Paix (Nord-Ouest), 6,500. Infant deaths per 1,000 live births in 1970 were estimated at 147.

The country is divided into 9 *Départements*: the original Nord-Ouest, Artibonite, Nord, Ouest, Sud; plus (1962) Nord Est, Centre, Sud Est and Grande Anse. The Ile de la Gonave, some 40 miles long, lies in the gulf of the same name. Among other islands is La Tortue, off the north peninsula. The majority of the population are Negroes, with an important minority of mulattoes and only about 5,000 white residents, almost all foreign.

Haiti is the only French-speaking republic in the Americas. The standard French of government, parliament and the press is spoken by the small literate minority, but the great majority of the people habitually speak the dialect known as Créole.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The 1950 constitution, under which Dr François Duvalier was elected president on 22 Oct. 1957, provided that no president was immediately re-eligible. The new constitution later in 1957 did not forbid re-election.

A single-chamber legislature of 58 deputies elected for a 6-year term was established in April 1961, and new chambers were elected in 1967 and 1973.

In 1964 the constitution was again rewritten and Dr Duvalier named Life President (22 June); the deputies were made capable of indefinite re-election.

*President of the Republic:* In April 1961 elections were held for the Legislative Chamber, and afterwards it was announced that Dr Duvalier had been re-elected President for a further 6 years (on 22 June 1964 extended to 'life'), although the next presidential election was not due until 1963 and there had been neither nominations nor campaign. (For the series of *coups d'état* in 1956–57, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1960, p. 1085.) Dr Duvalier died 21 April 1971. He was succeeded, as President for Life, by his son, Jean-Claude Duvalier whom he nominated as his successor under Article 102 of the 1964 Constitution as amended 14 Jan. 1971.

*National flag:* Vertically black and red, with a small white panel in the centre bearing the national arms.

*National anthem:* 'La Dessalinienne': Pour le pays, pour les ancêtres (words by J. Lhérisson; tune by N. Geffrard, 1903).

**RELIGION.** Since the Concordat of 1860, the official religion is Roman Catholicism, under an archbishop with 5 suffragan bishops. There are still quite a number of foreigners, French and French Canadians mainly, among the clergy but the first Haitian archbishop took office in 1966. The Episcopal Church now has its first Haitian bishop who was consecrated in 1971. Other Christian churches number perhaps 10% of the population. The folk religion is Voodoo.

**EDUCATION.** Education is divided into primary (first 6 years), secondary (the next 7 years) and finally superior or university. The school system is modelled on that of France. The law calls for free and compulsory elementary education in the French language.

For the 1973–74 academic year, urban primary schools numbered 360 (221 lay and 139 religious) attended by 127,330 pupils with 3,532 teachers. There were, for the same period, at the secondary level, 21 public secondary *lycées* with



15,760 students (4,163 of them girls), 563 teachers (39 of them women). In the private secondary sector, 129 schools were reported with 35,414 students (16,398 girls), 1,172 teachers (107 women). Professional education is divided into 3 categories: (a) 41 pre-vocational schools; (b) 18 vocational schools which prepare trained workers, and (c) 5 vocational schools preparing technicians. There were also 10 licensed private commercial schools. The total number of students was 13,000, 2,000 of whom were in the private sector.

Adult education decreed by a law enacted in 1958 is under the responsibility of an autonomous organism related to the Ministry of Education called *Office National d'Alphabétisation et d'Action Communautaire* (ONAAC). According to statistics available at ONAAC, the number of illiterate adults, on 10 May 1971, was 1,916,685. During the 1972-73 academic year, 53,000 of them learned how to read and write Creole, thus becoming apt for the passage to French.

The country is divided into *centres*. The action of ONAAC extends, so far, to four-fifths of the Republic with 3,724 *centres*. The average annual attendance is 590,000. Each *centre* has 1 teacher.

Rural education falls into the attributions of the Ministry of Agriculture. It is estimated that rural school population is about 1.3m. but only about 14% regularly attended classes in 1973-74.

Higher education is offered at the following faculties of the University of Haiti: medicine and pharmacy, odontology (dentistry), science (engineering, architecture, natural sciences, physics, chemistry, biology) with a school of surveying, law and economic sciences, agronomy and veterinary medicine, ethnology, and the Institute of Administration and Management. A new Faculty of Arts (Sciences and Humanities) was opened in Nov. 1974. The *École Normale Supérieure* has replaced the faculty of Letters and Pedagogy.

**CINEMAS (1975).** There were 19 cinemas and 4 drive-in cinemas in Port-au-Prince.

**NEWSPAPERS (1975).** There were 6 daily newspapers in Port-au-Prince, also a monthly in English and 1 weekly newspaper in Cap Haïtien.

**HEALTH.** There were, in 1972, 332 doctors and 104 dentists in practice, 44 hospitals, and 196 health centres and rural clinics. The hospitals had 3,329 beds, of which 776 were in private and charitable establishments.

**JUSTICE.** Judges, both of the lower courts and the court of appeal, are appointed by the President. The legal system is basically French. The divorce law has recently been amended to permit parties to obtain 'quick and painless' divorces at a moderate cost, in the hope of attracting the US trade, now that the Mexican 'divorce mills' have closed down. This has developed a useful flow of dollar revenue.

**Police.** The Police number about 600 in Port-au-Prince and are part of the armed forces.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The unit of currency is the *gourde* and its value fixed at 5 *gourdes* = US\$1. The total currency in circulation on 1 Oct. 1974 was 158.8m. *gourdes*. There are copper-nickel coins for 50, 20, 10 and 5 centimes and copper-zinc-nickel coins of 10 and 5 centimes. The amount of US currency in circulation is not known, due to the fact that it is used freely with the local currency, and is legal tender.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure (fiscal year ending 30 Sept.) in US\$1m. (5 *gourdes* = US\$1), balanced as follows: 1971-72, 29.6; 1972-73, 31.3; 1973-74, 33.2; 1974-75, 38.9; 1975-76, 43.3.

Proposed expenditures for the year 1974-75 (in US\$1m.) are: Interior and defence, 9.9; health, 5; education, 4.6; debt service, 3.4; the chief sources of revenue are customs duties, 15.2; export taxes, 3.9, and internal taxes, 18.6. A revised income tax, on individuals and companies, became effective in April 1973. These figures do not give a full picture of Haiti's financial situation, since the State also

draws substantial revenue from other sources, mainly the tobacco monopoly, which deals in various fields besides tobacco; these revenues are 'unfiscalized' and neither the amount realized nor the purposes for which the money is spent are made public.

The development budget (1975-76) balanced at US\$103.9m. and includes US\$66.4m. in foreign aid.

The total public debt at Dec. 1974 was approximately US\$102m., of which about \$54.2m. is owed abroad.

**DEFENCE.** The Haitian Defence Force (*Forces Armées d'Haiti*) totalling about 6,500 men, is divided into Army, Navy, and Air Force. The President is Commander-in-Chief and appoints the officers.

**Army.** Total strength about 6,000 organized into 9 Military Departments and the 'Leopards'. Three of the Departments are in Port-au-Prince and consist of the Presidential Guard (4 Companies); the Dessalines Barracks (7 Companies including the Dessalines Battalion and Headquarters troops); and the Port-au-Prince Police (6 Companies in blue uniforms.) The other 6 Military Departments are located outside Port-au-Prince; their troops (21 Companies) operate as District Police. The Fire Brigade and the Prison Guard Company are also part of the Armed Forces. Only the Presidential Guard, the Dessalines Battalion and the Leopards (two companies of 'Commandos' or Special Forces) with a third company of about 200 recruits, now in training, have any potential for tactical military operations. They are armed mainly with light infantry weapons but have a few elderly pieces of light artillery, 9 light tanks and 6 V150 commando vehicles.

**Navy.** The Navy/coastguard of 40 officers and approximately 300 men has 11 patrol vessels, of which 5 are operational, a landing craft transport in reserve and a yacht.

**Air Force.** Personnel strength is about 250, with about 45 aircraft of some 12 varieties, of which only about 30 are operational. They include 3 C-45 transports, 2 T-28s, 5 S-58 helicopters, 1 S-58T helicopter, 4 Hughes helicopters and 12 Cessna Skymaster search and rescue aircraft.

**Militia.** There is in addition a volunteer civilian force, the *Volontaires de la Sécurité Nationale*, whose total strength is now estimated at about 5,000-7,000, about half of whom have access to antiquated rifles. This force, formerly of some importance as Dr François Duvalier's 'private army' of tough, devoted followers (sometimes called Tontons Macoute or Bogeymen) is much less prominent since his death, having been reduced in strength and reorganized under Defence Force Headquarters on lines roughly parallel to the regional Military Departments.

**AGRICULTURE.** Only one-third of the country is arable and most people own the tiny plots they farm; the resulting pressure of population is the main cause of rural poverty. Number of farms is estimated at over 500,000.

The occupations of Haiti are nine-tenths agricultural, carried on in 7 large plains, from 200,000 to 25,000 acres, and in 15 smaller plains down to 2,000 acres. Irrigation is used in some areas. Haiti's most important product is coffee of good quality, classified as 'mild', and grown by peasants. Production in 1973-74 totalled about 600,000 bags (of 60 kg). In 1974-75, 300,000 bags were exported. Second most important crop is sugar. Sisal is grown extensively. Much of the fibre is exported as or for cordage. New types of cotton are being tried with success. New varieties of rice should significantly boost future production, especially in the Artibonite Valley. Output of main crops in 1972-73 (short tons) was: Sugar, 72,500; sisal, 18,000; (metric tons) cocoa, 3,000; tobacco, 2,000; maize, 257,000; rice, 83,000.

Rum and other spirits are distilled. Essential oils from lime, vetiver, neroli and amyris are important. Cattle and horse breeding are encouraged.

**MINING.** A US company is engaged in mining bauxite (792,600 metric tons in 1973-74). A Canadian firm mining copper (144,430 metric tons in 1970) had to

suspend operations at the end of 1971, as uneconomical because of the world price of copper, but indications are that copper mining may start again. Haiti may possess undeveloped mineral resources of oil, gold, silver, antimony, sulphur, coal and lignite, nickel, gypsum and porphyry.

**INDUSTRY.** Light manufacturing industries assembling or finishing goods for re-export constitute the fastest growing sector. Their foreign exchange earnings are second only to those of coffee. There are 2 textile mills producing cheap denim with a total of 550 looms and 14,000 spindles. Soap factories produce laundry soap, toilet soap and detergent. A cement factory located near the capital produced 140,000 tons in 1973-74 and is extending to 300,000 tons per year. A steel plant making rods, beams and angles was opened in 1974. There are also a pharmaceutical plant, a tannery, a plastics plant, 2 paint works, 2 shoe factories, a large factory producing enamel cookingware, 2 pasta-making factories, a tomato cannery and a flourmill, all located in or near Port-au-Prince.

**TOURISM.** In 1974, 209,000 tourists visited Haiti.

**ELECTRICITY.** The new hydro-electric plant at Péligre, which was inaugurated in July 1971, provides some 45m. kw. to the capital. The thermal plant in Port-au-Prince, formerly US and now state owned, is now on standby for emergencies. Generating capacity at Cap Haïtien is 3.1m. kw.

**LABOUR.** Trade unions were recognized in Feb. 1946. Strong government influence is exercised over the insignificant portion of the labour force that is unionized and organized labour has virtually no strength in Haiti.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports for fiscal years ending 30 Sept. (in US\$1m.):

	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74 <sup>1</sup>
Imports	51.7	59.2	65.8	76.7	119.9
Exports	40.5	48.2	42.3	51.3	100.8

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

Chief exports from Haiti during the period 1 Oct. 1973-30 Sept. 1974 were (in US\$1m.) as follows: Coffee, 23.9; light industrial products assembled for re-export, 18.6; bauxite, 12.1; sugar, 0.9; essential oils, 6.5; handicrafts, sisal and sisal products are also normally significant.

Of total imports in 1971-72 (US\$65.8m.), USA supplied US\$28.1m., Japan US\$5.8m., Canada US\$4.9m. (mostly wheat), France US\$3.6m., West Germany US\$3.4m., UK US\$3m.; Curaçao US\$2.8m. (petroleum products); of exports (US\$48.2m.) the main destinations were: USA US\$26.7m., Belgium US\$3.2m., France US\$3.2m., Italy US\$2.3m., Netherlands US\$1.9m. Coffee was the main export to Europe.

The leading imports are foodstuffs, textiles, machinery, mineral oils, raw materials for transformation industries and vehicles.

Total trade between Haiti and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	62	74	154	199	139	882
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,170	1,280	1,470	2,000	2,143	2,697

**SHIPPING.** US, French, W. German, Dutch, British, Canadian and Japanese lines connect Haiti with the US, Latin America (except Cuba), Canada, Jamaica, Europe and the Far East.

**ROADS.** Total length of roads is some 4,000 km, little of which is practicable in ordinary motors in the rainy season. Four-wheel drive vehicles are widely used as well as lorries. A major road-building programme is in progress (1976) financed by the World Bank, the Inter-American Development Bank and France. There are about 21,500 vehicles in Haiti.



**RAILWAYS.** The only railway is owned by the Haitian American Sugar Company.

**AVIATION.** An airport capable of handling jets was opened at Port-au-Prince in 1965. US and French carriers provide daily direct services to New York, Miami, Jamaica, Puerto Rico and the French Antilles. There are also services to the Dominican Republic, the Bahamas and the Netherlands Antilles. A Haitian company provides a cargo service to the US and Puerto Rico. Air services connecting Port-au-Prince with other Haitian towns are operated by Haiti Air Inter, under a management contract, with Turks and Caicos Airways who provide aircraft and personnel.

**POST.** Most principal towns are connected by the government telegraph system, telephones and wireless.

Cables run from Port-au-Prince to Puerto Plata (Dominican Republic) and to New York and South America.

The telephone company, of which the Haitian Government is now the majority stockholder, is in process of being modernized. Telephone subscribers totalled 8,852 in 1974.

**BANKING.** The Banque Nationale de la République d'Haiti, owned by the State, was established 21 Oct. 1910 with a capital of US\$5m., and has a monopoly of the note issue. US dollars may be included in the minimum required reserves. The Royal Bank of Canada, the Citibank, the Bank of Nova Scotia, the Bank of Boston, the Banque de l'Union Haitienne (mainly local capital with participation from American, Canadian and Dominican Republic Banks), Banque Nationale de Paris and First National Bank of Chicago all have branches in Port-au-Prince.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is officially accepted.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF HAITI IN GREAT BRITAIN (17 Queen's Gate, SW7 5JE)

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

*Minister-Counsellor:* Molière Duplan.

There is an honorary consul in Liverpool.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HAITI (residence at Kingston, Jamaica)

*Ambassador:* J. K. Drinkall, CMG.

*First Secretaries:* C. H. Godden; P. R. Spendlove (*Commercial*); R. L. T. Sykes (*Information*); R. Chenet, Jr (resides in Port-au-Prince).

### OF HAITI IN THE USA (4400-17th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20011)

*Ambassador:* Georges Salomon.

*Minister-Counsellor:* Josette Phillipeaux.

*Service Attaché:* Col. Cecilio Dorcé.

### OF THE USA IN HAITI

*Ambassador:* Heyward Isham.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* David R. Thompson. *Heads of Sections:* John W. Vincent (*Political*); Martha Claire Carbone (*Economic*); Walter S. Burke (*Consular*); Edward B. Pohl (*Administrative*).

*Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Mervyn J. Burns (*Navy*, resident in Kingston, Jamaica), Lieut.-Col. Melvin R. Bowdan (*Defence and Army*), Col. Doyle C. Williams (*Air*, resident in Caracas).

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

The official gazette is *Le Moniteur*.

*Revue Agricole d'Haiti*. From 1946. Quarterly

Bellegarde, D., *Histoire du Peuple Haitien*. Port-au-Prince, 1953

De Young, M., *Man and Land in the Haitian Economy*. Univ. of Florida Press, 1958

Diedrich, B., and Burt, D., *Papa Doc*. London, 1969

Institut Haitien de Statistique, *Guide Économique de la République d'Haïti*

James, C. L. R., *The Black Jacobins*. New York, 1963

Layburn, J. G., *The Haitian People*. Yale Press, 1966

Rodman, S., *Haiti, the Black Republic*. New York, 1973

Talleyrand and Talleyrand. *Digest of the Laws of Haiti*. Port-au-Prince, 1964

Turnier, A., *Les Etats-Unis et le Marché Haitien*. Washington D.C., 1955

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Bibliothèque Nationale, Rue du Centre. Port-au-Prince.

## HONDURAS

## República de Honduras

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 5 Nov. 1838 Honduras declared itself an independent sovereign state, free from the Federation of Central America, of which it had formed a part.

Until the change of Government on 4 Dec. 1972, legislative power had been vested in a single chamber, the Congress of Deputies consisting of 64 members, chosen for 6 years by popular vote, in the ratio of 1 per 30,000 inhabitants. It used to meet for 180 days beginning 26 May and ending 26 Oct. A permanent commission of 5 members used to sit while Congress was not in session for the transaction of routine or emergency business. All men and women over 18 are entitled to vote.

In March 1971, Dr Ramón Ernesto Cruz (National Party) was elected President, defeating Dr Jorge Bueso Arias (Liberal Party). The former President, Gen. López, who was debarred from standing for re-election in 1971, seized power in a bloodless *coup* on 4 Dec. 1972. Since that date Congress has been suspended and Government is by decree. Gen. Oswaldo López Arellano was deposed in a military *coup* in April 1975.

*President*: Col. Juan Melgar Castro.

*National flag*: Three horizontal stripes of blue, white, blue, with 5 blue stars in the centre.

*National anthem*: Tu bandera es un lampo de cielo (words by A. C. Coello; tune by C. Hartling).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area is 112,088 sq. km (43,227 sq. miles), with a population, census (1974) of 2,752,000. Estimate (1976) 3,036,004

The capital of Honduras is Tegucigalpa, with (1974) a population of 270,645. The next most important town is San Pedro Sula, 133,730. The main ports are Amapala (6,900) on the Pacific, and, on the Atlantic, La Ceiba (44,057), Puerto Cortés (29,981) and Tela (19,658). The port of entry for the Bay Islands is Roatán.

The republic is divided into 18 departments with their populations: Francisco Morazán (483,200); Atlántida (139,700); Colón (64,700); Comayagua (143,999); Copán (176,899); Cortés (311,599); Choluteca (227,601); El Paraíso (149,599); Gracias a Dios (17,801); Intibucá (95,301); Islas de La Bahía (10,100); La Paz (70,200); Lempira (144,899); Ocotepeque (63,300); Olanchito (151,800); Santa Bárbara (240,399); Valle (106,800); and Yoro (179,501).

Aboriginal tribes number over 35,000, principally Miskito, Payas and Xicaques Indians and Sambos (the latter a mixture of Miskito and Negro), each speaking a different dialect. The Spanish-speaking inhabitants are chiefly *mestizos*, Indians with an admixture of Spanish blood. Gracias a Dios is still practically unexplored and is inhabited by pure native races who speak little or no Spanish.

In 1971 there were 117,430 live births and 20,405 deaths. Crude birth rate was 45.2 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 7.9; marriage rate, 33; infant mortality rate, 39.5 per 1,000 live births.

**RELIGION.** Roman Catholicism is the prevailing religion, but the constitution guarantees freedom to all creeds, and the State does not contribute to the support of any.

**EDUCATION.** Instruction is free, compulsory (from 7 to 15 years of age) and secular. In 1973 the 4,151 primary schools had 420,000 children (12,000 teachers); the 154 secondary, normal and technical schools had 45,000 pupils (2,983 teachers); the teachers' college had 1,025 students (59 teachers); 6 university faculties (1973) had 8,070 students (427 teachers) at Tegucigalpa offering economics, engineering, law, medicine, dentistry, chemistry and pharmacy. Other courses offered are: Public administration, journalism, business administration, auditing and accounting, nursing, psychology, mechanical engineering, social service, agronomy (La Ceiba) and economics (San Pedro Sula).

The illiteracy rate was 50% of those 10 years of age and older in 1970.

**CINEMAS** (1972). Cinemas numbered about 46 with seating capacity of some 40,000.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1973). The 5 most important daily papers are *El Día*, *El Cronista* and *La Noticia* in Tegucigalpa, *La Prensa* and *El Tiempo* in San Pedro Sula. Several others exist but their circulation is low and their influence is very limited.

**JUSTICE.** The judicial power resides in the Supreme Court, with 7 judges elected by the National Congress for 6 years; It appoints the judges of the courts of appeal, labour tribunals and the district attorneys who, in turn, name the justices of the peace.

**FINANCE.** Currency. The unit of the monetary system is the *lempira* also known as a *peso*, comprising 100 *centavos*. Notes are issued by the Banco Central de Honduras which has the sole right to issue, in denominations of 100, 50, 20, 10, 5 and 1 *lempiras*. Coins in circulation are 50 and 20 *centavos* in silver, 10 and 5 *centavos* in cupro-nickel and 2 and 1 *centavos* in copper.

Rate of exchange, 9 Dec. 1974: 2 *lempiras* = US\$1, 4.67 *lempiras* = £1.

**Budget.** The fiscal and calendar years have coincided since 1 Jan. 1957. Recent budgets (in 1m. *lempiras*) balance as follows: 1973, 272.2; 1974, 329.1; 1975, 325; 1976, 493.1; 1977, 625.7.

The largest sources of income (1972) were (in 1m. *lempiras*): Import duties, 51.7; income tax, 39.6; production taxes, 68.8.

Total external debt stood at US\$111m. on 31 Dec. 1975 and net reserves of foreign currency in 1974 at US\$30.5m.

**DEFENCE.** Army. Every male citizen is liable to serve in the Army from the age of 18 to 50. Service in the active Army is for approximately 1 year. Although there is no actual reserves programme, those men who have served on active duty for 1 year or more, are eligible for recall. The size of the regular Army is approximately 10,000 men; this does not include the National Police Force, which numbers 2,500. The Army is organized into 5 battalions and minor units.

**Air Force.** Equipment, mostly all of US origin, includes 10 F4U-5 Corsair piston-engined fighter-bombers, 1 or 2 F-86K jet fighters, 3 RT-33A reconnaissance aircraft, 4 T-28E armed piston-engined trainers, 2 C-54, 7 C-47 and 3 Israeli-built Arava transports, T-33A, T-41A and T-6 trainers. Total strength is about 900 personnel, of whom 400 are civilian maintenance staff.

**AGRICULTURE.** Although Honduras is essentially an agricultural country, less than a quarter of the total land area is cultivated and by far the larger portion of this is on the Caribbean and Pacific coastal plains. Agriculture employs 65% of the working population and provides 80% of the exports. The chief products exported during 1972 were (in 1m. *lempiras*): Bananas, 176.9; coffee, 54.5; cotton, 1.4; maize, 1.3; beans, 4; tobacco, 4.4; sugar, 4.1; tinned fruit, 4.6.



**FORESTRY.** Forests cover nearly 45% of the total land area. Honduras has an abundance of hard- and softwoods. Large stands of mahogany and other hardwoods—granadino, guayacán, walnut and rosewood—grow in the north-eastern part of the country, in the interior valleys, and near the southern coast. Stands of pine occur almost everywhere in the interior, but are severely damaged by bark beetle and fires. In 1972, total wood exports amounted to 54.2m. lempiras.

**FISHERIES.** Commercial fishing in territorial waters is restricted to Honduran nationals and Honduran companies in which the controlling share of the capital is owned by a Honduran national. 2,206,043 kg (6.58m. lempiras) of shrimp, fish and other sea foods were exported in 1971.

**MINING.** Mineral resources include gold, silver, lead, tin, zinc and mercury, which are exported. There are probably reserves of other minerals which have not yet been exploited. The Rosario Resources Company, which owned and operated the famous Rosario mines near Tegucigalpa from 1882 to 1954, developed and now operates a mine at El Mochito (Department of Santa Barbara) while the Compañía Minera Los Angeles SA has a mine currently extracting lead, zinc and silver at Valle de Angeles (Department of Francisco Morazán).

**INDUSTRY.** Small-scale local industries include beer and mineral waters, cement, flour, vegetable lard, coconut oil, sweets, cigarettes, cigars, textiles and clothing, panama hats, plastics, nails, matches, plywood, furniture, paper bags, soap, candles, fruit juices and household chemicals. An important hydro-electric scheme has been built at Rio Lindo to serve the Central and North Coast regions. A small integrated steel-mill may be erected in Agalteca (Department of Francisco Morazán). The manufacturing industry employed 9% of the working population in 1975.

*GDP per capita (1972) US\$301.*

**LABOUR.** The organization of trade unions was begun in 1954 with the assistance of ORIT (Inter-American Regional Organization) sponsored by the USA trade unions. In 1972 there were 166 trade unions, of which only 119 were active, with about 67,956 members. A 'Charter of Labour' was granted in Feb. 1955 and an advanced Labour Code and Social Security Bill passed into law in May 1959. A Ministry of 'Labour, Social Assistance and the Middle Class' was created in 1955; the last four words of its title were expunged in 1957.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports (including re-exports) for fiscal years (in 1m. lempiras):

	1969	1970	1971	1972
Imports	368.5	441.3	387.8	484.4
Exports	333.7	347.7	364.4	463.6

Imports (1972) in 1m. lempiras: Food products, 34.9; beverages and tobacco, 1.5; crude material inedible, 6.6; mineral fuel and lubricants, 38.4; animal and vegetable oils and fats, 3.6; chemicals, 62.1; manufactured goods, 112; machinery and transport equipment, 101.1.

Exports (1972) in 1m. lempiras: Bananas, 176.9; coffee, 54.5; timber, 54.2; silver, 8.2; lead and zinc, 13.7; refrigerated meats, 32.1; beans, 4; cotton, 1.4; tobacco, 4.4; livestock, 1.8.

Trade with main countries in £1m. sterling (1972) was: USA, 31.6; UK, 10.5; Japan, 4.8; West Germany, 3; Nicaragua, 1.1; Guatemala, 0.6.

Total trade between Honduras and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	303	398	447	714	483
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,197	1,522	3,321	4,187	4,580

**ROADS.** Honduras is connected with Guatemala, El Salvador and Nicaragua by the Pan-American Highway. Out of a total of 3,500 miles of road, 730 are paved. There are good asphalted highways between Puerto Cortés in the north

and Choluteca in the south passing through San Pedro Sula and Tegucigalpa with branches to Guatemala and El Salvador.

**RAILWAYS.** Only 3 railways exist; they are confined to the north coastal region and are used mainly for transportation of bananas. Tegucigalpa, the capital, is not served by any railway, and there are no international railway connexions. The total railways operating at Dec. 1975 were 991 km of 1,065 mm and 914 mm gauge.

**SHIPPING.** Sailings to the Atlantic coast port of Puerto Cortés from Europe are frequent, mainly operated by Cia Generale Transatlantique, the Royal Netherlands Steamships Co., Hapag Lloyd and vessels owned or chartered by the United Fruit Co. and the Standard Fruit Co.

**AVIATION.** Over a large part of the country the aeroplane is the normal means of transport for both passengers and freight. There are international airports at Tegucigalpa, San Pedro Sula, La Ceiba and over 30 smaller airstrips in various parts of the country.

**POST.** The Government at April 1972 operated 18,845 km of telephone lines and 12,526 km of telegraph lines. Number of government telephones in use, 1975, 14,984; telephone exchanges, 52; number of telegraph offices, 210; combined telephone and telegraph offices, 179. There are 421 post offices and agencies, 100 commercial broadcasting stations. Commercial television began with a station in Tegucigalpa in Sept. 1959. There were 5 commercial channels and about 27,000 receivers in use. Transmission in colour commenced mid-1973.

**BANKING.** The central bank of issue is the Banco Central de Honduras. The Banco Atlántida (controlled by Chase Manhattan) has branches in Tegucigalpa, San Pedro Sula, Comayagua, Puerto Cortés, La Ceiba, Tela, El Progreso, Choluteca and other towns. The Banco de Honduras which operates in many parts of the country is controlled by the Citibank. The Bank of America has branches in Tegucigalpa and San Pedro Sula. The Bank of London and Montreal has branches in Tegucigalpa, San Pedro Sula, Comayagua and La Ceiba. The Central American Bank for Economic Integration has its head office in Tegucigalpa.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system has been legal since 1 April 1897, but English pounds and yards and the old Spanish system are still in use: 1 *vara* = 32 in.; 1 *manzana* (10,000 sq. *varas*) = 700 sq. metres; 1 *arroba* = 25 lb.; 1 *quintal* = 100 lb.; 1 *tonelada* = 2,000 lb.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF HONDURAS IN GREAT BRITAIN (48 George St., W1H 5RF)

*Ambassador:* Ricardo Pineda-Milla.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HONDURAS

*Ambassador and Consul-General:* K. Hamylton Jones (resides in San José).

OF HONDURAS IN THE USA (4715-16th St., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20011)

*Ambassador:* Dr Roberto Lazarus.

*First Secretary:* F. Salomon Jimenez.

*Military Attaché:* Col. Federico E. Poujol.

OF THE USA IN HONDURAS

*Ambassador:* Philip V. Sanchez.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* William Sowash. *Heads of Sections:* Robert L. Shuler (*Economic*); Donald McNally (*Commercial*); Arlen R. Wilson (*Labour*); Clyde W. Snider (*Consular*); Frank B. Kimball (*AID*).

*Service Attaché:* Col. D. L. Fessenden.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

The *Anuario Estadístico* (latest issue, *Comercio Exterior de Honduras*, 1967) is published by the Dirección de Estadísticas y Censos, Tegucigalpa. *Director*: Carlos Raudeles.

Banco Central de Honduras: *Monthly Bulletin*

Checchi, V. (and others), *Honduras, a Problem in Economic Development*. New York, 1959

Rubio Melhado, A., *Geografía General de la República de Honduras*. Tegucigalpa, 1953

Stokes, W. S., *Honduras: An Area Study in Government*. Madison, Wisc., 1950

## HUNGARY

## Magyar Népköztársaság

**HISTORY.** Hungary first became an independent kingdom in 1001. For events in Hungary since 1918 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1945, pp. 1006-7, and 1957, p. 1096.

On 23 Oct. 1956 an anti-Stalinist revolution broke out, and the newly formed coalition government of Imre Nagy on 1 Nov. withdrew from the Warsaw Pact and asked the United Nations to protect Hungarian neutrality. János Kádár, one of Nagy's ministers, formed a counter-government on 3 Nov. and asked the Soviet Government for support. Russian troops suppressed the revolution and abducted Nagy and his Ministers, who were later secretly executed.

On 7 Sept. 1967 the Soviet-Hungarian treaty of friendship (first signed in 1948) was renewed for a further 20 years.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 1 Feb. 1946 the National Assembly proclaimed a republic.

The present People's Republic was established by a constitution adopted on 18 Aug. 1949. Supreme power is vested in Parliament. Parliament elects a Presidential Council, which exercises the functions of Parliament between sessions. It can dissolve government bodies and annul legislation. The 1949 Constitution was amended in 1972. The distinction between 'working people' and 'citizens' disappears. Citizens are stated to have both indirect (through elected representatives) and direct (through local and enterprise councils) democratic rights. State and co-operative property are recognized as co-existing with equal status. Personal property is 'recognized and protected' up to the limit set by law (this includes for private artisans, places of business and machinery).

Ethnic minorities have equal rights and education in their own tongue.

*National flag*: Three horizontal stripes of red, white, green.

*National anthem*: God bless the Hungarians—Isten áldd meg a magyart (words by Ferenc Kölcsey, tune by Ferenc Erkel).

*Chairman of the Presidential Council (Head of State)*: Pál Losonczi, appointed on 14 April 1967. *Deputy Chairmen*: Sándor Gáspár and Rezső Trautmann.

In 1949 the Hungarian Working People's Party (Communists), the Small-holders' Party, the National Peasant Party, the Trade Union Federation, the Association of Working Peasants, the Democratic Women's Association and the Federation of Working Youth were merged in the Hungarian People's Independence Front. In 1954 a new comprehensive organization was formed, the People's Patriotic Front. The Communist Youth Association (Kisz) had 800,000 members in 1975.

The Communist Party was reorganized after the 1956 revolution and changed its name to 'Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party'. It had 754,353 members in 1975 (32% women; 46% manual workers and peasants). Supreme *de facto* power is in the hands of the Party's Politburo, composed in March 1977 of: János Kádár, *First Secretary of the Central Committee*; György Aczél; Antal Apró; Valéria Benke; Béla Biszku; Jenő Fock; Sándor Gáspár; István Huszár; György Lázár; Pál Losonczi; László Márothy; Dezső Nemes; Károly Nemeth; Miklós Ovári; István Sáros.

The Government was in March 1977 composed as follows:

*Prime Minister*: György Lázár.



*Deputy Prime Ministers:* György Aczél, János Borbándi, Ferenc Havasi, István Huszár (*Chairman, State Planning Committee*), Gyula Székér. *Finance:* Lajos Faluvégi. *Foreign Affairs:* Frigyes Puja. *Speaker, National Assembly:* Antal Apró. *Interior:* András Benkei. *Education:* Károly Polinszky. *Defence:* Gen. Lajos Czinege. *Foreign Trade:* József Biró. *Justice:* Mihály Korom.

Parliament consists of 352 deputies, elected for a 5-year term by all citizens over 18 years. At the elections held on 15 June 1975, 7,527,169 votes were cast (i.e., 97.6% of the electorate). 101 women deputies were elected.

The right to select candidates is vested solely in pre-election nomination meetings open to all voters. More than one candidate is permitted to stand in each constituency. Such 'alternative' candidates must receive 30% of the votes at nomination meetings. All candidates must support the Patriotic Front. To be elected candidates must gain at least 50% of the votes cast. In 1975 alternative candidates stood in 34 constituencies.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** Hungary is divided into the capital, Budapest, 19 counties (*megyek*) and 5 county boroughs (large towns with county status), which are subdivided into districts, towns and boroughs. All of these are administered by a hierarchy of local councils which in turn elect Executive Committees to carry on day-to-day administration. Members of county councils are elected by the lower councils. The last local elections were held in April 1973. The term of office of the councils then elected has been prolonged to 1980 to coincide with the 5-year plan period. Elections thereafter will be held every 5 years.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The peace treaty of 10 Feb. 1947 restored the frontiers as of 1 Jan. 1938. The area of Hungary is 93,032 sq. km (35,911 sq. miles). The official language is Hungarian (Magyar), a member of the Finno-Ugrian group.

At the census of 1 Jan. 1970 the population was 10,314,152 (4,991,000 males and 5,323,000 females). Population in 1976: 10,672,000.

48% of the population is urban (20% in Budapest). Population density, 114 per sq. km. Birth rate, 1975, 18 per 1,000; growth rate, 6%; expectation of life: males, 67; females, 73. In 1970 there were some 1.25m. Hungarian émigrés. There are Hungarian minorities in Romania, Yugoslavia and Czechoslovakia.

Vital statistics, 1975: Births, 195,740; marriages, 103,636; divorces, 26,200; deaths 130,954; infant mortality, 32.6 per 1,000 live births.

Area (in sq. km) and population (in 1,000) of counties, county boroughs and county towns:

Counties (1975)	Area	Population	Chief town (1975)	Population
Baranya	4,388	433	Pécs	163
Bács-Kiskun	8,362	568	Kecskemét	90
Békés	5,669	433	Békéscsaba	62
Borsod-Abaúj-Zemplén	7,024	588	Miskolc	199
Csongrád	4,149	455	Hódmezővásárhely	55
Fejér	4,374	407	Székesfehérvár	95
Győr-Sopron	3,837	419	Győr	119
Hajdú-Bihar	5,766	539	Debrecen	187
Heves	3,638	342	Eger	56
Komárom	2,249	313	Tatabánya	71
Nógrád	2,544	234	Salgótarján	44
Pest	6,394	935	Budapest	2,065
Somogy	6,082	632	Kaposvár	69
Szabolcs-Szatmár	5,936	571	Nyíregyháza	91
Szolnok	5,571	442	Szolnok	72
Tolna	3,609	253	Szekszárd	30
Vas	3,340	279	Szombathely	76
Veszprém	5,187	423	Veszprém	49
Zala	3,285	262	Zalaegerszeg	49

County boroughs (1 Jan. 1975)	Area	Population	County boroughs (1 Jan. 1975)	Area	Population
Budapest (capital)	525	2,047	Szeged	145	165
Miskolc	224	193	Pécs	113	159
Debrecen	446	177	Győr	175	113

Ethnic minorities in 1974 (in 1,000): Germans, 200; Slovaks, 110; Croats and Serbs, 80; Romanians, 25.

**RELIGION.** There are 19 authorized religious denominations which share proportionally an annual state subsidy of 70m. forints. 8.5m. of the population professed a religious faith in 1976; the number of active church members was put between 1m. and 1.5m.

High church appointments require the consent of the Presidential Council. Lower ones are ratified by the State Office for Church Affairs. Certain appointments become valid if the Office makes no comment within 15 days, and for the most minor church appointments neither state consent nor prior notification is required. Ecclesiastics are required to take an oath of allegiance to the state.

In 1976 there were 5.25m. Roman Catholics with 11 dioceses, 4,000 priests and 4,400 churches. There were 7 theological colleges with 60 teachers and 8 secondary schools.

The Primate of Hungary is the Archbishop of Esztergom László Lekai, appointed Feb. 1976. There is also an archbishop of the diocese of Eger, a diocesan bishop of Székesfehérvár and bishops of the dioceses of Csanad, Hajdudorog, Szombathely, Vác and Veszprém. The Vatican has lifted its ex-communication of priests who work with the Government.

In 1976 there were 2m. Calvinists with 4 dioceses, 1,300 ministers and 1,500 churches. There were 2 theological colleges with 16 teachers, and one secondary school. There 500,000 Lutherans with 16 dioceses, 374 ministers and 673 churches. There is a theological college with 6 teachers. The 10 denominations in the Association of Free Churches had 37,000 members, 230 ministers and 675 churches. There are 4 Orthodox denominations. The Unitarian Church has 10,000 members, 11 ministers and 6 churches. There were 130 synagogues, 26 rabbis, a rabbinical college with 6 teachers and a Jewish secondary school.

**EDUCATION.** Education is free and compulsory from 6 to 16. 'General' schooling ends at 14; secondary schooling is available at general, technical, or vocational schools.

In 1975-76 there were 4,077 kindergartens with 20,512 teachers and 329,000 pupils; 4,468 general schools with 66,861 teachers and 1.05m. pupils; 528 secondary schools with 14,078 teachers and 382,000 pupils.

There are 4 universities proper (Budapest, Pécs, Szeged, Debrecen), and 14 specialized universities (6 technical, 4 medical, 3 arts, 1 economics). At these and at 38 other institutions of higher education there were, in 1975-76, 108,000 students and 12,135 teachers.

**CINEMAS (1975).** There were 3,595 cinemas; attendance totalled 74m. 37 full-length feature films were made.

**NEWSPAPERS.** In 1975 there were 29 dailies and 479 other periodicals. The Party daily is *Népszabadság* ('People's Freedom') (average daily circulation, 800,000).

**LIBRARIES.** In 1975 there were 5,111 public and 3,185 trade union libraries. Major national libraries (1975): National Széchenyi, 4.9m. volumes; Academy of Sciences, 1.4m.; Budapest University, 1.3m.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** Medical treatment is free. Patients bear 15% of the cost of medicines. Sickness benefit is 75% of wages, old age pensions (at 60 for men, 55 for women) 60-70%. In 1975, 58m. forints were paid out in social insurance benefits.

Family allowances per month are 600 forints for a second child, 960 forints for a third and 1,280 forints for a fourth.

In 1975 there were 27,057 doctors and dentists and 88,992 hospital beds.

**JUSTICE.** The administration of justice is the responsibility of the Procurator-General, who is elected by Parliament for a term of 6 years. Civil and criminal cases fall under the jurisdiction of the district courts, county courts and the Supreme Court in Budapest. Criminal proceedings are dealt with by district

courts through 3-member councils and by county courts and the Supreme Court in 5-member councils.

District Courts act only as courts of first instance; county courts as either courts of first instance or of appeal. The Supreme Court acts normally as an appeal court, but may act as a court of first instance in cases submitted to it by the Public Prosecutor. All courts, when acting as courts of first instance, consist of 1 professional judge and 2 lay assessors, and, as courts of appeal, of 3 professional judges. Local government Executive Committees may try petty offences.

District or county judges and assessors are elected by the district or county councils, all members of the Supreme Court by Parliament.

There are also military courts of the first instance. Military cases of the second instance go before the Supreme Court.

Judges are appointed for life, subject to removal for disciplinary reasons.

**FINANCE.** **Currency.** A decree of 26 July 1946 instituted a new monetary unit, the *forint* subdivided into 100 *fillér*. The official rate of exchange is 27·15 forints to the £ sterling, 9·15 forints = US\$1, 13 forints = 1 rouble. Tourist rate: 38·57 forints = £1 sterling, 20·62 forints = US\$1.

**Budget.** The budget for calendar years was as follows (in 1,000m. forints):

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	171·900	193·061	209·400	229·500	280,807	313,264	335,00 0
Expenditure	175·700	195·226	212·000	232·200	284,297	316,224	338,00 0

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

1974 revenue included 216,461m. forints from enterprises and 15,385m. from personal taxation. Expenditures: Economy, 153,398m.; welfare, 48,367m.; defence, 10,564m.; interest on domestic and international loans, 22,220m.

Hungary settled its debt to the UK in 1967. By an agreement of 6 March 1973 Hungary is to meet claims of US\$ 18·9m. arising from war damage and nationalization in 20 yearly instalments.

**DEFENCE.** The 1947 Treaty authorized Hungary to have an army up to a strength of 65,000 personnel, and an air force of 90 aircraft, of which not more than 70 may be combat types with a personnel strength of 5,000.

By a law of 1976 the Presidential Council may establish a National Defence Council which in times of war would exercise supreme control over defence.

Men between the ages of 18 and 23 are liable for 24 months conscription. Compulsory military service age-limits are 18 to 55 (18 to 45 women).

The security police (BKH) is controlled by the Ministry of the Interior.

The Workers' Militia is a para-military organization armed with automatic weapons. Its strength in 1966 was about 35,000.

Four Soviet divisions are stationed in Hungary.

**Army.** Hungary is divided into 4 army districts: Budapest, Debrecen, Kiskunfélegyháza, Pécs. The strength of the Army is 80,000 men. It is organized in 1 tank and 5 motorized divisions not all up to full strength, with about 1,500 T-54, T55 and T62 tanks.

**Navy.** There is a military marine service of about 500 officers and men operating 10 patrol craft of 100 tons, 5 utility landing craft and a number of river monitors and watch pickets, constituting the River Guard, and Army vessels are active along the Danube.

**Air Force.** The Air Force is an integral part of the Army, with a strength of about 20,000 officers and men and 140 combat aircraft, in 2 fighter divisions. The interceptor division has 3 regiments of MiG-21 and MiG-19 fighters. Su-7 fighter-bombers are replacing MiG-17s in the other division. Transport units are equipped with An-2, Il-14 and Li-2 (DC-3) aircraft. Other types in service include Ka-26, Mi-4 and Mi-8 helicopters and L-29 Delfin and MiG-15UTI trainers. 'Guideline' surface-to-air missiles are also operational.



**PLANNING.** For details of past plans see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1975-76. A 'New Economic Mechanism' (NEM) came into effect on 1 Jan. 1968. It restricts central direction to overall policies, replaces direct by financial control and gives local managers more initiative. Although the NEM was initially successful, the detrimental effect of the rise in world prices (including Soviet) has reinforced tendencies hostile to it. Its chief architect, Resz  Nyers, was dismissed in 1974. Since Jan. 1976, enterprises have been required to repay state investment credits in full (instead of up to 80%), usually over 10 years, and to cover unscheduled increases in costs themselves. Under the sixth 5-year plan (1976-80) industrial production is scheduled to rise by 34%, agricultural production by 17%, national income by 30%. Priority is given to the aluminium, petrochemical, computer and natural gas industries.

**AGRICULTURE.** The large private holdings which characterized pre-war agriculture were broken up by the Communist government and distributed as individual smallholdings. After 1950 this policy was superseded by collectivization. A land law of 1968 permits collectives to own land, and guarantees individuals' rights to private plots. Collectives meet in a National Council of Agricultural Co-operatives.

In 1975 the agricultural area was (in 1,000 hectares) 6,770, of which 4,976 were arable, 1,257 meadows and pastures, 206 vineyards and 313 gardens.

In 1975 there were 1,599 collective farms with 5.9m. hectares of land (including 589,000 hectares of household plots) and 151 state farms with 984,000 hectares of land. The irrigated area was 155,000 hectares; 62,000 tractors were in use.

Production statistics (in 1,000 metric tons):

Crops	1973	1974	1975	Crops	1973	1974	1975
Wheat	4,498	4,968	4,005	Maize	5,911	6,211	7,088
Rye	175	175	147	Potatoes	1,163	1,364	1,268
Barley	871	894	669	Sugar-beet	2,752	3,662	4,089
Oats	67	78	87	Sunflowers	560	575	154

Livestock in 1975 was (in 1,000 head) as follows: Cattle, 1,904; pigs, 6,953; poultry, 34,759; sheep, 1,800.

Livestock products (1975): Eggs, 4,000m.; milk, 1,920m. litres; wool, 8,393 metric tons; animals for slaughter, 1.86m. metric tons.

The north shore of Lake Balaton and the Tokaj area are important wine-producing districts. Tokaj viticulture was neglected before the 1970s, but now a Reconstruction Committee is reimposing rigorous standards. Wine production in 1975 was 506m. litres.

**FORESTRY.** The area under forest in 1975 was 1.55m. hectares. 30,000 hectares were afforested and 5.25m. cu. metres of timber were cut.

**FISHERIES.** Hungary retains important fishery preserves in the Danube and Tisza rivers and in Lake Balaton. Catch in 1975: 23,000 metric tons.

**MINING.** Coal and bauxite are mined, and there is some iron ore. Oil and natural gas have been found in the Szeged basin and in Zala county.

**INDUSTRY.** For a summary of the successive stages of nationalization from 1946 to 1952, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1954, p. 1115.

Production statistics (in 1,000 metric tons):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Coal <sup>1</sup>	27,424	25,841	26,800	25,800	24,900
Iron ore	687	695	681	545	642
Pig-iron	1,970	2,044	2,087	2,290	2,219
Crude steel	3,111	3,273	3,332	3,466	3,671
Rolled steel	2,064	2,410	2,200	2,391	2,675
Bauxite	2,090	2,358	2,600	2,751	2,890
Aluminium	67	68	68	69	70
Alumina	467	520	655	693	756

<sup>1</sup> Including lignite and brown coal.

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Crude oil	5,502	6,332	6,921	8,406	2,006 <sup>1</sup>
Natural gas (1m. cu. metres)	3,713	4,086	4,813	5,094	5,175
Electricity (1m. kwh.)	14,990	16,318	17,641	18,946	20,457
Cement	2,712	2,969	3,405	3,437	3,759
Nitrogenous fertilizers	1,841	1,824	1,969	1,908	..
Superphosphates	922	951	1,002	1,076	..
Sulphuric acid	468	566	648	657	630
Sugar	241	298	300	267	308
Cotton cloth (1m. sq. metres)	306	312	346	355	351
Woollen (1m. sq. metres)	41	38	38	40	39
Silk and rayon (1m. sq. metres)	56	57	53	52	55
Flax and hemp (1m. sq. metres)	27	27	25	24	24
Leather footwear (1m. pairs)	38	37	41	41	43

<sup>1</sup> Figures for previous years include products.

An 880-mw nuclear power station is being built with Soviet help at Paks to begin producing in 1980.

**PIPELINE.** There are pipelines for crude oil ('Friendship' I and II from USSR) and natural gas totalling 3,650 km in 1975. The 2,700-km Orenburg-Hungary natural gas pipeline is due to come on stream in 1980. Imports in 1975 (1,000 metric tons): oil, 7,800; gas, 500. The Hungarian section of the Adria oil pipeline (from Rijeka to Czechoslovakia) is expected to be on stream by 1977.

**LABOUR.** In 1975 there were 5.08m. wage-earners (2.2m. female) including: Industry, 1.8m.; agriculture, 1.16m.; commerce, 0.46m.; building, 0.4m.; transport and communications, 0.39m. The labour code contains regulations in line with the 'New Economic Mechanism', abolishing many of the restrictions on the termination of employment and the obligation of the State to fix wages. Trade unions play an increased role. A 44-hour week has been introduced progressively in most branches of industry since 1970. Average monthly wages in 1975: state sector, 2,865 forints; socialist sector, 2,829 forints. Trade union membership was 3,957,120 in 1975.

**COMMERCE.** Hungary is heavily dependent on foreign trade, which even under the 'New Economic Mechanism' remains basically under state control. Trade for calendar years (in 1m. forints):

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	29,410	35,098	34,093	37,299	51,010	61,500
Exports	27,196	29,355	35,583	42,038	46,927	52,200

In 1974, 62% of Hungary's trade was with communist countries (33% with USSR). Major exports to communist countries: Machinery, industrial consumer goods, raw materials; elsewhere, raw materials and industrial consumer goods.

All exports and imports require licensing by the Ministry of Foreign Trade, and may be handled by 29 specialized foreign-trade agencies. Under a law of Oct. 1974 enterprises may handle their own foreign trade relations, set up companies abroad and participate in foreign companies. Hard currency is available through the National Bank for enterprises permitted to trade directly with foreign customers. The Marketexpo branch of the Hungarian National Market Research Institute will conduct research for foreign firms. The agency Interag acts for Western firms in Hungary. Main imports from the West are machinery, fuel and consumer goods.

Joint ventures with Western firms holding up to 49% of the capital have been permitted since 1972 on Hungarian soil, but the first two were set up only in July 1974. Foreign companies may set up offices in Hungary.

Total trade between Hungary and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	9,358	11,760	16,830	25,007	26,137	30,771
Exports and re-exports from UK	20,787	22,901	21,467	44,050	14,449	49,515

**SHIPPING.** Navigable waterways have a length of 1,688 km; 3.4m. tons of cargo and 4.6m. passengers were carried in 1975.

**ROADS.** In 1975 there were 30,000 km. of roads. In 1975 passenger cars numbered 580,000 (551,000 private). 191m. metric tons of freight and 640m passengers were transported by road in 1975 (excluding urban traffic).

**RAILWAYS.** Route length of public lines in 1975, 8,392 km, of which 1,303. km are electrified. 132m. metric tons of freight and 463m. passengers were carried. In 1972, 80% of trains were hauled by electricity or diesel.

**AVIATION.** Hungarian Air Lines (Malév) operate from Ferihegy airport, 16 km from Budapest. In 1975, 464,945 passengers were carried. Malév operates flights to Austria, Belgium, France, West Germany, Greece, Italy, Scandinavia, Egypt, UK and European communist capitals. Western airlines with flights to Budapest: British Airways, PANAM, Air France, SABENA, Swissair, OS, Lufthansa and KLM.

**POST AND BROADCASTING.** Number of post offices (1975), 2,496; number of telephones, 1,048,090 (1976). Wireless licences (1975), 2,538,000; television licences, 2.39m. *Magyar Rádió és Televízió* broadcasts 3 programmes on medium-waves and FM and also regional programmes, including transmissions in German and Serbo-Croat. One TV programme is broadcast. Colour broadcasts are only transmitted in Budapest, using the SECAM system.

**BANKING.** All banking activities are controlled by the National Bank, including the National Savings Bank, which handles local government, as well as personal, accounts. (Deposits in 1975: 81,255m. forints.) The National Bank finances investment to individual enterprises and is the main authority over foreign-exchange transactions. There is also a Foreign Trade Bank for Hungarian enterprises trading abroad. The State Development Bank (formerly Investment Bank) finances large-scale investment projects and oversees national investment trends.

The National Credit Institute of Co-operatives handles all credit transactions for farmers, artisans and co-operatives. The Hungarian International Trade Bank opened in London in 1973.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures is in use. For land measure a cadastral yoke (1 acre = 0.7033 cadastral yoke) is used.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF HUNGARY IN GREAT BRITAIN (35 Eaton Place, SW1X 8BY)

*Ambassador:* János Lőrincz-Nagy (accredited 10 Nov. 1976).

*Counsellor:* Dezső Kiss. *First Secretary:* Dr Attila Kövesdy (*Commercial*).

*Military and Air Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Károly Mészáros.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HUNGARY (Harmincad Utca 6, Budapest V)

*Ambassador:* R. E. Parsons, CMG.

*First Secretaries:* C. W. Long (*Head of Chancery*); S. N. P. Hemans (*Commercial*); M. I. Reynolds; J. W. O. Smith, MVO, MBE (*Consul and Visa Officer*).

*Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. M. J. S. Applegate (*Defence and Military*); Wing Cdr R. G. Reekie (*Air*).

There is a consular representative in Budapest.

### OF HUNGARY IN THE USA (2437-15th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

*Ambassador:* Ferenc Esztergályos.

*Counsellors:* Károly Kovács; Gyula Lakos (*Commercial*). *First Secretary:* Sándor Kolesza (*Press*).

*Military and Air Attaché:* Col. László Beres.



## OF THE USA IN HUNGARY

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

*Chargé d'Affaires ad interim:* Robert C. Mudd. *Heads of Sections:* A. M. Hardy (*Political*); W. H. Dameron (*Economic*); S. F. Dachi (*Press and Cultural*).

*Service Attachés:* Col. P. G. Adams (*Army*), Col. R. A. Nugent (*Defence and Air*).

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Report of the Hungarian Statistical Office on the Economic Development and Plan Fulfilment*, Budapest, annual from 1973

*Statistikai Evkönyv*. Budapest, annual; occasional editions in English (latest, 1972)

*Statistical Pocket Book of Hungary* (in English). Budapest, annual from 1962

*Hungarian Review*. Budapest, monthly

*Hungary 66* (67 etc.). Budapest, annual from 1966

*Marketing in Hungary*. Budapest, quarterly.

Bako, E., *Guide to Hungarian Studies*. 2 vols. Stanford Univ. Press., 1973

Berend, I. T., and Ranki, G., *Hungary: A Century of Economic Development*. New York and Newton Abbott, 1974

Bonis, J. de, *En direct avec un Dirigeant Hongrois: György Aczél*. Paris, 1975

Enyedi, G., *Hungary: an Economic Geography*. Boulder, Colorado, 1976

Ignotus, P., *Hungary*. London, 1972

Kádár, J., *For a Socialist Hungary*. Budapest, 1974

Lauter, G. P., *The Manager and Economic Reform in Hungary*. New York, 1972

Macartney, C. A., *Hungary: A Short History*. London, 1962

Ország. L., *Maevar-Angol Szótár*. Budapest, 1968.—*Angol-Magyar Szótár*. Budapest, 1968

Pamlényi, E. (ed.), *A History of Hungary*. Budapest, 1975

Pécsi, M., and Sárkalvi, B., *The Geography of Hungary*. Budapest, 1964

Robinson, R. F., *The Pattern of Reform in Hungary*. London, 1973

Shawcross, W., *Crime and Conpromise: Janos Kadar and the Politics of Hungary since the Revolution*. London, 1974

## ICELAND

## Lýðveldið Ísland

**HISTORY.** The first settlers came to Iceland in 874. Between 930 and 1264 Iceland was an independent republic, but by the 'Old Treaty' of 1263 the country recognized the rule of the King of Norway. In 1381 Iceland, together with Norway, came under the rule of the Danish kings, but when Norway was separated from Denmark in 1814, Iceland remained under the rule of Denmark. Since 1 Dec. 1918 it has been acknowledged as a sovereign state. It was united with Denmark only through the common sovereign until it was proclaimed an independent republic on 17 June 1944.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 24 May 1944 the people of Iceland decided in a referendum to sever all ties with the Danish Crown. The voters were asked whether they were in favour of the abrogation of the Union Act, and whether they approved of the bill for a republican constitution: 70,725 voters were for severance of all political ties with Denmark and only 370 against it; 69,048 were in favour of the republican constitution, 1,042 against it and 2,505 votes were invalid. On 17 June 1944 the republic was formally proclaimed, and as the republic's first president the Alþingi elected Sveinn Björnsson for a 1-year term (re-elected 1945 and 1949; died 25 Jan. 1952). The President is now elected for a 4-year term.

*President of the Republic of Iceland:* Kristján Eldjárn (elected 30 June 1968, with 67,544 out of 102,972 valid votes, inaugurated 1 Aug. 1968; re-elected unopposed in 1972 and 1976).

*National flag:* Blue with a red white-bordered Scandinavian cross.

*National anthem:* Ó Guð vors lands (words by M. Jochumsson, 1874; tune by S. Sveinbjörnsson).

The official language is Icelandic (*íslenska*).

The *Alþingi* (Parliament) is divided into two Houses, the Upper House and the Lower House. The former is composed of one-third of the members elected

by the whole Alþingi in common sitting. The remaining two-thirds of the members form the Lower House. The members of the Alþingi receive payment for their services.

The budget bills must be laid before the two Houses in joint session, but all other bills can be introduced in either of the Houses. If the Houses do not agree, they assemble in a common sitting and the final decision is given by a majority of two-thirds of the voters, with the exception of budget bills, where a simple majority is sufficient. The ministers have free access to both Houses, but can vote only in the House of which they are members.

The electoral law enacted in 1959 provides for an Alþingi of 60 members. Of these, 49 are elected in 8 constituencies by proportional representation; the remaining 11 are apportioned to the parties according to their total vote.

At the elections held on 30 June 1974 the following parties were returned: Independence Party, 25; Progressives, 17; People's Alliance, 11; Social Democrats, 5; Union of Liberals and Leftists, 2.

The executive power is exercised under the President by the Cabinet. The coalition Cabinet, constituted on 4 Aug. 1974, is now composed as follows:

*Prime Minister:* Geir Hallgrímsson (Ind.).

*Foreign Minister:* Einar Ágústsson (Progress). *Justice and Church, Commerce:* Ólafur Jóhannesson (Progress). *Manufacturing Industries, Social Affairs:* Gunnar Thoroddsen (Ind.). *Agriculture and Communications:* Halldór E. Sigurðsson (Progress). *Finance:* Matthías Á. Mathiesen (Ind.). *Education:* Vilhjálmur Hjálmarsson (Progress). *Fisheries, Health and Social Welfare:* Matthías Bjarnason (Ind.).

The ministers are responsible for their acts. They can be impeached by the Alþingi, and in that case their cause will be decided by the *Landsdómur*, a special tribunal for parliamentary impeachments.

**LOCAL ADMINISTRATION.** For administrative purposes Iceland is divided into 17 provinces (*syslur*), each under a chief executive (*syslumaður*). Each province forms one or two municipal districts with a council superintending the 203 rural municipalities. There are also 21 urban municipalities with a town council, independent of the provinces, and forming by themselves administrative districts co-ordinate with the provinces. The municipal councils are elected direct by universal suffrage (men and women over 20 years of age), in urban municipalities by proportional representation, but in rural municipalities by simple majority.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Iceland is a large island in the North Atlantic, close to the Arctic Circle, and comprises an area of about 103,000 sq. km (39,758 sq. miles), with its extreme northern point (the Rifstangi) lying in 66° 32' N. lat., and its most southerly point (Dyrhólaey, Portland) in 63° 24' N. lat., not including the islands north and south of the land; if these are included, the country extends from 67° 10' N. (the Kolbeinsey) to 63° 19' N. (Geirfuglasker, one of the Westman Islands). It stretches from 13° 30' (the Gerpir) to 24° 32' W. long. (Látrabjarg). The skerry *Hvalbakur* (The Whaleback) lies 13° 16' W. long.

The 25 constituencies of the country are now grouped in 7 districts.

District	Inhabited land (sq. km)	Mountain pasture (sq. km)	Waste- land (sq. km)	Total area (sq. km)	Popula- tion (1 Dec. 1975)
Reykjanes area	1,266	716	—	1,982	130,191
West	5,011	3,415	275	8,711	14,051
Western Peninsula	4,130	3,698	1,652	9,470	9,998
Northland West	4,867	5,278	2,948	13,093	10,090
Northland East	9,890	6,727	5,751	22,368	23,917
East	16,921	17,929	12,555	21,991	12,004
South				25,214	18,782
Iceland	42,085	37,553	23,181	102,819	219,033

In 1975, 28,667 were domiciled in rural districts and 190,366 in towns and villages (of over 200 inhabitants.) The population is almost entirely Icelandic.

In 1974 foreigners numbered 3,133; of these 1,047 were Danish, 616 US, 273 British, 267 Norwegian and 244 West German nationals.

The capital, Reykjavík, had on 1 Dec. 1975, a population of 84,856; other towns are Akranes, 4,629; Akureyrí, 11,970; Bolungarvík, 1,055; Dalvík, 1,197; Eskifjörður, 994; Grindavík, 1,669; Hafnarfjörður, 11,599; Húsavík, 2,189; Ísafjörður, 3,100; Keflavík, 6,179; Kópavogur, 12,570; Neskaupstaður, 1,672; Ólafsfjörður, 1,115; Sauðarkrökur, 1,805; Seltjarnarnes, 2,564; Seyðisfjörður, 963; Siglufjörður, 2,056; Vestmannaeyjar, 4,421.

#### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Living births	Still-born	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Infant deaths
1971	4,277 <sup>1</sup>	38	1,624	305	1,501	55
1972	4,676 <sup>1</sup>	50	1,692	319	1,447	53
1973	4,598 <sup>1</sup>	43	1,753	334	1,475	44
1974	4,276 <sup>1</sup>	34	1,891	364	1,495	50
1975	4,384	33	1,689	400	1,412	55

<sup>1</sup> Revised.

**RELIGION.** The national church, and the only one endowed by the State, is Evangelical Lutheran. But there is complete religious liberty, and no civil disabilities are attached to those not of the national religion. The affairs of the national church are under the superintendence of a bishop. In 1973, 3,188 persons (1.5 %) were Dissenters and 2,288 persons (1.1 %) did not belong to any religious community.

**EDUCATION.** There is a university in Reykjavík, inaugurated on 17 June 1911, with an enrolment of about 2,400 students. In 1973-74 there were 8 grammar schools (3,500 pupils), 131 general secondary schools (15,800 pupils), 10 vocational schools of home economics for women (213 pupils), 1 training school for primary and secondary school teachers (562 pupils) and 2 other teachers' training colleges (43 pupils); 2 agricultural and 1 horticultural school (141 pupils), 5 schools of navigation (491 pupils), 2 commercial high schools (713 pupils), 18 part-time vocational training schools for apprentices in trade (about 2,450 pupils), 1 technological college (285 pupils), 4 schools for training of nurses, midwives, etc. (435 pupils). There are also many part-time schools of cultural activities, such as 26 schools of music, 3 schools of art and crafts, 3 schools of dance and drama and 1 school of athletics. There are also some courses on various subjects for adults and continuation schools for young people. Elementary instruction is compulsory for children from 7 to 15 years.

**CINEMAS** (1974). There were 25 cinemas with a seating capacity of 9,386.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1973). There are 6 daily newspapers, all in Reykjavík, with a combined circulation of about 121,000.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** In 1946 there was enacted a new national insurance scheme, covering the whole nation, and operative from 1947. It falls into two main classes of activities, health service (including health protection and medical treatment and the care of sick persons) and income insurance (securing for the insured persons a living wage when they are no longer able to earn their bread themselves, as, for instance, owing to old-age, disablement, sickness, accident or want of support). The health service division, however, is only partially operative.

**JUSTICE.** The lower courts of justice are those of the provincial magistrates (*sýslumenn*) and town judges (*bæjarfógetar*). From these there is an appeal to the Supreme Court (*hæstiréttur*) in Reykjavík, which has 5 judges.

**FINANCE.** **Currency.** The Icelandic monetary unit is the *króna*, pl. *krónur*. Devaluations took place in 1960, 1961, 1967, 1968 and 1972. In April 1973 the *króna* was revalued by 6% and during the following summer some minor



reevaluations took place. Since the beginning of 1974 the króna has been floating downwards, and on 2 Sept. 1974 a 17% devaluation was carried out. In Feb. 1975 the *króna* was further devalued by 20.01%. The selling rate 31 Oct. 1976 of the US\$1 = kr. 189.70; £1 = 305.20. Note circulation, 31 Dec. 1975, was 4,314m. kr.

**Budget.** Current revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in 1,000 kr.):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Revenue	11,534,706	16,898,872	21,970,325	29,179,784	47,625,680	60,342,390
Expenditure	11,023,273	16,549,552	21,457,234	29,402,110	47,225,533	58,857,251

Main items of the Treasury accounts for 1975 in (1,000 kr.):

Revenue		Expenditure	
Direct taxes	7,935,038	Presidency	32,518
Indirect taxes	42,351,621	Alþingi	412,676
Profit from government enterprises	172,867	Cabinet	36,545
		Justice and ecclesiastical affairs	3,313,433
		Culture and Education	8,603,010
		Social affairs	2,533,311
		Commerce	5,652,593
		Foreign affairs	671,660
		Fisheries and agriculture	5,282,805
		Finance	2,090,390
		Communications	6,916,012

The public debt of Iceland was on 31 Dec. 1975, 25,133m. kr., of which the foreign debt amounted to 4,550m. kr. and the internal debt to 20,583m. kr.

**DEFENCE.** Iceland possesses neither an army nor a navy. Under the North Atlantic Treaty, US forces are stationed in Iceland as the Iceland Defence Force. Seven armed fishery protection vessels are maintained by the Coastguard, with 2 patrol aircraft and 3 helicopters. Coastguard Service personnel in 1976 totalled 160 officers and men.

**AGRICULTURE.** Of the total area of Iceland, about six-sevenths is unproductive, but only about 0.5% is under cultivation, which is confined to hay, potatoes and turnips. In 1975 the total hay crop from cultivated and uncultivated land was 348,174 metric tons; the crop of potatoes, 6,304 metric tons, and of turnips, 287 metric tons. At the end of 1975 the livestock was as follows: Horses, 46,925; cattle, 61,785 (including 36,462 milch cows); sheep, 860,778; pigs, 6,777; poultry, 210,348.

**FISHERIES.** Fishing vessels in Dec. 1975 numbered 995 with a gross tonnage of 175,207. Total catch in 1975, 987,094 metric tons; 1974, 938,486.

The Icelandic Government announced that the fishery limits off Iceland were extended from 12 to 50 nautical miles from Sept. 1972. An interim agreement for 2 years signed by the UK and Iceland in Nov. 1973 expired in Nov. 1975.

On 15 July 1975 the Icelandic Government issued a decree that from 15 Oct. 1975 the fishery limits of Iceland were extended from 50 to 200 nautical miles. The Icelandic Government maintain that this extension is necessary to protect the fish stocks in Icelandic waters because the fishing industry is of vital importance to the national economy.

**ELECTRICITY.** The installed capacity of public power plants at the end of 1975 totalled 496,000 kw., of which 389,000 kw. comprised hydro-electric plants. Total energy production in public-owned plants in 1975 amounted to 2,295m. kwh.; in privately-owned plants, 5m. kwh.

**COMMERCE.** Total value of imports and exports in 1,000 kr.:

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports	19,361,994	20,419,600	31,856,300	52,568,600	75,062,400	85 659 600
Exports	13,175,341	16,697,900	26,019,200	32,876,900	47,436,600	73,499,700

## Leading exports (in 1,000 kg and 1,000 kr.):

	1975		1976	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Fish and whale products	368,758.8	37,339,100	329,305.4	53,367,600
Agricultural products	7,770.6	1,373,300	8,157.8	1,872,200

## Leading imports (in 1,000 metric tons and 1,000 kr.):

	1975		1976	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Ships (number)	32	5,723,400	21	2,249,700
Fuel oil	454,132.6	6,859,900	406,142.4	7,451,600
Cereals	13,507.1	723,400	15,667.6	989,800
Animal feed	55,367.2	1,677,200	67,045.9	2,342,000
Gasoline	78,246.6	1,656,600	79,825.3	2,058,300
Motor vehicles (number)	3,835	2,001,800	4,866	3,187,300
Fishing nets and other gear	1,549.7	1,162,200	1,682.9	1,136,400

## Value of trade with principal countries for 3 years (in 1,000 kr.):

	1974		1975		1976	
	Imports (c.i.f.)	Exports (f.o.b.)	Imports (c.i.f.)	Exports (f.o.b.)	Imports (c.i.f.)	Exports (f.o.b.)
Austria	303,500	65 000	414,400	26,700	515,900	43,000
Belgium	1,083,200	295,600	1,902,200	366,400	2,659,300	588,400
Brazil	308,000	199,300	614,700	243,600	918,900	479,800
Canada	249,400	43,300	151,100	72,700	2 8 000	155,600
Czechoslovakia	515,200	178,500	624,200	640,800	688,700	751,900
Denmark	4,966,100	1,903 100	7,535,700	1,840,500	8,156,700	2,301,900
Faroe Islands	30,200	230,900	45,900	245,900	29 900	397,300
Finland	1,448 900	386,500	1,741,700	690,900	1,736,400	1,257,700
France	1,094,100	304,400	1,967,600	391,400	1,718,200	410,100
Germany (East)	129,400	308,700	141,700	44,800	185,300	167,600
Germany (West)	6,353,200	2,884,800	8,044,100	3,013,800	9,307,900	7,725,600
Greece	2,800	424 300	6,800	570,500	7,300	504,000
Hungary	15,500	39,700	35,300	7,500	54,600	321,000
India	44,300	—	105,300	—	88,200	—
Irish Republic	29,000	4,400	66,200	300	144 000	5,200
Israel	43,900	1,200	70,100	—	81,400	—
Italy	754,000	972,700	1,045,300	1,121,200	1,326,400	2,361,500
Japan	1,397,300	1,369,300	1,733,600	434,900	3,781,300	1,1 0 100
Netherlands	3,526,400	288,300	5,101,100	233,600	5,206 400	603,300
Nigeria	3,500	58,200	3,000	631,800	1 300	802,500
Norway	4,436,800	1,064,400	7,957,100	884,400	7,160 700	1,917,600
Poland	1,372,500	1,094,400	765,400	584,100	857 900	2,185,600
Portugal	215,600	3,388,900	343,300	5,583,800	268 500	7,618 800
Spain	1,296,200	1,480,300	702,200	2,053,000	707 500	1,82 800
Sweden	3,692,800	683,600	4,513,400	1,044,400	5,477 600	1,997,300
Switzerland	524,200	1,882,000	673,500	800,700	801 000	2,36 900
USSR	4,999,700	2 500,700	7,781,400	5,050,700	10,624 300	4,088,800
UK	5,716,200	2,804,900	8,006,700	4,718,400	8 645 100	8,835,500
USA	4,169,400	7,264,000	6,952,100	13,884,900	9,002,900	21,183,400

Total trade between Iceland and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	9,315	13,903	12,826	16,240	31,659
Exports and re-exports from UK	13,414	15,419	20,839	24,936	26,215

**SHIPPING.** The mercantile marine of Iceland consisted in Dec. 1975 of 7 steam vessels (3,655 gross tons) and 995 motor vessels (175,207 gross tons).

**ROADS.** There are no railways in Iceland. Iceland possesses between 11,000–12,000 km of high roads and country roads. Motor vehicles registered at the end of 1975 numbered 71,928, of which 64,838 were passenger cars and 6,621 trucks; there were also 469 motor cycles. On 26 May 1968 Iceland changed from left-hand to right-hand traffic.

**AVIATION.** One large and some small companies maintain regular services

between Reykjavík and various places in Iceland (the large one 1975: 205,176 passengers; 655 metric tons of mail; 5,294 metric tons of freight). The two chief companies maintain regular services between Iceland and the UK and Europe. Another Icelandic company provides regular air service between the Scandinavian countries, Luxembourg and the UK on the one hand and USA on the other hand. In 1975 the two companies carried in scheduled foreign flights 374,039 passengers, 925 metric tons of mail and 4,288 metric tons of freight.

**POST AND BROADCASTING.** At the end of 1975 the number of post offices was 207 and telephone and telegraph offices 173, number of telephones (1976) 91,406. The government station, *Ríkisutvarpid*, broadcasts 1 programme on long- and medium-waves and on FM. *Ríkisutvarpid-Sjonvarp* uses 80 transmitters and broadcasts 1 TV programme. Number of licenced receivers: radio, 63,000; television, 52,000.

**BANKING.** By Act of 29 March 1961 the Central Bank of Iceland was established, which took over the central bank function up to that date exercised by the *Landsbanki Íslands* (The National Bank of Iceland, owned entirely by the State). Other banks are: *Búnaðarbanki Íslands* (the Agricultural Bank of Iceland), a state bank, founded in 1930; *Útvegsbanki Íslands* (the Fisheries Bank of Iceland), founded in 1930 as a joint-stock bank, which in 1957 became a state bank; *Íðnaðarbanki Íslands* (Industrial Bank of Iceland Ltd), a joint-stock bank, established 1953, part of the shares being owned by the Government; *Verzlunarbanks Íslands* (Iceland Bank of Commerce Ltd), established in 1961; *Samvinnubanki Íslands* (The Icelandic Co-operative Bank), established in 1963; *Alþýðubankinn* (The People's Bank Ltd) established 1971. On 30 June 1976 the accounts of the Central Bank balanced at 62,227m. kr.

At the end of 1975 there were 44 savings banks with deposits amounting to 8,112m. kr.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures is obligatory.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF ICELAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (1 Eaton Terrace, SW1N 8EY)

*Ambassador:* Sigurður Bjarnason.

*Minister-Counsellor:* Eiríkur Benedikz.

*First Secretary:* Helgi Ágústsson.

There are consular representatives in Bristol, Dover, Edinburgh, Felixstowe, Glasgow, Grimsby, Hull, Lerwick, Liverpool and Newcastle upon Tyne.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ICELAND

*Ambassador and Consul-General:* K. A. East.

*First Secretary:* Eric Young.

There is also a consular representative at Ísafjörður.

OF ICELAND IN THE USA (2022 Connecticut Ave., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Hans G. Andersen.

*First Secretary:* Thorsteinn Ingolfsson.

OF THE USA IN ICELAND

*Ambassador:* James J. Blake. *Deputy Head of Mission:* David P. N. Christensen.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Icelandic Statistical Office, Hagstofa Íslands (Reykjavík) was founded in 1914. *Director:* Klemens Tryggvason. Its main publications are:



- Hagskýrslur Islands. Statistics of Iceland* (from 1912)  
*Hagfróindi* (Statistical Journal) (from 1916)  
*Statistical Bulletin*. Issued quarterly by the Statistical Bureau of Iceland and the Central Bank of Iceland (from 1931 to 1962, monthly)  
*Heilbrigðisskýrslur. Public Health in Iceland* (latest issue for 1956; published 1959)  
 Briem, Helgi P., *Iceland and the Icelanders*. Maplewood, 1945  
 Cleasby, R., *An Icelandic-English Dictionary*. 2nd ed. Oxford, 1957  
 Foss, H. (ed.), *Directory of Iceland. Annual*. Reykjavík, 1907-40, 1948 ff.  
 Hansson, Ólafur, *Facts about Iceland*. Reykjavík, 1951  
 Hermannsson, Halldór, *Islandica. An annual relating to Iceland and the Fiske Icelandic Collection* in Cornell University Library. Ithaca (from 1908)  
 Hood, J. C. F., *Icelandic Church Saga*. London, 1946  
 Leaf, H., *Iceland Yesterday and Today*. London, 1949  
 Þorðarson, Björn, *Iceland: Past and Present*. 2nd ed. Oxford, 1945  
 Þorðarson, Matthias, *The Althing, Iceland's Thousand-Year-Old Parliament, 930-1930*. Reykjavík, 1930  
 Þorsteinsson, Þorsteinn, *Iceland. 1946: A Handbook published on the 60th Anniversary of the National Bank of Iceland*. 4th ed. Reykjavík, 1946  
 Trial, G. T., *History of Education in Iceland*. Cambridge, 1945  
 Zoëga, G. T., *Íslensk-ensk (and Ensk-íslensk) orðabók*. 3rd ed. 2 vols. Reykjavík, 1932-51  
 NATIONAL LIBRARY. Landsbókasafnið, Reykjavík. Librarian: Dr Finnþogi Guðmundsson.

## REPUBLIC OF INDONESIA

### Republik Indonesia

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** Indonesia is a sovereign, independent republic which was proclaimed by Dr Sukarno and Dr Hatta on 17 Aug. 1945. In the 16th century Portuguese traders in quest of spices settled in some of the islands, but were ejected by the British, who in turn were ousted by the Dutch (1595). From 1602 the Netherlands East India Company conquered the Netherlands East Indies, and ruled them until the dissolution of the company in 1798. Thereafter the Netherlands Government ruled the colony from 1816 to 1941, when it was occupied by the Japanese until 1945.

Complete and unconditional sovereignty was transferred to the Republic of the United States of Indonesia on 27 Dec. 1949, except for the western part of New Guinea, the status of which was to be determined through negotiations between Indonesia and the Netherlands within one year after the transfer of sovereignty. A union was created to regulate the relationship between the two countries. A settlement of the New Guinea (Irian Jaya) question was, however, delayed until 15 Aug. 1962, when, through the good offices of the United Nations, an agreement was concluded for the transfer of the territory to Indonesia on 1 May 1963. In Feb. 1956 Indonesia abrogated the union and in Aug. 1956 repudiated Indonesia's debt to the Netherlands.

During 1950 the federal system which had sprung up in 1946-48 (see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1950, p. 1233) was abolished, and Indonesia was again made a unitary state. The provisional constitution was passed by the Provisional House of Representatives on 14 and came into force on 17 Aug. 1950. On 5 July 1959 by Presidential decree, the Constitution of 1945 was reinstated and the Constituent Assembly dissolved.

On 12 Jan. 1960 President Sukarno issued a decree enabling him to control the political parties, with the power (on the recommendation of the Supreme Court) to dissolve them. He also set up a mass organization, the National Front, and a supreme State body called the Provisional People's Consultative Assembly.

On 6 March 1960 the President prorogued Parliament to be reorganized on the basis of the 1945 constitution. Local administrations nominated 130 members representing political parties and 153 members representing functional groups, who formed the new 'Mutual Co-operation House of Representatives'.

A communist second attempt to overthrow the government in Sept./Oct. 1965 was suppressed by the army. Some 80,000 communists are said to have been

killed, and the communists killed 6 generals and several officials of the armed forces. The Communist Party was banned on 12 March 1967.

The 3-year 'confrontation' with Malaysia ended on 11 Aug. 1966, when an agreement was signed in Jakarta, terminating hostilities and re-establishing diplomatic relations.

On 11-12 March 1966 the military commanders under the leadership of Lieut.-Gen. Suharto took over the executive power while leaving President Sukarno as the head of State. The Communist Party was at once outlawed and the National Front was dissolved in Oct. 1966. On 22 Feb. 1967 Sukarno handed over all his powers to Gen. Suharto.

The People's Consultative Assembly is the supreme power. It has 920 members and it sits at least once every 5 years. The House of People's Representatives has 460 members, 360 of them elected, and sits for a 5-year term. Functional Group members have 236 seats; Muslim parties, 94; Nationalists, 20.

*President, Prime Minister and Minister of Defence:* Gen. Suharto, elected by the People's Consultative Assembly in March 1968 and re-elected 22 March 1973. He formed a new cabinet on 27 March with the following membership:

*Home Affairs:* Lieut.-Gen. Amir Machmud. *Foreign Affairs:* Adam Malik. *Justice:* Mochtar Kusumaatmadja. *Information:* Mashuri Saleh. *Finance:* Dr Ali Wardhana. *Commerce:* Radius Prawiro. *Agriculture:* Dr Thojib Hadiwidjaja. *Industry:* Lieut.-Gen. Mohammad Jusuf. *Mining:* Dr Mohammad Sadli. *Health:* Prof. G. A. Siwabessi. *Religious Affairs:* H. A. Mukti Ali. *Labour, Resettlement and Co-operatives:* Prof. Soebroto.

*National flag:* Horizontally red over white.

*National anthem:* Indonesia Raya (tune by Wage Rudolf Supratman, 1928).

Feith, H., *The Decline of Constitutional Democracy in Indonesia*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1962

Palmier, L. H., *Indonesia and the Dutch*. OUP, 1961

Schiller, A. A., *The Formation of Federal Indonesia, 1945-49*. The Hague, 1955

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Indonesia, covering a total land area of 735,000 sq. miles, (1,903,650 sq. km), consists of the islands of Sumatra, Java and Madura, Sulawesi (Celebes), Kalimantan (Borneo), Nusa Tenggara (Lesser Sundas), Maluku (Moluccas), Irian Jaya (the western half of New Guinea) and some 3,000 smaller islands and islets. It extends about 3,200 miles east to west through three time-zones (East, Central and West Standard time) of 1 hour's difference. Indonesia has a tropical climate with two monsoons; the dry (June-Sept.) and the wet (Oct.-April).

The total population in 1971 (census) was 119,232,499, distributed as follows: Java and Madura, 76.1m.; Sumatra, 20.8m.; Sulawesi, 8.5m.; Pulau-Pulau Lain (including Loro Sae, formerly East Timor), 9.2m.; Kalimantan, 5.2m. Main cities (1971 census): Jakarta Raya (capital), 4.6m.; Surabaya, 1.6m.; Bandung, 1.2m.; Semarang, 646,500; Malang, 422,400; Surakarta, 414,200; Yogyakarta, 342,200.

Estimated population, 1975, was 132m.

Indonesia is divided into the following provinces (capitals in brackets): Aceh (Banda Aceh, formerly Kutaraja), North Sumatra (Medan), West Sumatra (Padang), Riau (Pekan Baru), Jambi (Telanaipura, formerly Jambi), South Sumatra (Palembang), West Java (Bandung), Central Java (Semarang), East Java (Surabaya), West Kalimantan (Pontianak), South Kalimantan (Banjarmasin), East Kalimantan (Samarinda), Central Kalimantan (Palangka Raja, formerly Pahandut), North Sulawesi (Meno), South Sulawesi (Makassar), Bali (Den Pasar), West Nusa Tenggara (Mataram), East Nusa Tenggara (Kupang), Maluku (Ambon), Irian Jaya (Jayapura, formerly Sukarnapura).

East Timor, the former Portuguese colony, became the 27th province on 17 July 1976.

The principal ethnic groups are the Acinese, Bataks and Minangkabaus in Sumatra, the Javanese and Sundanese in Java, the Madurese in Madura, the Balinese in Bali, the Sasaks in Lombok, the Menadonese and Buginese in

Sulawesi, the Dayaks in Kalimantan, Irianese in Irian Jaya and the Ambonese in the Moluccas.

*Bahasa Indonesia* is the official language of the Republic.

**RELIGION.** Religious liberty is granted to all denominations. The majority of the Indonesians are Moslems. There are nearly 6m. Christians; their main strength is in Central and East Java, North Sulawesi, East Nusa Tenggara, the Moluccas and Irian Jaya. There are also about a million Buddhists, probably for the greater part Chinese. Hinduism has 6m. members, of whom 2.5m. are on Bali.

In 1973 there were 387,720 Islamic houses of worship, 17,565 Christian (3,409 of them Catholic), 4,105 Hindu and 605 Buddhist.

**EDUCATION.** The following table shows the number of school and college students in 1973 (1,000):

Total population aged 7-13	20,654
Pupils in public and private elementary schools	13,612
Pupils in Islamic schools	3,032
Total population aged 13-18	16,196
Junior high school pupils	1,457
Senior high school pupils	718
Academy and university students	329

English is the first foreign language taught in schools.

There are 51 universities (23 are private).

Higher education is given at the University of Indonesia (at Jakarta and Bogor), the University of Gajah Mada (at Yogyakarta), Airlangga University (at Surabaya, Malang and Bali), Andalas University (1956) (at Bukittinggi, Payakumbuh, Padang and Batusangkar), Hasanuddin University (1956) (at Ujung Pandang and Tondano), Pajajaran University (1958) (at Bandung), the University of North Sumatra (at Medan), and the Institute of Technology (at Bandung), the State Institute of Islam (1960) (at Yogyakarta), the Sriwijaya University (1960) (at Palembang and Tanjungkarang), the Lambung Mangkurat University (1960) (at Banjarmasin), the University of Sjah Kuala (at Banda Aceh), the University of Diponegoro (at Semarang), the University of North and Central Sulawesi (at Manado), the Institute of Technology (at Surabaya) and the new universities of Riau (at Pekanbaru), Maluku (at Ambon), East Nusa Tenggara (at Kupang), West Nusa Tenggara (at Mataram), and Cendrawasih (at Jayapura), Mulawarman (at Samarinda), Brawijaya (at Malang), Pancasila (at Jakarta) and Bung Karno (at Surakarta) universities. In 1961 a separate Department of Higher Education and Science was set up. Five training centres for technical education were opened in May 1975.

**NEWSPAPERS (1973).** There were 117 daily newspaper publishers with an estimated circulation of 1.6m. There were 374 publishers of weekly papers with a circulation of 3.3m.

**HEALTH.** In 1973 there were 2,343 public health centres, 6,800 mother-and-child clinics, 1,147 dispensaries, 1,848 doctors and 4,601 nurses and midwives.

**JUSTICE.** The judicial organization is under the direction of the Minister of Justice. There are courts of first instance, high courts of appeal in the larger towns and a supreme court of justice for the whole of Indonesia in the capital.

In civil law the population is divided into three main groups: Indonesians, Europeans and foreign Orientals, to whom different law systems are applicable. When, however, people from different groups are involved, a system of so-called 'inter-gentile' law is applied.

The present criminal law, which has been in force since 1918, is codified and is based on European penal law. This law is equally applicable to all groups of the population. For private and commercial law, however, there are various systems applicable for the various groups of the population. For the Indonesians, a system of private and agrarian law is applicable; this is called Adat Law, and is



mainly uncoded. For the other groups the prevailing private and commercial law system is codified in the Private Law Act (1847) and the Commercial Law Act (1847). These Acts have their origins in the French *Code Civile* and *Code du Commerce* through the similar Dutch codifications. These Acts are entirely applicable to Indonesian citizens and to Europeans, whereas to foreign Orientals they are applicable with some exceptions, mainly in the fields of family law and inheritance.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The monetary unit is the *rupiah* (abbreviated Rp.), divided into 100 *sen*. There are bank-notes of 1, 2½, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 rupiahs and aluminium coins of 1, 5, 10, 25 and cupro-nickel coins of 50 *sen*.

On 24 Aug. 1959 the currency denominations were reduced to a tenth of their nominal value. Further devaluations took effect on 14 Dec. 1965, when a new *rupiah* worth 1,000 old rupiahs was introduced, and on 22 Dec. 1965, when the *rupiah* for imports and exports was revalued at Rp. 10,000 = US\$1.

Special bank-notes—called 'Irian jaya rupiah'—were issued on 1 May 1963 for the province of Irian Jaya. Money in circulation in March 1974 (provisional), 785,200m. Rp.

In Feb. 1975 reserves stood at US\$1,396m.

**Budget.** The ordinary budget, excluding the development budget, was as follows in 1973–74 (in Rp. 1m.): gross revenue, 967,700; gross expenditure, 713,300. Revenue from direct taxes, 505,000, including 344,600 oil corporation tax; from indirect taxes, 412,900, including 128,200 import duties. Expenditure included 268,900 on employment, 108,600 on regional subsidies. Development expenditure was 336,800, including 79,500 on agriculture, 69,800 on regional development. Development budget for 1975–76 was 1,268,000. In March 1974 foreign investment was US\$459.9m. in 29 projects.

**DEFENCE.** The Indonesian Armed Forces were formally set up on 5 Oct. 1945. On 11 Oct. 1967 the Army, Navy, Air Force and Police were unified under the Ministry of Defence and Security. Their commanders no longer hold cabinet rank. There is selective military service.

**Army.** There are 1 cavalry brigade, 15 infantry brigades, 2 airborne infantry brigades, 1 para-commando regiment, 6 artillery regiments, 4 air defence regiments and 8 armoured battalions. Total strength in 1976 was 180,000.

**Navy.** The Navy, in 1977, included 11 small frigates, 12 missile boats, 6 fleet mine-sweepers, 5 torpedo boats, 14 coastal gunboats, 11 patrol vessels, 11 coastal minesweepers, 18 small patrol craft and motor launches, 9 landing ships, 2 landing craft, 1 training ship, 4 surveying vessels, 12 oilers, 3 command and support ships, 1 destroyer depot ship, 1 repair ship, 1 cable ship and 4 tugs. Not many of this imposing total of warships are effective. The (*ex-Soviet*) cruiser was on the disposal list in 1972; and it is doubtful if more than 3 of the 10 (originally 14) old submarines and 8 old destroyers acquired from the USSR remain in a useful state. Three small frigates of 1,400 tons are being built in the Netherlands. The naval air arm has 9 helicopters.

Naval personnel total 39,000 officers and men, including 5,000 naval air arm and marine commando corps.

**Air Force.** Operational combat units comprise 1 squadron with 16 Avon-Sabre jet fighters provided by Australia, 1 squadron of P-51D Mustangs piston-engined fighter-bombers, 1 squadron with a few B-26 Invader Mustangs piston-engined bombers and 1 squadron with 16 OV-10F Bronco twin-turboprop counter-insurgency aircraft. Large numbers of combat aircraft supplied by the Soviet Union, including MiG-21, MiG-19 and MiG-17 fighters, and Tu-16 and Il-28 twin-engined bombers, are currently inactive, as are Soviet-built 'Guideline' surface-to-air missiles at several sites. There are 2 transport squadrons, equipped with turboprop C-130B Hercules, CASA Aviocar and F-27 Friendship, and piston-engined C-47 aircraft; 1 maritime patrol squadron with Albatross amphib-

bians; and an assortment of other aircraft in transport, helicopter and training units.

**PLANNING.** On 15 Aug. 1960 the National Planning Council produced the draft of the First National Overall Development Plan, which the Consultative Assembly subsequently ratified. The current Development Plan provides funds from central government for food production and other programmes implemented by village, region, province and municipal authority. Village projects include building and credits to farmers; regions and municipalities implement schemes to create employment, often in road-making; provinces receive sums for specific projects. Aid is also provided for school building, health centres, irrigation and fertiliser plant.

**AGRICULTURE.** Indonesian agriculture is divided between estate and small-holders cultivation.

Rice production (1974), 15.2m. tons. Other main crops are maize, rubber, cassava, sweet potatoes, copra, coffee, palms. In 1973 production on estates was (1,000 tons): Rubber, 137; palm oil, 207; sugar, 693; tea, 43; palm kernel, 46.

Livestock, 1973 (1,000 head): Cattle, 6,250; buffaloes, 2,850; horses, 670; sheep, 3,000; goats, 7,000; pigs, 3,300.

Salt is a government monopoly; production in 1973, 30,000 tons.

**FORESTRY.** The forest area is 902,808 sq. km. Production, 1973 (provisional): All timber, 24,800 cu. metres, of which 676 was teak.

**FISHERIES.** In 1971 (provisional) the catch of sea fisheries was 824,000 metric tons; inland fisheries, 402,000 metric tons.

**MINING.** The tin mines of Bangka, Billiton and Riouw are worked by the Government. In 1973-74 their total yield was 22,600 metric tons. Output (in metric tons) of bauxite was 1,204,706; coal, 145,900; nickel, 989,900; iron sand, 321,700; copper, 146,600; gold, 345 kg.

Oil plays an important part in Indonesian economy, being a major source of revenue and providing employment for some 50,000. Indonesia is the principal producer of petroleum in the Far East, production coming from Sumatra, Kalimantan (Indonesian Borneo) and Java, where Anglo-Dutch and US interests operate. Indonesia is the tenth largest OPEC producer. The 1973 output of crude oil was 508.4m. bbls. Oil refined in 1973: 118.3m. bbls.

On 1 Nov. 1960 the Government announced a new regulation providing that all mineral oil and gas exploitation must be exclusively in the hands of Indonesian Government mining companies. Mining rights held by oil and gas companies issued before the new regulation continued.

There were (1975) 8 refineries with a combined capacity of over 400,000 bbls per day. Domestic consumption takes about 12% and the remainder is exported mainly to Japan and USA.

**INDUSTRY.** At the beginning of Dec. 1957 the trade unions expropriated all Dutch-owned banks, trading firms, hotels, etc., which were then placed under government control. On 3 Dec. 1958 parliament passed a bill for the nationalization of all Dutch-owned businesses.

In Nov. 1963 all business enterprises owned 'wholly or partly by Malaysian nationals or Indonesian nationals domiciled in Malaysia' were sequestered by presidential decree.

There are shipyards at Jakarta Raya, Surabaya, Semarang and Amboina. There are many textile factories (total production in 1973-74, 920m. metres), large paper factories (47,000 metric tons, 1973-74), match factories, automobile and bicycle assembly works, large construction works, tyre factories, glass factories, a caustic soda and other chemical factories. Production (1973-74): Cement, 818,000 tons; fertilizers, 241,000 tons; glass, 59,000 tons; 2,200,324 cycle tyres; 1,351,400 motor vehicles; 4,635,100 cu. metres of oxygen; 99,100 cu. metres of acetylene.

**POWER.** All gas and electricity undertakings were nationalized by presidential decree of 3 Oct. 1953, retroactive from 23 Dec. 1952. Three large-scale hydro-electric plants are operating on the Jatiluhur and Brantas rivers in Java and on the Asahan River in Sumatra. Electricity generated, 1973-74, 2,932,480 mwh.

**TOURISM.** In 1973 about 273,300 tourists visited Indonesia, spending US\$41m.

**TRADE UNIONS.** The largest group of trade unions in Indonesia is the Serekat Organasasi Karjawan Seluruh Indonesia (SOKSI), the Central Council of All Indonesia Trade Unions, with a membership of 2.6m., to which 28 national unions and 832 local unions are affiliated. The second largest is the Kongres Buruh Seluruh Indonesia (KBSI), the All Indonesia Trades Union Congress, with a membership of nearly 400,000. To the KBSI 25 national unions and 54 local unions are affiliated. There are also the HISSBI (Federation of Indonesian Trade Unions), with a membership of 180,203, and the KBKI (Indonesian Democratic Labour Organization), with a membership of 94,477. In addition, there are also trade-union centres which are closely connected with the Islamic Parties, viz., Serikat Buruh Islam Indonesia, with a membership of 275,000; the Sarekat Buruh Muslimin Indonesia, with a membership of 11,950, and the Gerakan Organisasi Buruh Sjarekat Islam Indonesia, with a membership of 1,347.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports (including oil) in US\$1m.

	1971 <sup>1</sup>	1972 <sup>2</sup>	1973 <sup>2</sup>	1974
Imports	1,207	3,362	2,448	3,367
Exports	1,214	2,913	3,211	7,449

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

<sup>2</sup> Financial Year April-March.

The main export items (in US\$1m.) in 1973 were: Rubber, 483.7; oil 3,613; copra, 18.6; tin ore, 97; tobacco, 37.8; palm-oil and kernels, 95.1; tea, 31.5; coffee, 78.6.

The main import items were non-crude oil, rice, consumer goods, fertilizer, chemicals, weaving yarn, iron and steel, industrial and business machinery.

Total trade between UK and Indonesia (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	7,231	9,309	14,947	14,419	15,100	22,321
Exports and re-exports from UK	15,720	19,872	32,834	46,693	59,533	80,616

**SHIPPING.** The national shipping company Pelajaran Nasional Indonesia (PELNI) had in 1973 a fleet of 312 vessels, maintains interinsular communications. The Jakarta Lloyd maintains regular services between Jakarta, Amsterdam, Hamburg and London.

**ROADS.** The projected Trans-Sumatra trunk road will connect Aceh (north) and Lampung (south). The feeder-road between West Sumatra and Riau provinces was completed with the building of the bridge over the Kampar River at Pekanbaru in 1974. Motor vehicles, at 1 Jan. 1973, totalled 307,740 passenger cars, 144,060 vans and trucks, 30,368 buses and about 400,000 motor cycles.

**RAILWAYS.** In 1973 the state-controlled railway company (PJKA) carried 29.3m. passengers and 4.9m. tons of goods over 7,891 km. During the second plan period up to 1979, PJKA is upgrading track on all main lines, installing modern signalling and telecommunications systems, and acquiring 60 diesel-electric locomotives.

**AVIATION.** The Government and KLM in 1949 set up 'Garuda Indonesian Airways' as a mixed enterprise on a 50-50 capital basis under KLM management. The agreement was to last until 1960. In 1954, however, the Government bought up the shares held by KLM for 15m. guilders and nationalized GIA; and in Jan. 1958, the Government unilaterally terminated the contracts with the technical assistants provided by KLM. GIA maintains a direct service between



Jakarta and Manila, Bangkok, Hong Kong, Tōkyō and Amsterdam. In 1973 the company flew 33,000 km and carried 1·6m. passengers and 13,790 tons of goods on domestic flights, and on international flights flew 10·3m. flying hours, carried 97m. passengers and 3,125 tons of goods.

**POST.** In 1974 the postal and telegraph services of Indonesia included 950 post offices. There were 660 telegraph offices which handled 3·9m. domestic and 488,000 international cables. Post offices handled 176m. letters and 250,000m. Rp. in money orders, Giro and postal cheques. Deposits with post office savings accounts, 31,210m. Rp. Number of telephones (1976), 305,455.

Radio Republik Indonesia, under the Department of Information, operates 26 stations. Television broadcasting covers 40m. people in an area of 72,100 sq. km. There were, in 1973, 6 studios broadcasting from 22 stations.

**BANKING.** The Bank Indonesia, formerly the Java Bank, established in 1828, was made the central bank of Indonesia on 1 July 1953. It had an original capital of Rp. 25m.; a reserve fund of Rp. 18m. and a special reserve of Rp. 84m. Owing to the continuous overvaluation of the rupiah and the increased demand of foreign currency, the international reserves fell from US\$259·9m. at the end of 1959 to US\$8·6m. at the end of 1965.

Bank Negara Indonesia is a state bank and is designed to act as a source of credit for reconstruction purposes. The Bank Pembangunan Indonesia accords long-term credits for agricultural, industrial and mining projects. The Bank Koperasi Tani & Nelayan extends credits to co-operative societies and smaller business men.

There are 7 major commercial banks and 10 foreign banks; the latter include the Chartered Bank, the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Bank of America, the Citibank and the Bank of Tokyo.

In Aug. 1973, 18,377 co-operative societies, including 17,589 primary co-operatives with 2·8m. members and savings of 4,530m. Rp. (provisional), had a combined membership of 6·8m.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures was officially introduced in Feb. 1923, and came into full operation on 1 Jan. 1938.

The following are the old weights and measures: *Pikol* = 136·16 lb. avoirdupois; *Katti* = 1·36 lb. avoirdupois; *Bau* = 1·7536 acres; *Square Pal* = 227 hectares = 561·16 acres; *Jengkal* = 4 yd; *Pal* (Java) = 1,506 metres; *Pal* (Sumatra) = 1,852 metres.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF INDONESIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (38 Grosvenor Sq., W1X 9AD)

*Ambassador:* Adm. Richardus Subono.

*Minister:* Kris Noermattias.

*Service Attachés:* Col. Joni Herlaut Sumarjono (*Defence, Army and Air*), Lieut.-Col. Aboe (*Navy*).

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN INDONESIA (Jalan, MH, Thamrin, 25, Jakarta)

*Ambassador:* J. A. Ford, CMG, MC.

*Counsellors:* R. B. Crowson (*Commercial*), A. C. Stuart (*Head of Chancery*).

*Service Attachés:* Col. M. E. A. Berryman (*Defence and Army*), Capt. C. G. Le Mesurier (*Navy and Air*).

There are also Consuls at Medan and Surabaya.

### OF INDONESIA IN THE USA (2020 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

*Ambassador:* Rusmin Nurjadin.

*Minister:* Zahar Arifin. *Minister-Counsellor:* Husni Thamrin Pane.

*Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. Nichlany Soedardjo (*Defence and Army*), Col. Ariffin Roesaduy (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Wardoyo Kusumo (*Air*).

## OF THE USA IN INDONESIA

*Ambassador:* David D. Newsom.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Lloyd M. Rives.

*Service Attachés:* Col. Robert E. Hammerquist (*Defence and Army*), Lieut.-Col. Jack L. Ramey (*Air*).

There are Consuls at Medan and Surabaya.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Indonesian Handbook 1975.* Dept. of Information, Jakarta, 1976  
 Bemmelen, R. W. van, *Geology of Indonesia*. 2 vols. The Hague, 1949  
 Echols, J. M., and Shadily, H., *An Indonesian-English Dictionary*. 3rd ed. Cornell Univ. Press, 1975  
 Grant, B., *Indonesia*. Melbourne Univ. Press, 1964  
 Helsdingen, W. H. van, and Hoogenberk, H. (ed.), *Mission Interrupted; the Dutch in the East Indies . . . in the 20th century*. Amsterdam, 1946  
 Hindley, D., *The Communist Party of Indonesia, 1951-63*. California Univ. Press and CUP, 1965  
 Kroef, J. M. van der, *Indonesian Social Evolution*. Amsterdam, 1958.—*The Communist Party of Indonesia*. Univ. of Br. Columbia Press, 1965  
 Legge, J. D., *Sukarno: A Political Biography*. London, 1972  
 Neill, W. T., *Twentieth-Century Indonesia*. Columbia Univ. Press, 1973  
 Paaauw, D. S., *Financing Economic Development: the Indonesian case*. Glencoe, Ill., 1960  
 Palmier, L. H., *Social Status and Power in Java*. Athlone Press, London, 1960  
 Polomka, P., *Indonesia Since Sukarno*. London, 1971  
 Schrieke, B., *Indonesian Sociological Studies*. The Hague, 1955  
 Taylor, A. M., *Indonesian Independence and the United Nations*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1960

## IRAN

## Keshvaré Shahanshahiye Irân

**REIGNING KING (SHAH).** Mohammad Reza Pahlavi (born 26 Oct. 1919) was sworn before the Majles on 16 Sept. 1941 on the abdication of his father Reza Shah Pahlavi (died 25 July 1944), who after the overthrow of the Qajar dynasty had been elected shah on 12 Dec. 1925. After the dissolution of two former marriages, the Shah on 20 Dec. 1959 married Farah Diba, daughter of an army officer. *Offspring:* Prince Reza Pahlavi, born 31 Oct. 1960 (*Heir apparent*); Princess Farahnaz, born 12 March 1963; Prince Ali Reza Pahlavi, born 28 April 1966; Princess Leila, born 27 March 1970. The Shah crowned himself and the Queen on 26 Oct. 1967.

*Minister of the Court:* Amir Asadullah Alam.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Iran has an area of about 1,648,000 sq. km (634,000 sq. miles), but a vast portion is desert, and the average density is only 15 inhabitants to the sq. km.

According to the results of the census taken in Oct. 1966, the population of Iran is 25,078,923. Estimate (1975) 33·01m. Population of Tehrán, the capital (1972) 3·15m.

The principal cities and their population are: Esfahán, 424,045; Meshed, 409,616; Tabriz, 403,413; Rezáyeh, 291,369; Abadan, 272,962; Ahwaz, 206,375; Qum, 179,434; Rasht, 141,756; Hamadán, 124,379.

The 14 *ustáns* are as follows:

The central province; capital Tehrán; population, 4,950,394. Khorásán; capital Meshed; population, 2,494,283. Esfahán; capital Esfahán; population, 1·7m. Eastern Azerbáiján; capital Tabriz; population, 2·6m. Western Azerbáiján; capital Rezáyeh; population, 1m. Khuzistán; capital Ahwáz; population, 1·6m. Mázándarán; capital Sári; population, 1·8m. Fárs; capital Shiráz; population, 1·5m. Gilán; capital Rasht; population 1·7m. Kermán; capital Kermán; population, 773,669. Kermánsháhán; capital Kermánsháh; population, 776,409. Ports and Islands of the Sea of Oman; capital Bándár Abbás;

population, 605,387. Báluchestán and Sistán; capital Záhedán; population, 454,996. Kurdestán; capital Sánándáj; population, 624,256.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** In Jan. 1906 the Shah, up to then an absolute ruler, gave his consent to the establishment of a National Assembly, or *Majles*, which drew up a Constitution, which received the Shah's approval on 30 Dec. 1906. The Constitution also provided for the establishment of a Senate, but this body was constituted only in Feb. 1950; 30 of its 60 members are nominated by the Shah, while the other 30 are elected. As the result of constitutional amendments approved since 1949 the number of *Majles* deputies has been increased from the original 136 to 268 and the term of each *Majles* has been extended from 2 to 4 years; the Shah has the right to dissolve either or both Houses of Parliament and to return to the *Majles* finance bills for further consideration. All other legislation approved by Parliament the Shah is obliged to sign and promulgate as law.

On 2 March 1975 the Shah announced the formation of the National Political Resurrection Movement and the dissolution of the two-party system. The first general election under the single party system was held in June 1975.

In Feb. 1976 the Cabinet was composed as follows:

*Prime Minister:* Amir Abbas Hoveyda.

*Deputy Prime Ministers:* Gen. Nematollah Nassiry, Gen. Mohsen Mobbasser, Ahmad Kashebi, Akbar Etemad, Gen. Ghassem Khazaeiyyi, Mohamad Hossein Ahmady, Eskandar Firuz.

*Minister of State and Secretary-General of the Rastakhiz Party:* Jamshid Amuzegar. *Foreign Affairs:* Abbas Ali Khalatbari. *Arts and Culture:* Mehrdad Pahlabod. *Minister of State and Deputy Prime Minister of Executive Affairs:* Hadi Hedayati. *Agriculture and Natural Resources:* Mansur Rohani. *Finance and Economics:* Hooshang Ansary. *Minister of State:* Safy Asfia. *Minister of State and Head of the Plan Organization:* Abdol Majid Majidi. *Power:* Iraj Vahidi. *Minister of State:* Mohamad Yeganeh. *War:* Gen. Reza Azimi. *Interior:* Amir Ghassem Moini. *Justice:* Gholam Reza Kianpur. *Industries and Mines:* Farrokh Majem-Abadi. *Science and Higher Education:* Abdol Hossein Samyi. *Communications:* Karim Motamedi. *Minister of State:* Fereydon Mahdavi. *Housing and City Planning:* Homayoon Jaber Ansari. *Welfare and Health:* Shoja Eddin Shaykhoh Essamzadah. *Minister of State and Deputy Prime Minister for Parliamentary Affairs:* Ziaeddin Shadman. *Minister of State for Women's Affairs:* Mahnaz Afkhami. *Commerce:* Manutchehr Tasslimi. *Information and Tourism:* Karim Pasha Bahadory. *Labour and Social Affairs:* Manutchehr Ammoon. *Education:* Manutchehr Ganjy. *Roads:* Ibrahim Farabakhshian.

The country is divided into 21 *ustán* (administrative provinces), 2 governor-generalships, 153 governorships and 461 districts. The provinces are divided into *shahrestán* (counties), each under a *farmándár* (governor). The *shahrestáns* are subdivided into *bakhsh* (districts) under a *bakhshdár* and *dehistán* (group of villages) under a *dehdár*. Each village has a *kadkhodá* (headman). All these officials, with the exception of the village headmen, are appointed, directly or indirectly, by the central government.

The governor-generalships are named as follows: Hámádán, Lurestán, Semnán, Chár-Máhál-Bákhtiári, Ilám, and Kohkilueh and Boyer-Ahmedi, Zanjan and Yazd.

On 3 Nov. 1955 Iran joined the Baghdad pact between Turkey, Iraq, Pakistan and Great Britain; now, without Iraq, known as CENTO.

*National flag:* Three horizontal stripes of green, white, red, with the national emblem in gold in the centre.

*National anthem:* Shahanshah é ma zendeh bad (words by Prince Afsar, tune by Da'ud Najmi Moghaddam).

**RELIGION.** The official religion is the Shia branch of Islam, known as the *Ithna-'Ashariyya*, which recognizes 12 Imáms or spiritual successors of the Prophet Mohammad. Of the total population, 850,000 are of the *Sunnî* sect,



19,816 are Parsis (Zartushti), 60,682 Jews, 108,421 Armenians, 20,000 Nestorians and 8,500 Protestants.

The Shia Moslems reject the *Sumna* or tradition, as distinct from the actual text of the Koran, both of which are recognized by the Sunni Moslems. The power of the clergy has diminished, as the result of the increased power of the central government. The highest authority is the leading *ayatullah*, at present *ayatullah* Hakim.

All mosques and shrines have some endowments (*ouqáf*, sing. *vaqf*), now devoted to charitable and educational institutions and administered by the Ministry of Education. The shrines of some favourite saints are richly endowed and own extensive property.

The Gregorian National Armenians form 3 dioceses. There are also a few thousand Roman Catholic Armenians, who have a bishop of their own rite at Esfahán, the bishop of the Latin rite residing at Rezayeh (Urmia). There is an Anglican bishop residing at Esfahán.

**EDUCATION.** A law providing for the gradual establishment of compulsory primary education was passed in July 1943. In 1972 schooling was available for 80% of the children of school age. The literate population is estimated at 36.9%.

The influence of the French educational system has been prominent. As in France, education is highly centralized. The curricula for primary and secondary schools are drawn up by the Ministry of Education.

The great majority of primary and secondary schools are state schools. Grants are made to private schools. Elementary education in state schools and university education are free; small fees are charged for state-run secondary schools. Textbooks are issued free of charge to pupils in the first 4 grades of elementary schools.

In 1975-76 there were 6.63m. pupils attending 44,242 schools. Approximately 4.46m. of these were at primary schools.

Higher education is provided by universities and technical colleges. In 1975-76, 705,009 students were attending institutes of higher education. Tehrán University (with 11 constituent faculties) is the largest in Iran; it maintains a secondary teachers' training college and a midwifery school. There are also universities at Shiráz (letters, agriculture, science, medicine), Tabriz (letters, agriculture, science, medicine, pharmacy), Rezayeh (agriculture), Esfahán (letters, pharmacy, medicine), Meshed (medicine, letters, theology) and Ahwáz (agriculture, science, medicine). There are in Tehrán an Institute of Technology for the training of teachers of vocational subjects at secondary-school level; a Polytechnic with institutes of mechanical, textile and electrical engineering and building construction; and the National University, a private institution for fee-paying students. The National Iranian Oil Company maintains an institute of technology at Abadán. The Central Treaty Organization in 1959 set up an institute of nuclear science in Tehrán (which has now been handed over to Iran), and in 1961 opened an agricultural machinery and soil conservation training centre at Karaj near Tehrán, and in 1960 a vocational training centre south of Tehrán.

**CINEMAS** (1975). There were 430 cinemas with 299,191 seats.

**NEWSPAPERS.** There were in 1972, 39 daily papers in Tehrán and other cities. Their circulation is relatively small, *Ettela'át* and *Kayhán* leading with about 100,000 each. Total circulation was 750,000. Two English-language and a French-language daily appear in Tehrán.

**HEALTH.** The Ministry of Health controls the health of the country through the Department of Public Health, which has achieved some remarkable results in the fight against malaria; large areas along the Caspian and the Persian Gulf and in Azerbáiján are now free from malaria. Opium addiction has been greatly reduced, and the cultivation of the poppy has been practically eradicated. Programmes to combat tuberculosis, smallpox, trachoma, venereal diseases, etc., have been introduced.

In 1975 about 45,604 hospital beds (half of them in Tehr n) were available in 498 hospitals. Medical personnel included 10,054 physicians and surgeons and 1,462 dentists. Numerous health centres, dispensaries and maternal and child health clinics and 14 schools of nursing have been set up.

**JUSTICE.** The judicial system is modelled on that of France. There are justices of the peace in villages and small towns, higher courts in the large towns, police magistrates in all important places, courts of appeal in Tehr n, Tabriz, Shir z, Kerm nsh h, Esfah n, Meshed, Kerm n and Ahw z, and a court of cassation, or supreme court, in Tehr n. The courts are supervised by the Ministry of Justice. New civil, criminal and commercial codes based on French and Swiss codes were introduced in the early 1930s.

**WELFARE.** A system of social security benefits covering accident, sickness, retirement, death, marriage, maternity and childbirth and free medical attention and hospitalization for insured contributors and their families is embodied in the Workers' Social Insurance Law, 1960. This law provides for the insurance under the scheme of all workers in receipt of wages or salaries, but is at present being applied to some 683,496 workers employed mainly in industrial and mining establishments employing 10 or more workers. It also provides for the compulsory payment by employers of family allowances to workers with 2 or more children.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The Iranian unit of currency is the *rial* sub-divided into 100 *dinars*.

Notes in circulation are of denominations of 50–10,000 *rials*. Coins in circulation are bronze–aluminium and copper, 50 *dinar*; silver alloy, 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 *rials*. There are also gold *pahlavi* and  $\frac{1}{2}$  *pahlavi* pieces containing 7.322382 and 3.661191 grammes of gold respectively which do not constitute part of monetary circulation, but have a market value as any other commodity.

Government control of foreign exchange was introduced on 1 March 1936. Up to Feb. 1975 the official parity of the rial was 75.75 rials = US\$1. This parity was used only in calculating the value of the gold and foreign exchange held as reserve for the note cover. In Feb. 1975 the rial was linked to the IMF Special Drawing Rights (SDR) and divorced from the US\$1. Median exchange rate: SDR = 82.2425 rials. The effective rates for all authorized foreign-exchange payments are: Buying, £1 sterling = 124.50 rials, US\$1 = 70.50 rials; selling, £1 = 124.30 rials, \$1 = 70.75 rials.

**Budget.** Budget estimate for year commencing 21 March 1976 totalled 3,105,000 rials, of which 27% was allocated to defence.

The main items of the budget for 1972–73 are (in 1m. rials): Receipts, 256,500; income tax, 270,000; customs duties, 29,100; treasury share of oil revenues, 150,300. Expenditure, 302,800: education, 23,200; defence, 92,000; capital expenses, 118,700; agriculture, 6,100; health, 6,500.

The estimated budget for the fourth 5-year development plan which began in 1968 was more than \$11,000m., the major portion of which was covered by oil revenue.

**DEFENCE. Army.** The Army consists of about 200,000 men organized in 3 infantry divisions, 4 independent infantry brigades, 3 armoured divisions, and auxiliary units. Two years' military service is compulsory. *Gendarmerie* strength is about 70,000. Its function is internal security in rural areas. A US Military Mission is attached in an advisory capacity to the Army and another to the *Gendarmerie*.

**Navy.** The Navy comprises 3 destroyers, 4 fast frigates, 4 corvettes, 3 coastal minesweepers, 2 inshore minesweepers, 16 patrol boats, 14 hovercraft, 2 landing ships, 1 landing craft, 2 fleet supply ships, 2 repair ships, 2 Imperial yachts, 2 oilers, 1 water carrier and 3 tugs.

A British destroyer (*ex-HMS Sluys*) was sold to Iran in 1966 and modernized in 1969, and 4 Vosper Mark 5 frigates were built in Britain in 1967-72.

The order for 6 large destroyers to be built in USA was reduced to 4. There was tentative agreement for the transfer of 3 old diesel-powered patrol submarines from the US Navy. Twelve fast missile craft of 250 tons under construction in France are to be completed by mid-1979.

The naval air arm comprises 10 patrol, transport and command aircraft and 15 helicopters.

In 1977 naval personnel totalled 22,000 officers and ratings including cadets and apprentices under training, and a marine battalion being formed.

**Air Force.** In Aug. 1955 the Air Force became a separate and independent arm, and is being built up to a strength of about 22 first-line squadrons (each 15 aircraft, plus reserves), with 60,000 personnel. When current deliveries have been completed, there will be 4 squadrons of F-14 Tomcat interceptors, with Phoenix missiles, 8 squadrons of F-5E Tiger II fighter-bombers, 10 squadrons of F-4D and F-4E Phantom interceptor/fighter-bombers and 1 reconnaissance squadron of RF-4Es. Six P-3F Orions have been acquired for long-range anti-submarine duties. A transport wing is equipped with 11 Boeing 747s, 60 C-130E/H Hercules and 19 F-27 Friendship turboprop transports and smaller types. Twelve Boeing 707-320C tanker-transport support the tactical fighter and anti-submarine squadrons, and 3 of the 747s are also equipped as tankers. The Air Force also operates some of the many hundreds of new turbine-powered helicopters acquired for the Iranian services, including twin-engined CH-47C Chinooks, and Model 214 utility helicopters. Training aircraft include Bonanza basic trainers, T-33 advanced trainers and two-seat F-5B/Fs. Missiles in service include Rapier and Tigercat surface-to-air weapons.

**PRODUCTION.** Iran's chief natural products are oil, wool, cotton, silk, fruit, nuts, cereals, vegetables, gum, timber, oil seeds, copper and other metalliferous ores, coal, cattle, sheep and goats. Its principal manufactured or processed products are textiles, carpets, skins, casings, vegetable oil, soap, metal products, plastic products, furniture, beet sugar, tea, tobacco and cigarettes, wine, vodka, soft drinks, caviar, footwear, petroleum products, glass products, tiles, bricks, cement, leather and leather goods, dairy products and manufactured foodstuffs, and printed matter.

**DEVELOPMENT.** The fifth development plan 1973-78 originally envisaged an expenditure of US\$36,000m. In Aug. 1974 it was decided to increase this to US\$69,000m. Of this amount \$23,000m. is allotted to the private sector.

GDP *per capita* (1972) US\$571.

**AGRICULTURE.** Reliable statistics of production are not available. It is estimated, however, that out of 164.8m. hectares of land area only 16,857,000 are crop land (including 10,300 hectares fallow), 27.8m. hectares are forests and ranges and 32.7m. hectares are potentially cultivable waste.

Crop returns for 1975 (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 5,507; oats, 1,438; rice, 954; sugar-beet, 4,585; tobacco, 14.

Wool comes principally from Khorásán, Kermánsháh, Mázandarán and Azerbáiján. Production, 1972, 20,000 metric tons.

Rice is grown largely on the Caspian shores.

Tobacco is grown along the shores of the Caspian. It is purchased by the Tobacco Monopoly and manufactured in the government factory at Tehrán.

Opium, until 1955, was an important export commodity in Iran. On 7 Oct. 1955 an Act was approved by Parliament to prohibit the cultivation and usage of opium. The government has been contemplating reintroducing poppy cultivation on a limited scale and under rigid state control in an effort to fight narcotic trafficking and addiction.

**Livestock** (1975): 45,344,060 sheep, 22,272,010 goats, 522,080 bulls, 631,070 horses, 323,540 camels, 52,520 pigs and 3,931,320 donkeys.



**LAND REFORM.** Before the enactment of the 1962 land reform law most of the more than 50,000 villages in Iran were owned by absentee landlords. Several earlier land reform laws presented to the Majlis by the government had remained ineffective, and the only large-scale distribution of land to smallholders was that of the Crown property, which the Shah began in 1951. However, as a result of the implementation of the 1962 land reform law, all the large estates coming under the land reform law have been purchased from the landlords by the government and distributed among the farmers. Up to 1968 more than 3m. farm families comprising some 14m. farmers have become the owners of the land they till.

**FISHERIES.** The Caspian Fisheries Co. (Shilát) is a government monopoly. Exports of caviar (1975) were valued at US\$72m.

**MINING.** Iran has substantial mineral deposits relatively underdeveloped. Production figures for 1973 (in 1,000 metric tons): Iron ore, 900; lead and zinc, 1,140; chromite, 200; salt, 500; natural gas, 17.2m. cu. metres.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1975 there were 215,087 manufacturing units employing about 2m. people. Apart from the oil industry, the industries employing most workers are textiles, sugar refining, flour-milling, fruit processing, tea, furniture, printing, leather, matches, glass, building materials and light metal goods. The most popular carpets are manufactured in the environs of Tabriz, Kermán, Arák, Káshán, Esfahán, Shiráz and Hamadán. Esfahán is the traditional textile manufacturing centre, but in recent years important textile mills, particularly cotton, have been built in other towns, including Tehrán. A number of automobile assembly plants have been set up in recent years employing several thousand workers. A steel-mill, a machine-tool factory, a tractor plant and a huge petrochemical complex are also going into production.

In March 1975 it was decreed that 99% of shares in all state-owned factories were to be sold to their workers and the public. This did not apply to the key industries—oil, steel, copper and transport. Production, 1972, in 1,000 metric tons: Cement, 3,600 (1975, 5,145); nitrogenous fertilizers, 108; hydrochloric acid, 15.6; sugar, 598 (1975, 558); wheat flour, 3,800; cotton yarn, 42; wool yarn, 29.2; ethyl alcohol, 33,000 hectolitres; woven silks, 7m. metres; cotton fabrics, 482m. metres, and woollen fabrics, 13m. metres.

**OIL.** The exploitation of Iran's large oil resources was undertaken by the Anglo-Persian (later Anglo-Iranian) Oil Company, which held a concession for a considerable area of southern Iran, built a large refinery and produced the following quantities of crude oil (in long tons): 1946, 19,189,551; 1948, 24,871,058; 1950, 31,750,147; 1951 (Jan.–Oct.), 16,176,000.

This concession was terminated as a result of the nationalization of the Iranian oil industry in 1951. The ensuing dispute (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, p. 1294) led to the cessation of oil exports in June 1951, and of the company's operations in Iran in Oct. 1951. The dispute was finally settled on 5 Aug. 1954, and on 29 Oct. 1954, the date when the Shah signed it, an agreement came into force between the Iranian Government and the National Iranian Oil Company, on the one hand, and 17 international oil companies, on the other; of these, the British Petroleum Co. Ltd. holds 40% of the shares. These companies came to be known collectively as the Consortium.

The agreement is for 25 years with provision for three 5-year extensions, at the option of the Consortium under specific terms and conditions. Two operating companies—Iraanse Aardolie Exploratie en Productie Maatschappij (Iranian Oil Exploration and Producing Company) NV and Iraanse Aardolie Raffinage Maatschappij (Iranian Oil Refining Company) NV—were formed by Consortium member companies and they received the necessary rights and powers from Iran to be solely responsible respectively for exploration and production in a defined area in South Iran and for the operation of the Refinery of Abadan. While the National Iranian Oil Company, the shares of which are held by the Iranian Government, is the owner of the fixed assets of the oil industry in South Iran, the Operating Companies have the unrestricted use of them. The two Operating Companies do not sell the oil; their function is solely to produce and refine it. So-called Trading

Companies, subsidiaries representing Consortium members, deal individually and independently of each other with the buying and selling in Iran of oil for export.

The National Iranian Oil Company was united in Jan. 1955 with the Iran Oil Company, whose object is the exploration and production of oil throughout Iran except in regions subject to special agreements. The National Iranian Oil Company operates the Naft-i-Shah oilfield and the Kermánsháh refinery in West Iran and is solely responsible for the distribution and marketing of oil in Iran. The net effect of the financial aspects of the sale of oil by the National Iranian Oil Company to the Trading Companies for export is to bring about an equal sharing between Iran and each Trading Company of the profits arising in Iran from the Trading Companies operations.

The Shah signed a new 20-year agreement with a western Consortium on 31 July 1973 bringing the oil industry totally under the control of the National Iranian Oil Company.

Crude oil production figures since the Consortium began operations in Oct. 1954 have been (in metric tons): 1961, 56.3m.; 1962, 64.5m.; 1963, 66m.; 1964, 84m.; 1965, 92m.; 1966, 106m.; 1967, 121m.; 1968, 133m.; 1969, 153m.; 1970, 222m.; 1971, 227m.; 1972, 258m.; 1973, 293m.

Refining capacity in 1972 was 31m. metric tons.

Production of residual fuel oils was 11.3m. metric tons; distillate fuel oils, 4.8m.; motor spirit, 3.5m., and kerosene, 2.7m.

**POWER.** Energy produced in 1972 was 351.88m. metric tons of coal equivalent. Electric energy installed capacity, 1971, was 2,807,000 kw., and 9,100m. kwh. was generated in 1972.

**LABOUR.** Legislation regulating conditions of employment in certain industrial undertakings was first introduced in 1949. The subsequent adoption of certain international minimum standards led to the enactment of the Labour Act of 1959, which establishes basic provisions dealing with hours of work; holidays with pay; the payment of wages, salaries and overtime; the formation, registration and activities of employers' and workers' organizations; employment contracts and collective agreements; the settlement of disputes; industrial safety, health and welfare; and labour inspection. Regulations concerning safety, health and welfare in industrial premises, conciliation procedure and the settlement of disputes, the formation, registration and activities of trade unions, the duties and powers of labour inspectors have since been promulgated. The employment of foreigners is controlled by regulations promulgated in 1960. Responsibility for the enforcement of the Labour Act, 1959, and supporting legislation is entrusted to provincial and district departments of labour.

According to a survey of manpower undertaken in 1958, the country's non-agricultural work force numbered about 1.37m., of whom nearly 70,000 were women and about 33,000 were under 13 years of age. Just over half (718,000) were engaged in crafts, production process and related occupations, while 18% were employed in sales and related occupations.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports were as follows for years ending 20 March (1m. rials):

	1975	1976
Imports	400,600	694,100
Exports	1,435,800	1,370,100

Total trade between Iran and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	123,827	237,381	513,270	700,933	1,049,263
Exports and re-exports from UK	117,014	169,412	278,580	494,621	510,901

**SHIPPING.** During the year ended 21 March 1970, 1,790 vessels of 19,369,000 tons entered at ports on the Persian Gulf, and 619 vessels totalling 195,095 tons entered ports on the Caspian Sea. In 1973, 211,005,000 metric tons of goods were loaded at Iranian ports and 3,766,000 metric tons were unloaded.

Navigation on the Lake of Rezáyeh, from Sharaf-Kháneh to Kolmankháneh, is served by some 5 tugs and 9 barges for the transport of goods and passengers.

The service runs twice a week. On the river Karun likewise, from Khorramshahr to Ahwáz, an irregular service for cargo only both ways is run by the Iran Transport Co. and the Karun Navigation Co., and some local firms run daily trips by motor boat, for passengers and merchandise. By changing into lighter-draught boats at Ahwáz both can be taken up to Shallili near Shushtar.

**ROADS.** In 1970 there were 10,749 km of completely surfaced roads and 1,537 km of roads in the process of surfacing. First- and second-class (graded, all weather) roads total (1975) 16,000 km and third-class roads 30,000 km.

In 1974 passenger cars and taxis numbered 119,851; commercial vehicles, 13,193; buses, 2,611, and motor cycles, 19,785.

**RAILWAYS.** The Iranian State Railways have a total length of 4,944 km, distributed as follows: Tehrán-Bandar Sháh, 464; Tehrán-Bandar Sháhpour, 928; Ahwáz-Khorramshahr, 121; Tehrán-Tabriz, 734; Garmsar-Meshed, 813; Qum-Káshán, 98; Tabriz-Julfa, 145; Soofian-Sharaf Kháneh, 52; Záhedán-Miriáveh, 92; oil company railways, 165; Tehrán-Shahr Rey, 8; Bandar Sháh-Gorgán, 36. Extensive plans exist (1977) for construction of new routes and upgrading existing lines, and an underground railway for Tehrán is being studied by French consultants.

**AVIATION.** The principal airlines which link Tehrán with Europe and the Middle East are Air France, British Airways, Ariana, Iraqi Airways, Alitalia, PANAM, Swissair, LIA, KLM, PIA, SAS, Qantas, SABENA, El Al, Lufthansa, Aeroflot and Middle East Air Lines. British Airways, Qantas, Lufthansa, PANAM and Air France also connect Tehrán with the Far East. Aryana (Afghánistán) Airline connects Tehrán with Lebanon, Syria and Afghánistán. British Airways, KLM and SAS operate services to Abadán and Iran National Airlines Corporation, registered on 29 March 1962, has monopoly rights on all internal flights and also operates in the Persian Gulf; in 1965 it inaugurated European services. The Iranian Government owns 51% of its shares.

**POST.** Postal, telegraph and telephone services are administered by the Iranian Ministry of Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones.

The Indo-European Telegraph Company relinquished its lines in Iran in 1931, while the telephone system was nationalized in 1952. There is wireless-telegraph communication between Tehrán and Tabriz, Meshed, Kermánsháh, Kermán, Khorramshahr, Bushehr, Yazd, Shiráz and Lingeh and a wireless-telephone link between Tehrán and Tabriz. Tehrán is also in wireless communication with Europe and is linked by wireless telephone with Baghdad, London, Berne and New York. In 1976 the number of telephones was 688,396, of which some 325,200 were in Tehrán. Wireless sets numbered 7m. in 1972, and television sets 1m.

**BANKING.** The following banks are established in Iran: Bank Markazi (Central Bank), which was officially established in 1961 under the Monetary and Banking Law of May 1960 to implement the monetary and credit policy of the country. The Central Bank took over from the Bank Melli many of its functions, including the issue of bank-notes.

The liabilities and assets of the Bank Markazi on 20 March 1972 were as follows (in rials): Liabilities: notes in circulation, 61,500m.; assets, 324,734m.; bank deposits, 48,770m.; capital, 3,600m.

Bank Melli Iran, founded in 1927, continues to be the leading commercial bank with branches all over the country. The National Savings Bank, founded in 1939, is a branch of the Bank Melli. Bank Keshavarzi Iran (Agricultural Bank), formerly a section of the Bank Melli Iran, was made a separate establishment in 1933. It has a nominal capital of 1,500m. rials and has branches at the principal agricultural centres in Iran. The bank gives assistance for the agri-



cultural development of the country. The Bank Sepah, founded in 1926, deals principally in inland exchange and manages army accounts; paid-up capital, 400m. rials. Bank Rahni Iran (Mortgage Bank), founded in 1939, has an authorized capital of 720m. rials and fulfils the functions of a building society. Bank Tows'eh Sanati va Madani (Industrial and Mining Development Bank), founded in 1959 under the 7-year plan with a paid-up capital of 400m. rials and with the object of assisting the modernization and development of Iran's industries. The Foreign Trade Bank of Iran, with a capital of 275m. rials, of which 51 % belong to the Bank Melli, 24% to American and 12½% each to German and Italian banks. Bank Sakhtemani (Building Bank) was formed with an authorized capital of 150m. rials with the object of building and selling houses to the poorer classes. Bank Omran (Development Bank) was founded in 1953 with a nominal capital of 15m. rials to finance farmers and peasants who come into possession of land by virtue of the distribution of Crown lands. Sherkat Sahami Bimeh Iran (The Iran Insurance Co.), in 1954 inaugurated a banking department. In addition, there are 19 privately owned banks.

The Russo-Iran Bank is the oldest foreign bank operating in Iran; it finances Soviet-Iranian trade. An Irano-French bank (Bank Etabarate) opened in 1958. The Irano-British Bank, the Bank of Iran and the Middle East, the Mercantile Bank of Iran and Holland, and the Bank of Iran and Japan opened in 1959.

Most banks are now authorized to deal in foreign exchange.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** By a law passed on 8 Jan. 1933, the official weights and measures are those of the metric system.

The Iranian year is a solar year running from 21 March to 20 March; the Hejra year 1347 corresponds to the Christian year 21 March 1968–20 March 1969.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF IRAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (16 Prince's Gate, SW7 1PX)

*Ambassador:* Parviz C. Radji.

*Minister-Counsellor:* Mansoor Mashgin-Poosh. *Counsellors:* Ahmed Ghaffari; Saeed Goudarznia; Bahram Rezvani; Ghasem Khatib Shahidi (*Cultural*).

*Service Attachés:* Cdr Farid Fiuzi (*Navy*), Col. Abdelhamid Dehpahleven (*Army*).

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN IRAN (Ave. Ferdowsi, Tehrán)

*Ambassador:* Sir Anthony Parsons, KCMG, MVO, MC.

*Counsellors:* G. B. Chalmers; A. B. Milne, OBE.

*First Secretaries:* R. L. Alston (*Head of Chancery*); E. R. Worsnop (*Commercial*); B. Pitchforth (*Consul*); W. B. Lello (*Civil Air*, resides in Beirut).

*Service Attachés:* Col. M. H. Jones, MBE (*Defence and Military*), Group Capt. J. Fennell, MBE, AFC (*Air*), Capt. C. R. V. Doe, RN (*Navy*).

### OF IRAN IN THE USA (3005 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Ardeshir Zahedi.

*Minister-Counsellor:* Dr Djamshid Tavallali.

*Service Attachés:* Col. Soitan Mohammed Etemad (*Defence and Army*); Capt. Cyrus Baharmast (*Navy*); Col. Nosratollah Samali (*Air*).

### OF THE USA IN IRAN

*Ambassador:* Richard M. Helms.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Jack C. Miklos.

*Service Attachés:* Col. John D. Mash (*Defence and Army*), Col. Homer E. Schott (*Air*), Cdr. John A. Buttefidd (*Navy*).

There are consular representatives at Khorramshahr and Tabriz.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The principal statistical agencies of the Government are: (1) Department of Census, Civil Registration, and Statistics (Ministry of the Interior). *Director-General*: Sayyed Mehdi Hesabi. Publications on demographical statistics, in Persian. (2) Publicity and Information Department of the Seven-year Plan Organization. *Director*: Dr Mohammed Ali Rashti. Publications on industry, labour, agriculture, in English and Persian. (3) Statistical and Economic Research Department of the Bank Melli Iran. Publishes *Monthly Bulletin*, in English and Persian. (4) Customs Department (Ministry of Finance), publishes monthly and annual reports, in French and Persian. (5) and (6) Ministry of Labour and Ministry of Industry and Mines, publish statistical year-books.

H.M. The Shah, *Mission for My Country*. 1961.—*The White Revolution*. 1967 (both in Persian)  
 Adli, Abolfazi, *Aussenhandel und Aussenwirtschaftspolitik des Iran*. Berlin, 1960  
 Arberry, A. J. (ed.), *The Cambridge History of Iran*. 8 vols. CUP, 1968 ff.  
 Benedick, R. E., *Industrial Finance in Iran*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1964  
 Bharier, J., *Economic Development in Iran, 1900–1970*. OUP, 1971  
 Farahmand, S., *Der Wirtschaftsaufbau des Iran*. Basel, 1965  
 Haim, S., *Shorter Persian–English Dictionary*. Tehran, 1958  
 Handley-Taylor, G., *Bibliography of Iran*. London, 1964; latest ed., 1968  
 Lambton, A. K. S., *Landlord and Peasant in Persia*. OUP, 1953.—*Persian Vocabulary*, CUP, 1954  
 Lenczowski, George, *Russia and the West in Iran*. Cornell Univ., 1948; supplement, 1954  
 Looney, R. E., *The Economic Development of Iran: A Recent Survey with Projections to 1981*. New York, 1973  
 Malek-Mahdavi, Ahmed, *Le Parlement Iranien*. Univ. of Neuchâtel, 1954  
 Ramazani, R. K., *The Persian Gulf: Iran's Role*. Univ. Press of Virginia, 1972.—*Iran's Foreign Policy 1941–1973*. Univ. Press of Virginia, 1975  
 Steinglass, F. J., *A Comprehensive Persian–English Dictionary*. 2nd ed. London, 1930  
 Ward, P., *Touring Iran*. London, 1971  
 Wilber, D. N., *Iran Past and Present*. 6th ed. Princeton Univ. Press, 1967  
 Zakhoder, B. N. (ed.), *Sovremennyi Iran*. Moscow 1957

## IRAQ

## al Jumhuriya al 'Iraqia

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 14 July 1958 the Republic of Iraq was declared by a group of Army officers, after an armed *coup d'état* in which the reigning King Faisal II and his uncle, the ex-Regent the Emir Abdul Ilah, and the Prime Minister, Nuri al Said, lost their lives. For the next 4 years the country was under the control of Gen. Qasim, who was executed on 9 Feb. 1963, following a *coup d'état* by the Army and Air Force on the previous day.

The republican régime terminated the adherence of Iraq to the Arab Federation (see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, p. 806).

The provisional constitution on 4 May 1964 declares Iraq to be an 'Arab, Islamic, independent and sovereign republic' based on democracy and socialism; complete Arab unity is the aim. The National Council for the Revolutionary Command, which took office on 8 Feb. 1963, following the overthrow of Gen. Qasim, affirmed its adherence to the spirit of the 14 July Revolution. It abolished the Sovereignty Council, which had exercised the functions of the Presidency since 1958, and appointed a new President and Cabinet. It reached agreement with Kuwait on the question of Kuwaiti sovereignty, which Gen. Qasim had disputed, but failed to find a peaceful solution to the 2-year-old Kurdish revolt. Increasing domination of the government by Ba'ath Party members and consequent estrangement from Egypt led to a military *coup d'état* on 18 Nov. 1963. In April 1966 Field Marshal Abdul Salam Muhammad Arif, who came to power in Feb. 1963, and survived the revolution of Nov. 1963, was killed in a helicopter crash. His brother, Abdul Rahman Muhammad Arif, was elected President by the National Defence Council.

A cease-fire in Kurdistan was proclaimed on 10 Feb. 1964, but fighting was resumed in April 1965. In June 1966 the Government announced a peace plan which the Kurds accepted in principle. In March 1970 the Revolutionary Command Council announced a complete and constitutional settlement of the Kurdish issue.

Under the 1970 Constitution supreme power is vested in the Revolutionary Command Council, which elects the President and Vice-President pending the establishment of an elected National Assembly. The only legal political movement is the National Progressive Front, a coalition between the Ba'ath Party and the Iraq Communist Party

*President, Chairman of the Revolutionary Command Council, Minister of Defence:* Maj.-Gen. Ahmed Hassan Bakr.

*Deputy Chairman of the Revolutionary Command Council:* Saddam Hussein al Takriti.

*Vice-President:* Taha Moheddin Marouf.

*National flag:* Three horizontal stripes of red, white, black, with 3 green stars on the white stripe.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The country has an area of 438,446 sq. km (171,267 sq. miles) and a population (census 14 Oct. 1965) of 8,097,230. Estimated population (1976) 11,505,234. The capital is Baghdad (2,969,000).

Each Governorate is administered by a Governor, and is subdivided into *qadhas* (under Qaimaqams) and *nahiyahs* (under Mudirs). The following are the area (in sq. km) and population (in 1,000, estimated, 1974) for each Governorate:

Maysan	17,945	361	Thi-Qar	13,900	544
Arbil	15,315	476	Al-Anbar	137,969	373
Baghdad	22,973	3,342	Sulaimaniya	11,993	538
Basrah	18,022	915	Al-Muthanna	74,536	151
Diyala	15,742	485	Ta'min	19,543	586
Al-Qadisiya	9,359	414	Kerbela	7,170	558
Babylon	6,889	578	Neutral Zone,		
Wasit	14,814	381	water terri-		
Nineveh	38,670	892	tories	4,446	..
D'hok	9,754	166			

Two new provinces were announced in Feb. 1976: Salah ad-Din and Najaf.

Vital statistics, registered in 1973: Births, 166,387; deaths, 40,750; infant mortality, 4,559.

The largest towns are Baghdad, Basra, Mosul, Kirkuk and Najaf.

On 25 Nov. 1933 the Council of the League of Nations fixed the boundary between Iraq and Syria, including the whole of the Jebel Sinjar in Iraq.

**RELIGION.** In 1965 there were 7,711,712 Moslems, 232,406 Christians, 3,187 Jews, 69,653 Yazidis and 14,262 Sabians.

**EDUCATION.** Primary and secondary education is free and primary education became compulsory in Sept. 1976. Primary school age is 6-12. Secondary education is for 6 years, of which the first 3 are termed intermediate. The medium of instruction is Arabic; Kurdish is used in primary schools in northern districts.

There were, in 1974-75, 202 kindergartens with 35,551 pupils and 1,397 teachers; 6,170 primary schools with 1,521,604 pupils and 57,490 teachers, and 1,099 secondary schools with 452,911 pupils and 16,644 teachers. Seventy-one vocational schools had 18,025 students.

There are 5 universities in Iraq: in 1974-75 Baghdad University had 26,961 students; Basrah, 7,835; Mosul, 7,325; Sulaimaniya, 2,289; Al-Mustransiriya, 18,903.

**CINEMAS** (1976). There were 24 cinemas in Baghdad.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1976). In Baghdad there are 5 daily newspapers (one of which is in English).

**HEALTH.** In 1974 there were 4,734 doctors (including dentists); 162 hospitals with 21,582 beds.



**JUSTICE.** The courts are established throughout the country as follows: For civil matters: the court of cassation in Baghdad; 6 courts of appeal at Baghdad (2); Basra, Babylon, Mosul and Kirkuk; 16 courts of first instance with unlimited powers and 150 courts of first instance with limited powers, all being courts of single judges. In addition, 6 peace courts have peace court jurisdiction only. Tribal law was abolished in Aug. 1958.

For *Shara'* (religious) matters: the *Shara'* courts at all places where there are civil courts, constituted in some places of specially appointed Qadhis (religious judges) and in other places of the judges of the civil courts. For criminal matters: the court of cassation; 6 sessions courts (2 being presided over by the judge of the local court of first instance and 4 being identical with the courts of appeal). Magistrates courts at all places where there are civil courts, constituted of civil judges exercising magisterial powers of the first and second class. There are also a number of third-class magistrates courts, powers for this purpose being granted to municipal councils and a number of administrative officials. Some administrative officials are granted the powers of a peace judge to deal with cases of debts due from cultivators.

Special religious courts for non-Catholic Christians at Baghdad, Basra and Nineveh which dealt with matters of personal status, such as divorce, separation and maintenance between husband and wife, have now been abolished, cases being dealt with by the civil courts.

The prison population at the end of 1973 was 6,025 men and 83 women, including persons on remand and in the reformatory school.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The monetary unit is the *Iraqi dinar* (I.D.) = 1,000 *fiils* = 10 *riyals* = 20 *dirhams*. Silver alloy coins for 100 and 50 *fiils* (*dirham*) and 25 *fiils* are in circulation, and other coins for 10, 5 and 1 *fiils*. Notes are for  $\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$  and 1 dinar, and for 5 and 10 dinars. The total currency in circulation in Dec. 1972 amounted to 207m. dinars. The currency was formerly controlled by an Iraqi Currency Board sitting in London, but was taken over by the National Bank of Iraq on 1 July 1949, which in 1956 was re-named the Central Bank of Iraq.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure (in 1,000 Iraqi dinars) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73
Revenue	220,419	250,591	292,562	344,805	270,530
Expenditure	241,933	289,249	303,425	341,412	345,359

The above figures relate to the ordinary state budget; development expenditure is financed through a separate budget. Until the 1959-60 budget, 70% of the Iraqi government's share of oil revenues was allocated to development, the remainder going to the ordinary state budget. In 1959, however, the proportions were altered and the amount assigned to development was to be not less than 50% (1967-68: 158m. dinars).

Oil revenues account for nearly 50%, customs and excise for about 26% of the total revenue. The 1970-74 National Development Plan takes about 1,169,000 dinars, and education about 20% of the expenditure.

The public debt was 260m. dinars on 31 Dec. 1972.

**DEFENCE.** Military training is compulsory for all men when they reach the age of 18. This consists of 2 years' service with the colours and 18 years on the reserve. However, a man may volunteer for service in the army or change his conscript service into voluntary service. In such circumstances voluntary service is for 2 years, and he may extend it by periods of 2 years until he reaches the age of 45. The 2-year compulsory service can be extended in a national emergency. Many technicians and technically qualified reserve officers serve up to 4 or 5 years.

**Army.** The strength of the Iraqi Army in 1976 was 140,000, organized into 4 infantry divisions, 3 armoured divisions, 3 independent brigades and Ministry of Defence troops.

Navy. The Navy comprises 10 *ex*-Soviet missile boats, 12 *ex*-Soviet torpedo boats, 3 *ex*-Soviet submarine chasers, 4 shallow-draught gunboats, 18 coastal and harbour patrol boats, 4 despatch launches, a lighthouse tender, the presidential yacht and a tug.

In 1977 naval personnel totalled some 3,000 officers and ratings, recently increased on the acquisition of further fast craft from the USSR.

**Air Force.** Except for 3 squadrons of Hunter jet fighter-bombers bought from Britain and about 40 Alouette III and 10 Super Frelon helicopters acquired from France, the combat and transport squadrons are equipped primarily with aircraft of Soviet design, including 7 Tu-16 medium bombers, 40 MiG-23 and 50 Su-7 fighter-bombers, 90 MiG-21 interceptors, 35 MiG-17d night fighters and MiG-17c day interceptor and ground attack fighters, Mi-4, Mi-6 and Mi-8 helicopters, and An-12 and An-24 transports. A few Il-14s and smaller types are used in a transport-communications role, while Hunter, Jet Provost and L-29 Delfin aircraft are employed with Soviet MiG-15UTI trainers and other types in the Air Force College and operational conversion unit. Total strength is about 12,000 personnel and 250 combat aircraft. Soviet 'Guideline', 'Goa' and 'Gainful' surface-to-air missiles are operational.

**PLANNING.** Investment in the second 5-year economic plan 1965-70 totalled I.D.446.7m. and the third 5-year plan 1970-74 envisages total investment of I.D.1,169,000 including I.D.336.5m. for agricultural projects.

Iraq is a land of great potentialities. The soil of the country is rich, but there are vast areas which can be cultivated only if irrigated by canals or pumps. The Irrigation Ministry operates several canal systems, new dams have been completed and other irrigation works are under construction.

**AGRICULTURE.** An Agrarian Reform Law, issued in Sept. 1958, limits land ownership to 1,000 *dunums* for flow-irrigated land and to 2,000 *dunums* for rain-irrigated land.

In 1957-58, 16m. *mesharas* were planted, 13m. lay fallow, 2m. were uncultivable, 595,000 were orchards and vineyards, 18,000 were pasture and 45,000 woodland. About 13m. *mesharas* were irrigated.

The chief winter crops (1974) are wheat, 1,339,000 metric tons, and barley, 533,000 metric tons. The chief summer crop is rice, 68,000 metric tons. The date crop is important (1974 production, 385,000 tons), the country furnishing about 80% of the world's trade in dates (exports, 1972, 314,395 metric tons); the chief producing area is the totally irrigated riverain belt of the Shatt-el-Arab. Wool is also an important export (1972: 3,854 metric tons). In 1972, 3,071 metric tons of cotton were exported.

**Livestock** (1971): Cattle, 1.2m.; buffaloes, 111,889; sheep, 4.74m.; goats, 1.5m.; horses, 82,530; camels, 38,349; chickens, 11.86m.

**FORESTRY.** Up to 1969, 614,953 *dunums* have been demarcated and surveyed in Arbil, Mosul and Sulaimaniya Governorates.

**INDUSTRY.** Industrial and constructional establishments in 1970 numbered 1,494. Constructional establishments employed the largest number of workers. Other large employers were the brick industry, water and electricity services, date packing, the textile industry, cigarette factories, oil refining and the cement industry. Iraq is still relatively under-developed industrially but work has begun on 13 new industrial plants which are being established with Soviet equipment and technical assistance. A light-industries company was formed in 1960 to foster smaller industries.

On 14 July 1964 all banks, insurance companies and 32 of the largest industrial and commercial companies were nationalized. The nationalized industries comprise cement, asbestos, cigarettes, spinning and weaving, steel, paper, leather tanning, flour-mills and trading companies. Small firms in these fields were left

in the private sector, except for cement, asbestos and cigarettes, which will be entirely in the public sector. The owners of the nationalized companies are to be compensated for the value of their shares with state bonds maturing in 15 years and bearing 3% interest. From the 1970-74 National Development Plan for industrialization, the sum of 208m. Iraqi dinars has been set aside to improve the country's industries.

**OIL.** The greater part of Iraq's oil production comes from the Iraq Petroleum Company's field at Kirkuk (found in 1927). This company, an international group, has constructed pipelines to the Mediterranean, including one to Banias on the Syrian coast, with a throughput of about 35m. tons in 1960. The Mosul Petroleum Co. Ltd holds a concession for oil covering Iraqi territory west of the Tigris and north of the 33rd parallel of latitude. Oil was found at Ain Zalah, north-west of Mosul, and the company has laid a pipeline from there to Baiji. The Basra Petroleum Company have been granted a concession for oil covering the southernmost part of Iraq (the old Basra vilayet). High-grade quality oil has been found here, and production started in Dec. 1951. Production at the oilfield of Rumaila started in Dec. 1954; its pipeline is linked to the Zubair-Fao system. An oilfield near Khanaqin, in the area known as the Transferred Territories near the Iranian frontier, was, until Nov. 1958, operated by the Khanaqin Oil Company, a subsidiary of the British Petroleum Company, and is now being operated by the Iraqi Government. There is a pipeline to a refinery near Khanaqin. Oil for consumption in Iraq is refined by the government oil refineries administration (GORA) and is distributed and marketed in Iraq at cheap prices by the Ministry of Oil and Minerals.

Under an agreement dated 3 Feb. 1952 between the Government and the Iraq, Basra and Mosul Petroleum Companies, the Government receives 50% of the profits before the deduction of foreign taxes, and in any case not less than I.D. 25m. in 1955 and thereafter, from which date onward the minimum rate of oil-production will be 30m. tons annually. On 11 Dec. 1961, on the severance of the negotiations with the oil companies, the Iraqi Government enacted a law defining the areas in which the Iraq Petroleum Company and its associates may carry out operations. The defined areas total less than  $\frac{1}{2}$ % of the concessions.

The total crude petroleum production was 89.6m. metric tons in 1974. Revenue received by the Iraqi Government from oil amounted to I.D. 140.8m. in 1966; I.D. 131.7m. in 1967; I.D. 174m. in 1968; I.D. 170m. in 1969.

An oil refinery (annual output, 1m. tons) at Daura near Baghdad, and a bitumen refinery (annual output 60,000 tons) at Gayyarah in the Mosul district both started production in 1955 under the direction of the GORA. The Daura refinery has a capacity of 70,000 bbls per annum. A lubricating oil plant (annual output, 36,000 tons) had been added to the Daura refinery and started production in May 1957.

On 1 June 1972 President Bakr announced the nationalization of the Iraq Petroleum Company's concessions and the formation of a State company to manage the funds, assets and rights of IPC. IPC would be paid compensation although the company's alleged debts would be deducted from the amount. On 1 March 1973 the Mosul Petroleum Company was amalgamated with the Iraq Petroleum Company.

On 7 Oct. 1973 the Government nationalized the 23.75% share in the Basra Petroleum Company which was held by the American Near East Development Corporation.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports for 5 calendar years were as follows (in 1,000 Iraqi dinars):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	247,870	234,680	270,317	700,087	1,044,664
Local exports	22,782	28,614	32,523	28,130	35,595
Transit	33,801	65,485	56,095	..	118,141

Movements of gold bullion and currency are excluded from the above table. Import values are c.i.f. plus landing charges, and include all goods cleared for home consumption whether subsequently re-exported or not. Exports do not include shipments of oil or re-exports, and are valued f.o.b.



The total trade between Iraq and UK for 5 years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	34,144	30,678	106,577	102,525	279,530
Exports and re-exports from UK	26,769	27,057	59,838	136,472	149,853

**SHIPPING.** In 1975, 828 vessels of 8,343,000 NRT entered the ports of Basra and Um Kaser.

**RAILWAYS.** The Iraqi state railway system consists of a metre-gauge line from Basra, at the head of the Arabian Gulf, to Baghdad, 669.2 km. From Baghdad the line extends through Juloula (Qaraghan), which is 147.8 km from Baghdad on to Kirkuk 321.8 km, thence to the terminal station of Arbil 104.9 km. Khanaqin on the Iraqi-Iranian frontier is served by a branch line from Juloula (27.9 km). There is also a standard gauge (4 ft 8½ in.) line from Basra to Tel-Kotchek on the Syrian frontier, following the right bank of the Tigris *via* Nineveh it links with the Syrian railway system at Tel-Kotchek, thus establishing a through service from the Gulf to Turkey, Egypt and Europe. The total length of track open in 1972 was 2,203 km. Proposals are being studied for a 404 km. standard-gauge line from Baghdad to Husaiba on the Syrian frontier, which would form part of a route to the Mediterranean port of Latakia and would serve phosphates deposits at Akashat by a 155 km branch line.

**ROADS.** About 5,824 miles of roads and tracks have been developed for vehicular traffic. The main surfaced roads are: (1) the road north from Baghdad *via* Kirkuk, Arbil and Nineveh to a point near the Turkish frontier at Zakho, with branches from Kirkuk to the northern province of Sulaimaniya, from Arbil to the Iranian frontier, and from Nineveh to Sinjar; (2) about 350 miles of the main road west from Baghdad to the Jordan frontier; (3) the road east of Baghdad, which connects the road system of Iran near Khanaqin; and (4) the road south from Baghdad to Hilla and the holy city of Kerbela.

Vehicles registered in 1973 totalled 142,826, including 83,263 passenger cars, 28,353 lorries, 14,318 buses.

**AVIATION.** Baghdad and Basra airports are served by British Airways, Lufthansa, Alitalia, Swissair, KLM, Middle East Air Lines, PIA, Iraqi Airways, Iranian Airways, Air Liban, United Arab Airlines and Aeroflot. In 1975 there arrived by air 390,440 passengers; 402,903 passengers left Iraqi airports on 7,979 flights.

**POST.** In 1973 there were 352 post and telegraph offices. Wireless telegraph services exist with UK, USA, UAR, Lebanon and Saudi Arabia, and wireless telephone services with UK, USA, Italy, UAR and USSR. Telephones, 1976, 184,924.

**BANKING.** The British Bank of the Middle East and the Eastern Bank and all other banks were nationalized on 14 July 1964.

In 1941 the Rafidain Bank, financed by the Iraqi Government, was instituted to carry out normal banking transactions with head office in Baghdad and branches in the chief towns and abroad, including London. In addition, there are 4 government banks which are authorized to issue loans to companies and individuals: the Industrial Bank, the Agricultural Bank, the Estate Bank, and the Mortgage Bank.

In March 1972 post office savings amounted to 8,437,000 dinars held by 201,455 depositors.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is in general use.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF IRAQ IN GREAT BRITAIN (21-22 Queen's Gate,  
SW7 5JG)

*Ambassador:* Taha Ahmed Al-Dawood.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN IRAQ (Sharia Salah, Ud-Din,  
Karkh, Baghdad)

Ambassador: A. J. D. Stirling, CMG.

Iraq broke off diplomatic relations with USA on 7 June 1967.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Statistical Organization, Ministry of Planning, Baghdad (President: Dr Salah Al-Shaikhly) publishes an annual *Statistical Abstract* (latest issue 1973). Foreign Trade statistics are published annually by the Ministry of Planning.

Arfa, H., *The Kurds*. OUP, 1966

Langley, K. M., *The Industrialization of Iraq*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1961

## IRISH REPUBLIC

### Éire

**HISTORY.** In April 1916 an insurrection against British rule took place and a republic was proclaimed. The armed struggle was renewed in 1919 and continued until 1921. The independence of Ireland was reaffirmed in Jan. 1919 by the National Parliament (*Dáil Éireann*), elected in Dec. 1918.

In 1920 an Act was passed by the British Parliament, under which separate Parliaments were set up for 'Southern Ireland' (26 counties) and 'Northern Ireland' (6 counties). The Unionists of the 6 counties accepted this scheme, and a Northern Parliament was duly elected on 24 May 1921. The rest of Ireland, however, ignored the Act.

On 6 Dec. 1921 a treaty was signed between Great Britain and Ireland by which Ireland accepted dominion status subject to the right of Northern Ireland to opt out. This right was exercised, and the border between *Saorstát Éireann* (26 counties) and Northern Ireland (6 counties) was fixed in Dec. 1925 as the outcome of an agreement between Great Britain, the Irish Free State and Northern Ireland. The agreement was ratified by the three parliaments.

Subsequently the constitutional links between *Saorstát Éireann* and the UK were gradually removed by the *Dáil*. The remaining formal association with the British Commonwealth by virtue of the External Relations Act, 1936, was severed when the Republic of Ireland Act, 1948, came into operation on 18 April 1949.

*National flag:* Three vertical strips of green, white, orange.

*National anthem:* The Soldier's Song (words by P. Kearney; music by P. Heaney).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Irish Republic is a sovereign independent, democratic republic. Its parliament exercises jurisdiction in 26 of the 32 counties of Ireland.

The first constitution of the Irish Free State came into operation on 6 Dec. 1922. Certain provisions which were regarded as contrary to the national sentiments were gradually removed by successive amendments, with the result that at the end of 1936 the text differed considerably from the original document. On 14 June 1937 a new constitution was approved by Parliament (*Dáil Éireann*) and enacted by a plebiscite on 1 July 1937. This constitution came into operation on 29 Dec. 1937. Under it the name Ireland (*Éire*) was restored.

The constitution provides that, pending the reintegration of the national territory, the laws enacted by the Parliament established by the constitution shall have the same area and extent of application as those of the Irish Free State.

The *Oireachtas* or National Parliament consists of the President and two Houses, viz., a House of Representatives, called *Dáil Éireann*, and a Senate, called *Seanad Éireann*, consisting of 60 members. The *Dáil*, consisting of 144 members, is elected by adult suffrage. Of the 60 members of the Senate, 11 are

nominated by the *Taoiseach* (Prime Minister), 6 are elected by the universities and the remaining 43 are elected from 5 panels of candidates established on a vocational basis, representing the following public services and interests: (1) national language and culture, literature, art, education and such professional interests as may be defined by law for the purpose of this panel; (2) agricultural and allied interests, and fisheries; (3) labour, whether organized or unorganized; (4) industry and commerce, including banking, finance, accountancy, engineering and architecture; (5) public administration and social services, including voluntary social activities. The electing body is a college of about 900 members, comprising members of the *Dáil*, Senate, county boroughs and county councils.

A maximum period of 90 days is afforded to the Senate for the consideration or amendment of Bills sent to that House by the *Dáil*, but the Senate has no power to veto legislative proposals.

No amendment of the constitution can be effected except with the approval of the people given at a referendum.

Agreement on the establishment of a Council of Ireland was reached at a meeting held at Sunningdale on 6–9 Dec. 1973. Members of the Irish and UK governments attended together with the Northern Ireland Executive-designate.

Irish is the first official language; English is recognized as a second official language.

For further details of the Constitution see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1952, pp. 1123–24.

*President*: Pádraig Óhrlighile (Patrick Hillery), installed on 3 Dec. 1976). The President holds office for 7 years.

*Former Presidents*: Dr Douglas Hyde (1938–45); Seán T. O. Ceallaigh (1945–59; 2 terms); Éamon de Valéra (1959–73; 2 terms); Erskine Childers (1973–74; died in office); Cearbhall Ó Dálaigh (1974–76; resigned).

A general election was held on 28 Feb. 1973: Fianna Fáil, 69 (1969 election, 75); Fine Gael, 54 (50); Labour Party, 19 (18); Independents, 2 (1).

There are no formal party divisions in the Senate.

The coalition Government (Labour and Fine Gael) consists of the following members:

*Taoiseach* (Prime Minister): Liam Mac Cosgair (Liam Cosgrave).

*Tánaiste* (Deputy Prime Minister), *Minister for Health and Minister for Social Welfare*: Brendan Mac Fheórais (Brendan Córish).

*Fisheries*: Pádraigs Ó Donnagáin (Patrick Donegan).

*Local Government*: Séamus Ó Táithligh (James Tully).

*Finance and Minister for the Public Service*: Risteárd Ó Riain (Richie Ryan).

*Agriculture*: Marcus Mac Giolla Fhionntáin (Mark Clinton).

*Labour*: Micheál Ó Laoire (Michael O'Leary).

*The Gaeltacht*: Tomás Ó Dómhnaill (Tom O'Donnell).

*Transport and Power*: Tomás Mac Giolla Phádraig (Tom Fitzpatrick).

*Foreign Affairs*: Gearóid Mac Gearailt (Garret FitzGerald).

*Posts and Telegraphs (including RTE)*: Conchubhar Crús Ó Briain (Conor Cruise O'Brien).

*Education*: Peadar De Barra (Peter Barry).

*Industry and Commerce*: Saor Bhreathach Céitinn (Justin Keating).

*Justice*: Pádraig Ó Cuana (Patrick Cooney).

*Defence*: Oliver J. Flanagan.

*Attorney-General*: Deaglan Ua Coisteallaigh (Declan Costello).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The elected local authorities comprise 27 county councils, 4 county borough corporations, 7 borough corporations, 49 urban district councils and 28 town commissions. All the members of these authorities are elected under a system of proportional representation, normally every 5 years. All residents of an area who have reached the age of 18 are entitled to vote in the local election for their area. Women are eligible for election as members of local authorities in the same manner and on the same conditions as men. Elected



members are not paid, but provision is made for the payment of travelling expenses and subsistence allowances.

The range of services for which local authorities are responsible are broken down into 8 main programme groups as follows: Housing and Building; Road Transportation and Safety; Water Supply and Sewerage; Development Incentives and Controls; Environmental Protection; Recreation and Amenity; Agriculture, Education, Health and Welfare and Miscellaneous Services. Because of the small size of their administrative areas the functions which are actually carried out by town commissioners and many of the urban district councils have tended to become increasingly limited, and the more important tasks of local government have become the responsibility of the county councils.

The local authorities have a system of government which combined an elected council and a whole-time manager. The elected members have specific functions reserved to them which include the making of rates (local tax), the borrowing of money, the adoption of development plans, the making, amending or revoking of bye-laws and the nomination of persons to other bodies. The managers, who are paid officers of their authorities, are responsible for the performance of all functions which are not reserved to the elected members, including the employment of staff, making of contracts, management of local authority property, collection of rates (tax) and rents and the day-to-day administration of local authority affairs. The manager for a county council is manager also for every borough corporation, urban district council and board of town commissioners whose functional area is wholly within the county. A central body called the Local Appointments Commission is charged with the duty of selecting suitable persons to be appointed by local authorities to chief executive offices, professional offices and other prescribed offices. Where a prescribed office becomes vacant, the local authority must request the Commissioners to recommend to them a suitable person. The Commissioners normally select persons for appointment by the machinery of selection boards.

The revenue expenditure of local authorities is financed by a local tax on the occupation of property, called rates, grants and subsidies from the central government and payments for certain services which they provide. Capital expenditure is financed mainly by means of borrowing from the Local Loans Fund, which is operated by the central government, and from banking and insurance institutions.

Local authorities use a scheme of combined purchasing to obtain commodities of standard quality at the lowest possible price. Official supply contractors are appointed annually by the Minister for Local Government on the recommendation of an advisory committee.

## AREA AND POPULATION.

Counties and county boroughs	Area in sq. miles <sup>1</sup>	<i>Males</i>	Census population, 1971 <i>Females</i>	<i>Total</i>
<i>Province of Leinster</i>				
Carlow	346	17,502	16,735	34,237
Dublin County Borough	45	267,801	300,065	567,866
Dublin <sup>2</sup>	305	114,144	117,038	231,182
Dun Laoghaire Borough	7	24,063	29,108	53,171
Kildare	654	37,279	34,698	71,977
Kilkenny	796	31,828	29,645	61,473
Laoighis	664	23,805	21,454	45,259
Longford	403	14,891	13,359	28,250
Louth	317	37,511	37,440	74,951
Meath	903	36,977	34,752	71,729
Offaly	771	27,029	24,800	51,829
Westmeath	681	27,544	26,026	53,570
Wexford	908	43,768	42,583	86,351
Wicklow	782	33,318	32,977	66,295
Total of Leinster	7,580	737,460	760,680	1,498,140

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of certain rivers, lakes and tideways.

<sup>2</sup> Excludes Dun Laoghaire borough.

Counties and county boroughs	Area in sq. miles <sup>1</sup>	Census population, 1971		
		Males	Females	Total
<i>Province of Munster</i>				
Clare	1,231	39,002	36,006	75,008
Cork County Borough	14	61,731	66,914	128,645
Cork	2,866	115,055	109,183	224,238
Kerry	1,815	58,404	54,368	112,772
Limerick County Borough	7	27,626	29,535	57,161
Limerick	1,030	43,160	40,138	83,298
Tipperary, N.R.	771	28,190	26,147	54,337
Tipperary, S.R.	872	35,333	33,895	69,228
Waterford County Borough	4	15,421	16,547	31,968
Waterford	706	23,349	21,998	45,347
Total of Munster	9,315	447,271	434,731	882,002
<i>Province of Connacht</i>				
Galway	2,293	77,842	71,381	149,223
Leitrim	589	15,269	13,091	28,360
Mayo	2,084	56,402	53,123	109,525
Roscommon	951	28,294	25,225	53,519
Sligo	693	25,887	24,388	50,275
Total of Connacht	6,611	203,694	187,208	390,902
<i>Province of Ulster (part of)</i>				
Cavan	730	27,819	24,799	52,618
Donegal	1,865	55,424	52,920	108,344
Monaghan	498	24,092	22,150	46,242
Total of Ulster (part of)	3,093	107,335	99,869	207,204
Total	26,599 <sup>2</sup>	1,495,760	1,482,488	2,978,248

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of certain rivers, lakes and tideways.<sup>2</sup> 68,893 sq. km.

The population has declined since 1841, when the 26 counties had 6,528,799 inhabitants; there were 3,221,823 in 1901; 3,139,688 in 1911; 2,971,992 in 1926; 2,968,420 in 1936; 2,955,107 in 1946; 2,898,264 in 1956; 2,818,341 in 1961; 2,884,002 in 1966, and 2,978,248 in 1971.

#### VITAL STATISTICS for 4 calendar years:

	Births	Marriages	Deaths		Births	Marriages	Deaths
1972	68,527	22,302	34,381	1974	68,907	22,883	34,921
1973	68,713	22,816	34,192	1975 <sup>1</sup>	67,508	21,113	33,532

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

Passenger movements by sea were, in 1975, outward, 893,802; inward, 905,991.

**RELIGION.** According to the census of population taken in 1971 the principal religious professions were as follows:

	Leinster	Munster	Connacht	Ulster (part of)	Total
Roman Catholics	1,387,644	849,382	378,613	180,027	2,795,666
Church of Ireland	60,115	17,807	6,084	13,733	97,739
Presbyterians	5,172	627	347	9,906	16,052
Methodists	3,187	1,321	248	890	5,646
Other religious denomina- tions	6,914	1,269	272	426	8,881
Not stated or no religion	35,108	11,596	5,338	2,222	54,264

**EDUCATION. ELEMENTARY.** Elementary education is free and was given in 3,429 ordinary national schools (with 100 attached special classes) and 92 special schools in 1975-76. The total enrolment of pupils in 1975-76 was 528,398; the number of teachers of all classes 17,389. There are 5 state-aided training colleges with a 3-year training course as from 1974. The estimated state expenditure on elementary education for 1976 (1 Jan.-31 Dec.) is £104,631,000, excluding the cost of administration.

Satisfactory progress is being made in the provision of up-to-date facilities and accommodation for primary school children including disadvantaged children.

The state is pursuing a policy of grouping children in larger educational units, involving the closing of small schools and the conveyance of pupils to larger schools by state-aided transport services. Over 1,300 small schools have been closed since this policy was initiated in 1964.

Special provision is made for handicapped and deprived children in special schools which are recognized on the same basis as primary schools, in special classes attached to ordinary schools and in certain voluntary centres where educational services appropriate to the needs of the children are provided.

A new child-centred curriculum was formally introduced into the primary schools in 1971. In-service training of teachers is proceeding to familiarize them with the philosophy and methods of the new programme.

**SECONDARY.** The secondary schools are under private control and are conducted in many cases by religious orders; all schools receiving grants from the state are open to inspection by inspectors of the Department of Education. The number of recognized secondary schools during the school year 1975-76 was 539, and the number of pupils in attendance was 183,225. Total estimated state expenditure for 1976 (1 Jan.-31 Dec.) is £68,649,000 (including the cost of community and comprehensive schools).

Grants for the provision of a wide range of audio visual teaching aids are available to secondary schools. The schools television service, *Telefís Scoile*, provides programmes in Irish, English, history, geography, mathematics and science subjects for senior and junior pupils. The vast majority of secondary schools now have at least one television receiving set which was purchased with the aid of a state grant.

**CONTINUATION AND TECHNICAL.** Vocational centres provide courses of continuation and technical education, apprentice training, courses of technician training and courses leading to professional qualifications (e.g., architecture, engineering, accountancy). These centres are controlled by the local Vocational Education Committees, and are maintained partly from the rates and partly by state grants. The estimated state expenditure for 1976 (1 Jan.-31 Dec.) is £43,436,000, excluding the cost of administration, and the estimated expenditure from the local rates, £1,896,315.

**COMPREHENSIVE SCHOOLS** which are established and financed by the State combine academic and technical subjects in one broad curriculum so that each pupil may be offered an education structured to his needs, abilities and interests. Pupils are prepared for the State examinations and for entrance to universities and institutes of further education. To date, 14 comprehensive schools have been built.

**COMMUNITY SCHOOLS** continue to be established through the amalgamation of existing voluntary secondary and Vocational Education Committee schools; in new areas a single larger school is considered preferable to 2 smaller schools under separate managements. These schools cater for all aspects of second-level education and will provide adult education facilities in the areas in which they are situated. They will also make facilities available to voluntary organizations and to the adult community generally. The estimated cost for 1976 (1 Jan.-31 Dec.) is £10,392,900 for community and comprehensive schools.

**REGIONAL TECHNICAL COLLEGES** have been set up in 8 provincial centres Athlone, Carlow, Cork, Dundalk, Galway, Letterkenny, Sligo and Waterford. The colleges provide senior-cycle post-primary, apprentice, technician, professional and other courses. The estimated state expenditure on the colleges for 1975, including capital costs and student aid, is £8,861,000. This expenditure is included in state expenditure on continuation and technical education.

**UNIVERSITY EDUCATION** is provided by the National University of Ireland,



founded in Dublin in 1908, and by the University of Dublin (Trinity College), founded in 1592. The National University comprises 3 constituent colleges—University College, Dublin, University College, Cork, and University College, Galway—and a recognized college, St Patrick's College, Maynooth, Co. Kildare. St Patrick's College is a national seminary for Catholic priests and a pontifical university with the power to confer degrees up to doctoral level in philosophy, theology and canon law. It now admits lay students (men and women) to the courses in arts, celtic studies, science and education which it provides as a recognized college of the National University. Other recognized colleges are the National Institute for Higher Education, Limerick, and the teacher-training colleges, St Patrick's College of Education, Dublin, Our Lady of Mercy College of Education, Dublin, and Mary Immaculate College of Education, Limerick.

Statistics for the academic year 1975–76:

Universities	Academic staff	Full-time students
University College, Dublin	648	8,955
University College, Cork	547	3,984
University College, Galway	362	3,125
Trinity College, Dublin	455	4,256
St Patrick's College, Maynooth	114	997

The National Institute for Higher Education, Limerick, was opened in Sept. 1972 and in 1976 became a recognized college of the National University of Ireland. The Institute provides courses primarily of a technological character, with a significant element of the humanities, leading to the award of degrees and diplomas.

**AGRICULTURAL.** Full-time instruction in agriculture is provided for all sections of the farming community. There are 4 state agricultural colleges for young men, administered by the Department of Agriculture and Fisheries, and 7 private state-aided agricultural colleges, at each of which a 1-year course in agriculture is given. Second-year courses in general agriculture, farm machinery, dairying and beef cattle and sheep production are provided at a number of the colleges. Advanced courses in pig and poultry husbandry and management are also provided. Scholarships tenable at these colleges, all of which are residential, are awarded by the County Committees of Agriculture. These Committees provide a comprehensive agricultural advisory service and also conduct winter classes in agriculture and horticulture at local centres. A more comprehensive course is provided in winter farm schools, which are intended, in general, for persons of not less than 17 years of age who are engaged in farming.

**HORTICULTURAL.** A 2-year course in commercial horticulture is provided at 3 residential colleges. There is also a 2-year course in amenity horticulture at the National Botanic Gardens in Dublin.

**POULTRY-KEEPING AND FARM HOME MANAGEMENT.** An advanced 3-year residential course is provided at the Munster Institute, Cork, for young women who wish to qualify for teaching and advisory posts in farm home management. The farm home management course includes instruction in poultry-keeping, butter- and cheese-making, general farming and home management. A 1-year non-residential course of instruction for the training of young men and women as technicians in poultry husbandry is also provided at the Munster Institute (which is administered by the Department of Agriculture and Fisheries). In addition, a 15-month non-residential course in poultry husbandry and management is provided for young men at the Munster Institute.

**RURAL HOME ECONOMICS AND RURAL SCIENCE.** A 1-year course for young women in poultry-keeping, dairying and rural home economics is given at 5 private residential colleges of rural home economics and 1 private residential school of home economics. The County Committees of Agriculture award scholarships tenable at these institutions. Classes in poultry-keeping and farm home management are also conducted by the County Committees at local centres.

A scheme of farm apprenticeship and a trainee farmer scheme are operated by the Farm Apprenticeship Board, which represents various agricultural interests. The scheme provides for practical training on well-managed commercial farms.

**HIGHER EDUCATION IN AGRICULTURE, HORTICULTURE, DAIRY SCIENCE AND VETERINARY SCIENCE.** Higher education in general agriculture and horticulture, leading to University degrees, is provided by University College, Dublin, and in dairy science by University College, Cork. Training in veterinary medicine and surgery, leading to University degrees, is provided at the Veterinary College, Ballsbridge, Dublin, by University College, Dublin, and Trinity College.

**CINEMAS (1976).** There were 183 cinemas incorporating 188 screens.

**NEWSPAPERS (1975).** There are 7 daily newspapers (all in English) with a combined circulation of 708,290; 5 of them are published in Dublin (circulation, 605,552).

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** Social-welfare services concerned primarily with income maintenance are under the general control of the Minister for Social Welfare. The services administered by the Department of Social Welfare are divided into Insurance and Assistance schemes.

*Insurance Services.* All employees irrespective of their level of earnings are compulsorily insured from age 16 to 67 years and pay weekly flat-rate contributions. Pay-related contributions are also payable by persons paying certain flat rate contributions. (The insured population is approximately 1m.) Subject to appropriate statutory conditions (but without regard to the recipients' means) the following flat-rate insurance benefits are available: Disability benefit, invalidity pension, unemployment benefit, maternity benefit, widow's pension, deserted wife's benefit, orphan's allowance, treatment benefit, retirement pension payable at 65, old-age pension payable at the age of 67 and a death grant. Pay-related benefit is payable with disability benefit, unemployment benefit, maternity allowance and injury benefit to persons liable for pay-related contributions. The cost of the flat-rate benefits is met by flat-rate contributions from employers and employees and by a state grant; the cost of pay-related benefits is met by pay-related contributions from employers and employees alone.

The insurance services also provide for payment of benefits in respect of injury, disablement or death, as well as medical care resulting from an occupational accident or disease. These benefits are available to employees, irrespective of age, and are paid from an Occupational Injuries Fund which is financed by employers' contributions and income from investments.

*Assistance Services.* Children's allowances are payable without a means test in respect of each child under 16 years of age and children between 16 and 18 who are at school, in apprenticeship or incapacitated for a prolonged period. The following Assistance services are subject to means and, sometimes, residence tests: Non-contributory widows and orphans' pensions to the survivors of persons whose lack of insurance (or inadequate insurance record) precludes payment of contributory pensions; deserted wife's allowance to women under 67 years of age who have been deserted by their husbands and for whom the deserted wife's benefit is similarly precluded; allowances for unmarried mothers, prisoners' wives and single women between the ages of 58 and 67 years; old age pensions payable at age 67 to persons not entitled to insurance pensions; blind pensions (under the same general conditions as apply to old age pensions) payable at age 21; unemployment assistance payable during unemployment to persons not entitled to receive unemployment benefit. A person unable to provide the necessities of life for himself is eligible for public assistance; failing assistance in an institution, such a person must be given home assistance, generally in the form of a cash payment on a weekly basis, but, in particular cases, in kind.

**HEALTH SERVICES.** Persons in the lower income group (those who are unable to provide medical services from their own resources), and their

dependants) are entitled to free general medical practitioner attention, including any medicines or appliances that may be necessary, free hospital and specialist treatment, free maternity care and infant-welfare services, free dental, ophthalmic and aural services. Persons in the middle-income groups—insured manual workers irrespective of their incomes, insured non-manual workers up to a limit of £3,000, uninsured persons up to an income limit of £3,000 and farmers whose valuation does not exceed £60 and their dependants are entitled to in-patient and outpatient hospital services (including mental hospital) and specialist services, free maternity care and infant-welfare services and help towards the cost of drugs and medicines. Such persons must pay a contribution of £15 a year, or £0.33 a week, towards the cost of these services. All insured persons, irrespective of income, qualify for the benefit of assistance towards the cost of prescriptions, which limits the total outlay of a family to £6.50 per month. Hospital treatment for tuberculosis and certain other infectious diseases as well as for children suffering from certain long-term diseases and disabilities is provided free of charge to all classes of the community. Persons suffering from diabetes and other specified long-term conditions are eligible for a free supply of drugs and other necessary medicines, etc. Pupils of national (elementary) schools are provided with a free school health-examination service and are also eligible for free hospital and specialist treatment and free dental, ophthalmic and aural services for defects discovered at school health examinations. A free child-welfare clinic service for children under 6 years of age is available in many urban areas. A disabled persons maintenance allowance is payable in cases of need to chronically disabled persons over 16 who are not living in institutions. There are also schemes which provide for the education of the blind, and for the training and placement in suitable employment of the blind and the disabled. All these services are provided by regional health boards under the direction and control of the Minister for Health.

**JUSTICE.** The Constitution provides that justice shall be administered in public in Courts established by law by Judges appointed by the President on the advice of the Government. The jurisdiction and organization of the Courts are dealt with in the Courts (Establishment and Constitution Act, 1961), the Courts (Supplemental Provisions) Acts, 1961–73. These Courts consist of Courts of First Instance and a Court of Final Appeal, called the Supreme Court. The Courts of First Instance are the High Court with full original jurisdiction and the Circuit and the District Courts with local and limited jurisdiction. A Judge may not be removed from office except for stated misbehaviour or incapacity and then only on resolutions passed by both Houses of the *Oireachtas*. Judges of the Supreme, High and Circuit Courts are appointed from among practising barristers. Judges of the District Court (called District Justices) may be appointed from among practising barristers or practising solicitors.

The Supreme Court, which consists of the Chief Justice (who is *ex officio* an additional Judge of the High Court) and 4 ordinary judges, has appellate jurisdiction from all decisions of the High Court. The President may, after consultation with the Council of State, refer a Bill, which has been passed by both Houses of the *Oireachtas* (other than a money bill and certain other bills), to the Supreme Court for a decision on the question as to whether such Bill or any provision thereof is or are repugnant to the Constitution.

The High Court, which consists of a President (who is *ex officio* an additional Judge of the Supreme Court) and 7 ordinary judges, has full original jurisdiction in and power to determine all matters and questions, whether of law or fact, civil or criminal. In all cases in which questions arise touching the validity of any law having regard to the provisions of the Constitution, the High Court alone exercises original jurisdiction. The High Court on Circuit acts as an appeal court from the Circuit Court.

The Court of Criminal Appeal consists of the Chief Justice or an ordinary Judge of the Supreme Court, together with either 2 ordinary judges of the High



Court or the President and one ordinary judge of the High Court. It deals with appeals by persons convicted on indictment where the appellant obtains a certificate from the trial judge that the case is a fit one for appeal, or, in case such certificate is refused, where the court itself, on appeal from such refusal, grants leave to appeal. The decision of the Court of Criminal Appeal is final, unless that court or the Director of Public Prosecutions certifies that the decision involves a point of law of exceptional public importance, so that an appeal should be taken to the Supreme Court.

The High Court exercising criminal jurisdiction is known as the Central Criminal Court. It consists of a Judge or judges of the High Court, nominated by the President of the High Court. The Court sits in Dublin and tries criminal cases which are outside the jurisdiction of the Circuit Court or which may be sent forward to it for trial from the Circuit Court on the application of the Director of Public Prosecution or the accused person.

The country is divided into a number of circuits for the purposes of the Circuit Court. The President of the Circuit Court is *ex officio* an additional judge of the High Court. The jurisdiction of the court in civil proceedings is limited to £2,000 in contract and tort, £2,000 in actions founded on hire-purchase and credit-sale agreements, £5,000 in equity and £5,000 in probate and administration, save by consent of the parties, in which event the jurisdiction is unlimited. In criminal matters it has jurisdiction in all cases except murder, treason, piracy and allied offences. The Circuit Court acts as an appeal court from the District Court.

The District Court has a summary jurisdiction in a large number of criminal cases where the offence is not of a serious nature. In civil matters the Court has jurisdiction in contract and tort (except slander, libel, criminal conversation, seduction, slander of title, malicious prosecution and false imprisonment) where the claim does not exceed £250; in proceedings founded on hire-purchase and credit-sale agreements, the jurisdiction is £250.

All criminal cases, except those of a minor nature, are tried by a judge and a jury of 12. Juries are also used in many civil cases in the High Court. In a criminal case the jury must be unanimous in reaching a verdict, but in a civil case the agreement of 9 members is sufficient.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The unit of currency is the Irish *pound*, which since June 1972 has been floating in line with the pound sterling against other currencies, the one-for-one relationship between the two currencies being maintained. The dollar rate of the Irish pound at end-Oct. 1976 was £1 = \$1.60. The Central Bank has the sole right of issuing legal tender notes; token coinage is issued by the Minister for Finance through the Bank. Decimal currency was adopted in 1971.

The volume of legal-tender notes outstanding at 2 Dec. 1975 was £294,429,000. Total notes and coins in circulation in Dec. 1975 amounted to £314,557,000.

**Budget.** Receipts and expenditures (in £1m.):

	1974 <sup>1</sup>	1975 <sup>2</sup>
<i>Receipts</i>		
Customs duties	108.6	175.4
Excise duties	89.3	157.4
Income tax and surtax	170.5	331.7
Corporation profits tax, etc.	19.0	26.5
Value-added tax	112.3	175.1
Stamp duties	9.4	13.3
Estate, etc., duties	11.5	13.5
Motor vehicle duties	19.1	27.9
Post Office	42.5	69.0
Capital taxes	—	3.7
Agricultural levies	2.6	2.1
<b>Total (including other items)</b>	<b>651.4</b>	<b>1,091.2</b>

<sup>1</sup>From 1 April to 31 Dec.

<sup>2</sup>From 1 Jan. to 31 Dec.

	1974 <sup>1</sup>	1975 <sup>2</sup>
<i>Current expenditure</i>		
Debt service	141.0	241.1
Agriculture, etc.	54.9	95.7
Education	48.6	183.1
Transport	34.5	56.7
Post Office	37.0	66.5
Defence	31.2	59.2
Justice (including Police)	29.4	56.4
Social Welfare	119.0	212.9
Health	102.4	207.5
Superannuation	22.0	37.7
Industry	17.1	40.0
Total (including other items)	743.7	1,350.0
From 1 April to 31 Dec.		<sup>2</sup> From 1 Jan. to 31 Dec.

Capital expenditure amounted to £334.6m. in 1975, and the estimate for 1976 is £419.9m.

On 31 Dec. 1975 the liabilities totalled £2,651m. The assets were: Electricity scheme, £50.1m.; local loans fund, £607.5m.; national transport organization, £17.4m.; industrial credit, £26.7m.; turf development, £17.7m.; reconstruction finance, £22m.; shares in companies established under state auspices, £99m.; exchequer balance, £605,500; other assets, £235m.; total, £1,076m.

**DEFENCE.** Under the direction of the President, and subject to the provisions of the Defence Act, 1954, the military command of the Defence Forces is exercisable by the Government through the Minister for Defence. To aid and counsel the Minister for Defence on all matters in relation to the business of the Department of Defence on which he may consult it, there is a Council of Defence consisting of the Parliamentary Secretary to the Minister, the Secretary of the Department of Defence, the Chief of Staff, the Adjutant-General and the Quarter-master-General. Establishments provide at present for a Permanent Defence Force of approximately 15,000 all ranks including the Air Corps and the Naval Service. The Defence Estimates for the period ending 31 Dec. 1976 provide for approximately 22,800 all ranks of the Reserve Defence Force. Recruitment is on a voluntary basis. Minimum term of enlistment for the Army is 3 years in the Permanent Defence Force or 3 years in the Permanent Defence Force and 9 years in the Reserve Defence Force. For the Naval Service, enlistment is for 4 years in the Permanent Force or 6 years in the Permanent Defence Force and 6 years in the Reserve Defence Force.

There are at present 6 brigades in the Army. Each comprises 3 infantry battalions and a squadron or company from each Corps (except Ordnance and Air).

The Naval Service comprises a new all-weather fishery protection vessel completed in the Irish Republic in 1972 (a second is due to be completed in Nov. 1977), 3 coastal minesweepers acquired from Britain in 1971 for fishery protection and 1 tender. Naval personnel (1977) totalled 500 officers and ratings.

The Air Corps is for defence and training purposes with a personnel strength of approximately 600 all ranks. Eight Cessna FR-172H aircraft were delivered in Oct. 1972; there is also a small number of SF. 260, Provost and Magister (armed) trainers, Dove transports and 8 Alouette III helicopters.

The Defence Estimates for the period ending 31 Dec. 1976 provide for an expenditure of £72.96m.

From July 1960 to June 1964, Irish troops formed part of the UN Force in the Congo, which from Jan. 1961 to March 1962, was under an Irish Commander.

An Irish contingent formed part of the UN Force in Cyprus from April 1964 to Oct. 1973, when the contingent was transferred to the UN Emergency Force in the Middle East. The contingent continued to serve with the latter force until May 1974. Irish officers have served also with the UN in the Lebanon and in Papua New Guinea. Twelve officers served with the UN Observation Mission from Sept. 1965 to March 1966. Irish officers are at present serving with the UN Truce Supervision Organization and the UN Disengagement Observer Force in the Middle East.

**AGRICULTURE.** General distribution of surface (in acres) in 1976: Crops and pasture, 11,977,900; other land, including grazed mountain, 5,045,800; total, 17,023,700.

Estimated area (statute acres) under principal crops, and estimated yield (in 1,000 tons), calculated from sample returns:

Crops	Area		Produce	
	1974	1975 <sup>1</sup>	1974 <sup>1</sup>	1975 <sup>1</sup>
Wheat	136,100	117,700	241	207
Oats	103,300	124,200	154	165
Barley	608,100	586,500	1,021	984
Rye	900	1,000	..	..
Potatoes	98,700	97,600	1,094	976
Turnips	61,300	57,300	1,252	1,060
Mangels	12,900	10,800	315	257
Sugar-beet	63,700	82,200	911	1,407
Hay	1,693,400	1,769,400	3,726	3,539
Grass for silage	848,600	..	8,130	..

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Gross agricultural output (excluding value changes in livestock) for the year 1975 was valued at £911,029,000.

Livestock at 1 June 1975<sup>1</sup>: Cattle, 6.9m.; sheep, 3.8m.; pigs, 0.8m.; horses, 99,100; poultry, 10.4m.

**FORESTRY.** The total area of state forests at 31 Dec. 1975 was 260,267 hectares.

**FISHERIES.** The number of vessels and men engaged in fishing in 1975 were 1,120 motor, 1,259 boats propelled by outboard engines, sails and oars; men 6,696. The quantities and values of fish landed during 1975 were: Demersal fish, 19,971,167 kg, value £2,882,742; pelagic fish, 45,859,383 kg, value £3,880,523; shellfish, 9,987,738 kg, value £2,374,360. Total value, £9,137,625.

**INDUSTRY.** The census of industrial production for 1973 gives the following details of the values (in £1,000) of gross and net output for the principal manufacturing industries. The figures for net output are those of gross output minus cost of materials, including fuel, light and power.

	Gross output	Net output
Tobacco	85,867	12,871
Creamery butter, cheese, condensed milk, chocolate crumb, ice-cream and other edible milk products	232,822	33,874
Grain milling and animal feeding stuffs	93,150	19,691
Bacon factories	84,605	16,189
Assembly, construction and repair of mechanically propelled road and land vehicles	77,200	22,650
Manufacture and refining of sugar and manufacture of cocoa, chocolate and sugar confectionery	51,761	19,336
Bread, biscuit and flour confectionery	48,845	23,550
Slaughtering, preparation and preserving of meat other than by bacon factories	149,066	19,373
Brewing <sup>1</sup>	51,390	40,504
Metal trades (excluding machinery and transport equipment)	99,707	44,983
Woollen and worsted (excluding clothing)	44,859	17,673
Printing, publishing and allied trades	50,288	33,949
Manufacture of paper and paper products	45,081	20,650
Manufacture of electrical machinery, apparatus and appliances	81,513	35,075
Hosiery	38,898	18,862
Boot and shoe (wholesale factories)	20,564	10,940
Clothing (wholesale factories), women's and girls' ready-made clothing (other than hosiery)	27,441	13,779
Structural clay products, asbestos goods, plaster, gypsum and concrete products, slate, dressed stone and cement	61,504	33,129
Linen and cotton spinning, weaving and manufactures	15,896	5,856
Fertilizers	37,492	15,781
Jute, canvas, rayon, nylon, cordage and miscellaneous textiles	41,181	17,654
Oils, paints, inks and polishes	20,274	6,005
Fellmongery, tanning and dressing of leather	19,606	5,151
Clothing (wholesale factories), men's and boys' ready-made suits, overcoats, hats and caps	17,767	8,723
Manufacture and assembly of machinery except electrical	29,380	13,605

<sup>1</sup> Excluding excise duty £39,174,598.



	Gross output	Net output
Manufactures of wood and cork except furniture	28,715	12,275
Canning of fruit and vegetables and manufacture of preserves, jams, jellies, etc.	22,587	9,030
Manufacture of furniture and fixtures: brushes and brooms	19,163	9,012
Chemicals and drugs	56,488	34,521
Glass and glassware, pottery, china and earthenware	18,021	12,640
Aerated and mineral waters	17,918	11,627
Clothing (wholesale factories) shirtmaking	9,955	5,111
Margarine, compound cooking fats and butter blending	6,275	2,305
Manufacture of railroad equipment	5,527	3,818
Malting	7,715	2,298
Ship- and boatbuilding and repairing	15,655	5,324
Soaps, detergents and candles	5,180	2,652
Manufacture of made-up textile goods except apparel	8,311	3,030
Miscellaneous food preparations including canning and preserving of fish	13,741	4,513
Distilling	4,493	2,094
Assembly, construction and repair of vehicles other than mechanically propelled road and land vehicles	8,024	5,014
Clothing (wholesale factories) miscellaneous articles of apparel	2,531	1,184
Manufacture of leather and leather substitutes, except footwear and other wearing apparel	2,427	1,294
Total (including all other manufacturing industries)	1,924,832	696,084

**ELECTRICITY.** The generating and supplying of electricity and the construction and maintenance of the nationwide electricity distribution system is the function of the Electricity Supply Board, a State-sponsored body established in 1927. The total generating capacity is 2,000 mw. In the year ending 31 March 1976 the total sales of electricity amounted to 6,259m. units supplied to 931,469 consumers. Nuclear energy is not yet produced or used in the Irish energy sector. In late 1973, however, a Nuclear Energy Board was established to advise the Government on proposals for construction of nuclear power stations and on all aspects of the installation, operation and supervision of such stations.

**TOURISM.** Estimated number of visits by foreigners (including cross-border movement) in 1975 was 9.5m.; they spent an estimated £118m.

**LABOUR.** The Department of Labour is responsible for the administration of legislation concerning: (i) the safety, health and welfare mainly of industrial workers, and those employed in mining and quarrying; (ii) conditions of employment and holidays with pay in the non-agricultural sectors; (iii) National Manpower Service; (iv) industrial training (through *An Chomhairle Oiliúna*—the Industrial Training Authority); (v) redundancy payments and resettlement allowances; (vi) industrial relations; and (vii) trade unions.

An Industrial Training Authority (ANCo) was established by the Minister for Labour under the Industrial Training Act, 1967, to assist in the improvement of industrial training; ANCo's programme covers apprentice recruitment and training, the training and retraining of adult workers in industrial training centres and the designation and levying of industries for training purposes under the Act. Levy-grant schemes, the purpose of which is to stimulate training by industry itself, are in operation for 7 designated industries.

The Redundancy Payments Acts provide for financial compensation to workers who lose their employment as a result of redundancy. Workers with a minimum of 2 years' service with their employers are entitled to benefit under the Act.

The Resettlement Assistance Scheme, administered by the Department of Labour, provides financial assistance for workers who have to move to new areas to take up employment arranged through the manpower service. Grants and allowances are payable towards the costs involved for the workers in transferring dependants and household effects to the new employment areas.

The National Manpower Service is responsible for the development of job placement and post-school guidance work throughout the country and for the collection and dissemination of information on manpower.

The Labour Court was established by the Industrial Relations Act, 1946. Provisions of that Act relating to the Court's constitution and operation were

amended by the Industrial Relations Act, 1969. The Court consists of a neutral chairman and 2 deputy chairmen with employers' representatives nominated by the Federated Union of Employers and workers' representatives nominated by the Irish Congress of Trade Unions. The Court can investigate and/or conciliate in a trades dispute; assist in the formation of joint industrial councils and decide on the validity of registered agreements between employers and trade unions. When a dispute is referred to the Court by either the trade unions or the employers or both the Act requires that the Court normally appoint an Industrial Relations Officer to mediate in the dispute and try to secure agreement through the medium of conciliation conferences. Should conciliation fail to find a settlement, both parties may request an investigation and recommendation by the Court. An investigation is normally held in private and neither party is under any legal obligation to accept the recommendation.

The Rights Commissioner Service was established under the Industrial Relations Act, 1969. The Rights Commission Service is free. A Commissioner may investigate a trade dispute referred to him by a party to a dispute. However he may not investigate a dispute without the consent of both parties, nor can he investigate disputes connected with rates of pay, hours of work of a body of workers. The Rights Commissioners recommendation in trade disputes may be referred to the Labour Court on appeal.

The Department is responsible for dealing with EEC labour policy and legislation and for the promotion of standards contained in the Conventions and Recommendations of the International Labour Organization. It also services the Manpower and Social Affairs Committee of the OECD.

*Labour and Employment.* The total labour force at mid-April 1974 was 1.12m., of which 64,000 persons were out of work. The 1975 figure will be rather higher.

The number of trade unions holding negotiation licences in March 1974 was 86, 66 of which were workers' trade unions and the remainder employers' trade unions. The total membership of these unions was estimated at an earlier date at 364,000, 7,000 of whom were in the employers' trade unions. Of the 357,000 workers in trade unions approximately 230,000 were organized in 6 general unions catering for both white collar and manual workers. Trade unions representing the majority of workers in the Public Service and their membership are not included in these figures as, generally, they are not obliged to hold negotiation licences.

*European Social Fund.* The Department of Labour has been designated by the Irish Government as the national agency responsible for formulating and transmitting to the EEC Commission Irish applications for assistance from the European Social Fund. Assistance is available from the Fund towards expenditure on certain schemes of training, retraining and resettlement of workers and of vocational rehabilitation of the handicapped, provided that those schemes receive financial assistance from public funds.

**COMMERCE.** Value of imports and exports of merchandise (excluding bullion and specie and goods transhipped under bond) for calendar years (in £):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	754,913,123	838,053,271	1,137,236,398	1,626,311,286	1,699,644,283
Exports	527,900,290	635,533,904	869,186,046	1,134,279,721	1,441,369,285
Re-exports	10,761,362	12,014,599			

The values of the chief imports and total exports are shown in the following table (in £):

	Imports		Exports	
	1974	1975	1974	1975
Live animals and food	167,249,374	191,132,359	421,400,503	642,659,334
Raw materials	108,240,541	70,646,747	66,767,352	67,151,539
Mineral fuels and lubricants	226,487,128	239,444,004	14,854,269	19,092,857
Chemicals	187,918,181	191,712,165	97,990,498	108,125,299
Manufactured goods	350,165,284	332,983,520	200,448,825	201,013,559
Machinery and transport equipment	356,409,360	419,205,941	116,686,526	161,220,953
Manufactured articles <sup>1</sup>	139,453,889	157,741,768	121,284,920	140,481,712

<sup>1</sup> Not elsewhere specified.

Distribution of trade, by principal countries of origin in the case of imports and destination in the case of exports (in £):

Country	Imports		Total exports	
	1974	1975	1974	1975
Argentina	5,220,449	2,950,285	697,054	778,606
Australia	3,593,071	2,436,494	11,575,221	9,900,069
Belgium and Luxembourg	35,029,045	30,677,106	36,801,145	53,700,003
Brazil	6,534,852	4,107,335	1,638,410	1,005,548
Canada	24,499,187	17,620,234	16,431,509	16,742,327
Denmark	14,985,037	13,290,482	4,109,048	5,157,592
Finland	25,686,683	18,888,850	2,506,740	4,493,245
France	87,500,532	85,954,326	35,865,521	63,776,579
Germany (West)	125,947,565	119,587,404	66,875,364	114,656,960
Ghana	8,172,085	5,904,282	353,214	658,817
Great Britain	706603,923	763,799,367	529,939,196	627,748,448
Hong Kong	5,783,519	4,539,748	1,338,464	1,445,369
India	6,435,850	9,087,676	2,194,268	391,096
Iran	21,952,301	28,132,156	1,413,753	5,559,044
Iraq	9,617	5,055,697	780,445	981,231
Israel	3,384,402	3,820,915	2,570,867	5,164,424
Italy	33,801,702	42,721,583	17,559,623	39,779,077
Japan	21,674,890	29,866,981	9,484,806	9,109,605
Kuwait	22,920,802	32,539,517	486,720	984,411
Malaysia	4,584,246	2,431,289	1,432,615	1,375,818
Morocco	9,987,221	4,271,768	13,019	449,833
Netherlands	55,785,795	54,816,322	46,330,581	86,037,288
New Zealand	4,955,487	4,045,447	1,536,701	1,547,150
Nigeria	2,574,435	2,392,934	3,859,957	11,450,313
Northern Ireland	51,862,173	64,358,672	104,715,622	153,534,521
Norway	9,451,725	8,441,424	3,992,327	3,598,666
Poland	15,019,002	13,700,592	2,386,261	3,157,785
Portugal	6,151,583	6,040,278	3,286,131	1,030,789
Saudi Arabia	41,189,959	26,744,626	1,033,099	1,291,962
South Africa, Rep. of	4,698,461	6,141,715	5,989,839	7,027,655
Spain	10,220,710	10,983,393	13,365,398	11,102,972
Sri Lanka	1,187,440	1,076,042	864,884	198,075
Sweden	40,215,106	36,191,601	12,133,740	15,172,425
Switzerland	11,227,989	12,193,297	5,897,846	6,931,104
USSR	14,907,435	18,040,767	8,257,248	10,050,242
USA	105,728,791	122,454,623	109,292,515	27,856,187
Venezuela	11,491	2,503	1,698,246	2,787,948

An Anglo-Irish free-trade agreement to remove progressively all duties between July 1966 and July 1975 was signed in London on 14 Dec. 1965.

Trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	444,762	526,603	809,704	920,925	1,008,434
Exports and re-exports from UK	469,337	625,713	820,463	906,564	1,246,575

**SHIPPING.** The total number of vessels with cargo and in ballast in the foreign trade which arrived at ports in the country during 1975 was 12,464 of 21,738,457 NRT; of these, 1,650 of 2,475,217 NRT, were Irish registered vessels. The Irish merchant fleet, of vessels of 100 gross tons or over, consisted of 66 vessels totalling 197,807 NRT at 31 Dec. 1975.

**INLAND WATERWAYS.** The principal inland waterways open to navigation are the Shannon Navigation (130 miles) and the Grand Canal and Barrow Navigation (156 miles). Merchandise traffic is not now transported on them and navigation is confined to pleasure craft operated either privately or commercially.

**ROADS.** At 31 March 1975 there were 55,306 miles of public roads, consisting of 3,226 miles of national roads, 6,678 miles of main (trunk and link) roads other than national roads, 44,023 miles of county roads and 1,379 miles of county borough and urban roads.

Number of licensed motor vehicles at 30 Sept. 1975: Private cars, 511,825; public-service vehicles, 6,220; goods vehicles, 52,367; agricultural tractors, 62,030; motor cycles, 36,711; other vehicles, 11,998 (including 7,661 vehicles exempt from payment of motor-vehicle licence duty).



The total number of miles run by road motor passenger vehicles of the omnibus type during 1975 was 53,906,491. Passengers carried numbered 278,617,791 and the gross receipts from passengers were £26,602,187.

**RAILWAYS.** The total length of railway open for traffic at 31 Dec. 1974 was 1,361 route miles, all 5 ft 3 in. gauge.

Córas Iompair Éireann, the national transport undertaking, operates all rail services in the State.

Railway statistics for years ending 31 March	1973	1974
Passengers (no.)	11,861,970	12,695,155
Miles run by coaching trains	4,960,112	5,782,000
Merchandise and mineral traffic conveyed (tons)	3,645,964	3,660,065
Livestock conveyed (no.)	116,091	31,094
Miles run by freight trains	3,154,290	2,946,000
Receipts (£)	15,211,236 <sup>1</sup>	17,125,272
Expenditure (£)	21,388,818 <sup>1</sup>	25,211,858

<sup>1</sup> Including docks, harbours and wharves.

**AVIATION.** During the year ended 31 March 1976 Aer Lingus-Irish International Airlines carried 1,590,078 passengers, 40,158 short tons of cargo and 2,017 short tons of mail on its European services and 198,328 passengers, 12,519 short tons of cargo and 348 short tons of mail on its transatlantic services.

**POST** (30 June 1976). Number of post offices, 2,191; telegraph offices, 1,345; telephones, 458,000; public telephones, 3,900; telephone exchanges, 1,030.

Radio and television broadcasting is operated by Radio Telefis Éireann, a statutory public body appointed by the Minister for Posts and Telegraphs under the Broadcasting Authority Acts. In July 1976 there were 450,559 holders of current monochrome television licences and 97,334 holders of current colour television licences.

**BANKING.** The Central Bank, which was established as from 1 Feb. 1943, in accordance with the Central Bank Act, 1942, replaced the Currency Commission, which was set up under the Currency Act, 1927, and had been responsible *inter alia* for the regulation of the note issue. In addition to the powers and functions of the Currency Commission the Central Bank has the power of receiving deposits from banks and public authorities, of rediscounting Exchequer bills and bills of exchange, of making advances to banks against such bills or against Government securities, of fixing and publishing rates of interest for rediscounting bills, of buying and selling certain Government securities and securities of any international bank or financial institution formed wholly or mainly by governments. The Bank also collects and publishes information relating to monetary and credit matters. The Central Bank Act, 1971, gives further powers to the Central Bank in the regulation of banking including licensing of banks, the supervision of their operations and control of liquidity and reserve ratios. The capital of the Bank is £40,000, of which £24,000 has been paid up and is held by the Minister for Finance.

The Board of Directors of the Central Bank consists of a Governor, appointed by the President of the Republic on the advice of the Government, and 8 directors, all appointed by the Minister for Finance, 6 direct and 2 from among directors of the Associated Banks (the term applied to the 4 shareholding banks associated with the former Currency Commission).

There are 4 commercial banks associated with the Central Bank: The Bank of Ireland, Allied Irish Banks Ltd, the Ulster Bank and the Northern Bank.

At 31 Dec. 1975 the Associated Banks had total liabilities and assets balancing at £3,257.7m., including £1,761.2m. current deposit and other accounts, £838.3m. loans and advances, £524.2m. government bills and investments and £222.3m. balance (inclusive of statutory deposits) with the Central Bank. The commercial banking system also includes 39 licensed banks not 'associated' with the Central Bank. At 31 Dec. 1976 these non-associated banks had total liabilities and assets balancing at £1,417.4m.

The post office savings bank has approximately 2,142,000 (including 1.07m dormant) accounts and the amount due at 31 Dec. 1975 was £180.5m. The trustee savings banks had deposits of £85.3m. at 31 Dec. 1975.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF THE IRISH REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN (17 Grosvenor Place, SW1X 7HR)

*Ambassador:* Paul John Geoffrey Keating (accredited 22 March 1977).

*Minister:* John Campbell. *Counsellors:* T. Corcoran; H. G. Foster (*Economic*); John Hogan (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* D. Gallagher (*Press and Information*); R. O'Brien; J. O'Brien (*Agriculture*).

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE IRISH REPUBLIC (33 Merrion Rd., Dublin, 4)

*Ambassador:* W. R. Haydon, CMG.

*Counsellor:* J. K. Hickman. *First Secretaries:* J. Plant (*Commercial*); P. J. Goulden (*Information*); E. A. Townsend (*Consular*).

*Military Attaché:* Brig. F. G. McMullen, DSO.

### OF THE IRISH REPUBLIC IN THE USA (2234 Massachusetts Ave, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* John G. Molloy.

*Counsellors:* Paul Dempsey; Michael Lillis (*Agriculture*). *First Secretaries:* R. Townsend; S. Farrell (*Press and Information*).

### OF THE USA IN THE IRISH REPUBLIC

*Ambassador:* W. J. Curley.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* J. D. Rendahl. *Heads of Sections:* B. H. Baas (*Economic*); G. D. Whiteman (*Agriculture*); R. L. Olson (*Administration*); R. W. Dubose (*Political*).

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Central Statistics Office (Earlsfort Terrace, Dublin, 2) was established in June 1949, and is attached to the Department of the Taoiseach: *Director:* T. P. Linehan, B.E., B.Sc.

The Central Statistics Office took over the work carried out since 1922 by the Statistics Branch, Department of Industry and Commerce, which in turn had continued the statistical work carried out by the Department of Agriculture and Technical Instruction (since 1900) and by the Irish Department of the Ministry of Labour, London (since 1919). Vital statistics from 1864, annual agricultural statistics prior to 1900 and decennial census of population were compiled by the Registrar-General for Ireland. The population censuses were carried out in 1926, 1936 and 1946 by the Statistics Branch of the Department of Industry and Commerce and are now the responsibility of the Central Statistics Office, which has also, as from July 1950, taken over from the Registrar-General the compilation of Vital Statistics. The Statistics Act 1926 confers wide powers for the collection, compilation and publication of statistics. Other Acts under which statistics are collected are Workmen's Compensation Act, Merchant Shipping Act, Customs Consolidation Act and Road Transport Act.

Principal publications of the Central Statistics Office are *National Income and Expenditure* (annually), *Statistical Abstract* (annually), *Census of Population Reports*, *Census of Industrial Production Reports*, *Trade and Shipping Statistics* (annually and monthly), *Trend of Employment and Unemployment* (annually), *Reports on Vital Statistics* (annually), *Irish Statistical Bulletin* (quarterly).

*Facts about Ireland.* Dublin, Department of Foreign Affairs, 1973

*The Gill History of Ireland.* 11 vols. Dublin

Bartholomew, P. C., *The Irish Judiciary.* Dublin, Institute of Public Administration, 1974

Chubb, B., *The Government and Politics of Ireland.* OUP

Delaney, V. T. H., *The Administration of Justice in Ireland.* Dublin, Institute of Public Administration, 1962

Eager, A. R., *Guide to Irish Bibliographical Materials.* London, 1964

*Encyclopaedia of Ireland.* Dublin, 1968

Freeman, T. W., *Ireland: A General and Regional Geography.* 2nd ed. London, 1965

Harbison, P., *Guide to the National Monuments of Ireland.* Dublin, 1975

Johnston, T. J., and others, *A History of the Church of Ireland.* Dublin, 1953

Keatinge, P., *Formulation of Irish Foreign Policy.* Dublin, Institute of Public Administration, 1973

Kee, R., *The Green Flag.* London, 1972

Kelly, J. M., *Fundamental Rights in the Irish Law and Constitution.* Dublin, 1966

Lehane, B., *The Companion Guide to Ireland.* London, 1973

Lyons, F. S. L., *Ireland since the Famine.* London, 1971

McDunphy, Michael, *The President of Ireland: His Powers, Functions and Duties.* Dublin, 1945

- MacLiammoir, Micheál, and Smith, Edwin, *Ireland*. London, 1966  
 MacManus, F. (ed.), *The Years of the Great Test, 1926–1939*. Cork, 1967  
 Meenan, J., *The Irish Economy Since 1922*. Liverpool, 1970  
 Nevil, W. E., *Geology and Ireland*. Dublin, 1963  
 O'Donnell, J. P., *How Ireland is Governed*. 5th ed. Dublin, Institute of Public Administration  
 O'Mahony, David, *The Irish Economy*. Cork University Press, 1966  
 O'Mahony, D., *The Irish Economy*. Cork Univ. Press  
 O'Neill's Commercial Who's Who and Industrial Directory of Ireland. 18th ed. Dublin, 1963  
 Thom's Directory of Ireland. 3 vols. (Dublin, Professional, Commercial). Dublin, 1960–67

## ISRAEL

### Medinat Israel—State of Israel

In 1967, following some years of uneasy peace, local clashes on the Israeli-Syrian border were followed by Egyptian mass concentration of forces on the borders of Israel. The UN emergency force was expelled and a blockade of shipping to Israel was imposed by Egypt in the Red Sea. Israel struck out at Egypt on land and in the air on 5–6 June 1967. Jordan joined in the conflict which spread to the Syrian borders. By 11 June the Israelis had occupied the Gaza Strip and the Sinai peninsula as far as the Suez Canal in Egypt, West Jordan as far as the Jordan valley and the heights east of the Sea of Galilee, including the town of Quneitra in Syria.

A further war broke out on 6 Oct. 1973 when an Egyptian offensive was launched across the Suez Canal and Syrian forces struck on the Golan Heights. Following UN Security Council resolutions a ceasefire finally came into being on 24 Oct. In Dec. agreement was reached by Egypt and Israel on disengagement and a disengagement agreement was signed with Syria on 31 May 1974. A further disengagement agreement was signed between Israel and Egypt in Sept. 1975.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Israel is an independent sovereign republic, established by proclamation on 14 May 1948. For the history of the British Mandate, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1920–49, under PALESTINE.

In 1950 the Knesset (*Parliament*), which in 1949 had passed the Transition Law dealing in general terms with the powers of the Knesset, President and Cabinet, resolved to enact from time to time fundamental laws, which eventually, taken together, would form the Constitution. The first of these fundamental laws, dealing with the Knesset, Israel Lands and the President, were passed in 1958, 1960 and 1964 respectively.

*National flag:* White with 2 horizontal blue stripes, the blue Shield of David in the centre.

*National anthem:* Hatikvah (The Hope). Words by N. N. Imber (1878); adopted as the Jewish National Anthem by the first Zionist Congress (1897).

The Knesset, a one-chamber Parliament, consists of 120 members. It is elected for a 4-year term by secret ballot and universal direct suffrage. The system of election is by proportional representation. In Jan. 1976 the Knesset was composed as follows: 'Labour Alignment', consisting of the Labour Party (a merger of Mapai, Abduth Ha'avoda and Rafi) and left wing Mapam, 51; Arab and Druse lists, 3; Moked-Maki, 1; Citizens Rights, 3; National Religious Party, 11; Independent Liberals, 4; New Communist list, 4; Torah Front (formed by Agudat Israel and Poalei Agudat Israel), 5; Likud (formed by Herut Liberals, National List and Free Centre), 39. The President is elected by the Knesset by secret ballot by a simple majority; his term of office is 5 years. He may be re-elected once.

*Former Presidents of the State:* Chaim Weizmann (1949–52); Izhak Ben-Zvi (1952–63); Zaiman Shazar (1963–68).



*President:* Ephraim Katzir, elected 10 April 1973 by 66 to 41 votes.

At the time when *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* was going to press (April 1977) the Knesset had been dissolved and elections were planned for 17 May 1977.

Gen. Yizhak Rabin was replaced by Shimon Peres as leader of the Israel Labour Party on 10 April 1977.

The Israel Labour Party chose Gen. Yizhak Rabin by 298 votes to 254 to succeed Golda Meir as Prime Minister.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** Local authorities are of three kinds, namely, municipal corporations, local councils and regional councils. Their status, powers and duties are prescribed by statute. Regional councils are local authorities set up in agricultural areas and include all the agricultural settlements in the area under their jurisdiction. All local authorities exercise their authority mainly by means of bye-laws approved by the Minister of the Interior. Their revenue is derived from rates and a surcharge on income tax. Local authorities are elected for a 4-year term of office concurrently with general elections.

There are 31 municipalities (2 Arab), 115 local councils (46 Arab and 6 Druze) and 49 regional councils (1 Arab) comprising 700 villages.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of Israel, within the boundaries defined by the 1949 armistice agreements with Egypt, Jordan, the Lebanon and Syria, is 20,700 sq. km (7,993 sq. miles), with a population (May 1972 census), of 3.2m. (estimated, Jan. 1976, 3.4m.). The area within the ceasefire lines is 89,359 sq. km (34,493 sq. miles). Population of areas which came under Israeli administration as a result of the 6-day war was approximately 1m.; Judaea and Samaria (West Bank), 674,500, Gaza Strip and Northern Sinai, 418,800 and a few thousand on the Golan Heights.

Crude birth rate per 1,000 population of Jewish population (1974), 24.7; non-Jewish, 44.6; crude death rate, Jewish, 7.5; non-Jewish, 5.4; infant mortality rate per 1,000 live births, Jewish, 19.2; non-Jewish, 37.

Israel is administratively divided into 6 districts:

District	Area (sq. miles)	Population <sup>1</sup>	Chief town
Northern	1,347	459,900	Nazareth
Haifa	330	463,500	Haifa
Central	480	537,500	Ramla
Tel Aviv	66	882,600	Tel Aviv
Jerusalem <sup>2</sup>	215	323,700	Jerusalem
Southern	5,555	333,200	Beersheba
	7,992	3,000,400	

<sup>1</sup> Estimate 1970.

<sup>2</sup> Includes East Jerusalem, annexed from Jordan after 1967 War.

On 23 Jan. 1950 the Knesset proclaimed Jerusalem the capital of the State. Population of the main towns (31 Dec. 1974): Tel-Aviv/Jaffa, 357,600; Jerusalem, 344,200; Haifa, 225,000; Ramat Gan, 120,200; Bat-Yam, 114,000; Holon, 110,300; Petach Tikva, 103,000; Beersheba, 93,400; Netanya, 79,500.

The official languages are Hebrew and Arabic.

**IMMIGRATION.** The following table shows the numbers of Jewish immigrants entering Palestine (Israel), including persons entering as travellers who subsequently registered as immigrants. For a year-by-year breakdown, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1951, p. 1167.

1919-32	84,093	1940-47	92,563	1969-74	259,237
1933-39	218,099	1948-68	1,290,610		

During the period 1948-68, 45.5% of the immigrants came from Europe and America and 54.5% from Asia and Africa; during the period 1969-74, 78% came from Europe and America and 22% from Asia and Africa.

The Jewish Agency, which, in accordance with Article IV of the Palestine Mandate, played a leading role in laying the political, economic and social foundations on which the State of Israel was established, continues to be instrumental in organizing immigration.

**RELIGION.** Religious affairs are under the supervision of a special Ministry, with departments for the Christian and Moslem communities. The religious affairs of each community remain under the full control of the ecclesiastical authorities concerned: in the case of the Jews, the Sephardi and Ashkenazi Chief Rabbis, in the case of the Christians, the heads of the various communities, and in the case of the Moslems, the Qadis. The Druze were officially recognized in 1957 as an autonomous religious community.

In 1974 (estimate) there were: Moslems, 392,500; Christians, 84,500; Druze and others, 41,600.

The Jewish Sabbath and Holy Days are observed as days of rest in the public services. Full provision is, however, made for the free exercise of other faiths, and for the observance by their adherents of their respective days of rest and Holy Days.

The General Assembly of the United Nations proposed, in its resolution of 29 Nov. 1947, the establishment of an international regime for the Jerusalem area. Following the war of June 1967 and the unification of Jerusalem, Israel has maintained freedom of access and worship for all faiths in their holy places. Moslem holy places are administered by their own administration, the Wakf and Christian holy places are still administered in accordance with the *status quo* defined in Ottoman days.

**EDUCATION.** The school system is under the direction of the Ministry of Education and Culture, and comprises kindergarten, primary, secondary and technical schools.

A law passed by the Knesset on 12 Sept. 1949 provides for free and compulsory primary education from 5 to 15 years of age. Youths in the age groups 14–18, who have not completed their primary schooling, must attend special classes.

The State Education Law of 12 Aug. 1953 established a unified state-controlled elementary school system with a provision for special religious schools. The standard curriculum for all elementary schools is issued by the Ministry with a possibility of adding supplementary subjects comprising not more than 25% of the total syllabus. Many schools in towns are private, a number are maintained by municipalities and some are administered by teachers' co-operatives or trustees.

Statistics relating to schools under government supervision, 1974–75:

Type of School	Schools	Teachers	Pupils
<i>Hebrew Education—Total</i>	6,265	52,824	868,037
Kindergartens	4,279	4,637	186,625
Primary schools	1,213	24,670	374,443
Schools for handicapped children	164	1,780	11,594
Schools for working youth	80	235	2,992
Schools of intermediate division	176	6,512	50,882
Secondary schools	206	15,384	54,878
Vocational schools	306		64,505
Agricultural schools	27		5,877
Teachers' training colleges	49	2,214	10,356
<i>Arab Education—Total</i>	355	6,371	146,377
Kindergartens	254	507	15,934
Primary schools	287	4,525	105,373
Schools for handicapped children	4	21	117
Schools for working youth	5	18	182
Schools of intermediate division	33	660	8,929
Secondary schools	77	1,145	12,860
Vocational schools	24		1,572
Agricultural schools	2		687
Teachers' training colleges	2	88	723

There are also a number of private schools maintained by religious foundations—Jewish, Christian and Moslem—and also by private societies.

The Hebrew University of Jerusalem, founded in 1925, comprises faculties of the humanities, social sciences, law, science, medicine and agriculture. In 1974-75 it had a teaching staff of 2,000 and 16,000 students.

The Technion in Haifa had, in 1974-75, 21 faculties and departments with 1,500 teachers and 9,500 students. The Weizmann Institute of Science in Rehovoth is engaged in research in chemistry, mathematics, physics and biology; founded in 1949, it had a staff of 400 in 1974-75.

In 1974-75 the Tel Aviv University had 16 faculties, some 1,150 teachers and 15,400 students. The religious Bar-Ilan University at Ramat Gan, opened in 1965 had, in 1974-75, 5 faculties (Jewish studies, humanities, natural sciences, social sciences, philology), 850 teachers and 7,000 students. The Haifa University had, in 1974-75, 29 faculties with 700 teachers and 6,000 students. The Ben Gurion University had, in 1974-75, 28 departments with 900 teachers and 3,600 students.

**CINEMAS (1974).** There were 242 cinemas with a seating capacity of approximately 165,400.

**NEWSPAPERS (1974).** There were 27 daily newspapers, including 13 in Hebrew, 4 in Arabic, 1 each in German, English, French, Hungarian, Yiddish, Russian, Romanian, Bulgarian, Spanish and Polish, with a total circulation of over 500,000.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** In 1974 Israel had 126 hospitals with 23,077 beds. The 'Malben' organization cares for the aged. The Women's International Zionist Organization has a number of children's homes, crèches and kindergartens as well as vocational schools and training institutions for nurses. In addition, there are several other voluntary bodies providing specific services to the community.

The National Insurance Law, which took effect in April 1954, provides for old-age pensions, survivors' insurance, work-injury insurance, maternity insurance, family allowances and unemployment benefits.

**JUSTICE. LAW.** Under the Law and Administration Ordinance, 5708/1948, the first law passed by the Provisional Council of State, the law of Israel is the law which was obtaining in Palestine on 14 May 1948 in so far as it is not in conflict with that Ordinance or any other law passed by the Israel legislature and with such modifications as result from the establishment of the State and its authorities.

Capital punishment was abolished in 1954, except for support given to the Nazis and for high treason.

The law of Palestine was derived from three main sources, namely, Ottoman law, English law (Common Law and Equity) and the law enacted by the Palestine legislature, which to a great extent was modelled on English law. The Ottoman law in its turn was derived from three main sources, namely, Moslem law which had survived in the Ottoman Empire, French law adapted by the Ottomans and the personal law of the non-Moslem communities.

**CIVIL COURTS.** Municipal courts, established in certain municipal areas, have criminal jurisdiction over offences against municipal regulations and bye-laws and certain specified offences committed within a municipal area.

Magistrates courts, established in each district and sub-district, have limited jurisdiction in both civil and criminal matters.

District courts, sitting at Jerusalem, Tel-Aviv and Haifa, have jurisdiction, as courts of first instance, in all civil matters not within the jurisdiction of magistrates courts, and in all criminal matters, and as appellate courts from magistrates courts and municipal courts.

The Supreme Court has jurisdiction as a court of first instance (sitting as a High Court of Justice dealing mainly with administrative matters) and as an appellate court from the district courts (sitting as a Court of Civil or of Criminal Appeal).



In addition, there are various tribunals for special classes of cases, such as the Rents Tribunals and the Tribunals for the Prevention of Profiteering and Speculation. Settlement Officers deal with disputes with regard to the ownership or possession of land in settlement areas constituted under the Land (Settlement of Title) Ordinance.

**RELIGIOUS COURTS.** The rabbinical courts of the Jewish community have exclusive jurisdiction in matters of marriage and divorce, alimony and confirmation of wills of members of their community other than foreigners, concurrent jurisdiction with the civil courts in such matters of members of their community who are foreigners if they consent to the jurisdiction, and concurrent jurisdiction with the civil courts in all other matters of personal status of all members of their community, whether foreigners or not, with the consent of all parties to the action, save that such courts may not grant a decree of dissolution of marriage to a foreign subject.

The courts of the several recognized Christian communities have a similar jurisdiction over members of their respective communities.

The Moslem religious courts have exclusive jurisdiction in all matters of personal status over Moslems who are not foreigners, and over Moslems who are foreigners, if under the law of their nationality they are subject in such matters to the jurisdiction of Moslem religious courts.

Where any action of personal status involves persons of different religious communities, the President of the Supreme Court will decide which court shall have jurisdiction, and whenever a question arises as to whether or not a case is one of personal status within the exclusive jurisdiction of a religious court, the matter must be referred to a special tribunal composed of 2 judges of the Supreme Court and the president of the highest court of the religious community concerned in Israel.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The unit of currency is the Israeli £ (I£), divided into 100 *agorot* (up to 31 Dec. 1959; 1,000 *prutah*). There are coins of I£½ and I£1 as well as of 1 *agora*, 5, 10 and 25 *agorot* and bank-notes of I£1, 5, 10, 50 and 100. Currency in circulation on 31 Dec. 1975 was I£4,172.2m. (bank-notes and coins).

**Budget.** The budget year runs from 1 April to 31 March (in I£1m.):

	1974-75	1975-76
Revenue	31,915.5	85,200.0 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue for development budget	8,734.5	17,900.0
Business enterprises	6,009.3	11,604.6
Expenditure	46,659.3	85,200.0

<sup>1</sup> Estimate.

New economic measures were introduced in Sept. 1975; purchase tax was increased by 10% on luxury goods, and 5% on many basic consumer items. On 5 Jan. 1976, the Israeli pound was devalued from I£7.10 to the US\$ to I£7.24.

In 1973-74 the main items of expenditure (in I£1m.) were: Defence, 15,340; education, 1,603.3; commerce and industry, 170.5; health, 587.5; social welfare, 202.3; housing, 38.8.

Income tax is levied progressively up to a maximum of 71.9%. A Defence Levy of 10% on income tax paid was introduced during the 6-day war.

**DEFENCE.** The Defence Service Law of 8 Sept. 1949, as amended, provides a compulsory 30-month conscription (extended to 36 months in 1968) for men between the ages of 18 and 26 and a 2-year conscription for men in the age-group of 27-29 years. Unmarried women aged 18-26 serve 20 months. After their term of military service, men and childless women are on the reserves until the ages of 55 and 34 years respectively. Until they are 40, men usually report for 31 days training annually and from then until they are 55, for 14 days. Commissioned and n.c.o.s usually serve 7 extra days a year.

The Israel Defence Force is a unified force, in which army, navy and air force are subordinate to a single chief-of-staff. The Minister of Defence is *de facto*

commander-in-chief but from Oct. 1973 the cabinet formed a defence committee with authority to make decisions on military operations.

**Army.** The regular army had a strength in 1976 of 125,000 (15,000 regulars) including 12,000 women, organized in 10 armoured, 9 mechanized, 9 infantry, 3 artillery and 5 parachute brigades. There is a reserve army of about 375,000 on mobilization.

The highest army rank is that of Lieut.-General (*Rav Alouf*), and the Chief-of-Staff, who is the C.-in-C., holds that rank. A divisional commander is a Brigadier (*Tat Alouf*), and a brigade commander a Colonel (*Alouf Mishne*).

**Navy.** The Navy includes 1 diesel-powered patrol submarine (acquired from Britain), 18 missile boats, 45 patrol craft, 7 firefish craft, 2 transports, 1 dock landing ship, 10 landing craft, 1 support ship, 1 training ship and 3 minor landing craft.

New construction includes 3 diesel-electric patrol submarines being built in Britain and 6 steel-hulled guided-missile boats of 415 tons displacement being built in Israel.

The former Nautical School in Haifa has been reorganized as a Naval Officers' School in Acre. Naval personnel in 1977 totalled 350 officers and 4,150 men including commandos, of whom 1,000 are conscripts. There are also 5,000 naval reserves.

**Air Force.** The Air Force has a regular personnel strength of about 15,000, with nearly 500 first-line aircraft, all jets, of Israeli, US and French manufacture. They include about 25 surviving Mirage III supersonic multi-mission fighters, supplemented by similar Israeli-built Nesher and J79-engined Kfirs based on the Mirage airframe, more than 200 F-4E Phantom fighter-bombers, 12 RF-4E reconnaissance fighters and about 275 A-4E/H/N Skyhawk light attack aircraft. Deliveries of the F-4E and A-4 are continuing. One interceptor squadron is re-equipping with F-15 Eagles. There are also transport squadrons of turboprop C-130/KC-130 Hercules, C-47, Arava, and locally modified Boeing 707 and 'swing-tail' Strato-cruiser aircraft (used also for ECM and flight refuelling duties), helicopter squadrons of CH-53, S-61R, CH-47C Chinook, Super Frelon, Agusta-Bell 205 and Alouette aircraft, and training units with locally-built Magister jet trainers, which can be used also in a light ground attack role. On order are 4 E-2C Hawkeye airborne early warning aircraft. Missiles in service include surface-to-air Hawks and surface-to-surface Lances.

**AGRICULTURE.** In the coastal plain (Sharon, Emek Hefer and the Shephelah) mixed farming, poultry raising, citriculture and vineyards are the main agricultural activities. The Emek (the Valley of Jezreel) is the main agricultural centre of Israel. Mixed farming is to be found throughout the valleys; the sub-tropical Beisan and Jordan plainlands are also centres of banana plantations and fish breeding. In Galilee mixed farming, olive and tobacco plantations prevail. The Hills of Ephraim are a vineyard centre; many parts of the hill country are under afforestation. In the northern Negev farming has been aided by the Yarkon-Negev water pipeline. This has become part of the overall project of the 'National Water Carrier', which is to take water from the Sea of Galilee (Lake Kinnereth) to the south. The plan includes a number of regional projects such as the Lake Kinnereth-Negev pipeline which came into operation in 1964; it has an annual capacity of 320m. cu. metres.

A land-utilization survey has graded the country as follows: 3,392,000 dunams under dry farming and 3,938,000 dunams under irrigation suitable for all types of cultivation, 697,000 dunams under dry farming and 1,339,000 dunams under irrigation suitable for plantations, 8.49m. dunams suitable for pasture, 882,000 dunams suitable for afforestation, 470,000 dunams unfit for any type of cultivation.

The area under cultivation (in 1,000 dunams) in 1974-75 was 4,350, of which 1,825 were under irrigation. Of the total cultivated area 2,800 dunams were under field crops, 390 under vegetables, potatoes, pumpkins and melons, 875

under citrus and orchards, 56 under fish ponds and 189 under miscellaneous crops, including auxiliary farms, nurseries, flowers etc.

Industrial crops, such as cotton and sugar-beet, have successfully been introduced. In 1973-74 the area under cotton totalled 333,700 dunams and under sugar-beet 18,800.

Livestock (1973-74) included 280,950 cattle, 116,200 sheep and goats, 7.5m. laying hens.

Characteristic types of rural settlement are, among others, the following: (1) The *Kibbutz* and *Kvutza* (communal collective settlement), where all property and earnings are collectively owned and work is collectively organized. (2) The *Moshav Ovdim* (workers' co-operative smallholders' settlement) which is founded on the principles of mutual aid and equality of opportunity between the members, all farms being equal in size; hired labour is prohibited. (3) The *Moshav Shitufi* (co-operative settlement), which is based on collective ownership and economy as in the *Kibbutz*, but with each family having its own house and being responsible for its own domestic services. (4) The *Moshav* (smallholders' settlement), which resembles the *moshav ovdim* but lacks the latter's rigid ideological basis; hired labour, for instance, is permitted. (5) The *Moshava* (village), in which land and property are privately owned and every resident is responsible for his own well-being. In 1974, of the 785 rural settlements in Israel, 227 were kibbutzim (population, 94,200), 350 were moshavim (129,300), 27 moshavim shitufim (6,100), 98 were small villages (70,200), 88 Arab villages (165,100, not including 49,300 Bedouin); the rest were temporary settlements and educational institutions.

**MINING.** The most valuable natural resources of the country are the potash, bromine and other salt deposits of the Dead Sea, which are exploited by the Dead Sea Works, Ltd. Geological research and exploration of the natural resources in the Negev are undertaken by the Israel Mining Corporation. Copper is being worked at Timna near Eilat; production in 1974 was 9,500 tons. Potash production in 1974 was 950,000 tons.

A plant for the production of 46,000 tons of magnesium and 80,000 tons of hydrochloric acid per annum is being erected in the Arad area.

Oil was first discovered in Sept. 1955 at Heletz in the Negev. Crude oil production in 1974 was 45m. litres and natural gas 66m. metres.

**INDUSTRY.** A wide range of products is manufactured, processed or finished in the country, including chemicals, metal products, textiles, tyres, diamonds, paper, plastics, leather goods, glass and ceramics, building materials, precision instruments, tobacco, foodstuffs, electric goods, including refrigerators and radios.

A law for the encouragement of capital investment, passed on 29 March 1950, grants substantial privileges to foreign investors; the law was amended in 1955, 1957, 1959 and 1967 to extend the scope of the benefits. An Investment Centre was established in May 1950, and had by early-1971 approved investments totalling I£1,000m.

GDP *per capita* (1972) US\$2,279.

**POWER.** Electric-power consumption amounted during 1974-75 to 7,915m. kwh.

**LABOUR.** The General Federation of Labour (Histadrut) founded in 1920, had, in 1973, 1,259,200 members (including 89,000 Arab and Druse members); including workers' families, this membership represents 56.1% of the population covering 85% of all wage-earners. Several trades unions of lesser importance also exist.

Histadrut participates in over 70% of Israeli agriculture and 23% of industrial production; it runs the Kuput Holim (workers' health service) and has large interests in banking, insurance, retail business, construction and building.

In 1974 the average daily number of registered unemployed was 844.



**COMMERCE.** External trade, in US\$1,000, for calendar years:

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	1,332,000	1,433,497	1,811,605	1,961,362	2,968,579	4,197,856	4,151,119
Exports	723,983	778,735	957,609	1,146,972	1,458,990	1,824,859	1,941,202

In 1974, of the imports 56.1% came from Europe (EEC, EFTA and COMECON countries), 18.6% from the US and Canada, 6.1% from Asia and Africa; of the exports 53.3% went to European countries, 18% to US and Canada, 21.8% to Africa and Asia.

The main exportable commodities are citrus fruit and by-products, fruit-juices, textiles, wines and liquor, sweets, polished diamonds, chemicals, motor cars, tyres, textiles, electrical goods, flowers. The main exports were, in 1975 (\$1m.): Diamonds, 641; chemical and oil products, 185.7; citrus fruit, 176.8, and food, beverages and tobacco, 125.7.

Total trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	57,202	69,942	78,701	91,253	127,796
Exports and re-exports from UK	134,612	187,248	219,206	237,243	249,398

**SHIPPING.** Israel has 3 commercial ports, Haifa, Ashdod and Eilat. The deep-water port at Ashdod came into use at the end of 1965, when the ports of Tel-Aviv and Jaffa were closed for freight services. An Israel Ports Authority began to operate in 1962. In 1974, 2,991 ships anchored in Israeli ports; 9.97m. tons of freight (not including oil in bulk tankers) were handled. The Israeli merchant fleet consisted in 1974 of 106 vessels, totalling 2,304,253 GRT.

**RAILWAYS.** Internal communications (1977) are provided by 902 km of standard gauge line. Surveys are being made (1977) of 215 km of new line linking Eilat on the Gulf of Aqaba with Sedom and the existing rail network by means of the 34 km line now under construction from Oron to Nahal Zin. In 1974-75, 3.6m. passengers and 3.6m. metric tons of freight were carried by rail.

**ROADS.** There were 10,657 km of paved roads in 1976. Registered motor vehicles in 1974 totalled 408,280, including 5,615 buses, 94,758 trucks and 267,425 private cars.

**AVIATION.** Air communications are centred in the airport of Lod, near Tel-Aviv. In 1974, 9,182 planes landed at Israeli airports on international flights; 870,600 passengers arrived, 876,000 departed; 28,191 metric tons of freight were loaded and 20,860 metric tons unloaded. The Israeli airline El Al maintains regular flights to London, Paris, Rome, Amsterdam, Brussels, Athens, Vienna, New York, Zürich, Munich, Nicosia, Istanbul, Tehrân, Johannesburg, Mexico, Nairobi, Frankfurt and Copenhagen. In 1975-76 El Al carried 819,890 passengers.

**POST.** The Ministry of Posts controls the postal, telegraph and telephone service. In 1974-75 there were 591 post offices and postal agencies, 43 mobile post offices and (1976) 796,348 telephones.

The broadcasting station in Jerusalem, *Kol Israel*, is controlled by the Broadcasting Authority, established in 1965. Wireless licences in 1974 numbered approximately 460,000 and television licences 385,000.

**BANKING.** The Bank of Israel was established by law in 1954 as Israel's central bank. Its Governor is appointed by the President on the recommendation of the Cabinet for a 5-year term. He acts as economic adviser to the Government and has ministerial status. The assets of the Bank of Israel on 31 Dec. 1974 totalled I£20,551m., of which I£7,762m. was in foreign currencies and I£235m. in gold.

There are 21 commercial banks headed by Bank Leumi Le Israel, Bank Hapoalim and Israel Discount Bank.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is in general use. The (metrical) *dunam* = 1,000 sq. metres (about 0.25 acre).

The Jewish year 5736 corresponds to 6 Sept. 1975–24 Sept. 1976; 5737 to 25 Sept. 1976–12 Sept. 1977; 5738 to 13 Sept. 1977–1 Oct. 1978.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF ISRAEL IN GREAT BRITAIN (2 Palace Green, W8 4QB)

*Ambassador:* Ephraim Evron.

*Ministers:* Zvi Kedar; Amos Lavee (*Economic*). *Counsellors:* Ben Z. Rabino-  
vitch; Shmuel Hazor; Yoseph Ya'akov; Dr Eliahu Gillon (*Scientific*); Moshe Dor  
(*Cultural*); Gabriel Padon (*Press*); Ariel Kennet (*Consul*); Yehuda Atzmoni (*Com-  
mercial*).

*Defence Attaché:* Brig.-Gen. Rafael Sivron.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ISRAEL (192 Rehov Hayarkon, Tel Aviv 63405)

*Ambassador:* J. C. M. Mason, CMG.

*Counsellors:* M. J. Newington; E. V. Vines, OBE.

*First Secretaries:* H. B. C. Roberts, OBE; M. Alan Smith (*Commercial*); L. D.  
Birchwood (*Information*); P. G. Wallis; G. T. Winter (*Consul*); T. Spence  
(*Labour*).

*Service Attachés:* Col. L. A. W. New (*Army*), Cdr M. T. H. Styles (*Navy*;  
resident in Ankara), Group Capt. R. A. Musker (*Defence and Air*).

### OF ISRAEL IN THE USA (1621–22nd St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Simcha Dinitz.

*Ministers:* Shlomo Argov; Zvi Brosh (*Press*). *Minister-Counsellor:* Gideon  
Shomron. *Counsellors:* Moshe Raviv; Meir Avidan; Johanan Bein; Menochem  
Nave (*Economic*); Moshe Meirav (*Economic*); Shaul Ben Haim (*Press*); Asher  
Naim; Yehuda Avner. *First Secretaries:* Yosef Ben-Aharon; Yehoshua Simon.  
*Defence Attaché:* Maj.-Gen. Avraham Adan.

There are Consuls-General in Atlanta, Chicago, Houston, Los Angeles, New  
York, Philadelphia and San Francisco.

### OF THE USA IN ISRAEL

*Ambassador:* Malcolm Toon.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Thomas J. Dunnigan.

*Service Attachés:* Col. Billy B. Forsman (*Defence and Air*), Col. Bruce F.  
Williams (*Army*).

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** There is a Central Bureau of Statistics and Economic Research  
at the Prime Minister's Office, Jerusalem. It publishes monthly bulletins of economic statistics,  
social statistics, foreign trade statistics and an English summary.

*Government Yearbook.* Government Printer, Jerusalem. 1951 ff. (latest issue, 1971/72)

*Facts about Israel 1972.* Government Printer, Jerusalem, 1972

*Statistical Abstract of Israel.* Government Printer, Jerusalem (from 1949/50)

*Israel Yearbook.* Tel-Aviv, 1948–49 ff.

*Statistical Bulletin of Israel.* 1949 ff.

*Reshumoth* (Official Gazette)

*Middle East Record*, ed. Y. Oron. London, 1960 ff.

*Laws of the State of Israel.* Authorized translation. Government Printer, Jerusalem, 1958 ff.

Alkalay, R., *The Complete English-Hebrew Dictionary*. 4 vols. Tel-Aviv, 1959–61

*Atlas of Israel.* Amsterdam, Jerusalem and London, 1970

Badi, J., *The Government of the State of Israel*. New York, 1963

Ben-Gurion D., *Ben-Gurion Looks Back*. London, 1965.—*The Jews in Their Land*. London, 1966.—

*Israel: A Personal History*. New York, 1971

Bentwich, J. S., *Education in Israel*. London, 1965

Bentwich, N., *The New-Old Land of Israel*. London, 1960

Comay, J., *Israel*. London and New York, 1969

Churchill, R. S. and W. S., *The Six-Day War*. London, 1967

Crossman, R., *Nation Reborn*. London, 1960

Drabkin-Darin, H., *The Other Society*. London, 1962

Eigenstadt, S. N., *Israel Society*. London, 1969

Elizur, Y., and Salpeter, E., *Who Rules Israel?* New York, 1973

Horowitz, D., *The Economics of Israel*. New York and Oxford, 1967.—*The Enigma of Economic  
Growth: A Case Study of Israel*. New York, 1972

- Hyamson, A. M., *Palestine under Mandate, 1920-48*. London, 1951  
 Karmon, Y., *Israel: A Regional Geography*. London, 1971  
 Laquer, W. (ed.), *The Israel-Arab Reader*. London 1970.—*A History of Zionism*. New York, 1972  
 Likhovski, E. S., *Israel's Parliament: The Law of the Knesset*. Oxford, 1971  
 Luttwak, E., and Horowitz, D., *The Israeli Army*. London, 1975  
 Meir, G., *My Life*. New York, 1975  
 Orni, E., and Efrat, E., *Geography of Israel*. Jerusalem and London, 1966  
 Pryce-Jones, D., *The Face of Defeat: Palestinian Refugees and Guerrillas*. New York, 1973  
 Segal, R., *Whose Jerusalem? The Conflicts of Israel*. London, 1973  
 Sykes, C., *Crossroads to Israel*. London, 1965  
 Weizmann, C., *Trial and Error*. London, 1949  
*Who's Who in Israel*. Tel-Aviv, 1965

NATIONAL LIBRARY. The Jewish National and University Library, Jerusalem. Director: Dr C. Worman.

## ITALY

### Repubblica Italiana

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 10 June 1946 Italy became a republic on the announcement by the Court of Cassation that a majority of the voters at the referendum held on 2 June had voted for a republic. The final figures, announced on 18 June, showed: For a republic, 12,718,641 (54.3 % of the valid votes cast, which numbered 23,437,143); for the retention of the monarchy, 10,718,502 (45.7 %); invalid and contested, 1,509,735. Total 24,946,878, or 89.1 % of the registered electors, who numbered 28,005,449. For the results of the polling in the 13 leading cities, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1175. Voting was compulsory, open to both men and women 21 years of age or older, including members of the Civil Service and the Armed Forces; former active Fascists and a few other categories were excluded.

On 18 June the then Provisional Government without specifically proclaiming the republic, issued an 'Order of the Day' decreeing that all court verdicts should in future be handed down 'in the name of the Italian people', that the *Gazzetta Ufficiale del Regno d'Italia* should be re-named *Gazzetta Ufficiale della Repubblica Italiana*, that all references to the monarchy should be deleted from legal and government statements and that the shield of the House of Savoy should be removed from the Italian flag.

Thus ended the reign of the House of Savoy, whose kings had ruled over Piedmont for 9 centuries and as Kings of Italy since 18 Feb. 1861. (For fuller account of the House of Savoy, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1946, p. 1021.) The Crown Prince Umberto, son of King Vittorio Emanuele III, became Lieut.-Gen. (i.e., Regent) of the kingdom on 5 June 1944. Following the abdication and retirement to Egypt of his father on 9 May 1946, Umberto was declared King Umberto II; his reign lasted to 13 June, when he left the country. King Victor Emmanuel III died in Alexandria on 28 Dec. 1947.

The new constitution was passed by the constituent assembly by 453 votes to 62 on 22 Dec. 1947; it came into force on 1 Jan. 1948. The constitution consists of 139 articles and 18 transitional clauses. Its main dispositions are as follows:

Italy is described as 'a democratic republic founded on work'. Parliament consists of the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate. The Chamber is elected for 5 years by universal and direct suffrage and it consists of 630 deputies. The Senate is elected for 5 years on a regional basis; each Region having at least 6 senators, consisting of 315 elected senators; the Valle d'Aosta is represented by 1 senator only. The President of the Republic can nominate 5 senators for life from eminent men in the social, scientific, artistic and literary spheres. On the expiry of his term of office, the President of the Republic becomes a senator by right and for life, unless he declines.

The President of the Republic is elected in a joint session of Chamber and Senate, to which are added 3 delegates from each Regional Council (1 from the



Valle d'Aosta). A two-thirds majority is required for the election, but after a third indecisive scrutiny the absolute majority of votes is sufficient. The President must be 50 years or over; his term lasts for 7 years. The President of the Senate acts as his deputy. The President can dissolve the chambers of parliament, except during the last 6 months of his term of office.

The Cabinet can be forced to resign only on a motivated motion of censure; the defeat of a government bill does not involve the resignation of the Government.

A Constitutional Court, consisting of 15 judges who are appointed, 5 each, by the President of the Republic, Parliament (in joint session) and the highest law and administrative courts, has rights similar to those of the Supreme Court of the USA. It can decide on the constitutionality of laws and decrees, define the powers of the State and Regions, judge conflicts between the State and Regions and between the Regions, and try the President of the Republic and the Ministers. The court was set up in Dec. 1955.

The reorganization of the Fascist Party is forbidden. Direct male descendants of King Victor Emmanuel are excluded from all public offices, have no right to vote or to be elected, and are banned from Italian territory; their estates are forfeit to the State. Titles of nobility are no longer recognized, but those existing before 28 Oct. 1922 are retained as part of the name.

*National flag:* Three vertical strips of green, white, red.

*National anthem:* Fratelli d'Italia (words by G. Mameli; tune by M. Novaro, 1847).

The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947, and ratified on 15 Sept. 1947. Italy ceded to France 4 frontier districts on the Little St Bernard Pass, the Mont-Cenis Plateau, the Mont-Thabor and Chaberton areas, and the upper valleys of the Tinée, Vésubie and Roya (*see* map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1948); to Yugoslavia, nearly the whole of the province of Venezia Giulia, the commune of Zara and the island of Pelagosa; to Greece, the Dodecanese; to Albania, the island of Saseno; to China the Italian concession at Tientsin. Italy also gave up her former colonies.

Under the peace treaty Italy was to pay reparations to the following states: Greece, \$105m.; Yugoslavia, \$125m.; USSR, \$100m.; Ethiopia, \$25m.; Albania, \$5m. By 30 Nov. 1967 the whole debt had been paid.

*Head of State:* On 24 Dec. 1971 Chamber and Senate in joint session elected by an absolute majority (518 votes out of 1,008 votes cast) Giovanni Leone (Christian Democrat; born 1908), President of the Republic.

*Former Presidents of the Republic:* Luigi Einaudi (1948–55); Giovanni Gronchi (1955–62); Antonio Segni (1962–64); Giuseppe Saragat (1964–71).

General elections for the Senate and Chamber of Deputies took place on 20 June 1976.

*Senate.* At 20 June 1976: Christian Democrats, 135; Communists, 116; Socialists, 29; Italian Social Movement, 15; Social Democrats, 6; Republicans, 6; other groups, 8. Total: 315.

*Chamber.* At 20 June 1976: Christian Democrats, 262; Communists, 228; Socialists, 57; Italian Social Movement, 35; Republicans, 14; Social Democrats, 15; other groups, 19. Total: 630.

A Government of Christian Democrats was formed in the summer of 1976 and was the 39th since the fall of Mussolini.

*Prime Minister:* Giulio Andreotti.

*Foreign Affairs:* Arnaldo Forlani.

*Justice:* F. Paolo Bonifacio.

Adams, J. C., and Barile, P., *The Government of Republican Italy*. Boston, Mass., 1961  
 Allum, P. A., *Italy: Republic Without Government*. New York, 1974  
 Cross, E. (ed.), *La Constitution Italienne de 1948*. Paris, 1950  
 Lucarini, S., *Democrazia in Crisi*. Milan, 1970  
 Ruini, M., and others, *La Nuova Costituzione Italiana*. Rome, 1947  
 Spriano, P., *Stori a del Partito Comunista Italiano*. Milan, 1967  
 Vedovato, G., *Il Trattato di Pace con l'Italia*. Rome, 1947

**REGIONAL ADMINISTRATION.** Italy is administratively divided into regions, provinces (*province*) and municipalities (*comuni*). The division into 20 autonomous regions (*regioni*), as envisaged in the 1948 constitution, has been completed.

Art. 116 of the constitution provided for the establishment of 5 autonomous regions with special statute (*regioni autonome con statuto speciale*). All these 5 regions have been organized. These special regions have their own parliaments (*consiglio regionale*) and governments (*giunta regionale e presidente*) with certain legislative and administrative functions adapted to the circumstances of each region. A government commissioner is in charge for the co-ordination between regional and national activities.

I. *Sicily* (Sicilia), established on 15 May 1946, comprises the islands of Sicily, the Lipari and Egadi groups, Ustica and Pantelleria, divided into 9 provinces; capital, Palermo. The regional elections on 20 June 1976 returned 39 Christian Democrats, 2 Liberals, 2 Social Democrats, 9 Social Movement, 10 Socialists, 24 Communists, 4 Republicans. The regional government is a coalition of Christian Democrats, Socialists, Social Democrats and Republicans, headed by Angelo Bonfiglio (Christian Democrat).

D. Dolci, *Inchiesta a Palermo*. Turin, 1954. (*To feed the hungry*. London, 1959)  
 Orsini di Camerota, P. d'A., *Sicilia Regione*. Rome, 1951  
 Petrullo, V., *Contemporary Sicily*. Hamilton, N.Y., 1951  
 Torneo, F., *Gli incentivi per la industrializzazione della Sicilia*. Caltanissetta, 1964

II. *Sardinia* (Sardegna), established on 26 Feb. 1948, comprises Sardinia and the surrounding small islands, divided into 4 provinces; capital, Cagliari. The regional elections on 16 June 1974 returned 32 Christian Democrats, 1 Liberal, 6 Social Movement, 9 Socialists, 22 Communists, 1 Sardinian Action Party, 3 Social Democrats, 1 other. The regional government is a coalition of Christian Democrats, Socialists and Social Democrats, headed by Giovannine Del Rio (Christian Democrat).

III. *Aosta*, established on 26 Feb. 1948, comprises the valley of Aosta which is inhabited for the major part by a French speaking population; capital, Aosta. The regional elections of 10 June 1973 returned 4 members of the Unione Valdotaïn, 7 Christian Democrats, 7 Communists, 3 Socialists and 14 others. The regional government is a coalition of the Unione Valdotaïn, Socialists and Social Democrats, headed by Andrione Mario (Unione Valdotaïn).

IV. *Trentino-Alto Adige* (South Tirol), established on 26 Feb. 1948, comprises the portion of Tirol south of the Brenner pass which Austria ceded to Italy in 1919. The Paris agreement signed by the Austrian and Italian foreign ministers in 1946 provided for the autonomy of the population of Alto Adige (South Tirol).

The population of Alto Adige comprises about 261,000 German-speaking, 138,000 Italian-speaking and 16,000 Ladin-speaking inhabitants; the German-speaking population live mainly in the towns of Bozen, Brixen and Meran. The German-speaking inhabitants are assured of equality of rights and safeguard of their ethnical character, in the fields of culture and economics, including the parity of the German and Italian languages.

The autonomous region consists of the 2 provinces of Bolzano and Trento, each of which has a semi-autonomous status. The regional parliament meets alternately for 2 years in Trent, the capital of the Trentino, and for 2 years in Bozen, the capital of Alto Adige, with an Italian-speaking and a German-speaking chairman also alternating.

The regional elections on 18 Nov. 1973 returned (a) in Trentino, 21 Christian Democrats, 3 Trentino Tirolese, 4 Socialists, 3 Communists, 2 Social Democrats, 3 others; (b) in South Tirol, 20 South Tirol People's Party, 5 Christian Democrats, 1 Social Movement, 2 Socialists, 2 Communists, 4 others. The regional government of Trentino-Alto Adige is a coalition of the South Tirol People's Party, the Christian Democrats and the Social Democrats, headed by Bruno Kessler (Christian Democrat).

Toscana, M., *Storia diplomatica della questione dell'Alto Adige*. Bari, 1967

**V. Friuli-Venezia Giulia**, established on 31 Jan. 1963; capital, Trieste. The region comprises the provinces of Gorizia, Udine Pordenone, and Trieste. The regional elections of 17 June 1973 returned 26 Christian Democrats, 13 Communists, 8 Socialists, 4 Social Democrats, 2 Liberals, 4 Social Movement, 2 Movimento friulano, 2 others. The regional government is a coalition of Christian Democrats, Social Democrats and Republicans, headed by Dr Antonio Comelli (Christian Democrat).

The other 15 autonomous regions with ordinary statute (*regioni autonome con statuto normale*) have been established with regional elections on 15 June 1975. The results returned:

**Piemonte**: 20 Christian Democrats, 22 Communists, 8 Socialists, 2 Liberals, 2 Social Movement, 6 others.

**Lombardia**: 32 Christian Democrats, 25 Communists, 11 Socialists, 2 Liberals, 3 Social Movement, 7 others.

**Veneto**: 31 Christian Democrats, 14 Communists, 8 Socialists, 1 Liberal, 2 Social Movement, 4 others.

**Liguria**: 13 Christian Democrats, 16 Communists, 5 Socialists, 1 Liberal, 2 Social Movement, 3 others.

**Emilia-Romagna**: 13 Christian Democrats, 26 Communists, 4 Socialists, 1 Liberal, 1 Social Movement, 5 others.

**Toscana**: 15 Christian Democrats, 25 Communists, 4 Socialists, 2 Social Movement, 4 others.

**Umbria**: 9 Christian Democrats, 14 Communists, 4 Socialists, 1 Social Movement, 2 others.

**Marche**: 16 Christian Democrats, 15 Communists, 4 Socialists, 1 Social Movement, 4 others.

**Lazio**: 20 Christian Democrats, 21 Communists, 6 Socialists, 1 Liberal, 6 Social Movement, 6 others.

**Abruzzi**: 18 Christian Democrats, 13 Communists, 4 Socialists, 2 Social Movement, 3 others.

**Molise**: 16 Christian Democrats, 6 Communists, 3 Socialists, 1 Liberal, 1 Social Movement, 3 others.

**Campania**: 23 Christian Democrats, 16 Communists, 6 Socialists, 1 Liberal, 7 Social Movement, 7 others.

**Puglia**: 21 Christian Democrats, 15 Communists, 5 Socialists, 1 Liberal, 5 Social Movement, 3 others.

**Basilicata**: 13 Christian Democrats, 9 Communists, 4 Socialists, 2 Social Movement, 2 others.

**Calabria**: 17 Christian Democrats, 10 Communists, 6 Socialists, 3 Social Movement, 4 others.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The population (present in actual boundaries) at successive censuses were as follows:

31 Dec. 1871	27,577,640	21 April 1931	40,582,043
31 Dec. 1881	29,277,927	21 April 1936	42,302,680
10 Feb. 1901	33,370,138	4 Nov. 1951	47,158,738
10 June 1911	35,694,582	15 Oct. 1961	49,903,878
1 Dec. 1921	37,403,956	24 Oct. 1971	53,744,737



The following table gives area and population of the Regions (census of 15 Oct. 1961 and of 24 Oct. 1971):

Regions	Area in sq. km (1971)	Resident pop. census, 1971	Resident pop. estimate, 1973	Density per sq. km (1971)
Piemonte	25,399	4,432,313	4,488,997	175
Valle d'Aosta	3,262	109,150	111,802	33
Lombardia	23,834	8,543,387	8,711,689	358
Trentino-Alto Adige	13,613	841,886	855,783	62
Bolzano-Bozen	7,400	414,041	..	56
Trento	6,213	427,845	..	69
Veneto	18,368	4,123,411	4,211,014	224
Friuli-Venezia Giulia	7,846	1,213,532	1,232,563	155
Liguria	5,413	1,853,578	1,869,125	342
Emilia Romagna	22,123	3,846,755	3,900,337	174
Toscana	22,992	3,473,097	3,526,865	151
Umbria	8,456	775,783	785,845	92
Marche	9,692	1,359,907	1,374,562	140
Lazio	17,203	4,689,482	4,810,300	273
Abruzzi	10,794	1,166,694	1,191,809	108
Molise	4,438	319,807	326,151	72
Campania	13,595	5,059,348	5,176,381	372
Puglia	19,347	3,582,787	3,674,408	185
Basilicata	9,992	603,064	609,174	60
Calabria	15,080	1,988,051	2,008,907	132
Sicilia	25,708	4,680,715	4,771,844	182
Sardegna	24,090	1,473,800	1,515,181	61
Total	301,245	54,136,547	55,152,737	180

#### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Legitimate	Living births <i>Illegitimate</i>	Total	Still-born	Deaths excl. of still-born
1970	395,509	881,832	19,640	901,472	14,109	521,096
1971	404,464	885,192	20,990	906,182	13,407	522,654
1972	418,944	866,255	21,948	888,203	12,453	523,828
1973	418,334	852,427	22,119	874,456	11,668	547,542
1974	404,082	846,448	25,183	871,631	10,828	528,461
1975 <sup>1</sup>	374,354	803,564	23,956	827,520	9,168	550,552

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

*Emigrants* to non-European countries, by sea and air: 1970, 36,740; 1971, 34,589; 1972, 29,944; 1973, 24,832; 1974, 24,960. Since 1960 nearly nine-tenths of these emigrants have gone to Canada, USA and Australia.

Communes of more than 100,000 inhabitants, with population resident on 31 Dec. 1975:

Roma (Rome)	2,874,838	Cagliari	237,980	La Spezia	121,976
Milano (Milan)	1,722,637	Brescia	215,678	Vicenza	119,520
Napoli (Naples)	1,220,732	Livorno (Leghorn)	177,691	Monza	119,499
Torino (Turin)	1,199,348	Modena	177,629	Siracusa (Syracuse)	119,254
Genova (Genoa)	804,204	Parma	177,439	Sassari	114,561
Palermo	666,165	Reggio di C.	176,528	Terni	111,802
Bologna	489,642	Salerno	160,293	Forli	109,275
Firenze (Florence)	465,312	Ferrara	155,378	Piacenza	108,998
Catania	399,419	Prato	152,448	Ancona	107,394
Bari	379,654	Foggia	151,755	Bolzano	107,112
Venezia (Venice)	364,550	Ravenna	137,802	Udine	104,001
Verona	271,444	Perugia	135,693	Pisa	103,505
Trieste	270,099	Pescara	133,683	Alessandria	103,355
Messina	262,968	Reggio nell'E.	129,827	Cosenza	102,400
Taranto	241,410	Bergamo	129,117	Novara	102,011
Padova (Padua)	240,281	Rimini	124,529		

**RELIGION.** The treaty between the Holy See and Italy, of 11 Feb. 1929, confirmed by article 7 of the constitution of the Republic, lays down that the Catholic Apostolic Roman Religion is the only religion of the State. Other creeds are permitted, provided they do not profess principles, or follow rites, contrary to public order or moral behaviour.

The appointment of archbishops and of bishops is made by the Holy See; but the Holy See submits to the Italian Government the name of the person to be

appointed in order to obtain an assurance that the latter will not raise objections of a political nature.

Catholic religious teaching is given in elementary and intermediate schools. Marriages celebrated before a Catholic priest are automatically transferred to the civil register. Marriages celebrated by clergy of other denominations must be made valid before a registrar. In 1972 there were 279 dioceses with 28,154 parishes and 43,714 priests. There were 187,153 members (154,796 women) of about 20,000 religious houses.

In 1962 there were about 100,000 Protestants and about 50,000 Jews.

*Annuario Cattolico d'Italia, a cura del CNEC.* 14th ed. 1969-70, Rome, 1970

*Annuario di Pastorale.* Rome, 1970

Burgalassi, S., *La Sociologia della Religione in Italia dalle origini 1967.* Rome, 1967

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory from 6 to 14 years of age. An optional pre-school education is given to the children between 3 and 5 years in the preparatory schools (kindergarten schools). Illiteracy of males over 6 years was 4% in 1971, of females 6.3%.

Compulsory education can be classified as primary education (5-year course) and junior secondary education (3-year course).

Senior secondary education is subdivided in classical (*gimnasio* and classical *liceo*), scientific (scientific *liceo*) and technical education: agricultural, industrial, commercial, technical, nautical institutes, institutes for surveyors, institutes for girls (5-year course) and teacher-training institutes (4-year course).

University education is given in Universities and in University Higher Institutes (4, 5, 6 years, according to degree course).

Statistics for the academic year 1974-75:

Elementary schools	No.	Teachers	Pupils
Kindergarten	26,557	58,626	1,630,601
Public elementary schools	31,873	237,631	4,595,814
Private elementary schools	2,538	12,892	337,843
Private elementary recognized schools ( <i>partificate</i> )			

Government secondary schools	No.	Students		
		Males	Females	Total
Junior secondary schools	9,742	1,372,607	1,242,586	2,615,193
Classical lyceum	780	88,002	105,603	193,605
Lyceum for science	909	203,531	150,002	353,533
Teachers' schools	193	—	25,458	25,458
Teachers' institutes	650	16,883	153,476	170,359
Technical and professional institutes	1,807	181,527	143,714	325,241
Industrial institutes	608	292,539	10,322	302,861
Commercial institutes	858	148,203	186,707	334,910
Surveyors' institutes	434	116,985	5,724	122,709
Agricultural institutes	297	37,795	49,442	87,237
Nautical institutes				
Technical institutes for tourism				
Managerial institutes				
Girls technical schools				
Artistic studies	212	20,593	31,081	51,674

Universities and higher institutes	Date of foundation	Students	Teachers	Universities and higher institutes	Date of foundation	Students	Teachers
Ancona	1965	4,804	95	Cosenza	1972	1,857	148
Arezzo	1971	884	36	Feltre (Belluno)	1969	294	..
Bari	1924	43,366	1,702	Ferrara	1391	6,485	462
Bergamo	1970	1,271	30	Firenze	1924	39,993	1,968
Bologna	1200	54,531	2,480	Genova	1243	29,840	1,800
Brescia	1970	2,563	36	L'Aquila	1956	6,123	426
Cagliari	1626	18,040	1,142	Lecce	1959	5,906	204
Camerino	1727	2,293	180	Macerata	1290	4,126	143
Cassino	1968	2,300	26	Messina	1549	22,840	1,209
Catania	1434	31,806	1,358	Milano	1924	87,504	3,056
Chieti	1965	3,541	100	Modena	1678	6,544	598

Universities and higher institutes	Date of founda- tion	Stu- dents	Teach- ers	Universities and higher institutes	Date of founda- tion	Stu- dents	Teach- ers
Napoli	1224	93,938	3,054	Salerno	1944	17,903	289
Padova	1222	42,041	1,726	Sassari	1677	6,250	353
Palermo	1805	39,424	1,755	Siena	1300	7,470	529
Parma	1502	16,143	1,011	Teramo	1965	3,425	55
Pavia	1390	13,919	1,436	Torino	1404	46,462	2,260
Perugia	1276	16,275	1,020	Trento	1965	2,738	64
Pescara	1965	5,188	62	Trieste	1924	12,666	883
Piacenza	1924	466	47	Udine	1969	1,303	46
Pisa	1338	24,420	1,678	Urbino	1564	10,142	312
Roma	1303	126,044	6,782	Venezia	1868	11,574	430
Reggio di C.	1968	5,009	79	Verona	1969	7,183	117

**CINEMAS (1975).** There were 8,730 cinemas with a seating capacity of about 5m.

**NEWSPAPERS (1975).** There were 78 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 2·02m. copies; of the papers 17 are published in Rome and 9 in Milan. One daily each is published in German, Slovene and English.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** Social expenditure is made up of transfers which the central public departments, local departments and social security departments, make to families. Payment is principally for pensions, family allowances and health services. Expenditure on subsidies, public assistance to various classes of people and people injured by political events or national disasters are also included.

In 1974 government expenditure on social welfare amounted to 18,806,000m. lire.

**JUSTICE.** Italy has 1 court of cassation, in Rome, and is divided for the administration of justice into 23 appeal court districts (and 3 detached sections), subdivided into 159 tribunal districts, and these again into *mandamenti* each with its own magistracy (*Pretura*), 899 in all. There are also 89 first degree assize courts and 26 assize courts of appeal. For civil business, besides the magistracy above mentioned, *Conciliatori* have jurisdiction in petty claims.

On 31 Dec. 1975 there were 405 establishments for imprisonment before trial (with 21,100 male and 876 female prisoners), 72 penal establishments (with 6,708 male and 117 female prisoners) and 33 establishments for preventive measures of safety (with 1,559 male and 105 female prisoners).

**FINANCE. Currency.** The standard coin is the *lira*. From 30 March 1960 the gold standard was formally established as equal to 0·00142187 gramme of gold per *lira*.

State metal coins are of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 lire. There are also in circulation State notes of 500 and bank-notes of 1,000, 2,000, 5,000, 10,000, 20,000, 50,000 and 100,000 lire; they are neither convertible into gold as foreign moneys nor exportable abroad, nor importable from abroad into Italy (except for certain specified small amounts).

Circulation of money at 31 July 1976: State coins and notes, 336,300m. lire; bank-notes, 13,656,200m. lire.

In Sept. 1976 the rate of exchange was 844·17 lire per US\$1 and 1,461·48 lire per £1 sterling.

**Budget.** Total revenue and expenditure for fiscal years, in 1m. lire:

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
1968	11,120,180	11,840,607	1972	15,563,400	19,102,600
1969	12,563,386	13,932,700	1973	18,640,892	23,807,890
1970	12,709,776	14,313,803	1974	22,930,800	29,557,700
1971	14,380,400	16,929,800	1975	32,537,900	40,251,100

In the revenue for 1975 turnover and other business taxes accounted for 4,571,086m. lire, customs duties and indirect taxes for 7,418,631m. lire.

The public debt at 31 Dec. 1975 totalled 38,520,700m. lire, including consolidated debt of 42,200m. lire and the floating debt 28,028,700m. lire.



**DEFENCE.** Most of the restrictions imposed upon Italy in Part IV of the peace treaty signed on 10 Feb. 1947 were repudiated by the signatories on 21 Dec. 1951, only the USSR objecting.

Head of the armed forces is the Defence Chief of Staff. In 1947 the ministries of war, navy and air were merged into the ministry of defence. The technical and scientific council for defence directs all research activities.

National service lasts 15 months in the Army and Air Force, and 24 months in the Navy.

**Army.** The Army is divided into the expeditionary force and the national defence force. It is composed of 5 infantry divisions, 2 armoured divisions (with M-47, M-60 and Leopard tanks), 5 Alpini brigades, 4 infantry brigades, 1 parachute brigade, 1 cavalry brigade (with M-47 tanks), 1 rocket brigade, 4 surface-to-air missile battalions and various special and support units. Total strength, 306,600.

**Navy.** Particulars of the principal surface ships in the Italian Navy:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Belt In.	Armour Big guns In.	Principal armament	Torpedo tubes	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Cruisers</i>								
1969	Vittorio Veneto	7,500	—	—	8 3-in.; twin 'Terrier'; 9 helicopters	6	73,000	32
1964	Andrea Doria <sup>1</sup>	6,000	—	—	8 3-in.; twin 'Terrier'; 4 helicopters	6	60,000	31
1964	Caio Duilio <sup>1</sup>							

<sup>1</sup> Rated as guided-missile escort cruisers.

There are also 9 diesel-powered submarines, 4 guided-missile destroyers, 1 large destroyer (*ex*-light cruiser converted), 3 destroyers, 11 frigates, 12 corvettes, 1 vedette, 4 ocean minesweepers, 31 coastal minesweepers, 10 inshore minesweepers, 1 hydrofoil missile boat, 6 fast torpedo-boats, 4 fast gunboats, 2 landing ships, 3 surveying vessels, 1 salvage ship, 1 transport, 2 support ships, 4 training ships, 1 oiler, 15 water carriers, 2 netlayers, 7 repair craft, 18 auxiliaries, 10 coastal transports (landing craft), 59 motor transports (minor landing craft), and 60 tugs. The guided-missile cruiser *Giuseppe Garibaldi* was deleted from the list in 1972. The construction of 5 missile boats and the projection of a nuclear-powered fast fleet replenishment ship were rescinded.

Two diesel-powered submarines, 4 frigates, and 6 missile hydrofoils are under construction.

The coastline of the peninsula is divided into zones, with headquarters at Spezia, Naples, Taranto and Ancona; all are under the jurisdiction of flag officers with the status of C.-in-C. The admirals commanding on the coasts of Sardinia and Sicily do not rank as C.-in-C. Other localities of strategic importance under naval administration are Brindisi, where there is an admiral commanding, and Genoa, Leghorn, Augusta and Venice, each of which is under a senior naval officer.

The personnel of the Navy in 1977 numbered 42,500 officers and ratings, including the naval air arm and the marine force.

**Air Force.** Control is exercised through 2 regional HQ at Taranto and Vicenza. All units except single squadrons of G91 fighter-bombers and C-119 transports are assigned to NATO. They comprise the 1st air brigade of Nike surface-to-air missiles, 6 fighter-bomber, 2 light attack, 6 interceptor and 3 tactical reconnaissance squadrons, with supporting transport, search and rescue, and training units. One of the fighter-bomber squadrons has F-104G Starfighters, 3 have F-104S Starfighters, and 2 have Aeritalia G91Ys. The light attack squadrons operate G91Rs. F-104S Starfighters have been standardized throughout the interceptor squadrons. The reconnaissance force operates RF-104G Starfighters. One transport squadron has turboprop C-130H Hercules aircraft; 2 more are replacing

their present C-119Gs with turboprop Aeritalia G222s. There is a VIP and personnel transport squadron, equipped with DC-9, DC-6B, C-47, PD-808 and P.166M aircraft. ECM duties are performed by specially equipped EC-119s, EC-47s, F.27 Friendships, PD-808s and a C-130. Two land-based anti-submarine squadrons operate Breguet Atlantics and S-2F Trackers. ASW helicopters, including Italian-built SH-3D Sea Kings, operate from ships of the Italian Navy. There are also strong support and training elements. Air Force strength in mid-1975 was about 70,000 officers and men, about 300 combat aircraft, 500 fixed-wing second-line aircraft and over 100 helicopters.

**AGRICULTURE.** The area of Italy on 30 June 1975 comprised 301,260 sq. km, of which 270,434 sq. km was agricultural and forest land and 30,826 sq. km was unproductive; the former was mainly distributed as follows (in 1,000 hectares): Cereals, 5,125; leguminous plants, 417; garden produce, 461; vines, 1,309; olive trees, 1,057; woods, 6,306; forage and pasture, 9,532; vines grown among other crops, 601; olive trees grown among other crops, 1,115.

At the second general census of agriculture (25 Oct. 1970) agricultural holdings numbered 3,620,799 and covered 25,091,267 hectares. 3,142,608 owners (86.8%) farmed directly 14,706,204 hectares (58.6); 278,157 owners (7.7%) worked with hired labour on 8,523,107 hectares (34%); 130,648 share-croppers (3.6%) tilled 1,271,485 hectares (5.1%); the remaining 69,408 holdings (1.9%) of 590,471 hectares (2.3%) were operated in other ways.

According to the labour force survey in April 1972 persons engaged in agriculture numbered 3.37m. (2.35m. males and 1.02m. females).

In 1975, 819,334 farm tractors were being used.

The production of the principal crops (in 1,000 metric quintals) in 1975: Wheat, 96,200; barley, 6,475; oats, 5,064; rye, 374; maize, 53,261; sugar-beet, 125,364; potatoes, 29,427; tomatoes, 35,120; rice, 10,093; olive oil, 6,309; hemp, 1; oranges, 15,795; tangerines, 3,513; lemons, 8,255; other citrus fruit, 613.

Production of wine, 1975, 69,814m. hectolitres; of tobacco, 96,000 tons.

In 1975 consumption of chemical fertilizers in Italy was as follows (in 1,000 tons): Perphosphate, 683.4; deposited slags, 85.5; sulphate of ammonium, 558; nitrate of ammonia, 577.3; nitrate of calcium  $\frac{1}{8}$ , 143.8; potash salts, 99.

Livestock estimated in 1975: Cattle, 8.5m.; pigs, 8.9m.; sheep and goats, 9,092,000; horses, 253,000; donkeys, 168,000; mules, 119,000.

Faccè, V., and Martella, T., *Esami operativi della produttività in agricoltura*. Bologna, 1959  
*Problemi d'agricoltura meridionale*. Naples, Cassa per il Mezzogiorno, 1953  
 Merlini, G., *Le regioni agrarie in Italia*. Bologna, 1948

**FISHERY.** The Italian fishing fleet comprised in 1974, 20,883 motor boats (262,776 gross tons) and 25,332 sailing vessels (32,147 gross tons). The catch in 1975 was 366,580 metric tons.

**MINING.** The Italian mining industry is most developed in Sicily (Caltanissetta), in Tuscany (Arezzo, Florence and Grosseto), in Sardinia (Cagliari, Sassari and Iglesias), in Lombardy (particularly near Bergamo and Brescia) and in Piedmont.

Italy's fuel and mineral resources are wholly inadequate. Only sulphur and mercury outputs yield a substantial surplus for exports. In 1975 outputs, in metric tons, of coal and similar fuels was 2,050,276; cast-iron ingots, 11,350,324; raw steel, 21,836,270; rolled iron, 16,775,233.

Production of metals and minerals (in metric tons) was as follows:

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Iron pyrites	1,518,432	1,503,650	1,382,236	1,169,425	1,168,388	808,731
Iron ore	756,729	683,097	615,605	522,019	659,417	631,542
Manganese	50,091	30,604	25,637	25,529	14,008	.
Zinc	244,090	229,164	283,468	256,263	262,024	234,052
Crude sulphur	354,218	573,823	830,279	777,846	473,301	499,246
Bauxite	224,701	193,887	96,528	49,951	31,640	32,265
Mercury	1,530	1,471	1,441	1,155	896	1,094
Lead	54,288	48,486	50,138	35,127	43,460	33,197
Aluminium	146,476	136,413	149,459	184,179	212,225	190,070

**OIL.** The Sicilian district of Ragusa, Gela and Fontanarossa is rapidly developing into one of the largest European oilfields. Production in 1975 amounted to 1,017,765 metric tons, of which 858,179 came from Sicily.

**INDUSTRY.** The textile industry is the largest and most important. Silk culture, while flourishing most extensively in Lombardy, Piedmont and Venezia, is carried on all over Italy. Output of raw silk in 1974 amounted to 89 metric tons. The production of artificial and synthetic fibre (including staple fibre and waste) in 1973 was 546,661 metric tons in 30 factories. Output, 1974 (in metric tons): Pure cotton yarns, 149,065; jute yarns, 16,307; pure wool yarns, 48,876.

The chemical industry produced, in 1975 (in metric tons): Sulphuric acid (at 50 Be), 4,808,897; mineral phosphate, 779,933; sugar, 8,823,569.

Production of motor vehicles was 1,458,629 in 1975.

**ELECTRICITY.** Italy has greatly developed her water-power resources. In 1975 the total power generated was 140,820m. kwh., of which 42,408m. kwh. were generated by hydro-electric plants.

**TOURISM.** In 1975, 36.1m. foreigners visited Italy; they included 7.6m. German, 5.6m. Swiss, 5.4m. French, 3.9m. Austrian, 2.7m. Yugoslav, 1.6m. British, 1.6m. USA and 1.5m. Dutch citizens. They spent about 1,683,500m. lire.

**LABOUR.** The census of industry and commerce, of 25 Oct. 1971, recorded 2,425,204 establishments employing 11,077,533 workers. Mining employed 71,460 workers; food and tobacco manufacture, 400,699; textile industries, 541,030; clothing, shoes, skins and leather industries, 645,310; engineering, 1,905,316; metallurgy, 245,648; chemical, rubber and paper industries, 427,586; building, 997,534; transport and communications, 894,567; commerce, 2,796,897; banking and insurance, 293,005; electricity, gas and water works, 155,156.

As at July 1976, 19.6m. persons were employed, 776,000 unemployed.

**TRADE UNIONS.** Membership of the 4 main groups in 1961: Confederazione Generale Italiana del Lavoro (Communist-dominated), 3,673,430; Confederazione Italiana Sindacati Lavoratori (Catholic), 2,425,262; Unione Italiana del Lavoro, 1,547,491; Confederazione Italiana Sindacati Nazionali Lavoratori, 1,015,988.

**COMMERCE.** The territory covered by foreign trade statistics includes Italy, the Republic of San Marino, but excludes the municipalities of Livigno and Campione.

The following table shows the value of Italy's foreign trade (in 1m. lire):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	7,791,755	9,355,946	9,901,308	11,264,615	16,343,378	26,714,957	25,087,436
Exports	7,730,493	8,253,889	9,361,694	10,849,428	12,989,282	19,826,059	22,758,233

The following table shows trade by countries in 1m. lire:

Countries	Imports into Italy from			Exports from Italy to		
	1973	1974	1975	1973	1974	1975
Argentina	301,868	376,470	216,672	78,581	123,855	114,980
Australia	133,713	156,908	172,454	89,354	168,733	135,685
Austria	332,848	450,682	390,818	290,112	399,160	478,674
Belgium-Luxembourg	658,778	890,839	796,228	471,351	733,557	770,995
France	2,442,456	3,509,453	3,344,284	1,880,462	2,497,842	3,016,863
Germany (West)	3,302,349	4,733,703	4,295,799	2,821,109	3,662,115	4,242,770
Japan	216,393	288,024	297,238	162,560	211,252	194,737
Netherlands	798,231	1,150,321	1,178,039	564,724	888,248	961,840
Switzerland	370,797	549,215	572,427	606,594	825,233	858,599
USSR	261,529	522,634	575,367	204,719	403,571	666,279
UK	559,693	808,910	831,934	648,228	1,024,727	1,040,771
USA	1,352,033	2,037,464	2,184,247	1,111,217	1,503,632	1,487,287
Yugoslavia	290,894	300,734	222,515	311,623	561,186	502,875



In 1975 the main imports were maize, wood, greasy wool, metal scrap, pit-coal, petroleum, raw oils, meat, paper, rolled iron and steel, copper and alloys, mechanical and electric equipment, motor vehicles. The main exports were fruit and vegetables, fabrics, footwear and other clothing articles, rolled iron and steel, machinery, motor vehicles, plastic materials and petroleum by-products.

Italy's balance of trade (in 1,000m. lire) has been estimated as follows:

	Goods and services			Income from investments and work, balance	Net balance
	<i>Export</i>	<i>Import</i>	<i>Balance</i>		
1971	12,271	11,627	+ 644	+ 378	+1,022
1972	13,965	13,411	+ 554	+ 374	+ 928
1973	16,681	18,727	-2,046	+331	-1,715
1974	24,351	29,445	-5,094	- 62	-5,156
1975	28,143	28,307	- 164	-352	- 576

Remittances from Italians abroad (in US\$1m. until 1969 and then 1,000m. lire): 1950, 72; 1955, 80; 1960, 214; 1969, 426; 1970, 289; 1971, 336; 1972, 340; 1973, 360; 1974, 351.

Total trade between Italy and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	353,433	504,384	723,541	809,641	1,106,165
Exports and re-exports from UK	283,822	386,059	510,039	563,258	826,403

**SHIPPING.** The mercantile marine at 31 Dec. 1975 consisted of 3,289 vessels of 10,832,268 gross tons, not including pleasure boats (yachts etc.), sailing and motor vessels. There were 1,626 motor vessels of 100 gross tons and over.

In 1975, 244.77m. tons of cargo were unloaded, and 76,006,000 tons of cargo were loaded in Italian ports.

In 1972 navigable waterways had a length of 2,237 km (849 km of which were canals).

**RAILWAYS.** Railway history in Italy begins in 1839, with a line between Naples and Portici (8 km). Lengths of railways (31 Dec. 1975), 20,176 km, including 16,077 km of state railways, of which 8,136 had not yet been electrified. The first section of a new high-speed direct railway linking Rome and Florence opened in Feb. 1977. In 1975 the state railways carried 354,582,000 passengers and 43.16m. metric tons of goods.

**ROADS.** Italy's roads totalled (31 Dec. 1975) 290,869 km, of which 44,001 km were state roads, 99,383 km provincial roads, 142,156 km communal roads. Motor vehicles, Dec. 1975: Cars, 15,060,609; buses, 43,876; lorries, 1,128,497; motor cycles, light vans, etc., 4,549,007.

The Mont Blanc tunnel road (11.6 km) from Entreves to Les Pelerins (France) was opened on 16 July 1965.

**AVIATION.** The Italian airline Alitalia (with a capital of 50,000m. lire, of which 96% is owned by the State) operates flights to every part of the world. Airports include 21 international, 31 national and 75 club airports. Domestic and international traffic in 1975 registered 10,895,005 passengers arrived and 10,906,705 departed, while freight and mail (excluding luggage) amounted to 158,033 metric tons unloaded and 184,087 metric tons loaded.

**POST.** On 31 Dec. 1975 there were 13,509 post offices and 12,678 telegraph offices. The maritime radio-telegraph service had 22 coast stations. On 1 Jan. 1976 the telephone service had 14,495,677 apparatus. *Radiotelevisione Italiana* broadcasts 3 programmes and additional regional programmes, including trans-

missions in English, French, German and Slovenian on medium- and short-waves and on FM. It also broadcasts 2 TV programmes. Radio licences numbered 714,891; television and radio licences, 12,817,545.

**BANKING.** According to the law of 6 May 1926 there is only one bank of issue the Banca d'Italia. Its gold reserve amounted to 1,804,300m. lire in July 1976; the foreign credit reserves of the Exchange Bureau (*Ufficio Italiano Cambi*) amounted to 2,188,000m. lire at the same date.

Since 1936, all credit institutions have been under the control of a state organ, named 'Inspectorate of Credit'; the Bank of Italy has been converted into a 'public institution', whose capital is held exclusively by corporate bodies of a public nature. Other credit institutions, totalling 1,088, are classified as: (1) 6 chartered banks (Banco di Napoli, Banco di Sicilia, Banca Nazionale del Lavoro, Monte dei Paschi di Siena, Istituto di S. Paolo di Torino, Banca di Sardegna); (2) 3 banks of national interest (Banca Commerciale Italiana in Milan, Credito Italiano in Genoa and Banco di Roma); (3) banks and credit concerns in general, including 146 joint-stock banks and 177 co-operative banks; (4) 89 savings banks and Monti di pegno (institutions granting loans against personal chattels as security), and (5) 667 Casse rurali e agrarie (agricultural banks, established as co-operative institutions with unlimited liability of associates).

At the end of 1975 there were 325 credit institutes handling 97% of all deposits and current accounts, with capital and reserves of 4,053,710m. lire.

On 31 May 1976 the post office savings banks had deposits and current accounts of 16,622,000m. lire; ordinary credit institutions, 106.97m. lire.

**Insurance.** By a decree of 29 April 1923 life-assurance business is carried on only by the National Insurance Institute and by other institutions, national and foreign, authorized by the Government. At 31 Dec. 1975 the insurances vested in the *Istituto Nazionale delle Assicurazioni* amounted to 3,978,147m. lire, including the decuple of life annuities.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is in general use.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF ITALY IN GREAT BRITAIN (14 Three Kings Yard, W1Y 2EH)

*Ambassador:* Roberto Ducci.

*Ministers:* Remo Paolini; Marcello Egidi (*Commercial*).

*Counsellors:* Carlo Civiletti; Livio Muzi Falconi; Giuseppe Maria Borgia.

*Service Attachés:* Rear-Adm. Filippo Mottotese (*Defence and Navy*), Col. Georgio Batazzi (*Air*), Col. L. Caligaris (*Army*).

There are consular representatives at Bedford, Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Liverpool, Manchester and Nottingham.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ITALY

(Via XX Settembre 80A, I-00187, Rome)

*Ambassador:* Sir Alan Campbell, KCMG.

*Minister:* A. C. Goodison, CMG.

*Counsellors:* R. C. Fisher (*Commercial*); Martin Robert Morland (*Head of Chancery*); K. Kenney, OBE (*Labour*). *First Secretaries:* Christofer de L. Herdon, OBE; Derek Milton, Even Ferrier MacLeod, A. A. C. Nash, MBE (*Commercial*); Robert Andrew Fulton; Peter M. Scola.

*Service Attachés:* Col. D. H. W. Brown, MC (*Army*), Group Capt. J. G. Greenhill (*Air*), Capt. M. A. George (*Navy*).

There are consular representatives at Cagliari, Florence, Genoa, Messina, Milan, Naples, Palermo, Rome, Trieste, Turin and Venice.

OF ITALY IN THE USA (1601 Fuller St., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20009)

*Ambassador:* Roberto Gaja.

*Ministers:* Giulio Tamagnini; Marcello Sarafini (*Commercial*). *Counsellors:* Salles Ferdinando; Carrera Cagni Giancarlo (*Press*); Giorgiera Paolo (*Commercial*). *First Secretary:* Oliviera Francesco.

*Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. Giannetto Ciarlini (*Defence and Air*), Capt. Carlo Alberto Vandini (*Navy*), Col. Girolamo Drei (*Army*).

There are Consuls-General at Boston, Chicago, Los Angeles, New Orleans, New York, Philadelphia and San Francisco.

OF THE USA IN ITALY

*Ambassador:* John A. Volpe.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Robert M. Beaudry.

*Service Attachés:* Capt. Charles McGrath (*Defence and Navy*), Col. Alvan M. Crews (*Air*), Col. Donald J. Metcalf (*Army*).

There are Consuls-General at Genoa, Milan, Naples, Palermo, Rome and Consuls at Florence, Trieste and Turin.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Istituto Centrale di Statistica (16 Via Cesare Balbo 00100 Rome) was set up by law of 9 July 1926 as the central institute in charge of census and all statistical information. *President:* Professor Giuseppe de Meo. *Directors-General:* Dr Salvatore Marino and Dr Luigi Pinto. Its publications include:

- Annuario statistico italiano.* 1975
  - Compendio statistico italiano.* 1975
  - Bollettino mensile di statistica.* Monthly, from 1950
  - Annuario di statistiche demografiche.* 1973
  - Annuario di statistica agraria.* 1974
  - Statistica della navigazione marittima.* 1974
  - Annuario statistico del commercio interno.* 1973
  - Statistica annuale del commercio con l'estero.* 1972
  - Statistica mensile del commercio con l'estero.* Monthly
  - Annuario di statistiche del lavoro.* 1974
  - Annuario di statistiche provinciali.* 1974
  - Censimento generale dell'agricoltura.* 1970. 5 vols.
  - Censimento generale della popolazione.* 1971. 6 vols.
  - Censimento generale dell'industria e del commercio.* 1971. 7 vols.
  - Sintesi Statistica di in Ventennio di Vita Economica Italiana.* 1952-71
  - Italy. Documents and Notes.* Servizi delle Informazioni, Rome. 1952 ff.
  - Italian Books and Periodicals.* Bimonthly from 1958
  - A Quick Glimpse at Italy.* Rome, 1970
  - Banco di Roma, Review of the Economic Conditions in Italy* (in English). Bimonthly, 1947 ff.
  - Credito Italiano, The Italian Economic Situation.* Bimonthly. Milan, from June 1961 (in Italian), from June 1962 (in English)
  - Compendio Economico Italiano.* Rome, Unione Italiana delle Camere di Commercio. Annually from 1954
  - Twentyfive Years of the Italian Republic, 1946-1971.* Rome, 1971
  - Allum, P. A., *Italy: Republic Without Government?* London, 1973
  - Almagia, R., *L'Italia.* 2 vols. Turin, 1959
  - Carone, G., *Il Turismo nell'economia internazionale.* Milan, 1959
  - Clough, S. B., *The Economic History of Modern Italy.* Columbia Univ. Press, 1964
  - Danielli, G., *Atlante Fisico Economico d'Italia.* Milan, 1950
  - Di Vittorio, G. (ed.), *I sindacati in Italia.* Bari, 1955
  - Grindrod, M., *The Rebuilding of Italy, 1945-55.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1955
  - Hildebrand, G. H., *Growth and Structure in the Economy of Modern Italy.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1965
  - Kogan, N., *A Political History of Postwar Italy.* London, 1966
  - Lutz, V., *Italy: A Study in Economic Development.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1962
  - Nichols, P., *Italia, Italia.* London, 1974
  - Wiskemann, E., *Italy Since 1945.* London, 1971
  - Woolfe, S. J. (ed.), *The Rebirth of Italy, 1943-50.* New York, 1972
  - Zanetti, G., and Filippi, E., *Finanza e sviluppo della grande industria in Italia.* 2 vols. Milan, 1967
- NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale Vittorio Emanuele II Via Collegio Romano 27, Rome. *Director:* Dr Emidio Cerulli.



# IVORY COAST

## République de Côte d'Ivoire

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 322,463 sq. km; total population (census, 1975), 6,673,013. The seat of administration and of the court of appeal is at Abidjan (population estimate (1976) 850,000); the office of agriculture, at Bingerville. Other important towns (population estimate, 1974): Bonaké, 200,000; Daloa, 100,000; Man, 100,000.

The principal ethnical groups are the Agnis-Ashantis, Kroumen, Mandé, Baoulé, Dan-Gouro and Koua.

Of the total population, 23·5% are Moslems, 12·5% Christians and 65% animists.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Republic of Ivory Coast became independent on 7 Aug. 1960, after having been a territory of French West Africa from 1904. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

The Republic is situated between Liberia and Ghana and has common frontiers with the Republics of Guinea, Mali and Upper Volta. France obtained rights on the coast in 1842, but did not actively and continuously occupy the territory till 1882. On 1 Jan. 1933 a portion of Upper Volta was added to the Ivory Coast, but on 1 Jan. 1948 the districts of Bobo-Dioulasso, Gaoua, Kondougou, Ouagadougou, Kaya, Tenkodogo and Dédougou were transferred to the reconstituted Upper Volta. The Republic is administered by a government of 17 ministers. The legislative assembly has 100 members (from 1977 120 members); all of them, elected on 27 Nov. 1970, belong to the *Parti Démocratique de la Côte d'Ivoire*. The Republic is administratively divided into 24 departments.

*President:* Félix Houphouët-Boigny. (Re-elected for a fourth 5-year term in 1975. He was the sole candidate and received 99% of the votes cast.)

*Foreign Affairs:* Arsène Assouan Usher.

*National flag:* Three vertical strips of orange, white, green.

**EDUCATION.** There were, in 1969–70, 464,817 pupils in primary schools, 54,838 in secondary schools, and 4,895 in technical and vocational schools. The university of Abidjan had 3,400 students in 1970.

**JUSTICE.** There are a court of first instance, 2 courts of second instance and a court of appeal.

**WELFARE.** In 1969 there were 8,683 hospital beds. There were 252 doctors, 15 dentists, 217 midwives, 2,656 nurses and 31 pharmacists.

**FINANCE.** The budget for 1976 balanced at 140,200m. francs CFA. Reserves (Nov. 1974) US\$47·7m.

**DEFENCE.** The Army consists of 3 infantry battalions and support units; total strength, 3,000.

The Air Force, formed in 1962, has 2 turboprop F-28 Fellowship, 1 turboprop Gulfstream I, 2 turboprop F-27 Friendship and 1 C-47 transports, 1 Gulfstream II and 1 Falcon light jet transport, 7 Broussard and 1 Aero Commander 500 communications aircraft, 3 Reims-Cessna 150s and 3 Reims-Cessna 337s for liaison and training, and 3 SA330 Puma and 5 Alouette II/III helicopters. Personnel total 300.

**PLANNING.** A 4-year development plan, 1971-75, aimed at modernizing agriculture and greater industrialization. Investment of 600,000m. francs CFA is envisaged.

**AGRICULTURE.** Coffee is the largest export commodity (1974), 3.1m. bags (of 60 kg). Production (1974-75) cocoa, 215,000 metric tons; palm oil, 135,000 metric tons. Other crops include maize, yams, sweet potatoes, cassava and plantains. The cultivation of cotton has been developed. Production (1973) 53,800 metric tons. Output, 1970-71, 94,000 metric tons. Coconuts and a small quantity of rubber are collected. The mahogany forests inland are worked.

Several factories produce palm-oil, fruit preserves and fruit juice.

Livestock, 1973: 460,000 cattle, 920,000 sheep, 924,000 goats, 190,000 pigs, 1,000 horses and 1,000 donkeys.

**MINING.** Diamond fields are being exploited; 299,708 carats in 1973. Manganese deposits yielded 123,060 metric tons in 1970.

**TRADE.** Trade for calendar years in 1,000 francs CFA:

	1973	1974	1975
Exports	190.8	291.7	254.6
Imports	157.5	232.3	241.4

In 1973 exports of timber furnished 66,092m.; coffee, 44,136m., and cocoa, 29,600m. Of the exports, 26% went to France, 41% to EEC and 11% to the USA. Of the imports, 44% came from France, 19% from EEC and 9% from the USA. Chief imports were metalwork, cement, wine, motor fuel and oils.

Total trade between the Ivory Coast and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	8,972	15,249	19,928	18,836	45,105
Exports and re-exports from UK	4,106	3,937	6,528	12,288	17,848

**SHIPPING.** The main ports are Abidjan, Sassandra and Tabou. In 1972 Abidjan port handled 5,925,000 metric tons. The 4 main rivers, Comoé, Bandama, Sassandra and Cavally, are practically not navigable because of rapids and cataracts.

**ROADS.** In 1973 roads totalled 1,400 km bitumenized, 18,000 km all-weather, 16,600 km secondary. In 1964 there were 28,074 cars and 24,700 lorries and tractors.

**RAILWAYS.** From Abidjan a railway runs to Léraba (652 km) and thence through Upper Volta to Ouagadougou in Upper Volta. An extension to Tambao is proposed and a new network for the export of iron ore from the port of San Pedro is under study. In 1973 the railways carried 883m. passenger-km and 550m. ton-km of freight.

**AVIATION.** The main airport is at Abidjan-Port-Buet. In 1967 it handled 153,381 passengers and 5,597 tons of freight and 660 tons of mail.

**POST.** There were, in 1966, 125 post offices and (1976) 58,699 telephones.

**BANKING.** In 1960 the savings banks had 30,293 depositors with 290,611,000 francs CFA to their credit.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE IVORY COAST IN GREAT BRITAIN (2 Upper Belgrave St.,  
SW1X 8BJ)

*Ambassador:* Louis Antoine Aduko (accredited 1 Feb. 1974).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE IVORY COAST (Immeuble Shell,  
Ave. Lamblin, Abidjan)

*Ambassador:* J. B. Wright.

OF THE IVORY COAST IN THE USA (2424 Massachusetts Ave., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Timothée N'Guetta Ahoua.

OF THE USA IN THE IVORY COAST

*Ambassador:* Robert S. Smith.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Service de la Statistique, Abidjan. It publishes *Bulletin Statistique Mensuel* and (1958) *Inventaire Économique de la Côte d'Ivoire, 1947-56*

*Panorama de la Côte d'Ivoire, 1960*, ed. Direction de l'Information, Abidjan

*Rapport sur l'évolution économique et sociale de la Côte d'Ivoire, 1960-64*. Abidjan, 1965

Holas, B., *Industries et cultures en Côte d'Ivoire*. Abidjan, 1965

## JAPAN

### Nippon (*or* Nihon)

**HISTORY.** The house of Yamato, from about 500 B.C. the rulers of one of several kingdoms, in about A.D. 200 united the nation; the present imperial family are their direct descendants. From 1186 until 1867 successive families of Shoguns exercised the temporal power. In 1867 the Emperor Meiji recovered the imperial power after the abdication on 14 Oct. 1867 of the fifteenth and last Tokugawa Shogun Keiki (in different pronunciation: Yoshinobu). In 1871 the feudal system (Hōken Seido) was abolished; this was the beginning of the rapid westernization.

At San Francisco on 8 Sept. 1951 a Treaty of Peace was signed by Japan and representatives of 48 countries. For details *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1953, p. 1169. On 26 Oct. 1951 the Japanese Diet ratified the Treaty by 307 votes to 47 votes with 112 abstentions. On the same day the Diet ratified a Security Treaty with the US by 289 votes to 71 votes with 106 abstentions. The treaty provided for the stationing of American troops in Japan until she was able to undertake her own defence. The peace treaty came into force on 28 April 1952, when Japan regained her sovereignty. In 1960 Japan signed the Japan-US Mutual Security Treaty, valid for 10 years, which was renewed in 1970. In June 1971 the Okinawa Reversion Agreement providing for the return from the US to Japan of Okinawa on 15 May 1972 was signed.

**EMPEROR.** The Emperor bears the title of Nihon-koku Tennō ('Emperor of Japan'). Hirohito, born in Tōkyō, 29 April 1901; succeeded his father, Yoshihito, 25 Dec. 1926; married 26 Jan. 1924, to Princess Nagako, born 6 March 1903. Living sons: (1) Prince Akihito (Tsugunomiya), born 23 Dec. 1933; formally installed as Crown Prince on 10 Nov. 1952; married to Miss Michiko Shoda (born 20 Oct. 1934), 10 April 1959. *Offspring:* Prince Naruhito (Hironomiya), born 23 Feb. 1960; Prince Fumihito (Ayanomiya), born 30 Nov. 1965; Princess Sayako (Norinomiya), born 18 April 1969. (2) Prince Masahito (Hitachinomiya), born 28 Nov. 1935; married to Miss Hanako Tsugaru, 30 Sept. 1964.

By the Imperial House Law of 11 Feb. 1889, revised on 16 Jan. 1947, the succession to the throne was fixed upon the male descendants.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Japan's Government is based upon the Constitution of 1947 which superseded the Meiji Constitution of 1889. In it the Japanese people pledge themselves to uphold the ideas of democracy and peace. The Emperor is the symbol of the States and of the unity of the people. Sovereign power rests with the people. The Emperor has no powers related to



government. Japan renounces war as a sovereign right and the threat or the use of force as a means of settling disputes with other nations. Fundamental human rights are guaranteed.

*National flag*: White, with a red disc.

*National anthem*: *Kimi ga yo wa* (words 9th century, tune by Hiromori Hayashi, 1881).

Legislative power rests with the Diet, which consists of the House of Representatives (of 491 members), elected by men and women over 20 years of age for a 4-year term, and the House of Councillors of 252 members (100 elected at large and 152 from prefectural districts), one-half of its members being elected every 3 years. The Lower House controls the budget and approves treaties with foreign powers.

The former House of Peers is replaced by the House of Councillors, whose members, like those of the House of Representatives, are elected as representatives of all the people. The House of Representatives has pre-eminence over the House of Councillors.

In Dec. 1976, the House of Representatives consists of 260 Liberal-Democrats, 124 Socialists, 56 Komeito, 29 Democratic Socialists, 19 Communists, 18 New Liberal Club, 3 Non-Party Club, 2 Independents.

Executive power is vested in the Cabinet, which is collectively responsible to the Diet. Prime Ministers must be civilians.

The Cabinet, as constituted at the end of Dec. 1976, is composed as follows:

*Prime Minister*: Takeo Fukuda.

*Justice*: Hajime Fukuda.

*Foreign Affairs*: Ichiro Hatoyama.

*Finance*: Hidoe Bo.

*Education*: Toshiki Kaifu.

*Health and Welfare*: Michio Watanabe.

*Agriculture and Forestry*: Zenko Suzuki.

*International Trade and Industry*: Tatsuo Tanaka.

*Transport*: Hajime Tamura.

*Postal Services*: Jushiro Komiyama.

*Labour*: Hirohide Ishida.

*Construction*: Shiro Hasegawa.

*Home Affairs*: Heiji Ogawa.

*Ministers of State*: Sunao Sonoda, Masaaki Fujita, Eiichi Nishimura, Asao Mihara, Tadashi Kuranari, Sosuke Uno, Shintaro Ishihara, Kichiro Tazawa.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The country is divided into 47 prefectures (*Todōfuken*), including Tōkyō-to (the capital), Ōsaka-fu and Kyōto-fu, Hokkai-dō, and 42 *Ken*. Each *Todōfuken* has its governor (*Chiji*) elected by the voters in the area. The prefectural government of Tōkyō-to is also responsible for the urban part (formerly Tōkyō-shi) of the prefecture. Each prefecture, city, town and village has a representative assembly elected by the same franchise as in parliamentary elections.

New legislation, which came into effect on 1 July 1954, has given the central government complete control of the police throughout the country.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Japan, in 1974, had a land area of 372,480 sq. km. The 4 main islands are Honshū (mainland), Kyūshū, Hokkaidō and Shikoku.

On 26 June 1968 the USA retroceded to Japan the Bonin and Volcano Islands groups (see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1968–69, pp. 781–83). In May 1972 Okinawa reverted to Japan.

Census population, 1 Oct. 1975, was 111.93m. (including Okinawa) with density of 300.5 per sq. km (54m. males, 56m. females). Foreigners registered, Feb. 1976, were 751,116, of whom 647,847 were Koreans, 47,789 Chinese, 21,737 Americans, 4,061 British, 3,093 Philippine, 2,707 Germans, 1,691 Indians, 1,561 Canadians.

Japanese overseas, Oct. 1975, 395,622; of these 146,488 lived in Brazil, 117,409 in USA, 15,327 in Argentina, 11,774 in Peru, 7,764 in Canada.

The leading cities, with census population, 1 Oct. 1975 (in 1,000), are:

Akita	261	Kawasaki	1,015	Sakai	751
Amagasaki	546	Kitakyushu	1,058	Sapporo	1,241
Aomori	264	Kōbe	1,361	Sasebō	251
Asahikawa	321	Kochi	281	Sendai	615
Chiba	659	Koriyama	265	Shimonoseki	267
Fujisawa	266	Kumamoto	488	Shizuoka	447
Fukushima	247	Kurashiki	393	Suita	301
Fukuoka	1,002	Kure	243	Takamatsu	299
Fukuyama	330	Kyōto	1,461	Takatsuki	331
Funabashi	423	Maebashi	250	Tokushima	239
Gifu	409	Matsudo	345	Tōkyō	8,643
Hachioji	323	Matsuyama	367	Toyama	290
Hakodate	307	Nagano	307	Toyohashi	285
Hamamatsu	469	Nagasaki	450	Toyonaka	398
Higashiosaka	525	Nagoya	2,080	Urawa	331
Himeji	436	Niigata	423	Utsunomiya	344
Hiroshima	853	Nishinomiya	401	Wakayama	390
Ichinomiya	238	Oita	320	Yao	262
Ishikawa	319	Okayama	513	Yokkaichi	247
Iwaki	330	Omiya	328	Yokohama	2,622
Kagoshima	457	Osaka	2,779	Yokosuka	390
Kanazawa	395	Otaru	184		
Kawaguchi	346	Sagamihara	377		

VITAL STATISTICS (in 1,000) for calendar years:

	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Births	1,935	1,870	1,890	1,934	2,001	2,039	2,101	2,030	1,901
Deaths	675	686	697	713	685	684	706	710	702

Crude birth rate of Japanese nationals in present area, 1975, was 17.1 per 1,000 population (1947: 3.43); crude death rate, 6.3; crude marriage rate, 8.5; infant mortality rate per 1,000 live births, 10.

**RELIGION.** There has normally been religious freedom, but Shintō (literally, The Way of the Gods) was given the status of *quasi*-state-religion in the 1930s; in 1945 the Allied Supreme Command ordered the Government to discontinue state support of Shintō. State subsidies have ceased for all religions, and all religious teachings are forbidden in public schools.

In Dec. 1974 Shintoism claimed 87,414,779 adherents, Buddhism 84,573,828; these figures obviously overlap. Christians numbered 790,784, of whom 438,891 are Protestants and 351,893 Catholics.

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory and free between the ages of 6 and 15. All institutions are co-educational. On 1 May 1975 there were 13,108 kindergartens with 85,700 teachers and 2,292,200 pupils; 24,652 elementary schools with 415,000 teachers and 10,364,900 pupils; 10,751 junior high schools with 234,800 teachers and 4,762,400 pupils; 4,946 senior high schools with 222,700 teachers and 4,332,700 pupils; 513 junior colleges with 15,600 teachers and 353,800 pupils.

There were also 578 special schools for handicapped children (20,100 teachers, 63,500 pupils).

Japan has 7 main state universities, formerly known as the Imperial Universities: Tōkyō University (1877); Kyōto University (1897); Tōhoku University, Sendai (1907); Kyūshū University, Fukuoka (1910); Hokkaidō University, Sapporo (1918); Osaka University (1931), and Nagoya University (1939). In addition, there are various other state and municipal as well as private universities of high standing, such as Keio (founded in 1859), Waseda, Rikkyō, Hosei, Meiji universities, and several women's universities, among which Tōkyō and Ochanomizu are most notable. There are 420 colleges and universities with (1 May 1975) 1,734,100 students and 89,500 teachers.

**CINEMAS** (1975). Cinemas numbered 2,443 with an annual attendance of 174m. (1960: 1,014m.).

**NEWSPAPERS** (1975). Daily newspapers numbered 123 with aggregate circulation of 58.58m., including 4 major English-language newspapers.

*The Japanese Press*. Tokyo, annual from 1949

**SOCIAL WELFARE**. Hospitals in 1975 numbered 8,294 with 1,163,726 beds. Physicians, in 1974, numbered 122,096; dentists, 41,680.

There are in force various types of social security schemes, such as health insurance, unemployment insurance and old-age pensions. The total population come under one or more of these schemes.

In 1975, 160,000 welfare commissioners were employed. In 1975 some 1.35m. persons received some form of regular public assistance.

**JUSTICE**. The Supreme Court is composed of the Chief Justice and 14 other judges. The Chief Justice is appointed by the Emperor, the other judges by the Cabinet. Every 10 years a justice must submit himself to the electorate. All justices and judges of the lower courts serve until they are 70 years of age.

Below the Supreme Court are 8 regional higher courts, district courts (*Chihō-saibansho*) in each prefecture (4 in Hokkaidō) and the local courts.

The Supreme Court is authorized to declare unconstitutional any act of the Legislature or the Executive which violates the constitution.

**FINANCE**. **Currency**. Coins of 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 *yen* are in circulation as well as the notes of the Bank of Japan, of 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 *yen*. Bank-notes for 100 *yen* are still in circulation in country districts but are gradually being replaced by coins.

In Dec. 1975 the currency in circulation consisted of 12,617,187m. *yen* Bank of Japan notes and 694,745m. *yen* subsidiary coins.

**Budget**. Ordinary revenue and expenditure for fiscal year ending 31 March 1977 balanced at 24,296,000m. *yen*.

Of the proposed revenue in 1976 (in 1m. *yen*), 17.34m. was to come from taxes and stamps, 7,275,000 from public bonds. Main items of expenditure: Local government, 3,942,200; public works, 3,527,200; social security, 4,807,600; education, 3,029,200; defence, 1,512,400.

The outstanding national debt incurred by public bonds is estimated in March 1976 to be 19,932,653m. *yen*, including 33,098m. of Japan's foreign currency bonds.

**LOCAL**. The estimated 1976-77 budgets of the prefectures and other local authorities forecast a total revenue of 25,259,500m. *yen*, to be made up partly by local taxes and partly by government grants and local loans.

**DEFENCE**. On 1 July 1954 legislation brought the ground, naval and air services under a Joint Staff Council which comes under the Director-General of the Defence Agency, who is a Cabinet Minister.

The Japan-USA security treaty of April 1952 gave the USA the right to maintain armed forces and bases in Japan. Under the Japan-USA mutual defence assistance pact of Sept. 1954 the USA supplies almost the entire equipment of the Japanese forces. The treaty of mutual co-operation and security, signed on 19 Jan. 1960, put the two countries on a footing of equality.

**Army**. The 'Ground Self-Defence Force' had in 1976 an authorized strength of 153,000 uniformed personnel, plus a reserve of 39,000 men. The Army is organized in 12 small infantry divisions, 1 mechanized division, 1 airborne brigade, 1 artillery, 5 engineer, 1 signal, 1 mixed and 1 helicopter brigades in addition to 7 Hawk Sam groups. Equipment includes 790 tanks.

The Northern Army, stationed in Hokkaidō, consists of 4 divisions (1 of which is mechanized), an artillery brigade (including 2 Hawk anti-aircraft missile battalions), a tank group and an engineering group. The Western Army stationed in Kyūshū, consists of 2 divisions. The North-Eastern Army (2 divisions), the Eastern Army (2 divisions), the Central Army (3 divisions) and an independent



parachute brigade are stationed in Honshū. The infantry division establishment is approximately 9,000 with 4 infantry regiments or 7,000 (lower establishment) with 3 infantry regiments. Each infantry division has an artillery unit, an anti-tank unit, a tank battalion and an engineering battalion in addition to administrative units.

**Navy.** The 'Maritime Self-Defence Force' comprises 16 submarines, 2 destroyers of 4,700 tons each carrying 3 helicopters, 2 guided-missile destroyers, 26 destroyers, 16 frigates, 2 minelayers, 20 large patrol vessels, 2 modern purpose-built training ships (destroyer and frigate types, with helicopters), 34 coastal minesweepers, 2 minesweeper support ships, 4 auxiliary minesweepers, 2 submarine rescue vessels, 6 minesweeping boats, 5 fast torpedo-boats, 9 patrol boats, 5 landing ships, 5 surveying vessels, 1 icebreaker (antarctic support ship), 1 cable (*ex-mine*) layer, 1 oiler, 31 tugs, 12 tenders, 18 auxiliaries and 60 minor craft.

Two helicopter carrying destroyers, 2 guided-missile destroyers, 5 submarines, 3 fleet destroyers, 3 frigates, 5 landing ships, 3 fast torpedo-boats and 3 missile boats are under construction, only part of the schedule of over 70 ships projected under the fourth 5-year defence programme (1973-77).

Personnel in 1977 numbered 46,305 (8,790 officers, 33,038 ratings, 4,477 civil).

The Navy has a strong air arm, including 28 S2F and 94 P2 anti-submarine patrol, 66 trainers, 91 helicopters and 11 other aircraft.

**Coastguard.** The 'Maritime Safety Agency' (Coastguard) consists of 11 regional MS headquarters, 65 MS offices, 5 MS bases, 12 air bases, 3 hydrographic observatories and 145 navigation aids offices (with 4,614 navigation aids facilities) and controls 10 large patrol vessels, 51 medium patrol vessels, 30 small patrol vessels, 208 patrol craft, 25 hydrographic service vessels, 11 firefighting vessels, 43 miscellaneous craft and 104 navigation aids service supply vessels. Personnel in 1977 numbered 11,188 officers and men.

The Coastguard aviation service includes 15 aircraft and 19 helicopters.

**Air Force.** An 'Air Self-Defence Force' was inaugurated on 1 July 1954. In 1976 its equipment included 6 interceptor squadrons of F-104J Starfighters, and 3 of F-4EJ Phantoms (2 more squadrons to be equipped); 3 squadrons of F-86F Sabres (to be re-equipped); 1 squadron of RF-4E reconnaissance fighters; 1 squadron of turboprop Kawasaki C-1 and 1 squadron of NAMC YS-11 turboprop transports. About 25 helicopters, including S-62s and KV107s, and MU-2S twin-turboprop aircraft perform search, rescue and general duties. Training units use piston-engined T-34 Mentor basic trainers (being replaced with Fuji KM-2Bs), Fuji T-1 jet intermediate trainers, T-33 jet advanced trainers and supersonic Mitsubishi T-2s. Five surface-to-air missile battalions are in service. Total strength is about 425 combat aircraft and 45,000 officers and men.

**PLANNING.** The National Income Doubling Plan 1961-70 was replaced by the Economic and Social Development Programme, 1967-72, which was then replaced by the Plan for Social and Economic Development 1973-78. This has been superseded by the 1976-80 Plan. The Plan envisages an annual growth rate of slightly over 13% in nominal terms but 6% in real terms.

**AGRICULTURE.** Agricultural workers in full-time employment in 1975 were 6.79m.; 12.7% of the labour force as opposed to 24.7% in 1962. The arable land area in 1975 was 5,572,000 hectares (5,796,000 in 1970). Diversion of ordinary fields to non-agricultural uses accounted largely for this decrease. Rice cultivation accounted for 2.7m. hectares in 1975. The area planted with industrial crops such as tea, mulberry, hemp, etc., was 241,800 hectares in 1975.

In 1975 there were 3.9m. power cultivators and tractors in use together with 1.3m. power sprayers and 1.3m. power dusters.

For post-war land reform, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, p. 1791. Holdings average 2 acres (0.8 hectare); only 5% are more than 10 acres.

While rice is still Japan's most important crop, occupying 47.3% of the cultivated area, efforts are now being made to encourage farmers to diversify into other crops. Until recently Japan was obliged to import 15-20% of her rice requirements, but the situation is now one of serious over-production. Decline in demand owing to changes in diet, combines with vastly improved yields from new strains to produce a large surplus. Average daily *per capita* consumption dropped to 246.8 grammes in 1974 from the peak demand of 400 grammes in the fifties. Output of rice was 14m. tons in 1969, 12.2m. in 1973, 12.3m. in 1974 and 13.17m. in 1975.

Production in 1975 (in 1,000 metric tons) of barley was 174; wheat, 241, and soybeans, 125.6. Sweet potatoes, which in the past mitigated the effects of rice famines, have, in view of rice over-production, decreased from 4.6m. tons in 1965 to 1.44m. tons in 1974. Domestic sugar-beet and sugar-cane production accounted for only 14% of requirements in 1974. In 1974, 2.77m. metric tons were imported, 42.5% of this being imported from Cuba, 17.7% from South Africa, 10.5% from Australia, 8% from Thailand, 6.5% from Brazil and 5.8% from Taiwan.

Fruit production, 1974 (in 1,000 metric tons): Peaches, 259; pears, 507; apples, 850; grapes, 295; persimmons, 284, and mandarins, 3,383.

Livestock (1975): 3.64m. cattle (including 1.79m. milch cows), 43,000 horses, 7.68m. pigs, 12,000 sheep, 111,000 goats, 242m. chickens. Milk output is increasing—in 1974, 4.9m. metric tons of milk.

**FORESTRY.** Forests and grasslands cover about 25.28m. hectares (70% of the whole land area), with an estimated timber stand of 2,073.7m. cu. metres in 1974. In 1974, 47.5m. cu. metres of industrial timber were felled.

**FISHERIES.** Before the War, Japanese catch represented one-half to two-thirds of the world's total fishing; in 1974 it was 15.6%. The catch in 1974 was 10.8m. metric tones, excluding whaling. Japan is the leading whaling nation. Output of whale-oil, 1974, 30,800 metric tons from 10,095 whales caught.

**MINING.** Ore production in metric tons, 1974, of copper, 82,120; lead, 42,241; manganese, 166,578,000; iron, 778,000; zinc, 240,778; tungsten, 1,398m.; coal, 20.3m.; chromite, 25,858,000; molybdenum, 193,000; gold, 4,330 kg; silver, 226,329 kg.

Output of crude petroleum, 1974, was 785,000 kl, almost entirely from oilfields on the island of Honshū, but 280.48m. kl of crude oil had to be imported. Output of natural gas, 1974, 2.57m. cu. metres.

**INDUSTRY.** Japan's industrial equipment, 1973, numbered 702,245 plants of all sizes, employing 11,934,786 production workers.

Since 1920 there has been a shift from light to heavy industries. The production of electrical appliances and electronic machinery has made great strides: television sets (1975: 10.6m.), radio sets (1975: 12.77m.), cameras (1975: 7m.), computing machines, automation equipment are produced in increasing quantities. The chemical industry ranks fourth in production value after machinery, metals and food products (1975). Production, 1974, included (in metric tons): Ammonium sulphate, 1.8m.; calcium superphosphate, 794,000; sulphuric acid, 7m.; caustic soda, 3m.

Output (1974), in 1,000 metric tons, of pig-iron was 90,437; crude steel, 117,131; ordinary rolled steel, 89,865.

In 1974 paper production was 8m. tons; paperboard, 7m., and pulp production, 10m. tons.

Japan's textile industry before the War had 13m. cotton-yarn spindles. After the War she resumed with 2.78m. spindles; in 1964, 8.42m. spindles were operating. Output of cotton yarn, 1974, 511,420 metric tons, and of cotton cloth, 2,163m. sq. metres.

In wool, Japan aims at wool exports sufficient to pay for the imports of raw wool. Output, 1974, 135,848,000 metric tons of woollen yarns and 357m. sq. metres of woollen fabrics.

Output, 1974, of rayon woven fabrics, 988m. sq. metres; synthetic woven fabrics, 2·62m. sq. metres; silk fabrics, 166·55m. sq. metres.

Since 1955 Japan has led the world in shipbuilding and in 1974 accounted for 51% of the world's launchings. In 1974, 17·16m. gross tons were launched, of which 13·9m. were exported. In June 1975 the world's largest oil tanker, the *Nissei-Marui* (484,000 DWT) was launched from a Japanese shipyard.

**POWER.** In 1974 generating facilities were capable of an output of 104m. kw.; electricity produced was 459,000m. kwh.

**TOURISM.** In 1974, 764,200 foreigners visited Japan, 286,100 of whom came from USA, 41,000 from UK. Japanese travelling abroad totalled 1,343,800. Japanese tourist payments showed a deficit of US\$1,124m.

**LABOUR.** Total labour force, Aug. 1976, was 53·45m., of which 6·63m. were in agriculture and forestry, 430,000 in fishing, 190,000 in mining, 4·98m. in construction, 13·31m. in manufacturing, 9·02m. in commerce and finance, 3·31m. in transport and other public utilities, 9m. in services (including the professions) and 1·9m. in government work.

In 1975 there were 12·59m. workers organized in 69,333 unions. The largest federation is the 'General Council of Japanese Trade Unions' (Sōhyō) with 4·57m. members. The 'Japanese Confederation of Labour' (Dōmei Kaigi) had 2·27m. members. The 'Federation of Independent Unions' (Churitsu Roren) founded in 1956 had 1·37m. members.

In 1975, 990,000 (1·9%) were unemployed. In 1975, 8·02m. working days were lost in industrial stoppages.

Harari, E., *The Politics of Labor Legislation in Japan*. Univ. of California Press, 1973  
Okochi K., Karsch, B. and Levine, S. B. (eds.), *Workers and Employers in Japan*. Univ. of Tokyo Press, 1974

**COMMERCE.** Trade, excluding bullion and specie (in US\$1m.; US\$1 = 360 yen, 1,000 yen = US\$2.77; from 1 Jan. 1972, US\$1 = 308 yen, 1,000 yen = US\$3.24):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	15,024	18,881	19,712	23,471	38,314	62,110	57,863
Exports	15,990	19,318	24,019	28,591	36,930	55,536	55,753

Distribution of trade by countries (customs clearance basis), in US\$1m.:

	Exports		Imports	
	1974	1975	1974	1975
Southeast Asia	12,695	12,543	12,497	10,586
Hong Kong	1,360	1,378	273	245
Thailand	951	959	686	724
Philippines	911	1,026	1,105	1,121
Latin America	2,875	2,368	1,759	1,701
Africa	4,930	5,556	2,935	2,320
USA	12,799	11,149	12,682	11,608
Canada	1,587	1,150	2,676	2,499
Australia	1,998	1,739	4,025	4,156
Germany (West)	1,498	1,661	1,454	1,139
UK	1,530	1,473	878	810
USSR	1,096	1,626	1,418	1,169
China	1,984	2,259	1,305	1,531

Principal items in 1975, with value in US\$1m. were:

Imports, c.i.f.		Exports, f.o.b.	
Mineral fuels	25,641	Machinery and transport equipment	30,004
Foodstuffs	8,815	Metals and metal products	12,518
Metal ores and scrap	4,417	Textile products	3,719
Machinery and transport equipment	4,286	Chemicals	3,889
Textile fibres	1,524		



Total trade between Japan and UK for calendar years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	313,974	443,394	570,099	671,745	796,259
Exports and re-exports from UK	171,602	272,598	319,047	308,470	359,126

**SHIPPING.** On 1 July 1975 the merchant fleet consisted of 8,832 vessels (over 100 gross tons) of 38·19m. gross tons; there were 716 ships for passenger transport (1,032,000 gross tons), 5,503 cargo ships (19·58m. gross tons) and 1,893 oil tankers (17·41m. gross tons).

**ROADS.** The total length of roads (including urban and other local roads) was 1,059,101 km at 31 March 1974; the 'national' roads extended 32,782 km, of which 30,372 km were paved. Motor vehicles, at 31 Dec. 1975, numbered 27·5m., including 17·24m. passenger cars and 10·27m. commercial vehicles.

**RAILWAYS.** The first railway was completed in 1872, between Tōkyō and Yokohama (29 km). Total length of railways, in 1974, was 28,024 km, of which the national railways had 22,230 km (8,444 km electrified) and private railways, 5,794 km (5,058 km electrified). In 1974 the national railways carried 7,113m. passengers (private, 10,476m.) and 158m. tons of freight (private, 48m. )

**AVIATION.** The principal airlines are Japan Airlines and All Nippon Airways. Japan Airlines, founded in 1953, operate international services from Tōkyō to the USA, Europe, the Middle East and Southeast Asia, including flights to London over the North Pole and to Moscow by way of Siberia. In 1975 Japanese companies carried 25m. passengers in domestic services and 2·6m. passengers in international services.

**POST.** The telephone services, operated by a public corporation, at 31 March 1976 had 43,232,000 instruments.

In 1975, 98% of all households owned television sets and 99% had radio sets.

**BANKING.** The modern banking system dates from 1872. The Nippon Ginko (Bank of Japan) was founded in 1882. The Bank of Japan has undertaken to finance the Government and the banks; its function is similar to that of a Central Bank in other countries. The Bank undertakes the actual management of Treasury funds and foreign exchange control.

Gold bullion and cash holdings of the Bank of Japan at 31 Dec. 1975 stood at 115,728m. yen.

The Yokohama Specie Bank (specializing in foreign exchange) became the Bank of Tōkyō in Aug. 1954. Total assets of all banks at the end of 1975 was 144,428,000m. yen.

The post office savings bank is modelled upon the British; deposits amounted to 23,496,607m. yen in 1975.

Many foreign banks operate branches in Japan including: Bank of Indo-China, Hongkong & Shanghai Banking Corporation, Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China, Bank of India, Mercantile Bank of India, Bank of Korea, Bank of China, Algemene Bank Nederland NV, National Handelsbank NV, Bank of America, National City Bank of New York, Chase Manhattan Bank, Bangkok Bank and American Express Co.

Schiffner, H. F., *The Modern Japanese Banking System*. New York, 1962

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system was made obligatory by a law passed in March 1921, and the period of grace for its compulsory use ended on 1 April 1966.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF JAPAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (43 Grosvenor St., W1X 0BA)

*Ambassador:* Tadao Kato.

*Ministers:* Keiichi Tachibana; Yasuhiko Sano (*Commercial*); Yoshihito Amano (*Finance*).

*Counsellors:* Takashi Onda; Hiroshi Hashimoto (*Consul and Economic*); Masanori Ito; Shigetaro Sakamoto (*Press and Information*); Minoru Hata (*Agriculture*); Masahiko Tsuchida (*Finance*); Mitsumasa Iwata (*Transport*); Tomi Kubota (*Agriculture*).

*Defence Attaché:* Capt. Hideo Sato.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN JAPAN (1 Ichiban-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tōkyō 102)

*Ambassador:* Sir Michael Wilford, KMG.

*Minister:* C. S. R. Giffard, CMG.

*Counsellors:* B. Thorne, MBE (*Commercial*); W. K. Slatcher, CVO (*Information*); R. A. H. Duke, CBE, CVO (*Cultural*); H. A. J. Prentice (*Scientific*); R. E. G. Burges Watson (*Economic*); J. N. T. Speckley (*Head of Chancery*); G. R. H. Geoghegan (*Atomic Energy*).

*Service Attachés:* Capt. C. McK. Little, AFC, RN (*Navy*), Col. D. F. Ryan, OBE (*Defence and Army*), Group Capt. R. H. B. Dixon (*Air*).

There is a Consul-General at Osaka and Tōkyō and Honorary Consuls at Kitakyusha (Moji) and Nagoya.

OF JAPAN IN THE USA (2520 Massachusetts Ave., NW,  
Washington, D.C. 20008)

*Ambassador:* Fumihiko Togo.

*Ministers:* Seiya Nishida; Josaku Hasegawa (*Finance*); Yoshio Kawahara (*Commercial*); Hiroshi Fukada.

*Counsellors:* Mitsuhiro Hazumi; Tadayuki Koizumi; Taizo Yokoyama (*Commercial*); Mamoru Ozaki (*Finance*).

*Defence Attachés:* Col. Misao Maksumoto (*Army*), Capt. Tameo Oki (*Navy*), Maj.-Gen. Tsuneo Azuma (*Defence*).

OF THE USA IN JAPAN

*Ambassador:* James D. Hodgson.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Thomas P. Shoemsmith.

*Service Attachés:* Capt. Marvin L. Duke (*Defence and Navy*), Col. William T. Panttaja (*Army*), Col. Karl A. Wiegand (*Air*).

There are Consuls-General at Kōbe, Naha (Okinawa), Osaka, Tōkyō and Yokohama and Consuls at Fukuoka and Sapporo.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Statistics Bureau of the Prime Minister's Office: *Statistical Year-Book* (from 1949).—*Statistical Abstract* (from 1950).—*Statistical Handbook* (1967).—*Monthly Bulletin* (from April 1950)
- Economic Planning Agency: *Economic Survey* (annual), *Economic Statistics* (monthly), *Economic Indicators* (monthly)
- Ministry of International Trade: *Foreign Trade of Japan* (annual)
- The Bank of Japan Research Department. *Money and Banking in Japan*. London, 1973
- Japan Times Year Book*. (I. *Year Book of Japan*. II. *Who's Who in Japan*. III. *Business Directory of Japan*.) Tokyo, first issue 1933
- Treaty of Peace with Japan*. (Cmd. 8392.) HMSO, 1951; (Cmd. 8601). HMSO, 1952
- Ackerman, E. A., *Japan's Natural Resources*. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1953
- Allen, G. C., *Short Economic History of Modern Japan*. London, 1946.—*Japan's Economic Recovery*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1957.—*Japan's Economic Expansion*. CUP, 1965
- Asahi Newsprinting Co. *This is Japan*. Tokyo, annual from 1954
- Baerwald, H. H., *Japan's Parliament*. CUP, 1974
- Boltho, A., *Japan: An Economic Survey, 1953-1973*. OUP, 1976
- Brown, D. M., *Nationalism in Japan*. Univ. of California Press, 1955
- Fistié, P., *La Rentree en Scène du Japon*. Paris, 1972
- Hirschmeier, J., and Tsunehiko, Y., *The Development of Japanese Business, 1600-1973*. London, 1976
- Jones, F. C., *Japan's New Order in East Asia, 1937-45*. OUP, 1954
- Kenkyusha's *New Japanese-English [and English-Japanese] Dictionary*. 2 vols. New ed. Cambridge, Mass., and Berkeley, Cal., 1960
- Kennedy, M. D., *A History of Japan*. London, 1963
- Langdon, F. C., *Japan's Foreign Policy*. Univ. of British Columbia Press, 1973
- McNelly, T., *Politics and Government in Japan*. 2nd ed. London, 1972

- Miyazaki, S., *The Japanese Dictionary Explained in English*. Tokyo, 1950  
*New Japan*. Mainichi Newspapers, Tokyo, annual, from 1948  
 Nihon Keizai Shimbun, *Industrial Review of Japan*. Tokyo, annual, from 1956  
*Nippon: A Chartered Survey of Japan*. Tsuneta Yano Memorial Society. Tokyo, annual  
 Norbury, P., and Bownes, G. (ed.), *Business in Japan*. London, 1974  
 Ohkawa, K., and Rosovsky, H., *Japanese Economic Growth: Trend Acceleration in the Twentieth Century*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1973  
 Richardson, B. M., *The Political Culture of Japan*. Univ. of California Press, 1974  
 Sansom, G. B., *The Western World and Japan*. New York, 1950.—*A History of Japan*. 3 vols. London, 1958–64  
 Schwind, M., *Das Japanische Inselreich*. 3 vols. Berlin, 1967 ff.  
 Simonis, H. and U. E. (ed.), *Japan: Economic and Social Studies in Development*. Wiesbaden, 1974  
 Takekazu Ogura (ed.), *Agricultural Development in Modern Japan*. Tokyo, 1963  
 Tanaka, K., *Building a New Japan: A Plan for Remodelling the Japanese Archipelago*. Tokyo, 1973  
 Trewartha, G. T. *Japan: A Physical, Cultural and Regional Geography*. Madison, Wisconsin, and London, 1945  
 Yabuki, K. (ed.), *Japan Bibliographic Annual*. 2 vols. Tokyo, annual

# THE HASHEMITE KINGDOM OF JORDAN

## Al Mamlaka al Urduniya al Hashemiyah

The official statistics given for the calendar year 1967 include estimates for the West Bank and East Jerusalem, at present under Israeli occupation, but the figures for 1968–74 relate only to that part of Jordan under the direct control of the Jordanian Government.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Kingdom is a constitutional monarchy headed by His Majesty King Hussein, GCVO, eldest son of King Talal, who, being incapacitated by mental illness, was deposed by Parliament on 11 Aug. 1952 and died 8 July 1972. The King was born 14 Nov. 1935, and married Princess Dina Abdul Hamid on 19 April 1955 (divorced 1957), Toni Avril Gardiner (Muna al Hussein) on 25 May 1961 (divorced 1972) and Alia Toukan on 26 Dec. 1972 (killed 1977). *Offspring*: Princess Alia, born 13 Feb. 1956; Prince Abdulla, born 30 Jan. 1962; Prince Faisal, born 11 Oct. 1963; Princesses Zein and Aisha, born 23 April 1968; Princess Haya, born 3 May 1974. *Crown Prince* (appointed 1 April 1965): Prince Hassan, younger brother of the King.

By a treaty, signed in London on 22 March 1946, Great Britain recognized Transjordan as a sovereign independent state. A new Anglo-Transjordan treaty was signed in Amman on 15 March 1948. The treaty was to remain in force for 20 years, but by mutual consent was terminated on 13 March 1957.

The Arab Federation between the Kingdoms of Iraq and Jordan, which was concluded on 14 Feb. 1958, lapsed after the revolution in Iraq of 14 July 1958, and was officially terminated by royal decree on 1 Aug. 1958.

On 25 May 1946 the Amir Abdullah assumed the title of King, and when the treaty was ratified on 17 June 1946 the name of the territory was changed to that of 'The Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan'. The legislature consists of a lower house of 60 members elected by universal suffrage (30 from East Jordan and 30 from West Jordan), and a senate of 30 members nominated by the King. Elections took place on 16 April 1967.

The constitution passed on 7 Nov. 1951 provides that the Cabinet is responsible to Parliament.

On 9 Nov. 1974 both Houses of Parliament approved amendments to the Constitution by which the King was empowered to dissolve Parliament and delay calling elections for 12 months.

On 5 Feb. 1976 both Houses of Parliament approved amendments to the Constitution by which the King was empowered to postpone calling elections until further notice. The lower house was dissolved. This step was taken because no elections could be held in the West Bank which has been under Israeli occupation since June 1967.



On 12 Aug. 1975 Jordan and Syria concluded an agreement by which a high political command of both countries would co-ordinate their policy and work for closer relations in political, military and economic fields.

The cabinet, on 13 July 1976, was composed as follows:

*Prime Minister and Minister of Defence and Foreign Affairs:* Muhar Badran.  
*Education:* Dougan Al-Hindawi. *Culture and Information:* Adnan Abu Oudeh.  
*Tourism and Antiquities:* Ghaleb Barakat. *Finance:* Salem Massa'deh. *Public Works:* Ahmad Al-Shoubaki. *Interior, Municipal and Rural Affairs:* Marwan Humoud. *Health:* Dr Mohammed al Beshir. *Transport:* Mahmoud El Hawamdeh. *Justice:* Ahmad Tarawneh. *Industry and Trade:* Dr Rajai Al-Mousher. *Supply and Agriculture:* Salah Jum'ah. *Minister of State for Foreign Affairs, and Reconstruction and Development:* Hassan Ibrahim. *Labour:* Isam Al-Ajlouni. *Interior:* Suleiman Arar. *Minister of State for Prime Ministerial Affairs:* Marwan Kassem. *Communications:* Abd Al-Ra'ouf Rawabdeh. *Wakf and Islamic Affairs, and Shrines:* Kamel Sharif.

*National flag:* Three horizontal stripes of black, white, green, with a red triangle based on the hoist, bearing a white 7-pointed star.

The official language of the country is Arabic.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The part of Palestine remaining to the Arabs under the armistice with Israel 3 April 1949, with the exception of the Gaza strip, was in Dec. 1949 placed under Jordan rule and formally incorporated in Jordan on 24 April 1950; for the frontier lines *see* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951. On 10 Aug. 1965 a treaty with Saudi Arabia provided for an exchange of about 6,000–7,000 sq. km in order to facilitate the development of the port of Aqaba.

Area, 95,000 sq. km (37,730 sq. miles): census population (18 Nov. 1961), 1,706,226; estimate, 1976, 2,751,968 (1,951,968 in East Bank, 800,000 in West Bank). In 1961, 805,450 lived in West Jordan (5,650 sq. km) and 834,589 in East Jordan (88,595 sq. km), including some 550,000 refugees from Palestine but excluding some 53,000 nomads. About 63,000 Jordanians live abroad. Density of population per sq. km, 51 in East Jordan, 143 in West Jordan.

The country is divided into 8 districts (*muhafaza*), viz., Amman, Irbid, Balqa, Karak, Ma'an, Jerusalem, Hebron and Nablus. The last 3 named districts are known collectively as the West Bank (2,165 sq. miles), which, since the hostilities of June 1967, has been occupied by Israel.

The largest towns, with estimated population, Dec. 1974: Amman, the capital, 615,000; Zarka, 232,000; Irbid, 116,000.

In 1975 registered births numbered 81,659; deaths, 6,788; marriages, 14,137; divorces, 2,345.

**EDUCATION** (1975–76, East Bank only). Government schools, 1,861; private schools, 303; UNRWA schools, 191. Number of pupils, 577,469 (including 256,751 girls); number of teachers, 19,826. Budget provision for education in 1975 was JD.18,610,500. The University of Jordan, inaugurated on 15 Dec. 1962 had 5,307 students (including 1,694 girls) and 302 teachers. The Yarmouk University (Irbid) was inaugurated in 1976 with 640 students.

Seven teacher-training colleges had 5,104 students (including 1,870 girls) and 229 teachers. Three agricultural schools had 40 teachers and 591 students; 10 industrial schools had 157 teachers and 1,911 pupils, and 3 nursing, midwifery and childcare schools had 25 teachers and 323 students. One social service institute had 6 teachers and 52 students. Six vocational centres had 32 teachers and 424 pupils.

**CINEMAS** (1975). Cinemas numbered 40 with a total attendance of 4,341,900.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1976). There were 5 daily (including 1 in English) and 5 weekly papers.

**HEALTH** (1975). There were 796 physicians, 145 dentists and 31 hospitals with 3,274 beds.

**FINANCE. Currency.** On 1 July 1950 Jordan began to issue its own currency, the Jordan *dinar*, divided into 1,000 *fils*. The Jordan dinar equals £1.5. Jordan is a member of the sterling area. The following banknotes and coins are in circulation: 50, 10, 5 dinars, 1 dinar, 500 fils (notes), 250, 100, 50, 25, 20 fils (cupro-nickel), 10, 5, 1 fils (bronze). Circulation on 31 Dec. 1975 was JD.141,921,194.

**Budget.** The budget estimates for the calendar year 1975 provide for expenditure of JD.218.25m. and revenue of JD.206.35m.

**DEFENCE. Army.** The Army is organized in 2 armoured, 1 mechanized and 2 infantry divisions. In addition there is an independent infantry brigade group which includes 1 armoured car regiment. Total strength (1976) 61,000 men.

**Navy.** The Coastal Guard or Sea Force flotilla consists of 10 motor launches based at Aqaba. Personnel (1977) totalled 300 officers and ratings.

**Air Force.** The Air Force has 2 squadrons of F-5A and 1 squadron of F-5E Tiger II supersonic fighter-bombers and 1 squadron of F-104A Starfighter interceptors (also likely to re-equip with F-5s). There are a few C-130B Hercules and 4 CASA Aviocar turboprop transports, jet-assisted C-119Ks, piston-engined Dove transports, Alouette III helicopters, and T-37C jet trainers. Basic training on piston-engined Bulldogs is centred at the civil Royal Academy of Aeronautics. Hawk surface-to-air missiles are being delivered to equip 14 batteries. Strength is about 5,000 officers and men.

**PLANNING.** A 5-year plan (1976-80) aims at achieving a growth rate of 12% per annum but in 1975 the increase was only 6%.

**AGRICULTURE.** The country east of the Hejaz Railway line is largely desert; north-western Jordan is potentially of agricultural value but entirely dependent on the rainfall. The resources are agricultural and pastoral products; hillsides are being terraced, fruit-trees planted, irrigation has started. Most of the 93,000 farms are owner-operated and are less than 25 acres.

Production in 1975 included (in metric tons): Wheat, 500,165; barley, 117,671; tomatoes, 145,059; citrus fruits, 122,752; water melons, 503,787. Olive production was very poor.

Livestock, 1975: 569,479 sheep; 326,309 goats; 31,149 cattle; 5,514 camels. 2,923 tractors and 189 cultivators were in use in 1975.

**MINING.** Phosphate rock production in 1975 was 1,352,525 tons. Potash is found in the Dead Sea. Oil prospecting in the southern area is being undertaken by the government in association with INA of Yugoslavia. Cement production (1975), 572,182 tons.

**TOURISM.** In 1975, 707,623 foreigners visited Jordan.

**COMMERCE.** Imports in 1975 were valued at JD.234.01m. and exports and re-exports at JD.40.13m. The main supplying countries were the USA, West Germany, UK, Syria, Lebanon and Japan.

Total trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	672	465	1,631	733	892
Exports and re-exports from UK	11,273	13,408	20,648	36,847	55,737

**ROADS.** Asphalt roads connect Amman with all the chief towns in the country. Unmetalled roads have been constructed, making motor traffic possible from Amman to most other areas. The road from Amman to Ma'an and Aqaba (394 km) has branches to Karak, Tafileh, Shobak and Wadi Musa (Petra). The town of Jerash is joined by a good road to Amman. The normal asphalted route from Amman to Deraa (in Syria) and thence to Damascus is through Jerash. The oasis of Azraq may be reached by motor car from Mafraq, Zarka or Amman. Total length of public highways, 4,095 km. Motor vehicles in 1975 included

33,132 private passenger cars and taxis, 8,378 goods vehicles, 1,887 motor cycles, 729 buses.

**RAILWAYS.** The 1,050 mm Hejaz Railway runs from the Syrian border at Nassib to Ma'an and Naqb Ishtar and Aqaba Port. The railway linking Damascus with Ma'an passes through Amman. The line linking Ma'an with Aqaba Port was opened for phosphates traffic in Oct. 1975.

**SHIPPING (1975).** 516 vessels called at the port of Aqaba, handling 682,790 tons.

**AVIATION (1975).** The Royal Jordanian Airlines (ALIA) maintains services from Amman to Amsterdam, Athens, Abu Dhabi, Aleppo, Aqaba, Baghdad, Bahrain, Bangkok, Beirut, Brussels, Cairo, Casablanca, Colombo, Copenhagen, Damascus, Deir ez Zor, Dubai, Dhahran, Doha, Frankfurt, Geneva, Istanbul, Jidda, Kuala Lumpur, Kuwait, London, Madrid, Oman, Paris, Rome, Singapore, Tehr  n and Vienna. Alitalia, KLM, Middle East Airways, Egyptian Airlines, Saudi Arabian, Iraqi, Kuwaiti, British Airways, Swissair, Syrian Arab Airlines, and Aeroflot also operate in Jordan.

**POST (1971).** The East Bank had 19,150 (13,854 in Amman) telephones.

**BANKING.** The Central Bank of Jordan started operations on 1 Oct. 1964, taking over the sterling assets and the commitments of the Jordan Currency Board.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF JORDAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (6 Upper Phillimore Gdns, W8 7HB)

*Ambassador:* Salah Abuzeid.

*Minister:* Hani B. Tabbara.

*Counsellor:* Hassan Abu-Nimah.

*Military, Naval and Air Attach  :* Brig. Riyad Mohammed Katkhuda.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN JORDAN (Third Circle, Jebel Amman)

*Ambassador:* J. C. Moberly, CMG.

*Counsellor:* J. K. E. Broadley.

*First Secretaries:* M. St. E. Burton (*Consul*); J. A. N. Brehony; B. J. McDowell, MBE (*Commercial*).

*Service Attach  s:* Col. R. B. Robertson (*Defence and Navy*), Wing Cdr. D. E. Brett (*Air*).

OF JORDAN IN THE USA (2319 Wyoming Ave., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Abdullah Salah.

*Service Attach  :* Maj.-Gen. Shafiq Jumean.

OF THE USA IN JORDAN

*Ambassador:* Thomas R. Pickering.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Roscoe S. Suddarth.

*Service Attach  s:* Col. Clarence C. Mann (*Defence and Army*), Lieut.-Col. Walter C. Hersman (*Air*).

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

The Department of Statistics, Ministry of National Economy, publishes a *Statistical Yearbook* (in Arabic and English), latest issue 1968, and a *Statistical Guide*, latest issue 1965.—*External Trade Statistics*, 1968.—*National Accounts and Input-Output Analysis*, 1959-65, 1967

*The Constitution of the Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan.* Amman, 1952

Aruri, N. H., *Jordan: A Study in Political Development (1921-1965).* The Hague, 1972

Giubb, J. B., *The Story of the Arab Legion.* London, 1948—*A Soldier with the Arabs.* London, 1957

Haas, M., *Husseins K  nigreich: Jordaniens Stellung in Nahen Osten.* Munich, 1975

Morris, J., *The Hashemite Kings.* London, 1959

Seton, C. R. W., *Legislation of Transjordan, 1918-30.* London, 1931. [Continued by the Government of Jordan as an annual publication: *Jordan Legislation.* Amman, 1932 ff.]

Toni, Y. T., and Mousa, S., *Jordan: Land and People.* Amman, 1973



# DEMOCRATIC KAMPUCHEA

## Cambodia

**HISTORY.** The recorded history of Cambodia, starts at the beginning of the Christian era with the Kingdom of Fou-Nan, whose territories at one time included parts of Thailand, Malaya, Cochin-China and Laos. The religious, cultural and administrative inspirations of this state came from India. The Kingdom was absorbed at the end of the 6th century by the Khmers, under whose monarchs was built, between the 9th and 13th centuries, the splendid complex of shrines and temples at Angkor. Attacked on either side by the Vietnamese and the Thai from the 15th century on, Cambodia was saved from annihilation by the establishment of a French protectorate in 1863. Thailand eventually recognized the protectorate and renounced all claims to suzerainty in exchange for Cambodia's north-western provinces of Battambang and Siem Reap, which were, however, returned under a Franco-Thai convention of 1907, confirmed in the Franco-Thai treaty of 1937. In 1904 the province of Stung Treng, formerly administered as part of Laos, was attached to Cambodia. For history to 1949 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1973-74, p. 1112.

In 1949 Cambodia was granted independence as an Associate State of the French Union. The transfer of the French military powers to the Cambodian government of 9 Nov. 1953 is considered in Cambodia as the attainment of sovereign independence. In Jan. 1955 Cambodia became financially and economically independent, both of France and the other two former Associate States of French Indo-China, Vietnam and Laos.

Anti-French guerrilla bands had operated in the jungle from 1945, the most important being a nationalist group known as the Khmer Issarak led by Son Ngoc Thanh, who had, briefly, been Prime Minister during the Japanese occupation. By 1953 Communist bands drawn from the Vietnamese minority and controlled by the Vietminh were active, and in 1954 regular Vietminh forces invaded Cambodia. Fighting came to an end with the conclusion on 21 July 1954, at the Geneva Conference, of the agreement on Cambodia, which ensured the withdrawal of French and Vietminh troops, and most of the Khmer Issarak bands then surrendered. The International Control Commission was withdrawn in Dec. 1969 at the request of Prince Sihanouk.

Following a period of increasing economic difficulties and growing indirect involvement in the Vietnamese war Prince Sihanouk was deposed in March 1970 and on 9 Oct. 1970 the Kingdom of Cambodia became the Khmer Republic. From 1970 hostilities extended throughout most of the country involving North and South Vietnamese and US forces as well as Republican and anti-Republican Khmer troops. During 1973 direct American and North Vietnamese participation in the fighting came to an end, leaving a civil war situation which continued during 1974 with large-scale fighting between forces of the Khmer Republic supported by American arms and economic aid and the forces of the United National Cambodian Front including 'Khmer Rouge' communists supported by North Vietnam and China. After unsuccessful attempts to capture Phnom Penh in 1973 and 1974, the Khmer Rouge ended the 5-year war in April 1974, when the remnants of the republican forces surrendered the city.

**GOVERNMENT.** The Royal Government of National Union for Cambodia (GRUNC) was set up by Prince Sihanouk in exile in Peking in 1970. Many of its members led the fighting in Cambodia against Marshal Lou Nol's Republican Forces. For period 1972-75 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1975-76, p. 1100.

A new Constitution was approved on 15 Dec. 1975 and on 22 March 1976 a legislature was elected consisting of 204 men and 46 women. On 5 April Prince Sihanouk resigned and Khieu Samphan became Head of State on 14 April.

*National flag:* Red with a silhouette of the temple of Angkor Wat in the centre in yellow.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Kampuchea has an area about 181,000 sq. km (71,000 sq. miles), divided into 17 provinces: Kompong Thom (population, 322,000), Kompong Cham (820,000), Battambang (551,860), Kampot (337,879), Siem Reap (313,000) Kompong Chhang (273,000), Kompong Speu (307,000), Takeo (467,000) Kratié 136,000), Stung Treng (136,000), Svay Rieng (287,000), Prey Veng (492,000), Pursat (180,000), Kandal (population, excluding Phnom Penh, 706,000), Ratanakiri (49,400), Mondolkiri (14,300), Koh Kong (38,700).

The total population of 6.8m. (1970) included Vietnamese, Chinese, Chams and Europeans. No estimates were possible in 1977. In the uplands and in the north-east live various groups of hillmen, known as Khmer-Loeu.

The chief towns are Phnom Penh, the capital located at the junction of the Mekong and Tonle Sap rivers, and Battambang. Populations of major towns have fluctuated greatly since 1970 by flows of refugees from rural areas and from one town to another. Khmer is the official language.

**RELIGION.** The majority of the population practise Theravada Buddhism. The Constitution 1976 ended Buddhism as the State religion. There are small Roman Catholic and Mohammedan minorities.

**EDUCATION** (1970–71). There were 1,490 primary schools (337,290 pupils) compared with 5,699 and 989,464 in 1969–70, 95 secondary schools (81,611 pupils) and 12,453 students in higher education. These figures show the disruption caused by the spread of war in 1970 which lead to the concentration of all university education in Phnom Penh and closed many schools in rural areas and provincial towns. The situation continued to deteriorate during 1973 and 1974.

**FINANCE.** **Currency.** Under the Paris agreements of 29 Dec. 1954, between the Associate States and France, the parity of the Cambodian *piastre* (henceforth to be known as a *riel*) was to be maintained for the time being at 10 francs = 1 *riel*. On 31 Dec. 1954 the quadripartite Institut d'Emission ceased operations and a new Cambodian National Bank became responsible for the issue of currency. In Nov. 1955 Vietnamese and Laotian bank-notes ceased to be legal tender in Kampuchea. During 1973–74 the *riel* declined in value with repeated devaluations.

**DEFENCE.** Since the end of the war in April 1975 there has been no accurate data on defence and the three sections below should be treated with reserve.

**Army.** The Army has 1 armoured brigade, 1 engineer brigade, 1 parachute brigade, 1 artillery brigade and 30 infantry brigades (about 220 battalions), and the normal communications, logistic and training elements. Strength (1975) about 200,000.

**Navy.** The Marine Royale Khmer was established on 1 March 1954 and became Marine Nationale Khmer on 9 Oct. 1970. It includes 2 patrol vessels, 2 torpedo boats presented by Yugoslavia, 2 support gunboats (*ex*-landing ships), 7 landing craft, 25 seaward patrol craft and coastal boats, 1 tug, 65 river patrol craft and 100 small craft, converted junks, etc. Two patrol vessels and 2 support (landing) gunboats escaped from Khmer Rouge, and 2 torpedo boats are believed to have sunk. Personnel in 1976: 11,000 officers and men, including 4,000 of marine infantry.

**Air Force.** In 1974 the Air Force had a strength of about 7,000 officers and men, including 120 pilots, with about 200 aircraft, none of them jets. Combat squadrons operated approximately 60 T-28 piston-engined light attack aircraft. The remaining equipment comprised equal numbers of C-123 and C-47 transports, UH-1H helicopters, and U-1A, O-1A/D and AU-24A light aircraft. It is not known how many of these aircraft remain serviceable.

**AGRICULTURE.** The overwhelming majority of the population is normally engaged in agriculture, fishing and forestry. Of the country's total area of 44m. acres, about 20m. are cultivable and over 20m. are forest land. Some 4m. acres are cultivated, well over half being devoted to rice production. Before the spread of war the high productivity provided for a low, but well-fed, standard of living for the peasant farmers, the majority of whom owned the land they worked. A relatively small proportion of the food production entered the cash economy. The war and unwise pricing policies have led to a disastrous reduction in production to a stage in which the country had become a net importer of rice in 1972 and 1973 and continued to be so in 1974. Since April 1975 a vigorous agricultural programme has been implemented to meet food shortages.

A crop of about 635,000 metric tons of paddy were produced in 1974. Rubber production in 1968 amounted to 49,000 metric tons but less than 10,000 metric tons in 1972.

Other products are maize, and, in usual order of value, livestock, timber, pepper, haricot beans, soybeans and fish.

**FORESTRY.** Much of Kampuchea's surface is covered by potentially valuable forests, 3.8m. hectares of which are reserved by the government to be awarded to concessionaires, and are not at present worked to an appreciable extent. The remainder is available for exploitation by the local residents, and as a result some areas are over-exploited and conservation is not practised. There are substantial reserves of pitch pine.

**FISHERIES.** Kampuchea has the greatest fresh-water fish resources in South-East Asia but production in 1970 (30,000 tons) was about a third of that for 1966.

**MINING.** A phosphate factory, jointly controlled by the state and private interests, was set up in 1966 near a deposit of an estimated 350,000 tons. Another deposit of about the same size is earmarked for exploitation. High-grade iron-ore deposits (possibly as much as 2.5m. tons) exist in Northern Khmer, but are not exploited commercially because of transportation difficulties. Some small-scale gold panning (6,687 troy oz. in 1963) and gem (mainly zircon) mining is carried out at Pailin where there is potential for considerable expansion. In Sept. 1972 a French company began drilling for oil in off-shore waters.

**INDUSTRY.** Some development of industry had taken place before the spread of open warfare in 1970. Industry established and in operation in Jan. 1970 included a motor-vehicle assembly plant, 3 cigarette manufacturing concerns, a modern factory, several metal fabricating concerns, a distillery, a saw-mill, textile, fish canning, plywood, paper, cement, sugar sack, tyre, pottery and glassware factories and a cotton-ginnery. In the private sector there are about 3,200 manufacturing enterprises, producing a wide range of goods; most of them are small family concerns. An oil refinery at Kompong Som came into production in 1969 but was put out of action by an attack in early 1971. Since April 1975 a programme for repairing factories has been started and some 70 are back in production.

**COMMERCE.** Principal imports by order of value (1972) were petroleum products, metals and machinery (including vehicles), general foodstuffs and chemicals.

The only recorded export in 1972 was 7,328 metric tons of rubber. Much of the country's trade is with Hong Kong and Singapore.

Total trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	—	23	4	269	147	228
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,443	592	204	872	456	61

**ROADS.** There were, in 1970, 2,574 km of asphalt roads (including the 'Khmer-American Friendship Highway' from outside Phnom Penh to close to Kompong Som, built under the United States aid programme and opened in July



1959), 359 km of macadamized roads, and about 1,213 km of improved dirt roads. Since 1970 many road bridges have been destroyed and long stretches of highway closed to traffic or open only to escorted convoys.

**RAILWAYS.** A line of 385 km (metre gauge) links Phnom Penh to Poipet (Thai frontier). In 1969 traffic amounted to 170m. passenger-km and 76m. ton-km. Work was completed during 1969 on a line Phnom Penh-Kompong Som *via* Takeo and Kampot. Total length, 649 km but by 1973 only a short stretch between Battambang and the Thai border remained in operation, the remainder having been closed by military action. Restoration of some lines is now in progress.

**SHIPPING.** The port of Phnom Penh can be reached by the Mekong (through Vietnam) by ships of between 3,000 and 4,000 tons. In 1970, 97 ocean-going vessels imported 51,300 tons of cargo at Phnom Penh and exported 86,400 tons.

A new ocean port has been built under the French aid programme at Kompong Som (formerly Sihanoukville) on the Gulf of Siam and is being increasingly used by long-distance shipping. In 1970, 339,288 tons were imported and 257,659 tons were exported in 175 vessels (279 in 1969).

**AVIATION.** Pochentong airport, 10 km from Phnom Penh, has at present limited scheduled international air services mainly from Hanoi by Air Vietnam.

The airport at Siemreap has been closed to international traffic since 1971. Minor airports have been expanded since 1970 and there are regular services between Phnom Penh and provincial capitals using DC-3 aircraft.

**POST.** There were 58 post offices functioning in 1968. There are telephone exchanges in all the main towns; number of telephones in 1968, 6,325. Phnom Penh has a direct telephone link with Hong Kong, Paris and Tōkyō; and is linked by teletype with Hong Kong, Osaka, Paris and Saigon. Hong Kong is by far the most important link for both systems. There is an International Telex network in Phnom Penh and direct telephone and telegraphic links with Singapore.

**BANKING.** In 1964 all bank functions were taken over by government banks. In 1972 legislation permitted the re-opening of foreign banks but by the end of Dec. 1973 only a few representational offices had opened.

Note circulation was 26,082m. riels at 30 June 1973.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF DEMOCRATIC KAMPUCHEA IN GREAT BRITAIN

(26 Townsend Road, NW8 6LE)

Embassy closed.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN DEMOCRATIC KAMPUCHEA

(96 Moha Vithei, Phnom Penh)

All staff temporarily withdrawn from post.

### OF DEMOCRATIC KAMPUCHEA IN USA (4500-16th St., NW, Washington, DC., 20011)

Embassy closed.

### OF THE USA IN DEMOCRATIC KAMPUCHEA

Embassy closed on 12 April 1975.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Annuaire Statistique Retrospectif du Cambodge.* Vol. I, 1937-57; vol. II, 1958-60. Ministry of Planning, Phnom-Penh  
*Indo-China: Geographical Appreciation.* Department of Mines and Technical Surveys. Ottawa, 1953  
 Herz, M. F., *A Short History of Cambodia.* New York and London, 1958  
 Kirk, D., *Wider War.* London, 1971  
 McDonald, M., *Angkor.* London, 1958  
 Migozzi, J., *Cambodge.* Paris, 1973

# KOREA

Han Kook

**HISTORY.** Korea was united in a single kingdom under the Silla dynasty from 668. China, which claimed a vague suzerainty over Korea, recognized Korea's independence in 1895. Korea concluded trade agreements with the USA (1882), Great Britain, Germany (1883). After the Russo-Japanese war of 1904-5 Korea was virtually a Japanese protectorate until it was formally annexed by Japan on 22 Aug. 1910 thus ending the rule of the Yi dynasty which had begun in 1392.

Following the collapse of Japan in 1945, American and Russian forces entered Korea to enforce the surrender of the Japanese troops there, dividing the country for mutual military convenience into two portions separated by the 38th parallel of latitude. Negotiations between the American and Russians regarding the future of Korea broke down in May 1946.

On 25 June 1950 the North Korean forces crossed the 38th parallel and invaded South Korea. The same day, the Security Council of the United Nations asked all member states to render assistance to the Republic of Korea. When the UN forces had reached the Manchurian border Chinese troops entered the war on the side of the North Koreans on 26 Nov. 1950 and penetrated deep into the south. By the beginning of April 1951, however, the UN forces had regained the 38th parallel.

On 23 June 1951 Y. A. Malik, President of the Security Council, suggested a cease-fire, and on 10 July representatives of Gen. Ridgway met representatives of the North Koreans and of the Chinese Volunteer Army. An agreement was signed on 27 July 1953.

For the contributions of member-nations of the United Nations to the war, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, p. 1195, and 1956, p. 1180.

On 16 Aug. 1953 the USA and Korea signed a mutual defence pact and on 28 Nov. 1956 a treaty of friendship, commerce and navigation.

On 4 July 1972 it was announced in Seoul and Pyongyang (North Korea) that talks had taken place aimed at 'the peaceful unification of the fatherland as early as possible'. By late 1975 no progress had been made.

On 18 Aug. 1976 North Korean soldiers killed 2 US officers of a UN command pruning a tree at Panmunjon in the demilitarized zone. This led to a North Korean-UN agreement on 6 Sept. 1976 establishing a joint security area 850 metres in diameter and divided into 2 equal parts to ensure the separation of the two sides.

**GOVERNMENT.** The first general election was held, under United Nations observation, on 10 May 1948. The National Assembly adopted a constitution on 17 July, elected Dr Syngman Rhee President of the Republic on 20 July and proclaimed the Republic of Korea on 15 Aug., when US military government ended.

President Syngman Rhee was re-elected on 5 Aug. 1952, 15 May 1956 and 15 March 1960, but was forced to resign and leave the country at the end of April 1960. The National Assembly on 15 June 1960 amended the constitution, changing the presidential-government system to a cabinet system, with the president as the symbolic head of state. A joint session of both Houses of Parliament on 12 Aug. 1960 elected the Democratic leader, Posun Yun, president.

The elections held on 29 July 1960 gave the Democratic Party 31 out of 58 seats in the House of Councillors and 181 out of 233 seats in the National Assembly.

The democratically elected government of Dr Myun Chang was overthrown by a military revolution on 16 May 1961. The National Assembly was dissolved and political parties were banned. The rule of the 'Supreme Council for National Reconstruction' under Gen. Chung Hee Park ended on 15 Oct. 1963 with his election as President of the Republic.

A new constitution was approved by a referendum on 17 Dec. 1962. On 14 Sept. 1969, the National Assembly passed a constitutional amendment bill, and the revision of the constitution was approved by a referendum on 17 Oct. 1970. The principal contents of the constitutional revision bill were that the number of members of the National Assembly shall be determined by law and shall not be more than 250 persons and the President may be elected for a maximum of 3 consecutive terms. The elections held on 26 Nov. 1963 and on 8 June 1967 gave Gen. Park's Democratic Republican Party a large majority.

Martial law was lifted on 13 Dec. 1972 and a new National Assembly was formed on 7 March 1973. The constitution was suspended for a time in 1974, but reinstated in Aug. 1974.

*President of the Republic:* Chung Hee Park (re-elected 27 April 1971).

*Premier:* Choi Kyu Hah. *Foreign Minister:* Park Tong Jin.

*National flag:* White with a blue and red moon in the centre, flanked by 4 blue trigrams.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** After a transfer of some frontier districts by the United Nations command on 12 Aug. 1954 the area of South Korea is now 38,002 sq. miles (98,447 sq. km). The population (census 1975) was 34,708,542 (male, 17,451,946). The population of the largest cities was as follows: Seoul, the capital, 6,889,470; Pusan, 2,454,051; Taegu, 1,311,078; Inchön, 799,982; Kwangchu, 607,058; Taejön, 506,703; Masan, 371,937; Chonchu, 311,432; Seongnam, 272,329; Ulsan, 252,639; Suweon, 224,177.

South Korea includes 9 provinces and the cities of Seoul and Pusan, which have provincial status.

**RELIGION.** Basically the religions of Korea have been Animism, Buddhism (introduced A.D. 372) and Confucianism, which was the official faith from 1392 to 1910. Catholic converts from China introduced Christianity in the 18th century, but the ban on Roman Catholics was not lifted until 1882. Estimated Christian population in 1974 was 4.25m. (790,360 Catholics, 3,463,108 Protestants).

**EDUCATION.** In April 1974 Korea had 5,687,680 pupils enrolled in 6,315 elementary schools, 1,929,975 pupils in 1,935 middle schools and 981,209 pupils in 942 high schools (including 476 vocational schools).

For higher education, 192,308 students who attend 97 universities and colleges. There are 80 graduate schools granting master's degrees in 2 years and doctor's degrees in 4 years, where 12,289 pupils attend.

The Korean language belongs to the Ural-Altaic group, is polysyllabic, agglutinative and highly developed syntactically. The modern Korean alphabet of 10 vowels and 14 consonants forms a script known as Hangul.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1974). There were 30 daily papers, including 7 national dailies and 2 English papers appearing in Seoul.

**HEALTH.** In 1974, there were 14,047 general medical practitioners, 5,017 specialized doctors, 2,253 dentists, 18,057 pharmacists, 122 bone-setters, 312 accupuncturists, 2,755 herb doctors, 18,904 certified nurses, 4,870 nurse-aides and 6,331 midwives. There were 9,424 hospitals and clinics.

**FINANCE.** Currency. On 14 June 1949 a presidential decree established a dual rate of exchange for the *won*, one of 450 *won* = US\$1 for government transactions and another of 900 *won* = \$1 for all other transactions. Severe inflation followed until on 17 Feb. 1953 President Rhee abolished the *won*, substituting a new unit, the *hwan*, equal to 100 *won*. The *hwan* depreciated from 60 in Feb. 1953 to 1,300 to US\$1 in April 1961. On 10 June 1962 the *hwan* was revalued at the rate of 10 *hwan* = 1 *won*. The exchange rate is determined daily by the Foreign Exchange Bank of Korea; it was (1975) about 500 *won* = US\$1.



Total money supply, in April 1974, was 905,972m. *won*, of which 557,153m. was in deposits and 348,819m. in circulation.

**Budget.** The 1975 budget envisaged expenditure of 1,697,414m. *won* and revenue at 1,382,331m. *won*,

**DEFENCE. Army.** The Army, in 1976, had 520,000 men in 18 infantry divisions, 2 armoured brigades equipped with 840 M-47, M-48 and M-60 tanks, 30 artillery battalions, SS and SA missile batteries. Reserves, 1m. and Popular Militia, 2m.

**Navy.** The Navy comprises 7 destroyers, 3 destroyer escorts, 6 fast transports (*ex*-destroyer escorts), 7 missile patrol craft, 18 patrol vessels, 30 patrol boats, 12 coastal minesweepers, 1 minesweeping boat, 1 dock landing ship, 20 landing ships, 2 landing craft, 1 repair ship, 4 surveying vessels, 6 supply ships, 4 oilers, 13 auxiliary ships, 35 service craft and 2 tugs. Personnel in 1977: 20,000 (2,400 officers and 17,600 ratings) in Navy; 20,000 (2,300 officers and 17,700 men) in Marine Corps.

The Korean Coastguard operates 25 vessels including rescue craft and tugs.

**Air Force.** With a 1976 strength of about 30,000 men, the Air Force is undergoing rapid expansion with US assistance. Its combat aircraft include about 70 F-4D/E Phantoms, 70 F-5A/B tactical fighters, 120 F-5E Tiger II tactical fighters, 24 OV-10G Bronco light attack/reconnaissance aircraft, 10 RF-5A reconnaissance fighters and some Tracker anti-submarine aircraft. There are also C-54 and C-46 piston-engined transports, 2 VIP HS 748s, a few UH-19, UH-1D and Bell 212 helicopters, and T-28 and T-33 trainers. Aircraft on order include 100 Hughes 500M-D Defender light anti-tank/observation helicopters.

**PLANNING.** The 5-year plan 1962-66 aimed at achieving a self-sufficient agricultural economy on which two-thirds of the population is dependent. The second 5-year plan (1967-71) envisaged an annual growth rate of 10%; emphasis is placed on industrial development. The third 5-year plan for 1972-75 has been turned into a long-range development programme, aimed at self-sufficiency by 1980.

**AGRICULTURE.** The arable land in South Korea comprises 22.4m. acres, of which over 5.5m. acres are cultivated.

The chief crops are rice (1974: 4.44m. metric tons), barley, wheat, beans, grain of all kinds and tobacco.

Output of tobacco manufactures, a government monopoly, was 115,926 metric tons in 1972.

Raising of livestock, once a flourishing industry, has barely survived as a by-product of agriculture. But the Government and the UN are aiding its revival. In 1973 cattle numbered 1.33m.; hogs, 1.2m.; poultry, 24.57m.

**FISHERIES.** Deep-sea fishing fleets increased from 3 ships (431 tons gross tonnage) in 1960 to 445 ships (160,000 gross tonnage) in 1972 and 546 ships (199,110 gross tonnage) in 1973. In 1974, 556 Korean deep-sea fishing vessels were engaged in 21 fishing grounds, 173 in the Atlantic, 112 in the Indian and 261 in the Pacific oceans.

The Government plans a US\$360,877,500 in-shore development programme up to 1981, increasing the annual incomes of fishing households by 304% in that year.

**MINING.** In 1971, 1,702 mining companies employed (1972) 1.42m. people. Mineral deposits are mostly small, with the exception of tungsten; the Sangdong mine is one of the world's largest deposits of tungsten. Korea's output, 1974, included (in 1,000 metric tons): Anthracite coal, 15,290; iron ore, 493; tungsten concentrate, 4,018 short tons; kaolin, 124; copper ore, 14.6; lead ore, 26.5; gold refined, 947 kg; silver refined, 46,769 kg.

**INDUSTRY.** Manufacturing industry, which (Dec. 1972) employed 5m. persons, was concentrated primarily in the production of light consumer goods for domestic consumption and export. This is now shifting towards heavy and petro-chemical industries rapidly.

Output of principal products in 1974 (in metric tons): Cotton yarn, 130,226; Portland cement, 8,841,506; newsprint, 150,517; plastic products, 137,732; fertilizers, 1,637,385; steel plates and sheets, 410,931.

GNP, 1974, US\$17,300m.

**TRADE UNIONS.** Membership of trade unions at 31 Aug. 1971 was 493,711.

**POWER.** Electric power generated, 1974, was 16,835m. kwh.

**COMMERCE.** In 1974 the total exports were equal to US\$4,460m., while imports (including 'aid goods') were US\$6,851m.

Total trade between Korea and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	10,126	27,017	50,985	74,543	135,723
Exports and re-exports from UK	25,174	21,439	36,045	52,577	63,125

**SHIPPING.** In 1972 there were registered 2,356 vessels of 1,464,357 tons.

**RAILWAYS.** In 1976, 3,067 km of railways existed, including 348 km electrified between Seoul and Bukyong.

**ROADS.** In 1973 there were 634,949 km of roads. Motor vehicles (1972) totalled 170,714, including 64,584 trucks, 18,871 buses, 78,334 passenger cars.

**POST.** Post offices total 1,884; telephones (all government-owned) were 1,400,103 in 1976. Wireless licences numbered 3,575,165 and TV licences 788,225 in Jan. 1972. A direct dialling telephone system is scheduled for completion in 1976.

**BANKING.** State-run banks include the Bank of Korea, the Korean Construction Bank, the Medium Industry Bank, the Citizen's National Bank, the Foreign Exchange Bank, the National Agricultural Co-operatives Federation, Federation of Fisheries Co-operatives serving as banking and credit institutions for farmers and fishermen, Trust Bank of Korea, the Korea Housing Bank, Korea Development Finance Corporation.

There are 6 commercial banks: the Bank of Seoul Ltd, the Cho Heung Bank Ltd, the Commercial Bank of Korea, the First City Bank of Korea, the Hanil Bank, Ltd, the Taegu Bank Ltd. The Bank of Korea is the central bank and the only note-issuing bank, the authorized purchaser of domestically produced gold. All foreign exchange is held by the Foreign Exchange Bank.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF KOREA IN GREAT BRITAIN (4 Palace Gate, W8 5NF)

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

*Minister:* Ha Tac Joon. *Counsellors:* Chu Won Yoon (*Commercial*), Tae Woong Kwon (*Political/Protocol*), Jae Hong Lee (*Press and Cultural Attaché*), *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Col. Dong Yull Seo.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN KOREA (4 Chung-Dong, Sudaemoon-Ku, Seoul)

*Ambassador and Consul-General:* W. S. Bates, CMG.

*Counsellor:* R. G. Tallboys, OBE (*Commercial*).

*Service Attachés:* Brig. K. Neely, MBE (*Defence and Army*), Group Capt. K. G. Hunter, OBE (*Air*, resides in Tōkyō), Capt. G. A. F. Hitchens (*Navy*, resides in Tōkyō).

OF KOREA IN THE USA (2370 Massachusetts Ave., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Dr Pyong-choon Hahm.

*Service Attachés:* Maj.-Gen. Noh Young Park (*Defence and Army*), Capt. Son Ho Pak (*Navy*), Col. Yong Chick Park (*Air*).

#### OF THE USA IN KOREA

*Ambassador:* Richard L. Sneider.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Richard A. Ericson, Jr.

*Service Attaché:* Col. Donald L. Hiebert (*Army*).

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Economic Planning Board. *Guide to Investment in Korea*. Seoul 1973.—*The Korean Economy: Present and Future*. Seoul, 1973  
*Korea Annual* 1974. 11th ed. Seoul, 1973  
*Korea: Its Land, People and Culture of All Ages*. Seoul, 1960  
*Korea: Past and Present*. Seoul, 1972  
*Korea Statistical Year Book*. Seoul, 1974  
*UNESCO Korean Survey*. Seoul, 1960  
*Guide to Geographical Names in Korea (Chosen)*. United States Board of Geographical Names. Washington, 1945  
*Major Economic Indicators, 1958–69*. Seoul, 1970  
*Monthly Statistics of Korea*. Seoul, 1975  
Bartz, P. M., *South Korea*. OUP, 1972  
Lew, H. J., *New Life Korean–English, English–Korean Dictionary*. 2 vols. Seoul, 1947–50  
Martin, S. F. (ed.), *A Korean–English Dictionary*. Yale Univ. Press, 1968  
Wright, E. R., *Korean Politics in Transition*. Univ. of Washington Press, 1976

## NORTH KOREA

### Chosun Minchu-chui Inmin Konghwa-guk

**HISTORY.** In northern Korea the Russians, arriving on 8 Aug. 1945, one month ahead of the Americans, established a Communist-led 'Provisional Government'. The newly created Korean Communist Party merged in 1946 with the New National Party into the Korean Workers' Party. In July 1946 the KWP, with the remaining pro-Communist groups and non-party people, formed the United Democratic Patriotic Front. On 25 Aug. 1948 the Communists organized elections for a Supreme People's Assembly, both in Soviet-occupied North Korea (212 deputies) and in US-occupied South Korea (360 deputies, of whom a certain number went to the North and took their seats). A People's Democratic Republic was proclaimed on 9 Sept. 1948. On 17 May 1973 North Korea was admitted to the World Health Organization by 66 votes to 41 with 22 abstentions, and in June 1973 was granted observer status at the UN.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of North Korea is 47,225 sq. miles (122,370 sq. km). Population in 1975, 16m. Rate of population increase, 2·8% per annum. The capital is Pyongyang, with 1·5m. inhabitants.

The country is divided into 11 administrative units: 2 cities (Pyongyang and Kaesong) and 9 provinces (capitals in brackets): South Pyongan (Nampo), North Pyongan (Sinuiji), Jagang (Kanggye), South Hwanghai (Haeju), North Hwanghai (Sariwon), North Kangwon (Wonsan), South Hamgyong (Hamheung), North Hamgyong (Chongjin), Yanggang (Hyesan). The leading ports are Chongjin (200,000 inhabitants) and Heungnam, near Hamhung (150,000).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The political structure is based upon the Constitution of 27 Dec. 1972, which supersedes that of 1948 as amended in 1954 and 1955. The Constitution provides for a Supreme People's Assembly elected every 4 years by universal suffrage. Elections were held in 1948, 1957, 1962 and on 12 Dec. 1972. At the latter it was claimed that 100% of the electorate voted for the candidates presented. There are 541 deputies.



In practice the country is ruled by the Korean Workers' (i.e., Communist) Party which elects a Central Committee which in turn appoints a Politburo. In April 1977 this was composed of: Marshal Kim Il Sung, *General Secretary of the Party, President of the Republic, Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces*; Pak Sung Chul, *Prime Minister*; Gen. Choe Hyon; Kim Yong Ju; O Jin Yu (*Defence Minister*); Kim Dong Gyu (*Vice-President of the Republic*); So Chol; Kim Jung Rin; Han Ik Su. There are also 4 'alternate members'.

Ministers not in the Politburo include Ho Dam (*Deputy Prime Minister, Foreign Minister*); Kye Ung Tae (*Foreign Trade*); Kim Gyong Ryon (*Finance*); Kim Su Duk (*Education*); Choe Jae U (*Chairman, State Planning Commission*); Kim Byong Ha (*Public Security*).

In 1972 the Party had some 1.5m. members.

There are also the puppet religious Chongu and North Korean Democratic Parties, and various organizations combined in a Fatherland Front.

*National flag*: Blue, red and blue horizontal stripes separated by narrow white bands. The red stripe bears a white circle within which is a red 5-pointed star.

*National anthem*: The Song of General Kim Il Sung.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT is administered by People's Assemblies at city (or province), county (or district) and *ri* (town, workers' or rural commune) level. The latest elections were on 27 Feb. 1975.

**EDUCATION.** In 1975-76 the 10-year system of free compulsory universal technical education was extended to 11 years (1 pre-school year, 4 years primary education starting at the age of 6, followed by 6 years secondary).

In 1970-71, 9,260 schools of all grades were attended by 3.2m. pupils, including 214,000 students in 569 institutes of higher education, two-thirds of whom were studying technical and engineering subjects. There were some 100,000 teachers. In 1975-76 there were 5-6m. children in the 11-year system and nearly 1m. students in higher education.

There are 3 universities—Kim Il Sung University (founded 1946), Kim Chaek Technical University, Pyongyang Medical School—and an Academy of Sciences (founded 1952).

In 1971-72 Kim Il Sung University had some 1,000 teachers, 10,000 students and 5,000 evening or correspondence students.

**NEWSPAPERS.** The Party newspaper is *Nodong* (or *Rodong*) *Sinmun* (Labour News).

**JUSTICE.** The judiciary consists of the Supreme Court, whose judges are elected by the Assembly for 3 years; provincial courts; and city or county people's courts. The prosecutor-general, appointed by the Assembly, has supervisory powers over the judiciary and the administration; the Supreme Court controls the judicial administration.

**FINANCE.** **Currency.** The monetary unit is the *won*, divided into 100 *jun*. Official rate of exchange: US\$1 = 0.996 *won*.

**Budget** (in 1m. won) for calendar years:

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	6,232	6,357	7,430	8,599	10,015	11,586	12,513
Expenditure	6,002	6,302	7,387	8,313	9,672	11,367	12,513

<sup>1</sup>Estimates.

In 1975, 16.4% of budget expenditure was on defence, and in 1976, 16.5%. Average monthly income was 70 *won* in 1970. Personal taxation was abolished in 1974.

**DEFENCE.** Military service is compulsory at the age of 17 and lasts 3-4 years.

**Army.** In 1976 the Army was believed to number about 430,000 men, organized in 2 armoured and 22 infantry divisions, with 800 Soviet tanks; it has about 300

Guideline surface-to-air missiles, and Soviet Sam-2 rockets, Frog-5 and Frog-7 missiles.

**Navy.** The Navy comprises 13 diesel-powered patrol submarines (9 *ex*-Chinese and 4 *ex*-Soviet), 3 small frigates, 6 corvettes, 18 missile boats, 160 fast torpedo boats, 50 fast gunboats, 17 patrol vessels, 30 coastal patrol craft, 30 landing craft, 20 minesweeping boats, 30 auxiliaries and 100 armed junks. Personnel in 1977: 18,000 officers and men.

**Air Force.** With Chinese and Soviet assistance, the Air Force has been increased to a total of 575 aircraft and 40,000 personnel. Equipment is believed to include about 150 supersonic MiG-21 interceptors, 300 MiG-17s for ground attack and reconnaissance, at least 30 Su-7 fighter-bombers, 60 Il-28 twin-jet light bombers, and a variety of transport and training aircraft and helicopters.

**PLANNING.** Past plans: 3-year plan, 1954-56, rehabilitated the country after the Korean War (1950-53); 5-year plan, 1957-61; 7-year plan, extended in 1966 to 1970. The period 1957-70 is referred to as the 'period of industrialization', and an annual industrial growth rate of 19% is claimed.

It was announced in 1976 that the targets of the 6-year plan which covered 1971-76 were reached by Aug. 1975. Priority was given to the power, mining, metallurgical and chemical industries. An electronics industry is being developed. Industrial output grew by 18.4% per annum (target 14%). No further long-term plan had been instituted by Feb. 1977; in the meanwhile, emphasis is being put on transport and mining, in which there are officially admitted to be inadequacies.

**AGRICULTURE.** Only 2m. hectares of the land area are cultivable. Intensive water and soil conservancy is practised and land reclamation from the sea has a high priority. In 1946 all Japanese-owned and landowners' property above 5 *jungbo* was distributed among some 724,500 landless peasants and smallholders.

Full-scale collectivization was begun in 1954 and completed in 1958, when there were 13,309 'co-operatives' averaging 130 *jungbo*. In 1958 these were merged into 3,843 larger units (*ri*), averaging 500 *jungbo*, modelled on the Chinese communes. 90% of the cultivated land is farmed by co-operatives; some 5% is in private plots. Livestock farming is mainly carried on by large state farms.

Some 3m. *jungbo* are under cultivation, of which 1m. *jungbo* have regular irrigation. There were 37,600 km of irrigation canals in 1976. The 6-year plan (1971-76) extended irrigation so as to make possible 2 rice harvests a year. In 1974 the number of tractors (15 h.p. units) was between 70,000 and 80,000. The technical revolution in agriculture (nearly 95% of ploughing, etc., is mechanized) considerably increased the yield of grain (sown on 2.3m. *jungbo* of land); this was 8m. tons in 1976 (mainly rice). Maize is being fostered to replace millet as the major dry-field crop.

Livestock (FAO estimates for 1972): 750,000 cattle, 1.4m. pigs. 700m. eggs are produced a year.

**FORESTRY.** Between 1961 and 1970 800,000 hectares were afforested, 500,000 hectares of oil-bearing trees are scheduled for planting.

**FISHERY.** The annual catch is about 1.2m. metric tons. There are about 3,000 modern motor and sailing fishing craft. In 1967 a development plan was started to equip the deep-sea fleet with factory and refrigerator ships, and to provide more cold storage at fishing ports.

**MINING.** North Korea is rich in minerals (coal, iron, lead, zinc, copper, tungsten, nickel, manganese and graphite) and has important metallurgical works. Oilwells went into production in 1957. Coalmines are being enlarged and modernized. There are large open-cast workings at Yonghung. 27.5m. metric tons of coal were mined in 1970. 7.4m. metric tons of iron ore and 12,000 metric tons of copper ore were extracted in 1969.

**INDUSTRY.** Industries were intensively developed by the Japanese, notably cotton spinning, hydro-electric power, cotton, silk and rayon weaving, and chemical fertilizers. Production (in metric tons) in 1970: Chemical fertilizers, 1.5m.; cement, 4m.; steel, 2.2m.; rolled steel, 1.6m.; pig-iron, 2.2m.; textiles, 400m. sq. metres. Industrial workers make up some 40% of the total work force. There is a steel complex at Kangson with an annual productive capacity of 4m. metric tons.

**POWER.** There are thermal power stations at Pyongyang, Unggi and Chongchongang. There are hydro-electric plants at Kanggye, Unbong and Sodusu, and another is under construction at Taedonggang. Output in 1975 was 30,000m. kwh. Hydro-electric potential exceeds 8m. kw. In 1972 thermal power generation accounted for 38% of total output. An oil pipeline from China was opened in Jan. 1976.

**COMMERCE.** Foreign trade is almost exclusively with Communist countries. In 1976 it was estimated that North Korea was unable to repay £650m. which it had received in loans and credits from other countries (over a half from the USSR). Trade with Japan amounted to some US\$200m in 1974. The chief exports are metal ores and products, the chief imports machinery and petroleum products.

Exports to the USSR in 1974 (and 1975) were worth 148.9m. (151.4m.) roubles; imports from the USSR, 194.3m. (186.8m.) roubles.

Total trade between North Korea and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	239	188	379	2,026	1,425	1,408
Exports and re-exports from UK	333	409	826	12,911	660	930

**RAILWAYS.** Extensive railway construction was carried out under the Japanese occupation. Because these lines served strategic purposes, however, and because of the separation of North and South Korea, not all of them were suitable for inclusion in the present railway network. The two trunk-lines Pyongyang-Sinuiji and Pyongyang-Myongchon are both electrified, and the Pyongyang-Sariwon trunk is in course of electrification. The 'Wonra' line runs from Wonsan to Rajin and is electrified from Myongchon to Rajin. The Sepo-Inchon line was opened in 1972 and the Sinchon-Unryul line in 1973. Lines are under construction from Pukchong to Toksong, from Palwon to Kujang and Kanggye via Hyesan to Musan. The Hyesan-Samsok section of the latter opened to traffic in 1971. In 1971 there were some 15,000 km of track, about 35% electrified. In 1976, 70% of trains were hauled by electricity and 30.6m. metric tons were transported in 1969. Further electrification was in progress including 100 km Chongjin-Puryong-Musan line.

**ROADS.** Motor transport is very important, as about one-third of the inhabited places are without railway communications. Roads are bad and mostly unpaved; statistics about their length, etc., are lacking. In 1961 lorries and coaches transported 17.7m. tons of freight.

**SHIPPING.** There are excellent and important seaports, predominantly on the east coast (Japan Sea). However, west coast ports (Yellow Sea) also play their role, and Nampo, the port of Pyongyang, has been dredged and expanded. Pyongyang is connected to Nampo by railway and river.

The biggest navigable river is the Yalu, 698 km up to the Hyesan district.

**AVIATION.** There are weekly flights to Moscow and Peking. Domestic lines: Pyongyang-Hamheung-Chongjin.

**RADIO.** In 1961 there were 600,000 radio receivers. The Pyongyang Central broadcasting Station was rebuilt about 1955.



**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** While the metric system is in force traditional measures are in frequent use. The *jungbo* = 1 hectare; the *ri* = 3,927 metres.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Baik Bong, *Kim Il Sung: Biography*. 3 vols. New York, 1969-70  
 Chung, J. S.-H., *The North Korean Economy: Structure and Development*. Stanford, 1974  
 Kim, I. J., *Communist Policies in North Korea*. New York, 1975  
 Kim Il Sung, *Selected Works*. Pyongyang, 1965 in progress  
*Koreiskaya Narodno-Demokraticheskaya Respublika*. Moscow, 1975  
 Paige, G. D., *The Korean People's Democratic Republic*. Stanford, Cal., Hoover Institution, 1966  
 Rees, D., *North Korea: Undermining the Truce*. London, 1976  
 Scalapino, R. A., and Lee, C.-S., *Communism in Korea. Part I: The Movement. Part II: The Society*. Univ. of Calif. Press, 1972  
 United States Department of the Army. *Communist North Korea: A Bibliographic Survey*. Washington, 1971

## KUWAIT

### Dowlat al Kuwait

**HISTORY.** The independent and sovereign State of Kuwait is situated on the north-western coast of the Arabian Gulf. The ruling dynasty was founded by Shaikh Sabah al-Owel, who ruled from 1756 to 1772. In 1899 the then ruler Shaikh Mubarak concluded a treaty with Great Britain wherein, in return for the assurance of British protection, he undertook not to alienate any of his territory without the agreement of Her Majesty's Government. In 1914 the British Government recognized Kuwait as an independent government under British protection. On 19 June 1961 an agreement reaffirmed the independence and sovereignty of Kuwait and recognized the government of Kuwait's responsibility for the conduct of internal and external affairs; the agreement of 1899 was terminated and Her Majesty's Government expressed their readiness to assist the government of Kuwait should they request such assistance.

**Ruler:** HH Shaikh Sabah al-Salim al-Sabah, the 12th Amir of Kuwait, succeeded on 24 Nov. 1965 on the death of his brother. **Crown Prince:** Shaikh Jabir al-Ahmad al-Jabir al-Sabah (appointed on 31 May 1966).

**Flag:** Three horizontal stripes of green, white, red, with a black trapezium based on the hoist.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, about 9,375 sq. miles (24,280 sq. km); the total population at the census of 1975 was 990,380, of which about 400,000 were non-Kuwaitis.

The country is divided into 3 governorates, Kuwait (the capital), Ahmadi and Hawali.

The Neutral Zone (3,560 sq. miles, 5,700 sq. km), jointly owned and administered by Kuwait and Saudi Arabia from 1922 to 1966, was partitioned between the two countries in May 1966, but the exploitation of the oil and other natural resources will continue to be shared.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Elections for a National Assembly of 50 members were held on 27 Jan. 1975 but in Aug. 1976 the Amir dissolved the Assembly because it had 'exploited democracy for private gain'. At the same time parts of the Constitution were suspended.

The official language is Arabic; English is used as the second language.

**Prime Minister:** Shaikh Jabir al-Ahmad al-Sabah (appointed 30 Nov. 1965).

**Deputy Prime Minister and Information:** Jabir al Ali as Salim al-Sabah. **Foreign Affairs:** Shaikh Sabah al-Ahmad al-Sabah. **Oil:** Abdul Muttaleb al-Kazimi. **Planning:** Muhammed Youssef al-Adasani.

**EDUCATION.** In 1969-70 there were 12,883 pupils in 43 kindergartens; 54,822 pupils in 84 primary schools; 44,050 pupils in 64 intermediate schools; 13,670 pupils in 13 secondary schools. In 1969-70 there were 2,200 students at teacher-training institutes (354 teachers) and teacher-training colleges had 100 students (28 teachers). A technical college was opened in 1954 and in 1970 had 931 students (212 teachers). The University of Kuwait had 1,320 students in 1968.

**HEALTH.** Medical services are free to all residents. There are altogether 12 hospitals with over 3,381 beds in the State, including 3 tuberculosis sanatoria, 2 mental hospitals and over 150 clinics. The Ministry of Health employs 575 physicians and 63 dentists.

**FINANCE.** Currency. The Kuwait *dinar* of 1,000 fils replaced the Indian external rupee on 1 April 1961; £1 sterling = 0.524 KD (May 1976). Coins in circulation are 1, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 fils. The amount of currency in circulation in 1974 was KD 81.7m.

**Budget.** The financial year runs 1 April-31 March. In 1975-76 revenue, KD 2,004.5m.; expenditure, KD 908.6m.

**DEFENCE.** Kuwait maintains a small (8,500 men), well-equipped and mobile army of 3 brigades.

From a small initial combat force of 4 Hunter ground-attack fighters and 2 (now 5) Hunter 2-seat fighter trainers the Air Force has grown rapidly. It has 1 squadron of 10 Lightning F.53 supersonic fighters and 2 Lightning T.55 2-seat trainers; 20 Mirage F.1 fighters and 36 A-4M Skyhawk attack aircraft. Other equipment includes 2 DC-9 jet transports, 2 C-130 Hercules turboprop transports, 2 Caribou twin-engined STOL transports, 12 BAC 167 Strikemaster armed jet trainers, 6 Agusta-Bell 204B/205, 10 Puma and 20 Gazelle helicopters. Hawk surface-to-air missiles are in service.

**INDUSTRY.** Oil. Kuwait oil comes mainly from the Burgan oilfields, the residential and administrative centre for oil operations being at Ahmadi. Oil reserves in Kuwait and its share of the neutral zone were estimated at 77,000m. bbls in 1975. The Kuwait Petroleum Gas and Energy Company (KPGEC) formed in 1974 as a result of the Government's take-over of 60% of oil production, is controlling all oil exploration and the processing and marketing of oil and gas. Production of crude oil production (in 1m. bbls): 1970, 1,091; 1971, 1,166; 1972, 1,202; 1973, 1,011; 1974, 929 (estimate).

Other industries include boat building, fishing, food production and construction. A second cement plant was being built in 1975 and a steel works is planned. Shrimp fishing is becoming one of the important non-oil industries.

**COMMERCE.** The port of Kuwait formerly served mainly as an entrepôt for goods for the interior, for the export of skins and wool, and for pearl fishing. Entrepôt trade continues but, with the development of the oil industry, is declining in importance. Pearl fishing is now on a small scale. Dhows and launches of traditional construction are still built.

Trade in calendar years, in Kuwaiti dinars:

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports	218,300,000	230,800,000	223,300,000	232,300,000	236,800,000	266,100,000
Exports <sup>1</sup>	20,858,169	23,100,000	26,400,000	34,400,000	40,500,000	52,600,000

<sup>1</sup> Excluding oil.

In 1973 the main imports were (in 1m. Kuwaiti dinars): Machinery and transport equipment, 10.93; fabrics and yarns, 7.65; wheat and flour, 7.04; transport equipment, 6.27. The main suppliers were: USA, 11%; UK, 9%; West Germany, 9%; Syria, 8%; Lebanon, 6%; Japan, 5%.

The manufacture or import of alcoholic drinks is prohibited.

Total trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK <sup>1</sup>	176,453	235,305	549,501	419,291	587,067
Exports and re-exports from UK	31,309	36,101	59,573	99,227	144,343

<sup>1</sup> Including oil.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Ships of 27 lines make regular calls at Kuwait. British Airways, Kuwait Airways, Iraqi Airways, Iranian Airways, United Arab Airlines, Middle East Airlines, Saudi Arabian Airways, Lebanese International Airways, Air Liban, Air India, Lufthansa, Japanese Airlines, TWA, PIA, KLM and Gulf Aviation operate scheduled air services. Wireless communication was taken over by the Kuwait Government in 1956, internal postal services in Feb. 1958 and external postal services in 1959. There were (1976), 128,751 telephones in Kuwait. There are a broadcasting and a television station.

**BANKING.** Five banks operate in Kuwait: the British Bank of the Middle East, the Kuwait National Bank, the Commercial Bank of Kuwait Ltd, the Gulf Bank of Kuwait and the Ahlly Bank.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system was adopted in 1962.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF KUWAIT IN GREAT BRITAIN (40 Devonshire St., W1N 2AX)

*Ambassador:* Shaikh Saud Nazir al-Sabah.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN KUWAIT (Arabian Gulf St., Kuwait)

*Ambassador:* A. T. Lamb, CMG, MBE, DFC.

OF KUWAIT IN THE USA (2940 Tilden St., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Khalid M. Jaffar.

OF THE USA IN KUWAIT

*Ambassador:* William A. Stoltzfus, Jr.

*Education in Kuwait, 1969-70.* Kuwait Government Press, 1971

*Kuwait Economy 1968-69.* Kuwait Government Press, 1970

*The Oil of Kuwait: Facts and Figures.* 3rd ed. Kuwait Government Press, 1970

Dickson, H. R. P., *Kuwait and her Neighbours.* London, 1956

Shiber, S. G., *The Kuwait Urbanization.* Kuwait Government Press, 1964

Winstone, H. V. F., and Freeth, Z., *Kuwait: Prospect and Reality.* London, 1972

## LAOS

**HISTORY.** The Lao People's Democratic Republic was founded on 2 Dec. 1975. Until that date Laos was a Kingdom called Lanxang (the land of a million elephants).

In 1893 Laos became a French protectorate and in 1907 acquired its present frontiers. In 1941 French authority was suppressed by the Japanese. When the Japanese withdrew in 1945 an independence movement known as Lao Issara (Free Laos) set up a government under Prince Phetsarath, the Viceroy of Luang Prabang. This government collapsed with the return of the French in 1946 and the leaders of the movement fled to Thailand.

Under a new Constitution of 1947 Laos became a constitutional monarchy under the Luang Prabang dynasty, and in 1949 became an independent sovereign state within the French Union. Most of the Lao Issara leaders returned to Laos but a few remained in dissidence under Prince Souphanouvong, who allied himself with the Vietminh and subsequently formed the 'Pathet Lao' (Lao State) rebel movement.



The war in Laos from 1953 to 1973 between the Royal Lao Government (supported by American bombing and Thai mercenaries) and the dissident communist-led *Pathet Lao* (supported by large numbers of North Vietnamese troops) ended in 1973 when an agreement and a protocol were signed. A provisional coalition government was formed by the two sides in 1974. However, after the communist victories in neighbouring Vietnam and Cambodia in April 1975, the *Pathet Lao* took over the running of the whole country, although maintaining the façade of a coalition. On 29 Nov. 1975 HM King Savang Vatthana signed a letter of abdication and the People's Congress proclaimed a People's Democratic Republic of Laos. Elections are planned for 1976. For the history of *Pathet Lao* and the military intervention of the Vietminh, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1971-72, pp. 1126-28 and 1975-76 ed., pp. 1115-16.

*National flag*: Three horizontal stripes of red blue red, with blue of double width with in the centre a large white disc.

*National Anthem*: Peng Sat Lao (Hymn of the Lao People).

**GOVERNMENT.** On 1-2 Dec. 1975 a national congress of 264 people's representatives met and declared Laos a People's Democratic Republic. A People's Supreme Council was appointed to draw up a new Constitution.

*President*: HH Prince Souphanouvong.

*Prime Minister*: Kaysone Phomvihan.

There are 4 deputy prime ministers.

**PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION.** All provincial administration is in the hands of the *Pathet Lao*. Orders come from the Central Committee through a series of 'People's Revolutionary Committees' at the province, town and village level.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Laos is a land-locked country of about 91,000 sq. miles (235,700 sq. km) bordered on the north by China, the east by Vietnam, the south by Democratic Kampuchea (Cambodia) and the west by Thailand and Burma. Apart from the Mekong River plains along the border of Thailand, the country is mountainous, particularly in the north, and in places densely forested. The climate is of a tropical monsoon type with a wet season from May to Oct. and a dry one from Nov. to April. Most of northern Laos receives about 40-80 in. of rainfall annually, while parts of the Bolovens Plateau in southern Laos have over 150 in.

There has been no complete census in Laos, but estimates place the population at about 2.9m. The most heavily populated areas are the Mekong River plains by the Thailand border. Otherwise, the population is sparse and scattered, particularly in the northern provinces, and the eastern part of the country has been depopulated by war. The majority of the population is officially divided into 4 groups: about 40% Lao-Lum (Valley-Lao), 16% Lao-Tai (tribal Tai); 34% Lao-Theung (Lao of the mountain sides); and 9% Lao-Soung (Lao of the mountain tops), who comprise the Meo and Yao. Other minorities include Vietnamese, Chinese, Europeans, Indians and Pakistanis.

The Lao-Lum and Lao-Tai belong to the Lao branch of the Tai peoples, who migrated into South-East Asia at the time of the Mongol invasion of South China. The valley Lao are Buddhists, following the Hinayana (Theravada) form. The Lao-Tai, who live mainly in northern Laos, are mostly patrilineal, believing in ancestral deities. The majority of the Lao-Theung—a diverse group consisting of many tribes—are animists.

The Meo and Yao live in northern Laos. Far greater numbers live in both North Vietnam and China, having migrated over the last century. Their religions have strong Confucian and animistic features but some are Christians.

Compared with other parts of Asia, Laos has few towns. The administrative capital and largest town is Vientiane, with a population of (census, 1973) 176,637. Other important towns are Luang Prabang, the royal capital, 44,244; Pakse, 44,860, in the extreme south, and Savannakhet, 50,690.

**LANGUAGE.** Lao is the official language of the country, but French is also widely used in the various administrative departments and English is becoming more widely spoken, particularly by the young. Pali or Nang Xu Tham, a Sanskrit language of Hindu origins, is generally used by the priests.

**EDUCATION.** At the end of the 1972-73 school year there were 2,018 elementary schools and 145 private schools (estimated 281,000 pupils); 22 colleges, 4 *lycées* and 3 technical schools provided secondary education for an estimated 9,000 pupils.

There is 1 teachers' training college, 1 college of education, 1 school of medicine, 1 agricultural college and an advanced school of Pali.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The National Bank issues the currency, the *kip*, whose value is normally expressed in US\$. The official rate of exchange was (1976) K.200 = US\$1, but the black market rate in 1976 was estimated at seven times this.

**Budget.** The budget for the Laotian fiscal year 1974-75 (ended 30 June) was estimated as follows: Revenue K.19,600m.; expenditure K.37,046m., of which the military budget appropriates K.13,000m. Much of the deficit is made up by foreign aid in the form of donations to a Foreign Exchange Operations Fund (Stabilization Fund). The fund is administered by agreement between the Laotian Government and the donor countries who are the USA, UK, Australia, France and Japan, and assists in supporting the convertibility for foreign trade transactions.

**DEFENCE. Army.** Since the Communist victory in 1975 the Royal Lao Army has partly been integrated with the *Pathet Lao*, the rest being disbanded. The 'Lao People's Liberation Army', as the *Pathet Lao* is more correctly known, is about 40,000 strong. There are about 10,000 active North Vietnamese troops in Laos.

**Navy.** In 1977 there were 4 river squadrons comprising 42 craft of 6 different types, of which 14 were in commission and 28 in reserve. Naval personnel totalled 550 officers and ratings.

**Air Force.** In spring 1975, the Air Force was equipped with about 139 aircraft, including 70 T-28D piston-engined light strike aircraft, some AC-47 ground-attack aircraft, 10 C-123 and 10 C-47 transports, about 28 UH-34 and Alouette III helicopters, observation and light communications aircraft. Personnel strength, about 2,250. The status in 1977 is unknown.

**PLANNING.** A development plan for the period 1975-78 was drawn up in Sept. 1974. The large projects include extending the Nam Ngum Dam and development of the infrastructure. The other projects, particularly the project for the integrated agricultural development of the Vientiane Plain, emphasize development of the productive sector, particularly agriculture, to attain self-sufficiency in food.

**AGRICULTURE.** The chief products are rice (production in 1974 about 540,000 tons), maize (production 27,200 tons), tobacco (4,200 tons), cotton (2,100 tons), citrus fruits, sticklac, benjohn tea and in the Boloven plateau coffee (2,070 tons), potatoes, cardamom and cinchara. Opium is produced but is the subject of legislation designed to control its manufacture and trafficking.

**FORESTRY.** The forests in the north produce valuable woods, teak in particular; the logs are floated southwards on the Mekong. Elephants are trained in forest work.

**MINING.** Various minerals are found, but only tin is mined to any significant extent at present, and only at 2 mines (1974 production, 1,423 metric tons of

50% concentrate). There are extremely rich deposits of high-quality iron in Xieng Khouang province and potash near Vientiane.

**INDUSTRY.** Industry is limited to beer, rubber sandals, cigarettes, matches, soft drinks, plastic bags, saw-mills, rice-mills, weaving, pottery, distilleries, ice, plywood, bricks, etc. Many of these industries are not in full operation since Dec. 1975. Plans for increased production are limited by lack of funds and skilled machine operators.

**POWER.** Only a few towns in Laos have an electricity service. A power plant with a capacity of 8,000 kw. is installed at Vientiane, but there are only small thermo-electric plants in other towns. The Nam Ngum Dam situated about 45 miles north of Vientiane was inaugurated in Dec. 1971 with an initial installed capacity of 30,000 kw. and a planned ultimate capacity of 135,000 kw. Transmission lines to Vientiane and to Thailand have been constructed. Other sources of electric power are the dams on the Sedone River about 20 miles north of Pakse and on the Nam Dong about 5 miles south of Luang Prabang with installed capacities of 2,400 and 1,200 kw. respectively.

**COMMERCE.** In 1973 imports amounted to K.34,298m. and exports to K.3,055m. The main imports were agricultural products, petroleum products and agricultural and other machinery. The chief supplying countries were Thailand, Japan, USA and Indonesia. The main exports were tin, timber and raw cotton.

Total trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	4	2	16	10	15	2
Exports and re-exports from UK	159	283	557	852	504	178

**SHIPPING.** The river Mekong and its tributaries are an important means of transport, but rapids, waterfalls and narrow channels often impede navigation and make transshipments necessary.

**ROADS.** In 1974 there were 3,412 km of all-weather, asphalted or permanent roads and 4,000 km of non-all-weather roads.

**RAILWAYS.** There is no railway in Laos, but the Thai railway system extends to Nongkhai, on the Thai bank of the Mekong, which is connected by ferry with Thadeua about 12 miles east of Vientiane.

**AVIATION.** Lao Aviation provides scheduled domestic air services linking major towns in Laos and hopes to provide international services to Bangkok, Hanoi and Hong Kong. Thai Airways, Aeroflot and Air Vietnam provide direct flights from Bangkok, Hong Kong, Hanoi, Rangoon and Moscow.

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS.** The British Government has provided a radio network for Laos (with contributions of equipment from the USA, Australia and West Germany). A team of technical experts to advise on and assist in the running of the system were asked to leave in May 1976. The main station in Vientiane became operational on 6 Aug. 1968.

In 1974 there were 5,506 telephones in Laos. A telephone link with Bangkok was opened in 1967, and telephonic communication was established with most parts of the world in 1968.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF LAOS IN GREAT BRITAIN (5 Palace Green, W8 4QA)

*Ambassador:* Platthana Choulamany.



OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LAOS (Rue Pandit J Nehru, Vientiane)  
*Ambassador and Consul-General*: D. P. M. S. Cape.  
*First Secretary*: P. J. Barlow (*Head of Chancery*).

OF LAOS IN USA (2222 S St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)  
*Ambassador*: (Vacant).  
*First Secretary*: Somphong Vanitsaveth.

OF USA IN LAOS  
*Ambassador*: Thomas J. Corcoran.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- La Constitution du Laos. Notes et Etudes.* 1957  
*International Conference on the Settlement of the Laotian Question.* Geneva, 12th May 1961–23rd July 1962 (Cmnd. 1828). HMSO, 1962  
*Declaration and Protocol on the Neutrality of Laos.* Geneva, 23rd July 1962 (Cmnd. 2025). HMSO, 1963  
*White Book on the Violations of the Geneva Accords of 1962 by the Government of North Vietnam.* Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Vientiane, 1968  
Bernal, Rene De and others, *Kingdom of Laos.* Saigon, 1959  
Champassak, Sisouk Na, *Storm over Laos. A Contemporary History.* New York, 1961  
Dommen, Arthur J., *Conflict in Laos.* New York, 1965  
Halpern, Joel M., *Economy and Society of Laos: brief survey.* Yale University Press, 1964.—  
*Government, Politics and Social Structure in Laos.* Yale University Press, 1964  
Zaslloff, J. J., *The Pathet Lao: Leadership and Organization.* Lexington, Toronto and London, 1973

## LEBANON

### al-Jumhuriya al-Lubnaniya

**HISTORY.** After 20 years' French mandatory régime, the Lebanon was proclaimed independent at Beirut on 26 Nov. 1941. On 27 Dec. 1943 an agreement was signed between representatives of the French National Committee of Liberation and of Lebanon, by which most of the powers and capacities exercised hitherto by France were transferred as from 1 Jan. 1944 to the Lebanese Government. The evacuation of foreign troops was completed in Dec. 1946.

In early May 1958 the opposition to President Chamoun, consisting principally (though not entirely) of Moslem pro-Nasserist elements, rose in insurrection; and for 5 months the Moslem quarters of Beirut, Tripoli, Sidon and the northern Bekaa were in insurgent hands. On 15 July the USA Government acceded to President Chamoun's request and landed a considerable force of army and marines who re-established the authority of the government.

In the subsequent presidential elections, Gen. Fouad Chehab replaced President Chamoun and a return to normality enabled US forces to be withdrawn.

In 1970 Suleiman Frangie succeeded President Helou. His term of office ends in 1976.

Israeli attacks on Lebanon and some internal problems resulted from the presence and activities of armed Palestinian resistance units on Lebanese territory. But a secret Cairo agreement in 1969 and new agreements in 1972 and 1973 have regulated these activities. From March 1975, Lebanon was beset by civil disorder causing considerable loss of life and economic life was brought to a virtual standstill.

By Nov. 1976 it was estimated that 40,000 people had been killed and up to 100,000 injured. During this period there were over 28 ceasefire agreements but, by Nov. 1976, the intercession of the US combined with the initiatives by President Sarkis allowed for the gradual return to law and order.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Lebanon is a mountainous country about 135 miles long and varying between 20 and 35 miles wide, bounded on the north and east by Syria, on the west by the Mediterranean and on the south by Israel. Between the two parallel mountain ranges of Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon lies

the fertile Bekaa Valley. About one-half of the country lies at an altitude of over 3,000 ft.

The area of Lebanon is estimated at 10,400 sq. km (3,400 sq. miles) and the population at 2.78m. (1974). The principal towns, with estimated population, are: Beirut (the capital), 702,000; Tripoli, 175,000; Zahlé, 46,800; Saida (Sidon), 24,740; Tyre, 14,000.

Vital statistics, 1971: Births, 76,099; deaths, 12,799; marriages, 16,516; divorces, 1,382.

The official language is Arabic. French and, increasingly, English are widely spoken in official and commercial circles.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Lebanon is an independent republic and a member of the United Nations and the Arab League. The first constitution was established under the French Mandate on 23 May 1926. It has since been amended in 1927, 1929, 1943 (twice) and 1947. It is a written constitution based on the classical separation of powers, with a President, a single chamber elected by universal adult suffrage, and an independent judiciary. The Executive consists of the President and a Prime Minister and Cabinet appointed by him. The system is, however, adapted to the peculiar communal balance on which Lebanese political life depends. This is done by the electoral law which allocates deputies according to the confessional distribution of the population, and by a series of constitutional conventions whereby, *e.g.*, the President is always a Maronite Christian, the Prime Minister a Sunni Moslem and the Speaker of the Chamber a Shia Moslem. There is no highly developed party system.

At a special meeting of Parliament on 11 April 1976, 89 deputies voted unanimously in favour of an amendment to the Constitution to allow a new President to be elected up to 6 months before the end of the incumbent's term. President Frangié delayed signing the amendment until 22 April.

*President of the Republic:* Elias Sarkis (elected on 8 May 1976).

The government, formed 9 Dec. 1976, was composed as follows:

*Prime Minister, Economy, Trade, Industry, Petroleum, Information:* Dr Selim Hoss (Sunni Moslem).

*Deputy Prime Minister, Foreign Affairs, Defence:* Fuad Boutos (Greek Orthodox). *Interior, Housing and Co-operatives:* Dr Salah Salman (Druse). *Health, Hydraulic and Electricity Resources:* Dr Ibrahim Cheito (Shia Moslem). *Public Works and Transport, Tourism:* Amin Bizri (Sunni Moslem). *Planning:* Michel Doumet (Maronite Christian). *Labour and Social Affairs, National Education and Art, Agriculture:* Assid Rizk (Greek Catholic). *Justice, Finance, Ports and Telegraphs:* Farid Raphael (Maronite).

*National flag:* Three horizontal stripes of red, white, red, with the white of double width and bearing in the centre a green cedar of Lebanon.

*National anthem:* Kulluna lil watan lil 'ula lil' alam (words by Rashid Nachleh, tune by Mitri El-Murr).

**RELIGION.** About half the population are Christians, who have been indigenous since the earliest time of Christianity. There were in 1958, 792,000 Christians, of whom 424,000 were Maronites, 150,000 Greek Orthodox, 69,000 Armenians, 91,000 Greek and Roman Catholics, 14,500 Armenian Catholics, 14,000 Protestants. Moslems numbered 536,000, of whom 286,000 were Sunnis and 250,000 Shiites. There were also 88,000 Druzes and 6,600 Jews.

**EDUCATION.** Government schools in 1970 comprised 1,290 primary and secondary schools. There were also 1,484 private primary and secondary schools. There are also 5 teachers' training colleges and 4 universities, namely the Lebanese (State) University, the American University of Beirut, the French University of St Joseph (founded in 1875) and the Arab University, a branch of Alexandria University. The French Government runs the École Supérieure de Lettres and the Centre d'Études Mathématiques.

The Lebanese Academy of Fine Arts includes schools of architecture, art, music, political and social science.

**CINEMAS** (1964). There were over 100 cinemas with a seating capacity of about 50,000.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1974). There were about 30 daily newspapers in Arabic, 2 in French, 1 in English and 4 in Armenian, with a total circulation of 215,000.

**HEALTH.** In 1965 there were 1,430 physicians and (1964) 7,649 hospital beds.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The Lebanese pound, divided into 100 *piastres*, is issued by the Banque du Liban, which commenced operations on 1 April 1964. There is a fluctuating official rate of exchange, fixed monthly (March 1976: £Leb. 4.92 = £1 sterling, £Leb. 24.42 = US\$1), but this in practice is used only for the calculation of *ad-valorem* customs duties on Lebanese imports and for import statistics. For other purposes the free market is used; the rate of the £ sterling on 31 Aug. 1974 was £Leb. 5.24 = £1; the US\$ rate was £Leb. 2.26 = \$1.

On 31 Dec. 1974 the note circulation was £Leb. 1,353m.

**Budget.** The general budget for 1975 provides for a total expenditure of £Leb. 1,608m. (1,225m. in 1974).

**DEFENCE. Army.** The Army strength is about 17,000, the *gendarmerie* about 5,000, the police force about 600 and the security force about 350 men. Army and *gendarmerie* use mainly British, American and French equipment.

**Navy.** The Navy consisted in 1977 of 4 patrol boats and 1 landing craft. Three new patrol craft were being built in West Germany in 1976. Personnel totalled 250 officers and men.

**Air Force.** The Air Force has about 1,000 men and 50 aircraft. In addition to a single combat squadron of Hunter jet fighter-bombers, it has (partly in storage) 10 Mirage III supersonic fighters. Other aircraft include 1 Dove light transport, 17 Alouette II and III and 6 Agusta-Bell 212 helicopters, and Fouga Magister jet and piston-engined Bulldog trainers.

**PLANNING.** A 6-year public sector development plan for the period 1972–77 is in progress. Total investment envisages £Leb. 1,704m. The plan aims at a growth rate of GNP of 7% per annum.

**AGRICULTURE.** Lebanon is essentially an agricultural country, although owing to its physical character only about 38% of the total area of the country is at present cultivated. The forests of the past have been denuded by exploitation and the unrestricted grazing of goats, and only about 80,000 hectares of in-different timber remain, and soil erosion is considerable.

The estimated yield (in 1,000 metric tons) of the main crops in 1972 was as follows: Citrus fruits, 296; apples, 220; grapes, 109; potatoes, 117; sugar-beet, 190; wheat, 64; olives, 40; bananas, 39.

Livestock (estimated, 1972): Goats, 354,548; sheep, 238,756; cattle, 117,600 (including 50,468 dairy cows); camels, 611; hogs, 18,396; horses, 3,904; donkeys, 27,649; mules, 4,516; egg-laying hens, 3.5m.; broilers, 16.7m.

**MINING.** Iron ore exists but is difficult to work. Other minerals known to exist are iron pyrites, copper, bituminous shales, asphalt, phosphates, ceramic clays and glass sand; but the available information is of doubtful value.

**INDUSTRY.** Manufacturing industry is still small but has doubled in the last 10 years. At the end of 1968 the total capital invested was estimated at £Leb. 1,068m. and the total number of employees, 68,460. The most important sectors invested in 1965 (in £Leb. 1m.) were: Food and drink, 150; textiles, 80; tobacco, 76; foundries, 48; cement, bricks, etc., 48; petroleum, 45; chemicals, 30.



There are 2 oil refineries in Lebanon, one at Tripoli, which refines oil brought by pipeline from Iraq, and the other at Sidon, which refines oil brought from Saudi Arabia by a pipeline owned by the Trans-Arabian Pipeline Company. These refineries received 2.3m. metric tons of crude oil in 1973 and their production is sufficient to meet the country's requirements of refined fuel.

**COMMERCE.** Foreign as well as local wholesale and retail trade is the principal source of income in Lebanon and provides about 31% of the total. Because of the protectionist policies followed in some neighbouring countries, this sector has been declining, the sectors to gain being those of banking, real estate, government and services (especially tourism, £Leb.573m., 1973).

In 1972 imports were valued at £Leb.2,819.9m.; exports were valued at £Leb.1,168.2m. Imports came mainly from USA, West Germany, France, Italy and UK. Exports went mainly to Saudi Arabia, Kuwait, Syria, Libya and Iraq.

Total trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	6,501	8,012	28,603	8,025	6,065
Exports and re-exports from UK	35,566	41,959	60,750	69,528	10,052

Customs duties are usually imposed on an *ad valorem* basis: the receipts are the Lebanese Government's main source of income; actual yield in 1973, £Leb.361m. The considerable adverse balance of trade is offset by invisible receipts, including foreign capital investment in Lebanese real estate, remittances from émigrés and receipts from tourism and international arbitrage operations.

Receipts from tourism was £Leb.573m. in 1973.

**SHIPPING.** Beirut is by far the largest and busiest port. In 1973, 3,415 vessels (total tonnage 5,150,254) were handled. Activity in the port of Tripoli is growing due to increased movements in goods and petroleum. The small port of Sidon in the south, near to the closed Lebanese-Israeli frontier, is at present of little importance.

**RAILWAYS.** There are 3 railway lines in Lebanon, all operated by the Office des Chemins de Fer de l'Etat Libanais (CFL): (1) Nakoura-Beirut-Tripoli (standard gauge); the Nakoura-Sidon section has been idle since the establishment of Israel; (2) a narrow-gauge line running from Beirut to Riyak in the Bekaa Valley and thence to Damascus, Syria; (3) a standard-gauge line from Tripoli to Homs and Aleppo in Syria, providing access to Ankara and Istanbul. From Homs a branch of the CFL line extends south and re-enters Lebanon, terminating at Riyak. Total length 417 km.

The railway system is operated at a considerable annual loss, attributable largely to unrestricted competition from road transport. 36,000 passengers and 512,000 tons of goods were carried in 1973.

**ROADS.** The main roads in Lebanon are good. The surface is normally of asphalt and they are normally well maintained. In Dec. 1971 there were 570 km of international roads, 1,420 km of main roads and 4,310 km of secondary and local roads, all asphalted. The main arterial routes are the north-south coastal road and the west-east trunk road (Beirut to Damascus).

Passenger transport outside the town of Beirut is provided by a great number of small private companies running cheap and regular bus services and long-distance taxi services. Most goods traffic is hauled by road.

At 31 Dec. 1973 there were 185,935 cars and taxis, 2,258 buses and 19,151 commercial vehicles.

**AVIATION.** Beirut International Airport is used by many international airlines which connect Lebanon with most countries in the world. Extensive local services cover the Middle East, Persian Gulf and Europe. There are 2 national airlines, Middle East Airlines/Air Liban and Trans-Mediterranean Airways.

In 1974, 44,406 flights passed through Beirut international airport, carrying a total of 2,806,632 passengers (1973: 2,258,475) and 145,897 metric tons of freight (1973: 109,927).

**POST.** There is an automatic telephone system in Beirut, Tripoli, Sidon, Zahlé and several other towns and villages, which is being extended to all parts of the country. There are no telegraph, postal or telephone communications with Israel. Number of telephones (1971), 192,000.

The state radio transmits in Arabic, French, English and Armenian. There are 2 commercial television stations, transmitting in Arabic, French and English. There were 325,000 sets in 1975.

**BANKING.** Beirut is an important international financial centre, and there were 75 banks registered with the central bank at 31 Dec. 1973, including 2 British banks, the British Bank of the Middle East and the Chartered Bank.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The use of the metric system is legal and obligatory throughout the whole of the country. In outlying districts the former weights and measures may still be in use. They are: 1 *okiya* = 0.47 lb.; 6 *okiyas* = 1 *oke* = 2.82 lb.; 2 *okes* = 1 *rottol* = 5.64 lb.; 200 *okes* = 1 *kantar*.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE LEBANON IN GREAT BRITAIN (21 Kensington  
Palace Gdns, W8 4QM)

*Ambassador:* Nadim Dimechkié (accredited 18 July 1966).

*Counsellor:* Chawki Nicholas Choueri. *First Secretary:* Nizar Farhat.

*Service Attaché:* Col. Fuad Husami.

There are consular representatives at London and Manchester.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE LEBANON (Ave. de Paris, Ras Beirut)

*Ambassador:* Sir Peter Wakefield, KBE, CMG.

*Counsellor:* G. F. Hancock. *First Secretaries:* T. E. J. Mound (*Head of Chancery*), G. Dickson, OBE (*Consul*).

*Naval, Military and Defence Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. A. M. MacFarlane (resides in Damascus). *Air Attaché:* Wing Cdr. D. E. Brett (resident in Amman).

OF THE LEBANON IN THE USA (2560-28th St., Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Najati Kabbani.

*Counsellor:* Joseph Akl.

*Military Attaché:* Brig-Gen. Merhege Khoury.

OF THE USA IN THE LEBANON

*Ambassador:* C. McMurtrie Godley.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* George B. Lambrakis.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Import and export figures are produced by the Conseil Supérieur des Douanes. The Service de Statistique Générale (M. A. G. Ayad, *Chef du Service*) publishes a quarterly bulletin (in French and Arabic) covering a wide range of subjects, including foreign trade, production statistics and estimates of the national income.

Binder, L. (ed.), *Politics in Lebanon*. New York, 1966

Cowan, J. M., *Dictionary of Modern Arabic*. Wiesbaden, 1961

Hitti, P. K., *A Short History of Lebanon*. London, 1965

Murray, G., *Lebanon: The New Future*. London, 1974

Naccache, G., *Les Partis libanais en 1959*. Beirut, 1959

Rizk, C., *Le Régime politique libanais*. Paris, 1966

Salem, E. A., *Modernization Without Revolution: Lebanon's Experience*. Indiana Univ. Press, 1973

Salibi, K. S., *Modern History of Lebanon*. London, 1965

Ward, P., *Touring Lebanon*. London, 1971

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Dar el Kutub, Parliament Sq., Beirut.

# LIBERIA

**HISTORY.** The Republic of Liberia had its origin in the efforts of several American philanthropic societies to establish freed American slaves in a colony on the West African coast. In 1822 a settlement was formed near the spot where Monrovia now stands. On 26 July 1847 the state was constituted as the Free and Independent Republic of Liberia. The new state was first recognized by Great Britain and France, and ultimately by other powers.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution of the Republic is modelled on that of the US. The executive power is vested in a President and the legislative power in a legislature of 2 Houses, the Senate (18 members) and the House of Representatives (71 members). The President is elected for 8 years in the first instance, the House of Representatives for 4 and the Senate for 6 years. A Legislative Act was approved on 22 July 1974, setting up a National Commission to give consideration to possible changes in the Motto, Flag, Anthem and the Constitution of Liberia.

*President:* Dr William Richard Tolbert, Jr.

*Foreign Affairs:* C. Cecil Dennis, Jr. *Finance:* James T. Phillips, Jr. *Justice:* Oliver Bright. *Postal Affairs:* Abeodu Jones. *National Defence:* Harry A. Greaves. *Local Government, Rural Development and Urban Reconstruction:* Samuel D. Hills. *Education:* Dr Advertus Hoff. *Public Works:* Gabriel Tucker. *Agriculture:* Louis A. Russ. *Health and Welfare:* Estrada Bernard. *Commerce, Industry and Transportation:* William E. Dennis. *Information, Cultural Affairs and Tourism:* Dr Edward B. Kesselly. *Planning and Economic Affairs:* D. Franklin Neal. *Action for Development and Progress:* Levee K. Moulton. *Minister of State for Presidential Affairs:* E. Reginald Townsend. *Land and Mines:* Aaron Holmes. *Labour, Youth and Sports:* J. Jenkins Peal.

The President may be elected once for an 8-year term, whereas before 1972 he could be re-elected for any number of subsequent 4-year terms. He must be a citizen of over 25 years' residence and have unencumbered real estate to the value of US\$2,500. Electors must be citizens and owners of land. By the end of 1945, legislation was passed granting manhood suffrage to the tribes in the hinterland who are now represented in the legislature. In 1947 the franchise was extended to women. In 1973 the voting age was changed from 21 to 18 years.

The official language is English.

*National flag:* Six red and 5 white horizontal stripes alternating. In the upper corner, nearest the staff, is a square of blue covering a depth of 5 stripes. In the centre of this blue field is a 5-pointed white star.

*National anthem:* All hail, Liberia, hail! (words by President Warner; tune by O. Luca, 1860).

On 22 Dec. 1950 an agreement of assistance and co-operation was signed in Washington whereby a development programme is implemented under control of a joint American-Liberian Commission. In 1963 the US Agency for International Development announced loans for the construction of a hydro-electric project (US\$24.3m.), schools (US\$1.7m.) and hospitals (US\$4.7m.); West Germany made a loan for road construction (US\$8.2m.).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Liberia has about 350 miles of coastline, extending from Sierra Leone, on the west, to the Ivory Coast, on the east, and it stretches inland to a distance, in some places, of about 250 miles. The boundaries were determined by the Anglo-Liberian agreement of 1885 and the Franco-Liberian agreements of 1892 and 1907-10. In 1911 the territory of Kailahun was transferred to Sierra Leone in exchange for a strip on the south side of Mano River, which now is the boundary.



The total area is about 43,000 sq. miles (112,600 sq. km). A census taken in 1973-74 gave the total population as 1.5m. The indigenous natives belong in the main to 4 principal stocks: Mendetan, West Atlantic, Mande-fu, and Kru. These are in turn subdivided into 16 major tribes, namely: Bassa, Belle, Gbandi, Mende, Gio, Dey, Mano, Gola, Kpelle, Kissi, Krahn, Kru, Loma, Mandingo, Vai and Grebo.

Monrovia, the capital, had (1974) a population of 171,680 and is administered as a commonwealth district by a mayor to be elected by popular vote. It is one of the 4 ports of entry along the 350 miles of coast, the others being Buchanan (Grand Bassa), River Cess, Greenville (Sinoe), Harper (Maryland). Other towns are Kolahun, Voinjama, Tubmanburg, Bentol, Zorzor, Kakata, Suakoko, Gbarnga, Ganta, Sanniquellie, Saclape, Tappita, Robertsport and Yekepa.

The country is divided into 9 counties and 6 territories.

**RELIGION.** The main denominations represented in Liberia are Methodist, Baptist, Episcopalian, African Methodist, Pentecostal, Seventh Day Adventist, Lutheran and Roman Catholic, working through missionaries and mission schools. There is also a fairly large Muslim community.

**EDUCATION.** Schools are classified as: (1) Public schools, maintained and run by the Government; (2) Mission schools, supported by foreign Missions and subsidized by the Government, and operated by qualified Missionaries and Liberian teachers; (3) Private schools, maintained by endowments and sometimes subsidized by the Government.

By the end of 1975 there were estimated to be 1,328 schools with 5,705 teachers and 190,799 pupils. In 1975, 800 US Peace Corps Volunteers were teaching in schools throughout the country.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by a Supreme Court of 5 judges, circuit courts and lower courts. A new Liberian code of laws has been published (5 vols. to 1956).

**FINANCE. Currency.** The legal currency of Liberia is the dollar which is equivalent to US\$1 which itself has been in circulation since 3 Nov. 1942, but there is a Liberian coinage in silver and copper. Official accounts are kept in dollars and cents. The Liberian coins are as follows: Silver, US\$1, 50-, 25-, 10- and 5-cent pieces; alloy, 2- and 1-cent pieces. The Government has not yet issued paper money.

British currency ceased to be legal tender after the end of 1943, and on 1 Jan. 1944 the Liberian dollar was raised to parity with the US\$.

**Budget.** The budgets for calendar years were as follows (in US\$1,000):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Revenue	69,900	80,900	91,093	108,600	125,343
Expenditure	71,800	78,000	87,941	108,400	118,859

**DEFENCE.** For defence every citizen from 16 to 45 years of age capable of bearing arms is liable to serve. The establishment organized on a militia basis numbers 5,020, divided into 5 infantry regiments. There is in addition an enlisted frontier force, the Liberian National Guard, of 93 officers and 2,200 men.

The small naval service or coastguard comprises 1 motor gunboat, 2 small patrol boats, and a few landing craft for transport and general utility. Personnel in 1977 totalled 150 officers and men.

The nucleus of an Air Force has been formed, as the Air Reconnaissance Unit, to support the Liberian Army. Equipment includes 2 C-47 transports and about 10 Cessna 172, 185 and 207 light aircraft.

On 31 March 1942 an agreement was signed between the USA and Liberia by which the US were given the right to construct, control, operate and defend airports in Liberia for the duration of the war. On 8 June 1943 a further mutual aid agreement was concluded with the US, which extended lend-lease aid to Liberia for the purpose of defence and enabled it to increase its Armed Forces.

**AGRICULTURE.** The soil is productive, but due to excessive rainfall (from 160 to 180 in. per year), there are large swamp areas. Rice, cassava, coffee, citrus and sugar-cane are cultivated. Rice production is inadequate for local needs, but strenuous efforts are being made to increase production by the substitution of swamp rice for hill rice cultivation. Mechanized rice production increased from 6,500 acres in the Foya, Cape Mount and Zleh Town areas in 1974 to 9,862 acres in 1975. The Government is negotiating the financing of large-scale investment in rice production on over 50,000 acres, aimed at transforming the country from a rice-importing to a rice-exporting nation. Sugar-cane is grown for manufacture of locally consumed rum. In 1973, Liberia signed an agreement with China for the development of a sugar industry in Liberia. The project is to be carried out in two phases, the first involving an investment of US\$15m. on 10,000 acres of land, for the production of 10,000–12,000 tons of sugar and 3,000 tons of molasses per year, and the second entailing an investment of US\$25.6m. for the production of 73,000–80,000 tons yearly. The sugar will be under the management of LIBSUCO, in Maryland County. Coffee, cocoa and palm-kernels are produced mainly by the traditional agricultural sector. In 1975, the total volume of coffee exports alone was 8.6m. lb. (US\$4.1m.), and those of cocoa and palm-kernels were 2.6m. lb. (US\$2m.) and 9.9m. lb. (US\$0.33m.), respectively.

The Liberia Produce Marketing Corporation (LPMC) operates an oil-mill in Monrovia, processing most of the palm-kernels. In 1975, there were 2 large commercial oil-palm plantations in the country. The Liberia Industrial Co-operative (LBINC) has 6,000 acres of oil-palm (of which 5,000 acres are in production) in Grand Bassa County, and West Africa Agricultural Co. (WAAC) has 4,020 acres in production in Grand Cape Mount County.

**FORESTRY.** The Firestone Plantation Co. have large rubber plantations, employing over 40,000 men. Their concession comprises about 1m. acres and expires in the year 2025. About 100,000 acres have been planted. Independent producers have a further 65,000 acres planted. In 1974 the total area under rubber cultivation was 297,600 acres, of which 193,300 acres were under actual production.

The B. F. Goodrich Co. was, on 9 July 1954, granted an 80-year concession to produce rubber; part of the 12,300 acres planted came into production in 1963. Other rubber-producing companies include Allen L. Grant, L. A. C. and Salala Rubber Co. Together, the foreign concessions produced 128m. lb. in 1975 while independent Liberian farmers produced 53.4m. lb. amounting to a total rubber production in 1975 of 181.4m. lb.

Logs and lumber are now the country's fourth most important export.

**MINING.** Mineral resources have not been completely surveyed. However, the Liberia Mining Co. at Bomi Hills, the National Iron Ore Co. near the Mano River, the Liberian American-Swedish Mineral Co. in the Nimba Mountains and the Bong Mining Co. (DELMCO) at Bong Mountain Range are exploiting their iron-ore concession areas. Iron ore exports amounted to 21.6m. long tons in 1975. Gold and diamonds are found on a small scale.

A pelletizing and washing plant was inaugurated in 1968 for the American-Swedish Minerals Co. near the port of Buchanan. Another pelletizing and washing plant was inaugurated in 1971 for the Bong Mining Co.

**INDUSTRY.** There are a number of small factories (brick and tile, soap, nails, mattresses, shoes, plastics, paint, oxygen, acetylene, tyre retreading, a brewery, soft drinks, cement, matches, candy and biscuits).

**COMMERCE.** Foreign trade for 6 calendar years was as follows (in US\$1m.):

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	149.7	162.4	178.7	188.0	289.4	331.0
Exports	213.7	224.0	244.4	289.5	400.3	394.0

The principal exports in 1975 were: Iron ore, and concentrates, US\$293.6m.; rubber, US\$46.2m.; logs and lumber, US\$12.8m. The principal imports in 1975 were machinery and transport equipment (US\$115.7m.) and manufactured goods (US\$70.1m.). Main suppliers in 1975 were: EEC (US\$165.4m.), USA (US\$104.2m.), Asia (US\$85.5m.), other West European countries (US\$19.1 m.).

According to British Department of Trade returns, the value of the trade between UK and Liberia was as follows (in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	7,373	7,381	6,494	6,085	10,035
Exports and re-exports from UK	22,382	17,625	13,990	23,752	23,893

The figures for exports from the UK include the value of shipping transferred to the Liberian flag; the genuine exports are considerably lower.

Liberia was placed in the American account area in 1952.

**SHIPPING.** In 1975, 2,229 main-line ships entered Monrovia.

The Liberian merchant navy, in 1975, consisted of 2,619 ships of 69,249,213 GRT. The Liberian Government requires only a modest registration fee and an almost nominal annual charge and maintains no control over the operation of ships flying the Liberian flag.

Constructed under the auspices of the USA Government under lend-lease terms, the port of Monrovia, a free port, was opened on 26 July 1948.

A modern port for the shipment of iron-ore from the mines at Nimba has been built at Lower Buchanan, capable of accommodating vessels up to 75,000 tons.

The river St Paul is navigable for a distance of 8 miles from its mouth for small craft of shallow draught. The Cavalla River is navigable for 8 miles.

**RAILWAY.** A railway (for freight only) was built in 1951, connecting Monrovia with the Bomi Hills iron-ore mines about 43 miles distant; this has been extended to the National Iron Ore Co. area by 49 miles. A line from Nimba to Lower Buchanan (165 miles) was completed in 1963 and another line from Bong to Monrovia (47 miles) was completed in 1965.

**ROADS.** There are over 4,500 miles of state roads, suitable for motor traffic, as well as roads on private plantations. The principal highway connects Monrovia with the road system of Guinea, with branches leading into the Eastern and Western areas of Liberia. The latter branch reaches the Sierra Leone border and joins the Sierra Leone road system. A bridge over the St Paul River carries road and rail traffic to the iron-ore mines at Bomi Hills.

In the interior, communication is maintained by tracks, all goods being carried by native porters, but secondary roads are being constructed by local communities with state assistance, and transportation by vehicle is becoming increasingly common. A 5-year road improvement plan is in operation until 1977.

**AVIATION.** The airport for Liberia is Roberts Airport (30 miles from Monrovia). The James Spriggs Payne Airfield, 5 miles from Monrovia, can be used by light aircraft and mini jumbo jets. Air services are maintained by PANAM, Ghana Airways, Nigeria Airways, UTA, Middle East Airlines, Air Mali, Air Afrique, SAS, KLM, Swissair, Liberian National Airlines, British Caledonian, Air Guinée, SABENA, Iberia Airlines and Romanian Airline.

**POST.** There is cable communication (French) with Europe and America *via* Dakar, and a wireless station is maintained by the Government at Monrovia. There is a telephone service (3,400 telephones, 1974), in Monrovia, which is gradually being extended over the whole country. An earth station constructed



by Itacable in 1976 is equipped for 24 telephone type channels and its traffic can be increased to 60 telephone type channels. With the aid of the satellite the average traffic each day now stands at 900.

There are wireless stations at Monrovia, Bassa, Harper, Kolahun, Cape Mount and Sinoe. The wireless stations at Harbel and Gedetarbo, near Cape Palmas, have since 1928 been operated as a public utility by the US-Liberia Radio Corporation, a subsidiary of Firestone Plantation Co.

A commercial broadcasting station, ELBC, opened in Dec. 1959 and a television service on 1 Jan. 1964. Other broadcasting stations around Monrovia include ELWA, operated by the Sudan Interior Mission and the Voice of America.

**BANKING.** The Bank of Monrovia, Inc., previously owned by the Firestone Plantation Co., was taken over and renamed the First National City Bank of New York on 15 Sept. 1955.

The Bank of Liberia, Inc., was founded on 28 July 1955. An Italian bank, Tradevco, started business in 1955. The International Trust Co. of Liberia opened a commercial banking department at the end of 1960. The Commercial Bank of Liberia and a branch of the Chase Manhattan Bank opened in 1961. The Union National Bank (Liberia) Inc., opened in 1962. The National Bank of Liberia opened on 22 July 1974, to act as a central bank. The National Housing and Saving Bank opened on 20 Jan. 1976.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** Weights and measures are the same as in Great Britain and US.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF LIBERIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (21 Prince's Gate, SW7 1QB)

*Ambassador:* H. R. Wright Brewer (accredited 7 Feb. 1975).

There are consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, London and Manchester.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LIBERIA (Mamba Point, Monrovia)

*Ambassador and Consul-General:* John H. Reiss, OBE.

*First Secretary:* J. D. Maher, MBE (*Head of Chancery and Consul*).

OF LIBERIA IN THE USA (5201-16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20011)

*Ambassador:* Francis Dennis.

*Counsellor:* William Bull. *First Secretary:* Urias Nelson.

OF THE USA IN LIBERIA

*Ambassador:* Beverly Carter, Jr.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Harold Horan. *Heads of Sections:* Calvin E. Melblent. (*Political*); Dale Lester Shaffer, Jr (*Economic*); Blaine D. Porter (*Commercial*); James H. Ashida (*Consular*); Paul Sadler (*Administrative*); *Naval and Air Attaché:* Cdr K. Kirkpatrick.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Presidential Papers, July 1971-July 1972.* Monrovia, 1973

*Economic Survey of Liberia, 1975.* Ministry of Planning and Economic Affairs.

Clover, R. W. (ed.), *Growth Without Development: An Economic Survey of Liberia.* Evanston, North-western Univ. Press, 1966

Cole, H. B. (ed.), *The Liberian Year Book.* Monrovia, 1962

Fraenkel, M., *Tribe and Class in Monrovia.* OUP, 1964

McLaughlin, R. U., *Foreign Investment and Development in Liberia.* New York, 1966

Richardson, N. R., *Liberia's Past and Present.* London, 1959

Welch, G., *The Jet Lighthouse.* London, 1960

Wilson, C.M., *Liberia: Black Africa in Microcosm.* New York, 1971

# LIBYAN ARAB REPUBLIC

## Al-Jumhuria al-Arabia allibya

**HISTORY.** Tripoli fell under Turkish domination in the 16th century, and though in 1711 the Arab population secured some measure of independence, the country was in 1835 proclaimed a Turkish vilayet. In Sept. 1911 Italy occupied Tripoli and on 19 Oct. 1912, by the Treaty of Ouchy, Turkey recognized the sovereignty of Italy in Tripoli.

After the expulsion of the Germans and Italians in 1942 and 1943, Tripolitania and Cyrenaica were placed under British, and the Fezzan under French, military administration. Britain recognized the Amir Mohammed Idris Al-Senussi as Amir of Cyrenaica in June 1949.

Libya became an independent, sovereign, federal kingdom under the Amir of Cyrenaica, **Mohammed Idris Al-Senussi**, as King of the United Kingdom of Libya, on 24 Dec. 1951, when the British Residents in Tripolitania and Cyrenaica and the French Resident in the Fezzan transferred their remaining powers to the federal government of Libya, in pursuance of decisions passed by the United Nations in 1949 and 1950. The King is married to his cousin Fatima and to Aliyah Lamlun. In Nov. 1956 the King announced the appointment of HRH Prince Al Hassan Rida as Crown Prince unless he himself should have an heir.

On 1 Sept. 1969 King Idris was deposed by a group of army officers, and now lives in exile in Egypt. Twelve of the group of officers formed the Revolutionary Command Council which rules the country with the assistance of a, mainly, civilian cabinet. One member died in Aug. 1972 and has not been replaced and another member, Maj. Muhaishi, was dismissed in 1976.

The Confederation of Arab Republics, comprising Libya, Egypt and Syria was created in 1971. Libya and Egypt announced in Aug. 1972 their intention of complete union of their two countries by 1 Sept. 1973.

A decision to bring about political union between Libya and Egypt by 1 Sept. 1973 was announced on 2 Aug. 1972. The formation of a unified State was announced in Aug. 1973 and machinery to implement the union was established.

A proposed merger between Tunisia and Libya was announced on 12 Jan. 1974 but has not been implemented.

*National flag:* Three horizontal stripes of red, white, black, with the federal emblem in gold in the centre.

**CONSTITUTION.** Until 1963 Libya was a federal state, each of the 3 provinces, Tripolitania, Cyrenaica and Fezzan, being administered by a governor assisted by an executive and legislative council. In April 1963, however, comprehensive unity was proclaimed and the federal system (together with the governors and the executive and legislative councils) abolished. The country is divided into 10 divisions, each administered by a commissioner (*muhafidhi*).

Arabic is the official language. Tripoli is the capital.

*Chairman of the Revolutionary Command Council:* Col. Muammar al-Qadhafi.

*Prime Minister:* Maj. Abdul Salam Jalloud.

*Foreign Minister:* Maj. Abdul-al-Munim al Huni.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is estimated at 1,759,540 sq. km (679,358 sq. miles). The population, according to the census of 1973, was 2.26m.

According to an arrangement with France (12 Sept. 1919), the western frontier extends in a curve from west of Ghadames to south of Tummo, including Ghat. According to the agreement with France of 7 Jan. 1935, the southern frontier runs along a line between Tummo and a cross-point indicated by 24° E. long. from Greenwich and 18° 45' N. lat. Further frontier agreements with France were signed on 10 Aug. 1955 and 26 Dec. 1956. In 1926 Egypt ceded the oasis of

Jarabub to Italy, in exchange for a rectification of the frontier near Sollum. The eastern boundary follows in general the 25° parallel E. long. (See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952.)

The country is administratively divided into the following 10 divisions (with population, 1973, census): Tripoli (735,083), Benghazi (337,423), Sebha (113,006), Zawia (247,628), Kalig (106,647), Khoms (162,126), Misurata (177,939), Derna (122,984), Jebel Akhdar (131,940), Gharian (155,958).

The 3 most important towns are Tripoli (551,477 inhabitants), Misurata (103,302), Benghazi (282,192).

**RELIGION.** Islam is declared the State religion, but the right of others to practise their religions is provided for.

**EDUCATION.** Pupils spend 6 years in elementary schools, 3 in primary and 3 in secondary. In 1975 there were 554,000 pupils in government and private schools. The Libyan University had, in 1961, 8,220 undergraduates studying arts and teaching, commerce and economics, engineering and science. In 1960 Libyan university students abroad numbered 279 (135 in Egypt, 54 in the UK, 26 in USA, 24 in Italy, 17 in Turkey, the remainder in western Europe).

There are several schools, mainly in Tripoli, providing British, French, Italian, American and Dutch curricula, mainly on elementary and intermediate levels and chiefly for the non-Libyan communities.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** In 1975 there were 12,241 hospital beds and 42 hospitals with surgical facilities.

**JUSTICE.** The Civil, Commercial and Criminal codes are based mainly on the Egyptian model. Matters of personal status of family or succession matters affecting Moslems are dealt with in special courts according to the Moslem law. All other matters, civil, commercial and criminal, are tried in the ordinary courts, which have jurisdiction over everyone.

There are civil and penal courts in Tripoli and Benghazi, with subsidiary courts at Misurata and Derna; courts of assize in Tripoli and Benghazi, and courts of appeal in Tripoli and Benghazi.

**FINANCE.** **Currency.** The Libyan *dinar*, which is equivalent to £2 sterling, is divided into 1,000 *millemes*.

**Budget.** The administrative budget for the fiscal year ending 31 Dec. 1974 showed expenditure of LD310m.

**DEFENCE.** **Army.** The Army, of 22,000 men, is organized in 1 armoured, 1 infantry, and 2 mechanized brigades, 1 commando and 5 artillery battalions.

**Navy.** A fast frigate was completed by Vosper-Thornycroft in 1973. Three fast missile patrol boats of the gas-turbine MTB type and a logistic support ship (dock type) were completed in Britain by Vosper-Thornycroft in 1968-69. Four patrol boats were completed in Britain by Brooke Marine in 1969-70. A corvette was built in Britain by Vosper in 1965-66. Two inshore minesweepers acquired from Britain in 1963 have been disposed of. There are also a maintenance repair craft purchased from Britain in 1966 and 7 coastguard patrol boats (Vosper-Thornycroft). Personnel in 1977 totalled 2,000 officers and ratings, including coastguard.

Four missile corvettes were ordered from Italy for completion by 1978, and 24 fast missile boats are being transferred from the USSR in 1977.

**Air Force.** The creation of an Air Force began in 1959. In 1974, delivery was completed of a total of 110 Mirage III/5 combat aircraft and trainers, some of which are believed to be in store. They have been followed by 30 MiG-23 variable-geometry fighter-bombers from the USSR, and 38 Mirage F-1 aircraft are reported to have been ordered from France. Other equipment includes 8 C-130E Hercules and 9



C-47 transports, 9 Super Frelon and an unspecified number of Agusta-built CH-47C Chinook heavy-lift helicopters, and a total of about 24 Bell 47, Alouette II/III, JetRanger and Mi-8 helicopters. Training is performed on Yugoslav-built Galeb, Magister and T-33A jet aircraft. A Dassault Falcon equipped with Mirage avionics and controls is used for operational training of combat pilots. Personnel total about 5,000.

**PLANNING.** A new development plan was published in 1973 which envisaged expenditure of LD2,156m. in the period from April 1973 to Dec. 1975.

**AGRICULTURE.** Tripolitania has 3 zones from the coast inland—the Mediterranean, the sub-desert and the desert. The first, which covers an area of about 17,231 sq. miles, is the only one properly suited for agriculture, and may be further subdivided into: (1) the oases along the coast, the richest in North Africa, in which thrive the date palm, the olive, the orange, the peanut and the potato; (2) the steppe district, suitable for cereals (barley and wheat) and pasture; it has olive, almond, vine, orange and mulberry trees and ricinus plants; (3) the dunes, which are being gradually afforested with acacia, robinia, poplar and pine; (4) the Jebel (the mountain district, Tarhuna, Garian, Nalut-Yefren), in which thrive the olive, the fig, the vine and other fruit trees, and which on the east slopes down to the sea with the fertile hills of Msellata. Of some 25m. acres of productive land in Tripolitania, nearly 20m. are used for grazing and about 1m. for static farming. The sub-desert zone produces the alfa plant. The desert zone and the Fezzan contain some fertile oases, such as those of Ghadames, Ghat, Socna, Sebha, Brak.

Cyrenaica has about 10m. acres of potentially productive land, most of which, however, is suitable only for grazing. Certain areas, chief of which is the plateau known as the Barce Plain (about 1,000 ft above sea-level), are suitable for dry farming; in addition, grapes, olives and dates are grown. With improved irrigation, production, particularly of vegetables, could be increased, but stock raising and dry farming will remain of primary importance. About 143,000 acres are used for settled farming; about 272,000 acres are covered by natural forests. The Agricultural Development Authority plans to reclaim 6,000 hectares each year for agriculture.

In the Fezzan there are about 6,700 acres of irrigated gardens and about 297,000 acres are planted with date palms.

A 10-year agricultural plan totalling over LD700m. was announced in May 1973. The plan aims to reclaim and develop land in the Gefara plain, the Jebel Akhdar, the Fezzan and the Kufra/Sarir areas. Future agricultural activity will concentrate on building up local production of cereals, dairy farming, sheep rearing, poultry farming and the cultivation of fruits and vegetables.

Production (1975, in metric tons): Wheat, 107,000; barley, 216,000; vegetables, 620,000; milk, 85,000; meat, 46,000. Olive trees number about 3.4m. and productive date-palm trees about 3m.

Livestock (1975): 2,860,694 sheep, 1,041,498 goats, 150,285 cattle, 3.5m. poultry.

**INDUSTRY.** Among the traditional industries of Tripolitania and Cyrenaica are sponge fishing, tunny fishing, tobacco growing and processing, dyeing and weaving of local wool and imported cotton yarn, and olive oil. Tripolitania also produces bricks, salt, leather and esparto grass for paper-making. Home industries of both territories include the making of matting, carpets, leather articles and fabrics embroidered with gold and silver. The government has embarked on an ambitious programme of industrial development aimed at the local manufacture of building materials (steel and aluminium pipes and fittings, electric cables, cement, bricks, glass, etc.), foodstuffs (dairy products, flour, tinned fruits and vegetables, dates, fish processing and canning, etc.), textiles and footwear (ready-made clothing, woollen and cotton cloth, blankets, leather footwear etc.) and development of mineral deposits (iron ore, phosphates, mineral

salts). Private sector industrialization is encouraged by government loans and subsidies.

**Production (1975):** Footwear, 680,000 pairs; hides, 70,000 sq. ft. On 21 Sept. 1969 a decree laid down that all business concerns should be 100% Libyan-owned, but oil companies and banks were excluded.

**OIL.** In 1968, 41 companies were working concession areas; the most important discoveries so far made are: (i) Zelten, about 200 miles south from Benghazi and 100 miles from the nearest point on the coast; discovered by Esso (the local subsidiary of the Standard Oil Company of New Jersey) in April 1959. Exports from this field began at the end of 1961, the oil being piped to the port of Marsa Bregha. (ii) Dahra, roughly midway between Tripoli and Benghazi and about 90 miles from the coast, discovered in 1958-59; a pipeline to Ras El Sidr was completed in 1962. (iii) Beida, about 140 miles from the coast and just east of the Tripolitanian/Cyrenaican border, discovered by Caltex in 1959. (iv) Other discoveries, either non-commercial or not yet evaluated, have been made by Mobiloil of Canada, Shell, Gulf, CPTL. British Petroleum has also discovered oil in commercial quantities in southern Cyrenaica some 400 miles from the coast, connected to the Tobruk terminal by pipeline. Occidental Oil Company have made 2 high-yield strikes and are planning the construction of a pipeline and terminal at Zueitina.

In 1974 production averaged 1.4m. bbls per day. On 7 Dec. 1971 the British Petroleum Exploration (Libya) Company was nationalized and on 11 June 1973 its partner Nelson Bunker Hunt. The rights and concessions were listed in the Arabian Gulf Exploration Company. The Oasis and Occidental companies agreed in Aug. 1973 to 51% participation by the Libyan National Oil Company in their rights and operations. A decree of 1 Sept. 1973 nationalized 51% of the rights and assets of the following companies: Mobil, Exxon, Amoco, Amoseas and Shell. On 11 Feb. 1974 Amoco and Amoseas were totally nationalized. Compensation has been paid to Shell, BP and Bunker Hunt.

**MINING.** The production of cement was 726,000 metric tons in 1975, though the existing 2 cement plants are being expanded to give a future combined production of 850,000 metric tons per annum. Studies are now being carried out to build a third cement factory in eastern Libya. A limestone factory is also to be built shortly in Benghazi. Gypsum output (1975) 15,000 metric tons.

**POWER.** Power output capacity in 1972 was 190 mw and will be increased to 581 mw by the end of 1975.

**COMMERCE.** Total imports into Libya in 1973 were valued at LD516.43m. (c.i.f.) and exports at LD1,224.13m. (f.o.b.), mostly crude oil.

Total trade between Libya and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	144,236	164,515	390,132	127,800	166,608
Exports and re-exports from UK	46,659	61,057	62,538	107,041	134,647

**ROADS.** Good motor roads connect Tripoli through Zuara with Tunis, and through Homs and Misurata with Benghazi and thence with Tobruk and Alexandria. Other roads go south and south-west from Tripoli to Tiagura, Garian, Yefren, Nalut and Ghadames. A road connects Sebha in the south with the main coastal road. An ambitious road building programme is being implemented and a road will eventually link Libya with Chad and Niger through Sebha. A further main road is being built to link Kufra, a major agricultural centre in the south-eastern part of Libya with the coastal road.

Surface communication between Benghazi and Tripoli is by frequent bus service, and there are also bus services between Benghazi and Alexandria, and between Tripoli, Tunis and Algiers.

**AVIATION.** Benghazi and Tripoli are both served by international airlines, linking them with each other and Athens, Cairo, Rome, Malta, Tunis, Frankfurt, Paris, Amsterdam, Algiers, Khartoum, Lagos and London. British Caledonian has 3 flights weekly between Tripoli and London.

A national airline, the Libyan Arab Airlines (LAA), was inaugurated on 30 Sept. 1965. Apart from internal flights LAA operate to Athens, London, Rome, Beirut, Cairo, Paris, Malta, Algiers, Khartoum and Tunis.

**POST.** Tripoli is connected by telegraph cable with Malta and by microwave link with Bengardane (Tunis). There are overseas wireless-telegraph stations at Benghazi and Tripoli, and radio-telephone services connect Libya with the UK and most countries of western Europe. In 1971 some 41,495 telephones were in use and in 1975 there were 77,000 radio sets.

**BANKING.** A National Bank of Libya was established in 1955; it was renamed the Central Bank of Libya in 1972. On 31 Dec. 1972, its assets amounted to LD953·1m. and currency in circulation to LD151,586. All foreign banks were nationalized by Dec. 1970. In 1972 the Libyan Government set up the Libyan Arab Foreign Bank whose function is overseas investment and to participate in multinational banking corporations. The National Agricultural Bank, which has been set up to give loans and subsidies to farmers to develop their land and to assist them in marketing their crops, has offices in Tripoli, Benghazi, Sebha and other agricultural centres. The National Industrial and Real Estate Bank, which has been established to give loans to house buyers and to give short and medium loans to private sector industrial ventures, also has offices in Tripoli and Benghazi.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** Although the metric system has been officially adopted and is obligatory for all contracts, the following weights and measures are still used: *oke* = 1·282 kg; *kantar* = 51·28 kg; *draa* = 46 cm; *handaza* = 68 cm.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF LIBYA IN GREAT BRITAIN (58 Prince's Gate, SW7 2PW)

*Ambassador:* Muhammad Yunis Al-Mismari.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LIBYA (30 Trig al Fatah, Tripoli)

*Ambassador:* A. J. Williams, CMG.

*Counsellor:* R. L. Balfour, MVO.

*First Secretaries:* D. J. Easton; G. H. Boyce. *Second Secretaries:* L. Banks (Commercial); M. J. Sensier (Consular).

OF LIBYA IN THE USA (1118 22nd St., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20037)

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

OF THE USA IN LIBYA

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Robert J. Carle. *Heads of Sections:* Bernard Johns (Political); Alan Bergstrom (Economic); Clarence Pegues (Administrative); Karl Danga (Consular).

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- The Economic Development of Libya*, International Bank, 1960  
 Ansell, M. O., and al-Arif, I. M., *The Libyan Revolution*, London, 1972  
 Bianco, M., *Gadafi: Voice from the Desert*, London, 1975  
 Khadduri, M., *Modern Libya*, Johns Hopkins Press, 1963  
 Ward, P., *Touring Libya*, 3 vols. London, 1967-69  
 Wright, J., *Modern Libya*, London, 1969



# LIECHTENSTEIN

**HISTORY.** The Principality of Liechtenstein, situated between the Austrian province of Vorarlberg and the Swiss cantons of St Gallen and Graubünden, is a sovereign state whose history dates back to 3 May 1342, when Count Hartmann I became ruler of the county of Vaduz. Additions were later made to the count's domains, and by 1434 the territory reached its present boundaries. It consists of the two former counties of Schellenberg and Vaduz (until 1806 immediate fiefs of the Roman Empire). The former in 1699 and the latter in 1712 came into the possession of the house of Liechtenstein and, by diploma of 23 Jan. 1719, granted by the Emperor Charles VI, the two counties were constituted as the Principality of Liechtenstein.

**REIGNING PRINCE.** Francis Joseph II, born 16 Aug. 1906; succeeded his great uncle, 25 July 1938; married on 7 March 1943 to Countess Gina von Wilczek; there are 4 sons, Princes Hans Adam (*heir apparent*, born 14 Feb. 1945; married on 30 July 1967 to Countess Marie Kinsky), Philip Erasmus (married on 11 Sept. 1971 to Isabelle de l'Arbre de Malander), Nikolaus Ferdinand and Franz Josef Wenzel, and one daughter, Princess Nora Elisabeth. The monarchy is hereditary in the male line.

*National flag:* Horizontally blue over red, with a gold coronet in the first quarter.

*National anthem:* Oben am jungen Rhein (words by H. H. Jauch, 1850; tune, 'God save the Queen').

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 160 sq. km (61.8 sq. miles); population, of Alemannic race (census 1975), 23,947. In 1975 there were 308 births and 179 deaths. Population of Vaduz (census 1975) 4,472.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Liechtenstein is a constitutional monarchy ruled by the hereditary princes of the House of Liechtenstein. The monarch is hereditary in the male line. The present constitution of 5 Oct. 1921 provides for a unicameral parliament (Diet) of 15 members elected for 4 years. Election is by universal adult male suffrage and is on the basis of proportional representation. The prince can call and dismiss the parliament. On parliamentary recommendation, he appoints the prime minister and the 4 councillors for a 4-year term. Any group of 600 persons or any 3 communes may propose legislation (initiative). Bills passed by the parliament may be submitted to popular referendum. A law is valid when it receives a majority approval by the parliament and the prince's signed concurrence. The capital and seat of government is Vaduz and there are 10 more communes all connected by modern roads. The 11 communes are fully independent administrative bodies within the laws of the principality. They levy additional taxes to the state taxes. Since Feb. 1921 Liechtenstein has had the Swiss currency, and since 29 March 1923 has been united with Switzerland in a customs union. Switzerland has also since 1919 represented the Principality diplomatically.

At the elections for the Diet, on 3 Feb. 1974, the Progressive Citizens' Party obtained 8 seats, the opposition Fatherland Union, 7 seats.

*Head of Government:* Dr Walter Kieber.

**EDUCATION** (1975). In 14 primary, 2 upper, 4 secondary and 1 grammar school there were 3,696 pupils and 185 teachers. There is also an evening technical school, a music school, 2 schools for backward children and a children's pedagogic-welfare day school.

**JUSTICE.** The principality has its own civil and penal codes. The lowest court

is the county court, *Landgericht*, presided over by one judge, which decides minor civil cases and summary criminal offences. The criminal court, *Kriminalgericht*, with a bench of 5 judges is for major crimes. Another court of mixed jurisdiction is the court of assizes (with 3 judges) for misdemeanours. The superior court, *Obergericht*, and Supreme Court, *Oberster Gerichtshof*, are courts of appeal for civil and criminal cases (both with benches of 5 judges). An administrative court of appeal from government actions and the State Court determines the constitutionality of laws.

**Police.** The principality has no army. Police force, 38; auxiliary police, 29.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates for 1977: Revenue, 189,670,600 Swiss francs; expenditure, 182,242,600 Swiss francs. There is no public debt.

**PRODUCTION AND INDUSTRY.** The country has a great variety of light industries (textiles, ceramics, steel screws, precision instruments, canned food, pharmaceutical products, heating appliances, etc.).

Liechtenstein has during the past 30 years changed from a predominantly agricultural country to a highly industrialized country. The farming population has gone down from 70% in 1930 to only 3% in 1975. The rapid change-over has led to the immigration of foreign workers (Austrians, Germans, Italians, Spaniards). Industrial undertakings in 1975 employed 5,109 workers earning 160.5m. Swiss francs.

Electricity produced in 1975 was 52,868,100 kwh.

**AGRICULTURE.** The rearing of cattle, for which the fine alpine pastures are well suited, is highly developed. In 1975 there were 5,925 cattle (including 2,200 milch cows), 20 horses (agriculture only), 1,860 sheep, 52 goats, 3,905 pigs. Total production of dairy produce, 1975, 6,270,171 kg.

**TOURISM.** In 1975, 78,250 foreign visitors stayed in Liechtenstein.

**TRADE.** Exports of home produce in 1975 amounted to 522,332,667 Swiss francs. 50.6% went to EFTA countries and 26.7% to EEC countries. The biggest customer is Switzerland (216.2m., 41.4%).

Total trade with UK is included with Switzerland from 1968.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** On 3 April 1943 a canal for irrigating the valley, 26 km in length, was opened. In Dec. 1947 a tunnel, 740 metres long and connecting the Rhine and Samina valleys, was opened. The 11½ miles of main line railway passing through the country is operated by Austrian Federal Railways. Postal buses are the chief means of public transportation both within the country and to Austria and Switzerland.

In 1976 there were 15,358 telephones, 227 telex, 5,462 wireless sets and 4,696 television sets. The post and telegraphs are administered by Switzerland.

*British Consul-General:* J. E. Reeve (resident in Zürich).

*USA Consul-General:* James C. Nelson (resident in Zürich).

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Press and Information Service, Vaduz. *Chief:* Walter Kranz. *Rechenschaftsbericht der fürstlichen liechtensteinischen Regierung.* Vaduz. Annual, from 1922  
*Jahrbücher der Historischen Vereins.* Vaduz. Annual since 1900  
 Batliner, E. H., *Das Geld- und Kreditwesen des Fürstentums Liechtenstein.* Winterthur, 1959  
 d'Havrincourt, H., *Liechtenstein.* Lausanne, 1964  
 Greene, B., *Liechtenstein, Valley of Peace.* Vaduz, 1967  
 Kranz, W., *Principality of Liechtenstein—Documentary Handbook.* Vaduz, 1973  
 Steger, G., *Fürst und Landtag nach Liechtensteinischem Recht.* Vaduz, 1950

# LUXEMBOURG

## Grand-Duché de Luxembourg

**REIGNING GRAND DUKE.** Jean, born 5 Jan. 1921, son of Grand Duchess Charlotte and the late Prince Felix of Bourbon-Parma; succeeded 12 Nov. 1964 on the abdication of his mother; married to Princess Joséphine-Charlotte of Belgium, 9 April 1953. *Offspring:* Princess Marie Astrid, born 17 Feb. 1954; Prince Henri, *heir apparent*, born 16 April 1955; Prince Jean and Princess Margareta, born 15 May 1957; Prince Guillaume, born 1 May 1963.

The civil list is fixed at 300,000 gold francs per annum, to be reconsidered at the beginning of each reign.

On 28 Sept. 1919 a referendum was taken in Luxembourg to decide on the political and economic future of the country. The voting resulted as follows: For the reigning Grand Duchess, 66,811; for the continuance of the Nassau-Braganza dynasty under another Grand Duchess, 1,286; for another dynasty, 889; for a republic, 16,885; for an economic union with France, 60,133; for an economic union with Belgium, 22,242. But France refused in favour of Belgium, and on 22 Dec. 1921 the Chamber of the Grand Duchy passed a Bill for the economic union between Belgium and Luxembourg. The agreement, which is for 50 years, provides for the disappearance of the customs barrier between the two countries and the use of Belgian, in addition to Luxembourg, currency as legal tender in the Grand Duchy. It came into force on 1 May 1922.

The Grand Duchy was under German occupation from 10 May 1940 to 10 Sept. 1944. The Grand Duchess Charlotte and the Government carried on an independent administration in London. Civil government was restored in Oct. 1944.

*National flag:* Three horizontal stripes of red, white, blue.

*National anthem:* Ons Hemecht (words by M. Lentz, 1859; tune by J. A. Zinnen).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Luxembourg has an area of 2,586 sq. km (999 sq. miles), and a population (31 Dec. 1975) of 357,000. The capital, Luxembourg, had 78,400 inhabitants; Esch-Alzette, the centre of the mining district, 27,800; Differdange, 18,300; Dudelange, 14,700, and Petange, 12,100.

Vital statistics (1974): 3,925 births, 4,315 deaths, 2,115 marriages.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Grand Duchy of Luxembourg is a constitutional monarchy, the hereditary sovereignty being in the Nassau family. The constitution of 17 Oct. 1868 was revised in 1919, 1948 and 1956. The revision of 1948 has abolished the 'perpetually neutral' status of the country and introduced the concepts of right to work, social security, health services, freedom of trade and industry, and recognition of trade unions. The revision of 1956 provides for the devolution of executive, legislative and judicial powers to international institutions.

The national language is Luxemburgish; French, German and English are widely used.

The country forms 4 electoral districts. An elector must be a citizen (male or female) of Luxembourg and have completed 18 years of age; to be eligible for election the citizen must have completed 21 years of age.

The Chamber of Deputies consists of 18 Christian Social, 17 Socialists, 14 Democrats, 5 Social Democrats and 5 Communists (elections of 26 May 1974). Members are elected for 5 years; they receive a salary and a travelling allowance.

The head of the state takes part in the legislative power, exercises the executive power and has a certain part in the judicial power. The constitution leaves to the



sovereign the right to organize the Government, which consists of a Minister of State, who is President of the Government, and of at least 3 Ministers.

The Cabinet was, in Sept. 1974, composed as follows:

*Minister of State, President of the Government, Foreign Affairs, Sport:* Gaston Thorn (Lib.).

*Vice-President, Labour and Social Security, Family, Social Living and Social Solidarity:* Bernard Berg (Soc.) *Treasury:* Jacques F. Poos (Soc.). *National Economy, Middle Classes, Tourism, Transport and Energy:* Marcel Mart (Lib.). *Public Health and Environment, Civil Service, Public Forces:* Emile Krieps (Lib.). *Interior:* Joseph Wohlfart (Soc.). *National Education, Justice:* Robert Krieps (Soc.). *Agriculture and Viticulture, Public Works:* Jean Hamilius (Lib.). *Secretaries of State: Agriculture and Viticulture:* Albert Berchem (Lib.); *National Education:* Guy Linster (Soc.); *Labour and Social Security:* Maurice Thoss (Soc.).

Besides the Cabinet there is a Council of State. It deliberates on proposed laws and Bills, on amendments that might be proposed; it also gives administrative decisions and expresses its opinion regarding any other question referred to it by the Grand Duke or the Government. The Council of State is composed of 21 members chosen for life by the sovereign, who also chooses a president from among them each year.

**RELIGION.** The population is Catholic, save (31 Dec. 1970) 3,900 Protestants, 700 Jews, 2,100 belonging to other denominations and 3,800 without religion (or having given no indication on this subject). The Protestant Church is organized on an inter-denominational basis.

**EDUCATION (1975-76).** Education is compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 15. The primary schools had 34,960 pupils; state grammar schools had 8,342 pupils.

Middle, technical and vocational schools had 14,513 pupils. One teachers' training college had 244 students.

**CINEMAS (1970).** There were 31 cinemas with an annual attendance of 1.3m.

**NEWSPAPERS (1975).** There were 7 daily newspapers with an aggregate circulation of 135,000.

**FINANCE. Currency.** On 14 Oct. 1944 the Luxembourg franc was fixed at par value with the Belgian franc. Notes of the Belgian National Bank are legal tender in Luxembourg.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure (including extraordinary) for years ending 30 April (in 1m. francs):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Revenue	15,498.1	17,404.7	20,959.5	20,208.6	26,343	30,510
Expenditure	14,888.6	16,513.2	19,724.6	20,334.4	26,328	30,781

Consolidated debt at 31 Dec. 1975 amounted to 13,252m. francs (long-term and 2,522m. francs (short-term).

**DEFENCE.** A law passed by Parliament on 29 June 1967 abolished compulsory service and instituted a battalion-size army of volunteers enlisted for 3 years. Strength (1976) 625. The defence estimates for 1976 amounted to 791,036,000 francs. Luxembourg is an original member of NATO and the battalion is committed to NATO ACE mobile force.

**AGRICULTURE.** Agriculture is carried on by about 13,800 of the population; 131,763 hectares were under cultivation in 1975. The principal crops are potatoes, barley, beet, oats and wheat.

Livestock (May 1973): 1,276 horses, 203,738 cattle, 89,839 pigs, 3,822 sheep.

**MINING.** The mining and metallurgical industries are the most important. In 1975 production (in metric tons) of iron ore was 2,315,000; of pig-iron, 3,889,000; of steel, 4,624,000.

**ELECTRICITY.** Power production was 1,483m. kwh. in 1975.

**COMMERCE.** By treaty of 5 Sept. 1944, signed in London, and the treaty of 14 March 1947, signed in The Hague, the Grand Duchy, together with Belgium and the Netherlands, became a party to the Benelux Customs Union, which came into force on 1 Jan. 1948. For further particulars *see* pp. 783 and 1188.

Total trade between Luxembourg and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling) from 1974 included with Belgium:

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Imports to UK	4,657	4,306	4,616	6,363	7,847
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,693	5,653	7,601	8,030	8,580

**ROADS.** In 1975 the network had a total of 4,967 km. Motor vehicles registered in Luxembourg on 1 Jan. 1976 included 146,849 passenger cars, 11,244 trucks, 731 buses, 10,091 tractors and special vehicles.

**RAILWAYS.** In 1975 there were 275 km of railway (standard gauge).

**POST AND BROADCASTING.** In 1973 the telephone system had 2,091 km of telegraph and telephone line (1976) 146,869 telephones, 95 post offices and 465 telegraph offices. *Compagnie Luxembourgeoise de Télédiffusion* broadcasts 1 programme in Luxembourgian on FM. Powerful transmitters on long-, medium- and short-waves are used for commercial and religious programmes in French, Dutch, German, English and Italian. One TV programme is broadcast. Colour transmission by SECAM system. Number of receivers: radio, 185,000; television, 95,000.

**BANKING.** On 31 Dec. 1973 there were 274,400 depositors in the State Savings Bank, with a total of 14,584m. francs to their credit.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF LUXEMBOURG IN GREAT BRITAIN (27 Wilton Crescent, SW1X 8SD)

*Ambassador:* André Philippe, GCVO (accredited as ambassador, 9 March 1972).

*Secretary:* Julien Alex, MVO.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LUXEMBOURG (28 Boulevard Royal, Luxembourg)

*Ambassador and Consul-General:* Sir Antony Acland, KCVO, CMG.

*Counsellor:* R. E. Burges-Watson (*Commercial*). *Defence Attaché:* Col. E. W. Nicoll, MVO (resident in Brussels).

### OF LUXEMBOURG IN THE USA (2200 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Adrien Meisch.

### OF THE USA IN LUXEMBOURG

*Ambassador:* Rosemary Lucas Ginn.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* James D. Phillips. *Heads of Sections:* M. S. T. Crawford (*Political*); James Hawkins (*Economic*); John P. Riley (*Administrative*).

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Service Central de la Statistique et des Études Économiques was founded in 1900 and reorganized in 1962 (48, rue Charles Arendt, C.P. 304 (Luxembourg-City). *Director:* Georges Als. Main publications: *Bulletin du Statéc.—Annuaire statistique.—Cahiers économiques.*

*Bulletin de Documentation.* Government Information Service. From 1945 (monthly)

*Luxembourg 963–1963. Le livre du millénaire.* Luxembourg, 1963

*Tausend Jahre Luxemburg.* Luxembourg, 1963

Cooper-Pritchard, A. H., *History of the Grand-Duchy of Luxembourg.* Luxembourg, 1950

Majerus, P., *Le Luxembourg indépendant.* Luxembourg, 1948.—*L'État Luxembourgeois.* Luxembourg, 1948

Petit, J., *Luxembourg, plateforme internationale.* Luxembourg, 1960

Weber, P., *Histoire du Grand-Duché de Luxembourg.* Brussels, 1949.—*Histoire de l'économie luxembourgeoise.* Luxembourg, 1950

**ARCHIVES OF THE STATE.** Luxembourg-City. *Director:* Paul Spang.

**NATIONAL LIBRARY.** Luxembourg-City, 14a Boulevard Royal. *Director:* Prof. Dr Joseph Goedert.

## MADAGASCAR

## The Democratic Republic of Madagascar

**HISTORY.** Madagascar was discovered by the Portuguese, Diego Diaz, in 1500. On the return of Diaz to Portugal the King concluded that the island must be Madagascar, about which he had read in Marco Polo's 'Voyages'. Polo, however, had not been there, but believing his Arab informants, ascribed to an island what was really the kingdom of Mogadisho, on the east coast of Africa. Mispronouncing and mis-spelling the name, he coined the word Madagascar.

The last native sovereign in Madagascar, Queen Ranaivalona III (born 1845, died 1917), succeeded in 1883. The French claimed a portion of the north-west coast as having been transferred to them by local chiefs, and hostilities were carried on in 1883–85 against the Merina, who refused to recognize the cession. In 1885 peace was made, Diégo-Suarez having been surrendered to France. A French expedition was dispatched in May 1895 to enforce the claims of France and on 1 Oct. the Queen accepted the protectorate. By a law promulgated 6 Aug. 1896 the island and its dependencies were declared a French colony.

On 14 Oct. 1958 Madagascar was proclaimed a republic. The republic was admitted to the UN on 21 Sept. 1960.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Madagascar is situated off the south-east coast of Africa, from which it is separated by the Mozambique Channel, the least distance between island and continent being 250 miles; its length is 980 miles; greatest breadth, 360 miles. The area is 594,180 sq. km (229,233 sq. miles). In 1973 the population was 7,185,000 (48% under 18 years). Estimate (1977) 8m.

On 1 Jan. 1971 there were 105,000 foreigners resident on the island. These were mainly French but Indians and Chinese carry on small retail trade.

Population (and area in sq. km) of the provinces (1 Jan. 1971): Diégo-Suarez, 621,549 (43,900); Fianarantsoa, 1,861,492 (103,270); Majunga, 918,263 (152,860); Tamatave, 1,223,377 (72,080); Tananarive, 1-86m. (59,090); Tuléar, 1,168,872 (166,590).

The populations of the chief towns were in 1971, the capital Tananarive, 382,000; Tamatave, 59,100; Majunga 57,500; Fianarantsoa, 55,500; Diégo-Suarez, 48,000; Tuléar, 34,000.

Vital statistics, 1971: Births, 279,583; deaths, 85,129.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution of the republic was promulgated on 29 April 1959 and amended in June 1960. It provided for a national assembly of 107 and a senate of 52 members. The government consisted of a president and 38 ministers. On 18 May 1972 the government was



dissolved. A decree issued later gave Gen. Gabriel Ramanantsoa supreme power for up to 5 years. A provisional Constitutional law was issued on 8 Oct. 1972.

On 5 Feb. 1975 Col. Richard Ratsimandrava became Head of State and also held the portfolios of Defence and Planning. Col. Ratsimandrava was assassinated on 11 Feb. 1975 and the Minister of State without Portfolio, Brig.-Gen. Gilles Andriamahazo immediately declared martial law and on 12 Feb. established a National Military Directorate. Capt. Ratsiraka was sworn in as President on 21 Dec. 1975 when a new Constitution was approved.

The republic is divided into the 6 provinces of Fianarantsoa, Majunga, Tamatave, Diégo-Suarez, Tuléar and Tananarive. Each province is under the supervision of a field officer. The provinces are subdivided into prefectures, sub-prefectures, arrondissements and cantons. Each canton comprises a number of *fokontany*.

*President:* Capt. Didier Ratsiraka.

*Prime Minister:* Justin Rakotonjaina

*National flag:* Horizontally green over red, in the hoist a vertical white strip.

*National anthem:* Ry tanindrazanay malala ô!

Malagasy, which is a language of Malayo-Polynesian origin, is the official language. French and English is understood and taught in Malagasy schools.

**RELIGION.** Since 1818 a large portion of the Merina and other ethnic groups in the central districts have been Christianized. Many of the missionary societies which worked in Madagascar have now established churches. The 2 largest religious bodies are Roman Catholics with 1.4m. members (5,000 churches) and Fiangonan'i Jesosy Kristy eto Madagascar (FJKM) with 1.03m. members and 5,161 churches. There are also other smaller Christian churches and 75 mosques.

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory from 6 to 14 years of age in the primary schools. In 1972 there were 938,015 pupils in public primary schools and 260,726 in private schools. The total number of primary schools was 6,054. There were 508 colleges of general education and 18 *lycées* with a total of 105,320 students. There is a co-educational university at Tananarive with faculties of Law, Science and Letters. The total student body in 1972 was 5,648.

There are also 4 agricultural schools at Nanisana, Ambatondrazaka, Marovoay and Ivoloina.

**CINEMAS.** There were, in 1972, 46 cinemas with a seating capacity of 21,000.

**FINANCE.** **Currency.** The Malagasy Franc (FMG) = 0.02 French francs.

**Budget.** The local revenue is derived chiefly from income tax, from customs and other indirect taxes, from territorial lands, from posts and telegraphs, markets and miscellaneous sources. The chief branches of expenditure are general administration, public works, health services, education, the post office and the public debt. The general budget for 1972 provided for an expenditure of 52,500m. FMG. Capital expenditure will take 13,000m. FMG.

**PLANNING.** A development plan, 1974-77, provided for a total expenditure of 169,239m. francs. The main aim is to increase agricultural production through the rural reform plan based on the *fokonolama* communes and distributive co-operatives.

**DEFENCE.** The Army in 1976 had a strength of 4,000 organized in 2 infantry battalions, 1 engineer battalion and 1 service battalion.

Created in 1961 and maintained with French Air Force assistance, the Malagasy Air Force is equipped for transport and communications duties, with 1 Britten-Norman Defender armed transport, 10 C-47s, 5 Flamants, 4 Broussards, 1 Aztec, 3 Cessna Skymasters, 4 Cessna 172Ms and 4 helicopters, comprising 1 Bell 47, 1 Alouette II and 2 Alouette IIIs.

**AGRICULTURE.** The principal agricultural products in 1971 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Manioc, 41.49; rice, 1,220; cloves, 13.3; vanilla, 1,170; coffee (1974), 70; groundnuts, 41.5; raffia, 4.3; bananas 7; beans, 3.4; sugar (1974) over 1,000; tobacco, 2.7; pepper, 5.7; cotton (1974), 33.3.

Cattle breeding and agriculture are the chief occupations. There were, in 1971, 8.78m. cattle, 560,000 pigs, 666,000 sheep, 1.04m. goats and 15m. poultry.

**FORESTRY.** The forests contain many valuable woods, while gum, resins and plants for tanning, dyeing and medicinal purposes abound.

**MINING.** Mining production (in metric tons) included: Mica (1971), 942; graphite (1971), 17,778; phosphates (1964), 2,020; chrome (1971), 105,269; ilmenite, 1,857; zircon, 209; beryl, 1971 (industrial), 52; gold (1971), 17 kg; garnet, 1971 (industrial), 40.

**INDUSTRY.** Industry, hitherto confined mainly to the processing of agricultural products, is now extending to cover other fields. Thus in addition to rice milling, sugar making, distilling, oil-seed crushing, meat, fruit and vegetable canning, cigarette and chewing-tobacco production, soap and rope manufactures, cotton spinning and weaving, brewing, processing of cashew nuts, fruit juices and jams and meat canning, it now includes an oil refinery, a paper-mill, two vehicle assembly plants, plants for the assembly of batteries, transistor radio and television sets and bicycles, a plastics factory, two paint factories, metal furniture and window making, tyre-retreading and foam-rubber plants, an animal-feed factory, an iron-sheeting and nail-making plant, a metal packing plant, two undertakings producing aluminium ware, a chemical works and two biscuit and confectionery factories. The oil refinery at Tamatave, which came on stream in 1966, has a capacity of 12,500 bbls a day. A second cotton-mill started production in 1970. A second cement factory is projected; the existing one produced 71,000 metric tons in 1972.

**POWER.** The consumption of electric power in 1971 amounted to 210m. kwh.

**COMMERCE.** Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. FMG:

	1972		1973		1974	
	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Value</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Value</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Value</i>
Imports	1,053,183	51,755	..	40,320	..	45,690
Exports	714,969	41,864	..	44,750	..	43,140

In 1972 the chief imports (in 1m. FMG) were: Metalware, 5,509; chemicals, 5,453; mineral products, 5,061; wines, 553; food, 17,136. The chief exports in 1972 were: Foodstuffs, 75,802; textiles, 24,962; animal products, 1,479.

Total trade between Malagasy Republic and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	1,213	1,922	3,183	5,629	4,032
Exports and re-exports from UK	817	763	1,870	1,764	2,698

**SHIPPING.** Tamatave, Majunga, Diégo-Suarez, Tuléar, Nossi-Bé and Manakara are the principal ports. In 1968, 5,237 vessels of 1,090,846 tons entered these ports.

**RAILWAYS.** Four railways are operating, namely: between Tananarive and Tamatave (376 km); between Tananarive and Antsirabe (noted for its thermal springs), 158 km; the branch line of the Tamatave railway, from Moramanga to Lake Alaotra (168 km) and the line from Fianarantsoa Manakara on to the east coast (165 km). All metre-gauge. In 1972, 2.2m. passengers and 623,000 metric tons of cargo were transported.

**ROADS.** At the end of 1968 there were 40,000 km of roads suitable for motor traffic, of which 8,364 km are practicable all the year round. There is a motor-car service with a network of routes covering about 2,797 km. Motor vehicles

registered at 1 Jan. 1971 included 45,992 passenger cars, 3,149 buses, 2,882 commercial vehicles, 31,147 lorries, 2,660 tractors and 4,724 motor cycles.

**AVIATION.** Air France and Air Madagascar connect Tananarive with Paris, Alitalia connects with Rome. Several weekly services operated by Air Madagascar connect the capital with the ports and the chief inland towns. The main airfields are at Ivato, Tamatave, Tuléar and Majunga. In 1968, 67,365 passengers, 2,446 metric tons of cargo and 82 metric tons of mail departed on international flights.

**POST.** There were in 1971, 547 post offices and agencies and 55 wireless telegraph stations. The telegraph line has a length of 17,400 km. There were 66,000 km of telephone line and 29,324 telephone subscribers. Direct telephone communications exist between Tananarive, Paris, Mauritius and Réunion. Wireless telegraph was established between Tananarive and Fianarantsoa in Oct. 1962 and between Tananarive and Paris in April 1972.

**BANKING.** The Banque Nationale Malagasy de Développement (BNM) created in 1963 to replace the Société Malgache d'Investissement et de Crédit is the national investment bank. The Banque de Madagascar et des Comores was formerly the bank of issue, but this privilege was, on 8 March 1962, transferred to a new national institute, the Institut d'Emission Malgache and later, in July 1973, this institute was replaced by the Central Bank. The Banque de Madagascar et des Comores continues to serve as a bank of issue for the Comoro Islands and as a commercial bank there and in Madagascar where it has 14 offices and 2 sub-offices (in Tananarive). The other commercial banks are: Banque Malagasy d'Escompte et de Crédit (BAMES) (the Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris holds 65% of its capital, the rest being owned by the Malagasy Government) with 9 offices throughout the island and 2 sub-offices in Tananarive; the Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie (BNCI) with 9 offices and 2 sub-offices (in Tananarive); the Banque Française pour le Commerce which has 1 office and 2 sub-offices in Tananarive and 1 office in Tamatave.

The savings bank had, at 30 Sept. 1972, 90,071 depositors.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE MALAGASY REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN  
(33 Thurloe Sq., SW7 2SB)

*Ambassador:* Benjamin Razafintseheno.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE MALAGASY REPUBLIC  
(41 Lalana Razanakombana, Tananarive)

*Ambassador:* M. Brown, CMG, OBE (resides at Dar es Salaam).

OF THE MALAGASY REPUBLIC IN THE USA  
(2374 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

OF THE USA IN THE MALAGASY REPUBLIC  
*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Service de Statistique Générale in Tananarive published the *Bulletin mensuel de Madagascar* (from 1971); continuation of the trimestrial *Bulletin de statistique générale* (1949-71), the *Revue de Madagascar*, the *Madagascar à travers ses provinces* (latest issue 1953), the *Annuaire Statistique de Madagascar* (vol. 1, 1938-51, published 1953, the *Situation Economique au Janvier 1968*, *Population de Madagascar au 1<sup>er</sup> Jan. 1971*, and the *Statistiques du Commerce Extérieur de Madagascar*).

*Bulletin de l'Académie Malgache* (from 1902)

Deschamps, H., *Histoire de Madagascar*. Paris, 1960

Heseltine, N., *Madagascar*. London and New York, 1971

Saron, G., *Madagascar et les Comores*. Paris, 1953

Thompson, V., and Adloff, R., *The Malagasy Republic*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1965



## REPUBLIC OF MALDIVES

The Republic of Maldives, 400 miles to the south-west of Sri Lanka, consists of some 2,000 low-lying coral islands (only 220 inhabited), grouped into 12 clearly defined clusters of atolls but divided into 19 for administrative purposes. Area 115 sq. miles (298 sq. km). Population (census 1971), 118,818. Estimate (1976) 140,000. Capital Malé (17,000 inhabitants). The people are Moslems, and Islam is reflected in the constitution and the judicial system. The islands are covered with coconut palms and yield millet and fruit as well as coconut produce.

The official language is Divehi, which is akin to Elu or old Sinhalese.

*President:* Amir Ibrahim Nasir.

*British Ambassador:* D. P. Aiers, CMG (resides in Colombo).

*National flag:* Red with a green panel bearing a white crescent.

The islands were under British protection from 1887 to mid-1965. They now enjoy complete independence under the agreement signed in Colombo on 26 July 1965. Maldives became a republic on 11 Nov. 1968. The President is elected every 4 years by universal adult suffrage. He is assisted by a cabinet of vice-presidents and ministers of his own choice and whom he may dismiss at will. There is an elected Assembly, the *Majlis* (House of Representatives) which consists of 48 members elected every 5 years.

The 1965 agreement which allowed the British Government staging and communications facilities on Gan island and part of Hittadu island in Addu atoll, the southernmost of the group, was terminated in 1976, when the RAF staging post on Gan closed down. There is another civil airstrip at Hulule in the Malé atoll, some 300 miles from Gan.

The Maldivian economy is based on the fishing industry. Bonito ('Maldivian fish') is the main export commodity. In addition, Maldives run a merchant fishing fleet of over 40 vessels. Tourism, introduced in 1972, is expanding. There is no direct taxation.

Maldives is a member of the UN and, since Aug. 1976, of the non-aligned group of states. The first permanent diplomatic mission in Malé was opened by India in July 1976.

Bell, H. C. P., *History, Archaeology and Epigraphy of the Maldive Islands*. Ceylon Govt. Press Colombo, 1940

## MALI

### République du Mali

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The frontiers of the former territory were readjusted in 1904, 1933, 1948 and 1954 (see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1959, p. 1011). The Republic now covers an area of 1,204,021 sq. km with an estimated population of 5.6m. on 1 Jan. 1976. The most densely populated and richest of the 19 districts are those of San, Mopti, Sikasso, Koutiala, Bamako and Ségou. Bamako, the capital (population, 215,700), Ségou (36,400), Kayes (34,100), Mopti (32,400), Sikasso (26,600), Gao (15,600), San (14,900) and Tombouctou (9,000) are important towns.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Republic of Mali became independent on 22 Sept. 1960, after having been the territory of French Sudan and, from Jan. 1959 to 22 Sept. 1960, a partner (together with Senegal) of the Federation of Mali. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 29 Sept. 1960.

A National Liberation Committee assumed all political and administrative functions on 19 Nov. 1968.

*President:* Moussa Traoré. *Foreign Affairs:* Charles Samba Sissoko.  
*National flag:* Three vertical stripes of green, yellow, red.

**EDUCATION.** There were in 1969-70, 218,400 pupils in primary schools, 4,300 in secondary schools and 2,900 in technical schools.

**HEALTH.** In 1971 there were 124 doctors.

**FINANCE.** *Currency.* On 5 May 1967 the Mali franc was devalued from MF 246·853 to MF 493·706 per US\$. In Feb. 1967 Mali signed a monetary agreement with France whereby Mali re-entered the French franc zone which it had abandoned in 1962, and in March 1968 the Mali franc became convertible at the rate of MF 100 to 1 French franc.

**Budget.** The ordinary budget for 1974 balanced at 31,823m. Mali francs.

**DEFENCE.** The Army consists of 5 infantry battalions; strength, 4,200.

The Air Force has received at least 5 MiG-17 jet fighters, 1 MiG-15UTI jet trainer, some Yak-18 piston-engined trainers, 2 Il-14 and 3 An-2 transports and 2 Mi-4 helicopters from USSR, Yak-12M liaison aircraft from Poland and 2 C-47 transports from USA. Personnel total about 400.

**PLANNING.** The 1974-78 development plan envisages expenditure of 386,000m. Mali francs and a 7·1% annual increase in GDP (estimated to be 166,000m. Mali francs in 1971).

**AGRICULTURE.** Production of cotton increased from 22,000 tons (1961-65) to 42,000 tons (1973) with an area under cultivation of 70,000 hectares in 1973.

Production in 1973 included (in 1,000 metric tons) millet (600), rice (100), maize (60), groundnuts (147). In 1973 there were 3·7m. head of cattle, 120,000 horses, 320,000 asses, 7·7m. sheep and goats and 150,000 camels.

Important irrigation schemes have been carried out in the Ségou and Mopti districts on the Niger River, of which the Sansanding Barrage is the centre; 50,000 hectares of cotton and rice lands are being irrigated.

**TRADE.** Imports in 1974 totalled 42,900m. Mali francs, exports, 16,990m. Chief imports are foodstuffs, automobiles, petrol, building material, sugar, salt, beer. Chief exports are groundnuts, karité, gum, dried fish and skins.

Trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	1,020	782	2,505	576	1,797
Exports and re-exports from UK	474	431	1,436	1,697	1,453

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Mali has a railway from Kayes to Koulikoro by way of Bamako, a continuation of the Dakar-Kayes line in Senegal. An agreement was signed in May 1968 between Mali, Guinea and China to extend the railway from Kouroussa-Kankan in Guinea to Bamako, though no work had been done in 1976. For about 7 months in the year small steamboats perform the service from Koulikoro to Tombouctou and Gao, and from Bamako to Kouroussa.

There are 12,080 km of roads, of which 7,500 km are usable in all seasons; they include 669 km of the metalled road Dakar-Niger (1,250 km). The navigable length of the Niger in Mali is 1,782 km and in 1966 carried 499,000 passengers and 254,030 metric tons of goods. There were 2,002 road vehicles in 1971.

Air services connect the Republic with Paris, Dakar and Abidjan. The chief airport is at Bamako. In 1973 aircraft disembarked and embarked 63,000 passengers and 3,945 metric tons of freight and mail.

There were, in 1966, 116 post offices and (1969) 7,800 telephones.

Wireless telegraph connects Bamako with Paris.

**BANKING.** On 31 Dec. 1960 the savings banks had 13,972 depositors with 167m. francs CFA to their credit.

There are chambers of commerce in Bamako and Kayes.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF MALI IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Ambassador:* Mamadou Traoré (resides in Brussels).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MALI

*Ambassador:* J. E. Powell-Jones, CMG (resides in Dakar).

OF MALI IN THE USA (2130 R. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Ibrahima Sima.

OF THE USA IN MALI

*Ambassador:* Ralph J. McGuire.

## BOOK OF REFERENCE

Hopkins, N. S., *Popular Government in an African Town*. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1972.

## MAURITANIA

## République Islamique de Mauritanie

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Republic, divided into 8 administrative areas, consists of the 12 districts of Assaba, Brakna, Gorgol, Guidimaka, Adrar, Western and Eastern Hodh, Inchiri, Lévrier Bay, Traza, Tiris-Zemmour and Tagant, with a total area of 1,030,700 sq. km.

The population is estimated (1976) at 1.5m. Nouadhibou (130,000 inhabitants), Kaédi (13,000), Atar (13,000) and Rosso (13,000) are the principal towns. Nouakchott (70,000) is the capital.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Islamic Republic of Mauritania became independent on 28 Nov. 1960, after having been a French protectorate (1903) and colony (1920).

The Republic is administered by a government council of 16 ministers. The national assembly consists of 50 members, elected by universal suffrage.

*President of the Republic, Prime Minister:* Moktar ould Daddah (re-elected for a third 5-year term in Aug. 1971).

*Foreign Affairs:* Hamdi ould Mouknass.

*National flag:* Green, with a crescent beneath a star in yellow in the centre.

**EDUCATION.** There were, in 1970–71, 31,945 pupils in primary schools and (1971–72) 3,745 in secondary schools. There are 77 medical centres and 25 doctors.

**HEALTH.** There were 68 doctors in 1970.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The monetary unit is *ougiya* which is divided into 5 *khounms*. Bank-notes of 1,000, 200, and 100 *ougiyas* and coins of 20, 10, 5 and 1 *ougiya* and 1 *khoum* are in circulation. The *ougiya* is equal to 5 francs CFA.

**Budget.** The ordinary budget for 1972 balanced at 10,004m. francs CFA, the capital budget at 1,413m.

**DEFENCE.** The Army consists of 5 infantry battalions, 5 paracommando company and 5 motorized reconnaissance squadrons; total strength, 4,500.

The Air Force has 4 Britten-Norman Defender armed light transports, 1 C-54, and 2 Skyvan transports and 2 Broussard, 4 Reims-Cessna 337 Milirole Skymaster and 2 Aermacchi AL.60 light aircraft. Personnel, 150.

**AGRICULTURE.** Chief products are cattle, millet, gum, salt, niébé (a kind of haricot), béréf (*citrullus vulgaris*), and dried and salted fish.



In 1970 there were 700,000 camels, 2m. cattle, 200,000 asses, 15,000 horses, 8m. sheep and goats. Production (metric tons) (1970) of millet, 40,000; dates, 15,000; niébé, 4,000; maize, 3,000; sweet potatoes, 2,000; rice, 1,000. The 1970 harvest was exceptionally poor because of drought conditions. Rubber production (1970-71) 5,464 metric tons.

**FISHERIES.** Export of salted and dried fish in 1971, 4,958 metric tons.

**MINING.** Huge deposits of iron ore (Fort Gouraud) and copper (Akjoujt) are being exploited. Iron ore exports in 1972, 8.6m. metric tons; copper 5.3m. metric tons.

**TRADE.** There is a chamber of commerce for Western Mauritania in Nouakchott. In 1974 imports totalled 5,543m. ouguiyas and exports 8,199m.

Total trade between Mauritania and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	11,132	14,463	13,303	15,238	14,948
Exports and re-exports from UK	540	857	4,554	3,959	6,176

**RAILWAYS.** A mineral railway was opened between the port of Nouadhibou and Tazadit (650 km) in 1963. Passenger trains also run.

**POST.** There were, in 1968, 33 post offices and 1,318 telephones.

**AVIATION.** In 1973 aircraft disembarked and embarked 55,000 passengers and 1,495 metric tons of freight and mail.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF MAURITANIA IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Ambassador:* Ahmed Ould Ghanahalla (resides in Paris).

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MAURITANIA

*Ambassador:* J. E. Powell-Jones, CMG (resides in Dakar).

### OF MAURITANIA IN THE USA (2129 Leroy Pl., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Mohammed Nassim Kochman.

### OF THE USA IN MAURITANIA

*Ambassador:* Holsey G. Handyside.

# MEXICO

## Estados Unidos Mexicanos

**HISTORY.** Mexico's history falls into four epochs: the era of the Indian empires (before 1521), the Spanish colonial phase (1521-1810), the period of national formation (1810-1910), which includes the war of independence (1810-21) and the long presidency of Porfirio Díaz (1876-80, 1884-1911), and the present period which began with the social revolution of 1910-21 and is regarded by Mexicans as the period of social and national consolidation.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** A new constitution, amending the constitution of 1857, was promulgated on 5 Feb. 1917, and has been amended from time to time. Mexico is a federal republic, divided into 31 states

and 1 federal district, each of which has the right to manage its own local affairs. Citizenship, including the right of suffrage, is vested in all nationals who are 18 years old and have 'an honourable means of livelihood'; women were given equal citizenship and suffrage with men in 1952-53. Thumbprints are taken of registered voters.

Congress consists of a Chamber of Deputies elected for 3 years by universal suffrage, and a Senate of 64 members, 2 for each state and the federal district, elected for 6 years. In the elections of July 1976, 63 seats were won by the Partido Revolucionario Institucional and 1 seat by the Partido Popular Socialista. Since 1964 additional 'party deputies' have also been elected to the Chamber according to a system of partial proportional representation. There are (1976) 235 seats, of which the 3 small opposition parties hold 40. Senators and deputies are ineligible for re-election until another term has elapsed. Congress sits from 1 Sept. to 31 Dec. During the recess there is a permanent committee consisting of 14 senators and 15 representatives appointed by the respective Houses.

The President is elected by direct popular vote in a general election, and holds office for 6 years. He can never be re-elected. If the office falls vacant during the first 2 years a general election must be held; if after the first 2 years, then Congress elects a successor who completes the term. The administration is carried on under the direction of the President and a cabinet formed by the secretaries of 15 ministries, the Attorney-General and the heads of 3 departments.

The names of the presidents from 1920 are as follows:

Gen. Alvaro Obregón, 1 Dec. 1920-30 Nov. 1924.	Gen. Manuel Ávila Camacho, 1 Dec. 1940-30 Nov. 1946.
Gen. Plutarco Elías Calles, 1 Dec. 1924-30 Nov. 1928.	Miguel Alemán Valdés, 1 Dec. 1946-30 Nov. 1952.
Emilio Portes Gil (Provisional), <sup>1</sup> 1 Dec. 1928-4 Feb. 1930.	Adolfo Ruiz Cortines, 1 Dec. 1952-30 Nov. 1958.
Pascual Ortiz Rubio, 5 Feb. 1930-3 Sept. 1932. <sup>2</sup>	Adolfo López Mateos, 1 Dec. 1958-30 Nov. 1964.
Gen. Abelardo L. Rodríguez, 4 Sept. 1932-30 Nov. 1934.	Gustavo Díaz Ordaz, 1 Dec. 1964-30 Nov. 1970.
Gen. Lázaro Cárdenas, 1 Dec. 1934-30 Nov. 1940.	Luis Echeverría Álvarez, 1 Dec. 1970-30 Nov. 1976.

<sup>1</sup> Took office after the assassination on 17 July 1928, of Gen. Obregón, the President-elect.

<sup>2</sup> Resigned.

*President:* José López Portillo (born in 1916), formerly Minister of Finance, elected 4 July 1976 to serve for 6 years. He polled 17,695,043 votes out of the total of 25,913,215 (assumed office on 1 Dec. 1976).

*Minister of the Interior:* Jesús Reyes Heróles. *Foreign Affairs:* Santiago Roel García. *National Defence:* Félix Galván López. *Navy:* Adm. Ricardo Cházaro Lara. *Finance:* Julio Rodolfo Moctezuma Cid. *National Property:* José Andrés Oteyza. *Industry and Commerce:* Fernando Solana. *Agriculture and Livestock:* Francisco Merino Rábago. *Communications and Transport:* Emilio Mujica Montoya. *Public Works:* Pedro Ramírez Vázquez. *Public Education:* Porfirio Muñoz Ledo. *Labour and Social Affairs:* Pedro Ojeda Paullada. *Secretariat of the Presidency:* Carlos Tello Macías. *Agrarian Reform:* Jorge Rojo Lugo. *Health and Public Welfare:* Emilio Martínez Manautou. *Tourism:* Guillermo Rossell de la Lama. *Hydraulic Resources:* Jesús Robles Linares. *Attorney-General of the Republic:* Oscar Flores Sánchez. *Regent of the Federal District:* Carlos Hank González. *Attorney-General of the Federal District:* Agustín Alanís Fuentes. *Director of the Federal Electricity Commission:* Hugo Cervantes del Río.

*National flag:* Three vertical strips of green, white, red, with the national arms in the centre.

*National anthem:* Mexicanos, al grito de guerra (words by F. González Bocanegra: tune by Jaime Nunó, 1854).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** Mexico is divided into 31 states. 1 federal district (comprising México City and 10 surrounding towns). Each state has its own constitution, government taxes and laws, and its governor, legislature and judicial officers popularly elected. Inter-state customs duties are not permitted. The President appoints the chief of the federal district.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Mexico comprises 1,967,183 sq. km (761,530 sq. miles), excluding inland waters and uninhabited islands (5,363 sq. km) offshore. The language is Spanish. Population estimate (1976) 61m.

Census results for 1970 and estimates for 1976 are shown in the following table (capitals of states in brackets):

States	Area (sq. km)	Census 1970	Estimate 1976	Approx. density per sq. km in 1970
Aguascalientes (Aguascalientes)	5,589	338,142	430,000	60.50
Baja California (Mexicali)	70,113	870,421	1,253,000	12.41
Baja California, T.S. (La Paz)	73,677	128,019	181,000	1.74
Campeche (Campeche)	51,833	251,556	337,000	4.85
Coahuila (Saltillo)	151,571	1,114,956	1,334,000	7.36
Colima (Colima)	5,455	241,153	317,000	44.21
Chiapas (Tuxtla Gutiérrez)	73,887	1,569,053	1,933,000	21.24
Chihuahua (Chihuahua)	247,087	1,612,525	2,000,000	6.53
Distrito Federal (México City)	1,499	6,874,165	8,906,000	4,585.83
Durango (Durango)	119,648	939,208	1,122,000	7.85
Guanajuato (Guanajuato)	30,589	2,270,370	2,811,000	74.22
Guerrero (Chilpancingo)	63,794	1,597,360	2,013,000	25.04
Hidalgo (Pachuca)	20,987	1,193,845	1,409,000	56.88
Jalisco (Guadalajara)	80,137	3,296,586	4,157,000	41.14
México (Toluca)	21,461	3,833,185	6,245,000	173.61
Michoacán (Morelia)	59,864	2,324,226	2,805,000	38.83
Morelos (Cuernavaca)	4,941	616,119	866,000	124.70
Nayarit (Tepic)	27,621	544,031	699,000	19.70
Nuevo León (Monterrey)	64,555	1,694,689	2,344,000	26.25
Oaxaca (Oaxaca)	95,364	2,015,424	2,337,000	21.13
Puebla (Puebla)	33,919	2,508,226	3,055,000	73.95
Querétaro (Querétaro)	11,769	485,523	618,000	41.25
Quintana Roo (Chetumal)	50,350	88,150	131,000	1.75
San Luis Potosí (San Luis Potosí)	62,848	1,281,996	1,527,000	20.40
Sinaloa (Culiacán)	58,092	1,266,528	1,714,000	21.80
Sonora (Hermosillo)	184,934	1,098,720	1,414,000	5.94
Tabasco (Villa Hermosa)	24,661	768,387	1,054,000	31.16
Tamaulipas (Ciudad Victoria)	79,829	1,456,858	1,901,000	18.25
Tlaxcala (Tlaxcala)	3,914	420,638	498,000	107.47
Veracruz (Jalapa)	72,815	3,815,422	4,917,000	52.40
Yucatán (Mérida)	39,340	758,355	904,000	19.28
Zacatecas (Zacatecas)	75,040	951,462	1,097,000	12.68
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,967,183<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>48,225,238</b>	<b>62,329,000</b>	<b>24.51</b>

<sup>1</sup> Excludes islands (5,363 sq. km).

At the census of 28 Jan. 1970, 24,065,614 were males and 24,159,624 females (1976, estimate, 31,466,000 males and 30,863,000 females). Urban population, 1974, was 26m. and rural population was 33m. There are five basic language groups (Náhuatl, Maya, Zapotec, Otomi and Mixtec) from which are derived a total of 59 dialects spoken by 3,111,415 inhabitants (1970 census).

The chief cities, with population (in 1,000), estimate, 1976-77 are: México City (capital), 9,000 (and another 3.5m. in 10 surrounding towns outside the area of the federal district but within the Valley of Mexico); Guadalajara, 2,000; Monterrey, 1,500; Ciudad Juárez, 570; León, 557; Puebla, 516; Acapulco, 456.7; Mexicali, 390.4; Chihuahua, 386; Culiacán, 358.8; Cuernavaca, 357.6; Tijuana, 335.1; San Luis Potosí, 303; Veracruz, 289; Hermosillo, 281.3; Torreón, 257; Mérida, 253.8; Tampico, 240.5; Aguascalientes, 238.7; Saltillo, 233.6; Morelia, 230.4; Durango, 209; Matamoros, 187; Mazatlan, 169.5; Irapuato, 150.4.

Movement of population for 3 years:

	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Immigration	Emigration
1971	378,222	2,221,999	258,323	3,035,115	2,400,617
1972	612,057 <sup>1</sup>	2,346,002	476,206	3,530,918	2,797,048
1973	452,640	2,572,287	458,915	3,986,574	3,118,598

<sup>1</sup> This figure is composed of 423,776 registered marriages plus 198,281 marriages registered in 1972 during the government 'Mexican Family' campaign among indigenous classes.

Crude birth rate has been maintained at approximately 45 per 1,000 population for several years; crude death rate (1976), 9 (26.1 in 1932); infant mortality rate, 77 per 1,000 live births (375 in 1933); crude marriage rate (1973), 8.1 per 1,000 population; divorces (1973), 13,517, or 3.2% of marriages.



For the regulations governing immigration, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1951, p. 1234. An Immigration Tax law came into effect 1 Jan. 1951. The net immigration in 1975 included: 693 US subjects; 611 Spaniards; 182 East Germans; 86 Argentinians; 85 Cubans; 82 Italians; 69 French; 63 Canadians; 38 Colombians; 37 British; 33 Japanese; 28 Swedish; 26 Swiss; 22 West Germans.

**RELIGION.** The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic (46.38m. members at the census of 1970); with (1976) 2 cardinals, 9 archbishops and 84 bishops, but by the constitution of 1857, the Church was separated from the State, and the constitution of 1917 provided strict regulation of this and all other religions. No ecclesiastical body may acquire landed property, and since 1917 the property of the Church has been held to belong to the State. In the 1920s the Government suppressed the political influence of the priesthood and temporarily (1929-31) closed the churches. An understanding between State and Church was, however, reached, and all churches eschewing public affairs flourish freely. At the 1970 census 876,879 Protestants, 49,181 Jews and 150,329 members of other religions were also numbered.

**EDUCATION.** Primary education is free and compulsory (up to 15 years of age), and secular. Clergy are forbidden to establish primary schools. All private schools must conform to government standards. Military drill is compulsory for boys of 18 years. In the Federal District education is controlled by the national government; elsewhere by the state authorities.

In 1974 there were:

	Schools	Pupils
Kindergarten	3,647	490,462
Primary	53,469	12,700,000
Secondary	5,894	2,024,042
Preparatory/Vocational	1,325	590,089
Professional and special	279	89,865
University level	507	451,947

There are 507 institutes of higher education, of which 48 are for post-graduate studies only. The most important university is the Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México (UNAM) in México City which, with its associated universities and schools, had, in 1974-75, 238,375 pupils and 10,800 teachers. UNAM was founded in 1551, reorganized in 1910, and granted full autonomy in 1920. Other universities of particular importance in México City are El Colegio de México, a small, independent university concentrating on research in the humanities and social sciences, the Instituto Politécnico Nacional, specializing in applied science, Universidad Autónoma Metropolitana, recently opened by the federal government in order to meet the demand for higher education institutions in the federal district, and the Universidad Iberoamericana, a private university. Outside México City the more notable universities are, in Monterrey, the Universidad de Nuevo León and the Instituto Tecnológico de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey; in Guadalajara, the Universidad de Guadalajara and the Universidad Autónoma de Guadalajara; and in Xalapa, the Universidad Veracruzana.

**CINEMAS** (1975). Cinemas numbered 1,783 with annual attendance of 257m.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1974). There were 178 dailies and 21 weeklies, with an aggregate circulation in excess of 5m.; 23 in México City have about half of the total circulation.

**HEALTH.** In 1974 Mexico had 45,322 physicians; there were 5,469 state and private hospitals and clinics with 76,413 beds.

**JUSTICE.** Magistrates of the Supreme Court are appointed for 6 years by the President and confirmed by the Senate; but the judges of the Supreme Court can be removed only on impeachment. The courts include the Supreme Court with 21 magistrates, 6 circuit courts with 3 judges each, 6 unitary and 47 district

courts with 1 judge each. The penal code of 1 Jan. 1930 abolished the death penalty, except for the Army, and set up a commission of alienists and other specialists, in place of the courts, to deal with criminal cases (for federal offences); each state appoints its own local magistrates also.

The Mexican Constitution provides a guarantee of individual rights by means of a judicial procedure known as *amparo*, which gives any injured person whose constitutional rights have, in his opinion, been infringed, right to immediate access to the courts and full remedy, combining the swiftness of the Anglo-Saxon writ of *habeas corpus* and the breadth of remedy available through the injunction.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The monetary unit is the *peso* divided into 100 *centavos*.

There are coins for 1, 5 and 10 pesos and 50, 20, 10 and 5 centavos; notes for 10,000, 5,000, 500, 100, 50, 20, 10 and 5 pesos.

Rate of exchange, Nov. 1976: 25.46 pesos = US\$1; 40.15 pesos = £1.

**Budget.** Ordinary receipts and expenditure in 1m. pesos for calendar years:

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Revenue	28,134					
Expenditure	28,134	30,763	54,744	89,380	114,128	346,658

In 1976, 40,000m. pesos was spent on education.

The proposed budget expenditure for 1976 was 392,389m. pesos, 209,510m. from the federal government and 182,879m. from the decentralized agencies. 29.7% to be allotted to the industrial sector, 22.9% to social welfare programmes, 20% to agricultural development, 16.8% to general administrative expenses, 10.2% to transportation and communication projects and 0.4% to tourism.

**DEFENCE.** Supreme command is vested in the President, exercised through the Ministries of Defence (for Army and Air Force) and Marine.

**Army.** The country is divided into 35 zones in which both the regular army and volunteer corps are trained. The Army, in 1976, had 1 mechanized, 1 infantry and 1 parachute brigade, 64 garrison battalions and 23 cavalry regiments. Peace-time strength is 69,000. Military education is provided for officers, at the National Military School, the Application Centre for Army Officers and the Staff College, as well as in other specialized schools. To combat illiteracy in the Army, schools have been established in every regular and volunteer group.

**Navy.** The Navy consists of 2 (former US) destroyers, 7 frigates (including 5 former US destroyer escort transports), 18 fleet minesweepers, 17 escort minesweepers, 21 new fishery protection cutters of 130 tons built in Britain in 1974-76 and 10 built in Mexico, 10 patrol boats, 1 survey ship, 1 transport, 3 landing ships (2 used for rescue and 1 repair), 2 oilers and 6 tugs. There are 4 naval districts on the Atlantic and 4 on the Pacific coast. Naval personnel in 1977 totalled 11,000 officers and men including naval air force, coastguard and marines. There were 7 companies of marines on active duty, with 1 regiment (3 companies) in reserve, formed by military service conscripts.

**Air Force.** The Air Force has a strength of about 6,000 officers and men, and 200 aircraft. These include 15 T-33A dual purpose jet-trainer/fighter-bombers, C 118A, C-54, C-47, Israeli-built Arava and LASA-60 transports, 30 T-28A and 45 T-6 armed piston-engined trainers and 3 Puma, 10 Bell 205 Iroquois, 5 Jet-Ranger II and other light helicopters. One HS 125, a JetStar and 8 Islanders are employed on general and VIP transport duties. Primary trainers comprise 20 Beech Musketeers and 20 Bonanzas.

**AGRICULTURE.** About 80% of Mexico's territory is made up of arid and semi-arid lands. Irrigation is needed, 43% of the land having less than 500 mm of rain a year. The 1970 census indicated Mexico had 24m. hectares of arable land, of which 13.9m. hectares were cultivated and 10.6m. harvested. In 1975, land under cultivation came to 17.77m. hectares and the total area covered by

irrigation was almost 900,000 hectares. Grains occupy 68% of the cultivated land, with about 53% given to maize and about 9% to wheat. In the 1970 census there were 91,354 tractors. It is estimated that Mexico should be self-supporting with at least 17m. hectares of land under irrigation and 20·3m. hectares under cultivation. Government agricultural programmes are being carried out by the National Basic Commodities Company (CONASUPO) and the National Deposit Warehouses (ANDSA) which regulate the market, intervening in the marketing process and protecting the low-income producer as well as the low-income consumer by assuring him access to basic commodities. ANDSA has undertaken the construction of silos, warehouses, storage, machinery and equipment.

The volume of credit channelled towards agriculture is dealt with by the National Ejidal Credit Bank. In addition, the Fund for Technical Assistance and Agricultural Credit Guarantees was set up in recent years to assist government and private banks in projects to finance and provide technical assistance, organizational counselling, primary industrialization and marketing to small farm producers.

Livestock (1975): Cattle, 28·2m.; sheep, 5·7m.; hogs, 11·7m.; horses, 4·3m.; goats, 10·1m.; mules, 2·7m.; donkeys, 2·9m.

Production of hides reached 3·69m. in 1973; production of meat, 664,980 tons.

Mexico's basic food crop is maize, and a rapid expansion of this crop is one of the chief aims of Mexican agricultural policy, balanced by the demand for 'cash crops' for export, such as cotton, sugar, garbanzos (chick peas), bananas, winter vegetables and coffee. Local production of nitrogen fertilizers in 1968 was 190,000 tons, and of phosphatic, 92,800 tons.

Principal products in metric tons for 1975 were: Maize, 9,001,000; rice, 623,000; sugar-cane, 32,368,000; wheat, 2,735,000; coffee, 3·75m.; beans, 1,202,000; tomatoes, 1,127,000; oranges, 2,477,000; mangoes, 360,000; bananas, 1,241,000; cotton, 231,000; sorghum, 3,419,000; safflower, 531,000; soybeans, 545,000.

More than 50% of coffee output goes to world markets, and as a result of the policy adopted by the Mexican Coffee Institute to expand markets, exports have tended to increase. Sugar-cane is also linked closely with the export markets, although not to the same degree as coffee, in view of the fact that despite the large crop, the national consumption of sugar, at approximately 35 kg. a year per person, is one of the highest in the world. Exports have however remained more or less stable; 1972 exports represented 25% of total output.

The Yucatán peninsula produces about 50% of the world's supply of sisal (known locally as henequén).

**FORESTRY.** Timber lands represent 22% of the Mexican territory and are estimated to extend over 43m. hectares (about 43% of commercial importance), containing pine, spruce, cedar, mahogany, logwood and rosewood. Despite the existence of forests that would support a higher production, output for 20 years up to 1973, averaged an annual growth of only 1·1%. In 1973 only 15·7% of the productive capacity of the country's forests was being exploited. Reckless lumbering had destroyed the timber stands on many watersheds, resulting in spring floods and lowered water supplies in summer. In 1951 federal edicts had halted all timber-cutting in 22 states, regardless of concessions; but they have been resumed under strict supervision. There are 14 forest reserves (nearly 800,000 hectares) and 47 national park forests of 750,000 hectares. In 1973 wood products amounted to 4,026,000 cu. metres; others in metric tons: chicle, 1,312; pitch, 10,640; resins, 54,338; turpentine, 2,250; ixtle, 4,120; other fibres, 3,261; vegetable waxes, 1,428; tree barks, 896.

**FISHERY.** Fishing is important because of Mexico's 9,903 km of coastline. Catch (1975, metric tons): Sardine, 76,196; shrimp, 43,786; oysters, 26,988; tuna, 17,607; sea bass, 13,015; sea perch, 11,033; mackerel, 9,011; bonito, 6,394; shark, 6,192. Total catch in 1975 was 451,330 metric tons for human consumption and 157,795 metric tons for industrial use.



**MINING.** Mining is an important industry and, of the 48 principal non-metallic minerals in the world, Mexico produces at least 23. However, in view of the international price of mineral-metallurgical products, mining production, lacking incentives, has been both sluggish and fluctuating. Mining policy is aimed at the rational exploitation and increased industrialization of its mineral resources, procuring, at the same time, to completely Mexicanize the firms dedicated to this activity. This policy is implemented by the law regulating Article 27 of the Constitution regarding the exploitation and use of mineral resources. Based on this legislation, 769 mining companies had been Mexicanized by the end of Aug. 1972. The contribution, in monetary terms, of the Mexican mining companies to total national mining output soared from 26% in 1964 to 98% in Aug. 1972. In addition to the uranium deposits discovered in the states of Chihuahua, Durango, Sonora and Querétaro announced in 1959, rich deposits have been located at General Bravo, state of Nuevo León, with up to 450 metric tons of uranium oxide. Total reserves (estimate 1976) 2,860 metric tons of uranium 308.

Silver output (in metric tons) was 1,179 in 1975; 1,168 in 1974. About half the production is minted, including a 'token' coin (1949) weighing 1 troy oz. Gold output: 1975, 4,452 kg.; 1974, 4,182 kg.

Mexico has large coal resources, calculated at 675m. tons, including high-grade coking coal at Sabinas in Coahuila; output of coke alone reached 2,066,025 metric tons in 1975. 744,673m. cu. metres of natural gas were produced in 1975. There are large undeveloped reserves of iron ore with known reserves of 300m. metric tons; the new Peña Colorado field in Colima State seems to be promising. Output, 1975 (in metric tons): Iron ore, 3,388,272; billet steel, 5,077,000.

Quantities of mineral products (in metric tons) for 6 calendar years:

Metals	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Copper	61,012	63,150	78,720	80,501	82,670	78,196
Lead	176,597	156,852	161,358	179,296	218,021	178,615
Zinc	266,400	264,972	271,844	271,373	262,716	228,851
Antimony	4,468	3,361	2,976	2,388	2,407	3,137
Graphite	55,648	50,916	55,110	65,392	62,551	60,804
Quicksilver	1,043	1,220	776	197	894	490
Arsenic	6,922	8,717	4,482	3,852	7,199	4,636
Bismuth	571	570	629	585	718	445
Cadmium	1,967	1,662	1,757	1,477	1,960	1,581
Tin	533	479	362	292	400	378
Tungsten	288	408	354	348	309	277
Manganese	98,609	96,081	106,424	131,049	145,128	154,245
Barytes	319,092	279,742	261,403	255,257	271,710	299,985
Sulphur	1,380,812	1,178,454	944,190	1,608,245	2,322,288	2,164,348
Cement	7,266,744	7,521,000	8,753,000	9,918,000	10,504	11,463
Fluorite	978,485	1,180,955	1,042,392	1,085,894	1,112,247	1,088,816

**OIL.** The chief Mexican oilfields, with proven reserves, in 1975, of 3,086·89m. bbls of crude oil, 2,239m. bbls of natural gas and 449·55m. bbls of condensed gas, are located in 3 widely separated regions. These were originally discovered and developed by international companies which were expropriated by government decree, 18 March 1938. The only foreign concession left, Mexican Gulf Oil was purchased by the Government in Dec. 1950. In 1969, the contracts with foreign companies were rescinded. The importance of the oil industry can be seen in the following indicators: in 1973 it generated 4·2% of the gross national product; employed 75,000 persons; and supplied about 92% of the energy consumed in the country. Since the nationalization of the industry in 1938, Petroleos Mexicanos, a government-owned enterprise, has exclusive rights to the exploitation, refining and sale of oil and its by-products. PEMEX is exploiting mainly the rich Poza Rica and Faja de Oro fields in the state of Veracruz (discovered in 1938), which extend into the Gulf of Mexico shelf and the nearby fields in Escolin and Mecatepec. New discoveries in Reforma, state of Chiapas, and Samaria, state of Tabasco, however, increased oil production in 1974 over the previous year by 25%. 43% of the current national yield is obtained from these two states. Exploration has been intensified in various states throughout Mexico leading to important discoveries in Cotaxtla, state of Veracruz, and Chac, state of Campeche. Crude petroleum output was 39,403,000 cu. metres in 1975. Natural gas

production came to 22,273m. cu. metres. Mexico exports crude oil but still imports petrol, gasoil (diesel), fuel oil and some petroleum gas.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1975 the economically active population was 16,597,000, 40% of which were engaged in agriculture.

*GDP per capita* (1975) US\$1,307.

**POWER.** In 1974 the 2,770 electric generating plants had installed capacity of 9.6m. kw.; consumption, including imports, was 41.15m. kwh.

**TOURISM.** Tourism is the largest single source of dollar income and in 1974 3,362,000 tourists visited Mexico. Tourist income in 1975, including border visitors, amounted to US\$2,240m.

**COMMERCE.** Trade for calendar years in 1m. pesos:

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	30,760	30,091	33,981	47,668	75,709	82,252
Exports	17,162	18,421	20,926	25,880	35,625	35,733

Export figures for metals and for certain foreign-owned agricultural products are heavily undervalued to reduce export taxes.

Of total imports (1m. pesos) in 1975, 51,406 came from USA, 6,005 from West Germany, 3,730 from Japan, 2,410 from UK, 2,303 from France and 1,823 from Canada. Leading imports were cereals, machine tools, iron and steel products, electrical machinery and parts, car parts and components.

Of total exports (1m. pesos) in 1975, 22,146 went to USA, 1,612 to Japan, 1,119 to West Germany, 378 to Switzerland, 349 to UK and 272 to France. The main visible exports were manufactured products, petroleum, coffee, sugar and cotton.

Total trade between UK and Mexico (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	6,911	10,268	17,868	10,889	25,432
Exports and re-exports from UK	37,872	39,650	60,012	111,734	119,889

**SHIPPING.** Mexico has 49 ocean ports, of which, on the Gulf coast, the most important include Tampico, Veracruz, Coatzacoalcos, Progreso and Yucalpetón. On the Pacific are Ensenada, La Paz, Santa Rosalía, Guaymas, Mazatlán, Manzanillo, Acapulco and Salina Cruz. Merchant shipping loaded 33.9m. tons and unloaded 29.2m. tons in 1975. Passengers (1973), embarked, 342,887; landed, 346,183.

**ROADS.** Total length, 31 Dec. 1974, 175,540 km, of which 122,040 km are hard-surfaced highroads and 53,500 km gravelled.

Motor vehicles registered at 31 Dec. 1975 included 2,669,213 passenger cars, 49,264 buses, 874,758 trucks and 238,472 motor cycles.

**RAILWAYS.** In 1937 the main railway lines were nationalized. The two principal groups are now the National Railways (14,674 km) and the Pacific Railroad (2,271 km), a subsidiary of the US Southern Pacific Railway. Freight carried was 26,519m. metric ton-km in 1975 and some 25m. passengers were carried. Six other companies operate a further 3,294 km and México City has a 35 km underground railway.

**AVIATION.** Mexico has an excellent air service. Each of the larger states has a local airline which links them with main airports, which, in turn, furnish services to US, Central and South America and Europe. Thirty companies in 1976 maintained international services, of these 2 were Mexican. Domestic flights are handled by 77 companies. In 1975 commercial aircraft carried 9.63m.

national and international passengers with 127,025 metric tons of baggage and some 97,923 metric tons of mail and freight.

**POST.** On 31 Dec. 1975 the federal, state and private telegraph and telephone system had 5,938 offices and 220,442 km of telegraph lines and 16·2m. km of telephone line. *Teléfonos de México*, a state-controlled company, controls about 98% of all the telephone service. Telephones in use, Dec. 1976, 3·23m.; 96·3% were automatic.

In 1976 there were 674 commercial broadcasting stations and 22 cultural government radio stations which reached about 7·7m. homes. Commercial television stations numbered 85 and cultural government stations 4; there were about 4·5m. receiving sets.

**BANKING.** The Bank of Mexico, established 1 Sept. 1925, is the central bank of issue; it is modelled on the Federal Reserve system, with large powers to 'manage' the currency. The Government holds 51% of the capital stock.

In 1976 metallic monetary reserves, gold, silver and foreign exchange, were US\$1,540m.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system was introduced in 1896, and its sole use is enjoined by law of 14 Dec. 1928.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF MEXICO IN GREAT BRITAIN (8 Halkin St., SW1X 7DW)

*Ambassador:* Manuel Tello Macias (accredited 16 March 1977).

*Minister-Counsellor:* Mario Alberto Tapia Ponce.

There are consular representatives at Hull and London.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MEXICO (Lerma 71, Col. Cuauhtémoc, Mexico City 5, D.F.)

*Ambassador:* Sir John Galsworthy, KCVO, CMG.

*Counsellors:* A. J. Payne; I. P. Allnutt, OBE (*Cultural*).

*First Secretaries:* P. J. Streams (*Head of Chancery*); D. P. L. Harper (*Education*); P. Harborne (*Commercial*); E. V. Nelson, MVO (*Information*); Dr I. Baker (*Scientific*).

*Defence Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. B. D. O. Smith, MVO.

There are also consular posts at Acapulco, Guadalajara, Mérida, Monterrey, Tampico, Veracruz.

### OF MEXICO IN THE USA (2829-16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

*Ambassador:* Hugo B. Margáin, GCVO.

*Ministers:* Julián Sáenz Hinojosa; Alberto Becerra-Sierra; Rafael Reyes-Spindola.

*Service Attachés:* Maj.-Gen. Guillermo Ruiz Perez (*Army and Air*), Rear-Adm. Roberto Maupome (*Navy*).

### OF THE USA IN MEXICO

*Ambassador:* Joseph J. Jova.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Herbert B. Thompson.

*Service Attachés:* Capt. Eddie Frederick Best (*Navy*), Col. Charles Villa (*Air*), Col. Donald C. Shuffstall (*Army*).

There are Consuls-General at Guadalajara, Monterrey, Tijuana and Hermosillo, and Consuls at Ciudad Juárez, Matamoros, Mazatlan, Mérida and Nuevo Laredo.



## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Anuario Estadístico de los Estados Unidos Mexicanos*. Annual (latest issue 1965)  
*México A Vuelo de Pajaro*. Secretaría de la Presidencia, 1976  
*Revista de Estadística* (Monthly); *Revista de Economía* (Monthly)  
 Alba, V., *A Concise History of México*. London, 1973  
 Banco de México S.A., Annual report (latest, 42nd, 1964)  
 Banco Nacional de Comercio Exterior. *Comercio Exterior*, monthly.—*Mexico 1964*. Annual (in Spanish or English)  
*Bulletin of the International Commission of Jurists*, No. 24, Dec. 1965: *Mexico, Constitutional Changes in the Electoral System*  
 Calvert, P., *Mexico*. London, 1973  
 Cheetham, N., *New Spain, the Birth of Modern Mexico*. London, 1974  
 Davies, N., *The Aztecs*. London, 1973  
 Ker, A. M., *Mexican Government Publications: A Guide, 1821–1936*. Washington, 1940  
 Parkes, H. B., *A History of Mexico*. Rev. ed. Boston, 1950  
 Peña, M. T. de la, *El Pueblo y su Tierra*. Mexico City, 1964  
 Portillo, L., *Mexico in Facts and Figures*. Mexico City, 1976  
 Ross, J. B., *The Economic System of Mexico*. Stanford, 1971  
 Smith, B., *Mexico: A History in Art*. London, 1975

## MONACO

**HISTORY.** Monaco is a small Principality on the Mediterranean, surrounded by the French Department of Alpes Maritimes except on the side towards the sea. From 1297 it belonged to the house of Grimaldi. In 1731 it passed into the female line, Louise Hippolyte, daughter of Antoine I, heiress of Monaco, marrying Jacques de Goyon Matignon, Count of Torigni, who took the name and arms of Grimaldi. The Principality was placed under the protection of the Kingdom of Sardinia by the Treaty of Vienna, 1815, and under that of France in 1861. Prince Albert I (reigned 1889–1922) acquired fame as an oceanographer; and his son Louis II (1922–49) was instrumental in establishing the International Hydrographic Bureau.

**REIGNING PRINCE.** Rainier III, born 31 May 1923, son of Princess Charlotte, Duchess of Valentinois, daughter of Prince Louis II, born 30 Sept. 1898 (married 19 March 1920 to Prince Pierre, Comte de Polignac, who had taken the name Grimaldi, from whom she was divorced 18 Feb. 1933). Prince Rainier succeeded his grandfather Louis II, who died on 9 May 1949. He married on 19 April 1956 Miss Grace Kelly, a citizen of the USA. *Issue:* Princess Caroline Louise Marguerite, born 23 Jan. 1957; Prince Albert Alexandre Louis Pierre, born 14 March 1958 (*heir apparent*); Princess Stephanie Marie Elisabeth, born 1 Feb. 1965.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Prince Rainier III on 28 Jan. 1959 suspended the Constitution of 5 Jan. 1911, thereby dissolving the National Council and the Communal Council. On 28 March 1962 the National Council (18 members) and the Communal Council (16 members) were re-established as elected bodies. Elections took place on 24 Feb. 1963.

On 17 Dec. 1962 a new constitution was promulgated. It maintains the hereditary monarchy, though Prince Rainier renounces the principle of divine right. The supreme tribunal becomes the custodian of fundamental liberties, and guarantees are given for the right of association, trade union freedom and the right to strike. It provides for votes for women and the abolition of the death penalty.

The constitution can be modified only with the approval of the elected National Council.

The territory of the Principality is divided into three sections—Monaco-Ville, La Condamine and Monte Carlo—which are administered by a municipal body, elected by vote. Women were given the vote in 1945.

Monegasque relations with France were based on a convention of neighbourhood and administrative assistance of 1951. This was terminated by France on 11 Oct. 1962, but has been replaced by several new conventions signed on 18 May 1963.

*National flag:* Horizontally red over white.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is 189 hectares or 467 acres. Population (1970), 23,400. The official language is French.

**RELIGION.** There has been since 1887 a Roman Catholic bishop, directly dependent on the Holy See.

**JUSTICE.** The Code Louis, adopted in 1919, is based upon the French codes. There is a Court of First Instance as well as a Juge de Paix's Court. A semi-military police force has taken the place of the 'guard of honour' and troops formerly maintained.

**FINANCE.** The budget (in 1,000 francs) was as follows:

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	219,775	259,021	281,102	339,165	330,249
Expenditure	188,397	180,339	433,420	512,467	387,402

<sup>1</sup> Estimate.

**PLANNING.** A 54-acre site has been reclaimed from the sea at Fontvieille. This land has been earmarked for office and residential development. The present industrial zone is to be reorganized and developed with a view to attracting new light industry to the Principality.

**TRADE UNIONS.** Membership of trade unions is estimated at 4,500 out of a work force of 17,000.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The harbour has an area of 47 acres, depth at the entrance 90 ft, and alongside the quay 24 ft at least. The 1.6m. km of main line passing through the country is operated by French National Railways (SNCF).

Telephones numbered 21,018 in 1976. Monaco issues its own postage-stamps.

Radio Monte Carlo broadcasts 2 commercial programmes in French and Italian on long-, medium- and short-waves. Radio Monte Carlo owns 55% of Radio Monte Carlo Relay Station on Cyprus and 80% of Radio Monte Carlo is owned by France. The foreign service is dedicated exclusively to religious broadcasts and is maintained by free-will contributions. It operates in 36 languages under the name 'Trans World Radio' and has relay facilities on Bonaire, West Indies, and is planning to build relay facilities in the southern parts of Africa. *Télé Monte-Carlo* broadcasts 1 TV programme. Number of receivers: radio, 6,700; TV, 16,000.

*British Consul-General* (resident in Marseille): D. J. Swan, MVO.

*Consul-General for Monaco in London:* I. S. Ivanovic.

*USA Consul* (resident in Nice): Peter K. Murphy.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Journal de Monaco. Bulletin Officiel.* 1858 ff.  
 Handley-Taylor, G., *Bibliography of Monaco.* London, 1968  
 La Gorce, P. M. de, *Monaco.* Lausanne, 1969

# MONGOLIAN PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC

## Bügd Nayramdakh Mongol Ard Uls

**HISTORY.** Outer Mongolia was a Chinese province from 1691 to 1911, an autonomous state under Russian protection from 1912 to 1919 and again a Chinese province from 1919 to 1921. On 31 March 1921 a Provisional People's Government was established which declared the independence of Mongolia and on 5 Nov. 1921 signed a treaty with Soviet Russia annulling all previous unequal treaties and establishing friendly relations. On 26 Nov. 1924 the Government proclaimed the country the Mongolian People's Republic.

On 5 Jan. 1946 China recognized the independence of Outer Mongolia after a plebiscite in Mongolia (20 Oct. 1945) had resulted in an overwhelming vote for independence. A Sino-Soviet treaty of 14 Feb. 1950 guaranteed this independence.

Relations with the USSR were based on treaties of friendship and mutual aid (27 Feb. 1946), trade (17 Dec. 1957), economic and technical assistance (9 Sept. 1960), now replaced by a 20-year treaty of friendship, co-operation and mutual assistance (15 Jan. 1966).

Relations with China were based on treaties of economic and cultural co-operation (4 Oct. 1952), economic and technical aid (29 Aug. 1956), friendship and mutual aid (31 May 1960), commerce (26 April 1961 and 18 March 1963) and a border agreement (26 Dec. 1962). Sino-Mongolian relations have deteriorated since the estrangement between China and USSR.

On 28 Oct. 1961 Mongolia was admitted to the United Nations.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** According to the fourth constitution (1960) power is vested in the *People's Great Khural* of deputies elected for 3 years by universal suffrage of voters over 18 years of age on a basis of 1 deputy per 2,500 inhabitants. It elects from its number 9 members of the Presidium, which carries on current state affairs. *De facto* power is in the hands of the only political party, the Mongolian People's Revolutionary (*i.e.*, Communist) Party, which had 67,000 members and candidates in 1976. The youth organization had over 90,000 members in 1970.

The last general election took place on 24 June 1973; 336 deputies were elected.

*National flag:* Red-sky-blue-red (vertical), with a golden 5-pointed star and under it the golden *soyombo* emblem on the red stripe nearest to the flag-pole.

The *Chairman of the Presidium of the Khural* and head of state is Yumjagiin Tsedenbal, who is also *First Secretary of the People's Revolutionary Party*. The *Prime Minister* is Dr. Jambyn Batmunkh. The other members of the Politburo of the Party, are: D. Maydar, *First Deputy Prime Minister and Chairman, State Construction Council*; N. Jagvaral, *Deputy Prime Minister*; N. Luvsanravdan, D. Molomjamts, S. Jаланаржав, T. Ragchaa, D. Gombojav, B.-O. Altangedel. Ministers not in the Politburo include: *Chairman, State Planning Commission:* D. Sodnom; *Minister of Defence:* Gen. B. Dorj; *Minister of Public Security:* Bugyn Dezhid; *Foreign Minister:* Mungal Durarsuren; *Minister of Foreign Trade:* Yë Ochir. *Minister of Agriculture:* L. Rinchin.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 1,565,000 sq. km (604,095 sq. miles); population (1974), 1.38m. (527,400 urban; 50% male in 1970). Density, 0.8 per sq. km. Birth rate (1968), 42 per 1,000; death rate, 9 per 1,000. Rate of increase, 1970, 2.8%. Expectation of life, 65 years. The population is predominantly made up of Mongolian peoples (75% Khalkha). There is a Turkic Kazakh minority (4.3% of the population) and 10 Mongol minorities. The official language is Mongol.



The Republic is administratively divided into 2 cities (Ulan Bator, the capital, population, 320,000 in 1976, and Darkhan, population, 35,000 in 1976), and 18 provinces (*aimag*). Local government is administered by People's Deputies' Khurals. The provinces are subdivided into districts (*somon*).

**RELIGION.** Tibetan Buddhist Lamaism was the prevalent form of religion. The church was suppressed in the 1930s, and only one functioning monastery exists today, at Ulan Bator.

**EDUCATION.** Schooling begins at the age of 8. There are 4-, 7-, 8- and 10-year schools. In 1976 there were 30,000 children in kindergartens, 302,000 pupils in 559 'general' schools and 17,000 teachers and scientists engaged in public education. There is a state university (founded 1942) at Ulan Bator (40 professors, 240 lecturers and 2,500 students in 1967), and other institutes of higher learning (teacher training, medicine, agriculture, economics, etc.) under the supervision of an Academy of Sciences (founded 1953; reorganized, 1961). In 1970 there were 8,289 students in institutes of higher learning, and some 3,000 students a year are sent to study in the USSR and Eastern Europe.

In 1946 the Mongolian alphabet was replaced by one based on Russian, but now enjoys a limited revival.

**CINEMAS AND THEATRES.** In 1975 there were 21 cinemas, 446 mobile cinemas and 12 theatres.

**NEWSPAPERS (1975).** The Party daily paper *Ünen* ('Truth') has a circulation of 110,000. There are 37 other newspapers.

**HEALTH AND WELFARE.** In 1976 it was estimated that there were 2 doctors and 10 hospital beds per 1,000 of the population. Old-age and disablement pensions varied from 125 to 800 *tugriks* per month in 1970.

**FINANCE. Currency.** 100 *möngö* = 1 *tugrik*. Official exchange rates: £1 = 5.33 *tugriks*; 1 rouble = 4.44 *tugriks*.

**Budget (in 1m. *tugriks*):**

	1968	1969	1970	1973	1974	1975
Revenue	1,785	1,860	1,920	2,370	2,620	2,786.6
Expenditure	1,770	1,843	1,913	2,360	2,610	2,663.3

In the 1971-75 planning period 5,500m. *tugriks* were invested in the national economy and social and cultural measures, 800m. *tugriks* were allocated for health purposes in the 1976-80 planning period. Mongolia receives economic aid from the USSR and other communist countries and technical aid from the UN.

**DEFENCE.** Military service is 3 years. The army was estimated to number some 28,000 in 1976. It is equipped with Soviet weapons and includes mechanized units. The air force is engaged primarily in running civil air services. It has non-combat aircraft, helicopters, plus a few MiG-15 fighter-bombers. There is a para-military security force of about 18,000 men. A Civil Defence force was set up in 1970. There are some 25,000 Soviet service personnel in the country.

**PLANNING.** Mongolia has had for centuries a traditional nomadic pastoral economy, which the government aims to transform into an 'agricultural-industrial economy'. For earlier plans see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1976-77, p. 1156. The current 5-year plan (1976-80) aims to increase national income by 37-41%, industrial production by 40-44%, agricultural production by 26-30% and livestock by 11%. Emphasis is placed on the development of state farms, the extension of the arable area and house building. Electricity output of 1,440m. kwh. is scheduled for 1980.

**AGRICULTURE.** Most of the labour force is engaged in agriculture (mainly herdsmen). In 1975 there were 2.25m. horses, 617,000 camels, 2.42m. cattle 14.5m. sheep and 4.59m. goats. The total herd of all animals numbered 23.5m. in 1973. Pastures occupy 84% of the total area, forests 10.5%. In 1971 there were

272 collective farms and 32 state farms. All cultivated land and 80% of livestock belong to collective or state farms. Collective farms had a membership of 655,000 in 1968. Farms cover vast areas and in 1971 averaged 45,000 head of cattle.

Collectivization was carried through at the end of the 1950s. In the 1960s a virgin lands campaign to grow grain was instituted.

The sown area in 1974 was 500,000 hectares, 420,000 hectares of which were sown to grain. The 1974 crop was some 516,400 metric tons of grain. Production of hay fodder was 800,000 metric tons in 1976. In 1970 each state farm had an average of 168 tractors (15 h.p. units), 42 grain harvesters and 27 lorries.

**FORESTRY.** Forests, chiefly larch, cedar, fir and birch, occupy 150,000 sq. km.

**MINING.** Large deposits of copper, molybdenum, phosphorites, tin, fluorite and other minerals are claimed. Joint Soviet-Mongol enterprises are constructing a copper-molybdenum complex at Erdenet and a phosphorite mine at Hobsgol. Wolfram and fluorspar are exported. There are major coalmines near Ulan Bator and Darkhan. Coal production in 1975 was 2.7m. metric tons. Oil was produced in the eastern Gobi desert at Dzülünbayan (production was 45,000 metric tons in 1969), but is no longer being extracted. There are reports of uranium and gold deposits.

**INDUSTRY.** Industry is small in scale and local in character. The main industrial centre is Ulan Bator; others are being built at Darkhan and Choybalsan. Production figures (1974): Electricity, 493m. kwh.; (1970) cement, 96,000 metric tons; washed wool, 9,800 tons; leather footwear, 1.6m. pairs; processed sheep and goat skins, 1.3m. sq. metres; woollen textiles, 0.9m. sq. metres; fluorspar, 49,000 tons. Power stations are at Ulan Bator, Choybalsan, Tolgoyt, Sükh Bator and Darkhan.

The non-agricultural labour force was 200,700 in 1970.

There is a serious labour shortage necessitating the employment of military personnel, and workers from the USSR and Eastern Europe.

**COMMERCE.** Foreign trade is a state monopoly. Trade figures for 1970 (in million roubles); exports, 75; imports, 104. Mongolia has been a member of Comecon since 1962. The main exports are live cattle and horses, wool and hair, meat, grain, hides, furs, ores, and butter. 95% of foreign trade is with communist countries (80% with USSR). There is a chronic trade deficit. Just over half the imports are consumer goods and just under half are machinery and industrial raw materials. In 1974 trade with China was 10m. *yuan*. Trade with Japan, previously valued at US\$1m. per annum, increased slightly after the establishment of diplomatic relations in 1972.

Mongolia exported goods to the UK valued at £118,000 in 1975 (1970: £2,000) and imported from the UK goods valued at £35,000 (1970: nil) (British Department of Trade and Industry returns). In 1972 contracts were placed for UK agricultural and textile machinery and exports of furs to UK increased. Exports to USSR in 1974 (and 1973): 119m. (87.9m.) roubles; imports: 285.2m. (250.6m.) roubles.

**RAILWAYS.** The Trans-Mongolian Railway (1,425 km in 1973) connects Ulan Bator with the Soviet Union and China. The Moscow-Ulan Bator-Peking express runs each way once a week. There are spur lines to the coalmines at Nalaykha and Sharin Gol. A separate line connects Choybalsan in the east with Borzya on the Trans-Siberian railway. 1.1m. passengers and 6.9m. tons of freight were carried in 1975.

**ROADS.** There are surfaced roads in and around Ulan Bator, from Ulan Bator to Darkhan and at points on the frontier with USSR. Truck services run throughout the country where there are no surfaced roads. 52m. passengers and 9.7m. tons of freight were carried in 1970.

**SHIPPING.** There is a steamer service on the Selenge River and a tug and barge service on Khövsgöl Lake. 200,000 passengers were carried in 1967.

**AVIATION.** Mongolair operates internal services and a flight to Irkutsk which links with the Moscow service. 5,000 tons of freight were carried in 1975 and 300,000 passengers. Soviet airlines (Aeroflot) and Mongolair jointly operate an approximately twice-weekly service to Moscow.

**POST.** There were, in 1975, 391 post offices, 211 telephone exchanges and 31,000 telephones. Number of telephones (1976), 30,983.

There are wireless stations at Ulan Bator and Olgiy. In 1975 there were 116,500 radio and 31,400 television receivers. Television services began in 1967. A Mongolian television station opened in 1970.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is in use.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF MONGOLIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (7 Kensington Ct., W8 5DL)

*Ambassador:* Denzengiin Tserendondov.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MONGOLIA (30 Enkh Taivny Gudamzh,  
Ulan Bator)

*Ambassador:* J. D. N. Hartland-Swann.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

The Central Statistical Office: *Economic Statistics of the MPR for 40 Years*. 1961.—*40 Years of the MPR Revolution*. 1961

*Atatistikiyn Emkhetgel* [Statistical Yearbook, in Mongolian]. Ulan Bator, 1960 ff.

*Istoriya Mongol'skoi Narodnoi Respubliki*. 2nd ed. Moscow, 1967

Bavrin, E. P., *Mongol'skaya Narodnaya Respublika: Spravochnik*. Moscow, 1976

Bawden, C. R., *The Modern History of Mongolia*. London, 1968

Boberg, F., *Mongolian-English, English-Mongolian Dictionary*. 3 vols. Stockholm, 1954-55

Haltod, M. (ed.), *Mongolian-English Dictionary*. Berkeley, Cal., 1961

Lattimore, O., *Nationalism and Revolution in Mongolia*. Leiden, 1955.—*Nomads and Commissars*.

OUP, 1963

Petrov, V. P., *Mongolia: A Profile*. London, 1971

Rupen, R. A., *Mongols of the Twentieth Century*. Indiana Univ. Press, 1964

Sandag, S., *The Mongolian People's Struggle for National Independence*. Ulan Bator, 1966

Sanders, A. J. K., *The People's Republic of Mongolia: a general reference guide*. OUP, 1968

Shirendev, B., and Sanjdorj, M. (eds.), *History of the Mongolian People's Republic*. Vol. 3 (vols. 1 and 2 not translated). Harvard Univ. Press, 1975

Zhukov, E. M., and others (eds.), *History of the Mongolian People's Republic*. Moscow, 1973

## MOROCCO

### al-Mamlaka al-Maghrebia

**HISTORY.** From 1912 to 1956 Morocco was divided into a French protectorate (established by the treaty of Fez concluded between France and the Sultan on 30 March 1912), a Spanish protectorate (established by the Franco-Spanish convention of 27 Nov. 1912) and the international zone of Tangier (set up by France, Spain and Great Britain on 18 Dec. 1923).

On 2 March 1956 France and the Sultan terminated the treaty of Fez; on 7 April 1956 Spain relinquished her protectorate, and on 29 Oct. 1956 France, Spain, Great Britain, Italy, USA, Belgium, the Netherlands, Sweden and Portugal abolished the international status of the Tangier Zone.

A tripartite agreement was announced on 14 Nov. 1975 providing for the transfer of power from Spanish Sahara (Western Sahara) to the Moroccan and Mauritanian governments on 28 Feb. 1976. Spanish troops left El Aaiún on 20



Dec. 1975. On 14 April 1976 a Convention was signed by Mauritania and Morocco in which the 2 countries agreed on their borders in Western Sahara.

**REIGNING KING.** Hassan II, born on 9 July 1929, succeeded on 3 March 1961, on the death of his father Mohammed V, who reigned 1927-61. The royal style was changed from 'His Sherifian Majesty the Sultan' to 'His Majesty the King' on 18 Aug. 1957. *Heir apparent:* Crown prince Sidi Mohammed, born 21 Aug. 1963.

The King holds supreme civil and religious authority; the latter in his capacity of Emir-el-Muminin or Commander of the Faithful. He resides usually at Rabat, but occasionally in one of the other traditional capitals, Fez (founded in 808), Marrakesh (founded in 1062), Meknès and Tangier (which has become his summer capital).

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** The constitution was approved by referendum on 7 Dec. 1962 (3,919,737 for, 113,199 against, 72,722 void) and was promulgated on 14 Dec. 1962. In July 1970 a modification of the 1962 constitution was approved by referendum. The Kingdom of Morocco is a constitutional monarchy with a legislature of a single chamber composed of 240 deputies. Deputies for 150 seats are elected by indirect vote through an electoral college representing the town councils, the regional assemblies, the chambers of commerce, industry and agriculture, and the trade unions. Deputies for the remaining 90 seats are by general election. The King, as sovereign head of State, appoints the Prime Minister and other Ministers, has the right to dissolve Parliament and approves legislation.

*National flag:* Red, with a green pentacle star in the centre.

Elections were held on 24 and 28 Aug. 1970. Cabinet in Dec. 1976:

*Prime Minister:* Ahmed Osman.

*Justice:* Abbes Kaissi. *Interior:* Mohamed Haddou Echiguer. *Foreign Affairs:* Dr Ahmed Laraki. *Habous and Islamic Affairs:* Dey Ould Sidi Baba. *Post, Telegraph and Telephone:* Gen. Driss Ben Aomar El Alami. *Administrative Affairs and Secretary-General of Government:* M'Hamed Benyakhlef. *Agriculture and Agricultural Reform:* Salah M'Zily. *Finance:* Abdelkader Benslimane. *Cultural Affairs:* Hadj M'Hamed Bahnini. *Higher Education:* Abdellatif Ben Abdeljalil. *Primary and Secondary Education:* Mohamed Bouamoud. *Commerce, Industry, Mines and Merchant Marine:* Abdel-latif Ghissassi. *Public Works and Communications:* Ahmed Tazi. *Housing, Urbanization, Tourism and Environment:* Hassan Zemmouri. *Information:* Ahmed Taibi Benhima. *Public Health:* Dr Abderrahmane Touhami. *Civil Servants:* Dr Mohamed Benhima. *Secretaries of State:* Abdallah Gharnit (*National Mutual Aid and Crafts*); Driss Basri (*Interior*); Hassani Loukach (*Habous and Islamic Affairs*); Kamal Raghaye (*Finance*); Moussa Saadi (*Commerce, Industry, Mines and Merchant Marine*); Jalal Said (*Housing, Urbanization, Tourism and Environment*); Mohamed Mahjoubi (*Information*); Abdeslam Znined (*General Affairs and Sahara*); Mohamed Belkhatay (*Economic Affairs*); Tayeb Benchikh (*Planning and Regional Development*).

The country is administratively divided into 19 provinces and 2 urban prefectures. The provinces are: Kenitra, Meknès, Fez, Taza, Oujda, Al-Hoceima, Nador, Ouarzazate, Marrakesh, Agadir, Khouribga, Settat, Al Jadida, Ksar-es-Souk, Beni-Mellal, Safi, Tangier, Tetuan, Tarfaya. The prefectures are: Casablanca and Rabat-Salé.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** As the south-eastern boundaries of Morocco have not been delimited, no exact figure can be given, but the total area is officially given as 458,730 sq. km (166,000 sq. miles). On 30 June 1969 the former Spanish province of Ifni was returned to Morocco, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1969-70, p. 1322.

The population (census) June 1971 totalled 16,309,000, of whom 5.4m. were urban and 9.97m. rural; foreigners numbered 145,675. Estimate (1973) 16.31m.

The prefectures and provinces (and their Moslem population 1973, Rabat-Sale and Casablanca being urban prefectures) are Casablanca (1,894,400), Marrakesh (1,642,300), Kenitra (1,415,600), Agadir (1,220,600), Fez (1,137,800), Safi (942,600), Tetuan (844,000), Meknès (806,300), Rabat-Sale (702,600), Settat (701,600), Beni Mellal (695,300), Oujda (679,400), El Jadida (618,000), Taza (604,000), Ouarzazate (542,400), Nador (501,300), Ksar-es-Souk (491,000), Khouribga (350,900), Al Hoceima (257,000), Tangier (236,300), Tarfaya (25,600). The capital is Rabat.

With the incorporation of the northern portion of the former Spanish Sahara, administrative changes have resulted in the creation of 3 new provinces.

The official language is Arabic; French and Spanish are considered subsidiary languages.

**RELIGION.** Islam is the established state religion. The majority of the Moroccans are Sunni Moslems of the Malekite school. The French and Spanish settlers are Roman Catholics under the Archbishop of Rabat. The once large Jewish population is diminishing (180,000 in 1961).

**EDUCATION.** In 1959 a standardization of the various school systems (French, Spanish, Israeli, Moslem, etc.) was begun. Education has been made compulsory from the age of 7 to 13.

In 1973-74, 1,337,931 children were enrolled in state primary schools and 361,725 in state secondary schools.

The language of instruction in primary schools is Arabic during the first 2 years, and half-Arabic and half-French during the following 3 years; in secondary schools lessons are in French and Arabic.

The University at Rabat had 8,000 students in 1964. A new university was opened in Fez in Nov. 1961. The Qarawin Islamic University has over 4,000 students. Total of university students (1973-74), 20,055.

**CINEMAS** (1971). There are about 235 cinemas.

**JUSTICE.** A uniform legal system is being organized, based mainly on French and Islamic law codes and French legal procedure. The judiciary consists of a Supreme Court, courts of appeal, regional tribunals and magistrates' courts.

**FINANCE. Currency.** In Oct. 1959, a national currency was introduced. Its unit is the *dirham* (abbreviated DH), equalling 100 *centimes* (1 French franc = 1.025 DH; US\$1 = 5.01 DH; £1 = 10.135 DH. Notes: 5, 10, 50, 100 DH; coins: 0.02, 0.05, 0.10, 0.20, 0.50, 1 DH. The exchange rate in April 1975 was: US\$1 = 4.85 DH; £1 sterling = 9.54 DH.

**Budget.** The ordinary budget for 1974 envisaged revenue of 7,273m. DH (5,260m. in 1973). The main items of revenue in 1974 were (in 1m. DH): Direct taxation, 2,167; customs, 825; registration and stamp duties, 327. The public debt in 1971 amounted to 374m. dirhams.

**DEFENCE. Army.** The Army numbers 65,000 officers and men, organized in 9 motorized infantry brigades, 5 armoured battalions, 1 light security brigade, 2 engineer battalions, 1 paratroop brigade, 22 infantry battalions and desert troops.

**Navy.** The Navy includes 2 new corvettes, 1 coastal minesweeper, 1 patrol vessel, 1 gunboat, 1 seaward patrol craft, 6 new patrol boats and 3 landing craft acquired from France, and 1 training vessel. Personnel in 1977 totalled 2,000 officers and ratings including 500 marines. There are also 12 small customs cutters and a coastguard picket. Fourteen coastal patrol boats and a landing ship are under construction.

**Air Force.** The Air Force, formed in Nov. 1956, received from the Soviet Union about 20 jet combat aircraft and trainers, of which 12 were MiG-15UTIs and MiG-17s, now in storage. Equipment in current use is mainly of US and West

European origin. It includes 17 F-5A supersonic fighter-bombers, 2 RF-5A reconnaissance-fighters and 3 two-seat F-5Bs, a total of about 45 T-28 and T-6 armed piston-engined trainers, 22 Magister armed jet basic trainers, Agusta-Bell 205, Puma and JetRanger helicopters, 6 C-130H and some C-47 transport aircraft and 6 turboprop King Air light transports. Personnel strength is about 4,000. On order are 25 Mirage F-1 fighters, 9 C-130H transports, 20 T-2D Buckeye jet attack/trainers and some T-34C turboprop basic trainers.

**PLANNING.** A 5-year plan (1973-77) envisaged a total investment of 11,751,874m. dirhams.

GDP *per capita* (1972) US\$276.

**AGRICULTURE.** Agriculture is by far the most important industry, on which 70% of the population exists. The principal crops are cereals, especially wheat and barley; beans, chickpeas, fenugreek and other legumens; canary seed; cumin and coriander; linseed; olives; almonds and other fruits, especially citrus. The almost universal wild palmetto is put to various uses, including the manufacture of *crin végétal*. The trees include, cork, cedar, arar, argon, oak and various conifers. Wine production, 1971, 1.3m. hectolitres. Tizra wood is exported for tanning purposes. Stock-raising is an important industry.

Production (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1974: Wheat, 3,048; barley, 2,062; citrus fruit, 987.

Livestock (1973, in 1,000 heads): Camels, 115; horses, 380; cattle, 2,751; pigs, 10; sheep, 13,241; goats, 5,527; poultry, 15,000.

**MINING.** The principal mineral exploited is phosphate, the output of which (under a state monopoly) was 17.79m. metric tons in 1975. Other important minerals (in 1,000 metric tons) are: Crude petrol (25.3), iron ore (53.3), lead (151), cobalt (12.5), zinc (27), manganese (178), silver (1969, 773,000 troy oz.). Production of minerals (1974) 4,760m. dirhams.

**FISHING.** The coasts abound in fish. The chief fishing centres are Agadir, Safi, Essaouira and Casablanca. There were 500 fishing vessels of different tonnage along the coastal areas of Morocco. Average catch (in metric tons): Sardines, 22,000; mackerel, 10,000; tunny, 10,000; anchovy, 2,000.

**POWER.** The power-plants produced 2,227m. kwh. in 1973.

**TOURISM.** In 1973, 1,487,412 foreign visitors came to Morocco.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports were (in 1m. dirhams):

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Imports	3,471	3,533	3,577	4,684	8,292
Exports	2,470	2,526	2,953	3,746	7,937

Main imports, 1974, consumer goods and industrial products. Main exports, 1974, citrus fruit (338m. dirhams), phosphates (4,075m. dirhams) and minerals.

Main trading partners (1974): Exports, France (23%), West Germany (7%), Italy (7%) Imports, France (28%), West Germany, (10%) USA (9%).

A royal proclamation of 30 Aug. 1959 abrogated the former economic status of Tangier and integrated the zone in the kingdom. However, Tangier was declared a free port from 1 Jan. 1962; and commercial transactions within the free zone were further liberalized by decree of 8 Nov. 1965.

Total trade between Morocco and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	15,640	16,127	23,123	52,506	51,910	56,784
Exports and re-exports from UK	12,752	13,290	14,192	28,127	35,474	60,498

**SHIPPING.** In 1971, 22,894 vessels of 33.6m. net tons entered and cleared the ports of Morocco. In 1974 Casablanca handled 18,511,300 metric tons of maritime traffic.



**RAILWAYS.** In 1975 there were 2,071 km of railways, of which 819 km were electrified. The principal standard-gauge lines are from Casablanca eastward to the Algerian border, forming part of the continuous rail line to Tunis; Casablanca to Marrakesh with 2 important branches, one eastward from a point slightly north of Settat (Sidi el Aïdi) to Oued Zem tapping the Khouribga phosphate mines, the other westward from Ben Guerir to the port of Safi passing about midway through the phosphate district of Youssoufia (formerly Louis Gentil); the line Oujda-Bou Arfa, serving the manganese mines of Bou Arfa and the coalmines of Jerada.

In 1971 Moroccan railways carried 3·1m. passengers and 17·7m. tons of goods.

**ROADS.** In 1972 there were 51,390 km of classified roads, of which 21,639 km were surfaced. At the end of 1969 there were in use 79,253 lorries, 207,028 private cars and 14,741 motor cycles.

**AVIATION.** There are 19 airfields, of which Casablanca-Arfa and Casablanca-Nouaceur are the most important. Total international air services in 1970 comprised 897,493 passengers arrived and departed; 9,095 metric tons of freight and 1,238 tons of mail handled.

**POST.** Communication with Europe is maintained by cables between Casablanca and Brest, Tangier-Casablanca-Le Havre, Tangier-Gibraltar, Tangier-Cádiz, Larache-Cádiz *via* Algeciras.

Telephone subscribers totalled 181,000 at the end of 1974; of these, 47,340 were in Casablanca and 31,506 in Rabat.

Broadcasting is done in Arabic, Berber, French, Spanish and English from Rabat and Tangier; television in Arabic and French began in 1962.

**BANKING.** The bank of issue is the Banque du Maroc in Rabat. Other important institutions are the Banque Marocaine du Commerce Extérieur (Casablanca), the Banque Nationale pour le Développement Economique (Rabat) and the Caisse de prêts immobiliers (Casablanca). There are 23 other banks in Casablanca, 3 in Tangier and 1 each in Tetouan, Fez, Kenitra, Meknès, Oujda and Rabat.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures is the sole legal system.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF MOROCCO IN GREAT BRITAIN (49 Queen's Gate Gdns, SW7 5 NE)

*Ambassador:* Badreddine Senoussi.

*Service Attaché:* Col. Ahmed Benomar Sbay.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MOROCCO (28 bis, Ave Allal ben Abdallah, Rabat)

*Ambassador:* J. S. R. Duncan, CMG, MBE.

*First Secretary:* P. K. Williams (*Head of Chancery and Consul*).

*Service Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. J. R. Nias.

There are also consular representatives at Casablanca and Tangier.

OF MOROCCO IN THE USA (1601 21st St., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20009)

*Ambassador:* Abdelhadi Boutaleb.

*Service Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Kaddour Terhzaz.

OF THE USA IN MOROCCO

*Ambassador:* Robert G. Neumann.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Carleton S. Coon, Jr.

*Service Attachés:* Col. Lawrence D. Thompson (*Defence and Army*), Lieut.-Col. Robert K. Stein, Jr.

There are Consuls-General at Tangier and Casablanca.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Service Central des Statistiques (BP 178, Rabat) was set up in 1942. Its publications include: *Annuaire de Statistique Générale* (latest issue, 1952).—*La Conjoncture Économique Marocaine* (monthly; with annual synthesis).—*Résultats du Recensement général de la population de 1951-52*.—*Bulletin économique et social du Maroc* (trimestral).

*Bulletin Officiel* (in Arabic and French). Rabat. Weekly

*La Situation Économique du Maroc en 1970*. Rabat, 1971

Ashford, D. E., *Political Change in Morocco*. Princeton University Press, 1961

Barber, N., *Survey of North Africa*, 2nd ed. OUP, 1962.—*Morocco*. London, 1965

Decroux, P., *Les sociétés au Maroc*. Paris, 1950

D'Étienne, J., and others, *L'évolution sociale du Maroc*. Paris, 1950

Drague, G., *Esquisse d'histoire religieuse du Maroc*. Paris, 1951

Joly, F., and others, *Géographie du Maroc*. Paris, 1949

Kinfoss, Lord, and Hales-Gary, D., *Morocco*. London, 1971

Mercier, H., *Dictionnaire arabe-français*. Rabat, 1951

Miège, J.-L., *Morocco*. New York, 1953

Rivière, P. L., *Précis de Législation marocaine*. New ed. in collaboration with G. Catteriz. 2 vols. Caen, 1942-46

Sonnier, E., *Code des eaux du Maroc*. Rabat, 1954

**NATIONAL LIBRARY.** Bibliothèque Générale et Archives, Rabat.

## MOZAMBIQUE

## The People's Republic of Mozambique

**HISTORY.** Mozambique was discovered by Vasco da Gama's fleet on 1 March 1498, and was first colonized in 1505. The frontier with British Central and South Africa was fixed between Great Britain and Portugal in June 1891. The border with Tanzania, according to agreements of 1886 and 1890, runs from Cape Delgado at 10° 40' S. lat. till it meets the courses of the Rovuma, which it follows to the point of its confluence with the 'Msinje, the boundary thence to Lake Nyasa being the parallel of latitude of this point. The Treaty of Versailles, 1919, allotted to Portugal the original Portuguese territory south of the Rovuma, known as the 'Kionga Triangle' (formerly part of German East Africa).

Talks took place June-Sept. 1974 between *Frente de Libertação de Moçambique*, FRELIMO and Portugal and a transitional government was sworn in on 20 Sept. 1974 comprising FRELIMO and Portuguese elements. Complete independence was achieved on 25 June 1975.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** A Constitution was published on 25 June 1975. The legislative organ is the People's Assembly of 210 members. The Council of Ministers sworn in on 1 July 1975 consisted of:

*President:* Samora Moïses Machel (assumed office 25 June 1975).

*Development and Economic Planning:* Marcelino dos Santos. *Foreign Affairs:* Joaquim Alberto Chissano. *Defence:* Alberto Joaquim Chipande. *Internal Administration:* Armando Emilio Guebuza. *Information:* Jorge Rebelo. *Labour:* Mariano de Arnajo Matsinha. *Minister of State in the President's Office:* José Oscar Monteiro. *Agriculture:* Joaquim Ribeiro de Carvalho. *Education and Culture:* Graça Simbine. *Health:* Helder Fernandes Brigido Martins. *Commerce and Industry:* Mário Fernandes da Graça Machungo. *Transport and Communications:* José Luis Cabaco. *Justice:* Dr Rui Baltasar dos Santos Alves. *Works and Housing:* Julio Zamith Carrilho. *Finance:* Salomão Munguambe.

*Flag:* Four rays coloured green, red, black and yellow, with white fimbriations, radiating from the upper hoist corner, in which is placed over all the national emblem in colour.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Mozambique, with an area of 784,961 sq. km (303,070 sq. miles) is administered by the state, since 19 July 1942, when the state took over the territory of Manica and Sofala, which was incorporated as a fourth district of the province, with Sofala (formerly Beira) as its capital. The population,

according to the census of 1970, was 8,233,834. Estimate (1977) 9m. Maputo is the capital. As established by decree of 20 Oct. 1954, the country is divided into 9 districts (population, census 1970): Maputo, 799,358; Gaza, 792,887; Inhambane, 745,911; Manica e Sofala, 1,085,209; Tete, 492,233; Zambézia, 1,756,864; Mozambique, 1,696,466; Cabo Delgado, 567,478; Niassa, 297,428.

**EDUCATION.** In 1968-69 there were 4,095 primary schools with 496,381 pupils; 46 secondary preparatory schools with 7,307 pupils; 45 secondary schools with 10,524 pupils; 12 normal schools with 1,124 pupils; 29 professional technical schools with 14,902 pupils (1967-68); 9 high schools with 1,145 pupils; 6 church schools with 600 pupils; 7 art schools with 444 pupils.

**CINEMAS.** There were, in 1971, 31 cinemas with a seating capacity of 20,195.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The Mozambique *escudo* is divided into 100 *centavos*. 1 *conto* = 1,000 *escudos*.

**Budget.** In 1972 the revenue was 12,431,417 contos; expenditure, 12,403,869 contos, and public debt, 5,796,882 contos.

**DEFENCE.** The air arm of the FPLM is equipped primarily with aircraft left in Mozambique by Portugal or subsequently donated. These include 8 Noratlas transports, some C-47s and Alouette III light helicopters. Seven Czech-built Zlin 326 primary trainers were presented by the Soviet Union in 1976, at least 1 armed with a machine-gun.

**AGRICULTURE.** Production in metric tons: (1974) cereals, 901,000; tea, 18,795; tobacco, 7,000; cotton fibre (1973), 35,308; rice (1972), 100,000; maize (1972), 430,000; bananas (1972), 66,000; sisal (1972), 24,000.

Livestock 1972: 1,355,613 cattle, 568,330 goats, 129,604 sheep, 178,558 pigs, 18,981 asses (1969).

**COMMERCE.** The chief agricultural exports in 1973 were (in metric tons): Sugar, 178,864; cotton, 48,858; copra, 48,243; sisal, 19,826; cashew nuts, 33,195; tea, 17,545. Mining products in 1973: Gold, 0.1 kg (1972); beryl, 31 metric tons; bauxite, 5,594 metric tons; coal, 394,195 metric tons.

Imports, 1973, amounted to 11,415,260 contos; exports, 5,540,628 contos.

Total trade between Mozambique and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	9,673	16,893	10,271	23,160
Exports and re-exports from UK	19,627	16,881	17,242	17,020

**SHIPPING.** The principal ports are: Maputo (1,880 vessels of 9,522,105 net tons handled in 1972), Sofala (1,043 vessels of 4,254,728 net tons), Mozambique (71 vessels of 263,841 net tons) and Nacala (345 vessels of 1,261,379 net tons).

**RAILWAYS.** The Mozambique State Railways consist of 5 independent networks known as the Maputo, Mozambique, Sofala (Beira), Inhambane and Gaza, and Quelimane systems. The Maputo system has links with the Republic of South Africa, Swaziland and Rhodesia railways; the Sofala system links with Rhodesia at Machipanda and by way of the Trans-Zambesia Railway with Malawi at Dona Ana; and the Mozambique system links with Malawi at Entre Lagos. The Inhambane and Quelimane systems have no international connections. Total route-km (1975), 3,696 km (1,067 mm gauge), and 147 km (762 mm gauge). Trans-Zambesia Railway, 318 km (1,067 mm gauge).

**ROADS.** There were, in 1973, 38,560 km of road, of which 11,423 km are main roads. Motor vehicles, in 1971, included 83,841 passenger cars, 20,215 lorries and buses and 4,081 motor cycles.



**AVIATION.** Regular air service is maintained between Maputo, Johannesburg and Durban; and between Sofala and Blantyre.

**POST AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS.** Sofala (formerly Beira) is connected by telegraph with Salisbury in Rhodesia, and Maputo with the Transvaal system. Quelimane has telegraphic communication with Chiromo. In 1971 there were 103,533 km of telegraph line, 37 wireless stations, 125 telephone stations and 217 telegraph stations; length of telephone lines, 103,533 km, including 86,018 km of conductor wires in cable; number of telephones (1976), 49,789

*Radio Clube de Moçambique* broadcasts 5 programmes in Portuguese, English, Afrikaans, Ronga and Shangane as well as 4 regional programmes in 8 languages. In addition there are 3 private stations, one of which is religious. *Radio Clube de Moçambique* is constructing a TV network. Number of receivers (1974): radio, 110,000; TV, 1,000.

**BANKING.** Barclays Bank International has branches in Sofala and Maputo. Note circulation, Dec. 1971, was 2,325,000 contos.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MOZAMBIQUE (Ave. Augusto  
Castillo, 310, Maputo)

*Ambassador:* J. H. Lewen.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Anuário Estatístico da Província de Moçambique.* Lourenço Marques  
*Moçambique. Documentário trimestral.* Lourenço Marques (since 1935)  
*Guia económico de Moçambique.* Lourenço Marques, 1952  
*Principal legislação aplicável aos indígenas da Província de Moçambique.* Lourenço Marques  
Boléo, O., *Moçambique.* Lisbon, 1961  
Marjay, F. P., *Mozambique.* Lisbon, 1963  
Ribeiro, S., *Anário de Moçambique.* Lourenço Marques. (First issue, 1908)  
Galvão, H., and Selvagem, C., *Moçambique.* Lisboa, 1953

## NEPÁL

**HISTORY.** From 1846 to 1951 Nepál was virtually ruled by the Ráná family, a member of which always held the office of prime minister, the succession being determined by special rules. The last Ráná prime minister (and, until 18 Feb. 1951, Supreme C.-in-C.) was HH Máharája Mohan Shumsher Jung Bahádur Ráná, who resigned in Nov. 1951.

**RULING KING.** The sovereign is HM Maharájádhirája **Birendra Bir Bikram Sháh Dev**, who succeeded his father Mahendra Bir Bikram Sháh Dev on 31 Jan. 1972.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 18 Feb. 1951 the King proclaimed a constitutional monarchy, and on 16 Dec. 1962 a new constitution of the 'Constitutional Monarchical Hindu State'. The village and town *panchayat*, recognized as the basic units of democracy, elect the district *panchayat*, these elect the zonal *panchayat*, and these finally the 112 members of the national *panchayat*. The Constitution was amended in 1975. In addition, 23 representatives of professional organizations and royal nominees not exceeding 15% of the elected members, will be included in the national *panchayat*. The executive power is vested in the King, who appoints a council of ministers from the national *panchayat*. A state council will advise the King and proclaim the successor or, if the heir is a minor, a regency council. Art. 81 empowers the King to declare a state of emergency and to suspend the constitution.

On 25 Aug. 1963 the King formed a National Guidance Council and in Jan. 1973 appointed a new cabinet which was reshuffled Nov. 1974.

Relations with the UK are regulated by the treaty of peace and friendship signed on 29 Oct. 1950, which supersedes the treaties of 1792, 1815 and 1923. Diplomatic relations with the USA were established in 1947.

For relations with Tibet, *see* p. 830.

The Cabinet appointed on 26 Dec. 1975 was as follows:

*Prime Minister, Palace Affairs and Defence:* Dr Tulsi Giri.

*Food, Agriculture, Land Reforms:* Khadga Bahadur Singh. *Foreign Affairs:* Krishna Raj Aryal. *Law, Justice and Communications:* Jog Meher Shrestha. *Home Affairs and Panchayat:* Bhoj Raj Ghimire. *Finance and General Administration:* Dr Bhekh Bahadur Thapa.

There are also 5 Ministers of State.

*National flag:* Two triangular parts of red, with a blue border all round, bearing symbols of the moon and the sun in white.

*National anthem:* 'May glory crown our illustrious sovereign' (1952).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Nepál, situated between 26° 20' and 30° 10' N. lat. and between 80° 15' and 88° 15' E. long., is bounded on the north by Tibet, on the east by Sikkim and West Bengal, on the south and west by Bihar and Uttar Pradesh. On 5 Oct. 1961 a treaty was signed in Peking, according to which the Chinese–Nepalese boundary line 'runs generally south-eastwards along the mountain ridge, passing through Cho Oyu mountain, Pumoli mountain, Mount Chomo Lungma (the Chinese name for Everest) and Lhotse Too Makalu mountain'. Nepál gained about 300 sq. miles of territory. Area about 54,600 sq. miles (141,400 sq. km); population (estimate, 1973), 11·7m.

In 1966 about 7,000 refugees from Tibet were living in Nepál.

Capital, Káthmándu, 75 miles from the Indian frontier; population about 195,260, and of the surrounding valley 415,000, including Pátan with a population of 135,230, and Bhádgáon with 84,240.

The aboriginal stock is Mongolian with a considerable admixture of Hindu blood from India. They were originally divided into numerous hill clans and petty principalities, one of which, Gorkha or Gurkha, became predominant in 1559 and has since given its name to men from all parts of Nepál. The 15 feudal chieftainships were integrated into the kingdom on 10 April 1961.

The country is administratively divided into 14 zones and 75 development districts.

**RELIGION.** Sanátan or Pauranic, *i.e.*, traditional or ancient Hinduism, and Buddhism are the religions of the bulk of the people. Christian missions are admitted, but conversion is forbidden. The royal family is Hindu.

**EDUCATION.** In 1970 there were 7,256 primary schools, 1,036 secondary schools, 49 colleges and the Tribhuvan University (founded 1960).

About 16% of the population are literate. The national language is Nepáli.

**JUSTICE.** The Supreme Court Act, 1956, established a uniform judicial system, culminating in a supreme court of a Chief Justice and no more than 6 judges. Special courts to deal with minor offences may be established at the discretion of the Government.

**FINANCE.** **Currency.** The Nepalese rupee is 171 grains in weight, as compared with the Indian rupee, which weighs 180 grains. The rate of exchange is 135 Nepalese rupees for 100 Indian rupees. 100 Nepalese pice = 1 Nepalese rupee. Coins of all denominations are minted. The Rástra Bank also issues notes of 1, 5, 10, 100 and 1,000 rupees.

**Budget.** The general budget for the fiscal year 1974–75 envisages total expenditure of NRs 1,740·8m., of which development expenditure amounts to NRs 1,153·3m. Current revenues are estimated at NRs 959·7m. The deficit is to be financed by foreign aid and loans. The main sources of foreign aid are India, USA, Mainland China, UK and West Germany.

**DEFENCE.** The Army consists of about 20,000 men, mainly infantry, all of whom are regulars. It is being modernized with the aid of Britain and USA. Equipment delivered to date includes at least 1 C-47 and 2 Skyvan transport aircraft, a Puma helicopter and an Alouette III helicopter. Another Skyvan Executive, an H.S. 748 turboprop transport and a Puma helicopter are operated by the Royal Flight.

**PLANNING.** The fifth plan runs from 1975 to 1980. Its cost is estimated at NRs 10,110m. Priority was given to transport, communications, power, agriculture, irrigation, training of technicians and schools.

**AGRICULTURE.** Nepál has valuable forests in the southern part of the country. In the northern part, on the slopes of the Himálayas, there grow large quantities of medicinal herbs which find a world-wide market. Of the total area, nearly one-third (11.2m. acres) is under forest; 5.4m. acres is covered by perpetual snow; 9.6m. acres is under paddy, 2.9m. maize and millet, 0.8m. wheat.

Livestock: Cattle, 7m., including 3.2m. cows, 3.1m. oxen and 3.7m. buffaloes; sheep and goats, 4.4m.; hogs, 140,000; poultry, 14m.

**INDUSTRY.** New industries, such as jute- and sugar-mills, match, leather, cigarette, and shoe factories, and chemical works have been established, including two industrial estates at Patan and Balaju. The third economic plan envisages a 60,000-kw. capacity from hydro-electric plants.

**COMMERCE.** The principal articles of export are food grains, jute, timber, oilseeds, ghee (clarified butter), potatoes, medicinal herbs, hides and skins, cattle. The chief imports are textiles, cigarettes, salt, petrol and kerosene, sugar, machinery, medicines, boots and shoes, paper, cement, iron and steel, tea. The trade is mostly financed by the Nepál Bank, Ltd (established in 1937) and the Rástra Bank of Nepál (established in 1956). A large proportion of international trade is with India.

Imports and exports in NRs 1,000:

	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73
Imports	122,049	84,311	79,609	111,826
Exports	114,730	84,964	185,973	135,051

Total trade between Nepál and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	371	201	221	452	473	539
Exports and re-exports from UK	670	551	532	1,485	2,253	1,532

**RAILWAYS** (2 ft 6 in. gauge) connect Jayanagar on the North Eastern Indian Railway with Janakpur and thence with Bijulpora (33 miles).

**ROADS.** With the co-operation of India and the USA 900 miles of motorable roads are being constructed, including the East-West Highway through southern Nepál. A road from the Tibetan border to Káthmándu was recently completed with Chinese aid.

There are about 1,300 miles of motorable roads. A ropeway for the carriage of goods covers the 14 miles from Dhursing above Bhimphedi into the Káthmándu valley. A road connects Káthmándu with Birgunj.

**AVIATION.** The Royal Nepal Airline Corporation has linked Káthmándu, the capital, with 11 districts of Nepál; and 23 more airfields are under construction. The Royal Nepalese Airline Corporation has services between Káthmándu and Calcutta, Patna, New Delhi, Bangkok, Rangoon and Dacca, employing 727 jet aircraft.

**POST.** Káthmándu is connected by telephone with Birganj and Raxaul (North



Eastern Indian Railway) on the southern frontier with Bihar; and with the eastern part of the Terai foothills; an extension to the western districts is being completed. Number of telephones (1974) 9,162, of which 7,793 in Káthmándu. Under an agreement with India and the USA, a network of 91 wireless stations exists in Nepál, with further stations in Calcutta and New Delhi. Radio Nepál at Káthmándu broadcasts in Nepáli and English. Wireless telecommunication was inaugurated on 1 Oct. 1964.

All post, telephone and telegraph services have been taken over from India. The Indian, originally English, post office, established in 1816, closed on 13 April 1965.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF NEPÁL IN GREAT BRITAIN (12a Kensington Palace Gdns,  
W8 4QU)

*Ambassador:* Gen. Kiran Shemsher J. B. Rana, KCVO, KBE.

*First Secretary:* Bhanu Prasad Thapliya.

*Military Attaché:* Lieut.-Col M. K. Kharel.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NEPÁL (Láincháur Káthmándu)

*Ambassador:* Michael Scott, CMG, MVO.

*First Secretaries:* R. E. Holloway, (*Consul*); D. A. Spain, OBE (*Information*).

*Defence and Military Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. P. T. Bowring.

OF NEPÁL IN THE USA (2131 Leroy Pl., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Padma Badahur Khatri.

*First Secretary:* HRH Princess Jotshana.

*Military Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Chandra B. Khatri.

OF THE USA IN NEPÁL

*Ambassador:* William I. Cargo.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Anthony C. E. Quainton.

*Service Attachés:* Col. David A. Owens (*Defence and Army*), Col. B. Holmberg (*Air*), resident at New Delhi.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** A Department of Statistics was set up in Káthmándu in 1950.

Karan, P. P., and Jenkins, W. M., *Nepal: A Cultural and Physical Geography*. Univ. of Kentucky Press, 1960

Mihaly, E. B., *Foreign Aid and Politics in Nepal*. OUP, 1965

Muni, S. D., *Foreign Policy of Nepal*. New Delhi, 1973

Regmi, D. R., *Modern Nepal*. Calcutta, 1961

Shaha, R., *Nepali Politics: Retrospect and Prospect*. OUP, 1975

# THE NETHERLANDS

## Koninkrijk der Nederlanden

**REIGNING QUEEN.** Juliana Louise Emma Marie Wilhelmina, born 30 April 1909, daughter of Queen Wilhelmina (born 31 Aug. 1880, died 28 Nov. 1962) and Prince Henry of Mecklenburg-Schwerin (born April 1876, died 3 July 1934); succeeded to the throne on the abdication of her mother, 4 Sept. 1948, and was enthroned on 6 Sept.; married to Prince Bernhard Leopold Frederick Everhard Julius Coert Karel Godfried Pieter of Lippe-Biesterfeld (born 29 June 1911) on 7 Jan. 1937. *Offspring:* Princess Beatrix Wilhelmina Armgard, born 31 Jan. 1938 (*heir presumptive*), married to Claus von Amsberg on 10 March 1966 (*sons:* Prince Willem-Alexander, born 27 April 1967; Prince Johan Friso, born 25 Sept. 1968; Prince Constantijn, born 11 Oct. 1969); Princess Irene Emma

Elisabeth, born 5 Aug. 1939, married to Prince Charles Hugues de Bourbon-Parma on 29 April 1964 (*sons*: Prince Carlos Javier Bernardo, born 27 Jan. 1970; Prince Jaime Bernardo, born 13 Oct. 1972; *daughter*: Princess Margarita Maria Beatrix, born 13 Oct. 1972); Princess Margriet Francisca, born in Ottawa, 19 Jan. 1943, married to Pieter van Vollenhoven on 10 Jan. 1967 (*son*: Prince Maurits, born 17 April 1968; Prince Bernhard, born 25 Dec. 1969; Prince Pieter, born 22 March 1972; Prince Floris, born 10 April 1975); Princess Maria Christina, born 18 Feb. 1947, married to Jorge Guillermo on 28 June 1975.

The Queen's civil list was in Nov. 1968 fixed at 4.75m. guilders.

The founder of the dynasty was William of Orange (1533–84), who, as the German count of Nassau, inherited vast possessions in the Netherlands and the Principedom of Orange in France. He was the initiator of the struggle for independence from Spain (1568–1648); in the Republic of the United Netherlands he and his successors became the 'first servants of the Republic' with the title of 'Stadhouder' (governor). In 1689 William III acceded to the throne of England, becoming joint sovereign with Mary II, his wife. William III died in 1702 without issue, and after a stadhouderless period a member of the Frisian branch of Orange-Nassau was nominated hereditary stadhouder in 1747; but his successor, Willem V, had to take refuge in England, in 1795, at the invasion of the French Army. In Nov. 1813 the United Provinces were freed from French domination. The Congress of Vienna joined the Belgian provinces, the 'Austrian Netherlands' before the French Revolution, to the Northern Netherlands. The son of the former stadhouder Willem V was proclaimed King of the Netherlands at The Hague on 16 March 1815 as Willem I. The union was dissolved by the Belgian revolution of 1830, and the treaty of London, 19 April 1839, constituted Belgium an independent kingdom.

*Netherlands Sovereigns*

Willem I	1815–40 (died 1843)	Wilhelmina	1890–1948 (died 1962)
Willem II	1840–1849	Juliana	1948–
Willem III	1849–1890		

The Hague is the seat of the Court, Government and Parliament.

*National flag*: Three horizontal stripes of red, white, blue.

*National anthem*: Wilhelmus van Nassouen (words by Philip Marnix van St Aldegonde, c. 1570).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** According to the Constitution of the Kingdom of the Netherlands, the Kingdom consists of the Netherlands and the Netherlands Antilles. Their relations are regulated by the 'Statute' for the Kingdom, which came into force on 29 Dec. 1954. Each part enjoys full autonomy; they are united, on a footing of equality, for mutual assistance and the protection of their common interests.

The first Constitution of the Netherlands after its restoration as a Sovereign State was promulgated in 1814. It was revised in 1815 (after the addition of the Belgian provinces, and the assumption by the Sovereign of the title of King), 1840 (after the secession of the Belgian province), 1848, 1884, 1887, 1917, 1922, 1938, 1946, 1948, 1953, 1956, 1963 and 1972.

The Netherlands is a constitutional and hereditary monarchy. The royal succession is in the direct male line in the order of primogeniture; in default of male heirs, the female line ascends the throne. The Sovereign comes of age on reaching his 18th year. During his minority the royal power is vested in a Regent—designated by law—and in some cases in the Council of State.

The central executive power of the State rests with the Crown, while the central legislative power is vested in the Crown and Parliament (the *Staten-Generaal*), consisting of 2 Chambers. After the 1956 revision of the Constitution the Upper or First Chamber is composed of 75 members, elected by the members of the Provincial States, and the Second Chamber consists of 150 deputies, who are elected directly. Members of the States-General must be Netherlands or recognized as Netherlands subjects and 25 years of age or over; they may be men or women. They receive an allowance.

First Chamber (as constituted in 1974): Labour Party, 21; Catholics, 16; Party for Freedom and Democracy, 12; Christian Historicals, 7; Anti-Revolutionaries, 6; Communists, 4; Radicals, 4; Democracy 1966, 3; Political Calvinist Party, 1; Farmers' Party, 1.

Second Chamber (elected on 29 Nov. 1972): Labour Party, 43; Catholics, 27; Party for Freedom and Democracy, 22; Anti-Revolutionaries, 14; Democracy, 1966, 6; Christian Historicals, 7; Communists, 7; Radicals, 7; Reformed Political Union, 2; Farmers' Party, 3; Democratic Socialists, 1970, 6; Politic Reformed Party, 3; Pacifist Socialist Party, 2; Roman Catholic Party, 1.

The revised Constitution of 1917 has introduced an electoral system based on universal suffrage and proportional representation. Under its provisions, members of the Second Chamber are directly elected by citizens of both sexes who are Netherlands subjects not under 18 years (since 1972). Criminals, lunatics and certain others are disqualified; for certain crimes and misdemeanours there may be temporary disqualification.

The members of the Second Chamber are elected for 4 years, and retire in a body, whereas the First Chamber is elected for 6 years, and every 3 years one-half retires by rotation. The Sovereign has the power to dissolve both Chambers of Parliament, or one of them, subject to the condition that new elections take place within 40 days, and the new House or Houses be convoked within 3 months.

The Sovereign and the Second Chamber may propose Bills; the First Chamber can only approve or reject them without inserting amendments. The meetings of both Chambers are public, though each of them may by a majority vote decide on a secret session. It is a fixed custom, that Ministers and Secretaries of State, on their own initiative or upon invitation of the Parliament, attend the sessions to defend their policy, their budget, their proposals of Bills, etc., when these are in discussion. A Minister or Secretary of State, however, cannot be a member of Parliament at the same time.

The Constitution can be revised only by a Bill declaring that there is reason for introducing such revision and containing the proposed alterations. The passing of this Bill is followed by a dissolution of both Chambers and a second confirmation by the new States-General by two-thirds of the votes. Unless it is expressly stated, all laws concern only the realm in Europe, and not the overseas parts of the kingdom. Every act of the Sovereign has to be covered by a responsible Minister.

The Ministry, appointed in 1973, was composed as follows in March 1977:

*Prime Minister and Minister for General Affairs:* J. M. den Uyl (Soc.).

*Deputy Prime Minister and Justice:* A. A. M. van Agt (Cath.). *Foreign Affairs:* M. van der Stoep (Soc.). *Home Affairs and Antilles Affairs:* W. F. de Gaay Fortman (Anti-Rev.). *Education:* J. A. van Kemenade (Soc.). *Finance:* W. F. Duisenberg (Soc.). *Defence:* A. Stemerink (Soc.). *Housing and Physical Planning:* J. P. A. Gruyters (Dem. 66). *Transport, Water Control and Public Works:* Th. E. Westerterp (Cath.). *Economic Affairs:* R. F. M. Lubbers (Cath.). *Agriculture and Fisheries:* Alfons van der Stee (Cath.). *Social Affairs:* J. Boersma (Anti-Rev.). *Cultural Affairs, Recreation and Social Work:* H. W. van Doorn (Rad.). *Health and Environment:* Mrs I. Vorrink (Soc.). *Aid for developing countries:* J. P. Pronk (Soc.). *Science and Universities:* F. H. P. Trip (Rad.). *Minister plenipotentiary for the Netherlands Antilles:* R. F. Pieterella. There are also 17 Secretaries of State.

The Council of State (*Raad van State*), appointed and presided over by the Sovereign, is composed of a vice-president and not more than 16 members. It can be consulted on all legislative matters. Decisions of the Crown in administrative disputes are prepared by a special committee of the Council.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The kingdom is divided in 11 provinces and 840 municipalities. Each province has its own representative body, the Provincial States. The members are elected for 4 years, directly from the Netherlands inhabitants of the province who are 21 years of age. The electoral register is the same as for the Second Chamber. The members retire in a body and are subject to re-election. The number of members varies according to the population of the



province, from 83 for South Holland to 43 for Zeeland. The Provincial States are entitled to issue ordinances concerning the welfare of the province, and to raise taxes pursuant to legal provisions. The provincial budgets and the provincial ordinances and resolutions relating to provincial property, loans, taxes, etc., must be approved by the Crown. The members of the Provincial States elect the First Chamber of the States-General. They meet twice a year, as a rule in public. A permanent commission composed of 6 of their members, called the 'Deputy States', is charged with the executive power and, if required, with the enforcement of the law in the province. Deputy as well as Provincial States are presided over by a Commissioner of the Sovereign, who in the former assembly has a deciding vote, but attends the latter in only a deliberative capacity. He is the chief magistrate in the province. The Commissioner and the members of the Deputy States receive an allowance.

Each municipality forms a Corporation with its own interests and rights, subject to the general law, and is governed by a Municipal Council, directly elected for 4 years, by the electorate registered for the Provincial States, provided they are residents of the municipality. All Netherlands inhabitants 21 years of age are eligible, the number of members varying from 7 to 45, according to the population. The Municipal Council has the right to issue bye-laws concerning the communal welfare. The Council may levy taxes pursuant to legal provisions; these ordinances must be approved by the Crown. All bye-laws may be vetoed by the Crown. The Municipal Budget and resolutions to alienate municipal property require the approbation of the Deputy States of the province. The Council meets in public as often as may be necessary, and is presided over by a Burgomaster, appointed by the Sovereign. The day-to-day administration is carried out by the Burgomaster and 2-7 Aldermen (*wethouders*), elected by and from the Council; this body is also charged with the enforcement of the law. The Burgomaster may suspend the execution of a resolution of the Council for 30 days, but is bound to notify the Deputy States of the province. In maintaining public order, the Burgomaster acts as the chief of police. The Burgomaster and Aldermen receive allowances.

#### AREA AND POPULATION. Growth of census population:

1829	2,613,298	1889	4,511,415	1930	7,935,565
1849	3,056,879	1909	5,858,175	1947	9,625,499
1869	3,579,529	1920	6,865,314	1960	11,461,964

#### Area, density and estimated population on 31 Dec. 1965 and 1975:

Province	Land area (in sq. km)	Population		Density per sq. km.
	1975	1965	1975	1975
Groningen	2,329.83	502,560	540,062	232
Friesland	3,340.13	500,935	560,614	168
Drenthe	2,644.90	342,280	405,924	153
Overijssel	3,804.08	874,493	985,569	259
Gelderland	5,010.41	1,410,086	1,639,997	327
Utrecht	1,328.32	745,892	867,909	653
Noord-Holland	2,655.63	2,181,454	2,295,875	865
Zuid-Holland	2,869.06	2,875,628	3,048,648	1,063
Zeeland	1,789.83	292,267	332,286	186
Noord-Brabant	4,911.78	1,670,632	1,967,261	401
Limburg	2,166.24	968,739	1,051,620	485
Dronten <sup>1</sup>	664.41	—	16,544	56
Zuidelijke IJsselmeerpolders <sup>2</sup>	296.82	7,343	19,074	29
Central Register of population <sup>3</sup>	—	4,885	2,195	—
Total	33,811.44	12,377,194	13,733,578	406

<sup>1</sup> Dronten is a municipality and has not yet been incorporated into any province.

<sup>2</sup> The Zuidelijke IJsselmeerpolders (drained in 1957) are part of the former Zuiderzee, now called IJsselmeer; they have not yet been incorporated into any province.

<sup>3</sup> The Central Register of population includes persons who are residents of the Netherlands but who have no fixed residence in any particular municipality (living in caravans and houseboats, population on inland vessels, etc.).

Of the total population on 31 Dec. 1975, 6,836,875 were males, 6,896,703, females.

The total area of the Netherlands up to the low water line (*i.e.*, sea-level at low tide) is 41,160 sq. km (15,892 sq. miles), of which 33,811.44 sq. km (13,054.62 sq. miles) is land area.

On 14 June 1918 a law was passed concerning the reclamation of the Zuiderzee. The work was begun in 1920; the following sections have been completed: 1. The Noordholland-Wieringen Barrage (2.5 km). 1924; 2. The Wieringermeer Polder (210 sq. km), 1930 (inundated by the Germans in 1945, but drained again in the same year); 3. The Wieringen-Friesland Barrage (30 km), 1932; 4. The Noordoost Polder (501 sq. km), 1942; 5. Oost Flevoland (651 sq. km), 1957; 6. Zuidelijk Flevoland (428 sq. km), 1967.

The polder Markerwaard (400 sq. km) is being reclaimed. A portion of what used to be the Zuiderzee behind the barrage will remain a fresh-water lake: Usselmeer (1,250 sq. km). The 'Delta-project', scheduled to be completed in about 1980, comprises the building of enclosure dams in the estuaries between the islands in the south-western part of the country, excluding the sea-entrances to the ports of Rotterdam and Antwerp; it will also create fresh-water reservoirs. See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1959.

#### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births						Net
	Total	Illegitimate	Still births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	migration
1973	194,993	3,689	1,782	107,642	17,913	110,682	+21,068
1974	185,982	3,686	1,651	109,579	19,167	109,250	+33,141
1975	177,876	3,748	1,373	100,071	20,093	113,737	+72,055

#### Population of principal municipalities on 1 Jan. 1975:

Alkmaar	65,199	Hardenberg	28,489	Rotterdam	614,767
Almelo	62,634	Harderwijk	28,508	Rijswijk (Z.-H.)	54,123
Alphen a/d Rijn	46,065	Heemskerk	31,728	Schiedam	78,068
Amersfoort	87,784	Heemstede	27,376	Sittard	34,278
Amstelveen	71,803	Heerenveen	34,948	Smallingerland	45,390
Amsterdam	752,500	Heerhugowaard	26,019	Sneek	28,123
Apeldoorn	134,055	Heerlen	71,500	Soest	40,165
Arnhem	126,051	Den Helder	60,421	Spijkenisse	31,715
Assen	43,783	Hellendoorn	32,068	Stadskanaal	33,946
Baarn	25,045	Helmond	59,249	Terneuzen	33,731
Barneveld	34,189	Hengelo (O.)	72,281	Tietjerksteradeel	28,047
Bergen op Zoom	40,770	's-Hertogenbosch	86,184	Tilburg	151,513
Beverwijk	37,551	Hilversum	94,041	Uden	28,946
De Bilt	32,588	Hoogeveen	42,673	Utrecht	250,887
Breda	118,086	Hoogezaand-		Valkenswaard	27,121
Brunssum	26,116	Sappemeer	33,860	Vendam	26,168
Bussum	37,848	Huizen	25,603	Veenendaal	35,845
Capelle a/d IJssel	35,696	Kampen	29,488	Veldhoven	30,030
Delft	86,103	Katwijk	37,437	Velsen	64,035
Deurne	26,539	Kerkrade	46,609	Venlo	61,659
Deventer	65,557	Krimpen a/d IJssel	26,396	Venray	31,526
Doetinchem	34,915	Leeuwarden	85,074	Vlaardingen	78,311
Dordrecht	101,840	Leiden	99,891	Vlissingen	43,906
Ede (Gld.)	79,897	Leidschendam	30,036	Voorburg	45,209
Eindhoven	192,562	Maassluis	28,170	Waalwijk	25,977
Emmen	86,700	Maastricht	111,044	Wageningen	28,659
Enschede	141,597	Middelburg	36,372	Wassenaar	28,230
Epe	32,267	Noordoostpolder	34,467	Weert	36,850
Etten-Leur	26,167	Nijmegen	148,493	Winterswijk	27,413
Geldrop	25,879	Oldenzaal	26,624	Zaanstad	124,795
Geleen	35,910	Oosterhout	40,077	Zeist	58,630
Goes	28,505	Oss	45,643	Zevenaar	26,560
Gorinchem	28,337	Purmerend	32,614	Zoetermeer	45,485
Gouda	56,403	Renkum	34,547	Zutphen	29,188
's-Gravenhage	479,369	Rheden	49,755	Zwolle	77,826
Groningen	163,357	Ridderkerk	45,069	Zwijndrecht	38,271
Haarlem	164,672	Roermond	36,695		
Haarlemmermeer	72,046	Roosendaal	51,685		

Urban agglomerations as at 1 Jan. 1976: Rotterdam, 1,031,403; Amsterdam, 987,205; The Hague, 682,452; Utrecht, 464,357; Eindhoven, 358,234; Arnhem, 281,126; Heerlen-Kerkrade, 265,280; Enschede-Hengelo, 239,015; Haarlem, 232,048; Nijmegen, 213,981; Tilburg, 212,510; Groningen, 201,662; Dordrecht-Zwijndrecht, 186,793; Geleen-Sittard, 179,240; 's-Hertogenbosch, 178,509; Leiden, 167,554; Breda, 151,182; Maastricht, 145,862; Zaanstad, 137,371; Velsen-Beverwijk, 133,314; Hilversum, 110,498.

**RELIGION.** Entire liberty of conscience is granted to the members of all denominations. The royal family belong to the Dutch Reformed Church.

The number of adherents of the Churches according to the census of 1971 was: Dutch Reformed Church, 3,075,565; Reformed Churches (excluding other reformed denominations), 937,840; Roman Catholics, 5,273,665; other creeds (including other reformed denominations), 694,405; no religion, 3,078,640; total, 13,060,115.

The government of the Reformed Church is Presbyterian. On 1 July 1972 the Dutch Reformed Church had 1 synod, 11 provincial districts, 54 classes, 147 districts and 1,905 parishes. Their clergy numbered 2,000. The Roman Catholic Church had, Jan. 1973, 1 archbishop (of Utrecht), 6 bishops and 1,815 parishes and rectorships. The Old Catholics had (1 July 1972) 1 archbishop (Utrecht), 2 bishops and 29 parishes. The Jews had, in 1970, 46 communities.

**EDUCATION.** Statistics for the scholastic year 1974-75:

	Full-time			Part-time <sup>1</sup>		
	<i>Pupils</i>			<i>Pupils</i>		
	<i>Schools</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Female</i>	<i>Schools</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Female</i>
Nursery schools	7,325	513,606	250,905	—	—	—
Primary schools	8,486	1,448,177	710,863	—	—	—
Special schools	869	81,352	26,375	—	—	—
Secondary general schools	1,503	740,280	364,473	68	31,177	13,651
Secondary vocational schools:						
Junior—						
Technical, nautical	516	176,577	4,052	.. <sup>1</sup>	144,240 <sup>1</sup>	46,998 <sup>1</sup>
Agricultural	139	16,539	2,091	206	3,660	651
Domestic science	599	114,243	112,865	52	3,140	3,128
Other	184	42,443	20,188	..	434	—
Senior—						
Technical, nautical	119	44,169	1,659	96	8,626	227
Agricultural	51	6,866	644	26	511	68
Domestic science	258	36,871	36,577	20	2,952	2,874
Teachers' training (nursery schools)	47	10,849	10,820	45	3,935	3,934
Other	111	21,348	6,930	117	13,690	6,804
Third level non-university training:						
Technical, nautical	62	27,173	2,974	42	5,005	472
Agricultural	20	2,635	239	—	—	—
Arts	37	7,956	3,419	19	2,917	1,162
Teachers' training:						
Primary schools	92	24,763	12,359	—	—	—
Secondary general schools	19	10,310	4,006	107	28,161	11,692
Secondary vocational schools	60	5,153	4,702	47	7,456	632
Other	53	16,920	8,094	48	10,838	5,059

<sup>1</sup> Including apprenticeship schemes, young workers' educational institutes.

Full-time: 1975-76<sup>1</sup>

	<i>Schools</i>	<i>Pupils</i>	
		<i>Total</i>	<i>Female</i>
University education:			
Humanities	14	26,037	11,022
Social sciences		43,189	10,943
Natural sciences		12,116	1,884
Technical sciences		16,365	602
Medical sciences		16,952	4,207
Agricultural sciences		5,475	1,337

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

**CINEMAS** (end 1975). There were 419 cinemas with a seating capacity of 171,920.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1975). There were 72 daily newspapers with a total circulation of over 4.6m.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by the High Court of the Netherlands (Court of Cassation), by 5 courts of justice (Courts of Appeal), by 19 district courts and by 62 cantonal courts; trial by jury is unknown. The Cantonal Court, which deals with minor offences, is formed by a single judge; the more serious cases are tried by the district courts, formed as a rule by 3 judges (in some cases one judge is sufficient); the courts of appeal are constituted of 3 and the High Court of 5 judges. All judges are appointed for life by the Sovereign (the judges of the



High Court from a list prepared by the Second Chamber of the States-General). They can be removed only by a decision of the High Court.

At the district court the juvenile judge is specially appointed to try children's civil cases and at the same time charged with the administration of justice for criminal actions committed by young persons who are between 12 and 18 years old, unless imprisonment of 6 months or more ought to be inflicted; such cases are tried by 3 judges.

Number of persons convicted (tax offenders excluded):

Major offences	1972	1973	1974	Minor offences	1973	1974	1975
Males	40,230	40,576	42,364	Males	1,231,112	1,286,207	1,326,557
Females	3,628	3,409	3,305	Females	142,529	161,267	170,972

In addition, prosecution was evaded by paying a fine to the police in 774,053 cases in 1972, 813,570 in 1973, 794,460 in 1974 and 829,707 in 1975.

**Police.** There are both State and Municipal Police. The State Police, about 5,900 men strong, serves 720, and the Municipal Police, about 15,000 men strong, serves 130 municipalities. The State Police includes ordinary as well as water, mounted and motor police. The State Police Corps is under the jurisdiction of the Police Department of the Ministry of Justice, which also includes the National Criminal Investigation Office, which deals with serious crimes throughout the country, and the International Criminal Investigation Office, which informs foreign countries of international crimes.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The monetary unit is the *guilder* (guilder, florin) of 100 cents. The official rate of exchange is US\$1 = 2.78 guilders since 17 Sept. 1973 (guilders per troy oz. fine gold: 117.427).

Legal tender are bank-notes, currency notes of 2½ and 1 guilders, silver 10-guilder pieces, nickel 2½- and 1-guilder pieces, nickel 25-cent pieces, nickel 10-cent pieces, bronze 5-cent pieces and bronze 1-cent pieces. Note circulation, 1 Sept. 1975, 14,017m. guilders and 1 Sept. 1976, 15,563m.

**Budget.** The revenue and expenditure of the central government (ordinary and extraordinary) were, in 1m. guilders, for calendar years:

	1971 <sup>a</sup>	1972 <sup>a</sup>	1973 <sup>a</sup>	1974 <sup>a</sup>	1975 <sup>a</sup>	1976 <sup>a</sup>	1977 <sup>a</sup>
Revenue <sup>1</sup>	35,067	40,373	49,637	53,446	62,041	69,671	77,623
Expenditure <sup>2</sup>	37,556	41,393	49,316	57,635	70,394	83,264	92,191

<sup>1</sup> Without the revenue of loans. <sup>2</sup> Accounts. <sup>3</sup> Preliminary accounts. <sup>4</sup> Revised budget figures.

<sup>5</sup> Budget estimates.

The revenue and expenditure of the Agriculture Equalization Fund, the Fund for Central Government roads, the Property Acquisition Fund (established in 1971) and of the Fund for the Development of a Fast Breeder Reactor (established in 1972) have been incorporated in the general budget.

The national debt, in 1m. guilders, was on 31 Dec.:

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Internal funded debt	23,462	24,599	26,651	27,489	29,880	34,725
" floating "	9,410	10,467	9,856	11,264	11,411	12,000
External funded "	98	74	59	39	23	12
Total	32,970	35,140	36,566	38,792	41,314	46,777

**DEFENCE.** The Netherlands are bordered on the south by Belgium, on the east by Germany. On both sides the country is quite level and has no natural defences, except the barriers of some large rivers, running east to west and south to north. The country has an excellent roadnet and a vast railway system, enabling rapid movement. The west part of the country is densely populated.

**Army.** Service is partly voluntary and partly compulsory; the voluntary enlistments bear a small proportion to the compulsory. The total peacetime strength amounts to 75,000, including Military Police. The number of regulars is 23,700 (officers, n.c.o.s and technical specialists). The technical specialists serve for a period of 4-6 years and receive military and vocational training. On completing the latter training they will be given an official civilian certificate. The Army also employs 13,300 civilians. The legal period of active service for national servicemen is 22-24 months; the actual service period is 14 months for enlisted

personnel and 16 months for reserve-officers and n.c.o.s. The balance may be spent at will as 'short-term leave'. After their period of actual service the conscript personnel are granted long-term leave. However, they will be liable to being called up for refresher training or in case of mobilization until they have reached the age of 35 (n.c.o.s 40, reserve officers 45).

The Netherlands have the 1st Netherlands Army Corps assigned to NATO. It consists of active and mobilizable units.

The active part of the Corps comprises 2 armoured brigades, 4 armoured infantry brigades and 40% of the Corps troops (headquarters, combat-support and service-support units); the brigades and the division-type headquarters may be grouped into 2 mechanized divisions. Part of this force is stationed in West Germany. The peacetime strength of the active brigades is 80% of the war-authorized strength.

The mobilizable part of the Corps comprises 1 armoured brigade and 3 infantry brigades (of which 1 independent) and the remaining Corps troops.

The mechanized units comprise tank battalions (Leopard and Centurion), armoured infantry battalions, heavy (175 mm) and medium (155 mm and 105 mm) artillery battalions (mainly self-propelled), armoured engineer units, armoured reconnaissance units and armoured tank-destroyer units. Helicopter squadrons are also available.

The National Command forces consist of training centres and schools, logistical units and staffs. In event of mobilization, territorial brigades with support and logistical units are called up. Some units in the Netherlands are earmarked for assignment to the United Nations as peace-keeping forces. A group of officers is permanently attached to the UN Truce Supervision Organization force in the Middle East. For civil defence purposes there are a number of military (mobilizable) fire-fighting, rescue and medical battalions. In time of war these units turn to the command of the National Commander of the Civil Defence.

**Navy.** The Royal Netherlands Navy has its main base in the Netherlands at Den Helder and minor bases at Flushing and Curaçao (Netherlands Antilles).

Principal surface ships of the Royal Netherlands Navy:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement (tons)	Principal armament	Shaft horsepower	Max. speed (knots)
1976 1975	De Ruyter } Tromp }	4,300	{ 2-4.7 in.; 1 Tartar launcher; Seasparrow PDMS; 2 × 4 Harpoon; } { 1 Lynx helicopter	50,000	30

The *De Zeven Provinciën*, converted to guided missile cruiser in 1962-64, was placed on the disposal list at the end of 1976. Her unconverted sister ship *De Ruyter* was sold to Peru in 1973 and re-named *Almirante Grau*.

There are also 6 diesel-powered patrol submarines, 10 destroyers, 6 frigates, 6 corvettes, 4 mine countermeasures support ships (*ex-ocean minesweepers*), 1 torpedo trials ship (*ex-ocean minesweeper*), 5 patrol vessels, 3 survey ships, 11 coastal minesweepers, 4 coastal minehunters and 3 diving vessels (converted coastal minesweepers), 16 inshore minesweepers, 2 fast combat support ships, 12, landing craft, 16 auxiliary ships and 5 service craft.

Two more guided-missile armed destroyer leaders (large frigates) were planned by 1983; and 4 missile armed general purpose frigates are under construction with 4 more projected.

On 1 Jan. 1977 naval personnel totalled 18,000 officers and other ranks, including 2,000 in the Naval Air Service and 3,000 of the Royal Netherlands Marine Corps.

The naval air service maintains 15 Lockheed Neptunes (SP-2H), 8 Breguet Atlantics, and 19 helicopters. 16 Lynx helicopters are ordered to replace the ageing helicopters.

Naval estimates (in 1m. guilders): 1970, 936; 1971, 998; 1972, 1,135; 1973, 1,254; 1974, 1,362; 1975, 1,618; 1976, 1,683; 1977, 1,885.

**Air Force.** The Royal Netherlands Air Force was established 1 July 1913. Its current strength is approximately 20,000 personnel and it has a first-line combat

force of 9 squadrons of aircraft and 15 squadrons of surface-to-air missiles. Two F-104G Starfighter interceptor squadrons are operated by Tactical Air Command, which also controls a USAF squadron of F-4E Phantom II tactical fighter-bombers based in the Netherlands; also 2 squadrons of F-104G Starfighter and 4 of NF-5 fighter-bombers, and 1 reconnaissance squadron of RF-104G aircraft. The single-seat NF-5A and two-seat NF-5B aircraft were built in Canada.

There are 4 Nike-Hercules surface-to-air missile (high-altitude) squadrons and 8 Hawk surface-to-air missile (low-altitude) squadrons. Three more Hawk squadrons will be deployed for the defence of air bases.

In addition the RNLAF comprises 1 transport squadron (Fokker Friendship) and 3 observation and communication squadrons of MBB BO 105 and Alouette III helicopters. The observation and communication squadrons are under the operational command of the Army.

Training of RNLAF pilots is undertaken in Canada.

**AGRICULTURE.** The net area of all holdings was divided as follows (in hectares):

	1971 <sup>1</sup>	1972 <sup>1</sup>	1973 <sup>1</sup>	1974 <sup>1</sup>	1975 <sup>1</sup>
Field crops	678,829	685,548	674,876	675,270	674,756
Grass	1,326,476	1,317,056	1,310,810	1,298,476	1,286,195
Market gardening	96,501	87,332	89,404	92,160	92,435
Land for flower bulbs	12,137	12,503	13,271	13,416	13,010
Flower cultivation	2,785	3,093	3,449	3,804	4,119
Nurseries	3,901	4,130	4,602	4,987	5,129
Fallow land	10,748	6,648	5,848	5,371	6,320
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,131,377</b>	<b>2,116,310</b>	<b>2,102,260</b>	<b>2,093,484</b>	<b>2,081,964</b>
<i>Plantations with undercropping</i>	<i>2,877</i>	<i>2,508</i>	<i>2,102</i>	<i>1,899</i>	<i>..</i>
<b>Total agricultural area</b>	<b>2,128,500</b>	<b>2,113,802</b>	<b>2,100,158</b>	<b>2,091,585</b>	<b>2,081,964</b>

<sup>1</sup> Excluding holdings of less than 10 SFU (SFU = standard farm unit). 10 SFU is equal to a computed net value added at factor cost of about 2,000 guilders, in 1968.

The net areas<sup>1</sup> under special crops were as follows (in hectares):

Products	1974 <sup>2</sup>	1975	Products	1974 <sup>2</sup>	1975
Autumn wheat	103,267	64,864	Colza	13,742	14,110
Spring wheat	26,833	42,068	Flax	7,389	5,126
Rye	22,147	18,196	Agricultural seeds	18,447	20,756
Autumn barley	8,329	6,065	Potatoes, edible <sup>3</sup>	86,970	78,145
Spring barley	64,922	77,069	Potatoes, industrial <sup>3</sup>	71,843	73,024
Oats	32,550	34,346	Sugar-beet	115,695	136,515
Peas	6,359	6,026	Fodder-beet	4,088	3,482

<sup>1</sup> Excluding non-agrarian holdings of less than 10 SFU.

<sup>2</sup> Including early and seed potatoes.

<sup>3</sup> Including seed potatoes.

The yield of the more important products, in metric tons, was as follows:

Crop	Average 1940-49	Average 1950-58	1973 <sup>1</sup>	1974	1975
Wheat	322,003	348,464	724,577	745,883	527,793
Rye	439,055	454,992	105,212	77,837	62,815
Barley	145,892	258,049	382,651	314,991	335,924
Oats	315,642	464,041	133,645	163,297	158,127
Field beans	15,799	5,693	..	..	..
Peas	65,460	93,664	12,427	23,286	21,917
Colza	24,763	18,358	40,634	44,907	36,600
Flax, fibre	82,906	138,165	28,658	43,136	23,138
Potatoes, edible <sup>2</sup>	2,861,793	2,745,505	3,175,205	3,211,299	2,574,283
Potatoes, industrial	1,242,326	1,003,994	2,595,416	2,883,528	2,428,847
Sugar-beet	1,667,711	2,935,881	5,592,182	4,910,771	5,926,777
Fodder-beet	..	..	348,048	306,166	249,604

<sup>1</sup> Excluding holdings of less than 10 S.F.U.

<sup>2</sup> Including early potatoes.

Livestock, May 1974: 4,978,891 cattle, 6,719,074 pigs; 24,224 horses (3 years old and over, for agricultural purposes), 749,182 sheep, 62m. poultry.

In 1974 the production of butter, under state control, amounted to 171,646 metric tons; that of cheese, under state control, to 367,467 metric tons. Export value of arable crops amounted to 7,552m. guilders; animal produce, 7,959m. guilders, and horticultural produce, 3,758m. guilders.



**FISHERIES.** The total produce of fish landed from the sea and inshore fisheries in 1975 was valued at 454.8m. guilders; the total weight amounted to 305,607 tons. In 1975 the herring fishery had a value of 85m. guilders and a weight of 59,394 tons. The quantity of oysters produced in 1975 amounted to 1,381 tons (13m. guilders).

**MINING.** On 1 Jan. 1975 all coalmines were closed.

The daily average of workers was 2,300 in 1974 (of whom 1,100 worked underground).

Production of coal in 1,000 metric tons: 1938, 13,488; 1948, 11,032; 1958, 11,800; 1968, 6,663; 1970, 4,334; 1971, 3,610; 1972, 2,811; 1973, 1,722; 1974, 758.

The production of crude petroleum (in 1,000 metric tons) amounted in 1943 (first year) to 0.2; 1953, 820; 1969, 2,020; 1970, 1,919; 1972, 1,597; 1973, 1,492; 1974, 1,461; 1975, 1,419.

There are saltmines at Hengelo and Delfzijl; production (in 1,000 metric tons), 1950, 412.6; 1960, 1,096; 1970, 2,871; 1971, 3,169; 1972, 2,803; 1973, 3,044; 1974, 3,387; 1975, 2,690.

**POWER.** The total production of electrical energy (in 1m. kwh.) amounted in 1938 to 3,688; 1958, 13,854; 1970, 40,859; 1973, 52,628; 1974, 55,350; 1975, 54,259. Production of manufactured gas (milliard kcal): 1973, 52,717; 1974, 52,263; 1975, 52,565. Production of natural gas in 1950, 8m. cu. metres; 1955, 139; 1960, 384; 1970, 31,688; 1973, 70,834; 1974, 83,725; 1975, 90,853.

**INDUSTRY.** Numbers employed (in 1,000) and turnover (in 1m. guilders) in manufacturing enterprises with 10 employees and more, excluding building:

Class in industry	Numbers employed		Turnover	
	1974	1975	1974	1975
Mining and quarrying	7.8	7.0	5,970	9,410
Manufacturing industry	1,006.6	935.0	139,020	137,280
Foodstuffs and tobacco products	153.6	148.3	36,070	38,810
Textile industry	55.2	48.6	4,760	4,170
Clothing	33.1	27.1	2,180	2,090
Leather and footwear	11.0	9.7	690	640
Wood and furniture industry	39.8	36.4	3,090	2,990
Paper industry	31.6	29.2	4,120	3,470
Graphic industry, publishers	61.4	60.0	5,400	6,040
Petroleum industry	10.8	10.5	13,960	12,990
Chemical industry, artificial yarns and fibre industry	92.6	90.3	20,360	17,070
Rubber and synthetic materials processing industry	27.1	24.8	2,760	2,550
Building materials, earthenware and glass	41.9	38.5	3,600	3,800
Basic metal industry	39.6	38.5	6,620	5,410
Metal products (excl. machinery and means of transport)	95.8	89.6	7,300	7,270
Machinery	92.9	88.4	7,740	8,200
Electrical industry	122.4	116.6	10,730	10,990
Means of transport	83.2	82.2	7,710	9,380
Instrument making and optical industry	9.6	9.3	900	1,050
Other industries	5.1	5.0	330	350
Public utilities	44.5	44.6	5,780	7,680

**COMMERCE.** On 5 Sept. 1944 and 14 March 1947 the Netherlands signed agreements with Belgium and Luxembourg for the establishment of a customs union. On 1 Jan. 1948 this union came into force and the existing customs tariffs of the Belgium-Luxembourg Economic Union and of the Netherlands were superseded by the joint Benelux Customs Union Tariff. It applies to imports into the 3 countries from outside sources, and exempts from customs duties all imports into each of the 3 countries from the other two. The Benelux tariff has 991 items and 2,400 separate specifications.

Returns of special imports and special exports (including parcel post and diamond trade, excluding unrefined and partly-worked gold, gold coins and coins in current circulation made of other metal) for calendar years (in 1,000 guilders):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1939	1,559,667	1,005,875	1972 <sup>1</sup>	54,720,893	53,898,886
1949	5,331,569	3,851,126	1973 <sup>1</sup>	66,560,222	66,879,265
1959	14,968,454	13,702,927	1974 <sup>1</sup>	87,820,513	87,992,705
1969	39,796,506	36,073,810	1975 <sup>1</sup>	87,306,777	88,526,242

<sup>1</sup> Including unrefined and partly worked gold and gold coins.

Value of the trade (including parcel post and diamond trade, excluding unrefined and partly-worked gold, gold coins and coins in current circulation made of other metal) with leading countries (in 1,000 guilders):

Country	Imports			Exports		
	1973	1974	1975	1973	1974	1975
Belgium-Luxembourg	9,762,970	11,665,106	10,806,681	9,694,365	12,362,395	12,150,933
France	5,376,207	6,369,225	6,773,918	6,763,396	8,693,637	9,127,287
Germany (West)	18,541,684	23,232,148	22,354,051	21,811,602	26,515,314	26,940,651
Indonesia	221,062	274,651	314,323	262,194	317,409	408,570
Italy	2,246,006	2,977,634	3,093,340	3,708,266	4,661,124	4,481,615
Kuwait	1,337,835	306,261	1,226,748	67,691	99,274	113,543
Sweden	1,311,896	1,792,842	1,716,288	1,473,326	2,047,994	1,895,534
UK	3,439,266	4,790,466	5,096,679	5,278,248	8,018,472	8,120,900
USA	5,936,610	7,943,876	8,777,327	2,372,786	3,508,656	2,439,898
Venezuela	37,892	115,178	171,453	141,021	164,858	229,941

Total trade between the Netherlands and UK for calendar years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	615,036	911,732	1,637,020	1,872,819	2,427,921
Exports and re-exports from UK	451,342	603,568	982,318	1,113,460	1,500,350

**SEA-GOING SHIPPING.** Survey of the Netherlands mercantile marine as at 1 Jan. (capacity in 1,000 GRT):

Ships under Netherlands flag (including Netherlands Antilles)	1975		1976	
	Number	Capacity	Number	Capacity
Passenger ships <sup>1</sup>	11	150	10	129
Freighters (500 GRT and over)	390	2,393	387	2,400
Freighters (under 500 GRT)	259	115	219	98
Tankers	109	2,629	98	2,533
	769	5,287	714	5,160

<sup>1</sup> With accommodation for 13 or more cabin passengers.

In 1975, 45,314 sea-going ships of 306.9m. gross tons entered Netherlands ports (1974, 47,127 ships of 298.4m. gross tons).

Total goods traffic by sea-going ships in 1975 (with 1974 figures in brackets), in 1m. metric tons, amounted to 242.6 (250.9) unloaded, of which 136.9 (140.4) tankshipping, and 80.8 (85.1) loaded, of which 46.8 (46.3) tankshipping. The total seaborne freight traffic at Rotterdam was 269.3m. (279.5m.) and at Amsterdam 19m. (18.9m.) metric tons.

The number of containers at Rotterdam in 1975 was: unloaded from ships, 364,443, of which 135,175 from North America, and 357,700 loaded into ships, of which 108,427 to North America.

**INLAND SHIPPING.** The total length of navigable rivers and canals is 4,800 km, of which about 2,300 km is for ships with a capacity of 1,000 and more metric tons. On 1 Jan. 1976 the Netherlands inland fleet actually used for transport (with carrying capacity in 1,000 metric tons) was composed as follows:

	Number	Capacity
Self-propelled barges	6,700	3,752
Dumb barges	754	805
Pushed barges	419	597
	7,873	5,153

In 1975, 236m. (1974: 260m.) metric tons of goods were transported on rivers and canals, of which 156m. (174m.) in international traffic. Goods transport on the Rhine (Lobith) amounted to 44.6m. (49.2m.) metric tons downstream and 74.7m. (78.7m.) upstream.

**RAILWAYS.** All railways are run by the mixed company 'N.V. Nederlandsche Spoorwegen'. Length of line in 1976 was 2,825 km, of which 1,713 km were electrified. Passengers carried (1975), 176m.; goods transported, 17.7m. metric tons.

**ROADS.** In 1975 the length of the Netherlands network of surfaced inter-urban roads was 51,544 km, of which 1,430 km were motor highways. Buses and trams transported in 1975, 910m. passengers, of whom 599m. in local traffic. Number of private cars (1975), 3.4m.

**AVIATION.** The Royal Dutch Airlines (KLM) was founded on 7 Oct. 1919. The company has a paid-up capital of 711m. guilders (31 March 1976). Revenue traffic, 1975: Passengers, 3.5m.; freight, 164m. kg; mail, 6.7m. kg.

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS.** On 1 Jan. 1975 there were 3.3m. telephone connexions and 5m. apparatus. Number of telex lines, 22,716; teleprinters, 24,684. *Nederlandse Omroep Stichting* (NOS) provides 4 programmes on medium-waves and FM in co-operation with broadcasting organizations. Regional programmes are also broadcast. Advertisements are transmitted. NOS broadcasts 2 TV programmes. Advertisements are restricted to 180 minutes weekly. Television sets totalled 3.6m.; holders of television licences may, in addition, have wireless receiving sets.

**BANKING.** The Netherlands Bank, founded as a private institution, was nationalized on 1 Aug. 1948, the shareholders receiving, for a share of 1,000 guilders, a security of 2,000 guilders on the 2½% National Debt. Since 1863 the bank has the sole right of issuing bank-notes. The bank does the same business as other banks, but with more guarantees. The capital amounts to 20m. guilders.

In the year 1975 the state post office savings bank had deposits of 3,671m. guilders and withdrawals of 2,771m. guilders. Private savings banks: Deposits, 7,946m. guilders; withdrawals, 7,715m. guilders.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures was adopted in the Netherlands in 1820.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE NETHERLANDS IN GREAT BRITAIN  
(38 Hyde Park Gate, SW7 5DP)

*Ambassador:* Robbert Fack.

*Ministers:* H. Th. Schaapveld. *Counsellors:* A. H. van Walsum, A. U. W. van Werven (*Consular Section*); D. J. van Wijnen (*Press*); J. G. van der Tas (*Economic*).

*First Secretaries:* J. Schoen (*Economic*); Jhr R. de Beaufort, MVO (*Consular Section*); J. A. F. S. van Alphen (*Cultural*).

*Service Attachés:* Capt. J. R. Roele (*Naval and Air*), Col. W. Epke (*Army*).

There are consular representatives at Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff, Dundee, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Harwich, Hull, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle upon Tyne, Portsmouth, Southampton and other places.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE NETHERLANDS  
(Lange Voorhout, 10, The Hague)

*Ambassador:* Sir Richard Sykes, KCMG.

*Counsellors:* J. A. Sankey (*Head of Chancery*); D. F. Ballentyne (*Commercial*).

*First Secretaries:* D. J. Moss, J. G. Dixon; W. K. Prendergast (*Economic*); Miss P. M. Kelly (*Information*); A. D. F. Findlay (*Agriculture*).



*Service Attachés:* Capt J. R. Hill (*Defence and Navy*), Wing Cdr D. B. Hives (*Air*), Lieut.-Col. P. G. Duffield (*Military*).

There are Consuls-General at Amsterdam and Rotterdam.

OF THE NETHERLANDS IN THE USA (4200 Linnean Ave, NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* A. R. Tammenoms Bakker.

*Ministers:* E. Tydeman; J. W. A. Huibregtse (*Economic*). *Counsellors:* H. Philipse; A. Ekker, CBE (*Press and Cultural*); C. M. M. J. H. R. de Jonge.

*First Secretaries:* C. H. van Vierssen (*Scientific*); W. Roosdorp; M. Patijn (*Economic*); J. Krol (*Transport*).

*Service Attachés:* Rear-Adm. Jan J. Binnendijk (*Navy*), Col. A. W. Schulte (*Army*), Col. J. F. van Bussel (*Air*).

#### OF THE USA IN THE NETHERLANDS

*Ambassador:* Robert James McCloskey.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Elisabeth A. Brown. *Heads of Sections:* Marten H. A. van Heuven (*Political*); Joseph A. Harary (*Commercial*); Victor L. Stier (*Administrative*).

*Service Attachés:* Capt. E. W. van Reeth (*Defence and Navy*), Col. David A. Richards (*Army*), Col. Robert C. Kienzle (*Air*).

There are Consuls-General at Amsterdam and Rotterdam.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The 'Centraal Bureau voor de Statistiek' at Voorburg, near The Hague, is the official Netherlands statistical service. *Director-General of Statistics:* Prof. G. Goudswaard.

The Bureau was founded in 1899. Prior to that year, statistical publications were compiled by the 'Centrale commissie voor de statistiek', the 'Vereniging voor staatsbuisshoudkunde en statistiek' and various government departments. These activities have gradually been taken over and coordinated by the Central Bureau, which now compiles practically all government statistics.

Its current publications include:

*Statistical Yearbook of the Netherlands.* From 1923/24 (preceded by *Jaarcijfers voor het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden, 1898-1922*); latest issue, 1975

*Statistisch zakboek (Pocket Year Book).* From 1899/1924 (1 vol.); latest issue, 1975

*Maandschrift van het CBS (Monthly Bulletin).* From 1906

*Maandstatistiek van de buitenlandse handel (monthly statistical bulletin of foreign trade).* From 1917

*Nationale Rekeningen (National Accounts),* from 1948-50; latest issue, 1975

*Uitkomsten van de Bedrijfstelling 1963 (Results of the Census of Industries, 1963)*

*Uitkomsten van de 13<sup>e</sup> Algemene volkstelling, 31 mei 1960 (Results of the Thirteenth Census, Population and Housing, 31 May, 1960)*

*Statistische en econometrische onderzoeken (Statistical and Econometric Studies).* From 1946

*Statistical Studies.* From 1953

**BENELUX INFORMATION.** See p. 783.

#### OTHER OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Central Economic Plan.* Centraal Plan-bureau, The Hague (Dutch text), annually, from 1946

*Netherlands.* Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development. Paris, annual from 1964

*Staatsalmanak voor het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden.* Annual. The Hague, from 1814

*Staatsblad van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden.* The Hague, from 1814

*Staatscourant (State Gazette).* The Hague, from 1813

*Atlas van Nederland.* Government Printing Office, The Hague, 1970 and supplements up to and including 1973.

*Memoranda on the Condition of the Netherlands State Finances.* Ministry of Finance, The Hague, from 1906.

*Guide to the Establishing of Industrial Operations in the Netherlands.* Ministry of Economic Affairs, The Hague, 1973

*The Kingdom of the Netherlands.* Ministry of Foreign Affairs, The Hague, 1974-75

*Foreign Investment in the Netherlands.* The Hague, 1975

Huggett, F. E., *The Dutch Today.* Ministry of Foreign Affairs, The Hague, 1973

#### NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Huggett, F. E., *The Modern Netherlands.* London, 1971

Jansonius, H., *Groot Nederlands-Engels Woordenboek Voor Studie en Praktijk.* 3 vols. Leiden, 1972 (Vols. 1 and 2)

Veldman, J., *Agriculture in the Netherlands.* Utrecht, 1974

*Pyttersen's Nederlandse Almanak.* Zaltbommel, annual, from 1899

*Commerce and Industry in the Netherlands.* Amsterdam-Rotterdam Bank. Amsterdam, 1974

*The Information you need when Planning a Business in the Netherlands.* Algemene Bank Nederland. Amsterdam, 1975

*A Compact Geography of the Netherlands.* Utrecht, 1974

NATIONAL LIBRARY. De Koninklijke Bibliotheek, Lange Voorhout 34, The Hague. Director: Dr C. Reedijk.

## THE NETHERLANDS ANTILLES

### De Nederlandse Antillen

The Netherlands Antilles are an integral part of the Netherlands and comprises two groups of islands, viz. the Leeward Islands, Curaçao, Aruba and Bonaire, and the Windward Islands, St. Maarten, St Eustatius and Saba. The Leeward Islands are situated 40–70 miles north of the Venezuelan coast between 12° and 13° N. lat. and 68° and 71° W. long. The Windward group lies east of Puerto Rico. For the constitutional position of the Netherlands Antilles *see* p. 1180.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area is 993 sq. km (383 sq. miles) and the population was 234,374 on 31 Dec. 1974.

Leeward group	Sq. km	Population	Windward group	Sq. km	Population
Curaçao	444	154,928	St Maarten (St Martin) <sup>1</sup>	34	10,310
Aruba	193	61,788	St Eustatius	21	1,421 <sup>2</sup>
Bonaire	288	8,400	Saba	13	951

<sup>1</sup> The southern part belongs to the Netherlands Antilles, the northern to France.

<sup>2</sup> 1973.

In 1972, 4,941 births, 1,138 deaths, 1,471 marriages and 350 divorces were registered.

**GOVERNMENT.** Since Dec. 1954, the Netherlands Antilles have been fully autonomous in internal affairs, and constitutionally equal with the Netherlands and Surinam. The Sovereign of the Kingdom of the Netherlands is Head of the Government of the Netherlands Antilles and is represented by a Governor.

The executive power in internal affairs rests with the Governor and the Council of Ministers, who together form the government. The Ministers are responsible to the unicameral legislature (*Staten*). This consists of 22 members (12 from Curaçao, 8 from Aruba, 1 from Bonaire, 1 from the Windward Islands) and is elected by general suffrage.

The executive power in external affairs is vested in the Council of Ministers of the Kingdom, in which the Antilles is represented by a Minister Plenipotentiary with full voting powers.

In 1951 the Netherlands Antilles Islands Regulation provided for self-government of each of the 4 insular communities Aruba, Bonaire, Curaçao and the Windward Islands. The autonomous powers of the insular communities are divided between the Island Council (elected by general suffrage), the Executive Council and the Lieut.-Governor (*Gezaghebber*), who is responsible for maintaining public peace and order.

*Governor:* Dr B. M. Leito.

*Prime Minister:* R. J. Isa.

*Flag:* White, with a red vertical strip crossed by a blue horizontal strip bearing 6 white stars.

Dutch is the official language. Spanish and English are also spoken. In addition a 'lingua franca', *Papiamentu*, has evolved out of Spanish, Dutch and some other languages.

**RELIGION.** In 1960, 82% of the population were Roman Catholics, 8% were Protestants.

**EDUCATION (1972).** Schools numbered 280, with 66,409 pupils and 2,516 teachers.

**CINEMAS (1973).** Curaçao and Aruba had 13 cinemas with a seating capacity of 11,000. There is a drive-in cinema for 500 cars in Curaçao, for 200 cars in St Maarten and for 350 cars at Aruba.

**HEALTH.** In June 1973 there were 155 physicians, 55 specialists, 33 dentists and 18 pharmacists. In 1973, 11 hospitals had 2,037 beds.

**FINANCE.** The central budget for 1972 envisaged 121,796,700 guilders revenue and 121,231,500 guilders expenditure.

The public debt was 252m. guilders as at 31 Dec. 1971.

The official rate of exchange is £1 = 4.33 (buying) and 4.27 (selling) Netherlands Antilles guilders.

**ECONOMY.** The economy of the Netherlands Antilles is almost entirely based on the refining of oil imported from Venezuela to Curaçao and Aruba. About 25% (Curaçao) and 30% (Aruba) of the gainfully occupied are working at the refineries or their shipping establishments. On account of the activities of the oil companies (affiliated to the Royal Dutch/Shell and the Standard Oil of New Jersey), the prosperity on Curaçao and Aruba is good in comparison with the other islands.

About 100,000 tons of calcium phosphate are annually mined in Curaçao.

In Aruba there are some petrochemical factories; Curaçao has a paint factory, 2 cigarette factories, a textile factory, a brewery and some smaller industries. The Texas Instruments Co. and Electronic Fabriek have established electronic factories. Almost all products needed for consumption and production are imported, as the rocky soil permits little agriculture and local fishing is insufficient for home consumption. The tourist industry has rapidly developed and is one of the main sources of income.

Bonaire has a textile factory and a modern-equipped salt plant. St Maarten has a rum factory and fishing is important. St Eustatius and Saba are of less economic importance.

**TOURISM.** In 1972, 552,776 foreign tourists visited the Netherlands Antilles including 269,850 cruise tourists.

**TRADE (1971).** Total imports amounted to 1,493m. guilders; total exports to 1,274m. guilders, of which oil and oil products accounted for 1,196m. guilders.

Total trade between the Netherlands Antilles and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	10,140	14,222	37,760	31,219	49,675
Exports and re-exports from UK	7,382	10,236	8,684	12,044	14,945

The Free-Zones Ordinance of 1956 has established free zones in the ports of Curaçao and Aruba.

**SHIPPING (1971).** There entered the port of Curaçao, 5,333 vessels of 42m. gross tons; Aruba, 2,394 vessels of 34.8m. gross tons. Curaçao has a dry dock of 120,000 tons.

**ROADS.** In 1972 the Netherlands Antilles had 1,150 km of surfaced highway distributed as follows: Curaçao, 929; Aruba, 389; Bonaire, 125; St Maarten, 60. Number of motor vehicles (31 Dec. 1972): 32,355 in Curaçao, 12,743 in Aruba.

**POST AND BROADCASTING.** Number of telephones, 1 Jan. 1976, 47,000. Eight radio stations are operating on medium-waves from Curaçao, Aruba, Bonaire, and Saint Maarten. These stations broadcast in Papiamentu, Dutch, English and Spanish and are mainly financed by income from advertisements. In addition, Radio Nederland and Trans World Radio have powerful relay stations operating on medium- and short-waves from Bonaire.



The British consulate closed on 1 Sept. 1976.

USA Consul-General: H. M. Lofton.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Statistical publications (on population, trade, cost of living, etc., are obtainable on request from the Statistical Office, Willemstad, Curaçao. *Statistisch Jaarboek 1970* (text in Dutch, English and Spanish).

*De West Indische Gids*. The Hague. Monthly from 1919

Braam, H. L., *Hoe ons land geregeerd wordt*. Willemstad, 4th ed. 1972

Hartog, J., *Aruba*. Oranjestad, 1953.—*Bonaire*. Oranjestad, 1958.—*Curaçao*. Oranjestad, 1961

Nordlohne, E., *De Economisch-geographische Structuur der Benedenwindse Eilanden*. Rotterdam, 1951

Poll, W. van de, *De Nederlandse Antillen*. The Hague, 1950

Walle, J. van de, *De Nederlandse Antillen*. Willemstad, 1954

Westerman, J. H., *Overzicht van de geologische en mijnbouwkundige kennis der Nederlandse Antillen*. Amsterdam, 1949

*Curaçao Trade Industry Directory*. 6th ed. 1966–67

## NICARAGUA

### República de Nicaragua

**HISTORY.** Active colonization of the Pacific coast was undertaken by Spaniards from Panama, beginning in 1523. After links with other Central American territories, and Mexico, Nicaragua became completely independent in 1838, but subject to a prolonged feud between the 'Liberals' of León and the 'Conservatives' of Granada. Mosquitia remained an autonomous kingdom on the Atlantic coast, under British protection until 1860.

On 5 Aug. 1914 the Bryan–Chamarro treaty between Nicaragua and the United States was signed, under which the US in return for \$3m. acquired a permanent option for a canal route through Nicaragua and a 99-year option for a naval base in the Bay of Fonseca on the Pacific coast and Corn Island on the Atlantic coast. It was ratified by Nicaragua on 7 April 1916 and by the US on 22 June 1916. US Marines finally left in 1933. The Bryan–Chamarro treaty was abrogated on 14 July 1970.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 31 Aug. 1971 the Congress voted in favour of dissolution and the abrogation of the Constitution. A 100-member Constituent Assembly started its discussions on a new Constitution in May 1972.

On 14 March 1974 the new Constitution came into force and provides for a national congress consisting of a Chamber of Deputies of 70 members and a Senate of 30 members.

*President:* Gen. Anastasio Somoza Debayle, for a 6-year term beginning 1 Dec. 1974 (Gen. Somoza was President 1967–72).

*Minister for Foreign Affairs:* Dr Alejandro Montiel Arguello.

Ministers, who are heads of departments, are chosen by the President and cannot be members of Congress.

The republic is divided into 16 departments and 1 territory, each of which is under a political head (appointed by the President), who has supervision of finance, education and other matters. The departments have 134 *municipios*, headed by a mayor (*alcalde*). The Mosquito Reserve now forms part of the departments of Zelaya and Río San Juan.

*National flag:* Three horizontal stripes of blue, white, blue, with the national arms in the centre.

*National anthem:* Salve a ti Nicaragua (words by S. Ibarra Mayorga, 1937).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area estimated at 148,000 sq. km (57,143 sq. miles) or 139,000 sq. km (54,296 sq. miles) if the lakes are excluded. The coastline runs 336 miles on the Atlantic and 219 miles on the Pacific. Population at the

census of April 1971 was 1,911,543 (922,433 males, 989,110 females). Estimate (1976) 2,253,095.

Nicaragua is the largest in area and most thinly populated of the Central American republics. Crude birth rate, 1974, 43.14 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 7.22; infantile mortality rate, 41.19 per 1,000 live births; crude marriage rate, 5.64 per 1,000 population.

In 1974 about 48% of the inhabitants lived in urban areas and 52% in rural areas.

The people of the western half of the republic are principally of mixed Spanish and Indian extraction, some of pure Spanish descent and many Indians. The population of the eastern half is composed mainly of Mosquito and other Indians and Zambos, and Negroes from Jamaica and other islands of the Caribbean. The main ethnic groups in 1974 were: Mestizo, 69%; white, 19%; Negro, 9%; Indio, 5%.

Nicaragua is administratively divided into the following 16 departments and 1 territory, with population as on 31 Dec. 1975:

Boaco	76,104	Jinotega	104,942	Nueva Segovia	79,249
Carazo	90,406	Leon	205,265	Rio San Juan	23,581
Chinandega	184,062	Madriz	60,679	Rivas	88,916
Chontales	81,768	Managua	556,470	Zelaya	166,282
Esteli	90,585	Masaya	114,060		
Granada	91,421	Matagalpa	187,521	Cabo Gracias a Dios	4,249

Of the 134 *municipios*, 98 have from 2,000 to 50,000 inhabitants. The capital is Managua, situated on the lake of the same name, 180 ft above sea level, with (1974) 499,568 inhabitants. On 23 Dec. 1972 Managua was almost totally destroyed. Other cities: León, 61,649; Matagalpa, 61,383; Granada, 40,200; Chinandega, 36,885; Masaya, 34,127; Estelí, 26,764; Diriamba, 24,177; Boaco, 20,428; Juigalpa, 18,259; Bluefields, 17,706; Jinotepe, 15,957.

**RELIGION.** The prevailing form of religion is Roman Catholic, but religious liberty is guaranteed by the Constitution. The republic constitutes 1 archbishopric (seat at Managua) and 7 bishoprics (León, Granada, Estelí, Matagalpa, Juigalpa, Masaya and Puerto Cabezas). Protestants, established principally on the Atlantic coast, numbered 54,100 in 1966.

**EDUCATION.** There were, in 1974, 2,186 elementary schools, of which 1,913 were state and 223 private, with a total of 333,406 pupils; and 246 secondary schools, 161 of which were private, with 27,401 pupils. Illiterate persons, of all ages, number 63.7% of the population. The National University at León has faculties of medicine, law, pharmacy, dentistry, engineering (at Managua) and economics. It had 14,000 students in León, Managua and Carazo in 1975-76.

The Roman Catholic university, founded in Managua in 1961, with faculties of engineering, public administration, law, zootechnics, veterinary science and humanities, had 6,200 students in 1975-76.

**CINEMAS.** Cinemas numbered over 100 in 1965 and seated over 60,000.

**NEWSPAPERS.** There are 7 daily newspapers (5 in Managua and 2 in León), with a total circulation of about 75,000.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** From 26 May 1963 a minimum daily wage of 6 córdobas was introduced nationally to be increased every 2 years thereafter. In 1975-76 it ranged from 6.33 to 18 córdobas daily according to different zones and workers' classifications. In 1974 there were 62 hospitals with 4,841 beds.

**JUSTICE.** The judicial power is vested in a Supreme Court of Justice at Managua, 5 chambers of second instance (León, Masaya, Granada, Matagalpa and Bluefields) and 153 judges of inferior tribunals.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The monetary unit is the *córdoba* (C\$), divided into 100 *centavos*. Its exchange parity with gold is managed by the Central Bank of Nicaragua and the Government. On 31 Dec. 1975 total money supply was

1,313-7m. córdobas. Gold and silver coins provided by law (Oct. 1974) were struck in denominations of 200, 500, 1,000 and 2,000 córdobas. National banknotes form the greater part of the currency, in denominations from 1,000 córdobas to 1 córdoba. Silver coins struck, but now out of circulation, are 50, 25 and 10 centavos; copper-nickel and copper-zinc coins, 1 córdoba, 50, 25, 10 and 5 centavos; copper coin, 1 centavo.

Rate of exchange, Dec. 1975: 7 córdobas = US\$1.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure for fiscal years, ending 30 June, in 1m. córdobas:

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
Revenue	902.0	1,203.0	2,093.2	2,020.7	2,200	2,652
Expenditure	793.4	1,203.6	2,030.9	2,093.8	2,200	2,652

The 1976 budget included 85.1m. córdobas for the Ministry of Finance and Public Credit, 244.6m. for education, 49.1m. for commerce and public works, 159m. for defence and 60.5m. for health.

The external debt at the end of 1976 was 164.4m. córdobas; the internal debt was 17.6m. córdobas.

**DEFENCE.** The National Guard (which functions as police force and army) numbers 560 officers and some 4,850 other ranks, besides 4,000 in the trained reserve. Period of enlistment, 3 years, but military service may be made compulsory at any time. There is a military academy.

Ten small coastguard boats patrol the east and west coasts to prevent smuggling. An ancient patrol boat is used for training. Personnel in 1977 totalled 200 officers and men.

Formed in June 1938 as the Nicaraguan Army Air Force, the air force has been semi-independent since 1947. Its combat units have about 6 T-33 armed jet trainers, 4 B-26 light piston-engined bombers and 4 T-28 armed piston-engined trainers. Other equipment includes a few C-47 and Israeli-built Arava STOL transports, T-6 piston-engined trainers and smaller communications aircraft and helicopters. Approximate strength is 1,000 personnel and 40 aircraft.

**PRODUCTION.** Of the total land area (about 36.5m. acres), about 17.5m. acres are under timber, 0.9m. acres are used for grazing and 2.1m. acres are arable. The unit of area used locally is the *manzana* (= 1.73 acres). Of the arable only 1.2m. acres are actively cultivated, 780,000 in annual crops such as cotton and rice and the remainder in perennial crops such as coffee and sugar-cane, or in two harvests a year in the cases of maize, sorghum and beans. 65% of the working population is in agriculture.

GDP *per capita* (1972) US\$496.

**AGRICULTURE.** Agriculture is the principal source of national wealth, finding work for 55% of the labour force, and furnishing, 1975, 22% of the gross national product. There are plans to increase its efficiency by means of irrigation schemes depending on the Tipitapa and Tuma rivers. The principal production of the eastern part of the republic was formerly bananas, but the exports in 1975 were only 6.63m. boxes. An American company, in 1961, laid out banana plantations on the west coast on new soil which should be free of the Panama disease. The Chinandega crop was valued at C\$20m. in 1963-64; it suffered heavy storm damage in Feb. 1965, which destroyed 50% of the trees. Cotton production in 1975 was 118,000 metric tons. Plantains, oranges, pine apples, sweet potatoes and yucca are raised for home consumption.

The products of the western half are much more varied, the most important being cotton, coffee, now under the aegis of the new *Instituto del Café*, sugar-cane, cocoa, maize, sesame and beans. A firm has been organized to produce soluble banana, cocoa and coffee powder, principally for export. Sugar-cane output, 1975-76, was 2.5m. tons. The first shipments of a Havana-type tobacco were made in 1964 from a farm controlled by the *Instituto de Fomento Nacional*. A US company bought the entire crop, valued at C\$1.2m.



Rice is grown (estimated at 58,000 metric tons in 1975) and wheat in León and the hilly Jinotega district, while tobacco is cultivated round Masaya, Somoto, Estelí and Nueva Segovia. Sesame seed is the country's only oilseed of importance, but it is ninth after coffee, gold, cotton, meat, sugar, powdered coffee, cotton seed and copper as an export. An experimental planting of castor seed was made in May 1957. The coffee crop was 48,000 metric tons in 1975. There are 67 processing plants. Maize production, 1975, was 190,000 metric tons. With the exception of plantains and yucca or cassava, the greater part of the food supply of the eastern section is imported from the US. The western half of the country produces much of its own food, but is seriously dependent upon weather conditions. There were about 2.6m. head of cattle in 1975. There are now 4 modern meat-packing plants; slaughterings were 324,600 heads in 1975. There were 1.3m. pigs. Beef exports in 1975 were valued at US\$26.9m., fourth only to coffee, cotton and sugar-cane. A big programme for the improving of the quality of the cattle was jointly introduced in 1965 by the National Development Institute and the National Bank of Nicaragua.

**FISHERY.** On the Atlantic coast fisheries are an important subsistence activity. Over 6-m. lb. of shrimps were exported in 1975 and were processed in 3 plants at Schooner Cay, El Bluff and Corn Island. The fishing limit off the coast has been defined as 200 nautical miles. Within that limit, fishing is subject to the provisions of the National Resources Exploration Law.

**FORESTRY.** Timber production has been declining, though the forests, which cover 10m. acres and 4 distinct zones, contain mahogany and cedar, which were formerly largely exported, three varieties of rosewoods, guayacán (*lignum vitae*) and dyewoods. In 1968-69 exploitation of these vast areas of timber with a potential production of 300,000 metric tons per annum was begun. Production of sawn wood in 1972, 270,000 metric tons.

**MINING.** Production of gold in 1972 was 2,550 kg.; of silver, 9 metric tons; of copper, 4,000 metric tons. There is no iron or coalmining. Large deposits of tungsten in Nueva Segovia were announced in 1961. Exploration for petroleum began off the Pacific and Atlantic coasts in 1965. A petroleum refinery of 650,000 metric tons capacity is functioning at Managua. A new mining law was enacted in March 1965 to replace the mining code of 1906.

**INDUSTRY.** Chief local industries are matches, cigarettes, beer, soap, leather, plastics, metal products, flour, cement (99,000 metric tons in 1972), cotton and silk, strong and soft drinks, soluble coffee, dairy products, meat, plywood, cosmetics, detergents and paints. Production of oil products, in 1975, was valued at 476.2m. córdobus; food products, 2,539m.; beverages, 387.7m.; textiles, 284.8m.; chemical substances and products, 704.5m. In 1964 almost 100 new enterprises received tax incentive authorization under the law. Revenue from the tourist industry, 1972, \$15m.

GDP per capita (1972) US\$496.

**POWER.** Installed capacity for electric energy was 205,552 kw. in 1975; 1,298m. kwh. was produced in 1975.

**LABOUR.** In 1975 there were some 654,683 persons gainfully employed; of these: agriculture, 47.9%; manufacturing, construction, mining and power, 15.4%; services, transport and commerce, 35%.

**COMMERCE.** The foreign trade of Nicaragua, in US\$1m., was as follows in calendar years:

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	218.5	327.0	561.7	516.9
Exports	249.4	277.9	380.9	375.2

The main imports in 1975 (in US\$1m.) were: Crude oil, 63.4; machinery and vehicles, 143.6; chemicals, 105.8; foodstuffs, 22.1. These were supplied mainly by USA, Venezuela, West Germany, Japan, Costa Rica and Guatemala. Imports from the Central American Common Market (CACM) countries were almost double those of 1972.

In 1975 the main exports (in US\$1m.) were: Cotton, 95.6; coffee, 48.1; meat, 27; timber, 5.6; sugar, 42.6; soluble coffee, 0.9; bananas, 4.9.

Total trade between Nicaragua and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	481	353	459	1,360	9,890	1,174
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,215	2,687	2,692	7,710	5,247	8,335

**SHIPPING.** The Pacific ports are Corinto (the largest), San Juan del Sur and Puerto Somoza through which pass most of the external trade. The chief eastern ports are El Bluff (for Bluefields) and Puerto Cabezas. The merchant marine consists solely of the Mamenic Line with 4 vessels owned and 5 chartered. In 1975, 971,000 short tons of goods were loaded and 1.34m. metric tons unloaded at Nicaraguan ports.

**ROADS.** In 1975, 1,600 km were paved, out of a total of 12,500 km. The whole 368.5 km of the Nicaraguan section of the Pan-American Highway is now paved. The all-weather Roosevelt Highway linking Managua with the river port Rama was completed in 1968, to provide the first overland link with the Atlantic coast. There are paved roads to San Juan del Sur, Puerto Somoza and Corinto. In 1971 there were 32,000 passenger cars in use.

**RAILWAYS.** The Pacific Railroad of Nicaragua, owned and operated by the Government, has a total length of 373 km, all single-track, and connects Corinto, Chinandega, León, Managua, Masaya and Granada. Passengers carried (1975) 441,154; freight, 65,320 metric tons.

**AVIATION.** LANICA, the Nicaraguan airline, 77% national and 23% Pan-American owned, has 3 flights a week to Miami and to Bluefields, Puerto Cabezas and the mining towns of Siuna and Bonanza. PANAM and TACA (Transportes Aéreos Centroamericanos), a US-owned line registered in El Salvador, have daily services to Panama, Mexico, the other central American countries and USA. Craft Airlines, a new airline, has begun daily service between Managua, Nicaragua, and San José, Costa Rica. In 1972, 105,000 passengers were carried and 2m. km flown.

Las Mercedes airport, Managua, is being extended to accommodate jet aircraft, with the help of a 1963 AID loan of US\$950,000.

**POST.** There are (1976) 16,000 km of (government-owned) telegraph wire and 326 offices; also 31,300 lines and 45,000 instruments. There are 233 post offices, and good service between the chief towns of the western section; service into the interior is carried by air-mail. All American Cable Co. connects with New York and has a powerful station at San Juan del Sur.

The Tropical Radio Telegraph Company maintains a powerful station at Managua, and branch stations at Bluefields and Puerto Cabezas. The Government operates the National Radio with 47 broadcasting stations; there are 31 commercial stations and some 70 others. Number of wireless sets in 1972 was 115,000 and television sets 60,000. There is a television station at Managua.

**BANKING.** The National Bank of Nicaragua at Managua, founded in 1912, owned by the Government since 1924 was completely reorganized in May 1940. On 31 Dec. 1975 its capital was increased to C\$175m. and a new law gave it increased responsibilities as a development bank. The Central Bank of Nicaragua came into operation on 1 Jan. 1961 as an autonomous bank of issue, absorbing the issue department of the National Bank. The total gold and foreign-exchange

reserve of the Central Bank was, as of 31 Dec. 1975, equivalent to C\$849.2m. Money supply was C\$1,313.7m.

In May 1974 a private investment company Inter Financiera SA opened in Managua with a capital of C\$3m. The next year a saving and loan company *Nicaraguense de ahorro y préstamo* opened in Managua and a private investment company Financiera de Occidente SA opened in León with a capital of C\$10m. A new private bank Banco de Centroamerica opened in Managua in Dec. 1972 with a capital of C\$3m. The legal minimum cash holding for commercial private banks with the Central Bank is 35% on demand deposits and 10% on savings and time deposits. For the National Bank the minimum cash holding is 26% on demand deposits and 10% on saving and time deposits.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** Since 1893 the metric system of weights and measures has been recommended.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF NICARAGUA IN GREAT BRITAIN (8 Gloucester Road, SW7 4PP)

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Glasgow and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NICARAGUA

*Ambassador and Consul-General:* K. Hamylton Jones (resides in San José).

*First Secretaries:* S. E. Warder (*Head of Chancery and Consul*) (resides in San José).

*Service Attaché:* Group Capt. P. D. Wright (resident in Quito).

There is an honorary consul at Managua and an honorary vice-consul at Bluefields.

OF NICARAGUA IN THE USA (1627 New Hampshire Ave., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20009)

*Ambassador:* Dr Guillermo Sevilla-Sacasa.

*Counsellor:* Dr Raul Chavez, Sr. (*Economic*). *First Secretary:* Juan Rafael Asensio.

*Service Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Enrique Bermudez.

OF THE USA IN NICARAGUA

*Ambassador:* James Daniel Theberge.

*Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Edward N. Meserve (*Defence and Army*), Capt. Pehr H. Pehrsson (*Navy*), Col. D. L. Fessenden (*Air*).

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Dirección General Estadística y Censos, *Boletín de Estadística* (irregular intervals); and *Censos de Población y Vivienda* . . . 1963. 1964

*Memoria de la Recaudación General de Aduanas* (Customs statistics). Annual  
*Boletín de la Superintendencia de Bancos*. Banco Central, Managua

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, Managua, D.N.

# NIGER

## République du Niger

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 1,187,000 sq. km. The territory is divided into 7 *départements* with 33 *arrondissements*. Population (1974), 4,239,000. Niamey is the capital (102,000 inhabitants), Zinder (39,000), Maradi (37,000), Tahoua (31,000). The population is composed chiefly of Hausa (2.3m.), Jerma and Sanghai (1m.), Peulh (450,000), Beriberi-Manga (386,000) and Tuareg (127,000). Precipitation determines the geographical division into a southern zone of agriculture, a central zone of pasturage and a desert-like northern zone. The country



lacks water, with the exception of the western districts, which are watered by the Niger and its tributaries, and the southern zone, where there are a number of wells.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Republic of the Niger became independent on 3 Aug. 1960, after having been a territory of French West Africa from 1904 and was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

The Republic is administered by a government of 13 ministers. The national assembly consists of 60 members elected by universal suffrage.

On 15 April 1974 President Hamani was overthrown in a military *coup*. Lieut.-Col. Seyni Kountche suspended the Constitution, dissolved the National Assembly and banned political groups.

*President:* Seyni Kountche.

**EDUCATION.** There were, in 1972, 94,519 pupils in primary schools, 7,796 in secondary schools and 179 in a technical school.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** In 1972 there were 97 doctors.

**FINANCE.** The ordinary budget for 1976 balanced at 24,200m. francs CFA.

**DEFENCE.** The Army consists of 4 motorized infantry companies and an armoured-car squadron; total strength, 2,100. The Air Force has 100 officers and men, 3 ex-*Luftwaffe* Noratlas transports, 2 DC-6B and 4 C-47 transports, 1 Flamant light transport, 2 Cessna Skymasters, 4 Broussards and 1 Aero Commander 500 for communications duties.

**PLANNING.** An economic development plan, covering the period 1965-68 was followed by a 3-year preparatory plan and was part of a 10-year economic programme (1965-74).

Compared with an initial estimate of 23,000m. francs CFA for the preparatory plan, investments under the 1965-68 plan totalled 43,000m. francs CFA. Some 4,000m. francs CFA was used for the development of water resources and 5,000m. francs CFA for the general improvement of agricultural production.

**AGRICULTURE.** The chief agricultural produce are millet, groundnuts (258,000 metric tons, 1972), and beans, manioc and, in the river districts, cotton and rice. Gum arabic at Gouré, nearly all of which is exported to Nigeria. In 1973 there were 200,000 horses, 3m. cattle, 7m. sheep and goats, 372,000 asses, 350,000 camels.

**MINING.** Large uranium deposits have been discovered about 200 miles north of Agadez. A mining company has been formed with the Government of Niger and the French Atomic Energy Commission. The construction of a uranium-ore concentrate plant was begun in 1968, with production starting in 1970. Production (1973) 949 metric tons. Salt and natron are produced at Manga and Agadez, tin ore in Aïr.

**TRADE.** Imports in 1974 were valued at 23,144m. francs CFA and exports at 12,621m. francs CFA.

Trade with the UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	108	123	1,381	1,485	820
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,381	577	3,380	2,667	1,101

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Niamey and Zinder are the termini of two trans-Sahara motor routes; the Hoggar-Aïr-Zinder road extends to Kano and Fort Lamy. There were (1973) 2,274 motor vehicles. The Republic is also a favourite resort of hunters of big game (lions, elephants, buffaloes, moufflons, oryx and addax).

There were, in 1966, 35 post offices and (1969) 3,073 telephones.

At Niamey airport 56,900 passengers and 6,770 metric tons of freight and mail were dealt with in 1973.

**BANKING.** In 1960 the savings banks had 4,717 depositors with 47,828,000 francs CFA to their credit.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

#### OF NIGER IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Ambassador:* Amadou Seydou (accredited 5 Nov. 1975, resides in Paris).

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NIGER

*Ambassador:* J. B. Wright (resides in Abidjan).

#### OF NIGER IN THE USA (2204 R. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* André Wright.

#### OF THE USA IN NIGER

*Ambassador:* Douglas L. Heck.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Bonardi, P., *La République du Niger*. Paris, 1960  
Séré de Rivières, E., *Histoire du Niger*. Paris, 1965

## NORWAY

### Kongeriket Norge

**HISTORY.** By the Treaty of 14 Jan. 1814 Norway was ceded to the King of Sweden by the King of Denmark, but the Norwegian people declared themselves independent and elected Prince Christian Frederik of Denmark as their king. The foreign Powers refused to recognize this election, and on 14 Aug. a convention proclaimed the independence of Norway in a personal union with Sweden. This was followed on 4 Nov. by the election of Karl XIII (II) as King of Norway. Norway declared this union dissolved, 7 June 1905, and Sweden agreed to the repeal of the union on 26 Oct. 1905. The throne was offered to a prince of the reigning house of Sweden, who declined. After a plebiscite, Prince Carl of Denmark was formally elected King on 18 Nov. 1905, and took the name of Haakon VII.

#### *Norwegian Sovereigns*

Inge Baardsson	1204	Erik of Pomerania	1389
Haakon Haakonsson	1217	Kristofer af Bavaria	1442
Magnus Lagabøter	1263	Karl Knutsson	1449
Eirik Magnusson	1280	Same Sovereigns as in Denmark	1450-1814
Haakon V Magnusson	1299	Christian Frederik	1814
Magnus Eriksson	1319	Same Sovereigns as in Sweden	1814-1905
Haakon VI Magnusson	1355	Haakon VII	1905
Olav Haakonsson	1381	Olav V	1957
Margreta	1388		

**REIGNING KING.** Olav V, born 2 July 1903, married on 21 March 1929 to Princess Märtha of Sweden (born 28 March 1901, died 5 April 1954), daughter of the late Prince Carl (son of King Oscar II). He succeeded on the death of his father, King Haakon VII, on 21 Sept. 1957. *Offspring:* Princess Ragnhild Alexandra, born 9 June 1930 (married, 1953, Hr. Erling Lorentzen); Princess Astrid Maud Ingeborg, born 12 Feb. 1932 (married, 12 Jan. 1961, Hr. Johan Martin Ferner); Crown Prince Harald, born 21 Feb. 1937, married, 29 Aug. 1968, Sonja Haraldsen. *Offspring:* Princess Märtha Louise, born 22 Sept. 1971; Prince Haakon Magnus, born 20 July 1973.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Norway is a constitutional and hereditary monarchy. The royal succession is in direct male line in the order of primogeniture. In default of male heirs the King may propose a successor to the Storting, but this assembly has the right to nominate another, if it does not agree with the proposal.

The constitution, voted by the constituent assembly at Eidsvoll on 17 May 1814 and modified at various times, vests the legislative power of the realm in the Storting (Parliament). The royal veto may be exercised twice; but if the same Bill passes three Stortings formed by separate and subsequent elections it becomes the law of the land without the assent of the sovereign. The King has the command of the land, sea and air forces, and makes all appointments.

Since June 1938 all branches of the Government service, including the state church, are open to women.

*National flag:* Red with a blue white-bordered Scandinavian cross.

*National anthem:* Ja, vi elsker dette landet (words by B. Bjørnson, 1865; tune by R. Nordraak, 1865).

The Storting assembles every year. The meetings take place *suo jure*, and not by any writ from the King or the executive. They begin on the first weekday in October each year, until June the following year. Every Norwegian subject of 20 years of age is entitled to vote, unless he is disqualified for a special cause. Women are, since 1913, entitled to vote under the same conditions as men. The mode of election is direct and the method of election is proportional. The country is divided into 19 districts, each electing from 4 to 15 representatives.

At the elections for the Storting held on 9–10 Sept. 1973 the following parties were elected: Labour, 62; Conservative, 29; Centre Party, 21; Christian Popular, 20; Socialist Electoral League, 16; Anders Lange's Party, 4; Liberal, 2; and New Liberal Party, 1.

The Storting, when assembled, divides itself by election into the *Lagting* and the *Odelsting*. The former is composed of one-fourth of the members of the Storting, and the other of the remaining three-fourths. Each Ting (the Storting, the Odelsting and the Lagting) nominates its own president. Most questions are decided by the Storting, but questions relating to legislation must be considered and decided by the Odelsting and the Lagting separately. Only when the Odelsting and the Lagting disagree, the Bill has to be considered by the Storting in plenary sitting, and a new law can then only be decided by a majority of two-thirds of the voters. The same majority is required for alterations of the Constitution, which can only be decided by the Storting in plenary sitting. The Storting elects 5 delegates, whose duty it is to revise the public accounts. The Lagting and the ordinary members of the Supreme Court of Justice (the *Høyesterett*) form a High Court of the Realm (the *Riksrett*) for the trial of ministers, members of the *Høyesterett* and members of the Storting. The impeachment before the *Riksrett* can only be decided by the Odelsting.

The executive is represented by the King, who exercises his authority through the Cabinet or Council of State (*Statsråd*), composed of a Prime Minister (*Statsminister*) and 14 ministers (*Statsråder*). The ministers are entitled to be present in the Storting and to take part in the discussions, but without a vote.

A Labour Government was formed and took office on 15 Jan. 1976:

*Prime Minister:* Odvar Nordli.

*Foreign Affairs:* Knut Frydenlund. *Agriculture:* Oskar Øksnes. *Commerce and Shipping:* Hallvard Bakke. *Justice:* Inger Louise Valle. *Ecclesiastical Affairs and Education:* Kjølve Egeland. *Local Government and Labour:* Leif Aune. *Industry:* Bjartmar Gjerde. *Communications:* Ragnar Christiansen. *Environment:* Gro Harlem Brundtland. *Social Affairs:* Ruth Ryste. *Consumer Affairs and Government Administration:* Annemarie Lorentzen. *Fisheries:* Eivind Bolle. *Finance:* Per Kleppe. *Defence:* Rolf Hansen. *Maritime Law:* Jens Evensen.

The official languages are Bokmål (or Riksmål) and Nynorsk (or Landsmål).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** For the purposes of administration the country is divided into 19 counties (*fylker*), in each of which the central government is represented by a county governor (*fylkesmannen*). In addition, there are 47 urban



districts (*bykommuner*) and 407 rural districts (*herredskommuner*), each of which usually corresponds in size to a parish (*prestegjeld*). The districts are administered by district councils (*kommunestyre*), whose membership may vary between 13 and 85 councillors, and by a committee (*formannskap*) which is elected by and from the members of the council. The council is four times the size of the committee. The council elects a chairman and a vice-chairman from among its members. Councillors are elected in accordance with rules which are in most cases identical with the rules governing election to Parliament.

Each of the 18 counties forms a county district (*fylkeskommune*), while the remaining one, Oslo, comprises an urban district. The supreme authority in a county district is the county council (*fylkesting*). Every district council has until now elected its district representatives in the proportion of one to every 6,000 inhabitants, though no one district may elect more than one-third of the total number of representatives in the county council. From 1 Jan. 1976, members of the county council will be elected directly by the electors of the county and the number of representatives varies between 25 and 85. In a county district the county committee (*fylkesutvalg*) occupies a position corresponding to that of the committee (*formannskap*) in the primary districts. The county committee is elected by and from among the members of the county council. The number of county committee members is one-fourth of the membership of the county council, but must be not more than 15. The county council elects from among the members of the county committee a county sheriff (*fylkesordfører*) and a deputy sheriff.

## AREA AND POPULATION.

Fylker (counties)	Area (sq. km)	Census population 1 Nov. 1970	Population 1 Jan. 1976	Pop. per sq. km (total area) 1976
Oslo (City)	453.28	477,898	463,022	1,021.5
Akershus	4,908.56	322,321	354,975	72.3
Østfold	4,183.43	220,892	228,506	54.6
Hedmark	27,343.96	178,923	183,410	6.7
Oppland	25,312.71	172,163	178,211	7.0
Buskerud	14,933.22	198,225	209,672	14.0
Vestfold	2,215.77	174,640	182,396	82.3
Telemark	15,315.32	156,405	158,840	10.4
Aust-Agder	9,211.71	80,575	86,211	9.4
Vest-Agder	7,280.33	124,013	131,645	18.1
Rogaland	9,140.57	268,171	287,624	31.5
Hordaland	15,633.73	372,172	386,669	24.7
Sogn og Fjordane	18,565.99	100,761	103,117	5.6
Møre og Romsdal	15,075.81	223,360	231,911	15.4
Sør-Trøndelag	18,918.76	233,420	241,334	12.8
Nord-Trøndelag	22,463.25	117,718	122,875	5.5
Nordland	38,327.01	240,461	243,200	6.3
Troms	25,953.88	136,224	144,102	5.6
Finnmark	48,648.96	75,791	79,381	1.6
Total	323,886.16 <sup>1</sup>	3,874,133	4,017,101	12.4

<sup>1</sup> 125,053 sq. miles.

In 1976, 2,228,189 persons lived in rural municipalities and 1,788,912 in towns.

Conjugal condition of the domiciled population over 15 years of age, 1976: Unmarried: 455,350 males, 362,332 females; married: 952,118 males, 950,269 females; separated, widowed or divorced: 99,570 males, 245,837 females.

Population of the principal towns at 1 Jan. 1976:

Oslo	463,022	Ålesund	40,816	Halden	27,082
Bergen	213,594	Sandnes	33,930	Gjøvik	25,953
Trondheim	134,889	Sandefjord	33,340	Moss	25,780
Stavanger	86,643	Porsgrunn	31,709	Lillehammer	21,253
Kristiansand	59,477	Bodø	31,096	Harstad	21,150
Drammen	50,771	Ringerike	30,150	Steinkjer	20,548
Skien	47,103	Fredrikstad	29,015	Molde	20,316
Tromsø	43,819	Haugesund	27,365		

## VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Divorces	Births	Still-born	Illegitimate <sup>a</sup>	Deaths
1973	28,141	4,664	61,208	575	5,552	39,958
1974	27,344	5,156	59,603	524	5,543	39,464
1975	25,898	5,577	56,345	458	5,790	40,008 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Excluding still-born.

**RELIGION.** There is complete freedom of religion, the Evangelical Lutheran Church, however, being the national church, endowed by the State. Its clergy are nominated by the King. Ecclesiastically Norway is divided into 10 *Bispedømmer* (bishoprics), 90 *Prostier* (provostships or archdeaconries) and 595 *Prestegjeld* (clerical districts). There were 119,974 members of registered religious communities outside the Evangelical Lutheran Church, subsidized by central government and local authorities in 1973. The Roman Catholics are under a Bishop at Oslo, a Vicar Apostolic at Trondheim and a Vicar Apostolic at Tromsø.

**EDUCATION.** In Norway the children normally start their school attendance the year they complete 7 and finish compulsory school the year they complete 16.

On 1 Oct. 1974 the number of primary schools and pupils were as follows:

(a) Rural municipalities: 2,650 primary schools, 347,512 pupils; 3 continuation schools, 142 pupils; 41 special schools for the handicapped, 1,440 pupils. (b) Urban municipalities: 798 primary schools, 234,987 pupils; 37 special schools for the handicapped, 1,766 pupils.

On 1 Oct. 1974 the number of upper secondary schools, *i.e.*, folk high schools, secondary general schools and vocational schools, was 932 with 147,146 pupils.

There are in Norway 4 universities and 8 institutions equivalent to universities. In autumn 1975 the total number of students was 40,863. The University of Oslo, founded in 1811, had in 1974, 20,310 students. The University of Bergen, founded in 1480, had in 1975, 7,989 students. The University of Trondheim consists, for the time being, of the Norwegian Institute of Technology, founded in 1910, and the College of Arts and Science, founded in 1925. At each of them the number of students was in autumn 1975, 3,953 and 3,351 respectively. The University of Tromsø was established in 1968. 1,294 students were registered in autumn 1975. The Norwegian School of Economics and Business Administration had in 1975, 1,028 students, the Agricultural University of Norway, 867 students, the Free Faculty of Theology (Church of Norway), Oslo, 906 students, the State Veterinary College, 246 students, the Norwegian College of Physical Education and Sports, 326 students, the Oslo School of Architecture, 211 students, the State Academy of Music, 264 students and the National Academy of Liberal Arts, 118 students.

In 1975, there were 3,775 Norwegian students and pupils attending foreign universities and schools.

**CINEMAS** (1974). There were 449 cinemas with a seating capacity of 141,094.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1975). There were 71 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 1,574,000.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** In 1975, 20,334m. kroner were paid under different social insurance schemes, amounting to 19% of the net national income.

The National Insurance Act of 17 June 1966, which came into force on 1 Jan. 1967, replaced the schemes relating to old age pensions, disability benefits, widows' and mothers' pensions, benefits to unmarried women 'survivors' benefit for children and rehabilitation aid. Schemes relating to health insurance, unemployment insurance and occupational injury insurance were revised and incorporated in National Insurance Scheme on 1 Jan. 1971.

The following conspectus gives a survey of schemes established by law. Many municipalities grant additional benefits to old-age, disablement and survivor's pensions.

Type of scheme	Introduced <sup>1</sup>	Scope	Principal benefits as from 1 May 1976 <sup>2</sup>
National insurance	1967 (1970)		
<i>Sickness benefits</i> <sup>2</sup>	1911	All residents	Medical benefits: hospital expenses; about $\frac{2}{3}$ of doctors' fees, daily sickness allowances as from 1 May 1976: kr. 8 to 117 per day cash

For notes see bottom of table on p. 1206.

Type of scheme	Introduced <sup>1</sup>	Scope	Principle benefits as from 1 May 1976 <sup>a</sup>
<i>Unemployment benefits<sup>2</sup></i>	1939	Nearly all wage-earners	Daily allowance during unemployment kr. 26 to 139 per day, contributions to training and retraining, removal expenses, wage subsidies in the case of relief work
<i>Rehabilitation benefits<sup>3</sup></i>	1961	Persons unfit for work because of disablement and persons who have a substantially limited general functional capacity	Training; treatment; rehabilitation allowance grants and loans
<i>Disability benefits<sup>3</sup></i>	1961	All residents disabled before the age of 67	<i>A basic grant</i> (15, 23 or 30% of the basic amount) and <i>an assistance grant</i> (25% of the basic amount) to persons with special needs. <i>Disability pension</i> to persons between 16 and 67 years of age, disabled by at least 50%, unfit for rehabilitation Full disability pension equals old age pension
<i>Occupational injury benefits<sup>2</sup></i> (industrial workers 1895; fishermen 1909; seamen 1913; military personnel 1953, combined in the act of occupational injury insurance 1960)	1960	All employed persons, school children and students; self-employed on a voluntary basis	The ordinary benefits of the National Insurance, e.g., sickness and rehabilitation benefits, basic grants, assistance grants, disability pensions, and benefits to survivors granted according to special rules which in almost all cases are more favourable for the insured person—or his survivors than the ordinary rules <i>An occupational injury compensation</i> , alone or in addition to a disability pension
<i>Old age pensions<sup>3</sup></i>	1937	All persons above 67 years of age	Basic pensions; Single, kr. 1,100; couples, kr. 18,150 per annum; supplementary pensions based on previous contributions; various allowances
<i>Death grants</i>	1967	All residents	20% of basic amount (kr. 12,100); 25% of basic amount in addition if deceased left a spouse or children
<i>Survivors' benefits<sup>3</sup></i>	1965	All residents	Full pension = kr. 12,100 per annum + 55% of the supplementary pension due to the deceased, <i>transitional benefits</i> , assistance grant and educational allowances
<i>Children's pension<sup>3</sup></i>	1958	Under 18 years, after loss of one or both parents	40% of basic amount (kr. 12,100) for first child, 25% for each additional child. If both parents are dead, full survivors' pension for first, 40% of basic amount for second, 25% third, etc., child
<i>Benefits for unmarried mothers<sup>3</sup></i>	1965	Unmarried mothers	Maternity grant kr. 4,477, transitional benefit, full amount kr. 12,100 per annum, assistance grant and educational allowances
<i>Benefits to unmarried persons forced to live at home<sup>a</sup></i>	1965	Unmarried persons under 67 years having stayed at home for at least 5 years to give necessary care and attention to parents or other near relatives	A transitional benefit, an educational allowance or a pension that equals the basic amount
Special supplement to National Insurance pensions or transitional benefits	1969 (1976)	Pensioners and persons with transitional allowance on basic rates	Full special supplement as from 1 May 1976 to married pensioner 24% of basic amount, others 25% of basic amount

For notes see bottom of table on p. 1206.



Type of scheme	Introduced <sup>1</sup>	Scope	Principal benefits as from 1 May 1976 <sup>a</sup>
Compensation supplement to National Insurance pensions or transitional benefits	1970	Pensioners, persons with transitional benefits (except unmarried mothers) or rehabilitation allowances	Full compensation supplement kr. 500 for single persons and kr. 750 for married couples
Family allowances	1946 (1976)	All families with children under 16 years	Kr. 708, for the first child, kr. 1,932 for the second, kr. 2,952 for the third, kr. 3,228 for the fourth and kr. 3,516 for the fifth and each additional child
War pensions	1946 (1975)	War victims, 1939-45	Pensions up to kr. 63,036 per annum; widows' and children's pensions
Special pension schemes:		Persons with at least: <sup>4</sup>	Maximum old-age pension for couples:
<i>Seamen</i>	1948 (1976)	150 months service (360 " " )	Kr. 39,564 <sup>6</sup> per annum (officers)
<i>Forestry workers</i>	1952 (1976)	750 premium weeks (1,500 " " )	Kr. 28,260 <sup>5</sup> " " (others)
<i>Fishermen</i>	1958 (1976)	750 premium weeks (1,500 " " )	Kr. 18,000 " "

<sup>1</sup> Date of latest revision in brackets.

<sup>2</sup> Transferred to national insurance scheme and revised in 1971.

<sup>3</sup> Transferred to national insurance scheme and revised in 1967.

<sup>4</sup> Requirements for maximum pensions in brackets.

<sup>5</sup> Supplements for service during war not included.

<sup>6</sup> Rates valid from 1 May.

Provisions have been laid down for the integration of more than one benefit, pension etc., so as to limit the total amount.

**JUSTICE.** The judicature in Norway is common to both civil and criminal cases. The same judges, who are state officials, preside over both kinds of cases. The participation of lay assessors and jurors, summoned for each case, varies according to the civil or criminal nature of the case.

The ordinary Court of First Instance (*Herreds- og byrett*) is presided over by a judge who in criminal cases is, and in civil cases may be, assisted by 2 lay assessors, chosen by ballot from a panel elected by the district council. In criminal matters the Court of First Instance is generally competent in cases where the maximum penalty incurred is 5 years imprisonment. Altogether there are 100 Courts of First Instance. There is a Conciliation Council (*Forliksråd*) for each community, consisting of 3 men or women, elected by the district council, before which, as a general rule, civil cases must first be brought for mediation.

The Court of Second Instance (*Lagmannsrett*) is presided over by a judge, together with 2 other judges. In civil matters they may be assisted by lay assessors, ordinarily 4 but in some cases 2, chosen and elected in the same way as mentioned above. In criminal cases the lay element is a jury composed of 10 jurors. This court is a court of appeal in both civil and criminal cases. In addition, as a court of first instance, it takes cognizance of all criminal cases (other than those coming under the *Riksrett*—the court for impeachments) which do not come under the competence of the Court of First Instance. The kingdom is divided into 5 districts (*Lagdømmer*) for the purpose of the Courts of Second Instance.

The Supreme Court (*Høyesterett*) is the ultimate court of appeal. In criminal cases the competence of the court, however, is limited to the complaints against the application of laws, the measuring out of the penalty and the trial of the case of the subordinate courts. The Supreme Court consists of a president and 17 judges. In each single case the court consists of 5 judges. Criminal procedure is at present under revision.

All serious offences are prosecuted by the State. The public prosecution is led by a general prosecutor (*riksadvokat*) and there are 16 district prosecutors (*statsadvokater*). Counsel for the defence is, generally, paid by the State.

There are 3 central penal and correctional institutions for delinquents: inmates (31 Aug. 1975), 248 males and 18 females. There are also 41 local prisons in which were detained (31 Aug. 1975) 1,444 persons.

**FINANCE.** **Currency.** By a treaty signed 16 Oct. 1875 Norway adopted the same monetary system as Sweden and Denmark. The Norwegian *krone*, of 100 *øre*, is of the value of about 10 *kroner* to £1 sterling. National bank-notes of 10, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 *kroner* are legal means of payment.

On 31 Aug. 1976 the nominal value of the coin in circulation was 508m. kroner; notes in circulation, 12,161m. kroner.

**Budget.** Current revenue and expenditure for years ending 31 Dec. (in 1,000 kroner):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	21,268,370	24,447,032	27,042,507	30,459,009	34,667,531	41,418,848
Expenditure	24,520,964	27,886,738	30,848,984	35,226,986	44,024,575	50,538,848

<sup>1</sup>Voted budget.

National debt <sup>1</sup> for years ending 31 Dec. (in 1,000 kroner):

1967	13,792,429	1970	18,878,700	1973	29,521,000
1968	14,720,500	1971	21,636,900	1974	33,943,000
1969	15,824,100	1972	25,671,200	1975	41,082,800

<sup>1</sup> At the rate of par on foreign loans: including treasury bills (in 1m. kroner) amounting to 2 in 1967 and 1968; nil in 1969; 1,345 in 1971; 1,942 in 1972; 2,733 in 1973; 2,229 in 1974, and 499 in 1975.

**DEFENCE.** Service is universal and compulsory, liability in peace-time commencing at the age of 19 and continuing till the age of 44. The training period in the Army is 12 months, in the Navy and Air Force, 15 months. The Norwegian Defence forces are organized into 2 integrated regional commands.

**Army.** Major units are organized mainly in Regimental Combat Teams. Peace establishment includes 1 RCT, a number of independent units and supporting elements as well as training units. Tanks include 78 Leopard and 38 M-48. Total strength, 20,000 officers and men.

**Navy.** The Navy consists of the coastal batteries and the following naval units: 15 coastal submarines, 5 frigates, 4 minelayers (converted US minesweepers), 2 corvettes, 10 coastal minesweepers, 26 fast missile boats, 20 fast torpedo-boats, 1 coastal (controlled) minelayer, 7 landing craft, 3 depot ships, the royal yacht *Norge*, a defence research vessel and 7 auxiliaries.

Personnel in 1977 totalled 8,000 officers and ratings including the coast artillery.

The new construction programme includes 2 minelayers of 1,673 tons, 14 fast missile boats and a depot ship of 2,500 tons for submarines and fast attack craft.

Projected ships include a new class of patrol submarines of 750 tons to be built in West Germany.

**Coastguard.** The newly created Coastguard was set up in 1976 for the dual roles of Fishery Protection and Oil Rig Patrol, at present comprising the 6 fishery protection ships formerly under separate administration from the Navy, it will be expanded by a new class of 7 patrol vessels under construction with helicopter, decompression chamber and fire-fighting and anti-oil pollution equipment, and a new type of support ship designed to operate deep-diving vehicles.

**Air Force.** The Royal Norwegian Air Force consists of 3 squadrons of F-5 supersonic fighter-bombers, 1 squadron equipped with RF-5A reconnaissance fighters, 2 squadrons of F-104G and CF-104 Starfighters, 1 maritime patrol squadron of P-3B Orions, 1 squadron of C-130H Hercules transports, and a number of UH-1B Iroquois helicopter, communications and training units, as well as 4 Nike surface-to-air missile batteries and several light anti-aircraft artillery units. Ten Westland Sea King helicopters are used for search and rescue duties.

Total strength is approximately 9,500 officers and men.

**Home Guard.** The Home Guard is organized in small units equipped and trained for special tasks in their home area. Compulsory service after basic training is 50 hours a year. The total strength is approximately 80,000.

**PRODUCTION.** The following table sets forth the estimated value of net production, at factor cost, by industries, in 1m. kroner:

	1970 <sup>1</sup>	1971 <sup>1</sup>	1972 <sup>1</sup>	1973 <sup>1</sup>	1974 <sup>1</sup>	1975 <sup>1</sup>
Agriculture	2,260	2,660	2,789	2,908	3,282	3,503
Forestry	753	871	767	835	1,174	1,471
Fishing	912	940	795	1,203	1,228	1,002
Mining and quarrying <sup>a</sup>	276	517	581	652	776	1,027
Manufacturing	15,209	16,447	18,582	21,460	26,353	29,750
Crude petroleum and gas production and pipelines for crude oil transport	—	—	—	—	—	—
Electricity, gas and water	1,360	1,330	1,504	1,802	2,283	2,733
Construction	5,469	6,147	6,639	7,062	8,183	9,543
Wholesale and retail trade	6,720	7,615	8,165	9,410	10,825	12,643
Restaurants and hotels	770	887	1,033	1,123	1,285	1,595
Water transport	4,482	4,500	4,566	5,734	6,453	3,266
Other transport	3,582	3,924	4,525	4,938	5,818	6,656
Financial institutions	1,916	2,253	2,571	3,082	3,900	4,638
Real estate	2,610	2,919	3,206	3,428	3,698	4,037
Business services	1,333	1,516	1,739	1,887	2,161	2,700
Government services, social and personal services	12,452	14,749	16,829	19,393	22,055	26,428
Imputed bank service charge	-1,709	-2,015	-2,316	-2,758	-3,634	-4,361
Net production at factor cost	58,395	64,871	71,822	81,841	95,579	108,988
+ Indirect taxes	14,524	16,571	18,176	20,356	22,688	26,464
- Subsidies	4,269	4,807	5,330	6,075	7,677	9,301
Net production (market price)	68,650	76,635	84,668	96,122	110,590	126,151

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

<sup>a</sup> Including drilling of crude oil and natural gas wells.

General revision has been made in the Norwegian national accounts data. The data are according to present SNA.

The distribution of the population according to professions in 1970, showed 296,667 (7.7%) dependent on agriculture, forestry and gardening; 1,300,490 (33.6%) on mining, manufacturing, building, etc.; 447,248 (11.5%) on commerce; 353,207 (9.1%) on transportation; 68,627 (1.8%) on fishery, sealing and whaling; 653,450 (16.9%) on public administration, liberal professions and services.

**AGRICULTURE.** Norway, including Svalbard and Jan Mayen, is a barren and mountainous country. The arable soil is found in comparatively narrow strips, gathered in deep and narrow valleys and around fiords and lakes. Large, continuous tracts fit for cultivation do not exist. Of the total area, 80% is unproductive, 18% productive forest and 2% under cultivation.

Principal crops	Area (hectares)			Produce (metric tons)		
	1973	1974	1975	1973	1974	1975
Wheat	5,189	14,175	15,644	19,833	62,095	48,065
Rye	1,887	2,849	1,410	6,771	11,047	4,226
Barley	171,846	170,243	179,632	534,711	649,109	444,648
Oats	100,229	103,185	102,601	348,808	404,035	258,649
Mixed corn	711	535	386	2,266	1,870	806
Potatoes	29,275	29,726	24,854	672,141	847,238	435,386
Hay	379,712	366,508	362,202	2,613,423	2,407,048	2,132,307

Livestock, 20 June 1975: 22,459 horses, 914,905 cattle (387,282 milch cows), 1,639,313 sheep, 69,463 goats, 668,855 pigs, 3,822,077 hens.

Fur production in 1975-76 was as follows (1974-75 in brackets): Silver fox, 2,100 (1,500); blue fox, 225,600 (209,000); mink, 1,045,500 (1,475,000).

**FORESTRY.** The forests are one of the chief natural sources of wealth. The total area covered with forests is estimated at 83,300 sq. km, of which 64,800 sq. km is productive forest. 81% of the productive forest area consisted of conifers and 19% of broadleaves. Forests in public ownership cover 8,970 sq. km of productive forests and 5,820 sq. km of unproductive forests. Besides the home consumption of timber and fuel wood, the essential part of the cut is consumed as raw material in sawmills and the pulp and paper industry. The annual natural increase is about 13.2m. cu. metres. In 1974-75, 8.9m. cu. metres were cut for production of pulp, sawn timber and other industrial wood products.



**FISHERIES.** The total number of persons engaged in fisheries in 1975 was 35,088, of whom 9,970 had another chief occupation. The number of fishing vessels with motor was in 1974, 27,832, and of these, 20,134 were open boats.

The value of sea fisheries in 1m. kroner in 1975 was: Cod, 636; mackerel, 164; coal-fish (saithe), 129; deep-water prawn, 124; haddock, 100; herring, 59; dogfish, 24. The catch totalled in 1975, 2.3m. metric tons, valued at 1,936m. kroner.

The Norwegian fishery limit is 12 miles from 1 Sept. 1961, for the coast east of Lindesnes from 1 July 1967.

**MANUFACTURES.** Industry is chiefly based on raw materials produced within the country (wood, fish, etc.) and on water power, of which the country possesses a large amount. The pulp and paper industry, the canning industry and the chemical and basic metal industries are the most important export manufactures. In the following table are given figures for industrial establishments in 1974, excluding one-man shops. Electrical plants, construction and building industry are not included. The values are given in 1m. kroner.

Industries	Establishments	Number of Salaried staff	Wage earners	Gross value of production	Value added by manufacture
Coalmining	1	153	546	110	56
Crude petroleum and natural gas	1	442	194	924	672
Metal-mining	18	928	3,984	870	437
Other-mining	488	443	2,541	599	362
Food manufacturing	2,965	9,087	40,282	16,431	2,154
Beverages	78	1,169	3,679	1,300	787
Tobacco	6	582	845	702	549
Textiles	508	2,688	10,952	1,887	709
Clothing, etc.	507	1,790	8,818	1,037	465
Footwear	75	235	1,794	201	86
Leather	100	211	1,153	202	77
Wood	1,924	3,878	19,444	5,152	1,797
Furniture and fixtures	703	1,569	8,688	1,645	654
Pulp and paper	218	4,414	17,005	7,340	2,147
Printing and publishing	1,415	9,584	22,430	3,614	1,777
Chemical, industrial	63	2,731	5,309	2,888	1,084
Chemical, other	198	3,398	4,727	2,023	652
Petroleum, refined	5	323	289	3,148	449
Petroleum and coal	47	400	1,197	620	169
Rubber	98	665	2,487	461	185
Plastics	353	2,093	5,563	1,437	571
Ceramics	39	321	1,326	163	104
Glass	62	541	1,731	332	124
Other mineral products	560	2,017	6,990	2,133	847
Metal products, except machinery	1,583	5,737	22,586	4,425	1,917
Machinery and equipment	988	7,085	20,425	5,501	2,146
Transport equipment	947	9,436	41,808	10,015	3,309
Total (all included)	14,835	87,917	297,969	90,756	30,112

**MINING.** Production and value of the chief concentrates, metals and alloys were:

Concentrates and minerals	1973		1974	
	Metric tons	1,000 kroner	Metric tons	1,000 kroner
Copper concentrates	85,082	165,992	77,562	156,836
Pyrites	788,335	61,918	658,626	38,086
Iron ore and titaniferous concentrates	4,723,375	..	4,751,983	..
Zinc and lead concentrates	44,152	34,484	48,675	68,617
Molybdenum concentrates	188	..	—	—
Metals and alloys				
Copper	34,648	..	31,737	..
Nickel	42,715	..	43,224	..
Aluminium	623,292	2,036,558	648,213	729,054
Ferro-alloys	752,045	1,002,204	874,384	1,646,922
Semi-finished steel	835,176 <sup>a</sup>	916,284	816,842 <sup>a</sup>	1,185,543
Pig-iron	698,112	..	647,980	..
Zinc	80,954 <sup>1</sup>	..	72,434 <sup>1</sup>	..
Lead and tin	677 <sup>3</sup>	..	485 <sup>3</sup>	..

<sup>1</sup> Primary for sale and own use.<sup>2</sup> For sale and own use.<sup>3</sup> Secondary.

**ELECTRICITY.** Norway is a large producer of hydro-electric energy. The potential total hydro-electric power, for a whole year at regulated minimum water flow and by 82% efficiency, is estimated at 15m. kw. or about 131,000m. kwh. annually. About 60% of the water power suitable for development consists of waterfalls with a height of at least 900 ft.

By the end of 1974 the capacity of the installations for production of thermo-electric energy amounted to only 161,535 kw. On 31 Dec. 1974, the total capacity of generators (of hydro-electric plants) was 19·13m. kva.

In 1974 the total production of electricity amounted to 76,700m. kwh., of which 99·9% was produced by hydro-electric plants.

Most of the electricity is used for industrial purposes, especially by the chemical and basic metal industries for production of nitrate of calcium and other nitrogen products, carbide, ferrosilicon and other ferro-alloys, aluminium and zinc. The paper and pulp industries are also big consumers of electricity.

Bjerve, F. J., *Planning in Norway 1947-1956*. Amsterdam, 1959

Bourneuf, A., *Norway, the Planned Revival*. Cambridge, Mass., 1958

Galenson, W., *Labor in Norway*. Cambridge, Mass., and London, 1949

Leiserson, M. W., *Wages and Economic Control in Norway, 1945-57*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1959

**COMMERCE.** Total imports and exports in calendar years (in 1,000 kroner):

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	26,443,000	28,715,001	28,808,488	36,040,510	46,555,707	50,544,836
Exports	17,549,000	18,003,138	21,624,522	27,085,334	34,731,723	37,922,338

Trading according to countries was as follows (in 1,000 kroner)

Countries	1974		1975	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
Argentina	62,530	88,408	57,635	37,369
Australia and New Zealand	205,472	265,111	278,853	167,276
Belgium and Luxembourg	1,311,088	673,006	1,309,036	734,931
Brazil	528,646	372,565	544,153	327,637
Canada	1,315,610	275,766	975,889	303,624
Czechoslovakia	178,259	98,032	196,141	121,651
Denmark	2,631,113	2,822,163	2,934,085	2,745,227
Finland	993,177	1,042,307	1,461,190	1,037,904
France	1,444,908	1,164,150	1,897,796	1,371,495
Germany (West)	6,696,494	3,636,122	7,920,009	3,727,208
India	43,695	212,055	38,427	45,776
Italy	721,398	849,955	784,924	589,251
Netherlands	1,954,987	1,301,332	2,279,765	1,266,062
Poland	289,653	294,921	365,075	330,804
Portugal	264,117	346,546	286,978	191,582
Spain	410,708	435,178	299,784	308,916
Sweden	8,779,839	6,083,132	9,725,138	6,010,574
Switzerland	778,586	374,086	909,412	291,622
UK	4,678,192	5,767,795	4,897,960	9,184,412
USA	3,787,441	1,846,952	3,609,447	2,191,151
USSR	383,302	220,851	449,464	496,814

Principal items of import in 1975 (in 1,000 kroner): Machinery, transport equipment, etc., 19,690,848; base metals and manufactures thereof, 6,026,458; fuel oil, etc., 4,968,915; textiles, 3,163,552; chemicals, 1,526,296.

Principal items of export in 1975 (in 1,000 kroner): Machinery and transport equipment, 12,290,792; base metals and manufactures thereof, 7,226,931; pulp and paper, 2,983,254; edible animal products, 2,251,425.

Total trade between Norway and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	218,564	325,217	408,394	593,227	622,816
Exports and re-exports from UK	190,243	240,897	333,611	390,768	473,539

**SHIPPING.** The total registered mercantile marine on 1 Jan. 1976 was 2,042 vessels, 25·4m. gross tons (steam and motor vessels above 100 gross tons). These figures do not include fishing and catching boats, floating whaling factories, tugs, salvage vessels, ice-breakers and similar special types of vessels, totalling 782 vessels of 269,000 gross tons.

Vessels in foreign trade 1972	With cargoes		In ballast		Total	
	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons
Entered:						
Norwegian	6,450	7,238,172	2,583	2,397,882	9,033	9,636,054
Foreign	6,029	10,849,845	4,174	10,479,550	10,203	21,329,395
Total entered	12,479	18,088,017	6,757	12,877,432	19,236	30,965,449
Cleared:						
Norwegian	7,723	7,744,639	1,325	1,881,453	9,048	9,626,092
Foreign	7,663	14,419,118	2,530	6,946,180	10,193	21,365,298
Total cleared	15,386	22,163,757	3,855	8,827,633	19,241	30,991,390

Goods (in 1,000 metric tons) discharged, 20,399; loaded, 37,457, of which 20,184 was Swedish iron ore shipped from Narvik.

**ROADS.** On 31 Dec. 1975 the length of the public roads (including roads in towns) was 77,101 km. Of these, 55,578 km were main roads; 16,683 km had some kind of paving, mostly bituminous treatment, 17,877 km were oil-gravel roads, the rest being gravel-surfaced.

Number of registered motor vehicles (31 Dec. 1975) was 1,336,664, including 953,657 passenger cars (including taxis), 138,463 lorries and vans, 8,714 buses, 134,912 motor cycles and mopeds. The scheduled bus and lorry services in 1974 drove 4,058m. passenger-km and 307m. net ton-km.

**RAILWAYS.** The length of state railways on 31 Dec. 1975 was 4,241 km; of private companies, 16 km. On 2,440 km of state and 16 km of private railways electric power is installed. Total receipts of the state railways and road traffic in 1975 were 1,252m. kroner; total expenses (excluding interest on capital), 1,571m. kroner. The state railways carried 25.6m. metric tons of freight (of which, 15.5m. was iron ore on the Ofoten railway) and 33.5m. passengers.

**AVIATION.** Det Norske Luftfartselskap (DNL) started its post-war activities on 1 April 1946. On 1 Aug. 1946 DNL, together with DDL (Danish Airlines) and ABA/SILA (Swedish Airlines), formed the 'Scandinavian Airlines System'—SAS. The 3 companies remained independent units, but all services were co-ordinated. In 1951 a new agreement was signed (retroactive from 1 Oct. 1950) according to which the 3 national companies became holding partners in a new organization which took over the entire operational system. Denmark and Norway hold each two-sevenths and Sweden three-sevenths of the capital, but they have joint responsibility towards third parties.

At the end of 1976 SAS had a fleet of 73 jet planes. Length of route network, about 262,000 km.

	1,000 km flown	Passengers carried	1,000 passenger- km	Post, luggage, freight and passengers (1,000 ton-km)	
				Total	Of which post
1973	49,081	3,342,572	2,757,000	337,000	11,000
1974	48,372	3,367,534	2,738,000	348,000	12,000
1975	49,450	3,530,463	2,880,000	354,000	12,000

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS.** Number of telephones on 31 Dec. 1975 was 1,406,995 (35 per 100 of population). Receipts, 2,237.6m. kroner; expenses, 1,967.8m. kroner (interest on capital included). *Norsk Rikskringkasting* is a non-commercial enterprise operated by an independent state organization and broadcasts 1 programme on long-, medium, and short-waves and on FM. Local programmes are also broadcast. It broadcasts 1 TV programme from 731 transmitters. Colour programmes are broadcast by PAL system. Number of licences: radio, 1.3m.; television, 1,051,000.

**BANKING.** The Norges Bank is a joint-stock bank; in 1949 the state acquired all the shares hitherto privately owned. The bank is governed by laws enacted by the State, and its directors are elected by the Storting, except the president and



vice-president of the head office, who are nominated by the King. It is the only bank of issue.

At the end of 1975 there were 28 private joint-stock banks. Their total amount of capital and funds was 2,591m. kroner (capital 1,391m., funds 1,200m.). Deposits amounted to 32,189m. kroner, of which 8,796m. kroner were at call and notice, and 23,393m. kroner on time.

The number of savings banks at the end of 1975 was 418. The total amount of funds of the savings banks amounted to 996m. kroner, and total deposits 30,593m. kroner, of which 5,930m. kroner were at call and notice and 24,663m. kroner on time.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures has been obligatory since 1875.

## SVALBARD

An archipelago situated between 10° and 35° E. long. and between 74° and 81° N. lat. Total area, 62,000 sq. km (24,000 sq. miles).

The main islands of the archipelago are Spitsbergen (formerly called Vestspitsbergen), Nordaustlandet, Edgeøya, Barentsøya, Prins Karls Forland, Bjørnøya, Hopen, Kong Karls Land, Kvitøya, and many small islands. The arctic climate is tempered by mild winds from the Atlantic.

The archipelago was probably discovered by Norsemen in 1194 and rediscovered by the Dutch navigator Barents in 1596. In the 17th century the very lucrative whale-hunting caused rival Dutch, British and Danish-Norwegian claims to sovereignty and quarrels about the hunting-places. But when in the 18th century the whale-hunting ended, the question of the sovereignty of Svalbard lost its significance; it was again raised in the 20th century, owing to the discovery and exploitation of coalfields. By a treaty, signed on 9 Feb. 1920 in Paris, Norway's sovereignty over the archipelago was recognized. On 14 Aug. 1925 the archipelago was officially incorporated in Norway.

Coal is the principal product. Of the 3 Norwegian and 3 Soviet mining camps, only 1 Norwegian and 2 Soviet camps are operating. A second Norwegian mining camp, Sveagruva, is being prepared for re-opening. Total population on 31 Dec. 1975 was 3,431, of which 1,177 in Norwegian communities, and 2,254 in Soviet communities. In 1975, 375,406 metric tons of coal were exported from the Norwegian and 456,179 metric tons from the Soviet mines.

Norwegian and foreign companies have been prospecting for oil. So far three deep drillings have been made, but oil and gas finds have not been reported.

There are Norwegian meteorological and radio stations at the following places: Bjørnøya, Hopen, Isfjord, Longyearbyen and Ny-Ålesund (for research). An airport near Longyearbyen opened in 1975.

*Norsk Polarinstitutt, Skrifter.* Oslo, from 1948 (under different titles from 1922)  
*Svalbard-Spitsbergen.* Bergen, 1961

Greve, T., *Svalbard: Norway in the Arctic.* Oslo, 1975

Orvin, A. K., 'Twenty-five Years of Norwegian Sovereignty in Svalbard 1925-1950' (in *The Polar Record*, 1951)

## JAN MAYEN

This bleak, desolate and mountainous island of volcanic origin is situated 71° N. lat. and 8° 30' W. long., 300 miles NNE of Iceland. The total area is 380 sq. km (147 sq. miles). Beerenberg, its highest peak, reaches a height of 2,277 metres. Volcanic activity, which had been dormant, was reactivated in Sept. 1970.

The island was possibly discovered by Henry Hudson in 1608, and it was first named Hudson's Tutches (Touches). It was again and again rediscovered and

renamed. Its present name derives from the Dutch whaling captain Jan Jacobsz May, who indisputably discovered the island in 1614. It was uninhabited, but occasionally visited by seal hunters and trappers, until 1921 when Norway established a radio and meteorological station. On 8 May 1929 Jan Mayen was officially proclaimed as incorporated in the Kingdom of Norway. Its relation to Norway was finally settled by law of 27 Feb. 1930. A LORAN station (1959), a landing strip for aircraft (1963); and a CONSOL station (1968) have been built.

## BOUVET ISLAND

### Bouvetøya

This uninhabited island, situated 54° 26' S. lat. and 3° 24' E. long., was discovered in 1739 by a French naval officer, Jean Baptiste Lozier Bouvet, but no flag was hoisted till, in 1825, Capt. Norris raised the Union Jack. In 1928 Great Britain waived its claim to the island in favour of Norway, which in Dec. 1927 had occupied it. A law of 27 Feb. 1930 declared Bouvetøya a Norwegian dependency. The area is 48 sq. km (19 sq. miles).

## PETER I ISLAND

### Peter I Øy

This uninhabited island, situated 68° 48' S. lat. and 90° 35' W. long., was sighted in 1821 by the Russian explorer, Admiral von Bellingshausen. The first landing was made in 1929 by a Norwegian expedition which hoisted the Norwegian flag. On 1 May 1931 Peter I Island was placed under Norwegian sovereignty, and on 24 March 1933 it was incorporated in Norway as a dependency. The area is 180 sq. km (69 sq. miles).

## QUEEN MAUD LAND

### Dronning Maud Land

On 14 Jan. 1939 the Norwegian Cabinet placed that part of the Antarctic Continent from the border of Falkland Islands dependencies in the west to the border of the Australian Antarctic Dependency in the east (between 20° W. and 45° E.) under Norwegian sovereignty. The territory had been explored only by Norwegians and hitherto been ownerless. Since 1949 expeditions from various countries have explored the area. In 1957 Dronning Maud Land was given the status of a Norwegian dependency.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF NORWAY IN GREAT BRITAIN (25 Belgrave Sq., SW1X 8QD)

*Ambassador:* Frithjof Jacobsen.

*Minister Counsellor:* Olav Sole. *Counsellors:* Nils O. Dietz, Herman Pedersen (*Press and Information*); Semund Remoy (*Fisheries*); Hans Hoegh Henriksen (*Commercial*). *Consul:* Oscar Torgersen. *First Secretaries:* Jan Wessel Hegg; Arild Wegener.

*Defence Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Jørgen Mørtvedt.

There are consular representatives at Barrow in Furness, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Grimsby, Hull, Jersey, Kirkwall, Leeds, Lerwick, Liverpool, Edinburgh, Manchester, Middlesbrough, Milford Haven, Newcastle upon Tyne, Southampton, Sunderland and Swansea.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NORWAY (Thomas Heftyesgate 8, Oslo, 2)

*Ambassador:* C. P. Scott, CMG, OBE.

*Counsellors:* J. A. Robson (*Head of Chancery and Consul General*); S. M. Black (*Commercial*).

*First Secretaries:* E. M. Wagstaff; L. J. Taylor (*Commercial*); C. Marshall (*Labour*, resident in Stockholm); G. L. Jones (*Agriculture*, resident in Copenhagen).

*Service Attachés:* Wing Cdr J. D. V. MacPherson, AFC (*Defence and Air*), Cdr D. M. G. Brittan (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. J. D. E. Nicholson (*Army*).

There are consular representatives at Ålesund, Bergen, Haugesund, Kristiansand, Kristiansund, Narvik, Oslo, Stavanger, Tønsberg, Tromsø and Trondheim.

OF NORWAY IN THE USA (3401 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

*Ambassador:* S. Chr. Sommerfelt (accredited 9 Nov. 1973).

*Minister-Counsellor:* Oscar Vaernö. *Counsellors:* Harald J. Midttun; Alf Bergesen (*Shipping*); Bernt Stangholm (*Press*). *First Secretaries:* Lars Tangeraas; Arnt Magne Rindal; Sverre Stub.

*Defence and Navy Attaché:* Rear-Adm. Thorleif Pettersen. *Military Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Birger Setsaas. *Air Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Oddvar Harry Lien.

#### OF THE USA IN NORWAY

*Ambassador:* W. A. Anders.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* L. Paul Bremer, III. *Heads of Sections:* John C. Griffiths (*Economic and Commercial*); William H. Mansfield, III (*Political*); Ned E. Morris (*Administrative*); Garreth C. Burke (*Consular*).

*Service Attachés:* Capt. Earl L. Dewispelaere (*Defence, Naval and Naval Attaché for Air*), Col. David J. Schumacher (*Army*), Col. Darrel G. Burris (*Air*).

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Bureau of Statistics, Statistisk Sentralbyrå (Dronningensgate 16, Oslo 1), was founded in 1876 as an independent state institution. *Director:* Petter Jakob Bjerve. The earliest census of population was taken in 1769. The Sentralbyrå publishes the series *Norges Offisielle Statistikk*, Norway's official statistics (from 1828), and *Social Economic Studies* (from 1954). The main publications are:

*Statistisk Arbeik for Norge* (annual, from 1880; from 1952 with English explanations)

*Økonomisk Utsyn* (annual, from 1935; with English summary from 1952)

*Historisk Statistikk 1968* (historical statistics; bilingual Norwegian-English)

*Statistisk Månedshfte* (monthly, from 1880; with English index)

*Norges Statistkalender*. From 1816; annual from 1877

#### NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Facts about Norway*. Ed. by Allenposten. 15th ed. Oslo, 1975

Andenaes, T., *The Constitution of Norway*. Oslo, 1951

Angerman, H., *The Fishing Industry in Norway*. Oslo, 1971

Bjorge, J. H. B., *Engelsk-amerikansk-norsk ordbok*. Oslo, 1959

Derry, T. K., *A History of Modern Norway, 1814-1972*. OUP, 1973

Ekeland, S., *Norway in Europe: An Economic Survey*. Oslo, 1970

Gleditsch, Th., *Engelsk-norsk ordbok*. 2nd ed. Oslo, 1948

Grønland, E., *Norway in English. Books on Norway . . . 1742-1959*. Oslo, 1961

Haugen, E., *Norwegian-English Dictionary*. Oslo, 1965

Helvig, M., *Norway: Land, People, Industries, a Brief Geography*. 3rd ed. Oslo, 1970

Holtedahl, O. (ed.), *Geology of Norway*. Oslo, 1960

Hove, O., *The System of Education*. Oslo, 1968

Knudsen, O., *Norway at Work*. Oslo, 1972

Larsen, K., *A History of Norway*. New York, 1948

Midgaard, J., *A Brief History of Norway*. Oslo, 1969

Nielsen, K., and Nesheim, A., *Lapp Dictionary: Lapp-English-Norwegian*. 5 vols. Oslo, 1963

Orvik, N. (ed.), *Fears and Expectations: Norwegian Attitudes Toward European Integration*. Oslo, 1972

Paine, R., *Coast Lapp Society*. 2 vols. Tromsø, 1957-65

Popperwell, R. G., *Norway*. London, 1972

Udgaard, N. M., *Great Power Politics and Norwegian Foreign Policy*. Oslo, 1973

Vorren, Ø. (ed.), *Norway North of 65*. Oslo, 1966

NATIONAL LIBRARY. The University Library, Drammensveien 42b, Oslo. *Director:* John Brandrud.



## OMAN

### Saltanat Oman

The Sultanate of Oman, known as the Sultanate of Muscat and Oman until 1970, is an independent sovereign state, situated in south-east Arabia. Its coastline is over 1,000 miles long and extends from the Ras al Khaimah Shaikdom near Bukha on the west side of the Musandum Peninsula to Ras Dharbat Ali, which marks the boundary between Oman and the territory of the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen. The Sultanate extends inland to the borders of the Rub' al Khali ('Empty Quarter') across three geographical divisions—a coastal plain, a range of hills and a plateau. The coastal plain varies in width from 10 miles near Suwaiq to practically nothing in the vicinity of Mutrah and Muscat towns, where the hills descend abruptly into the sea. These hills are for the most part barren except at the highest part of the mountainous region of the Jebel Akhdar (summit 9,998 ft) where there is some cultivation. The plateau has an average height of 1,000 ft. With the exception of oases there is little or no cultivation. North-west of Muscat the coastal plain, known as the Batinah, is fertile and prosperous. The date gardens extend for over 150 miles. Whereas the coastline between the capital, Muscat, and the southern province of Dhofar is barren, Dhofar itself is highly fertile. Its principal town is Salalah on the coast which is served by the port of Raysut.

In the valleys of the interior, as well as on the Batinah, date cultivation has reached a high level, and there are possibilities of agricultural development subject to present water resources and soil surveys. The average annual crop of dates is estimated at 50,000 tons, most of which is exported to India. Camels are bred in large numbers by the inland tribes. There are no industries of any importance but fishing, water resources, soil and agricultural surveys are being undertaken.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area has been estimated at about 105,000 sq. miles and the population at 750,000, chiefly Arabs; of these, some 40,000 live in Dhofar. The town of Muscat is the capital which, while formerly of some commercial importance, has now lost most of its trade to the adjacent port of Mutrah (combined populations, 25,000), the starting point for the trade routes into the interior. The population of both towns consists of pure Arabs, Indians, Pakistanis and Negroes; numerous merchants are Khojas (from Sind and Kutch) and Hindus (mostly from Gujarat and Bombay). Other ports are Sohar, Khaburah and Sur; none, however, affords shelter from bad weather.

The port of Gwadar and a small tract of country on the Balúchistán coast of the Gulf of Oman were handed over to Pakistan on 8 Sept. 1958.

The Kuria Muria islands were ceded to the United Kingdom in 1854 by the Sultan of Muscat and Oman for the purpose of a cable station. On 30 Nov. 1967 the islands were retroceded to the Sultan of Muscat and Oman, in accordance with the wishes of the population.

*Ruler:* The present Sultan is Qaboos bin Said (born Nov. 1940). He took over from his father Said bin Taimur, on 23 July 1970 in a Palace *coup*.

*National flag:* Red, with a white panel in the upper fly and a green one in the lower fly, and in the canton the national emblem in white.

The Treaty of Friendship, Commerce and Navigation between Britain and the Sultan, signed on 20 Dec. 1951, reaffirmed the close ties which have existed between the British Government and the Sultanate of Oman for over a century and a half.

**EDUCATION.** Until 1970 there were only 3 schools in Oman, and it has been estimated that as many as 80% of Omanis are still illiterate. In Sept. 1976 there were 207 schools (55,752 pupils), and over 30% of children of primary school

age were receiving education. Secondary education is still extremely limited, and all Omanis with secondary or further education have obtained it abroad, but plans are being implemented for the development of technical and agricultural training and craft training at intermediate and secondary level. There are also programmes to combat adult illiteracy.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The *Rial Omani* was introduced in Nov. 1972 replacing the *Rial Saidi*. It is divided into 1,000 *baiza*. There are notes of 100, 250 and 500 *baiza* and 1, 5 and 10 *Rial Omani* and coins of 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 *baiza*. The exchange rate in July 1975 was £1 = 748 *baiza*; US\$1 = 340 *baiza*.

**Budget.** Revenue (1974-75) R.O. 220m. (211.6m. from oil); expenditure, 220m. (defence, 58.5m.).

**DEFENCE. Army.** The Army is of 7 battalions with personnel of 13,200 with an artillery regiment, signals regiment, sapper company and armoured-car squadron.

**Navy.** The Navy comprises 3 fast patrol boats, an armed royal yacht, 2 patrol vessels (*ex-Netherlands* coastal minesweepers), a training ship, a support ship, 3 landing craft and 2 coastal patrol craft. Four more fast patrol boats are on order, as well as 2 coastal minesweepers. Naval personnel in 1977 totalled 450 officers and ratings.

**Air Force.** The Air Force, formed in 1959, is being built up rapidly. It had in 1976 a ground attack squadron of 31 Hunters, a counter-insurgency squadron with about 20 BAC Strikemaster light jet attack aircraft, 3 BAC One-Eleven twin-turboprop transports, 2 Caribou, 8 Defender, 15 Skyvan and 3 Turbo-Porter light transports, and up to 35 Agusta-Bell 205, 214A and JetRanger helicopters for security duties. On order are 12 Jaguar supersonic attack aircraft. Air defence force has more than 2 batteries of Rapier low-level surface-to-air missiles. Personnel about 1,000.

**DEVELOPMENT.** Since the accession of Sultan Qaboos, Oman has witnessed considerable development, both in and around the capital and in the outlying provinces, particularly Dhofar.

In Mutrah the new deep-water port (named Mina Qaboos) was completed in 1974 at a cost of R.O. 18.2m. It provides 9 deep-water berths, warehousing facilities and a harbour for dhows and coastal vessels. The annual handling capacity will be 1m. tons.

The new international airport at Seeb has opened and is fully operational. A government housing project in Ruwi Valley, outside Mutrah, is proceeding rapidly. A new town called Medinat Qaboos is under construction some 12 miles from Muscat. Construction of 4 new hotels were completed in 1976.

Health services in 1976 were widely spread with 13 hospitals in use and 1 more planned, 11 health centres and 40 dispensaries. There are also Save the Children Fund Welfare Clinics at Sohar and Sur.

A colour television service covering Muscat and the surrounding area started transmission in Nov. 1974. A television service for Dhofar is due to open in 1975.

Salalah, the capital of the southern province of Dhofar, now has good roads and street lighting, a large low-cost housing project and a new port at Raysut connected to Salalah by a tarmac road.

**OIL.** The economy of Oman is dominated by the oil industry, which provides all Government revenue. Known reserves (1974) 6,000m. bbls. In 1937 Petroleum Concessions (Oman) Ltd, a subsidiary of the Iraq Petroleum Co., was granted a 75-year oil concession extending over the whole area except the district of Dhofar. A concession covering Dhofar was granted in 1953 to Dhofar Cities Service Petroleum Corporation; it expires in 25 years from the date of commercial production, with option to renew for another 25 years.

In 1964 Petroleum Development (Oman) Ltd, re-formed in 1967 as a subsidiary of Royal Dutch Shell (with an 85% interest), Compagnie Française des Pétroles (with 10%) and Gulbenkian interests with their traditional 5% announced

that drilling had proved sufficient reserves for the company to go into commercial production. The production of oil began in 1967 at a rate of 200,000 bbls per day and expanded to 360,000 bbls per day by the end of 1969. However, during late 1970 and early 1971 technical difficulties affected production and the 1971 production of 105.56m. bbls was 15m. down on 1970. Production (1975) 340m. bbls. Total oil exports in 1972 were 103.2m. bbls and in 1973, 106.9m. bbls.

In 1973 the 4 connected oilfields at Fahud, Natih, Yibal and Al-Huwaisah together produced at an average rate of 292,947 bbls per day. The average will rise to about 375,000 bbls per day from Jan. 1975, when the 3 Ghaba fields start producing. Towards the end of 1976 the Saih Rawl field should increase daily production to around 400,000 bbls per day.

Petroleum Development (Oman) Ltd is also drilling in the north of Dhofar, where quantities of relatively heavy oil are known to exist. It is not yet clear whether this will be a commercial proposition.

The German company Wintershall A.G. heads a consortium exploring an off-shore concession in the Gulf of Oman. Other off-shore concessions are held by Sun Oil (south-west of Masirah Island) and ELF-ERAP (off the Musandam coast). None of these companies has yet announced finds.

Early in 1974 the Oman Government purchased a 25% share in Petroleum Development (Oman) Ltd, increasing this in July to 60%. Shell interest is now only 34%. Oman is not a member of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Companies (OPEC) nor of the Organization of Arab Petroleum Exporting Countries (OAPEC), but under the terms of the concessions granted to the companies the Government of the Sultanate is assured of treatment equal to that received by members of OPEC.

**COMMERCE.** Trade is mainly with UK, India, Australia, Japan and the neighbouring Gulf States. In the calendar year 1973 imports amounted to R.O. 40,673,000, excluding duty-free imports for government use. Chief imports were rice, wheat, flour, milk and milk products, machinery, cement, vehicles and accessories, electrical goods, petroleum products and building materials. The main countries exporting to Oman in 1973 were UK, UAE, Japan, India, Australia, Netherlands and West Germany.

Exports, which, excluding oil, consisted of dates, limes, dried fish, tobacco leaf, fruits and vegetables, were valued at R.O. 609,000 in 1973.

Trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	4,021	2,895	15,930	32,814	113,997	73,234
Exports and re-exports from UK	13,087	17,210	22,199	42,927	97,994	102,288

**ROADS.** A network of adequate graded roads links all the main sectors of population, and only a few mountain villages are not accessible by Land-Rover. A rapid road construction programme began in 1976, and nearly 800 km of paved road are complete in Northern Oman, including the trunk road from Mutrah to Sohar. In Dhofar tarmac roads have been completed from Raysut through Salalah to Taqa. Proposed future contracts for tarmac roads include: Sohar to Buraimi, 102 miles; Bid Bid to Sur, 156 miles; Al Qabil to Ibri, 140 miles; Ibri to Nizwa, 80 miles.

**AVIATION.** Gulf Air run regional services in and out of Seeb international airport (20 miles from Muscat) to Bahrain, Doha, Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Karachi and Bombay. They and British Airways each operate once weekly flights to and from London. Other airlines serving Muscat are MEA, Kuwait Airlines, PIA, Air India, Iran Air, TMA (cargo) and Trade Winds (cargo).

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There are Sultanate post offices in Muscat and Mutrah, relying solely upon a Post Office Box system for delivery. Cable and Wireless Ltd maintain a telegraph office at Muscat and an automatic telephone exchange (3,701 lines, 1976) which includes Mutrah, Bait-al-Falaj and Mina al-Fahal, the oil company terminal. A high-frequency radio link with Bahrain was opened



in Aug. 1972 providing communications with other parts of the world. Internally, there are radio telephone, telex and telegraph services direct between Salalah and Muscat, and a VHF radio link between Seeb international airport and Muscat. The airport is also served by a SITA telex system.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of measurement is being gradually introduced. The weights in use are 1 *kiyas* = the weight of 6 dollars of 5.9375 oz.; 24 *kiyas* = 1 Muscat *maund*; 10 maunds = 1 *farāsala*; 200 maunds = 1 *bahār*. Rice is sold by the bag; other cereals by the following measures: 40 *palis* = 1 *ferrah*; 20 *ferrah* = 1 *khandi*.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF OMAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (64 Ennismore Gdns, SW7 5DN)

*Ambassador:* Nasir bin Seif El Bualy.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN OMAN (PO Box 300, Muscat)

*Ambassador:* C. J. Treadwell, CMG.

OF OMAN IN THE USA (2342 Massachusetts Ave., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Ahmad Abd Al Nabi Makki.

OF THE USA IN OMAN

*Ambassador:* William D. Wolle.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Achievements.* Ministry of Health. Oman, 1975

Phillips, W., *Unknown Oman*. London, 1967.—*Oman: a history*. London, 1968

Skeet, I., *Muscat and Oman: The End of an Era*. London, 1974

Thesiger, W., *Arabian Sands*. London, 1959

# PAKISTAN

## Islamic Republic of Pakistan

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Pakistan was constituted as a Dominion on 14 Aug. 1947, under the provisions of the Indian Independence Act, 1947, which received the royal assent on 18 July 1947. The Dominion consisted of the following former territories of British India; Balúchistán, East Bengal (including almost the whole of Sylhet, a former district of Assam), North-West Frontier, West Punjab and Sind; and those States which had acceded to Pakistan. On 23 March 1956 an Islamic republic was proclaimed after the Constituent Assembly had adopted the draft constitution on 29 Feb.

*National flag:* Green, charged at the centre, with a white crescent and white 5-pointed star, a white vertical stripe at the mast to one-quarter of the flag.

*Governors-General of Pakistan:* Quaid-I-Azam Mohammed Ali Jinnah (14 Aug. 1947–11 Sept. 1948); Khawaja Nazimuddin (14 Sept. 1948–18 Oct. 1951; took over the premiership after the assassination of Liaquat Ali Khan); Ghulam Mohammad (19 Oct. 1951–6 Oct. 1955); Maj.-Gen. Iskander Mirza (assumed office of President on 6 Oct. 1955, elected President on 5 March 1956).

On 7 Oct. 1958 President Mirza declared martial law in Pakistan, dismissed the central and provincial Governments, abolished all political parties and abrogated the constitution of 23 March 1956. Field Marshal Mohammad Ayub Khan, the Army Commander-in-Chief, was appointed as chief martial law administrator and assumed office on 28 Oct. 1958, after Maj.-Gen. Iskander Mirza had handed all powers to him. His authority was confirmed by a ballot in Feb. 1960. He proclaimed a new constitution on 1 March 1962.

On 25 March 1969 President Ayub Khan resigned and handed over power to the army under the leadership of Maj.-Gen. Agha Muhammad Yahya Khan who immediately proclaimed martial law throughout the country, appointing himself chief martial law administrator on the same day. On 29 March 1970 the Legal Framework Order was published, defining a new constitution: Pakistan to be a federal republic with a Moslem Head of State; the National Assembly and Provincial Assemblies to be elected in free and periodical elections, the first of which was held on 7 Dec. 1970.

At the general election the Awami League based in East Pakistan and led by Sheikh Mujibur Rahman gained 167 seats and the Peoples' Party 90. Martial law continued pending the settlement of differences between East and West, which developed into civil war in March 1971. The war ended in Dec. 1971 and the Eastern province declared itself an independent state, Bangladesh. On 20 Dec. 1971 President Yahya Khan resigned and Mr Z. A. Bhutto became President and chief martial law administrator. On 30 Jan. 1972, Pakistan withdrew from the Commonwealth.

A new Constitution was adopted by the National Assembly on 10 April 1973. It was enforced on 14 Aug. 1973, and provides for a federal parliamentary system with the President as constitutional head and the Prime Minister as chief executive. President Bhutto stepped down to become Prime Minister and Fazal Elahi Chaudhry was elected President.

Parliament is bi-cameral, comprising the National Assembly and the Senate. The strength of the National Assembly is 210 including 10 women. The Senate consists of 63 members, 14 from each Province, 5 from federally-administered Tribal areas and 2 from the Federal capital area, elected by the members of the Provincial Assemblies. A constitutional amendment of 29 March 1976 provided 6 National Assembly seats reserved for non-Moslem minority representatives.

*President:* Fazal Elahi Chaudhry.

*Prime Minister, Defence and Home Affairs:* Z. A. Bhutto. *States and Frontier Regions:* M. Haneef. *Agriculture, Co-operatives and Land Reform:* Sheikh M. Rashid. *Finance, Planning and Provincial Co-ordination:* A. H. Pirzada. *Commerce and Local Government:* R. M. Hanif Khan. *Communications:* M. A. Bhutto. *Production:* S. F. A. Khan Leghari. *Religious Affairs, Minority Affairs and Pakistanis Overseas:* M. K. Niazi. *Petroleum and Natural Resources:* M. Hameed-ud-Din. *Culture, Archaeology, Sport and Tourism:* M. N. H. K. Noon. *Railways:* G. Hussain. *Agrarian Management and Food:* A. A. Chaudhry. *Industry:* S. H. R. Gilani. *Law and Parliamentary Affairs:* S. M. Masood. *Housing and Works:* A. M. J. Khan. *Information and Broadcasting:* T. M. Khan. *Labour and Manpower:* A. S. Gabol. *Attorney-General:* Y. Bakhtiar. *Foreign Affairs:* A. Ahmed. *Water and Power:* A. Khan. *Health and Population Planning:* T. M. K. Jamali. *Education:* M. Y. Watto. *Science and Technology:* N. M. Wassan.

**Federal Capital.** On 23 July 1948 the city of Karachi, with 566 sq. miles of its surrounding area and the islands of Manora, Bhit, Baba, Bunkor and Shamspir (Sandspit), were taken over by the Pakistan central government. In 1961 the federal territory was re-incorporated in West Pakistan.

In 1959 it was decided to move the federal capital from Karachi to an area on the Potwar plateau 7 miles from Rawalpindi. It is called 'Islamabad' and became a Centrally Administered Area on 1 July 1970.

**Punjab, Sind, Baluchistan, NW Frontier Province.** Pakistan comprises the former provinces of the Punjab, the North-West Frontier, Sind and Baluchistan, the states of Bahawalpur and Khairpur, the Baluchistan States Union, the frontier states and the tribal areas of Baluchistan and the north-west. These were merged into a single unit on 14 Oct. 1955. In July 1970 the single unit was dissolved into the original 4 provinces. The provincial capitals are Peshawar (NW Frontier Province), Lahore (Punjab), Karachi (Sind) and Quetta (Baluchistan).

**Kashmir.** Between one-third and one-half of Kashmir is controlled by Pakistan.

This area is known as Azad (Free) Kashmir, and is the northern and western portion of the country. The people of Azad Kashmir have their own Constitution known as 'The Azad Jammu and Kashmir Interim Constitution Act 1974', which is in accordance with the concept of the local Government in the State, having its own Assembly (42 members including 2 women), their own High Court and Supreme Court. The Act envisages a Parliamentary form of Government with a Prime Minister as the executive head and the President as the Constitutional head.

Also formed under the Constitution, the Azad Jammu and Kashmir Council consists of 14 members and is designed as an effective liaison and communication of ideas between the Government of Pakistan and the Azad Jammu and Kashmir Government. It also ensures the active participation of the representatives of Azad Jammu and Kashmir and of Kashmiri refugees in the direction of affairs affecting their life and aspirations. The seat of government is Muzaffarabad.

(For the area on the Indian side of the cease-fire line in Kashmir, see p. 373.)

Caroe, Sir Olaf, *The Pathans*. London, 1958

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of Pakistan is 307,374 sq. miles (796,095 sq. km); population (1972 census), 64·89m. Estimate (1977) 74,955,000. This excludes Jammu and Kashmir, Gilgi and Baltistan, Junagadh, Manavadar and Pakistan enclaves in India. In 1976 the birth-rate was 40·5 per 1000 population.

The population of the principal cities (census of 1972) is:

Gujranwala	366,000	Lahore	2,148,000	Peshawar	273,000	Rawalpindi	615,000
Hyderabad	624,000	Lyallpur	820,000	Quetta	156,000	Sialkot	212,000
Karachi	3,469,000	Multan	544,000				

**RELIGION.** About 98% of the population are Moslems. The rest are Hindus, Christians, Parsees and Buddhists. There is a Ministry to safeguard the constitutional rights of religious minorities.

**EDUCATION.** At the census of 1961, there were about 5·4m. people in Pakistan who were able to read and write, representing 16·3 % of the population over 5 years old. Karachi district has the highest literacy of 38·1 % in Pakistan, followed by 32·4 % in Rawalpindi and 25 % in Lahore. The lowest is Lasbela district, 3·4 %.

Urdu is the national language while English is the official language. The principle of free and compulsory primary education has been accepted as the responsibility of the state. The duration of primary education has been fixed provisionally at 5 years. Present policy stresses vocational and technical education, disseminating a common culture based on the precepts of Islamiat.

	1973-74	1974-75
Number of primary schools	50,574	51,568
Enrolment	4,813,134	5,080,000
Number of secondary schools	7,328	7,652
Enrolment	1,514,904	1,599,000
Primary school teachers	115,698	122,600
Secondary school teachers	87,171	92,700
<i>Colleges and Universities:</i>		
Colleges (general education)	354	400
Enrolment	194,766	203,200
Engineering colleges	5	5
Enrolment	4,404	4,615
Number of universities	9	12
Enrolment	19,091	21,391
Polytechnics, monotechnics and technical institutions	314	333
Enrolment	40,356	43,700

**NEWSPAPERS AND MAGAZINES** numbered 1,200 in 1973: 19 were English language dailies, 83 were vernacular dailies and the rest were periodicals in English and regional languages.

**JUSTICE.** The Central Judiciary consists of the Supreme Court of Pakistan, which is a court of record and has three-fold jurisdiction, namely, original,



appellate and advisory. There are 4 High Courts in Lahore, Peshawar, Quetta and Karachi. Under the Constitution, each has power to issue directions of writs of *Habeas Corpus*, *Mandamus*, *Certiorari* and others. Under them are district and sessions courts of first instance in each division; they have also some appellate jurisdiction. Criminal cases not being sessions cases are tried by district magistrates and subordinate magistrates. There are subordinate civil courts also.

Jurisdiction of the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council ceased on 30 April 1950.

The Constitution provides for an independent judiciary as the greatest safeguard of citizens' rights. There is an Attorney-General, appointed by the President, who has right of audience in all courts.

**DEFENCE.** A mutual defence assistance agreement between Pakistan and the USA was signed in Karachi on 19 May 1954.

**Army.** The Pakistan Army consists of 14 infantry divisions and 2 armoured divisions, 2 independent armoured brigades and 1 air defence brigade. Total strength, 400,000. General headquarters is at Rawalpindi. The entire officers cadre receives its precommission training in the Military Academy at Kakul.

**Navy.** The fleet comprises 3 diesel-powered patrol submarines (built in France in 1967-71), 6 midget submarines, 1 light cruiser (cadet training ship), 4 destroyers, 2 fast anti-submarine frigates, 12 fast gunboats, 6 fast (hydrofoil) torpedo boats, 1 survey ship (*ex-frigate*), 7 coastal minesweepers, 1 patrol craft, 2 oilers, 1 water carrier and 4 tugs.

Two 'Whitby' class frigates acquired from Britain are awaiting financial settlement and refit.

The principal naval base and dockyard are at Karachi. Naval personnel in 1977 totalled 950 officers and 10,050 ratings.

The submarine *Ghazi* (*ex-USS Diablo*), transferred from the US Navy in 1964, was sunk during the India-Pakistan war on Dec. 1971. The destroyer *Khaiabar* (*ex-HMS Cadiz*), purchased from Britain in 1956, was also sunk in Dec. 1971, as were 3 patrol craft built in Britain in 1965 and a coastal minesweeper acquired from USA in 1955.

**Air Force.** The Pakistan Air Force came into being on 14 Aug. 1947. It has its headquarters at Peshawar and is divided into flying (operations), administrative and maintenance commands. Tactical units include 1 squadron of B-57B (Canberra) bombers, 3 squadrons of Mirage III-EP/5 supersonic fighters, about 50 supersonic F-5As acquired from Iran and Libya, about 5 squadrons of MiG-19 (F-6) supersonic fighter-bombers acquired from China, 3 squadrons of F-86F Sabre and Canadian Sabre 6 fighters, Mirage III-RP and RT-33 jet reconnaissance aircraft and C-130 Hercules turboprop transports. Flying training schools are equipped with Saab Supporter armed piston-engined primary trainers, T-37B/C jet trainers supplied by the USA, Mirage III-DPs, MiG-15Us and other types. Three Breguet Atlantics, Albatross amphibians and Sea King and HH-43 helicopters, plus a small number of Alouette III helicopters, perform maritime reconnaissance, search and rescue duties. There is a flying college at Risalpur and an apprentices' college at Korangi Creek. Total strength in 1976 was about 275 combat aircraft and 17,000 all ranks. An Aeronautical Engineering Academy has been opened.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The monetary unit is the Pakistan *rupee*. The official rate is Rs 1 = £0.0364. Decimal coinage was introduced on 1 Jan. 1961. The rupee, which previously consisted of 64 *pice*, now consists of 100 *paisas*. The notes are of Rs 100, 50, 10, 5 and Re 1 denominations; the coinage in the decimal series is half-rupee, quarter-rupee, tenth, twentieth and hundredth of a *rupee*.

Currency in circulation in June 1976 amounted to Rs 12,770m.

**Budget.** Ordinary budget estimates for fiscal years, 1 July-30 June, in Rs 1m.:

	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
Revenue	12,092	15,309	17,099
Expenditure	10,857	14,536	16,147

**PLANNING.** All government plans and policies aim primarily at economic self-reliance. The fourth 5-year plan (1970–75) target was a 6·5% annual growth rate and an expenditure of Rs 75,000m. (49,000m. for the public sector). The fourth plan aimed at an increasingly self-reliant economy, with less disparity in *per capita* income and a workable synthesis between economic growth and social justice. Main concerns were power, water supply, preventing water-logging and salinity, improving transport and communication systems, especially in backward areas, and increasing industrial investment. The GNP increased by 5% during 1975–76, when fixed capital investment stood at Rs. 22,500m.

Agriculture had been subsidized at Rs 300m. to Rs 400m. a year, excluding indirect subsidies through price maintenance. During the fourth plan the subsidies policy was reviewed and agricultural policy reconsidered with particular reference to the need for expansion in processing and exporting food surplus. More funds were allocated to housing, slum clearance, sewerage and domestic water supply. The People's Works Programme, the Integrated Rural Development Programme and the Agrovilles were set up to develop rural areas and generate employment.

A draft fifth plan (1977–83) provides for a total investment of Rs 215,000m.

**AGRICULTURE.** The entire area in the north and west is covered by great mountain ranges. The rest of the country consists of a fertile plain watered by 5 big rivers and their tributaries. Agriculture is the occupation of a vast majority of the population, and is dependent almost entirely on the irrigation system based on these rivers. The main crops are wheat, cotton, maize, sugar-cane and rice, while the Quetta and Kalat divisions (Baluchistan) are known for their fruits and dates.

By 1976, 2·78m. acres of land had been taken away from landlords, and 1·34m. acres had been distributed to 127,598 tenants. An ordinance of Jan. 1977 reduced the upper limit of land holding to 100 irrigated or 200 non-irrigated acres. Of the surveyed area of 156m. acres, cultivated land accounts for 63m. acres, of which 11m. acres consist of fallow land, so that the net area sown is 52m. acres. The Mangla Dam scheme has begun the reclamation of 3m. acres of salt-affected land; this and other schemes had reclaimed between 7m. and 8m. acres by 1976.

Production, 1975–76 (in 1,000 tons): Rice, 2,576; wheat, 8,240, maize, 790; sugar-cane (gur), 25,143; cotton (lint), 2,890.

**IRRIGATION.** The Indus water treaty of 1960, concluded between India and Pakistan, has created the basis for a large-scale development programme. The Indus Basin Development Fund Agreement has been subscribed by Australia, Canada, Germany, New Zealand, UK and USA and is administered by the International Bank; the works to be constructed call for expenditure of US\$1,000m. The main purpose of the treaty is the division of the water power of the Indus and its 5 tributaries between India and Pakistan. After the construction of some 460 miles of canals, the Indus and the 2 western tributaries will serve Pakistan and the entire flow of the 3 eastern tributaries will be released for use in India.

The largest project is the construction of the Tarbela Dam, an earth-and-rock-filled dam on the river Indus, 485 ft high, which is designed to irrigate 1m. acres and to provide power.

The Lloyd Barrage and Canal Construction Scheme, which consists of a barrage across the river Indus at Sukkur and 7 canals—4 on the left and 3 on the right bank—is designed to provide an assured supply of water to an area of about 1·83m. acres in territory which used to be dependent upon inundation canals. It also brings under irrigation a further area of 3·62m. acres in Sind, the Khairpur state and the Nasirabad tehsil in Baluchistan.

Another barrage across the Indus, 4½ miles north of Kotri, called the Ghulam Muhammad Barrage, was completed in 1955; the fourth and last of the main canals taking off it was opened in 1958. The irrigable area to be served by this scheme is about 2·75m. acres in the Lower Sind area.

The Taunsa barrage on the Indus, 80 miles downstream of Kalabagh, was completed in 1958. It will eventually irrigate 1.4m. acres in the Muzaffargah and Dera Ghazi Khan districts.

The Gudu barrage, 10 miles from Kashmore, serves 2.6m. acres of the rice-growing tracts north of Sukkur; it was completed in 1962.

The province of the Punjab set up in 1949 the Thal Development Authority to colonize the Thal desert between the Indus and Jhelum rivers. The project envisages the irrigation of some 2m. acres and the establishment of a balanced economy of agriculture, trade and industry.

The Mangla Dam on the Jhelum was inaugurated in Nov. 1967; it generates 400,000 kw. of hydro-electric power.

**FORESTRY.** There were (1976) 7.3m. acres of reserved and protected forests and 10.6m. acres managed as pasture ranges by the Forest Department. Of the forests 1.5m. acres are in Punjab, 1.66m. in Baluchistán, 1.46m. in Sind and 2.65m. in the North-West Frontier Province. Forests produce an annual average of over 20m. cu. ft of timber and 16m. cu. ft of fuel. Annual value of this and other produce, about Rs. 60m. Forest lands are also used as national parks, wildlife and game reserves.

**MINING.** Coal is mined at Sharigh and Harnai on the Sind-Pishin railway and in the Bolan pass, also in Sor Range in the Quetta-Pishin district. Chromite is extracted in the Zhob district near Hindubagh. Limestone is quarried in small quantities. Gypsum is mined in the Sibi district near Spintangi railway station. Natural gas has been found at Sui. Iron ore is being worked in Kalabagh. Oil has been found at Kot Sarang, 70 miles south-west of Rawalpindi, and uranium in Dera Ghazi Khan. The quantity (in 1,000 tons) of the chief minerals produced in 1974-75 was as follows: Chromite, 7; gypsum, 118; limestone, 1,918; rock salt, 297; silica sand, 32; crude oil, 1.97m. bbls; natural gas, 19.1m. cu. ft.

**INDUSTRY.** Industry employs about 10% of the population. Woollen and other cottage industries, especially cotton weaving (with 220,000 workers) and carpet weaving, have made great strides. The population engaged in the fishing industry is about 39,000. In 1976 all cotton-ginning, rice-husking and flour-milling plants were nationalized (except small flour-mills of less than 6 rollers outside Baluchistán).

Production 1975-76: Cotton cloth, 622m. yd; cotton yarn, 770.8m. lb.; cement, 3.15m. tons; refined sugar, 630,000 tons; fertilizers, 832,124 metric tons.

**LABOUR.** The Labour Force Survey of 1974-75 gave the total work force as 20.42m., of whom 54.8% (11.22m.) were engaged in agriculture, forestry and fishing, 13.6% (2.8m.) in manufacturing; the textile industry was the largest single manufacturing employer.

**POWER.** Installed capacity (1970) by type of generation: Steam and gas turbine, 1,028,700 kw.; hydro-electric, 667,800 kw.; diesel, 46,900 kw.; captive industrial capacity, 180,000 kw. Total available electrical energy at the end of 1970, 6,700m. kwh.; total installed capacity, 1.92m. kw. Gas pipelines from Sui to Karachi (345 miles) and Multan (200) supply natural gas to industry and domestic consumers. Allocation for power in the 1972-73 budget was Rs 750m.

**COMMERCE.** Total value of exports during 1975-76 amounted to Rs 11,212m., and the total value of imports to Rs 20,007m. The value of the chief articles imported into and exported from Pakistan in 1975-76 was (in Rs 1m.):

Imports		Exports	
Machinery and transport equipment	4,149	Cotton, raw	980
Chemicals and fertilizers	1,798	Cotton manufactures	3,585
Vegetable oils	1,020	Rice	2,476
Iron and steel	1,514	Leather	556
Electrical goods	1,188	Fish	279
Paper	223	Carpets and rugs	719



Total trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972 <sup>1</sup>	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	33,970	34,802	31,044	39,779	38,012	40,421
Exports and re-exports from UK	50,498	35,506	34,305	45,808	77,203	92,723

<sup>1</sup> Including Bangladesh.

Mutual trade relations with India were re-established in Jan. 1975.

**RAILWAYS.** Pakistan Railways had (1977) a route kilometrage of 8,808 on 1,600 mm. gauge, metre gauge and narrow gauge line. During 1975–76, 146.2m. passengers and 15m. metric tons of freight were carried.

**SHIPPING.** There is a seaport at Karachi. A second port is being built at Phitti Greek on the Makram coast, 26 miles east of Karachi, to be called Port Muhammad Bin Qasim. Two shipping corporations operate a fleet which consists of 45 dry cargo, 3 passenger ships, 1 coaster, 1 oil tanker and 2 bulk carriers. National flag carriers now operate between Pakistan and UK, Continental USA–Canada; Adriatic–Turkey–Black Sea; Persian Gulf, Red Sea; India–Sri Lanka–Bangladesh; Singapore–China–Far East and Indonesia–Australia. The National Shipping Corporation has sailings to 25 countries. Its merchant fleet comprises over 60 ocean-going vessels.

**ROADS.** At the end of financial year 1975–76 Pakistan had 31,029 miles of roads, of which 16,875 miles were all-weather roads. The fourth plan allocated Rs 100m. to building and improving 3,500 miles.

**AVIATION.** Karachi is served by British Airways, KLM, PANAM, TWA, Lufthansa, Swissair, SAS, Iran National Airlines, Air France, Gulf Air and by Philippine, Japanese, Chinese, East African, Syrian, Iraqi, Kuwait, Jordanian, Saudi Arabian, Romanian, Egyptian, Indian, Bangladesh, Thai, Sri Lanka and Russian airlines.

Pakistan International Airlines (founded 1955; the majority of shares is held by the Government) had 4 DC-10s, 6 Boeing 707Cs, 5 720Bs and 8 Fokker F-27s in 1976. Services operate to 20 home airports, New York, Paris, Amsterdam, Copenhagen, Istanbul, Athens, Rome, Cairo, Tripoli, Nairobi, Damascus, Baghdad, Persian Gulf points, Tōkyō, Peking, Shanghai, Singapore, Manila, Kuala Lumpur, Bangkok, Colombo, London, Frankfurt, Bombay, Delhi, Tehrān and Jeddah.

**POST.** Telephones, on 30 June 1976, numbered 249,281: there were 9,043 post offices and 2,548 telegraph offices. Television stations operate in Lahore, Karachi, Peshawar, Quetta and Rawalpindi–Islamabad.

**BANKING.** A state bank came into operation on 1 July 1948, with an authorized capital of Rs 30m. Total assets at 27 June 1976 amounted to Rs 14,697m.; reserve fund, Rs 80m.; deposits, Rs 10,060m.

An Agricultural Development Bank was established in Feb. 1961, by the merger of the Agricultural Development Finance Corporation and the Agricultural Bank of Pakistan, with an authorized share capital of Rs 200m. Paid-up capital of the bank was Rs 197.5m. in 1976.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The principal units in all the scales of weights are the maund, seer and tola, and the standard weights for each of these are 82.29 lb., 2.057 lb. and 180 grains troy respectively.

The decimal system already used in coinage is to be introduced in weights and measures in some Government agencies.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF PAKISTAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (35–36 Lowndes Sq., SW1X 9JN)

*Ambassador:* Mian Mumtaz Muhammad Khan Daultana.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PAKISTAN (Diplomatic Enclave,  
Ramma 5, Islamabad)

*Ambassador:* J. C. W. Bushell, CMG.

OF PAKISTAN IN THE USA (2315 Massachusetts Ave., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Sahabzada Yaqub-Khan.

OF THE USA IN PAKISTAN

*Ambassador:* Henry A. Byroade.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Pakistan Year-Book 1973*

Ahmad, K. S., *A Geography of Pakistan*. OUP, 1964

Anwar, M. R., *Presidential Government in Pakistan*. 2nd ed. Lahore, 1964

Birkhead, G. S. (ed.), *Administrative Problems in Pakistan*. Syracuse Univ. Press, 1966

Burke, S. M., *Pakistan's Foreign Policy*. OUP, 1973

Choudhury, G. W., *Democracy in Pakistan*. Univ. of British Columbia, 1963

Department of Films and Publications, *Transport and Communications in Pakistan*. Karachi, 1966

Feldman, H., *Pakistan—An Introduction*. OUP, 1968.—*Revolution in Pakistan: A Study of the*

*Martial-law Administration*. OUP, 1957

Griffin, K., and Khan, A. R. (ed.), *Growth and Inequality in Pakistan*. London and New York, 1972

Jennings, Sir Ivor, *Constitutional Problems in Pakistan*. CUP, 1957

Khalid bin Sayeed, *Pakistan, the Formative Phase*. Karachi, 1961

Office of the Economic Adviser, *Pakistan—Basic Facts*. Rawalpindi, 1973–74

Papnek, G. F., *Pakistan's Development—Social Goods and Private Incentives*. OUP, 1968

Oureshi, A. I., *Pakistan: The Road to Prosperity, 1959–64*. Lahore, 1965

Siddiqui, K., *Conflict, Crisis and War in Pakistan*. London, 1972

Stephens, I., *Pakistan*. New York, 1963

Suleri, Zia-ud-din Ahmad, *Politicians and Ayub: A Survey of Pakistani Politics from 1948 to 1964*.

Lahore, 1965

Tayyeb, A., *Pakistan: A Political Geography*. OUP, 1966

Williams, L. F. R., *The State of Pakistan*. 2nd ed. CUP, 1966

## PANAMA

### República de Panamá

**HISTORY.** A revolution, inspired by the USA, led to the separation of Panama from the United States of Colombia and the declaration of its independence on 3 Nov. 1903. The *de facto* Government was on 13 Nov. recognized by the USA, and soon afterwards by the other Powers. In 1914 Colombia agreed to recognize the independence of Panama. This treaty was ratified by the USA and Colombia in 1921, and on 8 May 1924 diplomatic relations between Colombia and Panama were established.

For the treaties regulating the relations between Panama and the USA *see* p. 1218.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution of 1946 contained provisions for a National Assembly of 42 members with a mandate for 4 years. The term of the President of the Republic, elected by direct vote, was 4 years, and he was not eligible for the two succeeding terms. Women had equal rights with men.

There were normally 2 vice-presidents, elected every 4 years by direct popular vote, and a cabinet of 7 ministers nominated by the President, who might attend and address the legislature but could not vote. The Comptroller-General was elected by the National Assembly for 4 years.

On 11 Oct. 1968, however, the newly elected President, Dr Arnulfo Arias, was deposed after only 11 days in office, in a 'coup' conducted by the National Guard. The National Assembly was suspended and a provisional government set up consisting of a two-man military Junta and a civilian cabinet. In Dec. 1969 the military members of the Junta resigned and were replaced by civilians after

an abortive attempt to depose the Commander of the National Guard, Brig.-Gen. Omar Torrijos.

In 1972 a 505-member Assembly was directly elected to approve a new Constitution. Under this constitution there is an indirectly elected President, Vice-President and Legislative Council but full executive powers were given to Gen. Torrijos for a period of 6 years as a 'transitory provision' of the constitution.

*Commander-in-Chief of the National Guard:* Brig.-Gen. Omar Torrijos.

*President of the Republic:* Demetrio Lakas.

*Vice-President of the Republic:* Gerardo Gonzalez V.

*Minister for Foreign Affairs:* Nicolás González Revilla.

The official language is Spanish.

*National flag:* Rectangle of 4 quarters: white with blue star, blue, white with red star, red.

*National anthem:* Alcanzamos por fin la victoria (words by J. de la Ossa; tune by Santos Jorge, 1903).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Extreme length is about 480 miles; breadth between 37 and 110 miles; coastline, 426 miles on the Atlantic and 767 on the Pacific; total area (excluding the Canal Zone) is 29,201 sq. miles (75,650 sq. km); population according to the census of 10 May 1970 was 1,428,082 (estimated population in July 1975 was 1,678,000). No recent figures are available of the racial composition of the population; the 1940 census gave 12% white, 14.5% Negro, 72% mixed and 1.5% other races. There are approximately 8,000 British Commonwealth citizens from the Caribbean area.

The capital is Panama City, on the Pacific coast; estimated population, 1975, 441,090. There are 9 provinces (with populations, 1970) as follows (the capitals in brackets): Bocas del Toro (Bocas del Toro), 50,300; Chiriquí (David), 265,000, includes 40,367 in Comarca de Barú; Coclé (Penonomé), 133,000; Colón (Colón), 152,000, including 24,681 in Comarca de San Blas; Los Santos (Las Tablas), 75,000; Herrera (Chitré), 79,000; Darién (La Palma), 24,000; Panama (Panama City), 737,000; Veraguas (Santiago), 162,900. The port of Colón on the Atlantic coast had 95,300. Smaller ports on the Pacific are Aguadulce, Pedregal, Montijo, Puerto Mutis and Puerto Armuelles; in the Atlantic, Bocas del Toro, Almirante, Portobello, Mandinga and Permé.

Birth rate, 1975, was 32 per 1,000 population; death rate (1974), 5.3; marriage rate (1974), 20.1; infantile death rate, 33 per 1,000 live births; divorce rate (1974), 49 per 10,000 couples. The figures exclude the tribal Indians.

**RELIGION.** The 1950 census showed that 95% of the population was Roman Catholic and 5% Protestant. There is freedom of religious worship and separation of Church and State. Clergymen may teach in the schools but may not hold public office.

**EDUCATION.** Elementary education is compulsory for all children from 7 to 15 years of age, with an estimated 491,373 students in schools throughout the Republic in 1974; 2,105 official primary schools had 312,386 pupils and 43 private ones, 16,074; 107 secondary schools had 99,535 pupils, and 118 private ones, 19,861. The University of Panama at Panama City, inaugurated on 7 Oct. 1935, had a total enrolment (1975) of 25,046 students in the schools of law, science and other professional subjects; the university was granted autonomy on 28 Sept. 1946. Up to the academic year 1956-57 the university was a centre of evening studies (except for the faculty of medicine); since 1956-57 all faculties hold day classes as well. A new site, called University City, was inaugurated in June 1950. The Catholic university Sta. Maria La Antigua, inaugurated on 27 May 1965, had 945 students in Sept. 1974.

The 1970 census showed that 20.6% of the population over 10 years old were illiterate, excluding the tribal Indians (compared with 25.2% in 1950).

**CINEMAS.** There were, in Aug. 1975, 69 cinemas, of which 46 were in the district of Panama. All films must have Spanish subtitles.



**NEWSPAPERS.** There are 1 English language and 3 Spanish language daily morning newspapers and 2 evening newspapers, 1 in English and 1 in Spanish.

**JUSTICE.** The Supreme Court consists of 9 justices appointed by the executive. There is no death penalty.

**FINANCE.** **Currency.** The monetary unit is the *balboa*, which is of the same size and fineness as the US silver dollar but is maintained equivalent to the gold dollar. Other coins whose metallic content is required by law to correspond exactly to that of similar US coins are the half-balboa (equal to 50 cents US); the quarter and tenth of a balboa piece; a cupro-nickel coin of 5 cents, and a copper coin of 1 cent. US coinage is also legal tender. Volume of the currency has not been disclosed since 31 Dec. 1950, when it stood at 1.5m.; 5.1m. balboas of Panamanian coin had been minted up to 31 Dec. 1963. The only paper currency used is that of the USA.

**Budget.** The current revenue budget for calendar years since 1969 balanced as follows (in balboas; 1 balboa = US\$1): 1970, 176.1m.; 1971, 187.6m.; 1972, 214m.; 1973, 226.2m.; 1974, 337m. Financial benefits accruing to the Republic from the Canal Zone in 1974 were estimated to have been more than US\$236.9m., including the annual rent of US\$1.93m. Panamanian citizens working in the Canal Zone are now subject to taxation by Panama.

The funded internal debt on 30 June 1974 amounted to 180m. balboas, and the external debt to 296.9m. balboas.

**DEFENCE.** The *Guardia Nacional* is the only military type force with police as well as military and para-military functions. It has a strength of about 11,000 and includes a coastguard section and an air wing. The latter has 1 DC-6, 4 C-47s, 2 Islanders, 1 Israeli-built Westwind jet and 1 Twin Otter transport, 11 Cessna and 5 DHC-3 Otter liaison aircraft and 12 UH-1H Iroquois, twin-engined UH-1N and FH-1100 helicopters.

**AGRICULTURE.** Of the whole area (1970) 14.2% is cultivated, 57.1% is natural or artificial pasture land and 9.5% is fallow. Of the remainder only a small part is cultivated, though the land is rich in resources. About 60% of the country's food requirements are imported. In Jan. 1953 the Institute for Economic Development, a semi-governmental organization, was formed with large powers, e.g., to buy up leading crops at fixed prices and to lend machinery to farmers. This became the responsibility of the Ministry of Agriculture Development in 1972. Of the land under cultivation, 26.4% is owned and 44.7% is usufructuary. The most important export product is bananas, grown by an affiliate of the United Brands Company and shipped to the USA and Europe. Exports, 1974, 18.5m. stems. Most important food crop, for home consumption, is rice, grown on 80% of the farms; Panama's *per capita* consumption is very high. Output of rough rice from 105,200 hectares, was 4.1m. quintals in 1975-76. Other products are maize (65,700 hectares, yielding 1.5m. quintals in 1975-76), cocoa, coffee and coconuts. Beer, whisky, rum, 'seco', anise and gin are produced. Coffee is grown in the province of Chiriquí, near the Costa Rican frontier; total production in 1975-76 was 105,850 quintals, and small amounts were exported to West Germany and USA. The country has great timber resources, notably mahogany. According to the livestock estimate of July 1975 there were 1,347,900 cattle, 166,100 pigs and 3,704,300 poultry. Hides are among minor articles of export.

**ENERGY.** Production of electric energy, 1974, amounted to 992.2m. kwh. (Panama City and Colón). Gas production was 525,200 cu. ft (Panama City and Colón).

**INDUSTRY.** Local industries include cigarettes, clothing, food processing, shoes, soap, cement factories; foreign firms are being encouraged to establish industries, and a petrol refinery is operating in Colón. It is reported that Panama has 3 valuable copper deposits. In 1968 a UN survey team discovered copper

deposits in the provinces of Colón and Darien. The most important are in Cerro Colorado. The Petaquilla (Colón) exploration concession contract was awarded to a Japanese group but the exploration rights for the Rio Pito site (Darien) has yet (1974) to be awarded.

GDP *per capita* (1972) US\$854.

**TOURISM.** In 1975, 282,543 foreigners visited Panama.

**COMMERCE.** The imports and exports (including re-exports) for the Republic of Panama, for 6 calendar years are as follows (in 1,000 balboas; 1 balboa = US\$1):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1970	326,352	109,496	1973	448,881	135,655
1971	358,974	116,539	1974	730,900	200,500
1972	399,461	122,841	1975	789,700	262,000

The USA have the right to import into the Canal Zone supplies of all descriptions required for canal construction, maintenance and protection and for the use of their employees, free of all taxes.

The huge adverse trade balance is mainly with the USA and is due to the heavy import of consumer goods for sale to the Canal Zone employees and to the big transient population. In 1974 the USA furnished 26.1% of Panama's imports and took 50.1% of her exports. The UK was the eighth largest supplier.

A Free Zone exists at Colón for the storage, processing or sale of goods in transit. The imports and exports (including re-exports) for the Canal Free Zone, for 6 calendar years are as follows (in 1,000 balboas):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1970	191,206	249,440	1973	311,101	378,881
1971	216,456	255,177	1974	475,900	510,800
1972	247,091	313,960	1975	415,700	543,100

Chief exports (virtually all to the USA) in 1975 (in 1,000 balboas or dollars) were: Petroleum products, 495,100; bananas, 171,300; sugar, 3,094,400.

Chief imports, 1973, were valued (in 1m. balboas f.o.b.): Machinery and transport material, 121.2; manufactured goods, 101.4; fuel, minerals and similar, 91.4; chemicals, 41.8; food, 37.8.

Total trade between Panama (including Canal Zone and Canal Free Zone) and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	2,052	2,323	773	2,334	1,068
Exports and re-exports from UK <sup>1</sup>	9,367	9,540	13,654	15,827	11,747

<sup>1</sup> Including new ships built for foreign owners and registered in Panama.

**SHIPPING.** Ships under Panamanian registry on 31 Dec. 1973 numbered 6,940 of 12,386,346 tons; most of these ships elect Panamanian registry because fees are low and labour laws lenient. All the international maritime traffic for Colón and Panama runs through the Canal Zone ports of Cristóbal, Balboa and Bahía Las Minas (Colón); Almirante is used for both the provincial and international trade.

**RAILWAYS.** The Panama Railroad (1,524 mm gauge) (owned by the Panama Canal Company), which connects Ancón on the Pacific with Cristóbal on the Atlantic, is the principal railway. It is 76 km long and lies entirely within the Canal Zone territory. As most vessels unload their cargo at Cristóbal (Colón), on the Atlantic side, the greater portion of the merchandise destined for Panama City is brought overland by the Panama Railroad. The United Brands owned railway runs from Almirante to Guabito on the Costa Rica border and on to Fields in Costa Rica (51 miles).

The Chiriquí National Railroad (914 mm gauge) operates 169 km between David and Puerto Armuelles.

**ROADS.** Panama had on 31 Dec. 1975, 7,323 km of roads. The road from Panama City westward to the cities of David and Concepción, with several

branches, is part of the Pan-American Highway. From Concepción it continues towards the frontier to link up with the Costa Rican road system. Work began in 1972 on the extension of the highway eastwards from Panama City through Darien to Colombia. A concrete highway, maintained by the USA until 1975, connects Panama City and Colón.

On 31 Dec. 1975 registered motor vehicles, private and commercial, numbered 83,115; this excludes vehicles owned by Government departments. Vehicles registered in the Canal Zone numbered 21,944 (1973-74).

**AVIATION.** Commercial aviation has developed rapidly. PANAM, Braniff Airways, British Airways, KLM and other international companies operate at Tocumen Airport, 17 miles from Panama City. Air Panama provides services between Panama City and New York, Los Angeles, Miami, Central America and some countries in South America. The Compañía Panameña de Aviación (COPA) provides a local service between Panama City and the provincial towns and, internationally, to other points in Central America. In 1975 a total of 328,281 passengers arrived by air, excluding direct transits.

**POST.** There are telegraph cables from Panama to North America and Central and South American ports, and from Colón to the USA and Europe. There is also inter-continental communication by satellite. There are 109 licensed commercial broadcasting stations, nearly all operated by private companies, one of which functions in the Canal Zone. There are 3 television stations, one of them run by the US Army in the Canal Zone. Number of telephones in Jan. 1976 was 107,600 in Panama City and 12,200 in Colón.

**BANKING.** There is no statutory central bank. The Government accounts are handled through the *Banco Nacional de Panama*. The number of commercial banks rose from 9 in 1964 to 70 by Sept. 1975. Leading banks are the Citibank, The Bank of London and South America, and the Chase Manhattan Bank of New York. Other foreign-owned banks include the Bank of America, as well as Canadian, Colombian, Swiss, West German, French, Spanish, Dutch, Taiwan, Japanese and Brazilian banks.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** English weights and measures are in general use; those of the metric system are also used.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF PANAMA IN GREAT BRITAIN (116 Knightsbridge, SW1X 7PJ)

*Ambassador:* Roger Decerega Smith (accredited 18 March 1976).

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Glasgow, Liverpool, London and Newcastle upon Tyne.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PANAMA (Via España 120, Panama City)

*Ambassador:* Robert M. John.

*First Secretary:* R. M. Jackson (*Head of Chancery and Consul*).

*Defence Attaché:* Cdr M. Liley, RN (resides at Bogotá).

There is also an Honorary Consul at Colón.

OF PANAMA IN THE USA (2682 McGill Terr., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

*Secretary:* Lic. Marina Mayo.

*Military Attaché:* Maj. Tomas A. Douglas.



*Ambassador:* William J. Jorden.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Raymond Gonzalez. *Heads of Sections:* T. Elkin Taylor (*Political*); John G. Panos (*Economic*); Blaine Tueller (*Consul*); Harry French (*Administrative*).

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Comptroller-General of the Republic (Contraloría General de la República, Calle 35 y Avenida 6, Panama City) publishes an annual report and other statistical publications.

*Fiscal Survey of Panamá.* Johns Hopkins Press, 1964

Bicsanz, J. M., *The People of Panama.* Columbia Univ. Press, 1955

Castillero, Ernesto J., *Historia de Panamá.* 5th ed. Panama City, 1965

Howarth, D., *The Golden Isthmus.* London, 1966

Larsen, H. and M., *The forests of Panama.* London, 1964

Susto, J. A., *An Introduction to Panamanian Bibliography* (Publications of the National Library, No. 4). Panama, 1946

**NATIONAL LIBRARY.** Biblioteca Nacional, Departamento de Información. Calle 22, Panama.

## THE PANAMA CANAL AND THE CANAL ZONE

On 18 Nov. 1903 a treaty between the USA and the Republic of Panama was signed making it possible for the US to build and operate a canal connecting the Atlantic and Pacific oceans through the Isthmus of Panama. The treaty granted the US in perpetuity the use, occupation and control of a Canal Zone, approximately 10 miles wide, in which the US would possess full sovereign rights 'to the entire exclusion of the exercise by the Republic of Panama of any such sovereign rights, power or authority'. In return the US guaranteed the independence of the Republic and agreed to pay the Republic \$10m. and an annuity of \$250,000. The US purchased the French rights and properties—the French had been labouring from 1879 to 1899 in an effort to build the Canal—for \$40m. and in addition, paid private landholders within what would be the Canal Zone a mutually agreeable price for their properties.

The treaty of 1936 increased the annuity to \$430,000 and, as desired by Panama, withdrew the guarantee of independence. In 1955 the annuity was increased to \$1.93m., and the Panama Canal Company turned over to the Republic the Panama City railroad yards and other properties valued at \$22m. At the end of 1962 the US completed the construction of a high-level bridge over the Pacific entrance of the Canal, and the flags of Panama and the US were flown jointly over areas of the Canal Zone under civilian authority. Following the devaluation of the dollar in 1972 and 1973, the annuity was adjusted proportionally to \$2.1m. and \$2.33m., respectively.

The Canal Zone Government is responsible for such functions as police and fire protection, postal service, and schools and hospital services (such as the Gorgas hospital, greatly enlarged in 1964). The Panama Canal Company is concerned primarily with the actual operation of the Canal. On 8 July 1974 and 17 Nov. 1976 tolls were increased. These were the first increases of toll rates in the history of the Canal. The changes were designed to continue the approximately break-even financial operating results after paying its own expenses for reimbursing the US Treasury for the net cost of the Canal Zone Government and paying interest on the net direct investment of the US in the Canal.

*Governor of the Canal Zone and President of the Panama Canal Company:* Maj.-Gen. H. R. Parfitt, US Army.

*Lieut.-Governor and Vice-President:* Col. Richard L. Hunt, US Army.

The area of the Canal Zone, including land and water, is 647.29 sq. miles (1,676.3 sq. km). The water area of the zone, including the water area within the 3-mile limit from the Atlantic and Pacific ends, is 274.97 sq. miles.

The total civilian and military population of the Canal Zone is 41,800, of whom about 37,400 are US citizens. The total full-time permanent force employed by the Panama Canal Company and the Canal Zone Government on 30 June 1976 numbered 3,540 US citizens and 9,438 others, mostly Panamanian citizens.

There are 144.4 miles of improved streets and highways in the zone, exclusive of those within Armed Forces reservations. Motor vehicles number over 25,000.

The Canal was opened to commerce on 15 Aug. 1914. It is 85 ft above sea-level. It is 51.2 statute miles in length from deep water in the Caribbean Sea to deep water in the Pacific ocean, and 36 miles from shore to shore. The channel ranges in bottom-width from 500 to 1,000 ft; the widening of Gaillard Cut to a minimum width of 500 ft was completed in 1969. Normally, the average time of a vessel in Canal waters is 18.5 hours, 8 of which are in transit through the Canal proper. A map showing the Panama, Suez and Kiel canals on the same scale will be found in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1959.

Particulars of the ocean-going commercial traffic through the canal are given as follows (vessels of 300 tons Panama Canal net and 500 displacement tons and over; cargo in long tons):

Fiscal year ending 30 June	North-bound (Pacific to Atlantic)		South-bound (Atlantic to Pacific)		Total		Tolls levied (in \$)
	Vessels	Cargo	Vessels	Cargo	Vessels	Cargo	
1973	6,759	52,709,535	7,082	73,394,494	13,841	126,104,029	111,032,543
1974	6,866	56,575,399	7,167	91,331,515	14,033	147,906,914	119,419,878
1975	6,859	56,009,293	6,750	84,092,166	13,609	140,101,459	141,898,218
1976	5,988	51,216,598	6,169	65,995,668	12,157	117,212,266	134,204,402

In the fiscal year ending 30 June 1976, of the 12,157 toll-paying ships which passed through the Canal 1,777 were Liberian; 1,285 British; 1,064 US; 1,008 Japanese; 930 Panamanian; 885 Greek; 685 Norwegian; 626 West German; 332 Swedish; 300 Netherlands.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Panama Canal Information Office, Balboa Heights, Canal Zone. *Information Officer*: Frank A. Baldwin.

*Annual Reports on the Panama Canal*, by the Governor of the Canal Zone

*Rules and Regulations Governing Navigation of the Panama Canal*. Balboa Heights, CZ or Washington, DC

Baxter, R. R., *The Law of International Waterways*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1964

Cameron, I., *The Impossible Dream*. London, 1972

Du Val, M. P., *Cadiz to Cathay: The Diplomatic Struggle for the Panama Canal*. 2nd ed. Stanford Univ. Press, 1947.—*And the Mountains will Move: The Building of the Panama Canal*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1947

## PARAGUAY

### República del Paraguay

**HISTORY.** The Republic of Paraguay gained its independence from Spain on 14 May 1811. In 1814 Dr José Gaspar Rodríguez de Francia was elected dictator, and in 1816 perpetual dictator by the National Assembly. He died 20 Sept. 1840. In 1844 a new constitution was adopted, under which Carlos Antonio López (first elected in 1842, died 10 Sept. 1862) and his son, Francisco Solano López, ruled until 1870. During the devastating war against Brazil, Argentina and Uruguay (1865–70) Paraguay's population was reduced from about 600,000 to 232,000. Argentina, in Aug. 1942, and Brazil, in May 1943, voided the reparations which Paraguay had never paid. Further severe losses were incurred during the war with Bolivia (1932–35) over territorial claims in the Chaco. A peace treaty by which Paraguay obtained most of the area her troops had conquered was signed in July 1938.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** A new constitution replacing that of 1940 was drawn up by a Constituent Convention in which all legally recognized political parties were represented and was signed into law on 25 Aug. 1967. It provides for a two-chamber parliament consisting of a 30-seat Senate and a 60-seat Chamber of Deputies. Two-thirds of the seats in each Chamber are allocated to the majority party and the remaining one-third shared among the minority parties in proportion to the votes cast. Voting is compulsory for all citizens over 18. The President appoints the Cabinet and during parliamentary recess can govern by decree through the Council of State, the members of which are representatives of the Government, the armed forces and other bodies.

On 6 Feb. 1977 elections were held for a 60-member Constitutional Assembly to revise the 1967 Constitution.

*President:* Gen. Alfredo Stroessner, Commander-in-Chief, elected 11 July 1954 to complete the presidential period of his predecessor. He was re-elected as 'Colorado' candidate in 1958, 1963, 1968 and 1973.

The following is a list of past presidents since 1940, with the date on which each took office:

Gen. Higinio Morínigo, 7 Sept. 1940 (resigned).	Dr Felipe Molas López, 26 Feb. 1949 <sup>1</sup> (re-
Dr Juan Manuel Frutos, 3 June 1948. <sup>1</sup>	signed).
Dr J. Natalicio González, 15 Aug. 1948	Dr Federico Chávez, 16 July 1950 (resigned).
(deposed).	Tomás Romero Pereira, 4 May 1954.
Gen. Raimundo Rolón, 30 Jan. 1949.	

<sup>1</sup> Provisional i.e., following a *coup d'état*.

The President has a cabinet of 11 ministers.

*Interior:* Dr Sabino A. Montanaro. *Foreign Affairs:* Dr Alberto Nogues. *Finance:* César Barrientos. *Education and Worship:* Dr Raúl Peña. *Public Works and Communications:* Gral. Juan A. Cáceres. *Agriculture and Livestock:* Ing. Hernando Bertoni. *National Defence:* Gral. Marcial Samaniego. *Public Health and Social Welfare:* Dr Adan Godoy Giménez. *Justice and Labour:* Dr Saúl González. *Industry and Commerce:* Dr Delfín Ugarte Centurión. *Without Portfolio:* Tomás Romero Pereira.

*National flag:* Red, white, blue (horizontal); the white stripe charged with the arms of the republic on the obverse, and, on the reverse, with a lion and the inscription *Paz y Justicia*—the only flag in the world with different obverse and reverse.

*National anthem:* ¡Paraguayos, república o muerte! (words by F. Acuña de Figueroa; tune by F. Dupey).

The country is divided into 2 sections: the 'Oriental', east of Paraguay River, and the 'Occidental', west of the same river. The Oriental section is divided into 15 departments. The more important departments are supervised by a *Delegado* appointed by and directly responsible to the central government. The Occidental section, or Chaco, is under military government and divided into 4 departments.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the Oriental section is officially estimated at 159,827 sq. km (61,705 sq. miles) and the Occidental section at 246,925 sq. km (95,337 sq. miles), making the total area of the republic 406,752 sq. km (157,042 sq. miles).

The population according to official estimates in 1975 was 2.65m. The capital, Asunción, had 392,753 inhabitants.

The 16 provinces had the following populations in 1972:

Central	310,101	Caazapá	103,002
Caaguazú	213,356	Alto Paraná	78,037
Paraguari	211,704	Neembucu	72,978
Itapúa	201,776	Misiones	69,315
Cordillera	194,365	Amambay	65,527
San Pedro	138,091	Presidente Hayes	38,515
Guairá	124,843	Boquerón	26,142
Concepción	108,198	Olimpo	5,368

Number of births, 1972, was 81,039; deaths 13,448 (of which about 2,700 for children less than 1 year old).



The population is overwhelmingly *mestizo* (mixed Spanish and Guaraní Indian) forming a homogeneous stock. There are some 40,000 unassimilated Indians of other tribal origin, in the Chaco and the forests of eastern Paraguay. There are some small traces of Negro descent. About half the population speak only Guaraní; some 4% speak only Spanish; the rest are bilingual.

Mennonites who arrived in 3 groups (1927, 1930 and 1947) are settled in the Chaco and Oriental Paraguay and were estimated in 1969 to number 13,000, of whom 2,000 came from Canada and 11,000 from Germany. The Japanese colonists in the Oriental section, who first came in 1935, were reckoned to number 7,000 in 1969. Under an agreement signed with Japan in 1959 up to 85,000 Japanese were to be admitted over 30 years. An agreement with Korea was signed in 1966.

**RELIGION.** Religious liberty is guaranteed by the 1967 constitution. Article 6 thereof recognizes Roman Catholicism as the official religion of the country. The same article disposes that relations between Paraguay and the Holy See shall be regulated by concordats or other bilateral agreements, but no such agreements have yet been negotiated.

The Roman Catholic Church is organized into the Archdiocese of Asunción, 3 other dioceses (San Juan Bautista de las Misiones, Concepción and Villarrica); 4 Prelatures (Coronel Oviedo, Encarnación, Alto Paraná and Caacupé); and 2 Vicariates Apostolic (Chaco and Pilcomayo). The bishops meet in a Conference of Paraguayan Bishops. Only civil marriages are legally valid. There are numerous non-Catholic communities, the largest of whom are the Mennonites. There is a small Anglican church in Asunción, with missions in the Chaco, which comes under the jurisdiction of an Anglican Bishop resident in Asunción.

**EDUCATION.** Education is free and nominally compulsory, but schools are not everywhere available, and the system has been extensively revised to provide, *inter alia*, primary education for adults. Illiteracy is estimated at 32%. In 1973 there were 2,288 government primary schools and 421 private schools, with 459,393 pupils and 15,871 teachers; 652 secondary schools had 66,746 students and 6,729 teachers. The National University in Asunción had, in 1973, 7,919 students and 1,209 professors. In 1973 the Catholic University and associated colleges had 4,546 students and 355 professors.

**CINEMAS** (1974). Cinemas numbered 65 in Asunción. The larger country towns usually have an outdoor cinema.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1974). There are 4 daily newspapers in Asunción with an aggregate circulation of about 100,000.

**JUSTICE.** The highest court is the Supreme Court with 5 members. There are special Chambers of Appeal for civil and commercial cases, and criminal cases. Judges of first instance deal with civil, commercial and criminal cases in 6 departments. Minor cases are dealt with by Justices of the Peace.

The Attorney-General represents the State in all jurisdictions, with representatives in each judicial department and in every jurisdiction. In matters of revenue, taxes, etc., the State is represented by the Abogado del Tesoro.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The *guaraní* was established on 5 Oct. 1943 equal to 100 old paper pesos. Total monetary circulation was Gs.19,079m. in July 1974; of this, notes were Gs.8,093m. and the remainder money at sight.

Rate of exchange, March 1977: 131 *guaraníes* = US\$1; 220.95 *guaraníes* = £1.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure, in Gs.1m. for calendar years:

	1969	1970 <sup>a</sup>	1971 <sup>a</sup>	1972	1973	1974
Revenue	10,091	9,994	10,255	12,186	12,696	37,198
Expenditure	9,944	10,441	10,522	13,019	13,335	37,051

<sup>a</sup> Estimate.

The 1974 budget provided Gs.10,601m. for current and 3,948m. for capital expenditure: National defence, 2,661m.; public works, 2,355m.; education and

worship, 2,409m.; interior, 1,364m. The budget revenue includes 1,612m. foreign loans and 17m. grants. Total external debt outstanding at the end of Dec. 1973 was US\$435.5m.

**DEFENCE.** The army, navy and air forces are separate services under a single command. The President of the Republic is the active Commander-in-Chief. The armed forces total about 15,000 officers and men. Of these, the Army account for about 11,000 (75% conscripts) the Navy about 1,900 (25% conscripts) and the Air Force about 2,000 (25% conscripts). There are also about 6,500 armed police (75% conscripts). Military service is compulsory between the ages of 18 and 20 but there are many exemptions.

**Army.** The main units of the Army are: a Presidential escort regiment, 6 infantry regiments, a cavalry brigade with 4 regiments, 3 artillery batteries and an engineer command with 5 battalions. Strength (1976), 12,300.

**Navy.** The Navy consists of 5 armoured river defence gunboats (2 monitors of 636 tons built in Italy and 3 *ex*-Argentinian minesweepers of 620 tons), 1 helicopter lighter, 1 river patrol boat, 2 patrol launches, 6 coastal patrol craft, 2 landing craft, 5 service craft and 2 tugs. Personnel (1977) totalled 1,900 officers and men including coastguard and 500 marines.

**Air Force.** The Air Force came into being in the early thirties as a combat service, but now has only transport and training formations, although some trainers have COIN capability. It is equipped with a number of DC-6B and C-54 four-engined and C-47 twin-engined transports, 3 Convair 240s, a Twin Otter, an Otter, T-6 Texan armed basic trainers and light helicopters. Latest equipment comprises 8 Brazilian-built Uirapuru primary trainers. HQ and flying school are at Campo Grande, Asunción. Personnel total about 2,000.

**PRODUCTION.** In 1972 the GDP was estimated at about Gs.79,824m., of which 51% originated in agriculture, livestock and forestry, hunting and fishing, mining, industry, building, 5.1% in electricity, water and sanitary services, transport and communications and 48.1% in trade and finance, government, housing and other services. Foreign investment is encouraged by industries being exempted from 30-50% of their tax bill for 5 years. In development areas this may be increased up to 100% for 10 years. Various degrees of duty exemption are permitted on capital equipment and raw materials.

GDP *per capita* (1972) US\$298.

**AGRICULTURE.** It is estimated that agriculture absorbs some 1m. hectares. Area (in hectares) and yield (in metric tons per hectare) of the main agricultural products in 1972:

	Area	Yield		Area	Yield
Cotton	58,800	929	Wheat	53,400	1,063
Potato	600	4,712	Soybeans	85,000	1,281
Maize	192,500	1,135	Rice	19,500	2,063
Tobacco	17,800	1,336			

Wheat, soybean, cotton, sugar, tobacco, coffee are increasing in importance, as are also essential oils and oilseeds. *Yerba maté*, or strongly flavoured Paraguayan tea, continues to be produced but is declining in importance.

The principal sources of finance for agricultural development are USAID and Interamerican Development Bank loans and, for the wheat programme, suppliers' or other credits administered by the National Development Bank.

**Livestock.** In 1972 Paraguay had about 5,973,000 cattle, 300,000 horses, 555,000 pigs and 353,000 sheep. Exports of meat products in 1973 were 33,814 metric tons. In 1973 production of fresh meat was 60,000 metric tons; of processed meat, 9,455 metric tons; of chilled meat, 21,561 metric tons.

**FORESTRY.** In the Oriental section there are huge reserves of hardwoods and cedars that have scarcely been exploited. Palms, tung and other trees are

exploited for their oils. The Japanese are experimenting with mulberries for silk growing. Pines and firs have been introduced under a United Nations project. In the Chaco the accessible Quebracho forests have nearly been worked out but plans are being made to open up new areas.

**MINING.** Iron, manganese and other minerals have been reported but have not been shown to be commercially exploitable. There are large deposits of limestone, and also salt, kaolin and apatite. *Pennzoil Paraguay* and other national and international firms have acquired licences to prospect for oil and natural gas in the Chaco.

**INDUSTRY.** There are 3 main meat-packing plants and other factories producing vegetable oils. A textile industry in Pilar and Asunción meets a large part of local needs. As a result of government restrictions on the export of logs the sawmilling and woodworking industry has recently been expanding. A cement works at Valle-mi, with a capacity of 7,000 bags a day, was inaugurated in Jan. 1970. The oil refinery at Villa Elisa, which has been in operation since 1966, has a production of about 3,500 bbls a day. There are some flour-mills and small match, pharmaceutical, soap, cigarette, footwear, furniture and building materials industries.

**ELECTRICITY.** Electricity from a 90,000 kw. hydro-electric plant at Acaray, which went into operation in 1968 and supplies Asunción, reached 80 population centres in 1972. Electricity is exported to Argentina and Brazil. Paraguay has signed agreements with Brazil to build jointly a 10m. kw. scheme on the river Paraná and with Argentina another which will yield approximately 3m. kw

**TOURISM.** Visitors numbered 93,023 in 1972; 95,086 in 1973.

**LABOUR.** Trade unionists number about 30,000 (*Confederación Paraguaya de Trabajadores and Confederación Cristiana de Trabajadores*).

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports (in US\$1m.):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	72.7	82.3	76.2	82.6	83.2	198.3	212.7
Exports	47.5	51.0	64.1	86.2	65.0	169.8	176.2

Chief exports in 1972 included (in US\$1m.): Meat products, 30; timber, 9.5; oils, 5.6; tobacco, 6.7; cotton, 3.8; quebracho extract, 3; coffee, 3.

Of the imports in 1972 (principally foodstuffs and beverages, vehicles and machinery, chemicals, fuels and lubricants; in US\$1m.) 13.7 came from USA, 10.7 from Argentina, 10.4 from Brazil, 9.9 from W. Germany and 5.7 from the UK.

The trade between Paraguay and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	1,813	4,935	3,897	2,466	6,837	7,897
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,563	2,342	2,786	4,452	6,484	5,478

**SHIPPING.** In flood the Paraguay River, which divides the country into two distinct parts, is navigable for 12-ft-draught vessels as far as Concepción, 180 miles north of Asunción, and for smaller vessels for a further distance of 600 miles northward. Drought conditions often restrict navigation to lighter traffic. The Paraná River is navigable by large boats from Corrientes up to Puerto Aguirre, at the mouth of the Yguazú River. Boats of a few hundred tons capacity navigate the tributary rivers.

Asunción, the chief port, is 950 miles from the sea. In June 1945 the Government formed—after a break of 80 years—a national merchant marine which operates in the river Plate basin, connecting with Argentine, Uruguayan and Brazilian ports. The cargo fleet includes 25 vessels of 300–1,000 tons, 3 tankers



of 1,100–1,700 tons, 2 passenger river boats and 1 ocean-going freighter of 713 tons.

**RAILWAYS.** The President Carlos Antonio López (formerly Paraguay Central) Railway runs from Asunción to Encarnación, on the Río Alto Paraná, with a length of 441 km (1,435 mm gauge). Gross receipts in 1974 were Gs. 247.7m. and expenditure Gs. 209m.

**ROADS.** In 1973 there were 6,696 km of roads, of which 871 were paved, 554 of gravel and 5,234 of earth. The principal paved roads are Route No. 2/7 running from Asunción to the bridge over the Paraná at Puerto Presidente Stroessner, and thence down to the ocean at Paranaguá; and Route No. 1 to Encarnación in the south. The other main arteries (unpaved) are the road from Coronel Oviedo, on the Asunción–Puerto Presidente Stroessner road, to Pedro Juan Caballero in the north, and the trans-Chaco road which starts from the ferry across the Paraguay River north of Asunción and ends near Nueva Asunción on the Bolivian border. Work has begun to pave this road from Asunción up to Mcal. Estigarribia, about 500 km. Unpaved roads are closed when it rains. In the Argentine, a paved road starts from Pilcomayo, opposite Asunción, and provides good communication with Buenos Aires. Motor cars 1972, numbered 10,114; buses 1,510; lorries, 4,548.

**AVIATION.** International services are operated by 9 airlines (domestic and foreign) and internal routes by military airlines and some small private lines.

**POST.** The national telegraph (137 offices) connects Asunción with Corrientes and Posadas in the Argentine Republic, and thus with the outside world; new direct links have been opened with Germany, USA, Bolivia and Chile. In addition, 34 stations are operated by the President Carlos Antonio López Railway; total, 2,070 miles. Three companies (12 stations) offer radio-telegraph and telex services to several countries. The telephone system has been under government control since 5 Oct. 1945; a new government agency, the National Telephone Administration, took over the telecommunication services in July 1947. Telephone lines, 1949, 5,225 miles; instruments, 1976, 37,656 of which 31,805 were in Asunción and were automatic. There are one state and 7 commercial radio stations in Asunción, 20 in provincial towns, and a commercial television station in Asunción.

**BANKING.** The Banco Central del Paraguay opened 1 July 1952 to take over the central banking functions previously assigned to the National Bank of Paraguay, which had opened in March 1943 and been reorganized as the Banco del Paraguay in Sept. 1944 with a monetary, a banking and a mortgage department. The Banco del Paraguay closed in Nov. 1961 and has been replaced, with the aid of a US loan of US\$3m., by the Banco Nacional de Fomento; the latter's authorized capital was increased on 13 June 1966 by Gs.600m. to 2,100m.

The Banco Central on 30 Aug. 1973 had gold amounting to US\$89m. and foreign exchange equal to US\$30m. exclusive of IMF drawing rights.

The Banco Nacional de Fomento, Bank of London and South America, Ltd, Banco Exterior do Brasil, Citibank, Banco de Asunción, Banco Exterior SA, Banco Paraguayo de Comercio, Banco Real del Paraguay SA, Banco Aleman Transatlantico, Banco Holandés Unido, Bank of America all have agencies in Asunción and branches in some main towns. From 1 Sept. 1966 their legal cash requirements in local currency must be 42% of total deposits (previously 39%).

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system was officially adopted on 1 Jan. 1901.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF PARAGUAY IN GREAT BRITAIN (51 Cornwall Gdns, SW7 4AQ)

*Ambassador*: Lic. Numa A. Mallorquin (accredited 5 Dec. 1969).

*Minister*: Bernardo Galeano. *First Secretary*: Jorge Antonio Colmán.

There is a consulate-general in London and a consulate in Liverpool.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PARAGUAY (25 de Mayo, 171, Asunción)

*Ambassador and Consul-General*: C. W. Wallace, CVO.

*First Secretary*: P. R. Pendleton (*Head of Chancery and Consul*).

*Service Attaché*: Col. B. H. Bradbrook, OBE (resident at Buenos Aires).

OF PARAGUAY IN THE USA (2400 Massachusetts Ave., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador*: (Vacant).

*Ministers*: Juan Alberto Llanes; Juilo Cesar Gutierrez.

*Service Attachés*: Capt. Angel Cesar Penoni (*Navy*), Gen. Carlos J. Fretes Davalos (*Defence and Air*).

## OF THE USA IN PARAGUAY

*Ambassador*: George W. Landau.

*Deputy Chief of Mission*: Everett E. Briggs. *Heads of Sections*: W. Douglas McLain, Jr. (*Political*); Joseph L. Smith (*Economic*); William Finnigan (*Consular*); Oliver L. Sause (*AID*).

*Service Attaché*: Lieut.-Col. Roger M. Little (*Defence and Army*).

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Gaceta Oficial*, published by Imprenta Nacional, Estrella y Estero Bellaco, Asunción

*Anuario Daumas*, Asunción

*Anuario Estadístico de la República del Paraguay*, Asunción, Annual

*Report of the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders*, Annual, London

Pendle, G., *Paraguay, a riverside nation*, R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 3rd ed., 1967

Raine, P., *Paraguay*, New Brunswick, N.J., 1956

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, De la Rosidenta, Asunción.

## PERU

## República del Perú

**HISTORY.** The Republic of Peru, formerly the most important of the Spanish vice-royalties in South America, declared its independence on 28 July 1821; but it was not till after a war, protracted till 1824, that the country gained its actual freedom.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 3 Oct. 1968 a military junta overthrew the government of President Fernando Belaúnde Terry and installed Gen. Juan Velasco Alvarado as President of a 'Revolutionary Government' with a cabinet composed entirely of officers of the armed services. Gen. Velasco was ousted in a bloodless *coup* in Aug. 1975 and was replaced by Gen. Francisco Morales Bermudez. Congress has been suspended and rule is by Decree Law.

The Government have stated that the existing Constitution will be revised before fresh elections are held.

At present the Constitution provides for a Legislature consisting of a Senate (45 members) and a Chamber of Deputies (140 members) and an Executive formed of the President of the Republic and a Council of Ministers appointed by him. Elections are to be held every 6 years with the President and Congress

elected, at the same time, by separate ballots. All literate Peruvians (native-born or naturalized) over the age of 21 are eligible to vote; in Dec. 1970 the number of registered voters was 2,829,728, including 1m. in Lima province. Voting is compulsory; women were fully enfranchised in 1955.

Augusto Bernardino Leguia, 4 July 1919–24 Aug. 1930.<sup>1</sup>

Gen. Manuel Ponce (Acting), 24 Aug. 1930–28 Aug. 1930.<sup>2</sup>

Col. Luis M. Sánchez Cerro (Acting), 28 Aug. 1930–1 March 1931.<sup>2</sup>

Ricardo Leoncio Elías (Acting), 1 March 1931–5 March 1931.<sup>2</sup>

Col. Gustavo A. Jiménez (Acting), 5 March 1931–10 March 1931.<sup>2</sup>

David Samanez Ocampo (Acting), 10 March 1931–8 Dec. 1931.

Gen. Luis M. Sánchez Cerro (Constitutional), 8 Dec. 1931–30 April 1933.<sup>3</sup>

Gen. Oscar Raimundo Benavides, 30 April 1933–8 Dec. 1939.

Dr Manuel Prado Ugarteche, 8 Dec. 1939–28 July 1945.

Dr José Luis Bustamante y Rivero, 28 July 1945–27 Oct. 1948.<sup>1</sup>

Gen. Manuel A. Odria (Acting), 27 Oct. 1948–1 June 1950.<sup>2</sup>

Gen. Zenón Noriega, 1 June 1950–28 July 1950.

Gen. Manuel A. Odria, 28 July 1950–28 July 1956.

Dr Manuel Prado y Ugarteche, 28 July 1956–July 1962.

Gen. Ricardo Pérez Godoy, 18 July 1962–3 March 1963.<sup>1</sup>

Gen. Nicolás Lindley López, 3 March–28 July 1963.

Fernando Belaúnde Terry, 28 July 1963–3 Oct. 1968.<sup>1</sup>

Gen. Juan Velasco Alvarado, 3 Oct. 1968–29 Aug. 1975.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Deposed.

<sup>2</sup> Resigned.

<sup>3</sup> Assassinated.

*President:* Gen. Francisco Morales Bermúdez.

*Prime Minister:* Guillermo Arbulú Galliani.

As of 30 June 1965 the 23 departments are divided into 148 provinces (plus the constitutional province of Callao) and 1,662 districts; the province of Callao has some of the functions of a department.

*National flag:* Three vertical strips of red, white, red, with the national arms in the centre.

*National anthem:* Somos Libres, seámoslo siempre (words by J. de la Torre Ugarte; tune by J. B. Alcedo, 1821).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of Peru is estimated to be 1,285,215 sq. km (496,093 sq. miles).

The long-standing dispute with Chile over the provinces of Tacna and Arica (see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1928, p. 1198) reached an amicable settlement on 3 June 1929 at Lima, Tacna going to Peru and Arica to Chile. In response to demands by Bolivia for permanent access to the Pacific Coast, proposals for a Bolivian corridor to the sea and a new Bolivian port to be built in the disputed area have been put forward by Chile and Peru. To date, little progress has been made. One result has been increased tension along the Chilean–Peruvian border, with reports of an arms build-up by both countries. For an account of the settlement of other boundary disputes, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1948, p. 1173.

A map of the boundary with Ecuador is to be found in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1942.

The census taken on 4 June 1972 gave the population as 14.1m. Estimate (1977) 15.5m. Children under 15 years, 7.2m. (45% of total population). Birthrate, 4.2%; death, 1.3%. Lima, the capital, had 3,317,648 population (25.7% of total population). Other major cities (with estimated population at 30 June 1970), are Callao (335,400), Arequipa (194,700), Trujillo (156,200), Chiclayo (140,800), Piura (111,400), Cuzco (108,900) and Chimbote (102,800). The language is Spanish, but the Indian population speak either Quechua (the second official language) or Aymará.

The area of the 23 departments and the constitutional province of Callao are given below with the population, according to the official census of 1961 and 1972. The area of the department of Puno includes the Peruvian zone of Lake Titicaca, 4,996.28 sq. km. The chief towns are shown in brackets:



Departments	Area (sq. km) 1959	Population		Pop. per sq. km 1961
		2 July 1961 (census)	2 June 1972 census (provisional)	
Amazonas (Chachapoyas)	41,297.1	129,003	196,469	2.85
Ancash (Huaraz)	36,308.3	605,548	726,665	16.20
Apurímac (Abancay)	20,654.6	303,648	307,805	16.36
Arequipa (Arequipa)	63,527.6	407,163	530,528	6.47
Ayacucho (Ayacucho)	45,503.1	430,289	459,747	9.85
Cajamarca (Cajamarca)	35,417.8	786,599	916,331	21.15
Callao (Callao) <sup>1</sup>	73.8	219,420	315,605	2,901.46
Cuzco (Cuzco)	84,140.9	648,168	708,719	7.30
Huancavelica (Huancavelica)	22,870.9	315,730	331,155	13.07
Huánuco (Huánuco)	35,314.6	355,003	420,764	10.24
Ica (Ica)	21,251.4	261,126	357,973	11.48
Junín (Huancayo)	32,354.4	548,662	691,216	15.64
La Libertad (Trujillo)	23,241.3	609,105	806,368	25.29
Lambayeque (Chiclayo)	16,585.9	353,657	515,363	20.93
Lima (Lima)	33,894.9	2,093,435	3,485,411	68.42
Loreto (Iquitos)	478,336.2	411,340	494,895	0.69
Madre de Dios (Maldonado)	78,402.7	25,269	21,968	0.19
Moquegua (Moquegua)	16,174.7	53,260	74,573	3.60
Pasco (Cerro de Pasco)	21,854.1	150,575	176,750	5.79
Piura (Piura)	33,067.1	692,414	854,668	21.68
Puno (Puno)	72,382.4	727,309	779,594	10.20
San Martín (Moyobamba)	53,063.6	170,456	224,310	3.06
Tacna (Tacna)	14,766.6	67,800	95,623	4.68
Tumbes (Tumbes)	4,731.5	57,378	75,399	21.10
Total	1,285,215.6	10,420,357	13,567,939	8.06

<sup>1</sup> With Province.

**RELIGION.** Religious liberty exists, but the Roman Catholic religion is protected by the state, and since 1929 only Roman Catholic religious instruction is permitted in schools, state or private. In 1972 there were 1 Roman Catholic cardinal, 7 archbishops, 14 bishops, 3 vicars-general, 8 vicars apostolic, 2,672 priests, 506 cloistered monks and 4,558 members of religious orders.

Protestants numbered 128,000 in 1966.

All marriages must be civil, regardless of religion and preceded by medical examination; there are liberal divorce regulations, including divorce for 'absence without just cause for more than 2 years', and by mutual consent. Divorcees may remarry immediately. A law of 1936 emphasizes that the religious obligations of marriage are fully recognized.

**EDUCATION.** A new law for education was promulgated in March 1972. Elementary education is compulsory and free for both sexes between the ages of 7 and 16; secondary education is also free. But schools, despite substantial increases, are still too few. The system is highly centralized; all teaching appointments are made by the Minister of Education for the public schools; for the private schools he supervises plant and equipment and limits fees but does not appoint teachers.

In 1970 there were 20,034 public, private and primary schools, with 64,004 teachers and 2.75m. pupils; 1,452 secondary schools, with 21,863 teachers and 674,000 students. Training in 414 public technical schools is also free; in 1970 they had 6,333 teachers and 223,300 pupils. The 90 teacher-training schools had 1,075 teachers and 18,000 pupils. Total literacy (1975) was 68% of total population. Because of the increase in the number of pupils state schools have divided their teaching timetable into three divisions, morning, afternoon and evening. Those pupils in the last shift have to spend an extra year at school to make up for the difference in the length of the daily timetable.

In 1970 the total number of university students was 105,600.

**CINEMAS (1966).** Cinemas numbered some 230, of which 124 in the Lima area; total seating capacity, 243,000.

**NEWSPAPERS.** The main Lima newspapers, all controlled by the government, are *La Prensa*, *El Comercio*, *Expreso*, *Correo* and *La Nueva Crónica*.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** Contributory social security schemes exist for employees and workers. These are administered by the Ministry of Labour. There were in 1975, 182 hospitals (33,350 beds). In addition in 1969 there were 63 health centres, 307 medical posts and 842 sanitary posts, all administered by the authorities. In 1975 there were 9,445 doctors, 2,119 obstetricians, 115 chemists and 8,920 trained nurses.

**JUSTICE.** The Peruvian judicial system is a pyramid at the base of which are the justices of the peace who decide minor criminal cases and civil cases involving small sums of money. The apex is the Supreme Court with 17 members; in between are the judges of first instance, who usually sit in the provincial capitals, and the superior courts of which there are 18.

The Revolutionary Government decreed in Dec. 1969 that all judges, except justices of the peace, will in future be elected by the National Council of Justice, composed of representatives of the Executive, the Legislature, the Judiciary, the National Federation of the College of Lawyers and 2 of the university law faculties. Justices of the peace will be appointed, as before, by the superior courts.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The monetary unit is the *sol*. On 28 June 1976 the *sol* was devalued to the rate of 65 = US\$1, and on 20 Sept. 1976 there was introduced a policy of frequent mini-devaluations which brought the exchange rate to 67.21 = US\$1 in Nov. 1976. In May 1970 exchange control was imposed on the small free exchange market. Foreign residents were exempted from a number of the regulations but Peruvian citizens were required to repatriate overseas bank deposits and declare all foreign assets. The official exchange rate is S/.106 = £1 for normal transactions.

Coins include the 10- and 5-sol pieces (copper 75%; nickel 25%), the sol and half sol (copper 30%; zinc 70%), the 20, 10 and 5 centavos (copper-zinc); the 2- and 1-centavo pieces (zinc) have been discontinued. Peru has a paper currency issued by the Banco Central de la Reserva in denominations of 1,000, 500, 200, 100, 50, 10 and 5 soles. Money in circulation at 30 June 1972 was S/.22,318.2m.

**Budget.** On a cash-flow basis (*i.e.*, development loans considered as receipts and debt service included in payments) the revenue and expenditure for calendar years were as follows (in 1m. soles):

	1967 <sup>1</sup>	1968 <sup>2</sup>	1969 <sup>2</sup>	1970	1971-72 <sup>2</sup>
Revenue	28,222	30,745	32,300	42,715	114,760
Expenditure	33,183	30,745	32,300	44,877	115,605

<sup>1</sup> Budget year 15 months ending 31 March 1968.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

<sup>2</sup> Biennial basis.

In the 1971-72 budget proposed expenditure includes (in 1m. soles): Defence, 18,780; economy and finance, 25,515 (including 13,757 for debt refinancing); interior, 11,230; education, 23,009; health, 6,487; transport and communications, 6,545; agriculture, 7,491; energy and mines, 3,926; housing, 1,940.

The external debt rose from US\$311m. in 1964 to 3,013m. in 1975.

**DEFENCE.** The national budget for 1977 included a defence estimate of S/.30,000m.

**Army.** While military service is compulsory youths are only conscripted to fill the annual quota. The term of service is 2 years and all males of 20-25 years of age are liable. The country is divided into 5 military regions.

The Army comprises approximately 46,000 all ranks, of which some 6,000 are regular officers. There are 7 infantry, 1 commando and 1 armoured brigade, and mountain, parachute, artillery and engineer battalions. There is an air element of 4 Helio Courier 395 communications aircraft. Equipment consists of approximately 360 tanks (T-55, AMX13 and Sherman) over 100 light armoured fighting vehicles and 105-mm./155-mm. field artillery.

The section of the national police force with a para-military role is known as the *Guardia Civil* and comprises approximately 20,000 personnel.

**Navy.** The Peruvian Navy consists of 8 submarines comprising 2 West German-built completed in 1975-76, 4 completed in USA in 1954-57 and 2 older *ex-USN*; 3 cruisers, *Almirante Grau* (*ex-De Ruyter*) acquired from the Netherlands in 1973, *Capitan Quinones*<sup>1</sup> (*ex-Almirante Grau*, *ex-Newfoundland*) and *Coronel Bolognesi* (*ex-Ceylon*), acquired from Great Britain in 1959-60; 2 'Daring' class destroyers delivered from Britain during 1973; 2 destroyers acquired from USA during 1960-61; 2 destroyer escorts; 2 corvettes (*ex-fleet minesweepers*) acquired from USA in 1960-61; 2 ocean minesweepers acquired from USA in 1976, 6 fast patrol boats (built in Britain in 1964-65); 2 gunboats; 2 landing ships; 2 medium landing ships; 3 patrol launches; 6 river gunboats; 11 small patrol craft; 2 transports; 1 training ship (attack cargo ship); 7 oilers; 2 survey vessels; 2 floating docks; 1 water carrier, and 2 tugs.

<sup>1</sup> When the Dutch cruiser *De Ruyter* was purchased in 1973 she was re-named *Almirante Grau* after Peru's principal naval hero. In consequence the cruiser whose name had been changed from *Newfoundland* to *Almirante Grau* when she was purchased from Britain in 1959 was again re-named *Capitan Quinones*, after an air force hero.

All naval training takes place in the Callao area at various schools. The main naval base and dockyard are also in Callao. Smaller bases are at Iquitos on the Amazon, and at San Lorenzo. Naval personnel in 1977 totalled 1,200 officers and 12,800 men including national servicemen.

The new construction programme includes 4 frigates (2 being built in Italy and 2 sister ships to be built in Peru), 2 patrol submarines to be built in the West Germany, 6 patrol craft for the coastguard and 2 oilers.

**Air Force.** The Air Force is under the direction of the Air Minister, who is also C.-in-C.

The operational force consists of 3 combat groups. No. 13 Group has 2 squadrons of Mirage 5 jet fighters; No. 21 Group has 2 squadrons of Canberra light jet bombers and 1 squadron of A-37B light jet attack aircraft; No. 12 Group has 1 squadron of F-86F and 1 of Hunter F.4 jet day fighters, supplemented by AT-33 armed jet trainers. Other aircraft in service include medium transports (DC-9, F.28 Fellowship, C-54, C-130 and C-118), 40 light transports (C-47, Twin Otter, Buffalo and Turbo-Porter), 30 helicopters (including Mi-8, Bell 212, Alouette II/III and Bell JetRanger and 47G), 100 training aircraft (including T-33, T-37, Beech T-42A and Cessna T-41D) and a small number of miscellaneous types for photographic and communications duties. The 2 DC-9s and some of the C-47, C-54 and C-130 aircraft are used by the Air Force to run a commercial airline network (SATCO). There are military airfields at Talara, Chiclayo, Piura, Pisco, Lima (2), Iquitos and La Joya, and a seaplane base at Iquitos. All officers and pilots are trained at the Air Academy at Lima (Las Palmas). The approximate strength of the Peruvian Air Force is 9,000 personnel and 90 combat aircraft. An order for 36 Soviet-built Su-22 variable-geometry fighter-bombers was reported in 1976.

**PLANNING.** Peru has had a National Planning Institute since 1963. The plans it has published are of an indicative nature. The Institute announced in May 1975 a comprehensive plan for economic and social development in the years 1975-78. The plan provides for an annual growth rate of 6.5%.

**AGRICULTURE.** There are 4 natural zones: the coast strip, with an average width of 80 km; the Sierra or Uplands, formed by the coast range of mountains and the Andes proper; the Montaña or high wooded region which lies on the eastern slopes of the Andes, and the jungle in the Amazon Basin, known as the Selva. Land under cultivation, 1967, was about 2.75m. hectares. There are 4 fertilizer factories, near Callao and in Cuzco.

Peru is a substantial importer of foodstuffs, chiefly cereals (1975, US\$150m.), but also fats and oil, meat and dairy products. In 1971 imports and primary agricultural products were valued at 510.5m. soles and capital goods at 553.4m. soles.



Nearly half of the population is dependent on agriculture, which accounted for 15% of the GDP in 1970. Peru's third land reform law, that of June 1969, is the most comprehensive. It provides for the large sugar estates in the north of Peru to be turned into co-operatives. Maximum permitted sizes for other types of land holding are stipulated for the various regions of the country. These range from 150 hectares for irrigated land on the coast to an area capable of supporting 5,000 sheep for pasture land in the Sierra. These sizes may be increased if certain efficiency criteria are met. Holdings too small to be economically viable are to be consolidated into co-operative units. The chief agricultural productions of Peru are, in the order named: Sugar, cotton, coffee and wool. The cotton industry was nationalized on 1 Oct. 1974.

Production in 1971 (in 1,000 metric tons): Sugar-cane, 823; cotton, 250; coffee, 69; wool, 8. Sugar (1975), 543m. metric tons.

Output of cattle hides (in metric tons), 1970, 1,200; sheepskins, 1,110; goat-skins, 953. Output of sheep wool in 1970 was 13,121 metric tons. Alpaca and llama wool and vicuña hair, 4,458 metric tons; exports, 1970, were sheep wool, unwashed, 606 metric tons; llama, alpaca and vicuña wool, 1,537 metric tons.

*Livestock* (1972). 1·19m. llamas, alpacas, etc., 1·54m. horses, 3·82m. cattle, 1·87m. goats, 12·83m. sheep, 1·7m. swine, 21·33m. poultry.

**FISHERIES.** Peru is the world's foremost fishing nation in terms of value of catch, most of which is anchoveta which is reduced into fishmeal for export as animal feed. Peru produces around 45% of the world's total fishmeal supplies or nearly 2m. tons a year. There were in Dec. 1971, 109 fishmeal plants employing about 3,000 workers spread among the 22 ports of the 1,400-mile Peruvian coastline. Over 30% of the capacity is in Chimbote. There are approximately 1,300 fishing boats employing 20,000 full-time fishermen. In 1971 exports of fishmeal amounted to 1·75m. metric tons valued at US\$327·7m., production (1975) was 706,370 metric tons and the anchovy catch was 10·27m. metric tons (1975, 6m.). Abnormal marine conditions prevailed in 1976 with a catch of 3·9m. metric tons. Other fish caught include tuna (exports in 1969 of canned tuna were 2,753 metric tons and of frozen tuna (1970) 2,753 metric tons); bonito (1969 exports were 1,600 tons for canned and 1,207 tons for frozen); barrilete; merluza; swordfish. Increasing importance is being placed on the development of the table fish industry. Exports of fishmeal in 1972 declined sharply owing to the departure of anchovy for other waters, driven by temporarily abnormal ocean currents.

**MINING.** Mineral exports accounted for about 50% of value of exports in 1976. Lead, copper, iron, silver, zinc and petroleum are the chief minerals exploited. Mineral exports in 1975: Copper, US\$165m.; silver, US\$83m.; lead, US\$73m.; zinc, US\$173m.; iron ore, US\$55m. Crude petroleum output in 1970 was 26·3m. bbls. Mine production (in metric tons, 1970) of copper, 215,000; lead, 170,000; zinc, 320,000; antimony, 780; tungsten, 1,591; bismuth, 765; molybdenum, 810; cadmium, 285; mercury, 121; tin, 71; manganese (37·8%), 12; silver, 38m. troy oz.; gold, 90,000 grammes. Diamonds were discovered during 1966 in the department of Cuzco (Canchis). Iron deposits are large; production (62% Fe), 1970, 10·1m. long tons. Excellent coal deposits, with an ash content of from 5-7%, lie near by; output, 1969, 161,769 metric tons. Nepheline was discovered in Puno department in 1962. Titanium was discovered off the northern coast in 1972.

Proven oil reserves in the jungle region amount to about 105m. metric tons. A further 75m. metric tons have been found in the north west, some of it offshore. The new 850 km pipeline, linking the new jungle oilfields to coastal terminals, was opened in 1977. Throughput will amount to about 100,000 bls per day by 1978. Peru is expected to become self-sufficient in oil by 1978. The total value of exports in 1975 of petroleum and derivatives was US\$13m.

In Sept. 1969 a law was introduced to force the major mining companies to

work their hitherto unexploited concessions or lose them. In June 1971 a Mining Law was published which introduced a new tax structure for the industry and stated that as a matter of policy the State would undertake the marketing and refining of minerals.

The government-controlled guano deposits on Huanillos, Punta Lobos and other islands are important; the 1966 production was 55,505 metric tons.

Production of domestic and industrial salt in 1970 was 103,400 metric tons.

**INDUSTRY.** The Industrial Promotion Law, 1959, succeeded in encouraging local enterprises. The manufacturing industry has been the fastest growing sector of the economy in recent years. The average compounded annual growth rate for the period 1968-72 was 9.2% per annum. In 1970 it was estimated that the manufacturing industries accounted for 20% of the GNP. In July 1970 a new Law of Industry was promulgated. This classifies industries according to national priorities and defines certain basic industries which it will be in the interests of the economy for the State to control. It also provides for worker participation in industrial companies to the extent that they will share both in the profits and ultimately, through the creation of an industrial community, own 50% of all companies. In future foreign owned companies must either become Peruvianized or operate under a special contract with the Government, which will enable them to recover their investment and reasonable profits, but eventually for the enterprise to pass to the hands of the Peruvian Government. Cars and station wagons assembled in 1971 were 11,059 and commercial vehicles 5,580. The Government in an attempt to rationalize the industry, has stipulated that as from 1 Jan. 1971 there will only be 5 plants assembling automobiles. The aim of the Government is progressively to increase the proportion of nationally produced vehicle parts and components. About 70% of Peru's manufacturing industries are located in or around the Lima/Callao metropolitan area.

Peru's first iron and steel mill came into production at Chimbote in April 1958. Products include pig-iron, blooms, billets, largets, round and round-deformed bars, wire rod, black and galvanized sheets and galvanized roofing sheets. Refractories are manufactured at Lima.

The Government has a monopoly in the import and/or local manufacture and sale of guano, salt, alcohol and explosives. The monopoly in matches was abandoned in 1954 and that in tobacco in June 1955.

Output of Peru's manufacturing industry grew 10.5% in 1970 and annual production in the following industries was (in metric tons):

Refined copper	35,900	Vehicle assembly, cars (units)	10,300
Refined zinc	69,000	Lorries and buses (units)	4,200
Refined lead	72,200	Tyres (units)	456,000
Sulphuric acid	45,000	Radio receivers (units) <sup>a</sup>	27,000
Caustic soda <sup>1</sup>	26	TV receivers (units) <sup>a</sup>	32,000
Cement	1,138,000	Non-cellulose fibres (lb.)	3,000,000
Cast iron <sup>a</sup>	176,000	Rayon and acetate filament threads (lb.)	3,700,000
Crude steel <sup>a</sup>	153,000		

<sup>1</sup> 1968.

<sup>a</sup> 1969.

<sup>c</sup> 1967.

In 1972 the Andean Group allocated 24 different metal manufacturing industries to Peru for meeting the Group's needs in those industries by 1980.

GDP *per capita* (1976) US\$800.

**LABOUR.** In 1976 the total labour force was considered to number 5m. persons, of which 40% either under-employed or unemployed. This was 52% of the urban population of the country or about 30% of the country's population. The population was distributed roughly as follows in 1972: Agriculture, stock-raising and fishing, 2m.; manufacturing industry, 611,000; construction, 183,000; mining, 98,000; government, 317,000; commerce, 475,000; services, 477,000.

**ELECTRICITY.** In 1972 control of electricity production and distribution passed to ELECTROPERU, a state company. In 1970 the production of electric energy was 5,003m. kw. The installed capacity in 1970 was 1,684 kw.

**TRADE UNIONS.** Trade unions have about 2m. members (approximately 1.5m. in peasant organizations and 0.5m. in industrial). The major trade union organization is the *Confederación de Trabajadores del Perú*, which was reconstituted in 1959 after being in abeyance for some years. The other labour organizations recognized by the Government are the *Confederación General de Trabajadores del Perú*, the *Confederación Nacional de Trabajadores* and the *Central de Trabajadores de la Revolución Peruana*.

**COMMERCE.** The value of trade has been as follows (in US\$1m.):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports	753	660	886	1,276	1,380	1,600
Exports	893	943	1,047	1,511	2,480	2,200

On 2 May 1961 Peru ratified the Montevideo treaty and thereby became one of the members of the Latin American Free Trade Area (LAFTA).

On 26 May 1969 Peru signed the Cartagena Agreement between Bolivia, Colombia, Chile and Ecuador establishing the Andean Group but withdrew in Jan. 1977, the aim of which is to accelerate the process of economic integration and development on a sub-regional basis within the ambit of LAFTA.

In 1970 the principal imports were: Machinery and appliances (25%); food-stuffs, beverages and tobacco (20%); metals and manufactures (11%); chemicals and allied products (12%); vehicles and transport equipment (10%); wood, pulp and paper (6%); textiles (4%); fuel, lubricants and other non-metallic minerals (3%); rubber, plastics, etc. (5%); miscellaneous (5%).

The principal exports were: Minerals and metals (48%); marine products (32%); cotton (5%); sugar (6%); coffee (4%); wool (1%); petroleum (1%); miscellaneous (3%).

The major suppliers were (in S/.1m.):

	Imports from		Exports to			Imports from		Exports to	
	1969	1970	1969	1970		1969	1970	1969	1970
USA	7,196	7,697	11,560	13,334	UK	1,020	1,037	1,047	1,019
Germany (West)	2,642	2,917	4,051	6,084	Italy	636	699	877	973
Japan	1,673	1,893	5,413	5,490	Belgium/ Netherlands	..	1,078	..	5,756
Argentina	2,404	1,547	592	539					

Principal exports have been (in S/.1m.):

	1969	1970		1969	1970
Copper	10,038	10,418	Zinc (metal content)	1,504	1,816
Iron (ore)	2,549	2,544	Cotton	2,522	2,056
Lead (metal content)	1,336	1,362	Fish and fish products	8,552	13,107
Petroleum	240	288	Sugar	1,522	2,563
Silver (metal content)	2,224	2,391	Coffee	1,166	1,730

Total trade between Peru and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	14,092	19,126	35,788	28,794	41,873
Exports and re-exports from UK	13,342	14,154	21,884	51,034	35,761

**SHIPPING.** In 1966, 6,900 vessels of 26,602,270 tons entered, and 6,871 of 26,610,772 tons cleared the ports. Since 1928 the coasting trade has been largely reserved for Peruvian-owned vessels with Peruvian crews; in 1960 it handled 2,246,000 metric tons, valued at 1,665m. soles.

**ROADS.** There were at 30 June 1966, 45,549 km, of which 17,114 km were made up and 4,547 km asphalted. Work on the Carretera Marginal de la Selva (South American Marginal Forest Highway) started in 1965; the 5,600 km road between the Colombian-Venezuelan border and Sta. Cruz, Bolivia, of which the Peruvian portion consists of 394 km already existing, 503 km now under construction and 1,565 km outstanding, to make a sectional total of some 2,460 km.

In 1974 there were 266,910 private cars and 139,950 commercial vehicles.



**RAILWAYS.** Since 1972 all public railways are nationalized and run by Peruvian National Railways (ENAFER). Total length (1975), 1,628 km on 1,435- and 914-mm gauges.

**AVIATION.** Air services connect Lima and the capitals of every South American republic.

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS.** An earth satellite ground communication station at Lurin connects Peru through Intelsat. III to the US and Europe. In 1975 there were 333,346 telephones, 245,701 in Lima. Length of telegraph lines was 26,121 km. In 1970 the Lima Telephone Co. was nationalized and the Government have announced their intention to nationalize progressively the entire telephone and communications network. Radio-telephone circuits connect Lima with distant towns. Three submarine telegraph cables connect Peru and Chile, and one connects Peru and the republics to the north. There are 153 broadcasting stations, of which 29 are in Lima. Wireless receiving sets, about 2m. There are 7 television stations in Lima, 16 in the provinces and 45 relay stations.

**BANKING.** The Government bank of issue is the Banco Central de la Reserva del Perú, which was established in 1922. A new charter for the bank was promulgated in Aug. 1968; this, *inter alia*, extended the bank's authority with regard to the organization of the commercial banking system. This bank also regulates the certificate exchange market through which import, export and foreign currency loan operations are channelled. As at March 1971 its paid-up capital and reserves stood at 311m. soles and its net foreign currency reserves at US\$219m.

The Government's fiscal agent is the Banco de la Nación which, since May 1970, has control of the 'giro' market through which most non-trade foreign currency transactions are channelled. As at March 1971 it had a paid-up capital and reserves of 563m. soles.

Banks, domestic and foreign, are supervised by the Superintendent of Banks and Insurance. There were in March 1971, 7 state banks, 11 commercial banks (of which 3 were controlled by the Banco de la Nación), 6 regional banks (with head office outside Lima or Callao) and 4 foreign banks (1 British, 2 American and 1 Japanese). At March 1971 Peruvian currency deposits of the banking system (excluding state banks) amounted to 36,935,000 soles and advances to 25,398,000 soles.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures was established by law in 1869, and since 1916 has come into general use.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF PERU IN GREAT BRITAIN (52 Sloane St., SW1X 9SP)

*Ambassador:* Adhemar Montagne (accredited 1 April 1969).

*Service Attaché:* Rear-Adm. Daniel Masias Abadia (*Navy*).

There are consular representatives at Belfast, Birmingham, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PERU

(Edificio El Pacifico, Washington Ave., Arequipa, Lima)

*Ambassador:* G. W. Harding, CMG, CVO.

*First Secretaries:* D. W. R. Lewis (*Head of Chancery*), M. Elliott (*Commercial*).

*Defence, Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Capt. D. L. G. James.

There are Consuls at Arequipa, Iquitos and Lima, and a Vice-Consul at Callao.

OF PERU IN THE USA (1700 Massachusetts Ave., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20036)

*Ambassador:* Carlos Garcia-Bedoya.

*Minister:* Alfredo Ramos.

*Service Attachés:* Rear-Adm. Rafael Duran (*Navy*), Maj.-Gen. Victor Velasco (*Air*), Brig.-Gen. Ernesto del Rosario-Arrieta (*Army*).

#### OF THE USA IN PERU

*Ambassador:* Robert W. Dean.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Malcolm R. Barnebey (*Consul-General*).

*Service Attachés:* Col. William E. Grugin (*Army*), Capt. James R. Parce (*Defence and Navy*), Lieut.-Col. R. Hackworth (*Air*).

There is a Consul at Piura.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

The official gazette is *El Peruano*, Lima.

*Anario Estadístico del Perú.* Annual.—*Boletín de Estadística Peruana.* Quarterly.—*Demarcación Política del Perú.* (Dirección Nacional de Estadística), Lima  
*Censo Nacional Población*, 4 June 1972. Lima, 1972  
*Estadística del Comercio Exterior* (Superintendencia de Aduanas). Lima.  
*Banco Central de Reserva.* Monthly Bulletin.—*Renta Nacional del Perú.* Annual, Lima

Ministerio de Fomento Lima publishes separate annual statistics on the mining and petroleum industries and on general industry; the wool textile and cotton textile industries, the Peruvian Chamber of Commerce furnish annual studies.

Bourricaud, F., *Pouvoir et Société dans le Pérou contemporain*. Paris, 1965

Fitzgerald, E. V. K., *The State and Economic Development: Peru since 1968*. CUP, 1976

Hemming, J., *The Conquest of the Incas*. London, 1970

Lowenthal, A. F., *The Peruvian Experiment*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1975

Marrett, Sir R., *Peru*. London, 1969

Mejía Baca, J., and Tauro, A., *Diccionario Enciclopédico del Perú*. 3 vols. 1966

Owens, R. J., *Peru*. OUP, 1964

Pike, A *Modern History of Peru*. London, 1967

Sharp, D. A. (ed.), *US Foreign Policy and Peru*. Univ. of Texas Press, 1972

Vargas, Padre, *Historia General del Perú*. Lima, 1967

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Avenida Abancay, Lima. Director: Dr Estuardo Náñez.

## REPUBLIC OF THE PHILIPPINES

República de Filipinas—Republika ng Pilipinas

**HISTORY.** Before the Spanish discovery of the Philippines, the native Filipinos came in contact with India, China and Arabia. According to the early records of China, 'some Filipinos from the country of Ma-i arrived in Canton and sold their merchandise' as early as 982. The Philippines was discovered by Magellan in 1521 and conquered by Spain in 1565. Following the Spanish-American war, the islands were ceded to the USA on 10 Dec. 1898, after the Filipinos had tried in vain to establish an independent republic in 1896.

The Republic of the Philippines came into existence on 4 July 1946, by agreement with the US Government embodied in an Act of Congress signed by President Roosevelt on 24 March 1934, accepted by the Philippine Legislature on 1 May 1934 and ratified at a plebiscite on 14 May 1935. This Act established a 10-year transitional period, designated as that of the Philippine Commonwealth, at the end of which complete independence was automatically effective.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The republic was governed by a constitution adopted on 14 May 1935 and amended in 1940 and 1946. On 17 Jan. 1973 a new constitution was ratified naming President Marcos President and Prime Minister without a fixed term of office. The President and Vice-President were elected for 4 years; both may be re-elected for another term. The President is assisted by 21 departmental secretaries and several officials with

cabinet rank in charge of Foreign Affairs, Finance, Justice, Agriculture, Public Works, Transportation and Communications, Education and Culture, Labour, National Defence, Trade, Health, Social Welfare, National Economic and Development Authority, Agrarian Reforms, Public Information, Local Government and Community Development, Tourism, Industry, Public Highways, Natural Resources, Youth and Sports Development, Presidential Executive Assistance Office, Central Bank of the Philippines, Budget Commission, National Science Development Board, Energy Development Board, Commission of National Integration, Solicitor-General, Commission on Elections, Commission on Audit, Civil Service Commission and Presidential Assistance on National Minorities.

*President:* Ferdinand E. Marcos (*Nacionalista*), elected for a second term of 4 years on 11 Nov. 1969, obtained 3,759,479 votes in the election against 1,372,641 cast for Senator Sergio Osmena, Jr (Liberal).

Martial law was introduced on 21 Sept. 1972.

The 1973 Constitution provides that all male and female citizens 15 years of age or older who can read or write Spanish, English or a native dialect and who meet certain residential qualifications are entitled to vote.

The constitution vests in the republic all ownership of the country's natural resources, which, apart from public agricultural land, may not be alienated. An agreement with the USA signed on 4 July 1946, ratified by plebiscite on 11 March 1948 and expired in 1974, granted American interests or companies the exploitation of any resources and public-utility business open to Filipinos. Concessions and leases are limited to 25 years; maximum area of agricultural public land which any corporation may acquire or lease is 1,024 hectares (2,529 acres) and not more than 2,000 hectares (4,940 acres) are used for grazing purposes.

*National flag:* Horizontally blue over red, with a white triangle based on the hoist bearing a gold sun of 8 rays and 3 gold stars.

*National hymn:* 'Tierra adorado', 'Land of the morning', lyric in English by M. A. Sane and C. Osias, in Spanish by José Palma (1899), tune by Julian Felipe (1898); 'Pambansang Awit ng Pilipinas', Tagalog lyric by the Institute of National Language, music by Julian Felipe.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The country is administratively divided into 12 regions, 72 provinces, 60 cities, 1,445 municipalities, 42,000 *barangays* and 252,000 councilmen. On 14 Nov. 1975 the name of provincial boards and city or municipal boards or councils into *Sangguniang Bayan*. The latter assumes all the powers and responsibilities on matters of legislation of the defunct provincial, city or municipal boards.

The *Sangguniang Pambayan* is the direct successor of the old municipal council; *Sangguniang Panglunsod* for the old city council; *Sangguniang Panlalawigan* for the province and *Batasang Pambansa* for the defunct Congress.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Philippines is situated between 21° 25' and 4° 23' N. lat. and between 116° and 127° E. long. It is composed of 7,100 islands and islets, 2,773 of which are named. Approximate land area, 115,830 sq. miles (300,000 sq. km). The 16 most important islands with their areas (in sq. miles) are: Luzon, 40,420; Mindanao, 36,537; Samar, 5,050; Negros, 4,906; Palawan, 4,550; Panay, 4,446; Mindoro, 3,759; Leyte, 2,786; Cebu, 1,707; Bohol, 1,492; Masbate, 1,262; Sulu group, 379; Tawi-tawi, 229; Romblon, 32; Marinduque, 347, and Siquijor, 129.

Census population 1975 was 41,831,045. Estimate (1976) 43·94m.

The population of Manila, the present capital, in 1975 was 1,454,352 (metropolitan Manila, 4·5m.). The old capital, Quezon City, just north-east of Manila, had a population of 960,341. Other cities, with their population in May 1975, are: Iloilo on Panay, 227,374; Cebu on Cebu, 408,173; Zamboanga on Mindanao 261,978; Davao on Mindanao, 482,233; Basilan on Basilan Island (abolished in Dec. 1975), 22,536; Bacolod on Negros, 222,735; San Carlos on Negros Occidental, 91,042; San Carlos on Pangasinan, 90,358; Pasay on Rizal, 186,920.

On 7 June 1946 the President of the Philippines approved a law, effective 4 July



1946, making a new language (Pilipino) based on Tagalog (a Malayan dialect) the official national language of the republic. About 16,409,133 people speak English and about 1,331,769 Spanish; for government and commercial purposes these two languages are commonly used. Some 77 native languages are spoken in the Philippines, of which 9 are of major importance; they belong to the Malayo-Polynesian family.

**RELIGION.** In 1970 there were 31,169,488 Roman Catholics; 1,434,688 Aglipayans, 1,584,963 Moslems, 1,122,999 Protestants, 475,407 members of the Iglesia ni Kristo, 33,639 Buddhists and 863,302 others.

The Roman Catholics are organized in 12 archbishoprics, 30 bishoprics, 12 prelatures nullius, 4 apostolic vicariates, 4 apostolic prefectures and some 1,633 parishes. The Philippine Independent Church, founded in 1902, and comprising about 3.9% of the population, denies the spiritual authority of the Roman Pontiff. It is divided into two groups, one of which has accepted ordinations by the Episcopalian Church.

**EDUCATION.** Bilingual education as the medium of instruction in the elementary and secondary schools was implemented in 1974. Bilingual education is defined as the separate use of Pilipino and English as the media of instruction in definite subject areas, though Arabic can be used in areas where it is necessary. Pilipino is used as the medium of instruction in the following subjects: social studies/social sciences, character education, work education, health and physical education for both elementary and secondary schools. In Grades I and II the vernacular used in the locality or place where the school is located is the auxiliary medium of instruction. Tertiary institutions (collegiate and graduate levels) are given discretion to develop their own schedule of implementation provided that by school-year 1984, all college graduates should be able to pass examinations in English/Pilipino for the practice of their profession. In 1970, of the persons 10 years old and over, 83.4% were literate.

In 1974-75, 8,364,406 attended elementary, 2,158,983 secondary and 916,190 collegiate schools. There were 418,161 private elementary school pupils, 1,186,532 secondary and 800,618 collegiate. The University of the Philippines (founded in 1908) had 39,239 students in 1974-75.

**NEWSPAPERS (1975).** There were 1,401 (800 published in Manila) newspapers and magazines, 12 of which were dailies, with a combined circulation of 9m.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** The government programme includes the purchase and subdivision of big landed estates for resale on easy instalment plans to tenants, the opening of virgin lands and settlement of landless families, the granting of bank loans to such families for seeds and the building of homes, the opening of rural roads and rural schools, the setting up of travelling medical clinics and the distribution of relief goods, including food, clothing and medicine, to families who have been displaced due to the depredations of the communist outlaws.

**JUSTICE.** The judiciary is headed by the Supreme Court, and other minor courts. The Supreme Court is composed of a chief justice and 14 associate justices; it can declare a law or treaty unconstitutional by the concurrent votes of the majority sitting. There is a court of appeal, headed by a presiding justice, with 35 associate justices. There are 16 judicial districts sub-divided into 357 branches, each with a presiding judge of first instance. Every city has a city court and every municipality has 1 municipal judge. In addition, the juvenile and domestic relations court in Manila has exclusive jurisdiction to try all cases involving minors and matrimonial disputes.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The republic is on a free foreign-exchange market with the *peso* equivalent to about 13 cents US (Nov. 1975). Total money supply, Dec. 1975, was P.10,314.8m., of which P.4,748.8m. was currency in circulation and P.5,566m. were demand deposits. The coins used are: *Peso*, one-half *peso*, quarter *peso*, media *peseta* (10 *centavos*), all contain 70 grammes copper, 18

grammes zinc and 12 grammes nickel; 5 *centavo* in copper and zinc, and 1 *centavo* in aluminium and magnesium zinc. Central Bank notes are issued in 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 *pesos* denominations.

**Budget.** The revenues and expenditures of the central government for fiscal years (ending 30 June) were, in 1m. Philippine pesos as follows:

	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74
Revenue	4,315	5,100	7,157	11,088
Expenditure	4,391	5,562	7,909	12,897

Taxation furnished P.1,560m. of the revenue for 1964-65, P.4,367m for 1971-72, P.6,239m. for 1972-73, P.10,094 for 1973-74.

Expenditure (1974) included (in 1m. pesos): National defence and police, 1,564, education, health and welfare, 2,260; general administration, 771, economic development, 3,701; public debt, 606.

As of 30 June 1974 the total internal public debt outstanding of the national and local governments, including those of the government corporations, stood at P.14,787m., while the external public debt amounted to P.4,603.

**DEFENCE.** On 14 March 1947 the Philippine and US Governments signed a 99-year military-base arrangement. The USA was granted the use of a series of army, navy and air bases, with the right to use a number of others on mutual agreement. On 21 March a second agreement provided for a US Military Advisory Group as well as military assistance. A treaty of mutual assistance was signed in Washington on 30 Aug. 1951; the instruments of ratification were exchanged in Manila on 27 Aug. 1952. The Philippines is also a signatory of the S.E. Asia Collective Defence Treaty.

The Chief of Staff of the Armed Forces has overall command over the Army, Air Force, Navy and Constabulary.

**Army.** The Army consists of 45,000 officers and men in the active force. It is organized in 3 light infantry divisions 2 independent brigades, 1 artillery group and 10 engineer construction battalions, equipped with M-4 and M-41 tanks.

**Navy.** The Navy includes 10 old frigates (4 former US destroyer escorts and 6 *ex-USCG* cutters, *ex-USN* seaplane tenders); 12 escort vessels (4 *ex-US* fleet minesweepers and 8 *ex-US* escorts), 2 command ships, 2 ocean minesweepers, 2 coastal minesweepers, 5 patrol vessels, 5 gunboats, 24 patrol boats, 4 hydrofoil patrol craft, 22 landing ships, 5 medium landing ships, 6 landing craft (3 LSSL and 3 LSK), 4 repair ships, 7 oilers, 4 water carriers, 1 supply ship, 5 tenders, 1 geodetic service vessel, 7 tugs and 16 coastguard utility cutters, all *ex-USA*. Naval personnel in 1977 totalled 2,000 officers and 18,000 men, including coastguard and trainee conscripts. There are also 500 officers and 500 enlisted men in the marine corps.

The Philippine Navy was considerably increased in 1976 by taking over many vessels (nearly all former US warships) from the South Vietnamese Navy which escaped from Indo-China when the Saigon government collapsed in 1975. They included 3 destroyer escorts, 6 frigate-size coastguard cutters, 2 fleet minesweepers, 3 escorts, 1 patrol vessel, 1 gunboat, 13 landing ships, 3 medium landing ships, 6 landing craft, 2 repair ships, 5 oilers, 3 water carriers and several auxiliary ships.

**Air Force.** The Air Force has a strength of some 9,000 officers and men, with 160 aircraft, and was built up with US assistance. Its fighter-bomber wing is equipped with 1 squadron of supersonic F-5s and 1 squadron of F-86F Sabre jets; but the Sabres are used mainly for tactical training and will be replaced by F-5E Tiger IIs. There are transport, observation, air/sea rescue, helicopter and training units, for which recently acquired equipment has included 12 Australian-built Nomad twin-turboprop STOL light transports and a total of 48 Italian-built SF.260MP/W piston-engined trainers. Many of the Air Force's trainers are armed for counter-insurgency duties. No. 16 squadron of the 15th Strike Wing operates 10 T-28As and 16 T-28Ds. No. 17 has 17 T-34 Mentors (supplied from

Japan as war reparations) and 16 SF.260Ws. No. 18 has 12 AC-47A gunships and No. 19 has 18 UH-1H Iroquois helicopters.

**Police.** Public order is maintained partly through the Philippine constabulary and partly through the local police forces. The constabulary now forms part of the Armed Forces and has 27,000 personnel.

**AGRICULTURE.** Of the total area of 30m. hectares, 7,900,489 hectares are commercial forests; 17,214,680 hectares non-commercial forests; 1,997,071 hectares open grassland; 59,395 hectares mangrove and marshes; 15,158,214 hectares cultivated.

About 98·4% of the total cultivated area is owned by Filipinos; the average size of the farm is 3·21 hectares. The principal products are unhusked rice (palay), Manila hemp (abaca), copra, sugar-cane, maize and tobacco. In Aug. 1975, 7·6m. persons were employed in agriculture (50% of the working population).

The products (in metric tons) are (1975): Rough rice, 5·66m.; copra, 5·33m.; sugar (muscovado and centrifugal), 2·5m.; shelled corn, 2·57m.; tobacco, 57,100; abaca fibre, 133,600.

Minor crops are fruits, nuts, root crops, vegetables, onions, beans, coffee, cacao, peanuts, ramie, rubber, maguey and kapok.

**Livestock,** estimated in 1973: 4,937,000 carabos (water buffaloes), 2,099,100 cattle, 8,627,100 hogs; 1,248,000 goats, and 49·96m. poultry.

**FORESTRY.** The forests covered some 12,785,320 hectares at 30 June 1975. Log production, 7,331,898 cu. metres, of which 4,579,255 cu. metres were exported.

**FISHERIES.** Fish production from all sources was 1,268,368 metric tons and was valued at P.5,569,714 in 1974.

**MINING.** Mineral production in 1975 (in metric tons): Lead, 5,493; zinc, 19,113; copper concentrates, 821,807; copper direct shipping ore, 21,503; manganese, 857; chromite, 520,038; iron, 1,351,446; coal, 105,128; salt, 70,625; gypsum (natural), 6,867, (synthetic), 111,116; quicksilver 8·4; gold, 15,607·53 kg.; silver, 50,373 kg. Other minerals include cement, rock asphalt, sand and gravel.

**INDUSTRY.** Manufacturing is largely carried on in homes (chiefly embroidery, buntal hats, woven cloths, mats and pottery). In 1972 there were 10 coconut-oil mills, 27 cigar and cigarette factories, 101 rice-mills, 84 shoe factories, 36 sugar-mills, 18 cement plants and 13 hydro-electric plants. The non-agricultural labour force in Aug. 1975 was 6,749,000 out of a total of 14,517,000 employed.

GDP *per capita* (1972) US\$299.

**ELECTRICITY.** Government and private electric systems furnish the Philippines with electric power, with a total installed capacity of 3,123,655 kw. Private electric systems include the Manila Electric Co., with a total generating capacity of 1,521,000 kw. and the government's National Power Corporation produces 666,550 kw. (June 1975).

**COMMERCE.** The values of imports and exports (f.o.b.) for calendar years are stated as follows in US\$1m.

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	1,334	1,597	3,143	3,459
Exports	1,168	1,837	2,725	2,294

The principal exports in 1975 were (in US\$1m.): Centrifugal sugar, 580·74; coconut oil (crude), 225·8; copper concentrates, 212·08; logs and lumber, 194·11; copra, 172·32; bananas and plantains, 73·1; gold from copper, ores and concentrates, 53·25; pineapples (in syrup), 34·71; inedible molasses, 33·88; copra, oil-cake or meal, 33·33.



Main imports in 1975 (in US\$1m.): Machinery, 654·87; mineral fuels, lubricants and related products, 769·86; transport equipment, 301·59; base metals, 212·79; cereals and cereal preparations, 175·41; electric machinery, apparatus and appliances, 156·94; explosives and miscellaneous chemical materials and products, 109·21; textile fibres (unmanufactured) and waste silk, 77·62; chemical elements and compounds, 153·64, and dairy products, 61·78.

For over a half-century the foreign trade has been chiefly with the USA. The trade relationship of the two countries is governed by the Philippine Trade Act of 1946 as amended. American goods entering the Philippines now pay a tariff duty of 90% of the regular duty on other foreign goods to 31 Dec. 1973, and 100% from 1 Jan. 1974.

Philippine products entering the USA paid 10% of the US tariff in 1959–61, 20% in 1962–64, 40% in 1965–67, 60% in 1968–70, 80% in 1971–73 and 100% from 1 Jan. 1974.

Total trade between the Philippines and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	5,853	5,231	9,754	16,791	40,574	33,485
Exports and re-exports from UK	28,437	20,262	29,111	49,276	54,606	86,180

**SHIPPING.** In 1974, 73,671 vessels of 21,206,601 net tons entered and 73,868 vessels of 21,275,419 net tons cleared all ports.

**ROADS.** In 1973 highways extended 92,698 km. In 1974 a further 3,025·8 km of roads and 14,208 linear metres of bridges were constructed. In 1975 there were registered 865,037 motor vehicles of all types.

**RAILWAYS.** Railway tracks (1975), 1,052 km in Luzon. In 1974–75, 8,584,589 passengers and 315,134 metric tons of freight were carried by rail.

**AVIATION.** The Philippine Air Lines, Inc., with a capital of P.898m., in 1975 carried 2,780,974 passengers, 54,655,005 kg. of cargo and 830,493 kg. of mail.

**POST.** In 1975 there were in operation 1,578 post offices and 1,335 telecommunication stations. The Philippine Long Distance Telephone Company has 404,272 telephones in service while the Government Telephone System which operates 13 automatic exchanges within the Greater Manila Area has 10,840 subscribers. The Republic Telephone Company, Inc. (Retelco) had 23,988 telephone units in service on 30 Sept. 1975.

Licensed radio stations in 1975 numbered 12,423, including 1,442 ship stations and 658 aircraft stations.

**BANKING.** In 1975 there were 896 branches of commercial banks operating under 29 head offices, with 3 overseas, 1 each in New York, Hong Kong and Taipei. Agencies exist in Honolulu and San Francisco. Total deposits of the commercial banks in 1975 were P.26,463·8m.

Under the law passed 15 June 1948 the Central Bank of the Philippines was created to have sole control of the credit and monetary supply, independent of the Treasury. It has a capital of P.10m. furnished solely by the Government. Its total assets, at 31 Dec. 1975, were P.25,974·2m.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE PHILIPPINES IN GREAT BRITAIN (9A Palace Green,  
W8 4QE)

*Minister-Counsellor:* Pablo A. Araque (*Chargé d'Affaires*).

*Armed Forces Attaché:* Capt. Artemio Tadiar.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE PHILIPPINES (115 Esteban St.,  
Manila)

*Ambassador:* W. Bentley.

*Counsellor:* P. J. George, OBE (*Commercial*).

*First Secretary:* W. E. Quantrill (*Head of Chancery*).

*Naval, Military and Air Attaché:* Cdr A. L. Thorpe.

There are consular representatives at Cebu, Iloilo and Manila.

OF THE PHILIPPINES IN THE USA (1617 Massachusetts Ave., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20036)

*Ambassador:* Eduardo Z. Romualdez.

*Minister:* Mario C. Belisario.

*Service Attachés:* Col. German Domingo (*Army and Air*), Capt. Ernesto M. Arzaga (*Navy*).

OF THE USA IN THE PHILIPPINES

*Ambassador:* William H. Sullivan.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Lewis M. Purnell.

*Service Attachés:* Col. John C. Carson (*Defence and Air*), Col. Frank W. Dixon (*Army*), Capt. Robert C. Evans (*Navy*).

There is a consular service at Cebu.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Republic of the Philippine Government Manual*, 1950. Manila, 1950

*The Philippines: a Handbook of Information*. Manila, 1955

*Gazetteer of the Philippine Islands*. United States Department of Commerce. Washington, 1945

Averch, H. A., *The Matrix of Policy in the Philippines*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1971

Burley, T. M., *The Philippines. An Economic and Social Geography*. London, 1973

Chapman, A., *Philippine Nationalism*. New York, 1950

Forbes, W. C., *The Philippine Islands*. 3 vols. Rev. Cambridge, Mass., 1945

Golay, F. H. *The Philippines: Public Policy and National Economic Development*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1961

Hainsworth, R. G., and Moyer, R. T., *Agricultural Geography of the Philippine Islands*. Washington, 1945

Kurihara, K. K., *Labor in the Philippine Economy*. Stanford University Press, 1945

Lightfoot, K., *The Philippines*. London, 1973

Meyer, M. W., *A diplomatic history of the Philippine Republic*. Univ. of Hawaii Press, 1965

Mills, L. A., *The New World of Southeast Asia*. University of Minnesota Press, 1949

Zafra, U. A., *Philippine Economic Handbook*. Silver Spring, Md., 1960

## POLAND

### Polska Rzeczpospolita Ludowa

**HISTORY.** In 1966 Poland celebrated its millennium, but modern Polish history begins with the partitions of the once-powerful kingdom between Russia, Austria and Prussia in 1772, 1793 and 1795. After the creation by Napoleon I of a semi-independent Grand Duchy of Warsaw, the country was again partitioned at the Congress of Vienna in 1815 between Russia (Congress Poland), Austria and Prussia (Grand Duchy of Posen), and the free city of Cracow.

The Polish revolution of 1830–31 caused the suppression of the 1815 constitution and made 'Congress Poland' virtually a Russian province. The revolution of 1846–48 led to the incorporation of Cracow in Austria, the abolition of the Grand Duchy of Posen and further repression in 'Congress Poland', which was intensified after the revolution of 1863–64.

During the First World War Russian Poland was occupied by the Austro-German forces. On 10 Nov. 1918 independence was proclaimed by Józef

Piłsudski, the founder of the Polish Legions during the war. On 28 June 1919 the Treaty of Versailles recognized the independence of Poland.

On 1 Sept. 1939 Germany invaded Poland, on 17 Sept. 1939 Russian troops entered eastern Poland, and on 29 Sept. 1939 the fourth partition of Poland took place. After the German attack on Russia, the Germans occupied the whole of Poland. War casualties and victims of German terror amounted to 6-7m. people. By March 1945 the country had been liberated by the Russians.

In July 1944 the USSR recognized the Polish Committee of National Liberation (*Polski Komitet Wyzwolenia Narodowego*) established in Lublin as an executive organ of the National Council of the Homeland (*Krajowa Rada Narodowa*). The Committee was transformed into the Provisional Government in Dec. 1944, and on 28 June 1945, supplemented by members of the Polish Government in London (which had been recognized by the UK and USA), it was re-established—in Moscow—as the Polish Provisional Government of National Unity and on 6 July recognized as such by the UK and USA.

Elections were held on 19 Jan. 1947. Of the 12·7m. votes cast, 11·24m. were recognized as valid and 9m. were given for the Communist-dominated 'Democratic Bloc'.

After riots in Poznań in June 1956 nationalist anti-Stalinist elements gained control of the Communist Party, under the leadership of Władysław Gomułka.

In 1970 West Germany recognized Poland's western boundary as laid down by the Potsdam Conference of 1945 (the 'Oder-Neisse line').

In Dec. 1970 strikes and riots in Gdańsk, Szczecin and Gdynia led to the resignation of a number of leaders including Gomułka. He was replaced by Edward Gierek (born 1913).

The introduction of price rises in June 1976 was again followed by strikes and riots. The rises were withdrawn 'for further study' and demonstrators were given severe sentences. In the campaign of protest which followed a Committee for the Defence of the Workers was formed and some sentences were reduced. In Feb. 1977 Gierek recommended pardoning workers who regretted their actions.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The present Constitution was adopted on 22 July 1952. Constitutional amendments were adopted in Feb. 1976. Two amendments referring to the leading role of the Communist Party and the special relationship with the USSR provoked a wave of protest when circulated in draft form and were adopted in a modified form.

The titular head of state is the Chairman of the Council of State, Henryk Jabłoński.

Supreme *de facto* power is in the hands of the Politburo of the Polish United Worker's (i.e., Communist) Party, in March 1977 composed as follows: Edward Gierek, *First Secretary of the Central Committee*; Edward Babiuch; Piotr Jaroszewicz, *Chairman of the Council of Ministers (Prime Minister)*; Władysław Kruczek, *Chairman, Central Council of Trade Unions*; Emil Wojtaszek, *Foreign Minister*; Jan Szydłak, *Deputy Prime Minister*; Józef Tejchma, *Minister of Culture*; Henryk Jabłoński; Gen. Wojciech Jaruzelski, *Minister of Defence*; Mieczysław Jagielski; Zdzisław Grudzień; Stanisław Kania; Józef Kepa, *Deputy Prime Minister*; Stanisław Kowalczyk, *Minister of the Interior*. Candidate members: Kazimierz Barcikowski, *Minister of Agriculture*; Tadeusz Wrzaszczyk, *Deputy Prime Minister and President of the Planning Commission*; Jerzy Łukasiewicz. Ministers not in the Politburo include: Jerzy Olszewski (*Foreign Trade*); Henryk Kisieli (*Finance*); Jerzy Bafia (*Justice*).

In 1976 the Polish United Workers' Party had 2,436,900 members, the Democratic Party, 93,400, and the United Peasants' Party, 424,500 members.

The authority of the Republic is vested in the Sejm, elected for 4 years by all citizens over 18. The Sejm elects a Council of State, composed of a Chairman, the Secretary and 14 members, including 4 vice-chairmen; and a Council of Ministers. Local government is carried out by People's Councils elected every 4 years at voivodship and community level. Alongside these are the offices of state administration. The chairman of the People's Council is the Secretary of the regional Party organization for the area.



The last elections for the Sejm were held on 21 March 1976. 631 candidates stood on the single list of the National Unity Front for the 460 constituencies. 98.27% of the electorate voted; 14,923 votes were spoiled. The 460 seats are distributed as follows: 255 United Worker's Party, 117 United Peasant's Party, 39 Democratic Party, 49 independents, including 5 Catholic representatives nominated by the Government but repudiated by the Church.

*National flag:* Horizontally white over red.

*National anthem:* Jeszcze Polska nie zginęła (words by J. Wybicki, 1797; tune by M. Ogiński, 1796).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Poland comprises an area of 312,677 sq. km (120,624 sq. miles). In 1975 the administrative structure was reorganized. (For previous administrative divisions see THE STATEMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1975-76.) The country is divided into 49 voivodships (*województwo*) (including 3 urban: Warsaw, Kraków and Łódź) and these in turn are divided into 2,327 rural or municipal wards (*gmina*). The capital is Warsaw (Warszawa).

Area (in 1,000 sq. km) and population (in 1,000, with percentage urban in brackets) in 1976:

Voivodship	Area	Population	Voivodship	Area	Population
Białystok	10	618 (49)	Opole	9	971 (47)
Białski Podlaski	5	280 (26)	Ostrołęka	7	362 (25)
Bielsko	3	779 (43)	Piła	8	417 (48)
Bydgoszcz	10	995 (60)	Piotrków	6	583 (37)
Chełm	4	221 (33)	Płock	5	481 (38)
Ciechanów	6	399 (27)	Poznań	8	1,171 (68)
Częstochowa	6	727 (45)	Przemysł	4	374 (32)
Elbląg	6	423 (54)	Radom	8	678 (39)
Gdańsk	7	1,249 (75)	Rzeszów	4	610 (31)
Gorzów	9	434 (55)	Siedlce	9	601 (24)
Jelenia Góra	4	487 (62)	Sieradz	5	387 (27)
Kalisz	7	644 (40)	Skierniewice	4	389 (36)
Katowice	7	3,488 (86)	Ślusk	8	356 (49)
Kielce	9	1,037 (38)	Suwałki	11	415 (41)
Konin	5	426 (31)	Szczecin	10	854 (72)
Koszalin	8	435 (57)	Tarnobrzeg	6	535 (27)
Kraków (Cracow)	3	1,120 (68)	Tarnów	4	578 (31)
Krosno	6	422 (28)	Torun	5	587 (55)
Legnica	4	414 (58)	Wałbrzych	4	714 (71)
Leszno	4	343 (41)	Warsaw	4	2,155 (88)
Łódź	2	1,079 (91)	Wrocław	4	403 (39)
Łomża	7	320 (27)	Wrocław	6	1,026 (71)
Lublin	3	885 (50)	Zamość	7	472 (20)
Nowy Sącz	6	599 (32)	Zielona Góra	9	580 (56)
Olsztyn	12	663 (49)			

#### Population (in 1,000) of the largest towns (1976):

Warsaw	1,436	Bydgoszcz	323	Sosnowiec	196
Łódź	798	Lublin	272	Radom	175
Kraków (Cracow)	685	Gdynia	221	Chorzów	156
Wrocław (Breslau)	576	Zabrze	203	Ruda Śląska	150
Poznań	516	Częstochowa	200	Kielce	151
Gdańsk (Danzig)	421	Bytom	234	Toruń	149
Szczecin (Stettin)	370	Gliwice	197	Tychy	137
Katowice	344	Białystok	196	Wałbrzych	128

At the census of 30 March 1974 the population was 33,636,000 (16.2m. males; 18.2m. urban). Population on 1 Jan. 1976, 34.1m. (16.6m. males; 19m. urban; density, 109 per sq. km). Vital statistics, 1977 (per 1,000): Marriages, 9.7; divorces, 1.2; live births, 18.9; deaths, 8.7 infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 25.

The rate of natural growth declined from 19.5 in 1955 to 8.2 in 1969, since when it has been rising again (10.2 in 1975). Expectation of life in 1974 was 67.8 years for males, 74.6 years for females. In 1973, 35.7% of the population was under 19.

Ethnic minorities in 1963: 180,000 Ukrainians, 165,000 Byelorussians, 21,000 Slovaks, 10,000 Lithuanians. There were 10,000 Jews in 1977. By a treaty of March 1976, Poland agreed to repatriate 125,000 ethnic Germans by 1980 and thereafter to issue exit permits to the remaining 155,000.

In 1969, 10.33m. Poles lived abroad (6.5m. in USA, 1.4m. in USSR, 150,000 (1976) in UK). In 1972 there were 1,800 immigrants and 19,100 emigrants.

**RELIGION.** The population is predominantly Roman Catholic, and the proportion of active believers is perhaps as high as 80%. Church-State relations are regulated by agreements of 1950, 1956 and 1972. On 28 Nov. 1976 a pastoral letter was read in all churches in which the Polish bishops deplored the 'constant threat to the Catholic faith' in Poland. The Church has a university (Lublin), an Academy of Catholic Theology and a seminary in every diocese. Religious education of children is conducted in 'catechism centres', of which there were 18,254 in 1973-74.

The archbishop of Warsaw and Gniezno is the primate of Poland (since 1948, Stefan, Cardinal Wyszyński). The Vatican considers the archbishops of Lwów and Vilnius (incorporated in the USSR in 1940) as still being under Polish jurisdiction. In 1975 there were 5 archbishops, 27 dioceses and 7,489 parishes, 75 bishops, some 18,000 priests, 30,162 monks and nuns and over 13,000 churches and chapels. In 1975 some 4,000 students were studying for the priesthood. In 1973, 557 priests were ordained.

On 28 June 1972 the Vatican adjusted the Church boundaries, to coincide with the State's western frontier ('Oder-Neisse line') and the 4 apostolic administrators in the former German territories became bishops.

Figures for other churches in 1972: Polish Autocephalous Orthodox, 4 dioceses, 215 parishes, 300 churches, 198 priests, 2 monasteries (460,000 adherents in 1975). Lutheran, 6 dioceses, 123 parishes, 317 churches, 100 parsons (100,000 adherents in 1975). Uniate, 3 dioceses, 87 parishes, 88 churches, 95 priests (200,000 adherents in 1975). Old-Catholic Mariavite, 3 dioceses, 41 parishes, 59 churches, 31 priests (30,000 adherents in 1975). Methodist, 5 districts, 53 parishes, 64 chapels, 41 parsons (4,133 adherents in 1975). United Evangelical, 205 congregations, 78 chapels, 179 parsons. Seventh Day Adventist, 3 communities, 114 churches, 58 parsons. Baptist, 124 congregations, 68 parsons, 44 chapels (2,300 adherents in 1975). Muslims, 6 communities, 2 mosques, 6 imams. Jews, 18 congregations, 25 synagogues.

**EDUCATION.** Basic education from 7 to 15 is free and compulsory. Free secondary education is then optional in general or vocational schools. Primary schools are organized in complexes based on wards under one director ('gmina collective schools'). In 1975-76 there were: Kindergartens, 9,917 with 669,200 pupils and 37,300 teachers; primary schools, 14,738 (of which 1,512 gmina collective schools) with 4,309,800 pupils and 191,200 teachers; secondary schools, 895 with 472,000 pupils and 25,600 teachers; primary schools for adults, 2,111 with 137,700 pupils; secondary schools for adults, 373 with 150,000 pupils; vocational schools, 10,095 with 2,060,500 pupils and 74,700 teachers, and 89 institutions of higher education (including 10 universities, 18 polytechnics, 7 agricultural schools, 6 schools of economics, 12 teachers' training colleges and 10 medical schools) with 464,900 students (282,900 full-time) and 48,821 teaching staff.

**CINEMAS AND THEATRES.** In 1975 there were 2,642 cinemas, 97 theatres and 39 concert halls. Cinema attendance was 140.5m.; theatre, 9.9m.

**NEWSPAPERS (1975).** There were 87 papers with an overall circulation of 2,753m. 2,920 periodicals were published. The Party newspaper is *Trybuna Ludu* (People's Tribune), weekend circulation 1.1m.).

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** In 1975 there were 682 hospitals (including 36 mental hospitals) with 226,700 beds, 5,791 dispensaries and 3,085 health centres. There were 58,200 doctors and 16,000 dentists.

**JUSTICE.** A new penal code was adopted in 1969. Espionage and treason carry the severest penalties and severer punishment is provided for 'serious crimes'. For minor crimes there is more provision for probation sentences and fines. Previous jurisprudence was based on a penal code of 1932 supplemented by the Concise Penal Code of 1946.

There exist the following courts: The Supreme Court; voivodship, district and special courts. Judges and lay assessors are elected. The State Council elects the judges of the Supreme Court for a term of 5 years, and appoints the Prosecutor-General. The office of the Prosecutor-General is separate from the judiciary. 340,400 crimes were reported in 1975 (339,500 in 1974).

**FINANCE.** **Currency.** The currency unit is the *złoty*, divided into 100 *groszy*. From 30 Oct. 1950 to 31 Dec. 1960 the złoty equalled the Soviet rouble, but with the revaluation of the rouble on 1 Jan. 1961, the basic relation changed to 1 rouble = 4.44 zlotys and, for non-trade transactions within the Soviet bloc, to 1 rouble = 1.5 zlotys. The currency consists of notes of 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 zlotys; and of coins of 10, 20 and 50 groszy and 1, 2, 5 and 10 zlotys. The official rate of exchange is £1 sterling = 34 zlotys, US\$1 = 19.98 zlotys. Tourist rates: £1 = 58 zlotys, US\$1 = 33.30 zlotys.

**Budget.** Budget in 1m. zlotys, for calendar years:

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Revenue	389,600	403,500	438,300	483,800	604,100	720,000
Expenditure	379,300	392,500	433,300	482,200	602,300	713,800

Main items of 1975 revenue (in 1m. zlotys): Sales tax and profits tax from state enterprises, 545,300; finance and insurance, 104,400; payroll tax, 8,500.

Main items of 1975 expenditure (in 1m. zlotys): State enterprises, 317,500; welfare, 53,000; education, 67,400; defence, 47,000; administration, 32,000.

In 1975 a 'wealth tax' of 10–50% on assets over 700,000 zlotys was instituted.

Polish debts to UK have been fully repaid. Poland does not accept liability for the £495,000 debts of Danzig (Gdańsk). Gold seized by the Nazis from Danzig was returned to Poland by the USA in 1976.

**DEFENCE.** Poland is divided into 3 military districts: Warsaw (the eastern half of Poland); Pomerania (Baltic coast, part of central Poland; headquarters at Bydgoszcz); Silesia (Silesia and southern Poland; headquarters at Wrocław).

The armed forces are on Soviet lines and divided into army and air force (2 years' service), navy (3 years), anti-aircraft, rocket and radio-technological units (3 years) and internal security forces (27 months). In 1965 the security forces were taken away from the Ministry of Internal Affairs and placed under the Defence Ministry. The military age extends from the 19th to the 50th year. The strength of the armed forces is estimated at 293,000, plus 73,000 security and frontier forces both of which include armoured brigades.

**Army.** The Army consists of 5 armoured, 8 motorized, 1 airborne and 1 amphibious assault divisions (not all at full strength). Total strength, 204,000. Tanks (mostly T-54) number 3,400.

**Navy.** The Navy comprises 4 submarines, 3 destroyers (including 2 inactive), 24 fleet minesweepers, 12 missile craft, 49 patrol boats, 18 torpedo boats, 23 medium landing ships, 5 training ships, 15 landing ships, 20 minesweeping boats, 2 surveying vessels, 6 oilers, 20 tugs and 12 auxiliaries. The Fleet Air Arm has 50 naval aircraft (mostly MiG-17 and IL-28) and helicopters. Personnel in 1977 totalled 2,800 officers and 22,000 men.

**Air Force.** The Air Force has a strength of some 58,000 officers and men and 750 first-line jet aircraft of Soviet design. There are 3 divisions (more than 30 16-aircraft squadrons) of MiG-21 supersonic interceptors, and 4 regiments (at least 12 squadrons) operating variable-geometry Su-20, Su-7B and some MiG-17 close-support fighters. Another fighter division supports the Navy. There are also reconnaissance, transport, helicopter and training units. Soviet 'Guideline' surface-to-air missiles are operational.

Two Soviet armoured divisions are stationed on Polish territory.

**PLANNING.** Before 1940 Poland was a predominantly agricultural country, but by 1975 only 27% of the population made a living by agriculture. In the mid-1960s some steps were taken towards decentralizing the economy. The



Gierek government is restructuring economic policy in the light of the recommendations of an expert commission as to methods (reported April 1972). The commission proposed strengthening the rôle of central planning (not in greater control of detail but in attention to strategy and the use of scientific techniques), reorganizing investment policy and increasing the autonomy of enterprises by the use of economic instruments, relating the income of each workforce to the profitability of the enterprise. The former three-tier hierarchy of industry (ministries-industrial associations-enterprises) is being modified to include specializing combines and large enterprises ('big economic organizations') containing 'inner units'. By 1975 these proposals had been extended to firms producing two-thirds of the country's output.

GNP grew by 10% during the 1971-75 plan. The current plan is running from 1976 to 1980. Under it, national income is scheduled to rise by 7% per annum, and industrial and agricultural production are expected to rise by 48-50% and 16-19% by 1980 respectively.

**AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY.** In 1975 there were 19.2m. hectares of agricultural land, of which 15.2m. were in private hands, 0.3m. in co-operatives, 3.3m. in state farms. Private holdings average 5.3 hectares, and may not exceed 50 hectares. 14.8m. hectares were arable, 0.3m. orchards, 2.5m. meadows, 1.6m. pasture lands; 8.6m. hectares were forests (predominantly coniferous). 103,600 hectares were afforested in 1975, and 24.2m. cu. metres of timber gained.

Collectivization has been largely abandoned (there were only 1,120 co-operatives in 1975) but remains a long-term aim of the Government which makes use of economic incentives to foster the formation of new collective farms. Existing co-operatives are encouraged to specialize and merge with others. Farmers, on retiring, are encouraged to turn over their private plots to the State in exchange for a pension. During 1971-75, 120,000 farms were taken over in this way. A new approach is being tried with 'agricultural circles' (35,600 with 2.8m. members in 1975). In 1975 there were 3,660 state farms.

Crops	Area (1,000 hectares)			Yield (1,000 metric tons)		
	1973	1974	1975	1973	1974	1975
Wheat	1,962	2,022	1,842	5,807	6,414	5,211
Rye	3,416	3,138	2,792	8,268	7,877	6,271
Barley	1,083	1,230	1,335	3,166	3,914	3,652
Oats	1,272	1,182	1,291	3,211	3,242	2,932
Potatoes	2,678	2,684	2,581	51,917	48,635	46,456
Sugar-beet	445	440	496	13,664	12,971	15,339

Livestock (1975): 13m. cattle (6m. cows), 21.3m. pigs, 3m. sheep, 2.2m. horses, 99.8m. poultry. Milk production in 1975 was 15,900m. litres.

Tractors in use in 1975: 520,700 (in 15-h.p. units).

**FISHERIES.** In 1975 the fishing fleet had 130 deep-sea vessels totalling 196,100 GRT. The catch was 648,000 metric tons.

In 1966 Poland joined the Fisheries Convention of 1964, extending the fishing limits from 3 to 12 miles.

**INDUSTRY.** Production in 1975 (and 1974) (in 1,000 metric tons): Coke, 18,300 (18,100); pig-iron, 8,206 (8,213); crude steel, 15,007 (14,566); rolled steel, 11,085 (10,558); cement, 15,500 (18,500); sulphuric acid (100%), 3,410 (3,319); nitrogenous fertilizers, 1,533 (1,457); phosphoric fertilizers, 829 (824); aluminium, 103 (102); electrolytic copper, 249 (195); lead, 76.2 (71.6); zinc, 243 (233); crude oil, 553 (550); salt, 3,513 (3,295); sugar, 1,699 (1,467); electricity, 97,200m. kwh. (91,600m.); natural gas, 5,963m. cu. metres (5,729m.). In 1975, 83 ships over 100 DWT were built (1,023,000 DWT), 164,000 cars and 64,900 lorries.

Output of light industry in 1975 (and 1974): Cotton fabrics, 928m. metres (885); woollen fabrics, 125m. metres (117); silk and synthetic fibres, 180m. metres (187); shoes, 162m. pairs (157); household glass, 44,800 metric tons (45,900); paper, 981,000 metric tons (969,000).

**MINING.** Poland is a major producer of coal (reserves of some 71,000m. metric tons) and sulphur. Copper reserves are estimated at 10m. metric tons. There is

also iron ore, lead and zinc. Production in 1975 (in 1,000 metric tons): Coal, 172,000; brown coal, 39,900; copper ore, 16,963; iron ore, 1,192; zinc-lead ores, 4,598.

**LABOUR.** In 1975 the total number in employment was 17m., of whom 12.3m. worked in the state-controlled sector and 4.7m. in the private sector. The former included 11.6m. non-agricultural workers (industry, 4.6m.; building, 1.4m.) and the latter 4.3m. private farmers, 4.9m. women were employed in the state-controlled sector. Trade union membership (1976), 12m. (4.7m. women). Monthly industrial wage: legal minimum, 1,000 zlotys; average earnings (1975), 3,727 zlotys (not including private earnings). Saturday work is being progressively abolished.

**COMMERCE.** Trade statistics for calendar years (in 1m. zlotys):

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	14,430	16,151	19,612	26,103	34,823	41,645
Exports	14,191	15,489	18,133	21,355	27,625	34,161

Main imports in 1975 (in metric tons): Iron ore, 15.4m.; petroleum and products, 16.4m.; fertilizers, 4.9m.; wheat, 1.5m.; coal, 1.1m.; motor vehicles, 31,300 units.

Main exports in 1975 (in metric tons): Coal, 38.5m.; lignite, 3.4m.; coke, 3.1m.; fertilizers, 905,100; ships, 609,000 DWT (1973).

53% of Poland's trade is with Communist countries. UK is Poland's seventh largest trade partner after USSR, East and West Germany, France, Italy and Czechoslovakia.

Foreign trade deals may be made directly with Polish manufacturers, domestic or foreign trade agencies. Information may be obtained from the Polish Chamber of Foreign Trade, Trebacka 4, 00-074 Warsaw. Joint ventures with Western firms are encouraged both at home and abroad. The Western partner may own up to 49% of the shares of ventures on Polish soil, and is guaranteed a share of profits and interest.

In 1972 a 5-year trade agreement was signed with the USA, and the US Export-Import Bank granted Poland a credit of US\$150m. Six co-operation agreements were signed with the USA in 1974. Under these, a Polish-American Economic Council has been set up. In Dec. 1975 a Soviet-Polish trade and payments agreement for 1976-80 was signed. Under it trade is to amount to 28,000m. roubles. In Nov. 1976 the USSR granted Poland a credit of 1,000m. roubles repayable in 5-10 years at 2%. Soviet exports include plant and equipment and raw materials; Polish exports, machinery, ships, coal, chemicals and consumer goods.

Total trade between Poland and UK for 5 years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	70,734	95,124	110,330	114,320	154,150
Exports and re-exports from UK	75,404	111,192	138,676	182,172	189,473

An Anglo-Polish 10-year agreement on the development of economic, industrial, scientific and technical co-operation was signed on 20 March 1973, and a 10-year programme implementing this was signed on 4 Sept. 1975. A UK-Polish 5-year economic agreement was signed in Dec. 1976. Some Polish imports are subject to quota restrictions.

By treaties of March 1976 West Germany will make available to Poland credits of DM 1,000m. at 2.5% interest, and pay DM 1,300m. in settlement of Polish pension claims.

**SHIPPING.** The principal ports are Gdynia, Gdańsk (Danzig) and Szczecin (Stettin). A new port (Port Północny) to take ships of 100,000 DWT is under construction near Gdańsk. The merchant marine is grouped into Polish Ocean Lines (179 vessels totalling 1.04m. DWT in 1975), based on Gdynia and operating regular liner services, and the Polish Shipping Company based on Szczecin and operating cargo services. Poland also has a share in the Gdynia America Line.

There are 4,572 km of inland navigable waterways. 14,893 metric tons of freight were carried in 1975.

In 1975 the merchant marine had 315 vessels totalling 2,577,300 GRT (including 24 vessels over 20,000 tons). There are regular lines to London, Hull, China, Indonesia, Australia, Vietnam and some African and Latin-American countries.

Total shipping entering Polish ports in 1975 was 11,794 vessels of 24.5m. NRT.

Freight traffic in 1975 was 30m. metric tons.

**ROADS.** In 1975 Poland had 140,576 km. of hard-surfaced roads. A road-improvement programme is bringing 75% of all roads up to suitability for heavy traffic. Number of motor vehicles: Passenger cars, 996,900 (of which, 961,800 private); lorries, 419,300 (56,000 private); motor cycles, 1,969,500 (1,959,700 private).

In 1975 road transport carried 2,237m. passengers and 1,743m. metric tons of freight.

**RAILWAYS.** The length of the standard gauge railway system was (1975) 23,773 km (5,118 km electrified); of narrow gauge, 2,936 km. In 1974 the first section of a new line from Katowice to Warsaw was opened and this is being extended to Gdańsk. Branches from this are being built to Bydgoszcz and Wrocław. In 1975 the railways carried 464.2m. tons of freight and 1,108m. passengers.

**AVIATION.** In 1975 the state airline 'Lot' had 35 aircraft including Il-62s, operated 14 internal routes and flew services to 30 countries. 1,596,000 passengers were flown and 20,316 metric tons of freight. There are British Airways, SABENA, KLM, PANAM, Alitalia, Swissair, Air France, Austrian Airlines and Lufthansa services to Okęcie (Warsaw) airport.

**PIPELINE.** In 1975 there were 1,851 km of oil pipeline delivering 30.53m. metric tons of oil.

**POST AND BROADCASTING.** In 1975 there were 8,704 post offices and 1.5m. telephone subscribers, including 869,700 private persons.

*Polskie Radio i Telewizja* broadcasts 3 programmes in Polish on long-, medium- and short-waves and on FM. There are 2 TV programmes. Colour programmes are transmitted by SECAM system. Wireless licences in 1975 numbered 8.1m.; television licences, 6.5m.

**BANKING.** The National Bank of Poland (established 1945) is the central bank, has exclusive authority to issue currency, is charged with control of money and credit, and has responsibility for financial implementation of the national economic plan. Since its merger with the former Investment Bank on 1 Jan. 1970 it exercises centralized control over investment financing.

The Agricultural Bank (Bank Rolny) has exclusive responsibility for direct financing of rural areas through both short-term and investment loans. It operates through a comprehensive network of branch offices and communal co-operative banks. The General Savings Bank (Powszechna Kasa Oszczędności) exercises central control over savings activities, transfers and checking transactions, including activities of workers' co-operative banks.

In addition to the National Bank of Poland, other authorized foreign-exchange banks are: Bank for the National Economy, the Polish Welfare Bank (Bank Polska Kasa Opieki SA) and the Commercial Bank of Warsaw (Bank Handlowy w Warszawie SA).

Deposits in savings institutions amounted to 251,158m. zlotys on 31 Dec. 1975.



**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is in general use.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF POLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (47 Portland Place,  
WIN 3AG)

*Ambassador:* Artur Starewicz (accredited 16 Dec. 1971).

*Counsellor:* Janusz Mickiewicz; Leonard Lachowski (*Commercial*); Marian Spalinski (*Press*). *First Secretaries:* Jan Rabś; Mieczysław Schwarz.

*Military, Air and Naval Attaché:* Col. Antoni Wasilewski.

There are a Consul-General in London and a Consul in Glasgow.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN POLAND (Aleje Roz No. 1,  
Warsaw)

*Ambassador:* G. F. N. Reddaway, CBE.

*Counsellors:* J. H. Fawcett (*Head of Chancery*); K. E. H. Morris (*Commercial*).

*First Secretaries:* E. Patterson, MBE; J. S. Campbell; D. E. H. Hellings, MBE.

*Service Attachés:* Group Capt. M. C. N. Smart, AFC (*Defence and Air*),  
Lieut.-Col. J. P. Macdonald (*Navy and Army*).

OF POLAND IN THE USA (2640-16th St., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20009)

*Ambassador:* Dr Witold Trampczyński.

*Counsellors:* Zdzisław Szewczyk; Czesław Makowski; Dr Josef Soldaczuk  
(*Economic*); Stanisław Strus (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries:* Dr Stanisław Pawlak;  
Andrzej K. Konopacki (*Press*); Waldemar Wawrzyniak; Henryk Walenda (*Press*).

*Service Attaché:* Col. Bernard Wozenniki.

OF THE USA IN POLAND

*Ambassador:* Richard T. Davies.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* John R. Davies, Jr. *Head of Section:* Alfred T.  
Brainard (*Political*).

*Service Attaché:* Col. Richard A. Szymczak (*Defence and Army*), Lieut.-Col.  
Leonard A. Zalewski (*Air*).

There are Consuls at Poznań and Kraków.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Central Statistical Office, Warsaw (Wawelska 1-3), publishes  
*Statistical News* (Aug. 1945-49; restarted Sept. 1956, bimonthly); *Statistical Studies and Works*  
(from 1950); *Statistics of Poland* (20 vols. 1946-51; restarted 1957 as *Biuletyn statystyczny*, monthly);  
*Rocznik statystyczny* (annual); *Concise Statistical Year Book of Poland*.

*Constitution of the Polish People's Republic.* Warsaw, 1964

Beneš, V. L., and Pounds, N. G. J., *Poland.* London, 1970

Bromke, A., and Strong, J. W. (eds.) *Gierek's Poland.* New York, 1973

Bulas, K., and others, *English-Polish and Polish-English Dictionary.* 2 vols. The Hague, 1959-61

Feiwel, G. R., *Poland's Industrialization Policy: A Current Analysis.* New York, 1971.—*Problems in  
Polish Economic Planning.* New York, 1971

Gieysztor, A., and others, *History of Poland.* Warsaw, 1969

Halecki, O., *A History of Poland.* 2nd ed. London, 1956.—(ed.), *Poland.* New York, 1957

Kieniewicz, S. (ed.) *History of Poland.* Warsaw, 1977

Lane, D., and Kolankiewicz, G. (ed.) *Social Groups in Polish Society.* London, 1973

Morrison, J. F., *The Polish People's Republic.* Baltimore, 1968

*Poland: The Country and its People.* Warsaw, 1971

*Poland: A Handbook.* Warsaw, 1974

*Poland Among the European Countries, 1950-1970.* Warsaw, 1971

Roos, H., *A History of Modern Poland.* London, 1966

Szczepański, J., *Polish Society.* New York, 1970

*Wielka Encyklopedia Powszechna.* 13 vols. Warsaw, 1962-70

Woiciechowski, B., *Foreign Trade of Poland: Its Growth, Structure and Economic System.* Warsaw,  
1974

Zielinski, J. G., *Economic Reforms in Polish Industry.* Oxford U.P., 1973

**NATIONAL LIBRARY.** Biblioteka Narodowa, Rakowiecka 6, Warsaw.

# PORTUGAL

## República Portuguesa

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Portugal has been an independent state since the 12th century; until 1910 it was a monarchy. The last King was Manuel II of the house of Braganza-Coburg, born 15 Nov. 1889, died 2 July 1932. On 5 Oct. 1910 the republic was proclaimed with Dr Teófilo Braga as the provisional president (5 Oct. 1910 to 24 Aug. 1911). Thereafter there were duly elected presidents, as follows:

Dr Manuel de Arriaga, 24 Aug. 1911–29 May 1915.<sup>1</sup>

Dr Joaquim Teófilo Braga, 29 May 1915–5 Oct. 1915.

Dr Bernardino Luís Machado Guimarães, 5 Oct. 1915–11 Dec. 1917.<sup>2</sup>

Dr Sidónio Bernardino Cardoso da Silva Pais, 11 Dec. 1917–14 Dec. 1918.<sup>3</sup>

Adm. João de Canto e Castro Silva Antunes, 16 Dec. 1918–5 Oct. 1919.

Dr António José de Almeida, 5 Oct. 1919–5 Oct. 1923.

Manuel Teixeira Gomes, 5 Oct. 1923–11 Dec. 1925.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Resigned.

<sup>2</sup> Deposed.

Dr Bernardino Luís Machado Guimarães, 11 Dec. 1925–1 June 1926.<sup>1</sup>

Provisional government, 1 June–29 Nov. 1926.

Marshal António Oscar Fragoso Carmona, 29 Nov. 1926–18 April 1951.

Marshal Francisco Higinio Craveiro Lopes, 22 July 1951–9 Aug. 1958.

Rear-Adm. Américo de Deus Rodrigues Tomás, 9 Aug. 1958–25 April 1974.<sup>2</sup>

Gen. António de Spínola, 25 April 1974–30 Sept. 1974.<sup>3</sup>

Gen. Francisco da Costa Gomes, 30 Sept. 1974–27 June 1976.

<sup>3</sup> Assassinated.

<sup>4</sup> Not elected.

**National flag:** Vertically green and red, with the red of double width, and over all on the dividing line the national arms.

**National anthem:** A Portuguesa (words by Lopes de Mendonça, 1890; tune by Alfredo Keil).

In 1933 a constitution declared that the Portuguese state was a unitary and corporative republic, and the Constitution was adopted by plebiscite. The president was to be elected for 7 years by an electoral college, constituted of members of the National Assembly and the Corporative Chamber, with representatives of municipalities and oversea legislative councils.

On 25 April 1974 a military *coup* led by Gen. Antonio de Spínola overthrew the government of Dr Caetano. Gen. Spínola announced on 26 April that there would be elections within 12 months, that political prisoners would be released and that there would be freedom of expression and the Press. The deposed President, Rear-Adm. Tomás and deposed Prime Minister, Dr Caetano, were taken to Madeira.

General Spínola resigned as President on 30 Sept. 1974.

Several military officers attempted to overthrow the Portuguese Government on 11 March 1975. Gen. Spínola went into exile but denied taking part in the *coup*.

Following the failure of the *coup* a new Supreme Revolutionary Council, of 28 members, was sworn in on 17 March.

At the legislative elections held on 25 April 1976 the Socialists gained 34·87% of the votes cast, 107 seats in the Assembly; Popular Democrats, 24·38%, 73 seats; Centre Democratic Social Party, 16%, 42 seats; Communist Party, 14·35%, 40 seats; Democratic Popular Union, 1·66%, 1 seat.

At the presidential elections held on 27 June 1976 Gen. Ramalho Eanes gained 61·59% of the votes cast; Adm. José Baptista Pinheiro de Azevedo, 14·37%; Octávio Pato, 7·59%; Otelo Nuno Romão Saraiva de Carvalho, 16·4%.

**President:** Gen. António dos Santos Ramalho Eanes.

**Prime Minister:** Dr Mario Soares.

**Foreign Minister:** José Medeiros Ferreira.

## AREA AND POPULATION.

	Area	Population	
	(sq. km)	1960	1970
		(census)	(census) <sup>a</sup>
Continent	88,500	8,292,975	8,074,960
Islands	3,131	596,417	536,150
Portugal (total)	91,631 <sup>1</sup>	8,889,392	8,611,110
Districts:			
Aveiro	2,708	524,592	545,230
Beja	10,240	276,895	204,440
Braga	2,730	596,768	609,405
Bragança	6,545	233,441	180,395
Castelo Branco	6,704	316,536	254,355
Coimbra	3,956	433,656	399,380
Évora	7,393	219,916	178,475
Faro	5,072	314,841	268,035
Guarda	5,496	282,606	210,720
Leiria	3,516	404,500	376,940
Lisboa	2,762	1,382,959	1,568,020
Portalegre	5,882	188,482	145,545
Porto	2,282	1,193,368	1,309,560
Santarém	6,689	461,707	427,995
Setúbal	5,152	377,186	469,555
Viana do Castelo	2,108	277,748	250,510
Vila Real	4,239	325,358	265,605
Viseu	5,019	482,416	410,795
Islands:			
Angra do Heroísmo	703	96,174	85,650
Funchal	796	268,937	251,135
Horta	780	49,382	40,600
Ponta Delgada	852	181,924	158,765

<sup>1</sup> 34,861 sq. miles.<sup>a</sup> Provisional.

In 1970 the population consisted of 4,089,150 males and 4,521,960 females, or 109 females to every 100 males.

The Azores islands are divided into 3 widely separated groups, with clear channels between, São Miguel together with Santa Maria being in the most easterly. About 100 miles north-west of them lies the central cluster of Terceira, Graciosa, São Jorge, Pico and Faial. Still another 150 miles to the north-west are Flores and Corvo, the latter being the most isolated and primitive of the islands. São Miguel, Terceira and Pico are the largest, the first measuring 41 miles in length and 9 in breadth, and containing over half the total population of the archipelago. For political and administrative purposes they are divided into 3 districts, each sending its representatives to the Chamber at Lisbon. The capitals of the 3 districts are the chief seaports, Ponta Delgada on São Miguel Island, Horta on Faial Island and Angra do Heroísmo on Terceira Island.

## VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Births	Still-births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Emigrants
1973	172,324	3,316	84,334	604	95,435	79,517
1974	171,979	2,963	81,724	777	96,928	43,397
1975	179,648	2,781	203,125	2,552	97,936	24,811

In 1975 the births included 93,099 (1974: 88,062) boys and 86,549 (83,917) girls; deaths, 51,261 (49,477) males and 46,675 (47,451) females.

At the census of 15 Dec. 1970 the population of Lisbon (capital) was 760,150 (metropolitan area, 1,034,141); Porto, 301,655 (metropolitan area, 693,170). According to 1970 census (provisional figures): Vila Nova de Gaia, 50,805; Coimbra, 55,985; Setúbal, 49,670; Braga, 48,735; Amadora, 65,870; Matosinhos, 22,505; Almada, 38,990; Barreiro, 53,690; Évora, 23,665; Guimarães, 24,280; Covilhã, 26,530; Moscavide, 21,765; Faro, 20,470.

In 1975, 2,553 emigrants went to Brazil and 8,975 to USA.

**RELIGION.** The predominant faith is the Roman Catholic, but there is freedom of worship, both in public and private, with the exception of creeds incompatible with morals and the life and physical integrity of the people.



On 7 May 1940 a Concordat and a Missionary Agreement with the Vatican were signed. The Concordat recognizes the lawful existence of the Catholic Church and the exercise of its spiritual mission according to the Canon Law. Religious marriages, duly notified to the Registrar's Office, are recognized, and divorce is forbidden to parties married by the Church. Church property which had come into the possession of the State is restored, except that used for public services or classified as immovable property of public interest, or national monuments.

The Missionary Agreement regulates religious activities in the Overseas Provinces. Since the 16th century, Portugal has had the privilege of the Roman Catholic jurisdiction in the Orient (Padroado), which had by 1950 been reduced to Portuguese India and part of India; agreements of 18 July 1950 and 25 Sept. 1953 adapted the Concordat to the changed political situation in India.

Portuguese territory is divided into 6 ecclesiastical provinces, with their sees at Lisbon, Braga, Évora, Goa (India), Luanda (Angola) and Maputo (Mozambique). The Archbishop of Lisbon (Patriarch since 1716 and Cardinal since 1737) has suffragans in Guarda, Leiria and Portalegre-Castelo Branco on the continent; Angra do Heroísmo and Funchal in the adjacent islands, and Cape Verde in Africa.

The Archbishop of Braga (Primate of the Iberian Peninsula) has as suffragans: Aveiro, Bragança, Coimbra, Lamego, Oporto, Vila Real and Viseu. The Archbishop of Évora has 2 suffragans: Beja and Faro.

By the concordat of 1940 the metropolitan sees of Luanda (Angola) and Maputo (Mozambique) were created. The former has as suffragans, besides the see of S. Tomé, the 7 new dioceses of Nova Lisboa, Silva Porto, Sá da Bandeira, Malange, Luso, Carmona-S. Salvador and Benguela; the second has as suffragans the 8 new dioceses of Beira, Inhambane, Nampula, Quelimane, Porto Amélia, Tete, Vila Cabral and Joás Belo. The Archbishop of Goa and Damão (who also holds the titles of Archbishop of Cranganor, Primate of the East and Patriarch of Eastern India) has jurisdiction over the diocese of Goa. The privilege of the Far East is constituted by the suffragan sees of Macao, with the vicariates of Shiu-Hing, Singapore and Malacca, and Dili (Timor). The province of Guinea is an Apostolic Prefecture.

**EDUCATION.** According to the latest statistics, 70% of the population over 7 years could read and write. Compulsory education has been in force since 1911. In 1974-75 there were 13,990 public primary schools with 875,924 pupils and 32,361 teachers. Private elementary schools numbered 666 with 57,188 pupils and 2,235 teachers. Basic preparatory schools numbered 1,491 with 235,192 pupils. Secondary instruction is supplied in two types of schools: in the *liceus* and other grammar schools, and in schools of technical instruction. In 1973-74 there were 153 *liceus* and 318 institutions of *liceu* standard, with 238,056 pupils, and 235 professional and technical secondary schools, with 163,904 pupils. There were also 14 schools which taught art activities (cinema, music and theatre) with 3,351 students. For higher education there are 4 universities; at Aveiro (founded in 1973), Lisbon (founded in 1911), Coimbra (founded 1290) and Porto (founded 1911). In 1974-75 the number of students at the universities was 35,911; and the Technical University at Lisbon (founded in 1930) had 8,708 students. There are also a military and a naval school, art schools in Lisbon and Porto (1,824 students) and 1 college of music (127 students). At upper level there are other colleges, public and private, which were attended by 6,067 and 4,373 students respectively.

**CINEMAS (1975).** There were 482 cinemas with a seating capacity of 268,486.

**NEWSPAPERS (1975).** There were 36 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 227,321; 16 of these, with a combined circulation of 148,582, appeared in Lisbon.

**JUSTICE.** Portuguese law distinguishes civil (including commercial) and penal, labour, administrative and fiscal law, each branch having its lower courts, courts of appeal and the Supreme Court.

The republic is divided for civil and penal cases into 196 *comarcas*; in every *comarca* there is a lower court. In the *comarca* of Lisbon there are 46 lower courts (22 for criminal procedure and 24 for civil or commercial cases); in the *comarca* of Oporto there are 25 lower courts (13 for criminal and 12 for civil or commercial cases); at Barcelos, Vila Nova de Famalicão, Braga, Setúbal, Guimarães, Santarém, Leiria, Aveiro, Viseu, Almada, Feira, Anadia, Cascais, Loures, Oeiras, Sintra and Vila Franca de Xira there are 2 courts; at Coimbra and Funchal there are 3 courts. There are 4 courts of appeal (Tribunal de Relação) at Lisbon, Coimbra, Evora and Oporto, and a Supreme Court in Lisbon (Supremo Tribunal de Justiça). There are also 16 municipal courts, which are lower courts, similar to those of the *comarcas*; their jurisdiction is, however, limited.

Capital punishment is abolished, except, in the case of war, by court martial.

The prison population as at 31 Dec. 1975 was 6,112.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The unit of currency is the *escudo* of 100 *centavos*, which contains 0.66567 gramme of fine gold. It was stabilized on 9 June 1931, and the paper currency re-linked to gold when the notes of the Bank of Portugal became payable in gold or its equivalent in foreign currency. 1,000 *escudos* is called a *conto*.

At present there are silver coins of 50, 20, 10 and 5 *escudos*; 10, 5 and 2½ *escudos* (nickel and copper); Alpaca coins of 1 and ½ *escudo* (50 *centavos*), bronze coins of 1 and ½ *escudo* and 20 and 10 *centavos* and aluminium coins of 10 *centavos*.

The 20- and 10-centavo coins, issued in 1943, were made of an alloy of 95% copper, 3% zinc and 2% tin.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in 1,000 *contos*):

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	32,751	36,930	42,103	50,034	61,274	79,678	105,522
Expenditure	31,736	36,648	40,868	48,894	63,415	69,811	105,522

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Main items of estimated revenue and expenditure (in 1,000 *escudos*):

	1975	Expenditure	1975
Current revenue	49,752,216	Public debt	4,324,412
Direct taxes	16,242,665	Presidency, legislative bodies and pensions	
Indirect taxes	30,509,652	Finance	4,327,887
Taxes, fines and other penalties	433,050	Interior	6,342,960
Property incomes	565,505	Justice	627,294
Transferences	481,204	Defence	9,245,127
Permanent properties sale	423,548	Foreign affairs	756,203
Services and other non-permanent properties sale	1,032,696	Public works	4,894,714
Other current revenues	63,896	Overseas Provinces	98,509
Capital revenues	741,211	Education and culture	
Investment properties sale	42,141	Economy	2,017,949
Transferences	26,626	Social matters	5,202,488
Financial assets	672,444		
Repositions non-deducted in payment	695,668		
Bank accounts	3,683,981		
Total of ordinary revenue	54,873,076	Total ordinary	38,712,414
Extraordinary revenue	24,804,771	Extraordinary	31,098,585
Total	79,617,847		

On 31 Dec. 1975 the public debt was as follows: Consolidated debt: 4% (1940) (centenarios), 1,140,382 *contos*; 3½% (1941), 379,057 *contos*; 3% (1942), 2,550,506 *contos*; 2¾% (1943), 906,782 *contos*; public debt certificates (4%), 4.98m. *contos*; public debt certificates (5%), 6,143,500 *contos*. The internal redeemable

debt was as follows: Titles, 53,639,035 contos; Caixa Geralde Depósitos, 316,548 contos. Public debt certificate: 4.6m. contos. External redeemable debt: 8,731,461 contos.

**DEFENCE.** Continental Portugal is divided into 6 military regions with headquarters at Coimbra, Oporto, Tomar, Évora, Lisbon and the territorial military command of Algarve.

Insular Portugal comprises the territorial military commands of Madeira and the Azores.

Every Portuguese citizen in good physical condition is subject to compulsory military service from the age of 20 to 45 years.

Pre-military training is entrusted to the *Mocidade Portuguesa* (Portuguese Youth Movement), the *Colégio Militar* and the *Instituto Técnico e Profissional dos Pupilos do Exército*, with particular emphasis on physical and moral training of youths aged from 7 to 21 years.

**Army.** The Army consisted of 2 tank, 4 cavalry and 12 infantry regiments, artillery regiments, 2 engineer and 1 signal battalions. Effective strength (1976), 36,000 all ranks.

In 1976 the Republican Guard (*Guarda Nacional Republicana*) consisted of 9,700 all ranks, the Police (*Polícia de Legurança Pública*) of 13,700 all ranks and the Fiscal Guard (*Guarda Fiscal*) of 5,662 all ranks. The *Legião Portuguesa* and Civil Defence force numbered 90,000 volunteers.

**Navy.** The Navy comprises 3 diesel-powered patrol submarines, 7 frigates, 10 corvettes (small frigates), 11 patrol vessels, 4 coastal minesweepers, 16 patrol launches, 1 sail training ship, 5 surveying vessels, 1 fleet oiler, 1 depot ship, 1 fishery protection vessel, 4 landing craft, 9 minor landing craft, 3 tugs and 1 logistic support tender. The navy personnel in 1977 totalled approximately (running down) 12,000 officers and men including marines.

Following the withdrawal from Africa there is a considerable disposal list of warships.

**Air Force.** Formed in 1912, the Air Force has been independent since 1952, when it was combined with the naval air service and given equal status with the Army and Navy. In 1976, it had a strength of about 16,000 officers and men, with fewer than 50 first-line aircraft. It contributes 1 maritime reconnaissance squadron to NATO.

In 1976, the Air Force comprised 1 interceptor squadron of F-86F Sabre jets, a light strike unit of G-91Rs; 1 squadron of P2V-5 Neptune ASW reconnaissance aircraft; air transport units with a total of 16 Boeing 707, Noratlas and DC-6 aircraft (all being replaced with 2 C-130H Hercules) and 24 Spanish-built CASA 212 Aviocars; 32 Cessna 337 Skymasters for counter-insurgency and liaison duties; and a strong force of Puma and Alouette III helicopters. Other aircraft in service include Chipmunk piston-engined trainers, T-37C jet basic trainers, T-33 and G-91T jet advanced trainers.

There is a parachute regiment of 2,000, which comes under Air Force command.

**DEVELOPMENT.** During the first 6-year plan (1953–58), 16.5m. contos were invested (11.6m. in metropolitan Portugal, 4.9m. in the overseas provinces). The second 6-year plan (1959–64) envisaged investments of 31m. contos (22m. in metropolitan Portugal, 9m. overseas). The interim plan 1965–67 envisaged expenditures of 34.78m. contos in metropolitan Portugal and 14.4m. contos overseas. The third 6-year plan (1968–73) envisages investments of 122m. contos in metropolitan Portugal and 46.5m. in the overseas provinces. The main items in metropolitan Portugal are industry (31.2m.), transport and communications (27.1m.), energy (17.6m.), agriculture and forestry (14.6m.) and tourism (11.85m.).



**AGRICULTURE.** The following figures show the area (in hectares) and yield (in metric tons) of the chief crops:

Crop	1973		1974		1975	
	Area	Yield	Area	Yield	Area	Yield
Wheat	442,093	516,893	461,646	533,603	462,259	601,204
Maize	372,343	508,595	359,794	485,545	371,531	451,272
Oats	157,048	79,186	170,596	99,141	206,630	120,675
Barley	80,798	56,576	93,540	74,524	100,502	86,457
Rye	206,905	133,797	209,831	142,834	209,977	145,309
Rice	39,182	167,558	32,969	129,457	30,225	132,736
French beans	306,414	50,409	297,418	39,580	302,155	39,305
Potatoes	109,309	1,086,214	111,764	1,111,519	107,219	1,012,686

Wine production (in hectolitres), 1975, 8,773,335; 1974, 13,872,572; olive oil, 1975, 538,567; 1974, 525,596. In 1955, 228,996 hectolitres of port wine were exported; 1968, 337,986; 1969, 327,207; 1970, 352,090; 1971, 372,802; 1972, 445,741; 1973 (metric tons), 48,244; 1974, 43,063; 1975, 37,712.

**Livestock.** In 1973 Portugal (continental only) possessed 30,333 horses, 87,016 mules, 177,385 asses, 1,071,556 cattle, 741,023 goats and 1,977,236 pigs.

**FORESTRY.** The forest area covers 3.2m. hectares, of which 1.41m. are pine, 758,000 cork oak, 704,000 other oak, 75,000 chestnut, 155,000 eucalyptus and 135,000 other species.

Portugal surpasses the rest of the world in the production of cork, 1972 (in metric tons), 192,154; 1973, 188,405; 1974, 149,579; 1975, 115,073. Most of it is exported crude; exports of cork and cork products totalled (in metric tons) 162,227 in 1972; 153,702 in 1973; 138,421 in 1974; 103,967 in 1975. Production of resin (in metric tons) was 111,209 in 1971; 120,660 in 1972; 137,662 in 1973; 146,968 in 1974; 132,343 in 1975, more than two-thirds are exported. Exports of turpentine (in metric tons) were 14,229 in 1972; 12,953 in 1973; 14,012 in 1974; 6,816 in 1975.

**FISHERIES.** The fishing industry for the continent and adjacent isles is of importance. At 31 July 1975 there were 30,962 men and boys employed, with 9,223 boats. The sardine catch, 1974, was 95,486 metric tons valued at 409,778 contos; 1972, 87,597 metric tons valued at 401,858 contos. Exports of tinned sardines (in metric tons) amounted to 29,787 in 1973, 22,001 in 1974, 23,293 in 1975. The most important centres of the sardine industry are at Matosinhos, Setubal, Portimão and Olhão.

**MINING.** Portugal possesses considerable mineral wealth. Production in metric tons:

	1973	1974	1975		1973	1974	1975
Coal	220,808	230,209	221,621	Cement	3,322,383	..	..
Cupriferous pyrites	532,402	510,573	461,923	Wolframite	2,641	2,488	2,411
Tin ores	734	606	529	Hematite	11,188	24,498	33,850
Kaolin	53,602	60,724	59,355	Magnetite	..	..	1,818
Gold (refined)	0.456	0.357	0.356	Manganese	187	71	..
Beryl	3	17	21				

**ELECTRICITY.** Total production of electrical power in 1975 was 10,728m. kwh. (1974: 10,745m.); the installed capacity totalled 3,936,704 kva. (1974: 3,559,985), of which 2,437,587 kva. (1974: 2,343,587) were hydro-electric. New power plants were inaugurated in 1951 (Castelo do Bode, Venda Nova, Belver), 1953 (Salamonde), 1954 (Cabrill), 1955 (Caniçada and Bouçã), 1958 (Picote), 1960 (Miranda), 1964 (Bemposta), 1965 (Távora), 1970 (Drives and Bugalheira) and 1971 (Carrapateiro).

**TOURISM.** Tourism is of increasing importance for the invisible balance of payments. In 1975, 2m. visitors (1974: 3m.) spent about 6,502m. escudos (1974: 11,236m.); they included, in 1975, 284,572 British and 96,064 US citizens.

**TRADE UNIONS.** The organization of trade unions was based on the Labour Charters (*Estatuto do Trabalho Nacional*), implemented by a decree of 1933,

326 unions (*sindicatos nacionais*) had in 1973 a membership of 1,547,177 (1,203,487 men; 343,690 women). A single confederation for trade unions was established by law in Jan. 1975.

**COMMERCE.** Imports for consumption and exports (exclusive of coin and bullion and re-exports) for calendar years, in 1,000 escudos:

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	45,494,273	52,416,220	60,683,574	74,775,538	118,094,338	99 474 040
Exports	27,298,661	30,248,315	35,255,334	45,410,493	58,014,289	49 328,112

The principal articles of imports and exports (in 1,000 escudos):

Imports	1973	1974	1975	Exports	1973	1974	1975
Dried cod	373,553	850,061	584,105	Sardines	828,725	754,638	897,545
Wheat	744,247	2,099,536	1,784,131	Cork	2,888,831	3,797,679	2,971,193
Tobacco, un-manuf'd				Wine	3,129,514	3,804,669	3,329,774
Oil seeds	272,702	331,976	366,902	Olive oil	227,050	219,481	182,408
Coal etc.	1,137,390	1,725,124	2,437,131	Resin	963,771	1,510,665	734,570
Coffee	349,193	444,720	396,612	Turpentine	64,881	153,439	67,459
Sugar	1,100,967	3,255,555	5,186,517	Pyrites	23,573	27,981	19,693
Hides	606,264	514,844	371,142	Wolfram	141,650	461,019	333,956
Ammonium sulphate				Pit-props	19,323	40,027	33,551
Iron and steel:	194	288	644	Pulpwood	1,980,437	2,517,324	2,392,390
Ingots	3,008,677	6,354,416	4,604,516	Fuel and gas oils			
Manuf'd	989,379	1,616,700	1,691,830		119,207	1,026,728	423,975
Coal etc.	338,399	525,766	773,418	Rubber tyres and tubes			
Cotton, raw	3,463,952	3,154,705	3,107,330		257,566	236,586	216,856
Dyes	204,258	285,884	160,217				
Motor vehicles	4,327,464	5,145,834	4,266,957				
Petroleum and shale oil, crude	3,161,022	11,475,712	12,843,224				
Fuel and gas oil	343,251	863,962	922,768				

The distribution of the imports and exports (in 1,000 escudos):

	Imports from			Exports to		
From or to	1973	1974	1975	1973	1974	1975
Angola	4,710,648	9,223,994	3,055,668	3,271,044	3,510,856	1,741,667
Belgium	2,157 181	3,952,056	2,815,760	1,279,508	1,616,348	1,581,911
France	5,191,631	9,159,648	7,416,246	2,344,103	3,448,986	3,264,060
Great Britain	8,515,734	10,929,961	8,498,691	10,791,927	13,234,472	10,468,060
Italy	3,896,748	6,289,619	4,876,881	1,443,468	1,884,483	1,617,364
Mozambique	2,222,723	2,600,787	1,475,590	2,252,411	1,814,132	1,261,069
Netherlands	2,367,421	4,171,734	3,476,038	1,177,601	1,475,999	1,407 406
Spain	4,060,750	5,365,090	4,163,692	1,019,307	1,200,065	1,328,135
USA	6,117,419	11,087,598	12,146,329	4,430,321	5,760,555	3,559,322
West Germany	10,794,121	15,863,223	11,107,397	3,416,934	4,646,931	5,027,741

Total trade between Portugal (excluding the Azores and Madeira) and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974 <sup>1</sup>	1975	1976
Imports to UK	105,997	125,667	188 564	236,176	201,081	199,124
Exports and re-exports from UK	103,618	111,635	147,452	185,637	157,606	223,317

<sup>1</sup> Including Azores and Madeira.

**SHIPPING.** In 1975, 14,247 vessels of 53,696,378 tons entered the ports (continental and islands). Of those entering 6,455 (14,834,569 tons) were Portuguese, 700 (6,672,112 tons) British and 596 (1,734,360 tons) Spanish. On 31 Dec. 1975 the merchant marine consisted of 134 transport vessels of 999,869 tons.

**RAILWAYS.** A decree of 9 May 1951, based on the law of 7 Sept. 1945, merged all leases and concessions in a single concession for all Portuguese railways, granted to the *Companhia dos Caminhos de Ferro Portugueses*, except the Estoril railway (Lisbon-Cascais), of 26 km length. In 1975 total railway length was 3,618 km. (1,676 mm and metre gauges), of which 406 km of broad-gauge was electrified. In 1975, 182,546,000 passengers were carried and 3,341,000 tons of merchandise transported.

**ROADS (1975).** There were 31,912 km of road. There were registered in continental Portugal in 1975, 1,136,688 motor vehicles, including 79,898 motor cycles and 59,281 tractors; not counting vehicles used by the armed forces.

**AVIATION.** Regular services connect Lisbon with Brussels, Johannesburg, New York, Madrid, Paris, London, Frankfurt, Rio de Janeiro, Zürich, Copenhagen, Dusseldorf, Amsterdam, Buenos Aires, Boston, Montreal, Las Palmas, Salisbury, Geneva, Recife, Sal Island, Beira, Luanda, Maputo and Bissau. These lines in 1975 carried 1.49m. passengers and 26,209 metric tons of freight.

**POST AND BROADCASTING (1975).** The length of telegraph lines was 478,875 km; number of offices, 1,707. The state owned 2,351,353 km of telephone line and the *Telefones de Lisboa e Porto* owned 2,087,448 km of lines. Number of telephones was 1,065,974, of which 347,827 were government-owned.

Cable and Wireless, Ltd, operate in Portugal (Carcavelos), the Azores, Madeira and Cape Verde Islands, connecting Portugal with Great Britain, North and South America, and West and South Africa.

*Emissora Nacional de Radiodifusão* broadcasts 2 programmes on medium- and short-waves and on FM as well as 3 regional services. *Radiotelevisão Portuguesa SARL* broadcasts 2 commercial TV programmes. *Radio Clube Português* is a commercial, nationwide network. In addition there are 6 local, commercial stations, operating on medium-waves. Radio Trans Europe is a high-powered short-waves station, retransmitting programmes of different broadcasting organizations, e.g., IBRA, Radio Canada and Deutsche Welle. Radio Free Europe also has relay facilities on short-waves in Portugal. Number of receivers (1975): radio, 1,510,703; TV, 722,315.

**BANKING.** The one bank of issue for the mainland of the country and adjacent islands is the Bank of Portugal, founded 19 Nov. 1846. By decree of 29 June 1962, its constitution was modified and its privileges were prolonged until 30 June 1991. The capital of the bank was fixed at 200m. escudos. The bank is the treasury of the State, and its reserve must be not less than 50% of the total amount of its notes in circulation and other sight liabilities. Not less than 25% of the amount of the notes in circulation and other sight liabilities must be represented by gold (coin or bullion). The bank issues notes of 1,000, 500, 100, 50 and 20 escudos. All Portuguese banks and insurance companies were nationalized in March 1975.

The National Development Bank began operations on 4 Jan. 1960. Of its total capital of 1,500m. escudos, 650m. have been subscribed by the Government and 75m. by the Bank of Angola.

There are 19 banks registered on the mainland and 1 in the islands, with cash in hand on 31 Dec. 1975, 4,536m. escudos; bills, 136,005m. escudos; deposits, 221,451m. escudos. The deposits in the savings banks and general deposit bank (state) amounted to 88,867m. escudos.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures is the legal standard.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF PORTUGAL IN GREAT BRITAIN (11 Belgrave Sq., SW1X 8PP)

*Ambassador:* Dr Virgilio Albano Nogueira (accredited 17 March 1977).

*Counsellors:* João Diogo Nunes Barata, OBE; José Pires Cutileiro (*Cultural*); Rui Manuel Knopfli (*Press*).

*Service Attaché:* Capt. Paulo Manelu Guerra Corujo (*Navy*).

There are consular representatives at Barrow-in-Furness, Belfast, Bristol, Cardiff, Dover, Leith-Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hull, Leeds, London, Manchester, Middlesbrough, Newcastle upon Tyne and Swansea.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PORTUGAL (35-39 Rua S.

Domingos à Lapa, Lisbon)

*Ambassador:* The Hon. John Wilson, CMG.

*Counsellors:* J. P. Ure, MVO; L. E. Hanham.



*First Secretaries:* G. E. Clark (*Head of Chaucery*); G. C. Gullan (*Commercial*); Lieut.-Col. F. G. E. Walford, OBE (*Economic*); T. Spence.

*Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. C. A. S. Hinton (*Defence and Military*), Cdr R. B. Reynolds, RN (*Navy and Air*).

There are consular representatives at Lisbon, Oporto, Vila Real de Santo Antonio, Portimão, Figueira da Foz, Ponta Delgada (Azores), Funchal (Madeira).

#### OF PORTUGAL IN THE USA (2125 Kalorama Rd., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* João Manuel Hall Themido.

*Counsellors:* Duarte Vaz Pinto Sá Pereira e Castro; Albino Cabral Pessoa (Financial).

*Service Attachés:* Capt. Alvaro Maria Martins do Pilar (*Defence and Navy*), Col. Luis Cravo da Silva (*Military and Air*).

#### OF THE USA IN PORTUGAL

*Ambassador:* Frank C. Carlucci.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Herbert S. Okun.

*Service Attachés:* Col. Peter P. Blackley (*Defence and Air*), Lieut.-Col. Bob D. Schuter (*Army*).

There are consular representatives at Oporto, Ponta Delgada (Azores) and Funchal (Madeira).

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Instituto Nacional de Estatística (Avenida Dr António José de Almeida, Lisbon) was set up in 1935 in succession to the Direcção-Geral de Estatística. The Centro de Estudos Económicos and the Centro de Estudos Demográficos were affiliated to the Instituto in 1944. The main publications are:

*Anuário Estatístico. Annuaire statistique.* Annual, from 1875

*Estatísticas do Comércio Externo.* 2 vols. Annual from 1967 (replacing *Comércio Externo*, 1936-66, and *Estatística Comercial*, 1865-1935)

*Censo da População de Portugal.* 1864 ff. Decennial (latest ed. 1972)

*Estatística da Organização Corporativa.* 1938-49; *Estatísticas da Organização Corporativa e Previdência Social* 1950 ff.

*Estatísticas das Finanças, Públicas and Estatísticas Nometárias.* 1969 ff. (replacing *Estatísticas Financeiras*, 1947-68 and *Situação Bancária*, 1919-46)

*Estatísticas Agrícolas. Statistique Agricole.* 1943-64; replaced by *Estatísticas Agrícolas e Alimentares*. From 1965, Annual

*Estatísticas Industriais.* 1967 ff. (replacing *Estatística Industrial. Statistique Industrielle*, 1943-66)

*Estatísticas Demográficas.* From 1967 (replacing *Anuário Demográfico*, 1929-66)

*Boletim Mensal do Instituto Nacional de Estatística.* Monthly since 1929

*Centro de Estudos Económicos. Revista.* 1945 ff.

*Centro de Estudos Demográficos. Revista.* 1945 ff.

*Estatísticas das Contribuições e Impostos.* Annual from 1967 (replacing *Anuário Estatístico das Contribuições e Impostos*, 1936-66)

*Estatísticas da Educação.* 1940 ff.

*Estatísticas da Justiça.* 1968 ff. (replacing *Estatísticas Judiciária*, 1936-66)

*Estatísticas das Sociedades.* 1939 ff.

*Estatísticas do Turismo.* 1969 ff.

*Estatísticas da Energia.* 1969 ff.

Azevedo, Gonzaga de, *História de Portugal.* 6 vols. Lisbon, 1935-44

Bradford, S., *Portugal.* London, 1973

Brazão, E., *The Anglo-Portuguese Alliance.* London, 1957

Bruce, N., *Portugal: The Last Empire.* Newton Abbot, 1975

Ferreira, J. A., *Dicionário inglês-português.* 2 vols. Porto, 1948

Figueiredo A. de, *Fifty Years of Dictatorship.* Harmondsworth, 1975

Guerreiro, A. D. (ed.), *Bibliografia sobre a economia portuguesa, 1948-69.* 21 vols. Lisbon, 1958-72

Livermore, H. V., *Portugal: A Short History.* Edinburgh, 1973

Marques, A. H. de O., *History of Portugal.* 2 vols. Columbia Univ. Press, 1973

Mota, J. G., *A Resistência.* Lisbon, 1976

Nowell, C. E., *Portugal.* New Jersey, 1973

Pereira, A. M., *Organização política e administrativa de Portugal.* Oporto, 1949

Ribeiro, Orlando, *Portugal, o Mediterrâneo e o Atlântico: estudo geográfico.* 2nd ed. Lisbon, 1963

Rodrigues, A., Borga, C. and Cardosa, M., *Portugal depois de Abril.* Lisbon, 1976

- Salazar, A. de O., *Doctrine and Action: Integral and Foreign Policy of the New Portugal, 1928-39*. London, 1939.—*Discursos, 1928-58*. 5 vols. 5th ed. Coimbra 1958.—*Política Portuguesa*. Santiago de Chile, 1952
- Soares, M., *Le Portugal Baïllonné: Un Témoignage*. Paris, 1972
- Spinola, A. de, *Portugal e o Futuro*. Lisbon, 1974
- Stanislawski, D., *The Individuality of Portugal: A Study in Historical-Political Geography*. Univ. of Texas Press, 1959
- Taylor, J. L., *Portuguese-English Dictionary*. London, 1959
- NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, Campo Grande, Lisbon. Director: A. H. C. Marques.

## OVERSEAS TERRITORIES

On 11 June 1951 the status of the Portuguese overseas possessions was changed from 'colonies' to 'overseas territories'. In 1972 greater autonomy was granted to the overseas territories. Angola and Mozambique became States instead of overseas provinces and had their own legislative assemblies. A Governor-General from each State would continue to be appointed by Lisbon but he would have the rank of Minister of State.

On 6 Sept. 1961 all Africans were given full Portuguese citizenship, thereby achieving the same status as the inhabitants of Portuguese India and the other provinces.

On 27 July 1974 Gen. Spínola announced that Portugal was prepared to offer independence to her African overseas territories of Angola, Mozambique and Portuguese Guinea (Guinea-Bissau) and to 'recognize the right of the populations of our overseas territories to take their destinies into their own hands'. A new constitutional law on decolonization, published on 24 July, formally repealed the section of 1933 Constitution which forbade the surrender of Portugal's overseas territories.

During 1974-76 independence was achieved by Angola (11 Nov. 1975); Cape Verde (5 July 1975); Guinea-Bissau (10 Sept. 1974); Mozambique (25 July 1975); São Tomé e Príncipe (12 July 1975).

East Timor was invaded by Indonesian forces on 7 Dec. 1975 after civil war had raged since August. On 17 July 1976. East Timor became a province of Indonesia and was renamed Loro Sae.

Approval has also been given for greater autonomy in Madeira and the Azores.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Atlas de Portugal Ultramarino*. Lisbon: Ministério das Colónias. 1948
- Anuário Estatístico, II: Ultramar. Annuaire statistique, II: Outre-mer*. Lisbon, 1961 ff (1950-60 under the title *Anuário Estatístico do Ultramar*)
- Boletim da Agência Geral do Ultramar*. Lisbon, Monthly
- Documentação ultramarina portuguesa*. Centro de Estudos Históricos Ultramarinos. Lisbon, 1960
- Andrade, A. A., *O Tradicional Anti-Racismo da Acção Civilizadora Portuguesa* (in Portuguese and English). Lisbon, 1953
- Bahia dos Santos, F., *Unidade e cooperação entre a metrópole e o ultramar*. Lisbon, 1953
- Boxer, C. R., *Race relations in the Portuguese empire*. OUP, 1963
- Caetano, M., *Tradições, Princípios e Métodos da Colonização Portuguesa* (in Portuguese, French and English). Lisbon, 1951
- Cunha, S., *O Sistema Português de Política Indígena*. Lisbon, 1953
- Duffy, J., *Portuguese Africa*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1959.—*Portugal in Africa*. Harmondsworth, 1962
- Freyer, G., *The Portuguese and the tropics*. Lisbon, 1961
- Galvão, H., and Selvagem, C., *Império Ultramarino Português*. 4 vols. Lisbon, 1950-53
- Nogueira, F., *The United Nations and Portugal*. London, 1963
- Oliveira, J. da Costa, *Aplicação de capitais nas províncias ultramarinas*. Lisbon, 1961
- Pattee, R., *Portugal na África contemporânea*. Coimbra, 1959

## MACAO

Macao, in China, situated on a peninsula of the same name at the mouth of the Canton River, which came into possession of the Portuguese in 1557, forms with the 2 small adjacent islands of Taipa and Colôane a province, divided into 2 wards, each having its own administrator. The boundaries have not yet been

definitely agreed upon; at present Portugal holds the territory in virtue of the treaty with China of 1 Dec. 1887. Talks took place in Macao in Oct. 1974, but no firm plans emerged for granting independence or decolonization. An 'organic statute' was published on 17 Feb. 1976. It defined the territory as a collective entity, *peessoa colectiva*, with internal legislative authority which, while remaining subject to Portuguese constitutional laws, would otherwise enjoy administrative, economic and financial autonomy. The area of the province is 16 sq. km (6 sq. miles). The population, according to the census of 1970, is 248,636.

Revenue in 1972 was 464,510 contos; expenditure, 432,002 contos, and public debt, 258,244 contos.

Education (1972-73) is provided at 33 secondary schools (7,389 pupils), 85 elementary schools (22,699 pupils), 3 secondary preparatory schools (396 pupils), 21 technical schools (2,717 pupils), 1 church school (2 pupils) and an art school (110 pupils).

The trade, mostly transit, is handled by Chinese merchants. Imports, in 1973, 3,713,976 contos; exports, 2,460,471 contos. The province has 860 km of telephone line (8,468 instruments in 1973). It is served by a Portuguese and various British and Dutch steamship lines. In 1973, 22,673 vessels of 6,844,619 gross tons entered the port.

One government and 1 private, commercial radio station are in operation on medium-waves broadcasting in Portuguese and Chinese. Number of receivers (1974), 65,000. There were 9,633 telephones in 1975.

*Governor:* (Vacant).

*British Consul* (resides at Hong Kong): I. A. C. Kinnear, CMG.

*Anuário Estatístico de Macau, Macao*  
Brazão, E., Macau. Lisbon, 1957

## STATE OF QATAR

**HISTORY.** The State of Qatar declared its independence from Britain on 1 Sept. 1971, ending the Treaty of 3 Nov. 1916 which was replaced by a Treaty of friendship between the 2 countries.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The State of Qatar, which includes the whole of the Qatar peninsula, extends on the landward side from Khor al Odeid to the boundaries of the Saudi Arabian province of Hasa. Area, about 4,247 sq. miles (11,000 sq. km); population estimate in 1971 about 180,000, including a number of migrant labourers from neighbouring states.

The capital is Doha (population, 130,000), which is the main port. Other towns are Dukhan, the centre of oil production, and Umm Said, oil-terminal of Qatar.

*The Amir:* HH Shaikh Khalifa bin Hamad Al-Thani, assumed power on 22 Feb. 1972.

*Foreign Minister:* Shaikh Suhaim bin Hamad Al Thani.

*Flag:* Maroon, with white serrated border on hoist.

**EDUCATION.** There were, in 1975-76, 17,479 boys at 63 elementary schools with 1,056 teachers; 59 girls' schools had 13,680 pupils and 896 teachers. In addition, 1,915 boys and 895 girls were attending 4 secondary schools. There were 307 pupils at teachers' training schools, 85 at commercial schools, 175 at religious institutes and 105 at technical institutes. 721 students were studying abroad. Two colleges of education for men and women were set up in 1973 and form the nucleus of the projected University of the Lower Gulf, due to open in 1978. In 1975-76 there were 328 students.



**HEALTH.** There are 5 hospitals (including 1 for women and 1 for gynaecology and obstetrics) with a total of 682 beds. The 660-bed hospital at Doha is nearing completion and clinics are being built throughout the State.

**FINANCE. Currency.** On 13 May 1973 the Qatar *Riyal* was introduced. £1 = 7.08 *riyals*, US\$1 = 3.93 *riyals*.

**Budget.** The revenue from oil operations is the principal source of income. The Development budget 1975-76 envisaged expenditure of 3,942m. *riyals*.

**DEFENCE.** The Qatar Public Security Forces have 3 Hunter jet fighter-bombers, 1 Hunter 2-seat trainer, 4 Commando and 3 Lynx helicopters, 1 Islander twin-engined light transport and Tigercat surface-to-air missile systems.

**PRODUCTION.** There are 3 oil companies operating in Qatar, the Qatar Petroleum Co. (a subsidiary of the Iraq Petroleum Co.), Qatar Oil Co Ltd, and the Shell Co. of Qatar Ltd (a subsidiary of Royal Dutch Shell). The Q.P.C. concession now covers part of the land surface from which the Company is producing at the rate of about 11m. tons a year. The Shell Co. concession covers part of the offshore seabed, from which production began in 1964 with an average production of 12m. tons a year. Take-over of the foreign concessions were nearing completion in 1976. A consortium, Wintersahl, and Koch Industries operate offshore concessions. The terminal of Halul Island was completed in March 1966; from it about 11m. tons of oil were exported in 1972. Production (1975) 20,368,000 long tons. Reserves (1974) 6,000m. bbls.

**TRADE.** Total trade between Qatar and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	39,255	47,293	166,005	156 670	248,813
Exports and re-exports from UK	12,755	19,410	22,081	55,741	86,696

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Ships of several lines used to call at Umm Said; with the completion in 1969 of the new Doha port, it has become the main port of Qatar.

There are 600 miles of road.

The Gulf Aviation Co., Ltd, operates daily services from Bahrain; British Airways, Middle East and about 15 other airlines operate regular international flights from Doha airport.

Telephone and radio-telephone services connect Qatar with Europe and America; there were 20,908 telephones in Jan. 1976. An earth satellite station was inaugurated in March 1976.

**BANKING.** Banking facilities are provided by the Qatar National Bank (established 1965), and branches of the Eastern Bank, the British Bank of the Middle East, National and Grindlays Bank, Chartered Bank, al-Mashriq Bank (formerly Intra Bank), United Bank (Pakistan), Bank of Oman, Le Banque de Paris.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF QATAR IN GREAT BRITAIN (10 Reeves Mews, W1Y 3PB)

*Ambassador:* Shaikh Ahmed Bin Saif Al Thani.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN QATAR (Doha, Qatar)

*Ambassador:* D. G. Crawford.

OF QATAR IN THE USA (600 New Hampshire Ave., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20037)

*Ambassador:* Abdullah Saleh Al-Mana.

OF THE USA IN QATAR

*Ambassador:* Robert P. Paganelli.

### BOOK OF REFERENCE

*Qatar into the Seventies.* Information Ministry, Doha, 1973

# ROMANIA

## Republica Socialistă România

**HISTORY.** For the history and constitution of Romania from 1859 to 1947, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1947, pp. 1187-89. On 30 Dec. 1947 King Michael abdicated under Communist pressure and parliament proclaimed the 'People's Republic'.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The present Constitution was adopted on 21 Aug. 1965 and supersedes those of 13 April 1948 and 24 Sept. 1952. Under it Romania becomes a 'Socialist' (as opposed to 'People's') Republic. The leading role of the Communist Party is reaffirmed. The Grand National Assembly of 349 is elected for 5 years (before 1972 for 4 years). It holds short sessions twice a year, and between sessions delegates its legislative rights to the State Council (the President, head of state; 4 Vice-presidents, 1 secretary and 20 members). By a law of Nov. 1969 the policy of ministries is shaped by deliberative collegiate bodies of which the minister is the chairman. All citizens of 18 and over have the right to vote and electoral law provides for the nomination of 'one or more' candidates in each constituency. The National Council of the Socialist Unity Front functions as a consultative body on home and foreign affairs. It has a central and local councils in which workers, peasants, professional bodies, ethnic minorities and the Communist Party are represented. It replaces the Popular Democratic Front which was a coalition formed in 1948 of the Romanian Workers' Party (a merger of the Communist and Social Democratic Parties), the Ploughmen's Front (a pro-Communist Peasant Party), the National Popular Party and the Hungarian Popular Union.

Elections were held on 30 Nov. 1952, 3 Feb. 1957, 5 March 1961, 7 March 1965, 2 March 1969 and 9 March 1975 (postponed from 1974 so that subsequent elections may be synchronized with Party Congresses).

At the 1975 elections 99.96% of the 14.9m. electorate voted. In 139 constituencies 2 candidates stood.

In 1965 the Romanian Workers' Party was renamed the Romanian Communist Party. The Party Congress elects the General Secretary, and its Central Committee elects the Executive Committee (26 full and 20 candidate members), the Permanent Bureau (see below) and the Secretariat (General Secretary and 6 secretaries). The Party had 2.48m. members in 1974.

*President of the Republic and Chairman of the State Council:* Nicolae Ceaușescu, succeeded Chivu Stoica in Dec. 1967. *Vice-Chairmen:* Emil Bodnaraș, Ștefan Voitec, Ștefan Pétérfi, Vasile Vilcu.

In April 1977 the Permanent Bureau of the Party consisted of: Nicolae Ceaușescu (*General Secretary*); Ștefan Andrei; Cornel Burtica; Elena Ceaușescu; Manea Mănescu; Gheorghe Oprea; Ion Pășan; Gheorghe Rădulescu; Ilie Verdeț.

*Council of Ministers (April 1977).* *Chairman (Prime Minister):* Manea Mănescu. *Vice-Chairmen:* Gheorghe Oprea; Gheorghe Cioara, Janos Fazekas, Col.-Gen. Ion Ioniță; Ion Pășan (*Minister of Foreign Trade*); Gheorghe Rădulescu; Trajan Dudas (*Minister of Transport*); Mihai Marinescu (*Chairman, State Planning Committee*); Paul Niculescu-Mizil; Ion Stanescu; *Interior:* Teodor Coman; *Foreign Affairs:* Gheorghe Macoveanu; *Armed Forces:* Gen. Ion Coman; *Finance:* Florea Dumitrescu; *Justice:* Gheorghe Stătescu; *Chairman, Economic Council:* Ilie Verdeț; *Chairman, Supreme Council of Economic and Social Development:* Nicolae Ceaușescu.

Since the mid-1960s Romania has been taking an increasingly independent stand in foreign affairs. In July 1970 Romania signed a treaty of friendship, co-operation and mutual assistance with the USSR. A previous such treaty had expired in 1968.

*National flag:* Three vertical strips of blue, yellow, red, with the national arms in the centre.

*National anthem:* Te slăvim Românie, pămînt strămoşesc (We praise thee, fatherland Romania).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of Romania is 237,500 sq. km (91,699 sq. miles). Pre-war Romania had an area of 113,918 sq. miles. Population at censuses: 1930, 18,057,208 (14,280,729 within present-day Romania); 1948, 15,872,624 (48·3% male); 1966, 19,103,163 (49% male, 38·2% urban).

On 1 July 1975 the population was 21·25m. (49% male, 43% urban), density per sq. km, 89·5. Vital statistics, 1975 (per 1,000 population): Live births, 19·7; deaths, 9·3; marriages, 8·9; divorces, 1·6; stillborn (per 1,000 live births), 10; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 34·7; population growth rate, 10·4 per 1,000.

Administratively, Romania is divided into 40 districts (*judeţ*), 236 towns (*oraş*) (of which 47 are municipalities) and 2,706 local authorities (*comune*). The capital is Bucharest (Bucureşti) a municipality with district status.

District	Area in sq. km	Population 1975	Capital	Population 1975
Alba	6,231	403,622	Alba Iulia	34,676
Arad	7,654	497,143	Arad	147,145
Argeş	6,801	607,255	Piteşti	98,316
Bacău	6,603	685,670	Bacău	111,296
Bihor	7,535	628,421	Oradea	159,096
Bistriţa-Năsăud	5,305	294,023	Bistriţa	35,689
Botoşani	4,965	492,037	Botoşani	50,396
Braşov	5,351	504,644	Braşov	202,761
Brăila	4,724	378,165	Brăila	169,578
Buzău	6,072	523,563	Buzău	84,432
Caraş-Severin	8,514	373,935	Resita	76,835
Cluj	6,650	695,304	Cluj-Napoca	222,429
Constanţa	7,055	554,446	Constanţa	198,429
Covasna	3,705	194,948	Sf. Gheorghe	32,015
Dimboviţa	3,738	468,625	Tîrgovişte	45,313
Dolj	7,413	750,131	Craiova	197,820
Galaţi	4,425	565,909	Galaţi	201,607
Gorj	5,641	333,739	Tîrgu Jiu	51,333
Harghita	6,610	314,874	Miercurea Ciuc	23,958
Hunedoara	7,016	518,811	Deva	52,858
Ialomiţa	6,211	395,863	Slobozia	23,359
Iasi	5,469	736,065	Iasi	216,206
Ilfov	8,225	811,295	Bucharest (see below)	
Maramureş	6,215	492,054	Baia Mare	93,393
Mehedinţi	4,900	329,543	Drobeta-Turnu Severin	71,107
Mureş	6,696	616,531	Tîrgu Mureş	114,326
Neamţ	5,890	543,226	Piatra Neamţ	69,893
Olt	5,507	521,159	Slatina	35,147
Prahova	4,694	793,904	Ploieşti	178,256
Satu Mare	4,405	391,602	Satu Mare	91,675
Sălaj	3,850	272,942	Zalău	25,595
Sibiu	5,422	460,090	Sibiu	131,361
Suceava	8,555	652,441	Suceava	54,012
Teleorman	5,872	543,192	Alexandria	29,002
Timiş	8,678	650,386	Timişoara	213,054
Tulcea	8,430	263,072	Tulcea	51,503
Vaslui	5,300	483,508	Vaslui	34,970
Vilcea	5,705	408,155	Rimnicu Vilcea	47,094
Vrancea	4,863	387,992	Focşani	49,347
Bucharest <sup>1</sup>	605	1,706,818	Bucharest <sup>2</sup>	1,588,592

<sup>1</sup>Total conurbation.

<sup>2</sup>Central area.

The 1966 census listed the following ethnic groups (in 1,000): Romanians, 16,747; Hungarians, 1,620; Germans, 383.

The official language is Romanian.

**RELIGION.** Churches are organized and function in accordance with art. 30 of the Constitution. Churches administer their own affairs and run seminaries for the training of priests. Expenses and salaries are paid by the State. There are 15 Churches, all under the control of the 'Department of Cults'. The largest is the Romanian Orthodox Church, which claimed 13·67m. members in 1950. It is autocephalous, but retains dogmatic unity with the Eastern Orthodox Church.



It is administered by the consultative Holy Synod and National Ecclesiastical Assembly and the executive National Ecclesiastical Council and Patriarchal Administration. It is organized into 12 dioceses grouped into 5 metropolitan bishoprics (Hungaro-Wallachia; Moldavia-Suceava; Transylvania; Olt; Banat), and headed by Patriarch Justinian Marina (since May 1948). There are some 11,800 churches, 2 theological colleges and 6 'schools of cantors', as well as seminaries.

The Uniate (Greek Catholic) Church severed its connexion with the Vatican (formed 1698) to rejoin the Romanian Orthodox in 1948. It had 1.6m. adherents and 1,818 priests. Estimates for 1973: 700,000 adherents and 600 priests.

Other churches: Serbs have a Serbian Orthodox Vicariate at Timișoara. There is a Roman Catholic archbishopric of Bucharest and a bishopric of Alba Iulia. There were 820 priests and 254 monks in 1958. The Church has not secured approval for a Statute and has no hierarchical ties with the Vatican.

Calvinists (780,000; mainly Hungarian) have bishoprics at Cluj and Oradea; Lutherans (250,000, mainly Germans) a bishopric at Sibiu and Unitarians bishoprics at Cluj and Timișoara. These sects share a seminary at Cluj.

In 1973 there were 70 Jewish communities comprising some 90,000 persons under a Chief Rabbi (Moses Rosen). There were 130 synagogues.

Moslems have a Muftiate at Constanța.

**EDUCATION.** Education is free and compulsory for 10 years (6 to 16), consisting of 8 years of primary school and 2 years of secondary (gymnasium). Further secondary education is available at *lycées*, professional schools or advanced technical schools.

In 1975-76<sup>1</sup> there were 13,537 kindergartens with 33,789 teachers and 812,420 children; 14,695 primary and secondary schools with 144,978 teachers and 3,019,776 pupils; 1,064 *lycées* with 41,617 teachers and 901,977 pupils; 426 professional schools with 5,391 teachers and 122,630 pupils; and 280 advanced technical schools with 1,647 teachers and 35,191 pupils. There are general and secondary schools for minorities, with over 250,000 pupils.

There are universities at Iași (founded 1860), Bucharest (1864), Cluj (1919), Timișoara (1962), Craiova (1965) and Brașov (1971). In 1975-76 there were in all 137 faculties of higher education, with a student population of 164,567.

The Academy, with seat at Bucharest, has 2 branches at Iași and Cluj. The National Council for Scientific Research co-ordinates research.

<sup>1</sup> Figures include evening classes.

**CINEMAS AND THEATRES.** There were, in 1975, 6,099 cinemas and 145 theatres and concert halls. 23 full-length feature films were made in 1975.

**NEWSPAPERS.** There were, in 1975, 59 newspapers and 394 periodicals. These figures include 35 in minority languages. The Party newspaper is *Scinteia* ('The Spark').

**WELFARE.** In 1975 there were 196,236 hospital beds and 34,005 doctors.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, the 40 district courts, and lower courts. Lay assessors (elected for 4 years) participate in most court trials, collaborating with the judges. The Procurator-General exercises 'supreme supervisory power to ensure the observance of the law' by all authorities, central and local, and all citizens. The Procurator's Office and its organs are independent of any organs of justice or administration, and only responsible to the Grand National Assembly (which appoints the Procurator-General for 4 years) and between its sessions, to the State Council. The Ministry of the Interior is responsible for ordinary police work. State security is the responsibility of the State Security Council. A new penal code came into force on 1 Jan. 1969. It is based on 'the rule of law' and is aimed at preventing illegal trials. The death penalty is retained for 'specially serious offences' (treason, some classes of murder, theft of state property having serious consequences).

**FINANCE.** **Currency.** The monetary unit is the *leu*, pl. *lei* (of 100 *bani*). On 1 Feb. 1954 the gold content of the leu was changed to 0.148112 gramme of fine gold. Exchange rates: £1 = 14.4 lei; US\$1 = 6 lei; 1 rouble = 6.67 lei. Tourist rates: £1 = 25 lei; US\$1 = 18 lei; 1 rouble = 8.30 lei.

Bank-notes of 1, 3, 5, 10, 25 and 100 lei are issued by the National Bank, and there are coins of 5, 10, 15 and 25 bani and 1 and 3 lei.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure (in 1m. lei) for calendar years:

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Revenue	133,342	138,630	153,382	175,972	210,111	238,553
Expenditure	130,900	134,237	145,432	168,091	207,322	236,169

In lei, 1975 revenue included 137m. from enterprises, 42m. from sales tax, 20m. from direct taxes and 17m. from social insurance contributions. Expenditures: 155m. on the economy, 51m. social and cultural, 12m. on administration and defence.

The revenues of local councils yielded 42m. lei in 1975.

In 1974 a Court of Preventive Financial control was set up to oversee most official transactions and combat waste and corruption.

By an agreement signed 12 Jan. 1976 Romania is to pay £3.5m. as 'full and final settlement' of defaulted Romanian bonds held by UK citizens in 4 annual instalments of £875,000 starting at the end of 1976. Payment of £1.25m. in settlement of UK claims arising out of the peace treaty was completed by 31 Jan. 1967.

**DEFENCE.** Defence is the responsibility of the Defence Council, which is controlled by the Council of State and headed by President Ceaușescu.

**Army.** Service is 16 months. Strength in 1976 was 145,000 men plus 560,000 in para-military forces (frontier troops, internal-security troops, militia, military firemen).

Units of the Ministry of the Armed Forces are under one of the 3 military regions of Iași, Bucharest and Cluj. There are 2 tank and 8 infantry divisions (not all at full strength), 2 mountain brigades and 1 airborne regiment. The AA artillery consists of 14 regiments. There are 1,700 T-34, T-54 and T-55 tanks. A Territorial Defence Force was set up in 1970.

**Navy.** In 1977 there were 3 coastal escorts, 5 missile boats, 12 torpedo boats, 23 fast gunboats, 3 old patrol vessels, 4 old minesweepers, 12 inshore minesweepers, 1 training ship, 8 minesweeping boats, 7 river patrol craft, 19 coastal patrol boats, 12 landing craft, 2 survey vessels, 10 transports, 3 oilers and 2 tugs. Headquarters of the Danube flotilla and main river port is Brăila. The naval school is in Constanța. Personnel in 1977 totalled 9,000 officers and men. Service is 2 years.

**Air Force.** Service is 2 years. The Air Force numbers some 25,000 men, with 300 combat aircraft. These are organized into 5 fighter regiments with MiG-21 fighters and 2 ground-attack regiments and other close-support squadrons with Su-7 and MiG-17 fighters. There are also 200 training aircraft, transports and helicopters. 'Guideline' surface-to-air missiles are operational, and short-range surface-to-surface missiles have been displayed, but may not have war-heads.

**PLANNING.** Economic policy is implemented by the State Planning Committee. Annual growth targets of the fifth 5-year plan (1976-80): GNP, 9%; national income, 10.5%; industrial production, 11.2%; agricultural production, 6-7.2%; foreign trade, 12.3%. Industries scheduled for particular development: machine-building, iron and steel, non-ferrous metals, chemicals and electric power. An earthquake in March 1977 caused damage estimated at £300m. (For previous plans see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1976-77.)

Economic reforms were introduced in 1967 to give enterprises 'functional autonomy', but there is no move towards any fundamental decentralization of planning authority. In 1971 economic units were set up intermediate between

ministries and enterprises. The number of these was reduced from 207 to 102 in 1974.

**AGRICULTURE.** Utilization of the land in 1975 (in 1,000 hectares): Arable, 9,741; meadows and pasture, 4,446; vineyards and fruit trees, 759.

Production in 1975 (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 4,912; barley, 952; maize, 9,241; potatoes, 2,716; sunflower seed, 728; sugar-beet, 4,905.

Livestock in 1975: 6,126,000 cattle, 8,813,000 pigs, 13,865,000 sheep and 78,626,000 poultry.

In 1975 there were 4,649 collective farms, with 9m. hectares of land (7.2m. arable; 973,000 in private plots). State farms numbered 391 (200 in 1971), with 2.1m. hectares of land, of which 1.66m. hectares were arable. A further 2.5m. hectares of land were in the hands of other state agricultural organizations. There were 743 agriculture mechanization stations with 88,461 tractors. Total national tractor strength (in 15-h.p. units), 213,652. Individual holdings totalled 1.41m. hectares. The National Union of Agricultural Co-operatives promotes self-management in collective farms, and gives guidance on planning and marketing. In 1973 a minimum income was guaranteed to peasants (960 lei per month in 1973). In 1975 there were 1,424,200 hectares of irrigated land.

**FORESTRY.** Total forest area was 6.32m. hectares in 1975. In 1973 the output of sawn timber was 5.3m. cu. metres. In 1973, 73,023 hectares were afforested.

**MINING.** The principal minerals are oil and natural gas, salt, brown coal, lignite, iron and copper ores, bauxite, chromium, manganese and uranium. The oilfields are in the Prahova, Băcau, Gorj, Crişana and Argeş districts. Refining capacity (13m. tons per annum) exceeds production of crude oil and efforts are being made to expand it; some crude is imported. Salt is mined in the lower Carpathians and in Transylvania; production in 1973 was 3.3m. metric tons.

Output, 1975 (and 1974) (in 1,000 metric tons): Iron ore, 3,065 (3,265); crude oil, 14,590 (14,486); coal, 29,385 (29,207); methane gas (cu. metres), 27,001m. (24,217m.).

**INDUSTRY.** Output of main products in 1975 (and 1974) (in 1,000 metric tons): Pig-iron, 6,602 (6,081); steel, 9,549 (8,848); steel tubes, 1,151 (973); metallurgical coke, 2,277 (1,832); rolled steel, 6,810 (6,253); chemical fertilizers, 1,729 (1,200); washing soda, 693 (807); caustic soda, 566 (444); paper, 518 (514); cement, 11,520 (11,195); sugar, 516 (516); edible oils, 321 (332); butter, 33 (30). Fabrics (in 1m. sq. metres): Cotton, 591 (612); woollens, 96 (94); silk, 89 (78). Light industry (in 1,000 units): Radio sets, 712 (602); TV sets, 512 (451); bicycles, 239 (244); footwear, 87m. pairs (91); washing machines, 178 (162); refrigerators, 332 (279).

**ELECTRICITY.** The second 10-year power plan (1966-75) envisaged an output of electric power of 55,000-60,000m. kwh. by 1975. Installed electric power in 1975: 11,578,000 kw; output, 53,721m. kwh. A joint Romanian-Yugoslav hydro-electric power plant on the Danube at the 'Iron Gates' was opened in 1972; yearly output is 11,000m. kwh. Atomic power stations are being built.

**LABOUR.** The employed population in 1975 was 10.15m., of whom 3.84m. worked in agriculture and 3.93m. industry and building. A law of 1974 provides for wage differentials in accordance with the 'social evaluation' of the work and a range of incentives for productivity. The average monthly non-agricultural wage was 975 lei in 1976. Real wages rose 22% in the 1971-75 planning period, and are scheduled to rise 18-20% by 1980. A 5-day week is to be introduced in 1978. Men retire at 62, women at 57. Since 1977 the chairman of the trade union organization has exercised the functions of Minister of Labour.



**COMMERCE.** Some 60% of external trade is with Communist countries (15% with the USSR).

In 1975 exports totalled 26,547m. lei and imports 26,548m. lei.

Principal exports in 1975 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Petroleum products, 6,176; cement, 2,835; cereals, 1,164; tractors, 35,714 units; oilfield equipment, 713m. lei; equipment for cement mills, 43m. lei; equipment for chemical factories, 196m. lei; shipbuilding, 495m. lei. Principal imports (in 1,000 metric tons): Iron ore, 10,879; industrial coke, 2,537; rolled ferrous metals, 1,570; electrical equipment, 937m. lei; motor cars, 3,898 units, and industrial and agricultural equipment.

In 1975 Romania's main trading partners (trade in 1m. lei) were: USSR (9,858), West Germany (5,039), East Germany (2,909), Czechoslovakia (2,447), Italy (2,273), China (2,164), Poland (2,073), Switzerland (2,069), Iran (1,702), France (1,689), Hungary (1,603) UK (1,503), and Austria (1,493).

Total trade between Romania and UK for calendar years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	25,371	31,788	34,252	36,081	49,514
Exports and re-exports from UK	38,815	34,161	33,485	39,802	49,173

On 18 Sept. 1975 Romania and the UK signed a 10-year economic co-operation agreement. In Nov. 1976 Romania and the USA signed a 10-year commercial agreement. Both the UK and the USA have joint economic commissions with Romania.

As a reaction to international economic difficulties it became official policy in 1975 to restrict imports and co-operation with foreign firms to strict necessities and the honouring of agreements already made.

In 1974 the 'industrial centrals' lost many of their powers to engage directly in foreign trade to the Ministry of Foreign Trade and International Co-operation. Joint companies with Western firms have been set up; at least 51% of the capital must be in Romanian hands. The 'Romconsult' and 'Publicom' agencies will carry out respectively market research and publicity campaigns on behalf of foreign firms.

Romania has a trade link with EEC under the generalized preference system.

On 1 Jan. 1975 a 2-tier tariff system was introduced, graded according to the grant of most favoured nation status to Romania.

**SHIPPING.** The main ports are Constanța on the Black Sea and Galați and Brăila on the Danube. A new port is under construction at Mangalia on the Black Sea. The largest shipyard is at Galați.

In 1975 the mercantile marine (NAVROM) had 94 ships totalling 1,365,000 DWT. In 1975 sea-going transport carried 6.46m. tons of freight; river transport, 6.1m. tons.

**RAILWAYS.** Length of track (1,435 mm gauge) in 1975 was 10,403 km. and (narrow-gauge), 591 km. A total of 1,296 km is electrified. Freight carried, 228m. tons; passengers, 366m.

**ROADS.** There were in 1975, 12,918 km of national roads, of which 10,193 km were modernized. Freight carried, 419m. tons; passengers, 814m.

**AVIATION.** TAROM (*Transporturi Aeriene Române*), the state airline, operates all internal services, and also services to Amsterdam, Athens, Beirut, Belgrade, Berlin, Brussels, Budapest, Cairo, Cologne, Copenhagen, Düsseldorf, Frankfurt, Istanbul, London, Moscow, Paris, Prague, Rome, Sofia, Tel-Aviv, Vienna, Warsaw and Zürich. Bucharest is also served by British Airways, PANAM, SABENA, Aeroflot, Air France, Interflug, ČSA, MALEV, Austrian Air Lines, SAS, Lot, TABSO, El Al, Alitalia, Lufthansa and Swissair. An air agreement with China was signed in 1973.

Bucharest's airports are at Băneasa (internal flights) and Otopeni (international flights; 12 miles from Bucharest). Air transport in 1975 carried 1,397,000 passengers and 24,000 tons of freight.

**POST AND BROADCASTING.** *Radio-televiziunea Română* broadcasts 3 programmes on medium-waves and FM. There are also 6 regional programmes, including transmission in Hungarian, German and Serbo-Croat. Two TV programmes are broadcast. Number of telephone subscribers, in 1975, 1,076,566. Radio receiving sets, in 1975, 3.1m.; television sets, 2.7m.

**BANKING.** The National Bank of Romania (founded 1880, nationalized 1946) is the State Bank under the Minister of Finance. Half its profits are allotted to the State budget. There are also a Bank of Investments, a Foreign Trade Bank, an Agriculture and Food Industry Bank and a Savings Bank. In 1972 Romania joined IMF. The US Export-Import Bank has granted Romania borrowing rights. In 1974 the American bank Manufactures Hanover Trust Co. opened a branch in Bucharest, the first Western bank to do so in a Communist country.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The Gregorian calendar was adopted in 1919. The metric system is in use. Tubes and pipes are measured in *tol* (= 1 inch).

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF ROMANIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (4 Palace Green, W8 4QD)

*Ambassador:* Pretor Popa (accredited 9 Feb. 1973).

*Counsellors:* Nicu Bujor; Ioan Amariei; Adrian Gheorghiu.

*Service Attaché:* Col. Cornel Popa.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ROMANIA (24 Strada Jules Michelet, Bucharest)

*Ambassador:* R. L. Secondé, CMG, CVO.

*Counsellor:* R. B. Dorman (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries:* R. A. Burns; M. W. Shaw.

*Service Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. J. P. M. Wilson (*Defence*).

### OF ROMANIA IN THE USA (1607-23rd St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Nicolae M. Nicolae.

*Counsellors:* George Anghelescu, Gheorghe Ionita, Ion Bestcliu, Napoleon Fodor (*Economic*).

*Service Attaché:* Col. Nicolae Calin.

### OF THE USA IN ROMANIA

*Ambassador:* Harry G. Barnes, Jr.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Richard Noyes Viets. *Heads of Sections:* Edward A. Mainland (*Political*); Donald A. Bramante (*Economic*).

*Service Attachés:* Col. Wyatt J. Mitchell (*Defence and Army*), Lieut.-Col. Jerome F. Welsh (*Air*).

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Academia Republicii Socialiste România, *Dicționar Englez-Român*, Bucharest, 1974

*Atlas Geografic Republica Socialistă România*, Bucharest, 1965

*Anuarul Statistic al R.S.R.* *Statistical Pocket Book of the Socialist Republic of Romania*, Bucharest, both annual

*Buletin Statistic Trimestrial* (with Russian and French translations), Bucharest

*Mic Dicționar Enciclopedic*, Bucharest, 1973

Catchlove, D., *Romania's Ceausescu*, Tunbridge Wells, 1972

Ceausescu, N., *Romania: Achievements and Prospects*, Bucharest, 1969.—*Romania on the Way of Completing Socialist Construction*, 3 vols., Bucharest, 1968-69.—*Romania on the Way of Completing the Many-sided Developed Socialist Society*, Bucharest, 1970

*Chronological History of Romania*, 2nd ed., Bucharest, 1974

Confederation of British Industry, *Romania: An Opportunity for Joint Investment*, London, 1974

*Dicționar Enciclopedic Român*, Bucharest, 1962-66

*Revista de Statistică*, Bucharest, monthly

*Economic and Commercial Guide to Romania*, Bucharest, annual since 1969

Fischer-Galati, S. A., *Romania: A Bibliographical Guide*, Library of Congress, 1963.—*The New Romania*, Mass. Inst. of Technology, 1968.—*The Socialist Republic of Romania*, Baltimore, 1969.

—*Twentieth Century Romania*, New York, 1970

- Gilberg, T., *Modernization in Romania since World War II*. New York, 1975  
 Giurescu C. C. (ed.), *Chronological History of Romania*. 2nd ed. Bucharest, 1974  
 Ionescu, A. (ed.), *The Grand National Assembly of the Socialist Republic of Romania: A Brief Outline*. Buchares', 1974  
 Morariu, I., and others, *The Geography of Rumania*. 2nd ed. Bucharest, 1969  
 Levičchi, L., *Dictionar Român-Englez*. 2nd ed. Bucharest, 1965  
 Ratiu, I., *Contemporary Romania: Her Place in World Affairs*. Richmond (UK), 1975  
 Spigler, I., *Economic Reform in Rumanian Industry*. OUP, 1973  
 Turnock, D., *An Economic Geography of Romania*. London, 1974

## RWANDA

**HISTORY.** From the 16th century to 1959 the Tutsi kingdom of Rwanda shared the history of Burundi (*see* p. 816). In 1959 an uprising of the Hutu destroyed the Tutsi feudal hierarchy and led to the departure of the Mwami Kigeri V. Elections and a referendum under the auspices of the United Nations in Sept. 1961 resulted in an overwhelming majority for the republican party, the Parmehutu (Parti du Mouvement de l'Emancipation du Bahutu), and the rejection of the institution of the Mwami. The republic proclaimed by the Parmehutu on 28 Jan. 1961 was recognized by the Belgian administration (but not by the United Nations) in Oct. 1961. Internal self-government was granted on 1 Jan. 1962, and by decision of the General Assembly of the UN the Republic of Rwanda became independent on 1 July 1962. An agreement, signed with Burundi under United Nations auspices at Addis Ababa in April 1962, provided for a monetary and customs union. These and other common organizations came to an end by 1 Oct. 1964.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Rwanda lies between lat. 1° and 3° S. and long. 29° and 31° E., with an area of 26,330 sq. km (10,166 sq. miles). The Nile-Congo mountain divide (about 9,000 ft) and the Kirunga volcanoes (Mt. Karisimbi, 14,825 ft), rising steeply from Lake Kivu in the west, slope down first to a hilly central plateau (7,000–5,000 ft) and farther eastwards to a complex of marshy lakes in the upper reaches of the Kagera River. Rwanda is bounded in the south by Burundi, in the west by Lake Kivu and the Congo, in the north by Uganda and in the east by Tanzania.

The population, the densest in Africa outside the Nile delta, was estimated (1969) at 5.5m. There are 3 ethnic groups, the Tutsi (Nilotic), the Hutu (Bantu) and a few Twa (pygmoid). The Tutsi, traditionally the ruling caste and about 15% of the population have greatly diminished in number since the troubles of 1959–61, as a result of which over 140,000 took refuge in neighbouring territories. In Jan. 1964 several thousand Tutsi were massacred by the Hutu, and an exodus of 12,000 more Tutsi followed. The Tutsi now form only 9% of the population. There are some 1,200 Europeans and 750 Asians.

Kigali, the capital, had an estimated population of 54,403 in Dec. 1970. Nyanza (between Kigali and Butare) is the seat of the High Court. Other centres are Gisenyi and Cyangugu on Lake Kivu, and Gitarama.

**GOVERNMENT.** Rwanda is a republic with an executive President as Head of State, assisted by a Council of 12 Ministers. The National Assembly consists of 47 members elected by universal suffrage for 4 years. The administrative divisions are 10 prefectures (Kigali, Kibungo, Byumba, Ruhengeri, Gisenyi, Kibuye, Gitarama, Gikongoro, Butare, Cyangugu) and 144 communes.

On 5 July 1973 President Géoire Kayibanda who had been in office since 1961 was deposed in a bloodless *coup*.

*President:* Maj.-Gen. Juvénal Habyarimana. *Foreign Affairs:* Lieut.-Col. Aloys Nsekoliye.

*Flag:* Three equal vertical panels of red, yellow and green (left to right), the letter 'R' in black superimposed on the centre panel.



**RELIGION.** The population is predominantly Roman Catholic; there is an archbishop (Kabgayi) and 3 bishops. The Ruanda Mission of the Church Missionary Society have 4 stations.

**EDUCATION.** In 1965 there were 352,406 children attending primary schools. There were 25 secondary schools of various types with a total of 7,800 pupils; but only 135 completed the full 6-year course. The National University, opened at Butare in 1963, had over 300 students in 1969.

The local language is Kinyarwanda, a Bantu language. French is also an official language, and Kiswahili is spoken in the commercial centres.

**FINANCE. Currency.** On 12 April 1966 the Rwanda franc was devalued. The previous official rate of Rwanda francs 140 = £1 and the free rate of about Rwanda francs 330 = £1 were abolished and a single official rate of Rwanda francs 235 = £1 substituted; since Nov. 1967 the rate is 240 francs to the £.

**Budget.** The budget for 1970 showed an overall surplus, the first time since independence, of 187m. Rwanda francs.

**DEFENCE.** The national army has a strength of 3,750 all ranks, including a Belgian cadre. Initial equipment ordered for the Air Force in 1972 comprised 3 Italian-built Aeritalia/Aermacchi AM.3C liaison aircraft, since joined by 3 armed Magister jet trainers, 2 C-47 transports, 1 Islander light transport and 1 Alouette III helicopter.

**AGRICULTURE.** Subsistence agriculture accounts for most of the gross national product. Staple food crops are beans, cassava, maize, sweet potatoes, peas, groundnuts and sorghum. The annual rainfall varies from under 40 in. in the north-east to 60 in. in the west and over 70 in. in the extreme north-west.

The main cash crop is *aravica* coffee as in Burundi; the 1970 crop was about 16,000 tons. Tea and pyrethrum are also produced on a limited scale. There is a pilot rice-growing project.

On 30 July 1964 the Rwanda Industrial Produce Bureau was established, which is responsible for organizing and controlling the quality of Rwandese agricultural exports, notably coffee. Coffee exports (1970) 14,700 tons earning 1,423m. Rwanda francs. Tea plantations are being developed and projects are being financed by the World Bank and the African Development Bank. Fresh vegetables are produced for export (600 metric tons, 1975).

Long-horned Ankole cattle, 740,000 head in 1973, play an important traditional role. Efforts are being made to improve their present negligible economic value. There were (1973) 628,000 goats and some 243,000 sheep.

**INDUSTRY.** There is no general industrial development apart from mining. About 3,500 tons of cassiterite were produced in 1970. There are 4 hydro-electric installations and a large modern brewery. Methane gas is abundant under Lake Kivu. A factory for processing groundnuts was due for completion in Dec. 1975.

**COMMERCE.** Trade between Rwanda and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	514	522	640	2,516	3,924
Exports and re-exports from UK	348	284	435	559	844

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There are about (1968) 1,500 miles of main and 2,200 miles of secondary roads. There are road links with Burundi, Uganda, Tanzania and Zaïre. There were in 1967 2,122 cars and 1,243 trucks. Because of the strained political relations with Burundi nearly all goods traffic passes through Kampala and Mombasa. Telephones (1976) 3,378.

Shipping on Lake Kivu in 1967 amounted to 70,000 metric tons. Kigali has an international airport, with services to Bujumbura, Bukavu *via* Kamembe, Entebbe, Goma, Lubumbashi, Athens and Brussels.

**BANKING.** On 5 Aug. 1967 a Development Bank was created with a capital of 50m. Rwanda francs, of which 27.5m. can be held only by the government or public bodies. There are 4 other banks in Rwanda.

*British Ambassador:* R. J. Stratton, CMG (resides in Kinshasa).

*Ambassador in USA:* Joseph Nizeyimana (also accredited to Canada).

*USA Ambassador:* Robert E. Fritts.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Hance, W. A., *African Economic Development*. London, 1967

Lacroix, B., *Le Rwanda*. Montreal, 1966

Northumb, D., *Un Humanisme Africain*. Brussels, 1965

## SAN MARINO

### Repubblica di San Marino

On 22 March 1862 San Marino concluded a treaty of friendship and good co-operation, including a *de facto* customs union with the kingdom of Italy, preserving the independence of the ancient republic, although completely surrounded by Italian territory. The treaty was renewed on 27 March 1872, 28 June 1897 and 31 March 1939, with 7 amendments in 1942–71. The republic has extradition treaties with Great Britain, Belgium, France, the Netherlands and USA.

*National flag:* Horizontally white over light blue, with the national arms over all in the centre.

The frontier line is 38.6 km in length, area is 61.19 sq. km (24.1 sq. miles) and the population (30 June 1974), 19,168; some 20,000 citizens live abroad.

The legislative power is vested in the Great and General Council of 60 members elected every 5 years by popular vote, 2 of whom are appointed every 6 months to act as regents (*Capitani reggenti*).

The elections held on 8 Sept. 1974 gave 25 seats to the Christian Democrats, 8 to the Left-wing Socialists (the government coalition), 15 to the Communists, 9 to the Democratic Socialists and 1 to the Movement for Statutory Liberties, 1 to the *Comita per la Difesa della Repubblica* and 1 to the *Partito Democratico Popolare* (opposition).

The regents exercise executive power together with the Congress of State (*Congresso di Stato*), which comprises 10 departments, and through Commissions on social welfare, public works, etc. Law is administered by a Commissioner for civil and commercial cases and a Commissioner for criminal cases (acting with a penal judge), from whom appeals can be made to a civil appeals judge and a criminal appeals judge respectively. The highest legal authority is, in certain cases, the *Consiglio dei XII*.

There are 16 infant schools, 16 elementary schools, a secondary school and a grammar school, the diplomas of which are recognized by Italian universities. Civil marriage was instituted in Sept. 1953.

The budget (ordinary and extraordinary) for the financial year ending 31 Dec. 1973 balanced at 14,912,266,209 lire.

The militia consists, in case of necessity, of all able-bodied citizens between the ages of 16 and 55, with certain exceptions (teachers and students, etc.). The chief exports are wine, textiles, tiles, varnishes, ceramics and the building stone quarried on Mount Titano.

Italian and Vatican City currency is in general use, but the republic issues its own postage stamps.

In 1973, 2,584,102 tourists visited San Marino.

San Marino is connected with Rimini by a bus service and, in summer, by helicopters. There were 5,218 telephones in 1976.

*British Consul-General* (resides at Florence): R. A. Vining, MBE.

*USA Consul-General* (resides at Florence): Robert C. F. Gordon.

*Consul-General in London:* Charles Forte.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

INFORMATION. Segreteria di Stato per gli Affari Esteri; Ente Governativo per il Turismo.  
 Garbeletto, A., *Evoluzione storica della costituzione di S. Marino*. Milan, 1956  
 Packett, C. N., *Guide to the Republic of San Marino*. Bradford, 1970  
 Rossi, G., *San Marino*. San Marino, 1954

## SÃO TOME E PRÍNCIPE

**HISTORY.** The islands of São Tomé and Príncipe, which are about 125 miles off the coast of Africa, in the Gulf of Guinea, were discovered in 1471 by Pedro Escobar and João Gomes, and from 1522 until independence had constituted a province of Portugal.

On 26 Nov. 1974 the Government of Portugal and the liberation movement of São Tomé e Príncipe signed an agreement granting independence to the archipelago on 12 July 1975 and become the Democratic Republic of São Tomé e Príncipe. A transitional government administered the country until elections were held for a constituent assembly.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The cabinet was composed as follows in July 1975:

*President:* Dr Manuel Pinta do Costa (*also Minister of Agriculture, Land Reform and Defence*).

*Prime Minister, Economic Co-ordination and Tourism:* Miguel Tronvoador.

*Foreign Affairs:* Leonel Mario d'Alva. *Interior:* José Fret Lau Chong. *Health and Social Affairs:* Mannel Q. dos Santos Costa. *Education and Culture:* Alda G. do Espírito Santo. *Domestic Administration:* Maj. Daniel Daio. *Social Equipment and Environment:* Xavier Daniel Dias.

*Flag:* Three horizontal stripes of green, yellow, green, with a red triangle based on the hoist, and on the yellow 2 black stars

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The country also includes the islands of Pedras Tinhosas and Rolas. The fort of St Jean Baptiste d'Ajudá on the coast was annexed by the Dahomey republic on 1 Aug. 1961. Area of the islands 964 sq. km (372 sq. miles). Total population (census, 1970) 73,631 (São Tomé, 60,032; Príncipe, 4,599). Estimate (1973) 76,430. Vital statistics (1972): Births, 3,392; deaths, 840; marriages, 141.

**EDUCATION.** There were, in 1971-72, 46 primary schools with 10,015 pupils, a secondary preparatory school with 1,621 pupils, 3 technical schools with 280 pupils and a secondary school with 493 pupils.

**DEFENCE.** Armed forces strength (estimate, 1976) 160.

**FINANCE.** In 1974 the budget balanced at 150m. escudos.

**AGRICULTURE.** The chief commercial products are cacao, copra, coconut, coffee, palm-oil and cinchona. In 1972 there were 625 goats, 1,311 sheep, 3,342 pigs and 2,561 cattle.

**COMMERCE.** Imports (1974), 247.3m. escudos; exports, 322.6m. escudos. The main exports were copra, coffee, bananas, palm oil.

Total trade between São Tomé e Príncipe and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	81	7	75
Exports and re-exports from UK	285	118	373

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There were 288 km of roads in 1973. In 1973, 220 vessels of 435,971 net tons entered the ports. There were, in 1973, 3 wireless stations, 352 km of telephone lines and a telephone exchange (with 727 instruments in 1976).



# SAUDI ARABIA

## al-Mamlaka al-‘Arabiya as-Sa‘udiya

**HISTORY.** Saudi Arabia was founded by Abdul-Aziz ibn Abdur-Rahman al-Faisal Al Sa‘ud, GCB, GCIE (born about 1880; died 9 Nov. 1953), who had been proclaimed King of the Hejaz on 8 Jan. 1926 and had in 1927 changed his title of Sultan of Nejd and its dependencies to that of king, thus becoming ‘King of the Hejaz and of Nejd and its Dependencies’. On 20 May 1927 a treaty was signed at Jidda between Great Britain and Ibn Sa‘ud, by which the former recognized the complete independence of the dominions of the latter. The name of the State was changed to ‘The Saudi Arabian Kingdom’ by decree of 23 Sept. 1932.

In Nov. 1937 a general agreement between Saudi Arabia and the Yemen concerning the settlement of disputes was ratified, and an agreement regarding the delimitation of the frontiers was negotiated.

In March 1953 the treaty of Taif, first signed with the Yemen in May 1934, was extended for 20 lunar years.

In 1942 Saudi Arabia and the British Government, acting on behalf of the Shaikh of Kuwait, signed agreements for friendship and neighbourly relations, for the extradition of offenders and for the regulation of trade between Saudi Arabia and Kuwait.

In Aug. 1962 Saudi Arabia and Jordan agreed on measures of co-operation in the military, political and economic fields.

King Faisal ibn Abdul-Aziz was assassinated on 25 March 1975 by his nephew. There appeared to be no political motive.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** The Kingdom has been welded together from Hejaz, Nejd, Asir and Al-Hassa. Riyadh is the political capital and Mecca the religious capital.

In May 1958 a ‘Cabinet system’ was instituted under which, from 1962, effective power devolved upon the President of the Council of Ministers.

The King has the post of Prime Minister.

*Deputy Prime Minister:* Crown Prince Fahd ibn Abdul Aziz.

*Second Deputy Prime Minister:* Prince Abdullah ibn Abdul Aziz.

*Foreign Minister:* Prince Saud al Faisal.

*Interior:* Prince Nayef ibn Abdul Aziz.

*Petroleum and Natural Resources:* Sheikh Ahmed Zaki Yamani.

*Finance and Economy:* Sheikh Muhammad Ali Aba al Khail.

*Defence and Aviation:* Prince Sultan ibn Abdul Aziz.

The religious law of Islam is the common law of the land, and is administered by religious courts, at the head of which is a chief judge, who is responsible for the Department of Sharia (legal) Affairs. The constitution also provides for the setting up of certain advisory councils, comprising a consultative Legislative Assembly in Mecca, municipal councils in each of the towns of Mecca, Medina and Jidda, and village and tribal councils throughout the provinces. The country is divided for administrative purposes into 6 major and 12 minor provinces.

*Reigning King.* **Khalid ibn Abdul-Aziz;** succeeded on 25 March 1975, after King Faisal’s assassination. *Crown Prince:* Prince Fahd ibn Abdul-Aziz, Deputy Prime Minister, younger brother of the King.

*National flag:* Green, with the text 'There is no God but Allah and Mohammed is his prophet' in white Arabic script, and beneath this a white sabre.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of Saudi Arabia is estimated to be 927,000 sq. miles (2.4m. sq. km).

The principal cities of the Hejaz are: Mecca, 366,801; Jidda, 561,104; Medina, 198,186, and Taif, 204,857. The chief port is Jidda on the Red Sea; ports of less importance are Yenbo, Gizan, El Wejh, Rabigh, Lith and Kunfida.

Taif, about 3,800 ft above sea-level and some 50 miles from Mecca, is a summer resort.

The principal cities of the Nejd are: Riyadh, the capital (666,840), Buraida (69,940), Anaiza, Hail, Jauf and Sakaka.

The total population was (1974 census) 7,012,642, of which 5,128,655 were categorized as settled and 1,883,987 as nomadic. Estimate (1976) 9,156,581.

Slavery was declared illegal in Nov. 1962.

**EDUCATION.** Administration is in educational districts (23 in 1969). Schooling is in three stages, elementary intermediate and secondary which is to prepare older pupils for college. Education is free in all these stages; monthly scholarships are paid to students in higher education. Girls' education is separate. In 1973-74 there were 1,472 elementary schools with 342,600 pupils. In 1970 the pre-primary schools had 185 teachers and 5,694 pupils; elementary schools had 17,435 teachers and 422,744 pupils; intermediate schools had 5,064 teachers and 89,226 pupils and secondary schools had 697 teachers and 8,492 pupils. There are also adult literacy schools, special schools, commercial, agricultural and industrial schools including the Royal Vocational Institute in Riyadh which can take 8,000 students on two daily shifts.

There were 34 teacher-training schools in 1968.

The University of Riyadh (founded 1957) has faculties of arts, science, pharmacy, commerce, agriculture, engineering, education and medicine. The Islamic University at Medina was founded in 1961. The King 'Abdal-Aziz' University in Jiddah opened in 1967. Other universities are the Imam Muhammad bin Saud University in Riyadh (for training in Islamic law and theology), the King Faisal University in Dammam and the University of Petroleum and Minerals in Dhahran.

**NEWSPAPERS.** In 1976 there were 6 daily newspapers in Arabic and 2 in English.

**WELFARE.** The Ministry of Health is responsible for 10 administrative districts, serving both Saudi citizens and pilgrims. In 1970 there were 47 hospitals, 67,870 beds, 180 clinics and 270 health units. The Jiddah Quarantine Centre, designed by WHO and primarily for pilgrims, can take 2,400 patients. In 1970 there were 3 nursing schools and 3 sanitation training institutes. There is a strict system of health controls for visiting pilgrims and strict supervision of sanitation and water supply.

**FINANCE. Currency.** In 1960 the Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency announced the issue of a paper *rial* to replace the 'pilgrims' receipts'; the paper *rial* is divided into 100 *nilas*.

Money supply at 9 July 1975 was 10,684.1m. *rials*.

**Budget.** The fiscal year runs from 15 Oct. to 14 Oct. The budget for 1975-76 balanced at SR95,847m. and that for 1974-75 at SR98,247m. Receipts from the oil companies account for 80% of revenue.

The main items of expenditure in 1975-76 were (in SR1m.): Education, 6,615; defence and national guard, 4,169; health, 1,136; interior, 3,756; agriculture and irrigation, 460.

**DEFENCE.** In 1937 a Ministry of Defence and a training school for officers were established. British Military and Civil Air Missions helped in training the Army and civil aviation from 1947 to 1951. The United States now maintains a

**Military Mission** (with an Air Force element). Personnel are now trained in Saudi Arabia and the UK.

**Army.** The Army comprises 4 infantry brigades, and 1 parachute, 1 armoured, 2 reconnaissance, 1 Royal Guard and 3 artillery battalions, 6 AA battalions and 10 Hawk missile batteries. Service is voluntary and the strength (1976) 40,000; paramilitary, 26,500.

**Air Force.** Formed as a small army support unit in 1932, the Air Force has been built up considerably with British and US assistance since 1946. Complete re-equipment began in 1966 and main combat units now include 2 squadrons of Lightning F.53 supersonic interceptors, supported by a conversion unit with Lightning fighters and 2-seat fighter-trainers. There are 2 squadrons of F-5E Tiger II supersonic fighter-bombers, 2 squadrons of F-5B combat trainers. Two squadrons of Strikemaster light jet attack/trainers are based at the King Faisal Air Academy, Riyadh, together with Cessna T-41A piston-engined primary trainers. Other types in current service include 400 Huey Cobra helicopter gunships, 11 C-130E, 14 C-130H and 4 KC-130H Hercules transports and tankers, 2 Boeing 707s, 2 JetStar VIP jet transports, nearly 50 Agusta-Bell 205 and Jet-Ranger helicopters, and communications aircraft. Personnel, about 5,500.

**PLANNING.** A 5-year plan was adopted in May 1975; the GNP having risen by 150% in 1973-74 and by 37% in 1974-75, allocations were based on an average annual growth rate of 45%. To water resources, 34,000m. rials was allocated; to agriculture, 4,000m. rials; to education, 73,000m. rials, and to electrical projects, 6,000m. rials.

**AGRICULTURE.** The Saudi Arabian Agricultural Bank in Riyadh had (1970) capital of SR30m. Most of the loans granted were for agricultural equipment or for drilling or deepening wells. SR300m. has been allocated to major projects of desert reclamation, including irrigation schemes, land preparation and sowing, drainage and control of surface water, control of moving sands and distribution of undeveloped land to farmers. A full survey of water resources is in progress; there are 3 sea-water desalination plants working and 4 others proposed.

Medina produces excellent dates in abundance; Taif and other oases in the mountains and valleys produce honey and a fair variety of fruit, while Beduin products are hides, wool, charcoal and clarified butter. The products of Nejd are dates, wheat (150,000 metric tons estimated for 1972), barley (20,000 metric tons estimated for 1972), coffee, limes, henna, pearls, hides, wool, oil, clarified butter (*saman* or *ghi*) and abaas (Arab cloaks), besides camels, horses, donkeys and sheep.

Livestock estimates for 1972 include 300,000 cattle and 2.97m. sheep.

**OIL.** The geologic-geographical mapping of Saudi Arabia was completed in 1961 under the joint sponsorship of the Saudi Arabian and US governments.

Oil operations are chiefly carried out by the Arabian American Oil Co. (Aramco). Since 1974 the Government has owned a 60% share in the producing assets of Aramco, although this excludes the Ras Tanura refinery complex. Other American interests have secured a concession of Saudi Arabia's oil rights in the Kuwait/Saudi Arabia Neutral Zone. Here first shipments began in 1954. In 1958 a Japanese concern obtained concessions for both the Saudi and Kuwait half-shares in the Neutral Zone offshore. Crude oil production was 146,000 bbls daily in 1946 and 3m. bbls daily in 1970. Production, 1975, was 350m. metric tons and oil revenues were 798,247m. rials.

The operating centre is at Dhahran, and the principal oilfield at Abqaiq; the next most important producers are in Ain Dar and the Dammam oilfield, where the original discovery of oil was made in 1938. Several other oilfields, notably the great Ghawar field south of Ain Dar and the offshore wells of Safaniya, are being developed.



Of the 1948 concession area, Aramco had by March 1963 retained only 105,000 sq. miles, *i.e.*, about 20%.

Some crude oil is refined in a large refinery at Ras Tanura (11m. metric tons in 1960), and some is transported by pipeline to Bahrain Island, for refining there. Crude oil is also shipped from the Persian Gulf. In addition, some 15m. long tons of crude oil is annually transported along the Trans-Arabian Pipeline system (TAPline). This 1,068-mile long pipeline connects the oilfields to a Mediterranean oil port at Saida; it came into operation at the end of 1950. Oil refining capacity, 1971, was 24.7m. metric tons.

The government-established General Petroleum and Mineral Organization (Petromin) works to set up new oil- and mineral-related industries, and to co-ordinate national interest in oil production. Petromin handles exploration and concession agreements and is active in drilling, distribution and marketing. It has 75% interest in a new refinery at Jiddah and is building another at Riyadh. Production of residual fuel oils in 1972 was 16.9m. metric tons; distillate fuel oils, 3.3m.; motor spirit, 4.5m., and jet fuel, 2.1m.

**POWER.** Energy produced in 1972 was 379m. metric tons of coal equivalent. Electric energy installed capacity was 268,000 kw. in 1971, and 1,000 m. kwh. was generated in 1972.

**COMMERCE.** Exports amounted to 4,708m. rials in 1973 and imports 31,866m. rials. In 1975 Japan was the main supplier, accounting for 30.3% of the total. Other major supplying countries were the USA (29.9%), West Germany (12.2%) and the UK (10%). Foodstuffs accounted for 30% and machinery, electrical appliances and transport items for another 30%.

Total trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	183,714	322,183	1,178,149	856,618	978,472
Exports and re-exports from UK	45,185	58,466	119,698	199,773	400,399

**SHIPPING.** The ports of Dammam on the Persian Gulf and Jidda on the Red Sea have deep-water piers. In 1971, 185.82m. metric tons of goods were loaded and 2,955,000 metric tons unloaded.

**ROADS.** There are asphalted roads from Jidda to Mecca, to Medina, to Taif and to Riyadh. There is also a track from Mecca eastward through Riyadh to Uqair and Dhahran on the Persian Gulf, a distance of 829 miles, which is used for motor transport. Motor cars can travel between Riyadh and Kuwait, Riyadh and Hail, Jauf and the northern frontier towns, Jidda and Hail, and between Jidda and Jizan and Sabya. In 1970 there were 64,900 cars in use and 50,400 commercial vehicles.

**RAILWAYS.** A railway from Riyadh to Damman on the Gulf (612 km, 1,435 mm gauge) *via* Dhahran and the oilfields Abqaiq, Ithmaniya (near Hofuf) and Haradh was completed in Oct. 1951. That section of the Hejaz Railway which is in Saudi Arabian territory is not now in working order.

**AVIATION.** Saudi Arabian Air Lines, a government-owned company managed in conjunction with Trans-World Airlines, operates regular internal air services, and services to Cairo and other North African countries, to other Middle East centres, to Europe and to London, as well as special flights for pilgrims. The pilots are mainly Americans, with a growing number of Saudi-Arabian co-pilots. The main airports are at Jidda, Dhahran and Riyadh.

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS.** Jidda, Mecca, Taif, Riyadh and Dammam are linked by telephone, Jidda and Cairo by radio-telephone. An international radio-telephone station at Riyadh was opened in 1956. Number of telephones (1974), 84,650. Number of post offices (1970) about 400. In 1971 there were 87,000 radio receivers and 18,000 television receivers.

**BANKING.** Branches of the Algemene Bank Nederland NV, the Banque de l'Indochine, the British Bank of the Middle East, the Arab Bank (of Jerusalem), the Banque de Caire, the National Bank of Pakistan and the Banque du Liban et d'Outremer conduct banking business in Jidda. The Banque de l'Indochine, the British Bank of the Middle East, the Algemene Bank Nederland, the Banque de Caire and the Arab Bank have branches in Al Khobar and Dammam; the last two banks have also branches in Riyadh. The locally-controlled National Commercial Bank has branches in Jidda, Mecca, Taif, Medina, Riyadh, Al Khobar and Dammam.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF SAUDI ARABIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (27 Eaton Place, SW1X 8BW)

*Ambassador:* Shaikh Faisal Aziz Alhegelan (accredited 16 Dec. 1976).  
*Counsellors:* Salem Azzam, CVO; Abdullah Al Nuaim; Abdulaziz Mansour Al-Turki; Ibrahim Malaikah, CVO (*Commercial*).  
*Defence Attaché:* Maj.-Gen. Mohammed Sabri.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SAUDI ARABIA (P.O. Box 393, Jidda)

*Ambassador:* A. J. Wilton, CMG, MC.  
*Counsellors:* R. O. Miles; J. C. Kay (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* W. K. F. Boswell; D. I. Lewty (*Head of Chancery*); H. V. B. Brown (*Commercial*).  
*Service Attachés:* Col. B. M. Lees (*Defence*).  
 There is a Consul at Jidda.

### OF SAUDI ARABIA IN THE USA (1520-18th Street, NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

*Ambassador:* Ali Abdallah Alireza.  
*Service Attaché:* Brig.-Gen. Sulaiman A. Shubailey (*Army and Navy*).

### OF THE USA IN SAUDI ARABIA

*Ambassador:* William Porter.  
*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Hume A. Horan.  
 There is a Consul-General at Dhahran.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*The Business Directory of Saudi Arabia.* London, 1974  
 Doughty, C. M., *Travels in Arabia Deserta.* 2 vols. New definitive edition. London, 1936  
 El Wassie, A., *Education in Saudi Arabia.* London, 1970  
 Ingrams, H., *Arabia and the Isles.* 2nd ed. London, 1952  
 Lewis, B., *Handbook of Diplomatic and Political Arabic.* London, 1947  
 Meulen, D. van der, *The Wells of Ibn Sa'ud.* London, 1957  
 Philby, H. St. J. B., *Arabian Jubilee.* London, 1952.—*Sa'udi Arabia.* London, 1955  
 Twitchell, K. S., and Jurji, E. J., *Saudi Arabia: With an account of the development of its natural resources.* 2nd ed. Princeton, 1953

# SENEGAL

## République du Sénégal

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Republic has a total area of 197,722 sq. km; the population in 1977 was about 4.5m. The capital is Dakar (population, 581,000). Kaolack (96,238), Thiès (90,456), Saint-Louis (81,204), Rufisque (48,101), Ziguinchor (45,772) and Diourbel (40,230) are other important towns. The principal autochthonous tribes are the Ouolofs (about 700,000, mostly Moslems), Bambaras, Mandingos, Peuls (Fulbés) and Toucouleurs. In 1971 some 71,473 refugees from Portuguese Guinea were living in Senegal.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Republic of Senegal became independent on 20 Aug. 1960, after having been a French territory (1659 foundation of Saint-Louis, 1854–65 occupation of the hinterland), a member state of the French Community (from 25 Nov. 1958) and, from Jan. 1959 to 20 Aug. 1960, a partner (together with Sudan) of the Federation of Mali. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 29 Sept. 1960.

The Republic is administered by a government council of 17 ministers and 4 secretaries of state. The national assembly consists of 80 members, elected by universal suffrage for a 4-year term.

*President of the Republic:* Léopold Sédar Senghor.

*Prime Minister, Minister of Defence and Armed Forces:* Abdou Diouf.

*National flag:* Three vertical strips of green, yellow, red, with a green star in the centre.

**EDUCATION.** Education is provided at 11 *lycées*, 66 *collèges d'enseignement secondaire*, 2 *lycées techniques*, 2 *écoles normales* and 3 *cours normaux*. Total pupils in the elementary schools on 1 Jan. 1972 was 269,997, including 33,421 attending private schools; in the secondary schools, 57,720 (of whom 15,980 attend private colleges). The University in Dakar was established on 24 Feb. 1957, with faculties of law, science, the arts and a school of medicine and pharmacy; it had 5,561 students in 1972.

**FINANCE.** The ordinary budget for 1971–72 balanced at 57,040m. francs CFA.

**DEFENCE.** The Army has a strength of 5,500, organized in 3 motorized infantry battalions and minor units.

The Senegal Air Force, formed with French assistance, has 4 C-47 transports, 1 DC-3, 1 Cessna 337 and 1 Aztec light transport, 4 Broussard liaison aircraft, 2 Bcl 47, 1 Gazelle and 2 Alouette II helicopters. Personnel total about 200.

**PLANNING.** A second development plan, covering 1965–69, was adopted on 1 July 1965, and a third plan, covering 1969–73, was adopted on 1 July 1969.

**AGRICULTURE.** The soil is generally sandy. Production (1972) in 1,000 metric tons: Millet, 582.7; maize, 38.5; rice, 108.2; groundnuts, 988.5. Livestock (1970): 2.7m sheep and goats, 2.5m. cattle, 254,000 pigs, 187,000 asses, 5,000 camels and 207,000 horses.

**INDUSTRY.** Dakar has numerous industrial works. In 1972 the production of phosphate rock was 1.3m. metric tons; cement, 334,900 metric tons. The discovery of iron-ore deposits at La Faleme has created the possibility that Senegal could become one of Africa's major producers. Reserves are estimated at 980m. tons.

GDP *per capita* (1972) US\$250.

**TRADE.** The chief imports (1972) (in metric tons): Rice (169,905), sugar (80,144), petroleum products (604,773), textiles and machinery. The chief exports were: Groundnuts (557,740), phosphates (1.43m.) and preserved fish (9,078).

Imports in 1975 totalled 119,472m. francs CFA; exports, 96,151m.

Total trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	2,568	3,003	9,637	14,359	22,738
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,536	2,717	3,260	5,659	9,385

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There were, in 1972, 74 post offices. French cables connect Dakar with Brest, Casablanca and Conakry; English cables, with British West Africa; and a South American cable, with Pernambuco. Telephones in 1976 numbered 37,547, of which 29,170 were in Dakar.



There are 5 railway lines: Dakar–Kidira (continuing in Mali), Thiès–Saint-Louis (193 km), Guinguiné–Kaolack (22 km), Louga–Linguère (129 km), and Diourbel–Touba (46 km). Total length, 1,034 km (metre-gauge).

In 1971, 5,541 vessels entered the port of Dakar. In 1972 aircraft disembarked 116,756 and embarked 118,752 passengers and disembarked 2,345 metric tons and embarked 4,547 metric tons of freight at Yoff (Dakar). Extensions to the airport were completed in 1976.

There is a river service on the Senegal from Saint-Louis to Podor (140 miles) open throughout the year, and to Kayes (924 km) open from July to October. The Senegal River is closed to foreign flags. The Saloum River is navigable as far as Kaolack, the Casamance River as far as Ziguinchor.

**BANKING.** Under an agreement with the Crédit Lyonnais a new commercial bank, the Union Sénégalaise de la Banque pour le Commerce et l'Industrie, was established in Sept. 1961; the Senegal government holds the larger part of its capital.

At 31 Dec. 1972 the savings banks had deposits of 664m. francs CFA.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF SENEGAL IN GREAT BRITAIN (11 Phillimore Gdns., W8 7QG)

*Ambassador:* Saliou Diodj Faye.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SENEGAL (20 Rue du Docteur Guillet, Dakar)

*Ambassador:* J. E. Powell-Jones, CMG.

OF SENEGAL IN THE USA (2112 Wyoming Ave., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* André Coulbary.

OF THE USA IN SENEGAL

*Ambassador:* O. Rudolph Aggrey.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Crowder, M., *Senegal: A Study in French Assimilation*. OUP, 1962

Samb, M. (ed.), *Spotlight on Senegal*. Dakar, 1972

## SOMALI DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

### Al-Jumhuriya As-Somaliya Al-Domocradia

The Somali Republic came into being on 1 July 1960 as a result of the merger of the British Somaliland Protectorate, which became independent on 26 June 1960, and the Italian Trusteeship Territory of Somalia. For the previous history of these territories *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1960, pp. 337 and 1367.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Somali Republic has a total area of about 700,000 sq. km (270,000 sq. miles) with an estimated population (1976) of 3,221,050. Mogadiscio is the capital (population, 350,000). Other towns: Hargeisa (50,000), Kisimayu (30,000), Berbera (20,000, but fluctuates between 15,000 and 40,000 depending on the marketing season).

Negotiations are going on to settle a long-standing territorial dispute with Kenya.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution of the Somali Republic was established under the Italian trusteeship during 1960. It was provisionally adopted on 1 July 1960 by the two regions by means of an Act of Union

and approved by a national referendum in June 1961. The Somali armed forces took over supreme power in the country from the civilian Government on 21 Oct. 1969. The Parliament was dismissed, the constitution suspended and Supreme Court dissolved.

A Supreme Revolutionary Council was formed which took over the responsibility of Legislature, Executive and Judiciary. Fourteen civilian Secretaries of State responsible for Government Ministries were appointed by the Revolutionary Council. The Supreme Court was re-established with new Judges by the Revolutionary Council.

The Somali Democratic Republic is administratively divided into 11 regions, Migiurtinia, Hiran, Mudugh, Benadir, Upper Giuba, Lower Giuba, North Western Province (consisting of Hargeisa, Berbera and Borama districts) and North-Eastern Province (consisting of Burao, Erigavo and Las Anod).

The national language is Somali. Arabic, Italian and English are all official languages of the Government, and all 3 are extensively spoken.

*President of the Supreme Revolutionary Council:* Maj.-Gen. Mohammed Siyad Barre.

*National flag:* Light blue with a white star in the centre.

**RELIGION.** The population is almost entirely Sunni Moslems. There are very few Roman Catholics, mainly in the capital.

**EDUCATION.** The literacy rate, estimated at 5%, is low because of language problems and shortage of schools. The nomadic life of a large percentage of the population inhibits educational progress. In 1973 there were 53,465 elementary school pupils, 24,668 intermediate, 8,973 secondary and post-intermediate. Teachers in training (1973) 747.

**HEALTH.** In 1972 there were 153 doctors, 21 pharmacists, 280 medical assistants, 480 nurses, 193 midwives and 15 hospitals with 5,163 beds.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The currency is the Somali shilling, divided into 100 cents (10.49 Somali shillings = £1 sterling). The money is issued in notes of 1, 5, 10, 20 and 100 shillings and coins of 1, 5, 10, 50 cents and 1 shilling. Currency in circulation (1974) Som.Sh.589.9m.

**Budget.** The budget for 1972 envisaged Som.Sh.320m. expenditure and Som.Sh.352.6m. revenue. Indirect taxation accounts for more than 80% of the revenue. The deficit is expected to be covered by foreign assistance.

**DEFENCE. Army.** The Army of 22,000 includes 6 tank battalions, 9 mechanized infantry battalions, 6 field artillery, 5 AA artillery and 2 commando battalions. Border guards number 500.

**Air Force.** Formed with a nucleus of aircraft taken over from the former Italian Air Corps of Somalia, in 1960, the Air Corps was built up with Soviet aid. Current equipment includes 24 MiG-21 supersonic fighters, about 25 MiG-17 and MiG-15 jet-fighters and two-seat advanced trainers, 3 Il-28 light jet bombers, and transport, helicopter and training units. Personnel total about 2,750.

**DEVELOPMENT.** The 1974-78 development plan envisages expenditure of Som.Sh.3,863m., of which 40% is allocated to livestock, agriculture and mineral development, 11% to health, education and housing and 25% to transport and communications.

**AGRICULTURE.** Somalia is essentially a pastoral country, and about 80% of the inhabitants depend on livestock-rearing (cattle, sheep, goats and camels). In Southern Somalia, especially along the Shebeli and Giuba rivers, there are Somali and Italian plantations with a cultivated area of some 90,000 hectares.

Estimated production (in 1,000 tons): Sugar from sugar-cane (1973), 374; bananas (1973), 134; maize (1972), 105; millet (1972), 25; cassava (1972), 26. Fresh fruit and oil seeds are grown in increasing quantities. Actual sugar production (1973) 50,000 metric tons.

*Livestock* (1973). 5m. goats; 3.9m. sheep; 3m. camels; 2.9m. cattle; 22,000 horses and mules.

**INDUSTRY.** There are a number of small meat and fish canneries, a small leather tanning industry, oil seed and fresh fruit processing plants, a small shoe and leather-works industry, weaving of coloured cloth for local use and some woodwork, milk.

**MINING.** Deposits of iron are in the south and gypsum in the north are known to exist. Beryl and columbite are also found in the north. None are commercially exploited. Several firms hold exploration and drilling licences for oil. Uranium is found in Juiba region.

**TRADE.** In 1973 imports were Som.Sh.708.4m. and exports Som.Sh.361.2m. The chief exports are fresh fruit, livestock, hides and skins.

Total trade between the Somali Republic and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	134	70	126	1,704	239	766
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,321	1,833	2,050	2,918	3,829	5,628

**SHIPPING.** There are 2 deep-water harbours at Kisimayu and Berbera. A third is being built at Mogadiscio.

**ROADS.** Somalia has no developed transport system. Internal freight and passenger transport is almost entirely by means of road haulage. There are 8,115 miles of roads (373 miles are paved and 2,600 miles are improved). There are no railways. In 1964 there were 4,200 passenger cars and 6,300 commercial vehicles, including buses. The Chinese were providing aid (1976) to construct a 1,045-mile road from Beletwein to Buroa.

**POST.** There is a manual telephone system in several towns, but Mogadiscio has an automatic system; number of telephones (1971), about 4,740. The state radio stations transmit in Somali, Arabic, English and Italian from Mogadiscio, Hargeisa, Anshazic, Koti.

**AVIATION.** There is a commercial national airline, Somali Airlines. Mogadiscio airport is used by Alitalia, United Arab Airlines, Aden Airways and East African Airlines. Through Nairobi to the south and Aden to north there are reasonable connexions for travelling to any part of the world.

**BANKING.** The Banco di Roma, Napoli, National & Grindlays Bank and Banco di Port Said have all more than one branch each in the country. The Somali National Bank and the Somali Development Bank are both state-owned.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is used in six provinces and the Imperial system in two; the latter is gradually disappearing.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF SOMALIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (60 Portland Place, W1N 3DG)

*Ambassador:* Ahmed Mohamed Adan.

*Counsellor:* Mohamed Abokor Farah.



OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SOMALIA (Waddada Xasan Geeddi  
Abtoow 7/8, Mogadiscio)

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

*First Secretary and Consul:* A. B. Gundersen (*Head of Chancery and Consul*).

OF SOMALIA IN USA (600 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington,  
D.C., 20037)

*Ambassador:* Dr Adbullahi Ahmed Addou.

*First Secretary:* Abdullahi Ali Nur.

OF USA IN SOMALIA

*Ambassador:* John L. Loughran.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Samuel J. Hamrick, Jr. *Head of Sections:* David P. Hunt (*Economic*).

BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*The Agricultural Economy of Somalia.* US Dept. of Agriculture, Washington, 1971

Drysdale, J., *The Somali Dispute.* London, 1964

Karp, M., *The Economics of Trusteeship in Somalia.* Boston Univ. Press, 1960

Lewis, I. M., *A Pastoral Democracy.* London, 1962.—*The Modern History of Somaliland.* London, 1965

Lytton, The Earl of, *The Stolen Desert.* London, 1966

Touval, S., *Somali Nationalism.* Harvard Univ. Press and OUP, 1963

# REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## Republiek van Suid-Afrika

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Republic of South Africa Constitution Act 1961 established with effect from 31 May 1961, the Republic, consisting of the 4 provinces—the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, the Transvaal and the Orange Free State—which until then comprised the Union of South Africa.

On 5 Oct. 1960 a referendum was held among the white voters (1,800,426 on roll) to decide whether the Union should become a republic. Of the 1,634,240 votes polled, 850,458 were in favour of a republican constitution, 775,878 against it; 7,904 votes were invalid. The voting was as follows: Transvaal, 406,632 for, 325,041 against; Cape Province, 271,418 for, 269,784 against; Orange Free State, 110,171 for, 33,438 against; Natal, 42,299 for, 135,598 against; South West Africa, 19,938 for, 12,017 against.

The head of the Republic is the State President; he is elected for a 7-year term (at a meeting specially convened for the purpose) by an electoral college consisting of the members of the Senate and the House of Assembly and presided over by the Chief Justice or a judge of appeal designated by him.

Legislative power is vested in a Parliament consisting of the State President, a Senate and a House of Assembly. The State President has power to summon, prorogue and dissolve Parliament, either both Houses simultaneously or the House of Assembly alone. He may also dissolve the Senate at any time within 120 days of any dissolution of the House of Assembly or the expiry of the term of office of a provincial council. A session of Parliament must be held once at least in every year.

The Senate consists of 54 members, 10 being nominated by the State President-in-Council (2 for each of the Provinces and 2 for South West Africa) and 44 being elected (15 in the Transvaal, 11 in the Cape Province, 8 in Natal, 8 in the Orange Free State, 2 in South West Africa). A senator must be a white South African citizen, at least 30 years of age, qualified as a voter in one of the provinces

and resident for 5 years within the Republic. Senators hold their seats for 5 years, subject to a prior dissolution of the Senate.

At least one of the 2 senators nominated by the State President from each province should be thoroughly acquainted with the needs of the Coloured population. Similarly, one of the senators nominated from South West Africa should be selected mainly for his thorough acquaintance with the reasonable wants and wishes of the Coloured races of the Territory.

The House of Assembly consists of 171 members chosen in electoral divisions as follows: Cape of Good Hope, 55; Natal, 20; Transvaal, 76; Orange Free State, 14; South West Africa, 6.

A member of the House of Assembly must be a white South African citizen, qualified as a voter and resident for 5 years within the Republic. Every House of Assembly continues for 5 years unless sooner dissolved.

Only the House of Assembly can originate money bills, but may not pass a bill for taxation or appropriation unless it has been recommended by the State President during the session. Restrictions are placed on the amendment of money bills by the Senate. Provision is made respecting disagreements between the Houses and the State President's assent to bills.

A member of one House cannot be elected to the other, but a minister and a deputy minister may sit and speak, but not vote, in the House of which he is not a member. To hold an office of profit under the State (with certain exceptions) is a disqualification for membership of either House, as are also insolvency, crime and insanity. Pretoria is the seat of government, and Cape Town is the seat of legislature.

The state of the parties in the House of Assembly at Nov. 1976 was as follows: National Party, 123; United Party, 36; Progressive Reformed Party, 12.

In the Senate the National Party had 42 members; the United Party, 10, and the Progressive Reformed Party, 2.

The Executive Council (National Party) was, in April 1977, composed as follows:

*State President:* Dr Nicolaas Diederichs (elected 21 Feb., installed 10 April, 1975).

*Prime Minister:* B. J. Vorster.

*Transport:* S. L. Muller. *Finance:* Senator O. P. F. Horwood. *Agriculture:* H. Schoeman. *Defence:* P. W. Botha. *Indian Affairs, Tourism and Community Development:* S. J. M. Steyn. *Foreign Affairs:* P. Botha. *Posts and Telecommunications, Social Welfare and Pensions:* J. P. van der Spuy. *Bantu Administration and Development and Bantu Education:* M. C. Botha. *Justice, Police and Prisons:* J. T. Kruger. *National Education, Sport and Recreation:* Dr P. G. J. Koornhof. *Public Works and Immigration:* A. L. Schlebusch. *Economic Affairs:* J. C. Heunis. *Water Affairs and Forestry:* A. J. Raubenheimer. *Information, Interior:* Dr C. P. Mulder. *Health, Planning, Environment and Statistics:* Dr S. W. van der Merwe. *Coloured, Rehoboth and Nama Relations:* Hattie H. Smit. *Labour and Mines:* S. P. Botha.

The following are Deputy Ministers, who do not have Cabinet rank and are not members of the Executive Council: *Agriculture:* J. J. Malan. *Bantu Administration and Education:* Dr Andries Treurnicht. *Bantu Development:* Dr F. Hartzenberg. *Bantu Affairs:* W. A. Cruywagen. *Social Welfare, Pensions, Planning and Environment:* T. N. H. Jansen. *Information and Interior:* Louis le Grange.

The Prime Minister receives an annual salary of R24,000; a member of the Cabinet an annual salary of R16,000 and a reimbursive allowance of R3,000; and a Deputy Minister an annual allowance of R12,000 and a reimbursive allowance of R4,500.

The English and Afrikaans languages are both official, subject to amendments carried by a two-thirds majority in joint session of both Houses of Parliament.

*National flag:* Orange, white, blue (horizontal), with the flags of the Orange Free State, the South African Republic and the Union Jack superimposed on the white stripe.

*National anthem:* The Call of South Africa/Die Stem van Suid-Afrika (words by C. J. Langenhoven, 1918; tune by M. L. de Villiers, 1921).

**PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION.** In each province there is an Administrator appointed by the State President-in-Council for 5 years, and a provincial council elected for 5 years, each council electing an executive committee of 4 (either members or not of the council), the Administrator acting as chairman. Members of the provincial council are elected on the same system as members of Parliament. The provincial committees and councils have authority to deal with local matters, of which provincial finance, education (primary and secondary, other than higher education and technical education), hospitals, roads and bridges, townships, horse and other racing, and game and fish preservation are the most important. In 1953 the administration and control of Bantu education was transferred from the provincial councils to the central government. All ordinances passed by a provincial council are subject to the veto of the State President-in-Council.

**BANTU ADMINISTRATION.** In 1951 the Bantu Authorities Act was enacted to provide a system of Bantu tribal, regional and territorial authorities. These were given limited administrative, executive and judicial functions and limited legislative powers. In 1959 the main ethnic groups received legislative recognition by the passing of the Promotion of Bantu Self-Government Act, which provided *inter alia* for the various ethnic groups to develop into self-governing national units, each with a Commissioner-General representing the Government of the Republic.

As the territorial authorities became experienced an executive body in the form of a government service was set up for each authority to increase their administrative power.

As the Act envisages eventual political autonomy for each of the various national units and as representation in the highest White governing bodies is regarded as a retarding factor, the representation of Bantu by Whites in Parliament and the Cape Provincial Administration was abolished with effect from 30 June 1960.

In 1968 the Ciskei (whose people are also Xhosa-speaking) and the Tswana Territorial Authorities were established, followed by the Lebowa (North Sotho), Machangana (Tsonga-Shangaan), Venda and South Sotho Territorial Authorities in 1969 and the Zulu Territorial Authority in 1970.

During 1971 these authorities, with the exception of the Zulu, were granted increased powers in terms of the Bantu Homelands Constitution Act 1971. In terms of the provisions of part I of this Act, 6 of the existing 7 territorial authorities in the Republic of South Africa (the Transkei became a self-governing territory in 1963 by virtue of the provisions of the Transkei Constitution Act of 1963) have been converted to Legislative Assemblies with extended legislative and administrative powers. Part II of the Bantu Homelands Constitution Act makes provision for the areas of these legislative assemblies to be proclaimed self-governing territories with *inter alia* the power to repeal or amend, with minor exceptions, acts of the Republican Parliament. Executive power is vested in an Executive Council. These Councils, each headed by a Chief Councillor, consist of 6 members, except in the case of the South Sotho, where there are only 4. Each of these Councillors is responsible for the administration of a Department. A civil service has been established in each instance, staffed by citizens of the respective homelands. White officials will serve the homeland governments on secondment, until trained Bantu citizens are able to take over all duties.

In 1961 the ex-chief of the Umvoti Mission reserve, Albert Luthuli, was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize for his advocacy of peaceful means in the achievement of Bantu aspirations.

The Coloured Peoples Representative Council consists of 40 elected and 20 nominated members. Elections took place in Sept. 1969 and Tom Swartz, leader of the Federal Party, was appointed Chairman of the Council by the State



President. The Council has legislative powers and its Executive, consisting of 5 members, is responsible on behalf of the Coloured community for the management of finance, education, community welfare and pensions, local government and rural areas and settlements. The Administration of Coloured Affairs has approximately 20,000 administrative and professional posts for Coloureds.

The South African Indian Council is a statutory body consisting of 25 nominated representatives of Indian communities in the Transvaal, Natal and the Cape Province. It advises the Government on the economic, social, cultural and political interests of the Indian population. The S.A. Indian Council Amendment Bill of 1972 enlarges the Council to 30 representatives, the additional 5 to be elected. Voters rolls are being compiled. The number of elected representatives can be amended in the future.

In 1971 the Zulus established a Legislative Assembly.

The Transkei, territory of the Xhosa nation, became independent on 25 Oct. 1976 (see p. 1315).

Rhoadie, N. J., and Venter, H. J. *Apartheid: A Socio-Historical Exposition of the Origin and Development of the Apartheid Idea*. Cape Town, 1959

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of the Republic is 472,359<sup>1</sup> sq. miles (1,221,042 sq. km), divided between the provinces as follows: Cape Province, 261,790 (677,816); Natal, 33,578 (86,967); Transvaal, 110,450 (283,918); Orange Free State, 49,866 (129,153); Transkei, 16,675 (43,188).

On 25 Dec. 1947 the Union formally took possession of Prince Edward Island and, on 30 Dec., of Marion Island, about 1,200 miles south-east of Cape Town.

<sup>1</sup> Excludes Walvis Bay (434 sq. miles), which is an integral part of the Cape Province but is administered under Act No. 24 of 1922 by South West Africa.

The census taken in 1904 in each of the four colonies was the first simultaneous census taken in South Africa. In 1911 the first Union census was taken.

	All races			Whites		Non-Whites	
	Total	Whites	Non-Whites	Males	Females	Males	Females
1904	5,174,827	1,117,234	4,057,593	635,317	481,917	2,046,370	2,011,223
1911	5,972,757	1,276,319	4,696,438	685,206	591,113	2,383,879	2,312,559
1921	6,927,403	1,521,343	5,406,060	783,006	738,337	2,753,188	2,652,872
1936	9,587,863	2,003,334	7,584,529	1,017,557	985,777	3,818,211	3,766,318
1946	11,415,925	2,372,044	9,043,881	1,194,201	1,177,843	4,610,862	4,433,019
1951	12,671,452	2,641,689	10,029,763	1,322,754	1,318,935	5,109,331	4,920,432
1960	15,994,181	3,080,159	12,914,022	1,534,923	1,545,236	6,504,317	6,409,705
1970 <sup>1</sup>	21,402,470	3,726,540	17,675,930	1,856,180	1,870,360	8,689,920	8,986,010

<sup>1</sup> Census, May 1970.

Of the non-White population in 1970, 15,036,360 were Bantu, 618,140 Asiatic and 2,021,430 Coloured. The numerically leading Bantu nations are the Zulu (4.02m.), Xhosa (3.9m.), Tswana (1.7m.), Sepedi (North Sotho) (1.6m.), Seshoeshoe (South Sotho) (1.4m.).

In 1970 Afrikaans was the home language of 1,797,059 Whites, English of 1,119,826 Whites. Of the 15,036,360 Bantu about 50% can read and write, and 3.2m. (80%) of Bantu children of school-going age were attending school in 1972.

#### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Whites					Asians and Coloureds		
	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Immigrants	Emigrants	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1971	89,596	33,321	42,121	35,845	8,407	96,588	32,387	20,267
1972	..	33,686	41,294	32,776	7,803	..	32,381	22,551
1973	90,501	33,757	40,602	24,016	6,290	97,150	13,160	23,876
1974	83,651	34,794	41,066	35,847	7,212	90,504	34,274	23,549

The registration of Bantu essential data was introduced on a compulsory basis many years ago. However, despite serious efforts on the part of the registering authorities, the Bantu are still largely reluctant to have their essential data registered. Consequently no complete vital statistics are available for this population group.

Principal cities (excluding suburbs) according to the latest statistics (1970) are:

Town	Whites	Africans	Coloureds	Asians	Total
Alberton	26,802	2,567	793	160	30,322
Benoni	43,928	98,183	389	7,063	149,563
Bloemfontein	74,516	95,510	10,152	1	180,179
Boksburg	37,038	56,041	10,876	329	104,284
Brakpan	30,374	82,560	178	3	113,115
Cape Town	378,505	107,877	598,952	11,263	1,096,597
Carletonville	22,025	70,077	932	31	93,065
Durban	257,780	224,819	43,699	317,029	843,327
East London	56,809	51,244	13,249	1,994	123,294
Germiston	95,768	29,886	4,461	2,158	132,273
Johannesburg	501,061	809,595	82,639	39,348	1,432,643
Kempton Park	32,349	3,239	138	41	35,767
Kimberley	29,397	48,797	24,657	938	103,789
Krugersdorp	34,844	52,600	3,047	711	91,202
Pietermaritzburg	45,503	68,262	8,756	36,400	158,921
Port Elizabeth	149,569	201,574	112,154	5,280	468,577
Pretoria	304,618	234,695	11,343	11,047	561,703
Roo-depoort Maraisburg	56,734	54,217	2,174	1,066	114,191
Springs	44,627	55,892	2,234	1,337	104,090
Vereeniging	34,568	122,052	1,951	1,982	169,553
Welkom	31,381	98,988	1,398	—	131,767

Bruwer, J. P., *Die Bantoe van Suid-Afrika*. Johannesburg, 1958

Millin, Sarah G., *The People of South Africa*. London, 1951

Patterson, Sheila, *Colour and Culture in South Africa*. London, 1953

Ritter, E. A., *Shaka Zulu*. London, 1955

Saron, G., and Hotz, L. *The Jews in South Africa*. London, 1955

Schapera, I., *The Bantu-speaking Tribes of South Africa*. Cape Town, 1953

**RELIGION.** A sample tabulation of the 1970 census results as regards religious denominations shows the following: *Whites*: Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 1,487,080; Anglicans, 399,950; Methodists, 357,410; Roman Catholics, 304,840; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 224,400; Jews, 117,990; Presbyterians, 117,250; Gereformeerde Kerk, 113,620; Apostolics, 110,960; Congregationalists, 19,640; other Christians, 321,030; others, 111,200. *Non-Whites*: Bantu Churches, 2,761,120; Methodists, 1,794,430; Roman Catholics, 1,539,430; Afrikaans Churches, 1,504,610; Anglicans, 1,276,850; Lutherans, 843,500; Hindus, 423,180; Presbyterians, 337,210; Congregationalists, 330,150; Mohammedans, 254,780; Apostolics, 191,330; other Christians, 1,721,130; others and unspecified, 4,698,080.

**EDUCATION. Higher Education.** There are 16 universities in the Republic: (1) The University of Cape Town. (2) The University of Natal, Durban and Pietermaritzburg. (3) The University of the Orange Free State at Bloemfontein. (4) Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education, Potchefstroom. (5) The University of Pretoria. (6) Rhodes University, Grahamstown, C.P. (7) The University of Stellenbosch. (8) The University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. (9) The University of South Africa, with its seat in Pretoria, which conducts a Division of External Studies by means of correspondence and vacation courses; it is also an examining body. (10) The University of Port Elizabeth. (11) Rand Afrikaans University, Johannesburg.

The University of Fort Hare (12), the University of the North (13) near Pietersburg and the University of Zululand (14) near Empangeni, Natal, are operated by the Department of Bantu Education and provide education at university level for the Bantu, the University of the Western Cape (15), Bellville (Cape), offers university facilities to the Coloured population and is administered by the Department of Coloured Affairs; while the University for Indians (16) at Durban falls under the Department of Indian Affairs.

The following statistics refer to 1970:

University	Professors	Lecturers		Students
		Full-time	Part-time	
Cape Town	79	339	490	7,968
Fort Hare	29	56	—	613
Natal	84	396	166	6,258
North	22	72	—	810
Orange Free State	46	162	45	4,222
Port Elizabeth	34	96	24	1,142
Potchefstroom	77	182	53	4,212
Pretoria	160	453	308	12,464
Rand Afrikaans	50	91	13	1,240
Rhodes	34	152	133	1,803
Salisbury Island (Durban)	16	145	—	1,654
South Africa	81	31	59	21,886
Stellenbosch	109	349	698	7,778
West Cape	11	56	23	936
Witwatersrand	116	454	174	9,368
Zululand	18	64	—	574

In 1975 there were 10 White universities with 73,463 students and 5 non-White with 8,561 students; Arts courses have the highest enrolment (22,885) followed by Commerce and Administration for White students, Medicine for non-White.

*Technical and Vocational Education.* Technical, vocational and special education for persons other than those for whom specific provisions is made (e.g., Bantu): The Department of National Education is responsible for the maintenance, management and control of or the payment of subsidies to colleges for advanced technical education, technical colleges, technical institutes, special schools, schools of industries and reform schools. Colleges for advanced technical education provide education on an advanced level for a variety of technical, commercial and general courses of study as well as secondary education on a part-time basis. Technical colleges and technical institutes are mainly responsible for the training of apprentices and the education, on a part-time basis, of persons not subject to compulsory school attendance. Special schools for handicapped children cater for the educational needs of those who are blind, partially sighted, deaf, hard of hearing, epileptic, cerebral palsied and physically handicapped. Children found to be in need of care by a children's court, are admitted to schools of industries and reform schools.

The Department of Coloured Affairs has taken over all schools of this nature for Coloureds.

In 1973, 26 technical colleges for Whites had 19,571 students; 5 for Coloureds had 2,841 students; 1 for Asians had 6,978 students. In addition there are 16 teacher-training colleges for Coloureds and Asians. Provision is made for technical education for the Bantu at 2 institutions for advanced technical education and 42 industrial or trade schools; total enrolment at these institutions was about 4,600 in 1974. Forty-six schools for the physically handicapped had 6,729 pupils in 1975.

*State and State-aided Education other than Higher Education.* Primary and secondary public education, other than that specifically provided elsewhere, falls under the Provincial Administration. In terms of the National Education Policy Act, 1967, the Minister of Education, Arts and Science may, after consultation with the Provincial Administrators and the National Advisory Education Council, determine general educational policy within the framework of the Act. Bantu education is the responsibility of the Department of Bantu Education, while education for Coloureds and Indians is controlled by the Departments of Coloured Affairs and Indian Affairs respectively.

*Public schools* in 1975: 2,386 for Whites with 42,754 teachers and 871,407 pupils; 2,270 for Coloureds and Asians with 26,274 teachers and 820,368 pupils; 11,823 for Bantu (in the Republic) with 55,026 teachers and 3,698,921 pupils.



**Private Schools.** To a certain extent the activities of private schools are controlled by government regulations. Their pupils generally sit for the state schools' examinations. These schools make provision for kindergarten, elementary and preparatory, general primary, secondary and commercial education.

In 1975, 157 private or aided schools for Whites had 2,995 teachers and 44,076 students. In 1972, 1,310 schools for Coloureds had 6,912 teachers and 216,639 students; 173 for Asians had 1,845 teachers and 53,511 students; 416 for Bantu had 1,878 teachers and 80,904 students.

**Teacher-training colleges** in 1975: 23 for Whites had 1,194 teachers and 11,611 students; 16 for Coloureds and Asians had 409 teachers and 5,108 students; 38 for Bantu had 6,936 teachers and 14,686 students.

**NEWSPAPERS (1974).** There are 7 Afrikaans and 15 English daily newspapers with a combined circulation of about 1,369,881, of which 1,109,784 are English.

**HEALTH.** In 1974 there were 12,654 medical practitioners, 3,105 specialists, 821 hospital interns 1,899 dental specialists and dentists; in 1971 there were 109,892 hospital beds, excluding private and mission hospitals. More tuberculosis patients were treated as outpatients than in hospital.

**SOCIAL WELFARE. Social Security.** Pensions paid in 1974-75:

	Beneficiaries	Amount (R1,000)
Old age	383,725	130,844
War veterans	21,837	14,673
Blind	7,375	1,615
Disability grants	121,954	35,339
Maintenance	59,112	35,714

**Welfare Services.** South Africa is not a welfare state, yet provides many services for the community. Welfare work on behalf of the Government is done by the Departments of Social Welfare and Pensions, Coloured Affairs, Indian Affairs, and Bantu Administration and Development. There are also a great number of voluntary welfare societies which undertake a variety of welfare services. Social assistance is not based on compulsory insurance but is financed from taxation.

The Department of Social Welfare and Pensions formulates the broad policy and takes care of the co-ordination of the various welfare services. The National Council for Welfare, a statutory body set up under the National Welfare Act of 1965, among others, is used by the Government for the execution of this policy. Four specialized commissions serve under the National Council. These are: the Social Work Commission, the Commission for Family Life, the Commission for Welfare Planning and the Commission for Welfare Organizations. The Department also provides such personal services as pensions and allowances, and practical assistance to individuals or families who may have social problems, neglected and uncared-for children, juvenile delinquents, adults needing special guidance and alcoholics. There is assistance for mental or physical disability, death or absence of the breadwinner. There are professional field services and institutions available as well as financial help.

**Voluntary Welfare Societies.** These organizations supply supplementary services to those provided by the Government. Voluntary welfare organizations must register at the Department of Social Welfare and Pensions under the National Welfare Act of 1965. There are more than 2,000 registered welfare organizations; they have organized themselves into national and provincial councils so as to co-ordinate their activities.

Funds for these voluntary services are raised from Government subsidies and by public subscription.

In the past the State, with the assistance of local authorities, voluntary welfare agencies and church organizations, provided welfare services for the Bantu, the

voluntary agencies being controlled by White committees. However, this situation is gradually changing as more Bantu are taking an interest in welfare work. The various Bantu nations are being encouraged and assisted to form their own voluntary agencies and so to provide, as far as possible, welfare services for their own people. As far as is practicable, the institutions required for the care of the aged and the disabled and for needy children are sited in the homelands, and are staffed by Bantu.

**Child and Family Welfare.** Welfare or professional officers employed by the State are responsible for the implementation and administration of the Children's Act (amended and consolidated in 1960). This Act makes provision for the prevention and treatment of neglected and maladjusted children, with the full integration of the services of voluntary child and family welfare organizations. Children's institutions, mainly established and controlled by private organizations, are subsidized by the State, as are crèches, community centres and other projects in aid of child and family welfare.

**JUSTICE.** The common law of the Republic is the Roman-Dutch law—that is, the uncodified law of Holland as it was at the date of the cession of the Cape in 1806. The law of England as such is not recognized as authoritative, though by statute the principles of English law relating to evidence and to mercantile matters, *e.g.*, companies, patents, trademarks, insolvency and the like, have been introduced. In shipping and insurance, English law is followed in the Cape Province, and it has also largely influenced civil and criminal procedure throughout the Republic. In all other matters, family relations, property, succession, contract, etc., Roman-Dutch law rules, English decisions being valued only so far as they agree therewith.

The Supreme Court of South Africa is constituted as follows: (i) The Appellate Division, consisting of the Chief Justice and as many Judges of Appeal as the State President may stipulate, is the highest court and its decisions are binding on all courts. It has no original jurisdiction, but is purely a Court of Appeal. (ii) The Provincial Divisions: In each province there is a provincial division of the Supreme Court, while in the Cape there are three such divisions possessing both original and appellate jurisdiction. (iii) The Local Divisions: There is a local division each in the Transvaal and Natal exercising the same original jurisdiction within limited areas as the provincial divisions.

The judges hold office till they attain the age of 70 years. No judge can be removed from office except by the State President upon an address from both Houses of Parliament on the ground of misbehaviour or incapacity. The circuit system is fully developed.

The Bantu appeal courts and 3 Bantu divorce courts have jurisdiction to some extent concurrent with and in certain respects exclusive of that of the Supreme Court in cases in which the parties are Bantu.

Each province is further divided into districts with a magistrate's court having a prescribed civil and criminal jurisdiction. From this court there is an appeal to the provincial divisions of the Supreme Court, and thence to the appellate division. Magistrates' convictions carrying sentences above a prescribed limit are subject to automatic review by a judge. In addition, several regional divisions consisting of a number of districts have been constituted. Convictions of such courts are not subject to automatic review by a judge.

Courts of Bantu affairs commissioners have been constituted in defined areas to hear all civil cases and matters between Bantu and Bantu only. An appeal lies to the Bantu appeal court, whose decision is final, unless the court consents to an appeal to the appellate division of the Supreme Court on a point stated by the court itself. Bantu affairs commissioners have concurrent criminal jurisdiction with magistrates' courts in respect of certain offences committed by Bantu, while a limited civil and criminal jurisdiction is conferred upon the Bantu chief or headman over his own tribe.

**Police.** In 1971 the police force consisted of 1,703 White officers and 6,674 n.c.o.s,

7 Coloured officers and 250 n.c.o.s, 11 Bantu officers and 2,036 n.c.o.s, 3 Indian officers and 139 n.c.o.s. There were 8,397 White, 1,150 Coloured, 590 Indian and 11,148 Bantu constables.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The Decimal Coinage Act, 1959, introduced the decimal system, the units being the *rand* (abbreviated as R) and the *cent* (abbreviated as c). The rand/cent coinage system came into operation on 14 Feb. 1961. The decimal coins are: *Gold coins.* 2 rand; 1 rand. *Silver coins.* 50 cents; 20 cents; 10 cents; 5 cents. *Bronze coins.* 2 cents; 1 cent.

**Budget.** A new basis of subsidy has, with effect from the 1971-72 financial year been brought into operation by the Government following the investigation of the commission of enquiry into the financial relations between the central government and the provinces.

The formula on which this subsidy is based is mainly derived from the calculation of: (1) The needs of the various provinces in respect of the services which, they have to provide in the fields of education, health, roads and miscellaneous services; (2) the capacity to pay of the various provinces in respect of the different sources from which their 'own' revenue has to be derived; (3) the deficit which arises when the available revenue of each province, as reflected in its capacity to pay, is subtracted from its expenditure, as adjusted in accordance with its needs.

Ordinary revenue and expenditure of the central government (excluding Railways and Harbours Administration) in R1,000:

	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75
Revenue	1,812,404	2,085,936	2,558,941	3,023,346	3,912,847	4,586,619
Expenditure <sup>1</sup>	1,627,158	2,285,283	2,741,368	2,867,720	3,466,758	4,380,138

Details of ordinary revenue (1976) and expenditure (1975) of the central government for years ended 31 March (in R1,000):

Revenue <sup>1</sup>	1976	Expenditure	1975
Customs	318,500	Bantu administration and development	320,161
Excise	604,065	Bantu education	59,177
Income tax	3,301,500	Foreign affairs	13,871
Licences, stamp duties and fees	91,000	Defence	699,049
Interest	211,109	Public debt	304,675
		Provincial administration	1,109,069
		Education	172,413
		Social welfare and pensions	267,212
		Public health	98,142
		Police	156,692
		Indian affairs	52,868
		Coloured relations—Rchoboth affairs	144,252

Public debt on 31 March 1975, R8,471m., of which R452m. was foreign debt; internal debt, R8,084m.

**DEFENCE.** The South African Defence Force comprises a Permanent Force, a Citizen Force and a Commando organization. The Permanent Force consists of professional soldiers, airmen and seamen who are responsible for the administration and training of the whole Defence Force in peace-time, but who are gradually absorbed into the Citizen Force in time of war. The Permanent Force and the Citizen Force consist of Army, Air Force and Naval components; the Commando organization is an army and air organization.

Every citizen between the ages of 18 and 65 is liable to undergo training and to render personal service in time of war. Those between the ages of 16 and 25 are liable to undergo a compulsory course of peace training. Peace-time training in Commando organizations extends over a period of 16 years' intermittent training. Training in the Citizen Force takes the form of 1 year of continuous training, followed by 9 years during which training takes place at regular intervals.



Aliens have become liable for military service after 5 years' residence by Act of Parliament, 1967.

The S.A. Defence Force is administered by the Commandant-General, SADF, his advisers being the Army, Air and Naval Chiefs of Staff, Chief of Defence Staff, Chief of Defence Force Administration, the Comptroller, SADF and the Surgeon-General.

**Army.** South Africa is divided into 9 territorial Commands: Western Province, Eastern Province, Natal, Orange Free State, North Western, Northern Transvaal, Witwatersrand, South West Africa and Southern Cape Commands. Within the various Commands are training units, of which members of the Permanent Force form the permanent staff. Courses of various types are held also at the S.A. Military College. Equipment includes 141 Centurion and 20 Comet tanks. Total strength, 38,000 and 138,000 Citizen Force.

**Navy.** The South African Navy has its headquarters at Simonstown. The Navy includes 3 French-built diesel-powered patrol submarines, 3 British-built anti-submarine frigates, 2 destroyers (*Jan van Riebeck*, ex-HMS *Wessex*, and *Simon van der Stel*, ex-HMS *Whelp*), 1 fast anti-submarine frigate (*Vrystaat*, ex-HMS *Wrangler*), 2 old frigates (1 for administration, 1 for training), 1 ocean minesweeper (cadet training ship), 10 coastal minesweepers, 5 seaward defence boats, 1 new British-built survey ship (specifically designed), 1 fleet replenishment ship, 1 boom defence vessel, 1 small training vessel, 1 torpedo recovery vessel, 4 rescue launches and 2 tugs. Naval personnel in 1977 totalled 500 officers and 4,200 ratings, including 1,400 national service men.

New construction includes 6 small frigates similar to the Portuguese 'Joao Continho' class but armed with Gabriel missiles, to be built in Durban; 2 ocean-going diesel-electric patrol submarines of the 'Agosta' class to be built in France; and 6 fast missile armed patrol vessels of the 'Reshef' class, 3 or more of which are being built in Israel.

A newly constructed submarine base was opened at Simonstown in July 1972, known as SAS *Drommedaris*. A new maritime headquarters was opened at Silvermine in March 1973.

**Air Force.** Units of the South African Air Force are organized in Strike, Transport, Maritime, Light Aircraft Commands and a Maintenance Group. There is 1 light bomber squadron with 6 Canberra B.12 and 3 Canberra T.4, 1 light bomber squadron with 9 Buccaneer Mk.50, 1 maritime reconnaissance squadron equipped with 7 Shackletons, 1 fighter-bomber squadron with 20 Mirage IIIEZ carrying AS.20 and AS.30 missiles, and 1 interceptor squadron with 16 Mirage IIICZ armed with R.530 air-to-air missiles and 20 Mirage IIIRZ reconnaissance fighters. The fighter-bomber squadron now has also 16 Mirage F1.CZ interceptors. Delivery of 32 Mirage F1.AZ ground-attack fighters was underway in 1976. In addition, there is 1 squadron of Canadair Sabre 6 fighters. Transport squadrons have 9 Transall C-160s, 7 C-130B/E Hercules, 23 C-47s, 4 C-54s, 1 Viscount, 4 twin-jet HS.125s, 7 twin-turboprop Merlin IVAs and 18 P.166 light transports. Five helicopter squadrons have 80 Alouette IIIs, 11 Wasps, 20 Pumas and 15 Super Frelons. T-6Gs are used for primary training, followed by advanced training on Impalas, weapons training on Impalas and Vampires, and multi-engine/crew training on C-47s. Built under licence in the Republic of South Africa, about 150 two-seat Impala Mk. 1s are now being followed by an initial batch of 50 single-seat Impala Mk. 2s, based on the Aermacchi MB.326M and 326K respectively. Various types of light aircraft are also in service.

The Citizen Force has 4 squadrons of Impalas and 2 of Harvards for counter-insurgency duties and 1 squadron of AM.3C liaison aircraft. CF personnel have additional functions in regular SAAF squadrons, notably those equipped with C-47 transports and P.166 light transport/coastal patrol aircraft. Total strength is about 5,500 regular officers and men and 3,000 Citizen Force is training at one time.

**AGRICULTURE.** The number of farms in 1973 was 81,935 with an area of 87·9m. hectares.

South African farmers produced mainly the following crops for the years indicated:

Product (1,000 metric tons)	1971	1972	1973
Maize	8,600	9,483	4,470
Kaffircorn	551	510	..
Wheat	1,396	1,670	1,507
Barley	30	32	32
Oats	121	98	101
Rye	7	6	7
Groundnuts	267	280	401
Sunflower seed	134	151	..
Citrus fruit (metric tons)	660,588	755,269	..
Seed cotton (metric tons)	40,824	47,627	..
<i>Years May–April</i>	<i>1970–71</i>	<i>1971–72</i>	<i>1972–73</i>
Sugar-cane	12,144	16,751	..
Sugar	1,399	1,865	..
<i>Years Nov.–Oct.</i>			
Deciduous fruit	1,599	1,676	..

**LIVESTOCK**, in 1,000 (1973); 10,400 cattle; 29,607 sheep; 5,700 goats; 1,390 pigs. In 1975, 1,618,000 cattle and 5,599,000 sheep were slaughtered.

The 1974 production of butter was 31,609 metric tons; tinned milk, 44,904 metric tons.

Wool sold in 1975 was valued at R107·1m.

Cotton-growing is now undertaken by many farmers, the plant being found a better drought resistant than either tobacco or maize.

During 1972, 535·17m. litres of wine were produced, of which 233·44 m. litres were distilled.

In 1974–75 farming contributed R1,567·7m. to national income. The gross value of agricultural production was R2,476m. (field crops, R1,080m., livestock products, R948·6m., horticultural products R411·7m.).

**IRRIGATION.** The government activities in respect of the control and utilization of water are governed by the Water Act, 1956 (as amended), which is administered by the Department of Water Affairs. The Department's expenditure for 1971–72 is: Revenue account, R17m.; Local account, R101·5m.; South West Africa account, R13·2m.

The Orange River Project, launched in 1966, will take about 30 years to complete. It is to embrace 3 major dams on the Orange River, 9 smaller dams or weirs, a 51½-mile tunnel, 20 hydro-electric power stations and a system of canals. The first of the major dams—the Hendrik Verwoerd Dam—was built 5 miles upstream from Norvalspont. A Water Research Commission was established in 1971 to co-ordinate and promote research; it is responsible for hydrological research, major water resource development, water pollution control.

**FORESTRY.** The forested surface occupies about 1·25m. hectares, of which 0·25m. hectares are indigenous trees and 1m. hectares exotic trees (pine, gum, wattle). The annual output of forest products is about 85m. cu. metres. Production now meets about 90% of domestic need. Capital invested is about R600m., and the number of employees about 100,000.

**FISHING.** The catch of off-shore whaling in 1975 was 1,817 whales. Whaling is conducted off the Natal coast and from Donkergate whaling station, Saldanha Bay, but on a small scale owing to the danger of whales becoming extinct.

In 1975, 1·17m. metric tons of fish were landed, including 617,595 metric tons of pilchards and 447,883 of anchovies.

**INDUSTRY.** Net value of output of the principal groups of industries (in R1,000) in 1972: Food, beverages and tobacco, 551,980; transport equipment,

238,442; basic metals, 278,393; chemicals and products, 374,063; non-electrical machinery, 249,096; non-metallic mineral products, 182,874; electrical machinery, 188,291; clothing, 151,018; paper and products, 140,656; textiles, 225,062; total net value including other groups, 3,749,110. Manufacturing industry contributed 22.7% to gross domestic product in 1969.

Industrial employment (except mining) in 1975: Manufacturing employed 1,254,100 workers (earning R3,017,535,000); construction, 446,800 (R919.68m.); transport, communications, 317,943 (R1,069,104,000); motor trade, 108,900 (R302,051,000); wholesale trade, 205,000 (R558.0m.); retail trade, 352,800 (R590,355,000). Of the above figures the following proportion of jobs and salaries were held by white South Africans: Total jobs in manufacturing, 270,400 (earning R1,655,709,000); construction, 61,200 (R371,416,000); transport, communications, 154,901 (R872,359,000); motor trade, 43,700 (R212,19,000); wholesale trade, 82,000 (R407,874,000); retail trade, 132,700 (R370,774,000).

In 1972 in private manufacturing 132,900 workers were employed in the food industry (earning R150,099,000); textiles employed 88,700 (R86.56m.); clothing, 123,100 (R123,677,000); basic metals, 76,600 (R171,663,000); metal products, 143,500 (R241,572,000); transport equipment, 83,500 (R173,488,000); non-metallic mineral products, 99,600 (R119,718,000). Motor trade excludes motor-cycle dealers. Communications comprises the Department of Posts and Telegraphs. Transport comprises South African Railways and Harbours.

**DOMESTIC TRADE.** The distributive trade in South Africa has developed to the stage where it ranks second only to manufacturing industry as the principal contributor to the gross domestic product of the country. In 1969 the contribution by the group of undertakings classified as wholesale, retail, catering and accommodation establishments to the gross domestic product was 14.3%.

Retail distributors include general dealers, departmental and chain stores, bazaars, supermarkets, discount houses, speciality shops and consumer co-operatives.

#### MINING. Value of the mineral production sales (in R1,000):

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Asbestos	38,031	46,963	54,071	91,542
Chrome ore	12,809	16,942	19,694	40,834
Coal	126,782	152,106	199,852	316,100
Copper	116,591	171,176	204,859	146,308
Diamonds	90,029	162,367	131,519	174,221
Gold	1,159,916	2,559,810	2,403,211	2,560,395
Iron ore	30,315	35,329	35,186	42,114
Iron pyrites	2,812			
Lime and limestone	21,789	24,926	28,906	38,993
Magnesite	685	705		
Manganese ore	37,297	52,990	72,752	102,054
Silver	4,114	7,331	9,309	10,012
Tin	5,304	7,264		
Vermiculite	2,691	3,524	::	::

Mineral production, 1975: Gold, 713,447 kg; silver, 95,923 kg; iron ore, 12,298,000 metric tons; iron pyrites, (1972) 438,577 tons; copper, 178,900 metric tons; manganese ore, 5,881,000 metric tons; chrome ore, 2.07m. metric tons; coal, 69.44m. metric tons; asbestos, 354,500 metric tons; diamonds, 7,295,000 carats; phosphates, 11,626,000 metric tons; lime and limestone, 17,892,000 metric tons.

In 1975 the number of persons engaged in mining totalled 639,473 (including 63,249 Whites). Of these, 388,159 (including 37,699 Whites) were engaged in goldmining. Total salaries R1,003,218,000 (R482,533,000 to Whites).

*The Mineral Resources of the Union of South Africa, with a Summary of the Mineral Resources of South West Africa.* Geological Survey, Department of Mines. 4th ed. Pretoria, 1959  
*Minerals. A quarterly report of production and sales.* Department of Mines. Pretoria, from 1936

**ELECTRICITY.** The total capacity of the power plants controlled by the Electricity Supply Commission was 13,109 mw at the end of 1974. Power sold in 1974 was 55,755m. kwh.



**TRADE UNIONS.** At the end of 1970 there were 182 trade unions with a total membership of 405,032 Whites and 182,210 Coloureds and Asians.

The total revenue of trade unions in 1964-65 was R3,857,545; their total assets were valued at R10,624,661.

Although there is no legal provision for Bantu trade unions, there is no legal prohibition of trade unions by Bantu workers. However, the vast majority of Bantu workers have not shown much interest in trade unionism.

The Wage Board inquires into the wage levels of numerous categories of workers, particularly the Bantu, and it fixes minimum levels of pay and other conditions of employment. Special machinery exists under the Bantu Labour (Settlement of Disputes) Act to safeguard the interests of Bantu workers. This Act provides for the establishment by Bantu workers of local labour committees which are linked with regional committees. The latter committees are in contact with the Central Bantu Labour Board, which, together with Bantu Labour Officers, attends the meetings of the Wage Board and the other industrial bodies. Bantu Labour Officers also maintain close contact with employers of Bantu.

Doxey, G. V., *The Industrial Colour Bar in South Africa*, OUP, 1961

Horrell, M., *South African trade unionism*, Johannesburg, 1961

Walker, I. D., and Weinbren, B., *2000 casualties: a history of the trade unions and the labour movement in the Union of South Africa*, Johannesburg, 1961

**COMMERCE.** South Africa, Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland and Transkei are members of a customs union and the foreign trade statistics shown below represent the combined imports and exports of these countries. The total value of the imports and exports, exclusive of specie and gold bullion, was as follows (in R1m.):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1969	2,076.0	1,530.1	1972	2,621.8	1,949.4
1970	2,483.7	1,533.5	1973	3,275.4	2,364.0
1971	2,823.1	1,540.5	1974	4,905.1	3,006.0

South Africa's imports primarily consist of manufactured goods and in 1974 were constituted as follows: Capital goods approximately 45%; intermediary goods 35%; and consumer goods 20%.

The country's exports mainly comprise foodstuffs and industrial raw materials, but manufactured goods are also becoming of increasing importance in South Africa's total exports.

The principal commodity groups of imports and exports (in R1m.) in 1973 were:

Imports		Exports	
Food, beverages and tobacco	230.3	Manufactured goods	934.1
Mineral fuels and lubricants	13.9	Machinery and transport equipment	176.7
Chemicals	609.8	Inedible raw materials (excl. fuels)	566.6
Manufactured goods	1,094.0	Food, beverages and tobacco	851.3
Metals and metal manufactures	498.8		
Machinery and transport equipment	2,143.6		

The geographical origin of South Africa's imports and the direction of its export trade were mainly as follows (in R1m.) in 1974:

Imports		Exports	
Africa	241.2	Africa	451.0
Europe	2,788.7	Europe	1,568.2
UK	823.0	UK	833.9
Germany (W.)	926.8	Germany (W.)	202.0
America	948.5	America	384.2
USA	811.8	USA	238.5
Asia	807.6	Asia	534.5
Japan	601.1	Japan	454.9

Trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	295,650	399,514	465,194	540,289	612,992
Exports and re-exports from UK	308,383	374,400	526,291	684,769	645,363

**RAILWAYS.** Railway history in South Africa begins in 1860 with the line Durban-Point. With the formation of the Union in 1910, the state-owned lines

in the 4 provinces (12,194 km) were amalgamated into one state undertaking, which also took over the control of the harbours—the South African Railways and Harbours Administration.

Government-owned lines operated by the administration at 31 Dec. 1976 totalled 22,430 km, of which 4,800 km were electrified. Two important lines were completed during 1976: a privately owned railway linking Sishen with the port of Saldanha Bay (860 km) for the export of iron ore; and a 509 km link comprising new construction and upgraded lines between Broodstnyersplaas and the new deep-water port of Richards Bay, for the export of coal. Passenger journeys, 1975, 619·6m.; goods traffic, 1975, 114·3m. metric tons.

**ROADS.** The railway administration operated road motor services over a route mileage of 32,909 at 31 March 1971; during that year 13·3m. passengers were conveyed and 4·2m. tons of goods were carried.

There were at 31 March 1975, 185,031 km of roads, of which some 1,887 km of national roads and 39,184 km. of provincial roads were tarred.

Motor vehicles in operation in 1975 included 2,117,044 passenger cars, 800,284 commercial vehicles, 76,816 buses and 124,757 motor cycles. Motor vehicles licensed in 1975, 3,340,170.

**SHIPPING.** The 4 main ports are Durban, Cape Town, Port Elizabeth and East London. Smaller ports are Mossel Bay, Port Nolloth, Walvisbay and Lüderitz. During 1975 these ports handled 36m. metric tons of cargo, of which 11,841,000 metric tons were landed and 24,064,000 loaded. Durban handled 16,454,000 metric tons

**AVIATION.** Civil aviation in South Africa is controlled by the Department of Transport, which administers the following state-owned airports: Jan Smuts Airport, Johannesburg; D. F. Malan Airport, Cape Town; Louis Botha Airport, Durban; J. B. M. Hertzog Airport, Bloemfontein; J. G. Strydom Airport, Windhoek; Ben Schoeman Airport, East London; H. F. Verwoerd Airport, Port Elizabeth; B. J. Vorster Airport, Kimberley; J. G. H. van der Wath Airport, Keetmanshoop; Upington Airport. At 13 other airports the Department provides air navigation services.

South African Airways, as the national air carrier, operate scheduled international air services within Africa and to Europe, South America, the USA and Australia. Twenty-three other lines also operate scheduled international air services; they include British Airways, PANAM, KLM, SAS, TAP, Swissair, Olympic Air, El-Al, Qantas, Alitalia, SABENA, Lufthansa, DETA, Air Rhodesia, Iberia, DJA UTA, LUXAIR, Lesotho Airways, Swazi Air, Air Malawi, Air Madagascar. Luxavia operate international non-scheduled flights.

South African Airways, Pacair, Avne, Margate Air Services, Protea Airways, National Airways, The John Andrew Co., Avex Air, Commercial Air Services Ltd, Suidwes Lugdiens and Namakwaland-lugdiens operate scheduled air services within South Africa.

During 1975 South African Airways carried 2,877,625 passengers and 46,619,000 metric tons of freight and mail.

**POST.** On 31 March 1975 there were in South Africa 2,937 post and telegraph offices. In 1975 post office income amounted to R454·8m.

In 1972 the international telex switchboard enabled telex subscribers in South Africa to communicate with telex subscribers in 123 countries. Some 7,071 teleprinters were in use in 1972. There were 231 automatic telephone exchanges, 27,559 trunk (long-distance) lines in operation in 1973. There were 1,745,540 telephone stations and 20,767 public call offices and (1976) 2,072,131 telephones.

The South African Broadcasting Corporation had, in Sept. 1974, 2.41m. listeners' licences.

On 5 Jan. 1976 the South African Television Service began official transmissions. A Bantu programme is planned for 1980.

**BANKING.** Statistics of the South African Reserve Bank,<sup>1</sup> Dec. 1975, are as follows (in R1m.):

Liabilities		Assets	
Notes in circulation	1,107	Gold coin and bullion	525
Deposits:		Foreign assets	415
Bankers	273	Domestic discounts and advances	744
Government and others	507	Government Securities	384

<sup>1</sup> In Dec. 1920, under the South African Currency and Banking Act, 1920, a Central Reserve Bank was established at Pretoria. It commenced operations in June 1921, and began to issue notes in April 1922. The bank has branches in Pretoria (Head Office), Johannesburg, Cape Town, Durban, Port Elizabeth, East London, Bloemfontein, Pietermaritzburg and Windhoek.

Ratio of legal reserve to liabilities to the public was 36.3% on 31 May 1971.

The number of depositors in the post office savings bank at the end of March 1975 was 1,885,000, and the amount standing to their credit R162,258,000.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** Prior to 1969 the imperial system of weights and measures was generally used in the country. However, during 1969 the Weights and Measures Act was amended to provide for the gradual change-over to the metric system of weights and measures.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF SOUTH AFRICA IN GREAT BRITAIN (South Africa House,  
Trafalgar Sq., WC2N 5DP)

*Ambassador:* Mattys Izak Botha (accredited 15 March 1977).

*Ministers:* J. F. Wentzel, J. S. J. Krüger (*Commercial*). *Counsellors:* T. F. Wheeler; C. S. Hamkins, N. Saulez (*Agricultural Economic*); S. J. Malherbe (*Minerals*); C. G. Hide (*Scientific*); Maj.-Gen. H. R. Meintjes, SM (*Armed Forces Attaché*). C. van de Walt (*Director of Information*).

There is a Consul-General in Glasgow.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SOUTH AFRICA  
(6 Hill St., Arcadia, Pretoria, 0002)

*Ambassador:* Sir David Scott, KCMG.

*Minister:* D. M. Summerhayes, CMG. *Counsellors:* J. M. O. Snodgrass (*Head of Chancery*); R. Carter. *First Secretaries:* P. J. W. Le Breton (*Press and Political*), M. Hime, W. J. Vose, E. F. Lewis, MBE, J. B. Noss. *Cultural Attaché:* D. J. Sharp.

*Service Attachés:* Group Capt. L. Swart, OBE, AFC (*Defence and Air*), Capt. W. E. C. Perkins (*Navy*), Col. D. A. Polley, OBE (*Military*).

There are Consuls-General at Cape Town, Durban and Johannesburg, and a Consul at Port Elizabeth.

OF SOUTH AFRICA IN THE USA (3051 Massachusetts Ave., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* R. F. Botha.

*Ministers:* J. H. Van Rooyen (*Economic*); Jeremy B. Shearar. *Counsellors:* C. Nöfke (*Information*); Dr P. Hildyard (*Agricultural Scientific*); L. G. R. Hyman (*Agricultural Economic*); Dr R. G. Shuttleworth (*Scientific*).

*Armed Forces Attaché:* Brig. W. J. J. van Rensburg.

There are Consuls-General in New Orleans, New York and San Francisco.



## OF THE USA IN SOUTH AFRICA

*Ambassador:* William G. Bowdler.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* William B. Edmondson.

*Service Attachés:* Col. Laverne G. Stange (*Defence and Air*), Col. William V. Bournes (*Army*).

There are Consuls-General at Cape Town, Durban and Johannesburg and a Consul at Port Elizabeth.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Bureau (formerly Office) of Census and Statistics (Schoeman St., Pretoria), established on 1 April 1917 as a division of the Department of the Interior and now directly under the Minister of Economic Affairs, is based mainly on the Consolidated Census Act, No. 76, of 1957, and the Consolidated Statistics Act, No. 73, of 1957. Main publications:

*Official Year Book of the Union of South Africa and of Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland.* From 1918 (preceded by the *Statistical Year Book, 1913-17*)

*Union Statistics for 50 Years: Jubilee Issue, 1910-60* (1960)

*Statistical Year Book.* From 1964

*Statistics of Production: Industrial.* Annual, from 1915/16 (but suspended from 1929/30 to 1931/32 and from 1938 to 1942)

*Statistics of Production: Agricultural.* Annual, from 1917/18 (but suspended from 1920/30 to 1931/32 and from 1939 to 1946)

*Monthly Bulletin of Statistics* (from 1922)

*Population Census, 1960.* (Various special reports in course of publication)

South African Reserve Bank, *Quarterly Bulletin of Statistics*

*State of South Africa, Year Book 1971*

*Official South African Municipal Year Book 1967-68*

The Customs and Excise Office, Pretoria, publishes *Monthly Abstract of Trade Statistics* (from 1946) and *Trade and Shipping of the Union of South Africa* (annually, 1910-55); *Foreign Trade Statistics* (annually, from 1956)

Barber, J., *South Africa's Foreign Policy.* OUP, 1973

Bate, H. M., *South Africa without prejudice.* London, 1956

Bosman, D. B., *Tweetalige Woordboek.* 2 vols. Cape Town, 1946-49

de Villiers, L., *South Africa: A Skunk among Nations,* London 1975

Friedman, B., *Smuts: A Reappraisal.* London, 1975

Heard, K. A., *General Elections in South Africa, 1943-70,* OUP, 1974

Hepple, A., *Verwoerd.* Harmondsworth, 1967

Kruger, D. W., *The Making of a Nation.* Johannesburg, 1969

Metrowich, F. R., *Africa in the Sixties.* Pretoria, 1970

Muller, C. F. J., *500 Years of South African History.* Pretoria, 1969

Talbot, A. M. and W. J., *Atlas of South African History.* Pretoria, 1969

Troup, F., *South Africa: An Historical Introduction.* London, 1972

Walker, E. A., *History of Southern Africa.* London, 1957

*The Oxford History of South Africa.* OUP, Vol. 1, 1969; Vol. 2, 1971

## PROVINCE OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE

### Kaapprovinsie

**HISTORY.** The colony of the Cape of Good Hope was founded by the Dutch in the year 1652. Britain took possession of it from 1795 to 1803 and again in 1806, and it was formally ceded to Great Britain by the Convention of London, 13 Aug. 1814. Letters patent issued in 1850 declared that in the colony there should be a Parliament which should consist of the Governor, a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. On 31 May 1910 the colony was merged in the Union of South Africa, thereafter forming an original province of the Union.

**ADMINISTRATION.** At the provincial council election in 1974 the following parties were returned: National Party, 37; United Party, 17; Progressive Party, 1.

Cape Town is the seat of the provincial administration.

*Administrator:* A. H. Vosloo.

The province is divided into 109 magisterial districts and 91 divisional council divisions. Each division has a council of at least 6 members (15 in the Cape Division) elected quinquennially by the owners or occupiers of immovable property. The duties devolving upon divisional councils include the construction and maintenance of roads and bridges, local rating, vehicle taxation (except motor vehicle taxation) and preservation of public health.

There are 173 municipalities, each governed by a mayor and councillors. Municipal elections are held biennially. There are also 73 village management boards and 9 local boards.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The following table gives the population of the Cape of Good Hope<sup>1</sup> (area 261,790 sq. miles) at the last census:

	All races			Whites		Non-Whites	
	<i>Total</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>
1921	2,781,542	1,347,791	1,433,751	329,367	321,268	1,018,424	1,112,483
1936	3,527,865	1,663,169	1,864,796	396,058	394,993	1,267,011	1,469,803
1946	4,051,424	1,924,334	2,127,090	433,849	436,300	1,490,485	1,690,790
1951	4,426,726	2,110,674	2,316,052	463,917	471,168	1,646,757	1,844,884
1960	5,360,234	2,553,245	2,806,989	493,370	507,398	2,059,875	2,299,591
1970	6,731,820	3,177,420	3,554,400	546,680	561,370	2,630,740	2,993,030

<sup>1</sup> Excluding Walvis Bay (434 sq. miles).

Of the non-White population in 1970, 21,617 were Asians, 4,235,376 were Bantu and 1,751,546 Coloureds. The great majority are engaged in agricultural or domestic employments.

Chief towns, with White population (1970): Uitenhage, 31,283; Stellenbosch, 24,954; Worcester, 20,054; Paarl, 19,919; Grahamstown, 11,800 (1967).

**VITAL STATISTICS** for calendar years:

	Whites			Asians and Coloureds		
	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>
1961	23,448 <sup>1</sup>	9,641	8,510	66,597 <sup>1</sup>	21,649	9,175
1962	23,160 <sup>1</sup>	10,088 <sup>1</sup>	..	69,185 <sup>1</sup>	21,616 <sup>1</sup>	..
1966	..	10,290	10,055	..	24,110	9,758

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

**RELIGION.** Sample tabulation, 1960 census. *Whites:* Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 532,343; Gereformeerde Kerk, 12,153; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 8,033; Anglicans, 146,870; Presbyterians, 30,899; Congregationalists, 8,824; Methodists, 79,098; Lutherans, 11,244; Roman Catholics, 58,514; Apostolics, 21,979; other Christians, 46,141; Jews, 32,389; others, 14,720. *Non-Whites*<sup>1</sup>: Afrikaans Churches, 497,603; Anglicans, 503,650; Presbyterians, 105,125; Congregationalists, 218,296; Methodists, 748,100; Lutherans, 108,278; Roman Catholics, 229,862; Apostolics, 92,206; Bantu Churches, 478,594; other Christians, 196,795; Mohammedans, 89,082; Hindus, 4,852; others, 1,067,070.

<sup>1</sup> Excludes 20,133 Bantu omitted from sample.

**EDUCATION.** *Training.* Higher education is under the control of the Department of National Education, Pretoria. Primary and secondary education (including vocational education and the training of primary teachers are controlled by the Provincial Administration in respect of White pupils, by the Department of Bantu Education in respect of Bantu pupils and by the Administration of Coloured Affairs in respect of Coloured pupils. Education is compulsory for all White children. Primary and secondary education is free to the end of the calendar year in which the age of 19 years is attained.

*Whites* (1973). There were 1,074 government and aided schools with 12,027 teachers and 234,665 pupils; 8 teacher-training colleges with 264 teachers and 2,652 pupils; 91 private schools with 1,106 teachers and 15,285 pupils.

*Coloureds* (1973). There were 1,656 government and aided schools with 16,296 teachers and about 500,000 pupils; 11 teacher-training schools with about 4,000 students (Coloured and Asian); 18 private schools with 97 teachers and 2,133 pupils; 3 vocational schools with about 1,500 pupils.

*Bantu* (1974). There were 1,034 public and private school sections with 4,088 teachers and 225,502 pupils.

*Asians* (1970). There is 1 private school with 3 teachers and 20 pupils.

**FINANCE.** In 1974-75 revenue amounted to R435,655,000 and expenditure to R486,532,000.

**AGRICULTURE.** Viticulture in the Republic is almost exclusively confined to the Cape Province, but practically all other forms of agricultural and pastoral activity are pursued.

**INDUSTRY.** The province has brick, tile and pottery works, saw-mills, engineering works, foundries, grain-mills, distilleries and wineries, clothing factories, furniture, boot and shoe factories, etc.

**MINING.** For mineral production, *see* p. 1304.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Official Guide*, Cape Town, 1953

Du Toit, P. S., *Onderwys in Kaapland, 1652-1939*. Pretoria, 1940

Kilpin, R., *The Parliament of the Cape*. London, 1939

Marais, J. S., *The Cape Coloured People, 1652-1937*. London, 1939

## PROVINCE OF NATAL

**HISTORY.** Natal was annexed to Cape Colony in 1844, placed under separate government in 1845, and on 15 July 1856 established as a separate colony. By this charter partially representative institutions were established, and in 1893 the colony obtained responsible government. The province of Zululand was annexed to Natal on 30 Dec. 1897. The districts of Vryheid, Utrecht and part of Wakkerstroom, formerly belonging to the Transvaal, were annexed in Jan. 1903. On 31 May 1910 the colony was merged in the Union of South Africa as an original province of the Union.

**ADMINISTRATION.** At the provincial council elections in 1974 there were returned: United Party, 16; National Party, 4.

The seat of provincial government in Natal is Pietermaritzburg.

*Administrator:* W. Havemann.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The province (including Zululand, 10,375 sq. miles) has an area of 33,578 sq. miles, with a seaboard of about 360 miles. The climate is sub-tropical on the coast and somewhat colder inland. It is well suited to White persons. The province is divided into 45 magisterial districts.

The returns of the total population at the census were:

	Total	All races		Whites		Non-Whites	
		Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
1921	1,429,398	707,600	721,798	70,506	66,381	637,094	655,417
1936	1,946,468	944,220	1,002,248	95,157	95,392	849,063	906,856
1946	2,202,392	1,073,510	1,128,882	117,425	119,272	956,085	1,009,600
1951	2,415,318	1,182,931	1,232,387	136,300	137,940	1,046,631	1,094,447
1960	2,977,034	1,443,561	1,535,473	166,404	222,750	1,277,157	1,362,468
1970	4,236,770	2,009,410	2,227,360	171,005	214,960	1,794,430	2,004,610

Of the non-White population in 1967, 514,803 were Asians, 66,821 Coloureds and 1,114,184 Bantu.

**VITAL STATISTICS** for calendar years:

	Whites			Asians and Coloureds		
	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1961	7,301 <sup>1</sup>	3,412	2,803	19,234 <sup>1</sup>	3,509	3,617
1962	7,622 <sup>1</sup>	3,561 <sup>1</sup>	..	18,575 <sup>1</sup>	3,728	..
1966 <sup>1</sup>	..	3,901	3,612	..	4,008	4,446

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.



**RELIGION.** Sample tabulation, 1960 census. *Whites:* Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 64,052; Gereformeerde Kerk, 2,895; Nederduitse Hervormde Kerk, 5,319; Anglicans, 94,349; Presbyterians, 25,852; Congregationalists, 4,652; Methodists, 53,283; Lutherans, 7,226; Roman Catholics, 35,747; Apostolics, 9,827; other Christians, 18,973; Jews, 6,266; others, 11,794. *Non-Whites:* Afrikaans Churches, 25,411; Anglicans, 128,400; Presbyterians, 35,013; Congregationalists, 16,267; Methodists, 173,088; Lutherans, 122,052; Roman Catholics, 270,744; Apostolics, 25,229; Bantu Churches, 495,747; other Christians, 95,828; Mohammedans, 59,957; Hindus, 282,797; others, 909,152.

**EDUCATION.** The Natal Provincial Administration controls primary and secondary technical and vocational education for Whites. Higher technical and vocational education for all races is provided by the central government. *See also* p. 1298.

*Whites* (1973). There were 297 government and aided schools with 99,078 pupils; 3 teacher-training colleges with 1,110 students; 35 private schools with 1,875 pupils.

*Coloureds* (1973). There were 55 government and aided schools with 760 teachers and 22,432 pupils; 2 teacher-training colleges with 214 students; 1 private school with 2 teachers and 46 pupils.

*Bantu* (1974). There were 968 school sections with 3,844 teachers and 195,344 pupils.

*Asians* (1973). There were 302 government and aided schools with 5,536 teachers and 153,918 pupils; 18 private schools with 5,536 pupils; 1 teacher-training school with 35 teachers and 407 students.

**FINANCE.** In 1974-75 revenue amounted to R188.8m. and expenditure to R182.6m.

**AGRICULTURE.** Sugar and citrus growing are of major importance. On the coast and in Zululand there are vast plantations of sugar-cane (about 800,000 acres), producing, in 1967, 15,547,000 tons. Cereals of all kinds (especially maize), fruits, vegetables, the *Acacia molissima* (the bark of which is much used for tanning purposes) and other crops are produced. Large areas are being afforested.

**INDUSTRY.** Natal is highly industrialized. Metallurgical, chemical, paper, rayon and food-processing plants include iron and steel foundries, petrol, refineries, pulp-mills, explosives and fertilizer plants, milk- and meat-canning factories.

**MINING.** The province is rich in mineral wealth, particularly coal. For figures of mineral production, *see* p. 1304.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Town and Regional Planning Commission, Natal: *The Tugela Basin* (1952), *Towards a Plan for the Tugela Basin* (1960), *The Population and Labour Resources of Natal* (1960)

Cullingvorsh's *Natal Almanac*. Annual. Durban

Doke, C. M., and Vilakazi, B. W., *Zulu-English Dictionary*. Johannesburg, 1948

Fair, T. J. D., *Natal Regional Survey*. 3 vols. OUP, 1955

Kuper, H., *Indian People in Natal*. Natal Univ. Press, 1960

Tatlow, A. H., *Natal Province: Descriptive Guide and Official Handbook*. Durham and London. Annual

## PROVINCE OF THE TRANSVAAL

**HISTORY.** The Transvaal was one of the territories colonized by the Boers who left the Cape Colony during the Great Trek in 1831 and following years. In 1852, by the Sand River Treaty, Great Britain recognized the independence of the Transvaal, which, in 1853, took the name of the South African Republic. In 1877 the Republic was annexed by Great Britain, but the Boers took up arms

towards the end of 1880. In 1881 peace was made and self-government, subject to British suzerainty and certain stipulated restrictions, was restored to the Boers. The London Convention of 1884 removed the suzerainty and a number of these restrictions but reserved to Great Britain the right of approval of the Transvaal's foreign relations, excepting with regard to the Orange Free State. In 1886 gold was discovered on the Witwatersrand, and this discovery, together with the great influx of foreigners which it occasioned, gave rise to many grave problems. Eventually, in 1899, war broke out between Great Britain and the Transvaal. Peace was concluded on 31 May 1902, the Transvaal and the Orange Free State both losing their independence. The Transvaal was governed as a crown colony until 12 Jan. 1907, when responsible government came into force. On 31 May 1910 the Transvaal became one of the four provinces of the Union.

**ADMINISTRATION.** At the provincial council election in 1974 there were returned: National Party, 61; United Party, 13; Progressive Party, 2.

The seat of provincial government is at Pretoria, which is also the administrative capital of the Republic of South Africa.

*Administrator:* S. G. J. van Niekerk.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the province is 109,621 sq. miles, divided into 53 districts. The following table shows the population at each of the last censuses:

	<i>Total</i>	All races		Whites		Non-Whites	
		<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>
1921	2,087,636	1,159,430	928,206	285,185	259,788	874,245	668,418
1936	3,341,470	1,846,576	1,494,894	424,470	396,286	1,422,108	1,098,608
1946	4,283,038	2,374,323	1,908,715	541,053	522,068	1,833,270	1,386,647
1951	4,812,838	2,619,314	2,193,524	737,194	731,111	2,575,119	2,230,053
1960	6,270,711	3,310,948	2,959,763	735,845	729,730	2,575,103	2,230,034
1970	8,717,530	4,460,130	4,257,400	946,430	938,210	3,513,700	3,319,190

Of the non-White population in 1970, 4,264,775 were Bantu, 80,556 Asians and 150,831 Coloureds.

Important towns of the province are listed on p. 1297.

**VITAL STATISTICS** for calendar years:

	<i>Births</i>	Whites			Asians and Coloureds		
		<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>		<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>
1951	39,725 <sup>1</sup>	11,658	14,555		6,194 <sup>1</sup>	1,900	941
1962	40,199 <sup>1</sup>	12,600 <sup>1</sup>	..		6,330 <sup>1</sup>	2,242 <sup>1</sup>	..
1966	..	13,440	..		..	2,322	1,290

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

**RELIGION.** Sample tabulation, 1960 census. *Whites:* Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 539,491; Gereformeerde Kerk, 72,404; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 167,693; Anglicans, 137,207; Presbyterians, 50,196; Congregationalists, 3,071; Methodists, 123,218; Lutherans, 13,880; Roman Catholics, 91,235; Apostolics, 67,550; other Christians, 90,504; Jews, 74,221; others, 37,635. *Non-Whites:* Afrikaans Churches, 278,006; Anglicans, 309,047; Presbyterians, 50,924; Congregationalists, 29,839; Methodists, 318,424; Lutherans, 365,836; Roman Catholics, 270,493; Apostolics, 179,739; Bantu Churches, 1,030,853; other Christians, 310,162; Mohammedans, 42,707; Hindus, 23,190; others, 1,595,952.

**EDUCATION.** All education for Whites except that of universities is under the provincial authority. The province has been divided for the purposes of local control and management into 21 school districts. Instruction in government schools, both primary and secondary, is free. The medium of instruction is the home language of the pupil. The teaching of the other language begins at the earliest stage at which it is appropriate on educational grounds. Both languages are taught as examination subjects to every pupil.

*Whites* (1973). There were 909 public schools with 18,993 teachers and 446,083 pupils; 4 teacher-training colleges with 7,500 students; 109 private schools with 1,560 teachers and 27,595 pupils.

*Coloureds* (1973). There were 67 state and state-aided schools with 1,292 teachers and 39,675 pupils; 1 teacher-training college with 301 students; 4 private schools with 1,292 pupils; 1 vocational school with 412 pupils.

*Asians* (1973). There were 65 public schools with 927 teachers and 22,739 pupils; 1 teacher-training college with 25 teachers and 241 students.

*Bantu* (1974). There were 1,956 public and private school sections with 12,429 teachers and 645,355 pupils.

**FINANCE.** In 1974-75 revenue amounted to R532,071,000 and expenditure to R536,864,000.

**AGRICULTURE.** The province is in the main a stock-raising country, though there are considerable areas well adapted for agriculture, including the growing of tropical crops.

**INDUSTRY.** The province has iron and brass foundries and engineering works, grain-mills, breweries, brick, tile and pottery works, tobacco, soap and candle factories, coach and wagon works, clothing factories, etc.

**MINING.** For mineral production, *see* p. 1304. Gold output in 1967 was 19,591,000 oz. worth R492,978,000.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Transvaal Official Guide.* Cape Town, 1955

Eliovson, E., *Johannesburg, the Fabulous City.* Cape Town, 1956

Symonds, F. A., *The Johannesburg Story.* London, 1953

## PROVINCE OF THE ORANGE FREE STATE Oranje-Vrystaat

**HISTORY.** The Orange River was first crossed by Europeans in the middle of the 18th century. Between 1810 and 1820, settlements were made in the southern parts of the Orange Free State, and the Great Trek greatly increased the number of settlers during and after 1836. In 1848 Sir Harry Smith proclaimed the whole territory between the Orange and Vaal rivers as a British possession called the 'Orange River sovereignty'. However, in 1854, by the Convention of Bloemfontein, British sovereignty was withdrawn and the independence of the country was recognized.

During the first 5 years of its existence the Orange Free State was much harassed by incessant raids by the Basutos. These were at length conquered, but, owing to the intervention of the British Government, the treaty of Aliwal North incorporated only a part of the territory of the Basutos in the Orange Free State.

On account of the treaty with the South African Republic, the Orange Free State took a prominent part in the South African War (1899-1902) and was annexed on 28 May 1900 as the Orange River Colony. Crown colony government continued until 1907, when responsible government was introduced. On 31 March 1910 the Orange River Colony was merged in the Union of South Africa as the province of the Orange Free State.

**ADMINISTRATION.** At the provincial council election in 1974 there were returned 28 National Party.

The seat of provincial government is at Bloemfontein. There are 68 municipalities and 8 village management boards.

*Administrator:* G. F. van L. Froneman.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the province is 49,866 sq. miles;



it is divided into 34 administrative and 57 magisterial districts. The census population has varied as follows:

	<i>Total</i>	<i>All races</i>		<i>Whites</i>		<i>Non-Whites</i>	
		<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>
1921	628,827	321,373	307,454	97,948	90,900	223,425	216,554
1936	772,060	381,903	390,157	101,872	99,106	280,031	291,051
1946	879,071	432,896	446,175	101,874	100,203	331,022	345,972
1951	1,016,570	519,166	497,404	115,637	112,015	403,529	385,389
1960	1,386,202	731,486	654,716	139,304	137,103	601,182	553,613
1970	1,716,350	899,140	817,210	148,110	148,030	751,030	669,180

Of the non-White population in 1970, 1,319,510 were Bantu, 36,192 Coloureds and 5 Asians.

#### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	<i>Births</i>	<i>Whites</i>			<i>Asians and Coloured</i>		
		<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	
1961	7,136 <sup>1</sup>	2,297	2,314	781 <sup>1</sup>	467	126	
1962	7,088 <sup>1</sup>	2,441 <sup>1</sup>	..	858 <sup>1</sup>	527 <sup>1</sup>	..	
1966	..	2,450 <sup>1</sup>	2,855 <sup>1</sup>	..	..	..	

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

**RELIGION.** Sample tabulation, 1960 census. *Whites:* Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 190,458; Gereformeerde Kerk, 14,018; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 9,297; Anglicans, 11,433; Presbyterians, 3,926; Congregationalists, 109; Methodists, 14,226; Lutherans, 1,281; Roman Catholics, 7,303; Apostolics, 8,344; other Christians, 10,480; Jews, 3,190; others, 2,680. *Non-Whites:* Afrikaans Churches, 210,379; Anglicans, 80,554; Presbyterians, 21,414; Congregationalists, 8,309; Methodists, 193,439; Lutherans, 16,504; Roman Catholics, 119,629; Apostolics, 78,001; Bantu Churches, 183,109; other Christians, 52,083; others, 146,374.

**EDUCATION.** *Whites.* Primary, secondary and vocational education and the training of primary teachers are controlled and financed by the Provincial Administration. The province is divided into 11 school board areas.

Education is free in all public schools up to the university matriculation standard. Attendance is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16, but exemption may be granted in special cases. The home language of the pupil is the medium of instruction.

There were in 1973, 280 government and aided schools with 4,031 teachers and 72,248 pupils, and 1 private school with 1 teacher and 13 pupils.

*Coloureds* (1973). There were 45 government and aided schools with 303 teachers and 9,040 pupils.

*Bantu* (1974). There were 1,648 school sections with 4,558 teachers and 246,072 pupils.

**FINANCE.** In 1974-75 revenue amounted to R123m. and expenditure to R118.8m.

**AGRICULTURE.** The province consists of undulating plains, affording excellent grazing and wide tracts for agricultural purposes. The rainfall is moderate. The country was mainly devoted to stock-farming, but now a rapidly increasing quantity of grain is being raised, especially in the eastern districts.

**INDUSTRY.** The more important manufacturing industries in the province are the oil-from-coal factory (as well as industries based on its by-products) at Sasolburg; fertilizer, agricultural implements, blanket and woollen products, clothing, hosiery, cement and pharmaceutical factories, grain-mills and brick, tile and pottery works.

**MINING.** For mineral statistics, *see* p. 1304. The production of the gold-fields in the province has increased tremendously since 1951, when the output was 18,545

oz. valued at £230,186. The output in 1961 was 7,235,647 oz. valued at R181,320,401.

*Orange Free State Official Guide*, Cape Town, 1956.  
*Orange Free State Bulletin*, 1961 ff.

## TRANSKEI

**HISTORY.** Transkei is the homeland of the Xhosa nation and was granted self-government by the Republic of South Africa in 1963. Over 1·5m. Transkeians live permanently in the Republic of South Africa but were deprived of their South African citizenship on independence.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Status of Transkei Bill passed its third reading in the South African House of Assembly on 11 June 1976 and received its second reading in the Senate on 17 June. The Bill gave Transkei a unicameral National Assembly instead of the then existing Legislative Assembly.

General elections were held on 29 Sept. 1976 and the Transkei National Independence Party gained 69 of the 75 elective seats in the National Assembly. Members were elected for a 5-year period. In addition there are 75 traditional (co-opted) members (70 chiefs and 5 paramount chiefs).

*President:* Chief Botha Sigcau.

*Chief Minister:* Paramount Chief K. D. Matanzima.

*Foreign Affairs and Information:* Digby S. Koyana. *Justice, Police and Prisons:* Chief George Matanzima. *Finance and Auditor-General:* Tsepo Letlaka. *Planning and Commerce:* Ramsay Madikizela. *Interior:* Stella N. Sigcau. *Local Government and Land Tenure:* Chief George S. Naabankulu. *Posts and Telecommunications, and Transport:* Armstrong N. Jonas. *Education:* W. Silas Mbanga. *Health and Welfare:* Hubert L. Mlonyeni. *Agriculture and Forestry:* Saul Ndzumo. *Works and Energy:* T. Vike.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area is 16,675 sq. miles (43,188 sq. km). Population (1976 estimate) 1·9m., of which coloured 7,650 and whites 10,000. The capital is Umtata (population (1976) 24,805; 20,196 blacks, 1,067 coloured and 3,542 whites). Other towns include Butterworth, Mount Frere and Port St Johns.

**FINANCE.** The budget (1976-77) balanced at R136m.

**AGRICULTURE.** *Livestock* (1976): Cattle, 1·3m.; sheep, 2·5m.; goats, 1·25m.

**ROADS.** There are above 8,800 km of roads.

**RAILWAYS.** There is a 209 km railway line linking Umtata with the port of East London in the Republic of South Africa.

**AVIATION.** An international airport exists at Umtata.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

In 1976 no country, other than the Republic of South Africa, recognized Transkei as an independence state.

## SOUTH WEST AFRICA

### Suidwes-Afrika—Namibia

**HISTORY.** The territory (excluding Walvis Bay and certain islands) was proclaimed a German protectorate in 1884, but was surrendered to the Forces of the Union of South Africa on 9 July 1915 at Khorab. The administration was vested in the Government of the Union of South Africa by mandate of the League of Nations dated 17 Dec. 1920. In 1921 the Governor-General delegated certain of his functions to the Administrator of the Territory, who was assisted by an Advisory Council and, from 1925, by an Executive Committee and the Legislative Assembly. On 18 July 1966 the International Court of Justice decided, by the President's casting vote, that Ethiopia and Liberia had no legal right in applying for a decision on the international status of South West Africa. In 1971 the International Court of Justice ruled in an advisory opinion that the Republic of South Africa's presence in South West Africa was illegal. In Dec. 1973 the UN appointed Sean McBride as UN Commissioner for Namibia. The Republic of South Africa has been given until May 1975 to declare its intentions on the future of Namibia, by the UN.

**ADMINISTRATION.** The South West Africa Affairs Amendment Act, 1949, abolished the Advisory Council and the nominated members of the Legislative Assembly. All 18 members of the Assembly are now elected by the registered voters of the Territory. The election held on 24 April 1974 returned 18 Nationalists.

The Territory is represented in the South African House of Assembly by 6 members elected by the registered voters of the Territory, and in the Senate by 4 Senators, of which number 2 are elected by the members of the Legislative Assembly and the representatives of the Territory in the House of Assembly, and 2 nominated by the President of the Republic. One of the nominated Senators is selected mainly on the ground of his acquaintance with the conditions of the coloured races of South West Africa.

On 13 Oct. 1966 the security and apartheid laws of the Republic of South Africa were extended to South West Africa, retrospective to 1950. Under the Development of Self-government for Native Nations in South West Africa Act, 1968, Ovambo, Kavango and Eastern Caprivi are self-governing areas with mainly elected Legislative Councils and Cabinets. The Legislative Assembly adopted a resolution on 22 Nov. 1974 inviting the representatives of the various population groups to deliberate with the representatives of the Whites on the manner in which they should exercise their right of self-determination in view of the South African government's desire that the inhabitants of South West Africa should themselves decide upon their future.

The seat of the White administration is Windhoek. The country is divided into 21 districts controlled by magistrates and commissioners. These do not include the self-governing areas.

*Administrator:* B. J. van der Walt.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of the Territory, including the Caprivi-Zipfel, is 318,261 sq. miles (824,269 sq. km); this figure includes that of Walvis Bay, administered by South West Africa, 434 sq. miles (1,124 sq. km).

The country is bounded on the north by Portuguese West Africa (Angola) and Zambia, on the west by the Atlantic Ocean, on the south and southern portion of the eastern boundary by the Cape Province, and on the remainder of the eastern boundary by Botswana and Zambia. There are 3 main regions: the Namib, an extremely arid and desolate desert region stretching along the entire coastline to a width of between 80 to 130 km. The major portion of the Namib



receives an annual rainfall of less than 50 mm. per annum; the Central Plateau is the region lying to the east of the Namib. It varies in altitude between 1,000 and 2,000 metres and offers a diversified landscape of rugged mountains, rocky outcrops, sand-filled valleys and plains. It covers approximately 50% of the total area; the Kalahari covers the eastern, north-eastern and northern areas of South West Africa. The dominant feature of this region is its thick cover of terrestrial sands and limestones and its near-total lack of surface water.

The rainfall increases steadily from less than 50 mm. in the west and south-west up to 600 mm. in the Caprivi Strip.

The Kunene River and the Okavango, which form portions of the northern border of the country, the Zambesi, which forms the eastern boundary of the Caprivi-Zipfel, the Kwando or Mashi, which flows through the Caprivi-Zipfel from the north between the Okavango and the Zambesi, and the Orange River in the south, are the only permanently running streams. But there is a system of great, sandy, dry river-beds throughout the country, in which water can generally be obtained by sinking shallow wells. In the Grootfontein area there are large supplies of underground water, but except for a few springs, mostly hot, there is no surface water in the country.

On 13 Oct. 1964 and 29 Jan. 1969 the Republic of South Africa and Portugal signed agreements on the common use of the Kunene River.

Owing to the difficulty of satisfactorily controlling that part of the Caprivi-Zipfel, east of the line running due south from Beacon 22, situated west of the Kwando (or Mashi) River, the control of this area was in Aug. 1939 transferred to the Union Department of Native Affairs.

The population at the census 1960 and 1970 and estimate 1974 was:

	1960	1970	1974
Ovambos	239,363	342,455	396,000
Whites	73,464	90,658	99,000
Damaras	44,353	64,973	75,000
Hereros	35,354	49,203	56,000
Namas	34,806	32,853	37,000
Kavangos	27,871	49,577	56,000
East Caprivians	15,840	25,009	29,000
Coloureds	12,708	28,275	32,000
Rehobothers	11,257	16,474	19,000
Bushmen	11,762	21,909	26,000
Tswana and others	9,992	18,400	20,000
Kaokovelders	9,234	6,467	7,000
	526,004	746,328	852,000

The population grew at a rate of 3.7% per annum between 1960 and 1970.

The Ovambos are a Bantu race and are both agriculturists and owners of stock. They still possess tribal organization to its full extent.

The Hereros are a pastoral people who formerly owned enormous herds of cattle. Wars with Namas and Germans destroyed their tribal organization. Under the Union and Republic administration, reserves have been set apart and they have considerably increased in numbers and in animal wealth.

The ethnic origin of the Bergdamaras or Damara is still not certain. They were alternatively the slaves of the Hereros and the Namas, whose language they now speak, in pre-European days.

The Namas consist of 2 distinct sections: one, the Hamitic, whose remnants are found in the central portions of the country, being of pure native extraction, is thought to have migrated from the region of the Central African lakes in pre-historic times; the other, the Khoisan, is composed of tribes whose members are descended from persons born in the Cape a couple of centuries ago with an admixture of European and Nama blood.

The Bushmen are among the oldest inhabitants of southern Africa.

In the centre of the country just south of the Windhoek district is the Rehoboth Gebiet, occupied by a race known as the Basters, who are of mixed Nama-European descent and whose ordinary language is Afrikaans.

A commission of inquiry, appointed by the South African Government, in 1964 recommended the establishment of 'homeland areas' for the non-White groups. All these areas should be governed by legislative councils, headed by executive committees; franchise should be granted to males and females over 18 years who qualify for citizenship in their respective homelands.

On 17 Oct. 1968, 22 Oct. 1970 and 15 March 1973 respectively the first sessions of the Legislative Councils of Ovambo (77 members), Kavango (30 members) and Eastern Caprivi (28 members) were opened. On 1 May 1973 and 9 May 1973 respectively Ovambo and Kavango obtained self-government.

**EDUCATION (1975).** There were 812 schools for all races, 181,616 pupils and 5,457 teachers. This included 17 academic high schools, a centre for handicapped children and 2 agricultural colleges.

**HEALTH (1974-75).** There are 176 hospitals and clinics. The ratio of beds per population was 10.8 per 1,000 and the ratio of doctors to population was 1 per 3,621 inhabitants (excluding the Eastern Caprivi). Nursing staff numbered 2,508.

**FINANCE.** The revenue and expenditure (in R1,000) were:

	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75
Revenue	104,114	104,639	112,863	161,048	181,252
Expenditure	121,253	139,410	132,166	159,138	174,626

**AGRICULTURE.** South West Africa is essentially a stock-raising country, the scarcity of water and poor rainfall rendering agriculture, except in the northern and north-eastern portions, almost impossible. Generally speaking, the southern half is suited for the raising of small stock, while the central and northern portions are better fitted for cattle. Livestock (1972): 2.7m. cattle, 4.5m. sheep, 1.6m. goats, 70,760 (1968) horses, mules and donkeys. In 1973, 324,547 head of cattle and 167,002 head of small stock were exported.

In 1971-72, 1.8m. lb. of butter and 137,800 lb. of factory cheese were manufactured.

The production of karakul pelts is of increasing importance. In 1973, 3,144,800 pelts, worth R28,963,000 were exported.

**FISHING.** The total catch in 1973 was 848,000 short tons.

**MINING.** Mineral export/sales amounted to R142,979,648 in 1972. Diamonds, which constitute the principal production, are mainly recovered from alluvial terraces on a 60-mile stretch along the coastline from the Orange River mouth northward.

**COMMERCE.** The statistics concerning the external trade of South West Africa are included in those of the Republic of South Africa.

The bulk of the direct imports into the country is landed at Walvis Bay.

Total trade between South West Africa and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	23,329	32,637	21,857	24,257	33,323
Exports and re-exports from UK	993	535	1,735	2,979	2,914

**RAILWAYS.** The South West Africa system connects with the main system of the South African Railways at De Aar. The total length of the line inside South West Africa is 2,340 km of 1,065 mm gauge.

**ROADS.** In 1976 there were 3,414 km of trunk roads, 8,953 km of main roads, 19,515 km of district roads, of which 3,033 km are bitumen surfaced. In 1974 there were 71,272 registered motor vehicles.

**SHIPPING.** In 1972-73 Walvis Bay harbour handled 1,265,159 tons of cargo.

**AVIATION.** In 1972-73 the Territory's 4 major airports handled 154,900 passengers and 1·83m. kg of freight.

**POST.** At 31 March 1974 there were 100 post offices and postal agencies, and 1,206 private bag services distributed by rail or road transport.

There were 22,402 circuit km of trunk lines, 252,367 km of carrier circuits, 107,339 km of telegraph circuits and 444,894 km of farm telephone lines; 85 telegraph offices, 131 telephone exchanges, and (1976) 46,400 telephones. There are 1 post-office and 1,109 licensed radio stations in operation.

In 1971, 51,000 wireless licences were issued.

A post office savings bank was established in 1916. The number of accounts open at 31 March 1974 was 38,364 with a credit of R4,249,889. Savings certificates of a value of R200 are also issued. The balance due to holders as at 31 March 1974 amounted to R429,000.

**BANKING.** Barclays Bank International, Volkskas Bank, Standard Bank, Netherlands Bank, Trust Bank and South African Reserve Bank have branches in the Territory. The only indigenous bank, The Bank of South West Africa, was established in 1973.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*The Territory of South West Africa.* (In *Official Year Book of the Republic of South Africa*) Department of Foreign Affairs. *South West Africa Survey 1967*  
 Department of Mines: *Quarterly Information Circulars: Industrial Minerals*  
 Cockram, G.-M., *South West African Mandate.* Cape Town, 1976  
 Whiplinger, O., *The Storage of Water in Sand.* Windhoek, 1959  
 Vigne, R., *A Dwelling Place of Our Own: The Story of the Namibian Nation.* London, 1973

## SOUTHERN YEMEN

The People's Democratic Republic of Yemen

Jumhuriyah al-Yemen al Dimuqratiyah al Sha'abijah

Between August and October 1967 the 17 sultanates of the Federation of South Arabia (see MAP in the STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1965-66) were overrun by the forces of the National Liberation Front (NLF). The rulers were deposed, resigned or fled. At the same time the rival organization of FLOSY (Front for the Liberation of Occupied South Yemen) fought a civil war against NLF and harassed the British forces and civilians in Aden. In November the UAR withdrew its support from FLOSY, and with the backing of the army the NLF took over throughout the country.

The last British troops left Aden on 29 Nov., and on 30 Nov. the Southern Yemen People's Republic was proclaimed and the name subsequently changed to the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen. An agreement for eventual unification with the Yemeni Arab Republic was signed in Cairo on 28 Oct. 1972.

*Chairman of Presidential Council:* Salim Robai'a Ali.

*Prime Minister:* Ali Nasser Mohamed.

*Foreign Affairs:* Mohamed Salih Yafai Muti.

*National flag.* Three horizontal stripes of red, white, black, with a blue triangle based on the hoist bearing a red star.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Republic covers an area of approximately 61,890 sq. miles (160,300 sq. km). The population was (estimate, 1975) 1,663,170. The capital is Aden. The main towns are Aden (population, 250,000), Shaikh Othman (30,000) and Mukalla (25,000).

The island of **Kamaran** in the Red Sea (area 70 sq. miles) was in British occupation from 1915 to 1967, when the inhabitants opted in favour of remaining with the Republic but Yemen Arab Republic occupied it in 1972.



The island of **Perim** was first occupied by the French in 1738. In 1799 the British took formal possession but evacuated the island the same year. It was re-occupied by the British in Jan. 1851 and was later used as a coaling station. In Nov. 1967 the inhabitants opted in favour of remaining with the Republic.

**EDUCATION.** There were 961 schools in 1970-71.

**CINEMAS** (1965). There were 14 cinemas with a seating capacity of about 13,000.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The currency is the South Yemen *dinar* and is divided into 1,000 *fiils*. Coins: 50, 25, 5, 1 *fiils*; notes: 10, 5 and 1 *dinar*, 500 and 250 *fiils*. In May 1976 £1 sterling = SYD 0.550.

**Budget.** The budget of the Republic (in £ sterling) for financial years ending 31 March was as follows:

	1970-71 <sup>1</sup>	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75
Revenue	13,000,000	14,519,230	13,890,502	13,545,295	13,810,662
Expenditure	18,000,000	22,557,152	25,060,255	23,524,154	29,353,764

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

**DEFENCE. Army.** The Army, about 19,000 strong, and consists of 10 infantry and 1 artillery brigades, and 2 armoured battalions.

**Navy.** The Navy comprises 2 old patrol vessels, 2 motor torpedo-boats, 2 medium landing ships and 3 minor landing craft, all transferred from the Soviet Navy, 3 inshore minesweepers and 1 landing craft given by Britain and 19 small patrol boats purchased in Britain. Naval personnel in 1977 totalled 280 officers and men.

**Air Force.** Formed in 1967, the Air Force is now equipped mainly with aircraft of Soviet design. It has a squadron of 12 MiG-21 fighters, a squadron of 15 MiG-17 fighter-bombers, 3 An-24 twin-turboprop transports and about 8 Mi-8 and 6 Mi-4 helicopters.

**AGRICULTURE.** Agriculture is the main occupation of the people. This is largely of a subsistence nature, sorghum, sesame and millet being the chief crops, and wheat and barley widely grown at the higher elevations. Of increasing importance, however, are the cash crops which have been developed since the Second World War, by far the most important of which is the Abyan long-staple cotton, now the country's major export.

Owing to paucity of rainfall, cultivation is largely confined to fertile valleys and flood plains on silt, built up and irrigated in the traditional manner. These traditional methods are being augmented and replaced by the use of modern earth-moving machinery and pumps. Irrigation schemes with permanent installations are in progress. Production (1972-73 in 1,000 metric tons): Sorghum and millet, 69; wheat, 16.8; cotton lint and seed, 11.7; sesame, 3.5; barley, 2.

There is a thriving fisheries industry, which is the Republic's major export after cotton.

**COMMERCE.** Trade is mainly transshipment and entrepôt, the port serving as a centre of distribution to and from neighbouring territories. Transit trade is mainly in cotton piece-goods, grains, coffee, hides and skins, and cheap consumer goods.

In 1974 imports totalled US\$187m.; exports and re-exports, US\$203m.

Total trade between Republic of Yemen and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	5,882	1,821	3,445	8,118	3,630	781
Exports and re-exports from UK	5,292	4,297	4,470	5,968	8,394	12,325

**SHIPPING.** Because of its favourable geographical position and its efficient service to ships, Aden used to be one of the busiest oil-bunkering ports in the world, handling some 550 ships a month.

**ROADS.** There are 650 miles of roads, to be increased by 500 miles by 1974. Registered motor vehicles in 1972 numbered 19,373.

**AVIATION.** Eleven airlines used to operate scheduled services: Alyemda, Air-India, East African Airways Corporation, Ethiopian Airlines, Middle East Airlines, Sudan Airways, Yemen Airlines, Aeroflot, Somali Air, Saudi Airlines and Egyptair.

**POST.** The automatic telephone system provided service to about 9,876 subscribers in 1973.

Radio telephone services are available with London (with extensions to Europe and America), Kenya (with extensions to Tanzania and Uganda), Bombay, French Territory of Afars and Issas, Bahrain and Addis Ababa.

**BANKING.** The leading bank is the National Bank of Yemen. All foreign banks have been nationalized.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF SOUTHERN YEMEN IN GREAT BRITAIN  
(57 Cromwell Rd, SW7 2ED)

*Ambassador:* Muhammad Hadi Awad.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SOUTHERN YEMEN (28 Shara Ho Chi Minh,  
Khormaksor, Aden)

*Chargé d'Affaires:* J. S. M. Roberts.

The US Embassy in Aden was closed on 26 Oct. 1969.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Hickinbotham, Sir Tom, *Aden*. London, 1959  
Ingrams, H., *Arabia and the Isles*. London  
Thesiger, W., *Arabian Sands*. London 1959  
Trevaskis, K. *Shades of Amber*. London

# SPAIN

## Estado Español

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** The Spanish State was established by Gen. Franco on 1 Oct. 1936. For a short account of the Civil War in Spain, 17 July 1936 to 1 April 1939, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1939, pp. 1325-26. On 30 Jan. 1938 the first civil government was proclaimed, with Gen. Franco, possessing dictatorial powers, at its head.

On 31 March 1947 Gen. Franco announced that Spain would eventually become a monarchy, with a regency council and himself as the head of state. In July 1969, Prince Don Juan Carlos de Borbon was sworn in as successor to the Head of State and he had the title of HRH Prince of Spain until he became King.

On 6 July 1947 the 'Law of Succession' was approved by a referendum; out of a total of 17,178,812 electors, 14,145,163 voted for, and 722,656 against it; 351,744 votes were invalid.

Prince Juan Carlos had been appointed acting Head of State on 30 Oct. 1975 because of Gen. Franco's illness.

Gen. Francisco Franco y Bahamonde died on 20 Nov. 1975 and on 22 Nov. Prince Juan Carlos de Borbón y Borbón took the oath as Juan Carlos I, King of Spain.

**KING.** Juan Carlos I, born 5 June 1938. The eldest son of Don Juan, Conde de Barcelona. Juan Carlos was given precedence over his father as pretender to

the Spanish throne in an agreement in 1954 between Don Juan and Gen. Franco. King Juan Carlos married, in 1962, Princess Sophia of Greece, daughter of the late King Paul of the Hellenes and Queen Frederika.

The cabinet in April 1977 was composed as follows:

*Prime Minister (Presidente del Gobierno):* Adolfo Suarez Gonzalez.

*Deputy Prime Minister:* Manuel Gutierrez Mellado. *Foreign Affairs:* Marcelino Oreja Aguirre. *Justice:* Landelino Lavilla Alsina. *Army:* Félix Alvarez Arenas y Pacheco. *Navy:* Gabriel Pita da Veiga y Sanz. *Air:* Carlos Franco Iribarne-garay. *Finance:* Eduardo Carrilles Galarraga. *Government:* Rodolfo Martín Villa. *Public Works:* Leopoldo Calvo-Sotelo y Bustelo. *Education:* Aurelio Menendez y Menendez. *Labour:* Alvaro Rengifo Calderón. *Industry:* Carlos Perez de Brizio Olariaga. *Agriculture:* Fernando Abril Martorell. *Commerce:* José Llado Fernandez-Urrutia. *Information and Tourism:* Andrés Reguera Guajardo. *Housing:* Francisco Lozano Vicente. *Presidency of Government:* Alfonso Osorio García. *Labour Syndicates:* Enrique de la Mata Gorostizaga. *Secretary-General of Movimiento:* Ignacio García Lopez.

*National flag:* Three horizontal stripes of red, yellow, red, with the yellow of double width, bearing the national arms in the centre.

*National anthem:* Marcha real.

On 19 April 1937 the various political groups in the Nationalist Movement were united by Gen. Franco into one single political party, under the title *Falange Española Tradicionalista y de las Juntas de Ofensiva Nacional Sindicalistas* comprising the *falange española* created on 29 Oct. 1933 by José Antonio Primo de Rivera, eldest son of the general who was Dictator of Spain from 1923 to 1930, and the traditionalists.

The constitutional regulations contained in the Law of the Cortes, the Succession Act, the Fuero of the Spaniards, the Fuero of Labour, etc. (see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1966-67, pp. 1425 f.) were consolidated and partly modified by the 'Organic Law of the Spanish State' (*La Ley Orgánica del Estado Español*), unanimously approved by the Cortes on 22 Nov. 1966 and ratified by a national referendum on 14 Dec. 1966.

On 28 Jan. 1976 the Prime Minister announced that legislation providing for a bicameral legislature and a general election took place on 15 June 1977 to choose members for a new bicameral Parliament to replace the, largely appointed, Cortes.

The Organic Law distinguishes the executive powers of the Head of State (*Jefe del Estado*) and those of a Premier (*Presidente del Gobierno*), who is to be chosen by the Head of State from a list of 3 names submitted by the Council of the Realm; the Premier's term of office will be 5 years, though he may be removed earlier by the Head of State on the proposal of the Council of the Realm but not by the Cortes.

'The Head of the State directs the government apparatus (*gobernación*) of the Kingdom by means of the Council of Ministers. . . . In the absence or illness of the Chief of State, his functions will be assumed by the Heir to the Throne if over 30 years of age, or by the Council of Regency.'

The Council of the Realm consists of 16 members, 10 of them elected by the Cortes; the President of the Cortes is its chairman.

The National Council consists of 1 elected councillor for each province, 40 councillors appointed by the Head of State, 12 councillors elected by the Cortes to represent 'basic structures of the nation' (family, local corporations, trade unions), 6 councillors appointed by the Prime Minister and a secretary-general appointed by the Head of State.

The Cortes are composed of the members of the Government; the national councillors; the presidents of the supreme court of justice, of the council of the realm, of the supreme military tribunal, of the court of exchequer and of the national economic council; 150 representatives of the trade unions; representa-



tives of the municipalities and provincial councils elected by their respective corporations; 100 deputies (2 from each province) elected by the heads of families (men or women); and some 30 representatives of the universities, learned and professional societies, chambers of commerce, etc.

Religious liberty is proclaimed as having State-guaranteed protection by means of a legal guardianship which at the same time safeguards morals and the public order. Trade unions are no longer subject to control by the Falange; there are *sindicatos* of business-owners, technicians or workers, respectively.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The provinces are constituted by the association of municipalities (8,655 in 1970). All municipalities are autonomous in their respective spheres, and at their heads stands the *Ayuntamiento*. The municipal councils are elected by the heads of family. The *Alcalde* or Mayor is appointed by the Minister of the Interior in municipalities of over 10,000 inhabitants, and elsewhere by the Civil Governors. The *Diputaciones Provinciales* have entire jurisdiction over their own province and are their sole administrators. Each island of the Canaries has a corporation known as *Cabildo Insular*, to rule their special interests; the Balearic Islands have the same provincial administration as the mainland. Each province of Spain has its own Assembly, the *Diputación Provincial*.

The reconstruction of devastated regions is under the care of the *Instituto de la Vivienda* and by the *Banco de Crédito a la Reconstrucción*, whose duty is to grant and administer loans approved for reconstructing buildings, and the *Banco de Crédito Agrícola* and *Banco de Crédito Industrial* with regard to industries, agriculture, commerce and mining, and merchant vessels.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Continental Spain has an area of 492,592 sq. km, and including the Balearic and Canary Islands 504,879 sq. km (194,883 sq. miles).

The growth of the population has been as follows:

Census year	Population	Rate of annual increase	Census year	Population	Rate of annual increase
1860	15,655,467	0.34	1940	25,877,971	0.98
1910	19,927,150	0.72	1950	27,976,755	0.81
1920	21,303,162	0.69	1960	30,903,137	0.88
1930	23,563,867	1.06	1970	33,823,918	..

Area and registered population of the provinces, as at (census) 1970:

Province	Area (sq. km)	Population	Per sq. km	Province	Area (sq. km)	Population	Per sq. km
Alava	3,047	204,323	67	Madrid	7,995	3,792,561	474
Albacete	14,858	335,026	23	Málaga	7,276	867,330	119
Alicante	5,863	920,105	157	Murcia	11,317	832,313	74
Almería	8,774	375,004	43	Navarra	10,421	464,867	45
Avila	8,048	203,798	25	Orense	7,278	413,733	57
Badajoz	21,657	687,599	32	Oviedo	10,565	1,045,635	99
Baleares	5,014	558,287	111	Palencia	8,029	198,763	25
Barcelona	7,733	3,929,194	508	Palmas (Las)	4,065	579,710	143
Burgos	14,369	358,075	25	Pontevedra	4,477	750,701	168
Cáceres	19,945	457,777	23	Salamanca	12,336	371,607	30
Cádiz	7,385	885,433	120	Santa Cruz de Tenerife	3,208	590,514	184
Castellón	6,679	385,823	58	Santander	5,289	467,138	88
Ciudad-Real	19,749	507,650	26	Segovia	6,949	162,770	23
Córdoba	13,718	724,116	53	Sevilla	14,001	1,327,190	95
Coruña (La)	7,876	1,004,188	127	Soria	10,287	114,956	11
Cuenca	17,061	247,158	14	Tarragona	6,283	431,961	69
Gerona	5,886	414,397	70	Teruel	14,804	170,284	12
Granada	12,531	733,375	59	Toledo	15,368	468,925	31
Guadalajara	12,190	147,732	12	Valencia	10,763	1,767,327	164
Guipúzcoa	1,997	631,003	316	Valladolid	8,202	412,572	50
Huelva	10,085	397,683	39	Vizcaya	2,217	1,043,310	471
Huesca	15,671	222,238	14	Zamora	10,559	251,934	24
Jaén	13,498	661,146	49	Zaragoza	17,194	760,186	44
León	15,468	548,721	35				
Lérida	12,028	347,015	29				
Logroño	5,034	235,713	47				
Lugo	9,803	415,052	42				
				Total	504,750	33,823,918	70

In 1970 there were 16,619,144 males and 17,413,657 females.

By decree of 21 Sept. 1927 the islands which form the Canary Archipelago were divided into 2 provinces, under the name of their respective capitals: Santa Cruz de Tenerife and Las Palmas de Gran Canaria. The province of Santa Cruz de Tenerife is constituted by the islands of Tenerife, Palma, Gomera and Hierro, and that of Las Palmas by Gran Canaria, Lanzarote and Fuerteventura, with the small barren islands of Alegranza, Roque del Este, Roque del Oeste, Graciosa, Montaña Clara and Lobos. The area of the islands is 7,273 sq. km; population (census 1970), 1,138,801.

Places under Spanish sovereignty in Morocco are: Alhucemas, Ceuta, Chafarinas, Melilla and Peñón de Vélez.

The following were the registered populations of the principal towns at census 1970:

Town	Population	Town	Population	Town	Population
Albacete	93,233	Hospitalet	241,978	Palma de Mallorca	234,098
Alcoy	61,371	Huelva	96,689	Pamplona	147,168
Algeciras	81,662	Jaén	78,156	Pontevedra	52,452
Alicante	184,716	Jérez de la Frontera	149,867	Puertollano	53,001
Almería	114,510	La Coruña	189,654	Rens	59,095
Avilés	81,710	La Laguna	79,963	Sabadell	159,408
Badajoz	101,710	Langreo	58,864	Salamanca	125,220
Badalona	162,888	Las Palmas	287,038	San Fernando	60,187
Baracaldo	108,757	Leganés	57,537	San Sebastián	165,829
Barcelona	1,745,142	León	105,235	Sta Coloma de Gramanet	106,711
Bilbao	410,490	Lérida	90,884	Sta Cruz de Tenerife	151,361
Burgos	119,915	Linares	50,516	Santander	149,704
Cáceres	56,064	Logroño	84,456	Santiago de Compostela	70,893
Cádiz	135,743	Lorca	60,609	Sevilla	548,072
Cartagena	146,904	Lugo	63,830	Tarragona	78,238
Castellón	93,968	Madrid	3,146,071	Tarrasa	138,697
Córdoba	253,632	Málaga	374,452	Valencia	653,690
Cornellá	77,314	Manresa	57,846	Valladolid	236,341
Elche	122,663	Mataró	73,129	Vigo	197,144
El Ferrol	87,736	Mieres	64,552	Vitoria	136,873
Gerona	50,338	Murcia	243,759	Zaragoza	479,845
Getafe	69,424	Orense	73,379		
Gijón	187,612	Oviedo	154,117		
Granada	190,429	Palencia	58,370		

#### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Immigrants <sup>1</sup>	Emigrants <sup>1</sup>
1970	247,492	656,102	280,170	13,161	10,960
1971	253,475	664,770	301,670	11,594	8,785
1972	262,481	665,569	280,335	1,798	1,083
1973	268,981	666,336	296,524	1,731	482
1974	267,171	582,010	295,275	2,009	404
1975 <sup>a</sup>	268,207	641,401	289,179	925	288

<sup>1</sup> Transoceanic movements by sea.

<sup>2</sup> Provisional figures.

**RELIGION.** Catholicism is again established as the religion of the State. Religious bodies have recovered their legal status; confiscated property has been returned; allowances to clergy are again paid by the State; divorce is suppressed; cemeteries are brought back to ecclesiastical jurisdiction. There are 10 metropolitan sees and 64 suffragan sees, the chief being Toledo, where the Primate resides.

A concordat was signed in Rome on 27 Aug. 1953 to replace the concordat of 1851, which the Republic had denounced in 1931.

There are about 26,000 Protestants, with 200 churches and chapels, outside which no public ceremonies are permitted. The British and Foreign Bible Society was, on 10 March 1963, allowed to resume its activities.

The first synagogue since the expulsion of the Jews in 1492 was opened in Madrid on 2 Oct. 1959. The number of Jews is estimated at about 1,000.

**EDUCATION.** Spain is divided into 12 educational districts, with the universities as centres. Primary education is compulsory and free. The *Frente de Juventudes* (Youth Front) was created by law of 6 Dec. 1940; it comprises 3 sections (educational, labour, rural). There is also the University Militia for army training under conscription.

In 1973-74 there were 138,114 primary schools attended by 4,945,774 pupils, with 169,977 teachers. Secondary education is conducted by 4,312 middle schools, with 56,379 teachers and 1,012,945 pupils. For higher education, there are 410 centres with 399,500 pupils and 26,800 teachers. There are 13 universities, attended (1965-66) by 125,771 students, with 3,078 teachers. The universities are at Barcelona, Granada, Madrid, Murcia, Oviedo, Salamanca, Santiago, Sevilla, Valencia, Valladolid, Zaragoza, Pamplona and La Laguna (Canaries). There is, besides, a medical and science faculty at Cádiz in connexion with the University of Seville.

In 1972 the government announced the creation of 4 new universities at Málaga, Córdoba, Santander and the first 'university of the air'. A further 2 universities are envisaged.

**CINEMAS** (1974). There were 8,586 cinemas with an estimated seating capacity of 5m.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1974). There appeared 248 daily newspapers with a total daily circulation of about 7.5m. copies. Thirteen of them were published in Madrid and 10 in Barcelona; all must be printed in Castilian.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by *Tribunales* and *Juzgados* (Tribunals and Courts), which conjointly form the *Poder Judicial* (Judicial Power). Judges and magistrates cannot be removed, suspended or transferred except as set forth by law.

The Judicature is composed of the *Tribunal Supremo* (Supreme High Court); 15 *Audiencias Territoriales* (Division High Courts); 50 *Audiencias Provinciales* (Provincial High Courts); 579 *Juzgados de Primera Instancia* (Courts of First Instance), and 9,203 *Juzgados Municipales, Comarcales y de paz* (District Court, or Court of Lowest Jurisdiction held by Justices of the Peace).

The *Tribunal Supremo* consists of a President (appointed by the Government) and various judges distributed among 6 chambers: 1 for trying civil matters, 3 for administrative purposes, 1 for criminal trials and 1 for social matters. The *Tribunal Supremo* has disciplinary faculties; is court of cassation in civil criminal trials; for administrative purposes decides in first and second instance disputes arising between private individuals and the State, and in social matters resolves in the last instance all cases involving over 100,000 pesetas.

The *Audiencias Territoriales* have power to try in second instance sentences passed by judges in civil matters.

The *Audiencias Provinciales* try and pass sentence in first instance on all cases filed for delinquency. The jury system is in operation except for military trials.

The *Juzgados Municipales* try small civil cases and petty offences. The *Juzgados Comarcales* deal with the same charges, but their jurisdiction embraces larger districts.

Military cases are tried by the *Tribunal Supremo de Justicia Militar*.

The prison population was, on 31 Dec. 1975, 8,440.

**Police.** The Minister of the Interior (*Gobernación*) controls the armed police, the secret police and the para-military *Guardia Civil*.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** Schemes of wide social range include the Labour Charter (*Fuero del Trabajo*) of 9 March 1938, for a better distribution and remuneration of the working classes, with uninterrupted Sunday and feast-day wages. The law of Family Subsidy (*Subsidio Familiar*), which came into force on 1 March 1939, makes all working people contribute 1% of their earnings, plus an additional 6% from the employers, in a system of social insurance which entitles all families with from 2 to 12 children under 14 years of age to a proportional monthly allowance ranging from 60 to 4,500 pesetas, with an additional 3,000 pesetas for each child in excess of 12 (2 Sept. 1955). Married workers receive an additional bonus. Since 1949, old age pensions and health and maternity insurances have been added; workers contribute 1% and employers 5%. A decree of



22 Feb. 1941 established state loans on marriage to help large families, and the institution known as *Auxilio Social*, the funds of which are derived among other channels from a fortnightly public collection throughout the country, for supplying food and clothing to needy persons and the maintenance of nurseries and infirmaries. A national health insurance for all workers is now also in operation.

By a law dated 27 Feb. 1908 the *Instituto Nacional de Previsión* was founded for the purpose of granting old age pensions and administering a system of social insurance. The family-allowance and health-insurance schemes, described above, have been incorporated in the *Instituto*.

**FINANCE.** **Currency.** The *peseta* of 100 *céntimos* had the nominal value of a pre-war franc, 25·22 *pesetas* to the £ sterling.

Bank-notes of 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 25, 5 and 1 *peseta* and coins of 5 and 10 *céntimos* (aluminium, tin and copper), 1 *peseta* (copper and aluminium), 5, 25, 50 *pesetas* (nickel and copper) and 100 *pesetas* (silver) are in circulation. In 1974 the circulation of bank-notes was 487,991m. *pesetas* and of coins, 17,089m. *pesetas*.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure in 1m. *pesetas*:

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Revenue	271,795	309,758	370,169	419,290	474,283	551,698
Expenditure	271,795	309,758	370,169	419,290	474,283	551,698

The budget is made up as follows (in 1m. *pesetas*):

Revenue (1975)		Expenditure (1974)	
Direct taxes	219,300	Chief of State	44
Indirect taxes	355,000	Regency Council	10
Levies and taxes	44,700	Cortes	306
Current transactions	15,354	National Council	2,468
Investment income	19,046	Court of Accounts	50
		Public Debt	15,408
		National fund	14,991
		Presidency of the Government	12,699
		Ministry of Foreign Affairs	4,044
		" Justice	10,183
		" Defence	46,204
		" Marine	16,657
		" Interior	61,512
		" Public Works	65,585
		" Education	87,767
		" Labour	35,330
		" Industry	18,336
		" Agriculture	37,063
		" Air	21,887
		" Commerce	7,771
		" Information and Tourism	10,825
		" Housing	17,656
		" Finance	8,530
		Other charges	52,384

**DEFENCE.** On 26 Sept. 1953 the US and Spain signed three agreements covering the construction and use of military facilities in Spain by the US, economic assistance, and military end-item assistance. These agreements were renewed for another 5 years on 26 Sept. 1963. The American naval and air base at Rota (near Cádiz) is connected by pipelines with the American bomber bases at Morón de la Frontera (near Seville), Torrejón (near Madrid) and Zaragoza.

A further agreement was signed on 6 Aug. 1970 replacing the one signed in 1953 which was due to expire on 26 Sept 1970 having been extended for 18 months in 1969. The agreement will expire in 1975 but could be extended for a further period of 5 years.

Length of service is 16 months in the army, 24 months in the navy and 18 months in the air force.

**Army.** The Army consists of 1 armoured division with AMX-30, M-47 and M-48 tanks, 2 mechanized infantry divisions, 2 mountain divisions, 10 independent infantry brigades, 1 armoured cavalry brigade, 1 high mountain brigade, 1 parachute brigade, 1 airportable brigade and 1 battalion with surface-to-air missiles.

Army personnel consisted (1976) of 220,000 officers and other ranks. Total strength in Africa, about 35,000 men, including 3 regiments of the Foreign Legion.

**Navy.** Particulars of the principal ships:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Principal armament	Aircraft	Shaft horse-power	Speed Knots
<i>Helicopter Carrier</i>						
1943	Dedalo <sup>1</sup>	13,000	26 40-mm. A.A.	Vertical lift aircraft and 20 helicopters	100,000	32

<sup>1</sup> The former US fixed-wing aircraft carrier *Cabot*, converted in 1966 and transferred to Spain on loan in 1967 and purchased in 1973.

### *Cruiser*

The heavy cruiser *Canarias* was placed on the ineffective list at the end of 1976.

The anti-aircraft cruiser *Méndez Núñez* was stricken from the list in 1963 and the cruisers *Almirante Cervera*, *Galicia* and *Miguel de Cervantes* in 1964-66.

There are also 8 diesel-powered patrol submarines (4 new French-built and 4 old *ex-US*), 2 midget submarines, 16 destroyers, 5 new large frigates (of US destroyer escort type), 3 old frigates, 4 corvettes, 6 new patrol vessels, 10 ocean minesweepers, 12 coastal minesweepers, 2 fast torpedo boats, 3 seaward defence launches, 18 motor launches, 6 coastguard patrol vessels, 1 dock landing ship, 2 training ships, 6 survey ships, 3 landing ships, 2 medium landing ships, 8 landing craft 93 minor landing craft, 14 oilers, 2 transports, 1 attack cargo ship, 2 tenders, a boom defence vessel, 12 tugs, 18 harbour tugs and 40 service craft.

The Spanish Navy is being renewed and modernized. Ships under construction include 2 more patrol submarines of French design, 4 small frigates, 6 patrol vessels and 6 fast patrol craft. Ships projected include 1 helicopter carrier to be named *Almirante Carrero*, 2 patrol submarines, 5 patrol frigates, 6 small frigates and 2 survey ships. A reduced new construction programme is being considered.

Shipbuilding is mainly carried on at the dockyards at El Ferrol and Cartagena, Cádiz having a smaller share in it.

There are naval wireless telegraphic stations at Cádiz, Barcelona, Mahón, Pontevedra, Cartagena and El Ferrol.

Barcelona, Bilbao, Seville and Cádiz are the chief naval yards.

In 1977 naval personnel totalled 51,200, comprising 4,550 officers, 33,000 ratings, 4,650 civil branch and 9,000 marines.

**Air Force.** The Air Force is organized as an independent service, dating from 1939. It comprises air regions (with HQ at Madrid, Seville and Zaragoza), an overseas air zone (Canary Islands) and a separate Air Defence Command which controls interceptor squadrons (including USAF elements) and the control and warning radar network, and Tactical and Transport Commands. Strength is about 35,750 and 200 combat aircraft.

The *Aviación Táctica* has 2 fighter-bomber and tactical reconnaissance squadrons of Spanish-built Northrop SF-5s, 1 squadron of HA-200D Saeta and HA-220 Super Saeta light attack jet aircraft of Spanish design and manufacture, 1 aero-naval co-operation wing with 3 P-3A Orion and about 11 HU-16B Albatross anti-submarine aircraft, 3 COIN and transport squadrons in the Canaries equipped with HA-200Ds, T-6s and CASA 212 Aviocars respectively, and a liaison flight at Tablada with CASA 127s and Bird Dogs. Air Defence Command has 2 squadrons of Mirage III-Es, 2 squadrons of F-4C Phantom IIs (to be replaced with F-4Es) and a single squadron of Mirage F1-Cs, plus a group of T-33As for advanced training. Three transport wings operate a total of more than 100 C-130 Hercules, Canadair CL-215 amphibians, C-54s, C-47s, Caribou and Spanish-built CASA Aviocars and Azors. Three KC-130H tankers support the F-4C squadrons.

American-built Bonanza and T-6 piston-engined aircraft are used for basic training, together with HA-200 Saeta twin-jet training aircraft. T-33A jet air-

craft and 2-seat versions of operational types are used as advanced trainers. There are also large air rescue and helicopter units.

**PRODUCTION.** A 4-year development plan, 1963-67, envisaged a total investment of 355,000m. pesetas. The second development plan, 1968-71, provided 552,700m. pesetas, of which 466,900m. represented real investment and 85,800m. loans.

The economically active population numbered 11,908,100 at the end of 1970. Of these, 2.95m. were occupied in agriculture and fishing, 3.02m. in manufactures, 1.81m. in trade, 1.8 m. in public and personal services.

**AGRICULTURE.** Spain is mainly an agricultural country. In 1973 the total value of agricultural produce was 299.4m. pesetas; of livestock, 195.5m.; of forestry, 18.3m. Land under cultivation in 1974 (in 1,000 hectares) included: Cereals, 7,519; vegetables, 749; potatoes, 832. In 1970, 261,844 tractors and 32,220 harvesters were in use.

Principal crops	Area (in 1,000 hectares)				Yield (in 1,000 metric tons)			
	1971 <sup>1</sup>	1972 <sup>1</sup>	1973 <sup>1</sup>	1974 <sup>1</sup>	1971 <sup>1</sup>	1972 <sup>1</sup>	1973 <sup>1</sup>	1974 <sup>1</sup>
Wheat	3,656	3,587	3,151	3,163	5,455	4,562	3,966	4,533
Barley	2,371	2,520	2,773	3,027	4,793	4,358	4,402	5,404
Oats	463	467	471	475	582	440	425	558
Rye	293	278	268	249	269	263	252	254
Rice	63	59	61	61	372	346	387	367
Maize	463	467	523	501	2,058	1,923	2,038	1,992
Potatoes	381	401	409	407	4,774	5,210	5,579	5,693
Sugar-beet	215	207	190	142	6,214	5,166	5,501	3,989
Tomatoes	66	74	73	82	1,883	1,953	2,029	2,399

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

In 1974, 1,567,000 hectares were under vines; in 1974 production of wine was 36m. hectolitres. The area of onions in 1974 was 35,000 hectares, yielding 862,000 tons. Production of oranges and mandarines in 1974 was 2,478,000 tons. Other products are esparto (41,477 tons in 1964), flax, hemp and pulse. Spain has important industries connected with the preparation of wine and fruits. Silk culture is carried on in Murcia, Alicante and other provinces; 27 tons were produced in 1969. Spain produced in 1968, 8,951 tons of honey and 500 tons of beeswax. Beer factories produced 10.8m. hectolitres in 1969.

Tobacco crop in 1974 was 23,000 tons; sugar-cane, 321,000 tons.

**Livestock.** The number of farm animals in 1975 was estimated as follows (in 1,000): Horses, 251; mules, 314; asses, 266; cows, 4,335; sheep, 15,195; goats, 2,293; pigs, 8,662.

**FISHERIES.** The most important catches are those of sardines, tunny fish and cod. The total catch amounted in 1974 to 1,178,000 tons, representing a value of 48,875.5m. pesetas. In the tinned fish industry there were, in 1972, 495 factories, producing 106,944 tons. The Spanish fishing fleet in 1974 consisted of 16,749 vessels of 744,713 tons.

**MINING.** Spain is rich in minerals. The production of the more important minerals in 1973 (provisional) were as follows (in 1,000 metric tons):

Anthracite	3,060	Iron ore	2,163.5	Tin ore	1.0
Coal	7,860	Lead ore	98.2	Zinc ore	180.6
Lignite	3,010	Manganese ore	9.7	Wolfram ore	0.5

In June 1964 oil was struck about 40 miles north of the city of Burgos.

**INDUSTRY.** The manufacture of cotton and woollen goods is important, principally in Catalonia. In 1970 there were 3,626 textile factories in operation. Production, in 1,000 metric tons (1971): Wool yarn, 37; cotton (yarn, 75; fabrics, 76); rayon fabrics, 25. 275 paper-mills produced in 1970, 600,832 tons of writing, printing packing and cigarette paper. The production of cork in 1966 was 58,400 tons. The production of cement reached 16,536,000 tons in 1970.

Spanish shipyards launched 1,476,425 BRT in 1974. In 1974, 967,454 vehicles were built, including 706,758 passenger cars.



**POWER.** Electric power-stations in 1971 had a total installed capacity of 19m. kw., of which 8m. was hydro-electric. The total output (1973) amounted to 76,272m. kwh. Gas production in 1973 was 756m. cu. metres.

**TOURISM.** In 1975, 30.1m. foreigners visited Spain.

**LABOUR.** The economic policy is centred on vertical syndicates (trade unions) created under the Charter of Labour on 8 Aug. 1939, replacing the former local and provincial syndicates. The law of 23 June 1941 classified these syndicates into 26 branches of production, each working within its own respective economic sphere, without interrupting their unity or formation. The individual is replaced by the producing concern as a whole, made up of the capitalists, managers, experts and all those rendering some sort of labour, whether intellectual or manual. The vertical syndicate is invested with authority and hierarchy. The appointments are made from top to bottom. At the top stands the National Delegate of Syndicates, who is responsible for his conduct to the Minister who appoints him. Production, wages, prices and the distribution of domestic and foreign merchandise are controlled, and legislation has been adopted requiring government permission for the establishment of new industries.

The daily minimum wage for workers is 380 pesetas (Oct. 1976).

**COMMERCE.** Foreign trade of Spain (Peninsula, Baleares, Canaries, Ceuta, Melilla) (in 1m. pesetas):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Imports	296,306	332,300	347,415	437,566	561,543	888,688
Exports	133,013	167,087	205,645	245,215	302,670	407,972

In 1974 the most important items of import were (in 1m. pesetas): Manufactures, 429,674; animal and vegetable oils and fats, 124,038; food, drink and tobacco, 101,658; mineral fuels and lubricants, 224,859. The main items of exports were: Manufactured goods, 268,852; food, drink, tobacco, 79,024.

In 1974 the main supplying countries were (in 1m. pesetas): USA, 137,370; West Germany, 99,681; France, 75,547; Italy, 47,205; UK, 45,330. The main receiving countries were (in 1m. pesetas): France, 51,497; USA, 47,866; West Germany, 45,147; UK, 37,377; Italy, 22,530.

Of the 115.9m. litres of sherry exported in 1972, 57.9m. went to the UK. In 1972, 113.6 litres of wine were exported.

Total trade between Spain and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	125,102	138,952	203,864	261,826	277,830	360,354
Exports and re-exports from UK	145,315	170,613	199,286	260,292	294,796	368,483

**SHIPPING.** The merchant navy in 1972 contained 2,962 vessels of a gross tonnage of 4,497,704.

1972, 98,021 (1973: 97,704) ships entered Spanish ports, carrying 3,061,848 (1973: 3,355,665) passengers and discharging 107.8m. (1973: 104m.) tons of cargo; 98,590 (1973: 97,662) ships cleared, carrying 3,087,569 (1973: 3,174,557) passengers and loading 51m. (1973: 49m.) tons of cargo.

**ROADS.** In 1974 the total length of highways and roads in Spain was 142,585 km, of which 56,106 km were macadamized. Number of motor cars was 6,487,113 in 1974.

**RAILWAYS.** The total length of the state railways in 1975 was 13,497 km, mostly 1,676-mm gauge. There are 3,143 km of lines electrified. On 1 Feb. 1941 the Spanish railways, of broad gauge only, passed into state ownership; they are under a board known as the *Red Nacional de Ferrocarriles Españoles* (RENFE). The gauge of the principal Spanish railways has, for strategic reasons, been kept different from that of France; passengers therefore must change trains at the frontier stations except by certain trains having variable gauge axles. Number

of passengers carried in 1975 by government-owned lines was 199.6m.; freight carried was 37.6m. metric tons. A further 2,757 km of route is being electrified during 1974-77 development plan period and a high-speed 1,435-mm gauge line from the French frontier at Port Bon to Barcelona and Madrid is planned.

**AVIATION.** The most important Spanish airline is 'Iberia'; it maintains a regular service with Tangier, Morocco, the Balearic and Canary Islands, Lisbon, Switzerland, London, Buenos Aires, Venezuela, Cuba, Canada and USA. There are 37 civilian and 7 military airports.

In 1971, 258,658 aircraft entered Spain, carrying 13.5m. passengers and 87,451 metric tons of merchandise; 13.4m. passengers and 106,717 metric tons of merchandise left Spain by air.

**POST AND BROADCASTING.** The receipts of the post office in 1970 were 6,280m. pesetas; expenses, 6,050m. pesetas. There were in 1974, 12,745 post offices and (1976) 7,835,970 telephones nearly all privately operated.

The length of telegraph lines in 1974 was 37,259 km; number of telegraph offices, 9,896. Total receipts (1970), 1,141m. pesetas; expenses, 2,301m. pesetas.

The 'Compañía Nacional de Telegrafía sin Hilos' holds the government concession for the public service with ships, and between the Peninsula and the Canary Islands, and the international service with England, Italy, France, Switzerland and America, as well as various special press services. The National Radio Service 'Redera' operates a broadcasting station at Arganda, 15 miles from Madrid.

The overseas radio-telegraph circuits are operated in Spain mainly by Transradio Española, SA. Under an agreement with Cable and Wireless, Ltd, London, Transradio Española lease and operate the Bilbao end of the Bilbao-Great Britain cable and the Barcelona end of the Barcelona-Marseilles cable.

*Radio Nacional de España* broadcasts 4 programmes on medium-waves and FM, as well as 4 regional programmes. *Television Española* broadcasts 2 programmes. Colour transmissions are carried by PAL system. Number of receivers: radio, 5.1m.; television, 4.4m. (including 3,000 colour sets).

**BANKING.** On 1 Jan. 1922 the Bank of Spain came under the Bank Ordinance Law, according to which the Government participate in its net profits.

In 1963 the Banco Central set up the Banco de Fomento (capital, 225m. pesetas) for long-term financing; the new bank is to absorb the Banco Central's investment company (Hispana de Inversiones), after which its capital is to be increased by 75m.

On 30 Dec. 1970 the gold and foreign currency holdings of the Bank of Spain amounted to 114,477m. pesetas (paper). A decree of 11 July 1941 established the voluntary nationalization of foreign banks in Spain, and the transference and amalgamation of the business of national banks.

Savings bank deposits (Popular Savings Banks) in Spain, 31 Dec. 1970, amounted to 325,661m. pesetas. Post office savings banks opened on 12 March 1916. Deposits, 31 Dec. 1967, amounted to 37,965m. pesetas; private banks saving deposits, 564,468m. pesetas.

By a decree of 20 Nov. 1941 the post office savings bank opens an account with an initial entry of 1 peseta for every Spanish child born.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** On 1 Jan. 1859 the metric system of weights and measures was introduced.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF SPAIN IN GREAT BRITAIN (24 Belgrave Sq., SW1X 8QA)

*Ambassador:* Don Luis Guillermo Perinat y Elío, Marquess de Perinat (accredited 24 March 1976).

*Ministers:* Manuel G. Acebo; Ernesto Barnach-Calbo; José María Alonso Gamo (*Cultural*); Rafael de Los Casares (*Economic and Commercial*). *Counsellors:* Fernandez Moran Lopez (*Consular*); The Marqués de los Arcos; Francisco José Mayans (*Information*).

*Service Attachés:* Col. Jesús Pastur Bermudez (*Army*), Capt. Gabino Aranda de Carranza (*Navy*), Col. Ricardo Ferrer y Fernandez Caleya (*Air*).

There are consuls at Liverpool and Southampton, and consular agents in 21 towns.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SPAIN (Calle de Fernando el Santo, 16, Madrid, 4)

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

*Minister:* A. B. Urwick. *Counsellor:* A. White, OBE (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries:* M. W. Atkinson, MBE (*Head of Chancery*); A. St. J. H. Figgis (*Commercial*); D. J. Melliar-Smith; S. E. Croft (*Consul*); K. E. L. Barton, MBE.

*Service Attachés:* Brig. J. I. Dawson (*Defence and Army*), Wing Cdr S. A. Edwards (*Air*), Cdr J. M. Lee, OBE (*Navy*).

There are consular representatives at Algeciras, Barcelona, Bilbao, Cádiz, Cartagena, Granada, Jerez de la Frontera, La Coruña, Málaga, Palma, Seville, Vigo and Santa Cruz (Tenerife).

OF SPAIN IN THE USA (2700-15th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

*Ambassador:* Juan José Rovira.

*Minister-Counsellor:* Joaquin Cervino. *Counsellors:* Luis Escobar (*Information*); Rafael Aguilar, Emilio Barcia (*Commercial*).

*Service Attachés:* Col. Luis A. Carracedo (*Military*), Lieut.-Col. Luis Gabaldon (*Air*), Capt. Adolfo Gregorio (*Navy*).

#### OF THE USA IN SPAIN

*Ambassador:* Wells Stabler.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Samuel D. Eaton.

*Service Attachés:* Col. James T. Dixon (*Defence and Army*), Col. Adam C. Vallejo (*Air*), Capt. Richard T. Fox (*Navy*).

There are consuls-general at Barcelona and Seville, and consuls at Bilbao and Valencia.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Instituto Nacional de Estadística (Generalísimo 91, Madrid) combines the administrative work of a government department attached to the Presidency of the Government with a centre of statistical studies. *Director-General:* Benito Martínez-Echevarría. Its publications include: *Anuario Estadístico de España*. Annual (latest vol., 1966). *Edición manual* (latest vol., 1973).—*Reseñas estadísticas provinciales*.—*Nomenclator de las ciudades, villas, lugares, aldeas, y demás entidades de población de España*. 6 vols. Madrid, 1963.—*Censo de Población de España*. Madrid, 1960.—*Diccionario Corográfico de España*. 4 vols. Madrid, 1948.—*Boletín de Estadística*. Madrid. (No. 1. Jan.-March 1939; monthly from 1948).—*Estadística española*. *Revista trimestral* (from 1959).  
*Spain at a Glance*, 1972. Servicio Informativo Español, Madrid, 1972

Aguilar (ed.), *Nuevo Atlas de España*. Madrid, 1961

Altamira y Crevea, R., *A History of Spain*. New York and London, 1950

*Anuario del Mercado Español*. Madrid, 1965

*Enciclopedia Universal Ilustrada*. 70 vols., 10 appendices, 10 supplements. Madrid

García Venero, M., *Historia del Nacionalismo Vasco, 1793-1936*. Madrid, 1945

Hermet, G., *L'Espagne de Franco*. Paris 1974

Latuente, M., and Valera, J., *Historia General de España*. New ed. 25 vols. Barcelona, 1925

López Oliván, J., *Repertorio Diplomático Español*. [Collection of treaties, 1125-1935.] Madrid, 1944

Madariaga, S. de, *Spain*. London, 1942

Roman M., *The Limits of Economic Growth in Spain*. New York, 1971 and London, 1972

Russell, P. E. (ed.), *Spain: A Companion to Spanish Studies*. 6th ed. London, 1973

Vicens Vives, J., *Historia Económica de España*. 5 vols. Barcelona, 1959

**NATIONAL LIBRARY.** Biblioteca Nacional, Madrid. *Director:* Guillermo Cuastavino Callent.



In Jan. 1958 the territory of 'Spanish West Africa' was divided into the provinces of Ifni and Spanish Sahara; both were under the jurisdiction of the commanding officer of the Canary Islands. The former colony of *Equatorial Guinea* became the independent Republic of Equatorial Guinea on 12 Oct. 1968 and the province of Ifni was returned to Morocco on 30 June 1969.

Trade of the Spanish territories with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	Imports to UK			Exports from UK		
	1974	1975	1976	1974	1975	1976
Canary Islands	39,317	36,047	54,200	34,227	38,635	39,504
North Africa	36	1	8	1,757	1,913	2,725

The establishment of new foreign enterprises of any kind in the territories of Spanish West Africa has been prohibited by a presidential order of 27 Nov. 1950. Foreign enterprises already established may continue their activities, but without extending the scope or increasing the capital. Foreign oil companies, however, have been authorized to prospect in the province of Sahara; no oil had been struck by the end of 1968 and oil prospecting has been discontinued. The state-owned Enminsa Corporation is developing mining activities in phosphates, with an estimated production of 3m. metric tons in 1974.

## FORMER PROVINCE IN AFRICA (WESTERN SAHARA)

It was announced in Madrid on 14 Nov. 1975 that Spain, Morocco and Mauritania had reached agreement on the transfer of power over Western Sahara to Morocco and Mauritania on 28 Feb. 1976. Morocco occupied El Aiaún in late Nov. and on 12 Jan. 1976 the Spanish army withdrew from Western Sahara which had ceased to be a Spanish province on 31 Dec. 1975. The country was partitioned by Morocco and Mauritania with the new border passing north of Dakhla (Villa Cisneros), turning east and then turning south-east.

Algeria stated that the former province should be handed over to the people of the territory, objected to the partition and is (1977) backing the claims of *Frente Polisario* for an independent state. In spite of occupation of all centres by Moroccan and Mauritanian troops, Saharan guerrillas based in Algeria continue to attempt to liberate their country. They have renamed it the Democratic Saharan Arab Republic.

The area was 266,000 sq. km (102,680 sq. miles). The population at the census (1970) was 76,425; Saharans, 59,777 and 16,648 Europeans. The capital was El Aaiún (population, 24,048).

Rich phosphate deposits were discovered in 1963. Morocco holds 65% of the shares of the former Spanish state-controlled company. While production reached 5.6m. metric tons in 1975, exploitation has been severely reduced by guerrilla activity in 1976 and 1977.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Atlas Histórico y Geográfico de Africa Española*. Madrid, 1955  
*Resumen estadístico del Africa española*, 1965-66. Madrid, 1967  
 Caro Baroja, J., *Estudios saharianos*. Madrid, 1955  
 Hernández-Pacheco, E., and others, *El Sahara español*. Madrid, 1949  
 Mercer, J., *Spanish Sahara*. London, 1976  
 Pélissier, R., *Les Territoires Espagnols d'Afrique*. Paris, 1963.—*Los Territorios Españoles de Africa* Madrid, 1964  
 Rumeu de Armas, A., *España en el Africa Atlántica*. 2 vols. Madrid, 1956-57

# THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE SUDAN

## Jamhuriyat es-Sudan Al Democratia

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Sudan was proclaimed a sovereign independent republic on 1 Jan. 1956. On 19 Dec. 1955 the Sudanese parliament passed unanimously a declaration that a fully independent state should be set up forthwith, and that a Council of State of 5 should temporarily assume the duties of Head of State. The Co-domini, the UK and Egypt, gave their assent on 31 Dec. 1955.

For the history of the Condominium and the steps leading to independence, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1955, pp. 340-41.

*National flag:* Three horizontal stripes of red, white, black, with a green triangle based on the hoist.

On 8 July 1965 the Constituent Assembly elected Ismail El-Azhari as President of the Supreme Council. Following a crisis in the coalition Cabinet the Prime Minister, Mohammed Ahmed Mahgoub resigned on 23 April 1969. For political history see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1973-74, p. 1333. The Government was taken over by a 10-man Revolutionary Council on 25 May 1969 under the Chairmanship of Col. Jaafar M. al Nemery. This Council was dissolved in 1972 and a new Constitution was introduced in 1973. Legislative power lies with a People's Assembly of 250 members. The President nominates 25 and 225 are elected for 4-year terms by universal adult suffrage. Executive power lies with the President.

A measure of autonomy has been given to southern Sudan and a People's Assembly of 60 was elected in Dec. 1973. The Assembly is situated at Juba.

*President and Prime Minister:* Jaafar M. al Nemery (re-elected for a second 6-year term in April 1977).

*Foreign Affairs:* Dr Mansour Knalid.

On 9 Dec. 1965 the Constituent Assembly proscribed the Communist Party.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Sudan covers an area of 967,500 sq. miles (2.5m. sq. km). The Eritrea-Sudan frontier and the frontier with the Chad and Central African Republics have been delimited and demarcated, as also has the greater part of the frontier with Ethiopia.

The population according to the 1973 census was 12,427,795 (estimate (1977) 17m.), and consists mainly (two-thirds to four-fifths) of Moslem Arabs, and Nubians in the north and Nilotic and Negro tribes in the south.

Area (in sq. miles) and population of provinces (1968), with inhabitants of provincial capitals were as follows:

Province	Area	Population	Capital	Inhabitants
Bahr El Ghazal	82,530	1,393,000	Wau	40,000
Blue Nile	54,880	3,080,000	Wad Medani	72,000
Darfur	191,650	1,650,000	El Fasher	49,000
Equatoria	76,495	1,270,000	Juba	44,000
Kassala	131,528	1,590,000	Kassala	85,000
Khartoum	8,097	855,000	Khartoum	228,000
Kordofan	146,930	2,746,000	El Obeid	67,000
Northern	184,200	1,105,000	El Dammer	9,000
Upper Nile	91,190	1,250,000	Malakal	30,000

The capital is Khartoum. Other important cities are: Omdurman (231,000), Khartoum North (109,000), Port Sudan (99,000), Atbara (54,000), Kosti (47,000).

**RELIGION.** The population of the 6 northern provinces is almost entirely Moslem (Sunni), the majority of the 3 southern provinces is pagan. There are

small Christian communities, with 2 Coptic Bishops, a Greek Orthodox metropolitan, an Anglican bishop and assistant bishop, 4 Roman Catholic bishops and Greek Evangelical, Evangelical and Maronite congregations. In 1962 Protestants numbered about 95,000. Some of the foreign missionaries were expelled from the southern provinces in March 1964.

**EDUCATION (1975–76).** Private kindergartens had 5,010 pupils; government elementary schools, 745,959 boys and 370,149 girls; private elementary schools, 7,543 boys and 7,081 girls; government intermediate schools, 34,304 boys and 6,777 girls; government senior secondary schools, 95,819 boys and 34,220 girls; private junior secondary schools, 10,989 boys and 4,999 girls. In 1975 Khartoum University with 10 faculties had 6,942 students. The Khartoum branch of Cairo University with 4 faculties had 12,671 students and the Islamic University of Omdurman with 3 faculties had 754 students. There were also 1,702 students at 16 higher specialized institutions and colleges.

**HEALTH.** In 1974 the Ministry of Health maintained 122 hospitals, 1,500 dispensaries and dressing stations, 139 health centres and 620 clinics (with together 15,391 beds) and 1,413 doctors.

**JUSTICE.** The judiciary is a separate and independent department of state directly and solely responsible to the President of the Republic. The general administrative supervision and control of the judiciary is vested in the High Judicial Council.

**Civil Justice** is administered by the courts constituted under the Civil Justice Ordinance, namely the High Court of Justice—consisting of the Court of Appeal and Judges of the High Court, sitting as courts of original jurisdiction—and Province Courts—consisting of the Courts of Province and District Judges. The law administered is ‘justice, equity and good conscience’ in all cases where there is no special enactment. Procedure is governed by the Civil Justice Ordinance.

Justice in personal matters for the Moslem population is administered by the Mohammedan law courts, which form the Sharia Divisions of the Court of Appeal, High Courts and Kadis Courts; President of the Sharia Division is the Grand Kadi. The religious law of Islam is administered by these courts in the matters of inheritance, marriage, divorce, family relationship and charitable trusts.

**Criminal Justice** is administered by the courts constituted under the Code of Criminal Procedure, namely Major Courts, Minor Courts and Magistrates’ Courts. Serious crimes are tried by Major Courts, which are composed of a President and 2 members and have the power to pass the death sentence. Major Courts are, as a rule, presided over by a Judge of the High Court appointed to a Provincial Circuit or a Province Judge. There is a right of appeal to the Chief Justice against any decision or order of a Major Court, and all its findings and sentences are subject to confirmation by him.

The President of the Supreme Council of the Armed Forces has power to commute a capital sentence. The Chief Justice has power to remit any case subject to confirmation by him to the Court of Criminal Appeal composed of the Chief Justice and 2 Magistrates of the first class, one of whom has to be a Judge of the High Court.

Lesser crimes are tried by Minor Courts consisting of 3 Magistrates and presided over by a Second Class Magistrate, and by Magistrates’ Courts consisting of a single Magistrate or a bench of lay magistrates. In Provinces in which circuits of the High Court exist the High Court Judge, in other cases the Province Judge, exercises an appellate jurisdiction and a general supervision over these courts. The greater part of the criminal law is codified in the Sudan Penal Code.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The monetary unit is the Sudanese *pound* (£S) divided into 100 *piastres* and 1,000 *milliemes*. Sudanese bank-notes of £S10, £S5, £S1,



50 and 25 *piastres* and Sudanese coins of P. 10, 5, 2; m/ms 10, 5, 2, 1 are in circulation. Currency in circulation at 5 Feb. 1975 totalled £S233·75m.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure in Sudanese pounds for financial years ending 30 June:

	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	158,016,360	192,706,350	191,286,658	222,835,190	277,182,654
Expenditure	150,416,360	184,485,889	189 586,658	217,119,090	268,291,277

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

**DEFENCE.** The Army is organized in 2 armoured, 1 parachute and 7 infantry brigades, with 6 artillery and 1 engineer regiment. There are about 150 Russian tanks. Total strength (1976), 50,000.

The Navy was established in 1962 with a nucleus of 4 patrol boats built in Yugoslavia and a 10-year training mission from the Yugoslav Navy. Since then 8 more patrol boats, 5 landing craft, an oiler, a water carrier and a survey ship have been acquired from Yugoslavia and 3 gunboats and 4 coastguard cutters (*ex-USA*, MDAP) from Iran. Personnel in 1977 totalled 600 officers and men.

The Air Force has been built up with Soviet assistance. Two combat squadrons are equipped with about 16 MiG-21 supersonic fighters and 12 MiG-17 fighter-bombers. There is 1 transport squadron, with 6 An-12, 5 An-24 and 2 F.27 Friendship turboprop transports; 1 helicopter squadron with 10 Mi-8s and 4 Mi-4s, and 10 armed Jet Provost trainers which are reported to be in store. Personnel total about 2,000.

**PLANNING.** The 10-year plan 1961/62-1970/71 envisaged a total expenditure on social and economic development of £S565·4m. A 5-year plan for 1971-75, which has been extended to 1977, is now in operation with an estimated total investment of £S666·3m.

**AGRICULTURE.** In the Sudan, a predominantly agricultural country, cotton is by far the most important cash crop on which the Sudan depends for earning foreign currency. The two types of cotton grown in the Sudan are: (a) long staple *sakellaridis* and *sakel* types (derivatives of *sakellaridis*), grown in Gezira, White Nile, Abdel Magid and private pump schemes; (b) short staple, mainly American types, in Equatoria and Nuba Mountains, generally by rain cultivation.

Production (1975 in 1,000 metric tons: Sorghum, 1,875; millet, 470; wheat, 362; groundnuts, 991; sesame, 271; sugar-cane, 1,409; cotton, 670.

The Rural Water Supplies and Soil Conservation Board, set up in Oct. 1944, was in May 1956 replaced by the Land Use and Rural Water Development Board and an executive department.

**Livestock** (1970): Cattle, 12·3m.; sheep, 10·3m.; goats, 7·2m.

**FORESTRY.** The forests of the Sudan, their extent and dominant species are approximately as follows: (1) desert, 728,800 sq. km; (2) semi-desert, 491,000 sq. km (*Acacia Tortilis*, *Maerua crassifolia*); (3) woodland savannah: (a) low rain, 691,000 sq. km (*Acacia melifera*, *Acacia seyal*, *Acacia senegal*, *cambretuni*), (b) high rain, 347,000 sq. km (*Anogeissus*, *Khaya*, *Isobertinia*); (4) flood region, 246,000 sq. km (*Papyrus*); (5) montane vegetation, 6,000 sq. km (*Podocarpus*, *Olea*).

Gum arabic, mainly hashab gum from *Acacia senegal*, is the sole forest produce exported from the Sudan on a major scale. About 50,000 tons (95% of the total world supply) are exported annually, fetching about £S6m. It ranks as the second cash crop to cotton. The bulk of gum production originates from Kordofan, Darfur, Kassala and Blue Nile Provinces.

A forest research and education institute has been established by the Sudan Government in co-operation with the United Nations Special Fund.

**MINING.** The following minerals are known to exist in the Sudan: gold, graphite, sulphur, chromite (20,500 metric tons in 1965), iron-ore, manganese-ore, copper-ore, zinc-ore, fluorspar, natron, gypsum and anhydrite, magnesite, asbestos, talc, halite, kaolin, white mica, coal, diatomite (kieselguhr), limestone and dolomite, pumice, lead-ore, wollastonite, black sands, vermiculite pyrites.

Gold is being exploited on a small scale at Gabeit and at Abirkateib (in Kassala Province); alluvial gold is occasionally exploited in Southern Fung and Equatoria. Total gold production in 1972, 95 troy oz. Iron-ore was discovered in Red Sea area in 1976 with estimated reserves of 250m. metric tons.

About 10m. tons of copper ore were proved at Hofrat-en-Nahas, an ancient copper working. Manganese mining activities started in the 1950s but this industry did not develop well and by 1967 only 2,500 tons had been exported. Processed and scrap white mica have been mined since the late fifties; it went out of production for almost a decade, but started again in 1970 when 170 metric tons were produced. A big deposit of vermiculite and a medium-sized deposit of pyrophyllite are known to occur in the Sinkat District. Reserves of metallurgical grade chromite occur in the Ingessana Hills, Southern Blue Nile Province, but only 47,060 tons of this mineral were exported in 1970. Huge reserves of chrysotile asbestos are proved in this vicinity and also in Qala El Nahal area, Kassala Province. Deposits of magnesite, with or without talc, are known to occur in the Ingessana Hills and Qala El Nahal areas in addition to other occurrences in the Halaib area, Northern Red Sea Hills Province, but only 400 metric tons of magnesite were shipped in 1970.

Reserves of high grade gypsum and anhydrite are known to occur in the Red Sea Hills Province 40 miles north of Port Sudan. Salt pans at Port Sudan supply the whole needs of the country and a surplus of about 70,000 metric tons was shipped in 1970. High grade quartz for the glass industry occurs in the Sinkat area and reserves of limestone occur in the Atbara and Rabak areas supplying the needs of cement factories in these areas. Wolfram and tin occur in the Halaib area and nickel, with or without platinum, occurs in the Halaib and Ingessana Hills areas.

**COMMERCE.** Total trade for calendar years, in £S:

	1972	1973	1974
Imports <sup>1</sup>	111,560,000	151,840,000	223,580,000
Exports	124,350,000	151,710,000	122,010,000

<sup>1</sup> Including government imports.

Principal items of imports and exports in 1974 (quantities in metric tons, value in £S1,000):

	Quantity	Values
<i>Imports:</i>		
Cotton fabrics (yards)	96·32m.	11,338
Sugar	120,964	29,821
Motor vehicles (number)	3,468	8,040
Tea (kg)	17·22m.	5,857
Wheat flour	16,815	859
Coffee (kg)	8·6m.	2,709
Cigarettes and tobacco (kg)	876,694	1,955
Machinery		62,888
Fertilizers	691,049	120,059
<i>Exports:</i>		
Cotton, ginned	102,788	57,806
Gum arabic	19,805	14,374
Sesame	107,852	21,168
Groundnuts	130,044	24,502
Dura	98,992	4,817
Cottonseed	4,752	241
Animal feeding stuff	96,813	3,614
Vegetable oils (not processed)	6,980	1,457
Sheep (number)	290,823	4,015
Hides and skins	6,712	4,491

Principal sources of import into the Sudan in 1971: UK (14·2%), US (8·7%), India (4·2%). Principal countries of export from the Sudan: China (17·8%), Italy (11·6%), Germany (11·2%).

Trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	5,260	8,377	8,357	8,559	14,209
Exports and re-exports from UK	23,072	26,879	35,974	63,937	91,975

**RAILWAYS.** The main railway lines run from Khartoum to El Obeid *via* Wad Medani, Sennar Junction, Kosti and El Rahad (701 km); El Rahad to Nyala *via* Abu Zabad, Babanousa and Ed-Daein (698 km); Sennar Junction to Kassala *via* Gedaref (455 km) and to Roseires *via* Singa (220 km); Kassala to Port Sudan *via* Haiya Junction and Sinkat (550 km); Khartoum to Wadi Halfa *via* Shendi, El Dammer, Atbara, Berber and Abu Hamad Junction (924 km); Abu Hamad to Karima (248 km); Atbara to Haiya Junction (271 km); Babanousa to Wau (444 km). The main flow of exports and imports is to and from Port Sudan *via* Atbara and Kassala. The total length of line open for traffic (1976) was 4,556 km. The gauge is 3 ft 6 in. Several new lines are planned, including a link from Wadi Halfa across the Egyptian border.

**SHIPPING.** Supplementing the railways are regular river steamer services of the Sudan Railways, between Karima and Dongola, 319 km; from Khartoum to Kosti, 319 km; from Kosti to Juba, 1,436 km, and from Kosti to Gambela, 1,069 km. Port Sudan is the country's only seaport; it is equipped with 13 berths.

**ROADS.** In the Northern Sudan there are about 550 km of asphalted roads, other than town roads. The remaining roads are only cleared tracks mostly impassable directly after rain. A network of 1,700 km asphalted, all-weather roads was under construction in 1975. In Upper Nile Province motor traffic is limited mostly to the months Jan.–May. In Equatoria and Bahr El Ghazal Provinces there are a number of good gravelled roads with permanent bridges which can be used all the year round, though minor roads become impassable after rain.

**AVIATION.** Sudan Airways is a government-owned airline, with its headquarters in Khartoum, operating domestic and international services. The latter include services to Asmara, Addis Ababa, Aden, Jiddah, Cairo, Athens, Rome, London, Beirut, Nairobi, N'djamena, Tripoli and Entebbe. In 1972 Sudan Airways carried 135,496 passengers and 1,273,000 kg of mail and freight.

**POST AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS** (1975). There are 213 permanent post and telegraph offices, 24 travelling post and telegraph offices, and 372 agencies. There are 27 wireless telegraph and 99 radio-telephone stations, 36 automatic telephone exchanges and 340 telephone call boxes; number of telephones in 1975 was 56,146 (36,599 in Khartoum).

**BANKING.** The Bank of Sudan opened in Feb. 1960 with an authorized capital of £S1.5m. as the central bank of the country; it has the sole right to issue currency. Its foreign reserves stood at £S24.8m. as at 15 Sept. 1974. All foreign banks were nationalized in 1970.

The post office savings bank had 212,090 depositors each with an average balance of £S61 as at 31 May 1974.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE SUDAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (3 Cleveland Row, SW1A 1DD)

*Ambassador:* Sayed Amir El-Sawi.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE SUDAN (New Aboulela Bldg, Barlaman Ave, Khartoum)

*Ambassador:* J. F. S. Phillips, CMG.

OF THE SUDAN IN THE USA (600 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

*Ambassador:* Omer Salih Eissa.



## OF THE USA IN THE SUDAN

*Ambassador:* William D. Brewer.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Sudan Almanac*. Khartoum (annual)

*Trade Directory of the Republic of the Sudan; with Who's Who in the Sudan*. 8th ed. London. 1966

Barbour, K. M., *The Republic of the Sudan*. London, 1967

Duncan, J. S. B., *The Sudan's Path to Independence*. London, 1957

Fabunni, L. A., *The Sudan in Anglo-Egyptian Relations*. London and New York, 1960

Fawzi, Saad Ed-Din, *The Labour Movement in the Sudan, 1946-55*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1957

Gaitskell, A., *Gezira*. London, 1959

Henderson, K. D. D., *The Sudan Republic*. London, 1965

Hill, R., *Sudan transport: a history of railway, marine and river services*. OUP, 1965

Holt, P. M., *A modern history of the Sudan*. New York, 1961

Jackson, H. C., *Behind the Modern Sudan*. London, 1956

Lebon, J. H. G., *Land use in Sudan*. Bude, 1965

Macmichael, Sir H. A., *The Anglo-Egyptian Sudan*. London, 1954

Said, Beshir M., *The Sudan*. London, 1965

Trimingham, J. S., *Islam in the Sudan*. London, 1949

Wai, D. M., (ed.) *The Southern Sudan: The Problem of National Integration*. London, 1973

## SURINAM

**HISTORY.** At the peace of Breda (1667) between Great Britain and the United Netherlands, Surinam was assigned to the Netherlands in exchange for the colony of New Netherland in North America, and this was confirmed by the treaty of Westminster of Feb. 1674. Since then Surinam has been twice in British possession, 1799-1802 (when it was restored to the Batavian Republic at the peace of Amiens) and 1804-16, when it was returned to the Kingdom of the Netherlands according to the convention of London of 13 Aug. 1814, confirmed at the peace of Paris of 20 Nov. 1815. On 25 Nov. 1975, Surinam gained full independence and was admitted to the UN on 4 Dec. 1975.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Surinam is situated on the north coast of South America and bounded on the north by the Atlantic Ocean, on the east by the Marowijne River, which separates it from French Guiana, on the west by the Corantijn River, which separates it from Guyana, and on the south by forests and savannas, which separate it from Brazil.

Area, 163,265 sq. km. Census population (1971), 384,900 (estimate (1976) 414,000), including 39,500 Bush Negroes and 10,200 aboriginal Indians. The capital, Paramaribo, had (1971 census) 151,500 inhabitants. Annual rate of growth decreased from 4.34% during 1950-64 to 2.3% during 1964-71, mainly through severe migration primarily to the Netherlands. It is estimated that Surinam lost a total of 62,700 persons by migration.

Birth-rate 32.8 per 1,000, death-rate 6.4 per 1,000.

The official language is Dutch. English is widely spoken next to Hindi, Javanese and Chinese as inter-group communication. A vernacular, called 'Sranan Tongo' or 'Surinamese', is used as a lingua franca.

**GOVERNMENT.** The Government consists of the President of the Republic of Surinam and the Council of Ministers. The Governor is the constitutional head of the Government. He is assisted by an Advisory Council of 6 members.

*President:* Dr J. H. E. Ferrier.

There is a council of 13 ministers who are responsible to the Legislative Council (*Staten van Suriname*). The Legislative Council (39 members) is elected for a 4-year period by universal adult suffrage. Seven political parties are represented in the Legislative Council. Elections were held on 19 Nov. 1973 and the National Party Alliance gained 22 seats; Progressive Reform Party, 17; Progressive National Party, nil.

Surinam is divided into 9 districts: Paramaribo (urban district), Commewijne, Coronie, Marowijne, Nickerie, Saramacca, Suriname, Brokopondo and Para.

*Flag*: Horizontally green, red, green with the red of double width with yellow 5-pointed star in centre of red bar.

**RELIGION.** There is entire religious liberty. At the end of 1971 the various religious bodies were: Reformed and Lutheran, 3,911; Moravian Brethren, 51,868; Roman Catholics, 70,175; Moslems, 74,078; Hindus, 112,047; Con-  
fucians, 80; others, 27,228.

**EDUCATION.** During school-year 1975-76 there were 413 schools with a total of 134,656 pupils and 4,813 teachers. There are also a University with faculties of medicine and law, social and economic studies, 3 technical schools and 5 teachers' training colleges.

Schooling is compulsory from 6 to 12 years of age. Primary education is free and is undertaken by the Government in public schools and by the Roman Catholic and Protestant Missions in denominational schools.

**CINEMAS (1973).** There are 31 cinemas with a seating capacity of 19,000, and one drive-in cinema.

**NEWSPAPERS (1973).** There are 5 daily newspapers and 5 weeklies with a combined circulation of over 30,000.

**JUSTICE.** There is a court of justice, whose members are nominated by the President. There are 3 cantonal courts.

**WELFARE.** The Government subsidizes orphanages and other religious or philanthropical institutions, and maintains an almshouse and institutions for delinquent boys and girls. There are 13 modern hospitals in the country, 4 of which are operated by missions, 2 by a private company, 1 by the military forces and 6 by the Government.

**FINANCE. Currency.** Surinam florin notes ranging from 5 to 1,000 Surinam florins are legal tender. Currency notes of 1.00 and 2.50 guilders are issued by the Government. US\$1 = 1.80 Surinam florins; £1 sterling = Sfl3.12 and 1 Netherlands florin = Sfl73.80.

**Budget.** The expenditures and local revenues (derived from import, export and excise duties, taxes on houses and estates, personal imports and some indirect taxes) are as follows (in 1,000 Surinam guilders):

	1972	1973	1974 <sup>1</sup>	1975	1976	1977
Revenues	183,200	185,000	204,579	234,600	354,600	541,100
Expenditures	222,500	219,000	249,700	363,900	404,900	581,500

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Outstanding loans in 1974: Local, 31.7m.; foreign, 184.9m. Surinam guilders. Public debt as at 30 March 1974, 216.6m. Surinam guilders.

**DEFENCE.** Armed forces of the Republic of Surinam consist of regular local officers and conscripted personnel with a strength of about 600 at the time of independence.

**PLANNING.** A 10-year development plan was launched in 1955 and later extended for 2 years. The first 5-year plan was completed in 1972 and a second 5-year plan (1972-76) is being executed.

For 15 years from independence approximately 3,500m. guilders will be available from the Netherlands to carry out an extensive social and economic development programme devised by a joint Dutch and Surinamese team of experts. This programme envisages the extension of Surinam's economic strength, the creation of greater employment and the improvement of the living conditions of the people.

**AGRICULTURE.** Agriculture is restricted to the alluvial coastal zone; cultivated area in 1973, 54,656 hectares. The staple food crop is rice; 46,471 hectares of paddy were planted in 1973, chiefly in the Nickerie, Commewijne, Saramacca and Coronie districts.

Principal products (in 1,000 units) in 1975:

Sugar-cane (kg)	159,543	Maize on cob (kg)	365	Oranges (pieces)	15,036
Cocoa (kg)	55	Bananas (kg)	43,095	Grapefruit (pieces)	5,530
Coffee (kg)	88	Rum 50% (litres)	2,422	Coconuts (pieces)	5,525
Paddy (kg)	174,845	Molasses (kg)	5,727		

Livestock, 1975: 26,000 head of cattle, 4,500 sheep and goats, 6,200 pigs, 600 horses, mules and donkeys, 7.3m. poultry.

**FORESTRY.** Surinam has great timber resources. Production 1975 included 29 metric tons of balata, 12,775 cu. metres of sleepers, 1,397 cu. metres of fuel wood, 14,225 cu. metres of plywood and 9,054 cu. metres of particle board, chiefly from the Suriname and Marowijne districts.

**FISHERY.** The catch in 1975 amounted to 2,634 metric tons.

**MINERALS.** Bauxite is the most important mineral; it is being mined in the Suriname and Marowijne districts. Fresh deposits have been found in the western areas. The ore is exported mainly to USA, but partly processed locally into alumina and aluminium. Production in 1975: Bauxite, 4.75m. metric tons; gold (1973), 14 kg; alumina, 1,148,602 metric tons; aluminium, 39,964 metric tons.

**INDUSTRY.** There are 3 large bauxite plants, 1 alumina and 1 aluminium smelting plants, sugar- and rice-mills, 2 paint factories, a fruit-juice plant, 2 shrimp freezing plants, a plywood factory, timber-mills, a milk pasteurization plant, a butter and margarine factory and a considerable number of various medium and small industries.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports in calendar years (in 1,000 Surinam guilders):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974 <sup>1</sup>
Imports	207,700	217,700	237,800	258,200	281,000	390,000
Exports	250,200	235,000	294,500	305,700	319,800	420,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimate.

Principal exports in 1973 (value in 1,000 Surinam guilders): Rice, 20,600; citrus fruits, 12,500; bananas, 3,800; shrimp and other fisheries products, 1,300; bauxite, 85,000; alumina, 143,600; aluminium, 44,800; particle board, 2,157; plywood, 6,384.

Principal imports in 1973 (value in 1,000 Surinam guilders): Fuels and lubricants, 36,100; raw and auxiliary materials, 108,600; textile yarn and fabrics, 7,300; foodstuffs, cars and motor cycles, 6,300; investment goods, 48,500.

Total trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	1,498	4,071	4,873	4,745	24,030
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,763	2,904	4,099	5,760	6,109

**SHIPPING.** The Royal Netherlands Steamship Co. plies between Amsterdam, Rotterdam, Antwerp, Hamburg and Paramaribo, and New York, Baltimore, New Orleans and Paramaribo. Regular sailings are made to Georgetown, Ciudad Bolívar and most Caribbean ports. The Surinam Navigation Co. maintains services from Paramaribo to Georgetown and Cayenne, and once a month to the Caribbean area. A French and an Italian company maintain passenger services to Europe. The Alcoa Steamship Co. has a fortnightly service to New York, Baltimore, Mobile and New Orleans; a Japanese line sails once a month from Hong Kong and Yokohama to Paramaribo; the Boomerang Line maintains a monthly freight and passenger service between Surinam and Australia. In 1974, 615 vessels totalling 3.58m. GRT entered and in 1975 1,172 of 6.5m. GRT cleared Paramaribo.



**ROADS.** There are 1,335 km of main roads. Two of them lead from Paramaribo to the bauxite centres of Smalkalden (29 km) and Paranam (30 km) and to the airport of Zanderij (49 km). Another main road runs across the districts of Saramacca (71 km) and Coronie (68 km), a fourth across the Commewijne district (41 km) and a fifth in the Marowijne district, from the bauxite centre Moengo to Albina (45 km).

The 'East-West connexion' is almost completed, linking the Corantijn and the Marowijne rivers (375 km).

In 1974 there were 23,227 passenger cars, 5,369 trucks, 1,898 buses, 34,799 powered bicycles and 4,354 motor cycles and scooters.

**RAILWAY.** There is one single-track railway, running from Onverwacht to Bronsweg (86 km); part of the track, from Paramaribo to Onverwacht (34 km) has been removed.

**AVIATION.** Regular air services are maintained by KLM, SLM, Air France and Cruzeiro do Sul. The international airfield at Zanderij is capable of handling all types of planes.

Surinam Airways Ltd provides daily services between all major districts and maintains also a charter service.

In 1975, 1,205 aircraft landed at Zanderij airport with 40,416 passengers and 1,225 tons of incoming mail and freight.

**POST.** Automatic telephone service links most of the districts in the interior. In 1976 there were 16,873 telephones. Wireless telephone connects Surinam with the Netherlands, USA, Curaçao, Guyana, French Guiana and Trinidad. There are 6 broadcasting and 1 television stations. In 1974 there were 170,000 radios and 36,000 TV sets. Automatic telex was established in 1972.

**BANKING.** The Central Bank of Surinam is a bankers' bank and also a bank of issue; the Surinaamsche Bank, the Algemene Bank Nederland and the O.R.G. Vervuurt's Banking Corporation Ltd, are commercial banks; the Surinam People's Credit Bank operates under the auspices of the Government; Surinaamse Postspaarbank (postal savings bank), Surinaamse Hypotheekbank NV (mortgage bank); Surinaamse Investerings Mij. NV (investment bank); Agentschap van de Maatschappij tot financiering van het Nationaal Herstel NV (long-term investments); National Development Bank; The Agrarian Bank.

*British Ambassador:* P. Gautry, CMG, CVO.

*USA Ambassador:* J. Owen Zurhellen, Jr.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The General Bureau of Statistics in Paramaribo was established on 1 Jan. 1947. Its publications comprise trade statistics, *Surinam in Figures* (including, from 1953, the former *Handelsstatistiek*) and *Statistische Berichten*.

*Economische Voorlichting Suriname.* Ministry of Economic Affairs, Paramaribo  
*Annual Report of the Central Bank of Surinam*

## SWEDEN

### Konungariket Sverige

**REIGNING KING.** Carl XVI Gustaf, born 30 April 1946, succeeded on the death of his grandfather Gustaf VI Adolf, 15 Sept. 1973, married 19 June 1976 to *Silvia Renate Sommerlath*, born 23 Dec. 1943 (Queen of Sweden).

*Sisters of the King.* Princess Margaretha, born 31 Oct. 1934, married 30 June 1964 to Mr John Ambler; Princess Birgitta (Princess of Sweden), born 19 Jan. 1937, married 25 May 1961 (civil marriage) and 30 May 1961 (religious ceremony)

to Johann Georg, Prince of Hohenzollern; Princess Désirée, born 2 June 1938, married 5 June 1964 to Baron Niclas Silfverschiöld; Princess Christina, born 3 Aug. 1943, married 15 June 1974 to Tord Magnuson.

*Uncles of the King.* Sigvard, Count of Wisborg, born on 7 June 1907; Prince Bertil, Duke of Halland, heir-presumptive, born on 28 Feb. 1912; Carl Johan, Count of Wisborg, born on 31 Oct. 1916.

*Aunt of the King.* Princess Ingrid (Princess of Sweden), born 28 March 1910, married 24 May 1935 to Frederik, Crown Prince of Denmark (King Frederik IX), died 14 Jan. 1972.

The royal family of Sweden have a civil list of 5·9m. kronor; this does not include the maintenance of the royal palaces.

The following is a list of the kings and queens of Sweden, with the dates of their accession from the accession of the House of Vasa:

<i>House of Vasa</i>		<i>House of Pfalz-Zwei-brücken (contd.)</i>		<i>House of Bernadotte</i>	
Gustaf I	1523			Carl XIV Johan	1818
Eric XIV	1560	Carl XII	1697	Oscar I	1844
Johan III	1568	Ulrica Eleonora	1718	Carl XV	1859
Sigismund	1592			Oscar II	1872
Carl IX	1600	<i>House of Hesse</i>		Gustaf V	1907
Gustaf II Adolf	1611	Fredrik I	1720	Gustaf VI Adolf	1950
Christina	1632			Carl XVI Gustaf	1973
<i>House of Pfalz-Zwei-brücken</i>		<i>House of Holstein-Gottorp</i>			
Carl X Gustaf	1654	Adolf Fredrik	1751		
Carl XI	1660	Gustaf III	1771		
		Gustaf IV Adolf	1792		
		Carl XIII	1809		

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The 1973 and 1974 sessions of Parliament approved Sweden's new constitution. It is to replace the 1809 constitution and came into force in 1975. Under the new constitution Sweden is a representative and parliamentary democracy. Parliament (*Riksdag*) is declared to be the central organ of government. The executive power of the country is vested in the Government, which is responsible to Parliament. The King is Head of State, but he does not participate in the government of the country. Since 1971 Parliament has consisted of one chamber. It has 349 members, who are elected for a period of 3 years in direct, general elections.

Every man and woman who has reached the age of 18 years on election-day itself, and who is not under wardship has the right to vote and to stand for election.

The manner of election to the *Riksdag* is proportional. The country is divided into 28 constituencies. In these constituencies 310 members are elected. The remaining 39 seats constitute a nation-wide pool intended to give absolute proportionality to parties that receive at least 4% of the votes. A party receiving less than 4% of the votes in the country is, however, entitled to participate in the distribution of seats in a constituency, if it has obtained at least 12% of the votes cast there.

A state subsidy is given to all political parties which have obtained at least one seat in the *Riksdag* at the last election. The subvention (53·1m. kr. in 1976-77) is distributed in the ratio of 115,000 kr. per seat. Furthermore a municipal subsidy may be decided by the regional councils and the local councils. The subsidy is distributed in a fixed ratio per seat in the council. The counties subsidy is estimated at 22·5m. kr. for 1976 and the municipalities at 38·5m. kr. for 1974.

The *Riksdag*, elected 19 Sept. 1976, has 152 Social Democrats, 86 Centre Party, 55 Conservatives, 39 Liberals and 17 Communists.

A new Cabinet with Centre Party, Conservatives and Liberals was appointed on 8 Oct. 1976, composed as follows in Nov. 1976.

*Prime Minister:* Thorbjörn Fälldin. (CP)

*Foreign Affairs:* Karin Söder (CP). *Justice:* Sven Romanus (Non-Party).

*Defence:* Eric Krönmark (Con.). *Health and Social Affairs:* Rune Gustavsson C(P). *Communications:* Bo Turesson (Con.). *Economy:* Gösta Bohman (Con.). *Finance:* Ingemar Mundebo (Lib.). *Education:* Jan-Erik Wikström (Lib.). *Agriculture:* Anders Dahlgren (CP). *Commerce:* Staffan Burenstam Linder (Con.). *Industry:* Nils G. Åsling (CP). *Labour and Vice-Prime Minister:* Per Ahlmark (Lib.). *Housing:* Elvy Olsson (CP). *Local Government:* Johannes Antonsson (CP). *Without Portfolio:* Britt Mogård (Con.), Ingegård Troedsson (Con.), Ola Ullsten (Lib.), Olof Johansson (CP), Birgit Friggebo (Lib.).

All the members of the Cabinet are responsible for the acts of the Government.

Public administration in Sweden is characterized by a unique degree of functional decentralization. The Ministries are not really administrative agencies. They prepare bills for the *Riksdag*, issue general directives and make higher appointments, but, as a rule, do not take individual administrative decisions. The routine administrative work is attended to by the central boards (*centrala ämbetsverk*). Each board's sphere of activity depends partly on its organization which is decided by the appropriations granted by the *Riksdag*. The Government often asks the boards' opinion on proposed measures.

*National flag:* Blue with a yellow Scandinavian cross.

*National anthem:* Du gamla, du fria, du fjällhöga nord (words by R. Dybeck, 1844; folk-tune).

The official language is Swedish. The capital is Stockholm.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** For administrative purposes Sweden is divided into 24 counties (*län*), in each of which the central government is represented by a county administrative board (*länsstyrelse*). The governor (*landshövding*) is chairman of the board, which in addition to the governor has 10 members. The governor and 5 other members are nominated by the Government and the remainder by the county council.

Local government is based on the municipal laws of 18 Dec. 1953 and, for the capital, of 1 March 1957; and the levying of local taxes on a special law. According to the municipal laws Sweden is divided into communes in which all men and women who are Swedish citizens and who have reached the age of 18 on election-day itself, and not under wardship, are entitled to elect the commune council. These councils are named *kommunfullmäktige*. The number of communes has, since 1952, been reduced from about 2,500 to 278. Each county, except Gotland, which consists of only one commune, has a county council (*landsting*) elected by men and women who enjoy municipal suffrage. The county councils chiefly administer the health service. Ecclesiastical affairs in all parishes with more than 1,000 inhabitants are dealt with by church councils (*kyrkofullmäktige*); smaller parishes may make the same arrangement. All elections are conducted on a proportional basis.

*The Swedish Civil Service.* Ministry of Finance, Stockholm, 1967  
 Andrén, N., *Modern Swedish Government*. 2nd ed. Stockholm, 1968  
 Elder, N. C. M., *Government in Sweden: The Executive at Work*. Oxford, 1970  
 Lewin, L., Jansson, B., and Sörbom, D., *The Swedish Electorate 1887-1968*. Stockholm, 1972  
 Vinde, P., *Swedish Government Administration: An Introduction*. Stockholm, 1971

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The first census took place in 1749, and it was repeated at first every third year, and, after 1775, every fifth year. Since 1860 a general census has been taken every 10 years and, in addition, in 1935, 1945, 1965 and 1975.

Latest census figures: 1940, 6,371,432 (annual increase since 1935: 0.38%); 1945, 6,673,749 (0.94% since 1940); 1950, 7,041,829 (1.10% since 1945); 1960, 7,495,316 (0.64% since 1950); 1965, 7,766,424 (1.04% since 1960); 1970, 8,076,903; 1975, 8,208,544.



Counties ( <i>Län</i> )	Land area: sq. km	Census population 1 Nov. 1975	Estimated population 31 Dec. 1975	Pop. per sq. km 1976
Stockholm (city) <sup>1</sup> }	6,494	1,493,052	1,493,546	230
Stockholm (county) <sup>1</sup> }				
Uppsala	6,987	229,879	230,028	33
Södermanland	6,060	252,030	251,913	42
Östergötland	10,566	387,104	387,088	37
Jönköping	9,943	301,905	301,986	30
Kronoberg	8,459	169,454	169,438	20
Kalmar	11,171	240,768	240,724	22
Gotland	3,140	54,447	54,400	17
Blekinge	2,909	155,391	155,336	53
Kristianstad	6,048	272,090	272,014	45
Malmöhus	4,909	740,137	740,069	151
Halland	5,448	219,767	219,780	40
Göteborg and Bohus	5,110	714,660	715,012	140
Älvsborg	11,394	418,150	418,026	37
Skaraborg	7,937	263,382	263,218	33
Värmland	17,584	284,442	284,249	16
Örebro	8,514	273,994	273,923	32
Västmanland	6,302	259,872	259,921	41
Kopparberg	28,350	281,082	281,109	10
Gävleborg	18,191	294,595	294,412	16
Västernorrland	21,771	268,202	268,034	12
Jämtland	49,857	133,559	133,433	3
Västerbotten	55,429	236,367	236,397	4
Norrbottn	98,906	264,215	264,386	3
Total	411,479	8,208,544	8,208,442	20

<sup>1</sup> From Jan. 1968 Stockholm city and Stockholm county have been united in Stockholm county.

On 31 Dec. 1975 there were 4,081,263 males and 4,127,179 females.

On 1 July 1976 aliens employed in Sweden numbered 266,677. Of these, 117,972 were Finns, 30,963 Yugoslavs, 21,997 Danes, 14,347 Greeks, 13,791 Norwegians, 12,718 Germans, 4,576 Italians and 3,092 Austrians.

#### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Total living births	Of which illegitimate	Still-born	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths exclusive of still-born
1973	109,663	31,114	788	38,251	16,021	85,640
1974	109,874	34,451	732	44,864	26,802	86,316
1975	103,632	33,543	603	44,103	25,383	88,208

Immigration: 1973, 29,443; 1974, 37,430; 1975, 44,133. Emigration: 1973, 40,342; 1974, 28,352; 1975, 27,249.

In 1860 the town population numbered 435,000 (11 % of the total population) and on 31 Dec. 1965, 4,177,212 (54 %); including other densely populated areas, the urbanized population in 1965 was 77.4 %.

On 1 Nov. 1975, population in densely populated areas was 6,789,432 (82.7 %).

Population of largest communities, 31 Dec. 1975:

Stockholm	665,202	Karlstad	72,369	Falun	47,650
Göteborg	444,651	Botkyrka	69,989	Mölnadal	47,295
Malmö	243,591	Kristianstad	67,499	Uddevalla	46,861
Uppsala	138,116	Luleå	66,290	Borlänge	46,208
Norrköping	119,169	Huddinge	62,576	Skövde	45,357
Västerås	117,911	Nyköping	62,561	Sollentuna	43,413
Örebro	117,837	Växjö	62,048	Sandviken	43,143
Linköping	109,236	Örnsköldsvik	60,378	Varberg	43,051
Jönköping	108,500	Karlskrona	60,013	Västervik	41,702
Borås	105,177	Nacka	55,321	Täby	41,307
Helsingborg	101,685	Gotland	54,400	Norrköping	39,193
Sundsvall	93,992	Östersund	54,135	Landskrona	38,409
Eskilstuna	92,663	Solna	53,878	Kungsbacka	38,353
Gävle	86,911	Kalmar	52,385	Karlskoga	38,103
Södertälje	77,695	Järfälla	51,549	Lidingö	36,727
Lund	76,284	Haninge	50,295	Hudiksvall	36,692
Umeå	75,290	Trollhättan	50,225	Piteå	35,547
Halmstad	74,292	Motala	49,295	Trelleborg	34,748
Skellefteå	72,492	Hässleholm	48,339	Lidköping	34,625

*Befolkningsförändringar (Population Changes)*. Annual. 3 vols. National Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm

*Folkmängd 31 Dec. (Population)*. Annual. 3 vols. National Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm

*Historisk statistik för Sverige. 1: Befolkning (Population), 1720-1967*. 2nd ed. Stockholm, 1969

**RELIGION.** The overwhelming majority of the population belong to the Evangelical Lutheran Church, which is the established national church. There were 13 bishoprics (Uppsala being the metropolitan see) and 2,570 parishes at the beginning of 1975. The clergy are chiefly supported from the parishes and the proceeds of the church lands. The nonconformists mostly still adhere to the national church. The largest denominations, on 1 Jan. 1975, were: Swedish Missionary Society, 83,178; Pentecost Movement, 94,500 (1974); Evangelical National Missionary Society, 26,109; Salvation Army, 36,450; Swedish Baptist Church, 23,391; Swedish Alliance Missionary Society, 13,759; Methodists, 6,540; Örebro Missionary Society, 19,836. There were also 74,117 Roman Catholics (under a Bishop resident at Stockholm), about 35,000 Orthodox Catholics and about 15,000 Jews.

Parliament and Convocation (*Kyrkomötet*) decided in 1958 to admit women to ordination as priests.

Murray, R., *L'église Suédoise. Son Histoire et Son Organisation*. Stockholm, 1970

**EDUCATION.** In 1975–76 Sweden had 6 state universities, at Uppsala (founded in 1477) with 14,580 students, in the faculty of theology 479, law, 1,444, medicine 1,797, arts 4,029, pharmacy, 547, social sciences 4,482, natural sciences 2,220 and technology 342; Lund (founded in 1668), with 17,351 students, in the faculty of theology 392, law 2,208, medicine 1,344, odontology 484, arts 3,406, social sciences 5,439 and natural sciences, 1,787; Göteborg (founded as a private university in 1889; state university in 1954) with 13,672 students, in the faculty of medicine 1,468, odontology 606, arts 3,833, social sciences 6,511 and natural sciences 1,745; Stockholm (founded as a private university in 1877; state university in 1960) with 23,300 students, in the faculty of law 2,532, arts 7,294, social sciences 11,676 and natural sciences 2,521 students; Umeå (founded in 1963) with 5,316 students, in the faculty of medicine 655, odontology 266, arts 1,454, social sciences 2,293 and natural sciences 888 students, and Linköping (founded in 1970) with 5,054 students, in the faculty of medicine 361, arts 754, social sciences 1,709, natural sciences 405 and technology 1,966 in autumn term 1975. In 1975–76 there were established 3 affiliated universities: in Örebro, 1,521 students, in the faculty of arts, 356, social sciences 1,097 and natural sciences 91; in Vaxjö, 1,369 students, in the faculty of arts 317, social sciences 988 and natural sciences 111, and in Karlstad, 1,296 students, in the faculty of arts 322, social sciences 896 and natural sciences 113 in autumn term 1975. There is also in Stockholm an autonomous state institute of medicine (founded in 1810) with 2,621 students at the faculty of medicine, 811 students at the faculty of odontology and a business school of economics with 1,250 students. The institute of technology in Stockholm had 5,435; that in Göteborg, 4,301; that in Lund, 3,171, and that in Luleå, 642 students. The institute of agriculture in Uppsala had 1,040 students, the college of veterinary medicine had 350; the college of forestry in Stockholm, 228; 2 institutes of physical education in Stockholm and Örebro, 479; 3 institutes of physiotherapy in Stockholm, Lund and Göteborg, 488; in the 6 teachers' university colleges in Stockholm, Malmö, Göteborg, Uppsala, Umeå and Linköping, 1,097, and in the 7 colleges of social work and public administration in Stockholm (2), Göteborg, Lund, Umeå, Örebro and Östersund, 7,120 students. The 2 journalists' university colleges in Stockholm and Göteborg had 438 students. The state library in Borås had 750 students. There is one academy of fine arts and one academy of music. According to a parliamentary decision the post-secondary education will be restructured. The reform is to be implemented over a period beginning 1 July 1977. Some of the objectives of the reform are to facilitate recurrent education and the inclusion of new groups of students. No formal basic degrees will exist, but the students will receive a diploma showing the courses they have passed.

In autumn term in the school year 1975–76 there were 713,149 pupils in primary education (grades 1–6 in compulsory comprehensive schools). Secondary education at the lower stage (grades 7–9 in compulsory comprehensive schools) comprised 313,698 pupils. In secondary education at the higher stage (the integrated

upper secondary school), there were 219,728 pupils. The folk high schools had 12,364 pupils in courses of more than 30 weeks. In municipal adult education there were 150,903 pupils and in state adult education there were about 7,700 pupils.

There are also teacher-training colleges, schools of nursing, merchant navy officers' schools and other special schools; besides special schools for pupils with visual and hearing handicaps and those who are mentally retarded.

**CINEMAS (1976).** There were 1,192 cinemas.

**NEWSPAPERS (1975).** There were 135 daily newspapers with a total circulation of 4.6m.

*Educational Policy and Planning, Sweden.* OECD, Paris, 1967

*Higher Education in Sweden, A Guide for Foreign Students.* Stockholm, 1972

Orring, J., *School in Sweden: A Survey of Primary, Middle and Secondary Education.* Stockholm, 1969

Paulston, R. G., *Educational Change in Sweden: Planning and Accepting the Comprehensive School Reforms.* New York, 1968

Stenholm, B., *Education in Sweden.* Stockholm, 1970

**JUSTICE.** The administration of justice is entirely independent of the Government. The *Justitiekansler*, or Chancellor of Justice (a royal appointment) and the *Justitieombudsmän* (Judicial Commissioners appointed by the Diet), exercise a control over the administration. In 1968 a reform was carried through which meant that the offices of the former *Justitieombudsman* (Ombudsman for civil affairs) and the *Militieombudsman* (Ombudsman for military affairs) were turned into one sole institution with 3 Ombudsmen, each styled *Justitieombudsman*. They exert a general supervision over all courts of law, the civil service, military laws and the military services. In 1975 they received altogether 3,482 cases; of these, 410 were instituted on their own initiative and 3,025 on complaints. They dismissed 1,212 cases, investigated 1,645 without taking direct action, offered criticisms in 682 cases, instituted 10 prosecutions and made 5 proposals to government.

Bruzeliuss, A. and Ginsburg, R. B., *The Swedish Code of Judicial Procedure.* South Hackensack, 1968

*Justitieombudsmännens ämbetsberättelse avgiven till Riksdagen.* Annual. Stockholm

*The Penal Code of Sweden: As Amended 1 Jan. 1972.* South Hackensack, 1972

Rowat, D. C., *The Ombudsman: Citizen's Defender.* London, 1965

The *Riksåklagaren* (a royal appointment) is the chief public prosecutor.

The kingdom has a Supreme Court of Judicature and is divided into 6 high-court districts and 100 district-court divisions (*tingsrätter*).

Of the district courts 28 also serve as real estate courts and 6 as water rights courts.

These district courts (or courts of first instance) deal with both civil and criminal cases. More serious criminal cases are generally tried by a judge and a jury (*nämnd*) of 4–5 members (lay judges); petty cases are tried by the judge alone. Civil cases are tried as a rule by 3 to 4 judges or in minor cases by 1 judge. Disputes of greater consequence relating to the Marriage Code and the Code relating to Parenthood and Guardianship are tried by a judge and a *nämnd*. When cases concerning real estate are being tried the court consists of 2 qualified lawyers, 1 specialist on technical matters and 2 lay assessors.

In trials by *nämnd* the judge decides the case except when the majority of the *nämnd* (at least 4 members of 5 or 3 members of 4) differs from him, in which case the decision of the *nämnd* prevails.

Those with low incomes can receive free legal aid out of public funds. In criminal cases a suspected person has the right to a defence counsel, paid out of public funds.

The Attorney-General (*Justitiekanslern*) and the Parliamentary Commissioner (*Justitieombudsmannen*) for the Judiciary and Civil Administration supervises the application in the public sector of acts of parliament and regulations. The



Attorney-General is the Government's legal adviser and also the Public Prosecutor.

The holders of the office of Parliamentary Commissioner, now 3 in number, are appointed by Parliament.

There were 72 penal and correctional institutions for delinquents, with 3,147 male and 78 female inmates on 31 Dec. 1975. Besides, there were 20 institutions with 636 places for children and juveniles in need of care owing to viciousness, maladjustment or delinquency on 31 Dec. 1974.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** The social security schemes are greatly expanding. Supported by a referendum, the Diet in 1958 and 1959 decided that the national pensions should be increased successively until 1968 and supplementary pensions paid from 1963. These pensions are of invariable value. In 1969 the Diet decided that as from 1 July 1969 an increment to the basic pension was to be paid to persons without supplementary pensions, and this amount is to be successively increased in a 10-year period. The basic and supplementary pensions consist of old-age and family pensions, as well as pensions paid to the disabled. The financing of the supplementary system is based on the current-cost method.

The most important social welfare schemes are described in the conspectus below.

Type of scheme	Introduced	Scope	Principal benefits
Sickness insurance (compulsory—current law, 1962)	1955	All residents	Hospital fees, most private doctors charge the insured person normally 25 kr., district physicians and doctors in hospitals charge the insured person only 15 kr. for full medical treatment, some reimbursement of cost of transportation as well as costs of physiotherapy, convalescent care, etc., medicines at reduced prices or free of charge. During sickness daily allowance 90% of the yearly income in between 4,500 and 72,750 kr. There is generally no maximum benefit period. Dental care is available to all residents from 17 years of age, the maximum payable by the patient being 50%.
Employment injury insurance (compulsory—current law, 1954)	1901	All employed persons	Medical treatment, medicine and medical appliances, hospital care, sickness benefit 90% of the yearly income in between 4,500 and 72,750 kr. (first 90 days covered by sickness insurance), disability annuities, funeral benefit and survivor's pensions.
Unemployment insurance (current law, 1973)	1935	Members of recognized unemployment insurance societies (about 70% of all employees)	40–130 kr. per day subject to tax.
Basic pensions (current law, 1962) <i>Old-age</i>	1914	All citizens	Payable from the age of 65 or, at a reduced rate, from the age of 63. 21,320 kr. per annum for married couples, 12,480 kr. for others (including the special increment of 5,200 kr. and 2,600 kr. respectively for those without supplementary pension); about half of them receive municipal housing supplement.
<i>Disability</i>	1914	All citizens	Payable before the age of 65. Full pension 15,080 kr. per annum (including the special increment of 52,000 kr.).

Type of Scheme	Introduced	Scope	Principal benefits
<i>Survivors</i>	1948	All citizens	Widow's pension is payable before the age of 65. The pension is 12,480 kr. (including the special increment of 2,600 kr.) but less for those who have become widows before the age of 50 and have no child below 16. Many of them receive municipal housing supplements. Child pension is payable before the age of 18. The pension amounts to 4,160 kr. (fatherless or motherless) and 6,240 kr. (orphans).
Supplementary pensions (current law, 1962)			
<i>Old-age</i>	1960	All gainfully occupied persons	Payable from the same age as the basic pension ( <i>see above</i> ). The pension is in principle 60% of the insured person's average annual earnings during the best 15 years except an amount corresponding to the basic pension and subject to a ceiling.
<i>Disability</i>	1960	All gainfully occupied persons	Payable before the age of 65. Full pension corresponds in principle to supplementary old-age pension.
<i>Survivors</i>	1960	All gainfully occupied persons	Payable to widow and children, before the age of 19, of a deceased person as a certain percentage of the deceased's supplementary pension.
Partial pensions (current law, 1975)	1976	All employees between 60-65 years of age.	The pension is payable between 60-65 years of age. The insured must have reduced his working time by 5 hours on an average a week and the part-time work must thereafter comprise at least 17 hours per week. Furthermore the insured must have worked during at least 5 of the last 12 months and achieved a right to supplementary pension for 10 years after the age of 45. The partial pension is paid out by 65% of the loss of income in connection with the change-over to part-time work.
Parents benefit	1974	All resident parents in connection with confinement	Parents cash benefit of 25 kr. a day during 7 months (210 days). Employed parents entitled to daily parents cash benefit of 90% of the daily income (in between 4,500-72,750 kr. yearly) for 7 months. Maximum daily parents cash benefit 179 kr.
Children's allowances	1948	All children below 16 Children at school 16-18	1,800 kr. per annum. 150 kr. per month during school-courses. Children at school (16-19 years) living more than 6 km from school may receive supplementary allowance of 85-195 kr. per month; other allowance (income- and means-tested) up to 110 kr. per month.

Total social expenditure, including also hygiene, care of the sick and social assistance, amounted to 58,853m. kr. in 1973, representing 23.5% of the GDP.

*The Cost and Financing of the Social Services in Sweden, 1974.* Stockholm, 1976

*Modern Trends in Swedish Pension Systems.* Stockholm, 1968

*Socialnytt* (Official Journal of the National Board of Health and Welfare). Stockholm, from 1968

*Social Benefits in Sweden.* Stockholm, 1974

- Faramond, G. de, *La Suède et la qualité de la Vie*. Paris, 1975  
 Fors, A., *Social Policy and How It Works*. Stockholm, 1972  
 Heclø, H., *Modern Social Politics in Britain and Sweden: From Relief to Income Maintenance*. New Haven, 1974  
 Michanek, E., *For and Against the Welfare State: Swedish Experiences*. Stockholm, 1964  
 Mollstedt, B., *Public Health in Sweden. Health Services, Environmental Hygiene and Health Education*. Stockholm, 1972  
 Rosenthal, A.-H., *The Social Programs of Sweden, A Search for Security in a Free Society*. Minneapolis, 1967

**FINANCE. Currency.** The Swedish *krona*, of 100 *öre*, averaged in 1975 of the value of approximately 9.22 kr. to the £ sterling and 4.17 kr. to the US\$.

Gold coins do not exist as a currency. National bank-notes for 5, 10, 50, 100, 1,000 and 10,000 kr. are legal means of payment, and the bank is formally bound to exchange them for gold on presentation, but the obligation to redemption is suspended.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure of the ordinary budget for fiscal years ending 30 June (in 1,000 kr.):

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
1971-72	50,303,063	50,134,276	1974-75	70,022,245	74,922,769
1972-73	52,646,738	54,699,216	1975-76	91,482,547	89,223,710
1973-74	59,327,787	64,003,776	1976-77 <sup>1</sup>	96,619,828	101,564,736

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The actual revenue and expenditure (current accounts) for the financial year 1 July 1975 to 30 June 1976 was as follows (in 1,000 kr.):

Current revenue:		Current Expenditure:	
Income and property taxes	40,756,032	Royal household	12,817
Death duty and other stamp-duties	1,184,979	Justice	3,791,405
Motor-car duty	4,911,907	Foreign affairs	2,824,880
Special employer's fee	6,647,278	Defence	9,818,831
Customs duties	1,059,043	Social welfare	27,766,358
Purchase tax	18,608,402	Communications	4,346,923
Excise on spirits, tobacco, etc.	10,138,159	Finance	5,601,337
Civil service fees, etc.	2,161,791	Religion and education	12,800,623
Miscellaneous	925,966	Agriculture	4,901,309
		Commerce	302,540
		Labour	4,999,487
		Housing and physical planning	4,028,435
		Industry	644,324
		Local government	1,399,576
		Expenses for the Diet, etc.	145,680
		Unforeseen expenses	4,173
Net receipts from state capital funds:		Expenditure on state funds:	
State enterprises:		National debt (interest, etc.)	4,133,185
Posts, Telecommunications	151,112	Depreciation of new capital investment	1,657,326
Hydro-electric power	685,000	Appropriation for covering capital losses	44,500
Forests	83,475		
Railways	138,791		
Defence factories	..		
Civil aviation	25,811		
Real estate funds	673,466		
Interest on state-owned shares	55,530		
Interest on outstanding loans	2,556,981		
Other funds	268,823		
Shares in the profits of Bank of Sweden	450,000		

Net capital investments (in 1,000 kr.): 1971-72, 3,908,984; 1972-73, 4,628,994; 1973-74, 4,834,194; 1974-75, 5,523,917; 1975-76, 5,352,629.

Revenue and expenditure of state business enterprises (in 1m. kr.):

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
Forest Service, 1974	832.8	687.6	Post Office, 1973-74	3,351.3	3,337.7
Power Administration, 1974	2,231.7	1,651.8	Telecommunications, 1973-74	4,010.7	3,853.0
Railways, 1973-74	3,257.0	3,107.5			

On 31 Dec. 1975 the national debt amounted to 73,467m. kr.

*Riksgäldskontoret* [National Debt Office], *årsbok*. Annual. Stockholm, from 1920  
*Riksskatteverket* [National Tax Board], *årsbok*. Annual. Stockholm, from 1971  
*The Swedish Budget*. Ministry of Finance, from 1962/63



**DEFENCE.** A Supreme Commander is, under the Government, in command of the three services. He is assisted by the Defence Staff under a chief of staff.

The military forces are recruited on the principle of national service, supplemented by voluntarily enlisted personnel who form the permanent cadres for training purposes, staff duties, etc.

Liability to service commences at the age of 18, and lasts till the end of the 47th year. The period of training for the Army and Navy is  $7\frac{1}{2}$ –15 months and for the Airforce 9–14 months.

In 1966 a new territorial organization was introduced, consisting of 6 military commands (each under a general officer commanding) which took over some of the tasks previously dealt with by the naval and air-area commands.

**Army.** The C.-in-C. of the Royal Swedish Army has at his disposal the Army Staff under a chief of staff.

The peace-time Army consists for training purposes of 16 infantry, 5 armour, 7 artillery, 6 AA, 3 engineer, 3 signal and 4 Army Service Corps units, most of which are called 'regiments' (*regementen*), each usually consisting of several battalions.

The Army is organized and equipped with regard to the varying geographical and climatic conditions of the country. The Home Guard (*Hemvärnet*) raised during the War continues to be in force.

Sweden's ground forces can be said to consist of a standing Army which for the most part is on indefinite leave, but which on short notice can be ready for action. One of the basic principles of the Swedish system of mobilization is the local recruitment of as many units as possible. Efforts are also made to decentralize as much as possible the storage of equipment and supplies.

The active personnel of the Army comprises about 46,000, including 36,500 conscripts.

**Navy.** The C.-in-C. of the Royal Swedish Navy has at his disposal the Chief of Naval Staff, the Chief of Naval Material and the C.-in-C. of the Fleet. The Navy is divided into two branches, the Royal Swedish Navy and the Royal Coast Artillery. There are 3 Naval Base Areas: those of the southern, eastern and western coast.

There are 20 submarines, 6 destroyers, 6 anti-submarine frigates, 1 guided missile armed fast patrol boat (prototype) and 16 building, 2 minelayers and submarine support ships, 1 minelayer and seagoing training ship, 18 coastal minesweepers, 20 inshore minesweepers, 29 large and 16 small torpedo boats, 23 patrol launches, 9 mining tenders, 2 mine transports, 37 minelaying boats, 7 tenders, 5 surveying vessels, 7 icebreakers, 1 oiler, 1 staff communication ship, 1 salvage vessel, 79 landing craft, 54 minor landing craft, 2 sail training ships, 1 supply ship, 1 experimental craft, 2 water carriers, 6 tugs and 2 icebreaking tugs.

Ships under construction include 3 submarines, 1 minelayer, 9 minehunters and 14 landing craft.

Ships projected include 2 submarines, 3 corvettes of a new type and 1 survey ship.

The Naval Air Arm comprises 10 Boeing Vertol 107 helicopters, 10 JetRanger helicopters and 10 Alouette II helicopters.

The coast artillery defence areas are those of the Stockholm archipelago, Blekinge, Gothenburg, Gotland and Norrland. There are 5 coastal artillery regiments. The active personnel of the navy and coast artillery in 1977 totalled 15,100 officers and men, comprising 4,500 regular service, 2,900 reserve service and 7,700 national service (additionally 7,000 conscripts train annually).

**Air Force.** The C.-in-C. of the Royal Swedish Air Force has at his disposal the Air Staff under a chief of staff. Directly subordinate to the C.-in-C. of the Air Force are also the Inspectors of Air Base Control and Reporting Services, and of Flying Safety. Technical matters are managed by the Air Materiel Department (formerly Air Force Board) which is the Air Force section of the Materiel Administration of the Swedish Armed Forces.

The combat units consist of 8 fighter-interceptor and 4 ground-attack wings

(*flottiljer*), each with 2-4 squadrons of 12-15 aircraft, including 5 reconnaissance squadrons (*divisoner*). Total peace-time strength of the combat units is about 30 squadrons with about 550 first-line aircraft.

Standard night- and all-weather-fighters are the Swedish-built Saab J35A/D Draken (5 squadrons) and J35F Draken (14 squadrons). The ground-attack wings are intended to complete re-equipment from A32 Lansen aircraft to 7 squadrons of Saab AJ37 Viggen by the end of 1977. The present 5 reconnaissance squadrons of Draken and Lansen (Saab S35 and S32) will reduce to 3 squadrons of SF37 (overland) and SH37 (maritime) Viggen reconnaissance aircraft; the fighter-interceptor force will have eventually 8-10 squadrons of JA37 Viggen, plus transport, helicopter and other support units, as at present. Bloodhound surface-to-air missile squadrons are operational in 2 squadrons. One reconnaissance squadron has also the Sk60B/C versions of the Saab-105 twin-jet light multi-purpose aircraft. The Sk60A version is the Air Force's standard advanced trainer, to which pupils progress after initial training on piston-engined Scottish Aviation Bulldogs. In an emergency all Sk60s would be quickly adaptable to a ground attack role. Other trainers in service include the Sk35C Draken and Sk37 Viggen.

The active personnel consists of about 2,500 officers and warrant officers, 400 n.c.o.s and 5,100 civilians (technicians, meteorologists, etc.).

**AGRICULTURE.** According to the farm register which is revised annually the following data was provided for 1975. The number of farms in cultivation, of more than 2 hectares of arable land, was 131,949; of these there were 87,626 of 2-20 hectares; 41,348 of 20-100 hectares; 2,975 of above 100 hectares. Of the total land area of Sweden (41,147,900 hectares), 3,014,609 hectares (except kitchen gardens and fruit gardens) were arable land, 220,921 hectares cultivated pastures and 22,712,990 hectares forests.

Chief crops	Area (1,000 hectares) <sup>1</sup>			Production (1,000 metric tons)		
	1973	1974	1975	1973	1974	1975
Wheat	292.1	340.1	302.8	1,335	1,825	1,481
Rye	95.5	108.0	96.1	322	437	328
Barley	642.5	638.0	648.6	1,768	2,398	1,937
Oats	509.0	468.1	497.5	1,209	1,686	1,345
Mixed grain	77.1	76.7	70.6	162	249	168
Peas and vetches	5.9	5.2	4.4	..	..	..
Potatoes	46.2	47.5	42.9	947	1,257	837
Sugar-beet	42.1	46.7	52.5	1,781 <sup>2</sup>	2,140	1,992
Tame hay	701.0	716.3	693.9	3,148 <sup>2</sup>	2,501 <sup>2</sup>	2,772
Oil seed	173.3	160.5	173.0	339	352	328

<sup>1</sup> Figures refer to holdings of more than 2 hectares of arable land.

<sup>2</sup> Figures refer only to the first harvest.

Area of rotation meadows for pasture was (in 1,000 hectares): 1973, 214; 1974, 214; 1975, 212.

Total production of milk (in 1,000 metric tons): 1973, 2,994; 1974, 3,066; 1975, 3,115. Butter production in the same years was (in 1,000 metric tons): 56, 58, 56; and cheese, 68, 75, 81.

Livestock, 1975: Cattle, 1,878,580; sheep, 368,138; pigs, 2,522,480.

Number of farm tractors in 1973, 182,514.

The number of pelts produced in 1972 was as follows: Fox, 18,000; mink, 1.4m.

**FORESTRY.** Nearly 23.5m. hectares or 57% of the total land area are covered with forests. The total amount of standing timber is estimated at 2,360m. cu. metres with bark; 83% of this volume consists of coniferous wood (pine and spruce). Half of the forest area is privately owned, the other half is equally divided between public authorities (Crown, Church, communities, etc.) and joint-stock companies. The total cut in 1975 was 57m. cu. metres solid volume (without bark); of these, 20m. were coniferous timber, 33m. pulpwood, 3m. fuel wood. In 1974 the total cut was 61m. cu. metres.

In 1973 there were about 900 saw-mills with 5 or more workers, the total production of which—representing some 90% of the country's total production—amounted to 13.3m. cu. metres sawn and planed wood. The production of the

99 pulp-mills in Sweden in 1975 amounted to 8.4m. metric tons pulp (dry weight). There was an export of approximately 2m. cu. metres of roundwood; exports of sawn coniferous wood amounted to 5.3m. cu. metres, of plywood (including blockboards) to 20,300 metric tons, of pulp 3.3m. metric tons and of particle board 239,000 metric tons.

**FISHERIES.** In 1975 the total value of the catches of the sea fisheries was 253m. kr.; of this sum, 146m. kr. came from Göteborg, Bohus and Halland.

**MINING.** Sweden is one of the leading exporters of iron ore. The largest deposits are found north of the polar circle in the area of Kiruna and Gällivare-Malmberget. The ore is exported *via* the Norwegian port of Narvik and the Swedish port of Luleå. There are also important resources of iron ore in southern Sweden (Bergslagen). The most important fields are Grängesberg and Stråssa and the ores are shipped *via* the port of Oxelösund. Some of the southern deposits have, in contrast to the fields in North Sweden, a low phosphorus content.

There are also some deposits of copper, lead and zinc ores especially in the Boliden area in the north of Sweden. These ores are often found together with pyrites. Non-ferrous ores, except zinc ores, are used in the Swedish metal industry and barely satisfy domestic needs.

The total production of iron ores amounted to 30.9m. tons in 1975 and exports to 23.1m. tons. The production of copper ore was 158,950 tons, of lead ore 100,154 tons, of zinc ore 197,153 tons.

There are also deposits of raw materials for aluminium not worked at present. In southern Sweden there are big resources of alum shale, containing oil and uranium.

**MANUFACTURING.** The most important sector of Swedish manufacturing is the production of metals, metal products, machinery and transport equipment, covering almost half of the total value added by manufacturing. Production of high-quality steel is an old Swedish speciality. A large part of this production is exported. The production of ordinary steel is slightly decreasing and is still short of domestic demand. The total production of steel amounted to 5.6m. tons in 1974, 29% of which was high-quality steel. There is also a large production of other metals (aluminium, lead and copper) and rolled semi-manufactured goods of these metals.

These basic metal industries are an important basis for the production of more developed metal products, machinery and equipment, which are to a large extent sold on the world market, *i.e.*, hand tools, mining drills, ball-bearings, turbines, pneumatic machinery, refrigerating equipment, machinery for pulp and paper industries, etc., sewing machines, machine tools, office machinery, high-voltage electric machinery, telephone equipment, cars and trucks, ships and aeroplanes.

Another important manufacturing sector is based on Sweden's forest resources. This sector includes saw-mills, plywood factories, joinery industries, pulp- and paper-mills, wallboard and particle board factories, accounting for about 17% of the total value of manufacturing.

A fast increasing sector is the chemical industry, especially the petro-chemical branch. Minerals industries include production of building materials, decorative arts products of glass and china.

Industry groups	No. of establishments		Average no. of wage-earners		Sales value of production (gross) in 1m. kr.	
	1973	1974	1973	1974	1973	1974
Mining and quarrying	173	169	10,886	11,240	2,357	3,001
Metal-ore mining	58	58	9,361	9,813	2,140	2,748
Other mining	115	111	1,525	1,427	217	253
Manufacturing	12,419	12,261	650,033	667,391	135,231	176,062
Manufacture of food, beverages and tobacco	1,382	1,311	53,106	52,942	20,850	23,498
Textile, wearing apparel and leather industries	1,328	1,268	51,452	49,629	6,058	6,938
Manufacture of wood products including furniture	2,219	2,196	65,993	66,601	11,456	15,450



Industrial groups	No. of establishments		Average no. of wage-earners		Sales value of production (gross) in 1m. kr.	
	1973	1974	1973	1974	1973	1974
Manufacture of paper and paper products, printing and publishing	1,173	1,183	73,137	73,677	17,329	25,068
Manufacture of chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	838	828	44,809	45,448	12,127	18,856
Manufacture of non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	765	718	25,732	25,500	4,034	4,636
Basic metal industries	180	184	49,552	52,402	12,422	16,989
Manufacture of fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	4,370	4,408	281,400	296,282	50,359	63,899
Other manufacturing industries	164	165	4,852	4,910	596	728
Electricity, gas and water	1,168	1,111	12,798	11,750	9,920	12,773
Electricity, gas and steam	1,007 <sup>1</sup>	951 <sup>1</sup>	11,550	10,458	9,314	12,121
Water works and supply	161	160	1,248	1,292	606	652

<sup>1</sup> Number of power stations.

**ELECTRIC ENERGY.** Sweden is rich in water power resources. The total electric energy production in 1975 was 80,573m. kwh. About 70% of this energy was produced in hydro-electric plants. The development of water power will in the future be insignificant and the new plants must be based on thermal power, mainly nuclear.

*Arbetsmarknadsstatistik (Labour Market Statistics).* Monthly. National Labour Market Board, Stockholm, from 1963

*Arbetsmarknadsstatistisk Årsbok (Year Book of Labour Statistics).* National Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm, from 1973

Carlson, B., *Trade Unions in Sweden.* Stockholm, 1969

*Historisk statistik för Sverige, II* (Climate, land surveying, agriculture, forestry, fisheries). Stockholm, 1959

Johansson, Ö. *The gross domestic product of Sweden and its composition 1861-1955.* Stockholm, 1967

Jörberg, L., *A History of Prices in Sweden 1732-1914.* 2 vols. Stockholm, 1972

*Jordbruksekonomiska meddelanden* (Journal of Agricultural Economics, published monthly by the National Agricultural Market Board). Stockholm, from 1939

*The Swedish Economy.* The Economic Department of the Ministry of Finance and National Institute of Economic Research. Stockholm, from 1960

*The Swedish Economy, 1971-75, and the general outlook up to 1990.* Ministry of Finance. Stockholm, 1971

*The 1,000 Largest Companies in Sweden.* Stockholm, from 1972

**COMMERCE.** The imports and exports of Sweden, unwrought gold and coin not included, have been as follows (in 1m. kr.):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974 <sup>1</sup>	1975 <sup>1</sup>
Imports	30,571	36,251	36,192	38,618	46,336	72,800	74,000
Exports	29,459	35,150	38,224	41,749	53,153	70,514	72,012

Imports and exports by products (in 1m. kr.):

Product	Imports		Exports	
	1974 <sup>1</sup>	1975 <sup>1</sup>	1974	1975
Food and live animals	4,651	4,933	1,683	1,741
Cereals and cereal preparations	399	282	794	947
Fruits and vegetables	1,307	1,474	97	96
Coffee, tea, cocoa, spices	986	1,009	87	115
Feeding stuff for animals	503	416	26	15
Beverages and tobacco	523	650	59	65
Crude materials, inedible, except fuels	2,974	3,379	13,370	11,140
Hides, skins and fur skins, undressed	194	158	193	162
Crude rubber, including synthetic	304	225	32	39
Wood, lumber and cork	364	602	4,410	2,907
Pulp and waste paper	47	62	5,829	5,526
Textile fibres and waste	230	188	145	101
Crude fertilizers and minerals	549	641	117	114
Metalliferous ores and metal scrap	722	938	2,411	2,067
Mineral fuels and lubricants	12,602	12,888	943	1,127
Coal, coke and briquettes	703	864	22	18
Petroleum and petroleum products	11,531	11,778	682	897
Chemicals	6,190	6,087	3,549	3,319
Manufactured goods	14,465	14,972	19,789	18,516

<sup>1</sup> See note on p. 1354.

Product	Imports		Exports	
	1974 <sup>1</sup>	1975 <sup>1</sup>	1974	1975
Paper, paper board and manufactures thereof	707	697	6,947	6,130
Textile yarn and fabrics	2,904	2,750	1,074	1,012
Non-metallic mineral manufactures	1,038	1,186	603	576
Iron and steel	4,358	4,523	5,887	5,581
Non-ferrous metals	2,365	2,071	1,448	1,089
Manufactures of metals	1,693	2,062	2,400	2,703
Machinery and transport equipment	21,240	23,483	26,987	31,441
Machinery other than electric	8,687	10,592	11,117	12,967
Electric machinery, apparatus and appliances	5,259	5,851	5,555	6,606
Transport equipment	7,294	7,040	10,316	11,868
Miscellaneous manufactured articles	6,808	8,088	3,743	4,155

## Principal import and export countries (in 1m. kr.):

	Imports from		Exports to	
	1974 <sup>1</sup>	1975 <sup>1</sup>	1974	1975
Belgium-Luxembourg	3,041	2,742	2,286	2,041
Denmark	5,098	5,285	5,953	6,213
Finland	3,853	4,174	4,978	5,160
France	2,786	3,129	3,697	3,443
Germany (West)	13,157	14,348	6,939	7,196
Italy	2,087	1,980	2,138	1,944
Netherlands	3,413	3,479	3,104	2,909
Norway	4,784	4,960	7,354	8,032
Switzerland	1,516	1,797	1,591	1,345
USSR	1,771	2,205	794	1,213
UK	7,777	8,183	9,330	7,851
USA	4,590	4,887	3,744	3,760

<sup>1</sup> On 1 Jan. 1974 a new Customs procedure for the imports was introduced. This means that a great part of the imports are now recorded in the statistics with an extra delay of up to 2 weeks as compared to the registration before 1974. The import values for the first months of 1974 and especially Jan. are, therefore, underestimated.

A series of monthly totals, for 1974 and 1975, preliminary adjusted for the effects of the time-lags, have been calculated in order to facilitate comparisons with earlier years and to show the development of the trade balance. The adjusted value for the year 1974, about 72,800m. kr., is about 4% above the registered import value of 69,949,520,000 kr. For 1975 the adjusted import value is about 74,000m. kr. The registered import value is 74,865,378,000 kr.

Adjustments have not been made by commodity and country. For this reason the adjusted import value is used in the summary table only, while the data in the other tables are unadjusted.

Total trade between Sweden and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	512,888	739,996	929,112	885,752	1,187,887
Exports and re-exports from UK	404,819	514,300	723,340	825,642	1,045,046

*Historisk Statistik för Sverige, III: Utrikeshandel* (Foreign Trade), 1732-1970. Stockholm, 1972.  
*Utrikeshandel* (Foreign Trade). National Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm, Annually, 2 vols, from 1911

*Utrikeshandel, kvartalsstatistik* (Foreign Trade, Quarterly Bulletin). National Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm, from 1961. From 1976 published in *Statistical Reports, Series H*.

*Utrikeshandel, månadsstatistik* (Foreign Trade, Monthly Bulletin). National Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm, from 1913. From 1976 published in *Statistical Reports, Series H*.

**SHIPPING.** The Swedish mercantile marine consisted on 1 Jan. 1976 of 613 vessels of 7.71m. gross tons (only vessels of at least 100 gross tons, and excluding fishing vessels and tugs). Stockholm and Göteborg, with together 418 vessels of 5.82m. gross tons in Jan. 1976 are the two largest ports.

Vessels entered from and cleared for foreign countries, exclusive of passenger liners and ferries, with cargoes and in ballast, in 1975, are as follows (only vessels of at least 20 net tons included): With cargoes, 32,534 of 44.9m. net tons; in ballast, 18,054 of 29.7m. net tons.

**ROADS.** On 1 Jan. 1976 there were 97,335 km of public roads, of which 50,766 km were surfaced. Motor vehicles on 31 Dec. 1975 included 2,760,264 passenger cars, 170,712 buses and lorries and 33,097 heavy motor cycles.

**AVIATION.** Commercial air traffic is maintained in (1) Sweden and other parts of the world by Scandinavian Airlines System (SAS), of which AB Aero-

transport (ABA = Swedish Air Lines) is the Swedish partner (DDL = Danish Air Lines and DNL = Norwegian Air Lines being the other two); (2) only within Sweden by Linjeflyg AB. Scandinavian Airlines System have a joint paid-up capital of about Sw. kronor 858m. Capitalization of ABA, Sw. kronor 338m., of which 50% is owned by the Government and 50% by private enterprises. Capitalization of Linjeflyg, Sw. kronor 30m., of which 50% is owned by SAS and 50% by ABA.

In scheduled air traffic during 1975 the total number of km flown was 60m.; passenger-km, 3,630m.; goods, 134m. ton-km; mail, 17.5m. ton-km. These figures represent the Swedish share of the SAS traffic (Swedish domestic and three-sevenths of international traffic) and the Linjeflyg traffic.

**RAILWAYS.** At the end of 1975 the total length of railways was 12,065 km, of which 11,361 km belonged to the State; 7,484 km were electrified. In 1975 the number of passengers on the railways was 81m.; weight of goods, including Lapland ore, 61m. metric tons.

**POST AND BROADCASTING.** The length of telegraph circuits in Dec. 1974 was 1,493,000 km. The circuits of the telephone had a length of 24.38m. km. On 1 Jan. 1976 there were 5,422,795 instruments employed in the telephone service.

Number of combined radio and television reception fees paid at the end of 1975 was 2,909,000, of which 1,388,000 included extra fees for colour television; radio reception fees paid, 230,000.

*Sveriges Radio AB* is a non-commercial semi-governmental corporation, transmitting 3 programmes on long-, medium-, and short-waves and on FM. There are also regional programmes. It also broadcasts 2 TV programmes. Colour programmes are broadcast by PAL system.

The overseas radio-telegraph and radio-telephone services are conducted by the Swedish Telecommunications Administration.

The number of post offices at the end of 1975 was 2,130. For receipts of the post and telecommunication services see the section on **FINANCE**.

**BANKING.** The Riksbank, or National Bank of Sweden, belongs entirely to the State and is managed by directors elected for 3 years by the Diet, except the chairman, who is designated by the King. The bank is under the guarantee of the Diet, its capital and reserve capital are fixed by its constitution. The note circulation is fixed at 13,000m. kr. Since 1904, only the Riksbank has the right to issue notes. On 31 Dec. 1975 its note circulation amounted to 20,106m. kr.; its combined gold and net foreign-exchange holdings (including surplus value of gold) totalled 12,798m. kr.

There are 14 commercial banks. On 31 Dec. 1975 their total deposits amounted to 98,573m. kr.; domestic bills and loans to 78,712m. kr.

The savings-banks statistics (exclusive of post office) are as follows, at the end of the year:

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Depositors' accounts, 1,000	9,211	10,217	9,228	9,380	9,574	9,711
Deposits, 1m. kr. <sup>1</sup>	32,712	35,628	38,781	42,682	46,907	52,224
Capital and reserve funds, 1m. kr.	1,060	1,091	1,127	1,173	1,219	1,252

<sup>1</sup> Including interest.

On 30 June 1974 the post office bank had 5.6m. depositors and 11,553m. kr. of deposits, including interest.

*Sveriges Riksbank, årsbok.* Annual. Stockholm, from 1908

*Skandinaviska Enskilda Bankens Kvartalskift.* Quarterly Review (in English). Stockholm, from 1920

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is obligatory.



## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF SWEDEN IN GREAT BRITAIN (23 North Row, W1R 2DN)

*Ambassador:* Olof Rydbeck (accredited 22 Feb. 1977).*Minister:* L. J. T. Bergquist. *Counsellors:* G. Westin, MVO, C. G. von Platen, CVO (*Commercial*); O. K. R. Winter (*Press*). *First Secretaries:* N. G. Revelius, MVO; W. Tornberg; T. Westlund. *Labour Attaché:* I. Janérus. *Press Attaché:* M. Rosén.*Service Attachés:* Capt. T. L. Jedeur-Palmgren (*Navy*), Col. J. E. H. Winquist MVO (*Air and Army*).

There are consular representatives at Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Dover, Dundee, Edinburgh, Hartlepool, Hull, Leeds, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle upon Tyne, Plymouth, Portsmouth, Southampton and other places.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SWEDEN (Skarpögatan 6-8, 115 27 Stockholm)

*Ambassador:* J. C. Petersen, CMG.*Counsellors:* R. M. Evans (*Commercial*); D. J. Wyatt, CBE (*Head of Chancery*); *First Secretaries:* G. H. Burleigh; J. G. B. Weait (*Commercial*); P. R. Holmes; A. Lindsay, OBE (*Consul*); C. Marshall, OBE (*Labour*); D. H. Spencer (*Cultural Attaché*).*Service Attachés:* Group Capt. K. J. Barrett, RAF (*Defence and Air*), Lieut.-Col. P. J. Watson (*Army*), Cdr C. Marr, RN (*Navy*).

There is a Consul-General at Göteborg and consular representatives at Gävle, Helsingborg, Luleå, Malmö, Norrköping and Sundsvall.

OF SWEDEN IN THE USA (600 New Hampshire Avenue, NW, Suite 1200, Washington, D.C., 20037)

*Ambassador:* Count W. H. F. Wachtmeister.*Minister:* L. Eckerberg. *Counsellors:* U. Dinkelspiel; M. F. T. Bergquist; L. G. Arnö (*Press*). *First Secretaries:* H. F. T. Grönwall; K. R. Edholm. *Scientific Attaché:* L. Örtengren. *Labour Attaché:* B. G. Pettersson.*Service Attachés:* Col. G. Tullson (*Air*), Capt. K. L. Forsman (*Navy*), Col. U. R. Ling-Vannerus (*Army*).

There are consular representatives at Anchorage, Atlanta, Baltimore, Boston, Chicago, Cleveland, Dallas, Detroit, Honolulu, Houston, Jamestown (N.Y.), Kansas City, Los Angeles, Milwaukee, Minneapolis, New Orleans, New York, Norfolk, Omaha, Philadelphia, Portland (Oregon), San Francisco, Seattle, St Louis and other places.

## OF THE USA IN SWEDEN

*Ambassador:* David S. Smith.*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Jack R. Perry. *Heads of Sections:* Robert K. Sherwood (*Economic*); Paul F. Canney (*Political*); Frederick H. Hassett (*Consular*); Robert G. Deason (*Administrative*); Michael Weyl (*Information*).*Service Attachés:* Col. William L. Prout (*Defence and Army*), Capt. John R. Wheeler (*Navy*), Col. Henry M. West (*Air*).

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The National Central Bureau of Statistics (Statistiska Centralbyrån, Fack, S-10250 Stockholm 27) was founded in 1858, in succession to the Kungl. Tabellkommissionen, which had been set up in 1756. *Director-General:* Dr Ingvar Ohlsson. Its publications include:

*Levnadsförhållanden, årsbok* (Living Conditions). Annual. From 1975*Statistisk årsbok för Sverige* (Statistical Abstract of Sweden). From 1914*Siffror om Sverige* (Sweden). From 1971*Historisk statistik för Sverige* (Historical Statistics of Sweden). 1955 ff. (4 vols. to date)*Sveriges officiella statistik* (Official Statistics of Sweden). From 1911. (With summary in French; from 1952 in English)*Allmän månadsstatistik* (Monthly Digest of Swedish Statistics). From 1963*Statistiska meddelanden* (Statistical Reports). From 1963

- Ahlmann, H. W. (ed.), *Sverige, Land och Folk*. 3 vols. Stockholm, 1967
- Andersson, I., *A History of Sweden*. Stockholm, 1962
- Atlas över Sverige*. Stockholm, 1953-71. [publ. in separate parts dealing with population, economics, etc.]
- Bastide, F.-R., *Suède*. Paris, 1969
- Britten Austin, P., *The Swedes: How They Live and Work*. Newton Abbot, 1970
- Courtier, E., *En Suède*. Montreal, 1970
- Documentation on Sweden*. Stockholm, 1975
- Documents on Swedish Foreign Policy*, 1972. Stockholm, 1973
- Facts about Sweden*. 13th ed. Stockholm, 1969
- Faramond, G. de, *Un Politique du Bien-Être*. Paris, 1972
- Fleisher, F., *The New Sweden*. New York, 1967
- Fullerton, B., and Williams, A. F., *Scandinavia*. London, 1972
- Furer, H. B. (ed.), *The Scandinavians in America 1936-1970. A Chronology and Fact Book*. Dobbs Ferry, 1972
- Gullberg, I. E., *Swedish-English Dictionary of Technical Terms.—Svensk-Engelsk Fackordbok*. Stockholm, 1964
- Hancock, M. D., *Sweden. The Politics of Post-Industrial Change*. Hinsdale, Ill., 1972
- Heilborn, A., *Travel, Study and Research in Sweden*. 6th ed. Stockholm, 1965
- Jenkins, D., *Sweden—the Progress Machine*. London, 1969
- Mead, W. R., and Hall, W., *Scandinavia*. London, 1972
- Nobel, The Man and His Prizes*. Published by the Nobel Foundation. Stockholm, 1950
- Nordic Council, *Yearbook of Nordic Statistics*. From 1962 (in English and one Nordic Language)
- Nordling, R., *Suède Socialiste et Libre Entreprise*. Paris, 1970
- Parent, J., *Le Modèle Suédois*. Paris, 1970
- Paul, W. W., *The Story of Scandinavia*. Cincinnati, 1971
- Profile of Sweden*. Published by the Swedish Institute. Stockholm, 1972
- Scobbie, I., *Sweden*. London, 1972
- Stomberg, A. A., *A History of Sweden*. New York, 1970
- Tomason, R. F., *Sweden: Prototype of Modern Society*. New York, 1970
- Toyne, S. M., *The Scandinavians in History*. Freeport, 1970
- Turner, B., *Sweden*. London, 1976
- Sveriges statskalender*. Published by Vetenskapsakademien. Annual, from 1813
- NATIONAL LIBRARY. Kungliga Biblioteket, Stockholm. Director: Dr Uno Willers.

## SWITZERLAND

### Schweiz—Suisse—Svizzera

**HISTORY.** On 1 Aug. 1291 the men of Uri, Schwyz and Unterwalden entered into a defensive league. In 1353 the league included 8 members and in 1513, 13. Various territories were acquired either by single cantons or by several in common, and in 1648 the league became formally independent of the Holy Roman Empire, but no addition was made to the number of cantons till 1798. In that year, under the influence of France, the unified Helvetic Republic was formed. This failed to satisfy the Swiss, and in 1803 Napoleon Bonaparte, in the Act of Mediation, gave a new constitution, and out of the lands formerly allied or subject increased the number of cantons to 19. In 1815 the perpetual neutrality of Switzerland and the inviolability of her territory were guaranteed by Austria, France, Great Britain, Portugal, Prussia, Russia, Spain and Sweden, and the Federal Pact, which included 3 new cantons, was accepted by the Congress of Vienna. In 1848 a new constitution was passed without foreign interference. The 22 cantons set up a Federal Government (consisting of a Federal Parliament and a Federal Council) and a Federal Tribunal. This constitution, in turn, was on 29 May 1874 superseded by the present constitution.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Switzerland is a republic. The highest authority is vested in the electorate, *i.e.*, all Swiss citizens of over 20. This electorate—besides electing its representatives to the Parliament—has the voting power on amendments to, or on the revision of, the constitution. It also takes decisions on laws and international treaties if requested by 30,000 voters or 8 cantons (facultative referendum), and it has the right of initiating constitutional amendments, the support required for such demands being 50,000 voters (popular initiative).

The Federal Government is supreme in matters of peace, war and treaties; it regulates the army, the railway, telecommunication systems, the coining of

money, the issue and repayment of bank-notes and the weights and measures of the republic. It also legislates on matters of copyright, bankruptcy, patents, sanitary police in dangerous epidemics, and it may create and subsidize, besides the Polytechnic School at Zürich and at Lausanne, 2 federal universities and other educational institutions. There has also been entrusted to it the authority to decide concerning public works for the whole or great part of Switzerland, such as those relating to rivers, forests and the construction of national highways and railways. By referendum of 13 Nov. 1898 it is also the authority in the entire spheres of common law. In 1957 the Federation was empowered to legislate on atomic energy matters and in 1961 on the construction of pipelines of petroleum and gas.

*National flag:* Red with a white couped cross.

*National anthem:* Trittst im Morgenrot daher (words by Leonard Widmer, 1808–68; tune by Alberik Zwyssig, 1808–54); adopted by the Federal Council in 1962.

The legislative authority is vested in a parliament of 2 chambers, a *Ständerat*, or Council of States, and a *Nationalrat*, or National Council.

The *Ständerat* is composed of 44 members, chosen and paid by the 22 cantons of the Confederation, 2 for each canton. The mode of their election and the term of membership depend entirely on the canton. Three of the cantons are politically divided—Basel into Stadt and Land, Appenzell into Ausser-Rhoden and Inner-Rhoden, and Unterwalden into Obwalden and Nidwalden. Each of these ‘half-cantons’ sends one member to the State Council.

The *Nationalrat*—after the referendum taken on 4 Nov. 1962—consists of 200 National Councillors, directly elected for 4 years, in proportion to the population of the cantons, with the proviso that each canton or half-canton is represented by at least one member. The members are paid from federal funds at the rate of 150 francs for each day during the session and a nominal sum of 10,000 francs per annum.

In 1975 the 200 members were distributed among the cantons<sup>1</sup> as follows:

Zürich (Zurich)	35	Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse)	2
Bern (Berne)	31	Appenzell—Outer- and Inner-Rhoden	3
Luzern (Lucerne)	9	St Gallen (St Gall)	12
Uri	1	Graubünden (Grisons)	5
Schwyz	3	Aargau (Argovie)	14
Unterwalden—Upper and Lower	2	Thurgau (Thurgovie)	6
Glarus (Glaris)	1	Ticino (Tessin)	8
Zug (Zoug)	2	Vaud (Waadt)	16
Fribourg (Freiburg)	6	Valais (Wallis)	7
Solothurn (Soleure)	7	Neuchâtel (Neuenburg)	5
Basel (Bâle)—town and country	14	Genève (Genf)	11

<sup>1</sup> The name of the canton is given in German, French or Italian, according to the language most spoken in it, and alternative names are given in brackets.

At the elections held on 26 Oct. 1975 the following parties were returned to the National Council: Social Democrats, 55; Radicals, 47; Christian-Democratic People's Party, 46; Central Democrats, 46; Independents, 11; Protestant Party, 3; Liberal Democrats, 6; Communists, 4; Republicans, 4; Action Party, 4; Independent Socialists, 1.

Council of States (1975): Catholic Democrats, 17; Radicals, 15; Socialists, 5; Central Democrats, 5; Independents, 1; Liberals, 1.

A general election takes place by ballot every 4 years. Every citizen of the republic who has entered on his 20th year is entitled to a vote, and any voter, not a clergyman, may be elected a deputy. Laws passed by both chambers may be submitted to direct popular vote, when 30,000 citizens or 8 cantons demand it; the vote can be only ‘Yes’ or ‘No’. This principle, called the *referendum*, is frequently acted on.

Women's suffrage, although advocated by the Federal Council and the Federal Assembly, was on 1 Feb. 1959 rejected, but in a subsequent *referendum*, held on 7 Feb. 1971, women's suffrage was carried.



The chief executive authority is deputed to the *Bundesrat*, or Federal Council, consisting of 7 members, elected from 7 different cantons for 4 years by the *Vereinigte Bundesversammlung*, i.e., joint session of both chambers. The members of this council must not hold any other office in the Confederation or cantons, nor engage in any calling or business. In the Federal Parliament legislation may be introduced either by a member, or by either House, or by the Federal Council (but not by the people). Every citizen who has a vote for the National Council is eligible for becoming a member of the executive.

The President of the Federal Council (called President of the Confederation) and the Vice-President are the first magistrates of the Confederation. Both are elected by the Federal Assembly for one calendar year and are not immediately re-eligible to the same offices. The Vice-President, however, may be, and usually is, elected to succeed the outgoing President.

*President of the Coufederation for 1976:* Rudolf Gnägi (Berne).

The 7 members of the Federal Council—each of whom has a salary of 203,000 francs per annum, while the President has 215,000 francs—act as ministers, or chiefs of the 7 administrative departments of the republic. The city of Berne is the seat of the Federal Council and the central administrative authorities.

The Federal Council is composed as follows (1 Dec. 1976):

*Foreign Affairs:* Pierre Graber.

*Interior:* Hans Hurlimann.

*Justice and Police:* Kurt Furgler.

*Military:* Rudolf Gnägi.

*Finance:* Dr Georges-André Chevellaz.

*Agriculture and Industry:* Ernst Brugger.

*Transport, Communications and Energy:* Willi Ritschard.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** Each of the cantons and demi-cantons is sovereign, so far as its independence and legislative powers are not restricted by the federal constitution; all cantonal governments, though different in organization (membership varies from 5 to 11, and terms of office from 1 to 5 years), are based on the principle of sovereignty of the people.

In all cantons a body chosen by universal suffrage, usually called *der Grosse Rat*, or *Kantonsrat*, exercises the functions of a parliament. In all the cantonal constitutions, however, except those of the cantons which have a *Landsgemeinde*, the referendum has a place. By this principle, where it is most fully developed, as in Zürich, all laws and concordats, or agreements with other cantons, and the chief matters of finance, as well as all revisions of the constitution, must be submitted to the popular vote. In Appenzell, Glarus and Unterwalden the people exercise their powers direct in the *Landsgemeinde*, i.e., the assembly in the open air of all male citizens of full age. In all the cantons the *popular initiative* for constitutional affairs, as well as for legislation, has been introduced, except in Lucerne, where the *initiative* exists only for constitutional affairs. In most cantons there are districts (*Amtsbezirke*) consisting of a number of communes grouped together, each district having a Prefect (*Regierungsstatthalter*) representing the cantonal government. In the larger communes, for local affairs, there is an Assembly (legislative) and a Council (executive) with a president, maire or syndic, and not less than 4 other members. In the smaller communes there is a council only, with its proper officials.

Basler Handelskammer, *La neutralité suisse*, 1962

Bonjour, E., *Swiss Neutrality*. London, 1946

Huber, H., *How Switzerland is Governed*. Zürich, 1947

Hughes, C., *The Federal Constitution of Switzerland. Translation and Commentary*. Oxford, 1954

Hughes, C. J., *The Parliament of Switzerland*. Hansard Society, 1962

Marx, Dr Paul, *Systematisches Register zu den geltenden Staatsverträgen der schweizerischen*

*Eidgenossenschaft und der Kantone mit dem Auslande*. Zürich, 1918. Appendix, 1934

Rappard, W. E., *La Constitution fédérale de la Suisse*. Zürich, 1948.—*Collective Security in Swiss*

*Experience*. London, 1948

Ruck, Erwin, *Schweizerisches Staatsrecht*. Zürich, 1933

Silbernagel-Caloyanni, Alfred, *Suisse: Organisation Politique, Administrative et Judiciaire de la*

*Confédération Helvétique et de Chaque Canton*. Paris, 1936

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area and population, according to the census held on 1 Dec. 1960 and the census held on 1 Dec. 1970, are shown in the following table. The cantons are given in the official order and the year of the entrance of each into the league or confederation is stated:

Canton	Area (sq. km)	Census population		Pop. per sq. km, 1970
		1 Dec. 1960	1 Dec. 1970	
Zürich (Zurich) (1351)	1,729	952,304	1,107,788	641
Bern (Berne) (1353)	6,887	889,523	983,296	143
Luzern (Lucerne) (1332)	1,494	253,446	289,641	194
Uri (1291)	1,075	32,021	34,091	32
Schwyz (1291)	908	78,048	92,072	101
Obwalden (Obwald) (1291)	492	23,135	24,509	50
Nidwalden (Nidwald) (1291)	274	22,188	25,634	94
Glarus (Glaris) (1352)	684	40,148	38,155	56
Zug (Zoug) (1352)	239	52,489	67,996	285
Fribourg (Freiburg) (1481)	1,670	159,194	180,309	108
Solothurn (Soleure) (1481)	791	200,816	224,133	283
Basel-Stadt (Bâle-V.) (1501)	37	225,588	234,945	6,338
Basel-Land (Bâle-C.) (1501)	428	148,282	204,889	479
Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse) (1501)	298	65,981	72,854	244
Appenzell A.-Rh. (Rh.-Ext.) (1513)	243	48,920	49,023	202
Appenzell I.-Rh. (Rh.-Int) (1513)	172	12,943	13,124	76
St Gallen (St Gall) (1803)	2,016	339,489	384,475	191
Graubünden (Grisons) (1803)	7,109	147,458	162,086	23
Aargau (Argovie) (1803)	1,404	360,940	433,284	309
Thurgau (Thurgovie) (1803)	1,006	166,420	182,835	182
Ticino (Tessin) (1803)	2,811	195,566	245,458	87
Vaud (Waadt) (1803)	3,211	429,512	511,851	159
Valais (Wallis) (1815)	5,231	177,783	206,563	39
Neuchâtel (Neuenburg) (1815)	797	147,633	169,173	212
Genève (Genf) (1815)	282	259,234	331,599	1,175
Total	41,288 <sup>1</sup>	5,429,061	6,269,783	152

<sup>1</sup> 15,941 sq. miles.

The German language is spoken by the majority of inhabitants in 19 of the 25 cantons (French names given in brackets), the French in 5 (Fribourg, Vaud, Valais, Neuchâtel and Genève, for which the German names are given in brackets), the Italian in one (Ticino). In 1970, 64.9% spoke German, 18.1% French, 11.9% Italian, 0.8% Romansch and 1.4% other languages; counting only Swiss nationals, the percentages were 74.5, 20.1, 4, 1 and 0.4. On 8 July 1937 Romansch was made the fourth national language; it is spoken mostly in Graubünden.

At the end of 1975 the population figures of the principal towns (and their 'agglomérations' or conurbations) were as follows: Zürich, 389,600 (714,400); Basel, 192,800 (375,200); Geneva, 155,800 (323,200); Bern, 149,800 (285,800); Lausanne, 134,300 (229,400); Winterthur, 89,000 (108,200); St Gallen, 77,800 (88,900); Luzern, 65,300 (156,800); Biel, 59,800 (89,800); La Chaux-de-Fonds, 40,500.

The number of foreigners resident in Switzerland in 1975 was 1,012,710. The number of Swiss resident outside Switzerland on 31 Dec. 1974 was 161,511: in France, 29,938; West Germany, 24,428; USA, 16,223; Italy, 12,446; Canada, 9,440; UK, 8,464; South Africa, 4,672; Austria, 4,161; Argentina, 3,985; Brazil, 3,558.

#### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births		Marriages	Divorces	Still births	Deaths
	Total	Illegitimate				
1973	87,518	3,331	40,768	8,030	665	56,990
1974	84,507	3,088	38,499	8,193	603	56,403
1975	78,464	2,927	35,189	8,917	566	55,924

The excess of emigrants over remigrants was: 1968, 3,065; 1969, 3,276; 1970, 2,618; 1971, 1,313; 1972, -18; 1973, 1,355; 1974, 1,755.

*Historisch-Biographisches Lexikon der Schweiz.* 7 vols. Neuenburg, 1919-34. (Also in French)

Früh, J., *Geographie der Schweiz.* 3 vols, St Gallen, 1930-38

Jacot, A., *Neues schweizerisches Orts-Lexikon mit Verkehrs-Karte.* Lucerne, 1949

Leeaman, Walter, *Landeskunde der Schweiz.* Zürich, 1939

Mayer, Kurt B., *The Population of Switzerland.* New York and London, 1952

**RELIGION.** There is complete and absolute liberty of conscience and of creed. No one is bound to pay taxes specially appropriated to defraying the expenses of a creed to which he does not belong. No bishoprics can be created on Swiss territory without the approbation of the Confederation. The Society of Jesus and its affiliated societies cannot be received in any part of Switzerland.

According to the census of 1 Dec. 1970 Roman Catholics numbered 3,097,000 (49.4%) of the population; Protestants, 2,992,000 (47.7%) and others, 181,000 (2.9%). In 1960 Protestants were in a majority in 10 of the cantons and Catholics in 12. Of the more populous cantons, Zürich, Bern, Vaud, Neuchâtel and Basel (town and land) were mainly Protestant, while Luzern, Fribourg, Ticino, Valais and the Forest Cantons are mainly Catholic. The Roman Catholics are under 6 Bishops, viz., of Basel (resident at Solothurn), Chur, St Gallen, Lugano, Lausanne–Geneva–Fribourg (resident at Fribourg) and Sitten (Sion), all of them immediately subject to the Holy See. The Old Catholics have a theological faculty at the university of Bern.

Lampert, U., *Kirche und Staat in der Schweiz*. 2 vols. Freiburg, 1937

**EDUCATION.** Education is administered by the cantons. Before the year 1848 most of the cantons had organized a system of primary schools, and since that year elementary education has steadily advanced. In 1874 it was made obligatory for the whole country (the school age varying in the different cantons) and placed under the civil authority. In some cantons the cost falls almost entirely on the communes, in others it is divided between the canton and communes. In all the cantons primary instruction is free.

In most cantons there are also secondary schools for youths of from 12 to 15, gymnasia, higher schools for girls, teachers' seminaries, commercial and administrative schools, trade schools, art schools, technical schools, schools for the instruction of girls in domestic economy and other subjects, agricultural schools, schools for horticulture, for viticulture, for arboriculture and for dairy management. There are also institutions for the blind, the deaf and dumb and feeble-minded.

There are 7 universities in Switzerland. These universities are organized on the model of those of Germany, governed by a rector and a senate, and divided into 4 faculties of theology, jurisprudence, philosophy and medicine. In 1975–76 the Federal Institute of Technology at Zürich (founded in 1855) had 619 teachers and 7,065 matriculated students; the Federal Institute of Technology at Lausanne, independent of the university since 1946, had 195 teachers and 1,818 students; the St Gall School of Economics and Social Sciences, founded in 1899, had 151 teachers and 1,771 matriculated students.

University statistics in the winter of 1975–76:

	Theology	Law	Economics and social Sciences	Medicine	Arts and Science	Total	Teaching staff
Basel (1460)	143	543	481	1,529	2,251	4,947	444
Zürich (1523 & 1833)	141	1,460	1,230	2,349	5,145	10,325	1,240
Bern (1528 & 1834)	108	957	651	1,591	3,007	6,314	621
Genève (1559 <sup>1</sup> & 1873 <sup>1</sup> )	80	650	886	1,218	4,179	7,013	1,101
Lausanne (1537 <sup>1</sup> & 1890 <sup>2</sup> )	64	666	790	1,097	1,728	4,345	439
Fribourg (1889)	266	367	655	308	1,803	3,399	270
Neuchâtel (1866 & 1909)	49	182	245	47	1,062	1,585	352

<sup>1</sup> Founded as an academy.

<sup>2</sup> Reorganized as a university.

These numbers are exclusive of 'visitors', but inclusive of women students.

**CINEMAS (1975).** There were 506 cinemas with a seating capacity of 185,451.

**NEWSPAPERS (1970).** The number of daily newspapers was estimated to be 118 with a combined circulation of 2.5m.

**SOCIAL INSURANCE.** The Federal Insurance Law against illness and accident, of 13 June 1911, entitles all Swiss citizens to insurance against illness; foreigners may be admitted to the benefits. Compulsory insurance against illness



does not exist as yet, but cantons and communities are entitled to declare insurance obligatory for certain classes or to establish public benefit (sick fund) associations, and to make employers responsible for the payment of the premiums of their employees. In 1974 the 707 societies insuring against illness had 6,629,638 members.

Unemployment insurance is based since 13 June 1976 upon a Constitution amendment which stipulates unemployment insurance as compulsory for all wage-earners. A federal law was in preparation in 1976. At 30 Sept. 1975 there existed 123 public and private unemployment insurance organizations with a total membership of 861,000 (31% of working population).

Insurance against accident is compulsory for all officials, employees and workmen of all the factories, trades, etc., which are under the federal liability law. The Swiss Accident Insurance Institution commenced operations on 1 April 1918.

On 6 July 1947 a federal law was accepted by a referendum, providing compulsory old age and widows and widowers insurance for the whole population, as from 1 Jan. 1948. In 1969 the number of normal pensioners was 837,733, the number of interim pensioners, 254,733. On 1 Jan. 1960 the old-age insurance scheme was extended to cover invalidity. In 1969, 87,784 invalids received a regular annuity and 50,438 invalids an interim annuity.

**JUSTICE.** The Federal Tribunal (*Bundes-Gericht*), which sits at Lausanne, consists of 26–28 members, with 11–13 supplementary judges, appointed by the Federal Assembly for 6 years and eligible for re-election; the President and Vice-President serve for 2 years and cannot be re-elected. The President has a salary of 170,000 francs a year, and the other members 158,000 francs. The Tribunal has original and final jurisdiction in suits between the Confederation and cantons; between cantons and cantons; between the Confederation or cantons and corporations or individuals, the value in dispute being not less than 8,000 francs; between parties who refer their case to it, the value in dispute being at least 20,000 francs; in such suits as the constitution or legislation of cantons places within its authority; and in many classes of railway suits. It is a court of appeal against decisions of other federal authorities, and of cantonal authorities applying federal laws. The Tribunal also tries persons accused of treason or other offences against the Confederation. For this purpose it is divided into 4 chambers: Chamber of Accusation, Criminal Chamber (*Cour d'Assises*), Federal Penal Court and Court of Cassation. The jurors who serve in the Assize Courts are elected by the people, and are paid 100 francs a day when serving.

On 3 July 1938 the Swiss electorate accepted a new federal penal code, to take the place of the separate cantonal penal codes. The new code, which abolished capital punishment, came into force on 1 Jan. 1942.

By federal law of 5 Oct. 1950 several articles of the penal code concerning crime against the independence of the state have been amended with a view to reinforcing the security of the state.

Thormann, P., and Overbeck, A. (ed.), *Das Schweizerische Strafrechtsgesetzbuch*. Zürich, 1939  
Williams, Ivy, *The Swiss Civil Code*. English version. Oxford, 1925

**FINANCE.** Currency. The *franc* of 100 *Rappen* or *centimes* is the monetary unit. By law of 17 Dec. 1952, which came into force on 20 April 1953, the value of the franc was fixed at 0.20322 gramme of fine gold. On 10 May 1971 there was a revaluation to 0.21759 gramme of fine gold. The legal gold coins are 20- and 10-franc pieces; cupronickel coins are 5, 2, 1 and  $\frac{1}{2}$  franc, 20, 10 and 5 centimes; bronze, 2 and 1 centime.

On 31 Dec. 1971 the coin in circulation (of francs of nominal value) was as follows: 1,640,681 cupro-nickel coins of 713.6m. and 242,318 bronze coins of 3.1m.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure of the Confederation, in 1m. francs, for calendar years:

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Revenue	7,975	8,517	10,366	11,625	13,052	13,541
Expenditure	7,765	8,609	10,119	10,846	12,012	12,232

The consolidated debt of the Confederation on 31 Dec. 1975 amounted to 10,567m. francs. The floating debt was 1,158·4m. francs.

*Schweizerisches Finanz-Jahrbuch*. Bern. Annual. From 1899.  
*Staatsrechnung der Schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft*. Bern, 1976

**DEFENCE.** There are fortifications in all entrances to the Alps and on the important passes crossing the Alps and the Jura. Large-scale destructions of bridges, tunnels and defiles are prepared for an emergency.

Switzerland depends for defence upon a *national militia*. Service in this force is compulsory and universal, with few exemptions except for physical disability. Those excused or rejected pay certain taxes in lieu. Liability extends from the 20th to the end of the 50th year for soldiers and of the 55th year for officers. The first 12 years are spent in the first line, called the *Auszug*, or *Élite*, the next 10 in the *Landwehr* and 8 in the *Landsturm*. The unarmed *Hilfsdienst* comprises all other males between 20 and 50 whose services can be made available for non-combatant duties of any description.

The initial training of the Swiss militia soldier is carried out in recruits' schools, and the periods are 118 days for infantry, engineers, artillery, etc., and 132 days for cavalry. The subsequent trainings, called 'repetition courses', are 20 days annually; but after going through 8 courses further attendance is excused for all under the rank of sergeant. The *Landwehr* men are called up for training courses of 13 days every 2 years, and the *Landsturm* men have to undergo a refresher course of 13 days.

The army is divided into 3 armoured divisions, 3 infantry divisions, 3 frontier divisions, 3 mountain divisions, and into frontier-, fortress- and territorial-brigades, organized in 4 army corps. Strength: 37,000, including 34,000 conscripts, and 578,000 reserves.

The administration of the Swiss Army is partly in the hands of the Cantonal authorities, who can promote officers up to the rank of captain. But the Federal Government is concerned with all general questions and makes all the higher appointments.

In peace-time the Swiss Army has no general; only in time of war the Federal Assembly in joint session of both Houses appoints a general.

The Swiss infantry are armed with the Swiss automatic rifle and with machine-guns, bazookas and mortars. The field artillery is armed with a Q.F. shielded 10·5 Bofors and field howitzers of 10·5 cm calibre. The heavy artillery is armed with guns of 10·5 cm and howitzers of 15 cm calibre. The armoured troops are equipped with the light French AMX, the British Centurion and a modern Swiss tank.

The Air Force consists of 3 regiments, made up of 21 first-line squadrons with about 350 combat aircraft. The fighter squadrons are equipped with Mirage IIIS supersonic interceptor/ground-attack (2 squadrons), Mirage IIIRS fighter/reconnaissance (1 squadron), Venom ground-attack (9 squadrons) and Hunter interceptor/ground-attack (9 squadrons) aircraft. Four of the Venom squadrons will re-equip with F-5E Tiger IIs, beginning in 1978. Bloodhound surface-to-air missile batteries are operational. Training aircraft are Pilatus P-2 and P-3 and Vampire; there are also communications and transport aircraft and helicopters. Personnel numbers 3,000 regulars, 6,000 conscripts and 40,000 reservists.

**AGRICULTURE.** Of the total area of the country of 4,129,315 hectares, about 1,057,794 hectares (25·6%) are unproductive. Of the productive area of 3,071,521 hectares, 1,051,991 hectares are wooded. The agricultural area, in 1975, consisted of 274,093 hectares arable land (including vineyards), 102,634 hectares artificial meadows and 660,776 hectares permanent meadow. In 1975 there were 139,126 farms with a total area of 1,051,005 hectares. The gross value of agricultural products was estimated at 5,692m. in 1973 and 6,292m. in 1974.

In 1975, 177,804 hectares were planted with cereals, of which 86,225 hectares

were wheat; rye, 6,196; barley, 44,697; potatoes, 23,811; sugar-beet, 10,641; vegetables, 6,214; tobacco, 713. Production, 1974 (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 391; rye, 40; barley, 210; potatoes, 929; sugar-beet, 518; tobacco, 2. Milk production (in 1,000 metric tons): 1960, 3,112; 1970, 3,204; 1973, 3,295; 1974, 3,360; 1975, 3,396.

The fruit production (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1974 was: Apples, 250; pears, 940; cherries, 37; plums, 40; nuts, 3.

Wine is produced in 18 of the cantons. In 1975 Swiss vineyards (12,625 hectares) yielded 829,884 hectolitres of wine, valued at 281,847,000 francs.

Livestock, 1976: 46,620 horses, 377,300 sheep, 2,004,700 cattle (including 889,000 milch cows), 2,005,500 pigs, 6,137,900 poultry.

**FORESTRY.** Of the forest area of 969,283 hectares, 57,739 were owned by the Federation or the cantons, 632,342 by communes and 285,202 by private persons or companies in 1975. The utilization of timber, in 1974, was 4,301,220 cu. metres, of which 319,090 in state-owned, 2,832,160 in communal and 1,149,970 in private forests.

**MINING.** There are 2 salt-mining districts; that in Bex (Vaud) belongs to the canton, but is worked by a private company, and those at Schweizerhalle, Rheinfelden and Ryburg are worked by a joint-stock company formed by the cantons interested. The output of salt of all kinds in 1974 was 306,757 metric tons. At Sargans (St Gallen) and Herznach (Aargau) iron ore and manganese ore were mined; output (in 1,000 metric tons) 1960, 125; 1965, 113. Since 1966 the mine of Gonzen (at Sargans) and since 1967 Herznach are closed.

**INDUSTRIES.** The chief food producing industries, based on Swiss agriculture, are the manufacture of cheese, butter, sugar and meat. The production in 1974 was (in metric tons): Cheese, 104,000; butter, 33,500; sugar, 59,437; meat, 381,200. There are 61 breweries, producing in 1974, 4.3m. hectolitres of beer. Tobacco products in 1975: Cigars, 329m.; cigarettes, 26,726m.

Among the other industries, the manufacture of textiles, wearing apparel and footwear, chemicals and pharmaceutical products, bricks, glass and cement, the manufacture of basic iron and steel and of other metal products, the production of machinery (including electrical machinery and scientific and optical instruments) and watch and clock making are the most important. In 1975 there were 9,989 factories with 714,897 workers. Of these, 41,224 were working in textile industries, 41,809 in the manufacture of textile goods and footwear, 63,533 in chemical works, 21,295 in the manufacture of clay products, glass and glass products, cement and cement products, 96,081 in manufacture of metal products, 230,895 in the manufacture of machinery and 52,261 in watch and clock making and in the manufacture of jewellery.

Production in 1975 was: Woollen and blended yarn, 14,011 metric tons; woollen and blended cloth, 12,110 metres; footwear, 8.58m. pairs; cement, 3,765,000 metric tons; raw aluminium, 79,000 metric tons; chocolate, 58,464 metric tons. 47.19m. watches and clocks were exported.

**POWER.** In 1975 Switzerland had electrical power-plants with a capacity of 31,324m. kwh. The total production of energy amounted to 42,882m. kwh. in 1974-75 (Oct.-Sept.); 39,069m. kwh. were generated by hydro-electric plants. The production of gas in 1975 was 122m. cu. metres (total consumption, 596m. cu. metres).

**TOURISM.** Tourism is an important industry. In 1975, 3,600,600 Swiss and 6,198,800 foreigners (including 365,000 British) visited Swiss holiday resorts. The tourist trade earned 5,380m. francs in 1975.

**LABOUR.** According to the census of industries, 1975, the total working



population was reduced to about 2.7m., of which 6.2% were active in agriculture and forestry, 44.4% in manufacture and construction and 49.4% in services. In all non-agricultural sectors there were (1965) 248,605 establishments (including 594 being shut down) with 2,368,264 occupied persons, divided in 195,467 occupants and 2,172,797 employees. The number of apprentices among them was 137,056 (40,722 commercial, 96,334 industrial).

The main groups show the following numbers of gainfully occupied persons: Agriculture and forestry, 252,392; food processing, 128,140; textiles, 166,451, chemical industry, 57,703; metalwork, 191,783; engineering, 301,424; watch-making, 76,443; construction, 321,476; wholesale trade, 107,824; retail trade, 211,016; banking and insurance, 62,847; transport and postal services, 149,480; catering, 151,923.

The foreign labour force with permit of temporary residence was 425,136 in Aug. 1975. Of the number recorded 168,625 were Italians, 75,514 Spaniards, 51,467 Frenchmen, 36,113 Germans and 12,351 Austrians. 87,786 were construction workers, 73,642 metal-workers and mechanics and 54,677 housekeepers, hotel and restaurant workers.

The Swiss Federation of Trade Unions had, in 1975, a membership of 471,562. Other organizations of employees had about 536,716 members.

**COMMERCE.** The special commerce, excluding gold (bullion and coins) and silver (coins), was (in 1m. Swiss francs) as follows:

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	22,734	27,873	29,642	32,372	36,589	42,929	34,268
Exports	20,009	22,140	23,617	26,188	29,948	35,353	33,430

The following table, in 1m. francs, shows the distribution of the special trade of Switzerland among the principal countries:

Countries	Imports from				Exports to			
	1972	1973	1974	1975	1972	1973	1974	1975
W. Germany	9,681.3	11,062.7	12,478.7	9,552.9	3,921.8	4,200.5	4,842.6	4,944.2
France	4,881.2	5,117.1	5,886.1	4,753.8	2,329.9	2,646.9	3,108.6	2,964.8
Italy	3,128.9	3,416.7	3,929.8	3,386.2	2,173.6	2,495.2	2,822.6	2,306.0
Netherlands	1,098.4	1,448.5	1,760.1	1,375.8	618.6	765.0	920.6	890.7
Belgium-Luxem- bourg	1,087.0	1,288.8	1,459.5	1,109.8	585.5	658.9	793.6	794.5
UK	2,364.0	2,239.9	2,501.6	2,105.0	2,035.7	2,276.0	2,538.7	2,050.8
Denmark	459.7	474.2	483.4	371.0	452.6	554.3	494.2	507.1
Irish Republic	60.8	67.9	73.7	62.7	46.8	58.9	67.7	60.7
EEC Total	19,376.8	25,115.8	28,572.9	22,717.2	9,629.4	13,655.7	15,588.6	14,518.8
Austria	1,671.2	1,811.8	2,108.9	1,488.9	1,543.1	1,800.3	2,326.1	1,852.3
Norway	151.2	163.9	209.5	164.2	341.7	360.3	410.3	447.7
Sweden	1,024.5	1,098.9	1,190.1	933.7	841.8	850.2	1,055.7	1,095.5
Portugal	150.5	171.9	194.0	157.4	334.5	412.6	481.3	281.2
Finland	214.7	234.7	277.0	189.2	300.6	323.4	424.6	396.5
Iceland	25.4	40.0	60.4	10.6	15.9	12.7	12.5	11.8
EFTA	6,061.2	3,521.2	4,039.9	2,944.0	5,865.9	3,759.5	4,710.5	4,085.0
Spain	318.8	431.0	492.6	389.0	654.6	823.3	929.7	879.3
Gibraltar, Malta	3.2	3.8	2.2	1.3	9.7	9.3	14.5	14.5
E. Germany	58.5	62.3	79.5	59.8	108.8	177.1	177.6	185.4
Poland	79.5	90.7	107.9	102.6	207.1	281.4	419.9	456.3
Czechoslovakia	172.1	176.8	218.6	170.3	169.8	198.0	241.2	270.2
Hungary	114.9	155.5	215.6	133.6	126.9	156.9	238.7	263.8
Yugoslavia	115.3	125.9	132.8	98.2	333.3	441.5	610.2	623.0
Greece	40.8	51.5	54.4	52.4	207.1	241.1	264.0	278.4
Bulgaria	19.0	25.0	27.5	23.5	65.1	60.5	93.8	98.1
Romania	48.0	65.3	73.1	84.9	139.8	164.7	176.1	169.4
USSR	115.7	201.7	360.0	312.1	263.0	305.0	419.9	468.2
Turkey	81.5	106.1	105.9	96.3	153.2	228.8	301.6	262.7
Other European countries	1.5	3.0	2.1	1.6	15.3	19.4	27.1	11.1
Europe Total	26,667.6	30,135.6	34,485.0	27,186.8	17,995.8	20,522.2	24,213.4	22,584.2

Countries	Imports from				Exports to			
	1972	1973	1974	1975	1972	1973	1974	1975
Egypt	24.1	38.8	41.6	19.1	66.3	63.4	100.4	165.3
Sudan	22.1	24.8	16.7	24.0	13.1	19.5	23.4	31.8
Libya	171.8	234.3	273.0	81.8	33.6	78.0	106.7	106.1
Tunisia	21.9	9.3	110.2	52.5	15.0	13.9	19.2	36.6
Algeria	86.6	102.1	151.6	35.4	72.3	99.6	107.2	146.8
Morocco	12.0	30.4	44.6	43.3	62.4	59.1	71.9	87.1
Ivory Coast	17.7	26.6	38.9	24.2	10.9	15.2	18.7	32.5
Guinea	18.7	15.0	17.7	24.9	4.6	10.8	7.5	14.9
Ghana	22.8	33.3	38.6	33.9	11.2	18.1	23.5	22.5
Nigeria	64.5	85.4	261.8	213.4	75.9	85.8	120.9	297.8
Zaire	8.4	8.1	10.1	7.0	37.9	46.7	53.2	37.6
SW Africa	26.4	45.6	30.8	24.6	21.1	31.7	45.2	15.9
South Africa	49.7	65.7	79.7	73.3	330.6	342.5	507.0	504.5
Zambia	23.2	24.3	30.1	15.3	15.7	18.6	23.6	17.1
Rhodesia	17.5	24.4	21.9	18.8	12.3	12.1	13.4	7.1
Tanzania	9.0	7.7	5.5	6.3	10.3	18.9	17.9	17.7
Kenya	17.5	16.8	23.7	18.3	19.0	26.9	30.2	21.1
Other African countries	79.8	88.8	106.1	94.0	111.7	133.3	150.5	140.5
<b>Africa Total</b>	<b>693.7</b>	<b>881.4</b>	<b>1,302.6</b>	<b>810.1</b>	<b>923.9</b>	<b>1,094.1</b>	<b>1,440.4</b>	<b>1,702.9</b>
Syria	4.8	5.6	3.4	0.5	38.2	54.5	77.2	106.4
Lebanon	11.9	13.0	12.6	9.6	89.0	102.7	133.4	121.1
Israel	99.5	122.4	132.2	120.7	205.5	240.4	293.4	338.8
Iraq	0.2	16.3	6.2	0.3	38.8	38.5	101.7	171.3
Kuwait	43.6	53.0	177.9	138.9	38.3	51.0	78.9	85.8
Iran	64.0	103.4	100.4	100.0	300.4	321.9	454.8	628.4
Saudi Arabia	3.5	44.5	149.4	118.6	60.6	95.8	181.0	284.2
UAE	..	178.9	566.5	522.2	..	98.7	129.8	103.0
Pakistan	17.2	24.2	31.4	21.8	54.8	28.8	47.6	54.2
India	53.5	69.3	86.6	85.1	103.8	120.4	139.7	137.6
Sri Lanka	7.4	11.5	14.8	10.3	7.6	5.4	5.1	4.9
Thailand	23.6	32.3	50.5	39.6	80.5	81.3	76.9	83.9
Malaysia	17.3	22.1	18.6	16.3	26.0	34.0	47.9	35.6
Singapore	18.4	20.9	31.6	35.8	98.3	132.8	154.4	149.4
China	75.3	90.6	107.3	79.8	74.1	132.7	162.5	144.6
Hong Kong	150.0	203.0	261.2	257.0	429.1	543.5	629.6	478.2
Taiwan	50.6	64.2	94.5	84.0	30.1	133.5	136.8	73.8
Japan	958.9	927.6	1,027.1	832.3	811.6	1,156.9	1,237.7	925.8
Philippines	13.5	15.7	14.8	31.4	41.6	40.9	54.5	64.3
Indonesia	50.6	49.6	59.1	48.3	50.3	59.6	89.2	79.5
Other Asia countries	167.4	96.3	101.1	89.4	225.8	129.6	192.7	218.2
<b>Asia Total</b>	<b>1,831.2</b>	<b>2,164.4</b>	<b>3,047.2</b>	<b>2,641.9</b>	<b>2,804.4</b>	<b>3,602.9</b>	<b>4,424.8</b>	<b>4,289.0</b>
Canada	180.4	175.9	337.3	219.2	355.4	345.0	386.9	435.6
USA	2,233.6	2,333.0	2,806.3	2,587.1	2,262.8	2,444.5	2,501.4	2,134.6
Mexico	29.5	44.2	51.9	85.6	200.6	209.9	235.7	246.9
Guatemala	31.3	33.3	40.5	34.2	15.4	16.5	23.6	18.8
Honduras	20.2	16.0	18.0	8.6	4.8	7.1	6.7	4.5
Costa Rica	30.4	45.5	44.2	32.5	13.3	13.8	20.4	14.7
Panama	46.0	59.3	87.4	89.3	56.5	54.2	86.4	80.6
Cuba	12.6	11.6	15.4	10.5	51.7	37.2	48.2	71.4
Colombia	35.4	39.2	46.2	57.9	85.7	83.1	108.3	92.1
Venezuela	8.1	9.7	7.8	10.4	180.8	168.8	165.1	215.0
Brazil	181.9	185.1	178.9	181.5	378.6	493.5	558.0	566.8
Uruguay	16.7	18.1	24.7	23.4	12.9	16.2	19.5	21.4
Argentina	116.5	174.6	125.7	71.0	200.8	139.8	265.6	212.6
Chile	14.4	7.1	15.2	15.6	52.9	46.7	39.6	33.4
Bolivia	1.7	0.7	1.1	0.7	12.8	11.3	18.2	19.4
Peru	53.2	56.3	54.6	41.5	95.7	102.8	124.7	136.9
Ecuador	15.3	15.4	20.6	17.6	22.9	20.6	29.6	36.4
Other American countries	79.6	69.0	81.9	66.5	129.3	124.2	142.0	139.9
<b>Australia and Oceania</b>	<b>72.3</b>	<b>113.2</b>	<b>136.9</b>	<b>75.9</b>	<b>330.6</b>	<b>393.9</b>	<b>494.6</b>	<b>372.6</b>

Custom receipts (in 1,000 francs): 1972, 2,921,130; 1973, 2,896,763; 1974, 2,802,789; 1975, 2,939,161.

Total trade between Switzerland (including Liechtenstein from 1968) and UK for calendar years (British Department of Trade, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	369,275	591,582	717,143	711,338	962,877
Exports and re-exports from UK	367,336	520,873	600,450	710,046	1,000,360

Federal Customs Office, *Statistique mensuelle du commerce extérieur de la Suisse*. From 1925.—*Statistique annuelle du commerce extérieur de la Suisse*. 2 vols. From 1840.—*Rapport annuel de la statistique du commerce Suisse*. From 1889  
*Handbuch der schweizerischen Volkswirtschaft*. 2 vols. Bern, 1955

**RAILWAYS.** Railway history in Switzerland begins in 1847. In 1976 the length of the Swiss Federal Railways was 2,860 km, all of it electrified. The operating receipts (1975) amounted to 2,275,728,000 francs; operating expenses, 2,292,503,000 francs. Traffic was 35·29m. metric tons and 210·56m. passengers. There are many privately-owned lines, the most important of which are the Bern–Lötschberg–Simplon (115 km) and Rhaetian (363 km) networks.

**ROADS.** There are (1974) 18,800 km of main roads, including 914 km of ‘national roads’ for motor cars only. There is a postal autobus service, which, in 1975, carried 53·4m. passengers. Motor vehicles, as at 30 Sept. 1975, numbered 1,992,500, including 1,794,255 private cars, 93,396 trucks, 90,325 motor cycles, 9,758 buses and 4,766 agricultural tractors and special cars.

**SHIPPING.** A merchant marine was created by a decree of the Swiss Government dated 9 April 1941, the place of registry of its vessels being Basel. On 31 Dec. 1975 it consisted of 27 vessels with a total of 243,375 GRT. In 1975, 7,859,531 metric tons of goods entered and 329,730 metric tons left the port of Basel.

**AVIATION.** In 1975 civil aviation on domestic and international routes carried 9,255,422 passengers, 255,992 metric tons of mail, freight and luggage, and flew 152,551,000 km.

The air transport organization Swissair (founded in 1931) in 1975 flew 984m. ton-km, carrying 5,549,827 passengers. Swissair is a mixed enterprise with a capital of originally 14m. francs, raised to 422m. in 1973. Its fleet consisted of 45 aircraft on 31 Dec. 1975.

**POST AND BROADCASTING.** In 1975 there were 3,972 post offices. On 1 Jan. 1976 there were 3,912,971 telephones, all integrated in one dial system.

Wireless communication is furnished by 3 main medium-wave stations and one short-wave station. There are 3 television studios and more than 100 transmitters. TV programmes are financed by licence fees and advertisements. Advertisements are limited to 15 minutes each day. All stations are operated by the Federal Post, Telephone and Telegraph (PTT) services. Radio-telegraph circuits are operated by Radio Suisse SA, radio-telephone circuits by the PTT. Radio licences, 1975, 2,076,000; television licences, 1,759,000 (200,000 colour sets).

The total expenditure of the PTT in 1975 was 4,679m. francs, the total gross receipts 4,626m. francs.

**BANKING.** The National Bank, with headquarters divided between Bern and Zürich, opened on 20 June 1907. It has the exclusive right to issue bank-notes. In 1975 the condition of the bank was as follows (in 1m. francs): Gold, 11,892·7; foreign exchange (currency), 10,005·3; foreign treasury bonds, 5,403; currency in circulation, 17,608·5; short-term liabilities, 7,384·5.

In 1975 there were 1,747 banking institutions with total assets of 322,963m. Swiss francs. They included 28 cantonal banks (74,612m. francs), 5 big banks (146,997m.), 234 regional banks (37,459m.), 188 other banks (39,605m.).

On 31 Dec. 1975 the total amount of savings deposits in Swiss banks was 64,768m. francs, with 10·8m. depositors.

*National Bank: Bulletin mensuel.—Das schweizerische Bankwesen.* Yearly. From 1920

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures was made compulsory by the federal law on 3 July 1875 and since 1 Jan. 1887 only metric units have been legal. By the federal law of 24 June 1909 the international electric units were also adopted.



## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF SWITZERLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN  
(16-18 Montagu Place, W1H 2BQ)

*Ambassador:* Dr Ernesto Thalmann (accredited 18 Feb. 1976).

*Ministers:* Dr Karl Fritsch. *Counsellors:* B. von Tschärner; F. J. Lüthi.

*First Secretaries:* René Serex, Paul André Ramseyer.

*Military and Air Attaché:* Col. Hans Fischer.

There is a consular representative at Manchester.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SWITZERLAND (Thunstrasse 50, 3005 Berne)

*Ambassador:* A. K. Rothnie, CMG.

*Counsellor:* P. A. Grier, OBE (*Head of Chancery*). *First Secretary:* H. L. O'Bryan-Tear, OBE.

*Defence Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. A. A. Taylor.

There are Consuls-General at Geneva and Zürich; a Consul at Basel and Vice-Consuls at Lugano and Montreux.

OF SWITZERLAND IN THE USA (2900 Cathedral Ave., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Raymond Probst.

*Minister:* Alfred Hohl. *Counsellors:* Silvio Arioli (*Economic*); Francis Pianca (*Cultural*).

*Armed Forces Attaché:* Col. Ernest Kuhni.

There are Consuls-General at Chicago, Los Angeles, New Orleans, New York and San Francisco; Consuls at Atlanta, Boston, Cleveland, Houston, Philadelphia, St Louis and Seattle.

OF THE USA IN SWITZERLAND

*Ambassador:* Nathaniel Davis (accredited 9 Jan. 1976).

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Harry L. Odell.

*Service Attachés:* Col. Edmund F. Gregg, Jr (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. Alan S. Gindoff (*Air*).

There is a Consul-General at Zürich.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Bureau fédéral de statistique (15 Hallwyl St, Bern) was established in 1860. *Director:* J.-J. Senglet. Its principal publications are:

*Annuaire statistique de la Suisse.* Bâle. From 1891

*Statistique de la Suisse.* From 1930

*Contributions à la Statistique Suisse.* From 1930

*Bibliographie Suisse de statistique et d'économie politique.* Annual, from 1937

Swiss Confederation

*Annuaire; Budget; Message du Budget; Compte d'Etat (annual) Feuille Fédérale; Recueil des Lois fédérales (weekly)*

*Recueil systématique des lois et ordonnances, 1848-1947 (in German, French and Italian).* Bern, 1951

*Sammlung der Bundes- und Kantonsverfassungen (in German, French and Italian).* Bern, 1937

Federal Department of Economics

*La vie économique (and supplements).* Monthly. From 1928

*Législation sociale de la Suisse.* Annual, from 1928

Behrendt, R. F. (ed.), *Strukturwandlungen der schweizerischen Wirtschaft und Gesellschaft.* Bern, 1962

Bonjour, E., Offler, H. S., and Potter, G. R., *A Short History of Switzerland.* Oxford, 1952

Dürrenmatt, P., *Schweizer Geschichte.* Zürich, 1963.—Schweiz. Zürich, 1962.—*Wir Schweizer und der totale Krieg.* Zürich, 1960

Imhof, E. (ed.), *Atlas der Schweiz.* Bern, 1965 ff.

Meyer, Alice, *Anpassung oder Widerstand. Die Schweiz zur Zeit des Nationalsozialismus.*

Sorell, W., *The Swiss: A Cultural Panorama of Switzerland.* Indianapolis, 1972, London, 1973

Tschäni, H., *Profil der Schweiz.* Zürich, 1967

*Unser Schweizer Standpunkt 1914, 1939, 1964.* Bern, 1964

*Handbuch der schweizerischen Volkswirtschaft.* Bern, 1955

*Who's Who in Switzerland.* Ed. H. and E. Girsberger. Zürich, 1952

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Bibliothèque Nationale Suisse, 15 Hallwyl St, Bern, *Director:* F. G. Maier.

# SYRIA

## al-Jamhuriya al Arabia as-Souriya

**HISTORY.** For the history of Syria from 1920 to 1946 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957, pp. 1408 f. For the union with Egypt concluded on 1 Feb. 1958, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1961, pp. 1527 ff. On 28 Sept. 1961 a national revolution broke out, and on 5 Oct. President Nasser acknowledged the dissolution of the union. Syria was re-admitted to the United Nations (13 Oct.) and the Arab League.

**GOVERNMENT.** On 8 March 1963 a National Council of Revolution seized power, probably in collusion with the revolutionary junta in Iraq and President Nasser of Egypt.

Lieut.-Gen. Hafez al Assad seized power on 13 Nov. 1970 and formed a cabinet on 21 Nov. A provisional Constitution was published and on 16 Feb. 1971 a People's Council of 173 members was nominated by presidential decree. Lieut.-Gen. Assad was sworn in as President on 14 March 1971. On 12 March 1973 a plebiscite was held to approve a new Constitution.

The fourth war between Arab countries and Israel since 1948 broke out on 6 Oct. 1973 with the Egyptian forces crossing the Suez Canal and Syrian forces launching an offensive, with 1,400 tanks, on the Golan Heights.

*President:* Lieut.-Gen. Hafez al Assad.

*Prime Minister:* Maj.-Gen. Abdel Rahman Khleifawi.

*Deputy Prime Ministers:* Abdul Halim Khaddam (*Foreign Affairs*); Jamil Shaya (*Economic Affairs*); Fahmi al Yusufi (*Public Services*).

*National flag:* Three horizontal stripes of red, white, black, with the federal emblem in gold in the centre.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Syria is bounded by the Mediterranean and the Lebanese Republic on the west, by Israel and Jordan on the south, by Iraq on the east and by Turkey on the north. The frontier between Syria and Turkey (Nisibim-Jeziret ibn Omar) was settled by the Franco-Turkish agreement of 22 June 1929.

The administrative districts of Syria consist of the *mohafazets* of Damascus, Hama, Homs, Dera'a, Aleppo, Lattakia, Deir-ez-Zor, Sweida, Hassakeh, Raqqa, Idlib, Kunaitra and Tartous.

The area of Syria is 185,680 sq. km (71,772 sq. miles), of which 35,000 sq. km have been surveyed. The census of 17 Sept. 1970 gave a total population of 6,303,452, showing about 10% less than the estimates. Estimate (1977) 7.2m. The principal towns with population in 1970, are: Damascus, 836,668; Aleppo, 639,361; Homs, 215,526; Hama, 137,589; Lattakia, 121,570; Deir-ez-Zor, 66,143.

Arabic is the official language.

**RELIGION.** The population is composed mainly of Sunni Moslems and there are also Shiites and Ismailis. There are also Druzes and Alawites. Christians include Greek Orthodox, Greek Catholics, Armenian Orthodox, Syrian Orthodox, Armenian Catholics, Protestants, Maronites, Syrian Catholics, Latins, Nestorians and Assyrians. There are also Jews and Yezides.

**EDUCATION.** The Syrian University was founded in 1924, although the faculties of law and of medicine had existed previously. In 1971 the University of Damascus comprised 12 faculties and the University of Aleppo comprised 8 faculties. Students 1971 numbered 38,734 in these 2 institutions, with a teaching staff of 720.

In 1971, 5,500 primary schools had 13,483 teachers and 315,830 pupils; 839 secondary schools, 13,483 teachers and 315,830 pupils; vocational schools, 1,046

teachers and 8,837 pupils; teacher-training colleges, 250 teachers and 2,424 students.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1971). There are 2 national daily newspapers in Damascus; local dailies appear in Hama, Homs, Aleppo and Lattakia.

**HEALTH.** In 1971 there were 3,118 physicians and 5,262 beds in government hospitals.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The monetary unit is the Syrian *pound*, divided into 100 *piastres*.

In Nov. 1974 total currency in circulation amounted to £Syr.5,081m.

**Budget.** The ordinary budget for the calendar year 1975 gave revenue at £Syr.10,445m. and expenditure at £Syr.4,595m.

A 5-year development plan for 1960/61–1964/65 incorporated many of the features in the 7-year expenditure development project of 1955 and the 10-year plan of 1958 (see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1958, p. 1426, and 1961, p. 1541). The total expenditure in the second 5-year plan was estimated at £Syr.4,955m. The expenditure in the third 5-year development plan for 1971–75 is estimated at £Syr.8,120m. 19% of the total will be spent on Euphrates project, 4.3% on irrigation and reclamation, 6.3% on communication and transportation, 6.3% on agriculture, 22.7% on industry and mining, 17.6% on power and fuel, 7.4% on public services and 12% on internal trade.

**DEFENCE.** The post of Commander-in-Chief of the Army and the Armed Forces, abolished on 12 Sept. 1965, was re-established on 23 Feb. 1966.

**Army.** The Army in 1976 was composed of about 200,000 trained men, the *gendarmerie* of 8,000, the Bedouin Control Force of about 1,500 and the civil police of 1,800. The USSR supplies technical advisers and equipment, which include over 2,000 tanks (700 T-62). The Army was organized (Oct. 1974) into 2 armoured and 3 mechanized infantry divisions, 3 armoured, 1 mechanized, 2 artillery brigades, 5 commando and 3 parachute battalions and about 24 surface-to-air missile batteries.

**Navy.** The Navy includes 2 small (*ex-Soviet*) frigates, 12 missile boats, 8 torpedo boats, 1 fleet minesweeper, 2 coastal minesweepers, 3 patrol vessels and 1 diving base ship. Personnel in 1977 totalled 2,500 officers and men.

**Air Force.** The Air Force is believed to have about 25,000 personnel and about 400 first-line jet combat aircraft, made up of about 250 MiG-21 supersonic interceptors, 50 MiG-23 and 60 Su-7 supersonic fighter-bombers and 50 MiG-17 fighter-bombers. Training units have Soviet Yak-18 piston-engined primary trainers and Czechoslovakian L-29 Delfin jet basic trainers. There are also transport units with An-12, Il-14 and other types, and helicopter units with Soviet-built Ka-25s, Mi-4s and Mi-8s. 'Guideline', 'Goa' and 'Gainful' surface-to-air missiles are widely deployed in Syria.

**AGRICULTURE.** Syria is an agricultural country but is moving towards greater industrialization, the bulk of the population being engaged in the cultivation of the soil and in cattle breeding. In 1971 the cultivated area was 3,337,914 hectares, of which 538,003 are irrigated; in 1971, 1,274,000 hectares were under wheat and 435,000 hectares under barley. The total cultivable area is 8.83m. hectares, including 477,000 hectares of forest and 5,449,000 hectares of pasture.

The Agrarian Reform Law of 1958, as modified by 1963, allows proprietors a maximum of 15–50 hectares of irrigated land and 80 hectares of uncultivated land, taking into account irrigation possibilities, rainfall, size of families, etc.

Yield of principal crops, 1972 (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 1,808; barley, 710; olives, 161; tobacco (1971), 7.4; lentils (1971), 61.3; millet (1971), 19.4; sugar-beet, 249.

Area under cotton, 1971, 250,400 hectares; crop (1970–71) ginned, 149,000 metric tons.



Livestock, 1971: 5·23m. sheep, 701,000 goats, 8,600 camels, 66,000 horses, 297,000 cattle, 244,000 asses, 62,000 mules.

**MINING.** Syria is poorer in minerals than in other resources, but this may be due to insufficient exploration. Search for petroleum in the Lattakia and Deir ez Zor regions continues. A branch of the Iraq Petroleum Company's oil pipeline from Kirkuk crosses Syria between Makaleb in the east and Nahr el Kebir valley in the west. The Iraq Petroleum Company has constructed a new pipeline from Kirkuk to the small fishing port of Banias (south of Lattakia), which came into use in April 1952; the Trans-Arabian Pipeline Company's line to Sidon crosses southern Syria. Another pipeline is being constructed from the Karachouk oil-field *via* Homs to the port of Tartous.

On 8 Dec. 1955 the Syrian Parliament ratified a Supplemental Convention concluded with the Iraq Petroleum Company. By the terms of the Convention, Syria will receive an annual payment of approximately £6·5m. sterling as transit dues and a sum of £8·5m. in settlement of claims for back payment. Oil has been discovered in the Jezirah region. Crude oil production (1970), 5m. bbls.

Phosphate deposits have been discovered at two places near al-Shargiya. Production began in 1972. There are indications of lead, copper, antimony, nickel, chrome; gypsum is widely distributed. Manganese ore was mined before 1914. Sodium chloride and bitumen deposits are being worked. There is abundance of good calcareous building stone and basalt. Deposits of natural gas have been discovered in the Jezirah.

**INDUSTRY.** The most important industries are flour, oils, soap, cement, tanning, tobacco, textiles, knitwear, glassware, spinning, sugar, margarine, hosiery, footwear and brassware. Limited nationalization of certain basic industries was decreed in March 1963. On 3 Jan. 1965, 22 companies were completely nationalized, the owners of 61 companies were allowed to keep a quarter share and those of 24 companies to retain a tenth of their property.

Industrial production in 1971 included (in 1,000 metric tons): Cement, 91; sugar, 130·4; cotton yarn, 23·4; vegetable oil, 26·2; woollen fabrics, 1,300; manufactured tobacco, 4·4; salt, 13·5; cottoncake, 108. In addition, 1·1m. pairs of shoes were manufactured and 18,703 refrigerators assembled.

**COMMERCE.** In April 1965 a state trading company (SIMEX) was set up to handle the nationalized imports and exports.

Trade in calendar years in £Syr.1m. was as follows:

	1972	1973	1974
Imports	2,061	2,341	4,571
Exports	1,098	1,341	2,914

Cotton is the chief export (£Syr.760·8m., 1974). Others include oil, cereals, live animals and, since 1972, phosphates. Imports include industrial raw materials, machinery, chemicals and electrical equipment.

Total trade of Syria with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	757	418	1,154	20,572	4,905	7,673
Exports and re-exports from UK	7,409	10,024	11,630	20,854	35,099	64,398

**SHIPPING.** The amount of cargo discharged at Lattakia Port in 1968 was 14,349,632 NRT and the amount loaded 14,287,758 NRT. A deep water harbour at Lattakia was built by a Yugoslav firm and in 1976 it was announced that further extensions would take place. Tartous remains a fishing port and Banias is used as an oil terminal and loading port by the Iraq Petroleum Co. Ltd.

**RAILWAYS.** In Syria the following railways are open (in addition to those listed under LEBANON (p. 1131): Standard gauge from Aleppo to Meidan-Ekbes (Turkish frontier), 116 km; Aleppo to Tel-Kotchek (Iraq frontier), 523 km;

narrow gauge from Damascus to El Hammé, 195 km; Damascus to Dera'a (Jordan frontier), 130 km. Two lines have recently been constructed: a standard gauge from Akari to Tartous, 42 km, and the 755-km Aleppo–Kamechli, opened to traffic in 1976. Work is in progress on the Homs–Damascus line.

**ROADS.** In 1971 there were 8,688 km of asphalted roads, 1,182 km of paved non-asphalted road and 1,182 km of levelled roads. The first-class roads are capable of carrying all types of modern motor transport and are usable all the year round, while the second-class roads are usable during the dry season only, *i.e.*, for about 9 months. The Nairn Transport Company operate a trans-desert pullman motor coach service between Damascus and Baghdad. The motor vehicles registered at the end of 1971 totalled 59,980, including 8,580 motor cycles, 1,639 buses, 31,179 cars and 11,904 goods vehicles.

**AVIATION.** In 1973, 6,123 aircraft arrived at Damascus airport, disembarking 176,682 passengers.

**POST.** An automatic telephone system has been installed in Damascus, Aleppo, Homs, Hama and Lattakia. Number of telephones (1974), 143,320; of these, nearly 61,967 were in Damascus and 28,868 in Aleppo. There are 1.6m. radio sets.

**BANKING.** The Central Bank has the sole right of issuing currency. Other banks were nationalized in March 1963, namely, the Omayya Bank and its subsidiary, the Popular Mortgage Bank; the Orient Arab Bank; the Bank of Syria and Overseas; the Agricultural Bank; the Arab World Bank.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** A decree dated 22 Aug. 1935 makes the use of the metric system legal and obligatory throughout the whole of the country. In outlying districts the former weights and measures may still be in use. They are: 1 *okiya* = 0.47 lb.; 6 *okiyas* = 1 *oke* = 2.82 lb.; 2 *okes* = 1 *rottol* = 5.64 lb.; 200 *okes* = 1 *kantar*.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF SYRIA IN GREAT BRITAIN  
(5 Eaton Terr., SW1W 8EX)

*Ambassador:* Adnan Omran (accredited 20 March 1974).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SYRIA (Quarter Malki,  
11 Muhammed Kurd Ail St., Damascus)

*Ambassador:* A. J. M. Craig, CMG.

OF SYRIA IN THE USA (2215 Wyoming Ave., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Dr Sabah Kabbani.

OF THE USA IN SYRIA

*Ambassador:* Richard W. Murphy.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** There is a Central Statistics Bureau in the Ministry of Information, Damascus. It publishes a monthly summary and an annual Statistical Abstract (in Arabic and English).

*Census of Population 1960.* 15 vols. Ministry of Planning, Damascus, 1961–65  
*The Economic Development of Syria.* International Bank Report. Baltimore, 1955  
Asfour, E. Y., *Syria: Development and Monetary Policy.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1959  
Barthélemy, A., *Dictionnaire arabe-français. Dialectes de Syrie.* 4 vols. Paris, 1935–50  
Hourani, A. H., *Syria and Lebanon.* 2nd ed. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1954  
Petran, T., *Syria.* London, 1972

# THAILAND

## Prathes Thai, or Muang-Thai

On 24 June 1939 the President of the Council of Ministers issued a declaration that the name of the country, hitherto known as Siam, should henceforward be Thailand, and of the people and nationality, Thai.

**REIGNING KING.** Bhumibol Adulyadej, born 5 Dec. 1927, younger brother of King Ananda Mahidol, who died on 9 June 1946. King Bhumibol married on 28 April 1950 Princess Sirikit, and was crowned 5 May 1950. Children: Princess Ubol Ratana (born 5 April 1951), Prince Vajiralongkorn (born 28 July 1952, married 3 Jan. 1977 Soamsawali Kitiyakra), Princess Sirindhorn (born 2 April 1955), Princess Chulabhorn (born 4 July 1957).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of Thailand is 514,000 sq. km (198,250 sq. miles).

At the census taken in 1973 the registration gave a population of 39,950,306 (20,143,590 males, 19,806,716 females), of whom 30.4% lived in the Central region, 35.2% in the North-East region, 12.5% in the South region, 21.9% in the North region. Of the 1960 population, 1.6% were Chinese.

Bangkok Metropolis is the capital (population 1973, 3,967,081). Provinces are Khon Kaen (1,207,525), Chiang Rai (1,159,710) and Chiang Mai (1,072,833).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Until 24 June 1932 Siam was an absolute monarchy. On that date a *coup d'état* was effected and a Provisional Constitution Act was promulgated on 27 June. This was replaced by the constitution of 10 Dec. 1932, which in turn was superseded by new constitutions.

The military government resigned on 14 Oct. 1973 and a new government was formed. New Constitutions were enacted on 7 Oct. 1974 and on 22 Oct. 1976.

A general election was held on 4 April 1976.

*Prime Minister:* Thanin Kraivichien.

*National flag:* Five horizontal stripes of red, white, blue, white, red, with the blue of double width.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** For purposes of administration Thailand is divided into 71 provinces (*changwads*), each under the control of a *changwad* governor. The *changwads* are subdivided into 570 districts (*amphurs*) and 51 sub-districts (*king amphurs*), 5,458 communes (*tambons*) and 48,715 villages (*moobans*). Local legislative and executive bodies with limited powers are being established with functions, procedure and method of election closely modelled on those of the central Assembly.

**RELIGION.** About 94% of the population are Buddhists, 4% Moslems, 2% Christians, Hindus and others.

**EDUCATION.** Primary education is compulsory for children between the ages of 7-14 and free in local and municipal schools. In 1970 there were 5,156,605 students enrolled in 27,503 government schools and 1,124,461 in 2,452 private schools, for kindergarten, primary and secondary education (total number of schools, 29,955). There were 33 teachers' training schools with 3,069 teachers and 61,898 students and 204 government vocational schools with 6,010 teachers and 72,713 students. In 1972 there were 5,796,187 primary, 586,466 secondary and 45,234 university students. In 1973 there were 12 universities: Chulalongkorn University (1917), Thammasat University (1934), Universities of Medical Science, Agriculture and Fine Arts; Ramkamhaeng University (1971)—all



in Bangkok; Chiangmai University (1964), the University of the North-East in Khon Kaen (1966), and Prince of Songkhla University (1968) in the South.

The literacy of the population 10 years of age and over was 70·8% in 1960 (53·7% in 1947).

**CINEMAS** (1970). There were 244 cinemas with a seating capacity of 202,798.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1974). There are 28 daily newspapers in Bangkok, including 3 in English and 8 in Chinese, with a combined circulation of more than 800,000.

**HEALTH.** In 1971 there were 3,722 hospitals and health centres throughout the country. In 1972 there were 5,661 physicians, 800 dentists and 2,145 pharmacists.

**JUSTICE.** The judicial power is exercised in the name of the King, by (a) courts of first instance, (b) the court of appeal (*Uthorn*) and (c) the Supreme Court (*Dika*). The King appoints, transfers and dismisses judges, who are independent in conducting trials and giving judgement in accordance with the law.

Courts of first instance are subdivided into 20 magistrates' courts (*Kwaeng*) with limited civil and minor criminal jurisdiction; 85 provincial courts (*Chang-wad*) with unlimited civil and criminal jurisdiction; the criminal and civil courts with exclusive jurisdiction in Bangkok; the central juvenile courts for persons under 18 years of age in Bangkok.

The court of appeal exercises appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal cases from all courts of first instance. From it appeals lie to Dika Court on any point of law and, in certain cases, on questions of fact.

The Supreme Court is the supreme tribunal of the land. Besides its normal appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters, it has semi-original jurisdiction over general election petitions. The decisions of Dika Court are final. Every person has the right to present a petition to the Government who will deal with all matters of grievance.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The unit of currency is the *baht*, formerly called in English the *tical*, which is divided into 100 *satang*. Silver coins have gone out of circulation. Only nickel, copper, tin and bronze coins are now minted, in denominations of 1, 5 *baht*, 50, 25, 10 and 5 *satang*. Currency notes, first issued in 1902, now comprise 5, 10, 20, 100, 500 *baht* notes.

On 28 Feb. 1974 the total amount of notes and coins in circulation was 24,923m. *baht*.

The currency law is based on the Currency Act of Aug., B.E. 2501 (1958).

**Budget.** Ordinary expenditures in 1976-77 (in 1m. *baht*) provided 12,719 for defence; agriculture, 6,703; communications, 5,443; education, 5,022; public health, 3,520.

Revenue in 1975-76 derived from taxes and duties, sales and charges and government enterprises, 47,499m. *baht*.

In March 1971 the national internal debt was 21,090·8m. *baht*. External debt in Feb. 1971 totalled 3,689·4m. *baht*, including US\$129·3m. and DM 99m.

**DEFENCE.** Under the Ministry of Defence Organization Act of 1960 the Ministry of Defence has assumed the Supreme Command and the control of the Army, Navy and Air Force with the advice of the Defence Council headed by the Minister of Defence. The National Defence College, the Armed Forces Staff College and the Military Preparatory School serve the education of officers. Each service has its own C.-in-C., service council, schools of arms and Command and General Staff College.

Under the Military Service Act of 1954 every able-bodied man between the ages of 21 and 30 is liable to serve 2 years with the colours; 7 years in the first reserve; 10 years in the second reserve; 6 years in the third reserve.

**Army.** The Army is organized in 6 infantry divisions (including 4 tank battalions)

and 3 independent regimental combat teams. Equipment includes light American armoured vehicles. Peace-time strength is 141,000.

**Navy.** In 1977 the Navy included 4 frigates (1 new built in Britain, 2 old *ex-US*, and 1 old *ex-US* destroyer escort), 1 training ship (40-year-old *ex-frigate*), 2 corvettes (small frigates), 1 escort minesweeper, 2 ocean minesweepers, 2 coastal minelayers, 4 coastal minesweepers, 3 new fast missile craft, 14 patrol vessels, 1 minesweeper support ship, 17 coastal gunboats, 14 patrol boats, 8 landing ships, 9 landing craft, 32 minor landing craft, 10 minesweeping boats, 1 surveying ship, 2 surveying boats, 2 transports, 6 oilers, 18 coastguard vessels, 2 water carriers and 4 tugs.

Naval personnel totalled 22,000, including the Marine Corps of 7,000. There is a Royal Naval Academy at Paknam.

There was a small naval air arm, equipped with obsolescent piston-engined Firefly reconnaissance-fighters and Helldiver bombers.

At the mouth of the Chao Praya River are the Paknam forts. The naval dockyard was reconstructed; a large new graving dock was under consideration.

**Air Force.** The Royal Thai Air Force was reorganized with the assistance of a US Military Air Advisory Group. It has a strength of about 42,000 personnel, and is made up of a headquarters and Combat, Logistics, Support, Training and Special Services Groups. The 3 squadrons of 1st Wing form the primary combat element, equipped from 37 F-5A/E supersonic fighter-bombers, some of the 32 OV-10C Bronco light reconnaissance/attack aircraft, and 24 T-33A/RT-33A and 4 RF-5A armed reconnaissance aircraft acquired from the USA. Six light attack squadrons in 2nd Wing operate the remaining OV-10Cs, about 60 T-6 and T-28 armed piston-engined trainers, 16 A-37B light jet attack aircraft and 25 AU-23A Peacemakers, for security duties. There are transport units equipped with about 70 HS 748, CASA Aviocar, C-123 Provider, C-47 and smaller aircraft; training units with Airtrainer CT/4 primary trainers built in New Zealand, Chipmunks, Italian-built SF.260MTs, T-37 intermediate and T-33A advanced trainers; and more than 100 helicopters for assault and rescue duties.

**AGRICULTURE.** The chief produce of the country is rice, which forms the national food and the staple article of export. The area under paddy is about 18m. acres. With the completion of the Chao Phya dam located near Chai-nat in 1957 the irrigable area in the Central Plain had by 1962 been extended to about 8,409,000 Rai (3,363,600 acres). Additional projects now under construction will bring the irrigable lands to the total of about 11,605,900 Rai (4,642,360 acres). Tank irrigation projects which were designed to ensure water supply for upland crop cultivation, especially in the north-eastern part, irrigate 325,418 Rai (130,167 acres).

Output of the major crops in 1973 was (in 1,000 metric tons): Paddy, 11,670; maize, 2,300; sugar-cane, 13,080; coconuts, 720; groundnuts, 208; cotton, 28; kenaf, 570; tobacco, 98; sesame, 22; castor seeds, 30; tapioca-root, 4,750; mung-beans, 275; soybeans, 100; jute, 20; sorghum, 160.

Livestock, 1973 (in 1,000): Elephants (1967), 11·5; horses, 168; buffaloes, 5,634; cattle, 4,571; swine, 4,573.

**FORESTRY.** About 60% of the land area of Thailand is under forest. In the north, mixed deciduous forests with teak (*Tectona grandis*, Linn.), growing in mixture with several other species, predominate. In the north-eastern section hardwood of the *Dipterocarpus* species, especially *Shorea obtusa* and *Pentacme Siamensis*, Kurz exist in most parts. In all other regions of the country tropical evergreen forests are found, with the well-known timber of commerce, Yang (*Dipterocarpus alatus*, Roxb and *Dipterocarpus* spp.) as the outstanding crops. Most of the teak timber exploited in northern Thailand is floated down to Bangkok. Some of them, however, are exported through the Salween into Burma.

About one-third of the teak-forest area is being exploited by the Forest Industry Organization, and the remaining two-thirds is to be worked by timber company lessees and other private enterprises.

Output of main forestry products in 1973 was (in 1,000 cu. metres): Teak, 133; yang, 720; other woods, 1,140; firewood, 1,400; charcoal, 500.

Rubber production (in 1,000 metric tons), 1955, 133.3; 1960, 170.8; 1965, 217; 1966, 220; 1967, 219; 1968, 259; 1969, 281.8; 1973, 384.

**FISHERIES.** In 1973 the catch of sea fish was 1.8m. metric tons; of fresh-water fish, 139,000 metric tons, and of marine prawns, shrimps and crabs, 150,000 metric tons.

**MINING.** The mineral resources are extensive and varied, including cassiterite (tin ore), wolfram, scheelite, antimony, coal, copper, gold, iron, lead, manganese, molybdenum, rubies, sapphires, silver, zinc and zircons. By far the most important are tin and wolfram. Ore output in 1971 (in metric tons): Tin, 29,609; wolfram, 4,865; lead, 5,525; antimony, 5,485; manganese, 13,982; iron, 39,532; fluorite, 426,499; gypsum, 167,904; lignite, 445,084, and marl, 489,732.

**INDUSTRY.** Production of manufactured goods in 1973 included 3,705,849 metric tons of cement, 39,503 metric tons of white cement, 717,170 metric tons of sugar, 91.2m. gunny bags, 42,397 metric tons of paper (1972), 19,422 metric tons of tobacco, 92,144 metric tons of sweetened condensed milk, 19,850 metric tons of evaporated milk, 44,214 glass sheets (1972), 43.2m. litres of beer, 520m. sq. yd of cotton textiles, 265m. sq. yd of man-made textiles, 3,569,823 sheets of plywood and 509,964 sq. metres of vinyl tiles (1972).

GNP (1976) 174,048m. baht.

**TOURISM.** In 1975 about 1,180,075 foreigners visited Thailand, including 329,616 neighbouring visitors and 850,549 overseas visitors.

**TRADE UNIONS.** The Thai National Trade Union Congress is a member of the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions.

**COMMERCE.** The foreign trade (in 1m. baht) was as follows:

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports (c.i.f.)	27,009	26,794	30,875	41,795	64,044	64,001
Exports (f.o.b.)	14,772	17,218	22,491	32,088	50,245	48,509

In 1973 the main items of imports were (in 1m. baht): Food, 1,371; beverages and tobacco, 415; crude materials, 3,547; mineral fuels and lubricants, 4,318; animal and vegetable oils and fats, 85; chemicals, 6,848; manufactured goods, 10,880; machinery, 13,708; miscellaneous commodities, 587.

In 1973 exports of rice were 847,870 metric tons (3,601m. baht); rubber, 390,714 metric tons (4,557m. baht); maize, 1,394,643 metric tons (2,936m. baht); tin, 22,346 metric tons (2,019m. baht); teak, 51,743 cu. metres (425m. baht); jute and kenaf, 263,850 metric tons (1,052m. baht); tapioca products, 1,813,099 metric tons (2,506m. baht); shrimps, 14,790 metric tons (798m. baht); tobacco leaves, 16,339 metric tons (307m. baht); sugar, 254,239 metric tons (1,067m. baht); mung beans, 96,524 metric tons (374m. baht); fluorite, 275,428 metric tons (225m. baht); sorghum, 123,888 metric tons (240m. baht); cement, 883,552 metric tons (303m. baht).

Total trade between Thailand and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	7,320	11,663	18,340	13,603	25,461
Exports and re-exports from UK	27,944	36,094	50,415	55,781	59,142

**SHIPPING.** In 1969, 1,685 vessels of 6,986,571 NRT entered and 1,732 of 4,914,197 NRT cleared the port of Bangkok.

The port of Bangkok, about 30 km from the mouth of the Chao Phya River, is capable of berthing ocean-going vessels of 10,000 gross tons and 28 ft draught.



Bangkok is now a port of entry for Laos, and goods arriving in transit are sent up by rail to Nong Khai and ferried across the river Mekhong to Vientiane.

In 1973 there were 3 Thai steamship companies: Thai Navigation Co. Ltd (7 vessels); Thai Maritime Navigation Co. Ltd (3 vessels); Thai Lines Ltd (10 vessels). There are also 40 foreign steamship lines serving the port.

**RAILWAYS.** In 1975 there were 3,765 km of state railways (metre gauge) open to traffic.

The northern line runs from Bangkok to Chiang Mai (741 km), the extreme northern terminus. The southern line (990 km) runs from Bangkok down the Peninsula to the frontier station of Padang Besar, where it connects with the Malayan railway from Penang, and to Singapore. Another line (214 km) branching off from Haad Yai on the southern line runs along the east coast of the peninsula to Su-gnai Kolok, where it connects with the Malayan railway line. There are branch lines (totalling 190 km) to Song Khla, Nakhon-Sithammrat, Kan Tang and Tha-Kanon. The extensions of the north-eastern line (264 km) from Nakhon Ratsima (Korat) to Nong Khai (360 km) and from Kaeng Koi to Buayai (250 km) have been completed. The Nakhon Ratsima-Ubol line (311 km) has been completed as far as Ubol Rat Thani. The eastern line (255 km) runs from Makkasan to Aran Pradet on the Cambodian frontier. The northern and southern railway systems are linked by a railway bridge over the Menam Chao Phya, and both systems terminate in Bangkok. All state railways are under one management.

**ROADS.** In 1973 the length of highways and provincial roads open to traffic was 17,000 km, of which about 10,000 km were concrete or asphalt-surfaced. Motor vehicles registered in 1973 included 216,567 passenger cars, 25,870 buses, 151,185 lorries and 413,425 motor cycles.

**AVIATION.** Thai Airways Co. Ltd (TAC), established in 1947, is the sole Thai air transport enterprise, with authorized capital of 300m. baht. The Company operates 11 domestic routes and 3 international routes. On 24 Aug. 1959 Thai Airways and the Scandinavian Airlines System set up a new company, Thai International Airways, to operate the international air services from Thailand.

During 1973 there were 38 foreign scheduled airlines operating through Bangkok.

**POST.** In 1974 there were 555 post offices proper, 341 licensed and Amphur post offices and 545 railway-station post offices. In 1967, the length of telegraph lines was 21,203 km. On 30 Sept. 1975 there were 312,312 telephones, of which 249,127 were in Bangkok.

A ground satellite station at Sriracha, Chon Buri was completed in 1968. It provides a 24-hour service for telecommunications to all parts of the world and also receives and transmits live television programmes to and from other countries.

The second station, at the same site, was opened in April 1970 and covers the Indian Ocean.

**BANKING.** In 1942 the Bank of Thailand was established under the Bank of Thailand Act, B.E. 2485 (1942) and began operations on 10 Dec. 1942, with the functions of a central bank. The Bank was organized on similar lines to the Bank of England, having its banking activities entirely separate from the management of the note issue. The Bank also took over the note issue previously performed by the Treasury Department of the Ministry of Finance. Although the entire capital is owned by the Government, the Bank is an independent body. Its gold and foreign-exchange reserves, at the end of Dec. 1973, amounted to US\$1,082m.

In Jan. 1966 the Agricultural Bank and the Provincial Bank merged in the Krung Thai Bank (capital 105m. baht, of which 80% is owned by the government).

Banks incorporated under Thai law include the Bangkok Bank Ltd, the Bangkok Bank of Commerce Ltd, the Bank of Asia for Industry & Commerce Ltd, the Bank of Ayudhya Ltd, Bangkok Metropolitan Bank Ltd, the Laem Thong Bank Ltd, the Siam City Bank Ltd, the Siam Commercial Bank Ltd, Thai Development Bank Ltd, the Thai Farmers Bank Ltd, Thai Danu Bank Ltd, the Thai Military Bank Ltd, the Union Bank of Bangkok Ltd and the Wang Lee Chan Bank Ltd. Foreign banks include the Chartered Bank, the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Mercantile Bank Ltd, Banque de l'Indochine. Bank of Canton Ltd, Bank of China Ltd, Bank of America, N.T. & S.A., the Mitsui Bank Ltd, The Asia Trust Bank Ltd, Bharat Overseas Bank Ltd, The Chase Manhattan Bank, Krung Thai Bank Ltd, United Malayan Banking Corporation and the Bank of Tokyo Ltd.

The commercial Thai banks had, in 1973, 690 branches in Thailand and 11 abroad; only Mae Hongson province has no commercial bank services. The deposits held by commercial banks in Jan. 1972 amounted to 39,308.8m. baht.

The Government Savings Bank, which was established as an independent organization in 1947, originated in 1913 when the Government Savings Office was established.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system was made compulsory by a law promulgated on 17 Dec. 1923. The actual weights and measures prescribed by law are: Units of weight: 1 *standard picul* = 60 kg; 1 *standard catty* ( $\frac{1}{160}$  picul) = 600 grammes; 1 *standard carat* = 20 centigrammes. Units of length: 1 *sen* = 40 metres; 1 *wah* ( $\frac{1}{20}$  sen) = 2 metres; 1 *sauk* ( $\frac{1}{4}$  wah) = 0.50 metre; 1 *keup* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  sawk) = 0.25 metre. Units of square measure: 1 *rai* (1 sq. sen) = 1,600 sq. metres; 1 *ngan* ( $\frac{1}{4}$  rai) = 400 sq. metres; 1 *sq. wah* ( $\frac{1}{160}$  ngan) = 4 sq. metres. Units of capacity: 1 *standard kwien* = 2,000 litres; 1 *standard ban* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  kwien) = 1,000 litres; 1 *standard sat* ( $\frac{1}{50}$  ban) = 20 litres; 1 *standard tanan* ( $\frac{1}{20}$  sat) = 1 litre.

Legislation passed in 1940 provided that the calendar year shall coincide with the Christian Year, and that the year of the Buddhist era 2484 shall begin on 1 Jan. 1941. (The New Year's Day was previously 1 April.) The years B.E. 2514-2518 therefore correspond to A.D. 1974 and 1975.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THAILAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (30 Queen's Gate, SW7 5JB)

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

*Counsellor:* Vitthya Vejajiva.

*Service Attachés:* Col. Kamchat Puranasamriddhi (*Army*), Capt. Amnuay Iamsuro (*Navy*), Group Capt. Sorubhongs Gajajiva (*Air*).

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Cardiff, Glasgow, Hull and Liverpool.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THAILAND (Wireless Rd., Bangkok)

*Ambassador:* Sir David Cole, KCMG, MC.

*Counsellors:* H. A. J. Staples (*Consul-General*); G. McD. Wilson (*Civil Air*).

*First Secretaries:* R. Goring-Morris, OBE (*Head of Chancery*); G. D. Quinn (*Commercial*); J. M. Murdoch, MBE (*Consul*).

*Service Attachés:* Cdr C. G. Roberts, OBE (*Navy and Air*), Col. I. T. C. Wilson, MBE, MC (*Army*).

There is a Consul at Chiang Mai.

OF THAILAND IN THE USA (2300 Kalorama Rd., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

*Minister-Counsellor:* Sukho Suwansiri. *Public Relations Attaché:* Pawa Wattanasad.

*Service Attachés:* Col. Charus Vongsayan (*Army*), Capt. Saneewong Na Ayudhaya (*Navy*), Group Capt. Preeda Rochanapuranda (*Air*).

There are consular representatives in Chicago, Detroit, El Paso, Honolulu, Kansas City, Los Angeles, Miami and Philadelphia.

#### OF THE USA IN THAILAND

*Ambassador:* Charles S. Whitehouse.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Edward E. Masters.

*Service Attachés:* Col. Robert W. Koernig (*Defence and Air*), Col. Mack M. McGahee (*Army*), Capt. Horace E. Graham (*Navy*).

There are Consuls at Chiangmai, Songkhla and Udorn.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Thailand Statistical Yearbook 1969.* National Statistical Office, Bangkok

*Thailand Official Yearbook 1968.* Government Printer, Bangkok

Varin, Manit (ed.), *Thailand at a Glance.* 4th ed. Thailand Information Service, London, 1969

*Bibliography of Materials about Thailand in Western Languages.* Chulalongkorn University, Bangkok, 1960

Chu, V., *Thailand Today.* New York, 1968

Exell, F. K., *The Land and People of Thailand.* London, 1960

Haas, M. R., *Thai-English Student's Dictionary.* OUP, 1966

Kirkup, J., *Bangkok.* London, 1968

Muscat, R. J., *Development Strategy in Thailand: A Case Study of Economic Modernization.* London, 1966

Phloyphrom, P., *Modern Standard Thai-English Dictionary.* Bangkok, 1958

Silcock, T. H. (ed.), *Thailand: Social and Economic Studies.* Canberra, 1967

## TOGO

### République Togolaise

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, about 56,000 sq. km. The population of Togo in 1975 was 2,197,900. The capital is Lomé (population, 135,000, including 700 Europeans). Lomé, Anécho, Palimé, Bassari, Atakpamé, Sokodé and Tsévié are *communes de plein exercice*.

The southern part of Togo is peopled by tribes using several different languages, of which the principal are Ewe and Mina; these may be regarded as an offshoot of the Bantu peoples. The northern half contains, ethnologically, a totally different population descended largely from Hamitic tribes and speaking a fairly large number of different languages, of which Dagomba, Tim and Cabrais are the most important.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Republic of Togo became independent on 27 April 1960, after having been a German protectorate (1894-1914, subsequently divided between the French and the British), a mandate of the League of Nations (20 July 1922) and a trusteeship territory of the United Nations (14 Dec. 1946).

On 28 Oct. 1956 a plebiscite was held to determine the status of the territory. Out of 438,175 registered voters, 313,458 voted for an autonomous republic within the French Union and the end of the trusteeship system. The trusteeship was abolished on the achievement of independence on 27 April 1960.

On 13 Jan. 1963 the President Sylvanus Olympio was murdered by n.c.o.s of the army. Nicolas Grunitzky, a former prime minister and Olympio's brother-in-law, was appointed President of the Republic and head of government. On 13 Jan. 1967 in a bloodless *coup* the army under Col. Etienne Eyadéma made



President Grunitzky 'voluntarily withdraw'. On 14 April 1967 Col. Eyadéma assumed the offices of President and Defence Minister in a government of 4 officers and 8 civilians.

Administratively, Togo is divided into 19 districts: Lomé, Tsévié, Anécho, Atakpamé, Sokodé, Lama-Kara, Bassari, Mango, Dapango, Tabligbo, Akposso, Klouto, Nuatja, Bafilo, Niamtougou, Pagouda, Kandé, Sotouboua, Vogan.

*President:* Gen. Gnassingbe Eyadema.

*National flag:* Five horizontal stripes of green and yellow, a red quarter with a white star.

**RELIGION.** In 1975 there were 521,185 Christians, of which 402,476 were Catholics and 118,709 Protestants. There were 226,186 Mohammedans.

**EDUCATION.** In 1974-75 there were 329,443 pupils in primary schools, 48,216 pupils in secondary and technical schools.

**FINANCE.** The ordinary budget for 1975 balanced at 30,515m. francs CFA.

**DEFENCE.** The Army consists of 1 infantry battalion of 1,500 men.

An Air Force, established with French assistance, has 3 Brazilian-built EMB-326 Xavante (Aermacchi MB.326) armed jet trainers; 1 twin-turboprop F-28 Fellowship, 2 turboprop Buffalo and 1 C-47 transport; 2 Cessna Skymaster communications aircraft; 5 Magister jet trainers; and 1 Puma and 2 Alouette helicopters.

**PLANNING.** A first 5-year development plan (1966-70) was adopted by the National Assembly in 1965. A second 5-year development plan (1971-75) aimed at economic independence.

**AGRICULTURE.** Inland the country is hilly, rising to 3,600 ft, with streams and waterfalls. There are long stretches of forest and brushwood, while dry plains alternate with arable land. Maize, yams, cassava, plantains, groundnuts, etc., are cultivated; oil palms and dye-woods grow in the forests; but the main commerce is based on coffee, cocoa, palm-oil, palm-kernels, copra, groundnuts, cotton, manioc. There are considerable plantations of oil and cocoa palms, coffee, cacao, kola, cassava and cotton.

Livestock (1973): Cattle, 220,000; sheep, 671,000; swine, 235,000; horses, 1,000; asses, 2,000; goats, 620,000.

**MINING.** A Mines Department was set up in 1953 after the discovery of very rich deposits of phosphate and bauxite; mining began in 1961. Output of phosphate rock (1,000 long tons): 1964, 801.4; 1965, 982; 1966, 1,111; 1968, 1,357. Other mineral deposits are limestone, estimated at 28m. tons; iron ore, estimated at 550m. tons with iron content varying between 40% and 55%, and 3 magnesian limestone deposits, estimated at about 170m. tons.

**TRADE** (in 1m. francs CFA):

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Imports	17,928	19,455	21,381	22,388	28,612
Exports	15,176	13,626	12,542	12,755	45,174

Exports in 1973 were (in metric tons): Cocoa, 17,666; cotton, 1,371; coffee, 10,816; palm-kernels, 6,458; palm-oil, 4.6; groundnuts (husked), 5,726; manioc starch, 488; copra, 70; phosphate, 2,196,826. In 1973 phosphates constituted 97.6% of the total tonnage and 45.6% of the total value of exports; coffee and cocoa, 39.7% of the total value.

Trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	171	174	542	366	577
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,582	3,009	3,834	10,432	82,721

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There were, in 1972, 4,644 km of roads, of which 490 km were paved. There are 3 metre-gauge railways connecting Lomé with Anécho, Palimé and Blitta; total, 443 km. There were (1972) 39 post offices and 16 postal agencies and (1972) 6,144 telephones. Togo is connected by telegraph and telephone with Ghana, Dahomey, Abidjan and Dakar, and by wireless telegraphy with Europe and America.

In 1972, 549 vessels landed 328,436 metric tons and cleared 74,202 metric tons at Lomé.

Air services connect Lomé with Paris, Dakar, Abijan, Douala, Accra, Lagos, Cotonou and Niamey. In 1972 aircraft disembarked 19,350 passengers and 477 metric tons of freight.

**BANKING.** In Dec. 1966 the Crédit du Togo was reorganized as a national development bank, named Banque Togolaise de Développement, with a capital of 300m. francs CFA (increased to 400m. in 1975), of which the government's share is 60%.

A savings bank was opened on 1 April 1953; at 31 Dec. 1965 it had deposits of 203.5m. francs CFA.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF TOGO IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Ambassador:* Victor Emmanuel Dagadou (resides in Brussels).

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TOGO

*Ambassador:* F. Mills, CMG.

### OF TOGO IN THE USA (2208 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Kokou Kekeh.

### OF THE USA IN TOGO

*Ambassador:* Nancy V. Rawis.

### BOOK OF REFERENCE

Cornevin, R., *Histoire du Togo*. Paris, 1959

# TUNISIA

## Al-Djoumhouria Attunusia

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Tunisia is a sovereign independent republic. The monarchy was abolished by the Constituent Assembly on 25 July 1957. The National Assembly was elected on 8 Nov. 1959 when all 90 seats were won by the Neo-Destour Socialist party.

The constitution of the republic was promulgated on 1 June 1959. The President and the National Assembly are elected simultaneously by direct universal suffrage for a period of 5 years. The President cannot be re-elected more than 3 times consecutively. An amendment to the constitution in 1969 gives the Prime Minister power to act as President in case of a sudden vacancy of the Presidency.

It was announced on 12 Jan. 1974 by the President that Tunisia and Libya would be merged into a single state eventually but this proposal collapsed in the same year.

*President of the Republic and Head of Government:* Habib Bourguiba (elected 25 July 1957, re-elected 8 Nov. 1959, 8 Nov. 1964, 2 Nov. 1969 and elected President for life in Nov. 1974).

The Ministry consists of 15 Ministers and 7 Secretaries of State.

*Prime Minister:* Hedi Nouria.

*Foreign Affairs:* Habib Chatti. *Defence:* Hedi Khefacha.

By decree of 21 July 1959 the country was divided into 17 *gouvernorats*, each subdivided into *délégations*, *communes* and *cheikhats*.

The official language is Arabic.

*Flag:* Red with a white circle in the middle, on which is a 5-pointed red star encircled by a red crescent.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The boundaries are on the north and east the Mediterranean Sea, on the west Algeria and on the south Libya. The area is about 164,150 sq. km (63,362 sq. miles), including that portion of the Sahara which is to the east of the Djerid, extending towards Ghadamès.

At the census of 3 May 1966 there were 4,457,862 inhabitants (2,267,915 males and 2,189,947 females). Estimate (1975) 5·77m.

The estimated populations of the *gouvernorats* were as follows as at 31 Dec. 1969 (in 1,000): Tunis and suburbs (944), Bizerta (359), Béja (343), Jendouba (273), Le Kef (335), Kasserine (226), Gafsa (357), Médénine (262), Gabès (221), Sfax (471), Kairouan (298), Sousse (576), Nabeul (362).

Tunis, the capital, had (estimate, 1976) 944,000 inhabitants; Sfax, 475,000; Sousse, 255,000; Bizerta, 62,000; Kairouan, a holy city of the Moslems, 54,000. Other towns (estimate 1966): Gabès, 76,356; Béja, 72,034; Djerba, 65,533; Médénine, 39,218; Hammam-Lif, 22,161.

**VITAL STATISTICS** (1971). Births, 182,749; deaths, 48,762; marriages, 37,642.

**RELIGION.** The constitution recognizes Islam as the state religion. There are about 13,000 Roman Catholics, under the Archbishop of Carthage. The Greek Church, the French Protestants and the English Church are also represented.

**EDUCATION.** All education was in 1956 made dependent on the Ministry of National Education. The 208 independent koranic schools have been nationalized and the distinction between religious and public schools has been abolished. All education is free from primary schools to university. A teachers' training college (*école normale supérieure*) was established in 1955. There are also a high school of law, a centre of economic studies, a school of engineering, 1 medical school, a faculty of agriculture and an institute of business administration.

In 1973-74 primary schools had 943,000 pupils; secondary, technical and vocational schools had 178,650 pupils; higher education mainly at the University of Tunis had 14,750 students.

**CINEMAS** (1972). There were 109 cinemas with a seating capacity of 47,000.

**NEWSPAPERS.** There are 2 Arabic and 2 French daily newspapers.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** In 1972 there were 92 hospitals (13,550 beds). The registered medical personnel in Tunisia comprised 864 doctors (374 Tunisians and 490 foreigners), 233 pharmacists, 65 dentists and 42 veterinaries. A system of social security was set up in 1950 (amended 1963, 1964 and 1970).

**JUSTICE.** The Government has abolished the multiple jurisdictions of religious (shara'ic and rabbinic) tribunals. These have been integrated into the civil courts so as to form a single three-level jurisdiction (courts of primary jurisdiction, courts of appeal and the High Court).



A Personal Status Code was promulgated on 13 Aug. 1956 and applied to Tunisians from 1 Jan. 1957. This raised the status of women, made divorce subject to a court decision, abolished polygamy and decreed a minimum marriage age.

**FINANCE.** **Currency.** On 1 Nov. 1958 a new currency, the *dinar*, divided into 1,000 *millimes*, was established. The Central Bank of Tunisia is the note-issuing agency. Note circulation, July 1974, was 374.56m. *dinars*.

The issue consists of coins of 1, 2, 10, 20, 50 and 100 *millimes*, and notes of 500 *millimes*, 1 *dinar*, 5 and 10 *dinars*.

**Budget** (in 1,000 *dinars*). Ordinary receipts and expenditure for calendar years balanced as follows: 1964, 68,300; 1965, 86,000. Budget estimates, 1966, revenue, 100,500; expenditure, 135,500. The budget for 1969 balanced at 130,000; 1970, 146,500; 1971, 154,000; 1972, 176,000; 1973, 208,100; 1974, 215,700.

**DEFENCE.** A Tunisian National Army was created in 1956. It consisted in 1976 of about 20,000 officers and men. Selective military service is 1 year. Officer-cadets are being trained in France. Defence expenditure in 1973 was 13.8m. *dinars*.

**Army.** The Army consists of 2 combined arms regiments, 1 commando, 1 desert, 1 artillery and 1 engineer battalion.

**Navy.** The Navy consists of 1 frigate (*ex-US* old destroyer-escort), 2 fast attack craft (British-built in 1977), 1 coastal minesweeper, 4 patrol vessels, 14 patrol boats and 3 tugs. A small frigate is under construction in France. In 1977 naval personnel totalled 2,100 officers and ratings.

**Air Force.** Equipment of the Air Force, acquired from various Western sources, includes single squadrons of F-86F jet fighters and SF.260W piston-engined light trainer/attack aircraft, 12 T-6 Texan advanced trainers, 8 M.B.326 armed jet trainers, 1 Puma and about 8 Alouette II and III helicopters and 3 Flamant light transports. On order are 6 M.B.326K single-seat light attack aircraft to re-equip the F-86F squadron. Personnel, about 2,000.

**PLANNING.** A fourth development plan (1973–76) envisaged investment of 1,194m. *dinars*.

**AGRICULTURE.** Tunisia may be divided into 5 districts—the north, characterized by its mountainous formation, having large and fertile valleys (*e.g.*, the valley of the Medjerdah and the plains of Mornag, Mateur and Béja); the north-east, with the peninsula of Cap Bon, the soil being specially suited for the cultivation of oranges, lemons and tangerines; the Sahel, where olive trees abound; the centre, the region of high table lands and pastures, and the desert of the south, famous for its oases and gardens, where dates grow in profusion.

The chief industry is agriculture, and large estates predominate. Of the total area of 15,583,000 hectares, about 9m. hectares are productive, including 2m. under cereals, 3.6m. used as pasturage, 900,000 forests and 1.3m. uncultivated.

Products	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Corn	48	38	45	60	81	90
Wheat	..	80	150	140	180	210
Barley	56	27	55	167	70	130
Olive oil <sup>1</sup>	73	80	79	100	74	100
Oranges and lemons <sup>1</sup>	36	27	..	25	22	52
Dates	985	847	600	1,050	994	1,150
Wine (in 1,000 hectolitres)						

<sup>1</sup> Crop year 1968–69, etc.

Other products are apricots, pears, apples, peaches, plums, figs, pomegranates, almonds, shaddocks, pistachios, esparto grass, henna and cork. Agricultural tractors numbered 18,360 in 1966.

**Livestock in 1973 (in 1,000):** Horses, 100; asses, 187; mules, 63; cattle, 680; sheep, 3,200; goats, 460; camels, 180; pigs, 8.

**FISHING.** In 1967, 7,000 boats with 20,000 men were engaged in fishing. In 1972 the catch amounted to 34,000 metric tons; 1974, 37,850.

**MINING.** Mineral production (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1973 (and 1971): Phosphate, 3,500 (3,200); iron ore, 814 (940); lead ore, 25.2 (33.7); zinc ore, 15.6 (20.7).

Processed minerals (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1973: Simple superphosphates, 49.6; triple superphosphates, 399.7; hyperphosphates, 23.7; lead (1972), 20; iron ore (1972), 448.

**INDUSTRY.** Major modern plants include a sugar refinery in Béja (51,100 metric tons in 1973), a cellulose plant in Kasserine (19,033 metric tons in 1968), a petroleum refinery in Bizerta and a steel plant at Menzel Bourguiba which in 1966 turned out 92,000 tons of pig-iron, 25,000 tons of steel and 30,000 tons of finished products. There is a marble work plant and a tyre factory at Mégrine. In 1972 a phosphoric acid plant opened at Ghannouche with an annual capacity of 120,000 metric tons. The index of industrial production stood at 149 in 1973 (1966 = 100).

**TOURISM.** In 1975, over 1m. tourists visited Tunisia, not counting ships' passengers in transit.

**POWER.** The electricity, gas and water services, formerly run by a French company, were nationalized on 26 Nov. 1959 and are now run by the Société Tunisienne d'Electricité et du Gaz.

Electrical energy generated was 1,125.1m. kwh. in 1973, of which 964m. was produced by STEG.

**TRADE UNIONS.** The Union Générale des Travailleurs Tunisiens was placed under government control in Aug. 1965. There are 4 other unions.

**COMMERCE.** The imports and exports for calendar years (in 1,000 dinars) were as follows:

	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Imports	110,484	134,563	160,396	180,000	222,219	265,947	488,658
Exports	82,831	86,960	95,804	113,000	150,327	168,653	397,695

Exports to France in 1974 totalled 86,420m. dinars, and imports from France, 157,216m. dinars and exports to USA were valued at 20,530m. dinars and imports from USA were valued at 39,895m. dinars.

In 1973 exports of iron ore totalled 784,000 metric tons; lime phosphates, 2.5m.; hyperphosphates, 77,200.

Total trade between Tunisia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	2,436	3,565	6,192	2,968	3,116
Exports and re-exports from UK	6,154	7,554	11,465	26,729	22,969

**SHIPPING.** The main port is Tunis, and its outer port is Tunis-Goulette. These two ports and Sfax, Sousse and Bizerta are directly accessible to ocean going vessels. The port of La Skhirra, in the south, is used for the shipping of Algerian and Tunisian oil.

In 1973, 4,403 ships of 13.2m. tons entered Tunisian ports.

**ROADS.** In 1971 there were 18,267 km of roads (51.5% paved), of which 10,483 km were main roads.

Number of motor vehicles, 1973, included 74,627 private cars, 39,872 commercial cars, 9,808 motor cycles and 19,661 tractors.

**RAILWAYS.** In 1975 there were 2,257 km of railways, owned by the state Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Tunisiens. Traffic in 1972 was 22.4m. passengers and 7.2m. metric tons of freight.

**AVIATION.** The national airline is 'Tunis-Air'. The main airport is at Tunis-Carthage. In 1973, 615,356 passengers were carried.

**POST.** There were, in 1976, 126,750 telephones, of which 39,740 were in Tunis. There were, in 1966, 381 post offices, and a wireless transmitting station. Wireless sets in use in 1975 were 356,600. Television began in 1966 and in 1970 there were 93,000 sets.

**BANKING.** In 1977 there were 14 banks operating in Tunisia, including 3 French and 1 British banks. Bank deposits amounted to 267.8m. dinars at 31 Dec. 1972.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures has almost entirely taken the place of those of Tunisia, but corn is still sold in *kaffis* and *wibas*. The *kfiz* (of 16 *wiba*, each of 12 *sa'*) = 16 bushels. The *ounce* = 31.487 grammes; the multiples of the ounce are the various denominations of the *R'lal*, which contains from 16 to 42 oz.

The principal measure of length is the *pik*: the *pik Arbi* for linen = 0.5392 yd; the *pik Turki* for silk = 0.7058 yd; the *pik Andoulsi* for cloth = 0.7094 yd.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF TUNISIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (29 Prince's Gate, SW7 1QG)

*Ambassador*: Said Ben Ammar (accredited 21 Dec. 1976).

*Counsellor*: Mohamed Mahrezi.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TUNISIA (5 Place de la Victoire, Tunis)

*Ambassador and Consul-General*: H. G. Balfour-Paul, CMG.

*First Secretary*: G. S. Burton (*Head of Chancery*).

OF TUNISIA IN THE USA (2408 Massachusetts Ave., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador*: Ali Hedda.

*Minister-Counsellor*: Ali Tekaia.

OF THE USA IN TUNISIA

*Ambassador*: Talcott W. Seelye.

*Service Attachés*: Col. Charles P. Cox (*Defence and Army*), Lieut.-Cdr Lee W. Eyer (*Navy*).

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** Institut National de la Statistique (Dar-el-Bey, Tunis) was set up on 13 March 1947. Its main publications are: *Annuaire statistique de la Tunisie* (latest issue, 1969).

*Journal Officiel de la République Tunisienne* (in Arabic and French)

*Tunisie*, 1953. (*L'Encyclopédie d'outre-mer*.) Paris, 1953

Bannour, A. (ed.), *Economic Yearbook of Tunisia*. 2nd ed. Tunis, 1966

Garas F., *Bourguiba et la Naissance d'une Nation*. Paris, 1956

Knapp, W., *Tunisia*. London, 1970

Ling, D. L., *Tunisia: From Protectorate to Republic*. Indiana Univ. Press, 1967

Rossi, P., *Bourguiba's Tunisia*. Tunis, 1967

Rudebeck, L., *The Tunisian Experience: Party and People*. London, 1970

Sylvester, A., *Tunisia*. London, 1969

Tlatli, S. E., *Tunisie Nouvelle: Problèmes et Perspectives*. Tunis, 1957

Vibert, J., *Tableau de l'Économie Tunisienne*. Tunis, 1955



# TURKEY

## Türkiye Cumhuriyeti

**HISTORY.** The Turkish War of Independence (1919–22), following the disintegration of the Ottoman Empire, was led and won by Mustafa Kemal (Atatürk) on behalf of the Grand National Assembly which first met in Ankara on 23 April 1920. On 20 Jan. 1921 the Grand National Assembly voted a constitution which declared that all sovereignty belonged to the people and vested all power, both executive and legislative, in the Grand National Assembly. The name 'Ottoman Empire' was later replaced by 'Turkey'. On 1 Nov. 1922 the Grand National Assembly abolished the office of Sultan and Turkey became a republic on 29 Oct. 1923.

On 27 May 1960 the Turkish Army, directed by a National Unity Committee under the leadership of Gen. Cemal Gürsel, overthrew the government of the Democratic Party. The Grand National Assembly was dissolved and party activities were suspended. Party activities were legally resumed on 12 Jan. 1961. A new constitution was approved in a referendum held on 9 July 1961 and general elections were held the same year.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution of 9 July 1961 has consolidated the modernizing reforms: the abolition of the Caliphate and of old-style religious education (1924), the prohibition of oriental headgear (1925), the suppression of the dervish orders (1925), the introduction of the Western civil code, ending polygamy (1926), the substitution of the Latin for the Arabic alphabet (1928), the abolition of old-style titles (1934) and the prohibition of clerical garb (1934). Religious courts were abolished in 1924, Islam ceased to be the official state religion in 1928, women were given the franchise and western-style surnames were adopted in 1934.

Thirty-five Articles of the 1961 Constitution were amended in Sept. 1971 and 9 temporary articles added. Five more articles were amended in 1973 and a further one in 1974.

Legislative power is vested in the Grand National Assembly, executive power in the President of the Republic and the Council of Ministers, judicial power in independent courts. The President of the Republic is elected by the National Assembly and the Senate in joint session for a 7-year term; he is not re-eligible.

Turkish men and women are entitled to vote at the age of 21 and to become deputies at the age of 30. Secret ballot was introduced by law on 10 July 1948.

Elections held on 14 Oct. 1973 resulted in the following composition of the National Assembly: Republican People's Party, 185; Justice Party, 149; Republican Reliance Party, 13; Union Party, 1; National Salvation Party, 48; Democratic Party, 45; National Action Party, 3; Independents, 6; Total, 450.

The Senate (185 members elected by direct vote, 15 nominated by the President of the Republic, and 15 life senators, formerly members of the National Unity Committee) is composed of: Justice Party, 80; Republican People's Party, 42; Republican Reliance Party, 9; Democratic Party, 6; National Salvation Party, 3, and former Presidents of the Republic, 1.

*National flag:* A white crescent and star on red.

*National anthem:* Korkma! Sönmez bu şafaklarda yüzen al sancak (words by Mehmed Akif Ersoy; tune by Zeki Güngör; adopted 12 March 1921).

Past Presidents of the Republic: Mustafa Kemal Atatürk (29 Oct. 1923–10 Nov. 1938), İsmet İnönü (11 Nov. 1938–21 May 1950), Celâl Bayar (22 May 1950–27 May 1960), Cemal Gürsel (26 Oct. 1961–27 March 1966), Cevdet Sunay (29 March 1966–28 March 1973).

*President of the Republic:* Fahri Korutürk (elected 6 April 1973 by 365 out of 557 votes).

The Coalition Cabinet was in April 1977 constituted as follows:

*Prime Minister:* Süleyman Demirel.

*Deputy Prime Ministers:* Necinettin Erbakan, Turhan Feyzioğlu, Alparslan Türkeş. *Ministers of State:* Seyfi Öztürk, Hasan Aksay, Mustafa Kemal Erkovan, Gıyasettin Karaca. *Justice:* İsmail Müftüoğlu. *National Defence:* Ferit Melen. *Interior:* Oğuzhan Asiltürk. *Foreign Affairs:* İhsan Sabri Çağlayangil. *Finance:* Yılmaz Ergenekon. *National Education:* Ali Naili Erdem. *Public Works:* Fehim Adak. *Commerce:* Halil Başol. *Health and Social Welfare:* Kemal Demir. *Customs and Monopolies:* Orhan Öztrak. *Food, Agriculture and Animal Husbandry:* Korkut Özal. *Communications:* Nahit Menteşe. *Labour:* Şevkat Kazan. *Industry and Technology:* Abdülkerim Doğru. *Energy and Natural Resources:* Selâhattin Kılıç. *Tourism and Information:* Lütfü Tokoğlu. *Housing and Reconstruction:* Nurettin Ok. *Rural Affairs and Co-operatives:* Vefa Poyraz. *Forestry:* Turhan Kapanlı. *Youth and Sport:* Ali Şevki Erek. *Culture:* Rıfki Danişman. *Social Security:* Ahmet Mahir Ablum.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The constitution of 1921 provided for the administrative division of the country into *il*, province (now 67 in number), divided into *ilçe* (district), sub-divided in their turn into *Bucak* (township or commune). At the head of each *il* is a Vali representing the Government. Each *il* has its own elective council.

The *ilçe* is regarded as a mere grouping of Bucaks for certain purposes of general administration. The Bucak or commune is an autonomous entity and possesses an elective council charged with the administration of such matters as are not reserved to the State.

According to the municipal law passed in 1930, Turkish women have the right to be electors and to be elected at municipal elections.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Treaty of Peace between the Allied Powers and Turkey, which was signed at Lausanne on 24 July 1923, defined the European frontier of the new Turkey and to some extent her Asiatic frontiers. This treaty was ratified by the Grand National Assembly in Ankara on 23 Aug. 1923 and entered into force 6 Aug. 1924.

The Treaty of Lausanne and the conventions attached to it provided for the demilitarization of zones adjoining the European frontier, the Dardanelles and the Bosphorus, subject to the right to maintain a garrison at İstanbul, for the demilitarization of İmroz, Bozcaada (Tenedos) and Tavşan Islands, as well as the islands in the Sea of Marmara with one exception and for a special administrative regime in İmroz and Bozcaada.

On 10 July 1936 a new Straits Convention was signed at Montreux (ratified on 9 Nov. 1936) to take the place of the 1923 Convention, whereby Turkey obtained the right of re-militarizing the zone of the Straits, and this area was re-occupied by Turkish troops on 21 July 1936. The International Commission of the Straits ceased to function on 30 Sept. 1936.

By an agreement between the Turkish and French Governments concluded at Ankara on 23 June 1939, the Sanjak of Alexandretta (the Hatay) was incorporated in the Turkish Republic.

The area of Turkey (including lakes) is 779,452 sq. km (300,947 sq. miles). Area in Europe (Trakya), 23,764 sq. km. Area in Asia (Anadolu), 755,855 sq. km; population, 1970, 32,394,384; in 1975 estimated at 40,197,669.

The census population of Turkey is given as follows:

	Males	Females	Total	Increase %
1927	6,563,879	7,084,391	13,648,270	—
1935	7,936,770	8,221,248	16,158,018	21.2
1940	8,898,912	8,922,038	17,820,950	17.3
1945	9,446,580	9,343,594	18,790,174	10.5
1950	10,527,085	10,420,103	20,947,188	22.9
1955	12,233,421	11,831,342	24,064,763	29.7
1960	14,163,888	13,590,932	27,754,820	28.9
1965	15,996,964	15,394,457	31,391,421	24.9
1970	18,006,986	17,598,190	35,605,176	25.1

The population of the İls, at the census of 26 Oct. 1975, was as follows:

Adana	1,234,735	Erzincan	284,660	Maraş	620,246
Adıyaman	345,764	Erzurum	749,157	Mardin	529,260
Afyonkarahisar	576,860	Eskişehir	492,902	Muğla	401,413
Ağrı	337,606	Gaziantep	715,474	Muş	252,135
Amasya	318,082	Giresun	462,449	Nevşehir	248,971
Ankara	2,572,562	Gümüşhane	286,922	Niğde	460,928
Antalya	669,913	Hakkari	126,241	Ordu	661,679
Artvin	227,107	Hatay	744,318	Rize	334,952
Aydın	607,126	Isparta	710,728	Sakarya	495,771
Balıkesir	788,576	İçel	322,062	Samsun	904,774
Bilecik	136,011	İstanbul	3,864,493	Siirt	389,347
Bingöl	209,107	İzmir	1,660,529	Sinop	266,609
Bitlis	218,997	Kars	701,772	Sivas	739,073
Bolu	427,273	Kastamonu	436,946	Tekirdağ	318,704
Burdur	222,375	Kayseri	674,015	Tokat	592,612
Bursa	960,034	Kırklareli	268,224	Trabzon	716,168
Çanakkale	367,121	Kırşehir	231,973	Tunceli	163,273
Çankırı	266,450	Kocaeli	478,468	Urfa	598,238
Çorum	550,426	Konya	1,423,910	Uşak	228,715
Denizli	556,173	Kütahya	480,442	Van	386,059
Diyarbakır	649,796	Malatya	577,309	Yozgat	497,960
Edirne	337,898	Manisa	870,841	Zonguldak	829,204
Elâzığ	417,751				

The population of towns of over 70,000 inhabitants was as follows in 1970:

İstanbul	2,132,407	Erzurum	133,494	Antalya	95,616
Ankara	1,236,152	Samsun	134,081	Kırıkkale	91,658
İzmir	520,838	Sivas	133,979	Balıkesir	85,004
Adana	347,454	Malatya	128,891	Denizli	82,372
Bursa	275,953	Kocaeli	120,694	İskenderun	79,291
Eskişehir	216,373	İçel	112,982	Trabzon	80,795
Gaziantep	227,652	Elâzığ	107,368	Tarsus	74,510
Konya	200,444	Maraş	110,761	Zonguldak	77,135
Kayseri	160,958	Adapazarı	101,483	Manisa	72,276
Diyarbakır	149,566	Urfa	100,654		

The population of Turkey according to 'mother tongue' (1965 census) comprises 28,317,579 Turks, 2,180,721 Kurds, 365,971 Arabs, 57,337 Circassians, 48,143 Greeks, 32,484 Armenians, 32,334 Georgians, 23,715 Lazs and 9,124 Spanish-speaking Jews.

**RELIGION.** Freedom of religion is guaranteed by the constitution. Although Islam is no longer the official state religion of Turkey, Moslems form 98·92 % of the population. The administration of the Moslem religious organizations is in charge of the Presidency of Religious Affairs, attached to the Prime Minister's office. Under the imperial system the non-Moslem communities were recognized as organized communities or *millet*s, the heads of which exercised spiritual as well as civil functions; their authority is now purely ecclesiastical. The Turkish Republic is a secular state.

İstanbul is the seat of the Œcumenical Patriarch, who is the head of the Orthodox Church in Turkey. The Armenian Church (Gregorian) is ruled by a Patriarch in İstanbul who is subordinate to the Katholikos of Etchmiadzin, the spiritual head of all Armenians. The Armenian Apostolic Church is ruled by the Patriarch of Cilicia. The Chaldeans (Nestorian Uniats) have a Bishop at Mardin. The Syrian Uniats have a See of Mardin and Amida, but it is united with their Patriarchate of Antioch (residence, Damascus). Greek Uniats (Byzantine Rite) have as their Ordinary in İstanbul, the Titular Bishop of Gratianopolis. The Latins have an Apostolic Delegate in İstanbul and an Archbishop in İzmir, but their Patriarch of İstanbul is titular and non-resident. There is a Grand Rabbi (Hahambaşı) in İstanbul for the Jews, who are nearly all Sephardim.

At the 1965 census there were in Turkey 31,391,421 Moslems, 73,725 Orthodox, 69,526 Gregorians, 25,833 Roman Catholics, 22,983 Protestants, 14,758 other Christians (unspecified), 18,267 Jews, 14,661 adherents of other religions, 1,212 without religion and 602 undeclared or unknown.

A law passed in Dec. 1934 forbids the wearing of clerical garb for those other than religious leaders except in places of worship and during divine service. The



constitution forbids the political exploitation of religion or any impairment of the secular character of the republic.

In lieu of religious formulae, all citizens take oaths on their honour.

**EDUCATION.** Elementary education is compulsory and co-educational and, in state schools, free. All children from 7 to 12 are to receive primary instruction, which may be given in state schools, schools maintained by communities, or private schools, or, subject to certain tests, at home. The state schools are under the direct control of the Ministry of Education. They include primary schools, secondary or middle schools, and *lycées* or secondary schools of a superior kind. There are also training schools for male and female teachers, and technical schools. There are 3 universities in İstanbul, Robert College became Bosphorus University in 1971, 3 in Ankara (including the Middle East Technical University designed to meet the technical needs of the whole Middle East), the Aegean University in İzmir, Atatürk University in Erzurum (opened in Nov. 1957) and the Black Sea Technical University in Trabzon. A new university is being built at Sivas, Central Anatolia. The important non-Moslem communities in İstanbul maintain their own schools, which, like all 'private' schools, are subject to the supervision of the Ministry of Education.

Literacy of the population of 6 years and over was 10.6% in 1927, 19.2% in 1935, 29% in 1945, 40.9% in 1955, 39.5% in 1960, 48.7% in 1965, 49% in 1970.

Religious instruction in schools, hitherto prohibited, was made optional in elementary and middle schools in May 1948. There are many training schools for Moslem clergy as well as a Faculty of Theology in Ankara.

Statistics for 1973-74	Number	Teachers	Students
Primary schools (state and private)	40,342	156,717	5,324,703
Middle schools (state and private)	2,302	26,913	926,887
<i>Lycées</i> (state and private)	718	13,438	304,371
Professional and technical schools	977	16,848	285,447
Faculties (university and higher education)	165	11,773	185,215

On 1 Nov. 1928 the Grand National Assembly voted a law for the adoption of Latin characters as from 1 Dec. 1928. The publication of books in Arabic characters was forbidden after 1 Jan. 1929.

**NEWSPAPERS.** In 1969 there were 443 daily newspapers in the Turkish language, 2 in Greek, 1 in French, 2 in Armenian and 1 in English. In 1975, 5 dailies and 20 weeklies were published in Ankara, 22 dailies and 11 weeklies in İstanbul.

**HEALTH.** Public health is the responsibility of the Ministry of Health and Social Welfare, established in 1920; social insurance for workers comes under the Workers' Insurance Institution attached to the Ministry of Labour. A law promulgated in 1961 and being implemented from 1963 provides for the nationalization of the health services within 15 years. In 1972, 1.52m. workers and employees were covered by social insurance, including free medical care.

In 1974 there were 20,868 doctors and nearly 80,693 beds in some 799 hospitals.

The counterpart of the Red Cross in Turkey is the Red Crescent Society founded in 1877.

**JUSTICE.** The unified legal system consists of: (1) justices of the peace (single judges with limited but summary penal and civil jurisdiction); (2) courts of first instance (single judges, dealing with cases outside the jurisdiction of (3) and (4)); (3) central criminal courts (a president and 2 judges, dealing with cases where the crime is punishable by imprisonment over 5 years); (4) commercial courts (3 judges); (5) state security courts, to prosecute offences against the integrity of the state (a president and 4 judges, 2 of the latter being military).

The civil and military Courts of Cassation sit at Ankara.

The Council of State is the highest administration tribunal; it consists of 5 chambers. Its 31 judges are nominated from among high-ranking personalities in politics, economy, law, the army, etc. The Military Court of Cassation in Ankara is the highest military tribunal. The Military Administrative Court deals with the judicial control of administrative acts and deeds concerning military personnel.

The Constitutional Court, set up under the constitution, can review and annul legislation and try the President of the Republic, Ministers and senior judges. It consists of 15 regular and 5 alternate members.

The Civil Code and the Code of Obligations have been adapted from the corresponding Swiss codes. The Penal Code is largely based upon the Italian Penal Code, and the Code of Civil Procedure closely resembles that of the Canton of Neuchâtel. The Commercial Code is based on the German.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The Turkish *Lira* (TL) is divided into 100 *kuruş* (*piastres*). Coins in general circulation are of the following values: 5, 10, 25 and 50 *kuruş*; 1, 2½ and 5 *Lira*. Bank-notes in circulation are as follows: 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 *Lira*.

**Budget.** Estimates of revenue and expenditure (in TL1,000) for financial years 1 March-28/29 Feb.:

	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77	1977-78
Revenue	75,657,576	97,888,231	139,719,980	203,449,003
Expenditure	82,411,411	106,888,231	153,637,351	222,949,003

**DEFENCE.** Several bills for the reorganization of the armed forces were passed in June 1961 by the Grand National Assembly. One of these placed all organizations connected with national defence under the authority of the Minister of National Defence. Another created a Supreme Council of National Security, under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister, with the object of co-ordinating the resources of the country in case of war. Besides the Minister of National Defence and the Chief of the General Staff, the heads of economic Ministries are members of this council.

Military service in Army, Air Force and Navy is 18 months for officers and 20 months for other ranks. Men are called up when they reach the age of 20. The average number of men liable to be called up is 175,000 every year. The strength of the forces is about 514,000 officers and men. The total number that could be mobilized is estimated at over 2m.

**Army.** The land forces contain 14 infantry divisions (2 mechanized), 1 armoured division and 6 armoured brigades (M-48 tanks), 1 commando and 5 infantry brigades, 4 mechanized infantry brigades, 1 parachute brigade. The units are largely equipped with 10.5 cm, 15.5 cm and 20.3 cm howitzer guns. Ground forces have been assigned to the South-Eastern Command of NATO, of which İzmir is the headquarters. Total strength, 375,000; trained reservists, 800,000.

**Navy.** The Navy includes 16 diesel-powered submarines (2 new built in West Germany and 12 old *ex-US* patrol submarines), 12 old *ex-US* destroyers, 2 new Turkish-built frigates, 3 minelayers, 6 coastal minelayers, 4 fast missile vessels, 21 coastal minesweepers, 8 patrol vessels, 16 torpedo boats, 4 inshore minesweepers, 37 coastal patrol craft, 3 repair ships, 2 submarine support ships, 1 large training ship (*ex-yacht*), 2 landing ships, 33 landing craft, 20 minor landing craft, 2 submarine rescue ships, 5 oilers, 8 transports, 2 survey ships, 4 survey boats, 4 boom defence vessels, 3 gate vessels, 11 auxiliary vessels, 6 tugs and 2 tenders. Five *ex-US* diesel-powered old patrol submarines have been taken over as non-operational harbour training boats. Ships under construction include 3 diesel-powered submarines being built in West Germany, and a new type of patrol craft. Ships projected include 2 submarines, the first ever built in Turkey.

The naval bases are at Gölçük in the Gulf of İzmit, at İskenderun, at Taskizak (İstanbul) and at İzmir. Personnel strength in 1977 was 3,400 officers and 41,600 ratings.

**Air Force.** The Air Force is under the control of the General Staff and, operationally, under 6 ATAF. It is organized as 2 tactical air forces, with F-5s equipping about 7 fighter-bomber/interceptor and 2 reconnaissance squadrons; F-100

Super Sabres in 3 fighter-bomber squadrons; RF-84F Thunderflash reconnaissance aircraft in 1 squadron; F-104G and F-104S Starfighters in 4 squadrons; F-4E Phantoms in 2 squadrons; and 2 squadrons of *ex*-USAF Convair F-102A supersonic interceptors, plus Nike-Hercules surface-to-air missile batteries. The 4 or 5 transport squadrons are equipped with Transall C-160, C-130 Hercules, Viscount and C-47 aircraft. Training types include T-33A and T-37A advanced trainers and T-41 and T-34 Mentor primary trainers. Personnel strength is about 45,000, with 370 combat aircraft.

**DEVELOPMENT.** The first 5-year development plan, 1963-67, provided for investments of TL68,000m. (at 1965 prices); TL64,000m. were invested, the gross national product increasing at the rate of 6.7% per annum. The second 5-year plan (1968-72) aimed at achieving an annual growth of 7%; external financing amounting to US\$1,716m. The third 5-year plan (1973-78) sets out to achieve an annual growth of 7.9%.

**AGRICULTURE.** The number of people aged 15 and over engaged in agriculture in 1975 was 9,463,310.

In 1975, 282,860 sq. km were cultivated land, 162,230 sq. km of its own and 81,770 sq. km fallow; vineyards, fruit orchards and olive groves occupied 38,790 sq. km; forest occupied 201,700 sq. km.

The soil for the most part is very fertile; the principal products are cotton, tobacco, cereals (especially wheat), figs, silk, olives and olive oil, dried fruits, liquorice root, nuts, almonds, mohair, skins and hides, furs, wool, gums, canary seed, linseed and sesame. The principal tobacco districts are Samsun, Bafra, Çarsamba, İzmit and İzmir. Two-thirds of the exports of leaf tobacco goes to the USA. The principal centre for silk production is Bursa. The production of olive oil, mainly confined to the İls of Aydın and Balıkesir, is very important (194,000 metric tons in 1975). Sugar production (refined) in 1975 was 664,676 metric tons. Agricultural production (in metric tons) in 1975 included 3.3m. grapes, 175,000 figs, 959,000 oranges and lemons, 317,000 hazelnuts, 900,000 apples, 561,000 olives, 97,000 onions, 2.49m. potatoes. Tea production (dry) was 55,572 metric tons.

Turkey produced 3,500 metric tons of flax fibre and 7,000 tons of hemp fibre in 1975. Cotton production was 480,000 metric tons. Agricultural tractors numbered 243,066 in 1975.

Yield (in 1,000 metric tons) of principal crops:

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Wheat	13,500	12,200	10,000	11,167	14,750
Barley	4,170	3,750	2,900	3,330	4,500
Oats	450	396	380	380	390
Maize	1,135	1,030	1,100	1,200	1,200
Rye	895	755	690	560	750
Rice	175	122	159	150	150
Tobacco	173	173	149	203	193

On 7 June 1945 the Grand National Assembly passed the Land Reform Bill under which large tracts of agricultural land are being distributed to peasants without land or with insufficient for their subsistence.

Livestock, 1975, 41,366,000 sheep, 15,216,000 ordinary goats, 3,547,000 Angora goats, 13m. cattle, 1,476,000 asses, 871,000 horses, 1m. buffaloes.

In 1975 Turkey produced 53,325 metric tons of wool and 5,590 tons of mohair.

**FORESTRY.** On 8 Feb. 1937 a new forest law was voted, providing for state control of all forests, including those under private ownership. It contains measures for planting, protection against fire, marauders and insects, and lays down penalties for infringements of its clauses. The most wooded İls are Kastamonu, Aydın, Bursa, Bolu, Trabzon, Konya and Balıkesir. Of the forest land, 10,417,560 hectares belonged to the State in 1951. In 1975 total forest land was 20.17m. hectares.



**FISHING.** On 25 Aug. 1964 Turkey extended her waters in which she has exclusive fishing rights to 12 nautical miles.

**MINING.** The Turkish provinces, especially those in Asia, are reported rich in minerals. Turkey is one of the four principal producers of chrome in the world.

Production of principal minerals (in 1,000 metric tons) was:

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Coal (S and P)	7,885	7,871	7,851	8,554	8,365
Lignite (S and P)	9,414	10,260	10,665	11,161	11,851
Chrome (S and P)	927	690	574	726	946
Sulphur (S)	24	21	18	19	19
Manganese (P)	14	15	4	4	35
Iron ore (S and P)	2,421	2,005	2,570	2,285	2,296
Copper (Blister) (S)	18	17	15	19	16
Petroleum (S and P) (tons)	3,453	3,409	3,604	3,430	3,095

(S) State; (P) Private enterprise.

Of the Government organizations producing these ores, Zonguldak coal mines operates under the Turkish State Coal Exploitation; while the copper mines at Murgul and Ergani, the Eastern chromite mines, Keçiörlü sulphur, Emet colemanite, Küre pyrite and cupriferous pyrite, Keban argentiferous lead mines operate under the Etibank.

Oil is being produced in Garzan and Raman by the Turkish Petroleum Company. Under the oil law of 14 Oct. 1954 private companies can explore and produce oil. Four private companies (2 of them foreign) produced 3,095,000 tons in 1975. The 3 refineries refined 12m. tons of crude oil in 1975. With a fourth refinery, introduced in 1973, total refining capacity now reaches 24m. tons a year. The oil pipeline Batman-İskenderun (494 km) was opened on 4 Jan. 1967. Imports (refined locally) in 1975 were 9.63m. tons.

**INDUSTRY.** Production in 1975 included 10.86m. metric tons of cement, 328,029 metric tons of paper. Industrial plants number about 30,000.

In 1975 Turkey produced 1.2m. tons of pig-iron, 1.46m. tons of steel ingots and 1.3m. tons of rolled products. There are steel works at Karabük, Ereğli and İskenderun.

**POWER.** The potential hydro-electric power in Turkey is estimated at 56,000m. kwh. In 1975 the electrical power plants (hydro-electric or thermal) produced 15,572m. kwh.

**TOURISM.** A tourist industry is developing. The number of foreign tourists was over 1.3m. in 1975.

**LABOUR AND SOCIAL SECURITY.** On 27 June 1945 a Ministry of Labour was set up, superseding the Department of Labour under the control of the Ministry of Economic Affairs. According to the strikes and lock-outs law, which came into effect on 24 Aug. 1963, strikes and lockouts may be declared only after due effort has been made to negotiate and after the local authorities as well as the Ministry of Labour have been informed.

Conditions of work are regulated by the Labour Act of 12 Aug. 1967, which covers all places of work, employing more than 3 persons, outside agriculture. Children under 16 must not be employed for more than 8 hours a day, and employment should not impede school attendance. The Act provides for annual paid holidays of 12-24 working days and regulates overtime payment.

The trade-union movement began in 1947. There are 4 national confederations (including Türk-İş and Disk) and 6 federations. There are 35 unions affiliated to Türk-İş and 17 employers' federations affiliated to Disk. In 1972, labour unions totalled 660 and employers' unions, 109.

Employment, 1975: Manufacturing, 1,243,567; construction, 447,342; transport, communications and warehousing, 512,327; mining, 108,506; services, 176,207. There were 157,466 manufacturing firms, 236,995 trading establishments and 580,635 service establishments.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports (in US\$1m.) for calendar years:

	1973	1974	1975
Imports	2,099	3,778	4,739
Exports	1,317	1,532	1,401

## Imports and exports of chief commodities (in US\$1m.):

Imports	1973	1974	1975	Exports	1973	1974	1975
Machinery	634.2	811.1	1,256.9	Tobacco	132.2	197.6	183.3
Iron and steel	247.0	530.6	679.1	Fruits	259.1	297.0	282.4
Oil, etc.	221.5	762.8	811.3	Cotton	305.9	250.7	230.0
Transport	212.7	245.9	332.2	Minerals	56.5	84.7	105.7
Fabrics and yarns	52.8	104.6	117.8	Cereals	64.0	25.3	33.2
Medicines and dyes	178.8	280.4	423.9				

Total trade between Turkey and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	16,916	33,872	35,152	34,595	60,395
Exports and re-exports from UK	60,062	81,770	104,624	143,548	210,897

**SHIPPING.** In 1974 Turkish Maritime Lines and private companies had a gross tonnage of 1,252,000, of which 54 vessels were cargo and tankers, and 19 were passenger liners. The main ports in order of tonnage capacity are: İstanbul, İzmir, Samsun, Mersin, İskenderun and Trabzon.

Ports built or extended since 1950 are İskenderun, Ereğli, Trabzon, Samsun, Mersin, Zonguldak, Giresun, Hopa, Antalya and Bandırma. New facilities have been provided at Haydarpaşa, Salıpazarı, Hopa, Yarımca and İzmir.

**ROADS.** Turkey had, in 1975, 59,069 km of national highways, of which 25,307 were hard surfaced. In 1974 there were registered 618,302 motor vehicles, including 303,845 passenger cars and 21,387 buses.

**RAILWAYS.** The total length of railway lines in 1975 was 8,138 km, all state-owned; 28 km are electrified. In 1975 Turkish railways carried 13.5m. metric tons.

**AVIATION.** The State Airways Administration, formed in 1938, has been converted into the mixed company Turkish Airlines (Türk Hava Yolları Anonim Ortaklığı); British Airways became a partner in July 1957. It conducts foreign services to Athens, Beirut, Brussels, Amsterdam, Munich, Rome, Frankfurt, Vienna, London, Paris, Belgrade, Nicosia and Tel-Aviv. In 1972 Turkish Airlines carried 1,774,476 passengers, 1.39m. kg of mail and 144.5m. kg of freight. İstanbul or Ankara are connected with all the principal countries by 27 national airlines.

**POST.** Number of telephones in 1976 was 1,011,790; İstanbul, 339,659; Ankara, 159,958.

In 1972 there were 3,933,718 licensed (and over 1m. unlicensed) wireless sets.

**BANKING.** The Turkish banking system is composed of the Central Bank of the Republic of Turkey (Merkez Bankası) and 45 other banks. Thirteen (including the Central Bank) are established by special laws.

The 13 banks established by special laws carry out specialized banking activities beside their general banking transactions. Five of them are state economic enterprises whose capital is owned wholly by the State. They include: Ziraat Bankası (rural credits, capital: TL1,500m.), Sümerbank (textiles, etc., capital: TL1,500m.), Etibank (mining, energy, capital: TL500m.), İller Bankası (urban works, capital: TL1,200m.), İstanbul Emniyet Sandığı (savings bank). Six of them are joint-stock companies; the majority of their share capital is owned by the public sector. They include: the Emlâk Kredi Bankası (housing, capital: TL1,000m.), Denizcilik Bankası (shipping, capital: TL1,500m.), Türkiye Vakıflar Bankası (investments of pious foundations, funds, capital: TL50m.), Türkiye Halk Bankası (small business, capital: TL50m.); Türkiye Öğretmenler Bankası (teachers' housing, capital: TL30m.), T. C. Turizm Bankası (tourism, capital: TL300m.).

The development banks are: Devlet Yatırım Bankası (investment credits to state economic enterprises, capital: TL1,000m.), Türkiye Sınai Kalkınma Bankası (investment credit to the private sector, capital: TL50m.), Sınai Yatırım ve Kredi Bankası (industrial medium-term credit, capital: TL40m.).

Of the 31 commercial banks, 5 are foreign banks established in Turkey, and one is a bank whose capital is shared by a foreign bank.

The total deposits with banks at 31 Dec. 1972 amounted to TL62,994m.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system came into force on 1 Jan. 1934. On 24 May 1928 the Grand National Assembly made European numerals obligatory as from 1 June 1929.

On 1 March 1917 the Gregorian calendar was introduced into Turkey, to be used side by side with the Hegira calendar, while as from 26 Dec. 1925 it was decided finally to adopt the Gregorian calendar alone, the Turkish civil year 1342 becoming 1926.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF TURKEY IN GREAT BRITAIN (43 Belgrave Sq., SW1X 8PA)

*Ambassador:* Turgut Menemencioğlu (accredited 14 Dec. 1972).

*Counsellors:* Halit Güvener; Reşat Erkmén (*Commercial*); Bekir Peker (*Financial*); Ercihan Düzgünoğlu (*Tourism*); Cemil Ünlütürk (*Press*).

*Service Attachés:* Group-Capt. Yıldıođdu Karaođlan (*Air*), Lieut.-Col. Gündüz Çopur (*Military*, Lieut.-Cdr. Bülent Alpkaya (*Navy*).

There are Honorary Consuls at Belfast, Birmingham and Cardiff, and a Consul-General in London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TURKEY

*Ambassador:* Sir Horace Phillips, KCMG.

*Counsellors:* A. B. Ball, OBE (*Commercial*); D. N. Lane. *First Secretaries:* W. H. Fullerton (*Head of Chancery*); L. C. R. Seeley; R. M. James; J. R. Leeland; M. A. Goodfellow (*Information*); A. H. G. Amy (*Commercial*).

*Service Attachés:* Brig. J. P. Sellers, DFC (*Defence and Army*), Cdr H. Styles (*Navy*), Wing Cdr K. J. Ryall, DFC (*Air*).

There is a Consul-General at İstanbul, a Consul at İzmir and a Vice-Consul at İskenderun.

OF TURKEY IN THE USA (1606-23rd St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Melih Esenbel.

*Counsellors:* Nurver Nureş, Inal Batu; Muammer Akinci (*Financial*); Ekrem Geris; Üstün Güven (*Commercial*); Emin Hekimgil (*Press*).

*Service Attachés:* Maj. O. Pehlivanli (*Army*); Capt. E. Gürsel (*Navy*); Gen. N. Hizel and Lieut.-Col. H. Öztekin (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN TURKEY

*Ambassador:* Ronald I. Spiers.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Donald C. Bergus.

*Service Attachés:* Col. Frederick T. Barrett (*Army*), Capt. Robert E. Vaughn (*Navy*), Col. Harold L. James (*Air*).

There are Consuls-General at İstanbul and İzmir and a Consul at Adana.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The State Institute of Statistics in Ankara consists of a research bureau and 10 sections dealing with agriculture, education, foreign trade, etc. It published an *Annuaire Statistique/Istatistik Yıllığı* (1928-53) and *Aylık İstatistik Bülteni*, Monthly Bulletin of Statistics.

*The Turkish Constitution, 1971.* Ankara, 1972

*Resmî Gazete*, Official Gazette. Ankara

*Konjonktür.* Ministry of Commerce (three times a year, from 1940)

Banque Centrale de la République de Turquie. *Bulletin Mensuel* (from Jan. 1953)

*Bulletins* of the Chambers of Commerce of İstanbul and İzmir



- Turkish Trade Directory, 1971-72.* İstanbul, 1971  
 Akurgal, E., *Ancient Civilizations and Ruins of Turkey.* Aukara, 1973  
 Aslanapa, O., *Turkish Art and Architecture.* London, 1971  
 Cenani, Rasim, *Foreign Capital Investments in Turkey.* 2nd ed. İstanbul, 1958  
 Dewdney, J. C., *Turkey.* London, 1971  
*Economic News Digest.* Ankara, 1971  
 Frey, F. W., *The Turkish Political Elite.* M.I.T. Press, 1965  
 Goodwin, G., *A History of Ottoman Architecture.* London, 1971  
 Hotham, D., *The Turks.* London, 1973  
 Kinross, Lord, *Atatürk.* London, 1964  
 Koray, Enver, *Türkiye Tarih Yayınları Bibliografyası 1729-1950 (Bibliography of Historical Works on Turkey).* Ankara, 1952  
 Kortepeter, C. M., *Ottoman Imperialism During Reformation: Europe and the Caucasus.* London 1972  
 Lewis, B., *The Emergence of Modern Turkey.* OUP, 1961  
 Lewis, G., *Turkey.* 3rd ed. London, 1965  
 Lewis, R., *Everyday Life in Ottoman Turkey.* London, 1971  
 Mair, C., *A Time in Turkey.* London, 1973  
 Mango, A., *Discovering Turkey.* London, 1971  
 Newman, B., *Turkey and the Turks.* London, 1968  
 Price, M. P., *A History of Turkey.* London, 1968  
 Robinson, D. R., *The First Turkish Republic.* Harvard Univ. Press and OUP, 1964  
 Williams, G., *Turkey: A Traveller's Guide and History.* London, 1967  
 STATE LIBRARY. MilliKütüphane Müdürlüğü, Ankara. *Director-General: Müjgân Cunbur.*

## UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS

### Soyuz Sovyetskikh Sotsialisticheskikh Respublik

**POST-REVOLUTION HISTORY.** Up to 12 March 1917 the territory now forming the USSR, together with that of Finland, Poland and certain tracts ceded in 1918 to Turkey, but less the territories then forming part of the German, Austro-Hungarian and Japanese empires—East Prussia, Eastern Galicia, Transcarpathia, Bukovina, South Sakhalin and Kurile Islands—which were acquired during and after the Second World War, was constituted as the Russian Empire. It was governed as an autocracy under the Tsar, with the aid of Ministers responsible to himself and a State Duma with limited legislative powers, elected by provincial assemblies chosen by indirect elections on a restricted franchise.

On 12 March 1917 a revolution broke out. The Duma parties, the same day, set up a Provisional Committee of the State Duma, while the factory workmen and the insurgent garrison of Petrograd elected a Council (Soviet) of Workers' and Soldiers' Deputies. Soviets were also elected by the workmen in other towns, in the Army and Navy and, as time went on, by the peasantry. On 15 March 1917 the Tsar abdicated, and the Provisional Committee, by agreement with the Petrograd Soviet, appointed a Provisional Government and, on 14 Sept., proclaimed a republic. However, a political struggle went on between the supporters of the Provisional Government—the Mensheviks and the Socialist-Revolutionaries—and the Bolsheviks, who advocated the assumption of power by the Soviets. When they had won majorities in the Soviets of the principal cities and of the armed forces on several fronts, the Bolsheviks organized an insurrection through a Military-Revolutionary Committee of the Petrograd Soviet. On 7 Nov. 1917 the Committee arrested the Provisional Government and transferred power to the second All-Russian Congress of Soviets. This elected a new government, the Council of People's Commissars, headed by Lenin.

On 31 Jan. 1918 the third All Russian Congress of Soviets issued a Declaration of Rights of the Toiling and Exploited Masses, which proclaimed Russia a Republic of Soviets of Workers', Soldiers' and Peasants' Deputies; and on 10 July 1918 the fifth Congress adopted a Constitution for the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic. In the course of the civil war other Soviet Republics

were set up in the Ukraine, Belorussia and Transcaucasia. These first entered into treaty relations with the RSFSR and then, in 1922, joined with it in a closely integrated Union.

**CONSTITUTION. Constituent Republics.** The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics was formed by the union of the RSFSR, the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, the Belorussian Soviet Socialist Republic and the Transcaucasian Soviet Socialist Republic; the Treaty of Union was adopted by the first Soviet Congress of the USSR on 30 Dec. 1922. In May 1925 the Uzbek and Turkmen Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics and in Dec. 1929 the Tadzhik Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic were declared constituent members of the USSR, becoming Union Republics.

At the 8th Congress of the Soviets, on 5 Dec. 1936, a new constitution of the USSR was adopted. The Transcaucasian Republic was split up into the Armenian Soviet Socialist Republic, the Azerbaijan Soviet Socialist Republic and the Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic, each of which became constituent republics of the Union. At the same time the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic and the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic, previously autonomous republics within the RSFSR, were proclaimed constituent republics of the USSR.

In Sept. 1939 Soviet troops occupied eastern Poland as far as the 'Curzon line', which in 1919 had been drawn on ethnographical grounds as the eastern frontier of Poland, and incorporated it into the Ukrainian and Belorussian Soviet Socialist Republics. In Feb. 1951 some districts of the Drogobych Region of the Ukraine and the Lublin Voivodship of Poland were exchanged.

On 31 March 1940 territory ceded by Finland was joined to that of the Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic of Karelia to form the Karelo-Finnish Soviet Socialist Republic, which was admitted into the Union as the 12th Union Republic. On the 16 July 1956 the Supreme Soviet of the USSR adopted a law altering the status of the Karelo-Finnish Republic from that of a Union (constituent) Republic of the USSR to that of an Autonomous (Karelian) Republic within the RSFSR.

On 2 Aug. 1940 the Moldavian Soviet Socialist Republic was constituted as the 13th Union Republic. It comprised the former Moldavian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic and Bessarabia (44,290 sq. km, ceded by Rumania on 28 June 1940), except for the districts of Khotin, Akerman and Ismail, which, together with Northern Bukovina (10,440 sq. km), were incorporated in the Ukrainian Soviet Republic. The Soviet-Rumanian frontier thus constituted was confirmed by the peace treaty with Romania, signed on 10 Feb. 1947. On 29 June 1945 Ruthenia (Sub-Carpathian Russia, 12,742 sq. km) was by treaty with Czechoslovakia embodied in the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic.

On 3 Aug. 1940 Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania were incorporated in the Soviet Union as the 14th, 15th and 16th Union Republics. The change in the status of the Karelo-Finnish Republic has reduced the number of Union Republics to 15.

After the defeat of Germany it was agreed by the governments of the UK, the USA and the USSR (by the Potsdam declaration) that part of East Prussia should be embodied in the USSR. The area (11,655 sq. km), which includes the towns of Königsberg (renamed Kaliningrad), Tilsit (renamed Sovietsk) and Insterburg (renamed Chernyakhovsk), was joined to the Russian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic by decree of 7 April 1946.

By the peace treaty with Finland, signed on 10 Feb. 1947, the province of Petsamo (Pechenga), ceded to Finland on 14 Oct. 1920 and 12 March 1946, was returned to the Soviet Union. On 19 Sept. 1955 the Soviet Union renounced its treaty rights to the naval base of Porkkala-Udd and on 26 Jan. 1956 completed the withdrawal of the forces from Finnish territory.

In 1945, after the defeat of Japan, the southern half of Sakhalin (36,000 sq. km) and the Kurile Islands (10,200 sq. km) were, by agreement with the Allies, incorporated in the USSR.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> However, Japan asks for the return of the Etorofu and Kunashiri Islands as not belonging to the Kurile Islands proper. The Soviet Government informed Japan on 27 Jan. 1960 that the Habomai Islands and Shikotan would be handed back to Japan on the withdrawal of the American troops from Japan.



**GOVERNMENT.** The Soviet Union is a socialist state of workers and peasants, the political units of which are the Soviets of Working People's Deputies. All central and local authority is vested in these Soviets.

The economic foundation of the USSR is the socialist system of economy and the socialist ownership of the means of production. There are two forms of socialist property: (1) state property (property of the whole people); (2) co-operative and collective farm (*Kolhoz*) property (property of individual collective farms and property of co-operative associations). The land, mineral deposits, waters, forests, mills, factories, mines, railways, water and air transport, banks, means of communication, large state-organized agricultural enterprises, such as state farms (*Sovhozy*), machine-repair stations and the like, as well as municipal enterprises and the principal dwelling-house properties in the cities and industrial localities, are state property, but the land occupied by collective farmers is secured to them in perpetuity so long as they use it in accordance with the laws of the country. The members of the *Kolhoz* may have small plots of land attached to their dwellings for their own use. Peasants unwilling to enter a *Kolhoz* may retain their individual farms, but they are not allowed to employ hired labour. The right of personal property of citizens in their income from work and in their savings, in their dwelling-houses and auxiliary household economy, their domestic furniture and utensils and objects of personal use and comfort, as well as the right of inheritance of personal property of citizens, are protected by law. The constitution recognizes the right of all citizens to work, rest, leisure, education and maintenance in old age, sickness or incapacity, without distinction of sex, race or nationality, and lays down that any direct or indirect restriction of the rights of, or conversely, the establishment of direct or indirect privileges for, citizens on account of their race or nationality, as well as the advocacy of racial or national exclusiveness or hatred and contempt, is punishable by law. The franchise is enjoyed by all citizens of the USSR, including members of the Armed Forces, who have reached the age of 18, irrespective of sex, with the exception of the insane and of persons convicted by court of law to sentences including deprivation of rights. Candidates for election to the Supreme Soviet of the USSR must be 23 years of age, and to the Supreme Soviets of the Union Republics and Autonomous Republics 21; for all regional and other local authorities the minimum age for candidates is 18. A member of any Soviet may be recalled by a decision of a majority of his or her electors if he or she fails to give satisfaction (law on procedure for this, 30 Oct. 1959).

The USSR consists of 15 Union Republics, each inhabited by a major nationality which gives its name to the Republic. These are divided into 126 territories and regions, and these again into 3,118 districts and 2,029 towns and 3,757 urban settlements (1 Jan. 1976). Within the districts there are 41,175 rural districts (usually each including a number of villages). The territories and regions also include a number of smaller nationalities, forming their own self-governing units—20 Autonomous Republics, 8 Autonomous Regions and 10 National Areas.

The highest legislative organ is the Supreme Soviet of the USSR. It consists of 2 chambers with equal legislative rights, elected for a term of 4 years: the Soviet of the Union and the Soviet of Nationalities.

The Soviet of the Union is elected by the citizens of the USSR on the basis of 1 deputy for every 300,000 of the population. The Chamber elected on 16 June 1974 consists of 767 members (*Chairman*, A. P. Shitikov).

The Soviet of Nationalities is elected by the citizens of the USSR, voting by Union and Autonomous Republics, Autonomous Regions and National Areas on the basis of 32 (from June 1966) deputies from each Union Republic, 11 deputies from each Autonomous Republic, 5 deputies from each Autonomous Region and 1 deputy from each National Area. The Chamber elected on 16 June 1974 consists of 750 members (*Chairman*, V. P. Rubenis).

Each chamber has 14 standing committees: planning and budget; industry; transport and communications; building; agriculture; health and social welfare; education, science and culture; trade and services; draft legislation; foreign affairs; youth affairs; natural environment; credentials; consumer goods.



The highest executive and administrative organ is the Council of Ministers (called People's Commissars before 16 March 1946); they are appointed by the Supreme Soviet.

The Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR is elected at a joint session of both chambers of the Supreme Soviet and consists of the chairman, 15 vice-chairmen (one from each of the Union republics), 20 members and the secretary. It acts as the supreme state authority between sessions of the Supreme Soviet and is accountable to the latter for all its activities.

Deputies are elected by the voters on the basis of universal, equal and direct suffrage by secret ballot. The only legal political party is the Communist Party; non-members are classed as non-party citizens. Candidates up to the present have been selected at a preliminary 'constituency electoral consultation' (selection conference), to which organizations which have put forward nominations send delegates, who discuss the various nominees. As a consequence, so far, a single candidate has been arrived at in each constituency, whose name has appeared on the ballot paper, to be struck out or approved by a cross as the voter desires. This procedure, however, is not laid down by the constitution, and may be altered. At the election held on 16 June 1974, 161,689,612 electors voted. The Supreme Soviet elected on that day consists of 1,096 Communist and 421 non-party deputies; 475 were women, 498 manual workers in industry and state farms, and 271 collective farmers.

On 1 Feb. 1944 each of the constituent republics of the Union was given the right to have separate Commissariats (now Ministries) for Defence and Foreign Affairs. After the death of Stalin, 5 March 1953, a number of Ministries comprising different branches of trade, engineering, transport and electricity were merged into single Ministries. In 1957 the number of Ministries in the central government was reduced from 52 to 19, and in Dec. 1959 to 15; but in Oct. 1964 it was again increased to 47, in Aug. 1966 to 48 and in 1968 to 56.

The Council of Ministers, in July 1976 included 11 vice-chairmen, the Premiers of the 15 Union Republics, the head of the Central Statistical Department, the chairmen of 8 commissions of the Presidium of the Council of Ministers (4 of them vice-chairmen of the Council), of the Committee for People's Control, State Planning Committee, the Agricultural Technique Organization and of 7 other State Committees; 62 Ministers; and the chairman of the State Bank.

Soon after the adoption of the 1936 constitution all the constituent republics of the Union held their Soviet congresses, at which they adopted their own constitutions based in all essentials on the constitution of the Union, but adapted where necessary to national and local requirements. Article 14 of the constitution reserves to the central government the spheres of war and peace, diplomatic relations, defence, foreign trade, state security, economic planning, education, criminal and civil codes, etc. The right of the constituent republics to withdraw from the Union is expressly recognized.

The 20 Autonomous Republics include 16 in the RSFSR, 1 in Azerbaijan, 2 in Georgia, 1 in Uzbekistan. Five Autonomous Regions are in the RSFSR, 1 each in Georgia, Azerbaijan, Tadzhikistan; all 10 National Areas are in the RSFSR.

The Autonomous Republics are governed by their own Supreme Soviet and Council of Ministers: the regions and territories, districts, towns and rural areas have their own Soviets, elected for a term of 2 years. In June 1975, 9,259 deputies were elected to the Supreme Soviets of Union and of Autonomous Republics: 3,393 (36.6%) were women, 3,126 (33.8%) non-Party, 3,055 (33%) industrial workers and 1,604 (17.3%) collective farmers. To the regional, district and other local Soviets 2,210,824 deputies were elected, 1,063,634 of them women (48.1%), 1,242,918 non-Party (56.2%), 896,374 (40.5%) industrial workers and 600,636 (27.2%) collective farmers (June 1975).

In June 1973 there were over 47,084 rural and urban Soviets with 1.9m. deputies, 1.7m. voluntary co-opted members participating in their standing committees and 43,000 women were chairmen or secretaries of Soviets.

*State flag:* Red, with sickle and hammer in gold in the upper corner near the staff, and above them a 5-pointed star bordered in gold.

*National anthem:* Soyuz nerushimy respublik svobodnykh (words by S. Mikhalkov and El-Registan; music by A. V. Alexandrov; 1944).

The Presidium of the Supreme Soviet may, within the framework of the constitution, issue edicts (*ukaz*) interpreting existing legislation or amending it, subject to ratification subsequently by the Supreme Soviet.

Legislation by decree and executive authority is vested in the Council of Ministers. The Council of Ministers is responsible to the Supreme Soviet of the USSR and in the intervals between sessions to the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet.

*President of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR:* Nikolai Viktorovich Podgorny (Aug. 1966).

*Secretary of the Presidium:* M. P. Georgadze.

*Chairman of the Council of Ministers:* Alexei Nikolayevich Kosygin (Oct. 1964).

*First Vice-Chairman:* K. T. Mazurov.

*Minister of Defence:* Marshal D. F. Ustinov. *Minister of Foreign Trade:* N. S. Patolichev. *Minister for Foreign Affairs:* A. A. Gromyko.

*Yezhegodnik BSE.* Moscow (annual)

Denisov, A., and Kirichenko, M., *Soviet State Law.* Moscow, 1960

Hazard, J. N., *The Soviet System of Government.* Univ. of Chicago Press, 1957

Meyer, A. G., *The Soviet political system: an interpretation.* New York, 1965

**COMMUNIST PARTY.** According to the rules adopted by the 22nd Congress of the Party on 31 Oct. 1961, the Communist Party of the Soviet Union 'unites, on a voluntary basis, the more advanced, politically more conscious section of the working class, collective-farm peasantry and intelligentsia of the USSR', whose principal objects are to build a Communist society by means of gradual transition from Socialism to Communism, to raise the material and cultural level of the people, to organize the defence of the country and to strengthen ties with the workers of other countries.

The Party is built on the territorial-industrial principle. The supreme organ is the Party Congress. Ordinary congresses are convened not less than once in 4 years. The Congress elects a Central Committee which meets at least every 6 months, carries on the work of the Party between congresses, and guides the work of central Soviet and public organizations through Party groups within them.

The Central Committee forms a Political Bureau to direct the work of the Central Committee between plenary meetings, a Secretariat to direct current work and a Commission of Party Control to consider appeals against decisions about expulsion. Similar rules hold for the Regional, Territorial and Republican Party organizations.

Over 386,000 primary Party organizations exist in mills, factories, state machine and tractor stations and other economic establishments, in collective farms, units of the Soviet Army and Navy, in villages, offices, educational establishments, etc., where there are at least 3 Party members. On 1 Jan. 1976 nearly 42% of the members were industrial workers, 14% were collective farmers and 45% office and professional workers. 24% were women.

The Central Committee elected by the 25th Congress in March 1976 consisted of 288 members and 139 candidate members.

On 1 April 1976 the Political Bureau of the Central Committee consisted of the following members: Y. V. Andropov, L. I. Brezhnev, V. V. Grishin, A. A. Gromyko, A. P. Kirilenko, A. N. Kosygin, F. D. Kulakov, D. A. Kunayev, K. T. Mazurov, A. Y. Pelshe, N. V. Podgorny, G. V. Romanov, M. A. Suslov, D. F. Ustinov, V. V. Shcherbitsky; and the following alternate members: G. A. Aliev, P. N. Demichev, P. M. Masherov, B. N. Ponomaryov, S. R. Rashidov, M. S. Solomentsev.

*Secretariat:* L. I. Brezhnev (*General-Secretary*); K. U. Chernenko; V. I.

Dolgikh; I. V. Kapitonov; K. F. Katushev; A. P. Kirilenko; F. D. Kulakov; B. N. Ponomaryov; Y. P. Ryabov; M. A. Suslov; M. V. Zymianin.

*Chairman of the Commission of Party Control:* A. Y. Pelshe.

*Vice-Chairman:* Z. T. Serdyuk.

On 1 March 1976 the Communist Party had 15.7m. members. Membership of the Young Communist League was 35m.

The Communist International (the Comintern), founded on the initiative of the Russian Communist Party in 1919, was dissolved on 15 May 1943. In Oct. 1947 a Communist Information Bureau (Cominform) was set up in Belgrade to serve the Communist parties of Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, France, Hungary, Italy, Poland, Rumania, USSR and Yugoslavia. On 28 June 1948 Yugoslavia was expelled from the Cominform and the bureau was transferred to Bucharest. The Cominform was on 17 April 1956 declared dissolved.

Hammond, T. T. (ed.), *Soviet Foreign Relations and World Communism*. Princeton and OUP, 1965  
Hunt, R. N. C., *Books on Communism* [in English]. London, 1960

Kassof, A., *The Soviet Youth Program*. Harvard and OUP, 1965

Schapiro, L., *The Communist Party of the Soviet Union*. New York, 1960.—*The government and politics of the Soviet Union*. New York, 1965

*History of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union* (English ed.). Moscow, 1960; rev. Russian ed., Moscow, 1965

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of the Soviet Union in April, 1965 was 22.4m. sq. km (8.65m. sq. miles). The census population on 15 Jan. 1959 was 208.8m. (94m. males and 114.8m. females; 99.8m. urban, 109m. rural). The census population on 15 Jan. 1970 was 241.7m. (111.3m. males, 130.4m. females; 136m. urban, 105.7 rural). The increase of 36m. in urban population between 1959 and 1970 was due to a natural increase of 19.6m., an influx of over 16m. from the countryside and the transformation of rural areas with a population of 5m. into urban areas. The natural increase in the rural areas exceeded 18m., but for the reasons stated the net rural population declined by 3m. Estimated population on 1 Jan. 1976, 255.5m. (117.5m. males; 135.8m. females; 156.6m. urban; 98.9m. rural).

Regions, towns, streets, factories, schools, etc., named after Stalin were renamed in Nov. 1961 when Stalin's body was removed from the Lenin-Stalin tomb in Red Square in Moscow. Similarly, in Jan. 1962 towns bearing the names of Molotov, Kaganovich and Malenkov were renamed.

The areas (in 1,000 sq. km) and population (in 1m., in Jan. 1976) of the constituent republics are as follows (capitals in brackets):

Constituent Republics	Area	Population	Constituent Republics	Area	Population
RSFSR (Moscow)	17,075	134.7	Lithuania (Vilnius)	65	3.3
Ukraine (Kiev)	604	49.1	Kirgizia (Frunze)	198	3.4
Kazakhstan (Alma-Ata)	2,717	14.3	Tadzhikistan (Dushanbe)	143	3.5
Uzbekistan (Tashkent)	447	14.1	Latvia (Riga)	64	2.5
Belorussia (Minsk)	208	9.4	Armenia (Yerevan)	30	2.8
Georgia (Tbilisi)	70	4.9	Turkmenistan (Ashkhabad)	488	2.6
Azerbaijan (Baku)	87	5.7	Estonia (Tallin)	45	1.4
Moldavia (Kishinev)	34	3.9			

**Nationalities.** The most numerous nationalities at the 1970 census were: 129m. Russians, 40.8m. Ukrainians, 9.2m. Uzbeks, 9.1m. Belorussians, 5.9m. Tatars, 5.3m. Kazakhs, 4.4m. Azerbaijanians, 3.6m. Armenians, 3.2m. Georgians, 2.7m. Lithuanians, 2.7m. Moldavians, 2.2m. Jews, 2.1m. Tadzhiks, 1.8m. Germans, 1.7m. Chuvashes, 1.5m. Kirgiz, 1.5m. Turkmenians, 1.4m. Latvians, 1.3m. Mordovians, 1.2m. Bashkirs, 1.2m. Poles, 1m. Estonians. The great majority (in each case 84-99%) indicated the language of their nationality as their native tongue; exceptions were the Bashkirs (66%), Poles (33%) and Jews (17.7%).

Estimated losses of population in the Second World War, 20m., of which 7m. were military losses.

The following tables show the growth of the population in Russia:

1897 (Russian Empire)	126,900,000	1939 (census)	170,600,000
1913 (Russian Empire)	170,900,000	1959 (census)	208,826,000
1913 (present frontiers)	159,200,000	1970 (census)	241,748,000



The following was the population on 1 Jan. 1976 of the larger towns (in 1,000):

Aktyubinsk	179	Klaipeda	169	Petrozavodsk	216
Alma-Ata	851	Kokand	152	Podolsk	191
Andizhan	220	Kolomna	144	Poltava	270
Angarsk	231	Kommunarisk	129	Prokopyevsk	267
Angero-Sudjensk	104	Komsomolsk-on-Amur	246	Riga	806
Arkhangelsk	383	Kopeisk	157	Rostov-on-Don	907
Armavir	158	Kostroma	247	Rubtsovsk	171
Ashkhabad	297	Kovrov	138	Ryazan	432
Astrakhan	458	Kramatorsk	167	Rybinsk	236
Baku	1,406	Krasnodar	543	Samarkand	304
Barnaul	514	Krasnoyarsk	758	Saransk	241
Belovo	111	Kremenchug	202	Saratov	848
Berezniki	172	Krivoi Rog	634	Semipalatinsk	277
Biisk	209	Kuibyshev	1,186	Serov	100
Blagoveshchensk	171	Kurgan	297	Serpukhov	131
Bobruisk	185	Kursk	363	Sevastopol	290
Bryansk	375	Kustanai	151	Shakhty	222
Cheboksary	278	Kutaisi	177	Simferopol	286
Chelyabinsk	989	Leninakan	188	Smolensk	298
Cherepovetz	238	Leningrad	4,372	Sochi	251
Chernigov	225	Leninsk-Kuznetski	131	Stavropol	239
Chernovtzy	209	Lipetsk	363	Sterlitamak	210
Chimkent	296	Lvov	629	Sumgait	168
Chita	290	Lyubertsy	154	Sumy	199
Djambul	246	Magnitogorsk	393	Sverdlovsk	1,171
Dneprodzerzhinsk	248	Mahachkala	231	Syzran	185
Dnepropetrovsk	976	Makeyevka	437	Taganrog	282
Donetsk	967	Melitopol	155	Tallin	408
Dushanbe	448	Miass	145	Tambov	262
Dzerzhinsk (Gorky re-		Minsk	1,189	Tashkent	1,643
gion)	245	Mogilev	264	Tbilisi	1,030
Elektrostal	134	Moscow	7,734	Temirtau	200
Engels	159	Murmansk	369	Togliatti	463
Frunze	498	Mytishchi	133	Tomsk	413
Gomel	349	Nalchik	195	Tselinograd	217
Gorlovka	342	Namangan	217	Tula	506
Gorky	1,305	Nikolayev	436	Tyumen	335
Grozny	381	Nizhni Tagil	396	Ufa	923
Habarovsk	513	Norilsk	168	Ulan-Ude	302
Irkutsk	519	Novocherkassk	183	Ulyanovsk	436
Ivanovo	458	Novokuznetsk	530	Uralsk	157
Izhevsk	522	Novomoskovsk	146	Ussuriisk	145
Kadievka	141	Novorossiisk	150	Ust-Kamenogorsk	262
Kalinin	395	Novoshakhtinsk	101	Vladimir	278
Kaliningrad	345	Novosibirsk	1,286	Vladivostok	526
Kaluga	295	Odesa	1,023	Vilnius	447
Kamensk-Uralski	185	Omsk	1,002	Vinnitsa	288
Karaganda	570	Ordzhonikidze		Vitebsk	279
Kaunas	352	(Vladikavkaz)	276	Volgograd	918
Kazan	958	Orehovo-Zuyevo	128	Vologda	219
Kemerovo	446	Orenburg	435	Voroshilovgrad	439
Kertch	152	Orsk	243	Voronezh	764
Kharkov	1,385	Oryol	282	Yaroslavl	577
Kherson	315	Pavlodar	247	Yerevan	928
Kiev	2,013	Penza	437	Yoshkar-Ola	210
Kirov	376	Perm	957	Zaporozhye	760
Kirovabad		Pervouralsk	125	Zhdanov	467
(Azerbaijan)	211	Petropavlovsk-		Zhitomir	229
Kirovograd	224	Kamchatski	202	Zlatoust	195
Kiselyovsk	125	Petropavlovsk (North			
Kishinev	471	Kazakhstan)	196		

Balzac, Vasyutin and Felgin, *Economic Geography of the USSR*. London, 1951  
 Baransky, N. N., *Economic Geography of the USSR*. Moscow, 1956 (in English)  
 Cole, J. P., and German, F. C., *A Geography of the USSR*. London, 1961  
 Leimbach, W., *Die Sowjet-Union*. Stuttgart, 1950  
*Narodnoye Hozyaistvo SSSR 1973*. Moscow, 1974  
*The Oxford Regional Atlas of the USSR*. Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1956  
*Yezhegodnik B.S.E.*, 1974

**RELIGION.** With the Revolution the Orthodox Church lost its position as the dominant religion and all religions were placed on an equal footing. Article 124 of the 1936 constitution of the USSR reads as follows: 'With the aim of ensuring freedom of conscience for the citizens, the Church in the USSR is separated from the State and the school from the Church, and freedom of religious worship and anti-religious propaganda is permitted to all citizens.'

By decree of 23 Jan. 1918 the Orthodox Church was disestablished; its property, together with that of all other denominations, was nationalized. The congregations themselves have to maintain their churches and clergy, regardless of confession or denomination, and may organize a minimum of 20 persons, which may request and receive the use of a church building, free of charge, except for maintenance, insurance, land taxes, etc. About two-thirds of all the churches have been closed. Religious instruction may be given in private, but otherwise only in church classes. The income of religious communities is not subject to taxation.

Relations between the religious communities of all creeds and the Government are maintained through a Council for Religious Affairs (*Chairman*, V. A. Kuroyedov).

The Russian Orthodox Church, represented by the Patriarchate of Moscow, had, in 1967, 30m. regular worshippers. There are still many Old Believers, whose schism from the Orthodox Church dates from the 17th century. The Russian Church is headed by the Patriarch of Moscow and All Russia, assisted by the Holy Synod, which has 6 members—the Patriarch himself and the Metropolitans of Krutitsy (Moscow), Leningrad and Kiev *ex officio*, and 3 bishops alternating for 6 months in order of seniority from the 3 regions forming the Moscow Patriarchate. In 1967 there were 20,000 places of worship (54,000 before the Revolution). Religious instruction in classes for persons under 18 is forbidden. The Patriarchate of Moscow maintains jurisdiction over a few parishes of Russian Orthodox abroad, at Tehran, Jerusalem, East Germany, France (1 archbishop), England, North and South America (2 bishops).

After the Russian Orthodox Church the next Christian community in importance are the Armenians; their Catholicos (Patriarch), whose seat is at Etchmiadzin, is head of all the Armenian (Gregorian) communities throughout the world.

The Georgian Church has its own organization under a Catholicos (Patriarch).

Protestantism is represented chiefly by the Evangelical Christian Baptists, with over 512,000 baptized adult members and some 5,000 churches: the Lutheran (350,000 in Estonia, 600,000 in Latvia) are concentrated mainly in the Baltic States, the Reformed in the Transcarpathian Region of the Ukraine (70,000).

The Roman Catholics are most numerous in Lithuania and the western Ukraine. There are only 4 bishops now in office. In 1946 some 3.5m. Uniates in the USSR withdrew their allegiance to Rome and came under the jurisdiction of the Orthodox Patriarchate in Moscow.

The Moslems, mainly Sunnis, are divided into 4 administrative regions; 3 of them (Central Asia, European Russia and Siberia, Northern Caucasus) headed by a Mufti; the largest (Transcaucasia, with its centre at Baku) by a Shaikh-ul-Islam.

The Armenian-Gregorian and the Roman Catholic churches and the Moslems of Central Asia maintain theological colleges.

There are various Jewish communities, the chief being in Moscow and Kiev. The Central Buddhist Council of the USSR is headed by a Lama with communities in Buryatia, Tuva, Kalmykia and in the national (minority) areas of the Chita and Irkutsk regions.

Bordeaux, M., *Opium of the People. The Christian Religion in the USSR*. London, 1965.—*Religious Ferment in Russia*. London, 1968

Braham, R. L., *Jews in the Communist World; a bibliography, 1945–1960*. New York, 1961

Conquest, R. (ed.), *Religion in the USSR*. London, 1968

Curtiss, J. S., *The Russian Church and the Soviet State, 1917–50*. New York, 1953

Fejtő, F., *Les Juifs et l'antisémitisme dans les pays communistes*. Paris, 1960

Fletcher, W. C., *A study in survival: the church in Russia 1927–43*. New York, 1965

Goldberg, B. Z., *The Jewish Problem in the Soviet Union*. New York, 1961

Kolar, W., *Religion in the Soviet Union*. London, 1961

Leneman, L., *La Tragédie des Juifs en URSS*. Bruges, 1959

Novosti Press Agency (ed.), *Soviet Jews: Fact and Fiction*. Moscow, 1970

Struve, N., *Les Chrétiens en URSS*. Paris, 1963

**EDUCATION.** Education is free and compulsory from 7 to 15/16. Co-education was reintroduced in all schools on 1 Sept. 1954. There are 3 types of schools—those with a 4-year, an 8-year and an 11-year curriculum; the school-leaving age was raised to 17 for 96% of children in 1975. Under a law of 24 Dec. 1958 general polytechnical education is to last 8 years (*i.e.*, until the age of 15 or 16) and thereafter is to be combined for 2 years with work in production (except for the specially artistically gifted who go to art schools). Instruction is given in more than 100 languages.

In 1975–76 there were 167,000 primary and secondary schools. Pupils in primary, secondary, technical, etc., schools numbered 49.8m. (12m. of them in the 16–18 age-groups) and the teachers 2.7m. There were 17,470 schools providing a 10-year secondary education for 6.2m. workers and peasants who had already begun earning their living.

At the end of 1940 labour reserve schools (both vocational and industrial) were organized, admitting applicants from 14 to 17 years of age. From 1959 onwards these and other technical schools were reorganized as town and rural professional and technical schools. Between 1940 and 1975 they trained 33m. skilled workers. In 1975, 2.1m. graduated from such schools, including 624,000 for agriculture; 600,000 agricultural mechanics were trained in state and collective farms. Over 6,200 vocational training schools existed in 1976, training 3.1m. boys and girls, about one-third providing full secondary education. In 1975, 8.2m. children of from 3 to 7 years of age attended kindergartens. Children in boarding schools numbered over 800,000 in 1972–73.

In 1975–76 there were 4,302 technical colleges with 4.5m. students, and 856 universities, institutes and other places of higher education, with 4.9m. students (including 2.26m. taking correspondence or evening courses). 68,000 students enrolled after work in factories, collective farms, or the armed forces were attending preparatory courses at 524 places of higher education (similar to the 'workers' faculties' of early Soviet years).

Among the 60 university towns are: Moscow, Leningrad, Kharkov, Odessa, Tartu, Kazan, Saratov, Tomsk, Kiev, Sverdlovsk, Tbilisi, Alma-Ata, Tashkent, Minsk, Gorky and Vladivostok. On 1 Jan. 1976 there were 1,223,400 scientific workers in places of higher education, research institutes and Academies of Sciences. There are 33,000 foreign students from 130 countries.

The Academy of Sciences of the USSR had 678 members and corresponding members. Total learned institutions under the USSR Academy of Sciences number 246, with 41,836 scientific staff. Fourteen of the Union Republics have their own Academies of Sciences, with scientific staff numbering 45,361. On 1 Jan. 1976 there were 95,675 post-graduate students.

An Academy of Pedagogical Sciences had 14 research institutes with 1,711 staff. In Dec. 1975 there were employed in the national economy 9.4m. specialists with a completed higher education and 13.3m. with a completed secondary technical education.

In 1975–76 about 92.6m. people were studying at schools, colleges and training or correspondence courses. 87 per 1,000 of the employed population had a higher education (1939, 13; 1959, 33).

**CINEMAS** (Jan. 1976). There were 145,600 permanent and 8,500 mobile cinemas.

**NEWSPAPERS.** In 1975, 7,985 newspapers with a total circulation of 168m. copies were published in 57 languages of the USSR.

Central Statistical Administration, *Land of Soviets over 50 Years* (in Russian). Moscow, 1967  
Bereday, G. Z. F. (ed.), *The Changing Soviet School*. Boston, Mass., 1960

King, B., *Russia Goes to School: A Guide to Soviet Education*. London, 1948

Korol, A. G., *Soviet Research and Development: its organization, personnel and funds*. Cambridge, Mass., 1965

Matthews, W. K., *Languages of the USSR*. London, 1951

Myuller, V. K., and Boyanus, S. K., *English-Russian (and Russian-English) Dictionary*. 2 vols. Moscow, 1931–35

Shore, M. J., *Soviet Education, its psychology and philosophy*. New York, 1947

**HEALTH.** All health services are free of charge; but private practice exists. Health is administered by the Ministry of Health of the USSR, which supervises



the work of the Health Ministries of the Union Republics and the Autonomous Republics.

In 1944 an Academy of Medical Sciences was formed; it has under its direct control 40 research institutes. In all, there were, in 1976, 393 medical research institutions with 70,000 research staff. Smallpox, trachoma and malaria have been virtually eliminated.

In 1975-76, 98 institutes and medical faculties had a total of 351,600 students taking a 6-year course.

In Dec. 1975 there were 24,300 civil hospitals with 3,009,000 beds. There were 1.1m. infants in day nurseries and another 2.1m. in the crèche-sections of kindergartens. 785,300 doctors (excluding dentists) were in the health service. All confinements in towns and 75% in the country were in hospital.

There were 35,900 clinics and dispensaries, and 4,260 sanitary epidemiological stations.

The death-rate in the USSR in 1975 was 9.3 per 1,000, and the birth rate 18.1 per 1,000. Infant death rate was 27.9 (per 1,000 live births) in 1974, compared with 273 in 1913, 184 in 1940 and 81 in 1950. Average expectation of life, 70 (1913, 32).

Social insurance is administered by the trade unions, through social insurance councils elected in places of work and social insurance sub-committees of factory committees: about 5m. volunteers are engaged in this work. 31.5m. people were sent to sanatoria or rest homes in 1975. There were over 45m. pensioners in Jan. 1976. 11.9m. collective farmers were receiving state-aided pensions.

Total number of sanatoria in 1975 was 2,350 with 504,000 beds; in addition, there were 2,201 'one-night' or 'one-day' sanatoria, with 163,000 beds. There were 1,124 rest homes with 339,000 beds.

State expenditure (in 1m. new roubles) on health services proper, 1960, 4,800; 1970, 9,300; 1972, 9,700; 1973, 10,500; 1974, 11,000; 1975, 11,470.

Between 1950 and 1975, 50,293,000 apartments (in towns) and houses (in rural areas) were built. In 1975, 2.2m. apartments and houses were built. Another 68 towns in 1973 were provided with water and 73 with sewerage; gas supplies were installed in another 148 towns and about 10,000 villages in 1974.

Bogolepova, L. S., *Health Education in the USSR*. Moscow, 1952.

Field, M. G., *Doctor and patient in Soviet Russia*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1957.

Sosnovy, T., *The Housing Problem in the Soviet Union*. New York, 1951.

Vinogradov, N. A., *Public Health in the Soviet Union*. Moscow, 1950.

**JUSTICE.** The basis of the judiciary system is the same throughout the Soviet Union, but the constituent republics have the right to introduce modifications and to make their own rules for the application of the code of laws. The Supreme Court of the USSR is the chief court and supervising organ for all constituent republics and is elected by the Supreme Soviet of the USSR for 5 years. Supreme Courts of the Union and Autonomous Republics are elected by the Supreme Soviets of these republics, and Territorial, Regional and Area Courts by the respective Soviets, each for a term of 5 years.

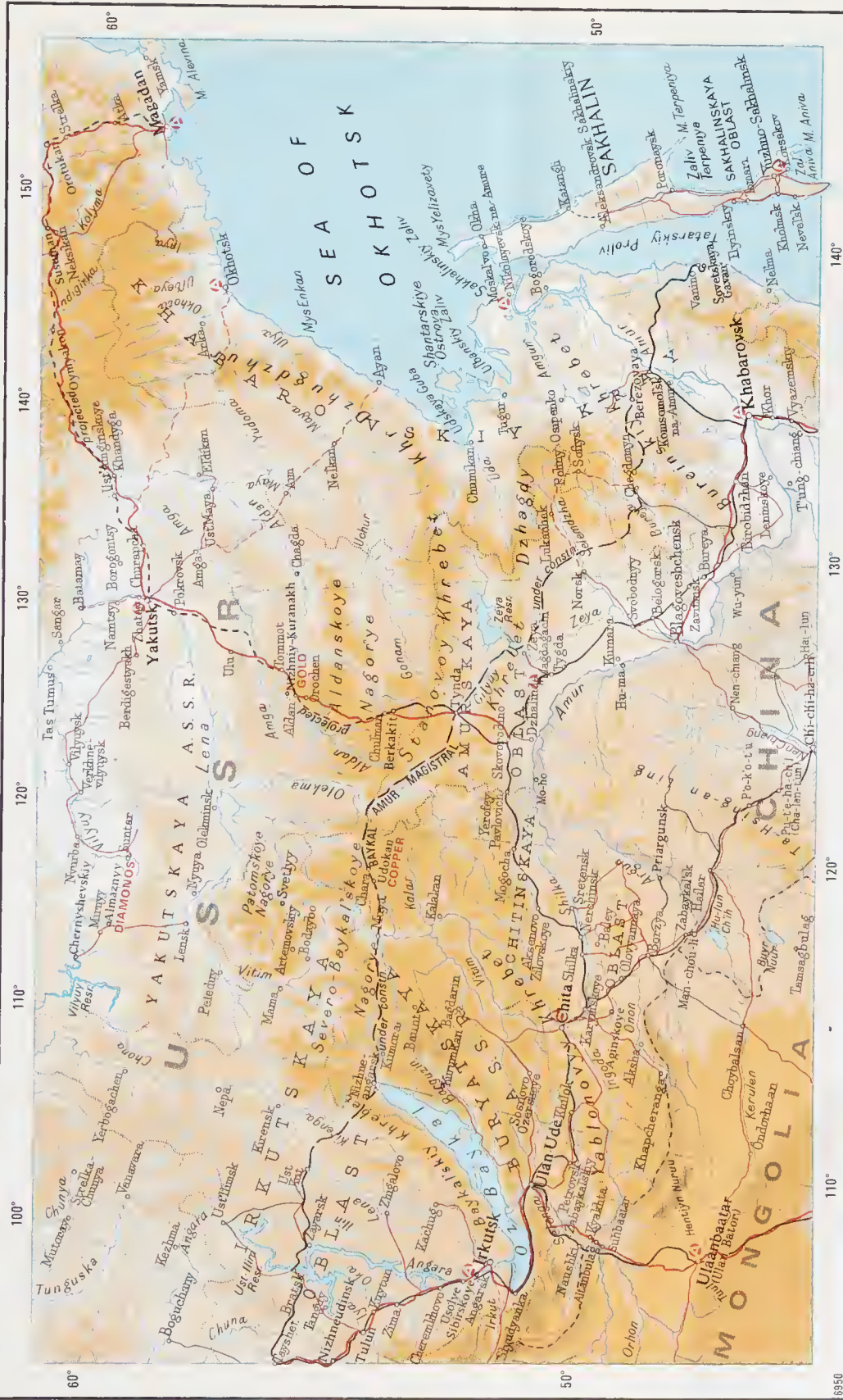
Court proceedings are conducted in the local language with full interpreting facilities as required. All cases are heard in public, unless otherwise provided for by law, and the accused is guaranteed the right of defence.

Laws establishing common principles of criminal legislation, criminal responsibility for state and military crimes, judicial and criminal procedure and military tribunals were adopted by the Supreme Soviet on 25 Dec. 1958 for the courts both of the USSR and the constituent Republics.

The Law Courts are divided into People's Courts and higher courts. The People's Courts consist of the People's Judge and 2 Assessors, and their function is to examine, as the first instance, most of the civil and criminal cases, except the more important ones, some of which are tried at the Regional Court, and those of the highest importance at the Supreme Court. The Regional Courts supervise the activities of the People's Courts and also act as Courts of Appeal from the decisions of the People's Court. Special chambers of the higher courts deal with offences committed in the Army and the public transport services.

# TRANS-SIBERIA

STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1977-78



1:18 000 000



© JOHN BARTHOLOMEW & SON LTD





People's Judges and rota-lists of Assessors are elected directly by the citizens of each constituency: judges for 5 years, assessors for 2; they must be over 25 years of age. Should a judge be found not to perform his duties conscientiously and in accordance with the mandate of the people, he may be recalled by his electors.

The People's Assessors are called upon for duty for 2 weeks in a year. The People's Assessors for the Regional Court must have had at least 2 years' experience in public or trade-union work. The list of Assessors for the Supreme Court is drawn up by the Supreme Soviet of the republic.

The Labour Session of the People's Court supervises the regulations relating to the working conditions and the protection of labour and gives decisions on conflicts arising between managements and employees, or the violation of regulations.

Disputes between State institutions must be referred to an arbitration commission. Disputes between Soviet State institutions and foreign business firms may be referred by agreement to a Foreign Trade Arbitration Commission of the All-Union Chamber of Commerce.

The Procurator-General of the USSR is appointed for 7 years by the Supreme Soviet. All procurators of the republics, autonomous republics and autonomous regions are appointed by the Procurator-General of the USSR for a term of 5 years. The procurators supervise the correct application of the law by all state organs, and have special responsibility for the observance of the law in places of detention. The procurators of the Union republics are subordinate to the Procurator-General of the USSR, whose duty it is to see that acts of all institutions of the USSR are legal, that the law is correctly interpreted and uniformly applied; he has to participate in important cases in the capacity of State Prosecutor.

Capital punishment was abolished on 26 May 1947, but was restored on 12 Jan. 1950 for treason, espionage and sabotage, on 7 May 1954 for certain categories of murder, in Dec. 1958 for terrorism and banditry, on 7 May 1961 for embezzlement of public property, counterfeiting and attack on prison wardens and, in particular circumstances, for attacks on the police and public order volunteers and for rape (15 Feb. 1962) and for accepting bribes (20 Feb. 1962).

In view of criminal abuses, extending over many years, discovered in the security system, the powers of administrative trial and exile previously vested in the security authorities (M.V.D.) were abolished in 1953; accelerated procedures for trial on charges of high treason, espionage, wrecking, etc., by the Supreme Court were abolished in 1955; and extensive powers of protection of persons under arrest or serving prison terms were vested in the Procurator-General's Office (1955). Supervisory commissions, composed of representatives of trade unions, youth organizations and local authorities, were set up in 1956 to inspect places of detention.

Further reforms of the civil and criminal codes were decreed on 25 Dec. 1958. Thereby the age of criminal responsibility has been raised from 14 to 16 years; deportation, banishment and deprivation of citizenship have been abolished; a presumption of innocence is not accepted, but the burden of proof of guilt has been placed upon the prosecutor; secret trials and the charge of 'enemy of the people' have been abolished.

Babb, H. W., and Hazard, J. N., *Soviet Legal Philosophy*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1951  
 Berman, H. J., *Soviet criminal law and procedure*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1966  
 David, R., and Hazard, J. N., *Le Droit Soviétique*. 2 vols. Paris, 1954  
 Feifer, G., *Justice in Moscow*. New York, 1964  
 Gsovski, V., *Soviet Civil Law*. 2 vols. Ann Arbor, 1948-49  
 Schlesinger, R., *Soviet Legal Theory*. London, 1945

**FINANCE.** **Currency.** As from 1 Jan. 1961 the gold content of the *rouble* was raised from 0.222 168 to 0.987 412 gramme. The official exchange rates are 74.80 *kopeks* = US\$1, and (from Dec. 1976) 1.23 *roubles* = £1.

The gold holdings of the USSR were, in Dec. 1955, estimated at about 200m. fine oz. (US\$7,000m.), or about 20% of the world total of monetary gold.

The currency in circulation is: (1) State Bank notes in denominations of 10, 25, 50 and 100 roubles; (2) Treasury notes in denominations of 1, 3 and 5 roubles; (3) cupro-nickel coins in denominations of 10, 15, 20 and 50 *kopeks* and 1 rouble; (4) cupro-zinc coins in denominations of 1, 2, 3 and 5 *kopeks*.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure in 1,000m. new roubles for calendar years:

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Revenue	156,703	166,000	175,100	188,000	201,300	218,800
Expenditure	154,600	164,200	173,200	185,400	197,400	214,500

The 1975 budget allotted 110,700m. roubles to the national economy, 17,400m. to defence and 77,100m. to social and cultural services.

The social insurance budget, which is controlled by the Central Council for Trade Unions and its affiliated bodies, was 19,900m. roubles in 1972, 21,057m. in 1973, 22,169m. in 1974 and 26,100m. in 1975.

The national income was assessed (in 1,000m. roubles) at 152.9 in 1961, 168.8 in 1963, 181.3 in 1964, 193.5 in 1965, 207.4 in 1966, 225 in 1967, 261.9 in 1969, 289.9 in 1970, 305 in 1971, 313.6 in 1972, 337.8 in 1973, 353.7 in 1974 and 362.8 in 1975.

Income tax was abolished on 1 Oct. 1961 for earnings up to 60 roubles per month and reduced for earnings between 61 and 70 roubles; in Dec. 1967 further cuts of 25% were made for earnings from 61 to 80 roubles; in 1972 earnings up to 70 roubles were freed of income tax, and taxes on incomes up to 90 roubles were cut by about 33½%.

Davies, R. W., *The Development of the Soviet Budgetary System*. CUP, 1958

**Investments and Credits.** Capital investment (1975) was 114,900m. roubles, including 102,300m. by State and co-operative enterprises, 10,208m. by collective farms and 1,800m. by individuals (on housing). Taking 1913 as 100, the physical volume of industrial production within the present territory of the USSR was 769 in 1940 and 13,100 in 1975.

The debts contracted by the tsarist régime, *i.e.*, before 1917, have been repudiated by the Soviet Government.

After the Second World War the USSR has become one of the biggest creditor countries in the world. Between 1945 and Jan. 1975 economic aid in the form of 2% or 2½% loans to be repaid, as a rule, over 12 years has been advanced for 2,137 industrial and agricultural enterprises in Socialist countries and 954 enterprises in developing countries; the latter including loans (in 1m. old roubles): India, 2,500m.; Egypt, 2,300m.; Iraq, 550m.; Afghánistán, 480m.; Indonesia, 443m.; Argentina, 400m.; Ethiopia, 400m.; Guinea, 140m.; Cuba, US\$100m. 76% of aid is for industrial development and 14% for agriculture and transport. 1,311 industrial plants have been completed in these countries, and nearly as many are being completed; 340,000 native skilled workers have been trained by Soviet specialists in African and Asia alone, and many thousands more in the USSR. Agreements for economic co-operation operate with 45 developing countries in all.

Berliner, J. S., *Soviet Economic Aid in Underdeveloped Countries*. New York, 1958

**DEFENCE.** On 26 Feb. 1946 the control of the Soviet Armed Forces was unified under a single Ministry of the Armed Forces. On 25 Feb. 1950 the Defence Ministry was divided into a War Ministry and a Navy Ministry; on 15 March 1953 a single Ministry of Defence was reconstituted.

In 1955 the Air Defence Command and in 1960 the Strategic Rocket Forces were established as the 4th and 5th 'branches' of the armed forces beside the army, navy and air force.

The direction of Party and political work in the Armed Forces is exercised by the Central Committee of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union through the chief political directorate of the Ministry of Defence. The chiefs of the political departments of military commands, fleets and armies must be Party members of 5 years' standing and the chiefs of political departments of divisions and regiments Party members of 3 years' standing. Nearly 90% of the officers are

members of the Communist Party or Young Communist League, and 45% have had an engineering and technical education.

Military service begins at the age of 19 (or 18 for graduates of secondary schools). Active service lasts 2 years for privates in the Army and M.V.D. troops, 3 years for n.c.o.s in the Army and M.V.D. troops and for privates and n.c.o.s in the Air Force, 4 years for privates and n.c.o.s in the Coastal Defence, 5 years for ratings in the Navy. Reserve service lasts up to the ages of 35, 45 or 50 years according to fitness, family status and other considerations. Conscientious objection is treated as a criminal offence. Students in places of higher education are freed from military service, but receive military instruction. About half the service personnel have had higher, or 10-year, education and over 80% are members of the Communist Party.

In Jan. 1960 Prime Minister Khrushchov quoted the following figures of the armed forces of the Soviet Union: 1927, 586,000; 1937, 1,433,000; 1941, 4,207,000; May 1945, 11,365,000; 1948, 2,874,000; 1955, 5,763,000; 1959, 3,623,000; 1960, 2,423,000. The reduction, according to Khrushchov, was mainly due to the switch-over to rocket and nuclear weapons.

The estimated expenditure on defence (in 1m. new roubles) for 1961 was 9,255; 1963, 13,300; 1966, 13,400; 1968, 16,700; 1969, 17,702; 1970, 17,900; 1971, 17,900; 1972, 17,900; 1973, 17,900; 1974, 17,700; 1975, 17,400.

**Eastern Security Treaty.** On 14 May 1955 the USSR, Albania, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, the German Democratic Republic, Hungary, Poland and Romania signed in Warsaw a 20-year treaty of friendship and collaboration, after the USSR had (on 7 May) annulled the 20-year treaties of alliance with the UK (1942) and France (1944).

The main provisions of the treaty are as follows:

**ARTICLE 4.** In case of armed aggression in Europe against one or several States party to the pact by a State or group of States, each State member of the pact . . . will afford to the State or States which are the object of such aggression immediate assistance . . . with all means which appear necessary, including the use of armed force. . . . These measures will cease as soon as the Security Council takes measures necessary for establishing and preserving international peace and security.

**ARTICLE 5.** The contracting Powers agree to set up a joint command of their armed forces to be allotted by agreement between the Powers, at the disposal of this command and used on the basis of jointly established principles. They will also take over agreed measures necessary to strengthen their defences.

**ARTICLE 9.** The present treaty is open to other States, irrespective of their social or Government regime, who declare their readiness to abide by the terms of the treaty in order to safeguard peace and security of the peoples.

**ARTICLE 11.** In the event of a system of collective security being set up in Europe and a pact to this effect being signed—to which each party to this treaty will direct its efforts—the present treaty will lapse from the day such a collective security treaty comes into force.

It is estimated (1971) that the armed forces of the Warsaw pact countries total 4·36m., including 3·45m. Russians, compared with 5·7m. NATO forces.

Marshal Grechko was from July 1960 to April 1967 C.-in-C. of the united Armed Forces, with headquarters in Moscow. He was succeeded by Marshal I. I. Yakubovsky in 1967 and by Marshal V. G. Kulikov in Jan. 1977.

In 1962 Albania was no longer invited to the Warsaw Pact meetings, without being formally expelled.

Two Soviet divisions are stationed in Poland, 20 divisions in East Germany, 4 divisions in Hungary and 5 in Czechoslovakia.

**Army.** The Army was, in 1976, thought to consist of about 168 divisions, of which some 100 are of combat readiness, numbering about 2m. men.

The mechanized and tank divisions are equipped with the T54 medium tank, mounting an 85-mm gun, and with the Stalin III heavy tank, mounting a 122-mm gun. The T54 is being replaced by the T62 medium tank mounting a 115-mm gun. Rocket units are stated to be 'the main force' of the Army.

In addition to the Soviet Army, there are some 350,000 security and border troops.

**Navy.** There are 5 shipyards in and near Leningrad; Black Sea yards are at



Nikolaiev and Sevastopol, new shipyards are at Molotovsk in the White Sea region and at Komsomolsk on the Amur.

The completion of a through canal system between the Baltic and White Seas and the opening of regular traffic *via* the North-East Passage (during the ice-free season) have enabled the Soviet Government to transfer tonnage between the Baltic and Far East.

The principal surface ships of the Soviet Navy are as follows:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour Belt In.	Guns In.	Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Aircraft Carriers</i> <sup>1</sup>							
1977	Minsk	40,000	—	—	{ 1 twin SS missile launcher 4 twin SA missile launchers; 1 twin AS missile launcher; 25 fixed-wing aircraft; 25 helicopters; 4 76-mm AA guns }	150,000	30
1976	Kiev						

<sup>1</sup> See Aircraft carriers under construction, successors of *Kiev* and *Minsk*, p. 1409.

#### *Helicopter Carriers*

1968	Leningrad	15,000	5	4	{ 2 twin SA missile launchers; 1 twin AS missile launcher; 2 twin 57-mm AA guns }	100,000	30
1967	Moskva						

#### *Cruisers*

1978	Azov <sup>3</sup>	8,000	—	—	{ 2 quadruple SS missile launchers; 4 twin SA missile launchers; 4 76-mm AA guns }	120,000	34
1976	Kerch						
1975	Odnakov						
1973	Nikolaiev						
1958	Admiral Senyavin <sup>1</sup>	15,450	5	4	12 6-in.; 12 3-9-in.	130,000	34
1957	Mikhail Kutuzov						
1956	Dimitri Pojarski						
1956	Oktyabrskaya Revolutsiya (ex-Molotovsk)						
1956	Admiral Lazarev						
1955	Alexandr Suvorov						
1954	Admiral Ushakov						
1954	Dzerzhinski <sup>2</sup>						
1953	Alexandr Nevski						
1953	Murmansk						
1953	Zhdanov <sup>1</sup>	11,500			12 6-in.; 8 3-9-in.	113,000	35
1953	Sverdlov						
1951	Zheleznyakov						
1950	Komsomolets <sup>4</sup>						

<sup>1</sup> *Admiral Senyavin* now has a helicopter pad and hanger ('X' and 'Y' turrets removed) while *Zhdanov* has high deckhouse ('X' turret removed). Each carries twin surface-air missile launcher. Both latterly employed as command and communications ships.

<sup>2</sup> *Dzerzhinski* has only nine 6-in. guns in 3 triple turrets, 'X' turret having been replaced by a twin surface-air missile launcher.

<sup>3</sup> *Azov* and a fifth ship of this class are reported to be of a modified design.

<sup>4</sup> The oldest cruisers *Kirov* and *Slava* (ex-Molotov) were deleted from the effective list in 1976-77.

There are also 140 nuclear-powered submarines, 255 diesel-electric powered submarines, 17 missile armed light cruisers, 50 missile armed destroyers, 58 gun armed destroyers, 40 missile armed escorts (corvettes), 95 gun armed escorts (small frigates), 170 coastal escorts, 185 fleet minesweepers, 120 coastal minesweepers, 100 inshore minesweepers, 120 missile patrol boats, 125 torpedo boats, 65 anti-submarine boats, 40 hydrofoil gunboats, 25 coastal patrol craft, 90 river

patrol boats, 110 amphibious ships, 55 amphibious craft, 100 minor landing craft, 55 intelligence collecting ships, 65 major support ships, 23 space associating ships, 100 survey ships, 35 research ships, 42 icebreakers, 27 training ships, 200 fishery research ships, 5 fleet replenishment ships, 44 oilers, 21 salvage vessels, 20 transports, 15 rescue ships, 100 tenders, 15 lifting ships, 6 cable ships, 120 fleet tugs and thousands of auxiliaries, para-military ships and service craft.

The new construction programme includes several aircraft carriers (successors of *Kiev*, operational, and *Minsk*, on trials), 6 nuclear powered ballistic missile submarines, 4 nuclear powered cruise missile submarines, 10 nuclear powered torpedo-armed submarines and 2 guided missile cruisers ('Kara' class, sister ships of *Ochakov* and *Nikolaiev*, see p. 1408).

In the forward procurement programme at least 6 aircraft carriers of improved 'Kuril' class are envisaged and eventually 10 or more to fit into the Soviet global and strategic maritime pattern.

Estimated number of personnel in 1977 totalled 500,000 officers and men, including naval aviation, naval infantry, coastal defence, cadets, apprentices and central administration.

**Air Force.** The Soviet Air Force is believed to consist, in 1977, of over 400,000 officers and men and some 9,000 first-line aircraft, excluding second-line and training types. To supplement long-range rocket missiles (limited by SALT I interim agreement to 1,618 ICBM, 600 MRBM/IRBM), the DA strategic bomber force is estimated to have still 110 Tupolev Tu-95 ('Bear')<sup>1</sup> 4-turboprop bombers, 85 Myasishchev M-4 4-jet bombers and flight-refuelling tankers ('Bison'), 500 Tupolev Tu-16 ('Badger'), 200 supersonic Tupolev Tu-22 ('Blinder') twin-jet bombers, and a rapidly growing number of new Tupolev ('Backfire') swing-wing bombers, of which about 80 were operational in early 1977. All types are used also by the Naval Air Force for long-range maritime reconnaissance; the Tu-16, Tu-95, Tu-22 and 'Backfire' can carry air-to-surface guided self-propelled missiles and all 5 types have provision for flight refuelling.

The FA tactical air forces, under local army command in the field, have an estimated total of 4,500 ground attack and reconnaissance aircraft, including 750 MiG-23/27 ('Flogger') and 50 two-seat Sukhoi Su-19 ('Fencer') supersonic swing-wing aircraft, twin-jet Yakovlev Yak-28 ('Brewer') multi-purpose combat aircraft, 400 single-jet Sukhoi Su-7B ('Fitter-A') and swing-wing Su-17/20 ('Fitter-C'), and 1,500 MiG-21 ('Fishbed') fighter-bombers, and diminishing numbers of older types such as the MiG-17 ('Fresco'), with strong interceptor, transport and helicopter support. Also in service in large numbers is the Mi-24 ('Hind') heavily-armed assault helicopter. The PVO defence forces, organized as a separate service, have an estimated total of 2,600 jet interceptors. Well over half of the squadrons are equipped with the supersonic twin-jet Yak-28P ('Firebar'), Tu-28P ('Fiddler'), Su-15 ('Flagon') and MiG-25 ('Foxbat') all-weather interceptors, armed with air-to-air missiles. The single-seat single-engined Su-9 and Su-11 ('Fishpot') equip one-quarter of the force. Remaining units continue to operate the MiG-17 ('Fresco') in less critical areas. Early warning and fighter-control duties are performed by radar-carrying adaptations of the Tu-114 turboprop transport, redesignated Tu-126 ('Moss'). Very large numbers of surface-to-air guided missiles are operational, on some 10,000 launchers, including the 'Guild', 'Guideline', 'Goa', 'Gainful' and 'Ganef', the long-range 'Gammon' and the 'Galosh' which is deployed around Moscow on 64 launchers and has anti-missile capability.

Soviet Air Force transport squadrons have an estimated total of 1,700 aircraft, consisting primarily of An-12 ('Cub') 4-turboprop transports, Il-18s ('Coot') and An-24s ('Coke'), with a few very large An-22s ('Cock'), a growing number of new Il-76 ('Candid') heavy four-jet freighters, a variety of older and smaller types and many helicopters, including the turbine-powered Mi-6, Mi-8 and Mi-10 flying crane. Training aircraft include the piston-engined Yak-18 primary trainer, the Czech-built L-29 Delfin and L-39 jet basic trainers and

<sup>1</sup> For convenience Soviet aircraft and missiles are usually referred to by invented English names in non-Soviet military writings.

versions of operational types such as the MiG-21, MiG-23, MiG-25, MiG-15, Su-7, Su-9, Yak-28 and Tu-22.

**Naval Air Force.** Operating 1,200 fixed-wing aircraft and helicopters, the Soviet Navy has the world's second largest naval air arm. Under the control of the various naval commands, *i.e.*, Baltic, Black Sea and Pacific, the Naval Air Arm has an estimated 550 land-based maritime patrol bombers and 100 flying-boats. Primary offensive aircraft are 360 Tu-16 ('Badger') twin-jet bombers, and 'Backfire' bombers, able to carry long-range air-to-surface missiles, 60 supersonic twin-jet Tu-22 ('Blinder') reconnaissance bombers and 100 Beriev M-12 ('Mail') maritime patrol amphibian. Some 60 Tu-95 ('Bear') and Myasishchev ('Bison') 4-engined bombers, as well as the Tu-16 and 50 Il-38 ('May'), are used for long-range over-water reconnaissance and are being joined by new swing-wing supersonic Tupolev 'Backfires'. The Tu-95 also has an important targeting role for ships fitted with anti-shipping launchers. Over 200 anti-submarine helicopters, notably the Ka-25 ('Hormone'), are carried in naval vessels, including 2 aircraft carriers (which also operate Yak-36 ('Forger') VTOL attack/reconnaissance aircraft) and 2 helicopter carriers. Several hundred transport, utility and training fixed-wing aircraft and helicopters are also under Navy control.

Berman, H. J., and Kerner, M. (ed.), *Soviet Military Law and Administration*. 2 vols. Harvard Univ. Press, 1955

Gouré, L., Kohler, F. D., and Harvey, M. L., *The Role of Nuclear Forces in Current Soviet Strategy*. Washington, 1974

Kilmarx, R. A., *A History of Soviet Air Power*. London, 1962

O'Ballance, E., *The Red Army*. London, 1964

Saunders, M. G. (ed.), *The Soviet Navy*. London, 1958

**PLANNING.** Planning is based on public ownership in industry and trade, and on mixed public and collective (co-operative) ownership in agriculture. The first plan drawn up by Gosplan (the State Planning Commission) was the 'Goelro' drawn up in 1920. This was to be the basis for the economic development of the country and for the construction of a system of electrical power plants with an aggregate capacity of 1.75m. kw., in the course of 15 years. By 1927-28 the capacity of the electrical stations in operation was already 1,792,000 kw. with an output of 5,160m. kwh.

In 1925 Gosplan started to draw up annual plans for the national economy, and in 1927-29 undertook to draw up the first 5-year plan, which was to have run from 1 Oct. 1928 to 30 Sept. 1933. It was considered completed in Dec. 1932, when 93.7% of the planned industrial output for the 5 years had been carried out. Stress was laid on the development of the heavy industries, particularly in the outlying areas rich in natural resources and inhabited by the national minorities.

The second 5-year plan ran from 1933 to 1937. It aimed at strengthening the defensive capacity of the Soviet Union, and more stress was laid than in the first 5-year plan on increasing the output and improving the quality of consumer goods. About one-half of the total investments in new heavy industrial constructions was allocated to the eastern areas. By the end of 1937 the plan for large-scale industry was overfulfilled by 4%, but the target for the light industries and consumer goods was not reached.

The third 5-year plan, 1938-42, envisaged an average annual increase in output of 13.5%, but that of the means of production was to be 15.2% and the means of consumption 11%; stress was to be laid on war industry. During the first 3½ years, industrial output was increasing annually by an average of 13%. In the Urals, the Volga area, Siberia and Central Asia industrial output increased during 1938-40 by about 50%. One of the richest grain-growing areas of the Soviet Union was created in the eastern part of the country. Capital construction amounted in value to a total of 130,000m. roubles; more than one-third fell to the eastern areas. The plan was interrupted in June 1941, when Hitler attacked the USSR. The whole of the national economy was switched to help the war effort, and whole industries were shifted from the western areas to the east.

For details of the fourth 5-year plan, 1946-50, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1952, pp. 1424 f. The 1950 target of the gross output of industry was exceeded by 2%.



On 10 Oct. 1952 the 19th Congress of the Communist Party issued directives for the fifth 5-year plan, 1951–55; for details *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1953, pp. 1435–36. During Sept. and Oct. 1953 the Government issued a number of decrees to stimulate the development of agriculture, the output of consumer goods and the expansion of the home trade. For details of these decrees, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, pp. 1448–50.

The directive for the sixth 5-year plan, 1956–60, was adopted by the 20th Congress of the Communist Party on 25 Feb. 1956; for details *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, p. 1472.

In May 1955 Gosplan was reorganized to consist of 2 state commissions for long-term planning (Gosplan) and for current planning (Goseconomcommissiya); at the same time a committee was set up to improve the application to industry of advance science and technology (Gostekhnika).

Between 1954 and 1956 considerable changes were made in planning methods. In March 1954 collective farms were given greater authority over planning their own output, only the quantities required by the State in fixed deliveries being determined beforehand, and voluntary sales by contract. In 1955 they were authorized to make changes in their statutes, which had followed a fixed model since 1935. In 1955–57 over 15,000 industrial establishments in various basic industries, previously controlled by the Union Government, and later a number of entire light industries were turned over to the Constituent (Union) Republics. By 1962 they controlled from 95 to 100% of all industrial output.

In 1957 a comprehensive plan for decentralization of management of industry was initiated. Industrial establishments responsible for about 71% of all Soviet industrial output were turned over to Economic Councils set up in 104 (in 1963: 47) economic administrative areas. These in 1962 controlled 73% of all industrial production. The Ministries previously responsible for the industries concerned were either abolished or transformed into purely planning and supervisory bodies. The State Committee for current planning was abolished, and Gosplan was given wider powers.

In consequence of this change a 7-year plan for 1959–65 was adopted by the 21st Congress of the Communist Party in Feb. 1959. Industrial output was to increase by 80%; it was in fact, in 1965, 84% above that of 1959. Capital investments would roughly equal the total for 1917–58: special attention was to be given to mechanization of agriculture and arduous industrial labour, automation and new technological processes, and housing. Diesel or electric traction of railway freight was to rise to 85%. Real incomes were to rise 40%, the 7-hour day (6 hours for miners) became general in 1960 and the 40-hour week in 1961, and introduction of the 35-hour week (30 hours for miners) began in 1964.

In Oct. 1965 the regional and Republic Economic Councils were abolished and also 28 Ministries for various branches of industry (17 Union-Republican, *i.e.*, corresponding to similar Ministries in the Union Republics, and 11 all-Union).

A 20-year plan was adopted by the 22nd Congress of the Communist Party on 31 Oct. 1961. Compared with 1960, by 1980 the output was to be increased as follows: Electric power, ninefold; steel, fourfold; oil, fivefold; coal, double; machinery, tenfold; fertilizers, ninefold; cement, fivefold; textiles, treble; leather footwear, double; grain, double; milk, treble; meat, fourfold. Two new iron and steel centres were to be developed in Kazakhstan and in Kursk region. A single deepwater system was to link the main inland waterways in the European USSR. Some rivers in northern Asia are to be diverted south for irrigation purposes. A 6-hour day for a 6-day week or 35 hours for a 5-day week were to be achieved by 1970. Housing, water, gas, heating, public urban transport and school meals were to be free by 1980. These and cognate measures were to provide 'the material and technical basis of communism'.

The 23rd Congress of the Communist Party in April 1966 adopted 'directives' for a 5-year plan for 1966–70. Under these, power output was to reach 830,000–850,000m. kwh., oil 345–355m. tons, coal 665–675m. tons, steel 124–129m. tons,

mineral fertilizers 62–65m. tons, machine-tools 220,000–230,000, cars 700,000–800,000, tractors 600,000–625,000, paper 5–5.3m. tons, cement 100–105m. tons, fabrics 9.5–9.8m. sq. metres, leather footwear 610–630m. pairs, meat 5.9–6.2m. tons, butter 1.2m. tons, sugar 9.8–10m. tons. The average annual output of grain was to increase 30% over 1964–65. 7,000 km of new railway line, 63,000 km of new motor roads and 35–40 new airports were to be built; marine tonnage was to be increased by 50%.

The 9th Five-Year Plan at the Supreme Soviet provided for an increase in electric power output to 1,065,000m. kwh., oil to 496m. tons; gas, 320,000m. cu. metres; steel, 146m. tons; coal, 695m. tons; mineral fertilizers, 90m. tons; tractors, 575,000; passenger cars, 1.26m., and lorries, 750,000. Grain output was to rise to 195m. tons in 1975, meat approximately 16m. tons; milk 100m. tons; textiles 11,000m. sq. metres; leather footwear 830m. pairs. Average wages were to increase by 22%, incomes of collective farmers 30–35%, and the average of real incomes by 31%. 3,400 miles of new railway tracks were to be built and 3,700 miles electrified, with 17,000 miles of new oil pipelines, and 40% more cargo carried by sea. 580m. sq. metres of new housing (over 16m. flats and houses) were to be built.

By July 1972, 43,000 industrial plants had been transferred to the new system of decentralized cost-accounting: they produced 94% of total output of Soviet industry and 95% of its total profit. All public establishments in trade and catering and all the state farms, have gone over to the new system.

On 29 Oct. 1976, the Supreme Soviet adopted the 10th Five-Year Plan (1976–80). This provided for an increase of industrial output from 104.3% of the 1975 level to 136%, an average annual increase of agricultural output by 16%, freight traffic (all forms) from 105.7% to 132%, state capital investments from 105.1% of the 1975 level in 1976 to 114.6% in 1980, real income per head from 103.7% to 121%, retail commodity turnover from 103.6% to 128.7%. 550m. sq. metres of new housing were to be built. Children in pre-school establishments would increase by 104.4% in 1976 and 125.5% in 1980, pupils in day schools from 108.9% to 148.8%, and students in higher education from 100.4% to 105.4%. Hospital beds were to increase from 102.2% in the first year to 109.7% in the final year.

A far-reaching plan for land improvement, increasing of agricultural, housing and road facilities and expansion of village amenities, from 1976 to 1980, in the 'Non-Black-Earth Zone' (northern and central European Russia), was begun in 1975–76, at a total cost of 35,000m. roubles.

*The National Economy of the USSR in 1970.* (Statistical annual in Russian.) Moscow, 1971

*Directives of the 5-Year Economic Plan, 1971–1975.* Moscow, 1971 (in English)

Bandera, U. N., and Melnyk, Z. L. (ed.), *The Soviet Economy in Regional Perspective.* New York, 1973

Conyngham, W. J., *Industrial Management in the Soviet Union.* Stanford, California, 1973

Dobb, M., *Soviet Economic Development since 1917.* London, 1966

**AGRICULTURE.** The Soviet Union, up to about 1928 predominantly agricultural in character, has become an industrial-agricultural country. Of the gross social product, industry and transport accounted for 42.1% in 1913 and 79.1% in 1974; agriculture for 57.9% in 1913 and 14.1% in 1975. Of the total state land fund of 2,227.5m. hectares, agricultural land in use in 1975 amounted to 1,045.3m., state forests and state reserves to 1,121.5m. hectares. 23% of all gainfully employed in 1975 were engaged in agriculture (1913, 75%).

The total area under cultivation (including single-owner peasant farms, state farms and collective farms) was (in the same territory) 118.2m. hectares in 1913, 129.7m. in 1933, 146.3m. in 1950, 203m. in 1960, 206.7m. in 1970, 210.7m. in 1972, 215m. in 1973, 216.5m. in 1974, 225.5m. in 1975.

Collective farms on 1 Nov. 1975 possessed 272.5m. hectares, of which 105.6m. were under crops of various kinds; state farms and other state agricultural undertakings possessed 769m. hectares, of which 117.3m. were under crops; manual and clerical workers held 3.8m. hectares as allotments.

In Nov. 1969 the Third Congress of collective farmers adopted a new model constitution, considerably enlarging the planning powers of collective farms and making payments to their members a priority.

Since 1969 conferences of collective farms have elected 2,417 district collective farm councils with 85,000 members, to study and co-ordinate local experience in methods and finance. Processing and other inter-collective-farm productive establishments in 1975 numbered 6,327.

Produce marketed (after consumption by collective farmers) was, in 1m. metric tons, for the present area of the USSR:

	1950	1960	1970	1975		1950	1960	1970	1975
Grain	38.2	54.1	80.8	55.3	Meat <sup>a</sup> and fats	2.5	6.0	9.4	12.2
Raw cotton <sup>1</sup>	3.5	4.3	6.9	7.8	Milk and milk products	11.4	29.1	48.0	58.5
Sugar-beet	19.7	52.2	71.4	61.9	Wool	138.0	319.0	395.0	454.0
Potatoes	14.0	13.7	18.1	20.7	Eggs (1,000m.)	3.5	10.5	22.1	36.5
Vegetables	4.3	8.0	13.8	16.4					

<sup>1</sup> Seed-cotton unginned.

<sup>a</sup> Slaughter weight.

Since 1954 grain crops have been measured in 'barn crop' (*i.e.*, net quantities delivered to barns) and not in 'gross harvest' or 'biological yield' (*i.e.*, calculated as growing crops) as previously. Average annual crops (in 1m. tons): 1909-13, 72.5; 1946-50, 64.8; 1951-55, 88.5; 1956-60, 121.5; 1961-65, 130.3; 1966-70, 167.5; 1971-75, 181.6. Other produce (in 1m. tons) in 1975: Raw cotton, 7.9; sunflower, 5; meat (slaughter weight), 15; milk, 90.8; sugar-beet, 66.3; potatoes, 88.7; vegetables, 23.4; 57,500m. eggs.

In Dec. 1963 collective farms comprised 99.7% of all peasant holdings. In 1975 they produced 56% of all marketed grain, cotton 72%, sugar-beet 90%, potatoes 33%, vegetables 31%, meat, 40%, milk, 53%, eggs 17%.

Between 1953 and 1 Jan. 1976 the number of collective farms was reduced, mainly by amalgamation and partly by transformation into state farms, from 93,300 to 29,600, their cultivated area falling from 132m. hectares to 98.2m. The number of state farms rose in the same period from 4,857 to 18,064, their cultivated area from 15.2m. hectares to 107.2m.

State purchases in 1975 (in 1m. tons; 1974 figures in brackets): Grain, 50.2 (73.3); sugar-beet, 61.9 (67.5); cotton, 7.9 (8.4); meat, 16.8 (16.2); milk, 56.3 (55.8); eggs (1,000m.), 33.1 (30.9).

By 1971, in the collective farms 99% of the ploughing of the areas under grain, cotton and sugar-beet and 97-98% of the sowing under these crops were mechanized; 95% of their areas under grain and 79% under sugar-beet were harvested by combines. 83% of dairy farming in state and collective farms was using mechanical milking in 1975.

Rural electrical stations in 1940 had a capacity of 265,000 kw.; in 1975, 3.1m. kw. 99.9% of collective farms and 99.9% of state farms were using electric power in 1973. In 1975 agriculture consumed 73,804m. kwh. of electric power.

Investments in agriculture in 1975 were 18,900m. roubles by the state and 9,300m. by collective farms.

In 1913 the total of irrigated land was 4m. hectares; in 1953, 11m.; in 1975, 14.5m. The total of land drained was 8.4m. hectares in 1956 and 13.7m. in 1975. The Andizhan Reservoir covering 5,500 hectares, on the borders of Uzbekistan and Kirgizia, under construction since 1970, will irrigate over 400,000 hectares. The Krasnodar Reservoir (46,000 hectares), was completed and will irrigate over 200,000 hectares, mainly under rice. In 1975 nearly 85m. hectares were treated from the air against weed, pest and disease.

In 1913, 188,000 tons of mineral fertilizers were used; in 1950, 5.3m. tons, and in 1975, 75.3m. On 1 Jan. 1976 there were 2.3m. tractors, 680,000 grain combine harvesters and 1.39m. lorries in the countryside. Under the 5-year plan (1971-75) agriculture received 1.7m. tractors and 449,000 grain combines.

An All-Union Academy of Agricultural Sciences, founded in 1929, has regional branches in Siberia and Central Asia and 166 research institutes.

**Livestock.** Livestock (1 Jan. 1976), in 1m. heads: Cattle, 111 (including 41.9 milch cows); pigs, 57.9; sheep, 141.4. Since 1957 the enumeration of livestock



is being made on 1 Jan. instead of 1 Oct., i.e., after the winter sales and slaughter for the market. Percentage of farm production in 1975:

	All grain	Cotton	Sugar-beet	Potatoes	Vegetables	Meat	Milk	Eggs	Wool
State	44	28	10	18	41	35	30	49	45
Collective	55	72	90	23	25	34	39	12	35
Private <sup>1</sup>	1	0	0	59	34	31	31	39	20

<sup>1</sup>I.e., household plots of collective farmers.

**FORESTRY.** On the 747m. hectares of forest land of the USSR, a large portion is administered and worked by the State, and the other, about 38m. hectares in extent, is granted for use to the peasantry free of charge.

The largest forest areas are 515m. hectares in the Asiatic part of the USSR, 51.4m. along the northern seaboard, 25.4m. in the Urals and 17.95m. in the north-west.

On 24 Oct. 1948 a plan was published for planting crop-protecting forest belts, introducing crop rotation with grasses and building of ponds and water reservoirs in the steppe and forest-steppe areas of the European part of the USSR. By the middle of 1952 some 2.6m. hectares had been planted with shelter-belt trees and 13,500 ponds and reservoirs had been built. The planting of the shelter belts in the Kamyshin-Volgograd and Byelgorod-Don areas has in the main been completed. A Volga forest belt has been planted along 1,200 km of railway. Re-afforestation was completed in 1970 on an area of 2.3m. hectares. A further 1.3m. hectares were planted in 1971 and 1.2m. in 1972. A total of 12m. were planned for the period 1971-75.

Belov, F., *The History of a Soviet Collective Farm*. New York, 1956

Simush, P., *The Soviet Collective Farm* (in English). Moscow, 1971

Symons, L., *Russian Agriculture: A Geographic Survey*. London, 1972

Vasiliev, P., and Kozlovsky, V. *Forest Wealth of the USSR* (in Russian). Moscow, 1959

**PRODUCTION.** The organization of industry in the USSR is based on state ownership and control, administered by a separate Ministry for each large industry.

Under the successive 5-year plans, large-scale modern industrial works have been constructed, namely: 1st, over 1,500; 2nd, 4,500; 3rd (up to June 1941), 3,000; war-time, 3,500 (apart from reconstruction of destroyed plants); 4th, 6,200; 5th, 3,200; 6th, 2700; 7th (1959-65), 5,470; 8th (1966-70), 1,870; 9th (1971-75), 2,000.

**MINING.** Miners are trained in 6 mining, 3 oil and 1 peat institutes, the mining faculties of 17 higher educational establishments, oil faculties of 2 industrial institutes and a peat faculty at the Belorussian Polytechnical Institute.

The Soviet Union is rich in minerals. Soviet scientists claim that it contains 58% of the world's coal deposits, 58.7% of its oil, 41% of its iron ore, 76.7% of its apatite, 25% of all timber land, 88% of its manganese, 54% of its potassium salts and nearly one-third of its phosphates.

Estimated output (in metric tons) in 1962: Copper, 634,900; zinc, 399,000; lead, 363,000; tungsten, 10,500; antimony, 5,980; silver, 27m. fine oz. Output in 1963: Baryte, 199,500; magnesium, 31,745; aluminium, 961,400; manganese ore (1975), 8.5m.; graphite, 54,000; bauxite, 4.3m.; asbestos, 1.3m.; phosphate rock, 3.7m. (plus 7.4m. apatite); chromite, 1.23m.; gold, 12.5m. fine oz.; molybdenum, 12.5m. lb.; cadmium (1956), 160.

Output of iron and steel in the USSR (in 1m. tons):

	Pig-iron	Ingot steel	Rolled steel		Pig-iron	Ingot steel	Rolled steel
1913	4.2	4.2	3.5	1955	33.3	45.3	35.3
1928-29	4.0	4.8	3.9	1960	46.8	65.3	50.9
1932	6.2	5.9	4.4	1965	66.2	91.0	61.7
1940	14.9	18.3	13.1	1970	85.9	115.9	80.6
1946	10.0	13.4	9.6	1974	99.9	136.0	94.3
1950	19.2	27.3	20.9	1975	102.9	141.3	98.7

Coal production (in 1m. metric tons) was 29.1 in 1913, 64.4 in 1932, 165.9 in 1940, 261.1 in 1950, 513 in 1960, 608 in 1969, 624 in 1970, 641 in 1971, 655 in 1972, 668 in 1973, 685 in 1974, 701 in 1975.

The main centre of the atomic industry is at Ust-Kamenogorsk in the Altai Mountains. Uranium deposits are being worked near Taboshar (south-east of Tashkent), Adizhan (in the Tynya-Muyan Mountains), Slydianka (near Lake Baikal), on the Kolyma River and in Southern Armenia.

Output of natural gas reached 289,000m. cu. metres in 1975; oil, 491m. tons.

**OIL.** In the 1930s practically all Soviet oil came from the Caucasian fields, of which the Baku fields yielded 75–80% and the Grozny and Maikop fields between them 15%. Since then, the distribution has considerably changed. The Ural-Volga area, the 'Second Baku', has 4 large centres in operation, at Samarska Luka (Kuibyshev), Tuimazy (Bashkiria), Ishimbaev (Bashkiria) and Perm. A large new oilfield has been developed in the Trans-Volga area of the Saratov region. The USSR is now the second-largest oil-producer in the world after the USA (see pp. xxiii f.).

The total length of pipeline on 1 Jan. 1939 was 4,212 km, divided as follows: Baku–Batumi, 1,717 km; Grozny–Mahach-Kala, 150 km; Grozny–Armavir–Tuapse, 618 km; Armavir–Trudovaya, 488 km; Guriev–Orsk, 845 km, and other, 394 km. One pipeline (1,700 km) was completed in 1955, connecting Tuimazy in Bashkiria with the refineries of Omsk. In 1957 the Almeteyevsk–Gorky pipeline (580 km) and 479 km of the Stavropol–Moscow pipeline were completed. At the end of 1975 there were 56,900 km of pipeline, through which (in 1975) were conveyed 498m. tons of oil.

The construction of the 'Druzhba' pipeline of about 5,327 km from the oil-fields near Kuibyshev to Poland and the German Democratic Republic (northern branch) and to Czechoslovakia and Hungary (southern branch)—separating in Belorussia—began in 1960, was completed in 1965.

In 1974 the USSR exported 116m. metric tons of crude oil and oil products.

**INDUSTRY.** Output of some heavy industries was as follows:

Industry	1913	1940	1950	1960	1974	1975
Iron ore (1m. tons)	9.2	29.9	39.7	106.2	225.0	233.0
Oil (1m. tons)	9.2	31.1	37.9	148.0	459.0	491.0
Electric power (1,000m. kwh.)	1.9	48.3	91.2	292.0	976.0	1,039.0
Mineral fertilizers (1m. tons)	0.07	3.0	5.5	13.8	80.4	90.2
Machine tools (1,000)	1.5	58.4	70.6	154.0	226.0	231.0
Steam and gas turbines (1,000 kw.)	5.9	972.0	2,381.0	9,200.0	17,300.0	18,900.0
Oil industry equipment (1,000 tons)	—	15.5	47.9	92.8	172.0	171.0
Oil locomotives (1,000 h.p.)	—	5.0	125.0	1,303.0	1,434.0	1,375.0
Electric locomotives (no.)	—	9.0	102.0	396.0	358.0	395.0
Lorries and buses (1,000)	—	136.0	294.4	385.0	727.0	763.0
Tractors (1,000)	—	31.6	108.8	238.5	531.0	550.0
Looms (1,000)	4.6	1.8	8.7	16.4	28.8	31.3
Excavators (no.)	—	274.0	3,540.0	12,290.0	37,059.0	38,965.0
Timber (hailed, 1m. cu. metres) <sup>1</sup>	27.2	117.9	161.0	261.5	304.0	313.0
Cement (1m. tons)	1.8	5.7	10.2	45.5	115.0	122.0

<sup>1</sup> Excluding collective farm production.

The process of industrial mechanization and the installation of automatic remote control is being pushed ahead. About 90% of Soviet pig-iron and 87% of the steel is produced in fully automatic furnaces. All hydro-electric plants (in terms of capacity) are fully automatic. Coal production in open-cast mines has been completely mechanized; hydraulic mining is coming into general use. Coal-cutting and underground haulage had been over 99% mechanized by the end of 1962 (loading on inclined seams 56%); peat-cutting, 100%, and loading, nearly 80%; timber-cutting, 98%; haulage to loading centres, 93%, and despatch, 97%.

Output in some consumer industries was as follows:

Industry	1913	1940	1950	1960	1974	1975
Cotton fabrics (1m. linear metres)	2,672.0	3,954.0	3,899.2	6,387	7,856.0	7,810.0
Woollen fabrics (1m. linear metres)	107.7	119.7	155.5	342	541.0	552.0
Silk fabrics (1m. linear metres)	42.6	77.3	129.7	810	1,447.0	1,517.0
Leather footwear (1m. pairs)	60.0	211.0	203.4	419	684.0	698.0
Clocks and watches (1m.)	0.7	2.8	7.6	26	50.6	55.1
Radio and television sets (1,000)	—	161.0	1,083.0	5,900	15,322.0	15,336.0
Bicycles and mopeds (1,000)	4.9	255.0	649.3	2,800	4,831.0	5,007.0
Paper (1,000 tons)	269.0	812.0	1,193.0	2,334	5,040.0	5,215.0
Meat (abattoirs) (1,000 tons) <sup>1</sup>	1,042.0	1,501.0	1,556.0	4,400	9,367.0	9,862.0
Dairy butter (1,000 tons) <sup>1</sup>	104.0	226.0	336.0	737	1,260.0	1,231.0
Granulated sugar (1,000 tons)	1,363.0	2,165.0	2,523.0	6,360	9,446.0	10,382.0
Canned foods (1,000m. tins)	116.0	1,113.0	1,113.0	4,864	14,200.0	14,600.0

<sup>1</sup> Excluding collective farm and other home production, home-killed meat, etc.

Since 1945 the cotton industry has expanded, especially in the Urals, Central Asia and Siberia. Large mills have been built at Kamyshin, Kherson, Barnaul, Engels, Alma-Ata, Chernigov and Frunze.

In 1973 the eastern regions (Urals, Siberia, Far East and Central Asian Republics) accounted for 52% of the coal output, 37% of the oil, 39% of the pig-iron, 43% of the steel and 38% of electric power.

In 1974 the first power units at Ust-Ilmskaya, Chirkei (Dagestan) and Riga hydro-electrical stations, and the second units at the Dnieper station; the second power unit at the Kola atomic station and 500,000 kw. turbines at the Leningrad atomic station; new large units in the oil-refining, petrochemical and gas works at Angarsk, Grozny, Kremenchug, Novoufimsk, Omsk and several other places; a 2,500 km gas pipeline from Tyumen region (Siberia) to Central Russia; new mines in the Donetsk coalfield; a new blast furnace of 4m. tons per year capacity at Krivoi Rog; many other metallurgical, non-ferrous metal and chemical works; new engineering units at the Sverdlovsk and Kharkov turbine works, and at the Glazov (Udmurtia) and Dzerzhinsk (Gorky region) chemical machine building works; with a number of cellulose, paper and cement factories, were built or under construction. Many light and food industry factories were expanded.

A natural-gas pipeline from Gazli, near Khiva, to Voskresensk, near Moscow (2,750 km), with a planned capacity of 100m. cu. metres per day, began operating in Oct. 1967. Since then it has been extended to Czechoslovakia, where a 1,000-km extension, for transmission of Soviet gas to Austria, Italy and East and West Germany, is under construction and another to Bulgaria. Another natural-gas pipeline, over 3,000 km from Medvezhye (Tyumen Region) to Moscow, began operating in Oct. 1974. A gas pipeline starting from Orenburg (Urals), passing across the Volga at Kamyshin, and continuing across the Ukraine via Kremen-chung and Vinnitsa to Czechoslovakia (2,750 km), was under construction in July 1976. When completed, it is to supply Czechoslovakia, Poland, Bulgaria and Hungary with 14,000m. cu. metres annually and Romania with 1,500m. A unified gas-grid exceeding 99,000 km now exists.

**ELECTRICITY.** Many hydro-electrical power stations are being constructed. The Irkutsk station (4,500m. kwh. output per annum) is in operation; Bratsk (4.5m. kw. capacity) was completed in 1967. Sayano-Shushenskaya, of 6.4m. kw. capacity (in Eastern Siberia) and Ust-Ilmskaya, of 4.4m. kw. capacity (Central Siberia) are under construction. Krasnoyarsk (6m. kw. capacity) was completed and began full production in July 1972.

The Kremenchug power station (625,000 kw. capacity) was completed in Nov. 1960, rendering the Dnieper navigable for large vessels from Kanev to the Black Sea (over 800 km.) Two power stations in Central Asia are under construction: at Nurek on the Amu-Darya (2.7m. kw.) and at Toktogul in the Syr-Darya basin (1.2m. kw.). Their reservoirs will irrigate 1.5m. hectares.

Total installed capacity of electrical plants in 1938 was 8.7m. kw. and 217.5m. kw. in 1975. Industry consumes about 70% of the total electricity. Over 35,000 small rural power stations have been closed in recent years owing to supply from State stations becoming available, but there are still many operating in the



countryside. 800 towns and urban settlements were heated by central thermal plants.

An atom-driven power station, with a capacity of 5,000 kw., was put into operation at Obninsk (Kaluga region) on 27 June 1954; the Novo-Voronezh station (now 1.5m. kw.) began operating in Dec. 1964, and Beloyarsk (1m. kw.) in 1965. The 2m. kw. station under development in the Leningrad Region reached 1m. kw. capacity in Nov. 1974. Other 2m. kw. stations are being built at Kirovsk in the north; Novy Uzen, on the Caspian; Bilibino (in Chukotka), Shevchenko (Kazakhstan), Kursk, Smolensk and elsewhere. An experimental tidal energy station is working at Kislaya Guba (Murmansk coast). Atomic power capacity is to exceed 30m. kw. by 1980.

At 19 thermal power stations new generating sets of 300,000 kw. each were installed in 1970 and others begun with capacity of up to 1.2m. kw.

The integrated power grid for the whole country is to be completed by 1980. Power grids for Siberia, Central Asia and European Russia (700 stations) are already operating.

A unified power grid ('Mir') with all the Socialist countries of eastern Europe was built up between 1962 and 1967. Total capacity (1972) was 58m. kw.

Granick, D., *Management of the Industrial Firm in the USSR*. Columbia Univ. Press, 1954

Hassmann, H., *Oil in the Soviet Union*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1953

Schwartz, H., *Russia's Postwar Economy*. 2nd ed. New York, 1954

Shimkin, D. B., *Minerals, a Key to Soviet Power*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1953

**TRADE UNIONS AND LABOUR.** Trade unions are organized on an industrial basis, all workers, whether manual or brain, in every branch of a given industry being eligible for membership of the same union.

Since 1933 the trade unions have carried out the functions of the former Labour Commissariat; they control and supervise the application of labour laws, introduce new labour laws for approval by the Government and administer social insurance and factory inspection. Social insurance is non-contributory. The All-Union Congress has met at irregular intervals; the 14th Congress met in 1968, the 15th in 1972 and the 16th in 1977.

In 1944 there were 176 unions. This number was reduced by amalgamation of unions to 22 in 1958, but increased to 25 in 1968; membership on 1 Dec. 1976, 110m. (including wage-earners in collective farms). Contributions range from 0.5 to 6% of wages. There are 167 regional and Republican Trades Councils.

*Chairman, Central Council of Trade Unions:* A. I. Shibayev.

The average number of industrial and clerical workers engaged (1975) in the whole national economy of the Soviet Union was 102.2m., 51% of them women. The 7-hour day (6 hours for miners underground and other heavy trades) was generally in operation by the end of 1960. The average working week since 1970 has been 39.4 hours and the working day in industry 6.93 hours. The 5-day week (without reduction of total working hours) was introduced in 1967.

New 'Fundamentals of Labour Legislation', intended to codify and extend labour laws adopted in the last 40 years, were adopted by the Supreme Soviet in July 1970. They lay down, *inter alia*, the right to receive wages irrespective of the income of the enterprise concerned, the right to free vocational and advanced technical training; the right to form trade unions without state registration; the right of trade unions to participate in and supervise management and planning, labour legislation, safety regulation and housing, fixing of working conditions and wages, etc. Pensioners in Jan. 1976 numbered 45.2m., including 29.4m. old age; 11.9m. were collective farmers. In 1972 doctors and educational workers had an average 20% increase in pay; wages were also increased for industrial workers in some eastern regions, for night workers in light industry and for tractor drivers in agriculture and forestry. Students' grants were increased by 25% in higher education and 50% in technical colleges. Average monthly wages were 145.8 roubles.

*The Trade Union Situation in the USSR*. International Labour Office, 1960

*From the 14th Congress to the 15th Congress of the Soviet Trade Unions* (in Russian). Moscow, 1972

Swiainiewicz, S., *Forced Labour and Economic Development*. OUP, 1965

**COMMERCE.** Retail home trade takes three forms—state, co-operative and the free market, *i.e.*, sales by individual collective-farm members and by the collective farms of their surplus products, after having fulfilled their statutory deliveries and made their regular allocations to their members.

In 1975 the consumer co-operative societies had 63m. members and did 28.8% of the retail trade of the USSR. They were organized in 8,400 societies, employing about 3m. workers, with 371,500 rural shops, 83,900 catering establishments, 11,500 bakeries and 460 canneries. Their central union is affiliated to the International Co-operative Alliance. Retail trade by the State and co-operatives totalled 210,389m. roubles in 1975; by collective farm markets (agricultural produce), 5,000m. roubles. Total state and co-operative retail trade turnover represented (in comparable prices) an increase of 7% on 1974.

Foreign trade is organized as a state monopoly. Importation and exportation of goods are effected under licences issued by the Ministry for Foreign Trade and its respective departments in pursuance of a plan annually sanctioned by the Government. The right of purchasing goods for importation, and that of selling Soviet exports abroad, is vested in Trade Delegations and representatives of the appropriate state corporations in foreign countries.

There are 29 state import and export organizations, including chartering and tourist corporations (one, Vostokintorg, dealing with Mongolia, Sinkiang and Afghánistán). The Central Union of Consumers' Societies (Centrosoyuz) is also authorized to conduct foreign trade operations.

For foreign trade up to 1938 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1465. The Central Statistical Department of the USSR estimates that, in comparable prices, the volume of foreign trade in 1938 was less than one-third that of 1913, but was in 1975, 22.3 times as large as in 1913. Exports in 1975 were valued at 24,030m. roubles (14,584m. to the Socialist countries), and imports at 26,669m. roubles (13,967m. from the Socialist countries).

Russia's imports of fuel and raw materials, between 1913 and 1975, declined from 43.5 to 24.8%, of machinery and equipment increased from 16.6 to 33.9%; imports of foodstuffs and manufactured consumer goods increased from 31.5% in 1913 to 36% in 1975.

#### Main items of exports in 1974:

Oil (1 m. tons)	116.2	Cotton (1,000 tons)	739.0
Coal (1m. tons)	26.2	Vegetable oil (1,000 tons)	513.0
Iron ore (1m. tons)	43.3	Tractors (1,000)	40.1
Iron and rolled metal (1m. tons)	11.3	Motor cars and lorries (1,000)	327.4
Manganese ore (1,000 tons)	1,500.0	Clocks and watches (1,000)	15,700.0
Paper (1,000 tons)	650.0	Grain (1m. tons)	4.9

Total trade between the USSR and UK for calendar years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	227,466	331,362	395,457	408,421	666,946
Exports and re-exports from UK	90,293	97,387	110,016	210,297	240,425

Kawan, L., *Nouvelle orientation du commerce extérieur soviétique*. Brussels, 1958

**RAILWAYS.** The length of railways in Jan. 1976 was 138,300 km (1913: 58,500). By the end of 1975, 130,500 km of main-line railways had changed to electric and diesel traction, 38,900 km wholly electrified, and 99.6% of railway freight went by these means. In 1975, 62% of all goods traffic and 42% of passenger transport went by rail (in 1913, 57% and 91% respectively). The Moscow–Donetz, Leningrad–Leninakan (3,400 km) and western frontier–Baikal (7,500 km) lines have been electrified.

There are 43 main railway systems which may be grouped as follows:

In the west: Estonian (1,388 km), Latvian (3,100 km) and Lithuanian (2,100 km), Kalinin (2,064 km), Moscow–Orsha and Moscow–Zilupe, centre at Smolensk), Belorussian (5,800 km), October (Moscow–Leningrad, centre Leningrad, 3,857 km), Lvov (south-western Ukraine, 4,257 km), South-Western (centre Kiev–western Ukraine and southern Belorussia, 3,888 km), Moscow–Kiev (centre Kaluga–western Russia, eastern Belorussia, north-Ukraine, western 3,821 km).

In the north: Northern (Moscow and north European Russia, centre Yaroslavl, 3,750 km), Pechora (centre Kotlas: north-eastern European Russia, 1,953 km), Kirov (Murmansk-Petrozavodsk-Volhovstroï, centre Petrozavodsk, 3,587 km).

In the European south: Moscow-Kursk-Donbass (centre Moscow, 3,027 km), Southern (centre Kharkov: eastern Ukraine, south-eastern Russia, 3,304 km), South-Eastern (centre Voronezh: Ukraine-Urals, Rostov-Penza regions, 2,579 km), Odessa (south-eastern Ukraine-south-western Moldavia, centre Odessa, 3,839 km), Moldavian (Kishinev, 1,200 km), Stalin (centre Dnepropetrovsk, links this heavy-industry area with the Black Sea coast, 3,298 km), North Caucasus (centre Rostov-on-Don, 3,391 km), Ordzhonikidze (links northern Caucasus Autonomous Republics with Caspian coast, centre Ordzhonikidze, 1,708 km). Donetsk (centre Donetsk, served the Donetsk coalfield, 2,862 km). The entire route from Leningrad to Simferopol (Crimea) was electrified during 1970.

In eastern European Russia: Moscow-Ryazan (centre Moscow, 2,089 km), Kazan (centre Kazan, links Volga with Urals, 2,783 km), Gorky (Moscow-Ryazan-north-eastern Russia, centre Gorky, 1,543 km), Ufa (links Bashkir and Tartar Republics and northern Volga regions, centre Ufa, 1,866 km), Kuibyshev (centre Kuibyshev, links Volga regions with Urals, 2,012 km), Volga (centre Saratov, links it with Volgograd and Astrakhan, 3,149 km).

In the Urals and western Asia: Sverdlovsk (centre Sverdlovsk, links northern Urals with western Siberia, 4,000 km), South Urals (centre Chelyabinsk, links eastern regions of Russia in Europe with northern Kazakhstan, 2,875 km), Orenburg (centre Orenburg, links southern Urals with Siberia, 3,150 km), Omsk (centre Omsk, links western Siberia with northern Kazakhstan and Altai, 2,050 km), Tomsk (centre Novosibirsk, links western Siberia, Kemerovo coalfield and Altai, 3,039 km).

In south-western Asia: Transcaucasian (centre Tbilisi, links Black Sea coast with Yerevan, 1,887 km), Azerbaijan (centre Baku, 1,650 km).

In Central Asia: Tashkent (centre Tashkent, links Tadjik, Uzbek, Kirgiz and Kazakh republics with Orenburg, 2,420 km), Ashkhabad (centre Ashkhabad, links Caspian coast and Turkmen Republic with Uzbekistan, 2,647 km), Kazakh (centre Alma-Ata, 9,000 km). The 334-km Guriev-Astrakhan railway, across the Caspian desert, began operating on 1 Jan. 1971, shortening the route from Central Asia to the Caucasus by nearly 700 km. New lines, Koi chetav-Volodarskoye and Kustanai-Uritskoye, are under construction in Kazakhstan, and a Termez-Yavan line in Tadjikistan.

In central and eastern Siberia: Krasnoyarsk (centre Krasnoyarsk, a part of Trans-Siberian line but with new branches serving the Khakass and Tuva republics, 1,279 km), East Siberia (centre Irkutsk, serves Irkutsk region and Buryat Republic with link to Mongolian People's Republic, 1,696 km), Transbaikali (centre Chita, part of Trans-Siberian line but serving Buryatia and linked with China and Mongolia, 3,320 km). The Abakan-Taishet line, connecting the South-Siberian and main Trans-Siberian lines and linking the Bratsk and Kuznetsk industrial areas (640 km), began operating in 1964 with electric traction. A Tyumen-Surgut-Nizhnevartovsk (on the upper Ob) line, of nearly 1,000 km is under construction.

A line from Khebtovaya, on the Taishet-Zena railway in East Siberia, to Ust-Ilimskaya on the Angara (215 km) has been opened, as the first section of a new North Siberian main line, skirting the northern shore of Lake Baikal, and stretching from Lena, on the Lena River, 3,145 km to Komsomolsk-on-Amur. This line, already called 'Baikal-Amur', will employ 20,000 workers by the end of 1975, and is scheduled for full electrification and operation in 1982. Electrification of the first 640 km began in June 1975.

The Baikal-Amur Magistral (BAM) will provide a more direct route to the Pacific ports of Nakhodka and Vladivostok than offered by the Trans-Siberian railway and much of its route will lie several hundred km north of the Trans-Siberian railway, avoiding the latter's lengthy detour round Lake Baikal. It will



give access to valuable raw materials such as coal, iron ore, copper, nickel and timber. The Baikal-Amur Magistral will ease the very heavy pressure on the Trans-Siberian route which is only partially electrified and is not double-track throughout. Development of new port facilities on the east coast will create even greater strain on the existing facilities and the Baikal-Amur Magistral will become the principal route for export traffic to these ports. Oil from the Tyumen fields will be among the major commodities.

Construction of the Baikal-Amur Magistral is the most arduous railway-building project ever tackled by Soviet engineers and the greatest drawback to development of the region has been its severe climatic and geological conditions. There is permafrost throughout the area, and winter temperatures fall to  $-60^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Severe danger exists in the mountains in winter from avalanches and in summer freak streams of mud fill river beds and valleys hindering construction.

Work is being carried out from 7 major construction sites, each equipped with its own reinforced concrete plant, steel fabrication works and extensive engineering plant. When the line is completed in 1982 these sites will remain to form the nucleus of new heavy industrial towns.

Over 3,200 bridges, tunnels and culverts are being built for the Baikal-Amur Magistral, including 140 major river crossings and a 1,200-metre bridge 40 metres high over the river Zeya reservoir. One of the first projects tackled was the 1,450-metre-long crossing of the river Amur near Komsomolsk. Extraordinary conditions here necessitated development of entirely new construction techniques. Large bridge spans are being used wherever possible to minimize the number of piles to be driven in permafrost conditions. Two tunnels are of particular note—a 15-km bore through the Severo-Muisky range, and one of 7 km through the Baikal ridge.

A 180-km link from the Trans-Siberian railway at Skovorodino to Tyndin, about midway between Ust-Kut and Komsomolsk, was opened in May 1975, and a northwards extension of this route, to Berkakit, was due to open in Nov. 1977. This line will reach the rich Chulman coalfields, allowing exploitation to begin well ahead of completion of the Baikal-Amur Magistral.

Many thousands of workers are involved in this major project, but despite the huge commitment of labour and equipment construction of at least a further 1,500 km of lines is due to begin during the next 5 years. Two major extensions of the Tyumen-Surgut line will exploit oil, natural gas and timber in Northern Siberia. One will serve Nizhne-Vartovskoye on the river Ob, while the other will reach Urengoi on the river Pur. Survey work has also been completed for a 400-km line in the Yamal Peninsula from Khal'mer-Yu to Cape Kharasavei. This will extend more than  $73^{\circ}$  North on the coast of the Kara Sea, making it the world's most northerly railway. Included is a 600-km crossing of the Baydaratskaya Gulf, which will be achieved by ice-breaking train ferries.

*See map in this edition of THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK.*

In the Far East: Far Eastern (centre Khabarovsk, serves Maritime regions, 1,712 km), Amur (centre Blagoveshchensk, part of Trans-Siberian line, serves the Amur valley, 2,468 km), South Sakhalin (centre Yuzhno-Sakhalinsk, 752 km).

Underground railways have been built in Moscow, Leningrad, Kiev, Tbilisi, Kharkov and Baku. Line 1 of the Tashkent metro is scheduled to open by 1980, and surveys are in progress for lines in Minsk, Gorky, Novosibirsk, Kuibyshev and Sverdlovsk.

**SHIPPING.** In 1976 the Soviet mercantile marine comprised 1,700 vessels, of which 80% were built between 1957 and 1966. By Dec. 1976 the gross cargo capacity was 15m. tons.

Freights carried were: In 1913 (present frontiers), 15.1m. tons; in 1940, 31.2m. tons; in 1950, 33.7m. tons, and in 1975, 200m. tons; 51.6m. passengers were carried. The Soviet share in world marine tonnage was 2% in 1960 and 6.6% in 1971. Deep-sea ports are under construction at Vostochny (Far East) and Grigorevsky

(Black Sea) with new deep-sea wharves at Ventspils (Latvia), Murmansk and Archangel (for Arctic traffic).

The North Sea route affords convenient communication between the European USSR and the Far East along the Soviet coast, for the produce of the basins of the Obi, Yenissei, Lena and Kolyma rivers.

The length of navigable rivers and canals in exploitation was (1975) 145,400 km, of which the length of floatable rivers in 88,800 km. There are several thousand miles of canals and other artificial waterways; among them the Baltic and White Sea Canal (235 km), the Moscow-Volga Canal (130 km). Goods turnover on inland waterways was 28,900m. ton-km in 1913, 35,900m. in 1940, 45,900m. in 1950 and 221,700m. in 1975; freight carried rose from 35.1m. tons in 1913 to 475m. tons in 1975.

The Volga-Don Shipping Canal was opened for traffic in 1952. The Volga-Don waterway from Volgograd to Rostov is 540 km long, of which the Volga-Don canal comprises 101 km. The canal has transformed the section of the river from Kalach, where the Don is joined by the Volga-Don canal, to Rostov into a deep-water highway suitable for big Volga shipping. The canal links the White, Baltic, Caspian, Azov and Black Seas into a single water transport system. In Oct. 1964 the 2,430-km Baltic-Volga waterway, linking Klaipeda on the Baltic to Kahovka at the mouth of the Dnieper and suitable for 5,000-ton vessels, was begun. Reconstruction of the 18th-century Mariinsky canal system in north-west Russia was completed, providing a through waterway from Leningrad to Rybinsk (on the Upper Volga) and cutting the passage of freight from 18 to 2½ days.

In 1962 a canal was completed across the Kara-Kum desert in southern Turkmenistan (replacing an earlier project for a more costly scheme across the north of the republic). The canal, from Bussag on the river Amu-Darya to Archnan, north-west of Ashkhabad, through the Murgab oasis, 820 km long, supplies water to an area exceeding 200,000 hectares, suitable for cotton, fruit, vineyards and livestock. An extension to the Caspian (500 km) is under construction: the complete system will irrigate 1m. hectares.

An irrigation canal system (250 miles), bringing water from Kahovka on the Dnieper to North Crimea, is nearing completion. Work on diverting water from the Pechora and Vychegda rivers (flowing into the White Sea) south to the Volga is in progress. Work has begun on a 300-mile canal which will supply water from the Irtysh to Karaganda in Central Kazakhstan, irrigating over 150,000 acres; the first 37 miles were opened in 1965 and another 45 miles in Dec. 1967. Most of the 11 reservoirs required had been completed by 1 Jan. 1972. Other irrigation canals under construction are Kuibyshev (279 km long, to supply over 100,000 hectares) and Stavropol (481 km, irrigating 200,000 hectares); the second section of the latter went into commission in Nov. 1974, 14 months ahead of schedule. In Sept. 1972 the Saratov Canal (irrigating 1m. hectares) went into commission.

**ROADS.** By 1941 there were over 1.5m. km of constructed roads, of which 143,000 km were suitable for motor traffic. The total length of motor roads in 1975 was 660,500 km. Road freights by lorry amounted to 859m. tons in 1940 and 20,955m. tons in 1975. Passengers carried were 590m. in 1940 and 36,469m. in 1975. In 1975, 20,400 inter-urban bus routes had a total length of 2,933,000 km. An asphalted highway from Chelyabinsk (Urals) to Lake Baikal, 5,000 km, was more than half completed in Dec. 1976.

**AVIATION.** In 1975 total length of internal airlines in the USSR was approximately 645,000 km; 98.1m. passengers were carried. The Central Asian Airways in some instances provide the only means of communication across the desert and mountainous regions of the local republics. An 8,500-km air service was opened in Feb. 1941 between Moscow and Anadyr (Eastern Siberia), through Archangel, Igarka, Khatanga, Tiksi Bay and Cape Schmidt, *i.e.*, along the entire course of the Northern Sea Route. There are also other Arctic airlines, *e.g.*, Igarka-Gulf of Kozhevnikov; Igarka-Dickson Island; Yakutsk-Tiksi Bay; Yakutsk-Vilui; Yakutsk-Verkhioiansk.

Direct air services are maintained throughout the year between Moscow and the capitals of all Soviet republics as well as London, New York, Montreal, Tokyo, Delhi, Rangoon, Belgrade, Peking, Pyongyang, Ulan Bator, Kabul, Tirana, Paris, Warsaw, Prague, Budapest, Bucharest, Sofia, Vienna, Berlin, Helsinki, Stockholm, Copenhagen, Jakarta and Dakar.

Soviet air services reach 64 countries, and 20 foreign lines have regular services to the USSR, including British Airways, KLM, SAS, Air France, SABENA, Air India, PANAM.

Hunter, H., *Soviet Transportation Policy*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1957

MacDonald, H., *Aeroflot: Soviet Air Transport since 1923*. London, 1975

**POST AND BROADCASTING.** In Dec. 1975 the number of post, telegraph and telephone offices was 88,000 and of telephones 17·2m.

The international radio-telecommunications services are operated by the Ministry of Communications of the USSR. The Great Northern Telegraph Co., Ltd, of Denmark, operate cables connecting Denmark with Leningrad, whence connexion is made by means of a trans-Siberian landline with Vladivostok. From the latter place the Great Northern Telegraph Co. owns cables connecting with Japan, China and Hong Kong. Direct radio and telephone communication with India is provided for in an agreement concluded in 1955.

The State Committee for Broadcasting and Television produces 3 programmes in Moscow, broadcasting throughout the Union. In addition the Regional radio stations produce 1, 2 or 3 programmes for the republic as well as local programmes for a town or region. The foreign service from Moscow is beamed to all parts of the world, in 64 languages. Chinese is broadcast for 28½ hours a day. In addition, several republics have their own foreign services. English is broadcast from Moscow, Kiev, Tashkent, Vilnius and Yerevan. There are 130 TV centres in the USSR, several of them producing more than 1 programme. In Moscow there are 4 programmes. Colour programmes are broadcast by SECAM system.

Number of receivers: radio, 60m.; television, 55m.

**BANKING.** The State Bank began operations on 16 Nov. 1921. By an edict of 7 April 1959 a number of specialized banks for planned long-term investments, which had existed since 1932, were abolished. The State Bank, in addition to short-term credits, effects long-term investments in agriculture and in individual rural house-building. The Bank for Financing Capital Investments (*Stroibank*) covers industry, transport, urban housing schemes and public utilities and individual house-building in towns.

Deposits in 79,875 savings banks were over 90,900m. new roubles to the credit of 106m. depositors at 1 Jan. 1976.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system has been in use since 1 Jan. 1927.

The Gregorian Calendar was adopted as from 14 Feb. 1918.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE USSR IN GREAT BRITAIN (13 Kensington  
Palace Gdns, W8 4QX)

*Ambassador:* Nikolai M. Lunkov.

*Trade Representative:* Evgeni F. Monakhov. *Minister-Counsellor:* Vladimir M. Semenov. *Counsellors:* Anatoly I. Chugunov; Andrei P. Voronin; Vasily I. Voshchankin.

*First Secretaries:* Pavel I. Lukyanchikov; Andrei S. Parastayev; Yakov K. Bukashev; Boris V. Kudryavtsev.

*Service Attachés:* Maj.-Gen. Mikhail I. Stolnik (*Army*), Capt. I. I. Ivanov (*Navy*), Col. A. V. Makhov (*Air*).



## OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE USSR (Naberezhnaya Morisa

Toreza 14, Moscow 72)

*Ambassador:* Sir Howard Smith, KCMG.*Minister:* (Vacant).

*Counsellors:* J. W. Hutson (*Commercial*); C. L. G. Mallaby (*Head of Chancery*); Dr J. C. J. Thynne (*Scientific*); B. Spenser (*Administration*). *First Secretaries:* L. V. Appleyard (*Commercial*); W. Marsden (*Cultural*); D. J. Johnson (*Press*); J. C. Beck, OBE; L. R. Kay; J. M. Dimond; A. J. Longrigg; Dr D. H. Woodhead. *Service Attachés:* Air Cdre P. D. Thorne, OBE, DFC (*Defence and Air*), Capt. R. J. F. Turner, RN (*Navy*), Brig. D. H. Bush (*Army*).

OF THE USSR IN THE USA (1125-16th St., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20036)*Ambassador:* Anatoly F. Dobrynin.

*Minister-Counsellors:* Yuly M. Vorontsov; Anatoly A. Gromyko. *Counsellors:* Mikhail K. Polonik; Aleksandr S. Novikov; Ivan S. Gromakov; Victor F. Isakov; Alexander A. Bessmertnykh; Victor K. Novash; Evgeniy V. Bugrov (*Economic*); Alexandr P. Yevstafyev (*Press*); Anatoly A. Mkrtchyan (*Information*); Victor P. Sakovich (*Culture*); Konstantin G. Tretyakov (*Commercial*); Evgeniy A. Belov (*Scientific*); Ivan A. Gavva (*Agriculture*).

*Service Attachés:* Maj.-Gen. Vsevolod S. Tovma (*Army*), Col. Ivan P. Shport (*Air*), Rear-Adm. Ivan P. Sakulkin (*Navy*).

## OF THE USA IN THE USSR

*Ambassador:* Walter J. Stoessel, Jr.*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Jack F. Matlock, Jr.

*Service Attachés:* Brig. James W. Wold (*Defence and Air*), Col. James D. Vernon (*Army*).

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

## OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Narodnoye Hozyaistvo SSSR 1922-1974* (National Economy of the USSR). Statistical Summary. 1975

*SSSR v Tsifrah.* Central Statistical Department, 1975

*Pravda* [Truth]. Daily organ of the Central Committee of the Communist Party

*Izvestia* [News]. Daily organ of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR

*Vedomosti Verkhovnovo Sovieta.* Bulletin of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR, in the languages

of the 16 republics

*Sovietskaya Torgovlia.* Thrice-weekly publication of the Ministry of Trade of the USSR

*Planovoye Khoziaistvo.* Monthly. Moscow

*Voprosy Torgovli.* A monthly journal published by the Ministry of Trade of the USSR

*Vneshnaya Torgovlya.* Published by the Ministry for Foreign Trade. Monthly. Moscow

*Trud.* The daily organ of the All-Union Central Council of Trade Unions

*Professionalnye Soyuzy.* A trade union fortnightly. Moscow

*Kommunist.* A fortnightly organ of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union

*Finansy i Khoziaistvo.* A weekly publication of the Ministry for Finance

*Sotsialisticheskoye Zemledelie.* A daily publication of the Ministry of Agriculture

*Soviet Foreign Policy during the Patriotic War; Documents and Materials.* 2 vols (translated by A. Rothstein). London, 1946-47

*History of the USSR.* Published by the Soviet Academy of Sciences. 3 vols. Moscow, 1948-57.

(In Russian.) German edition, *Geschichte der Völker der Sowjetunion.* Basle, 1945

*Bolshaya Sovetskaya Entsiklopedia.* 65 vols. Moscow 1926-47; 2nd ed., 51 vols. Moscow,

1949-58; annual supplement (*Yezhegodnik*)

*Soviet Union.* A monthly pictorial. Moscow. (In English)

*Soviet Import-Export Dictionary* (in Russian, with English, etc., terms). Moscow, 1952

*Velikaia Otechestvennaya Voyna Sovetskogo Soyuz.* Moscow, 1965

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

*Soviet Studies; a Quarterly Review.* Ed. J. Miller and R. J. A. Schlesinger. Oxford, 1949 ff.

*The Current Digest of the Soviet Press.* Published by Joint Committee on Slavic Studies. Weekly. Washington, D.C.

Beloff, M., *The Foreign Policy of Soviet Russia, 1929-41.* 2 vols. 1947-49.—*Soviet Policy in the Far East.* Oxford, 1953.—*Soviet Policy in Asia, 1944-52.* Oxford, 1953

Brown, A., and Kaser, M., *The Soviet Union since the Fall of Khrushchev.* London, 1975

Carr, E. H., *The Bolshevik Revolution.* 8 vols. London, 1950-64

- Coates, W. P., and Coates, Zelda K., *A History of Anglo-Soviet Relations*. 2 vols. London, 1944–58
- Degras, J. (compiler), *Soviet Documents on Foreign Policy, 1917–41*. 3 vols. London, 1948–52
- Deutscher, K., *Trotsky*. 3 vols. OUP, 1954 ff.
- Ellman, M., *Soviet Planning Today*. CUP, 1971
- Fitzsimmons, T., and others, *USSR; Its People, Its Society, Its Culture*. New Haven, 1960
- Galperin, I. R., *New English-Russian Dictionary*. 2 vols. Moscow, 1972
- Horecky, P. L. (ed.), *Russia and the Soviet Union: a bibliographical guide to western-language publications*. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1965
- Hutchings, R., *Soviet Economic Development*. New York, 1971
- Jones, D. L., *Books in English in the Soviet Union 1917–73: A Bibliography*. London and New York, 1975
- Kirby, E. S., *The Soviet Far East*. London, 1971
- Lenin, V. I., *Collected Works*. 45 vols. London, 1960–70
- Lyndolph, P. E., *Geography of the USSR*. New York, 1970
- Maynard, J., *Russia in Flux*. London, 1941.—*The Russian Peasant: and Other Studies*. London, 1942.—*Russia in Flux* (abridged ed. of the two foregoing books). New York, 1948
- Miller, W., *Who are the Russians? A History of the Russian People*. London, 1973
- Moore, Harriet L., *Soviet Far Eastern Policy, 1931–45*. Princeton and Oxford, 1946
- Müller, V. K., *Anglo-russkii slovar*. 13th ed. Moscow, 1967
- Pares, Sir B., *A History of Russia*. London, 1962
- Preobrazhensky, A. G., *Etymological Dictionary of the Russian Language*. Columbia Univ. Press, 1951
- Rothstein, A., *A History of the USSR*. 2nd ed. London, 1951
- Schlesinger, R., *The Spirit of Post-war Russia. Soviet Ideology, 1917–46*. London, 1947.—*Changing Attitude in Soviet Russia: The Family*. London, 1949
- Shinkarev, L., *The Land Beyond the Mountains: Siberia and its People Today*. London, 1973
- Slusser, R. M., and Triska, J. F., *A Calendar of Soviet Treaties, 1917–57*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1959
- Smirnitzky, A. I. (ed.) *Rusko-anglitskii slovar*. 4th ed. Moscow, 1959
- Stalin, J. V., *Collected Works*. 13 vols. London, 1952–55
- Utechin, S. V. (ed.), *Everyman's Concise Encyclopaedia of Russia*. London, 1961
- Vernadsky, G., *A History of Russia*. 4th ed. Yale Univ. Press, 1954
- Wheeler, M., *The Oxford Russian-English Dictionary*. OUP, 1972

## RUSSIAN SOVIET FEDERAL SOCIALIST REPUBLIC (RSFSR)

### Rossiskaya Sovietskaya Federativnaya Sotsialisticheskaya Respublika

The RSFSR adopted its present constitution at the 17th Extraordinary All-Russian Congress of Soviets in Jan. 1937. Since then slight alterations have been introduced in the constitution from time to time.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet*: M. A. Yasnov.

*Chairman, Council of Ministers*: M. S. Solomentsev.

*Foreign Minister*: F. E. Titov.

A special bureau of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of the USSR has been set up for the RSFSR.

The RSFSR consists of:

(1) *Territories*: Altai, Khabarovsk, Krasnodar, Krasnoyarsk, Primorye, Stavropol.

(2) *Regions*: Amur, Archangel, Astrakhan, Belgorod, Briansk, Chelyabinsk, Chita, Gorki, Irkutsk, Ivanovo, Kaluga, Kalinin, Kaliningrad, Kamchatka, Kemerovo, Kirov, Kostroma, Kuibyshev, Kurgan, Kursk, Leningrad, Lipetsk, Magadan, Moscow, Murmansk, Novgorod, Novosibirsk, Omsk, Orel, Orenburg, Penza, Perm, Pskov, Rostov, Ryazan, Sakhalin, Saratov, Smolensk, Sverdlovsk, Tambov, Tomsk, Tula, Tyumen, Ulyanovsk, Vladimir, Volgograd, Vologda, Voronezh, Yaroslavl.

(3) *Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics*: Bashkir, Buryat, Checheno-Ingush, Chuvash, Daghestan, Kabardino-Balkar, Kalmyk, Karelian, Komi, Mari, Mordovian, North Ossetia, Tatar, Tuva, Udmurt, Yakut.

(4) *Autonomous Regions*: Adygei, Karachayevo-Cherkess, Gorno-Altai, Jewish, Khakass.

(5) *National Areas*: Aginsky-Buryat, Chukot, Evenki, Khanty-Mansi, Komi-Permyak, Koryak, Nenetz, Taimyr (Dolgano-Nenetz), Ust-Ordynsky-Buryat, Yamalo-Nenetz.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in June 1975, consisted of 904 deputies (1 per 150,000 population); 604 were Communists, 317 women, 454 workers and collective farmers.

On 17 June 1973, 1,102,757 deputies were elected to local authorities; 537,360 (48.7%) were women, 631,411 (57.3%) non-Party and 721,711 (65.4%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The RSFSR occupies over 76% of the total area of the USSR stretching from the Far North to the Black Sea in the south and from the Far East to Kaliningrad in the west. 82.8% of its population in Jan. 1970 were Russians, the rest being 38 national minorities such as the Tartars, Jews, Mordovians, Chuvashis, Bashkirs, Poles, Germans, Udmurts, Buryats, Mari, Yakuts and Ossetians. The 2 principal cities are Moscow, the capital, with a population (est. Jan. 1976) of 7.7m. (without suburbs, 7.6m.) and Leningrad, the second capital, 4.4m. (without suburbs, 3.91m.). Among other important large towns are Gorki, Rostov-on-Don, Volgograd, Sverdlovsk, Novosibirsk, Chelyabinsk, Kazan, Omsk and Kuibyshev.

The RSFSR has a variety of climates (ranging from arctic to sub-tropical) and of geographical conditions (tundra, forest lands, steppes and rich agricultural soil). It also contains great mineral resources: iron ore in the Urals, the Kerch Peninsula and Siberia; coal in the Kuznetz Basin, Eastern Siberia, Urals and the sub-Moscow Basin; oil in the Urals, Azov-Black Sea area and Bashkiria. It also has abundant deposits of gold, platinum, copper, zinc, lead, tin and rare metals.

The RSFSR produces about 70% of the total industrial and agricultural output of the Soviet Union. Industrial and office workers averaged 60.7m. in 1975.

**EDUCATION.** In 1975-76 there were 23.6m. pupils in 88,400 primary 7-year and secondary schools, technical schools and other secondary educational establishments; 2,856,900 students in 483 higher educational establishments (including correspondence students) and 2,693,000 students in 2,483 technical colleges of all kinds (including correspondence students). There were 6.7m. children attending pre-school institutions. There were, on 1 Jan. 1976, 838,500 scientific staff in 3,009 learned and scientific institutions.

In 1957 a Siberian branch of the Academy of Sciences was organized, in charge of all scientific research institutions from the Urals to the Pacific.

There is an Academy of Municipal Economy (with 5 research institutions and a staff of 427).

**Newspapers.** In 1975 there were 4,226 newspapers, 3,922 of them in Russian, with a circulation of 112.6m. and 109.7m. respectively.

**HEALTH.** Doctors at the end of 1975 numbered 468,900, and hospital beds 1.65m. (133,400 in 1913 and 482,000 in 1940); 2.96m. infants in crèches.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure balanced as follows (in 1m. new roubles): 1970, 41,146; 1971, 44,113 (surplus 639m.); 1974, 47,865; 1975, 58,068 (surplus 1,337m.). These figures, and those for the other 14 Union Republics, include grants from the Union Budget.

Annual planned investments in the national economy rose from 14,762m. roubles in 1956 to 70,469m. in 1975 (excluding those by collective farms).

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Length of railways on 1 Jan. 1976, was 79,750 km, inland waterways, 126,000 km, hard-surface motor roads 291,400 km.



## BASHKIR AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 143,600 sq. km (55,430 sq. miles), population (Jan. 1976) 3,833,000. Capital, Ufa. Bashkiria was annexed to Russia in 1557. It was constituted as an Autonomous Soviet Republic on 23 March 1919. Population, on 5 Jan. 1970, included 23·5% Bashkirians, 40·5% Russians, 29% Tartars and Chuvashes.

255 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 97 of them women.

In 1975–76 there were over 5,000 schools with 873,400 pupils. There is a state university and a branch of the USSR Academy of Sciences. There were 69,900 students in technical colleges and 49,300 receiving higher education.

In Jan. 1976 there were 8,726 doctors and 41,783 hospital beds.

There are expanding chemical, coal, steel, electrical engineering, timber and paper industries. There were 632 collective farms and 144 state farms in 1975. Bashkiria is the second largest oil producer in USSR.

## BURIAT AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

The Buriat Republic, situated to the south of the Yakut Republic, adopted the Soviet system on 1 March 1920. This area was penetrated by the Russians in the 17th century and finally annexed from China by the treaties of Nerchinsk (1689) and Kyakhtha (1727).

The area is 351,300 sq. km (135,650 sq. miles). The population (Jan. 1976) was 865,000. Capital, Ulan-Udé. The name of the Republic was changed from 'Buriat-Mongol' on 7 July 1958. The population includes 22% Buriats and 73·5% Russians.

150 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 50 of them women.

The main industries are coal, timber, building materials, fisheries, sheep and cattle farming. In 1975 there were 94 state and 59 collective farms. Gold, molybdenum and wolfram are mined.

In 1975–76 there were over 700 schools with 186,300 pupils, 16 technical colleges with 22,400 students and 2 higher educational institutions with 21,600 students.

At the end of 1975 there were 2,262 doctors and 10,735 hospital beds.

## CHECHENO-INGUSH AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 19,300 sq. km (7,350 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1976), 1,142,000. Capital, Grozny. After 70 years of almost continuous fighting, the Chechens and Ingushes were conquered by Russia in the late 1850s. In 1918 each nationality separately established its 'National Soviet' within the Terek Autonomous Republic, and in 1920 (after the Civil War) were constituted areas within the Mountain Republic. The Chechens separated out as an Autonomous Region on 30 Nov. 1922 and the Ingushes on 7 July 1924. In Jan. 1934 the two regions were united, and on 5 Dec. 1936 constituted as an Autonomous Republic. This was dissolved in 1944, but reconstituted on 9 Jan. 1957: 232,000 Chechens and Ingushes returned to their homes in the next 2 years. The population includes 47·8% Chechens, 10·7% Ingushes, 34·5% Russians.

160 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 73 of them women.

The Republic has one of the major Soviet oilfields: also a number of large engineering works, chemical factories, building materials works and food canneries. There is an expanding timber, woodworking and furniture industry. In 1975–76 there were 89 state and 45 collective farms.

There were, in 1975-76, 534 schools with 293,800 pupils, 12 technical colleges with 15,300 students and 2 places of higher education with 11,400 students.

In 1975 there were 75 hospitals, 2,605 doctors and 10,955 hospital beds.

## CHUVASH AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 18,300 sq. km (7,064 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1976), 1,271,000. Capital, Cheboksary. The territory was annexed by Russia in the middle of the 16th century. On 24 June 1920 it was constituted as an Autonomous Region, and on 21 April 1925 as an Autonomous Republic. The population includes Chuvashes (70%), Russians (24.5%), Tartars and Mordovians (4.7%).

165 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 62 of them women.

Like most of the Autonomous Republics, Chuvashia before 1914 was a region of primitive agriculture, with a certain development of the timber industry. Today it has several big railway repair works, an expanding electrical and other engineering industry, building materials, chemicals, textiles and food industries; timber felling and haulage are largely mechanized. In 1975 there were 232 collective farms and 79 state farms. Grain crops account for nearly two-thirds of all sowings and fodder crops for nearly a quarter. Fruit and wine-growing are a developing branch of agriculture.

In 1975-76 there were 820 schools attended by 290,600 children, 22 technical colleges with 22,400 students and 3 places of higher education with 14,800 students.

There were 2,714 doctors and 13,557 hospital beds.

## DAGESTAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 50,300 sq. km (19,416 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1976), 1.56m. Capital, Mahachkala. Over 30 nationalities inhabit this republic apart from Russians (14.7%); the most numerous are the Avartsy (24.5%), Dargintsy (14.5%), Lezginy (11.4%), Kumyki (11.8%), Laki (5.1%), Tabasarany (3.7%) and Azerbaidjanis (3.8%). Annexed from Persia in 1723, Dagestan was constituted an Autonomous Republic on 20 Jan. 1921.

190 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 83 of them women.

There are large engineering, oil, chemical, woodworking, textile, food and other light industries. Agriculture is very varied, ranging from wheat to grapes, with sheep farming and cattle breeding; in 1975 there were 315 collective farms and 222 state farms. A chain of power stations is under construction in the Sulak River (total capacity 2.5m. kw.).

In 1975-76 there were 1,576 schools with 477,500 pupils, 26 technical colleges with 25,600 students and 4 higher educational establishments with 22,900 students; and a branch of the USSR Academy of Sciences. Doctors numbered 4,134 and hospital beds 14,960.

On 14 May 1970 an earthquake rendered 35,668 families homeless, destroyed school buildings and hospitals. By 1 Nov. considerable progress had been made in rehousing and classes were restarted in 170 new and repaired schools.

## KABARDINO-BALKAR AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 12,500 sq. km (4,825 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1976), 654,000. Capital, Nalchik. Kabarda was annexed to Russia in 1557. The Republic was constituted on 5 Dec. 1936. Population includes Kabardinians (45%), Balkars (8.7%), Russians (37.2%).

145 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 66 of them women.

Main industries are ore-mining, timber, engineering, coal, food processing, timber and light industries, building materials. Grain, livestock breeding, dairy farming and wine-growing are the principal branches of agriculture. There were, in 1975, 47 state and 74 collective farms.

In 1975-76 there were 250 schools with 149,500 pupils, 11,700 students in 11 technical colleges and 8,700 students receiving higher education; 2,210 doctors and 7,115 hospital beds.

## KALMYK AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

The Kalmyks migrated from western China to Russia (Nogai Steppe) in the early 17th century. The territory was constituted an Autonomous Region on 4 Nov. 1920, and an Autonomous Republic on 22 Oct. 1935; this was dissolved in 1943. On 9 Jan. 1957 it was reconstituted as an Autonomous Region and on 29 July 1958 as an Autonomous Republic once more.

Area, 75,900 sq. km (29,300 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1976), 276,000. Capital, Elista (62,000). The population includes 41% Kalmyks, 45.8% Russians, 6.9% Kazakhs, Chechens and Dagestanis.

125 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 52 of them women.

Main industries are fishing, canning and building materials. Cattle breeding, and irrigated farming (mainly fodder crops) are the principal branches of agriculture. In 1975 there were 81 state and 23 collective farms.

In 1975-76 there were 70,700 pupils in 242 schools, 6,100 students in technical colleges and 4,700 in higher education; 746 doctors and 3,980 hospital beds.

## KARELIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Before 1917, Karelia (then known as the Olonetz Province) was noted chiefly as a place of exile for political and other prisoners.

After the November Revolution of 1917, Karelia formed part of the RSFSR. In June 1920 a Karelian Labour Commune was formed and in July 1923 this was transformed into the Karelian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic (one of the autonomous republics of the RSFSR). On 31 March 1940, after the Soviet-Finnish war, practically all the territory (with the exception of a small section in the neighbourhood of the Leningrad area) which had been ceded by Finland to the USSR was added to Karelia and the Karelian Autonomous Republic was transformed into the Karelo-Finnish Soviet Socialist Republic as the 12th republic of the USSR. In 1946, however, the southern part of the Republic, including its whole seaboard and the town of Viipuri (Vyborg) and Keksholm, was attached to the RSFSR. In 1956 the status of the Republic was changed (*see* p. 1387).

Karelia is chiefly noted for its wealth of timber, some 70% of its territory being forest land. It is also rich in other natural resources, having large deposits of diabase, spar, quartz, marble, mica, granite, zinc, lead, silver, copper, molybdenum, tin, baryta, iron ore, etc. Karelia takes first place in the USSR for the production of mica. It has 43,643 lakes, which, as well as its rivers, are rich in fish.

*Area and Population.* The Karelian Autonomous Republic, capital Petrozavodsk, covers an area of 172,400 sq. km, with a population of 735,000 (Jan. 1976). Karelians represent 11.8% of the population, Russians 68.1%, Belorussians 9.3%, Finns 3.1%.

145 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 50 of them women.

*Education.* In 1975-76 there were 134,300 pupils in 747 schools. There were 9,600 students in 3 places of higher education and 16,800 in 10 technical colleges.

There are in Petrozavodsk a university (4,028 full-time students, 2,036 taking correspondence courses and 622 evening students in 1971), 2 other higher institutes



and a teachers' training college. A branch of the Academy of Sciences was set up in 1949.

*Health.* There were 2,780 doctors in 1975, and 10,960 hospital beds.

*Agriculture.* There were 10 fishery collective farms and 58 state farms in 1975. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1976 included 103,000 cattle, 59,000 pigs, 59,600 sheep and goats.

*Industry.* The Republic has some 25 large-scale enterprises, such as timber-mills, paper-cellulose works, mica, chemical plants, electrical stations and furniture factories. Output, 1974: Timber, 14.5m. cu. metres; paper and cellulose, 1,478,000 tons; power, 2,789m. kwh.; canned fish, 12.3m. tins.

The construction of the White Sea-Baltic Canal had a powerful influence on the economic development of Karelia. New refrigerating plants, cellulose factories and timber industry equipment began working in 1970.

*Communications.* A railway between Petrozavodsk and Suoyarvi connects the capital and the Murmansk Railway with the main railway line Sortavala-Vyborg. A railway line was also laid between Kandalaksha and Kuolayarvi. Length of track, 1,600 km.

## KOMI AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 415,900 sq. km (160,540 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1976), 1,053,000. Capital, Syktyvkar (157,000). Annexed by the princes of Moscow in the 14th century and occupied by British and American forces in 1918-19, the territory was constituted as an Autonomous Region on 22 Aug. 1921 and as an Autonomous Republic on 5 Dec. 1936. The population includes Komi (28.6%), Russians (53.1%), Ukrainians and Belorussians (11.2%).

170 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 54 of them women.

There are large coal, oil, timber, gas, asphalt and building materials industries; light industry is expanding. Livestock breeding (including dairy farming) is the main branch of agriculture. There were 48 state farms in 1975.

In 1975-76 there were 219,900 children in 789 schools, 11,400 students receiving higher education, 17,700 students in 13 technical colleges; and a branch of the Academy of Sciences.

There were 3,447 doctors and 15,047 hospital beds.

## MARI AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 23,200 sq. km (8,955 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1976), 699,000. Capital, Yoshkar-Ola. The Mari people were annexed to Russia, with other peoples of the Kazan Tartar Khanate, when the latter was overthrown in 1552. On 25 Nov. 1920 the territory was constituted as an Autonomous Region, and on 5 Dec. 1936 as an Autonomous Republic. The population includes Mari (43.7%), Tartars (5.9%), Chuvashes (1.3%), Russians (46.9%).

130 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 44 of them women.

There are over 300 modern factories. The main industries are metalworking, timber, paper, woodworking and food processing. In 1975 there were 106 collective farms and 67 state farms. Over 69% of cultivated land is under grain, but flax, potatoes, fruit and vegetables are also expanding branches of agriculture, as is also livestock farming.

Estimated reserves of the Pechora coalfield are 262,000m. tons.

In 1975-76 there were 714 schools with 149,000 pupils, 12 technical colleges and institutes with 11,900 students and 2 higher educational establishments with 15,400 students; also 1,791 doctors and 8,295 hospital beds.

## MORDOVIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 26,200 sq. km (10,110 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1976), 985,000. Capital, Saransk. By the 13th century the Mordovian tribes had been subjugated by the Russian princes of Ryazan and Nizhni-Novgorod. In 1928 the territory was constituted as a Mordovian Area within the Middle-Volga Territory, on 10 Jan. 1930 as an Autonomous Region and on 20 Dec. 1934 as an Autonomous Republic. The population includes Mordovians (35.4%), Russians (58.9%), Tartars (4.4%).

150 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 64 of them women.

The Republic has a wide range of industries: Electrical, timber, cable, building materials, furniture, textile, leather and other light industries. Agriculture is devoted chiefly to grain, sugar-beet, sheep and dairy farming. In 1975 there were 72 state and 282 collective farms.

There were 220,900 children at school, 16,800 students in technical colleges and 19,500 at the state university and institutes, in 1975-76. There were 2,314 doctors and 11,945 hospital beds.

## NORTH OSSETIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 8,000 sq. km (3,088 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1976), 592,000. Capital, Ordzhonikidze (formerly Vladikavkaz). The Ossetians, known to antiquity as Alani (who were also called by their immediate neighbours 'Ossi' or 'Yassi'), were annexed to Russia after the latter's treaty of Kuchuk-Kainardji with Turkey, and in 1784 the key fortress of Vladikavkaz was founded on their territory (given the name of Terek region in 1861). On 4 March 1918 the latter was proclaimed an Autonomous Soviet Republic, and after the Civil War this territory with others was set up as the Mountain Autonomous Republic (20 Jan. 1921), with North Ossetia as the Ossetian (Vladikavkaz) Area within it. On 7 July 1924 the latter was constituted as an Autonomous Region and on 5 Dec. 1936 as an Autonomous Republic. The population comprises chiefly Ossetians (48.7%), Russians (36.6%), Ingushi and other Caucasian nationalities (10%).

140 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 63 of them women.

The main industries are non-ferrous metals (mining and metallurgy), maize-processing (at the Beslan Works, the largest in Europe), timber and woodworking, textiles, building materials, distilleries and food processing. There is also a prosperous and varied agriculture. In 1975 there were 31 state and 44 collective farms.

There were in 1975-76, 116,300 children in 205 schools, 14,600 students in technical colleges and 18,100 students in 14 higher educational establishments (pedagogical, agriculture, medical and mining-metallurgical institutes). There were 2,943 doctors and 6,915 hospital beds.

## TARTAR AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 68,000 sq. km (26,250 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1976), 3,333,000. Capital, Kazan. From the 10th to the 13th centuries this was the territory of the flourishing Volga-Kama Bulgar State; conquered by the Mongols, it became the seat of the Kazan (Tartar) Khans when the Mongol Empire broke up in the 15th century, and in 1552 was conquered again by Russia. On 27 May 1920 it was constituted as an Autonomous Republic. The population includes Tartars (49.1%), Chuvashes, Mordovians and Udmurts (6.7%), Russians (42.4%).

220 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 83 of them women.

The Republic has highly developed engineering, oil and chemical industries,

while timber, building materials, textiles, clothing and food industries are also expanding. The Kama works at Naberejnye Chelny plan to produce 400,000 vehicles annually. In 1975, 557 collective and 225 state farms served a total area under crops of 3.7m. hectares.

In 1975-76 there were 3,492 schools with 694,800 pupils, 39 technical colleges with 54,500 students and 12 higher educational establishments with 66,800 students (including a state university). There is a branch of the USSR Academy of Sciences and a total of 39 scientific research institutions.

Doctors at the end of 1975 numbered 9,251 and hospital beds 36,660.

## TUVA AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 170,500 sq. km (65,810 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1976), 253,000. Capital, Kizyl (57,000). Tuva was incorporated in the USSR as an autonomous region on 13 Oct. 1944 and elevated to an Autonomous Republic on 10 Oct. 1961. It is situated to the north-west of Mongolia, between 50° and 53° N. lat. and between 90° and 100° E. long. It is bounded to the east, west and north by Siberia, and to the south by the Republic of Mongolia. The Tuvans are a Turki people, formerly ruled by hereditary or elective tribal chiefs. (For the earlier history of the former Tannu-Tuva Republic, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1946, p. 798.) The population includes Tuvans (58.6%) and Russians (38.3%).

125 deputies were elected to its Supreme Soviet on 15 June 1975, 52 of them women.

Tuva is well-watered and has much good pastoral land; 47 hydro-electric stations have been set into operation. The Tuvans are mainly herdsmen and cattle farmers, but, in 1975, 370,000 hectares were under crops. There are deposits of gold, cobalt and asbestos. The main exports are hair, hides and wool, and the imports manufactured goods and iron. There are 22 collective farms and 40 state farms. Mining, woodworking, garment, leather, food and other industries are rapidly developing.

In 1975-76 there were 194 schools with 67,500 pupils; 5 technical colleges with 4,200 students, and an Institute of Linguistics, Literature and History with 2,100 students; 11 newspapers (2 in Russian). There were 731 doctors and 3,990 hospital beds.

A Soviet steamer-service along the river Yenisei maintains communication with Minussinsk, in Central Siberia. Internal transport is chiefly by lorry and motor coach. There is an air service from Kizyl to Krasnoyarsk.

## UDMURT AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 42,100 sq. km (16,250 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1976), 1.44m. Capital, Izhevsk. The Udmurts (formerly known as 'Votyaks') were annexed by the Russians in the 15th and 16th centuries. On 4 Nov. 1920 the Votyak Autonomous Region was constituted (the name was changed to Udmurt—used by the people themselves—in 1932), and on 28 Dec. 1934 it was raised to the status of an Autonomous Republic. The population includes Udmurts (34.2%), Tartars (6.1%), Russians (57.1%).

185 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 60 of them women.

Heavy industry includes the manufacture of locomotives, machine tools and other engineering products, timber and building materials. There are also light industries—clothing, leather, furniture, food, etc.

There were 89 state and 266 collective farms in 1975.

In 1975-76 there were 513 schools with 297,100 pupils, 20 technical colleges with 22,400 students and 5 places of higher education with 23,400 students.

There were 4,458 doctors and 15,550 hospital beds.



## YAKUT AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

The area is 3,103,000 sq. km (1,197,760 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1976), 779,000. Capital, Yakutsk (143,000). The Yakuts were subjugated by the Russians in the 17th century. The territory was constituted an Autonomous Republic on 27 April 1922. The population includes Yakuts (43%), other northern people (3%), Russians (47.3%).

205 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 92 of them women.

The principal industries are mining (gold, tin, mica, coal) and livestock-breeding. The Soviet Soyuz-Zoloto Trust and a number of individual prospectors are working the fields. Silver- and lead-bearing ores and coal are worked; large diamond fields have been opened up. Timber and food industries are developing. There was 1 collective farm in 1975 with 71 state farms, with an area under crops of 88,000 hectares. Trapping and breeding of fur-bearing animals (sable, squirrel, silver fox, etc.) are an important source of income. A severe climate and lack of railways are serious obstacles to the economic development of the republic. There are, however, 10,000 km of roads and internal airlines totalling 10,000 km. There is an air service between Irkutsk and Yakutsk.

In 1975-76 there were 687 schools with 179,000 pupils; 70 were secondary schools. There are 18 technical colleges with 10,700 students, a state university and a pedagogical institute with 6,300 students and a branch of the Academy of Sciences with 15 research institutes and 539 scientific staff.

There were 2,638 doctors and 11,900 hospital beds.

## ADYGEI AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Krasnodar Territory. Area, 7,600 sq. km (2,934 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1976), 400,000. Centre, Maikop (127,000). Established 27 July 1922.

Chief industries are timber, woodworking, food processing; but engineering is rapidly expanding. Cattle breeding predominates in agriculture. There were 39 collective and 22 state farms in 1975.

In 1975-76 there were 267 schools with 78,100 pupils, 6 technical colleges with 6,800 students and a pedagogical institute with 4,000 students. Regional newspapers are in Adygei and Russian. There were 1,005 doctors and 4,670 hospital beds.

## GORNO-ALTAI AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Altai Territory. Area, 92,600 sq. km (35,740 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1976), 169,000. Capital, Gorno-Altai (39,000). Established 1 June 1922 as Oirot Autonomous Region; renamed 7 Jan. 1948.

Chief industries are gold, mercury and brown coal mining, timber, chemicals and dairying. Cattle breeding predominates: pasturages and hay meadows cover over 1m. hectares, but 137,000 hectares are under crops. There were 20 collective and 30 state farms in 1975.

In 1975-76 there were 239 primary and secondary schools with 37,400 pupils; technical colleges had 4,300 students and 3,600 students were receiving higher education. There were 397 doctors and 2,470 hospital beds.

## JEWISH AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Habarovsk Territory. Area, 36,000 sq. km (13,895 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1976), 190,000 (Russians, 128,000; Ukrainians, 14,000; Jews, 15,000). Capital, Birobidjan (65,000). Established as Jewish National District in 1928, became an autonomous region 7 May 1934.

Chief industries are non-ferrous metallurgy, building materials, timber, engineering, textiles, paper and food processing. There were in 1974, 50 factories, 148,600 hectares under crops, 79,700 cattle and 48,600 pigs. There were 34 state farms and 2 collective farms in 1975.

In 1975-76 there were 33,000 schoolchildren; students in technical colleges numbered 5,900. Students in higher education, 3,900. There are a Yiddish national theatre, a Yiddish newspaper and a Yiddish broadcasting service. Doctors numbered 435 and hospital beds 2,303.

## KARACHAYEVO-CHERKESS AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Stavropol Territory. Area, 14,100 sq. km (5,442 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1976), 355,000. Capital, Cherkessk (82,000). A Karachai Autonomous Region was established on 26 April 1926 (out of a previously united Karachayevo-Cherkess Autonomous Region created in 1922), and dissolved in 1943. A Cherkess Autonomous Region was established on 30 April 1928. The present Autonomous Region was re-established on 9 Jan. 1957.

Ore-mining, engineering, chemical and woodworking industries have been built up since 1917. There are 70 large factories, and a copper works and sugar factory are under construction. A large irrigation scheme, Kuban-Kalaussi, is being developed, to irrigate 200,000 hectares. Livestock breeding and grain growing predominate in agriculture; crop area in 1974 was 201,200 hectares. There were 14 collective farms and 33 state farms in 1975.

In 1975-76 there were 82,800 pupils in 220 schools, 6 technical colleges with 6,700 students and 2 institutes with 2,700 students; 889 doctors and 3,670 hospital beds.

## KHAKASS AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Krasnoyarsk Territory. Area, 61,900 sq. km (23,855 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1976), 474,000. Capital, Abakan (120,000). Established 20 Oct. 1930.

Coal- and ore-mining, timber and woodworking industries have been highly developed since 1917. The region is linked by rail with the Trans-Siberian line. Large textile and sugar factories are being built.

In 1974, 662,500 hectares were under crops. Livestock breeding, dairy and vegetable farming are developed. There are 56 state farms.

In 1975-76 there were 92,500 pupils in 363 schools, 7 technical colleges with 9,600 students and a pedagogical institute with 4,200 students; 972 doctors and 6,360 hospital beds. A Khakass alphabet was created after the Revolution.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Armstrong, T., *Russian Settlement in the North*. CUP, 1965  
 Dallin, D. J., *The Rise of Russia in Asia*. New York, 1949.—*Soviet Russia and the Far East*, London, 1949  
 Kolarz, W., *The Peoples of the Soviet Far East*. London, 1954  
 Leprince-Ringuet, F., *L'Avenir de l'Asie russe*. Paris, 1951  
 Mikhailov, N. L., *Sibir*. Moscow, 1955  
 Thiel, E., *The Soviet Far East*. London, 1957  
 Wallace, H., *Soviet Asia Mission*. London, 1947  
 Yezhegodnik, B. S. E., 1922-1972. Moscow, 1972

## UKRAINE

### Ukrainska Radyanska Sotsialistichna Respublika

The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic was proclaimed on 27 Dec. 1917 and was finally established in Dec. 1919. In Dec. 1920 it concluded a military and economic alliance with the Russian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic and on

6 July 1923 formed, together with the other Soviet Socialist Republics, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. On 1 Nov. 1939 Western Ukraine (about 88,000 sq. km) was incorporated in the Ukrainian SSR. On 2 Aug. 1940 Northern Bukovina (about 6,000 sq. km) ceded to the USSR by Romania 28 June 1940, and the Khotin, Akkerman and Izmail provinces of Bessarabia were included in the Ukrainian SSR, and on 29 June 1945 Ruthenia (sub-Carpathian Russia), about 7,000 sq. km, was also incorporated. From the new territories 2 new regions (provinces) were formed, Chernovitz and Izmail.

The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic consists of the following regions: Cherkassy, Chernigov, Chernovtzy, Crimea (transferred from the RSFSR on 19 Feb. 1954), Dniepropetrovsk, Donetsk, Ivan Franko, Khmel'nitsky (formerly Kamenetz-Podolsk), Kharkov, Kherson, Kiev, Kirovograd, Lvov, Nikolaiev, Odessa, Poltava, Rovno, Sumy, Ternopol, Vinnitza, Volhynia, Voroshilovgrad, Zakarpatskaya (Transcarpathia), Zaporozhye, Zhitomir.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1975, consists of 570 deputies (1 per 90,000 population); 394 are Communists and 201 women.

At elections to regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (15 June 1975), out of 521,395 deputies returned, 240,701 (46.2%) were women, 278,561, (53.4%) non-Party and 376,769 (72.3%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet:* A. F. Vatchenko (June 1976).

*Chairman, Council of Ministers:* A. P. Lyashko.

*Foreign Minister:* G. G. Shevel.

*First Secretary, Communist Party:* V. V. Shcherbitsky.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** In 1938 the Ukrainian SSR covered an area of 445,000 sq. km (171,770 sq. miles); it now covers 603,700 sq. km (231,990 sq. miles).

The population in Jan. 1959 was 41,869,000. Population, Jan. 1976, 49.1m. (in 1970, 75% Ukrainians, 19.4% Russians, 1.6% Jews, 0.8% Belorussians).

The principal towns are the capital Kiev, Kharkov, Donetsk, Odessa, Dniepropetrovsk, Lvov, Zaporozhye and Krivoi Rog.

Several Christian Churches have their adherents in the Ukraine, the chief being the Orthodox Greek Church and the Catholic Church. The Western Ukraine Uniate Church, which in 1596 had been forced by the Poles to establish unity with the Roman Church, severed this connexion in March 1946 and joined the Orthodox Church. There are also some Protestants as well as Jews and others.

**EDUCATION.** In 1975-76 the number of pupils in 26,100 primary, secondary and special schools was 8.3m.; 142 higher educational establishments had 831,300 students, and 730 technical colleges 783,800 students; 2.04m. children were attending 17,400 pre-school institutions.

The Ukrainian Academy of Sciences was established in 1919; in 1976 it had 76 institutions with 12,102 scientific staff. There is an academy of building and architecture. Total scientific staff in 814 learned institutions numbered 171,500.

*Newspapers* (1975). Out of 2,029 newspapers, 1,573 were in Ukrainian, with a circulation of 24.3m. and 16.3m. respectively.

**HEALTH.** Doctors numbered 157,100 in 1975, and hospital beds, 578,300.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1965, 10,223; 1970, 13,550; 1974, 15,081; 1976, 16,845.

**AGRICULTURE.** The Ukraine contains some of the richest land in the USSR. It raises wheat, buckwheat, beet, sunflower, cotton, flax, tobacco, soya, hops, the rubber plant kok-sagyz, fruit and vegetables, and in 1975 provided over 24% of the grain production in the USSR and 58% of the sugar-beet. Nine-tenths of the grain exported from Russia came from the Ukraine. The area under cultivation was 27.9m. hectares in 1913, 27m. in 1939 before the new territories were added, and 33.6m. in 1975.



Output (in 1m. tons) in 1975 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 18.2 (8); maize 3.1 (0.87); other grains, 12.5 (14.3); sugar-beet, 38.3 (9.3); sunflower seed, 2.4 (0.07); flax, 0.1 (0.004); potatoes, 16.5 (8.5); meat and fats, 3.5 (1.1); milk, 21.3 (4.7); wool, 0.029 (0.015); 12,429m. eggs (3,005m.).

On 1 Jan. 1976 there were 24.2m. cattle, 16.8m. pigs, 9.1m. sheep and goats. In 1949 silver-fox breeding farms were started.

On 1 Jan. 1976 there were 1,763 state farms and 7,688 collective farms.

Irrigation networks supplied 1,483,000 hectares of land; 2.03m. hectares were drained.

Tractors numbered 371,700 in Jan. 1976 and combine harvesters, 82,500.

**INDUSTRY.** Coal in the Donetz field (25,900 sq. km stretching from Donetsk to Rostov), estimated to contain 60% of the bituminous and anthracite-coal reserves of the Union, yielded, in 1961, 186.1m. metric tons—about 36% of the Union production. Large new seams have been found near Novo-Moskovsk (Dnepropetrovsk region), Kharkov, Lugansk (beyond the Don) and on the left bank of the Dnieper. Within the present frontiers of the Ukraine, coal output was 22.8m. tons in 1913, 83.8m. tons in 1940, 78m. tons in 1950 and 215.7m. tons in 1975.

Combining coal from the Donetz field with the iron-ore from the mines in Krivoi Rog has made possible the development of a large ferrous metallurgical industry in the Ukraine. Output of iron ore was 6.9m. tons in 1913, 18.9m. tons in 1940 and 122m. tons in 1974.

Manganese is also available at Nikopol; output in 1971, 5.6m. tons.

Pig-iron output was 2.9m. tons in 1913, 9.6m. tons in 1940, 9.2m. tons in 1950 and 46.4m. tons in 1975. Steel output (in the present frontiers) was 2.4m. tons in 1913, 8.9m. in 1940, 8.4m. in 1950 and 53.1m. in 1975.

The Ukraine also contains oil, rich deposits of salt and various important chemicals. Oil output was 1m. tons in 1913 (in present frontiers), 353,000 tons in 1940 and 12.8m. tons in 1975; with 68.7m. cu. metres of natural gas.

The Ukraine has highly developed chemical and machine-construction industries producing one-fifth of the total output of machinery and chemicals in the Soviet Union. 137,000 tractors and 1,345 main-line diesel locomotives were produced in 1974.

In Northern Bukovina there are deposits of gypsum, oil, alabaster, brown coal and timber. Output of mineral fertilizers were 36,000 tons in 1913 and 18.3m. tons in 1975; cement output increased in the same years from 269,000 to 22.5m. tons (in present frontiers in both cases). Paper output in 1975 was 235,000 tons (1913: 26,900).

Consumer goods and food industries are important. Output of cotton fabrics was (in present frontiers) 4.7m. linear metres in 1913, 13.8m. in 1940, 20.6m. in 1950 and 429.4m. in 1975. Granulated sugar output in the same years was 1.1m. tons, 1.6m. tons, 1.8m. tons and 6m. tons. Leather footwear manufactured in 1940 totalled 40.8m. pairs; 1975, 165.3m.

The number of industrial and office workers at the end of 1950 was 6.9m., and the average in 1975, 18.4m. There were 1,816,000 specialists with a higher education.

During the first 5-year plan (1929–32) the Dnieper power-station was built; destroyed during the War, it was restored during the fourth plan (1946–50). Another large hydro-electric station at Kahovka began operations during the fifth plan (1951–55). Power output (in 1,000m. kwh.) increased as follows: 1913, 0.5; 1940, 12.4; 1950, 14.7; 1975, 195.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The total length of railways of the Ukrainian SSR in 1975 was 22,270 km, and the navigable rivers, 3,900 km. Length of hard-surface motor roads was 116,700 km.

Airlines connect Kiev, Lvov, Chernovtsy and Odessa with Crimean and Caucasian spas, Kiev with Tbilisi, Odessa with Riga and Donetsk.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Allen, W. E. D., *The Ukraine: A History*. London, 1940  
 Andrusyshen, C. H. (ed.), *Ukrainian-English Dictionary*. Toronto, 1955  
 Brégy, Pierre, and Obolensky, Prince S., *The Ukraine: A Russian Land*. London, 1940  
 Chamberlin, W. H., *The Ukraine*. New York, 1945  
 Chirovsky, N. L., *The Ukrainian Economy*. New York, Paris, Toronto, 1965  
 Doroshenko, D., *History of the Ukraine*. 2nd ed. Edmonton (Alberta), 1941  
 Holubnychy, V., *The Industrial Output of the Ukraine, 1913-56*. Munich, 1957  
 Hrushevsky, M., *A History of the Ukraine*. New Haven, 1941  
 Manning, C. A., *Twentieth-century Ukraine*. New York, 1951  
 Mirchuk, L. (ed.), *Ukraine and its People*. London, 1949  
*Soviet Ukraine*. (English ed.) Ukrainian Soviet Encyclopaedia, 1970

## BELORUSSIA

## Belaruskaya Sovietskaya Sotsialistychnaya Respublika

The Belorussian Soviet Socialist Republic was set up on 1 Jan. 1919. It forms one of the constituent republics of the USSR.

Belorussia is situated along the Western Dvina and Dnieper; it is hilly, with a general slope towards the south. It contains large tracts of marsh land, particularly to the south-west, and valuable forest land wooded with oak, elm, maple and white beech: there are over 6,500 peat deposits.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1975, consists of 430 deputies (1 per 20,000 population): 301 are Communists and 159 women.

At elections to regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (15 June 1975), of 79,447 deputies returned, 37,089 (46.7%) were women, 44,851 (56.5%) non-Party and 61,439 (64.7%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet:* I. E. Poliakov.

*Chairman, Council of Ministers:* T. Y. Kiselyov.

*Foreign Minister:* A. E. Gurinovich.

*First Secretary, Communist Party:* P. M. Masherov.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is 207,600 sq. km (80,134 sq. miles). The capital is Minsk. Other important towns are Gomel, Vitebsk, Mogilev, Bobruisk, Grodno and Brest. On 2 Nov. 1939 western Belorussia was incorporated with an area of over 108,000 sq. km and a population of 4.8m. The population (Jan. 1976) was 9.4m. About 81% of this population in 1970 were Belorussians, 10.4% Poles, 2.1% Russians, 4.3% Ukrainians and 1.6% Jews.

Belorussia now comprises the following regions: Brest, Gomel, Grodno, Mogilev, Minsk, Vitebsk.

**EDUCATION.** In 1975-76 there were 159,900 students in 31 places of higher education and 154,700 students in 133 technical colleges. There were 31,000 scientific personnel in 178 institutions, and 340,000 specialists with a higher education employed in the national economy. The Belorussian Academy of Sciences controlled 33 learned institutions with 4,640 scientific staff. The number of children in primary, secondary and special schools was 489,000 in 1914-15, and 1.8m. in 1975-76. 373,000 children were attending 2,523 pre-school institutions in 1975-76.

*Newspapers* (1975). Of 179 newspapers 129 were published in Belorussian, with a circulation of 4.6m. and 1.7m. respectively.

**HEALTH.** 1975-76 there were 28,300 doctors (900 in 1913, within present frontiers), and 107,000 hospital beds (6,400 in 1913).

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1965, 1,960; 1970, 3,506; 1974, 3,864; 1976, 4,351.

**AGRICULTURE.** The area under cultivation (in hectares) was 4.5m. in 1913, 5.2m. in 1940 and 6.2m. in 1975. There were 6.4m. cattle, 4m. pigs and 565,000 sheep and goats on 1 Jan. 1976.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1975 (1913 figures in brackets): Flax, 113 (33); sugar-beet, 1,138 (0); potatoes, 12,736 (4,024); meat, 842 (219); milk, 6,109 (1,429); wool, 1 (2.3); 2,694m. eggs (413m.).

Agriculturally, Belorussia may be divided into three main sections—Northern: growing flax, fodder, grasses and breeding cattle for meat and dairy produce; Central: potato growing and pig breeding; Southern: good natural pasture land, hemp cultivation and cattle breeding for meat and dairy produce.

At the end of 1975 there were 2,070 collective farms and 830 state farms. About 2.3m. hectares of marsh land had been drained for agricultural use, 754,800 of these for crops. This land has been found to be as rich as the soil of the Black Earth Zone, and yields good harvests of grain, fodder, potatoes, kok-sagyz and other crops. Another 840,000 hectares are to be drained or irrigated in 1976–80.

In Jan. 1976 there were 102,500 tractors and 29,900 grain combine harvesters.

**INDUSTRY.** Industry in this republic was almost completely destroyed during the years 1941–45. By 1956, aggregate industrial output was three times what it had been in 1940. Plants producing tip-lorries, machine-tools and agricultural machinery are prominent.

The republic also contains timber works; a match factory in Borisov; building materials, machine, pre-fabricated house construction, glass-blowing and other factories; canneries, creameries and other food industries; chemical, textiles, artificial-silk, flax-spinning and leather works.

The automobile and tractor industry produced 84,100 tractors and 34,100 lorries in 1974. Cement output, 33,000 tons in 1913, was 2.17m. tons in 1975. Leather footwear output, 9.8m. pairs in 1940, was 41.7m. pairs in 1975. Linen fabrics, 13,000 linear metres in 1913, 68.4m. in 1975; woollens, 37,000 linear metres in 1913, 29m. in 1975.

Particular attention has been paid to the development of the peat industry with a view to making Belorussia as far as possible self-supporting in fuel, and in 1939 local peat provided 67.5% of her total requirements of fuel. The average annual output is about 18m. tons.

There are also rich deposits of rock salt. In 1951 the first sugar refinery in Belorussia was opened in Grodno; sugar output in 1975 was 248,900 tons.

Output of electricity in 1975, 26,700m. kwh. (508m. in 1940). New power-plants have been built in Baranovichi, Grodno, Molodechno and Lida.

The number of industrial and office workers at the end of 1975 was 3.6m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1975 there were 5,460 km of railways, 71,000 km of motor roads (33,900 km hard-surface) and 3,900 km of navigable waterways.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Kovalevski, G. T., and Rakov, Y. G. (ed.), *Belorusskaya SSR, an outline of her economic geography*. Minsk, 1953

Vakar, N. P., *Belorussia*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1956.—*A Bibliographical Guide to Belorussia*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1956

## AZERBAIJAN

### Azərbaycan Sovet Sosialistik Respublikası

The 'Mussavat' (Nationalist) party, which dominated the National Council or Constituent Assembly of the Tartars, declared the independence of Azerbaijan on 28 May 1918, with a capital, first at Ganja (Elizavetpol) and later at Baku. On 28 April 1920 Azerbaijan was proclaimed a Soviet Socialist Republic. With



Georgia and Armenia it formed the Transcaucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic. In 1936 it assumed the status of one of the Union (constituent) republics of the USSR.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1975, consists of 400 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 277 are Communists and 151 women.

At elections to the Nagorno-Karabagh regional Soviet and the district, urban and rural Soviets (15 June 1975), of 48,286 deputies returned, 22,074 (45.7%) were women, 26,630 (55.2%) non-Party and 31,809 (65.9%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet:* K. A. Halilov.

*Chairman, Council of Ministers:* A. I. Ibrahimov.

*First Secretary, Communist Party:* G. A. Aliev.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Azerbaijan covers an area of 86,600 sq. km (33,430 sq. miles) and has a population (Jan. 1976) of 5,689,000. Its capital is Baku. Other important towns are Kirovabad and Sumgait. Nahichevan is the capital of the Autonomous Republic of the same name.

Azerbaijan includes the Nahichevan Autonomous Republic and the Nagorno-Karabagh Autonomous Region. Situated in the eastern area of Transcaucasia, it is protected by mountains in the west and north and washed by the Caspian Sea in the south and east. Its climate is inclined to drought.

In 1970 about 74% of the population were Azerbaijan Tiurks. Other nationalities were Russians (10%), Armenians (9%) and Georgians (2.7%).

**EDUCATION.** In 1975-76 there were 1.7m. pupils in 4,600 elementary and secondary schools and 127,000 children attending 1,622 pre-school institutions. There were 78 technical colleges with 72,300 students, 17 higher educational institutions, including a state university at Baku, with 97,700 students (including correspondence students).

The Azerbaijan Academy of Sciences has 32 research institutions with 4,222 research workers. There are 142 learned and scientific institutions, with 21,300 research workers in all.

*Newspapers* (1975). There were 117 newspapers, 92 of them in the Azerbaijani language, with a circulation of 2.7m. and 2.2m. respectively.

**HEALTH.** In 1975 there were 16,500 doctors and 54,800 hospital beds. There were also 388 maternity and infant welfare centres.

**FINANCE** (in 1m. new roubles). Estimate, 1965, 1,033; 1970, 1,520; 1974, 1,507.

**AGRICULTURE.** The chief agricultural products are grain, cotton, rice, vine, fruit, vegetables, tobacco and silk. The Mexican rubber plant *grayule* has been acclimatized. A new kind of high-yielding winter wheat has been produced for use in mountainous parts of the republic.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1976: Cattle, 1.7m.; pigs, 135,000; sheep and goats, 5.1m.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1975 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 629 (315); maize, 28 (4); cotton, 450 (4); potatoes, 89 (38); tea, 13.1 (0); meat, 115 (40); milk, 658 (203); wool, 9.5 (4.1); grapes, 706; fruit, 152; 578m. eggs (97m.).

Azerbaijan has become an important cotton-growing and sub-tropical base. About 70% of cultivated land is irrigated. On the irrigated land crops of Egyptian and Sea-Island cotton are obtained. Here, too, rice and lucerne are cultivated, and in the mountain valleys there are also orchards, vineyards and silk cultures.

In the south along the coast of the Caspian, where the climate is more moist, there are tea plantations, and citrus fruits and other sub-tropical plants are grown.

In 1941 a scientific research institute for sub-tropical research was opened to

develop the culture of sub-tropical plants in Azerbaijan and other parts of Transcaucasia. A forestry research institute was opened in 1949.

There were at the end of 1975, 873 collective farms, 496 state farms, 30,800 tractors and 4,400 grain combine harvesters.

**INDUSTRY.** The Republic is rich in natural resources: oil, iron, aluminium, copper, lead, zinc, precious metals, sulphur pyrites, limestone and salt. Iron and steel and aluminium works have been built at Sumgait.

The most important industry is the oil industry, especially in the Baku region. The output of oil was 7.7m. tons in 1913, 22.2m. tons in 1940 and 17.2m. tons in 1975. The largest producing area lies along the western shore of the Caspian Sea, north and south of Baku, where the largest refineries are located. Other wells lie west of Baku, and some have been drilled in the Caspian itself, off the Apsheron Peninsula. Baku is connected by a double pipeline with Batum on the Black Sea. All the oilfields have been electrified and are connected with Baku.

Azerbaijan has also copper, chemical, cement and building material, food, timber, salt, textiles and fishing industries. 824,600 tons of steel were produced in 1975, 1.4m. tons of cement, 125.5m. linear metres of cotton fabrics, 14.6m. pairs leather footwear, 31.7m. linear metres of silk fabrics, 1.2m. tons of iron ore.

In addition to Baku, among the important industrial centres are Kirovabad, Nukha, Stepanakert, Nahichevan, Lenkoran.

In 1975 electric power output was 14.7m. kwh. Output of gas, which began in 1928 with 176m. cu. metres, was 9,890m. in 1975. Pipelines from Karadag to Baku and Sumgait supply gas fuel for all oil-cracking factories and most engineering works.

Synthetic rubber works (Sumgait), tyre works and a worsted combine (Baku) and a large textile combine (Mingechaur) have been built.

The number of industrial and office workers in 1975 (average for year) was 1.51m., and specialists with a higher education employed in the national economy numbered 193,000.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Railway lines, apart from narrow gauge, 1,850 km. The first electrical railway (42 km) in the USSR was constructed in Azerbaijan in 1924; in 1949, 27 km was added, and the line now runs Baku-Surakhany-Sabunchi-Buzovny-Baku. The capital is also linked by rail with Tbilisi, Yerevan, Derbent, Julfa and Astara. There were, in 1975, 22,100 km of motor roads (14,700 km hard-surface) and 500 km of inland waterways.

## NAHICHEVAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 5,500 sq. km (2,120 sq. miles), population (Jan. 1976), 227,000. Capital, Nahichevan (37,000). This territory, on the borders of Turkey and Iran, forms part of the Azerbaijan SSR although separated from it by the territory of Soviet Armenia. Its population, mainly Azerbaijanis, had a chequered history for 1,500 years under the ancient Persians, Arabs, Seljuk Turks, Mongols, Ottoman Turks and modern Persians before being annexed by Russia in 1828. On 9 Feb. 1924 it was constituted as an Autonomous Republic within Azerbaijan. Its Supreme Soviet, elected 15 June 1975, has 100 members including 48 women.

The Republic has silk, clothing, cotton, canning, meat-packing and other factories. Nearly 70% of the people are engaged in agriculture, of which the main branches are cotton and tobacco growing. Fruit and grapes are also produced in increasing quantity. There are 49 collective and 24 state farms.

In 1975-76 there were 223 primary, 8-year and 11-year schools with 71,900 pupils. There were 1,500 pupils in 3 technical colleges and a pedagogical institute with 2,100 students.

Doctors numbered 373, and hospital beds, 2,130.

## NAGORNO-KARABAGH AUTONOMOUS REGION

Populated by Armenians and Azerbaijanis, a separate khanate in the 18th century, it was established on 7 July 1923 as an Autonomous Region within Azerbaijan. Area, 4,400 sq. km (1,700 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1976), 156,000. Capital, Stepanakert (33,000).

Main industries are silk, wine, dairying and building materials. Crop area is 48,000 hectares; cotton, grapes and winter wheat are grown. There are 64 collective and 18 state farms.

In 1975-76 there were 213 8-, 10-, and 11-year schools and schools for working youth, with 42,400 pupils. There are a medical school, a teachers' training college and 2 agricultural schools with a total of 1,800 students and a higher education institute with 1,600 students; 312 doctors and 1,635 hospital beds.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Baddeley, J. F., *The Rugged Flanks of Caucasus*. 2 vols. Oxford, 1941  
Tutaief, D., *The Soviet Caucasus*. London, 1942

## GEORGIA

### Sakartvelos Sabchota Sotsialisturi Respublica

The independence of the Georgian Social Democratic Republic was declared at Tiflis on 26 May 1918 by the National Council, elected by the National Assembly of Georgia on 22 Nov. 1917. The independence of Georgia was recognized by the Soviet Union on 7 May 1920. On 12 Feb. 1921 a rising broke out in Mingrelia, Abkhazia and Adjara, and Soviet troops invaded the country, which, on 25 Feb. 1921, was proclaimed the Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic. At the first Transcaucasian Soviet Congress, 15 Dec. 1922, Georgia, together with Armenia and Azerbaijan, united to form the Transcaucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic, and a federal constitution was adopted and published 10 Jan. 1923. In 1936 the Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic became one of the constituent republics of the USSR and, like other republics of the Union, adopted a new constitution.

The Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic includes the Abkhazian ASSR, the Adjarian ASSR and the South Ossetian Autonomous Region.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1975, consists of 400 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 142 are women, 264 Communists.

At elections to the district, rural and urban Soviets, and that of the South Ossetian region (15 June 1975), of 49,248 deputies returned 23,703 (48.1%) were women, 27,923 (56.7%) non-Party and 33,174 (67.3%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet:* P. G. Gilashvili.

*Chairman, Council of Ministers:* Z. A. Pataridze.

*First Secretary, Communist Party:* E. A. Shevardnadze.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Georgia occupies the whole of the western part of Transcaucasia and covers an area of 69,700 sq. km (26,900 sq. miles). Its population on 1 Jan. 1976 was 4.95m. The capital is Tbilisi (Tiflis). Other important towns are Kutaisi, Sukhumi (118,000), Rustavi (127,000), Batumio (117,000), Poti (54,000), Gori (54,000).

Protected from the north by the Caucasian mountains, and receiving in the west the warm, moist winds from the Black Sea, into which most of its rivers flow, Georgia is outstanding for its fine, warm climate and its natural wealth, variety and beauty. It has the highest snow-capped peaks of the Caucasian mountains. Georgia contains valuable sulphur and other medicinal springs. Georgians, an



ancient people, were (1970) 66.8% of the population; Armenians, 9.7%; Russians, 8.5%; Azerbaijanis, 4.6%; Ossetians, 3.2%; Abkhazians, 1.7%.

**EDUCATION.** In 1975-76 there were 1m. pupils in 4,400 primary and secondary schools, 49,400 in 97 technical colleges and 82,800 students in 19 higher educational institutions. Tbilisi University has 16,300 students. In towns, 11 years' education is usual. In Abastuman there is an astro-physical observatory. In 1936 a branch of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR was formed in Tbilisi, and in Feb. 1941 a Georgian Academy of Sciences was opened, which in 1975 had 40 institutions with scientific staff totalling 5,493. There were in all 194 research institutions with 25,000 scientific staffs.

In 1975, 143,000 children were attending 1,805 pre-school institutions.

*Newspapers* (1975). Out of 141 newspapers, 122 were in Georgian, with a circulation of 3.2m. and 2.68m. respectively.

**HEALTH.** There were 20,400 doctors and 48,000 hospital beds in 1975.

**FINANCE** (in 1m. new roubles). Budget estimates, 1965, 1,049; 1970, 1,491; 1974, 1,626; 1976, 1,765.

**AGRICULTURE.** There are 3 main agricultural areas: (1) The moist subtropical area along the Black Sea coast, where are cultivated tea, citrus fruits (lemons, oranges, mandarins, etc.), the tung tree (which yields special industrial oils), eucalyptus, bamboo, high-quality tobacco; (2) Imeretia (the Kutais region), where the chief cultures are grapes and silk, and (3) Kakhetia, along the Alazani (a tributary of the Kura River), famed for its orchards and wines. Land (in hectares) under cultivation was 748,000 in 1913, 896,000 in 1940, 778,000 in 1961, 759,000 in 1975.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1975 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 263 (158); maize, 342 (184); sugar-beet, 141 (0); fruit, 563; grapes, 522; tea in leaf, 335; meat, 136 (49); wool, 5.5 (3.4); milk, 575 (222); silk, 439; 537m. eggs (119m.); wine, 14.2m. decalitres.

In 1975 there were 877 collective farms working over 66% of all agricultural land, 310 state farms working nearly 34% of such land. In the Colchis area 115,000 hectares of extremely rich land have been reclaimed. There are 368,000 hectares of irrigated land. 151,300 hectares of marsh land have been drained. Tractors numbered 20,800; grain combines, 1,400.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1976: Cattle, 1.5m.; pigs, 762,000; sheep and goats, 2.1m.

Georgia is rich in forest lands where fine varieties of timber are grown. Area covered by forests, 2.4m. hectares.

**INDUSTRY.** The most important mining industry of Georgia is the exploitation of the manganese deposits, the richest of which lie in the Chiatura region, where 1.6m. tons of ore were produced in 1971. Manganese deposits in Georgia are calculated at 250m. tons, distributed over an area of 140 sq. km. The most important coal seams are at Tkvarcheli (deposits estimated at 250m. tons) and Tkibuli (deposits of 80m. tons). Other important minerals are baryta, the best in the USSR, fire-resisting and other clays, diatomite shale, oil, agate, marble, cement, alabaster, iron and other ores, building stone, arsenic, molybdenum, tungsten and mercury. In 1941 a goldfield was discovered. Output of coal in 1975 was 2.1m. tons (625,000 in 1940).

Since the Second World War the Transcaucasian Metallurgical Plant has been built at Rustavi (near Tbilisi) and a motor works at Kutaisi. There are modern factories for processing green tea-leaves, creameries and breweries; Georgia has also textile and silk industries.

In 1975, 784,000 tons of pig-iron, 1.5m. tons of steel, 1,234,000 tons of rolled metal were produced; also 1.7m. tons of cement, 696,000 tons of mineral fertilizer, 66.2m. linear metres of cotton fabrics, 42.8m. linear metres of silk fabrics, 13.4m. pairs of leather footwear and 38,500 tons of granulated sugar.

Georgia's fast flowing rivers form an abundant source of energy. One of the most powerful stations completed in recent years is Tbilisi (1m. kw.). Power output in 1975 was 11,600m. kwh. (742m. in 1940).

There were 1.73m. industrial and office workers in 1975, and 235,000 specialists with a higher education in the national economy.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Length of railways in 1975 was 1,420 km. The trunk line leading from Batum through Tbilisi to Baku on the Caspian Sea has several narrow-gauge branches on Georgian territory to the coalmines of Tkibuli, to the port of Poti, to the manganese mines of Chiatura, to the mineral springs of Borjom and the health resort Bakuriani, to the towns Signakh and Telavi, in Kakhetia, and to the Armenian frontier, across the coalmine district of Alaverdi. The last branch divides in Armenia, going on the one side to Tabriz in Iran, and on the other to Erzerum in Anatolia. A railway line from Akhal-Senaki along the Black Sea coast, through Sukhum to Tuapse, was completed in 1946. All lines are electrified or work on diesel traction. In 1975 there were 21,500 km of motor roads, 17,700 km of them hard-surfaced.

## ABHAZIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 8,600 km (3,320 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1976), 500,000. Capital Sukhumi. This area, the ancient Colchis, included Greek colonies from the 6th century B.C. onwards. From the 2nd century B.C. onwards, it was a prey to many invaders—Romans, Byzantines, Arabs, Ottoman Turks—before accepting a Russian protectorate in 1810. However, from the 4th century A.D. a West Georgian kingdom was established by the Lazi princes in the territory (known to the Romans as 'Lazica') and by the 8th century the prevailing language was Georgian and the name Abkhazia. On 4 March 1921 a congress of local Soviets proclaimed it a Soviet Republic, and its status as an Autonomous Republic, within Georgia, was confirmed on 17 April 1930.

130 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 50 of them women.

The Abkhazian coast (along the Black Sea) possesses a famous chain of health resorts—Gagra, Sukhumi, Akhali-Antoni, Gulripsha and Gudauta—sheltered by thickly forested mountains.

The republic has coal, electric power, building materials and light industries. In 1975 there were 103 collective farms and 38 state farms; main crops are tobacco, tea, grapes, oranges, tangerines and lemons.

Livestock, 1 Jan. 1976: 141,000 cattle, 75,000 pigs, 28,000 sheep and goats.

103,100 pupils were attending 460 schools in 1975-76. There were 7 technical colleges with 2,900 students; 6,200 students were receiving higher education (including correspondence courses).

There were 149,300 industrial and office workers, and 13,200 specialists with a higher education in the national economy. Doctors, 1,776; hospital beds, 4,990.

## ADJARIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 3,000 sq. km (1,160 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1976), 343,000. Capital, Batumi. After a history similar to that of Abkhazia, it fell under Turkish rule in the 17th century, and was annexed to Russia (rejoining Georgia) after the Berlin Treaty of 1878. On 16 June 1921 the territory was constituted as an Autonomous Republic within the Georgian SSR.

100 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 38 of them women.

The republic specializes in sub-tropical agricultural products. These include tea, mandarines and lemons, grapes, bamboo, eucalyptus, etc. Livestock: 116,000

cattle, 11,000 sheep and goats. In 1975 there were 92 collective farms and 18 state farms.

There are shipyards at Batumi, modern oil-refining plant (the pipeline from the Baku oilfields ends at Batumi), food-processing and canning factories, clothing, building materials, drug factories, etc.

Health resorts are Kobuleti, Tsihi-Dari, Batumi on the coast and Beshumi in the hills. The sub-tropical climate and flora, and the combination of mountains and sea, make this republic (like Abkhazia) a favourite holiday country.

In 1975 there were 426 schools with 75,900 pupils, several technical colleges with 3,300 students, a pedagogical institute and several research institutions. 2,416 students were receiving a higher education.

There were 88,300 industrial and office workers, and 10,500 specialists with a higher education in the national economy. Doctors, 1,063; hospital beds, 3,695.

## SOUTH OSSETIAN AUTONOMOUS REGION

This area was populated by Ossetians from across the Caucasus (North Ossetia), driven out by the Mongols in the 13th century. The region was set up **within** the Georgian SSR on 20 April 1922. Area, 3,900 sq. km (1,505 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1976), 103,000. Capital, Tskhinvali (34,000).

Main industries are mining, timber, electrical engineering and building materials. Crop area, chiefly grains, was 19,800 hectares in 1975; other pursuits are sheep-farming (80,500 sheep and goats) and vine-growing. There were 20 collective farms and 11 state farms.

There are a pedagogical institute (2,345 students) and several technical colleges (600 students). In 1975 there were 24,300 pupils in elementary and secondary schools.

There were 34,200 industrial and office workers, and 3,800 specialists with a higher education in the national economy. Doctors, 333; hospital beds, 1,065.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Avalishvili, Zourab, *The Independence of Georgia in International Politics, 1918-21*. London, 1940  
 Gvesiani, G. G., and Klopotovskiy, B. A., *Gruzinskaya SSR*. Moscow, 1955  
 Lang, D. M., *A modern history of Georgia*. London, 1962  
 Tutaeff, D., *The Soviet Caucasus*. London, 1942

## ARMENIA

### Haikakan Sovetakan Sotsialistakan Respublika

On 29 Nov. 1920 Armenia was proclaimed a Soviet Socialist Republic. The Armenian Soviet Government, with the Russian Soviet Government, was a party to the Treaty of Kars (March 1921), which confirmed the Turkish possession of the former Government of Kars and of the Surmali District of the Government of Yerevan. From 1922 to 1936 it formed part of the Transcaucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic. In 1936 Armenia was proclaimed a constituent republic of the USSR.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1975, consists of 315 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 111 are women, 202 Communists.

At elections to the district, urban and rural Soviets (15 June 1975), of 26,325 deputies returned 12,385 (47%) were women, 14,965 (56.8%) non-Party and 17,794 (67.6%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet:* B. E. Sarkisov.

*Chairman, Council of Ministers:* F. T. Sarkisian.

*First Secretary, Communist Party:* K. S. Demirchian.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Armenia covers an area of 29,800 sq. km



(11,490 sq. miles). It is bounded in the north by Georgia, in the east by Azerbaijan and in the south and east by Turkey and Iran. It is a very mountainous country with but little forest land, has many turbulent rivers and a highly fertile soil, but subject to drought. In Jan. 1976 the population was 2,834,000. About 89% of the population are Armenians, the rest are Russians (2.7%), Kurds (1.5%), Azerbaijanians (5.9%) (1970 census). The capital is Yerevan. Other large towns are Leninakan and Kirovakan (130,000).

**EDUCATION.** In 1975-76 there were 687,000 pupils in 1,600 primary, secondary and special schools; 63 technical colleges with 51,200 students; 13 higher educational institutions with 54,100 students (including correspondence students). Erevan houses the Armenian Academy of Sciences, 43 scientific institutes, a medical institute and other technical colleges, and a state university. 31 learned institutions with 2,835 scientific staff are under the Academy of Sciences; scientific workers totalled 17,100 in 101 institutions in 1975.

In 1975 there were 933 pre-school institutions with 111,000 children.

**Newspapers** (1975). Out of 80 newspapers 70 appeared in Armenian, with a circulation of 1.49m. and 1,389,000 respectively.

**HEALTH.** In 1975 there were 9,800 doctors and 24,400 hospital beds.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1965, 699; 1970, 1,130; 1974, 1,119; 1976, 1,187.

**AGRICULTURE.** The chief agricultural area is the valley of the Arax and the area around Yerevan. Here there are considerable cotton plantations as well as orchards and vineries. Sub-tropical plants, such as almonds and figs, are also grown. Olive groves and pomegranate plantations occupy large areas; experiments are being made to naturalize cork oak. In the mountainous areas the chief pursuit is livestock raising. In 1913 the total cultivated area of Armenia amounted to 346,000 hectares; in 1940, 434,000; in 1961, 411,000; in 1970, 409,000; in 1975, 420,000.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1975 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 186 (110); sugar-beet, 154 (0); potatoes, 190 (47); fruit, 161; grapes, 206; meat, 67 (19); milk, 411 (129); wool, 4.9 (2.3); and 353m. eggs (54m.).

Area of irrigated land in Armenia in 1975 was 283,000 hectares.

There were, on 1 Jan. 1975, 371 collective farms, and these together with the 358 state farms tilled 99.9% of the total cultivated area. Livestock included 174,000 pigs, 704,000 cattle and 2.3m. sheep and goats. All the state farms and collective farms had been electrified by the end of 1960. There were 11,700 tractors and 1,500 grain and cotton combines in Jan. 1976.

**INDUSTRY.** Armenia contains large deposits of copper, zinc, aluminium, molybdenum and other metals. It is also rich in marble, granite, cement and other building materials. The mining of these minerals is becoming more and more important. Among other industries are the chemical, producing chiefly synthetic rubber and fertilizers, and the extraction and processing of building materials such as cement, pumice-stone, tuffs, marble, volcanic basalt and fire-proof clay, ginning- and textile-mills, carpet weaving, food, including wine-making, fruit, meat-canning and creameries. Machine-tool and electrical engineering works have also been established. Among the industrial centres are Yerevan, Leninakan, Alaverdi, Kafan, Kirovakan, Daval, Megri and Oktembryan. Output of electricity in 1975 was 9,200m. kwh. A chain ('cascade') of 8 hydro-electric stations on the river Razdan, as it falls about 3,300 ft from the mountain lake Sevan to its junction with the Arax, has been completed.

In 1975 there were produced 1,828,000 tons of cement, 401,000 tons of mineral fertilizers, 100.1m. linear metres of cotton fabrics, 18.2m. linear metres of silk fabrics, 10.7m. pairs of leather footwear, 8,700 tons of granulated sugar and 9m. decalitres of wine (excluding collective farm output).

There were 991,000 industrial and office workers and 121,000 specialists with a higher education working in the national economy.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Length of railways in 1975, 590 km; motor roads, 8,500 km (hard surface, 6,000); airlines, 570 km.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Aslanyan, A., Bagdasarian, A., *et al.*, *L'Arménie Soviétique*. Moscow, 1972  
 Baghdasarian, A. B. (ed.) *Atlas Armyanskoy SSR*. Moscow, 1961  
 Kurkjian, V., *A History of Armenia*. New York, 1958  
 Missakian, J., *A Searchlight on the Armenian Question, 1878-1950*. Boston, Mass., 1950  
 Shaginyan, M., *A Journey Through Soviet Armenia*. Moscow (English ed., 1954)

## MOLDAVIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

### Respublika Sovietike Sochialiste Moldovenyaske

The Moldavian Soviet Socialist Republic, capital Kishinev, was formed by the union of part of the former Moldavian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic (organized 12 Oct. 1924), formerly included in the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, and the areas of Bessarabia (ceded by Romania to the USSR, 28 June 1940) with a mainly Moldavian population. As from 2 Aug. 1940 the MSSR includes the following regions of the former Moldavian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic: Grigoriopol, Dubossarsk, Kamensk, Rybnitz, Slobedzeisk and Tiraspol, and the following districts of Bessarabia: Beltsk, Bender, Kagulsk, Kishinev, Orgeev and Sorok. The republic, however, is divided not into regions but into 34 rural districts, 21 towns and 36 urban settlements.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1975, consists of 330 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 119 are women, 220 Communists.

At elections to the district, urban and rural Soviets (15 June 1975), of 33,898 deputies returned, 16,555 (48.8%) were women, 17,569 (51.8%) non-Party and 22,994 (67.8%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet:* K. F. Ilyashenko.

*Chairman, Council of Ministers and Foreign Minister:* S. K. Grossu.

*First Secretary, Communist Party:* I. I. Bodyul.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is 33,700 sq. km (13,000 sq. miles). In Jan. 1976 the population was 3.85m., of whom 65% are Moldavians. Others include Ukrainians (14%), Russians (11.6%), Gagauzi (3.5%), Jews (2.7%). Apart from Kishinev, larger towns are Tiraspol (137,000), Beltsy (121,000) and Bendery (97,000).

**EDUCATION.** In 1975-76 there were 814,000 pupils in 2,196 primary, secondary and special schools, 55,000 students in 46 technical colleges and 44,400 students in 8 higher educational institutions including the state university. A Moldavian Academy of Sciences was established in 1961: it had 19 research institutions and a staff of 883 in 1975. In all, there are 68 learned institutions with 7,300 scientific staff. In 1975 there were 188,000 children attending 1,123 pre-school institutions.

*Newspapers* (1975). There were 138 newspapers, of which 60 were in the Moldavian language, with a circulation of 1.89m. and 1,169,000 respectively.

**HEALTH.** Moldavia has 800 medical centres, many district hospitals, a state medical institute and 9 medical schools with over 2,500 students. Doctors in 1975 numbered 10,100; hospital beds, 42,000.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1965, 598; 1970, 967; 1974, 1,088; 1976, 1,264.

**AGRICULTURE.** On 1 Jan. 1976 there were 467 collective farms and 224 state farms. All ploughing and sowing is mechanized. Livestock included (1 Jan. 1976) 1.1m. cattle, 1.6m. pigs and 1.2m. sheep and goats. There were 45,900 tractors and 3,200 combine harvesters.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1975 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 964 (526); maize, 1,450 (639); sugar-beet, 2,549 (15), sunflower seeds, 319 (9); potatoes, 238 (119); vegetables, 930; fruit, 609; grapes, 1,263; meat, 230 (53); milk, 1,035 (210); wool, 2.6 (3); 672m. eggs (275m.).

Bessarabia has an equable climate and very fertile soil. It contains nearly one-quarter of the vineyards of the USSR. Bessarabia is also rich in fish in the south: sturgeon, mackerel, brill.

**INDUSTRY.** There are canning plants, wine-making plants, woodworking and metallurgical factories, a factory of ferro-concrete building materials, and footwear and textile plants. Moldavia takes third place in the USSR in the production of wine, tobacco and food-canning. Power output in 1975 was 13,700m. kwh. Production in 1975 included 28.9m. linear metres of silk fabrics, 13m. pairs of leather footwear, 395,100 tons of granulated sugar, 1,273m. tins of preserves and 22m. decalitres of wine. Meat and dairy produce are rapidly expanding food industries.

There are lignite, phosphorites, gypsum and valuable building materials.

In 1975 there were 1.3m. industrial and office workers and 119,000 specialists with higher education working in the national economy.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Length of railways, 1,110 km. There is direct air communication with Leningrad, Moscow, Kiev, Lvov and across the Black Sea. There are 10,200 km of motor roads (8,000 hard surface), and 1,100 km of inland waterways.

Zlatova, Y., and Kotelnikov, V., *Across Moldavia* [English ed.]. Moscow, 1959

## ESTONIA

### Eesti Nõukogude Sotsialistlik Vabariik

The workers' and soldiers' Soviets in Estonia took over power on 8 Nov. 1917, were overthrown by the German occupying forces in March 1918, and were restored to power as the Germans withdrew in Nov. 1918, establishing the 'Estland Labour Commune'. It was overthrown with the assistance of British naval forces in May 1919, and a democratic republic proclaimed.

The secret protocol of the Soviet-German agreement of 23 Aug. 1939 assigned Estonia to the Soviet sphere of interest. An ultimatum (16 June 1940) led to the formation of a government acceptable to the USSR; on 21 July the State Duma, elected by universal suffrage, proclaimed Soviet power and applied to join the USSR: on 6 Aug. the Supreme Soviet accepted the application. The incorporation has been accorded *de facto* recognition by the British Government, but not by the US Government, which continues to recognize an Estonian consul-general in New York.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1975, consists of 200 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 69 are women, 135 Communists.

At elections to district, urban and rural Soviets (15 June 1975), out of 11,076 deputies returned 5,353 (48.3%) were women, 6,120 (55.3%) non-Party and 7,293 (65.9%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet:* A. P. Vader.

*Chairman, Council of Ministers:* V. I. Klauson.

*First Secretary, Communist Party:* I. G. Kebin.



**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 45,100 sq. km (17,410 sq. miles); population, 1,438,000 (Jan. 1976). 68·2% are Estonians, 24·7% Russians, 1·4% Finns. The capital is Tallin. Other large towns are Tartu (99,000), Pärnu, Narva (71,000). There are 15 districts, 33 towns and 26 urban settlements.

**EDUCATION.** Estonia has retained an 11-year school curriculum, when it was reduced to 10 years elsewhere in the USSR. In 1975–76 pupils in 731 primary, secondary and special schools numbered 216,000. There were 23,400 students in 6 higher educational establishments, including Tartu (Dorpat) University, founded in 1632, and 24,800 students in 37 technical colleges.

The Estonia Academy of Sciences, founded in 1946, has 16 institutions with 949 scientific staff; in all, 5,700 scientists are working in 72 institutions.

In 1975 there were 74,000 children attending 661 pre-school institutions.

*Newspapers* (1975). There were 38 newspapers, 29 of them in Estonian, with a circulation of 1,157,000 and 990,000 respectively.

**HEALTH.** In 1975 there were 5,300 doctors and 16,000 hospital beds.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1965, 480; 1970, 708; 1974, 757; 1976, 854.

**AGRICULTURE.** Agriculture and dairy farming are the chief occupations. Area under cultivation was 697,000 hectares in 1913, 918,000 hectares in 1940 and 933,000 hectares in 1975. There were 188 agricultural and 11 fishery collectives and 166 state farms in 1975 using 19,400 tractors and 3,500 grain combines. 97% of state farms and 70% of collective farms were receiving electric power.

On 1 Jan. 1976 there were 821,000 head of cattle, 173,000 sheep and goats, 835,000 pigs and 4·7m. poultry.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1975 (1913 figures in brackets): Potatoes, 1,216 (689); grains, 1,114 (428); vegetables, 107; meat (slaughter weight), 162 (60); milk, 1,181 (415); wool, 0·4 (0·7); 450m. eggs (67m.).

**INDUSTRY.** Some 22% of the territory is covered by forests which provide good material for its sawmills, furniture, match and pulp industries, as well as wood fuel. Since the end of the War, 80,000 hectares have been afforested. 903,500 hectares of marsh land had been reclaimed by 1976.

Estonia has rich high-quality shale deposits (particularly in the north-east) which are estimated at 3,700m. tons. Shale output was 1·9m. tons in 1940 and 27·3m. in 1974. A factory for the production of gas from shale and a pipeline (208 km long) from Kohtla-Järve supplies shale gas to Leningrad and Tallin. Estonian factories are now turning out agricultural and peat-digging machines, complex control and measuring instruments. The 'Volta' factory in Tallin produces electric motors.

In the neighbourhood of Tallin, phosphorites have been found, and in 1947 a plant for refining and for the production of superphosphates was started. Estonia also contains valuable peat deposits, and some of her electrical stations work on peat. A hydro-electric station was erected in 1955 on the Narva. There are 350 rural electric stations. Output of mineral fertilizers in 1975 was 1·6m. tons; cement, 1·26m. tons; paper, 103,000 tons; cotton fabrics, 196m. linear metres; linen fabrics, 6·1m. linear metres; sawn timber, 796,000 cu. metres; leather footwear, 5·8m. pairs; electric power, 16,700m. kwh.

In 1975 there were 659,000 industrial and office workers and 62,000 specialists with a higher education engaged in the national economy.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Length of main railways 1,180 km, of secondary lines 730 km. Estonia has 20 ports, but Tallin handles four-fifths of the total sea-going transport. Inland waterways total 500 km; motor roads, 26,700 km (hard surface, 23,700 km). Airlines link Tallin with Moscow, Leningrad, Riga and the Estonian islands.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Druzhinin, V., *Soviet Estonia*. Moscow, 1953 (in English)  
*Estonia. Basic facts on geography, history and economy*. Stockholm, 1948  
 Jackson, J. H., *Estonia*. London, 1948  
 Kareda, E., *Estonia in the Soviet Grip*. London, 1949  
 Pranspill, A., *Estonian Anthology*. Milford, Conn., 1957  
 Silvet, J., *Inglise-estli sõnaraamat*. Vadstena, 1949  
 Varetz, E. F. and Tarmisto, V. Y., *Estonia*. Moscow, 1967 (in Russian)  
 Woods, E. G., *The Baltic Region: A Study in Physical and Human Geography*. London, 1945

## LATVIA

## Latvijas Padomju Socialistiska Republika

In the part of Latvia unoccupied by the Germans, the Bolsheviks won 72% of the votes in the Constituent Assembly elections (Nov. 1917). Soviet power was proclaimed in Dec. 1917, but was overthrown when the Germans occupied all Latvia (Feb. 1918). Restored when they withdrew (Dec. 1918), it was overthrown once more by combined British naval and German military forces (May-Dec. 1919), and a democratic government set up.

The secret protocol of the Soviet-German agreement of 23 Aug. 1939 assigned Latvia to the Soviet sphere of interest. An ultimatum (16 June 1940) led to the formation of a government acceptable to the USSR; on 21 July a People's Diet, elected by universal suffrage, established Soviet power and applied to join the USSR: the Supreme Soviet accepted the application on 5 Aug. The incorporation has been accorded *de facto* recognition by the British Government, but not by the US Government, which continues to recognize the *Chargé d'Affaires*, Dr Anatol Dinbergs, in Washington D.C.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1975, consists of 310 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 106 are women, 202 Communists.

At elections to district, urban and rural Soviets (15 June 1975), of 23,567 deputies returned, 9,525 (48.9%) were women, 12,624 (53.6%) non-Party and 15,560 (63%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet:* P. Y. Strantmanis.

*Chairman, Council of Ministers:* Y. Y. Ruben.

*First Secretary, Communist Party:* A. E. Voss.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Latvia has a total area of 63,700 sq. km (25,590 sq. miles). Population, Jan. 1976, 2.5m., of whom 57% are Letts and 30% Russians. There are 26 districts, 56 towns and 36 urban settlements.

The chief town is Riga (the capital); other principal towns are Daugavpils (Dvinsk) (112,000), Liepāja (103,000), Jelgava (Mitau) (64,000) and Ventspils (Windau).

The Latvian Lutheran Church numbered 600,000 members in 1956.

**EDUCATION.** In 1975-76 there were 1,101 primary, continuation and secondary schools, with a total of 400,000 pupils: 91,000 children attended 764 pre-school institutions. Ten places of higher education had 45,300 students, 54 technical colleges had 42,000 students; there were also 21 music and art schools, 3 teachers' training colleges and an agricultural academy. In 1946 an Academy of Sciences was opened which in 1975 had 16 research institutes with a staff of 1,760 scientific workers; there were in all 12,000 scientific workers in 101 research institutions.

*Newspapers* (1975). There were 83 newspapers (52 in Lettish), with a circulation of 1.4m. and 1,057,000 respectively.

**HEALTH.** There were 9,800 doctors and 31,700 hospital beds in 1975.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1965, 678; 1970, 1,047; 1974, 1,199; 1976, 1,353.

**AGRICULTURE.** Latvia is now no longer mainly an agricultural country. The urban population, 35% of the total in 1939, was 66% in Jan. 1976.

Latvian forest lands, state and private (2.4m. hectares), produced in 1937–38, 3.4m. cu. metres of timber; 1975 output, 3.9m. cu. metres.

Area under cultivation was 1.4m. hectares in 1913, 2m. in 1940, 1.6m. in 1975. 1,535,000 hectares of marsh land have been drained.

Cattle breeding and dairy farming are the chief agricultural occupations. Oats, barley, rye, potatoes and flax are the main crops.

After the establishment of the Soviet regime about 960,000 hectares were distributed among the landless peasants or those with very small holdings. In 1975 there were 230 state farms and 403 collective farms. On 1 Jan. 1976 there were 32,200 tractors and 7,000 grain combine harvesters. By 1 Jan. 1964, all state farms and collective farms were using electric power.

Livestock (1 Jan. 1976): Cattle, 1.4m. (1939, 1.3m.); sheep, 272,000 (1939: 1.5m.); pigs, 1.2m. (1939: 891,500).

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1975 (1913 figures in brackets): Sugar-beet, 205 (0); potatoes, 1,491 (645); all grains, 1,243 (880); vegetables, 196; fruit, 45; meat and fats, 255 (122); milk, 1,787 (673); wool, 0.6 (1.4); 662m. eggs (136m.).

**INDUSTRY.** Latvia is the main producer of electric railway passenger cars and long-distance telephone exchanges in the USSR, fourth in output of paper and woollen goods, fifth of sawn timber, sixth of mineral fertilizers.

Industrial output in 1975 (1,000 tons) included: Steel, 496; rolled metal, 624; cement, 903; granulated sugar, 256; paper, 174; fish catch, 550; cotton fabrics, 62.8m. linear metres; linen fabrics, 21.3m. linear metres; woollens, 14m. linear metres; silks, 19.9m. linear metres; leather footwear, 10.3m. pairs; radio sets, 2.7m. Electric power output was 2,900m. kwh.

The peat deposits extend over 645,000 hectares or about 10% of the total area, and it is estimated that the total deposits of peat are 3,000–4,000m. tons; output, 1971, 2.3m. tons. There are also gypsum deposits; amber is frequently found in the coastal districts.

In 1975 industrial and office workers numbered 1.1m.; 101,000 specialists with a higher education were employed in the national economy.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1975 the length of railways was 2,430 km, and motor roads, 24,200 km (hard surface, 13,500 km). Riga is the largest port in the Baltic after Leningrad.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Latvian Academy of Sciences, *Istoria Latvīskoi SSR*. Riga, 1952–58  
 Central Statistical Department, Latvian Branch, *Latvīskaya SSR v Tsifrah*. Riga  
 Bilmanis, A., *A History of Latvia*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1951  
 Roze, B. and K., *Latviska-angliska Vārdnīca*. Göppingen, 1948  
 Skujenicks, M., *Atlas Statistique de la Lettonie*. Riga, 1938  
 Spekke, A., *History of Latvia*. Stockholm, 1951  
 Turkina, E., *Angliski-Latviska Vārdnīca*. Riga, 1948

## LITHUANIA

### Lietuvas Taryu Socialistine Respublika

In 1914–15 the German army occupied the whole of Lithuania. On its withdrawal (Dec. 1918) Soviets were elected in all towns and a Soviet republic was proclaimed. In the summer of 1919 it was overthrown by Polish, German and nationalist Lithuanian forces, and a democratic republic established.



The secret protocol of the Soviet-German frontier treaty of 28 Sept. 1939 assigned the greater part of Lithuania to the Soviet sphere of influence. In Oct. 1939 the province and city of Vilnius (in Polish occupation 1920-39) were ceded by the USSR. An ultimatum (16 June 1940) led to the formation of a government acceptable to the USSR. A people's diet, elected on 14-15 July, applied for Lithuania's admission to the Soviet Union on 22 July, which was effected by decree of the Supreme Soviet on 3 Aug. and included also those parts of Lithuania which had been reserved for inclusion in Germany. This incorporation has been accorded *de facto* recognition by the British Government, but not by the US Government, which continues to recognize a Lithuanian *Chargé d'Affaires* in Washington, D.C.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1975, consists of 320 deputies (1 per 15,000 population); 109 are women, 216 Communists.

At elections to district, urban and rural Soviets (15 June 1975), of 28,277 deputies returned, 13,569 (48%) were women, 15,761 (55.7%) non-Party and 18,639 (65.9%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet:* A. S. Barkauskas.

*Chairman, Council of Ministers:* J. A. Maniušis.

*First Secretary, Communist Party:* P. P. Griškevičius.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of Lithuania is 65,200 sq. km (25,170 sq. miles) and the population (Jan. 1976) 3.3m., of whom 80% were Lithuanians, 8.6% Russians and 7.7% Poles. The capital is Vilnius (Vilna). Other large towns are Kaunas (Kovno), Klaipėda (Memel), Šauliai (112,000) and Panevėžys (94,000). There are 44 rural districts, 92 towns and 21 urban settlements.

In 1956, the Lithuanian Lutheran Church had 215,000 members; Roman Catholics, including those in Estonia and Latvia, numbered 2.5m.

**EDUCATION.** In 1975-76 there were 600,000 pupils in 2,800 primary, secondary and special schools. The University of Vytautas the Great, at Káunas, was opened on 16 Feb. 1922. On 15 Jan. 1940 certain faculties were transferred to Vilnius as an independent institution to form the University of Vilnius. There were 12 higher educational institutions with 62,600 students; in 77 technical colleges of all kinds there were 68,300 students. The Lithuanian Academy of Sciences, founded in 1941, had 12 institutions with a total scientific staff of 1,534; there were 88 scientific institutions with 12,500 research personnel. 119,000 children in 1975 were attending 813 pre-school institutions.

*Newspapers* (1975). Of 109 newspapers, 86 were in Lithuanian, with a circulation of 1.99m. and 1,765,000 respectively.

**HEALTH.** In 1975 there were 11,300 doctors and 36,900 hospital beds.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates (in new roubles), 1965, 944; 1970, 1,665; 1974, 1,765; 1976, 2,048.

**AGRICULTURE.** Lithuania before 1940 was a mainly agricultural country, but has since been considerably industrialized. The urban population was 23% of the total in 1937 and 57% in Jan. 1976. The resources of the country consist of timber and agricultural produce. Of the total area, 49.1% is arable land, 22.2% meadow and pasture land, 16.3% forests and 12.4% unproductive lands.

Area under cultivation in 1913 was 1.9m.; in 1938, 2.7m.; in 1975, 2.37m. hectares. By 1975 over 2.17m. hectares of swamps had been drained.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1975 (1913 figures in brackets): All grains, 2,143 (1,449); sugar-beet, 801 (0); flax, 13 (17); potatoes, 2,547 (1,375); vegetables, 355; fruit, 231; meat and fats, 438 (159); milk, 2,703 (832); wool, 0.2 (1.5); 844m. eggs (264m.).

On 1 Jan. 1976 there were 2.12m. cattle, 2.1m. pigs, 96,000 sheep and goats.

Forests cover 1,554,000 hectares; 70 % of the forests consist of conifers, mostly pines. Peat reserves total 4,000m. cu. metres.

Between 1940 and 1947 about 575,500 hectares (about 1.4m. acres) were distributed among the landless and poor peasant farmers. In 1975 there were 48,700 tractors and 10,600 grain combines serving 967 collective farms and 270 state farms. Nearly all collective farms and all state farms received electric power in 1974.

**INDUSTRY.** Heavy engineering, shipbuilding and building material industries are developing. Industrial output included, in 1975: Cement, 2.99m. tons; granulated sugar, 203,200 tons; paper 119,000 tons; cotton fabrics, 86.3m. linear metres; linens, 19m. linear metres; woollens, 12.4m. linear metres; sawn timber, 1.1m. cu. metres; leather footwear, 9.7m. pairs; electric power, 9m. kwh.

In 1975 there were 1.3m. industrial and office workers and 117,000 specialists with a higher education employed in the national economy.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Length of railways, 2,000 km. Vilnius has one of the largest airports of the USSR. There are 33,300 km of motor roads (18,000 km hard surface) and 600 km of inland waterways. Klaipėda, as a non-freezing harbour and fishery base, is of national importance.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Jurgėla, C. R., *History of the Lithuanian Nation*. New York, 1948  
 Metelsky, G., *Lithuania, land of the Niemen*. Moscow, 1959  
 Peteraitis, V., *Lithuanian-English Dictionary*. 2 vols. Chicago, 1960

## SOVIET CENTRAL ASIA

Soviet Central Asia embraces the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic, the Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic, the Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic, the Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic and the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic.

Turkestan (by which name part of this territory was then known) was conquered by the Russians in the 1860s. In 1866 Tashkent was occupied and in 1868 Samarkand, and subsequently further territory was conquered and united with Russian Turkestan. In the 1870s Bokhara was subjugated, the emir, by the agreement of 1873, recognizing the suzerainty of Russia. In the same year Khiva became a vassal state to Russia. Until 1917 Russian Central Asia was divided politically into the Khanate of Khiva, the Emirate of Bokhara and the Governor-Generalship of Turkestan.

In the summer of 1919 the authority of the Soviet Government became definitely established in these regions. The Khan of Khiva was deposed in Feb. 1920, and a People's Soviet Republic was set up, the medieval name of Khorezm being revived. In Aug. 1920 the Emir of Bokhara suffered the same fate, and a similar régime was set up in Bokhara. The former Governor-Generalship of Turkestan was constituted an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR on 11 April 1921.

In the autumn of 1924 the Soviets of the Turkestan, Bokhara and Khiva Republics decided to redistribute the territories of these republics on a nationality basis; at the same time Bokhara and Khiva became Socialist Republics. The redistribution was completed in May 1925, when the new states of Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan and Tadzhikistan and several autonomous regions were established. The remaining districts of Turkestan populated by Kazakhs were united with Kazakhstan. Kirghizia, until then part of the RSFSR, was established as a Union Republic in 1936.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Nove, A. and Newth, J. A., *The Soviet Middle East*. London, 1967  
 Vaidyanathy, R., *The formation of the Soviet Central Asian Republics*. New Delhi, 1967  
 Wheeler, G., *The Modern History of Soviet Central Asia*. London, 1964  
 Yuldashev, M. (ed.), *Oktiabrskaya Sotsialisticheskaya Revoliutsia i Grazhdanskaya Voyna v Turkestane*. Tashkent, 1957  
 Zelyov, A. (ed.), *Za Sovetski Turkestan*. Tashkent, 1963

## KAZAKHSTAN

## Kazak Sovietsk Sotsialistik Respublikasy

On 26 Aug. 1920 Uralsk, Turgai, Akmolinsk and Semipalatinsk provinces formed the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR. It was made a constituent republic of the USSR on 5 Dec. 1936. To this republic were added the parts of the former Governorship of Turkestan inhabited by a majority of Kazakhs. It consists of the following regions: Aktyubinsk, Alma-Ata, Chimkent, Dzhambul, Dzhezkazgan, East Kazakhstan, Guryev, Karaganda, Kokchetav, Kustanai, Kzyl-Orda, Mangyshlak, North Kazakhstan, Pavlodar, Semipalatinsk, Taldy-Kurgan, Tselinograd, Turgai, Uralsk. The capital is Alma-Ata, formerly Verny.

Kazakhstan is bounded on the west by the Caspian Sea and the RSFSR, on the east by China, on the north by the RSFSR and on the south by Uzbekistan and Kirghizia.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1975, consists of 490 deputies (1 per 20,000 population); 174 are women, 324 Communists.

At elections to the regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (15 June 1975), out of 120,690 deputies returned, 57,186 (47.4%) were women, 71,785 (59.5%) non-Party and 81,215 (67.3%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet:* S. B. Niyazbekov.

*Chairman, Council of Ministers:* B. A. Ashimov.

*First Secretary, Communist Party:* D. A. Kunayev.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the republic is 2,717,300 sq. km (1,049,155 sq. miles). It is the next in size to the RSFSR, is far larger than all the other Central Asian Soviet Republics combined and stretches nearly 3,000 km from west to east and over 1,500 km from north to south. Population (Jan. 1976) 14.3m., of whom 54% live in urban areas. The Kazakhs form 32.6%, Russians 42% and Ukrainians 7.2% (owing to the industrialization of the country since 1941 and the opening of virgin lands since 1945). The population includes over 100 nationalities.

The capital is Alma-Ata; other large towns are Karaganda, Semipalatinsk, Chimkent and Petropavlovsk. In all there are 82 towns, 183 urban settlements and 210 rural districts.

**EDUCATION.** Nearly the whole population is literate. In 1975-76 there were 3.4m. pupils at 9,800 elementary and secondary schools; 210 technical colleges with 233,200 students, 49 higher educational institutions with 216,100 students, and 207 research institutes with 32,000 scientific personnel. The Kazakh Academy of Sciences, founded in 1945, had, in 1975, 33 institutions, the scientific staff of which numbered 3,731. 709,000 children were attending 5,945 pre-school institutions.

*Newspapers* (1975). Of 400 newspapers, 151 were in the Kazakh language, with a circulation of 5.12m. and 1.75m. respectively.

**HEALTH.** In 1975 there were 39,200 doctors and 178,600 hospital beds.



**FINANCE.** The budget (in 1m. new roubles) balanced as follows: 1965, 4,689; 1970, 6,072; 1974, 5,971; 1976, 6,721.

**AGRICULTURE.** Kazakh agriculture has changed from primarily nomad cattle breeding to production of grain, cotton and other industrial crops. In 1975 the crop area was 35.7m. hectares—over 16% of the total cultivated area of the USSR (1913, 4.2m.; 1940, 6.8m.).

1,648,000 hectares of land have an irrigation network.

The 'Ukrainka' winter wheat has been transformed into a spring wheat suitable for cultivation in Kazakhstan. Tobacco, rubber plants and mustard are also cultivated. Kazakhstan has rich orchards and vineyards; 23,000 hectares were under vines and 106,000 under orchards in 1975. Between 1954 and 1959, over 23m. hectares of virgin and long fallow land were opened up, 544 new state grain farms being organized for the purpose. Grain deliveries to the state were 10.5m. tons in 1960; 15.4m. in 1964; 2.4m. in 1965; 17m. in 1966; 8.2m. in 1967; 11.7m. in 1968; 11m. in 1969; 13.4m. in 1970; 17.4m. in 1972; 16.7m. in 1973; 9.9m. in 1974; 5.1m. in 1975.

Kazakhstan is noted for its livestock, particularly its sheep, from which excellent quality wool is obtained. The Akharomerino is a newly developed crossbreed of merino sheep and the wild Akhar mountain ram. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1976 included 7.7m. cattle, 34.6m. sheep and goats and 1.7m. pigs.

There were, on 1 Jan. 1976, 422 collective farms and 1,864 state farms with 226,100 tractors and 111,600 grain combine harvesters. There were 5,293 rural power stations of 307,800 kwh. capacity.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1m. tons) in 1975 (1913 figures in brackets): All grains, 12 (2.2); cotton, 0.3 (0.015); sugar-beet, 2 (0); potatoes, 1.7 (0.18); vegetables, 0.92; meat, 1.8 (0.44); milk, 4 (0.85); 2,835m. eggs (233m.); wool, 0.1 (0.04).

**INDUSTRY.** Kazakhstan is extremely rich in mineral resources. Coal and tungsten in Karaganda (in the centre), oil along the river Emba (in the west), copper, lead and zinc—Kazakhstan contains about one-half of the total deposits of these three metals contained in the USSR—Iceland spar (in the south), nickel and chromium in the Kustanai and Semipalatinsk regions, molybdenum and other minerals. In 1943 big deposits of manganese were found in Eastern Kazakhstan; new coal seams were also discovered there. In South Kazakhstan new copper and bauxite deposits have been found.

Coal, oil, non-ferrous metallurgy, heavy engineering and chemical industries have brought Kazakhstan to the third place among the industrial republics of the USSR.

Coal output in 1975 was 92.2m. tons; oil, 23.9m. tons; steel, 4.9m. tons; rolled metal, 3.8m. tons; cement, 6.8m. tons; mineral fertilizers, 5.8m. tons; cotton fabrics, 96.7m. linear metres; leather footwear, 30.3m. pairs; woollen fabrics, 14.1m. linear metres; granulated sugar, 147,300 tons. The Leninogorsk and Chimkent lead plants, the Balkhash, Irtysh and Karakpai copper-smelting works and other supply the country with nonferrous metals. A meat-packing plant has been built in Semipalatinsk, a fish cannery in Guryev, a chemical plant in Aktyubinsk, a tractor works at Pavlodar, and a superphosphate plant in Dzhambul. The oil industry in Emba and Aktyubinsk yields high-quality aviation oil. Iron ore output in 1974 was 20.2m. tons.

Aviation plays an important part in agriculture. About 14m. hectares were in 1970 treated from the air (destruction of pests, surface feeding of sugar-beet plantations, pollination of orchards, etc.).

Among recent enterprises are a large textile combine at Kustanai, hosiery factories at Djezkazgan, Leninogorsk and Aktiubinsk, a sugar factory at Aksu, meat canneries at Djetygar and Kzyl-Orda.

Electric power output in 1975 was 52,500m. kwh.

There were, in 1975, 5.4m. (average for year) industrial and office workers in the national economy and 412,000 specialists with a higher education.

**RAILWAYS.** A 430-km railway line between the settlements of Mointi and Chu in Kazakhstan to complete the Transkazakh trunk line, connecting Petropavlovsk, Akmolinsk, Karaganda and Balkhash, was opened in 1953. The new line links the Transkazakh trunk line with the Turkestan-Siberian railway carrying Karaganda coal to South Kazakhstan. The Akmolinsk-Pavlodar railway (438 km), a section of the South Siberian line, was opened in Dec. 1953. Other lines in operation are Dzhambul-Chalaktan, Akmolinsk-Kartaly, Uralsk-Ilets, Guriev-Kandagach. In 1975 the total length of railways in operation was 14,120 km. Over 600 km of narrow-gauge line and 700 km of broad-gauge line were built in the virgin lands area in 1951-57.

**ROADS.** In 1975 there were 96,700 km of motor roads (58,400 km hard surface).

**INLAND WATERWAYS.** 5,500 km. A 500-km canal to bring water from the Irtysh at Yermak, below Pavlodar, along the Shiderta, Tuzda and Nura rivers to the new industrial centre of Karaganda was begun in 1960. It is to irrigate in all 60,000 hectares and provide water for a number of new industrial towns.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Central Statistical Dept. of Kazakh SSR., *Narodnoye Khoziaistvo Kazakhstana*. Alma-Ata, 1968  
 Alampiev, P., *Soviet Kazakhstan*. Moscow, 1958.—*Where Economic Inequality is no More*. Moscow, 1959  
 Grauman, J., and others, *The Kazakhs under Changing Russian Regimes*. Washington, 1951  
 Lias, G., *Kazak Exodus*. London, 1956

## TURKMENISTAN

### Tiurkmenostan Soviet Sotsialistik Respublikasy

The Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic was formed on 27 Oct. 1924 and covers the territory of the former Trans-Caspian Region of Turkestan, the Charjiui vilayet of Bokhara and a part of Khiva situated on the right bank of the Oxus. In May 1925 the Turkmen Republic entered the Soviet Union as one of its constituent republics. It is bounded on the north by the Autonomous Kara-Kalpak Republic, a constituent of Uzbekistan, by Iran and Afghánistán on the south, by the Uzbek Republic on the east and the Caspian Sea on the west.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1975, consists of 300 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 106 are women, 203 Communists.

At elections to regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (15 June 1975), of 21,118 deputies returned, 9,461 (44·8%) were women, 12,037 (57%) non-Party and 14,403 (68·2%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet:* A. M. Klychev.

*Chairman, Council of Ministers and Foreign Minister:* B. Yazkuliev.

*First Secretary, Communist Party:* M. Gapurov.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The principal Turkmen tribes are the Tekkés of Merv and the Tekkés of the Attok, the Ersaris, Yomuds and Goklans. All speak closely related varieties of a Turkoman language (of the south-western group of Turk languages); many are Sunni Mohammedans. The country passed under Russian control in 1881, after the fall of the Turkoman stronghold of Gök-Tépé. 66% of the population are Turkmenians, most of whom were nomads before the First World War. 14·5% are Russians living mostly in urban areas, and 8·3% Uzbeks. There are also Kazakhs (3·2%), Tartars, Ukrainians, Armenians and others (1970 census).

The area of Turkmenistan is 488,100 sq. km (186,400 sq. miles), and its population in Jan. 1976 was 2·58m.

There are 5 regions: Chardzhou, Maruy, Ashkhabad, Tashauz and Krasnovodsk, comprising 40 rural districts, 15 towns and 73 urban settlements.

The capital is Ashkhabad (Poltoratsk); other large towns are Chardzhou (110,000), Maruy (Merv) (70,000), Nebit-Dag (65,000) and Krasnovodsk (54,000).

**EDUCATION.** In 1975-76 there were 1,800 primary and secondary schools with 700,000 pupils, 6 higher educational institutions with 31,100 students, 31 technical colleges with 29,400 students, and 11 music and art schools. The Turkmen Academy of Sciences directs the work of 16 learned institutions with a staff of 866 scientists; there were 58 research institutions in all, with 4,600 research workers, in 1975. A Turkmenian State University was opened in 1951: in 1973 it had 10,124 students.

In 1975, 102,000 children were attending 840 pre-school institutions.

*Newspapers* (1975). Of 26 newspapers, 14 were in the Turkmen language, with a circulation of 778,000 and 606,000 respectively.

**HEALTH.** In 1975 there were 6,600 doctors and 25,800 hospital beds.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1965, 557; 1970, 724; 1974, 704; 1976, 821.

**AGRICULTURE.** The main occupation of the people is agriculture, based on irrigation. Turkmenistan produces cotton, wool, Astrakhan fur, etc. It is also famous for its carpets, and produces a special breed of Turkoman horses and the famous Karakul sheep.

There were 334 collective farms and 56 state farms in 1975, with 33,500 tractors and 1,000 grain combines. There were 608 rural power stations.

A considerable area is under Egyptian cotton, and from it has been evolved an original Soviet long-fibred cotton.

The main grain grown is maize. Sericulture, fruit and vegetable growing are also important; dates, olives, figs, sesame and other southern plants are grown. There is fishing in the Caspian. 817,000 hectares were under cultivation in 1975 (1913, 318,000; 1940, 411,000).

Between 1958 and 1970 the Kara-Kum Canal was extended to 860 km. In 1971 the fourth section, to reach the Caspian, was begun, to reach 1,000 km and irrigate completely 1m. hectares by 1975.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1976: Cattle, 532,000; pigs, 122,000; sheep and goats, 4.4m.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1975 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 53 (113); cotton, 1,079 (69); vegetables, 182; grapes, 63; fruit, 38; meat, 75 (58); milk, 245 (63); wool, 14.1 (9.7); 194m. eggs (18m.).

**INDUSTRY.** Turkmenistan is rich in minerals, such as ozocerite, oil, coal, sulphur and salt. Industry is being developed, and there are now chemical, tailoring, textile, light, food, agricultural implements, cement and other factories, oil refineries, as well as ore-mining.

In the Kara-Kum Desert deposits of magnesium, minerals and coal were discovered, as well as some 50 new saltmines. Here a new oil town, Nebit-Dag, has sprung up. On the Kara-Bogaz bay a sulphate industry has been developed. Industrial output in 1975 included 15.6m. tons of oil, 564,000 tons of cement, 23.1m. linear metres of cotton fabrics, 2.9m. pairs of leather footwear. Electric power output was 4,500m. kwh. (in 1940: 83.5m.). 51,776m. cu. metres of natural gas were produced.

In 1975 there were 574,000 industrial and office workers in the national economy; specialists with a higher education numbered 67,000.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Length of motor roads 9,500 km (6,700 km hard surface). Motor communication exists between Ashkhabad and Meshed (Iran).



Length of railways, 2,120 km. The line Chardzhou-Kungrad crosses the Chardzhou and Tashauz regions of Turkmenia and runs across Uzbekistan. Another line connects Chardzhou and Urgench. Inland waterways, 1,300 km.

Airlines connect Leninsk and Tashauz, and Ashkhabad and remote areas in the west, north and east.

Freikin, Z. G., *Turkmenkaya SSR*. Moscow, 1954

## UZBEKISTAN

### Ozbekiston Soviet Sotsialistik Respublikasy

In Oct. 1917 the Tashkent Soviet assumed authority, and in the following years established its power throughout Turkestan. The semi-independent Khanates of Khiva and Bokhara were first (1920) transformed into 'People's Republics', then (1923-24) into Soviet Socialist Republics and finally merged in the Uzbek SSR and other republics.

The Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic was formed on 27 Oct. 1924 from lands formerly included in Turkestan. It includes a large part of the Samarkand region, the southern part of the Syr Darya, Western Ferghana, the western plains of Bukhara, the Kara-Kalpak ASSR and the Uzbek regions of Khorezm. In May 1925 Uzbekistan, by the decision of the Congress of Soviets of the USSR, was accepted as one of the constituent republics in the Soviet Union.

Uzbekistan is bordered on the north by the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic, on the east by the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic and the Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic, on the south by Afghanistan and on the west by the Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1975, consists of 470 deputies (1 per 15,000 population); 164 are women, 321 Communists.

At elections to the regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (15 June 1975), of 88,950 deputies returned, 42,227 (47.5%) were women, 48,867 (54.9%) non-Party and 60,598 (68.1%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet:* N. M. Matchanov.

*Chairman, Council of Ministers:* N. D. Hudaibcrdyev.

*First Secretary, Communist Party:* S. R. Rashidov.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Uzbeks, who form 65% of the population, were the ruling race in Central Asia, until the arrival of the Russians during the third quarter of the 19th century. The several native states over which Uzbek dynasties formerly ruled were founded in the 15th century upon the ruins of Tamerlane's empire. The Uzbek speak Jagatai Turk, which is related to Osmanli and Azerbaijan Turk; many are Sunni Mohammedans. Russians number 12.5%, other Central Asians 10.7%, Tartars 4.9%.

The area of Uzbekistan is 447,400 sq. km (172,741 sq. miles). The population in Jan. 1976 was 14,079,000 (39% urban). The country comprises the following regions: Andijan, Bukhara, Dzhizak (formed 29 Dec. 1973), Ferghana, Kashkadar, Khorezm, Namangan, Samarkand, Surkhan-Darya, Syr-Darya (formed 16 Feb. 1963), Tashkent and the Autonomous Soviet Republic of Kara Kalpakia. The capital of the Republic is Tashkent; other large towns are Samarkand, Andizhan, Namangan. There are 76 towns, 86 urban settlements and 134 rural districts.

On 19 Sept. 1963 the Supreme Soviet of the USSR confirmed decisions of the Supreme Soviets of Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan, transferring over 40,000 sq. km from the former to the latter to ensure more efficient use of the Hungry Steppe.

**EDUCATION.** In 1975-76 there were 9,700 elementary and secondary schools with 3.8m. pupils, 42 higher educational establishments with 246,600 students and 187 technical colleges with 185,200 students. Uzbekistan has an Academy of Sciences and 188 research institutes with 30,900 scientific staff, 3,699 of them in 31 institutions of the Uzbek Academy of Sciences. There are universities and medical schools in Tashkent and Samarkand. In 1975, 561,000 children were attending 4,220 pre-school institutions.

The Uzbek Arabic script was in 1929 replaced by the Latin alphabet which in 1940 was superseded by one based on the Cyrillic alphabet.

*Newspapers* (1975). There were 169 newspapers in the Uzbek and Kara-Kalpak languages out of a total of 257, with a circulation of 3,338,000 and 4.4m. respectively.

**HEALTH.** In 1975 there were 36,500 doctors and 145,600 hospital beds.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1965, 2,133; 1970, 3,228; 1971, 3,315; 1974, 3,798; 1976, 4,299.

**AGRICULTURE.** Uzbekistan is a land of intensive farming, based on artificial irrigation. It is the chief cotton-growing area in the USSR and the third in the world. About 3m. hectares of collective and state farmland have irrigation networks and all are in full use.

In 1939 the Ferghana Canal (270 km) was built. During 1940, among the irrigation canals completed were: the North Ferghana Canal (165 km), and Andreev South Ferghana Canal (108 km) and the first section of the Tashkent Canal (63 km). A canal from the Amu-Darya to Bokhara across the Kzil-Kum and Ust-Urt deserts (180 km) was completed in 1965. A 200-km canal joining the river Zeravshan with the Kashka Darya at the village of Paruz was completed in Aug. 1955; it is part of the Iski-Angara Canal. The first section (93 km) of a canal irrigating the southern 'Hungry Steppe' was opened in 1960; 500,000 hectares of this desert were under cultivation in 1967.

Agriculture flourishes, particularly in the well-watered, warm, rich oases areas, such as the Ferghana valley, Zeravshan, Tashkent and Khorezm, where cotton, fruit, silk and rice are cultivated. In the higher-lying plains grain is grown; the wide desert and semi-desert area of Western Uzbekistan is mainly given to pasture land and the breeding of the Karakul sheep; there is a Karakul institute at Samarkand.

Orchards occupied 192,000 hectares and vineyards 62,000 hectares in 1975. The Central Asian Branch of the Scientific Research Institute of Viticulture in Tashkent has produced new frost resistant grapes by crossing the wild Amur grape with Central Asian and European types. In 1975 there were 953 collective farms and 572 state farms, with 147,600 tractors and 27,400 cotton picking and grain combines. Ploughing, cotton-sowing and cultivation are completely mechanized; cotton-picking over 46%.

Uzbekistan provides 67% of the total cotton, 50% of the total rice and 60% of the total lucerne grown in the USSR. The area under crops was 2,189,000 hectares in 1913, 3,036,000 hectares in 1940 and 3.7m. hectares in 1975.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1976: 3.22m. cattle, 8.2m. sheep and goats and 305,000 pigs.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1975 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 123 (513); maize, 504 (39); cotton, 5,013 (517); potatoes, 214 (46); fruit, 642; grapes, 373; meat, 268 (89); milk, 1,708 (231); wool, 25.4 (5.3); 1,247m. eggs (87).

Afforestation over an area of 50,000 hectares has been carried out to protect the Bokhara and Karakul oases from the advancing Kzil-Kum sands and to stop the sand-drifts in a number of districts of Central Ferghana.

**INDUSTRY.** Of its mineral resources, in addition to oil and coal, copper and building materials and ozocerite deposits are now also exploited. New very rich coal deposits were discovered in 1944 and 1947 near Tashkent.

There are nearly 1,600 factories and mills. They include a factory of agricultural machinery (in Tashkent), a cement factory, a sulphur-mine, an oxygen factory, a paper-mill, a leather factory, textile-mills, clothing factories, iron and steel works, the Chirchik electro-chemical plant, a superphosphate plant in Kokand and oil refineries, coalmines, etc. Output in 1975 included 5.3m. tons of coal, 409,000 tons of steel, 1.4m. tons of oil, 3.54m. tons of cement, 6.1m. tons of mineral fertilizers, 223.1m. linear metres of cotton fabrics, 94.2m. linear metres of silk fabrics, 25m. pairs of leather footwear, 784,000 hectolitres of wine (apart from collective farm output). Gold is being worked at Muruntau, Chadak and Kochbulak.

The Tashkent power station (2m. kw.) was completed in 1971. Power output in 1975 was 33,600m. kwh. (481m. kwh. in 1940). Two natural-gas pipelines (Djajak-Tashkent, Ferghana-Kokand) and a third from Bukhara to the Urals are operating. Natural gas output (1975) was 37,200m. cu. metres.

In 1975 there were 3.3m. industrial and office workers in the national economy and 389,000 specialists with a higher education.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The total length of railway in 1975 was 3,380 km. Branches lead to Karshe-Kitab, Kerki-Termez, Jalal-Abad, Namangan, Andijan and other centres. In 1947-55 a new line was built from Chardzhou to Kungrad.

The Great Uzbek Highway was completed in April 1941. Total length of motor roads in 1975 was 30,500 km (hard surface, 27,600 km). Inland waterways, 1,100 km.

An airline, serving all of Central Asia, is most developed in Uzbekistan.

*Istoria Uzbekskoi SSSR. 2 vols. Tashkent, 1955-57*

*Pobeda Oktiabrskoi Revoliutsii v Uzbekistane. Vol. 1. Tashkent, 1963*

## KARA-KALPAK AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 165,600 sq. km (63,920 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1976), 825,000. Capital, Nukus (96,000). The Karakalpak are first mentioned in written records in the 16th century as tributary to Bokhara, and later to the Kazakh Khanate. In the second half of the 19th century, as a result of the Russian conquest of Central Asia, they came under Russian rule. On 11 May 1925 the territory was constituted within the then Kazakh Autonomous Republic (of the Russian Federation) as an Autonomous Region. On 20 March 1932 it became an Autonomous Republic within the Russian Federation, and on 5 Dec. 1936 it became part of the Uzbek SSR.

165 deputies were elected to its Supreme Soviet on 15 June 1975, of whom 57 are women and 108 Communists.

Its manufactures are in the field of light industry—bricks, leather goods, furniture, canning, wine. Output of cotton in 1975 was 371,000 tons (in 1913 8,000 tons). There were 4,217 tractors. Cattle numbered 307,000 and sheep and goats 661,000. There were 46 collective and 77 state farms. 206,500 industrial and office workers, and 14,800 specialists with a higher education, were employed in the national economy.

In 1975-76 there were 236,400 pupils in 605 schools; there are also a pedagogical institute (4,800 students) and technical and teachers' training colleges with 11,900 students.

There were 1,756 doctors and 8,516 hospital beds.



# TADZHIKISTAN

## Respublikai Sovieth Sotsialistii Tojikiston

The Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic was formed from those regions of Bokhara and Turkestan where the population consisted mainly of Tadzhiks. It was admitted as a constituent republic of the Soviet Union on 5 Dec. 1929.

Tadzhikistan is situated between 39° 40' and 36° 40' N. lat. and 67° 20' and 75° E. long., north of the Oxus (Amu-Darya). On the west and north it is bordered by Uzbekistan and by the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic; on the east by Chinese Turkestan and on the south by Afghánistán. It includes two regions (Leninabad and Kulyab) and 41 rural districts, 18 towns and 47 urban settlements, together with the Gorno-Badakhshan Autonomous Region. Its highest mountains are Communism Peak (7,495 metres) and Lenin Peak (7,127 metres). Even the lowest valleys in the Pamirs are not below 3,500 metres above sea-level. The huge mountain glaciers are the source of many rapid rivers—the tributaries of the Amu-Darya, which flows from east to west along the southern border of Tadzhikistan.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1975, consists of 325 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 111 are women and 224 Communists.

At elections to the district, urban and rural Soviets and the regional Soviet of Gorno-Badakhshan (15 June 1975), out of 23,366 deputies returned, 10,901 (46·7%) were women, 12,805 (54·8%) non-Party and 16,046 (68·7%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet:* Makhmadullo Kholov.

*Chairman, Council of Ministers and Foreign Minister:* R. Nabiev.

*First Secretary, Communist Party:* D. Rasulov.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** About 56% of the population are Tadzhiks. They speak an Iranian dialect, little different from Persian, and they are considered to be the descendants of the original Aryan population of Turkestan. Unlike the Persians, the Tadzhiks are mostly Sunnis. Of the rest, 23% are Uzbeks living in the north-west of the Republic. Russians and Ukrainians number 13% (1970 census).

The area of the territory is 143,100 sq. km (55,240 sq. miles). Population (Jan. 1976), 3·5m. The capital is Dushanbe. Other large towns are Leninabad (121,000), Kurgan-Tyube, Kulyab.

**EDUCATION.** In 1975–76 there were 3,200 primary and secondary schools with 900,000 pupils, 9 higher educational institutions with 50,400 students and 38 technical colleges with 38,100 students; the Tadzhik state university had 12,467 students. In 1975, 87,000 children were attending 496 pre-school institutions. In 1951 an Academy of Sciences was established; it has 19 institutions, the scientific staff of which numbers 1,213; there are 61 research institutions in all, with 6,600 scientific personnel. The Pamir research station is the highest altitude meteorological observatory in the world.

In 1940 a new alphabet based on Cyrillic was introduced.

*Newspapers* (1975). 61 newspapers had a total circulation of 1,139,000. Of these, 51 with 799,000 circulation, were in Tadzhik.

**HEALTH.** There are 120 hospitals as well as maternity homes, clinics and special institutes to combat tropical diseases. There were 7,200 doctors in 1975 and 33,500 hospital beds.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1965, 553; 1970, 827; 1974, 913; 1976, 1,024.

**AGRICULTURE.** The occupations of the population are mainly farming, horticulture and cattle breeding. Area under crops in 1975 was 702,000 hectares (1913, 494,000; 1940, 807,000). Wine production, 1974, was 320,000 hectolitres.

There are 43,000 km of irrigation canals: the irrigation networks cover about 567,000 hectares of land.

Tadzhikistan grows many varieties of fruit, including apricots, figs, olives, pomegranates, a local variety of lemons and oranges, and in the south sugar-cane has been grown. Even on the highest mountain plateaux of the Pamirs, 'the roof of the world', the biological station of Tadzhikistan (3,860 metres above sea-level) has succeeded in raising crops of 60 varieties of barley, 10 varieties of oats, 4 of wheat, as well as vegetables. Eucalyptus and geranium are grown for the perfumery industry. Jute, rice and millet are also grown.

Tadzhikistan contains rich pasture lands, and cattle breeding is a very important branch of its agriculture. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1976: 1.09m. cattle, 2.9m. sheep and goats and 86,000 pigs.

The Gissar sheep is famous in the south for its meat and fat; the Karakul sheep is widely bred for its wool.

There were 242 collective farms (208 with electric power) and 147 state farms in 1975, with 28,400 tractors and 2,900 cotton and grain combine harvesters.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1975 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 96 (133); maize, 41 (2); cotton, 836 (32); potatoes, 113 (10); vegetables, 284; fruit, 276; grapes, 147; meat, 84 (48); milk, 383 (102); wool, 5.3 (2.1); 236m. eggs (20m.).

**INDUSTRY.** The original small-scale handicraft industries have been replaced by big industrial enterprises, including mining, engineering, food, textile, clothing and silk factories.

There are rich deposits of brown coal, lead, zinc and oil (in the north of the Republic), rare elements, such as uranium, radium, arsenic and bismuth. Asbestos, mica, corundum and emery, lapis lazuli, potassium salts, sulphur and other minerals have been found in other parts of the Republic.

Industrial output in 1975 included: 868,000 tons of coal, 274,000 tons of oil, 1.01m. tons of cement, 113m. linear metres of cotton fabrics, 54m. linear metres of silk fabrics; leather footwear, 6.9m. pairs; refrigerators, 133,900.

There are 80 big electrical stations. The hydro-electric Varzob station began to operate in 1954, that at Kairak-Kum on the Syr Darya River was completed in 1957 and 2 more at Murgab in 1964. Output in 1975 was 4,700m. kwh. (in 1940: 62m. kwh.).

Construction of an electro-chemical combine, the largest in the USSR, has begun in the Yavan steppe in south Tadzhikistan, and of a 3.2m. kw. power station in the upper reaches of the Vakhsh River.

In 1975 there were 745,000 industrial and office workers in the national economy, and 85,000 specialists with a higher education.

**ROADS.** There are 13,400 km of motor roads. Of these, 9,700 km are hard surface, including the Osh-Khorog (700 km), Yasui-Bazar-Charm (107 km) and Dushanbe-Khorog in the Pamirs (557 km) roads.

**RAILWAYS.** A railway line between Termez and Dushanbe (258 km) connects the Republic with the railway system of the USSR. The mountainous nature of the Republic makes ordinary railway construction difficult; accordingly 345 km of narrow gauge railways have been constructed (Kurgan-Tyube-Piandzh and Dushanbe-Kurgan-Tyube, connecting Dushanbe with the cotton-growing Vakhsh valley and are particularly important).

**SHIPPING.** A steamship line on the Amu-Darya runs between Termez, Sarava and Jilikulam on the river Vakhsh (200 km).

**AVIATION.** Dushanbe is connected by air with Moscow, Tashkent, Baku and the regional and district centres of the Republic.

## GORNO-BADAKHSHAN AUTONOMOUS REGION

Comprising the Pamir massif along the borders of Afghánistán and China, the region was set up on 2 Jan. 1925. Area, 63,700 sq. km (24,590 sq. miles); population (est. Jan. 1976), 116,000 (83% Tadjiks, 11% Kirghiz). Capital, Khorog (14,800).

There were 34,800 pupils in 273 schools in 1975-76 and 170 students in technical colleges, 138 doctors and 980 hospital beds.

Mining industries are developed (gold, rock-crystal, mica, coal, salt). Wheat, fruit and fodder crops are grown and cattle and sheep are bred in the western parts. In 1974 there were 43,900 cattle, 235,200 sheep and goats.

In 1975 there were 46 collective farms and 15 state (livestock) farms.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Academy of Science of Tadzhikistan, *Istoria Tadzhikskogo Naroda*. 3 vols. Moscow, 1963-65  
Chumichev, D. A., *Tadzhikskaya SSR*. Moscow, 1954  
Luknitsky, P., *Soviet Tajikistan* [In English]. Moscow, 1954

## KIRGHIZIA

### Kyrgyz Sovietik Sotsialistik Respublikasy

After the establishment of the Soviet regime in Russia, Kirghizia was part of Soviet Turkestan, which itself became an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR in April 1921. In 1924, when Central Asia was reorganized territorially on a national basis, Kirghizia was separated from Turkestan and formed into an autonomous region within the RSFSR. On 1 Feb. 1926 the Government of the RSFSR transformed Kirghizia into an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR and finally in Dec. 1936 Kirghizia was proclaimed one of the constituent Soviet Socialist Republics of the USSR.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1975, consists of 340 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 119 are women, 232 Communists.

At elections to the regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (15 June 1975), of the 25,898 deputies returned, 12,406 (47.9%) were women, 14,965 (57.8%) non-Party and 17,597 (68%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet:* Turabay Kulatov.

*Chairman, Council of Ministers:* A. S. Suyumbayev.

*First Secretary, Communist Party:* T. U. Usabaliev.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The territory of Kirghizia covers 198,500 sq. km (76,460 sq. miles), and its population in Jan. 1976 was 3.4m. The republic comprises 3 regions: Issyk-Kul, Naryn and Osh. There are 17 towns, 32 urban settlements and 34 rural districts. Its capital is Frunze (formerly Pishpek). Other large towns are Osh (155,000), Przhevalsk (50,000), Kyzyl-Kia, Tokmak.

Kirghizia is situated on the Tian-Shan mountains and bordered on the east by China, on the west by Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan, on the north by Kazakhstan and in the south by Tadzhikistan. The Kirghizians are of Turkic origin and form 44% of the population; the rest are Russians (29%), Ukrainians (4%), Uzbeks (11.3%) and others (1970 census).

**EDUCATION.** Kirghizia had 1,803 primary, continuation (8-year) and secondary schools with 900,000 pupils in 1975-76; 119,000 children attended 853 pre-school institutions. There were also 9 higher educational institutions with 50,100 students, 38 technical and teachers' training colleges with 44,300 students, as well as music and art schools. The Kirghizian Academy of Sciences was established in 1954. In 1975 there were 65 research institutes, 19 of them, with 1,434 scientific staff, under the Kirghiz Academy of Sciences; the others have scientist



staffs of 5,600. A university was opened in 1951. It has 13,370 students, 6,268 full time, 1,054 evening and 6,048 correspondence students taking a full degree course. In Sept. 1940 a new alphabet, based on Cyrillic, was introduced.

*Newspapers* (1975). Of 101 newspapers with 1,196,000 circulation, 56 with 732,000 circulation are in the Kirghiz language.

**HEALTH.** In 1975 there were 8,200 doctors and 37,400 hospital beds.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1965, 603; 1970, 886; 1974, 1,047; 1976, 1,155.

**AGRICULTURE.** Kirghizia is famed for its livestock breeding. On 1 Jan. 1976 there were 942,000 cattle, 216,000 pigs, 9.9m. sheep and goats. Yaks are bred as meat and dairy cattle, and graze on high altitudes unsuitable for other cattle. Crossed with domestic cattle, hybrids are produced much heavier than ordinary Kirghiz cattle and giving twice the yield of milk. The Kirghizian horse is famed for its endurance, but it is of small stature; it has in recent years been crossed with Don, Arab and other breeds.

On 1 Jan. 1976 there were 216 collective and 154 state farms. Area under crops (1975), 1.25m. hectares (1913, 640,000; 1940, 1,056,000). There were 25,400 tractors and 4,000 grain combine harvesters and 1,600 cotton combines in 1975; nearly all collective and state farms received electric power.

Kirghizia raises wheat sufficient for its own use and other grains and fodder, particularly lucerne; also sugar-beet, hemp, kenaf, kender, tobacco, medicinal plants and rice. Sericulture, orchards, vineries, vegetables and apiary are also important branches of Kirghiz agriculture. Agriculture is highly mechanized; nearly all the area under crops is worked by tractors. In 1975 irrigation networks in collective and state farms covered 911,000 hectares; practically all were in use. A canal in the western Tien-Shan ranges and a reservoir in the Urto-Tokoi mountains are being constructed.

The health resorts of Jety-Oguz (7,200 ft) and Jalal-Abad are famous for their mild alpine climate and mineral springs.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1975 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 477 (250); maize, 191 (37); cotton, 202 (28); sugar-beet, 1,799 (0); potatoes, 280 (19); vegetables, 310; fruit, 188; grapes, 56; meat, 157 (39); milk, 611 (91); wool, 32.1 (4.7); 361m. eggs (19m.).

**INDUSTRY.** Kirghizia contains about 500 large modern industrial enterprises, including sugar refineries, tanneries, cotton and wool-cleansing works, flour-mills, a tobacco factory, food, timber, textile, engineering, metallurgical, oil and mining enterprises.

The output of coal in 1975 was 4.1m. tons; oil, 230,000 tons; granulated sugar, 205,800 tons; silk fabrics, 9.4m. linear metres; cotton fabrics, 64m. linear metres; leather footwear, 9.8m. pairs.

Hydro-electric power stations are being built in the Central Tien-Shans and the cotton-growing districts in the Osh Region, the Chui valley and on the shore of Lake Issyk-Kul. Power output (1975) was 4,400m. kwh.

There were, in 1975, 936,000 industrial and office workers in the national economy, in which 96,000 specialists with a higher education were engaged.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In the north a railway runs from Lugovaya through Frunze to Rybachi on Lake Issyk-Kul. Towns in the southern valleys are linked by short lines with the Ursat'yevskaya-Andizhan railway in Uzbekistan. Total length of railway lines is 370 km. Most of the traffic is by road; there were 21,300 km of motor roads (14,200 hard surface) in 1975. A road tunnel through the Tien Shan mountains at an altitude of 9,600 ft, connecting Frunze and Osh, is being constructed. Inland waterways, 600 km. Airlines link Frunze with Moscow and Tashkent.

*Istoria Kirgizii.* Frunze, 1956

Ryazantsev, S. N., *Kirghizia*. Moscow, 1951

## UNITED ARAB EMIRATES

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.** From Sha'am, 35 miles south-west of Ras Musam dam, for nearly 400 miles to Khor al Odeid at the south-eastern end of the peninsula of Qatar, the coast, formerly known as the Trucial Coast, of the Gulf (together with 50 miles of the coast of the Gulf of Oman) belongs to the rulers of the 7 Trucial States. In 1820 these rulers, after committing acts of hostility against the East India Company, signed a treaty prescribing peace with the British Government. This treaty was followed by further agreements providing for the suppression of the slave trade and by a series of other engagements, of which the most important are the Perpetual Maritime Truce (May 1853) and the Exclusive Agreement (March 1892). Under the latter, the shaikhs, on behalf of themselves, their heirs and successors, undertook that they would on no account enter into any agreement or correspondence with any power other than the British Government, receive foreign agents, cede, sell or give for occupation any part of their territory save to the British Government.

British forces withdrew from the Gulf at the end of 1971 and the treaties whereby Britain had been responsible for the defence and foreign relations of the Trucial States were terminated, being replaced on 2 Dec. 1971 by a treaty of friendship between Britain and the United Arab Emirates. The United Arab Emirates (formed 2 Dec. 1971) consists of the former Trucial States: Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Sharjah, Ajman, Umm al Quwain, Ras al Khaimah (joined in Feb. 1972) and Fujairah. The small state of Kalba was merged with Sharjah in 1952. See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1972-73, The Gulf States of the Middle East. The UAE became a member of the Arab League on 6 Dec. and of the United Nations on 9 Dec. 1971.

*President:* Shaikh Zayed bin Sultan al Nahayan (Ruler of Abu Dhabi).

The Cabinet in Jan 1977 was:

*Prime Minister:* Sheikh Maktoum bin Rashid al-Maktoum.

*Deputy Prime Minister:* Sheikh Khalifa bin Zayed al-Nahyan. *Finance and Industry:* Sheikh Hamdan bin Rashid al-Maktoum. *Interior:* Sheikh Mounarak bin Mohammed al-Nahyan. *Defence:* Sheikh Mohammed bin Rashid al-Maktoum. *Foreign Affairs:* Sayyed Ahmed Khalifa al-Suweidi. *Petroleum and Mineral Resources:* Sayyed Mana' Saeed al-Oteiba. *Agriculture and Fisheries:* Sheikh Hamad bin Mohammed al-Sharqi. *Health:* Sheikh Saif bin Mohammed al-Nahyan. *Information and Culture:* Sheikh Ahmed bin Hamad. *Justice:* Sheikh Ahmed bin Sultan al-Qasimi. *Employment and Labour:* Sheikh Mohammed bin Sultan al-Qasimi. *Social Affairs:* Sheikh Abdulaziz bin Rashid al-Nuaimi. *Public Works:* Sheikh Hamdan bin Mohammed al-Nahyan. *Electricity and Water:* Sheikh Abdullah bin Humaid al-Qasimi. *Economy and Trade:* Sheikh Sultan bin Ahmed al-Moualla. *Islamic Affairs:* Sheikh Thani bin Essa bin Harib. *Communications:* Sayyed Mohammed Saeed al-Mulla. *Education:* Sayyed Abdullah bin Omran Taryan. *Housing:* Sayyed Saeed bin Ali Salman. *Planning:* Sayyed Mohammed bin Khalifa al-Kindi. *Youth and Sports:* Sayyed Rashid bin Hamid.

*National flag:* Three horizontal stripes of green, white, black, with a vertical red strip in the hoist.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of these states is approximately 32,300 sq. miles (92,100 sq. km). The total population at census (1975), 655,937, against an estimate (1974), 350,000. About one-tenth are nomads. The formerly independent small state of Kalba on the Gulf of Oman was merged with Sharjah in 1952.

Population (1976 estimate): Abu Dhabi, 235,662; Ajman, 21,566; Dubai, 206,861; Fujairah, 26,498; Ras al Khaimah, 57,282; Sharjah, 88,188; Umm al Quwain, 16,789.

**RELIGION.** Nearly all the inhabitants are Moslems of the Sunni and Shi'ite sects.

**EDUCATION (1977).** Primary and secondary education for boys and girls is available in the UAE, and there are now 110 schools with over 60,000 pupils, with 10 under construction. There are 4 junior colleges and 112 adult education centres, established in order to eliminate illiteracy. The education system is the same as that followed in Kuwait, and many of the teachers are supplied by the Kuwait, Qatar, Egypt, Jordan and Bahrain education departments. The oil companies in Abu Dhabi operate apprentice training schools and there is also a vocational training institute. A vocational training centre is under construction.

There are trade schools in Sharjah, Dubai and Ras al Khaimah. A university is at an advanced stage of planning.

**NEWSPAPERS (1977).** There are a number of daily and weekly publications mostly in Arabic, but some in English, notably *The Emirates News* of Abu Dhabi, and *The Gulf Mirror*, a weekly, published in Bahrain.

**HEALTH.** There are several hospitals in Dubai, including a 400-bed hospital opened in 1973. A hospital at Abu Dhabi, and 1 at Al Ain, were under construction in 1976. There are also hospitals in Ras al Khaimah and in Sharjah. Clinics have been built in Sharjah and other towns. Medical centres and polyclinics are opening in remote areas. A tuberculosis sanatorium is to be constructed by the State of Kuwait in Sharjah.

**JUSTICE.** UAE subjects and citizens of all Arab and Moslem states are subject to the jurisdiction of the local courts. In the local courts the rules of Islamic law prevail. A new code of law is being produced for Abu Dhabi. In Dubai there is a court run by a *qadi*, while in some of the other states all legal cases are referred immediately to the Ruler or a member of his family, who will refer to a *qadi* only if he cannot settle the matter himself. In Abu Dhabi a professional Jordanian judge presides over the Ruler's Court. The 95th article of the provisional constitution of 1971 provided for the setting up of a Union Supreme Court and Union Primary Tribunals.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The UAE issued its own currency in 1972 based on the *dirham*. 1 UAE *dirham* = 10 *dinar* = 1,000 *fil*s. There are notes of 1, 5, 10, 50, 100 and 1,000 *dirham* and coins of 1, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 *fil*s.

**Budget.** Revenue is principally derived from oil-concession payments. The federal budget (1976-77) UD 3,423m.

**DEFENCE.** Formation of an air wing in Abu Dhabi, to support land forces, began in 1968 with the purchase of 2 (since increased to 4) Britten-Norman Islander light STOL transports and 4 Agusta-Bell JetRanger light helicopters. Four larger Caribou STOL transports are now in service, together with 8 Hunter fighters and reconnaissance fighters and 2 Hunter 2-seat trainers. The JetRangers have been replaced with 5 Pumas and 7 Alouette IIIs. Other new equipment includes 26 Mirage 5 supersonic fighters, 3 Mirage 5R tactical reconnaissance aircraft, and 3 Mirage 5D 2-seat trainers from France, and 2 C-130 Hercules turboprop transports from the US. Initial personnel were mostly British but considerable assistance is now being received from Arab countries and from Pakistan. The air wing became the Air Force of Abu Dhabi in 1972, in which year the 3 remaining JetRanger helicopters were transferred to the air wing of the Union Defence Force, since augmented by 4 Bell 205A-1 helicopters. A small air wing has been formed to support the Dubai Defence Force. Initial equipment, bought mainly in Italy, comprises 7 Aermacchi MB 326K jet light attack aircraft, 1 Aeritalia G222 twin-turboprop transport, 1 piston-engined SF-260 basic trainer and 1 MB 326L jet trainer, 2 Bell 205A-1 and 3 JetRanger helicopters and 1 Cessna 182 liaison aircraft. Military forces comprise 3 armoured regiments, 7



infantry battalions (Abu Dhabi), about 12 small units in the other Emirates and the Union Defence Force. Strength, 18,800. A Jordanian was appointed first chief of staff in March 1976.

**AGRICULTURE.** The fertile Buraimi Oasis, known as Al Ain, is largely in Abu Dhabi territory, but owing to lack of water and good soil there is little agriculture in the rest of UAE. However, since the establishment of an agricultural trials station and an agricultural school in Ras al Khaimah the number of gardens under cultivation has more than doubled and there have been remarkable increases in the variety of crops and the length of the agricultural season. In 1970 a herd of dairy cattle was imported for the agricultural trials station. An experimental agricultural farm exists in Al Ain which produces vegetables for Abu Dhabi.

**PLANNING.** Public projects completed include the 15-berth Port Rashid harbour opened 1972. A municipal sewerage scheme is under way and a police headquarters is planned. Further developments are expected to include reclamation of part of the sea front, improvement of the creek unloading facilities and a traffic tunnel or additional bridge over the creek. In Sharjah, Mina Khalid is now operational and ships are using the new jetty, while improvement of the creek entrance and additional wharfage are now being undertaken. There are plans for a cement works and a flour-mill in Dubai in the near future and a large deep-water harbour is being constructed in Abu Dhabi.

**OIL.** *Abu Dhabi.* Until the end of 1972 production was in the hands of 2 major companies, the Abu Dhabi Petroleum Co. and the Abu Dhabi Marine Area. The Government has acquired a 60% interest in both companies. Ownership in 1976 was as follows: *ADPC*, 60% Government; 9.5% BP; 9.5% Shell; 9.5% CFP; 4.75% Mobil; 2% Partex. *ADMA*, 60% Government; 26.7% BP/Japan Oil Development Co.; 13.3% CFP. A Japanese company, Abu Dhabi Oil Co. (ADOCO) began production from its Mubarratz field in 1973. There are other companies which have concessions in the state: Japan's Middle East Oil; a US consortium led by Pan Ocean Oil and Sunningdale Oils of Canada. A State Petroleum Co., the Abu Dhabi National Oil Co. (ADNOC), was formed in 1971 and began to set up its own tanker fleet known as the Abu Dhabi National Tankers Co. (ADNATCO). At the end of 1972 Abu Dhabi signed a participation agreement which would have given it an immediate 25% interest in the companies, rising to 51% by 1982.

#### *Dubai*

In July 1975 Dubai decided to take full control of all foreign oil and gas operations in the state. The companies were to remain however. A Dubai producing group was set up to comprise the foreign interests—US and continental companies. Dubai Petroleum Co. (DPC—a subsidiary of Continental Oil) has a 30% interest in this group; the other members are Dubai Marine Areas (*Compagnie Française des Pétroles*) with 50%; Deutsche Texaco with 10%; Dubai Sun Oil 5%; and Delfzee Dubai Petroleum (Wintershall) 5%.

#### *Sharjah*

In Sharjah the concession is given to Crescent Oil, its shareholders are: Ashland Oil, Skelly Oil, Kerr-McGee, Cities Services and Juniper. Other oil concessions have recently been given to the Crystal Oil Co. of USA and the Reserves Oil and Gas Co.

*Ajman.* An oil concession was awarded to United Refining in 1974.

*Umm al Quwain.* The concession here was given to US Occidental Petroleum; another concession was awarded to a consortium led by the US company United Refinery.

*Ras al Khaimah.* The Dutch oil firm Vitol took over Union's concession in 1973. Shell began prospecting in 1969 but pulled out in 1971. A concession in the same

area was awarded to Peninsula Petroleum, a subsidiary of the US California Time Group in 1973.

**COMMERCE.** Imports in 1973 for UAE were UD 1,059m. Exports and re-exports (1975) totalled UD 567m. Japan provided 21% of imports. UK 13% USA 11%.

Total trade between the former Trucial States (excluding Abu Dhabi) and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	11,261	35,747	56,374	60,291	121,923
Exports and re-exports from UK	15,756	24,710	54,285	107,295	188,697

Total trade between Abu Dhabi and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	42,535	33,462	149,529	98,870	77,752
Exports and re-exports from UK	15,341	24,714	42,626	91,330	125,692

**SHIPPING.** British and European shipping lines call at Dubai (30-40 vessels a month) and Abu Dhabi. In 1972 Port Rashid, equipped with 15 deep-water berths, was opened, making Dubai harbour the largest in the Middle East, and a new contract was granted to a British company in 1976 to build a further 22 berths. A major dry dock, capable of handling super-tankers has also been built.

Abu Dhabi has also become an important port since the opening of the first stage of its artificial harbour, Port Zayed, which, when completed, will have 17 deep-water berths.

In 1976, the Government of the UAE joined with Qatar, Bahrain, Saudi Arabia, Kuwait and Iraq in forming the United Arab Shipping Company.

**AVIATION.** International airports at Dubai and Abu Dhabi are served by a large number of major airlines, as well as by Gulf Air partially owned by the Government of the UAE. Plans are underway for the construction of a new Abu Dhabi airport. The country's first airport at Sharjah is still in use, but is due to be replaced shortly by a new international airport which will be the largest in the Middle East. A Ras al Khaimah international airport was opened early in 1976 although it initially had only one scheduled service by Kuwait Airways. An air-strip exists at Al Ain, in the Buraimi Oasis, and in the oilfields, both onshore and offshore, on Das Island, while construction of a strip at Khor Fakkan is planned.

Abu Dhabi and Dubai are served by Alia, Air France, Air India, British Airways, Egyptair, Iran Air, Kuwait Airways, Middle East Airlines, PIA, KLM, Gulf Air, Iraqi Airways, Olympic, SABENA, Saudia, Syrian Arab Airlines and TMA. Lufthansa and Singapore Airlines initiated scheduled flights to Dubai in mid-1976, while Sharjah is served by Gulf Air and TMA. A number of cargo airlines also fly regularly to the country's major airports. An air-taxi service, Emirates Air Services, flying between Abu Dhabi and Dubai, began in June 1976.

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS.** In 1976 there were 44,278 telephones, of which 16,190 were in Abu Dhabi. In Sharjah a new telephone company has been formed and the other Northern States are now linked by telephone. The new Cable and Wireless Station at Jebel Ali in the State of Dubai links the system with the international communication network.

Television stations are at Abu Dhabi and Dubai, with extension of the service well advanced to the rest of the Emirates. Stations for The Voice of the United Arab Emirates began broadcasting in 1972 at Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Ras al Khaimah and Sharjah. Estimated radios (1976) 50,000 and television sets over 16,000.

The UAE is a founder member of the New Arab Space Communications Organization, having one satellite ground station at Jebel Ali in Dubai connected

to the Indian Ocean Satellite; another is building and a link with the Atlantic Ocean satellite is well underway.

**BANKING.** The British Bank of the Middle East has branches in Dubai, Abu Dhabi, Sharjah, Fujairah, Ajman and Ras al Khaimah; the Chartered Bank has branches in Dubai, Sharjah, Abu Dhabi and Al Ain; the National & Grindlays Bank (Ottoman Branch) has branches in Abu Dhabi and Sharjah. The Arab Bank has branches in Ajman, Ras al Khaimah, Sharjah, Abu Dhabi and Dubai; the Citibank has branches in Dubai, Sharjah and Abu Dhabi; the Habib Bank of Pakistan has branches in Abu Dhabi, Dubai and Sharjah and the United Bank Ltd of Pakistan branches in Dubai, Sharjah, Abu Dhabi and Al Ain. There is also the National Bank of Dubai, formed in 1963, which has a branch in Abu Dhabi and Umm al Qaiwain, and the Bank of Oman Ltd, formed in 1967, which has branches in Ajman, Abu Dhabi and Dubai. The Commercial Bank opened in Dubai in 1969. The Bank Sadarat of Iran has branches in Abu Dhabi, Dubai and Sharjah. The National Bank of Abu Dhabi, formed in 1967, has its head office in Abu Dhabi and a branch office in Dubai.

The UAE is to become the headquarters of the new Arab Monetary Fund, which will have an initial capital of 250m. Arab Dinar units of account, worth about USS900m., and is providing 15m. units of account as its contribution. It is also a shareholder in the International Gulf Bank, recently established by the UAE, Qatar, Bahrain, Saudi Arabia, Kuwait and Iraq.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF THE UAE IN GREAT BRITAIN (30 Prince's Gate, SW7 1PT)

*Ambassador:* Sayed Mohamed Mahdi Al-Tajir.

*Counsellor:* Mirza Husain Hasan Al-Sayseh.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE UAE

*Ambassador:* D. J. McCarthy, CMG (at the British Embassy Abu Dhabi).

*Counsellor:* H. St. J. B. Armitage, OBE (*Consul-General*) (resides in Dubai).

*Defence Attaché:* Col. T. N. Bromage, OBE (resides in Dubai).

### OF THE UAE IN THE USA (600 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

*Chargé d'Affaires:* Saeed Al-Shamsi (*First Secretary*).

### OF THE USA IN THE UAE

*Ambassador:* Michael Sterner.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Middle East Annual Review.* London, 1977

Albaharna, H. M., *The Legal Status of the Arabian Gulf States.* Manchester, 1969

Busch, B. C., *Britain and the Persian Gulf 1894-1914.* California, 1967

Daniel, John, *Abu Dhabi: A Portrait.* London, 1974

*Fact Sheet on Eastern Arabia.* Vilvoorde, Belgium

Fenelon, K. G., *The United Arab Emirates: An Economic and Social Survey.* London, 1973

Hawley, D. F., *Courtesies in the Trucial States.* 1965.—*The Trucial States.* London, 1971

Hay, Sir Rupert, *The Persian Gulf States.* Washington, 1959

Hopwood, D., *The Arabian Peninsula.* London, 1972

Mann, C., *Abu Dhabi: Birth of an Oil Sheikhdom.* Beirut, 1964

Marlowe, J., *The Persian Gulf in the 20th Century.* London, 1962

Miles, S. B., *The Countries and Tribes of the Persian Gulf.* (3rd ed.) London, 1966

Sadiq, M. T. with W. P. Snively, *Bahrain, Qatar and the UAE: Colonial Past, Present Problems and*

*Future Prospects.* Lexington, Mass., 1972

Wilson, Sir A. T., *The Persian Gulf.* 1928



# UPPER VOLTA

## République de Haute-Volta

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Republic covers an area of 274,002 sq. km; population (census, 1975) 6,144,013. Ouagadougou, the capital (124,779 inhabitants, of whom 1,000 Europeans) and Bobo-Dioulasso (102,059 inhabitants, of whom 1,500 Europeans), are *communes de plein exercice*. The principal autochthonous tribe are the Mossi (about 2.5m.).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Republic of Upper Volta became independent on 5 Aug. 1960 and was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

A separate colony of Upper Volta was in 1919 carved out of the colony of Upper Senegal and Niger, which had been established in 1904. It was suppressed in 1932 and its territory divided between Ivory Coast, Sudan and Niger. On 4 Sept. 1947 the Territory of Upper Volta was re-established, comprising the area of the old colony of Upper Volta as at 5 Sept. 1932.

The 1970 Constitution was suspended in Feb. 1974 and the National Assembly dissolved. Administratively there are 10 departments.

*President and Prime Minister:* Gen. Sangoulé Lamizana.

*Foreign Affairs:* Alfred Kabore.

*National flag:* Three horizontal stripes of black, white, red.

**EDUCATION.** There were, in 1972, 112,726 pupils in 606 schools.

**FINANCE.** Government revenue in 1972 was 11.41m. francs CFA, of which taxes accounted for 87%. Expenditure was 10,635,000 francs CFA.

**DEFENCE.** The Army consists of 5 infantry battalions, 1 reconnaissance squadron and support units; total strength, 3,050. Creation of a small air arm to support the land forces began, with French assistance, in 1964. Equipment now comprises 2 C-47s, 2 twin-turboprop Frégates, an Aero Commander 500, 4 Broussards and 1 Cessna Super Skymaster for transport and liaison duties.

**AGRICULTURE.** Production (in metric tons): Millet and sorghum, 1971 (1m.), maize, 1970 (70,00g), rice, 1971 (38,000), groundnuts, 1970 (71,000), cotton, 1974 (26,669). Rice and groundnuts are of increasing importance. Livestock (1972): 2.4m. cattle, 1.45m. sheep and goats, 100,000 horses, 260,000 donkeys.

**MINING.** There are deposits of manganese but exploitation is limited by existing transport facilities. Magnetite, bauxite, zinc, lead, nickel and phosphates have been found in the same area.

**TRADE.** In 1974 imports totalled 34,664m. francs CFA and exports 8,702m. francs CFA. The principal exports (francs CFA) were livestock (3m.), groundnuts (1.7m.) and cotton (1.5m.).

Trade with the UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	24	19	356	718	5,855
Exports and re-exports from UK	110	167	417	299	536

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Ouagadougou is the terminus of the Abidjan-Niger railway. An extension to Tambao is proposed. The road system comprises 16,662 km, of which 2,614 km are all-weather roads. Ouagadougou and Bobo-Dioulasso are regularly served by UTA and Air Afrique and in 1970 dealt with 28,278 passengers and 1,057 metric tons of freight.

There were, in 1970, 66 post offices and 1,504 telephones.

**BANKING.** In 1968 the savings banks had 18,733 depositors with 777,606,000 francs CFA to their credit.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF UPPER VOLTA IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN UPPER VOLTA

*Ambassador:* J. B. Wright (resides in Abidjan).

### OF UPPER VOLTA IN THE USA (5500 16th St, NW, Washington, D.C., 20011)

*Ambassador:* Telesphore Yaguibou.

### OF THE USA IN UPPER VOLTA

*Ambassador:* Pierre R. Graham.

# URUGUAY

## República Oriental del Uruguay

**HISTORY.** The Republic of Uruguay, formerly a part of the Spanish Vice-royalty of Río de la Plata and subsequently a province of Brazil, declared its independence 25 Aug. 1825 which was recognized by the treaty between Argentina and Brazil signed at Rio de Janeiro 27 Aug. 1828. The first constitution was adopted 18 July 1830.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Since 1900 Uruguay has been unique in her constitutional innovations, all designed to protect her from the emergence of a dictatorship. The favourite device of the group known as the 'Batllistas' (a *Colorado* faction) which, until defeated at the 1958 elections, held the majority for over 90 years, has been the collegiate system of government, in which the two largest political parties were represented.

One such pattern lasted from 1917 to 1933, when it was abolished by a dictator who re-established the system of an individual President. Until 1951 Presidents were elected every 4 years and they selected their own Cabinet Ministers (*see* list of Presidents in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1956, p. 1493). In 1951, on the initiative of the 'Batllistas', the Constitution was amended: the individual presidency was abolished and the executive power vested in a National Council of Government of 9 members (6 from the majority and 3 from the minority parties).

As a result of a referendum held in conjunction with the elections on 27 Nov. 1966, which gave the Colorado party a majority, Uruguay returned to the presidential system. The President appoints a council of 11 Ministers; the Vice-President presides over the Senate and the General Assembly when this takes place.

*President:* Dr Aparicio Méndez (sworn in for a 5-year term on 1 Sept. 1976).

The cabinet in April 1977 was as follows:

*Interior:* Gen. Hugo Linares Brum *Foreign Affairs:* Alejandro Rovira. *Justice:* Dr Fernando Bayardo Bengoa. *Economy and Finance:* Dr Valentín Arismendi. *Transport and Public Works:* Eduardo Sampson. *Public Health:* Dr Antonio Canelas. *Industry and Energy:* Luis H. Meyer. *National Defence:* Dr Walter Ravenna. *Agriculture and Fisheries:* Dr Estanislao Valdés Otero. *Education:* Daniel Darracq. *Labour and Social Security:* Dr José Enrique Etcheverry Stirling. *Secretary to Presidency:* Luis Vargas Garmendia.

Parliament was dissolved by Presidential decree on 27 June 1973.

The electorate in 1971 numbered 1.7m.; women constituted 50%.

The Colorado party favours 'statism' and social-welfare legislation. Most banking and all forms of insurance are government monopolies, as are also the railways and all the public utilities. The Government controls cement, fuel, petroleum and alcohol, including the manufacture of *caña*, a cheap rum-like drink which is the national beverage.

*National flag*: Nine horizontal stripes of white and blue, a white canton with the 'Sun of May' in gold.

*National anthem*: *Orientales, la patria ó la tumba* (words by Francisco Acuña de Figueroa; music by Francisco José Deballi).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is 186,926 sq. km (72,172 sq. miles). The following table shows the area and the population of the 19 departments (capitals in brackets) as estimated in May 1975:

Departments	Area, sq. km	Population	Pop. per sq. km
Artigas (Artigas)	11,378	57,528	4.6
Canelones (Canelones)	4,752	313,858	54.3
Cerro-Largo (Melo)	14,929	73,204	4.8
Colonia (Colonia)	5,682	110,820	18.5
Durazno (Durazno)	14,315	54,990	3.7
Flores (Trinidad)	4,519	24,684	5.2
Florida (Florida)	12,107	66,092	5.3
Lavalleja (Minas)	12,485	65,240	5.3
Maldonado (Maldonado)	4,111	75,607	14.9
Montevideo (Montevideo City)	664	1,229,748	2,072.6
Paysandú (Paysandú)	13,252	98,735	6.6
Rio Negro (Fray Bentos)	8,471	49,816	5.5
Rivera (Rivera)	9,829	79,330	7.8
Rocha (Rocha)	11,089	59,952	5.0
Salto (Salto)	12,603	100,407	7.3
San José (San José)	6,963	88,231	11.4
Soriano (Mercedes)	9,223	80,114	8.4
Tacuarembó (Tacuarembó)	21,015	84,829	3.7
Treinta y Tres (Treinta y Tres)	9,539	45,680	4.5
Total	186,926	2,763,964	14.7

Estimated population in 1975 was 2,763,964. In 1975 Montevideo (the capital) had an estimated population of 1,229,748. Other cities (1975): Salto, 80,000; Paysandú, 80,000; Mercedes, 53,000.

**RELIGION.** State and Church are separated, and there is complete religious liberty. The religion professed by the majority of the inhabitants is Roman Catholic. The archbishopric of Montevideo has 9 suffragan bishops in Salto, Melo, Florida, Minas, San José, Canelones, Tacuarembó, Mercedes and Maldonado.

Protestants numbered about 10,500 in 1957.

**EDUCATION.** Primary education is obligatory; both primary and superior education are free.

In 1971 there were 1,950 primary public schools with 331,754 pupils and approximately 10,300 teachers; in 1968, 249 secondary schools had 189,204 pupils. There are also evening courses for adults. Illiteracy is now confined largely to the older age groups.

The University of the Republic at Montevideo, inaugurated in 1849, has about 16,200 students; tuition is free to both native-born and foreign students; there are 10 faculties. There are 43 normal schools for males and females, and a college of arts and trades with about 26,909 students. There are also many religious seminaries throughout the Republic with a considerable number of pupils, a school for the blind, 2 for the deaf and dumb and a school of domestic science.

**CINEMAS** (1971). Cinemas numbered 150 with seating capacity of 83,000.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1975). There were 5 daily newspapers in Montevideo with aggregate daily circulation of about 210,000; most of the 25-30 provincial newspapers appear bi-weekly.



**WELFARE.** Hospital beds, 1971, numbered 15,250; physicians numbered 4,434.

**JUSTICE.** The Supreme Court consists of 5 judges elected by the 2 Chambers sitting as a National Assembly. The President is chosen annually by the members of the court from among themselves. This court has original jurisdiction in constitutional, international and admiralty cases, and hears appeals from the appellate courts, of which there are 4, each with 3 judges. In Montevideo there are also 8 courts for ordinary civil cases, 3 for government (*Juzgado de Hacienda*), as well as criminal and correctional courts. Each departmental capital has a departmental court; each of the 224 judicial divisions has a justice of peace court. In Sept. 1907 the death penalty was abolished, replaced by penal servitude for a period of 30–40 years.

**FINANCE. Currency.** There is no gold in circulation, but the monetary standard is gold, the theoretical gold coin being the *peso oro*, gold content of which was fixed, Dec. 1964, at 0.05924 gramme. It is equal to 100 *pesos*. The unit of currency is the *Nuevo Peso* (1,000 old pesos) of 100 *centésimos*. The actual circulating medium consists of paper notes issued by the Central Bank in denominations of 10,000, 5,000, 1,000, 500 and 100 old *pesos*. (Some notes have been restamped N\$5 and N\$10.) New notes in *Nuevo Peso* denominations of 50 and 100 are also in circulation, as is a *Nuevo Peso* 5 coin. There are bronze and aluminium coins of 50, 20 and 10 old *pesos*.

In Oct. 1976 there were N\$3.90 to the US\$; N\$6.50 = £1.

**Budget.** The receipts and expenditure of the national accounts as approved by the National Council of Government (UR\$1m.):

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Revenue	81,273	99,429	167,500	370,200	587,900	892,000
Expenditure	90,639	116,736	196,500	406,500	789,100	1,096,000

Now covering a 5-year period the budget is presented during the year following election of each new government; differences in actual annual income and expenditure and amendments to the budget (including new taxes) must be approved by Parliament each year-end; these usually come forward in July each year.

Expenditures in 1975 (in 1m. nuevo pesos) included 19,463 for education and welfare, 219,237 for defence, 82,757 for health, 152,632 for interior, 43,608 for finance and public works, 7,991 for agriculture and 22,497 for transport and tourism. Expenditure on public works is separately financed from specific revenues (*e.g.*, fuel tax). A law inaugurating income tax came into operation on 1 July 1961, but was repealed on 1 Jan. 1974.

Public debt outstanding on 30 June 1976 was US\$1,034.8m. Total reserves of the Banco Central on 30 June 1976 were US\$579,200.

**DEFENCE. Army.** The Army is composed of the active army and its reserves. The active army is formed of volunteers, who contract for 1 year or 2 years service. There are 2 armoured regiments, 8 regiments of cavalry, 4 artillery groups, 13 infantry battalions, 6 engineer battalions. Peace-time strength 17,000 men.

The reserve is formed by elements who, for some reason or other, retire from the active army. It is reckoned that about 120,000 men could be mobilized in case of war.

**Navy.** The Navy consists of 3 old (*ex-US*) destroyer escorts, 2 escorts (*ex-fleet* minesweepers), 1 coastal minesweeper, 6 patrol craft, 1 survey ship, 1 salvage vessel, 1 rescue launch, 2 oilers and 2 tenders. Personnel in 1977: 500 officers and 3,000 ratings.

There is a small US-equipped naval air service of 18 aircraft, with 3 bases on the river Plate estuary.

**Air Force.** Organized with US aid, the Air Force has about 75 aircraft, including 1 fighter-bomber squadron with 6 F-80C Shooting Stars and 6 AT-33 armed jet

trainers, 2 transport squadrons with 5 turboprop FH-227/F.27 Friendships, 5 Brazilian-built EMB-110 Bandeirantes, 12 C-47s and a photographic Beechcraft T-11, a search and rescue squadron with light helicopters and 2 Piper L-21As, and a number of Cessna U-17A/182, Super Cub and T-6 aircraft for liaison duties. Basic training type is the T-6. The Friendships supplement equipment owned by the national airline, PLUNA, which is administered by the Air Force.

**AGRICULTURE.** Uruguay is primarily a pastoral country. Of the total land area of 46m. acres some 41m. are devoted to farming, of which 90% to livestock and 10% to crops. Some large *estancias* have been divided up into family farms; rural landlordism is much less than elsewhere. Uruguay is said to be the only Latin American country in which agricultural workers have the protection of a minimum-wage law. Animals and animal products constitute 71% of the exports. The 1966 census reported on 79,101 farms of all kinds, totalling 16.5m. hectares.

There were (1972) 8.5m. cattle, 20m. sheep, 420,972 horses, 418,709 pigs and 10,461 goats.

Wool exports for the the year 1974 were US\$66,887,000. Exports totalled US\$382,182,000. Imports, US\$486.68m.

Agricultural products are raised chiefly in the departments of Paysandú, Río Negro, Colonia, San José, Soriano and Florida. The average farm is about 250 acres. The principal crops and their estimated yield (in metric tons) in 2 crop years were as follows:

	1972-73		1973-74	
	Area (hectares)	Yield (metric tons)	Area (hectares)	Yield (metric tons)
Wheat	185,000	186,543	292,097	296,800
Linseed	47,880	29,482	43,337	26,272
Oats	65,100	58,500	78,141	55,300
Barley	2,850	2,513	3,750	3,080
Hops	28,600	26,555	30,883	28,352
Maize	..	228,600	..	225,300
Rice	..	136,900	..	157,900

Uruguay is self-sufficient in rice, with usually a small surplus for export. Three sugar refineries handle cane and (mainly) beet, their total production being approximately 70,000 metric tons, and approaching self-sufficiency.

Wine is produced chiefly in the departments of Montevideo, Canelones and Colonia, about enough for domestic consumption. The country has some 6m. fruit trees, principally peaches, oranges, tangerines and pears.

**INDUSTRY.** In 1968 there were 72,646 registered enterprises with 341,000 employees. These cover basic activities such as meat packing, lumbering, oil refining, cement manufacture and also many branches of light industry, including one rolling mill for steel and one for aluminium, light engineering and electrical, chemical and textile production. There are 136 textile mills, but with the exception of half a dozen large plants, these are on the whole small. Total capital invested in industry is UR\$340.2m.: there are some 147,500 cotton, woollen and rayon spindles, 1,300 looms for woollen fabric and 1,000 looms for cotton rayon goods.

A number of public works programmes are under consideration, including the Carrasco and internal airport modernization, port of Montevideo modernization and bridges and ferry boats to link with Argentina across the river Uruguay; in addition to contracts issued for Highways 5 and 26 with IBRD loans.

The Commission for Investment and Economic Development (CIDE) published its 10-year development plan (1965-74) in Oct. 1965. It consists of 3 plans, plus specific projects, of which some overlap the 3 plan periods. The 3-year public works programme includes on-going projects, and the *Plan Agropecuario* (agriculture and livestock) is in full execution. The overall plan aims at a gross national product growth rate of 5.2% per annum. The plan has been costed at UR\$53,000m. at 1963 prices (UR\$14 = US\$1). It is envisaged that 95% of the required finance will be obtained from internal resources.

GDP *per capita* (1972) US\$794.

**LABOUR.** Trade unions number about 150,000 members. About 1,036,000 (40%) of the population are classed as gainfully occupied.

**POWER.** The supply of electricity for light, power and traction has been a State monopoly since 1897. In Jan. 1949 the first hydro-electric plant at the site of the dam of Rincón del Bonete was completed with an installed capacity of 128 megawatts. Another plant at Rincón de Baygorria on the Río Negro came into operation in 1960, with a capacity of 108 megawatts. Power output in 1973 was 2,430m. kwh. An extension of the ANCAP refining plant, opened at Montevideo on 6 Dec. 1961, gives a capacity of 7,500 cu. metres daily of high-octane petrol and high-grade gas for domestic and industrial use.

**TOURISM.** In 1973, 551,926 tourists and 61,459 motor cars entered the country.

**COMMERCE.** The Latin American Free Trade Association came into being as a result of a conference in Montevideo in 1961. The foreign trade (officially stated in US\$, with the figure for imports based on the clearance permits granted and that for exports on export licences utilized) was as follows (in US\$1,000):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	197.3	230.9	222.1	186.6	284.8	486.7	516.9
Exports	200.3	232.7	205.6	196.8	321.5	382.2	381.2

Of the imports in 1975 (in US\$1m.) EEC furnished 109.8; Middle East, 98.1; Brazil, 66.9; USA and Canada, 65.8; Argentina, 46.7, and West Germany, 41.4; of the exports in 1975 Brazil took 65.7; West Germany, 45.2; UK, 18.1; Italy 13.1; France, 9.8; Netherlands, 8.7.

Principal imports and exports (in US\$1,000):

Imports	1974	1975	Exports	1974	1975
Raw materials	207,213	189,132	Meat and meat products	144,727	88,622
Kits and tractors	18,199	36,684	Wool	66,887	73,626
Fuel and lubricants	160,624	125,605	Textiles	34,822	8,957
Machinery and accessories	23,053	60,387			

Total trade between Uruguay and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	6,295	10,150	9,211	7,226	13,200
Exports and re-exports from UK	4,579	4,562	6,694	9,489	10,525

**SHIPPING.** On 31 Dec. 1975 the 8 merchant vessels and 4 tankers under the Uruguayan flag had a GRT of 103,336. In 1974, 759 vessels cleared Montevideo, 56 being British. River transport (1,270 km) is extensive; its main importance being to link Montevideo with Paysandú and Salto.

**ROADS.** The main highways, linking Montevideo with the interior, have a total length of 7,820 km, of which about 5,000 km are paved. Other roads, unpaved, are about 33,800 km. Considerable improvements, financed both internally and by international loans, have been carried out in the last few years.

Registered motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1970, are estimated at 202,000 passenger cars and 84,196 trucks and buses.

**RAILWAYS.** The 4 principal railway systems, embracing 2,398 km, were all built by British capital amounting to £14,513,000. The Uruguayan Government in 1948 bought these railways for £7.15m., assuming control in that year. The East Coast Railway (125.5 km) and 3 minor lines were already controlled by the State under a separate administration. In Oct. 1952 the railways were brought under a single administration and a major programme of track upgrading and rolling stock rehabilitation was in progress in 1977. The total railway system open for traffic was (1976) 2,975 km of 1,435 mm gauge. In 1974 it carried 5.8m. passengers, 1m. metric tons of freight.



**AVIATION.** Carrasco, 22.5 km from Montevideo, is the most important airport. US, Argentine, Brazilian, Chilean, Dutch, French, W. German, Italian, Scandinavian and Paraguayan airlines ply to and from Uruguay. The state-operated civil airline PLUNA runs services in the interior of the country and to Brazil, Paraguay and Argentina.

**POST.** The telegraph lines in operation have a total length of 12,083 km. The telephone system in Montevideo is controlled by the State; small companies operate in the interior. Telephone instruments, 1976, numbered 249,655. There are 1,277 post offices. Uruguay has 54 long-wave and 17 short-wave broadcasting stations. There are about 1m. wireless sets and 200,000 television receivers. There are 4 television stations. The State itself operates one of the most powerful sound broadcasting stations in South America. Four cable companies connect Montevideo with the US and Europe.

**BANKING.** The Bank of the Republic (founded 1896), whose president and directors are appointed by the Government, has a paid-up capital of UR\$1,852m. The Banco Central was inaugurated on 16 May 1967. Note circulation on 31 Dec. 1973 was UR\$200,600m.

A state-owned National Insurance Bank (Banco de Seguros del Estado) has a monopoly of new insurance business of all kinds. The Bank re-insures much of its business in London.

Of the 36 banks in Uruguay the Bank of London and South America (British) has a main office and 10 branch agencies.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system was adopted in 1862.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF URUGUAY IN GREAT BRITAIN (48 Lennox Gdns, SW1X 0DL)

*Chargé d'Affaires:* Ramiro Piriz Ballon.

There are consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Southampton and Swansea.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN URUGUAY (Marco Bruto 1073, Montevideo)

*Ambassador:* P. R. Oliver, CMG.

*First Secretary:* E. J. Sharland (*Commercial and Consul*).

*Service Attachés* (resident at Buenos Aires): Col. B. H. Bradbrook, OBE (*Defence, Army and Air*), Capt. D. S. Leggatt (*Navy*).

OF URUGUAY IN THE USA (1918 F St, NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20006)

*Ambassador:* José Perez Caldas.

*Minister:* Dr Gualberto M. Talamas.

*Service Attachés:* Capt. Jorge M. Laborde (*Navy*), Col. Fernando J. Arbe (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN URUGUAY

*Ambassador:* Ernest V. Siracusa.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* James C. Haahr. *Head of Section:* Russell E. Olson (*Political*).

*Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Raul A. Garibay (*Army*), Capt. Francis R. Walsh, Jr (*Defence and Navy*), Lieut.-Col. David C. Dahl, Jr (*Air*).

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

The official gazette is the *Diario Oficial*

*Statistical Reports of the Government.* Montevideo. Annual and biennial

*Anales de Instrucción Primaria.* Montevideo. Quarterly

Alisky, M., *Uruguay: a contemporary survey.* New York, 1969

- Arcas, J. A., *Historia del siglo XX uruguayo, 1897-1943*. Montevideo, 1950  
 Brannon, R. H., *The Agricultural Development of Uruguay*. New York, 1968  
 De Carlos, M., *La escuela pública uruguaya*. Montevideo, 1949  
 Fernández Saldaña José M., *Diccionario Uruguayo de Biografías*. Montevideo, 1945  
 Fitzgibbon, R. H., *Uruguay, portrait of a democracy*. New Brunswick, NJ, 1954; London, 1956  
 Montañés, M. T., *Desarrollo de la agricultura en el Uruguay*. Montevideo, 1948  
 Pendle, G., *Uruguay*. 3rd ed. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1963  
 Porzecanski, A. C., *Uruguay's Tupamaras*. London and New York, 1973  
 Salgado, José, *Historia de la Republica O. del Uruguay*. 8 vols. Montevideo, 1943
- NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional del Uruguay, Guayabo 1793, Montevideo. *Director*: Adolfo Silva Delgado. It publishes *Anuario Bibliográfico Uruguayo*.

## VATICAN CITY STATE

### Stato della Città del Vaticano

**HISTORY.** For many centuries the Popes bore temporal sway over a territory stretching across mid-Italy from sea to sea and comprising some 17,000 sq. miles, with a population finally of over 3m. In 1859-60 and 1870 the Papal States were incorporated with the Italian Kingdom. The consequent dispute between Italy and successive Popes was only settled on 11 Feb. 1929 by three treaties between the Italian Government and the Vatican: (1) A Political Treaty, which recognized the full and independent sovereignty of the Holy See in the city of the Vatican; (2) a Concordat, to regulate the condition of religion and of the Church in Italy; and (3) a Financial Convention, in accordance with which the Holy See received 750m. lire in cash and 1,000m. lire in Italian 5% state bonds. This sum was to be a definitive settlement of all the financial claims of the Holy See against Italy in consequence of the loss of its temporal power in 1870. The treaty and concordat were ratified on 7 June 1929. The treaty has been embodied in the Constitution of the Italian Republic of 1947.

The Vatican City State is governed by a Commission appointed by the Pope. The reason for its existence is to provide an extra-territorial, independent base for the Holy See, the government of the Roman Catholic Church.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the Vatican City is 44 hectares (108.7 acres). It includes the Piazza di San Pietro (St Peter's Square), which is to remain normally open to the public and subject to the powers of the Italian police. It has its own railway station (opened Nov. 1932), postal facilities, coins and radio. Twelve buildings in and outside Rome enjoy extra-territorial rights, including the Basilicas of St John Lateran, St Mary Major, St Paul without the Walls and the Pope's summer villa at Castel Gandolfo. On 8 Oct. 1951 extra-territorial rights were also granted to a new Vatican radio station on Italian soil. *Radio Vaticana* is broadcasting an extensive service in 31 languages from transmitters in the Vatican City and in Italy.

The Vatican City has about 1,000 inhabitants.

**Supreme Pontiff:** Paul VI (Giovanni Battista Montini), born at Concesio near Brescia, 26 Sept. 1897; Secretariat of State 1923-54; Archbishop of Milan 1954-63; elected Pope 21 June 1963; coronation 30 June 1963.

**Secretary of State:** Cardinal Jean Villot (appointed 5 May 1969).

**Flag:** Vertically yellow and white, with on the white the crossed keys and tiara of the Papacy.

The Pope exercises the sovereignty and has absolute legislative, executive and judicial powers. The judicial power is delegated to a tribunal in the first instance, to the Sacred Roman Rota in appeal and to the Supreme Tribunal of the Signature in final appeal.

The Pope is elected by the College of Cardinals, meeting in secret conclave. The election is by scrutiny and requires a two-third majority.

From the accession of Clement VII in 1523 all Popes have been Italians.

Name and family	Election	Name and family	Election
Benedict XIV ( <i>Lambertini</i> )	1740	Pius IX ( <i>Mastai-Ferretti</i> )	1846
Clement XIII ( <i>Rezzonico</i> )	1758	Leo XIII ( <i>Pecci</i> )	1878
Clement XIV ( <i>Ganganelli</i> )	1769	Pius X ( <i>Sarto</i> )	1903
Pius VI ( <i>Braschi</i> )	1775	Benedict XV ( <i>della Chiesa</i> )	1914
Pius VII ( <i>Chiaramonti</i> )	1800	Pius XI ( <i>Ratti</i> )	1922
Leo XII ( <i>della Genga</i> )	1823	Pius XII ( <i>Pacelli</i> )	1939
Pius VIII ( <i>Castiglioni</i> )	1829	John XXIII ( <i>Roncalli</i> )	1958
Gregory XVI ( <i>Cappellari</i> )	1831	Paul VI ( <i>Montini</i> )	1963

The Roman Pontiff (in orders a Bishop, but in jurisdiction held to be by divine right the centre of all Catholic unity, and consequently Pastor and Teacher of all Christians) has for advisers and coadjutors the Sacred College of Cardinals, consisting in Jan. 1977 of 134 Cardinals appointed by him from senior ecclesiastics who are either the bishops of important Sees or the heads of departments at the Holy See.

In addition to the College of Cardinals, the Pope has created a 'Synod of Bishops'. This consists of the Patriarchs and certain Metropolitans of the Catholic Church of Oriental Rite, of elected representatives of the national episcopal conferences and religious orders of the world, of the Cardinals in charge of the Roman Congregations and of other persons nominated by the Pope. The Synod meets as and when decided by the Pope; its first session was held in the autumn of 1967 and its third session in Oct. 1974.

The central administration of the Roman Catholic Church is carried on by a number of permanent committees called Sacred Congregations, each composed of a number of Cardinals and diocesan bishops (both appointed for 5-year periods), with Consultors and Officials. Besides the Secretariat of State and the Council for Public Affairs of the Church (which deals with external relations) there are now 9 Sacred Congregations, viz.: Doctrine, Oriental Churches, Bishops, the Sacraments and Divine Worship, Clergy, Religious, Catholic Education, Evangelization of the Peoples and Causes of the Saints. There are also 3 Secretariats: for Christian Unity, Non-Christians and Non-Believers; a Prefecture of Economic Affairs, a Prefecture of the Pontifical Household and a Statistical Office. Furthermore, the Roman Curia contains 3 tribunals, the Apostolic Penitentiary, the Supreme Tribunal of the Apostolic Signature and the Sacred Roman Rota; and, lastly, various other councils and commissions dealing with the Laity, Justice and Peace, Women, the Family, the Revision of Canon Law, Social Communications, Migration and Tourism. The Pontifical Academy of Sciences was revived by Pius XI in 1936 with 70 members.

More than 2,500 Roman Catholic prelates and 99 observer-delegates from 27 other Christian Churches attended the Second Vatican Council which met 11 Oct. 1962 and 8 Dec. 1965. Sixteen Constitutions and Decrees were approved at the Council, and 7 commissions were set up to implement these decisions.

In 1930 the issue of Papal coinage was resumed, after a lapse of 60 years. In virtue of a special convention between the Vatican City and the Italian Government (last renewed in 1962), each state allows the currency of the other to circulate in its territory. The Vatican City has, however, given an undertaking that the total value of its coins issued in ordinary years will not exceed 100m. lire, 200m. lire in years of 'Sede vacante' or holy years, or 300m. in the year of the opening of a Council.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

In its diplomatic relations with foreign countries the Holy See is represented by the Council for Public Affairs of the Church. It maintains permanent observers to the UN in New York and Geneva and to UNESCO and FAO. The Holy See is a member of IAEA and the Vatican City State is a member of UPU and ITU. It therefore attends as a member those international conferences open to State members of the UN and specialized agencies.

*Envoy and Minister to the Holy See:* D. Malcolm, CMG, CVO. *First Secretary:* M. A. Cafferty.



*Apostolic Delegate<sup>1</sup> for Great Britain, Bermuda and Gibraltar:* Mgr Bruno Heim, Titular Archbishop of Xanto.

<sup>1</sup> An apostolic delegate is a representative of the Holy See without diplomatic status or privileges.

# BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Acto Apostolicæ Sedis Romonæ.* Rome  
*Annuario Pontificio.* Rome. Annual  
*L'Attività della Santa Sede.* Rome. Annual  
*The Catholic Directory.* London. Annual  
*Codex Juris Canonici.* Latest ed., 1948  
*Atlos Missionum.* Vatican City, 1958  
*Bilan du Monde: Encyclopédie catholique du monde chrétien.* Tournai, 1964  
*Cardinale, Mgr. Igino, Le Saint-Siège et la diplomatie.* Paris and Rome, 1962  
Hales, E. E., *The Catholic Church and the Modern World.* London, 1958  
Kerr, W. S., *A Handbook on the Papacy.* London, 1950  
Nichols, P., *The Politics of the Vatican.* London, 1968  
Pallenborg, C., *Vatican Finances.* Harmondsworth, 1971  
Purdy, W., *The Church on the Move.* London, 1966

# VENEZUELA

## Republica de Venezuela

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution of 1958 provides for popular election for a term of 5 years of a President, a National Congress, and State and Municipal legislative assemblies, and guarantees the freedom of labour, industry and commerce. Aliens are assured of treatment equal to that extended to nationals.

Congress consists of a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies. At least 2 Senators are elected for each State and for the Federal District. Senators must be Venezuelans by birth and over 30 years of age. Deputies must be native Venezuelans over 21 years of age; there is 1 for every 50,000 inhabitants. The territories, on reaching the population fixed by law, also elect deputies. Voting (by proportional representation) is compulsory for men and women over 18. Owing to the high rate of illiteracy, voting is by coloured ballot cards.

The President must be a Venezuelan by birth and over 30 years of age; he has a qualified power of veto.

The following is a list of presidents since 1941:

	Took Office		Took Office
Gen. Isaias Medina Angarita	6 May 1941	Rear-Adm. Wolfgang Lar-	
Rómulo Betancourt	20 Oct. 1945	razábal Ugueto	23 Jan. 1958 <sup>1,2</sup>
Rómulo Gallegos	15 Feb. 1948	Dr Edgard Sanabria	14 Nov. 1958 <sup>3</sup>
Lieut.-Col. Carlos Delgado		Rómulo Betancourt	13 Feb. 1959
Chalbaud	24 Nov. 1948 <sup>4</sup>	Raul Leoni	11 March 1964
Dr G. Suárez Flamerich	27 Nov. 1950 <sup>2</sup>	Rafael Caldera	11 March 1969
Col. Marcos Pérez Jiménez.	3 Dec. 1952 <sup>1</sup>		

<sup>1</sup> Deposed.

<sup>2</sup> Resigned.

<sup>3</sup> Provisional.

<sup>4</sup> Assassinated 13 Nov. 1950.

*President:* Carlos Andrés Pérez, elected 9 Dec. 1973 with 2,006,214 out of 4,308,703 votes, assumed office on 11 March 1974.

*Foreign Minister:* Dr Ramón Escovar Salom.

The city of Caracas is the capital. The 20 states, autonomous and politically equal, have each a legislative assembly and an elected governor. The states are divided into 156 districts and 613 municipalities. There are also 2 federal territories with 7 departments, and a federal district with 2 departments and 2 parishes. Each district has a municipal council, and each municipio a communal junta. The federal district and the 2 territories are administered by the President of the Republic.

*National flag:* Three horizontal stripes of yellow, blue, red, with an arc of 7 white stars in the centre, and the national arms in the canton.

*National anthem:* Gloria al bravo pueblo (1811; words by Vicente Salias, tune by Juan Landaeta).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The official estimate of the area is 912,050 sq. km (352,143 sq. miles); the frontiers with Colombia, Brazil and Guyana extend for 2,972 miles. Over half the population live in the valleys of Caracas and Valencia (once the capital). There are 20 states, 2 territories, the federal district and the federal dependencies (*i.e.*, 72 islands in the Antilles); further states may be created from the territories. Bolívar, the largest state, has an area of 91,868 sq. miles; the other states are far smaller. The federal district embraces 745 sq. miles.

The language of the country is Spanish.

Population according to the 1971 census (estimate (1975) 11·5m):

State	Capital	Pop.	State	Capital	Pop.
Anzoátegui	Barcelona	506,297	Portuguesa	Guanare	297,044
Apure	San Fernando	164,705	Sucre	Cumaná	469,006
Aragua	Maracay	543,170	Táchira	San Cristóbal	511,344
Barinas	Barinas	231,046	Trujillo	Trujillo	381,335
Bolívar	Ciudad Bolívar	391,665	Yaracuy	San Felipe	223,540
Carabobo	Valencia	659,339	Zulia	Maracaibo	1,229,037
Cojedes	San Carlos	94,351	Ter. Amazonas	Puerto Ayacucho	21,696
Falcón	Coro	407,957	Ter. Delta Ama-		
Guárico	San Juan	318,905	curo	Tucupita	48,139
Lara	Barquisimeto	671,410	Federal District	Caracas	1,860,637
Mérida	Mérida	347,095	Federal Depen-		
Miranda	Los Teques	856,272	dencies	—	463
Monagas	Maturín	298,239			
Nueva Esparta	La Asunción	118,830			
			<b>Total</b>		<b>10,721,522</b>

The 1971 census excluded tribal Indians estimated at 31,800, of whom 20,000 are in Ter. Amazonas and 4,000 in Zulia.

Of the working population of 3·2m. more than 82,000 were between 10 and 14 years and 429,000 were between 15 and 19 years.

The 1971 population of Caracas was 1,035,499; Maracaibo, 651,574; Barquisimeto, 330,815; Valencia, 367,154; Maracay, 255,134; San Cristóbal, 152,239; Ciudad Guyana, 143,540; Cabimas, 122,239; Baruta, 121,066; Cumaná, 119,751; Ciudad Bolívar, 103,728.

Vital statistics, 1968: 405,964 births, 66,044 marriages, 70,478 deaths.

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholic is the prevailing religion, but there is toleration of all others. There are 4 archbishops, 1 at Caracas, who is Primate of Venezuela, 2 at Mérida and 1 at Ciudad Bolívar. There are 19 bishops. In the state primary schools instruction is given only to those children whose parents expressly request it. Protestants number about 20,000.

**EDUCATION.** Elementary instruction is free and, from the age of 7 to the completion of the primary grade, compulsory. In 1971 Venezuela had 10,509 primary schools with (1971) 46,736 teachers and a total enrolment of 1,819,839 pupils; there were 1,120 secondary and technical schools, of which 528 were private, with a total of 288,100 pupils in secondary and 77,000 pupils in technical schools. For superior education (1970–71) there are the University of Los Andes at Mérida (8,365 students), the Central University in Caracas (300 years old, rebuilt and modernized in 1944) with 30,028 students, the University of Zulia at Maracaibo (16,299 students), the University of Carabobo (3,949 students), the University of Oriente (5,770 students) and the Instituto Pedagógico (3,116 students). The first 3 universities were granted autonomy on 28 Sept. 1946. Bs.535m. from the yearly national revenue was assigned to the national universities in 1966. A Workers' University in Caracas was set up by law in 1947. Two private universities in Caracas (Universidad Católica 'Andrés Bello', 6,400 students and Universidad Santa María, 5,333 students) were authorized by the Government in 1953. The census of 1950 showed that 48·7% of those 10 years of age and older were unable to read and write; this figure was (1965) less than 20%.

**CINEMAS** (1972). There were 448 cinemas.

**NEWSPAPERS** (1972). There were 48 daily newspapers and 44 weeklies out of a total of 354 periodicals. In 1961 Caracas had 9 daily and 14 weekly newspapers with a total circulation of about 445,000.

**JUSTICE.** The Supreme Court, which operates in Divisions, each with 5 members, is elected by Congress for 5 years. The country is divided into 20 legal districts. They select their own President and Vice-President. The Federal Procurator-General is appointed for 5 years. There are lower federal courts.

Each state has a Supreme Court with 3 members, a superior court, or superior tribunal, courts of first instance, district courts and municipal courts. In the territories there are civil and military judges of first instance, and also judges in the *municipios*. Finally, there is an income-tax claims tribunal.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The official monetary unit is the *bolívar*. As a result of exchange reforms of Jan. 1964 the selling rate to the public was changed to Bs.4.50 = US\$1. The selling rate applicable to iron and petroleum companies is Bs.4.30 = US\$1. Cocoa and coffee exporters may sell exchange to the Central Bank at Bs.4.485. Importers of wheat and powdered milk are eligible for subsidies amounting to the difference between the previous selling rate of Bs.3.35 and the current sellers' Bs.4.30 = US\$1. The exchange rate of the £ sterling (Jan. 1977) is Bs.7.73; 4.29 Bs. to US\$.

The bolívar is divided into 100 *céntimos*. Gold coins, 100 (*pachanos*), 20 and 10 bolívares have been minted but are no longer in circulation; silver coins are 5 (*fuerte*), 2, 1 bolívares; nickel, 50 (*real*), 25 (*medio*) and 12.5 *céntimos* (*locha*), copper-nickel, 5 *céntimos* (*puya*).

The bank-notes in circulation are 500, 100, 50, 20 and 10 bolívares. The circulation of foreign bank-notes is forbidden.

**Budget.** The revenue and expenditure for calendar years were, in 1m. bolívares, as follows:

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
Revenue	16,500	16,433	42,799	41,270	41,926	35,836
Expenditure	12,842	15,042	40,059	40,266	43,888	35,636

The oil industry contributes about 70% of ordinary revenue in the form of royalties and income-tax, the government share of oil companies' profit amounts to about 66%.

The 1972 estimates include receipts of 129,588m. bolívares from the oil industry, and expenditures of 304m. for public debt repayments and 3,273m. for investments. Expenditure (in 1m. bolívares) in 1968 comprised: Health and social welfare, 766; education, 1,219; transport, 306; defence, 889; justice and police, 230; public works, 1,801; foreign relations, 73; agriculture, 615; mines, 179.

The public debt on 31 May 1972 was Bs.6,957m.

**DEFENCE.** In 1958 a Joint Staff Organization was established under the Minister of Defence for the closer integration of defence policy and administration of the three Services and the National Guard.

**Army.** All Venezuelans on reaching 18 years of age are liable for 2 years in the Armed Forces. They can opt for the Air Force or the Navy instead of the Army, but their allocation is finally dependent upon current requirements. The Army's established strength of approximately 28,000 all ranks furnishes a cavalry regiment, 11 infantry battalions, 13 ranger battalions, 3 tank battalions and supporting engineering, artillery, anti-aircraft and supply services. There is a military academy for cadets, a school for staff studies and other technical training schools. Women can also be conscripted, as nurses, clerks, etc.

**Navy.** Strength includes 5 diesel-powered patrol submarines (2 new built in West Germany and 3 old ex-US submarines), 2 large destroyers built in Great Britain in 1953-56, 3 old ex-US destroyers, 6 light destroyers or fast frigates built in Italy in 1956-57, 6 new fast missile-armed patrol craft built in Britain by Vosper-Thornycroft in 1974-75, 10 patrol vessels, 5 landing ships, 1 transport landing ship (*ex-repair ship*), 3 survey ships, 2 survey launches, 39 coastal patrol boats,



4 light transports and 10 tugs. The coastal patrol boats are operated by the National Guard.

New construction includes 6 frigates, armed with guided missiles and equipped with helicopter, hangar and flight deck, ordered from Italy.

There is a naval academy for the training of officer cadets and a school of staff studies and various technical training schools. Personnel in 1977: 8,200 officers and men including 4,000 of the Marine Corps.

**Air Force.** Formed in 1920, the Air Force of some 8,000 officers and men is a small, but well-equipped service with a total of about 240 aircraft. There are 5 combat squadrons. One is equipped with 9 Mirage IIIE and 4 Mirage 5 supersonic fighters and 2 Mirage 5D trainers. Two others have a total of 16 Canadair CF-5A fighter-bombers and 2 two-seat CF-5Bs. Two bomber squadrons are equipped respectively with 26 modernized Canberra jet-bombers and 16 OV-10E Bronco twin-turboprop counter-insurgency aircraft. A helicopter force consists of more than 40 Bell 47s, H-19s, UH-1B/D/H Iroquois and Alouette IIIs. Transport units are equipped with 13 C-123 Providers, 4 C-130H Hercules, 1 HS.748, 2 C-54s and 15 C-47s. Communications aircraft are Queen Airs and other types. T-34 Mentors and Jet Provosts are used for training, together with 24 T-2D Buckeye advanced jet trainers. A battalion of paratroops comes within Air Force responsibility. There is a staff college and a cadet academy.

**National Guard,** a volunteer force of some 11,500 under the Ministry of Defence, is broadly responsible for internal security. It includes customs and forestry duties among its tasks.

**PRODUCTION.** Within the last 30 years Venezuela has been transformed from a largely agricultural country to a leading producer of oil. Since 1960 the government has encouraged the diversification of the economy by industrialization to avoid over-dependence upon oil. In 1974 the gross national product amounted to Bs.58,989m. (at 1968 prices), principal items being: Oil and natural gas production, 12.7%; manufactures, 14%; agriculture, 6.8%; commerce, 11%; services, 6.6%; construction, 4.8%; transport and communications, 11.2%. The cost of living has remained fairly stable for a number of years, and in 1974 was 126 (1968 = 100).

**AGRICULTURE.** Venezuela is divided into 3 distinct zones—the agricultural, the pastoral and the forest zone. In the first are grown coffee, cocoa, sugarcane, maize, rice, wheat (grown in the Andes), tobacco, cotton, beans, sisal, etc.; the second affords grazing for more than 6m. cattle and numerous horses; and in the third, which covers a very large portion of the country, tropical products, such as caoutchouc, balatá (a gum resembling rubber), tonka beans, dividivi, copaiba, vanilla, growing wild, are worked by the inhabitants. The 1950 census showed 40% of the population engaged in agriculture; the 1971 livestock estimate showed beef cattle, 1.45m.; pigs, 991,510; goats, 375,600; sheep, 41,679; poultry, 67.29m. Area under cultivation is 5,530,898 acres.

Production in metric tons in 1971: Beans, 18,931; beef, 194,107; cocoa, 51,928; yuca, 322,724. In 1975: Coffee, 55,000; maize, 900,000; rice, 365,000, sugar, 650,000,

The coffee plantations number 62,673, covering 543,400 acres with 135m. bushes. The Venezuelan cocoa, from 13,000 plantations, is considered to be of high quality; it is grown chiefly in the states of Sucre and Miranda. The sugar industry has 6 government and 20 privately owned mills.

Under the Agrarian Reform Law of 1960, the Instituto Agrario Nacional establishes agricultural colonies where farmers are settled on smallholdings. Since the Agrarian Reform Act of early 1960 to the end of 1966, 119,384 families received about 6.5m. acres of land. In 1966 two-thirds of the rural population had a *per capita* annual income of less than Bs.800. The ultimate envisaged is 300,000 farmers possessing 74m. acres.

**FORESTRY.** Resources have been barely tapped; 600 species of wood have been identified. Output of timber, two-thirds being soft wood, 1972, 560,454 cu. metres.

**FISHERIES.** The total catch for 1972 consisted of 133,461,548 kg. of freshwater and 6,241,969 kg. of salt-water fish.

**OIL.** Venezuela is the largest petroleum exporting country in the world and the fifth largest producer; production began in 1917 with 18,000 cu. metres. The oil-producing region around Maracaibo, covering some 30,000 sq. miles, produces about three-quarters of Venezuelan petroleum, and the country is likely to remain a major producer of oil well into 21st century. Deposits in the Orinoco region are likely to prove one of the largest heavy oil reserves in the world.

Powerful foreign oil groups used to own all the concessions. The companies were nationalized on 1 Jan. 1976. CVP (the state oil company) has a 'wells to petrol pumps' operation. On takeover, the new state holding became known as Petroven. A policy of conservation and a decline in demand has resulted in a 1975 production of 2.4m. bbls per day; in 1976 it is intended to stabilize production at 2.2m. bbls daily.

**MINING.** There are important goldmines in the region south-east of Bolívar State, and new deposits have been discovered near El Callao (1959) and Sosa Méndez (1961) in the Guayana region. Output, 1974, amounted to 528 kg. Imports of 7,000 kg per annum are necessary for industrial purposes. Diamond output, from Amazonas territory, was 1,249,000 carats in 1974. Manganese deposits, estimated at several million tons, were discovered in 1954. Phosphate-rock deposits (yielding from 64 to 82% tricalcium phosphate) are found in the state of Falcón; reserves of 15m. tons of high-quality rock have been established. The state of Sucre has large sulphur deposits. Coal is worked in the states of Táchira, Aragua and Anzoátegui, production in 1974 being 57,000 metric tons. An important nickel deposit (at Loma de Hierro near Tejerías) is estimated to equal 600,000 tons of pure nickel. Saltmines are now worked by the Government on the Araya peninsula; output, 1964, 202,000 metric tons. Asbestos and copper pyrite are being exploited.

Iron ore is exploited in Bolívar State by the Orinoco Mining Co. and Iron Mines of Venezuela, subsidiaries respectively of the US Steel Corp. and the Bethlehem Steel Co. Proven reserves at the end of 1963 were 1,513m. metric tons. National output of iron ore, 1974, 26.2m. metric tons.

A largely state-run petrochemical complex is being developed at Morón and in the state of Zulia, and private investment in this and the chemical industry is being encouraged.

**INDUSTRY.** Venezuela is not yet highly industrialized, but the government are encouraging the establishment of local industries both by offering financial assistance and by establishing and equipping factories, which are then leased out to manufacturers. The development of local industries is fostered either in the form of high import duties or by the virtual elimination of imports through licensing restrictions. In 1946-72 the State Development Corporation (CVF) advanced credit and authorized financial decrees amounting to Bs.6-609m.

Electric power is being expanded rapidly. National production: 1971, 13,246,305 kwh.

A government steel works is being developed in Puerto Ordaz, with an annual capacity of 600,000 tons of finished products; production began at the end of 1961. This is planned to be the centre of a heavy industry complex in Guayana.

Well-established industries include food processing, textiles, shoes, chemicals (195,140 tons in 1966, of which 240,236 tons is fertilizers), wood, finished metal goods and assembly of cars and trucks.

**LABOUR.** The first trade unions were those of the workers in the oilfields (36,897 in all) formed in 1935. Members of trade unions and peasant leagues now

number 1.8m. The important Venezuelan Workers' Confederation has 600,000 members in 14 industrial and 21 regional federations and a peasant membership of 700,000. By 1963 over 500,000 workers were covered by long-term collective agreements.

Ministry of Development figures reported 3,029,184 people 'economically active' in 1969. These were (in 1,000): Agriculture, 661; services, 710; manufactures, 458; commerce and finance, 520; building, 152; transport, 177, extractive, including oil, 59; public utilities, 44; unemployed, 244.

In mid-1964 the Instituto Nacional de Cooperación Educativa estimated that about 90,000 enter the labour market each year, but there are new openings only for about 35,000.

**TOURISM.** 144,085 tourists visited Venezuela in 1971.

**COMMERCE.** The UN give the values of Venezuela's exports and imports (in US\$1m.):

	1972	1973	1974	1975
Exports	3,151	5,628	15,207	11,150
Imports	2,403	2,626	3,841	5,377

The principal foreign imports in 1973 came, by value in £1m., from USA, 421.1; West Germany, 117.9; Japan, 79.4; Italy, 53.2; France, 42.2; Canada, 42.1; UK, 39.2. The value of main exports in 1973 was, in US\$1m.: Petroleum, 14,327; iron ore, 133; coffee, 20.

Total trade between UK and Venezuela (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	56,782	58,804	135,226	165,425	117,636
Exports and re-exports from UK	42,718	39,242	50,311	91,630	128,794

**SHIPPING.** Foreign vessels are not permitted to engage in the coasting trade, except by special concessions or by contract with the Government. La Guaira, Maracaibo, Puerto Cabello, Puerto Ordaz and Guanta are the chief ports. In Dec. 1974 the merchant fleet—with a total of 313 ships of 100 tons and over—had an aggregate gross tonnage of 488,704; this included 16 tankers of 266,844 gross tons.

The principal navigable rivers are the Orinoco and its tributaries Apure and Arauca, from San Fernando to Tucupita through Ciudad Bolívar, Puerto Ordaz and San Félix; San Juan from Caripito to the Gulf of Paria; and Esculante in Lake Maracaibo.

**ROADS.** There were, 1971, 43,238 km of road fit for traffic the year round; of these 13,728 km are paved, 11,358 km are gravel. There are 10,097 km of high-speed 4-lane motorway type. The motorway system runs from Caracas to Puerto Cabello *via* Valencia and will shortly be linked direct with one from La Guaira to Caracas. Venezuela has received two World Bank loans for US\$45m. and 30m. in connexion with this programme, for improvements of the express-ways in Caracas and for 2 roads in the south-west of the country. Motor vehicles, 1971, totalled 809,287 and included 601,098 private cars, 18,083 buses and 190,106 lorries. The 1,678-metre Angostura bridge linking the Orinoco cities of Ciudad Bolívar and Soledad was opened in Jan. 1967.

**RAILWAYS.** Construction started early in 1976 of a 3,697-km national railway network, and work is also in progress on Line 1 of the Caracas metro.

**AVIATION.** The chief Venezuelan airlines are LAV (Líneas Aéreas Venezolanas), a government-owned concern, and AVENSA (Aerovías Venezolanas). Both operate numerous internal services. VIASA operates international routes in conjunction with KLM. There are also 3 specialist air freight companies. In



all there are over 100 commercial aircraft in operation. In addition to Venezuelan international services, a number of US and Latin American and European lines operate services to Venezuela. British Airways operates twice-weekly flights between London and Caracas.

**POST.** The telegraph system had a network, 1975, of 45,000 km with 600 telegraph offices. It is supplemented by wireless telegraphy, with 72 stations, and by wireless telephony. There are telephone systems in the principal towns (nationalized in 1954). There were 649,603 instruments in 1976; 371,527 were in Caracas. The telephone network is to be extended by 100,000 additional lines over the next 3 years. An international telex service operates in the Caracas metropolitan zone. There is a submarine telephone link with USA.

There are 77 radio stations at Caracas, Maracaibo, Maracay and other towns. There are 3 television stations in Caracas, of which 2 cover, with relays, most of the country. In Oct. 1963 a new station with transmitter located in Valencia but relaying programmes to Caracas began operations.

**BANKING.** In Oct. 1939 a Central Bank was established, with a capital of 10m. bolívares (one-half by the Government and one-half by the public) to regulate the currency and to act as fiscal agent for the Government. This was opened on 1 Jan. 1941 with a gold stock equal to US\$29m., which rose to US\$503m. in Oct. 1956. In mid-Jan. 1968 its gold and foreign reserve totalled US\$939m.

In Nov. 1974 it was announced that the Central Bank would be nationalized over a period of 2 years.

Before 1939 the Bank of Venezuela, with (now) a capital of 105m. bolívares, was the sole depository of government funds and controlled the circulation of the currency. There are 36 commercial banks, of which 32 are Venezuelan (including the Banco Nacional de Descuento, with an authorized capital of 120m. bolívares), Banco Unión (100m.), Banco Mercantil y Agrícola (60m.), Banco Venezolano de Crédito (42m.), Banco de Maracaibo (40m.); and 4 are foreign (1 Canadian, 1 American, 1 Dutch and 1 French-Italian). Banco Obrero, with capital and reserves of 1,038m. bolívares, and Banco Agrícola y Pecuário (176m.) are important instruments of official policy.

On 1 June 1965 the British Bank of London and South America merged with the Venezuelan Banco de La Guaira under the name of Banco La Guaira Internacional.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** Decrees of 1875 and 1917 introduced the metric system.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF VENEZUELA IN GREAT BRITAIN  
(3 Hans Crescent, SW1X 0LX)

*Ambassador:* Dr Carlos Pérez de la Cova (accredited 18 Dec. 1970).

*Minister-Counsellor:* Lic. José Miguel Quintana.

*Service Attachés:* Col. Ramon Ignacio Palmero (*Army*), Brig.-Gen. José Oviedo (*Air*).

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Cardiff, Liverpool and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN VENEZUELA (Edificio La Estancia,  
Avenida La Estancia 10, Caracas)

*Ambassador:* J. L. Taylor, CMG.

*Counsellor:* D. A. Hamley (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries:* D. Joy (*Head of Chancery*); M. Hickson; D. Mellor (*Commercial*); C. M. P. Wilkes, K. E. Jones (*Information*).

*Service Attaché:* Cdr R. D. Williams.

There are Vice-Consuls at Maracaibo, Puerto La Cruz and Valencia.

OF VENEZUELA IN THE USA (2445 Massachusetts Ave., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Ignacio Iribarren.

*Minister-Counsellors:* Oscar Pietri (*Commercial*); Felix Rossi Guerrero (*Petroleum Affairs*).

*Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. Juan E. Zapata (*Army*), Rear-Adm. José Silveira (*Navy*), Brig.-Gen. Luis E. Finol (*Air*).

#### OF THE USA IN VENEZUELA

*Ambassador:* H. W. Shlaudeman

*Service Attachés:* Col. Doyle C. Williams (*Defence and Air*), Col. Paul A. Roach, Jr (*Army*), Capt. James S. Clare (*Navy and Naval Air Force*).

There is a Consul at Maracaibo.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The following are some of the principal publications:

Dirección General de Estadística, Ministerio de Fomento, *Boletín Mensual de Estadística*.—*Anuario Estadístico de Venezuela, 1971*. Caracas, 1973

Banco Central, *Memoria Anual* and *Boletín Mensual*

Ministerio de Sanidad y Asistencia Social, Dirección de Salud Pública, *Anuario de Epidemiología y Asistencia Social*

Buitrón, A., *Causas y Efectos del Exodo Rural en Venezuela*.—*Efectos Económicos y Sociales de las Inmigraciones en Venezuela*.—*Las Inmigraciones en Venezuela*. Pan American Union, Washington, D.C., 1956

Lieuwen, E., *Venezuela*. 2nd ed. OUP, 1965

Luzardo, R., *Venezuela Business and Finances*. Englewood Cliffs, N.J., 1957

Martz, J. D., *Acción Democrática* . . . in *Venezuela*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1966

Morón, G., *A History of Venezuela* (ed. J. Street). London, 1964

Perales, P., *Manual de Geografía Económica de Venezuela*. Caracas, 1955

Tugwell, F., *The Politics of Oil in Venezuela*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1975

Ward, E., *The New El Dorado, Venezuela*. London, 1957

## VIETNAM

### Cộng Hòa Xã Hội Chủ Nghĩa Việt Nam—The Socialist Republic of Vietnam

**HISTORY.** The recorded history of Vietnam can be traced to Tonkin (now known as the northern part of Vietnam) at the beginning of the Christian era. Conquered by the Chinese (Han dynasty) in A.D. 111, the kingdom of Nam-Viet, as it was then called, broke free of Chinese domination in 939, though at many subsequent periods it again became a nominal vassal of the Chinese emperors.

By the end of the 15th century the Vietnamese had conquered most of the kingdom of Champa (in Annam, now known as the central part of Vietnam) and by the end of the 18th had acquired Cochín-China (now known as the southern part of Vietnam), formerly Cambodian territory.

French interest in Vietnam started in the late 16th century with the arrival of French and Portuguese missionaries. The most notable of these was Alexander of Rhodes, who, in the following century, romanized Vietnamese writing. At the end of the 18th century a French bishop and several soldiers of fortune helped to establish the Emperor Gia-Long (with whom Louis XVI had signed a treaty in 1787) as ruler of a unified Vietnam, known then as the Empire of Annam.

An expedition sent by Napoleon III in 1858 to avenge the death of some French missionaries led in 1862 to the cession to France of part of Cochín-China, and thence, by a series of treaties between 1874 and 1884, to the establishment of French protectorates over Tonkin and Annam, and to the formation of the French colony of Cochín-China. By a Sino-French treaty of 1885 the Empire of Annam (including Tonkin) ceased to be tributary to China. Cambodia had become a

French protectorate in 1863, and in 1899, after the extension of French protection to Laos in 1893, the Indo-Chinese Union was proclaimed.

In 1940 Vietnam was occupied by the Japanese and used as a military base for the invasion of Malaya. During the occupation there was considerable underground activity among nationalist, revolutionary and Communist organizations. In 1941 a nominally nationalist coalition of such organizations, known as the Vietminh League, was founded by the Communists.

On 9 March 1945 the Japanese interned the French authorities and proclaimed the 'independence' of Indo-China. In Aug. 1945 they allowed the Vietminh movement to seize power, dethrone Bao Dai, the Emperor of Annam, and establish a republic known as Vietnam, including Tonkin, Annam and Cochinchina, with Hanoi as capital. In Sept. 1945 the French re-established themselves in Cochinchina and on 6 March 1946, after a cease-fire in the sporadic fighting between the French forces and the Vietminh had been arranged, a preliminary convention was signed in Hanoi between the French High Commissioner and President Ho Chi Minh by which France recognized 'the Democratic Republic of Vietnam' as a 'Free State within the Indo-Chinese Federation'. Subsequent conferences convened in the same year at Dalat and Fontainebleau to draft a definitive agreement broke down chiefly over the question of whether or not Cochinchina should be included in the new republic. On 19 Dec. 1946 Vietminh forces made a surprise attack on Hanoi, the signal for hostilities which were to last for nearly 8 years.

An agreement signed by the Emperor Bao Dai on behalf of Vietnam on 8 March 1949 recognized the independence of Vietnam within the French Union, and certain sovereign powers were forthwith transferred to Vietnam. The Paris agreements of 29 Dec. 1954 completed the transfer of sovereignty to Vietnam. Supreme authority in the military field remained with the French until the departure of the last French C.-in-C. in April 1956. Treaties of independence and association were initialled by representatives of the French and Vietnamese governments on 4 June 1954.

An agreement on the cessation of hostilities in Vietnam was reached on 20 July 1954 at the Geneva conference. The agreement was signed on behalf of the C.-in-C. of the French Union Forces in Indo-China and on behalf of the C.-in-C. of the People's Army of Vietnam. The Government of Vietnam did not sign the agreement.

The final declaration of the Geneva conference (21 July 1954) declared that the general elections should take place in July 1956. The elections did not take place, and Vietnam remained in effect divided into two separate countries—the northern and southern zones.

In Paris on 27 Jan. 1973 an agreement was signed ending the war in Vietnam. After the US withdrawal, however, hostilities continued between the North and the South until the spring of 1975, when North Vietnamese forces opened a successful offensive in the Central Highlands which rapidly spread to the rest of the country, bringing about the complete military defeat of the South Vietnamese forces. President Thieu resigned on 21 April. He was replaced by the Vice-President, Tran Van Huong, who was in turn replaced by Gen. Duong Van Minh who surrendered to the Communist forces on 30 April. 150,000–200,000 South Vietnamese fled the country, including the former President Thieu. By 30 April Saigon had fallen.

For details of the constitution and government of the former Republic of Vietnam (South Vietnam), see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1975–76. After the collapse of President Thieu's régime the Provisional Revolutionary Government established an administration in Saigon on 6 June 1975 under the presidency of Huynh Tan Phat. A North–South conference on the reunification of Vietnam was held 15–21 Nov. 1975 at which it was announced that agreement on 'the basic problems posed by reunification' had been reached. On 21 Jan. 1976 Saigon reverted from military to civil rule. A general election was held on 25 April 1976 for a new National Assembly representing the whole country. Voting was by universal suffrage of all citizens of 18 or over, except former functionaries of South Vietnam undergoing 're-education' in special camps. The number of



these was between 200,000 and 300,000. The unification of North and South Vietnam into the Socialist Republic of Vietnam took place formally on 2 July 1976. On 15 Nov. 1976 the US vetoed Vietnam's application for membership of the UN.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** In June 1976 a Commission was set up to draft a new constitution for reunified Vietnam. The former, second, North Vietnamese Constitution dated from 1960 (the first was promulgated in 1946). It consisted of a preamble and 112 articles grouped into 12 chapters. It stated that North Vietnam was a 'people's democratic state based on the alliance between the workers and peasants and led by the working class', and that the 'DRV is advancing step by step from people's democracy to socialism'.

At the elections for the new National Assembly held on 25 April 1976 turnout was 98.77%. 605 candidates stood and 492 were elected (243 from the South), including 132 women, 67 representatives of ethnic minorities and 13 representatives of religious organizations.

Local government authorities are the people's councils, which appoint executive committees. A special form of autonomous administration has been established in the regions inhabited by the ethnic minorities.

*President:* Ton Duc Thang (elected 2 July 1976).

*Vice-Presidents:* Nguyen Luong Bang, Nguyen Huu Tho.

*Chairman of Standing Committee of the National Assembly:* Truong Chinh.

All political power stems from the Communist Party of Vietnam (until Dec. 1976 known as the Workers' Party of Vietnam), founded in 1930; it had 1.2m. members in 1973. In April 1977 the Politburo consisted of 14 members: Le Duan (*First Secretary*); Truong Chinh (*Chairman of the National Assembly*); Pham Van Dong (*Prime Minister*); Vo Nguyen Giap (*Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Defence*); Pham Hung; Le Duc Tho; Nguyen Duy Trinh (*Deputy Prime Minister and Foreign Minister*); Le Thanh Nghi (*Deputy Prime Minister and Chairman, State Planning Commission*); Nguyen Van Phuc; Nguyen Van Linh; Vo Chi Cong (*Deputy Prime Minister*); Huynh Tan Phat (*Deputy Prime Minister*); Tran Quoc Hoan (*Minister of Public Security*), and Gen. Van Tien Dung. Not in the Politburo: Dom Thieu Thu (*Minister of Finance*); Pham Truong Thu (*Minister of the Interior*).

There are 2 puppet parties, the Democratic (founded 1944) and the Socialist (1946), which are unified with the trade and youth unions in the Fatherland Front.

*National flag:* Red, with a yellow 5-pointed star in the centre.

*National anthem:* 'Tien quan ca' ('The troops are advancing').

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The country has a total area of 335,767 sq. km (129,623 sq. miles). Since the Communist takeover in the South all the Vietnamese provinces are being reorganized into 36 larger economic regions. At the census of 1 April 1974 the population of North Vietnam was 23,787,375 (48.9% male). Some 10% of the population was urban, some 65% under 30 years of age. The population of South Vietnam was over 20m. in 1976. In the North the population is most dense in the Red River Delta at an average of 812 per sq. km; in the South the population is concentrated in the fertile plain of the Mekong Delta, and in the central lowlands. Internal migration to Ho Chi Minh City (formerly Saigon) in the latter years of the war swelled its population enormously, but more than 1m. of these are being resettled in the new economic zones.

Vital statistics (North Vietnam): Death rate (1973), 7 per 1,000; infant mortality (1968), 28 per 1,000; growth rate (since 1960) 2.9% per annum.

Some 80% of the population are Vietnamese (Kinh). There are also over 60 minority groups thinly spread in the extensive mountainous regions which constitute four-fifths of North Vietnam's territory. The average population over this area is only 51 per sq. km. The largest minorities are the Montagnards in the South, the Tays and Nungs, north-east of the Red River, and the Muongs, south of it. Thais are spread widely in the west and straddle the frontier with Laos; the Mees dwell mainly in small pockets of territory at an elevation of 3,000 ft or

higher. There are also Chinese and Cambodian minorities. The capital is Hanoi, which had 1,378,335 inhabitants in 1974. Other major cities are Haiphong, Da Nang and Huế.

**RELIGION.** Taoism is the traditional religion but Buddhism is widespread. The Hoa Hao sect, associated with Buddhism, claimed 1.5m. adherents in 1976. Cao daism, a synthesis of Christianity, Buddhism and Confucianism founded in 1926, has some 2m. followers. There are some 3.5m. Roman Catholics headed by the Archbishop of Hanoi, Cardinal Trinh Nhu Khue.

**EDUCATION.** Primary education consists of a 10-year course divided into 3 levels of 4, 3 and 3 years respectively. In North Vietnam in 1973-74 there were 11,563 general education schools, and 237 colleges and vocational middle schools attended by some 109,000 students. In 1974-75 there were 161,200 all-level general education teachers.

In the South the former education system is being reorganized and all private and church schools have been placed under state control. At the start of the academic year 1975-76 there were 10,360 schools. There were 3,089,639 pupils and 68,007 teachers at state schools and 994,672 pupils and 28,176 teachers at private schools. There are also 're-education' programmes (*hoc tap*) for adults and anti-illiteracy drives.

Hanoi has a university founded in 1918 and a polytechnic university, donated by the USSR and completed in 1965. There is a university in Ho Chi Minh City. In 1974 there were 3,000 Vietnamese studying in the USSR.

**CINEMAS.** There were 41 cinemas in North Vietnam in 1961.

**NEWSPAPERS.** The Communist Party daily is *Nhan Dan* ('The People'). The official daily in the South is *Giai Phong*. Two unofficial dailies, *Cong Giao Va Dan Toc* (Catholic) and *Tin Sang* (independent) are also published.

**JUSTICE.** There are the Supreme People's Court, local people's courts and military courts. The president of the Supreme Court is responsible to the National Assembly, as is the Procurator-General, who heads the Supreme People's Office of Supervision and Control.

**HEALTH.** In 1965 there were over 2,000 doctors and 480 hospitals.

**FINANCE. Currency.** The monetary unit is the *dong* = 100 *hao*. There are coins of 1, 2 and 5 *hao*, and notes of 1, 2, 5 and 10 *dong*. The *dong* has been reported to stand at an official commercial rate of 0.0306 roubles = 1 *dong*. Using the value of the US dollar and sterling in terms of roubles as at 15 Sept. 1975, the following cross-rates can be calculated: £1 = 5.10 *dong*; US\$1 = 2.42 *dong*.

**DEFENCE.** Conscription is for 3 years at age 18.

**Army.** Estimated strength in 1976, 600,000, of whom over 200,000 were serving in South Vietnam, the Laos and Kampuchea border areas, and 10,000 in Kampucheu. The Army is organized in 18 infantry divisions (plus 2 training divisions), 1 artillery division, 3 armoured regiments and about 15 independent infantry regiments. There are also 20 SAM regiments and 40 AA artillery regiments.

**Navy.** The naval forces are being reorganized, culled and modernized. Before the North Vietnamese victory in 1975 the Navy comprised 3 old coastal escorts, 2 fast missile boats, 28 fast torpedo boats, 22 fast motor gunboats, 34 small patrol boats, 24 landing craft, 4 minesweeping boats, 10 tenders, 100 auxiliaries and 200 armed junks. It also had 10 Mi-4 SAR helicopters. Personnel numbered more than 4,000 officers and men.

At least 1 frigate, several other major warships and a considerable number of auxiliaries were captured while many small craft which had been abandoned were taken over. Thus the Navy, even taking into account heavy losses in action, is larger than before the South Vietnamese surrender.

**Air Force.** The Air Force, built up with Soviet and Chinese assistance, has 1 squadron (probably inactive) of Il-28 twin-jet tactical bombers, about 50 MiG-21 and 30 Chinese F-6 (MiG-19) supersonic fighters, 70 MiG-17 and 30 Su-7 jet fighter-bombers, about 20 helicopters, including 8 large Mi-6s, and some 30 training and 50 transport aircraft. Fighter pilots are trained in the USSR. 'Guideline' and 'Goa' surface-to-air missiles are operation in large numbers. Personnel, about 12,000 with 200 first-line aircraft.

**Para-military Forces.** Armed militia of about 1.5m., and some 20,000 in Frontier, Coast Security and People's Armed Security Forces.

In addition, the North Vietnamese armed forces acquired a large quantity of serviceable US-made military equipment originally supplied to South Vietnam: viz. 995 aircraft, 500 tanks, 2m. rifles and other small arms, 12,000 mortars, 940 landing craft, 42,000 lorries, 130,000 tons of ammunition, 1,330 pieces of artillery and 1,200 armoured troop carriers.

**PLANNING.** Long-term forward planning envisages the creation of local industry geared to agriculture manned by surplus peasant labour as a first step towards the development of a heavy industrial base. The current 5-year plan (1976-80) envisages the development of agriculture, light industry and heavy industry in that order. (For previous plans see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1976-77, p. 1473.)

**AGRICULTURE.** In 1977, 90% of the population was engaged in agriculture. In the North in 1975 agricultural co-operatives were reorganized into much larger units of some 40,000 persons with 10,000 hectares of land. Previously there had been about 18,000 co-operatives, each comprising 200-400 households and averaging 200 hectares of land each. In 1974 there were 40 state farms. Rice production in 1974 is estimated at 5m. metric tons. Other crops include maize, sugar-cane, sweet potatoes and cotton. The cultivated area in 1973 was 3.4m. hectares; in 1964, 2.4m. hectares were irrigated.

In the South to redress the disproportionate urbanization of the southern population during the war (40% of the population were living in Ho Chi Minh City by April 1975) resettlement of family units in rural areas began after the Communist take-over. Each family was allotted an average of 5,000 sq. metres of land, a dwelling and agricultural equipment. 1,000 sq. metres of this total are for private plots. Families are grouped by twenties in 'mutual aid and labour cells'. Rice is the main crop cultivated. In 1972, 2.7m. hectares yielded 6.3m metric tons of paddy; in 1972, 83,300 hectares produced 20,000 metric tons of rubber.

The production figures of other crops, 1972, were as follows: Maize (41,700 tons from 35,500 hectares), sugar-cane (331,000 tons from 12,400 hectares), tobacco (8,800 tons from 9,400 hectares), sweet potatoes (240,500 tons from 38,000 hectares), manioc (247,300 tons from 32,100 hectares), peanuts (38,900 tons from 35,200 hectares), tea (5,100 tons), coffee (3,900 tons), timber (660,345 cu. metres).

Livestock, 1973: Cattle 2.5m.; pigs, 4.5m.; poultry, 30m.

**FORESTRY.** 50% of the North is forested; 10.95m. cu. metres of timber were produced in 1964.

**FISHERIES.** Fishing is important, especially in Halong Bay. In 1972 South Vietnam had 342,797 fishermen and 55,247 motorized fishing craft. Catch was 677,720 metric tons.

**MINING.** North Vietnam is rich in anthracite, lignite and hard coal: total reserves are estimated at 20,000m. metric tons. Anthracite production in 1975 was 5m. metric tons. Coal production is estimated at 5m. metric tons per year. There are deposits of iron ore, manganese, titanium, chromite, bauxite and a little



gold. Chromite production in 1962 was 35,000 tons. Reserves of apatite are some of the biggest in the world. Estimated production of phosphates in 1971, 1.1m. metric tons; salt, 150,000 metric tons. In 1973 and 1974 the former Vietnamese Government awarded concessions for offshore oil exploration. Oil and natural gas have been found. There are large limestone deposits in Kien Giang, Chau Doc and Thua Thien provinces. A recent geological survey reported on the prospects of valuable bauxite deposits. There is a small coal-bearing region at Nong-Son.

**INDUSTRY.** In the North next to mining, food processing and textiles are the most important industries; there is also some machine building. Older industries include cement, cotton and silk manufacture. Local industries and handicrafts account for 50% of production.

Production in 1964 (in 1,000 metric tons): Coal, 3,410; steel, 50; cement, 595; paper, 19.4; sugar, 26.7; mineral fertilizers, 177; cotton fabrics, 105.2m. metres; irrigation pumps, 2,064 units.

In the South 5 types of enterprise exist: state-owned, co-operative, mixed co-operative, national capitalist and private, the latter tending to be grouped in 'production cells'. Foreign firms, principally French, are continuing to function, but all US property has been nationalized. There is little heavy industry. Most industry is concentrated in the Saigon-Cholon area and comprised, under the former Government, rice-milling, brewing, distilling, ice-making, cotton spinning and weaving, the manufacture of gunny bags, cement, paper and tyres, the assembly of radios, motor scooters, sewing-machines and bicycles, the manufacture of tobacco products and matches, the production of oxygen, acetylene and carbonic acid gases, and the processing of duck feathers. There are also small factories making soap, paint, ballpoint pens, pencils, articles in plastic, ceramic tiles, aluminium hollow-ware, dry-cell batteries, fruit and fish conserves, etc.

The following are some figures of production in 1972: Beer, 143.1m. litres; soft drinks, 115.6m. litres; rice alcohol, 12.3m. litres; ice 309,000 metric tons; acetylene gas, 211,000 cu. metres; carbonic dioxide, 102 metric tons.

The textile industry was developed with the active help of Chinese technicians and some American investment. A total of 170,000 spindles and 24,000 looms had been installed by Dec. 1971.

Kenaf yarn production was severely affected by the war. From a peak of 3,185 tons in 1965, production fell to 1,615 tons in 1972.

Total production of paper products reached 46,376 tons in 1972.

In 1967 trade unions had 1.1m. members.

**POWER.** In 1964, 548.7m. kwh. of electricity were produced in the North and in 1972, 1,482m. kwh. were produced in the South.

**COMMERCE.** USSR and China are Vietnam's main trading partners; others are Japan, Singapore and Hong Kong. Main exports are coal, farm produce, sea produce and livestock. Imports: technical equipment, industrial raw materials, foodstuffs and medical supplies. The Vietnamese Government recognizes a need for foreign aid and credit for the development of an industrial base. The USSR has given substantial aid, and aid agreements were concluded in 1976 with France and Japan. Chinese aid has been limited. Foreign investments are encouraged and guaranteed for 15 years. Profits may be transferred and indemnities paid in the event of nationalization. In the case of foreign firms installed in Vietnam all capital may remain in foreign hands if goods are produced for export only; otherwise the Vietnamese Government will retain 51% of shares.

Trade between Vietnam and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
(North) { Imports to UK	46	58	299	286	1,168
{ Exports and re-exports from UK	9	83	215	146	566
(South) { Imports to UK	115	229	303	122	58
{ Exports and re-exports from UK	1,295	2,182	1,592	491	358

**ROADS.** In 1973 there were about 9,500 km of roads in the North. In 1970 there were 20,905 km of roads in the South. Of these, 5,908 km were asphalted.

**RAILWAYS.** 'Project Reunification', the rebuilding of the Hanoi-Ho Chi Minh City railway, is a major part of the new authorities' programme to repair and extend all communications systems and link them with the North. The Da Nang-Huế railway was reopened in 1975. Important sections of railway have been reconstructed rapidly since the cessation of hostilities in 1975, and through trains commenced running again between Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh in Jan. 1977.

**SHIPPING.** The major ports are Haiphong, which can handle ships of 10,000 tons, Ho Chi Minh City and Da Nang, and there are ports at Hong Gai and Haiphong Ben Thuy. There are regular services to Hong Kong, Singapore, Democratic Kampuchea and Japan. In 1953 there were 830 km of navigable waterways in the North and, in 1971, 4,783 km in the South.

Cargo is handled by the Vietnam Ocean Shipping Agency; other matters by the Vietnam Foreign Trade Transport Corporation.

**AVIATION.** Civil Aviation of Vietnam operates internal services from Hanoi to Ho Chi Minh City, Vinh, Dong Hoi and Dien Bien Phu.

The Civil Aviation Administration of China maintains scheduled services to Hanoi (Gia Lam airport) from Peking and Nanning. Aeroflot (USSR) operate regular services from Hanoi to Moscow, Rangoon and Vientiane, and Interflug (East Germany) to Berlin, Moscow and Dacca.

**POST.** Postal and telegraphic communications with China were opened in 1955; and international mail for the UK is now carried by this route. In 1966 there were 1.4m. radios. There were 46,509 telephones in the South in 1974.

**BANKING.** The bank of issue is the National Bank of Vietnam (founded in 1951). There is also a Bank for Foreign Trade (Vietcombank). All banks in the South have been nationalized.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF VIETNAM IN GREAT BRITAIN (12-14 Victoria Rd, W8)

*Chargé d'Affaires:* Lai Văn Ngoc.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN VIETNAM

*Ambassador:* Robert Tesh.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

- Buttinger, J., *Vietnam: A Political History*. London, 1969  
 Gallucci, R. L., *Neither Peace nor Honor*. Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1975  
 Chen, J. H.-M., *Vietnam: A Comprehensive Bibliography*. London, 1973  
 Ho Chi Minh *On Revolution: Selected Writings, 1920-66*. London 1967  
 Le Van Hung, *Vietnamese-English Dictionary*. Paris, 1955  
 Pic, R., *Le Vietnam d'Ho Chi Minh*. Paris, 1976

# YEMEN ARAB REPUBLIC

## al Jamhuriya al Arabiya al Yamaniya

On the death of the Iman Ahmad on 18 Sept. 1962, army officers seized power on 26-27 Sept., declared his son, Saif Al-Islam Al-Badr (Imam Mansur Billah Muhammad), deposed and proclaimed a republic. The republican régime was supported by Egyptian troops, whereas the royalist tribes received aid from Saudi Arabia.

On 24 Aug. 1965 President Nasser and King Faisal signed an agreement according to which the two powers are to support a plebiscite to determine the future of the Yemen; a conference of republican and royalist delegates met at Haradh on 23 Nov. 1965, but no plebiscite was agreed upon. At a meeting of the Arab heads of state in Aug. 1967 the President and the King agreed upon disengaging themselves from the civil war in Yemen. At the time there were still about 50,000 Egyptian troops in the country, holding San'a, Ta'iz, Hodeida and the plains, whereas the mountains are in the hands of the royalist tribes. By the end of 1967 the Egyptians had withdrawn.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 31 Oct. 1962, 13 April 1963, 17 April 1964, 9 May 1965 the revolutionary council issued 'interim' constitutions and on 28 Dec. 1970 a first permanent constitution was announced with provision for a Council of 179 members (20 members would be chosen by the President and the remainder by general franchise).

Since 13 June 1974, the constitution has been suspended and a 9-member Command Council formed.

*President and Leader of the Command Council:* Col. Ibranim Hamdi.

*National flag:* Three horizontal stripes of red, white, black, with a green star in the centre.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is about 73,300 sq. miles (195,000 sq. km), with a population of 6.5m. official estimate, 1975. The capital is San'a with a population of about 125,000.

The most important towns are the port of Hodeida (population, 100,000), San'a (150,000) and Ta'iz (100,000) other towns are Ibb, Yerim, Dhamar and the ports of Mokha and Loheiya. There are between 0.5m. and 1m. Yemenis abroad.

In the north the boundary between the Yemen and Saudi Arabia has been defined by the Treaty of Taif concluded in June 1934. This frontier starts from the sea at a point some 5 or 10 miles north of Maidi and runs due east inland until it reaches the hills some 30 miles from the coast, whence it runs northwards for approximately 50 miles so as to leave the Sa'da Basin within the Yemen. Thence it runs in an easterly and south-easterly direction until it reaches the desert area near Nejran.

The British Government recognized the Yemen Arab Republic in 1970.

**FINANCE.** *Currency.* The currency is the paper *riyal* of 100 *rial*. In May 1976 8.12 *riyal* = £ and 4.51 *riyal* = US\$1.

*Budget.* The budget for 1974-75 had estimated revenue, 366m. *riyal*; estimated expenditure, 510m. *riyal*, of which education and health, 266m.

**DEFENCE.** *Army.* The Army consists of 10 infantry, 1 parachute and 3 commando brigades, 2 armoured battalions and supports. Strength: 37,000.

*Air Force.* Built up with Egyptian, Soviet and Czech aid, the Air Force has 12 MiG-17 jet fighters, 12 Il-28 light jet bombers, Il-14. C-47 and 2 Skyvan transports, Mi-4 and Agusta-Bell 204B helicopters and Yak-11 armed trainers.

**PRODUCTION.** Wherever water-supply allows, and in general throughout the south-western part of the country, millet (*dhurra*) is grown as a subsistence crop. The traditional cultivation of coffee (no longer exported through Mokha) continues but is giving place to that of *qat* (*cathula edulis*), a narcotic shrub. Cotton (production (1971-72) 15,000 metric tons) is grown in the Tihama, the coastal belt, round Bait al Faqih and Zabid (seat of a medieval university). Fruit is plentiful, especially fine grapes from the San'a district. There were 10m. sheep and goats in 1971.

There is very little industry. In 1970 there were over 60 industrial enterprises employing 4,750. The largest is a textile factory at San'a. A cement factory



with a capacity of 100,000 metric tons a year exists. The only commercial mineral being exploited is salt and (1974) production was 1m. metric tons (reserves, estimate, 25m. metric tons). There are plans to build an oil refinery.

The 3-year development plan, 1973-76, envisaged an expenditure of 935.64m. riyals, of which agriculture would take 138.11m. and transport 292.13m.

**COMMERCE.** Imports totalled 1,163.4m. riyals in 1974-75 (204.43m. in 1971-72) the largest item being food and live animals. Exports totalled 58.5m. in 1974-75 (24.7m. in 1971-72). Japan provided 14.6% of the imports and China took 46.3% of the exports.

Trade with the UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	64	428	1,412	226	1,465
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,982	3,159	6,021	8,986	19,661

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There were (1974) 1,650 km of roads. An Anglo-German consortium completed the surfacing of the San'a-Ta'iz road in 1975 and the same consortium was working on the Ta'iz-Mokha stretch in 1977. There were 4,600 telephones in 1975. Hodeida, Mokha and Loheiya are the 3 main ports.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF YEMEN IN GREAT BRITAIN (41 Mount St., W1Y 5PD)

*Ambassador:* Mohamed A. Alerhani.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN YEMEN (11/13 Qasr al Jumhuri St., San'a)

*Ambassador:* B. L. Strachan.

OF YEMEN IN THE USA (600 New Hampshire Ave., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20037)

*Ambassador:* Yahya M. Al-Mutawakel.

OF THE USA IN YEMEN

*Ambassador:* Thomas J. Scotese.

### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Heyworth-Dunne, G. E., *Al-Yemen. Social, Political and Economic Survey.* Cairo, 1952

Ingrams, H., *The Yemen.* London, 1963

Macro, E., *Yemen and the Western World, 1571-1964.* London, 1967

## YUGOSLAVIA

### Socijalistička Federativna Republika Jugoslavija— Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia

On 29 Nov. 1945 Yugoslavia was proclaimed a republic. On 8 March 1947 King Peter II and the other members of the dynasty were deprived of their nationality and their property was confiscated.

The peace treaty with Italy, signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947, stipulated the cession to Yugoslavia of the greater part of the Italian province of Venezia Giulia, the commune of Zara and the island of Pelagosa and the adjacent islets.

By an agreement of 10 Nov. 1975 the city of Trieste ('Zone A') was recognized as Italian and the Adriatic coastal portion of the former Free Territory of Trieste ('Zone B') as Yugoslav. A free industrial zone was set up in the Fernetici-Sezana region on both sides of the frontier.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Constitution passed on 31 Jan. 1946 declared the Federal Republic to be composed of 6 republics:

Serbia, Croatia, Slovenia, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Macedonia and Montenegro.

On 13 Jan. 1953 a new Constitution (Fundamental Law) confirmed the management of all public affairs by the workers and their representatives (which was introduced in 1950) as the basis of the entire social, economic and political system of Yugoslavia.

The Constitution promulgated on 7 April 1963 changed the name of the country into the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia, composed of the socialist republics of Bosnia and Herzegovina, Crna Gora (Montenegro), Croatia, Macedonia, Serbia and Slovenia (*i.e.*, now ranking in alphabetical order), and the 2 socialist autonomous provinces of Kosovo and Vojvodina within the framework of Serbia.

Under this Constitution, social self-government was exercised by the representative bodies of communes, districts, autonomous provinces, republics and the Federation and the rights to self-government and distribution of income proclaimed in 1953 were extended to the employed in public services. The former Council of Producers, in which only workers and employees engaged in economic production were represented, was replaced by Councils of Working Communities representing the working people employed in every field of social activity.

All the means of production and all natural resources are social property. Exceptions are peasants' holdings (up to 10 hectares of arable land) and handicrafts. Citizens may be owners of houses and dwellings for their personal and family needs.

*National flag:* Three horizontal stripes of blue, white, red, with a large red, yellow-bordered star in the centre.

*National anthem:* Hej, Slaveni, još te živi reč naših dedova—O Slavs, our ancestors' words still live.

A new Constitution was proclaimed on 21 Feb. 1974. The political principle of this Constitution is the direct transfer of economic and political decision making power to the working people through the 'assembly system'. An assembly is defined (Art. 132) as 'a body of social self-management and the supreme organ of power within the framework of the rights and duties of its socio-political community'. Assemblies are based upon the work-place or community and take various forms depending upon the nature of employment. Art. 133 states, 'Working people in basic self-managing organizations and communities and in socio-political organizations shall form delegations for the purpose of the direct exercise of their rights, duties and responsibilities and of organized participation in the performance of the functions of the assemblies of the socio-political communities', and Art. 135, 'Candidates for members of delegations of basic self-managing organizations and communities shall be proposed and determined by the working people in these organizations and communities in the Socialist Alliance of the Working People . . . or in trade union organizations'. At the apex of the assembly system is the federal legislature, the Assembly of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia which has 2 Chambers: the Federal Chamber and the Chamber of Republics and Provinces.

The Federal Chamber consists of 30 delegates of self-managing organizations, communities and socio-political organizations from each Republic, and 20 delegates from each Autonomous Province. The Chamber of Republics and Provinces consists of 12 delegates from each Republican Assembly and of 8 delegates from each Provincial Assembly.

The Federal Executive Council consists of a President and several members, and of Federal Secretaries and Chairman of Federal Committees. Members of the Federal Executive Council are elected in conformity with the principle of equal representation of the Republics with corresponding representation of Autonomous Provinces.

The President of the Federal Executive Council is elected by the Chambers of the Assembly of the SFRY at the proposal of the Presidency; Members of the Council, at the proposal of the candidate President of the Federal Executive Council.

At the federal level there exist side by side two institutions which have the character of the head of state: the President and the Presidency of the Republic.

Every citizen over the age of 18 has the suffrage. At the general election of 25 Jan. 1974 turn-out was over 99% of the electorate.

*President of the Republic:* Josip Broz-Tito (elected 14 Jan. 1953; re-elected 30 Jan. 1954, 19 April 1958, 30 June 1963, 17 May 1967 and 29 July 1971. In 1974 he was re-elected for an unlimited term).

The membership of the collective Presidency (of which Marshal Tito is President by virtue of his office as President of Yugoslavia) was (1977) as follows:

*Serbia:* Petar Stambolić. *Croatia:* Vladimir Bakarić. *Slovenia:* Edvard Kardelj. *Montenegro:* Vidoje Zarković. *Bosnia-Herzegovina:* Cvijetin Mijatović. *Macedonia:* Lazar Količevski. *Kosovo:* Fadilj Hodža. *Vojvodina:* Stevan Doronjski.

*President of the Assembly of the SFRY:* Kiro Gligorov (elected 15 May 1974).

*President of the Federal Executive Council (Prime Minister):* Veselin Djuranović. *Vice-Presidents:* Dobrosav Culafić, Berislav Šefer.

*Federal Secretary for Foreign Affairs:* Milos Minić.

The Communist League of Yugoslavia had 1,192,000 members in Dec. 1975. As of March 1969 its Presidency had 15 members, with President Tito as President of the League.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** According to the census taken 31 March 1971 the area and population of Yugoslavia are shown as follows:

Federal units	Area in sq. km	Population	Pop. per sq. km
Bosnia and Herzegovina	51,129	3,746,000	73
Montenegro	13,812	530,000	38
Croatia	56,538	4,426,000	78
Macedonia	25,713	1,647,000	64
Slovenia	20,251	1,727,000	85
Serbia with Vojvodina and Kosovo	88,361	8,447,000 <sup>1</sup>	96
Total	255,804 <sup>2</sup>	20,523,000	80

<sup>1</sup> Serbia proper, 5,25m.; Vojvodina, 1,953,000; Kosovo, 1,244,000. <sup>2</sup> 98,725 sq. miles.

Population (estimate) 1972, 20,77m.; 1975, 21,352,000.

The federal capital is Belgrade (Beograd).

The population of the principal towns and their conurbations (census, 31 March 1971) are as follows:

	Town	Con- urbation		Town	Con- urbation
<i>Serbia</i>			<i>Croatia (contd.)</i>		
Belgrade (capital)	746,000	1,204,271	Osijek	95,000	143,109
Nis	128,000	193,320	Karlovac	47,532	73,842
Kragujevac	71,180	130,396	Pula	47,414	69,755
Leskovac	45,000	147,248	<i>Slovenia</i>		
<i>Vojvodina</i>			Ljubljana (capital)	173,530	257,640
Novi Sad (capital)	141,712	214,048	Maribor	97,167	172,155
Subotica	88,787	146,755	Kranj	27,209	56,324
Zrenjanin	59,580	129,846	<i>Bosnia and Herzego- vina</i>		
Pancevo	54,269	110,433	Sarajevo (capital)	244,045	292,241
Sombor	43,971	97,905	Tuzla	53,825	107,124
Kikinda	38,000	68,800	Banja Luka	91,000	157,515
Vršac	34,231	50,503	Mostar	47,606	89,405
Senta	24,714	31,407	<i>Macedonia</i>		
Bečej	27,000	44,571	Skopje (capital)	313,000	387,889
<i>Kosovo</i>			Bitolj	65,851	124,648
Priština (capital)	77,000	152,733	Prilep	48,242	96,521
<i>Croatia</i>			<i>Montenegro</i>		
Zagreb (capital)	566,084	602,058	Titograd (formerly Podgorica) (cap- ital)	54,509	98,437
Rijeka-Sušak	132,933	160,630			
Split	153,000	183,912			

The working population at the 1971 census was (in 1,000) 8,890; broken down as follows: Agriculture and forestry, 3,903; industry and mining, 1,575; building, 398; government and administration, 289; crafts, 434; commerce, 524; transport, 324.



## VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Still-born	Deaths	Infantile deaths	Marriages	Divorces
1972	380,743	3,194	190,578	16,911	186,156	22,040
1973	379,051	3,162	180,997	16,692	183,665	23,221
1974	382,947	3,074	177,691	15,666	181,192	24,717
1975	386,721	2,923	184,924	15,413	181,165	25,101

The Yugoslav (*i.e.*, South Slav) languages proper are Slovene, Macedonian and Serbo-Croat, the latter having 2 variants (Serbian and Croatian) which are regarded as constituting one language. There are claims, largely politically-motivated, that Croatian is a separate language and Macedonian a dialect of Bulgarian. Macedonian is and Serbian may be written in the Cyrillic alphabet. There are also substantial Albanian and Hungarian-speaking minorities. Art. 246 of the Constitution lays down that 'The languages of the nations and nationalities and their alphabets shall be equal throughout the territory of Yugoslavia'. In practice Serbo-Croat serves as a *lingua franca* throughout the country.

**RELIGION.** Religious communities are separate from the State and are free to perform religious affairs. All religious communities recognized by law enjoy the same rights.

Serbia has been traditionally Orthodox and Croatia Roman Catholic. Moslems are found in the south as a result of the Turkish occupation. The 1953 percentage of the denominations was: Orthodox, 41.2%; Roman Catholic, 31.7%; Moslems, 12.3%; Protestants, 0.9%; without religion, 12.6%.

The Serbian Orthodox Church with its seat in Belgrade has 20 bishoprics within the country and 4 abroad, 3 in US and Canada and 1 in Hungary. The Serbian Orthodox Church numbers about 2,000 priests.

The Macedonian Orthodox Church with the Archbishop of Ohrid and Macedonia as its head in Skopje, has 4 bishoprics in the country and 1 abroad (American-Canadian-Australian). The Macedonian Orthodox Church numbers about 300 priests.

The Roman Catholic Church is divided into two provinces: Zagreb with 4 suffragan sees, and Sarajevo with 2 suffragan sees. In addition, the Roman Catholic Church has 4 archbishoprics, 10 independent bishoprics directly connected with the Vatican and 3 Apostolic Administrators. There is a National Conference of Bishops with the Archbishop of Zagreb, at its head. The Roman Catholic Church has about 4,000 priests.

The Moslem Religious Union has 4 republic Superiorates in Sarajevo, Skopje, Titograd and Priština. The highest authority is the supreme synod of the Islamic Religious Community, which elects the Reis-ul-Ulema and the Supreme Islamic Superiorate. The Moslem religious community has about 2,000 priests.

The Protestant churches covering 4 independent Lutheran Churches, numbering about 150,000 believers, the Reformed Christian Church, numbering about 60,000 believers, include also several much smaller churches of Baptists, Methodists, Adventists, Nazarenes, etc., numbering together about 100,000 believers. The Protestant churches have about 450 priests.

Also there are independent Old Catholic Churches with Synodal Council at Zagreb.

The Jewish religious community has about 35 communities making up a common league of Jewish Communities with its seat in Belgrade.

**EDUCATION (1974-75).** Elementary schools (4-year course) and complementary schools (6- and 8-year courses), 13,580 with 127,988 teachers and 2,866,847 pupils; general secondary schools, 457 with 9,887 teachers and 217,294 pupils; teachers' training colleges, 83 with 2,120 teachers and 13,601 students; technical schools, 668 with 5,806 teachers and 245,642 students; schools for adults and special schools, 1,539 with 5,977 teachers and 146,665 pupils.

For higher and specialized education there were (1972-73) 256 faculties, academies and high schools with 16,783 professors and instructors and 261,203 students.

The national minorities have been provided with elementary, secondary and

teachers' training schools of their own, namely: Albanian (1,114, 49, 125), Hungarian (178, 12, 70), Bulgarian (78, 0, 0), Czech (13, 1, 0), Slovak (27, 1, 4), Italian (30, 5, 5), Romanian (30, 2, 2), Turkish (64, 7, 3), Ukrainian (4, 1, 1).

CINEMAS (1974): 1,469, seating 479,000. THEATRES: 59, seating 23,580.

NEWSPAPERS (1975). There are 26 dailies, 1,913 other newspapers and 1,229 journals. There are no party newspapers but *Borba* and *Politika* enjoy semi-official status.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** In 1974 there were 29,271 doctors and dentists, and 81,578 hospital beds (10,163 psychiatric). Health insurance benefits totalled 19,325m. dinars and pensions 27,452m. dinars.

**JUSTICE.** There are county tribunals, district courts, supreme courts of the constituent republics and the supreme court of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia. In county tribunals and district courts the judicial functions are exercised by professional judges and by lay assessors constituted into collegia. There are no assessors at the supreme courts.

All judges are elected by the socio-political communities in their jurisdiction. The judges exercise their functions in accordance with the legal provisions enacted since the liberation of the country.

The constituent republics enact their own criminal legislation, but offences concerning state security and the administration are dealt with at federal level.

**FINANCE. Currency.** On 26 July 1965 the value of 1 *dinar*, divided into 100 *para*, was fixed at 0.710937 milligrammes of fine gold instead of 2.96224 milligrammes.

A new *dinar*, equivalent of 100 old dinars, was introduced on 1 Jan. 1966.

On 22 Jan. 1972 the *dinar* was devalued.

The National Bank issues coins of 0.05, 0.1, 0.2, 0.5 and 1, 2, 5 and 10 dinars, and notes of 5, 10, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 dinars.

Circulation of notes and coins, as of 31 Dec. 1974, was 32,521m. dinars.

**Budget.** Revenue and expenditure (Federal, Republican, Provincial and Communal) for calendar years (in 1m. dinars):

	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974
Revenue	22,769	28,540	37,277	50,173	59,314	89,302
Expenditure	22,437	27,072	31,679	49,591	58,743	..

The revenue, 1973 (and 1974), was composed of 33,012m. (48,600m.) dinars in the federal budget, 10,869m. (15,124m.) dinars in the states budgets and 12,867m. (15,571m.) dinars in other budgets.

Main items of distributed resources in 1974 (in 1m. dinars): Defence, 21,103; government, 13,939; investments in economy, 12,281; other investments, 3,343.

**DEFENCE. Army.** The Yugoslav Army comprises 9 infantry divisions, 7 armoured, 11 infantry and 3 mountain brigades and 1 airborne battalion. Military service is for 15 months. Peace-time strength, 200,000.

**Navy.** The Navy comprises 5 submarines, 2 midget submarines, 1 destroyer, 10 missile boats, 14 torpedo boats, 20 fast gunboats (*ex*-torpedo boats), 1 mine-layer (training ship), 3 patrol vessels, 4 coastal minesweepers, 23 patrol boats, 10 inshore minesweepers, 14 river minesweepers, 30 landing craft, 1 training ship (schooner), 1 survey ship, 1 salvage vessel, 1 yacht, 2 despatch vessels, 11 transports, 9 oilers, 8 water carriers and 20 tugs. Ten larger fast missile boats are under construction, and 2 submarines, 1 frigate, 1 tank landing ship and 8 assault landing craft are projected. Personnel in 1977: 2,500 officers and 24,500 ratings.

**Air Force.** The Air Force has about 350 combat aircraft and is organized in 2 Air Corps, with HQ at Zagreb and Zemun. There are 2 fighter divisions equipped primarily with more than 100 Russian-built MiG-21s, 2 ground-attack divisions of locally-built Jastreb light jet attack aircraft, and 2 squadrons of RT-33A and

Jastreb jet reconnaissance aircraft. Transport units fly Il-14 and C-47 twin-engined aircraft, four-turboprop An 12s, and a few other types in small numbers. Apart from T-33A jet advanced trainers, training types are of national design, including the Galeb jet basic trainer. A large number of Alouette III, Whirlwind, Mi-4 and Mi-8 helicopters are in service, with more than 100 locally-built Gazelles entering service as replacements. 'Guideline' surface-to-air missiles have been supplied by the USSR. Personnel numbers 30,000.

**PLANNING.** A 5-year plan of economic development for 1976-80 envisages that industrial production should increase annually by 8%, and that of agriculture by 4%. A Danube-Tisa canal system is under construction.

**AGRICULTURE.** Yugoslavia, with a total area of 25,580,400 hectares, had a cultivated area of 10.1m. hectares in 1971. Private holdings are limited to 10 hectares.

Area (in hectares) and yield (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1975: Maize, 2.36m. (9,389); wheat, 1.61m. (4,404); barley, 0.4m. (703); rye, 84,000 (98); tobacco, 63,000 (70); hemp, 9,000 (52); sunflower, 194,000 (272); potatoes, 314,000 (2,394).

Livestock, Jan. 1976: 864,000 horses, 5.8m. cattle, 7.8m. sheep, 6.5m. pigs.

The 1975 yield of fruit was as follows (in 1,000 metric tons): Apples, 370; pears, 140; grapes, 1,029; plums, 950; olives, 26; walnuts, 31; 5.4m. hectolitres of wine were produced.

There were, in 1974, 1,745 peasant co-operatives with 870,767 members, using 8,427 tractors and 1,149 threshing machines.

**FORESTRY.** The forest areas of Yugoslavia consist largely of beech, oak and fir. The gross timber cut in 1975 was 18.62m. cu. metres.

**FISHERIES.** In 1975 the landings of fish were (in metric tons): salt-water, 32,251; freshwater, 24,444. The number of fishing craft was 206 motor vessels (7,421 GRT) and 1,701 sailing and rowing vessels.

**MINING.** Yugoslavia has considerable mineral resources, including coal (chiefly brown coal), iron, copper ore, gold, lead, chrome, antimony and cement. The most important iron mines are at Vareš and Ljubija in Bosnia, and there are also considerable siderite and limonite iron ores between Prijedor, Sanski Most and Topusko. Copper ore is exploited chiefly at Bor (Serbia). The principal lead mines are at Trepča and Mežice. Chrome mines are in southern Serbia (Kosovo) and Macedonia (Skopje, Kumanovo). There are 2 antimony mines in western Serbia (Podrinje).

Mining output, in 1,000 metric tons, in 1974 (and 1975): Coal, 576 (598); lignite, 22,729 (25,509); bauxite, 2,370 (2,306); mercury, 0.5 (0.6); salt, 318 (295); manganese ore, 13 (17); iron ore, 5,034 (5,239); copper ore, 14,930 (14,576); lead and zinc ore, 3,379 (3,606); chrome ore, 6 (2); antimony ore, 83 (83); crude petroleum, 3,458 (3,692); pyrite concentrates, 255 (346); magnesite, 463 (485). In 1971, gold output was 3,850 kg; silver output in 1975, 168,000 kg.

**INDUSTRY.** The majority of industries are situated in the north-west part of the country. Employees in nationalized industries numbered 1,454,000 in 1970, 1,531,000 in 1971.

Industrial output (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1974 (and 1975): Pig-iron, 2,126 (2,100); steel, 2,836 (2,916); cement, 6,646 (7,066); sulphuric acid, 926 (936); fertilizers, 2,207 (2,195); castings, 471 (513). Fabrics (in 1m. sq. metres): Cotton, 365 (376); woollen, 66 (66); rayon, 35 (40). Motor cars (in 1,000s), 166 (183).

**ELECTRICITY.** Generation of electricity in 1974 (and 1975) was 39,456m. kwh. (40,004m.), of which 20,659m. kwh. (19,817m.) was hydro-electric.

**TOURISM.** In 1974, 5,455,000 (1975: 5,835,000) tourists visited Yugoslavia.



**COMMERCE.** Foreign trade, in 1m. new dinars, for calendar years:

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975
Imports	48,781.4	54,957	76,689	127,837	130,844
Exports	27,216.9	38,033	48,494	64,678	69,228

Imports to Yugoslavia, 1974, in 1m. new dinars, from: West Germany, 22,806; Italy, 14,922; USSR, 12,630; USA, 6,322; Czechoslovakia, 4,826; UK, 4,332. Exports from Yugoslavia, 1974, in 1m. new dinars, to: USSR, 10,860; Italy, 7,516; West Germany, 6,228; Czechoslovakia, 3,425; East Germany, 2,219.

The main imports (by value) in 1974 were (in 1m. new dinars): Chemicals, 17,156; machinery and metal products, 15,049.5; textiles, 9,728; iron and steel, 9,506; electro industry, 5,449. The main exports: Non-ferrous metals, 9,595; machinery and metal products, 8,910; timber, 5,476; textiles, 4,944; shipbuilding, 3,438.

Total trade between Yugoslavia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	22,081	24,495	30,576	24,362	33,502
Exports and re-exports from UK	43,041	56,208	83,087	94,207	128,456

**SHIPPING.** In 1975 Yugoslavia possessed a total of 426 vessels of 1.9m. gross tons.

In 1975 vessels of 37m. net tons entered the ports of Yugoslavia.

In 1971 Yugoslavia had 1,413 river craft. The length of the navigable rivers amounted to 1,844 km, that of canals to 191 km. There are 2 navigable lakes: Skadarsko (391 sq. km, of which 243 in Yugoslavia) and Ohridsko (348 sq. km, of which 230 in Yugoslavia).

**RAILWAYS.** In 1975 Yugoslavia had 10,068 km of railway, of which 2,309 km are electrified, carrying 129m. passengers, and, in 1974, 81m. metric tons of freight. In 1976 the new railway linking Belgrade with the Adriatic coast port of Bar was completed.

**ROADS (1975).** There were 36,836 km of asphalted roads and 36,531 km of macadamized roads. There were 1.53m. passenger motor cars and 160,000 trucks and buses.

**AVIATION.** The national airline, Jugoslovenski Aero Transport (Adria-aviopromet, Pan-adria and Aviogenex) in 1971 flew on its home services, 8,276,000 km and carried 3.42m. passengers and 2,066,000 ton-km of freight; international services (without Pan-adria), 28.3m. km, 1,658,000 passengers and 10.1m. ton-km of freight. The chief airfields are Belgrade, Zagreb, Ljubljana, Sarajevo, Skopje, Dubrovnik, Split, Titograd, Pula and Zadar.

**POST AND BROADCASTING.** There were 3,413 post offices and 1,301,000 telephone subscribers in 1975. *Jugoslovenska Radiotelevizija* consists of almost 250 main, relay and local stations operating on medium-waves and FM. *Radio Koper* also broadcasts commercial programmes in Italian for northern parts of Italy. National and regional TV programmes are broadcast. Advertisements are broadcast for maximum 170 minutes each week. Number of receivers: radio, 4.4m.; television, 3.1m.

**BANKING.** All banking was nationalized immediately after the War, with the banks passing completely into the hands of the State. The main bank of the country is the National Bank. At 30 Sept. 1975 total credits for working assets amounted to 160,536m. dinars. Savings deposits totalled 45,882 dinars at that date.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric weights and measures have been in use since 1883. The *wagon* of 10 metric tons is used as a unit of measure for coal, roots and corn. The Gregorian calendar was adopted in 1919.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF YUGOSLAVIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (5 Lexham Gdns, W8 5JJ)

*Ambassador*: Zivan Berisavljevic (accredited 18 March 1977).*Minister-Counsellor*: Vladislav Jovanović. *Minister*: Branko Komatina (*Economic*). *Counsellor*: Dušan S. Bogdanović (*Press and Culture*). *Defence Attaché*: Col. Miloš Surian.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN YUGOSLAVIA (46 Generala Ždanova, Belgrade)

*Ambassador*: R. A. Farguharson, CMG.*Counsellors*: C. L. Booth, MVO; L. J. Middleton (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries*: A. M. Wood (*Head of Chancery*); G. D. G. Murrell (*Information*); D. J. Young; F. B. Sedgwick Jell, OBE (*Commercial*).*Service Attachés*: Col. T. Holloway (*Defence and Army*), Wing Cdr I. Scott, AFC (*Navy and Air*).

There are consular representatives at Zagreb (C.G.), Belgrade and Split.

OF YUGOSLAVIA IN THE USA (2410 California St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador*: Dimce Belovski.*Counsellors*: Branislav Novaković (*Press and Culture*); Dušan Strbac (*Consular and Legal*).*Service Attaché*: Col. Georgije Vucković (*Army, Navy and Air*).

## OF THE USA IN YUGOSLAVIA

*Ambassador*: Laurence H. Silberman.*Deputy Chief of Mission*: Dudley W. Miller.*Service Attachés*: Maj. Philip C. Kane (*Army*), Cdr Russell E. Frederick (*Navy*), Col. Vincent B. Roberts (*Defence and Air*).

There is a Consul-General at Zagreb.

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Federal Institute for Statistics (Savezni Zavod za Statistiku; Kneza Miloša 20, Belgrade) was founded in Dec. 1944. *Director*: Ibrahim Latifić. It publishes: *Indeks* (from April 1952, with English and French translations); *Statistički bilten* (1950 ff., with English or French translations); *Statistical Yearbook* (from 1954, with English, Russian and French translations); *Statistics of Foreign Trade of the SFR Yugoslavia* (annual, from 1946; half-yearly, from 1951); *Statistical Pocket-book* (from 1955; in 5 eds.: Yugoslav, English, French, Russian, German).

*The Assembly of the SFR of Yugoslavia*. Belgrade, 1974*The Constitution of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia*. Belgrade, 1974Auty, P., *Yugoslavia*. New York, 1965.—Tito: *a Biography*. London, 1970Bogadek, F. A., *English-Croatian, Croatian-English Dictionary*. London, 1950Clissold, S., *A Short History of Yugoslavia*. CUP, 1966Dedijer, V., et al., *History of Yugoslavia*. New York, 1974Denitch, B. D., *The Legitimation of a Revolution: the Yugoslav Case*. Yale Univ. Press, 1976Djilas, M., *Memoir of a Revolutionary*. New York, 1973Hunter, B., *Soviet-Yugoslav Relations, 1948-72: a Bibliography*. New York, 1976Jambreč, P., *Development and Social Change in Yugoslavia*. Farnborough, Hants., 1975Kotnik, J., *Slovensko-angelski slovar*. 4th ed. Ljubljana, 1959Nord, L., *Nonalignment and Socialism: Yugoslavia's Foreign Policy in Theory and Practice*. Uppsala, 1974Pavlowitch, S. K., *Yugoslavia*. New York, 1971Ristić, Simić, Popović: *An English-Serbo-Croatian Dictionary*. 2 vols. Belgrade, 1956Singleton, F., *Twentieth Century Yugoslavia*. London, 1976Skerlj, R., *English-Slovene Dictionary*. 4th ed. Ljubljana, 1957Tito, J. B., *The Essential Tito*. New York, 1970NATIONAL LIBRARY. Narodna biblioteka, 56 Knez Mihailova, Belgrade. *Director*: Svetislav Djurić.

## ZAÏRE

### République du Zaïre

**HISTORY.** Until the middle of the 19th century the territory drained by the Congo River was practically unknown. When Stanley reached the mouth of the Congo in 1877, King Leopold II of the Belgians recognized the immense possibilities of the Congo Basin and took the lead in exploring and exploiting it. The Berlin Conference of 1884-85 recognized King Leopold II as the sovereign head of the Congo Free State.

The annexation of the state to Belgium was provided for by treaty of 28 Nov. 1907, which was approved by the chambers of the Belgian Legislature in Aug. and Sept. and by the King on 18 Oct. 1908. The law of 18 Oct. 1908, called the Colonial Charter (last amended in 1959), provided for the government of the Belgian Congo, until the country became independent on 30 June 1960.

The departure of large numbers of the Belgian administrators, teachers, doctors, etc., on the day of independence left a vacuum which speedily resulted in complete chaos. Neither Joseph Kasavubu, the leader of the Abako Party, who on 24 June 1960 had been elected head of state, nor Patrice Lumumba, leader of the Congo National Movement, who was the prime minister of an all-party coalition government, could establish his authority. Lumumba found his main support in the Oriental and Kivu provinces. Personal, tribal and regional rivalries led to the breakaway of Katanga province under premier Moïse Tshombe. Early in July the Force Publique mutinied and removed all Belgian officers. Lumumba and Kasavubu called for intervention by the United Nations as well as the USSR. The Secretary-General dispatched a military force of about 20,000, composed of contingents of African and Asian countries. Lumumba was kidnapped by Katanga tribesmen and, in early Feb. 1961, murdered; his place was taken by Antoine Gizenga, who set up a government in Stanleyville.

On 15 Aug. 1961 the United Nations recognized the government of Cyrille Adoula as the central government. United Nations forces, chiefly Irish and Ethiopians, in mid-September invaded Katanga.

On 15 Jan. 1962 the forces of Gizenga in Stanleyville surrendered to those of the central government, and on 16 Jan. Adoula dismissed Gizenga. United Nations forces, chiefly Ethiopians and Indians, again invaded Katanga in Dec. 1962 and by the end of Jan. 1963 had occupied all key towns; Tshombe left the country. The UN troops left the Congo by 30 June 1964.

The Gizenga faction started a fresh rebellion and after the capture of Albertville (19 June) and Stanleyville (5 Aug.) proclaimed a People's Republic on 7 Sept. 1964. Government troops, Belgian paratroopers and a mercenary contingent captured Stanleyville on 24 Nov. after the rebels had massacred thousands of black and white civilians. The last rebel strongholds were captured at the end of April 1965.

In 1977 an Angolan-based invasion of Sharba (formerly Katanga) province was reported.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The boundaries of the Congo colony were defined by the neutrality declarations of Aug. 1885 and Dec. 1894, and by treaties with Germany, Great Britain, France and Portugal.

On 22 July 1927 Belgium ceded to Portugal territory in the extreme south-west portion of the Belgian Congo, having an area of 3,500 sq. km, in return for a cession by Portugal of an area in the estuary of the Congo, near Matadi, of 3 sq. km. Belgium further undertook the construction of a railway to link up with the Portuguese railway, starting at Lobito; this railway was opened on 1 July 1931.

The area of the republic is estimated at 2,345,409 sq. km (895,348 sq. miles). The population is composed of 3 ethnical groups: Negroes (Bantu, Sudanese,



Nilotics), Pygmies and Hamites (in the east). In the census (1970) the population was 21,637,876. Estimate (1976) 25·6m. Rate of growth 1970-75 was 2·85%.

In 1974 over 1·5m. refugees were living in Zaïre. Over 1m. of these were from Angola, others were mainly from Rwanda and Burundi.

On 2 May 1966 the main cities were renamed, population 1974: Kinshasa (Leopoldville), 1,990,717; Kananga (Luluabourg), 595,954; Lubumbashi (Elisabethville), 401,612; Mbuji-Mayi (Bakwanga), 334,725; Kisangani (Stanleyville), 297,829; Bukavu, 180,633; Likasi (Jadotville), 150,000; Kikwit, 149,324; Matadi, 142,808; Mbandaka (Coquilhatville), 136,877. The capital is Kinshasa. The country and the river were named 'Zaïre' in 1971.

The country is divided into the following regions (with population at Dec. 1975): Kinshasa city (2·2m.), Bandundu (2·91m.), Equateur (2·68m.), Kasai West (3·15m.), Kasai East (2·75m.), Kivu (3·8m.), Bas-Zaïre (1·69m.), Shaba (2·04m.), Haut-Zaïre (3·58m.). (See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1966-67.)

The most important languages are: Kiswahili in the east, Tshiluba in the south, Kikongo in the area between Kinshasa and the coast, while Lingala is spoken widely in and around Kinshasa and along the river; Lingala has become the *lingua franca* after French.

**CONSTITUTION.** A Constitution, approved in a national referendum by over 90% of the voters in June 1967, established a Presidential régime. In 1971 and 1974 it was revised to establish: a single-chamber Parliament, the National Legislative Council, directly elected with 244 deputies, 1 for every 100,000 inhabitants; there is an equal number of substitute deputies who are known as 'suppleants'; a President directly elected for 5 years. The supreme institution is the sole political party, the *Mouvement Populaire de la Révolution* (MPR); its President is President of the Republic; its chief organ is the *Bureau Politique* consisting of the President of the Republic, the President of the National Legislative Council, the State Commissioners of Political Affairs, Justice, and leading members of the MPR. For details of earlier constitutions and governments see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1976-77, p. 1487.

The *Bureau Politique* of the MPR had 20 members in 1976 and nominates the Presidential candidate and appoints a permanent committee of 10 to assist him. The President appoints and leads the cabinet, the National Executive Council, comprising the State Commissioners with departmental responsibilities.

The regions are each administered by a Commissioner, except for Kinshasa which has a Governor.

*President:* Mobutu Sese Seko (elected for a second term on 2 Nov. 1975).

*National flag:* Green, with a yellow disc bearing an arm holding a flaming torch.

**RELIGION.** There were, on 31 Dec. 1975, 2,637 foreign Catholic missionaries and 3,375 Catholic nuns. Numerous missionaries were massacred in 1964.

Roman Catholics in 1975 numbered 9m.; Protestants, 1·1m.; Moslems about 115,000 and Jews, 1,520.

**EDUCATION.** In the state and state-inspected primary schools in 1972-73 there were 2·99m. pupils while the secondary school students numbered 308,000. In 1971 all Institutes of Higher Education combined to form the National University of Zaïre. In the 1976 academic year there was a total of 26,000 students attending the National University.

**JUSTICE.** In 1976 there was a supreme court in Kinshasa, 2 courts of appeal Kinshasa (and Lubumbashi) and 8 courts of first instance. An Appeal Court sits in Kinsangani.

**FINANCE.** *Currency.* The currency unit, introduced on 23 June 1967, is the *zaïre*, divided into 100 *makuta*. Each *likuta* (plural *makuta*) is divided into 100 *sengi*. Bank-notes are issued in the following denominations: 10, 5 and 1 *zaïre*, 50, 20, 10 *makuta*. In Oct. 1976, £1 sterling = 1.46 *zaïre*.

**Budget.** Estimated revenue and expenditure (in 1m. *zaïres*) for calendar years:

	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	215	289	299	383	447	556	615
Expenditure	300	273	274	364	650	..	471

<sup>1</sup>Provisional.

**DEFENCE.** *Army.* The country is divided in 9 military regions. Total strength approximately 40,000. Major units comprise 1 infantry division, 1 airborne division, 1 armoured battalion and 14 infantry battalions. Supporting units include engineer, signal, transport and military police companies.

*Gendarmerie Nationale.* This is a separate service with responsibility for security. Estimated strength (1976) 35,000.

**Navy.** River and lake squadrons total 30 patrol craft of 7 different types, of French, US, North Korean and Chinese origin, of which 12 are in commission. Personnel in 1977 numbered 800 officers and men.

**Air Force.** The Air Force has been built up with training assistance from Italy. In 1976 it had 5 Mirage 5 supersonic fighters (with 12 more to follow), 13 Aer-macchi MB.326GB armed jet trainers, 5 C-130 Hercules turboprop transports, 18 Alouette and SA 330 Puma helicopters, 23 SIAI-Marchetti SF.260MC basic trainers and a variety of other transport and training aircraft. On order were 3 Buffalo transports from Canada. Personnel, approximately 1,500.

**AGRICULTURE.** Production has fallen greatly in the last few years and agriculture is now named *Priorité des Priorités* in the country's revival programme. Six projects have been inaugurated, using overseas aid, with the aim of increasing production of palm-oil, cocoa, tea, tobacco, cotton and sugar, and there are also continuing efforts towards improving strains and yields of maize, rice and manioc. Production (1973, in metric tons): Palm-oil, 176,000; coffee, 71,000; rubber, 35,000; cacao, 14,360; tea, 8,000; rice (paddy), 227,000; sugar-cane, 451,960; ivory, 91; bananas, 70,321; plantains, 1,005,000; fish, 80,000. Chief imports were maize (125,000), rice (52,000), wheat (129,300), meats (16,000). Chief exports (1975) were palm-oil (53,000), coffee (59,000), rubber (24,000), tea (4,600) and timber (49,000 cu. metres).

**MINING.** In 1975 most of Zaïre's foreign exchange was derived from mining of copper (461,000 metric tons), zinc concentrates (141,490), zinc (79,238), gold (2,439 kg), cobalt (12,104), cadmium (264), silver (84,487). The most important mining area is in the region of Shaba (formerly Katanga).

The principal mining companies are the State-owned Gecamines which took over the interests of Union Minière du Haut Katanga in 1967; the Belgian Société Générale des Minerais; the Zaïre-Japanese Sodimiza; the international Société Minière de Tenke-Fungurume which is expected to start production in 1976; and 2 diamond companies, MIBA and British Zaïre Diamond Distributors. Offshore oil production began in Nov. 1975.

**ELECTRICITY.** The installed generating capacity (1974) was hydro, 1,054 mw; thermal, 79 mw.

**COMMERCE.** Imports in 1975 totalled 349m. *zaïres*, exports totalled 289m. *zaïres*. In 1975, 65% of the exports (by value) consisted of copper.

Total trade between Zaïre and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Imports to UK	18,684	19,081	22,214	36,496	29,933	38,393
Exports and re-exports from UK	18,050	13,600	11,568	20,428	23,609	16,853

**SHIPPING.** The Zaïre River and its tributaries are navigable about 14,000 km. Regular traffic has been established between Kinshasa and Kisangani as well as Ilebo, on the Lualaba (*i.e.*, the river above Kisangani), on some tributaries and on the lakes. Zaïre has only 30 km. of sea coast.

At the port of Matadi, the most important harbour, the imports in 1974 amounted to 655,000 metric tons and the exports to 540,000 metric tons.

**ROADS.** Of 150,000 km of roads only 20,600 km are of national importance and all roads are earth-surfaced. There were 177,931 motor vehicles registered in Dec. 1975. Of these, 95,978 were cars, 33,505 trucks, 2,989 buses, 9,153 motor cycles, and other types 36,306.

**RAILWAYS.** The total length of public railways in Sept. 1975 was 5,230 km, 858 km being electrified.

**AVIATION.** There are 2 international and 40 principal airports, and over 150 other landing strips.

Ten international airlines, including British Caledonian Airways, operate in and out of Kinshasa from Europe, Africa and the USA. The national airline Air Zaïre, with a fleet of 25 planes (Nov. 1975), operates on all the main internal routes as well as on international routes to Europe and other African cities. Internal feeder services are assured by the private charter company AMAZ. PANAM act as technical and managerial advisers to Air Zaïre.

**POST.** In 1970 there were 351 post offices. Zaïre is included in the Universal Postal Union and in the African Postal Union. Length of telegraph lines, 2,459 km. There were 15 broadcasting stations, 161 stations of wireless telegraphy and 206 telegraph offices; telephones numbered 26,274 in 1975. There is a ground satellite communications station outside Kinshasa.

**BANKING.** The national bank is Banque du Zaïre. A development bank with state backing is the Société pour Finance et Développement (SOFIDE). Commercial banks operating in Zaïre are Banque de Paris et des Pays-Bas, Banque de Kinshasa, National & Grindlays Bank, Barclay's Bank SZPRL, First National City Bank, Union Zairoise de Banques, Banque Commerciale Zaïroise, Bank du Peuple, Caisse Nationale d'Epargne et de Crédit Immobilier and Banque Internationale pour L'Afrique au Zaïre.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system was introduced by law on 17 Aug. 1910.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF ZAÏRE IN GREAT BRITAIN (26 Chesham Place, SW1X 8HH)

*Ambassador:* Kaninda Mpumbua Tshingomba, GCVO.

*Counsellor:* Pemba di Matanga, MVO.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ZAÏRE (Ave. de l'Equateur, Kinshasa)

*Ambassador:* R. J. Stratton, CMG.

*Counsellor:* D. G. Reid (*Consul-General*). *First Secretaries:* J. D. Massingham (*Head of Chancery*); W. B. J. Dobbs (*Commercial*).

*Defence Attaché:* Col. J. D. Kane.



OF ZAÏRE IN THE USA (1800 New Hampshire Ave., NW,  
Washington, D.C., 20009)

*Ambassador:* Asal B. Idzumbuir.

*Defence Attaché:* Col. Mamina Lama.

#### OF THE USA IN ZAÏRE

*Ambassador:* Walter C. Cutler.

*Deputy Chief of Mission:* Lannon Walker. *Heads of Sections:* Ernest Grigg (Political); G. Clay Nettles (Consular).

*Defence Attaché:* Col. Elliot Powers

There are Consuls at Bukavu and Lubumbashi.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Anstey, R., *King Leopold's Legacy: The Congo under Belgian Rule 1908-1960*. OUP, 1960

*Area Handbook for the Democratic Republic of the Congo (Kinshasa)*. US Government Printing Office, Washington, 1971

*Atlas Général du Congo*. Brussels, Académie Royale, Brussels

Cornevin, R., *Histoire de Congo*. Paris, 1963

Ganshof van de Meersch, W. J., *Fin de la souveraineté Belge au Congo*. Brussels and The Hague, 1965

Lefever, Ernest W., *Uncertain Mandate: Politics of the UN Congo Operation*. Johns Hopkins Press, 1967

Martelli, G., *Experiment in World Government: The UN Operation in the Congo 1960-64*. London, 1967

Slade, R. M., *King Leopold's Congo: Aspects of the Development of Race Relations in the Congo's Independent State*. OUP, 1962

Young, C., *Politics in the Congo: Decolonization and Independence*. Princeton UP and OUP, 1965

Zaïre, Republic of. *Profils du Zaïre*. Kinshasa, 1972

## INDEX





# PLACE AND INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS INDEX

- Aabenraa (Denmark), 885  
 Aachen (Germ.), 965, 987  
 Aalborg (Denmark), 876, 878-79, 885  
 Aalst, *see* Alost  
 Aargau (Switz.), 1358, 1360  
 Aarhus (Denmark), 876, 878-79, 885  
 Aba (Nigeria), 467  
 Abaco (Bahamas), 221  
 Abadan (Iran), 1042, 1044  
 Abaia (Gilb. Is.), 324  
 Abajo (Cuba), 864  
 Abakan (USSR), 1419, 1433  
 Abancay (Peru), 1239  
 Abastuman (USSR), 1441  
 Abbotsford (B.C.), 293  
 Abdel Magid (Sudan), 1335  
 Abemama (Gilb. Is.), 324, 326  
 Abeokuta (Nigeria), 467, 470  
 Abercom, *see* Mbala  
 Aberdeen (S.D.), 705  
 Aberdeen (UK), 78-79, 82, 88-89  
 Aberystwyth (UK), 88-89  
 Abkhazia Rep. (USSR), 1442  
 Abidjan (Ivory Coast), 1095-97  
 Abilene (Tex.), 710  
 Abington (Pa.), 699  
 Abirkateib (Sudan), 1336  
 Abo, *see* Turku  
 Abo (Finland), 921  
 Abomey (Benin), 786-87  
 Abqaiq (Saudi Arabia), 1286-87  
 Abuzzi (Italy), 1085-86  
 Abu Dhabi (UAE), 1463-67  
 Abu Hamad (Sudan), 1337  
 Abu Zabad (Sudan), 1337  
 Abyssinia, *see* Ethiopia  
 Acacajutla (El Salv.), 909-10  
 Acapulco (Mex.), 1157, 1162-63  
 Acaray (Para.), 1235  
 Acarnania (Greece), 999  
 Accra (Ghana), 316-21  
 Accra Beach (Ghana), 320  
 Aceh (Indon.), 1036, 1040  
 Achiasi (Ghana), 320  
 Achimota (Ghana), 320  
 Acholi (Uganda), 519  
 Acklin's Is. (Bahamas), 221  
 Aconcagua (Chile), 826  
 Acre (Brazil), 796, 800  
 Acre (Israel), 1078  
 Adana (Turkey), 1388, 1394  
 Adapazari (Turkey), 1388  
 Addis Ababa (Ethiopia), 914-19  
 Adelaide (S. Aust.), 154, 206, 208  
 Aden (S. Yemen), 1319-21  
 Adilabad (India), 364  
 Adiyaman (Turkey), 1388  
 Adizhan (USSR), 1415  
 Adjara Rep. (USSR), 1442-43  
 Admiralty Is. (Papua New Guinea), 477  
 Adola (Ethiopia), 917-18  
 Adrar (Mauritania), 1154  
 Adventure (Guyana), 331  
 Adygei (USSR), 1424, 1432  
 Aegean Is. (Greece), 999, 1002  
 Aetolia (Greece), 999  
 Afghánistán, 741-46  
 Afyonkarahisar (Turkey), 1388  
 Agadez (Niger), 1200  
 Agadir (Morocco), 1170-72  
 Agalega Is. (Mauritius), 440  
 Agalteca (Honduras), 1020  
 Agaña (Guam), 734  
 Agartala (Tripura), 363, 395  
 Aghios Nikolaos (Greece), 999  
 Aginsky (USSR), 1425  
 Agona, *see* Swedru  
 Agordat (Ethiopia), 918  
 Agra (India), 343  
 Agri (Turkey), 1388  
 Aguadulce (Pan.), 1226  
 Aguascalientes (Mex.), 1157  
 Ahmadi (Kuwait), 1122-23  
 Ahmedabad (India), 343, 347, 363, 369-70  
 Ahmednagar (India), 343, 380  
 Ahuachapán (El Salv.), 907  
 Ahvenanmaa (Finland), 921  
 Ahwáz (Iran), 1042, 1044-45, 1049  
 Aibak (Afghán.), 741  
 Aidin, *see* Aydin  
 Ain (France), 931  
 Ain Dar (Saudi Arabia), 1286  
 Ain Zalah (Iraq), 1055  
 Air (Niger), 1200  
 Aisne (France), 931  
 Aitutaki (Cook Is.), 463  
 Aix (France), 935  
 Aix-en-Provence (France), 943  
 Ajman (UAE), 1463, 1465, 1467  
 Ajmer (India), 343, 363  
 Ajuokuta (Nigeria), 470  
 Akari (Syria), 1372  
 Akarshat (Iraq), 1056  
 Akershus (Norway), 1203  
 Akhaia (Greece), 999  
 Akhali-Antoni (USSR), 1442  
 Akhal-Senaki (USSR), 1442  
 Akita (Japan), 1099  
 Akjouit (Mauritania), 1155  
 Akmolinsk, *see* Tselingrad  
 Akola (India), 343, 380  
 Akposso (Togo), 1380  
 Akranes (Iceland), 1031  
 Akron (Ohio), 559, 690  
 Aksu (USSR), 1453  
 Aktyubinsk (USSR), 1401, 1452-53  
 Akureyri (Iceland), 1031  
 Akyab (Burma), 812  
 Alabama (USA), 551-52, 557, 559, 582, 587, 593, 605-07  
 — agriculture, 606-07  
 — area and pop., 605-06  
 — education, 606  
 — govt. and representation, 605  
 Alagôas (Brazil), 796  
 Al Ain (UAE), 1464-67  
 Alajuela (Costa Rica), 856-57  
 Alamosa (Colo.), 618  
 Al-Anbar (Iraq), 1052  
 Åland (Finland), 921  
 Alaska (USA), 551-52, 554-56, 558, 560, 567, 569, 573, 581, 583, 607-10  
 — agriculture, 608-09  
 — area and pop., 608  
 — education, 608  
 — govt. and representation, 607-08  
 Al Asnan (Algeria), 752  
 Alava (Spain), 1323  
 Alaverdi (USSR), 1444  
 Alba (Romania), 1274  
 Albacete (Spain), 1323-24  
 Alba Iulia (Romania), 1274-75  
 Albania, 746-51  
 Albany (Ga.), 629  
 Albany (N.Y.), 559, 681-84  
 Albany (Ore.), 695

- Albany (W. Aust.), 210  
 Alberta (Canada), 243, 245-49, 253-57, 288-92  
   — agriculture, 291  
   — area and pop., 290  
   — education, 290  
   — govt. and representation, 289-90  
 Alberton (S. Afr.), 1297  
 Albina (Surinam), 1341  
 Albuquerque (N.M.), 559, 679-80  
 Albury (NSW), 184  
 Alcoy (Spain), 1324  
 Aldabra (Br. Ind. Ocean Terr.), 480  
 Alderney (Channel Is.), 79, 147, 150  
 Alegranza (Spain), 1324  
 Aleppo (Syria), 1369-72  
 Alès (France), 936  
 Alessandria (Italy), 1086  
 Alesund (Norway), 1203, 1214  
 Alexandretta (Turkey), 1387  
 Alexandria (Egypt), 899-901  
 Alexandria (La.), 647  
 Alexandria (Romania), 1274  
 Alexandria (Va.), 559, 573, 717  
 Alexandroupolis (Greece), 999  
 Algarve (Port.), 1265  
 Algeciras (Spain), 1324, 1331  
 Alger, *see* Algiers  
 Algeria, 751-55, 929  
 Algiers (Algeria), 752-55  
 Al Nassa (Saudi Arabia), 1284  
 Al Hoceima (Morocco), 1170-71  
 Alhucemas (Sp. Afr.), 1324  
 Al Huwaisah (Oman), 1217  
 Alicante (Spain), 1323-24, 1328  
 Alice Springs (N. Aust.), 170, 177  
 Aligarh (India), 343  
 Al Jadida (Morocco), 1170-71  
 Al Khobar (Saudi Arabia), 1288  
 Alkmaar (Neth.), 1183  
 Allahabad (India), 343, 350, 396  
 Allentown (Pa.), 559, 699  
 Allepey (India), 343  
 Allerdale (UK), 76  
 Allied Command Europe, 41  
 Allier (France), 931  
 Alma-Ata (USSR), 1400-01, 1403, 1416, 1419, 1452  
 Almada (Port.), 1262, 1264  
 Almelo (Neth.), 1183  
 Almeria (Spain), 1323-24  
 Almet'yevsk (USSR), 1415  
 Almirante (Pan.), 1226, 1228  
 Al-Mustransiriya (Iraq), 1052  
 Al-Muthanna (Iraq), 1052  
 Alofi (Niue Is.), 464  
 Alofi Is. (Wallis and Futuna), 960  
 Alon (Burma), 815  
 Alor Star (Malaysia), 424  
 Alost (Belgium), 779  
 Alotau (Papua New Guinea), 476  
 Alpes-de-Haute-Provence (France), 931  
 Alpes, Hautes- (France), 931  
 Alpes Maritimes (France), 931  
 Alphen a/d Rijn (Neth.), 1183  
 Al Qabil (Oman), 1217  
 Al-Qadisiya (Iraq), 1052  
 Alsace (France), 944  
 Altai (USSR), 1419, 1424  
 Alta Verapaz (Guat.), 1005  
 Alto Adige (Italy), 1084, 1086  
 Alto Beni (Bolivia), 792  
 Alton (Ill.), 635  
 Altoona (Pa.), 699  
 Alto Paraná (Para.), 1232-33  
 Älvsborg (Sweden), 1344  
 Alwar (India), 343  
 Amadora (Port.), 1262  
 Amagasaki (Japan), 1099  
 Amambay (Para.), 1232  
 Amapá (Brazil), 796, 800  
 Amapala (Hond.), 1018  
 Amarillo (Tex.), 559, 710  
 Amarkantak (India), 380  
 Amarpur (India), 395  
 Amasya (Turkey), 1388  
 Amazonas (Brazil), 796, 800  
 Amazonas (Colom.), 848  
 Amazonas (Peru), 1239  
 Amazonas (Venez.), 1478, 1481  
 Ambala (India), 343, 370, 373  
 Ambato (Ecuador), 893  
 Ambatondrazaka (Madag.), 1149  
 Ambeno (Port. Timor), 1260  
 Amber Valley (UK), 76  
 Amboina (Indon.), 1039  
 Ambon (Indon.), 1036-37  
 Ambouli (Terr. A. and I.), 958  
 Ambrym (New Hebr.), 444  
 Amersfoort (Neth.), 1183  
 Ames (Iowa), 640-41  
 Amherst (Mass.), 655  
 Amherst (N.S.), 273  
 Amida (Turkey), 1388  
 Amiens (France), 933, 935  
 Amindivi Is., 403  
 Amirantes (Seychelles), 480  
 Amman (Jordan), 1107-09  
 Amphissa (Greece), 999  
 Amravati (India), 343, 380  
 Amreli (India), 369  
 Amritsar (India), 343, 388  
 Amstelveen (Neth.), 1183  
 Amsterdam (Neth.), 1183, 1189, 1191  
 Amsterdam Is. (Fr. Ant.), 959-60  
 Amstettin (Austria), 769  
 Amur (USSR), 1424  
 Anaa (Fr. Polyn.), 954  
 Anaconda (Mont.), 667  
 Anadia (Port.), 1264  
 Anadolü (Turkey), 1387  
 Anadyr (USSR), 1421  
 Anaheim (Calif.), 559, 615  
 Anaiza (Saudi Arabia), 1285  
 Anambra (Nigeria), 467  
 Anand (India), 369  
 Ancash (Peru), 1239  
 Anchorage (Alaska), 601, 608, 610  
 Anchorage Is. (Cook Is.), 463  
 Ancón (Pan.), 1228  
 Ancona (Italy), 1086-87, 1089  
 Andaman and Nicobar Is. (India), 340, 347, 353, 363, 399-400  
 Andean Group, 50-51  
 Anderson (Ind.), 638  
 Anderson (S.C.), 704  
 Andhra Pradesh (India), 338-39, 342, 347-48, 352-53, 363-65  
   — agriculture, 365  
   — area and pop., 364  
   — education, 364  
   — govt. and representation, 364  
 Andijan (USSR), 1456, 1458  
 Andina (Argen.), 760  
 Andizhan (USSR), 1401  
 Andorra, 756  
 Andorre-la-Vieille (Andorra), 756  
 Andros (Bahamas), 221  
 Anécho (Togo), 1379-81  
 Anegada (Br. Virgin Is.), 522  
 Aneityum (New Hebr.), 444  
 Angarsk (USSR), 1401, 1416  
 Angediva (Port. India), 1261  
 Angers (France), 933  
 Anglesey (UK), 75  
 Angola, 756-58, 1270  
 Angoulême (France), 933  
 Angra do Heroísmo (Azores), 1262-63  
 Anguilla (W. Indies), 525-28  
 Angus (UK), 78  
 Anhaiz (Somalia), 1292  
 Anhwei (China), 834

Anjero-Sudjensk (USSR), 1401  
 Anjouan (Comoro Is.), 854  
 Ankara (Turkey), 1388-89  
 Ankole (Uganda), 519  
 Annaba (Algeria), 752-53  
 Annai (Guyana), 331  
 Annamalainagar (India), 393  
 Annapolis (Md.), 651-52  
 Ann Arbor (Mich.), 657  
 Annobon (Equat. Guin.), *see* Pigalu  
 Anshan (China), 834, 839  
 Antalya (Turkey), 1388, 1393  
 Antarctic territories  
   — Argentina, 760  
   — Australia, 151  
   — British, 307-08  
   — Chile, 825-26  
   — New Zealand, 462-63  
   — Norway, 1213  
 Antigua (Guat.), 1005  
 Antigua (W. Indies), 525-27  
 Antilles (Venez.), 1478  
 Antioch (Turkey), 1388  
 Antioquia (Colom.), 848, 850-51  
 Antipodes Is. (NZ), 462  
 Antofagasta (Chile), 826, 831  
 Antrim (N. Ireland), 134-36  
 Antsirabe (Madag.), 1150  
 Antwerp (Belgium), 779-80, 783, 785  
 Anvers, *see* Antwerp  
 Anzoátegui (Venez.), 1478, 1481  
 Aoba (New Hebr.), 444  
 Aomori (Japan), 1099  
 Aosta (Italy), 1084  
 Aotearoa (NZ), 450  
 Apeldoorn (Neth.), 1183  
 Apia (W. Samoa), 523  
 Apolima Is. (W. Samoa), 523  
 Apostles Is. (Fr. Ant.), 959  
 Appenzell (Switz.), 1358-60  
 Appleton (Wisc.), 724  
 Apure (Venez.), 1478  
 Apurimac (Peru), 1239  
 Aqaba (Jordan), 1107-09  
 Arab League, 59  
 Arab Republic of Egypt, 897-906  
 Aracajú (Brazil), 796  
 Arad (Israel), 1079  
 Arad (Romania), 1274  
 Aragua (Venez.), 1478, 1481  
 Arak (Iran), 1047  
 Arakan (Burma), 811  
 Aran Pradet (Thail.), 1377  
 Aranuka (Gilb. Is.), 324  
 Ararat (Vic.), 193  
 Arauca (Colom.), 848  
 Arauco (Chile), 826  
 Araya (Venez.), 1481  
 Arba Minh (Ethiopia), 914  
 Arbil (Iraq), 1052, 1054, 1056  
 Arcadia (Greece), 999  
 Archangel, *see* Arkhangelsk  
 Archnan (USSR), 1421  
 Ardèche (France), 931  
 Ardennes (France), 931  
 Arequipa (Peru), 1238-39, 1245  
 Arezzo (Italy), 1087, 1090  
 Arganda (Spain), 1330  
 Argentina (NfldInd.), 270  
 Argentina, 759-68  
 Arges (Romania), 1274, 1277  
 Argolis (Greece), 999  
 Argostolion (Greece), 999  
 Argovie, *see* Aargau  
 Argyll (UK), 78  
 Argyrocastro, *see* Gjirrokastër  
 Arica (Chile), 790, 825, 831  
 Ariège (France), 931  
 Arima (Trinidad), 514  
 Arizona (USA), 552-53, 557, 559, 582, 584, 593, 610-12

Arizona (U.S.A.), agriculture, 611-12  
   — area and pop., 610-11  
   — education, 611  
   — govt. and representation, 610  
 Arkansas (USA), 551-52, 554, 557, 559, 568, 582, 593, 612-14  
   — agriculture, 613-14  
   — area and pop., 612-13  
   — education, 613  
   — govt. and representation, 612  
 Archangelsk (USSR), 1401, 1421, 1424  
 Arlington (Tex.), 710  
 Arlon (Belgium), 779  
 Armagh (N. Ireland), 135-36  
 Armavir (USSR), 1401, 1415  
 Armenia (Colom.), 848  
 Armenia (USSR), 1396, 1400, 1415, 1443-45  
 Armidale (NSW), 184-85  
 Arnhem (Neth.), 1183  
 Arorae (Gilb. Is.), 324  
 Arta (Greece), 999  
 Artibonite (Haiti), 1013  
 Artigas (Urug.), 1470  
 Arts Council of Great Britain, 91-92  
 Artvin (Turkey), 1388  
 Arua (E. Afr.), 536  
 Aruba (Neth. Ant.), 1192-93  
 Arun (UK), 76  
 Arunachal Pradesh (India), 340, 342-43, 347, 353, 363-64, 400  
 Arusha (Tang.), 507, 535-36  
 Arussi (Ethiopia), 914-15  
 Arvada (Colo.), 618  
 Asahikawa (Japan), 1099  
 Asamankese (Ghana), 317  
 Asansol (India), 343, 398  
 Ascension (Atlantic), 479  
 Ashanti (Ghana), 316  
 Ashdod (Israel), 1080  
 Asheville (N.C.), 685  
 Ashfield (UK), 76  
 Ashkhabad (USSR), 1400-01, 1419, 1455-56  
 Ashland (Ky.), 644  
 Ashland (Ore.), 695  
 Ashland (Va.), 717  
 Ashmore and Cartier Is. (N. Aust.), 151, 177-78  
 Asir (Saudi Arabia), 1284  
 Asmara (Ethiopia), 914-15, 917-19  
 Assab (Ethiopia), 917-18  
 Assaba (Mauritania), 1154  
 Assam (India), 339, 342, 347-48, 352-53, 363, 366-67  
   — area and pop., 366  
   — education, 366  
   — govt. and representation, 366  
   — production, 366  
 Assela (Ethiopia), 914  
 Assen (Neth.), 1183  
 Assiout (Egypt), 904  
 Assn. S.E. Asian Nations, 53  
 Assumption Is. (Seychelles), 480  
 Astara (USSR), 1439  
 Aston (UK), 89  
 Astove Is. (Seychelles), 480  
 Astrakhan (USSR), 1401, 1419, 1424  
 Astrida, *see* Butare  
 Asunción (Para.), 1233-37  
 Aswân (Egypt), 899, 904  
 Asyût (Egypt), 899-902  
 Atacama (Chile), 826, 829  
 Atafu Is. (Tokelau Is.), 462  
 Atakora (Benin), 786  
 Atakpamé (Togo), 1379-80  
 Atar (Mauritania), 1154  
 Atbara (Sudan), 1333, 1336-37  
 Athens (Ga.), 629  
 Athens (Greece), 998-1000, 1003-04  
 Athens (Ohio), 690  
 Athens (W. Va.), 722  
 Athlone (Irish Rep.), 1061



- Atiu (Cook Is.), 463  
 Atkinson, *see* Timehri  
 Atlanta (Ga.), 559, 601, 628-29  
 Atlantic City (N.J.), 677  
*Atlantic Is.*, HMS, 480  
 Atlántico (Colom.), 848  
 Atlantida (Hond.), 1018  
 Atlantique (Benin), 786  
 Attica (Greece), 999  
 Aube (France), 931  
 Auburn (Maine), 649  
 Auburn (N.Y.), 682  
 Auckland (NZ), 449-51, 457, 460-61, 465  
 Auckland Is. (NZ), 462  
 Aude (France), 931  
 Augsburg (Germ.), 965, 978  
 Augusta (Ga.), 629  
 Augusta (Italy), 1089  
 Augusta (Maine), 629, 649  
 Aunu'u Is. (Samoa, USA), 736  
 Aurangabad (India), 343, 380-81  
 Aurès (Algeria), 752  
 Aurora (Colo.), 618  
 Aurora (Ill.), 635  
 Aust-Agder (Norway), 1203  
 Austin (Tex.), 559, 709-10  
 Austral Is. (Fr. Polyn.), 954  
 Australia, Commonwealth of, 150-221 (*see also*  
*component states*)  
   — agriculture, 164-65  
   — area and pop., 154  
   — banking, 171-72  
   — education, 155-56  
   — govt. and representation, 151-53  
   — mining, 165  
   — production, 167-68  
   — religion, 155  
   — social welfare, 157-59  
 Australian Capital Terr., 151, 154-56, 165,  
   169-71, 178-80  
   — area and pop., 179  
   — education, 179  
   — govt., 178  
   — production, 179  
 Austria, 768-73  
 Avarau Is. (Cook Is.), 463  
 Aveiro (Port.), 1262-64  
 Aveyron (France), 931  
 Avignon (France), 933  
 Avila (Spain), 1323-24  
 Avon (UK), 75  
 Awaso (Ghana), 320  
 Awassa (Ethiopia), 914  
 Ayacucho (Peru), 1239  
 Aydin (Turkey), 1388, 1391  
 Aylesbury Vale (UK), 76  
 Ayr (UK), 78  
 Aysén (Chile), 825-26, 830  
 Ayutla (Guat.), 1008  
 Azad Kashmir (Pak.), 1220  
 Azerbaijan (Iran), 1042, 1044, 1046  
 Azerbaijan (USSR), 1396, 1398, 1400, 1419,  
   1437-39  
 Azogues (Ecuador), 893  
 Azores (Port.), 1262, 1265, 1268, 1270  
 Azrak (Jordan), 1108  
 Azua (Dom. Rep.), 887  
 Azuay (Ecuador), 893  
 Ba (Fiji), 310-11  
 Baarle-Hertog (Belgium), 778  
 Baarn (Neth.), 1183  
 Babahoyo (Ecuador), 893  
 Baba Is. (Pak.), 1219  
 Babanousa (Sudan), 1337  
 Babylon (Iraq), 1052-53  
 Bacău (Romania), 1274, 1277  
 Bacolod (Philipp.), 1242  
 Bács Kiskun (Hungary), 1023  
 Badajoz (Spain), 1323-24  
 Badakhshān (Afghān.), 741, 743  
 Badalona (Spain), 1324  
 Baden (Austria), 769  
 Baden-Württemberg (Germ.), 963-65, 972,  
   976-78  
 Badghis (Afghān.), 741  
 Bafilo (Togo), 1380  
 Bafoussam (Cameroon), 819  
 Bafra (Turkey), 1391  
 Bagabag Is. (Papua New Guinea), 476  
 Bagagem (Brazil), 801  
 Bagdogra (India), 392  
 Baghdad (Iraq), 1052-53, 1056-57  
 Baghdad Pact, *see* Central Treaty Organ.  
 Baghelkhand (India), 379  
 Baghlan (Afghān.), 741, 743  
 Bagram (Afghān.), 742-43  
 Bahamas, 221-24  
 Bahawalpur (Pak.), 1219  
 Bahia (Brazil), 796-97, 800  
 Bahia Blanca (Argen.), 761-62  
 Bahia Las Minas (Pan.), 1228  
 Bahrucro (Dom. Rep.), 887  
 Bahrain, 773-76  
 Bahr el Ghazal (Sudan), 1333, 1337  
 Baia Mare (Romania), 1274  
 Baiji (Iraq), 1055  
 Baikai (USSR), 1418  
 Bairnsdale (Vic.), 193  
 Bait al Falaj (Oman), 1217  
 Bait al Faqih (Yemen), 1491  
 Baja California (Mex.), 1157  
 Baja Verapaz (Guat.), 1005  
 Bajram-Curri (Albania), 747  
 Bakerganj (Bangladesh), 225  
 Baker Is. (Pacific), 558  
 Bākhtiāri (Iran), 1043  
 Baku (USSR), 1400-02, 1415, 1419-20, 1438-39  
 Bakuriani (USSR), 1442  
 Bakwanga, *see* Mbuji Mayi  
 Balaghat (India), 380  
 Balaju (Nepal), 1178  
 Balaka (Malawi), 418  
 Balboa (Pan.), 1228  
 Balchik (Bulg.), 808  
 Bâle, *see* Basel  
 Bale (Ethiopia), 914  
 Baleares (Spain), 1323, 1329  
 Balearic Is. (Spain), 1323, 1330  
 Bali (Indon.), 1036-37  
 Balikesir (Turkey), 1388, 1391  
 Balkh (Afghān.), 741, 743  
 Balhash (USSR), 1453-54  
 Ballarat (Vic.), 154, 193, 196  
 Ballasalla (I.O.M.), 146  
 Ballymena (N. Ireland), 134, 144  
 Balqa (Jordan), 1107  
 Baltimore (Md.), 559, 595, 651-53  
 Baluchistan (Iran), 1043  
 Baluchistan (Pak.), 1219, 1223  
 Bamako (Mali), 1152-53  
 Bamian (Afghān.), 741, 743, 745  
 Banaba, *see* Ocean Is.  
 Banas Kantha (India), 369  
 Banat (Romania), 1275  
 Bancroft, *see* Chililabombwe  
 Banda Aceh (Indon.), 1036-37  
 Bandar Abbas (Iran), 1042  
 Bandar Seri Begawan (Brunei), 240, 242  
 Bandar-Shah (Iran), 1049  
 Bandar Shahpoor (Iran), 1049  
 Bandirma (Turkey), 1393  
 Bandjarmasin (Indon.), 1037  
 Bandundu (Zaire), 1501  
 Bandung (Indon.), 1036-37  
 Baneasa (Romania), 1278  
 Banif (UK), 78  
 Bangalore (India), 343, 345, 347, 350, 363,  
   375-76  
 Bangka (Indon.), 1039  
 Bangkok (Thail.), 1373-78  
 Bangladesh, 224-28

- Bangor (Maine), 649  
 Bangor (N. Ireland), 134  
 Bangor (UK), 88–89  
 Bangui (Cent. Afr. Empire), 822  
 Banias (Syria), 1371  
 Banja Luka (Yug.), 1494  
 Banjarmasin (Indon.), 1036–37  
 Banjul (Gambia), 313–15  
 Banningville, *see* Bandundu  
 Banská Bystrica (Czech.), 869  
 Baracaldo (Spain), 1324  
 Barahona (Dom. Rep.), 887  
 Baraki Rajan (Afghan.), 741  
 Baranovich (USSR), 1437  
 Baranya (Hungary), 1023  
 Barauni (India), 367–68  
 Barbados (W. Indies), 228–31  
 Barbil (India), 387  
 Barbuda (W. Indies), 526–27  
 Barca (Czech.), 873  
 Barcelona (Spain), 1323–25, 1327, 1330–31  
 Barcelona (Venez.), 1478  
 Barcelos (Port.), 1264  
 Bareilly (India), 343  
 Barentsøya (Svalbard), 1212  
 Bargarh (India), 387  
 Bari (Italy), 1086–87, 1089  
 Barinas (Venez.), 1478  
 Barking (UK), 77  
 Barlavento (C. Verde Is.), 821  
 Barnaul (USSR), 1401, 1416  
 Barnet (UK), 77  
 Barneveld (Neth.), 1183  
 Barnsley (UK), 76  
 Baroda (India), 343, 369–70  
 Barquisimeto (Venez.), 1478  
 Barranquilla (Colom.), 848, 853  
 Barre (Vt.), 715  
 Barreiro (Port.), 1262  
 Baruta (Venez.), 1478  
 Base Dumont d'Urville (Fr. Ant.), 960  
 Basel (Switz.), 1358, 1360–61, 1367–68  
 Bashkir Rep. (USSR), 1419, 1424–26  
 Basilan (Philipp.), 1247  
 Basildon (UK), 76  
 Basilicata (Italy), 1085–86  
 Basingstoke (UK), 76  
 Basra (Iraq), 1052–53, 1055–56  
 Bassa (Liberia), 1137  
 Bassari (Togo), 1379–80  
 Bassein (Burma), 811–12, 815  
 Basse-Seine (France), 944  
 Basseterre (Guadel.), 949–50  
 Basse-Terre (St. Kitts), 527–28  
 Bassetlaw (UK), 76  
 Bass Strait Is. (Vic.), 192  
 Basutoland, *see* Lesotho  
 Bas-Zaïre (Zaire), 1501  
 Bata (Equat. Guin.), 912–13  
 Bath (UK), 89  
 Bathurst (Gambia) *see* Banjul  
 Bathurst (New Bruns.), 276–77  
 Bathurst (NSW), 184  
 Batman (Turkey), 1392  
 Batna (Algeria), 752  
 Baton Rouge (La.), 559, 646–47  
 Batoumi (USSR), 1415, 1439–40, 1442–43  
 Battambang (Kampuchea), 1111, 1113  
 Battle Creek (Mich.), 657  
 Batusangkar (Indon.), 1037  
 Bat-Yam (Israel), 1074  
 Bauchi (Nigeria), 467  
 Bauer Field (New Hebr.), 446  
 Bavaria (Germ.), 963–65, 972, 978–79  
 Bawku (Ghana), 321  
 Bayamon (Puerto Rico), 730  
 Bay City (Mich.), 657  
 Bayern, *see* Bavaria  
 Bay Is. (Hond.), 1018  
 Bay of Plenty (NZ), 449  
 Bayonne (France), 933  
 Bayonne (N.J.), 677  
 Bazar (USSR), 1460  
 Beacon 22 (SW Afr.), 1317  
 Beaufort (Sabah), 429  
 Beaumont (Tex.), 559, 710  
 Beaverton (Ore.), 695  
 Bečej (Yug.), 1494  
 Bechuanaland, *see* Botswana  
 Bedfordshire (UK), 75–76  
 Bedi (India), 370  
 Beef Is. (Br. Virgin Is.), 523  
 Beersheba (Israel), 1074  
 Begemdir (Ethiopia), 914–15  
 Behera (Egypt), 899  
 Behrampur (India), 343  
 Beida (Libya), 1141  
 Beijing (China), 833, 841  
 Beira, *see* Sofala  
 Beirut (Lebanon), 1129, 1131–32  
 Beitbridge (Rhodesia), 543  
 Beja (Port.), 1262–63  
 Béja (Tunisia), 1382–84  
 Békés (Hungary), 1023  
 Békéscsaba (Hungary), 1023  
 Belém (Brazil), 796–97, 799, 803  
 Bélep Arch. (New Caled.), 956  
 Beletwein (Somalia), 1292  
 Belfast (N. Ireland), 134–36, 139, 144  
 Belfort (France), 931  
 Belgaum (India), 343, 375  
 Belgium, 776–85  
 Belgorod (USSR), 1424  
 Belgrade (Yug.), 1494–95, 1498–99  
 Belize, 231–33  
 Belize City (Belize), 232–33  
 Bellary (India), 343, 375  
 Belledune (New Bruns.), 277  
 Belleville (Ill.), 635  
 Bellevue (Nebr.), 670  
 Bellevue (Wash.), 719  
 Bellingham (Wash.), 719  
 Bellona (Br. Solomon Is.), 492  
 Belmopan (Belize), 232  
 Belo Horizonte (Brazil), 796–97, 803  
 Beloit (Wisc.), 724  
 Belonia (India), 395  
 Belorussia (USSR), 1396, 1400, 1415, 1418, 1436–37  
 Belovo (USSR), 1401  
 Beloyarsk (USSR), 1417  
 Belpahar (India), 387  
 Beltsk (USSR), 1445  
 Belur (India), 398  
 Belver (Port.), 1266  
 Bemidji (Minn.), 660  
 Bemposta (Port.), 1266  
 Benadir (Somalia), 1291  
 Benalla (Vic.), 193  
 Bendel (Nigeria), 467  
 Bender (USSR), 1445  
 Bendigo (Vic.), 154, 193, 196  
 Benelux Economic Union, 783, 1147, 1188  
 Bengal, East, *see* Bangladesh  
 Bengal, West (India), 339, 343, 346–48, 353, 355, 363, 397–99  
 — agriculture, 398  
 — area and pop., 397  
 — education, 397–98  
 — govt. and representation, 397  
 Benghazi (Libya), 1139, 1141–42  
 Benguela (Angola), 757, 1263  
 Ben Guerir (Morocco), 1173  
 Benha (Egypt), 899  
 Beni (Bolivia), 790–91  
 Beni-Mellal (Morocco), 1170–71  
 Benin, formerly Dahomey, 786–87  
 Benin (Nigeria), 467–68  
 Beni-Suef (Egypt), 899  
 Benoni (Transvaal), 1297  
 Benque Viejo (Belize), 233  
 Ben Schoeman (S. Afr.), 1306

- Bentol (Liberia), 1134  
 Benue-Plateau (Nigeria), 467  
 Beograd, *see* Belgrade  
 Bequia (W. Indies), 529  
 Berar, *see* Madhya Pradesh  
 Berat (Albania), 747  
 Berber (Sudan), 1337  
 Berbera (Somalia), 1290-92  
 Berbice (Guyana), 328, 332  
 Berchem (Belgium), 779  
 Berea (Ky.), 645  
 Berezniiki (USSR), 1401  
 Bergamo (Italy), 1086-87, 1090  
 Bergen, *see* Mons  
 Bergen (Norway), 1203-04, 1214  
 Bergen op Zoom (Neth.), 1183  
 Bergslagen (Sweden), 1352  
 Berkakit (USSR), 1420  
 Berkeley (Calif.), 559, 615  
 Berkshire (UK), 75  
 Berlin (Germ.), 963, 965, 979-81  
 Berlin, East (Germ.), 965, 979-80, 993-94, 997  
 Berlin, West (Germ.), 964-65, 972, 975, 979-81  
 Berlin (N.H.), 675  
 Bermejo (Bolivia), 793  
 Bermuda, 233-36  
 Berne (Switz.), 1358-60, 1367-68  
 Beru (Gilb. Is.), 324, 326  
 Berwick (UK), 78  
 Berwyn (Ill.), 635  
 Besançon (France), 933, 935  
 Beshumi (USSR), 1443  
 Beslan (USSR), 1430  
 Bessarabia (USSR), 1445-46  
 Bethesda (Md.), 652  
 Bethlehem (Pa.), 699  
 Bethune (France), 933  
 Beverley (UK), 76  
 Beverwijk (Neth.), 1183  
 Bex (Switz.), 1364  
 Bexley (UK), 77  
 Beyrouth, *see* Beirut  
 Beziers (France), 933  
 Bhádgáon (Nepál), 1177  
 Bhadravarti (India), 343, 376  
 Bhagalpur (India), 343, 368  
 Bhamo (Burma), 815  
 Bhandara (India), 380  
 Bhavnagar (India), 343, 369-70  
 Bheemunipatnam (India), 365  
 Bhillai (India), 380  
 Bhir (India), 380  
 Bhit Is. (Pak.), 1219  
 Bhopal (India), 343, 363, 378, 380  
 Bhubaneswar (India), 343, 363, 386  
 Bhután, 787-89  
 Bialystok (Poland), 1254  
 Biblián (Ecuador), 895  
 Bidar (India), 351, 364  
 Bid Bid (Oman), 1217  
 Biddeford (Maine), 649  
 Bié (Angola), 757  
 Biel (Switz.), 1360  
 Bielefeld (Germ.), 965, 987  
 Bielsko (Poland), 1254  
 Bielsk Podlaski (Poland), 1254  
 Big Bend (Swazi.), 502  
 Bihar (India), 339, 342-43, 347-48, 352-53, 355, 363, 367-68  
 — agriculture, 368  
 — area and pop., 367  
 — education, 367-68  
 — govt. and representation, 367  
 Bihor (Romania), 1274  
 Bijsk (USSR), 1401  
 Bijagoz (Guinea-Bissau), 1011  
 Bijapur (India), 343  
 Bijulpura (Nepál), 1178  
 Bikaner (India), 343  
 Bilaspur (India), 343, 363, 378  
 Bilbao (Spain), 1324, 1327, 1330-31  
 Bilecik (Turkey), 1388  
 Bilibino (USSR), 1417  
 Billings (Mont.), 667-68  
 Billiton (Indon.), 1039  
 Biloxi (Miss.), 662  
 De Bilt (Neth.), 1183  
 Bimini (Bahamas), 221  
 Bingerville (Ivory Coast), 1095  
 Binghamton (N.Y.), 682  
 Bingöl (Turkey), 1388  
 Bio-Bio (Chile), 826  
 Birganj (Nepál), 1178  
 Birgunj (Nepál), 1178  
 Birmingham (Ala.), 559, 606-07  
 Birmingham (UK), 76, 89  
 Birnie (Phoenix Is.), 324-25  
 Birobidzhan (USSR), 1432  
 Bismarck (N.D.), 687-88  
 Bissau (Guinea-Bissau), 1011  
 Bistrita-Năsăud (Romania), 1274  
 Bitlis (Turkey), 1388  
 Bitolj (Yug.), 1494  
 Bizerta (Tunisia), 1382, 1384  
 Björneborg, *see* Pori  
 Bjørnøya (Svalbard), 1212  
 B. J. Vorster (S. Afr.), 1306  
 Blackburn (UK), 76  
 Blackburne (Montserrat), 442  
 Blackpool (UK), 76  
 Blacksburg (Va.), 717  
 Blagoevgrad (Bulg.), 805  
 Blagoveshchensk (USSR), 1401, 1420  
 Blantyre (Malawi), 417-18  
 Blekinge (Sweden), 1344, 1350  
 Blenheim (NZ), 449  
 Blida (Algeria), 752  
 Blitta (Togo), 1381  
 Bloemfontein (OFS), 1297, 1306, 1313  
 Bloomfield (N.J.), 677  
 Bloomington (Ill.), 635  
 Bloomington (Ind.), 638  
 Bloomington (Minn.), 660  
 Bluefield (W. Va.), 722  
 Bluefields (Nicar.), 1195, 1198-99  
 Blue Mountains (NSW), 184  
 Blue Nile (Sudan), 1333, 1335-36  
 Bo (S. Leone), 486  
 Boaco (Nicar.), 1195  
 Boa Vista (Brazil), 796  
 Boa Vista (C. Verde Is.), 821  
 Bobo-Dioulasso (Upper Volta), 1468  
 Bobruisk (USSR), 1401, 1436  
 Boca Raton (Fla.), 627  
 Bocas del Toro (Pan.), 1226  
 Bochum (Germ.), 965, 987  
 Bodø (Norway), 1203  
 Boeotia (Greece), 999  
 Bogor (Indon.), 1037  
 Bogotá (Colom.), 848-49, 852-53  
 Bogra (Bangladesh), 225  
 Bohol Is. (Philipp.), 1247  
 Bohus (Sweden), 1344, 1352  
 Boise (Idaho), 633  
 Bokaro Steel City (India), 343, 368  
 Boké (Guinea), 1010  
 Boké (Guinea-Bissau), 1012  
 Bokhara (USSR), 1456-57  
 Boksburg (Transvaal), 1297  
 Bolama Is. (Guinea-Bissau), 1011  
 Bolgatanga (Ghana), 317  
 Boliden (Sweden), 1352  
 Bolivar (Colum.), 848  
 Bolivar (Ecuador), 893  
 Bolivar (Venez.), 1481  
 Bolivia, 789-94  
 Bologna (Italy), 1086-87  
 Bolton (UK), 76  
 Bolu (Turkey), 1388, 1391  
 Bolungarvik (Iceland), 1031  
 Bolzano (Italy), 1084, 1086



- Bombay (city) (India), 343, 347, 350, 359, 363, 380-82  
 Bombay (State) (India), 363  
 Bomi Hills (Liberia), 1135-36  
 Bonaire Is. (Neth. Ant.), 1192  
 Bonanza (Nicar.), 1198  
 Bonavista (Nfldnd.), 268  
 Bône (Algeria), 752  
 Bong (Liberia), 1136  
 Bongaigaon (India), 367  
 Bonin Is. (Japan), 1098  
 Bonn (Germ.), 965-66, 975, 987  
 Bonthe-Sherbro (S. Leone), 485-86  
 Booné (Gabon), 961  
 Boquerón (Para.), 1232  
 Bor (Yug.), 1497  
 Bora-Bora (Fr. Polyn.), 954  
 Borama (Somalia), 1291  
 Boras (Sweden), 1344  
 Bordeaux (France), 933, 935-36, 943, 947  
 Borgerhout (Belgium), 779  
 Borgou (Benin), 786  
 Borisov (USSR), 1437  
 Borjom (USSR), 1442  
 Borlänge (Sweden), 1344  
 Borneo (Indon.), 1036  
 Bornholms (Denmark), 876  
 Bornu (Nigeria), 467, 470  
 Borrooloola (Aust. N. Terr.), 176  
 Borsod Abauj-Zemplén (Hungary), 1023  
 Bosnia (Yug.), 1493-94  
 Bossier City (La.), 647  
 Boston (Mass.), 559, 601, 654-66  
 Bota (Cameroon), 820  
 Botkyrka (Sweden), 1344  
 Botosani (Romania), 1274  
 Botswana, 236-40  
 Bottrop (Germ.), 965  
 Bouaké (Ivory Coast), 1095  
 Bou Arfa (Morocco), 1173  
 Bouca (Port.), 1266  
 Bouches-du-Rhône (France), 931  
 Bougainville (Papua New Guinea), 473, 476-77  
 Bougie (Algeria), 754  
 Boulder (Colo.), 618  
 Boulder (W. Aust.), 210  
 Boulogne-sur-Mer (France), 933  
 Bountiful (Utah), 713  
 Bounty Is. (NZ), 462  
 Bourbon Is., *see* Réunion  
 Bourges (France), 933  
 Bournemouth (UK), 76  
 Bouvet Is. (Norway), 1213  
 Bowatenna (Sri Lanka), 498  
 Bowen Basin (Queensld.), 202  
 Bowling Green (Ky.), 644, 690  
 Boyacá (Colom.), 848  
 Boyer-Ahmedi (Iran), 1043  
 Bozcaada (Turkey), 1387  
 Bozeman (Mont.), 667-68  
 Bozen (Italy), 1084, 1086  
 Brabant (Belgium), 779  
 Bracknell (UK), 114  
 Bradford (UK), 76, 89  
 Braga (Port.), 1262-64  
 Bragança (Port.), 1262-63  
 Braila (Romania), 1274, 1276, 1278  
 Braintree (UK), 76  
 Brajrajnagar (India), 387  
 Brak (Libya), 1140  
 Brakna (Mauritania), 1154  
 Brakpan (Transvaal), 1297  
 Branco (C. Verde Is.), 821  
 Brandon (Man.), 285  
 Brantford (Ont.), 246  
 Brasilia (Brazil), 796-99, 803  
 Brasov (Romania), 1274-75  
 Bratislava (Czech.), 869-70, 872-73  
 Bratsk (USSR), 1416, 1419  
 Braunau am Inn (Austria), 769  
 Braunschweig (Germ.), 965, 986  
 Brava (C. Verde Is.), 821  
 Brazil, 794-804  
 Brazzaville (Congo), 855-56  
 Brechou (Channel Is.), 79, 147  
 Breconshire (UK), 75  
 Breda (Neth.), 1183  
 Bregenz (Austria), 769  
 Bremen (Germ.), 963-65, 972, 975-76, 981-82  
 Bremerhaven (Germ.), 965, 981  
 Bremersdorp, *see* Manzini  
 Bremerton (Wash.), 719  
 Brent (UK), 77  
 Brescia (Italy), 1086-87, 1090  
 Breslau, *see* Wrocław  
 Brest (France), 933, 935, 941  
 Brest (USSR), 1436  
 Breyten (Swazi.), 503  
 Briansk (USSR), 1424  
 Bridgeport (Conn.), 559, 620-21  
 Bridgetown (Barbados), 229-31  
 Briey (France), 933  
 Brighton (UK), 76  
 Brindisi (Italy), 1089  
 Brisbane (Queensld.), 154, 170, 199-200  
 Bristol (Conn.), 620  
 Bristol (Pa.), 699  
 Bristol (UK), 76, 89  
 British Columbia (Canada), 243, 245-48, 250, 253-57, 292-95  
   — agriculture, 294  
   — area and pop., 293  
   — education, 293  
   — govt. and representation, 292-93  
 British Council, 90-91  
 British Honduras, *see* Belize  
   — Indian Ocean Terr., 480  
   — Solomon Is., 492-94  
 Brixen (Italy), 1084  
 Brno (Czech.), 869-70, 873  
 Broach (India), 369  
 Brockton (Mass.), 654  
 Broken Hill, *see* Kabwe  
 Broken Hill (NSW), 170, 184  
 Brokopondo (Surinam), 1339  
 Bromley (UK), 77  
 Brong-Ahafo (Ghana), 316-17  
 Bronsweg (Surinam), 1341  
 Bronx (N.Y.), 681-82  
 Broodsnyersplaas (S. Afr.), 1306  
 Brookfield (Wisc.), 724  
 Brookings (S.D.), 705-06  
 Brookline (Mass.), 654  
 Brooklyn (N.Y.), 681-82  
 Broxtowe (UK), 76  
 Bruay-en-Artois (France), 933  
 Bruck an der Mur (Austria), 769  
 Brugge or Bruges (Belgium), 779  
 Brunei, 65, 240-42  
 Brunssum (Neth.), 1183  
 Brunswick (Maine), 649  
 Brunswick, *see* Braunschweig  
 Bruny Is. (Tasm.), 220  
 Brussels (Belgium), 779-80, 785  
 Bryansk (USSR), 1401  
 Buayai (Thail.), 1377  
 Bubanza (Burundi), 817  
 Buca Bay (Fiji), 312  
 Bucaramanga (Colom.), 848  
 Buchanan (Liberia), 1134-36  
 Bucharest (Romania), 1274-76, 1278-79  
 Buckingham (UK), 89  
 Buckinghamshire (UK), 75  
 Bucuresti, *see* Bucharest  
 Budapest (Hungary), 1023-25, 1028  
 Buea (Cameroon), 819  
 Buena Tierra (Bolivia), 791  
 Buenaventura (Colom.), 852-53  
 Buenos Aires (Argen.), 760-62, 764, 766-67  
 Buffalo (N.Y.), 559, 682, 684

- Bugalheira (Port.), 1266  
 Buganda (Uganda), 519  
 Bugisu (Uganda), 519  
 Bujumbura (Burundi), 817-19  
 Buka (Solomon Is.), 477  
 Bukavu (Zaire), 1501, 1504  
 Bukedi (Uganda), 519  
 Bukit Gombak (Singapore), 489  
 Bukit Mertajam (Malaysia), 426  
 Bukittinggi (Indon.), 1037  
 Bukoba (Tang.), 507  
 Bukovina, Northern (USSR), 1435  
 Bukyong (S. Korea), 1117  
 Bulawayo (Rhodesia), 539, 541  
 Buldana (India), 380  
 Bulgaria, 804-11  
 Bulolo (Papua New Guinea), 476  
 Bulsar (India), 369  
 Bunbury (W. Aust.), 210  
 Bundaberg (Queensld.), 199  
 Bundelkhand (India), 379  
 Bunkor Is. (Pak.), 1219  
 Bunyoro (Uganda), 519  
 Buraïda (Saudi Arabia), 1285  
 Buraïmi (Oman), 1217  
 Burao (Somalia), 1291-92  
 Burdur (Turkey), 1388  
 Burdwan (India), 343, 397-98  
 Burg (Germ.), 997  
 Burgan (Kuwait), 1123  
 Burgas (Bulg.), 805-06, 808-10  
 Burgenland (Austria), 769  
 Burgos (Spain), 1323-24, 1328  
 Burhanpur (India), 343  
 Burlington (Iowa), 640  
 Burlington (Vt.), 715  
 Burma, 811-16  
 Burnaby (B.C.), 293  
 Burnley (UK), 76  
 Burrel (Albania), 747  
 Bursa (Turkey), 1388, 1391  
 Burundi, 816-19  
 Bururi (Burundi), 817  
 Burutu (Nigeria), 470  
 Bury (UK), 76  
 Buryatia (USSR), 1402, 1419, 1424-26  
 Busembatia (E. Afr.), 536  
 Bushehr (Iran), 1049  
 Buskerud (Norway), 1203  
 Busoga (Uganda), 519  
 Bussag (USSR), 1421  
 Busselton (W. Aust.), 210  
 Bussum (Neth.), 1183  
 Butare (Rwanda), 1280-81  
 Butaritari (Gilb. Is.), 324, 326  
 Bute (UK), 78  
 Butere (Kenya), 536  
 Butha Buthe (Lesotho), 414-15  
 Butte (Mont.), 667-68  
 Butterworth (Malaysia), 426  
 Butterworth (Transkei), 1315  
 Buzau (Romania), 1274  
 Buzovny (USSR), 1439  
 Bydgoszcz (Poland), 1254, 1256, 1259  
 Byelgorod (USSR), 1414  
 Bytom (Poland), 1254  
 Byumba (Rwanda), 1280  
  
 Caacupé (Para.), 1233  
 Caaguazú (Para.), 1232  
 Caazapá (Para.), 1232  
 Cabañas (El Salv.), 907  
 Cabimas (Venez.), 1478  
 Cábinda (Angola), 757-58  
 Cabo Delgado (Mozamb.), 1175  
 Cabo Gracias a Dios (Nicar.), 1195  
 Cabrill (Port.), 1266  
 Cáceres (Spain), 1323-24  
 Cacheu (Guinea-Bissau), 1011  
 Cádiz (Spain), 1323-25, 1327, 1331  
  
 Caen (France), 933, 935  
 Caernarvonshire (UK), 75  
 Cagliari (Italy), 1084, 1086-87, 1090, 1093  
 Caguas (Puerto Rico), 730  
 Cairns (Queensld.), 154, 199  
 Cairo (Egypt), 899-902, 904, 906  
 Caithness (UK), 78  
 Cajamarca (Peru), 1239  
 Calabar (Nigeria), 467, 470  
 Calabria (Italy), 1085-86  
 Calais (France), 933  
 Calamata (Greece), 999  
 Calcutta (India), 347, 359, 363, 397-99  
 Caldas (Colom.), 848, 850  
 Calderdale (UK), 76  
 Calgary (Alb.), 246, 289-90  
 Cali (Colom.), 848, 852-53  
 California (USA), 552-53, 558-60, 562, 582, 614-17  
 — agriculture, 616  
 — area and pop., 615  
 — education, 615-16  
 — gov't. and representation, 614-15  
 Calingapatnam (India), 365  
 Callao (Peru), 1239, 1241, 1243, 1245  
 Caltanissetta (Italy), 1096  
 Calvados (France), 931  
 Camagüey (Cuba), 861  
 Camayenne (Guinea), 1010  
 Cambodia, *see* Kampuchea, Democratic  
 Cambridge (Mass.), 660, 654-55  
 Cambridge (UK), 76, 81, 89  
 Cambridgeshire (UK), 75-76  
 Camden (N.J.), 565, 677  
 Camden (UK), 77  
 Camerino (Italy), 1087  
 Cameroon, Rep. of, 819-21  
 Camiri (Bolivia), 791-93  
 Camopi (Fr. Guiana), 953  
 Camotra (Nicobar Is.), 400  
 Campania (Italy), 1085-86  
 Campbell Is. (NZ), 462  
 Campbell River (B.C.), 293  
 Campbellton (New Bruns.), 276  
 Campeche (Mex.), 1157  
 Campinas (Brazil), 797  
 Camrose (Alb.), 289  
 Canada (*see also* Provinces), 242-99  
 — agriculture, 254-55  
 — area and pop., 245-46,  
 — banking, 263-64  
 — defence, 251-53  
 — education, 248  
 — finance, 250-51  
 — gov't. and representation, 243-45  
 — justice, 248-49  
 — mining, 256-57  
 — railways, 262  
 — religion, 247-48  
 — shipping, 261-62  
 Canada-US Reg. Planning, 42  
 Canakkale (Turkey), 1388  
 Cañar (Ecuador), 893  
 Canary Is. (Spain), 1323-24, 1327, 1329-30  
 Canberra (Aust.), 150, 154, 160, 163, 173, 178-79  
 Canchis (Peru), 1242  
 Canea (Greece), 999  
 Canelones (Urug.), 1470, 1472  
 Canillo (Andorra), 756  
 Caniçada (Port.), 1266  
 Cankiri (Turkey), 1388  
 Cannes (France), 933  
 Cantal (France), 931  
 Canterbury (NZ), 449  
 Canterbury (UK), 76, 80-81, 88  
 Canton, *see* Kwangchow  
 Canton (N.Y.), 683  
 Canton (Ohio), 559, 690  
 Canton (Phœnix Is.), 324, 558  
 Cape Coast (Ghana), 318  
 Cape Girardeau (Mo.), 665

- Capelle a/d Ijssel (Neth.), 1183  
 Cape Mount (Liberia), 1135, 1137  
 Cape of Good Hope Prov. (S. Afr.), 1293-94, 1296, 1300, 1307, 1308-10  
 Cape Schmidt (USSR), 1421  
 Cape Town (Cape), 1294, 1297-98, 1306-08  
 Cape Verde Is., 821-22, 1263, 1268, 1270  
 Cap Haïtien (Haiti), 1013-14, 1016  
 Caprivi-Zipfel (SW Afr.), 1316-17  
 Caqueta (Colom.), 848  
 Carabobo (Venez.), 1478  
 Caracas (Venez.), 1477-79, 1482-83  
 Caranda (Bolivia), 792  
 Caraş-Severin (Romania), 1274  
 Carazo (Nicar.), 1195  
 Carbondale (Ill.), 636  
 Carbonear (NfndInd.), 268  
 Carchi (Ecuador), 893  
 Carcross (Yukon), 296  
 Cardiff (UK), 77, 88-89  
 Cardiganshire (UK), 75  
 CARICOM, 58, 525  
 Carinthia (Austria), 769  
 Caripito (Venez.), 1482  
 Carletonville (S. Afr.), 1297  
 Carlin (Nev.), 674  
 Carlisle (UK), 76  
 Carlow (Irish Rep.), 1059, 1061  
 Carmacks (Yukon), 296  
 Carmarthenshire (UK), 75  
 Carmona (Port.), 1263  
 Car Nicobar (Nicobar Is.), 400  
 Carola Hafen (Solomon Is.), 477  
 Carolina, *see* N. and S. Carolina  
 Carolina (Puerto Rico), 730  
 Caroline Is. (Pacific), 325  
 Carrapatelo (Port.), 1266  
 Carrasco (Urug.), 1472, 1474  
 Carriacou (Grenadines), 327  
 Carrickfergus (N. Ireland), 134  
 Carsamba (Turkey), 1391  
 Carson City (Nev.), 672-73  
 Cartagena (Colom.), 848  
 Cartagena (Spain), 1324, 1327, 1331  
 Cartago (Costa Rica), 856, 860  
 Carteret Is. (Solomon Is.), 477  
 Carthage (Tunisia), 1382, 1385  
 Cartier Is., *see* Ashmore and  
 Casablanca (Morocco), 1170-73  
 Cascais (Port.), 1264, 1267  
 Casey (Aust. Antar. Terr.), 180  
 Casper (Wyo.), 728  
 Cassino (Italy), 1087  
 Castellón (Spain), 1323-24, 1328  
 Castelo Branco (Port.), 1262-63  
 Castelo do Bode (Port.), 1266  
 Castle Archdale (N. Ireland), 135  
 Castlegar (B.C.), 293  
 Castlemaine (Vic.), 193  
 Castletown (I.O.M.), 145-46  
 Castoria (Greece), *see* Kastoria  
 Castries (St Lucia), 530  
 Cat Is. (Bahamas), 221  
 Catalonia, *see* Castellón  
 Catamarca (Argen.), 760, 765  
 Catania (Sicily), 1086-87  
 Cauca (Colom.), 848, 856  
 Caucasus (USSR), 1415, 1419, 1435  
 Cautin (Chile), 826, 828  
 Cavan (Irish Rep.), 1060  
 Cawnpore, *see* Kanpur  
 Cayenne (Fr. Guiana), 952-53  
 Cayman Is. (W. Indies), 299-300  
 Cayman Brac (W. Indies), 299-300  
 Ceará (Brazil), 796  
 Cebu (Philipp.), 1247, 1252  
 Cedar City (Utah), 713  
 Cedar Falls (Iowa), 641  
 Cedar Rapids (Iowa), 559, 640-41  
 Cela (Angola), 758  
 Celebes (Indon.), 1036  
 Central African Empire, 822-23  
 Central American Common Market, 57  
 Central Dist. (Br. Solomon Is.), 493  
 Central Dist. (Israel), 1074  
 Central Prov. and Berar, *see* Madhya Pradesh  
 Central Province (Kenya), 409, 411  
 Central Province (Papua New Guinea), 473  
 Central Province (Para.), 1232  
 Central Province (Sri Lanka), 496-97  
 Central Province (Zambia), 532  
 Central Region (Ghana), 316-17  
 Central Treaty Organ., 53-54  
 Centre Dept. (Haiti), 1013  
 Centro Prov. (Argen.), 760  
 Cernovice (Czech.), 873  
 Cerro Colorado (Pan.), 1228  
 Cerro de Pasco (Peru), 1239  
 Cerro-Largo (Urug.), 1470  
 Cesar (Colom.), 848  
 České Budějovice (Czech.), 869  
 Ceuta (Sp. Afr.), 1324, 1329,  
 Chac (Mex.), 1161  
 Chachapoyas (Peru), 1239  
 Chaco (Argen.), 760  
 Chaco (Para.), 1232-33, 1235-36  
 Chad, Rep. of, 823-24  
 Chadak (USSR), 1458  
 Chadron (Nebr.), 670  
 Chafarinas (Sp. Afr.), 1324  
 Chagos Arch. (Br. Ind. Ocean Terr.), 480  
 Chai-nat (Thail.), 1375  
 Chakharan (Afghán.), 741, 745  
 Chake Chake (Zanzibar), 511  
 Chalaktan (USSR), 1454  
 Chalatenango (El Salv.), 907  
 Chalcis (Greece), 999  
 Chalna (Bangladesh), 225  
 Chaman (Afghán.), 744-45  
 Chambéry (France), 933  
 Chamdo (China), 833  
 Champaign (Ill.), 635  
 Champerico (Guat.), 1008  
 Chanda (India), 380  
 Chandbali (India), 387  
 Chanderi (India), 380  
 Chandigarh (India), 340, 342-44, 347, 363-64,  
 371, 387-88, 400  
 Changchiang (China), 840  
 Changchun (China), 834, 836, 841  
 Changhua (Taiwan), 843  
 Changi (Singapore), 489-90  
 Changsha (China), 834  
 Channel Islands, 73-74, 79-82, 130-31, 147-50  
 Channel-Port aux Basques (NfndInd.), 268, 270  
 Chapada Diamantina (Brazil), 801  
 Chapel Hill (N.C.), 686  
 Chardzhou (USSR), 1455-56, 1458  
 Charente (France), 931  
 Charente-Maritime (France), 931  
 Chariker (Afghán.), 741  
 Charleroi (Belgium), 779  
 Charleston (Ill.), 636  
 Charleston (S.C.), 703-04  
 Charleston (W. Va.), 721-22  
 Charlestown (Nevis), 527-28  
 Charlotte (N.C.), 559, 685  
 Charlotte Amalie (Virgin Is., USA), 732  
 Charlottesvill (Va.), 717  
 Charlottetown (P.E.I.), 250, 271  
 Charm (USSR), 1460  
 Chár-Mahal (Iran), 1043  
 Charnwood (UK), 76  
 Chater (Hong Kong), 336  
 Chatham Is. (NZ), 448  
 Chattanooga (Tenn.), 559, 707-08  
 Chau Doc (Viet.), 1489  
 Cheboksary (USSR), 1401, 1427  
 Checheno-Ingush (USSR), 1424, 1426-27  
 Chekiang (China), 834  
 Chelm (Poland), 1254  
 Chelmsford (UK), 76



Chelyabinsk (USSR), 1401, 1419, 1421, 1424-25

Chemnitz, *see* Karl-Marx-Stadt

Chengchow (China), 834, 840

Chengtu (China), 834, 836, 840-41

Cher (France), 931

Cherbourg (France), 941

Cherepovetz (USSR), 1401

Cherkassy (USSR), 1434

Cherkessk (USSR), 1424, 1433

Chernigov (USSR), 1401, 1416, 1434

Chernovtsy (USSR), 1401, 1434-35

Chernyakhovsk (USSR), 1396

Cherry Hill (N.J.), 677

Cherwell (UK), 76

Cheshire (UK), 75

Chester (Pa.), 699

Chester (UK), 76

Chesterfield (UK), 76

Chesterfield Is. (New Caled.), 956

Chestnut Hill (Mass.), 655

Chetumal (Mex.), 1157

Cheyenne (Wyo.), 727-28

Chhartarpur (India), 380

Chhatigarh (India), 379-80

Chiang Rai (Thail.), 1373

Chiapas (Mex.), 1157

Chiatura (USSR), 1441-42

Chiayi (Taiwan), 843

Chiba (Japan), 1099

Chicago (Ill.), 559, 601, 635-37

Chicago Heights (Ill.), 635

Chichester (UK), 76

Chickmagalur (India), 375

Chiclayo (Peru), 1238-39, 1241

Chicopee (Mass.), 654

Chieng Mai (Thail.), 1373-74, 1377-79

Chieti (Italy), 1087

Chihuahua (Mex.), 1157, 1161

Chikwawa (Malawi), 418

Chile, 824-31

Chililahomhwe (Zambia), 532

Chillán (Chile), 826

Chillar (India), 379

Chiloé (Chile), 825-26, 830

Chilpancingo (Mex.), 1157

Chiltern (UK), 76

Chilung (China), 846

Chimakothe (Bhutan), 788

Chimaltenango (Guat.), 1005

Chimborazo (Ecuador), 893

Chimbote (Peru), 1238, 1242-43

Chimbu (Papua New Guinea), 493

Chimkent (USSR), 1400, 1452-53

China, 831-46

— agriculture, 838

— area and pop., 833-34

— education, 835-36

— govt. and representation, 831-33

Chinandega (Nicar.), 1195-96, 1198

Chinghai (China), 834

Chingleput (India), 364

Chingola (Zambia), 531-32

Chin Hills (Burma), 811

Chining, *see* Tsining

Chipata (Zambia), 532

Chipinga (Rhodesia), 542

Chiquimula (Guat.), 1005

Chirchik (USSR), 1458

Chiriqui (Pan.), 1226-27

Chirkei (USSR), 1416

Chita (USSR), 1401-02, 1419, 1424

Chitaldrug (India), 375

Chitral (Afghan), 744

Chitré (Pan.), 1226

Chittagong (Bangladesh), 225-27

Chittaranjan (India), 398

Chivor (Colom.), 850

Chocó (Colom.), 848, 850

Choiseul (Br. Solomon Is.), 492

Cholon (Vietnam), 1489

Choluteca (Hond.), 1018, 1021

Chomutov (Czech.), 872

Chon Buri (Thai.), 1377

Chonehu (S. Korea), 1115

Chongchongang (N. Korea), 1121

Chongjin (N. Korea), 1118, 1121

Chontales (Nicar.), 1195

Chorzów (Poland), 1254

Choumen, *see* Shumen

Chou Shan (China), 837

Chowdwar (India), 387

Choyhalsan (Mongolia), 1168

Christchurch (NZ), 449-51

Christiansted (Virgin Is., USA), 732

Christmas Is. (Aust.), 151, 182

Christmas Is. (Line Is.), 325, 558

Chu (USSR), 1454

Chuando Cubango (Angola), 757

Chuhut (Argen.), 760

Chuchow (China), 840

Chukot (USSR), 1425

Chulman (USSR), 1420

Chungking (China), 834, 840

Chuquisaca (Bolivia), 790

Chur (Switz.), 1361

Chuvash (USSR), 1424, 1427

Cicero (Ill.), 635

Ciechanow (Poland), 1254

Cienfuegos (Cuba), 861, 864

Cilicia (Turkey), 1388

CINCHAN, 41

Cincinnati (Ohio), 559, 690

Cipoletti (Argen.), 767

Ciudad Bolívar (Venez.), 1478, 1482

Ciudad Guyana (Venez.), 1478

Ciudad Juárez (Mex.), 1157, 1163

Ciudad-Real (Spain), 1323

Ciudad Trujillo, *see* Santo Domingo

Ciudad Victoria (Mex.), 1157

Clackmannan (UK), 78

Clare (Irish Rep.), 1060

Claremont (N.H.), 675

Clarendon (Jamaica), 405

Clark County (Nev.), 672

Clarksburg (W. Va.), 722

Clausthal-Zellerfeld (Germ.), 986

Clearwater (Fla.), 626

Clermont-Ferrand (France), 933, 935

Cleveland (Miss.), 663

Cleveland (Ohio), 559, 601, 690

Cleveland Heights (Ohio), 690

Cleveland (UK), 75

Clifton (N.J.), 677

Climax (Colo.), 619

Clinton (Iowa), 640

Clinton Creek (Yukon), 296-97

Clipperton (Fr. Polyn.), 954

Clovis (N.M.), 679

Cluj (Romania), 1274-76

Cluj Napoca (Romania), 1274

Clwyd (UK), 75

Clydebank (UK), 78

Coahuila (Mex.), 1157

Coast Region (Tang.), 507

Coast Province (Kenya), 409, 411

Coatbridge (UK), 78

Coatzacoalcas (Mex.), 1162

Cohán (Guat.), 1005-06

Cohija (Bolivia), 790-91

Cochabamba (Bolivia), 790-91, 793

Cochin (India), 350, 359, 378

Coclé (Pan.), 1226

Cocos (Keeling) Is. (Aust.), 151, 181

Coctivy (Seychelles), 480

Coëtquidan (France), 935

Coffin Bay (S. Aust.), 208

Coimbatore (India), 351

Coimhra (Port.), 1262-65

Cojedes (Venez.), 1478

Cojutepeque (El Salv.), 907

Colac (Vic.), 193

- Colchagua (Chile), 826  
 Colchester (UK), 76  
 Colchis (USSR), 1441  
 Coleraine (N. Ireland), 134–36, 144  
 Colima (Mex.), 1157  
 College Station (Tex.), 710  
 Collie (W. Aust.), 210  
 Colôane Is. (Macao), 1270  
 Cologne (Germ.), 965, 967, 974, 987  
 Colombia, 847–53  
 Colombo (Sri Lanka), 495–96, 500–01  
 Colombo Plan, 51–52  
 Colon (Ecuador), 892–93  
 Colon (Hond.), 1018  
 Colón (Pan.), 1226–29  
 Colonarie (W. Indies), 529  
 Colonia (Urug.), 1470, 1472  
 Colorado (USA), 552, 557, 559, 582, 584, 593, 617–19  
   — agriculture, 619  
   — area and pop., 617–18  
   — education, 618  
   — govt. and representation, 617  
 Colorado Springs (Colo.), 559, 618  
 Columbia, Dist. of, *see* Dist. of Columbia  
 Columbia (Mo.), 665  
 Columbia (S.C.), 559, 703–04  
 Columbus (Ga.), 559, 629  
 Columbus (Miss.), 662–63  
 Columbus (Ohio), 559, 689–90  
 Comarca de Barú (Pan.), 1226  
 Comarca de San Blas (Pan.), 1226  
 Comayagua (Hond.), 1018  
 Comayaguela (Hond.), 1021  
 COMECON, 37, 50–51  
 Comilla (Bangladesh), 225  
 Comino (Malta), 433  
 Commewijne (Surinam), 1339–41  
 Common Market, *see* European Economic Community  
 Commonwealth, The, 62–132  
 Comodoro Rivadavia (Argen.), 767  
 Comoro Is., 853–55  
 Conakry (Guinea), 1009–11  
 Concepción (Chile), 826, 830–31  
 Concepción (Pan.), 1228–29  
 Concepción (Para.), 1232–33, 1235  
 Concord (N.H.), 674–75  
 Congo, 855–56  
 Congo (Kinshasa), *see* Zaïre  
 Connacht (Irish Rep.), 1060  
 Connecticut (USA), 552, 557, 559, 620–22  
   — agriculture, 621–22  
   — area and pop., 620–21  
   — education, 621  
   — govt. and representation, 620  
 Consejo (Belize), 233  
 Constanta (Romania), 1274–76, 1278  
 Constantine (Algeria), 752  
 Constantinople, *see* Istanbul  
 Cook Is. (NZ), 463  
 Coolidge (Antigua), 527  
 Coorg (India), 363, 375  
 Copán (Hond.), 1018  
 Copenhagen (Denmark), 876, 878–79, 883, 885  
 Copperbelt, 532  
 Coquilhatville, *see* Mbandaka  
 Coquimbo (Chile), 826, 829, 831  
 Coral Gables (Fla.), 626  
 Cordillera (Para.), 1232  
 Córdoba (Argen.), 760–62, 764, 767–68  
 Córdoba (Colom.), 848  
 Córdoba (Spain), 1323–25  
 Corfu (Greece), 1000, 1004  
 Corinto (Nicar.), 1198  
 Corisco (Equat. Guin.), 911  
 Cork (Irish Rep.), 1060–63  
 Corn Is. (Atlantic), 558, 1197  
 Cornell (Spain), 1313  
 Corner Brook (Nfldnd.), 268  
 Cornwall (UK), 75  
 Coro (Venez.), 1478  
 Coronel Oviedo (Para.), 1233, 1236  
 Coronie (Surinam), 1339–41  
 Corovodë (Albania), 747  
 Corozal (Belize), 233  
 Corpus Christi (Tex.), 559, 710  
 Corrèze (France), 931  
 Corrientes (Argen.), 760–61  
 Corrientes (Para.), 1235–36  
 Corse (France), 931  
 Cortés (Hond.), 1018  
 Corum (Turkey), 1388  
 Coruña (Spain), 1323–24, 1331  
 Corvallis (Ore.), 695  
 Corvo (Azores), 1262  
 Cosenza (Italy), 1086–87  
 Cosmoledo Is. (Seychelles), 480  
 Costa Rica, 856–61  
 Cotaxtla (Mex.), 1161  
 Côte-d'Or (France), 931  
 Côtes-du-Nord (France), 931  
 Cotonou (Benin), 786–87  
 Cotopaxi (Ecuador), 893  
 Cottbus (Germ.), 993  
 Council Bluffs (Iowa), 640  
 Council of Europe, 37, 82–84  
 Courtrai (Belgium), 779–80  
 Covasna (Romania), 1274  
 Coventry (UK), 76  
 Covilhã (Port.), 1262  
 Covington (Ky.), 644  
 Cragów, *see* Kraków  
 Craigavon (N. Ireland), 134, 144  
 Craiova (Romania), 1274–75  
 Cranbrook (B.C.), 293  
 Cranganor (Port.), 1263  
 Cranston (Rhode Is.), 701  
 Cranwell (UK), 114  
 Crawfordsburn (N. Ireland), 135  
 Crete (Greece), 999–1000, 1004  
 Creuse (France), 931  
 Crewe and Nantwich (UK), 76  
 Crimea (USSR), 1419, 1434–35  
 Crisana (Romania), 1277  
 Cristobal (Pan.), 1228  
 Crna Gora (Yug.), 1493  
 Croatia (Yug.), 1493–94  
 Crooked Is. (Bahamas), 221  
 Cross Rivers (Nigeria), 467  
 Croydon (UK), 77  
 Crozet Is. (Fr. Ant.), 959  
 Csanad (Hungary), 1024  
 Csongrád (Hungary), 1023  
 Cuanza Norte (Angola), 757  
 Cuanza Sul (Angola), 757  
 Cuba, 861–66  
 Cúcuta (Colom.), 848  
 Cuddalore (India), 394  
 Cudjoe Head (Montserrat), 441  
 Cuenca (Ecuador), 893–94, 896  
 Cuenca (Spain), 1323  
 Cuernavaca (Mex.), 1157  
 Cueva (Bolivia), 790  
 Cuiabá (Brazil), 796  
 Culebra Is. (Puerto Rico), 730  
 Culiacán (Mex.), 1157  
 Cumaná (Venez.), 1478  
 Cumberland (R.I.), 701  
 Cumberland (UK), 75  
 Cumbria (UK), 75  
 Cundinamarca (Colom.), 848, 851  
 Cunene (Angola), 757  
 Curaçao Is. (Neth. Ant.), 1186, 1193  
 Curico (Chile), 826  
 Curieuse (Seychelles), 480  
 Curitiba (Brazil), 796–97, 803  
 Cuscatlán (El Salv.), 907  
 Cutch, *see* Kutch  
 Cuttack (India), 386–87  
 Cuyahoga Falls (Ohio), 690  
 Cuyo (Argen.), 761

- Cuzco (Peru), 1238-39, 1241-42  
 Cyangugu (Rwanda), 1280  
 Cyclades (Greece), 999  
 Cyprus, 300-07  
 Cyrenaica (Libya), 1138, 1140-41  
 Czechoslovakia, 867-74  
 Czeszochowa (Poland), 1254  
  
 Dabolim (Goa), 403  
 Dacca (Bangladesh), 225-27  
 Dacorum (UK), 76  
 Daddato (Terr. A. and I.), 957  
 Dadra (India), 340, 343, 347, 353, 363, 400-01  
 Dagestan (USSR), 1424, 1427  
 Dahomey, *see* Benin  
 Dahra (Libya), 1141  
 Daitari (India), 387  
 Dajabón (Dom. Rep.), 887, 890  
 Dakar (Senegal), 1288-90  
 Dalaba (Guinea), 1010  
 Dalhousie (New Bruns.), 278  
 Dallas (Tex.), 559, 710  
 Daloa (Ivory Coast), 1095  
 Dalvik (Iceland), 1031  
 Daman (India), 340, 343, 353, 363-64, 402-03  
 Damanhūr (Egypt), 899  
 Damao (India), 1263  
 Damascus (Syria), 1369-70, 1372  
 Damietta (Egypt), 899  
 Dammam (Saudi Arabia), 1285-88  
 Dampier (W. Aust.), 215  
 Da Nang (Vietnam), 1487, 1490  
 Danbury (Conn.), 620  
 Danger Is. (Cook Is.), 463  
 Dangs (India), 369  
 Dankali (Ethiopia), 917  
 Danube Commission, 60  
 Danville (Ill.), 635  
 Danville (Ky.), 645  
 Danville (Va.), 717  
 Danzig, *see* Gdańsk  
 Dapango (Togo), 1380  
 Daqahliya (Egypt), 899  
 Dara-i-Suf (Afghan.), 743  
 Darbhanga (India), 343, 368  
 Dar es Salaam (Tang.), 506-08, 536  
 Darfur (Sudan), 1333, 1335  
 Darién (Pan.), 1226, 1228-29  
 Darkhan (Mongolia), 1167-68  
 Darlington (UK), 76  
 Darmstadt (Germ.), 965, 984  
 Dartmouth (N.S.), 273  
 Daru (Papua New Guinea), 476  
 Darwin (N. Aust.), 154, 175-77  
 Das Is. (VAE), 1466  
 Dassa (Benin), 787  
 Daugavpils (USSR), 1448  
 Daura (Iraq), 1055  
 Daval (USSR), 1444  
 Davao (Philipp.), 1247  
 Davenport (Ill.), 636  
 Davenport (Iowa), 640  
 David (Pan.), 1226, 1228  
 Davidson (Tenn.), 559  
 Davis (Aust. Antar. Terr.), 180  
 Dawson City (Yukon), 295-97  
 Dawson Creek (BC), 293  
 Dayton (Ohio), 559, 690  
 Daytona Beach (Fla.), 626  
 De Aar (SW Afr.), 1318  
 Dearborn (Mich.), 560, 657  
 Dearborn Heights (Mich.), 657  
 Debrecen (Hungary), 1023-25  
 Debre Markos (Ethiopia), 914  
 Debre Zeit (Ethiopia), 916  
 Decatur (Ga.), 629  
 Decatur (Ill.), 635  
 Dedza (Malawi), 418  
 Degrad des Cannes (Fr. Guiana), 953  
 Dehra Dun (India), 343, 349  
 Deir ez Zor (Syria), 1369, 1371  
  
 De Kalb (Ill.), 636  
 Delaware (USA), 551-52, 557, 622-24  
 — agriculture, 623  
 — area and pop., 622-23  
 — education, 623  
 — govt. and representation, 622  
 Delft (Neth.), 1183  
 Delfzijl (Neth.), 1188  
 Delgado (El Salv.), 907  
 Delhi (city) (India), 343, 350, 359  
 Delhi, New (India), 338, 349, 362, 401  
 — (territory) (India), 340, 343-44, 346-47, 353, 363, 401-02  
 — agriculture, 402  
 — area and pop., 401  
 — education, 401  
 — govt. and representation, 401  
 Delta Amacuro (Venez.), 1478  
 Demerara (Guyana), 328, 332  
 Denain (France), 933  
 Denbighshire (UK), 75  
 Denizli (Turkey), 1388  
 Denmark, 874-86  
 Den Pasar (Indon.), 1036  
 Denton (Tex.), 710  
 Denver (Colo.), 559, 601, 617-18  
 Dera'a (Syria), 1369, 1372  
 Dera Ghazi Khan (Pak.), 1223  
 Derbert (USSR), 1439  
 Derby (UK), 76  
 Derbyshire (UK), 75-76  
 Derna (Libya), 1139  
 Derwentside (UK), 76  
 Désirade Is. (Guadel.), 949  
 Des Moines (Iowa), 559, 640-41  
 Des Plaines (Ill.), 635  
 Desroches (Br. Ind. Ocean Terr.), 480  
 Dessau (Germ. Dem. Rep.), 994  
 Dessie (Ethiopia), 914, 918  
 Detroit (Mich.), 559, 601, 657  
 Deurne (Belgium), 779  
 Deurne (Neth.), 1183  
 Deva (Romania), 1274  
 Devanagere (India), 343  
 Deventer (Neth.), 1183  
 Devonshire (UK), 75-76  
 D. F. Malan (S. Afr.), 1306  
 Dhahran (Saudi Arabia), 1285-87  
 Dhamar (Yemen), 1491  
 Dhanbad (India), 343  
 Dharmanagar (India), 395  
 Dharwar (India), 343, 375  
 Dhenkanal (India), 387  
 Dhofar (Oman), 1215-17  
 D'hok (Iraq), 1052  
 Dhulia (India), 343, 380  
 Dhursing (Nepál), 1178  
 Diamantina Grão Mogol (Brazil), 801  
 Dibrë (Albania), 747  
 Dibrugarh (India), 366  
 Dickson Is. (USSR), 1421  
 Diégo-Suarez (Madag.), 1148-50  
 Dien Bien Phu (Vietnam), 1490  
 Differdange (Luxembourg), 1145  
 Digboi (India), 367  
 Dijon (France), 933, 935  
 Dili (Port. Timor), 1263  
 Dillon (Mont.), 668  
 Dimapur (India), 385  
 Dimbovita (Romania), 1274  
 Dinajpur (Bangladesh), 225  
 Dindigul (India), 343  
 Diourbel (Senegal), 1288, 1290  
 Direction Is. (Coco Is.), 181  
 Dire Dawa (Ethiopia), 914, 918  
 Diriamba (Nicar.), 1195  
 Dispur (India), 363, 366  
 District of Columbia (USA), 547, 552, 554, 557, 559-60, 564-66, 569, 575, 593, 624-26  
 — area and pop., 624-25



- District of Colombia (U.S.A.) education, 625  
 — gov't. and representation, 624  
 Distrito Federal (Brazil), 796  
 Distrito Federal (Mex.), 1157  
 Diu (India), 340, 343, 353, 363–64, 402–03  
 Diyala (Iraq), 1052  
 Diyarbakir (Turkey), 1388  
 Djaikak (USSR), 1458  
 Djakarta, *see* Jakarta  
 Djalelo (Terr. A. and I.), 957  
 Djambul (USSR), 1401  
 Djebel Berga (Sahara), 754  
 Djerba (Tunisia), 1382  
 Djetygar (USSR), 1453  
 Djibouti (Terr. A. and I.), 957–58  
 Djougou (Benin), 787  
 Dneprodzerzhinsk (USSR), 1401  
 Dniepropetrovsk (USSR), 1401, 1419, 1434  
 Dobrich, *see* Tolbuhin  
 Dodecanese Is. (Greece), 1000  
 Dodoma (Tang.), 507, 536  
 Doetinchem (Neth.), 1183  
 Doha (Qatar), 1271–72  
 Dolgano (USSR), 1425  
 Dolisie, *see* Loubomó  
 Dolj (Romania), 1274  
 Dolni Dubnik (Bulg.), 808  
 Dominica (W. Indies), 525–26, 528, 530–31  
 Dominican Rep., 886–91  
 Donbass (USSR), 1419  
 Doncaster (UK), 76  
 Donegal (Irish Rep.), 1060  
 Donetsk (USSR), 1401, 1434  
 Donetz (USSR), 1416, 1418–19  
 Dong Hoi (Vietnam), 1490  
 Dongola (Sudan), 1337  
 Donkergate (S. Afr.), 1303  
 Doornik, *see* Tournai  
 Dordogne (France), 931  
 Dordrecht (Neth.), 1183  
 Dornakal (India), 344  
 Dornbirn (Austria), 769  
 Dorsetshire (UK), 75  
 Dortmund (Germ.), 965, 987  
 Dorval (Quebec), 280  
 Douai (France), 933, 936  
 Douala (Cameroon), 819–20  
 Doubs (France), 931  
 Douglas (I.O.M.), 145–46  
 Dover (Del.), 622–23  
 Dover (N.H.), 675  
 Dover (UK), 76  
 Down (N. Ireland), 136  
 Downpatrick (N. Ireland), 134, 144  
 Drama (Greece), 999  
 Drammen (Norway), 1203  
 Drenthe (Neth.), 1182  
 Dresden (Germ.), 993–94  
 Drives (Port.), 1266  
 Drobeta (Romania), 1274  
 Drôme (France), 931  
 Drouten (Neth.), 1182  
 Drumheller (Alb.), 289  
 Duarte (Dom. Rep.), 887  
 Dubai (UAE), 1463–67  
 Dubbo (NSW), 184  
 Dublin (Irish Rep.), 1059, 1062–63, 1065, 1072  
 Dubossarsk (USSR), 1445  
 Dubrovnik (Yug.), 1498  
 Dubuque (Iowa), 640  
 Ducie (Pitcairn), 478  
 Dudelange (Luxembourg), 1145  
 Dudley (UK), 76  
 Duff Is. (Br. Solomon Is.), 492  
 Duisberg (Germ.), 965  
 Dukhan (Qatar), 1271  
 Duluth (Minn.), 560, 660  
 Dum Dum (India), 360  
 Dumfries (UK), 78  
 Dunbar Point (Andaman Is.), 399  
 Dunbarton (UK), 78  
 Dundalk (Irish Rep.), 1061  
 Dundalk (Ind.), 652  
 Dundee (UK), 78–79, 88–89  
 Dundigal (India), 351  
 Dunedin (NZ), 449–51  
 Dunfermline (UK), 78  
 Dungannon (N. Ireland), 134  
 Dungun (Pen. Malaysia), 426  
 Dunkerque (France), 933  
 Dunkwa (Ghana), 320  
 Dún Laoghaire (Irish Rep.), 1059  
 Duque de Caziás (Brazil), 797  
 Durán (Ecuador), 896  
 Durango (Colo.), 618  
 Durango (Mex.), 1157, 1161  
 Durazno (Urug.), 1470  
 Durazzo, *see* Durrës  
 Durban (Natal), 1297–98, 1302, 1305–08  
 Durgapur (India), 343, 398  
 Durg Bhilainagar (India), 343  
 Durham (N.C.), 685–86  
 Durham (N.H.), 675  
 Durham (UK), 75, 81, 89  
 Durrës (Albania), 747, 749–50  
 Dursi, *see* Durrës  
 Dushanbe (USSR), 1400–01, 1459–60  
 Düsseldorf (Germ.), 965, 975–76, 987  
 Dyfed (UK), 75  
 Dzerzhinsk (USSR), 1401, 1416  
 Dzhambul (USSR), 1452–54  
 Dzhzhkazan (USSR), 1452–53  
 Dzhihak (USSR), 1456  
 Dzuunbayan (Mongolia), 1168  
  
 Ealing (UK), 77  
 East African Community, 535–37  
 East Bengal, *see* Bangladesh  
 East Central State (Nigeria), 469  
 East Chicago (Ind.), 638  
 East Cleveland (Ohio), 690  
 East Dist. (Iceland), 1030  
 Easter Is. (Chile), 825  
 Eastern Caprivi (SW Afr.), 1316, 1318  
 Eastern Highlands (Papua New Guinea), 473  
 Eastern Hodh (Mauritania), 1154  
 Eastern Is. (Fr. Ant.), 959  
 Eastern Province (Kenya), 409, 411  
 Eastern Province (S. Leone), 483  
 Eastern Province (Sri Lanka), 496  
 Eastern Province (Zambia), 532  
 Eastern Region (Ghana), 316–17  
 Eastern Region (Uganda), 519  
 Eastern State (Nigeria), 468–69, 471  
 East Falkland Is., 307  
 East Gippsland (Vic.), 196  
 Eastham (UK), 125  
 East Hartford (Conn.), 620  
 East Is. (Ashmore Is.), 177  
 East London (Cape), 1297, 1306  
 East Lothian (UK), 78  
 East New Britain (Papua New Guinea), 473, 476  
 Easton (Pa.), 699  
 East Orange (N.J.), 677  
 East Providence (R.I.), 701  
 East Sepik (Papua New Guinea), 473, 476  
 East St Louis (Ill.), 635  
 East Timor, *see* Loro Sao  
 Eau Clair (Wisc.), 724–25  
 Ebebiyin (Equat. Guin.), 913  
 ECA, 5  
 ECE, 5  
 ECLA, 5  
 Ecuador, 891–97  
 ECWA, 5  
 Ed-Daein (Sudan), 1337  
 Ede (Neth.), 1183  
 Edessa (Greece), 994  
 Edgeøya (Svalbard), 1212  
 Edina (Minn.), 660

- Edinburgh (UK), 78-79, 82, 88-89, 95  
 Edirne (Turkey), 1388  
 Edison (N.J.), 677  
 Edjélé (Algeria), 754  
 Edmond (Okla.), 693  
 Edmonds (Wash.), 719  
 Edmonton (Alb.), 246, 257, 289-91  
 Edmunston (New Bruns.), 276  
 Efate (New Hebr.), 444, 446  
 Egadi Is. (Italy), 1084  
 Eger (Hungary), 1023-24  
 Egypt, *see* Arab Republic of  
 Eilat (Israel), 1080  
 Eindhoven (Neth.), 1183  
 Eire, *see* Irish Republic  
 El Aiaür (W. Sahara), 1332  
 Elâzig (Turkey), 1388  
 Elbasan (Albania), 747, 749-50  
 Elblag (Poland), 1254  
 El Bluff (Nicar.), 1197-98  
 El Callao (Venez.), 1481  
 Elche (Spain), 1324  
 El Dammer (Sudan), 1333, 1337  
 Eldoret (Kenya), 409-10  
 Elektrostal (USSR), 1401  
 Eleuthera (Bahamas), 221  
 El Fasher (Sudan), 1333  
 El Ferrol (Spain), 1324, 1327  
 El Gassi (Sahara), 754  
 Elgin (Ill.), 635  
 El Hammé (Syria), 1372  
 Elia (Greece), 999  
 Elias Pina (Dom. Rep.), 890  
 Elisabethville, *see* Lubumbashi  
 Elista (USSR), 1428  
 Elizabeth (N.J.), 559, 677  
 Elkhart (Ind.), 638  
 Elko (Nev.), 673-74  
 Ellicott's Mills (Md.), 595  
 Elmbridge (UK), 76  
 Elmhurst (Ill.), 635  
 Elmira (N.Y.), 682  
 El Mochito (Hond.), 1020  
 El Obeid (Sudan), 1333, 1337  
 Elobey Chico (Equat. Guin.), 911  
 Elobey Grande (Equat. Guin.), 911  
 El Oro (Ecuador), 893  
 El Paraíso (Hond.), 1018  
 El Paso (Tex.), 559, 710  
 Elphinstone (Andaman Is.), 400  
 El Progreso (Guat.), 1005  
 El Progreso (Hond.), 1021  
 El Rahad (Sudan), 1337  
 Elsa (Yukon), 297  
 El Said (Egypt), 898  
 El Salvador, 906-10  
 El Seibo (Dom. Rep.), 887  
 Elsmere (Del.), 623  
 Eluru (India), 343  
 El Wejh (Saudi Arabia), 1285  
 Elyria (Ohio), 690  
 Emba (USSR), 1453  
 Emek Hefa (Israel), 1078  
 Emet (Turkey), 1392  
 Emilia-Romagna (Italy), 1085-86  
 Emirau Is. (New Ireland), 476  
 Emmen (Neth.), 1183  
 Empangeni (Natal), 1297  
 Emporia (Kans.), 643  
 Emsland (Germ.), 972  
 Encamp (Andorra), 756  
 Encarnación (Para.), 1233, 1236  
 Enderbury (Phoenix Is.), 324-25, 558  
 Enfield (Conn.), 620  
 Enfield (UK), 77  
 Enga (Papua New Guinea), 473  
 Engels (USSR), 1401, 1416  
 England and Wales (*see also* Gt. Britain)  
 — area and pop., 73-77  
 — education, 83-89  
 England and Wales, justice and crime, 92-95  
 — local government, 71-72  
 — religion, 80-82  
 — welfare, 97-103  
 Englewood (Colo.), 618  
 Enid (Okla.), 692  
 Enniskillen (N. Ireland), 134  
 Enschede (Neth.), 1183  
 Ensenada (Mex.), 1162  
 Entebbe (Uganda), 520-21  
 Entre Rios (Argen.), 760  
 Entreves (Italy), 1092  
 Enugu (Nigeria), 467, 470  
 Epe (Neth.), 1183  
 Ephraim (Utah), 713  
 Epi (New Hebr.), 444  
 Epirus (Greece), 999, 1002  
 Epping Forest (UK), 76  
 Equateur (Zaire), 1501  
 Equatoria (Sudan), 1333, 1335-37  
 Equatorial Guinea, 911-13  
 Erdenet (Mongolia), 1168  
 Eregli (Turkey), 1392-93  
 Erevan (USSR), 1400-01, 1419, 1422, 1444  
 Erewash (UK), 76  
 Erfurt (Germ.), 993-94  
 Ergani (Turkey), 1392  
 Erie (Pa.), 559, 699  
 Erigavo (Somalia), 1291  
 Eritrea (Ethiopia), 914-17  
 Erlangen (Germ.), 965, 978  
 Eriunda (N. Aust.), 177  
 Ernakulam (India), 377  
 Erode (India), 343  
 Erromanga (New Hebr.), 444-45  
 Erseké, *see* Kolonje  
 Erzgebirge (Germ.), 996  
 Erzincan (Turkey), 1388  
 Erzurum (Turkey), 1388-89  
 Esbjerg (Denmark), 876, 885  
 Esbo, *see* Espoo  
 ESCAP, 5  
 Esch-Alzette (Luxembourg), 1145  
 Escolin (Mex.), 1161  
 Escuintla (Guat.), 1005, 1007  
 Esculante (Venez.), 1482  
 Esfahan (Iran), 1042, 1044-45, 1047  
 Eskifjörður (Iceland), 1031  
 Eskilstuna (Sweden), 1344  
 Eskisehir (Turkey), 1388  
 Esmeraldas (Ecuador), 893, 896  
 Esna (Egypt), 901-02  
 Espaillet (Dom. Rep.), 887  
 Esperance (W. Aust.), 210  
 Espirito Santo (Brazil), 796, 799-800  
 Espiritu Santo (New Hebr.), 444  
 Espoo (Finland), 921  
 Esquimalt (B.C.), 252-53  
 Essaouira (Morocco), 1172  
 Essen (Germ.), 965  
 Essequibo (Guyana), 328, 332  
 Essex (UK), 75, 89  
 Essonne (France), 930-31, 946  
 Esteli (Nicar.), 1195, 1197  
 Estevan (Sask.), 287  
 Estonia (USSR), 1396, 1400, 1402, 1418, 1446-48  
 Esztergom (Hungary), 1024  
 Etchmiadzin (USSR), 1402  
 Ethiopia, 913-19  
 Eton (UK), 88  
 Etten-Leur (Neth.), 1183  
 Eua (Tonga), 511, 513  
 Euboea (Greece), 999, 1002  
 Euclid (Ohio), 690  
 Eugene (Ore.), 695  
 Eure (France), 931  
 Eure-et-Loir (France), 931  
 European Atomic Energy Community (Euratom), 37, 44, 48-49

- European Coal and Steel Community, 37, 44, 47-48  
 European Communities, 44-49  
 European Economic Community, 37, 44-47  
 European Free Trade Assn., 37, 47, 49  
 European Organ., 37  
 European Trade Union Confederation, 35  
 Evanston (Ill.), 635-36  
 Evansville (Ind.), 559, 638  
 Evenki (USSR), 1425  
 Everett (Wash.), 712  
 Everton (Guyana), 331  
 Évora (Port.), 1262-65  
 Evros (Greece), 999  
 Evrytania (Greece), 999  
 Exeter (UK), 76, 89  
 Exuma (Bahamas), 221  
 Fagatogo (Samoa, USA), 736  
 Fahud (Oman), 1217  
 Faial (Azores), 1262  
 Fairbanks (Alaska), 608-10  
 Fairfield (Conn.), 620  
 Fairmont (W. Va.), 722  
 Faiyûm (Egypt) 899  
 Faizabad (Afghân), 741, 745  
 Faizabad (India), 343  
 Faja de Oro (Mex.), 1161  
 Fakaoto Is. (Tokelau Is.), 462  
 Falam (Burma), 811  
 Falcon (Venez.), 1478, 1481  
 Falkirk (UK), 78  
 Falkland Is., 307-08, 760  
 Fall River (Mass.), 654, 656  
 Falun (Sweden), 1344  
 Famagûsta (Cyprus), 302  
 Family Is. (Bahamas), 222-23  
 Fanning Is. (Line Is.), 325  
 FAO, 13-15, 17-19  
 Farâh (Afghân.), 741  
 Farakka (India), 399  
 Fargo (N.D.), 688  
 Faridpur (Bangladesh), 225  
 Faro (Port.), 1262-63  
 Faro (Yukon), 295-97  
 Faroe Is. (Denmark), 884  
 Farquhar (Br. Ind. Ocean Terr.), 480  
 Farrukhabad-Fatehgar (India), 343  
 Fars (Iran), 1042  
 Faryab (Afghân.), 741  
 Fayetteville (Ark.), 613  
 Fayetteville (N.C.), 685  
 Federal Dist. (Mexico), 1156-58  
 Federal Dist. (Venez.), 1478  
 Feira (Port.), 1264  
 Fejér (Hungary), 1023  
 Feldkirch (Austria), 769  
 Félicité (Seychelles), 480  
 Feltre (Italy), 1087  
 Feni Is. (New Ireland), 476  
 Ferghana (USSR), 1456-58  
 Ferguson (Mo.), 665  
 Ferihegy (Hungary), 1028  
 Fermanagh (N. Ireland), 135-36  
 Fernando de Noronha (Brazil), 796  
 Fernando Poo (Equat. Guin.), *see* Macias Nguerra  
 Ferrara (Italy), 1086-87  
 Fez (Morocco), 1170-71, 1173  
 Fezzan (Libya), 1138  
 Fianarantosa (Madag.), 1148-51  
 Fier (Albania), 747, 750  
 Fife (UK), 78  
 Figueira da Foz (Port.), 1269  
 Fiji, 308-13  
 Findlay (Ohio), 690  
 Finistère (France), 931  
 Finland, 919-28  
 Finnmark (Norway), 1203  
 Firozabad (India), 343  
 Flagstaff (Ariz.), 611  
 Flanders (Belgium), 779  
 Flandreau (S.D.), 706  
 Flinders Is. (Tasm.), 220  
 Flin Flon (Man.), 285  
 Flint (Mich.), 559, 657  
 Flint Is. (Pacific), 325  
 Flintshire (UK), 75  
 Florence (Ala.), 606  
 Florence (Italy), 1086-87, 1090, 1092-94  
 Florence (S.C.), 704  
 Florencia (Colom.), 848  
 Flores (Azores), 1262  
 Flores (Urug.), 1470  
 Florianópolis (Brazil), 796  
 Florida (Br. Solomon Is.), 492  
 Florida (Urug.), 1470, 1472  
 Florida (USA), 551-52, 557, 559-60, 562, 593, 626-28  
 — agriculture, 627  
 — area and pop., 626  
 — education, 627  
 — govt. and representation, 626  
 Florina (Greece), 999  
 Florissant (Mo.), 665  
 Flushing (Neth.), 1186  
 Focsani (Romania), 1274  
 Foggia (Italy), 1086  
 Fogo (C. Verde Is.), 821  
 Fond du Lac (Wisc.), 724  
 Fontainebleau (France), 935  
 Fontanarossa (Sicily), 1091  
 Fontvieille (Monaco), 1165  
 Foochow (China), 834  
 Forari (New Hebr.), 445  
 Forest County (Wisc.), 726  
 Forli (Italy), 1086  
 Formosa (Argen.), 760  
 Formosa Is., *see* Taiwan  
 Fortaleza (Brazil), 796-97  
 Fort Collins (Colo.), 618  
 Fort-de-France (Martinique), 948-49  
 Fort Dodge (Iowa), 640  
 Fort George G. Meade (Md.), 573  
 Fort Gouraud (Mauritania), 1155  
 Fort Huachuca (Ariz.), 573  
 Fort Jameson, *see* Chipata  
 Fort Lamy, *see* N'djamena  
 Fort Lauderdale (Fla.), 559, 626  
 Fort Mcnair (USA), 573  
 Fort McPherson (Ga.), 573  
 Fort Monroe (Va.), 573  
 Fort Providence (NW Terr.), 298  
 Fort Resolution (NW Terr.), 299  
 Fort Rosebery, *see* Mansa  
 Fort Sam Houston (Tex.), 573  
 Fort Simpson (NW Terr.), 298-99  
 Fort Smith (Ark.), 613  
 Fort Smith (NW Terr.), 297-98  
 Fort Victoria (Rhodesia), 539  
 Fort Wayne (Ind.), 559, 638  
 Fort Worth (Tex.), 559, 710  
 Fouban (Cameroon), 819  
 Fourah Bay (S. Leone), 483  
 Fouta Djallon (Guinea), 1010  
 Foya (Liberia), 1135  
 Framingham (Mass.), 654  
 France, 929-61  
 Frances Creek (Aust. N. Terr.), 176  
 Franceville (Gabon), 961  
 Francisco Morazan (Hond.), 1018  
 Francistown (Botswana), 236, 239  
 Frankfort (Ky.), 644  
 Frankfurt-on-Main (Germ.), 965, 974-76, 984  
 Frankfurt/Oder (Germ.), 993  
 Franklin (N.H.), 675  
 Franklin (NW Terr.), 297  
 Fray Bentos (Urug.), 1470  
 Frederickton (New Bruns.), 276-78  
 Frederiksberg (Denmark), 876



- Frederiksborg (Denmark), 876  
 Frederikstad (Norway), 1203  
 Frederiksted (Virgin Is., USA), 732  
 Freeport (Bahamas), 222-23  
 Freeport (N.Y.), 682  
 Freetown (S. Leone), 483-86  
 Freiburg (Germ.), 965, 977  
 Fremantle (W. Aust.), 164, 210, 215  
 Fremont (Calif.), 560, 615  
 Fremont (Nebr.), 670  
 French Is. (Vic.), 192  
 French Guiana, 930, 952-53  
 — Overseas Depts., 929-30, 941  
 — Overseas Terr., 929, 941, 953-59  
 — Polynesia, 953-55  
 — Southern and Antarctic Terr., 959-60  
 — Terr. of Afars and Issas, 941, 957-58  
 Fresno (Calif.), 559, 615  
 Fribourg (Switz.), 1358, 1360-61  
 Friendly Is, *see* Tonga  
 Friesland (Neth.), 1182  
 Friuli-Venezia Giulia (Italy), 1085-86  
 Frobisher Bay (NW Terr.), 298-99  
 Frunze (USSR), 1400-01, 1416, 1461-62  
 Fuerteventura (Canary Is.), 1324  
 Fujairah (UAE), 1463, 1467  
 Fujisawa (Japan), 1099  
 Fukien (China), 834, 836, 841  
 Fukushima (Japan), 1099  
 Fukuoka (Japan), 1099, 1105  
 Fukuyama (Japan), 1099  
 Funabashi (Japan), 1099  
 Funafuti (Tuvalu), 518  
 Funchal (Madeira), 1262-64, 1269  
 Fürth (Germ.), 965  
 Fushun (China), 834  
 Futuna Is. (Fr. Pacific), 960  
 Fylingdales (UK), 114  
 Fyns (Denmark), 876
- Gabeit (Sudan), 1336  
 Gabes (Tunisia), 1382  
 Gabon, 960-61  
 Gaborone (Botswana), 236-37, 239  
 Gabrovo (Bulg.), 805-06  
 Gadsden (Ala.), 606  
 Gafsa (Tunisia), 1382  
 Gagra (USSR), 1442  
 Gainesville (Fla.), 627  
 Galápagos Is. (Ecuador), 892-93  
 Galati (Romania), 1274, 1278  
 Galerazamba (Colom.), 850  
 Galesburg (Ill.), 635  
 Galilee (Israel), 1078  
 Galle (Sri Lanka), 496  
 Gällivare (Sweden), 1352  
 Galloway (UK), 78  
 Galveston (Tex.), 710  
 Galway (Irish Rep.), 1060-62  
 Gambeila (Sudan), 1337  
 Gambia, 313-15  
 Gambier Is. (Fr. Polyn.), 954  
 Gamlakarleby (Finland), 922  
 Gamu Gofa (Ethiopia), 915  
 Gand, *see* Ghent  
 Gander (Nfndland.), 268  
 Gandhinagar (India), 369  
 Gangtok (Sikkim), 363, 391-92  
 Gan Is. (Maldives Rep.), 1152  
 Ganjam (India), 386  
 Ganta (Liberia), 1134  
 Gao (Mali), 1152-53  
 Gard (France), 931  
 Garden City (N.Y.), 682  
 Garden Grove (Calif.), 559, 615  
 Gardez (Afghán.), 741  
 Gardner Is. (Phoenix Is.), 324-25  
 Garfield Heights (Ohio), 690  
 Garian (Libya), 1140-41  
 Garland (Texas), 710  
 Garmsar (Iran), 1049
- Garonne, Haute (France), 931  
 Garoua (Cameroon), 819  
 Garrett County (Md.), 653  
 Gary (Ind.), 559, 638  
 Garzan (Turkey), 1392  
 Gastonia (N.C.), 685  
 Gateshead (UK), 76  
 Gatooma (Rhodesia), 539  
 GATT, 13-15, 27-28  
 Gauhati (India), 343, 366-67  
 Gävle (Sweden), 1344, 1356  
 Gävleborg (Sweden), 1344  
 Gaya (India), 343, 368  
 Gayyarah (Iraq), 1055  
 Gaza (Mozamb.), 1175  
 Gaza Strip, 9, 1074  
 Gaza (Egypt), 899  
 Gaziantep (Turkey), 1388  
 Gazli (USSR), 1416  
 Gbangbatoke (S. Leone), 486  
 Gbarnga (Liberia), 1134  
 Gdańsk (Poland), 1254, 1256, 1258-59  
 Gdynia (Poland), 1254, 1258  
 Gedaref (Sudan), 1337  
 Gedetarbo (Liberia), 1137  
 Gedling (UK), 76  
 Geelong (Vic.), 154, 193, 196  
 Geirfuglasker Is. (Iceland), 1030  
 Gela (Sicily), 1091  
 Gelderland (Neth.), 1182  
 Geldrop (Neth.), 1183  
 Geleen (Neth.), 1183  
 Gelsenkirchen (Germ.), 965  
 Gemas (Pen. Malaysia), 426  
 Gembloux (Belgium), 780  
 Gemu Goffa (Ethiopia), 914  
 General Bravo (Mex.), 1161  
 Geneva (Switz.), 1358, 1360-61, 1368  
 Genk (Belgium), 779  
 Genoa or Genova (Italy), 1086-87, 1089, 1093-94  
 Gentofte (Denmark), 876  
 Georgetown (Ascension), 479  
 George Town (Cayman Is.), 299-300  
 Georgetown (Guyana), 328, 331-32  
 Georgetown (Pen. Malaysia), 424  
 George Town (Tasm.), 219  
 Georgetown (W. Indies), 529  
 Georgia (USA), 552, 557, 559, 582, 587, 593, 628-30  
 — agriculture, 629-30  
 — area and pop., 628-29  
 — education, 629  
 — govt. and representation, 628  
 Georgia (USSR), 1396, 1398, 1400, 1440-42  
 Gera (Germ.), 993-94  
 Geraldton (W. Aust.), 210  
 Germany, 962-98  
 German Democratic Rep., 965-66, 969, 993-98  
 German Federal Rep., 962-92  
 Germiston (Transvaal), 1297  
 Gerona (Spain), 1323-24  
 Gers (France), 931  
 Getafe (Spain), 1324  
 Geylephug (Bhutan), 788  
 Gezira (Sudan), 1335  
 Ghaba (Oman), 1217  
 Ghadames (Libya), 1138, 1140-41  
 Ghana, 13, 315-21  
 Ghannouche (Tunisia), 1384  
 Gharbiya (Egypt), 899  
 Ghat (Libya), 1138, 1140  
 Ghawar (Saudi Arabia), 1286  
 Ghaziabad (India), 343  
 Ghazni (Afghán.), 741  
 Ghent (Belgium), 779-80, 785  
 Sf. Gheorghe (Romania), 1274  
 Ghor (Afghán.), 741  
 Gia Lam (Vietnam), 1490  
 Gibraltar, 130, 321-23  
 Giessen (Germ.), 984  
 Gifu (Japan), 1099

- Gijón (Spain), 1324  
 Gikongoro (Rwanda), 1280  
 Gilán (Iran), 1042  
 Gilbert & Ellice Is. Colony, *see* Gilbert Is. and Tuvalu  
 Gilbert Is. (Pacific), 323–26  
 Gilgil (E. Afr.), 536  
 Gillingham (UK), 76  
 Gippsland (Vic.), 192  
 Giresun (Turkey), 1388, 1393  
 Girga (Egypt), 902  
 Gironde (France), 931  
 Gisborne (NZ), 449  
 Gisenyi (Rwanda), 1280  
 Gitarama (Rwanda), 1280  
 Gitega (Burundi), 817  
 Giza (Egypt), 899  
 Gizan (Saudi Arabia), 1285  
 Gizo (Br. Solomon Is.), 492  
 Gjirokaster (Albania), 747  
 Gjøvik (Norway), 1203  
 Glace Bay (N.S.), 273  
 Gladstone (Mo.), 665  
 Gladstone (Queensld.), 199  
 Glamorganshire (UK), 75  
 Glarus (Switz.), 1358–60  
 Glasgow (UK), 78–79, 82, 88–89  
 Glazov (USSR), 1416  
 Glendale (Calif.), 559, 615  
 Glenorchy (Tasm.), 217  
 Glenville (W. Va.), 723  
 Gliwice (Poland), 1254  
 Gloucester (UK), 76  
 Gloucestershire (UK), 75  
 Gniezno (Poland), 1255  
 Goa (India), 340, 343, 347, 350, 353, 363, 402–03, 1263  
 Goba (Ethiopia), 914  
 Godthoab (Greenland), 885  
 Goes (Neth.), 1183  
 Goiânia (Brazil), 796–97  
 Goiás (Brazil), 796–97, 801  
 Gojjam (Ethiopia), 914–15  
 Golan Heights (Israel), 1074  
 Gölcük (Turkey), 1390  
 Gold Coast (Queensld.), 154, 199  
 Golden (Colo.), 618  
 Golfito (Costa Rica), 856, 859–60  
 Gomel (USSR), 1401, 1436  
 Gomera (Canary Is.), 1324  
 Gonaïves (Haiti), 1013  
 Gondar (Ethiopia), 914–15, 918  
 Gongola (Nigeria), 467  
 Goose Bay (Lab.), 268  
 Gopalpur (India), 359, 387  
 Gorakhpur (India), 343, 359  
 Gorey (Channel Is.), 148–49  
 Gorgan (Iran), 1049  
 Gorgol (Mauritania), 1154  
 Gori (USSR), 1440  
 Gorinchem (Neth.), 1183  
 Gorizia (Italy), 1085  
 Gorj (Romania), 1274, 1277  
 Gorky (USSR), 1401, 1403, 1415, 1419–20, 1424–25  
 Gorlovka (USSR), 1401  
 Gorna Dzhumaya, *see* Blagoevgrad  
 Gorno-Altai (USSR), 1424, 1432  
 Gorno-Altai (USSR), 1432  
 Gorno-Badakhshan (USSR), 1459, 1461  
 Goroka (Papua New Guinea), 473, 476  
 Gorzow (Poland), 1254  
 Göteborg (Sweden), 1344–45, 1352, 1354  
 Gothenburg (Sweden), 1350  
 Gotland (Sweden), 1343–44, 1350  
 Göttingen (Germ.), 965, 986  
 Gottwaldov (Czech.), 869  
 Gouda (Neth.), 1183  
 Gough Is. (Atlantic), 479  
 Goulburn (NSW), 184  
 Gouré (Niger), 1200  
 Gove (Aust. N. Terr.), 176  
 Gozo (Malta), 433, 435–36  
 Gracias a Dios (Hond.), 1018  
 Graciosa (Azores), 1262  
 Graciosa (Canary Is.), 1324  
 Grafton (NSW), 184  
 Grahamstown (Cape), 1297, 1309  
 Gramsh (Albania), 747  
 Granada (Nicar.), 1195, 1198  
 Granada (Spain), 1323–25, 1331  
 Grand Bahama (Bahamas), 221–23  
 Grand Bassa (Liberia), 1134–35  
 Grand Bay (W. Indies), 531  
 Grand Caicos (W. Indies), 517  
 Grand Cayman (W. Indies), 299–300  
 Grande Anse (Haiti), 1013  
 Grande Comore (Comoro Is.), 854  
 Grande Prairie (Alb.), 289–90  
 Grande-Terre (Guadel.), 949  
 Grand Falls (Nfld/Ind.), 268  
 Grand Forks (N.D.), 688  
 Grand Island (Nebr.), 670  
 Grand Junction (Colo.), 618  
 Grand Lake (N. Bruns.), 277  
 Grand Rapids (Mich.), 559, 657  
 Grand Turk (W. Indies), 517–18  
 Grängesberg (Sweden), 1352  
 Granite City (Ill.), 635  
 Gratiopolis (Turkey), 1388  
 Graubünden (Switz.), 1358, 1360  
 's-Gravenhage (Neth.), 1183  
 Gravesham (UK), 76  
 Graz (Austria), 769–70, 772  
 Great Andaman, Is., 399  
 Great Britain, 66–132  
   — agriculture, 115–16  
   — air force, 114–15  
   — area and pop., 73–79  
   — army, 112–14  
   — Arts Council, 91–92  
   — associated states, 64–65  
   — aviation, civil, 128  
   — banking, money and, 129–30  
   — benefits, sickness, etc., 98  
   — births, marriages, deaths, 79  
   — boroughs, Greater London, 77  
   — British Council, 90–91  
   — broadcasting, 129  
   — cabinet, 68–69  
   — civil list, 63  
   — coal, 116  
   — coinage, 130  
   — commerce, 120–24  
   — commonwealth, 62–132  
   — commonwealth office, 65  
   — commonwealth secretariat, 65–66  
   — communications, 125–29  
   — constitution, 64, 66–73  
   — conurbations, 77  
   — counties, 71–72, 75, 78  
   — county boroughs, 75, 78  
   — county districts, 76–77  
   — criminal statistics, 96–97  
   — customs and excise, 104  
   — defence, 109–15  
   — dependent territories, 65  
   — divorces, 79  
   — education, 83–89  
   — electricity, 67–68  
   — emigration and immigration, 80  
   — estate duties, 104  
   — exports, 120–24  
   — finance (*see also* banking), 104–05  
   — fisheries, 116  
   — fuel and power, 116–17  
   — gas, 116–17  
   — govt., imperial and central, 65  
   — govt., local, 71–73  
   — govt., members of, 68–71  
   — gross national product, 105–06

- Great Britain, highways, 127-28
- illegitimacy, 79
- imports, 120-24
- industries, 119
- inland waterways, 125
- justice, 92-95
- labour and employment, 119-20
- land distribution, 115
- languages, 74
- law officers, 69
- livestock, 116
- local authority areas, 75
- member states, 64
- metals, 118
- mining, 118
- motor vehicle duties, 104
- national debt, 108
- national health, 102-03
- national insurance, 97-103
- navy, 110-12
- parishes and communities, 72
- parliament, 66-67
- pensions, 99, 101
- petroleum, 116
- police force, 95-96
- political parties, 68
- population in industry, 119
- posts and telecommunications, 129
- production, 119
- queen, 62-63
- railways, 126-27
- religion, 80-82
- revenue and expenditure, 104-05
- road transport, 127
- royal family, 62-63
- savings banks, 132
- shipping, 125
- social services, 103-04
- supplementary benefit, 102
- taxation, local, 108-09
- taxes and taxation, 106-08
- trade disputes, 120
- trade unions, 119-20
- universities, 89
- vital statistics, 79
- welfare, 97-104
- Greater Accra (Ghana), 316-17
- Greater Darwin (Aust.), 154
- Great Falls (Mont.), 667
- Great Nicobar Is., 400
- Great Sark (Channel Is.), 147
- Greece, 998-1004
- Greeley (Colo.), 618
- Green Bay (Wisc.), 724-26
- Greencastle (Ind.), 638
- Green Is. (New Ireland), 476
- Greenland, 884-85
- Green Mountain (Libya), 1139
- Greenock (UK), 78
- Greensboro (N.C.), 559, 685-86
- Greenvale (Queensld.), 202
- Greenville (Liberia), 1134
- Greenville (Miss.), 662
- Greenville (N.C.), 686
- Greenville (S.C.), 703-04
- Greenwich (Conn.), 620
- Greenwich (UK), 77
- Grenada (W. Indies), 326-28, 525-26, 528
- Grenadines (W. Indies), 528
- Grenoble (France), 933, 935-36
- Grevena (Greece), 999
- Greymouth (NZ), 449
- Grignon (France), 935
- Grigoriopol (USSR), 1445
- Grigosrevskiy (USSR), 1420
- Grimsby (UK), 76
- Grimshaw (Alb.), 262
- Grindavik (Iceland), 1031
- Grinnell (Iowa), 641
- Grisons, *see* Graubünden
- Grodno (USSR), 1436-37
- Groningen (Neth.), 1182-83
- Groote Eylandt (Aust. N. Terr.), 176
- Grootfontein (SW Afr.), 1317
- Grosseto (Italy), 1090
- Groton (Conn.), 620
- Grozny (USSR), 1401, 1415-16, 1426
- Guabito (Pan.), 1228
- Guadalajara (Mex.), 1157-58, 1163
- Guadalajara (Spain), 1323
- Guadalcanal (Br. Solomon Is.), 492-93
- Guadeloupe (Fr.), 930, 949-51
- Guahan *see* Guam
- Guaima (Colom.), 848
- Guairá (Para.), 1232
- Guam (Mariana Is.), 554-55, 558, 566, 569, 573, 593, 734-35
- Guanabara (Brazil), 796
- Guanacaste (Costa Rica), 856
- Guanajuato (Mex.), 1157
- Guanare (Venez.), 1478
- Guangzhou (China), 841
- Guanta (Venez.), 1482
- Guatánamo (Cuba), 861, 864
- Guaporé, *see* Rondônia
- Guaqui (Bolivia), 783
- Guaranda (Ecuador), 893
- Guarda (Port.), 1262-63
- Guárico (Venez.), 1478
- Guatemala, 1005-09
- Guatemala City, 1005, 1008
- Guayana (Venez.), 1481
- Guayaquil (Ecuador), 893-97
- Guayas (Ecuador), 893
- Guayinas (Mex.), 1162
- Gudauta (USSR), 1442
- Guelph (Ont.), 246
- Guernsey (Channel Is.), 79, 147, 149-50
- Guerrero (Mex.), 1157
- Guiana, French, *see* French G.
- Guiana, Neth., *see* Surinam
- Guidimaka (Mauritania), 1154
- Guildford (UK), 76
- Guimaraes (Port.), 1262, 1264
- Guinea, 1009-11
- Guinea-Bissau, 1011-12, 1263, 1270
- Guinguiné (Senegal), 1290
- Guipuzcoa (Spain), 1323
- Gujarat (India), 339, 342, 347-48, 351-53, 363, 369-70
- agriculture, 370
- area and pop., 369
- education, 369
- govt. and representation, 369
- *see also* Bombay (State)
- Gujránwala (Pak.), 1220
- Gulbahar (Afghán.), 743
- Gulbarga (India), 343, 364, 375
- Gulport (Miss.), 662
- Gulf Province (Papua New Guinea), 473
- Gull Is. (Nfldlnd.), 264-65
- Gulriphsa (USSR), 1442
- Gümüsane (Turkey), 1388
- Gunnison (Colo.), 618
- Guntur (India), 343
- Gurgaon (India), 370
- Guryev (USSR), 1415, 1419, 1452-53
- Gusau (Nigeria), 470
- Guyana, 328-33
- Guyane, *see* Fr. Guiana
- Gwalior (India), 343, 378-79
- Gwelo (Rhodesia), 539, 541
- Gwent (UK), 75
- Gwynedd (UK), 75
- Gyalzing (Sikkim), 392
- Gympie (Queensld.), 199
- Gyor (Hungary), 1023
- Györ-Sopron (Hungary), 1023
- Haad Yai (Thail.), 1377
- Ha'apai Is. (Tonga), 511, 513
- Haarlem (Neth.), 1183



- Haarlemmermeer (Neth.), 1183  
 Habana, *see* Havana  
 Habarovsk (USSR), 1401, 1420  
 Hachioji (Japan), 1099  
 Hackney (UK), 77  
 Haeju (N. Korea), 1118  
 Hafnarfjörður (Iceland), 1031  
 Hagen (Germ.), 965  
 Hague, The, 1183, 1190  
 Haifa (Israel), 1074, 1076, 1078, 1080  
 Hail (Saudi Arabia), 1285, 1287  
 Hainan (China), 831  
 Hainaut (Belgium), 779  
 Haines (Alaska), 609  
 Haiphong (Vietnam), 1487, 1490  
 Haiphong Ben Thuy (Vietnam), 1490  
 Haiti, 1012-18  
 Haiya (Sudan), 1337  
 Hajdudorog (Hungary), 1024  
 Hajdu-Bihar (Hungary), 1023  
 Hakkâri (Turkey), 1388  
 Hakodate (Japan), 1099  
 Halaib (Sudan), 1336  
 Halden (Norway), 1203  
 Haldia (India), 398-99  
 Halifax (N.S.), 246, 252-53, 273  
 Halland (Sweden), 1344, 1352  
 Halle (Germ.), 993-94  
 Halmstad (Sweden), 1344  
 Halton (UK), 76  
 Halul Is. (Qatar), 1272  
 Hama (Syria), 1369-70, 1372  
 Hamadan (Iran), 1042-43, 1047  
 Hamamatsu (Japan), 1099  
 Hamburg (Germ.), 963-65, 969, 972, 975-6, 982-83  
 Hamden (Conn.), 620  
 Hame (Finland), 921  
 Hameenlinna (Finland), 921  
 Hamgyong (N. Korea), 1118  
 Hamheung (N. Korea), 1118, 1121  
 Hami (China), 840  
 Hamilton (Bermuda), 233  
 Hamilton (N.J.), 677  
 Hamilton (NZ), 449-50  
 Hamilton (Ohio), 690  
 Hamilton (Ont.), 246, 282  
 Hamilton (UK), 78  
 Hamilton (Vic.), 193  
 Hamirpur (India), 372  
 Hamm (Germ.), 965  
 Hammam-Lif (Tunisia), 1382  
 Hammersmith (UK), 77  
 Hammond (Ind.), 559, 638  
 Hampden-Sydney (Va.), 717  
 Hampshire (UK), 75  
 Hampton (Va.), 559, 717  
 Hangchow (China), 834, 840  
 Haninge (Sweden), 1344  
 Hankow (China), 834  
 Hanoi (Vietnam), 1487, 1490  
 Hanover (Germ.), 965, 975, 985-86  
 Hanover (Jamaica), 405  
 Hanover (N.H.), 675  
 Hanyang (China), 834  
 Happy Valley (Lab.), 268  
 Haradh (Saudi Arabia), 1287  
 Harar (Ethiopia), 914-16  
 Hararge (Ethiopia), 914  
 Harbel (Liberia), 1137  
 Harbin (China), 834, 841  
 Harbour Is. (Bahamas), 221  
 Hardenberg (Neth.), 1183  
 Harderwijk (Neth.), 1183  
 Hargeisa (Somalia), 1290-92  
 Harghita (Romania), 1274  
 Haringey (UK), 77  
 Harnai (Pak.), 1223  
 Harper (Liberia), 1134, 1137  
 Harrisburg (Pa.), 698-99  
 Harrogate (UK), 76  
 Harrow (UK), 77, 88  
 Harstad (Norway), 1203  
 Hartford (Conn.), 559, 620-21  
 Hartlepool (UK), 76  
 Haryana (India), 339, 342, 347-48, 351, 353, 363-64, 370-71  
 — agriculture, 371  
 — area and pop., 371  
 — education, 371  
 — govt. and representation, 370-71  
 Hassakeb (Syria), 1369  
 Hassan (India), 375  
 Hasselt (Belgium), 779  
 Hassi Messaoud (Algeria), 754  
 Hassi-R'Mel (Algeria), 754  
 Hassleholm (Sweden), 1344  
 Hastings (Nebr.), 670  
 Hastings (NZ), 449  
 Hastings (S. Leone), 486  
 Hatay (Turkey), 1388  
 Hattiesburg (Miss.), 662-63  
 Haugesund (Norway), 1203, 1214  
 Hauts-de-Seine (France), 930-31, 946  
 Haut-Zaire (Zaire), 1501  
 Havana (Cuba), 861-64, 866  
 Havant (UK), 76  
 Havelock (New Bruns.), 277  
 Havelock Mine (Swazi), 502-03  
 Haverford (Pa.), 699  
 Havering (UK), 77  
 Havirov (Czech.), 869  
 Havre (Mont.), 667-68  
 Hawaii (USA), 551-52, 555-56, 558, 559-60, 567, 573, 575, 581, 583, 593, 630-32  
 — agriculture, 631-32  
 — area and pop., 630-31  
 — education, 631  
 — govt. and representation, 630  
 Hawali (Kuwait), 1122  
 Hawar Is. (Bahrain), 773  
 Hawke's Bay (NZ), 449  
 Haydarpasa (Turkey), 1393  
 Hay River (NW Terr.), 262, 298  
 Hays (Kans.), 643  
 Hazelwood (Vic.), 196  
 Heard Is. (Aust.), 151, 180  
 Hebron (Jordan), 1107  
 Hedmark (Norway), 1203  
 Heemskerk (Neth.), 1183  
 Heemstede (Neth.), 1183  
 Heerenveen (Neth.), 1183  
 Heerhugowaard (Neth.), 1183  
 Heerlen (Neth.), 1183  
 Hegoumenitsa (Greece), 999  
 Heidelberg (Germ.), 965, 977  
 Heilbronn (Germ.), 965  
 Heilungkiang (China), 834, 838  
 Hejaz (Saudi Arabia), 1284, 1287  
 Den Helder (Neth.), 1183, 1186  
 Helena (Mont.), 667  
 Heletz (Israel), 1079  
 Hellendoorn (Neth.), 1183  
 Helmand (Afghân.), 741  
 Helmond (Neth.), 1183  
 Helsingborg (Sweden), 1344, 1356  
 Helsinki or Helsingfors (Finland), 921-23, 928  
 Hempstead (N.Y.), 682  
 Henderson (Nev.), 672  
 Henderson (Pitcairn), 478  
 Hengelo (Neth.), 1183, 1188  
 Hengyang (China), 840  
 Henrique de Carvalho (Angola), 758  
 Henzada (Burma), 811, 815  
 Heraklion (Greece), 999  
 Herât (Afghân.), 741, 743-45  
 Hérault (France), 931  
 Heredia (Costa Rica), 856  
 Herefordshire (UK), 75  
 Herm (Channel Is.), 79, 147

- Hermannstadt, *see* Sibiu  
 Hermosillo (Mex.), 1157, 1163  
 Hermoupolis (Greece), 999  
 Herne (Germ.), 965  
 Herrera (Pan.), 1226  
 Herstal (Belgium), 779  
 Hertfordshire (UK), 75-76  
 's-Hertogenbosch (Neth.), 1183  
 Hertsmeere (UK), 76  
 Herzegovina (Yug.), 1493-94  
 Herznach (Switz.), 1364  
 Hessen (Germ.), 963-65, 972, 983-85  
 Heungnam (N. Korea), 1118  
 Heves (Hungary), 1023  
 Hewanorra (W. Indies), 530  
 H. F. Verwoerd (S. Afr.), 1306  
 Hhohho (Swazi), 502  
 Hialeah (Fla.), 560, 626  
 Hidalgo (Mex.), 1157  
 Hidd Is. (Bahrain), 774  
 Hierro (Spain), 1324  
 Higashiosaka (Japan), 1099  
 High Point (N.C.), 685  
 Higuey (Dom. Rep.), 890  
 Hildesheim (Germ.), 965  
 Hilla (Iraq), 1056  
 Hillingdon (UK), 77  
 Hillsborough (New Bruns.), 277  
 Hilo (Hawaii), 631  
 Hilversum (Neth.), 1183  
 Himachal Pradesh (India), 339, 342, 347, 353,  
 363-64, 371-72  
 — agriculture, 372  
 — area and pop., 372  
 — govt. and representation, 372  
 Himeji (Japan), 1099  
 Hippo Valley (Rhodesia), 542  
 Hirkud (India), 387  
 Hiran (Somalia), 1291  
 Hiroshima (Japan), 1099  
 Hispaniola, *see* Dom. Rep. and Haiti  
 Hissar (India), 370  
 Hittadu Is. (Maldives), 1152  
 Hiva-Oa Is. (Marquezas Is.), 954  
 Ho (Ghana), 317  
 Hobart (Tasm.), 154, 217, 220  
 Hobbs (N.M.), 679  
 Hoboken (Belgium), 779  
 Hoboken (N.J.), 677  
 Hobsgol (Mongolia), 1168  
 Ho Chi Minh City (Vietnam), 1486-90  
 Hodeida (Yemen), 1491-92  
 Hódmezővásárhely (Hungary), 1023  
 Hofei (China), 834  
 Hofrat En Nahas (Sudan), 1336  
 Hoggar (Niger), 1200  
 Hohenheim (Germ.), 977  
 Hokkaido Is. (Japan), 1098, 1100  
 Holguin (Cuba), 861  
 Holice (Czech.), 873  
 Holland, *see* Netherlands  
 Holland (UK), 75  
 Holletta (Ethiopia), 916  
 Hollywood (Fla.), 559, 626  
 Holon (Israel), 1074  
 Holyoke (Mass.), 654  
 Holyrood (Nfldnd.), 270  
 Holy See, *see* Vatican City  
 Home Is. (Cocos Is.), 181  
 Homs (Libya), 1139, 1141  
 Homs (Syria), 1369-72  
 Honan (China), 834-35  
 Honduras, 1018-22  
 Honduras, British, *see* Belize  
 Hong Gai (Viet.), 1490  
 Hong Kong, 333-37  
 Honiara (Br. Solomon Is.), 493  
 Honolulu (Hawaii), 559, 601, 631-32  
 Honshū (Japan), 1098, 1101-02  
 Hoogeveen (Neth.), 1183  
 Hoogezand-Sappemeer (Neth.), 1183  
 Hopa (Turkey), 1393  
 Hopei (China), 834-35, 838  
 Hopen (Svalbard), 1212  
 Hordaland (Norway), 1203  
 Horsburgh (Cocos Is.), 181  
 Horsens (Denmark), 876  
 Horsham (UK), 76  
 Horsham (Vic.), 193  
 Horta (Azores), 1262  
 Hoshangabad (India), 379  
 Hoshiapur (India), 372  
 Hospitalet (Spain), 1324  
 Hot Springs (Ark.), 613  
 Hounslow (UK), 77  
 Houston (Tex.), 559, 601, 710, 712  
 Howland Is. (Pacific), 558  
 Hradec Králové (Czech.), 869  
 Hsinchu (Taiwan), 843  
 Hsueh (China), 840  
 Huachipato (Chile), 829  
 Huahine Is. (Fr. Polyn.), 954  
 Hualien (Taiwan), 843-44, 846  
 Huamba (Angola), 757  
 Huancavelica (Peru), 1239  
 Huancayo (Peru), 1239  
 Huanillos Is. (Peru), 1243  
 Huánuco (Peru), 1239  
 Huaráz (Peru), 1239  
 Hubli (India), 343  
 Huddinge (Sweden), 1344  
 Hudiksvall (Sweden), 1344  
 Hué (Vietnam), 1487, 1490  
 Huehuetenango (Guat.), 1005  
 Huelva (Spain), 1323-24  
 Huesca (Spain), 1323  
 Huhehot (China), 834, 836  
 Huila (Angola), 757  
 Huila (Colom.), 848  
 Huizen (Neth.), 1183  
 Hulule (Maldives Rep.), 1152  
 Hull (Phoenix Is.), 324-25  
 Hull (Quebec), 279  
 Hull (UK), 89  
 Humberside (UK), 75  
 Humphrey (Cook Is.), 463  
 Hunan (China), 834, 839  
 Hunedoara (Romania), 1274  
 Hungary, 1022-29  
 Hungry Steppe (USSR), 1456-57  
 Hunni Valley (Ghana), 320  
 Huntingdon (UK), 76  
 Huntingdonshire (UK), 75  
 Huntington (W. Va.), 722  
 Huntington Beach (Calif.), 559, 615  
 Huntsville (Ala.), 559, 606  
 Huon Is. (New Caled.), 956  
 Hupei (China), 834  
 Huron (S.D.), 705  
 Husaiba (Iraq), 1056  
 Húsavík (Iceland), 1031  
 Hutchinson (Kans.), 642  
 Hutt (India), 376  
 Hwanghai (N. Korea), 1118  
 Hyderabad (India), 343, 347, 363-65  
 Hyderabad (Pak.), 1220  
 Hyesan (N. Korea), 1118, 1121  
 Hyvinge, *see* Hyvinkää  
 Hyvinkää (Finland), 921  
 Ialomita (Romania), 1274  
 Iasi (Romania), 1274-76  
 Ibadan (Nigeria), 467-68, 470-71  
 Ibagué (Colom.), 848  
 Ibarra (Ecuador), 893  
 Ibb (Yemen), 1491  
 Ibbi (Oman), 1217  
 Ica (Peru), 1239  
 Icel (Turkey), 1388  
 Iceland, 1029-35  
 ICFTU, 35-36  
 Ichinomiya (Japan), 1099

- Idaho (USA), 552, 557, 582, 584, 633-35  
   — agriculture, 634  
   — area and pop., 633  
   — education, 633  
   — govt. and representation, 633  
 Idaho Falls (Idaho), 633  
 Idlib (Syria), 1369  
 Idukki (India), 378  
 Ife (Nigeria), 467-68  
 Igarka (USSR), 1421  
 Iglesias (Italy), 1090  
 Iisalmi (Finland), 922  
 Ilam (Iran), 1043  
 Ilan (Taiwan), 843  
 Ilebo (Zaire), 1503  
 Ile de la Gonave (Haiti), 1013  
 Iles du Vent (Fr. Polyn.), 954  
 Iles sous le Vent (Fr. Polyn.), 954  
 Iletsk (USSR), 1454  
 Ilfov (Romania), 1274  
 Ilha do Sal (C. Verde Is.), 822  
 Ille-et-Vilaine (France), 931  
 Illinois (USA), 551-52, 557, 559, 562, 587, 635-37  
   — agriculture, 637  
   — area and pop., 635-36  
   — education, 636  
   — govt. and representation, 635  
 Illubabor (Ethiopia), 914  
 Iloila (Philipp.), 1247, 1252  
 Ilopango (El Salv.), 909  
 Ilorin (Nigeria), 470  
 Imathia (Greece), 999  
 Imatra (Finland), 922  
 Imbabura (Ecuador), 893  
 Imeretia (USSR), 1441  
 Imo (Nigeria), 467  
 Imphal (India), 343, 363, 383  
 Imroz (Turkey), 1385  
 Inaccessible Is. (Atlantic), 479  
 Inagua (Bahamas), 221  
 Ince (UK), 125  
 Inchiri (Mauritania), 1154  
 Inchon (S. Korea), 1115, 1121  
 Independence (Mo.), 559, 665  
 Independencia (Dom. Rep.), 887  
 India, 337-404  
   — agriculture, 351-54  
   — air force, 350-51  
   — area, 342-43  
   — army, 349  
   — aviation, civil, 360  
   — banking, 360-61  
   — budget, 348  
   — calendar, 362  
   — cinemas, 346  
   — cities, 343-44  
   — commerce, 357-58  
   — communications, 359-60  
   — companies, 356  
   — constitution, 337-39  
   — co-operative movement, 356-57  
   — council of ministers, 338  
   — currency, 347-48  
   — debt, 348-49  
   — defence, 349-51  
   — diplomatic reps., 362  
   — education, 344-46  
   — electricity and power, 356  
   — finance, 347-49  
   — fisheries, 354  
   — forestry, 354  
   — govt., 341-42  
   — health, 346  
   — industry, 355  
   — justice and crime, 346-47  
   — land tenure, 352-53  
   — language, 340-41  
   — literacy, 344  
   — mineral production, 354-55  
   — navy, 349-50  
   — India, newspapers, 346  
   — opium, 354  
   — parliament, 339-40  
   — planning, 351  
   — police, 347  
   — population, 342-44  
   — post, 360  
   — president, 338  
   — production, 353-54  
   — railways, 359-60  
   — religion, 344  
   — revenue, 348  
   — roads, 360  
   — shipping, 359  
   — tea, *see* Tea (Product Index)  
   — telegraphs and telephones, 360  
   — vital statistics, 342  
   — weights and measures, 361-62  
 Indiana (USA), 552, 557, 559, 587, 637-40  
   — agriculture, 639  
   — area and pop., 638  
   — education, 638  
   — govt. and representation, 637-38  
 Indianapolis (Ind.), 559, 638  
 Indonesia, 1035-42  
 Indore (India), 343, 378-79  
 Indre (France), 931  
 Indre-et-Loire (France), 931  
 Inhambane (Mozamb.), 1175, 1263  
 Inner Mongolia (China), 833-34, 836, 841  
 Innsbruck (Austria), 769-70, 772-73  
 Inter. Atomic Energy Agency, 13-16  
 Inter. Bank, 12-14  
 Inter. Civil Aviation Organ., 13-15, 24  
 Inter. Development Assn., 23  
 Inter. Energy Agency, 38  
 Inter. Fed. of Trade Unions, 35-36  
 Inter. Finance Corp., 13-15, 23-24  
 Inter-governmental Maritime Consultative Organ., 13-15, 26-27  
 Inter. Labour Organ., 13-17  
 Inter. Monetary Fund, 13-15, 21-22  
 Inter. Narcotics Control Board, 28  
 Inter. Tele. Union, 13-15, 25  
 Inter. Trade Unionism, 35-37  
 Intibucá (Hond.), 1018  
 Inuvik (NW Terr.), 297, 299  
 Invercargill (NZ), 449  
 Inverness (UK), 78  
 Inyanga (Rhodesia), 542  
 Ioannina (Greece), 1000  
 Ionian Is. (Greece), 999  
 Iowa (USA), 552, 557, 559, 567, 593, 604-42  
   — agriculture, 641  
   — area and pop., 640  
   — education, 640-41  
   — govt. and representation, 640  
 Iowa City (Iowa), 640-41  
 Ipoh (Pen. Malaysia), 424-25  
 Ipswich (UK), 76  
 Iquique (Chile), 825-26  
 Iquitos (Peru), 1239, 1241, 1245  
 Iracoubo (Fr. Guiana), 953  
 Iraklion (Greece), 999, 1003  
 Iran, 1042-51  
 Irapuato (Mex.), 1157  
 Iraq, 1051-57  
 Irbid (Jordan), 1107  
 Irian Jaya (Indon.), 1036-37  
 Iringa (Tang.), 507  
 Irish Republic, 1057-73  
 Irkutsk (USSR), 1401-02, 1416, 1419, 1424  
 Iron Knob (S. Aust.), 208  
 Irriwaddy (Burma), 811  
 Irtysh (USSR), 1453  
 Irving (Texas), 710  
 Irvington (N.J.), 677  
 Isafjörður (Iceland), 1031, 1034  
 Isa Town (Bahrain), 774  
 Isère (France), 931  
 Isfjord (Norway), 1212



- Ishikawa (Japan), 1099  
 Ishimbaev (USSR), 1415  
 Ishpushta (Afghán.), 743  
 Iskenderun (Turkey), 1388, 1390, 1392-94  
 Isla de Pascua, *see* Easter Is.  
 Islamabad (Pak.), 1219, 1224-25  
 Islas de la Bahía (Hond.), 1018  
 Isle of Ely (UK), 75  
 Isly of Man (UK), 73-74, 79-82, 115, 130, 145-46  
 Isle of Pines (Cuba), 861  
 Isle of Pines (New Caled.), 956  
 Isle of Wight (UK), 75  
 Isles of Scilly (UK), 75  
 Islington (UK), 77  
 Ismailia (Egypt), 899  
 Isparta (Turkey), 1388  
 Israel, 1073-82  
 Issyk-Kul (USSR), 1467  
 Istanbul (Turkey), 1388-89, 1393-94  
 Itabira (Brazil), 801  
 Italy, 1082-94  
 Itapúa (Para.), 1232  
 Ithaca (N.Y.), 683  
 Ithmaniya (Saudi Arabia), 1287  
 Itta Bena (Miss.), 663  
 Ituni (Guyana), 331  
 Ivan Franko (USSR), 1434  
 Ivanovo (USSR), 1401, 1424  
 Ivato (Madag.), 1151  
 Ivigtut (Greenland), 885  
 Ivoloína (Madag.), 1149  
 Ivory Coast, 1095-97  
 Iwaki (Japan), 1099  
 Izabal (Guat.), 1005  
 Izhevsk (USSR), 1401, 1431  
 Izmir (Turkey), 1388-91, 1393-94  
 Izmit (Turkey), 1391  
  
 Jabalpur (India), 343, 378-79  
 Jabal-us-Seraj (Afghán.), 743  
 Jackson (Mich.), 657  
 Jackson (Miss.), 559, 662-63  
 Jackson (Tenn.), 707  
 Jackson County (Wisc.), 726  
 Jacksonville (Ala.), 606  
 Jacksonville (Fla.), 559, 626-27  
 Jacob (Congo), 855  
 Jadotville, *see* Likasi  
 Jaén (Spain), 1323-24  
 Jaffa (Israel), 1074, 1080  
 Jaffna (Sri Lanka), 496-97  
 Jagang (N. Korea), 1118  
 Jaintia Hills (India), 384  
 Jaipur (India), 343, 363, 389-90  
 Jajapura (Indon.), 1036  
 Jakarta (Indon.), 1036-37, 1040-41  
 Jakarta Raya (Indon.), 1036, 1039  
 Jalahalli (India), 351  
 Jalálábád (Afghán.), 741-42, 745  
 Jalal-Abad (USSR), 1458, 1462  
 Jalapa (Guat.), 1005  
 Jalapa (Mex.), 1157  
 Jalgaon (India), 343, 380  
 Jalisco (Mex.), 1157  
 Jamaica, 404-08  
 Jamalpur (Bangladesh), 227  
 Jambi (Indon.), 1036  
 James Spriggs Payne Airfield (Liberia), 1136  
 Jamestown (N.Y.), 682  
 Jamestown (St Helena), 478  
 Jammu (city), 343, 373-74  
 Jammu and Kashmir, 338-39, 342, 347-48, 352-53, 363, 372-74  
 — agriculture, 374  
 — area and pop., 373  
 — education, 373  
 — govt. and representation, 373  
 Jamnagar (India), 343, 350, 369  
 Jamshedpur (India), 343  
 Jämtland (Sweden), 1344  
  
 Janakpur (Nepál), 1178  
 Janesville (Wisc.), 724  
 Jan Mayen Is. (Norway), 1208, 1212-13  
 Jannina (Greece), 1000  
 Jan Smuts (S. Afr.), 1306  
 Japan, 1097-1106  
 Järfälla (Sweden), 1344  
 Jarvis Is. (Pacific), 558  
 Jassy, *see* Iasi  
 Jaufr (Saudi Arabia), 1285, 1287  
 Java (Indon.), 1036-37, 1039-40  
 Jawahamagar (India), 370  
 Jayapura (Indon.), 1037  
 J. B. M. Hertzog (S. Afr.), 1306  
 Jebba (Nigeria), 470  
 Jebel Ali (UAE), 1466  
 Jebel Amman (Jordan), 1109  
 Jebel Sinjar (Iraq), 1052  
 Jefferson City (Mo.), 664-65  
 Jelenia Góra (Poland), 1254  
 Jelgava (USSR), 1448  
 Jena (Germ.), 994  
 Jendouba (Tunisia), 1382  
 Jerada (Morocco), 1173  
 Jerash (Jordan), 1108  
 Jérémie (Haiti), 1013  
 Jerez de la Frontera (Spain), 1324, 1331  
 Jersey (Channel Is.), 77, 79, 147-49  
 Jersey City (N.J.), 559, 677  
 Jerusalem (Israel), 1074-76  
 Jerusalem (Jordan), 1107  
 Jervis Bay (ACT), 150, 164, 179  
 Jesselton, *see* Kota Kinabalu  
 Jessore (Bangladesh), 225  
 Jethou (Channel Is.), 79, 147  
 Jety-Oguz (USSR), 1462  
 Jewish Aut. Region (USSR), 1424, 1432-33  
 Jeypore (India), 387  
 Jezireh (Syria), 1371  
 J. G. H. Van der Wath (S. Afr.), 1306  
 J. G. Strydom (S. Afr.), 1306  
 Jhansi (India), 343  
 Jibouti, *see* Djibouti  
 Jidda (Bahrain), 773  
 Jiddá (Saudi Arabia), 1284-85, 1287-88  
 Jihočeský (Czech.), 869  
 Jihomoravský (Czech.), 869  
 Jilikulam (USSR), 1460  
 Jimma (Ethiopia), 914, 918  
 Jinja (E. Afr.), 536  
 Jinotega (Nicar.), 1195, 1197  
 Jinotepe (Nicar.), 1195  
 Jizan (Saudi Arabia), 1287  
 João Pessoa (Brazil), 796  
 Joás Belo (Port.), 1263  
 Joda (India), 387  
 Jodhpur (India), 343, 350, 390  
 Joensuu (Finland), 921-22  
 Jogjakarta, *see* Yogyakarta  
 Johannesburg (Transvaal), 1297, 1306-08  
 Johnson City (Tenn.), 707  
 Johnston Is. (Pacific), 558, 573  
 Johore (Pen. Malaysia), 420, 423-24  
 Johore Bharu (Pen. Malaysia), 424  
 Joliet (Ill.), 635  
 Jonesboro (Ark.), 613  
 Jönköping (Sweden), 1344  
 Joplin (Mo.), 665  
 Jordan, 1106-09  
 Jos (Nigeria), 467, 470  
 Jost van Dyke (Br. Virgin Is.), 522  
 Jouzjan (Afghán.), 741  
 Juan Santamaría (Costa Rica), 859  
 Juba (Sudan), 1333, 1337  
 Judaea (Israel), 1074  
 Jugo-Slavia, *see* Yugoslavia  
 Juiba (Somalia), 1292  
 Juigalpa (Nicar.), 1195  
 Jujuy (Argen.), 760  
 Julfa (Iran), 1049  
 Julia (USSR), 1439

- Jullundur (India), 343  
 Juloula (Iraq.), 1056  
 Jumet (Belgium), 779  
 Junagadh (India), 369  
 Juneau (Alaska), 608-09  
 Junin (Peru), 1239  
 Jura (France), 931  
 Jurong (Singapore), 489-91  
 Jutiapa (Guat.), 1005  
 Jyväskylä (Finland), 921-22
- Kabardino-Balkar (USSR), 1424, 1427-28  
 Kabgayi (Rwanda), 1281  
 Kābul (Afghān.), 741-45  
 Kabwe (Zambia), 531-32  
 Kachchativu (Sri Lanka), 494  
 Kachin (Burma), 811  
 Kadake (Swazi.), 503  
 Kade (Ghana), 320  
 Kadievka (USSR), 1401  
 Kaduna (Nigeria), 467, 470  
 Kaédi (Mauritania), 1154  
 Kaeng Koi (Thail.), 1377  
 Kaesong (N. Korea), 1118  
 Kafan (USSR), 1444  
 Kafanchan (Nigeria), 470  
 Kaffa (Ethiopia), 917  
 Kafr el Sheikh (Egypt), 899  
 Kafue Gorge (Zambia), 534  
 Kagoshima (Japan), 1099  
 Kagulsk (USSR), 1445  
 Kahe (Kenya), 536  
 Kahoolawe (Hawaii), 631  
 Kakhovka (USSR), 1421, 1435  
 Kailasahar (India), 395  
 Kainji (Nigeria), 470  
 Kaira (India), 369  
 Kairak-Kum (USSR), 1460  
 Kairiru Is. (Papua New Guinea), 476  
 Kairouan (Tunisia), 1382  
 Kaiserslautern (Germ.), 965, 989  
 Kajaani (Finland), 922  
 Kakata (Liberia), 1134  
 Kakhetia (USSR), 1441-42  
 Kakinada (India), 343, 365  
 Kakul (Pak.), 1221  
 Kalabagh (Pak.), 1223  
 Kalach (USSR), 1421  
 Kalamazoo (Mich.), 657  
 Kalat (Afghān.), 741  
 Kalat (Pak.), 1222  
 Kalba (UAE), 1463  
 Kalgoorlie (W. Aust.), 170, 210, 215  
 Kalimantan (Indon.), 1036, 1039  
 Kalinin (USSR), 1400, 1418, 1424  
 Kaliningrad (USSR), 1396, 1401, 1424-25  
 Kalispell (Mont.), 667  
 Kalisz (Poland), 1254  
 Kaliua (E. Afr.), 536  
 Kalmar (Sweden), 1344  
 Kalmyk Rep. (USSR), 1402, 1424, 1428  
 Kalol (India), 370  
 Kaloum (Guinea), 1010  
 Kaluga (USSR), 1401, 1418, 1424  
 Kalulushi (Zambia), 532  
 Kamalpur (India), 395  
 Kamaran Is. (Red Sea), 1319  
 Kamchatka (USSR), 1424  
 Kamechli (Syria), 1372  
 Kamenetz-Podolsk, *see* Khmel'nitsky  
 Kameng (India), 400  
 Kamensk-Uralski (USSR), 1401, 1445  
 Kamloops (B.C.), 293  
 Kampala (Uganda), 519, 522, 536  
 Kampen (Neth.), 1183  
 Kampot (Kampuchea), 1111, 1113  
 Kampuchea, Democratic, 1110-13  
 Kamyshin (USSR), 1414, 1416  
 Kananga (Zaire), 1501  
 Kanazawa (Japan), 1099  
 Kanchipuram (India), 343
- Kandagach (USSR), 1454  
 Kandahār (Afghān.), 741, 743-45  
 Kandal (Kampuchea), 1111  
 Kandalaksha (USSR), 1429  
 Kandé (Togo), 1380  
 Kandra (India), 359, 370  
 Kandy (Sri Lanka), 496  
 Kanev (USSR), 1416  
 Kangar (Pen. Malaysia), 424  
 Kanggye (N. Korea), 1118, 1121  
 Kangra (India), 372  
 Kangson (N. Korea), 1121  
 Kangwon (N. Korea), 1118  
 Kankan (Guinea), 1009-10  
 Kano (Nigeria), 467, 470  
 Kanpur (India), 343, 396  
 Kansas (USA), 552, 557, 559, 582, 593, 642-44  
 — agriculture, 643  
 — area and pop., 642  
 — education, 643  
 — govt. and representation, 642  
 Kansas City (Kans.), 559, 601, 642  
 Kansas City (Mo.), 559, 665  
 Kansu (China), 834-35  
 Kantang (Thail.), 1377  
 Kanye (Botswana), 237  
 Kaohsiung (Taiwan), 843, 845-46  
 Kaolack (Senegal), 1288, 1290  
 Kapfenberg (Austria), 769  
 Kapiri Mposhi (Zambia), 534, 536  
 Kaposvár (Hungary), 1023  
 Karabük (Turkey), 1392  
 Karachayevo-Cherkess (USSR), 1424, 1433  
 Karachi (Pak.), 1219-21, 1223-24  
 Karachouk (Syria), 1371  
 Karadag (USSR), 1439  
 Karaganda (USSR), 1401, 1421, 1452-54  
 Karaj (Iran), 1044  
 Karak (Jordan), 1107-08  
 Kara-Kalpak Rep. (USSR), 1456, 1458  
 Karakul (USSR), 1457  
 Karamai (China), 839, 841  
 Karamoja (Uganda), 519  
 Karaskpai (USSR), 1453  
 Karditsa (Greece), 999  
 Karelian Rep. (USSR), 1396, 1424, 1428-29  
 Karelo-Finnish Rep. *see* Karelia  
 Karikal (India), 364, 404  
 Karima (Sudan), 1337  
 Karimnaga (India), 364  
 Karkar (Afghān.), 743  
 Karkar Is. (Papua New Guinea), 476  
 Karl-Marx-Stadt (Germ.), 993-94  
 Karlovac (Yug.), 1494  
 Karlskoga (Sweden), 1344  
 Karlskrona (Sweden), 1344  
 Karlsruhe (Germ.), 965, 969, 977  
 Karlstad (Sweden), 1344-45  
 Karnafulli (Bangladesh), 227  
 Karnal (India), 370  
 Karnataka (India), 338-39, 342, 347-48, 353-54, 363, 365, 374-76  
 — agriculture, 375  
 — area and pop., 375  
 — education, 375  
 — govt. and representation, 374-75  
 Karnten, *see* Carinthia  
 Karpenissi (Greece), 999  
 Kars (Turkey), 1388  
 Karshe-Kitab (USSR), 1458  
 Kartaly (USSR), 1454  
 Karviná (Czech.), 869  
 Karwar (India), 376  
 Karyai (Greece), 999  
 Kasai (Zaire), 1501  
 Kasama (Zambia), 532, 534  
 Kasanga (Tang.), 507  
 Kasese (Uganda), 536  
 Kashan (Iran.), 1047, 1049  
 Kaskhadar (USSR), 1456  
 Kashmir (Pak.), 1220

- Kashmir, *see* Jammu and  
 Kashmir (Pak.), 1223  
 Kassala (Sudan), 1333, 1335, 1337  
 Kassel (Germ.), 965, 969  
 Kassérine (Tunisia), 1382, 1384  
 Kastamonu (Turkey), 1388, 1391  
 Kastoria (Greece), 999  
 Kasungu (Malawi), 418  
 Kantangi, *see* Shaba  
 Katerini (Greece), 999  
 Katherine (N. Aust.), 177  
 Káthmāndu (Nepal), 1177-79  
 Katowice (Poland), 1254, 1259  
 Katubedde (Sri Lanka), 496  
 Katunayake (Sri Lanka), 495, 498  
 Katwijk (Neth.), 1183  
 Kauai (Hawaii), 631  
 Kaunas (USSR), 1401, 1450  
 Kaura Namoda (Nigeria), 470  
 Kavajë (Albania), 747, 750  
 Kavalla (Greece), 999, 1004  
 Kavango (S.W. Afr.), 1316, 1318  
 Kavaratti Is. (Laccadive Is.), 403  
 Kavieng (New Ireland), 476  
 Kawaguchi (Japan), 1099  
 Kawasaki (Japan), 1099  
 Kawthoolei (Burma), 811  
 Kayah (Burma), 811  
 Kayes (Mali), 1152-53  
 Kayseri (Turkey), 1388  
 Kazakhstan (USSR), 1396, 1400, 1411, 1419, 1451-54  
 Kazan (USSR), 1401, 1403, 1419, 1425, 1430  
 Kazan Retto, *see* Volcano Is.  
 Kearney (Nebr.), 670  
 Keban (Turkey), 1392  
 Keçiöborlu (Turkey), 1392  
 Keckskemét (Hungary), 1023  
 Kedah (Pen. Malaysia), 420, 423-24  
 Keeling Is., *see* Cocos Is.  
 Keelung (Taiwan), 843  
 Keene (N.H.), 675  
 Keetmanshoop (S. Afr.), 1306  
 Keewatin (NW Terr.), 297  
 Kefa (Ethiopia), 914  
 Kefallenia (Greece), 999  
 Keðlavík (Iceland), 1031  
 Kelantan (Pen. Malaysia), 420, 423-24  
 Kelowna (B.C.), 293  
 Kemerovo (USSR), 1401, 1419, 1424  
 Kemi (Finland), 922  
 Kempton Park (S. Afr.), 1297  
 Kenema (S. Leone), 485-86  
 Keningau (Sabah), 427, 429  
 Kenitra (Morocco), 1170-71, 1173  
 Keno (Yukon), 297  
 Kenosha (Wisc.), 724, 726  
 Kensington and Chelsea (UK), 77  
 Kent (UK), 75, 89  
 Kentucky (USA), 552, 557, 559, 582, 587, 644-46  
   — agriculture, 645-46  
   — area and pop., 644  
   — education, 645  
   — govt. and representation, 644  
 Kenya, 403-13  
 Kerala (India), 339, 342, 344, 347-48, 353-54, 363, 376-78, *see also* Travancore-Cochin  
   — agriculture, 377  
   — area and pop., 376  
   — education, 377  
   — govt. and representation, 376  
 Kerbela (Iraq), 1052, 1056  
 Kerema (Papua New Guinea), 476  
 Kerguelen Is. (Fr. Ant.), 959  
 Kericho (Kenya), 410  
 Kerki-Termez (USSR), 1458  
 Kerkrade (Neth.), 1183  
 Kerkyra (Greece), 999  
 Kermadec Is. (NZ), 462  
 Kerman (Iran), 1042, 1045, 1047, 1049  
 Kermanshah (Iran), 1042, 1045-46, 1049  
 Kermanshahan (Iran), 1042  
 Kerry (Irish Rep.), 1060  
 Kertch (USSR), 1401  
 Keski-Suomi (Finland), 921  
 Kesteven (UK), 75  
 Keta (Ghana), 317  
 Ketchikan (Alaska), 608-09  
 Kete-Krachi (Ghana), 321  
 Ketou (Benin), 787  
 Kettering (Ohio), 690  
 Keyser (W. Va.), 722  
 Khabarovsk (USSR), 1424  
 Khaburah (Oman), 1215  
 Khadakvasla (India), 349  
 Khairagarh (India), 379  
 Khairpur (Pak.), 1219, 1222  
 Khakass (USSR), 1416, 1419, 1433  
 Khalkidiki (Greece), 999  
 Khal'meryu (USSR), 1420  
 Khamman (India), 364  
 Khanagín (Iraq), 1055-56  
 Khanty-Mansi (USSR), 1425  
 Kharagpur (India), 343  
 Kharar (India), 370  
 Kharkov (USSR), 1401, 1403, 1416, 1419-20, 1434-35  
 Khartoum (Sudan), 1333-34, 1337  
 Khasi Hills (India), 384  
 Khaskovo (Bulg.), 805-06, 810  
 Khatanga (USSR), 1421  
 Kherson (USSR), 1401, 1416, 1434  
 Khios (Greece), 999  
 Khmel'nitsky (USSR), 1434  
 Khmer Republic, *see* Kampuchea, Democratic  
 Khon Kaen (Thail.), 1373-74  
 Khor al Odeid (Qatar), 1271  
 Khorasan (Iran), 1042, 1046  
 Khorezm (USSR), 1456-57  
 Khorfakkan (UAE), 1466  
 Khorog (USSR), 1460-61  
 Khorramshahr (Iran), 1049-50  
 Khost (Afghan.), 745  
 Khouribga (Morocco), 1170-71, 1173  
 Khowai (India), 395  
 Khrebtovaya (USSR), 1419  
 Khulna (Bangladesh), 225  
 Khuzistan (Iran), 1042  
 Kiangsi (China), 834  
 Kiangsu (China), 834  
 Kibaha (Tang.), 507  
 Kibungu (Rwanda), 1280  
 Kibuye (Rwanda), 1280  
 Kidira (Senegal), 1290  
 Kiel (Germ.), 965, 991-92  
 Kiel Canal (Germ.), 992  
 Kielce (Poland), 1254  
 Kien Giang (Viet.), 1489  
 Kieta (Solomon Is.), 474, 477  
 Kiev (USSR), 1400-03, 1418, 1420, 1422, 1434-35  
 Kiewa (Vic.), 196  
 Kigali (Rwanda), 1280-81  
 Kigezi (Uganda), 519  
 Kigoma (Tang.), 507, 536  
 Kikinda (Yug.), 1494  
 Kikwit (Zaire), 1501  
 Kildare (Irish Rep.), 1059  
 Kilembe (Uganda), 521  
 Kilimanjaro (Tang.), 507  
 Kilinailau (Solomon Is.), 477  
 Kilindini (Kenya), 536  
 Kilkenny (Irish Rep.), 1059  
 Kilkis (Greece), 999  
 Kilmarnock (UK), 78  
 Kilometre 110 (Terr. A. and I.), 957  
 Kilosa (E. Afr.), 536  
 Kilroot (N. Ireland), 141  
 Kimberley (Cape), 1297, 1306  
 Kineardine (UK), 78  
 Kindia (Guinea), 1009-10



- King Edward Point (S. Atlantic), 307  
 King Is. (Tasmania), 220  
 Kingman Reef (Pacific), 558  
 Kings County (N.Y.), 681  
 Kingsport (Tenn.), 707  
 Kingston (Jamaica), 405-08  
 Kingston upon Hull (UK), 76  
 Kingston upon Thames (UK), 77  
 Kingstown (St Vincent), 528-29  
 Kingsville (Tex.), 710  
 Kinross (UK), 78  
 Kinshasa (Zaire), 1501, 1503  
 Kirghizia (USSR), 1396, 1400, 1413, 1419, 1451, 1461-62  
 Kirikkale (Turkey), 1388  
 Kirin (China), 834  
 Kirkcaldy (UK), 78  
 Kirkcudbright (UK), 78  
 Kirklareli (Turkey), 1388  
 Kirklees (UK), 76  
 Kirkuk (Iraq), 1052-53, 1055-56  
 Kirkwood (Mo.), 665  
 Kirov (USSR), 1401, 1419, 1424  
 Kirovabad (USSR), 1401, 1438-39  
 Kirovakan (USSR), 1444  
 Kirovograd (USSR), 1401, 1434  
 Kirovsk (USSR), 1417  
 Kirsehir (Turkey), 1388  
 Kiruna (Sweden), 1352  
 Kisangani (Zaire), 1501, 1503  
 Kiselyovsk (USSR), 1401  
 Kishan (India), 351  
 Kishinev (USSR), 1400-01, 1419, 1445  
 Kisii (Kenya), 410  
 Kisimayu (Somalia), 1290, 1292  
 Kiskunfelegyhaza (Hungary), 1025  
 Kislaya Guba (USSR), 1417  
 Kissy (S. Leone), 483  
 Kisumu (Kenya), 409-10, 412, 536  
 Kitakyusha (Japan), 1099, 1105  
 Kitale (Kenya), 410, 536  
 Kitchener (Ont.), 246, 282  
 Kitega (Burundi), 817  
 Kitwe (Zambia), 531-32  
 Kiustendil (Bulg.), 805  
 Kivu (Zaire), 1501  
 Kizyl (USSR), 1431  
 Kladno (Czech.), 869, 872  
 Klagenfurt (Austria), 769-70, 772  
 Klapéda (USSR), 1401, 1421, 1450-51  
 Klaksvig (Faroe Is.), 885  
 Klamath Falls (Ore.), 695  
 Kleisonra (Greece), 1002  
 Klosterneuburg (Austria), 769  
 Klouto (Togo), 1380  
 Knowsley (UK), 76  
 Knoxville (Tenn.), 559, 587, 707-08  
 Koba (Guinea), 1010  
 Kôbe (Japan), 1099, 1105  
 København, *see* Copenhagen  
 Koblenz (Germ.), 965  
 Kobuleti (USSR), 1443  
 Kocaeli (Turkey), 1388  
 Kochbulak (USSR), 1458  
 Kochi (Japan), 1099  
 Kodiak Is. (Alaska), 609  
 Koforidua (Ghana), 317-18  
 Kohima (India), 363, 384-85  
 Kohkiluch (Iran), 1043  
 Koh Kong (Kampuchea), 1111  
 Kohtla-Järva (USSR), 1447  
 Koidu (S. Leone), 486  
 Kokand (USSR), 1401, 1458  
 Kokchetav (USSR), 1452  
 Kokkola (Finland), 922  
 Koko (Nigeria), 470  
 Kokomo (Ind.), 638  
 Kola (USSR), 1416  
 Kolaba (India), 380  
 Kolahun (Liberia), 1134, 1137  
 Kolar (India), 375-76  
 Kolhapur (India), 343, 380-81  
 Kolmankhaneh (Iran), 1048  
 Köln, *see* Cologne  
 Kolombangara (Br. Solomon Is.), 492  
 Kolomna (USSR), 1401  
 Kolonjë (Albania), 747  
 Komárom (Hungary), 1023  
 Kombo St. Mary (Gambia), 313  
 Komi Rep. (USSR), 1424, 1429  
 Kommunarsk (USSR), 1401  
 Komotini (Greece), 999-1000  
 Kompong Cham (Kampuchea), 1111  
 Kompong Chhang (Kampuchea), 1111  
 Kompong Som (Kampuchea), 1112-13  
 Kompong Speu (Kampuchea), 1111  
 Kompong Thom (Kampuchea), 1111  
 Komsomolsk-on-Amur (USSR), 1401, 1408, 1419-20  
 Kondapalli (India), 365  
 Kong Karls Land (Svalbard), 1212  
 Königsberg, *see* Kaliningrad  
 Königswusterhausen (Germ.), 997  
 Konin (Poland), 1254  
 Konstanz (Germ.), 977  
 Konya (Turkey), 1388, 1391  
 Konza (Kenya), 536  
 Koongarra (Aust. N. Terr.), 177  
 Kópavogur (Iceland), 1031  
 Kópeisk (USSR), 1401  
 Kopparberg (Sweden), 1344  
 Korangi Creek (Pak.), 1221  
 Koraput (India), 386  
 Korba (India), 380  
 Korca, *see* Korçë  
 Korçë (Albania), 747, 749-50  
 Kordofan (Sudan), 1333, 1335  
 Korea, 1114-22  
 Korea, North, 1118-22  
 Korea, South, 1115-18  
 Korinthia (Greece), 999  
 Korinthos (Greece), 999  
 Koritza, *see* Korçë  
 Koriyama (Japan), 1099  
 Kortrijk, *see* Courtrai  
 Koryak (USSR), 1425  
 Košice (Czech.), 869-70, 873  
 Kosovo (Yug.), 1493-94, 1497  
 Kosti (Sudan), 1333, 1337  
 Kostroma (USSR), 1401, 1424  
 Koszalin (Poland), 1254  
 Kota Bharu (Pen. Malaysia), 424  
 Kotah (India), 343  
 Kota Kinabalu (Sabah), 427-29  
 Kotchetav (USSR), 1419  
 Kothagndam (India), 365  
 Koti (Somalia), 1292  
 Kotka (Finland), 922, 928  
 Kotlas (USSR), 1419  
 Kotoku (Ghana), 320  
 Kotri (Pak.), 1222  
 Kot Sarang (Pak.), 1223  
 Kotu (Tonga), 511  
 Koulikoro (Mali), 1153  
 Kourou (Fr. Guiana), 953  
 Kouroussa (Mali), 1153  
 Koutiala (Mali), 1152  
 Kouvola (Finland), 922  
 Kovno, *see* Kánaus  
 Kovrov (USSR), 1401  
 Kowloon (Hong Kong), 333, 336  
 Koyali (India), 370  
 Kozani (Greece), 999  
 Kozikhode (India), 343  
 Kozlodui (Bulg.), 809  
 Kpandu (Ghana), 321  
 Kragujevac (Yug.), 1494  
 Kraków (Poland), 1254, 1260  
 Kramatorsk (USSR), 1401  
 Kranj (Yug.), 1494  
 Krasnodar (USSR), 1401, 1424  
 Krasnovodsk (USSR), 1455

- Krasnoyarsk (USSR), 1401, 1416, 1419, 1424  
 Kratie (Kampuchea), 1111  
 Krefeld (Germ.), 965  
 Kremenchug (USSR), 1401, 1416  
 Krems (Austria), 769  
 Krimpen a/d IJssel (Neth.), 1183  
 Krishnapatnam (India), 365  
 Kristiania, *see* Oslo  
 Kristiansand (Norway), 1203, 1214  
 Kristianstad (Sweden), 1344  
 Kristiansund (Norway), 1214  
 Krivoi Rog (USSR), 1401, 1416, 1434-35  
 Kronoberg (Sweden), 1344  
 Krosno (Poland), 1254  
 Krugersdorp (Transvaal), 1297  
 Krujë (Albania), 747  
 Ksar-es-Souk (Morocco), 1170-71  
 Kuala Belait (Brunei), 242  
 Kuala Lumpur (Pen. Malaysia), 419, 421-24, 426  
 Kuala Trengganu (Pen. Malaysia), 424  
 Kuantan (Pen. Malaysia), 424, 426  
 Kuching (Sarawak), 428, 430, 432  
 Kucovë, *see* Qyet Stalin  
 Kudat (Sabah), 427, 429  
 Kufra (Libya), 1141  
 Kuibyshev (USSR), 1401, 1415, 1419-21, 1424, 1425  
 Kujang (N. Korea), 1121  
 Kukës (Albania), 747  
 Kulna (Bangladesh), 226  
 Kulu (India), 372  
 Kulyab (USSR), 1459  
 Kumamoto (Japan), 1099  
 Kumanovo (Yug.), 1497  
 Kumasi (Ghana), 317-18, 320-21  
 Kumba (Cameroon), 820  
 Kumbakonam (India), 343  
 Kunaitra (Syria), 1369  
 Kunduz (Afghan.), 741, 744  
 Kunfida (Saudi Arabia), 1285  
 Kungrad (USSR), 1456, 1458  
 Kungsbacka (Sweden), 1344  
 Kunming (China), 834, 836, 840  
 Kuolayarvi (USSR), 1429  
 Kuopio (Finland), 921-23  
 Kupang (Indon.), 1036-37  
 Kurashiki (Japan), 1099  
 Kurdistan (Iran.), 1043  
 Kurdzhali (Bulg.), 805  
 Kure (Japan), 1099  
 Küre (Turkey), 1392  
 Kureghem (Belgium), 780  
 Kurgan (USSR), 1401, 1424  
 Kurgun-Tyube (USSR), 1459-60  
 Kuria (Gilb. Is.), 324  
 Kuria Muria Is., 1215  
 Kurile Is. (USSR), 1396  
 Kurnool (India), 343  
 Kursk (USSR), 1401, 1411, 1417, 1419, 1424  
 Kuru (Nigeria), 470  
 Kurunegala (Sri Lanka), 496  
 Kushtia (Bangladesh), 225  
 Kustanai (USSR), 1401, 1419, 1452-53  
 Kütahta (Turkey), 1388  
 Kutaisi (USSR), 1401, 1440-41  
 Kutaradja, *see* Banda Atjeh  
 Kutch (India), 363, 369  
 Kuusankoski (Finland), 922  
 Kuwait, 1122-24  
 Kuwait (capital), 1122-24  
 Kuznetzk (USSR), 1419  
 Kvitoja (Svalbard), 1212  
 Kwai Chung (Hong Kong), 333  
 Kwangchow (China), 834, 836, 839-41  
 Kwangchu (S. Korea), 1115  
 Kwangsi-Chuang (China), 833-34  
 Kwangtung (China), 834, 839  
 Kwara (Nigeria), 467  
 Kweichow (China), 834  
 Kweilin (China), 840  
 Kweiyang (China), 834, 840  
 Kwesui, *see* Huhehot  
 Kwinana (W. Aust.), 213  
 Kwun Tong (Hong Kong), 336  
 Kyangin (Burma), 815  
 Kyeeni (Burma), 815  
 Kymi (Finland), 921  
 Kymmene (Finland), 921  
 Kymore (India), 380  
 Kyôto (Japan), 1098-99  
 Kyrenia (Cyprus), 302  
 Kyûshû Is. (Japan), 1098, 1100  
 Kyzyl-Kia (USSR), 1461  
 Kyzyl-Orda (USSR), 1452-53  
 La Altagracia (Dom. Rep.), 887  
 La Asunción (Venez.), 1478  
 Labasa (Fiji), 310, 312  
 Labé (Guinea), 1009  
 Labrador (Nfldnd.), 268-70  
 Labrador City, 268-69  
 La Brea y Paríñas (Peru), 1242  
 Labuan Is. (Sabah), 422, 427, 429  
 Labyrinth Is., 399  
 Laccadive Is. (India), 403  
 La Ceiba (Hond.), 1018-19, 1021  
 La Chaux de Fonds (Switz.), 1360  
 La Condamine (Monaco), 1164  
 Laconia (N.H.), 675  
 Lacq (France), 944  
 La Crosse (Wisc.), 724-25  
 Ladakh (India), 373  
 Ladario (Brazil), 799  
 La Digue (Seychelles), 480, 482  
 La Dorada (Colom.), 852  
 Lady Julia Percy Is. (Vic.), 192  
 Lae (Papua New Guinea), 473, 476  
 La Estrelleta (Dom. Rep.), 887  
 La Faleme (Senegal), 1289  
 Lafayette (Ind.), 638  
 Lafayette (La.), 638, 647  
 LAFTA, 1244, 1473  
 Laghman (Afghan.), 741  
 Lagos (Nigeria), 466-69  
 Lagos (town) (Nigeria), 470-71  
 La Grande (Ore.), 695  
 La Guajira (Venez.), 1482  
 La Guajira (Colom.), 848  
 Lahad Datu (Sabah), 429  
 Lahaul (India), 372  
 Lahore (Pak.), 1219-21, 1224  
 Lahti (Finland), 921  
 Laikata (India), 387  
 La Joya (Peru), 1241  
 Lake Charles (La.), 647  
 Lake George (Canada), 277  
 Lakeland (Fla.), 626  
 Lakewood (Colo.), 618  
 Lakewood (Ohio), 690  
 Lakonia (Greece), 999  
 Lakshadweep (India), 340, 342-43, 347, 353, 363, 403  
 La Laguna (Canary Is.), 1324-25  
 La Libertad (El Salv.), 907, 909  
 La Libertad (Peru), 1239  
 La Linea (Spain), 1331  
 Lama-Kara (Togo), 1380  
 Lambayeque (Peru), 1239  
 Lambeth (UK), 77  
 Lamego (Port.), 1263  
 Lamia (Greece), 999  
 Lampeter (UK), 88-89  
 Lampung (Indon.), 1040  
 Lanai (Hawaii), 631  
 Lanark (UK), 78  
 Lancashire (UK), 75, 77  
 Lancaster (Pa.), 699  
 Lancaster (UK), 76, 89  
 Lanchow (China), 834, 836, 840  
 Landes (France), 931  
 Landskrona (Sweden), 1344

- Langbaugh (UK), 76  
 Lango (Uganda), 519  
 Langreo (Spain), 1324  
 Lansing (Mich.), 559, 656-57  
 Lanzarote (Canary Is.), 1324  
 Laoighis (Irish Rep.), 1059  
 Laos, 1124-28  
 La Palma (Pan.), 1226  
 La Pampa (Argen.), 760  
 La Paz (Bolivia), 790-91, 793-94  
 La Paz (El Salv.), 907  
 La Paz (Hond.), 1018  
 La Paz (Mex.), 1157, 1162  
 La Plata (Argen.), 760-62, 767  
 Lappeenranta (Finland), 921-22  
 Lappi or Lappland (Finland), 921  
 L'Aquila (Italy), 1087  
 Lara (Venez.), 1478  
 Laramie (Wyo.), 728  
 Laredo (Tex.), 710  
 La Rioja (Argen.), 760, 765  
 Larissa (Greece), 999  
 Larivot (Fr. Guiana), 953  
 Larnaca (Cyprus), 302  
 Larne (N. Ireland), 134, 144  
 La Rochelle (France), 933  
 La Romana (Dom. Rep.), 887, 891  
 Larrimah (N. Aust.), 177  
 Las Anod (Somalia), 1291  
 Lasbela (Pak.), 1220  
 Las Cruces (N.M.), 679-80  
 Lashkargah (Afghan.), 741, 743, 745  
 La Skhirra (Tunisia), 1384  
 Las Mercedes (Nicar.), 1198  
 Las Palmas (Canary Is.), 1323-24  
 La Spezia (Italy), 1086, 1089  
 Lassithi (Greece), 999  
 Las Tablas (Pan.), 1226  
 Las Vegas (Nev.), 559, 672-73  
 Las Vegas (N.M.), 680  
 Las Villas (Cuba), 861  
 Latacunga (Ecuador), 893  
 Latin-Amer. Econ. Groupings, 57  
 Latin-Amer. Free Trade Assn., 57  
 La Tortue (Haiti), 1019  
 Lattakia (Syria), 1033-72  
 Latvia (USSR), 1396, 1400, 1402, 1418, 1448-49  
 Launceston (Tasmania), 154, 217, 220  
 La Unión (El Salv.), 907, 909  
 Laurel (Miss.), 662  
 Laurium (Greece), 1002  
 Lausanne (Switz.), 1358, 1360-61  
 Lautoka (Fiji), 310-11  
 Laval (Quebec), 279  
 Lavalleya (Urug.), 1470  
 La Vega (Dom. Rep.), 887, 890  
 La Villiaze (Channel Is.), 150  
 Lawra (Ghana), 321  
 Lawrence (Kans.), 642-43  
 Lawrence (Mass.), 654  
 Lawton (Okla.), 692  
 Laxey (I.O.M.), 146  
 Lazio (Italy), 1085-86  
 Lebanon, 1128-32  
 Lebanon (N.H.), 675  
 Lecce (Italy), 1087  
 Leeds (UK), 76, 89  
 Leeuwarden (Neth.), 1183  
 Leeward Is. (Fr. Polyn.), 954-55  
 Leeward Is. (Neth. Ant.), 1192  
 Leeward Is. (W. Indies), 526-27  
 Lefkas (Greece), 999  
 Leganés (Spain), 1324  
 Leghorn (Italy), 1086, 1089  
 Legnica (Poland), 1254  
 Leguan Is. (Guyana), 331  
 Le Havre (France), 933, 947  
 Leicester (UK), 76, 89  
 Leicestershire (UK), 75  
 Leiden (Neth.), 1183  
 Leidschendam (Neth.), 1183  
 Leinster (Irish Rep.), 1059  
 Leipzig (Germ.), 993-94, 997  
 Leiria (Port.), 1262-64  
 Leitrim (Irish Rep.), 1060  
 Le Kef (Tunisia), 1382  
 Lekemti (Ethiopia), 914, 918  
 Le Mans (France), 933  
 Lempira (Hond.), 1018  
 Lena (USSR), 1419  
 Leninabad (USSR), 1459  
 Leninakan (USSR), 1401, 1418, 1444  
 Leningrad (USSR), 1401-03, 1407, 1416, 1417-22, 1424-25  
 Leninogorsk (USSR), 1453  
 Leninsk-Kuznetski (USSR), 1401, 1456  
 Lenkoran (USSR), 1439  
 Lennoxville (Quebec), 279  
 Lens (France), 933  
 Leoben (Austria), 769-70  
 León (Mex.), 1157  
 León (Nicar.), 1195, 1197-99  
 León (Spain), 1323-24  
 Léopoldville, *see* Kinshasa  
 Leraba (Ivory Coast), 1096  
 Leribe (Lesotho), 414-15  
 Lérida (Spain), 1323-24  
 Les Cayes (Haiti), 1013  
 Leseru (Kenya), 536  
 Les Escaldes (Andorra), 756  
 Leskovac (Yug.), 1494  
 Lesotho, 413-16  
 Les Saintes (Guadel.), 949-50  
 Lesser Sundas, *see* Nusa Tenggara  
 Lesvos (Greece), 999  
 Leszno (Poland), 1254  
 Le Tampon (Réunion), 951  
 Lethbridge (Alb.), 289-90  
 Leticia (Colom.), 848  
 Letpadan (Burma), 815  
 Letterkenny (Irish Rep.), 1061  
 Leuna (Germ.), 996  
 Leuven, *see* Louvain  
 Levadeia (Greece), 999  
 Leverkusen (Germ.), 965  
 Lévrier Bay (Mauritania), 1154  
 Lewisham (UK), 77  
 Lewiston (Maine), 649  
 Lexington (Ky.), 559, 644  
 Lexington (Va.), 717  
 Leyte (Philipp.), 1247  
 Lezhë (Albania), 747  
 Lhasa (Tibet), 834  
 Liaoning (China), 834  
 Libau, *see* Liepaja  
 Liberec (Czech.), 869  
 Liberia, 1133-37  
 Liberia (Costa Rica), 856  
 Librazhd (Albania), 747  
 Libreville (Gabon), 960-61  
 Libya, *see* Libyan Arab Republic  
 Libyan Arab Republic, 1138-42  
 Lida (USSR), 1437  
 Lidingö (Sweden), 1344  
 Lidköping (Sweden), 1344  
 Liechtenstein, 1143-44  
 Liège (Belgium), 779-80, 785  
 Lienyun (China), 840  
 Liepāja (USSR), 1448  
 Lierre or Lier (Belgium), 779  
 Lifou Is. (New Caled.), 956  
 Liguria (Italy), 1085-86  
 Lihir Is. (New Ireland), 476  
 Lihou (Channel Is.), 79, 147  
 Likasi (Zaire), 1501  
 Lille (France), 933, 935-36, 947  
 Lillehammer (Norway), 1203  
 Lilongwe (Malawi), 417-19  
 Lima (Ohio), 690  
 Lima (Peru), 1239, 1241, 1243, 1245  
 Limassol (Cyprus), 302



- Limavady (N. Ireland), 135  
 Limbe (Malawi), 418  
 Limbourg (Belgium), 779  
 Limburg (Neth.), 1182  
 Limerick (Irish Rep.), 1060, 1062  
 Limin Vatheos (Greece), 999  
 Limoges (France), 933, 935  
 Limón (Costa Rica), 856-57, 860  
 Linares (Chile), 826  
 Linares (Spain), 1324  
 Lincoln (Nebr.), 559, 669-70  
 Lincoln Park (Mich.), 657  
 Lincolnshire (UK), 75  
 Linden (Guyana), 331-32  
 Lindenhurst (N.Y.), 682  
 Lindesnes (Norway), 1209  
 Lindi (Tang.), 507  
 Lindsey (UK), 75-76  
 Line Is. (Gilb. Is.), 328  
 Lingeh (Iran), 1049  
 Linguère (Senegal), 1290  
 Linköping (Sweden), 1344-45  
 Linta (Fr. Guiana), 953  
 Linz (Austria), 769-70, 772  
 Lipari Is. (Italy), 1084  
 Lipetsk (USSR), 1401, 1424  
 Lisboa (Port.), 1262  
 Lisbon (Port), 1262, 1264-65, 1267-69  
 Lisburn (N. Ireland), 135  
 Lismore (NSW), 184  
 Lith (Saudi Arabia), 1285  
 Lithgow (NSW), 184  
 Lithuania (USSR), 1396, 1400, 1402, 1418, 1449-51  
 Litoral Prov. (Argen.), 760  
 Little Andaman Is., 399  
 Little Cayman (W. Indies), 299  
 Little Rock (Ark.), 559, 612-13  
 Little Sark (Channel Is.), 147  
 Liuchow (China), 840-41  
 Liverpool (UK), 76, 89  
 Livingston (Ala.), 606  
 Livingstone, *see* Maramba  
 Livingstone (Zambia), 532  
 Livonia (Mich.), 559, 657  
 Livorno, *see* Leghorn  
 Liwonde (Malawi), 418  
 Ljubija (Yug.), 1497  
 Ljubljana (Yug.), 1494, 1498  
 Llanquihué (Chile), 826  
 Llantrisant (Wales), 130  
 Lloydminster (Alb.), 289  
 Lloydminster (Sask.), 287  
 Lobatse (Botswana), 236, 238-39  
 Lobito (Angola), 757-58  
 Lobos (Canary Is.), 1324  
 Lod (Israel), 1080  
 Łódź (Poland), 1254  
 Logan (Utah), 713  
 Logar (Afghán.), 741  
 Logroño (Spain), 1323-24  
 Loheiya (Yemen), 1491-92  
 Lohit (India), 400  
 Loikaw (Burma), 811  
 Loir-et-Cher (France), 931  
 Loire (France), 931  
 Loire-Atlantique (France), 931  
 Loire (Haute-) (France), 931  
 Loiret (France), 931  
 Loja (Ecuador), 893  
 Lokeren (Belgium), 779  
 Lok on Pai (Hong Kong), 334  
 Loma de Hierro (Venez.), 1481  
 Lombardy (Italy), 1085-86, 1091  
 Lombok (Indon.), 1036  
 Lomé (Togo), 1379-81  
 Lomza (Poland), 1254  
 Lonavla (India), 350  
 London (Ont.), 246, 282  
 London (UK), 72-73, 75, 77, 80-81, 88-90, 109, 127, 129, 131  
 London, Greater (UK), 72-73, 75, 77, 126-27  
 Londonderry (N. Ireland), 134-36  
 Long Beach (Calif.), 559, 615-16  
 Longford (Irish Rep.), 1059  
 Longford (Vic.), 196  
 Long Is. (Bahamas), 221  
 Long Is. (Papua New Guinea), 476  
 Longovilo (Chile), 830  
 Longview (Wash.), 719  
 Longyearbyen (Norway), 1212  
 Lopcri (New Hebr.), 444  
 Lorain (Ohio), 690  
 Lorca (Spain), 1324  
 Lord Howe (Br. Solomon Is.), 492  
 Lord Howe Is. (NSW), 184, 190  
 Lorengau (Admiralty Is.), 476-77  
 Loreto (Peru), 1239  
 Lorient (France), 933  
 Lorman (Miss.), 663  
 Lorneville (New Bruns.), 278  
 Loro Sae, 1036  
 Los Angeles (Calif.), 559, 601, 615-17  
 Los Esclavos (Guat.), 1007  
 Los Is. (Guinea), 1010  
 Los Rios (Ecuador), 893  
 Los Santos (Pan.), 1226  
 Los Teques (Venez.), 1478  
 Lot (France), 931  
 Lot-et-Garonne (France), 931  
 Lothian (UK), 78  
 Lotschberg (Switz.), 1367  
 Loubomo (Congo), 855  
 Louga (Senegal), 1290  
 Loughborough (UK), 89  
 Louis Botha (S. Afr.), 1306  
 Louisburg (N.S.), 263  
 Louis Gentil, *see* Youssoufia  
 Louisiana (USA), 551-52, 557, 559, 582, 593, 646-48  
 — agriculture, 648  
 — area and pop., 647  
 — education, 647  
 — govt. and representation, 646  
 Louisville (Ky.), 559, 644-45  
 Lourenço Marques, *see* Maputo  
 Loures (Port.), 1264  
 Louth (Irish Rep.), 1059  
 Louvain (Belgium), 779-80  
 Lovech (Bulg.), 805-06  
 Lowell (Mass.), 654-55  
 Lower Austria, 769  
 Lower Egypt (Egypt), 898  
 Lower Giuba (Somalia), 1291  
 Lower Merion (Pa.), 699  
 Lower Saxony (Germ.), 963-65, 972, 985-86  
 Loyada (Terr. A. and I.), 957  
 Loyalty Is. (New Caled.), 956  
 Lozère (France), 931  
 Luanda (Angola), 757-58, 1263  
 Luang Prabang (Laos), 1125, 1127  
 Luanshya (Zambia), 531-32  
 Luapula (Zambia), 532  
 Luba (Equat. Guin.), 913  
 Lubbock (Tex.), 559, 710  
 Lübeck (Germ.), 965  
 Lublin (Poland), 1254-55  
 Lubombo (Swazi), 502  
 Lubumbashi (Zaire), 1501, 1504  
 Lucerne (Switz.), 1358-61  
 Lucira (Angola), 758  
 Lucknow (India), 343, 363, 396  
 Lüderitz (S. Afr.), 1306  
 Ludhiana (India), 343, 388  
 Ludwigshaven (Germ.), 965  
 Lugano (Switz.), 1361, 1368  
 Lugansk (USSR), 1435  
 Lugo (Spain), 1323-24  
 Lugovaya (USSR), 1462  
 Luik, *see* Liège  
 Luleå (Sweden), 1344-45, 1352, 1356  
 Luluabourg, *see* Kananga

- Lund (Sweden), 1344-45  
 Lunda (Angola), 757  
 Lung-Hai (China), 840  
 Lungi (S. Leone), 486  
 Lunsemfwa (Zambia), 534  
 Luqa (Malta), 436  
 Lurestán (Iran), 1043  
 Lurin (Peru), 1245  
 Lusaka (Zambia), 531-33  
 Lushnjë (Albania), 747  
 Lushun-Talien, *see* Lü-ta  
 Lusiwasi (Zambia), 534  
 Luso (Port.), 1263  
 Lustenau (Austria), 769  
 Lü-ta (China), 834, 837  
 Luton (UK), 76  
 Luxembourg (Belgium), 779  
 Luxembourg, 1145-48  
 Luxembourg (Luxembourg), 1145, 1147  
 Luxor (AROE), 904  
 Luyengo (Swazi.), 502  
 Luzern, *see* Lucerne  
 Luzon Is. (Philipp.), 1247, 1251  
 Lvov (USSR), 1255, 1401, 1418, 1434-35  
 Lyallpur (Pak.), 1220  
 Lynchburg (Va.), 717  
 Lynn (Mass.), 654  
 Lyon (France), 933, 935-36, 946-47  
 Lyubertsy (USSR), 1401  
  
 Ma'an (Jordan), 1107-09  
 Maassluis (Neth.), 1183  
 Maastricht (Neth.), 1183  
 Macao (Port. China), 1263, 1270-71  
 Macapá (Brazil), 796  
 Macas (Ecuador), 893  
 Macaulay Is. (NZ), 462  
 Macclesfield (UK), 76  
 Macedonia (Greece), 999, 1002  
 Macedonia (Yug.), 1490-95  
 Maceió (Brazil), 796  
 Macenta (Guinea), 1010  
 Macerata (Italy), 1087  
 Machala (Ecuador), 893, 896  
 Machilipatnam (India), 344, 365  
 Machkund (India), 365, 387  
 Macias Nguema (Equat. Guin.), 911-13  
 Mackay (Queensld.), 199  
 Mackenzie (Guyana), 331  
 Mackenzie (NW Terr.), 297, 299  
 Macomb. (Ill.), 636  
 Macon (Ga.), 559, 629  
 Macouria (Fr. Guinea), 953  
 Macquarie Is. (Tasm.), 181, 220  
 MacRobertson Land (Aust. Ant.), 180  
 Mactaquac (New Bruns.), 278  
 Madagascar, 941, 1148-51  
 Madang (Papua New Guinea), 473, 475-76  
 Madauk (Burma), 815  
 Madaya (Burma), 815  
 Madeira (Port.), 1265, 1268, 1270  
 Madhya Bharat (India), 363  
 Madhya Pradesh (India), 338-39, 342, 347-48, 352-53, 355, 363, 378-80  
   — agriculture, 379  
   — area and pop., 378  
   — education, 379  
   — govt. and representation, 378  
 Madison (Wisc.), 559, 724-25  
 Madras (city) (India), 344, 347, 359-60, 363, 393-94  
 Madras, *see* Tamil Nadu  
 Madre de Dios (Peru), 1239  
 Madrid (Spain), 1323-25, 1327, 1330-31  
 Madriz (Nicar.), 1195  
 Madura (Indon.), 1036  
 Madurai (India), 344  
 Maebashi (Japan), 1099  
 Mae Hongson (Thail.), 1378  
 Maewa (New Hebr.), 444  
 Mafeteng (Lesotho), 414  
  
 Mafrak (Jordan), 1108  
 Magadan (USSR), 1424  
 Magadi (Kenya), 536  
 Magallanes (Chile), 825-26, 829-30  
 Magdalena (Colomb.), 848  
 Magdeburg (Germ.), 993-94  
 Magherafelt (N. Ireland), 135  
 Magnessia (Greece), 999  
 Magnitogorsk (USSR), 1401  
 Magwe (Burma), 811-12  
 Mahachkala (USSR), 1401, 1415, 1427  
 Mahalapye (Botswana), 237, 239  
 Mahalla el Kubra (Egypt), 899  
 Maharashtra (India), 338-39, 342, 346-48, 353-54, 363, 380-82  
   — agriculture, 382  
   — area and pop., 381  
   — education, 381  
   — govt. and representation, 381  
   — *see also* Bombay (state)  
 Mahbubnaga (India), 364  
 Mahdia (Guyana), 331  
 Mahé (India), 364, 404  
 Mahé (Seychelles), 480, 482  
 Maheshwar (India), 380  
 Mahipar (Afghan.), 743  
 Mahon (Balearic Is.), 1327  
 Maiana (Gilb. Is.), 324  
 Maidan (Afghan.), 741  
 Maida (Yemen), 1491  
 Maidstone (UK), 76  
 Maiduguri (Nigeria), 470  
 Maikop (USSR), 1415, 1432  
 Maimana (Afghan.), 741, 743, 745  
 Maine (USA), 552, 557, 567, 648-51  
   — agriculture, 650  
   — area and pop., 649  
   — education, 649-50  
   — govt. and representation, 648-49  
 Maine-et-Loire (France), 931  
 Mainz (Germ.), 965, 988-89  
 Maio (C. Verde Is.), 821  
 Maio (Windward Is.), 954  
 Maisons-Alfort (France), 935  
 Majunga (Madag.), 1148-51  
 Makak (Cameroon), 820  
 Makaleb (Syria), 1371  
 Makassar (Indon.), 1036  
 Makeni (S. Leone), 486  
 Makeyevka (USSR), 1401  
 Makin (Gilb. Is.), 324  
 Makkasan (Thail.), 1377  
 Makkovik (Lab.), 269  
 Makouria (Guyana), 328  
 Malabo (Equat. Guin.), 911-13  
 Malacca (Nicobar Is.), 400  
 Malacca (Pen. Malaysia), 420, 423-24, 426, 1263  
 Málaga (Spain), 1323-25, 1331  
 Malagasay Rep., *see* Madagascar  
 Malaita (Br. Solomon Is.), 492-93  
 Malakal (Sudan), 1333  
 Malang (Indon.), 1036-37  
 Malange (Angola), 757-58, 1263  
 Malanville (Benin), 787  
 Malatya (Turkey), 1388  
 Malawi, 416-19  
 Malaya, *see* Peninsular Malaysia  
 Malaysia, 419-32  
 Malden Is. (Pacific), 325  
 Maldives (Rep.), 1152  
 Maldonado (Peru), 1239  
 Maldonado (Urug.), 1470  
 Malé (Maldivé Is.), 1152  
 Malegaon (India), 344  
 Malekula (New Hebr.), 444, 446  
 Mali, 1152-54  
 Malines, *see* Mechelen  
 Malleco (Chile), 826  
 Malmberget (Sweden), 1352  
 Malmö (Sweden), 1344-45, 1356

- Malmöhus (Sweden), 1344  
 Malta, 432-37  
 Maluku (Indon.), 1036  
 Malvinas, *see* Falklands  
 Malwa (India), 379  
 Man, Isle of, *see* Isle of Man  
 Manabi (Ecuador), 893  
 Manadon (Bangladesh), 226  
 Managua (Nicar.), 1195, 1197-99  
 Manakara (Madag.), 1150  
 Manam Is. (Papua New Guinea), 476  
 Manama (Bahrain), 774, 776  
 Manaure (Colom.), 850  
 Manaus (Brazil), 796-97, 803  
 Manche (France), 931  
 Manchester (Conn.), 620  
 Manchester (Jamaica), 405  
 Manchester (N.H.), 675  
 Manchester (UK), 72, 75-76, 88-89, 125  
 Manchouli (China), 841  
 Manchuria, 835, 839, 841  
 Mandalay (Burma), 811-12, 814-16  
 Mandinga (Pan.), 1226  
 Mandurah (W. Aust.), 210  
 Mandya (India), 375  
 Manga (Niger), 1200  
 Mangaia (Cook Is.), 463  
 Mangalia (Romania), 1278  
 Mangalore (India), 344, 376  
 Mangan (Sikkim), 391-92  
 Mangareva Is. (Fr. Polyn.), 954  
 Mango (Togo), 1380  
 Mangochi (Malawi), 418  
 Mangyshlak (USSR), 1452  
 Manhattan (Kans.), 643  
 Manica (Mozamb.), 1174-75  
 Manihiki (Cook Is.), 463  
 Manila (Philipp.), 1247-49, 1251-52  
 Manipur (India), 339, 343, 347, 353, 363-64, 382-83  
   — area and pop., 383  
   — education, 383  
   — govt. and representation, 382-83  
   — production, 383  
 Manisa (Turkey), 1388  
 Manitoba (Canada), 243, 245-48, 253-55, 257, 284-86  
   — agriculture, 285  
   — area and pop., 285  
   — education, 285  
   — govt. and representation, 284-85  
 Manitowoc (Wisc.), 724, 726  
 Manizales (Colom.), 848, 852  
 Mankato (Minn.), 660  
 Mankayana (Swazi), 503  
 Mannheim (Germ.), 965, 977  
 Manono Is. (W. Samoa), 523  
 Manora Is. (Pak.), 1219  
 Man o' War Bay (Nigeria), 468  
 Manresa (Spain), 1324  
 Mansa (Zambia), 532, 534  
 Mansfield (Ohio), 690  
 Mansfield (UK), 76  
 Mansûra (Egypt), 899-900  
 Manu'a Is. (Samoa, USA), 736  
 Manuae (Cook Is.), 463  
 Manui (Hawaii), 631  
 Manus Is. (Papua New Guinea), 473, 476-77  
 Manzanillo (Dom. Rep.), 891  
 Manzanillo (Mex.), 1162  
 Manzini (Swazi), 502-04  
 Maple Heights (Ohio), 690  
 Maputo (Mozamb.), 1175-76, 1263  
 Mara (Tang.), 507  
 Maracaibo (Venez.), 1478, 1481-84  
 Maracay (Venez.), 1478, 1483  
 Maradi (Niger), 1199  
 Maraisburg (S. Afr.), 1297  
 Marakei (Gilb. Is.), 324, 326  
 Marampa (S. Leone), 485-86  
 Maramures (Romania), 1274  
 Maranhão (Brazil), 796  
 Maras (Turkey), 1388  
 Marazan (El Salv.), 907  
 Marburg on Lahn (Germ.), 984  
 Marche (Italy), 1085-86  
 Mardin (Turkey), 1388  
 Maree (Aust.), 170  
 Maré Is. (New Caled.), 956  
 Mari Rep. (USSR), 1424, 1429  
 Mariana Is. (Pacific), 738  
 Maria Trinidad Sánchez (Dom. Rep.), 887  
 Maribor (Yug.), 1494  
 Marie-Galante Is. (Guadel.), 949  
 Marigot (Dominica), 531  
 Marigot (Guadel.), 950  
 Marinduque (Philipp.), 1247  
 Marinette (Wisc.), 726  
 Marion (Ohio), 690  
 Marion Is. (S. Afr.), 1296  
 Maripassoula (Fr. Guiana), 953  
 Mariquita (Colom.), 852  
 Marlborough (NZ), 449  
 Marmagao (India), 359, 403  
 Marne (France), 931  
 Marne (Haute-) (France), 931  
 Maroua (Cameroon), 819  
 Marovoay (Madag.), 1149  
 Marowijne (Surinam), 1339-41  
 Marquezas Is. (Fr. Polyn.), 954  
 Marrakesh (Morocco), 1170-71, 1173  
 Marsa (Malta), 435  
 Marsa Bregha (Libya), 1141  
 Marseille (France), 933, 936, 947  
 Marshall (Minn.), 660  
 Marshall Is. (Pacific), 738  
 Martaban (Burma), 815  
 Martinique (Fr.), 930, 948-49  
 Maruy (USSR), 1455  
 Maryborough (Queensld.), 199  
 Maryborough (Vic.), 193  
 Maryland (Liberia), 1134-35  
 Maryland (USA), 552, 557, 559, 651-53  
   — agriculture, 653  
   — area and pop., 651-52  
   — education, 652  
   — govt. and representation, 651  
 Masaka (Uganda), 519  
 Masan (S. Korea), 1115  
 Masaya (Nicar.), 1195, 1197-98  
 Masbate Is. (Philipp.), 1247  
 Maseru (Lesotho), 413-16  
 Masindi (Uganda), 536  
 Masirah Is. (Oman), 1217  
 Mason City (Iowa), 640  
 Massachusetts (USA), 552, 557, 559-60, 562, 568, 653-56  
   — agriculture, 655  
   — area and pop., 654  
   — education, 654-55  
   — govt. and representation, 653-54  
 Massapequa Park (N.Y.), 682  
 Massawa (Ethiopia), 916-18  
 Masterton (NZ), 449  
 Mat (Albania), 747  
 Matadi (Zaire), 1501, 1503  
 Matagalpa (Nicar.), 1195  
 Matamoros (Mex.), 1157, 1163  
 Matanzas (Cuba), 861  
 Mataram (Indon.), 1036-37  
 Mataro (Spain), 1324  
 Mathura (India), 344  
 Mato Grosso (Brazil), 796, 801  
 Matosinhos (Port.), 1262, 1266  
 Matruh (Egypt), 899  
 Matsapa (Swazi), 504  
 Matsu (Taiwan), 844  
 Matsudo (Japan), 1099  
 Matsuyama (Japan), 1099  
 Mattu (Ethiopia), 914  
 Maturin (Venez.), 1478  
 Mauke (Cook Is.), 463



- Maule (Chile), 826, 828  
 Maun (Botswana), 237-39  
 Maupiti (Fr. Polyn.), 954  
 Mauritania, 1154-55  
 Mauritius, 437-41  
 Mawson (Aust. Ant. Terr.), 180  
 Mayabandar (Andaman Is.), 400  
 Mayaguana (Bahamas), 221  
 Mayagüez (Puerto Rico), 730  
 Maya Maya (Congo), 855  
 Mayenne (France), 931  
 Maynooth (Irish Rep.), 1062  
 Mayo (Irish Rep.), 1060  
 Mayo (Yukon), 295, 297  
 Mayotte, *see* Comoro Islands  
 Maysan (Iraq), 1052  
 Mazar (Afghán.), 745  
 Mazatenango (Guat.), 1005  
 Mazandaran (Iran), 1042, 1046  
 Mazár-i-Sharif (Afghán.), 741-42, 744  
 Mazatlán (Mex.), 1157, 1162-63  
 Mbabane (Swazi.), 502-04  
 Mbala (Zambia), 534  
 Mbale (Uganda), 519  
 M'Balmayo (Cameroon), 820  
 Mbandaka (Zaire), 1501  
 M'Banga (Cameroon), 820  
 Mbeya (Tang.), 507  
 Mbini (Equat. Guin.), 911-13  
 Mbuji-Mayi (Zaire), 1501  
 Mbulamuti (Kenya), 536  
 Mcal. Estigarribia (Para.), 1236  
 McCarren (Nev.), 674  
 McDonald Is. (Aust.), 151, 180  
 McKean (Phoenix Is.), 324-25  
 McMinville (Ore.), 695  
 McMurray (Alb.), 291  
 Meath (Irish Rep.), 1059  
 Mecatepec (Mex.), 1161  
 Mecca (Saudi Arabia), 1284-85, 1287-88  
 Mechelen (Belgium), 779  
 Medak (India), 364  
 Medan (Indon.), 1036-37, 1041-42  
 Medea (Algeria), 752  
 Medellín (Colom.), 848, 853  
 Médénine (Tunisia), 1382  
 Medford (Mass.), 654-55  
 Medford (Ore.), 695  
 Medicine Hat (Alb.), 289-90  
 Medina (Saudi Arabia), 1284-88  
 Medinat Qaboos (Oman), 1216  
 Medvezhye (USSR), 1416  
 Medway (UK), 76  
 Meerut (India), 344  
 Meghalaya (India), 339, 342-43, 347, 353, 363-64, 383-84  
 — agriculture, 384  
 — area and pop., 384  
 — govt. and representation, 383  
 Megri (USSR), 1444  
 Mégrine (Tunisia), 1384  
 Mehedinți (Romania), 1274  
 Mehsana (India), 369  
 Mejicanos (El Salv.), 907  
 Mékambo (Gabon), 961  
 Mekele (Ethiopia), 914  
 Meknès (Morocco), 1170-71, 1173  
 Melalap (Sabah), 429  
 Melanesia (NZ), 450  
 Melbourne (Fla.), 626  
 Melbourne (Vic.), 154, 157, 164, 170, 193, 196  
 Melilla (Sp. Afr.), 1324  
 Meltopol (USSR), 1401  
 Mellersta Finland (Finland), 921  
 Melo (Urug.), 1470  
 Melsetter (Rhodesia), 542  
 Melville (Sask.), 287  
 Melville Bay (Aust. N. Terr.), 177  
 Memaliaj (Albania), 750  
 Memphis (Tenn.), 559, 707  
 Menado (Indon.), 1036-37  
 Mendi (Papua New Guinea), 476  
 Mendoza (Argen.), 760-62, 764  
 Mengo (Uganda), 519  
 Menominee Falls (Wisc.), 724  
 Mentor (Ohio), 690  
 Menûfiya (Egypt), 899  
 Menzel Bourguiba (Tunisia), 1384  
 Meran (Italy), 1084  
 Mercedes (Urug.), 1470  
 Mereenie (Aust. N. Terr.), 177  
 Mérida (Mex.), 1157, 1163  
 Mérida (Venez.), 1478  
 Meriden (Conn.), 620  
 Meridian (Miss.), 662  
 Merionethshire (UK), 75  
 Merksem (Belgium), 779  
 Mersa Matruh (Egypt), 904  
 Mers el Kebir (Algeria), 753  
 Merseyside (UK), 72, 75, 77  
 Mersin (Turkey), 1393  
 Merton (UK), 77  
 Meru (Kenya), 410  
 Meru, *see* Maruy  
 Mesa (Ariz.), 611  
 Meshed (Iran), 1042, 1044-45, 1049  
 Messenia (Greece), 999  
 Messina (Sicily), 1086-87, 1093  
 Metà (Colom.), 848  
 Meterlam (Afghán.), 741  
 Metz (France), 933, 943  
 Meudon (France), 935  
 Meurthe-et-Moselle (France), 931  
 Meuse (France), 931  
 Mexicali (Mex.), 1157  
 Mexico, 1155-64  
 Mexico City (Mex.), 1156-58, 1162-63  
 Mežice (Yug.), 1497  
 Mhlume (Swazi.), 502  
 Miami (Fla.), 559, 601, 626-27  
 Miami Beach (Fla.), 626  
 Miaoli (Taiwan), 843  
 Miass (USSR), 1401  
 Michigan (USA), 552, 557, 559-60, 562, 567, 656-59  
 — agriculture, 658  
 — area and pop., 656-57  
 — education, 657  
 — govt. and representation, 656  
 Michoacán (Mex.), 1157  
 Miconeseng (Equat. Guin.), 912-13  
 Miconesia, 738  
 Middleburg (Neth.), 1183  
 Middle Is. (Ashmore Is.), 177  
 Middlesbrough (UK), 76  
 Middlesex (UK), 75  
 Middleton (N.J.), 677  
 Middletown (Conn.), 620-21  
 Middletown (Ohio), 690  
 Middletown (R.I.), 701  
 Midland (Tex.), 710  
 Midlothian (UK), 78  
 Midway Is. (Pacific), 558  
 Midwest City (Okla.), 692  
 Mid-Western State (Nigeria), 466  
 Miercurea Ciuc (Romania), 1274  
 Mieres (Spain), 1324  
 Migurtinia (Somalia), 1291  
 Mihailovgrad (Bulg.), 805  
 Mikkeli (Finland), 921  
 Mikumi (E. Afr.), 536  
 Milan (Italy), 1086-89, 1093-94  
 Mildura (Vic.), 193  
 Milford (Conn.), 620  
 Milford (Del.), 623  
 Milledgeville (Ga.), 629  
 Milne Bay (Papua New Guinea), 473  
 Milner Bay (Aust. N. Terr.), 177  
 Milot (Albania), 750  
 Milton Keynes (UK), 89  
 Milwaukee (Wisc.), 559, 724-26  
 Mina al Fahal (Oman), 1217

- Mina Khalid (UAE), 1465  
 Mina Qaboos (Oman), 1216  
 Minas (Urug.), 1470  
 Minas Gerais (Brazil), 796-97, 799, 801  
 Mina Sulman (Bahrain), 775  
 Mindanao Is. (Philipp.), 1247  
 Mindoro Is. (Philipp.), 1247  
 Mingeclaur (USSR), 1439  
 Minicoy Is. (India), 403  
 Minna (Nigeria), 470  
 Minneapolis (Minn.), 559, 601, 660  
 Minnesota (USA), 552, 557, 559-60, 567, 582, 659-61  
   — agriculture, 661  
   — area and pop., 659-60  
   — education, 660  
   — govt. and representation, 659  
 Minot (N.D.), 688  
 Minsk (USSR), 1400-01, 1403, 1420, 1436  
 Minya (Egypt), 899  
 Mirabel (Quebec), 280  
 Miracle Mile (St Helena), 479  
 Miranda (Port.), 1266  
 Miranda (Venez.), 1478, 1480  
 Mirdite (Albania), 747  
 Miri (Sarawak), 430  
 Mirjaveh (Iran), 1049  
 Mirzapur (India), 344  
 Misiones (Argen.), 760  
 Misiones (Para.), 1232  
 Miskolc (Hungary), 1023  
 Mississippi (USA), 551-52, 557, 559, 561, 568, 582, 587, 593, 662-64  
   — agriculture, 663-64  
   — area and pop., 662  
   — education, 662-63  
   — govt. and representation, 662  
 Missolonghi (Greece), 999  
 Missoula (Mont.), 667-68  
 Missouri (USA), 552, 557, 559, 584, 664-67  
   — agriculture, 666  
   — area and pop., 664-65  
   — education, 665  
   — govt. and representation, 664  
 Misurata (Libya), 1139, 1141  
 Mitchell (S.D.), 705  
 Mitiaro (Cook Is.), 463  
 Mitu (Colom.), 848  
 Mitylini (Greece), 999  
 Mizo Hills (India), 364  
 Mizoram (India), 340, 342-43, 347, 353, 363-64, 403-04  
 Mkoami (Zanzibar), 510-11  
 Mkokotoni (Zanzibar), 510  
 Mmamabula (Botswana), 238  
 Mnyusi (E. Afr.), 536  
 Mobile (Ala.), 559, 606-07  
 Moçambique, *see* Mozambique  
 Moçâmedes (Angola), 757-58  
 Mochudi (Botswana), 237  
 Mocoa (Colom.), 848  
 Modena (Italy), 1086-87  
 Mödling (Austria), 769  
 Moe (Vic.), 193  
 Moengo (Surinam), 1341  
 Moers (Germ.), 965  
 Moeskroen, *see* Mouscron  
 Mogadishio (Somalia), 1290, 1292-93  
 Mogilev (USSR), 1401, 1436  
 Mohale's Hoek (Lesotho), 414-15  
 Mohéli (Comoro Is.), 854  
 Mohindergarh (India), 370  
 Mointi (USSR), 1454  
 Mokañji (S. Leone), 486  
 Mokha (Yemen), 1491-92  
 Mokhotlong (Lesotho), 414  
 Mokokchung (India), 384-85  
 Moldavia (Romania), 1275  
 Moldavian Rep. (USSR), 1396, 1400, 1419, 1445-46  
 Molde (Norway), 1203  
 Molepolole (Botswana), 237  
 Moline (Ill.), 635-36  
 Molise (Italy), 1085-86  
 Mölndal (Sweden), 1344  
 Molodechno (USSR), 1437  
 Molokai Is. (Hawaii), 631  
 Molotov, *see* Perm  
 Molotovsk (USSR), 1408  
 Moluccas Is. (Indon.), 1036-37  
 Mombasa (Kenya), 409-10, 412, 536  
 Mon (India), 384  
 Monaco, 1164-65  
 Monaco-Ville (Monaco), 1164  
 Monagas (Venez.), 1478  
 Monaghan (Irish Rep.), 1060  
 Mönchen-Gladbach (Germ.), 965  
 Moncton (New Bruns.), 276-77  
 Mondoliri (Kampuchea), 1111  
 Monghyr (India), 344  
 Mongolia Republic, 1166-69  
 Mongu (Zambia), 532  
 Monmouth (Ore.), 695  
 Monmouth (UK), 115  
 Monmouthshire (UK), 73, 75, 80  
 Mono (Benin), 786  
 Mono (Br. Solomon Is.), 492  
 Monroe (La.), 647  
 Monrovia (Liberia), 1135-37  
 Mons (Belgium), 779-80  
 Montana (USA), 552, 557, 582, 584, 667-69  
   — agriculture, 668  
   — area and pop., 667  
   — education, 667-68  
   — govt. and representation, 667  
 Montaña Clara (Canary Is.), 1324  
 Montbeliard (France), 933  
 Montclair (N.J.), 677  
 Monte Alegre (Brazil), 801  
 Monte Carlo (Monaco), 1164-65  
 Montecristi (Dom. Rep.), 887, 890  
 Montego Bay (Jamaica), 407  
 Montenegro (Yug.), 1493-94  
 Monteria (Colom.), 848  
 Monterrey (Mex.), 1157-58, 1163  
 Montevideo (Urug.), 1470-74  
 Montgomery (Ala.), 559, 605-07  
 Montgomery (W. Va.), 722  
 Montgomeryshire (UK), 75  
 Montijo (Pan.), 1226  
 Montpelier (Vt.), 714  
 Montpelier (France), 933, 935  
 Montreal (Quebec), 246, 257, 262-63, 279  
 Montreux (Switz.), 1368  
 Montserrat (W. Indics), 441-42  
 Monza (Italy), 1086  
 Moorea (Fr. Polyn.), 954  
 Moorhead (Minn.), 660  
 Moose Jaw (Sask.), 287  
 Mopti (Mali), 1152-53  
 Moquegua (Peru), 1239  
 Moradabad (India), 344  
 Moramanga (Madag.), 1150  
 Moray (UK), 78  
 Morazán (El Salv.), 909  
 Morbihan (France), 931  
 Mordovian Rep. (USSR), 1424, 1430  
 Morehead City (N.C.), 687  
 Morelia (Mex.), 1157  
 Morelos (Mex.), 1157  
 More og Romsdal (Norway), 1203  
 Moreton (Queensld.), 202  
 Morgantown (W. Va.), 722  
 Morobe (Papua New Guinea), 473  
 Morocco, 1169-74  
 Morogoro (Tang.), 507-08  
 Moron (Venez.), 1481  
 Morona-Santiago (Ecuador), 893  
 Morón de la Frontera (Spain), 1326  
 Moroni (Grande Comore), 854  
 Morphou (Cyprus), 302  
 Mortlock (Solomon Is.), 477

- Morupule (Botswana), 238  
 Morwell (Vic.), 193  
 Moscavide (Port.), 1262  
 Moscow (Idaho), 633  
 Moscow (USSR), 1400-03, 1407, 1409, 1415-16, 1418-25  
 Moselle (France), 931  
 Moshi (Tang.), 507, 536  
 Mosquito Reserve (Nicar.), 1194  
 Moss (Norway), 1203  
 Mossel Bay (S. Afr.), 1306  
 Most (Czech.), 869, 872  
 Mostaganem (Algeria), 752, 754  
 Mostar (Yug.), 1494  
 Mosul (Iraq), 1052-54  
 Motala (Sweden), 1344  
 Motherwell (UK), 78-79  
 Moulmein (Burma), 811-12, 815  
 Mount Athos (Greece), 999-1000  
 Mount Frere (Transkei), 1315  
 Mount Hagen (Papua New Guinea), 473  
 Mount Isa (Queensld.), 154, 177, 199, 202  
 Mount Morgan (Queensld.), 202  
 Mount Pleasant (New Brun.), 277  
 Mount Vernon (Iowa), 641  
 Mount Vernon (N.Y.), 682  
 Mouscron (Belgium), 779  
 Mexico (Angola), 757  
 Moyobamba (Peru), 1239  
 Mozambique, 1174-76, 1270  
 Mozambique dist., 1175  
 Mpaka (Swazi.), 503  
 Mpanda (Tang.), 536  
 Msellata (Libya), 1140  
 Mtwaru (Tang.), 507, 536  
 Mubarratz (UAE), 1465  
 Mubende (Uganda), 519  
 Mudugh (Somalia), 1291  
 Mufulira (Zambia), 531-32  
 Muğla (Turkey), 1388  
 Muharraq Is. (Bahrain), 773-75  
 Muhinga (Burundi), 817  
 Mukalla (S. Yemen), 1319  
 Mukden, *see* Shenyang  
 Mülheim-on-Ruhr (Germ.), 965  
 Mulhouse (France), 933  
 Multan (Pak.), 1220, 1223  
 Mulungushi (Zambia), 534  
 Munankuan, *see* Yuyikuan  
 Munchen, *see* Munich  
 Muncie (Ind.), 638  
 Munich (Germ.), 965-66, 969, 975-76, 978  
 Münster (Germ.), 965, 987  
 Munster (Irish Rep.), 1060  
 Muramvya (Burundi), 817  
 Murcia (Spain), 1323-25  
 Mures (Romania), 1274  
 Murgab (USSR), 1421, 1460  
 Murgul (Turkey), 1392  
 Muri (India), 368  
 Murmansk (USSR), 1401, 1419, 1421, 1424  
 Muruntau (USSR), 1458  
 Mus (Turkey), 1388  
 Musan (N. Korea), 1121  
 Musandam (Oman), 1217  
 Muscat, 1215-18  
 Muscat and Oman, *see* Oman  
 Muskegon (Mich.), 657  
 Musoma (Tang.), 507  
 Mussau Is. (Papua New Guinea), 476  
 Mutankiang (China), 841  
 Mutrah (Oman), 1215-17  
 Muzaffarabad (Pak.), 1220  
 Muzaffargah (Pak.), 1223  
 Muzaffar-Nagar (India), 344  
 Muzaffarpur (India), 344, 368  
 Muzo (Colom.), 850  
 Mwanza (Tang.), 507, 536  
 Myingyan (Burma), 815  
 Myitkyina (Burma), 811-12, 815  
 Mymensing (Bangladesh), 225  
 Myohauing (Burma), 815  
 Myongchon (N. Korea), 1121  
 Mysore (city) (India), 344, 375  
 Mysore, *see* Karnataka  
 Mytischchi (USSR), 1401  
 Mzuzu (Malawi), 417-18  
 Nabarlek (Aust. N. Terr.), 177  
 Naberejnye-Chelny (USSR), 1431  
 Nabeul (Tunisia), 1382  
 Nablus (Jordan), 1107  
 Nacala (Mozamb.), 1175  
 Nacka (Sweden), 1344  
 Nadarivatu (Fiji), 312  
 Nadi (Fiji), 310, 312  
 Nadiad (India), 344  
 Nador (Morocco), 1170-71  
 Naga Hills (India), 364  
 Nagaland (India), 339, 342-43, 347-48, 353, 363-64, 384-85  
 — agriculture, 385  
 — area and pop., 385  
 — education, 385  
 — gov't. and representation, 384  
 Nagano (Japan), 1099  
 Nagapattinam (India), 394  
 Nagar Haveli (India), 340, 343, 347, 353, 363, 400-01  
 Nagasaki (Japan), 1099  
 Nagercoil (India), 344  
 Nag' Hammadi (Egypt), 901-02  
 Naghlu (Afghan.), 743  
 Nagorno-Karabagh (USSR), 1438, 1440  
 Nagoya (Japan), 1099, 1105  
 Nagpur (India), 344, 347, 350, 380-81  
 Naha City (Okinawa Is.), 1105  
 Nahal Zin (Israel), 1080  
 Nahichevan (USSR), 1438-39  
 Nairn (UK), 78  
 Nairobi (Kenya), 409-10, 412, 536  
 Najaf (Iraq), 1052  
 Najin, *see* Rajin  
 Nakhodka (USSR), 1419  
 Nakhon Ratsima (Thail.), 1377  
 Nakhon Si Thammarat (Thail.), 1377  
 Nakoura (Lebanon), 1131  
 Nakuru (Kenya), 409-10, 536  
 Nalaykha (Mongolia), 1168  
 Nalchik (USSR), 1401, 1427  
 Nalgonda (India), 364  
 Nalut (Libya), 1140-41  
 Namangan (USSR), 1401, 1456, 1458  
 Namatanai (New Ireland), 476  
 Namchi (Sikkim), 391-92  
 Namen, *see* Namur  
 Namibia, *see* South-West Africa  
 Nampa (Idaho), 633  
 Nampo (N. Korea), 1118, 1121  
 Nampula (Mozamb.), 1263  
 Namur (Belgium), 779  
 Nanaimo (B.C.), 293-94  
 Nanchang (China), 834, 840  
 Nancowrie (Nicobar Is.), 400  
 Nancy (France), 933, 935  
 Nanded (India), 344, 364, 380  
 Nangarhar (Afghan.), 741, 743  
 Nanisana (Madag.), 1149  
 Nanking (China), 834, 836, 840  
 Nanning (China), 834, 840  
 Nantes (France), 933, 935  
 Nantou (Taiwan), 843  
 Nanumanga (Tuvalu), 518  
 Nanumea (Tuvalu), 518  
 Nanyuki (Kenya), 536  
 Napier (NZ), 449  
 Naples (Italy), 1086, 1088-89, 1092-94  
 Napo (Ecuador), 893  
 Naqb Ishtar (Jordan), 1109  
 Nariño (Colom.), 848, 850  
 Narrogin (W. Aust.), 210  
 Narsapur (India), 365



- Narva (USSR), 1447  
 Narvik (Norway), 1211, 1214  
 Naryn (USSR), 1461  
 Nasavusavu (Fiji), 312  
 Nasea (Fiji), 312  
 Nashua (N.H.), 675  
 Nashville (Tenn.), 559, 707-08  
 Nasik (India), 344, 380  
 Nasirabad (Pak.), 1222  
 Nassau (Bahamas), 221-23  
 Nassau (Cook Is.), 463  
 Nassib (Jordan), 1109  
 Natal (Brazil), 796, 799  
 Natal (S. Afr.), 1293-94, 1296-98, 1300, 1302, 1310-11  
 Natchez (Miss.), 662  
 Natih (Oman), 1217  
 National District (Dom. Rep.), 887  
 Nauen (Germ.), 997  
 Nauplion (Greece), 999  
 Nauru (Pacific), 442-44  
 Navai (Fiji), 312  
 Navarra (Spain), 1323  
 Navua (Fiji), 311  
 Naxos (Greece), 1000  
 Nayarit (Mex.), 1157  
 Nazareth (Israel), 1074  
 Nazret (Ethiopia), 914  
 N'djamena (Chad), 823  
 Ndola (Zambia), 531-33  
 Neamt (Romania), 1274  
 Nebit-Dag (USSR), 1455  
 Nebraska (USA), 552, 557, 559, 582, 593, 669-71  
   — agriculture, 671  
   — area and pop., 669-70  
   — education, 670  
   — govt. and representation, 669  
 Neembucu (Para.), 1232  
 Neemroz (Afghan.), 745  
 Negev (Israel), 1078-79  
 Negombo (Sri Lanka), 496  
 Negri Sembilan (Pen. Malaysia), 420, 423-24  
 Negros Is. (Philipp.), 1247  
 Neiba (Dom. Rep.), 889  
 Neiva (Colom.), 848  
 Nejd (Saudi Arabia), 1284-86  
 Nejran (Yemen), 1491  
 Nellore (India), 344, 365  
 Nelson (B.C.), 293  
 Nelson (NZ), 449  
 Nenetz (USSR), 1425  
 Nepál, 1176-79  
 Nepanagar (India), 380  
 Neskaupstaour (Iceland), 1031  
 Netanya (Israel), 1074  
 Netherlands, 1179-92  
   — Antilles, 20, 1180, 1189, 1192-94  
 Neubrandenburg (Germ.), 993  
 Neuchâtel (Switz.), 1358, 1360-61  
 Neuquén (Argen.), 760  
 Neuss (Germ.), 965  
 Neutral Zone (Iraq), 1052  
 Neutral Zone (Kuwait), 1122-23  
 Neutral Zone (Saudi Arabia), 1286  
 Neuwerk Is. (Germ.), 982  
 Nevada (USA), 552, 557, 559, 582, 593, 671-74  
   — agriculture, 673  
   — area and pop., 672  
   — education, 672-73  
   — govt. and representation, 671-72  
 Nevis (W. Indies), 525-28  
 Nevsehir (Turkey), 1388  
 New Amsterdam (Guyana), 331  
 Newark (Del.), 623  
 Newark (N.J.), 559, 677  
 Newark (Ohio), 690  
 Newark (UK), 76  
 New Bedford (Mass.), 560, 654, 656  
 New Britain (Conn.), 620  
 New Britain (Papua New Guinea), 476  
 New Brunswick (Canada), 243, 245-48, 253-55, 257, 276-78  
   — agriculture, 277  
   — area and pop., 276  
   — education, 276-77  
   — govt. and representation, 276  
 Newburgh (N.Y.), 682  
 Newbury (UK), 76  
 New Caledonia (Fr.), 955-56  
 New Castle (Del.), 623  
 Newcastle (New Bruns.), 277  
 Newcastle (NSW), 154, 184-85, 189-90  
 Newcastle under Lyme (UK), 76  
 Newcastle upon Tyne (UK), 76, 81, 89  
 New Delhi, *see* Delhi, New  
 New Forest (UK), 76  
 Newfoundland (Canada), 253  
 Newfoundland and Labrador (Canada), 243, 245-48, 250, 255, 257, 267-70  
   — agriculture, 269  
   — area and pop., 268  
   — education, 268  
   — govt. and representation, 267-68  
 New Georgia (Br. Solomon Is.), 492  
 New Glasgow (N.S.), 273  
 New Guinea (Aust.), *see* Papua New Guinea  
 Newham (UK), 77  
 New Hampshire (USA), 552-53, 557, 674-76  
   — agriculture, 676  
   — area and pop., 674-75  
   — education, 675  
   — govt. and representation, 674  
 New Haven (Conn.), 559, 620-21  
 New Hebrides, 444-46  
 New Ireland (Papua New Guinea), 473, 476  
 New Jersey (USA), 552, 557, 559-60, 562, 676-78  
   — agriculture, 678  
   — area and pop., 677  
   — education, 677  
   — govt. and representation, 676-77  
 New Kowloon (Hong Kong), 336  
 New Kuching (Sarawak), 432  
 New London (Conn.), 620-21  
 New Mangalore (India), 359  
 New Mexico (USA), 552-53, 557, 559, 582, 678-81  
   — agriculture, 680  
   — area and pop., 679  
   — education, 679-80  
   — govt. and representation, 678-79  
 New Orleans (La.), 559, 601, 647  
 New Plymouth (NZ), 449  
 Newport (Mon., UK), 77  
 Newport (R.I.), 701  
 Newport News (Va.), 559, 717  
 New Providence (Bahamas), 221-23  
 New Rochelle (N.Y.), 682  
 Newry (N. Ireland), 134-35  
 New South Wales (Aust.), 153-56, 165, 169-70, 182-91  
   — area and pop., 184  
   — education, 185  
   — govt. and representation, 182-84  
   — production, 188  
 New Territories (Hong Kong), 333, 336  
 Newton (Mass.), 654  
 Newtownards (N. Ireland), 134  
 New Tuticorin (India), 359  
 New Valley (Egypt), 899  
 New Westminster (B.C.), 293-94  
 New York (city) (USA), 559, 598, 601, 681-84  
 New York (state) (USA), 552, 554, 557, 559, 562, 567-68, 681-84  
   — agriculture, 683-84  
   — area and pop., 681-82  
   — education, 682-83  
   — govt. and representation, 681  
 New Zealand, 446-65  
   — agriculture, 456-57

- New Zealand, area and pop., 448-49  
 — banking, 461-62  
 — education, 450-51  
 — finance, 454-55  
 — govt. and representation, 447-48  
 — justice, 451  
 — mining, 457  
 — railways, 460  
 — shipping, 460  
 Ngaoundéré (Cameroon), 819-20  
 Ngozi (Burundi), 817  
 Nguru (Nigeria), 470  
 Ngwenya (Swazi.), 503  
 Nhlanguano (Swazi.), 502  
 Niagara Falls (Canada), 246  
 Niagara Falls (N.Y.), 682  
 Niamey (Niger), 1199-1201  
 Niamtougou (Togo), 1380  
 Niassa (Mozamb.), 1175  
 Nicaragua, 1194-99  
 Nice (France), 933, 935, 947  
 Nickerie (Surinam), 1339-40  
 Nicobar Is., *see* Andaman Is.  
 Nicosia (Cyprus), 302, 306-07  
 Nicoya (Costa Rica), 858  
 Nidwalden (Switz.), 1360  
 Nièvre (France), 931  
 Niğde (Turkey), 1388  
 Niger, 1199-1201  
 Niger (Nigeria), 467  
 Nigeria, 465-72  
 Nightingale Is. (Atlantic), 479  
 Niigata (Japan), 1099  
 Niuhau (Hawaii), 631  
 Nijmegen (Neth.), 1183  
 Nikolaiev (USSR), 1401, 1408, 1434  
 Nikopol (USSR), 1435  
 Nikunau (Gilb. Is.), 324  
 Nimba (Liberia), 1136  
 Nîmes (France), 933  
 Nimrooz (Afghân.), 741  
 Nineveh (Iraq), 1052-53, 1056  
 Ningsia Hui (China), 833-35, 840  
 Nirmal (India), 365  
 Niš (Yug.), 1494  
 Nishinomiya (Japan), 1099  
 Nissan Is. (New Ireland), 476  
 Niterói (Brazil), 796  
 Nitra (Czech.), 869  
 Njuafo'ou Is. (Tonga), 511  
 Niua (Tonga), 511  
 Niue Is. (NZ), 463-64  
 Niulakita (Tuvalu), 518  
 Niutao (Tuvalu), 518  
 Nizamabad (India), 344, 364  
 Nizam Sagar (India), 365  
 Nizhnevartovsk (USSR), 1419-20  
 Nizhni Tagil (USSR), 1401  
 Nizwa (Oman), 1217  
 Njala (S. Leone), 483  
 Nkongsamba (Cameroon), 819-20  
 Noakhali (Bangladesh), 225  
 Nógrad (Hungary), 1023  
 Nome (Alaska), 609  
 Nomuka (Tonga), 511  
 Nong Khai (Thail.), 1376-77  
 Nong-Son (Vietnam), 1489  
 Nonouti (Gilb. Is.), 324, 326  
 Noord-Brabant (Neth.), 1182  
 Noord-Holland (Neth.), 1182  
 Noordoostpolder (Neth.), 1183  
 Nord (France), 931, 944  
 Nord (Haiti), 1013  
 Nordaustlandet (Svalbard), 1212  
 Nord Est (Haiti), 1013  
 Nordjyllands (Denmark), 876  
 Nordland (Norway), 1203  
 Nord-Ouest (Haiti), 1013  
 Nord-Trøndelag (Norway), 1203  
 Norfolk (Nebr.), 670  
 Norfolk (UK), 75, 77  
 Norfolk (Va.), 559, 717  
 Norfolk Is. (Aust.), 151, 179-80  
 Norilsk (USSR), 1401  
 Normal (Ill.), 636  
 Norman (Okla.), 692-93  
 Norman Wells (NW Terr.), 298  
 Norra Karelen (Finland), 921  
 Norrbotten (Sweden), 1344  
 Norrköpping (Sweden), 1344, 1356  
 Norrland (Sweden), 1350  
 Norrtälge (Sweden), 1344  
 Norte de Santander (Colom.), 848  
 Norte Prov. (Argen.), 760  
 Northam (W. Aust.), 210  
 Northampton (Mass.), 655  
 Northampton (UK), 76  
 Northamptonshire (UK), 75  
 North Atlantic Treaty Organization, 37, 39-42  
 Northavon (UK), 76  
 North Battleford (Sask.), 287  
 North Borneo, *see* Sabah  
 North Carolina (USA), 552-54, 557, 559, 582, 587, 593, 684-87  
 — agriculture, 686  
 — area and pop., 685  
 — education, 685-86  
 — govt. and representation, 684-85  
 North-Central Province (Sri Lanka), 496-97  
 North Dakota (USA), 552-53, 557, 567, 582, 593, 687-89  
 — agriculture, 688  
 — area and pop., 687-88  
 — education, 688  
 — govt. and representation, 687  
 North Down (N. Ireland), 135  
 North East Frontier Agency (India), *see* Arunachal Pradesh  
 North East Province (Kenya), 409  
 North East Province (Somalia), 1291  
 Northern Dist. (Israel), 1074  
 Northern Ireland, 133-45  
 Northern Province (Papua New Guinea), 473  
 Northern Province (S. Leone), 483  
 Northern Province (Sri Lanka), 496  
 Northern Province (Sudan), 1333  
 Northern Province (Zambia), 532, 534  
 Northern Region (Ghana), 316-17, 319  
 Northern Region (Uganda), 519  
 Northern State (Nigeria), 469  
 Northern Territory (Aust.), 151, 154-56, 165, 169-70, 174-78  
 — agriculture, 176  
 — area and pop., 175  
 — govt. and representation, 174-75  
 North Is. (NZ), 448-49, 457  
 North Keeling Is. (Cocos Is.), 181  
 North Kingstown (R.I.), 701  
 Northland (Iceland), 1030  
 Northland (NZ), 449  
 North Las Vegas (Nev.), 672  
 North Little Rock (Ark.), 613  
 North Olmsted (Ohio), 690  
 North Ossetia (USSR), 1424, 1430  
 North Platte (Nebr.), 670  
 North Rhine-Westphalia (Germ.), 963-65, 972, 974, 986-88  
 North Tonawanda (N.Y.), 682  
 North Tyneside (UK), 76  
 Northumberland (UK), 75  
 North Western Province (Somalia), 1291  
 North Western Province (Sri Lanka), 496  
 North Western Province (Zambia), 532, 534  
 North-West Frontier Province (Pak.), 1219, 1223  
 Northwest Territories (Canada), 243, 245-49, 257, 297-99  
 — area and pop., 297-98  
 — education, 298  
 — govt. and representation, 297  
 North Wiltshire (UK), 75  
 Norvalspont (S. Afr.), 1303

- Norwalk (Conn.), 620  
 Norway, 1201-14  
 Norwich (Conn.), 620  
 Norwich (UK), 76  
 Nossi-Bé (Madag.), 1150  
 Nottingham (UK), 76, 89  
 Nottinghamshire (UK), 75  
 Nouaceur (Morocco), 1173  
 Nouahibou (Mauritania), 1154-55  
 Nouakchott (Mauritania), 1154-55  
 Nouméa (New Calcd.), 955-56  
 Nouvelle Amsterdam (Fr. Ant.), *see* Amsterdam  
 Nova Goa, *see* Panjim  
 Nova Iguaçu (Brazil), 797  
 Nova Lisboa (Angola), 757-58  
 Novara (Italy), 1086  
 Nova Scotia (Canada), 243, 245-48, 253-55, 257, 272-75  
   — agriculture, 275  
   — area and pop., 273  
   — education, 273-74  
   — govt. and representation, 272-73  
 Novgorod (USSR), 1424  
 Novi Sad (Yug.), 1494  
 Novocherkassk (USSR), 1401  
 Novokuznetsk (USSR), 1401  
 Novomoskovsk (USSR), 1401, 1435  
 Novorossiisk (USSR), 1401  
 Novoshakhtinsk (USSR), 1401  
 Novosibirsk (USSR), 1401, 1420, 1424-25  
 Novoufimsk (USSR), 1416  
 Novo-Voronezh (USSR), 1417  
 Novy Uzen (USSR), 1417  
 Nowgong (India), 366  
 Nowra (NSW), 164  
 Nowy Sacz (Poland), 1254  
 Nsanje (Malawi), 418  
 Nsawam (Ghana), 317  
 Nuatja (Togo), 1380  
 Nuble (Chile), 826  
 Nuclear Energy Agency, 38  
 Nueva Asunción (Para.), 1236  
 Nueva Esparta (Venez.), 1478  
 Nueva Segovia (Nicar.), 1195, 1197  
 Nuevitas (Cuba), 864  
 Nuevo Laredo (Mex.), 1163  
 Nuevo León (Mex.), 1157  
 Nuguria (New Ireland), 476  
 Nui (Tuvalu), 518  
 Nukha (USSR), 1439  
 Nuku'alofa (Tong.), 511, 513  
 Nukufetau (Tuvalu), 518  
 Nuku-Hiva (Marquesas Is.), 954  
 Nukulaelae (Tuvalu), 518  
 Nukumanu (Solomon Is.), 477  
 Nukunonu (Tokelau Is.), 462  
 Nukus (USSR), 1458  
 Nuneaton (UK), 76  
 Nurck (USSR), 1416  
 Nürnberg (Germ.), 965, 978  
 Nusa Bay (New Ireland), 476  
 Nusa Tenggara (Indon.), 1036-37  
 Nuwara Eliya (Sri Lanka), 496  
 Nyala (Sudan), 1337  
 Ny-Alesund (Svalbard), 1212  
 Nyanza (Kenya), 409, 411  
 Nyasaland, *see* Malawi  
 Nyaunglebin (Burma), 815  
 Nyeri (Kenya), 410  
 Nyiregyhaza (Hungary), 1023  
 Nyköping (Sweden), 1344  
 Nyland (Finland), 921  
 Nyslott, *see* Savonlinna  
 N'Zérékoré (Guinea), 1009  
 Oahu (Hawaii), 631  
 Oakland (Calif.), 559, 615  
 Oaklawn (Ill.), 635  
 Oak Park (Ill.), 635  
 Oak Ridge (Tenn.), 707  
 Oasis (Sahara), 752  
 Oaxaca (Mex.), 1157  
 Oberhausen (Germ.), 965  
 Oberhessen (Germ.), 984  
 Obninsk (USSR), 1417  
 Obuasi (Ghana), 317  
 Obwalden (Switz.), 1360  
 Ocean Is. (Gilb. Is.), 324-25  
 Ocotepeque (Hond.), 1018  
 October (USSR), 1418  
 Oda (Ghana), 317  
 Odense (Denmark), 876, 878-79, 885  
 Odessa (Tex.), 710  
 Odessa (USSR), 1401, 1403, 1419, 1434-35  
 Odorescu Secuiesc (Romania), 1274  
 Oeiras (Port.), 1264  
 Oeno (Pitcairn), 478  
 Offaly (Irish Rep.), 1059  
 Offenbach (Germ.), 965  
 Ofoten (Norway), 1211  
 Ofu Is. (Samoa, USA), 736  
 Ogasawara Gunto, *see* Bonin Is.  
 Ogbomosho (Nigeria), 467  
 Ogden (Utah), 713  
 Ogur (Nigeria), 467  
 Ogwr (UK), 77  
 O'Higgins (Chile), 826  
 Ohio (USA), 552, 557, 559-60, 582, 587, 689-91  
   — agriculture, 691  
   — area and pop., 689-90  
   — education, 690  
   — govt. and representation, 689  
 Ohrid (Yug.), 1495  
 Oise (France), 931  
 Oita (Japan), 1099  
 Okanagan (B.C.), 293  
 Okayama (Japan), 1099  
 Okęcie (Poland), 1259  
 Okha (India), 370  
 Okinawa (Pacific), 1098  
 Oklahoma (USA), 551-53, 557, 559, 582, 691-94  
   — agriculture, 693-94  
   — area and pop., 692  
   — education, 692-93  
   — govt. and representation, 691-92  
 Oklahoma City (Okla.), 559, 692  
 Oktoberbayan (USSR), 1444  
 Olafsjordur (Iceland), 1031  
 Olancho (Hond.), 1018  
 Old Crow (Yukon), 297  
 Oldenburg (Germ.), 965  
 Oldenzaal (Neth.), 1183  
 Oldham (UK), 76  
 Olgiy (Mongolia), 1169  
 Olhão (Port.), 1266  
 Olimpo (Para.), 1232  
 Olomouc (Czech.), 869-70, 873  
 Olosega Is. (Samoa, USA), 736  
 Olsztyn (Poland), 1254  
 Olt (Romania), 1274-75  
 Olympia (Wash.), 718  
 Omagh (N. Ireland), 134, 144  
 Omaha (Nebr.), 550, 670  
 Oman, 1215-18  
 Omdurman (Sudan), 1333-34  
 Omiya (Japan), 1099  
 Omsk (USSR), 1401, 1415-16, 1419, 1424-25  
 Ondo (Nigeria), 467  
 Oneida County (Wisc.), 726  
 Ongole (India), 364  
 Onotoa (Gilb. Is.), 324  
 Ontario (Canada), 243, 245-48, 252-57, 281-84  
   — agriculture, 283  
   — area and pop., 282  
   — education, 283  
   — govt. and representation, 281-82  
 Ontong Java (Br. Solomon Is.), 492  
 Overwacht (Surinam), 1341  
 Oostende, *see* Ostend  
 Oosterhout (Neth.), 1183



- Opava (Czech.), 869  
 Opole (Poland), 1254  
 Oporto (Port.), 1264-65, 1269  
 Oppland (Norway), 1203  
 Oradea (Romania), 1274-75  
 Oran (Algeria), 752, 754-55  
 Orange (NSW), 184  
 Orangeburg (S.C.), 704  
 Orange Free State (S. Afr.), 1293-94, 1296, 1298, 1302, 1313-15  
 Orange Walk (Belize), 233  
 Orapa (Botswana), 238  
 Ordu (Turkey), 1388  
 Ordzhonikidze (USSR), 1401, 1419, 1430  
 Örebro (Sweden), 1344-45  
 Oregon (USA), 552, 557, 559, 567, 694-98  
   — agriculture, 696-97  
   — area and pop., 695  
   — education, 695  
   — govt. and representation, 694  
 Orekhovo-Zuyevo (USSR), 1401  
 Orel (USSR), 1424  
 Orem (Utah), 713  
 Orenburg (USSR), 1401, 1416, 1419, 1424  
 Orense (Spain), 1323-24  
 Organ. of Afr. Unity, 60  
 Organ. of American States, 55-57  
 Organ. for Econ. Co-op., 37-39  
 Orgeev (USSR), 1445  
 Oriente (Cuba), 861, 864  
 Orissa (India), 339, 343, 347-48, 353, 364, 385-87  
   — agriculture, 386  
   — area and pop., 386  
   — education, 386  
   — govt. and representation, 386  
 Orkney Is. (UK), 73, 78  
 Orkneys (Argen.), 760  
 Orlando (Fla.), 626-27  
 Orléans (France), 933, 935  
 Orne (France), 931  
 Örnköldsvik (Sweden), 1344  
 Oron (Israel), 1080  
 Orsha (USSR), 1418  
 Orsk (USSR), 1401, 1415  
 Oruro (Bolivia), 790-91, 793  
 Oryol (USSR), 1401  
 Osaka (Japan), 1098-99, 1105  
 Osh (USSR), 1460-62  
 Oshawa (Ont.), 246  
 Oshkosh (Wisc.), 724-25  
 Oshogbo (Nigeria), 467  
 Osijek (Yug.), 1494  
 Oslo (Norway), 1203-04  
 Osmanabad (India), 380  
 Osnabrück (Germ.), 965  
 Osorno (Chile), 826  
 Oss (Neth.), 1183  
 Ostend (Belgium), 779, 785  
 Östergötland (Sweden), 1344  
 Östersund (Sweden), 1344-45  
 Østfold (Norway), 1203  
 Ōstrava (Czech.), 869, 872  
 Ostroleka (Poland), 1254  
 Otago (NZ), 449  
 Otanmäki (Finland), 925  
 Otaru (Japan), 1099  
 Otopeni (Romania), 1278  
 Ottawa (Ont.), 246, 248, 250, 253, 264, 282  
 Ottumwa (Iowa), 640  
 Oturkpo (Nigeria), 470  
 Otu Tolu (Tonga), 511  
 Ouagadougou (Upper Volta), 1468  
 Quarzazate (Morocco), 1170-71  
 Qued Zem (Morocco), 1173  
 Ouémé (Benin), 786  
 Ouest (Haiti), 1013  
 Ouidah (Benin), 786  
 Oujda (Morocco), 1170-71, 1173  
 Oulu (Finland), 921-22, 928  
 Outer Mongolia, *see* Mongolia Republic  
 Outokumpu (Finland), 925  
 Ovalau Is. (Fiji), 312  
 Ovambo (S.W. Afr.), 1316, 1318  
 Overijssel (Neth.), 1182  
 Overland (Mo.), 665  
 Overland Park (Kans.), 642  
 Oviedo (Spain), 1323-25  
 Owendo (Gabon), 961  
 Owensboro (Ky.), 644  
 Oxelösund (Sweden), 1352  
 Oxford (Miss.), 663  
 Oxford (Ohio), 690  
 Oxford (UK), 76, 81, 89  
 Oxfordshire (UK), 75-76  
 Oyapec (Fr. Guiana), 953  
 Oyo (Nigeria), 467  
 Paama (New Hebr.), 444  
 Pa-an (Burma), 811  
 Paarl (Cape), 1309  
 Pabna (Bangladesh), 225  
 Pachuca (Mex.), 1157  
 Pacific Is., Trust Territory of, 558, 738  
 Padang (Indon.), 1036-37  
 Padang Besar (Thail.), 1377  
 Paderborn (Germ.), 965  
 Padroado (Port.), 1263  
 Padua (Italy), 1086, 1088  
 Paducah (Ky.), 644  
 Pago Pago (Samoa USA), 736-37  
 Pagouda (Togo), 1380  
 Pahandut, *see* Palangka Raja  
 Pahang (Pen. Malaysia), 420, 423-24  
 Pahou (Berlin), 787  
 Pailin (Kampuchea), 1112  
 Paisley (UK), 78  
 Pajakumbuh (Indon.), 1037  
 Pekan Baru (Indon.), 1036-37  
 Pakistan, 1218-25  
   — agriculture, 1222  
   — area and pop., 1220  
   — education, 1220  
   — govt. and representation, 1218-20  
 Paknam (Thail.), 1375  
 Paks (Hungary), 1027  
 Paksé (Laos), 1125, 1127  
 Paktya (Afghán.), 741  
 Pakwach (E. Afr.), 536  
 Palam (India), 360  
 Palangka Raja (Indon.), 1036  
 Palau Is. (Pacific), 738  
 Palawan Is. (Philipp.), 1247  
 Palembang (Indon.), 1036-37  
 Palencia (Spain), 1323-24  
 Palermo (Sicily), 1084, 1086, 1088, 1093-94  
 Palestine (Israel), 1076  
 Palestine (Jordan), 1107  
 Palimé (Togo), 1379, 1381  
 Palisadoes (Jamaica), 407  
 Palma (Canary Is.), 1324, 1331  
 Palma de Mallorca (Spain), 1324  
 Palmerston (Cook Is.), 463  
 Palmerston North (NZ), 449-50  
 Palm Valley (Aust. N. Terr.), 177  
 Palmyra Is. (Pacific), 558  
 Palwon (N. Korea), 1121  
 Pamplona (Colom.), 848  
 Pamplona (Spain), 1324-25  
 Panaji (India), 402-03  
 Panama, 1225-30  
 Panama Canal and Zone, 555, 558, 566, 573, 1228-31  
 Panama City, 1226-29  
 Panama Prov. (Pan.), 1226  
 Panay (Philipp.), 1247  
 Pančevo (Yug.), 1494  
 Panch Mahals (India), 369  
 Pando (Bolivia), 790  
 Pandu (India), 359  
 Panevėžys (USSR), 1450  
 Pangama (S. Leone), 485  
 Panjim (India), 402

- Panna (India), 380  
 Pantelleria (Italy), 1084  
 Paochi or Paoki (China), 840-41  
 Paotow (China), 839-40  
 Papar (Sabah), 429  
 Papeete (Tahiti), 954  
 Paphos (Cyprus), 302  
 Papua New Guinea, 151, 472-77, 800  
 Pará (Brazil), 796  
 Para (Surinam), 1339  
 Paradiip (India), 359, 387  
 Paraguari (Para.), 1232  
 Paraguay, 1231-37  
 Paraiba (Brazil), 796  
 Parakou (Benin), 786-87  
 Paramaribo (Surinam), 1338-41  
 Paraná (Argen.), 760-61  
 Paraná (Brazil), 796-97, 799-800  
 Paranagua (Para.), 1236  
 Paranam (Surinam), 1341  
 Parbhani (India), 380  
 Pardubice (Czech.), 869  
 Parentis (France), 944  
 Parham (Antigua), 527  
 Parika (Guyana), 331  
 Paris (France), 930-31, 933, 935-36, 946-47  
 Parkersburg (W. Va.), 722  
 Park Ridge (Ill.), 635  
 Parkside (Wisc.), 725  
 Parma (Italy), 1086, 1088  
 Parma (Ohio), 560, 690  
 Pärnu (USSR), 1447  
 Parry Is. (Cook Is.), 463  
 Parsipanny-Troy Hills (N.J.), 677  
 Paruz (USSR), 1457  
 Parwan (Afghan.), 741  
 Pasadena (Calif.), 559, 615  
 Pasadena (Tex.), 710  
 Pasay (Philipp.), 1247  
 Pasco (Peru), 1239  
 Pas-de-Calais (France), 931  
 Pasir Mas (Malaysia), 426  
 Passaic (N.J.), 677  
 Passau (Germ.), 978  
 Pastaza (Ecuador), 893-94  
 Pasto (Colom.), 848  
 Patagonia (Argen.), 760  
 Patalia and E. Punjab, *see* PEPSU  
 Patan (Nepal), 1177-78  
 Paterson (N.J.), 559, 677  
 Pathankot (India), 374  
 Patiala (India), 344, 388  
 Patna (India), 344, 363, 367-68  
 Patras (Greece), 999-1000, 1004  
 Patuakhali (Bangladesh), 225  
 Pau (France), 933  
 Pavia (Italy), 1088  
 Pavlodar (USSR), 1401, 1452-54  
 Pawtucket (Rhode Is.), 701  
 Payakumbuh (Indon.), 1037  
 Paya Leba (Singapore), 489  
 Paysandú (Urug.), 1470, 1472-73  
 Pazardzhik (Bulg.), 805-06  
 Pearls (Grenada), 327  
 Pechenga (USSR), 1396  
 Pechora (USSR), 1419, 1429  
 Pécs (Hungary), 1023-25  
 Pedernales (Dom. Rep.), 887  
 Pedras Tinhosas (Port. W. Afr.), 1283  
 Pedregal (Pan.), 1226  
 Pedro Juan Caballero (Para.), 1236  
 Peebles (UK), 78  
 Peel (I.O.M.), 145  
 Pegin (Albania), 750  
 Pegu (Burma), 811, 815  
 Pekanbaru (Indon.), 1040  
 Peking or Peiping (China), 833-34, 836, 840-42  
 Pekoa (New Hebr.), 446  
 Pelagosa Is. (Yug.), 1492  
 Péligre (Haiti), 1016  
 Pella (Greece), 999  
 Peloponnesos (Greece), 999, 1002  
 Pelotas (Brazil), 797  
 Pemba (Zanzibar), 509-11  
 Pembrokeshire (UK), 75  
 Peña Colorado (Mex.), 1161  
 Penang (Pen. Malaysia), 420, 422-26  
 Penghu (Taiwan), 843  
 Penguins Is. (Fr. Ant.), 959  
 Peninsular Malaysia, 421, 423-27  
 Penn Hills (Penn.) 699  
 Pennsylvania (USA), 552, 557, 559-60, 587, 698-701  
 — agriculture, 700  
 — area and pop., 698-99  
 — education, 699  
 — govt. and representation, 698  
 Penion de Velez (Sp. Afr.), 1324  
 Penonomé (Pan.), 1226  
 Penrhyn (Cook Is.), 463  
 Pensacola (Fla.), 626-27  
 Pentecost (New Hebr.), 444, 446  
 Pentiction (B.C.), 293  
 Penza (USSR), 1401, 1419, 1424  
 People's Democratic Republic of Yemen, *see* S. Yemen  
 Peoria (Ill.), 559, 635-36  
 Pepel (S. Leone), 485  
 PEPSU (India), 363  
 Perak (Pen. Malaysia), 420, 423-24  
 Peravia (Dom. Rep.), 887  
 Pereira (Colom.), 848  
 Perim Is. (Red Sea), 1320  
 Perlis (Pen. Malaysia), 420, 423-24  
 Perm (*form.* Molotov) (USSR), 1401, 1415, 1424  
 Permé (Pan.), 1226  
 Përmët (Albania), 747  
 Permyak (USSR), 1425  
 Pernambuco (Brazil), 796-97  
 Pernik (Bulg.), 805-06  
 Perpignan (France), 756, 933  
 Persia, *see* Iran  
 Perth (UK), 78  
 Perth (W. Aust.), 154, 170, 210-11, 214-15  
 Peru, 1237-46  
 Peru (Nebr.), 670  
 Perugia (Italy), 1086, 1088  
 Pervouralsk (USSR), 1401  
 Pescadores (Formosa), 844  
 Pescara (Italy), 1086, 1088  
 Peshawar (Pak.), 1219-21, 1224  
 Pest (Hungary), 1023  
 Petach Tikva (Israel), 1074  
 Petange (Luxembourg), 1145  
 Petaquilla (Pan.), 1228  
 Péten (Guat.), 1005-07  
 Peterborough (Ont.), 246  
 Peterborough (UK), 75-76  
 Peter I Is. (Norway), 1213  
 Petersburg (Vay.), 717  
 Petra, *see* Wadi Musa  
 Petropavlovsk (USSR), 1401, 1452, 1454  
 Petropavlovsk-Kamchatski (USSR), 1401  
 Petrópolis (Brazil), 797  
 Petrozavodsk (USSR), 1401, 1419, 1428-29  
 Pforzheim (Germ.), 965  
 Phek (India), 384  
 Phenix City (Ala.), 607  
 Philadelphia (Pa.), 559, 601, 699  
 Philippine Is. (USA), 555  
 Philippine Republic, 1246-52  
 Phittigreek (Pak.), 1224  
 Phnom Penh (Kampuchea), 1111-13  
 Phoenix (Ariz.), 559, 610-11  
 Phoenix (Botswana), 238  
 Phoenix Is. (Gilb. Is.), 324-25  
 Phokis (Greece), 999  
 Phoolbagh (India), 396  
 Phthiotis (Greece), 999  
 Phulbani (India), 386

- Phuntsholing (Bhutan), 788  
 Piacenza (Italy), 1086, 1088  
 Piandzh (USSR), 1460  
 Piarco (Trinidad), 516  
 Piatra Neamt (Romania), 1274  
 Piaul (Brazil), 796  
 Pichincha (Ecuador), 893  
 Pico (Azores), 1262  
 Picote (Port.), 1266  
 Piemonte (Italy), 1085–86, 1090–91  
 Pieria (Greece), 999  
 Pierre (S.D.), 705–06  
 Pietermaritzburg (Natal), 1297, 1310  
 Pietersburg (S. Afr.), 1297  
 Piet Retief (Swazi), 503  
 Pigalu (Equat. Guin.), 911–12  
 Pigg's Peak (Swazi), 502  
 Pigs Is. (Fr. Ant.), 959  
 Pila (Poland), 1254  
 Pilar (Para.), 1235  
 Pilcomayo (Para.), 1233, 1236  
 Pilsen, *see* Plzeň  
 Pinar del Río (Cuba), 861, 866  
 Pine Bluff (Ark.), 613  
 Pine Point (NW Terr.), 298–99  
 Pingtung (Taiwan), 843  
 Piotrkow (Poland), 1254  
 Piparia (India), 401  
 Piræus (Greece), 999, 1003–04  
 Pisa (Italy), 1086, 1088  
 Pisco (Peru), 1241  
 Pishin (Pak.), 1223  
 Pishkash (Albania), 750  
 Pishpek, *see* Frunze  
 Pitcairn Is. (Pacific), 478  
 Pitea (Sweden), 1344  
 Pitesti (Romania), 1274  
 Pittsburg (Kans.), 643  
 Pittsburgh (Pa.), 559, 699  
 Piura (Peru), 1238–39, 1241, 1246  
 Plaine des Roches (Mauritius), 440  
 Plainfield (N.J.), 677  
 Plateau (Nigeria), 467  
 Platte Is. (Seychelles), 480  
 Platteville (Wisc.), 725  
 Pleven (Bulg.), 805–06, 810  
 Plock (Poland), 1254  
 Ploiesti (Romania), 1274  
 Plovdiv (Bulg.), 805–07, 810  
 Plymouth (Montserrat), 441  
 Plymouth (UK), 76  
 Plzeň (Czech.), 869  
 Pobé (Benin), 787  
 Pocatello (Idaho), 633  
 Pochentong (Kampuchea), 1113  
 Podgorica, *see* Titograd  
 Podolsk (USSR), 1401  
 Podor (Senegal), 1290  
 Podrinje (Yug.), 1497  
 Pogradec (Albania), 747  
 Pohjois-Karjala (Finland), 921  
 Pointe-à-Pitre (Guadel.), 949–50  
 Pointe-Noir (Congo), 855–56  
 Point Lepreau (New Bruns.), 278  
 Poipet (Kampuchea), 1113  
 Poitiers (France), 933, 935  
 Poland, 1252–60  
 Polgolla (Sri Lanka), 498  
 Poltava (USSR), 1401, 1434  
 Poltoratsk, *see* Ashkhabad  
 Polygyros (Greece), 999  
 Polynesia (NZ), 450  
 Pomerania (Poland), 1256  
 Ponape (Pacific), 738  
 Ponce (Puerto Rico), 730  
 Pondicherry (India), 340, 342–43, 347, 353, 363–64, 404  
 Pong-Tamale (Ghana), 319  
 Ponta Delgada (Azores), 1262, 1269  
 Pontevedra (Spain), 1323–24, 1327  
 Pontiac (Mich.), 657  
 Pontianak (Indon.), 1036  
 Poole (UK), 76  
 Poona (India), 344, 346–47, 349, 380–81  
 Popayán (Colom.), 848  
 Popondetta (Papua New Guinea), 476  
 Porbandar (India), 370  
 Porga (Benin), 787  
 Pori (Finland), 921, 928  
 Porkkala (Finland), 920  
 Porsgrunn (Norway), 1203  
 Portage la Prairie (Man.), 285  
 Port Alberni (B.C.), 293  
 Portalegre (Port.), 1262–63  
 Portales (N.M.), 680  
 Port Arthur, *see* Lü-ta  
 Port Arthur (Tex.), 710  
 Port Augusta (S. Aust.), 177, 208  
 Port-au-Prince (Haiti), 1013–17  
 Port-aux-Français (Fr. Ant.), 959  
 Port Bell (Uganda), 536  
 Port Blair (Andaman Is.), 399–400  
 Port Buet (Ivory Coast), 1096  
 Port Cochin (India), 378  
 Port Cornwallis (Andaman Is.), 400  
 Port Credit (Ont.), 257  
 Port de Paix (Haiti), 1013  
 Port Dickson (Malaysia), 426  
 Port Elizabeth (Cape), 1297–98, 1306–08  
 Port Erin (I.O.M.), 146  
 Port Franquai, *see* Ilebo  
 Port Gentil (Gabon), 960–61  
 Port Harcourt (Nigeria), 467, 470  
 Port Hedland (W. Aust.), 210, 215  
 Portici (Italy), 1092  
 Portimão (Port.), 1266, 1269  
 Port Kamsar (Guinea), 1010  
 Port Kembla (NSW), 189  
 Port Klang (Malaysia), 426  
 Portland (Jamaica), 405  
 Portland (Maine), 649  
 Portland (Ore.), 559, 601, 695, 698  
 Portland (Vic.), 193  
 Port Lincoln (S. Aust.), 208  
 Port Loko (S. Leone), 486  
 Port Louis (Mauritius), 438, 441  
 Port Moresby (Papua New Guinea), 473, 475–76  
 Port Nolloth (S. Afr.), 1306  
 Porto (Port.), 1262–68  
 Pôrto Alegre (Brazil), 796–97, 799, 803  
 Porto Alexandre (Angola), 758  
 Porto Amélia (Mozamb.), 1263  
 Portobello (Pán.), 1226  
 Port of Spain (Trinidad), 514, 516  
 Porto Novo (Benin), 786  
 Pôrto Velho (Brazil), 796  
 Portoviejo (Ecuador), 893  
 Port Pirie (S. Aust.), 170, 177, 208  
 Port Polnocny (Poland), 1258  
 Port Rashid (UAE), 1465–66  
 Portrush (N. Ireland), 134–35  
 Port Said (Egypt), 899, 904  
 Portsea (Vic.), 163  
 Portsmouth (Dominica), 531  
 Portsmouth (N.H.), 675  
 Portsmouth (UK), 76  
 Portsmouth (Va.), 559, 717  
 Portstewart (N. Ireland), 134–35  
 Port St. Johns (Transkei), 1315  
 Port Sudan (Sudan), 1333, 1336–37  
 Portugal, 1261–71  
 — overseas terr., 1270–71  
 Portugal (Angola), 758  
 Portuguesa (Venez.), 1478  
 Portuguese China, 1263, 1270–71  
 Portuguese Guinea, *see* Guinea-Bissau  
 Portuguese India, 1263  
 Port Walcott (W. Aust.), 215  
 Port Weld (Malaysia), 426  
 Port Zayed (UAE), 1466  
 Posadas (Argen.), 760



- Possession Is. (Fr. Ant.), 959  
 Potchefstroom (Transvaal), 1297-98  
 Poti (USSR), 1440, 1442  
 Potosí (Bolivia), 790-91, 793  
 Potsdam (Germ.), 993-94  
 Poughkeepsie (N.Y.), 682-83  
 Powell (Wyo.), 728  
 Powys (UK), 75  
 Poza Rica (Mex.), 1161  
 Poznań (Poland), 1254, 1260  
 Prague or Praha (Czech.), 869-70, 873  
 Prahova (Romania), 1274, 1277  
 Praia (C. Verde Is.), 821  
 Prairie View (Tex.), 710  
 Praslin (Seychelles), 480, 482  
 Prato (Italy), 1086  
 Presidency (India), 397  
 Presidente Hayes (Para.), 1232  
 Presidio of San Francisco (Calif.), 573  
 Prešov (Czech.), 869  
 Prestea (Ghana), 320  
 Preston (UK), 76  
 Pretoria (Transvaal), 1294, 1297-98, 1307, 1309, 1312  
 Preveza (Greece), 999  
 Prey Veng (Kampuchea), 1111  
 Price (Utah), 713  
 Prijedor (Yug.), 1497  
 Prilep (Yug.), 1494  
 Primorye (USSR), 1424  
 Prince Albert (Sask.), 287-88  
 Prince Edward Is. (Canada), 243, 245-48, 253-55, 257, 270-72  
 — agriculture, 271  
 — area and pop., 271  
 — education, 271  
 — govt. and representation, 271  
 Prince Edward Is. (S. Afr.), 1296  
 Prince George (B.C.), 293  
 Prince Rupert (B.C.), 293-95  
 Princess Elizabeth Land (Aust.), 180  
 Principe Is., 1283  
 Prins Karls Forland (Svalbard), 1212  
 Priština (Yug.), 1494-95  
 Progreso (Mex.), 1162  
 Prokopyevsk (USSR), 1401  
 Prome (Burma), 815  
 Providence (R.I.), 559, 701-03  
 Providence Is. (Seychelles), 480  
 Provo (Utah), 713  
 Przemysł (Poland), 1254  
 Przhevalsk (USSR), 1461  
 Pskov (USSR), 1424  
 Puebla (Mex.), 1157  
 Pueblo (Colo.), 618  
 Puerto Aguirre (Para.), 1235  
 Puerto Armuélles (Pan.), 1226, 1228  
 Puerto Ayacucho (Venez.), 1478  
 Puerto Barrios (Guat.), 1005, 1008  
 Puerto Cabello (Venez.), 1482  
 Puerto Cabezas (Nicar.), 1195, 1198  
 Puerto Carreño (Colom.), 848  
 Puerto Cortés (Hond.), 1018, 1020-21  
 Puerto Deseado (Argen.), 767  
 Puerto Inirida (Colom.), 848  
 Puerto Iradier (Equat. Guin.), 913  
 Puerto La Cruz (Venez.), 1483  
 Puerto Limón (Costa Rica), 859-60  
 Puertollano (Spain), 1324  
 Puerto Montt (Chile), 830  
 Puerto Mutis (Pan.), 1226  
 Puerto Ordaz (Venez.), 1481-82  
 Puerto Plata (Dom. Rep.), 887, 899-91  
 Puerto Presidente Stroessner (Para.), 1236  
 Puerto Rico, 552, 554-55, 558, 565-66, 568-69, 573, 575, 583, 593, 729-32  
 — agriculture, 731  
 — area and pop., 730  
 — education, 730  
 — govt. and representation, 729-30  
 Puerto Somoza (Nicar.), 1198  
 Puglia (Italy), 1085-86  
 Pukapuka (Cook Is.), 463  
 Pukchong (N. Korea), 1121  
 Pukë (Albania), 747  
 Pukow (China), 840  
 Pula (Yug.), 1494, 1498  
 Pulau-Pulau Lain (Indon.), 1036  
 Pul-i-Khumri (Afghán.), 741, 743-44  
 Pullman (Wash.), 719  
 Pulmoddai (Sri Lanka), 499  
 Punjab (India), 339, 343, 347-48, 352-53, 363-64, 387-89  
 — agriculture, 388-89  
 — area and pop., 388  
 — education, 388  
 — govt. and representation, 388  
 Punjab (Pak.), 1219  
 Puno (Peru), 1238-39, 1242  
 Punta Arenas (Chile), 826, 831  
 Punta Gorda (Belize), 233  
 Punta Lobos Is. (Peru), 1243  
 Puntarenas (Costa Rica), 856, 859-60  
 Puri (India), 387  
 Purmerend (Neth.), 1183  
 Pursat (Kampuchea), 1111  
 Puryong (N. Korea), 1121  
 Pusan (S. Korea), 1115  
 Putumayo (Colom.), 848  
 Puy de Dôme (France), 931  
 Puyo (Ecuador), 893  
 Pyinmana (Burma), 815  
 Pyongan (N. Korea), 1118  
 Pyongyang (N. Korea), 1118-19, 1121  
 Pyrénées Atlantiques (France), 931  
 Pyrénées (Hautes-) (France), 931  
 Pyrénées-Orientales (France), 931  
 Pyrgos (Greece), 999  
 Qacha's Nek (Lesotho), 414  
 Qala-el-Nahal (Sudan), 1336  
 Qala-i-Nau (Afghán.), 741  
 Qalyūbia (Egypt), 899  
 Qatar (Persian G. St.), 1271-72  
 Qena (Egypt), 899, 902  
 Qizil Qala (Afghán.), 744  
 Queanbeyan (NSW), 184  
 Quebec (Canada), 243, 245-50, 278-81  
 — agriculture, 280  
 — area and pop., 279  
 — education, 279  
 — govt. and representation, 278-79  
 Quebec (city) (Canada), 246, 279  
 Queen Charlotte Is. (B.C.), 293  
 Queen Maud Land (Norway), 1213  
 Queens (N.Y.), 681-82  
 Queenscliff (Vic.), 163  
 Queenland (Aust.), 153-56, 165, 169-70, 198-204  
 — area and pop., 199  
 — education, 199-200  
 — govt. and representation, 198-99  
 — production, 201  
 Quelimanc (Mozamb.), 1175-76, 1263  
 Quemoy (Taiwan), 844  
 Quepos (Costa Rica), 856, 860  
 Que Que (Rhodesia), 539  
 Querétaro (Mex.), 1157, 1161  
 Quetta (Pak.), 1219-24  
 Quezaltenango (Guat.), 1005  
 Quezon City (Philipp.), 1247  
 Quibdo (Colom.), 848  
 Quiché (Guat.), 1005  
 Quilon (India), 344  
 Quincy (Ill.), 635  
 Quincy (Mass.), 654  
 Quindío (Colomb.), 848  
 Quintana Roo (Mex.), 1157  
 Quisqueya, *see* Santo Domingo  
 Quito (Ecuador), 893-94, 896  
 Qum (Iran), 1042, 1049  
 Qunduz (Afghán.), 745

- Quthing (Lesotho), 414-15  
 Qytet Stalin (Albania), 747, 750  
 Ra (Fiji), 311  
 Rabak (Sudan), 1336  
 Rabat (Morocco), 1170-71, 1173  
 Rabat-Sale (Morocco), 1170-71  
 Rabaul (Papua New Guinea), 473, 476  
 Rabdentse (Sikkim), 391  
 Rabigh (Saudi Arabia), 1285  
 Racine (Wisc.), 724  
 Radnorshire (UK), 75  
 Radom (Poland), 1254  
 Rae-Edzo (NW Terr.), 298  
 Ragged Is. (Bahamas), 221  
 Ragusa (Sicily), 1091  
 Rajatëa (Fr. Polyn.), 954  
 Rajchur (India), 364  
 Raipur (India), 344, 378-79  
 Raivavae (Fr. Polyn.), 954  
 Rajahmundry (India), 344  
 Rajasthan (India), 339, 343, 347-48, 353, 363, 389-91  
   — agriculture, 390  
   — area and pop., 389  
   — education, 390  
   — govt. and representation, 389  
 Rajgangpur (India), 387  
 Rajin (N. Korea), 1121  
 Rajkot (India), 344, 369-70  
 Rajshahi (Bangladesh), 225, 227  
 Rakahanga (Cook Is.), 463  
 Raleigh (N.C.), 559, 685-86  
 Rama (Nicar.), 1198  
 Ramagundam (India), 365  
 Raman (Turkey), 1392  
 Ramat Gan (Israel), 1074, 1076  
 Ramia (Israel), 1074  
 Ramotswa (Botswana), 237  
 Rampur (India), 344  
 Ramsey (I.O.M.), 145-46  
 Ranchi (India), 344, 367-68  
 Randers (Denmark), 876  
 Ranger Is. (Aust. N. Terr.), 177  
 Rangiroa (Fr. Polyn.), 954  
 Rangoon (Burma), 811-12, 814-16  
 Rangpo (Sikkim), 392  
 Rangpur (Bangladesh), 225  
 Ranongga (Br. Solomon Is.), 492  
 Raoul Is. (NZ), 462  
 Rapa Is. (Fr. Polyn.), 954  
 Rapid City (S.D.), 705-06  
 Raqqa (Syria), 1369  
 Rarotonga (Cook Is.), 463-64  
 Ras al Khaimah (UAE), 1463-67  
 Ras el Sidr (Libya), 1141  
 Rashin, *see* Rajin  
 Rasht (Iran), 1042  
 Raso (C. Verde Is.), 821  
 Ras Tanura (Saudi Arabia), 1287  
 Ratanakiri (Kampuchea), 1111  
 Ratlam (India), 344  
 Ratnagiri (India), 380  
 Raua (Solomon Is.), 477  
 Rauma (Finland), 922  
 Raumo, *see* Rauma  
 Ravenna (Italy), 1086  
 Rawalpindi (Pak.), 1220-21, 1224  
 Rawson (Argen.), 760  
 Rayagada (India), 387  
 Raysut (Oman), 1215-17  
 Raytown (Mo.), 665  
 Razgrad (Bulg.), 805  
 Reading (Pa.), 699  
 Reading (UK), 76, 89  
 Recife (Brazil), 796-97, 799, 803  
 Recklinghausen (Germ.), 965  
 Redbridge (UK), 77  
 Redburn (N. Ireland), 135  
 Red Deer (Alb.), 289-90  
 Redonda (W. Indies), 526-27  
 Red Sea (Egypt), 899  
 Reef Is. (Br. Solomon Is.), 492  
 Reforma (Mex.), 1161  
 Regensburg (Germ.), 965, 978  
 Reggio di Calabria (Italy), 1086, 1088  
 Reggio nell'Emilia (Italy), 1086  
 Régina (Fr. Guiana), 953  
 Regina (Sask.), 246, 253, 287  
 Region Oriental (Ecuador), 892  
 Rehoboth Gebiet (SW Afr.), 1317  
 Rehovoth (Israel), 1076  
 Rei (C. Verde Is.), 821  
 Reigate and Banstead (UK), 76  
 Reims (France), 933, 935  
 Reirson (Cook Is.), 463  
 Remscheid (Germ.), 965  
 Renaix, *see* Ronse  
 Rendova (Br. Solomon Is.), 492  
 Renfrew (UK), 78-79  
 Renkum (Neth.), 1183  
 Rennell Is. (Br. Solomon Is.), 492  
 Rennes (France), 933, 935-36  
 Reno (Nev.), 672-74  
 Rens (Spain), 1324  
 Renton (Wash.), 719  
 Resistencia (Argen.), 760, 762  
 Resita (Romania), 1274  
 Retalhuleu (Guat.), 1005  
 Rethymmon (Greece), 999-1000  
 Réunion (Fr.), 930, 951-52  
 Rewa (India), 378, 380  
 Reykjanes (Iceland), 1030  
 Reykjavik (Iceland), 1031, 1034  
 Rezayeh (Iran), 1042, 1044  
 Rhaetian (Switz.), 1367  
 Rheden (Neth.), 1183  
 Rheinfelden (Switz.), 1364  
 Rheinhessen (Germ.), 984  
 Rhin, Bas (France), 931  
 Rhin, Haut (France), 931  
 Rhineland-Palatinate (Germ.), 963-65, 972, 988-89  
 Rhode Island (USA), 552, 554, 557, 559, 561, 567, 701-03  
   — agriculture, 702  
   — area and pop., 701  
   — education, 702  
   — govt. and representation, 701  
 Rhodes (Greece), 999, 1004  
 Rhodesia, 53-54  
 Rhodesia, Northern, *see* Zambia  
 Rhodesia, Southern, *see* Rhodesia  
 Rhône (France), 931  
 Rhymney Valley (UK), 77  
 Riau (Indon.), 1036, 1040  
 Ribe (Denmark), 876  
 Riberalta (Bolivia), 790-91  
 Richards Bay (S. Afr.), 1306  
 Richfield (Minn.), 660  
 Richland (Wash.), 719  
 Richmond (Ind.), 638  
 Richmond (N.Y.), 681-82  
 Richmond (Va.), 559, 716-17  
 Richmond (Windward Is.), 529  
 Richmond-on-Thames (UK), 77  
 Ridderkerk (Neth.), 1183  
 Rifa'a Is. (Bahrain), 774  
 Rift Valley (Kenya), 409, 411  
 Riga (USSR), 1400-01, 1416, 1435, 1448-49  
 Riihimäki (Finland), 922  
 Rijeka Sušak (Yug.), 1494  
 Rijswijk (Neth.), 1183  
 Rikitea (Fr. Polyn.), 954  
 Rimatara (F. Polyn.), 954  
 Rimini (Italy), 1086  
 Rimnicu Vilcea (Romania), 1274  
 Rincón de Baygorria (Urug.), 1473  
 Ringerike (Norway), 1203  
 Ringkøbing (Denmark), 876  
 Riobamba (Ecuador), 893  
 Rio Benito (Equat. Guin.), 913

- Rio Branco (Brazil), 796  
 Rio de Janeiro (Brazil), 796-97, 799-800, 802-03  
 Rio Gallegos (Argen.), 760, 767  
 Rio Grande (Argen.), 767  
 Rio Grande do Norte (Brazil), 796  
 Rio Grande do Sul (Brazil), 796-97, 800  
 Riohacha (Colom.), 848  
 Rio Lindo (Honduras), 1020  
 Rio Muni, *see* Mbini  
 Rio Negro (Argen.), 760  
 Rio Negro (Urug.), 1470, 1472  
 Rio Pito (Pan.), 1228  
 Rio Piedras (Puerto Rico), 730  
 Rio San Juan (Nicar.), 1194-95  
 Riouw (Indon.), 1039  
 Risalpur (Pak.), 1221  
 Risaralda (Colom.), 848  
 Risdon (Tasm.), 219  
 Ritchie Arch. (Andaman Is.), 399  
 Rivas (Nicar.), 1195  
 Rivera (Urug.), 1470  
 River Cess (Liberia), 1134  
 River Falls (Wisc.), 725  
 Rivers (Nigeria), 467  
 Riverside (Calif.), 519, 615  
 Riverton (Wyo.), 728  
 Riyadh (Saudi Arabia), 1284-88  
 Riyak (Lebanon), 1131  
 Rize (Turkey), 1388  
 Road Town (Br. Virgin Is.), 522-23  
 Roanne (France), 933  
 Roanoke (Va.), 717  
 Roatan (Hond.), 1018  
 Robertsport (Liberia), 1134  
 Roboré (Bolivia), 791  
 Rocadas (Angola), 758  
 Rocha (Urug.), 1470  
 Rochambeau (Fr. Guiana), 953  
 Rochdale (UK), 76  
 Rochester (Minn.), 660  
 Rochester (N.H.), 675  
 Rochester (N.Y.), 559, 682-83  
 Rochester (UK), 88  
 Rockford (Ill.), 559, 635-36  
 Rockhampton (Queensld.), 154, 199  
 Rock Hill (S.C.), 703-04  
 Rock Is. (Ill.), 635-36  
 Rock Springs (Wyo.), 728  
 Rockville-Center (N.Y.), 682  
 Rodopi (Greece), 999  
 Rodrigues (Mauritius), 437, 440  
 Roermond (Neth.), 1183  
 Roeselare (Belgium), 779  
 Rogaland (Norway), 1203  
 Rohtak (India), 344, 370  
 Rolas Is. (Port. W. Afr.), 1283  
 Rolla (Mo.), 665  
 Roma (Queensld.), 202  
 Romania, 1273-80  
 Rombon Is. (Philipp.), 1247  
 Rombo (C. Verde Is.), 821  
 Rome (Italy), 1086, 1088-89, 1092-94  
 Rome (N.Y.), 682  
 Ronaldsway (I.O.M.), 146  
 Rondônia (Brazil), 796  
 Rongai (Kenya), 536  
 Ronse (Belgium), 779  
 Roodepoort (Transvaal), 1297  
 Roosendaal (Neth.), 1183  
 Roque del Este (Canary Is.), 1324  
 Roque del Oeste (Canary Is.), 1324  
 Roraima (Brazil), 796  
 Rosario (Argen.), 761, 767  
 Roscommon (Irish Rep.), 1060  
 Roseau (Dominica), 530-31  
 Roseirés (Sudan), 1337  
 Rose Is. (Samoa, USA), 736  
 Roseville (Mich.), 657  
 Roskilde (Denmark), 876  
 Ross and Cromarty (UK), 78  
 Ross Depncv. (NZ), 462-63  
 Rosso (Mauritania), 1154  
 Ross River (Yukon), 296-97  
 Rostock (Germ.), 994, 997  
 Rostov-on-Don (USSR), 1401, 1419, 1421, 1424-25, 1435  
 Roswell (N.M.), 679  
 Rota (Spain), 1326  
 Rotherham (UK), 76  
 Rotorua (NZ), 449  
 Rotterdam (Neth.), 1183, 1189, 1191  
 Rotuma (Fiji), 309  
 Rouen (France), 933, 935  
 Roulers, *see* Roeselare  
 Rourkela (India), 344, 386-87  
 Rovaniemi (Finland), 922  
 Rovno (USSR), 1434  
 Roxburgh (UK), 78  
 Royal Oak (Mich.), 657  
 Rrëshen (Albania), 747  
 Ruanda, *see* Rwanda  
 Rubtsovsk (USSR), 1401  
 Ruda Slaska (Poland), 1254  
 Rufisque (Senegal), 1288  
 Ruhengeri (Rwanda), 1280  
 Rukwa (Tang.), 507  
 Rumaila (Iraq), 1055  
 Rumania, *see* Romania  
 Rupnarayanpur (India), 398  
 Rurrenabaque (Bolivia), 790  
 Rurutu (Fr. Polyn.), 954  
 Rusk County (Wisc.), 726  
 Russe (Bulg.), 805-06, 810  
 Russell Is. (Br. Solomon Is.), 492  
 Russian Soviet Federal Socialist Rep. (RSFSR) (USSR), 1400, 1424-33  
 Rustavi (USSR), 1440-41  
 Rustchik, *see* Russe  
 Rutherford (N.J.), 677  
 Rutland (Vt.), 715  
 Rutlandshire (UK), 75  
 Ruvu (E. Afr.), 536  
 Ruvuma (Tang.), 507  
 Ruyigi (Burundi), 817  
 Ruzyně (Czech.), 873  
 Rwanda, 1280-82  
 Ryazan (USSR), 1401, 1419, 1424, 1462  
 Rybachy (USSR), 1462  
 Rybinsk (USSR), 1401, 1421  
 Rybnitz (USSR), 1445  
 Ryburg (Switz.), 1364  
 Rzeszów (Poland), 1254  
 Saarbrücken (Germ.), 965, 990  
 Saarland (Germ.), 963-65, 972, 989-91  
 Saba (Neth. Ant.), 1192-93  
 Sabadell (Spain), 1324  
 Sabah (Malaysia), 421-22, 427-30  
 Sabaragamuwa (Sri Lanka), 496-97  
 Sebarakantha (India), 369  
 Sabinas (Mex.), 1161  
 Sabroom (Tripura), 395  
 Sabunchi (USSR), 1439  
 Sabya (Saudi Arabia), 1287  
 Sacatepéquez (Guat.), 1005  
 SACEUR, 41  
 Sackville (New Bruns.), 276  
 SACLANT, 41  
 Saclape (Liberia), 1134  
 Sacramento (Calif.), 559, 614-15  
 Sá da Bandeira (Angola), 757-58, 1263  
 Sadar (India), 395  
 Safaniya (Saudi Arabia), 1286  
 Safi (Morocco), 1170-73  
 Sagaing (Burma), 811, 815  
 Sagamiyara (Japan), 1099  
 Sagar (India), 344, 379  
 Saginaw (Mich.), 657  
 Sahalin (USSR), 1420  
 Saharanpur (India), 344  
 Saïda (Algeria), 752



- Saïda (Lebanon), 1129  
 Saigon *see* Ho Chi Minh  
 Saïh Rawl (Oman), 1217  
 Saint John (New Bruns.), 246, 276, 278  
 Saint-Laurent du Maroni (Fr. Guïana), 952–53  
 Saint-Louis (Senegal), 1288, 1290  
 Saint Nazaïre (France), 933  
 Saint Paul Is. (Fr. Ant.), 959–60  
 St Albans (UK), 76  
 St Andrew (Jamaica), 405–07  
 St Andrews (UK), 82, 88–89  
 St Ann (Jamaica), 405  
 St Anne's (Channel Is.), 150  
 St Aubin (Channel Is.), 149  
 St Barthélemy (Guadel.), 949–50  
 St Brandon (Mauritius), 440  
 St Catherine (Jamaica), 405  
 St Charles (Mo.), 665  
 St Christopher, *see* St Kitts  
 St Clair Shores (Mich.), 657  
 St Cloud (Minn.), 660  
 St Croix (Virgin Is., USA), 732–33  
 St Cyr, *see* Coëtquidan  
 St Denis (Réunion), 951  
 St Elizabeth (Jamaica), 405  
 St Etienne (France), 933, 936  
 St Eustatius (Neth. Ant.), 1192–93  
 St Gallen (Switz.), 1358, 1360–61  
 St George (Utah), 713  
 St George's (Grenada), 327  
 St Helena (Atlantic), 478–79  
 St Helens (UK), 76  
 St Helier (Channel Is.), 148  
 St James (Jamaica), 405  
 St John (Virgin Is., USA), 732–33  
 St Johns (Antigua), 527  
 St John's (NfldInd.), 246, 253, 268  
 St Joseph (Mo.), 665  
 St Kitts (W. Indies), 525–28  
 St Louis (Ill.), 636  
 St Louis (Mo.), 559, 601, 664–65  
 St-Louis (Réunion), 951  
 St Louis Park (Minn.), 660  
 St Lucia (W. Indies), 525–26, 528–30  
 St Maarten (Neth. Ant.), 1192–93  
 St Martin (Guadel.), 950  
 St Martin, *see* St Maarten  
 St Mary (Jamaica), 405  
 St-Michel (Finland), 921–22  
 St Niklaas or St Nicholas (Belgium), 779  
 St Paul (Minn.), 559, 601, 659–60  
 St-Paul (Réunion), 951  
 St Peter (Channel Is.), 149  
 St Peter Port (Channel Is.), 149–50  
 St Petersburg (Fla.), 559, 626  
 St-Pierre (Réunion), 951  
 St Pierre (St Pierre and Miquelon), 958  
 St Pierre and Miquelon (Fr.), 958–59  
 St Pölten (Austria), 769  
 St Sampson's (Channel Is.), 150  
 St Thomas (Jamaica), 405  
 St Thomas (Virgin Is., USA), 732–34  
 St Vincent (W. Indies), 525–26, 528–29  
 Saipan (Pacific), 738  
 Sakai (Japan), 1099  
 Sakaka (Saudi Arabia), 1285  
 Sakarya (Turkey), 1388  
 Sakhalin (USSR), 1396, 1424  
 Sal (C. Verde Is.), 827  
 Salah ad-Din (Iraq), 1052  
 Sălaj (Romania), 1274  
 Salalah (Oman), 1215–18  
 Salamanca (Spain), 1323–25  
 Salamonde (Port.), 1266  
 Salcedo (Dom. Rep.), 887  
 Saldanha Bay (S. Afr.), 1306  
 Sale (Vic.), 193  
 Salem (India), 344, 364, 394  
 Salem (Ore.), 694–96  
 Salerno (Italy), 1086, 1088  
 Salford (UK), 76, 89  
 Salgótarjan (Hungary), 1023  
 Salima (Malawi), 418  
 Salina (Kans.), 642  
 Salina Cruz (Mex.), 1162  
 Salipazari (Turkey), 1393  
 Salisbury (Rhodesia), 539, 541  
 Salisbury (UK), 76  
 Salonika (Greece), 1004  
 Salta (Argen.), 760, 767  
 Salt Cay (Turks and Caicos), 517  
 Saltillo (Mex.), 1157  
 Salt Is. (Turks and Caicos), 517  
 Salt Lake City (Utah), 559, 712–13  
 Salto (Urug.), 1470, 1473  
 Salt Springs (New Bruns.), 277  
 Salvador (Brazil), 796–97, 799, 803  
 Salzburg (Austria), 769–70, 772  
 Salzgitter (Germ.), 965, 972  
 Samaná (Dom. Rep.), 887  
 Samangan (Afghan.), 741  
 Samaria (Israel), 1074  
 Samaria (Mex.), 1161  
 Samarinda (Indon.), 1036–37  
 Samar Is. (Philipp.), 1247  
 Samarkand (USSR), 1401, 1456–58  
 Samarska Luka (USSR), 1415  
 Samdrup Jongkharo (Bhután), 788  
 Samoa (USA), 555, 558, 735–37  
 Samos (Greece), 999, 1004  
 Samsok (N. Korea), 1121  
 Samsun (Turkey), 1388, 1391, 1393  
 San (Mali), 1152  
 San'a (Yemen), 1491–92  
 Sanandaz (Iran), 1043  
 San Andres (Colomb.), 848  
 San Andrés y Providencia (Colom.), 848  
 San Angelo (Tex.), 710  
 San Antonio (Belize), 233  
 San Antonio (Tex.), 559, 710  
 San Bernardino (Calif.), 559, 615  
 San Carlos (Costa Rica), 858  
 San Carlos (Equat. Guin.), *see* Luba  
 San Carlos (Philipp.), 1247  
 San Carlos (Venez.), 1478  
 Sánchez Ramirez (Dom. Rep.), 887, 890  
 San Cristóbal (Br. Solomon Is.), 492  
 San Cristóbal (Dom. Rep.), 887  
 San Cristóbal (Venez.), 1478  
 Sandakan (Sabah), 427–29  
 Sandefjord (Norway), 1203  
 San Diego (Calif.), 559, 615  
 Sand Is. (Pacific), 558  
 Sandnes (Norway), 1203  
 Sandspit Is., *see* Shamspir  
 Sandviken (Sweden), 1344  
 Sandwell (UK), 76  
 Sandwich Is., *see* Hawaii  
 San Felipe (Venez.), 1478  
 San Felix (Venez.), 1482  
 San Fernando (Spain), 1324  
 San Fernando (Trinidad), 514  
 San Fernando (Venez.), 1478, 1482  
 San Francisco (Calif.), 559, 601, 615–17  
 Sangaredi (Guinea), 1010  
 Sangdong (S. Korea), 1116  
 San Giovanni di Medua, *see* Shengjin  
 Sangli (India), 344, 380  
 Sangrur (India), 370  
 San Ignacio (Belize), 233  
 San Ignacio de Velasco (Bolivia), 790  
 San Isidoro (Dom. Rep.), 889  
 San Isidro el General (Costa Rica), 857  
 San José (Calif.), 559, 615  
 San José (Costa Rica), 856–57, 859–60  
 San José (Guat.), 1008  
 San José (Urug.), 1470, 1472  
 San Juan (Argen.), 760, 765  
 San Juan (Dom. Rep.), 887, 890  
 San Juan (Puerto Rico), 730–31  
 San Juan (Venez.), 1478, 1482  
 San Juan Bautista (Para.), 1233

- San Juan del Sur (Nicar.), 1198  
 San Lorenzo (Ecuador), 896  
 San Lorenzo (Peru), 1241  
 San Luis (Argen.), 760  
 San Luis Potosi (Mex.), 1157  
 San Marcos (Guat.), 1005  
 San Marino, 1282-83  
 San Martin (Peru), 1239  
 San Miguel (El Salv.), 907  
 Sanniquellie (Liberia), 1134  
 San Pedro (Para.), 1232  
 San Pedro de Macoris (Dom. Rep.), 887, 891  
 San Pedro Sula (Hond.), 1018-19, 1021  
 San Salvador (Bahamas), 221  
 San Salvador (El Salv.), 906-07, 909-10  
 San Salvador (Port.), 1263  
 San Sebastián (Spain), 1324, 1331  
 Sanski Most (Yug.), 1497  
 Santa Ana (Calif.), 559, 615  
 Santa Ana (El Salv.), 907-909  
 Santa Andre (Brazil), 797  
 Santa Bárbara (Hond.), 1018  
 Santa Catarina (Brazil), 796, 800  
 Santa Clara (Cuba), 861  
 Santa Coloma de Grammanet (Spain), 1324  
 Santa Cruz (Argen.), 760, 767  
 Santa Cruz (Bolivia), 790-93  
 Santa Cruz (Br. Solomon Is.), 492  
 Santa Cruz (India), 360  
 Santa Cruz de Tenerife (Canary Is.), 1323-24, 1331  
 Santa Fè (Argen.), 760-61  
 Santa Fé (N.M.), 679  
 Santa Isabel (Br. Solomon Is.), 492  
 Santa Isabel (Equat. Guin.) *see* Malabo  
 Santa Luzia (C. Verde Is.), 821  
 Santa Maria (Azores), 1262  
 Santa Marta (Colom.), 848, 852  
 Santander (Colom.), 848  
 Santander (Spain), 1323-25  
 Santarém (Port.), 1262, 1264  
 Santa Rosa (Argen.), 760  
 Santa Rosa (Guat.), 1005  
 Santa Rosalia (Mex.), 1162  
 Santa Tecla (El Salv.), 907  
 Santiago (C. Verde Is.), 821  
 Santiago (Chile), 824-26, 830-31  
 Santiago (Dom. Rep.), 887, 890  
 Santiago (Pan.), 1226  
 Santiago de Compostela (Spain), 1324-25  
 Santiago de Cuba (Cuba), 861, 866  
 Santiago del Estero (Argen.), 760  
 Santiago de los Caballeros (Dom. Rep.), 887, 891  
 Santiago de Maria (El Salv.), 907  
 Santiago Rodrigues (Dom. Rep.), 887  
 Santiniketan (India), 398  
 Santi Quaranta, *see* Sarandë  
 Sant Julia (Andorra), 756  
 Santo (New Hebr.), 445-46  
 Santo Antão (C. Verde Is.), 821  
 Santo Domingo (Dom. Rep.), 887-88, 890-91  
 Santo Domingo de los Colorados (Ecuador), 894  
 Santorin (Greece), 1000  
 Santos (Brazil), 802-03  
 Santo Tomas de Castilla (Guat.), 1008  
 San Vicente (El Salv.), 907  
 São Jorge (Azores), 1262  
 São Luis (Brazil), 796, 803  
 São Miguel (Azores), 1262  
 Saône-et-Loire (Haute) (France), 932  
 Saône (Haute), (France), 932  
 São Nicolau (C. Verde Is.), 821  
 São Paulo (Brazil), 796-97, 799-803  
 São Paulo de Luanda (Angola), 757  
 Saoura (Sahara), 752  
 São Tomé, 1263, 1270  
 São Tome e Principe, 1283-84  
 San Vicente (C. Verde Is.), 821  
 Sapporo (Japan), 1099, 1105  
 Sarajevo (Yug.), 1494-95, 1498  
 Saramacca (Surinam), 1339-41  
 Sarandë (Albania), 747, 750  
 Saransk (USSR), 1401, 1430  
 Sarasota (Fla.), 626  
 Saratov (USSR), 1401, 1403, 1415, 1419, 1421, 1424  
 Sarava (USSR), 1460  
 Sarawak (Malaysia), 420-21, 430-32  
 Sardegna, *see* Sardinia  
 Sardinia (Italy), 1084, 1086, 1089  
 Sargans (Switz.), 1364  
 Sari (Iran), 1042  
 Sar-i-pol (Afghan.), 743  
 Sariwon (N. Korea), 1118, 1121  
 Sark (Channel Is.), 79, 150  
 Sarnia (Ont.), 246  
 Sarobi (Afghan.), 743  
 Sarthe (France), 932  
 Sasebo (Japan), 1099  
 Saseno Is., *see* Sazan  
 Saskatchewan (Canada), 243, 245-48, 253-57, 286-88  
 — agriculture, 287-88  
 — area and pop., 287  
 — education, 287  
 — govt. and representation, 286-87  
 Saskatoon (Sask.), 246, 287  
 Sasolburg (O.F.S.), 1314  
 Sassandra (Ivory Coast), 1096  
 Sassari (Italy), 1086, 1088, 1090  
 Satara (India), 380  
<sup>3</sup>Sa Town *see* Isa Town  
 Satu Mare (Romania), 1274  
 Saudi Arabia, 1288-88  
 Saül (Fr. Guiana), 953  
 Sauliai (USSR), 1450  
 Sault Ste Marie (Ont.), 246  
 Saumur (France), 935  
 Sauðarkrókur (Iceland), 1031  
 Saurashtra (India), 363  
 Savai'i Is. (W. Samoa), 523-24  
 Savannah (Ga.), 559, 629-30  
 Savannakhet (Laos), 1125  
 Savé (Benin), 787  
 Savoie (France), 932  
 Savoie (Haute-) (France), 932  
 Savonlinna (Finland), 922  
 Sayano (USSR), 1416  
 Scarborough (Tobago), 516  
 Scarborough (UK), 76  
 Schaffhausen (Switz.), 1358, 1360  
 Scharhorn (Germ.), 982  
 Schefferville (Quebec), 280  
 Schenectady (N.Y.), 682-83  
 Schiedam (Neth.), 1183  
 Schleswig-Holstein (Germ.), 963-65, 972, 991-92  
 Schooner Cay (Nicar.), 1197  
 Schouten Is. (Papua New Guinea), 476  
 Schwechat (Austria), 772  
 Schwedt (Germ.), 996  
 Schweizerhalle (Switz.), 1364  
 Schwerin (Germ.), 994  
 Schwyz (Switz.), 1358, 1360  
 Scotland, *see also* Great Britain, 73-74  
 — agriculture, 115-16  
 — area and pop., 73-74, 78-79  
 — cities, 78-79  
 — counties, 78  
 — education, 87-89  
 — justice and crime, 95-97  
 — local govt., 73  
 — religion, 82  
 — welfare, 97-104  
 Scrabo (N. Ireland), 135  
 Scranton (Pa.), 560, 699  
 Scutari, *see* Shkodër  
 SEATO, 52-53  
 Seattle (Wash.), 559, 601, 719  
 Seawell (Barbados), 229

Sebei (Uganda), 519  
 Sebha (Libya), 1139–42  
 Secunderabad (India), 359  
 Sedalia (Mo.), 665  
 Sedgfield (UK), 76  
 Sedon (Israel), 1080  
 Seeb (Oman), 1216–18  
 Sefton (UK), 76  
 Segboroué (Benin), 787  
 Ségou (Mali), 1152–53  
 Segovia (Spain), 1323  
 Seinäjoki (Finland), 922  
 Seine (France), 930, 932  
 Seine-et-Marne (France), 932, 946  
 Seine-et-Oise (France), 930, 932  
 Seine-Maritime (France), 932  
 Seine-Saint-Denis (France), 930, 932, 946  
 Sekondi (Ghana), 317–18, 320–21  
 Selangor (Pen. Malaysia), 420, 423–24  
 Selebi-Pikwe (Botswana), 236, 238  
 Selenicë (Albania), 749–50  
 Seletar (Singapore), 489  
 Selkirk (Botswana), 238  
 Selkirk (UK), 78  
 Seltjarnarnes (Iceland), 1031  
 Semarang (Indon.), 1036–37, 1039  
 Sembawang (Singapore), 490  
 Semipalatinsk (USSR), 1401, 1452  
 Semnan (Iran), 1043  
 Sempotna (Sabah), 429  
 Sendai (Japan), 1099  
 Senegal, 1288–90  
 Sennar (Sudan), 1337  
 Senta (Yug.), 1494  
 Seongnam (S. Korea), 1115  
 Seoni (India), 380  
 Seoul (S. Korea), 1115, 1117  
 Sepo (N. Korea), 1121  
 Sept-Îles (Quebec), 280  
 Sêraing (Belgium), 779  
 Serbia (Yug.), 1493–94  
 Serea (Fiji), 312  
 Sérédou (Guinea), 1010  
 Seremban (Pen. Malaysia), 424  
 Sergipe (Brazil), 796  
 Seria (Brunei), 241–42  
 Serov (USSR), 1401  
 Serowe (Botswana), 237  
 Serpukhov (USSR), 1401  
 Serres (Greece), 999  
 Sétif (Algeria), 752  
 Settât (Morocco), 1170–71, 1173  
 Setúbal (Port.), 1262, 1266  
 Sevastopol (USSR), 1401, 1408  
 Sevenoaks (UK), 76  
 Severočeský (Czech.), 869  
 Severomoravský (Czech.), 869  
 Sevilla (Spain), 1323–25, 1327, 1331  
 Sèvres (Deux) (France), 932  
 Seward (Alaska), 609  
 Seward (Nebr.), 609, 670  
 Seychelles, 480–82  
 Seyðisfjörður (Iceland), 1031  
 Sfax (Tunisia), 1382, 1384  
 Sf. Gheorghe (Romania), 1274  
 Shaba (Zaire), 1501–02  
 Shabani (Rhodesia), 539  
 Shag Is. (Aust.), 180  
 Shahabad (India), 368  
 Shah Alam (Pen. Malaysia), 424  
 Shahjahanpur (India), 344  
 Shahr-Rey (Iran), 1049  
 Shaikh Othman (S. Yemen), 1319  
 Shaker Heights (Ohio), 690  
 Shakhty (USSR), 1401  
 Shallili (Iran), 1049  
 Shamspir Is. (Pak.), 1219  
 Shanghai (China), 833–34, 836–37, 839–41  
 Shansi (China), 834–35, 838–40  
 Shan State (Burma), 811, 815  
 Shantung (China), 834–35, 838–39

SHAPE, 41  
 Sharaf-Khaneh (Iran), 1048–49  
 Shargiyah (Syria), 1371  
 Sharigh (Pak.), 1223  
 Sharin Gol (Mongolia), 1168  
 Sharjah (UAE), 1463–67  
 Sharon (Israel), 1078  
 Sharqīya (Egypt), 899  
 Sha-Tin (Hong Kong), 333  
 Sheboygan (Wisc.), 724, 726  
 Sheffield (UK), 76, 89  
 Shendi (Sudan), 1337  
 Shēngjin (Albania), 750  
 Shengli (China), 839  
 Shensi (China), 834–35  
 Shenyang (China), 834, 841  
 Shephelah (Israel), 1078  
 Shepherdstown (W. Va.), 722  
 Shepparton (Vic.), 193  
 Sherbrooke (Quebec), 246, 279  
 Sheridan (Wyo.), 728  
 Sherkhan Bandar (Afghān.), 744  
 Sherpur (Afghān.), 742  
 Shetland Is. (UK), 73, 78  
 Shevchenko (USSR), 1417  
 Shiberghan (Afghān.) 741, 743–44  
 Shibin el Kom (Egypt), 899  
 Shihchiachuang (China), 834  
 Shikoku Is. (Japan), 1098  
 Shillong (India), 350, 363, 383–84, 400  
 Shimoga (India), 344, 375  
 Shimonoseki (Japan), 1099  
 Shindand (Afghān.), 742  
 Shinyanga (Tang.), 507  
 Shiraz (Iran), 1042, 1044–45, 1047, 1049  
 Shiselweni (Swazi), 502  
 Shiu-Hing (Port. Far East), 1263  
 Shizouka (Japan), 1099  
 Shkodër (Albania), 747  
 Shkodëa, *see* Shkodër  
 Shoa (Ethiopia), 914–15  
 Shobak (Jordan), 1108  
 Sholapur (India), 344, 380  
 Shortland (Br. Solomon Is.), 492  
 Shreveport (La.), 559, 647  
 Shropshire (UK), 75  
 Shumen (Bulg.), 805–06  
 Shushenskaya (USSR), 1416  
 Sialkot (Pak.), 1220  
 Siam, *see* Thailand  
 Sian (China), 834, 836, 840  
 Siang (India), 400  
 Siberia (USSR), 1402, 1410, 1413, 1416, 1417–20, 1425  
 Sibi (Pak.), 1223  
 Sibi (Romania), 1274–75  
 Sibü (Sarawak), 430  
 Sicily (Italy), 1084, 1086, 1089  
 Sidamo (Ethiopia), 914–15  
 Siddhirganj (Bangladesh), 227  
 Sidi (India), 380  
 Sidi-Bel-Abbès (Algeria), 752  
 Sidi-el-Aidi (Morocco), 1173  
 Sidon (Lebanon), 1129, 1131–32  
 Si'edlce (Poland), 1254  
 Siegema (Germ.), 965  
 Siem Reap (Kampuchea), 1111, 1113  
 Siena (Italy), 1088  
 Sieradz (Poland), 1254  
 Sierra Leone, 482–86  
 Sigatoka (Fiji) 310, 312  
 Siglufjörður (Iceland), 1031  
 Signakh (USSR), 1442  
 Siguirí (Guinea), 1009  
 Sihanoukville, *see* Kompong Som  
 Siirt (Turkey), 1388  
 Sikang, *see* Szechwan  
 Sikasso (Mali), 1152  
 Sikka (India), 370  
 Sikkim, 340, 347, 357, 363–64, 391–92  
 — agriculture, 392



- Sikkim, area and pop., 391-92  
 — education, 392  
 — govt. and representation, 391  
 Silchar (India), 366  
 Silesia (Czech.), 869  
 Silesia (Poland), 1256  
 Silhouette (Seychelles), 480  
 Siliguri (India), 392  
 Silistra (Bulg.), 805, 810  
 Silva Porto (Angola), 758, 1263  
 Silvassa (India), 400  
 Silver City (N.M.), 680  
 Silvermine (S. Afr.), 1302  
 Silver Spring (Md.), 652  
 Simbor (Port. India), 1261  
 Simferopol (USSR), 1401, 1419  
 Simla (India), 363, 372  
 Simonstown (S. Afr.), 1302  
 Sinai (Egypt), 899, 902  
 Sinai Pen. (Israel), 1074  
 Sinaloa (Mex.), 1157  
 Sincelejo (Colom.), 848  
 Sinchon (N. Korea), 1121  
 Sind (Pak.), 1219, 1222-23  
 Singa (Sudan), 1337  
 Singanallur (India), 344  
 Singapore, Rep. of, 421-22, 426, 487-92, 1263  
 Singida (Tang.), 507  
 Singora, *see* Songkhla  
 Singtam (Sikkim), 392  
 Sining (China), 834  
 Sinjar (Iraq), 1056  
 Sinkat (Sudan), 1336-37  
 Sinkiang (China), 835, 840  
 Sinkiang-Uighur (China), 833-34  
 Sinnamary (Fr. Guiana), 953  
 Sinoe (Liberia), 1134, 1137  
 Sinop (Turkey), 1388  
 Sintra (Port.), 1264  
 Sinuiji (N. Korea), 1118, 1121  
 Sioux City (Iowa), 640-41  
 Sioux Falls (S.D.), 705  
 Siquijor Is. (Philipp.), 1247  
 Siracusa (Italy), 1036  
 Sishen (S. Afr.), 1306  
 Sistan (Iran), 1043  
 Siteki (Swazi.), 502  
 Sitka (Alaska), 609  
 Sitra (Bahrain), 773  
 Sittard (Neth.), 1183  
 Sitten (Switz.), 1361  
 Sittre (Burma), 811  
 Siuna (Nicar.), 1198  
 Sivas (Turkey), 1388-89  
 Skagway (Alaska), 609  
 Skaraborg (Sweden), 1344  
 Skellefteå (Sweden), 1344  
 Skien (Norway), 1203  
 Skierniewice (Poland), 1254  
 Skikda (Algeria), 752  
 Skokie (Ill.), 635  
 Skopje (Yug.), 1494-95, 1497-98  
 Skövde (Sweden), 1344  
 Skovorodino (USSR), 1420  
 Skrapar (Albania), 747  
 Slatina (Romania), 1274  
 Sligo (Irish Rep.), 1060-61  
 Sliven (Bulg.), 805-07  
 Slobedzisk (USSR), 1445  
 Slobozia (Romania), 1274  
 Slough (UK), 76  
 Slovakia, 869  
 Slovenia (Yug.), 1493-94  
 Slupsk (Poland), 1254  
 Slydianka (USSR), 1415  
 Smalkalden (Surinam), 1341  
 Smallingerland (Neth.), 1183  
 Smithfield (R.I.), 702  
 Smolensk (USSR), 1401, 1417-18, 1424  
 Smolyan (Bulg.), 805  
 Smyrna, *see* Izmir  
 Snares Is. (N.Z.), 462  
 Sneek (Neth.), 1183  
 Sochi (USSR), 1401  
 Society Archipelago, 954  
 Socna (Libya), 1140  
 Södermanland (Sweden), 1344  
 Södertälje (Sweden), 1344  
 Sodusu (N. Korea), 1121  
 Soest (Neth.), 1183  
 Sofala (Mozamb.), 1174-76, 1263  
 Sofia Prov. (Bulg.), 805, 807  
 Sofia Town (Bulg.), 806, 810  
 Sogn og Fjordane (Norway), 1203  
 Sohag (Egypt), 899  
 Sohar (Oman), 1215-17  
 Sokodé (Togo), 1379-80  
 Sokolov (Czech.), 872  
 Sokoto (Nigeria), 467  
 Solai (Kenya), 536  
 Solander Is. (NZ), 462  
 Soldeu (Andorra), 756  
 Soledad (Venez.), 1482  
 Soleure, *see* Solothurn  
 Solihull (UK), 76  
 Solingen (Germ.), 965  
 Sollentuna (Sweden), 1344  
 Solna (Sweden), 1344  
 Sololá (Guat.), 1005  
 Solomon Is. (Papua New Guinea), 477  
 Solothurn (Switz.), 1358, 1360-61  
 Solwezi (Zambia), 532  
 Somalia, 1290-93  
 Sombawonga (Tang.), 507  
 Sombor (Yug.), 1494  
 Sombrero (W. Indies), 528  
 Somerset (UK), 75  
 Somersworth (N.H.), 675  
 Somerville (Mass.), 654  
 Somme (France), 932  
 Somogy (Hungary), 1023  
 Somoló (Nicar.), 1197  
 Sonamura (India), 395  
 Sonderjyllands (Denmark), 876  
 Songea (Tang.), 507  
 Songkhla (Thail.), 1377, 1379  
 Sonora (Mex.), 1157, 1161  
 Sonsonate (El Salv.), 907, 909  
 Soofian (Iran), 1049  
 Soria (Spain), 1323  
 Soriano (Urug.), 1470, 1472  
 Sorkapp, *see* Spitsbergen  
 Sorocco (N.M.), 680  
 Sorok (USSR), 1445  
 Sortavala (USSR), 1429  
 Sor-Trøndelag (Norway), 1203  
 Sosa Méndez (Venez.), 1481  
 Sosnowiez (Poland), 1254  
 Sotavento (C. Verde Is.), 821  
 Sotouboua (Togo), 1380  
 Sousse (Tunisia), 1382, 1384  
 South Africa, Republic of, 1293-1319, *see also*  
     *under provinces*  
 Southampton (UK), 76, 89  
 South Australia, 153-56, 165, 169-70, 172, 204-09  
     — agriculture, 206-07  
     — area and pop., 205  
     — education, 206  
     — govt. and representation, 204-05  
 South Bend (Ind.), 559, 638  
 South Caicos, 518  
 South Carolina (USA), 551-53, 557, 559, 582,  
     593, 703-05  
     — agriculture, 704  
     — area and pop., 703-04  
     — education, 704  
     — govt. and representation, 703  
 South Dakota (USA), 552, 557, 593, 705-07  
     — agriculture, 706  
     — area and pop., 705  
     — education, 706  
     — govt. and representation, 705

- South Dist. (Iceland), 1030  
 South-East Asia Collective Defence Treaty, *see* SEATO  
 South Eastern State (Nigeria), 469  
 Southend-on-Sea (UK), 76  
 Southern Dist. (Israel), 1074  
 Southern Dobrudja (Bulg.), 805  
 Southern Fung (Sudan), 1336  
 Southern Highlands (Papua New Guinea), 473  
 Southern Province (S. Leone), 483  
 Southern Province (Sri Lanka), 496  
 Southern Province (Zambia), 532  
 Southern Yemen, 1319–21  
 Southfield (Mich.), 657  
 South Georgia, 307–08, 760  
 South Hadley (Mass.), 655  
 South Is. (Cocos Is.), 181  
 South Is. (NZ), 448–49, 456  
 South Kingstown (R.I.), 702  
 South Lakeland (UK), 76  
 Southland (NZ), 449  
 South Orcadas (Argen.), 760  
 South Ossetia (USSR), 1443  
 South Portland (Maine), 649  
 South Ribble (UK), 76  
 South Sandwich, 307, 760  
 South Shetlands, 307  
 South Tyneside (UK), 76  
 Southwark (UK), 77  
 South-West Africa, 1293–94, 1302–03, 1306, 1316–19  
 Soviet Central Asia (USSR), 1451–62  
 Soviet Russia, *see* Union of Soviet Socialist Republics  
 Sovietsk (USSR), 1396  
 Spain, 1321–32  
 Spanish Africa, 1324, 1327  
 Spanish Wells (Bahamas), 221  
 Sparks (Nev.), 672, 674  
 Spartanburg (S.C.), 703–04  
 Sparte (Greece), 999  
 Spelthorne (UK), 76  
 Spijkenisse (Neth.), 1183  
 Spiti (India), 372  
 Spitsbergen (Svalbard), 1212  
 Split (Yug.), 1494, 1498–99  
 Spokane (Wash.), 559, 719  
 Springdale (Ark.), 613  
 Springfield (Ill.), 635–36  
 Springfield (Mass.), 559, 654–55  
 Springfield (Mo.), 559, 665  
 Springfield (Ohio), 690  
 Springfield (Ore.), 695  
 Springfield (S.D.), 706  
 Springlands (Guyana), 331  
 Springs (Transvaal), 1297  
 Springvale (Maine), 649  
 Sri Lanka, 494–501  
   — agriculture, 498  
   — area and pop., 496  
   — education, 496  
   — govt. and representation, 494–95  
 Srinagar (India), 344, 363, 373–74  
 Sriracha (Thail.), 1366  
 Stadskanaal (Neth.), 1183  
 Stafford (UK), 76  
 Staffordshire (UK), 75–76  
 Staffordshire Moorlands (UK), 76  
 Stake Bay (Cayman Is.), 300  
 Stalin (USSR), 1419  
 Stalingrad, *see* Volgograd  
 Stalinogrod, *see* Katowice  
 Stamford (Conn.), 559, 620–21  
 STANAVFORCHAN, 41  
 STANAVFORLANT, 41  
 Stanley (Falkland Is.), 307–08  
 Stanleyville, *see* Kisangani  
 Stanlow (UK), 125  
 Stann Creek (Belize), 233  
 Stara Zagora (Bulg.), 805–06, 810  
 Starbuck Is. (Pacific), 325  
 Starkenburg (Germ.), 984  
 Starkville (Miss.), 663  
 Stavanger (Norway), 1203, 1214  
 Stavropol (USSR), 1401, 1415, 1421, 1424  
 Steiermark, *see* Styria  
 Steinkjer (Norway), 1203  
 Stellenbosch (Cape), 1297–98, 1309  
 Stepanakert (USSR), 1439–40  
 Stephenville (Nfldnd.), 268  
 Sterling Heights (Mich.), 657  
 Sterlitamak (USSR), 1401  
 Stettin, *see* Szczecin  
 Stevens Point (Wisc.), 725  
 Stewart Is. (NZ), 448  
 Steyr (Austria), 769  
 Stillwater (Okla.), 693  
 Stirling (UK), 78, 88–89  
 Stockholm (Sweden), 1343–45, 1350, 1354, 1356  
 Stockport (UK), 76  
 Stockton (Calif.), 559, 615  
 Stockton on Tees (UK), 76  
 Stoke-on-Trent (UK), 76  
 Stonecutters Is. (Hong Kong), 333  
 Storrs (Conn.), 621  
 Storstrøms (Denmark), 876  
 Stout (Wisc.), 725  
 Strabane (N. Ireland), 134  
 Straits Settlements, *see* Singapore  
 Strasbourg (France), 933, 935, 947  
 Strässa (Sweden), 1352  
 Stratford (Conn.), 620  
 Stratford on Avon (UK), 76  
 Strathclyde (UK), 78, 88–89  
 Středočeský (Czech.), 869  
 Středošlovanský (Czech.), 869  
 Stroud (UK), 76  
 Stung Treng (Kampuchea), 1111  
 Sturgeon Bay (Wisc.), 726  
 Stuttgart (Germ.), 965, 975–77  
 Styria (Austria), 769  
 Suakoko (Liberia), 1134  
 Suao (China), 846  
 Subansiri (India), 400  
 Subotica (Yug.), 1494  
 Suceava (Romania), 1274–75  
 Suchitepéquez (Guat.), 1005  
 Sucre (Bolivia), 790–91, 793  
 Sucre (Colom.), 848  
 Sucre (Venez.), 1478, 1480–81  
 Sud (Haiti), 1013  
 Sudan, Republic of the, 1333–38  
 Sudan, French, *see* Mali  
 Sudbury (Ont.), 246, 282  
 Sud Est (Haiti), 1013  
 Suez (Egypt), 899  
 Suez Canal, 903–04  
 Suffolk, Coastal (UK), 76  
 Suffolk, East and West (UK), 75  
 Su-gnai Kolok (Thail.), 1377  
 Suhl (Germ.), 994  
 Sui (Pak.), 1223  
 Suita (Japan), 1099  
 Sukarnapura, *see* Djajapura  
 Sukh Bator (Mongolia), 1168  
 Sukhumi (USSR), 1440, 1442  
 Sukkur (Pak.), 1222–23  
 Sulaimaniya (Iraq), 1052, 1054, 1056  
 Sulawesi (Indon.), 1036–37  
 Sulu Is. (Philipp.), 1247  
 Sumatra (Indon.), 1036, 1039–40  
 Sumgait (USSR), 1401, 1438–39  
 Summerside (P.E.I.), 271  
 Sumy (USSR), 1401, 1434  
 Sunday Is. (NZ), 462  
 Sunderland (UK), 76  
 Sundsvall (Sweden), 1344, 1356  
 Sungei Besi (Malaysia), 422  
 Sungei Golok (Pen. Malaysia), 426  
 Sunyani (Ghana), 317  
 Suoyarvi (USSR), 1429  
 Superior (Wisc.), 724–26

- Sur (Oman), 1215-17  
 Surabaya (Indon.), 1036-37, 1039, 1041-42  
 Surakarta (Indon.), 1036-37  
 Surakhany (USSR), 1439  
 Surat (India), 344, 369-70  
 Surendranagar (India), 369  
 Surgat (USSR), 1419-20  
 Surinam, 1338-41  
 Suriname (Surinam), 1339-40  
 Surkhan-Darya (USSR), 1456  
 Surrey (UK), 75, 89  
 Sussex (New Bruns.), 277  
 Sussex (East and West) (UK), 75-76, 89  
 Sutherland (UK), 78  
 Sutton (UK), 77  
 Suva (Fiji), 309-13  
 Suwaiq (Oman), 1215  
 Sulwalki (Poland), 1254  
 Suwarrow (Cook Is.), 463  
 Suwon (S. Korea), 1115  
 Svalbard (Norway), 1208, 1212  
 Svay Rieng (Kampuchea), 1111  
 Sveagruva (Norway), 1212  
 Sverdlovsk (USSR), 1401, 1403, 1416, 1419, 1420, 1424-25  
 Sverdrup (Canada), 243  
 Swain's Is. (Samoa, USA), 736  
 Swale (UK), 76  
 Swan Hill (Vic.), 193  
 Swan Is. (Caribb.), 558  
 Swansea (UK), 77, 88-89  
 Swaziland, 501-04  
 Sweden, 1341-57  
 Swedru (Ghana), 317  
 Sweida (Syria), 1369  
 Swift Current (Sask.), 287  
 Switzerland, 1357-68  
 Sydney (N.S.), 273  
 Sydney (NSW), 154, 157, 164, 170, 184-85, 189-90  
 Sydney Is. (Phoenix Is.), 324-25  
 Sydney Mines (N.S.), 273  
 Syktyvkar (USSR), 1429  
 Sylhet (Bangladesh), 225  
 Syra (Greece), 1006  
 Syracuse (N.Y.), 559, 682-83  
 Syr Darya (USSR), 1456  
 Syria, 1369-72  
 Syzran (USSR), 1401  
 Szabolcs-Szatmár (Hungary), 1023  
 Szczecin (Poland), 1254, 1258  
 Szechwan (China), 834-35, 838  
 Szeged (Hungary), 1023-24, 1026  
 Székesfehérvár (Hungary), 1023-24  
 Szekszard (Hungary), 1023  
 Szolnok (Hungary), 1023  
 Szombathely (Hungary), 1023-24  
 Tabar Is. (New Ireland), 476  
 Tabasco (Mex.), 1157  
 Tabiteuea (Gilb. Is.), 324, 326  
 Tablada (Spain), 1327  
 Tabligbo (Iogo), 1380  
 Tabora (Tang.), 507, 536  
 Taboshar (USSR), 1415  
 Tabou (Ivory Coast), 1096  
 Tabriz (Iran), 1042, 1044-45, 1047, 1049-50  
 Täby (Sweden), 1344  
 Taching (China), 839-40  
 Táchira (Venez.), 1478, 1481  
 Tacna (Peru), 1238-39  
 Tacoma (Wash.), 559, 719  
 Tacuarembó (Urug.), 1470  
 Tadzhikistan (USSR), 1396, 1398, 1400, 1419, 1451, 1459-60  
 Taedonggang (N. Korea), 1125  
 Taefon (S. Korea), 1115  
 Taegu (S. Korea), 1115  
 Tafíleh (Jordan), 1108  
 Taganrog (USSR), 1401  
 Tagant (Mauritania), 1154  
 Tahaa (Fr. Polyn.), 954  
 Tahiti (Fr. Polyn.), 954-55  
 Tahoua (Niger), 1199  
 T'achung (Taiwan), 843, 846  
 Taif (Saudi Arabia), 1285-88  
 Taimyr (USSR), 1425  
 Tainan (Taiwan), 843  
 Taipá (Macao), 1270  
 Taipei (Taiwan), 834, 843, 845-46  
 Taishet (USSR), 1419  
 Taitung (Taiwan), 843  
 Taiwan (China), 833-34, 843-46  
 Taiyuan (China), 834, 841  
 Ta'iz (Yemen), 1491-92  
 Takamatsu (Japan), 1099  
 Takang (China), 839  
 Takatsuki (Japan), 1099  
 Takeo (Kampuchea), 1111, 1113  
 Takhar (Afghán.), 741  
 Takoradi (Ghana), 317-18, 320-21  
 Taku (Solomon Is.), 477  
 Talara (Peru), 1241-42  
 Talca (Chile), 826  
 Talcahuano (Chile), 826  
 Taldy-Kurgan (USSR), 1452  
 Taleqan (Afghán.), 741, 745  
 Talian (China), 840-41  
 Tallahassee (Fla.), 626-27  
 Tallin (USSR), 1400-01, 1447  
 Tamale (Ghana), 317-18, 321  
 Tamana (Gilb. Is.), 324  
 Tamatave (Madag.), 1148-51  
 Tamaulipas (Mex.), 1157  
 Tambao (Ivory Coast), 1096  
 Tameside (UK), 76  
 Tamil Nadu (India), 338-39, 343-44, 347-48, 353-54, 363, 393-94  
 — agriculture, 394  
 — area and pop., 393  
 — education, 393  
 — govt. and representation, 393  
 Ta'min (Iraq), 1052  
 Tammerfors, *see* Tampere  
 Tampa (Fla.), 559, 626  
 Tampere (Finland), 921-22, 928  
 Tampico (Mex.), 1157, 1162-63  
 Tamworth (NSW), 184  
 Tananarive (Madag.), 1148-51  
 Tandragee (N. Ireland), 135  
 Tanga (New Ireland), 476  
 Tanga (Tang.), 507-08, 536  
 Tangail (Bangladesh), 225  
 Tanganyika, 504, 506-09  
 Tangier (Morocco), 1170-73  
 Tangshan (China), 834  
 Tanjungkarang (Indon.), 1037  
 Tanna (New Hebr.), 444, 446  
 Tanta (Egypt), 899-900  
 Tanzania, 504-11  
 Taoyuan (Taiwan), 843  
 Tappita (Liberia), 1134  
 Taqa (Oman), 1217  
 Taranaki (NZ), 449, 457  
 Taranto (Italy), 1086, 1089  
 Tarapacá (Chile), 826, 829  
 Tarawa (Gilb. Is.), 324-26  
 Tarcoola (Aust.), 177  
 Taree (NSW), 184  
 Tarfaya (Morocco), 1170-71  
 Tarhuna (Libya), 1140  
 Tarija (Bolivia), 790-91, 793  
 Tarkwa (Ghana), 320  
 Tarn (France), 932  
 Tarn-et-Garonne (France), 932  
 Tarnobrzeg (Poland), 1254  
 Tarnow (Poland), 1254  
 Tarragona (Spain), 1323-24  
 Tarrasa (Spain), 1324  
 Tarsus (Turkey), 1388  
 Tartar Rep. (USSR), 1419, 1424, 1430-31  
 Tartous (Syria), 1369, 1371-72



- Tartu (USSR), 1403, 1447  
 Tashauz (USSR), 1455-56  
 Tashkent (USSR), 1400-01, 1403, 1419-20, 1422, 1456-58  
 Taskizak (Turkey), 1390  
 Tasmania (Aust.), 153-56, 165, 169-70, 172, 216-21  
   — agriculture, 219  
   — area and pop., 217  
   — education, 217  
   — govt. and representation, 216-17  
 Tasman Is., 477  
 Tatabánya (Hungary), 1023  
 Tatung (China), 840  
 Ta'u Is. (Samoa, USA), 736  
 Taunggyi (Burma), 811-12  
 Tauranga (NZ), 449  
 Tavastehus, *see* Hämeenlinna  
 Taveuni (Fiji), 312  
 Tavora (Port.), 1266  
 Tavsan Is. (Turkey), 1387  
 Tavua (Fiji), 311-12  
 Tawau (Sabah), 427, 429  
 Tawi-tawi (Philipp.), 1247  
 Tayeh (China), 839  
 Taylor (Mich.), 657  
 Tayside (UK), 77  
 Taza (Morocco), 1170-71  
 Tazadit (Mauretania), 1155  
 Tbilisi (USSR), 1400-01, 1403, 1419-20, 1435, 1440-42  
 Tchad, *see* Chad  
 Tchaourou (Benin), 787  
 Te au-o-tu (Cook Is.), 463  
 Tedzani (Malawi), 418  
 Tegucigalpa (Hond.), 1018-21  
 Tehran (Iran), 1042, 1045-46, 1049-50  
 Teignbridge (UK), 76  
 Tekirdag (Turkey), 1388  
 Tela (Hond.), 1018, 1021  
 Telanaipura (Indon.), 1036  
 Telangana (India), 364  
 Telavi (USSR), 1442  
 Tel-Aviv (Israel), 1074, 1076, 1080-81  
 Telemark (Norway), 1203  
 Teleorman (Romania), 1274  
 Telimélé (Guinea), 1010  
 Tel-Kotchek (Iraq), 1056  
 Telugu (India), 363  
 Teluk Anson (Malaysia), 426  
 Tema (Ghana), 320  
 Temirtau (USSR), 1401  
 Tempe (Ariz.), 611  
 Temuco (Chile), 826  
 Tena (Ecuador), 893  
 Tenali (India), 344  
 Tenasserim (Burma), 811, 815  
 Tending (UK), 76  
 Tenerife (Canary Is.), 1324  
 Tengah (Singapore), 489  
 Tennant Creek (N. Aust.), 176-77  
 Tennessee (USA), 551-52, 557, 559, 582, 587, 593, 707-09  
   — agriculture, 708  
   — area and pop., 707  
   — education, 708  
   — govt. and representation, 707  
 Tenom (Sabah), 429  
 Tepelenë (Albania), 747  
 Tepic (Mex.), 1157  
 Teplice (Czech.), 869  
 Teramo (Italy), 1088  
 Terceira (Azores), 1262  
 Teresina (Brazil), 796  
 Termez (USSR), 1419, 1460  
 Terneuzen (Neth.), 1183  
 Terni (Italy), 1086  
 Ternitz (Austria), 769  
 Ternopol (USSR), 1434  
 Terrace (B.C.), 293  
 Terre Adélie (Fr. Ant.), 959-60  
 Terre Haute (Ind.), 638  
 Territorial Sea Limits, xxiv-xxvi  
 Teruel (Spain), 1323  
 Teslin (Yukon), 297  
 Teso (Uganda), 519  
 Tessin, *see* Ticino  
 Tete (Mozamb.), 1175, 1263  
 Tetuán (Morocco), 1170-71, 1173  
 Texas (USA), 551-52, 557, 559, 562, 582, 593, 709-12  
   — agriculture, 711  
   — area and pop., 709-10  
   — education, 710  
   — govt. and representation, 709  
 Teyateyaneng (Lesotho), 414  
 Thadeua (Laos), 1127  
 Thailand, 1373-79  
 Tha-Kanon (Thail.), 1377  
 Thamesdown (UK), 76  
 Thana (India), 344, 380  
 Thanet (UK), 76  
 Thanjavur (India), 344  
 Tharrawaw (Burma), 815  
 Thazi (Burma), 815  
 Theodore Francis Green (R.I.), 703  
 Theruvelli (India), 387  
 Thresprotia (Greece), 999  
 Thessaloniki (Greece), 999-1000, 1003-04  
 Thessaly (Greece), 999, 1002  
 Thiès (Senegal), 1288, 1290  
 Thimphu (Bhutan), 788  
 Thionville (France), 933  
 Thi-Qar (Iraq), 1052  
 Thompson (Man.), 285  
 Thomson's Falls (Kenya), 536  
 Thorshavn (Denmark), 885  
 Thrace (Greece), 999-1000  
 Three Kings Is. (NZ), 462  
 Thua Thien (Vietnam), 1489  
 Thule (Greenland), 884  
 Thurgau (Switz.), 1358, 1360  
 Thuringia (Germ.), 996  
 Thurrock (UK), 76  
 Tiagura (Libya), 1141  
 Tianjin (China), 841  
 Tiaret (Algeria), 752  
 Tibet, 8, 833-35, 841  
 Ticino (Switz.), 1358, 1360-61  
 Tienshui (China), 840  
 Tientsin (China), 833-34, 836, 840  
 Tierra del Fuego (Argen.), 760  
 Tierra del Fuego (Chile), 826  
 Tietjerksteradeel (Neth.), 1183  
 Tiflis, *see* Tbilisi  
 Tigré (Ethiopia), 914-15  
 Tihwa, *see* Urumchi  
 Tijuana (Mex.), 1157, 1163  
 Tikamgarh (India), 380  
 Tiko (Cameroon), 820  
 Tikopia (Br. Solomon Is.), 492  
 Tiksi Bay (USSR), 1421  
 Tilaran (Costa Rica), 857  
 Tiburg (Neth.), 1183  
 Timaru (NZ), 449  
 Timehri (Guyana), 328  
 Timis (Romania), 1274  
 Timisoara (Romania), 1274-75  
 Timna (Israel), 1079  
 Timor, *see* Loro Sae  
 Tin Can Is. (Tonga), 511  
 Tinnevely (India), 344  
 Tinputz (Solomon Is.), 477  
 Tinsukia (India), 366  
 Tipperary (Irish Rep.), 1060  
 Tipuani (Bolivia), 792  
 Tirana (Albania), 747-48, 750  
 Tirap (India), 400  
 Tiraspol (USSR), 1445  
 Tirgoviste (Romania), 1274  
 Tirgu Jiu (Romania), 1274  
 Tirgu Mures (Romania), 1274

- Tiris (Mauritania), 1154  
 Tirol (Austria), 769  
 Tiruchirapalli (India), 344  
 Tirunelveli (India), 344  
 Tirupati (India), 364  
 Tiruppur (India), 344  
 Titas (Bangladesh), 227  
 Titograd (Yug.), 1494-95, 1498  
 Titteri (Algeria), 752  
 Tizi-Ouzou (Algeria), 752  
 Tkibuli (USSR), 1441-42  
 Tkvarcheli (USSR), 1441  
 Tlaxcala (Mex.), 1157  
 Tlemcen (Algeria), 752  
 Tobago, 514-16  
 Tobruk (Libya), 1141  
 Tocumen (Pan.), 1229  
 Togliatti (USSR), 1401  
 Togo, 1379-81  
 Tokaj (Hungary), 1026  
 Tokat (Turkey), 1388  
 Tokelau Is. (NZ), 462  
 Tokmak (USSR), 1461  
 Toksong (N. Korea), 1121  
 Toktogul (USSR), 1416  
 Tokushima (Japan), 1099  
 Tōkyō (Japan), 1098-99, 1104-05  
 Tolbukhin (Bulg.), 805-06  
 Toledo (Ohio), 559, 690  
 Toledo (Spain), 1323-24  
 Tolgoyt (Mongolia), 1168  
 Tolima (Colom.), 848, 850  
 Tolna (Hungary), 1023  
 Toluca (Mex.), 1157  
 Tomar (Port.), 1265  
 Tombouctou (Mali), 1152-53  
 Tomsk (USSR), 1401, 1403, 1419, 1424  
 Tonbridge and Malling (UK), 76  
 Tondano (Indon.), 1037  
 Tonga (Pacific), 511-13  
 Tongareva (Cook Is.), 463  
 Tongatapu (Tonga), 511, 513  
 Tongsa (Bhutan), 788  
 Tonsberg (Norway), 1214  
 Toowoomba (Queensld.), 154, 199  
 Topeka (Kans.), 559, 642-43  
 Topusko (Yug.), 1497  
 Torbay (UK), 76  
 Torkham (Afghan.), 744  
 Toro (Uganda), 519  
 Toronto (Ont.), 246, 257, 282-83  
 Tororo (E. Afr.), 536  
 Torrance (Calif.), 559, 615  
 Torrejon (Spain), 1326  
 Torreón (Mex.), 1157  
 Torrington (Conn.), 620  
 Torrington (Wyo.), 728  
 Tortola (Br. Virgin Is.), 522  
 Toruń (Poland), 1254  
 Toscana (Italy), 1085-86  
 Totonicapán (Guat.), 1005  
 Touba (Senegal), 1290  
 Toulon (France), 933, 941  
 Toulouse (France), 933, 935  
 Tournai (Belgium), 779  
 Tours (France), 933  
 Tower Hamlets (UK), 77  
 Townsville (Queensld.), 199-200  
 Towson (Ind.), 652  
 Toyama (Japan), 1099  
 Toyohashi (Japan), 1099  
 Toyonaka (Japan), 1099  
 Trabzon (Turkey), 1388-89, 1391, 1393  
 Trafford (UK), 76  
 Trakya (Turkey), 1387  
 Transcaucasia (USSR), 1396, 1402, 1419  
 Transferred Terr. (Iraq), 1055  
 Transjordan, *see* Jordan  
 Transkei (Capc), 1295-96, 1299, 1305, 1315  
 Transvaal (S. Afr.), 1293-94, 1296, 1300, 1302, 1311-13  
 Transylvania (Romania), 1275, 1277  
 Traralgon (Vic.), 193  
 Traun (Austria), 769  
 Travancore-Cochin (India), 344, 363  
 Traza (Mauritania), 1154  
 Treasury Is. (Br. Solomon Is.), 492  
 Treinta-y-Tres (Urug.), 1470  
 Trelawny (Jamaica), 405  
 Trelew (Argen.), 767  
 Trelleborg (Sweden), 1344  
 Trengganu (Pen. Malaysia), 420, 423-24  
 Trent (Italy), 1084  
 Trentino (Italy), 1084, 1086  
 Trento (Italy), 1084, 1086, 1088  
 Trenton (N.J.), 560, 677  
 Trepča (Yug.), 1497  
 Triangle (Rhodesia), 542  
 Trier (Germ.), 965, 989  
 Trieste (Italy), 1086, 1088, 1093-94  
 Trikkala (Greece), 999  
 Trincomalee (Sri Lanka), 495, 498  
 Trinidad (Bolivia), 790-91, 793  
 Trinidad (Urug.), 1470  
 Trinidad and Tobago (W. Indies), 514-17  
 Tripoli (Lebanon), 1129, 1131-32  
 Tripoli (Libya), 1138-39, 1141-42  
 Tripolis (Greece), 999  
 Tripolitania (Libya), 1138, 1140  
 Tripura (India), 339, 343, 347, 353, 363-64, 395  
 — area and pop., 395  
 — govt. and representation, 395  
 — production, 395  
 Tristan da Cunha (Atlantic), 479-80  
 Trivandrum (India), 344, 363, 376-77  
 Trnava (Czech.), 869  
 Trois Rivières (Quebec), 246, 279  
 Trollhättan (Sweden), 1344  
 Troms (Norway), 1203  
 Tromsø (Norway), 1203-04, 1214  
 Trondheim (Norway), 1203-04, 1214  
 Tropojë (Albania), 747  
 Troy (Ala.), 606  
 Troy (N.Y.), 682-83  
 Troyes (France), 933  
 Trucial States, *see* UAE  
 Trudovaya (USSR), 1415  
 Trujillo (Peru), 1238-39  
 Trujillo (Venez.), 1478  
 Truk Is. (Pacific), 738  
 Truro (N.S.), 273  
 Tsamkong (China), 837  
 Tselinograd (USSR), 1401, 1452  
 Tševié (Togo), 1379-80  
 Tsihis-Dari (USSR), 1443  
 Tsinan (China), 834  
 Tsingtao (China), 834, 836-37, 840  
 Tsing Yi (Hong Kong), 333  
 Tsining (China), 840  
 Tsitsihar (China), 841  
 Tskhinvali (USSR), 1443  
 Tuen Wan (Hong Kong), 333  
 Tuámotu (Fr. Polyn.), 954  
 Tuapse (USSR), 1415, 1442  
 Tuaran (Sabah), 429  
 Tubingen (Germ.), 977  
 Tubuai (Fr. Polyn.), 954  
 Tubmanburg (Liberia), 1134  
 Tucson (Ariz.), 559, 611  
 Tucumán (Argen.), 760-62  
 Tucupita (Venez.), 1478, 1482  
 Tuen Mun (Hong Kong), 333  
 Tuensang (India), 384-85  
 Tuimazy (USSR), 1415  
 Tula (USSR), 1401, 1424  
 Tulcán (Ecuador), 893  
 Tulcea (Romania), 1274  
 Tuléar (Madag.), 1148-51  
 Tullamartine (Vic.), 197  
 Tulsa (Okla.), 559, 692, 694  
 Tumbes (Peru), 1239

Tumkur (India), 375  
 Tummo (Libya), 1138  
 Tumpat (Pen. Malaysia), 426  
 Tumu (Ghana), 321  
 Tunbridge Wells (UK), 76  
 Tunceli (Turkey), 1388  
 Tungurahua (Ecuador), 893  
 Tunica County (Miss.), 662  
 Tunis, 1381, 1384-85  
 Tunis-Carthage (Tunisia), 1385  
 Tunis-Goulette (Tunisia), 1384  
 Tunisia, 1381-85  
 Tunja (Colom.), 848  
 Turfan (China), 840  
 Turgai (USSR), 1452  
 Turgovishte (Bulg.), 805, 810  
 Turin (Italy), 14, 1086, 1088, 1093-94  
 Turkestan (USSR), 1454  
 Turkey, 1386-95  
 Turkmenistan (USSR), 1396, 1400, 1419, 1421, 1451, 1454-56  
 Turks and Caicos (W. Indies), 517-18  
 Turku (Finland), 921-23, 928  
 Turnhout (Belgium), 779  
 Turnu-Severin (Romania), 1274  
 Turrialba (Costa Rica), 858  
 Tuscaloosa (Ala.), 606  
 Tuticorin (India), 344, 394  
 Tutuila Is. (Samoa, USA), 736-37  
 Tuva (USSR), 1402, 1419, 1424, 1431  
 Tuvalu, 518-19  
 Tuxtla Gutierrez (Mex.), 1157  
 Tuzla (Yug.), 1494  
 Twin Falls (Idaho), 633  
 Tychy (Poland), 1254  
 Tyler (Tex.), 710  
 Tyndin (USSR), 1420  
 Tyne and Wear (UK), 72, 75  
 Tyneside (UK), 77  
 Tyre (Lebanon), 1129  
 Tyrone (N. Ireland), 135-36  
 Tyumen (USSR), 1401, 1416, 1419-20, 1424  
 Ubari (Libya), 1139  
 Ubol Rat Thani (Thail.), 1377  
 Udaipur (India), 344, 390, 395  
 Uddevalla (Sweden), 1344  
 Uden (Neth.), 1183  
 Udine Pordenone (Italy), 1085-86, 1088  
 Udmurt Rep. (USSR), 1424, 1431  
 Udorn (Thail.), 1379  
 Ufa (USSR), 1401, 1419, 1426  
 Uganda, 519-22  
 Uige (Angola), 757  
 Uitenhage (Cape), 1309  
 Ujjain (India), 344, 379  
 Ujung Pandang (Indon.), 1037  
 Ukraine (USSR), 1396, 1400, 1402, 1418, 1419, 1433-36  
 Ulan Bator (Mongolia), 1167-69  
 Ulan-Ude (USSR), 1401, 1426  
 Uleåborg, *see* Oulu  
 Ulhasnagar (India), 344  
 Ulm (Germ.), 977  
 Ulsan (S. Korea), 1115  
 Ulster (Irish Rep.), 1060  
 Ulster (N. Ireland), 135  
 Ulyanovsk (USSR), 1401, 1424  
 Umanak (Greenland), 885  
 Umbria (Italy), 1085-86  
 Umeå (Sweden), 1344-45  
 Um Kaser (Iraq), 1056  
 Umm al Qaiwan (UAE), 1463, 1465, 1467  
 Umm-An-Nassan Is. (Bahrain), 773  
 Umm Said (Qatar), 1271-72  
 Umtali (Rhodesia), 539  
 Umtata (Transkei), 1315  
 Una (India), 372  
 Unbong (N. Korea), 1121  
 UNCTAD, 8  
 UNESCO, 13-15, 19

Ungava (Quebec), 279-80  
 Unggi (N. Korea), 1121  
 UNHCR, 8-11  
 UNICEF, 11  
 UNIDO, 8  
 Union (N.J.), 677  
 Union City (N.J.), 677  
 Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR), 1395-1462, *see also under each republic*  
 — agriculture, 1412-14  
 — area and pop., 1400-01  
 — banking, 1422  
 — commerce, 1418  
 — communications, 1418-22  
 — communist party, 1399-1400  
 — constitution and govt., 1396-98  
 — defence, 1406-10  
 — diplomatic representatives, 1422-23  
 — education, 1403  
 — finance, 1405-06  
 — health, 1403-04  
 — industry, 1415-16  
 — justice, 1404-05  
 — mining, 1414-15  
 — planning, 1410-12  
 — religion, 1401-02  
 — republics, list of, 1400  
 — trade unions, 1417  
 United Arab Emirates, 1463-67  
 United Kingdom, *see* Great Britain  
 United Nations, The (for details *see* 'Contents'), 3-28  
 United Provinces of Agra and Oudh, *see* Uttar Pradesh  
 United States of America, 547-738, *see also component states*  
 — agriculture, 580-83  
 — air force, 579-80  
 — area, 556-58  
 — army, 572-75  
 — aviation, 596  
 — banking, 597-99  
 — broadcasting, 566  
 — cabinet, 550-51  
 — cinemas, 565  
 — cities, principal, 558-60  
 — commerce, 588-91  
 — congress, 551  
 — constitution, 547  
 — cost of living, 584  
 — currency, 599-600  
 — defence, 572-80  
 — diplomatic representatives, 601  
 — education, 564-65  
 — electorate, 551  
 — exports, 588-91  
 — finance, 570-72  
 — foreign aid, 570  
 — forests and forestry, 583  
 — govt. federal, 553-54  
 — — local, 554  
 — health and social welfare, 568-70  
 — immigration, 561-62  
 — imports, 589-90  
 — Indians, 552-53  
 — iron and steel, 586-87  
 — justice and crime, 566-68  
 — labour, 593-94  
 — manufactures, 584-86  
 — mining, 583-84  
 — national debt, 571  
 — national income, 591-92  
 — navy, 575-79  
 — Negroes in, 555-56  
 — newspapers, 565  
 — petroleum, 584  
 — population, 555-60  
 — posts and telegraphs, 596-97  
 — presidency, 548  
 United States of America, production and industry, 585-87



United States of America, production and industry:  
 — railways, 595-96  
 — religion, 562-64  
 — representation, 552  
 — roads, 595  
 — senate, 551-52  
 — shipping, 595  
 — state govt., 553-54  
 — — and local finance, 571-72  
 — — representatives, 552  
 — states and territories, 604-738  
 — Tennessee Valley Authority, 587-88  
 — territories, outlying, 558  
 — trade unions, 593-94  
 — trust territory, Pacific, 738  
 — vital statistics, 560-61  
 — weights and measures, 601  
 University City (Mo.), 665  
 UNRWA, 11  
 Unryul (N. Korea), 1121  
 Unterwalden (Switz.), 1358-59  
 Upington (S. Afr.), 1306  
 Upolu Is. (W. Samoa), 523-24  
 UPOV, 31  
 Upper Arlington (Ohio), 690  
 Upper Austria, 769  
 Upper Darby (Pa.), 699  
 Upper Egypt (Egypt), 898  
 Upper Giuba (Somalia), 1291  
 Upper Nile (Sudan), 1333, 1337  
 Upper Region (Ghana), 316-17, 319  
 Upper Sileru (India), 365  
 Upper Volta, 1468-69  
 Uppsala (Sweden), 1334-35  
 UPU, 13-15, 24-25  
 Uqair (Saudi Arabia), 1287  
 Uralsk (USSR), 1401, 1452, 1454  
 Urawa (Japan), 1099  
 Urbana (Ill.), 636  
 Urbino (Italy), 1088  
 Urengoi (USSR), 1420  
 Urfa (Turkey), 1388  
 Urgel (Andorra), 756  
 Urgench (USSR), 1456  
 Uri (Switz.), 1358, 1360  
 Uritskoye (USSR), 1419  
 Uruguay, 1469-75  
 Urumchi (China), 834, 840  
 Urundi, *see* Burundi  
 Uruzgan (Afghan.), 741  
 Usak (Turkey), 1388  
 Ushuaia (Argen.), 760  
 Ussuriisk (USSR), 1401  
 Ustica (Italy), 1084  
 Ust-Ilmskaya (USSR), 1416, 1419  
 Usti nad Labem (Czech.), 869  
 Ust-Kamenogorsk (USSR), 1401, 1415  
 Ust-Kut (USSR), 1420  
 Ust-Ordynsky (USSR), 1425  
 Usulután (El Salv.), 907  
 Utah (USA), 552, 557, 559, 584, 593, 712-14  
 — agriculture, 713-14  
 — area and pop., 712-13  
 — education, 713  
 — govt. and representation, 712  
 Utica (N.Y.), 682  
 Utrecht (Neth.), 1182-84  
 Utsunomiya (Japan), 1099  
 Uttarpara (India), 398  
 Uttar Pradesh (India), 338-39, 343, 346-48, 351-53, 363, 395-97  
 — agriculture, 396  
 — area and pop., 396  
 — education, 396  
 — govt. and representation, 395-96  
 Utoroa (Fr. Polyn.), 954  
 Uusimaa (Finland), 921  
 Uva (Sri Lanka), 496-97  
 Uvéa (New Caled.), 956

Uzbekistan (USSR), 1396, 1398, 1400, 1413, 1419, 1451, 1456-58  
 Vaasa (Finland), 921-23, 928  
 Vac (Hungary), 1024  
 Vadarevu (India), 365  
 Vaduz (Liechtenstein), 1143  
 Vaitupu (Tuvalu), 518  
 Vajnory (Czech.), 873  
 Valais (Switz.), 1358, 1360-61  
 Val de Marne (France), 930, 932, 946  
 Valdivia (Chile), 826  
 Val d'Oise (France), 930, 932, 946  
 Valeci (Fiji), 312  
 Valence (France), 933  
 Valencia (Spain), 1323-25, 1331  
 Valencia (Venez.), 1478, 1482-83  
 Valenciennes (France), 933  
 Vale of Glamorgan (UK), 77  
 Vale of White Horse (UK), 76  
 Vale Royal (UK), 76  
 Valias (Albania), 749  
 Valkeakoski (Finland), 922  
 Valkenswaard (Neth.), 1183  
 Valladolid (Spain), 1323-25  
 Valle (Colom.), 851  
 Valle (Hond.), 1018  
 Valle d'Aosta (Italy), 1082-83, 1086  
 Valle de Angeles (Hond.), 1020  
 Valle del Cauca (Colomb.), 848, 851  
 Valle-mi (Para.), 1235  
 Valletta (Malta), 433, 437  
 Valley Stream (N.Y.), 682  
 Valona, *see* Vlora  
 Valparaíso (Chile), 826, 830-31  
 Valparaíso (Ind.), 638  
 Valverde (Dom. Rep.), 887  
 Van (Turkey), 1388  
 Vancouver (B.C.), 246, 257, 293-95  
 Vancouver (Wash.), 719  
 Vancouver Is., 294-95  
 Vanda, *see* Vantaa  
 Vantaa (Finland), 921  
 Vanua Levu (Fiji), 309, 312  
 Var (France), 932  
 Varanasi (India), 344, 396  
 Varberg (Sweden), 1344  
 Vareš (Yug.), 1497  
 Varkaus (Finland), 922  
 Värmland (Sweden), 1344  
 Varna (Bulg.), 806, 810  
 Varzob (USSR), 1460  
 Vas (Hungary), 1023  
 Vasa, *see* Vaasa  
 Vaslui (Romania), 1274  
 Västerås (Sweden), 1344  
 Västerbotten (Sweden), 1344  
 Västernorrland (Sweden), 1344  
 Västervik (Sweden), 1344  
 Västmanland (Sweden), 1344  
 Vatican City State, 1475-77  
 Vatukoula (Fiji), 312  
 Vacluse (France), 932  
 Vaud (Switz.), 1358, 1360-61  
 Vaupés (Colom.), 848  
 Vava'u (Tonga), 511, 513  
 Växjö (Sweden), 1344-45  
 Veendam (Neth.), 1183  
 Veenendaal (Neth.), 1183  
 Vejle (Denmark), 876  
 Veldhoven (Neth.), 1183  
 Veliko Turnovo (Bulg.), 806, 810  
 Vella Lavella (Br. Solomon Is.), 492  
 Vellore (India), 344  
 Velsen (Neth.), 1183  
 Vcnda Nova (Port.), 1266  
 Vendée (France), 932  
 Veneto (Italy), 1085-86  
 Venezia, *see* Venice  
 Venezia Giulia (Italy), 1086  
 Venezia Giulia (Yug.), 1492

- Venezuela, 1477-84  
 Venice (Italy), 1086, 1088-89, 1091  
 Venlo (Neth.), 1183  
 Venray (Neth.), 1183  
 Ventspils (USSR), 1421, 1448  
 Veracruz (Mex.), 1157, 1162-63  
 Veraguas (Pan.), 1226  
 Verawal (India), 370  
 Verdun (Quebec), 279  
 Vereeniging (S. Afr.), 1297  
 Verkhoyansk (USSR), 1421  
 Vermillion (S.D.), 706  
 Vermont (USA), 352, 557, 567, 714-16  
   — agriculture, 715  
   — area and pop., 714-15  
   — education, 715  
   — govt. and representation, 714  
 Vernon (B.C.), 293  
 Verna, *see* Alma-Ata  
 Verona (Italy), 1086, 1088  
 Verria (Greece), 999  
 Verviers (Belgium), 779  
 Vest-Agder (Norway), 1203  
 Vestfold (Norway), 1203  
 Vestmannaeyjar (Iceland), 1031  
 Vestjallands (Denmark), 876  
 Veszprém (Hungary), 1023-24  
 Viacha (Bolivia), 791  
 Viana do Castelo (Port.), 1262  
 Viborg (Denmark), 876, 879  
 Vicenza (Italy), 1086  
 Vichada (Colomb.), 848  
 Vicksburg (Miss.), 662  
 Victoria (Aust.), 153-56, 164-65, 169-70, 172, 191-97  
   — agriculture, 195  
   — area and pop., 192-93  
   — education, 193  
   — govt. and representation, 191-92  
 Victoria (B.C.), 246, 293-95  
 Victoria (Cameroon), 819  
 Victoria (Hong Kong), 336  
 Victoria (Labuan), 427  
 Victoria (Seychelles), 481-82  
 Victoria Falls (Zambia), 534  
 Vidin (Bulg.), 806, 810  
 Viedma (Argen.), 760  
 Vienna (Austria), 769-70, 772-73  
 Vienne (France), 932  
 Vienne (Haut-) (France), 932  
 Vientiane (Laos), 1125, 1127-28  
 Vieques Is. (Puerto Rico), 730  
 Vietnam, 1484-90  
 Vieux Fort (St Lucia), 530  
 Vigie (W. Indics), 530  
 Vigo (Spain), 1324, 1331  
 Viipuri (USSR), 1429  
 Vijayawada (India), 344  
 Vila (New Hebr.), 444-46  
 Vila Cabral (Port.), 1263  
 Vila Franca de Xira (Port.), 1264  
 Vila Luso (Angola), 758  
 Vila Nova de Famalicão (Port.), 1264  
 Vila Nova de Gaia (Port.), 1262  
 Vila Pereira d'Eça (Angola), 758  
 Vila Real (Port.), 1262-63  
 Vila Real de Santo Antonio (Port.), 1269  
 Vilcea (Romania), 1274  
 Villach (Austria), 769  
 Villacoublay (France), 943  
 Villa Elisa (Para.), 1235  
 Villa Hermosa (Mex.), 1157  
 Villa Montes (Bolivia), 791, 793  
 Villarrica (Para.), 1233  
 Villavicencio (Colom.), 848  
 Villazon (Bolivia), 793  
 Villmanstrand, *see* Lappeenranta  
 Vilnius (USSR), 1255, 1400-01, 1422, 1450-51  
 Viluisk (USSR), 1421  
 Vilvorde or Vilvoorde (Belgium), 779  
 Viña del Mar (Chile), 826  
 Vindhya Pradesh (India), 363  
 Vineland (N.J.), 677  
 Vinh (Vietnam), 1490  
 Vinnitsa (USSR), 1401, 1416, 1434  
 Virgin Gorda (Br. Virgin Is.), 522  
 Virgin Is. (Br.), 522-23  
 Virgin Is. (USA), 554-55, 558, 566, 569, 573, 575, 593, 732-34  
   — agriculture, 733  
   — area and pop., 732  
   — education, 733  
   — govt. and representation, 732  
 Virginia (USA), 551-52, 557, 559, 582, 587, 593, 716-18  
   — agriculture, 718  
   — area and pop., 716-17  
   — education, 717  
   — govt. and representation, 716  
 Virginia Beach (Va.), 559  
 Viseu (Port.), 1262-64  
 Vishakhapatnam (India), 344, 350, 359, 365  
 Vitebsk (USSR), 1401, 1436  
 Viti Levu (Fiji), 309, 311  
 Vitória (Brazil), 796  
 Vitoria (Spain), 1324  
 Vizcaya (Spain), 1323  
 Vlaardingen (Neth.), 1183  
 Vladikavkaz, *see* Ordzhonikidze  
 Vladimir (USSR), 1401, 1424  
 Vladivostok (USSR), 1401, 1403, 1419, 1422  
 Vlissingen (Neth.), 1183  
 Vlonā, *see* Vlonë  
 Vlonë, *see* Vlorë  
 Vlorë (Albania), 747-50  
 Vlorā, *see* Vlorë  
 Vogan (Togo), 1380  
 Voi (E. Afr.), 536  
 Voinjama (Liberia), 1134  
 Vojvodina (Yug.), 1493-94  
 Volcano Is. (Pacific), 1098  
 Volgograd (USSR), 1401, 1414, 1419, 1421, 1424-25  
 Volhovstroï (USSR), 1419  
 Volhynia (USSR), 1434  
 Volodarskoye (USSR), 1419  
 Vologda (USSR), 1401, 1424  
 Volos (Greece), 999  
 Volta (Ghana), 316-17  
 Volta Redonda (Brazil), 801  
 Voorburg (Neth.), 1183  
 Vorarlberg (Austria), 769  
 Voronezh (USSR), 1401, 1419, 1424  
 Voroshilovgrad (USSR), 1401, 1434  
 Vosges (France), 932  
 Voskresensk (USSR), 1416  
 Vostochny (USSR), 1420  
 Vostock Is. (Pacific), 325  
 Vrancea (Romania), 1274  
 Vratsa (Bulg.), 806  
 Vrazhdebna (Bulgaria), 810  
 Vreed-en-Hoop (Guyana), 331  
 Vrsac (Yug.), 1494  
 Vuelta (Cuba), 864  
 Vunidawa (Fiji), 312  
 Vyborg, *see* Viipuri  
 Východočeský (Czech.), 869  
 Vychodoslovenská (Czech.), 869  
 Waadt, *see* Vaud  
 Waalwijk (Neth.), 1183  
 Wabana (Nfld/Lnd.), 268  
 Wabush (Lab.), 268-69  
 Waco (Tex.), 710  
 Wadi Halfa (Sudan), 1337  
 Wadi Musa (Jordan), 1108  
 Wad Medani (Sudan), 1333, 1337  
 Wageningen (Neth.), 1183  
 Wagga-Wagga (NSW), 154, 184  
 Wagh-el-Bahari (Egypt), 898  
 Wakayama (Japan), 1099

- Wakefield (UK), 76  
 Wake Is. (Pacific), 558  
 Wakenaam Is. (Guyana), 331  
 Walbrzych (Poland), 1254  
 Wales, *see* England and  
 Wallachia (Romania), 1275  
 Walla Walla (Wash.), 719  
 Wallingford (Conn.), 620  
 Wallis, *see* Valais  
 Wallis Is. (Fr. Pacific), 960  
 Walpole (New Caled.), 956  
 Walsall (UK), 76  
 Waltair (India), 364  
 Waltham (Mass.), 654-55  
 Waltham Forest (UK), 77  
 Walvis Bay (SW Afr.), 1306, 1316, 1318  
 Wandsworth (UK), 77  
 Wanganui (NZ), 449  
 Wangaratta (Vic.), 193  
 Wankie (Rhodesia), 539  
 Warangal (India), 344, 364  
 Wardak (Afghan.), 741  
 Wardha (India), 380  
 Warragul (Vic.), 193  
 Warren (Mich.), 657  
 Warren (Ohio), 559, 690  
 Warrenpoint (N. Ireland), 144  
 Warri (Nigeria), 470  
 Warrington (UK), 76  
 Warrnambool (Vic.), 193  
 Warsaw (Poland), 1254-56, 1258-60  
 Warsaw Pact, 37  
 Warwick (Queensld.), 199  
 Warwick (R.I.), 701, 703  
 Warwick (UK), 76, 89  
 Warwickshire (UK), 75  
 Washington (D.C.) (USA), 554, 559, 569, 601, 624-25  
 Washington (state) (USA), 552, 557, 559, 582, 718-21  
   — agriculture, 720  
   — area and pop., 718-19  
   — education, 719  
   — govt. and representation, 718  
 Washington Is. (Line Is.), 325  
 Washoe County (Nev.), 672  
 Wasit (Iraq), 1052  
 Wassenaar (Neth.), 1183  
 Waterbury (Conn.), 559, 620-21  
 Waterford (Irish Rep.), 1060-61  
 Waterloo (Iowa), 640  
 Watertown (N.Y.), 682  
 Watertown (S.D.), 705  
 Waterville (Maine), 649  
 Watling's Is. (Bahamas), 221  
 Watson Lake (Yukon), 295, 297  
 Wau (Sudan), 1333, 1337  
 Waukegan (Ill.), 635  
 Waukesha (Wisc.), 724  
 Wausau (Wisc.), 724  
 Wauwatosa (Wisc.), 724  
 Waveney (UK), 76  
 Waverley (UK), 76  
 Waverly (Iowa), 641  
 Wayne (Nebr.), 670  
 Wealden (UK), 76  
 Webster Groves (Mo.), 665  
 Weert (Neth.), 1183  
 Weights and Measures, vi  
 Weipa (Queensld.), 202  
 Weirton (W. Va.), 722  
 Welkom (O.F.S.), 1297  
 Wellesley (Mass.), 655  
 Wellington (India), 349  
 Wellington (NZ), 449-51, 455, 457, 460, 464-65  
 Wels (Austria), 769  
 Welwyn Hatfield (UK), 77  
 Werribee (Vic.), 193  
 West Allis (Wisc.), 724  
 West Ashmore Is., 178  
 West Bay (W. Indies), 300  
 West Bengal, *see* Bengal  
 Westbrook (Maine), 650  
 West Dist. (Iceland), 1030  
 West End (Bahamas), 223  
 Western Australia, 153-56, 165, 169-70, 172, 209-16  
   — agriculture, 213  
   — area and pop., 210-11  
   — education, 211  
   — govt. and representation, 209-10  
 Western Dist. (Br. Solomon Is.), 493  
 Western European Union, 37, 42  
 Western Highlands (Papua New Guinea), 473  
 Western Hodh (Mauritania), 1154  
 Western Mountain (Libya), 1139  
 Western Peninsula (Iceland), 1030  
 Western Province (Kenya), 409, 411  
 Western Province (Papua New Guinea), 473-74  
 Western Province (Sri Lanka), 496  
 Western Province (Zambia), 532  
 Western Region (Ghana), 316-17  
 Western Region (Uganda), 519  
 Western Sahara, 1332  
 Western Samoa, 523-25  
 Western State (Nigeria), 466, 468-69, 471  
 West Falklands, 307  
 West Hartford (Conn.), 620  
 West Haven (Conn.), 620  
 West Indies, 525-31  
 West Is. (Ashmore Is.), 177  
 West Is. (Cocos Is.), 181  
 West Lake (Tang.), 507  
 Westland (Mich.), 657  
 Westland (NZ), 449  
 West Liberty (W. Va.), 722  
 West Lothian (UK), 78  
 West Malaysia, *see* Peninsular Malaysia  
 Westmeath (Irish Rep.), 1059  
 West Memphis (Ark.), 613  
 West Midlands (UK), 72, 75, 77  
 Westminster (UK), 77, 81  
 Westmoreland (Jamaica), 405  
 Westmorland (UK), 75  
 West New Britain (Papua New Guinea), 473, 476  
 West Nile (Uganda), 519  
 West Palm Beach (Fla.), 626  
 Westphalia, *see* N. Rhine-Westphalia (Germ.)  
 West Sepik (Papua New Guinea), 473  
 West Tyrone (N. Ireland), 135  
 West Virginia (USA), 552, 557, 567, 721-23  
   — agriculture, 723  
   — area and pop., 721-22  
   — education, 722  
   — govt. and representation, 721  
 Wetaskiwan (Alb.), 289  
 Wete (Zanzibar), 510-11  
 Wewak (Papua New Guinea), 473, 476  
 Wexford (Irish Rep.), 1059  
 Weyburn (Sask.), 287  
 Whampao (China), 837, 840  
 Whangerei (NZ), 449  
 Wheeling (W. Va.), 722  
 Whenuapai (NZ), 455  
 Whitehorse (Yukon), 295-97  
 Whitehouse (N. Ireland), 142  
 White Nile (Sudan), 1335  
 White Plains (N.Y.), 682  
 White Russia, *see* Belorussia  
 Whitewater (Wisc.), 725  
 Whyalla (S. Aust.), 154, 208  
 Wichita (Kans.), 559, 642  
 Wichita Falls (Tex.), 710  
 Wicklow (Irish Rep.), 1059  
 Wien, *see* Vienna  
 Wiener Neustadt (Austria), 769  
 Wiesbaden (Germ.), 965, 984  
 Wigan (UK), 77  
 Wigram (NZ), 456  
 Wigtown (UK), 78  
 Wilhelmshaven (Germ.), 965



- Wilkes-Barre (Pa.), 699  
 Williamsburg (Va.), 717  
 Williamstown (Mass.), 655  
 Williamstown (Vic.), 164  
 Wilmington (Del.), 623  
 Wilmington (N.C.), 685, 687  
 Wilryck (Belgium), 779  
 Wilton (UK), 113  
 Wiltshire (UK), 76–77  
 Winchester (UK), 88  
 Windhoek (SW Afr.), 1306, 1316  
 Windsor (Nfld/Lnd.), 268  
 Windsor (Ont.), 246, 282  
 Windsor and Maidenhead (UK), 77, 81  
 Windward Is. (Fr. Polyn.), 954  
 Windward Is. (Neth. Ant.), 1192  
 Windward Is. (W. Indies), 526, 528–31  
 Winneba (Ghana), 317  
 Winnipeg (Man.), 246, 252, 284–86  
 Winona (Minn.), 660  
 Winston-Salem (N.C.), 559, 685–86  
 Winterswijk (Neth.), 1183  
 Winterthur (Switz.), 1360  
 WIPO, 28–31  
 Wirral (UK), 77  
 Wisconsin (USA), 552, 557, 559, 567, 593, 723–27  
   — agriculture, 725–26  
   — area and pop., 724  
   — education, 724–25  
   — govt. and representation, 723–24  
 Witten (Germ.), 965  
 Witwatersrand (S. Afr.), 1298, 1302  
 Wloclawek (Poland), 1254  
 WMO, 13–15, 25–26  
 Wokha (India), 384  
 Wokingham (UK), 77  
 Wolfsberg (Austria), 769  
 Wolfsburg (Germ.), 965  
 Wollega (Ethiopia), 914  
 Wollo (Ethiopia), 914–15  
 Wollongong (NSW), 154, 184  
 Wolverhampton (UK), 77  
 Wonsan (N. Korea), 1118, 1121  
 Woodbridge (N.J.), 677  
 Woodspring (UK), 77  
 Woonsocket (R.I.), 701  
 Woosung (China), 840  
 Worcester (Cape), 1309  
 Worcester (Mass.), 559, 654–55  
 Worcestershire (UK), 75  
 World Confederation of Labour, 36–37  
 World Council of Churches, 32–35  
 World Fed. of Trade Unions, 35–36  
 World Health Organ., 13–15, 20–21  
 World Top Fifty Banks, xxvii  
 Wrekin (UK), 77  
 Wrexham Maclor (UK), 77  
 Wroclaw (Poland), 1254, 1256, 1259  
 Wuchang (China), 834  
 Wuchi (China), 846  
 Wuhan (China), 834, 836, 839–40  
 Wuppertal (Germ.), 965  
 Württemberg, *see* Baden-W.  
 Würzburg (Germ.), 965, 978  
 Wycombe (UK), 77  
 Wyoming (Mich.), 657  
 Wyoming (USA), 552, 557, 593, 727–29  
   — agriculture, 728  
   — area and pop., 727–28  
   — education, 728  
   — govt. and representation, 727  
 Wyre (UK), 77  
 Wyre Forest (UK), 77  
 Wych Farm (UK), 117  
  
 Xalapa (Mex.), 1157  
 Xanthi (Greece), 999  
 Xieng Khouang (Laos), 1127  
  
 Yacuiba (Bolivia), 793  
  
 Yakima (Wash.), 719  
 Yakut Rep. (USSR), 1424, 1432  
 Yakutsk (USSR), 1421, 1432  
 Yallourn Works (Vic.), 192–93  
 Yamalo (USSR), 1425  
 Yambol (Bulg.), 806, 810  
 Yanaon (India), 364, 404  
 Yanggang (N. Korea), 1118  
 Yannina (Greece), 999  
 Yao (Japan), 1099  
 Yaoundé (Cameroon), 819–21  
 Yap (Pacific), 738  
 Yaracuy (Venez.), 1478  
 Yarmimca (Turkey), 1393  
 Yarkon (Israel), 1078  
 Yarmouth (N.S.), 273  
 Yaroslavl (USSR), 1401, 1419, 1424  
 Yasu<sup>1</sup> (USSR), 1460  
 Yavan (USSR), 1419  
 Yazd (Iran), 1043, 1049  
 Ye (Burma), 815  
 Yefren (Libya), 1140–41  
 Yekepa (Liberia), 1134  
 Yellowknife (NW Terr.), 298–99  
 Yemen, 1490–92  
 Yemen Arab Republic, *see* Yemen  
 Yemen People's Democratic Republic, *see* Southern Yemen  
 Yenangyaung (Burma), 811  
 Yenbo (Saudi Arabia), 1285  
 Yendi (Ghana), 321  
 Yengema (S. Leone), 486  
 Yeotmal (India), 380  
 Yeovil (UK), 77  
 Yerevan, *see* Erevan  
 Yerim (Yemen), 1491  
 Yermak (USSR), 1454  
 Yibal (Oman), 1217  
 Yinchuan (China), 834, 840  
 Yofi (Senegal), 1290  
 Yogyakarta (Indon.), 1036–37  
 Yokkaichi (Japan), 1099  
 Yokohama (Japan), 1099, 1104–05  
 Yokosuka (Japan), 1099  
 Yonghung (N. Korea), 1120  
 Yonkers (N.Y.), 559, 682  
 Yonne (France), 932  
 York (Pa.), 699  
 York (UK), 77, 80–81, 88–89  
 Yorkshire (UK), 72, 75, 77  
 Yorkton (Sask.), 287  
 Yoro (Hond.), 1018  
 Yoshkar-Ola (USSR), 1401, 1429  
 Youngstown (Ohio), 559, 690  
 Youssoufia (Morocco), 1173  
 Yozgat (Turkey), 1388  
 Yucailepton (Mex.), 1162  
 Yucatán (Mex.), 1160  
 Yugoslavia, 1492–99  
 Yukon Territory (Canada), 243, 245–49, 257, 295–97  
   — area and pop., 295  
   — education, 295  
   — govt. and representation, 295  
 Yuma (Ariz.), 611  
 Yumen (China), 840  
 Yundum (Gambia), 315  
 Yunlin (Taiwan), 843  
 Yunnan (China), 834–35, 838–41  
 Yuyikuan (China), 840  
 Yuzhno-Sakhalinsk (USSR), 1420  
 Yvelines (France), 930, 932, 946  
 Ywataung (Burma), 815  
  
 Zaanstad (Neth.), 1183  
 Zabid (Yemen), 1491  
 Zabrze (Poland), 1254  
 Zabui (Afghán.), 741  
 Zacapa (Guat.), 1005  
 Zacatecas (Mex.), 1157  
 Zacatecoluca (E. Salv.), 907

Zadar (Yug.), 1498  
 Zagazig (Egypt), 899-900  
 Zagreb (Yug.), 1494-96, 1498-99  
 Zahedan (Iran), 1043, 1049  
 Zahlé (Lebanon), 1129, 1132  
 Zaire, 1500-04  
 Zaire (Angola), 757  
 Zakarpatskaya (USSR), 1434  
 Zakho (Iraq), 1056  
 Zakynthos (Greece), 999  
 Zala (Hungary), 1023, 1026  
 Zalaegerszeg (Hungary), 1023  
 Zalău (Romania), 1274  
 Zaluži (Czech.), 872  
 Zambézia (Mozamb.), 1175  
 Zambia, 531-35  
 Zamboanga (Philipp.), 1247  
 Zamora (Ecuador), 893  
 Zamora (Spain), 1323  
 Zamora-Chinchipe (Ecuador), 893  
 Zamosc (Poland), 1254  
 Zanderij (Surinam), 1341  
 Zanjan (Iran), 1043  
 Zante (Greece), 999  
 Zanzibar, 504-05, 509-11  
 Zanzibar Mjini, 510  
 Zanzibar Shambini S., 510  
 Zanzibar Shambini, 510  
 Zanzibar Town, 506, 510  
 Zapadoslovenská (Czech.), 869  
 Zápodočesky (Czech.), 869  
 Zaporozhye (USSR), 1401, 1434  
 Zará (Yug.), 1492  
 Zaragoza (Spain), 1323-28  
 Zaranj (Afghán.), 741  
 Zaria (Nigeria), 468, 470  
 Zarka (Jordan), 1107-08  
 Zawia (Libya), 1139  
 Zeeland (Neth.), 1182  
 Zeist (Neth.), 1183  
 Zelaya (Nicar.), 1194-95

Zelten (Libya), 1141  
 Zemmour (Mauritania), 1154  
 Zemun (Yug.), 1496  
 Zena (USSR), 1419  
 Zeravshan (USSR), 1457  
 Zetland (UK), 78  
 Zevenaar (Neth.), 1183  
 Zhdanov (USSR), 1401  
 Zhitomir (USSR), 1401, 1434  
 Zhob (Park.), 1223  
 Zielona-Góra (Poland), 1254  
 Zifta (Egypt), 901  
 Ziguinchor (Senegal), 1288, 1290  
 Zilina (Czech.), 869  
 Zilupe (USSR), 1418  
 Zinder (Niger.), 1199-1200  
 Zipaquirá (Colom.), 850  
 Zlatoust (USSR), 1401  
 Zlehtown (Liberia), 1135  
 Zlin, *see* Gottwaldov  
 Zoetermeer (Neth.), 1183  
 Zomba (Malawi), 417-18  
 Zonguldak (Turkey), 1388, 1392-93  
 Zorzor (Liberia), 1134  
 Zou (Benin), 786  
 Zoumé (Benin), 787  
 Zrenjanin (Yug.), 1494  
 Zuara (Libya), 1141  
 Zuari (Goa), 403  
 Zueitina (Libya), 1141  
 Zug (Switz.), 1358, 1360  
 Zuid-Holland (Neth.), 1182  
 Zulia (Venez.), 1478, 1481  
 Zululand (Natal), 1298, 1310-11  
 Zunheboto (India), 384  
 Zürich (Switz.), 1358-61, 1367-68  
 Zutphen (Neth.), 1183  
 Zwickau (Germ.), 994  
 Zwijndrecht (Neth.), 1183  
 Zwolle (Neth.), 1183

## PRODUCT INDEX

Aluminium, *see* Bauxite

Asbestos, product of:

— Afghánistán, 743  
 — Brazil, 800  
 — Canada, 256, 261  
 — Newfoundland, 269  
 — Quebec, 280  
 — China, 839  
 — Cyprus, 305  
 — India, Rajasthan, 390  
 — Iraq, 1054-55  
 — Rhodesia, 542-43  
 — South Africa, 1304  
 — Sudan, 1336  
 — Swaziland, 503  
 — USSR, 1414  
 — — Tadzhikistan, 1460  
 — — Tuva, 1431  
 USA, Vermont, 715  
 — Venezuela, 1481

Barley, world production of, xv

Bauxite, product of:

— Australia, N. Terr., 176  
 — — Queensland, 202  
 — — W. Aust., 213-14  
 — Brazil, 801  
 — China, 839

Bauxite, product of:

— Dominican Republic, 889  
 — France, 944  
 — Ghana, 320  
 — Greece, 1002  
 — Guinea, 1010  
 — Guinea-Bissau, 1012  
 — Guyana, 330  
 — Haiti, 1015-16  
 — Hungary, 1026  
 — India, 355, 358  
 — — Bihar, 368  
 — — Goa, Daman and Diu, 403  
 — — Gujarat, 370  
 — — Madhya Pradesh, 380  
 — — Tamil Nadu, 394  
 — Indonesia, 1039  
 — Italy, 1090  
 — Jamaica, 406-07  
 — Mozambique, 1175  
 — Peninsular Malaysia, 425  
 — Romania, 1277  
 — Sierra Leone, 485  
 — Surinam, 1340  
 — Togo, 1380  
 — USSR, 1414  
 — — Kazakhstan, 1453  
 — USA, 583  
 — — Arkansas, 614  
 — — Upper Volta, 1468  
 — Vietnam, 1488-89  
 — Yugoslavia, 1497

## Cereals, world statistics, xiii-xx

## Coal, product of:

- Afghanistan, 743
- Albania, 749-50
- Algeria, 754
- Argentine, 765
- Australia, 165, 168
- NSW, 188-89
- Queensland, 202-03
- S. Australia, 207
- Tasmania, 219
- Victoria, 195
- W. Australia, 213
- Bangladesh, 227
- Belgium, 782
- Bhután, 788
- Botswana, 238
- Brazil, 800
- Bulgaria, 808
- Canada, 256, 261
- Alberta, 291
- British Columbia, 294
- New Brunswick, 277
- Nova Scotia, 275
- Saskatchewan, 288
- Chile, 829
- China, 838-39
- Colombia, 850
- Czechoslovakia, 872
- Ecuador, 895
- France, 944
- Germany (East), 996
- Germany (West), 972, 988, 991
- Great Britain, 116
- Greece, 1002
- Hungary, 1026
- India, 354-55
- Andhra Pradesh, 365
- Assam, 367
- Bihar, 368
- Madhya Pradesh, 380
- Meghalaya, 384
- Orissa, 387
- West Bengal, 398
- Indonesia, 1039
- Iran, 1046
- Italy, 1090
- Japan, 1102
- Korea, North, 1120
- Korea, South, 1116
- Mexico, 1161
- Mongolia, 1168
- Mozambique, 1175
- New Zealand, 457
- Nigeria, 470
- Norway, 1209
- Pakistan, 1223
- Peru, 1242
- Philippines, 1250
- Poland, 1257-58
- Portugal, 1266
- Rhodesia, 542-43
- Romania, 1277
- Sarawak, 431
- South Africa, 1304
- Natal, 1311
- Spain, 1328
- Sudan, 1336
- Svalbard, 1212
- Swaziland, 503
- Taiwan, 845
- Tanganyika, 508
- Thailand, 1376
- Tibet, 835
- Turkey, 1392
- USSR, 1414-16, 1418
- Abkhazia, 1442
- Bashkiria, 1426
- Buriat, 1426

## Coal, product of:

- USSR, Georgia, 1441
- Gorno-Altai, 1432
- Gorno-Badakhshan, 1461
- Kabardino-Balkar, 1428
- Kazakhstan, 1453
- Khakass, 1433
- Kirghizia, 1462
- Korni, 1429
- Mari, 1429
- RSFSR, 1425
- Tadzhikistan, 1460
- Turkmenistan, 1455
- Ukraine, 1435
- Uzbekistan, 1458
- Yakut, 1432
- USA, 584, 589
- Alabama, 607
- Alaska, 609
- Arkansas, 614
- Colorado, 619
- Illinois, 637
- Indiana, 639
- Iowa, 641
- Kansas, 643
- Kentucky, 646
- Maryland, 653
- Missouri, 666
- Montana, 668
- New Mexico, 680
- North Dakota, 688
- Ohio, 691
- Oklahoma, 694
- Pennsylvania, 700
- Tennessee, 708
- Virginia, 718
- Washington, 720
- West Virginia, 723
- Wyoming, 728
- Venezuela, 1481
- Vietnam, 1488-89
- Yugoslavia, 1497
- Zambia, 534

## Cocoa, product of:

- Brazil, 799-800
- British Solomon Is., 493-94
- Cameroon, 820
- Costa Rica, 858-59
- Dominican Rep., 889
- Ecuador, 895
- Equatorial Guinea, 912
- Fiji, 311
- Ghana, 319-20
- Grenada, 327
- Guadeloupe, 950
- Guyana, 330
- Haiti, 1015
- Ivory Coast, 1096
- Jamaica, 406
- Liberia, 1135
- New Britain, 476
- New Hebrides, 445
- Nicaragua, 1196
- Nigeria, 469
- Panama, 1227
- Papua New Guinea, 474-77
- Sabah, 429
- Sierra Leone, 484
- Solomon Is., 477
- Sri Lanka, 499
- Surinam, 1340
- Tanganyika, 508
- Tobago, 516
- Togo, 1380
- Trinidad, 515
- Venezuela, 1480
- Western Samoa, 524
- West Indies, 530
- Windward Is., 530-31
- Zaire, 1502



## Cocoa, product of:

— Zanzibar, 510

## Coffee, product of:

— Angola, 757-58  
 — Benin, 786  
 — Bolivia, 799  
 — Brazil, 799, 802  
 — Burundi, 818  
 — Cameroun, 820  
 — Cape Verde Is., 822  
 — Cent. Afr. Empire, 823  
 — Colombia, 850-51  
 — Comoro Is., 854  
 — Costa Rica, 858-59  
 — Cuba, 864  
 — Dominican Rep., 889  
 — Ecuador, 895  
 — El Salvador, 908-09  
 — Equatorial Guinea, 912  
 — Ethiopia, 917  
 — French Polynesia, 954  
 — Ghana, 319  
 — Grenada, 327  
 — Guadeloupe, 950  
 — Guatemala, 1007-08  
 — Guinea, 1010  
 — Guyana, 330  
 — Haiti, 1015-16  
 — Honduras, 1019-20  
 — India, 354, 358  
 — — Andaman Is, 399  
 — — Kerala, 377  
 — — Tamil Nadu, 394  
 — Indonesia, 1039-40  
 — Ivory Coast, 1096  
 — Jamaica, 406  
 — Kenya, 411  
 — Laos, 1126  
 — Liberia, 1135  
 — Madagascar, 1150  
 — Mexico, 1160, 1162  
 — New Caledonia, 956  
 — New Hebrides, 445  
 — Nicaragua, 1196-98  
 — Panama, 1227  
 — Papua New Guinea, 474-75  
 — Paraguay, 1234-35  
 — Peru, 1242, 1244  
 — Philippines, 1250,  
 — Rwanda, 1281  
 — Saudi Arabia, 1286  
 — Sierra Leone, 484  
 — Sri Lanka, 498  
 — S. Tomé and Príncipe, 1283  
 — Surinam, 1340  
 — Terr. of Afars and Issas, 958  
 — Togo, 1380  
 — Uganda, 520-21  
 — USA, Hawaii, 632  
 — Venezuela, 1480, 1482  
 — Vietnam, 1488  
 — Yemen, 1491  
 — Zaïre, 1502

## Copper, product of:

— Afghanistan, 743  
 — Albania, 749-50  
 — Algeria, 754  
 — Argentina, 765  
 — Australia, 165  
 — — NSW, 188  
 — — N. Terr., 176  
 — — Queensland, 202  
 — — S. Aust., 207  
 — — Tasmania, 219  
 — Austria, 771  
 — Bhutan, 788  
 — Bolivia, 792  
 — Botswana, 238  
 — Bulgaria, 808

## Copper, product of:

— Burma, 814  
 — Canada, 256, 261  
 — — British Columbia, 294  
 — — Labrador, 269  
 — — Manitoba, 285  
 — — New Brunswick, 277  
 — — NW Terr., 298  
 — — Ontario, 283  
 — — Quebec, 280  
 — — Saskatchewan, 288  
 — — Yukon, 296  
 — Chile, 826, 829  
 — China, 839  
 — Colombia, 850  
 — Cuba, 865  
 — Cyprus, 305  
 — Czechoslovakia, 872  
 — Dominican Republic, 889  
 — Ecuador, 895  
 — Finland, 925  
 — Great Britain, 118  
 — Guatemala, 1007  
 — India, 355  
 — — Bihar, 368  
 — — Rajasthan, 390  
 — — Sikkim, 392  
 — Indonesia, 1039  
 — Iran, 1046  
 — Israel, 1079  
 — Japan, 1102  
 — Korea, North, 1120  
 — Korea, South, 1116  
 — Lebanon, 1130  
 — Mauritania, 1155  
 — Mexico, 1161  
 — Mongolia, 1168  
 — New Caledonia, 956  
 — Nicaragua, 1197  
 — Norway, 1209  
 — Panama, 1227  
 — Papua New Guinea, 474  
 — Peru, 1242-44  
 — Philippines, 1250  
 — Poland, 1257-58  
 — Portugal, 1266  
 — Rhodesia, 542-43  
 — Romania, 1277  
 — South Africa, 1304  
 — Sudan, 1336  
 — Sweden, 1352  
 — Syria, 1371  
 — Taiwan, 845  
 — Tanganyika, 508  
 — Thailand, 1376  
 — Turkey, 1392  
 — Uganda, 521  
 — USSR, 1414  
 — — Armenia, 1444  
 — — Azerbaijan, 1439  
 — — Karelia, 1428  
 — — Kazakhstan, 1453  
 — — RSFSR, 1425  
 — — Uzbekistan, 1458  
 — USA, 583  
 — — Arizona, 612  
 — — California, 617  
 — — Idaho, 634  
 — — Maine, 650  
 — — Michigan, 658  
 — — Montana, 668  
 — — Nevada, 673  
 — — New Mexico, 680  
 — — Oklahoma, 694  
 — — Oregon, 697  
 — — Tennessee, 708  
 — — Utah, 714  
 — — Wisconsin, 716  
 — Venezuela, 1481  
 — Yugoslavia, 1497  
 — Zaïre, 1502

## Copper, product of:

— Zambia, 534

## Cotton, product of:

— Afghanistan, 743-44  
 — Albania, 749  
 — Angola, 757  
 — Antigua, 527  
 — Argentina, 764  
 — Australia, NSW, 188  
 — — Queensland, 201  
 — — W. Australia, 213  
 — Benin, 786  
 — Bolivia, 791  
 — Brazil, 799-800, 802  
 — Bulgaria, 808  
 — Burma, 814  
 — Burundi, 818  
 — Cameroon, 820  
 — Cent. Afr. Empire, 823  
 — Chad, 824  
 — China, 838-39  
 — Colombia, 850-51  
 — Cuba, 864-65  
 — Egypt, 902  
 — Ghana, 319  
 — Greece, 1001  
 — Grenada, 327  
 — Guatemala, 1007-08  
 — Haiti, 1015  
 — Honduras, 1019-20  
 — India, 354, 358  
 — — Andhra Pradesh, 365  
 — — Gujarat, 370  
 — — Haryana, 371  
 — — Karnataka, 375  
 — — Madhya Pradesh, 379  
 — — Maharashtra, 382  
 — — Meghalaya, 384  
 — — Pondicherry, 404  
 — — Punjab, 389  
 — — Rajasthan, 390  
 — — Tamil Nadu, 394  
 — — Tripura, 395  
 — Iran, 1046  
 — Iraq, 1054  
 — Israel, 1079  
 — Ivory Coast, 1096  
 — Kenya, 411  
 — Laos, 1126-27  
 — Leeward Is., 527-28  
 — Madagascar, 1150  
 — Malawi, 418  
 — Mali, 1153  
 — Mexico, 1160, 1162  
 — Mozambique, 1175  
 — Nicaragua, 1196-98  
 — Niger, 1200  
 — Nigeria, 469  
 — Pakistan, 1222-23  
 — Paraguay, 1234-35  
 — Peru, 1242, 1244  
 — Rhodesia, 542  
 — South Africa, 1303  
 — Southern Yemen, 1320  
 — Sudan, 1335-36  
 — Swaziland, 503  
 — Syria, 1370-71  
 — Taiwan, 845  
 — Tanganyika, 508  
 — Thailand, 1375  
 — Togo, 1380  
 — Turkey, 1391, 1393  
 — Uganda, 520  
 — USSR, 1413-14  
 — — Armenia, 1444  
 — — Azerbaijan, 1438  
 — — Kara Kalpak, 1458  
 — — Kazakhstan, 1453  
 — — Kirghizia, 1462  
 — — Nagorno Karabagh, 1445

## Cotton, product of:

— — Nahichevan, 1439  
 — — Tadzhikistan, 1460  
 — — Turkmenistan, 1455  
 — — Ukraine, 1434  
 — — Uzbekistan, 1457  
 — — USA, 581-82  
 — — Alabama, 606  
 — — Arizona, 616  
 — — Arkansas, 614  
 — — California, 616  
 — — Georgia, 629  
 — — Louisiana, 648  
 — — Mississippi, 663  
 — — New Mexico, 680  
 — — North Carolina, 686  
 — — Oklahoma, 693  
 — — South Carolina, 704  
 — — Tennessee, 708  
 — — Texas, 706  
 — — Upper Volta, 1468  
 — — Venezuela, 1480  
 — — Vietnam, 1488  
 — — West Indies, 527-28  
 — — Yemen, 1491  
 — — Zaïre, 1502  
 — — Zambia, 533

## Diamonds, product of:

— Angola, 758  
 — Botswana, 238  
 — Brazil, 800-01  
 — Cent. Afr. Empire, 823  
 — Ghana, 320  
 — Guinea, 1010  
 — Guyana, 330  
 — India, 355  
 — — Madhya Pradesh, 380  
 — — Ivory Coast, 1096  
 — — Lesotho, 415  
 — — Liberia, 1135  
 — — Peru, 1242  
 — — Sierra Leone, 485  
 — — South Africa, 1304  
 — — SW Africa, 1318  
 — — Tanganyika, 508  
 — — USSR, Yakut, 1432  
 — — Venezuela, 1481  
 — — Zaïre, 1502

## Gold, product of:

— Afghanistan, 743  
 — Argentina, 765  
 — Australia, 165  
 — — NSW, 188  
 — — N. Terr., 176  
 — — Queensland, 202  
 — — Tasmania, 219  
 — — Victoria, 195  
 — — W. Aust., 213  
 — — Bolivia, 792  
 — — Brazil, 801  
 — — Burundi, 818  
 — — Canada, 256  
 — — Manitoba, 285  
 — — New Brunswick, 277  
 — — Newfoundland, 269  
 — — NW Terr., 298  
 — — Ontario, 283  
 — — Quebec, 280  
 — — Saskatchewan, 288  
 — — Yukon, 296  
 — — Chile, 829  
 — — China, 839  
 — — Colombia, 850  
 — — Congo, 855  
 — — Costa Rica, 858  
 — — Cuba, 865  
 — — Ecuador, 895  
 — — Ethiopia, 917  
 — — Fiji, 311

## Gold, product of:

- Gabon, 961
- Ghana, 320
- Guyana, 330-31
- Honduras, 1020
- India, 354-55
- — Karnataka, 376
- Indonesia, 1039
- Japan, 1102
- Kampuchea, 1112
- Kenya, 412
- Korea, South, 1116
- Liberia, 1135
- Madagascar, 1150
- Mexico, 1161
- Mozambique, 1175
- New Caledonia, 956
- New Zealand, 457
- Nicaragua, 1197
- Nigeria, 470
- Papua New Guinea, 474-75
- Peninsular Malaysia, 425
- Peru, 1242
- Philippines, 1250
- Portugal, 1266
- Rhodesia, 542
- Sarawak, 431
- South Africa, 1304
- — Orange Free State, 1314
- — Transvaal, 1313
- Sudan, 1336
- Surinam, 1340
- Taiwan, 845
- Tanganyika, 508
- Thailand, 1376
- USSR, 1414
- — Buriat, 1426
- — Georgia, 1441
- — Gorno-Altai, 1432
- — Gorno-Badakhshan, 1461
- — RSFSR, 1425
- — Tuva, 1431
- — Uzbekistan, 1458
- — Yakut, 1432
- USA, 583-84, 588
- — Alaska, 609
- — Arizona, 612
- — California, 617
- — Colorado, 619
- — Idaho, 634
- — Montana, 668
- — Nevada, 673
- — Oregon, 697
- — South Dakota, 706
- — Utah, 714
- — Venezuela, 1481
- — Vietnam, 1489
- — Yugoslavia, 1497
- — Zaïre, 1502

## Graphite, product of:

- Austria, 771
- Bhutan, 788
- Brazil, 800
- China, 839
- Czechoslovakia, 872
- India, Kerala, 377
- — Sikkim, 392
- Korea, North, 1120
- Madagascar, 1150
- Mexico, 1161
- Sri Lanka, 499
- Sudan, 1336
- USSR, 1414

## Iron and steel, product of:

- Afghanistan, 743
- Algeria, 754
- Angola, 758

## Iron and steel, product of:

- Argentina, 765
- Australia, 165, 168
- — NSW, 189
- — N. Terr., 176
- — S. Aust., 207-08
- — Tasmania, 219
- — W. Aust., 213-14
- Austria, 771
- Bangladesh, 227
- Belgium, 782
- Brazil, 801-02
- Bulgaria, 808-09
- Canada, 256-57, 261
- — Labrador, 269
- — Newfoundland, 269
- — Ontario, 283
- — Quebec, 280
- Chile, 829
- China, 839
- Cuba, 865
- Cyprus, 305
- Czechoslovakia, 872
- Ecuador, 895
- Egypt, 902-03
- Finland, 925
- France, 944
- Gabon, 961
- Germany, 972, 987-88, 991, 996
- Ghana, 320
- Great Britain, 118
- Greece, 1002
- Guinea, 1010
- Haiti, 1016
- Hungary, 1026
- India, 354-55, 358
- — Andhra Pradesh, 365
- — Bihar, 368
- — Goa, Daman and Diu, 403
- — Karnataka, 376
- — Madhya Pradesh, 380
- — Orissa, 387
- — Tamil Nadu, 394
- — West Bengal, 398
- Iran, 1047
- Iraq, 1054
- Italy, 1090, 1092
- Japan, 1102
- Kampuchea, 1112
- Korea, North, 1120-21
- Korea, South, 1116-17
- Laos, 1127
- Lebanon, 1130
- Liberia, 1135-36
- Libya, 1140
- Luxembourg, 1142
- Mauritania, 1155
- Mexico, 1161
- Morocco, 1172
- New Caledonia, 956
- New Zealand, 456-57
- Norway, 1209
- Pakistan, 1223
- Peninsular Malaysia, 425-26
- Peru, 1242-44
- Philippines, 1250
- Poland, 1257-58
- Rhodesia, 542-43
- Romania, 1277
- Senegal, 1289
- Somalia, 1292
- S. Africa, 1304
- — Natal, 1311
- Spain, 1328
- Sri Lanka, 499
- Sudan, 1336
- Swaziland, 503
- Sweden, 1352, 1354
- Switzerland, 1364
- Taiwan, 845



## Iron and Steel, product of:

- Tanganyika, 508
- Thailand, 1376
- Togo, 1380
- Tunisia, 1384
- Turkey, 1392
- USSR, 1414-16
- — Azerbaijan, 1439
- — Bashkiria, 1426
- — Georgia, 1441
- — Karelia, 1428
- — Kazakhstan, 1453
- — Latvia, 1449
- — RSFSR, 1425
- — Ukraine, 1435
- — Uzbekistan, 1458
- USA, 583, 586-87, 589
- — Alabama, 607
- — California, 617
- — Illinois, 637
- — Indiana, 639
- — Michigan, 658
- — Minnesota, 661
- — Missouri, 666
- — Nevada, 673
- — Pennsylvania, 700
- — Tennessee, 708
- — Wisconsin, 706
- — Wyoming, 728
- Uruguay, 1472
- Venezuela, 1481-82
- Vietnam, 1488-89
- Yugoslavia, 1497

## Lead, product of:

- Algeria, 754
- Argentina, 765
- Australia, 165
- — NSW, 188
- — N. Terr., 176
- — Queensland, 202
- — S. Australia, 207
- — Tasmania, 219
- Austria, 771
- Bhutan, 788
- Bolivia, 792
- Brazil, 801
- Bulgaria, 808
- Burma, 814
- Canada, 256
- — New Brunswick, 277
- — Newfoundland, 269
- — NW Terr., 298
- — Yukon, 296
- Chile, 829
- China, 839
- Colombia, 850
- Congo, 855
- Czechoslovakia, 872
- Ecuador, 895
- Finland, 925
- Great Britain, 118
- Greenland, 885
- Guatemala, 1007
- Honduras, 1020
- India, Rajasthan, 390
- — Sikkim, 392
- Iran, 1047
- Italy, 1090
- Japan, 1102
- Korea, North, 1120
- Korea, South, 1116
- Mexico, 1161
- Morocco, 1172
- New Caledonia, 956
- Norway, 1209
- Peru, 1242-44
- Philippines, 1250
- Poland, 1257-58

## Lead, product of:

- Spain, 1328
- Sudan, 1336
- Sweden, 1352
- Syria, 1371
- Thailand, 1376
- Tunisia, 1384
- Turkey, 1392
- USSR, 1414
- — Azerbaijan, 1439
- — Karelia, 1428
- — Kazakhstan, 1453
- — RSFSR, 1425
- — Tadskistan, 1460
- — Yakut, 1432
- USA, 583
- — Arizona, 612
- — California, 617
- — Colorado, 619
- — Idaho, 634
- — Kansas, 643
- — Kentucky, 646
- — Missouri, 666
- — Nevada, 673
- — Oregon, 697
- — Utah, 714
- — Virginia, 718
- — Washington, 720
- — Wisconsin, 726
- Upper Volta, 1468
- Yugoslavia, 1497
- Zambia, 534

## Maize, world production of, xvii

## Manganese, product of:

- Argentina, 765
- Australia, N. Terr., 176
- — Tasmania, 220
- Botswana, 238
- Brazil, 800
- Bulgaria, 808
- Chile, 829
- China, 839
- Colombia, 850
- Gabon, 961
- Ghana, 320
- Greece, 1002
- Guyana, 330
- India, 355
- — Andhra Pradesh, 365
- — Goa, Daman and Dju, 403
- — Karnataka, 376
- — Madhya Pradesh, 380
- — Orissa, 387
- — Tamil Nadu, 394
- Italy, 1090
- Ivory Coast, 1096
- Japan, 1102
- Korea, North, 1120
- Mexico, 1161
- Morocco, 1172
- New Caledonia, 956
- New Hebrides, 445
- Peru, 1242
- Philippines, 1250
- Portugal, 1266
- Romania, 1277
- S. Africa, 1304
- Spain, 1328
- Sudan, 1336
- Switzerland, 1364
- Syria, 1371
- Thailand, 1376
- Turkey, 1392
- USSR, 1414, 1418
- — Georgia, 1441
- — Kazakhstan, 1453
- — Ukraine, 1435
- USA, Montana, 668

## Manganese, product of:

- Upper Volta, 1468
- Venezuela, 1481
- Vietnam, 1488
- Yugoslavia, 1497

## Millet, world production of, xix

## Nickel, product of:

- Albania, 749-50
- Australia, Queensland, 202
- — W. Aust., 213-14
- Botswana, 238
- Burma, 814
- Burundi, 818
- Canada, 256, 261
- — Manitoba, 285
- — New Brunswick, 277
- — Ontario, 283
- Cuba, 865
- Finland, 925
- Greece, 1002
- Indonesia, 1039
- Korea, North, 1130
- New Caledonia, 956
- Norway, 1209
- Sudan, 1336
- Syria, 1371
- Tanganyika, 508
- USSR, Kazakhstan, 1453
- USA, Idaho, 634
- — Oregon, 647
- Upper Volta, 1468
- Venezuela, 1481

## Oats, world production of, xvi

Oil, world production of, xxii-xxiii, *see also*:

- Albania, 749-50
- Algeria, 754
- Angola, 758
- Argentina, 765
- Australia, 165, 168
- — Northern Terr., 177
- — Victoria, 196-97
- — W. Aust., 213-14
- Austria, 771
- Bahamas, 222
- Bahrain, 775
- Bangladesh, 227
- Barbados, 230
- Bolivia, 792
- Brazil, 801
- Brunei, 241
- Bulgaria, 808
- Burma, 814
- Canada, 1256-57, 261
- — Alberta, 291
- — British Columbia, 294
- — Manitoba, 285
- — New Brunswick, 277
- — NW Territory, 298
- — Saskatchewan, 288
- Chile, 829
- China, 839-40
- Colombia, 851
- Congo, 855
- Cuba, 865
- Czechoslovakia, 872
- Ecuador, 895
- Egypt, 902
- France, 944
- Germany, 972-73
- Great Britain, 116-17
- Greece, 1002
- Hungary, 1026-27
- India, 354
- — Assam, 367
- — Gujarat, 370

## Oil, world production of:

- Indonesia, 1039-40
- Iran, 1046-48
- Iraq, 1055
- Israel, 1079
- Italy, 1091
- Japan, 1102
- Korea, North, 1120
- Kuwait, 1123
- Libya, 1141
- Mexico, 1161-62
- Morocco, 1172
- Netherlands, 1188
- New Zealand, 457
- Nigeria, 470
- Norway, 1208-09
- Oman, 1216-17
- Pakistan, 1223
- Peru, 1242, 1244
- Poland, 1257
- Qatar, 1272
- Romania, 1277
- Sarawak, 431
- Saudi Arabia, 1286
- Spain, 1328
- Sweden, 1352
- Syria, 1371
- Taiwan, 845
- Trinidad, 515-16
- Turkey, 1392
- USSR, 1414-16, 1418
- — Azerbaijan, 1439
- — Bashkiria, 1426
- — Checheno-Ingush, 1426
- — Georgia, 1441
- — Kazakhstan, 1453
- — Kirghizia, 1462
- — RSFSR, 1425
- — Tadzhikistan, 1460
- — Turkmenistan, 1455
- — Ukraine, 1435
- — Uzbekistan, 1458
- UAE, 1465
- USA, 584, 589
- — Alaska, 609
- — Arkansas, 614
- — California, 617
- — Colorado, 619
- — Illinois, 637
- — Indiana, 639
- — Kansas, 643
- — Kentucky, 646
- — Louisiana, 648
- — Michigan, 658
- — Mississippi, 663
- — Montana, 668
- — Nebraska, 671
- — Nevada, 673
- — New Mexico, 680
- — New York, 684
- — North Dakota, 688
- — Ohio, 691
- — Oklahoma, 694
- — Pennsylvania, 700
- — Texas, 711
- — Utah, 714
- — West Virginia, 724
- — Wyoming, 728
- Venezuela, 1480-82
- Yugoslavia, 1497
- Zaire, 1502

## Opium, world production of:

- India, 354
- Iran, 1046
- Laos, 1126

Rice, world production of, xviii, *see also*:

- Albania, 740
- Argentina, 764

## Rice, world production of:

- Australia (NSW), 188
- Bangladesh, 226
- Bhutan, 788
- Bolivia, 791
- Brazil, 799–800
- British Solomon Is., 493–94
- Burma, 814–15
- Chile, 828
- China, 838
- Colombia, 850
- Costa Rica, 858
- Cuba, 864
- Dominican Republic, 889
- Ecuador, 895
- Egypt, 902
- El Salvador, 908
- Fiji, 316
- France, 943
- Gambia, 314
- Ghana, 319
- Greece, 1001–02
- Guyana (Fr.), 952
- Guinea, 1010
- Guinea Bissau, 1012
- Guyana, 330
- Haiti, 1015
- India, 354
  - Andaman Is., 399
  - Assam, 366
  - Bihar, 368
  - Dadra and Nagar Haveli, 401
  - Goa, Daman, Diu, 403
  - Gujarat, 370
  - Himachal Pradesh, 372
  - Jammu and Kashmir, 374
  - Kerala, 377
  - Maharashtra, 382
  - Manipur, 383
  - Nagland, 385
  - Orissa, 386
  - Pondicherry, 404
  - Punjab, 389
  - Sikkim, 392
  - Tamil Nadu, 394
  - Tripura, 395
  - West Bengal, 398
- Indonesia, 1039
- Iran, 1046
- Iraq, 1054
- Italy, 1090
- Japan, 1101–02
- Kampuchea, 1112
- Korea, North, 1120
- Korea, South, 1116
- Laos, 1126
- Liberia, 1135
- Madagascar, 1150
- Mali, 1153
- Mauritania, 1155
- Mexico, 1160
- Mozambique, 1175
- Nepal, 1178
- Nicaragua, 1196–97
- Niger, 1200
- Pakistan, 1222–23,
- Panama, 1227
- Papua New Guinea, 474
- Paraguay, 1234
- Peninsular Malaysia, 425
- Philippines, 1250
- Portugal, 1266
- Rhodesia, 542
- Senegal, 1289
- Sierra Leone, 484
- Spain, 1328
- Sri Lanka, 498
- Surinam, 1340
- Swaziland, 503
- Taiwan, 845
- Thailand, 1375–76

## Rice, world production of:

- Trinidad, 515
- Turkey, 1391
- USSR, 1413
  - Azerbaijan, 1438
  - Kirghizia, 1462
  - Tadzhikistan, 1460
  - Uzbekistan, 1457
- USA, 582
  - Arkansas, 613–14
  - California, 616
  - Hawaii, 632
  - Louisiana, 648
  - Mississippi, 663
  - Texas, 711
- Upper Volta, 1468
- Venezuela, 1480
- Vietnam, 1488
- Zaïre, 1502
- Zanzibar, 510

## Rubber, product of:

- Bolivia, 792
- Brazil, 800
- Brunei, 241
- Burma, 815
- Cameroon, 820
- Colombia, 850
- El Salvador, 908
- Ghana, 319
- India, 354
  - Andaman Is., 399
  - Karnataka, 375
  - Kerala, 377
  - Tamil Nadu, 394
- Indonesia, 1039–40
- Ivory Coast, 1096
- Kampuchea, 1112
- Liberia, 1135–36
- Mauritania, 1155
- Nigeria, 469
- Papua New Guinea, 474–75
- Peninsular Malaysia, 425–26
- Philippines, 1250
- Sabah, 429
- Sarawak, 431
- Sri Lanka, 498–99
- Thailand, 1376
- Timor, 1260
- USSR, Azerbaijan, 1438
- Belorussia, 1437
- Kazakhstan, 1453
- Ukraine, 1434
- USA, 582
- Vietnam, 1488
- Zaïre, 1502

## Rye, world production of, xiv

## Silver, product of:

- Argentina, 765
- Australia, 188
  - Queensland, 202
  - Tasmania, 219
- Bolivia, 792
- Brazil, 801
- Burma, 814
- Canada, 256
  - Manitoba, 285
- New Brunswick, 277
- Newfoundland, 269
- NW Terr., 298
- Saskatchewan, 288
- Yukon, 296
- Chile, 829
- China, 839
- Colombia, 850
- Cuba, 865
- Dominican Republic, 889



## Silver, product of:

- Ecuador, 895
- Greece, 1002
- Guatemala, 1007
- Honduras, 1020
- India, 355
- — Karnataka, 376
- — Rajasthan, 390
- Japan, 1102
- Korea, South, 1116
- Mexico, 1161
- Morocco, 1172
- New Caledonia, 956
- Nicaragua, 1197
- Papua New Guinea, 474
- Peru, 1242, 1244
- Philippines, 1250
- S. Africa, 1304
- Thailand, 1376
- USSR, 1414
- — Karelia, 1428
- — Yakut, 1432
- USA, 583-84, 588
- — Arizona, 612
- — Colorado, 619
- — Idaho, 634
- — Maine, 650
- — Montana, 668
- — Nevada, 673
- — Oklahoma, 694
- — Oregon, 697
- — S. Dakota, 706
- — Utah, 714
- Uruguay, 1472
- Yugoslavia, 1497
- Zaïre, 1502

## Sorghum, world production of, xx

Sugar, world production of, xxi, *see also*:

- Albania, 749-50
- Angola, 757
- Argentina, 764
- Australia, 165, 168
- — NSW, 188
- — Queensland, 201, 203
- Austria, 771
- Barbados, 229-30
- Belgium, 782
- Belize, 232
- Bolivia, 797
- Brazil, 799-800, 802
- Bulgaria, 808
- Burma, 814
- Canada, 254-55
- Colombia, 850-51
- Comoro Is., 854
- Costa Rica, 858-59
- Cuba, 864-65
- Czechoslovakia, 871
- Dominican Republic, 889
- Ecuador, 895
- Egypt, 902
- El Salvador, 908
- Ethiopia, 917
- Fiji, 311
- France, 943
- Germany, 977, 979, 984, 986-87, 989, 991-92, 995
- Great Britain, 115
- Greece, 1001
- Grenada, 327
- Guadeloupe, 950
- Guatemala, 1007
- Guiana (Fr.), 952
- Guyana, 330
- Haiti, 1015-16
- Honduras, 1019
- Hungary, 1026-27
- India, 354
- — Andhra Pradesh, 365

## Sugar, world production of:

- — Delhi, 402
- — India, Goa, Daman and Diu, 403
- — Haryana, 371
- — Karnataka, 375
- — Kerala, 377
- — Madhya Pradesh, 379
- — Maharashtra, 382
- — Orissa, 386
- — Pondicherry, 404
- — Punjab, 389
- — Rajasthan, 390
- — Tamil Nadu, 394
- — Uttar Pradesh, 396
- — Indonesia, 1039
- — Iran, 1046-47
- — Irish Republic, 1067
- — Israel, 1079
- — Italy, 1090
- — Jamaica, 406-07
- — Japan, 1102
- — Kenya, 411
- — Lebanon, 1130
- — Leeward Is., 527-28
- — Liberia, 1135
- — Madagascar, 1150
- — Martinique, 948-49
- — Mauritius, 439
- — Mexico, 1160, 1162
- — Mozambique, 1175
- — Netherlands, 1187
- — Nicaragua, 1196-98
- — Pakistan, 1222
- — Panama, 1228
- — Paraguay, 1234
- — Peru, 1242, 1244
- — Philippines, 1250
- — Poland, 1257
- — Réunion, 951
- — Rhodesia, 542-43
- — Romania, 1277
- — Somalia, 1292
- — S. Africa, 1303
- — Natal, 1311
- — Spain, 1328
- — Surinam, 1340
- — Swaziland, 503
- — Sweden, 1351
- — Switzerland, 1364
- — Syria, 1370
- — Taiwan, 845
- — Thailand, 1375-76
- — Trinidad, 515
- — Turkey, 1391
- — Uganda, 521
- — USSR, 1413-14
- — — Armenia, 1444
- — — Belorussia, 1431
- — — Georgia, 1441
- — — Kazakhstan, 1453
- — — Kirghizia, 1462
- — — Latvia, 1449
- — — Lithuania, 1450
- — — Moldavia, 1446
- — — Mordovia, 1430
- — — Tadzhikistan, 1460
- — — Ukraine, 1434-35
- — USA, California, 616
- — — Colorado, 619
- — — Florida, 627
- — — Guam, 735
- — — Hawaii, 631
- — — Idaho, 634
- — — Louisiana, 648
- — — Michigan, 658
- — — Minnesota, 661
- — — Montana, 668
- — — Nebraska, 671
- — — North Dakota, 688
- — — Puerto Rico, 731
- — — Utah, 713

# Sugar, world production of:

- Wyoming, 728
- Uruguay, 1472
- Venezuela, 1480
- Vietnam, 1488-89
- Zaïre, 1502
- Zambia, 533

# Tea, product of:

- Argentina, 764
- Bangladesh, 227
- Burundi, 818
- China, 845
- Ecuador, 895
- India, 354, 358
- — Assam, 366
- — Kerala, 377
- — Sikkim, 392
- — Tamil Nadu, 294
- — Tripura, 395
- — West Bengal, 398
- Indonesia, 1039-40
- Iran, 1046-47
- Japan, 1101
- Kenya, 411
- Laos, 1126
- Mauritius, 439
- Mozambique, 1175
- Papua New Guinea, 474-75
- Paraguay, 1234
- Peninsular Malaysia, 425
- Rhodesia, 542
- Rwanda, 1281
- Sri Lanka, 498-99
- Taiwan, 845
- Turkey, 1391
- Uganda, 521
- USSR, Abkhazia, 1442
- — Adjara, 1442
- — Azerbaijan, 1438
- — Georgia, 1441
- Vietnam, 1488
- Zaïre, 1502

# Tin, product of:

- Argentina, 765
- Australia, NSW, 188
- — Queensland, 202
- — Tasmania, 219
- — W. Aust., 213
- Bolivia, 792
- Burma, 814
- Canada, New Brunswick, 277
- China, 839
- Great Britain, 118
- Honduras, 1020
- Indonesia, 1039-40
- Laos, 1126-27
- Mexico, 1161
- Mongolia, 1168
- Niger, 1200
- Nigeria, 470
- Norway, 1209
- Peninsular Malaysia, 425-26
- Peru, 1242
- Portugal, 1266
- S. Africa, 1304
- Spain, 1328
- Sudan, 1336
- Tanganyika, 508
- Thailand, 1376
- Uganda, 521
- USSR, Karelia, 1428
- — RSFSR, 1425
- — Yakut, 1432

# Tobacco, product of:

- Albania, 749-50
- Angola, 757

# Tobacco, product of:

- Argentina, 764, 766
- Australia, 168
- — NSW, 188
- — Queensland, 201
- Bangladesh, 227
- Belgium, 782
- Brazil, 799-800
- Bulgaria, 808-09
- Canada, 254
- Costa Rica, 858
- Cuba, 864-65
- Dominican Republic, 889
- El Salvador, 908
- Fiji, 311
- France, 943
- Germany, 989
- Ghana, 319
- Greece, 1001-03
- Guyana, 330
- Haiti, 1015
- Honduras, 1019-20
- India, 358
- — Karnataka, 375
- — Meghalaya, 384
- — Tamil Nadu, 394
- Indonesia, 1040
- Iran, 1046
- Israel, 1078, 1080
- Italy, 1090
- Korea, South, 1116
- Laos, 1126
- Libya, 1140
- Madagascar, 1150
- Malawi, 418
- Mauritius, 439
- Mozambique, 1175
- Nicaragua, 1196-97
- Nigeria, 469
- Oman, 1217
- Paraguay, 1234-35
- Philippines, 1250
- Réunion, 951
- Rhodesia, 541-43
- S. Africa, 1303, 1305
- Spain, 1328-29
- Swaziland, 503
- Switzerland, 1364
- Syria, 1370
- Thailand, 1375-76
- Turkey, 1391, 1393
- Uganda, 521
- USSR, Abkhazia, 1442
- — Azerbaijan, 1438
- — Georgia, 1441
- — Kazakhstan, 1453
- — Kirghizia, 1462
- — Moldavia, 1446
- — Nahichevan, 1439
- — Ukraine, 1434
- USA, 581-82, 589
- — Connecticut, 622
- — Florida, 627
- — Georgia, 629
- — Indiana, 639
- — Kentucky, 645
- — Maryland, 653
- — Massachusetts, 655
- — North Carolina, 686
- — Pennsylvania, 700
- — Puerto Rico, 731
- — South Carolina, 704
- — Tennessee, 708
- — Virginia, 718
- — Wisconsin, 726
- Venezuela, 1480
- Vietnam, 1488
- Yugoslavia, 1497
- Zaïre, 1502
- Zambia, 533-34
- Zanzibar, 510

## Tungsten, product of:

- Argentina, 765
- Australia, 165
- Brazil, 800
- Burma, 814
- Canada, New Brunswick, 277
- China, 839
- Guatemala, 1007
- Japan, 1102
- Korea, North, 1120
- Korea, South, 1116
- Mexico, 1161
- Nicaragua, 1197
- Peru, 1242
- USSR, 1414
- — Georgia, 1441
- — Kazakhstan, 1453
- USA, Idaho, 634
- — Nevada, 673

## Uranium, product of:

- Argentina, 765
- Australia, N. Terr., 177
- Canada, Labrador, 269
- — New Brunswick, 277
- — Saskatchewan, 288
- Czechoslovakia, 872
- Gabon, 961
- Germany, 996
- Mexico, 1161
- Niger, 1200
- Pakistan, 1223
- Romania, 1277
- Somalia, 1292
- Sweden, 1352
- USSR, 1415
- — Tadzhikistan, 1460
- USA, Colorado, 619
- — New Mexico, 680
- — Oregon, 697
- — Washington, 720
- — Wyoming, 728

## Wheat, world production of, xiii

## Wolfram, product of:

- Bolivia, 792
- China, 839-40
- Mongolian Republic, 1168
- Portugal, 1266-67
- Spain, 1328
- Sudan, 1336
- Thailand, 1376
- USSR, Buriat, 1426

## Zinc, product of:

- Algeria, 754
- Argentina, 765
- Australia, 165
- — NSW, 188
- — N. Terr. 176
- — Queensland, 202.
- — Tasmania, 219-20
- Austria, 771
- Bolivia, 792

## Zinc, product of:

- Bulgaria, 808
- Burma, 814
- Canada, 256, 261
- — British Columbia, 294
- — Manitoba, 285
- — New Brunswick, 277
- — Newfoundland, 269
- — NW Terr., 298
- — Quebec, 280
- — Saskatchewan, 288
- — Yukon, 296
- Chile, 829
- China, 839
- Congo, 855
- Ecuador, 895
- Finland, 925
- Great Britain, 118
- Greenland, 885
- Guatemala, 1007
- Honduras, 1020
- India, Sikkim, 392
- Iran, 1047
- Italy, 1090
- Japan, 1102
- Korea, North, 1120
- Mexico, 1161
- Morocco, 1172
- Norway, 1209
- Peru, 1242-44
- Philippines, 1250
- Poland, 1257-58
- Spain, 1328
- Sudan, 1336
- Sweden, 1352
- Thailand, 1376
- Tunisia, 1384
- USSR, 1414
- — Armenia, 1444
- — Azerbaijan, 1439
- — Karelia, 1428
- — Kazakhstan, 1453
- — RSFSR, 1425
- — Tadzhikistan, 1460
- USA, 646
- — Arizona, 650
- — California, 666
- — Colorado, 668
- — Idaho, 673
- — Kansas, 678
- — Kentucky, 680
- — Maine, 684
- — Missouri, 708
- — Montana, 714
- — Nevada, 718
- — New Jersey, 720
- — New Mexico, 726
- — New York, 1414
- — Tennessee, 708
- — Utah, 714
- — Virginia, 718
- — Washington, 720
- — Wisconsin, 726
- — Upper Volta, 1468
- Yugoslavia, 1497
- Zaire, 1502
- Zambia, 534





## Date Due

[illegible]



0 1164 0141179 2

JA51 .S7 1977/1978

The Statesman's yearbook.

DATE	ISSUED TO 279462

279462



